





SL 01/20-e-13

0324











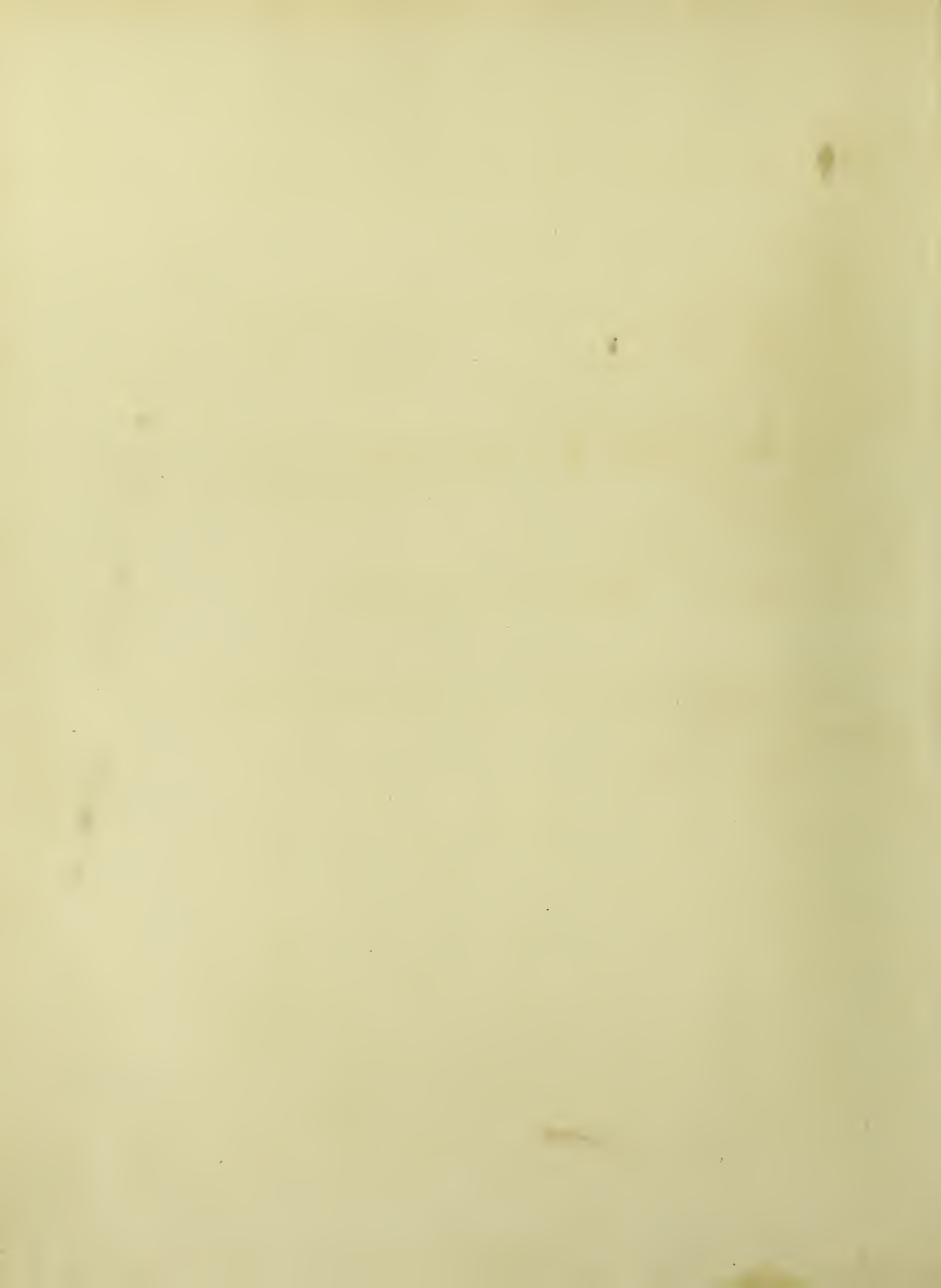




Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2015

[https://archive.org/details/b24991454\\_0015](https://archive.org/details/b24991454_0015)







THE  
CYCLOPÆDIA;  
OR,  
Universal Dictionary  
OF  
ARTS, SCIENCES, AND LITERATURE.

VOL. XV.





THE  
CYCLOPÆDIA;

OR,

UNIVERSAL DICTIONARY

OF

Arts, Sciences, and Literature.

BY

ABRAHAM REES, D.D. F.R.S. F.L.S. *S. Amer. Soc.*

WITH THE ASSISTANCE OF

EMINENT PROFESSIONAL GENTLEMEN.



---

ILLUSTRATED WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS,

*BY THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ARTISTS.*

---

IN THIRTY-NINE VOLUMES.

VOL. XV.

---

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, & BROWN, PATERNOSTER-ROW,  
F.C. AND J. RIVINGTON, A. STRAHAN, PAYNE AND FOSS, SCATCHERD AND LETTERMAN, J. CUTHELL,  
CLARKE AND SONS, LACKINGTON HUGHES HARDING MAJOR AND JONES, J. AND A. ARCH,  
CADELL AND DAVIES, S. BAGSTER, J. MAWMAN, JAMES BLACK AND SON, BLACK KINGSBURY  
PARBURY AND ALLEN, R. SCHOLEY, J. BOOTH, J. BOOKER, SUTTABY EVANCE AND FOX, BALDWIN  
CRADOCK AND JOY, SHERWOOD NEELY AND JONES, R. SAUNDERS, HURST ROBINSON AND CO.,  
J. DICKINSON, J. PATERSON, E. WHITESIDE, WILSON AND SONS, AND BRODIE AND DOWDING.

1819.

SL

ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS LIBRARY	
CLASS	030.1
ACQ. NO.	1541
SUBJ.	
DATE	



# CYCLOPÆDIA:

OR, A NEW

## UNIVERSAL DICTIONARY

OF

### ARTS and SCIENCES.

---

#### FOOD.

**FOOD** of PLANTS, in *Agriculture and Vegetation*, the various kinds of fine attenuated and elaborated materials which are absorbed from the surrounding atmosphere, or taken up from the soil, in order to their nourishment and support. It seems not improbable but that many of the more fluid and elastic matters of nature may contribute in this way. The more ancient writers were extremely anxious to ascertain the nature of the *pabulum*, or food of plants, but their inquiries on the subject were far from satisfactory. They ascribed the growth and increase of plants to several different matters, as water, air, earth, fire, &c.; and even to the neutral salt, known by the name of nitre. But they were not able to shew which of them was properly the food of plants. Van Helmont was strongly in favour of water; Bradley contended for its being air, while Lawrence and others supported the opinion of its depending on fire. And a great number of more modern authors have stood forward in support of earth, and nitre as the food of plants. The matter, however, continued in this unsettled state, until the improvements of the French chemists threw additional light upon it, by shewing that various gaseous, liquid, carbonaceous, and other substances, either in their simple or combined states, were essential to the nourishment and support of vegetable life.

Further inquiries into the nature and principles of vegetation, and the manner in which it is performed, are however highly deserving of the attention of those who are engaged in the cultivation of the soil, as upon the knowledge of these in a great measure depends, not only the improvement of husbandry, but the advantageous production of different sorts of plants, as crops. The agriculturalist should indeed be in possession of the full and complete knowledge of the means by which all the various sorts of useful field plants are best capable of being raised, sup-

ported, and brought to perfection. A just and exact notion of these must contribute greatly in directing and assisting him in the care and management of his lands and crops, as well as in shewing the most advantageous states and conditions of the ground for affording the nourishment and support of the plants, in the most easy, abundant, and expeditious manner.

The researches of doctor Ingenhousz throw considerable light not only on the nature of the food of plants, but likewise on the renovation and improvement of soils. It is contended by this ingenious philosopher, in an able essay, inserted in the thirty-seventh volume of the *Annals of Agriculture*, that the surest way of finding out the real nourishment of organized bodies, seems to be to inquire what is the substance without which they inevitably perish, and which alone is sufficient to continue their life. All animals require two ingredients for the continuation of their existence; *viz.* atmospheric air, and moist food, derived either from animal or vegetable substances; which food being received into the stomach or some reservoir destined for that purpose, and being gradually digested and changed into different substances in the different organs, is applied to the whole economy of the animal body. Vegetables being deprived of progressive motion, by which means the greatest number of animals go in search of food, must find in the narrow compass or space they occupy every thing necessary for their subsistence. As they are in contact with two substances only, the earth and the atmospheric air, their nourishment must, he thinks, exist in either of them, or in both. The earth is necessary to the plants, as the only means to fix them steadfastly to the spot, by spreading through it their roots; but as earth contains generally moisture, salts, air, &c. nature has taken advantage from this circumstance, so that the filaments of the roots pump from the soil all that



is offered to their suckers, and can be absorbed by them; but as some plants may live and thrive without being in contact with any earth, we ought to take it for granted, that the soil, or what exists in the soil, is not the only food of plants. Water is necessary to all organized beings, as without it no circulation of juices could be carried on, but from this necessity it can only be deduced that water is a vehicle of the food, and by no means that it is the true nourishment of animals or vegetables; the less so, as it is an incontrovertible fact that several plants can live without being in contact with water. Thus the agave, cactus, aloë, cacalia, &c. live on the most dry rocks in the hottest climates, where it does not rain sometimes in the space of several months, and where the burning sun pierces all other plants, and even deprives the trees of all their leaves, and what is extraordinary, almost all the parts of such plants are full of juices. The nocturnal dew, it is supposed, cannot give sufficient nourishment to such plants, as all other plants would also maintain themselves with it. But to be certain that those plants do not subsist by dew, we ought to consider only that some plants of that species may be kept alive in the hot houses, either in pots, without being watered, or by hanging them up from the cicling. Now, as by what he has said here, it seems, the writer thinks, to be probable, that neither water nor soil is or contains all the true nourishment of vegetables, it must be concluded, that plants must find it in the atmospheric air, for this, it is asserted, is the only ingredient, without which all vegetables perish. A plant shut up in vacuo soon dies, and it dies in all sorts of aerial fluids, which are incapable of supporting animal life; such as carbonic acid gas, or fixed air, hydrogen gas, or inflammable air, phlogisticated air, or azote, &c. It is true, he admits, that doctor Priestley and Mr. Scheele have propagated a doctrine diametrically opposite to what he has here advanced, by saying that plants thrive wonderfully in putrid air, and perish in pure or dephlogisticated air. This doctrine, though generally adopted, and very ingeniously applied by sir John Pringle and others to illustrate the mutual resemblance established by the author of nature between the vegetable kingdom, and the animal creation, is, it is conceived, refuted by his experiments, by which he thinks, he has proved, that plants shut up in vital air live so much the longer, as this air is superior in purity to atmospheric air. In his "*Expériences sur les Végétaux*," tome ii. he has explained the manner of making these experiments with success; and has shewn the reason why, of two plants, the one shut up with common air, the other with the same quantity of vital air, (both kept in the dark,) the plant placed in common air can only be kept alive during a certain very limited time, whereas the plant shut up in vital air may be kept alive much longer, even as long as there is vital air enough remaining to cover the whole plant.

From these and many other considerations, he has deduced that from the two organized kingdoms, the animal and the vegetable, the animal derives its nourishment from the vegetable; but that the vegetable creation is independent of the animal world, provides for itself, and derives its subsistence chiefly from the atmosphere.

It is stated, that when he engaged in the experiments on vegetables, which he published in 1779. in English, and in 1780 more fully in French, Dr. Priestley had already observed, that vegetables possessed a power of correcting bad air; which however was denied by Mr. Scheele in Sweden, who found that plants, instead of correcting bad air, corrupted good air. This contradiction struck Dr. Priestley so much, that he employed the summer of 1778 in repeat-

ing his former experiments; and after the most accurate researches he concluded, that though there seems to be such a power in plants, yet that very often they have quite a contrary effect, as Mr. Scheele found; but that he did not know what the reason of this uncertain effect of plants on air was. In 1778 he found, by accident, that by exposing well-water a long while to the sun, it produced a filmy greenish sediment, which produced pure air in the sunshine: by examining this matter with a microscope, he found it destitute of organization, and pronounced it to be neither an animal nor a vegetable substance, but a substance *sui generis*, to which he gave the name of green matter. M. Berthollet found also, that by exposing dephlogisticated marine acid to the sun, vital air was produced; and Mr. Scheele in Sweden found that the same air was also produced from nitrous acid, exposed to the light of the sun. Dr. Ingenhousz asserts, that he was fortunate enough to discover the true reason why plants did sometimes correct bad air, and sometimes made it worse, which reason was never so much as even suspected by either of the above-mentioned philosophers. He discovered, in the summer of 1779, that all vegetables are incessantly occupied in decomposing the air in contact with them, changing a great portion of it into carbonic acid gas or fixed air, which being specifically heavier than atmospheric air, tends naturally to fall downwards, and being miscible with moisture, salts, and different sorts of earthy substances, is apt to combine with them. He also found that the roots, flowers, and fruits, are incessantly employed in this kind of decomposition, even in the middle of the sunshine; but that the leaves and green stalks alone cease to perform this operation during the time the sun, or an unshaded clear day light, shines clear upon them, during which time they throw out a considerable quantity of the finest vital air, and moreover make the air in contact with them purer, or more approaching to the nature of vital air. He has indeed stated facts which prove that vital air, produced by vigorous plants in the sunshine, is of the greatest purity in itself; and that the air thrown out by them in the shade, or in the dark, is in itself, that is to say, being free from other air, the most active poison in destroying animal life yet known.

He does not doubt but that this continual decomposition of atmospheric air must have a general utility for the subsistence of the vegetables themselves, and that they principally derive their true food from this operation, by changing this decomposed air into various juices, salts, mucilage, oils, &c. much the same as in graminivorous animals, the simple grass changes in the various organs, into the numerous and very heterogeneous fluids and solids. It would, however, he thinks, be a very difficult, if not impossible task, to give a clear and satisfactory theory, by which these various changes, compositions, decompositions, new combinations, &c. performed upon one single species of food, such as grass, may be explained. The same incomprehensible transformations are going on in vegetables. If once it was satisfactorily proved, that plants can subsist in what they find in atmospheric air without any other substance, we ought, he thinks, to content ourselves with the fact alone; for it would be in vain to attempt to penetrate the mystery of all the changes this air undergoes in the organs of these living beings; no more need we wish anxiously to investigate by what means, in a man who lives only on rice and water, all the various transmutations of this simple food are performed. This mystery is, it is supposed, above the reach of our very limited understandings. The new light which chemistry has received in our age, affords us the means of understanding many phenomena which we were either ignorant of,



of, or which nobody understood any thing of before. The new discoveries in the nature of water, air, salts, &c. open the door to an infinite number and variety of new discoveries. The identity of the same principle of all acids, called oxygen, which the French chemists have established, throws new light on the difference which exists in the various acids already known, and on the changes which these acids undergo. Thus, the same acidifying principle attaching itself to a different basis, becomes either nitrous, vitriolic, marine, or any other acid. With carbon it becomes fixed air, or carbonic acid gas, with sulphur it becomes vitriolic or sulphuric acid; with phosphorus it becomes phosphoric acid; with azote it becomes nitrous acid, &c. The last was a discovery made by Mr. Cavendish. It may thus, the writer thinks, be reasonably supposed, that some acids taken into our body may lose in the various operations of our organs their former radical and combine with a new one, and by this combination entirely change their nature. Without such like changes taking place in our organs, how could we account for the generation of the great quantity of phosphoric acid existing almost every where in our bodies, (which acid has already got the name by some eminent chemists of *animal acid*;) principally in our bones? Whereas we find no where the marine acid, though of all acids we take in the greatest quantity of it. We find in several liquids its basis, the fossil alkali; as in bile, urine, &c.: but we find nothing of its acid, nor even the marine salt undecomposed, except in the serum of the blood, and the *chylus*, in which this salt has not yet undergone the elaboration of the vital organs. It seems, therefore, as if all the acids, the marine, the vegetable, the carbonic, &c. were in our organs transformed, for the greatest part, into the animal or phosphoric acid. It appears, at least, probable, that without supposing this change of acids to take place in our bodies, we could not account for the great abundance of phosphoric acid existing in our bodies; for though it really exists in some of our foods, yet the quantity of it is but trifling.

It is farther contended that if plants imbibe fixed air, or carbonic acid gas, it is not more difficult to believe that this substance may be transformed, elaborated, or modified into various other substances and salts in the organs of the plants, than it is difficult to believe that the above-mentioned changes take place in the human body. Who can believe, without demonstrative proof, that the aerial fluid, the carbonic acid gas, constitutes about  $\frac{1}{100}$  of limestone; and that this stone having lost its hardness, by being deprived of this aerial fluid, regains its former consistency by recovering this fluid? As the carbonic acid is composed of the acidifying principle, the oxygen, and the carbon or coal, plants may derive from these two principles some of the most essential substances we find in them; their acids, their oils, their mucilage, &c.; these ingredients, together with the azote absorbed also with the atmospheric air, being elaborated in their organs, somewhat analogous to the wonderful, though to the human understanding incomprehensible, elaborations and combinations which we observe in the bodies of animals. M. Hassenfratz's three papers on the nourishment of plants, delivered in 1792 to the Royal Academy of Paris, have met with very general approbation; and the principal part of the doctrine contained in them, *viz.* that coal, or carbon, constitutes the principal nutritive substance of plants, has been adopted by the celebrated Mr. Kirwan, in his "Dissertation on Manures," some time since presented to the attention of the agriculturalist.

In the first it is contended that water and air are not alone

sufficient to nourish plants, but that the development or growth of these matters is owing to the carbon, which, being originally lodged in the seed, is expended in this business. In the second, the writer attempts to prove that the carbonic acid, or fixed air, is not a nutritive ingredient of plants, and that the act of vegetation does not decompose the carbonic acid; but, on the contrary, this carbonic acid is, as Dr. Ingenhoufz has discovered, formed by plants in the dark, and drawn from the plants and the oxygen of the water decomposed by vegetables. Mr. Kirwan, however, differs in this respect from M. Hassenfratz, and thinks that the carbonic acid is decomposed by the act of vegetation. In the third paper, it is asserted that the carbon, the true nourishment of plants, is derived by the roots from the soil, where it is found ready in a state of sufficient solution or suspension to be absorbed by the suckers, and carried through the whole plant. It is thought that the vigour of the plants depends chiefly upon the quantity of carbon with which the soil is impregnated; and the name of carbon is given to the brown sediment of the infusion of dung which remains after the water is evaporated or conveyed away by the action of heat, &c.

But the doctrine contained in these memoirs, as well as the important experiments to which they relate, require, in Dr. Ingenhoufz's opinion, farther investigation, before it can be proved or clearly understood. The following hints and considerations may, it is supposed, perhaps shew the way towards the true mystery of the manner which nature employs to feed the plants. All seeds contain a certain quantity of food, by which the plant may be kept alive in the beginning of its growth; some have a considerable portion of mucilaginous matter, such as the seed of quince; some have, besides this mucilage, a very thick cover or pulp, by which the seed is surrounded, such as the seed of grapes, apples, pears, melons, cucumbers, &c. which substances serve also as food for animals. All those substances by which many grains are thickly covered, yield a great quantity of fixed air, or carbonic acid gas, when the seed lodged in them begins to vegetate; but this substance, being exhausted at the close of their fermentation and putrefaction, the embryo plants must be capable of providing for themselves. A newborn child may also live a few days without food, being nourished by some nutritious matter which it brings with it when born, and which it had imbibed by the mouth when in the womb, and part of which nourishment was prepared in the pectoral gland of the child; as it is well known that all children, male as well as female, come into the world with a portion of true milk elaborated in their breasts. Thus also, the yolk of the egg is drawn into the stomach of the chick when ready to break its prison, by means of which yolk it is nourished till it has acquired strength enough to go in search of food. The mothers of animals, endowed with breasts, feed, during a certain time, their offspring by their milk. Many animals, such as birds of different kinds, wander about in search of food to be carried to their young. Very few animals find, on the spot where they exist, every thing they want. But all plants are destined by nature to remain on the same spot, and therefore must possess such faculties as prepare into food some of the substances in contact with them, as soon as they have consumed the small store of food they are provided with before they vegetate. As the very first decomposition of the pulp surrounding the seeds is accompanied with the production of carbonic acid gas, and the first operation of the embryo, or beginning plant, is to decompose the air in contact with it, by changing the oxygenous part of it into carbonic acid gas, of which it probably absorbs, in the



dark and shade, the oxygen, and, in the sunshine, the carbon, throwing out at the same time the oxygen alone, and keeping the carbon to itself as nourishment; as all these different operations have one general effect, *viz.* the decomposing the air in contact with plants, it seems more than probable that vegetables derive their principal food from this decomposition, and the production of fixed air, or carbonic acid gas. This supposition will, it is contended, acquire a degree of greater probability by considering, that all airs which cannot be easily changed or decomposed into fixed air, as possessing no oxygen at all, are true poisons to plants, such as hydrogen or inflammable air, putrid air and azote; contrary to Dr. Priestley's and Mr. Scheele's doctrine; and that vital air itself, or an air approaching to its nature, maintains a plant remarkably well in its full vigour, and that carbonic acid gas concentrated, or without a great portion of respirable air, kills also plants, as this air and all other airs, poisonous to vegetable life, are also destructive of animal life; which doctrine the writer offered first, in contradiction to that of the two celebrated philosophers just mentioned. Dr. Ingenhousz should, however, have proved the first position by experiments, in opposition to those of Mr. Young and other inquirers, as the first has, he assures us, fed plants with hydrogen or inflammable air, till they became, comparatively speaking, giants among dwarfs. How then, he asks, does it act as a poison? If nothing else be given, it may, as the most nutritious food may, suffocate animals. Dr. Ingenhousz, however, states, that when he discovered, in 1779, that all vegetables decompose the common air by night, and change a part of it into fixed air; and when he drew from this and some other facts the conclusion, that the plants absorb this fixed air and turn it into their nourishment, the new doctrine of chemistry was not published; and, being ignorant of all the beauties of that system, he was unable to reduce these facts to a proper theory: but since we have been instructed in the analysis of water and air, it is become, he thinks, much easier to explain the phenomena of vegetation. As it is now admitted that fixed air, or carbonic acid gas, is composed of oxygen deprived of its caloric, or matter of heat, and of carbon, it is not difficult to understand how plants provide or prepare their own nourishment by producing carbonic acid, supposing it to be demonstrated that carbon is the principal nourishment of plants, as hinted above.

It is further suggested, that from this doctrine it would naturally be inferred, that plants must grow the most rapidly at such time as they prepare the greatest quantity of this nourishment, which is when they are in the dark; and this is just what really happens, as all plants grow with much more rapidity in a dark place than in the light, as M. Du Hamel and M. Bonnet, of Geneva, found. Plants in general grow less, it is supposed, towards the middle of the day than at any other time; many do not advance at all when the sun is near the meridian; some even become manifestly shorter towards that time of the day.

The writer has also discovered that the roots of plants, even when exposed to the sunshine, produce carbonic acid gas, but that the leaves and green stalks produce this acid only in the dark; and that flowers and fruits, with a few exceptions among the last, produce at all times, even at the roots, carbonic acid. Thus there is no time lost, some parts, or the whole plant, being constantly employed in this business of preparing carbonic acid. Though M. Hassenfratz seems to believe that plants do not derive the carbon (in his opinion their true nourishment) from the carbonic acid, but find it ready made in the dung; the doctor, however, thinks it more probable that plants derive it chiefly from the carbonic acid,

which is a substance very easily decomposable into its two ingredients, *viz.* oxygen and carbon. All manures, but principally dung, produce a great quantity of carbonic acid either by themselves, or by decomposing the air in contact with them. But here, says he, seems to start up a difficulty, how a plant or manure can draw from the atmospheric air carbonic acid, as common air contains, according to the new system, only  $\frac{1}{100}$  of it, and, according to M. Lavoisier, none at all. Though, according to these principles, it could not be accounted for theoretically, it is thought we have at hand facts enough, from which it seems evident, that the common air can by itself furnish all the ingredients for the composition of carbonic acid, as we shall see bye and bye.

It is suggested, that we are as yet very far from understanding the various productions, which in this world are exposed to our senses as offsprings from the infinite combinations, decompositions, chemical affinities or attractions, &c. every where in action, on the surface, and in the bowels of the earth, in the atmosphere, the waters of the sea, and all others in the organized bodies of animals, vegetables, &c. The new system of chemistry, indeed, furnishes a vast deal of new light, but is yet by no means sufficient to penetrate into the deep mysteries of organized beings; for instance, the propagation of animals and vegetables has, the writer thinks, acquired from it but very little, if any light at all. But to return to the subject of the production of carbonic acid. Calcareous stones and alkaline salts, deprived of their carbonic acid by fire, regain it solely by the exposure to the open air. If this production can happen by such simple means, can we be astonished that organized bodies draw it from the same source, the atmosphere; which to him seems to be the general magazine or store-house of all the substances which enter into the composition of all organized bodies of the animal and vegetable kingdom, and even many others of the mineral kingdom in addition.

It is further remarked that M. Du Hamel found that a branch of a vine, or any other tree, conducted within a hot-house, its root remaining out of its boundaries, will there shoot forth vigorous leaves, new buds, flowers, and produce fruit, when all the other branches remaining exposed to the open air, shew no signs of life; being, with their roots benumbed by the cold, and probably destitute of any motion or circulation of their juices. If the growth of vegetables depended on the absorption of carbon by their roots, the branch drawn into a hot house could not, the doctor says, thrive at all, as long as the root and stem were benumbed by cold weather. But this branch, being in contact with no substance but air, heat and light, must derive from the surrounding air alone all it wants, to perform all the operations necessary to its growth and propagation. By watching all its phenomena, it will be found decomposing the air in contact with it, but in a very different way by day and by night; and that it performs these transmutations of air chiefly within its organs, is the more probable, because all plants absorb the air in contact with them, with all its contents, and throw it out in a given time much altered from what it was at the moment it was drawn in. The period of time required by a plant to renew all the air it has absorbed, he found to be less than half an hour by day and by night. This last assertion, which he has demonstrated by facts, will, he supposes, perhaps be looked upon by critical minds as somewhat paradoxical, as it seems difficult to conceive that the same organized body can, at the same time, inhale and evaporate from the same surface the same fluid; but this double phenomenon being continually performed in all parts of living animals, the difficulty of understanding it vanishes



of course. Though the most part of animal plants which afford good nourishment for men, such as wheat, rye, maize, &c. will grow in poor soils, yet they do not become thriving in a luxuriant way, but in what is called a rich or well manured soil. Those plants have a quick growth, when assisted by heat and the sun's light, come very soon to their term, or to the act of propagating their species, or of producing seed; which being come to perfection, the vital power of the plant is exhausted, and it dies. These plants being of a tender structure, and generally not spreading their roots deep in the ground, require the nicest attention in preparing the soil, so that the roots may find the least resistance in spreading, and also as much nourishment ready prepared for being absorbed by the roots as the plants want to become vigorous, and no more; as it is well known that too much manure, as well as too little, will prevent the plants from thriving. By want of manure, the plant may, he thinks, be considered as starved, and by too much, as choked with food. This may perhaps be considered, it is conceived, as somewhat analogous to a chicken which will lay no eggs, or very few, by feeding it too little, or too much; and it may be with plants, perhaps as it is with animals, that too much food may be hurtful to both.

But, if carbon or coal be really the genuine food of plants, it seems to him doubtful whether the brown mud remaining after an infusion of dung is evaporated, be real coal, before it has undergone an ignition. It ought rather, it is thought, to be called an extract, and may again be diffused through water, or dissolved, as it was before the evaporation; but when it is burned into real coal, it is become almost totally insoluble in water, as all charcoal is generally well known to be. Charcoal is not only insoluble, but almost unalterable, incorruptible, possessing, only when newly ignited, an antiseptic power, which it recovers again by a new ignition; and he cannot help still doubting whether real coal, reduced even to impalpable powder, possesses any manifest quality by which it deserves to be arranged among manures. The justly celebrated Mr. Arthur Young, having put this powder to the trial, found it had no beneficial effect at all on vegetation. Though there is no doubt but that vegetables draw in by their roots a good deal of food, yet he thinks the principal business of feeding is carried on by the leaves in the atmosphere. Besides the fact of M. Du Hamel described above, there are several other considerations which seem to give strength to this assertion. Many European trees, when stripped at once of all their leaves, will die. (Trees in very hot climates suffer the loss of their leaves by the scorching sun for a time in dry weather, without perishing.) Doctor Ingenhoufz was present at the following fact: the sulphurous smoke from burning a few pounds of antimony mixed with nitre was accidentally driven by the wind upon a very thriving large pear-tree, full of pears half ripe; next day he found all the leaves and pears fallen off, and the tree irrecoverably dead. A plant placed under a bell, with its root in a phial full of water, will, he says, die when the bell is exhausted by an air pump: it will equally perish, if, instead of respirable air, it be immersed in any air unfit for breathing animals. If the roots were the chief organs of feeding plants, their life might, he supposes, be supported in any of those airs, principally such as possess no acrimonious ingredient, such as pure azote; but pure azote will kill a living plant, and prevent seeds from vegetation. Respirable air, moderately warm, is alone sufficient to make a plant vegetate, without any light. He found even that seeds are hurt by a strong light, grow slowly, and are often killed before the two lobes are become leaves, and their plumu-

la and root are formed; and that, if they survive the action of light, they remain commonly but weak or deformed plants. This shews, it is supposed, that in agriculture almost all seeds not covered will perish, when the sun shines upon them at the time of their beginning to swell or vegetate. His experiments have, he thinks, proved sufficiently that such seeds or embryo plants perish by the light only, (which is insupportable to all very young plants, as well as plants weakened and sickened by transplantation,) and not by the heat of the sun, or by want of moisture. When a plant is reared up in the dark, either under the ground, or in a dark or shaded open place, to a certain degree of strength, light becomes more and more beneficial to it: not however for its advancing in size, but for acquiring strength, getting a lively green colour, and for its becoming fit for propagating its species, which propagation will not succeed without sufficient sun-shine, or at least day-light, and a due degree of heat; that is to say, the heat of the air, and by no means the heat of the soil; which last, though very beneficial to some plants, is rather hurtful to several: and indeed the ground being kept moist by watering, is always kept cool by the continual evaporation, and yet plants in general thrive very well in moist ground, though always kept cool. Trees in a forest spread their principal roots to such a depth as the heat of the atmosphere can never reach; their roots are, winter and summer, in an uniform temperature of 50—52 degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer. This shews, it is conceived, that the vegetation of trees, as is that of almost all plants, being stopped, or nearly so, during the winter, is revived by the heat of the atmosphere alone, without any regard to the heat of the soil, which is scarcely subject to any alteration, but at the surface. The heat of the atmosphere alone, it is thought, sets the juices of trees into motion, which motion sets, by propagation also, the juices of the roots into the same motion: thus the juices drawn from the roots upwards, empty the filaments and suckers, which by this motion upwards naturally become powerfully absorbent, without any degree of heat being more necessary for this absorption or attraction than is required for the suction of an ordinary pump. Boyle or Hales, (if he recollects well,) applying a glass tube to the trunk of a vine cut off in the spring, collected a very great quantity of juice pumped up by the roots; which motion of the fluids in vegetables depends greatly upon their irritability, according to M. Van Marum; which seems to be the more probable, as an electrical explosion, directed through a plant, such as euphorbia, stops immediately all motion in its juices by extinguishing the irritability. The roots thus absorbing the moisture presented to their suckers, take in of course all salts, earth, metallic substances, &c. that can be dissolved in water, or in the saline matter to be found in almost all waters. This solvent is found to be, for the most part, fixed air. Though we find some of these salts, with all their characteristic qualities, in some plants growing in a soil impregnated with them, as are many plants growing near the sea-shore which are full of sea salt; yet it is not less true, that most part of the ingredients imbibed by the roots, as well as by the leaves, trunks, and branches, undergo almost a total change in the organs of the plants, even so far as to produce in one plant a wholesome food, and in another, its next neighbour, a true poison. But as he has proved before, that the atmosphere alone can furnish some plants all that is wanting for all their functions, we ought not to look too anxiously among rubbish or dung, for the true and natural food of vegetables, though in those substances a greater quantity of this food is at hand, ready prepared, and partly imbibed in the form of carbonic acid, mucilage,



mucilage, oily and saline matter, by which the plant is enabled to provide food for throwing out and nourishing more branches, flowers, and fruits. He thinks it difficult to conceive how a large tree finds, during centuries, nourishment on the same spot, on the supposition of M. Hassenfratz, that its principal food is coal: and that this coal is not derived from the decomposition of the carbonic acid (of which coal constitutes nearly one-third, according to M. Lavoisier  $\frac{2}{3}$ ). That gentleman admits doctor Ingenhousz's discovery as well founded, that plants produce carbonic acid in the dark; and that roots, being always deprived of day-light, are of course incessantly occupied with this business. There exists every where in the soil common air; and common air alone is, the doctor says, sufficient to furnish, as he has proved before, carbonic acid even without plants. Thus there is no difficulty in tracing the source of this coal, and of conceiving how the large trees find, during centuries, that immense quantity of food it requires for its maintenance, growth, and abundant production of fruit or seed, all which is certainly derived in part from the soil; but he still believes chiefly from the atmosphere, by means of the leaves absorbing and decomposing the air in contact with them.

It is stated, that the transmutation of common air into different solid bodies, such as plants, is a very ancient doctrine. Pythagoras and Epicurus took it, the writer says, for an undoubted fact; and Lucretius, who has adorned his poem "De Rerum Natura" with this doctrine, asserts that air changes continually into different other substances, and that these are again decomposed into air, which afterward returns again into the composition of the different bodies; and that if this incessant rotation did not exist, every thing in this world would have been changed into air, which, of course, would have been at last the only substance existing. Anaximenes also asserted that all bodies are made of air, or formed of aerial matters.

It is suggested that in a preceding page the doctor hinted at a new theory of a curious fact, viz. that plants accelerate their growth in the dark, and advance the least in the middle of the day (which is an observation of M. Gardini). Though this theory may perhaps be erroneous, yet, as it is supported on a real fact, he asserts further that plants changing in the dark more respirable air into carbonic acid than they can digest, they throw out a large quantity of it, and thus render the air in contact with them less respirable; and that in the day they absorb, with the atmospheric air so much matter of heat and light, or caloric furnished by the sun, that they cannot digest it all, and therefore throw it out as superfluous, combined with the oxygen which has thus acquired the nature of vital air; which vital air, though not yet obtained by plants in its greatest purity, is however in itself full as pure as that which we obtain from the best manganese, or any other ingredient. In a letter to sir John Sinclair, in 1794, he quoted as a proof of carbonic acid being the principal food of plants, the fact he discovered, that the wonderful apparatus which a plant produces when it is occupied with the propagation of its species, viz. the flower, is incessantly producing carbonic acid. By this observation we may, it is thought, be led to the knowledge of the true natural food of vegetables; and it may be said as a further illustration, that if we were desirous to know what is the natural food of some particular animals, one of the surest methods to find it out, would be to observe what kind of nourishment the parents bear to their young. Thus we should find that a pigeon is best fed by grains, and a swallow by insects. By a similar conclusion, it is inferred that the true,

or principal aliment of plants is respirable air decomposed. By examining the air thus decomposed, he found it consisted of two substances, viz. of fixed air or carbonic acid gas, and phlogisticated air, or azote; but as carbonic acid contains two distinct substances, viz. coal or carbon, and oxygen, it may be questioned which ingredient of the two is the real food we look for. M. Hassenfratz thinks it is principally coal: though his opinion is that the plant does not derive the coal from the carbonic acid, but from the soil or dung. The doctor is, however, much inclined to think that both these substances serve as food; and he is moreover inclined to believe that the azote also enters the plant, and has also some share in feeding it. One of his reasons for thinking so is, that plants absorb continually the whole of the atmospheric air, and that in separating this fluid by decomposition into its constituent parts, they throw out that part of it which they cannot fully digest at the time it is produced, viz. at night, the azote and the carbonic acid disengaged one from another, or only mechanically, not chemically, as formerly they were mixed, and in the sun-shine the oxygen almost alone, the carbon and the azote remaining within the plant at that time. Though he thinks it probable that the azote enters, in some way or other, into the composition of plants, yet he supposes it is not absolutely necessary for a plant, as a plant thrives admirably well without it, viz. in pure oxygen. It is true, however, that plants also die in pure carbonic acid; but in this case the plant may be perhaps considered as if it were choked with it. He, however, acknowledges very readily, that the just mentioned theory has not all the clearness he could wish to give it. But the facts quoted to support it, though contradicted during twelve years, are now, it is asserted, admitted, even by those who have been the chief opposers of the doctrine.

The writings of the late Dr. Darwin have furnished a variety of useful and interesting facts and observations on the nature of the food of plants, and the general economy of vegetables. In the analogy which he has drawn between the manner in which animals and vegetables are nourished and supported, there is much that renders the theory of the food of plants more clear and intelligible. It is stated, that the various substances which constitute animal bodies, or which are found in the cavities of them, are composed from simpler elements by the process of digestion, and sanguification, and secretion; for it is well known that even milk, which so much resembles the chyle of animals, is not absorbed by the lacteals, without its being previously coagulated, and again dissolved in the stomach by the power of digestion. Hence it happens, that the chyle of all animals, and from every kind of food which they take into their stomachs, is very similar; and, like milk, consists of water, sugar, mucilage, and oil; the last of which, not being soluble in water, but only miscible with it, gives its opaque white colour. But that though the chyle from different kinds of aliment is so similar, that all the various constituent parts of animal bodies are ultimately produced from the chyle by sanguification and secretion; yet it happens that some kinds of aliment possess a greater quantity of those particles, which make chyle, than other kinds of aliment; such materials, for instance, as already contain much sugar, mucilage, and oil, which exist in chyle; there may, it is supposed, be other materials, which are invisible from their perfect solution in water, either alone, or when converted into acids by the addition of oxygen; as carbon, phosphorus, calcareous earth, marine and ammoniacal salts; though it is more probable that the two last are formed and secreted by animal processes, as well as selected



lected by the absorbent roots of vegetables, as they are more compounded bodies than the former kinds.

And it is asserted that similar to this chyle of animals is the sap-juice, which is absorbed from the earth by the roots of plants, constitutes their nourishment, and consists of water, sugar, and mucilage, with other transparent solutions, as of carbon, phosphorus, and calcareous earth. But though it has been proved by the experiments of some philosophers, that vegetables can extract or compose all these substances from air and water alone, yet some materials contribute more to the production of this vegetable chyle or sap-juice than others, such as the recrements of dead vegetable and animal substances in general.

The doctor therefore observes, that if any one should ask what is the food of animals? he should answer, that in the most early state of animal life the embryo lives on a mucilaginous fluid with which it is surrounded, whether in the egg or womb: that in its infant state the young animal is sustained by milk, which its stomach converts into chyle or nourishment: and that in their adult state, animals are sustained by other vegetable or animal substances taken into their stomachs, which are there converted into chyle, partly by a chemical and partly by an animal process; as by a mixture of gastric juice with water and heat, some of these recrements of organic nature are decomposed, either into their simpler component parts, or sometimes even into their elements; while other parts of them are only rendered soluble or miscible with water, and are then drunk up by the absorbents of the stomach and intestines. In this process of digestion much sugar is produced, which is probably immediately selected and drunk up by the numerous mouths of the lacteals or lymphatics, to which it is presented by the vermicular or peristaltic motions of the stomach and intestines. And as this ready selection and absorption of the sugar, as soon as it is formed, prevents it from passing into the vinous or acetous fermentation; it is probable, that from the want of such a means of separating saccharine matter, as soon as it is formed, chemistry has not yet been able to produce sugar from its elements without the assistance of animal digestion, or vegetable germination, as in the process of malting.

It is further remarked, that in this process of digestion, it is believed a great part of the water, sugar, mucilage, and oil, which exist in vegetable and animal recrements, are not decomposed into their elements, but absorbed by being soluble or miscible with water; the carbon, the phosphorus, and the hydrogen, are also, it is supposed, dissolved in the other fluids by means of oxygen, and form a part of the chyle, without their being converted into gases; for, when this happens to any excess, in respect to carbon, it escapes from the stomach in eructations; and the same occurs to the inflammable air or hydrogen, if a part of the water becomes decomposed in the intestines; which, if it be not absorbed by its solution in other fluids, but acquires a gaseous state, is liable to escape below; though both these gases seem occasionally to revert to a fluid state, from their aerial one in the stomach or intestines, and to be then capable of being absorbed by the lacteals or lymphatics of the system.

It is asked what then is the food of vegetables? The embryo plant in the seed or fruit is surrounded with saccharine, mucilaginous, and oily materials, like the animal fœtus in the egg or uterus, which it absorbs and converts into nutriment: while the embryo buds of deciduous trees, which is another infantine state of vegetables, are supplied with a saccharine and mucilaginous juice, prepared for them at the time of their production, and deposited in the

roots or sap-wood of their parent-trees, as in the vine, maple, and birch; which saccharine matter is soluble and miscible with the water of the surrounding earth in the subsequent spring, and is forcibly absorbed by their root-vessels, and expands their nascent foliage or leaves.

It is therefore concluded, that in their infantine state, there is a wonderful analogy between plants and animals; and it is particularly curious to observe in the process of converting barley into malt, by the germination of the seed, that the meal of the barley is, in part, converted into sugar by the digestion of the young plant, exactly as in the animal stomach. The wonderful effect of vegetable digestion in producing sugar may be deduced from the great product of the sugar-cane, and of the maple-tree in America; and the wonderful effect of animal digestion in producing sugar, appears in patients who labour under diabetic affections.

It is now proper to come to the consideration of the food of adult plants; and in this consists the great and essential difference between the nutritive processes of animals and vegetables. The former are possessed of a stomach, by which they can, in a few hours, decompose the tender parts of vegetable and animal substances by a chemical process within themselves, conducted in the heat of ninety-eight degrees, with a due quantity of water, and a perpetual agitation of the ingredients; which both mixes them and applies them to the mouths of the absorbent vessels which surround them. Whereas a vegetable being, having no stomach, is necessitated to wait for the spontaneous decomposition of animal or vegetable recrements; which is indeed continually going on in those soils and climates, and in those seasons of the year which are most friendly to vegetation; but is in other situations, and in other seasons, a slow process in a degree of heat as low as 40° of Fahrenheit, (in which the rein-deer moss, *moschus rangiferinus*, vegetates beneath the snow in Siberia,) and often without an adapted quantity of water to give a due fluidity, or any mechanical locomotion to present them to the absorbent mouths of their roots: or in still worse situations, adult vegetables are necessitated still more slowly to acquire or produce their nutritive juices from the simpler elements of air and water, with perhaps the solutions of carbonic acid and calcareous earth, and perhaps of some other matters, with which one or more of them abound, or are saturated. See AIR, WATER, CARBONIC Acid Gas, and CALCAREOUS Earth.

It is however remarked, that M. Hassenfratz found that the vegetation of those plants was imperfect which had not been suffered to grow in contact with the earth; as they never arrived at such maturity as to produce fruit, and were found, on analysis, to contain a less portion of carbon than other plants of the same kind. The experiments were tried on hyacinths, kidney-beans, and cresses. Hence the doctor thinks the other great difference which exists between these two extensive kingdoms of nature is, that the larger and warmer blooded animals certainly, and it is supposed all the tribes of insects, and of colder-blooded creatures also, cannot exist long on air and water alone, except in their state of hibernial torpor. The nearest approach to this is, however, it is thought, seen in some fevers, where water alone has been taken for a week or two, and yet the patient has recovered: and there is a well attested account of a numerous caravan, which having lost their route or their provisions, are affirmed to have lived some weeks on gum-arabic and water, without any other substance.

But vegetables, on the contrary, as suggested above, can, it is conceived, exist, though in a feeble state, on water and air alone, with the carbonic acid, and perhaps other invisible solvents,



solvents, which these elements unavoidably contain. This is supposed to be owing to the low degree of heat which they produce internally, and to the slow circulation of their blood, or sap-juice; from both which circumstances less nutriment is expended, as is the case by animals which sleep during the winter season in their habitations, or other places.

It is therefore suggested, that, for the purpose of supplying adult vegetables with nourishment, it should first be considered what kinds of matter are most prevalent or most necessary in their composition. Secondly, what of these substances they can absorb without previous decomposition. And lastly, how to expedite the decomposition of vegetable and animal substances on or in the soil, like the digestive processes in the stomachs of animals; we may, in this way, it is supposed, become acquainted with the sources and the management of manures as the food of plants. And it is not improbable but that their uses and applications on lands may be regulated and conducted with greater certainty and success. See MANURE, and VEGETATION.

FOOL, according to Mr. Locke, is one who makes false conclusions from right principles; by which he is distinguished from a madman. See FOLLY.

Dr. Willis relates, that, upon dissecting a fool, the principal differences found between him and a man of sense, were, that the brain was smaller; and that the cervical plexus, formed of the intercostal nerve, whereby the correspondence between the brain and heart is effected, was less, and sent forth fewer branches to the heart, &c. Nervor. Descript. & Uf. cap. 26.

FOOL'S PARSLEY, in Botany See ÆTHUSA.

FOOL'S STONES. See ORCHIS.

FOOLADO, in Geography, a kingdom of Africa, on the banks of the Senegal river, between the 5th and 7th degrees of W. longitude, and the 12th and 14th of N. latitude. This is said to be the original country of the Foulahs, but they possess many other kingdoms at a great distance from each other. See FOULAHs.

FOOLCHOKY, a town of Bengal; 15 miles N.E. of Maulda.

FOOLICONDA, a town of Africa, in Yani, on the N. side of the Gambia; 60 miles N.W. of Pisania. N. lat.  $14^{\circ} 3'$ . W. long.  $14^{\circ} 25'$ .

FOOLOMANICA, a town of Africa, in Foolado. N. lat.  $13^{\circ} 10'$ . W. long.  $6^{\circ} 2'$ .

FOOLOOTIA, one of the smaller Friendly islands; 24 miles N. of Annamooka.

FOOLPARAS, a town of Hindoostan, in Bahar. N. lat.  $26^{\circ} 19'$ . E. long.  $86^{\circ} 41'$ .

FOOLPOUR, a town of Hindoostan; 16 miles N.W. of Benares.

FOOSHT, a small island of the Red sea, of an irregular form, about five miles from N. to S. and about nine in circumference. On the south it is low and sandy, and on the north is a black hill or cape that may be seen at the distance of four leagues. It has two watering-places; one on the E. of the island, the other on the W. When the water is first taken up, it is muddy, and appears as black as ink: but when it has settled two or three days, it becomes excellent. The wells are taken care of by a Marabout or faint, to whom this office belongs. This island is covered with a kind of bent grass, which, for want of rain, and by the constant feeding of the few goats that are kept here, is prevented from growing to any height. The end of the island sounds very hollow underneath, like Solfaterra near Naples; and as quantities of pumice-stones were found here, there is reason for presuming that the black hill was once a

volcano. It abounds in good fish; some of which, though not the best for food, exhibited very beautiful colours. The inhabitants are poor fishermen of a blackish colour, and go naked, except that they wear a rag about their waist. Their faces are neither stained nor painted. The fish they catch is carried to Loheia, and exchanged for dora and Indian corn, as they have no bread but what they procure in this way. They have here a flat fish with a long tail, the skin of which is a species of shagreen, with which are made the handles of knives and swords. Pearls too are found here; but they are neither large nor of a good water. The island abounds with beautiful shell-fish, and sponges of the common kind are collected along the coast. The town consists of about 30 huts, built with faggots of bent grass or spartum, and these are supported within by a few sticks, and thatched with the grass of which they are built. At the distance of 4 miles, E.N.E. is Baccalun, an island, low, long, and as broad as Fooht, inhabited by fishermen; without water in summer, which is brought from Fooht; but in winter rain water is preserved in cisterns. These were built in ancient times, when this was a place of importance for the fishing of pearls, and they are at this day in perfect repair. Fooht is the most convenient watering-place for ships bound up the channel from Jibbel-Teir; and the western watering place is most eligible. N. lat.  $15^{\circ} 59' 43''$ . E. long.  $42^{\circ} 27'$ . Bruce's Travels, vol. i.

FOOT, a part of the body of most animals, whereon they stand, walk, &c.

Animals are distinguished, with respect to the number of feet, into bipedes, *q. d. two-footed*; such are men and birds; quadrupeds, *q. d. four-footed*; such are most land animals; and multipedes, *q. d. many-footed*; as insects. The reptile kind, as serpents, &c. have no feet.

Galen has several good observations on the wise adjustment of the number of feet in men and other animals, in his book De Ufu Part. lib. iii.

The fore-feet of the mole are admirably formed to dig, and scratch up the earth, and make way for its head, &c.; in water-fowls, the legs and feet are excellently adapted to their respective occasions, and manners of living; in such as are to wade in rivers, the legs are long and bare of feathers a good way above the knee; their toes also are broad; and in such as bear the name of *mudfuckers*, two of the toes are somewhat alated, that they may not easily sink in walking upon boggy places.

Others, which are to swim, are whole-footed; *i. e.* have their toes webbed together: as in the goose, duck, &c. and it is pretty enough to observe, how artfully these will gather up their toes and feet, when they withdraw their legs, or go to take their stroke in swimming; and again expand, or open, the whole foot, when they press upon, or drive themselves forward in the water.

FOOT, in Anatomy. See EXTREMITIES.

FOOT, Bathing of. See PEDILUVIUM.

FOOT, Bleeding in the. See BLEEDING.

FOOT, Distortion of. *Club-foot* is the name given to such deformity and distortion of the foot as prove prejudicial to the functions of the part.

Children are sometimes born with their feet thus distorted, and sometimes this disagreeable species of deformity comes on after birth, being occasioned by a bad habit, which some nurses have of making children stand and attempt to walk at too early a period of life.

In certain subjects, we find the legs themselves distorted; in some, the knees are deformed, while in others, the fault lies in the tarsus and ankle-joint, in which case, the feet are twisted either inward or outward.



The Latins used to confer the epithet *vari* on patients afflicted with a preternatural inclination of the feet inward, and the expression *valgi* was applied to such persons as had their feet turned too much outward.

When the foot is distorted inwards, which is most common, the sole assumes more or less a perpendicular position, and is occasionally turned quite backward, the patient being compelled to walk on the external edge of the foot.

The deformity sometimes affects only one foot, sometimes both. The following external appearances are observable in the mis-shapen part. The foot is bent from before backward, so that the instep seems very much arched, and the sole of course considerably excavated in the transverse direction. In some subjects the metatarsal bones incline towards each other, whereby a longitudinal hollow is also occasioned in the sole of the foot. The great toe is, at the same time, bent inward towards the os calcis, while this latter is also approximated to the former part. Hence it is obvious, that the internal edge of the sole of the foot must be extremely concave, and the external one particularly convex.

As the patient can only walk upon the outer edge of the foot, the surface of the sole is soft and smooth; but the projecting external part of the foot (that is to say, the skin covering the metatarsal bone of the little toe, and the os cuboides) is much thickened and indurated. On comparison with a sound foot, the tibia seems to incline obliquely from behind forward in its descent to the astragalus; the heel is less prominent behind; and the muscles of the calf are shortened.

Little, or nothing, of the internal malleolus can be felt, while the external one forms an extraordinary projection. The skin of the inner ankle is also considerably on the stretch.

The leg and thigh, compared with the rest of the limbs, are always in an emaciated state. In new-born children this circumstance is not observable. The knee is turned outward as well as the whole thigh, while the ham is rolled inward.

The bones and muscles are still more remarkably altered. On examination, Camper found the neck of the astragalus twisted, the fore part of the foot being drawn inward by the action of the tibialis anticus and posticus muscles. The peronei muscles consequently lose their strength, and no longer retain the power of drawing the foot outward. The astragalus consequently becomes more and more displaced, and pushed in the external direction. The os calcis itself becomes approximated to the bones of the tarsus by the action of the abductor and flexor brevis pollicis pedis. The heel is considerably retracted, in consequence of the tibialis anticus and other muscles, from their altered condition, having lost all effectual power of counteracting the muscles of the calf.

Brückner, a German practitioner, has referred the original defect to the os naviculare; but without having made any examinations by dissection. This bone is said to be forced more inward, and to be so changed in position, that its lower surface inclines obliquely inward, and the knob on its inside obliquely upward. The os cuboides is turned obliquely outward, and, when displaced very considerably, it slips somewhat away from the anterior end of the os calcis, and from the os cuneiforme externum.

The rest of the bones must all of necessity suffer, more or less, from the foregoing deviations from nature, and the os calcis, in particular, becomes considerably less prominent backward.

VOL. XV.

The following account is given by Cloßius of the examination of two club-feet.

In the left foot, which was only slightly affected, nothing in the least unnatural was observed betwixt the tibia and astragalus. The malleolus internus was of a proper length, and the os naviculare was in every respect naturally connected with the astragalus, and first cuneiform bone. It was only remarked that the foot, in consequence of the great convexity of the os naviculare, had too abrupt a slope at its outer edge, which was inclined towards the sole; that the third cuneiform bone was somewhat separated from the os naviculare, and the os cuboides a little removed inward at its connection with the os calcis. From these circumstances, it was inferred, that the tibialis posticus muscle had acted so powerfully on the third cuneiform and the cuboid bone as to have brought towards the sole the outer edge of the foot, nearer to the internal margin of the same.

The most considerable deformity was in the right foot.

The narrow part of the astragalus was twisted inward and downward, and on the inside it and the head of the bone were compressed together. The surface, articulated with the tibia, was pushed so much obliquely inward, that a considerable portion of it in front was not at all opposed to the tibia, while the back part of the latter had a new articular surface formed on it. The side of the articular surface of the astragalus, and the malleolus externus connected with it, were both thrown more forward, out of their natural situation. The part of the astragalus to which the malleolus internus is joined, was with some of this latter process absorbed.

The tibia extended very obliquely from above downward, and from behind forward to the os calcis, or else the protuberance of the latter was drawn upward, so as to appear shortened.

The whole of the astragalus being distorted inward, it follows, that its head of course projected externally, and formed a prominence on the back of the foot.

The os naviculare was rightly connected with the three cuneiform bones, and was not in the least mis-shapen.

The back of the foot was also remarkably convex, and the os calcis considerably bent forward towards the great toe. As the inside of the head of the astragalus was absorbed, and its neck displaced inward, the os naviculare was in close contact with the remains of the malleolus internus. Neither the os naviculare, nor the os cuboides, was at all narrower than the corresponding bone in the opposite limb, so that the great toe did not incline preternaturally towards the heel, though this may be the case when the deformity is very considerable.

Cloßius is of opinion that the distortion originated as follows: the tibialis posticus muscle had approximated the outer edge of the foot to the inner one, and consequently had occasioned a longitudinal excavation in the sole. The fibres of the tendon of the same muscle, which ran in a straight direction to be implanted into the cuboid, third cuneiform, and navicular bones, had acquired the power of strongly turning the foot inward, and forcibly extending it. Hence, the sole was rendered very hollow transversely, and the instep particularly convex; hence the end of the foot pointed downward considerably, while the os calcis was drawn up very high; and hence arose the distortion of the astragalus, and the palpable absorption of certain portions of this bone.

When the head and neck of the astragalus are diminished, the abductor pollicis pedis can act with great effect on the projecting



projecting lever of the os calcis, so as to distort this bone inward and upward, and bring the great toe nearer to it.

The cause of the distortion is not always to be imputed, as some have imagined, to a partial luxation of the ankle-joint; but to a change in the form of the bones, more especially of the astragalus.

In consequence of the distortion of the foot, the muscles which are situated in the sole, and run from behind forward, become considerably shortened, so that the toes bend on every attempt to put the foot in a straight position. That the peronei muscles must be considerably on the stretch must be manifest to every body.

Camper thought the reason of the leg's being emaciated quite inexplicable, as there is no defect in the functions of the digestive organs, and no pressure operating on the part.

Cloßius suggests, as an explanation of the cause of the preceding change, the unnatural position, the tension, and the inactive state of the muscles; for club-footed persons neither move their ankle, nor their knee-joints, but bring their feet forward in a circular manner, with stiff knees and a limping gait. The feet are not approximated in walking, and the thigh and knee become considerably turned outward. Also, since such persons tread upon the outer edge of the foot, the peronei muscles must be continually more and more weakened, and the deformity increased.

Camper has imputed the occasional cause of the distortion to want of room in the uterus. However, other authors maintain, that this cause is by no means established, since, during the five first months of gestation, the child can move very freely in the womb, and as there is even at a later period no particular deficiency of space. Other authors have conceived that a more likely cause is the foot's being propelled by some incident or another into a preternatural position in the womb, and remaining in such condition.

It is curious however (if what some writers allege be true), that the club-foot should occasionally prevail in particular families, and seem to be an hereditary affection.

The deformity may also come on after birth, when children, either from inclination, or in consequence of ulcers on the sole, accustom themselves to tread upon the outer edge of the foot.

The cure is the more easy of accomplishment, the younger the child is, and hence it is a rule to begin the treatment at an early period. The affliction, however, has been removed in children thirteen years of age.

The first indication in the treatment is to make the contracted tendons, fasciæ, and muscles supple again. Surgical writers, with this view, recommend the employment of warm bathing, which is to be repeated every day. They also advise the foot to be rubbed with oleaginous applications, or bathed in warm oil, and rubbed with the same. The frictions are to be made as far upward as the ham, and the limb is likewise to be bathed to this extent.

After keeping the foot immersed for a certain time, an endeavour is to be made to straighten it, and bring it more into a natural position. This trial is to be repeated several times in the course of the day, and particular care must be taken to depress the heel.

It is to be understood that the attempts are to be made with great care and perseverance, and that the child must be entirely prohibited from putting the affected foot to the ground.

Before having recourse to the employment of machines for the purpose of keeping the foot in the desired position, it is always worth while to try what simple bandages will

effect; for machines can only be used on such children as are somewhat advanced in life, and the deformity is invariably the more easy of removal, the fewer years the patient has attained.

Some surgeons advise the use of a bandage, applied all over the part, and composed of a fine towel or piece of muslin. The advantage of such a contrivance is, that it does not cut the limb too much. The knot is to be made on the middle of the instep, so as that the bandage may strongly draw the toes outward and upward, and thus lower the heel.

Some degree of benefit may be expected from the use of this kind of bandage in all those cases in which the distortion is not too considerable; and the os calcis not too much bent.

When the child begins to walk, it always turns its toes inwards, and does not bend its knee; consequently the gait is attended with a motion of the body from one side to the other, the child treads on the point of its foot, and the heel is drawn up.

Due care at length makes all these defects disappear. The toes must always be kept inclined outward, and the child must be taught to bend its knee without elevating the heel.

At last, the young patient should wear half-boots, the outer edge of which must be higher than the inner one. They are also to be made without heels.

With regard to machines, we shall only observe that some practitioners confine the foot in a natural posture with leg-irons of different constructions. Some maintain the part in a right position, with boxes of tin, or copper, or with strong leather boots. Others use a more complicated apparatus, which consists of metal shoes, in which the foot is confined, and of a wheel fixed by a ratchet, for the purpose of keeping the toes turned outward.

The inconveniences of such methods are, that when the machines do not allow room for the ankle to move, the joint becomes stiff, and that when there is room, a due degree of support is not afforded. Mr. Sheldrake has ingeniously obviated these difficulties, by devising a kind of spring, which is the operating power, and which is so advantageously made, that when the limb is moved, the apparatus acts with increased force. See *Cloßius über die Krankheiten der Knochen*, Tübingen, 1798. Sheldrake on the Club-foot.

FOOT, *Fracture of*. See FRACTURE.

FOOT, *Luxation of*. See LUXATION.

FOOT, in the *Manège*, is the extremity of a horse's leg, from the coronet to the lower part of the hoof. The four feet are distinguished by four different names; the two forefeet are by some called the hands of a horse; but that term is indistinct, the common expression being the far forefoot, to denote the right foot before; and the near forefoot, the stirrup-foot, and the bridle hand-foot, to denote the left foot before.

Of the two hinder feet, the right is called the far hinder-foot; and when spears were used, it was called the spear-foot, because in resting the spear the socket of it answered the right hinder-foot. The left hind foot is called the near foot behind. See *Veterinary ANATOMY*.

FOOT-*derobé*. A horse's foot has this appellation when it is worn and wasted by going without shoes, so that for want of a hoof, it is a hard matter to shoe him.

A horse's foot is said to be worn and wasted, called in French *usé*, when he has but little hoof, and not enough for shoeing.

FOOT; *to gallop upon a good*, or put a horse upon a good foot,



# FOOT.

Foot, called in French *sur le bon pied*. See *Falſe GAL-  
LOR*.

**Foot, Fat.** A horſe is ſaid to have a fat foot, when the hoof is ſo thin and weak, that unleſs the nails be driven very ſhort, he runs the riſk of being pricked in ſhoeing. The Engliſh horſes are very ſubject to this diſorder.

**Foot-foldier**, implies that claſs of military perſons who are included in the roll of privates in marching regiments, and in all corps which act on foot, in contra-diſtinction to ſuch as are mounted, and come under the designation of *horſe-foldiers*, more commonly called *cavalry*.

No recruit ought to be paſſed into any regiment of foot, whoſe ſtature ſhould be under five feet ſix inches, or whoſe form, health, and ſenſes might appear to be in any inſtance defective. In time of war, indeed, ſome little relaxation from that ſtrictneſs which ought to obtain where candidates are abundant, muſt be admitted; but ſuch ſhould be under certain circumſtances only. It is a fact that, at the termination of a war, when many regiments are diſbanded, thoſe who return to their homes are rarely able to obtain a livelihood, owing to their having been reduced greatly, in regard to their physical powers, by the fatigues and hardſhips attendant upon a profeſſion to which their conſtitutions were unequal, and wherein they would not have been admitted, but from the abſolute neceſſity exiſting during times of emergency; when any human being becomes acceptable! The ſervices demanded of a foot-foldier are ſevere indeed; eſpecially in the regiments of artillery. In that highly reſpectable corps, much circumſpection is uſed in the ſelection of recruits, as well as in their ſubſequent training; it being peremptorily neceſſary, that every individual, beſides poſſeſſing the proper ſtature, form, and conſtitution, ſhould be active and intelligent, ſince on the preſence of mind, ingenuity, and profeſſional ſkill of the artilleriſt, though of the loweſt ranks, the moſt important conſequences have often been found to depend.

The pay of a foot-foldier correſponds with the rank of the corps, or branch of the ſervice, in which he may ſerve. In the artillery it amounts to 1*s.* 3*d.* per diem; in the foot-guards to 1*s.* 1*d.*; and in regiments of the line to 1*s.* But in addition to this, they are ſerved with bread, in a very liberal proportion, and experience many little indulgences, eſpecially in being ſupplied by publicans, &c. on whom they may be billeted, with beer and victuals at fixed rates, ſuch as occaſion their room, rather than their company, to be a deſideratum with their hoſts.

Formerly every foot-foldier was armed cap-a-pee; but it being ſoon perceived that one efficient implement, well handled, was far ſuperior to that variety which at leaſt encumbered, if it did not diſtract the attention of the individual bearing the motley armour, the weapons uſed by foot-foldiers are now confined to the muſket and bayonet; which may not improperly be conſidered as but one. The only caſe in which a ſword ſeems admiſſible is in riſle corps; wherein, from the want of an efficient bayonet, ſome ſuch defence againſt an enemy coming to cloſe quarters is abſolutely neceſſary.

**Foot**, in *Mining*, ſignifies to reach the bottom of a ſtratum; thus to “foot a coal,” is to ſink a ſhaft through it to its under ſtratum or floor.

**Foot of the eye's director**, in *Perspective*, is that point in the directing line made by a vertical plane paſſing through the eye and the centre of the picture.

**Foot of the vertical line**, is that point in the interſecting line, made by a vertical plane paſſing through the eye and the centre of the picture.

**Foot**, in the *Greek and Latin Poetry*, denotes a metre,

or meaſure, compoſed of a certain number of long and ſhort ſyllables.

The iſondee, iambic, trochee, and pyrrhic, are diſyllabic feet; i. e. they conſiſt of two ſyllables each; the dactyl, anapæſtæ, moloffus, tribrach, bacchius, antibacchius, amphibrachys, and creticus, are triſyllabic, or conſiſt of three ſyllables each; the proceleuſmaticus, chorianbus, and epitrite, are quadriſyllabic, or compoſed of four ſyllables. See each under its proper head, **SPONDEE**, **IAMBIC**, &c.

There are alſo other feet, invented by grammarians, of five, ſix, or more ſyllables; but they are not worth the reciting.

Hexameter verſes conſiſt of ſix feet; pentameters, only of five.

A foot in poetry ſeems to reſemble a bar in muſic. A *trine* among the ancients was a portion of that foot or bar; as with us a bar is divided into accented and unaccented parts. “Modern muſic, ſays Mr. Harris, Diſc. on Muſ. Paint. and Poet. p 73. 1ſt edit. has many different lengths of notes in common uſe, all which may be infinitely compounded, even in any one time or meaſure. Poetry, on the other hand, has but two lengths or quantities, a long ſyllable and a ſhort, which is its half; and all the variety of verſe ariſes from ſuch feet and metres, as theſe two ſpecies of ſyllables, by being compounded, can be made to produce.” What is here ſaid of verſe, is equally applicable to ancient muſic, which was ſtrictly confined to verſe; and it ſeems as if whole pages could not place the difference between the rhythm of ancient and modern muſic, in a clearer point of view. See **TRINE**, **RHYTHM**, **ACCENT**, and **TACT**. Beating time with the foot, ſee **ARSIS** and **THESIS**, and **NOTATION of Poetical Feet** in Greek and Latin verſe. The different meaſures of poetry being called *feet*, the Greeks called *ὑποχῆμα* a kind of poetry compoſed, not only to be ſung to the ſound of flutes and citharas, but to be danced at the ſame time. The Italian term ballata, the French ballade, and the Engliſh word ballad, had formerly the ſame import; implying ſeverally a ſong, the melody of which was to regulate the time of a dance. And the different meaſures of poetry being called feet, both in ancient and modern languages, ſuggeſts an idea that dancing, if not anterior to poetry and muſic, had a very early and intimate connection with them both. The poet Simonides defined poetry an eloquent dance: and dancing, a ſilent poetry.

**Foot**, *Even and odd*, par and impar. In poetry, and particularly in iambic verſes, feet are denominated *odd* and *even*, in reſpect of their ſituation in the verſe. Thus, the firſt, third, and fifth, foot of the verſe, are uneven; becauſe thoſe numbers are not capable of being divided into two equal parts.

In the ancient tragedy, the iambic verſes, which prevailed therein, only allowed uneven feet to the ſpondee; ſo that the ſecond, the fourth, and ſixth feet, were to be iambics, becauſe they were even. This regular mixture of ſpondee in the uneven feet rendered the verſe the more ſolemn and noble.

The comic poets, the better to diſguiſe their verſe, and make it more like proſe, took the contrary courſe; putting ſpondees where the tragic poets would only have allowed iambics.

**Foot** is alſo a long meaſure, conſiſting of twelve inches. The foot long is divided into twelve inches, and the inch into barley-corns. Thus the Engliſh ſtandard foot (ſi. Edw. I.) is = 12 lineal Engliſh inches, = 36 barley-corns, = 16 digits, = 4 palms, = 3 hands, = 5 1/2 nails, = 1 1/2 spans.



# F O O T.

spans, = 1.5151 Gunter's links, = .938306 peds, or feet of France, = .3047 metres of France.

Geometricians divide the foot into ten digits, and the digit into ten lines, &c.

The French divide their foot, as we do, into twelve inches; and the inch into twelve lines. See *French MEASURES*.

The foot square is the same measure, both in length and breadth, containing 144 square, or superficial inches, = 2.295684 square links; and the glazier's foot in Scotland is = 64 square Scotch inches.

The cubic, or solid foot, is the same measure in all the three dimensions, containing 1728 cubic inches English = 6.128 ale gallons = 3.478309 cubic links = .0283 cubic metres or steres of France. See *French MEASURES*.

The foot is of different lengths in different countries. The Paris royal foot exceeds the English by nine lines and a half; the ancient Roman foot of the Capitol consisted of four palms, equal to eleven inches and seven tenths English; the Rhinland, or Leyden foot, by which the northern nations go, is to the Roman foot as 950 to 1000. The portions of the principal feet of several nations, compared with the English and French, are here subjoined.

The English foot being divided into one thousand parts, or into twelve lines, the other feet will be as follow:

	Th. Pts.	F. Inch.	Li.
London - - - Foot	1000	0 12	0
Paris foot, the royal, by Greaves	1063	1 0	9.7
Paris foot, by Dr. Bernard	1066	1 0	1
Paris foot, by Graham, from the measure of half the toise of the Chatelet, the toise containing six Paris feet	1065.41 $\frac{2}{3}$	0 0	0
By Monnier, from the same data	1065.351	0 0	0
From both these it may be fixed at - - - Foot	1065.4	1 0	9.4
Amsterdam - - - Foot	942	0 11	3
Antwerp - - - -	946	0 11	2
Dort - - - -	1184	1 2	2
Rhinland, or Leyden - -	1033	1 0	4
Lorrain - - - -	958	0 11	4
Mechlin - - - -	919	0 11	0
Middleburgh - - - -	991	0 11	9
Strasburgh - - - -	920	0 11	0
Bremen - - - -	964	0 11	6
Cologn - - - -	954	0 11	4
Frankfort on the Mayn -	948	0 11	4
Spanish - - - -	1001	0 11	0
Toledo - - - -	899	0 10	7
Roman - - - -	967	0 11	6
Bononia - - - -	1204	1 2	4
Mantua - - - -	1569	1 6	8
Venice - - - -	1162	1 1	9
Dantzick - - - -	944	0 11	3
Copenhagen - - - -	965	0 11	6
Prague - - - -	1026	1 0	3
Riga - - - -	1831	1 9	9
Turin - - - -	1062	1 0	7
The Greek - - - -	1007	1 0	1
Old Roman - - - -	970	0 0	0
Roman foot, from the monument of Cossutius in Rome, by Greaves	967	0 0	0
From the monument of Statilius, by the same	972	0 0	0
Of Villalpandus, deduced from the congius of Vespasian	986	0 0	0

Mr. Raper, who has industriously collected a variety of authorities relating to the measure of the old Roman foot, determines the mean to be nearly 968 thousandth parts of the London foot. And by an examination of the ancient Roman buildings in Desgodetz's *Edifices Antiques de Rome*, Paris, 1682, he concludes, that the Roman foot before the reign of Titus exceeded 970 parts in 1000 of the London foot; and in the reigns of Severus and Dioclesian fell short of 965. Phil. Transf. vol. li. art. 69. p. 774, &c.

The Paris foot being supposed to contain 1440 parts, the rest will be as follow:

Paris - - - Foot	1440
Rhinland - - -	1391
Roman - - -	1320
London - - -	1350
Swedish - - -	1320
Danish - - -	1403
Venetian - - -	1540 $\frac{2}{3}$
Constantinopolitan -	3120
Bononian - - -	1682 $\frac{2}{3}$
Strasburg - - -	1282 $\frac{1}{2}$
Norimburg - - -	1346 $\frac{1}{2}$
Dantzick - - -	1721 $\frac{1}{2}$
Hall - - -	1320

In Scotland, this measure of length, though consisting of twelve inches, exceeds the English foot, so that 185 of the former is equal to 186 of the latter. Accordingly the Scotch foot = 12 Scotch inches, = 12 $\frac{1}{3}$  English inches, according to some, and 12 $\frac{1}{3}$  English inches according to others. The glazier's foot in Scotland = 8 Scotch inches. For a further account of the foot, ancient and modern, and its proportions in different countries, see *MEASURE*.

*Foot-bank, or foot-step, in Fortification.* See *BANQUETTE*.

*Foot-pace, in Architecture,* is a flat space in some stairs instead of winders, always situated between the starting place and the landing.

When the foot-pace occupies one quarter of a revolution at the turning it is called a quarter pace: and if it occupy half a revolution, it is called a half pace.

Foot-paces are introduced in order to save the expence of winders, and to give rest to the ascendant in advancing up stairs.

*Foot of the forest, pes forestæ,* in our *Ancient Customs*, contained 18 inches; or 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  of the common foot.

"Notandum est, quod pes forestæ usitatus tempore Ric. Oysell, in arrentatione vastorum, factus est, signatus et sculptus in pariete cancellæ ecclesiæ de Edwynstone, et in ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ de Nottingham: Et dictus pes continet in longitudine octodecim pollices, &c." Ex Regist. Abb. de Novo. Loco in Com. Nott.

*Foot, Fore.* See *Fore-foot*.

*Foot-geld* was an ancient amercement, for cutting out the balls of the feet of great dogs in the forest; to prevent their running after the king's deer.

*Foot-guards.* See *GUARDS*.

*Foot-hooks, in a Ship.* See *FUTTOCKS*.

*Foot, Horary.* See *Universal MEASURE*.

*Foot-busks, among Gardeners,* are the short heads out of which flowers grow. See *CALYX*.

*Foot-irons, in Engineering,* are pieces of iron plate, which the navigators or canal-diggers tye on to that part of the sole of their shoes which strikes the top of their spade or grafting-tool, in digging hard soil. See *CANAL*.

Foot



**Foot of a sail**, denotes the lower edge or bottom.

**Foot-level**, an instrument which serves to do the office both of a level, a square, and a foot rule.

The foot-level, represented *Plate IV. Surveying, fig. 1.* consists of two branches, about an inch broad; opening and shutting like a two-foot rule.

These branches are hollowed half way up the side of each to receive a kind of tongue, or thin piece of brass, which is fastened to one of them, by means whereof the branches may be shut close together. The use of this tongue is such, that when the end of it is placed in the branch it is not fastened to, where there is a pin that holds it, the two branches will stand at right angles; to the head of the instrument is likewise added a square piece of brass; by means whereof it does the office of a square. At the bottom of the angle of the said piece of brass is a little hole, wherein is fastened a line with the plummet; which falling on a perpendicular line drawn on the tongue, shews whether any thing the instrument is applied to be level or not. See **LEVEL**.

**Foot**, lieutenant-colonel of. See **LIEUTENANT**.

**Foot-rule**. See **RULE**.

**Foot-ropes**, are those to which the foot of the sail is sewed. They are also the same with the hoses of the yards. See **HORSE**.

**Foot-walring** denotes the whole inside planks or lining of a ship, used to prevent any part of the ballast or cargo from falling between the floor-timbers.

**Foot-halt**, in *Rural Economy*, is the name of an affection in the foot of the sheep, which does not yet seem to be well understood. It should be well cleaned from all sorts of dirt, and kept tied up with some discutient application. See **SHEEP**.

**Foot-paths**, the walks, paths, or other tracks which are made in fields, by walking through them when the land is under the plough, or shut up for the purpose of hay or pasture; also the walks on the sides of public roads formed for foot passengers. In the former cases they are not unfrequently highly inconvenient and injurious to the farmer, from the mischief that is done in passing them by tearing up or beating down different sorts of crops.

**Foot-plough**, in *Agriculture*, a name formerly much used to signify a kind of swing plough.

**Foot-rot**, in *Rural Economy*, an affection or disorder in the feet of sheep. It mostly commences between the claws of the fore-feet, with a slight inflammation and swelling. In this way the sheep becomes lame, and some moisture oozes out between the claws, which has a highly disgusting smell; and in proportion as the disease becomes more inveterate, it gets under the hoof, producing proud flesh. It has been commonly supposed to be infectious, on account of its spreading with such rapidity when not promptly removed. Most of the long woolled and Merino breeds of sheep, are said to be very subject to this disease; but other sorts of sheep are likewise found to frequently suffer from it.

In its removal, the part affected should be pared and well cleaned without touching the quick, and then a caustic solution of the following kind dropped upon it, the foot being kept well wrapped up from the dirt. Two ounces of blue vitriol, the same quantity of roach alum, and one ounce of verdigris, with a quarter of an ounce of muriated quicksilver, should be dissolved in a quart of good distilled vinegar. But there are many who make use of butter of antimony, applying it to the part by means of an iron skewer, after being pared in the manner stated above. It is said to be a very effectual remedy in this affection.

It is always a proper precaution to separate the sheep that

are thus affected from the rest of the flock. And it has been stated that the change of the sheep into a more short dry pasture, is of great use in obviating the complaint. See **SHEEP**.

**Foot-trenches**, in *Agriculture*, a term sometimes employed to signify small superficial drains not more than a foot in width.

**FOOTA**, in *Geography*, a country of Africa, near the source of the Gambia. N. lat. 10° to 11°. W. long. 10° to 11°.

**FOOTA TORRA**, a country of Africa, between the rivers Senegal and Gambia, N. of Woolly, and N.W. of Bondou.

**FOOTE, SAMUEL**, in *Biography*, a celebrated English comedian and dramatic writer, was born in the year 1717 at Truro, in Cornwall, where his father was in the commission of the peace. He received his education at Worcester college, Oxford, whence he removed to the Temple. But disliking the dry study of the law, he turned his attention to the stage, and made his first debut in the character of Othello, in the Moor of Venice. He opened on his own account, in 1747, the little theatre in the Haymarket, with a piece written by himself, entitled "The Diversions of the Morning." The next season he succeeded beyond his expectations, by the favourable reception of another of his own compositions, "An Auction of Pictures," in which he holds up to the mirror of ridicule many of the most distinguished characters of the time. During this period, he continued to perform some of the principal comic characters at Covent Garden and Drury Lane theatres. Having, in a hunting party with the duke of York, the misfortune to fall from his horse, by which he fractured his leg, and was constrained to suffer amputation; the duke so far sympathized with his loss, as to procure him a patent for life to act comedies at the Haymarket, annually from the 15th of May to the 15th of September; on which occasion, in 1766, he considerably enlarged the theatre. In a piece which he brought out in 1776, he made a most pointed attack on the duchess of Kingston's character, which made him many enemies, who cruelly retaliated upon him by charging him with an unnatural crime; and though he was honourably acquitted of the offence, yet the stigma on his fame made such a deep impression on his mind as to impair his health; and he was seized with a paralytic affection, which terminated fatally. Previous to that event, he had determined on quitting England, and spending the remainder of his days in France; but died suddenly at Dover, on his way thither, October 22, 1777. He appears to have had a presentiment of his death, in which he was not disappointed. Prior to his departure for the continent, he viewed attentively the portrait of his friend Weston, a celebrated actor, which he kept in his cabinet, and with tears in his eyes was heard to exclaim "Poor Weston!" and to add in the same tone of dejection; "in a short time others shall say, poor Foote!" His remains were buried in Westminster abbey. In him the nation lost an actor of fine imagination, and a favourite of nature. As a writer, he possessed a fund of wit, and a vast aptitude to seize and improve the ridiculous; but took unwarrantable liberties in exposing the natural failings or peculiarities of manners in living characters. So little did he attend to method in composition, that it is said he could never form a regular plan, or wind up properly a plot. His pieces are principally farces, or farci-comedies, which from their wit and point have procured for him the title of the *English Aristophanes*. Of these, twenty with his name are published under the title of "The Comic Theatre," three vols. 12mo. out of which it has been



been observed that the "Young Hypocrite" is the only one wholly of his own composition. See *Biographica Dramatica*, and Cooke's *Memoirs of Samuel Foote*.

FOP, probably derived from the *vappa* of Horace, applied in the first satire of his first book to the wild and extravagant Nævius, is used among us to denote a person who cultivates a regard to adventitious ornament and beauty to excess.

FOPPENS, JOHN FRANCIS, in *Biography*, a learned Flemish divine, was born about the year 1689. Of his early life no particulars have been recorded. He was one of the professors of theology at Louvain, obtained preferment in the church, and high respect from his contemporaries on account of his erudition and virtues. He was author of "Bibliotheca Belgica," in two vols. 4to. 1739. He published a new edition of Miræus's "Opera Historica et Diplomatica," with notes and tables in two volumes folio. He was likewise author of "Historia Episcopatus Antwerpensis;" "Historia Episcopatus Sylvæducensis;" and "Chronologia Sacra Episcoporum Belgii ab anno 1561, ad annum 1761," 12mo. a work in verse with historical notes. He died in 1761, in the seventy-second year of his age.

FORA, in *Geography*, a river of Naples, which runs in to the Adriatic. N. lat. 42° 26'. E. long. 14°.

FORABOSCO, GIROLAMO, in *Biography*, a painter, who practised the art both in history and portraiture, but principally the latter, and that with considerable success. He was born at Venice about the year 1600, but the precise time is not known. The principal scene of his exertions was Venice, where many of his performances are still preserved; particularly portraits of the Doge Contarini, painted in 1655, and of the Doge Pefaro in 1659. His most just characteristics are natural and brilliant colouring, and freedom of execution. The period of his death is alike unknown with that of his birth.

FORADADA, in *Geography*, a small island in the Mediterranean, near the island of Majorca, where the son of the king of Aragon formerly erected a college for the purpose of instructing some Franciscan monks in the Arabic language, for converting the Moors.

FORAGE. See FORRAGE.

FORAMEN, in *Anatomy*, a hole. The term is employed mostly in the skeleton, and is applied to the openings which penetrate a bone. It is used, therefore, most commonly in the head, as the apertures are most numerous there. A complete list of the foramina of the head is subjoined to the article CRANIUM.

FORAMEN *Commune anterius et posterius*, are two openings in the brain. See BRAIN.

FORAMEN *Epiploicum*, an opening that leads into the cavity of the great omentum. See EPIPLOON.

FORAMEN of *Monro*, a name given to a slit-like passage leading from the lateral ventricle through the foramen commune anterius to the third ventricle of the brain; which Dr. Monro did not discover. See BRAIN.

FORAMEN *Ovale*, of the heart; a passage of communication in the fœtus, between the two auricles. See HEART.

FORAMEN, in *Natural History*, is a term applied to the apertures observable in some species of *echini*, distinct from the mouth and vent: in the compressed or flat *echini* they are often large pervious holes, formed by the local coalescence of the opposite sides of the shell, and are from two to six in number.

FORAMINULENTUS, TRACUS SPIRALIS, in *Anatomy*, a part of the external surface of the cochlea, per-

forated by very numerous small openings for transmitting the filaments of the auditory nerve. See EAR.

FORBACH, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Moselle, and chief place of a canton in the district of Sarreguemines; 7 miles N.W. of it. The place contains 1,715, and the canton 9,472 inhabitants, on a territory of 213½ kilometres, in 25 communes.

FORBES, PATRICK, in *Biography*, was born in the year 1564. He was one of the Scotch nobility, under the title of lord of Corse, and baron of O'Neil in the county of Aberdeen. He was educated partly at Aberdeen, and partly at St. Andrew's. When he was able to take an active part in the business of life, the affairs of the church of Scotland were in a state of great confusion, and he soon made himself conspicuous by the encouragement which he held out to able and pious ministers, and by the instructions which, notwithstanding his being a layman, he personally delivered to the people. He was also well known by the conferences which he held for the conversion of the papists, who would hear nothing from the pulpit. Such services, in behalf of the protestant cause, were not unnoticed or forgotten in times of difficulty, and he was repeatedly urged, by persons of high rank in the church and state, to engage in the work of the ministry. After much hesitation on his part, he was, in the forty-eighth year of his age, ordained presbyter, and admitted minister of Keith, where he discharged the pastoral functions with great acceptability and applause. In 1618, he was nominated by the king to the see of Aberdeen, which he accepted, though it is said, with much real and unaffected reluctance. His zeal was equal to the discharge of the most important and extensive duty, but he did not well understand the principles of toleration, which are also the principles of pure Christianity. He joined his brethren in infringing on the rights of those who were attached to particular ceremonies, by enjoining certain observances relative to the reception of the eucharist, and other matters to which they could not conscientiously conform. He was not, however, a persecutor, and scorned to make use of vigorous measures to carry his point. Some time after his promotion to the bishopric he was elected chancellor of the university of Aberdeen, and under his superintendence and patronage that seat of learning rose to considerable distinction; he repaired and ornamented the buildings, increased the library of the university, revived the several professorships of divinity, canon law, and physic, and procured, by his influence, a new professorship of divinity. The good bishop lived long enough to be amply repaid for all his attention and liberality, by the number of able and worthy men who were educated there. He died in 1635, being in his seventy-first year, leaving behind him a "Commentary on the Revelations," which was printed in 1613; and a work entitled "Exercitationes de verbo Dei, et Dissertationes de versionibus verraculis." In his conduct as a bishop, he appears to have been uniformly influenced by an honest regard to the obligations of the character which he had assumed, and what he conceived to be the best means of promoting the interests of piety and virtue. If, at any time, he erred in the means of doing good, it was an error of judgment, and he is said by bishop Burnet to have "greatly allayed, and almost conquered, not only the dis-tempered judgments, but the perverse and turbulent humours of divers persons in his diocese." He was careful in the choice of clergymen, and was anxious to make provision for their support, and that of their successors. He was vigilant and strict in examining candidates for orders, and frequently visited his diocese to enquire into the conduct of those who exercised the important office of ministers of religion.



religion. In his visitations he proceeded without pomp, attended by a single servant, that he might be more readily informed of what belonged to his care. He would frequently attend the sermons of his clergy, in such a way as to excite no suspicion that he was more than a common hearer, to ascertain their usual strain of preaching, and after service he would encourage or admonish the minister, as he should judge proper. *Biog. Brit.*

FORBES, JOHN, son of the preceding, was born at Aberdeen about the year 1593, where he was chiefly educated, but he made choice of Heidelberg as the place to finish his studies under the celebrated David Pareus. Before he returned to his native country, he visited other German universities, and made himself master of the Hebrew language, and of all the departments of knowledge usually connected with theological pursuits. His great learning excited the attention of Burnet, who says, that perhaps he was excelled by none of that age. At Aberdeen he was appointed to the new professorship of divinity which his father had been the means of establishing, and discharged the duties connected with the office with great reputation, till he was deprived of it by the presbyterian party in the reign of Charles I. Being determined not to abandon the episcopal principles, he sought refuge in Holland, where he wrote his "Historico-Theological Institutions," which constituted a most learned and valuable work of the kind. On his return to Scotland he retired to his estate of Corrie, where he spent his time in making additions and improvements to his "Institutions," which, however, he did not live to publish. He died in his fifty-fifth year. Besides the work already referred to, he was author of "*Irenicum Amatoribus Veritatis et Pacis in Ecclesia Scoticana*," "Annotations" to a Latin translation of his father's Commentary upon the Apoccalypse, "Ten books of Moral Theology," which were all collected and published in two vols. folio at Amsterdam in 1703.

FORBES, WILLIAM, the first bishop of Edinburgh, was born in the year 1585. He was educated at Aberdeen, the place which gave him birth; and so distinguished were his abilities, that he was very soon appointed professor of logic in the new institution of Marischal college, and discharged the duties of the place with much success and high reputation. After this he spent four years in the study of divinity, ecclesiastical history, and Hebrew, at different German universities. From thence he went to Leyden, where he obtained the esteem and friendship of Scaliger, Grotius, Vossius, and the other learned men of that university. From Holland he passed to England, and was appointed Hebrew professor of Oxford. His health soon required him to return to his native country, where he became celebrated as a preacher; and when king James, in concurrence with the deputies of the clergy, had determined that the manner of conferring academical honours should be restored to the ancient course, Mr. Forbes was admitted to the degree of doctor of divinity. The exertions of public speaking being more than his constitution could bear, he resigned the ministerial duties, and was nominated to the post of principal of Marischal college; and almost immediately afterwards he was created dean of the faculty of theology, and made rector of the university. He next accepted, though not without reluctance, of an invitation to Edinburgh; but the sentiments of the people were so discordant from those which he held on subjects of church government and discipline, that his popularity and usefulness soon declined. He accordingly resigned his charge, and returned to Aberdeen, where the sentiments of the clergy and people were more congenial with his own.

In 1633, when Charles I. was crowned at Edinburgh, Dr. Forbes was appointed to preach before him: the monarch was so highly pleased with his services, that he created a new see, viz. that of Edinburgh, in order to make Forbes a prelate. This honour, which was ill relished by the people, he did not long enjoy, being cut off by a fever in 1634, in the fiftieth year of his age, and within three months of his consecration. He spent his life in endeavouring to effect peace and union among Christians; and, after his death, a treatise of his was published, entitled, "*Considerationes modestæ et pacificæ Controversiarum de Justificatione, &c.*" According to bishop Burnet, he was "a great and sublime divine, who preached with so much zeal and ardour, that, frequently forgetting the measure of time, he continued his sermons for two or three hours." *Biog. Brit.*

FORBES, DUNCAN, a celebrated lawyer, and distinguished judge, commonly called lord Forbes, was the younger son of a respectable family at Culloiden, in the shire of Inverness, born in the year 1685. His natural inclination led him to the army; but his friends discovering a superiority of genius, advised him to devote his attention to the study of literature, in which he made a considerable progress. The narrow circumstances of a second brother induced him to consult with himself on the most probable means of raising a fortune, and supporting the credit and reputation of his family. Prudence quickly pointed to the profession of law; and having been admitted to the Scottish bar, he soon obtained great and merited encouragement; but where he never prostituted that nervous and persuasive eloquence, for which he was notable, to support an illegal or litigious cause. For even in the early part of life, when straitened as to pecuniary circumstances, he had laid down as one rule for the direction of his conduct, a generous contempt of money: a maxim he conceived essential to the formation of what he constantly aspired to, an unblemished character. By noble means like these he soon became eminently distinguished, and rose to the highest honours of his profession. In 1717, he was appointed the king's solicitor-general for Scotland, and soon after unanimously elected to represent that country in the British senate; a trust he discharged with so much honour and fidelity, as to obtain the thanks of his constituents, and the favour of his sovereign; who nominated him, in the year 1725, to the dignified office of lord-advocate. As he advanced in years, his usefulness increased; and his great capacity and unfulfilled reputation were the sole reasons assigned for his exaltation to the president's chair, which he filled with such legal discernment and unbiassed judgment as will add a considerable portion of weight to its future decisions. He not only shone in the character of a judge, but his patriotism and loyalty were equally conspicuous. His zeal for the safety, welfare, and tranquillity of his country were on all occasions apparent; but in no instances more than during the trying periods of the rebellion in behalf of the pretender, in the years 1715 and 1745: and for his reasons, see his letter to the lord Lovat, who afterwards, for treasonable conduct, suffered decapitation. Even in the vacations, he was constantly engaged with unwearied diligence in promoting the interests of agriculture, trade, and manufactures; and with unabated assiduity defending and promulgating the great truths of religion. After a life devoted to the cause of honour and virtue, and extended sufficiently long for himself, though not for his country, he died in 1747, lamented by those who had the pleasure of his acquaintance, and regretted by all the friends of liberty and of truth. His lordship was well versed in the original languages of the Scripture, particularly



ticularly the Hebrew; as is evident from "a Letter to a Bishop on the Writings and Discoveries of Hutchinſon," and which contains the cleareſt ſyſtematic view of that author's peculiar tenets ever yet published. He wrote alſo "Thoughts concerning natural and revealed Religion," and "Reflections on Infidelity;" the whole of which have been collectively printed in one volume, 12mo. 1750. His Thoughts on Religion and Letter to a Biſhop were tranſlated into French, by the celebrated writer Pierre Houbigant; and though containing ſentiments ſo repugnant to the national belief of France, yet they obtained a very extenſive circulation in that country. Life of Duncan Fourbes, 8vo. London Magazine for the year 1747. And Nouveau Dictionnaire Hiſtorique.

FORBES, in *Geography*, a town of Bohemia, in the circle of Bechin; 8 miles S.E. of Budweifs.

FORBES'S *Iſlands*, three iſlands in the South Pacific ocean, about 5 leagues from Bolt Head, a cape on the N.E. coaſt of New Holland. S. lat.  $12^{\circ} 25'$ .

FORBIN, CLAUDE, in *Biography*, a diſtinguiſhed French naval commander, was born in 1656, and entered the ſea-ſervice when he was very young. In 1686, he accompanied the French ambaffador De Chaumont to Siam, and was left there as admiral of the country. Upon his return, he diſtinguiſhed himſelf in various actions in the Adriatic, the Channel, and the North ſea, and took prizes of great value. He became formidable to the Engliſh; attacked their fleet bound for Liſbon, took and deſtroyed part of the convoy, and captured ſeveral of the merchant ſhips. About the year 1708, he was the active friend of the pretender, and undertook to convey him ſafe to Scotland; but admiral Byng obliged him to retire. In 1710, a penſion being ſettled on him, he took up his reſidence near Marſeilles, where he died in 1733. Forbin was highly regarded by his country for courage and diligence in the diſcharge of his duty. He was generous and diſintereſted. Going to court to return thanks for a reward which the king had beſtowed upon him, he took occaſion to diſplay the ſervices of John Barth, the famous Dunkirk captain, whom he thought neglected. The liberality of his mind ſtruck the monarch ſo forcibly, that he exclaimed to his miniſter, that he rarely met with examples of this kind at his court. Forbin was author of "Memoirs," in 2 vols. 12mo. Moreri.

FORCADO, or RIO DE FORCADOS, in *Geography*, a river of Africa, which riſes far inland to the N.N.E., with many windings, in moſt places two miles wide, but of depth that allows only veſſels which draw ſeven or eight feet water. It runs into the Atlantic, 45 miles S.S.E. from the river Formoſa, N. lat.  $6^{\circ}$ .

FORCALQUIER, FORUM CALCARIUM, a town of France, and principal place of a diſtrict, in the department of the Lower Alps, ſituated in a delightful tract, watered by the Laye; formerly the capital of a country independent on Provence, and united to it in 1193; 7 leagues S.S.W. of Siſteron. The place, which is noted for three annual fairs, contains 2,539, and the canton 9,418 inhabitants, on a territory of  $247\frac{1}{2}$  kilometres, in 14 communes. N. lat.  $43^{\circ} 57'$ . E. long.  $5^{\circ} 51'$ .

FORCAS, a town of Walachia; 3 miles N. of Caracalla.

FORCE, LA, a town of France, in the department of the Dordogne, on the Dordogne; the chief trade of which conſiſts in cattle, grain, and wine; 6 miles W. of Bergerac.

FORCE, in *Mechanics*. The nature of force being entirely unknown, it can only be defined by its effects. Whatever

produces or tends to produce motion, or a change of motion in any body, is called a force. We are accuſtomed to conſider velocity as a meaſure of force, upon the ſuppoſition that under exactly ſimilar circumſtances the velocity is proportional to the force; an hypotheſis moſt highly probable, but not eaſily demonſtrable. Velocity is in itſelf a compound idea, ariſing from a certain relation between time employed and ſpace deſcribed. If a body A, ſuppoſed a material point, move uniformly, and without changing its direction from one point *a* to another *b*, the line *ab* is the ſpace deſcribed by the body A. If another body B move uniformly in the ſame manner from *c* to *d*, the line *cd* is the ſpace deſcribed by the body B. Now theſe ſpaces can eaſily be compared, either by their being repreſented or related to us in ſome ſtandard meaſure with which we are acquainted. In the ſame manner, the time in which each line is deſcribed may be defined by ſome known ſtandard meaſure, as a ſecond, a minute, &c.: the times and ſpaces may then be reſpectively expreſſed in abſtract numbers. And from conſidering the relation of theſe numbers to each other, has ariſen our idea of velocity, which in uniform motion is the relation between the ſpace and time employed to deſcribe it; and conſidering velocity as an abſtracted number, it is ſaid to be equal to the ſpace divided by the time. And thus different velocities may be compared.

Judging of force by its effect, we are naturally led to conſider velocity, or the ſpace deſcribed in a given time as its meaſure. But ignorant as we are of its nature, there is no mathematical contradiction in ſuppoſing that force may be expreſſed by other functions of the velocity, as for example, that it may be proportional to the ſquare or cube of the velocity. La Place has ſhewn, by a very ingenious investigation, how we may experimentally be convinced of the proportionality of force to velocity, or at leaſt that ſince the difference *muſt be*, if any, extremely ſmall, it is highly improbable that any ſhould exiſt. It can be ſhewn, that if any conſiderable variation exiſted in this law, the relative motions of bodies on the earth's ſurface would be ſenſibly affected by the motion of the earth, that is, that the effect of a given force would vary very much according as its direction coincided with or was oppoſed to the direction of the earth's motion. The effects of the ſame apparent forces would vary likewise in different ſeaſons of the year, as the velocity of the earth is about one thirtieth greater in winter than in ſummer. Now ſince no variation of this kind is diſcernible, we may ſafely infer the proportionality of force to velocity. To comprehend the reaſoning on which the above concluſion is obtained, we may ſuppoſe two bodies moving upon one ſtraight line with equal velocities; and that by impreſſing on one of them a force which increaſes the primitive force, its relative velocity to the other body remains the ſame as if both of them had primitively been in a ſtate of repoſe. It is evident that the ſpace deſcribed by the body in conſequence of its primitive force, and of that which is added to it, becomes equal to the ſum of the ſpaces which each of them would have cauſed it to deſcribe in the ſame time, which ſuppoſes the force proportional to the velocity.

This law, and the law of *inertia*, which expreſſes the tendency of a body to perſevere in a ſtate either of reſt or motion, may be conſidered as derived from obſervation and experiment. They are the moſt ſimple and natural that can be imagined, and are ſufficient to ſerve as a baſis for the whole ſcience of mechanics.

The direction of a force is the ſtraight line which it tends to make a body deſcribe.

Conceiving two forces to act on a material point, it is evident



evident, that if the two forces act in the same direction, they will increase the effect of each other; but if they act in opposite directions, the point will only move in consequence of their difference, and it would remain at rest if the forces were equal. If the directions of the two forces make an angle with each other, the resulting force will take a mean direction, and it can be demonstrated geometrically; that is, reckoning from the point of intersection of the two directions of the forces, we take on these directions straight lines to represent them, and then form a parallelogram with these straight lines, its diagonal will represent, both as to its direction and magnitude, their resulting force. The resulting force thus determined (and which represents likewise the velocity of the moving point) may therefore be substituted as an equivalent force to the two composing forces; and reciprocally for any force whatever, we may substitute any two forces which, according to the above rule, would compose that force. Any force therefore may be decomposed into two others parallel to two axes situated in the same plane, and perpendicular to each other. To do this, it is sufficient to draw from the first extremity of the line representing the force two lines parallel to these axes, and to form with these lines a rectangle, the diagonal of which will be the force required to be decomposed. The two sides of this rectangle or parallelogram will represent the forces into which the given force may be decomposed parallel to these axes. If the force is inclined to a plane given in position, then taking to represent it a line in its direction, the extremity of which is on the surface of the plane, the perpendicular which falls from the other extremity will be the primitive force decomposed in the direction perpendicular to the plane. The straight line which in the plane joins the other extremity of the line representing the force with the perpendicular (or the orthographic projection of the line on the plane) will represent the primitive force decomposed parallel to the plane. This second partial force may be itself decomposed into two others, parallel to two axes in the same plane perpendicular to each other. Thus, every force may be decomposed into three others parallel to three axes perpendicular to each other, which axes are in the language of modern geometry called *rectangular co-ordinates*.

Hence arises a very simple method of having the resulting force of any number of forces, which are supposed to act upon a material point; for by decomposing every one of them into three others parallel to three axes given in position, and perpendicular to each other, it is clear that all the forces parallel to the same axis will be reduced to one single force, equal to the sum of the forces which act in one direction, minus the sum of those which act in a contrary direction: thus the point will be solicited by three forces perpendicular one to the other. If now three straight lines in each of their directions be taken to represent them, reckoning from the point of intersection (called the *origin of the co-ordinates*), and on these straight lines we form a rectangular parallelepipedon, the diagonal of this solid will represent both the quantity and direction of the resulting force of all the forces which act upon the point.

This simple method has been uniformly followed by La Grange in the "*Mechanique Analytique*," and by La Place in the "*Mechanique Celeste*." It was first adopted by Maclaurin.

The principle of the composition of forces is of the most extensive utility in mechanics; it is sufficient alone to determine the law of equilibrium in every case. For by composing successively all the forces two by two, and taking the resulting force as a new force, we arrive at a force which must

be equivalent to all the rest, and which, in case of equilibrium, must equal *zero*, when the system under consideration has no fixed point; but if there be an immoveable point by the conditions of the problem, then the resulting force arising from all the producing forces must necessarily pass through that point.

It is admitted by all writers on this subject, that the most abstruse propositions relating to the doctrine of forces may be deduced from a few simple principles; yet in the choice of these, few authors are found entirely to agree. The most natural and advantageous method seems to be that in which the relation which subsists between different forces in a state of equilibrium is first investigated, and then the consideration extended to a body in motion. In the case of a body solicited by several forces, but remaining in equilibrium, each force is supposed to produce only a tendency to motion, which tendency is measured by the motion it would produce, if it were not impeded by the action of the others; and expressing the effect of any one force by unity, the effect of the others relatively to this may be expressed by numbers or by lines.

La Place assumes only the two principles mentioned above, which he regards as experimental facts. Dr. Young, in his Lectures, is inclined to consider them as capable of demonstration; but this slight difference of opinion is but of small importance to the science, since all admit the same principles, and agree that they are established in the most satisfactory manner.

La Grange founds the whole doctrine of the equilibrium of forces on the well-known principle of the lever, on the composition of motion, and on the principle of virtual velocity. The principle of the lever may be derived from the composition of forces, and even from much less complicated considerations.

Archimedes is the earliest author upon record who attempted to demonstrate the property of the lever; he assumes the equilibrium of equal weights at equal distances from the fulcrum as an axiom in mechanics, and reduces to this simple and primitive case that of unequal weights, by supposing these, when they are commensurable, divided into equal parts, separated and placed on different points of the lever at equal distances, so that the whole lever may be loaded with a number of small equal weights at equal distances from the fulcrum.

The principle of the straight and horizontal lever being admitted, the law of equilibrium in other machines may be deduced from it: there is, however, some difficulty in referring the inclined plane to this principle; and the laws relating to it were, for a long time, unknown to mathematicians.

Stevinus, mathematician to prince Maurice of Nassau, was the first that gave a demonstration of it, by a very indirect, but at the same time a very curious method of reasoning.

He considers the case of a solid triangle resting upon its horizontal base; its sides then become two inclined planes: he then imagines a flexible chain consisting of a number of small equal weights threaded together, and so thrown over the triangle, that the upper part may rest on the two inclined planes, and the lower part hang suspended freely underneath, in the same manner as if attached to the lower extremities of the base. He then remarks, that if the chain is not in equilibrio, it will begin to slide along the plane, and the same cause subsisting, it should continue to slide for ever, producing a perpetual motion; but this implying a contradiction, we must conclude it to be in equilibrio, and if so, since the efforts of all the weights applied to one side exactly counterbalance all



those applied to the other, and the number of weights are in the same ratio as the lengths of the planes; he concludes, that the weights will be in equilibrio on the inclined planes when they are to each other as the lengths of the planes: but when the plane is vertical, the power is equal to the weight; therefore, in every inclined plane, the power is to the weight as the height of the plane to its length.

The virtual velocity is that which a body in equilibrium is disposed to receive, in case the equilibrium is disturbed; or that which the body will really receive in the first instant of its motion: and the principle of virtual velocities, so much used by writers on the continent, in its most general form, is this. If a system, composed of any number of bodies or points which are drawn in any direction by any forces whatever, be in equilibrium, and a small motion be given to the system by virtue of which every point describes an infinitely small space, which will express its virtual velocity, then the sum of the forces, multiplied each by the space described by the point to which it is applied, in the direction of the force, will be equal to zero; estimating as positive the small spaces described in the direction of the forces, and negative those described in a contrary direction.

Galileo seems to have been the first writer on mechanics who was acquainted with this principle, in his treatise, "Della Scienza Meccanica," and in his dialogues he proposes it as a general property in the equilibrium of machines.

Des Cartes likewise deduced the equilibrium of different forces from a principle similar to the above, but presented under another point of view, and somewhat less general. According to him, neither a greater nor less force is required to lift a weight to a certain height, than to lift an heavier weight to a height proportionally less, or a smaller weight to a height proportionally greater. So that two weights will be in equilibrio, when the perpendicular spaces described by them are reciprocally proportional to the weights; but in the application of this principle we must only consider the spaces described in the first instant of motion, or we shall not attain the accurate law of equilibrium.

Toricelli, the celebrated disciple of Galileo, is the author of another principle, which is nearly to the same effect, or is rather a necessary consequence of the principle of Galileo. It is, that when two weights are so connected, that, being placed in any manner, their centre of gravity neither rises nor falls; then in all these situations they will be in equilibrio. Toricelli applies this principle to the inclined plane, but it can be demonstrated to hold good in all machines generally. From this arises another principle, which some authors have resorted to, to solve various problems relating to the equilibrium of forces. When a system of ponderable bodies is in equilibrio, the centre of gravity is the lowest possible. For it can be shewn by the theory "De Maximis & Minimis," that the centre of gravity of a body is the lowest, when the differential of its descent is zero; that is, when the centre of gravity neither ascends nor descends by an infinitely small change in the position of the system.

John Bernoulli is the first author who perceived the great utility of generalizing this principle of virtual velocity, and applying it to the solution of problems, as may be seen in one of his letters to Varignon, dated 1717, and which this latter has inserted in the ninth section of his "Nouvelle Mécanique," which is entirely employed in shewing the truth of this principle, and its great utility when applied to the solution of different cases in statics.

From the same source originated another principle, proposed by Maupertuis in the Memoirs of the Academy for 1740, under the name of the "Law of Repose," and which was afterwards extended by Euler, and explained in the Memoirs of the Academy of Berlin for 1751. Of the same nature is the principle assumed by M. Courtivron in the Memoirs of the Academy for 1748 and 1749; and which consists in this, that of all the situations which a system of bodies can successively take, that in which the *vis viva* is a maximum or minimum is likewise that in which the system must be placed, to remain in equilibrio; the *vis viva* of a system being defined the sum of the respective masses of which the system is composed, multiplied each into the square of its velocity.

But of all these methods, that of virtual velocity (from which indeed all the others are derived) seems to be the most generally useful. Practical examples of the analytic processes, by which general formulæ or equations for the equilibrium of any system of forces may be determined, are given by La Grange; and La Place demonstrates the principle on which the calculus is founded.

It should be observed that force is here supposed to be the product of the mass of a material point, by the velocity it would receive if entirely free. If we confine these considerations to the case of a single material point, the conditions of equilibrium will be found analogous to those above-mentioned, but much simplified.

The most elementary equation to express the state of equilibrium of a material point acted on by any number of forces is, that every force multiplied by the element of its direction is equal zero; that is, if we suppose the point to change its position an infinitely small quantity in any direction, then in the case of equilibrium, if every force be multiplied by the elementary space which the point has approached to, or receded from, the force estimated in its direction, the product will be zero.

This supposes the point or particle free; but if it is constrained to move on a curve surface, it will then experience a re-action from this surface equal and contrary to the pressure which the particle exerts on the surface, and which will be perpendicular to it, or in the direction of the radius of the curve. This re-action, therefore, may be considered as a new force, and the re-action multiplied by the elements of its direction must be added to the former equation; but if the variation of position, instead of being taken arbitrarily, be taken upon the curve, so as not to alter the conditions of the problem, since the elementary variation of the radius is evidently equal to zero, the preceding equation still holds good.

Moreover, if the magnitude or intensity of any force, multiplied by the distance of its direction from any fixed point, be called its *moment* relative to that point, then it is found that the sum of the moments of the producing forces is always equal to the moment of the resulting force; and in the case of equilibrium, the sum of the moments of all the forces is equal to zero.

When the forces which act on a point, or a body, or a system of bodies, are not so proportioned as to maintain the system in equilibrium, motion necessarily takes place, and the laws of this motion may be deduced by extending the principles which were employed in the investigation of the state of equilibrium: this is the method employed by La Grange, and subsequently by La Place. La Grange, with the principle of virtual velocities, combines the principle of d'Alembert, which is extremely simple; indeed it may be



considered as an axiom, but which, though very obvious, remained long unobserved.

It is this: if several bodies have a tendency to motion, with velocities and in directions which they are constrained to change, in consequence of their reciprocal action on each other, then these motions may be considered as composed of two others, one which the bodies actually take, and the other such, that had the bodies been acted on by these alone, they would have remained in equilibrium.

To illustrate this theorem by an example; suppose two unelastic bodies or balls, whose masses are  $M$  and  $m$ , meet in the same direction with velocities  $V$ ,  $v$ , respectively, required the common velocity after the shock.

Decompose the velocity  $V$  into  $x$  and  $V - x$ ,  
and the velocity  $v$  into  $x$  and  $v - x$ .

The velocities  $V - x$  and  $v - x$  will be destroyed, but as they alone would have maintained the bodies in equilibrio, they must be inverfely as their masses; hence but one in this case must be taken with the contrary fign; hence

$$\begin{aligned} V - x &: -v + x :: m : M \\ M V - M x &= -m v + m x \\ M V + m v &= M x + m x \\ x &= \frac{M V + m v}{M + m} \end{aligned}$$

If a body or material point  $M$  (*Plate XXVIII. Mechanics, fig. 6.*) be fuppofed to move from  $A$  to  $B$  in the line  $AB$  by the action of fome accelerating force  $P$ , its velocity, during any fmall elementary fpace  $dx$ , may be confidered as uniform, and expreffed by  $\frac{dx}{dt}$ ,  $x$  being the fpace at the time at the commencement

of a new infant  $dt$ , (in which is defcribed the fpace  $qr$ ). The increafe of force or velocity which  $M$  receives may be expreffed by  $P \cdot dt$ ;  $P$  representing the intensity of the force. The velocity, therefore, at the commencement of this new infant, will be  $\frac{dx}{dt} + P \cdot dt$ ; but this initial velocity may,

by d'Alembert's theorem, be decomposed into two others, of which one will remain and the other be destroyed; and the velocity destroyed will be fuch, that if  $M$  had been folicted by that alone, it would have remained in equilibrium. Now the velocity remaining is evidently  $\frac{dx}{dt} + d \cdot \frac{dx}{dt}$ , and the ve-

locity destroyed therefore  $P \cdot dt - d \cdot \frac{dx}{dt}$ ; fince thefe two quantities together equal  $P \cdot dt + \frac{dx}{dt}$ .

If the point  $M$  therefore had been folicted only by the force  $P \cdot dt - d \cdot \frac{dx}{dt}$ , it would have remained in equilibrium; hence

$$\begin{aligned} P \cdot dt - d \cdot \frac{dx}{dt} &= 0 \\ \text{and } P &= \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2}. \end{aligned}$$

which is the general differential expreffion for the accelerating force.

Since two forces  $P \cdot dt$ , and  $d \cdot \frac{dx}{dt}$ , acting on the point  $M$ , keep it in equilibrium, then if the point be fuppofed to vary its pofition an infinitely fmall quantity  $dx$ , which may be here taken equal  $dx$ , according to the elementary theorem of La Place, each force multiplied into the ele-

ment  $dx$  fould equal zero; hence  $dx \left\{ d \cdot \frac{dx}{dt} + P \cdot dt \right\} = 0$ .

And by integration  $\frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} = C +$ , twice the integral of  $P \cdot dx$ . But  $\frac{d^2 x}{dt^2}$  is the fquare of the velocity. There-

fore the fquare of the velocity is always equal to twice the integral of the accelerating force multiplied into the element of the fpace; or according to our notation  $v \cdot v = F \cdot x$ ; a theorem of extenfive application in the doctrine of accelerating forces. This principle is analogous to that which, when extended to a fyftem of bodies, is called the principle of the confervation of the *vis viva*.

In the above examples we may obferve that the theorem of d'Alembert is not of itfelf fufficient to folve a problem, fince it is always neceffary to derive fome condition relating to the equilibrio from other confiderations. The difficulty of determining the forces, and the law of the equilibrio of thefe forces, renders this application fometimes more difficult, and the procefs more tedious, than if the folution were performed by fome principle lefs fimple and dire&t.

It was by combining the above principle of d'Alembert with that of virtual velocity, that La Grange was enabled to deduce the general equations relating to the forces which act on a fyftem of bodies. He thus defcribes the nature of the method.

To form an accurate conception of the manner in which thefe principles are applied, we fould recollect that the general principle of virtual velocity confifts in this; that when a fyftem of material points, folicted by any force, is in equilibrio, if the fyftem receive a fmall alteration in its pofition, by virtue of which every point defcribes an infinitely fmall fpace, the fum of each force, multiplied by the fpace defcribed by the point to which it is applied, according to the dire&tion of the force, is always equal to zero.

If now we confider the fyftem as in motion, and fuppofe the motion which every point has during an infant as composed of two, of which one is that which the point has the following infant, then it follows that the other muft be destroyed by the reciprocal action of the points or bodies upon each other, and by that of the moving forces by which they are folicted. Thus there will be an equilibrio between thefe forces, and the prefures, or refiftances which refult from the motions which are loft by the bodies from one infant to another. Hence it follows, that to extend to the motion of a fyftem of bodies, the formulæ of its equilibrio, it is fufficient to add the terms due to thefe laft-mentioned forces.

If now we confider the velocities which every particle has in the dire&tion of three fixed rectangular co-ordinates, the decrement of thefe velocities will represent the motions loft in thefe dire&tions, and their increments will be the motions loft in the oppofite dire&tions. Therefore the refulting prefures or forces of thefe motions destroyed will be expreffed in general by the mafs multiplied into the element of the velocity, and divided by the element of the time, and their dire&tions will be dire&tly oppofite to thofe of the velocities.

By thefe means the terms required may be expreffed analytically, and a general formula obtained for the motion of a fyftem of bodies, which will comprehend the folution of all the problems in dynamics, and of which a fimple expanfion will give the neceffary equations for each problem.

But one of the greateft advantages derived from the formula thus obtained is, that it gives dire&tly a number of



## FORCE.

general equations, which contain the principles or theorems known under the appellations of the

- Conservation of the *vis viva*,
- Conservation of the motion of the centre of gravity,
- Conservation of equal areas,
- And the principle of the least action.

The first of these principles, the conservation of the *vis viva*, was discovered by Huygens, but under a form somewhat different to that which we now give it. The principle, as employed by him, consisted in the equality between the ascent and descent of the centre of gravity of several ponderable bodies which descend conjointly, and afterwards ascend separately by the velocity each had acquired. Now by the known properties of the centre of gravity, the space described by it in any direction is expressed by the sum of the products of the mass of each body, by the space it has described in the same direction, divided by the sum of the masses. On the other hand, by the theorems of Galileo, the vertical space described by a heavy body in its descent is proportional to the square of the velocity acquired, and with which it will ascend to the same height: thus the principle of Huygens is reduced to this, that in the motion of a system of bodies, the sum of the masses by the squares of the velocities at every instant is the same, whether the bodies have descended conjointly in any manner whatever, or have each descended freely through the same vertical heights. Hitherto this principle had only been regarded as a simple theorem of mechanics; but when J. Bernoulli had adopted the distinction established by Leibnitz, between the pressures which act without producing actual motion, and the living forces, as they were termed, which produced motion, as likewise the measure of these forces by the products of the masses by the squares of the velocities, he saw nothing in the principle in question but a consequence of the theory of the *vis viva*, and a general law of nature; in consequence of which the sum of the *vis viva* of several bodies preserves itself the same as long as they act on each other by simple pressures, and is always equal to the simple *vis viva* resulting from the action of the actual forces which move the body. He gave it the name of the "conservatio virium vivarum," and employed it with success in the solution of several problems that before him had not been effected.

His son, the celebrated D. Bernoulli, afterwards deduced from this principle the law of the motion of fluids in vases, a subject which before had only been treated in a vague and unsatisfactory manner. In the Berlin memoirs for 1748, he explained and rendered this principle very general, shewing how it might be applied to the motion of bodies solicited by mutual attraction, or drawn towards fixed centres by forces proportional to any function of the distance whatever.

The advantage of this principle consists in its affording immediately an equation between the velocities of the bodies and the variable quantities which determine their position in space, so that when by the nature of the problem these variable quantities are reduced to one, this equation alone is sufficient for its solution, which is the case in that relating to the centre of oscillation. In general the conservation of the *vis viva* gives always a first integral of the different differential equations of each problem, which is often of great utility.

The second principle is that of Newton, given as an elementary proposition in his "Principia." He demonstrates, that the state of repose or motion of the centre of gravity of several bodies, is not altered by the reciprocal action of these bodies in any manner whatever; so that the centre

of gravity of bodies which act upon each other either by cords or levers, or by the laws of attraction, independe it of any exterior action or obstacle, remains always in repose, or moves uniformly in a straight line.

D'Alembert has extended this theorem, and shewn that if every body of the system is solicited by a constant accelerating force acting either in parallel lines or directed towards a fixed point, and varying with the distance, the centre of gravity will describe the same curve as if the bodies were free; and it might be added, that the motion of this centre will be the same as if all the forces of the bodies were applied to it each in its proper direction.

It is evident that this principle serves to determine the motion of the centre of gravity, independently of the respective motions of the bodies, and thus it will always afford three finite equations between the co-ordinates of the bodies and the times, and which will be the integrals of the differential equations of the problem.

The third principle is much less ancient than the two preceding, and appears to have been discovered about the same time by Euler, Bernoulli, and the chevalier d'Arcy, but under different forms.

According to the two first, the principle consists in this, that in the motion of several bodies about a fixed centre, the sum of the products of the mass of each body, by the velocity of rotation round the centre, and by its distance from the same centre, is always independent of any mutual action which the bodies may exert upon each other, and preserves itself the same as long as there is no exterior action or obstacle. Daniel Bernoulli gave this principle in the first volume of the Memoirs of the Academy of Berlin, in 1746, and d'Alembert the same year, in his "Opuscula." The principle of M. d'Arcy, as given to the Academy of Paris in 1746, but not printed till 1752, is, that the sum of the products of the mass of each body, by the area traced by its radius vector about a fixed point, is always proportional to the times. This principle is nothing more than a generalization of the beautiful theorem of Newton, of the equality of areas described by centripetal forces, and to perceive the analogy, or rather identity, with that of Euler and Bernoulli, it is sufficient to recollect that the velocity of rotation is expressed by the element of the circular arc divided by the element of the time, and that the first of these elements multiplied by the distance from the centre, gives the element of the area described about this centre; so that this last principle is only the differential expression of that of M. d'Arcy. This author afterwards gave this principle another form, which renders it more similar to the preceding. The sum of the products of the masses by the velocities, and by the perpendiculars drawn from the centre to the direction of the forces, is always a constant quantity.

Under this point of view he established a species of metaphysical principle, which he calls the conservation of action, to oppose, or rather substitute it for, the principle of the least action, as if these vague and arbitrary denominations could constitute the essence of the laws of nature, or by some secret virtue could raise simple results of the known laws of mechanics to the rank of final causes.

But however this may be, the principle in question takes place in every system of bodies which act on each other in any manner whatever, whether by cords, inflexible lines, attractions, &c. and moreover solicited by forces directed to a centre; and this, whether the system be entirely free, or constrained to move about this centre. The sum of the products of the masses by the areas described about this centre, and projected on any plane whatever, is always proportional to the time; so that referring these areas to three rectangular



rectangular planes, three differential equations are obtained of the first order between the time and the co-ordinates of the curves described by the bodies; and it is, properly, in these equations that the nature of the principle exists.

The fourth principle is that of the least action, so called by Maupertuis, and which the writings of several illustrious authors have since rendered celebrated. Considered analytically the principle is this, that in the motion of bodies which act one upon the other, the sum of the products of the masses by the velocities, and by the spaces described, is a minimum. The author has deduced from it the laws of reflection and refraction of light, as likewise those of the shock of bodies, in two memoirs, one of the Academy of Sciences for 1744, the other two years afterwards, in those of Berlin.

But it must be confessed, that these applications are too partial to establish the truth of a general principle, and, besides, have something in them too vague and arbitrary, which renders the consequences uncertain as to the exactness of the principle itself: so that this principle ought not to be classed with those above explained. But there is another point of view in which it may be considered more general and exact, and which alone merits the attention of geometers. Euler gave the first idea at the end of his treatise on Isoperimetrical problems printed at Lausanne in 1744, shewing that in trajectories described by central forces, the integral of the velocity multiplied by the element of the curve is always a maximum or a minimum.

This property, as explained above, was only known by Euler to belong to insulated bodies; La Grange extended it afterwards to the motion of bodies which act on each other in any manner whatever. And there results this new general principle, that the sum of the products of the masses by the integrals of the velocities, multiplied by the elements of the spaces described, is constantly a maximum or a minimum.

By combining this principle with that of the conservation of the *vis viva*, a solution of many difficult problems in dynamics may be obtained. Examples are to be found by La Grange in the second volume of the Memoirs of the Academy of Turin.

Such is the general outline of the history and nature of the principles of dynamics, as given by La Grange. The subject is treated much in the same manner by La Place in the "Mécanique Céleste," but the investigation is carried still further. With La Grange he adopts the principle of d'Alembert, and resolves every motion into two, one which the particle had in the preceding instant, and the other such as would have sustained it in equilibrio.

La Place, however, differs from La Grange in not admitting the principle of virtual velocity to be assumed as a fundamental axiom, but demonstrates it by a regular train of inductions; having established nearly the same formulæ or differential equations, and deduced all the above general principles in the manner already described.

In addition to these principles others, in the nature of corollaries, are introduced, many of which are very deserving of attention. From the principle of the conservation of areas it follows, that in the motion of a system of bodies solicited only by their mutual attraction, and by forces directed to the origin of the co-ordinates, there exists a plane passing through this origin, and which possesses these remarkable properties. 1. That the sum of the areas, traced on this plane by the projections of the radii vectores of the bodies, and multiplied by their respective masses, will be the greatest possible. 2. That this same sum is equal to zero upon all the planes perpendicular to it. As the principle of the *vis viva*, and of areas subsists relatively to the centre of gravity, even supposing it to have a rectilinear

and uniform motion; it follows, that a plane may be determined passing through this moveable origin, on which the sum of the areas, described by the projections of the radii vectores, and multiplied respectively by their masses, may be the greatest possible. It appears, that this plane is parallel to that which passes through the fixed origin, and satisfies the same conditions: moreover, a plane passing through the centre of gravity, and determined according to the preceding conditions, remains always parallel to itself during the motion of the system, a circumstance of great importance and utility. It may be added, that any plane parallel to this, and passing through any one of the bodies, possesses analogous properties.

La Place proceeds to examine in what manner these results would be changed, by supposing other relations to subsist between the force and velocity. Force may be expressed in an infinite number of ways relatively to the velocity besides the simple law of proportionality, without implying any mathematical contradiction. If the force be supposed to be some other function of the velocity, (expressed analytically thus,  $F = \varphi v$ ) then the principle of the *vis viva* is found to obtain in all the relations mathematically possible between the force and velocity; the *vis viva* of a body being defined the product of its mass, by the double of the integral of its velocity, multiplied by the differential of the function of the velocity which expresses the force.

It is in the law of nature only, that the motion of the centre of gravity is preserved uniform and rectilinear.

The conservation of areas, likewise, would not subsist in any other law than in that of nature; but a principle, analogous to that of the least action, will be found to belong to every possible relation between force and velocity.

This principle of the least action is not so obvious as others we have mentioned, being much more remote from the elementary theorems from which they are all derived; but if it can be directly and mathematically deduced from the same simple principles, it can have no more claim to the dignity of a final cause than any other remarkable property of numbers, since the reverse would imply a mathematical contradiction. The fact, however, is curious, and deserving of attention; it may be analytically stated thus: suppose a material point, in consequence of the action of several forces, to move from one point to another, then the path or curve described is found to have this remarkable property, that the integral or continued product of the velocity (as determined by previous considerations) multiplied into the element of the curve, will be less than in any other curve passing through the same points. As this proposition can only be intelligible to those who are in some degree familiar with the language of the differential calculus, we shall endeavour to illustrate it by taking a particular case as an example. Let us suppose the point M (fig. 2.) projected horizontally in the direction MS, and at the same time attracted by the force of gravity in the direction MS; its path, as is well known, will be the parabola MM'. At any point  $m$ , if  $x$  be assumed to express the distance  $Mm'$ , the velocity at that point,  $m$ , will be expressed by  $\sqrt{b+x}$ ;  $b$  being some constant quantity previously determined, and in this instance depending on the force of gravity and on the force of projection. Now, if we conceive the curve MM' to be divided into an infinite number of small portions or elements, and that each of these be multiplied by the expression  $\sqrt{b+x}$ , which denotes the velocity, and which will have a different value for every element into which it is to be multiplied, then it is asserted, that the sum of all these small factors, (or what in the language of analysis is called their *integral*) will be less than if the same operation had



general equations, which contain the principles or theorems known under the appellations of the

Conservation of the *vis viva*,

Conservation of the motion of the centre of gravity,

Conservation of equal areas,

And the principle of the least action.

The first of these principles, the conservation of the *vis viva*, was discovered by Huygens, but under a form somewhat different to that which we now give it. The principle, as employed by him, consisted in the equality between the ascent and descent of the centre of gravity of several ponderable bodies which descend conjointly, and afterwards ascend separately by the velocity each had acquired. Now by the known properties of the centre of gravity, the space described by it in any direction is expressed by the sum of the products of the mass of each body, by the space it has described in the same direction, divided by the sum of the masses. On the other hand, by the theorems of Galileo, the vertical space described by a heavy body in its descent is proportional to the square of the velocity acquired, and with which it will ascend to the same height: thus the principle of Huygens is reduced to this, that in the motion of a system of bodies, the sum of the masses by the squares of the velocities at every instant is the same, whether the bodies have descended conjointly in any manner whatever, or have each descended freely through the same vertical heights. Hitherto this principle had only been regarded as a simple theorem of mechanics; but when J. Bernoulli had adopted the distinction established by Leibnitz, between the pressures which act without producing actual motion, and the living forces, as they were termed, which produced motion, as likewise the measure of these forces by the products of the masses by the squares of the velocities, he saw nothing in the principle in question but a consequence of the theory of the *vis viva*, and a general law of nature; in consequence of which the sum of the *vis viva* of several bodies preserves itself the same as long as they act on each other by simple pressures, and is always equal to the simple *vis viva* resulting from the action of the actual forces which move the body. He gave it the name of the "*conservatio virium vivarum*," and employed it with success in the solution of several problems that before him had not been effected.

His son, the celebrated D. Bernoulli, afterwards deduced from this principle the law of the motion of fluids in vases, a subject which before had only been treated in a vague and unsatisfactory manner. In the Berlin memoirs for 1748, he explained and rendered this principle very general, shewing how it might be applied to the motion of bodies solicited by mutual attraction, or drawn towards fixed centres by forces proportional to any function of the distance whatever.

The advantage of this principle consists in its affording immediately an equation between the velocities of the bodies and the variable quantities which determine their position in space, so that when by the nature of the problem these variable quantities are reduced to one, this equation alone is sufficient for its solution, which is the case in that relating to the centre of oscillation. In general the conservation of the *vis viva* gives always a first integral of the different differential equations of each problem, which is often of great utility.

The second principle is that of Newton, given as an elementary proposition in his "*Principia*." He demonstrates, that the state of repose or motion of the centre of gravity of several bodies, is not altered by the reciprocal action of these bodies in any manner whatever; so that the centre

of gravity of bodies which act upon each other either by cords or levers, or by the laws of attraction, independent of any exterior action or obstacle, remains always in repose, or moves uniformly in a straight line.

D'Alembert has extended this theorem, and shewn that if every body of the system is solicited by a constant accelerating force acting either in parallel lines or directed towards a fixed point, and varying with the distance, the centre of gravity will describe the same curve as if the bodies were free; and it might be added, that the motion of this centre will be the same as if all the forces of the bodies were applied to it each in its proper direction.

It is evident that this principle serves to determine the motion of the centre of gravity, independently of the respective motions of the bodies, and thus it will always afford three finite equations between the co-ordinates of the bodies and the times, and which will be the integrals of the differential equations of the problem.

The third principle is much less ancient than the two preceding, and appears to have been discovered about the same time by Euler, Bernoulli, and the chevalier d'Arcy, but under different forms.

According to the two first, the principle consists in this, that in the motion of several bodies about a fixed centre, the sum of the products of the mass of each body, by the velocity of rotation round the centre, and by its distance from the same centre, is always independent of any mutual action which the bodies may exert upon each other, and preserves itself the same as long as there is no exterior action or obstacle. Daniel Bernoulli gave this principle in the first volume of the Memoirs of the Academy of Berlin, in 1746, and d'Alembert the same year, in his "*Opuscula*." The principle of M. d'Arcy, as given to the Academy of Paris in 1746, but not printed till 1752, is, that the sum of the products of the mass of each body, by the area traced by its radius vector about a fixed point, is always proportional to the times. This principle is nothing more than a generalization of the beautiful theorem of Newton, of the equality of areas described by centripetal forces, and to perceive the analogy, or rather identity, with that of Euler and Bernoulli, it is sufficient to recollect that the velocity of rotation is expressed by the element of the circular arc divided by the element of the time, and that the first of these elements multiplied by the distance from the centre, gives the element of the area described about this centre; so that this last principle is only the differential expression of that of M. d'Arcy. This author afterwards gave this principle another form, which renders it more similar to the preceding. The sum of the products of the masses by the velocities, and by the perpendiculars drawn from the centre to the direction of the forces, is always a constant quantity.

Under this point of view he established a species of metaphysical principle, which he calls the conservation of action, to oppose, or rather substitute it for, the principle of the least action, as if these vague and arbitrary denominations could constitute the essence of the laws of nature, or by some secret virtue could raise simple results of the known laws of mechanics to the rank of final causes.

But however this may be, the principle in question takes place in every system of bodies which act on each other in any manner whatever, whether by cords, inflexible lines, attractions, &c. and moreover solicited by forces directed to a centre; and this, whether the system be entirely free, or constrained to move about this centre. The sum of the products of the masses by the areas described about this centre, and projected on any plane whatever, is always proportional to the time; so that referring these areas to three rectangular



rectangular planes, three differential equations are obtained of the first order between the time and the co-ordinates of the curves described by the bodies; and it is, properly, in these equations that the nature of the principle exists.

The fourth principle is that of the least action, so called by Maupertuis, and which the writings of several illustrious authors have since rendered celebrated. Considered analytically the principle is this, that in the motion of bodies which act one upon the other, the sum of the products of the masses by the velocities, and by the spaces described, is a minimum. The author has deduced from it the laws of reflection and refraction of light, as likewise those of the shock of bodies, in two memoirs, one of the Academy of Sciences for 1744, the other two years afterwards, in those of Berlin.

But it must be confessed, that these applications are too partial to establish the truth of a general principle, and, besides, have something in them too vague and arbitrary, which renders the consequences uncertain as to the exactness of the principle itself: so that this principle ought not to be classed with those above explained. But there is another point of view in which it may be considered more general and exact, and which alone merits the attention of geometers. Euler gave the first idea at the end of his treatise on Isoperimetrical problems printed at Lausanne in 1744, shewing that in trajectories described by central forces, the integral of the velocity multiplied by the element of the curve is always a maximum or a minimum.

This property, as explained above, was only known by Euler to belong to insulated bodies; La Grange extended it afterwards to the motion of bodies which act on each other in any manner whatever. And there results this new general principle, that the sum of the products of the masses by the integrals of the velocities, multiplied by the elements of the spaces described, is constantly a maximum or a minimum.

By combining this principle with that of the conservation of the *vis viva*, a solution of many difficult problems in dynamics may be obtained. Examples are to be found by La Grange in the second volume of the Memoirs of the Academy of Turin.

Such is the general outline of the history and nature of the principles of dynamics, as given by La Grange. The subject is treated much in the same manner by La Place in the "Mécanique Céleste," but the investigation is carried still further. With La Grange he adopts the principle of d'Alembert, and resolves every motion into two, one which the particle had in the preceding instant, and the other such as would have sustained it in equilibrio.

La Place, however, differs from La Grange in not admitting the principle of virtual velocity to be assumed as a fundamental axiom, but demonstrates it by a regular train of inductions; having established nearly the same formulæ or differential equations, and deduced all the above general principles in the manner already described.

In addition to these principles others, in the nature of corollaries, are introduced, many of which are very deserving of attention. From the principle of the conservation of areas it follows, that in the motion of a system of bodies solicited only by their mutual attraction, and by forces directed to the origin of the co-ordinates, there exists a plane passing through this origin, and which possesses these remarkable properties. 1. That the sum of the areas, traced on this plane by the projections of the radii vectores of the bodies, and multiplied by their respective masses, will be the greatest possible. 2. That this same sum is equal to zero upon all the planes perpendicular to it. As the principle of the *vis viva*, and of areas subsists relatively to the centre of gravity, even supposing it to have a rectilinear

and uniform motion; it follows, that a plane may be determined passing through this moveable origin, on which the sum of the areas, described by the projections of the radii vectores, and multiplied respectively by their masses, may be the greatest possible. It appears, that this plane is parallel to that which passes through the fixed origin, and satisfies the same conditions: moreover, a plane passing through the centre of gravity, and determined according to the preceding conditions, remains always parallel to itself during the motion of the system, a circumstance of great importance and utility. It may be added, that any plane parallel to this, and passing through any one of the bodies, possesses analogous properties.

La Place proceeds to examine in what manner these results would be changed, by supposing other relations to subsist between the force and velocity. Force may be expressed in an infinite number of ways relatively to the velocity besides the simple law of proportionality, without implying any mathematical contradiction. If the force be supposed to be some other function of the velocity, (expressed analytically thus,  $F = \varphi v$ ) then the principle of the *vis viva* is found to obtain in all the relations mathematically possible between the force and velocity; the *vis viva* of a body being defined the product of its mass, by the double of the integral of its velocity, multiplied by the differential of the function of the velocity which expresses the force.

It is in the law of nature only, that the motion of the centre of gravity is preserved uniform and rectilinear.

The conservation of areas, likewise, would not subsist in any other law than in that of nature; but a principle, analogous to that of the least action, will be found to belong to every possible relation between force and velocity.

This principle of the least action is not so obvious as others we have mentioned, being much more remote from the elementary theorems from which they are all derived; but if it can be directly and mathematically deduced from the same simple principles, it can have no more claim to the dignity of a final cause than any other remarkable property of numbers, since the reverse would imply a mathematical contradiction. The fact, however, is curious, and deserving of attention; it may be analytically stated thus: suppose a material point, in consequence of the action of several forces, to move from one point to another, then the path or curve described is found to have this remarkable property, that the integral or continued product of the velocity (as determined by previous considerations) multiplied into the element of the curve, will be less than in any other curve passing through the same points. As this proposition can only be intelligible to those who are in some degree familiar with the language of the differential calculus, we shall endeavour to illustrate it by taking a particular case as an example. Let us suppose the point M (fig. 2.) projected horizontally in the direction M s, and at the same time attracted by the force of gravity in the direction M S; its path, as is well known, will be the parabola M M'. At any point m, if  $x$  be assumed to express the distance M m', the velocity at that point, m, will be expressed by  $\sqrt{b+x}$ ;  $b$  being some constant quantity previously determined, and in this instance depending on the force of gravity and on the force of projection. Now, if we conceive the curve M M' to be divided into an infinite number of small portions or elements, and that each of these be multiplied by the expression  $\sqrt{b+x}$ , which denotes the velocity, and which will have a different value for every element into which it is to be multiplied, then it is asserted, that the sum of all these small factors, (or what in the language of analysis is called their *integral*) will be less than if the same operation had



## FORCE.

had been performed on any other line or curve passing through  $M M'$ . It may appear, at first sight, that the sum of these factors would have been less had the body moved from  $M$  to  $M'$  by the shortest path, or in the straight line  $M M'$ . Let us examine this case, and see whether we should, by this supposition, inevitably obtain a less product than by the former one. If we divide the line into the same number of small elements as the curve, it is evident that each of these will be smaller, and so far our object being to obtain a minimum, the advantage is in favour of the straight line; but if we examine the multipliers  $\sqrt{b+x}$ , we shall find that they increase rapidly in value as they descend, and if we consider the figure, we may observe that in the straight line half the elements are multiplied by greater values of  $\sqrt{b+x}$ . Now this effect is obviated by the curve, as the greater number of its elements are placed in the upper part of the figure, where the multipliers  $\sqrt{b+x}$  are comparatively but of small value. Were the curve however to be made too convex, as the dotted line in the figure, this advantage might be destroyed by the increased value of the elements, which might more than counterbalance the effect of the diminished values of  $\sqrt{b+x}$ . It will not be difficult now to comprehend the existence of some curve, in which the sum of the factors thus determined shall be less than in any other. In the present case it is found to be a parabola, and in every instance it can be shewn, that the curve answering to the above conditions of a minimum, is identical with that which a body is known to describe by the usual rules of mechanical investigation. Admitting, therefore, the principle of the least action as an established theorem, problems may be solved by it, and the trajectories of bodies moving in space determined; but it is of very little practical utility, since the necessary calculations are much more complex and difficult than the more usual methods of investigation. The reader will find some instances of these solutions under the article of *Analytic FUNCTION*. See likewise *ISOPERIMETRICAL Problems*.

The above explanation refers only to the case of a single body, nor did Maupertuis, the inventor of this principle, extend it farther. Euler establishes the generality of this principle in his treatise on the *Isoperimetrical problems*, and shews that in all trajectories described by the action of centripetal forces, the integral of the velocity, multiplied by the element of the curve, is always a maximum or a minimum. La Grange first extended this principle to a system of bodies, acting on each other, and demonstrated, that the sum of the products of the masses by the integrals of the velocities, multiplied by the elements of the spaces described, is always either a maximum or a minimum.

These are the great and leading principles of the doctrine of forces, which have been at different times excoigitated by the most eminent writers on these subjects; most of them are nothing more than developments of theorems easily derived from the Newtonian laws of motion, and many of them established indeed by Newton himself; but there is a great advantage in this generalization of mechanical principles, as it enables us to take a more enlarged and comprehensive view of the subject, than when the attention is confined to the detail of a single problem.

Forces, which become the subject of mathematical computation, may very properly be divided into three separate classes.

1st. Those which, acting instantaneously, or at least for a short interval of time, impart uniform motion to a particle on which they act, provided it be not solicited by any other force, and at the same time free to move in any direction.

2d. Forces which act constantly, and whose intensity

remains the same: a material particle, free to obey the action of such a force, describes its path with a motion *uniformly accelerated*.

3d. Forces whose intensities are continually varying, but according to some known law. The motion produced by the action of these forces is very complicated, and the circumstances relating to it can only be investigated by means of the integral calculus, or by some analogous methods.

Every force, whose mode of action is too arbitrary and uncertain to be included in either of the above classes, may be considered as in great measure foreign to the present subject of investigation.

Case 1. When the forces meet in the same point.

When several forces, as  $P, Q, S$ , &c. (*fig. 3.*) whose directions are  $M P, M Q, M S$ , and intensities  $M a, M b, M c$ , are exerted on any point  $M$ , the resulting force is easily obtained, by combining the forces by parallelograms two and two, till a final resulting force is obtained, which in this case, as appears by the figure, is in the direction  $M R$ , and whose magnitude is the diagonal  $M d$ . This process may be simplified by taking  $M a$  (*fig. 4.*) equal and parallel to any force  $P$ ,  $a b$  equal and parallel to any force  $Q$ ,  $b c$  to a force  $S$ , &c. then  $M c$  shall be the resulting force. If the forces terminate in  $M$ , after being carried round in a polygon, it would indicate that the point  $M$  was in equilibrium; and it is evident that if for the resulting force we substitute its equal, in a contrary direction, the point  $M$  will likewise be in equilibrium.

Neither of these methods are of great practical utility, though extremely well adapted to illustrate the principle on which forces are estimated; we are therefore to consider by what mode they may most commodiously be introduced into analytic calculation.

Let the angle  $P M R$  (*fig. 5.*) =  $\theta$ ,  $Q M R = \epsilon$   
 $M a d = \alpha$ , then  $P : Q :: \sin. \epsilon : \sin. \theta$

$$P : R :: \sin. \epsilon : \sin. \alpha$$

$$Q : R :: \sin. \theta : \sin. \alpha$$

$$\text{Therefore } \frac{P}{\sin. \epsilon} = \frac{Q}{\sin. \theta} = \frac{R}{\sin. \alpha}$$

Hence three forces are in equilibrio, when each is proportional to the sine of the angle formed by the direction of the two others. Since the direction of the resulting force depends only on the ratio, and not on the absolute magnitude of the producing forces, it follows that if several forces are in equilibrium, and they are made to vary proportionally, they will still remain in equilibrium.

If  $P = Q$ ;  $\epsilon = \theta$ ; and  $R = 2 P \cos. \theta$

If the direction of the forces  $P, Q$ , are at right angles.

$$\text{Then } R^2 = P^2 + Q^2$$

$$\text{And } P = R \cos. \theta$$

$$Q = R \sin. \theta$$

$$Q = P \tan. \theta$$

These equations are often of great utility in transforming forces into others that are rectangular. For to resolve any force  $R$  into two others which shall be rectangular, it is sufficient to observe that  $P = R \cos. \theta$ ,  $Q = R \sin. \theta$ , or that each producing force is the product of the resulting force  $R$ , by the cosine of the angle which it makes with this producing force.

Hitherto we have supposed the forces to act in one plane. Suppose now three forces  $P, Q, S$ , acting on the point  $M$  in directions not in the same plane, and first let these directions be rectangular, that is, let  $P$  and  $S$  be at right angles, and  $Q$  perpendicular to their plane. The producing forces  $P$  and  $S$ , the resulting force  $T$ , determined by the equations  $P = T \cos. \theta$ ;  $S = T \sin. \theta$ , where  $\theta$  is the angle formed by  $T$  and  $P$ . In the same manner  $Q$  and  $T$  have their result-

ing



ing force  $R$ , given by the equations  $R \sin. \gamma = T$ ;  $R \cos. \gamma = Q$ ;  $\gamma$  being the angle formed by  $R$  and  $Q$ . Substituting  $R \sin. \gamma$  for  $T$  in the two first equations, we have  $P = R \cos. \theta \sin. \gamma$ ;  $S = R \sin. \theta \sin. \gamma$ ;  $Q = R \cos. \gamma$ .

The sum of the squares of these equations gives  $R^2 = P^2 + Q^2 + S^2$ . The values of  $\theta$  and  $\gamma$  are easily found, which complet the problem. It is more convenient to employ the angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ , which the direction of the resulting force  $R$  forms with the respective forces  $P$ ,  $S$ , and  $Q$ . Now it is known that  $\cos. \theta \sin. \gamma = \cos. \alpha$ ; and  $\sin. \theta \sin. \gamma = \cos. \beta$ . Therefore, instead of the preceding equations, we have  $P = R \cos. \alpha$ ;  $S = R \cos. \beta$ ;  $Q = R \cos. \gamma$ ; from whence  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , are obtained.

*General case in which the forces are supposed to have any directions whatever in space.*—Let  $AS$ ,  $AP$ ,  $AQ$ , (*fig. 6.*) be three rectangular co-ordinates passing through any arbitrary point  $A$ : let  $AP$  be the axis of  $x$ ,  $AS$  that of  $y$ , and  $AQ$  of  $z$ . The plane  $PAS$  will be the plane of  $xy$  (see *Analytic GEOMETRY*),  $SAQ$  that of  $yz$ , and  $PAQ$  that of  $xz$ . Of these axes two, as  $x$ ,  $y$ , may be supposed horizontal, and  $z$  vertical.

Let the forces be represented by  $P'$ ,  $P''$ ,  $P'''$ , &c. whose directions form with the axis of

$x$	the angles	-	$\alpha'$ , $\alpha''$ , $\alpha'''$
$y$	-	-	$\beta'$ , $\beta''$ , $\beta'''$
$z$	-	-	$\gamma'$ , $\gamma''$ , $\gamma'''$

By resolving each of these forces into three others, whose directions are parallel to the axes, we have for the producing forces parallel to the axes

$x$	$P' \cos. \alpha'$ , $P'' \cos. \alpha''$ , $P''' \cos. \alpha'''$
$y$	$P' \cos. \beta'$ , $P'' \cos. \beta''$ , $P''' \cos. \beta'''$
$z$	$P' \cos. \gamma'$ , $P'' \cos. \gamma''$ , $P''' \cos. \gamma'''$

Each of these collections of forces are equivalent to a single force, equal to their sum. Since they are in the direction of the same straight line, let  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$ , be the three forces parallel to the respective axes, and we have

$$\begin{aligned} X &= P' \cos. \alpha' + P'' \cos. \alpha'' + P''' \cos. \alpha''' \\ Y &= P' \cos. \beta' + P'' \cos. \beta'' + P''' \cos. \beta''' \\ Z &= P' \cos. \gamma' + P'' \cos. \gamma'' + P''' \cos. \gamma''' \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , be the unknown angles which the resulting force  $R$  forms with the three axes; then  $R \cos. \alpha$ ,  $R \cos. \beta$ ,  $R \cos. \gamma$ , will be the equivalent producing forces in the directions of  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ ; hence  $R \cos. \alpha = X$ ,  $R \cos. \beta = Y$ ,  $R \cos. \gamma = Z$ .

To obtain the value of  $R$  and its direction, add together the squares of these equations, and  $R^2 (\cos.^2 \alpha + \cos.^2 \beta + \cos.^2 \gamma) = X^2 + Y^2 + Z^2$ , but  $\cos.^2 \alpha + \cos.^2 \beta + \cos.^2 \gamma = 1$ : therefore

$$R = \sqrt{(X^2 + Y^2 + Z^2)} \text{ and } \cos. \alpha = \frac{X}{R}, \cos. \beta = \frac{Y}{R}, \cos. \gamma = \frac{Z}{R}.$$

which equations indicate that the resulting force is the diagonal of a parallelopiped, whose three edges are  $X$ ,  $Y$ , and  $Z$ .

Let now  $x'$ ,  $y'$ ,  $z'$ , be the co-ordinates of the point to which these forces are applied, the projections of the resulting force upon the three co-ordinate planes will pass through that of the point. The equations of the projections of this line will therefore be

$$\begin{aligned} y - y' &= a (x - x') \text{ upon the axis of } xy \\ z - z' &= b (x - x') \text{ } xy \\ b (y - y') &= a (z - z') \text{ } yz \end{aligned}$$

$a$  and  $b$  being the tangents of the angles which the axis of  $x$  forms with these projections on the planes of  $xy$  and  $xz$ . If, therefore, through the point  $A$ , the lines  $AP$ ,  $AS$ ,  $AQ$ , be drawn parallel to the axes  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ , the projection for the resulting force  $R$ , on the plane  $PAS$ , will be

$AT$ ; therefore, the tangent  $a$  of the angle  $TAP = \theta$ ,

$$\text{or } \text{tang. } \theta = \frac{Y}{X} = a.$$

In the same manner  $\frac{Z}{X} = b$ .

The equations of the projections are therefore

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X (y - y') &= Y (x - x') \\ Y (z - z') &= Z (x - x') \\ Z (y - y') &= Y (z - z') \end{aligned} \right\}$$

If the system be in equilibrium,

$$X = 0, Y = 0, Z = 0.$$

*On parallel forces.*—Previously to the consideration of parallel forces, it will be necessary to notice a very simple geometrical proposition, and which forms, in fact, the basis of what La Place and other French writers call the "Theorie des Moments." The terms momentum and moment have been used by different authors to express very different ideas. It is often used to express the effort, action, energy, or impetus of a power to communicate motion to a body or system of bodies; but modern writers, particularly the mathematicians of the continent, understand by moment the product of a power or force multiplied by the distance of its direction from a given point, line, or plane.

If a point  $E$ , (*fig. 7.*) be taken any how situated with respect to the parallelogram  $ABCD$ , and the perpendiculars  $EF$ ,  $EG$ ,  $EH$ , be drawn from  $E$  to the two sides, and to the diagonal,  $AD \times EG$  will be equal to  $AC \times EH + AB \times EF$ . Join  $EA$ ,  $EB$ ,  $ED$ . Produce  $DB$  to  $i$ ;  $EH = DL$  will be the height of the triangle  $ACD$ ,  $AC$  being the base.

$$\triangle EAD = \frac{AD \times EG}{2}$$

$$\triangle EAB = \frac{AB \times EF}{2}$$

$$\triangle ABD = \triangle ACD = \frac{AC \times EH}{2}$$

$$\triangle EBD = \frac{BD \times EI}{2} = \frac{AC \times EI}{2}$$

$$EAD = \frac{AD \times EG}{2} = \frac{AB \times EF}{2} + \frac{AC \times EH}{2} + \frac{AC \times EI}{2}$$

$$AD \times EG = AB \times EF + AC \times EH.$$

$$\text{Or, } R \times EG = P \times EF + Q \times EH.$$

If the point  $E$  be taken within the parallelogram, then  $R \times EG = P \times EF - Q \times EH$ .

The force  $P$ , multiplied by the distance  $EF$ , is called the moment of the force  $P$  relatively to the point  $E$ ; hence by the preceding proposition it appears that, according to this definition, the moments of the producing forces are equal to the moment of the resulting forces; and in case of equilibrium, the sum of the moments of all the forces are equal to zero.

If the point  $E$  be taken in the direction of one of the producing forces, as  $P$ , then  $EF = 0$ ;

$$R \times EG = Q \times EH$$

$$R : Q :: EH : EG.$$

If  $E$  be taken in the direction of the resulting forces  $EG = 0$ , and  $P \times EF = Q \times EH$ , hence

$$P : Q :: EH : EF.$$

This proposition, which is quite independent of any idea of motion, rotation, or force, may be deduced generally, by means of the analytic equations already demonstrated for finding the resulting force, from any number of producing forces soliciting a point; but the property being entirely geometrical, that form for the demonstration has been preferred.



# F O R C E.

ferred. The above proposition is a very important one in the general equations of equilibrium. The same proposition may be extended to parallel forces, by supposing the point A to recede to an infinite distance by the revolutions of A P, A Q, round any two points M, N; then the figure will take the form as described in (fig. 7). And since

$$\begin{aligned} P \times EF &= Q \times EH \\ R \times EG &= Q \times EH \\ P : Q &:: EH : EF \\ R : Q &:: EH : EG \end{aligned}$$

Corol. since  $P : GH :: Q : EF :: R : FH$   
 $P + Q : GH + EF :: R : FH$   
 And  $P + Q = R$ .

and  $P - Q = R$ , when they act in opposite directions.

Or the same proposition may be demonstrated thus, without the necessity of considering the point as removed to an infinite distance.

Let two parallel forces,  $p$  and  $q$ , (fig. 8.) acting in the same direction, be applied to the two extremities E, F, of the line E F, to which they are perpendicular; then suppose two new forces  $p'$ ,  $q'$ , applied at the extremities E, F, in opposite directions;  $p'$  being equal to  $q'$ . It is evident these forces will not tend to alter the state of the system, being equal and opposite: resolve  $p'$  and  $q'$  into P and Q, and let these forces produced meet in A. Through A draw B C parallel to E F, and A O perpendicular to it. Decompose the forces P and Q according to the directions A B, A O, and A C, A O; the first will be  $p'$  and  $p$ , the second  $q$  and  $q'$ , since the circumstances of this are the same at A as E and F; the two forces  $q'$  and  $p'$  destroy each other; the resulting force acting in the direction A O is therefore  $p + q$ . Since P is the resulting force of two rectangular

forces  $p$  and  $p'$ , the tangent of the angle  $PE p' = \frac{p}{p'}$   
 $= \frac{AO}{EO}$ ; hence  $p' = p \cdot \frac{EO}{AO}$ ; in the same manner  $q' = q \cdot \frac{OF}{OA}$ ; therefore  $p \times EO = q \times OF$ , which is the known principle of the lever.

If the two parallel forces P and Q are oblique to the line of application E G, and if their resulting force be R, then draw B D perpendicular to the force, and suppose B, C, D, the points of application; and since  $P \times BC = Q \times CD$ , and E F and F G are proportional to B C, C D;  $P \times EF = Q \times FG$ , which shews that the preceding proposition does not require the direction of the forces to be perpendicular to the line of application. Therefore, in general, the resulting force of two parallel forces is equal to their sum and parallel to them, and divides the line to which they are applied in two parts, reciprocally proportional to these forces:

If  $EG = a$ ,  $EF = p$ ,  $FG = q$   
 $a = p + q$ ,  $R = P + Q$ ,  $Pp = Qq$ .

of which six quantities, three being given, the remainder may be found.

Let us next consider the effect of any system of parallel forces  $P'$ ,  $P''$ ,  $P'''$ , acting on different points of any body whatever: let  $x'$ ,  $y'$ ,  $z'$ ,  $x''$ ,  $y''$ ,  $z''$ , be the respective co-ordinates of these points to the three rectangular planes; let D, K, (fig. 9.) be the points of application of the forces  $P'$ ,  $P''$ , and G that of their resulting force R, and let  $a'$ ,  $b'$ ,  $c'$ , be the three co-ordinates of G; then

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= x', & BC &= y', & CD &= z' \\ AH &= x'', & HI &= y'', & IK &= z' \\ AE &= a', & EF &= b', & FG &= c' \end{aligned}$$

$R' = P' + P''$ , and if D K be produced till it meets the plane of  $xy$  in L;  $R' \times LG = P' \times LD + P''$

$\times LK$ ; and since L G, L D, L K, are proportional to their projections  $R'a' = P'x' + P''x''$ , for the same reason

$$R'b' = P'y' + P''y'', \text{ and } R'c' = P'z' + P''z''.$$

In which equations great attention must be paid to the signs which are necessarily positive; they are sufficient to give both the magnitude and direction of the resulting force.

This resulting force R' must be taken with the next force  $P'''$  to obtain a new force, and this process continued till all the forces are combined; R' being substituted for P' and P'', and combined with  $P'''$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} R'' &= R' + P''', & R''a'' &= R'a' + P'''x''' \\ R''b'' &= R'b' + P'''y''', & R''c'' &= R'c' + P'''z''' \end{aligned}$$

substituting for R',  $R'a'$ ,  $R'b'$ ,  $R'c'$  their values, the values of  $R''$ ,  $R''a''$ ,  $R''b''$ ,  $R''c''$  are obtained, and finally the resulting force R; and its direction is obtained in the following equations:

$$\begin{aligned} R &= P' + P'' + \&c. \\ R x &= P'x' + P''x'' + \&c. \\ R y &= P'y' + P''y'' + \&c. \\ R z &= P'z' + P''z'' + \&c. \end{aligned}$$

The first equation gives the magnitude of the force; the co-ordinates  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ , of the point of application, are

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x &= \frac{P'x' + P''x'' + \&c.}{P' + P'' + \&c.} \\ y &= \frac{P'y' + P''y'' + \&c.}{P' + P'' + \&c.} \\ z &= \frac{P'z' + P''z'' + \&c.}{P' + P'' + \&c.} \end{aligned} \right\}$$

These equations being independent of the direction of the forces, it is evident that the point which has  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$  for its co-ordinates, will remain the same, even when the forces take other parallel directions, provided that the points of application remain the same; therefore there exists a point through which the resulting force always passes, when the forces turn round the point of their application. This point may be termed the *centre of parallel forces*.

It now only remains to investigate the general case, where any number of forces are supposed to act on a body in any directions whatever.

First, let the figure be supposed a plane, and the forces likewise situated in the plane of the figure.

Let  $P'$ ,  $P''$  &c., represent the forces;  $x'$ ,  $y'$ ,  $x''$ ,  $y''$ , the co-ordinates of the points on which they act;  $\alpha'$ ,  $\alpha''$ , the angles which these co-ordinates make with the axis of  $x$ . Let  $P'$  be resolved into two forces  $X'$ ,  $Y'$ , parallel to the axes  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $P''$  into  $X''$ ,  $Y''$ , &c. then

$$\begin{aligned} P' \cos. \alpha &= X', & P' \cos. \alpha'' &= X'', \&c. \\ P' \sin. \alpha &= Y', & P' \sin. \alpha'' &= Y'', \&c. \end{aligned}$$

There will therefore be two collections of parallel forces, which may each be composed into a single force. Let X be the single resulting force parallel to the axis  $x$ , and  $b$  its distance from it, Y and  $a$  the force and distance of the other parallel to the axis  $y$ ; then

$$X = X' + X'' + \&c.; \quad Y = Y' + Y'' + \&c.$$

$$Xb = X'y' + X''y'' + \&c.; \quad Y'a = Y'x' + Y''x'' + \&c.$$

The forces X, Y, may now be combined into a single one, which will be applied in their point of intersection, whose co-ordinates are  $a$  and  $b$ .

As the point of application of R may be taken in any part of its direction, it is necessary to determine the equation of the straight line representing this direction, since it passes



# FORCE.

passes through two points, whose co-ordinates are  $a, b$ , its equation is  $Y - b = \text{tang. } a (x - a)$ ; or since  $\text{tang. } a = \frac{Y}{X}$ ,  $Xy - Yx = Xb - Ya$ , and by substitution for the values of  $Xb - Ya$ ,  $Xy - Yx = X'y' - Y'x' + X''y'' - Y''x'' + \&c.$

Here  $x$  and  $y$  are the co-ordinates of the point of application of the resulting force  $X'y' - Y'x'$ , the difference of the moments of the forces  $X', Y'$ ; the same of the other forces: therefore, if  $p', p'', r$ , represent the perpendiculars let fall from the origin to the directions of the forces

$$\begin{aligned} X &= X' + X'', Y = Y' + Y'' \\ Rr &= P'p' + P''p'' + \&c. \end{aligned} \quad (m)$$

If  $\pi$  represent the sum of the moments,  $R \cos. \alpha = X$ ,  $R \sin. \alpha = Y$ ,  $Rr = \pi = Xy - Yx$ .

The conditions of equilibrium of this system are obtained by supposing it to exist, and then one of the forces  $P$  to be removed; the resulting force  $R$  may then be considered as  $= -P$ , and the equation  $Xy - Yx = \pi$ , should be that of the force  $P$ . Hence by substitution the equations of equilibrium are obtained

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X' + X'' + \&c. &= 0 \\ Y' + Y'' + \&c. &= 0 \\ P'p' + P''p'' + \&c. &= 0 \\ \text{or } X'Y' - Y'X' + X''Y'' - Y''X'' + \&c. &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} (n)$$

In the same form are the terms of  $P$ , &c.

If the system be fixed by a point about which it may take a motion of rotation, the equilibrium may subsist without the forces destroying each other, provided the resulting force passes through the fixed point. If this point be the origin of the ordinates,  $x = 0, y = 0$ , and  $\pi = 0$ ; and  $P'p' + P''p'' + \&c. = 0$ .

If the equilibrium does not subsist, it may easily be established, by adding a force whose intensity and direction will be found by the above formulæ. It would be only necessary to introduce a new force  $P$ , which satisfies the equation (m); if  $p$  be its distance from the fixed point,  $P$  and  $p$  must be taken such, that  $Pp + P'p' + P''p'' = 0$ , which problem is indeterminate as one of the quantities may be of any value whatever; some condition therefore may be added, as for instance, that the pressure on the fixed point may equal in quantity and direction some given force, &c.

Let us imagine a solid body situated in space, the respective points of which are solicited by any system of forces, whose intensity and directions are expressed by the same symbols or notation as before, but since the forces are not supposed to meet in any one point, the position of each must be determined by that of one of the points of its direction; for instance, the point of its application to the system; let  $x', y', z', x'', y'', z''$ , be the co-ordinates of these points of the forces  $P', P''$ , &c. Resolve each force at the point of its application into three others parallel to the axes of the rectangular co-ordinates; let  $X', Y', Z'$ , be the three resolved forces of  $P'$ ;  $X'', Y'', Z''$ , those of  $P''$ , &c. that is, let

$$\begin{aligned} P' \cos. \alpha' &= X'; P' \cos. \alpha'' = X'' \\ P' \cos. \beta' &= Y'; P' \cos. \beta'' = Y'' \\ P' \cos. \gamma' &= Z'; P' \cos. \gamma'' = Z''. \end{aligned}$$

Let a plane be imagined fixed in the solid body, and moveable with it; let this be the plane of  $xy$ , and suppose each force produced till it meet this plane; the equations of the straight line representing the force  $P'$  are  $x - x' = A(z - z'); y - y' = B(z - z')$ ; and, as above,  $A = \frac{X'}{Z'}$ , and  $B = \frac{Y'}{Z'}$ .

To obtain the point, where the point in which the line in-

tersects the plane of  $xy$ , make  $z = 0$ , which gives for the co-ordinates  $a', b'$ , of this point

$$a' = \frac{Z'x'X'z'}{Z'}, b' = \frac{Z'y' - X'z'}{Z'}.$$

And by changing the accents, analogous values are obtained for the other forces.

If every force be supposed to be applied at the point where its direction intersects the plane of  $xy$ , it may be resolved into two, one in the direction of the plane, and the other parallel to the axis  $z$ . Now the equilibrium cannot take place except it subsist separately in each of these collections of forces. The equations which express this state are thus attained.

The parallel forces to  $z$  should satisfy the three equations

$$\begin{aligned} P' + P'' + \&c. &= 0 \\ P'x' + P''x'' + \&c. &= \text{tang. } \alpha (P'z' + P''z'' + \&c.) \\ P'y' + P''y'' + \&c. &= \text{tang. } \beta (P'z' + P''z'' + \&c.) \end{aligned}$$

and as the force  $Z'$  is applied to a point, of which  $a'$  and  $b'$  are the co-ordinates, the moments of  $Z'$  are  $Z'a'$  and  $Z'b'$ , or  $Z'a' - X'z'$ , and  $Z'y' - Y'z'$ .

In like manner are obtained those of  $Z''$ ; hence

$$\begin{aligned} Z' + Z'' + \&c. &= 0 \\ Z'x' - X'z' + Z''x'' - X''z'' + \&c. &= 0 \\ Z'y' - Y'z' + Z''y'' - Y''z'' + \&c. &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

The forces situated in the plane should also satisfy the three equations (n) of the last problem. To apply them, every force must be resolved into two others, parallel to  $x$  and  $y$ ;  $P'$  into  $X', Y'$ , and  $P''$  into  $X'', Y''$ , and  $a', b'$ , substituted for  $x', y'$ , and  $a'', b''$  for  $x'', y''$ .

The state of equilibrium, therefore, of a solid body, will be expressed by six equations.

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X' + X'' + X''' + \&c. &= 0 \\ Y' + Y'' + Y''' + \&c. &= 0 \\ Z' + Z'' + Z''' + \&c. &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} (M)$$

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X'y' - Y'x' + X''y'' - Y''x'' + \&c. &= 0 \\ X'z' - Z'x' + X''z'' - Z''x'' + \&c. &= 0 \\ Z'y' - Y'z' + Z''y'' - Y''z'' + \&c. &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} (N)$$

If the system contains a fixed point or fixed axis, it may be in equilibrium without the forces destroying each other; it would be sufficient for the resulting force to be directed to this axis or this point.

If the system is retained by a fixed axis, for instance that of  $z$ , it has no tendency to impress any motion on the body, and may therefore be neglected; it is sufficient that the forces that act in the plane of  $xy$  be in equilibrium about their fixed origin. And we may conclude that a solid body is in equilibrium whenever the two collections of producing forces, which are in planes perpendicular to this axis, have the sum of their moments equal relatively to two rectangular planes passing through this axis.

If the system is retained by a single point (the origin of the co-ordinates) the above equations must subsist, but are not sufficient; the forces parallel to  $z$  must no longer be neglected, and their resulting forces must pass through the origin or fixed point.

Of the equations (M), (N), the former are called equations of translation; because, when they subsist, the body has no tendency to take any motion of translation. The latter three are called equations of rotation; because it is necessary they should take place, to prevent the body from taking a rotatory motion; and all the six must subsist at once, to secure a perfect equilibrium. If the equilibrium does not take place, but there is one resulting force only as  $R$ ; then if  $R$  be resolved into  $X, Y, Z$ , the six equations will subsist, provided the forces  $-X - Y - Z$  are added to the rest. The three first equations give, as in the former problems,

$$R = \sqrt{X^2 + Y^2 + Z^2}$$

E

Cor.



# FORCE.

$$\cos. \alpha = \frac{X}{R}, \cos. \beta = \frac{Y}{R}, \cos. \gamma = \frac{Z}{R};$$

so that nothing remains but to employ the three equations, N, to determine the value of the co-ordinates  $x, y, z$ , and then to determine the point of application of R. Let

$$L = (X' y' - Y' x') + \&c.$$

$$M = (Z' x' - X' z') + \&c.$$

$$N = (Y' z' - Z' y') + \&c.$$

$X, Y, Z, L, M, N$ , will be known quantities, and the equations (N) will give,

$L = X y - Y x; M = Z x - X z; N = Y z - Z y$ ; by which  $X, Y, Z$  are determined, and by multiplying these equations by  $Z, Y$ , and  $X$ , and adding,

$$L Z + M Y + N X = 0;$$

without which equation the three preceding equations cannot subsist together: it therefore expresses the conditions of the data of the problem, necessary for all the forces to be reducible into a single one.

Hence it appears that a system of forces in space cannot be generally maintained in equilibrium by a single force. But when the equation  $L Z + M Y + N X$  subsists, then there will be a single resulting force, whose direction and intensity may be found; and its point of application may be anywhere in the straight line whose equations are  $X y - Y x = L, \&c.$  In other cases, there will be two resulting forces, which cannot be combined into one.

If the body is fixed either on a centre or an axis, a force must be introduced into the system, which shall satisfy the three equations (M) in the first case, and (N) in the second. The problem will then be indeterminate; and other conditions may be required, such as that a certain pressure shall be produced on a given point or axis, &c. &c.

The pressure which a fixed point or axis sustains from the action of a system is always equal, and in a contrary direction to the force which must be employed to produce equilibrium in the system, in case it was free. The rules, therefore, for the investigation of the pressure on a point or axis, are the same as those for finding the resulting force of a number of producing forces.

The fixed axis of a system of bodies is often sustained on two points, at its extremities, or elsewhere; and it is sometimes required to determine the pressure on these points. Let  $EF$  (fig. 10.) be the fixed axis;  $A, B$ , the points on which it is supported;  $R M$ , the resulting force. Then to determine the pressure on  $A$  and  $B$ , the force  $R$  must be resolved into two others applied to the points  $A, B$ , according to the rules given above.

In the case of equilibrium about a fixed axis, every force parallel to the axis may be neglected; but to determine the pressure on certain points of this axis, these forces must be taken into consideration. For instance, suppose it were required to determine the pressure which a force  $R$ , (fig. 11.) parallel to the axis  $AB$ , produced on two fixed points,  $A, B$ .

Let  $AC = BD = r, AB = a$ ; and suppose at the point  $A$ , two forces,  $M, Q$ , applied in the directions  $AM, AQ$ ; and at the point  $B$ , the force  $S$  directed towards  $BS$ , so as to produce equilibrium in the system  $CABD$ , then the efforts exercised on  $A$  and  $B$  will be determined. If the point  $A$  be taken as the origin of the co-ordinates  $x, y$ ;  $AB$  for the axis  $x$ ;  $AC$  that of  $y$ ; the equations of equilibrium become

$$R - M = 0; S - Q = 0; R r - S a = 0.$$

From the first it appears that the body or system is solicited in the direction  $AB$ , the same as if the force  $R$  acted directly in that line; and the other equations give  $S = Q =$

$\frac{R r}{a}$ . Hence, the force  $R$  tends to turn the axis on the

points  $A$  and  $B$ , with an equal action in opposite directions.

*On the Motion of Bodies directed to Centres of Force.*—To solve these problems, we must refer to the general differential equations of varied motions. These are  $\frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} =$

$$\frac{dv}{dt} = F; x = \phi(t); v = \frac{dx}{dt}; F \cdot dx = v dv; \text{ where } x = \text{space, and } t = \text{time.}$$

If a body descend from a state of rest towards a centre of force, if the intensity of this force at a given distance be known, and likewise the law of its variation; then the velocity at any point, and the time of descending through any given portion of the space, may be found by a proper application of the above equations. The artifice consists in obtaining an expression for the accelerating force in terms of  $x$ , the space described; which expression being multiplied by  $dx$ , the double of its integral will be the square of the velocity, since  $F dx = v dv$ . And when the velocity is obtained, it may be substituted in this expression  $\frac{dx}{v}$ , for  $v$ ; and the integral of it will be equal to the time employed, since  $dt = \frac{dx}{v}$ .

Force may become an object of calculation, as the cause of motion, when it is either instantaneous, constant, or variable, according to some given law.

If a force acts on any particle of matter instantaneously, or, if after acting on it a certain time, its action ceases, the motion produced is uniform; and we apprehend that it is of this uniform motion alone that the human intellect can form a very accurate conception. For though no one doubts that we are able to compute, justly and accurately, the effects of forces which produce continued varied motion, yet it is always done by some artifice to assist the imagination, and by resolving this variable motion into a number of elementary partial ones, which are supposed infinite: but being fully aware of the error this artificial method might produce, we endeavour to investigate and assign a limit to this error, which fortunately we are not only able to do, but to correct it entirely, so as to add to our first calculation the advantage of mathematical precision.

Let any person, unacquainted with the fluxional or differential calculus, attempt to solve the easiest of the following problems, and he will be insensibly led to the method of limits. He will first divide the space or the time into ten finite parts, next into one hundred, then one thousand; and finding that the error continually diminishes, he will endeavour to find the law of the series, and to what term it continually approaches as a limit, and which will be the answer to the problem, when, instead of a limited number of finite elements, it is supposed divided into a number of infinitely small ones.

Let  $C$  (fig. 12) be a centre, toward which bodies are attracted with forces which are inversely proportional to the squares of the distance from  $C$ . Let a particle begin to descend from  $A$ , by the action of a central force residing in  $C$ . It is required to ascertain the velocity acquired at any given point  $O$  of its descent.

Let  $f$  represent some standard force, as that of gravity, and  $G$  be the distance at which  $C$  exerts a force equal to  $f$ . Let  $GC = r. AC = a, AO = x$ .

$$\text{Then } F (\text{the force at } O) : f (\text{force at } G) :: C G^2 : C O^2 \\ r^2 : (a-x)^2.$$

Therefore,  $F = \frac{f \cdot r^2}{(a-x)^2}$ ; but since  $F dx = v dv$ ,



# FORCE.

$$dx \cdot \frac{f \cdot r^2}{(a-x)^2} = v dv; \text{ and } \frac{v^2}{2} = \int \cdot \frac{f \cdot r^2}{(a-x)^2} + C = \frac{f r^2}{a-x} + C; \text{ and since when } x = 0, v = 0, C = \frac{f r^2}{a},$$

$$\text{and } v^2 = 2 \left( \frac{f r^2}{a-x} - \frac{f r^2}{a} \right) = \frac{2 f r^2 x}{a \cdot a-x}, \text{ and } v = \sqrt{\frac{2 f r^2}{a} \times \frac{x}{a-x}}.$$

To obtain the time  $t$ , we must refer to the general equation  $dt = \frac{dx}{v}$ , and substitute the value of  $v$ , above

$$\text{found, in the expression } \frac{dx}{v} = \frac{dx}{\sqrt{\frac{2 f r^2}{a} \cdot \frac{x}{a-x}}} = \sqrt{\left( \frac{a}{2 f r^2} \cdot \frac{a-x}{x} \right)} \cdot dx = dt \cdot t = \int \sqrt{\left( \frac{a}{2 f r^2} \cdot \frac{a-x}{x} \right)} \cdot dx$$

$$\left( \frac{a-x}{x} \right) = \sqrt{\frac{a}{2 f r^2}} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{a-x}{x}}; \text{ and multiplying the latter fraction by } a-x = \sqrt{\frac{a}{2 f r^2}} \cdot \frac{a-x}{\sqrt{ax-x^2}}.$$

To integrate this fraction, suppose  $x = \frac{1}{2} a - z$ , the integral is then that of the fraction  $\frac{-\frac{1}{2} a - z}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{4} (a^2 - z^2)}}$  -  $dx$ , which may be divided into  $\int \frac{-\frac{1}{2} a dz}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{4} (a^2 - z^2)}} = -\frac{1}{2} a \cdot \arccos \left( \frac{z}{a} \right)$ . The constant quantity  $C = 0$ , because when  $x = 0, t = 0, z = \frac{1}{2} a$ ; substituting for  $z$  its value  $\frac{1}{2} a - x; t = \sqrt{\frac{a}{2 m}} \left\{ \sqrt{ax - x^2} + \frac{1}{2} a \times \arccos \left( \frac{a - 2x}{a} \right) \right\}$ .

For the method of finding this fluent geometrically, see Atwood's treatise on Rectilinear Motion, p. 66.

*Example.*—Let a body begin to descend from a state of rest at A (fig. 13.) towards C. Let the force be such as, if continued uniform, would cause A to descend one foot in one second, required the velocity when it arrives at O =  $\frac{1}{2}$  A C.

F (force at O) : f (force at A = 1) :: A C : C O  
::  $a^2 : (a-x)^2$

$$F = \frac{a^2}{(a-x)^2}$$

$$F \cdot dx = \frac{a^2}{(a-x)^2} \cdot dx = v dv$$

$$\frac{v^2}{2} = \frac{a^2}{a-x} + C; \text{ when } x = 0, v = 0$$

$$\frac{v^2}{2} = \frac{a^2}{a-x} - a = \left( \text{when } x = \frac{1}{2} a \right) \frac{a^2}{\frac{1}{2} a} - a = a$$

$$v^2 = 2a, \text{ and } v = \sqrt{2a}.$$

Suppose a material particle at A (fig. 14.) to be solicited by two forces, one producing motion from A towards B, uniformly accelerated; the other tending to move it towards D, and acting in an inverse ratio of the distance of

the particle A from B; required the circumstances of the motion which will take place from the action of these forces.

Let A B =  $a$ , A N =  $s$  = the space described at the end of the time  $t$ . Let  $\gamma$  be the accelerating force of repulsion from A towards D, and  $g$  the constant force which acts in the contrary direction N B. Let  $m$  be the value of the force  $\gamma$ , at any distance B assumed as unity. Then by the nature of the question  $\frac{NB}{1}$ , or  $\frac{a+s}{1} = \frac{m}{\gamma}$ , and  $\gamma =$

$\frac{m}{a+s}$ . The force  $f$ , which acts on the particle at the end of the time  $t$ , is the difference of the two forces, or  $f = \gamma - g$ .

Hence  $f = \frac{m}{a+s} - g$ ;  $f ds = v dv$ ;  $ds = v dt$ : by means of these equations, two out of the four quantities  $s, t, v, f$ , may be eliminated.

The first and second equations give  $v dv = \left( \frac{m}{a+s} - g \right)$

$ds$ ; and by integration  $\frac{v^2}{2} = m \cdot \text{hyp. log. } (a+s) - g s + C$ ; at the point A  $v = 0, s = 0$ ; hence  $C = -m$ . hyp. log.  $a$ .

Therefore  $v = \pm \sqrt{\left\{ 2m \times \text{hyp. log. } \left( \frac{a+s}{a} \right) - 2gs \right\}}$

To obtain the relation between  $s$  and  $t$ , the value of  $v$  thus found, must be substituted in the differential equation  $v = \frac{ds}{dt}$ , and the integral found as in the former example.

This problem relates to the case of a piston moving in a cylinder, containing in the part A B an elastic fluid. The piston being acted on by the action of gravity, and likewise by the action of the external air, will tend to descend with a constant force  $g$ , and the action  $\gamma$  of the elastic fluid will be the less, as the space containing it is greater, or as the piston is farther from B.

To obtain the maximum of velocity,  $dv$  must = 0, or  $f = \frac{m}{a+s} - g = 0$ , and  $a+s = \frac{m}{g} = \text{BN}$ , beyond which point  $v$  decreases, the motion is retarded, and ceases when  $m \cdot \text{hyp. log. } \left( \frac{a+s}{a} \right) = g s$ , when it is again accelerated, and but for the effect of friction the body would thus oscillate for ever.

We are next to investigate a general formula for curvilinear motion, and to consider the method of its application.

When a body describes a curve in consequence of the action of certain forces, we may, in imagination, resolve this curve into an indefinite number of elementary spaces, and suppose each to be the side of an infinitely small polygon, so that the body changes at every instant the direction of its motion, which is always that of the tangent or prolongation of the side of the small polygon. To estimate the velocity at any moment, we may conceive the forces to cease to act in the same manner as in the case of rectilinear motion, and then the velocity  $v$

may be represented by  $\frac{ds}{dt}$ .



# FORCE.

Whatever be the forces which act on the body, they may always be resolved into three, which are parallel to three rectangular co-ordinates; it is evident that each of the producing forces will have an effect independent of the two others, and consequently we may apply to each the theorems established for rectilinear motion; it is thus that we learn the nature of the motion, and determine the trajectory which the body describes, when the intensity and direction of the forces are given. Curvilinear motion is thus reduced to two or three rectilinear motions, according as the curve is of the single or double curvature.

When the trajectory lies in the same plane, the motion may be represented by two equations,  $x = \phi(t)$ ;  $y = f(t)$ ; by eliminating  $t$ , a relation is obtained between  $x$  and  $y$ , which will be the equation of the curve described. If the curve be of double curvature, the motion will be represented by three equations,  $x = \phi(t)$ ,  $y = f(t)$ ,  $z = \psi(t)$ ; and by eliminating  $t$ , two equations will be obtained in terms of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , which will be those of double curvature described by the body. The equations  $x = \phi(t)$ ,  $y = f(t)$ ,  $z = \psi(t)$ .

Let  $P$ ,  $P'$ , be constant forces, which act on the material particle  $M$ , at the end of the time  $t$ . Let  $\alpha'$ ,  $\alpha''$ ;  $\beta'$ ,  $\beta''$ ;  $\gamma'$ ,  $\gamma''$ ; be the angles formed by their directions with the respective axes of  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ . Let each force be resolved into three others parallel to these respective axes, namely,  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$ , then each of these forces will impress on the body an elementary impulsion, each in its own direction. Hence these equations;

$$\begin{aligned} X &= P' \cos. \alpha' + P'' \cos. \alpha'' + \&c. \\ Y &= P' \cos. \beta' + P'' \cos. \beta'' + \&c. \\ Z &= P' \cos. \gamma' + P'' \cos. \gamma'' + \&c. \end{aligned}$$

At the end of the time  $t$ , the point  $M$ , in that point of its trajectory which has for its co-ordinates  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ , will have in the direction of  $x$  a velocity  $= \frac{dx}{dt}$ , so that in this point we may conceive the body in repose, and receiving in the direction of the axis  $x$  an impulsion producing the velocity  $\frac{dx}{dt}$ ; this velocity should increase during the time  $dt$ , by a quantity  $= d\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)$ , by the effect of the constant forces  $P$ ,  $P'$ , &c. so as to become  $= \frac{dx}{dt} + d\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)$ . But, as we have already seen, the velocity communicated in the direction of the axis  $x$  is equal  $\frac{dx}{dt} + X dt$ ; and as the effects of the other rectangular forces are independent, the forces  $X$ ,  $Z$ , do not change this. Hence the velocities  $X dt$ ,  $d\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)$  are equal. Reasoning in the same manner as to the other forces, we have the following equations.

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X dt &= d\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right) \\ Y dt &= d\left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right) \\ Z dt &= d\left(\frac{dz}{dt}\right) \end{aligned} \right\} (A')$$

Or taking  $d/t$  constant,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} X &= \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} \\ Y &= \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} \\ Z &= \frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} \end{aligned} \right\} (B')$$

which are the general formulæ of motion for a body moving in free space.

These equations are sufficient to investigate all the circumstances of the motion of a material point, that is, to assign its velocity and situation in its trajectory at any given instant. Suppose the forces to act in some plane, viz. that of  $x$  and  $y$ ,  $X$  and  $Y$  being given either constant or variable, we have then only to eliminate  $t$ , the time from the two equations  $X = \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2}$ ,  $Y = \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2}$ . This being effected, and the integrations made, an equation is obtained between  $x$  and  $y$ ; similar relations may be obtained between  $x$  and  $z$ , and  $y$  and  $z$ , then  $\frac{dx}{dt}$ ,  $\frac{dy}{dt}$  will give the velocities in the directions of the axes of  $x$  and  $y$ ; whence the real velocity may be concluded, which will be  $v = \frac{ds}{dt} =$

$$\sqrt{\left\{ \left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)^2 \right\}}.$$

A formula, more useful on many occasions, may be thus obtained.

In the equations

$$X = \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2}; \quad Y = \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2}; \quad Z = \frac{d^2 z}{dt^2}$$

Multiply by  $dx$ ,  $dy$ ,  $dz$ , as follows:

$$X dx + Y dy + Z dz = \frac{dx d^2 x + dy d^2 y + dz d^2 z}{dt^2};$$

but the numerator of the second member of this equation is the differential of  $\frac{1}{2}(dx^2 + dy^2 + dz^2)$ , or of  $\frac{1}{2}ds^2$ ; therefore, by taking the integrals, we have  $\frac{ds^2}{dt^2} = v^2 =$

$C + 2 \int (X dx + Y dy + Z dz)$ . This equation, which is similar to that we have already used in the case of rectilinear motion, cannot give an exact solution, except  $X dx + Y dy + Z dz$  be an exact differential; or, to use the language of fluxions, except its exact fluent can be found.

If, therefore,  $X$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$ , be functions of  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ , the following conditions should subsist,

$$\frac{dX}{dy} = \frac{dY}{dx}, \quad \frac{dX}{dz} = \frac{dZ}{dx}, \quad \frac{dY}{dz} = \frac{dZ}{dy}, \quad \text{and} \quad v^2 = 2\phi + C.$$

The constant quantity  $C$  depends on the initial velocity, or on the velocity at some given instant. This last equation comprehends the principle of the "conservation virium vivarum."

This proposition is in fact the same as the 39th prop. of the first book of Newton's Principia. The reader will find a very ample geometrical demonstration, accompanied with many valuable remarks on these theorems, in Dr. Robinson's Mechanical Philosophy, and in the Supplement to the Encyclop. Britan.

One of the most simple examples of the application of these

# FORCE.

these equations, is the motion of a projectile in an unresisting medium. Let the velocity of the material point M (fig. 15.) = V in the direction of the angle  $\theta$ , with the axis of  $x$ ; let it be proposed to determine the curve it describes. Let the axis of  $y$  be vertical, as there is no other force but that of gravity:  $X = 0$ ;  $Z = 0$ ;  $Y = -g$ ; therefore  $\frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} = 0$ ,

$$\frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} = 0, \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} = -g; \text{ and by integration}$$

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = c; \frac{dy}{dt} = c'; \frac{dy}{dx} = c' - gt.$$

The first of these equations, divided by the second, gives by integration

$$c''x = cx$$

equation to a straight line, which shews that the projection of the trajectory upon the horizontal plane of  $xy$  is a straight line, and that the curve is in a vertical plane, passing through the axis of  $y$ .

The equations  $\frac{dx}{dt} = c$ ,  $\frac{dy}{dt} = c' - gt$ , by integration give  $x = ct$ ;  $y = c't - \frac{1}{2}gt^2$ .

No constant quantities need be added since when  $t = 0$ ,  $x = 0$ ,  $y = 0$ . To determine the other two constant quantities,  $c$  and  $c'$ , at the commencement of motion, since  $\frac{dx}{dt}$ ,

$\frac{dy}{dt}$ , are the velocities at every instant, if the velocity V is

vertical, when  $t = 0$ ,  $\frac{dx}{dt} = 0$ , and  $\frac{dy}{dt} = V$ , hence  $c = 0$ ,

$c' = V$ . But when the force producing the velocity V is in the direction of the angle  $\theta$ , with the axis of  $x$ , then when  $t = 0$ ,  $c = V \cos. \theta$  and  $c' = V \sin. \theta$ .

Of the expressions for  $x$  and  $y$ , one is the equation of uniform motion, the other of uniformly varied motion;

eliminating  $t$  from these equations, we find  $y = \frac{c'}{c}x - \frac{g}{2c^2}x^2$ ;

substituting for  $c$  and  $c'$  their trigonometrical values, the equation to the trajectory

$$y = x \cdot \text{tang. } \theta - \frac{gx^2}{2V^2 \cdot \cos.^2 \theta}.$$

For V substitute its value  $2gb$ , ( $b$  being the height due to the velocity V,) and

$$y = x \cdot \text{tang. } \theta - \frac{x^2}{4b \cdot \cos.^2 \theta}$$

equation to a parabola.

In the solution of these problems we are to observe, that when the nature of the curve is required, it is to be found by determining the relation between  $x$  and  $y$ , and by combining the differential equations with some value of  $v$  or  $t$ , given by the nature of the problem. On the other hand, when the curve is known, from a given relation between  $x$  and  $y$ , then the values of  $v$  and  $t$  are to be determined, by combining the same general differential equations with the element of the curve, which represents the element of the space, and which is known in terms of  $x$  or  $y$  by the equation to the curve.

If, in the above problem, the projectile be supposed to move in a medium, the law of whose resistance is known, the investigation of the curve becomes much more difficult. The expressions for the forces X, Y, Z, will no longer be of the simple form, as in our example; the term  $t$  will be more difficult to eliminate, and the subsequent integrations

infinitely more complex: but the general principle will remain precisely the same. See PROJECTILE.

The same principles apply to the motion of bodies in trajectories; the particular cases of this application will be given under TRAJECTORY, the general nature of the method being as follows.

*General theory of the trajectories described by bodies acted on by centripetal forces.*—Suppose a material particle projected in any direction, and continually drawn towards a given point by a force varying as some function of the distance, and whose intensity is likewise known at some given distance: from these data we are to investigate the principle by which the curve may be determined.

Let three rectangular co-ordinates be drawn through the centre of force; and let P represent the absolute intensity of the force at a given instant; the radius vector drawn from the centre of force to the point M, in which the body is at that instant, makes with each axis a certain

angle; the cosines of these angles are  $\frac{x}{r}$ ,  $\frac{y}{r}$ ,  $\frac{z}{r}$ ; the forces,

therefore, that result from the resolution of the force P, and which are equivalent to it, are  $\frac{Px}{r}$ ,  $\frac{Py}{r}$ ,  $\frac{Pz}{r}$ .

If, therefore, the element  $dt$  be supposed constant, then, by the preceding formulæ, (since the forces tend to diminish the co-ordinates,)

$$\frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} = -\frac{Px}{r}; \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} = -\frac{Py}{r}; \frac{d^2 z}{dt^2} = -\frac{Pz}{r} \quad (1)$$

To integrate these equations, multiply the first by  $y$ , the second by  $x$ , and subtract the first product from the second: then

$$\frac{x d^2 y - y d^2 x}{dt^2} = 0;$$

$$\text{and } \begin{aligned} x dy - y dx &= c dt \\ z dx - x dz &= c' dt \\ y dz - z dy &= c'' dt. \end{aligned}$$

Multiply these equations by  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ , respectively, and add, then  $c''x + c'y + c = 0$ , which equation belongs to the trajectory, and indicates that this curve is a plane passing through the centre of force. Therefore, in the solution of the problem, we may consider only the two axes of  $x$  and  $y$ . Let F D M (fig. 16.) be the curve; M the point in which the moving body is found at the end of the time  $t$ ; A the centre of the forces  $AP = x$ ,  $PM = y$ ,  $AM = r$ . The angle  $MA = u$ , the right-angled triangle for the transformation of its ordinates into polar co-ordinates, (see *Analytic GEOMETRY*,) gives

$$\begin{aligned} r^2 &= x^2 + y^2; \quad x = r \cos. u; \quad y = r \sin. u \\ dx &= -r \sin. u du + \cos. u dr \\ dy &= r \cos. u du + \sin. u dr \end{aligned}$$

See also *Analytic FUNCTION*, where these differential equations are explained.

$$\text{Therefore, } x dy - y dx = r^2 du;$$

$$\text{and } r^2 du = c dt.$$

But  $\int r^2 \cdot du$ , or  $\int (x dy - y dx)$  is the double of the area MAH contained by the two radii vectores MA, AH, the position of one of which is fixed: therefore, this area  $= \frac{1}{2}ct + A$ , taking the radius AH as fixed and belonging to M, when  $t = 0$ .

Hence it appears, that whatever be the central force, the area described will always be proportional to the time.



# FORCE.

By equation (1)  $\frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} = -\frac{P x}{r}$ ,  
 $\frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} = -\frac{P y}{r}$

multiply by  $dx, dy$  respectively, and add: and then since  $x dx + y dy = r dr$

$$\frac{dx^2 + dy^2}{dt^2} = -P dr.$$

But as the intensity of the force  $P$  is supposed to vary by hypothesis, as some function of the distance  $r$ , the integral of  $P dr$  may be found.

Suppose  $f. (P dr) = \phi + C$ , then

$$\frac{dx^2 + dy^2}{dt^2} = -2(\phi + C) = v^2.$$

This equation contains the principle of the vis viva; it is in substance the same as the 40th Prop. Sect. VIII. of Newton's Principia, from which it is inferred, that if two bodies have at any one distance the same velocity, when acted on by any centripetal force, they shall always have the same velocity at any other equal distances.

By the transformation of the co-ordinates we obtain these equations,

$$r^2 du = c dt, \quad dr^2 + r^2 du^2 = -2(\phi + C) dt^2,$$

and by eliminating  $dt$ , the differential equation of the trajectory becomes

$$du = \frac{c dr}{r \sqrt{-r^2(\phi + C) - c^2}},$$

the integration of which quantity gives the curve required; but this can only be effected in particular cases.

This is the celebrated inverse problem of centripetal forces, and is the 42d Prop. of the 1st Book of Newton's Principia. A geometrical solution, with many illustrations, is given by Dr. Robison, in the article *Dynamics*, Sup. Encyclop. Britan.

*Of Forces which act on a body constrained to move on a given surface.*—Let a material particle descend from the point B, (fig. 17.) and describe the curvilinear space BM, arriving at M at the end of the time  $t$ : let Ax be the horizontal, Ay the vertical axis; so that AP =  $x$ , PM =  $y$ , BM =  $s$ : let BC =  $k$ . The velocity  $v$ , in the direction of the element of the curve, is  $v = \frac{ds}{dt}$ , and the augmentation by

the force of gravity is  $dv$  in the time  $dt$ ; but this force tends to communicate the velocity  $g dt$  in the element of time  $dt$ , in the direction MG; let this velocity be decomposed into two, one in the direction of the normal, and which is evidently destroyed by the resistance of the curve; and the other in the direction of the tangent MH =  $g dt$ .  $\frac{dy}{ds}$ , since  $\frac{dy}{ds}$  is the cosine of the angle formed by the tangent TM with the axis of  $y$ .

Therefore the augmentation of velocity is  $dv = g dt \cdot \frac{dy}{ds}$ ; hence  $v dv = g dy$ , and by integration  $v^2 = 2g(\gamma + C)$ . Now at the point B,  $\gamma = k$ , where the velocity is either zero, or such as is due to some given height  $h$ , according as the particle had or had not some initial velocity; therefore, either  $v = 0$  or  $v^2 = 2gh$ , when  $\gamma = k$ ; hence  $C = -k$  or  $h - k$ . Therefore  $v^2 = 2g(\gamma - k)$ , or  $v^2 = 2g(\gamma + h - k)$ .

In the first case  $v^2 = 2g \times MI$ ; therefore, a gravitating particle has the same velocity in the direction of the tangent at any part of the curve, as if it had fallen freely from

the same height, and that whatever be the nature of the curve.

From the above equations we obtain

$$v = \sqrt{2g(\gamma - k)} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{ds}{dt} = \sqrt{2g(\gamma - k)}, \quad \text{and} \quad dt = \frac{ds}{\sqrt{2g(\gamma - k)}}.$$

From the equation of the curve  $ds$  will be known in terms of  $y$  and  $dy$ , and  $t$  will then be obtained by integration.

The case of the simple pendulum may be taken as an easy example of the application of this method; a more complete investigation will be reserved for its proper place under the article PENDULUM.

*General theory of the Pendulum.*—The equations are  $\frac{d^2 s}{dt^2}$

$= \frac{dv}{dt} = \phi$ ;  $\phi$  being the constant force estimated in the direction of the tangent of the curve;  $s$  the arc described at the end of the time  $t$ ; and  $v = \frac{ds}{dt}$  the velocity acquired.

Let  $g$  be the force of gravity acting on the material point M, suspended at the extremity of the line CM, supposed without weight and inflexible, C the point of suspension, AP =  $x$  the vertical abscissa, PM =  $y$  the ordinate of the centre of oscillation, AC =  $a$  the length of the pendulum, AD =  $b$  the versed sine of the arc BAB' (fig. 18.); B the point of departure,  $s$  the arc AM, and  $v$  the velocity acquired in the point M at the end of the time  $t$ .

The velocity  $v$ , due to the height DP =  $b - x$ , is

$$v = \frac{ds}{dt} = \sqrt{2g(b - x)};$$

but the arc decreasing as the time  $t$  increases,

$$dt = \frac{-ds}{\sqrt{2g(b - x)}},$$

but  $ds$  must be expressed in terms of  $dx$ , in order to effect the necessary integration. The square of the element of the arc being expressed by  $ds^2 = dx^2 + dy^2$ ,

$$ds = dx \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2};$$

the equation to the circle being

$$x^2 + y^2 - 2ax = 0,$$

$$\text{and } ds = \frac{a dx}{y} = \frac{a dx}{\sqrt{2ax - x^2}},$$

we obtain  $dt = \frac{-a dx}{\sqrt{2g(bx - x^2)(2a - x)}}$ .

The determination of the time therefore depends on the integration of the above expression, which we shall not enter into at present. This integration effected, gives

$$t = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{a}{g}\right)} \cdot \left\{ 1 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \frac{b}{2a} + \left(\frac{1.3}{2.4}\right)^2 \frac{b^2}{2^2 a^2} + \left(\frac{1.3.5}{2.4.6}\right)^2 \frac{b^3}{2^3 a^3} + \&c. \right\} \arccos \left( \cos. = \frac{2x - b}{b} \right).$$

At the limit  $x = b$ , likewise  $t = 0$ , and when  $x = 0$  arc  $\left( \cos. = \frac{2x - b}{b} \right) = \pi$  or  $3\pi, 5\pi, \&c.$ ;  $\pi$  being the semi-circumference whose rad. = 1. Substituting  $T$  for the value of  $t$  resulting from the definite integral,

T =

# FORCE.

$$T = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\left(\frac{a}{g}\right)} \cdot \left\{ 1 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{b}{2a} + \left(\frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 4}\right) \frac{b^2}{2^2 a^2} + \left(\frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdot 5}{2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6}\right) \frac{b^3}{2^3 a^3} + \&c. \right\} \pi.$$

When  $b$  or the arc of oscillation is very small,  $b$  may be neglected, and the whole oscillation  $2T$  becomes  $2T =$

$$\pi \sqrt{\frac{a}{g}}. \text{ See PENDULUM; and for the curve of quickest}$$

descent, see CYCLOID and *Analytic Function*. For the motion on an inclined plane, which is a more simple case of the same kind; see INCLINED *Plane*.

In the above examples the motion has been supposed to arise from the action of gravity alone, but the theory may be generalized and extended to any forces whatever.

A body cannot be constrained to move in a curve surface without exerting a re-action on the curve, which will always be perpendicular to the surface. Instead of this re-action, let us suppose a normal force  $N$ , whose intensity and direction will continually vary, but will always be equal and opposite to the pressure; let this force be included with the others, and with them finally reduced to two,  $X$  and  $Y$ ; the moving particle or body will then be in the same state as if free, and will describe a trajectory suited to the action of these forces. Let  $BMZ$  (*fig. 19.*) be the curve;  $X, Y$ , the forces parallel to the axes  $Ax, Ay$ ;  $M$  the place of the body at the end of the time  $t$ ;  $BM = s$ ,  $AP = x$ ,  $PM = y$ , and  $N$  equal to the normal force expressing the re-action of the curve:  $\frac{dy}{ds}, \frac{dx}{ds}$ , are the cosines of the angles

which the normal makes with the axes  $x$  and  $y$ , therefore the producing forces equivalent to  $N$  in the direction of these axes are  $-N \frac{dy}{ds}$ , and  $N \frac{dx}{ds}$ ; the first is negative, because it tends to diminish the value of  $x$ . The body may therefore be considered as free and solicited by the forces  $X - N \frac{dy}{ds}$ , and  $Y + N \frac{dx}{ds}$ , and the equations of varied motion already given become

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} &= X - N \frac{dy}{ds}; \quad \frac{d^2 y}{dt^2} = Y + N \frac{dx}{ds} \\ d\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right) &= \left(X - N \frac{dy}{ds}\right) dt; \quad d\left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right) = \left(Y + N \frac{dx}{ds}\right) dt \end{aligned} \right\} (m)$$

By combining with these the equation of the curve, three relations are obtained between the four variable quantities  $x, y, t$ , and  $N$ , so that by integration and elimination equations are obtained between any two of them.

To find the velocity, multiply the first of the above equations by  $dx$ , and the second by  $dy$ , and add them, the terms containing  $N$  will then disappear, and an equation, similar to those already found, will be obtained, *viz.*

$$v^2 = C + 2 \int (X dx + Y dy) \text{ or } v^2 = C + 2 \phi,$$

which contains the principle of the *vis viva* as was observed above. See MECHANICS.

The value of  $C$  depends on the values of  $v$  and  $\phi$  at some given instant; let  $v'$  and  $\phi'$  be these values at that instant, then making  $v = v'$ , and  $\phi = \phi'$ ,  $A = v'^2 - 2 \phi'$ , and  $v$  at the second point is given since  $v^2 = v'^2 + 2(\phi - \phi')$ , now the value of  $\phi$  and  $\phi'$  depend on the co-ordinates of the extreme points, so that the velocity at the se-

cond instant is given by the velocity at the first, and by the position of these points; we may hence infer, that the velocity does not depend on the form of the curve described, but only on the respective positions of the point of departure, and of the point at which the body arrives; so that had the body been constrained to move in any other curve passing through these points, the velocity acquired at the second point will be the same. It appears likewise from this, that the pressure against a curve surface does not diminish or change the velocity.

If the body is not solicited by the continual action of any force, but arises only from some primitive impulsion, its velocity will be constant, for when  $X = 0$ ,  $Y = 0$ ,  $C = v^2$ .

The case of gravity is included in this result; for if  $X = 0$ ,  $Y = g$ , and  $v^2 = C + 2gy$ , for if  $B$  be the point of departure from a state of rest, (*fig. 20.*) then making  $Y = BC = k$  as before,  $v = 0$  and  $C = -2gk$  and  $v^2 = 2g(y - k) = 2g \times MI$ . The same as found above.

The pressure which the body exerts on the curve is equal and opposite to the force  $N$ ; to determine it let  $dt$  be taken as constant, and  $dx$  as variable, then the preceding equations (*m*) become

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{dx}{dt} \cdot \frac{d^2 t}{dt^2} &= X - N \cdot \frac{dy}{ds} \\ \frac{dt \cdot d^2 y - dy \cdot d^2 t}{dt^2} &= Y + N \frac{dx}{ds}. \end{aligned}$$

To exterminate  $d^2 t$ , multiply the first by  $dy$ , the second by  $dx$ , and subtract, then since  $ds^2 = dx^2 + dy^2$   
 $\frac{dx \cdot d^2 y}{dt^2} = Y dx - X dy + N \left( \frac{dx^2 + dy^2}{ds} \right) = Y dx - X dy + N ds$ . The value of  $N$  might be determined in terms of  $X$  and  $Y$ , and of the differentials depending on the nature of the curve, but the formula may be rendered more simple, by introducing the radius of curvature  $R$ , which is always equal to  $\frac{ds^3}{dx \cdot d^2 y}$ . By substituting therefore for  $dx \cdot d^2 y$  its value  $\frac{ds^3}{R}$ , we obtain this equation;

$$N = \frac{v^2}{R} + \frac{X dy - Y dx}{ds} \quad (n)$$

When, therefore, a material point is constrained to move on a curve surface, whose equation  $y = \phi x$  is given, we must to the general equation

$$\frac{ds^2}{dt^2} = v^2 = C + 2 \int (X dx + Y dy + Z dz)$$

and for  $X, Y, y$ , and  $dy$ , substitute their values in terms of  $x$ ; and deduce the value of  $v$ ; with which quantity, by a similar substitution in the preceding formula (*n*), we shall obtain by integration the velocity in the direction of every axis at the end of a given time  $t$ .

It appears by equation (*n*), that the pressure  $-N$ , which the body exerts against the curve it describes, is composed of two parts; one entirely depending on the velocity of the body, the other on the accelerating forces by which it is solicited; the other is the sum of the forces  $= X \frac{dy}{ds}$ ,

$Y \frac{dx}{ds}$ , which combined, produce the accelerating forces in

the direction of the normal. If the body is not subject to the action of any accelerating force, its motion can only arise from an original impulsion, and will therefore be uniform; the pressure therefore will be expressed by the first part



part of the equation, and if  $h$  express the height due to the velocity  $v$ ,

$$N = \frac{v^2}{R} = \frac{2g h}{R}$$

$N$  then becomes what is called the centrifugal force; it is that part of the pressure which arises from the velocity alone: in general this force varies at every instant, but becomes constant when the body describes the circumference of a circle, since  $v$  and  $R$  are in that case constant.

On the motion of a point restrained to move on a curve surface. Let the differential equation to the surface be

$$dx = p dy + q dz,$$

$p$  and  $q$  being the coefficients of the partial differences of  $z$  taken respectively relative to  $x$  and  $y$ , (see *Analytic Function*.)

(Let  $M = \sqrt{1 + p^2 + q^2}$ ). Now the angles which the normal to a curve surface makes with the axes of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , are  $\frac{p}{M}$ ,  $\frac{q}{M}$ ,  $\frac{1}{M}$ , (see *Analytic Geometry*.) Conceive a

force  $N$  to be added in the direction of the normal, equal and contrary to the pressure, its producing forces in the direction of the axes will be  $-\frac{pN}{M}$ ,  $-\frac{qN}{M}$  and  $\frac{N}{M}$ ; the

two first terms are negative, because they tend to diminish the co-ordinates  $x$  and  $y$ , supposing the convexity of the surface to be towards the planes  $xz$ , and  $yz$ ; the point may now be considered as free, and solicited by the three

accelerating forces  $X - \frac{Np}{M}$ ,  $Y - \frac{Nq}{M}$ , and  $Z + \frac{N}{M}$ . Instead of the former equations (A') (B') of curvilinear motion, we have (supposing  $dt$  constant),

$$\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} = X - \frac{Np}{M}$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} = Y - \frac{Nq}{M}$$

$$\frac{d^2z}{dt^2} = Z + \frac{N}{M}$$

Of the measure of Force.—Early in the last century a controversy was carried on relative to this subject, with a keenness which was not perfectly consistent with the dignity of true philosophy. Now that all difference of opinion has nearly or entirely ceased, we are enabled to take an impartial review of the subject, and it appears that the question turned much on a dispute about the meaning of words, each party admitting all the facts produced by the other, and each party solving all problems relating to the subject by the same means, and obtaining the same result. Newton had defined the measure of force to be the mass of a body multiplied into its velocity, and for the purposes of those philosophical investigations in which Newton was engaged, this definition was both convenient, and at the same time mathematically just; but there is another point of view, in which it appears that the effects of force may, without any impropriety, be said to depend on the mass multiplied into the square of the velocity; it is this product which has been called the *vis viva*, and which has been so repeatedly mentioned in the preceding pages. Bernouilli and Leibnitz considered the *vis viva* as the true and universal measure of force, in opposition to the Newtonian definition. It is now generally admitted that these great mathematicians were led into a mistake, by not sufficiently taking into consideration all the circumstances of the question of dispute. But it must be admitted that the measure adopted by them, and

called the *vis viva*, merits attention, and in all cases of practical machinery it is often the most accurate, and always the most useful; and does not imply the least contradiction to the Newtonian definition, only the force thus measured should be distinguished by some peculiar name, as for example the *vis mechanica*, the Newtonian measure being applied to the *vis motrix*, as suggested by Mr. Wollaston in the Bakerian Lecture for the year (1835), from which the following is an extract.

Let a ball of clay, or any other soft and wholly inelastic substance, be suspended at rest, but free to move in any direction with the slightest impulse; and let there be two pegs, similar and equal in every respect, be inserted into its two opposite sides; let there be also two other bodies, A and B, of any magnitude, which are to each other in the proportion of two to one, suspended in such a position, that when perfectly at rest, they shall be in contact with the extremities of the opposite pegs, without pressing on them. Now if these bodies were made to swing, with motions so adapted, that in falling from heights in the proportion of one to four they might strike at the same instant against the pegs opposite to them, the ball of clay would not be moved from its place to either side; nevertheless the peg impelled by the smaller body B, which has the double velocity, will be found to have penetrated twice as far as the peg impelled by A.

It is unnecessary to make the experiment precisely as here stated, since the results are admitted as facts by both parties, but upon these facts they reason differently.

One side, observing that the ball of clay remains unmoved, considers the proof indisputable, that the action of the body A is equal to that of B, and that their forces are properly measured by their moments, which are equal, because their velocities are in the simple inverse ratio of the bodies. Their opponents think it equally proved, by the unequal depths to which the pegs have penetrated, that the causes of these effects are unequal, as they find to be the case in their estimation of the forces by the squares of the velocities.

One party is satisfied, that equal *momenta* can resist equal pressures during the same time; the other party attend to the spaces through which the same moving force is exerted, and finding them in the proportion of two to one, are convinced that the *vis viva* of a body in motion is justly estimated by its magnitude, and the square of its velocity jointly.

The former conception of a quantity dependent on the continuance of a given *vis motrix* for a certain time, may have its use, when correctly applied, in certain philosophical considerations; but the latter idea of a quantity resulting from the same force, exerted through a determinate space, is of greater practical utility, as it occurs daily in the usual occupations of men; since any quantity of work performed is always appreciated by the extent of effect resulting from their exertion; for it is well known, that the raising any great weight forty feet would require four times as much labour, as would be requisite to raise an equal weight to the height of ten feet; and that in its slow descent, the former would produce four times the effect of the latter, in continuing the motion of any kind of machine. Moreover, if the weights so raised were suffered to fall freely through the heights that have been ascended, by means of four and of one minutes' labour, the velocities acquired would be in the ratio of two to one; and the squares of the velocities in proportion to the quantities of labour from which they originated, as four to one; and if the forces acquired by their descent were employed in driving piles, their more sudden effects produced would be found to be in that same ratio.

This



This species of force has been, first by Bernouilli, and afterwards by Smeaton, very aptly denominated mechanic force; and when by force of percussion is meant the quantity of mechanic force possessed by a body in motion to be estimated by its quantity of mechanic effect, I apprehend that it cannot be controverted, that it is in proportion to the magnitude of the body, and to the square of its velocity jointly.

But of this quantity of force Newton nowhere treats, and has accordingly given no definition of it. If, after defining what he meant by the *quantitas acceleratrix*, and *quantitas motrix*, he had had occasion to convey an equally distinct idea of the *quantitas mechanica*, resulting from the continued action of any force, he might not improbably have proceeded conformably to the definition given by Smeaton, and have added, "*quantitas mechanica est mensura proportionalis spatio per quod data vis motrix exercetur*;" or, if speaking with reference to the accumulated energy communicated to a body in motion, "*proportionalis quadrato velocitatis quam in dato corpore generat*."

But if we attend to the first words of his preface to the first edition of his "*Principia*," he evidently had no need of such a definition; "*Nos autem non artibus sed philosophicæ consulentes, deque potentiis non in manualibus sed naturalibus scribentes*," &c. and again nearly to the same effect in the scholium which follows the laws of motion; "*Cæterum mechanicam tractare non est hujus instituti*."

Dr. Wollaston proceeds to observe, that if it be of any real utility to give the name of force to this complicated idea of *vis motrix* extended through time, as well as that of momentum to its effects when unrefilled, it would be requisite to distinguish this force always by some such appellation as *momental force*; for it is to be apprehended, that for want of this distinction, many writers themselves, and it is certain, that many readers of disquisitions on this subject, have confounded and compared together *vis motrix*, *momentum*, and *vis mechanica*; quantities, that are all of them totally dissimilar, and bear no more comparison to each other than lines to surfaces, or surfaces to solids.

In practical mechanics, however, it is, at least very rarely, that the momentum of bodies is in any degree an object of consideration; the strength of machinery being in every case to be adapted to the *quantitas motrix*, and the extent and value of the effect to be produced depending on the *quantitas mechanica* of the force applied, or in other words to the space through which a given *vis motrix* is exerted.

The comparative velocities given by different quantities of mechanic force to bodies of equal or unequal magnitude, have been so distinctly treated of by Smeaton, (*Phil. Trans.* vol. 66. p. 450.) in a series of most direct experiments, that it would be a needless waste of time to re-consider them in this place. So also, on the contrary, the quantities of extended mechanic effect, producible by bodies moving with different quantities of impetus, have been as clearly traced by the same accurate experimentalist; (*vol.* 72. p. 337.)

But there is one view in which the comparative forces of impact of different bodies were not examined by Smeaton, and it may be worth while to shew that when the whole energy of a body A is employed without loss in giving velocity to a second body B, the impetus which B receives is, in all cases, equal to that of A, and the force transferred to B, or by it to any third body C, (if also communicated without loss, and duly estimated as a mechanic force,) is always equal to that from which it originated.

As the simplest case of entire transfer, the body A may be supposed to act upon B in a direct line, through the me-

diuum of a light spring, so contrived, that the spring is prevented by a ratchet from returning in the direction towards A, but expands again entirely in the direction towards B, and by that means exerts the whole force which had been wound up by the action of A in giving motion to B alone. In this case, since the moving force of the spring is the same upon each of the bodies, the accelerating force acting upon B at each point, is to the retarding force opposed to A at the corresponding points, in the reciprocal ratio of the bodies; and the squares of the velocities produced and destroyed by its action through a given space will consequently be in that same ratio. The momentum, which is in the simple reciprocal ratio of the bodies, might consequently be increased at pleasure by the means proposed, in the subduplicate ratio of the bodies employed; and if momentum were an efficient force, capable of reproducing itself, and of overcoming friction in proportion to its estimated magnitude, the additional force acquired by such a means of increase might be employed in counteracting the usual resistances, and perpetual motion would be effected. But since the impetus remains unaltered, it is evident that the utmost which the body B could effect in return, would be the reproduction of A's velocity, and restitution of its entire mechanic force, neither increased nor diminished, excepting by the necessary imperfection of machinery. The possibility of perpetual motion is, consequently, inconsistent with those principles which measure the quantity of force by the quantity of its extended effect, or by the square of the velocity which it can produce.

In estimating the utmost effect which one body can produce upon another at rest, the same result is obtained by employing impetus as ascensional force, according to Huygens; for if the body A were allowed to ascend to the height due to its velocity, and if, by any simple mechanical contrivance of a lever or otherwise, the body B were to be raised by the ascent of A, it is well known that the heights of ascent would be reciprocally as the bodies; and consequently, that the *square* of the velocity to be acquired by free descent of B would be in that ratio, and the quantity of mechanic force would be preserved as before, unaltered.

It may be of use also to consider another application of the same energy, and to shew more generally that the same quantity of total effect would be the consequence, not only of direct action of bodies upon each other, but also of their indirect action through the medium of any mechanical advantage or disadvantage, although the time of action might by that means be increased or decreased in any desired proportion. For instance, if the body supposed to be in motion were to act, by means of a lever, upon a spring placed at a certain distance from the centre of motion, the retarding force opposed to it would be inversely as the distance of the body from the centre; and since the space through which the body would move to lose its whole velocity would be reciprocally as the retarding force, the angular motion of the lever and space through which the spring must bend would be the same at whatever point of the lever the body acted. And conversely, the re-action of the spring upon any other body B would, in all positions, communicate to it the same velocity.

It may be remarked, however, that the times in which these total effects are produced may be varied at pleasure, in proportion to the distances at which the bodies are placed from the centre of motion; and it should not pass unobserved, that although the intensity of any *vis motrix* is increased by being placed at what is called a mechanical advantage; yet, on the contrary, any quantity of mechanic force is not liable



# FORCE.

to increase or diminution by any such variation in the mode of its application.

Since we can, by means of any mechanic force, consisting of a *vis motrix* exerted through a given *space*, give motion to a body for the purpose of employing its *impetus* for the production of any sudden effect, or can, on the contrary, occasion a moving body to ascend, and thus resolve its *impetus* into a moving force, ready to exert itself through a determinate space of descent, and capable of producing precisely the same quantity of mechanic effect as before, the force depending on *impetus* may justly be said to be of the same kind as any other mechanic force, and they may be strictly compared as to quantity. In this manner we may even compare the force of bodies in motion to the same kind of force contained in a given quantity of gun-powder, and may say, that we have the same quantity of mechanic force at command, whether we have one pound of powder, which by its expansion could give one ton weight a velocity sufficient to raise it through forty feet, or the weight actually raised to that height, and ready to be let down gradually, or the same weight, possessing its original velocity, to be employed in any sudden exertion.

By making use of the same measure as in the former cases, a distinct expression is likewise obtained for the quantity of mechanic force given to a steam-engine by any quantity of coals; and we are enabled to make a comparison of its effect, with the quantity of work that one or more horses may have performed in a day, each being expressed by the space through which a given moving force is exerted. In the case of animal exertion, however, considerable uncertainty always prevails, in consequence of the unequal power of animals of the same species, and varying vigour of the same animal. The information which the author of this paper has received, in reply to inquiries respecting the weights raised in one hour by horses in different situations, has varied as far as from six to fifteen tons to the height of one hundred feet. But although the height at which mechanic force is generated may vary, any quantity of work executed is the same, in whatever time it may have been performed.

In short, whether we are considering the sources of extended exertion or of accumulated energy, whether we compare the accumulated forces themselves by their gradual, or by their sudden efforts, the idea of mechanic force in practice is always the same, and is proportional to the *space* through which the moving force is exerted or overcome, or to the *square* of the velocity of a body in which such force is accumulated.

*Comparative table of mechanical forces, extracted from Dr. Young's lectures.*—In order to compare the different estimates of the force of moving powers, it will be convenient to take a unit, which may be considered as the mean effect of the labour of an active man, working to the greatest possible advantage, and without impediment. This will be found, on a moderate estimation, sufficient to raise 10 pounds 10 feet in a second, for 10 hours in a day; or to raise an 100 pounds, which is the weight of 12 wine gallons of water, 1 foot in a second, or 36,000 feet in a day; or 3,600,000 pounds, or 432,000 gallons, 1 foot in a day. This we may call a force of 1 continued 36,000".

*Immediate force of men, without deduction for friction.*

	Force.	Continuation.	Day's Work.
A man, weighing 133 pounds Fr. ascended 62 feet Fr. by steps in 34", but was completely exhausted. Amontons.	2.8	34"	

	Force.	Continuation.	Day's Work.
A sawyer made 200 strokes of 18 inches Fr. each, in 145", with a force of 25 pounds Fr. He could not have gone on above 3 minutes. Amontons.	6.	145"	
A man can raise 60 pounds Fr. 1 foot Fr. in 1" for 8 hours a day. Bernouilli.	69.	8"	.552
A man of ordinary strength can turn a winch with a force of 30 pounds, and with a velocity of 3½ feet in 1", for 10 hours a day. Defaguliers.	1.05	10"	1.05
Two men, working at a windlass with handles at right angles, can raise 70 pounds more easily than one can raise 30. Defaguliers.	1.22		1.22
A man can exert a force of 40 pounds for a whole day, with the assistance of a fly, when the motion is pretty quick, as about 4 or 5 feet in 1". Defaguliers, 4th. But from the annotation it appears to be doubtful whether the force is 40 pounds or 20.	2.		.2
For a short time a man may exert a force of 80 pounds with a fly, "when the motion is pretty quick." Defaguliers.	3.	1"	
A man going up stairs ascends 14 metres in 1'. Coulomb.	1.182	1'	
A man going up stairs for a day raises 205 chiliogrammes to the height of a chilometre. Coulomb.			.412
With a spade a man does ½ as much as in ascending stairs. Coulomb.			.391
With a winch a man does ⅓ as much as in ascending stairs. Coulomb.			.258
A man carrying wood up stairs raises, together with his own weight, 109 chiliogrammes to 1 chilometre. Coulomb.			.219
A man weighing 150 pounds Fr. can ascend by stairs 3 feet Fr. in 1" for 15" or 20". Coulomb.	5.22"	20"	
For half an hour, 100 pounds Fr. may be raised 1 foot Fr. in 1". Coulomb.	1.152	30'	
According to Mr. Buchanan's comparison, the force exerted in turning a winch being made equal to the unit, the force in pumping will be	.61		
In ringing	1.36		
In rowing	1.43		
Allowing the accuracy of Euler's formula confirmed by Schulze,			supposing



	Force.	Continu- ation.	Day's Work.
supposing a man's action to be a maximum when he walks $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour, we have $7\frac{1}{2}$ for his greatest velocity, $.64 (7\frac{1}{2} - v)^2$ for the force exerted with any other velocity, and $.0160 (7\frac{1}{2} - v)^2$ for the action in each case; thus, when the velocity is one mile an hour, the action is	.676		
When two miles	.964		
Three	.972		
Four	.784		
And when five	.5		

And the force in a state of rest becomes  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , or about 70 pounds; with a velocity of two miles, 36 pounds; with three, 24 pounds; and with four, 15.

It is obvious that in the extreme cases this formula is inaccurate, but for moderate velocities it is probably a tolerable approximation.

Coulomb makes the maximum of effect when a man, weighing 70 chiliogrammes, carries a weight of 53 up stairs, but this appears to be too great a load; he considers 145 chiliogrammes as the greatest weight that can be raised. He observes that in Martinique, where the thermometer is seldom below 68°, the labour of Europeans is reduced to one half.

Harriot asserts that his pump, with a horizontal motion, enables a man to do one-third more work than the common pump with a vertical motion.

Porters carry from 200 to 300 pounds at the rate of three miles an hour; chairmen walk four miles an hour with a load of 150 pounds each; and it is said that in Turkey there are porters who, by stooping forward, carry from 700 to 900 pounds placed very low on their backs.

The most advantageous weight for a man of common strength to carry horizontally is 111 pounds; or if he returns unladen, 135. With wheel barrows, men will do half as much more work as with hods. Coulomb.

*Performance of men by machines.*

	Force.	Continu- ance.	Day's Work.
A Man raised by a rope and pulley 25 pounds Fr. 220 feet Fr. in 145". Amontons.	.436	.145"	
A man can raise, by a good common pump, a hoghead of water 10 feet high in a minute, for a whole day. Defaguliers.	.875		.875
By the mercurial pump, or another good pump, a man may raise a hoghead 18 or 20 feet in a minute, for one or two minutes.	1.61	1'	
In a pile engine, $55\frac{1}{2}$ pounds Fr. were raised one foot Fr. in 1", for five hours a day, by a rope drawn horizontally. Coulomb.	.64	5"	.82
Robison says, that, a feeble old man raised seven cubic feet of water $11\frac{1}{2}$ feet in 1', for eight or 10 hours a day, by walking			

backwards and forwards on a lever. Enc. Br.

A young man weighing 135 pounds, and carrying 30, raised  $9\frac{1}{4}$  cubic feet  $11\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, for 10 hours a day, without fatigue. Robison.

Wynne's machine enables a man to raise a hoghead 20 feet in a minute. Y.

*Force of Horses.*

Two horses, attached to a plough on moderate ground, exerted each a force of 150 Fr. Amontons. We may suppose that they went a little more than two miles an hour, for eight hours.

A horse draws with the greatest advantage when the line of direction is level with his breast; and he can draw with a force of 200 pounds,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles an hour, for eight hours in the day.

With a force of 240 only six hours. On a carriage, indeed, where friction alone is to be overcome, a middling horse will draw 1000lb. Defaguliers.

The mean draught of four horses was 36 myriogrammes each, or 794 pounds. Regnier. This must have been momentary. Supposing the velocity two feet in a second, the action would have been

By means of pumps a horse can raise 250 hogheads of water, 10 feet high, in an hour. Smeaton's Reports.

A horse can in general draw no more up a steep hill than three men can carry, that is, from 450 to 750 pounds, but a strong horse can draw 2000 pounds up a steep hill, which is but short. The worst way of applying the force of a horse, is to make him carry or draw up hill: for, if the hill be steep, three men will do more than a horse, each man climbing up faster with a burden of 100lb. weight, than a horse that is loaded with 300lb. a difference which is owing to the position of the parts of the human body being better adapted to climb than those of a horse.

On the other hand, the best way of applying the force of a horse, is an horizontal direction, wherein a man can exert least force: thus a man, weighing 140lb. and drawing a boat along, by means of a rope coming over his shoulders, cannot draw above 27lb. or exert above one seventh part of the force of a horse employed to the same purpose.

The very best and most effectual posture in a man is that of rowing; wherein he not only acts with more muscles at once for overcoming the resistance than in any other position; but as he pulls backwards, the weight of his body assists by way of lever. Defaguliers.

The diameter of a walk for a horse-mill ought to be at least 25 or 30 feet. Defaguliers.

Some horses have carried 650 or 700 pounds, seven or eight



# FORCE.

eight miles without resting, as their ordinary work; and a horse at Stourbridge carried 11 hundred weight of iron, or 1232 pounds for eight miles. Desaguliers, Exp. Philos. vol. i.

## Work of Mules.

Cazanel says, that a mule works in the West Indies two hours, out of about 18, with a force of about 150 pounds, walking three feet in a second.

Force.	Continuance.	Day's Work.
4.5	2 <sup>h</sup> 40'	1.2

*Inanimate force.*—According to M. Coulomb, a wind-mill with four sails, measuring 66 feet Fr. from one extremity to that of the opposite sail, and six feet wide, or a little more, is capable of raising 1000 pounds Fr. 218 feet in 1', and of working on an average eight hours in a day. This is equivalent to the work of 34 men, as it has been above estimated, 25 square feet of canvas performing about the daily work of a man.

Robison says, that a hundred weight of coals burned in a steam engine will raise at least 20,000 cubic feet of water 24 feet high; this is equivalent to the daily labour of 8.32 men. A steam engine in London, with a 24-inch cylinder, does the work of 72 horses, and a chaldron of coals in a day; each bushel being equivalent to two horses, and each square inch of the cylinder performing nearly the work of a man.

If we calculate the quantity of motion produced by gun-powder, we shall find that this agent, though extremely convenient, is far more expensive than human labour; but the advantage of gun-powder consists in the great rarity of the acting substance. A spring or a bow can only act with a moderate velocity on account of its own weight. The air of the atmosphere, however compressed, could not flow into a vacuum, with a velocity so great as 1500 feet in a second. Hydrogen gas might move more rapidly, but the elastic substance produced by gun-powder is capable of propelling a very heavy cannon ball with a much greater velocity.

It is said that nine tons of water, falling 10 feet, will grind and dress a bushel of wheat; consequently a man might do the same in 33' 36".

*FORCE, Accelerating.* See *VIS acceleratrix*, and *ACCELERATION*.

*FORCE, Attractive.* See *ATTRACTION*.

*FORCE, Central.* See *CENTRAL*.

*FORCE, Centrifugal.* See *CENTRIFUGAL*.

*FORCE, Centripetal.* See *CENTRIPETAL*.

*FORCE of Cohesion.* See *COHESION*.

*FORCE, Contractile.* See *CONTRACTILE*.

*FORCE, Elastic.* See *ELASTIC*, and *ELASTICITY*.

*FORCE, Electrical.* See *ELECTRICITY*.

*FORCE of Gravity.* See *GRAVITY*.

*FORCE of the Heart.* See *HEART*.

*FORCE of Inactivity.* See *VIS inertia*.

*FORCE, Innate.* See *VIS infinita*.

*FORCE, Magnetic.* See *MAGNETISM*.

*FORCE, Moving.* See *VIS motrix*, and preceding article, *FORCE*.

*FORCE, Repelling.* See *REPULSION*.

*FORCE, Resisting.* See *RESISTANCE*.

*FORCE, Retarding.* See *RETARDATION*.

*FORCE of Wind.* See *WIND*, &c.

*FORCE*, in *Common Law*, signifies an offence, by which violence is used either to persons, or things.

*Force* is either *simple*, or *compound*.

*FORCE, Mixed or compound*, is violence committed with some fact, which of itself alone were criminal: as if any man by force enter into another man's possession, and there kill a man or ravish a woman, &c. See *HOMICIDE*.

*FORCE, Simple*, is that which has no other crime adjoined to it: if one, by force, enter into another man's possession, without doing any other unlawful act.

*FORCE* is also divided into *true force*, or *force after a fort*.

There are other branches; as forcible entries, forcible detaining, or holding unlawful assembly, routs, riots, rebellions, &c. See the several articles.

*FORCE, Fresh.* See *FRESH*.

*FORCE*, in *Grammar*, and some other arts, is applied to a thing which stands in lieu of, or has the same effect, as another. In our language the *f* between two vowels has the force or power of a *z*, and is sometimes put for a *z*: as in holison, baptising, &c.

In Hebrew, the dagesh; and in Arabic, the tefdid, have the force of a letter suppressed. An unit before a cypher has the force of ten.

*FORCE*, Fr. and Eng. in *Musick*, implies energy, strength, loudness, intensity. Force not only renders sound more distinct, but audible at a greater distance; as the greater or less number of vibrations of a sonorous body renders it more acute or grave, its greater or less deviation from the line of repose constitutes *loud* or *soft*. But if this deviation is too great, and an instrument or voice is forced, the sound becomes noise, and ceases to be appreciable. To force the voice beyond its power, in order to be better heard in a large room or theatre, destroys all its proportions, by exceeding its diapason, or scale of sounds, and becomes screaming instead of singing. Forcing the tone has the same effect on instruments, whether their sounds are produced by a bow, or by wind: and it is for this reason that the French so seldom sing in tune. Rousseau.

*FORCE*, in *Painting*, is used to signify the degree of relief of the objects in a picture, effected by the contrast of colours employed either in opposition of hue, or of light and dark. In other words, it marks the degree of their approach in effect, to the natural appearance of the original in nature. Force, therefore, in this view, corresponds in measure with effect in painting (see *EFFECT*); but its union with it is confined to this point alone.

Though it is a quality of a very useful kind when judiciously applied in a picture, it is by no means necessary to apply it always powerfully; as it will not only in some cases be unavailing in giving value to the work, but may be of actual injury to its effect on the mind, in beauty and character of expression; e.g. in subjects of a tender and delicate nature. In them the positive relief of objects, which great force implies, would rather produce disgust, than afford delight; and instead of giving the soft and pleasing expression of their nature, would, by imposing itself too powerfully on the sight, destroy the effect most desirable to be produced.

Even in portraits, particularly of ladies where the expression is of a mild and amiable character, too eager a desire to produce the appearance of *reality* or *force*, by destroying the beauty, renders the work unpleasant. The object is more agreeably viewed, when seen through a slight degree of mist, or when the tones of shade are weakened by a slight medium of air passing between the object and the observer.

In those of men in general, particularly if their characters are strongly marked, of a bold or grand kind, and expres-



sion of truth, more than beauty, is aimed at, too much force cannot be given to them. A full and rich relief heightens their importance, and gives a dignity to the other qualities of the work, which, without that, would be tame and insipid, when compared with the originals in nature.

Its utility is very great in subjects of horror, wherein strong contrasts of light and shade aid the effect of the subject, and strengthen its impression on the mind. In those of ordinary interest, and in all representations of still life, it cannot fail of being beneficial; where the nearer the objects approach in brilliancy of effect to nature, the more perfect is the work.

It is best produced by using a strong contrast of light and dark; but mere contrast alone will not produce it perfectly; a delicate gradation of shade and hue must be given, and great attention paid to the rounding of the parts to give relief; for it is upon the relief that force depends.

The most powerful, and the simplest mode of obtaining force, is by laying a light figure on a dark ground; particularly if the figure is composed of strong and vivid colours, such as red, or yellow, aided by white; and with some of the shadows darker than the ground. This contrast, properly perfected in the execution, will produce deception; giving the appearance of a complete detachment of the figure from the ground; especially if seen under favourable circumstances, and the boundary of the picture is hid.

But it is not on this kind of contrast alone that force depends; it has been often produced by skilful masters, with those of a less violent nature, at least not so conspicuously employed for the purpose. A picture must, however, in order to possess it, have great opposition in its parts; although it is not necessary that those parts of different qualities come into immediate contact.

The most effective examples of this quality in painting among the old artists, are the works of Michael Angelo, Carravaggio, and Spagnoletto. But they have been both surpassed by our late royal academician Opie; whose figures in many of his historical works appear actually relieved from the canvas, and embodied. But whatever degree each of these artists has added of singularity to painting, they have not increased its beauty, nor heightened its effect in sublimity of expression, by the degree of force they have given to their works.

The gratification of the mind in beholding the cartoons of Raphael, when the eye is accustomed to their imperfect colouring, is a clear proof, that painting is not indebted to force for its most powerful sensations on the human mind; though, when properly employed, it is a very valuable assistant to the other more valuable parts of the art.

**FORCELLER**, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in Abruzzo Ultra; 3 miles E. of Teramo.

**FORCEPS**, in *Agriculture*, is a term which is applied to a sort of tool of the nipper kind, that is frequently employed in weeding broad-cast crops of corn, or other sorts; and which may be used for various other purposes.

**FORCEPS**, in *Midwifery*, an instrument used to facilitate the birth of the child, when the head is too large to pass readily through the pelvis of the mother, and to effect this object without doing injury to either party. The forceps consists of two separate pieces, or blades; each of them, including the handles, about twelve inches in length; curved at their upper ends, to accommodate them to the shape of the head of the child; and at the end of the curvature, where the handles commence, furnished with a contrivance, by which they may be united, or locked together, so as to act as one instrument in moving and bringing down the head of the child. In using the forceps, the accoucheur

is to pass two or three fingers, generally of the right hand, into the vagina, along the side of the head of the child, over the ear, if practicable; and then, with the other hand, direct one of the blades of the forceps, anointed with lard, between his fingers and the head, keeping the handle of the instrument back towards the anus of the woman. Having pushed up the blade beyond the ear of the child, he then withdraws his fingers, keeping the instrument steady in the passage, and proceeds to pass the other blade over the other ear of the child, directly opposite to the first. The handles of the forceps are now to be brought together, and locked; taking care that neither the hair nor any of the soft parts of the woman are included. The handles must also be tied together, that in the course of extracting the child, which must be done slowly and gradually, they may not slip from the head, and subject you to the trouble of replacing them.

Some species of forceps appear to have been very early introduced into the practice of midwifery, as we find them mentioned by Hippocrates, and afterwards by Avicenna. They were probably intended to supersede the use of hooks, and various cutting instruments, with which it had been usual to open and reduce the size of the head of the child, when it was too large to pass through the brim of the pelvis. They were the same as those used by surgeons in removing splinters of bones; were generally armed with teeth, and the blades were united by a fixed joint. The two blades were, therefore, necessarily introduced into the vagina together, and there opened to take hold of the head of the child. In this way, besides the danger, almost inevitable, of lacerating the os uteri of the woman, the scalp of the child was liable to be bruised and torn; and, if the resistance was considerable, the bones of its skull to be crushed, and its life to be destroyed.

Such must have been the case on using the forceps described and delineated by Albucasis, who is supposed to have lived about the beginning of the twelfth century, 100 years after Avicenna; or those described by Ruett, surgeon at Zurich, in his book "*De Conceptione et Generatione Hominis*," published in 1554. Great credit is therefore due to Dr. Chamberlen, (see his life,) who first conceived the idea of making a pair of forceps, such as has been described above, consisting of two moveable blades, that were to be introduced separately into the uterus, and to be united and locked together, after they had taken hold of the head of the child. This was about the year 1672.

Chamberlen carefully abstained from giving any description of his invention. He does not even intimate it was an instrument. In his translation of "*Momeicrans Practica des Accouchmens*," published in 1683, he says, "My father, brothers, and myself, (though none else in Europe that I know,) have, by God's blessing, and our industry, attained to and long practised a way to deliver women, when the head of the child, on account of some difficulty, or disproportion, cannot pass, without any prejudice to them or their infants," &c. Chapman first published a delineation and description of the forceps, with the method of using them, in his *Treatise on the Improvement of Midwifery*, published in 1732. (See the article *Edmund Chapman*.) He made some improvements, he says, in their form. They have since been in general use, and have received various alterations, according to the fancy of different practitioners, particularly by M. Levret, by Dr. Johnson, and Dr. Osborne. But the most material and valuable improvements were made by Dr. Smellie, who gave them the hinge, or lock now generally used; and who simplified their structure, and reduced them considerably in size.



size, which has added much to the facility and safety in using them. See his treatise on the Theory and Practice of Midwifery. For a more minute and particular account of the cases in which the forceps are indicated, and of the method of applying them in every possible position of the head of the child, the reader is referred to Dr. Denman's excellent Introduction to the Practice of Midwifery, and to his Aphorisms on the Application and Use of the Forceps and Vectis, which are, it is to be presumed, in the hands of every practitioner in the art. For a delineation of the forceps, see *Plate of Midwifery*.

**FORCEPS**, in *Surgery*, is an instrument much employed for several purposes, and having accordingly various constructions. However, the general design of every surgical forceps is to take hold of substances, which cannot be conveniently got at with the fingers; and, of course, the instrument is always formed on the principle of a pair of pincers, having two blades, either with or without handles, according to circumstances.

The smallest forceps is that which is employed in the operation of extracting the cataract, and which is useful for removing any particles of opaque matter from the pupil, after the chief part of the crystalline lens has been taken away.

Another forceps of larger size is that used for taking up the mouths of the arteries, when it is necessary to tie these vessels, in order to stop hemorrhage. This instrument is also frequently employed for taking dressings off sores, removing pieces of dead bone, foreign bodies from wounds, &c. It resembles the forceps contained in every case of dissecting instruments, and is represented in the surgical plates. See *Plate II*.

Neither of the foregoing forceps is made with handles; each opens by its own elasticity; and the ends of the blades only come into contact when pressed together by the surgeon's fingers.

The following kinds of forceps are constructed with handles, by means of which they are both opened and shut:

1. The common forceps, contained in every pocket case of surgical instruments, and used for removing dressings from sores, extracting dead portions of bone, extraneous substances, &c.

2. Larger forceps employed for extracting polypi from the nose. See *POLYPUS*.

3. Forceps of different sizes and constructions, used in the operation of lithotomy, for taking the stone out of the bladder, after an opening has been made into this organ. Also, another very strong forceps with teeth, for breaking such calculi as are too large to admit of being extracted whole. See *plates*.

**FORCER**, in *Mechanics*, is properly a piston, without a valve.

There are several ways of making forcers: the most common of all consists of a brass cylinder, a very little less in diameter, at its bottom and top, than the bore of the barrel of the pump, and turned still less at the middle, in order to let in a leathern ring or collar (made of a thick leather put round the brass cylinder), which makes it just equal to the bore of the barrel, so as to fit it quite when it is put into it.

The second sort of forcers consists of three brass cylinders, which can be screwed together. The middle one ought to be almost equal in diameter to the bore of the pipe, so as to slide in it without any friction. The upper cylinder and the lower must be a little less, and equal to one another. There are two leathers which must be put be-

tween them when they are unscrewed: then it is evident, that if the cylinders be screwed together, and the leathers, which ought to be a little bigger than the brass cylinders, apply themselves folding upwards round the upper cylinder, and downwards round the lower, they will become just equal to the bore of the barrel; and consequently they will hinder any air from getting through the sides of the forcer, when it moves up and down in the barrel. The use of the middle brass cylinder is to hinder the leathers from turning themselves back by the motion.

This kind of forcer has, above the other, the advantage of having a great deal less friction; and besides, as the leathers, which are applied to it, may be thin ones, they are much smoother than thick ones, which are used in the other.

But the best way of making forcers is to have a plunger, or solid brass cylinder, equal in length to the barrel of the pump, and a little less in the diameter than the bore, so that it may move freely in it without any friction. There must be two hollow, short, brass cylinders, or rather rings, at the top of the barrel, which can be screwed together; the upper one must be equal in bore to the barrel, and the lower a little less: there are two leathers, both having in the middle a less hole than in the bore of the pipe; the one must be applied between the barrel and the lower ring, and the other between the same ring and the upper one; and the whole must be screwed together. Then if the solid cylinder or forcer be put into it, and moved up and down, it is evident that the two before-mentioned leathers, which are applied the one to the barrel and the other to the inside of the hollow cylinder, will hinder any air from getting between them and the solid cylinder.

The advantage of this kind of forcer is, that it has no other friction but at the top of the barrel, and that the inside of the barrel need not be smooth, as in other kinds of pumps; but only the outside of the forcer must be turned true and polished, which can be done with much more ease, and the lower part must be turned a little conical, that it may be brought into the barrel, without any resistance of the upper leather of the collar or jack-head. See *Defaguliers, Course of Experiments*. Philos. vol. ii. p. 161, 162.

**FORCHEIM**, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the bishopric of Bamberg, on the Wisent; 12 miles S. of Bamberg. N. lat. 49° 43'. E. long. 11°.—Also, a town of Germany, in the circle of Erzgebürg; 4 miles N. N. E. of Lauterstein.

**FORCHEN-SEE**, a lake of Bavaria; 10 miles S. of Traunstein.

**FORCHTENBERG**, a town of Germany, in the principality of Hohenlohe, situated on the Kocher; 6 miles N. N. E. of Ohringen.

**FORCHTENSTEIN**, a town of the duchy of Stiria; 3 miles S. of Windisch-Gratz.

**FORCIBLE ENTRY**, a violent, actual entry into houses, or lands, &c. with menaces or weapons, whether violence or hurt be offered to any person therein, or not. And forcible *holding*, or *detaining*, a withholding by violence, and with a strong hand, of the possession of land, &c. whereby he who has a lawful right of entry is barred or hindered. See *ENTRY*.

This was formerly allowable to every person disseised, or turned out of possession, unless his entry was taken away, or barred by his own neglect, or other circumstances. But this being found very prejudicial to the public peace, it was thought necessary, by several statutes, to restrain all persons from the use of such violent methods, even of doing themselves justice: so that the entry now allowed by



by law is a peaceable one. By the statute 5 Ric. II. st. 1. c. 8. all forcible entries are punished with imprisonment and ransom at the king's will. And by the several statutes of 15 Ric. II. cap. 2. 8 Hen. VI. cap. 9. 31 Eliz. cap. 11. and 21 Jac. I. cap. 15. upon any forcible entry, or forcible detainer after peaceable entry, into any lands, or benefices of the church, one or more justices of the peace, taking sufficient power of the county, may go to the place, and there record the force upon his own view, as in case of riots; and upon such conviction, may commit the offender to gaol, till he makes fine and ransom to the king. And the justice or justices have power to summon a jury, to try the forcible entry or detainer complained of; and if the same be found by that jury, then, besides the fine on the offender, the justices shall make restitution by the sheriff of the possession, without inquiring into the merits of the title; for the force is the only thing to be tried, punished, and remedied by them; and the same may be done by indictment, at the general sessions. But this provision does not extend to such as endeavour to maintain possession by force, where they or their ancestors have been in the peaceable enjoyment of the lands and tenements for three years immediately preceding. Holding over by force, where the tenant's title was under a lease, now expired, is said to be a forcible detainer. (Cro. Jac. 199.)

**FORCIBLE abduction and marriage**, vulgarly called "stealing an heiress." By stat. 3 Hen. VII. cap. 2. it is enacted, that if any person shall, for lucre, take any woman, being maid, widow, or wife, and having substance, either in goods or lands, or being heir apparent to her ancestors, contrary to her will; and afterwards she be married to such misdoer, or by his consent to another, or defiled; such person, and all his accessaries, shall be deemed principal felons: and by stat. 39 Eliz. cap. 9. the benefit of clergy is taken away from all such felons, who shall be principals, procurers, or accessaries before the fact. See **MARRIAGE**.

**FORCING**, in the *Wine-trade*, a term used by the wine-coopers for the fining down wines, and rendering them fit for immediate draught. See **FINING**.

The principal inconvenience of the common way of fining down the white wines by isinglass, and the red by whites of eggs, is the slowness of the operation; these ingredients not performing their office in less than a week, or sometimes a fortnight, according as the weather proves favourable, cloudy or clear, windy or calm: this appears to be matter of constant observation. But the wine-merchant frequently requires a method that shall, with certainty, make the wines fit for tasting in a few hours. A method of this kind there is, but it is kept in a few hands a valuable secret. Perhaps it depends upon a prudent use of a tartarized spirit of wine, and the common forcing, as occasion is, along with gypsum, as the principal; all which are to be well stirred about in wine, for half an hour before it is suffered to rest. Shaw's Lectures, p. 208.

**FORCING**, in *Gardening*, is the art of raising and producing plants, flowers, and fruits, at an earlier season than the natural one, by means of artificial heat. It is accomplished, either by the gentle moist heat that is evolved during the fermentation and decomposition of stable-dung, tanner's bark, leaves, and other similar materials, or by the use of actual fire in stoves, flues, pits, and other contrivances formed for the purpose of producing such effects.

It is the former of these methods that is principally employed in raising cucumbers, melons, and some other fruits; and the latter which is made use of in producing

pine-apples, various kinds of wall-fruits, and several other sorts of vegetable productions of the early fruit, or other kinds.

It may be observed, that the great difficulty in the management of this process is that of adapting and regulating the heat, of whatever sort it may be, in such a manner as to promote and bring forward the plants, flowers, or fruits in the most perfect and healthy growth and state of production, without their sustaining any check or injury either by a deficiency or excess.

The various methods of effecting this in the most perfect manner are fully described under the culture of the different trees, plants and vegetables that require such treatment in their growth, and production of fruit.

It is by this process that different sorts of rare vegetable productions, fruits and flowers are afforded at much earlier periods than could otherwise be the case; it of course constitutes an important branch of practical gardening in the present improved state of the art; and is applicable in a variety of intentions, as shewn and described in the way hinted above. See *CUCUMIS*, in *Gardening*.

**FORCING-frame**, that kind of large frame-work or other erection which is made use of in procuring different sorts of vegetables, fruits, and flowers at an early period by the application of artificial heat in some of the modes usually employed. It is a sort of construction that is covered with sloping glass sliding frames on the top, and sometimes in the front. It may be either fixed or moveable, but in the former case the walls are mostly made of brick work, or some other hard durable material.

These sorts of forcing frames are usually contrived so as to be placed full to the south sun; and their lengths may be various, from ten to fifty or even one hundred feet; the widths being from five to fifteen, and from five to ten in height; having an upright back-wall, of wood, where they are small, but when large, of brick, with a front of glass-work, made sometimes in one continued range of slope to the top of the back-wall; and sometimes with upright glass-work, head high, ranging immediately along the front, and from the top of which a glass roof is carried to the top of the back or main wall: when the frames are wrought by dung-heat, it is chiefly applied against the outside of the back wall, and by being formed into a bed internally; but when by bark-heat, by forming it into a bed in a pit within-side the frame; and when by fire heat, by having several returns of flues formed against the inside of the back-wall, and sometimes against those of the front and both ends, for the heat to pass along, constructed with proper fire places, according to the sorts of plants that are chiefly intended to be forced, and the nature of the materials to be employed in producing the heat that may be requisite.

In cases where the first kind of material is employed in affording heat, the frame is usually formed with an upright back and ends of deal planking, and a sloping front of moveable glass-lights; the length being ten, twenty, or thirty feet, or more in different pieces; the width, from three to five or more, and five or six in height; the frame-work being of inch and half deal planking, tongued, and closely joined; that no steam from the dung may penetrate into the frame; and raised five, six, or seven feet in height behind, but only ten or twelve inches in front, both ends being made answerable to the front and back; the glass-work ranging from the upright in front, sloping upward towards the back-wall, to about a foot width at the top, where the ends should rest upon a proper frame-work of wood; and bars or bearers, three inches in width, placed in a sloping



## FORCING.

a sloping manner from the back to front, for the support of the lights, as in common hot-bed frames; the top of all being boarded and made wind and water tight. The frames have sometimes within-side them two or three ranges of narrow shelves fixed up along the back and ends, for pots of small plants, and the bottom levelled, on which to place pots of larger kinds; these shelves may also be made in a rising manner one behind another quite from the front half way up the back wall, in order to place the lowest plants in front and the others in order behind them, rising gradually to the tallest in the back rows of the frames.

In managing the working of these frames, after having placed the pots of plants in regular order, the lights are put on, and a sufficient quantity of fresh hot stable-dung, prepared as for common dung hot-beds, is to be piled up close against the outside of the back and ends, a yard in width at bottom, drawing it gradually into a foot in width at the top, and finishing it somewhat in a sloping manner to throw off the wet: as the dung settles or sinks down, a fresh supply must be added at the top, to maintain the linings to the full height of the frame; additions being occasionally made of fresh dung as the heat declines, by which means a fine growing heat will be thrown into the frame. See *HOT-BED*.

In cases where bark is made use of in producing the heat, the frame may be constructed either of wood or brick-work, and fronted, &c. with sashes of glass, as in the former; the length being ten, twenty, or thirty feet, or more; eight or ten in width, and six or eight in height; and, like the dung-heat frame, be six or eight feet in height behind, and one in front, the ends being made conformable and sloping, having glass work frames raised from the front in a sloping manner, either quite to the top of the back-wall, or inclined only about one half towards that part, meeting a tiled roof at top half way, which should be raised high enough in front to throw the water off behind, as well as to admit as much sun as possible to every part of the frame: it may likewise be constructed with an upright front of glass, head high, and a sloping roof of glass-work, ranging from the upright front to the top of the back wall, which is the most eligible form, both for convenience and benefit of the plants; either of which constructions may be erected detached, or against a south wall already built, which will serve for the back, and save some expence; the ends may either be of wood or brick, and should be glazed like the front, &c. and the glass-work in every part be made to move on and off, as well as to slide backward and forward to give air, and perform other necessary work. At one end, near the back-wall, a door should be made to enter occasionally at, and within-side a pit formed for the bark-bed, three feet deep, partly sunk, but the greater part raised, being continued the whole length and width, except about a foot and a half of alley to pass in, to perform the necessary culture, as well as view and gather the produce of the different plants, &c.

The pit within is to be filled with new bark or tan, in order to afford a proper heat for the growth and support of the plants that are to be cultivated in the frame. See *HOT-BED*.

The frame where fire-heat is to be employed must be formed of brick-work; at least the back or main wall, for the convenience of having fire-flues, and the whole front, &c. be glass, like the other sorts; the length may be from twenty to forty or fifty feet, or more, though one fire will not warm more than that length; the width from five or six to twelve or fifteen feet, and eight or ten in height. In

this case the fire is burned in a furnace set up behind, at one end, or in the middle, thence communicating the heat by internal flues or funnels running the whole length of the back wall in three or four returns one above another, and continued in one or two flues in the front. And frames, thus constructed, may be contrived, either of moderate width, for one row of trees only, to range against the back wall, or may be made capacious enough to have a range of trained wall-trees behind, and some small half, or full standards, ranging also from the back to the front; or be entirely for standards, especially those of cherry kinds.

Where it is intended to have a narrow frame, for only a row of trained trees behind, the width of from four to five or six feet is sufficient, having the back or main wall formed of brick or stone, as just observed, eight or ten feet in height, with several flues within-side, returned over each other, running the whole length of the wall; in the front must be a low wall a foot in height, on which to lay a plate of timber, and from which are ranged glass frames, or lights in one continued slope to the top of the back wall, there received into a proper frame-work; but for the greater convenience, the lights may be in two tiers or ranges, an under and upper tier, the upper range being made to slide up and down over the others, but so that all the glass-work can be moved away occasionally, to admit full air to the trees after the work of forcing is over: the whole of the bottom-space within the frame should be of good loamy earth, or any good garden-mould, two spades deep, which should be dug or trenched in the common way; then a range of trees planted behind, towards the wall, two or three yards asunder, erecting a trellis behind them, upon which to train the branches, as against a wall or espalier. Other inferior plants may likewise be set in the border or in pots, in front of the trees in the frame.

In most forcing frames of this construction, from forty to fifty feet length may be sufficient; but if they be made longer, two furnaces for fires are necessary to heat them properly. See *HOT-HOUSE*.

Several different sorts of frames of this nature may be seen in the appropriate plate.

With the first sort of forcing-frame, various kinds of fruits may be produced, both of the dwarf-fruit-tree and other kinds, as well as different sorts of vegetables and plants of the flowery and other kinds. And frames of this sort may have such dimensions as to have substantial hot-beds prepared within them, for the purpose of receiving many different sorts of potted plants.

But in the second sort of frame, from the heat being more regular and lasting, a still greater variety of the finer sorts of fruits, and the more tender flowers and other vegetable productions may be produced, not only long before they could be raised in any other way, but with much greater ease and convenience, as well as with greater certainty and success.

And the last kind of forcing-frame is mostly employed in furnishing many of the finer sorts of fruits, that require higher degrees of heat to procure them in the utmost perfection, than could otherwise be obtained; such as pine-apples, grapes, peaches, nectarines, and various others, as well as many tender sorts of vegetables, and numerous plants of the curious flower and other kinds. See *HOT-HOUSE*.

*FORCING-GROUND*, the space or portion of ground in a garden that is destined to the purpose of forcing or raising vegetable productions by means of artificial heat. Grounds of this sort should always be detached from the garden, and situated as near to the stable as the nature of the land will admit, in order that dung may be conveyed to them with



with as much ease and convenience as possible, litter prevented, and the disagreeable appearance of the beds concealed from the sight.

It is essentially necessary in most situations, and particularly in such as are exposed, to have these grounds inclosed with a fence, either of brick-work or paling, six or eight feet in height. They should have sufficient space for containing a suitable number of frames and pits, and such linings as may be necessary in the working of them. And it is of great advantage in raising many sorts of tender crops, both of the vegetable and fruit kind, to have four or six-foot borders made round them in a raised manner; as in such situations much shelter and warmth are afforded.

In cases where melons are raised, it is usual to have brick pits coped with stone or wood. Those which are most convenient, according to Mr. Forsyth, are such as are about twelve feet in width and two and a half in depth; the length in proportion to the number of frames employed. They are, however, often made of much smaller dimensions, especially where the extent of forcing-ground is but small and limited. With regard to the size of the lights for early melons, the above author advises, that they should be five feet in length and three in breadth; and for others, six feet in length and four in breadth, the former being four and the latter three light boxes. See *FRAME, Garden*.

It is found that in constructing the pits, nine-inch walls will be sufficient, square pieces of wood being built in the upper parts of them, where wood copings are made use of to nail them to. As wood decays rapidly, stone should be preferred. Sometimes the walls are not built solid, but square openings left, so as to admit the heat from the outside, as shewn in the plate on forcing-frames.

It is directed by Mr. Forsyth, that there should be a track or walk between the ridges of about six or seven feet in breadth, sufficient to admit a cart to carry dung, as being more expeditious than wheeling it in. This walk should be made up as high as the coping, and sloping gently towards each end, being laid in the bottom with brick-rubbish, and covered over with sea-coal ashes or sand. By this means, after the linings are made up, it may be kept perfectly neat and clean. A loose drain will likewise be necessary in the middle of the bottom of the pit, for conveying off wet and the oozing from the dung, to a tank or cistern constructed for its reception. The fluid thus collected may be made use of in watering cabbage and other plants of the same kind in the kitchen garden.

*FORCING-pit*, a sort of pit constructed of brick-work, with fire-flues, in various ways, according to circumstances, for the purpose of making tan or other sorts of hot-beds, and being covered with glass frames.

This sort of pit is useful for receiving different sorts of tender potted plants which require considerable degrees of heat in their cultivation and growth. See *BARB-pit*.

*FORCING-wall*, a wall constructed with flues for the purpose of conveying and communicating fire-heat, in order to ripen, at an earlier period than usual, various kinds of tree-fruits that are planted and trained against it; and which are protected in the front by glazed frames fixed against it. See *HOT-wall*.

Walls of this sort should always be erected in warm sheltered situations, and have southern aspects, in order that they may derive the greatest possible advantage from the genial heat and influence of the sun and air.

*FORCING Pump*. See *PUMP*.

*FORCKENDORP*, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the principality of Bayreuth; 4 miles S. S. W. of Bayreuth.

*FORCULUS*, *quasi à Foribus*, in *Mythology*, a divinity who presided over the gates of houses.

*FORD'S ISLAND*, in *Geography*, a small island in the Atlantic, near the coast of South Carolina. N. lat. 33° 14'. W. long. 79° 5'.

*FORDEN*, a town of Germany, in the bishopric of Bamberg; 7 miles E. S. E. of Weischenfeld.

*FORDERGERSDORF*, a town of Germany, in the circle of Erzgebürg; 9 miles E. N. E. of Freyberg.

*FORDICIDIA*, or *FORDICALIA*, in *Antiquity*, a religious feast, among the Romans, held on the fifteenth of April; thus called from the Latin, *forda*, a cow big with calf; and *cedo*, I slay, or sacrifice; because such cows were herein sacrificed to the goddess Tellus, or the earth.

*Forda*, a cow with calf, is formed, according to Ovid, from *fero*, I bear; or rather, as Scaliger and Salmastius imagine, from the Greek *φορᾶς*, *φορᾶδος*, the same.

Varro writes, that there were several of these cows sacrificed in the Curia. And Livy and Halicarnassus relate, that there was one in each Curia; so that there were thirty in all; which is confirmed by Ovid. *Pastor*. lib. i. ver. 631.

The *fordicidia* were first instituted by Numa, on occasion of a general barrenness among the cattle. Ovid gives a particular description of the ceremony, in the passage above quoted; he adds, that part of these cows were sacrificed in the temple of Jupiter; that is, in the Capitol.

*FORDINGBRIDGE*, in *Geography*, a market town, which gives the name to the hundred in the division of New Forest west, in the county of Hants, is pleasantly situated on the banks of the river Avon, over which there is a good stone bridge of seven arches, and on the western verge of the forest. The place is noticed as having two mills, and a church at the time of the Norman survey. Formerly it appears to have been much larger than it now is; and its present diminutive size is attributed to frequent fires, by which at times it has severely suffered. From the returns under the population act in 1801, the number of houses was 461, containing 2335 inhabitants; of whom 892 are reported as occupied in trade, principally in calico-printing, and the fabrication of bed-ticking. Here is also a small manufacture of checked linens. The town is governed by a constable, chosen annually at the court leet, held by the lord of the manor; and the weekly market is kept on Fridays. From its adjacency to the romantic scenery of the forest, it has to boast of numerous and handsome seats in its vicinity. See *Beauties of England and Wales*, and *Gilpin's Observations on the Coasts of Hants, &c.*

*FORDINGIANO*, a town of the island of Sardinia; 22 miles S. E. of Bosa.

*FORDOUN*, or *FORDUN*, a parish in Kincardineshire, forming part of the far-famed vale of Strathmore, contains the villages of Auchinblæ and Kincardine; the latter of which gives name to the county, and was long the principal town, till James VI. removed the courts of justice to Stonehaven; since whose reign, that has continued to be the county town. In this parish are the vestiges of a large Roman encampment, and the ruins of an antiquated castle, supposed to have been a royal palace, and once the residence of Kenneth III. a prince distinguished in Scottish history. By the returns made to government in 1801, Fordoun contained 465 houses and 2225 inhabitants, 909 of whom were reported as employed in trade and agriculture.

At Auchinblæ was born the celebrated philologist and philosopher, lord Monboddo, well known in the literary world by his knowledge of the Greek language, and the intimate acquaintance he possessed with the writings of the



ancients. His "Origin and Progress of Language," in six volumes, 8vo. contains a singular system, which supposes all words to be derived from certain primitive *monads*, composed of vowel diphthongs. The "History of ancient metaphysics," in six volumes, quarto, contains opinions equally novel or eccentric. Fordoun also was the native place, and gave the name to

FORDOUN, JOHANNES DE, in *Biography*, a celebrated Scottish historian, who flourished in the fourteenth century. His work, entitled "Scotichronicon," after all the attacks which have been made upon it by various writers, and the ridiculous light it was held up by Buchanan, is still the most complete and authentic history extant of the early affairs of Scotland. Like many other excellent writers, in the early and middle ages of the annals of this island, Fordoun has had great injustice done him by continuators and transcribers. Bowyer, his disciple and friend, it has now been ascertained, was the author of some of the books long ascribed to Fordoun; and many interpolations and additions totally irrelevant, or contradictory to the tenor of the original work, are attributable to the same prolific source of unfounded or unsupported narrative. An edition of his works was published in folio, by Goodal, at Edinburgh; but the best, collated with numerous manuscripts, is one in six volumes, royal 8vo. with a preface by Hearne, printed at Oxford. See Gen. Biog. Dict. and Hearne's Prefatio.

FORDSAND, in *Geography*, a small island of Denmark, near the coast of Sleswick, in the German ocean. N. lat. 55° 1'. E. long. 8° 35'.

FORDWICH, a town of England, in the county of Kent, seated on the Stour; appearing to be a mean village, but governed by a mayor and jurats. It is a member of the town and port of Sandwich, and enjoys the same privileges as the Cinque Ports. The river is navigable for small vessels; four miles N.E. of Canterbury, and 60 E. of London.

FORDYCE, DAVID, in *Biography*, was born at Aberdeen in the year 1711, where he received his education, first in the grammar school, and then at Marischal college, where he made great proficiency in the Greek language, in philosophy, and in the mathematics. In 1728, when he was but seventeen years of age, he was admitted to the degree of master of arts. He next applied himself to divinity, which he cultivated with peculiar ardour, and was licensed as a preacher, but never undertook the charge of a congregation in his native country. For some time he officiated as domestic chaplain to John Hopkins, esq. of Britons, near Rumford, Essex, who had a regular service every Sunday in the chapel at his own house. In the year 1742 he was chosen professor of philosophy in the Marischal college at Aberdeen. Here he read lectures on natural history, chronology, Greek and Roman antiquities, and on the several branches of natural and experimental philosophy. In 1745 and 1748 he published his "Dialogues concerning Education," which, though by no means a systematic treatise on the subject, contain discussions of the principal points relative to education, as also of various questions on subjects of taste and polite literature. He was author of the treatise on moral philosophy contained in the Preceptor, which was afterwards given to the world in a distinct volume, 12mo., and has since passed through several editions. In the year 1750 he made a tour on the continent, with a particular view to examine the remains of ancient art at Rome, and in the following year he meant to return to his native country, but was shipwrecked and lost his life in a storm on the coast of Holland. Thus

ended the career of a man who had excited the highest expectations of the future benefits to be derived from his talents and learning; he had reached only his forty-first year. His brother James published, from a manuscript left behind him, his "Theodorus, a dialogue concerning education." In speaking of this work, a contemporary writer observed, "that the piety of the writer appears to have been manly and rational; his sentiments of the divine perfections exalted and amiable; his knowledge of human nature, and of the various ways of touching the human heart, very extensive; and his eloquence natural and affecting." This dialogue has been repeatedly reprinted, and in every edition, excepting the first, has been joined with Dr. Fordyce's sermon on the eloquence, and his essay on the action proper for the pulpit. Another posthumous work of Mr. Fordyce was "The Temple of Virtue, a Dream;" it was published by his brother in 1757, who added to the descriptive part twelve characters that had a claim to a place in it. Gen. Biog.

FORDYCE, JAMES, younger brother of the preceding, was born at Aberdeen in 1720. He received his classical education at the public grammar school, and pursued the studies necessary for a minister of the gospel at Marischal college. His first appointment was to the place of second minister in the collegiate church of Brechin, in the county of Angus. After continuing there some years, he accepted a call to Alloa, near Stirling. The people of this parish were prepossessed in favour of another, to the prejudice of Mr. Fordyce, yet by his impressive delivery, and indefatigable attention to every part of his ministerial duty, he soon changed their prejudice into esteem, and their esteem into admiration. During his residence at Alloa he attracted public notice by the publication of three excellent sermons, "On the Eloquence of the Pulpit;" "On the Method of promoting Edification by Public Institutions;" and "On the delusive and bloody Spirit of Popery." But a still greater attention was excited by another sermon, "On the Folly, Infamy, and Misery of unlawful Pleasure," which he preached before the general assembly of the church of Scotland in the year 1760. This discourse contains such masterly composition, with respect to description, spirit, and elegance, and was delivered with so much solemnity, animation, and feeling, that it is said to have filled his learned fathers and brethren with astonishment, and justly raised him to unrivalled eminence among his clerical contemporaries. It was about this time that the degree of doctor of divinity was conferred upon him by the university of Glasgow; and in a short time after, while he was on a visit at London, he was invited to become co-pastor with Dr. Lawrence, to a respectable congregation of dissenters at Monkwell street. He accepted the offer, and on the death of his colleague, which happened in a few months, he was elected to the sole pastoral office. In this situation Dr. Fordyce maintained a high share of popularity, generally preaching to crowded and overflowing audiences. To this he had a just claim, as well from the elegance of his compositions, as from the happy tendency that his discourses had to impress the heart with the love of virtue and religion. He lived, however, to see a great declension in his popularity, for which many causes have been assigned, and they all had a share in producing it. In the year 1772 a circumstance took place which contributed greatly to thin the pews of his auditory. His brother, a banker of very extensive business, was obliged to stop payment, and his ruin involved the fortunes and property of many of the doctor's constant hearers and most liberal supporters; and though no blame could attach to him on account of his brother's misconduct,



## FORDYCE.

yet the odium which it brought on his family did certainly operate unfavourably on the attachment of several other individuals to him as their minister. Another cause, which led to the decline of Dr. Fordyce's congregation, was a dispute which took place between the doctor and Mr. Toller, his colleague: a number of persons conceiving the latter to be much injured, withdrew with him to another place of worship. This was in the year 1775, but Dr. Fordyce discharged the duties at Monkwell-street till about Christmas 1782, when he discontinued his public services. In the following year he delivered "A Charge" at the ordination of his worthy and excellent successor Mr., now Dr. Lindsay, which has been regarded as the finest specimen of pulpit oratory which he had ever exhibited, and which certainly merits the attentive perusal of every clergyman. He spent the remainder of his life chiefly in Hampshire, in the vicinity of the earl of Bute, with whom he lived in great intimacy, and to whose valuable library he had constant access. Towards the close of life he went to Bath, where he died October 1st, 1796, in the 76th year of his age. The doctor's writings discover much genius and imagination, a correct taste, extensive knowledge of the world, and a happy method of engaging the attention; ardent piety, and a zeal for the interests of genuine virtue. His religious sentiments were manly and rational; in private life he was highly amiable, and justly beloved by all who knew him. Besides the pieces already noticed, he was the author of "Sermons to Young Women," in two volumes, which have been very generally read; "A Sermon on the Character and Conduct of the Female Sex;" "Addresses to Young Men;" "Addresses to the Deity;" a volume of "Poems;" and a "Discourse on Pain." *Ency. Brit.* Dr. Lindsay's Funeral Sermon for Dr. Fordyce.

FORDYCE, *Sir WILLIAM*, knight, a physician of eminence, was the son, (and one of 20 children,) of Provost Fordyce of Aberdeen, where he was born in the year 1724. He received his education at the Marischal college of that place. At the age of eighteen he had finished his academic studies, and had distinguished himself by his proficiency in Greek and mathematics, besides acquiring a competent knowledge of physic and surgery, under the ablest medical practitioner of Aberdeen. Thus prepared, he joined the army as a volunteer, and afterwards served as surgeon to the brigade of guards on the coast of France, and in the German wars. The warm support of his military friends co-operated with his own merit in early recommending him to extensive practice in London; and he was sent for to greater distances and received larger sums in remuneration, than almost any physician of his time. He went to Switzerland, to Italy twice, to Scotland twice, and to other distant countries, to visit some of his noble and wealthy patients. The wealth, which thus poured in upon him, he most liberally distributed in acts of friendship and bounty. Although he suffered severely from the bankruptcy of his brother, Alexander Fordyce, a banker, he afterwards became bound for him, to the extent of ten thousand pounds, in the project of a manufacture, which totally failed. And here we must not omit a circumstance, which equally redounds to the credit of sir William, and of the gentlemen concerned. Sir William was called upon to pay this sum in an hour, or go to gaol: when Mr. George Crawford, of Hertfordshire, and Messrs. Drummond, generously discharged the debt, without requiring any other security than their confidence in sir William's professional merit, and in the determined integrity of his character. Yet, notwithstanding these severe shocks to his fortune, he continued to maintain several poor

families, and his generosity to his relations was unbounded. His brother, the clergyman, author of the elegant and instructive sermons to young women, had lost several thousand pounds by the banker's failure. Sir William immediately indemnified him to the full amount of his loss. He wrote a treatise "on Fevers," and "on the Ulcerated Sore Throat," which contributed to extend his fame on his entering into practice: he likewise published "a treatise on the Venereal Disease." He suffered a long and severe illness, which terminated his life, on the fourth of December 1792, at his house, in Brook-street, Grosvenor-square. See *Gent. Mag.* part ii. for 1792.

FORDYCE, *GEORGE*, an eminent physician, was born at Aberdeen, on the 18th of Nov. 1736; after the death of his father, Mr. George Fordyce, who was proprietor of a small landed estate, called Broadford, in the neighbourhood of that city. He was the only child of his parents, and, his mother having after no long time married again, he was taken from her, when about two years old, and sent to Foran, where he received his school education. Thence he was removed to the university of Aberdeen, where he took the degree of Master of Arts, when only fourteen years of age. Having very early formed a disposition to the study of medicine, (which he used to attribute partly to the delight he had taken, in his childhood, in looking at the phials of coloured liquors in the windows of an apothecary's shop; and partly to his acquaintance with the learned Dr. Alexander Garden, then an apprentice to an apothecary in Aberdeen;) he was sent, when about 15 years old, to his uncle, Dr. John Fordyce, who at that time practised medicine at Uppingham, in Northamptonshire. With him he remained several years, and then went to the university of Edinburgh, where, after a residence of three years, he obtained the degree of M. D. in October, 1758; having defended a thesis on catarrh. While he resided at Edinburgh, Dr. Cullen was so much pleased with his diligence and ingenuity, that, besides shewing him many other marks of regard, he frequently gave him private assistance in his studies; of which kindness the pupil was ever grateful, and was accustomed to speak of his preceptor in terms of the highest respect. About the end of the year 1758, he came to London; but soon afterwards went to Leyden, chiefly for the purpose of studying anatomy, under Albinus. He returned to London in 1759, where he determined to fix himself as a teacher and practitioner of medicine; a determination, which was greatly disapproved of by his relations, as the whole of his patrimony had been expended upon his education. Inspired, however, with a confidence, which frequently attends the conscious possession of talents, he persisted in his purpose, and, before the end of 1759, commenced a course of lectures on chemistry: this was attended by nine pupils. In 1764 he began to lecture also upon the materia medica, and the practice of physic; and he continued to teach these three subjects for nearly thirty years, giving, for the most part, three courses of lectures on each of them every year; a course which consisted of six lectures in the week of nearly an hour on each subject, lasting nearly four months. The time occupied by these lectures was from about seven o'clock in the morning till ten. In 1765 Dr. Fordyce was admitted a licentiate of the College of Physicians; and in 1770 he was chosen physician to St. Thomas's hospital, after a considerable contest with Dr., afterwards sir William Watson, whom he overcame by a majority of three, having 109 votes against 106. In 1774 he became a member of the Literary Club; in 1776 he was elected a fellow of the Royal Society; and in 1787



he was admitted, *speciali gratia*, a fellow of the College of Physicians. This circumstance evinces the high opinion of his abilities entertained by his professional brethren: for as he had been particularly active in the dispute, which had existed about twenty years before, between the fellows and licentiates, it was supposed that he had forfeited all title to be admitted into the fellowship through favour. But it is believed that the college, being at this time engaged in preparing a new edition of their "Pharmacopœia," wisely suppressed their resentment, in order to obtain the assistance of Dr. Fordyce in the prosecution of this work, there being confessedly none of their own number so well acquainted with pharmaceutical chemistry as himself. In 1793 he assisted in forming a small society of physicians and surgeons, which has since published two useful volumes under the title of "Transactions of a Society for the Improvement of Medical and Chirurgical Knowledge;" and he continued to attend its meetings most punctually, until within a month or two of his death, which took place at his house in Essex-street, in the Strand, on the 25th of May, 1802.

His countenance was full and heavy, and not expressive of his powers of mind; and his manners were less refined, and his dress, in general, less studied, than is usually regarded, as becoming the physician in this country. From these causes, and from his spending a short time with his patients, although sufficient to enable him to form a just opinion of their disorders, he had for many years but little private employment in his profession; and never, even in the latter part of his life, when his reputation was at its height, enjoyed nearly so much as many of his contemporaries. This may have partly resulted too, from his fondness for the pleasures of society, to which he often sacrificed the hours that should have been dedicated to sleep; he has frequently indeed been known, in his younger days, to lecture for three hours in a morning, without having undressed himself the preceding night. The vigour of his constitution enabled him to sustain for a considerable time, without apparent injury, this debilitating mode of life: but at length he was attacked with the gout, which afterwards became irregular, and for many years frequently affected him with excruciating pains in his stomach and bowels: in the latter part of his life, also, his feet and ankles were almost constantly swollen, and a little time before his death he had symptoms of water in the chest. To the first mentioned disease (gout), he uniformly attributed his situation, which, for several weeks previous to his dissolution, he knew to be hopeless.

Dr. G. Fordyce possessed a remarkably accurate and retentive memory, in which he placed such great confidence, that he gave all his lectures without notes, and it is not known that he ever had any; nor did he make any memorandum in writing of the engagements, whether of business or pleasure, which he formed; yet he was always most punctual in observing them. Even when he composed his works for publication, his materials were altogether drawn from stores in his memory, which had often been laid up there many years before. This, while it enables us to account for the extraordinary extent of his information in the sciences, either immediately or remotely connected with medicine, also affords an explanation of his great deficiency in the art of literary composition and of the great want of arrangement, by which his writings are disfigured. His style is commonly inelegant, and often involved, inaccurate, and obscure: he frequently not only offends against the common rules of syntax, but errs even in respect to orthography; and his want of method led

him to frequent repetitions. These faults might, perhaps, have been avoided, had a less perfect memory led him, from his early years, to commit to writing the information which he wished to preserve.

Dr. Fordyce was the author of several publications, both on medical and philosophical subjects. 1. "Elements of the Practice of Physic." This was used as a textbook for a part of his course of lectures on that subject, and was published in two parts, in 1768 and 1770, in 4to. 2. "Elements of Agriculture and Vegetation." He had given a course of lectures on this subject to some young men of rank, soon after the close of which, one of his hearers, the late Mr. Stewart Mackenzie, presented him with a copy of them from notes which he had taken. Dr. Fordyce corrected the copy, and afterwards published it in 1771, in 4to. 3. "A Treatise on the Digestion of Food," 8vo. 1791; which was originally read before the College of Physicians as the Gullstonian lecture. 4. But the work on which he employed the most labour, was a series of "Dissertations on Fever," of which four were published during his life, and one left in manuscript, which has since been printed. His other writings consist of papers, which appeared in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, and in the Transactions of the Society for the Improvement of Medical and Chirurgical Knowledge, upon the following subjects. In the former are eight papers: 1. On the Light produced by Inflammation. 2. Examination of various Ores in the Museum of Dr. W. Hunter. 3. A new Method of assaying Copper-ores. 4. An Account of some Experiments on the Loss of Weight in Bodies on being melted or heated. 5. An Account of an Experiment on Heat. 6. The Croonian Lecture on Muscular Motion. 7. On the Cause of the additional Weight which Metals acquire on being calcined. 8. Account of a new Pendulum, being the Bakerian Lecture. His three papers in the Transactions of the last-mentioned society, are. 1. Observations on the Small-Pox, and on the Causes of Fever. 2. An attempt to improve the evidence of Medicine. 3. Some Observations on the Composition of Medicines. He was besides the projector of the experiments in heated rooms; an account of which was given to the Royal Society by sir Charles Blagden; and he was the author of many improvements in various arts connected with chemistry, on which he was frequently consulted by manufacturers. See *Gen. Mag.* for June, 1802.

FORE, or FOWRE, in *Geography*, a small market-town, or, as Dr. Beaufort calls it, a miserable village of the county of Westmeath, Ireland, near Lough Lene; formerly of so much importance as to give name to a barony, and return two members to parliament. The name is said to signify "the town of books;" and it is supposed to have been formerly a seat of literature. It has at present the ruins of several religious buildings. It is 2 miles from Castle-Pollard, and about 71 N.W. from Dublin.

FORE, applied to a *Ship*, denotes all that part of a ship's frame and machinery which lies near the stem.

FORE and aft, is used for the whole ship's length, or from end to end.

FORE Bowline is the bowline of the fore-sail.

FORE-Castle of a *Ship*, is a short deck placed in the fore part of the ship, above the upper deck.

It is usually terminated, both before and behind, by a breast-work in vessels of war; the foremost end forming the top of the beak-head, and the hind-part reaching to the after-part of the fore-chains.

FORE-Cat-barbings, are those that are used to brace in the upper part of the fore-shrouds. See CAT-barbings.

FORE.



**FORE-BAY** of a *Lock*, on canals, is the breast or front wall. Caledonian Reports, 1806, p. 12.

**FORECLOSED**, in our *Ancient Law Books*, signifies barred, shut out, or excluded for ever; as, when the equity of redemption on mortgages is barred. See *EQUITY of Redemption*, and *MORTGAGE*.

**FOREFANG**, or **FOREFENG**, in our *Old Writers*, is the taking of provision from any one in fairs or markets, before the king's purveyors are served with necessities for him. The word is Saxon, compounded of *fore*, *ante*, and *fangen*, *prendere*.

**FOREFIELD**, in *Mining*, signifies the face or further part of the work from the mouth or drawing-shaft of a mine. Sometimes this is called the stool or bank.

**FORE-FLANK**, the name of a point in cattle stock.

**FORE-FOOT**, in the *Sea-Language*, is when one vessel fails or lies across another's way.

As if two ships being under sail, and in ken of one another, one of them lies in a course, with her stern so much weather of the other, that if both hold on, the windward ship will run a-head of the other: such ship is said to lie with the other's fore-foot.

Though, as soon as she has passed, they say, she is gone out a-head.

**FORE-FOOT** of a *Ship*, is a piece of timber that terminates the keel at the fore end. It is connected by a scarf to the extremity of the keel, of which it makes a part; and the other end of it, which is bent upwards into a kind of knee or crotch, is fastened to the lower end of the stem, of which it makes a part, being also called the gripe.

**FOREGAVEL**, **FORGABULUM**, in our *Old Writers*, is used for a small reserved rent in money, or quit-rent.

**FOREGOERS**. The king's surveyors were thus called from their *going before*, to provide for his household. 36 Edw. III. 5.

**FORE-HAND**, a term which, in respect to the horse, signifies that part which is before the rider. Thus a horse is often said to have a good or bad fore-hand.

**FORE-HAND Rent**, in *Rural Economy*, is such as is paid before entering upon, or deriving profit from a farm, or any thing held in tenure.

**FOREHEAD**, a point in the horse, which signifies the front part of the head. The well-shaped forehead should be somewhat broad, and rather flat: if with a feather and star in it, it is the more complete.

**FOREHEAD**, *Wounds of*. See *WOUNDS*.

**FORE-HOOKS** of a *Ship*. See *BREAST-HOOKS*.

**FORE-JEERS**. See *JEERS*.

**FORE-JEER-Bits**, in a *Ship*. See *BITS*.

**FOREIGN**, something extraneous, or that comes from abroad.

The word is formed from the Latin *fores*, doors; or *foris*, out of doors; or *forum*, market, &c.

Foreign minister, foreign prince, foreign goods, &c. are those belonging to other nations. See *MINISTER*, &c.

Foreign to the purpose, signifies a thing remote or impertinent.

Foreign plants are particularly called exotics. Foreign fossils, see *Fossil*. Foreign motion, see *MOTION*. Foreign canons, see *CANON*.

In some universities they give the appellation foreign doctors, *doctores forenses*, to such as do not reside in the place, or the university; but take degrees to go and live elsewhere, and in other countries.

In the life of St. Paul, bishop of Verdun, written by an anonymous author, and published from a MS. about four hundred years old, by Bollandus, we meet with *forensis*

*presbyter*, for a priest who lives in another part. The same Bollandus notes, that St. Ambrose uses the word *forensis* for exterior.

**FOREIGN** is used, in *Law*, in several senses, and joined with divers substantives. Thus,

**FOREIGN Answer**, is such an answer as is not triable in the county where it is made.

**FOREIGN Attachment**. See *ATTACHMENT*.

**FOREIGN Bill of Exchange**. See *BILL*.

**FOREIGN Matter**, is matter triable in another county; or matter done in another county. See *INDICTMENT*.

**FOREIGN Opposer**, or *Apposer*, is an officer in the exchequer, to whom all sheriffs or bailiffs do repair to be apposed by him of their green wax, after they are apposed of their sums out of the pipe-office; and who from thence draws down a charge upon one of them to the clerk of the pipe.

His business is to examine the sheriff's estreats with the record, to ask the sheriff what he says to every particular sum therein.

**FOREIGN Plea**, is a refusal of the judge as incompetent, because the matter in hand was not within his precinct.

**FOREIGN Seamen**, serving two years on board British ships, whether of war, trade, or privateers, during the time of war, shall be deemed natural born subjects. But the persons so naturalized are not capable of being of the privy council, or members of parliament, or of taking any place of trust, civil or military, or to have any grant from the crown of lands. Stat. 13 Geo. II. cap. 3. sect. 2.

**FOREIGN Service**, is such service whereby a mesne lord holdeth of another, without the compass of his own fee; or that which a tenant performeth, either to his own lord or to the lord paramount, out of his own fee. Kitch. 299. Bract. l. ii. c. 16.

**FOREIGN Service** is also used to denote military service performed to foreign states. The stat. 3 Jac. I. cap. 4. makes it felony for any person to go out of the realm to serve any foreign prince or state, without having first taken the oath of allegiance before his departure; and it is also felony for any gentleman, or person of higher degree, or who hath borne any office in the army, to go out of the realm to serve such foreign prince or state, without previously entering into a bond with two sureties, not to be reconciled to the see of Rome, or enter into any conspiracy against his natural sovereign. And by stat. 9 Geo. II. cap. 30. enforced by 29 Geo. II. cap. 17. if any subject of Great Britain shall enlist himself, or any person shall procure him to be enlisted, in any foreign service, or detain or embark him for that purpose, without licence under the king's sign-manual, he shall be guilty of felony without benefit of clergy; but if the person so enlisted or enticed, discover his seducer within fifteen days, so that he may be apprehended and convicted of the same, he shall be indemnified. By stat. 29 Geo. II. cap. 17. to serve under the French king, as a military officer, is felony without benefit of clergy: and to enter into the Scotch brigade, in the Dutch service, without previously taking the oaths of allegiance and abjuration, incurs a forfeiture of five hundred pounds.

**FOREIGNERS** are the natural born subjects of some foreign prince. (See *ALIAS*.) Foreigners residing seven years in the British plantations, without any longer absence than two months at one time, and taking the oaths, are to be deemed natural born subjects. But, excepting Quakers and Jews, all other persons must receive the sacrament in some protestant or reformed congregation in Great Britain,



or the colonies; a certificate whereof must be produced at the time of taking the oaths. 13 Geo. II. cap. 7. sect. 2. See NATURALIZATION.

**FOREIRO, FRANCIS**, in *Biography*, a native of Lisbon, who flourished in the sixteenth century, was patronized by John III. king of Portugal, who sent him to study at the university of Paris. Here he became a perfect master of the dead languages; and on his return home, in 1540, he undertook the education of Anthony, prior of Crato, and became the most celebrated preacher in Portugal. In the year 1561, the monarch sent him as a divine to the council of Trent, where he acquired the admiration of the assembled fathers by his excellent pulpit talents. He also recommended himself to their respect by the capacity which he discovered for business; and which induced them to entrust to his management different confidential negotiations with the pope. Foreiro was afterwards one of three divines, selected by the council of Trent to draw up their catechism, which was published in the year 1566. He was likewise employed by them to reform the missal and Roman breviary. The king, however, commanded him to return to Portugal, which prevented him from accomplishing the latter undertaking. He had not long been home before he was appointed prior of Lisbon; and in the year 1568, he was chosen provincial of his order. When the term of the last office was expired, he withdrew from public life to the convent of Almada, which he had built; and here he died in the year 1587. His works are a Latin version of the prophecy of Isaiah, with a commentary; which was first printed at Venice, then at Antwerp, and afterwards inserted in the fifth volume of the "Critici Sacri," published at London in the year 1660. He wrote commentaries, likewise, on the books of Job and the Psalms, which are lost. Moreri.

**FOREJUDGED the Court, in Law**, is when an officer or attorney of any court is banished, or expelled the same, for some offence; or for not appearing to an action on a bill filed against him; in which latter case, he is not to be admitted to officiate, till he appear to the bill. Anno 2 Hen. IV. cap. 8.

He shall lose his office, and be forejudged the court, &c. "Forejudicare, interdum est male judicare." Spel. See ATTORNEY.

**FOREJUDGER** signifies a judgment, whereby a man is deprived, or put by a thing in question.

**FORE-KNIGHT**, in the *Sea-Language*, a piece of wood, carved in figure of a man's head, and fast bolted to the beams upon the second deck.

**FORE-LAND**, in *Embanking*, is the space or land left between the embankment of a river or marsh and the stream or tide-way.

**FORE-LAND**, in *Fortification*, is a small space of ground between the wall of a place and the moat; called also *berme*, and *liziere*.

**FORELAND**, or *Forenesh*, in *Geography*, a point of land jutting out into the sea.

**FORELAND, North**, a promontory of England, on the N.E. extremity of the coast of Kent, on which a sea-mark has been erected by the corporation of the Trinity-house, in which lights are exhibited every night; 3 miles N. of Ramsgate. N. lat. 51° 23'. E. long. 1° 17'.

**FORELAND, South**, a cape of England, on the E. coast of the county of Kent, between Dover and Deal, with a light-house. N. lat. 51° 8'. E. long. 1° 22'.

**FORELAND, East**, a cape on the W. coast of North America, on the east side of Cook's inlet. N. lat. 60° 43'. E. long. 209° 19'.

**FORELAND, North**, a cape on the W. coast of North America, and west side of Cook's inlet, where the Russians have a factory, with one large house, about 50 feet long and 24 wide, inhabited by about 19 Russians. N. lat. 61° 4'. E. long. 209° 34'.

**FORELAND, South**, a cape on the W. coast of North America, in Cook's river. N. lat. 60° 50'. W. long. 151° 20'.—Also, a cape in Upper Canada, formerly called Point Palé, on the north shore of lake Erie, opposite to Landguard. On either side of the point there is good anchorage for vessels. Near its extremity on the east side is a pond, where boats may be secure from most winds.

**FORELAND, West**, a cape on the W. coast of North America, on the west side of Cook's inlet. N. lat. 60° 42'. E. long. 209°.

**FORE-LEGS**, those situated on the fore part of the chest, which should be straight, and well formed in the joints.

**FORELLA**, in *Ichthyology*, a name given by Figulus and others to the trout.

**FORELOCKS**, in a *Ship*, are little flat wedges, like pieces of iron, used at the ends of bolts, to keep them from flying out of the holes.

**FORELOIN**, among *Hunters*, is when a hound going before the rest of the cry, meets chace, and goes away with it.

**FORELOIN**, a term denoting a point in cattle. See CATTLE, and LIVE STOCK.

**FORE-MAST of a Ship**, is a round large piece of timber, seated in her fore part, on which is borne the fore-sail, and fore-top-sail yard. See MAST.

**FORE-MAST Men**, in a *Man of War*, those on board that take in the top-sails, sling the yards, furl the sails, browse, trife, and take their turn at the helm, &c.

**FORENSIC SERVICE**. See SERVICE and FOREIGN.

**FORENSIS TOGA**. See TOGA.

**FORENZA**, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in Basilicata; 8 miles S. of Venosa.

**FORE-RAKE**, in *Sea Language*. See RAKE.

**FORE-REACH**. The seamen say one ship fore-reaches upon another, when both sailing together, she sails better, or outgoes the other.

**FORE-SAIL**, the sail of the fore-mast. See SAIL.

**FORESCHOKE, DERELICTUM**, anciently signified as much as *forfaken* in modern language.

It is especially used in one of our statutes for land or tenements seized by the lord, for want of services due from the tenant; and so quietly held and possessed beyond a year and a day.

As if we should say, that the tenant, who seeing his lands and tenements taken into the lord's hand, and possessed so long, takes not the course appointed by law to recover them, does, in due presumption of law, disavow or forsake all the right he has to them. In which case such lands shall be called foreschoke, says the stat. 10 Ed. II. cap. 1.

**FORESHORTENING**, in *Painting*, is the art of conveying to the mind the impression of the entire length of an object, when it is represented as viewed in an oblique or receding position; in which case, the actual vision of it is shortened in line on the receding side; e. g. a stick held with the end towards the observer appears shortened to the view, and that in a degree according to the angle under which its lengthened side is seen; the art of painting requires, that though thus presented, it should have in its representation the appearance of possessing its utmost extent. Such a view



of an object is called a foreshortened view ; and the representation, foreshortening it.

Without a previous knowledge of the forms of bodies, no foreshortening, however well wrought, would produce the full effect desired. Of this, the world in general are not aware, and when a foreshortened view of an object is given, are apt to exclaim against its appearance as being shorter than nature ; not recollecting, or never having observed, how much they are assisted in the view of the real object by some slight motion either of it or of themselves ; and thus they frequently, without mercy, criticise works of art in this respect, when their own presumption is the only thing blameable. The writer of this article, with much difficulty, persuaded the late lord Thurlow, the acuteness of whose judgment is every where acknowledged, of the truth of this remark. His lordship would not be dissuaded from the idea, that the forms of natural objects were at all times, when visible, completely to be understood. He was convinced, only by being requested to decide the length of a stick which he had not previously seen, and which was then held with the end nearly direct before him ; this he was unable to do, and of course confirmed the opinion he had opposed.

Foreshortening constitutes the difficulty of designing or drawing. The forms of bodies, wherein lines are presented direct before the view, as in square-sided ones seen immediately in front, are very easily imitated : but when those composed of intricate lines are thrown into oblique positions, where every line varies in appearance from its real shape, yet the whole together gives the just idea of the body ; then is the skill of the great artist required to represent it faithfully ; and none but the most cultivated talent is equal to the task.

In the foreshortening of straight-sided objects, the rules of perspective, when aided by light and shade, will fully produce the effect ; and indeed the recollection of them is at all times useful when foreshortened views are selected for imitation : but the variations of rounded objects, and especially if composed of many parts, are too numerous and complicated to be submitted to the regulations of that science ; reason, and the eye alone, must then be the guides ; as in the face and limbs of the human figure, which are constantly presenting themselves under foreshortened views.

That would be of necessity a very stiff action of the figure indeed, in which some part or other was not affected by this peculiarity ; a leg, or an arm, the neck, or some feature of the face. The mere receding of the trunk and limbs in their rounding is in fact a foreshortening, in the most direct front view ; and it requires great delicacy of the eye and hand to adjust the due proportions of the parts as they retire from the view : and to give the appearance of their real quantity where a much smaller one is actually seen ; that is, occupies upon the retina of the eye a much smaller space (owing to the obliquity of the view) than they would do if seen directly in front.

The variations that take place in the forms of bodies, as they are more or less foreshortened, are perfectly astonishing to those who are not accustomed to observe them. A lengthened object becomes square, or almost a point ; a round one, oval ; and irregular ones take every form in turn ; so that the skilful artist has by its means, when judiciously employed, the power of introducing figures according to his necessities, to fill his canvas, and complete the forms of his groups in whatever shape he pleases, without distortion of the limbs.

But when grace or beauty is required in drawings or paintings of the human figure, these foreshortenings should

be sparingly employed ; for even when perfectly effected, they are still apt to convey the impression of bad proportion, and often produce unpleasant forms.

The actual effect which takes place in foreshortened views of objects that have projecting parts, is, that those which are most in advance, by their projection, hide others that are behind them, and in immediate connection with them ; and it is this loss of parts which shortens the view : e. g. a horse seen directly in front, is foreshortened to the eye. The head projecting hides the neck, and the belly the hinder parts in some measure ; yet, though those parts are lost to the view, by a previous knowledge of the form of the animal, and the turns of the lines that are seen indicating some intermediate form between those presented to the eye, the mind is at no loss for the conception of its entire shape.

From this it is evident that the rules of proportion are but partially useful in foreshortening, and therefore in drawing objects, thus presented to the view, their visible proportions must be copied, rather than those proper and natural to them. For the eye and the understanding, being directed by the art of perspective, ought to be the guide and measure in these kinds of effects.

Though this peculiar part of the art of drawing be constantly required by the painter more or less in all his works, it has been most principally exercised by those who have been employed in painting ceilings or domes ; where the intention has frequently been, to make the whole of the objects of the picture foreshortened, or appear, as the Italians term it, *sotto in su* (as seen from below). Such is the case in great measure in the ceiling of the banquetting room, now the chapel at Whitehall, painted by Rubens.

But the great exemplar of it is the dome of the great church at Parma, painted by that divine master Correggio ; whose extraordinary talents appear to have revelled with delight in selecting the boldest and most extraordinary foreshortenings of the human figure ; in which he has succeeded most surprisingly.

Tintoretto and Paulo Veronese, skilfully employed in adorning the ceilings of the halls and chapels, &c. in Venice, chose the *sotto in su*, generally, as the mode of construction for their pictures, and produced numberless astonishing works of this kind ; and after them followed in the same way most of the masters of the Venetian school. It suited the style of that school particularly ; where freedom of execution, and brilliancy of colouring, produced by strong contrasts of hues, and strong oppositions of light and shadows, were by means of foreshortenings readily brought into the surface of the picture. Sometimes it adds greatly to the grandeur of a figure to have it appear as seen a little from below, lowering the horizon by that means behind the figure ; but it may be doubted whether that be owing to the lines produced by the foreshortening, or to the comparatively increased mass of figure against the sky.

FORE-SHROUDS. See PREPUCES.

FORESKIN. See PREPUCE.

FOREST, SYLVA, in *Geography*, a great wood ; or a large extent of ground covered with trees.

The word is formed of the Latin, *foresta*, which first occurs in the Capitulars of Charlemagne, and which itself is derived from the German, *forst*, signifying the same thing. Spelman derives it from the Latin *foris refect*, by reason forests are out of towns. Others derive *foresta a feris*, q. d. *foresta, quod sit tuta statio ferarum*, as being a safe station, or abode, for wild beasts.

The Caledonian and Hercynian forests are famous in history. The first was a celebrated retreat of the ancient Picts



and Scots: the latter anciently possessed the greatest part of Europe; particularly Germany, Poland, Hungary, &c. In Cæsar's time it extended from the borders of Alsatia and Switzerland to Transylvania, and was computed sixty days journey long, and nine broad: some parts or cantons thereof are still remaining. The forest of Dean, in Gloucestershire, is famous for its iron works. The ancients adored forests, and imagined a great part of their gods to reside in them: temples were frequently built in the thickest forests, the gloom and silence of which naturally inspired sentiments of devotion, and turned men's thoughts within themselves.

For the like reason, the ancient Druids made forests the place of their residence, and performed their sacrifices, instructed their youth, and gave laws in them. See DRUIDS.

FOREST, in a *Law-sense*, is defined a certain territory of woody grounds and fruitful pastures, privileged for wild beasts, and fowls of forest, chace, and warren, to rest and abide in, under the protection of the king, for his recreation and delight; bounded with unremoveable marks and meres, either known by matter of record or prescription; replenished with wild beasts of venery, or chace, and with great coverts of vert for succour of the said beasts; for preservation and continuance whereof, with the vert and venison, there are certain peculiar laws, privileges, and officers.

The properties and characters of a forest are, first, that it cannot be in the hands of any but the king; because none else had power to constitute such commissions as are necessary to the being of a forest, beside the king; as, particularly, that of justice in eyre of the forest.

And yet the abbot of Withy had a forest by grant of king Henry II. and king John, with all officers incident thereto.

As the king reserved to himself the forests for his own exclusive diversion, so he granted out from time to time other tracts of land to his subjects, under the names of *chaces* or *parks* (which see), or gave them licences to make such in their own grounds; which, indeed, are smaller forests, in the hands of a subject, but not governed by the forest-laws: and by the common law, no person is at liberty to take or kill any beasts of chace, but such as hath an ancient chace or park; unless they be also beasts of prey. (See GAME.) If, however, the king grant a forest to a subject, and granteth further, that upon request made in chancery, the grantee and his heirs shall have justices of the forest, then the subject hath a forest in law. 4 Inst. 314. Cro. Jac. 155.

The second character of a forest is the courts belonging to it, which are the *justice-seat*, and the *regard*, held every third year; the *swanimote* or *swainmote*, held thrice every year; and the *attachment*, once every forty days. See each respectively.

But the most essential mark of a forest is the swanimote, which is no less incident thereto than the court of pyepowder to a fair. If that fail, it ceases to be a forest, and commences a chace.

The third characteristic is the officers belonging to a forest, for preservation of the vert and venison; as the justices of the forest, the warden, warder, or keeper, ranger, verderers, foresters, agisters, regarders, bailiffs, beadles, &c. See each under its proper article, *JUSTICE of the Forest*, *KEEPER*, &c.

The beasts of the forest are the following five, *viz.* the hart, hind, hare, boar, and wolf; the seasons for hunting of which are as follow, *viz.* that of the hart and buck be-

gins at the feast of St. John Baptist, and ends at Holy-rod day; of the hind and doe begins at Holy-rod, and continues till Candlemas; of the boar, from Christmas to Candlemas; of the fox begins at Christmas, and continues till Lady-day; of the hare, at Michaelmas, and lasts till Candlemas. Dyer, 169. 4 Inst. 316.

The way of making a forest is thus: certain commissioners, appointed under the great seal, view the ground intended, and fence it round; this being reported in chancery, the king causes it to be proclaimed throughout the county where the land lies, that it is a forest, and is thenceforth to be governed by the laws of the forest; and prohibits all persons from hunting there without his leave.

He then appoints officers for the preservation of the vert and venison, and it then becomes a forest on record. Manwood. c. 2. Although the king may erect a forest on his own ground and wastes; yet he may not do it on the lands of a subject, without his consent; and agreement with him for that purpose ought to be confirmed by parliament. 4 Inst. 300. Proof of a forest appears by matter of record, as by the eyes of the justices of the forests, and other courts, and officers of the forests, &c.; and not by the name in grants. 12 Rep. 22. As parks are inclosed with wall, paling, or other appropriate fence; so forests are inclosed by meres and bounds, such as rivers, high-ways, hills; which are an inclosure in law, and without which it cannot be a forest: and in the eye of the law, "the boundaries of a forest go round about it, as it were a brick wall, directly in a right line from the one to the other, and they are known either by matter of record, or prescription." 4 Inst. 317. Bounds of a forest may be ascertained by commission from the lord chancellor; and commissioners, sheriffs, officers of forests, &c. are empowered to make inquests thereof. Stat. 16 & 17 Car. I. c. 16. The boundaries of a forest are parcel of a forest; so that if any person kill or hunt any of the king's deer in any high-way, river, or other inclusive limit of a forest, the offence is the same as if committed within the forest. 4 Inst. 318. There are two kinds of boundary: the one inclusive as to jurisdiction, such as highways, &c.; the other exclusive in that respect, as churches, church-yards, mills, houses, trees, &c. which bound the forest, but are not within the jurisdiction. Ibid. But a manor, land, wood, &c. within the meres of a forest, may, by the king's charter, be exempted out of the regard of the forest. (Manw. 133.) Yet it shall not be exempted by prescription; for meres are established by the stat. 6 Edw. I., and there can be no prescription since. Jon. 271. By the grant of a forest, the game of the forest do pass.

Forests are of so great antiquity in England, (except the New forest in Hampshire, erected by William, called the Conqueror, and Hampton-court, erected by king Henry VIII. see stat. 31 Hen. VIII. c. 5.) that, it is said, there are no records in history that mention their origin; though they are noticed by several writers, and in divers laws and statutes. 4 Inst. 319. The four principal forests are New, Sherwood, Dean, and Windsor forests. New Forest, so called from its being newly added to the several forests previously possessed by the crown, was afforested by William I. (the Conqueror); concerning which history informs us, that it was made by laying waste a country of above 30 miles in extent, driving out all the inhabitants, destroying all their dwellings, not sparing even their churches, 22, or as some say, 36 of which he demolished, much as he affected a respect for religion. This was one of the most horrible acts of wanton cruelty recorded in history, if it was done for his pleasure only; and there is no warrant in any ancient



ancient author for the conjecture of some modern writers, that he did it to facilitate the landing of forces, which he might have occasion to bring over from Normandy, by thus disabling the English from collecting together, or maintaining any on that coast. If this were his motive, and not the contiguity of the New forest to his palace at Winchester, it was the policy of a barbarous tyrant, not of a wise or good king. M. Voltaire, in his "Abridgment of Universal History," has questioned this fact. But lord Lyttelton has alleged various proofs from Florence of Worcester, William of Malmesbury, and other writers of the best authority in the times when they lived, which attest and establish it. (Hist. Hen. II. vol. i. p. 380.) The chief officer of this forest is the lord warden: and under him are two distinct appointments of officers; the one to preserve the *venison* of the forest, and the other to preserve its *vert*: the former term, in the language of forest-law, comprehending every species of game; and the latter signifying every thing that bears a green leaf within a forest that may cover a deer, but especially great and thick coverts. The office of superintending the game is now delegated to 15 keepers, who preside over the same number of walks, into which the forest is divided. The woods are under the superintendence of the woodward, under whom are 12 regards. Besides these officers, who are appointed by the lord warden, there are four others called verderers, who are commonly gentlemen of property and interest in the neighbourhood, and are elected, like knights of the shire, by the freeholders of the county. These officers are the only judges of the forest courts. There is another officer of late constitution, called the purveyor, and appointed by the commissioner of the dock-yard at Portsmouth, whose business it is to assign timber for the use of the navy.

The forest of Sherwood, so renowned in story as the scene of the exploits ascribed to Robin Hood, is a royal demesne, and since the reign of Edward I. it has been always granted by the sovereign to some of the nobility and gentry, as a mark of special favour. It is governed by a warden, his lieutenant, and a steward, a bow-bearer, and a ranger, four verderers, twelve regards, four agisters, and twelve keepers in the main forest, under the chief forester, who holds it in fee, with liberty to destroy and kill at pleasure, reserving 100 deer in the whole walk. There are also, as members of the forest, several woodwards for every township within the forest, and one for every principal wood.

Dean forest is now thinned by frequency of felling, and narrowed by increase of cultivation, though a few solitary deer still continue to run wild in its recesses.

Windfor forest is plentifully stocked with deer and game of every description: it was appropriated to hunting, and the preservation of royal game, by William the Conqueror; and the laws and regulations established by him for that purpose are, in most respects, still observed.

In England there are 69 forests, 13 chaces, and upwards of 750 parks.

The whole island was replenished with all sorts of game in the times of the Britons; they lived in a wild and pastoral manner, without inclosing or improving their grounds, and derived much of their subsistence from the chase, which they all enjoyed in common. But when husbandry took place under the Saxon government, and lands began to be cultivated, improved, and inclosed, the beasts naturally fled into the woody and desert tracts, which were called the forests; and, having never been disposed of in the first distribution of lands, were therefore held to belong to the crown. These were filled with great plenty of game, which our royal sportsmen reserved for their own diversion, on pain

of a pecuniary forfeiture for such as interfered with their sovereign. But every freeholder had the full liberty of sporting upon his own territories, provided that he abstained from the king's forests; as is fully expressed in the laws of Canute (c. 77.) and of Edward the Confessor (c. 36.); and this, indeed, was the ancient law of the Scandinavian continent, from whence Canute probably derived it; but, upon the Norman conquest, a new doctrine took place. Accordingly our ancient Norman kings, upon the principles of the feudal law, that the king is the ultimate proprietor of all the lands in the kingdom, and that therefore he has the right of the universal soil, were the first who inclosed forests, and settled the jurisdiction thereof. In the course of a few reigns from the Conquest, no less than sixty-eight forests were inclosed; the strictest laws were made to secure them, and the severest penalties inflicted on all trespassers upon them.

William the Conqueror decreed the eyes of any person to be pulled out, who took either a buck or boar; William Rufus made the stealing of a doe a hanging matter; the taking of a hare was fined 20s. and a coney at 10s. Eadmer adds, that fifty persons of fortune, being apprehended by that last prince for killing his bucks, were forced to purge themselves by the fire of ordeal, &c.

Henry I. made no distinction between him who killed a man, and him who killed a buck; and punished those who destroyed the game, though not in the forest, either by forfeiture of their goods, or loss of limbs; though Henry II. remitted it for a temporary imprisonment.

Richard I. revived the old discipline of gelding and pulling out the eyes of those convicted of hunting in the forest: but he afterwards relaxed a little, and was contented to make such convicts abjure the realm, or be committed, or pay a fine. See FOREST-LAW, infra.

FOREST, *Assize of the*. See ASSIZE.

FOREST, *Charter of the*. See CHARTER of the Forest.

FOREST, *Drift of the*. See DRIFT.

FOREST, *Foot of the*. See FOOT.

FOREST, *Keeper of the*. See KEEPER.

FOREST, *Perambulation of the*. See PERAMBULATION.

FOREST, *Purlieu of a*. See PURLIEU.

FOREST, *Reposiion of the*. See REPOSITION.

FOREST, *Waste of the*. See WASTE.

FOREST is also used adjectively. The forest cities of the empire are four cities situate in the ancient Black forest, or Sylva Nigra, a part of the ancient Hercynian forest, viz. Rheinfeld, Waldshut, Seckingen, Lauffenbourg. But now, since the bounds of the Black forest are contracted, these cities are out of the limits thereof.

FOREST, *Black*. See BLACK Forest.

FOREST-LAW. The forest-laws are peculiar laws, different from the common law of England.

Before the making of Charta de Foresta, in the time of king John and his son Henry III., confirmed in parliament by 9 Hen. III. offences committed therein were punished at the pleasure of the king in the severest manner. By this charter many forests were disafforested and stripped of their oppressive privileges, and regulations were made for the government of those that remained; particularly, killing the king's deer was made no longer a capital offence, but only punished by fine, imprisonment, or abjuration of the realm; yet even in the charter there were some grievous articles, which the clemency of later princes have since by statute thought fit to alter *per assisas forestarum*.

And to this day, in trespasses relating to the forest, *voluntas reputabitur pro facto*; so that if a man be taken hunting a deer, he may be arrested, as if he had taken a deer.



## FOREST.

The forester may take and arrest a man, if he be taken either at dog-draw, stable-stand, back-bear, or bloody-hand, notwithstanding that three of these be only presumptions. See *DOG-DRAW*, *STABLE-STAND*, &c. See also *BLACK AD*, *DEER-STEALING*, *GAME*, &c.

**FOREST**, a small island in the British territories, at the mouth of lake Ontario, between which and Grand island is a narrow channel. It lies nine miles southerly of fort Frontinae, and six N. westerly of Roebuck island, in the same lake, and within the line of the United States.

**FORESTS**, or *Forêts*, *Département of*, one of the thirteen departments of the region of France, called the reunited country, and comprehending a part of the duchies of Luxembourg and of Bouillon, bounded on the east by Sarre, and on the south by Moselle, in N. lat.  $49^{\circ} 55'$ . The territorial extent of this department is 7,080 kilometres, or about 340 square leagues, and it contains 225,549 inhabitants, in four districts, *viz.* Neufchâteau, Luxembourg, Bittbourg, and Dieckkirch; 28 cantons, and 383 communes. Its contributions to general purposes amount to 1,340,663 francs, and the charges upon it for administration, justice, and public instruction, are 215,623 fr. 66 c. This department is hilly, wooded, indifferently fertile, and abounding in mines.

**FORESTS**, *Submerged*, in *Natural History*, constitute a curious and important phenomenon, which most writers on the fenos of the eastern coast of England have noticed: it being common in such districts to find prostrate forests of trees under many feet of solid peat and silt, and even the tools, in some instances, which man, in the early periods of the history of this island, has employed in felling and converting them to his use; and this, in situations at present much below the high water level of every tide of the sea, and scarcely elevated above low water level, in many instances, where no species of tree or plant of the kinds now found will grow, owing to the salt water, as observed under *ENCROACHMENT of the Sea*. In the Phil. Transf. 1799, part i. p. 145, Dr. Correa de Serra's survey of a submarine forest on the east coast is given, and similar submersions are observable on the flat shores of almost every maritime county of the British island: such seem strongly to point to one of two conclusions, *viz.* that the island has either subsided some feet into the bosom of the ocean within the last eight or ten centuries, or that the sea has risen as much within the same period, which latter phenomenon must have been observed on the opposite continent, in Denmark, France, and Spain, as well as the Netherlands, if it had occurred.

**FOREST TREES**, in *Gardening*, is a common name for all such trees as are grown in large woods and forests, either for the purpose of timber, or other uses. Most of the deciduous trees are of this kind, and the term may be applied with propriety to many of the evergreen forts, as they are frequently introduced into large forest plantations. There are many different kinds of these trees; but those chiefly raised as timber are oak, ash, elm, beech, chestnut, maple, birch, lime, alder, poplar, larch, fir, pine, &c.

The methods of raising forest-trees are different according to the several kinds, but principally by seeds, layers, and cuttings, as shewn under their different heads.

In the raising of plantations of forest-trees, either by sowing the seeds of them, or setting the young plants after they have attained some growth, care should constantly be taken to adapt the sorts of the trees as much as possible to the state and nature of the soil, as well as to the situation and exposure of the land. In this way they succeed with much greater certainty and success.

It is found by experience that the oak, elm, maple, birch, &c. succeed best on such soils as are of the more deep

and heavy kinds; while the ash, beech, chestnut, larch, fir, pine, &c. thrive the most perfectly in such soils as are of the more light, dry, and friable descriptions; and the alder, poplar, willow, &c. where the moisture is more considerable.

The proper management of forest-trees is a matter which requires much care and attention. They demand, in both thinning out and pruning their branches, the greatest nicety and attention to the different circumstances of the cases. Where the climate is severe, and the exposure considerable, much less thinning and pruning will be requisite than under the contrary circumstances. And in the latter operation, the nature and habits of growth of the trees are likewise to be taken into the account, and well considered; before the work is begun. In the business of thinning out forest-trees, where the situations are bleak and exposed, great regard must also be had to the preservation of such sorts of them, especially near the outskides, as are the most suited to the nursing and sheltering of the others. Scarcely any thinning at all will be required in the more outward circles of forest-woods in such situations. And in all cases the work of thinning should be performed in a gradual manner, so as not to cause too great a cold and exposure at once to the trees.

Evergreen and resinous trees in general stand in need of much less pruning than such as are of the deciduous kind; indeed, till lately they have scarcely been attempted to be pruned at all; and how far the pruning system which has recently been introduced, with respect to them, may be beneficial, is yet to be decided by the results of further trials. It has obviously one great disadvantage, which is that of rendering the trees much less ornamental. It must be a very considerable increase in the growth of the timber of such trees that can compensate for such a deficiency in their ornamental appearance.

The great object of pruning forest-trees is that of augmenting the growth of the wood or timber, by preventing their sap-juice from being too greatly expended on the boughs or branches. But as it is necessary to the healthy growth and increase of such trees that they should possess a sufficient number of such branches, it is easy to perceive that the work of pruning may be carried too far, except this point be properly regarded in the execution of it. Proper pruning only requires that such branches should be removed as are superfluous and unnecessary to the perfect timber growth of the trees. Where length of bole is wanted, the lower boughs should chiefly be trimmed off, thinning out at the same time a few in different parts of the head, which are placed in the most irregular or improper manner. But in cases where the trees have been drawn up to a sufficient length in the boles, the more irregular boughs of their heads need only be gradually thinned out, so as to promote their full growth and increase in wood. The branches should in all cases be cut off as closely and evenly as possible to the trees, and, to prevent the larger ones from splitting and doing injury in that way, they should be cut on the under as well as upper side at the time they are removed or taken off from the trees.

By due attention in the pruning of trees, especially when taken while they are young, their regular and straight growths may be greatly directed and promoted. See *PRUNING Timber Trees*.

All sorts of forest-trees should be well secured from being cropped while young by cattle, as, whenever a branch or shoot is taken off by them, the tree is in great danger of being wholly destroyed. It is the best method to remove such injured shoots as soon as possible, by cutting them away close to the bodies of the trees.

Beech, and some of the soft wooded trees, bear pruning  
worle



worse than other forts, which should be kept in mind by the workman employed in the execution of the business.

The most proper season for pruning young trees of the forest kind is from February to the end of the following month, but they are often improperly pruned at other periods. And it should be performed every second or third year, according to the extent of growth, and the sort of tree.

The growth of forest trees is extremely different according to the kind, soil, climate, exposure, and various other circumstances; but, in general, it may be from one inch to two inches in thickness in the boles, in the course of the year. And it is found that the large and small trees increase in this respect pretty much in the same proportion where they are in equally thriving conditions. Mortimer long since, however, found that the state and quality of the soil had much influence in this business; and after stating the common increase in the oak to be about one inch and a quarter in the body in the year, asserts that a large oak, which grew in one of his own ploughed fields, where the earth was tilled and manured every year, and that had often cattle lying under it, that dunged about its roots, grew annually no less than four inches in thickness. This is considered as a great proof of the advantage of digging about the roots of forest-trees and dunging them; and is suggested as a practical method of increasing their growth in many cases. The destruction of the weeds which rise about forest-trees is likewise another method which is proposed for increasing their growth. The shrubby underwood in forests and coppices is, however, considered as highly beneficial in promoting the growth of the trees which they contain. It is probable, however, that the warmth caused by the closeness of such woods may, in some measure, contribute to the effect. See PLANTATION, and PLANTING.

When forest-trees are transplanted, it should be done while they are very young, as only of a few years growth, the ground having been previously well prepared for the purpose of receiving them. The oak, and other tap-rooted trees should perhaps seldom, if ever, be transplanted where they are intended to stand for timber, as by such means these roots are destroyed, and consequently the natural habit of growth in them changed. See TRANSPLANTING *Timber-trees*.

**FORE-STAFF**, an instrument used at sea, for taking the altitudes of heavenly bodies.

The fore-staff, called also cross-staff, takes its denomination hence, that the observer, in using it, turns his face towards the object, in contradistinction to the back-staff, where he turns his back to the object.

The fore, or cross-staff, represented in *Plate I. Navig. fig. 7.* consists of a straight square staff, AB, graduated like a line of tangents, and four crosses or vanes, FF, EE, DD, CC, which slide thereon. The first and shortest of these vanes, FF, is called the ten-cross, or vane, and belongs to that side of the instrument whereon the divisions begin at three degrees and end at ten. The next longer vane, EE, is called the thirty-cross, belonging to that side of the staff wherein the divisions begin at ten degrees, and end at thirty, called the thirty-scale. The next vane, DD, is called the sixty-cross, and belongs to the side where the divisions begin at twenty degrees, and end at sixty. The last and longest, CC, called the ninety-cross, belongs to the side whereon the divisions begin at thirty degrees and end at ninety.

**FORE-STAFF, use of the.** The great use of this instrument is to take the height of the sun and stars, or the distance of two stars; and the ten, thirty, sixty, or ninety

crosses, are to be used according as the altitude is greater or lesser; that is, if the altitude be less than ten degrees, the ten-cross is to be used; if above ten, but less than thirty, the thirty-cross is to be used, &c.

Note, For altitudes greater than thirty degrees, this instrument is not so convenient as a quadrant or semi-circle.

**FORE-STAFF, to observe an altitude by the.** Apply the flat end of the staff to your eye, and look at the upper end of the cross for the centre of the sun or star, and at the lower end for the horizon. If you see the sky, instead of the horizon, slide the cross a little nearer the eye; and if you see the sea, instead of the horizon, slide the cross farther from the eye: and thus continue moving, till you see exactly the sun or star's centre by the top of the cross, and the horizon by the bottom thereof.

Then the degrees and minutes, cut by the inner edge of the cross upon the side of the staff, peculiar to the cross you use, give the altitude of the sun or star.

If it be the meridian altitude you want, continue your observation as long as you find the altitude increase, still moving the cross nearer to the eye.

By subtracting the meridian altitude thus found, from ninety degrees, you will have the zenith distance.

To work accurately, an allowance must be made for the height of the eye above the surface of the sea, viz. for one English foot, 1 minute; for five feet,  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; for ten feet,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; for twenty feet, 5; for forty feet, 7, &c.

These minutes, subtracted from the altitude observed, and added to the zenith distance observed, give the true altitude, and zenith distances.

**FORE-STAFF. To observe the distance of two stars, or the moon's distance from a star, by the fore-staff.** Apply the instrument to the eye, and looking to both ends of the cross, move it nearer or farther from the eye, till you see the two stars; the one on the one end, and the other on the other end of the cross; then the degrees and minutes cut by the cross on the side proper to the vane in use, give the star's distance.

**FORESTAGE, FORESTAGIUM**, in our *Ancient Customs*, an obsolete duty or service, paid by the forester to the king. In Brittany, Lobineau observes, the office of foresters was held by gentlemen of the first rank, who for their forestage were obliged to furnish the lord, when he kept open house, with cups and spoons.

**FORESTAGE** also seems to have been used for a duty payable to the king's foresters. "Ei sint quieti de thelonio, et passagio, et de forestagio, &c." Chart. Edw. I.

It may likewise be taken for a right to use the forest, or a taking of reasonable estovers.

**FORESTAL, or FORSTAL**, in *Domesday* wrote *Forslifel*, is an intercepting in the highway; or stopping, or even insulting a passenger therein.

The word is formed of the Saxon *fore*, before, and *stal*, station. In the laws of Henry I. the sense of the word is thus explained: "forestal est, si quis ex transverso incurrat, vel in viam expectet, et assaliat inimicum suum."

**FORESTALLER**, a person who buys up or forestalls the market of any articles of prime necessity; and who procures them on their way, or in the road to it.

**FORESTALLING**, the practice of buying up or bargaining largely for such articles as are of the first necessity, as grain, fat cattle, sheep, &c. in the way or passage before they reach the markets or fairs where they are to be sold, with the view of enhancing their prices, in order to re-sell them in the same places to a higher profit. Also the intercepting or procuring them as they come from beyond the seas or otherwise, towards any city, port, haven, or creek.



of the kingdom. It has been stated by Fleta that it signifies "obstructionem viæ vel impedimentum transitus, et fugæ averiorum."

It is a mischievous practice which has long too much prevailed, and which seems at present far from being on the decline near large towns where the consumption is great. It should be guarded against as much as possible by a more full and complete enforcement of the laws against it.

By the 5th and 6th of Edw. VI. cap. 14. it is enacted that any buying or contracting for merchandize, victuals, or other things whatsoever, in the way, coming by land or water, to any fair or market, or to any port, &c. to be sold, or causing the same to be bought; or dissuading people by word, letter, or message, or otherwise, from bringing such things to market; or persuading them to enhance the price after they are brought thither, is forestalling; and the party guilty of any offence of forestalling, &c. upon conviction at the quarter sessions by two witnesses, on bill, information, presentment, &c. shall for the first offence lose the goods so bought, or the value of them, and suffer two months imprisonment: for the second offence, he shall forfeit double the value, and be imprisoned six months; and for the third offence, he shall lose all his goods, be set up in the pillory, and be imprisoned at the king's pleasure.

Several other statutes have been made from time to time against the offences of forestalling, engrossing, and regrating, all of which, from the 5 & 6 Edw. VI. c. 14. above cited, downwards, and all acts for enforcing the same, are repealed by stat. 12 Geo. III. c. 71, from the preamble of which we learn that the remedy was found worse than the disease. But these offences against public trade are highly criminal at common law (1 Hawk. P. C. 234); and are punishable by discretionary fine and imprisonment. (Id. 235.) Indeed, so jealous is the common law of practices of this nature, which are a general inconvenience and prejudice to the people, and peculiarly oppressive to those of the poorer class, that it will not suffer corn to be sold in the sheaf before it is thrashed; for by such sale the market is in effect forestalled. 3 Inst. 197. H. P. C. 152.

FORESTALLING is particularly used in Crompton, for stopping a deer broken out of the forest, and preventing its returning home again; or, a lying between him and the forest in the way he is to return.

FORESTEAD, in *Mining*, signifies a small and inferior sort of lead ore, obtained by buddling the old killocks or refuse of former ore-dressing; it is inferior to *smytham*, which see.

FORESTER, a sworn officer of the forest, appointed by the king's letters patent to walk the forest, and watch the vert and venison; as also to attach and present all trespasses against both, within his bailiwick or walk, to the forest-courts, to be punished according to their offences. He is also to take care of the lawing of dogs.

Though the letters patent of a forester be ordinarily only granted *quamdiu bene se gesserit*; yet they are granted to some and their heirs, who are hereby called foresters in fee. 4 Inst. 293. But though this office is a fee simple, it cannot be granted or assigned over without the king's licence. 4 Inst. 316.

A "riding forester" is to lead the king in his hunting (1 Jones 277). Although every lord of parliament, sent for by the king, may, both in coming and returning, kill a deer or two in the king's forest or chase through which he passes; yet it must not be done privily, without the view of the forester, if present; or, if absent, by causing one to blow a horn; because otherwise he may be a trespasser, and seem to steal the deer. Chart. Forest. c. 11. 4 Inst. 308.

If any forester find any person hunting without warrant he is to arrest his body, and carry him to prison, from whence he shall not be delivered without special warrant from the king, or his justices of the forest, &c. But by stat. 1 Ed. III. c. 8. persons are bailable, if not taken in *the manour*, as with a bow ready to shoot, carrying away deer killed, or smeared with blood: though if one be not thus taken, he may be attached by his goods. 4 Inst. 289. A forester shall not be questioned for killing a trespasser, who (after the peace cried to him) will not yield himself; so as it be not done out of some former malice. Stat. 21 Ed. I. ft. 1. But if trespassers in a forest, &c. kill a man who opposes them, although they bore no malice to the person killed, it is murder; because they were upon an unlawful act, and therefore malice is implied. Rol. Abr. 548. And if murder be committed by such trespassers, all are principals. Kel. 87.

Sir William Temple relates, that the Franks having subdued all Gaul, their princes reduced Flanders into a kind of government, and gave the quality of forester, with part of the province, to the bravest of their captains.

This quality of lord forester held till the time of Charles-magne, or, according to others, of Charles the Bald, in whose time Flanders being erected into a county, the title of forester was changed into that of count.

FORESTUS, PETRUS, or PETER VAN FOREEST, in *Biography*, was born at Alcmæer in 1522. He was sent by his father to Louvain, in order to study with a view to the profession of the law; which, however, he soon changed, on account of his strong inclination to the profession of medicine. This science he cultivated in the universities of Bologna, Padua, and Rome; at the former of which he graduated, and afterwards proceeded to complete his studies at Paris. He settled, at the request of his friends, in his native town; but at the end of twelve years removed to Delft, in consequence of a petition from the inhabitants of that place, which was at that time ravaged by a fatal contagious epidemic. Foreest obeyed the call of humanity, notwithstanding the dangers to which he was necessarily exposed. But he not only preserved his own health, but was extremely successful in his administration of remedies to others; inasmuch that the town of Delft regarded him as their preserver, and retained him in the capacity of physician, with a considerable pension, for nearly thirty years; after which he was invited to Leyden, to give the first lectures on medicine, at the opening of the university in 1575. He afterwards returned to Delft, and resided there about ten years more, when his attachment to his native city impelled him to visit Alcmæer, where he terminated his life in 1597, in the seventy-fifth year of his age.

Foreestus, (for by his Latin name he is best known,) was one of the most expert physicians of his time: he was extremely industrious, and his principal views were directed to the observation of diseases, in which he manifested, in numerous instances, a considerable degree of penetration and judgment. Haller, indeed, has thrown out some suspicions against the histories of disease which he has detailed; and apprehends that he was occasionally more anxious to prove the justness of his prognostics, and the felicity of his cures, than to relate a true account of the symptoms: but Boerhaave has praised him highly for the care and attention which he has evinced in the collection of so large a number of histories of disease. The following are the titles of his works. 1. "Observationum et Curationum Medicinalium sive Medicinæ Theoricæ et Practicæ, libri 28." Francofurti, 1602, two vols. in folio.



2. A third volume of the same work in 1604; and 3. A fourth volume, consisting of the 30th, 31st, and 32d books in 1607. 4. In 1610 a fifth volume was printed, under the title of "Observationum et Curationum Chirurgicarum, libri quinque. Accesserunt de incerto ac fallaci Urinarum judicio adversus Uromentas et Uroscopos, libri tres;" in which the fallacy and absurdity of the pretensions of the uroscopists are clearly pointed out. 5. A sixth and last volume of these treatises was published at Frankfort, in 1611, with the title of "Observationum et Curationum Chirurgicarum, libri quatuor posterius," folio. All these books of observations were printed separately at Leyden, between the years 1589 and 1610, in 8vo. The three books relative to the urine, in 1583. Complete collections of the works of Forestus have been subsequently published at various times and places.

**FORE-THIGH**, a term denoting the arm in the horse and some other animals. It is a point not much attended to in neat cattle-stock.

**FORE-TOP** of a Ship. See **TOP**.

**FORE-TOP-MAST** is half the length of the fore-mast, and the fore-top-gallant-mast half the length of the fore-top-mast. See **TOP-MAST**, **MAST**, and **SHIP**.

**FORE-TOOTH**. Striking out the fore tooth is a mayhem.

**FORE-YARD**. See **YARD**.

**FOREZ**, in *Geography*, a country of France, so called before the revolution: it was a large and fertile valley intersected with small rivers, which run into the Loire. The principal towns were Montbrison and Roanne. The soil is fertile, but the air is not deemed wholesome; it produces corn, hemp, excellent wine, chefnuts, and other fruits. In several places are mines of coal and iron, and medicinal springs.

**FORFANG**. See **FOREFANG**.

**FORFAR**, in *Geography*, a royal burgh of considerable antiquity, and the county town of Angus, or Forfarshire, is situated 13 miles N. of Dundee. At what time it was erected into a royal burgh is uncertain; a writ of *novodamus*, however, confirming its privileges as such, with parliamentary ratification, dated 1669, is still in possession of the corporation. By virtue of this it is governed by a provost, two bailiffs, and nineteen counsellors, elected annually; and conjointly with Perth, Dundee, St. Andrew's, and Cupar-fife, sends one member to the British senate. The streets are irregular, though they contain many well-built and handsome houses. The church, an elegant and commodious structure, stands nearly in the centre of the town. The sessions-house, lately re-built, has a neat front towards the market-place: the lower part is appropriated for prisoners, and the upper consists of a spacious set of apartments for the transaction of municipal business, public meetings, and amusements; and here the sheriff holds his courts. The population of the town is about four thousand; but it appears by the returns made to government in 1801, the number of houses in the parish amounted to 726, and inhabitants to 5165; the greater part of whom are employed in manufacturing of sail-cloth, canvas, Osna-burghs for sheeting, and other kinds of coarse linen-cloth, which find a market by the neighbouring sea-port of Dundee, on the river Tay. In the vicinity of Forfar are several lakes, or lochs, as they are here termed, *viz.* Restenet, Fithie, and Forfar. On the banks of the first are the remains of a priory, dependent formerly on the monastery of Jedburgh. The second is about a mile in circumference, and the present proprietor has lately erected

on its margin an elegant boudoir, or summer-house. In the loch of Forfar was formerly an island, on which stood a castle, the residence of Malcolm Canmore; at which time it formed also a place of religious retirement for queen Margaret; but by the draining occasioned by digging for peat, this is now united to the land. From this lake issues the rivulet, called Dean, which falls into the river Isla, in its progress through Strathmore to the Tay.

**FORFARSHIRE**. See **ANGUS-SHIRE**.

**FORFEITURE** originally signifies a transgression or offence against some penal law.

Forfeiture is defined by judge Blackstone to be a punishment annexed by law to some illegal act, or negligence in the owner of lands, tenements, or hereditaments, whereby he loses all his interest therein, and they go to the party injured, as a recompence for the wrong which either he alone, or the public together with himself, hath sustained.

The word is formed of the base Latin *forisfactura*; whence *forfaitura*, and *forfaiitura*, and the French *forfait*. *Forisfactura* comes of *forisfacere*, which, according to Isidore, signifies *to hurt*, or *offend*, *facere contra rationem*; and which is not improperly derived of *foris*, out, and *facere*, to do; q. d. an action out of rule, or contrary to the rules.

But with us, it is now more frequently used for the effect of such transgression, or the losing some right, privilege, estate, honour, office, or effects, in consequence thereof, than for the transgression itself: as forfeiture of escheats, forfeiture of goods, &c. A fee becomes vacant by the forfeiture or rebellion of the vassal.

Goods forfeited, and goods confiscated, differ: those which have a known owner, who has committed some offence, whereby he loses his goods, are said to be forfeited: those which an offender disavows, as not his own, and which are not claimed by any other, are said to be confiscated; stat. 25 Edw. III. Add, that forfeiture, or forfeit, is more general; and confiscation more particular, being principally used for such as forfeit only to the king's exchequer.

**FORFEITURE**, full, plena *forisfactura*, called also *plena vita*, is a forfeiture of life and member, and all else that a man has.

This obtains in criminal cases, as where a person is attainted of treason, felony, &c. There is also a forfeiture of lands, &c. in civil cases. There are various degrees and various means, whereby lands, tenements, and hereditaments, may be forfeited. 1. By crimes and misdemeanors: of these, the principal offences that induce a forfeiture of lands and tenements to the crown, are treason, felony, misprision of treason, præmunire, drawing a weapon on a judge, or striking any one in the presence of the king's principal courts of justice, and popish recusancy, or non-observance of certain laws enacted in restraint of papists.

Forfeiture in criminal cases is two-fold: *viz.* of real and personal estates. 1. As to real estates; by attainder in high treason a man forfeits to the king all his lands and tenements of inheritance, whether fee-simple, or fee-tail, and all his rights of entry to lands and tenements, which he had at the time of the offence committed, or at any time afterwards to be for ever vested in the crown; and also all the profits of all lands and tenements which he had in his own right for life or years, so long as such interest shall subsist. (Co. Litt. 392. 3 Inst. 19. 1 Hal. P. C. 240. 2 Hawk. P. C. 418. Stat. 26 Hen. VIII. c. 13). This forfeiture relates backwards to the time of the treason committed;



## FORFEITURE.

committed; so as to avoid all intermediate sales and incumbrances (3 Inst. 211.); but not those before the fact: and, therefore, a wife's jointure is not forfeitable for the treason of her husband, because it was settled upon her previous to the treason committed. But her dower is forfeited by the express provision of statute 5 and 6 Edw. VI. c. 11. And yet the husband shall be tenant by the curtesy of the wife's lands, if the wife be attainted of treason (1 Hal. P. C. 359.): for that is not prohibited by the statute. But, though after attainder, the forfeiture relates back to the time of the treason committed, yet it does not take effect unless an attainder be had, of which it is one of the fruits; and, therefore, if a traitor dies before judgment pronounced, or is killed in open rebellion, or is hanged by martial law; it works no forfeiture of his lands, for he never was attainted of treason (Co. Litt. 13.) But if the chief justice of the king's bench (the supreme coroner of all England) in person upon the view of the body of one killed in open rebellion, records it, and returns the record into his own court, both lands and goods shall be forfeited. (4 Rep. 57.)

Forfeiture of lands and tenements to the crown for treason is by no means derived from the feudal policy, but was antecedent to the establishment of that system in this island; being transmitted from our Saxon ancestors, (Ll. Aelfr. c. 4. Canut. c. 54.); and forming a part of the ancient Scandinavian constitution, (Stiernh. de jure Goth. l. ii. c. 6. l. iii. c. 3.) But in certain treasons relating to the coin, it is provided by some of the modern statutes (5 Eliz. c. 11. 18 Eliz. c. 1.) which constitute the offence, that it shall work no forfeiture of lands, save only for the life of the offender; and by all, that it shall not deprive the wife of her dower, (stat. 8 and 9 W. III. c. 26. 15 and 16 Geo. II. c. 28.) And in order to abolish such hereditary punishment entirely, it was enacted by statute 7 Ann. c. 21. that, after the decease of the late pretender, no attainder for treason should extend to the disinheriting of any heir, or to the prejudice of any person, other than the traitor himself. By this act, the law of forfeiture for high treason would by this time have been at an end, if a subsequent statute had not intervened to give them a longer duration. In order to explain this part of history, it should be considered, that at the time of the union, the crime of treason in Scotland was, by the Scotch laws, in many respects different from that of treason in England; and particularly in its consequence of forfeiture of entailed estates, which was more peculiarly English; yet it seemed necessary, that a crime, so nearly affecting government, should, both in its essence and consequences, be put upon the same footing in both parts of the united kingdoms. In new-modelling these laws, the Scotch nation and the English house of commons struggled hard, partly to maintain, and partly to acquire, a total immunity from forfeiture and corruption of blood; which the house of lords as firmly resisted. At length a compromise was agreed to, which is established by this statute, *viz.* that the same crimes, and no other, should be treason in Scotland, that are so in England; and that the English forfeitures and corruption of blood should take place in Scotland, till the death of the then pretender; and then cease through the whole of Great Britain; (Burnet's Hist. A. D. 1709): the lords artfully proposing this temporary clause, in hopes, as it is said, that the prudence of succeeding parliaments would make it perpetual. (Fost. 250.) This has partly been done by the statute 17 Geo. II. c. 39. (made in the year preceding the late rebellion,) the operation of these indemnifying clauses

being thereby still farther suspended, till the death of the sons of the pretender.

In petit treason, misprision of treason, and felony, the offender also forfeits his chattel interests absolutely, and the profits of all estates of freehold during life; and, after his death, all his lands and tenements in fee-simple, (but not those in tail,) to the crown, for a very short period of time; for the king shall have them for a year and a day, and may commit therein what waste he pleases; which is called the king's "year, day, and waste." (2 Inst. 37.) Formerly the king had only a liberty of committing waste on the lands of felons, by pulling down their houses, extirpating their gardens, ploughing their meadows, and cutting down their woods. And a punishment of a similar spirit appears to have obtained in the oriental countries, from the decrees of Nebuchadnezzar and Cyrus, in the books of Daniel (ch. iii. v. 29.) and Ezra (ch. vi. v. 11.); which, besides the pain of death inflicted on the delinquents there specified, ordain, "that their houses shall be made a dung-hill." But as this tended greatly to the prejudice of the public, it was agreed, in the reign of Henry I. in this kingdom, that the king should have the profits of the land for one year and a day, in lieu of the destruction he was otherwise at liberty to commit; (Mirr. c. 4. § 16. Flet. l. i. c. 28.); and therefore Magna Carta provides, (9 Hen. III. c. 22.), that the king shall only hold such lands for a year and a day, and then restore them to the lord of the fee; without any mention made of waste. But the statute 17 Edw. II. "de prerogativa regis," seems to suppose, that the king shall have his year, day, and waste; and not the year and day *instead* of waste; which Sir Edward Coke, (and the author of the "Mirror" before him,) very justly look upon as an encroachment, though a very ancient one, of the royal prerogative, (Mirr. c. 5. § 2. 2 Inst. 37.) This year, day, and waste, are now usually compounded for; but otherwise they regularly belong to the crown; and, after their expiration, the land would naturally have descended to the heir, (as in gavel-kind tenure it still does,) if its feudal quality did not intercept such descent, and give it by way of escheat to the lord. These forfeitures for felony do also arise only upon attainder; and therefore a "felo de se" forfeits no lands of inheritance or freehold, for he never is attainted as a felon, (3 Inst. 55.) They likewise relate back to the time of the offence committed, as well as forfeitures for treason; so as to avoid all intermediate charges and conveyances. As a part of the forfeiture of real estates, we might here mention the forfeiture of the profits of lands during life; which extends to two other instances besides those already spoken of, the striking in Westminster hall, or drawing a weapon upon a judge then sitting in the king's courts of justice, (3 Inst. 141.) And it seems that the same forfeiture is incurred by rescuing a prisoner in or before any of the courts there, committed by the judges. (Cro. Jac. 567.)

2. The forfeiture of "goods and chattels" accrues in every one of the higher kinds of offence; in high treason and misprision thereof, petit treason, felonies of all sorts, whether they be clergyable or not, self-murder or felony *de se*, petty larceny, standing mute, and the above-mentioned offences of striking, &c. in Westminster hall. In *flight* also, on an accusation of treason, felony, or even petit larceny, whether the party be found guilty or acquitted, if the jury find the flight, the party shall forfeit his goods and chattels. But the jury very seldom find the flight (Staufd. P. C. 183 *b.*) forfeiture being looked upon, since the vast increase of personal property of late years,



as too large a penalty for an offence, to which a man is prompted by the natural love of liberty.

Between the forfeiture of lands, and that of goods and chattels, there are some remarkable differences. 1. Lands are forfeited upon *attainder*, and not before; goods and chattels are forfeited by *conviction*. 2. In outlawries for treason or felony, lands are forfeited only by the judgment; but the goods and chattels are forfeited by a man's being first put in the *exigent*, without staying till he is *quinto exactus*, or finally outlawed; for the secreting himself so long from justice, is construed a flight in law. (3 Inst. 232.) 3. The forfeiture of lands has relation to the time of the fact committed, so as to avoid all subsequent sales and incumbrances; but the forfeiture of goods and chattels has no relation backwards; so that those only which a man has at the time of conviction shall be forfeited. Therefore a traitor or felon may *bond fide* sell any of his chattels, real or personal, for the sustenance of himself and family between the fact and conviction (2 Hawk. P. C. 454.); for personal property is of so fluctuating a nature, that it passes through many hands in a short time; and no longer could be safe, if he were liable to return the goods which he had fairly bought, provided any of the prior vendors had committed a treason or felony. Yet if they be collusively, and not *bond fide*, parted with, merely to defraud the crown, the law (and particularly the statute 13 Eliz. c. 5.) will reach them; for they are all the while truly and substantially the goods of the offender; and as he, if acquitted, might recover them himself, as not parted with for a good consideration; so in case he happens to be convicted, the law will recover them for the king.

Lands which a person hath in trust, or goods and chattels in right of another, or to another's use, &c. will not be liable to forfeiture. Though leases for years, in a man's own, or his wife's right, estates in jointenancy, &c. and all statutes, bonds, and debts due thereby, and upon contracts, &c. shall be forfeited. (Co. Litt. 42. 151. Staundf. 188.)

3. There is a forfeiture by *alienation*, (which see,) contrary to law, which may be in *mortmain* (see MORTMAIN); to an alien, not only on account of his incapacity to hold the lands so alienated; which occasions him to be passed by in descents of land, but likewise on account of his presumption in attempting, by an act of his own, to acquire any real property, (see ALIEN); and by particular tenants, when the alienations are greater than the law entitles them to make, and divest the remainder or reversion; in which case they become forfeitures to him whose right is hereby injured; there is also an alienation by *disclaimer*, which see. 4. By non-presentation to a benefice, when the forfeiture is denominated a *lapse*, which see. 5. By *simony*, which see. 6. By breach or non-performance of *conditions*, annexed to estates, either expressed or legally implied. (See CONDITION.) 7. By *waste*, which see. 8. By breach of copyhold customs. (See COPYHOLD.) 9. By *bankruptcy*, which see. There are also various other forfeitures, besides those already recited, that are inflicted, by special statutes, for particular crimes and misdemeanors; some of which are *mala in se*, or offences against the divine law, either natural or revealed; but by far the greatest part are *mala prohibita*, or such as derive their guilt merely from their prohibition by the laws of the land; such as the forfeiture of *os. per month* by the stat. 5 Eliz. cap. 4. for exercising a trade without having served seven years apprenticeship to it; and the forfeiture of *10l.* by 9 Ann. cap. 23. for printing an almanack without a stamp. Thus also artificers, going out of the kingdom and teaching their trade to foreigners, are

liable to forfeit their lands, &c. by stat. 5 Geo. I. c. 27. (See MANUFACTURES.) In all cases where a penalty or forfeiture is given by statute, without saying to whom it shall be, or a limitation for a recompence for the wrong to the party, it belongs to the king. (Stra. 50. 828. 2 Vent. 267.) And such forfeitures shall be construed favourably. (Cowp. 585. 8.) Blackst. Com. vol. ii. p. 267, &c. 420, &c. vol. iv. p. 370, &c. 416. &c.

Goods or lands of one arrested for felony shall not be seized before he is convicted or attain of the felony, on pain of forfeiting double value. (Stat. 1 R. III. c. 3.) Goods of a felon, &c. cannot be seized before they are forfeited; though they may be inventoried, and a charge made thereof before indictment. (Wood's Inst. 659.) When goods of a felon are pawned before he is attained, the king shall not have the forfeiture of the goods till the money is paid to him to whom they were pawned. 3 Inst. 17. 2 Nelf. Abr. 874. 5.

The true reason of any forfeiture, for crimes, says judge Blackstone, is this: that all property is derived from society, being one of those civil rights which are conferred upon individuals, in exchange for that degree of natural freedom, which every man must sacrifice when he enters into social communities; if, therefore, a member of any national community violates the fundamental contract of his association, by transgressing the municipal law, he forfeits his right to such privileges as he claims by that contract; and the state may very justly resume that portion of property, or any part of it, which the laws have before assigned him. Hence, in every offence of an atrocious kind, the laws of England have exacted a total confiscation of the moveable or personal estate; and in many cases a perpetual, in others only a temporary loss of the offender's immoveables or landed property; and have vested them both in the king, who is the person supposed to be offended, being the one visible magistrate in whom the majesty of the public resides. Blackst. Com. vol. i. p. 299.

FORFEITURE of marriage, *forisfactura maritagi*, a writ which formerly lay against him, who, holding by knight's service, and being under age, and unmarried, refused her whom the lord offered him, without his disparagement, and married another. F. N. B. 141. Reg. Orig. 163.

FORFEX, in *Surgery*, a pair of scissors wherewith things may be cut.

The word is sometimes also used for pincers, nippers, or pliers; and is often confounded with forceps. Blanchard, and after him Quincy, describes a forfex as an instrument for drawing teeth.

FORFICULA, in *Entomology*, a genus of the coleoptera order, in the Linnæan system, distinguished by the following essential characters: antennæ setaceous; feelers unequal and filiform; wing-cases about half the length of the abdomen; wings folded up under the wing-cases; tail armed with forceps. This is the earwig of English writers.

The forficulæ can scarcely be considered with propriety as appertaining to the coleopterous tribes of insects; and later writers seem so well assured of this, that few continue in this respect to follow the example of Linnæus. Fabricius, with more consistency, has placed them in his class *ulonata*, together with the blattæ, the mantes, phasme, and other analogous families; and hence we may conceive, had Fabricius been himself disposed to adopt the system proposed by Linnæus, he would have placed the forficulæ in the hemiptera instead of coleoptera order. There are still objections to this, and we cannot avoid approving, in preference to either, the suggestion of Latreille, that they constitute



## FORFICULA.

constitute an intermediate order between the coleoptera and hemiptera. La Marck had previously constituted a new order for the reception of the forficulæ, blattæ, and other insects of the same natural tribe, to which he gave the name orthoptera; yet he does not place it between the two orders before mentioned: it stands in his arrangement between the coleoptera and neuroptera.

The two sexes of the forficulæ differ a little in general form, and also in the shape and bulk of the abdomen, as well as the forceps at the extremity of the abdomen. The female is distinguished by the superior size of the abdomen. The eggs are large, white, and glossy; and the larvæ, when hatched, considerable in proportion to the magnitude of the egg from whence they are excluded. Few of the insect tribe evince more attention to their young than the females of the forficulæ. In the first instance, they are particularly careful to deposit their eggs in places of security, and are often seen sitting on them for hours together; and they are also known to regard the infant brood with tenderness, the young remaining in society with the parent some time after being produced from the egg. The forficulæ live in moist places, among plants, or under rotten wood and stones; and are injurious in particular to the kitchen and flower gardens, as the ravages of the more frequent species, the common earwig, sufficiently attest.

### Species.

**HERCULEANA.** Forceps elongated, in the middle beset with a single tooth, black; legs rufous. Fabr. Suppl.

The largest of this genus. The head is black; antennæ ferruginous; thorax flat, smooth, and black; wing-cases short, deep black, and without spots; body deep black; forceps nearly the length of the body. This species inhabits the island of St. Helena.

**RUFICOLLIS.** Black; thorax and wing-cases in the disc, with the legs ferruginous. Fabr.

A species of large size, found in Africa. The head is black; antennæ testaceous, and consisting of eleven joints; abdomen black; forceps curved, black, and armed with a single tooth at the base.

**GIGANTEA.** Pale, variegated above with black; tail bidentated; forceps advanced and armed with a single tooth. Fabr. *Forficula bilineata*, Herbst. *Gigantic earwig*, Donovan. Brit. Inf.

Inhabits the south of Europe, and is rare in Britain; its magnitude double that of the common kind.

**AURICULARIA.** Wing-cases white at the tip; forceps curved, and denticulated at the base; antennæ of fourteen joints. Linn. Fn. Suec., &c. *Forficula major*, Degeer. *Scarabæus subrufus, cauda furcata*, Lister. *Vermis auricularius*, Frisch. *Earwig*, Donovan. Brit. Inf.

Very common in wet places throughout Europe; infests fruit-trees and flowers, and is said to creep into the ears of such as sleep in the open air; whence the name of earwig, or ear-piercer.

**ANNULATA.** Black; extreme joint but one of the antennæ, with the legs white. Fabr.

A small species. The antennæ contain thirteen joints, and are black, except the first joint, and the last joint but one; legs pale; thighs with a brown annulation. It inhabits South American islands.

**BIPUNCTATA.** Black; hind part of the head, with the legs rufous; wing-cases with a white spot. Fabr.

Native of Italy. The antennæ contain only eleven joints.

**BIGUTTATA.** Black; wing-cases with a yellow spot; forceps incurved, denticulated in the middle. Fabr.

A species of moderate size, found in Hungary.

**FULVIPES.** Black; mouth, sides of the abdomen, and legs white. Fabr.

Large; the antennæ pale, and containing eleven joints; the forceps large, and denticulated within. This species inhabits Cayenne.

**ALBIPES.** Black; thorax behind; base of the wing-cases, wings, and legs white. Fabr.

About the middle size, and inhabits the South American islands.

**MINOR.** Wing-cases testaceous, and immaculate; antennæ of ten joints. Linn.

A native of Europe, and is esteemed a rare species. The antennæ are whitish at the tip.

**PYGMÆA.** Black; thorax square, with pale margin; antennæ and legs testaceous. Fabr.

Infests plants in Guinea. A small species.

**FLEXUOSA.** Forceps flexuous; wing-cases with yellow dots. Fabr.

Native of Cayenne. The body is brown, and the forceps ferruginous at the base.

**DENTATA.** Antennæ of ten joints; body brown; edges of the thorax and legs pale; forceps toothed at the base. Fabr.

Inhabits Madeira. The abdomen is brown, extremity of the abdomen armed with four teeth; forceps large, curved, and black.

**ERYTHROCEPHALA.** Black; head and tail ferruginous; spots on the abdomen, and legs yellowish. Fabr.

A species of moderate size, and inhabits South American islands.

**ELONGATA.** Dusky; margin of the thorax, wing-cases, and legs pale; forceps with a single tooth at the base. Fabr.

Inhabits same islands as the last, and resembles it in size.

**MORIO.** Deep black; antennæ with a white band. Fabr.

A large species, found in Otaheite. The antennæ consist of eighteen joints of a black colour, except the first, fourth, and fifteenth articulations, which are white; the wings are hyaline, with the tip black; and the legs ferruginous at the end.

**PARALLELLA.** Black; edges of the thorax, wing-cases, and legs pale; forceps straight and unarmed. Fabr.

Native of Madeira.

**FLAVIPENNIS.** Black; wing-cases yellowish, with a black future. Fabr.

About the middle size, and inhabits Senegal. The head is obscure rufous, with a black frontal spot; thorax margined and blackish; body black; legs yellow.

**PALLIPES.** Forceps long, with a single tooth; body black; legs white. Fabr.

A large species. The antennæ pale; wings white, with a brown line at the tip; forceps nearly as long as the abdomen, ferruginous, and tipped with black.

**LIVIDA.** Livid; very minute; forceps very minutely denticulated. Linn.

Native of Europe.

**FORFICULA Marina**, the *sea earwig*, a name given by authors to an insect frequently found about the sea-shores, and having some sort of external resemblance to the common earwig. It is of the size of the common earwig, and is of a mixed colour, of a deep black and a silvery white. The shoulders are somewhat gibbous, the eyes standing close to one another on the summit of the head; the antennæ are long and very slender. It has eight pair of legs on the anterior part of the body, and eight pair more at the hinder



der part, and there are three or four bristles at the tail. It moves about very swiftly, and lives on rocks and among stones.

**FORGAVEL**, **FORGABULUM**, in *Antiquity*, a small reserved rent in money, or quit-rents.

**FORGE**, properly speaking, is any kind of furnace, the heat of which is afforded by the action of bellows. The term, however, is now more particularly applied to the common smith's forge, and to the forge used for the manufacture of bar iron. For a description of the latter, see **IRON**.

A peculiar species of forge is also used for the manufacture of shear steel; for an account of which, see **STEEL**. The common smith's forge requires bellows of different kinds and sizes, agreeable to the nature of the work.

The double bellows are chiefly used for the working of iron, and single ones for steel. The double bellows are apt to blow some time after the workman takes out one of his irons; and as in working steel, the heat is less than that employed for iron, the rod of steel, if left in the fire, would be often liable to be burred, as the workmen term it. The single bellows are, therefore, better adapted for this work, because the blast does not continue after the workman leaves the bellows.

The fire-place is generally a flat hearth, nearly on a level with the blast, on which the fuel is placed, which mostly consists of the coaks of pit-coal. In smithery, however, and more particularly for the working of steel, the coal should be carefully selected, as free from pyrites as possible, as the sulphur of that substance is found to be very injurious to the metal. In all cases where welding is required, the sulphur totally prevents the adhesion. If pyrites should by accident get into the fire, the best means to get rid of it is to throw a quantity of iron-silings into the fire, which immediately takes up the sulphur.

After the coaks have been used for some time, the pieces become exceedingly small, and are so light as to be blown away by the bellows, separating the fuel from the iron. This inconvenience is removed by taking away these small particles from time to time. It, however, may be much easier removed by a contrivance which is not in general use. This is effected by making the bed of the hearth a grate, about four inches below the level of the blast. The small dust, passing through the grate upon an inclined plane, is carried away, leaving nothing on the hearth but the proper fuel.

In most of these forges, particularly where great heat is required, the nozel of the bellows is not presented to the fire. A thick iron tube is placed between the bellows and the fire, called the *tuiron*. It is funnel-shaped at the end next the bellows, for the reception of the nozel of the bellows; and has a cylindric hole, from about the middle to the opposite end, a little less than the aperture at the nozel of the bellows.

Before means were contrived of preventing the *tuiron* from being raised above a certain temperature, it was very speedily worn out by the heat and the oxydation of the iron. This evil has been removed by the invention of what is now called the *water-tuiron*. It consists of something like the common *tuiron*, having a crooked tube passing through the body of it. One end of the tube, at some distance from the *tuiron*, is inserted into the bottom of a tub, filled with water; the other end coming from the *tuiron* passes over the top of the tub: so that the cold water has constant access to the body of the *tuiron*, which the heat of the fire raises into vapour. This vapour passes up the other tube, which condensing, is discharged into the tub. By

this means, it is evident that the *tuiron* can never much exceed the heat of boiling water. This contrivance prevents a much greater evil than the destruction of the *tuiron*. The oxyd of iron, which is constantly formed from the heated iron, combining with the earthy matter of the coal, forms a very fusible scoria, which, if the *tuiron* were not kept cool, would be apt to adhere to it, and stop up its aperture. This scoria may be easily discharged through the grate of the hearth, which would at any rate be an interruption to the blast.

The large quantity of oxygen constantly blown into the fire, upon the iron, at so high a temperature, causes a very rapid oxydation of the metal. This oxyd has some tendency to vitrification, and consequently to prevent the iron, in some measure, from the future attacks of oxygen. Since, however, flux forms a very fusible vitreous compound with the oxyd of iron, the smith is in the habit of using the powder of any stone of a sandy nature. When the iron becomes nearly of a welding heat, he takes it out to immerse it in the powdered sand. A thin fluid substance is immediately seen to flow over the heated surface, which defends the metal from the oxygen. In the welding of one piece of iron to another, the use of sand is highly important, and more particularly in welding steel to iron. When the two surfaces are brought together, the oxyd of iron, with the flint, is removed by reason of its great fluidity. If, however, the oxyd were not rendered thus fluid, it would remain and prevent the adhesion of the surfaces.

Lead is found to be very injurious to the smith's fire; it combines with something on the surface of the iron, which makes it unfit for welding. Its presence is easily known, as the iron affected with it makes a brown mark upon the anvil. The strongest heat of a forge is at about two inches from, and a little above the aperture of the *tuiron*.

A forge is also used by braziers, copper-smiths, and in the plated manufactories. This consists of a hearth like the smith's forge, and a pair of bellows. The fuel is mostly coal, but sometimes for particular purposes charcoal. It is used for annealing their metal previous to working it, and also for folding.

The forge fire is not well calculated for the fusion of metals, since the side of the crucible next the blast is liable to be cooled, which generally causes it to break. The portable blast furnace is however better adapted than the common forge, as the air is introduced at bottom, like the common air furnace. See **FURNACE**.

Forging consists in changing the form of such malleable metals as may have been heated for that purpose in the fire of the forge, by means of the hammer and other instruments used in smithery.

Several of these processes are carried on by machinery worked by water or steam. In the manufacture of bar iron, very large masses of this metal, called blooms, are drawn into bars by an immense hammer, worked by a water wheel, or the steam-engine. See **IRON**.

The forging of scythes is also performed by similar power, which by the workmen is called *skelping*. See **SCYTHE**.

Forging, however, more properly belongs to the forming of various utensils from iron, and other malleable metals.

The anvil, on which the metal is laid, consists of a large mass of wrought iron, faced with hardened steel, and ground smooth on the surface. The hammers are of the same materials, and are of different size, agreeable to the nature of the work. If the work is heavy, besides the person who holds the substance to be hammered, a second, and sometimes a third and fourth person strike in turns at the heated body. If the body requires to be made round, in-



struments called *swages* are employed. They consist of two masses of iron faced with steel, and hardened, one lying upon the anvil, or fastened into a groove in the anvil, and the other held in the hand, by means of a piece of hazel stick twisted round it. In the faces of each of these swages a proper sized groove is made, which, for swaging round bodies, is a segment of a cylinder. The body to be swaged being laid upon the lower one, the upper swage is placed upon it, on which a person strikes with a large hammer, while the body to be made cylindrical is turned round. A variety of other instruments are used according to the nature of the work to be done. Iron admits of being forged with greater facility than steel, as it is much softer, and can be heated to a much greater heat, which still makes it softer. Indeed iron is generally heated to a welding heat, in order that its parts, which are frequently loose and unconnected, may be made sound.

Copper may be forged into any shape, but will not bear more than a red heat, and of course requires to be heated often. The bottoms of large boilers are frequently made by a large forge hammer worked by machinery. The bolts of copper used for ships, and other purposes, are mostly made by the hammer. Silver, gold, and platina will also admit of forging into any form. Of the former metal, silver knives are made very neatly by the hammer. The heat at which it is worked should be barely that of ignition.

It is remarkable that alloys of the malleable metals, although very malleable when cold, will not bear the hammer when heated.

FORGE is also used for a large furnace, wherein iron ore, taken out of the mine, is melted down.

But this is not so properly called a forge as a *furnace*; which see.

FORGE is more properly used for another kind of furnace wherein the iron ore, melted down and separated in a former furnace, and there cast into sows and pigs, is heated; and fused over again, and beaten afterwards with large hammers, and thus rendered more soft, pure, ductile, and fit for use.

Of these forges there are two kinds, which the iron successively passes through, before it comes to the smith.

The first is called the *finery*, where the pigs are worked into gross iron, and prepared for the second, which is called the *chafery*, where it is farther wrought into bars fit for use.

FORGE-mills. See MILL.

FORGE-volant, or *Flying forge*, means such an arrangement of the several implements and materials, necessary for the establishment of a smith's forge, within a cart or waggon, as may qualify it to accompany an army during a campaign, with the same facility as the several carriages appertaining to the train of artillery.

It will be immediately understood, that much contrivance, and great attention to regularity, are needful to accomplish and preserve so essential a purpose; the more so, as the whole weight of the forge and its supplies of fuel, &c., should not exceed half a ton when conveyed in a cart; nor a whole ton when carried in a waggon. The best mode is to place the anvils and their blocks in such a position as to balance well, but to be easily lifted in and out. For minor purposes two or three small anvils may be attached temporarily to the hinder transom of the cart-body. There should be a water trough, a furnace, and a pair of bellows, all within a frame of iron plate, properly rivetted and closed with hard folder, so as to be firm, and to prevent latent sparks from setting fire to the machine, or to its contents. The tail-board should let down to a level with the bottom

of the cart, and be suspended in that direction by strong segments of iron; so as to be well fixed, and to resist pressure either upwards or downwards; the sides around the furnace and bellows ought to be divided into compartments for the reception of fuel, (generally charcoal,) sufficient for immediate service, and for the assortment of nails, screws, clouts, swivels, pins, nuts, horse shoes and nails, bridle chains, buckles, &c., in small quantities, so that any thing wanting immediate repair may be fitted without the smallest delay.

Every forge should carry implements sufficient to employ forty men; of whom two should be fire-men, six sledge-men, ten light hammer-men, two screw and nut-men, and the residue, file-men, or workers on cold metal. If the apparatus be carried in a waggon that can contain two double forges, or furnaces, double the number of men may be employed; small anvils, in either case, as also vices, being made to screw, or to hook, on to the ends of the several projecting transoms, and even to the naves of the wheels, of which the iron tires become useful for light hammer work. The total weight of a forge-waggon, exclusive of its contents, should never exceed 15 cwt. In our arsenals they are made even lighter, their average being 13 cwt. 2 qrs. 14 lbs. Being rated with what are called "Park carriages," it is necessary they should conform as nearly as may be practicable with others of their class, and be drawn by the number of horses, &c. usually employed for light machines.

FORGE for red-hot balls, is a place where the balls are made red-hot before they are fired off: it is constructed about five or six feet below the surface of the ground, of strong brick-work, and an iron grate, upon which the balls are laid with a large fire under them.

FORGER of false deeds, signifies either him that fraudulently makes and publishes false writings, to the prejudice of any man's right, or else the writ that lies against him who commits this offence.

Fitz. Nat. Br. fol. 6j. B. says, that a writ of deceit lies against him who commits this offence; and the penalty of it is declared in the stat. 5 Eliz. cap. 14.

FORGERY, in Law, may be defined (at common law) the fraudulent making or alteration of a writing to the prejudice of another man's right; and it is an offence which was punished by the civil law with deportation or banishment, and sometimes with death: and by the common law the offender may suffer fine, imprisonment, and pillory. Also, by a variety of statutes, a more severe punishment is inflicted on the offender in many particular cases, which are so multiplied of late as almost to become general. The principal instances are as follow:

By statute 5 Eliz. c. 14. to forge or make, or knowingly to publish or give in evidence, any forged deed, court roll, or will, with intent to affect the right of real property, either freehold or copyhold, is punished by a forfeiture to the party grieved of double costs and damages; by standing in the pillory, and having both his ears cut off, and his nostrils slit, and seared; by forfeiture to the crown of his lands, and by perpetual imprisonment. For any forgery relating to a term of years, or annuity, bond, obligation, acquittal, release, or discharge of any debt or demand of any personal chattels, the same forfeiture is given to the party grieved; and on the offender is inflicted the pillory, loss of one of his ears, and a year's imprisonment; the second offence in both cases being felony without benefit of clergy.

Besides this general act, a multitude of others, since the revolution (when paper credit was first established) have inflicted



dicted capital punishment on the forging, altering, or uttering as true, when forged, of any bank bills or notes, or other securities (stat. 8 and 9 W. III. c. 20. § 36. 11 Geo. I. c. 9. 12 Geo. I. c. 3. 25 Geo. II. c. 15. 13 Geo. III. c. 79.); of bills of credit issued from the exchequer, according to the several acts for issuing them; of South-sea bonds, &c. (stat. 9 Ann. c. 21. 6 Geo. I. c. 4. and 11. 12 Geo. I. c. 32.); of lottery tickets or orders, by the several lottery acts; of army or navy debentures (stat. 5 Geo. I. c. 14. 9 Geo. I. c. 5.); of East India bonds (stat. 12 Geo. I. c. 32.); of writings under seal of the London, or Royal Exchange assurance (stat. 6 Geo. I. c. 18.); of the hand of the receiver of the pre-fines (32 Geo. II. c. 14.); or of the accountant-general and certain other officers of the court of chancery (12 Geo. I. c. 32.); of a letter of attorney, or other power to receive or transfer stock or annuities; and on the personating a proprietor thereof, to receive or transfer such annuities, stock, or dividends (8 Geo. I. c. 22. 9 Geo. I. c. 12. 31 Geo. II. c. 22. § 77.); also on the personating, or procuring to be personated, any seaman, or other person, entitled to wages or other naval emoluments, or any of his personal representatives; and the taking, or procuring to be taken, any false oath in order to obtain a probate, or letters of administration, in order to receive such payments; and the forging, or procuring to be forged, and likewise the uttering or publishing, as true, of any counterfeited seaman's will or power (stat. 31 Geo. II. c. 10. 9 Geo. III. c. 30.); to which may be added, though not strictly reducible to this head, the counterfeiting of Mediterranean passes, under the hands of the lords of the admiralty, to protect one from the piratical states of Barbary (4 Geo. II. c. 18.); the forging or imitating of any stamps to defraud the public revenue (according to the several stamp acts); and the forging of any marriage register or licence (26 Geo. III. c. 33.); all which are by distinct acts of parliament made felonies without benefit of clergy. By statutes 13 Geo. III. c. 52. and 59. forging or counterfeiting any stamp or mark to denote the standard of gold and silver plate, and certain other offences of the like tendency, are punished with transportation for fourteen years. By statute 12 Geo. III. c. 48. certain frauds on the stamp duties, therein described, principally by using the stamps more than once, are made single felony, and liable to transportation for seven years; and the same punishment is inflicted by stat. 13 Geo. III. c. 38. on such as counterfeit the common seal of the corporation for manufacturing plate glass (thereby erected), or knowingly demand money of the company by virtue of any writing under such counterfeit seal.

There are also certain other general laws with regard to forgery; of which the first is 2 Geo. II. c. 25. whereby the first offence in forging or procuring to be forged, acting or assisting therein, or uttering or publishing as true, any forged deed, will, bond, writing obligatory, bill of exchange, promissory note, indorsement or assignment thereof, or any acquittance or receipt for money or goods, with intent to defraud any person (or corporation) is made felony without benefit of clergy. And by statutes 7 Geo. II. c. 22. and 18 Geo. III. c. 18. it is equally penal to forge or cause to be forged, or utter as true, a counterfeit acceptance of a bill of exchange, or the number or principal sum of any accountable receipt for any note, bill, or any other security for money; or any warrant or order for the payment of money, or delivery of goods. There is now hardly a case to be conceived, wherein forgery, that tends to defraud, whether in the name of a real or fictitious person, is not made a capital crime. (Fost. 116, &c.) Blackst. Com. B. iv.

FORGES, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the de-

partment of the Lower Seine, and chief place of a canton in the district of Neufchatel, famous for its mineral waters of a ferruginous quality; near the source of the Epte, nine leagues N.E. of Rouen, and 25 N.N.W. of Paris. The place contains 1,201, and the canton 11,757 inhabitants, on a territory of 242½ kilometres, in 31 communes.

FORGESIA, in *Botany*, so named by Commerçon the French botanist and traveller, in honour of his friend and patron, M. Desforges, governor of the isle de Bourbon, at the time when he investigated the vegetable productions of that country with so much success. Juss. 164. (Desforgia; Lamarck. Illustr. t. 125.) Class and order, *Pentandria Digynia*. Nat. Ord. *Campanulaceæ*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth superior, in five deep, ovate, acute, equal, spreading, permanent segments. *Cor.* of five equal, oblong, upright petals, twice the length of the calyx, cohering by their broad bases, reflexed at the tip, clothed with short hairs on their inner side, especially upwards. *Stam.* Filaments five, equal, the length of the corolla, cylindrical, firm, erect, roughish; anthers fixed, incumbent, heart-shaped, two-lobed. *Pist.* Germen inferior, turbinate, convex at the top, of two cells; styles two, cohering in a columnar form, erect, the length of the stamens, permanent, roughish; stigmas divaricated, globose, undivided. *Peric.* Capsule encircled with the calyx, opening at the top by two valves, crowned with the styles, of two cells. *Seeds* numerous, small.

Ess. Ch. Petals five, rough on their inside. Capsule inferior, of two cells and two valves, crowned by the styles.

Obs. Commerçon observed that the styles are sometimes, though very rarely, three, the cells and valves of the fruit agreeing with them in number. Jussieu suggests that this genus is akin to his order of *Onagra*, as well as to *Heuchera* amongst his *Saxifrageæ*. We follow him in referring it to the *Campanulaceæ* for the present, though it ill accords with the characters of that order, having two styles. It has indeed somewhat of the habit of *Campanula aurea*, but little else in common. To *Escallonia*, one of Jussieu's *Onagra*, it has a very great affinity in every part, except the two styles, which last mark seems of the less moment, as their germens accord in having two cells. Wherever *Escallonia* is to remain, *Forgesia* must certainly, as we find Lamarck has observed, go along with it. In the artificial system, the latter should follow *Heuchera*; in the natural, or rather *conjectural* one (if we may be allowed the term), it is related to *Ribes*, *Heuchera*, *Escallonia*, *Fatidia*, *Philadelphus*; scarcely, if at all, to *Campanula*.

1. *F. borbonica*. (Desforgia borbonica; Lamarck. Illustr. v. 2. 71.) Native of the isle de Bourbon. A tree, smooth in every part, except the flower. *Leaves* numerous, scattered, three or four inches long, obovate, acute, serrated, with one rib and numerous transverse veins; paler beneath; on stalks an inch long. *Panicles* about the ends of the branches, axillary and terminal, spreading, with small, oblong, scattered bractæas. *Flowers* the size of *Campanula aurea*; of their colour we have no information. The whole plant dries of a dull brown. The young shoots are resinous, somewhat astringent, scarcely aromatic.—In this case we tolerate a specific name derived from that of a country, though against sound principle, for the sake of the connection between that country and the person to whom the genus is dedicated. S.

FORGING, in the *Mechanic Arts*, the act of beating or hammering iron on an anvil, after having first made it red-hot in the forge, in order to extend it into various forms, and fashion it into works.



Iron is hammered and forged two ways; either by the force of the hand, in which there are usually several persons employed, one of them turning the iron, and hammering likewise, and the rest only hammering.

Or, it is done by the force of a water-mill, which raises and works several huge hammers, beyond the force of man, under the strokes whereof the workmen present large lumps or pieces of iron, which are sustained, at one end, by the anvils, and, at the other, by iron chains fastened to the cieling of the forge.

This last way of forging is only used in the largest works, as anchors for ships, &c. which usually weigh several thousand pounds. For the lighter works, a single man suffices to hold, heat, and turn, with one hand, while he strikes with the other. Each purpose for which the work is designed requires its proper heat. If it be too cold, it will not feel the weight of the hammer, as the smiths call it, *i. e.* it will not stretch or give way; and if it be too hot, it will red-fear, *i. e.* it will break or crackle under the hammer.

The several heats the smiths give to their irons, are, 1. A blood-red heat. 2. A white-flame heat. 3. A sparkling or welding heat. See **FORGE**.

**FORGING Over**, in *Sea Language*, denotes the art of forcing a ship violently over a shoal, by the effort of a great quantity of sail.

**FORHAD**, in *Geography*, a town of Persia, in Chorasan; 40 miles E.S.E. of Niesfabour.

**FORI**, a town of Japan, in the island of Nippon; 10 miles E. of Scoda.

**FORIANI**, a town of the department of Golo, in the island of Corsica; four miles S. of Bastia.

**FORK-TAIL**, among the *Fishermen of England*, a name given to the salmon, while in the fourth year's growth, and not yet come to what they call a salmon.

**FORKED Head**, in *Geography*, a cape on the S. coast of the island of Cape Breton. N. lat.  $45^{\circ} 42'$ . W. long.  $60^{\circ} 4'$ .

**FORKED Deer river**, a river of America, which runs into the Mississippi. N. lat.  $35^{\circ} 22'$ . W. long.  $90^{\circ} 4'$ . It is about 76 yards wide, 7 miles from its mouth.

**FORKED Beard**, great, in *Ichthyology*, a name given on the coast of Cornwall to the *blennius phycis* of Linnæus.

**FORKED Heads**, among *Hunters*, those horns of deer which bear two croches on the top, or which have their croches doubled.

**FORKEN**, in *Geography*, a town of Prussia, in the province of Samland; 4 miles N.E. of Fischhausen.

**FORKS**, a township of America, in Northampton county, Pennsylvania, having 884 inhabitants.

**FORLANA**, Ital. in *Music*, the air of a dance of the same name, very common at Venice, especially among the Gondolieri. Its time is  $\frac{6}{8}$  played with spirit; and the dance is very gay. It is called *Forlana* from being invented and common in Friuli, where the inhabitants are called *Forlani*.

**FORLAZZO**, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in the province of Bari; 11 miles S.E. of Teramo.

**FORLET-LAND**, a term applied to such land, in the bishopric of Hereford, as was formerly granted or leased out, "*dum episcopus in episcopam steteris*," in order that the successor might have it for his present income. This custom is now however in disuse, and such lands let or granted, as in other cases, by lease, but they still retain the name.

**FORLI**, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Amona, the see of a bishop, suffragan of Ravenna; containing ten churches and many convents. It

was anciently called "*Forum Julii*." Having been for several ages under the dominion of the Romans, Forli recovered its liberty under the exarchs, and became powerful enough to gain considerable advantages in a war with its neighbours. In 1248 it was taken by the Bolognese, but found means to emancipate itself from their yoke in the year 1296. After a civil war Forli was so reduced as to be obliged to submit to the popes. The town is surrounded with strong walls and solid towers; the ditches are large, and defended with low works; 33 miles S.E. of Ravenna. N. lat.  $44^{\circ} 13'$ . E. long.  $12^{\circ} 1'$ .

**FORLIMPOPOLI**, a town of Italy, in the department of the Amona; formerly called "*Forum Populi*," and one of the "*fora*" on the Via Emilia, where the Roman magistrates kept their courts. In the year 700 it was ruined by the Lombards, but afterwards rebuilt by the people of Forli. Pope Gregory XI. who resided at Avignon, having been offended by its inhabitants, it was razed by order of cardinal d'Avila, his legate-general in Italy. Such was the furious resentment of this prelate, that in the year 1370 he caused it to be sown with salt, and a harrow to pass over its ruins; the pope also transferred the episcopal see to Bertinero, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mile distant from it. About twenty years after this desolation Ordeloffi, prince of Forli, re-established the town and fortified it with a good citadel. But being afterwards subjected to the dominion of the popes, it sunk into a state of irrecoverable desolation.

**FORLORN HOPE**, a designation applied, in the *Military Profession*, to that party which is to take the lead on any duty supposed to be so pregnant with danger as to leave but little hope of surviving the enterprise. It, however, generally happens, that the forlorn-hope suffer far less than circumstances should warrant us to expect: many instances have occurred in which they have sustained but little loss, and an examination of the several details of casualties after a breach has been stormed, a wall scaled, or a desperate attack made on some entrenchment, will be found to throw the severest part of the carnage upon those troops which follow immediately after the forlorn-hope.

This may appear curious, and contrary to reason, but examination of the events ordinarily attendant on such arduous duties will solve the problem. In advancing towards a breach, &c. it is usual to keep up a heavy fire, especially of grape and case-shot, upon those parts towards which the detachment is proceeding; whereby there usually appears but little opposition in that direction; the forlorn-hope thus advance with at least as much safety as their immediate supporters, and when they are on the crest of the breach often present an equal front with the defenders, against whom they contend nearly on equal terms. But as this contest sometimes lasts for a long time, those who may be detained at the foot of the breach, must remain exposed to whatever fire the garrison may be able to direct towards that quarter; for which purpose every exertion, though temporary only, is ever made. Hence every gun that can be brought to bear, even though openly exposed to the fire of the besiegers' batteries, or even to their musketry, will open upon the foot of the breach, which is ever the site of dreadful havoc.

Few storming-parties are exempt from volunteers: it is, indeed, in such "*hair-breadth escapes in the deadly breach*" that the crown of military glory is to be found; consequently, the forlorn-hope is seldom taken in the ordinary routine of duty, but is completed by the association of men who aim at celebrity, and consequently at promotion; and



and who stake their whole *hope* upon what is generally considered a most *forlorn* speculation.

The party whose claim to the designation is genuine, rarely exceeds twenty or thirty firelocks, usually commanded by a subaltern, or at the utmost by a captain. The residue of the volunteers, of all classes, are formed into what is called the "storming-party," to which any necessary augmentation is supplied from choice corps, and especially by the grenadiers of the army; it being a post of honour.

FORM, FORMA, in *Physics*, denotes the manner of being peculiar to each body; or that which constitutes it such a particular body, and distinguishes it from every other. Mr. Harris uses the term form likewise in another sense, as an efficient animating principle; to which he supposes Ovid to refer in the first lines of his *Metamorphosis*.

"In nova fert animus mutatas dicere formas  
Corpora——"

These animating forms are of themselves no objects either of the ear, or of the eye; but their nature or character is understood in this, that were they never to exert their proper energies on their proper subjects, the marble on which the sculptor exercises his art would remain for ever shapeless, and the harp from which the harper calls forth sounds would remain for ever silent.

Thus, also, the animating form of a natural body is neither its organization, nor its figure, nor any other of those inferior forms, which make up the system of its visible qualities; but it is the power, which is yet able to produce, preserve, and employ these. It is the power, which first moves, and then conducts that latent process, by which the acorn becomes an oak, and the embryo becomes a man; by which digestion is performed in plants and animals, and, which departing, the body ceases to live, and its members putrify; and by which every being produces another like itself, and every species is continued. In animals, it is that higher faculty, which, by employing the organs of sense peculiar to them as animals, distinguishes them as sensitive beings from vegetables; and it is also that more noble faculty, which by its own divine vigour, unassisted perhaps with organs, makes and denominates him a being intellectual and rational. So that Mr. Harris reckons two sorts of forms, those which are passive elements, and those which are efficient causes. And all of them agree in this, that they give to every being its peculiar and distinctive character; and on the whole he concludes, that form appears in part to be an element, and in part an efficient cause, *i. e.* a cause which associates the constituent elements of natural substance, and which employs them, when associated, according to their various and peculiar characters. Harris's *Phil. Arrangements*, chap. vi.

The philosophers generally allow two principles of bodies: matter, as the common basis, or substratum of all; and form, as that which specifies and distinguishes each; and which, added to a quantity of common matter, determines or denominates it this, or that; wood, or fire, or ashes, &c.

Substantial forms seem to have been first broached by the followers of Aristotle, who thought matter, under different modes or modifications, not sufficient to constitute different bodies; but that something substantial was necessary to set them at a greater distance: and thus introduced substantial forms, on the footing of souls, which specify and distinguish animals.

The considerations which the Peripatetics principally insist on, in confirmation of this doctrine, are, 1. That, without substantial forms, all natural things would be of

the same species, nature, and essence; which is supposed to be an absurdity.

2. That every thing has its peculiar power, motion, and operation: as the magnet, *e. gr.* has that of attracting iron; but that this power does not flow from the matter of the body, which is only passive; nor from the accidents: and therefore that it must arise from a substantial form.

3. That without substantial forms, there would be no generation: for a production of accidents is only an alteration.

4. That without such form, the nature of a man and of a lion would not differ.

What contributed much to their error, was the circumstances of life and death: for observing, that, as soon as the soul was departed out of a man, all motion, respiration, nutrition, &c. immediately ceased, they concluded that all those functions depended on the soul, and consequently that the soul was the form of the animal body, or that which constituted it such: that the soul was a substance, independent of matter, nobody doubted; and hence the forms of other bodies were concluded equally substantial.

But to this it is answered, that though the soul be that by which a man is man, and consequently is the form of the human body, as human; yet it does not follow, that it is properly the form of this body of ours, as it is a body; nor of the several parts thereof, considered as distinct from each other. For those several parts have their proper forms so closely connected with their matter, that it remains inseparable therefrom, long after the soul has quitted the body: thus flesh has the form of flesh; bone of bone, &c. long after the soul is removed, as well as before.

The truth is, the body does not become incapable of performing its accustomed functions, because the soul has deserted it; but the soul takes its leave, because the body is not in a condition to perform its functions.

The ancient and modern corpuscular philosophers, therefore, with the Cartesians, exclude the notion of substantial forms; and shew, by many arguments, that the form is only the modus or manner of the body it is inherent in.

And as there are only three primary modes of matter, *viz.* figure, rest, and motion, with two others arising therefrom, *viz.* magnitude and situation, the forms of all bodies they hold to consist therein; and suppose the variations these modes are capable of, sufficient to present all the variety observable in bodies. See *MODE*.

Many varieties we actually see result from changes in these modes, which may very well pass for differences of form: thus, an awl only differs from a needle in magnitude; a globe from a cube in figure; and transparent glass, being pulverized, will reflect the light, and appear white; and yet all the alteration consists in the order and arrangement of the parts; when wheat is ground into flour, all the change consists in a separation of the contiguous parts; and when the flour is baked into bread, what is it but the same particles associated again in another manner? By agitating water, a froth is formed; if the agitations be increased, the particles will exhale, and form clouds; which being congregated again, return in dew, snow, hail or rain; and the same water, by the accession of cold, might have been formed into ice. So many different bodies, endued with different qualities, and which the Peripatetics themselves allow specifically different, arise from one and the same body, by mere motion and rest!

The



The philosophy of substantial forms, its rise, use, and extent, are set in an excellent light by F. Malebranche. But it is needless now to enlarge on this subject. Forms are usually distinguished into *essential* and *accidental*. Though the five modes above mentioned, generally taken, be adventitious; yet, to this or that body, *e. gr.* to fire, or water, they are essential: thus, it is accidental to iron to have this or that magnitude, figure, or situation, since it might exist in different ones; yet, to a knife, or hammer, the figure, magnitude, and position of parts, which constitute it a hammer, or knife, are essential, and they cannot exist, or be conceived without them. Hence it is inferred, that, though there be no substantial, there are essential forms, whereby the several species of bodies become what they are, and are distinguished from all others. *Accidental* forms are those really inherent in bodies, but in such manner as that the body may exist in all its perfection without them. Such as whiteness in a wall; heat in water; a figure of a man in wax, &c.

Forms, again, are distinguished into *simple* and *compound*: the former are those of simple bodies; *i. e.* of such as have but few properties: and the latter are those of more compound bodies; or of such as have more properties.

Thus, *e. gr.* if the form of a hard body be compared with the form of wood, the former may be accounted *simple*, and the latter *complex*: inasmuch as a hard body, considered only as hard, has fewer properties than wood. Absolutely speaking, however, simple forms are those of the elements; and compound, those of the mixt bodies.

Some distinguish forms into *natural* and *artificial*. *Natural* forms are those inherent in bodies, without any thing contributed thereto on the part of man. Such is the form of marble. Whereas *artificial* forms are those arising from human industry. Such is that of a statue. But this distinction is useless, and does not imply any intrinsic difference in the forms themselves.

Others, again, distinguish forms into *primary* and *secondary*. *Primary*, or *universal* forms are those which originally belong to physical and natural bodies; and these, they say, are extension, figure, and organization; figure having respect to its external, organization to its internal, and extension being common to both. *Secondary* forms are the same sensible qualities, and arise, for the most part, from the primary forms. Harris's *Philos. Arrangements*. p. 88.

FORM is also used in the same sense with class.

FORM also denotes the external appearance or surface of a body; or the disposition of its parts, as to length, breadth, and thickness. In which sense it coincides with figure.

FORM is also used for a manner of being, or doing a thing according to rules; *e. g.* this republic has frequently changed its form of government; that is, its constitution. Pardons generally express a remission or abolition of a crime, in what form or manner soever it be committed. He was admitted doctor in form. Put your argument in form.

FORM, in *Hunting*, denotes the seat of a hare; or the place and time when and where she squats.

FORM, in *Joinery*, &c. is applied to the long seats or benches in the choir of churches, for the priests, canons, prebendaries, religious, &c. to sit on.

Du-Cange takes the name to be derived from hence, that the backs of the seats were anciently enriched with figures of painting and sculpture, called in Latin *forma & typi*. In the life of St. William of Roschild, we meet with forms as signifying a seat for an ecclesiastic, or religious, in a choir; and in that of St. Lupicin, we have *formula*

in the same sense. In the rule of the monastery of St. Cæsaria, the nun who presides over the choir is called *primiceria, vel formari*.

FORM, in *Law*, is applied to certain established rules to be observed in processes or judiciary proceedings. In which sense the word stands opposed to the ground or matter in dispute, or the merits of a cause. Under this head we may observe, that not only the substantial part, or judicial decisions of the law, but also the formal part, or method of proceeding, cannot be altered but by parliament; for, if once those outworks were demolished, there would be an inlet to all manner of innovation in the body of the law itself. The king, it is true, may erect new courts of justice; but then they must proceed according to the old established forms of the common law.

*Contra FORMAM collationis, seoffamenti, et statuti.* See CONTRA.

FORM is also used, in the *Mechanic Arts*, for a kind of mould whereon a thing is fashioned or wrought.

Such are the hatter's form, the paper-maker's form, &c.

The hatters' form is a large block or piece of wood, of a cylindrical figure; the top whereof being rounded, and the bottom quite flat. Its use is, to mould or fashion the crown of the hat, after the matter thereof has been beaten and felled. To form a hat, it is necessary the wool, hair, &c. be very hot, just reeking out of the copper. The paper-makers' form is the frame or mould wherein the sheets are fashioned. See PAPER.

FORM, in *Mineralogy*. Mr. Wm. Martin, one of the latest and best writers on the extraneous fossils, organic remains or relics of the former race of animated beings and vegetables, of which we can now only find the vestiges in the strata of the earth, is of opinion, that it is the form only of such relics which can be taken into account in classing them into genera and species. See RELIQUIA.

FORM, in *Theology*, denotes one of the essential parts of the sacraments, being that which gives them their sacramental nature and efficacy.

The form consists in certain words, which the priest pronounces in administering them. In some of the Romish sacraments, the form is deprecative; in our's it is absolute, or indicative.

The fathers and ancient divines held, that the sacraments consisted of things and words, *rebus & verbis*. William of Auxerre was the first who, about the beginning of the 13th century, introduced the terms *matter* and *form* in lieu thereof.

FORM of Concord, in *Ecclesiastical History*. See CONCORD.

FORM of a Series, in *Algebra*. See SERIES.

FORM, *Syllogistic*, in *Logic*, is a just disposition, both of the terms, in respect of predicate and subject; and of the propositions, in respect of quantity and quality.

By just disposition, we mean such an one, wherein the conclusion follows duly and legitimately from the two premises, there being no form where there is no conclusion. See SYLLOGISM.

The disposition of the several terms, being, as it were, so many steps or degrees of a syllogistic form, is called the *figure* of the syllogism.

The disposition of the premises alone, being, as it were another degree, is called the *mode* of the syllogism. See FIGURE and MODE.

FORM, in *Printing*, or *Printers' form*, is an assemblage of letters, words, and lines, arranged in order, and disposed into pages, by the compositor; from which, by means of ink and a press, the printed sheets are drawn.



Every form is inclosed in an iron chafe, wherein it is firmly locked by a number of pieces of wood, some long and narrow, and others in form of wedges.

There are two forms required for every sheet; one for each side; and each form consists of more or fewer pages, according to the volume of the book. See *PRESS*, and *PRINTING*.

*Form of Corporeity*, according to Avicenna, and the Scotists, is that which constitutes body in the generical esse of body. That there is such a thing, they prove thus: the human body is a natural body, which cannot be placed in the esse of body, but by the form of corporeity: for it is either so placed by this, or by the rational soul; not by the soul, since that is spiritual; therefore, by the form of corporeity. And the same may be understood of other bodies: but the later philosophers set this aside as a chimera.

*FORMA*, *MODO ET*, in *Law*. See *MODO*.

*FORMA Pauperis*, or in *Forma Pauperis*, is when any person has a cause or suit, but is so poor that he cannot dispense the usual charges of suing at law, or in equity.

In this case, upon his making oath that he is not worth 5*l.* his debts being paid, and bringing his certificates from some lawyer, that he has just cause of suit, the judge admits him to sue in *forma pauperis*; that is, without paying fees to the counsellor, attorney, or clerk. This custom has its beginning from stat. 11 Hen. VII. cap. 12. See *COSTS* and *DISPAUPER*.

*FORMAL*, something that regards the form; or that gives the manner, or form.

The formal cause joining itself to the material, produces the body or compound.

The schoolmen also apply the word to any thing which has a kind of form, either essential or accidental, at least, in our conception. Thus we frequently hear the philosopher talk of the formal object of knowledge; and of the formal reason of any thing; formal unity, &c.

*FORMAL Cause* is defined, by certain philosophers, to be something implanted in one parcel of matter, whereby it is distinguished from all other matter.

For matter is supposed common to all bodies: consequently, that they are distinguishable from one another, does not arise from their matter, but from the form which is peculiar to each: hence, what is produced by such cause, is said to be formal.

*FORMAL Circle*. See *CIRCLE*.

*FORMAL Notion*. See *NOTION*.

*FORMAL* is also used in a moral sense, importing positive, express, and precise.

Thus we say, a formal agreement, a formal text, formal answer, &c. *Formalevidence*, see *EVIDENCE*.

*FORMALITER*, *FORMALLY*, is variously used in the schools.

Sometimes it is understood of the subject, when a predicate is therein on account of some form: thus, white, formally taken, diffuses light; *q. d.* the form inherent in this subject, *viz.* whiteness, is the cause why the subject disperses the light.

*FORMALLY* has also place in suppositions; a word being formally supposed, when it is taken for the thing it was intended to signify: as, *man is an animal*.

*FORMALLY* is also used in the same sense with adequately and totally; thus, a syllogism formally, *i. e.* adequately taken, requires three propositions.

*FORMALLY* is also used for really, in opposition to objectively; thus, a thing is said to be formally such, when it is such in the proper notion of the thing spoken of.

*FORMALLY*, again, is used in speaking of the manner

wherein a thing is contained in another, in opposition to virtually and eminently.

*FORMALITY*, the quality of a form or formula; or that which constitutes and denominates them such.

*FORMALITY*, as defined in the *Schools*, is any manner, wherein a thing is conceived; or, a manner in any object, importing a relation to the understanding, whereby it may be distinguished from another object.

Thus, animality and rationality are formalities. The Scotists make great use of formalities, in opposition to the virtualities of the Thomists.

The Scotists hold, that the metaphysical degrees in man are so many formalities, really distinct from each other; as *man, living, animal, &c.* And the same they hold of the attributes of God. The Thomists, on the contrary, contend that they are really and intrinsically the same.

*FORMALITIES*, in *Matters of Law*, are frequently used for the formulas themselves, or the rules prescribed for judiciary proceedings. In contracts of strict law, all the formalities must be strictly observed; and omission of the least formality may ruin the whole convention.

The term is also used for a certain order, or decorum to be observed.

*FORMARTEN*, in *Geography*, one of the four districts into which Aberdeenshire in Scotland was formerly divided; the other three being Mar, Buchan, and Gariock. Formarten extends along the coast from the river Don to the Ythan, and on the west is bounded by a ridge of low hills near Old Meldrum, which separate it from Gariock. It consists partly of a stony soil, intersected with bogs, and partly of an excellent clay, capable of a high degree of improvement.

*FORMATION*, in *Geology*, is a term much in use with the disciples of Werner, and other German geognostics, and signifies strata or masses of stone, following each other in an uninterrupted order or series, and such as may have been formed by the same agent, and under a succession of similar circumstances. This term seems generally used synonymously with strata, or depositions of matter, but sometimes signifies the particular structure of mountains or large masses of particular kinds of minerals. See *GEOGNOSE*.

*FORMATION*, in *Philosophy*, &c. the act of forming, fashioning, or producing a thing.

*FORMATION of Stones*. See *STONES*.

*FORMATION of the Tails of Comets*. See *COMETS*.

*FORMATUM PUNCTUM*. See *PUNCTUM*.

*FORME'*, or *FORMY*, in *Heraldry*. A cross formé, or formy, is a cross narrower in the centre, and broad at the extremes: so called by Leigh and Morgan, though most other authors call it *patée*.

*FORMED*, or *FIGURED Stones*, among *Naturalists*, are such bodies as, being either pure stone, flint, or spar, are found in the earth, so formed, as that they bear a near resemblance to the external figure of muscles, cockles, oysters, or other shells, or to plants, or animals.

Authors have been greatly divided as to their origin: the several opinions see under the articles *FOSSIL*, *SHELL*, &c.

*FORMED Bachelor*. See *BACHELOR*.

*FORMED*, in *Heraldry*, the same as seated.

*FORMEDON*, *Secundum Formam Doni*, in *Law*, a writ which lies for him who has a right to lands or tenements by virtue of an entail arising from the statute "de donis" of Westm. 2. 13 Edw. I. cap. 1. This is in the nature of a writ of right, which is confined only to such as claim in fee-simple;



ample; and it is the highest action the tenant in tail can have. Finch. L. 267. Co. Litt. 316.

The time of limitation in a formedon, by stat. 21 Jac. I. cap. 16. is twenty years; within which space of time, after his title accrues, the demandant must bring his action, or else is forever barred.

There are three kinds, viz. *forma donationis*, or *formedon in the descender*; *formedon in the remainder*; and *formedon in the reverter*.

**FORMEDON in the descender** lieth, where a gift in tail is made, and the tenant in tail alienes the lands entailed, or is disseised of them, and dies; in this case, the heir in tail shall have this writ, to recover those lands so given in tail against him who is then the actual tenant of the freehold. F. N. B. 211, 212.

**FORMEDON in the remainder**, lies where a man gives land to another for life or in tail, with the remainder to a third person in tail or in fee; and afterwards the former tenant dies without issue inheritable, and a stranger intrudes upon him in remainder, and keeps him out of possession. F. N. B. 217. In this case, he in remainder shall have this writ, in which the whole form of the gift is stated, and the happening of the event upon which the remainder depended. This writ is not given in express words by the statute "de donis;" but is founded upon the equity of the statute, and upon this maxim in law, that if any one hath a right to the land, he ought also to have an action for the recovery of it.

**FORMEDON in the reverter** lies where there is a gift in tail, and afterwards by the death of the donee or his heirs without issue of his body the reversion falls in upon the donor, his heirs or assigns; in such case the reversioner shall have this writ to recover the lands, wherein he shall suggest the gift, his own title to the reversion minutely derived from the donor, and the failure of issue upon which his reversion takes place. F. N. B. 219. 8 Rep. 88. This lay at common law before the statute "de donis," if the donee aliened before he had performed the condition of the gift, by having issue, and afterwards died without any. Finch. L. 268.

**FORMELLA**, a certain weight of about seventy pounds, mentioned in the statute of weights and measures, 51 Hen. III.

**FORMELLO**, in *Geography*, a town of Italy; 10 miles N.W. of Rome.

**FORMENTARA**. See **FROMENTERA**.

**FORMENTOR, CAPE**, the N.E. point of Majorca. N. lat. 39° 57'. E. long. 3° 13'.

**FORMER**, in *Gunnery*, for cartridges, consists of a piece of wood, either cylindrical or flat, according to the size of the cannon, &c. for which it is to be employed, or for the material whereof the cartridge is to be made. For making small cartridges of paper, such as are suited to muskets, carabines, pistols, &c. a cylindrical former of a proper diameter, and about a foot in length is necessary; this ought to be made of lignum vite, or heart of crab-tree, or some such very solid wood, turned perfectly smooth, and armed at its summit or upper extremity with a stout brass or copper ferril. The other extremity is either flat or concave, according as the cartridges are to be made either *blank* (i. e. light) or *heavy* (i. e. with a ball in each). When blank cartridges are to be made, the flat-ended former is to be used, the paper being wrapped round, under the guidance of a turned ring or groove, to keep it to a proper height; when the end being properly lapped over in regular folds, is placed downward on a board, and the former, standing perpendicularly, is struck several times forcibly with a mallet; so that the laps of the paper may be fixed in their situations,

and not be liable to open when the cartridge case may be taken off the former to be handed over to those whose duty it may be to pour into each the allotted quantity of gun-powder.

Heavy, that is, ball-cartridges, are made with a former, of which the lower extremity is nearly semi-spherically concave, so as to allow the ball to fit in while the paper is passed round. That being done, a piece of fine, but tough twine is passed in a double hitch over the paper, close to the ball, and drawn very tight; thus securing the ball from falling out, and enabling it to retain the gun-powder. When properly managed, the end of the paper will form an inverted cup, of which all but about the third of an inch should be cut away with a pair of scissars; when the former, being as before placed perpendicular on the board, and struck with the mallet, the cup will be flattened, at the same time that the ball is settled close down to the ligature; the former may then be withdrawn.

The former for a cartridge of any size, when made with paper, may be on the same principle, the size being suited to the nature of the piece for which the cartridges may be preparing.

When woollen cartridge-cases are to be made, a flat former, not unlike a tailor's sleeve board, is needful; the width of the former being proportioned to the calibre of the cannon, and its length according to the use to which it is to be put: those for salutes, &c. wherein small charges of powder are required, being less capacious than such as are intended for service, but especially for battering in breach. The following lengths of cartridges will serve to shew the requisite lengths of the several formers; observing that one end is at right angles with the two sides, which of course are parallel, and, that the other is semi-circular: the edges are every where duly rounded off.

TABLE for the lengths of formers for the cartridges used in cannon.

Nature of the piece of Ordnance.		Paper. Feet. Inches.	Flannel. Feet. Inches.
Pounders	42	2 4	2 3
	32	2 4	2 3
	24 heavy	2 4	1 10
	— med.	2 4	1 5
	— light	2 4	1 0
	18	2 4	2 3
	12 heavy	2 4	1 6
	— med.	2 4	1 2
	— light	2 4	0 10
	9	2 4	1 4
	6 heavy	2 0	1 1
	— med.	2 0	0 11
Mortars	— light	2 0	0 9½
	4	1 7	0 5
	3	1 7	0 4
	13 Inch	—	1 6
	10	—	1 1
	8	—	1 0
Howitzer	5½	—	0 9
	4½	—	0 7
	8	—	1 1½
	5½	—	0 9½
	4½	—	0 9½

**FORMERY**, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Oise, and chief place of a canton in the district of Beauvais; 9 miles N.W. of Gerberoy. The place



place contains 1,433, and the canton 10,050 inhabitants, on a territory of 220 kilometres, in 24 communes.

FORMEY, JOHN HENRY SAMUEL, in *Biography*, was born at Berlin in 1711. His family was originally of Champagne, and his father was a refugee on account of his religious principles, at the revocation of the edict of Nantes. He was educated at the royal French college for the church, and was ordained minister before he had completed his twentieth year. He was chosen one of the officiating ministers of the French congregation in Berlin; in 1737 he was appointed professor of eloquence in the French college, and in 1739 succeeded to the philosophical chair of the same college. On the restoration of the Royal Academy of Sciences and Belles Lettres at Berlin in 1744, M. Formey was made secretary to the philosophical class, and four years afterwards, at the instance of the president Maupertuis, he was created sole and perpetual secretary of the academy, which post he held nearly fifty years. He was admirably qualified for the office, and so was regarded by foreigners as well as by his own countrymen. He was accordingly associated to a number of foreign learned bodies, as those of London, Petersburg, Haarlem, Mantua, Bologna, and many others in Germany, and he was personally acquainted with several of the most eminent and illustrious characters throughout Europe. Besides his academical employments, he had the management of various other concerns. He was agent or secretary to the dowager princess of Wurtemberg: he filled several offices in the French colony at Berlin, and at length became a privy counsellor in its superior directory. He was twice married, and by his second wife had many children, seven of whom survived him. He died in the month of March 1797, at the great age of eighty-five years and eight months. The printed works of M. Formey were so numerous, that he is said to have been in connection with fifty booksellers. There is scarcely a department in the fields of science and literature which he had not cultivated; and his early occupation as a journalist, which he began in 1733 with Beausobre in the *Bibliothèque Germanique*, had given him a very extensive acquaintance with books on all subjects. In theology, he wrote "*Le Philosophe Chrétien*:" he defended the cause of revelation against Diderot and Rousseau. He took an active part in the *Encyclopædia of Yverdon*, and wrote various popular pieces on morality, and elementary works for young people. As a member of, and contributor to the academy, he read a number of memoirs, as well on popular as on high philosophical subjects, such as the doctrines of liberty and necessity: the demonstration of the existence of a God, &c. In all these there are a clearness and precision, an easy and flowing style, and a freedom from that dogmatism which is very disgusting when assumed upon subjects of so much doubt and difficulty. *Gen. Biog.*

FORMIÆ, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Italy, in Latium, N. of Capua, and W. of Minturnæ. Mola di Gæta was built on its ruins. Some have suggested that it was founded by the savage people called *Lestrigones*; however this be, it was very considerable in the time of the Romans. Horace calls it "*Mamurrarum Urbs*," from the name of a distinguished family which dwelled in or near it. Near this town was the country-house of Cicero, called his "*Formianum*," and not far from hence he was assassinated by the emissaries of Antony. (See *CICERO*.) The place in which this atrocious deed was perpetrated was discovered by the Abbé Chaupy by means of a monument which he found on a private road that led to the sea, whence Cicero meditated his escape. Horace com-

pare the wine made from the grapes of the Formian hills with the Falernian.

FORMIATE. See *FORMIC Acid*.

FORMIC ACID, in *Chemistry*, so denominated from the insect from which it is obtained. Chemists are not unanimous in their opinion respecting this acid; some of them contend that it is no other than the acetic or malic acid, and others maintain that its properties are distinct from those of all other acids, and therefore that it is an acid *sui generis*. It was noticed nearly a century and half ago in the *Philosophical Transactions* by Mr. Ray, who gave an account of the experiments of Mr. Fisher on the acid juice which is given out spontaneously by ants, and which they yield when distilled. Since that period many experiments have been made by Margraff, Richter, Deyeux, Fourcroy, Vauquelin, and others; of whom the last two concluded that the formic acid was a mixture of the acetic and malic acids. Suerfen was induced to examine the subject with much attention, and from his experiments in 1804, he inferred that formic acid contains no malic acid, and that its properties are very different from the acetic. This chemist had recourse to the method proposed by Margraff, and corrected by Richter to obtain the formic acid pure. He infused a quantity of red ants, *formica rufa*, in thrice their weight of water, and put the mixture in a silver still; drew off the water by distillation, till a burnt smell began to be perceived; he then saturated the water in the receiver with pot-ash, and evaporated to dryness. The mass thus obtained was mixed with as much diluted sulphuric acid as was sufficient to saturate the potash, and distilled to dryness in a retort. The liquid, which came over, was again rectified by moderate heat to get rid of any remaining portion of sulphuric acid; and the result was supposed to be pure formic acid. It is colourless like water; its smell is peculiar to itself, and different from that of acetic acid; its taste is acid; it reddens vegetable blues; and so also will the juice which is given out spontaneously by the insect in passing over the corollæ of blue flowers. The specific gravity of formic acid is 1.11, whereas the most concentrated acetic acid is only 1.08. It is not susceptible of being brought to a state of crystals, and it will not neutralize so large a quantity of alkali as the acetic acid. This acid flies off in the form of vapour; smelling something like musk; destroys animal life under the gaseous form; is capable of serving economical purposes like vinegar; is decomposed by great heat, and forms salts with earth in alkalies and metallic oxyds, which are crystallizable and not deliquescent. These have been denominated *formiates* by those who admit the formic as a distinct acid, but by those who oppose this theory the *formiates* are supposed to be compounds of the acetates and malates together, with a portion of animal matter, the nature of which is not perfectly known. The quantity of acid contained in ants exceeds what is found in any other known part of the animal creation. These insects exhale the acid whether irritated or not, so that the same changes, produced on flowers by known acids, take place when they are laid in the tract of ants, and it has been conjectured that part of the irritation caused by their bite is produced by the insertion of a portion of their native acid.

FORMICA, in *Entomology*; a genus of the hymenopterous order, possessing, according to Linnæus, the following essential character: a little upright scale between the thorax and the abdomen; males and females furnished with wings, and the neuters apterous, or wingless.

Geoffroy proposes in addition to the above character, to distinguish



## FORMICA.

distinguish the insects of this genus from the structure of the antennæ, these, as he observes, being in the true formicæ, elbowed or broken into an angle in the middle, and having the first joint longer in proportion than the others; the stemmata or false eyes three in number, and the abdomen joined to the thorax by means of a short pedicle, or stalk.

This character is further improved by Schæffer, who describes the formicæ as having the mouth armed with jaws, the wings incumbent, and the tarfi composed of five articulations.

Fabricius defines the genus with still more precision, from the structure of the organs, or parts which compose the mouth; according to this author, the feelers are four in number, unequal, with cylindrical joints placed at the tip of the lip, which is cylindrical, and almost membranaceous, and the antennæ filiform.

In the Gmelinian edition of the *Systema Naturæ*, the Fabrician definition is united with that before assigned to the genus formica by Linnæus.

La Marck explains the genus somewhat differently, and by the adoption of his character, several of the Linnæan and Fabrician formicæ are excluded. This writer lays down the essential character as follows; antennæ filiform and broken, the first joint very long; feelers unequal, the anterior pair longer; mandibles strong; tongue short, concave and truncated. To this is added, as a secondary character, that the abdomen is attached to the corselet by a pedicle, bearing a small scale, or vertical knob; and that of each species there are three kinds, males, females, and neuters, which latter are without wings. The larva destitute of feet.

It will not be amiss in this place to remark that the species of formicæ known to Linnæus, or at least described by that naturalist, do not amount to twenty, a number nearly doubled by Fabricius in his "*Species Insectorum*," as he there describes altogether thirty-seven; and this number has been again progressively augmented in his later publications to about ninety species. Thus it will be perceived that Fabricius and not Linnæus is the first describer of the far greater number of those species which are inserted in the last edition of the *Systema Naturæ*, and it must be at the same time observed that it is principally to his labours we stand indebted for our knowledge of those kinds which are peculiar to extra-European climates.

Since the time of the above writers, the history of this curious tribe of insects has engaged the attention of other continental entomologists, among the principal of whom we should mention Latreille. This author describes only a few new species, yet he enters more minutely on the subject of classification in this family than either of his predecessors. From the result of his observations it appears necessary to divide the formicæ of Linnæus and Fabricius into two, if not a greater number of genera, and besides that to form several subdivisions of those which ought to be retained under the original designation of formica. The most obvious distinction consists in the dissimilar structure of the antennæ, these in one tribe terminating in a mass or club, and being in the other nearly setaceous; in the latter the first joint is very long, the second almost conic, and the last of the same bulk as the foregoing, or rather less. The insects which compose this section are further distinguished by other characters, which seem to concur in forming a natural line of separation between the two genera, the most material of which appears however to consist in the structure of the antennæ.

Latreille at one time proposed to comprehend the first mentioned tribe as a distinct genus under the name of *cryptocerus*, allowing the others to remain under the original appellation of formica. In an arrangement subsequently published by the same author, he retains the whole as one family, which he calls formicarie, and under this is included no less than eight genera. The species of formicæ, herculanea, rufescens, hæmatoda, clavata, hamata, and cephalotes are considered generically distinct from each other, and are referable to the several newly instituted genera of Latreille in the following order; hereulanea, with 4-punctata, and rufa, belong to the genus formica; rufescens to polyergus; hæmatoda to odontomachus; clavata to ponera; hamata and gulosa to eciton; and cephalotes with rubra to myrmica; the two remaining genera of this family are cryptocerus and dorylus. Several of these genera are subdivided into two or more sections, which altogether render the arrangement rather more diffuse than will be deemed perhaps in any manner requisite by other naturalists.

The formicæ are called among us pismires, ants, or emmits. They live, for the most part, in large societies; are proverbially an industrious race of creatures; and, like the bees, their species are invariably composed of three kinds, the males, females, and neuters. The different species are dispersed throughout every part of the known world: many inhabit woods, where they establish themselves in immense colonies, in the trunks of decayed trees, or in deep subterranean cavities, which they either construct for themselves, or seize from others; for colonies of ants are frequently met with in cavities of the ground, which are known to be the burrows of rats, rabbits, and other quadrupeds, whose habitations these troublesome intruders have probably rendered untenable to the original occupiers. Some form their nests in the earth, beneath the shelter of a heap of stones, or under a tree, among the ramifications and branches of the root; while others occupy the more open places, in the fields or plains, and so contrive their habitations that the summit rises in a cone or hillock, which we call an ant-hill, to the height of one, two, or three feet; and in hot climates, even more above the surface of the ground. There are species which in a similar manner form nests in the sands; but these are not numerous. The interior of these nests is generally spacious, and adapted for the reception of those myriads of creatures which compose each distinct society. Those which reside in trees provide themselves with an habitation, by selecting such as are already rotten, and excavating the interior to the dimension required. Others, and those in particular which live in the hillocks, construct the walls of their cones with dry vegetable substances, such as the leaves of fir trees, and other evergreens, dried tendrils, twigs, and stalks, or other similar materials, intermixed with earth and clay. The interior exhibits a number of apartments or passages, the middle one of which may be considered the principal, as being the nursery for the larvæ or young; other parts are allotted to the males and females; and the more open spaces to the neuters.

The construction of these nests, in common with every other laborious occupation, is the business of the neuters, as among the bee-tribe. While the latter are employed in drudgery, in providing the society with a sufficient stock of provision, and in the various toil incidental to the feeding and rearing the young, the females sit in inactivity, and never quit the nest, except to indulge in the softer passions with the males. Linnæus believed their amours were conducted within the nest, an idea contradicted by the more recent



recent observations of other naturalists. On this occasion they leave the nest, and under favour of the darkness which a summer evening affords, retire to a short distance, whither the males follow; and in such situations the ants are frequently seen covering the ground in pairs for a pretty considerable space. The season of coupling varies in different species from the beginning of summer to the end of autumn.

After this union of the sexes, the males die, or at least never return to the nest; the females, on the contrary, either return of their own accord, or are carried thither by the working ants, and are attended with the utmost care and tenderness. The eggs they deposit are conveyed to their proper receptacle, and, when hatched, become the objects of their deepest solicitude. The eggs are small, roundish, and of a yellowish-white colour. The larvæ are white, thick, and short, and their body composed of twelve rings. In the nymph or pupa state, those ants, which when produced will be destitute of a sting, are entirely naked; while the others are enveloped in a silken cone. The females are much larger than the males.

The working ants wander about all day in search of food, or materials for the nest; and assist each other, when the load is too heavy for one or more that have attempted to move it. The eggs and larvæ are daily brought out of the nest by them, and exposed to the warmth of the sun; and the larvæ fed till they assume the pupa form. When in search of provision, they will not scruple to attack any insect, however considerable in size, and, by their united strength, have little difficulty to overcome their victim. They also attack and devour small quadrupeds, birds, and reptiles, when they find them in a helpless state, incapable of defending themselves; and which, in the end, must be considered as the fate of many. In short, they prey on food of every kind, whether animal or vegetable. Some species are, however, most injurious to the former, and others to the latter; though, when pressed with hunger, they devour either indiscriminately.

In the evening, when their labour is over, the ants are said to make their repast of whatever provision they have collected in the course of the day; for their care and foresight, in laying up a store of provision against the winter, are no other than pleasing fictions, which, however they amuse the fancy, have no existence in reality. During the winter, they either become torpid or die. The ants are particularly fond of the aphides, or lice which infest plants; and are, in their turn, the favourite food of birds and various other animals.

Ants swarm in every region of the globe. In northern countries, and more especially those which abound in woods, these insects are exceedingly troublesome. The ravages of these creatures are not, however, to be compared with those of the ant-tribe which inhabit warmer climates. The latter are oftentimes the scourge of those countries which they inhabit. In Africa it is well known that provision of every description, and even clothes and various articles of furniture, are oftentimes destroyed by these creatures. The American islands swarm with them, as well as Africa, and South America. The damage occasioned by the ants, in the sugar plantations of Grenada, about the year 1777, affords a memorable proof of the tremendous powers which these apparently insignificant creatures possess to do mischief: it was so excessive, that it was deemed expedient to burn down the whole of the standing crops of canes; and turn up the earth throughout the plantations, in order to destroy those ants which had fixed their habitations in the canes, and at their roots. These were to be replaced by

new crops: and if that remedy proved ineffectual, it was determined to abandon the culture of the canes altogether. After sustaining considerable loss, and having in vain endeavoured by every means to exterminate the legions of ants with which the country was infested, without resorting to this final remedy, the inhabitants were, however, at length very fortunately relieved by the setting in of very heavy rains, which checked the ants in their career of devastation, and destroyed immense numbers of them. The ants in those parts are always numerous; but, on this occasion, they appeared suddenly in such bodies, that nothing could resist them. The country, in many parts, was literally covered for the space of miles with them. They descended the hills in torrents; the plantations were every where filled with them, as well as every road and avenue leading to them. Numbers of the domesticated quadrupeds perished. Rats, mice, and reptiles of every kind, became an easy prey to them; and even the birds, which they attacked wherever they alighted, till they were so harassed as to fall at last within their power. Streams of water retarded their progress only for a short time: the foremost columns pushing boldly into the water to certain death, and there perishing, formed at length an embankment, which dividing the waters, afforded means for the rest to pass over in security. Even fire itself, which will oftentimes deter the most ferocious beasts of prey in their attacks, was in vain employed on this occasion. Fires were lighted in the routes which, from their course along the hills, it was obvious they would pursue; nor did this divert their track: they precipitated themselves into the fires in such bodies as to extinguish them; and though many by this means perished, the rest were enabled to continue their march unhurt.

The appearance of the ants in less formidable bodies is indeed esteemed rather a benefit than disadvantage, in those countries; because they assist, and in a very material degree, in the destruction of snakes, and other venomous reptiles, when they can seize on them by surprise. We are assured by Mad. Merian, that the species *cephalotes* is called in Surinam the ants of *visitation*, as they appear only at certain seasons, or about once in two or three years. Its multitudes receive a cheerful welcome from the natives, who throw open the doors of their houses to admit them; the ants enter, traverse every part of their dwellings, and, after destroying the rats, mice, scorpions, kakerlacs, or cockroaches, and other vermin secreted therein, again take their departure.

Ants may be easily killed by means of arsenic, kneaded with provision of any kind, and which being thrown into the nest, will be greedily consumed by them. The sting of the ant is very sharp and painful, the severe sensation of which may be abated by the application of a mixture of oil and honey. Such ants as possess no sting are, nevertheless, capable of exciting a painful pustule, by means of an acrid juice which they discharge upon the skin: this juice proceeds from the mouth, contrary to the vulgar supposition that it is emitted from the vent; and the pain occasioned by which may be abated by an application of oil and honey, as before mentioned.

A very grateful acid is procured from ants by distillation. See *FORMIC Acid*.

The ants are probably more numerous, in respect to species, than we are at present aware: the following appear to be the most material of those already described.

## Species.

*HERCULANEA*. Black; abdomen ovate; legs ferruginous.



## FORMICA.

ginous. Linn. Fn. Suec. *Formica magna*, ib. *Formica magna hyppomyrmex*, It. Goth. *Formica maxima*, Ray.

Large; lives in the trunks of decayed trees in Europe.

**COMPRESSA.** Black; thorax compressed; tip of the antennæ and thighs rufous; head very large. Fabr.

Native of Tranquebar. The abdomen is ovate; the scale entire; thorax immaculate.

**SMARAGDINA.** Green; thorax lineated with yellow. Fabr.

Inhabits India, and is of a large size; the antennæ reddish at the tip; wings large and white, with ferruginous nerves.

**RUFIPES.** Hairy, black; legs rufous. Fabr.

Described from the Bankian cabinet. The head is large, ovate, rough with ferruginous hairs; antennæ brown at the tip; scale of the petiole ovate-obtuse.

**BICOLOR.** Black; scutellum, abdomen, and legs ferruginous. Fabr.

Large; inhabits Barbary.

**ERYTHROCEPHALA.** Deep black; head rufous; scale of the petiole double. Fabr.

Native of New Holland. The head large and oblong; antennæ rufous; thorax filiform; legs black, at the ends rufous.

**BARBARA.** Deep black; head, antennæ, and ends of the legs ferruginous; petiole with two tubercles. Fabr.

Inhabits Africa; size that of *herculeana*; head large; first joint of the antennæ large, and black.

**DIDYMA.** Black; abdomen greyish; scale of the petiole double. Fabr.

An European species found chiefly in Italy. The size is moderate; antennæ pitchy; thorax gibbous; abdomen covered with cinereous down; scale double, or widely emarginate; legs black.

**VIATICA.** Ferruginous, abdomen ovate and black. Fabr.

The mandibles are blackish at the tip; thorax compressed, ferruginous with a single tubercle; hind legs very long with brown shanks. This species inhabits Spain, and is the same size as the last.

**PALLIPES.** Deep black and glossy, antennæ and legs whitish. Fabr.

Small; head small and roundish; thorax gibbous; scales of the petiole truncated, and nearly emarginate; wings white. Native of Cayenne.

**ÆGYPTIACA.** Black; thorax rufous, two-toothed behind; petiole with two tubercles. Fabr.

Head large, and brown; antennæ ferruginous; thorax compressed; legs ferruginous with sub-clavated thighs; a small species found in Egypt.

**BINODIS.** Black; head very large and rufous; petiole of the abdomen bituberculated. Fabr.

Native of Egypt; legs rufous; thighs ferruginous.

**RUSA.** Black; thorax compressed, and with the legs ferruginous. Fabr. Thorax compressed, entirely ferruginous, head and abdomen black. Linn.

Inhabits Europe.

**PUBESCENS.** Black; abdomen pubescent. Fabr.

Native of Calabria and Hungary. In size resembles the last.

**NIGRA.** Glossy-black; tail piceous. Degeer.

An European insect.

**FUSCA.** Greyish-brown and polished; antennæ and legs ferruginous; wings white. Degeer.

Inhabits Europe.

**FLAVESCENS.** Yellowish; abdomen darker, with a black dorsal line. Fabr.

Native of Cayenne. In this species the scale of the petiole is entire.

**MELANOCEPHALA.** Pale; head and back of the thorax black. Fabr.

Like the last this insect inhabits Cayenne; it occurs in immense numbers at certain seasons, and commits vast depredations, consuming and destroying every kind of provision.

**RUBRA.** Testaceous; eyes and dot under the abdomen black. Degeer.

An European species.

**CINERASCENS.** Black; head rufous; abdomen greyish. Fabr.

A large species found in Tranquebar; the head is rufous, mandibles and antennæ black; abdomen ovate, greenish-grey, with a black angle behind the middle; wings dusky.

**FOETENS.** Oblong, black; tail rufous; scale of the petiole somewhat cylindrical and obtuse. Fabr.

Named *foetens*, from its offensive smell; the species is of a large size, preys on other ants, and inhabits Guinea.

**ELONGATA.** Oblong, rufous; abdomen and legs paler. Fabr.

A ferocious species found in Tranquebar; the head is large, mandibles black; thorax elongated and compressed; scale forming an ovate tubercle in the middle of the petiole.

**6-GUTTATA.** Oblong, black; abdomen with three dots each side; antennæ and legs rufous. Fabr.

Inhabits Santa Cruz; the mouth is rufous; scale ovate, obtuse and entire; wings whitish, with a marginal black spot.

**ALBIPENNIS.** Oblong, pale; thorax black behind; abdomen reddish. Fabr.

Inhabits same country as the former; the scutellum is white, scale of the petiole ovate, gibbous; wings white with a black marginal dot.

**RUFIBARBIS.** Oblong, black; mouth and thorax rufous. Fabr.

Native of France.

**OBSOLETA.** Above black; beneath red, testaceous; abdomen sub-globular. Fabr.

Less than *Formica rufa*, and inhabits Europe.

**4-PUNCTATA.** Thorax compressed and ferruginous; abdomen black, with four snowy dots. Fabr.

Inhabits Alsace. The head is black; antennæ ferruginous; scale of the petiole short, obtuse; legs ferruginous, thighs black.

**VIRESCENS.** Pale; head and abdomen greenish. Fabr. Described from the Bankian cabinet. The petiole is long, with a small raised tubercle. This insect inhabits New Holland.

**SACCHARIVORA.** Black; antennæ, mandibles, and legs rufous. Brown Jam.

A native of the American islands; and is very destructive to the sugar-cane, in which it forms its nest.

**MACULATA.** Black; posterior part of the thorax and thighs ferruginous; abdomen with pale spots at the sides. Fabr.

Inhabits Africa; the head is large; mandibles with many teeth; antennæ piceous at the tip; abdomen ovate and hairy.

**ANTIGUENSIS.** Testaceous; abdomen black at the tip, the petiole with two tubercles. Fabr.

Native of Antigua.

**GUINEENSIS.** Ferruginous; abdomen black; legs yellowish. Fabr.

A. small.



## FORMICA.

A small species found in Guinea.

**OMNIVORA.** Thorax rough, with raised dots; petiole with two tubercles; body testaceous; abdomen very minute. Degeer.

Native of Surinam.

**FLAVA.** Yellow; abdomen ovate and pubescent. Degeer.

An European species.

**CAESPITUM.** Black; petiole of the abdomen with two tubercles; scutellum bidentate. Linn.

In dry meadows under moss in Europe; the winged ants of this species fly abroad in swarms like the day-fly, when the weather is serene.

**TUBERUM.** Rufous; head black; abdomen with a black band, the petiole with two tubercles. Fabr.

Inhabits Sweden; less than the former; the antennæ black at the tip, and the thorax bidentate behind.

**VAGANS.** Rufous; head, and back of the abdomen brown; thorax two-spined behind; petiole with two tubercles. Fabr.

Twice the size of the former; the head globular; antennæ ferruginous. This species inhabits Saxony.

**ACERVORUM.** Rufous; head and abdomen black; thorax two-spined behind; petiole with two protuberances. Fabr.

Resembles the last; the antennæ and mandibles rufous; legs ferruginous.

Native of Denmark.

**UNISPINOSA.** Black; antennæ and legs rufous; scale of the petiole, with a single spine; mandibles projecting, and parallel. Fabr.

Inhabits Gaudaloupe. The body is elongated; head large, grooved in the front; abdomen ovate and black; legs red.

**GROSSA.** Blackish; thorax bidentate under the scutellum; abdomen large and globular. Fabr.

Native of Cayenne.

This species is large; the antennæ are pitchy, with the tip grey; head pitchy, sub-spinous each side; wings ferruginous.

**AUSTRALIS.** Black; thorax unarmed; scale of the petiole with two spines. Fabr.

Native of New Holland. The body entirely covered with cinereous down.

**BIDENS.** Thorax with two-toothed tubercle; head ovate; antennæ ferruginous; the first joint black. Degeer.

Inhabits Surinam.

**BISCUTATA.** Thorax bidentate; scale of the petiole double. Fabr.

Head pointed each side behind; abdomen globular, with a black dorsal line; wings sub-ferruginous. Native of Cayenne.

**CLAVATA.** Black; thorax two-toothed; petiole one-toothed beneath. Fabr.

A large species found in India; the thorax is gibbous; the petiole with a large tubercle, and spine beneath; abdomen ovate, the first segment globular.

**ARENARIA.** Thorax impressed behind, and bidentate; body black; ends of the legs pitchy. Fabr.

Inhabits the moveable sands of Barbary. The head is large and ovate; thorax compressed; the petiole with two tubercles; abdomen somewhat globular and downy.

**ATTELABOIDES.** Black; thorax two-spined; head tapering behind; legs ferruginous. Fabr.

A Brazilian species in the Banksian cabinet; the head is

rough and black; thorax slender, black; abdomen brown and downy.

**MEGACEPHALA.** Thorax two-spined behind; ferruginous; abdomen black; head very large. Fabr.

Inhabits the isle of France. The species is small; head ovate, and larger than the whole body; antennæ and legs ferruginous; petiole with two tubercles.

**AMMON.** Thorax armed with two spines; petiole of the abdomen with two incurved spines. Fabr.

Native of New Holland. The head is small and ovate; thorax and abdomen black, with gold down on the back; legs black.

**BIHAMATA.** Thorax four-spined; petiole of the abdomen with two curved spines. Drury.

The head is small and round; the antennæ long; abdomen sub-globular, black at the base, ferruginous; legs long and black; thighs ferruginous. Inhabits India.

**MILITARIS.** Thorax bi-spinous before; scale of the petiole armed with four spines. Fabr.

An African species. The head is large; gibbous, black, and carinated each side between the antennæ; antennæ globular, black, and downy; wings brown.

**4-DENS.** Thorax quadridentate; body black; head with a double carinated ridge. Fabr.

Native of Cayenne. The spines on the thorax placed two before, and two behind.

**SEX-DENS.** Thorax armed with six spines; head very large, double, and armed with a spine each side behind. Linn.

Inhabits America.

**CEPHALOTES.** Thorax four-spined; head large, double, and armed with a spine each side behind. Linn.

Native of South America, which it inhabits in prodigious number, and is extremely destructive in the plantations.

**ATRATA.** Thorax four-spined; body black; head depressed, margined and armed behind with two spines. Linn.

Inhabits same country as the former, and is like that species exceedingly injurious.

**GULOSA.** Rufous; abdomen black at the tip, the first segment contracted; mandibles projecting. Fabr. An Australasian species.

**FORFICATA.** Brown; abdomen pubescent, and black, the first segment contracted; mandibles projecting. Fabr.

Head large and flat; mandibles forked and toothed within; thorax compressed in the middle; petiole with a globular tubercle; legs dull ferruginous. Inhabits New Holland.

**MAXILLOSA.** Thorax six-toothed; head yellowish, the mandibles as long as the head. Fabr.

Native of India; the head is large, and abdomen brown.

**ROSTRATA.** Thorax compressed, three-toothed before; mandibles projecting and incurved. Fabr.

A small species found in Cayenne.

**HAMATA.** Ferruginous; head very large and pale; mandibles projecting and hooked. Fabr.

Head with a small conic spine each side at the base; mandibles longer than the head, black and hooked at the tip, the base ferruginous; petiole with two tubercles.

**HÆMATODA.** Scale of the petiole conic, and very acute; head nearly double, the mandible projecting. Linn.

The mandibles are toothless, and of a rufous colour; the head reddish; thorax unarmed and black; wings hyaline. This species inhabits America.



PHARONIS. Rufous; abdomen brownish. Linn.

A very minute species found in Egypt.

SALOMONIS. Red; abdomen black and somewhat vilous. Linn.

Native of Egypt and Arabia.

FOETIDA. Petiole with transversely compressed tubercles; first segment of the abdomen contracted; mandibles projecting. Linn.

The head is black with three raised dots, the abdomen and legs hairy. This inhabits America.

VAGA. Black; abdomen ovate and hairy. Scop.

Native of Europe, and lives in decayed trees under the bark.

VENOSA. Head and thorax black; abdomen cylindrical and brown; scale of the petiole thick and entire; legs testaceous; wings white with testaceous veins, and a brown marginal spot. Linn.

Country unknown.

MELANOPIS. Rufous; eyes black; abdomen brown on the back; scale of the petiole entire. Linn.

This and the four following species are natives of Europe.

GLABRA. Black; glabrous; scale of the petiole bidentated; incisures of the abdomen whitish; legs rufous. Linn.

TESTACEA. Testaceous-brown, and somewhat downy; antennæ and legs brown; wings white with a ferruginous base. Linn.

FUSCESCENS. Black; head as wide as the abdomen; scale of the petiole very short; mouth, antennæ, and legs reddish-brown. Linn.

RUFICORNIS. Head and thorax black; abdomen brown; jaws, antennæ, and legs testaceous; wings hyaline.

FORMICA-*leo*, the *ant-lion*, the name given by authors to a very remarkable species of insect, which is, in its perfect state, a winged creature, approaching to the nature of the *libellula*, or dragon-flies; but in its prior state of a creeping animal, has a wonderful art and address in catching its prey. It is in this state that it is known by the name of *formica-leo*, as it chiefly feeds upon ants. See MYRMELEON.

FORMICA, literally *an ant*, has been applied by the old medical writers to a species of wart, of a black colour, and with a broad sessile base, which Forestus observes, when it is removed by excision, undergoes much pain, resembling that arising from the stinging of ants, whence it has received its name. This species of sensation is also denominated *formication*, *formicatio*, and by the Greeks *μυρμηκισμός*, *myrmeciasis*, from *μύμηξ*, *an ant*. The term *formicatio* is likewise applied to a sensation occasionally occurring in the skin, as if ants or other small insects were ereeping upon its surface. See Foresti Opera, lib. xxiii. obs. 9.

FORMICA, among *Sportsmen*, the name of a disease incident to spaniels. See SPANIEL.

FORMICATIO. See FORMICA.

FORMICATION, a term used among *Builders* for arching or vaulting.

FORMICHI, in *Geography*, a cluster of small islands and rocks in the Mediterranean, near the coast of Italy, between Monte Christio and Pianosa. N. lat. 42° 40'. E. long. 10° 25'.

FORMICOLA, a town of Naples, in Lavora; six miles E. of Capua.

FORMIGALES, a town of Spain, in the province of Aragon; 10 miles S.E. of Ainsa.

FORMIGI, a town of Italy, in the department of the Panaro; four miles S. of Modena.

FORMIGNANO, a town of the duchy of Urbino; seven miles from Fossombrone.

FORMIGUE, a small rocky island, near the French coast, in the Mediterranean. N. lat. 43° 8'. E. long. 6° 18'.—Also, a small island in the Mediterranean, near the S. coast of the Morea. N. lat. 36° 46'. E. long. 21° 49'.

FORMING is used for the act of giving being or birth to any thing.

The word is also simply used for giving the figure to any thing. The potter forms his vessels as he pleases. Geometry teaches how to form all kinds of figures.

It is also used for the producing of a thing: thus, the lineaments of the face began to be formed.

FORMING of a Siege, in *Military Language*, is the making lines of circumvallation, to fortify the camp, and disposing things for the attack of a place in form.

They also say, to form a squadron or battalion; meaning, to range the soldiers in form of a squadron, &c.

The term is also used in speaking of a body of forces, which being out of any order of squadrons, battalions, &c. do halt, range themselves in order, and put themselves in a condition for the attack.

Forming the line, is drawing up infantry, cavalry, and artillery into line of battle. See LINE.

FORMING the flank, *Angle*. See ANGLE.

FORMING, in *Grammar*, is used in speaking of certain tenses of verbs, which are made from others, by a change of certain letters.

The present tense is formed from the infinitive. Compound and derivative words also, and even all that have any etymology, are said to be formed.

FORMOCHE, in *Geography*, a small island in the Grecian Archipelago; nine miles N. of Patmos.

FORMOSA, or TAI-OUAN, an island in the Chinese sea, separated from the province of Fo-kien in China by a strait, about 60 miles in its narrowest part. This island, situated between 22° 8', and 25° 20' N. lat., and 120° to 122° E. long., is about 240 miles in length from north to south, and about 60 miles in its greatest breadth from east to west, but much contracted at each extremity. Formosa, though lying so near to the coast of China, was not known to the Chinese until the year 1430. The Dutch formed an establishment in the western part of it in 1634, and built the fort of Zealand, by which they secured to themselves the principal port of the island; but they were driven from thence in 1659, or 1661, by a Chinese pirate, who made himself master of the whole western part, which afterwards, viz. in 1682, submitted to the authority of Kang-hi, emperor of China. This island is divided by a long chain of mountains, running from north to south, into two parts, the eastern and western. The former part is little known, but the latter is divided into three distinct governments, subordinate to the governor of Tai-ouan, the capital of the island, who is himself subject to the viceroy of the province of Fo-kien. This part, which is possessed by the Chinese, presents extensive and fertile plains, watered by a great number of rivulets that fall from the eastern mountains. Its air is pure and wholesome, and the soil produces, in abundance, corn, rice, and most other grains. Most of the Indian fruits are also found here; such as oranges, bananas, pine-apples, guavas, papaws, and coconuts; and some of those of Europe, particularly peaches, apricots, figs, raisins, chestnuts, pomegranates, water melons, &c. Tobacco, sugar, pepper, camphor, and cinnamon are also common. Horses, sheep, and goats are very rare in this island; of hogs, which abound in China, here are few; domestic poultry, such as fowls, geese, and ducks, are



## FORMOSA.

are very plentiful: pheasants also are sometimes seen, and monkeys and stags have multiplied so much, that they wander through the country in large flocks. The inhabitants of Formosa rear a great number of oxen, which they train for riding, from a deficiency of horses and mules, and which they accustom to go as expeditiously as the best horses, furnishing them with a bridle, saddle, and crupper. The only important article that seems to be wanting in Formosa is wholesome water, that which it supplies being of a deleterious quality. In this island there are few mulberry trees, and consequently little silk is produced: but if the Chinese were permitted to form establishments here, various profitable manufactures might be introduced. Those who come hither must be protected by passports from the Chinese mandarins, who grant them at a very dear rate, and accompany them with intolerable exactions and oppressions. The Chinese connive at this conduct on the part of the mandarins, because it serves to prevent numerous emigrations to this island, which is rendered a place of great importance by its proximity to China. Ever since Tartar conquerors have been on the throne, they are afraid lest any revolt should happen in Formosa, and disturb the security and tranquillity of the empire: and in order to prevent any disturbance, the Tartars keep a garrison here of 10,000 men, changing it every three years, or more frequently, if they find such a measure to be necessary.

The capital of this island, called Tai-ouan, is large and populous, and a place of great trade. It furnishes every necessary of life; not only the natural productions of the island, such as rice, sugar, tobacco, salt, stag's flesh dried, fruits of all kinds, medicinal herbs, cotton cloth, hemp, and various sorts of bark,\* but such foreign commodities as are imported hither, such as Chinese and Indian cloths, silk stuffs, varnish, porcelain, various kinds of European goods, &c. The streets are for the most part straight, and covered with awning during seven or eight months in the year, for the purpose of moderating the excessive heat of the sun. These streets are 30 or 40 feet broad, and some of them about a league in length; almost all of them are bordered with houses belonging to the merchants, or with shops, in which are displayed silk stuffs, porcelain, lacquer-ware, and other kinds of merchandize, arranged in great order, so as to appear like so many ornamented galleries. The houses are generally constructed of clay and bamboo-reeds, and are thatched with straw. This capital of the island has neither mills nor any kind of works; its harbour is good, and shelters vessels from every wind; but the entrance of it becomes every day more difficult, on account of the accumulation of sand. Besides this capital, the Chinese have two other cities, and some villages, in which they reside by themselves, as they do not permit the Indians, who are their subjects, to live among them; slaves and domestics excepted. These Indians are united into 45 villages, 36 lying towards the north, and nine towards the south. The northern villages are very populous, and the houses are built after the Chinese manner. The habitations of the southern islanders are only heaps of huts, or cottages of earth, in which they have no kind of furniture; but the middle part is occupied by a sort of hearth or chimney, elevated to the height of two feet, and constructed of earth, upon which they dress their victuals. Their ordinary food is rice, or other small grain, and the game they take by coursing, or kill with their arms. These islanders possess a wonderful degree of agility, and run with such swiftness, that they can almost outstrip the fleetest grey-hound. Their favourite arms are lances, which they dart to the distance of 60 or 80 feet, with the greatest dexterity and precision. They use bows and arrows, and can kill a pheasant

on wing with as much certainty as an European sportsman could do with a fufee. As they have neither plates, dishes, nor spoons, they use their fingers in feeding themselves, and eat their flesh half raw. Their beds are formed of fresh-gathered leaves. Their bodies are naked, excepting a piece of cloth, which hangs from their girdle to their knees. Those among them who, according to the judgment of their chiefs, have excelled by agility in running, or by dexterity in the chase, obtain the privilege of marking on their skin, by a very painful operation, several fantastical figures of flowers, trees, and animals: all have the right of blackening their teeth, and of wearing ornaments of bracelets, and crowns made of shells and crystal. The islanders of the northern parts, where the climate is colder, clothe themselves with the skins of stags, which they kill in hunting; on their heads they wear a cap in the form of a cylinder, made of palm-leaves, and ornamented with several crowns placed one above another, on the top of which they fix plumes composed of the feathers of a cock or a pheasant. The marriage ceremonies of the Formosans approach very nearly to the simple laws of nature; parents are scarcely ever consulted, but young persons settle their matrimonial union according to their own discretion.

Although these islanders are entirely subjected to the Chinese, they still preserve some small remains of their ancient government. Each village chooses two or three old men of the greatest reputation for probity; and in consequence of this choice, they become the rulers or judges of the hamlet, and have the power of finally determining all differences: and if any one should refuse to abide by their judgment, he would be immediately banished from the village, nor could any of the inhabitants afterwards dare to receive him.

The tribute imposed by the Chinese is paid in grain, and the mode of laying and collecting this impost is settled by a person specially appointed for this purpose. But these persons are very arbitrary and oppressive; insomuch that they have by their tyranny caused the desertion of three villages in the southern part of the island, where were formerly twelve. They expelled the tax-gatherers, refused to pay tribute to the Chinese, and joined themselves to the independent nation in the eastern part of the island.

In 1782 a dreadful disaster befel Formosa, occasioned by a violent hurricane, which caused such a swell of the sea, that it overwhelmed a great part of the island, and destroyed many buildings on the land; with stores of various kinds contained in them, several ships and their cargoes in the harbour, a quantity of provisions and growing crops. This grievous calamity, however, was redressed by the paternal attention and care of the Chinese emperor.

Between Formosa and the continent are several small islands called "Pong-hou" by the Chinese, and "Piscadores" by the Europeans, which form a kind of Archipelago; of these islands, the principal only is inhabited by a Chinese garrison under the command of a mandarin. Duhalde. Grofiere.

FORMOSA, an island of the Atlantic, near the coast of Africa, about six miles long and one wide. The soil is fertile, and well covered with trees, but wants springs of good water. N. lat. 11° 29'. W. long. 14° 20'.

FORMOSA, *Benin*, or *Argon*, a river of Africa, which rises in the interior part of Benin, and runs into the Atlantic. N. lat. 5° 40'. W. long. 4° 20'. For several leagues along the river upwards the land is low and marshy, but the banks are adorned with lofty trees, and divided by branches of the river into a number of islands, which afford a pleasant prospect: however, the air is insalubrious, and the musquitoes innumerable.—Also, a river of Africa, which runs



runs into the Indian sea, S. lat.  $34^{\circ} 18'$ .—Also, a river of Brazil, which runs into the Atlantic, S. lat.  $22^{\circ} 25'$ .

FORMOSA Bay, a bay of the Indian sea, on the coast of Africa. S. lat.  $2^{\circ} 45'$ .

FORMOSA, Cape, a cape on the coast of Guinea, so called from its beautiful appearance; it is low, flat, and woody. N. lat.  $5^{\circ} 45'$ . E. long.  $4^{\circ} 52'$ .—Also, a cape on the coast of Malacca; 30 miles S.E. of Malacca.

FORMOSUS, POPE, in *Biography*, succeeded to the high dignity on the death of Stephen VI. He had possessed, previously to his election to the papal chair, high church honours, and had been bishop of Porto, and sent legate from the Roman see into Bulgaria, to solve some doubts relating to religious matters which were entertained by the people of that country, who had lately become converts to the Christian faith. Under the pontificate of John VIII. he was accused of conspiring against the lives of the emperor and pope, and not appearing to answer the heavy charge, he was excommunicated and anathematized. To make his peace he was obliged to swear that he would never return to Rome, nor resume the episcopal dignity, but content himself, during the remainder of his life, with lay communion. In 833 he was absolved from his oaths by pope Marinus, who declared him innocent of the crimes alleged, and restored him to his episcopal functions: and in 891 he was elected pope in the room of Stephen. Formosus was the first pope who was translated from another see to that of Rome; for, till his time the bishops of Rome had all been raised to that office from among the presbyters and deacons of the church. Formosus was scarcely settled in his chair when legates arrived at Rome from Constantinople to settle the dispute respecting the persons who had been ordained by the patriarch Photius, who had been anathematized by the preceding popes. Being unable to accomplish the object of their mission, they returned, and the conference which was intended to heal subsisting divisions, widened still farther the breach between the eastern and western churches. Formosus, in the following year, sent legates to preside at the council of Vienna, to redress abuses that prevailed in the kingdom of Arles: he espoused the cause of Charles the "Simple" of France against Odo, who, upon the death of that prince's father, had seized on the kingdom of Aquitaine, and had even been crowned king of France. His letters, however, to Odo were unavailing, and it was not till his death that the family of Charlemagne regained possession of the whole of France. In the year 894 Formosus crowned Lambert emperor in the room of his deceased father Wido: but Berengarius laid claim to the kingdom of Italy, which caused a bloody war between the contending parties. The pope invited Arnulph, king of Germany, to Rome, promising to crown him emperor, provided he restored peace to the country by vanquishing the present emperor and his rival. Arnulph complied, entered Italy with a powerful army, made himself master of Lombardy, marched to Rome, obtained possession of the city, and was crowned emperor by the pope. After this, to settle matters more completely, the kingdom of Lombardy was divided between Lambert and Berengarius, and Arnulph returned to Germany. Formosus died in the year 896, after a reign of about four years and a half. In the "Collectio Conciliorum" there are two letters extant which bear the name of Formosus, one respecting the affairs of the East, and the other addressed to the bishops of England; the latter is not generally regarded as genuine. The successor of Formosus, Stephen VII., was his bitter enemy, and determined to disgrace him after his death, whom he durst not openly oppose while alive. He accordingly, as one of his first acts, summoned a council to meet at Rome,

and placed the body of the dead pontiff, taken from his tomb, on the pontifical throne; and having assigned him a deacon to plead his cause, he uttered a furious philippic against him, and pronounced him guilty of the charge of illegally intruding himself into the apostolic see. He was next stripped of his ornaments; three of the fingers, with which it was customary to bestow the papal benediction, were cut off, and the body, with a large stone suspended about its neck, was thrown into the Tyber, and all ordinations which Formosus had conferred were declared invalid. In the next pontificate, under Theodore II. the body of Formosus was restored with great pomp to its sepulchre in the Vatican; and by John IX. the acts of Stephen's council were condemned to the flames. See JOHN, STEPHEN, and THEODORE.

FORMULA, a rule, or model, or certain terms prescribed and decreed by authority, for the form and manner of an act, instrument, proceeding, or the like. The Roman law was full of formulas. The formulas of Marculphus, with M. Bignon's Comment, are in great esteem.

FORMULA, in *Church History and Theology*, denotes a formulary or profession of faith.

FORMULA, in *Mathematics*, a general expression for resolving certain cases or problems. E. G.  $\sqrt{dx - x^2}$  is the formula that expresses the ordinate of a circle, having  $d$  for its diameter and  $x$  for its abscissa.

FORMULA, in *Medicine*, denotes a little form or prescription, such as physicians direct in extemporaneous practice, in distinction from the greater forms, which are the official medicines. See PRESCRIPTION.

FORMULARY, a writing, containing the form or formula of an oath, declaration, attestation, or abjuration, &c. to be made on certain occasions. There are also formularies of devotion, of prayers, &c. Liturgies are formularies of the public service in most churches.

FORNA, in *Ichthyology*, a name given by Hildegard, and others, to the trout.

FORNACALIA, or FORNICALIA, in *Antiquity*, a feast held among the ancient Romans, in honour of the goddess Fornax, or Fornix. It was solemnized with sacrifices, performed before the mouth of an oven, wherein they dried their corn, baked their bread, &c. The fornacalia were moveable: the grand curio proclaimed the time of celebration every year on the twelfth of the calends of March. They were first instituted by Numa; and the quirinalia were instituted for the sake of such as had not kept the fornacalia.

FORNAGE, FORNAGIUM, in our *Old Writers*, signifies the fee taken by a lord from his tenants, bound to bake in the lord's oven, or for a permission to use their own; this was usual in the northern parts of England. Plac. Parl. 18 Ed. I. See *Assisa panis et cerevisie*. (51 Hen. III.)

The word comes from the French *fournage*, which signifies the fame.

FORNAZZANO, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Amona; 15 miles S.S.W. of Faenza.

FORNELLA, a port and bay in the island of Minorca. The port is situated about six miles from mount Toro, and describes a circle, the entrance of which is very narrow and facing the north. The bay is capable of containing the largest fleet, and perfectly sheltered. The port is defended at the entrance by a small square fort, constructed of hewn stone, with bastions and fosses. This rampart is covered with magazines and lodgments, which are vaulted; on the opposite side is a tower, and at the further end of the port, upon a rock or isle, is a fort, built of wood. The establishment is capable of supporting a constant garrison.



riſon of 300 men. Near this is a ſmall village of the ſame name, inhabited only by fiſhermen.

**FORNELLO**, a town of Naples, in the Molife; 17 miles W. of Molife.—Alſo a river which runs through the city of Naples into the ſea.

**FORNICATION**, **WHOREDOM**, the act or crime of incontinency between ſingle perſons; for, if either of the parties be married, it becomes adultery. The term is derived from the *fornice* in Rome, where lewd women prostituted themſelves for money.

By the ancient law of England, the firſt offence herein was puniſhed with three months imprifonment: the ſecond was made felony by an act paſſed A.D. 1650, in the time of the ſuſurpation. The ſpiritual court hath cognizance of this offence; and doing public penance is the chief puniſhment. But by ſtat 27 Geo. III. c. 44 the ſuit muſt be inſtituted within eight months, and not at all after the inter-marriage of the offending parties. Formerly courts leet had power to inquire of and puniſh fornication and adultery: in which courts the king had a fine aſſeſſed on the offenders, as appears by the book of Domeſday. 2 Inſt. 488. See **BASTARD**.

**FORNICATION** is ſometimes uſed as a generical term, including all kinds of offences againſt chaſtity.

Its ſpecies are, 1. *Simple fornication*, which is that committed with a prostitute. 2. *Stuprum*, that committed with perſons of reputation and ſobriety. 3. That committed with relations, called *inceſt*. 4. That committed with married perſons, *adultery*. 5. That committed with perſons conſecrated to God, *ſacrilege*. 6. That committed between perſons of the ſame ſex, *ſodomy*. 7. That committed by perſons on themſelves, *manuſurpation*. And, 8. That committed with beaſts, *beſtiality*.

**FORNIX**, in *Anatomy*, a medullary body contained in the lateral ventricles of the brain. See **BRAIN**.

**FORNULUS**, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in Venetia, N. E. of Aquileia.

**FOROMAN**, a town of the iſland of Sumatra, near the weſt coaſt; 150 miles S. of Acheen.

**FORONOVO**, a town of Italy, in the duchy of Parma; 8 miles W. S. W. of Parma.

**FORPRISE**, in *Law*, an exception, or reſervation; in which ſenſe the word is uſed in the ſtatute of Exon. 14 Edw. I.

We ſtill uſe it in conveyances and leaſes, wherein excepted and forſorſed are ſynonymous terms.

**FORPRISE** is alſo uſed for an exaction; in which ſenſe it amounts to the ſame with forecapium.

“Totum pratum, &c. ſine quacunque forpriſa in ex-cambium pro placea dedit.”

**FORQUERAG**, **ANTHONY**, and **JOHN BAPTIST ANTHONY**, in *Biography*, father and ſon, both French muſicians, who were patronized by Louis XIV. during their infancy. Anthony, the eldeſt, was born at Paris in 1671; his father, a profeſſor on the violin, gave him leſſons in early infancy, of which he profited ſo much, that at five years old he played many times to the king, who uſed to call him his “petit prodige.” At 20, the young Forquerag was the beſt performer on the violin of his time; he had alſo a genius for compoſition, and produced pieces equally harmonious and melodious. His talents, and ſtill more the ſweetneſs of his temper, introduced him into the beſt company, which he regaled with his performance whenever deſired. The regent duke of Orleans choſe him for his maſter in muſic, and conſtantly honoured him with his patronage. This muſician died at Mantes in 1745, and left a ſon born in 1700. This was John Baptiſt Anthony,

of the king's chamber and chapel band, who equalled his father in talents. He, as well as his father, performed before Louis XIV. at the age of five or ſix, and aſtoniſhed the whole court by the prodigious execution which he had acquired at ſo tender an age. The prince of Conti had a great affection for this muſician, and engaged him in his ſervice. On the death of that prince, Forquerag quitted the profeſſion, and ſiſhiſhed his days in tranquillity in the boſom of his family, by whom he was much beloved and reſpected. Madam Forquerag, his wife, excelled on the harpſichord, and till 1780 played with ſo much grace and facility, that ſhe may be regarded at the head of female dilettanti. Laborde.

**FORRAGE**, or **FORAGE**, proviſion for cattle, of hay, oats, and ſtraw; particularly in war.

Skinner derives the word from *foras agere*, by reaſon they go abroad to ſeek forrage; others from *far*, which anciently ſignified any kind of corn or grain. Menage, from *foderagium*, of *foderum*, or *fodrum*, which the Romans uſed in the ſame ſenſe. Cujaſ and Du-Cange derive it from the German *futter*, horſe meat; Voſſius, from the German *foden*, or *voeden*, to feed; Nicod, from *farrago*, which literally ſignifies what we call forrage, and figuratively, a mixture of divers kinds of things; Hicks derives it from the Saxon *fodra*, or the Engliſh *fodder*, or the baſe Latin *fodrum*. See **FODDER**.

This term relates to the acquiſition and diſtribution of ſuch ſupplies as are immediately neceſſary for the ſubſiſtance of troops, or for the formation or maintenance of any poſt or ſtation; being for the moſt part an arbitrary demand, ſuch as we underſtand by the affectedly delicate term “requiſition” uſed by the French, but which is in effect only a contributory ſpecies of pillage: it is to be ſuppoſed that foraging takes place chiefly in an enemy's country. Such is, indeed, the caſe; whence it is found expedient to ſtrengthen the covering parties ſent out with foragers, ſo far as may be ſafely done without weakening the main body, or creating too much fatigue.

The cavalry form a very prominent feature on all forages; each trooper being furniſhed with a ſack, ſuch as may lie conveniently over the ſaddle-bows, and another over the loins of his ſteed, on the cloak-pad, or eventually to ſtand upright on it, and to faſten by means of a ſtrap paſſing round his own waſt. Whatever means may be employed it is highly neceſſary that no faſtenings ſhould be uſed, except ſuch as may be undone in an inſtant; nor ought any horſe to be laden ſo as to prevent his keeping up a moderate trot on emergency. Further attention ſhould be paid to keeping every trooper's arms clean for action.

When troops are detached on this important duty, the whole of the country muſt be well ſearched, leſt the enemy, having intelligence of the intention, ſhould take means, by ambuſcade or otherwiſe, for cutting off the foragers. For this purpoſe ſmall parties of cavalry, each having a trumpeter, ſhould proceed beyond the places to be foraged, and poſt lines of *videttes*, or centries, ſo as to obtain a full command of the whole country; they being ſituate on ſuch eminences, ſteepleſ, &c. as might beſt favour the precaution. In the mean while the ſeveral foragers collect the ſeveral articles they may find, or ſtand in need of; taking care to pack them into the ſmalleſt compaſs, and ſecuring every bundle with proper bands, &c.

So ſoon as an alarm is given, the troops muſt concentrate, in ſuch manner as may have been previously directed, but without loſing ſight of the object of their miſſion. Here ariſes a very delicate and critical caſe; for, on the judgment of the ſuperior officers all will depend. If a large



force should appear, such as could not safely be opposed, the forage must be abandoned; unless, indeed, reinforcements may be obtainable within a reasonable time; such being the case, the most obstinate defence must be made; especially if the army be in distress for provisions, &c.

The enemy, though unable perhaps to make any efficient attack, will endeavour to excite alarm among foragers, so as either to cause their remaining within narrow limits, or to retire with a scanty supply. Such should always be distinguished, and though vigilantly watched, lest a larger body should be at hand, ought never to prevent the completion of the duty. When the whole are ready for retreat, the carts, waggons, &c. if any are employed, are first sent on towards the camp, together with the infantry as an escort; the laden cavalry then close in, and, in their turn, are protected by the efforts of horse.

Where great resistance is expected, it is sometimes necessary for a few guns, especially horse-artillery, to proceed with the foragers; but the utmost endeavours should be used to avoid coming to action. In some instances the whole army move to the scene of plunder, for the purpose of carrying off whatever may be procurable, and for which conveyance can be provided; the camp being left under charge of a few small detachments, or piquets; but such can happen only on great emergency, or when the enemy are so near as to render it inexpedient to detach any portion.

A ration of forage, for the daily consumption of one horse, consists of 10lb. of oats, 20lb. of hay, and 5lb. of straw. When hay may not be obtainable more oats are allowed, or *vice versa*. When on foreign service substitutes are of course adopted, and distributed *ad valorem*.

**FORRAGE-GUARD**, in *Military Affairs*, a detachment sent out to secure the foragers. The forrage-guard is posted at all places, where the enemy's parties may come to disturb the foragers. This guard is likewise called the *covering party*, and marches generally that night before the foraging, that they may be posted in the morning before the foragers come. The guard consists both of horse and foot, and must stay at their post till the foragers be all come off the ground. See the preceding article.

**FORRENBACH**, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the territory of Nuremberg; five miles E. S. E. of Hersbach.

**FORRES**, a town situated near the mouth of the river Findhorn, on a rising ground three miles distant from the bay of the same name, is a royal burgh, in the county of Moray; and though it is uncertain when it received this privileged distinction, yet it is noticed in records as a considerable place in the thirteenth century. The corporation consists of a provost, two bailiffs, and a dean of guild, elected annually; and the town, conjointly with Fortrose, Nairn, and Inverness, sends one member to the British parliament: it is the seat of a presbytery. The houses, which are in general neatly built, amounted, according to the returns made to government in 1801, to 663, containing 3114 inhabitants; of whom 380 were employed in trade and manufactures. The river is navigable up to the village of Killos, within two miles of the town, where is the port belonging to this place. The Findhorn abounds with salmon and other fish, and the fisheries on it are very productive. To the south of the town, on an eminence, stands the house of Burdysards, commanding a fine prospect, and surrounded by extensive plantations; on an eminence at the west end of the town stood a castle, built by some of the early kings, and burnt at the reformation. Near Forres, in the parish of Rafford, is a very singular remain of antiquity; it is an upright pillar, known under the denomination of

"Sweno's stone." This, which exceeds all other obelisks to be seen in Scotland, is perhaps the finest monument of the Gothic kind to be found in Europe. It is thus described by Mr. Pennant in his *Tour in Scotland*. "It is three feet ten inches broad, and one foot three inches thick; the height above ground is 23 feet; below, as it is said, 12 or 15. On one side are numbers of rude figures of animals and armed men, with colours flying; some of them seem bound like captives. On the opposite side was a cross included in a circle, and raised above the surface of the stone. At the foot of the cross are two gigantic figures, and on one of the sides is some elegant fret-work." The column appearing likely to fall, a few years since was set upright, and guarded by the addition of several free-stone steps erected round the base. Various have been the conjectures respecting the age and purport of this monument. That of the late reverend Mr. Cordiner appears the most probable. In his remarks, which accompanied a drawing of the pillar sent to Mr. Pennant, he supposes it to have been set up in commemoration of the peace concluded between Malcolm, king of Scotland, and Canute, the Danish king of England, in the year 1002; when the Danes, who had long been in possession of Moray, finally relinquished that province by stipulation.

In a moor not far from Forres, Shakspeare places Macbeth's encounter with the witches. Below the stone, at the head of an inlet of the sea, are some remains of Kinloss abbey, founded in 1150 by David I. for Cistercian monks, and amply endowed. The ruins were sold, in 1651, to build the citadel of Inverness. On the opposite side of that inlet was Conebin estate, overwhelmed with sand about a century ago. The country, for several miles west of Forres, is level, well cultivated, and adorned with fine plantations, seats, old castles, &c. In a hollow of that tract there was discovered, in the last century, a ship's anchor four feet below ground, whence, and from other circumstances, it would appear that the whole of the low-lands along the coast of the Frith was anciently covered with the sea. To the south of Forres lies the forest and castle of Tarnaway, formerly the residence of the earls of Moray. This castle is noted for its spacious hall, named from earl Randolph, one of the supporters of Robert Bruce. In the church-yard of Dyke, west of Forres, is part of a stone-cross ornamented with rude reliefs. N. lat. 57° 36'. W. long. 3° 42'.

**FORRESTER'S ISLAND**, a small island in the North Pacific ocean, about 14 miles N. W. from the S. W. coast of the Prince of Wales's Archipelago, so called by Mr. Dixon. N. lat. 54° 50'. E. long. 126° 38'.

**FORS**, a town of Sweden, in West Gothland; 17 miles S. S. E. of Uddevalla. — Also, a town of Sweden, in Jamtland; 44 miles N. of Sundswall.

**FORSE**, a river of Scotland, in Caithness; which runs into the North sea; six miles W. of Thurfo.

**FORSES**, *CATADUPÆ*, a term used in Westmoreland for water-falls.

**FORSKALEA**, in *Botany*, named by Linnæus in memory of his pupil Peter Forskal, a Swede, who being sent, at the expense of the king of Denmark, to investigate the natural productions of the East, in company with the celebrated Niebuhr, died at Jerim in Arabia, July 11, 1763, aged 31. His notes and descriptions, rich in information respecting the natural history of Egypt and Arabia, but not corrected by references to other authors, as they would have been by himself for the press, were published in three quarto volumes, under the direction of his fellow-traveller, at Copenhagen in 1775. Linn. Mant. 11. Schreb. Gen. 268. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 474. Mart. Mill. Dict.



v. 2. Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 2. 121. Juss. 403. Gærtn. t. 68. (Caidbeja; Forfk. Fl. Egyptiaco-Arab. 82.) Class and order, *Oëandria Tetragynia*. Nat. Ord. *Scabridæ*, Linn. *Urtica*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. Cal. Perianth erect, of four oblong, parallel, permanent leaves. Cor. Petals eight, rude, spatulate, concave, erect, withering, shorter than the calyx, the claw and border of equal length. Stam. Filaments eight, thread-shaped, one within each petal, elastic, the length of the calyx; anthers of two roundish lobes. Pist. Germens four, distant, oblong, woolly; styles bristle-shaped; stigmas simple. Peric. none. Seeds four, oblong, compressed, tapering at each end, enveloped in wool.

Eff. Ch. Calyx of four leaves, longer than the corolla. Petals eight, spatulate. Pericarp none. Seeds four, entangled in wool.

Obs. Linnæus remarked that "the number in the parts of fructification varies, and that the flower is extremely difficult to dissect and understand;" owing to the wool with which all its organs are entangled. He places this genus in *Dicandria Pentagynia*. Murray, Schreber, and Willdenow have considered it as belonging to *Oëandria Tetragynia*. Jussieu, not without hesitation, but apparently for good reasons, differs widely from Linnæus and his followers in his view of this flower, considering it as monoeceous, and understanding the petals of Linnæus as monandrous male florets, each of one scale, varying in number from seven to ten, and surrounding the female florets, which are central, and vary likewise in number from three to five, the wool being to them in the place of the scales of the others. To this it may be objected, that the number of the female organs always keeps pace in *Forsskæa* with the male ones, as in true simple flowers, whereas in monoeceous, or compound ones, a luxuriance in the one kind is generally, perhaps invariably, compensated by a deficiency in the other. The analogy of *Parietaria* moreover, a genus closely allied to *Forsskæa*, is not favourable to the theory of Jussieu. We however readily follow this author and Niebuhr in preference to Linnæus and others, in the orthography of the name, and consequently *Salvia Forsskalii* is the true spelling, not *Forsskalii*. Three species of this genus are known.

1. *F. tenacissima*. Linn. Mant. 72. Suppl. 245. Linn. fil. Ic. t. 1. Jacq. Hort. Vindob. v. 1. t. 48. (Caidbeja adhærens; Forfk. Fl. 82. *Chamædryfolia tomentosa Mascatenis*; Pluk. Almagest. 97. Phyt. t. 275. f. 6. Luffaq of the Arabs.)—"Plant clothed with bristly hairs. Leaves elliptical, pointless. Calyx-leaves oblong-lanceolate, acute." Ait. H. Kew.—Native of vallies between the calcareous hills of the desert to the east of Cairo. This plant has much of the aspect of the common Pellitory, *Parietaria officinalis*, except a more hoary whiteness on the backs of the leaves and about the calyx. It is annual, flowering in the latter part of summer, and requires to be kept with us in the green-house, where few persons, except for curiosity, would desire to have it. The bristles of the stem and leaves are finely hooked, by which they stick to any thing that comes in their way. The calyx is enlarged after flowering, and falls off with the seed.

2. *F. candida*. Linn. Suppl. 245. Thunb. Prod. Cap. 77. (*F. scabra*; Retz. Obs. fasc. 3. 31.)—Plant rough with cartilaginous points. Leaves elliptical, wavy, pointless. Calyx-leaves obovate, obtuse.—Native of the Cape of Good Hope, from whence, as we learn by the Hortus Kewensis, it was sent by Mr. Masson to Kew in 1774, where it is kept in the green-house, and flowers in June and July. The stem is perennial and somewhat shrubby, much branched,

rough, like the upper side of the leaves, with harsh horny points, often hooked. The blunt calyx-leaves moreover distinguish this species from the preceding.

3. *F. angustifolia*. Retz. Obs. fasc. 3. 31. Murray in Comm. Gott. for 1784. 24. t. 2.—Plant bristly. Leaves lanceolate, green on both sides; their teeth bristly. Calyx-leaves lanceolate, bristle-pointed. Found by Masson in the island of Teneriffe. Hort. Kew.—It is annual, kept in the green-house, and flowers in July and August. This is like the other two, but rather more bristly and with narrower leaves, which are scarcely hoary at the back, except when young. Their teeth are tipped with straight spinous bristles; their upper surface rough with hooked ones. The leaves of the calyx are remarkably narrow, and very bristly. The petals are reddish.

Linnæus is supposed in the name of the first species, *tenacissima*, to have complimented rather than satirized the character of Forskal, who was an indefatigable and acute observer, and did not easily forget what he had once acquired. In that of the second, *candida*, one of the last names Linnæus ever applied, he unquestionably designed to do honour to the temper of his friend, whose works had just been presented to him, from the king of Denmark, in a splendid form, and are now in the hands of the writer of this paragraph.

FORSOOTH, in *Antiquity*, a title of honour, anciently given to ladies, and still retained, as well as dame, in some of the existing religious communities of English women, which were established on the continent above two centuries ago, as forsooth Mary, forsooth Ann, no less than dame Mary, dame Ann, &c.

FORST, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the principality of Culmbach; 4 miles N. N. E. of Neustadt.

FORSTÄ, a town of Lusatia, on the river Neisse; the inhabitants of which are employed in manufacturing fine woollen and linen cloths and carpets, and brewing beer: 54 miles N. N. E. of Dresden. N. lat. 51° 43'. E. long. 14° 40'.

FORSTENOVE, a town of Germany, in the bishopric of Osnabruck; 15 miles from Osnabruck.

FORSTER, JOHN, in *Biography*, a learned German divine, was born at Augsburg in the year 1495. He received the early parts of his education in his native city; and then went to Ingoldstadt in Bavaria, where he enjoyed the opportunity of profiting by the instructions of the celebrated Reuchlin, who, though at that time in his seventieth year, took great delight in assisting and encouraging the literary pursuits of young persons. Under this tutor Mr. Forster made great progress in his studies, and excelled particularly in the Hebrew and Greek languages. From Ingoldstadt he went to Leipzig, where he studied theology, and those other branches of literature which were connected with the clerical profession. Here he first commenced teacher of the Hebrew language and divinity: he afterwards removed to the university of Wittemberg, where he was admitted to the honour of doctor of divinity. At this university he discharged, with high reputation, the duties of public professor of Hebrew, and at the same time rendered essential service to the Protestant religion by his labours as a preacher. When Luther undertook his translation of the bible, he frequently availed himself of the aid of Forster, and submitted to his judgment respecting the sense of difficult passages more readily than to that of any other man. He died at Wittemberg in 1556, when he was about sixty-one years old, highly beloved for his candour and amiable disposition, and respected for his great literary attainments. He was author of a valuable Hebrew



dictionary, which was printed at Basil in 1557. There were two other persons by the same name: the one a Lutheran divine, professor at Wittenberg, and minister at Eisleben, where he died in 1613. He was author of commentaries on Exodus, Isaiah, and Jeremiah, in three vols. 4to. a treatise "De interpretatione Scripturarum," 4to. and other critical and theological productions. The other, John Forster, entitled to notice, was a jurist at Padua, and author of a work entitled "Processus judicarius Cameralis." Moreri. Gen. Biog.

FORSTER, NATHANIEL, a learned divine of the church of England, was born at Stadfcombe, Devonshire, in the year 1717. Soon after his birth his father, who was a clergyman, removed to Plymouth, where he educated his son in the elements of learning, and then sent him to the grammar-school of that town, of which he was the head scholar before he was thirteen years of age. In 1731 he was removed to Eton, and at the same time entered at Pembroke college, Oxford, in order to entitle him to the benefit of an exhibition of forty pounds per annum. In 1733 he was admitted scholar of Corpus Christi college. and after taking his degrees, he was elected fellow in the year 1739: in the same year he received deacon's orders, and in 1741-2 was ordained a priest. His time was chiefly spent at college in a close application to his studies, by which he acquired a high reputation, and a vast knowledge of the dead languages. His first preferment in the church was the rectory of Heathe, in Oxfordshire, which was presented to him in 1749 by the lord-chancellor Hardwicke, on the recommendation of Dr. Secker, bishop of Oxford, his earliest friend, who also introduced him to the notice of Dr. Butler, at that time bishop of Bristol, who appointed him his domestic chaplain, when he was translated to the see of Durham in 1750. Mr. Forster now quitted the university, and was admitted to the degree of doctor of divinity. He continued chaplain to the bishop of Durham till the death of that prelate, who, though he had not given him any preferment in the church, must have highly esteemed him, as he appointed him executor to his will, with a legacy of 200*l*. Dr. Forster now returned to college, with a determination to devote his time to literary pursuits; but in 1752 he was made one of archbishop Herring's chaplains, who in a short time promoted him to a prebendal stall in the church of Bristol, and presented him also with the valuable vicarage of Rochdale in Lancashire. He was elected a fellow of the Royal Society in 1755: made one of his majesty's chaplains, and appointed preacher at the Rolls chapel. In 1757 he married a lady of considerable fortune, and settled in Craig's court, Westminster; but before the end of the same year he died. Among his connections and friends he could rank almost all the eminent men of his time, and he left behind him a high character for all the private virtues that adorn life. He was author of many works, of which the principal are "Reflections on the natural antiquity of Government, Arts, and Sciences in Egypt," 1743. "Platonis Dialogi quinque: recensuit, notis illustravit, Nathaniel Forster, A. M." &c. 1745. "Appendix Liviana, continens I. selectus Codicum. MSS. et editionum antiquarum lectiones, præcipuas variorum emendationes, et supplementa lacunarum in iis T. Livii que supersunt libris. II. J. Frienshemii supplementorum libros X. in locum decadis secundæ Livianæ deperditæ," 1746. "Biblia Hebraica, sine punctis, accurante Nath. Forster, &c. 1750." Gen. Biog.

FORSTER, JOHN REINHOLD, an eminent naturalist and philologist, was the son of a burgomaster at Dirshaw, in Polish Prussia, where he was born October the 22d, in the

year 1729. In early youth he had few advantages for education; but about the age of fifteen years, he was admitted into the gymnasium of Joachimsthal at Berlin. Under the tuition of Menzelius and Heinsius, he made considerable progress in the learned languages: and he also devoted a part of his attention to the study of the Coptic, and to the acquisition of several of the modern languages, and particularly the Polish. In the year 1748, he was entered at the university of Halle, where he studied theology, and continued his application to the learned languages, among which he comprehended the oriental. After three years he removed to Dantzic, and distinguished himself as a preacher, imitating the French rather than the Dutch manner; and in 1753, he obtained a settlement at Nassenhuben. In the following year he married his cousin, Elizabeth Nikolai. During his residence in this place, he employed his leisure hours in the study of philosophy, geography, and the mathematics, without desisting from farther improvement in his acquaintance with the ancient and modern languages. With a small income and increasing family, the difficulties he experienced induced him to accept the proposal of removing to Russia, in order to superintend the new colonies at Saratow. Much, however, as he was approved during an interview with the members of government at Petersburg, some circumstances occurred which rendered his new appointment of short duration; but on his return to the capital, advantageous offers were made to him both by the academy of sciences, and by that of Moscow, both which he thought proper to decline. Having for some time indulged unavailing expectations from the Russian government, he removed to London in the year 1766, with strong recommendations, but with very little money. After his arrival, he received from the government of Russia a present of 100 guineas; and he also made an addition to his stock by the translation of Kalm's Travels and Osbeck's Voyage. At this time lord Baltimore proposed to him a settlement in America, as superintendant of his extensive property in that country; but he preferred the place of teacher of the French, German, and natural history in the dissenting academy at Warrington. This situation, however, he soon abandoned; and returning to London, he was engaged, in the year 1772, to accompany captain Cook, as a naturalist, in his second voyage round the world. At this time he was 43 years of age, and his son George, who went with him, was 17. Upon his return to England in 1775, the university of Oxford conferred upon him the degree of doctor of laws. At this time he was projecting, with the assistance of his son, a botanical work in Latin, containing the characters of many new genera of plants, which they had discovered in the course of their voyage. An account of the voyage having been published by his son in English and German, the father was supposed to have had a considerable share in it; and as he had entered into an engagement not to publish any thing separately from the authorized narrative, he thus incurred the displeasure of government, and gave offence to his friends. Independently of the violation of his engagement, he was also chargeable with having introduced into his work several reflections on the government which appointed, and also on the navigators who conducted the expedition. The father and son, finding that, in consequence of these circumstances, their situation in London was become unpleasant, determined to quit England. Before the execution of their purpose, their condition became embarrassed and distressing; but happily for Mr. Forster, he was invited, in 1780, to be professor of natural history at Halle; he was also appointed inspector of the botanical garden; and



and in the following year, he obtained the degree of M.D. His health, however, began to decline; and the death of his son George so deeply impressed his mind as to aggravate his other complaints. Towards the commencement of the year 1798, his case became desperate; and before the close of this year, viz. on the 9th of December, his life terminated at the age of 69 years and some months. Mr. Forster's disposition was, unfortunately for his happiness and reputation, extremely irritable and litigious; and his want of prudence involved him in perpetual difficulties. The following character given of him by the celebrated Kurt Sprengel of Halle, is delineated by the partiality of a friend: "To a knowledge of books in all branches of science, seldom to be met with, he joined an uncommon fund of practical observations, of which he well knew how to avail himself. In natural history, in geography, both physical and moral, and in universal history, he was acquainted with a vast number of facts, of which he who draws his information from works only has not even a distant idea. This assertion is proved in the most striking manner by his "Observations made in a Voyage round the World." Of this book it may be said, that no traveller ever gathered so rich a treasure on his tour. What person of any education can read and study this work, which is unparalleled in its kind, without discovering in it that species of instructive and pleasing information which most interests man, as such? The uncommon pains which Forster took in his literary compositions, and his conscientious accuracy in historical disquisitions, are best evinced by his "History of Voyages and Discoveries in the North," and likewise by his excellent archeological dissertation "On the Byssus of the Ancients." Researches such as these were his favourite employment, in which he was greatly assisted by his intimate acquaintance with the classics. Forster had a predilection for the sublime in natural history, and aimed at general views rather than detail. His favourite author, therefore, was Buffon, whom he used to recommend as a pattern of style, especially in his *Epoques de la Nature*, his description of the horse, camel, &c. He had enjoyed the friendship of that distinguished naturalist; and he likewise kept up an uninterrupted epistolary intercourse with Linnæus, till the death of the latter. Without being a stickler for the forms and ceremonies of any particular persuasion, he adored the eternal Author of all which exists in the great temple of nature, and venerated his wisdom and goodness with an ardour and a heart-felt conviction, that, in my opinion, alone constitute the criterion of true religion. He held in utter contempt all those, who, to gratify their passions or imitate the prevailing fashion, made a jest of the most sacred and respectable feelings of mankind. His moral feelings were equally animated: he was attracted with irresistible force by whatever was true, good, or excellent. Great characters inspired him with an esteem, which he sometimes expressed with incredible ardour."

His other works, besides those above mentioned, are chiefly compilations and translations. He also communicated several papers to the Royal Society, the Academy of Sciences at Stockholm, the Imperial Academy of Sciences at Petersburg, and other learned societies; which appear in their respective Transactions and Memoirs. Gen. Biog.

FORSTER, GEORGE, son of the preceding, was born at Dantzic in 1754, and accompanied his father to England, when he was about 12 years of age. At Warrington, where he studied for some time, he acquired a perfect use of the English tongue; and possessing a retentive memory and fertile imagination, he distinguished himself by his va-

rious literary and scientific attainments. We have already mentioned that he accompanied his father in the circumnavigation of the globe; and on leaving England, after their return, he wished to settle at Paris. After a temporary residence in that city, he removed, in the year 1779, to Cassel, and undertook the office of professor of natural history in the university of that place. He afterwards accepted the offer of a chair in the university of Wilna; but found no permanent satisfaction in a country where liberty was expiring under the intrigues of Russia and Prussia. Desirous of a retreat, he entered into a treaty with Catherine II., who projected a voyage of discovery round the world; but the proposed expedition was prevented by a war with the Ottoman Porte; and thus the hopes of Forster were frustrated. His active mind, however, led him to wish for useful employment; and the reputation which he had acquired induced the elector of Mentz to appoint him president of the university of that city. He hailed the dawning of the French revolution, says M. Pougens, little apprehending, we may say, the clouds that subsequently overshadowed them; and he was deputed by the people of Mentz, who had formed themselves into a convention, to repair to Paris, and to request that they might be united to the French republic. But whilst he was thus employed, the city of Mentz was besieged and taken by the Prussian troops. By this disaster he lost his whole property, and his numerous MSS., which fell into the hands of the prince of Prussia. The domestic uneasiness of a conjugal kind, which he afterwards experienced, led him to form a resolution of visiting Hindoostan and Thibet; for which he acquired the necessary preparation, by studying the oriental languages; but the chagrin occasioned by his misfortunes aggravating a scorbutic affection, which he had contracted during his voyage round the world, prevented the accomplishment of his purpose, by terminating his existence; which event took place at Paris, February 13th, 1792, at the age of 39 years. His works are "A Voyage round the World, in his Britannic Majesty's Sloop Resolution, commanded by Captain James Cook, during the Years 1772, 3, 4, and 5," London, 1777, 3 vols. 4to. This work was translated by himself and his father into German, and published at Berlin, in 2 vols. 4to. 1778-1780. "Reply to Mr. Wales's Remarks on Mr. Forster's Account of Captain Cook's last Voyage," London, 1778, 4to. "A Letter to the Right Honourable the Earl of Sandwich," 1779, 4to. He was concerned for some time with professor Lichtenberg of Gottingen, in the publication of the Gottingen Magazine; he also wrote some papers in the Transactions of the Academy of Sciences at Upsal; he had a large share in the "Characteres generum Plantarum, &c." of his father; and was employed by professor Pallas, and others, in the continuation of Martini's Dictionary of Natural History. Account of his Life by Pongens. Gen. Biog.

FORSTER'S Bay, in *Geography*, a bay of the South Atlantic ocean, on the coast of Sandwich Land, between South Thule and cape Bristol.

FORSTER'S Harbour, a bay in Hudson's strait, Hudson's bay. N. lat. 62° 18'. W. long. 73° 30'.

FORSTERA, in *Botany*, so named by Linnæus a little before his death, and published by his son in the *Supplementum Plantarum*, in honour of the celebrated naturalist, John Reinhold Forster, and his son George Forster; see those articles. Linn. Suppl. 59. G. Forster in Act. Nov. Upsal. v. 3. 184. Schreb. 607. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 4. 147. Juss. 423. Swartz in Schrad. Journ. for 1799. 31. t. 2. and in Sims and Kon. Ann. of Bot. v. 1. 291. t. 6. (Phyllachne; Forst. Gen. t. 58. Linn. Suppl. 62. Schreb. 672. Juss.



422.) Class and order, *Gynandria Diandria*. Nat. Ord. *Campanaceae*, Linn.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth double; one *inferior*, of two or three erect leaves; the other *superior*, of from two to six erect leaves. *Cor.* of one petal, tubular, somewhat bell-shaped; tube short; limb in five or six deep, equal, oblong, spreading segments. *Stam.* Filaments none; anthers two, sessile on the summit of the style, globose, of one cell and two valves, which separate transversely at their outside. *Pist.* Germen inferior, turbinate; style columnar, cylindrical, erect; stigmas two, roundish, concealed by the concave upper valves of the anthers. *Peric.* Capsule oval, of one cell. *Seeds* numerous, inserted upon a central columnar receptacle.

Eff. Ch. Calyx double; inferior of two or three leaves; superior of three to six leaves. Corolla tubular, bell-shaped, in five or six segments. Capsule of one cell. Seeds numerous.

Obf. The above characters are taken from Swartz, who first well understood this singular genus, as well as *Phyllachne* of Forster and Linnæus, which he unites with it. He has hinted, and Mr. König in the Annals of Botany confirms the idea, that *Forstera* and some other kindred genera, constitute a new natural order, next to the *Campanaceae* of Linnæus, *Campanulaceae* of Jussieu. These genera are *Lobelia*, *Goodenia*, *Scævola*, *Velleia*, *Stylidium*, and possibly one or two more. The latter is the *Ventenatia* of Dr. Smith in his *Exotic Botany*, t. 66, 67, communicated originally by him, under the name of *Stylidium*, to his friend professor Swartz, who published it in the Transactions of the Natural History Society of Berlin, and this name must remain, there being now another *Ventenatia*.

1. *F. sedifolia*. Linn. Suppl. 407. Forst. Aët. Nov. Upf. v. 3. 184. t. 9. Prod. 61.—Stems ascending. Leaves reflexed, obtuse. Flower-stalk elongated. Outer calyx shortest.—Native of high mountains in New Zealand, where it was discovered by the botanists whose name it bears. The roots are perennial, creeping. Stems several, ascending, lax, a span high, sub-divided, leafy. Leaves loosely imbricated, tongue-shaped, obtuse, entire, recurved, thickish, shining, with a broad keel. Flower-stalks terminal, solitary, a finger's length, simple, naked, smooth, single-flowered. Flower erect, white, or flesh coloured, red in the orifice, the size of *Androsace lactea*. This is a very rare plant in herbariums, and unknown in gardens, though highly desirable, and unquestionably hardy.

2. *F. muscifolia*. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 4. 148. (*Phyllachne uliginosa*; Linn. Suppl. 412. Forst. Magell. 32.)—Stems densely tufted. Leaves closely imbricated, acute. Flower-stalk very short. Outer calyx longest. Native of Terra del Fuego. In habit this pretty plant resembles a moss, forming very compact level tufts. The stems when separated are found covered with imbricated, keeled, acute leaves.

The flowers are small, solitary, terminal, almost sessile, imbedded as it were in the top leaves, white or flesh-coloured, resembling those of the smallest kinds of *Androsace*, to which genus any alpine botanist would, at first sight, suppose this species to belong.

FORSYTHIA, in honour of the late Mr. William Forsyth, F. A. S. and F. S. A. gardener to his majesty at Kensington, author of a Treatise on the Culture and Management of Fruit-trees. He is celebrated for the discovery of a composition for protecting wounded trees from the injuries of the air, and so enabling them to heal, for which he was rewarded by parliament. This genus was named by Vahl, the original *Forsythia* of Walter, Flo.

Carolin. 153, proving no other than the *Decumaria barbara* of Linnæus; see DECUMARIA.

This was unknown to Mr. Walter, who therefore does not merit the censure cast on him by Vahl, of changing an established name to no purpose. Vahl. Enum. v. 1. 39. Class and order, *Diandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Scpiariceae*, Linn. *Jasminaceae*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth of one leaf, inferior, in four deep, lanceolate, equal segments. *Cor.* of one petal, bell-shaped, cut half way down into four ovate, obtuse lobes. *Stam.* Filaments two, very short; anthers oblong, furrowed, the length of the calyx. *Pist.* Germen superior, ovate, smooth; style thread-shaped, the length of the calyx; stigma capitate, two-lobed. Fruit unknown, supposed by Thunberg to be a capsule.

Eff. Ch. Calyx in four deep segments. Corolla bell-shaped, four-cleft. Fruit

1. *F. suspensa*, the only known species. (*Syringa suspensa*; Thunb. Jap. 19. t. 3. Linn. Syst. Veg. ed. 14. 57. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 4. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 1. 49. Rengjo; Kämpf. Amoen. 907.)—Native of Miaco and other parts of Japan, where also it is cultivated for the beauty of its flowers, which come forth in April, before the leaves, but soon fall off. It is a *shrub*, with a climbing stem, and long, trailing, opposite, pendulous, smooth branches. Leaves several from each bud, stalked, ovate, acute, serrated, smooth, thin; the earlier ones simple; the rest ternate. Flowers from several opposite buds, towards the ends of the branches, about the size of the blossoms of *Halesia tetraptera*; but yellow, streaked internally with red, each hanging from a simple slender stalk, near an inch long. Willdenow justly remarks that this plant is totally unlike the real species of *Syringa*, and might well constitute a distinct genus, which Vahl carried into effect, though the fruit is as yet unknown to botanists.—The *Forsythia* would be a desirable acquisition for our gardens, being doubtless able to bear our climate as well as the Chinese *Hydrangea*, and calculated for decorating bowers, trellis-work, &c. If botanists would take the pains to furnish travellers with drawings of such plants, even if made but imperfectly from any drawings, plates and descriptions that happen to exist, many valuable species might still be obtained from China and Japan. By such a method, at the command of the present queen of Great Britain, the fragrant *Acorus gramineus*, Dryand. in Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 1. 474, frequently drawn on Chinese papers, as cultivated in pots about houses, was obtained, and first made known to botanists; except indeed that it seems to be the *Acorus Calamus* of Loureiro.

FORT, RAIMOND-JEAN, in *Biography*, called also in Latin *Janfortius*, a physician of distinguished talents, by which he was raised to the highest rank in the profession, although of low origin. He was born at Verona of poor parents, who were unable to afford him any education: but a person of that city, who had remarked his quickness and desire for knowledge, procured him instruction in reading and writing, and afterwards sent him to Padua, where he distinguished himself among his fellow-students in the classes of humanity. This kind patron continued to support him also during his application to the study of medicine, which he honourably terminated by taking the degree of Doctor. He had scarcely quitted the schools, however, before the death of his protector left him without resource. He repaired to Venice, where he was relieved from poverty by the commencement of a small, but successful practice of his profession. Pressed as he was by the difficulty of subsistence, he did not resort to the unworthy means



means of obtaining notoriety, which effrontery and intrigue often lead men to adopt in great cities; he conducted himself with a modesty that is usually the concomitant of a sound understanding. By this mode of conduct he gradually acquired the reputation of one of the most able physicians of Venice; a character which was sanctioned by the senate, who appointed him to the first professorship of medicine in the university of Padua. This office he fulfilled to the admiration of all: for he was not less eloquent in his lectures, than accurate in his observations and prognostics, and successful in his cures. In 1676 the emperor Leopold commanded his attendance at Vienna, in order to consult him respecting his own health: and he gave so much satisfaction to that prince, that he returned to Padua loaded with magnificent presents, and decorated with the title of medical counsellor to the imperial court. The senate of Venice granted him the additional honour of the knighthood of the order of St. Mark, with an augmentation of his stipend, and likewise appointed him honorary professor of Padua. He did not however long enjoy these well-merited honours, for he died at Padua on the 26th of February, 1678, in the 75th year of his age.

This physician was the author of several practical works, of which the following are the titles. 1. "Consilia de Febris et morbis Mulierum facile cognoscendis et curandis," Patavii, 1668, folio. 2. "Consultationum et Responsionum Medicinalium centuriæ quatuor," tomus primus, Patav. 1667. fol. Geneva, 1677. 3. A second volume of the same book, at Padua, 1678. And 4. "Consultationes et Responsiones Medicinales," in two volumes, folio, Padua, 1701, which comprehends the two preceding works.

FORT, FRANCIS LE, was descended from a noble family of Geneva, where he was born in 1656, and entered at an early age into the military service of France. He afterwards served as a volunteer in Holland, and was wounded at the siege of Grave. For the sake of preferment he joined a German colonel, who was enlisting a body of men for the czar Alexis of Russia. They arrived at Archangel, and were exposed to extreme danger and want. Le Fort, however, contrived to get to Moscow, and was by his address immediately appointed secretary to the Danish resident. He applied himself to, and soon acquired, the languages necessary to his new situation, and attracted the notice of several persons of distinction, and finally of the young czar Peter. In him he found a patron, and Le Fort was precisely the person wanted to assist the prince in his efforts to raise himself and his country from that state of barbarism in which it was involved at this period. He was immediately promoted to a captain's commission, and was admitted to the confidence of the sovereign. He was employed to raise a body of 12,000 men, and was made their general. Though perfectly unacquainted with naval affairs, he was, soon after, created an admiral, and his activity rendered him very useful in forming the commencement of that marine which was the favourite object of the czar's life. Fort was appointed in 1696 to conduct the siege of Asoph, in which he gained so much reputation that the czar immediately invested him with the chief command of all his troops both by land and by sea. He was appointed to the government of Novogorod, and to the principal post in the ministry. When Peter determined upon travelling for his own improvement, he sent Le Fort ambassador to the courts which he intended to visit, and went as a private person in his suite. Though he was ever in high esteem with his master, yet he once narrowly escaped with life, the czar having, in a fit of passion, drawn his sword upon him. When Peter was returned to

his recollection he expressed the most unfeigned sorrow for what had happened, and Le Fort retained his favour till his death, in 1699. The czar honoured him with a public funeral, and followed in the procession as a military officer. Le Fort was not a man of extensive knowledge when he was introduced into the Russian service, but he had the seeds of great talents in him, which developed themselves in proportion to his advancement: and he had seen enough of the world to be able to suggest plans on which the improvement of the country depended. Moreri.

FORT, a little castle or fortress; or a place of small extent, fortified by art or nature, or both.

A fort is a work encompassed round with a moat, rampart, and parapet, to secure some high ground, or passage of a river; to make good an advantageous post; to fortify the lines and quarters of a siege.

FORT, *Field*, otherwise called *Fortin* or *Fortlet*, and sometimes *Sconce*, is a small fort, built in haste, for the defence of a pass or post; but particularly constructed for the defence of a camp in the time of a siege, where the principal quarters are usually joined, or made to communicate with each other, by lines defended by fortins and redoubts. Their figure and size are various, according to the nature of the situation, and the importance of the service for which they are intended. Some are fortified with bastions, and some with demi-bastions. A fort differs from a *citadel*, (which see,) as this last is erected to command and guard some town; and from a redoubt, as it is closed on all sides: whereas a redoubt is open on one side. Forts are most commonly made square (see *Plate IV. Fortification, fig. 4.*) especially when the pass they are to guard is of any consequence, or the place may easily be approached: the sides of this square are a hundred toises, the perpendicular ten, and the faces twenty-five; the ditch about this fort may be from ten to twelve toises; the parapet is to be made of turf, and raised, and the ditch palisaded when dry. There may be made a covert-way about this fort, or else a row of palisades might be placed on the outside of the ditch. A square fort may be fortified in the following manner: having inscribed the square in a circle, divide each of its sides, A B, B D, &c. into two equal parts in the points F, M, &c. from the centre E draw an indefinite line E F; from the centre draw also the lines E A, E B, E D, E C, to the angles of the square; divide the side A B into eight equal parts, and set off one of these parts from F to G, and from G draw the lines of defence A C, B G; divide another side of the square into seven equal parts, and set off two of those parts from A to K, and from B to L, which will be the faces of the bastions; take the distance K L in your compasses, and set it off on the lines of defence from K to H, and from L to I, and draw H I, which will be the curtain, and the lines K I, L H, will be the flanks. Or, it may be otherwise fortified thus: let the side A A (*fig. 5.*) be a hundred and thirty fathoms; the demi-gorge A B twenty-five fathoms; and with the compasses opened to the length of the pinched line B C B, which is the diagonal of two sides, from each of which there has been taken twenty-five fathoms, upon the extremity opposed to the angle which they form, describe two arcs above the angle of the figure, alternately making use of the points B for centres; then draw lines from the points of intersection of the arcs D, to the point which served for centres B, upon which points B, raise the flanks B E perpendicular to the opposed lines of defence B D.

FORT *paine*, & *dure*. See PAINÉ.

FORT *royal*, is a fort whose line of defence is at least twenty-six fathoms long.



**FORT, Star,** is a sconce or redoubt, constituted by re-entering and salient angles, having commonly from five to eight points, and the sides flanking each other.

*To describe a star-fort.*—Describe a hexagon  $aBCdef$  (fig. 6.); divide one of its sides into four equal parts; and on the centre of this side raise the perpendicular  $DA$  equal to one fourth of the side  $BC$ . From the point  $A$  draw the faces  $AC$  and  $AB$ , and let the same operations be performed with respect to the other sides of the hexagon.

Forts are sometimes made triangular, only with half bastions, as in fig. 7. This, as well as the square and pentagonal fort, (figs. 8. and 9.) may be described in the following manner. Parallel to the inner figure, whether it be a triangle, square, or pentagon, whose side  $AB$  may be supposed about eighteen yards, describe an outward figure at the distance of about four or five yards from it, or farther, if necessary, whose sides are  $ED$ ,  $EF$ , &c. Divide each side, as  $ED$ ,  $EF$ , &c. into three equal parts, one of which is  $EI$ ,  $FL$ , &c. and in these sides prolonged, take  $DG$ ,  $EH$ , &c. each equal to one of those three parts. From the points  $G$ ,  $H$ , &c. thus found, draw the lines of defence to the angles of the outward figure, as  $HD$ , &c. and from the points  $I$ ,  $L$ , &c. draw the flanks  $IK$ ,  $LM$ , &c. perpendicular to the sides  $ED$ ,  $EF$ , meeting the lines of defence in  $K$ ,  $M$ , &c. Or the flanks may be drawn, by continuing the line  $DI$  towards  $E$ , and taking  $IP$  equal to twice  $IE$ ; from  $P$  as a centre, with the radius  $PI$ , cut the line of defence in  $K$ , and draw the flank  $IK$ . Then to each face  $H K$ , flank  $KI$ , and curtain  $IG$ , make a parapet of about seven feet thick, or more if necessary, expressed in the figures, by drawing lines at that distance on the inside of the several parts. Leave a proper berm of about four or five feet broad, and make a ditch about five or six yards wide, whose outer line or counterscarp is to be parallel to the faces and curtains only. A fort thus constructed is more capable of defence than one without flanks; for the curtain  $IG$  is defended by the flank  $IK$ ; and the face  $H K$  has some defence from the part  $DG$ . In the construction of triangular forts, (fig. 10.) instead of making half bastions at the angles, whole ones are placed in the middle of the sides. The gorges of these bastions may be from twenty or twenty-four toises, when the sides are from a hundred to a hundred and twenty; the flanks are perpendicular to the sides, from ten to twelve toises long, and the capitals from twenty to twenty-four. If the sides happen to be greater or less, the parts of the bastions are likewise made greater or less in proportion: the ditch round this fort may be ten or twelve toises wide. The ramparts and parapets of these works are commonly made of turf, and the outside of the parapet fraised. Forts are often made of various figures, regular or irregular, and sometimes in the form of a semi-circle, especially when they are situated near a river, sea, or at the entrance of a harbour; by which figure they are able to fire at the ships on all sides. When a fort is to be built on a neck of land formed by the confluence of two rivers, or in the windings of a river, in order to prevent an enemy from transporting any thing by water, or to prevent their ships passing that way, the figure of the fort must be adapted to the situation, in such a manner, that there may be no place for landing troops out of the reach of the fire of some work or other; and the side next to the land should always be better fortified than the other parts near the river, as being more liable to an attack. There are two principal errors committed in the construction of forts near the sea, or navigable rivers, which should be carefully guarded against; the one is, that of making the parapet too low, so that persons behind it may be fired

upon from the round top of a mast, by which the gunners are obliged to abandon their guns, and save themselves by flight: to remedy this inconvenience, the parapet should be nine or ten feet high, and the batteries may be covered above by making an arch over every piece, left open behind to let out the smoke, or with planks, like sheds, over which may be scattered earth or dung about a foot and half thick, to prevent the wood from taking fire.

The other fault is, leaving forts or batteries open behind, or very little fortified towards the land, so that the enemy may land men in the dark and surprize them, by which the guns placed in them become not only useless, but serve rather to destroy them. A fort, or battery, therefore, should be fortified all round with a good rampart and ditch, at least, or with an addition of outworks, if the place is of any importance: the rampart should be fraised, and the ditch have a row of palisades planted in the middle of it, if it be dry. In the construction of all forts, it should be remembered, that the figure of fewest sides and bastions, that can probably answer the proposed defence, is always to be preferred; as works on such a plan are sooner executed, and with less expence: besides, fewer troops will serve, and they are more readily brought together in case of necessity. See *Military Construction*.

**FORTS, Vitrified,** structures of a singular kind, occurring in the Highlands and northern parts of Scotland, the walls of which seem to have been melted into a solid mass, resembling the lava of a volcano. Mr. Williams, an engineer, suggests, in a treatise upon the subject, that these walls are the works of art; whilst others are of opinion, that they should be traced to a volcanic origin. These buildings are commonly situated on the summits of small hills, commanding extensive views of the adjacent vallies or of the country below them. The area on the eminence, varying in extent, as some have supposed, in proportion to the number of cattle which the proprietor had to protect, or the dependents he was obliged to accommodate, was surrounded with a high and strong wall, the stones of which were for the most part entirely melted; while others, which are not so completely fused, are so far sunk in the vitrified matter as to be quite inclosed in it; and the fusion of some has been so perfect, that the ruins resemble masses of coarse glass. Among those who allow these vitrified structures to be artificial works, some maintain that they were vitrified for the purpose of cementing the materials together; whilst others think that the vitrification is accidental. Mr. Tytler, in his dissertation, suggests that these forts were constructed, not only before the Roman invasion, but before the introduction of the Druidical rites into Britain.

**FORT** is also used as a *geographical* appellation in various instances; some of which we shall recite.

**FORT Amsterdam,** a fortress of Africa, on the Gold coast, near Little Cornantin, whence the English were expelled by the Dutch in 1665.

**FORT Ann.** See ANN.

**FORT Augustus.** See AUGUSTUS.

**FORT des Aulais,** a fort of France, in the department of the Channel; four miles N.W. of Cherbourg.

**FORT Badenstein,** a fort of Africa, on the Gold coast, belonging to the Dutch.

**FORT Barnevelt,** a fort on the south coast of the island of Bachián, garrisoned by the Dutch. See BACHIAN.

**FORT Barrington,** a town of America, in Georgia, on the coast of the Atlantic; 50 miles S.S.W. of Savannah. N. lat.  $31^{\circ} 30'$ . W. long.  $81^{\circ} 55'$ .

**FORT La Bay,** a fort on the southern extremity of a bay in lake Michigan, denominated by the French the "bay of



# F O R T.

of Puants," but called by the English, since they have had possession of it, the "Green bay," from its appearance. It is surrounded by a stockade, and garrisoned by the English with an officer and 30 men.

**FORT Bourbon.** See **BOURBON**.

**FORT de Broto**, a fort on the N. coast of Sicily; nine miles W.N.W. of Pati.

**FORT Chamblee.** See **CHAMBLEE**.

**FORT Charles**, a fort at the S.W. extremity of the island of Barbadoes, S. of Bridge-town, and terminating Charles's bay.

**FORT Charlotte**, a fort on the island of Shetland or Mainland, first built by Oliver Cromwell, to defend the town and harbour of Lerwick; its name was given to it in 1781, when it was repaired and garrisoned: one mile N.W. of Lerwick.

**FORT Chippeway.** See **CHIPPEWAY**.

**FORT Christiansburg.** See **CHRISTIANSBURG**.

**FORT Church-hill.** See **CHURCH-HILL**.

**FORT Clarendon**, a fort on the western side of the island of Barbadoes, between Speight's town and Hole town.

**FORT Conde de la Mobile**, a fort of West Florida, at the N. extremity of Mobile bay. N. lat.  $30^{\circ} 34'$ . W. long.  $88^{\circ} 2'$ .

**FORT Crevecaur**, a fort of Africa. See **CREVECOEUR**.—Also, a fort of America, in West Florida, in St. Joseph's bay. N. lat.  $29^{\circ} 51'$ . W. long.  $85^{\circ} 30'$ .

**FORT Culonge**, a fort of Lower Canada, on the Utawas; 170 miles W. of Montreal.

**FORT Cumberland.** See **CUMBERLAND**.

**FORT Dauphin**, a sea-port of the island of Hispaniola, in the West Indies, situated on the N. side of the island, with a spacious harbour. N. lat.  $19^{\circ} 42'$ . W. long.  $72^{\circ} 40'$ . See **DAUPHIN**.

**FORT Delagarta**, a fort on the coast of Portugal; seven miles N.N.W. of Viana.

**FORT Detroit.** See **DETROIT**.

**FORT Edward**, a town of America, in New York, so called from its fortifications, now dismantled; 33 miles N. of Albany.

**FORT Erie.** See **ERIE**.

**FORT de Efrica**, a fort of Portugal, in the province of Entre Duero e Minho; 20 miles N. of Braga.

**FORT di Faro**, a fort and light-house, on the N.E. coast of Sicily. N. lat.  $38^{\circ} 15'$ . E. long.  $16^{\circ}$ .

**FORT de Ferrières**, a fortress of France, in the department of the Tarn; 10 miles E. of Castres.

**FORT Fontanelle**, a fort of Barbadoes, in St. Michael's parish, on the W. coast N. of Bridge-town.

**FORT Franklin**, a fort of America, in Pennsylvania, erected in 1787, at a place formerly called "Venango," on the Allegany river, 46 miles S. of lake Erie. N. lat.  $41^{\circ} 23'$ . W. long.  $79^{\circ} 50'$ .

**FORT Frederick Henry**, a fort of Brabant, at the mouth of the Scheldt; 10 miles N.W. of Antwerp.

**FORT Frontenac**, a fort of N. America, in lake George, taken from the French in 1756, though defended by 60 pieces of cannon, and 100 men, besides Indians.

**FORT de Fuentes**, a fortress of Italy, at the place where the Adda enters the lake of Como; destroyed by the French in 1796; 30 miles N. of Como.

**FORT Galet**, a fortress on the coast of France; half a mile N. of Cherbourg.

**FORT George**, a regular fortification of Scotland, in the county of Inverness, situated on a long and narrow neck of land called "Ardarfier," surrounded on three sides by the sea, covering ten acres, begun in the year 1747, and completed

in twenty years at an expence of 160,000*l*. It is capable of containing 10,000 men, with barracks for 6000. It mounts 100 cannon, mostly 42-pounders; 11 miles N.E. of Inverness.—Also, a fort of America, in New York, at the south extremity of lake George; 42 miles N. of Albany.

**FORT, Half-moon**, a fort of Barbadoes, on the W. coast, N. of Speight's-town.

**FORT, Hallets**, a fort of Barbadoes, on the W. coast in the parish of St. Michael, N. of Bridge-town, and near Fontanelle fort.

**FORT Hamilton**, a fort of the western territory of America, on the Meami. N. lat.  $39^{\circ} 18'$ . W. long.  $84^{\circ} 50'$ .

**FORT Hardy**, a fort of America, in the state of New York; 25 miles N. of Albany.

**FORT, Haywood's**, a fort of Barbadoes, near Speight's-town.

**FORT de Hue**, a fort of France, in the department of the Channel; three miles E. of Cherbourg.

**FORT Hommet**, a fort of France, in the department of the Channel; two miles N.W. of Cherbourg.

**FORT James**, a fort of Africa, on the Gold coast.

**FORT Jefferson**, an American fort in Kentucky, on the Mississippi. N. lat.  $36^{\circ} 36'$ . W. long.  $89^{\circ} 46'$ .—Also, a fort in the western territory of America, on White river. N. lat.  $39^{\circ} 58'$ . W. long.  $85^{\circ} 25'$ .

**FORT Knox**, a fort in the western territory of America; on White river. N. lat.  $39^{\circ} 37'$ . W. long.  $85^{\circ} 10'$ .

**FORT Leon**, a fort of Louisiana, on the Mississippi; five miles S. of New Orleans.

**FORT Lessa**, a fort on the W. coast of Portugal; five miles N.W. of Oporto.

**FORT Leydsambeyde**, a Dutch fort on the Gold coast.

**FORT Ligonier**, a fort of America, in Pennsylvania, 36 miles E. of Pittsburg. N. lat.  $40^{\circ} 16'$ . W. long.  $79^{\circ} 15'$ .

**FORT Longlet**, a fort on the coast of France, near Cherbourg.

**FORT Louis**, now called *fort Vauban*, a fortress of France, in the department of the Lower Rhine, built by Louis XIV. on an island formed by the Rhine; 18 miles N.N.E. of Strasburg.—Also, a fort of Senegal, built by the French, but taken in 1758 by the English.—Also, a fort on the south coast of Hispaniola.

**FORT Marlborough.** See **BENCOOLEN**.

**FORT Mackintosh**, a fort of America, in Pennsylvania, on the Ohio; 22 miles N.W. of Pittsburg. N. lat.  $40^{\circ} 42'$ . W. long.  $80^{\circ} 21'$ .

**FORT, Maywek's**, a fort of Barbadoes, in St. Lucy's parish, N. of Speight's-town.

**FORT Meami**, a fort of N. America, on the Meami. N. lat.  $41^{\circ} 20'$ . W. long.  $84^{\circ} 56'$ .

**FORT Medoc**, a fort of France, on the river Garonne, opposite to Blaye.

**FORT Mirabouc**, a fort of France, in the department of the Po; 10 miles W. of Pincrolo.

**FORT Moose**, a fort at the south end of St. James's bay, in Hudson's bay, at the mouth of Moose river.

**FORT Nassau**, a fortress of Brabant, on the Scheldt, between Tolen and Berg-op-zoom.—Also, a fortress of Africa, on the coast of Guinea, with a good harbour, built by the Dutch in 1612.—Also, a fort on the north coast of the island of Timor.—Also, a fort on the island of Cadisland.

**FORT Nieulet**, a fortress of France, near Calais and the sea, serving to guard the sluices.

**FORT Omonville**, a fort of France, on the N. coast of the department of the Channel; eight miles W.N.W. of Cherbourg. N. lat.  $49^{\circ} 43'$ . W. long.  $1^{\circ} 44'$ .



## F O R T .

**FORT Oswegatchy**, a fort of Upper Canada, on the S. side of the river St. Lawrence; 60 miles N.E. of lake Ontario.

**FORT Panmure**, a fort of America, in the country of the Natches.

**FORT Patience**, a fortress of Flanders, on the coast opposite to Zealand, between Sas de Ghent and Yfendick.

**FORT Penhievre**, a fort of France, in the department of the Morbihan, situated on the peninsula of Quiberon; 15 miles S.E. of L'Orient. N. lat.  $47^{\circ} 33'$ . E. long.  $3^{\circ} 3'$ .

**FORT Philippe**, a fortress of France, in the department of the North; 2 miles from Gravelines.

**FORT Portage**, a port of Upper Canada, on the river Utawas; 120 miles W. of Montreal.

**FORT de Porto de Cam**, a fort on the west coast of Portugal, near the Atlantic; 6 miles N.N.W. of Viana.

**FORT de Porta**, a fort on the west coast of Portugal, near the Atlantic; 5 miles N. of Viana.

**FORT de Povoas**, a fort of Portugal, in the province of Entre Duero e Minho; 1 mile N. of Villa de Conde.

**FORT Queen**, a fort of Barbadoes; 1 mile N. of Hole town.

**FORT Querqueville**, a fort of France, in the department of the Channel; 3 miles N.W. of Cherbourg.

**FORT de Rego de Foz**, a fort on the west coast of Portugal, near the Atlantic; 2 miles N.W. of Viana.

**FORT Royal**, a fort of Africa, built by the Danes, and called "Fredericksburg;" but its name was changed when the English became the possessors of it.—Also, a town of the island of Martinico, situated on the south coast. N. lat.  $14^{\circ} 34'$ . W. long.  $61^{\circ}$ .—Also, a fort built by the French on the west coast of the island of Martinico.—Also, a town, called "St. George," situated on a spacious bay on the west coast of the island of Grenada, and capital of the island. This town possesses one of the safest and most commodious harbours for shipping in the English West Indies, and has been not long ago fortified at a very great expence. It is built chiefly of brick, and divided by a ridge, running into the sea, and forming on one side the "Carenage," and on the other the bay: so that there is the "Bay-town," with a handsome square and market-place; and the "Carenage-town," in which the merchants principally reside; the ships lying land-locked, and in deep water, close to the wharfs. On the ridge stands the church, and on the promontory above it is a large old fort, built of stone, and large enough to accommodate an entire regiment. N. lat.  $12^{\circ} 4'$ . W. long.  $61^{\circ} 32'$ .

**FORT St. Anthony**, a fort of Africa, on the Gold coast, in the country of Axim, belonging to the Dutch.

**FORT St. Catalina**, a fort of Portugal, in the province of Beira; 2 miles S. of Villa Nova de Moncarras.

**FORT St. David**, or *Tegapatam*, a fortress of Hindoostan, on the coast of Coromandel, seated on a branch of the river Panaur, in a small tract of country bought of a Mahratta prince for 30,000*l.*, and first built in the year 1686, for the use of the English East India company, and much strengthened about the year 1750 by Mr. Robins. It is the staple of this country for fine dimities and painted cottons. About four miles from the fort is a famous Indian fig-tree, under the shadow of which it is supposed 10,000 persons may stand without inconvenience; 1 mile N. of Cuddalore.

**FORT St. Donas**, a fortress of Flanders, built by the Spaniards, between Dam and Sluys.

**FORT St. George**. See MADRAS.

**FORT St. Joseph**. See GALLAM.

**FORT St. Julian**, a fort of Portugal, on the north side of the mouth of the Tagus; 9 miles below Lisbon.

**FORT St. Julien**, a fort of Egypt, on the left branch of the Nile, between Rosetta and the sea.

**FORT St. Lucar**, a fort of Brasil, at the mouth of the river Jaguaripe. S. lat.  $4^{\circ} 2'$ .

**FORT de St. Martino**, a fortress of Etruria, built by Cosmo the Great, on a mountain near the river Sieve; 10 miles N. of Florence.

**FORT St. Martin de Ré**, a fortress of France, in the island of Ré, near the town of St. Martin.

**FORT St. Mary**, a fortress on the east coast of the island of Guadaloupe.—Also, a fortress of Genoa, on a rock nearly surrounded by the sea.—Also, a fort of West Florida, on the east side of the river Mississippi; 6 miles S.E. of New Orleans.

**FORT St. Michel**, a fortress of Spain, in Estramadura, near the town of Badajoz.—Also, a fortress of France, on the Meuse, opposite to Venlo.

**FORT St. Nicolas**, a fortress of Dalmatia, near the town of Sebenico.

**FORT St. Philip**, a fortress of the island of Minorca, situated on a rock near the coast, to defend port Mahon.—Also, a fortress of the island of Tercera, near the town of Angra.

**FORT de St. Tiago**, a fort of Portugal, on the coast of the Atlantic, in the province of Entre Duero e Minho; 7 miles N.N.W. of Viana.

**FORT St. Yago**, a town of South America; 10 miles N. of Cumana.

**FORT Saflingue**, a fort of Flanders, on the Scheldt, between Hult and Berg-op-zoom.

**FORT Schloper**, a fort of Upper Canada, near the falls of Niagara.

**FORT Sinclair**, a fort of America, on the right bank of the river Hudson. N. lat.  $43^{\circ} 15'$ . W. long.  $82^{\circ} 21'$ .

**FORT Stanwix**, a small square log fort, in the state of New York, defended with four bastions, and a stockaded covert way, without any other out-works.

**FORT Tete**, a fort and town of Africa, in Mocaranga, on the Zambese. S. lat.  $16^{\circ} 5'$ . E. long.  $33^{\circ} 3'$ .

**FORT Trinité**, a fort on the west coast of the island of Martinico.

**FORT de Vercheres**, a fort of Canada, which took its name from that of a French lady who defended it in 1690, when it was attacked by the Iroquois Indians.

**FORT Urbino**, a fortress of Italy, in the department of the Amona; 13 miles E. of Bologna.

**FORT Wallis**, a fortification of the United States of America, on the North river, connected with West point.

**FORT Washington**, a fort on the island of New York, on the east side of Hudson's river.—Also, a fort in the western territory of United America, on the right bank of the Ohio; 10 miles W. of Columbia. N. lat.  $38^{\circ} 57'$ . W. long.  $84^{\circ} 45'$ .

**FORT Wedenburg**, a town of Africa, on the Gold coast.

**FORT Wentworth**, a fort of New Hampshire, on the Connecticut. N. lat.  $44^{\circ} 32'$ . W. long.  $71^{\circ} 30'$ .

**FORT William**, a small fortress of Scotland, in the county of Inverness, built in the reign of king William III. on the site of a fort constructed by Cromwell, in a plain, on a navigable arm of the sea, called Loch Eil, near the influx of the Lochy and Nevis. Although this is not a strong place, it was gallantly defended against the rebels in 1746. Several years ago, a fourth part of the wall was undermined and swept away by the Nevis; nor is there any prospect of its being repaired. It is occupied by a company of invalids. The village in its neighbourhood is called Maryborough.

A mile.



A mile thence, at the mouth of the Lochy, is Inverlochy castle, at the foot of Benavish, a mountain 4,370 feet above the level of the sea. A post-office was established at Fort William in 1764; 130 miles N. of Edinburgh. N. lat.  $56^{\circ} 48'$ . W. long.  $5^{\circ} 6'$ .

PORT William. See CALCUTTA.

PORT William-Henry, a fort of America, in Pennsylvania, at the foot of the Blue Mountains; 20 miles N.W. of Reading.

PORT, *Fr.* loud; *temps fort*; the accented part of a bar, in *Mus.* See ACCENT, TACT, and TRINE.

FORTAMENTE, in the *Italian Music*, the same with forte.

FORTAVENTURA, or FUERTE-VENTURA, in *Geography*, one of the Canary islands, about 50 miles long, and from 8 to 24 broad. The soil is in general fertile in corn, roots, and fruits, and beautifully diversified with hills and vallies, well watered, and supplied with a variety of timber. This island produces, besides the other fruits common to the Canaries, abundance of dates, mastic, and olives, with archil for dyeing, and a species of fig-tree, that yields a medicinal balm, as white as milk, but of virtues unknown in Europe. In Fortaventura a great quantity of goat-milk cheese is made; the island breeding annually more than 50,000 kids, each of which weighs between 40 and 50 pounds. The flesh is fat, better coloured, and sweeter than in any other country. The principal towns of this island are La Villa in the centre, and Olivia near the northern extremity; on the east coast there are also three sea-ports, called Langla, Tarrafata, and Pozzo Negro; and there are several villages. The number of inhabitants is about 10,000. The climate of this island and Lancerotta is exceedingly salubrious. N. lat.  $28^{\circ} 4'$ . W. long.  $14^{\circ} 32'$ .

FORTE, *Ital.* loud, in *Mus.* This term is used in the several instrumental parts of a musical composition, for enforcing the tones of a passage; to sing loud, put out the voice, produce or draw a great degree of sound from an instrument. It is likewise used to annul the effect of a preceding piano.

FORTE-PIANO, an Italian compound substantive, of the same import, in music, as chiaro-scuro in painting. Forte-piano is the art of enforcing or enfeebling sounds in imitative melody, as is done in speech, which it imitates. We not only speak with different degrees of force, when animated and impassioned, but when calm and tranquil. Music, in imitating various accents and tones of speech, should imitate the intensity and remission, and be sometimes loud, sometimes soft, and sometimes in a whisper; and this is what the Italians in general mean by forte-piano. These two words, transposed, imply the keyed instrument, which, from its power over loud and soft, at the pleasure of the performer, is called a *Piano-forte*, which see, and HARP-SICHOORD.

FORTESCUE, Sir JOHN, in *Biography*, an English judge, third son of sir Henry Fortescue, lord-chief-justice of Ireland, was born in the parish of Wear Gifford in Devonshire, from whence he removed to Lincoln's Inn, and was made serjeant at law in 1430, he having already distinguished himself as a sound lawyer, and an excellent lecturer on the laws. In 1442 he was elevated to the chief justiceship of the king's-bench, and was probably the principal adviser of Henry VI., to whom, in all his misfortunes, he faithfully adhered. When the success of Edward IV. obliged Henry to take refuge in Scotland, Fortescue attended him, and it was at this period he was created chancellor of England. For his general attachment to the interests of his master, he was in 1461 attainted of high trea-

son, and another person appointed chief justice in his stead. He was never acknowledged chancellor by Edward's government, nor did he ever exercise the office in England. In 1463 he accompanied queen Margaret, prince Edward, and others of the adherents of the house of Lancaster, in their flight to Flanders, and passed many years upon the continent as an exile. In this situation he composed his celebrated work, entitled "*De Laudibus legum Angliæ*," addressed to prince Edward, son of Henry VI. with the express purpose of giving him just notions of the laws and constitution of his country. This work was not published till the reign of Henry VIII. since which period it has gone through many impressions; the best edition is said to be that of 1775, with notes by Mr. Gregor. When the affairs of the house of Lancaster seemed to take a turn, he, in company with the queen and prince, came to England, and was taken prisoner after the battle of Tewkesbury in 1471, which annihilated the hopes of the house of Lancaster. Edward released and pardoned him, but probably not till he had written or promised to write a retraction of a paper he had formerly composed and circulated against the right and title of the house of York. After this he lived in retirement, and in his privacy drew up a work in English, on "*The difference between an absolute and limited Monarchy*," as more particularly regards the English constitution." He wrote some other treatises which have never been made public. He lived to the age of ninety; the time of his death is not exactly ascertained, but he was interred in the parish church of Ebrighton in Gloucestershire, of which place he possessed the manor. His work "*De Laudibus legum Angliæ*," is written in Latin in the form of a dialogue, and is a valuable record of the grounds and principles of the laws of England as they were understood at that time, and of various circumstances relative to the mode of education in the inns of court. It is, however, rather a panegyric of the common law than a fair comparison of it with the civil or other foreign systems. His other work, "*On the Difference between an absolute and limited Monarchy*," first published by lord Fortescue, in 1714, was chiefly a repetition in English of what is said in the other piece concerning the constitution of England, with the addition of some observations meant for the service of king Edward. Biog. Brit.

FORTESCUE Bay, in *Geography*, a bay of South America, in the straits of Magellan. S. lat.  $53^{\circ} 39'$ . W. long.  $73^{\circ} 22'$ .

FORTESSA, an island in the gulf of Venice. N. lat.  $44^{\circ} 40'$ . E. long.  $14^{\circ} 48'$ .

FORTH, one of the most considerable rivers in Scotland, rises out of two lakes at the foot of a mountain called Ben Lomond, in the shire of Dumbarton, and running nearly from west to east, the whole breadth of this part of the island, almost divides it into two parts. The length of the Forth, from the source to its confluence with the German ocean in a direct line, is upwards of ninety miles; but so sinuous is the course, that calculating its various windings, the distance cannot be less than two hundred and fifty. This characteristic the river assumes when only an inconsiderable rill, whilst it winds through the mountains, collecting the tributary streams. Having received a large supply of water from the rivers Teuth, Ardoch, and Allan, it enters the extensive plain termed the Carle of Stirling, about six miles westward of that town. Of its sinuosity here some idea may be formed, when it is known that the distance from Stirling to Alloa by land is only six miles; but by water twenty-four. It here seems as if unwilling to leave the country, prolonging its stay by lengthening its course; which



Gilpin so strikingly describes. "In this sinuous navigation, were the mariner to trust entirely to the sails, he would have to wait for the benefit of every wind round the compass several times over." In these meanders it forms numerous peninsulæ, on one of which, opposite to the castle of Stirling, stands a ruined tower, the only remaining vestige of the abbey of Camburkenneth, formerly the most wealthy monastery in the kingdom. The turnings and windings of the river through a rich and diversified country, the numerous mansions on its margin, the white sails of the vessels mingling with the trees in every direction, form a coup d'œil of interesting and picturesque scenery. After passing Alloa, it expands into a bay near twenty miles long, and of considerable breadth; which being shut in by the contraction of the river at Queen's ferry, where it is not more than two miles wide; and still further by the small fortified island of Inchgarvie, situated in its channel; forms one of the finest roadsteads in the island. Thence expanding into a frith, with several small islands, and on one of which, May, a light-house is erected, it forms several excellent harbours, both on the northern and southern banks; particularly Leith roads, where it is nine miles over; and washing the shores of Haddington and Fife, falls into the German ocean. The river abounds with various kinds of white fish, and several valuable salmon fisheries are established in the upper part of its course; particularly at Alloa, Kincardine, Torryburne, and Culrois; and the frith usually receives an annual visit of a shoal of herrings, equal to those frequenting other parts of the eastern coast. The Forth is navigable up to Stirling bridge for vessels of eighty tons, and for merchant vessels of any draft of water as far as Grangemouth, where it is joined by the canal, uniting this river with the Clyde. From this communication, the numerous harbours on the coasts of the frith, and the inexhaustible stores of coal, iron ore, and lime-stone, as well as the manufactures of the counties of Perth, Fife, Stirling, and the two Lothians, occasion such a resort of vessels, that the tonnage of the Forth nearly rivals the Thames.

**FORTH and Clyde canal**, is a navigable cut, which, connecting the rivers Forth and Clyde, forms a junction between the German ocean and the Irish sea. The utility of conjoining large rivers, for the purpose of extending their navigation, must be obvious to every reflecting mind, and in no instance did the geographical features of the country, and the circumstances which imperiously called for the execution of such a work, appear more striking than in this. The two rivers appeared to look with wishful eyes towards each other, and a natural passage presented itself through the mountains for conducting the union canal. Previous to this being made, the trade of this possessed no channel with the other side of the island, but by immense maritime distance round the Land's End; or by the less circuitous route, but dangerous passage of Pentland frith. Such an idea was conceived so early as the reign of Charles II., and the scheme met with some consideration; but that was not an age for this kind of national improvement. It then lay dormant till the year 1723, when a survey was made of the line of country by Mr. Gordon; still the undertaking was declined by the consideration of the expence. It was again revived in 1762; and a survey made by a Mr. Mackell, and another by Mr. Smeaton in 1764. From these surveys the practicability of the plan was ascertained, but its eligibility was yet questioned on the ground of the estimated expence, eighty thousand pounds. In the mean while a smaller canal was projected to extend from Glasgow to the Forth; parliament, however, refused to sanction the scheme on account of the smallness of the scale. Mr. Smeaton was then called in

again to make a survey and estimate for cutting a canal, of such a breadth and depth, as would admit coasting vessels to pass from sea to sea. A subscription was accordingly opened, a bill obtained for leave to execute the plan, and the whole being placed under the direction of the able engineer who surveyed the ground, the undertaking commenced on July 10, 1768. After expending 150,000*l.* and overcoming difficulties which seemed at first insurmountable, it was rendered navigable as far as Stockingfield, where a branch, called Monkland, extends to the collieries to the east of Glasgow. The subscription and an additional loan having been exhausted, the work was here stopped, and in this state it remained till the year 1784, when the company, having obtained 50,000*l.* by forfeited estates, and an act of parliament for varying the line, Mr. Robert Whitworth, being appointed engineer, began to prosecute with great vigour and effect the further execution of the original plan. On the 28th of July, 1790, this immense undertaking was completed, and the navigation opened from sea to sea. Thus, with the aid of the collateral branch, a communication is formed between the great emporium of the north, Glasgow, and both sides of the island. The whole length of the canal is thirty-five miles from the mouth of the river Carron, to Dulmoreburn-foot, on the banks of the Clyde; rising and falling 160 feet, by means of 39 locks. In its course it passes over rocks, through precipices, deep mosses, over quick-sands, and in places is guarded by banks twenty feet high; crosses two considerable rivers, the Kelvin, and Lug-gie, with numerous rivulets and streams, by 10 large, and 33 smaller aqueducts or water bridges. That over the former river is a grand object, consisting of several arches, the centre one of which is 90 feet, forming an arcade 420 in the span in length, and 65 feet high. Various roads also traverse the canal by the aid of 33 draw-bridges. The dimensions of it, though greatly contracted from the original design, are far superior to any work of the kind in South Britain. The English canals are in general from three to five feet deep; from 20 to 30 feet wide; and the lock gates from ten to twelve feet; sufficiently capacious however to answer the purposes of inland carriage, from one town to another, for which they were exclusively designed. The following particulars will enable the reader to institute a comparison.

	Feet.
The medium width of the surface	56
Do. of the bottom	27
Depth on the average from sea to sea	8
The fall of each of the 39 locks	8
The breadth of each lock	20
The length of do. between the gates	74

The contrivance for supplying the canal with water was alone a difficult and arduous undertaking. No less than six reservoirs were found expedient; one near Kylesith covers a surface of 50 acres of land; another consists of 70; and the whole occupy about 409, containing by measurement 12,679 lockfulls of water. The expence of the whole concern amounted to 300,000*l.* The toll for the whole line is 5*s.* 10*d.* per ton; against this is to be placed safety, time gained in passing from coast to coast; and the difference in insurance, that usually in time of war being in coasting it from 1*5**l.* to 20*l.*; and by the canal, 5*l.* Phillips's General History of Inland Navigation, and Sinclair's General Statistical Account of Scotland.

**FORTIFICATION**, called also *Military Architecture*, is the art of fortifying or strengthening a place, by making works around the same, to render it capable of being defended



## FORTIFICATION.

fended by a small force, against the attacks of a more numerous enemy.

Some authors go back to the beginning of the world for the author and origin of military architecture. According to them, God himself was the first engineer; and paradise, or the garden of Eden, was the first fortress. Cain improved on the hint, in building the first city, Gen. iv. 17. After him came Nimrod, Gen. x. 10. Then Semiramis, as Polæmus relates, *Stratagem. lib. viii. cap. 27.* The Canaanites, *Numb. xiii. 19.* Deut. i. 28. David, 2 Sam. v. Solomon, 2 Chron. viii. 4. Rehoboam his son, 2 Chron. xi. 5. and the other kings of Judah and Israel; and at length the Greeks and Romans. *Vitruvius, lib. x. cap. ult. and lib. i. cap. 5.*

Such is the series of those who fortified places; to which might be added Pharaoh, the persecutor of the Israelites, who built the cities of Pithom and Raamses, *Exod. i. 11.*

In those remote times, when the property of individuals was less valuable, or owing to the little progress made by mankind in the arts of despoliation, the only fences in use were such as sufficed to prevent the depredations of wild beasts, and to prevent cattle from straying among the few scattered patches of cultivation, or into those immense wildernesses then unsubdued by the labour of man. At length the pleasures of society, added to the occasional necessity for bartering with, or seeking the aid of neighbours, led mankind into closer compact, and ultimately to approximate so near as their several tempers or views might allow; and thus in time little hamlets and villages chequered the more open scites; these, again, accumulated so as to contain much property, and to excite among the more lawless a desire to bereave them of whatever cattle, grain, &c. they might by their industry and frugality have amassed.

Hence arose that imperious necessity, which unfortunately for mankind has, notwithstanding our boasted civilization, been far from decreasing. In times of yore, the contest was only between rival towns, and the fate of both was soon decided. Now we fight for kingdoms, while an inveterate hatred and jealousy are handed down from one generation to another, like an heirloom, founded on some paltry contention, or on some absurd claim, in which the people at large are neither benefited nor even consulted.

The means of defence naturally grew as the means of attack became more powerful; which, of course, they could not fail to do, in consequence of the increase of faction, and of the interest taken by numbers in the cause of some plausible pretender, or of some ambitious and daring adventurer. But it was not to be expected that the means of resistance would be extended beyond what might be necessary to oppose the means of attack; therefore those primary engines, the catapulta, the battering-ram, &c. were opposed by heavy masses of stone. The engineer confined himself to very small projections, which, if we are correctly informed, in the first instance impended over certain parts of the wall, at various distances, like modern balcony-windows; these were gradually augmented both in area and in depth, until they became what are now called *round-bassions*.

It does not appear that any important change took place for many centuries, nor, indeed, until some time after the invention of gun-powder, when battering cannon formed a part of the assailants' means, and speedily evinced how little reliance could be placed on those walls, which had formerly defied the powers of the several engines then in use; nor was it until iron shots were substituted for those of stone, that the efficiency of artillery was properly understood. That being established, the whole system of defence was necessarily

made to conform to the counteracting of those destructive engines which now were introduced as the ordinary means of attack. The sword and buckler, the lance, dart, javelin, sling, bow and arrow, &c. lost their reputation, and, dwindling into insignificance on the great scale, were reserved for individual contest, or for the minor purposes of desultory warfare. It now became indispensable, that the circumvallations should be strengthened, and to construct such stupendous bulwarks as might not only oppose the newly devised missiles, but, at the same time, support similar means of destroying the invading army and its batteries. By the exterior addition of deep ditches, and various out-works, great difficulty and delay were opposed to the besiegers; while flanks, cavaliers, and especially mines, were added for the more effectual accomplishment of their destruction.

The great outline was thus marked out, but it remained for the moderns to bring the system to perfection; for we find, that although the fortifications of the fifteenth century display obvious improvements upon the ancient construction, the grand principles were little understood, and that the minutiae of this now important science remained, until within a very few years past, most wretchedly defective. Men of genius, profiting by that experience which upheld the errors of engineers then considered skilful; at length remedied in part the defects of the old school, and led the way to that exactness of proportion, and to that systematic arrangement, which characterize the works of our time.

We are not to conclude that this science is confined merely to drawing out such defences as should suffice to prevent, or at least so to retard the necessity for a surrender, as to coerce the besiegers to evacuate their trenches; the immense armies now constantly brought into the field, and the heavy trains of artillery by which they are ever attended, occasion not only an adequate preparation for resistance, but the necessity for establishing lines of communication of depots, &c. all of which must be on the best construction for defence, containing safe lodgment for a sufficient garrison, together with ample and secure magazines for stores and provisions. Consequently, the engineers must possess great readiness of computation, of discernment, and of appropriate resource and application.

Without all these qualities the most scientific officer may fall into disrepute; for, however valuable a perfect acquaintance with the theory may appear, yet the merely planning in the closet, and the laying down on a large plain such lines of defence as may appear, in such a situation, totally incapable of defeat, so far as may relate to mutual support, and the great work of procrastination, will be of no avail, if the other essentials which depend wholly on judgment and experience be wanting; the whole may be rendered abortive, and become contemptible, merely from a want of appropriateness in point of locality.

The period, in which the modern practice of military architecture may be supposed to have taken its rise, was that in which the old circular towers were first converted into bastions, about the year 1500. See *BASTIONS*.

The first authors who have written of fortification, considered as a particular formed art, are Latreille, Alghisi, Marchi, Pasino, Ramelli, Cataneo, and Speckle, who, as Mr. Robins says, was one of the greatest geniuses that has applied to this art. He was architect of the city of Stralsburgh, and died in the year 1589. He published a treatise of fortification in German, which was reprinted at Leipzig in 1736. *Robins's Math. Tracts, vol. i. preface, p. 9.*

After them Errard, engineer to Henry the Great of France;



## FORTIFICATION.

France; Stevinus, engineer to the prince of Orange; Marolois, the chevalier de Ville, Lorini, Coehorn, the count de Pagan, and the marshal de Vauban: which last two noble authors have contributed greatly to the perfection of the art. To whom we may add Scheiter, Mallet, Belidor, Blondel, Muller, &c.

Under the head of *CONSTRUCTION, Military*, we have entered at length on the several proportions of fortifications considered in its several classifications, and have shewn the several component parts, as formed and situated according to the systems adopted by the most celebrated engineers; therefore we abstain from giving, in this place, any detail of their several principles; confining ourselves to whatever may appertain to the science in a general point of view.

*FORTIFICATION, the art of*, may be distinguished into two parts, *viz.* the *elementary*, or *theoretical*, and *practical*.

*Elementary*, or *theoretical*, fortification consists in tracing the plans and profiles of a fortification on paper, with scales and compasses; and in examining the systems proposed by different authors, in order to discover their advantages and disadvantages: whereas *practical* fortification consists in forming a project of a fortification, according to the nature of the ground, and other necessary circumstances, tracing it on the ground, and executing the project, together with all the military buildings, such as magazines, store-houses, bridges, &c.

*Fortification* again is either *offensive* or *defensive*. *Offensive* fortification is the same with the attack of a place, and is the art of making and conducting all the different works in a siege, in order to gain possession of the place. See *ATTACK* and *SIEGE*.

*Fortification, defensive*, or *Defence*, is the art of defending a town that is besieged, with all the advantages which the fortification of it will admit. See *DEFENCE*.

Fortification is generally divided into two distinct branches, *viz.* natural and artificial; and again into regular and irregular. In natural fortification but little is required of the engineer; the defences offered by situations nearly inaccessible rendering the aid of art sometimes superfluous, or nearly so; therefore, in such instances but few additions are needful, and those chiefly with the intention of preventing a *coup de main*. For want of such a precaution, many important posts have been suddenly and easily taken, which no army, however numerous and well provided, could have forced, unless indeed by starvation, into capitulation. It would be impossible to afford any instruction regarding the works necessary in this branch of defence, since every thing must depend on local circumstances, in the proper adaptation of which the engineer has the most favourable scope for a display of talent.

This applies equally to offensive and to defensive construction; the former applying chiefly to the various works used in attacks and sieges, and the latter to the more general purposes of defending towns, forming depots, commanding, or possessing particular situations, scouring those parts which admit of approach, protecting or covering harbours, &c. and, in general, more tending to self-preservation, and to controul, than aiming to annoy others, or to the acquisition of dominion. When works are built in a solid manner, such as should last for many years, they are called permanent: of this class are all citadels, fortresses, commanding redoubts, and block-houses, &c. When raised only for any particular purpose, after the completion of which they are either destroyed or abandoned, they are said to be temporary: of this kind are all entrenchments made for covering of the flanks, &c. of armies while in the field; the trenches opened by besiegers, with all their sup-

porting or cautionary lines; batteries made on emergency; together with all, under whatever term they may be denominated, which have only a periodical utility.

With respect to whatever relates to regular fortifications, we have already, under *CONSTRUCTION, Military*, displayed not only the systems most generally approved, but their good and bad qualities, for the exposition of which we are indebted to gentlemen whose professional skill is too pre-eminent to be dependent on our applause. There the principles laid down by that great master of the science, Errard, together with the several variations adopted by Vauban, Blondel, count Pagan, Bombelle, the Chevalier de Ville, Sardi, Coehorn, Belidor; the marquis de Montalembert, &c. &c. may all be seen both abstractedly, and contrasted in the most perspicuous manner. In the same place we have furnished a complete detail of the several features of regular fortification, and explained their several intentions. It is here proper to remark, that fortifications can be considered regular only when the enclosed area is of such a form, whether a triangle, a square, a circle, an ellipse, as may be inscribed in a regular manner according to geometrical operations.

It is usual, indeed indispensable, to divide the great surrounding line, or circumference, into as many faces, or portions, as may be best adapted to the construction of suitable defences according to one or other of the three systems; namely, great, mean, and little. The number and extent of these faces must be regulated as well by the extent, as by the form of the area to be inclosed. Small circles may be divided into five or six faces; moderately extensive ovals may have six also; while both circles and ovals of greater range will demand one or more additional faces; in order to reduce the exterior lines of defence within such bounds as may duly proportion the faces and flanks in every part, and keep the angles within just limits.

Whatever may be the arrangement, it must ever be attended to, as a fundamental axiom, that every part may be defended by some other standing within the ordinary point-blank range of a musket. Whenever this point is overlooked, the defences will be proportionably weakened, according to the undue prolongation of the faces, the absence of protecting flanks, and the consequent deficiency of mutual support.

Taken in the aggregate, a fortification should not be deemed "irregular," merely because the several faces may be in some degree dissimilar, provided each face be in itself regular, and that the junctions of the several faces of the connecting bastions be severally effected in a regular manner. But this can result only from a great attention to construction, and can never take place where the figures or their proportions are heterogeneous; such as half a square, and half a pentagon: whereas the half of a square may be united with the half of a hexagon, or any figure whose multiple is 2. So may half a pentagon be united with half an enneagon, (or figure of nine sides) though they have no common multiple, because in each there would be half a bastion, and half a curtain for their respective terminations, which could of course be easily blended.

Let us suppose that the circumference of an area be elliptic; the two more circular parts, namely, those standing at the extremities of the conjugate diameter, may be fortified according to that system their radius may suggest, say according to the mean system, while the two long sides, being each segments of larger circles, will probably require to be divided each into two faces, all of which will be most appropriate to the great system. One end may have a horn-work, the other a crown-work, and the several faces of the



## FORTIFICATION.

two long sides may have each a raveline, with, or without lunettes, tenaillons, counter-guards, bonnets, fleches, &c. yet the whole may bear sufficient types of regularity to allow its coming under that designation; the rules necessary for the due combination of a regular and perfect system of defence, as founded on approved systems, being, in every instance, observed.

The figure, and the number of faces into which it is to be portioned off, being determined upon, it then becomes a question whether the works are to be planned *outwards* or *inwards*. In the former case, the figure becomes the interior lines, and a great addition is made to the area, but the works will be far more extensive, and require a more numerous garrison than when the place is to be fortified *inwards*, whereby all the works are thrown within the figure, to the great diminution of the area, and consequent reduction of the works, which may then be defended by about one-third the number of men required in the other mode.

The proper *defilement* of the several works, as relating to the body of the place, must ever be attended to. By this term we comprehend the spread, or arrangement, of the outworks in that subordinate manner progressively, whereby those most remote are invariably under the command of those nearer, from the main defences included in that line called the principal, which usually consists of alternate curtains and bastions. Every outwork must defend, or prevent the approach to, some particular point; or it must occupy some spot which might also give advantage to the enemy. Whatever be its situation or intention, it should be so constructed as never to serve as a secure lodgment when taken by the enemy, nor should its face or its flanks present the means of attacking others of the defences. This precaution can be properly effected only by keeping the ramparts so low as to be commanded from every part of the interior, and by causing the flanks to be exposed to some powerful flanking fire, whereby the enemy would be too severely galled to admit of his retaining possession. Further, the aspect of every such outwork should be carefully averted from the possibility of making even a grazing fire upon other defences; to insure which, the angle made therewith ought not to be less than 120 degrees, for proximate, and 150 degrees for more remote batteries.

In most fortifications, the garrison and the stores, but especially the ammunition, are lodged in securely vaulted buildings, which, from their power to resist the fall even of the largest shells, are designated "bomb proofs," that is, proof against bombs; many of the more retired parts of the body of the place, such as the curtains, are vaulted in a suitable manner for the accommodation of the troops, and magazines for powder are built in various parts, so as to be sufficiently near to the several works they are to supply. For the description of *magazines*, we refer to that article.

The ramparts have rarely sufficient *talus*, or slope, within, to admit of men ascending directly from the terre plain of the interior; though in some loose soil the angle is so great as to offer considerable facility in that respect; but it being necessary to provide means for the passage of heavy ordnance up and down, as well as to favour the easy and ready access of troops to every part of the defences, long slopes, called "ramps," are made in various parts, but especially within the several salient angles; these should be from eight to twelve feet wide, according to their situation and importance, and ought to be very firmly supported at their sides, especially if not made to lie along the inside of the rampart. The ascent, or elevation of a ramp, should never exceed thirty degrees; but, where practicable, they are better under, than over, twenty degrees.

In every fortified place great attention should be paid

to the ready access of troops from every quarter towards each ramp. This can be effected only by a proper distribution of the several streets and avenues, and by keeping full thirty yards or more clear all around the interior. The houses nearest to the several works should be allotted to the garrison, or to such volunteers, &c. as might be able, in case of a surprise, to man the works instantly; while those parts nearest to the magazines and principal defences should be occupied by persons appertaining to the artillery. Should an enemy even succeed in a *coup de main*, so far as to ascend to the body of the place, they might, by such an allotment, be driven from the ramparts; or if they should descend into the interior, might be opposed by a formidable force collected from the houses, overlooking the body of the works.

To favour the sorties made by the garrison for the purpose of storming the trenches of the besiegers, and of demolishing their batteries, magazines, &c. sally-ports are made in various parts, generally concealed from the knowledge of all but a few, and carefully closed until such time as a sortie is about to take place. Counter-mines are made under the several defences, with the view to prevent the enemy from carrying their galleries under them; and mines, as well as smaller *sougasses*, are sunk with the intention of blowing up such outworks as, when possessed by the enemy, might prove obnoxious to the defendants.

In every fortified place, a sufficient supply of good water is indispensable. If conduits proceed from a river, lake, &c. they must be secured from the enemy's shot, and, where necessary, be amply defended by suitable works. Large ponds should be made in every fortress where space can be allowed, and in every outwork one or more wells of proper diameter, and securely framed, or lined with masonry should be sunk. In fact, the utmost attention should be paid to the furnishing every quarter abundantly, and to preserving such as may be carried off the tops of houses &c., during falls of rain, by means of pipes leading to cisterns concealed under ground.

History furnishes various most encouraging instances of the good effects resulting from the fortitude of garrisons, weak in numbers, and even indifferently supplied. We need look no farther back than to the glorious defence made by the unfortunate city of Saragossa; and to the wonderful obstinacy with which the brave inhabitants, both male and female, of Gerona, contended against a very superior and highly disciplined army. The chances of war are greatly in favour of any garrison under fair circumstances; if it be strong and well appointed, it may make so many sorties, as to harass the besiegers greatly; and eventually may be so successful as to cut off large portions from time to time; so that when added to those diseases ever attendant upon fixed camps, the enemy may be unable to continue the siege. Few situations admit of a blockade, which can rarely be attempted by any army not very far surpassing the garrison in numbers; therefore occasional supplies and reinforcements may be generally expected. Considering also the immense losses to which the assailants are subject when their approaches are pushed near to the body of the place, and the uncertainty attendant upon the attempt to force a passage through any breach that may be made, it should appear that much remains in the power of an orderly and brave garrison, even after such advantages may have been gained by the besiegers, as should lead to the opinion of their being soon in possession of the place. What with cutting off dismantled works, filling the breach with burning faggots, cotton steeped in oil, &c. mining, traverses, showers of grenades, and of grape-shot, it is evident that the assailants may have to overcome the most formidable obstacles, and

after-



## FORTIFICATION.

after all be obliged to allow the garrison, to retreat by some opposite outlet, leaving them in possession of a ruined fortrefs! If the retreat be made to a good citadel, the advantage gained may be purely nominal; and the besiegers may be happy to relinquish those defences, to gain which so much time, treasure, and blood were expended.

Field-fortification is generally of a temporary nature, and abounds with variety; no two situations being exactly similar. Here the engineer has a noble opportunity for the display of skill. It often happens that a small, or inferior army is compelled to choose, and that too without much delay, some ground affording natural advantages, whereon to entrench and to make a stand. No time is left for deep research, for consultation, for substitution, or for the correction of errors. In such case the weak points must be first attended to, and secured so far as circumstances may permit; after which the stronger positions must be amply fortified, and rendered both compact in themselves, and aids to the weaker posts. By these means a very powerful line of defence may be established, care being taken to place the artillery in those places most conducive to their full effect, and in particular guarding the most accessible parts in such manner as should deter the enemy from approaching. In some instances it is expedient to allure towards some point apparently weak, and, when it is attacked, to open various masked batteries suddenly on the flanks of the assailants. This never fails to discourage, and at all events creates much doubt, while it establishes the reputation of the defenders, and causes them to be treated with much diffidence and respect.

The following practical maxims, regarding the construction of field works, may prove acceptable.

1. The spot on which the works are to be constructed should determine their figure; no sacrifice of strength should be made in order to preserve any regular form, that disposition being the best which occupies the ground to the greatest advantage.

2. All slopes, and approaches of every description, should be subjected to the direct fire of the defenders; observing that the small arms being in such cases of material service, the several flanking parts should never exceed the distance of two hundred yards, but that, if possible, the whole of the surrounding country, for five hundred yards at least, should be discoverable, and open to the fire from the works.

3. Works that are intended for the defence of a defile, should always be within musket shot (*i. e.* 200 yards), so that if taken by the enemy, they may to him be equally untenable.

4. In flanking defences, those which stand at right angles are preferable, because the fire from one face is always parallel to the other face, and must, of course, take the assailants in flank by a direct fire thereon: a matter known to be of singular importance, especially where new levies man the works; it being extremely difficult to enforce a proper attention to taking a cool and deliberate aim.

5. If a salient-angle is less than 60 degrees, it will expose its faces to be enfiladed by an enemy situated nearly in the line of its capital, and it will besides be weak in many respects; besides preventing the other defences from projecting in a proper manner, lest they should become subject to its operations, if the raveline, redan, &c. it composes, should fall into the hands of the enemy.

6. On the other hand, re-entering angles should never be greater than 120 degrees; because that is the utmost scope that can possibly be allowed for the direction of even musketry, when serving as a flanking-fire. Cannon can rarely graze upon the adjacent battery or flank, when the re-

entering angle exceeds 105 degrees; the declination of the embrasures not allowing more than from 10 to 12 degrees of lateral inclination.

7. Always make the entrance to a redoubt, or other work of that nature, somewhere in its rear, or in whatever part may be least exposed; taking especial care so to cover the entrance by traverses, either plain, curved, or angular, such as may expose the enemy, should he attempt to force an entrance, to a galling fire, as well as to showers of grenades, stones, or any other mode of annoyance. Where practicable, every entrance should have a draw-bridge, or at least a *chevaux de frise*; or, for want of them, an *abbatis* made of trees, of which the branches have been lopped to points outwardly arranged, may prove an excellent defence.

8. Where the entrance must be made somewhere in the front, it should be in some re-entering angle, and always in a curved or angular direction, so as to prevent cannon-shots from scouring the path-way. This may also be prevented by throwing several traverses across; causing all who enter to pass round their ends by means of indentations in the lateral wall, or palisades: but this latter mode is ill suited to the passage of guns, and is most applicable to *caponnières* leading from bonnets, fleches, and other such out-works that are chiefly intended as posts for musketry only, and which may be manned only on particular occasions.

9. All troops or batteries acting within narrow limits, which gradually extend in front, are subject to the inconvenience of presenting a less front than the enemy can shew in opposition thereto. It therefore requires much caution and judgment, when taking post, with a view to self-defence, not to become exposed to such disproportionate powers. It is sometimes better to retreat altogether into a pass, fortifying the entrance internally, than to cover it exteriorly. Every thing must depend on circumstances; but there should be no means omitted to prevent the enemy from coming round on the flanks, as they will assuredly do, if localities may permit.

10. A position commanded, especially by musketry, from any eminence in front, flank, or rear, must, generally speaking, prove untenable. Where the opening for such command is very confined, it may perhaps be cut off by epanlements, raised to a suitable height, so far as to obstruct any plunging fire; but the *ricochet* fire can only be prevented by such a number of traverses as may effectually cover the interior. Hence nothing short of peremptory necessity should induce to taking up such a position. Observe, that of all fires, that upon a flank, which is called "enfilading," is the most destructive.

11. No reliance can be placed on a post, of which the rear is subject to attack. If, notwithstanding every precaution, this liability may exist, the best chance is to keep a good look out; and in case the enemy should attempt an attack in that quarter, to abandon the post, and either to charge him in front while his force is divided, or to allow his penetrating far enough in the rear to be attacked with effect, either by the whole, or by such a detachment of the garrison as circumstances may dictate. It is scarcely ever practicable to fortify against both front and rear, without dividing the defenders in such manner as must weaken, and subject the party to destruction. A redoubt well constructed, or a well chosen spot, open on all sides, will, in such case, be preferable to any lines badly covered in their rear.

12. In drawing out lines of defence, &c. make the faces directly towards those parts most subject to attack; keeping the angles (especially the salient) out of those directions that may subject them either to assault, or to be enfiladed.

13. Knowing



## FORTIFICATION.

13. Knowing the strength of your force, take care to proportion your defences accordingly: give from six to eight paces, or say twenty feet at the most, for every piece of ordnance; and for every firelock allow two feet. If there should be no cannon to provide for, one foot only ought to be allowed for each firelock; observing that the infantry are always supposed to be drawn up two deep: those on the *banquette* never to fire until those on the *terre plein* may have loaded, except on emergency.

14. In the above computation, always cast out a sixth part of your force, both artillery and musketry, to be in reserve: the former to replace any that may be damaged; the latter to aid wherever the garrison may be hard pressed, as well as to fill up vacancies.

15. The interior of a work should never be so crowded as to debar the garrison from moving freely, and especially from lying down. It is usual to compute that each piece of artillery, with its appurtenances, and the men employed to work it, will occupy about 220 square feet. This relates to field pieces; but heavy ordnance will demand full half as much more. For every musket a space of 18 feet should be allowed; but in this much must depend on climate. Where extreme heats are prevalent, double that area will be indispensable; while, in very cold situations, much less may suffice. Interior space is, however, always desirable, provided the defences be not thereby so extended as to render the garrison unequal to their maintenance.

16. The substance of parapets for field-works must depend both on the weight of metal opposed to, and mounted on, them; the soil will also occasion much variety; but, if moderately firm, it should be at least 12 feet in thickness; but 15 will, in most cases, be better. Those intended to resist musketry only need seldom exceed 8 feet: in many cases, especially where found clay can be obtained, less may suffice. The height must conform to local circumstances; observing that the *banquette* should always be raised to  $4\frac{1}{2}$  of the crest, otherwise men of ordinary height could not level over in a proper manner.

17. Works made on the borders of ravines must be so constructed as to have full command down to the bottom of every part, and especially of all descents to them from the opposite side. Such may be very easily covered; but where that advantage does not exist, the ditch must be made as wide and as deep as may suffice at least to supply soil for the ramparts and parapets. No batteries can be better than those excavated from masses of rock, or obdurate tough soil, inaccessible towards the front. But such are rarely resorted to in this branch of fortification. Mounds of earth may either be cut through for embrasures, so as to cover the cannon; or they may be scarped both within and without in such manner as to prove admirable lines, mounting the cannon *en barbet*. If a wide range towards the flanks is requisite, this latter mode is highly appropriate.

18. In the construction of *tetes de pont*, always select a re-entering angle, where such can be found properly situated. This will prevent the enemy from commanding the flanks and rear; as he inevitably would, if the works were constructed upon a salient angle of the stream. Besides, in the former mode, the defenders may line the opposite banks, on both sides of the bridge, with additional defences, that would act on the flanks of those advancing to the attack, as well as when absolutely crossing upon the bridge, which might of course be destroyed by the fire of heavy artillery.

19. Four magazines should be so divided along your works, as to afford a ready supply to every part; yet should each be so far removed as to prevent material injury to the defences, in case of explosion. If duly sunk, and covered

by epaulements, and by an adequate load of soil supported on fascines, &c. resting on good props, they will be in little danger even from the heaviest shots thrown by cannon; but it will not be easy to give them strength enough to resist the fall of a heavy shell. The apertures of all magazines should face towards that quarter least exposed to the enemy's fire.

For the minor parts of construction, we refer our readers to the articles FASCINE, GABION, BATTERY, &c. where the several proportions and uses of each will be found detailed. To conclude this subject, we shall briefly observe, that the same general principles, which govern in the construction of *permanent* fortifications, apply, so far as circumstances may admit, to the projection and to the raising of *field-works* in general. The mutual support of contiguous parts must ever be the principal consideration.

FORTIFICATION is also used for the place fortified: or the several works raised to defend and flank it, and keep off the enemy.

All fortifications consist of lines and angles, which have various names, according to their various offices.

The principal angles are those of the centre, the flanking angle, flanked angle, angle of the epaule, &c.

The principal lines are those of *circumvallation*, of *contravallation*, of the capital, &c. See each in its place.

Fortifications are divided into *regular* and *irregular*, and again into *durable* and *temporary*. *Regular* fortification is that wherein the bastions are all equal; or that which is built in a regular polygon, the sides and angles whereof are generally about a musket-shot from each other.

In a regular fortification, the parts being all equal, have the advantage of being equally defensible; so that there are no weak places. *Irregular* fortification is that wherein the bastions are unequal, and unlike; or the sides and angles not all equal, and equidistant.

In an irregular fortification, the defence and strength being unequal, there is a necessity for reducing the irregular figure, as near as may be, to a regular one; *i. e.* instead of inscribing it in a circle, it should be inscribed in an oval, so that one half may be similar and equal to the other half.

And as the irregularity of a figure depends on the quantity of angles and sides; the irregularity of a fortification arises either from the angles being too small, or the sides being too long, or too short.

Consequently an irregular figure being proposed to be fortified; all the angles, with the quantity of the sides, must be found, to be able to judge how it is to be formed. See *Plate V. Fortification, fig. 1.* which represents a fortification inscribed in an oval.

In this case the sides C D, G H, on the flat parts, are stronger than the sides A B, E F, on the narrow parts, supposing all the exterior sides equal, and the place equally fortified. When the angles B C D, C D E, of the polygon are very great, and the besieger comes within a small distance of the works, he cannot approach nearer, without being seen in front, except by a direct sap, with traverses; and as this way of approaching presents but a small front, the besieged, who have a much larger, may oppose with peculiar advantage: whereas, if the angles H A B, A B C, of the polygon, are very small, the besiegers carry their approaches to the counterscarp itself, and have always a larger front than the besieged; and, as the besiegers must extend their approaches to three fronts, whether they are small or large, the work of the approaches before the front B C D E will be to the work before the front H A B C, as the line B E is to the line H C, nearly, *i. e.* as the greatest

N  
axis



## FORTIFICATION.

axis of the oval is to the left; and therefore the front CD, on the flat side, is stronger than the front AB, on the narrow side; consequently, the longer CD is, so that the lines of defence are within the reach of musket-shot, and the angles BCD, CDE, are the same, the stronger will the front be; since the works become more spacious, hold more troops to defend them, and the besiegers are obliged to extend their trenches farther. Moreover, the greater the angles of the polygons BCD, CDE, are, the exterior sides being the same, the stronger will be the front CD; because the length of the line BE increases, and the extent of the besiegers approaches in proportion; and, therefore, the strength of a fortification increases in proportion to the number and length of its sides; so that a dodecagon is stronger than an octagon, when the length of their sides is the same. However, as it is found difficult to inscribe a polygon in an ellipse or oval, the following more easy method will answer the purpose. Reduce the spot of ground to be fortified to the figure ACEG (fig. 2.) and draw BE, AF, parallel to each other; draw CH, DG, perpendicular to these lines, and at equal distance from the points B and E, and let their interval be equal to that of the lines BE and AF: then draw DC, GH, parallel to AF and BE, and equally distant from them; and from their intersections C, D, G, H, with DG, CH, as centres, describe arcs, with a radius equal to CD or GH, so as to intersect the lines AF, BE, in A, B, E, F; join the points A, B, E, F, and ABCDEFGH will be an oblong octagon, having one half similar and equal to the other half. If a hexagon be to be described, instead of drawing the two lines CH, DG, one will be sufficient; in a decagon there must be three, and four in a dodecagon. If the sides cannot easily be made equal, then the sides AB, EF, on the narrowest part of the polygon, should be the longest, because it is the weakest. But when the figure cannot in any respect be made regular, the strength of each side must be estimated according to the works a besieger is obliged to make in the attack, and according to the obstacles he meets with in his approaches. Muller's Elements of Fort. p. 146, &c.

*Durable* fortification is that built with design to remain a standing shelter for ages. Such are the usual fortifications of cities, frontier places, &c.

*Temporary* fortification is that erected on some emergent occasion, and only for a little time.

Such are field-works, cast up for the seizing and maintaining a post, or passage; those about camps, &c. as circumvallations, contravallations, redoubts, trenches, batteries, &c. See each article.

FORTIFICATION, *Marine*, is sometimes used by way of distinction from *land* fortification, and denotes the art of raising works fit for the defence of a harbour against the attacks of any kind of shipping; but the works proper for this purpose depend in a great measure on the principles employed in the fortification of towns. However, attention should be given to the situation of roads or harbours in contriving works for their defence: *e. gr.* when a town lies open to the sea, on a curved, or straight bold shore, and has before it a sufficient depth of water and good anchorage, the ships, in this situation, may be well defended by forts built near the water's edge on each side of the anchoring place, so contrived as to have two or three batteries, one higher than the other, and furnished with a sufficient number of cannon, carrying shot from twenty-four to forty-eight pounds. A town, in this situation, may be defended by a rampart, or wall, well flanked, built along the shore, beside the fortifications on the land side. The works along

the shore should be carried so near to the water's edge, that troops, attempting to land under the cannon of a fleet, might not find ground on which to intrench themselves. Farther, when a harbour, being a bay, has a shoal or small island lying before its entrance, a strong fort should be built upon the island, in a place where it can command the entrance on both sides, if the island be not too large; otherwise two or more forts should be erected in such places as may command the avenues to the bay; other forts should also be raised on the most convenient points of land, forming the mouth of the bay. Again, when the harbour is in a bay, whose points, forming the entrance, stretch into the sea, and approach one another within cannon shot; such a harbour may be fortified by building on both sides of its entrance one or more forts; and, if possible, a fort should also be built within the harbour's mouth in such a manner, that its cannon can rake the shipping fore and aft as they come in.

When a harbour is formed by a cluster of islands, it is easily fortified, if the channel between the islands is not too wide for the command of cannon from one or both shores; but if it be too wide, the shipping that rides there must be defended from the batteries on the shore. When the harbour lies in an inlet, or river, some miles above its mouth, a fort built at each point of the entrance, when the passage lies straight, and can be commanded from side to side, and two others between them and the harbour, but not directly opposite, unless the breadth of the channel requires it, will be a proper security for the shipping in such a harbour; and if the channel or river is winding, the forts should be built where they can command a reach at least, or be so placed at the bends, as to command two adjacent reaches. See FORTS, and Robertson's Treat. of Marine Fort. part ii. § 2. For the fortification of harbours by booms, see BOOM.

FORTIFICATION, *Profile of a*, is a representation of a vertical section of a work, serving to shew those dimensions which cannot be represented in plans, and are necessary in the building of a fortification. This profile is constructed in the following manner: provide a scale of equal parts, adapted to the perpendicular height of the work, *e. gr.* let *a b*, Plate V. fig. 3. be a scale of twenty toises; and let *A B* represent the level of the ground plane, so that those parts of the fortification which are above the surface of the ground, or below it, may be above or below this line in the profile. From the point *A*, in the line *A B*, take *A C* = four toises three feet, for the interior talus or slope of the rampart; at *C* erect a perpendicular *C D* of three toises eighteen feet for the height of the rampart; through the point *D* draw an indefinite line *D N* parallel to *A B*, in which take *D E* = 5 toises for the breadth of the terre-plein of the rampart; at the point *E* erect the perpendicular *E F* = 2 feet from the height of the banquette, and draw *F H* parallel to *D N*, making *F G* and *G H* each equal to three feet. Draw the line *E G*, which will represent the talus of the banquette, and *G H* will be the upper part of it; on the point *H* erect the perpendicular *H I* =  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet from the height of the parapet above the banquette. From *I*, draw the indefinite line *I K* parallel to *D N*, in which take *I L* =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot and draw *H L* which will be the interior side of the parapet: take *L K* = 3 toises for the thickness of the parapet, and from the point *K* let fall the indefinite line *K P*, perpendicular to the line *A B*, and produce it below *A B*: in this line take *K M* =  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet, and draw the line *L M* for the upper part of the parapet, which is a talus, that the soldier on the banquette may be able to discover the covert-

way



way and the glacis. On the point N, where DN intersects KP, as a centre, with a radius of one foot, describe a small semi-circle, which represents the cordon; take  $NP = 6$  toises, and from the point P draw an indefinite line Pn parallel to AB, which will represent the bottom of the ditch, the depth of which is supposed to be equal to the height of the rampart. Take  $NO = 5$  feet for the thickness of the revetement of the cordon, and from the point O draw the indefinite line OQ parallel to NP; this will be the interior side of the revetement of the point P, where the line Pn meets the line NP; take  $PR = 7$  feet, or about the fifth part of its height NP, for the talus of the revetement, and draw the line NR, which represents the scarp or exterior side of the revetement; take  $RS = 1$  foot for the jutting of the foundation, and draw ST perpendicular to Pn, making it equal to two or three toises from the depth of the foundation; draw TQ parallel to Pn, and let it intersect OQ in Q; and let Y & be drawn parallel to NM, and at the distance of three feet for the revetement of the parapet. In order to represent the profile of the counterfort or buttress, when there is any, take  $OV = 9$  feet, and draw VX parallel to OQ; V X, Q O, will represent this profile, by means of which the revetement OR is strengthened. That the terre-plein of the rampart may have a proper declivity for carrying away the water which falls upon it, let DW be equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  foot, and draw WE, which will represent the upper part of the rampart, and the line AW represents the slope of its interior side. Suppose the breadth of the ditch to be twenty toises, and lay this down from P to n; and on the point n erect the perpendicular nm, terminated by the line AB at m, which will be the limit of the counterscarp. At the distance of three feet from this line, and parallel to it, draw zy, which will give the thickness of the revetement of the counterscarp;  $nu = 3$  feet will be the talus of this revetement, and the line nm the exterior side of it. The foundation may be made to terminate at the distance of about six inches from the point n. Let  $mc = 5$  toises be the breadth of the covert-way, and at the point c erect a perpendicular  $cd = 2$  feet for the height of the banquette. Draw df parallel to AB, and equal to one toise, in which take de and ef each equal to three feet.

Draw the line ce for the talus of the banquette, and ef will be the upper part of it: from the point f erect a perpendicular  $fl = 4\frac{1}{2}$  feet, for the height of the parapet of the covert-way above the banquette. Produce fl till it cuts AB in r; take  $rg = 20$  toises from the breadth of the glacis, and draw lg, which will represent the glacis, or the declivity of the rampart of the covert-way: in this line take  $lh = 1$  foot, and draw hf, which will be the interior side of the parapet of the covert way; after which let there be a palisade constructed on the banquette, and the profile is finished. Encyclop.

**FORTIFIED PLACE**, a *fortress*, or *fortification*, i. e. a place well flanked and sheltered with works. See *Plate V. Fortification, fig. 4.* with the explanation annexed to it, and *fig. 5.* which represents a fortified place besieged.

Places fortified after the modern way consist chiefly of bastions and curtains, and sometimes of demi-bastions, according to the situation of the ground: of cavaliers, ramparts, fausse-brayes, ditches, counterscarps, covert-ways, half-moons, ravelines, horn-works, crown-works, out-works, esplanades, redents, and tenailles. See each under its proper article, **BASTION**, &c.

There are other moveable and additional parts; as

bermes, parapets, banquettes, embrasures, cordons, boyaux, moulins, chevaux de frise, chausse-trapcs, galleries, mantelets, batteries, saps, mines, blinds, gabions, and palisades. See each in its place, **BERME**, **PARAPET**, &c.

Several of these works, again, consist of diverse parts, which have different denominations: thus, a bastion consists of faces, flanks, casemates, orillons, gorge, &c. which see. See **FORT**, **FORTRESS**, **FORTIFICATION**, and *Military CONSTRUCTION*.

**FORTIFIED Island**, in *Geography*, an island in the Indian sea, about a mile in circumference, stony by nature, and fortified by art at a very great expence; the only landing-place being at the gate way, which is defended by strong works: about a mile from the coast of Malabar, opposite to Onore. N. lat.  $14^{\circ} 15'$ . E. long.  $74^{\circ} 4'$ .

**FORTIGUERRA**, **NICHOLAS**, in *Biography*, an Italian poet and churchman, was descended from an ancient family, and born about the year 1674. Little is known of his early life, but he was advanced to a bishopric by Clement XI. He seems to have set his heart upon a cardinal's hat from Clement XII. It was, however, delayed so long, that Fortiguerra fell into a lingering illness through chagrin and disappointment, which carried him off, in 1735, at the age of sixty-one. As an author, he is principally known by a burlesque poem, entitled "*Ricciardetto*," written in defence of the superiority of Tasso over Ariosto. The poem is in easy verse: the composition was pleasant, but fanciful. It was first published in 1738 in 4to., and afterwards at Paris, in 3 vols. 12mo. He published a translation in verse of the comedies of Terence, printed in 1736, with the Latin text.

**FORTIN** or **FORTLET**, a diminutive of the word *fort*, importing a little fort, or sconce, called also field fort.

**FORTIN**, *Star*, is that whose sides flank each other, &c. See *Star FORT*.

**FORTIORI**. *A multo Fortiori*. See **MULTO**.

**FORTIS AQUA**. See *AQUA Fortis*.

**FORTISSIMO**, Ital., in *Music*; the superlative degree of *forte*, implies very loud. The comparative degree of *forte* is *più forte*, more loud.

**FORTITUDE**, in *Moral Philosophy*, is one of those virtues which have been long distinguished by the appellation of cardinal virtues; the other three being prudence, justice, and temperance. To fortitude, indeed, the name of virtue has been particularly appropriated, not only by profane authors, but also in the sacred writings. (See 2 Pet. i. 5.) Nor is this appellation misapplied, if we consider that the mind must be prepared by this virtue to acquire, and also to maintain the rest. True fortitude should be discriminated from that mechanical courage, or natural intrepidity and daringness, which is often exhibited by those who have a great deal of fire in their constitutions. Accordingly we may define it to be, such a firmness and resolution of spirit, inspired by a sense of what is just and honourable, as amidst all the dangers and evils incident to human life, enables a man steadily to pursue the dictates of conscience and prudence. The *seat* of this virtue is the soul; whence it follows, that brawny limbs, a firm constitution, and fermented blood, are not the qualities which constitute a hero. The vigour of nature may be a good foundation for courage; but this is a quality of the mind, and consists particularly in the resolution of the will, supported by reason and reflection. The *objects* of courage are the evils of life; and the office of fortitude is to qualify our fears of those evils, that they may never confound and astonish the



mind; and when any of them arrive, to encounter and sustain them with an equal mind. Fortitude will also arm us with resolution to perform any action which duty demands, however difficult or hazardous; and to persevere in well doing, though with the prospect of various evils; and when any of these befall us, courage will so strengthen and support us, that we may not sink under them, or be tempted, through impatience, to forsake our duty. Courage, we may observe, does not exclude all fear, and therefore the declaration of Aristotle, *Αρσος, ὁ Ἀνδρῆς*, the valiant is fearless, must be understood in a qualified sense. There are some things which ought to be feared; for as Aristotle observes (Ad Nicom. l. iii. c. 6.), "it is for a man's credit to fear infamy, and his disgrace not to be afraid of it." To which we may add, the displeasure of an almighty God. Not to fear infamy, as the moralist now cited observes, is a sign of impudence; and not to fear God is a sign of impiety. As there are some evils which ought to be feared, there are also some constitutions, in which it is impossible that fear should be wholly extinguished by fortitude; its office in this case is so to moderate and rule the passion of fear, that it may not deprive him of self-possession, and of the full use of his reason and liberty. In estimating the degree of fortitude, and its value in a moral view, allowance should be made for the difference of constitutions and of circumstances. The *rule* or *measure* of fortitude is a conscientious prudence; and consequently, if we consider it as a moral virtue, it then does not pertain to the soldier, who fights merely for pay or fame; to the man of honour, who gives or accepts the challenge; and much less to the self-murderer. Fortitude, according to the definition given of it by Cicero (De Off. l. ii. c. 13.), is a superiority of mind both to pain and labour; and agreeably to this definition, we may distinguish fortitude into *active* and *passive*: the former denotes a virtuous ardour of mind, which carries a man on towards the glorious end he has in view, notwithstanding the labours, dangers, and difficulties that lie in the way; and this again may be divided into *civil* and *military*, to the former of which Cicero (De Off. l. i. c. 22.) gives the preference. To this we may apply the fine lines of Horace (l. iii. od. 3.)

"Iustum, et tenacem propositi virum,  
Non civium ardor prava jubentium,  
Non vultus instantis tyranni  
Mente quatit solida:—"

"The man resolv'd and steady to his trust,  
Inflexible to ill, and obstinately just,  
May the rude rabble's insolence despise,  
Their senseless clamours, and tumultuous cries:  
The tyrant's fierceness he beguiles,  
And the stern brow, and the harsh voice defies,  
And with superior greatness smiles."—Addison.

*Passive* fortitude imports a mind firm and erect under evils.

The extremes of this virtue are, on the one hand, rashness and insensibility, and, on the other, timidity and impatience. The virtues reducible to this head of courage, are magnanimity, equanimity, patience, meekness, constancy, and presence of mind.

Some writers have distinguished between fortitude and courage, representing the former as being always a virtue, and the latter as a virtue or vice, according to circumstances. Thus, a contempt or neglect of danger, without regard to consequences, may be called courage, which depends partly on habit, partly on strength of nerves, and partly on want of consideration; whereas fortitude is the virtue of a rational and reflecting mind, and is founded on a sense of honour and regard to

duty. Fortitude, as it respects different sorts of evils, is variously denominated; with respect to danger in general, it is called intrepidity; in reference to the perils of war, valour; with respect to pain of body or distress of mind, patience; as it respects labour, activity; in reference to injury, forbearance; and to the general condition, magnanimity.

FORTORE, in *Geography*, a river of Naples, which runs into the Adriatic, two miles E. of Civita a Mare.

FORTRESS. Although it is common to call every defensible work a fortress, that designation cannot in strictness apply to any which are not fortified in such manner as may be perfectly independent, and capable of holding out, until, by means of a breach in some part of the main defences, an enemy may be authorized to force an entrance. With respect to a *coup de main*, every fortress is equally subject when insufficiently garrisoned, or destitute of provisions and of ammunition, or if proper precautions are not taken to prevent a surprize. According to the rules of defence, every fortress should be stored for six months, or at the least for four; when situate near to an enemy's territory, ammunition and provision, equal to full eight months consumption, ought to be laid in; so that the garrison might maintain itself until the return of that season, when the siege must, generally speaking, be raised. The importance of a position, for instance, such as Gibraltar, may demand, that stores of every description for two years be properly secured in bomb-proofs. With respect to the general principles of *fortification*, we must refer our readers to that head; as also to CONSTRUCTION, *Military*, under both which much useful information will be found.

FORTROSE, in *Geography*, situated on the north-side of the Murray frith, is a royal burgh, comprising two towns, *viz.* Rosemarkie and Chanonry, united under a charter granted by king James II. in the year 1444, and confirmed with greater immunities by James VI. in 1612. Rosemarkie was of high antiquity, having been erected into a royal burgh by Alexander II. Chanonry lies nearly a mile to the west, and is so denominated from having been at one period the residence of the bishop of Ross, but is now the seat of a presbytery. By virtue of its charters it was entitled to enjoy the same privileges and liberties as the town of Inverness; and, conjointly with the latter town, Nairn and Forres, sends one member to the British senate. It is described at that time as a place of consequence, where the arts and sciences flourished; and the seat of law, physic, and divinity, for this part of the kingdom. The town, at present small, comprising 278 houses, and 1289 inhabitants, still owes the little consequence it possesses to the recent establishment of an academy, under the direction of a rector and two masters, for the instruction of youth in classical learning and natural philosophy. Two parts of the ancient cathedral remain: one used as a place of sepulture for the family of Mackenzie; and the other as a sessions-house, the vaults below serving for a prison.

Dr. George Mackenzie, the author of the "Lives of the most eminent Writers of the Scots' Nation," was a native of this place.

Eight or nine miles N. W. of Fortrose, on the road to Dingwall, lies the barony of Ferrintosh, in the parish of Urquhart, which possessed, from 1690 to 1786, an exemption from the duties of excise on spirits distilled from grain of the growth of that district. N. lat. 57° 34'. W. long. 4° 5'.

FORTUNA EQUESTRIS. See EQUESTRIS.

FORTUNA, in our ancient *Law-Books*, is the same with what we call *treasure trove*.

"Thesaurum



"Thesaurum ducente fortuna invenire inquirendum est per 12 juratores pro rege, &c. quod fideliter presentabunt, &c. omnes fortunas, abjuraciones, appella, &c."

Some pretend it also signifies *fortuito occises*; but this seems to be very fanciful.

FORTUNATE ISLANDS, in *Ancient Geography*, an appellation which has given the critics and antiquaries great perplexity; being the name of a place famous for golden apples which grew there; or, as Varro says, for sheep with golden fleeces.

The ancients describe them as situate without the straits of Gibraltar, in the Atlantic ocean. The common opinion of the moderns takes them for the Canary islands; this is grounded principally on the situation and temperature of those islands, which render the use of cloaths there unnecessary; and from the abundance of oranges, lemons, grapes, and other delicious fruits growing there.

OL. Rudbeck has found a very different place for them. That learned author, who makes his native country, Sweden, the scene of all that is great and extraordinary in ancient tradition and fable, will have the Fortunate islands to be Sweden, and the delicious fruits, talked of by the ancients, his imagination suggests were nothing but the virtue and good manners which anciently flourished in that cold hyperborean nation.

FORTUNE, ΤΥΧΗ, is a name unknown in the earlier ages; and does not occur, as a divinity, either in Homer or Hesiod; as not being invented in their time.

In after-days it was introduced as a machine; and made to serve diverse purposes in natural philosophy and theology.

The most ancient circumstance we know concerning this goddess is, that Bupalus, a great statuary and architect, was the first who made a statue for her in the city of Smyrna; and that this ingenious artist thought fit to represent her with the polar star upon her head, holding in her left hand the horn of Amalthea, commonly called the Cornucopia. By the first of these symbols he is thought to have designed to express the power of this goddess over the world, and by the second that she was the dispenser of all goods. After him came Pindar, continues Pausanias, who celebrated this divinity in his verses, and gave her the name of Pharopolis, or the protectress of cities; such is nearly the origin of the worship of Fortune in Greece, a modern divinity not known before Pindar. In after-times the Greeks erected to her several temples. The inhabitants of Antioch, as well as those of Smyrna, held her in high veneration; and it is not improbable that several other people imitated their example. Among the encomiums given to this goddess by Pindar, he made her one of the *Parcæ*, and to have the greatest power of them all, whence we may conclude, that she was confounded with those inexorable goddesses, or, speaking more accurately, with Destiny itself, that blind divinity, who distributed good and evil at random; and such was the idea which the Greeks entertained concerning her.

The Romans conceived of her in a similar manner; since their most ancient Fortune being that which was worshipped at Antium, and which was confounded with the *Lots*, the use of which was so famous in that city, it is evident they did not distinguish her from Destiny, or that fate which the Greeks called *Eimarmene*. The Romans, content at first with consulting the *Lots* and Fortune at Antium, adopted at last this divinity, and established her worship in their city, where she had afterwards a great number of temples. The first was erected to her by Servius Tullius, and hence we deduce the date of the introduction of her worship into Rome. This edifice was con-

secrated to her under different names, under which various appellations she had appropriate temples, as we learn from Livy and Plutarch. A second temple was built by Ancus Martius to Fortune, under the title of *Fortuna virilis*; and she had likewise another under the name of *Female fortune*; and none but newly married persons were permitted to worship her. It is probable, that the Roman ladies were at the charge of building that edifice; accordingly it was reported, that at the finishing of it, the goddess had uttered these words, "Recte me matronæ vidistis, ritèque dedicastis." Fulvius Flaccus raised the most magnificent temple of all to this goddess, under the appellation of the "Equestrian fortune." That which was erected to her by Q. Catulus was dedicated to the "Fortune of the day," *Fortune hujusce diei*. If that which Nero consecrated to her was not the most magnificent, it was the most singular and splendid, in regard to the materials of which it was formed. It was entirely of one sort of stone found in Cappadocia, called by Pliny *Phingias*, the marble of which, besides its remarkable hardness, was so white and glaring, that it is said, when the gates were shut one saw in it clearly. This temple was afterwards inclosed within that emperor's golden house. The same goddess had another in the new street under the title of "Fortune with breasts," who was represented much like Diana of Ephesus, and Isis, whose head-dress she wears upon some figures which are still preserved. Domitian built another temple to "Fortune of happy arrival," *Fortuna reduci*, an expression which often occurs on medals, as well as that of *Fortuna redux*.

Plutarch, in an express treatise of the Fortune of the Romans, accounts for the practice of the ancient poets, who seem to make Jupiter the author of all the evils of life. Mankind, he observes, before the name of Fortune had got into the world, perceiving a certain arbitrary cause, disposing of things in an irresistible manner, called it *God*: but the same cause being often observed to act at random, and without any rule or order at all, the supreme being came to be divested of the attribute; and Fortune, or Destiny, acknowledged in his stead.

It is not easy to unravel what the ancients meant by the name Fortune. The Romans understood by it a principle of fortuity, whereby things came to pass, without being necessitated thereto; but what and whence that principle is, they do not seem to have ever precisely thought; whence their philosophers are often intimating, that men only framed the phantom Fortune, to hide their ignorance; and that they call Fortune whatever befalls a man without his knowing for what purpose. Hence Juvenal, sat. x. ver. 366, affirms, they were men who made a deity of Fortune:

"Nullum numen abest, si sit prudentia; sed te  
Nos facimus, Fortuna, deam cœloque locamus."

The ingenious Mr. Spence gives another reading of this passage:

"Nullum numen habes, si sit prudentia; sed te  
Nos facimus, Fortuna, deam cœloque locamus."

This reading, he thinks, agrees best with the context: Juvenal says, ver. 356, that the two things we should pray for are good health and good sense; that we might be the authors of our own happiness if we pleaded, ver. 363. that virtue is the only way to true happiness, ver. 364. that if we ourselves are prudent, Fortune has no power over us; and that in truth she is no goddess at all, and has only usurped a seat in heaven from the folly of mankind, ver. 366. Fortune was not considered as a deity by the old Romans, but was made so by the devotion and folly of the vulgar; and



Mr. Spence says, that he has seen an ancient gem, in which Cybele, the mother of the gods, is represented as turning away her head from Fortune, in an attitude of disowning and rejecting her. *Polymetis*, p. 150, 154, &c.

According to the opinion of the heathens, therefore, fortune, in reality, was only the arrival of things in a sudden and unexpected manner, without any apparent cause or reason; so that the philosophical sense of the word coincides with what is vulgarly called *chance*.

But in religion it had a farther force; altars and temples in great numbers were consecrated to this fortune, as a deity. This intimates that the heathens had personified, and even deified, their chance; and conceived her as a sort of goddess, who disposed of the fate of men at her pleasure. Hence that invocation of Horace, "O diva, gratum quæ regis Antium," in the thirty-fifth ode of the first book, where he recommends Augustus, then preparing for a visit to Britain, to her protection. From these different sentiments it may be inferred, that the ancients at one time took Fortune for a peremptory cause, bent upon doing good to some, and persecuting others; and sometimes for a blind inconstant cause, without any view or determination at all.

If then the word Fortune has no certain idea in the mouth of those who erected altars to her; much less can it be ascertained what it denotes in the minds of those who now use the word in their writings.

They who would substitute the name Providence in lieu of that of Fortune, cannot give any tolerable sense to half the phrases wherein the word occurs.

Horace paints the goddess, preceded by necessity, holding nails and wedges in her hands, with a cramp-iron, and melted lead to fasten it; rarely accompanied with Fidelity, unless when she abandons a family; for in that case Fidelity never fails to depart with her, as well as friends.

She is disrespectfully spoken of by most of the Roman writers, and represented as blind, inconstant, unjust, and delighting in mischief. Ovid. *ad Liv.* ver. 52. ver. 374. Hor. lib. i. od. 34. ver. 26. lib. iii. od. 29. ver. 51. Statius, *Theb.* xii. ver. 505. However, they had a good as well as a bad Fortune, a constant and inconstant Fortune, the latter of which was represented with wings, and a wheel by her. Hor. lib. iii. od. 29. ver. 56. We are wholly ignorant of the nature of that worship which the Romans paid to bad Fortune; but that they did pay homage to her is certain, since, according to Cicero (*De Nat. Deor.* l. iii.), she had an altar on the Esquiline mount. As the inhabitants of Antium adored at the same time two fortunes, called *Fortuna gemina*, the twin fortune; it is probable that these were good and bad fortune. Martial, who also says they were sisters, adds, that they issued forth oracles upon the sea shore. Suetonius calls the two fortunes "the Lots of Antium," because it was by the Lots they were consulted.

Juvenal alludes to a statue of Fortune, which exhibited her under a very good character, as the patroness of the poor infants that were exposed by their parents in the streets. Sat. vi. ver. 605.

The painters represent her in a woman's habit, with a bandage before her eyes, to shew that she acts without discernment; and standing on a wheel, to express her instability. The Romans, says Lactantius, represented her with a cornucopia, and the helm of a ship, to shew that she distributes riches, and directs the affairs of the world. In effect, it is with such characters, that we see her represented on so many medals, with the inscriptions, FORTVNA AVG. FORTVNA REDVX. FORTVNAE AVG. OR REDVCIS, &c. Sometimes she is seen pointing at a globe

before her feet, with a sceptre in one hand, and holding the cornucopia in the other.

The Romans, as he have already observed, had a virile as well as a muliebrian Fortune for the objects of their adoration: the *Fortuna virilis* was honoured by the men, and the *Fortuna muliebris* by the women.

They honoured Fortune also under a variety of other appellations. The Fortune worshipped at Antium was probably of the most exalted character of any among the Romans, if we may judge by the account which Horace gives us of the great solemn processions that were made to her. *Hor. lib. i. od. xxxv. ver. 22.* But the most celebrated temple of Fortune was at Præneste. Statius speaks of several Fortunes there, and calls them the *Prænestine sorores*. *Lib. i. Sylv. iii. ver. 80.*

On the reverse of a medal of Commodus, we have a representation of Fortune, under the quality, or surname of *Manens*, i. e. *stable, permanent*; holding a horse by the reins. On the Greek medals we meet with ΑΓΑΘΗ or ΚΑΛΗ ΤΥΧΗ, *Good Fortune*. Constantine gave the epithet *antibousia*, i. e. *flourishing*, to the Fortune of his new city Constantinople.

FORTUNE, *Part of.* See PART.

FORTUNE Bay, in *Geography*, a bay on the S. coast of Newfoundland; 20 miles N.W. of Placentia bay. This extensive bay is interspersed with small isles, and within it are many bays, with great depth of water.

FORTUNE Island, or *Good Fortune Island*, a small island in the Indian sea, near the S.W. coast of the island of Sumatra. S. lat. 1° 35'. E. long. 90° 25'.—Also, a small island in the East-Indian sea, near the N. coast of the island of Celebes. N. lat. 6° 50'. E. long. 123° 48'.

FORTUNE, *Islands of*, two small islands and rocks, near the W. coast of Kerguelen's land. S. lat. 49° 21'. E. long. 68° 15'.

FORTUNE-tellers. Pretenders to tell fortunes, and to any crafty science for the discovery of stolen goods, are punishable by imprisonment, pillory, and binding to their good behaviour, and shall be deemed vagabonds. Stat. 9 Geo. II. cap. 5. sect. 4. Stat. 17 Geo. II. cap. 5. sect. 2. See CONJURATION.

FORTY DAYS. See QUADRAGESIMA, and LENT.

FORTY days court. See ATTACHMENT of the forest.

FORTY hours, prayers of. See HOURS.

FORTY-shilling Land, in *Agriculture*, is a term applied in Scotland to a certain portion of arable land. But the forty-shilling land of old extent consisted of eight oxgangs, or one hundred and four acres.

FORULI, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of the Sabines, mentioned by Virgil. According to Strabo, it was seated on a rock, and very favourable in this respect for the accommodation of those who might at any time engage in a revolt. Its precise situation is not ascertained.

FORUM, in *Antiquity*, is used in divers acceptations; sometimes for a place of traffic, answering to our market-place; in which sense it has usually some adjective added to it, as *forum boarium*, market for oxen and beef; *forum suarium*, for swine; *forum piscarium*, for fish; *forum pistorum*, for bread; *forum cupedinarum*, for dainties; and *olitorium forum*, the herb-market.

FORUM, again, is used for any place where the governor of a province convenes his people to give judgment, according to course of law.

Whence a man is said *forum agere*, when he keeps the affairs; *forum indicere*, when he appoints the place where they are to be kept, &c.

FORUM was also a public standing place in the city of Rome,



Rome, where causes were judicially tried, and orations delivered to the people.

Of these *fora*, called *civilia*, in contradistinction to those of the first kind above-mentioned, which were denominated *venalia*, there were several; at first only three, *viz.* Romanum, Julianum, and Augustum; but that number was afterwards increased to six, by the addition of the Transitorium, called also Palladium; the Trojanum, and Salustii forum.

The first, and most eminent of these, was the forum Romanum, called also *forum vetus*; and absolutely, *forum*, or *the forum*. In the time of Romulus this was only a large open space without buildings or any other ornament. Tullus Hostilius first inclosed it; the elder Tarquin adorned it with porticos; and succeeding kings, consuls, and magistrates, rendered it at length one of the noblest places in the world. It was called "Forum Romanum," or simply "Forum," by way of eminence, on account of its antiquity in comparison of the other *fora*, and of its most general use in public affairs. Martial and Statius, for the same reason, give it the name of "Forum Latium;" Ovid the same, and of "Forum Magnum;" and Herodian calls it *την αρχαιαν αγοραν*, the old forum. The Comitium, used sometimes for holding the *comitia* (which see), was a part of this forum, in which stood the *rostra* (which see), a sort of pulpit, adorned with the beaks of ships taken in a sea-fight from the inhabitants of Antium. In this the causes were pleaded, the orations made, and the panegyrics spoken by persons at the death of their friends or relations. Near this was the "Puteal." Of this place critics have given different accounts; but the opinion of M. Dacier seems to be the most probable; who says, that the Romans, whenever the thunder fell upon a place without a roof, took care, from superstitious motives, to have a sort of cover built over it, which they called "Puteal." This had the name of "Puteal Libonus," and "Scribonium Puteal," because Scribonius Libo erected it by order of the senate. The prætor's tribunal, which stood very near it, is often denoted by the same expression.

The "Julian forum," called also "Cæsar's," was built by Julius Cæsar with the spoils taken in the Gallic war. Its area alone, as Suetonius informs us, cost one hundred thousand sesterces; and Dio affirms, that it much exceeded the Roman forum.

"Augustus's forum" was built by Augustus Cæsar, and was reckoned by Pliny among the wonders of the city. The most remarkable curiosity it presented was the statues in the two porticos on each side of the main building. In one were all the Latin kings, beginning with Æneas; in the other, all the kings of Rome, beginning with Romulus; most of the eminent persons in the commonwealth, and Augustus himself among the rest; with an inscription upon the pedestal of every statue, expressing the chief actions and exploits of the person it represented. This forum was restored by the emperor Adrian.

"Nerva's forum" was begun by Domitian, but finished and named by the emperor Nerva. In this forum Alexander Severus set up the statues of all the emperors that had been deified, in imitation of what Augustus had done in his forum. This forum was called "Transitorium," because it lay very convenient for a passage to the others; and "Palladium," from a statue of Minerva which was set up in it. Scarcely any thing remains of this forum, except an old decayed arch, which the people, by a strange corruption, instead of Nerva's arch, call Noah's ark.

"Trajan's forum" was built by the emperor Trajan with the produce of the spoils which he had taken in his wars. The porticos round this forum were exceedingly beau-

tiful and magnificent, covered with brass, and supported by pillars of more than ordinary size, and exquisite workmanship.

The forum of Constantinople was erected by Constantine, when he established this city on the commanding eminence of the second hill, where he had pitched his tent, during the siege and conquest of Byzantium. This edifice was of a circular, or rather elliptical form: the two opposite entrances formed triumphal arches; the porticos, which inclosed it on every side, were filled with statues; and the centre of the forum was occupied by a lofty column, of which a mutilated fragment is now degraded by the appellation of the "burnt pillar." This column was erected on a pedestal of white marble, twenty feet high; and was composed of ten pieces of porphyry, each of which measured about 10 feet in height, and about 33 in circumference. On the summit of the pillar, above 120 feet from the ground, stood the colossal statue of Apollo, which was of bronze, and had been transported hither from Athens or from a town of Phrygia; and was supposed to be the work of Phidias. The artist had represented the god of day, or, as it was afterwards interpreted, the emperor Constantine himself, with a sceptre in his right hand, the globe of the world in his left, and a crown of rays glittering on his head. This statue was thrown down under the reign of Alexis Comnenus.

FORUM is also used among Casuists, &c. for jurisdiction. Thus they say *in foro legis*, or the outer forum, *i. e.* in the eye of the laws, or the common course of justice; *in foro conscientie*, or the inner forum, *i. e.* in the eye of God, or man's own conscience.

There are a great many things not condemned *in foro legis*, which yet are criminal *in foro conscientie*.

FORUM *Adriani*, in *Ancient Geography*, *Voorbourg*, a place in Insula Batavorum, S.E. of Lugdunum Batavorum; where Adrian established a kind of mart for the purpose of carrying on his negotiations with Great Britain.—*Alieni*, a town of Gallia Cispadana, inhabited by the Lingones; now *Ferrara*.—*Appii*, a town of Italy, in Latium, on the Appian way, at the 43d mile-stone from Rome; built by Appius, who formed the way denominated from him. See *Fossa Nuova*.—*Aurdii*, a town of Italy, in Etruria, between Centumcellæ and Cosa; long since utterly destroyed.—*Ceramorum*, a considerable town of Asia, and the last of Mysia, 12 parasangs from Peltæ.—*Calvisii*, *Calvisiano*, a town of Italy, in Gallia Cisalpina, in the canton of the Cenomanes.—*Cassii*, *S. Maria Forcassii*, a town of Italy, in Etruria, between Tarquinii to the west, and Falarii to the east.—*Claudii*, *Oriolo*, a maritime town of Italy, in Etruria, to the south-east of Carara.—Also, a town of Gaul, in the province of the Alps, the capital of the Centrones.—*Cornelii*, *Imola*, a town of Gallia Cispadana, W. of Ravenna, and S.E. of Bologna.—*Decii*, a town of Italy, in the country of the Sabines; supposed to be at or near *Furano*.—*Diuguntorum*, or *Jutuntorum*, *Crema*, a town of Insurbia (Ptol.), in Gallia Transpadana, S. of Bergomum.—*Egurrorum*, a town of Spain, in the Tarragonensis, seated on the Silus, in the country of the Asturi, W. of Asturica; supposed to be the present *Medina de Rio Seco*.—*Flaminii*, a town of Italy, S.W. of Nuceria.—*Fulvii*, a town of Italy, in Liguria, seated on the Padus, N.W. of Dertona; supposed to be Valence, in the duchy of Milan.—*Gallorum*, *Cassel-Franco*, a small town of Gallia Cisalpina, S.E. of Mutina.—Also, a town of Spain, in the Tarragonensis, and country of the Vascones, N.W. of Olca.—*Julii*, *Frejus*, a town situated on the coast of Gallia Narbonensis, W. of the island of Lero. See *FREJUS*.—*Lebuorum*, or *Libicorum*, a town of Italy,



in Gallia Cisalpina; supposed to be *Borgo Lavizaro*, in the duchy of Milan.—*Lepidi, Regio*, a town of Italy, in Gallia Cisalpina.—*Licinii, Pieve d'Incino*, a town of Italy, in Gallia Transpadana, in the canton of the Orobii.—*Limicorum, Ponte de Lima*, a town of Spain, in the country of the Callici Braccarii, situated on the Limia.—*Livii, Forli*, a town in the S.E. part of Gallia Cispadana.—*Narbaforum*, a town of Spain, in the territory of the Callici, towards the confines of Lusitania, S.E. of Aquæ Flavæ.—*Neronis, Forcalquier*, a town of Gallia Narbonensis, N.E. of Catuica.—*Novum, Fornove*, a town of Gallia Cispadana, towards the south, near the Tarus.—*Alfo*, a town of Italy, in the Samnium, N.E. of Beneventum, and at a small distance from it. Its ruins appear near Paduli.—*Alfo*, a town of Italy, in the country of the Sabines; the same, according to the abbé Chauppy, with *Forum Decii*.—*Popilii*, a town of Gallia Cisalpina, S.E. of *Forum Livii*.—*Alfo*, a town of Italy, in Lucania, S.E. of Vulci.—*Segusianorum*, a town of Gallia Celtica; now *Feuris en Forez*.—*Sempronii, Fossombrone*, (which see,) a town of Italy, in Ombria, upon the Metaurus, S.E. of Urbinum Metuarense.—*Statiellorum, Villa de Fo*, a town of Italy, in Liguria.—*Tiberii, Keyserßulb*, Germ. denoting the throne of Cæsar, a town of Gallia Celtica, belonging to the Helvetians, situated on the Rhine, not far from the frontier of the Rætii and Vindelicii.—*Truentinorum*, a town of Gallia Cisalpina, in Emilia.—*Vibii*, a town of Gallia Cisalpina, in the country of the Taurini.—*Voconii, le Canet*, a town of Gallia Narbonensis, 22 miles W. of Forum Julii. When the senate of Rome was delivered from the horror of proscriptions, it caused to be erected in this place a temple to Clemency, in which they set up the statue of this virtue, together with that of Cæsar, to whom she presented her hand.—*Vulcani, Solfatara*, a place of Italy, in Campania, near Puzzuoli. Pliny calls it the Campi Phlegreæ.

**FORWARD**, a word of command, used in our *Military Tactics*, when it is intended that sections, platoons, or battalions, &c. should advance in that direction to which they are at the time fronted. Forward-wheeling is likewise used in contradistinction to backward-wheeling, as explained under the heads of **EVOLUTION** and **TACTICS**. The former causes the wheeling body to be thrown in advance of its former position; the latter places it behind the line it had occupied. The many inconveniences attendant on wheeling forward have occasioned that mode to be less used than formerly; wheeling backwards being found to answer far better in all cases where there may be sufficient space towards the rear to admit of the several sections, platoons, &c. being thrown back. No larger body than a grand division, which we suppose to contain nearly 200 men, ought ever to wheel forward; nor more than a single company, rated at 100 men, to wheel backward.

**FORZA DE AGRO**, in *Geography*, a town of Sicily, in the valley of Demona; 20 miles S. of Messina.

**FORZA, St. Leonardo**, a town of Naples, in the Abruzzo Citra; 6 miles E.S.E. of Valva.

**FOS DI NOVO**, a town of Etruria, and capital of a marquisate, to which it gives name; 4 miles E. of Sarzana.

**FOSCAGNO**, a town of Italy, in the county of Bormio; 8 miles N.N.W. of Bormio.

**FOSCARINI, MICHAEL**, in *Biography*, a noble Venetian, born in 1728, was employed by his government to continue the history of Venice by Nani. His part of the work forms the tenth volume of the "Collection of Historians of Venice." It is in 4to., and was published in the year 1718. He died in 1692, leaving likewise behind him two

novels, which are printed among those of the Academy of Incogniti.

**FOSENO**, in *Geography*, a small island in the North sea, near the coast of Norway. N. lat. 60° 45'.

**FOSEY**, a town of Bengal; 20 miles S.S.E. of Mah-mudpour.

**FO-SHAN**, or **FO-CHAN**, a village of China, so called because it is not inclosed by walls, and has not a particular governor, although it carries on a great trade, and contains more houses and inhabitants than even Canton itself. This village, which is distant four leagues from Canton, is reckoned to be three leagues in circumference, and to contain a million of inhabitants, who are occupied in various manufactories.

**FOSS**, or **FOSSE**, a river of England, which runs into the Ouse, near York.

**Foss Navigation**, is the parliamentary name of an inland navigation, pursuing the course of the Foss river in the North Riding of Yorkshire, from the Ouse river at York city, to a place called Stillington Mile. See **CANAL**.

**Foss**, or **Fosse**, in *Fortification*, a French word, literally meaning a ditch, adopted in our language, and especially applied to the ditch or moat surrounding fortified places, or made in the front of entrenchments, &c. for the purpose of preventing surprize, and of protracing the defence made by the garrison. Under the head of **CONSTRUCTION, Military**, the proper dimensions and form of that excavation which furnishes soil for the formation of the ramparts, and which becomes the fosse, will be found exemplified according to the systems adopted by the most eminent engineers; it would therefore be superfluous to repeat in this place all that interesting detail which under the title referred to may be seen, not only abstractedly, but according to the several relations the fosse bears to the several members of the fortification. Here we shall confine ourselves to a few remarks relating to the advantages attendant upon dry and upon wet ditches.

Wherever the opportunity may offer, it should be made a rule to construct the ditch so that it could be filled with water at pleasure. For this purpose, ample sluices ought to be laid, shutting with gates in the ordinary manner, but effectually secured from the enemy; who might otherwise choke the channels, and prevent the gates from opening; or, if it should better suit their purpose, might open the gates, so as to allow the water to retire with an ebbing tide, &c. Much will depend on the manner in which that part of the ditch lying between the curtain and the raveline in its front, may be occupied. If there be a tenaille, and that it be intended to keep that space dry, so as to allow of large bodies of troops proceeding from the principal, or body of the place, to the tenaille, and from that to the raveline, or *vice versa*, it will be necessary to throw up embankments in the form of *demi-caponnieres*, from that part of the revetement under the orillon, to the interior line of the rampart; thus cutting off the flow of water, and confining it to those parts of the ditch in front of the several bastions, and under the ravelines, &c. into all which it should flow through proper arched channels.

The embankment above-mentioned is called a *atardeau*, and is usually furnished with a row of very stout palisades, which being below the ordinary level of those shots directed at the flanks of the bastions, commonly escape injury until the enemy may be able to make a lodgment on the crest of the glacis. Of course, under proper precautions, the *atardeau* proves an efficient means of preventing any *coup de main* in that quarter from succeeding.

In order to strengthen the defences still more, it is common to sink channels called *cunettes*, or *cuvettes*, in the centres of the ditches, parallel with the faces of the bastions.

These



These should be from 14 to 16 feet wide, and about nine or 10 feet deep; the sides being lined with masonry: the cunette is ordinarily kept full of water, and proves an admirable preserve for large quantities of fishes; which being under the notice of various centinels, are not subject to be poached. The cunette is likewise a great check upon those who may be disposed to desert, and serves as a formidable impediment to the smuggling of spirits, &c. into the body of the fortress.

It must be obvious that a wet ditch must present numerous obstacles in the way of the besiegers, who cannot always command the means of passing a fossé from 30 to 50 yards broad, perhaps from 12 to 24 feet deep, and having a cunette sunk along its centre; even though they should have breached the flanked angles of a bastion, and made a lodgment in the covert-way. But, on the other hand, the difficulty of maintaining the communication between the body of the place and the outworks during a siege, when the bridges are ordinarily much damaged, and perhaps rendered unserviceable, is a great drawback on this kind of defence. The embarrassments to which such a circumstance as the want of a competent bridge may give birth, must be too obvious to require any detail. A dry ditch affords considerable convenience to the garrison, not only in the ordinary way of communication, but it enables large bodies of men to pass freely, and with far less exposure than on a bridge, to and fro; so that a sally may usually be made with promptness and secrecy. Should the enemy possess themselves of a ravelin, the defenders may escape into the ditch by means of small escaliers of masonry, commonly called *pas de souris*, and take shelter in the tenaille, if there be one; otherwise they may retire into the flanks of the bastions by means of escaliers concealed behind the orillons. In a wet ditch no additional works can be constructed; whereas, in a dry one, such retrenchments, or even redoubts, may be raised, as may not only give the enemy considerable trouble, but eventually serve to dislodge him, or to render what would otherwise have proved important acquisitions, perfectly useless and unavailing.

But in some situations it is impossible to keep a fossé of proper depth free from water; while in others, whether owing to the looseness of soil, or to the elevation of the works above the ordinary level of the country, it is equally so to obtain any adequate depth of water. Besides, in such elevated situations, it may often be in the power of the enemy to drain off the water. Where a very ample body of water can be retained above the ordinary level of the country, and the surrounding plain contiguous to the defences may lie very low, it may be sometimes practicable to let off the water suddenly, thereby to form a morass, such as must give the besiegers infinite trouble.

Foss, *Advance*. See *ADVANCE*.

Foss, *Van*. See *VAN*.

Foss-way, is one of those celebrated great roads, that traversed this island at a very early period of its history, vestiges of which are traceable in various districts; while, in others, they have been obliterated by the progress of cultivation, or the direction of the lines coalescing with the present turnpike roads. It has been generally admitted by antiquarian topographers, that four principal ways, or streets, as they have been usually termed, extended from several points of the compass, and, passing through the interior, formed lines of communication with the opposite coasts. But the accounts given of them are so obscure and contradictory, as to form a very inadequate clue for pursuing their course with desired exactness; while the destructive hand of time, and the labours of husbandry, by

daily diminishing their remains, render the task of ascertaining the bearing progressively more difficult. The four great roads were the *Hermine* or *Ermine* street, the *Icknild* or *Ricknild* street, the *Watling* street, and the *Foss-way*. Besides these, there were two other great roads, but of less extent, *viz.* the *Via Devana* and the *Julia Strata*; with numerous cross and connective communications, denominated vicinal ways, which were the means of intercourse between the several stations; the names and distances between which formed the subject of the curious topographical work, the *Itinerary of Antoninus*.

As to whom these early great national improvements are attributable, no doubt can be fairly entertained: for, though *Ranulphus Higden*, in his *Polychronicon*, ascribes them to *Molmutius*, a British king; and a manuscript, entitled *Eulogium*, preserved in the Cotton collection, adduces them as the work of *Belinus*, the son of *Molmutius*; and these opinions have been adopted, without examination; yet from the accounts given of the labours and improvements of the Romans, while in possession of Britain, and the internal evidence arising from the construction of the roads, they are decidedly referable to that ingenious people. It is well ascertained, that the Roman method of forming roads was to lay the foundations deep, and to use such durable materials that they became perfectly solid buildings, and so compact that they could not have been more firm if vaulted and arched. A section made of a portion of the Foss-way, for the purpose of discovering the mode of construction, and the kind of materials used in these roads, afforded the following result: Stones, clunch, hard gravel, indurated clay, and various other kinds of earth, in layers, like the strata observable in mines; a layer of clay was succeeded by a substance of a binding quality, then a layer of flat stones, next chalk, over which was laid rough gravel, till the road was raised from six to eight feet in height, and the top crowned or coped with a ridge, gently rising from the sides to the centre, that the rains falling upon it might run off, left by soaking in they might soften the cement-bodies, and injure the work. Similar substances and plans of construction have been apparent in the other great roads, in places where they have been broken up, to take the materials for repairing adjacent highways.

These must have been arduous and expensive undertakings, at a time when the country was in such an unimproved state, that the very attempt to remove the difficulties of communication was a striking proof of their existence and inconvenience. But the Romans, as lords of the countries they conquered, possessed the wealth of labour to a vast extent: they had the command of the natives, their carriages and cattle; while the soldiers also, when unoccupied in military expeditions, were constantly employed in works of public utility. If, therefore, the requisite materials lay at a considerable distance, they had the means of procuring and transporting them to the desired places: and such was the enterprising and decided character of that people, they would have whatever constructive materials they might choose, that their works, as bridges, roads, aqueducts, fortifications, &c. should be grand and magnificent like themselves.

Respecting the bearing of these roads, much has been advanced by historical and topographical writers; and it still forms an interesting subject of antiquarian research. A manuscript, marked *Nero D 1*, among other additamenta at the end of *Matthew Paris's* works, in the British Museum, contains a rude draught and description of these roads, which, from recent discoveries, and attempts to ascertain their respective lines and bearings, appears tolerably correct.



correct. In this plan, the Hermine or Ermine street is represented as proceeding from the southernmost part of the island, directly north: the Icknild or Ricknild street, in a line from east to west; the Watling street, from Dover to Chester; and the Fofs-way, from Totnefs in Devonshire to Caithness in the north-east of Scotland. But as it does not appear that the Romans ever penetrated further north than the southern bank of the river Tay, it is more probable that this, like the Hermine street, terminated at the Linea valli, or Roman wall. The southern end perhaps might have been at the city of Exeter, the Isca Danmoniorum of the Itinerary, and the station where the legio secunda of the Roman army was quartered, while their operations were confined to Britannia Prima. Of the track the Fofs-way made through the counties of Devon and Somerset few vestiges have been discovered. It has been traced in the vicinity of Bath, the Aquæ Solis of Antoninus, where it was met by another road, which, coming westward from the Severn, formed a continuation of the Julia Strata. Entering Wiltshire, the Fofs passes North Wraxal to Shirestone, and leaving Tetbury about a mile and a half to the east, enters Gloucestershire, near the village of Kemble, proceeding to the station of Durocornovio, the present town of Cirencester; where it is traversed by another Roman road coming from the south-east, on which are the stations described in the fourth Iter; and which is still recorded by the names of several places on the line retaining the British name of *Sarn*, equivalent to the Latin *stratum*, viz. North and South Sharncliffe, Sharnton, Sarney, &c. The progress of the Fofs from Cirencester is through Northleach, Slaughter, Stow-on-the-Wold, Moreton-in-Marsh, and Lemington, where it receives a vicinal, or cross road, leading, according to Dr. Plot, from Woodstock in Oxfordshire. Leaving Lemington, and passing Stratton-in-the-Fofs to Whitechurch, it enters Warwickshire at Stretton-super-Fofs. Along this part of the line it is very conspicuous, running through an isolated part of Worcestershire, crossing the river Stour at Hawford; and a little to the west of Compton, Combroke, and Lighthorn, it leads to a large Roman encampment at Chesterton, near which it takes a direction over the river Leam, on the east of Honingham, to Upper Stretton; whence it is very visible over Dunsmore heath, in its course to Britford-upon-the-Avon; and going by the village of Brinklow, through Stretton-under-Fofs, where it appears like an open ditch, the materials having been taken away for repairing some adjacent road; and leaving Monk's Kirby on the east, it bids adieu to this county at Highefords, intersecting the Watling street at nearly right angles, at which junction was the station Bennonæ. Through Leicestershire it shapes its course almost parallel with the river Soar near Sharnford, which derives its name from the road, as did the places previously mentioned in Gloucestershire, and appears very conspicuous in Greenlane, over the inclosures to Narborough; it then coalesces with the present turnpike, and continues with it till within the distance of four miles from Leicester, and crossing a branch of the Soar at Langham bridge, it enters by the west gate of the town, the ancient station Ratæ of the Itinerary. Leaving the county town, and going through Thurmaston, it passes by a large oblong tumulus at Shipley hill to Syston, and beyond Ratcliff proceeds over Thrussington Wolds, which Higden termed the Waftes, keeping near the verge of the district formerly called Churn wood, to Soxhill, where are another large tumulus; and the remains of an entrenched camp. Here it is visible as a high ridge, which in many places is paved, or pitched with pebbles and other

stones, and is intersected by a vicinal road, that connects it with the Hermine-street. Hence it proceeds to the station Vernometum, near Willoughby in Nottinghamshire; through this county it proceeds in a northerly direction over the Wolds, whence deviating a little to the north-east it enters Bridgeford, the station Mardunum of the sixth and eighth iters; beyond which it is traceable on the west side of the present turnpike, in the inclosures called East-Bridgeford fields. Horsley, in his *Britannia Romana*, having fixed the station Ad Pontem, near Southwell, carries the Fofs through that town. But the site of this station was more probably at or near Newark, by which, according to existing records, respecting alterations allowed to be made in the road, called in the charters, *Via regia*, the Fofs evidently passed. North of the town it is visible, proceeding to North Collingham, where Gale and Stukeley fix the station Crocolana, and Horsley at Brough in the immediate vicinity. Between this and Lindum, Lincoln, it is very conspicuous; at which city, by some authors, the Fofs is supposed to terminate. But Dr. Bennet, bishop of Cloyne, and the Rev. Mr. Lemon, who in the years 1778 and 9, travelled in quest of the direction of the Fofs, from its commencement in Devonshire, observe that it extends in a north-easterly direction from that ancient city by Burgh, on the small river Bain, to Ludford, where they suppose was the station Bannoallum. But this has every appearance of being only a vicinal way, and the road in question more probably continued northerly on the line which they consider forms part of the Hermine-street; an error which will be noticed in the description of that road. In this point of bearing it proceeds to the station Ad Abum at Winttingham, where by a ferry it crosses the Humber. On this part of the line, which is straight, the road is, in many places, particularly through the Woodlands, paved with flat-stones, set edge-wise in a strong cement, and considerably raised; but over the heath it is formed of the usual strata. By the ferry of Ad Abum its progress was to the station Delgovitia, at Wigton, whence it went to Eboracum, York. What was its exact direction, or how far beyond this station it extended north, the researches of antiquaries have not been able to ascertain. It is probable, that the termination was at the Picts wall; but equally improbable that it ever communicated with the shore of Caithness.

See Cotton MSS. in the British Museum; Leland's Itinerary; Stukeley's *Itinerarium Curiosum*; Horsley's *Britannia*; and the *Beauties of England and Wales*.

FOSSA, in *Anatomy*, a technical word, denoting superficial cavities in the bones or other parts.

FOSSA, in our *Ancient Customs*, was a ditch full of water, where women committing felony were drowned; as men were hanged. "Nam et ipsi in omnibus tenementis suis omnem ab antiquo legalem habuere justitiam, videlicet ferrum, fossam, furcas, et similia." In another sense it is taken for a grave, as appears by these old verses:

"Hic jacent in fossa Bedæ venerabilis ossa:

Hic est fossatus, qui bis erat hic cathedratus."

FOSSA, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Panaro; three miles N. of Mirandola.

FOSSA Clodia, or *Claudia*, *Chiozza*, a town of Italy, in Venetia. Pliny.

FOSSA Nuova, in *Geography*, a village and abbey of Italy, situated on the ruins of the little town of Forum Appii, mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles, and by Horace in his account of his journey to Brundisium.

"— Inde Forum Appii

Differtum Nautis, cauponibus atque malignis."

"To



"To Forum Appii thence we steer, a place  
Stuff'd with rank boatmen, and with vintners base."  
Francis.

In the memoirs of St. Thomas Aquinas it is said, that he was taken ill as he passed this way, and was carried to this convent, where he died. Legendary story says, that his body was afterwards required by the king of France, and ordered to be carried to Thoulouse: but one of the monks, before the removal of the body, cut off the saint's head, and annexed another in its room: the true head was hid in the wall of the convent, and afterwards found, as the monkish fable reports, as fresh as the day when it was cut off, in consequence of some scratching and knocking which occasioned the walls being pulled down. Fossa Nuova is two miles S. of Piperno.

FOSSAGLIO, a town of Italy, in the department of the Upper Po; five miles N. of Cremona.

FOSSANO, a town of France, in the department of the Stura, seated on the Stura, denominated, on account of its famous springs, "Fons Sanus," whence by corruption was formed Fossano; erected into a bishopric, under the archbishop of Turin in 1592, and taken by the French in 1796. Besides the cathedral, it contains three parish churches, three convents, and about 900 inhabitants; five miles E. of Savigliano.

FOSSARI, in *Antiquity*, a kind of officers in the eastern church, whose business was to inter the dead.

Ciaconius relates that Constantine created 950 fossaries, whom he took out of the divers colleges or companies of tradesmen: he adds, that they were exempted from taxes, services, burthenful offices, &c.

F. Goar, in his notes on the Greek Euehologion, insinuates that the fossarii were established in the times of the apostles; and that the young men who carried off the body of Ananias, and those persons full of the fear of God, who interred St. Stephen, were of the number.

St. Jerom assures us, that the rank of fossarii held the first place among the clerks; but he is to be understood of those clerks only who had the direction and intendance of the interment of the devout.

FOSSAT, in *Geography*, a town of France, and chief place of a canton in the department of the Arriege, and district of Mirepoix; 21 miles W. of Mirepoix. The town contains 889, and the canton 9578 inhabitants, on an extent of 170 kilometres, and in 10 communes.

FOSSE, CHARLES LA, in *Biography*, a painter of history and landscape of great celebrity in France, but not very justly entitled to his fame; as may be seen by one of his works now on a cieling at the British Museum, painted originally at the command of Ralph, duke of Montagu, in the reign of James II.

He was born at Paris in 1640, and was a disciple of Le Brun; but was afterwards sent by Louis XIV. to study in Italy. He formed his taste more upon the Venetian than the Roman style; for which reason his works have far less of correctness in drawing, than richness of colour; and by this means, perhaps, he obtained a good reputation, when more skilful men, whose talents were directed to higher objects, would have been neglected. We have particularized him here because he was the artist employed to decorate Versailles, Trianon, Marly, and the palaces of many of the nobility of France, when it was the fashion to load staircases and cielings with absurd allegories and tasteless compositions of grotesque scenery. La Fosse died in 1716, aged 76.

FOSSE, ANTHONY DE LA, was born at Paris in 1653:

He devoted himself to polite literature, and obtained considerable reputation as an author. He is known also in the political world as secretary to the marquis de Crequi in the war in Italy, and after this to the duke d'Aumont in his government of the Bolonnois. He wrote Italian with the utmost facility, and so well, that for an ode, which he composed in the language, he was received into the Academy Degli Apatisti at Florence. His chief literary compositions were tragedies, several of which, particularly that entitled "Maulius Capitolinus," were successful on the stage. He translated, or rather paraphrased, Anacreon, which was published with some miscellaneous poetry in the year 1704. He died in 1708. His works were published in two vols. 12mo. in 1755. The verses of La Fosse are extremely laboured, and are said to have cost him more pains in expression than in the thought. Moreri.

FOSSE, in *Gardening*, is a sort of sunk fence, large ditch, or *ha-ha*, made on the outsidess or boundaries of ornamented grounds, in order to extend the prospect in an uninterrupted manner. Fences of this nature are formed of different depths and breadths, according to circumstances; but six or seven feet in depth, and ten or fifteen in width, are the most common. Where the extent of pleasure-ground is inconsiderable, these fences give the particular parts of the garden or grounds an air of larger extent than they really possess; as at a distance nothing of them is seen, so that the adjacent fields, &c. appear to be connected with them: where the pleasure-ground is situated near to a park, paddock, or any spacious field open to an agreeable prospect, they are often continued round, as far as they are agreeable, from the walks of the pleasure-grounds or other garden grounds.

Works of this kind are formed in different ways, but always so as to serve the purpose of fences, and afford an uninterrupted view of the whole extent of the ground.

One method of constructing them is with an upright side next the garden or pleasure-ground, or in the contrary direction, according to circumstances and situation, five, six, or seven feet deep, faced with a wall of brick, stone, or strong post and planking; the other side being made sloping outward from the bottom of the upright wall, &c. gradually, with an easy slope of fifteen or twenty feet distance, or more, so as to render the declivity as easy and imperceptible as possible, both to take off all stiff and ditch-like appearance, and that when in a field or park, no ground may be lost from its being capable of being converted into grass. The top of the upright side should be made nearly upon a level with the adjacent pleasure-ground, and always a little higher than the top of the slope on the opposite side, being laid with grass corresponding to the adjoining garden or pleasure-ground; unless it be thought convenient to continue a gravel-walk that way; in which case, a proper verge of grass should constantly be preserved between the walk and the edge of the fosse; the slope side should also have its top always nearly on a level with the adjacent ground of the field, park, or part where it is formed; and the side finished with a regular slope from top to bottom, being also sown or laid down in grass, which will always preserve the slope in due form, and have an agreeable appearance to the sight at all seasons.

Where in forming this kind of fosse, by reason of water it cannot be got deep enough to form the upright sufficiently as a fence, a *chevaux de frise* of wood-work may be erected along the top, projecting outward in a nearly horizontal position, or as much so as to rise but very little above the level of the top of the perpendicular side on which it is fixed, that it may not obstruct the view, or be very perceptible.



perceptible from the garden or pleasure-ground, which it is intended to improve.

There is another fence of this sort which is formed with both sides sloping, and in perpendicular depth from four to five or six feet, having a fence near that height arranged along the bottom; the sides being sloped gradually from the bottom to ten or twenty feet width, or more at top; as the more easy and imperceptible the slope the better, particularly on the field-side. The sides must be sown or laid with grass. In this, as both sides are sloped, a fence along the bottom is necessary as a defence against cattle, &c. which may be either strong paling, or any kind of palisado-work, the height in proportion to the perpendicular depth of the sunk fence, as the top should not be higher than that of the slopes in such cases.

It is usual, in constructing the first sort of fences of this nature, to begin by setting out the intended width by two ranges of short stakes; then to level in the stakes by notching, according to the intended height of the top on each side, corresponding with the adjacent ground, making up both the top lines with earth firmly, according to the line of level marked on the stakes; then, close along the side of the line of the intended upright side, proceeding to dig a trench three feet wide, perpendicularly to the intended depth; and as the labour goes on to work also the sloping-side gradually down, still continuing digging the trench perpendicularly next the garden, &c. till arrived at the proper depth: when it is necessary to level the bottom equally along according to the lines of level at top; and having proceeded so far, then, according to the line of level at top and bottom, to trim and finish off the sloping side regularly, so as to form an even slope from the outside line at top to that at bottom: as to the upright side, a wall must be erected to the height of the line of level at top, making good the ground behind the wall firmly as the building advances, and finishing the top with a coat of turf, level with the adjoining ground; at the same time also finishing the slope, either by sowing it with grass-seeds, or laying it with turf, as may be the most convenient in the particular circumstances.

But in forming the second sort of fosse, it is directed to set out the width by two lines of stakes; then to level them in, and make up the ground of each line according to the mark of level, as before; thus, exactly along the middle, between the two lines of stakes, to dig a trench two or three feet wide, to the intended depth of the fence, sloping each side a little as the work goes on, still continuing the trench perpendicularly, till arrived at the due depth; then, as in the former case, to level the bottom to an equal depth by stakes, agreeable to the lines of level at top: when this is effected, finish off both slopes evenly from each line of level at top to that at bottom, and sow each slope with grass-seeds, or lay them with turf, as most proper. The fence along the bottom may be either close-paling, rails, or palisadoes, as most convenient; the height proportionable to the depth of the fosse, but not higher, or at least but very little, than the line of level at the top of the fosse.

In the execution of the work in both cases the internal materials should be well trodden down, or rammed in, in order that the whole may be rendered perfectly solid, and prevented from sinking irregularly and being thrown down.

**FOSSENET**, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Upper Garonne; 7 miles W. of Rieux.

**FOSSES**, a town of France, in the department of the

Sombre and Meuse, and chief place of a canton in the district of Namur, situated between the Sombre and the Meuse; 7 miles W. of Namur. The town contains 1574, and the canton 13,785 inhabitants, on a territory of 270 kilometres, and in 25 communes.

**FOSSETA**, a town of Italy, in the Trevisan; 12 miles E.S.E. of Treviso.

**FOSSILS**, in *Mineralogy* and *Geology*, a term which, in its strict and usual signification, is synonymous with that of *mineral*; being applied to the inorganic bodies that are formed in, and at the surface of the earth, according to physical and chemical laws. (See *MINERALS*.) The French, we suppose, were the first who distinguished by this appellation those animal and vegetable remains that, owing to particular circumstances, instead of decaying when buried in the earth, have more or less preserved their original form and structure, and are found penetrated by, or even converted into, substances belonging to the mineral kingdom. These substances, before their natural history began to be elucidated, were denominated *lapides idiomorphi*, *figurati*, *diluviani*, &c.; but such names soon gave way to that of *petrification*, or *petrifications*, which was adopted in almost all languages. In latter times, however, the denominations *extraneous* or *adventitious fossils*, proposed for this order of natural bodies by sir John Hill, have been revived by some authors. Mr. Parkinson, considering the word "petrifications" inadmissible as a general term, recommends the appellation of "secondary fossils," while "primary fossils" are to him those substances which are supposed to be natives of, and to have existed primitively in, the subterranean regions. Mr. Martin, in his "Outlines," prefers the terms *reliquium* and *reliquia* (which should be *reliquæ*). But neither of them appearing satisfactory, we shall, in this work, retain the old appellation *petrifications*; to which we refer the reader for a history of the substances in question: for though we are aware that its etymology refers only to a conversion into stone, yet in this, as in many other cases, recourse must be had to the well known rule *a potiore fit denominatio*. And, indeed, even those writers who reject the word "petrifications" as not sufficiently general, retain another of the same import in all the generic names of the extraneous fossils, such as *ornitholithus*, *ichthiolithus*, *helmintholithus*, &c.

**Fossil-plant**. See *PLANT*.

**Fossils, Marine**. See *MARINE*.

**Fossil-ivory**. See *IVORY*.

**Fossil-salt**. See *SALT*.

**Fossil-wood**. See *WOOD*.

**Fossil Coal**, in *Agriculture*, an inflammable substance which is said to be capable of being rendered soluble by saline substances, in which state it may probably be found beneficial to the farmer.

**Fossil Manure**, is that sort which is of a fossil nature, and which is raised from the bowels of the earth. Lime, marl, and other similar substances, are mostly considered as of the fossil kind by writers on husbandry.

**FOSSOMBRONE**, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the duchy of Urbino, seated on the Metro; the see of a bishop, suffragan of Urbino; erected out of the ruins of Forum Sempronii, which was destroyed by the Goths and Lombards; 10 miles S.E. of Urbino. N. lat. 43° 42'. E. long. 12° 44'.

**FOSSORES**, in *Natural History*, a name given to a species of small worms hatched from the eggs of a fly, which feeds on the parenchymatous substance of the leaves of plants, burying themselves between the two membranes. These animals in general are called by Reaumur *ascarides*,



but as they greatly differ in their size, and in their manner of eating and destroying leaves, the small ones, which eat but slowly, and gnaw their way in crooked furrows, are called by him *fosfores parvi*; and on the contrary, those which eat away all that lies before them, and are of a somewhat larger size, are called *fosfores magni*. See *ASCARIDES*.

FOSSUM, in *Geography*, a town of Norway, in the diocese of Aggerhuus; 23 miles W. of Christiania.

FOSTA, a town of Sweden, in the province of Smaland; 21 miles E. of Upsal.

FOSTAL, in *Agriculture*, is a term signifying the way that leads from the main road to a farm-house.

FOSTAT, called also *Mafr* and *Mafr-el-Atik*, and by the Venetian merchants, and some modern travellers, *Old Cairo*, in *Geography*, a town of Egypt, situated between Grand Cairo and the Nile, about half a league from Boulac. In the 20th year of the Hegira, says Elmazin in his history of the Arabs, Amron, son of Eleas, built Mafr Fostat on the spot where he had formed his camp, previously to his besieging Alexandria. The general, on his return from his conquests, laid the foundation of a town there, to which he gave the name of "Fostat," signifying in Arabic "tent." Afterwards the governors sent by the caliphs made it their place of residence. It took the surname of "Mafr" as it is said, from Mizraim, the son of Ham, who settled in Egypt; a name which Memphis had borne before, and which the Arabs always bestow on the capital of Egypt. Its situation on the banks of the Nile, and near a canal that communicated with the Red sea, rendered it in a short time very flourishing. It was about two leagues in circumference, when Schaouar, 500 years after its foundation, delivered it up to the flames, in order to prevent its falling under the dominion of the French. Its power terminated with this epocha. With its inhabitants, it lost its commerce and its riches. It was then that Grand Cairo, having become the residence of the grandees and the kings of the country, received the pompous epithet of Mafr; and that Fostat assumed that of El-Atik, which signifies "the ancient," and which it bears at this day. Mafr-el-Atik is not now half a league in circumference; but it is still very populous, and has considerable trade. This town indicates the site of the Babylon of Egypt; and it is the port for the boats that come down from the Said, or Upper Egypt, as Boulac is that of the Delta. Here, in the midst of the Mahometan mosques, the Jews have a synagogue, and the Catholics a convent and a church; but the Copts have reserved to themselves that which is reckoned by the devout the most precious spot: this is a grotto, or low chapel, in which, according to tradition, the virgin lived some time with the infant Jesus, when they were obliged to flee into Egypt. This tradition is a source of profit to the Copts, who charge fees for admission into this chapel. At Old Cairo are to be seen Joseph's granaries, if this appellation may be given to a large space of ground, surrounded by walls 20 feet high, and divided into courts without any roof or covering; in which is deposited the corn brought from Upper Egypt as the fiscal duties, and where it becomes the food of a multitude of birds, and the receptacle of their dung. The walls are badly constructed; nor has this building any appearance of antiquity, so that nothing but the love of the marvellous could have attributed the erection of it to the patriarch Joseph. Another work of the Arabs, which is remarkable for the boldness as well as the beauty of its construction, and the only one worth seeing in the ancient city of Cairo, is the aqueduct that conveys the water of the Nile into the castle. It is supported by

350 narrow and very lofty arcades. The water is raised by a chain-pump with four wheels, which is worked by oxen. In front of Old Cairo the Nile leaves, in the middle of its bed, an island of about five hundred yards in breadth, where is built the "mekkias," signifying Measure. See *NILOMETER*. At the extremity of Mafr-el-Atik, near the water-castle, commences the khalig or canal, which traverses Grand Cairo. See *CAIRO*.

FOSTER, JAMES, in *Biography*, a celebrated preacher, was born at Exeter in the year 1697, where he was educated; and so great was his progress, that the master of the school boasted of him as his most promising pupil; from the grammar school he was sent to an academy for educating dissenting ministers, then under the superintendence of Mr. Joseph Hallet, where, by his abilities, industry, and improvement, he quickly acquired the admiration of his tutor and fellow students. He commenced public preacher in the year 1718, and was soon distinguished among his brethren for popular talents. At this period, debates among the dissenters in the west of England ran high respecting the doctrine of the trinity and subscription to certain tests of faith. Mr. Foster took the liberal side of the question: he scorned to dogmatize over the creeds of other men, and would not suffer the tenets of others to be imposed on him; a clamour was excited, and he judged it prudent to remove to some other scene. His first settlement as minister was with a congregation at Milbourne-port, Somersetshire, where he remained till the zealots among his own people rendered the situation uneasy, perhaps, even unsafe, and he accordingly removed to the house of a brother minister in an obscure retreat under the hills of Mendip in the same county. Here he preached to two congregations, who were so poor, that, together, they could not raise their minister *15l. per annum*. Mr. Foster was, however, content to remain in obscurity, and in want of the comforts of life, provided he could enjoy the satisfaction which arose from his integrity. He found abundant resources in his own mind, and, though without any prospects of extended usefulness, applied himself to the studies of his profession with an almost unremitted application. In the year 1720 Mr. Foster published "An Essay on Fundamentals, with a particular regard to the doctrine of the ever-blessed Trinity," &c. To this essay he subjoined a sermon, entitled "The resurrection of Christ," proved and vindicated against the most important objections of the ancient Jews, or modern deists, and his disciples shewn to be sufficient witnesses of the fact. From Ashwick Mr. Foster removed to Trowbridge, in Wiltshire, where he preached to a very small congregation; and during his residence at this place he became a convert to adult baptism by immersion, and accordingly submitted to that rite in London as soon as an opportunity offered. This step produced no difference between him and his congregation at Trowbridge; so small, however, was his income, and, probably disheartened at the paucity of his attendants, that he entertained serious thoughts of quitting the ministry, and betaking himself to some secular employment. While deliberating on the future course of his life, he unexpectedly met with a patron and friend in Robert Houlston, esq. who appointed him his domestic chaplain, and treated him with the utmost kindness and generosity. In 1724 he was invited to succeed Dr. Gale at the baptist congregation in Barbican: he accepted the offer, and continued to officiate as their minister upwards of twenty years. In 1728 he opened a Sunday evening lecture in the Old Jewry, which he carried on almost to his death with an unexampled degree of popularity. Here he was attended by crowds of persons of all ranks, stations, and qualities. In the year 1744 he was chosen



## F O S T E R.

chosen to succeed Dr. Hunt at Pinners' hall; and in 1748 the degree of doctor of divinity was conferred upon him by the college of Aberdeen in the handsomest way. The college, by means of their principal, said in a letter to Mr. Foster, "We beg that you will be so good as to accept the diploma as a small mark of the veneration we have for you, and of the sense we entertain of the eminent services you have done to the cause of liberty, religion, and virtue, by your writings as well as instructions." In 1750, Dr. Foster was afflicted by a violent disorder, from the effects of which he never completely recovered, though he continued to preach till the beginning of the year 1752, when he was attacked by a paralysis, which was repeated in October, and on the 5th of the following month he died, in the fifty-fifth year of his age. The works of Dr. Foster, to which the university in their letter referred, are, 1. His treatise on "The Usefulness, Truth, and Excellency of the Christian Revelation, &c." in answer to a book entitled "Christianity as old as the Creation." 2. Several volumes of sermons on important and interesting subjects. After this, viz. in 1749, Dr. Foster published in quarto the first volume of his "Discourses on all the Principal Branches of Natural and Social Virtue." The second volume of this work was printed in 1752. Besides these, he published some single sermons; and "An Account of the behaviour of the late earl of Kilmarnock, after his Sentence and on the Day of his Execution." He had attended this unfortunate nobleman during his imprisonment, and could speak, from his own knowledge, as to the facts stated in the publication. On the death of Dr. Foster, as well as during his life, the most unexceptionable testimonies were borne to the excellence of his character, and to his great talents as a preacher. The lines by Pope are well known.

"Let modest Foster, if he will, excel  
Ten metropolitans in preaching well."

Those taken from the Gentleman's Magazine, and supposed to have been written by Savage, are equally characteristic and more full.

"But see th' accomplished orator appear,  
Refined his language, and his reasoning clear;  
Thou only, Foster, hast the pleasing art,  
At once to charm the ear and mend the heart."

Mr. Rider, afterwards master of St. Paul's school, and known by several useful publications, speaking of Dr. Foster, says "His voice was naturally sweet, strong, distinct, harmonious, always adapted to his matter, always varied as his method changed, as expressive of the sense as the most judicious recitative. Monotony was a fault of which he was never guilty. His action, the soul of eloquence, was grave, expressive, free from distortions, animated without being theatrical; in short such as became the pulpit. He reminded us of Paul at Athens, arresting the attention of his auditors." He used no delusive arts to bribe the passions, to play with the imagination, and so impose on the understanding. He had no ambiguities, no disguises; but, whatever he thought an important truth, he delivered with freedom and without reserve. In private life he was distinguished for candour and liberality, integrity and modesty, great tenderness and benevolence of disposition, and unaffected ardent piety. Gen. Biog. British Biog.

Foster, John, was born at Windsor, and received his grammatical and classical education at Eton, where he acquired a decided superiority over his contemporaries. From Eton he went to King's college Cambridge, of which

society he became fellow in 1748. He was afterwards an assistant to Dr. Barnard master of Eton school, and in 1765 obtained the same office himself. But finding his temper and manners ill adapted to the situation, he resigned it, though not till his health had been much injured by the vexations which he had experienced. He was presented to a canonry of Windfor in 1772, and in the following year, he visited the German Spa for the recovery of his health. Here he died and was buried in the month of September. He is known to the learned world by "An essay on the different nature of accent and quantity, with their use and application in the pronunciation of the English, Latin, and Greek languages; containing an account and explanation of the ancient tones, and a defence of the present system of Greek accentual marks." To this essay was annexed the Greek poem of Musurus, addressed to Leo. X. with an elegant Latin version. He printed likewise a prize dissertation pronounced at Cambridge in 1754, with the title of "Enarratio et Comparatio Doctrinarum Moralium Epicuri et Stoicorum."

Foster, Sir MICHAEL, an eminent lawyer, was born in 1689, at Marlborough in Wiltshire, where he received the early parts of his education, and from whence, in 1705, he was removed to Exeter college, Oxford. He pursued his professional studies in the Middle Temple, and was in due time called to the bar. Not meeting with that success which he anticipated in the courts of law, he settled first at Marlborough, and then, having married, he removed to Bristol, where he practised in his profession with much reputation. He was chosen recorder of the city in 1735, and in the following year he was called to the degree of serjeant at law. About this period he published a pamphlet entitled, "An examination of the scheme of the church power laid down in the Codex Juris Eccles. Anglicani," which was regarded by the friends to the principles of the British constitution, as an important barrier against the doctrines contained in bishop Gibson's work. The controversy excited much attention, and Mr. Foster's work was read and greatly admired by one party, and opposed and answered by the other. In 1745, by the recommendation of lord chancellor Hardwicke, Mr. Foster was made one of the judges of the court of king's bench, with the honour of knighthood. In 1762, he published "A report of some proceedings on the commission for the trial of the rebels in the year 1746, in the county of Surrey; and of other crown cases, to which are added discourses upon a few branches of the crown law." This work is of the very first order, and was abundantly sufficient to perpetuate the name of the author, who is styled by sir William Blackstone, "a very great master of the crown law." It has been twice reprinted with valuable additions by his nephew, the late Mr. Michael Dodson. The health of judge Foster began to decline almost immediately on the death of his lady in 1758; but his life was lengthened out till November 7th, 1763. He was beloved in private life and respected by all who knew him. As a judge he maintained his station with great credit for legal knowledge and integrity, during a period of eighteen years, which were marked with the decision of many points of singular importance in civil and criminal law. He was looked up to as one of those judges who best sustained that spirit of independence and regard to the rights of the subject, which it is the boast of English jurisprudence to have secured upon the bench, but which are not unfrequently shackled in their exertions, by the pursuit of court favour. See the article Dodson: and Gen. Biog.

Foster, Samuel, an English mathematician, born in North-



Northamptonshire, was educated at Cambridge, where he took his degree of master of arts. In 1636 he was chosen professor of astronomy, in Gresham college, which, however, he resigned at the close of the same year; but in 1641, he was re-elected to the same office, and retained it during his life. He was one of the institutors of the society, which met to cultivate the new philosophy and useful knowledge, and which it should seem, was established for the sake of diverting the minds of the thoughtful from the disputes, which at that period divided the country with respect to religion and politics. This was the foundation of the Royal Society, to which the scientific world is under the greatest obligations. Mr. Foster died at Gresham college, in the year 1652. He was the author of several mathematical pieces, of which the principal are, "The art of dialling;" "Description of sundry instruments invented or improved by himself." His "Use of the Quadrant, &c." first appeared as an appendix to Gunter's description of the Cross-staff. The greater part of his works were republished after his death, carefully corrected by his friends Dr. Twyden and Mr. Edmund Wingate. In the same century there were two other Fosters distinguished as mathematicians, viz. William, a pupil of Oughtred, and author of "The circles of proportion and the horizontal instrument;" and Mark Foster, who published a treatise entitled "An Arithmetical Trigonometry by common arithmetic, without the use of Tables, &c." Ward's lives of the professors of Gresham college.

FOSTER, in *Geography*, a township of America, in Providence county, Rhode island, containing 2457 inhabitants; 17 miles W. of Providence, and 31 N. W. of Newport.

FOSTER-LAND, a term employed by our *Old Writers* to signify the land given or allotted for the finding of food or victuals; as for monks, in certain monasteries or religious houses.

FOSTERLEAN, anciently signified nuptial gifts; much the same with what we now call *jointure*.

The word is originally Saxon, and signifies *ciborum exhibitio*, that is, a stipend which the wife has for her maintenance. "Postea sciendum est cui fosterlean pertineat, vadiet hoc Brigdunia, & plegiet amici sui."

FOTHER. See FODDER of lead.

FOTHERGILL, JOHN, in *Biography*, an eminent physician, was born at Carrend, in the county of York; on the eighth of March 1712, of respectable parents, who were members of the society of quakers. He was in his childhood placed under the care of his maternal grandfather, who sent him at a proper age to the grammar school of Frodsham, in Cheshire, where he resided. At this school he continued till his twelfth year, and was then removed to another at Sedberg, in Yorkshire, where he remained about four years, and obtained a competent knowledge of the Latin language, and some acquaintance with the Greek; and although, as he himself has been heard to acknowledge, he was not careful enough to improve the latter; yet he continued, after he left these schools, to cultivate his Latin, so as to read authors in that language very familiarly, and to write in it with sufficient fluency. But his attention was directed rather to general knowledge, than to the study of the learned languages, which he regarded little farther than as the vehicles of profitable information. About the year 1728, he was apprenticed to Benjamin Bartlett, a very reputable and intelligent quaker apothecary, at Bradford in Yorkshire, who had previously been the tutor of Dr. Hillary. After the completion of his apprenticeship he removed to Edinburgh, where he pursued his studies with diligence, and graduated on the 13th of August,

1736. He then entered himself a physician's pupil at St. Thomas's hospital in London, the practice of which he attended for two years. After a short excursion to the continent with a few friends, in the spring of 1740, he returned to London, and took up his residence in White-hart court, Gracechurch street, where he continued during the greater part of his life, and where he acquired and established both his fame and his fortune. His practice for some years was confined chiefly to the lower class of people, so that he has often traversed the outskirts of the city from morning till night, and returned home without having taken one fee. In 1746, he was admitted a licentiate of the College of Physicians; and in 1748, he published his "Account of the putrid sore Throat;" a work, which is still highly esteemed as an able specimen of medical history, which has been translated into almost every European language, and to which he owed a considerable extension of his practice. He was now introduced into the first families in the metropolis; and was seldom employed where he was not fought for again on similar emergencies.

In 1754, Dr. Fothergill was elected a fellow of the College of Physicians at Edinburgh, and in 1763, a similar honour was conferred upon him by the Royal Society of London, to whom he had, several years before, communicated some interesting papers, which were inserted in different volumes of their Transactions. These were not the only academical honours which his great merits procured for him. He was one of the earliest members of the American Philosophical Society; and in 1776, when a Royal Medical Society was instituted at Paris, Dr. Fothergill was one of a select number of foreign physicians, whom the society thought proper to rank among their associates.

Dr. Fothergill had very early acquired a taste for botany, which he indulged in proportion as the profits of his practice increased. For this purpose he purchased an estate at Upton, in Essex, containing, besides other lands, between five and six acres of garden-ground. In this place, at an expence seldom undertaken by an individual, and with an ardour that was visible in the whole of his conduct, he procured from all parts of the world a great number of the rarest plants, and protected them in the most ample buildings which this or any other country has seen. In a word, every plant that seemed likely to be useful in medicine or manufactures, or was admirable from its beauty or rarity, was to be found in his garden; and his suite of hot and green-house apartments, of nearly 260 feet in length, contained upwards of 3,400 species of exotics, and in the open ground were about 3000 other species of plants and shrubs. In compliment to his zeal and abilities the celebrated Linnæus distinguished a plant of the class Polyandria Digynia by the name of *Fothergilla*. But the exertions of Dr. Fothergill were not confined to botany; he studied the other departments of natural history, and patronized its ingenious cultivators. He had a very accurate knowledge of conchology, and possessed the best cabinet of shells in the kingdom, with the exception of that of the dukes of Portland; his collection of ores and minerals was distinguished for the rarity, rather than the number of the specimens that composed it; his cabinet of insects was extremely elegant, and it was from his collection of corals that the ingenious Mr. Ellis delineated his system. The great botanical work by Miller was begun and finished under the patronage of Dr. Fothergill, to whom it was with great propriety inscribed. But the dedication was afterwards cancelled, at his express solicitation; for although he took pleasure in encouraging ingenuity, he disliked to be told of it; and indeed he was averse to dedications in general, considering



sidering them as a species of literary pageantry, more productive of envy to the patron, than of advantage to the author.

In the contests between the fellows and licentiates of the College of Physicians Dr. Fothergill took an active part, and subscribed five hundred pounds towards bringing it to a legal decision. But he was not content with exerting his talents for the benefit of science and of his profession: his benevolence prompted him to many other labours. His observations on the subjects of police, we are told, could they be collected together, would constitute an ample and useful volume. (See Dr. Lettsom's Life of Dr. F.) He is said to have written nearly an hundred letters in the Gazetteer on the subject of the new pavement; and he was incessantly communicating useful hints for the improvement of this great city. It was he who first suggested the plan of bringing fish by land carriage, in order to break a monopoly, which had highly enhanced the price of fresh fish in all the markets about London. At the approach of the severe winter of 1767, he proposed a scheme, and liberally contributed to raise a fund for the purpose, of purchasing fish at a wholesale cheap price, and of disposing of it at a small loss, till the whole subscription should be expended. The society, who supported the measure, which was continued till 1770, in the same manner purchased potatoes in Lancashire, and conveyed them by water to the metropolis. But the institution of the seminary at Ackworth, in Yorkshire, of which he was the projector in 1778, and to which he was a liberal benefactor, both during his lifetime and by his will, was one of the most important plans which his zeal to promote the welfare of society led him to undertake. Of his kindness and bounty to individuals it will be sufficient to mention one instance, in the case of his worthy but unfortunate friend, the late Dr. Gowin Knight; who applied to Dr. Fothergill in a moment of pecuniary distress, and returned with a heart set at ease by the noble benefaction of a *thousand guineas*.

Finding his pleasant retreat at Upton too remote to be often visited, while engaged in his profession, and yet too much within the sphere of action to be a refuge from care and importunity, Dr. Fothergill procured a lease of Lea-Hall, near Middlewich in Cheshire, in the summer of 1765, to which secluded spot he afterwards made an annual retreat as long as he lived; commonly leaving London in the month of July, and returning in the beginning of October. This retreat became the more necessary, when, in 1767, he removed to Harpur street, and enlarged the circle of his practice. For the greater part of his life he had enjoyed good health. But in November 1778, he was afflicted with a disorder, which he apprehended, though without foundation, to be an irregular gout: it terminated in a suppression of urine, from which he recovered in about three weeks, and for the space of two years enjoyed his wonted degree of health. But the time was now approaching, when he was to experience that neither temperance nor medical skill could exempt him from the final lot of humanity. On the 12th of December 1780, he was again seized with a suppression of urine, which, notwithstanding every effort of the experienced physicians and surgeon, who attended him, terminated his life on the 26th day of the same month. On dissection the disease appeared to have been occasioned by a scirrhus enlargement of the prostate gland, which compressed the neck of the bladder, so as to prevent the introduction of a catheter: His remains were deposited in the quakers' burial ground at Winchmore-hill, about twelve miles from London.

The person of Dr. Fothergill was of a delicate rather

than an extenuated make. His features were all expressive, and his eye had a peculiar brilliancy. His understanding was comprehensive and quick, and rarely embarrassed on the most sudden occasions. There was a charm in his conversation and address that conciliated the regard and confidence of all who employed him, and so discreet and uniform was his conduct; that he was not apt to forfeit the esteem which he had once acquired. At his meals he was uncommonly abstemious, eating sparingly, and rarely exceeding two glasses of wine at dinner or supper. By this uniform and steady temperance, he preserved his mind vigorous and active, and his constitution equal to all his engagements.

Dr. Fothergill's writings, with the exception of his inaugural thesis "*De Emeticorum Ufu*" (which is preserved in Smellie's "*Thesaurus*"), and his "*Account of the putrid sore-throat*," consist principally of papers printed in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, and in the "*Medical Observations and Inquiries*," a work of which six volumes were published, and which is known and highly esteemed wherever medical science is successfully cultivated. Besides the numerous essays in this excellent collection, to which the name of Dr. Fothergill is prefixed, we learn that he was the author of the three anonymous papers in the fourth volume, which constitute the 8th, 10th, and 17th articles. He also published several little essays, on the weather and reigning diseases, on the Simarouba, and other subjects, in the Gentleman's Magazine, and other periodical publications, which, however, were written in haste and not publicly avowed. These works have been collected and reprinted by Dr. Elliott, in 8vo. 1781, and by Dr. Lettsom in 4to in 1784. See Dr. Hird's affectionate tribute, &c. Dr. Elliott's Life of Dr. F.; Dr. Lettsom's Account of Dr. F.; and Dr. Thompson's Life of Dr. Fothergill; also Lond. Med. Journal, vol. iv. p. 176.

FOTHERGILLA, in *Botany*, justly serves to commemorate the late John Fothergill, M.D. F.R.S. who, though not a writer on Botany, was eminently useful to the science, by introducing a great number of new plants, chiefly from the alps of Europe and from America, which he cultivated with success in his garden at Upton, and readily communicated to his friends.—Linn. Suppl. 42. Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 2. 241. Schreb. 922. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 1224. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Juss. 408. Clafs and order, *Polyandria Digynia*. Nat. Ord. *Amentaceæ*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. Cal. Perianth of one leaf, bell-shaped, close, short, truncated, permanent. Cor. none. Stam. Filaments numerous, thread-shaped, thickened upwards, much longer than the calyx; anthers minute, erect, quadrangular. Pist. Germens two, combined, ovate; styles two, awl-shaped, terminal, the length of the stamens; stigmas simple. Peric. Capsules rigid, each of one cell and two valves. Seeds solitary, bony.

Ess. Ch. Calyx inferior, truncated, entire. Corolla none. Germens combined. Capsules of two valves. Seeds solitary, bony.

1. *F. anisifolia*. Native of Carolina, and a hardy shrub in the English gardens. There are two varieties, one with blunt leaves figured in John Miller's *Icones Plantarum*; the other with acute ones, under the name of *F. Gardensis*, Jacq. Ic. Rar. t. 100.—The leaves are furnished with a few shallow serratures towards their ends, and are hoary beneath. The flowers appear chiefly in May, at the ends of the branches, in the form of white oblong spikes or catkins of no great beauty.

FOTHERING, in *Sea Language*, is a peculiar method of endeavouring to stop a leak in the bottom of a ship while



while she is afloat, either under fail, or at anchor. It is usually performed in the following manner: a basket is filled with ashes, cinders, and chopped rope-yarns, and loosely covered with a piece of canvas: to this is fastened a long pole, by which it is plunged repeatedly in the water, as close as possible to the place where the leak is conjectured to lie. The oakum or chopped rope-yarns, being thus gradually shaken through the twigs, or over the top of the basket, are frequently sucked into the hole along with the water, so that the leak is choked, and the entrance of the water prevented. Falconer's Mar. Dict.

FOTHERINGHAY, in *Geography*, a parish in the hundred of Willybrook, and county of Northampton, eighty-five miles distant from London, connected as it has been with the lives and fates of princes, must ever be an interesting spot to the topographer and traveller; as it doubtless will be conspicuous to the latest period on the page of history. Here was formerly a castle, probably first erected in the time of the Conqueror by Simon St. Liz, second earl of Northampton. It was rebuilt in the reign of Edward III. by Edward Langley, duke of York, who erected the keep in the shape of a fetterlock, the emblem or device of the family. By marriage this fortress became the property and occasional residence of the Scottish kings. In the fourteenth year of king John's reign, David king of Scotland was summoned to surrender it; and refusing compliance, the sheriff was directed by royal mandate to raise the posse comitatus, and compel him to submission. Edward IV. made this fortress his residence in the twenty-second year of his reign; when Alexander, king of Scotland, had an audience, and promised to do homage and fealty to the crown of England. In the reign of Elizabeth the custody of this castle was confided to sir William Fitzwilliams, at which period it was rendered a scene of woe, at the mere idea of which humanity shudders, and the mind starts back with horror from the sanguinary transaction. Here Mary Stewart, queen of Scots, was long imprisoned, then tried, condemned, and executed, in the year 1580. Respecting the justice or injustice of the melancholy event much has been written; and while the ingenious Buchanan has used all his efforts to detect, and poured forth all his eloquence to emblazon the queen's guilt; a no less able writer, Whitaker, has wielded the energies of his genius, and the weapons of his learning, to establish her innocence, and demonstrate her prosecutor's guilt. Camden, who was a cotemporary, and possessed ample means of arriving at the truth, endeavours to avoid entering into any discussion upon the point; observing, "Let it ever be forgotten if possible, but if not, let it ever be wrapped up in silence." Fotheringhay, however, notwithstanding the reserve of some, and the misrepresentation of others, notwithstanding the castle is demolished, the walls of the unfortunate princess's prison down, and the hall of judgment no more, will transmit the deplorable fact to the latest posterity; and record in its name and site the nefarious transaction. The castle, from a manuscript account, and the description given of it by Leland, must have been a noble structure, containing numerous apartments, secured by strongly fortified walls, with double ditches moated round. But on the accession of James to the crown of England, an order was issued for its complete demolition; and nothing at present remains except the site, marked out by the moat and part of the agger on which the keep was erected.

At some remote period a nunnery had been founded here, on the site of which Edward Langley, duke of York, erected and endowed a secular college for a master, twelve chap-

lains, eighteen clerks, and thirteen choristers; the annual revenues of which, at the dissolution, amounted, according to Speed, to 489*l.* 15*s.* 9*d.* The conventual is the present parish church, in which were interred Edward, duke of York, who was slain at the battle of Agincourt, in the third year of Henry V.; and Richard Plantagenet, duke of York, who was slain at Wakefield, while attempting to obtain accession to the throne on the death of Henry VI. Their sumptuous monuments having been destroyed, two of indifferent workmanship were erected at the command of queen Elizabeth: by whose munificence also a grammar school was erected and endowed.

This village, so distinguished in history, was formerly a considerable town, and had a weekly market on Wednesdays, and three annual fairs. At present it consists of one street, containing only 46 houses and 307 inhabitants.

This was the birth-place of Richard Plantagenet, duke of Gloucester, afterwards king Richard III.; in whose person, Fuller observes, "Ajax and Ulysses met; possessing eloquence to talk, and valour to fight." He was deformed in body, and by the generality of historians he has been represented as still more deformed in mind. Had he not waded to the throne through the blood of his nephews, Edward V., and Richard, duke of York, whom he is said to have caused secretly to be murdered in the Tower; he might have appeared to deserve it; for his short reign was distinguished by the enactment of several excellent laws, and he was not deficient in personal courage. Having met Henry, duke of Richmond, who had assembled an army against him, in Bosworth field, after performing prodigies of valour, the king there lost both his crown and his life. See Camden's Britannia, and the Beauties of England and Wales.

FOTIPET, a town of Hindoostan, in Bednore; 5 miles E.N.E. of Bednore.

FOTOQUE, in the *Japanese Theology*, the name of an order of deities; the other order being called Camis. From the latter they obtain the blessings of this life, and from the former those which relate to a future life.

FOTUS, in *Medicine*, the same as fomentation.

FOU, in *Geography*, a town of China, of the second rank, in the province of Chan-si; 420 miles S.W. of Peking. N. lat. 26° 5'. E. long. 108° 44'.

FOU-AN, a town of the kingdom of Corea; 35 miles W.N.W. of Cou-fou.

FOUCAULT, NICHOLAS-JOSEPH, in *Biography*, was son of a secretary to the council of state, and was born at Paris in 1643. He was educated for the French bar, at which he afterwards obtained much celebrity, and passed through various offices till he became a master of requests, and chief of the council of madame, duchess of Orleans. At the revocation of the edict of Nantes, he exercised such prudence in the district over which he was the intendant, that much of the mischief was prevented which that arbitrary measure was calculated to produce. So grateful the people, in almost all cases, for favours done them, that in this instance a medal was struck in gratitude for the liberality exhibited by Foucault. At the different places in which he sustained any public office, he encouraged the arts and local establishments and improvements calculated to benefit the trade of the country. He was the first to set on foot the construction of new roads, canals, havens, and bridges; and to sanction, with all his influence, institutions for the promotion of the useful arts and sciences. His own valuable library and cabinet were ever open to those who were able to use them. He added much to the stock of antiquarian knowledge, by the discovery which he made in



1704, of the ancient town of the Viducassians, near Caen, of which he laid a particular account before the "Academy of Inscriptions." He also discovered a MS. "De Mortibus Persecutorum," which is generally attributed to Lactantius. Moreri.

FOU-CHAN, in *Geography*, a town of China, of the third rank, in the province of Chang-tong; 25 miles S.E. of Tang-tcheou.

FOUCHENDGE, or FOUSHENG, a town of Persia, in the province of Chorasan, taken and plundered in 1380 by Timur Bey, though strongly fortified, 25 miles N. of Herat. N. lat.  $34^{\circ} 5'$  E. long.  $76^{\circ} 29'$ .

FOUCHER, SIMON, in *Biography*, a writer of some celebrity, was born at Dijon in the year 1644, where he was educated, afterwards ordained priest, and presented to an honorary canonry. That he might pursue philosophical studies, to which he was extremely attached, with more freedom and advantage, he removed to Paris, where he acquired the esteem and friendship of many eminent men of the time; but he formed his most intimate connection with those who distinguished themselves as advocates for the revival of the academic philosophy. In the propagation of their system he was extremely zealous, and devoted his pen with considerable learning in defence of them. He is mentioned by Baillet in terms of high respect, who even denominates him "the restorer of the academic philosophy;" and the editors of the "Menagiana" have asserted that Menage thought Foucher and Huet were better acquainted with the different sects of philosophers than any of their contemporaries. M. Foucher died at Paris in his fifty-third year, and it was supposed his intense application to study had a great effect in shortening his days. He was author of a variety of "Dissertations," "Criticisms," "Letters," &c. which form a collection of six volumes: also of "A Treatise on the Wisdom of the Ancients," published in one vol. 12mo., intended to shew that the principal maxims of their morality are not contrary to the principles enforced by the Christian code; and "A Letter concerning the Morality of Confucius;" and "A Treatise on Hygrometers, or Instruments for ascertaining the dryness and humidity of the Air." Moreri.

FOUCHS, JOHANN, JOSEPH, a native of Stiria, a province of Germany, in the circle of Austria. He appears as an author in 1707, when he published at Nuremberg a work entitled "Concentum Musico-instrumentale, in 7 partitas divisum:" and he also composed an opera, called Eliza, for the birth-day of the empress Elizabeth Christina, which was printed at Amsterdam by Le Cane. Soon after this he was appointed first maestro di cappella to the emperor; but he is best known as a learned writer on music by his "Gradus ad Parnassum sive manu ductio ad compositionem musicæ regularem, methodo novo, ac certa non dum ante tam exacto ordine in lucem edita," written in Latin, and published in 1725. It is dedicated to the emperor Charles VI., who defrayed the whole expence of the publication. The work is printed in folio, and divided into two books: the first is entirely theoretical, and rather a treatise on harmonics than practical counterpoint: we have here all the ratios and proportions of musical intervals, and the arithmetical, harmonical, and geometrical divisions of the monochord, which may be found in almost all elementary books on music during the two last centuries.

The second book is in dialogue, between a master and scholar; in which examples are given in notation of the most simple plain counterpoint, from two to four parts. Then examples of florid counterpoint, and of ligatures or binding notes. After this, the author treats of fugue in

2, 3, and 4 parts. Then of double counterpoint; and lastly, of variations, modes of the church, various subjects of fugue, of taste, of the ecclesiastical style, a capella, of the mixed style, and of recitative. The doctrine in this work is very orthodox, containing no licences, or any thing to which the fathers of the science would object. The lessons are almost all on canto fermo, after the manner of the Neapolitan school.

In 1742 this excellent work was translated into German by Mizlar, and published at Leipzig, 4to. with notes. The letter-press of this edition is well printed; but the plates are engraved in too small a character, and much crowded and confused. In 1761 it was translated into Italian, and published in folio by Manfredi in Carpi. To this version is prefixed a recommendatory letter by the celebrated Piccini, in which, with national partiality, and the flippancy of a young man, he compliments the author, Fouchs, by saying that he was "a German with an Italian understanding." Haydn had not then surpassed all the Italian composers of *instrumental music* in science and invention; nor had the premature genius of Mozart expanded in marvellous masterpieces of composition, both vocal and instrumental. Some detached parts of the "Gradus ad Parnassum" were published in England by Welcher about the year 1770, translated by Hoeck; but the entire work has never appeared in our language. The venerable imperial maestro di cappella lived to a great age. Quantz tells us (in his own life, written by himself) that in the year 1723, he, with Weiss, the famous lutenist, and Grann, the opera composer, went to Prague, where most of the great musicians of Europe were assembled by order of the emperor Charles VI. to celebrate the festival of his being crowned king of Bohemia. History does not furnish a more glorious event for music than this solemnity, nor a similar instance of so great a number of eminent professors, of any one art, being collected together.

Upon this occasion, there was an opera performed in the open air, by a hundred voices, and by two hundred instruments. There was not an indifferent singer among the principal performers, all were of the first class. The male parts were filled by Orsini, Domenico, Carestini, Gassati, Corosini, and Braun, a German *baritono*; the female, by the two sisters, Amberville, one of whom was afterwards married to Peroni, a famous player on the violoncello, and the other to Borossini, the finger.

The opera was called "La Costanza e Fortezza," and composed by the famous old Fux, imperial chapel-master at Vienna. The music, which was in the old church style, was coarse and dry; but, at the same time, grand, and had a better effect, perhaps, with so immense a band, and in such an immense space, than could have been produced by more delicate compositions.

FOUCHUN, in *Geography*, a town of China, of the third rank, in the province of Se-tchuen; 30 miles N.W. of Tcheli-leou.

FOUCQUET, NICHOLAS, marquis of Belleisle, in *Biography*, son of Francis Foucquet, viscount de Vaux, and a counsellor of state, was born in 1615, and brought forwards very early in the departments of law. He was created procureur-general of the parliament of Paris at the early age of thirty-five. By cardinal Mazarin he was made superintendent of the finances, and participated largely in the public plunder, which was carried to an enormous height during the cardinal's administration. Foucquet is said to have spent more than half a million sterling upon his seat of Vaux, where he gave the most magnificent entertainments. He was a liberal patron of men of letters, and ac-



quired many friends among them who did not desert him after his disgrace. Fouquet offended the king by attempting to gain the heart of mad. de la Valiere, and he was arrested at Nantes in September 1661. He was committed to prison, and a commission was appointed to try him on various charges, but he defended himself so well, and repelled the attacks of the lawyers so dexterously, that it was full three years before the decision and sentence against him could be pronounced. He was condemned to banishment, which was exchanged for perpetual imprisonment in the citadel of Pignoral. Of the multitudes who had been benefited by his liberality, scarcely any remained faithful to him in his adversity, except some of his literary pensioners. Among these were mademoiselle de Scuderi, La Fontaine, and Pellisson, by the last of whom he was defended in several eloquent memoirs. He bore his change of fortune with firmness, and employed his solitary hours in the composition of various works of piety. He died March 23, 1680, aged 65 years. Moreri.

FOVEA CORDIS, the pit of the heart, or rather of the stomach, called also *scrobiculus cordis*.

FOUESNANT, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of Finistère, and chief place of a canton in the district of Quimper; 7 miles S. of Quimper. The town contains 1858, and the canton 5535 inhabitants, on a territory of 155 kilometres, in 6 communes.

FOU-FONG, a town of China, of the third rank, in the province of Quang-tong; 22 miles E.S.E. of Fong-tsiang.

FOUG, a town of France, in the department of the Meurthe; 4 miles W. of Toul.

FOUGATE, FOUGASSE, or *Fougades*, in the *Art of War*, a little mine, in manner of a well, seldom exceeding ten feet in width, and twelve in depth; dug under some work or post that is likely to be lost; and charged with barrels or sacks of gun-powder, covered with earth. It is frequently placed before the weakest parts of a fortification, as the salient angles and faces, not defended by a cross-fire, and is set on fire like other mines, with a faucisse.

The word is French. M. Huet derives it from *focato*, or *focus*, fire.

FOUGERAI, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Ille and Vilaine, and chief place of a canton in the district of Redon; 13 miles E. of Redon. The town contains 4193, and the canton 4802 inhabitants, on a territory of 120 kilometres, in 2 communes.

FOUGÈRES, a town of France, and principal place of a district, in the department of the Ille and Vilaine, containing in its two divisions about 7297 inhabitants, whose chief trade is in leather. The first division contains 3648, and its canton 12,665 inhabitants, on an extent of 165 kilometres, in 10 communes; and the second division contains 3649, and its canton 14,063 inhabitants, on a territory of 177½ kilometres, in 9 communes. It is seated on the rivulet Nançon, that falls into the Coesnon, 8 leagues N.E. of Rennes, and 9 S.S.E. of Avranches. It has an abbey and old castle, and was formerly reputed a place of some strength; and is still noted for its four annual fairs.

FOUGHT, in *Biography*, a native of Lapland, who, nearly fifty years ago, came to London, and obtained a patent for the sole printing of music, with letter-press types of his own founding, which were very neat, and the first that were used in London. He opened a shop in St. Martin's lane, and published several sets of lessons and sonatas; but by a combination of music-sellers in London, who

copied his publications on stamped plates, and underfold him, he was driven out of the kingdom.

Musical types are now very common: but by being long accustomed to stamped notes in pewter plates, the public eye is not pleased with them. The best use to which they are now put is in printing books on the subject of music, where they save the trouble of working small plates of single passages, and examples in notation, into the letter-press.

FOUIN, in *Geography*, a country of Africa, N. of Ardra.

FOU-KEOU, a town of China, of the third rank, in the province of Honan; 30 miles E.N.E. of Hiu.

FOU-KIANG, a town of China, of the third rank, in the province of Quang-tong; 20 miles W.N.W. of Tsin.

FOU-KO, a town of China, of the third rank, in the province of Quang-tong; 65 miles N.N.E. of Kia.

FOUL, in the *Sea Language*, is used when a ship has been long untrimmed, so that grass, weeds, periwinkles, barnacles, or the like, stick or grow to her sides under water. In this state she is said to be foul.

A ship is said to make *foul water*, when, being under sail, she comes into such shoal, or low water, that though her keel doth not touch the ground, yet she comes so near it, that the motion of the water under her raises the mud from the bottom, and so fouls the water.

Foul is also a sea term, importing the running of one ship against another. This happens sometimes by the ungovernable violence of the wind, and sometimes by the carelessness of the people on board; and sometimes happens to ships of the same convoy; sometimes to such as meet accidentally; and sometimes to such as are in port, by means of others coming in. The damages occasioned by running foul, are of the nature of those in which both parties must bear a part; they are usually made half to fall upon the sufferer, and half upon the vessel which did the injury; but in cases where it is evidently the fault of the master of the vessel, he alone is to bear the damage.

Foul Ground, of a road, bay, sea-coast, or harbour, signifies that which is rocky, or abounding with shallows, or otherwise dangerous.

Foul Haufe, denotes that the cables are turned round each other, by the winding or turning about of a ship while she rides at anchor.

Foul Wind, expresses that which is unfavourable, or contrary to the course of the ship, in opposition to large or fair.

Foul Feeding, in the *Manege*, denotes a voracious appetite, to which some horses are subject, which, though not properly a disease, is the cause of various maladies. It is commonly the effect of some latent distemper, and frequently occasioned by worms irritating the intestines.

Foul feeders will leave their hay to eat their litter, even when it is soaked with their dung and urine, and discover a vitiated as well as a voracious appetite. The best remedy in cases of this kind is to begin with purging, and to dissolve chalk in their water, and afterwards to give them good exercise. The following draught will also serve to blunt their appetites; take a large handful of the roots of marshmallows; cummin seeds, and fenugreek seeds, of each an ounce; liquorice roots sliced, half an ounce; boil them



in three pints of water; till the roots are soft and slimy; then pour off the decoction, and dissolve in it an ounce of gum arabic, and add four ounces of linseed oil. Let the horse have four handfuls of this mixture every morning fasting, till his appetite abates. Care should also be taken to keep the stalls as clean as possible. Gibson's Farriery.

**Foul Bay**, in *Geography*, a bay on the N. E. coast of the island of Barbadoes.—Also, a bay on the S. coast, near the eastern extremity of the island of Jamaica. N. lat.  $17^{\circ} 54'$ . W. long.  $75^{\circ} 56'$ .—Also, a bay on the S. coast of the island of Java. S. lat.  $8^{\circ} 38'$ . E. long.  $113^{\circ} 45'$ .

**Foul Island**, a small island in the Chinese sea, near the coast of Cochinchina. N. lat.  $11^{\circ} 37'$ . E. long.  $108^{\circ} 53'$ .—Also, a small island in the bay of Bengal, near the coast of Ava. N. lat.  $18^{\circ} 12'$ . E. long.  $94^{\circ} 11'$ .

**Foul Islands**, a cluster of small islands in the East Indian sea, near the N. coast of the island of Flores. S. lat.  $8^{\circ} 9'$ . E. long.  $121^{\circ} 22'$ .

**Foul Point**, a cape on the E. coast of Madagascar. S. lat.  $17^{\circ} 40'$ . E. long.  $49^{\circ} 50'$ . This cape is called by the natives "Voolou-voolou;" and is the place most frequented by Europeans. The entrance of the port lies in a northern direction; the breadth of the passage is about 50 fathoms, and it is nearly of the same depth; it will hold 10 large ships, which may be moored all in a line. The riding is safe, but between the months of October and June the entrance is sometimes obstructed and shut up by a bank of quicksand, which disappears as soon as the S. E. winds succeed the northern gales and calms. The harbour is formed by coral rocks, which run N. N. E.; and upon these are various sea-plants, mosses, black corals, madrepores, starwort, sea-insects, and shells, which, by the multiplicity of their form, and the brilliancy of their colours, serve to decorate the cabinets of the curious. The mouth of the river presents large beds of delicate and palatable oysters of peculiar configuration. Ships may be supplied with all sorts of provisions, which are various and abundant. The villages inhabited by the tribe of "Voolou-voolou" are not very considerable; they are fortified with palisades; most of them are erected upon the declivity of hills, and they are delightfully shaded by a great number of useful trees. The district of "Voolou-voolou" contains excellent pasture grounds, and a great number of cattle. The river Onglebey, which suddenly loses itself in the sands at the distance of 400 fathoms from its mouth, abounds with fish and aquatic birds; and canoes row up to a distance of more than 20 leagues. It is, however, infested with a great number of monstrous crocodiles, which find a secure retreat among the trees that cover its banks.

**Foul Sound**, a strait or passage on the west of Ireland. It is between Inishmain and Inishere, two of the south isles of Arran, which lie at the entrance of Galway bay. Besides a great rock, there is an extensive shoal, which renders this not a good passage.

**FOULA**, one of the Shetland islands, which is narrow, high, and rocky, about three miles in length, and affords some pasture. Its inhabitants, in number about 150, are almost in a state of nature. It has one indifferent landing place. On the W. coast are hideous precipices. It is upwards of seven leagues W. S. W. from the broadest part of the Main-land. Some writers have supposed this island to be the "Ultima Thule" of Tacitus and the ancients. N. lat.  $60^{\circ} 6'$ . W. long.  $2^{\circ} 17'$ .

**FOULAH**, **FOULI**, or **PHOLEY**, a country of Africa, bordering on the river Senegal, and extending about 480 miles from east to west; the boundaries from north to south being unknown. This country is populous, and the soil fer-

tile, and capable of furnishing an advantageous commerce; if the inhabitants were industrious. Their complexion is generally tawny, though many of them are black; and it is supposed that they derive their mixed colour, between the true olive and black, from their alliances with the Moors. Although they are remiss in availing themselves of the advantages of commerce, they are diligent as farmers and graziers; and raise millet, rice, tobacco, cotton, pease, roots, and fruits in abundance; nor are they less expert in rearing cattle, which is the staple of their traffic with neighbouring countries. Their cattle constitute their chief wealth, and accordingly they roam, pursuing a kind of wandering life, from field to field, and from country to country, with large droves of cows, sheep, goats, and horses; removing, as the wet and dry seasons require, from the low to the high lands, and continuing no longer in one place than the pasture for their cattle will allow. The inconvenience and labour of this roving life are augmented by the defence they are obliged to provide against the depredations of the fierce animals with which the country abounds; as they are molested by lions, tigers, and elephants from the land, and crocodiles from the rivers. At night they collect their herds and flocks within a circle of huts and tents in which they live, and where they light fires in order to deter these animals from approaching them. The king of the country, called Siratic, though commonly destitute of the badges of majesty, possesses great authority among his subjects, and is as much respected by his neighbours as any one on the coast. The crown descends, not from father to son, but from brother to brother, and nephew to nephew. The Foulahs are celebrated by travellers as a people extremely hospitable; all persons, whatever be the country to which they belong, being freely admitted into their huts, and treated with the best accommodation they can afford; nor is their humanity less worthy of notice than their hospitality, for as soon as any one of them has the misfortune to fall into slavery, all the rest join their stock to redeem him. Their arms consist of bows and arrows, lances, swords, daggers, and occasionally a kind of small fusée; all which they use with a singular dexterity, especially in hunting, which is a diversion to which they are much attached. The game they pursue consists of elephants, lions, tigers, and the fiercest animals. The teeth of elephants, the skins of lions, leopards, and tigers are sold by them, and the flesh is dried and smoked for use and for winter store. The elephants are so numerous, that they appear in droves of 200 together, plucking up the small trees, and destroying whole fields of corn; so that they have recourse to hunting, not merely as a pastime, but as the means of self-preservation.

**FOULDAGE**. See **FALDAGE**.

**FOULNESS**, in *Geography, an island with a church village, separated by a narrow channel, or arm of the German ocean, from the main land of England, and S. E. part of the county of Essex, about 12 miles in circumference, 6 miles E. of Rochford.*

**FOULNESS of Colours**, in *Painting*, is used in opposition to brightness, and denotes a defect of purity. It is sometimes called *breaking the colour*.

**FOULON**, or **FOULLON**, **JOHN ERARD**, in *Biography*, was born at Liege, of an ancient and distinguished family, in the year 1609: and in 1625 he entered the order of the Jesuits. He had an excellent understanding, and capable of grasping every branch of science. His tutors observing that his qualifications were peculiarly adapted to the duties of a preacher, took care to instruct him in the requisites for undertaking the office, and he became celebrated for his



his public services for more than thirty years. He was successively appointed rector of the colleges at Huy and Tournay, and died in the latter city in 1668; his death was occasioned by a peffilential disorder which he took by attending on the sick and the dying. He is known as an author by many theological pieces; by "*Commentarii Historici et Morales ad libros I. et II. Machabæorum, additis liberioribus E. curfibus*," in two vols. folio. Also by "*Hiftoria Leodienfis, per Epifcoporum et Principum Seriem digefta ab origine populi ufque ad Ferdinandi Bavarî Tempora*," &c. in 3 vols. folio. This work, though not very ably executed, is laid to throw much light on the hiftory of the Low Countries. Moreri.

FOULOU-SOUSOU, in *Geography*, a town of Chinefe Tartary, on the Saghalien; 9 miles N. W. of Telden.

FOULWEATHER, CAPE, a cape on the W. coaft of North America. N. lat.  $44^{\circ} 42'$ . W. long.  $124^{\circ} 7'$ .

FOULWIND, CAPE, a cape on the N. W. coaft of Tavai Penamoo. S. lat.  $41^{\circ} 55'$ . W. long.  $187^{\circ} 51'$ .

FOUMART, a name ufed in fame parts of England for the pole-cat. See *MUSTELA Putorius*.

FOU-MING, in *Geography*, a town of China, of the third rank, in the province of Yun-nan; 15 miles N. N. W. of Yun-nan.

FOUNDATION, in *Architecture*, denotes the trenches or excavations dug in the earth by taking away the loofe or foft ground, and reducing it to an uniform texture and firm bottom fo as to reft an edifice or building with fecurity, and to prevent fractures after ereftion.

The fpecies of ground on which a building may be conftituted are gravel, fand, and clay. Gravel is an excellent dry bottom where there are no fprings. Sand is alfo a very good bottom for houfe-building; but care fhould be taken to make the foundation fufficiently deep, and not to make any excavation near it, nor below the level of the bottom, particularly after the ereftion of the edifice; as fand partakes in fome degree of the property of water, a very fmall force being fufficient to difplace the particles, and make them defcend to the loweft place; its own gravity is even fufficient for this purpofe. Sand is altogether unfit for water-works, without other preparations. Almoft the whole of the city of Glafgow is built upon fand; moft of the houfes in the principal ftreet are four ftories in height, and many of them five. Clay is a firm bed for building, but it is apt to throw damp upwards into the wall. Rock is alfo an excellent bed for the foundation of a building, when it can be eafily obtained, either by being on the furface, or by digging to a depth, fo as not to occafion a very confiderable outlay. It will frequently be a confiderable faving in the conftitution of the building.

There are many fituations, however, on which there are occafions to erect edifices where neither rock nor ground can be found that may be depended on. In order to afcertain the degree of hardnefs, a lever may be fo conftituted as to be moveable round a pin at one end, firmly fixed to an upright ftandard, and graduated from the centre of motion in the manner of a fteel-yard, and another ftandard or upright piece, with a flat bottom fixed at a given diftance from the fulcrum, with a moveable joint where it connects with the horizontal lever; then a conftant weight being appended to the arm, and flid to and fro until the upright piece with the flat bottom be preffed into the ground, the divifion on which the weight falls will fhew the comparative degree of denfity. The depth to which a foundation ought to be dug might be afcertained by boring, or by an iron crow.

Palladio fays that the foundation ought to be one-fixth

of the height of the edifice; but this affertion is vague, as a building might reft as firmly on the furface of the ground, as if excavated to any depth, provided that the foil is alike fufficient in both cafes.

If nothing but mud can be obtained, then an artificial bottom muft be conftituted of piles and planking. The proportion of the piles may be fuch that their thicknefs may be one-twelfth part of their length. Their diftances, and the depth to which they are driven, will depend on the nature of the foil; they are fometimes placed fo rank as to leave no interftice; their diftance ought never to exceed the breadth of the ftones which are to be laid on them. Tranfverfe pieces of wood, called fleepers, are faftened to the tops of the piles, which are levelled for the purpofe, and then planked over.

In fome cafes, where the foil is not very bad, two or more horizontal rows of timbers are introduced under the ftone work, and well faftened at the angles. This is a good precaution where the mafonry is to be carried up upon narrow piers. Should the foil be found firm, except in a few places, which might require to be dug to an immenfe depth, throw arches over the infirm places, obferving to make the abutments fufficient.

Forced earth is unfit for a foundation for a confiderable time.

FOUNDATION is alfo ufed to exprefs the bottom of a wall, conftituted of greater breadth than the fuperincumbent parts, in order to reft the edifice firmly and uniformly, and prevent fettlements by its greater breadth occafioning a greater difficulty in penetrating the ground.

The foundation generally confifts of one, two, or more courfes, the fuperior always lefs in breadth than the inferior, and the fuperior greater than the breadth of the infifting wall, with the middle of the courfes, and the middle of the wall fo regulated as to fall vertically over each other.

The different breadths, from the bottom of the wall to the bed of the building, exceed each other equally in fucceffion, and confequently the projeftions are alike on both fides, and to each other. Each courfe which forms the foundation is called a footing, and each projeftion is called an offset or fet-off.

The breadth of the foundation, it is evident, muft always be proportioned to the weight of the fuperftructure, and the foftnefs of the ground on which it is laid. If the texture of the ground is uniform, and if a wall only is to be erected, the breadth of the foundation will be as the area of the vertical fection of the wall taken at right angles to the face. Therefore, if the wall is equally thick, the breadth of the foundation will be in the compound ratio of the breadth and height of the infifting wall. Thus for example, let a wall 40 feet high and two feet thick have a fufficient foundation of three feet in thicknefs, what muft be the breadth of the foundation of a wall 50 feet in height, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  thick upon the like bed of earth; then  $2 \times 40 : 2\frac{1}{2} \times 50 :: 3 : 4\frac{1}{5}$  = the answer. Again, let us fuppofe the bed of the building to vary in texture, and let us fuppofe that the former is three degrees of foftnefs, and the latter five; in this cafe the breadth of the bottom footing will be in the compound ratio of the height of the wall, its breadth and the degree of foftnefs of the ground, the reft of the data being as in the former example; then  $2 \times 40 \times 3 : 2\frac{1}{2} \times 50 \times 5 :: 3 : 7\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{2}{5}$  = the answer. Though a wall is here only fpoken of, yet the fame operation will apply to the mafs of the whole fabric, provided that the weight can be afcertained.

The reader may think the circumftance rather fingular, that the foundation of a wall may be thinner than that of



the superstructure, but that this may often happen may be easily shewn, since it is the weight only that is in question, and not the magnitude; thus suppose that a foundation, three feet thick, is sufficient for a wall two feet thick, and 40 feet high; the very same thickness of foundation is equally capable of supporting a wall four feet thick, and 20 feet high, because the insisting weights are alike in both cases. Therefore the above calculation, leaving out the degree of softness of ground, will give the breadth of the foundation of the required wall, equal to the breadth of the insisting wall itself, when the height of the required wall happens to be equal to the height of the required wall, multiplied by its breadth, and divided by its thickness; such would be the case in a wall of  $26\frac{2}{3}$  feet in height; for  $\frac{2 \times 40}{3} = 26\frac{2}{3}$ . It is evident, if the height of the wall

be less than  $26\frac{2}{3}$  feet, that the breadth of the foundation will be less than that of the wall itself. Although this is the case with respect to the rule, of the principle of which there can be no doubt; yet if the wall itself is constructed according to reason, that is, to proportionate its thickness to its height, the same thing will not obtain; it is only a preposterous thickness that occasions the singularity of the circumstance. The rule only gives the perpendicular pressure, and suppose the thickness were out of all proportion to the height, it would not be advisable in any case to make the footing less than the insisting part of the wall, as it would not be so able to resist the pressure of heavy winds.

Other observations will be found under the article WALL.

FOUNDATION is also used figuratively for the establishment of a city, empire, or the like.

The Romans reckoned their years from the foundation of Rome, *ab urbe condita*; which we sometimes express by *ab U. C.* Chronologers make 745-years from the Israelites passing out of Egypt, to the foundation of Rome.

FOUNDATION also denotes a donation, or legacy, either in money, or lands, for the maintenance and support of some community, hospital, school, lecture, or other work of piety.

Among the order of Augustines, there is a foundation for the marrying of poor maids; and another for the furnishing of trusses to poor people who have ruptures, or hernias.

The founding and building of a college or hospital, is called *fundatio, quasi fundatio, or fundamenti locatio*. Co. Lit. 10. The king only can found a college; but there may be a college in reputation founded by others. Dyer, 267. See FOUNDER.

FOUNDAY, in *Metallurgy*, a term used by the workers at the iron mines, in many counties of England, for the space of six days, in which time they contrive to make a determinate quantity of iron, so that they count their work by these foundays or weeks.

FOUNDER, he who lays a foundation, or who founds and endows a church, school, religious house, or other work of charity and piety.

The founders of churches may preserve to themselves the right of patronage, or presentation to the living. The founder of all corporations, in the strictest and original sense, is the king alone, for he only can incorporate a society; and in civil incorporations, such as mayor and commonalty, &c. where there are no possessions or endowments given to the body, there is no other founder but the king; but in eleemosynary foundations, such as colleges and hospitals, where there is an endowment of lands, the law distinguishes, and makes two species of foundation; the one *fundatio*

*incipiens*, or the incorporation, in which sense the king is the general founder of all colleges and hospitals; the other *fundatio perficiens*, or the dotation of it; in which sense the first gift of the revenues is the foundation, and he who gives them is in law the founder; and it is in this last sense that we generally call a man the founder of a college or hospital (10 Rep. 33.); but if the king and a private person join in endowing an eleemosynary foundation, the king alone shall be the founder of it. If it cannot appear by inquisition, who was the person that founded a church or college, it shall be intended it was the king; who has power to found a new church, &c. Moor 282.

FOUNDER is also an artist that melts or casts metals into various forms, for divers uses; as guns, bells, statues, bombs, types or printing characters; and other small works, as candlesticks, buckles, &c.

The word in this sense is formed of the French *fondre*, to melt or fuse. In the Roman law they are called *statuarii*.

From the different productions, or works of the founders, they are differently denominated, as founders of small works; bell-founders; gun-founders; letter-founders; figure casters, &c. What belongs to each, see under FOUNDERY.

FOUNDER, in *Glass-making*, is a term appropriated to the green-glass houses, and is the person there, who in the same office in the white-glass-making is called the *conciator*.

FOUNDER'S Furnace. See FURNACE.

FOUNDERS, *Moulds of*. See MOULDS.

FOUNDERS'S Press. See PRESS.

FOUNDER, in the *Sea Language*. A ship is said to founder at sea, when by an extraordinary leak, or a great sea breaking in upon her, she is so filled with water, that she cannot be freed of it, nor is able to swim under it, but sinks with the weight thereof.

FOUNDERING, in the *Mange*, a disorder in horses, whereof there are two kinds, *viz.* in the feet, and in the chest.

FOUNDERING in the Feet, arises from hard riding, severe labour, great heats, sudden colds, &c. which inflame the blood, and, as the farriers term it, melt the grease, and make it descend downward to the feet, and there settle; which causes such a numbness and pricking in the hoof, that the horse has no sense of feeling in it, being hardly able to stand; or, when he does, shaking and trembling as if he had an ague.

A horse may likewise be foundered by wearing straight shoes, and by travelling upon hard ground.

It may be known when he is foundered on his fore-feet, and not his hind-feet, by his treading firmly on his hind-feet, and sparing the other; or his going crouching or crippling on his buttocks.

Sometimes, though rarely, he is foundered in his hind feet, and not his fore; which is known by his seeming weak behind; and resting, as much as possible, on the fore-feet.

The general methods of curing this distemper are, first by paring all the horse's soles so thin, that the quick may be seen; then bleeding him well at the toes; stopping the vein with tallow and resin; and then having tacked hollow shoes on his feet, stopping them with bran, tar, and tallow, as boiling hot as may be; which is to be renewed once in two days, for a week together; after which he is to have good exercise.

Or, after he is pared thin, and let blood at the toes, his feet are to be stopped with cows' dung, kitchen-fee, tar, and



and foot, boiled together, and poured, boiling hot, into them.

*FOUNDERING in the chest or body*, usually befalls a horse by eating too much provender suddenly, when too hot; as also by drinking too much upon travelling, when he is hot, and riding him after it; and it denotes a chronic inflammation of those parts in a horse which are situated immediately external to the pleura. Accordingly this disease, consisting in an inflammation of the intercostal muscles, which compose the fleshy parts between the ribs, is called by Gibson "external pleurisy." It is known by a stiffness of the body, shoulders, and fore-legs, sometimes attended with a short dry cough in the beginning, and a shrinking when a horse happens to be handled in those parts.

While recent, it is to be treated as a *pleurisy* (which see), and may be then prevented by bleeding, antimonials, hot-washes, and pectoral drinks with nitre. Gibson also advises purging, in order to prevent the inflammation extending to the muscles of the breast and shoulders, which usually happens. He objects, however, without sufficient reason, to outward applications; except when any swelling appears, with any tendency to break; in which case he advises to hasten suppuration by the common methods. This, it should be recollected, is a chronic disease; and, like rheumatism, admits of blistering, setons, and the free use of external stimulants to the chest.

Mr. Clark observes, that the distinction of this disorder into two kinds is not warranted by any good reason; and accordingly he gives the following account of the symptoms that occur in the different stages of this disorder, together with the circumstances that have appeared on dissecting horses that have died of it. The founder, he says, always proceeds from cold too suddenly applied to the body; and whether it be from a current of cold air, or from plunging the body into cold water, when over-heated, the effects are the same. The symptoms at first are these; when the horse begins to cool, he appears very stiff and feeble in his fore-quarters, and, when forced to move forwards, he collects his body, as it were, into a heap, and brings his hind feet as far forward under his body as he possibly can, in order to remove the pressure of the weight of his body from the fore-legs and feet: at the same time, he sets his fore-feet to the ground with seeming great pain: his fore parts are extremely hot, the legs considerably swelled, and evidently painful to the animal when touched; a violent fever succeeds, which, if not properly treated, terminates in death, or, if the horse survives the shock, in incurable lameness. On dissecting the legs and shoulders of those horses that have died, after an illness of a few days, of this disorder, the blood is generally found extravasated, the parts having a black appearance, especially between the skin and the flesh. The same blackness is likewise observed in the cellular membrane, between the interstices of the muscles and tendons; the texture of the vessels is also destroyed, and their substance mortified. Mr. Clark states, that plunging horses into cold water, when they are over-heated, tends to weaken them; and he alleges this proof of it, communicated by a sportsman well acquainted with horses, that, in hunting, when horses are over-heated, and obliged to go through deep water, especially if they are obliged to swim, they soon after become faint, jaded, and tired. This is a fact well worthy of notice.

**FOUNDRY**, or **FOUNDRY**, the art of melting and casting all sorts of metals; particularly brass, iron, bell-metal, &c. The word is also used for a place, or work-house, furnished with furnaces, or forges for this purpose. A foundry, in the iron manufacture, is almost always con-

nected with the blast furnace where the metal is melted from the ore; from this circumstance we so frequently find the melting furnace and its appendages termed a foundry, though in reality the word should be confined to the building for casting up the metal manufactured at the former; it is there termed the casting-house, (see the article **BLAST furnace**.) The casting-house, or foundry, is situated on one of the sides of the furnace, the surface of its ground about two feet below the level of the bottom of the hearth of the furnace. The floor of the foundry should be about ten feet deep, with the loamy sand, as mentioned in the article **CASTING**, of which the moulds are formed; this is for the convenience of burying large moulds beneath the surface, so that the metal may be conveyed into them by small channels or foughs hollowed out in the sand. A most important circumstance to be attended to is, that the foundry is well drained of water, as any dampness in moulds would produce the fatal explosions by the sudden expansion of the steam. When the hot metal is introduced into a wet mould, many serious accidents have arisen from a want of attention to this very necessary circumstance; in such a case, the moulds are burst asunder, the ground torn up, and the fluid metal thrown in every direction amongst the workmen, occasioning as much damage from its projectile force, as from its great heat, to those on whom it falls. Every foundry is furnished with a crane, or sometimes two, placed so as to command the whole for the convenience of taking up and removing heavy pieces of casting from any part of the place. At Butterby iron works, Derbyshire, we noticed an excellent crane for a foundry; the pulley from which the goods are suspended is not fixed to the end of the gib, but slid upon it by means of a rack moved by a pinion, which can be turned with ease by the workman, so as to give the crane any range within its reach; and it can take up weights as well at six feet from the centre as at ten, which renders it a most useful implement in such a situation, where the crane is frequently used to lower down moulds upon one another in a perpendicular direction, as mentioned in the article **CASTING**.

The most complete foundries are provided with two or more air or reverberating furnaces, (see **FURNACE**), in which the metal is melted occasionally, either when the metal contained in the blast furnace is not sufficient, or when the quality of the metal made there is not proper for casting, owing to its containing too much or too little carbon, and it requires mixing with better or worse metal to render it fit for the purpose.

They have also two or three cupolas, or small blast furnaces, to melt small quantities of metal, particularly when it is wanted in haste, as the reverberatories are much longer in filling their charge of metal, though it is in greater quantity; but the latter does not so well answer the purposes of the iron founder, because it would require so great a stock of flasks and implements to make moulds to receive a large quantity of metal; for this reason they seldom employ the reverberatory but for large articles which require the whole charge; smaller goods are cast from the cupolas.

In the foundry of a blast furnace, a pit is sunk at a convenient distance from the furnace, and the moulds for pipes, and other similar articles, are placed vertically in it, within reach of the crane: the metal is conveyed by gutters or foughs from the furnace, and a small iron trough, filled with sand, leads the fluid metal into each of the moulds; these are a considerable improvement on the old method of burying them in the sand, in the saving of labour and time; the flasks are made of cast iron for the purpose.

It has of late become a practice at our most extensive foundries



## FOUNDRY.

foundries, to substitute sand for loam castings in many cases where a great number of articles of one kind are to be cast, so that the expence of the flasks is not an object of importance; where the articles are intricate, the sand is wetted so much to render it sufficiently adhesive, that it is necessary to dry the moulds to avoid the danger of an explosion: for this purpose large stoves are used, and carriages adapted, on which to convey a great number of moulds into the stove at once, and when sufficiently dry, which generally happens in about half an hour, they are withdrawn, and a new set placed on the carriage.

A foundry is generally provided with a boring-mill for forming the internal surface of the cylinders cast for steam-engines, &c. (see *CYLINDER boring*), and the same machinery turns large lathes, for turning heavy mill axes, pistons, rollers for sugar-mills, and laminating rollers; the same mill gives motion to all these, and also blows the cupolas, though at a blast-furnace these are supplied by a small pipe from the great blowing-engine for the furnace.

*Foundry of small works, or the manner of casting in sand.*—The sand used by the founders, in casting brads, &c. is yellowish, and pretty soft; but, after it has been used, it becomes quite black, because of the charcoal-dust used in the moulds. Every time they would use this sand, they work and tew it, several times over, on a board about a foot square, placed over a kind of trunk, or box, into which it may fall from off the board. This tewing is performed with a roller, or cylinder, about two feet long, and two inches in diameter; and a kind of knife, made of the blade of a sword: with these two instruments they alternately roll and cut the sand; and, at length, turn it down into the box or trough underneath.

Then, taking a wooden board, or table, of a length and breadth proportional to the quantity of things to be cast; round this they put a frame or ledge; and thus make a sort of mould. This mould they fill with the sand before prepared, and moderately moistened: which done, they take wooden, or metalline models, or patterns of the things intended to be cast: apply them on the mould, and press them down in the sand, so as to leave their form indented; along the middle of the mould is laid half a little cylinder of brads, which is to be the master-jet, or canal for running the metal; being so disposed, as to touch the ledge on one side, and only to reach to the last pattern on the other: from this are placed several lesser jets or branches, reaching to each pattern, whereby the metal is conveyed through the whole frame.

This first frame being thus finished, they turn it upside down, to take out the pattern from the sand; in order to which, they first loosen them a little all round, with a small cutting instrument.

After the same manner they proceed to work the counterpart, or other half of the mould, with the same patterns, in a frame exactly like the former; excepting that it has pins, which, entering holes corresponding thereto in the other, make, when the two are joined together, the two cavities of the pattern fall exactly on each other.

The frame, being thus moulded, is carried to the founder, or melter; who, after enlarging the principal jet, or canal, of the counter-part, with a kind of knife, adding the cross jets, or canals, to the several patterns in both, and sprinkling them over with mill-dust, sets them to dry in an oven.

When both parts of the mould are sufficiently dried, they join them together, by means of the pins; and to prevent their starting, or slipping aside, by the force of the metal, which is to come in flaming hot, through a hole

contrived at the master-jet, they lock them in a kind of press, either with screws; or if the mould be too big for this, with wedges. The moulds, thus put in the press, are ranged near the furnace, to be in readiness to receive the metal as it comes out of the crucible.

While the moulds are thus preparing, the metal is put in fusion in an earthen crucible, about ten inches high, and four in diameter.

The furnace wherein the fusion is made is much like the smith's forge; having, like that, a chimney, to carry off the smoke; a pair of bellows to blow up the fire; and a hearth where the fire is made, and the crucible placed. It is the use of this hearth, that chiefly distinguishes the furnace from the forge.

In the middle thereof is a square cavity, ten or twelve inches wide, which goes to the very bottom: it is divided into two, by an iron grate: the upper partition serves to hold the crucible, and the fuel, and the lower to receive the ashes.

When the fuel, which is to be of dry wood, is pretty well lighted, they put the crucible full of metal in the middle, and cover it with an earthen lid; and, to increase the force of the fire, besides blowing it up with the bellows, they lay a tile over part of the aperture or cavity of the furnace.

The metal first put in being brought to a fusion, they fill the crucible with pieces of brads beaten in a mortar; to put them in they make use of a kind of iron ladle, with a long shank at the end thereof, formed into a kind of hollow cylinder, out of which the piece is dropped.

Nothing now remains, but for the founder to take the crucible out of the fire, and carry it in a pair of iron tongs (whose feet are bent, the better to embrace the top of the crucible) to the mould; into which he pours the melted metal, through the hole answering to the master-jet of each mould.

Thus he goes successively, from one to another, till his crucible is emptied, or there is not matter enough left for another mould.

Then casting cold water on the moulds, they take the frames out of the presses, and the cast works out of the sand: which afterwards they work again, for another casting. Lastly, they cut off the jets, or casts, and sell or deliver the work to those who bespoke it, without any farther repairing. See *BRASS and CASTING*.

*Foundry of statues, great guns, and bells.*—The art of casting statues in brads is very ancient; inasmuch that its origin was too remote and obscure even for the research of Pliny; an author admirably skilled at discovering the inventors of other arts.

All we can learn for certain is, that it was practised, in all its perfection, first among the Greeks; and afterwards among the Romans: and that the number of their statues consecrated to their gods and heroes surpassed all belief. See *STATUE*.

The single cities of Athens, Delphos, Rhodes, &c. had each three thousand statues; and Marcus Scaurus alone, though only ædile, adorned the circus with no less than three thousand statues of brads, for the time of the Circensian games. This taste for statues was finally carried to such a pitch, that it became a proverb, that in Rome the people of brads were not less numerous than the Roman people.

Among us, the casting of statues was but little known or practised before the seventeenth century.

As to the *casting of guns*, it is quite modern; and it were perhaps to be wished, we were as ignorant of it as the ancients,



ancients. All authors agree, that the first cannon were cast in the fourteenth century; though some affix the event to the year 1338, and others to 1380. See CANNON and GUNNERY.

The *casting of bells* is of a middle standing, between the other two. The use of bells is certainly very ancient in the western church; and the same were likewise once used in the church of the east. But, at present, F. Vansleb assures us, in his second account of Egypt, he had found but one bell in all the eastern church, and that in a monastery in the Upper Egypt. See BELL.

The matter of these large works is rarely any simple metal, but commonly a mixture of several. We shall here give the process in the foundry of each.

*Method of casting statues of figures.* See BRONZE.

There are three things chiefly required in casting of statues, busts, basso-relievos, vases, and other works of sculpture: viz. the mould, the wax, and shell, or coat. The inner mould, or core (thus called from *caur*, as being in the heart or middle of the statue), is a rude lumpish figure, to which is given the attitudes and contours of the statue intended; it is raised on an iron grate, strong enough to sustain it; and is strengthened within by several bars, or ribs of iron.

It may be made at the discretion of the workmen; of potters' clay, mixed up with horse-dung and hair; or of plaster of Paris, mixed with fine brick-dust.

The use of the core in statues is to support the wax and shell, to lessen the weight, and to save metal. In bells it takes up all the inside, and preserves the space vacant where the clapper is hung. In great guns it forms the whole chase, from the mouth to the breech: and, in mortars, the chase and chamber. The iron bars and the core are taken out of the brass figure, through an aperture left in it, which is afterwards folded up: but it is necessary to leave some of the iron bars of the core that contribute to the steadiness of the projecting parts, within the brass figure.

The wax is a representation of the intended statue. If it be a piece of sculpture, the wax must be all of the sculptor's own hand, who usually fashions it on the core itself; though it may be wrought separately in cavities, moulded, or formed, on a model, and afterwards disposed and arranged on the ribs of iron over the grate, as before, filling the vacant space in the middle with liquid plaster and brick-dust; by which means the inner mould, or core, is formed in proportion as the sculptor carries on the wax.

When the wax (which is to be of the intended thickness of the metal) is finished, they fix little waxen tubes perpendicularly to it, from top to bottom; to serve, both as jets, for the conveyance of the metal to all parts of the work: and as vent holes, to give passage to the air, which would, otherwise, occasion great disorder, when the hot metal came to encompass it. By the weight of the wax used herein, is that of the metal adjusted; ten pounds of this last being the proportion to one pound of the former. The work brought thus far, wants nothing but to be covered with its shell, which is a kind of coat, or crust, laid over the wax: and which, being of a soft matter, and even, at first, liquid, easily takes and preserves the impression of every part thereof; which it afterwards communicates to the metal, upon its taking the place of the wax, between the shell and the core. The matter of this outer mould, or shell, is varied according as different layers, or strata are applied. The first is a composition of clay, and old white crucibles, well ground and sifted, and

mixed up with water, to the consistence of a colour fit for painting: accordingly, they apply it with a pencil, laying it seven or eight times over, letting it dry between the intervals. For the second impression, they add horses' dung and natural earth to the former composition. The third impression is only horses' dung and earth. Lastly, the shell is finished by laying on several more impressions of this last matter, made very thick with the hand.

The shell, thus finished, is secured and strengthened by several bands, or girts of iron, wound around it at half a foot's distance from one another, and fastened at bottom to the grate under the statue; and at the top to a circle of iron, where they all terminate.

Here it must be observed, that if the statue be so big, that it would not be easy to move the moulds, when thus provided, it must be wrought on the spot where it is to be cast.

This is performed two ways; in the first, a square hole is dug under-ground, much bigger than the mould to be made therein, and its insides lined with walls of freestone, or brick. At the bottom is made a hole, of the same materials, with a kind of furnace, having its aperture outwards: in this is a fire to be lighted, to dry the mould; and afterwards, to melt the wax. Over this furnace is placed the grate; and on this the mould, &c. framed as before explained. Lastly, at one of the edges of the square pit is made another large furnace, to melt the metal, as hereafter mentioned.

In the other way, it is sufficient to work the mould above-ground: but with the same precaution of a furnace, and grate, underneath: when finished, four walls are to be run up round it: and, by the side thereof, a massive made, for a melting furnace. For the rest, the method is the same in both. The mould being finished, and inclosed between four walls, whether under-ground, or above it, a moderate fire is lighted in the furnace under it, and the hole covered with planks, that the wax may melt gently down, and run out at pipes contrived for the purpose, at the foot of the mould; which are afterwards very exactly closed with earth, as soon as all the wax is carried off.

This done, the hole is filled up with bricks thrown in at random, and the fire in the furnace is augmented till such time as both the bricks and the mould become red-hot; which ordinarily happens in twenty-four hours. Then, the fire being extinguished, and every thing cold again, they take out the bricks, and fill up their place with earth, moistened, and a little beaten, to the top of the mould, in order to make it the more firm and steady.

Things being in this condition, there remains nothing but to melt the metal, and run it into the mould; this is the office of the furnace above, which is made in manner of an oven, with three apertures; one to put in the wood; another for a vent; and a third to run the metal out at. From this last aperture, which is kept very close whilst the metal is in fusion, a little tube or canal is laid, whereby the melted metal is conveyed into a large earthen basin over the mould; into the bottom of which all the big branches of the jets, or casts, which are to carry the metal into all the parts of the mould, are inserted.

It must be added, that these jets are all terminated, or stopped with a kind of plugs, which are kept close, that upon opening the furnace the brass, which gushes out like a torrent of fire, may not enter any of them till the basin be full enough of matter to run into them all at once; upon which occasion they pull out the plugs, which are long iron rods, with a head at one end, capable of filling the whole diameter of each tube. The hole of the furnace



## FOUNDRY.

is opened with a long piece of iron, fitted at the end of a pole; and the mould is then filled in an instant. The work is now finished, at least so much as belongs to the casting, the rest being the sculptor's or carver's business; who, taking the figure out of the mould and earth with which it is encompassed, saws off the jets, wherewith it appears covered over; and repairs it, with instruments proper to his art; as chisels, gravers, punchions, &c.

*The manner of casting bells.*—What has been hitherto shewn of the casting of statues, holds, in proportion, of the casting of bells; that which is particular in these latter is as follows: first, then, the metal is different; there being no tin in the metal of statues, but no less than a fifth part of tin in that of bells. Secondly, the dimensions of the core, and the wax of bells, especially if it be a ring of several bells that is to be cast, are not left to chance, or the caprice of the workman; but must be measured, on a kind of scale, or diapason; which gives the height, aperture, and thickness, necessary for the several tones required.

It need not be added, that it is on the wax that the several mouldings and other ornaments, and inscriptions, to be represented in relievo, on the outside of the bell, are formed. The clapper, or tongue, is not properly a part of the bell, but is furnished from other hands. In Europe, it is usually of iron, with a large knob at the extreme; and is suspended in the middle of the bell. In China, it is only a huge wooden mallet, struck by force of arm against the bell; whence they can have but little of that consonancy, so much admired in some of our rings of bells. The Chinese have an extraordinary way of increasing the sound of their bells; *viz.* by leaving a hole under the cannon; which our bell-founders would reckon a defect.

The proportions of our bells differ very much from those of the Chinese. In our's, the modern proportions are, to make the diameter fifteen times the thickness of the brim, and the height twelve times. The parts of a bell are, 1. The founding bow, terminated by an inferior circle, which grows thinner and thinner. 2. The brim or that part of a bell whereon the clapper strikes, and which is thicker than the rest. 3. The outward sinking of the middle of the bell, or the point under which it grows wider to the brim. 4. The waist or furniture, and the part that grows wider and thicker quite to the brim. 5. The upper vase, or that part which is above the waist. 6. The pallet which supports the staple of the clapper within. 7. The bent and hollowed branches of metal uniting with the cannons, to receive the iron keys, whereby the bell is hung up to the beam which is its support and counterpoise, when rung out. The business of bell-foundry is reducible to three particulars. 1. The proportion of a bell. 2. The forming of the mould. And, 3. The melting of the metal. There are two kinds of proportions, *viz.* the simple and the relative; the former are those proportions only that are between the several parts of a bell to render it sonorous; the relative proportions establish a requisite harmony between several bells. The method of forming the profile of a bell, previously to its being cast, in which the proportion of the several parts may be seen, is as follows: the thickness of the brim, C I (see *Plate XV. Miscellan. fig. 1.*) is the foundation of every other measure, and is divided into three equal parts. First, draw the line H D, which represents the diameter of the bell; bisect it in F and erect the perpendicular F f; let D F and H F be also bisected in E and G, and two other perpendiculars, I e, G a, be erected at E and G: G E will be the diameter of the top or upper vase, *i. e.* the diameter of the top will be half that of the bell; and it will, therefore, be the diameter of the bell which will sound an oc-

tave to the other. Divide the diameter of the bell or the line H D into fifteen equal parts, and one of these will give C I the thickness of the brim; divide again each of these fifteen equal parts into three other equal parts, and then form a scale. From this scale take twelve of the larger divisions, or  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the whole scale in the compass, and setting one leg in D describe an arc to cut the line E e in N, draw N D, and divide this line into twelve equal parts; at the point I erect the perpendicular I C = 10, and C I will be the thickness of the brim =  $\frac{1}{15}$  of the diameter: draw the line C D; bisect D N and at the point of bisection G erect the perpendicular G K =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  of the larger divisions on the scale. With an opening of the compass equal to twice the length of the scale or thirty brims, setting one leg in N, describe an arc of a circle, and with the same leg in K and the same opening describe another arc to intersect the former: on this point of intersection, as a centre, and with a radius equal to thirty brims, describe the arc N K; in G K produced take K B =  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the larger measure of the scale or  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the brim, and on the same centre with the radius 30 brims describe an arc A B parallel to N K. For the arc B C, take twelve divisions of the scale or twelve brims in the compass, find a centre, and from that centre, with this opening, describe the arc B C, in the same manner as N K or A B was described. There are various ways of describing the arc K p; some describe it on a centre at the distance of nine brims from the points p and K; others, as it is done in the figure, on a centre at the distance only of seven brims from those points. But it is necessary first to find the point p, and to determine the rounding of the bell p I. For this purpose, on the point C as a centre and with the radius C I describe the arc I p n; bisect the part I, 2 of the line D n, and erecting the perpendicular p m, this perpendicular will cut the arc I p n in m, which terminates the rounding I p. Some founders make the bendings K a third of a brim lower than the middle of the line D N; others make the part C I D more acute, and instead of making C I perpendicular to D N at I, draw it  $\frac{1}{4}$ th of a brim higher, making it still equal to one brim; so that the line I D is longer than the brim C I. In order to trace out the top-part N a, take in the compass eight divisions of the scale or eight brims, and on the points N and D, as centres, describe arcs to intersect each other in 8; on this point 8, with a radius of eight brims, describe the arc N b; this arc will be the exterior curve of the top or crown; on the same point 8, as a centre and with a radius equal to  $7\frac{2}{3}$  brims, describe the arc A c, and this will be the interior curve of the crown, and its whole thickness will be one-third of the brim. As the point 8 does not fall in the axis of the bell, a centre M may be found in the axis by describing, with the interval of eight brims on the centres D and H, arcs which will intersect in M; and this point may be made the centre of the inner and outer curves of the crown, as before. The thickness of the cap which strengthens the crown at Q is about one-third of the thickness of the brim; and the hollow branches or ears about one-sixth of the diameter of the bell. The height of the bell is in proportion to its diameter as twelve to fifteen, or in the proportion of the fundamental sound to its third major; whence it follows that the sound of a bell is principally composed of the sound of its extremity or brim, as a fundamental, of the sound of the crown which is an octave to it, and of that of the height which is a third. *Encyclopedie, Art. CLOCHE. See BELL.*

The particulars necessary for making the mould of a bell are, 1. The earth: the most cohesive is the best; it must be well ground and sifted, to prevent any chinks. 2. Brick-stone; which must be used for the mine, mould, or core, and



## FOUNDERY.

and for the furnace. 3. Horfe dung, hair, and hemp, mixed with the earth, to render the cement more binding. 4. The wax for infcriptions, coats of arms, &c. 5. The tallow equally mixed with the wax, in order to put a slight layer of it upon the outer mould, before any letters are applied to it. 6. The coals to dry the mould.

For making the mould, they have a scaffold consisting of four boards, ranged upon tressels. Upon this they carry the earth, grossly diluted, to mix it with horfe-dung, beating the whole with a large spatula.

The compasses of construction are the chief instrument for making the mould, which consist of two different legs, joined by a third piece. And last of all, the founders' shelves, on which are the engravings of the letters, cartridges, coats of arms, &c.

They first dig a hole, of a sufficient depth to contain the mould of the bell, together with the case, or cannon, under ground; and about six inches lower than the terre-plein, where the work is performed. The hole must be wide enough for a free passage between the mould and walls of the hole; or between one mould and another, when several bells are to be cast. At the centre of the hole is a stake erected, that is strongly fastened in the ground. This supports an iron-peg, on which the pivot of the second branch of the compasses turns. The stake is encompassed with a solid brick-work, perfectly round, about half a foot high, and of the proposed bell's diameter. This they call a mill-stone. The parts of the mould are the core, the model of the bell, and the shell. When the outer surface of the core is formed, they begin to raise the core, which is made of bricks that are laid in courses of equal height upon a layer of plain earth. At the laying of each brick, they bring near it the branch of the compasses, on which the curve of the core is shaped, so as that there may remain between it and the curve the distance of a line, to be afterwards filled up with layers of cement. The work is continued to the top, only leaving an opening for the coals to bake the core. This work is covered with a layer of cement made of earth and horfe-dung, on which they move the compasses of construction, to make it of an even smoothness every where.

The first layer being finished, they put the fire to the core, by filling it half with coals, through an opening that is kept shut, during the baking, with a cake of earth, that has been separately baked. The first fire consumes the stake, and the fire is left in the core half, or, sometimes, a whole day: the first layer being thoroughly dry, they cover it with a second, third, and fourth; each being smoothed by the board of the compasses, and thoroughly dried before they proceed to another.

The core being completed, they take the compasses to pieces, with intent to cut off the thickness of the model, and the compasses are immediately put in their place, to begin a second piece of the mould. It consists of a mixture of earth and hair, applied with the hand on the core, in several cakes that close together. This work is finished by several layers of a thinner cement of the same matter, smoothed by the compasses, and thoroughly dried, before another is laid on. The last layer of the model is a mixture of wax and grease spread over the whole. After which are applied the inscriptions, coats of arms, &c. besmeared with a pencil dipped in a vessel of wax on a chaffing-dish: this is done for every letter. Before the shell is begun, the compasses are taken to pieces, to cut off all the wood that fills the place of the thickness to be given to the shell.

The first layer is the same earth with the rest, sifted very fine; whilst it is tempering in water, it is mixed with cow's

hair, to make it cohere. The whole being a thin cullis, is gently poured on the model, that sinks exactly all the fineness of the figures, &c. and this is repeated till the whole is two lines thick over the model. When this layer is thoroughly dried, they cover it with a second of the same matter, but something thicker: when this second layer becomes of some consistence, they apply the compasses again, and light a fire in the core, so as to melt off the wax of the inscriptions, &c.

After this, they go on with other layers of the shell, by means of the compasses. Here they add to the cow's hair a quantity of hemp, spread upon the layers, and afterwards smoothed by the board of the compasses. The thickness of the shell comes to four or five inches lower than the mill-stone before observed, and surrounds it quite close, which prevents the extravasation of the metal. The wax should be taken out before the melting of the metal.

The ear of the bell requires a separate work, which is done during the drying of the several incrustations of the cement. It has seven rings, the seventh is called the bridge, and unites the others, being a perpendicular support to strengthen the curves. It has an aperture at the top, to admit a large iron peg, bent at the bottom; and this is introduced into two holes in the beam, fastened with two strong iron keys. There are models made of the rings, with masses of beaten earth, that are dried in the fire, in order to have the hollow of them. These rings are gently pressed upon a layer of earth and cow's hair, one-half of its depth; and then taken out without breaking the mould. This operation is repeated twelve times for twelve half-moulds, that two and two united may make the hollows of the six rings: the same they do for the hollow of the bridge, and bake them all, to unite them together.

Upon the open place left for the coals to be put in, are placed the rings that constitute the ear. They first put into this open place the iron ring to support the clapper of the bell; then they make a round cake of clay, to fill up the diameter of the thickness of the core. This cake, after baking, is clapped upon the opening, and folded with a thin mortar spread over it, which binds the cover close to the core.

The hollow of the model is filled with an earth, sufficiently moist, to fix on the place, which is strewed, at several times, upon the cover of the core; and they beat it gently with a pebble to a proper height; and a workman smooths the earth at top with a wooden trowel dipped in water.

Upon this cover, to be taken off afterwards, they assemble the hollows of the rings. When every thing is in its proper place, they strengthen the outside of the hollows with mortar, in order to bind them with the bridge, and keep them steady at the bottom, by means of a cake of the same mortar which fills up the whole aperture of the shell. This they let dry, that it may be removed without breaking. To make room for the metal they pull off the hollows of the rings, through which the metal is to pass, before it enters into the vacuity of the mould. The shell being unloaded of its ear, they range under the mill-stone five or six pieces of wood, about two feet long, and thick enough to reach almost the lower part of the shell; between these and the mould they drive in wooden wedges with a mallet, to shake the shell of the model whereon it rests, so as to be pulled up, and got out of the pit.

When this and the wax are removed, they break the model and layer of earth, through which the metal must run, from the hollow of the rings, between the bell and the core.



## FOUNDRY.

They smoke the inside of the shell, by burning straw under it, that helps to smooth the surface of the bell. Then they put the shell in the place, so as to leave the same interval between that and the core; and before the hollows of the rings or the cap are put on again, they add two vents, that are united to the rings, and to each other, by a mass of baked cement. After which they put on this mass of the cap, the rings, and vents, over the shell, and solder it with thin cement, which is dried gradually by covering it with burning coals. Then they fill up the pit with earth, beating it strongly all the time, round the mould.

The furnace has a place for the fire, and another for the metal. The fire-place has a large chimney, with a spacious ash-hole: the furnace which contains the metal is vaulted, whose bottom is made of earth, rammed down; the rest is built with brick. It has four apertures; the first, through which the flame reverberates; the second is closed with a stopple, that is opened for the metal to run; the others are to separate the dross, or scorize, of the metal by wooden rakes; through these last apertures passes the thick smoke. The ground of the furnace is built sloping, for the metal to run down. See Dict. *Commerc. Eng.* edit. art. **FOUNDRY.**

**FOUNDRY.** *Manner of casting great guns, or pieces of artillery.*—The casting of cannons, mortars, and other pieces of artillery, is performed much like that of statues and bells; especially as to what regards the wax, shell, and furnaces.

All pieces of artillery are now cast solid, and bored afterwards, by means of a machine invented at Strasburgh, (see *Boring of CANNON*), and much improved by Mr. Verbruggen, head founder at Woolwich. The gun to be bored was at first placed in a perpendicular position; but the machines used for this purpose have lately been made to bore horizontally, and much more exactly than those that bore in a vertical situation. Whilst the inside is bored, the outside is turned and polished at the same time.

As to the metal, it is somewhat different from both; as having a mixture of tin, which is not in that of statues; and only having half the quantity of tin that is in bells, *i. e.* at the rate of ten pound of tin to an hundred of copper. The respective quantities of different metals that should enter into the composition for brass cannon is not absolutely decided; the most common proportions of the ingredients are the following: *viz.* to 240lb. of metal fit for casting, they put 68lb. of copper, 25lb. of brass, and 12lb. of tin. To 4200lb. of metal fit for casting, the Germans put 3687 $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. of copper, 204 $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. of brass, and 307 $\frac{3}{4}$ lb. of tin. Others, again, use 100lb. of copper, 6lb. of brass, and 9lb. of tin; and lastly, others make use of 100lb. of copper, 10lb. of brass, and 15lb. of tin. See **CANNON.**

A cannon is always shaped a little conical, being thickest of metal at the breech, where the greatest effort of the gunpowder is made, and diminishing thence to the muzzle; so that if the mouth be two inches thick of metal, the breech is six. See **CANNON.**

Its length is measured in calibers, *i. e.* in diameters of the muzzle. Six inches at the muzzle require twenty calibers, or ten feet in length; there is always about the sixth of an inch allowed play for the ball. For the parts, and their respective proportions of different sorts of guns, see **CANNON** and **GUN.** The method of casting iron cannon differs very little from that of brass.

**FOUNDRY, Letter, or the method of casting printing Letters.**—The invention of printing letters we shall speak of under **PRINTING** and **LETTER.**

Their difference, kind, &c. have already been explained under the articles **CHARACTER**, &c.

In the business of cutting, casting, &c. letters for printing, the letter-cutter must be provided with a vice, hand-vice, hammers and files of all sorts for watch-makers' use; as also gravers and sculptors of all sorts, and an oil-stone, &c. suitable and sizeable to the several letters to be cut: a flat gauge made of box to hold a rod of steel, or the body of a mould, &c. exactly perpendicular to the flat of the using-file: a sliding gauge, whose use is to measure and set off distances between the shoulder and the tooth, and to mark it off from the end, or from the edge of the work; a face-gauge, which is a square notch cut with a file into the edge of a thin plate of steel, iron, or brass, of the thickness of a piece of common tin, whose use is to proportion the face of each sort of letter, *viz.* long letters, ascending letters, and short letters. So there must be three gauges, and the gauge for the long letters is the length of the whole body supposed to be divided into forty-two equal parts. The gauge for the ascending letters, Roman and Italic, are  $\frac{2}{3}$ , or 30 parts of 42, and 33 parts for the English face. The gauge for the short letters is  $\frac{1}{3}$ , or 18 parts of 42 of the whole body for the Roman and Italic, and 22 parts for the English face.

The Italic and other standing gauges are to measure the scope of the Italic stems, by applying the top and bottom of the gauge to the top and bottom lines of the letters, and the other side of the gauge to the stem; for when the letter complies with these three sides of the gauge, that letter has its true shape.

The next care of the letter-cutter is to prepare good steel punches, well-tempered, and quite free from all veins of iron; on the face of which he draws or marks the exact shape of the letter, with pen and ink, if the letter be large; or with a smooth blunted point of a needle, if it be small; and then with sizeable and proper shaped and pointed gravers and sculptors, digs or sculps out the steel between the strokes or marks he made on the face of the punch, and leaves the marks standing on the face. Having well shaped the inside strokes of his letter, he deepens the hollows with the same tools: for if a letter be not deep in proportion to its width, it will, when used at press, print black, and be good for nothing. This work is generally regulated by the depth of the counter-punch. Then he works the outside with proper files till it be fit for the matrice.

But before we proceed to the sinking and justifying of the matrices, we must provide a mould to justify them by, of which you have a draught in *Plate XV. Miscellany, figs. 2, 3.*

Every mould is composed of an upper and an under part. The under part is delineated in *fig. 2.* The upper part is marked *fig. 3.* and is in all respects made like the under part, excepting the stool behind, and the bow, or spring, also behind; and excepting a small roundish wire between the body and carriage, near the break where the under part hath a small rounding groove made in the body. This wire, or rather half-wire, in the upper part, makes the nick in the shank of the letter, when part of it is received into the groove in the under part. These two parts are so exactly fitted and gauged into one another (*viz.* the male gauge, marked *c* in *fig. 3.* into the female marked *g* in *fig. 2.*) that when the upper part of the mould is properly placed on, and in the under part of the mould, both together, make the entire mould, and may be slid backwards for use so far, till the edge of either of the bodies on the middle of either carriage comes just to the edge of the female gauges, cut in each carriage: and they may be slid forwards



## FOUNDRY.

wards so far, till the bodies on either carriage touch each other: and the sliding of these two parts of the mould backwards makes the shank of the letter thicker, because the bodies in each part stand wider asunder, and the sliding them forwards makes the shank of the letter thinner, because the bodies on each part of the mould stand closer together.

The parts of the mould are as follow: *viz.*

- a The carriage.
- b The body.
- c The male gauge.
- d e The mouth-piece.
- f i The register.
- g The female gauge.
- h The hag.
- a a a The bottom plate.
- b b b The wood, on which the bottom plate lies.
- c c c The mouth.
- d d The throat.
- e d d The pallet.
- f The nick.
- g g The stool.
- b b The spring or bow.

Then the mould must be justified: and first the founder justifies the body, by casting about twenty proofs or samples of letters, which are set in a composing stick, with all their nicks towards the right hand; and then by comparing these with the pattern letters, set up in the same manner, he finds the exact measure of the body to be cast. He also tries if the two sides of the body are parallel, or that the body be no bigger at the head than at the foot; by taking half the number of his proofs, and turning them with their heads to the feet of the other half; and if then the heads and the feet be found exactly even upon each other, and neither to drive out nor get in, the two sides may be pronounced parallel. He farther tries whether the two sides of the thickness of the letter be parallel by first setting his proofs in the composing stick with their nicks upwards; and then turning one-half with their heads to the feet of the other half; and if the heads and feet lie exactly upon each other, and neither drive out nor get in, the two sides of the thickness are parallel.

The mould thus justified: the next business is to prepare the matrices. A matrix is a piece of brass or copper of about an inch and a half long, and of a thickness in proportion to the size of the letter it is to contain. In this metal is sunk the face of the letter intended to be cast, by striking the letter punch about the depth of an n. After this the sides and face of the matrix must be justified and cleared, with files, of all bunchings made by sinking the punch.

Every thing thus prepared, it is brought to the furnace, which is built of brick upright, with four square sides, and a stone on the top, in which stone is a wide round hole for the pan to stand in. A foundry of any consequence has several of these furnaces in it.

As to the metal of which the types are to be cast, this, in extensive foundries, is always prepared in large quantities; but cast into small bars of about twenty pounds weight to be delivered out to the workmen as occasion requires. In the letter foundry which has been long carried on with reputation, under the direction of Dr. Alexander Wilson, and sons, at Glasgow, we are informed, that a stock of metal is made up at two different times of the year, sufficient to serve the casters at the furnace for six months each time. For this purpose a

large furnace is built under a shade, furnished with a wheel vent, in order the more equally to heat the sides of a strong pot of cast iron, which holds, when full, fifteen hundred weight of the metal. The fire being kindled below, the bars of lead are let softly down into the pot, and their fusion promoted by throwing in some pitch and tallow, which soon inflame. An outer chimney, which is built so as to project about a foot over the farthest lip of the pot, catches hold of the flame by a strong draught, and makes it act very powerfully in melting lead; whilst it serves at the same time to convey away all the fumes, &c. from the workmen, to whom this laborious part of the business is committed. When the lead is thoroughly melted, a due proportion of the regulus of antimony and other ingredients are put in, and some more tallow is inflamed, to make the whole incorporate sooner. The workmen now having mixed the contents of the pot very thoroughly, by stirring long with a large iron ladle, next proceed to draw the metal off into the small troughs of cast iron which are ranged, to the number of fourscore, upon a level platform, faced with stone, built towards the right hand. In the course of a day fifteen hundred weight of metal can be easily prepared in this manner; and the operation is continued for as many days as are necessary to prepare a stock of metal, of all the various degrees of hardness. After this the whole is disposed into presses, according to its quality, to be delivered out occasionally to the workmen.

The founder must be now provided with a ladle, which differs nothing from other iron ladles, but in its size. And he is provided always with ladles of several sizes, which he uses according to the size of the letter he is to cast. Before the caster begins to cast, he must kindle his fire in the furnace to melt the metal in the pan. Therefore he takes the pan out of the hole in the stone, and there lays in coals and kindles them; and, when they are well kindled, he sets the pan in again and puts in metal into it to melt; if it be a small bodied letter he casts, or a thin letter of great bodies, his metal must be very hot; nay sometimes red-hot, to make the letter come. Then having chosen a ladle that will hold about so much as the letter and break is, he lays it at the sloking hole, where the flame bursts out, to heat. Then he ties a thin leather, cut with its narrow end against the face to the leather groove of the matrix, by whipping a brown thread twice about the leather-groove, and fastening the thread with a knot. Then he puts both halves of the mould together, and puts the matrix into the matrix-cheek, and places the foot of the matrix on the stool of the mould, and the broad end of the leather upon the wood of the upper half of the mould, but not tight up, lest it might hinder the foot of the matrix from sinking close down upon the stool in a train of work. Then laying a little rosin on the upper-wood of the mould, and having his casting-ladle hot, he with the boiling side of it melts the rosin: and, when it is yet melted, presses the broad end of the leather hard down on the wood, and so fastens it to the wood: all this is the preparation.

Now he comes to casting. Wherefore placing the under half of the mould in his left hand with the hook or hag forward, he clutches the ends of its wood between the lower part of the ball of his thumb and his three hind fingers; then he lays the upper half of the mould upon the under half, so that the male gauges may fall into the female gauges, and at the same time the foot of the matrix places itself upon the stool; and, clasping his left hand



## FOUNDRY.

hand thumb strong over the upper half of the mould he nimbly catches hold of the bow or spring with his right hand fingers at the top of it, and his thumb under it, and places the point of it against the middle of the notch in the backside of the matrice, pressing it as well forwards towards the mould, as downwards, by the shoulder, of the notch close upon the stool, while at the same time with his hinder fingers, as aforesaid, he draws the under half of the mould towards the ball of his thumb, and thrusts by the ball of his thumb the upper part towards his fingers, that both the registers of the mould may press against both sides of the matrice, and his thumb and fingers press both halves of the mould close together.

Then he takes the handle of his ladle in his right hand, and with the boll of it gives a stroke, two or three, outwards upon the surface of the melted metal, to scum or clear it from the film or dust that may swim upon it; then takes up the ladle full of metal, and having his mould, as aforesaid, in his left hand, he a little twists the left side of his body from the furnace, and brings the geat of his ladle (full of metal) to the mouth of the mould, and twists the upper part of his right hand towards him to turn the metal into it, while at the same moment of time he jilts the mould in his left hand forwards, to receive the metal with a strong shake (as it is called); not only into the bodies of the mould, but while the metal is yet hot running, swiftly and strongly, into the very face of the matrice, to receive its perfect form there, as well as in the flank.

Then he takes the upper half of the mould off the under half, by placing his right hand thumb on the end of the wood next his left hand thumb, and his two middle-fingers at the other end of the wood; and finding the letter and break lie in the under half of the mould, (as most commonly by reason of its weight it does,) he throws or tosses the letter, break and all, upon a sheet of waste paper laid for that purpose on the bench, just a little beyond his left hand, and is then ready to cast another letter as before; and also, the whole number that is to be cast with that matrice.

A workman will ordinarily cast about three thousand of these letters in a day.

When the casters at the furnace have got a sufficient number of types upon the tables, a set of boys come, and nimbly break away the jets from them: the jets are thrown into the pots, and the types are carried away in parcels to other boys, who pass them swiftly under their fingers, defended by leathier, upon smooth flat stones, in order to polish their broad-sides. This is a very dextrous operation, and is a remarkable instance of what may be effected by the power of habit and long practice; for these boys, in turning up the other side of the type, do it so quickly by a mere touch of the fingers of the left hand, as not to require the least perceptible intermission in the motion of the right hand upon the stone. The types, thus finely smoothed and flattened on the broad-sides, are next carried to another set of boys, who sit at a square table, two on each side, and there are ranged up on long rulers, or sticks, fitted with a small projection, to hinder them from sliding off backwards. When these sticks are so filled, they are placed, two and two, upon a set of wooden pins fixed into the wall, near the dresser, sometimes to the amount of a hundred, in order to undergo the finishing operations. This workman, who is always the most expert and skilful in all the different branches carried on at the foundery, begins by taking one of these sticks, and, with a peculiar address, slides the whole column of types off upon the dressing-stick: this is made of

well-seasoned mahogany, and furnished with two end-pieces of steel, a little lower than the body of the types, one of which is moveable, so as to approach the other by means of a long screw-pin, inserted in the end of the stick. The types are put into this stick with their faces next to the back or projection; and after they are adjusted to one another so as to stand even when they are bound up, by screwing home the moveable end-piece. It is here where the great and requisite accuracy of the moulds comes to be perceived; for in this case the whole column, so bound up, lies flat and true upon the stick, the two extreme types being quite parallel, and the whole has the appearance of one solid continuous plate of metal. The least inaccuracy in the exact parallelism of the individual type, when multiplied so many times, would render it impossible to bind them up in this manner, by disposing them to rise or spring from the stick by the smallest pressure from the screw. Now, when lying so conveniently with the narrow edges uppermost, which cannot possibly be smoothed in the manner before mentioned by the stones, the workman does this more effectually by scraping the surface of the column with a thick-edged but sharp razor, which at every stroke brings on a very fine smooth skin, like to polished silver; and thus he proceeds till in about half a minute he comes to the farther end of the stick. The other edges of the types are next turned upwards, and polished in the same manner. It is whilst the types thus lie in the dressing-stick that the operation of bearding or barbing is performed, which is effected by running a plane, faced with steel, along the shoulder of the body next to the face, which takes more or less off the corner, as occasion may require. Whilst in the dressing-stick they are also grooved, which is a very material operation. In order to understand this, it must be remembered, that when the types are first broken off from the jets, some superfluous metal always remains, which would make them bear very unequally against the paper whilst under the printing-press, and effectually mar the impression. That all these inequalities may, therefore, be taken away, and that the bearings of every type may be regulated by the shoulders imparted to them all alike from the mould, the workman or dresser proceeds in the following manner. The types being screwed up in the stick, as before mentioned, with the jet-end outermost, and projecting beyond the wood about one eighth of an inch, the stick is put into an open press, so as to present the jet-end uppermost, and then every thing is made fast by driving a long wedge, which bears upon a slip of wood, which lies close to the types the whole length: then a plough or plane is applied, which is so constructed as to embrace the projecting part of the types betwixt its long sides, which are made of polished iron. When the plane is thus applied, the steel cutter bearing upon that part between the shoulders of the types, where the inequalities lie, the dresser dextrously glides it along, and by this means strips off every irregular part that comes in the way, and so makes an uniform groove the whole length, and leaves the two shoulders standing; by which means every type becomes precisely like to another, as to the height against paper. The types being now finished, the stick is taken out of the press, and the whole column replaced upon the other stick; and after the whole are so dressed, he proceeds to pick out the bad letters, previously to putting them up into pages and papers. In doing this he takes the stick into his left hand, and turning the faces near to the light, he examines them carefully, and whenever an imperfect or damaged letter occurs, he nimbly plucks it out with a sharp bodkin, which he holds in the right hand for that purpose. Those letters which, from their form, project over the body of



of the type, and which cannot on this account be rubbed on the stones, are scraped on the broad-sides with a knife or file, and some of the metal next the face pared away with a pen-knife, in order to allow the type to come close to any other. This operation is called kerning.

The excellence of printing types consists not only in the due performance of all the operations above described, but also in the hardness of the metal, form, and fine proportion of the character, and in the exact bearing and ranging of the letters in relation to one another.

**FOUNDERY, Military.** Under the several appropriate heads, we have furnished information regarding the several kinds of foundery necessary to the establishment of that variety of professions, wherein castings of different kinds, whether in metal, wax, plaster, &c. are desiderata: we now have to offer a few remarks on such as appertain more particularly to the supply of our arsenals.

The casting of cannon, shot, &c. was, until about half a century ago, considered an arduous undertaking; and so little were the fundamental principles of the art understood, that we are assured not one in three of the shells cast for the mortar service could be admitted into the stores. Such have been the improvements made, that thousands of articles, which used to be from necessity made of wrought iron, are now to be had from the founderies at less than one-fifth of their former prices; while the material itself has been so highly perfected, that instances have been known of cast-iron being sufficiently soft to bear the file, and sufficiently ductile to undergo the hammer. Such, indeed, could not be done but at considerable expence; nor does it appear that much good could result in general. With respect to military apparatus, it is found expedient to have the whole of our cannon, mortars, carronades, shot, shells, and garriçon gun-carriages, cast at the several founderies established in the vicinity of coal and iron mines; whereby the work is done at comparatively a low expence, and the articles can be conveyed by water to the warren at Woolwich much under the prices at which they could be cast at the place, to which both the iron and the coals must be transported.

The French have, since the commencement of the revolution, shewn what may be effected in this branch of military economy, by a people determined to overcome every difficulty, and to apply their resources, whether public or private, towards national purposes. It is a well ascertained fact, that in several of the departments of France, from which the trains of artillery, together with the several stores appertaining to them, had been withdrawn, the people supplied their national guards with field-pieces cast in small temporary founderies, where the furnaces were rarely equal to heating more than from twenty to thirty pounds of bell-metal, &c. of which the sacred edifices, &c. throughout the country had been stripped. By a due combination of the whole, very serviceable cannon, and especially howitzers, which seem to be a favourite species of artillery among the French, were thus supplied.

Though it must be admitted that a foundery suited to casting cannon, of any description, could not be attached to the ordnance department of armies serving out of the kingdom, we are inclined to hazard the opinion, that small laboratory furnaces, adequate to the casting of shot and grape, but especially of musket balls, might be annexed thereto. In some instances, when the stock of grape-shot has been expended, it has become necessary to make case-shot of musket balls, whereby the infantry have been very ill supplied with ammunition. If, in such instances, portable furnaces, and crucibles, together with proper moulds, have

been at hand, (for the whole might be conveyed in a wagon, or perhaps in a cart,) abundance of refuse iron could have been formed into grape-shot; and there would have been no scarcity of musket ammunition.

Nor can we see any objection to the supply of proper materials for establishing founderies, suited to casting field-pieces, being shipped with extensive armaments proceeding on foreign service; since the space they would occupy must be far less than is required for that immense quantity of stores necessarily sent to places where no foundery exists. Hence tonnage, time, and treasure, are often lavishly expended. The casting of shot and shells, in such situations, would generally prove easy, and liberate many a transport from the conveyance of such dead-weight, as not only precludes the supply of other equally necessary stores, but, in many instances, risks, or even causes, a total loss.

**FOUNDLING HOSPITAL.** See *Foundling Hospital*.

**FOUN-HING**, in *Geography*, a town of China, of the second rank, in the province of Fo-kien; 175 miles E.S.E. of Peking. N. lat.  $26^{\circ} 54'$ . E. long.  $119^{\circ} 49'$ .

**FOUN-IM**, a town of China, of the third rank, in the province of Pe-tche-li; 20 miles E. of Young-ping.

**FOUNT**, or **FONT**, among *Printers*, &c. a set, or quantity, of characters, or letters, of each kind, cast by a letter-founder, and sorted.

We say, a founder has cast a fount of pica, of English, of pearl, &c. meaning that he has cast a set of characters of these kinds.

A complete fount does not only include the running letter, but also majuscules, or large and small capitals, single letters, double letters, points, commas, lines, borders, head-pieces, tail-pieces, and numeral characters.

Founts are large or small, according to the demand of the printer, who orders them by the hundred weight, or by sheets. When the printer orders a fount of five hundred, he means that the fount should weigh five hundred pounds. When he demands a fount of ten sheets, it is understood, that with that fount he shall be able to compose ten sheets, or twenty forms, without being obliged to distribute. The founder takes his measures accordingly: he reckons a hundred and twenty pounds for a sheet, including the quadrates, &c. or sixty pounds for a form, which is half a sheet: not that the sheet always weighs a hundred and twenty pounds, or the form sixty pounds; on the contrary, it varies according to the size of the form; besides, it is always supposed that there are letters left in the cases.

The letter-founders have a kind of list, or tariff, whereby they regulate their founts: the occasion of which is, that some letters being in much more use, and oftener repeated, than others, their cells, or cases, should be better filled and stored, than those of the letters which do not return so frequently.

Thus the *o*, and *i*, for instance, are always in greater quantity than the *k*, or *z*.

This difference will be best perceived from a proportional comparison of those letters with themselves, or some others. Suppose a fount of a hundred thousand characters, which is a common fount: here the *a* should have five thousand; the *c*, three thousand; the *e*, eleven thousand; the *i*, six thousand; the *m*, three thousand; the *k*, only thirty; and the *x*, *y*, and *z*, not many more. But this is only to be understood of the letters of the lower case; those of the upper case having other proportions, which it would be here too long to insist on.

**FOUNTAIN**, **FONS**, in *Philosophy*, a spring, or source, of water, rising out of the ground.



## FOUNTAIN.

For the phenomena, theory, origin, &c. of springs, or fountains, see *SPRING*.

Among the ancients, the fountains, or sources of rivers, were held sacred, and even worshipped, as a kind of divinities.

Seneca observes as much, in his forty-first epistle; and Cicero, lib. iii. *De Nat. Deor.* cap. 20. mentions, that the Roman priests, and augurs, used, in their prayers and invocations, to call on the names of the Tyber, and other rivers, brooks, and springs, about Rome. And the seventh inscription, in p. 94. of Gruter, has *FONTI DIVINO ET GENIO NVMINIS FONTIS*.

It was a point of religion, not to disturb, or make muddy, these waters in washing or bathing. Tacitus gives an instance hereof in Nero, *Annal.* lib. xiv. cap. 22.

**FOUNTAIN**, or *Artificial Fountain*, in *Hydraulics*, a machine or contrivance, whereby water is violently spouted, or darted up; called also a *jet d'eau*. See *JET d'Eau*, *FLUID*, &c.

There are divers kinds of artificial fountains; some founded on the spring, or elasticity, of the air; and others, on the pressure, or weight, of the water, &c.

The structure of each of these, being pretty and curious, and affording a good illustration of the doctrine of hydraulics, and pneumatics, shall be here explained.

The theory of fountains may be collected from the articles *AIR*, *FLUID*, &c. and other particulars relating to their ajutages, and pipes of conduct, &c. may be found under *JET d'Eau*, and *Motion of WATER*.

**FOUNTAIN.** *Construction of an artificial Fountain, playing by the spring, or elasticity of the air.*—A vessel, proper for a reservoir, as *AB*, *Plate VI. Hydraulics*, fig. 7. is provided, of metal, glass, or the like, ending in a small neck *c*, at the top: through this neck a tube is put *cd*, traversing the middle of the vessel, till its lower orifice *d*, nearly, but not absolutely, reach the bottom of the vessel; the vessel being first half filled with water. The neck is so contrived, as that a syringe, or condensing pipe, may be screwed upon the tube; by means whereof a large quantity of air may be intruded through the tube into the water, out of which it will disengage itself, and emerge into the vacant part of the vessel, and lie over the surface of the water *CD*.

Now, the water here contained being thus pressed by the air, which is, *e. gr.* twice as dense as the external air, and the elastic force of air being equal to its gravitating force; the effect will be the same, as if the weight of the column of air over the surface of the water were double that of the column pressing in the tube; so that the water must, of necessity, spout up, through the tube, when the syringe is removed, with a force equal to the excess of pressure of the included, above that of the external air.

**FOUNTAIN.** *Construction of an artificial Fountain, playing by the pressure of the water.*—Having the convenience of a fund, or reservoir of water, in a place considerably higher than that where the fountain is to be (whether that fund hath been placed there by nature, or whether it hath been raised for the purpose, by a proper engine, as a pump, siphon, spiral screw, or the like): from the reservoir lay vertical tubes, for the water to descend through; and to these vertical tubes, fit other horizontal ones, under ground, to carry the water to the place where the fountain is to play. Lastly, from these horizontal tubes, erect other vertical ones, by way of ajutages, jets, or spouts, their altitude being much less than that of the tubes whereby the water was carried to the horizontal ones.

Then will the water, by the pressure of the superincum-

bent column, be spouted up at these jets; and that to the height or level of the water in the reservoir; and this will be the case, howsoever any of the tubes be bent or incurvated. For the demonstration, see *FLUIDS*.

Thus may water be spouted to any given height at pleasure; and the tubes may be so proportioned as to yield any given quantity of water, in a given time; or several tubes, or the same fountain, may be made to yield water in any given ratio; or, lastly, different tubes may project the water to different altitudes. Rules for all which the reader will find among the laws of *FLUIDS* and *JETS d'Eau*.

These aerial or aquatic fountains may be applied in various manners, so as to exhibit various appearances; and, from these alone, arises the greatest part of our artificial water-works. An instance, or two, will not be unamusing.

**FOUNTAIN** *spouting the water in various directions.*—Suppose the vertical tube, or spout, in which the water rises, to be *AB* (*Plate VI. Hydraulics*, fig. 8.) into this fit several other tubes; some horizontal, others oblique; some inclining, others reclining, as *OP*, *MN*, *FL*, &c.

Then, as all water retains the direction of the aperture through which it is spouted, that issuing through *A* will rise perpendicularly; and that through *L*, *H*, *N*, *P*, *E*, will describe arches of different magnitudes, and tending different ways.

Or thus: suppose the vertical tube *AB*, fig. 9. through which the water rises, to be stopped at the top, as in *A*; and, instead of pipes, or jets, let it be only perforated with little holes all round, or only round half its surface; then will the water spin forth, in all directions, through the little apertures, and to a distance proportional to the height of the fall of the water.

And hence, if the tube *AB* be supposed the height of a man, and be furnished with an epistomium, or cock, at *C*, upon opening the cock, the spectators will be covered unexpectedly with a shower.

It must be here observed, that the diameters of the apertures by which the water is emitted, must be considerably less than those of the tubes in which the water is brought; lest the resistance of the air, and other impediments, specified under *FLUID* and *JET d'Eau*, break the force of the water.

**FOUNTAIN** *playing by the draught of the breath.*—Suppose *AB*, fig. 10. a glass, or metalline sphere, wherein is fitted a tube *CD*, having a little orifice in *C*, and reaching almost to *D*, the bottom of the sphere. If, now, the air be sucked out of the tube *CD*, and the orifice *C* be immediately immersed under cold water, the water will ascend through the tube into the sphere.

Thus proceeding, by repeated exsuctions, till the vessel be above half full of water; and then applying the mouth to *C*, and blowing air into the tube, upon removing the mouth, the water will spout forth.

Or, if the sphere be put in hot water, the air, being thereby rarefied, will make the water spout as before.

This kind of fountain is called *Pila Heronis*, or Hero's ball, from the name of its inventor.

**FOUNTAIN**, *the stream whereof raises and plays a brass ball.*—Provide a hollow brass ball *A*, fig. 11. made of a thin plate, that its weight may not be too great for the force of the water. Let the tube *BC*, through which the water rises, be exactly perpendicular to the horizon.

Then the ball, being laid in the bottom of the cup, or basin *B*, will be taken up in the stream, and sustained at a considerable height, as *A*, alternately vibrating, or playing up and down.

Hence,



## FOUNTAIN.

Hence, as the figure of the ball contributes nothing to its reciprocal rise and fall, any other body, not too heavy, may be substituted in lieu thereof; *e. gr.* a bird, with its wings stretched forth.

But note, that, as it is necessary the ball, when on the descent, should keep the same precise perpendicular wherein it rose (since, otherwise, it would miss the stream, and fall downright), such a fountain can only be played in a place free from wind.

**FOUNTAIN which spouts water in form of a shower.**—To the tube wherein the water is to rise, fit a spherical, or lenticular head, A B, *fig. 12.* made of a plate of metal, and perforated at the top with a great number of little holes.

The water rising with vehemence towards A B, will be there divided into innumerable little threads, and afterwards broke, and dispersed into the finest drops.

**FOUNTAIN which spreads the water in form of a table cloth.**—To the tube A B, *fig. 13.* solder two spherical segments, C and D, almost touching each other, with a screw E, to contract or amplify the interstice or chink, at pleasure.

Others chuse to make a smooth, even cleft, in a spherical or lenticular head, fitted upon the tube.

The water spouting through this chink or cleft will expand itself in manner of a cloth.

**FOUNTAINS, wherein the water spouts out of the figures of men, and other animals.**—Since water may be derived, or conveyed, by tubes in any situation, and always retains the direction of the aperture, all here required is, to inclose tubes within the figures of men, or other animals, having their orifices in those parts whence the water is intended to spout forth.

From the principles hitherto laid down, it will be very easy to deduce whatever relates to the furniture of fountains, and the various forms water may be put into by their means; all depending on the magnitude, figure, and direction, of the ajutages, or apertures.

**FOUNTAIN, which, when it has done spouting, may be turned like an hour-glass.**—Provide two vessels, A and B, *Plate VII. Hydraulics, fig. 1.* to be so much the bigger as the fountain is to play the longer; and placed at so much the greater distance from each other, as the water is desired to spout the higher. Let C D E be a crooked tube, furnished in E with a jet; and G H I another bent tube, furnished with a jet in I; K L and G F are to be the other lesser tubes, open at both ends, and reaching near to the bottom of the vessels B and A, to which the tubes G H and C D are likewise to reach.

If, now, the vessel A be filled with water, it will descend through the tube C D; and will spout up through the jet E, by the pressure of the column of water C D. But unless the pipe G F was open at G, to let the air run up to F, and press at the top of the surface of the water in the cavity A, the water could not run down and spout at E. After its fall again, it will sink through the little tube K L, into the vessel B, and expel the air through the tube G I. At length, when all the water is emptied out of the vessel A, by turning the machine upside down, the vessel B will be the reservoir, and make the water spout up through the jet I, the pipe K L supplying B with air to let the water descend in the direction G H I.

Hence, if the vessels A and B contain just as much water as will be spouted up in an hour's time, we shall have a spouting clepsydra or water-clock; which may be graduated, or divided, into quarters, minutes, &c. as shewn under CLEPSYDRA.

**FOUNTAIN of Command.**—This depends on the same principles with those of the former: C A E, *fig. 2.* is a vessel of water secured against the entrance of the air, except through the pipe G F, when the cock C, by which it was filled, is shut. There is another pipe E D H B, which goes from the bottom of the water to the jet B in the bason D B, but this is stopped by the cock H. At the lowest part of the bason D B there is a small hole at I to let the water of the bason D B run into the bason G H under it; there is also a small triangular hole, or notch, in the bottom of the pipe F G at G. Turn the cock H, and the fountain will play for some time, then stop, then play again alternately for several times together. When those times of playing and stopping are known before-hand, you may command the fountain to play or stop, whence its name. The cause of this phenomenon is as follows: the water coming down the pipe E D H B, would not come out at B, if the air S s, above the water, was not supplied as it dilated: now it is supplied by the pipe G F, which takes it in at the notch G, and delivers it out at F; but after some time the water, which has spouted out at B, falling down into the bason D B, rises high enough to come above the notch G, which stops the passage of the air; so that the air S s, above the water in the vessel C A E, wanting a supply, cannot sufficiently press, and the fountain ceases playing. But when the water of D E has run down into the lower bason H G, through the hole I, till it falls below the top of the notch G, the air runs up into the upper receptacle, and supplies that at S s, and the fountain plays again. This is seen a little before-hand, by a skin of water on the notch G, before the air finds a passage, and then you may command the fountain to play. It is evident, that the hole I must be less than the hole of the jet, or else all the water would run out into the lower bason, without rising high enough to stop the notch G.

**FOUNTAIN that begins to play upon the lighting of candles, and ceases as they go out.**—Provide two cylindrical vessels, A B and C D, *fig. 3.* connect them by tubes, open at both ends, K L, B E, &c. so that the air may descend out of the higher into the lower: to the tubes solder candlesticks, H, &c. and to the hollow cover of the lower vessel, C E, fit a little tube, or jet, F G, furnished with a cock G, and reaching almost to the bottom of the vessel. In G let there be an aperture, furnished with a screw, whereby water may be poured into C D.

Then, upon lighting the candles H, &c. the air in the contiguous tubes becoming rarefied thereby, the water will begin to spout through G F.

By the same contrivance may a statue be made to shed tears upon the presence of the sun, or on the lighting of a candle, &c.: all here required being only to lay tubes from the cavity wherein the air is rarefied, to some other cavities placed near the eyes full of water.

A fountain may be made by the rarefaction of the air in the following manner: let A B and C D, *fig. 4.* be two pipes fixed to a brass head C, made to screw into a glass vessel E, which, having a little water in it, is inverted till the pipes are screwed on; then reverting it suddenly, so as to put A, the lower end of the spouting pipe A B, into a jar of water A, and the lower end of the descending pipe C D, into a receiving vessel D, the water will spout up from the jar A into the tall glass vessel E, from which it will go down at the mouth C through C D, into the vessel D, till the water is wholly emptied out of A, making a fountain in E, into D. The reason of the play of the fountain is this: the pipe C D, being two feet nine inches long, lets down a column of water which rarefies the air in the part



## FOUNTAIN.

in the vessel E, where it presses against the water spouting at B with  $\frac{1}{2}$ th of the force by which the water is pushed up at the hole A, by the pressure of the common air on the water in the vessel A; so that the water spouts up into E, when the air is rarefied  $\frac{1}{2}$ , with the difference of the pressure of the atmosphere, and the forementioned rarefied air; i. e. of 33 to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ . This would raise the water two feet nine inches; but the length of the pipe A, nine inches being deducted, the jet will only rise two feet. This, says Desaguliers, may be called a syphon fountain, where A B is the driving leg, and C D the issuing leg.

*FOUNTAIN of Hero of Alexandria*, so called, because it was contrived by him. In the first fountain already described, the air is compressed by a syringe; in this, see *fig. 5*, the air, being only compressed by the concealed fall of water, makes a jet, which, after some continuance, is considered by the ignorant as a perpetual motion; because they imagine that the same water which fell from the jet rises again. The boxes C E and D Y X, being close, we see only the bason A B W, with a hole at W, into which the water spouting at B falls: but that water does not come again; for it runs down through the pipe W X into the box D Y X, from whence it drives out the air, through the ascending pipe Y Z, into the cavity of the box C E, where, pressing upon the water that is in it, it forces it out through the spouting pipe O B, as long as there is any water in C E; so that this whole play is only whilst the water contained in C E, having spouted out, falls down through the pipe W X into the cavity D Y X. The force of the jet is proportional to the height of the pipe W X, or of the boxes C E and D Y above one another; the height of the water, measured from the bason A B W to the surface of the water in the lower box D Y X, is always equal to the height measured from the top of the jet to the surface of the water in the middle cavity at C E. Now, since the surface C E is always falling, and the water in D Y always rising, the height of the jet must continually decrease, till it is shorter by the height of the depth of the cavity C E, which is emptying, added to the depth of the cavity D Y which is always filling; and when the jet is fallen so low it immediately ceases. The air is represented by the points in this figure. To prepare this fountain for playing, which should be done unobserved, pour in water at W, till the cavity D X Y is filled; then invert the fountain, and the water will run from the cavity D X Y into the cavity C E, which may be known to be full, when the water runs out at B held down. Set the fountain up again, and, in order to make it play, pour in about a pint of water into the bason A B W; and as soon as it has filled the pipe W X, it will begin to play, and continue as long as there is any water in C E. You may then pour back the water left in the bason A B W, into any vessel, and invert the fountain, which being set up right again, will be made to play, by putting back the water poured out into A B W; and so on as often as you please.

The fountain, *fig. 6*. is of the same kind; but having double the number of pipes and concealed cavities, it plays as high again. In order to understand its structure, see *fig. 7*. The bason is A, the four cavities are B, C, D, and E, from which the water through the pipe f G, spouts up to double the height of the fountain, the air at E, which drives it, being doubly condensed. The water going down the pipe 1 (i. e. gr. three feet long), condenses the air that goes up into the cavity C through the pipe 2, so as to make it  $\frac{1}{4}$  stronger than the common air; then the water which falling into the pipe 3 from C to D, is capable, by the height of its fall, of condensing the air at E, so as to

make it  $\frac{1}{8}$  stronger, being pushed at C by air already condensed into  $\frac{1}{8}$  less space, causes the air at E to be condensed twice as much; that is, to be  $\frac{1}{4}$  stronger than common air; and, therefore, it will make the water at G spout out with twice the force, and rise twice as high as it would do, if the fountain had been of the same structure as the former. In playing this fountain, turn it upside down, and taking out the plugs g, h, fill the two cavities C and E, and, having shut the holes again, set the fountain upright, and pour some water into the bason A, and the jet will play out at G; but the fountain will begin to play too soon; and, therefore, the best way is to have a cock in the pipe 3, which, being open, whilst the cavities C and E are filled, and shut again before the fountain is set up, will keep the water thrown into the bason from going down the pipe 1, and that of the cavity C from going down the pipe 3, by which means the fountain will not play before its time, which will be as soon as the cock is opened.

*FOUNTAIN, Dial, of Desaguliers*, is contrived to play by the spring of the air, increased by the heat of the sun, and serves also for a dial at the same time. G N S, *fig. 8*, is a hollow globe of thin copper, eighteen inches in diameter, supported by a small inverted bason, resting on a frame A B C, with four legs, between which there is a large bason of two feet diameter. In the leg C there is a concealed pipe, proceeding from G, the bottom of the inside of the globe, along H V, and joining an upright pipe u I, for making a jet at I. The short pipe I u, going to the bottom of the bason, has a valve at u, under the horizontal part H V, and another valve at V above it, and under the cock &c. At the north pole N there is a screw for opening a hole, through which the globe is supplied with water. When the globe is half filled, let the machine beset in a garden, and, as the sun heats the copper and rarefies the included air, the air will press upon the water, which, descending through the pipe G C H V, will lift up the valve V, and shut the valve u, and the cock being open, spout out at I, and continue to do so for a long time, if the sun shines, and the ajutage be small. At night, as the air condenses again by the cold, the outward air, pressing into the ajutage I, will shut the valve N, but by its pressure on the bason D u H, push up the water, which has been played in the day-time through the valve u, and the pipe u H G into the globe, so as to fill it up again to the same height which it had at first, and the next sun-shine will cause the fountain to play again, &c. The use of the cock is to keep the fountain from playing till you think proper: a small jet will play six or eight hours. If the globe be set for the latitude of the place, and rectified before it be fixed, with the hour lines or meridians drawn upon it, the hours marked, and the countries painted upon it, as in the common globe, it will be a good dial; the sun shining upon the same places in this globe as it does upon the earth itself. Desaguliers's Exper. Phil. vol. ii. lect. 9. p. 205.

*FOUNTAIN*, with regard to *Architecture*, is an assemblage of masonry, sculpture, &c. either for the decoration, or conveniency of a city, garden, or the like.

Fountains acquire various denominations, according to their form and situation: as,

*FOUNTAIN, Arched*, that whose bason and jet are placed perpendicularly under the arch. Such are the fountains of the Colonnade, and the triumphal water-arch at Versailles.

*FOUNTAIN, Bason*, is that with only a simple bason of any figure whatever; in the middle whereof is a jet or spout, or perhaps a statue, or even a group of figures.

Such



Such was formerly the fountain in the court of Buckingham-house.

**FOUNTAIN, Covered**, a kind of pavilion, built of stone, either insulate, and square, or round, or multilateral, or backed; and that either, with a projecture, or indenture, inclosing a reservoir, and spouting or darting forth the water thereof through one or more cocks, in the middle of a street, square, garden, court, or the like. Such was that in Lincoln's-inn New Square, London.

**FOUNTAIN, Cup**, is that which, besides a basin, has likewise a cup of one single piece of stone, or marble, supported on a shaft or pedestal, and receiving a jet, or spout, rising out of the middle thereof.

As the fountain in the court of the Vatican, the cup whereof is of granite, and antique, being brought from the baths of Titus at Rome.

**FOUNTAIN, Marine**, that composed of aquatic figures, as sea divinities, naiads, tritons, rivers, dolphins, and other fishes, and shells. Such is the fountain of the palace of Palestrina at Rome, where the shell, supported by four dolphins, serves as a cup, and supports a triton, that spouts water out of his concha marina.

**FOUNTAIN, Naval**, is that made in the form of a vessel. Such is that of the place D'Espagne, at Paris, representing a bark: that at Monte-Cavello, representing a galley: or that before the vineyard Mattei, at Rome, resembling a boat.

**FOUNTAIN, Open**, is any spouting fountain with a basin, cup, or other ornaments, all open; such as are met with frequently in our gardens, and in the vineyards at Rome.

**FOUNTAIN, Pyramidal**, that formed of several basins, or cups, ranged in stories over each other, and diminishing all the way, being supported by a hollow stem, or shaft. As the fountain of Monte-Dracone at Fiescati.

Or else supported by figures, fishes, or consoles; the water whereof, in its fall, makes nets in divers stories, and represents a kind of water pyramid; as that at the head of the cascades at Versailles.

**FOUNTAIN, Rustic**, is that formed, or enriched, with rock-work, shell-work, petrifications, &c.

**FOUNTAIN, Satyric**, is a kind of rustic fountain, in the manner of a grotto, adorned with termini, mascaoons, fauns, sylphs, bacchantes, and other satyirical figures, serving for ornaments, as well as jets d'eau.

**FOUNTAIN, Spouting**, or *jet d'eau*, is any fountain, whose water is darted forth impetuously through one or more jets, or ajutages, and returns in form of rains, nets, folds, or the like. See *JET d'Eau*.

**FOUNTAIN, Spring**, a kind of plain spout, or stream of water, issuing out of stone, or a hole in a wall, without any decoration. Such is the fountain of Trevi at Rome.

**FOUNTAIN, Statuary**, that which, being opened and insulated, or even-backed, is adorned with one or more statues, by way of finishing or crowning; as the fountain of Latona, at Versailles; and that at the Shepherd at Caprarola.

There are also statues which spout forth water at some of their parts; or at sea-shells, vases, urns, and other attributes of the sea.

**FOUNTAIN, Symbolical**, that where the principal ornaments are the attributes, arms, or cognizance, of the person who erected it. Such are the fountain of St. Peter in Montorio, resembling a castle flanked with towers, and donjons, representing the arms of Castile; and some other

fountains at Rome, among which are the fleur-de-lis, and the dove, the bearings of the family of pope Innocent X.

**FOUNTAIN-pen**, is a sort of pen contrived to contain a great quantity of ink, and let it flow, by gentle degrees, so as to supply the writer a long time without the necessity of taking fresh ink.

The fountain-pen, represented *Plate XV. Miscellan. fig. 4.* consists of divers pieces, F, G, H, of brass, silver, &c. whereof the middle piece F carries the pen, which is screwed into the inside of a little pipe; which, again, is folded to another pipe of the same bigness, as the lid G; in which lid is folded a male screw, for screwing on the cover; as also for stopping a little hole at the place, and hindering the ink from passing through it: at the other end of the piece F is a little pipe, on the outside whereof the top cover H may be screwed. In the cover there goes a port-craion, to be screwed into the last-mentioned pipe, in order to stop the end of the pipe into which the ink is to be poured by a funnel.

To use the pen, the cover G must be taken off, and the pen a little shaken, to make the ink run more freely.

**FOUNTAIN, Sir ANDREW**, in *Biography*, an English antiquary, collector, and writer, was born at Norford in the county of Norfolk, and received his education at Christ-church college, Oxford, where he early distinguished himself by his proficiency in Anglo-Saxon literature. Leaving the seat of the muses to reside on his estate, he erected a noble house, which became celebrated by the literary characters of the time, whose acquaintance the proprietor assiduously cultivated, and who were frequently entertained, as welcome guests, in his hospitable mansion. Among others were Swift, Addison, and Pope. By the latter Sir Andrew was complimented for his elegant taste, and his residence continued to perpetuate a display of it. Norford-hall was not only the rendezvous of living genius, but a repository of arts and learning. Its owner evinced a love of the fine arts, and exhibited specimens of his own attainments. The admirable designs for illustrating the *Tale of a Tub* he drew for Swift, with whom he was very intimate. He made a collection of choice pictures, ancient painted earthen ware, bronzes, statues, coins, and numerous specimens of curious antiquated remains; and stocked a large, handsome library with a fine selection of rare, valuable books and manuscripts.

The founder of this repository of the arts was made knight of the Bath by patent, during the reign of George the first, in 1726: and in the following year was appointed warden of the mint. He died in 1753. His treatise, entitled "Numismata Anglo-Saxonica, et Anglo-Danica, breviter illustrata," was printed in Hickeys's *Thesaurus*, at Oxford, in 1704. Gen. Biog. Dict. and Blomefield's *History of Norfolk*.

**FOU-PIM**, in *Geography*, a town of China, in the province of Pe-tche-li; 63 miles W. of Paoing.

**FOU-PIN**, a town of China, of the third rank, in the province of Quang-tong; 12 miles S.E. of Yao.

**FOUQUIERES, JAMES**, in *Biography*, a landscape painter, born at Antwerp in 1580. He soon quitted the style of Brughel, under whom he early in life studied, and residing some time at Rome and Venice, imbibed a taste for a more exalted view of nature, and mode of imitating her productions.

He studied the works of Titian, and obtained very much of his grand style of composition and execution, though in the latter he was more sharp, and had more of



what among artists is peculiarly denominated manner of touch, than his prototype, that great master of art.

Fouquieres was an excellent painter, and deservedly gained a great reputation. He painted both in a large and small style equally well, with a beautiful taste in arrangement and effect, and with great force. Sometimes his colour is too green to be perfect, but in general it is very rich and pleasing.

He was engaged and much caressed at the court of the elector Palatine, and afterwards spent several years of his life in France, where his works met with universal approbation, and he was proportionally well paid for his paintings. Unhappily he sunk at last into poverty, and died in the year 1659 in the house of an inconsiderable painter named Silvain, who lived in the suburbs of Paris.

FOUR BROTHERS, in *Geography*, four small islands in the East Indian sea. S. lat.  $6^{\circ} 54'$ . E. long.  $115^{\circ} 22'$ .

FOUR CORNERS, in the *Manege*, or to work upon the four corners, is to divide in imagination the volt or round into four quarters; so that, upon each of these quarters, the horse makes a round or two at trot or gallop: and when he has done so upon each quarter, he has made the four-corners.

FOUR, *Cul de four*. See CUL.

FOUR EVANGELISTS, in *Geography*. See EVANGELISTS.

FOUR ISLANDS, a cluster of small islands in the Pacific ocean, so called by lieutenant Shortland. S. lat.  $4^{\circ} 50'$ . E. long.  $155^{\circ} 36'$ .

FOUR KEYS, small islands in the bay of Honduras. N. lat.  $17^{\circ} 12'$ . W. long.  $87^{\circ} 55'$ .

FOUR MILE WATER, a river of Ireland, which runs into Dunmannus bay, five miles S.W. of Bantry.

FOUR MILE CREEK, a river of Kentucky, in America, which runs into the Ohio. N. lat.  $36^{\circ} 50'$ . W. long.  $89^{\circ} 30'$ .—Also, a river of Virginia, which runs into the Potomack. N. lat.  $38^{\circ} 56'$ . W. long.  $77^{\circ} 13'$ .

FOUR SADDLE ISLAND, an island in the Mergui Archipelago, about six miles in circumference, separated by Alderley's straits from the southern extremity of the island of St. Sulfanna. N. lat.  $10^{\circ} 27'$ .

FOURCA, a town of Africa, in the kingdom of Hoval; 35 miles W. of Ender.

FOURCES, a town of France, in the department of the Gers; six miles W.N.W. of Condom.

FOURCHE, a river of North America, which runs into lake Michigan. N. lat.  $44^{\circ} 31'$ . W. long.  $86^{\circ} 38'$ .

FOURCHEE, or FOURCHY, in *Heraldry*, denotes a cross forked at the ends.

Upton rather represents it as anchored, the extremities turning in a circular manner to sharp points; whereas the true cross fourchee, *i. e.* forked, has its forks composed of straight lines, and blunt ends.

FOURCHER, or FOURCHIR, Fr. an ancient law term, signifying a putting off, prolonging, or delaying an action.

As by stammering we draw out our speech, not delivering that we have to say in ordinary time; so by fourching we prolong a suit that might be ended in a shorter space.

In stat. Westm. I. cap. 42. we have these words: "Copareeners and joint-tenants shall be no more fourch, but only shall have one effoin," &c. And anno 6 Edw. I. cap. 10. it is used in the same sense: "The defendants shall be put to answer without fourching," &c. In the Latin it is called *furcare*, and is used where a man and his wife do effoin severally. "Caveat vir & mulier implaciat, quod semper in effonio alterius alter compareat, quamdiu furcare possint; & cum ultra non possint, concurrent coram

effonio in suis locis: alter autem earum tantum unam effonium de malo lecti habere potest." Hengham Mag. cap. 9.

FOURCHES, in *Geography*, a chain of mountains in Switzerland, at the eastern extremity of the Valais, in which the Rhone rises.

FOURCHETTE. *Fer de FOURCHETTE*. See FER. FOURDAN-HOTUN; in *Geography*, a town of Corea, 653 miles E.N.E. of Peking. N. lat.  $42^{\circ} 51'$ . E. long.  $131^{\circ} 20'$ .

FOURMILLIER, in *Zoology*, the name given by Buffon to the *myrmecophaga didactyla* of Linnæus, or the little ant-eater; or lesser yellowish *tamandua*; or the white American *coati*. See MYRMECOPHAGA.

FOURMONT, STEPHEN, in *Biography*, distinguished for his knowledge of languages, was born, 1683, in the neighbourhood of Paris. He had the misfortune to be early deprived of his parents, but his uncle placed him at the Mazarin college in Paris, where he quickly acquired a thorough knowledge of the Greek and Latin tongues. While a student he published "The roots of the Latin language put into French verse," which was not only well received by the public, but immediately adopted as a school book in various places of education. In connection with theological and philosophical subjects, he began the study of the oriental languages. In the college of the Trente-fois, he formed, in conjunction with the abbé Sevin, a society of young ecclesiastics, ardent in literary pursuits, to read privately together the Greek and Latin poets, for which the leaders were expelled. Fourmont removed to the college of Montaigu, where he had the felicity of occupying the same apartment in which Erasmus once lived, a circumstance which increased his ardour for study. He gave a translation of Aben Ezra's Commentary on Ecclesiastes, which increased his reputation as an orientalist. He was, after this, admitted an advocate, but never practised in that profession. He was invited to Spain by the count de Toledo, who procured for him a pension from the Spanish court, though he could not prevail upon Fourmont to leave his country. In 1715 he was appointed Arabic professor in the royal college, and an associate in the academy of inscriptions and belles lettres; he gave public lectures in the Hebrew language, and put the Hebrew, Syriac, and Arabic roots into French verse. He bestowed much labour in attaining a knowledge of the Chinese language; and engaged in the dispute concerning Homer and the ancients which then divided the French literati. He was regarded by foreigners as well as by his own countrymen as an oracle in oriental learning, and was elected a member of the London and Berlin royal societies. He died in the year 1745, leaving behind him many works that testify to his talents, his industry and learning; among these are "Reflexions critiques sur les Histoires des anciens Peuples jusqu'au Temps de Cyrus," in two vols. 4to. "A Chinese grammar in Latin," folio. Moreri.

FOURNELS, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of Lozère, and chief place of a canton in the district of Marvejols. The place contains 571, and the canton 5932 inhabitants, in a territory of  $197\frac{1}{2}$  kilometres, and 11 communes.

FOURNIER, PETER SIMON, in *Biography*, an eminent engraver and letter founder, born at Paris in 1712, excelled in the practice of the typographical art, and illustrated it by his writings. He wrote several treatises on the origin and progress of his favourite art, which were collected in one volume 8vo. divided into three portions, of which the last contained a curious history of engravers in wood; but his most considerable production is entitled "Mannet

Typo-



Typographique," in two vols. 8vo. designed as well for general readers as for the instruction of artists. He died in 1768; he was a man of great piety, fond of retirement, and extremely industrious.

FOURNIS, in *Geography*, a town of the island of Samos; two miles N.E. of Carlovassii.

FOURNO, a town of Asiatic Turkey, in Caramania; 104 miles W.S.W. of Satalia.

FOURS, a town of France, in the department of the Nièvre, and chief place of a canton in the district of Nevers. The place contains 800, and the canton 8222 inhabitants, on a territory of  $382\frac{1}{2}$  kilometres, and in 13 communes.

FOURTEENTH, in *Music*, is the replicate or octave of the seventh; the major fourteenth has a ratio of  $\frac{4}{15} = 1167 \Sigma + 23f + 101m$ ; the greater minor fourteenth of some is  $= \frac{5}{18} = 1131 \Sigma + 22f + 98m$ , and the least minor fourteenth  $= \frac{9}{32} = 1120 \Sigma + 22f + 97m$ .

FOURTH, one of the harmonic intervals or concords.

The fourth is the fourth in order of the concords. It consists in the mixture of two sounds, which are in the ratio of 4 to 3; *i. e.* of sounds produced by chords, whose length are to each other as 4 : 3.

It is called fourth, because containing four terms, or sounds, between its extremes, and three degrees; or, as being the fourth in the order of the natural scale, from the fundamental.

Some modern musicians have doubted whether the fourth should be received among the number of concords, or not. The ancients expressly admitted it as such, and Andreas Papius wrote a treatise against those moderns who reject it. Merfen. Harm. lib. iv. prop. 8. Wallis, Append. Ptolem. Harm. p. 182. Indeed the ancients always regarded it as a concord of the most perfect kind. Its terms were the boundaries of all the tetrachordal systems; and though ranked as a discord by several moderns in counterpoint, it is still a mathematical consonance in the division of the monochord; and even in counterpoint, as an

inversion of the fifth  $\overset{C}{G}$ ; nor can a common chord in triad

be played in its first stage without a fourth in its com-

position  $\overset{C}{E}$ . When accompanied by the fifth it is certainly

a discord, and so is the third accompanied by the fourth, the fifth by the sixth, &c. Dr. Pepusch and Padre Martini class the fourth among perfect concords, and so do all theorists who have dipped into the music of the ancients, or mathematics.

N. B. Examples of the use of the fourth, in three and four parts, will be given in notation upon one of the music plates.

This is the interval which the ancients called diatessaron or tetrachord: it is the complement of the fifth, and partakes much of its sweetness of harmony; it consists of five of the half-notes of keyed instruments which have 12 sounds in the octave. It is usually marked fourth in the works of those who treat of musical intervals, and it is the

largest of the three concordant elements: its ratio is  $\frac{3}{4} = \frac{3}{2^2}$ , and in Mr. Farey's new notation is expressed by  $254 \Sigma + 5$

$f + 22m$ : its common logarithm is .8750612,6339, and its binary or Euler's logarithm .415038 (wherein the octave = 1); it is = 23.158110 major commas: it is also the sum of a major, a minor, and a major semi-tone, is equal to two tones and a limma, to a minor third and minor tone, a major third and a major semi-tone, to a major tone, two limmas, and an apotome, and is a medius semi-tone less than the tritone. Besides the above, several other intervals bear the names of fourth, as

FOURTH, *Flat*, the diminished fourth of Tartini, or diesis-excessive major third; it is less than a true fourth by the minor semi-tone, and consists of four half-notes; its ratio is  $\frac{25}{32}$ .

$= 218 \Sigma + 4f + 19m = \frac{5^2}{2^5}$ ; its common logarithm is .8927900,3035, and its binary log. = .356143; it contains 19.87198 major commas, and consists of a major third and an enharmonic diesis, a minor third and a major semitone, a major tone and two major semi-tones; it is the excess of a major third over a minor third and minor fourth, and of an octave over two major thirds; by either of which last it may be tuned on an organ.

FOURTH, *Sharp*, the superfluous or greater fourth of some, or deficient tritone, is greater than a true fourth by the minor semitone, and consists of six half-notes; its ratio is  $\frac{18}{25} = \frac{2 \cdot 3^2}{5^2} = 290 \Sigma + 6f + 25m$ , its common logarithm is .8573324,9643, and its binary log. = .473932; it contains 24.44423 major commas, and consists of a major and two minor tones; it is the difference between three major tones and two major commas, of a tritone and major comma, of a minor third and the sum of a major third and minor fourth, and of a minor third and major sixth, whence it may be tuned.

FOURTH, *Greatest Sharp*, or redundant sharp fourth, the tritone, false fourth, or tritonus of some, exceeds a true fourth by the medius semi-tone; its ratio is  $\frac{32}{45} = \frac{2^5}{3^2 \cdot 5} = 301 \Sigma$

$+ 6f + 26m$ : its common logarithm is .859374,6454, and its binary log. .491851; it is 27.44423 major commas: it is equal to two major and one minor tones, to a major third and major tone, to the difference between a fifth and a major semi-tone, or three tones and a major comma; it is also the difference between a fourth, and two major and one minor third, or between a minor fourth and a fifth and major third, whence it may be tuned.

FOURTH, *Greatest Sharp*, or double redundant sharp fourth, the tritonus of the Greek scale, or ancient, or redundant, or superfluous tritone of some, is larger than a true fourth by

the apotome; its ratio is  $\frac{512}{729} = \frac{2^9}{3^6} = 312 \Sigma + 6f + 27m$ ; its common logarithm is .8465424,3266, and its binary log. .509772: it is 28.44423 major commas, and consists of three major tones, or of three apotomes and three limmas: it is the difference between a fifth and a limma; between six fifths and three octaves, or between three fifths and three fourths, whence it can be tuned.

FOURTH, *Lesser Flat*, or deficient flat fourth, is less than a true fourth by the medius semi-tone; its ratio is  $\frac{405}{512} = \frac{3^4}{2^9}$ .

$= 207 \Sigma + 4f + 18m$ : its common logarithm is .8981850,6224, and its binary log. .338224: it is 18.87198 major commas: it is equal to a minor tone and two major semi-tones, to a minor third and a limma, to a major third and a minor comma; to a major tone, a major semi-tone, and a limma: it is also the difference between three 4ths and



and two major and one minor thirds, whence it may be tuned.

FOURTH, *Least Flat*, or double deficient flat fourth, is an apotome less than a true fourth, its ratio is  $\frac{6561}{8192} = \frac{3^8}{2^{11}}$ ; it is  $196 \Sigma + 4 f + 17 m$ ; its common logarithm is .9035800,9412, and its binary log. = .320303; it is 17.87198 major commas; it is equal to a major tone and two limmas, to an apotome and three limmas; it is the difference between a major third and a schisma, also between five octaves and eight fifths, or five fourths and three fifths, whence it may be tuned.

FOURTH, *Comma-deficient*, the deficient fourth, or the lesser fourth of Holder, is a comma less than a true fourth, as its name imports; its ratio is  $\frac{243}{320} = \frac{3^5}{2^5} = 243 \Sigma + 5 f + 21 m$ ; its common logarithm is .8804562,9528, and its binary log. = .397117; it is 22.15811 major commas, and consists of two minor tones and a major semitone; of a major third and a limma; and is the difference between three fourths and two minor and one major thirds, whence it can be tuned.

FOURTH, *Comma-redundant*, the redundant fourth, the greater fourth of Holder, and the superfluous fourth of Galileo, exceeds a true fourth by the major comma; its ratio is  $\frac{20}{27} = \frac{2^2 5}{3^3} = 265 \Sigma + 5 f + 23 m$ ; its common logarithm is .8690662,3150, and its binary log. = .432958; it is 24.15811 major commas, and is equal to two major tones, and a major semitone, to a minor third and a major tone; it is the difference between two minor and one major thirds and a fourth, also between two fifths and a major sixth, whence it may be tuned.

FOURTH, *Diafchisma-excessive*, exceeds a true fourth by the diafchisma, being the resulting fourth, or that between the bearing notes, when eleven successive perfect fourths (or 11 fifths) are tuned in an octave: its ratio is  $\frac{131072}{177147}$ ; it is  $\frac{2^{17}}{3^{11}} = 266 \Sigma + 5 f + 23 m$ ; its common logarithm is .8691761,2437, and its binary log. = .434583; it is 24.24895 major commas, is equal to two major tones and an apotome, to three apotomes and two limmas: it is the difference between a fifth and two limmas, between 11 fifths and six octaves, between five octaves and 11 fourths, or between five fifths and six fourths; whence it may be tuned.

FOURTH, *Extreme diminished*, the enharmonic lesser third of some, is two minor semitones smaller than a true fourth, and an enharmonic diesis greater than a minor third; its ratio is  $\frac{625}{768} = \frac{5^4}{2^8 3} = 182 \Sigma + 3 f + 16 m$ ; its common logarithm is .9105187,9731, and its binary logarithm .297249; it is 16.58587 major commas, and is equal to three major semitones and a major comma, to a major and a minor tone and an enharmonic diesis: it is the difference between 2 minor fourth with two major thirds, and two minor thirds, or between a major twelfth and four major thirds, and hence it may be tuned on an organ.

FOURTH Point, *Arches of the*. See ARCH.

FOURTH Rate. See RATE.

FOUSSERAT, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Upper Garonne, and chief place of a canton in the district of Murat; 29 miles S. W. of Toulouse. The place contains 2,100. and the canton 7,857 inhabitants, on a territory of 187½ kilometres, in 18 communes.

FOU-TCHEOU, a city of China, of the first rank, in the province of Fo-kien, and one of the most considerable cities in the province; distinguished by the beauty of its situation, the trade it carries on, the number of its learned men, and the convenience of its rivers and port; and particularly by the magnificence of its principal bridge, which has more than 100 arches, constructed of white stone, and ornamented throughout with a double balustrade. This city is the residence of a viceroy, and has under its jurisdiction nine cities of the third class; 870 miles S. of Peking. N. lat. 26° 4'. E. long. 119° 4'.

FOU-TCHEOU, or *Vou-tcheou*, a city of China, of the first rank, in the province of Kiang-si, and formerly one of the most beautiful cities in China; but since the invasion of the Tartars it has been a heap of ruins, conveying still some idea of its ancient magnificence. The air is pure, the people are active and industrious, and the adjacent fields well cultivated. Its district is about 25 leagues in extent; and belonging to it are six cities of the third class.

FOU-TCHING-Y, a town of China, in the province of Kiang-nan; 17 miles N. E. of Liu-tcheou.

FOU-TCHUEN, a town of China, in the province of Chan-si; 35 miles E. N. E. of Ping-lo.

FOU-TSING, a town of China, of the third class, in the province of Fo-kien; 17 miles S. S. E. of Fou-tcheou.

FOUX, CAPE, a cape on the N. W. coast of the island of Hispaniola. N. lat. 19° 46'. W. long. 74° 14'.

FOU-YANG, a town of China, of the third rank, in the province of Tche-kiang; 31 miles N. N. E. of Yen-tcheou.

FOUYU, a town of the kingdom of Corea; 16 miles N. of Hetfin.

FOWEY, or FAWAY, a borough, market, and sea-port town, in the hundred of Poweter, and county of Cornwall, is situated on the western banks of the river Fawey, which here expanding its waters into a spacious estuary, forms a secure harbour, capable of receiving vessels of a thousand tons burthen at all states of tide. This is a place of considerable antiquity, and made a distinguished figure in a maritime and commercial view at several periods of our history. Leland informs us, that, subsequent to the conquest, it belonged to one Caridinhm, a person celebrated in his day, who bestowed it on a priory, said to have been founded by him, near Tywardreth, at which time it was a small fishing town. It owed its prosperity originally to the wars between the English and French; afterwards to an extensive piratical system; and at length flourished by the more honourable means of commerce. This place was conspicuous in the reigns of king Edward the First and Third. In the time of the latter the vessels of this port, sailing by Rye and Winchelsea, and refusing the demanded curtesy to those havens, engaged the armed vessels sent to enforce it, which having defeated, the place in future, as a memorial of this event, quartered the arms of those towns with its own armorial insignia. In the reign of Edward the Fourth, after a peace had been concluded between this country and France, "the gallants of Fowey," as they were then termed, still kept their ships in a warlike condition, and, in despite of the royal mandate to the contrary, carried on hostilities against the French; for which offence the vessels belonging to this port were seized, and their commanders sent prisoners to London. This induced the inhabitants to turn their attention from martial to commercial speculations. In return for its devastations on the coast of France, Fowey received frequent hostile visits from the French. For its defence in the time of Henry the Fourth, two square bastion  
forts



forts were erected with port-holes for mounting of cannon, the remains of which stand on each side the entrance to the harbour. As an additional security also, a large chain extended from fort to fort. Sir Thomas Treffry, in the time of Henry the Sixth, embattled and fortified his house, and erected a strong additional tower, and thus converted it into a formidable castellated mansion. This, called *place*, though in a dilapidated state, is worthy of notice from its antiquity, style of architecture, and ornamental sculpture. During the civil wars this and the adjacent towns were occupied by the parliamentarians, under the command of the earl of Essex, where he was so hard pressed, and surrounded by the king's troops, as to be driven to the disgraceful expedient of abandoning the army to its fate, while he, the lord Roberts, and a few other officers made their escape, by embarking in a small vessel at Fowey, which conveyed them to Plymouth.

The houses of the present town are in general constructed of stone, and extend for about a mile along the side of the river; but the streets are so inconveniently narrow and irregular, that scarcely carriages of any description can pass through them. The church is a handsome edifice with a tower at the west end, decorated with many carved ornaments, and strengthened by buttresses at the angles, terminating in puffed pinnacles. The roof is embellished with angels carved in wood, sustaining armorial shields, and various other devices; and some of the pews are ornamented in a similar manner.

The market house is large and spacious, over which a neat town hall was erected a few years ago, at the expence of Philip Rashleigh, and lord viscount Valletort, at that time the parliamentary representatives of the borough. The charitable establishments are two free schools, an almshouse for eight decayed widows, and an excellent poorhouse. Fowey is governed by a corporation, consisting of a mayor, eight aldermen, a recorder, and two assistants; of which the mayor and aldermen are justices of the peace. It is a feudal tenure, held under the prince of Wales as part of his duchy of Cornwall, and first sent two members to parliament, the fourteenth year of Edward the Third, but the following year the privilege was discontinued, and the franchise not restored till the thirteenth of Elizabeth. The right of election, twice contested in one session, appears to reside in the prince's tenants, admitted to fealty and homage, and in all the inhabitants who pay scot and lot. Here are a well supplied weekly market on Saturdays, and three annual fairs. According to the returns made under the population act in 1801, the number of houses was 213, containing 1155 inhabitants.

Fowey, by a late traveller, has properly been denominated "a colony of fishermen;" for most persons here are either directly or remotely connected with the *pilchard* fishery, in which concern many vessels belonging to the town are usually employed. At the season when the annual shoal of pilchards is expected, a number of watchmen, called *huers*, are stationed on the neighbouring rocks, to observe and give notice to the fishermen of the course and direction taken by the fish: small sail-boats are also disposed of along the coast for the same purpose. It is estimated, that, on an average every season, upwards of 28,000 hogheads of fish are caught and brought into this port. The refuse of the salt and broken fish are generally sold for agricultural purposes, at about half a guinea per cart load. During other parts of the year, numerous trawl-boats are occupied in taking divers kinds of white fish, and some of the inhabitants find employ in the tin mines of the vicinity. The harbour is now defended by two small batteries, recently

erected, and St. Catherine's fort, built by the townsmen in the reign of Henry the Eighth, which is situated on the summit of a magnificent pile of rocks, that bound one side of the river. These rocks are composed of a hard blueish slate, containing veins of a substance, which, from the greasiness to the touch, is denominated by mineralogists *fat quartz*. Those on the Polruan side are extremely rude and bold, and, with the ruins of a chapel, form highly picturesque scenery. See Leland's Itinerary. Polwhele's History of Cornwall. Beauties of England and Wales.

FOWL, in a general sense, is of equal import with bird.

FOWL is, in a more peculiar manner, understood of poultry, or the larger sort of birds, both domestic and wild, either bred up, or hunted, for the table.

Such as turkies, geese, cocks, hens, and ducks, both wild and tame, pheasants, partridges, pigeons, snipes, &c. See POULTRY.

Though birds of this sort can only afford profit under particular circumstances, and in situations that are adapted to them, the farm yard cannot be said to be properly stocked unless they are found in it. They are besides, in many cases, extremely convenient in affording eggs and feathers, as well as in the young brood. They are generally the most profitable on farms of the arable kind, where grain must be unavoidably scattered, and near large market towns, where they can be readily disposed of at good prices. In choosing stock of this sort, young hens are to be preferred where eggs are wanted, and old ones, where chickens are the chief objects of the farmer. Some sorts of hens are much better layers and breeders than others, which should always, of course, be chosen. They may be set from two years old to five, with most advantage, and from the beginning of February to near Michaelmas. They sit about three weeks in general, and should be well supplied with meat, water, and sand, during the time, that they may not leave their eggs too long, in seeking them. One male bird is sufficient for ten or twelve females.

Breeding and laying fowls should be kept well, but not by any means so as to be fat. They may be fed with any sort of grain or seeds; but where their food is buckwheat, hemp, canary, or other feeds of a similar kind, they are said to lay the best. Animal substances are likewise asserted to make them lay earlier than usual.

In fattening fowls, the common food is mostly some sort of grain, or barley meal moistened with milk; but some prefer wheat flour mixed with steamed potatoes, and others buckwheat ground into flour and made into a sort of paste with milk. They require to be carefully and regularly fed during the time they are fattening.

It is necessary, in order to derive the greatest possible profit from fowls, to have a proper house, and small inclosure set apart for their reception, contiguous to the farm yard, into which they should constantly have free access. They should in addition be regularly fed once or twice in the day in the house, and kept sufficiently warm during the severe weather in the winter season.

Turkeys require care at the time of their hatching, and while the brood is young, but are afterwards equally hardy with the common fowl. See TURKEY and POULTRY.

Geese and ducks are fowls of the water kind, which require but little care where they have large ponds or other waters to feed and swim upon. They will however require to be fed in the severe winter months with some sort of grain, or other kinds of food. Geese and ducks that are some years old are the best for breeding from, and one male bird is sufficient for several females.



The lightest coloured geese are the best, and those that begin to lay the soonest; as they have a chance of hatching twice in one year. They begin to lay in the spring, and lay twelve or sixteen eggs. Green geese are begun to be fattened at a month old, and will be fattened in a month more. Old geese are chiefly fattened at six months old, in or after the harvest. A wild goose, if red-footed and hairy, is old; but if white-footed, and not hairy, she is young. See *GOOSE* and *POULTRY*.

When the eggs are set under a hen, or other fowl, it is advisable to mark the upper sides thereof: and when she goes to feed, to note whether she minds to turn them upside down or not; if she neglect that office it may be done for her.

The *Sea-fowls*, which come on shore in immense numbers to roost in the north islands of Scotland, set their watches and centinels at distant posts, to give them notice of any danger; on the least alarm from these, the whole body rises, but without such notice they are not to be alarmed by almost any thing. The people of the country know this; and when they go out to take them, they employ all their art to take the centinels without noise; this they sometimes succeed in, and when they do, they often afterwards catch three hundred of the others, or more, in one night. Phil. Trans. N<sup>o</sup> 233.

The laying of these sea-birds is less certain as to time than might be imagined. They can occasionally defer it; and as they usually lay in a rainy season, if the rain does not come on at the usual time, they will defer it some weeks; and if the April moon goes far in May, that also has been observed to hinder them from laying ten or twelve days longer than ordinary. See *BIRD*.

*Water-fowl* may be taken in great abundance by nets properly managed. The net for this purpose should be always made of the smallest and strongest packthread that can be got. The meshes may be large, but the nets should be lined on both sides with other smaller nets, every mesh of which is to be about an inch and a half square each way, that as the fowl strike either through them or against them, the smaller may pass through the great meshes, and so straighten and entangle the fowl.

These nets are to be pitched for every evening flight of fowl, about an hour before sun-set, staking them on each side of the river, about half a foot within the water, the lower side of the net being so plummed, that it may sink so far and no farther; place the upper side of the net slantwise, shoaling against the water, but not touching it by near two feet; and let the strings, which support this upper side of the net, be fastened to small yielding sticks set in the bank; these, as the fowl strikes, will give the net liberty to play, and to entangle them. Several of these nets should be placed at once over different parts of the river, at about twelve score fathom distance one from another: and if any fowl come that way, the sportsman will have a share of them. It is a good method, when the nets are set, to go to places sufficiently distant from them with a gun, to frighten them toward the places where the nets are; and wherever any of the fowl are started from, it may not be amiss to plant some nets also there, to take them as they return. The nets are to be left thus placed all night, and in the morning the sportsman is to go and see what is caught; he should visit the river first, and take up what are caught there, and frightening the rest away to the other places where his nets are, he is next to visit them, and take what are there secured.

The Ceyloneese have great plenty of water-fowl wild on their island, and have a very remarkable way of catching

them, which is this: the fowler enters a lake or other water which has a good bottom, and is not very deep; he puts an earthen pot upon his head, in which there are bored holes, through which he can see; he keeps himself so bent down in the water, that only the pot is above the surface; in this manner he enters the place where the wild fowl are in clusters, and they think it is only some floating block. He then takes some one by the legs, and gently draws it under water, and wrings its neck till he has killed it; then putting it into his bag, which is fastened about his middle, he takes hold of another in the same manner, and so on, till he has got as many as he can carry off, and then he goes back in the same manner in which he came, not disturbing the rest of the birds, who never miss their companions, but only suppose that they dive down for their diversion, when the fowler pulls them under. In places where this has been practised so long or so carelessly, that the birds are shy, the fowler uses a gun; but this he does in the following manner: he makes a screen of about five feet high, and three feet wide, which he carries in one hand straight between himself and his game, and in the other hand his gun. The birds are not alarmed at what appears only a bush; for this screen is always covered with branches of trees fresh cut down, and full of leaves, so that the sportsman behind advances as near as he pleases, and then putting the gun through some crevice of the screen, he fires. See *DECOY*. See also *BIRD-Catching*.

*Fowl Dung*, the dung of all sorts of domestic birds, which is said to be excellent as a top-dressing, when sown over young corn crops by the hand. See *Top-dressing*.

*Fowl Manure*, that sort which is afforded by fowls. See *MANURE*.

*Fowl, Wild, driving of*. See *DRIVING*.

*FOWLER, EDWARD*, in *Biography*, was born in the year 1632, at Westerleigh, in Gloucestershire, of which place his father was minister, till he was ejected by the act of uniformity. Having been well grounded in the elementary parts of learning, he obtained the appointment of one of the clerks to Corpus Christi college, in the university of Oxford. In 1653 he was chosen one of the chaplains of the institution, and soon after took his degree of bachelor of arts. At Trinity college, Cambridge, he took the degree of master of arts, and was incorporated in the same degree at Oxford, in the year 1656. He was presented about this period with the rectory of Northill, in Bedfordshire, but as he had been educated in Presbyterian principles, he scrupled, at first, to comply with the terms of conformity, established at the restoration of Charles II.; his views being, however, changed, he was admitted a clergyman of the church of England, to which he steadily adhered to the end of his life. In the year 1673 he was introduced by archbishop Sheldon to the living of All-hallows, Bread-street, London: and soon after he was presented with a prebend in the cathedral church of Gloucester; and with the vicarage of St. Giles's, Cripplegate. In 1681 he accumulated the degrees of bachelor and doctor of divinity in the university of Oxford. Dr. Fowler possessed a mind much too liberal for the times in which he lived. He was persecuted and suspended by the instruments of James II.'s tyranny, under pretence of having transgressed the canons of the church. He was not to be intimidated by the infliction of illegal punishments: he still resisted the unconstitutional attempts of king James to extend the regal prerogative by assuming a power to dispense with the existing laws; and was the second person who, in 1688, signed a resolution entered into by the London clergy, not to read the king's new declaration for liberty of conscience. This resolution



was taken in opposition to the king's assumption of a dispensing power, which tended to the subversion of the constitution, and to invest him with arbitrary authority. The clergy in this cause were supported by all the consistent friends of liberty among the dissenters, and in the establishment. When the new government was settled, Dr. Fowler's learning and zeal were not forgotten: he was in 1691 nominated to the see of Gloucester, in which situation he remained, discharging with exemplary assiduity the duties of his bishopric until he was disabled by his growing infirmities. He died at Chelsea, near London, in 1714, in the eighty-second year of his age. He had been a great writer, but his works being chiefly of the controversial kind, it would be of little use to enumerate them here, since almost all the subjects then in dispute have long since been laid at rest. One of the principal of the bishop's works, and which reflects much credit on his understanding and memory, was entitled, "The Design of Christianity, or a plain demonstration and improvement of this proposition, *viz.* that the enduing men with inward, real righteousness, or true holiness, was the ultimate end of our Saviour's coming into the world, and is the great intendment of his blessed gospel." Biog. Brit.

FOWLER, THOMAS, was born at York on the 22d of January, 1736, and, after having gone through a course of classical and medical education, he engaged in the practice of pharmacy, in his native city, in the year 1760. In 1774, however, he relinquished this branch of practice, in order to apply himself more closely to the study of medical science; and for this purpose he went to Edinburgh, where he graduated in 1778. He then settled at Stafford, and was soon after elected physician to the infirmary at that place, where he practised with considerable reputation and success until the year 1791, when he returned to his native city. Here he met with the most flattering encouragement in the exercise of his profession: but his ardent attention to his professional duties and studies was considerably interrupted, in July 1793, by an attack of a painful, anomalous disease of the chest, which he described as "fits of spasmodic asthma, attended with most of the painful symptoms of the angina pectoris." After consulting many eminent physicians, and trying a variety of medicines, with partial and transient relief, for two years, he was agreeably surprised by a spontaneous and gradual decline of the symptoms, and was at length totally free from them. Notwithstanding the check to his exertions which he received from this complaint, his professional emoluments and reputation continued to increase; and in 1796 he was appointed, without solicitation, and even without his knowledge, physician to the lunatic asylum, near York, called the "Retreat," established by the society of quakers, for the relief of the insane members of their community. He was a member of the medical societies of Edinburgh, of the medical society of London, and of the Bristol medical society; in the latter of which he was proposed by a gentleman to whom he was personally unknown, (Dr. Fox,) and who informed him of his election in an epistle highly flattering to his literary and professional attainments. Dr. Fowler continued his useful career, active in every duty that benevolence could dictate, or friendship demand, and, in the exercise of his profession, an example of generosity, unwearied diligence and humanity, until the year 1801, when he died, on July 22d, while upon a visit to some friends in London.

He was attached to the study of medicine with almost enthusiastic partiality, and studiously cultivated as a science, what he industriously practised as a duty. He exemplified the method recommended by lord Bacon for the improve-

ment of medicine, perhaps more than any of his predecessors or contemporaries; and some idea of his indefatigable labours may be conceived, when we mention, that he left in manuscript the history of more than six thousand cases, which fell under his own inspection and treatment. From this store of experimental knowledge he published several works. The first of these was entitled, "Medical Reports on the Effects of Tobacco," which was published in the year 1785; and in the year following his second treatise appeared, under the title of "Medical Reports on the Effects of Arsenic." These useful works tended, in a considerable degree, to remove the fears and prejudices of practitioners with regard to these violent, but, under proper regulation, important and most beneficial agents, and to instruct the profession in the means of rendering them safe and manageable as remedies; and accordingly they are now, more especially the latter, in daily and familiar use, and rank among the valuable articles of the materia medica. Even during the two years, in which his literary exertions were considerably impeded by the painful disease under which he laboured, he was actively employed, in the intervals of ease, in arranging from his notes materials for other works upon the same plan; and in 1795 he dedicated to the medical professors of Edinburgh a volume of "Medical Reports on the acute and chronic Rheumatism." Had his useful life been prolonged, he would have pursued still farther this plan of inductive experience, after the Baconian system, and have contributed to the farther advancement of his favourite science. He was, besides, the author of several papers, printed in different volumes of the Medical Commentaries, and Annals of Medicine, edited by Drs. Duncan of Edinburgh. See Ann. of Med. for 1801.

FOWLING, the art or art of catching birds with nets, birdlime, decoys, and other devices; as also of breeding up the same.

FOWLING is also used for the pursuing and taking of birds with hawks, falcons, and other birds of prey; more properly called falconry and hawking.

FOWLING-piece, a portable fire-arm for the shooting of birds. Of fowling pieces, those are reputed the best, which have the longest barrel, *viz.* from 5½ feet to 6, with a moderate bore; though for different occasions they should be of different sorts and sizes: but in all it is essential the barrel be well polished, and smooth within, and the bore of an uniform bigness, from one end to another; which may be proved by thrusting in a piece of wood, cut exactly to the bore of the muzzle, down to the touch-hole; for if this goes down without stoppage, you may conclude that the bore is good. The bridge-pan should be a little above the touch-hole, and ought to have a notch to let down a little powder, which will prevent the piece from recoiling. The locks should be accurately filed, and their springs be neither too strong nor too weak. The hammer ought to be well hardened, and pliable, so as to go down to the pan with a quick motion.

The following observations on the manufacture and perfection of a fowling-piece are extracted from the "Pantologia." In forming the gun-barrel, the workmen begin by heating and hammering out a bar of iron into the form of a flat ruler, thinner at the end intended for the muzzle, and thicker at that for the breech; the length, breadth, and thickness of the whole plate being regulated by the intended length, diameter, and weight of the barrel. This oblong plate is then, by repeated heating and hammering, turned round a cylindrical rod of tempered iron, called a mandril, whose diameter is considerably less than the intended bore of the barrel. The edges of the plate are made to overlap each



## FOWLING-PIECE.

other about half an inch, and are welded together by heating the tube in lengths of two or three inches at a time, and hammering it, with very brisk but moderate strokes, upon an anvil which has a number of semi-circular furrows in it, adapted to the various size of the barrels. The heat required for welding is the bright white heat, which immediately precedes fusion, and at which the particles of the metal unite and blend so intimately with each other, that, when properly managed, not a trace is left of their former separation. Every time the barrel is withdrawn from the forge, the workman strikes the end of it once or twice gently against the anvil in an horizontal direction: this operation, called by the English artists "jumping," and by the French "estoquer," serves to consolidate the particles of the metal more perfectly, and to obliterate any appearance of a seam in the barrel. The mandril is then introduced into the bore or cavity; and the barrel, being placed in one of the furrows or moulds of the anvil, is hammered very briskly by two persons besides the forger, who all the while keeps turning the barrel round in the mould, so that every point of the heated portion may come equally under the action of the hammers. These heatings and hammerings are repeated until the whole of the barrel has undergone the same operation, and all its parts are rendered as perfectly continuous as if it had been bored out of a solid piece.

The imperfections to which a gun-barrel is liable in forging are of three kinds, *viz.* the chink, the crack, and the flaw. The chink is a solution of continuity, running lengthways of the barrel; the crack is a solution of continuity, more irregular in its form than the chink, and running in a transverse direction, or across the barrel; the flaw is a small plate or scale, which adheres to the barrel by a narrow base, from which it spreads out as the head of a nail does from its shank; and, when separated, leaves a pit or hollow in the metal. The chink and flaw are of much greater importance with regard to the soundness of the barrel than the crack, as the effort of the powder is exerted upon the circumference, and not upon the length of the barrel. The flaw is much more frequent than the chink. These defects, within the barrel, are of a material disadvantage, by affording a lodgement to moisture and foulness that corrode the iron, and thus continually enlarge the excavation until the barrel bursts, or becomes dangerous to use.

The barrel, when forged, is either finished in the common manner, or made to undergo the operation of twisting, which is a process employed in those barrels that are intended to be of a superior quality and price to others. This operation consists in heating the barrel, in portions of a few inches at a time, to a high degree of red heat; when one end of it is screwed into a vice, and into the other is introduced a square piece of iron with a handle like an augre; and by means of these, the fibres of the heated portion are twisted in a spiral direction, that is found to resist the efforts of the powder much better than a longitudinal one.

It is a circumstance of considerable importance with respect to the excellence of a barrel, that it should be forged as nearly as possible to its weight when finished, so that very little may be taken away in the boring and filing: for, as the outer surface, by having undergone the action of the hammer more immediately than any other part, is rendered the most compact and pure, we should be careful to remove as little of it as possible. Such is also the case, though in a less degree, with regard to that portion of the middle of the barrel which is to be cut out by the boring instrument.

Pistol-barrels are forged in one piece, and are cut asunder

at the muzzles after they have been bored; by which there is not only a saving of iron and of labour, but a certainty of the calibre being perfectly the same in both.

The next operation consists in giving to the barrel its proper calibre; this is termed boring. The boring bit is a rod of iron, somewhat longer than the barrel; one end being made to fit the socket of the crank, and the other being furnished with a cylindrical plug of tempered steel, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch in length, and having its surface cut in the manner of a perpetual screw, the threads being flat, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch in breadth, and running with very little obliquity. This form gives the bit a very strong hold of the metal; and the threads, being sharp at the edges, scoop out and remove every roughness and inequality from the inside of the barrel, and render the cavity smooth and equal throughout. A number of bits, each a little larger than the preceding one, are afterwards successively passed through the barrel in the same way, until it has acquired the intended calibre. The equality of the bore is of great moment; and it may be tried with tolerable accuracy, by means of a plug of lead, cast on a rod of iron or wood; or even by a musket-ball, filed so as to fit the bore exactly, and pushed through the barrel by the ram-rod; care being taken not to use an iron ram-rod, or much force, lest the ball be flattened, and an artificial difficulty created.

The gun-smiths afterwards polish the barrel; and it is then in a condition to receive its proper form and proportions externally, by means of the file. To do this with accuracy, four flat sides or faces are first formed; then eight, then sixteen, and so on, until it is made quite round; except the reinforced part, which, in most of the modern work, is left with eight sides.

It is absolutely necessary to the soundness of a barrel, that it should be of an equal thickness on every side; or, in the language of the workmen, a barrel ought to be perfectly upright. To accomplish this, the gun-smiths employ an instrument which they call a "compass," consisting of an iron rod bent so as to form two parallel branches, about an inch distant from each other. One of these branches is introduced into the barrel, and kept closely applied to the side by means of one or more springs with which it is furnished; the other branch descends parallel to this, on the outside, and has several screws passing through it with their points directed to the barrel. By screwing these until their points touch the surface of the barrel, and then turning the instrument round within the bore, it is seen where the metal is too thick, and how much it must be reduced in order to render every part of the barrel perfectly equal throughout its circumference. To form the screw in the breech-end of the barrel, the first tool employed is a plug of tempered steel, somewhat conical, and having upon its surface the threads of a male screw. This tool, which is termed a "screw-tap," being introduced into the barrel, is turned from left to right, and back again, until it has marked out the three or four first threads of the screw; another less conical tap is then introduced; and when this has carried on the impression of the screw as far as it is intended to go, a third tap is employed, which is nearly cylindrical, and scarcely differs from the plug of the breech which is intended to fill the screw thus formed in the barrel. The breech-plug has its screw formed by means of a screw-plate made of tempered steel, and has several female screws corresponding with the taps employed to form that in the barrel. A plug of seven or eight threads is sufficiently long; and the threads ought to be neat and sharp, so as to fill completely the turns made in the barrel by the tap. The breech-plug is afterwards case-hardened, or, has its surface



## FOWLING-PIECE.

converted into steel, by being covered over with shavings of horn, or parings of horse-hoof, and kept red-hot in the fire for some time, after which it is plunged into water.

The last operation is that of colouring the barrel, previously to which it is polished with fine emery and oil, until it presents to the eye, through its whole length, and in whatever direction it is observed, a perfectly smooth, equal, splendid surface. Instead of bluing the barrels by exposing them to a degree of heat, which produced an elegant blue tinge, which was formerly done, they are now browned, as it is termed. To do this, the barrel is rubbed over with aqua fortis, or spirits of salt, diluted with water, and laid by until a complete coat of rust is formed upon it; a little oil is then applied; and the surface, being rubbed dry, is polished by means of a hard brush and bees' wax.

Barrels intended for a double-barrelled piece, after having been dressed to their proper thickness, which is generally less than for single barrels, are filed flat on the sides that are to join each other, so that they may fit close together. Two corresponding notches are then made at the muzzle and breech of each barrel; and into these are fitted two small pieces of iron, to hold them more strongly together. The barrels being united by tinning the parts which touch, the ribs are fitted in, and made fast by the same means. These ribs are the triangular pieces of iron which are placed between the barrels, running on the upper and under sides their whole length, and serving to hold them more firmly together. The under rib is a late improvement, and is found more effectually to prevent the barrels from warping. When the barrels are thus joined, they are polished and coloured in the manner already described.

The twisted barrels are deservedly commended for their superior elegance and strength, as well as for the accuracy with which they throw their ball or shot. The iron employed in them is formed of old horse-shoe nails, originally made from the softest and toughest iron, which is farther purified by the numerous heatings and hammerings by which it is reduced first into a bar, and then into nails. About 28 pounds of these stubs, purchased at about 10s. *per cent.*, are required to make a single barrel of the ordinary size. A hoop of iron, about an inch broad, and six or seven inches in diameter, is placed perpendicularly; and the stubs, previously washed, are neatly piled in it, with their heads outmost on each side, until the hoop is quite filled and wedged tight with them; the whole resembling a rough circular cake of iron. This is put into the fire until it has acquired a white heat; when it is hammered, either by the strength of the arm, or by the force of machinery, until it becomes one mass of solid iron; the hoop is then removed, and the heatings and hammerings repeated, until the iron, by being thus wrought and kneaded, is freed from all impurity, and rendered very tough and close in the grain: the workman then draws it out into pieces of about 24 inches in length, half an inch or more in breadth, and half an inch in thickness. These pieces, however, are of different thickness, according to the proposed thickness of the barrel, and that part of it which the piece was intended to form. One of these pieces, being heated red-hot for five or six inches, is turned like a cork-screw, without any other tools besides the anvil and hammer. The remaining portions are treated in the same manner, until the whole piece is turned into a spiral, forming a tube whose diameter corresponds with that of the intended barrel. Four of these are generally sufficient to form a barrel of the ordinary length, which is from 32 to 38 inches, and the two which form the breech or reinforced part are considerably thicker than

those which constitute the fore-part, or muzzle of the barrel. The workman first welds one of these tubes to a part of an old barrel, which serves as a handle. He then proceeds to unite the turns of the spiral to each other, by heating the tube two or three inches at a time, to a bright white heat, and striking the end of it several times against the anvil in a horizontal direction, and with considerable force; this is termed jumping by the barrel; and the heats given for this purpose are called jumping-heats. A mandril is then introduced into the cavity; and the heated portion is hammered slightly, to flatten the ridges or bars raised by the jumping at the place where the spirals are joined. As soon as one piece is jumped its whole length, another is welded to it, and treated in the same manner, until the four pieces are united; when the part of the old barrel, being no longer necessary, is cut off. The welding of the turns of the spiral is performed in the manner already described, and is repeated three times. The barrel is afterwards finished in the same mode as the common one.

Stub iron is also wrought into plain barrels; which, as they require much less labour, are only half the price of the twisted ones.

The "canons or rubans," or ribbon barrels of the French, very much resemble the English twisted barrels. The process by which they are formed is much more operose than that above described, without possessing any superior advantage.

It is observed, as the result of various experiments with barrels of 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, and 40 inches in length, that the difference of 10 inches in the length of the barrel, which seems to be more than sportsmen require, produces no sensible difference in the range of the piece; and, therefore, that every one may please himself in the length of his barrel, without detriment or advantage to the range. (See *RANGE*.) The circumstance, it is said, of a duck-gun killing at a greater distance than a fowling-piece, is not owing to its length, but to its greater weight and thickness, allowing the charge of powder to be doubled, trebled, or even quadrupled; which cannot be done in a fowling-piece, though strongly reinforced. Duck-guns are generally bent a little upwards near the muzzle, which, as the gunsmiths say, makes them throw their shot further than if they were perfectly straight. To obtain from a piece of the ordinary length the same effects as from a duck-gun, nothing more, perhaps, is necessary, than to have the barrel sufficiently strong to admit of the charge being doubled or trebled as required, and the whole piece heavy enough to render the recoil supportable. It is further observed, that an increase of the powder above the charge generally used, does not produce a proportional increase of range in the ball or shot: thus, a double charge of powder will not throw the ball or shot to twice the distance, nor a treble charge to three times the distance, of the single charge. This is owing to the great resistance given by the air to the motion of the ball or shot, which is proved to be four-fold if the velocity be doubled, and nine-fold when it is trebled by an increase of powder; for the resistance of the air is not proportional to the velocity itself, but only to the square of the velocity. (See *GUNNERY and RESISTANCE*.) So great is the change in opinion of late, with regard to the proper length of gun-barrels, that many gunsmiths will now tell us, that short barrels carry farther than long ones; and the reason they give for it is, the greater friction of the ball or shot in passing through a long barrel, by which their velocity is retarded and their force diminished. If the barrel is so long that the additional impulse which the ball or shot is continually receiving in its passage



becomes less than the friction between them and the sides of the calibre, then, indeed, the barrel, by being shortened, will shoot with greater force; but as the length of the barrel required to produce this effect is vastly greater than can ever be employed for any purpose, the objection does not hold. It seems clear, that a piece may be made so long, that it will not throw a ball with so great velocity as one that is considerably shorter; and the reason of this decrease of velocity may be, that in very long pieces the increase of the counter-pressure of the external air in the cylinder, may greatly exceed the force of the powder, and that the elastic fluid generated by the explosion of the powder is constantly escaping whilst the ball passes along the cylinder, which it not only does at the touch-hole, but also between the ball and the sides of the barrel; and hence may be inferred the necessity of touch-holes which do not prime of themselves, and of wadding that stops the barrel hermetically. The following opinion is given by the ingenious writer of the article to which we have referred with regard to the length of barrel that is best calculated for general use. The barrels which are found to answer best for every purpose are from thirty-two to thirty-eight inches; and whether we consult the appearance of the piece, its lightness, or the ease with which it is managed, we believe, (he says,) that a barrel not exceeding the one, or below the other, of these numbers, is the most eligible. We know that many of the gunsmiths pique themselves on the proportion they give to the different parts of their fowling-pieces, and thence deduce a superiority over their contemporaries in favour of their own. To us it appears that the beauty of those proportions is more attended to than any good reason why they are made so rather than otherwise. For other particulars see *PROVING of GUNS, RANGE, RECOIL, and RIFLE*.

In shooting, observe to do it with the wind, if possible, and rather side-ways, or behind the fowl, than full in their faces. Observe also to chuse the most convenient shelter, as a hedge, bank, or tree. If you have not shelter enough, you must creep upon your hands and knees, or use a stalking-horse. Let your dogs be under good command. See *DOG, SETTING-DOG, and SPANIEL*.

FOX, RICHARD, in *Biography*, a celebrated English statesman and prelate, was descended from parents in mean circumstances, and born at Ropesley, near Grantham, in Lincolnshire, about the end of the reign of Henry VI. Having passed through the introductory steps of learning, he was sent to Magdalen college, Oxford, where he acquired distinguished reputation by the progress he made in his studies. The plague, then not unfrequent in England, broke out in Oxford, which forced Mr. Fox to finish his education at Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, and from thence he went to Paris to study canon law and theology. In this city he obtained the notice and friendship of Dr. Morton, bishop of Ely, who had been driven from his native soil by the persecutions of the infamous Richard III. It was by the means of this prelate that Fox, who had been created doctor, was introduced to Henry, earl of Richmond, who was at that time projecting a scheme to dethrone Richard. Dr. Fox entered into his views, was admitted into his most secret counsels, and undertook and accomplished that part of the plan which was entrusted to him. After Henry had gained the crown of England as the result of the victory of Bosworth-field, he appointed Dr. Fox one of his privy councillors, and, next to Dr. Morton, admitted him to the greatest share of his confidence and familiarity. Besides other instances of preferment, he was nominated in 1486-7 bishop of Exeter; appointed keeper of the privy seal; made principal secretary of state, and master of St.

Crosse, near Winchester. From this time, notwithstanding his high station in the church, Dr. Fox was constantly engaged by his sovereign, either in the management of public affairs at home, or on important foreign embassies. In 1491 he was translated from Exeter to the bishopric of Bath and Wells; whence he was afterwards removed to Durham in 1494. He was now sent on an embassy to James IV. of Scotland to terminate some differences respecting the fisheries of the river Esk; but with all his ability and address he was unable to effect the purpose. War was commenced by James, who invaded England, but by the exertions of the bishop he was driven back to his own country. Shortly after Henry appointed bishop Fox his ambassador to the court of Scotland, where he signed a seven-years truce between the two kingdoms. Henry now made overtures for a marriage between the king of Scotland and his own daughter Margaret, and Dr. Fox was sent to negotiate the important business, which was concluded in the beginning of the year 1501-2. During this negotiation he was chosen chancellor of the university of Cambridge; and about the same time translated to the vacant see of Winchester. Here he spent the remainder of his days in great affluence and prosperity, unless when state affairs required his attendance at court, or he was engaged in conducting negotiations of moment with foreign powers. During the reign of Henry VII. no important affair was undertaken without his advice and sanction, but when Henry VIII. succeeded to the crown, the influence of bishop Fox began to decline, and that of Thomas Howard, earl of Surrey, to prevail. To supplant his rival the bishop introduced Wolsey, one of his chaplains, to court, who speedily succeeded in wholly engrossing the favour of the king. No sooner did he find himself secure of the royal attachment, than he seized the sole administration of public affairs, and found means of driving from court all who could give him any jealousy or uneasiness, by dividing with him the monarch's esteem. Bishop Fox, though not wholly neglected, was mortified and chagrined at seeing his own interests completely undermined by Wolsey, whom he had been the means of raising to power, and receiving from him insults and mortifications which his spirit could not brook, retired to his diocese in discontent and disgust. Here he did not live for himself alone, but was ever projecting some plans that might be beneficial to posterity. He founded Corpus Christi college, Oxford, and established schools at Taunton, where he had a manor, as bishop of Winchester, and at Grantham, near his native place. Towards the close of life he had the misfortune to lose his sight, of which circumstance Wolsey, then a cardinal, wished to take advantage, by persuading him to resign his bishopric, and to receive, in its stead, a pension from the crown. Fox, indignant at the proposal, ordered the person sent to him on the business to tell his master, "that though he was blind, and was not able to distinguish white from black, yet he could discern between true and false, right and wrong: and plainly saw, without eyes, the malice of that ungrateful man, which he did not see before. That it behoved the cardinal not to be so blinded with ambition as not to foresee his own end." The bishop died in the year 1528, at a very advanced age, leaving behind him a character very eminent for political sagacity, and the ability and address with which he conducted the most important and difficult state negotiations of his time. He has been regarded as a patron of learned men, and is certainly entitled to gratitude on account of the useful institutions which he founded for the encouragement of literature and science. One letter is preserved in Strype's Memorials, which he wrote on the subject of the cardinal's intended general



neral visitation and reformation of the English clergy. That day, he says, he wished as ardently to see, as Simeon did to behold the Messiah; and he adds, that for three years past, almost all his studies, labours, thoughts, and cares, had been directed to that object within his own particular jurisdiction. Biog. Brit.

FOX, EDWARD, likewise a prelate and statesman, was born at Dursley, in Gloucestershire; educated at Eton, and pursued his more advanced studies at King's college, Cambridge, to which he was admitted in the year 1512. He was soon found to possess great talents, and to be eminently qualified for stations of activity and confidence. In the year 1528 he was elected provost of his college, and retained that post to the time of his death: in the same year Wolsey appointed him, jointly with Gardiner, afterwards the bishop of Winchester, ambassador to Rome to obtain the consent of pope Clement VII. for the divorce of Henry VIII. from his queen Catherine of Arragon. After his return he was appointed to embassies both in France and Germany; and having accomplished these to the satisfaction of his master, he was sent to Cambridge with Gardiner, and, notwithstanding the opposition they met with, they obtained the university's determination, that "the king's marriage was against the law of God." From this time he was in high favour, and received as a remuneration for his services valuable preferments in the church, and in 1535 he was promoted to the bishopric of Hereford. In the same year he was sent to the protestant princes then assembled at Smalkalde, whom he exhorted to unite in point of doctrine with the church of England. After three months' negociation nothing was effected, and the bishop returned to England in 1536, and having enjoyed his bishopric somewhat less than three years, he died at London in the year 1538. As an author he left behind him a treatise "*De vera differentia regie Potestatis et ecclesiasticæ, et quæ sit ipsa veritas utriusque*," 1534, which was afterwards translated into English by Henry lord Stafford. He wrote "Annotations upon the Mantuan poet." There is also extant an "Oration" of his, and a joint letter from him and Gardiner, concerning their proceedings at Cambridge. This is among the collection of records at the end of the first volume of Burnet's history of the Reformation. He was a man of great talents and learning, an excellent preacher, but chose rather to devote himself to the business of a statesman than to the duties of the clerical character. He was a secret well wisher to the reformation, and contributed privately, by his influence and advice, to the furtherance of the measures by which it was ultimately effected. Biog. Brit.

FOX, JOHN, was born at Boston, Lincolnshire, of respectable parents, in the year 1517. At sixteen years of age he was entered at Brazen-nose college, Oxford; in the year 1538, he took his first degree, and, on account of his extraordinary proficiency, he was, in 1543, elected a fellow of Magdalen college, and proceeded M.A. Early in life he discovered a turn for poetry, and wrote several Latin comedies; of which one, entitled, "*De Christo triumphante*," was published at London and at Basil, and translated by Richard Day, son of the famous printer, in the reign of queen Elizabeth. Fox had a still stronger predilection for divinity than for poetry, and studied with the utmost fervour and assiduity, till he had made himself master of all the controversies that then agitated the Christian world, and to discover from his own inquiries what was truth. For this purpose he had, when he was thirty years of age, read over all the Greek and Latin fathers, the schoolmen, the decrees of councils and consistories; and

had acquired an accurate knowledge of the Hebrew language. In the course of his inquiries, he became satisfied of the errors of popery; and being resolved to follow truth wherever the might lead him, he abstained from the established worship of the country. His enemies, suspecting the fact, charged him with heresy, for which he was tried, and found guilty. He was expelled the house, and told that he might consider it a mark of great clemency and particular favour towards him, that the punishment did not extend to take away his life. By this event, Mr. Fox lost the favour of his friends, who were alarmed at being supposed to countenance and protect a person convicted of so great a crime. His father-in-law, also, who was entrusted with the care of his property, took advantage of his situation to withhold from him his paternal estate; thinking, no doubt, that as he was become obnoxious to the penalties of the law himself, he would find it difficult to maintain his rights, should he appeal to the courts for that purpose. Mr. Fox was now on the verge of great distress, when he unexpectedly met with a friend in sir Thomas Lucy of Warwickshire, who appointed him tutor to his children. In the house of this gentleman he continued till his pupils were grown up, during which time he had married the daughter of a citizen of Coventry. A few years before the death of Henry VIII. he went to London; but not being able to meet with employment, he was again reduced to extreme distress, and in danger of perishing through want. From an unknown person, who had seen him sitting one day in St. Paul's cathedral, bent down under his distresses, he received relief; and in a very short time afterwards he was so fortunate as to be taken into the duchess of Richmond's family, to educate the children of her brother, the famous Henry Howard, earl of Surrey, who were entrusted to her care, when their father was sent to the Tower by Henry VIII. In this noble family he continued to reside during the remainder of Henry's reign, through the whole of that of Edward, and part of that of Mary; being protected in the latter period by the duke of Norfolk, who had been one of his pupils. He is said, by Anthony Wood, to have been restored to his fellowship in Magdalen college, under the reign of Edward VI., and to have been the first person who preached the reformed doctrines at Ryegate. The bloody-minded Gardiner was thirsting after the life of this excellent man; and it was with the utmost difficulty that he escaped the snares laid for him by that cruel prelate, who had issued warrants for apprehending him and his wife. At length they reached the continent in safety, and took up their residence at Basil. Here he gained a subsistence, by correcting the press for Oporinus, a celebrated printer; and here he formed the design of his "*Acts and Monuments of the Church*." He had, some time before this, published at Strasburgh, "*Commentarii Rerum in Ecclesia gestarum, maximarumque per totam Europam Persecutionum a Wiclevi Temporibus ad hanc usque Ætatem Descriptarum*," in one book; to which he now added five others, and they were all printed at Basil, in 1559, in folio. In Germany, Mr. Fox joined the other English exiles in publicly using the liturgy adopted by the French and Genevan reformed churches, in preference to that ordered by king Edward. On the accession of queen Elizabeth, Mr. Fox returned to his native country, where he was kindly received by his former pupil, the duke of Norfolk, who maintained him at his house as long as he lived, and settled a pension upon him at his death. By the interest of Cecil, he had formerly obtained a prebend in the church of Salisbury: so high did he now stand with people in power and rank, that he might have had any preferment; but he chose to decline farther elevation,



elevation, because he could not conscientiously subscribe to the articles enforced by the ecclesiastical commissions, and because he also disapproved of some of the ceremonies of the church. To give countenance to conformity, Mr. Fox was called on by archbishop Parker to subscribe. He attended, according to the summons; but, in reply to the command, he took from his pocket a Greek Testament, and said; "To this will I subscribe." And on another occasion, when he was required to subscribe to the canons, he refused, saying, "I have nothing in the church save a prebend at Salisbury, and much good may it do you, if you will take it from me." He was, however, too highly respected by the bishops, most of whom had been his fellow-exiles, to be further molested; and he was allowed to retain his prebend till his death. In 1564, he addressed a Latin panegyric to the queen, upon her indulgence to certain divines, who scrupled strict conformity, and yet were suffered to hold their livings, and retain their dignity in the church. This moderation was not always the characteristic of the queen. In 1575, a furious persecution was commenced against the baptists. A number of them were apprehended in a private house, where they were assembled for worship, and afterwards tried for heresy. Eleven were condemned to die; and of these nine were banished, and two sentenced to the flames. Mr. Fox understood too well the nature of Christian liberty, and the principles of toleration, not to feel most acutely for the victims about to be sacrificed at the shrine of prejudice and intolerance. He wrote a Latin letter to the queen, in which he exposed the cruelty and iniquity of punishing with death persons guilty of error, or obstinacy of judgment; and shewed how inconsistent such conduct was with the benevolent spirit and pure precepts of the gospel. His intercession was without effect; for though Elizabeth had so high a respect for Fox as constantly to denominate him "Father," yet in this instance she resolved to shew no mercy, as it was falsely called, unless the unfortunate men should recant. Mr. Fox, as we have seen, would accept of no higher preferment; nevertheless he was frequently engaged as a preacher, and never omitted an opportunity of exerting his talents, where he thought he could promote the real interests of religion. His piety and zeal were ardent and animated; his moral conduct ever corresponded with his principles, and was irreproachable. He was modest, humble, obliging, and remarkable for his humanity and kindness to the poor. He died in his 70th year, on the 18th of April, 1587, generally esteemed and lamented by all who knew him. He was author of many pieces, besides those which have been already noticed: their titles, with their several dates, are given in the *Biographia Britannica*. We may here refer to his "Tables of Grammar," which were at first recommended by eight lords of the privy council, but which were soon laid aside on account of their brevity; being, it is said, as much too short for general use, as king Henry VIII.'s grammar was too long. "The four Evangelists, in the old Saxon tongue, with the English version added to it." But the grand work of this good man is his "History of the Acts and Monuments of the Church," generally known by the title of "Fox's Book of Martyrs." This, as we have seen, was begun at Basil; but the greater part of it was written after the author's return from exile to his native land, where he had access to ample authorities, and could avail himself of the testimonies of living witnesses. He was eleven years in completing the great undertaking, and, according to Whitgift, he "very diligently and faithfully laboured in this matter, and searched out the truth of it as learnedly as any man has done." Camden gives the following testimony to Mr. Fox,

and his "Acts and Monuments:" "Ex eruditiorum numero obiit Johannes Foxus Oxoniensis, qui ecclesiasticam Angliæ historiam, five martyrologiam, indefesso veritatis studio, primum Latine, postea Anglice auctius, magna cum laude contexuit." The "Acts and Monuments" were first published in one thick volume, folio, in the year 1563; but in 1583, a fourth edition of it was printed at London, in two volumes, folio; and in the middle of the following century it came out in three volumes. The ninth edition of this work appeared in 1684, in three volumes, folio, with copper-plate cuts, instead of the wooden ones which had been interwoven with the former impressions. In queen Elizabeth's time, an order was made that this book should be placed in the common halls of the archbishops, and of all bishops, deans, archdeacons, heads of colleges, &c. It was, indeed, so highly valued by protestants in general, that it was not unusual to have it kept in churches. We have seen a copy in a country church, fastened by chains in some conspicuous place, for the benefit of those who resorted to the place for the purposes of devotion and information. The papists, as was natural, did all in their power to ruin the credit of the work, and injure the reputation of the author; and some protestants have taken every opportunity to undervalue and depreciate it, asserting that the facts are designedly misrepresented. Such a charge led to a strict examination of the merits of the performance; and it was acknowledged by Burnet and Strype to be a faithful record of the events that took place, not indeed without defects, not wholly without error, but free from every imputation of designed misrepresentation: and, to the honour of the author, he was ever ready to correct such mistakes as were pointed out to him. This subject is discussed with candour and ability in the *Biographia Britannica*, to which the reader is referred.

FOX, GEORGE, founder of the society of friends, commonly called quakers, was born at Drayton, in Leicestershire, in 1624. His father was a weaver, much respected by his neighbours for his piety and virtues; and he seems to have taken great pains in educating his son in the principles of piety and virtue. He was, at a proper age, apprenticed to a dealer in wool and grazier, and was a good deal employed in keeping sheep: an occupation that afforded him opportunities for contemplation and reflection. When he was about nineteen years of age, he experienced much trouble and anxiety on observing the intemperance of some persons, professing to be religious, with whom he had gone to an inn for refreshment; and on the following night he was persuaded that a divine communication was made to him, urging him to forsake all, to separate himself from the old and the young, and devote his life to the duties of religion. Satisfied with the divine command, he renounced society, quitted his relations, dressed himself in a leathern doublet, and wandered about from place to place. At length he reached the metropolis, when his friends interfered, and besought him to return and settle in some regular employment. He returned, but did not remain with them many months; determining to embrace an itinerant mode of life. He fasted much and often, walked abroad in retired places, with no other companion but the bible, and sometimes sat in the hollow of a tree for a day together, and walked in the fields by night, as if in a state of deep melancholy. He occasionally attended upon public teachers, but did not derive that benefit from them that he looked for: and hearing, as he supposed, a voice exclaiming, "There is one, even Christ Jesus, that can speak to thy condition," he forsook the usual outward means of religion; contending that as God did not dwell in temples made with hands, so



the people should receive the *inward* divine teaching of the Lord, and take that for their rule of life. About the year 1648, he felt himself called upon to propagate the opinions which he had embraced, and commenced public teacher in Manchester, and some of the neighbouring towns and villages, insisting on the certainty and efficacy of experiencing the coming of Christ in the heart, as a light to discover error, and the knowledge of one's duty. He now made more extensive journeys, and travelled through the counties of Derby, Leicester, and Northampton, addressing the people in the market-places, and inveighing strongly against injustice, drunkenness, and the other prevalent vices of the age. About this time he apprehended that the Lord had forbidden him to take off his hat to any one; and required him to speak to the people in the language of *thou* and *thee*; that he must not bend his knee to earthly authorities, and that he must, on no account, take an oath. His peculiarities exposed him to much cruel treatment, and his zeal frequently was the cause of imprisonment and the most inhuman usage. At Nottingham, while the minister was exhorting the people to try all doctrines, opinions, and religions, by the holy scriptures, Fox stood up, and exclaimed, "Oh no! it is not the scriptures, but the holy spirit, by which opinions and religions are to be tried; for it was the spirit that led 30 people into all truth, and gave them the knowledge of it." Such an interruption was not likely to be endured; he was not only turned out of the church, but thrown into prison, where he was detained during the pleasure of the magistrates. At Mansfield, on a similar occasion, he was imprisoned, thrown into the stocks, and afterwards exposed to the madness of an infuriated mob, so that he scarcely escaped with his life. At Derby he was committed to prison for six months, under the pretence of having uttered divers blasphemous opinions; and at the expiration of the term, refusing to enlist as a common soldier, he was ordered into the dungeon, and confined for another term of six months. At Derby, the followers of Fox were first denominated "quakers," as a term of reproach, either on account of the trembling accent used in the delivery of their speeches, or, because, when brought before the higher powers, they exhorted the magistrates and other persons present "to tremble at the name of the Lord." At Lancaster, Carlisle, and other places, Fox met with similar usage, and in 1655 he was sent prisoner to Cromwell, who contented himself with obtaining a written promise that he would not take up arms against him or the existing government; and having discussed various topics with mildness and candour, he ordered him to be set at liberty. Fox probably now felt himself bold in the cause, recommenced his ministerial labours at London, and spent some time in vindicating his principles by means of the press, and in answering the books circulated against the society which he had founded, and which began to attract public notice in many parts of the kingdom. Notwithstanding the moderation of Cromwell towards Fox, he was perpetually subject to abuse and insult, and was frequently imprisoned and hardly used by magistrates in the country whither he felt himself bound to travel: and more than once he was obliged to solicit the interference of the Protector, to free him from the persecutions of subordinate officers. Once he wrote to Cromwell, soliciting his attention to the sufferings of his friends; and on hearing a rumour that he was about to assume the title of king, Fox solicited an audience, and remonstrated with him very freely upon the measure, as what must bring shame and ruin on himself and his posterity. He also addressed a paper to the

heads and governors of the nation, on occasion of a fast appointed on account of the persecutions of the Protestants abroad; in which he embraced the opportunity that such appointment offered, of holding up, in proper colours, the impropriety and iniquity of persecution at home. The history of Fox, for several years previously to 1666, consists of details of his missions, and accounts of his repeated imprisonments. In this last-mentioned year he was liberated by order of the king, and he immediately set about forming the people who had embraced his doctrines into a compact and united body: monthly meetings were established, and other means adopted to provide for the various exigencies to which they might be liable.

About the year 1669 he married Margaret, the widow of judge Fell, at whose house he had been entertained in his progress through Lancashire. The ceremony, on this occasion, was according to that simple form which is practised to this day among the people of his persuasion. He only acquainted their common friends of their intention; and having received their approbation, they took each other in marriage, by mutual public declarations to that intent, at a meeting appointed for the purpose at Bristol. After this Mr. Fox sailed for America, where he spent two years in making proselytes, and in confirming the faith and practice of those who had already joined in his cause. Soon after his return to England he was taken into custody, and thrown into Worcester gaol, under the ridiculous charge of having "held a meeting from all parts of the nation, for terrifying the king's subjects." During his imprisonment he was seized with an alarming illness, which rendered his recovery very doubtful. His wife went to London to solicit his release of the king, who was willing to grant it by means of a pardon. Fox, however, rejected the mode, as he conceived a pardon implied guilt: he chose rather to stand a trial, by which he was honourably acquitted, though not till he had suffered more than a year's very severe confinement. He next went to Holland, and on his return, a suit was instituted against him for refusing to pay tithes; his opponents were successful, and he was obliged to submit to the consequences. In 1684, Fox again visited the continent, and upon his return he found his health and spirits too much impaired by incessant fatigues, and almost perpetual persecutions, to contend any more with his enemies, he accordingly lived more retired; and in 1690 he died, in the sixty-seventh year of his age; having, however, performed the duties of a preacher, till within a few days of his decease. His writings, exclusive of a few separate pieces, which were not printed a second time, were collected in 3 vols. folio: the first contains his "Journal;" the second a collection of his "Epistles;" the third, his "Doctrinal Pieces." Fox was a man of good natural talents, and thoroughly conversant in the scriptures. The incessant zeal which he exhibited through life, affords abundant evidence of his piety, sincerity, and purity of intention; and his sufferings bear testimony to his fortitude, patience, and resignation to the Divine will. William Penn, speaking of him, says, that "he had an extraordinary gift in opening the scriptures, but that, above all, he excelled in prayer. The reverence and solemnity of his address and behaviour, and the ferventness and fullness of his words, often struck strangers with admiration." He also mentions, in terms of high commendation, his meekness, humility, and moderation; and he adds that he was civil beyond all forms of breeding; in his behaviour very temperate, eating little, and sleeping less, though a bulky person. Toulmin's edit. of Neal's hist. of Puritans, Gen. Biog.



FOX, CHARLES JAMES, one of the most eminent statesmen that ever lived, was third son of Henry Fox, afterwards lord Holland, by lady Georgiana Carolina Lennox, eldest daughter to Charles, second duke of Richmond, and was born January 13, 1749. Being intended for public life, he was sent first to Westminster-school, and afterwards to Eton, when that seminary had attained a high degree of celebrity, under the direction of Dr. Bernard, the provost. Here Mr. Fox was not only distinguished with regard to classical attainments; but he was observed to be equally ardent in the pursuit of amusements and pleasures. Dr. Newcombe, the late learned primate of Ireland, was his private tutor, and, to the last hour of his life, is said to have thought more highly of the honour of having been instrumental in educating so great a statesman as Mr. Fox, than of any other circumstance in his life. His pupil obtained a decided superiority in every class which he joined. As his father hoped to introduce him early into public life, and was anxious to form him for a man of business, he had always encouraged him to think and to speak freely; hence he acquired the habit of a ready elocution. In every enterprize at school, which required an orator, he was generally selected, and nothing can better shew the strength of his mind, and of his constitution, than, that by turns, literature and dissipation appeared to engross his whole attention, and yet that the apparent preference of the one was not allowed to interfere with the other. He was never satisfied with mediocrity in any pursuit; whatever he regarded as deserving his attention, he followed with ardour. At Eton he formed his early friendships with many of the most eminent characters of the age, some of whom foresaw in their contemporary all the seeds of future greatness, and of that renown for which he will be celebrated in every succeeding period of British and European history. It was not merely the rising superiority of talents by which he was distinguished from his school-fellows: the kindness of his heart, and the mildness of his manners were equally conspicuous. He demonstrated, by the most decisive traits of character, his attachment to the finer sensibilities of humanity, by always espousing, if it could be done with propriety, the weakest side, in those contests which occasionally disturb the society of young people. He was frequently called upon to preside as judge in disputes, and when he saw any one borne down by partiality and prejudice, he exerted his youthful eloquence in favour of the side of justice. From Eton he went to Oxford, where he entered himself at Hertford college, and is said to have studied more than ten hours a day during the whole term. The uniformity of a college life did not long agree with the ardour of his mind, and after some time he set out on the usual tour of Europe. No young man was ever better qualified to derive instruction from those scenes which are ever presented to the mind of the traveller; and though he did not refrain from indulging in the dissipations, over which his rank and fortune gave him the command, yet he did not fail to acquire that intimate knowledge of the world and of human nature, which fitted him for the most exalted rank in the state, and prepared his mind for the reception of those enlarged principles by which, with the exception of the first year or two of his political life, he was distinguished, as the zealous and steady friend to the liberties and happiness of the people; by which he was, as it were, habitually the advocate of the oppressed, whose cause he pleaded with a force and eloquence unknown in modern times. An unfortunate attachment to the gaming table, which can never be passed over in silence, nor

spoken of without becoming censure, was the principal error of Mr. Fox's youth. Before he was eighteen years of age he had lavished away large sums of money, and had contracted very heavy debts. His father, being apprized of these excesses, urged his favourite son to return home; he complied, though with some degree of reluctance. From the fascinating theatre of dissipation and pleasure, he was transplanted into that of oratory and politics; if the former had been more attractive, and apparently more accordant to his mind and habits, the latter was more important and honourable, and that on which he was destined to act a part that can never be forgotten, and never sufficiently applauded. Lord Holland, well knowing the lively and impetuous disposition of his son, foresaw that a seat in parliament would be likely to detach him from a course which threatened irreparable injury to his constitution, and ruin to his fortune; he, accordingly, in the election of 1768, when his son was but nineteen years old, procured him the return for the borough of Midhurst, which was then under the patronage of his lordship, but which at present is under that of lord Carrington. By the laws of England, a person under age is not deemed competent to judge for himself, much less to make laws to govern others, and on this account our youthful senator was ineligible to a seat in the house of commons. The circumstance seems to have been wholly overlooked by the speaker, and by that "committee of privileges," which is appointed by every parliament as the conservator of the rights of the commons of Great Britain. Such an oversight can scarcely be accounted for; his attachments were supposed, from the conduct of his father, to be favourable to the existing ministry, whose power and influence were, every day, attacked by an opposition as formidable for rank and talents as ever existed in the country. It is probable, yet we own there are no particular facts to bear us out, if the supposition be denied, that the conciliating manners, which, it is acknowledged on all hands, attracted the admiration, and even challenged the good will and affection of every person who knew him, prevented any measures from being taken to dispossess him of his seat in parliament.

In the debates and proceedings of parliament, which we have carefully collated, from that period to the decease of Mr. Fox, we do not find that he took any part in the discussions till the 10th of January 1770, when he was within three days of attaining the full age, required by custom and by law, to entitle him to give his opinion in the house. Whether he had voted before this period, we have no means of ascertaining, because it should seem that even now he defended the measures of the administration, whose names, in the divisions of the house, are rarely mentioned, though it has ever been the custom to record the names of those who dare, in bad times, to stand in a minority, and to share in the obloquy which weak and vulgar minds are apt to attach to the conduct of men who are seeking their country's welfare at the expence of their own ease and advancement in life. On the ninth of January 1770, there had been a warm debate of more than twelve hours in the house on his majesty's speech, which referred, among other topics, to the discontents existing about the measures of the Middlesex election: an amendment was moved "That the house would take into consideration the causes of the unhappy discontents that prevailed in every part of his majesty's dominions." On this, which was supposed as intended to annul the former resolutions of the house, debates ran very high; the opposition held language which was deemed encroaching on the privilege of the house, and the respect due to it.



The opposition divided 138 to 254, and their names are given in the "Proceedings of Parliament," vol. v. p. 205—6. On the following day, when the address was reported, previously to its being delivered to his majesty, a similar discussion took place, when the leaders of opposition took a most distinguished part. Sir George Saville distinctly asserted, that "the house of commons had betrayed the rights of the people:" upon this he was called to order, and threatened to be sent to the Tower; but another member, friendly to ministers, endeavoured to soften matters, and to assume that the honourable baronet had spoken in the hurry of anger; which Sir George denied, and said he would always use the same language when the same subject was discussed: and he added at another period of the debate, that he was as cool as he could be; "bring me," said he, "to test, and I the matter will re-word, which madness would gambol from; therefore, standing in my place, as member for the county of York, I do declare, that this house of commons has betrayed the rights of the nation." On this, Mr. Fox replied in a very short speech, "That the licence gentlemen had taken in their language yesterday and to-day, seemed as if the old decent freedom of debate was at an end, and that they were endeavouring to establish new forms." He then explained away much of the force of the address and of his majesty's speech, which gave Mr. Burke the opportunity of saying, by way of a close to the discussion, "that it was not what we meant, but how the people out of doors would take it; however, he was glad to hear that the house meant nothing by their address." These facts are introduced to shew that Mr. Fox began his parliamentary career by defending and justifying the measures of lord North's administration; yet he was never that violent party-man, on this side, such as he has been represented: he seems to have taken no lead whatever, and no part in many of the weighty discussions agitated at this period. The reporters of the parliamentary debates for that session did not look to him as a man of much consequence in the scale; for in mentioning a motion made by Mr. Welbore Ellis, and which was seconded by Mr. Fox, they only say "Mr. C. Fox seconded the motion in a lively, academical manner, of stating and taking off arguments used in favour of the bill;" while to every other speaker on the occasion, many of whose names have long since been buried in everlasting oblivion, they have assigned comparatively large portions of their work to display the arguments. Early in the next session of parliament we find him justifying the conduct of ministers: still he is only represented as "displaying great ingenuity, in endeavouring to confound the reasonings of his opponent, and moving the previous question." But on a subsequent day, December 6, when Mr. Serjeant Glynn moved "That a committee be appointed to inquire into the administration of criminal justice, and the proceedings of the judges of Westminster-hall, particularly in cases relating to the liberty of the press, and the constitutional power and duty of juries," Mr. Fox spoke decidedly against the motion; as he did on some other occasions, for which, no doubt, he was in after-life ashamed. On the 27th of February 1771, on a discussion of the *nullum tempus* act, as it referred to the claims of Sir James Lowther, Mr. Fox burst forth in a strain of manly eloquence, "I take shame to myself," says he, "that I have not risen sooner to declare my sentiments on this important question; for I think it disgraceful in any man to sit silent on such an occasion, who ever had the use or faculty of speaking in this house: but, Sir, my silence was owing to my astonishment; I was amazed! I was confounded! for though I saw this bill at first in the same light in which I now behold it, yet I endeavoured to persuade myself that I

must rather be mistaken, than that any thing so bad, so violent, so lawless, so monstrous, could be advanced by such men as those who proposed this bill. But I could not long remain undecided; I soon beheld the proposition in all its naked, genuine deformity: then, Sir, as I was first struck dumb with astonishment, I was seized with horror and indignation. Who, Sir, that has a conscience to revere justice, a sense of liberty, or a regard for the constitution, can listen, without feeling an honest zeal to defeat a proposition which, at one blow, destroys our constitution, our liberty, and our laws! Gentlemen are loud in their clamours against ministerial influence. I avow the systematic support of that minister in all his measures, who has my good opinion and confidence; but that minister shall never have my assistance and support, who shall dare to propose what these gentlemen, who are so proud of their opposition to ministers, now propose." After this open and unreserved avowal in favour of the course pursued by lord North, it was to be expected he would not be long unnoticed; accordingly, we find him in a very short time advanced to a seat at the admiralty board, which he occupied a few months only, when, from causes not distinctly known, he resigned his office; but towards the end of the year 1772, or early in the following year, he was appointed one of the lords of the treasury. On this occasion he was violently assailed as a placeman, bound to vote for every measure that the minister might propose; he denied the charge, avowing himself a free man, and that he would never support the measures of government longer than while he believed they were calculated to promote the welfare of the British empire; and opportunities were not wanting in which he exercised this right. Of these, not the least memorable occurred during the debate on the bill brought into the house of commons by that excellent man Sir William Meredith, to give relief from subscription to the thirty-nine articles. On this occasion Mr. Fox voted against the minister, and delivered an admirable speech in favour of religious liberty: and to the principles which he then avowed, he firmly and uniformly adhered to the last hour of his life. Mr. Fox was no longer in high favour with the minister, but he still gave him his general support and vote, though he had a mind superior to go all the lengths of a party-man: he must at all times think for himself, and sometimes, as we have seen, he claimed to act according to his own judgment, which is ill relished by a man whose motto must be "aut Cæsar aut nullus." Mr. Fox's immediate removal from the treasury was not owing to any opposition to lord North's measures, but to a difference of opinion as to the best mode of carrying them into effect. The misunderstanding arose respecting the commitment of Mr. H. S. Woodfall, the printer of the Public Advertiser, who had been brought to the bar of the house for inserting a letter supposed to have been written by the Rev. J. Horne, now J. Horne Took, in which most unjustifiable liberties had been taken with the character of the speaker, Sir Fletcher Norton. Mr. Woodfall having given up the author, and thrown himself on the mercy of the house, it was moved by Mr. Herbert that he should be committed to the custody of the serjeant at arms. Mr. Fox, at that period a great stickler for the privileges of the house, avowed that the punishment was not sufficiently severe, and moved "that he be committed to Newgate, as the only proper place to which offenders should be sent; though hints," he said, "had been thrown out that the sheriffs would not admit him." To this lord North replied, that he was very sorry (he undoubtedly meant *angry*) that hints had been thrown out of what the sheriffs would do; he hoped there were no persons who would dispute the power of that



house; he therefore moved that the printer be committed to the Gate-house, as he thought it imprudent to force themselves into a contest with the city. Mr. Herbert carried his motion in opposition to the others, by a majority of 152 to 68, to the great displeasure of lord North, who asserted that it was entirely owing to the interference of Mr. Fox that he was left in a minority.

It was on the occasion of Mr. Horne's examination and triumph on this subject, that colonel Barré seized the opportunity of widening the breach between the ministers, by sarcastically jeering the premier with want of success in the business; "At the first commencement of this business," said the colonel, "I augured that it would end ill, and I last night felt inconceivable pain for the noble lord; his troops were no more prepared to defend than to fight for him. I know some little matter about the arrangement of troops, but in my life I never saw a body of regulars cut so wretched a figure! The noble lord has been charged with what I never should have suspected him guilty of, a precipitancy. I hope he will take his spirited friend's advice (Mr. Fox) and learn a little caution. Advice, whether coming from a grey or a green head, if good, should be followed." And again, "We have heard a deal of sound law; I wish we had a little more sound sense from the other side of the house. I have every thing to hope from the noble lord; he is at present most happily situated, for if he wants law, he has but to look at the left (to Mr. Wedderburne); if he stand in need of common sense, his spirited friend on the right (Mr. Fox) can abundantly supply him."

This was on the 17th of February 1774, and in two days afterwards, while he was actually engaged in conversation with his lordship on other subjects in the house of commons, he received the following laconic, and, as he deemed it, contemptuous epistle, by the hands of one of the messengers of the house.

"His majesty has thought proper to order a new commission of treasury to be made out, in which I do not see your name.

North."

Mr. Fox in a short time entered avowedly the lists of opposition to the minister. Sometimes, indeed, when the privileges of the house were concerned, he voted with the majority, yet he never failed to make him feel the power of his eloquence, and at length raised such a force against him as to subvert his power, and almost to bring him to condign punishment. Mr. Fox had never given his voice for the coercive measures that were at this period adopted with regard to America; on this subject he was always consistent, always the friend of liberty, and of the rights of our transatlantic brethren. To the firm stand which he now took may be ascribed the foundation of that reputation which has been so beneficial to his country, and which has immortalized his name. He commenced his opposition in the midst of circumstances which enabled him to foresee and foretell the impending calamities of the public, and that with an instantaneous decision which excited in his hearers a confidence in the resolutions of his enlightened mind. For some years the administration had been rendered an object of popular jealousy, owing to the uniform exclusion of the whig interest from any share in the government: the influence of the crown had increased, and had been perpetually set in competition with the interests of the people. A number of oppressive statutes, enacted against the interests, and contrary to the consent of the colonies in America, had alienated the affections of their inhabitants, and just apprehensions were excited of a civil war which was likely to endanger the

safety of the whole empire. Notwithstanding a majority in parliament was for coercive measures against the Americans, dependency spread itself over the country, and the public credit, as was evident from the state of the funds, began rapidly to decline. In this state of things, Mr. Fox joined the opposition, among whom were a Burke, a Camden, a Barré, and a Dunning, and at their head stood the virtuous and enlightened marquis of Rockingham. Mr. Fox now began to take the foremost rank among the speakers of the house: his vast and comprehensive mind soared beyond all his contemporaries; it embraced, as it were, intuitively, all subjects, and the habit of profound reflection had given him a degree of prescience which seemed almost supernatural. His deep penetration, and his knowledge of causes and effects, were indeed greatly beyond that of any other man of the age: he viewed things in their distant relations and their remote consequences. The experience, the fatal experience of an American and French revolution, has shewn that there was scarcely any great political measure which he reprobated that was not ultimately found mischievous in its operations; and hardly any line of conduct which he advised, that time did not prove to be that which ought to have been pursued. "But his remonstrances, his exhortations and suggestions, like the predictions of Cassandra, to which they were often compared, were neglected and despised till the time in which they might have been executed had glided away." Thus, early in the year 1774, he opposed the introduction of the Boston Port bill, and apologized for the conduct of the colonists; and on this and other occasions he arraigned the proceedings of the minister in bold and energetic language: on the motion to repeal the tea act, April 17, he averred that this and other similar bills had been brought in with the view to irritate, and declare war in America, "which," says he, looking to the treasury-bench, "if you persist in, I am clearly of opinion you will effect, or force it into open rebellion." It was now that the minister began to calculate the loss he had sustained, and the opposition to estimate the strength it had acquired. The reflecting part of the nation were animated, and openly rejoiced to behold, in the person of a youthful senator, whom they had heretofore looked on as an enemy, a firm, intrepid advocate of the rights of the oppressed. On the 22d of June the parliament was dissolved; one of its last, or rather its last act, was the Quebec bill, which was opposed by Mr. Fox, and which was said in the house to contain, among others equally absurd, the following propositions, *viz.* "That a state of slavery is better than a state of freedom:—that the popish religion was more congenial to the principles of Christianity than the protestant:—that juries are unnecessary, and therefore to be disused:—that French laws are preferable to English; and that the constitution, which our ancestors had preserved with so much wisdom, and established at the expence of so much blood and treasure, is to be destroyed." The act was however passed, and the parliament dissolved; and upon the assembling of a new parliament Mr. Fox appeared in his place, as member for the same borough of Midhurst, pledging himself to use every effort in bringing the minister to answer for the mischief occasioned by his incapacity. It was on this occasion that colonel Barré characterized the late parliament as having "began their political life with a violation of the sacred right of election in the case of Middlesex; they had died, he said, in the act of popery, when they established the Roman catholic religion in Canada, and they had left a rebellion in America as a legacy."

During the interval between the two parliaments, *viz.*



in July 1774, lord Holland died, bequeathing Mr. Fox, who by the death of his brother Henry was now a second son, large property, and considerable estates in the Isle of Thanet. At Kingsgate he had left him a house, built in imitation of Cicero's Formian villa on the coast of Baia. Mr. Fox, who had never been an economist, soon dissipated the property bequeathed him by his father, and sold Mr. Jenkinson, the late lord Liverpool, a sinecure place which had been obtained for him. Forlorn as his situation now was, and brought on by his own extravagance, or by his inclination for gaming, his mind did not bend under the calamity; it seemed to rebound from the fall, and instead of sinking in despair, to have actually risen into celebrity and even independence. Without following him step by step in his illustrious career, we may observe generally, that he spoke and voted during the whole contest in direct opposition to a criminal system, which, as it had been fondly and fallaciously prognosticated, was to produce the unconditional submission of the colonies, and lay them prostrate at the feet of the mother country. At length all the evils that had been foreseen were realized. America declared herself independent; France joined in the contest: the capture of Burgoyne and Cornwallis proclaimed the triumphs of liberty, and a new conflagration lighted in Europe, by the fire-brands that had been scattered by the British ministry in another hemisphere, wasted the strength and exhausted the resources of England.

At the general election in 1780, the family borough of Midhurst having fallen into different hands, Mr. Fox, conscious of his own powers, became candidate for the city of Westminster, in which, after a violent contest, he succeeded, though opposed by the formidable interest of the Newcastle family, and by the whole influence of the crown. Being now the representative of a great city, he appeared in parliament in a more dignified capacity, and acquired a considerable increase of consequence to his political character. In himself he was still the same: he now necessarily lived and acted in the bosom of his constituents: his easiness of access, his pleasant, social spirit, his friendly disposition and conciliating manners, which appeared in all he said, and the good temper which predominated in all he did, were qualities that rendered him the friend and acquaintance, as well as the representative, of those who sent him into parliament: his superior talents, and their powerful and frequent application to popular purposes, made him best known among political men, and gave him a just claim to the title so long applied to him, of "The man of the people."

The subjects of debate in the new parliament afforded the opposition fine opportunities for the display of their eloquence: they had ever been distinguished for integrity and talent, and now they became formidable by an increase of numbers. Ministers were assailed in the house by arguments which they could neither repel nor contradict, and from without they were overwhelmed by the clamours of an indignant people; till at length lord North and his adherents, confounded, overwhelmed, and almost driven to despair, were obliged to resign, and it was hoped that they would have been made really responsible for all the mischiefs and bloodshed that had occurred during their calamitous administration. The Rockingham party, however, contented themselves with the defeat of their opponents. Mr. Fox obtained the office of secretary of state for foreign affairs, and the marquis was nominated the first lord of the treasury. The expectation of the nation was now raised to the highest pitch: with this party, they hoped to see an end to national calamity, and the interests of the country supported and

maintained in all quarters of the globe. Much indeed was performed by them considering the shortness of their administration. Though they had succeeded to an empty exchequer, and a general and most calamitous war, yet they resolved to free the people from some of their numerous grievances. Contractors, those dead weights in the scale of corruption, were excluded by act of parliament from the house of commons: custom and excise officers were disqualified from voting at elections: all the arbitrary proceedings with respect to the Middlesex election were rescinded; while a reform bill abolished a number of useless offices. A more generous policy was adopted in regard to Ireland: a general peace was meditated, and America, which could not be restored, was at least to be conciliated. In the midst of these promising appearances, the marquis of Rockingham, who was the support of the new administration, suddenly died, an event which afflicted the nation, and divided the friends of liberty. The council board was instantly torn in pieces by political schisms: a dispute, as had been foreseen, immediately took place respecting the person who should succeed as first lord of the treasury. The candidates were lord Shelburne, afterwards marquis of Lansdowne, and the late duke of Portland; the former supposed to have the ear of the king, and a majority in the cabinet, was immediately entrusted with the reins of government, and Mr. Fox retired in disgust, declaring that "he had determined never to connive at plans in private, which he could not publicly avow." He now resumed his station in opposition, and joined the very man whose conduct he had for a series of years deprecated as the most destructive to the interests of his country, and most baneful to the happiness of mankind: while his former colleague, the earl of Shelburne, was busied in concluding a peace with France, Spain, Holland, and the united states of America. This nobleman, though by no means deficient in political wisdom, had omitted to take those steps which preceding ministers had ever adopted to secure safety. A confederacy was formed against him by the union of the friends of Mr. Fox and lord North, known by the name of "The coalition," which proved in the event as impolitic, as it was odious to the great mass of the people. It answered; however, the temporary purpose of those who adopted it, by enabling them to supplant their rivals, and to seize upon their places. Their success was, however, ephemeral; they had a majority in the house of commons, but the people at large were decidedly hostile to an union which appeared to them to be bottomed on ambition only, and destitute of any common public principle. It was asserted, with too much appearance of truth, that they agreed in no one great measure calculated for the benefit of the country, and the nation seemed to unite against them as one man. Their conduct in the cabinet led the sovereign to use a watchful and even jealous eye upon their acts; and the famous India bill proved the rock on which they finally split, and on account of which they forfeited their places. Mr. Fox had now to contend for the government of the empire with William Pitt, a stripling scarcely arrived at the age of manhood, but who nevertheless succeeded to the post of premier, and maintained the situation for more than twenty years.

The tide of popularity had set in so strongly against Mr. Fox, that at the general election many of his most active friends and partizans lost their seats in the house of commons, and he himself was forced into a long and expensive contest for the city of Westminster. He had, as we have seen, been originally returned for that place by the voice of the inhabitants, in opposition to the influence of the crown



united to that of some of the leading families. Now, though supported by the Portland and Devonshire interests, he had to maintain a severe and very dubious struggle, but after the lapse of forty-seven days he appeared, at the close of the poll, to have a majority of 236 votes in his favour. A scrutiny was demanded and obtained by his adversary, by which Mr. Fox would have been excluded for a time from the house of commons, had he not been returned by the interest of sir Thomas Dundas for some Scotch boroughs. At length his triumph was complete, the house of commons, after the scrutiny had continued from May to the following March, ordered the high bailiff to make his return, when the majority for Mr. Fox was 231, he having at this period lost only five by the investigation. At this election 12,301 electors polled, of whom 6126 gave their votes for Mr. Fox. A prosecution was commenced against the high bailiff; and a verdict was obtained, with 2000*l.* damages. From this period to his death, a long space of twenty-five years, Mr. Fox had been gradually rising in the estimation of his fellow citizens. He took an active and leading part in the prosecution of Mr. Hastings, a measure that seemed absolutely necessary to clear the honour of the nation, and to prove to the inhabitants of India, that in England they would still find avengers of their wrongs. Mr. Fox had ever shewn himself a friend to peace, as well from the true principles of humanity, as to promote the interests of his country; and on two great occasions his overbearing eloquence proved of the last importance to the nation; once when his rival, Mr. Pitt, at the instigation of the court of Berlin, wished to wage an unprofitable war with Russia, relative to the possession of Oezakow; the other, when he urged a contest with Spain. And it is now a matter of astonishment, that a minister who derived all his credit from the management of the finances, laboured to impoverish the nation by two ridiculous but bloody conflicts, one of which had for its object the preservation of the Turkish frontier, and the other a participation in the trade of cat-skins.

In the year 1788, Mr. Fox, disgusted or wearied with public business, repaired to the continent, and after spending a few days with Gibbon the historian, at Lausanne, entered the elastic regions of Italy; scarcely had he time to look about him, when a messenger from the prince of Wales arrived, desiring his immediate attendance in forming an administration, which the king's alarming and singular illness rendered necessary. Mr. Fox returned, but on the first day of his appearing in the house, he started an abstract question upon the subject of the prince's *right* to the regency, which caused very violent and protracted discussions, till at length his majesty was restored to the possession of his health, and a regency rendered unnecessary. On this subject his rival contrived to take his stand on constitutional ground, which caused the opposition, with their leader, to lose rather than gain popularity by the measure.

No sooner had the French nation evinced a sincere desire to shake off the yoke of absolute power, than Mr. Fox hailed the auspicious dawn of rising liberty. At first the two great rival chiefs, who agreed in nothing else, united cordially in this cause, and while one prefigured a long peace, the extinction of the national debt, and the prosperity of the empire; the other gloried in beholding a mighty people rescued from the most oppressive servitude, and at the same time augured the happiest results in favour of the human race. At length however, they became opposed to each other, and the most serious conflicts were the result of their discussions. Mr. Fox experienced the dereliction of many of his associates, among others of Mr. Burke, the man

from whose lips he had first imbibed the principles of freedom.

This was a circumstance that affected him more than any other through life; he had seen his plans for the public good disappointed; he had been deserted by a crowd of political adherents; a thousand times his heart and his motives had been slandered, still he had abundant resources in himself to bear up against the tide setting in against him. No opposition, no injuries could excite in him the spirit of revenge, or the principles of acrimony; even "when his friend, on whom he hung with almost idolatrous regard, broke from him in the paroxysm of political madness, and with furious cruelty explored, in his attack on him, every avenue to pain, far from repelling enmity with enmity, he discovered his sensibilities of wrong only with tears, and he subsequently wept with a pertinacity of affection almost without example, over the sepulchre of that very man, who had unrelentingly spurned all his offers of reconciliation, and who, with reference to him, had expired in the bitterness of resentment."

War was commenced; to this, in every stage, Mr. Fox gave his decided negative, but Mr. Pitt, who was supposed to engage in it, at first, with reluctance, left no means untried to carry his measures with a high hand. Titles, offices, and honours were distributed with the utmost profusion, the opposition benches were nearly deserted, and his political rival, the subject of this memoir, was left almost alone to contend against a host of foes. Conscious of his integrity, and of the justice of the great principles on which he was acting, and at the same time seeing that his opposition was almost without effect, he determined to secede from parliament, and had evinced a wish to retire altogether from public business. But the entreaties of his friends, and the occurrence of new and singular events, prevented the measure. He again took his place in parliament at the head of an opposition, feeble in point of numbers, but formidable in respect to talents and abilities.

At length, after eighteen years, Mr. Pitt retired from office, and was succeeded by Mr. Addington, now viscount Sidmouth, who concluded the peace of Amiens, and who on this occasion received the support of Mr. Fox and his friends. When a renewal of the contest was meditated, he expressed himself hostile to the measure, avowing that he thought the continuance of peace was infinitely desirable, and that the preservation of national honour was the only legitimate cause of war. In strict consistency, therefore, with this notion, when the royal message was brought down to the house declaratory of hostilities, Mr. Fox expressed his opinion both against the war as unnecessary, and against the crisis at which it took place, as impolitic. This measure soon proved fatal to Mr. Addington's administration, and the reins of government having dropped from his hands, were immediately seized by Mr. Pitt. Mr. Fox now joined lord Grenville, and it was supposed an extended administration would have been formed, in which these gentlemen and their friends would have made a part. While however Mr. Pitt expressed his readiness, and even his anxious wish to comply with what was supposed the desire of the country, he, at the same time, hinted that insurmountable obstacles had occurred in a *certain quarter*. Scarcely had the discussions on this subject subsided, when Mr. Pitt, who had long been ill, sickened and died. A vote of parliament for a public funeral, and the payment of his debts at the expense of the nation, added to his sudden fate, and universally acknowledged talents, all tended to render his memory respected. His associates, after a short trial, gave way for the introduction of Mr. Fox once more into office. He resumed



turned his situation as secretary of state for the foreign department which he had surrendered twenty-two years before. It could not be his wish, at this period of his life, to embark on so hazardous a voyage, yet at the call of his sovereign and his country he was willing to spend the remains of life in their service. Aware that he had but a short space before him, he declared he should die contented and happy if he could but previously obtain peace, an honourable peace for Britain; remove all legal disabilities arising out of religion in order to unite more closely the interests of Ireland with those of England; and lastly, obtain a complete abolition of the slave trade. Every eye was now directed towards him, and every mind anticipated the good effects of the measures that they fondly hoped would, by his influence, be adopted. It was, however, a most unfortunate circumstance, that his colleague, lord Grenville, already an auditor of the exchequer, insisted on being also first lord of the treasury, offices which had heretofore been incompatible. Mr. Fox, to promote the union, so desirable in the cabinet, vindicated their compatibility, but lost much credit for his good nature, in the country; nor was his second act better relished, *viz.* of inviting the lord chief justice of the king's bench to a seat in the cabinet; these were regarded as unconstitutional measures, and violent clamours were raised against him, as introducing precedents most fatal to the liberties of the country. The preliminaries being now arranged, one of his first acts was a measure for the restriction of the slave trade, and by his means a solemn resolution was voted by the senate, and carried up to the sovereign, on the justice and policy, the duty and necessity, of the total abolition of this abominable traffic. He declared, in one of the debates on this business, on behalf of himself and such of his colleagues as had voted with him on the subject when out of office, that they felt the total abolition of the slave trade as a step involving the dearest interests of humanity, and as one which, however unfortunate they might be in other respects, should they be successful in effecting it, would entail more true glory upon their administration, and more honour upon their country, than any other transaction in which they could be engaged. Scarcely had he commenced his career of public and official business, in which his country and the world would have been benefitted, before the powers of his body sunk exhausted by the too vigorous exertions of his mind; and the immense pressure of public concerns broke down a constitution which had previously indicated symptoms of decay, and in a few months deprived his country of the most enlightened and patriotic statesman which this, or any other nation could boast, before the mighty schemes revolving in his breast could be matured and developed, and almost before any one of his wise and salutary plans could be carried into effect. Had he lived but a year, or even a few months longer, he might probably have restored peace to a distracted world; he might, had he not been thwarted and opposed by his colleagues, some of whom could not possibly enter into his feelings, nor comprehend the grand motives of his actions, have restored the constitution of Britain to its ancient splendour, by an annihilation of the disgraceful traffic in the representation, and by expunging from the statute book those modern acts which disfigure and disgrace it. He died Sept. 13, 1806, without pain and almost without a struggle, in the 58th year of his age. It happened to few men, if to any, to leave so many sorrowing friends; his decease was the subject of universal lamentation, and the general regret which took place when the event was announced, and which followed him to his grave by the myriads who assembled to testify their respect to his

memory, spoke more powerfully of the merits and claims of Mr. Fox than language could describe. Nevertheless the pulpit and press were made use of by the clergy of all denominations, and by persons of different, and even opposite political parties, to illustrate his virtues and celebrate his well earned fame. Many of the characters drawn of this great man have been collected in a volume by one of the most learned men of the age, who assumes the title of "Philopatris Varvicensis." Of this work we have already made much use in the course of the foregoing article, and to several parts of it we shall be still more indebted for the following delineation of Mr. Fox's character.

"To an extraordinary natural capacity, improved and embellished by a liberal education, and to a quickness of apprehension which instantly seized every object that was presented to it, and which with incredible facility developed the most intricate problems, this great man added a memory richly stored with the treasures of science and literature, and well fraught with historical and political knowledge. He was profoundly versed in the history and the constitution of his country. He perfectly understood its external relations, its connection with foreign powers, its political and commercial interests, its financial resources, its military and naval strength. He was well acquainted with the history, the strength, the policy, the separate and relative interests and views of those states which once constituted what has not been improperly called the great republic of Europe; and upon the just equipoise of the political power and influence of which the liberty, safety, and prosperity of the whole was supposed to depend. And, in a word, he was ignorant of nothing which was necessary to constitute the consummate statesman. To this was added an extent of views, a comprehension of mind, and an energy of character peculiarly his own. All these were combined with a philanthropy, which originated in a natural goodness of heart, improved and extended by historical knowledge, and personal observation, of the inestimable blessings which result from civil liberty, and from a wise administration of government, and of the miseries which accrue to mankind from unjust wars, from tyranny and persecution; and confirmed by generous exertions in defence of the injured, insulted, and oppressed: so that what was originally nothing more than a natural bias of the mind, became by degrees a moral principle, and grew up into a fixed habit of universal, active, and disinterested benevolence. His eloquence, that divine eloquence, which astonished and captivated the world, consisted, not in pomp of diction nor in melody of sound; not merely in a happy selection of expressions, though the best and the most appropriate which the language could supply spontaneously offered themselves to his use; not in dazzling the fancy with brilliant imagery; not in bewildering the understanding with plausible sophistry; not in flattering the prejudice of his hearers, nor in exciting false hopes or groundless terrors to render them blindly subservient to party purposes:—to such unworthy artifices his manly spirit disdained to stoop. His eloquence was of a nobler kind. Plain, nervous, energetic, vehement: it simplified what was complicate, it unravelled what was entangled, it cast light upon what was obscure, and through the understanding it forced its way to the heart. It came home to the sense and feelings of the hearer; and by a secret, irresistible charm, it extorted the assent of those who were most unwilling to be convinced. And to crown all, this astonishing eloquence was uniformly exerted in the cause of liberty and justice, in defence of the oppressed and persecuted, and in vindicating the rights, the freedom, and the happiness of mankind.

"Never.



"Never, during the whole of his long parliamentary life, was his voice lifted up to justify oppression or persecution: never did the injured or oppressed appeal to the British senate, that he did not exert his noble eloquence on their behalf. He made the cause of all that were wronged his own; and, even where he failed, through the perverseness of the times, of procuring justice for them, he in a measure compensated their sufferings, by lending his great talents to their cause, and by drawing towards it the sympathy of mankind. In him, the most discordant sects, and the most distant provinces, found an ever ready defender and a generous patron. He pleaded (and with what strength of argument, what rich variety of illustration, what dignity of sentiment, what majesty of diction!) for the equitable privileges of the Roman Catholic and the Protestant dissenter; and he contended, with an eloquence alternately indignant and pathetic, for the rights of the harassed Irish, the oppressed Hindoos, and the suffering Africans.

"The various opinions which Mr. Fox delivered, during the long course and diversified conflicts of his public life, contain a treasure of political philosophy, which no statesman can study without becoming more benevolent and more wise. The notions which he uttered were not taken up at random, and again laid down without consideration, as interest or passion might impel. Such may be, and such are, the fluctuations of those who venture on the sea of politics, without sagacity to direct their way, or honesty to keep them steady in their course. The axioms which Mr. Fox embraced as the pole-star of his political conduct, and which he inculcated as the best means of promoting the happiness of nations, were deduced from a profound and comprehensive survey of human affairs, from an intimate acquaintance with human nature, and from an enlightened view of the end for which government was established. His political sentiments, originating in principles which are as immutable as the attributes of the deity, from which they are derived, were not subject to any vicious defection or capricious fluctuations. Though Mr. Fox was no formal religionist, yet the essence of religion, which centres in charity, was the predominant sensation of his heart. If religion consist in doing to others as we would that they should do to us; if it have any connection with a holy endeavour to preserve peace on earth, and good will among men, (and what Christian will deny this?) then we will venture to say, that Mr. Fox, who never made any shew of religion, was, in fact, one of the most religious men of the age. The great object of his political life was to prevent the havoc of war, and to preserve the world in peace. His exertions were indeed ineffectual, but they were unintermitted; and if he who saves the life of one man deserves a civic crown, what recompence must be due to him who laboured, with so much constancy and zeal, to rescue millions from an untimely grave? If peace, since the commencement of the Christian era, ever had a steady, a disinterested advocate, it was in Mr. Fox. Peace was his constant aim, his ardent hope, his living counsel, and his dying prayer."

Mr. Fox must now be considered as an author. While at Eton, his compositions were highly distinguished, some of which are in print; as one composed in or about the year 1761, beginning, "*Vocat ultimus labor;*" another, "*I, fugias, celeri volitans per nubila cursu,*" written in 1764; and his "*Quid miri faciat Natura,*" which was followed by a Greek dialogue in 1765. See *Musæ Etonenses*, &c.

Mr. Fox is author of the 14th, 16th, and perhaps, says the present lord Holland, his nephew, a few other numbers of a periodical publication in 1779, called the *Englishman*.

In 1793, he published "*A Letter to the Electors of Westminster,*" which passed through thirteen editions within a few months. This pamphlet contains a full and ample justification of his political conduct, with respect to the discussions in which he had engaged on the French revolution.

It does not appear that the parliamentary speeches, printed separately as his, of which there are many, were ever revised by him, but were taken from the public papers. But "*A Sketch of the Character of the late most noble Francis Duke of Bedford,*" as delivered in his introductory Speech to a Motion for a new Writ for Tavistock, on the 16th of March, 1802," was printed by his authority, and from his own manuscript copy; and it is said, that he observed on that occasion, "that he had never before attempted to make a copy of any speech which he had delivered in public." Since this, he wrote an epitaph on the late bishop of Downe, which is engraved on his tomb, in the church of St. James, in the Hampstead road. "There are," says lord Holland, "several specimens of his composition in verse, in different languages; but the lines on Mrs. Crewe, and those on Mrs. Fox, on his birth-day, are, as far as I recollect, all that have been printed." An ode to Poverty, and an epigram upon Gibbon, though very generally attributed to him, are certainly not his compositions.

To lord Holland, however, the world is indebted for an important and singularly valuable posthumous publication of this great statesman, entitled, "*A History of the early Part of the Reign of James the Second, with an introductory Chapter,*" &c. It is not known when he first formed the design of writing a history; but in the year 1797, he publicly announced in parliament his intention of devoting a greater portion of his time to his private pursuits: "After seeing," says he, "the conduct of this house, after seeing them give to ministers their confidence and support, upon convicted failure, imposition, and incapacity; after seeing them deaf and blind to the consequences of a career that penetrates the hearts of all other men with alarm; and that neither reason, nor experience, nor duty, are sufficiently powerful to influence them to oppose the conduct of government, I certainly do think that I may devote more of my time to private pursuits, and to retirement which I love, than I have hitherto done." When he had determined to consecrate a part of that time in writing history, he was naturally led, from his intimate knowledge of the English constitution, to prefer the history of his own country, and to select a period favourable to the general illustration of the great principles of freedom on which it is founded. With this view, he fixed on the revolution of 1688, as being the most signal triumph of that cause to which his public life had been devoted; and also, with the desire of rescuing from misrepresentation the most glorious transaction of our history; of instructing his countrymen in the real nature of their constitution, and of impressing on mankind those lessons applicable to all times, which are to be drawn from that memorable occurrence. It is to be lamented that the author had made so little progress in this work, when he was called to take a principal part in the government of the country. The volume comprehends only the history of the transactions of the first year of the reign of James II., with an introductory chapter on the character and leading events of the times immediately preceding. Short, however, as this fragment is, yet the advantages resulting from it are numerous and important. It contains a picture, drawn with a masterly hand, of the practical tyranny that was exercised over this nation, under



the reigns of Charles II. and James II.; which shews, that had affairs proceeded, for a short time only, in the same course, the forlorn and desolate aspect of despotism must have been permanently impressed upon the country: it likewise exhibits a mournful picture of that servile submission, which then seemed to form the character of the nation, and to point them out as the willing victims of oppression: and it stigmatizes those time-serving and bigotted historians, who have endeavoured to disguise the enormities of that period; to write the apology of venality and despotism; to repress the virtuous emotions of hatred and indignation, which the scenes then passing are calculated to excite; and who have contributed so largely to corrupt the moral sentiments of our people, and extinguish among us the love of our country, and a disinterested courage in public affairs. English Peerage. Parliamentary Debates. History of the early Part of the Reign of James II., &c. &c.

FOX DE MORZILLO, SEBASTIAN, a Spanish philosopher and man of letters, was born at Seville in 1528, and pursued his studies partly in his own country and partly in the Netherlands. He began to attract the notice of the learned world by his literary productions soon after he was twenty years of age; and in a short time acquired so high a reputation, that Philip III. fixed upon him as a fit person for the office of preceptor to the Infant Don Carlos. When he was nominated to this high charge, he was a resident at Louvain; but, on its being notified to him, he instantly prepared to return to Spain by sea. The ship in which he embarked was unfortunately wrecked, and he perished in the morning of life. The principal works which he left behind him were, "De Studii Philosophici Ratione;" "De Ufu et Exercitatione Dialectici;" "De Honore;" "De Juventute;" "De Regno et Regis Institutione Lib. iii." Moreri.

Fox, in *Engineering*, sometimes signifies a heading, or sough underground. See Smeaton's Reports, i. 48.

Fox, in *Geography*, a town of Peru; 9 miles E. of Lopes.

Fox Island, an island near the west coast of Ireland; 7 miles E. of Slyne head.—Also, an American island, near the coast of Main. N. lat.  $44^{\circ} 2'$ . W. long.  $68^{\circ} 40'$ .

Fox Islands, a group of islands between Kamtskatka and America, forming a part of the chain called the Aleutian islands, which see. These constitute, according to the arrangement of Mr. Muller, the fourth class of islands lying between Kamtskatka and America; the other three classes being the *Salignes*, comprehending six islands, viz. Behring's and Copper islands, and the nearest Aleutians, of which Otma, Semia, and Anatto are most eminent; and *Chao*, comprehending eight islands, viz. Immak, Kiska, Tshetgina, Ava, Chavia, Tshagulak, Ulagabma, and Amtshigda, or the more distant Aleutians; and *Negbo*, containing what are called the Andreanofskiye islands, such as the sixteen following, viz. Amatkineg, Ulek, Unalga, Navotsha, Uliga, Anagin, Chagulak, Illashe, Tekavanga, Kanaga, (which two are remarkable for burning mountains,) Lek, Shetshuna, Tagalukos, behind which follow some uninhabited little rocks and islands, one of which, on account of its black cliffs, is called by the Russians Goreloi (the burnt), and lastly, Atshak and Amlak. The fourth class, or Fox islands, called *Kavalang*, comprehend the following sixteen; viz. Amukta, Tshigama, Tshagula, Uniska, Ulaga, Tanagulæna, Kagamin, Kigalga, Shalmaga, Unmak, Agua-Ålæka or Unalashka, Uninga or Unimak, toward which a point of land from the continent of America, with a few circumjacent islands, is said to project; and beyond this point are Uligan, Autun-Duffuma, Semedit,

and Senegak, whence perhaps Kadiak was formed. The Andreanofskiye and Fox islands are in general as mountainous as the Aleutian and Behring's island. Their coasts are rocky, and surrounded by breakers. The land rises immediately from the coasts to steep, bold, rock-mountains, gradually ascending higher behind each other, and assuming the appearance of chains of mountains, with a direction lengthwise of the island, and having, commonly in the midway of the breadth, the highest ridges. Springs rise at the foot of the mountains, and either flow in broad and rapid streams into the neighbouring sea; or collecting themselves in the rocky vales and glens beneath, form ample lakes, which let off their superfluous waters by natural canals into the adjacent bays. Several of these islands, where at present no smoking volcano is any longer discernible, as Ayak and Tshetekina, seem anciently to have had them, as their traces are still to be seen in the sulphureous boiling sources that are met with at various intervals. On Tatavanga and Kanaga, among the Andreanofskiye islands, and again on Unmak, on the great island Unalashka, and on Uninga, among the Fox islands, are still active volcanoes, which continually emit smoke, and from some of them frequently issue flames. No traces of metals have ever yet been discovered on these volcanic islands. But carneoles and sardonyxes are brought from them. The soil of these islands is said to resemble that of Kamtskatka; the same kinds of edible wild berries and roots have been found there, excepting some few vegetables which seem to be of foreign produce. Besides creeping twigs of willow, larches, alders, and birch, which seem as little as on the snow mountains, no wood has been perceived on these islands, Radiak excepted. On Unalashka, however, in some deep holes, a small quantity of wood shoots up. But the sea wafts all sorts of floating timber to their shores. On the Fox islands they have an extraordinary number of foxes, black and grey, as well as red and brown. Here are also bears, wolves, river-otters, river-beavers, martins, and ermines, which seem to have come over from America. The sea-otter is frequently caught here. Their seas abound in all sorts of seals, dolphins, and whales; sea-lions and porpoises are rare, and sea-cows not at all to be seen. The water-fowl or fish are the same as at Kamtskatka. The winter is tolerably mild, but the summer equally short and unpleasant. These islands are pretty well peopled; the inhabitants mostly pay tribute to Russia, and drive a bartering trade with the Russian mariners, who go thither on account of the very profitable chase of sea-otters and foxes. They are, however, not always to be trusted, as no small number of Russians have experienced to their cost, having been robbed and murdered by these savages. Tooke's Russ. Emp. vol. i.

Fox Islands, are also a small cluster of small islands on the south side of the gulf of St. Lawrence. N. lat.  $51^{\circ}$ . W. long.  $59^{\circ} 10'$ .

Fox River, a river of Canada, which runs into the gulf of St. Lawrence; 9 miles N.N.W. of Cape Rosieres.—Also, a river of North America, which forms a communication between Green bay in lake Michigan, and lake Winnebago. For four or five miles from the bay the river has a gentle current; then, till you arrive at the Winnebago lake, it is full of rocks and very rapid, so that it is necessary at many places to land the canoes, and carry them for a considerable interval. Its general breadth from the Green lake to Winnebago lake is between 70 and 100 yards; the land on its borders is very good, and thinly wooded with hickory, oak, and hazel. The Attigaumies and Saulies once inhabited the banks of this river. The mouth lies W. long  $87^{\circ} 53'$ . N. lat.  $43^{\circ} 48'$ .—Also, a river of Canada, which runs



runs into lake Michigan. N. lat.  $43^{\circ} 30'$ . W. long.  $87^{\circ} 20'$ .—Also, a river of the western territory of America, which runs into the Theakiki. N. lat.  $41^{\circ} 28'$ . W. long.  $87^{\circ} 58'$ .—Also, a river of the western territory of America, which runs into the Wabash. N. lat.  $38^{\circ}$ . W. long.  $88^{\circ} 33'$ .

Fox's *Tram-road*, in Glamorganshire, is one of the numerous separate establishments for improved communication which have arisen of late years in South Wales. Of this tram road we were uninformed at the time of compiling the general alphabetical account of such establishments affixed to our article CANAL; it commences in Neath river, at Neath town, and crossing the public bridge by the side of the carriage way, (a singular instance,) proceeds one mile to Neath Abbey iron furnace, to the foot of the steep plane for horses, 200 yards long and 70 feet rise, which ascends to the bridge-loft, whence the furnace is charged with ore, coak, and lime-stone.

Fox, in *Sea Language*, signifies a sort of strand, formed by twisting several rope-yarns together, and used as a seizing, or to weave a mat or paunch, &c.

Fox, *Vulpes*, in *Zoology*, an animal of the dog-kind; much resembling the common dog in form, and of the size of the spaniel. It is chiefly distinguished by its long, straight tail, with a white tip to it. See VULPES.

It differs, however, from the common dog in the length, dense disposition, and softness of the hairs, especially those about its tail, which is bushy, much admired by the animal itself, and in cold weather wrapped round its nose; and in its smell, which is peculiarly rank and disagreeable. The smell of its urine is remarkably fetid; inasmuch that the animal covers it in the earth. It is said that the fox makes use of its urine as an expedient to force the cleanly badger from its habitation; however, it makes use of the badger's hole. Its usual colour is a reddish tawny, though it is sometimes found white, and sometimes black. Its fore-feet and tops of the ears are black; the ears are erect, and the lips are white. Its manner of digging itself a hole in the earth is also a custom wholly different from that of all the dog-kind; and it is far from the tameness of that animal, being with difficulty made to lose its fierceness. Of all animals the fox has the most significant eye, by which it expresses every passion of love, fear, hatred, &c.

The fox is a crafty, lively, libidinous animal; it breeds only once a year, unless some accident befalls its first litter, and brings four or five young, which, like puppies, are born blind.

The fox is the *Αλοπιξ* of Aristotle and *Ælian*, and the *Κερα* of *Oppian*. It inhabits Europe, Asia, Africa, and America, as far as Chili, and accordingly is a native of most northern countries; and there are three varieties of it, differing a little in form but not in colour. They are distinguished in Wales by different names. The greyhound fox is the largest, tallest, and boldest, and will attack a grown sheep or wether: the mastiff fox is less, but more strongly built; the cur fox is the least, lurks about hedges, out-houses, &c. and is the most pernicious to the feathered tribe. The first of these has a white tip to the tail; the last a black. The skin of this animal is furnished with a soft and warm fur, which in many parts of Europe is used to make muffs and fine cloths.

A fox in the first year is called a cub; in the second a fox, and afterwards an old fox. It is a beast of chase, usually very prejudicial to the husbandman, by taking away and destroying his lambs, geese, and poultry. It will feed on flesh of any kind; and, when urged by hunger, eat carrots and insects, and the dung of other animals; and,

near the sea-coasts, for want of other food, eat crabs, shrimps, or shell fish. In France and Italy it does incredible damage in the vineyards, by eating the grapes, of which it is very fond, and which make it fat; so that at this time its flesh is reckoned good food. The fox is a great destroyer of rats and field animals. It secures its booty by digging holes in several places; and if a whole stock of poultry should happen to be its prey, will bring them one by one, thrust them in with its nose, and conceal them by ramming the loose earth upon them, till the calls of hunger induce him to devour them. It does not readily commit thefts in the neighbourhood of its own haunts. It is much terrified by fire-arms, flies from the smell of gunpowder, and may be chased away by means of smoke. The common way to catch him is by gins, which being baited, and a train made by drawing raw flesh across his usual paths or haunts to the gin, it proves an inducement to allure him to the place of destruction. They are also taken with greyhounds, hounds, terriers, and nets; it is a commendable exercise to hunt these mischievous beasts, the nature of which, in many respects, is like that of wolves. See HUNTING.

Fox, *Antarctic*, *C. Vulpes Australis*, Coyotl, or Indian fox, *Fernand. Mex.* Wolf-fox, *Bourgainville*, has the tail pendent, bushy, and tipped with white; the ears short, erect, and pointed. This animal inhabits America and Falkland islands. It is about a third larger than the common fox, and has the habits of the wolf in the ears, tail, and strength of limbs. In Falkland's islands it lives near the shore, kennels like foxes, and has regular paths from one part of the shore to another for surprising the sea-fowl, on which it chiefly feeds. It is very tame, barks like a dog, and has a very fetid smell; the head and body are covered with woolly hair of a cinereous brown colour; the legs are dashed with rust-colour. The tail is dusky; and the insides of the ears are lined with white hair.

Fox, *Arctic*. See LAGOPUS.

Fox, *Black*, *C. Vulpes Lycaon*, resembles the wolf, and is of an intermediate size between that animal and the fox. It has a straight tail, and the body is wholly black; sometimes variegated with greyish, or having the tips of the hairs of a silvery whiteness. It inhabits the coldest regions of Europe, Asia, and America; and is reckoned the most cunning animal of the genus. Its fur is deemed very valuable, being preferred in Russia to the finest fables, one skin sometimes selling for two roubles. Those of America are of inferior beauty.

Fox, *Brant*. See ALOPEX.

Fox, *Coal*. See ALOPEX.

Fox, *Corfac*, *C. Vulpes Corfac*, is distinguished by its straight, tawny tail, which is black at the root and tip. This species or variety is less than the common fox, but in other respects is very similar to it. It is greedy of birds, has a bad smell, and howls and barks like those of the common kind; the ears are upright, the hair is soft and downy; the tail is bushy, and as long as the body; the fur is of a pale tawny colour in summer, growing grey in winter, with a white throat; the tail is cinereous, except the base and tip. It chiefly inhabits the great desert between the Ural and the Irtysh, in Asiatic Russia. Forty or fifty thousand of the skins of this animal are annually sold by the Kirghis Cossacks to the Russians, being caught by means of falcons and greyhounds.

Fox, *Cross*, *C. Vulpes Crucigera*, has a black cross on the shoulder; the fur is thicker and softer than that of the common fox, and is reckoned valuable. It inhabits the coldest parts of Europe, Asia, and North America.

Fox,



**Fox, Desert, or Karagan**, has a straight tail, with the body of a grey colour, and black ears. It inhabits the deserts belonging to the Kalmucks and Kirgises.

**Fox-bound.** See DOG and HOUND.

**Fox, Siberian.** See LAGOPUS.

**Fox, Silvery, *G. Vulpes cinerea-argenteus***, has a straight tail, the body of a silver-grey colour, and the sides of the neck of a yellowish brown. This animal is smaller than the common fox, but agrees with it in figure and manners. It inhabits North America.

**Fox, Grey, *G. Vulpes Virginianus***, has a straight tail, and the body of a whitish-ash colour. This species inhabits Carolina, lives in the hollow trunks of decayed trees, and is easily tamed.

**Fox, Sea, *Vulpes marina***, in *Ichthyology*, the name given by authors to a large fish, called the *sea-fox* by us. In the Artedean system it is the *squalus*, with a tail longer than the body. See *SQUALUS Vulpes*.

**Fox-glove**, in *Botany*, the common name of a large well-known plant. See DIGITALIS.

**Fox-tail Grass**, the common name of a valuable sort of natural meadow grass. See ALOPECURUS and GRASS.

**FOXBOROUGH**, in *Geography*, a township of America, in Norfolk county, and state of Massachusetts; 26 miles S. of Boston: incorporated in 1778, and containing 779 inhabitants.

**FOXERNA**, a town of Sweden, in West Gothland; 24 miles N. of Gothenburg.

**FOXFORD**, a small port town of the county of Mayo, Ireland, situated on the river Moy, and about two miles from Lough Conn. It is 113 miles W. by N. from Dublin, and eleven from Castlebar, on the road to Sligo.

**FOXTOWN**, a town of America, in the state of North Carolina: 30 miles S. of Newbern.—Also, a town of the state of New York; 24 miles W. of New York.

**FOY-LA-GRANDE, SAINTE**, a town of France, in the department of the Gironde, and chief place of a canton in the district of Libourne. The place contains 2,830, and the canton 11,068 inhabitants, on a territory of 145 kilometres, in 17 communes.

**FOYERS, or FYERS**, a small river of Invernessshire, which takes its rise among the mountains of Abertarff, running in a northerly direction through the valley of Foyers, and emptying itself into Loch Ness, about the midway between its eastern and western extremity, is remarkable for a stupendous waterfall. In as deep and romantic a glen as perhaps can be imagined, the Foyers pours its waters between lofty mountains, covered with penile birch trees, exhibiting their naked, abrupt, and broken fronts, from which huge fragments have been detached. The torrent, confined on the rocky sides, precipitates itself with great velocity into the profound beneath, forming a notable cataract. A little below, a bridge has been thrown across the river, whence a sight of the fall may be obtained; but the most advantageous position for viewing the object in all its beauty and grandeur, is at the foot of the rocks beneath. These, with the expansive arch of the bridge, exhibit a fine picturesque fore-ground, behind which, at the distance of about twenty yards, appears the first portion of the fall; the central and largest break is a few yards nearer, and the third is over a ledge, almost under the arch. From accurate measurements taken of this, which is called the Upper Fall, the distance from the crown of the arch to the surface of the water, after the fall, is 200 feet, and of the fall itself, 100. Half a mile lower down, the river rushes over another ledge, with a noise like thunder, into the abyss

below, forming one unbroken sheet of stream as white as snow, foaming and raging over the loose fragments of rock, which retard its impetuous course. From the violent agitation arises so thick a spray, as to completely envelope the spectator. The scenery and effect of this are beautifully and accurately portrayed by a real child of nature, the eccentric Burns.

“Among the heathy hills and ragged woods,  
The roaring Fyers pours his massy floods;  
Till full he dashes on the rocky mounds,  
Where through a shapeless beach his stream resounds.  
As high in air the bursting torrents flow,  
As deep recoiling surges foam below,  
Prone down the rock the whitening sheet descends,  
And viewless echo's ear, astonished lends.  
Dim seen, through rising mists and careless showers,  
The hoary cavern, wide surrounding low'rs.  
Still through the gap the struggling river toils,  
And still below the horrid cauldron boils.”

“This,” Dr. Garnet observes, from whose Tour the account has been extracted, “is undoubtedly one of the highest falls in the world; and though the immense body of water which falls down the celebrated cascade of Niagara in North America gives a superiority to that, yet it must yield to this in point of height; the former fall being 140 feet, and the latter 212.”

**FOYLE**, a river of Ireland, formed by the confluence of the rivers Derg and Fin near Lifford. It passes the city of Derry, and four miles below it expands into Lough Foyle. It is navigable by large vessels to the quay of Derry, and for lighters which carry twenty tons, to Lifford.

**FOYLE-Lough**, a large bay, or estuary, in the north of Ireland, formed by the expansion of the waters of the river Foyle, and several smaller streams which run into it. It is twelve miles long, and about seven broad, and is landlocked on all sides, the entrance being only half a mile wide. There is a channel in the middle, which is fourteen fathoms at low water, and ten fathoms at the entrance; but on account of its extreme narrowness it is difficult to tack up, when the wind blows down the river. Vessels turning in with a south-westerly or westerly wind also run some hazard of being stranded on the beach of Magilligan. This circumstance is very unfavourable to the trade of Derry.

**FOYLING of Land**, in *Agriculture*, a term sometimes made use of by old farmers for naked or summer fallowing; but which at present is seldom employed.

**FOYLING**, among *Sportsmen*, a term used for the footsteps of a stag, on the grass or leaves.

**FOYNA**, in *Zoology*, a name given by many to the martin or martes, an animal of the weasel kind, common with us. See MUSTELA.

**FOZ**, in *Geography*, a town of Portugal, in the province of Alentejo, at the conflux of the Zatas and Tagus; 24 miles N. E. of Lisbon.

**FOZZANO**, a town of the island of Corsica; four miles N. of Sarfano.

**FRACASTORIUS, HIERONIMUS**, in *Biography*, a celebrated physician of Verona, where he was born in 1483. He seemed to be born for study; for such was the ardour with which he applied, and the rapidity with which he advanced in the study of the languages, the belles lettres, and the sciences, that he early attained a high degree of excellence as a poet, a philosopher, an astronomer, and a physician. These qualities procured him an universal esteem. The general of the Venetian forces gave him his entire confidence,



fidence, and Fracastorius followed him as his physician, during many campaigns, and quitted him only at the period of his death, in 1515, when he returned to his native place. It was upon the representations of Fracastorius that the fathers, assembled at Trent, were induced to transfer the council to Bologna, in order to avoid the contagious epidemic which prevailed at the first mentioned place. He maintained a literary correspondence with most of the great men of his age, especially with cardinal Bembo, who was his intimate friend, and to whom he dedicated his elegant poem, entitled "Syphilis," i. e. the venereal disease. This poem was highly admired by Bembo, Sannazarius, and other men of taste, and was compared with the Georgics of Virgil, for its rich and melodious versification, its vivid imagery, and its noble sentiments. Fracastorius retired towards the close of his life to a country-house near Verona, situated at the foot of mount Baldo, where he applied to the study of astrology and cosmography, and died of apoplexy on the 6th of August, 1553, at the age of 71 years.

All the works of Fracastorius have been printed under the title of "Opera omnia Philosophica et Medica," at Venice, Lyons, &c. His works consist of, 1. "Syphilidis, sive de Morbo Gallico, Libri tres," first published at Verona in 1530, and afterwards frequently republished, and also translated into the Italian and French languages: 2. "Homocentricorum, sive de Stellis, Liber unus," Venice, 1538, with the following, 3. "Libellus de causis dierum criticorum:" 4. "De Sympathia et Antipathia, Liber:" 5. "De Contagionibus, et Contagiosis Morbis, et eorum curatione, Libri tres:" 6. "Naugerius, sive de Poëtica Dialogus:" 7. "Turrius, sive de Intellectione Dialogus:" 8. "Fracastorius, sive de Anima Dialogus:" 9. "De Vini Temperatura:" 10. "Iosephi Libri duo:" 11. "Carminum Liber unus:" 12. "Alcon, sive de cura canum venaticarum."

The town of Verona, which had formerly erected honourable monuments to the memory of Catullus and of Pliny, resolved to confer the same distinguishing honour on Fracastorius; and a statue was accordingly erected to this physician, in 1559, "Ex publica Autoritate."

FRACHES, in the *Glass Trade*, are flat iron pans, into which the glass vessels already formed are put, when in the tower over the working furnace, and by means of which they are drawn out through the leers, that they may be taken gradually from the fire, and cool by degrees.

FRACTION, in *Arithmetic* and *Algebra*, a part or division of an unit, or integer; or, a number which stands to an unit in the relation of a part to its whole.

The word literally imports a broken number.

Fractions are usually divided into *decimal*, *sexagesimal*, and *vulgar*.

For *decimal* and *sexagesimal* fractions, see DECIMAL and SEXAGESIMAL.

FRACTIONS, *Vulgar*, called also simply *fractions*, are always expressed by two numbers, the one placed over the other with a line between them.

The lower, called the *denominator* of the fraction, denotes the unit, or whole, that is divided into parts; and the upper, called the *numerator* of the fraction, expresses the parts given in the present case.

Thus, two third parts of a line, or other thing, are written  $\frac{2}{3}$ : where the denominator 3, shews that the whole line is supposed to be divided into three equal parts; and the numerator 2 indicates or assigns two of such parts.

Again, twenty-nine sixtieths is written  $\frac{29}{60}$ : where the numerator 29 expresses 29 parts of an integer divided into

60; and the denominator 60 gives the denomination to these parts, which are called *sixtieths*.

The real design of adding the denominator, is to shew what aliquot part the broken number has in common with unity.

In all fractions, as the numerator is to the denominator, so is the fraction itself to the whole whereof it is a fraction. Thus, supposing  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a pound equal to 15s. it is evident, that  $3:4::15:20$ . Whence it follows, 1<sup>o</sup>. That there may be infinite fractions of the same value, one with another; inasmuch as there may be infinite numbers found, which shall have the ratio of 3:4.

Fractions are either *proper* or *improper*.

FRACTION, *Proper*, is that where the numerator is less, than the denominator; and, consequently, the fraction less than the whole, or integer, as  $\frac{2}{5}$ .

FRACTION, *Improper*, is where the numerator is either equal to, or bigger than the denominator, and of course the fraction equal to, or greater than the whole, or integer, as  $\frac{3}{2}$  or  $\frac{5}{2}$ ; or  $\frac{9}{2}$ .

Fractions, again, are either *simple* or *compound*.

FRACTIONS, *Simple*, are such as consist of only one numerator, and one denominator; as  $\frac{7}{8}$ , or  $\frac{1}{10}$ , &c.

FRACTIONS, *Compound*, called also *fractions of fractions*, are such as consist of several numerators and denominators; as  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of  $\frac{1}{5}$ .

Of fractions, those are equal to each other whose numerators have the same ratio to their denominators.—Those are greater, whose numerators have a greater ratio; and those less which have less: thus  $\frac{3}{4} = \frac{6}{8} = \frac{9}{12} = \frac{2}{3} = \frac{1}{2}$ . But  $\frac{3}{4}$  is greater than  $\frac{2}{3}$ ; and  $\frac{4}{5}$  less than  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Hence if both the numerator and denominator of a fraction, as  $\frac{4}{5}$ , be multiplied or divided by the same number 2; the products in the former case,  $\frac{8}{10}$ , and the quotients in the latter  $\frac{2}{5}$ , will constitute fractions equal to the first fraction given.

The arithmetic of fractions consists in the *reduction*, *addition*, *subtraction*, and *multiplication* of them.

FRACTIONS, *Reduction of*. 1. To reduce a given whole number into a fraction of any given denominator.—Multiply the given integer by the given denominator, the product will be the numerator. Thus we shall find  $3 = \frac{6}{2}$ , and  $5 = \frac{10}{2}$ , and  $7 = \frac{14}{2}$ , &c.

If no denominator be given, the number is reduced to a fraction, by writing 1 underneath it, as a denominator. Thus  $\frac{2}{1}$ ,  $\frac{4}{1}$ ,  $\frac{5}{1}$ .

2. To reduce a given fraction to a fraction equal to it, that shall have a given denominator.—Multiply the numerator by the given denominator, and divide the product by the former denominator, and the quotient set over the given denominator is the fraction required. Let it be proposed to reduce  $\frac{3}{4}$  to an equal fraction with the denominator 8;  $3 \times 3 \div 4 = 6$ , and  $\frac{6}{8} = \frac{3}{4}$ .

3. To reduce a given fraction to its lowest terms, i. e. to find a fraction equivalent to a given fraction ( $\frac{20}{48}$ ), but expressed in less numbers; divide both the numerator 20, and denominator 48, by some one number, that will divide them both without any remainder, as here by 4. The quotients 5 and 12 make a new fraction  $\frac{5}{12}$  equal to  $\frac{20}{48}$ .

And if the division be performed with the greatest number that will divide them both, the fraction is reduced to its lowest terms. See COMMON MEASURE.

If it happens that unity is the only common measure of the numerator and denominator; then is the fraction incapable of being reduced any lower: and numbers whose greatest common measure is unity, are said to be *prime* to each other.



# FRACTIONS.

4. To reduce two or more fractions to the same denomination; that is, to find fractions equal to the given ones, and with the same denominator. Multiply each numerator, separately taken, into all the denominators but its own, and the products shall give the new numerators. Then multiply all the denominators into one another, and the product will be the common denominator. Thus,  $\frac{2}{3}$  and  $\frac{4}{5}$  are  $\frac{10}{15}$ , and  $\frac{8}{15}$ , and  $\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{4}{5}$  are respectively  $\frac{20}{60}$ ,  $\frac{45}{60}$ , and  $\frac{48}{60}$ .

5. To find the value of a fraction, in the known parts of its integer.—Suppose, *e. gr.* it were required to know what is  $\frac{9}{16}$  of a pound; multiply the numerator 9 by 20, the number of known parts in a pound, and divide the product by the denominator 16, the quotient gives 11s. Then multiply the remainder 4 by 12, the number of known parts in the next inferior denomination; and dividing the product by 16, as before, the quotient is 3d. So that  $\frac{9}{16}$  of a pound = 11s. 3d.

6. To reduce a mixed number, *i. e.* a number partly integral and partly fractional, as  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , into an improper fraction of the same value.—Multiply the integer 4 by 12, the denominator of the fraction; and to the product 48 add the numerator; the sum 59 set over the former denominator,  $\frac{59}{12}$ , constitutes the fraction.

7. To reduce an improper fraction into its equivalent mixed number.—Suppose the given fraction  $\frac{13}{2}$ ; divide the numerator by the denominator; the quotient is the integral part, and the remainder set over the denominator will be the fractional part. Thus  $\frac{13}{2} = 4\frac{1}{2}$ .

8. To reduce a compound fraction into a simple one.—Multiply all the numerators into each other for a new numerator; and all the denominators for a new denominator. Thus,  $\frac{1}{2}$  of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of  $\frac{5}{6}$  reduced will be  $\frac{15}{48}$ .

9. To reduce a vulgar fraction to a decimal of the same value, see DECIMAL.

FRACTIONS, Addition of vulgar.—1. If the given fractions have different denominators, reduce them to the same. Then add the numerators together, and under the sum write the common denominator. Thus, *e. gr.*  $\frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{5} = \frac{10}{15} + \frac{3}{15} = \frac{13}{15}$ .

2. If compound fractions are given to be added, they must first be reduced to simple ones; and if the fractions be of different denominations, as  $\frac{2}{3}$  of a pound, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a shilling, they must first be reduced to fractions of the same denomination of pounds.

3. To add mixt numbers.—The integers are first to be added, then the fractional parts: and if the sum be a proper fraction, only annex it to the sum of the integers. If it be an improper fraction, reduce it to a mixed number, adding the integral parts thereof to the sum of the integers, and the fractional part after it. Thus,  $5\frac{1}{2} + 4\frac{1}{2} = \frac{17}{2} + \frac{9}{2} = \frac{34+9}{2} = \frac{61}{2} = 30\frac{1}{2}$ .

FRACTIONS, Subtraction of.—1. If they have the same common denominator, subtract the lesser numerator from the greater, and set the remainder over the common denominator. Thus, from  $\frac{4}{6}$  take  $\frac{1}{6}$ , and there remains  $\frac{3}{6} = \frac{1}{2}$ .

2. If they have not a common denominator, they must be reduced to fractions of the same value, having a common denominator, and then, as in the first rule. Thus,  $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{3} = \frac{3}{6} - \frac{4}{6} = -\frac{1}{6}$ .

3. To subtract a whole number from a mixed number, or one mixed number from another.—Reduce the whole, or mixed numbers, to improper fractions, and then proceed as in the first and second rule.

FRACTIONS, Multiplication of.—1. If the fractions pro-

posed be both simple, multiply the numerators one by another for a new numerator, and the denominators for a new denominator. Thus  $\frac{2}{3}$  into  $\frac{4}{5}$  produces  $\frac{8}{15}$ .

2. If one of them be a mixed, or whole number, it must be reduced to an improper fraction; and then proceed as in the last rule. Thus,  $\frac{2}{3}$  into  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , gives  $\frac{11}{3}$ , and  $\frac{2}{3}$  into  $\frac{10}{3} = 3\frac{2}{3}$ .

In multiplication of fractions, observe that the product is less in value than either the multiplicand, or multiplier; because in all multiplications, as unity is to the multiplier, so is the multiplicand to the product: or, as unity is to either factor, so is the other factor to the product. But unity is bigger than either factor, if the fractions be proper; and therefore either of them must be greater than the product.

Thus, in whole numbers, if 5 be multiplied by 8, it will be as 1 : 5 :: 8 : 40; or 1 : 8 :: 5 : 40. Wherefore in fractions, also, as 1 :  $\frac{3}{4}$  ::  $\frac{5}{6}$  :  $\frac{15}{8}$ ; or as 1 :  $\frac{5}{6}$  ::  $\frac{3}{4}$  :  $\frac{15}{8}$ . But 1 is greater than either  $\frac{3}{4}$  or  $\frac{5}{6}$ : wherefore either of them must be bigger than  $\frac{15}{8}$ .

FRACTIONS, Division of.—1. If the fractions proposed be both simple, multiply the denominator of the divisor by the numerator of the dividend: the product is the numerator of the quotient: then multiply the numerator of the divisor by the denominator of the dividend, the product is the denominator of the quotient. Thus  $\frac{2}{3} \div \frac{4}{5} = \frac{2 \times 5}{3 \times 4} = \frac{10}{12}$ . Or, invert the divisor and proceed as in multiplication.

2. If either dividend, divisor, or both, be whole, or mixed numbers, reduce them to improper fractions; and if they be compound fractions, reduce them to simple ones, and proceed as in the first rule.

In division of fractions observe, that the quotient is always greater than the dividend; because in all division, as the divisor is to unity, so is the dividend to the quotient: as if 3 divide 12, it will be as 3 : 1 :: 12 : 4. Now 3 is greater than 1; wherefore 12 must be greater than 4: but in fractions, as  $\frac{3}{4}$  : 1 ::  $\frac{4}{3}$  :  $\frac{27}{8}$ ; where  $\frac{3}{4}$  is less than 1; wherefore  $\frac{4}{3}$  must be less than  $\frac{27}{8}$ .

FRACTIONS in species, or algebraic quantities.—1. To reduce fractions in species to their least terms.—The numerators and denominators are to be divided by the greatest common divisor, as in numbers.

Thus the fraction  $\frac{aac}{bc}$  is reduced to a more simple one  $\frac{aa}{b}$  by dividing both  $aac$  and  $bc$  by  $c$ : and  $\frac{203}{667}$  is re-

duced to a more simple one  $\frac{7}{23}$  by dividing both 203 and 667 by 29; and  $\frac{203aac}{667bc}$  is reduced to  $\frac{7aa}{23b}$  by dividing

by 29. And so  $\frac{6a^2-9acc}{6aa+3ac}$  becomes  $\frac{2a^2-3cc}{2a+c}$  by dividing by 3a. And  $\frac{a^3-aab+abb-b^3}{aa-ab}$  becomes  $\frac{aa+bb}{a}$

by dividing by  $a-b$ . See COMMON MEASURE.

2. To reduce fractions in species to a common denominator.—The terms of each are to be multiplied by the denominator of the other.

Thus, having  $\frac{a}{b}$  and  $\frac{c}{d}$ ; multiply the terms of one  $\frac{a}{b}$  by  $d$ , and also the terms of the other  $\frac{c}{d}$  by  $b$ , and they

will become  $\frac{ad}{bd}$  and  $\frac{bc}{bd}$ , whereof the common denomi-



# FRACTIONS.

nator is  $b d$ . And thus  $a$  and  $\frac{a b}{c}$  or  $\frac{a}{\frac{1}{c}}$  and  $\frac{a b}{c}$ , become  $\frac{a c}{c}$  and  $\frac{a b}{c}$ .

But where the denominators have a common divisor, it is sufficient to multiply them alternately by the quotients.

Thus the fractions  $\frac{a^3}{b c}$  and  $\frac{a^3}{b d}$  are reduced to these  $\frac{a^3 d}{b c d}$  and  $\frac{a^3 c}{b c d}$  by multiplying alternately by the quotients  $c$  and  $d$ , arising by the division of the denominators by the common divisor  $b$ . The other operations, with respect to numbers, are easily applied to algebraic quantities.

*Addition and subtraction of fractions in species.*—The process is, in all respects, the same in species as in numbers. E. gr.

Suppose it be required to add the fractions  $\frac{a}{b}$  and  $\frac{c}{d}$ . These, when reduced to the same denomination, will be  $\frac{a d}{b d}$  and  $\frac{b c}{b d}$ ; consequently their sum is  $\frac{a d + b c}{b d}$ .

So, if the fraction  $\frac{a}{b}$  were to be subtracted from  $\frac{c}{d}$ ; having reduced them they will be  $\frac{a d}{b d}$  and  $\frac{b c}{b d}$ , as before. Their difference therefore is  $\frac{b c - a d}{b d}$ .

*Multiplication and division of fractions in species.*—Here, too, the process is perfectly the same as in vulgar arithmetic. Thus, *e. gr.* suppose the factors, or fractions, to be multiplied,  $\frac{a}{b}$  and  $\frac{c}{d}$ : the product will be  $\frac{a c}{b d}$ .

Or suppose the fractions required to be divided,  $\frac{a c}{b d}$  and  $\frac{a}{b}$ ; the quotient will be  $\frac{a c}{b d} \times \frac{b}{a} = \frac{a b c}{a b d} = \frac{c}{d}$ .

Hence as  $a = \frac{a}{1}$ ; the product of  $a$  into  $\frac{c}{d}$ , that is, of an integral quantity into a fraction;  $\frac{c}{d} \times \frac{a}{1} = \frac{a c}{d}$ . Whence it appears, that the numerator of the fraction is to be multiplied by the integer.

Hence, also, the quotient of  $\frac{c}{d}$  by  $a$ , that is, of the broken quantity divided by the whole one,  $\frac{c}{d} \times \frac{1}{a} = \frac{c}{a d}$ .

Beside the common notion of a fraction, there is another necessary to be understood. Thus,

Suppose  $\frac{3}{4}$  of 20s. or a pound sterling were the fraction: this fraction, instead of three quarters of one pound, may be considered as a fourth part of three pounds; that is, by taking as many of the integers as the numerator expresses (*viz.* 3), and dividing them by 4, the denominator, for then the quotient of the same value will arise; for 4) 60s. (15s. This shews the reason of that manner of expression used by geometers and algebraists, who read  $\frac{a}{b}$ , thus,  $a$  divided by  $b$ .

FRACTION, *continued*, is used for a fraction the denominator of which is a whole number with a fraction, the denominator of which is again a whole number and a fraction, and so on, whether this affection be continued *ad infinitum*, or whether the series breaks off after a finite number of terms. Thus,

$$\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} + \dots, \text{ or } \frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{3}{4} + \frac{4}{5} + \dots$$

+, &c. are continued fractions.

If we make use of letters instead of numbers, we shall have general expressions of these fractions, thus,

$$a + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{d} + \frac{1}{e} + \frac{1}{f} + \dots, \text{ and } a + \frac{a}{b} + \frac{\beta}{c} + \frac{\gamma}{d} + \frac{\delta}{e} + \frac{\epsilon}{f} + \dots$$

The reduction of these continued fractions to those of a common form is not difficult by the usual rules of arithmetic and algebra. Thus to give an example which may at the same time shew the use of these continued fractions; suppose the continued fractions,

$$3 + \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{15} + \frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{292} + \frac{1}{1} + \frac{1}{1} + \dots, \text{ which expresses the circumference of a circle, when the diameter is one; if we stop at } \frac{1}{7}, \text{ we shall have } 3 + \frac{1}{7} = \frac{21+1}{7} = \frac{22}{7}. \text{ If we stop at } \frac{1}{15}, \text{ we shall have}$$

$$3 + \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{15} = 3 + \frac{1}{106} = 3 + \frac{15}{106} = \frac{318+15}{106} = \frac{333}{106}$$

But if we stop at  $\frac{1}{1}$ , which is convenient on account of the small fraction  $\frac{1}{292}$  added to the last denominator 1, we shall then find,  $3 + \frac{1}{7} + \frac{1}{15} + \frac{1}{1} = \frac{355}{113}$ . The first

of the reductions give the proportion of Archimedes, and the last that of Adrian Metius.

But as beginning at the last denominator of the continued fraction makes the computation somewhat tedious, shorter methods have been contrived for the reduction of these fractions, and for a continued approximation to their true value. And Mr. Cotes's method for the reduction of ratios or smaller terms may be here applied. (See RATIO.) For it is to be observed, that when the numerators to the continued fraction are each units, the denominators will be the quotients arising from the continued divisions in Mr. Cotes's method: or in the common, for reducing fractions to a lower denomination, which is in effect the same as Euclid's method for finding the greatest common measure of two magnitudes, lib. x. prop. 3. But a detail of these things would lead us too far, we therefore refer the reader for



## FRACTIONS.

for a farther account of these continued fractions to Dr. Wallis's *Arithmet. Infinit. prop.* 191. *Oper.* vol. i. p. 469, seq. Huygens, *Descript. Automat. Planetar.* in *Oper.* posthum. p. 173, seq. edit. Amstelod. 1728, and particularly to Mr. Euler's *Analyf. Infinit.* vol. i. cap. xviii. p. 295, seq. who has shewn the use and application of this doctrine in many instances.

Lord Brouncker seems to have been the first who considered continued fractions, or at least who first applied them to the quadrature of curves. The hint seems useful, but has been pretty much neglected, excepting in approximations to fractions or ratios expressed in great numbers. See the article *RATIO*. His series for the quadrature of the circle, is

$$\square = 1 \frac{1}{2} \frac{9}{2} \frac{25}{2} \frac{49}{2} \frac{81}{2}, \&c.$$

in his and Dr. Wallis's notation, which amounts to the

$$\text{same thing as } 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{9}{2} + \frac{25}{2} + \frac{49}{2} + \frac{81}{2}, \&c.$$

in the notation of Huygens and Euler.

The symbol  $\square$  denotes as before the ratio of the square of the diameter to the area of the circle.

FRACTIONS, *Vanishing*, are those in which the numerator and denominator vanish, or become equal to 0, at the same time. Thus, when any quantity N is expressed by a

fraction  $\frac{P}{Q}$ , if P and Q vanish at the same time, we are not thence to conclude, that N is = 0. Suppose  $N = \frac{a\alpha - a\kappa}{a - \sqrt{a\kappa}}$ ; when  $\kappa = a$ , the numerator and denominator

of N vanish together; but if we reduce the value of N to a more simple form, by dividing the numerator and denominator by their common divisor  $\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{\kappa}$ , we shall find

$$N = a \times \frac{\sqrt{a} + \sqrt{\kappa}}{a} = (\text{when } \kappa = a) a \times \frac{2\sqrt{a}}{\sqrt{a}}$$

= 2a. The idea of such fractions originated, as Montucla has informed us (*Hist. Math.* vol. ii.) in a severe contest among some French mathematicians, in which Varignon and Rolle were the principal combatants, in reference to the differential calculus, then introduced, which Rolle strenuously opposed. Among other arguments against it, he proposed an example of drawing a tangent to certain curves at the point where the two parts cross each other; and, as by that method, the fractional expression for the subtangent, had both its numerator and denominator equal to 0, at the point proposed, he considered the expression as absurd, and hence objected to the method of solution. The mystery was soon explained, and first of all by Mr. John Bernouilli. Fractions of this kind have been often contemplated by later mathematicians; particularly by Maclaurin (*Fluxions*, vol. ii. art. 864.) Saunderson (*Algebra*, vol. ii. art. 469.) Emerson (*Algebra*, p. 212. *apud Works*, vol. iv.) and De Moivre (*Miscell. Anal.* p. 165.) These fractions were the occasion of a sharp controversy between Powell and Waring in their competition for the professorship

at Cambridge. Waring maintained that the fraction  $\frac{p-p^5}{1-p}$

became 4, when  $p$  was = 1. Powell objected to this conclusion as absurd, alleging that when  $p = 1$ , the fraction

$$\frac{p-p^5}{1-p} = \frac{1-1}{1-1} = \frac{0}{0}, \text{ and lost the professorship. Waring}$$

replied that  $\frac{p-p^5}{1-p}$  is =  $p + p^2 + p^3 + p^4$  by common

division =  $1 + 1 + 1 + 1 = 4$ , when  $p$  is = 1.

Mathematicians have proposed two methods of finding the value of these fractions. The one is by considering the terms of the fraction as two variable quantities, continually decreasing till they both vanish together; or finding the ultimate value of the ratio denoted by the fraction. Thus considered, it appears that, as the terms of the fraction are supposed to decrease till they vanish, or become only equal to their fluxions or increments, the value of the fraction, in that state, will be equal to the fluxion or increment of the numerator divided by that of the denominator, *e.g.* take

$$\frac{x-x^5}{1-x}, \text{ when } x = 1; \text{ the fluxion of the numerator is } x - 5x^4 \dot{x}, \text{ and of the denominator } -\dot{x}; \text{ consequently}$$

$$\frac{x - 5x^4 \dot{x}}{-\dot{x}} = \frac{1 - 5x^4}{-1} = \frac{5x^4 - 1}{1} = 5 - 1 = 4; \text{ or}$$

the value of the fraction  $\frac{x-x^5}{1-x}$ , when  $x = 1$ . Or thus;

because  $x = 1$ ,  $\frac{x-x^5}{1-x}$  will be =  $\frac{1-x^4}{1-x}$ ; then the fluxion of the numerator,  $-4x^3 \dot{x}$ , divided by the fluxion of the denominator,  $-\dot{x}$ , gives  $4x^3$  or 4, as before.

The other method is by reducing the given expression to another, in a more simple form, and then substituting the values of the letters. In the former example,  $\frac{x-x^5}{1-x}$  or

$\frac{1-x^4}{1-x}$ , when  $x = 1$ , divide the numerator by the denominator, and it becomes  $1 + x + x^2 + x^3$ , which,  $x$  being = 1, becomes 4 for the value of the fraction, as

before. Again, to find the value of  $\frac{a\sqrt{a\kappa} - \kappa\sqrt{a}}{a - \sqrt{a\kappa}}$ , when

$\kappa$  is =  $a$ , in which case both the numerator and denominator become = 0; divide the numerator by the denomi-

nator, and the quotient  $\sqrt{a\kappa} + \kappa + \kappa\sqrt{\frac{\kappa}{a}}$ , when,

$\kappa$  being =  $a$ , becomes  $a + a + a = 3a$ , for the value of the fraction in that state of it. Hutton's *Math. Dict.* For a farther view of this subject, and particularly of Mr. Woodhouse's objections against vanishing fractions; see *Analytical Function*.

FRACTION, *Repetend of a decimal*. See REPETEND.

FRACTION, *Logarithm of a*. See LOGARITHM.

FRACTIONS, *summing of infinite*. See CALCULUS, and FLUXIONS.

FRACTION, in *Musick*, is one of the terms implying a part or remainder, which Mr. Overend and other writers on the theory or magnitudes of musical intervals have adopted as the general name of three different intervals; indeed nearly all the names of small musical intervals have almost the same meaning in some language, because they all had their origin, or owed their discovery from taking the concords, the only intervals marked strongly by nature, from each other, and these differences or residual intervals again from each other respectively, and thus ultimately, what may be called the elementary intervals have been obtained, as the same are exhibited in a table, plate V. in vol. xxviii. of the *Philosophical Magazine*. See INTERVAL.

L'effe



*Lesser Fraction* of Mr. Overend is an interval, which results either by taking a minor comma from a prisma, or a semi-comma maxime from a greater residual; it is the smallest interval but one which is yet known, is marked  $f$ , and forms the second or intermediate term in Mr. Farey's new notation, wherein it has the curious and important property of pointing out, beginning with the semitones, and ascending to what finger-key of the common or Douzeur scale any interval belongs; thus  $358 \Sigma + 7 f + 31 m$ , the expression for the fifth in this notation, shews, that it contains seven half-notes or finger-key intervals, and so of any other interval.

Its ratio is  $\frac{450,283,905,890,997,363}{450,395,952,737,049,600}$ , which in its component primes is  $\frac{3^{17}}{2^{24} 5^5}$ ; in the new notation it is marked  $f$ ; its common logarithm is .9999266,5010, whereof the reciprocal is 733,4990; its binary or Euler's logarithm is .000259; it having that decimal relation to the octave 1. It is equal to .013601 major commas, of which it is the  $\frac{1}{73.55198}$  part; it is equal 19.03541 minutes, of which it is the  $\frac{1}{.05254}$  part; also to .149661 schismas, of which it is the  $\frac{1}{6.5297}$  part.

This interval results from the subtraction of numerous intervals, as two schismas from a minor residual, three schismas from a medius residual, four schismas from a semi-comma major, five schismas from a semi-comma maxime, two medius residuals from three minor residuals, five radius residuals from three greater residuals, two greater residuals from five minor residuals, a semi-comma major from two minor residuals, three semi-commas major from four medius residuals, three diaschismas from a minor semitone; this interval also results when 14 fifths and two minor thirds are taken from 21 minor fourths, but these tuneable intervals do not furnish a practicable mode of tuning this, perhaps, unappreciable interval, because pipes to the compass of near nine octaves would be wanted for putting the same in practice.

*Medius fraction* of Dr. Callcott, is an interval which results as the difference between a major and a greater residual; it is marked  $d$  in Dr. C's MSS. its ratio is  $\frac{50,000,000,000,000,000}{50,031,545,098,999,707}$ , which in primes is  $\frac{2^{16} 5^{17}}{3^{33}}$ ; its value in the new notation is  $\Sigma - 3 f + m$ , its common logarithm is .9997260,8915, and reciprocal 2739,1085; its binary or Euler's log. is .000893, and it is .05077 major commas; it is .5,888 times the schisma; it results as the difference between a greater fraction and two lesser fractions, and between a minor comma and three medius residuals, also between the sum of a schisma and minute and three lesser fractions, also between the sum of three schismas and an apotome, and four hyperoches: if 17 minor thirds be added to three fifths and fifteen minor fourths deducted, therefore this interval results, but it can scarcely admit of accurate tuning by this method, on account of the great number of intervals to be tuned.

*Greater fraction* of Mr. Overend, is an interval that does not result from the simple subtraction of any two of Mr. Overend's intervals, but is the sum of a medius fraction and two lesser fractions, it is marked  $F$ , its ratio is  $\frac{4,946,832,462,181,367,513,427,734,375}{4,951,760,157,141,521,699,596,426,496}$  =  $\frac{3^{39} 5^{13}}{2^{92}}$  =  $\Sigma$

$- f + m$ ; its common logarithm is .9995793,8935, and reciprocal 4206,1065, its binary log. = .001411; it is = .07797 major commas, and .858202 schismas; it is the difference between a major residual and five schismas, and between an octave and 13 medius semitones; it is the difference between a signa and minute, and a lesser fraction, between a major comma, a minute, and a prisma, between a major residual and prisma and a hyperoche. When 25 major thirds and 12 minor thirds are taken from 27 fourths, or when 12 fifths and 13 major thirds are taken from 27 fourths, this interval results, but it can scarcely admit of correct tuning by these methods.

**FRACTURE**, in *Surgery*, may be defined to be a solution of continuity in a bone, commonly occasioned by external violence; but sometimes by the powerful action of the muscles, as is almost always the case with regard to the knee-pan. The division of a part of a bone with a cutting instrument, such as a sabre, is not usually considered as belonging to the class of injuries called fractures, although it will certainly fall within the meaning of the words employed in our definition. However, as every person of common sense knows that there is a difference between breaking things and cutting them, we shall not offer any apology for the circumstance of our definition being more comprehensive than it strictly ought to be. The imperfection is obvious; but, we believe, not very easy of removal: all the most distinguished surgical authors have been obliged to be content with defining a fracture in terms, more or less, like those which we have ventured to use.

#### General Remarks on Fractures.

Fractures are divided into *simple*, *compound*, and *comminuted*.

A *simple fracture* is one, in which the bone or bones are only broken in one place, while the soft parts remain free from any external wound, communicating internally with the fracture.

A *compound fracture* is so called, when the injury of the bone or bones is conjoined with a wound of the integuments; which wound leads down to the fracture, and is in general occasioned by a protrusion of the broken part of the bone or bones through the skin.

A *comminuted fracture* is so named, when the injured bone is broken into several pieces.

The fractured bone may be broad, like the scapula and bones of the pelvis; or, it may be short and thick, like the bones of the tarsus and carpus; or, lastly, it may belong to that long set of bones, which are usually termed by anatomists cylindrical.

All the bones of the body are not equally exposed to fractures. Some are more or less protected from the effects of external violence by their situation; others, by their shape and strength. On the other hand, some are particularly often broken, in consequence of their being so placed in the body as to be very liable to receive the force of blows, falls, &c.; while other bones are frequently fractured, on account of their having a certain figure and structure, which render them weak, and incapable of making any considerable resistance.

The broad, flat bones are, for the most part, so situated, and so circumstanced, with respect to their uses, that they are not often fractured. The bones of the cranium, and some parts of the scapula, however, are an exception to this observation.

The short, thick bones are still less frequently broken. Indeed, their shape gives them such strength, and they are generally so surrounded with elastic cartilaginous matter, that



## FRACTURE.

that they can hardly be fractured, without the operation of some considerable violence particularly directed against them. Hence, when they are broken, it is almost always in consequence of their being crushed by some heavy weight, or waggon-wheel; or by their being struck by a cannon ball, or bullet. We have one exception to make to this remark: the patella, which ranks as a short thick bone, is very often broken; and this by a cause widely different from that which usually produces the fractures of other bones of a similar form. The patella is occasionally split into two pieces by the powerful action of the muscles concerned in the extension of the leg. Many persons rate the strength of the muscles exceedingly high; but few, unacquainted with the facts which present themselves in surgery, would have any conception that the muscles could rend the firm texture of the bones with which they are connected.

The long cylindrical bones, as Boyer remarks, whether they serve as pillars, as levers, or as arch-ending points of resistance and support, are more frequently fractured than any other description of bones. They may be broken at any part; but the breach of continuity, in the majority of instances, happens at the point of bisection: the fracture being produced, like that of a stick bent beyond its natural extensibility, by a force applied at each extremity. However, the cylindrical bones are also subject to be fractured near their ends, sometimes even at their extreme points, as will be seen when we treat of fractures of the neck, of the thigh-bone, and humerus.

This diversity in the situation of fractures of the long bones makes a material difference with respect to the trouble which is likely to attend the treatment. A fracture near the middle of the bone is the least dangerous; for although the bone is there more slender, and the ends of the fracture more apt to be separated, on account of the surfaces opposed to each other being less extensive, yet the cause of the accident, in this kind of case, has seldom been applied directly to the broken part, and, of course, the adjacent soft parts are generally free from injury. Besides, it is a well-known fact, that much more violence is required to break the bone near one of its ends than in the middle; and, consequently, the first case must commonly be attended with more serious mischief. It is also observed by Boyer, that the treatment of such fractures, as happen about the middle parts of the long cylindrical bones, can be more effectually conducted, because the apparatus, usually employed to keep the ends of the fracture in contact, extends a considerable way both below and above the situation of the injury. In addition to these reasons, why fractures near the heads of the long bones are most troublesome to manage, and most dangerous in their consequences, we have to mention that, in these examples, the neighbouring joint is also apt to inflame, become stiff, and sometimes affected with an incurable ankylosis.

Another circumstance, making a material difference in fractures, is the particular direction which they take, with regard to the axis of the bone, in various cases. In some instances, the breach of continuity runs transversely; in others, obliquely. Certain authors, as Duverney and Heister, have enumerated and admitted, besides *transverse* and *oblique* fractures, also *longitudinal* ones. But M. Louis and Boyer, with every appearance of reason, reject as impossible the longitudinal fracture; unless by that expression are signified the longitudinal splinters of comminuted fractures; which splinters are very apt to attend these injuries, when they are occasioned by gun-shot violence.

A knowledge of the kinds of displacement (if we may

use this term) to which the ends of a fracture are liable, and of the manner in which such displacement is produced, is highly important in practice; for the grand object in the treatment consists in preventing the extremities of the fracture from becoming separated, and in rectifying their position, whenever they happen to be displaced.

From the vague, inaccurate way in which the general symptoms of fractures are represented by most surgical writers, we should suppose that the ends of all fractures are necessarily displaced, and that these accidents are invariably attended with deformity. Nothing, however, can be further from the truth than this idea. It is true, that the great skill, in the treatment of fractures, consists in keeping the ends of the broken part of the bone in a state of contact; but we are not to infer from this circumstance, that because a bone is broken, and *may* be displaced, that it *must always* be so. Were we to pronounce that there is no fracture, because there appears no deformity, our decision, arising from this criterion, would often display ignorance, and be productive of highly mischievous consequences to the patient. The leg, that part of the body so peculiarly exposed to a variety of accidents, is frequently broken, while the form of the limb remains unchanged. The case which often presents us with a striking illustration of this fact, is when the tibia only is fractured near its upper head, where its diameter is considerable, and consequently the surfaces opposed to each other so extensive, that they are hardly capable of being separated. In this instance, the fibula also operates as a splint, and keeps the extremities of the fracture in their proper situation.

Desirous, as we have been, of correcting the mistaken notion, that deformity is a symptom *always* attendant on fractures, we should be sorry to convey to any one a false idea, that a deviation of the broken part of a bone from its right and natural position, and a consequent alteration in the original shape and appearance of the limb, or part, are not very frequently among the most certain signs by which the nature of the accident may be known. Fractures of the arm and thigh are, almost without exception, attended with deformity, in consequence of the ends of the broken part of the bone not continuing properly applied to each other. It is the same with fractures of the clavicle, as well as with all those in which both bones of the leg and both bones of the fore-arm are concerned.

The derangement to which fractures are subject may happen in the direction of the diameter of the bone; be parallel to, or form an angle with, the axis; or merely affect the circumference.

Boyer observes, that when a bone is fractured transversely, the contiguous surfaces may remain in partial contact, or be totally separated. In a fracture of the tibia; for instance, the inferior portion of the bone may be pushed inward, and totally separated from the superior; or the external part of the former may be placed in contact with the internal of the latter. This incomplete derangement in the direction of the diameter of the bone does not produce any shortening of the limb; but when the transverse derangement is complete, then follows that parallel to the axis of the bone. The derangement in the direction of the diameter happens when the fractured bone is of a considerable size, as the tibia, for instance, when the fracture is transverse, and when the proper means of keeping the parts in their natural situation have been neglected. But, if the fracture be oblique, the surfaces not-extensive, and the accident neglected, the derangement in the direction of the axis takes place, and the limb is shortened. Boyer, also, notices that the derangement which attends such fractures



## FRACTURE.

as those of the patella, olecranon, &c. might be classed with the preceding kind; but with this difference, that the fractured ends, instead of riding over each other, recede one from the other, and are always found separated by a greater or less distance.

Boyer remarks, that the third species of derangement, or that in which the two portions of a broken bone form an angle one with the other, takes place principally in cases of comminuted fractures. However, a simple fracture of the leg might be displaced in this manner, as may easily be conceived, by supposing the foot placed on an inclined plane, in which case, the angle formed would be salient anteriorly, if the heel were lower than the fore part of the foot; posteriorly, if the contrary.

The fourth species of derangement noticed by Boyer, or that affecting the circumference, is produced by the rotation of the inferior portion of the fractured bone on the superior, in such a manner, that the part which was anterior becomes internal, or external. We have an instance of this species of derangement in the fracture of the neck of the thigh bone, when the foot, being ill supported by the apparatus, and obeying its weight, aided by that of the leg, and by the contraction of the muscles, turns outward, and carries the lower portion of the broken bone in the same direction. In this case the anterior part of the body of the bone corresponds no longer to that of the neck.

It is explained by the above-mentioned writer, that as the bones are only passive instruments of locomotion, they possess not, in their own organization, any cause of the change of situation which takes place with respect to the ends of fractures. The causes are all ascribable to external impulses, the weight of the limb, and the contraction of muscles. The cause of the fracture may be the cause of the derangement of the fractured portions. Thus, when the thigh is broken by a fall from some height, the weight of the body on the leg, which rests on the ground, may, besides bending the thigh bone forward, and breaking it, also displace the ends of the fracture.

The celebrated surgeon Ambrose Paré had his leg broken, and the ends of the fracture displaced by the same cause. The lower portion of the broken bone was quite separated from the upper, while the latter, driven by the weight of the body, was forced through the integuments, stocking, &c. into the very ground.

The angular and the rotatory derangement of the fractures may be occasioned by the awkward manner in which the assistants hold the broken limb, as well as by the weight of the limb itself. The action of the muscles, however, is the most powerful circumstance by which the generality of fractures are displaced.

It was that great surgeon, Mr. Pott, who first fixed the earnest attention of the surgical profession on the considerable share which the muscles had in drawing the ends of fractures out of their proper position, and in displacing them again after they had been set.

The ears of every reader must be familiarly acquainted with the phrase of *setting* a broken bone; and there is scarcely a person who does not immediately think, that when a limb is fractured, some force must be directly used, in order to bring the extremities of the fracture into a state of even contact with respect to each other. Many, who call themselves surgeons, never take the trouble to consider whether the ends of a fracture are displaced or not. No sooner do they feel a crepitus, and ascertain that a bone is broken, than they take it for granted that the extremities of the fracture must of course be out of their pro-

per place, and that no time should be lost before they are forcibly pulled back again.

The old writers on surgery direct us, in cases in which the thigh or leg is broken, to place the patient in a supine posture, and the broken limb in a straight one; then, having the upper part of it held firm and steady, by proper assistants, we are ordered, by means of bands, ligatures, or even, in some cases, by pieces of machinery, to make such an extension or stretching of the limb lengthways, as shall enable the surgeon to place the ends of the broken bone in as even a position, with regard to each other, as the nature of the fracture will admit. "This," says Mr. Pott, "is a short description of what, in the vulgar phrase, is called setting a broken bone; and is most commonly a painful operation to the patient, a fatiguing one to the operator and his assistants; and, what is worse, is, in many instances, found to be inefficacious; at least, not fully to answer the intention of the one, or the expectation of the other."

After dwelling on the difficulty, inefficacy, and mischief attending such practice, Mr. Pott remarks, that neither extension, nor counter-extension, can ever be necessary, on account of the mere fracture, considered abstractedly. The broken ends of the bone, or bones, are of themselves inactive, and, if not acted upon by other parts, they would always remain motionless. When any attempt is made to put them in motion, they of themselves can make no possible resistance; nor can any be made on their part, save an accidental one arising from the points of the fracture being entangled with each other; and when they have been once, by the hand of the surgeon, placed properly and evenly with regard to each other, they would of themselves for ever remain so. What, then, is the reason why fractured bones always suffer a greater or less degree of displacement? Why is a broken limb almost always shorter than its fellow? What creates the resistance which we always find in attempting to bring the fractured parts aptly together? Whence does it proceed, that when we have done all that is in our power, (according to this mode of acting,) the ends of the fracture will, in many cases, become again displaced, and lameness and deformity frequently ensue? In short, what are the parts, or powers, which act on the bones, and which, by so acting on them, produce all these consequences?

These parts, says Mr. Pott, are the muscles, the only moving powers in the animal body. By the action of these on the bones all locomotion is performed, and cannot be performed without them; and, although all bones, when broken, are generally in some degree displaced and shortened, yet it will always be found, that in proportion as the muscles surrounding, or in connection with a bone, are strong, or numerous, or put into action by inadvertence or spasm, so will the displacement of the ends of such bone, when fractured, be. The even and smooth position of the fractured ends of a tibia, when the fibula of the same leg is entire and unhurt, that is, when the muscles therefore cannot act upon the former; the visible and immediate deformity, when both the beforementioned bones are broken nearly in the same place, that is, when the muscles can act upon and displace such fracture; the great difficulty frequently met with in endeavouring to get a broken os femoris to be even tolerably smooth, and to prevent such broken limb from being much shorter than the other, are, among others which might be produced, such strong and irrefragable proofs as need no comment.

A very remarkable case is cited in "*Les Oeuvres Chirurgicales de Desault par Bichat*," to shew that the derangement of



## FRACTURE.

of broken thighs is occasioned by the action of the muscles. The patient was a carpenter, who had fallen from a scaffold, and broken his thigh. On the day after the accident the limb was as long as the other; but the lower extremities were both affected with a complete paralysis, attended with a retention of urine. However, no sooner had the muscles recovered their power of action, in consequence of moxa being applied, than the shortening of the limb made its appearance.

When we come to the consideration of particular fractures we shall have occasion to point out what muscles have the most considerable effect in separating the ends of the broken bone from each other, and what plans may be adopted for the prevention of such displacement.

Writers have distinguished the causes of fractures into two kinds, namely, predisposing and remote.

Among the predisposing are usually enumerated the situation and function of the bones, the age of the patient, and certain diseases under which he may be labouring.

Thus, as Boyer has observed, superficial bones are more easily fractured than such as are covered with a considerable quantity of flesh. Thus, the radius which supports the hand, and serves as a kind of handle for it, is more apt to be broken than the ulna. The clavicle also is very frequently fractured, in consequence of its office, which is to keep the shoulder in its proper position, and bear upon its arched extremity all the motions of the arm.

The bones of old subjects are exceedingly brittle, on account of the great quantity of phosphate of lime contained in their texture, in proportion to the animal matter; or, in other words, by reason of the large proportion of the inorganized to the organized part of their structure. On the contrary, the bones of children and young persons contain a large quantity of fibrous, elastic, animal matter, and a smaller proportion of earth, so that they are very flexible and yielding, by which means they often elude the effects of external violence, and remain unbroken.

Louis and Saviard have related examples, in which female patients labouring under old ulcerated cancers, have had their bones affected with such brittleness, that merely moving in bed would break some of them. Here the first indication is to correct, if possible, the state of the system which is the cause of the fragility of the bones.

Some authors have been absurd enough to impute the frequency of fractures in cold weather to the bones being then more brittle, as if the great number of falls which happen on icy slippery places in the winter season were not a more rational explanation of the fact. With regard to the symptoms of fractures, several are only of an equivocal nature, as, for instance, the pain, and the difficulty or impossibility of moving the limb. The same observation is also applicable to the shortening of the limb, and the alteration in its shape, which are sometimes the consequence of fractures. However, no certain inference can be drawn from these signs, unless it be first ascertained that the deformity is not natural, and does not proceed from a dislocation. It is true, the limb may occasionally form such an angle at the broken part, and the ends of the bones may be so prominent, that the accident cannot fail to be apparent to the most careless and least discerning examiner. However, this clearness in regard to the nature of the case is only occasional, and many fractures are attended with a kind of deformity which involves things in more doubt.

The reader is not to imbibe the supposition that all fractures are attended with deformity; nor must he think, on the other hand, that because there is no change in the shape

and external appearance of the limb, or part, there is certainly no fracture.

The most certain symptom of a fracture is what is termed a crepitus, by which is meant, that grating sensation and noise which the fingers and ears of the surgeon have communicated to them when the ends of the fracture rub against each other.

Surgeons are generally too solicitous about feeling the crepitus, whenever they suspect a fracture. It is undoubtedly the least ambiguous of the signs by which the accident may be known; but let it be remembered, that rubbing the ends of a broken bone against each other, and against the surrounding flesh, puts the patient to most excruciating torture, and aggravates all the inflammatory symptoms which must ensue. Hence, whenever the nature of the case is sufficiently evident from the bent appearance of the limb, projection of the ends of the bone, &c. it does not become a humane practitioner to move and disturb the fracture for the purpose of feeling the crepitus. Such conduct would only be gratifying a most useless kind of curiosity at the expence of much suffering to the poor patient.

In some instances of fractures no crepitus can be discovered; nor is there any other symptom present by which the existence of the accidents can be detected with absolute certainty. Several causes may be the occasion of this obscurity. In particular cases, the injured bone is surrounded by so considerable a quantity of flesh, that it is next to impossible to feel the breach of continuity, or perceive a crepitus. In an example of this kind, the accident may continue for ever undiscovered, if the ends of the fracture are not materially separated, and, consequently, there is no deformity. Fractures of the neck of the thigh-bone are often circumstanced in the foregoing manner. A fracture of the tibia, fibula, or ulna, alone, is frequently very difficult to discover, because the other bone, which remains uninjured, prevents any change in the shape of the limb, and keeps the ends of the fracture from moving with sufficient freedom to communicate the distinct sensation of a crepitus.

We shall conclude these observations, relative to the diagnosis of fractures, with earnestly exhorting surgeons, in all cases of doubt, to act in the same way as they would do were they certain of there being a fracture. The application of a bandage, splints, &c. can never do harm, and may be the means of preserving the patient from irremediable deformity and lameness. Every experienced practitioner knows how difficult it frequently is to feel a distinct crepitus when a single rib is broken; but, because he cannot actually perceive the ends of the bone grate, he does not omit to apply a tight bandage round the thorax, provided the kind of pain which the patient complains of in respiration, and the nature of the blow, justify a suspicion that the accident has happened.

On the subject of the prognosis we have to remark, that, in general, fractures of bones, which are acted upon by numerous powerful muscles, are more troublesome to cure than other fractures which befall bones differently circumstanced.

Fractures of the arm are generally attended with less danger than those of the leg.

Fractures which take place near the middle of a long bone are usually not so serious in their consequences as fractures which happen in the vicinity of a joint. In the first cases, the force has commonly operated at some distance from the breach in the bone, and the soft parts immediately round the fracture have consequently not suffered any considerable degree of contusion. But, when the head of a long bone is broken, the force has in general been applied



## FRACTURE.

plied directly to the fractured part, so that the skin and muscles are more injured than in the preceding kind of case; and, as the neighbouring joint is liable to inflame, anchylosis is apt to ensue. Another reason why a fracture of the head of a long bone is troublesome to cure, is, that the splints cannot effectually keep the short fragment steady.

Oblique fractures of the limbs are far more dangerous than transverse ones, because the two sloping surfaces slip over each other, and make no resistance to the muscles, which have a continual tendency to draw upward the lower part of the broken bone.

Compound fractures are infinitely more hazardous than simple ones, and often terminate in the loss of the limb, or even of the patient's life. The practitioner is frequently called upon to exercise the nicest judgment and discrimination in determining whether an attempt should be made to save the limb in these cases, or amputation be at once performed.

The peril attendant on all fractures may be greatly increased by the soft parts being considerably contused or lacerated, by some large artery being wounded, &c.

Fractures of the lower extremities, *ceteris paribus*, are accounted more dangerous and difficult of cure than those of the arm and fore-arm.

It seems hardly necessary to observe, that the patient's age, and the state of his health, make a material difference in the degree of danger attendant on a fracture. A debilitated old man cannot be expected to get well so often and expeditiously as a younger person, possessing a fine constitution. Children's fractures are united with astonishing quickness.

The scurvy is said to hinder broken bones from uniting, by preventing the formation of callus. Authors have also asserted, that pregnancy has the same effect; but Boyer does not believe this to be true, and our own experience enables us to corroborate what this last author has stated; for we attended, a few years ago, a young woman who broke both bones of her leg, when five or six months advanced in pregnancy, but who, notwithstanding her state, recovered in less than two months.

There are certain persons, in whom bones which happen to be fractured, remain disunited throughout life; nor can any very good explanation of the reason of this circumstance be afforded. In the situation of the fracture a supernumerary joint is formed, and the limb continues for ever afterwards flexible in a situation where it ought not to be so. On this subject we shall have occasion to say a few words again.

The general doctrine relative to the treatment of fractures has been arranged under the following heads:

- Extension.
- Counter-extension.
- Coaptation, or Setting.
- Application of Medicaments.
- Deligation, or Bandage.
- Position.
- Prevention, or Relief of Accidents.

In every case of fracture, where the ends of the broken part of the bone are displaced, it is obviously the first indication to put them into an even and natural position with regard to each other. It is only with this view that extension and counter-extension are ever requisite.

Extension is the force exerted on the lower portion of the broken bone, in order to bring down its upper end into a state of coaptation with the lower end of the upper piece of the same bone. Counter-extension is a resisting force,

employed to prevent the whole limb, or even the whole body, from obeying the force of extension.

The reader is already apprized of the various kinds of derangement to which fractures are subject, and also of the principal share which the muscles have in displacing the ends of broken bones, resisting their coaptation, and putting them out of their proper position again, after they have been set. Such information must at once lead us to perceive that both in the setting, and throughout the whole of the treatment of fractures in general, the great surgical aim is to diminish as much as possible the power of such muscles as have most influence in throwing the ends of the broken bone out of their right position.

Mr. Pott undertook to consider what it was which gave to a muscle, or to the principal muscles of a limb, the greatest power of resisting any force applied to them *ab externo*, in order to draw them out into greater length; for, says he, whatever that is, the same thing will be found to be the cause of the different degrees of resistance in setting a fracture.

This eminent surgeon contends, that putting the muscles into a state of tension, or into a state approaching nearly to that of tension, almost necessarily gives them an opportunity of exerting their greatest power, either of action or resistance. On the other hand, he enquires what is the state or position of a muscle, which is most likely to prevent it from acting, and diminish, as much as possible, its power of resistance? Or, what is that position of a limb which, in the case of a broken bone, will most incapacitate the muscles from acting on and displacing it; and which will, in the greatest degree, remove that resistance which they have in their power to make to the attempts for the reduction of such fracture? Mr. Pott believed, that putting a limb into a position which relaxes the whole set of muscles belonging to the broken bone, must best answer such purpose, and, consequently, he urgently recommended surgeons to put the limb into this posture at the time of making the extension and reducing the fracture. In cases of broken thighs and legs, the position which he advised was that in which the limb lies on its outside, with the knee half bent, and the thigh in a similar state, as will be hereafter described.

Practitioners have undoubtedly received from the able writings of Pott a great deal of valuable information; and enforced, as all his precepts are, in an authoritative, animated style, they make considerable impression, and are, perhaps, too liable to be received as incontrovertible truths, needing no further investigation. When we are told that relaxing a muscle, or bringing its origin and insertion nearer together, diminishes its power, we see the truth of the observation, because a muscle acts by shortening itself; and it obviously can only shorten itself to a certain degree. But when we are advised to put a limb into such a position as shall relax the whole set of muscles, which have the power of moving the broken bone, we are puzzled to conceive what posture can be meant; for it is evident, that when we bend a joint, we make the extensor muscles tense; and, that when we straighten it, we put the flexors on the stretch. In the precise positions which Mr. Pott recommends for fractured thighs and legs, so far is the whole set of muscles from being relaxed, that many of them may be said to be very much on the stretch; and, in the case of a broken arm, with the elbow bent, are not the triceps and anconæus in a state of tension, in consequence of the same posture, by which the biceps and brachialis internus are relaxed?

By these observations we are far from intending to insinuate, that any of the postures, to which allusion has been made, are not such as ought to be preferred. Our present



## FRACTURE.

design is only to shew, that to entertain an idea that every muscle, belonging to a bone, may be relaxed by bending a joint, is absurd in the extreme.

It is by no means true that, in every fracture, extension and counter-extension are requisite: in fractures of the patella and olecranon they would absolutely be improper. In these examples, it is only necessary to extend the leg and fore-arm, so as to relax the muscles which draw up the upper piece of the bone, and then it may easily be pushed into contact with the lower portion.

When the derangement is in the direction of the diameter of the bone, a very little extension is enough; as here the only object of it is to diminish the friction of the surfaces of the fracture, which are to be moved in opposite ways.

When the two portions of a broken bone form an angle with each other, no extension and counter-extension are necessary; and the surgeon has only to put the limb on a horizontal plane, in order to bring the bone into its right position.

It is equally evident, that the rotatory derangement of a fracture requires no such proceedings, since the bone may be set right by merely turning the lower fragment in a direction contrary to that in which the fracture has been displaced.

Extension and counter-extension, then, can only be of real use when the derangement happens in the direction of the axis of a bone.

It is not an uncommon supposition, that a fractured limb may be in such a state as not to admit of the extension necessary for its being set; and when much swelling, inflammation, and pain, affect the member, some practitioners confine their attention at first entirely to these symptoms. Under this method of treatment, the space of time which is lost in relieving these complaints is sometimes considerable; so considerable that, as Mr. Pott observes, an even coaptation becomes afterwards impracticable: and then the inflammatory symptoms, which nine times in ten are capable of immediate relief, are urged as an excuse for unnecessary lameness and deformity.

The fact is, no fracture which is displaced should ever be allowed to remain so: the most powerful of those muscles which produce the derangement ought, if possible, to be relaxed, by placing the limb in a judicious posture; and in such posture the bones should be set, without one moment's time being lost. The coaptation of the fracture is, in fact, the most effectual means of diminishing the tension, swelling, and pain in the limb; as any one may conceive, who has a just notion of what mischief the rough, sharp extremities of an unset fracture must do to the surrounding soft parts. The foregoing symptoms, which would subside almost of themselves after the fracture has been set, might, under the use of poultices and fomentations, consume so much time, that, on an attempt being afterwards made to set the fracture, the bone would be found already united in its deformed position, and all change for the better now impracticable.

The general custom of surgeons in this country is to apply the power of extension to the lower portion of the broken bone, and that of counter-extension to the upper piece; and when the strongest muscles, concerned in displacing the fracture, have been relaxed, the hands of the surgeon, sometimes aided by those of an assistant, usually suffice for making such extension and counter-extension as is necessary for putting the ends of the fracture into as even a state of coaptation as the nature of the case will allow.

In France, the most distinguished surgeons, like *Default* and *Boyer*, make the requisite degree of extension and counter-extension in a manner very different from that which

is adopted by English practitioners. These foreign surgeons object to our method, that it is often difficult to take hold of the upper and lower portions of a fractured bone, and sometimes quite impossible, as when the neck of the thigh-bone is broken; and that applying the force immediately upon the muscles which surround the fracture irritates them, and makes them enter into violent and spasmodic contractions. Hence, *Default* and *Boyer* advise the extension to be made on the lower part of the limb, or on the bone which articulates with the lower piece of the fracture, while the counter-extension is to be made on the bone which articulates with the upper piece. For example, in the case of a broken leg, they recommend the extending power to act on the foot, and the counter-extending on the thigh; and in the instance of a fractured thigh, they advise such powers to operate on the leg and pelvis.

In regard to the choice of these methods, we have to remark, that as, in this country, most fractured limbs are placed in the bent position, in order to be set and united, the French mode of making extension and counter-extension is quite inadmissible, because the direction of the bones, above and below the fractured one, is, in such position, quite different from that of the latter.

We shall now suppose coaptation performed, and the ends of the fracture placed together in as smooth a manner as possible. The next indication is to keep them quietly in this position, until they have acquired a firm union to each other. This object is generally much more difficult of accomplishment than setting the bone; for the muscles have a continual tendency to draw the ends of the fracture asunder again: and when such muscles are strong and numerous, the fracture oblique, and the patient very much troubled with involuntary spasms, all the care and skill of the most consummate surgeon will sometimes hardly avail in making the extremities of the fracture grow together, without some degree of deformity.

For the purpose of preventing the ends of the fracture from changing their position, it is not enough to put the limb in such posture as tends to relax the muscles, which have the greatest power in disturbing the coaptation; for, in general, no posture can possibly be chosen which will incapacitate every muscle connected with the broken bone. Besides, whatever position we choose, the weight of the limb will gradually occasion a material alteration in it, unless care be taken to lay the fracture on a bed which is not liable to yield much. Indeed, it is greatly to be lamented that, in all our public hospitals, there should be no beds expressly allotted to patients with broken limbs. As *Boyer*, *Default*, and others, have insisted on, the horizontal support, given to a fractured leg or thigh, ought to be capable of making considerable resistance, without being hard enough, however, to create any uneasiness or pain. Hence, a mattress of hair seems preferable to one made of wool, or feathers; which substances are too soft, and consequently yield to the weight of the limb. The good effects of a favourable posture are to be assisted with the mechanical support derived from an apparatus, which usually consists of a piece of plaster, some kind of bandage, pads and compresses, and long, flat, broad pieces of wood or tin, called splints.

With regard to the application of medicaments, in cases of simple fractures, a piece of plaster, composed of the soap-crete, seems now to have obtained the universal approbation of all the best surgeons of the present day. It was first brought into general use by that distinguished surgeon Mr. Pott, who recommended it, in his remarks on fractures, in preference to adhesive plasters, which formerly were sometimes applied. "The adhesive plaster," says this author,



## FRACTURE.

"must for ever be wrong upon any rational principle. The intention, in applying any kind of external medicine to a broken limb, is, or ought to be, to repress inflammation; to disperse extravasated blood; to keep the skin lax, moist, and perspirable; and, at the same time, to afford some, though a very small, degree of restraint or confinement to the fracture, but not to bind or press; and it should also be calculated, as much as possible, to prevent itching, an herpetic eruption, or an erysipelatous efflorescence. Adhesive plasters of all kinds, let the composition of them be what it may, are, from this one quality, the least likely to contribute to any of the good ends proposed; and the most likely to be the cause of the contrary inconveniences, which ought most carefully to be avoided. They obstruct perspiration, they heat the skin, they produce itching, eruption, and inflammation; and if the fracture be quite surrounded by them, and the limb be from any cause ever so little inclined to swell, they make a tight, painful, and pernicious stricture, much greater even than a roller, and less likely to relax." Mr. Pott next proceeds to recommend the soap-erate plaster, which, he observes, lies very easy, repels inflammation, is not adherent, comes off clean, and very seldom, if ever, irritates or causes either herpes or erysipelas.

The next practical maxim which this writer urged was, that whatever application be made to the fracture, it should be put on in such a manner as will allow it to be renewed and shifted, as often as necessary, without moving the limb in the least. He insisted, that when once a broken thigh or leg has been put to rights, and has been properly deposited in an eligible situation, it ought never to be lifted up, or moved from it again, without necessity, until the fracture is perfectly united; and such necessity will not very often occur. The frequent motion of a fractured limb cannot possibly contribute to the patient's ease; nor will any one contend, that when a broken limb has been once deposited in the best position possible, that such position can be mended, merely by taking such limb up and laying it down again.

These facts led Mr. Pott to condemn the employment of any kind of apparatus, which could not be taken off without disturbing the fracture; and hence he reprobated the plan of applying a common roller to broken legs, which sort of bandage stood in need of being removed and put on afresh every three or four days; which could never be done, without lifting up the limb from the splint and pad on which it was deposited.

*Deligation*, as it was termed, is another part of the treatment of fractures in general. The ancients, and the majority of practitioners up to the time of Pott, used to apply what is commonly called a roller, which was of different lengths, or sometimes consisted of one, two, or more pieces. Hippocrates was in the habit of employing three; Celsus, six; and later surgeons, one. Mr. Pott remarks, that, by such kind of bandage, three intentions were formerly aimed at; *viz.* to confine the fracture, to repress or prevent a flux of humours, and to regulate the callus. However, though this author acknowledges that some sort of bandage is necessary in every simple fracture, as well for preserving some degree of steadiness in the limb as for the retention of the applications, yet neither of these ends can be answered merely, or even principally, by bandage of any kind whatever. Hence Mr. Pott contends, that if every sort of deligation cannot be a principal, but only an accessorial kind of assistance, very little to be depended upon, such kind of bandage as is most difficult to be applied with justness and exactitude, such as is soonest relaxed and out of order, such as stands most frequently in need of renewal, and, in such

renewal, is most likely to give pain and trouble, must be more improper and less eligible than one which is more easily applied, less liable to be out of order, and which can be adjusted without moving the limb.

The *degree of support and steadiness*, communicated to a fractured limb by a linen roller, must obviously be very trivial. The old idea, also, of *preventing a flux of humours*, by means of the bandage, was entirely erroneous. If, says Mr. Pott, by the points and edges of the broken bone the muscles and other soft parts be unavoidably wounded and torn; or, if the same kind of mischief be incurred by the inadvertence or indiscretion of the patient, or of those who assisted in getting him home, or from the violence used in extending the limb and setting the fracture, inflammation must be excited, and pain and tumefaction will be the consequence; and these will continue for some time in every fracture; but their duration will be longer or shorter, in different cases, and under different circumstances. Evacuation, rest, and a favourable position of the limb, will, and do in general, remove all these complaints. Bandages, however, can do nothing more, in bringing about this benefit, than keep the applications in their proper place: on the contrary, if the bandage be a roller, it must, by the frequent necessity of its being adjusted, and the frequent motion of the limb, in some degree counteract the proper intention of cure.

The third purpose for which the roller was formerly applied was the *regulation and restraint of the callus*. The old surgeons used to look upon callus as a particular juice always ready to ooze from the ends of fractures, for the purpose, as it were, of folding them together; but it was imagined that, unless such callus was restrained by art, it would always flow in such quantity as to create trouble and deformity. This gelatinous kind of fluid is undoubtedly the medium by which fractures are united; but, Mr. Pott very ably explains, that art is by no means capable of managing it. He admits, that the callus does oftentimes create tumefaction and deformity, or even lameness; but, he contends, that the fault, in these cases, does not lie in the mere redundancy of such juice: it is derived from the nature of the fracture, from the inequality of it when set, and from the inapt position of the broken ends, with regard to each other; nor is surgery, nor the surgeon, any otherwise blameable in this case than as it was, or was not, originally in their power to have placed them better. The inequality of the fracture occasions the seeming redundancy of callus, and the swelling in the place of the union. Mr. Pott observes, that when a bone has been broken transversely, or nearly so, and its inequalities are therefore neither many nor great; that when such broken parts have been properly set, and proper methods used to keep them constantly and steadily in such state, the divided parts unite by the intervention of a gelatinous effusion, which is gradually converted into new bone. The place where the union has taken place is very little perceptible, and causes no deformity nor inconvenience. But, when a bone has been broken very obliquely, or very unequally; when the parts of a fracture are so circumstanced as not to admit of exact coaptation; when such exact coaptation, as the fracture perhaps would have admitted, has not been judiciously made; when from unmanageableness, inadvertence, or spasm, the proper position of the limb has not been attended to, or preserved: in all such cases, there must be considerable inequality of surface; there must be risings on one side, and depressions on another; and the callus cannot unite the parts in the same time, or in the same way, as when the fracture is transverse, and evenly set. The deformity will be proportioned to the greater or lesser exactitude



## FRACTURE.

tude with which the fracture is put in a state of coaptation ; the most disfigurement happening when the fracture is not set at all, that is, when the broken ends of the bone unite by touching each other's sides.

Mr. Pott concludes this part of the subject with remarking, that this doctrine of callus, considered as a particular kind of juice, and as being liable to great redundancy, if not prevented by art, has not only misled many people, but has often been made use of as a cover to ignorance and neglect. When lameness and deformity have been the consequences of one or both these causes, more than of the nature and circumstances of a fracture, the callus has been found ready at hand to take the blame ; and the ideal exuberance of this cement has often been urged as an excuse for real want of knowledge, or for gross neglect.

Instead of a common roller, all surgeons now employ, for simple fractures of the leg and thigh, what is usually termed the eighteen-tailed bandage. In general, the pieces which are to surround the limb are so arranged as to form a right angle with the piece which runs along under the member. However, Mr. Pott advises us to tack on the cross-pieces, so as to make an acute angle ; by which means they will fold over each other in an oblique direction, fit more neatly and more securely, and have more connection with, and more dependence on, each other. The eighteen-tailed bandage was used for compound fractures some time before its application was extended to simple ones. In the first instances, surgeons were struck with the advantage of not being obliged to lift up and disturb the limb every time it was dressed, and every time the bandage became slack. As Mr. Pott remarks, the pain attending motion in a compound fracture, and the circumstances of the wound, are certainly very good reasons for dressing such wound with a bandage, which does not render motion necessary : but, he asks, what can make it right to move a limb, in the case of simple fracture ? When a broken bone has been well set, and the limb well placed, no good can arise from moving it ; but considerable mischief may be occasioned by the disturbance. Perfect quietude is as necessary towards the union of a bone in a simple as in a compound fracture. In the latter case, there is a wound which requires to be dressed, and motion may excite rather more pain than in the former ; but, notwithstanding this, motion is also highly prejudicial in the case of a simple fracture. Mr. Pott has explained, that every benefit, which can be supposed to be obtained by the common roller, is equally attainable from the use of the eighteen-tailed bandage, with one additional, and, to the patient, most invaluable advantage, *viz.* that of never finding it necessary to have his leg or thigh, once during the treatment, moved from the pad on which it has been laid.

The reader must not infer from the foregoing observations, that a common roller is never eligible for simple fractures on the contrary, it is always preferred for fractures of the arm, and generally also for those of the fore-arm.

The next parts of the apparatus for fractures are the splints, which are usually made of wood, tin, or paste-board, and are applied length-ways on the broken limb. In fractures of the arm and thigh surgeons generally make use of four ; in those of the leg and fore-arm, two. As the design of splints is to communicate to the limb, for a certain time, steadiness and inflexibility, it is obvious that they should always be formed of such materials as are sufficiently firm and unyielding.

The old surgeons used to err considerably in the application of splints, only employing such as were so short, that they merely extended a little way above and below the fracture, without reaching to either of the neighbouring joints.

In this manner of application, and of this size, as Mr. Pott has remarked, splints are in fact neither more nor less than compresses, and compresses made of very bad materials. All the good that ever is or that can be done by them, when of such length, and so applied, might certainly be done in a better manner by a more proper kind of compress ; and every disadvantage which a hard resisting compress, injudiciously applied, is capable of producing, is probable to result from them thus used.

The same author explains, that the true and proper use of splints is to preserve steadiness in the whole limb, without compressing the fracture at all. By the first effect, they become very assistant to the curative intention ; by the second, they are very capable of causing pain and other inconveniences, at the same time that they cannot, in the nature of things, contribute to the steadiness of the limb. In the case of a broken leg, the splints should be long enough to reach above the knee, and below the ankle ; and, in all instances, they should be hindered from making painful pressure on any part of the limb, by lining them with pads, well stuffed with tow, wool, or any soft substance.

When the thigh-bone is fractured, if the limb is laid in the straight position, one splint should reach from the hip to the outer ankle, and another from the groin to the inner ankle.

The proper *position* in which fractured limbs should remain, during the cure, would be our next subject for consideration, were we not induced to defer what we have to say on this point till we treat of particular fractures.

With respect to the *prevention and relief of accidents*, the chief symptoms which the surgeon has to counteract are inflammation and swelling of the limb. In order to avert these complaints, the most effectual plan, as the reader must already understand, is, after setting the fracture, to keep it completely motionless, until it has become firmly united. That all disturbance of the rough, sharp extremities of a recently broken bone must irritate and do great mischief to the surrounding soft parts, is a truth so manifest as to need no comment.

When the surgeon, on his first arriving in the patient's chamber, finds the limb not merely fractured, but considerably bruised ; or when, after a day or two, great swelling and inflammation come on ; the most proper practice is to wet the bandage with the saturnine lotion, and place folded linen, wet with the same application, under the upper pad and splint. It will not be necessary to take off the splint every time more of the lotion is to be applied : it will be quite enough to squeeze some of the fluid out of a sponge into the interspace between the splints ; by which means, the bandage and linen will be kept constantly wet, and an incessant evaporation from the limb maintained. When a good deal of ecchymosis prevails, a lotion composed of vinegar, spirit of wine, and muriate of ammonia, is the most efficacious in promoting the absorption of the extravasated blood. We need hardly observe, that when it is deemed proper to apply a lotion, the emplastrum saponis becomes superfluous.

Patients with fractured limbs should be kept on a low regimen, for the first few days, unless extreme old age or great debility should forbid ; but, after the hazard of inflammation is over, a nourishing diet is to be recommended, as a certain vigour in the circulation, and strength of constitution, greatly expedite the process by which broken bones unite.

In some patients who have fractured limbs, the swelling and inflammatory symptoms are so considerable, that prudence dictates the propriety of taking away blood. The



## FRACTURE.

necessity of such practice particularly occurs when the bone has been broken with great violence, and the patient is strong, robust, and of a plethoric habit.

Another invariable indication, throughout the treatment of all fractures, is to keep the bowels in a regular state; for costiveness is very apt to result from the degree of confinement to which the patient is unavoidably subjected.

The surgeons should never forget to prescribe opium, in all cases of fractures attended with severe pain, violent spasms, loss of sleep, &c.

When an artery of a certain magnitude happens to be wounded by the sharp point of a fractured bone, and a considerable quantity of blood is effused in the cellular membrane, it may be indispensably necessary to cut down to the vessel, and tie it with two ligatures, one above, the other below the laceration in it. J. L. Petit mentions an instance, in which an aneurism was produced by a wound of the anterior tibial artery, in the case of a broken leg.

With regard to the process by which fractures unite, it is not very dissimilar from that by which wounds in soft parts are healed. The vessels of the broken surfaces of the bone, very soon after the accident, pour out coagulated lymph. Into this lymph either the neighbouring vessels shoot, or in it new ones are in some inexplicable way or another generated. The vessels, in a certain time, acquire the power of secreting lime, and thus convert the coagulating lymph into new bone, or callus, which, from being at first as flexible as cartilage, gradually assumes all the firmness, inflexibility, and other qualities of original bone. Some persons, when they see a broken limb raised from the splints, at the end of about a fortnight, are apprehensive lest the bones should snap again; but, though they may be observed to bend, they do not break, which last evil is generally prevented by the great flexibility of the callus in the early state of its formation.

Surgeons occasionally meet with patients in whom there seems to be no power of forming callus, so that fractures cannot unite. The cause of this peculiarity, as far as we have been able to learn, seems to be involved in obscurity, and probably will never be well understood. It is not one kind of constitution in which some impediment to the generation of callus prevails; for we ourselves have seen fractures remain disunited in persons of very different temperaments, notwithstanding the greatest care was taken, and the utmost skill exerted to procure an union. We have seen an instance in which a strong, healthy, muscular young man broke the os brachii, somewhere about the insertion of the deltoid muscle; but, notwithstanding every possible attention, such fracture never united, and was at length converted into a kind of joint. This patient submitted to have the ends of the fracture cut down to, and fairly sawn off, but, though the limb was a second time carefully kept in splints and a sling, no union ensued. The only remarkable particularity about this man was a great indifference to pain.

We have also met with a very hypochondriacal patient, a man about two or three and thirty years old, in whom a fracture of the tibia and fibula did not unite till after a very considerable space of time, not less than four months.

There was likewise, at the latter end of the year 1808, in St. Bartholomew's hospital, a woman, whose fractured os brachii remained disunited for several months, though particular attention was paid to her. It happened, that while she was under Mr. James Earle she was seized with some illness, of which she died. The arm was now carefully examined, in order to see whether any cause could be discovered for the want of union in the fracture; and, on making an incision into the limb, the upper sharp end of the lower portion

of the broken bone was found considerably drawn upward, and stuck in the substance of the biceps muscle. This circumstance will at once account for the excessive pain which the woman suffered whenever her arm was moved, and explains why no union took place in the fracture, the extremities of which were not at all in contact. We are not, however, to consider this cause as a general one, which prevents the union of fractures; for in most instances the ends of the bone are known to touch each other fairly, and to be in the proper position for uniting.

We have already recorded the failure of one operation, which was performed with a view of making a broken arm unite; and, though several attempts of the same kind have been made by eminent surgeons, they have all failed. Hence, at present, little encouragement is held out for persevering in a proceeding which is attended with some considerable danger, and a vast deal of pain, as any one may readily conceive, who reflects on what severe steps must be taken in order to cut down to, turn out, and saw off the extremities of such fractures as interest the arm, the thigh, or the leg.

### *Compound Fractures.*

We have already stated that, in the language of surgery, a *compound fracture* denotes one which is complicated with a wound in the integuments, which wound is generally occasioned by a protrusion of one of the sharp ends of the broken bone, and of course leads down to, and communicates with, the fracture.

The circumstance of there being this sort of injury done to the skin makes a very material difference in the nature of the case, since it increases the danger in a manner which is always a source of alarm to practitioners of the greatest professional judgment and most extensive experience. It is not, however, every wound which may happen to attend a fracture, that can occasion the considerable augmentation of danger to which we have alluded. The same violence which breaks the leg or the arm may cut, or lacerate, at the same time, some portion of the skin and muscles, more or less distant from the fracture; but, provided such mischief done to the soft parts is not of itself perilous from its extent or other circumstances, it does not produce any serious aggravation of the symptoms likely to arise from the fracture.

The increased danger of a compound fracture essentially depends on the circumstance of there being conjoined with the breach of continuity in the bone *such a wound as makes an external opening into the fracture.*

According to Mr. Pott, the first object of consideration in compound fractures is, "whether the preservation of the fractured limb can, with safety to the patient's life, be attempted; or, in other words, whether the probable chance of destruction, from the nature and circumstances of the accident, is not greater than it would be from the operation of amputation. Many things may occur to make this the case. The bone or bones being broken into many different pieces, and that for a considerable extent, as happens from broad wheels or other heavy bodies of large surface, passing over or falling on such limbs; the skin, muscles, tendons, &c. being so torn, lacerated, and destroyed, as to render gangrene and mortification the most probable and immediate consequence; the extremities of the bones forming a joint, being crushed, or, as it were, comminuted; and the ligaments connecting such bones being torn and spoiled; are, among others, sufficient reasons for proposing and for performing immediate amputation: reasons which, notwithstanding any thing that may have been said to the contrary, long and reiterated experience has approved, and which are vindicable upon every principle of humanity or chirurgic knowledge.

"When



## FRACTURE.

“ When a surgeon says, that a limb, which has just suffered a particular kind of compound fracture, ought rather to be immediately cut off than that any attempt should be made for its preservation, he does not mean, by so saying, that it is absolutely impossible for such limb to be preserved at all events; he is not to be supposed to mean so much in general, though sometimes even that will be obvious; all that he can truly and justly mean is, that from the experience of all time, it has been found that the attempts to preserve limbs so circumstanced have most frequently been frustrated by the death of the patients in consequence of such injury; and that from the same experience, it has been found that the chance of death from amputation is by no means equal to that arising from such kind of fracture.

“ Every man knows that apparently desperate cases are sometimes cured; and that limbs so shattered and wounded as to render amputation the only *probable* means for the preservation of life, are now and then saved. This is an uncontroverted fact, but a fact which proves very little against the common opinion; because every man of experience also knows that such escapes are very rare, much too rare to admit of being made precedents, and that the majority of such attempts fail.

“ This consideration relative to amputation is of the more importance, because it most frequently requires immediate determination; every minute of delay is, in many instances, to the patient's disadvantage; and a very short space of time indeed frequently makes all the difference between probable safety and fatality. If these cases in general would admit of deliberation for two or three days, and during that time such circumstances might be expected to arise as ought necessarily to determine the surgeon in his conduct, without adding to the patient's hazard, the difference would be considerable; the former would not seem to be so precipitate in his determination as he is frequently thought to be, and the latter being more convinced of the necessity, would submit to it with less reluctance. But, unhappily for both parties, this is seldom the case; and the first opportunity having been neglected, or not embraced, we are very frequently denied another. Here, therefore, the whole exertion of a man's judgment is required, that he may neither rashly and unnecessarily deprive a patient of a limb, nor, through a false tenderness and timidity, suffer him to perish by endeavouring to preserve such limb. Some degree of address is also necessary upon such occasion, in order to convince the patient that what seems to be determined upon hastily and with precipitation, will not safely admit of longer delay.”

Mr. Pott next enters into some observations relative to the treatment, when it is judged prudent to endeavour to save the limb, and he explains, that the first object is the reduction of the fracture. He observes, that if the bone be not protruded forth, the trouble of reducing and of placing the fracture in a good position will be much less than if the case be otherwise; and that, when the bone is protruded, the difficulty is always in proportion to the comparative size of the wound through which such bone has passed. In a compound fracture of the leg or thigh, it is always the upper part of the broken bone which is thrust forth. If the fracture be of the transverse kind, and the wound large, a moderate degree of extension will in general easily reduce it; but, if the fracture be oblique, and terminates, as it often does, in a long sharp point, this point very often makes its way through a wound only just large enough to permit such extension. In this instance the very placing of the leg in a straight position, in order to make extension, obliges the wound or orifice to gird the bone tight, and makes all that part of it

which is out of such wound press hard on the skin of the leg underneath it. In these circumstances, (continues Mr. Pott,) all attempts at reduction in this manner will be found to be impracticable; the more the leg is stretched out, the more tightly will the bone be begirt by the wound, and the more will it press on the skin underneath.

The above eminent surgical author next censures the method not unusually resorted to in this case, of sawing off a piece of the protruded bone. He does not, however, condemn such a proceeding as always or absolutely unnecessary or wrong, but, as being so in most instances. In some few cases, and when the end of the bone is exceedingly sharp, he acknowledges the utility of having recourse to the saw.

Mr. Pott states that the two most proper means of overcoming the impediment to the reduction are change of posture of the limb, and enlargement of the wound. He says that, in many cases, the former of these, under proper conduct, will be found fully sufficient, and that when it fails, the latter should always be made use of. The position of the limb which this author advises to be adopted is the bent one, in which he conceived the muscles were relaxed, and the bone was less begirt by the wound.

When the projecting end of the fracture cannot be reduced, with the aid of a favourable position and proper extension, it becomes necessary to make an enlargement of the wound. This operation, according to Mr. Pott, is free from danger, the skin being the only part requiring to be cut.

When the bone is broken into several pieces, and any of them are either totally separated, so as to lie loose in the wound, or so detached as to render their union highly improbable, all such pieces ought to be taken away; but Mr. Pott very properly recommends them to be removed with all possible gentleness, without pain, violence, or laceration, without the risk of hemorrhage, and with as little poking into the wound as possible. Any sharp, irritating points of bone on the end of the fracture should also be removed. This part of the treatment ought to be executed with great caution; for, as the foregoing surgeon judiciously remarks, if the parts surrounding the fracture be violated, that is, be torn, irritated, and so disturbed as to excite great pain, high inflammation, &c. it is exactly the same thing to the patient, and to the event of the case, whether such violence be the necessary consequence of the fracture, or of the unnecessary and awkward manner of poking into, and disturbing the wound.

In the reduction of a compound fracture, the indication is the same as in a simple one, *viz.* by means of a proper degree of extension to obtain as apt a position of the ends of the fracture with regard to each other as the nature of the case will admit, and thereby to produce as perfect and as speedy an union as possible. Attention also to the relaxation of such muscles as have the greatest power to impede and disturb the coaptation is here equally proper.

The wound being dilated, if necessary; loose pieces of bone removed, if there were any; and the fracture reduced and placed in the best possible position; the next thing, as Mr. Pott remarks, is to dress the wound.

We have already stated, that the principal part of the additional danger attendant on a compound fracture arises from the circumstance of there being a wound which communicates with the injured part of the bone. Provided the surgeon can succeed in uniting such wound by the first intention (and this success may often be obtained), a vast deal of the peril is at once removed, and the case is, as it were, all on a sudden converted into one partaking of the more mild nature of a simple fracture. Hence, instead of dry lint and a pledget, which Mr. Pott recommends to be applied alone,

the



## FRACTURE.

the most eminent surgeons in London now employ strips of adhesive plaster, with which they close the wound, keep its edges accurately in contact, and give it an opportunity of uniting by adhesion. In short, the dressings are to be the same as those commonly used for healing recent incised wounds, *viz.* adhesive plaster, with as much or little plain lint as may seem proper, and whatever pledget of simple ointment the practitioner may choose.

It must be obvious, however, that since the wound of a compound fracture is produced in a rough, violent manner, by a protrusion of the end of the bone, union by the first intention cannot take place so frequently as in wounds made with a sharp cutting instrument. But though it be true, that the attempt fails more often than it succeeds, yet the practice is not at all the less commendable, for it is productive of no harm, is sometimes attended with an union of some part of the wound, when not with the whole, and always affords the patient his chance of speedily eluding the alarming symptoms always apt to accompany a fractured limb, having a wound leading down to the breach of continuity in the bone. The degree of such chance will always be greater, in proportion as the wounded part has suffered less of any kind of mischief, in addition to the mere division of the fibres. When the flesh has been much torn and bruised, besides being divided, the probability of the wound healing by adhesion is considerably diminished.

Sometimes the wound may present so ragged, confused, and lacerated an appearance, that any man of the least experience would be able to foresee, that instead of union by the first intention, sloughing must ensue. Perhaps in a few cases of this description it might be as well to give up the employment of adhesive plasters, and have recourse at once to the mildest emollient applications under the splints.

It too frequently happens, that the wound of a compound fracture suppurates so that it can only be healed by granulations. In this state dry lint, and a pledget of any simple ointment, are the most eligible dressings; but others may be indicated in the progress of the case according as the aspect and appearance of the fore undergo changes. The lint should be laid on lightly, be of the softest kind, and only in sufficient quantity to absorb the discharge. It should never be crammed into the wound, nor be so applied as to prevent the exit of the matter. "The times of dressing," (says Pott,) "must be determined by the nature of the case; if the discharge be small or moderate, once in twenty-four hours will be sufficient; but if it be large, more frequent dressing will be necessary, as well to prevent offence, as to remedy the inconveniences arising from a great discharge of an irritating, sharp funies."

Mr. Pott disapproved of the general plan of enveloping compound fractures from the very first in soft, warm, relaxing poultices, which, he thought, ought only to be used when the limb is actually in a tense, swollen, and painful state. When the parts were not in this situation, he was of opinion, that the prevention of inflammation formed the grand indication, for which object he advised the employment of discutient applications, such as mixtures of spirit of wine, vinegar and water with sal ammoniac, the aqua ammoniac acetata, aqua lithargyri acetati, and medicines of this class, in whatever form the surgeon might prefer.

These latter remedies were to be assisted with the usual antiphlogistic means, particularly phlebotomy. With regard to bleeding, in cases of compound fractures, we have to observe, that although it appears to have the authority of Pott in its favour, all the most celebrated surgeons now agree, that patients in large cities and hospitals will not bear this evacuation. In country practice, however, circumstances are

different, and venesection may be performed, and that repeatedly, not only with safety, but with the most striking advantage. When a patient who has met with a bad compound fracture of the leg happens to be in London, and especially if he is also in an hospital there, the loss of blood by the lancet too often makes him totally incapable of bearing the long and copious discharge which frequently ensues; and brings him into the extreme state of debility.

Compound fractures ought generally to be dressed every day when they are in a suppurating state. In doing this, the limb should not be moved in the least, or only suffer such disturbance as is utterly unavoidable. Surgeons have long been acquainted with the superior advantage of the eighteen-tailed bandage in these instances, although it was not till the time of Pott that it came into common use for simple fractures. The reader already knows that its great recommendation is the manner in which it admits of being opened, so as to allow the limb to be looked at without the smallest motion of the fractured part.

The observations, which have been made on the subject of splints, and the position of the limb, in our general remarks on fractures, are all applicable here.

Of all cases, compound fractures require at first the most rigid observance of the antiphlogistic regimen. As Mr. Pott states, pain is to be appeased, and rest obtained by anodynes; inflammation is to be prevented or removed by free and frequent bleeding (out of large cities and hospitals), by keeping the body open, and by the administration of such medicines as are best known to serve such purposes. In this first stage also, the treatment of the limb must be calculated either for the prevention of inflammatory tumefaction, by discutient applications, or for the removal of swelling and tension, when they have already come on, by fomentations and emollient remedies.

When the foregoing mode of treatment succeeds, the wound either unites by the first intention, heals in a quiet manner with an inconsiderable degree of suppuration, or else it is at first attended with great and extensive inflammation, which leads to the formation of large abscesses and lodgments of matter. When the attempts of the surgeon fail, the limb is seized with mortification.

If the wound heals favourably, the surgeon has only to avoid doing mischief, either by his manner of dressing, or by disturbing the limb. Mr. Pott observes that nature unmolested will accomplish her own purpose, and art has little more to do, than preserve the due position of the injured part.

When large quantities of matter form and lodge, the utmost exertion of the judgment will sometimes be necessary in the treatment of the case. "Enlargement of the present wound, for the more convenient discharge of matter, new or counter-openings, for the same purpose, or for the extraction of fragments of broken or exfoliated bone, will very frequently be found necessary, and must be executed." Mr. Pott expresses his preference of a counter-opening to a compress, which has occasionally been used, with a view of preventing the lodgment of matter, and which sometimes acts diametrically opposite to the intention with which it is used, besides requiring more pressure to make it efficacious than a limb, in such circumstances, can generally bear.

While the first or inflammatory stage of a compound fracture lasts, and large abscesses have not taken place, the antiphlogistic treatment is indicated. No sooner has suppuration occurred, and extensive collections of matter formed, than all evacuations should be discontinued, and the patient's strength be supported with all possible assistance from diet and medicines.



The detention and irritation of a splinter of bone have been known to keep up a large, disagreeable discharge for a considerable length of time. Mr. Pott observes, that if such discharge be made, and there be neither sinus nor lodgment to account for it, and all other circumstances are favourable, an examination should always be made, in order to know whether such cause does not exist, and if it does, it must be gently and carefully removed.

In cases of bad compound fractures, attended with a great deal of suppuration, the discharge sometimes becomes too profuse for the patient to bear, notwithstanding the most skilful treatment, and he is necessitated to part with his limb, as the only means of saving his life, after undergoing very severe sufferings. In speaking of this subject, Mr. Pott has occasion to remark, that he never had found it necessary to amputate a limb for a compound fracture, on account of the profuse discharge, when such fracture was in an united state. Though amputation is sometimes rendered indispensable in spite of the best treatment, yet this eminent surgeon was convinced, that the necessity for so severe a proceeding was occasionally produced by reducing the patient too much. On finding all febrile complaint at an end, all inflammatory tumour and hardness gone, the patient rather languid than feverish, the pulse rather weak and low, than hard and full, the appetite fail, an inclination to sweat and be purged, without assignable cause, and this in consequence of a large discharge of matter from a limb, which has suffered great inflammation, but which has now become rather soft and flabby than hard and tumid, we are recommended to support the patient *totis viribus*.

When an endeavour is made to save a limb, which has suffered a compound fracture, and the attempt fails from the very first, gangrene and mortification are the consequences arising, sometimes from the mischief done to the limb at the time that the bone is broken, sometimes from the laceration of the parts made by the protrusion of the bone.

Mortification may also be occasioned by improper treatment, such as violent extension, irritation of the wounded parts with the probe, painful dressings, improper disposition of the limb, and the neglect to give useful medicines. Mr. Pott notices that all, or any of these causes may either induce such a state of inflammation as shall end in gangrene, or may permit the inflammation necessarily attendant upon the accident, to terminate in the same event.

When the mortification is the mere consequence of the injury done to the limb, Mr. Pott has explained, that it generally makes its appearance very early, and its progress is too rapid for art to check. Hence when this kind of disorder is likely to ensue, no time can be spared; the impending mischief must either be submitted to, or prevented by early amputation. A few hours (says the above writer) make all the difference between probable safety and destruction. If we wait till the disease has taken possession of the limb, even in the smallest degree, the operation will serve no purpose, but that of accelerating the patient's death. The gangrene always extends higher up the interior, than the superficial part of the limb, and when once begun, it can never be stopped by amputation.

Therefore when the first opportunity of performing the operation has been neglected, the attempt should not be thought of while the mortification is in a spreading state; but the practitioner should now endeavour, by all possible means, to assist nature in separating the dead from the living parts. It is a lamentable truth, however, that in this state of things the patient generally dies, and his life falls a sacrifice to an injudicious effort to save his limb.

When the mortification is not the immediate effect of the mischief done to the limb by the accident; but is the consequence of high inflammation, badness of general habit, wrong treatment, &c. the progress of the disorder may sometimes be checked and stopped, and the dead parts separated from the living ones, by adopting such means as each particular case may require. Inflammation will stand in need of antiphlogistics, pain and irritation of anodynes, and bark, joined sometimes with cooling, sometimes with cordial, medicines will be proper. The external applications ought to consist in fomentations, emollient poultices, and dressings of the most lenient kind.

But we need not speak further on this part of the subject, as whatever more is necessary to be known will be explained in other places. See GANGRENE, MORTIFICATION, SPHAECULUS.

We shall finish these remarks on compound fractures with a citation from an author, whose works abound with the richest practical information. "There are three points of time, or three stages of a bad compound fracture, in which amputation of the limb may be necessary and right, and these three points of time are so limited, that a good deal of the hazard or safety of the operation depends on the observance, or non-observance of them.

"The first is immediately after the accident, before inflammation has taken possession of the parts. If this opportunity be neglected, or not embraced, the consequence is either a gangrene, or a large suppuration with formation and lodgment of matter. If the former of these be the case, the operation ought never to be thought of, till there is a perfect and absolute separation of the mortified parts. If the latter, no man can possibly propose the removal of the limb, until it be found, by sufficient trial, that there is no prospect of obtaining a cure without, and that by not performing the operation, the patient's strength and life will be exhausted by the discharge. When this becomes the hazard, the sooner amputation is performed the better. In the first instance, the operation ought to take place before inflammatory mischief is incurred; in the second, we are to wait for a kind of crisis of such inflammation; in the third, the proportional strength and state of the patient, compared with the discharge and state of the fracture, must form our determination." See Pott on Fractures.

## Particular Fractures.

*Fractures of the Ossa Nasi.*—The situation of the ossa nasi exposes them very much to external violence; but the manner in which they are implanted between the ascending processes of the upper maxillary bones, and the way in which they are supported by the vomer and os frontis, are reasons why they are not so frequently fractured by blows and falls, as would otherwise be the case. However, they do sometimes give way, and become depressed and separated from the adjacent bones. Both of them are not always broken at the same time. In certain instances, one is found fractured all across, while the other is only elevated, or beaten inward, without there being in it any breach of continuity. A fracture of the ossa nasi is not unfrequently attended with a similar injury of the perpendicular lamellæ of the os ethmoides, in which event, the latter process is invariably driven to one side or the other, and may easily be moved either with the little finger or a probe introduced into the nostril. A fracture of the ossa nasi is often accompanied by serious symptoms, inflammation of the pituitary membrane, swelling of the nose and face, more or less ophthalmia, and occasionally a bleeding which cannot easily be stopped. The respiration also sometimes seems oppressed; and when the violence



## FRACTURE.

ence of the blow has been such as not to have entirely spent itself on the fracture, but to have extended to the cribriform lamella, the effects of a concussion of the brain sometimes ensue, and even an extravasation may happen within the cranium, as is proved by the testimony of the best observers. A fracture of the nose may easily be distinguished from the very skull. The diagnosis, however, is more obscure when inflammation and swelling have taken place; but, upon the whole, we may state that the nature of the accident may always be ascertained with facility.

The treatment of the case consists in replacing the detached pieces of bone, by means of a probe, or any other suitable instrument, introduced up the nostril. Thus the fragments may be moved as far outward as necessary, while the surgeon, applying the index finger of his left hand externally, endeavours to prevent any preternatural projection. The same plan must be adopted on both sides of the nose, when the two ossa nasi are fractured at once, and the broken pieces displaced. When the septum nasi is thrown out of its due position, it must be rectified with any convenient instrument, care being taken not to pass such instrument too far, or forcibly, upward, for fear of injuring the delicate transverse lamella of the os ethmoides.

Should the efforts of the surgeon be interrupted by the patient's sneezing, it will be necessary to wait a little before repeating the attempt.

When the fracture is attended with a wound of the integuments, and the fragments of bone are so detached as to leave no hope of their re-union, they ought to be extracted with as much care and as little irritation as possible.

When the fracture is simple, and not at all displaced, the treatment is limited to general means for averting and diminishing inflammation.

In other instances, in which the pieces of bone slip out of their right position, the fragments should be supported with a bit of hollow bougie, surrounded with lint and introduced up the nostril. Writers also recommend, for the same purpose, a piece of quill cut open at each end and wrapt round with agaric, which, they say, tends to check the troublesome hemorrhage generally attending such cases. This latter duty agaric may probably fulfil with about as much certainty as lint, which, being always at hand, is therefore to be preferred.

Hollow tubes, of some kind or another, are certainly better than the solid substances used by Hippocrates, and also preferable to the patient's fingers, which the same author employed in the majority of instances. Forestus imitated Guy de Chauliac in advising the use of cannulae, on the ground that they both facilitated respiration, and aided in keeping the parts from falling inward.

The fragments of the fracture having been replaced, linen wet with the saturnine lotion should be applied, and compresses laid on each side of the face, in the hollow between the cheeks and the nose. These applications are to be kept in their respective places with a roller.

A force, which breaks the ossa nasi, may also beat inward, the cribriform lamella and the crista galli of the os ethmoides, so as to occasion a dangerous degree of pressure on the brain. When the symptoms, and the extent to which the ossa nasi are depressed, lead the surgeon to suspect the mischief which we have just now mentioned, an immediate endeavour should be made to draw downward and forward the cribriform lamella and crista galli, which object might perhaps be most conveniently accomplished by introducing a pair of small common forceps into each nostril, and pressing the two instruments together against the nasal process of the

ethmoid bone, which, by their means, could then be pulled downward and forward.

### *Fractures of the lower Jaw.*

Although the lower jaw-bone is moveable, consequently, capable of yielding to such force as is likely to injure it, and notwithstanding it is sufficiently compact to make considerable resistance, yet it is a bone which is frequently broken. The fracture may be situated either in its body or its branches, and be displaced or not. It is principally when the solution of continuity happens near the posterior angle, that neither of the broken surfaces is thrown out of its due position; for in this case, the pterygoid, temporal, and masseter muscles keep up the back part of the bone in such a manner, that the sterno-hyoidei and digastrici are prevented from drawing downward the anterior middle portion. A fracture of the lower jaw may be ascertained by putting a finger into the mouth, upon the front teeth of the side on which the accident is suspected, and by pressing upon them at the same time that the fingers of the other hand are applied along the base of the jaw towards the angle of the same. When pressure is now alternately made with each hand, the surfaces of the fracture will move, and often occasion a distinct crepitus. The diagnosis is much more plain when the fracture is displaced, for if the body of the bone separates from the ramus, and falls downward, the mouth is found wide open, and drawn to one side in such a way, that the commissure of the lips is considerably inclined downward, while the back teeth remain much higher than the front ones. If the ends of the fracture ride over each other, the mouth will appear wider on the side where such circumstance has occurred, and will project more forward. The teeth, also, instead of being arranged in the same line, will be, some displaced inward, others outward.

The generality of fractures of the jaw are attended with a considerable degree of swelling and ecchymosis. In consequence of the contusion and laceration which the soft parts sustain, very bad symptoms sometimes arise.

In certain instances, either paralysis, or a convulsive affection of the cheek of the same side is induced, by the injury done to the nerve which runs in the canal of the mentalis, and has numerous communications with the portio dura of the seventh pair. According to writers, the hearing may be more or less impaired; a kind of tinnitus aurium occasioned; ophthalmia excited; a profuse discharge of saliva from the mouth brought on; and convulsive motions of the lips produced.

The fracture is sometimes displaced, sometimes not. In the latter case, it is only necessary to keep the injured bone well supported against the os maxillare superius, by applying a compress on the side, on which the accident has occurred, and retaining such compress in its situation by means of Galen's bandage, made either with four or six tails, and applied with its middle to the chin, while the extremities of its tails are to be pinned to the patient's night-cap.

This bandage, which is one of the best used in surgery, and celebrated for its antiquity, is described in another part of this work. See **BANDAGE**.

When the fracture is displaced, the plan to be followed is not quite so simple. If the anterior portion of the bone be situated lower down than the posterior, the index finger must be put against the root of the coronoid process, which part is to be gently pushed backward, while the index and middle-fingers of the other hand are applied to the front teeth, and the thumb under the chin. The latter part is to be raised at the same time that the back portion of the



## FRACTURE.

bone is pushed back, so that the two pieces are replaced together.

In cases in which one of the two portions is forced over the other, the fingers are to be placed, as above directed, and one piece of the bone is to be pushed backward, the other forward, until the surfaces of the fracture are evenly in contact. This event may be ascertained by the touch, by the disappearance of deformity, and by the regularity in the arrangement of the teeth.

It very frequently happens, that a tooth is situated exactly in the course of the fracture. In this circumstance, the generality of surgical writers direct us to regard the loosened tooth in the light of an extraneous substance, likely to be productive of harm, and consequently requiring removal.

It also often occurs, that one or more teeth, situated in the vicinity of the fracture, are driven out of their sockets. In this case, we are to replace the teeth without delay, and fix them in their proper places by tying them to the neighbouring ones. Celsus recommends this method, in the following terms, "si hi labant (dentes), posteriores inter se seta deligandi sunt." Hippocrates advises the use of a piece of golden wire for the purpose.

Having set the fracture as evenly as circumstances will allow, the next object is to apply the apparatus, by which the broken bone is to be kept from becoming displaced again. Custom sanctions the application of a piece of soap-plaster to the integuments covering the fracture, though we should have some difficulty to offer any good reason for the practice, except neatness of appearance; for, with regard to efficacy, there can be none.

Several oblong compresses are next to be prepared, in one of which a piece of pasteboard is to be put. These may be wet with some discutient lotion, such as that made of the aqua lithargyri acetati, or the one composed of vinegar, sal-ammoniac, and spirit of wine. After the compresses have been applied, in such manner as seems best calculated for keeping the fracture from becoming displaced, they are to be retained in their place with Galen's bandage, made either with four, or six tails.

The bandage alluded to is an exceedingly ancient one, being mentioned by Celsus, in treating of the fractured jaw. "Mollis habena (says he) media in longitudinem incisa, ut utrinque mentum complectatur, et inde capita ejus supra caput adducta ibi deligentur."

During the whole of the treatment, the patient must refrain from making any attempt to move his jaw, and he ought to be fed with a spoon, and only have such nourishment as does not stand in need of mastication. When the fracture is complicated with a wound, the dressings should be changed with the utmost care, and as seldom as circumstances will permit. While the apparatus is off, an assistant must attentively support the fractured bone, until the bandage is put on again.

Hippocrates considered it highly necessary, in the course of the case, to feel the inside of the mouth tolerably often, in order to ascertain the state of the fracture, and rectify it when displaced.

Fractures of the jaw are generally united in about three weeks; at the end of which time, the patient may commonly be allowed to converse, and even to leave off the bandage.

In an instance, in which the lower jaw was fractured by a pistol being discharged in the mouth, Deault passed a hollow bougie down the pharynx from the left nostril. The instrument was fastened in this situation with a ligature, the ends of which were pinned to the patient's night-cap. Thus food and medicines were injected into the stomach,

without any disturbance or motion of the jaw. The plan is certainly deserving of imitation in every bad case.

Fractures of the jaw are very apt to be followed by troublesome abscesses, and tedious exfoliations.

### *Fractures of the Zygoma.*

The zygoma, which extends from the outside of the temporal bone to the os maxilæ, seems, from its situation, more exposed to fractures than all the other bones of the face. However, as far as our experience goes, it is not very often broken, and, beyond a doubt, it is much less frequently injured in this way, than either the lower jaw, or the frontal bone.

Two examples of the zygoma being fractured are related by Duverney in his "*Traité sur les Maladies des Os.*" In one of these cases the fragments were depressed against the temporal muscle; in the other, one portion projected outward. These differences must have arisen from the particular way in which the blow had acted in each instance. The patient was incapable of depressing the lower jaw, without considerable suffering; the pain in the situation of the fracture was very great; the temporal muscle was exceedingly tense; and the face was somewhat convulsed, a circumstance which the author imputed to the pressure made on the branches of the portio dura of the seventh pair of nerves. In the patient to whom we have first alluded, there was felt, in the place which had been struck, a kind of hollow, which was occasioned by the depression of the fragments of bone. The hollow became still more evident, when the index finger was introduced into the mouth, considerably above the grinding teeth of the upper jaw, and then pushed from within outward. Duverney, finding it impracticable to elevate the pieces of bone with his finger, introduced a flat bit of wood about as large as a finger over the grinding teeth, as far back as he could, and made the patient firmly shut the jaw. The pressure made by this sort of wedge, between the coronoid process and the zygoma, made the latter gradually resume its natural position, care being taken to use a thicker piece of wood, in proportion as the broken part became more and more replaced.

In the second case, the projecting portion of the zygoma was easily restored to its proper place, by pressure. The applications and bandage were simply retentive.

### *Fractures of the Vertebra.*

Blows, falls, the passage of heavy carriages over the trunk, and particularly gun-shot wounds, are causes capable of producing fractures of the vertebrae. These bones, however, are so thick, short, and strong, and so surrounded with masses of muscle, that, with the exception of the projecting spinous processes, they are not frequently broken, and indeed can only be thus injured by great violence, directed in a particular manner.

Fractures, both of the spinous processes, and of the corpora vertebrarum, are generally alarming cases, on account of the afflicting symptoms which commonly ensue. The danger does not absolutely originate from the mischief done to the bone; but from the concussion of the spinal marrow, occasioned by the external violence, or from the compression or laceration of the same part, arising from some of the fragments of bone being driven against it. The injury, indeed, which the parts within the spinal canal often sustain, is so great, that, if the patient lives a certain time, they often inflame, and a large quantity of matter is formed around the continuation of the dura mater, which covers the medulla spinalis.



## FRACTURE.

Cocchi, an Italian practitioner, has noticed all the bad symptoms with particular precision. In speaking of the bony fragments, he observes, "officulis comminutis, medullam per ea descendentes comprimere, pungi atque inflammari necesse est, et subjectas corporis partes universas resolvit ac vesicæ et recti intestini vim constringentem amitti, adeo ut urina et excrementa vel supprimantur, vel sine voluntate prorumpant. Quâ certissimâ atque evidentissimâ notâ, nos sæpe conjecimus vertebræ alicujus processum spinosum introrsum contractum fuisse; et quum plerumque vel citâ vel tardâ insecta sit, incisio corporibus, id mali solum fuisse vidimus, etsi nullo modo vertebræ exciderint. Antiqui id parum perpexisse videntur, a quibus noxæ et pericula vertebris luxatis tribuuntur, quæ revera fracturarum sunt. Hoc infortunium longe frequentius quoque quam illud accidere comperimus, secus ac illi putarunt." Notwithstanding the sentiment of the foregoing author, that such symptoms are particularly apt to proceed from a fracture of some of the spinous processes, it is certain, that the more common cause is a fracture of the corpora vertebrarum, the damage done to which is often irremediable.

Practitioners, however, ought to be apprised, that a similar train of evils may depend altogether on a concussion of the spinal marrow, without any fracture whatever. This fact, in cases in which the bodies of the vertebræ are suspected to be broken, always throws an immoveable degree of doubt and obscurity over the real state of circumstances. A fracture of the spinous processes may often be distinctly felt; but that of the other parts of the vertebræ in general only admits of suspicions, which can never be confirmed, except where the fatal termination of the case gives the surgeon an opportunity of opening the body.

It was a circumstance observed by Albucasis, that fractures of the upper vertebræ are, for the most part, attended with a paralysis of the upper extremities, while fractures of the lumbar vertebræ were generally productive of a paralytic affection of the lower ones. Avicenna remarks, that such injuries of the corpora vertebrarum always occasion death, which seldom ensues from a mere fracture of one or more of the spinous processes. The latter kind of accident, indeed, has been known to occur, and the fragments of bone to be at the same time displaced, without the accession of any alarming symptoms. The case is always to be regarded as much less dangerous than one in which any other part of the vertebra is broken.

Notwithstanding the opinion delivered by Avicenna, it is certain that a fracture of the body of a vertebra is not necessarily fatal in every instance, especially when the accident has arisen from a gun-shot wound. Several examples, confirming the truth of this remark, are to be met with in surgical books. In the majority of examples, however, the patients linger, and die of a slow sort of fever.

When the bodies of any of the vertebræ are fractured, the practitioner only has it in his power to render himself useful, by paying attention to general indications. Circumstances, however, are different, when the spinous processes are broken. In these instances an endeavour is to be made to put the detached fragments of bone in their right situation; an object which may sometimes be accomplished, when the parts make a considerable projection.

Writers on surgery also speak of using an elevator for raising depressed pieces of fractured vertebræ, when the accident is complicated with a wound; of this practice we can say nothing ourselves, scarcely being able to conceive that any opportunity for it can occur, or that the thing is very practicable.

In cases of fractured vertebræ a roller may be applied

round the body, and kept from slipping down by a scapulary; but it is plain, that such an apparatus is more for the sake of appearances, than of any real efficacy. When the spinous processes are broken, the compress ought to be put under the bandage along each side of the detached fragments.

All injuries of the spine are apt to produce paralysis of the lower extremities, and of the bladder and rectum. Hence the patient is frequently incapable of voiding his urine, and the practitioner is obliged to have recourse to the catheter. In many cases the urine comes away without the patient's knowledge, and the fæces are also involuntarily discharged. See *INCONTINENCE of Urine*, and *RETENTION of Urine*.

### *Fractures of the Sternum.*

When the sternum is broken, it is generally in consequence of a very violent fall against some hard projecting body. The accident being produced in this manner, the fragments of bone seldom continue exactly in their natural position, but are almost always more or less displaced, and, by making pressure on the neighbouring parts, give rise to symptoms of an urgent nature. Sometimes the violence of the blow ruptures one of the internal mammary arteries, so that an extravasation takes place, and brings on a train of alarming complaints. Such an effusion of blood, however, is more frequently attendant on gun-shot injuries of the sternum, than common fractures. The patient does not in the first instance experience considerable suffering, because the extravasation occurs slowly, and the layers of the mediastinum make a good deal of resistance to the diffusion of the blood. At length, however, the quantity effused becomes very great, and an excessive difficulty of breathing, and a sense of weight in the region of the sternum, are the consequences. It is said that on examining the integuments covering the bone, a kind of incipient œdema may be felt, which should draw the serious attention of the practitioner to the effects which are likely to ensue.

When the mammary vessels are uninjured, and the above sort of symptoms arise, they are much later in making their appearance. They are also dependant, not on an effusion of blood, but on the formation of abscesses in the vicinity of the fracture, and beneath the bone. Such purulent collections have also been compared by surgical authors, with the suppurations which so frequently happen under the cranium in consequence of injuries of the head, from external violence. The writings of Juncker, Duverney, and J. L. Petit, shew the truth of this observation. Verduc, who refers the bad symptoms to the pieces of bone being driven inward, and recommends the fragments to be elevated, describes the complaints as even more dangerous, and more speedily fatal than those which are produced by blood or matter under the cranium.

When the fracture of the sternum is a simple one, unattended with any particular complaints, has been occasioned by a fall or blow, and the fragments are not at all displaced, the treatment is reduced to great simplicity. The patient is to be kept on a low regimen, at perfect rest, and should be bled and purged according to the exigency of the case. The topical part of the treatment consists in applying some soap-plaster to the situation of the injury, and a roller round the body, with a scapulary.

When any portion of the fractured sternum is beaten inward, so as to press upon and dangerously irritate any of the subjacent parts, the depressed piece should be raised without loss of time. For this purpose, it will generally be necessary to make a division of the integuments with a scalpel



## FRACTURE.

scalpel, and then to employ the instrument called an elevator, much in the same way as it is used on the skull. See **ELEVATOR** and **TREPANNING**.

In gun-shot wounds of the thorax, the sternum may be shattered into many pieces. In such a case, it would be the duty of the practitioner to remove, with a pair of forceps, all the detached fragments, which, if left in the wound, would not unite to the rest of the bone; but only act as extraneous bodies.

Where an extravasation of blood, or a collection of purulent matter, under a fractured sternum, are known to exist, and to be the cause of urgent and perilous symptoms, the surgeon would be called upon to make a perforation in the bone with a small trephine. However, before having recourse to this proceeding, he ought to be sure that the bad symptoms do depend on the presence of a fluid in the anterior mediastinum, and are not altogether the effect of inflammation consequent to the violence.

We shall conclude these remarks on fractures of the sternum with stating, that as the chief danger of such cases is in proportion to the irritation and inflammation which are excited in the thoracic viscera, the principal objects in the treatment are, to prevent the broken pieces of bone from hurting the pleura, pericardium, and lungs, by projecting inward, and to avert inflammation in the chest, as much as possible, by repeated venesections, low diet, quietude, apocient medicines, &c.

### *Fractures of the Ribs.*

The ribs are broken almost as frequently as any bones of the human body. The labourer who falls from a scaffold, the poor fellow who is run over by a carriage, the man of pleasure who is thrown from his horse, the sailor who tumbles from aloft, and all descriptions of persons subject to falls in running up and down stairs and ladders, are often under the surgeon's care for fractured ribs. Only one of these bones may be broken, but in many cases the accident befalls several at the same time. The part of the ribs where fractures are most commonly situated is their greatest convexity, which must obviously be the most exposed to the effects of external violence.

The false ribs are not so apt to be fractured as those which have the epithet true given to them. The reason of this circumstance is owing to the movable nature of the former, a quality which enables them to elude the consequences of external force. The guarded situation of the first true rib beneath the clavicle is also a cause why it is very seldom broken.

The diagnosis of fractures of the ribs is sometimes sufficiently plain, but in numerous instances the most discerning surgeon can obtain no certainty. When the patient is thin, when several ribs are fractured, and particularly when the ends of the fracture are displaced inward or outward, the practitioner is always able to ascertain the nature of the accident, beyond the shadow of a doubt. Under these circumstances, a crepitus may also be felt on making the patient cough, so as to shake the injured bones; and at the same time placing one's hand upon the hurt side of the thorax.

However, more obscurity often prevails, when the patient is fat, when only a single rib is broken, and when the ends of the fracture are undisplaced. A pricking sensation in the side, attendant on the motion of the ribs in respiration, is frequently a just ground of suspicion, that one of these bones is fractured; especially when the nature of the fall, or blow, makes the accident not improbable. In all cases of doubt, the prudent surgeon makes it an invariable maxim

to act in the same way as he would do were he certain that the ribs are broken. This line of conduct is particularly commendable; because it can do no harm, supposing no fracture to exist, and when such an injury has really happened, the relief and the prevention of dangerous consequences, resulting from the adoption of the proper treatment, are of the greatest importance.

The practice, in cases of fractured ribs, consists in diminishing the motion of these bones as much as possible, taking measures for the hindrance and diminution of inflammation of the pleura and lungs; and, in particular, in appeasing any cough under which the patient may happen to be suffering.

The first of these indications is fulfilled by means of a roller applied round the thorax as tightly as the patient's feelings will permit. Instead of a roller, the generality of surgeons rightly prefer employing a strong piece of linen, large enough to surround the chest, and laced with due tightness in front of the body. Such an apparatus is not so apt to become slack as a roller, and it has this advantage, that the patient himself, in the absence of the surgeon, can easily increase or diminish the tightness of the cloth, as circumstances may require. Before putting on any kind of bandage, however, the surgeon should examine the situation of the fracture, and put the ends of the bone, or bones, as nearly as possible into a right position. This object is to be effected by making skilful pressure with the fingers on the injured ribs. It is usual also to apply a piece of the soap-plaster to the integuments in the vicinity of the fracture. Together with such application, one or two compresses may be used, if the practitioner is of opinion that they will be of any service in keeping the ends of the bone, or bones, steady, and in their proper position.

Whether the bandage consist of a common roller, or a broad piece of cloth laced in front, a scapulary must be employed for the purpose of preventing the apparatus from slipping downward.

One of the principal dangers arising from fractures of the ribs, is inflammation of the pleura, or membrane which lines the chest. Hence the second indication which we above specified, and which is fulfilled by strict attention to the antiphlogistic system of treatment. Indeed, all experienced surgeons, on being first called to a patient having a fractured rib, or suspected of having such, make it a rule to direct immediate venesection, and to take away about sixteen or eighteen ounces of blood. The evacuation is to be repeated or not, according to circumstances. It is only in very debilitated, aged subjects, that it is right to dispense with bleeding.

Sometimes the point of a fractured rib, by being beaten inward, lacerates some of the air-cells of the lungs. In consequence of this accident, a portion of the air contained in these organs insinuates itself between the pleura pulmonalis and pleura costalis every time that the cavity of the chest is enlarged in inspiration, and thence partly escapes into the common cellular membrane of the body through the breach in the pleura costalis, on every diminution of the thorax in expiration. The swelling of the parts which are thus inflated with air, is termed *emphysema*, and frequently takes place in a degree almost incredible, the cellular substance becoming so distended as to be in many parts of the body several inches thick. The principal danger, however, is not from this diffusion of air; but from its confinement in the chest, where it often accumulates more quickly, than it can escape through the laceration in the pleura, and consequently produces such a degree of pressure on the mediastinum, diaphragm, and opposite lung, that a



## FRACTURE.

fatal interruption of respiration is occasioned. We need not say more at present concerning this affection, as it is treated of elsewhere. (See EMPHYSEMA.)

Another occasional attendant on bad cases of fractured ribs, is an extravasation of blood in the cavity of the chest. Such an effusion and an emphysema we have, in certain instances, found existing together. The reader will find some observations on extravasation in the chest, in the articles EXTRAVASATION and WOUNDS.

### *Fractures of the Os Ilium, Os Ischium, and Os Pubis.*

The structure of the os ilium and os ischium is such, and the muscles upon them are so numerous and bulky, that fractures of these bones hardly admit of being felt, except when situated about the upper part of the ilium, or the tuberosity of the ischium. Neither these bones, nor the os pubis, however, are very frequently broken, and when the accident does happen, it is almost always in consequence of gun-shot injuries, or the passage of heavy carriage-wheels over the pelvis. Boyer has recorded an instance in which the anterior superior spinous process was fractured by the kick of a horse. It is easy to conceive that the same description of violence might also break either the os pubis, or the crista of the ilium. As great violence is generally requisite to produce the breach of continuity, the integuments and muscles are commonly severely injured at the same time, as well as the viscera of the pelvis. Indeed, the danger of these accidents may be estimated by the degree of mischief done to the internal parts, for it is from this cause that a fatal inflammation of the bladder, intestines, and peritonæum, and a train of afflictions depending on a paralytic affection of the urinary organs frequently originate.

When the os ilium is fractured all across, the accident may in some instances be detected by making pressure on the crista of this bone, by which means a crepitus may sometimes be rendered perceptible. The fragments of the fracture are very seldom displaced, being retained in their proper situation by the glutæi and iliacus internus muscles.

In order to discover fractures of the os ilium, the surgeon should make the patient lie on that side of the body which is free from injury, with the thorax and abdomen inclined forward, and the thighs bent.

When a suspicion is entertained that the os pubis is fractured, the examination should be made while the patient lies upon his back with his chest inclined forward, and his thighs in a state of flexion.

Fractures of the os ischium may be discovered by examining just under the lower edge of the buttock, by the side of the anus.

The swelling which occurs very often renders all information, derived from handling the parts, exceedingly obscure and doubtful. In this circumstance, the practitioner can only conjecture that a fracture of some part of the pelvis has happened from a consideration of the symptoms. These are generally of the following description; a difficulty of walking, in consequence of a blow, or fall on the pelvis, or of the passage of a carriage over it, a retention of the urine and feces, followed by an incontinence of the same, oppressive pains, a paralytic affection of the thighs and legs, œdema of these parts, and even sloughing. Very often, in consequence of the violence done to the viscera, hicough and vomiting are excited, and extravasations of blood, and collections of matter are produced.

The majority of such patients as we have known die from fractures of the os ilium, os ischium, and os pubis, have

fallen victims to extensive inflammations in the pelvis and abdomen.

We have already remarked, that the fractures themselves are seldom displaced, so that what relates to their treatment is exceedingly simple, merely consisting in applying a roller round the pelvis, and putting a piece of soap-plaster on the situation of the broken part. The grand indication is to obviate the consequences of inflammation of the parts within of the pelvis, and of the peritonæum and abdominal viscera, by copious and repeated venesections, and the application of leeches and blisters to the hypogastric region, on the very first occurrence of pain or tension.

All complaints, in regard to the evacuation of the urine and feces, are also to be carefully attended to. The surgeon must never neglect to employ the catheter as often as circumstances require, and he should endeavour to devise proper means for preserving a due degree of cleanliness, which is so essential to the recovery of persons likely to undergo a long confinement.

In many cases the violence inflicted is so great, that the patient cannot move in the least for the purpose of obeying the calls of nature, without being put to the most excruciating and intolerable agony. Boyer successfully contrived, by means of a piece of girth web laid under the pelvis of one of his patients, and fastened to a pulley fixed at the top of the bed, to enable the poor sufferer to raise himself sufficiently from the surface of the bed to let a pan be put under him for the reception of the feces. However, a bed made on the principles of the one lately recommended to the public by sir James Earle, would be the most advantageous.

In certain examples abscesses cannot be prevented from forming in the pelvis, notwithstanding the most judicious treatment. Suppurations of this kind are particularly apt to arise when any detached splinters of bone are driven inward.

It is possible for the bladder to be wounded by a sharp spicula of the fracture, and an extravasation of urine to be the consequence. Default met with a case of this description, where the piece of bone was taken out of a wound which was made to let out the effused urine. Were such a case to present itself, the practitioner should keep a gum catheter constantly introduced, in order to prevent any quantity of urine from collecting, and afterwards becoming diffused.

### *Fractures of the Os Sacrum.*

The os sacrum cannot be broken without the operation of considerable force. Hence the accident is not frequent, and, when it does happen, is generally occasioned by the fall of a very heavy body immediately against the bone, the passage of a cart or waggon over its convex side, or by high falls on the part. The upper portion of a broken sacrum obviously cannot be displaced, by reason of the firm manner in which it is connected with the lower lumbar vertebra. The lower piece is also seldom displaced, because there are no muscles which tend to produce such an effect. The violence itself, however, may sometimes drive the inferior fragment inward, an event which is more likely to occur when the fracture is situated low down towards the os coccygis.

As in the cases which form the subject of the foregoing section, the chief part of the peril depends upon the injury which the pelvis and abdominal viscera have sustained, and the inflammation which they may undergo, so, in the present instances, the danger principally originates from the same cause, and the mischief done to the several nerves.

From the short statement already made, it must be evident that the indications in the treatment of a fractured sacrum



## FRACTURE.

crum are very much like those which present themselves in the foregoing species of fractures. The fractured surfaces being seldom separated and displaced, the injury of the bone commonly demands a very simple plan, which consists in applying a piece of the emplastrum saponis and a T bandage. If a case should occur in which the lower fragment is displaced, the reduction is to be accomplished in the way which will be explained in treating of fractures of the os coccygis.

The most alarming symptoms, and such as require the utmost surgical skill, are the inflammation which is apt to affect the viscera, the retention, or incontinence of urine, the involuntary discharge of the feces, and the paralysis of the lower extremities, complaints which too frequently attend the accident, and bring on a fatal termination.

Upon this subject we need not here enlarge, as we have already delineated the proper plan of treatment in speaking of fractures of the other bones of the pelvis, and further information will be found in future articles. See *INCONTINENCE of Urine*, and *RETENTION of Urine*, &c.

### *Fractures of the Os Coccygis.*

The os sacrum, although a bone of considerable strength, is more frequently broken than the os coccygis, which eludes the effect of external violence by its great degree of mobility. Force operating, however, in a particular manner, may occasion a fracture, and one symptom of the accident is said to be an acute pain in the situation of the injured bone, when the patient walks, which exertion puts into action the fibres of the glutæi muscles arising from the part.

A fracture of the os coccygis may also be displaced by the lower fragment being driven inward. When this is the case, the practitioner should endeavour to replace the piece of bone, by means of his fore-finger introduced into the rectum, and the skilful assistance of the fingers of his other hand externally.

With regard to the treatment adapted for keeping the fracture in a steady and undisplaced condition, the practitioner can do little more than apply a piece of the emplastrum saponis and a T bandage, the patient being enjoined to avoid walking and making any pressure on the part.

### *Fractures of the Clavicle.*

The situation, the slenderness, and the curved shape of the clavicle; the manner in which the bone is only supported at each end; the great efforts which it has to sustain when, in falling, the hands are brought forward; and several other anatomical and incidental considerations sufficiently obvious, afford a full explanation of the reason why fractures of the clavicle happen exceedingly often, and are much more common than its dislocations. The middle of the bone is more frequently broken than its other parts, and the fracture is almost always displaced, on account of the weight of the arm and the action of the pectoral muscle, the humeral portion of the bone falling under that which remains connected with the sternum. *Encyclopédie Méthodique, Partie Chirurgicale, art. Clavicule.*

A fracture of the clavicle is a case in which the diagnosis is remarkably easy; the accident, indeed, being obvious at first view, especially when the fragments are displaced, when there is no swelling, and when the patient is not exceedingly fat. The shoulder becomes depressed, approximated to the sternum, and so inclined towards the thorax, that there is no space betwixt them. It is only with difficulty that the arm can be raised, brought forward, or put to the side. When the fracture is simple, and its ends not

considerably separated, the pain is sometimes moderate, or even trifling; but, upon the gentlest attempt being made to move the arm, the patient suffers great agony, which ceases immediately the fracture is replaced. When the fractured bone is not in its due situation, the humeral portion drawn down by the weight of the scapula, by that of the arm, and by the action of the deltoid muscle, becomes concealed under the sternal portion. The displaced condition of the bone is increased whenever the muscles act with violence, and the pain is aggravated by carrying forward the arm, or pressing it forcibly to the side.

It is not common for a fracture to occur at the scapular end of the clavicle; but there is no doubt that a direct force, falling on the shoulder, may break any part of the bone. When the accident is thus produced, the soft parts may also suffer more or less contusion and laceration. The bone may be broken in more places than one, and the case receive the appellation of a comminuted fracture.

When the violence acts upon the extremities of the clavicle, as happens in falls on the outside of the shoulder and on the hands, while the arms are extended, the clavicle may be very much bent, and so obliquely broken, that the ends of the bone will protrude through the skin, and occasion what is termed a compound fracture.

Excessive violence applied to the shoulder may injure the cervical nerves, and has been known to bring on a paralysis of the arm, an affliction with which fractures of the clavicle may of course be sometimes complicated.

Although the records of surgery fully demonstrate that fractures of the clavicle have been, from the earliest periods, among the most common accidents to which mankind have always been subject, yet it is well known that the treatment of no other kind of fracture remained so long as that of the collar-bone in a state of imperfection and error. False notions and absurd practice descended regularly from one generation of surgeons to another, from the days of Hippocrates to those of Pott and Default.

The following observations, taken from Default's *Parisian Surgical Journal*, translated by Mr. Gosling, afford a good explanation of the opinions which have prevailed respecting the treatment of fractures of the clavicle.

"The attention of the Greek physicians was directed to the projection generally formed by the sternal fragment, which they conceived should always be depressed to the level of the humeral portion; and they endeavoured to accomplish this object by mechanical means; such as the application of lead, or thick compresses, retained on the clavicle by means of bandages. Such was the method employed, till the insufficiency and bad tendency of this practice were pointed out by Hippocrates, who, being more accurate and attentive in his observations than his predecessors, remarked that the projecting end of the sternal portion was in fact not more elevated, but that this appearance arose from the humeral portion being depressed, in consequence of being drawn down with the shoulder, and that consequently our endeavours should be directed to raise this portion on a level with the other. Such are the principles on which his doctrines and practice were founded; he recommends the arm to be brought to the side, and the shoulder to be elevated, so as to form an acute angle, and to be maintained in that situation by a proper bandage. This plan, according to our author, will tend to bring the ends of the bone in a state of apposition, and procure their reunion, at least it will effect this when the humeral portion is depressed below the sternal, which is generally the case. But this method will not always completely succeed; for instance, when the bones ride over each other, or when the

scapular



## FRACTURE.

scapular portion is forced backwards. In these cases, Hippocrates recommends the patient to be laid on a hard body, (a plank, for instance,) and his shoulders to be drawn backwards with some degree of force, and maintained in this situation by a sort of spica bandage. If the scapular fragment should project forward, he recommends the elbow to be brought forward on the breast, and the palm of the hand to be applied against the opposite shoulder. And, with respect to the case, which very rarely occurs, of the scapular portion projecting above the sternal, he says nothing, as the weight of the shoulder is alone sufficient to bring it to its former situation.

"What Paulus Æginetus says on fractures of the clavicle seems to be a commentary on the text of Hippocrates; he makes his extension by carrying the arm upwards and outwards. In certain cases, he places a compress between the shoulders, whilst an assistant draws them backwards, and then applies a spica bandage; he also mentions, that the arm should not be supported, but left hanging to the side, when the humeral portion is more elevated than the sternal; in a word, his ideas and practice are precisely the same; the only circumstance in which he varies, is recommending a ball to be placed in the axilla, to make a more forcible extension, when the means recommended by Hippocrates are inadequate to the reduction.

"Albueasis, the author, who revived surgery among the Arabians, borrowed of Paulus Æginetus the idea of placing a ball in the axilla, and the use of the figure-of-8 bandage: he kept the shoulder constantly elevated, and supported the arm during the day in a sling, which he fixed, in the day, to the neck of the patient, and supported, at night, by placing a pillow under the axilla.

"Lanfranc and Gui de Chauliac have only transcribed what has been said by the above-mentioned authors: the last, instead of laying the patient on a thick pillow, attempts the reduction by applying the knee between the shoulders of the patient. (agreeable to most modern practitioners, who have imitated this practice); and, if the depressed portion was not by this means sufficiently elevated, he recommended the application of an agglutinative plaster to produce this effect, a doctrine so absurd, that we are astonished to find it mentioned by some modern authors.

"Pecceci has gone farther than preceding writers, whose works he has attentively considered, and from whom he has frequently transcribed; for, he recommends the ball to be left in the axilla during the whole treatment, but still uses the figure-of-8 bandage.

"Subsequent writers have only commented on those authors we have recited; but, as the greatest part were not practitioners, they have omitted the explanation of one part of their doctrine, the most essential of all.

"The ball, which, with Paulus Æginetus, Avicennus, and Albueasis, was the principal means of reduction, has been viewed only by the moderns as merely a means to fill up the axilla, to prevent the parts being excoriated from the application of the bandage: but this is not the only error into which they have fallen, the fracture of the clavicle was invariably followed with more or less deformity, a remark generally made. Most surgeons, misled by a false theory respecting the union of fractures, conceived it was impossible to surmount the clavicle by a bandage that would prevent the irregular shooting of the callus. Some, however, observed that the bandage of the ancients, then in use, did not prevent the motion of the fractured portions; but the means that they substituted and adopted on the same principles were not found to answer the intention.

"The iron cross of Heister and of the author of "La

Chirurgie complete," the compress by which Mr. Petit kept the shoulders backwards, and other contrivances, are only different modifications of the figure-of-8 bandage; the inconveniences and insufficiency of which are demonstrated by every modern author; and, indeed, it is unnecessary to reason on the subject, as we find, from experience, it is absolutely inadequate to produce the effect we wish; and, indeed, in the opinion of all surgeons, no bandage has been yet contrived to retain the fractured parts sufficiently to prevent deformity and pain.

"Default, firmly persuaded that a constant state of extension was absolutely necessary to keep the parts in a state of immobility and procure their re-union, invented, in 1768, a bandage that completely answered this indication, which some persons have conceived is to be found in Paulus Æginetus. This author certainly accomplished the reduction when it was difficult, by bringing the elbow on the breast, and separating, at the same time, the superior part of the arm, by means of a thick ball placed in the axilla; but, from his own account, we learn, that he did not keep up this means of extension during the whole treatment. He, indeed, adds, in a few lines, that after the reduction of the fracture, and applying thick compresses, a ball of wool should be placed in the axilla, and the bandage should pass under both axillæ, on the fractured clavicle, scapula, &c.

"After the application of this bandage, it is evident, that placing a ball of wool in the axilla was merely to furnish a point of support to the bandage, which, without this precaution, would have passed only over those parts where the muscles project. What further confirms this idea is, that the author employs no method to keep the arm close to the trunk; but rests satisfied with suspending it to the neck by means of a leather strap, and supporting the fore-arm in a sling, in the same way as after bleeding. Pecceci recommends the ball that was used in the reduction to be kept in the axilla; but still we do not see his direct indication, as he employs, like his predecessors, the bandage of the figure of 8, and says nothing of the manner of retaining the ball, nor of the necessity of keeping the arm close to the trunk."

"Default used to set a broken clavicle in the following manner. The patient was desired to stand, while an assistant elevated the arm sufficiently to make it perpendicular to the axis of the body. Default next applied to the side of the breast a pad, made of old linen, as long as the humerus, in the form of a wedge, the width of which was from four to five inches; and the base, which was three inches thick, was placed in the axilla, and retained in that situation by means of a bandage five or six ells in length, and three fingers in breadth. One end was applied to the middle of the pad, and confined in that situation by two circular turns round the body, then passed before the breast above the right shoulder, then behind, and afterwards under; the roller was then brought horizontally before the breast on the pad, then obliquely upwards behind the breast, on the right shoulder, just forwards, and then under; then it was carried horizontally behind the breast on the pad, and continued in the same way till the whole bandage was expended.

The surgeon supported the pad in the axilla with one hand, and with the other elevated the elbow, so as to bring the scapular fragment of the clavicle in contact with the sternal portion, pressing the pad against the breast; making with the arm, by this method, a lever of the first species, by which means the arm was brought from the trunk, and the clavicle kept in a state of extension.

An assistant was desired to retain the arm in this situation with one hand, and with the other to support the fore-arm, bent



## FRACTURE.

bent in a horizontal position; the palm of the hand applied to the anterior part of the breast. By this plan of treatment the bones were brought to their natural situation, and to such an exact state of apposition, that no irregularity or deformity remained.

The arm was retained in this position by a bandage of six or seven ells in length, and four fingers in breadth; the end was applied before the right axilla, and brought horizontally before the breast, on the superior part of the arm, behind the breast, and under the axilla: this first turn of the bandage was farther secured, by being twice passed in the same manner: the turns were then reflected over each other, and expanded on the breast and the rest of the arm; and, as it approached near the elbow, the bandage was drawn tighter, and passed in circular turns round the fore-arm, and pinned to that part.

The corners of the pad were pinned to the upper part of the bandage, and the hand received an additional support by the middle of a compress, the ends of which were pinned to the anterior part of the bandage; the vacuities above and below the clavicle were filled with lint; and the fractured portions covered with compresses, dipt in aq. veg. which were doubled, and seven or eight inches in length, and three wide.

Under the right axilla, the end of a bandage, seven or eight ells in length, and three fingers wide, was applied, and passed obliquely above the breast, on the compresses which covered the clavicle, behind the shoulder and the arm, under the elbow, (which the assistant still continued to support,) then obliquely upwards before the breast, and under the right axilla. Over the first turn of the bandage it was passed three times precisely in the same way, and the remainder of the bandage, brought from behind forwards under the right axilla, was expended in circular turns, passed from the right to the left on the arm, and round the breast, to fix the first part of the bandage, and to carry back the arm that corresponded with the fractured clavicle: particular attention was paid to prevent the bandage getting loose, by securing it in different parts by means of pins. See *Parisian Surgical Journal*, vol. i.

Default's bandage is simple, although some attention will be necessary in applying it. Its mode of acting is obvious. The cushion or compress, which acts as a support to the internal surface of the arm, is shaped in such a manner, that at the time the elbow is brought close to the breast, the superior part of the arm is separated some distance from the body. The arm, carried outwards, drags the shoulder at the same time, and with it the scapular portion of the fractured clavicle, which would have been carried inwards by the pectoral muscles, the serratus major anticus, and the subclavius, if their action had not been opposed by the thickness of the superior part of the cushion. The circular turns of the bandage, which fix the arm against the breast, have the double advantage of keeping up the extension, and preventing at the same time the motions of the arm and shoulder, and, consequently, retaining the portions of the fractured bone in a constant state of apposition. The elevation of the arm tends to place the humeral portion of the clavicle on a level with the sternal; and the turns of the bandage, passing at one part under the elbow and fore-arm, and at another part on the fragment that is most elevated, which it depresses, and raises the other, bringing their surfaces opposed to each other. This bandage serves to confine the actions of the trapezius and sterno-mastoideus, which are attached to this bone. With respect to the ordinary time for the consolidation of the fracture, Hippocrates fixes it from

fourteen to twenty days; Albucasis, from twenty to twenty-four or twenty-eight; and this calculation agrees nearly with the result of Default's experience. *Parisian Chirurgical Journal*.

Notwithstanding the excellency of the foregoing plan, English surgeons are not much in the habit of following it, perhaps on account of its being a little more complicated than the method of confining the shoulders back with a figure-of-eight-bandage, and supporting the arm in a sling, as is their usual mode. The obvious imperfection of the figure-of-eight bandage is, that it tends to depress the scapular end of the clavicle, at the same time that it draws it backward. We need scarcely remark, that when such bandage is used, the margins of the axillæ must be defended with tow, and that it is customary to put a piece of the emplastrum saponis on the skin covering the fracture.

### *Fractures of the Scapula.*

The situation of the scapula, and the quantity of muscle upon it, render the body of this bone not very liable to be broken; but the accident does every now and then take place. Particular parts of the scapula, however, are frequently fractured; as, for instance, the acromion, the inferior angle, the neck, and the coracoid process.

When the acromion is broken, the weight of the arm, and the contraction of the deltoid muscle, draw the detached piece downward, while the trapezius and levator scapulæ draw the rest of the bone upward and backward.

When the lower angle of the scapula is broken, it is drawn forward by the action of the serratus major anticus, the rest of the bone remaining in its natural situation. If the portion of the angle fractured off be considerable, it may also be pulled upward and forward by the teres major, and some fibres of the latissimus dorsi.

In fractures of the coracoid process, this part is separated from the rest of the scapula, in consequence of being drawn downward and forward by the action of the coraco-brachialis and short head of the biceps.

Fractures of the neck of the scapula are followed by a falling down of the shoulder, occasioned by the weight of the arm. The appearance of the limb is like that of a dislocation; but the difference of the case is easily distinguished by the facility with which the os brachii may be pushed up to its proper height, the perception of a crepitus, and the falling down of the limb again, as soon as it is left unsupported.

It frequently happens, that after a fall, or blow on the shoulder or arm, when the clavicle and scapula cannot be discovered to be any where broken, a great deal of pain, and a manifest crepitus occur on moving the shoulder-joint. It is probable that, in some cases of this kind, a small portion of the head of the os brachii, or a little piece of the glenoid cavity of the scapula, may be broken off.

The symptoms of a fractured acromion are, pain in the situation of the injury, a change in the external appearance and shape of the shoulder, and a falling downward of the detached portion of the bone, which may be raised into its proper position by bringing up the elbow close to the side.

Fractures of the inferior angle are very obvious and easy of detection, by reason of the great separation which takes place between the fragment and main part of the bone. The detached piece, also, does not move with the rest of the scapula.

Fractures of the spine of the scapula are rendered manifest



## FRACTURE.

by the irregularity which is generally produced in the course of that prominent process. A crepitus is likewise perceptible.

When the body of the scapula is fractured, the nature of the accident is usually made sufficiently plain by the crepitus which takes place on moving the shoulder and arm.

Fractures of the body of the scapula are sometimes comminuted; but, as the fragments are covered with muscles on both sides, they are hardly ever displaced.

The treatment of fractures of the scapula presents the same indications which accompany fractures in general. In longitudinal and transverse fractures of the body of the bone the surgeon has very little to do: a piece of the emplastrum faponis and some compresses should be laid over the situation of the injured part, and be kept on with a spica bandage. The chief indication, however, is to maintain the broken bone in a motionless state; an object which can only be accomplished, by preventing the arm itself from moving. Hence, it becomes necessary to confine the humerus close to the side, by applying a roller round it and the body together, from the shoulder to the elbow.

We have remarked, that when the lower angle of the scapula is broken, the fragment becomes drawn downward and forward by the action of the serratus major anticus muscle. Hence, it is proper to bring the scapula towards the separated fragment, by bringing the arm itself downward and forward, in which situation it should be confined with a roller. The fore-arm should also be supported in a sling, and the fragment of bone be kept as much upward and backward as possible, by means of proper compresses and a bandage.

When the acromion is fractured, the action of the deltoid muscle tends to draw downward and outward the detached portion. The treatment consists in raising the arm sufficiently to make the head of the os brachii force the outer part of the acromion upward, at the same time that an assistant pushes the scapula downward and forward, in the opposite direction to that in which the surgeon pushes the arm. In this country, practitioners usually apply a piece of the emplastrum faponis to the situation of the fracture, and then the spica bandage. But these latter proceedings are only for the sake of appearances, and tend to no particular good. The grand object should be to maintain the shoulder and arm in the position above described; and it may be effected by applying a roller round the arm and trunk together, and putting compresses and a bandage on the scapula.

There is an advantage, also, in making the head of the os brachii stand more out, on bringing the elbow close to the side; and it was with this view that Desault was in the habit of placing a small pillow in the arm-pit, before he bound the arm and body together with the roller.

The treatment of fractures of the coracoid process consists in bringing the os brachii forward towards the sternum, and placing the shoulder downward and forward, so as to relax the muscles which have the power of displacing the fragment. The arm should be kept in the position which we have specified, by means of a sling. A roller may be used for keeping the shoulder downward and forward, and some use may be derived from placing a compress just under the detached piece of bone.

When the neck of the scapula is fractured, the glenoid cavity and the whole of the upper extremity fall so much downward as to occasion the appearance of a dislocation. The plan which the surgeon ought obviously to follow in this case, is to raise the os brachii sufficiently to bring the exter-

nal piece of the neck of the scapula into contact with the internal one. The limb and glenoid cavity should then be prevented from falling down again by supporting the elbow and fore-arm in a proper sling. A piece of the emplastrum faponis and a spica bandage are next applied by the generality of practitioners. But a more useful step is to prevent all motion of the shoulder and arm, by binding the os brachii close to the side with a roller. Thus the fracture will be kept in a quiet state, which is highly favourable to the union of all broken bones.

### *Fractures of the Humerus, or Os Brachii.*

It is remarked by surgical writers that fractures of the humerus are very seldom displaced in the longitudinal direction, especially when the solution of continuity is situated at the lower part of the bone. Here the brachialis internus and triceps muscles, being attached to the humerus on all sides, prevent both the fragments from becoming separated. Circumstances are different when the fracture happens above the insertions of the deltoid and coraco-brachialis muscles. If we consider the action of these muscles, and the manner in which the latissimus dorsi, pectoralis major, and other muscles exert themselves, we shall discover in such powers many causes to displace the fracture, particularly when it is an oblique one, as is often the case.

All oblique fractures of the os brachii are generally displaced, whenever the part of the bone in which the solution of continuity has happened is above the middle. The upper surface of the fracture being then unfitted for making an effectual mechanical resistance to the ascent of the lower one, the latter easily glides upward and rides over the former, on being drawn in such direction by the action of the deltoid, biceps, coraco-brachialis, and long portion of the triceps.

The humerus is subject to fractures at every part, from the head to the condyles of the bone. When the solution of continuity happens above the insertion of the pectoralis major, latissimus dorsi, and teres major muscles, surgeons call it a fracture of the neck of the humerus, an expression which does not strictly accord with the idea which anatomists give us, of what ought properly to be regarded as that part of the bone. The neck, in anatomical language, means the circular contraction which separates the head from the tuberosities; but several eminent writers on surgery imply by a fracture of the neck of the humerus any solution of continuity above the insertion of those particular muscles which we have just been enumerating.

The general symptoms attendant on fractures of the humerus are, a change in the direction, and a shortening of the limb; a distinct crepitus on moving the lower portion of the broken bone; considerable pain, which is materially increased by every movement of the arm; the use of the limb is lost, &c. The reader is already apprised that when the fracture is situated low down, its ends will not ride over each other so as to shorten the member.

The diagnosis of most fractures of the os brachii is sufficiently plain: it is only when the neck of the bone is broken that any obscurity is likely to prevail, and that there is any probability of mistaking the case for a luxation of the shoulder. A little reflection will soon qualify any practitioner to avoid the error; for the differences of the two cases are considerable.

Fractures of the neck of the humerus are attended with a depression at the upper and outer part of the arm.

When the head of the bone is dislocated into the axilla, a deep hollow may be felt immediately under the acromion, in the



## FRACTURE.

the place which the head of the bone ought to occupy. The shoulder is not so prominent as natural, and the acromion seems to form a preternatural projection. The limb is also lengthened.

On the contrary, when the neck of the bone is fractured there is no alteration in the shape of the shoulder; the acromion does not appear to make any uncommon projection; there is no unusual hollow immediately under it, and whatever depression occurs, is situated lower down.

The limb, instead of being lengthened, is shortened; in the axilla, instead of the round, smooth head of the bone, the rough end of the lower fragment may sometimes be felt; and added to all these circumstances, there is that almost decisive symptom, a crepitus.

Before proceeding to speak of the treatment of fractures of the humerus, we shall make a few remarks on such injuries, when they affect the lower end of the bone.

The inferior end of the os brachii is sometimes fractured in such a way, that a longitudinal solution of continuity divides the two condyles from each other, and, extending more or less upward, is bounded by another transverse or oblique division, which affects the whole thickness of the bone. Hence, there are three different pieces of bone, and two fractures.

In certain instances, fractures of the lower end of the os brachii are of a more simple description; for the division may be oblique, and run down in the direction outward, or inward, so as to extend across one side of the lower end of the bone, and reach into the joint, thereby detaching only one of the condyles from the body of the bone. It is also possible for the internal condyle to be broken, without the fracture having any communication whatsoever with the cavity of the joint.

When the bone is so broken, as to be split into three portions, with a separation of both condyles, the deformity is greater, and the fractured part more moveable than in the other example. On making pressure either on the front or back part of the joint, the two condyles become more distant from each other, and the injured part of the arm seems widened. The patient commonly keeps his fore-arm in a state of pronation; and the practitioner, on taking hold of both condyles at once, and moving them in contrary directions, may feel a manifest crepitus.

When only one condyle is detached, the surgeon may also feel a grating on moving the separated fragment; but the deformity is much less considerable.

In ordinary fractures of the humerus, the first duty of the surgeon is to put the ends of the broken bone into as even a position with regard to each other as circumstances will allow. However, when the solution of continuity is transverse and situated low down, the reader already knows that it often happens that the fragments are little if at all displaced.

It was once the custom to place the arm at a right angle with the body; but this method, being found disadvantageous, it was abandoned; and modern practitioners now universally give the preference to that position in which the arm lies in the direction of the trunk. Such posture is found to be less irksome to the patient, and the ends of the fracture are less apt to be disturbed, since there is no occasion to move the limb out of that position during the whole of the treatment.

It is customary, also, to advise the patient to go to bed, and to remain there for the first few days. As soon as the patient is in bed, no time is to be lost before the surgeon sets about reducing and putting up the fracture.

Abroad, surgeons direct one assistant to take hold of the

wrist and make the requisite degree of extension, while another grasps the upper part of the os brachii, and the practitioner himself endeavours with his fingers to make the ends of the fracture lie as smoothly and evenly as possible. In this country we are in the habit of acting somewhat differently; for we bend the elbow-joint in the first instance, and apply our extension and counter-extension immediately to the lower and upper portions of the broken bone.

We must also remark that fractures of the humerus seldom require a violent degree of extension.

The fracture having been reduced and put into an even state of coaptation, the next indication is to keep it quietly in such condition, until a firm union of one portion of the bone to the other has taken place.

The means employed for this purpose are, a piece of the emplastrum saponis, a roller, splints well lined with soft pads, and a sling for the support of the fore-arm and hand.

The integuments in the vicinity of the fracture have commonly applied to them two pieces of the soap-plaster, which together ought to extend all round the limb. This method is preferable to surrounding the part with one larger piece, which, in case of much swelling taking place, might not yield sufficiently to prevent the unpleasant consequences likely to arise from any undue pressure on, and confinement of, the member in this circumstance.

The roller is next to be applied from the elbow up to the armpit, in the common way, the practitioner taking care not to make the bandage too tight; a thing which could do no good, and might be productive of pain and other bad effects.

It is plain that the preceding parts of the apparatus are more used for the sake of neatness and appearances than for any particular efficacy. The most useful means are the splints and sling.

Four splints are usually employed; *viz.* one on the inside; one on the outside; one on the back; and another on the fore-part of the arm. The external one should reach from the acromion to the outer condyle; the inner one, from the margins of the axilla to the internal condyle; the back one, from the head of the bone down to the olecranon; and the anterior one, from the same height down to the bend of the elbow. The bad consequences of their pressure on the soft parts are to be prevented, by placing betwixt the skin, and the inside of the instruments, pads made of tow, or wool. Compresses ought also to be used for hindering the ends of the splints from chafing the margins of the axilla, or any other place where the patient feels uneasiness from a similar cause.

Splints made with longitudinal joints, and lined with leather, are very good ones for fractures of the humerus. When the instruments are too long, and none of the proper shortness are at hand, the surgeon commonly cuts off as much of each splint which he selects as is necessary.

The splints being all arranged in their respective places, the practitioner maintains them so with three or four bits of tape, doubled into as many nooses, applied at different parts of the limb, and tied in bows.

Many surgeons act very properly in not trusting entirely to tapes, which are apt to become slack after a little while, so as to allow the splints to slip and move about. Such practitioners, with great prudence, apply a roller over the splints, and then the tapes, if they are required.

As all motion of the elbow-joint, and of the radius, would produce a disturbance of the fracture, it is necessary to lay the fore-arm in a sling, and keep it perfectly at rest. The sling should not press the elbow too forcibly upward, which,



## FRACTURE.

in cases of oblique fractures, would be apt to make the lower piece of the broken bone ascend and ride over the low one.

We shall now introduce a few observations on the treatment of fractures of the neck of the humerus.

Sometimes fractures of the neck of the humerus are not at all displaced, and the diagnosis is consequently very difficult. However, in the generality of cases, the lower end of the fracture is drawn out of its proper position, while the upper one continues quite undisplaced, being of little extent, and acted upon by few muscles.

In ordinary instances, the lower fragment is not materially displaced in the longitudinal direction; though cases do occur, in which the bone is considerably out of its right situation in this respect. This happens when the fracture is exceedingly oblique, and the muscles contract with unusual violence, and also when the force, which breaks the bone, continues to operate after the fracture, so as to separate the ends of the bone from each other. In "*Les Oeuvres Chirurgicales de Default*," it is said, that in this manner the inferior end of the fracture has been driven through the deltoid muscle and skin of the shoulder. According to Petit, the action of the muscles is in general effectually resisted by the weight of the limb, and the fracture is only displaced in the transverse direction, inward or outward. In the first case, which is the least frequent, the elbow is separated from the trunk, and cannot be put near to it without pain. In the second case the elbow inclines towards the side.

Default advises the reduction to be made as follows: one assistant is to fix the trunk, by drawing towards himself the opposite arm. A second assistant is to take hold of the fore-arm, in a state of half-flexion, placing one of his hands behind the wrist to serve as a fulcrum, while the other is applied to the middle of the front of the fore-arm for the purpose of pressing it downward, so as to make the requisite extension.

In this way the reduction may be accomplished with very little force, directed according as the lower fragment is displaced inward or outward.

The indications in the treatment of fractures of the head or neck of the humerus are, to make the arm and shoulder immoveable; to bring either outward or inward the lower end of the fracture, and to draw downward the same. These are the objects which every bandage ought to fulfil; but it should be understood, that the last purpose is of the least importance, because, in general, the weight of the arm is alone sufficient to counteract such muscles as have a tendency to draw the lower end of the fracture upward.

The following was the apparatus, which the celebrated French surgeon, Default, was in the habit of employing with success for the cure of fractures of the above description.

1. Two bandages, one about five or six ells long, the other eight or ten, both being about three finger-breadths wide.
2. Three strong splints, of different lengths, and two finger-breadths broad.
3. A linen pillow, three or four inches thick at one of its ends, terminating at the other in a narrow point, and long enough to reach from the axilla to the elbow.
4. A sling to support the fore-arm.
5. A towel to cover the whole of the apparatus.

The reduction is to be effected as above explained, and the assistants are to continue the extension. Then the surgeon is to take the first roller, which is to be wet with the aq. veg. min. and is to fix one of its heads by applying two circular turns to the upper part of the fore-arm. The bandage is now to be rolled moderately tight round

the arm upward, making each turn overlap two-thirds of that which is immediately below it. When the roller has reached the upper part of the limb, it must be doubled back a few times to prevent the folds which the inequality of the part would create. The bandage is afterwards to be carried twice under the opposite axilla, and the rest of it, rolled up, is to be brought up to the top of the shoulder, and committed to the care of an assistant.

The first splint is to be placed in front, reaching from the bend of the arm as high as the acromion. The second, on the outside from the external condyle to the same height. The third, behind, from the olecranon to the margin of the axilla. The pillow interposed between the arm and thorax serves as a fourth splint, which becomes useless. An assistant applies these parts of the apparatus, and holds them on by applying his hands near the bend of the arm, in order not to obstruct the application of the remainder of the bandage.

The surgeon takes hold of the bandage again, and applies it over the splints with moderate tightness, and the bandage ends at the upper part of the fore-arm, where it began.

The assistants continually keeping up the extension, the surgeon is to place the pillow between the arm and trunk, taking care to put the thick end upward, if the fracture be displaced inward; but downward, if this should be displaced outward, which is most common. It is to be attached by two pins to the upper part of the roller.

The arm is to be brought near the trunk, and fixed upon the pillow, by means of the second roller, applied round the arm and thorax. The turns of this bandage should be very tight below, and rather slack above, if the fracture should be displaced inward: but, if outward, they should be slack below and tight above.

The fore-arm is to be supported in a sling, and the whole of the apparatus is to be covered with a napkin, which will prevent the bandages from being displaced.

Fractures of the lower end of the *os brachii* were regarded by Paré, Petit, Heister, Duverney, and several other surgical authors, as very apt to be attended with alarming consequences, large abscesses, gangrenous mischief, caries, ankylosis, &c.

The experience of Default affords ample proof, that the foregoing evils are not so likely to happen, as former surgeons believed, at least under judicious treatment.

We know, that every fracture near a joint is not invariably dangerous, nor productive of permanent inconveniences. The result of fractures of the patella and olecranon, cases which are particularly common, ought to inform us, that, though fractures near joints, sometimes, have a disagreeable termination, they frequently end in a very favourable manner. Compound fractures of any large joints, however, may be justly looked upon as cases of the most dangerous description; they often require the performance of amputation immediately after the accident.

When the lower end of the *os brachii* is fractured, the detached condyle, or condyles, are sometimes displaced; but, in general, the separation is not considerable, owing to the fragments being drawn in opposite directions by the muscles of the arm and fore-arm, which powers counteract each other. Whenever the separation is wide, it is the direct of the external violence.

The condyles may be displaced forward, or backward, or they may recede from each other sideways.

From this account it is plain, that the object of the apparatus should be to prevent the fragments from being displaced in these four directions.



The fracture having been reduced, and some of the emplastrum saponis applied, a roller should be put round the part, and then round the fore-arm, in order to make gentle compression on the muscles inserted into the condyles. Such pressure, as is believed, diminished the power of the muscles in acting upon, and displacing the parts. The same distinguished surgeon next advises the application of four splints, one in front of, one behind, and two others to the sides of the arm. He thought that there was no utility in having the splints to extend very high up the arm, in this particular case. The anterior and posterior splints he recommends to be made flexible at their middle part, which is to be put opposite the elbow-joint, so as to allow it to be in a state of flexion, at the same time that they reach for a certain extent down the fore-arm.

We need scarcely remark, that the fore-arm must also be kept at rest in a sling.

## *Fractures of the Olecranon.*

The ancients have not left us any remarks of importance concerning fractures of the olecranon, and several modern writers appear to have been very imperfectly acquainted with the subject.

Putting out of consideration pronation and supination, which have little connection with the present cases, we may observe that the elbow is a joint admitting of flexion and extension, for which purposes, the rounded and pulley-like extremity of the os humeri is received, and moves in a corresponding cavity of the ulna, called *sigmoid*. The two processes, by which this cavity is in some degree formed, are its anterior, called *coronoid*, and its posterior, called *olecranon*. In order the better to regulate the degree of flexion and extension, there are two cavities, situated at the inferior extremity of the os humeri; one on the anterior, the other on the posterior surface; into these the two processes of the ulna are occasionally received. When the joint is in the greatest degree of flexion, the coronoid process is received into the anterior cavity; and, when in the greatest degree of extension, the extremity of the olecranon occupies the posterior cavity.

In order to communicate motion to this arrangement of parts, muscles are situated in various directions; but the muscle, by which extension is chiefly performed, the triceps extensor cubiti, being inserted into the extremity of the olecranon, has an attachment peculiarly advantageous and mechanical, as it is thereby at some distance from the centre of motion, consequently, less exertion will be necessary to accomplish extension.

When by any accident the olecranon is broken off, two very important changes are induced. First, the lever, which enabled the muscle to act so advantageously, is removed. Secondly, the space, in which the muscle acted, is now shortened. Hence, that bony arrangement, that was before so favourable to motion, is now destroyed; and the muscle, by whose agency such motion was performed, has its power considerably lessened. See some remarks by Haighton in the ninth volume of the Medical Commentaries, p. 382.

Fractures may occur either at the base, or the extremity of the olecranon. The first kind of case is the most common. The solution of continuity is sometimes oblique, though, generally, transverse. The accident is usually occasioned by external violence; but, in certain instances, the process is torn off by the violent action of the powerful muscle, which is attached to it.

The following description of the symptoms of this fracture will enable any practitioner to detect what has happened

with equal ease and certainty. The contraction of the triceps, being no longer resisted by any connection with the main portion of the ulna, this muscle pulls upward the small piece of bone broken off, so as to produce an interspace between such fragment and the rest of the bone. The interspace is situated at the back part of the joint, and may be increased, or diminished, by simply augmenting the bent, or extended state of the fore-arm. The patient cannot spontaneously extend his fore-arm, owing to the connection of the triceps with the ulna being destroyed. Whether the anconæus alone may be adequate to accomplish this motion in certain examples, we will not take upon us to decide; but, certain it is, the fore-arm is always found in a half-bent state, in consequence of the flexor muscles not having any considerable antagonist. The detached portion of the olecranon becomes drawn higher up than the condyles of the os humeri; whereas, in the natural state, the latter processes are situated higher than the point of the olecranon, when the fore-arm is in a state of half-flexion. The fragment of bone may be moved in any direction, without any motion being imparted to the ulna. When the fore-arm is extended, and the surgeon pushes down the retracted piece of bone, a grating or crepitus generally admits of being felt.

We may also remark, that this accident, like most other fractures, is attended with a good deal of pain, and the soft parts soon become affected with considerable swelling.

In the Parisian Chirurgical Journal, vol. i. are some observations on the Treatment of the Fractures of the Olecranon: some of these we shall take the liberty of introducing into this work.

The ancients have transmitted to us nothing on fractures of the olecranon, unless we admit that Paulus Eginetus has made allusion to them in the following passage: "Cubitus frangitur—circa partem ad cubiti gibbum." (De Re Medicâ, lib. 6. cap. 100.) The moderns, and even Petit himself, have not distinguished this from other fractures of the ulna. The majority of practitioners, misled by a false theory, and persuaded that loss of motion was necessarily consequent to all fractures, connected with the articulations, did not even attempt its reduction. They kept the arm in a sling in a flex position, in order that the anchylosis might be as little inconvenient as possible. And what tended to confirm them in their error was, that the powers of extension were totally lost by the observance of the extended position, and in consequence of the muscles remaining for such a length of time in a state of inaction.

Duverney is the first who has proposed a methodical treatment for this accident. (Mal. des Os. tom. i. p. 325.) This fracture, he says, is to be distinguished by the circumstance of the fractured portion being drawn up by the actions of the extensor muscles, and the impossibility of moving the fore-arm, which rests hanging by the side of the body. He accomplishes the reduction by extending the fore-arm, pushing down the process of the olecranon with his thumbs, and retaining it in this situation by means of a thick narrow compress placed above the fracture. A circular compress, and a bandage like that used in bleeding, are then applied over the former application. The limb, slightly bent, was next laid on a pillow; and, at the expiration of a few days, an endeavour was made to prevent an anchylosis by gentle and repeated motion.

M. David attributes the anchylosis, which often followed fractures of the olecranon, to the ignorance of the surgeon. Rest and extension, he thinks, essentially necessary to the reunion; but as soon as this has taken place, which is generally about the twenty-fifth day, he recommends the arm to be gently moved, and this motion to be increased every day.



## FRACTURE.

He observes, also, that if the arm be extended too much, the extremity of the ulna will be forced in, and the union will either be imperfect, or the motions of the joint attended with difficulty. *Dissert. sur les Effets du Mouvement, &c.* p. 63, &c.

It is stated in the *Parisian Chirurgical Journal*, that, before the time of its publication, the subject of fractures of the olecranon had not been duly considered. Duverney's method was subject to many inconveniences: his compresses, bandages, &c. could easily be displaced; and he applied nothing to prevent the flexion of the fore-arm. When the bandage was too loose, the olecranon could not be retained in its situation; and when it was too tight, much swelling was induced.

The following was Default's plan, which does not materially differ from the mode followed in this country, and appears to us judicious and deserving of imitation.

While the assistants extend the fore-arm, one turn of a single-headed roller, moistened with the saturnine lotion, is to be applied round the wrist, and continued over the whole fore-arm as high as the bend of the elbow. The fractured olecranon is to be drawn down towards the ulna, while the skin is pulled upward by an assistant, so as to prevent it from being wrinkled. When this caution is overlooked, some folds of the integuments are apt to get between the disunited parts, and prove an impediment to the re-union. When the finger is removed, which is employed for pressing the olecranon against the ulna, the fragment of bone is to be kept in its proper situation by a turn of the roller, which is to be carried from the upper and front part of the fore-arm above the elbow, and then on the inside of the limb. The roller is now to be reflected back again on the anterior part of the fore-arm, so as to make a bandage in the shape of a figure of eight, similar to what is used after bleeding. The application of the roller is to be continued as high as the upper part of the arm, where it is to be fixed by a circular turn.

A strong splint is next applied to the whole length of the arm and fore-arm. The instrument is to be a little bent at the joint, in order to prevent the complete extension of the fore-arm; by which means, according to Default, the end of the fractured ulna would be forced into the cavity of the olecranon, and pushed more forward than the other fragment, so as to render the union irregular.

The splint is to be retained with the rest of the roller, and the limb laid on a pillow, in such a way that the pressure may be every where equal.

When the bandage grows slack, in consequence of the subsidence of the swelling, it is to be taken off and re-applied.

At the end of three weeks, the splint may be left off, and a roller alone used for keeping the limb extended a few days longer. All bandages may now be omitted, and the surgeon should accustom the patient to bend and extend the joint for a certain time every day.

We have never seen any ill effects arise from keeping the fore-arm quite extended; but, should it be deemed proper to keep the limb a little bent, and should no splint like that recommended by Default be at hand, the surgeon might make a straight one answer the purpose, by filling up the space under the middle of the splint, in front of the elbow-joint, with a proper-shaped pad, made with tow, or any other soft material.

It sometimes happens, that one of the bones of the fore-arm is broken, together with the olecranon; and, as it is usual to bend the limb in the treatment of the first injury,

and extend the arm for the cure of the second, the practitioner may be thrown into embarrassment by meeting with a case of this description.

The matter, however, is very simple. Bending the arm is not essential for the cure of fractures of the radius or ulna, but is absolutely requisite for uniting the broken olecranon, so as to prevent future lameness. Hence, the proper method is to keep the limb in a straight position, and pay attention to both accidents. We have, in this manner, cured a case of fractured olecranon and radius with the utmost success. It should also be noticed, that this practice was what the eminent Default was in the habit of following, and advising in his lectures.

### *Fractures of the Fore-arm.*

The fore-arm is particularly often the situation of fractures; and this circumstance is ascribable both to the way in which the radius and ulna are exposed to direct external violence, and to the manner in which every force applied to the hand is transmitted to the former of these bones. Hence it happens, that fractures of the radius are much more frequent than those of the ulna; but the conjoined number of these accidents, with regard to the two bones, appears, from a comparative table kept at the *Hôtel-Dieu*, in the time of Default, to equal, or rather exceed, the number of fractures affecting any other part of the body.

In some instances, we find both the bones of the fore-arm broken together; while, on other occasions, only one bone is injured.

### *Fractures of both Bones of the Fore-arm.*

The accident may take place near the elbow, or wrist, or at the central part of the limb. The latter situation is that in which fractures happen most frequently; they also often occur towards the wrist, but seldom near the bend of the arm. In this last situation, the thickness and strength of the ulna, and the manner in which the bones are covered and protected by numerous muscles, necessarily render the accident uncommon. We do not wish, however, to make the reader imagine that the upper part of the fore-arm is totally out of the danger of fractures. It has, indeed, never been our lot to meet with an example, in which the radius and ulna have been broken together, in this high situation; but there can be no doubt that such an accident is possible, and might arise from the passage of the wheel of a cart or carriage over the limb. We have, in two or three instances, seen the upper end of the radius broken off.

When both the bones of the fore-arm are fractured, the solution of continuity generally runs in the same line. However, this is not invariably the case.

It does not often happen that fractures of this part of the body are either compound or comminuted. Both kinds of cases may present themselves in a large field of practice; but surgeons of circumscribed experience are not very likely to meet with them. Default had under his care a patient, whose radius and ulna were both broken in two places, by the passage of a cart-wheel over the limb: the deformity remaining after the cure was exceedingly trivial.

A fracture of both bones of the fore-arm is generally occasioned by such a force as operates directly on the broken part. The accident hardly ever originates from a fall on the hand; in which occurrence, the external violence generally only affects the radius, which alone becomes fractured.

Fractures of the radius and ulna together are very easily distinguished. The surgeon finds the limb capable of being bent at a part, which was previously firm, straight, and unyielding.



## FRACTURE.

unyielding. On taking hold of the limb, he readily feels a crepitus, or grating of the ends of the fracture. In certain cases, there is a manifest depression where the solution of continuity has happened; in other instances, a prominence formed by the extremities of the fracture. Handling and moving the injured part excite a severe degree of pain. The patient is unable to execute the pronation and supination of the hand, and is almost always found with his elbow-joint half bent.

A mistake may indeed be made, when both bones are fractured very near the wrist; in which sort of case, the practitioner may erroneously conclude that there is a dislocation. The way to avoid forming a wrong judgment is to pay attention to the situation of the styloid processes, in relation to the deformity. When they are above it, and remain motionless on moving the carpus, the case is a dislocation; when they are below the deformed part, and move about with the hand and wrist, the accident is a fracture. In the latter instance, also, a crepitus may generally be felt, and the injured part is more moveable than in the example of a luxation.

The deformity attendant on fractures of both bones of the fore-arm can never take place, in any very considerable degree, in the longitudinal direction. The manner in which the interosseous ligament is connected with the four ends of the fracture, forms an impediment to any material shortening of the fore-arm. A transverse kind of deformity is apt to occur, which arises from the ends of the broken bones inclining towards the centre of the limb, so as to lessen the breadth of, what might be called, the interosseous space.

What the French surgeons name an angular deformity is also produced, either forward or backward, according to the direction of the force which occasioned the fracture.

The treatment of a fracture of both bones of the fore-arm is to be conducted in the following manner: The surgeon is, in the first place, to bend the fore-arm to a right angle with the arm, and put the hand in the middle state between pronation and supination. An assistant is now to take hold of the patient's four fingers, and make the necessary degree of extension; while another assistant makes the requisite counter-extension, by fixing the lower part of the *os brachii* with both his hands. The surgeon should now endeavour to put the ends of the fracture in an even state of coaptation; and, above all things, he should try to restore the due width of the interosseous space, by gently pressing the soft parts into it.

We have to remark on this subject, that fractures of the fore-arm may generally be set with great facility, and without the exertion of much force in the extension.

English practitioners, as soon as they have reduced the fracture, next put a piece of soap-plaster round the injured part, and then apply a roller to the fore-arm, from the hand to the elbow.

In all cases in which the radius is broken, a roller ought never to be put on with tightness, because the pressure can be of no service, and may do irreparable mischief, by forcing inwards the extremities of the fractured radius towards the interosseous space. Thus the bone may be made to unite in a very deformed way, and the pronation and supination of the hand may be utterly destroyed.

The fracture having been put in a state of coaptation, and a piece of the *emplastrum saponis* applied together with a roller, the next object is to place the fore-arm in splints, so as to preserve the broken bones in their right position until they have grown together again. The practitioner taking care to have the ends of the fracture as evenly in contact as

possible, is to apply two splints; one is to extend from the bend of the arm to the middle of the fingers, the other is to reach from the outer part of the elbow to the ends of the metacarpal bones. Both these instruments are to be lined with pads of soft materials. What are termed jointed splints are not eligible for fractures of the fore-arm, because they tend to press the broken bones too much towards the centre of the limb, so as to diminish the interosseous space.

We must also caution surgeons not to employ too long a splint on the inside of the arm; for experience proves that when the fingers are kept completely extended during the whole treatment, they are sometimes a very considerable time in regaining a freedom of motion. The best plan is not to let the splint extend further than the point above specified, and the fingers will then naturally continue a little bent. When the splints have been arranged, they are to be fixed in their respective situations with a roller, which executes this office much more securely than pieces of tape.

Lastly, the fore-arm is to be placed in a sling, which should always support the limb from the elbow to the extremities of the fingers. Although every person, whether a surgeon or not, fancies himself capable of putting on a sling, the fact is, that many practitioners of extensive business are grossly ignorant of the proper way in which this common and most useful bandage ought to be arranged. We daily see people with broken arms, sprains of the wrist, whitlows, &c. walking about the metropolis with slings, which just support the hand, and leave all the rest of the limb swinging and moving about. Since all the foregoing cases demand quietude, the neglect to make the sling support the limb equally from the elbow to the fingers must be productive of serious harm, independently of the irksomeness which a patient always feels, who has his fore-arm kept for a long while in a slovenly bandage of this description.

### *Fractures of the Radius.*

The radius is much more frequently broken than the ulna, on account of its situation exposing it more to external violence, and its having to bear all the shocks communicated to the hand.

When a person has fallen with his hand upon the ground with considerable violence, and immediately afterwards experiences an inability of performing the pronation and supination of the hand, there is great reason for suspecting that the radius is fractured. The surgeon however may easily ascertain the accident by examining the course of the radius with his fingers; or, by laying the fingers of his left hand on the upper part, or middle of this bone, while with his right hand he moves the hand and lower portion of the same bone alternately in the prone and supine direction, so as to make the ends of the fracture rub against each other, and give the sensation of a crepitus or grating.

The diagnosis in most fractures of the radius is plain and easy. However, a little obscurity is apt to prevail, when the bone is broken very high up near its tubercle, because here the fracture lies under the muscles arising from the external condyle. In order to detect the accident, the best plan which the practitioner can follow in this circumstance, is to place his thumb just under the external condyle of the *os humeri*, upon the upper round head of the radius, and then move the hand in the prone and supine directions. When the head of the bone continues motionless on making the experiment, and the patient complains of a good deal of pain, the surgeon may be sure that the upper part of the radius is fractured. A crepitus also may generally be distinguished.



## FRACTURE.

Fractures of the radius can hardly be displaced in the longitudinal direction, on account of the manner in which the ends of the bone are attached to the ulna by means of the interosseous ligament. The derangement is commonly of the transverse kind, which consists of an approximation of the ends of the fracture to the ulna.

In fractures of the radius, it is observed, that the hand falls prone with much pain, because the weight of this part of the limb makes the carpal bones and lower head of the radius turn on the small head of the ulna, while the upper portion of the broken bone remains motionless, the ends of the fracture consequently becoming separated, and the soft parts injured. C. Bell's Operative Surgery, p. 184. vol. ii.

Fractures of the radius are to be treated in the same manner as fractures of both bones of the fore-arm. An endeavour must be made to keep the ends of the bone from inclining too much towards the centre of the limb. The fore-arm should be put in the mid-state between pronation and supination; and particular care ought always to be taken to employ an inner splint of sufficient length to reach the fingers, keep the hand steady, and hinder it from falling into the prone position.

### *Fractures of the Ulna.*

Fractures of this bone are much less common than those of the radius, and are generally produced by direct violence, that is to say, by a blow, a kick, or a fall on the part. The radius, we know, is often broken by a force which is applied to the hand, but when the ulna is fractured, the accident is almost always produced by some violence which is applied immediately to the injured bone.

The lower end of the ulna is most liable to be broken, because it is the most slender, and the least covered with flesh.

Fractures of the ulna are not apt to be so materially displaced as those of the radius. The diagnosis is also not so plain as in the latter cases, and indeed when the solution of continuity is towards the elbow, great attention is required to discover what has happened. The surgeon should trace with his fingers the superficial parts of the bone, in order to find out whether there is any irregularity, and he should press with his two thumbs above and below any suspected point, for the purpose of feeling a crepitus.

The upper part of the ulna is never displaced, the lower one alone can be so.

A very little extension is generally requisite for the reduction of either a fractured radius or ulna.

The treatment resembles what has been advised for cases in which the two bones are broken together.

### *Fractures of the Carpus, Metacarpus, Fingers, and Thumb.*

The shape of the carpal bones, and the great quantity of cartilage which is placed around them, are circumstances rendering them little liable to be broken, except by the effect of fire-arms, and by such external violence as crushes these bones, as it were, and does infinite mischief to the soft parts.

The metacarpal bones are also not frequently fractured; but the accident is every now and then met with in practice.

With respect to the treatment of fractures of the carpus, we have little to say, because the injury of the bones is of much less importance than that mischief, which the soft parts have generally sustained from the violence which produced the accident. Amputation will sometimes be more proper than any attempt to save the limb. In other cases the fore-arm

and hand may be laid on a flat splint, lined with a soft pad. The wound must be dressed or poulticed according to circumstances, and the limb kept quiet in a sling.

When any of the metacarpal bones are fractured, a cushion or pad should be placed in the hollow of the palm of the hand and fingers. A roller is then to be applied from the forearm down over the wrist, the hand, and the pad.

The fingers are also liable to fractures. These cases, under proper treatment, generally terminate very favourably, without leaving behind the least impairment of the parts. After putting the pieces of bone into as even a state as circumstances will allow, the surgeon should take some pasteboard softened in vinegar, and accurately enclose the broken part in it. Some tape may then be applied for the purpose of retaining the pasteboard in the proper place. Certain surgeons next lay the hand and fingers on a flat splint, and put on a roller, so as to keep the parts from moving. The forearm and hand should be put in a sling.

After ten or twelve days, the applications should be taken off every day, and the finger bent and extended a certain number of times, in order to prevent ankylosis.

At the end of three weeks, the pasteboard, bandages, and splint may be disused.

In regard to fractures of the thumb, we need only remark, that they are very easily detected, and demand the same treatment as similar injuries of the fingers.

We have seen a fracture of the metacarpal bone of the thumb. The accident occurred to a porter, who fell backward with a load. The hand was kept on a finger-splint, on which was put a tow-pad of sufficient size to fill the hollow of the palm. A piece of the emplastrum saponis was put over the injured part, the limb was confined on the splint with a common roller, and the fore-arm and hand kept at rest in a sling.

The case united very favourably, but the union was not firm before the end of a month.

### *Fractures of the Thigh-bone.*

The os femoris may be broken at any point, from its condyles below, to its round head above. However, experience evinces that by far the greatest number of fractures happen to the middle third of the bone.

Fractures of the thigh-bone are divided by writers into simple and compound, comminuted and complicated, transverse and oblique, &c.

It was an observation made by Petit, that the os femoris was much less frequently broken into several pieces than other more superficial bones. We may also remark that compound fractures of the thigh, like comminuted ones, are by no means common cases.

The transverse and oblique directions of the solution of continuity are circumstances which make a material difference in the degree of difficulty attending the treatment, as the reader will presently understand. Transverse fractures are by far the least troublesome to unite, without any deformity being occasioned.

The symptoms and changes produced in the limb by a fracture of the thigh-bone, are of the following description. A very severe pain in the situation of the injury greatly exasperated when the muscles are seized with violent involuntary contractions, or when the member is at all moved by the surgeon. Such pain is no doubt excited by the manner in which the rough, sharp ends of the fracture must irritate and injure the surrounding soft parts. The practitioner may usually feel a plain crepitus on bringing the extremities of the fracture into contact, and then moving them. He, also, may



## FRACTURE.

may generally see that a part of the limb bends, which naturally is quite firm and inflexible.

However, the principal changes, resulting from the solution of continuity of the bone, are four species of deformity affecting the limb.

The first kind is that which shortens the member, and is called longitudinal. It takes place in consequence of the ascent of the lower portion of the broken bone, behind the upper piece, in the direction towards the tuberosity of the ilium. This rising of the lower piece of the os femoris is immediately caused by the contraction of such muscles as originate from the bones of the pelvis, and are inserted into some part of the limb below the fracture. Computing that the majority of these accidents affect the middle third of the bone, it follows that the chief muscles in question are the triceps, semi-membranosus, semi-tendinosus, biceps, rectus, gracilis, and sartorius, most of the other powers, destined to move the thigh bone, being attached to it much above the place where most fractures are situated.

However, when the fracture happens higher up than the common situation, an additional number of muscles, and a larger quantity of muscular fibres can act upon the portion of the os femoris below the fracture, so as to draw up the leg, knee, and lower part of the thigh with a proportionate increase of force. Hence it happens, when fractures of the thigh are high up the bone, there is always more shortening of the limb, and the surgeon experiences more difficulty in preventing this effect than in other instances.

It must be obvious, also, to every one endued with common sense and an ordinary degree of reflection, that, as the surfaces of oblique fractures do not, like those of transverse ones, mutually resist the passage of one beyond the other, but glide over each other as soon as the muscles having the above-described power begin to act, oblique fractures must always be much more subject than transverse ones to a shortening of the limb.

That the muscles do occasion the ascent of the lower portion of the broken bone, must be manifest to every body who knows that the bones are passive parts, capable of no motion of themselves, and destined to be acted upon and moved by other powers. Were it necessary to adduce any other argument to convince the undiscerning and sceptical, we might advert to the case related in "*Les Œuvres Chirurgicales de Desault*," where the os femoris was fractured in a man, whose lower extremities were paralytic, and consequently, whose muscles were incapable of action. As long as this state continued, the limb was not at all shortened; but no sooner was the palsy removed by the application of the moxa, than the muscles resumed their power, and the lower part of the thigh, together with the knee, leg, and foot, became drawn up towards the pelvis, as in ordinary cases.

When the limb is placed in the straight position, the weight of the pelvis, and the prominence of the buttocks, soon make the bedding sink, in consequence of which circumstance, the surface of the bed is made to slope in such a manner that the patient's body slips from above downward, and pushes before it the upper end of the fracture.

This occurrence augments the first kind of deformity often attendant on oblique fractures of the thigh, by shortening the limb in the longitudinal direction, and tending to make the ends of the fracture ride over each other.

The second species of deformity, frequently seen in cases of fractured thighs, is what is termed transverse. It always accompanies the longitudinal deformity; but in certain instances it may be present alone. We need hardly observe that the word transverse here means in the direction of the diameter

of the bone, from any one point of the circumference to an opposite corresponding one. The transverse displacement of a fractured thigh may take place without any longitudinal deformity, when the fracture is transverse, and when one end of it is carried in one direction, while the other is drawn in the opposite one; or when one end of the fracture continues unmoved while the other separates from it. In this circumstance, the upper end of the fracture is not, as in the first kind of deformity, unaffected by the contraction of the muscles; but, by being drawn out of contact with the lower portion of the bone, in consequence of the action of the pectineus, psoas, iliacus internus, and upper part of the triceps, it contributes to the transverse kind of deformity.

The third species of deformity, sometimes accompanying a fracture of the thigh, is what has been named angular, because the two portions of the broken bone are made to form an angle with each other. It may be produced by the violence which caused the fracture, the awkwardness of the assistants in holding the limb, or by laying the member in an improper posture.

The fourth and last species of displacement to which fractures of the thigh-bone are liable, is what may properly be denominated rotatory, because the lower piece of the broken bone is by it turned, either inward or outward, on its own axis. The rotation outward is exceedingly common, and claims the particular attention of the surgeon in the treatment. If it is overlooked, the patient is for ever afterwards afflicted with a distortion of the toes outward, a turning of the inside of the foot forward, and a loss of the proper use of the kind of tripod which is naturally constructed in our feet, by the os calcis and balls of the great and little toes.

We shall now consider the treatment of fractured thighs, a subject highly interesting, and even at this day involved in controversies. When we inform our readers that Pott is an advocate for one plan, and Desault for an opposite one; that many English surgeons place the limb in a bent position, and that all or nearly all foreign practitioners prefer the straight one; it must be manifest that prejudice and error influence one set of partisans or the other, as it is impossible that one mode of treatment should be exactly as eligible as the other.

In the general remarks at the beginning of this article, we have noticed Mr. Pott's opinions respecting the advantages to be derived from the relaxation of the muscles connected with broken bones. We already know that this eminent surgeon conceived that a broken thigh might be laid in such a posture as would relax the whole of the muscles belonging to the injured part of the limb.

In enforcing his precepts, and endeavouring to point out what must best answer the purpose of incapacitating the muscles from displacing the fracture, he observes: "is it not obvious that putting the limb into such position as shall relax the whole set of muscles belonging to or in connection with the broken bone, must best answer such purpose?" Pott's works, vol. i. p. 389. edit. 1783. Also, in the next page, it is enquired, "what is the reason why no man, however superficially acquainted with his art, ever finds much trouble in setting a fractured os humeri? Is it not because both patient and surgeon concur in putting the arm into a state of flexion, that is, into such a state as relaxes all the muscles surrounding the broken bone?" Also, in page 393, Mr. Pott continues: "change of posture must be the remedy, or rather the placing the limb in such manner as to relax all its muscles."

That to have all the muscles relaxed in cases of fractures, would



## FRACTURE.

would be desirable were it also practicable, every one will admit; but, the possibility of accomplishing it, so long as different muscles have different uses, different situations, and different attachments to the bones, every one must grant to be no more than visionary. For instance, do not the patient and surgeon in the case of fractured os humeri, adverted to above, rather concur in putting the fibres of the triceps and anconeus into a state of tension, at the same moment that they relax the biceps and brachialis internus? The true reasons why a fractured arm generally unites favourably without much difficulty, might be more properly referred to circumstances mentioned in our observations on this case.

The small number of muscles; the manner in which these counteract each other; the way in which the weight of the lower portion of the broken part of the limb makes a permanent, though not a considerable, opposition to the ascent of the inferior fragment; the ease with which the fore-arm may be kept in a quiet state, in comparison with the difficulty of maintaining the leg in this condition during the treatment of a fractured thigh, &c. are causes satisfactorily shewing why there should be little trouble in the cure of the former case, and often a great deal in the management of the latter.

We have heard some persons, who do not undertake to defend the imperfect explanations of Pott, argue, that the half-bent position of the limb is the best, and that as it is the posture which the limbs assume during sleep, it is the most easy.

Richerand, in his *Nosographie Chirurgicale*, tom. ii. denies that the bent posture is the least irksome; and, as far as our observations extend, patients always make more complaint at being compelled to lie, for a long while, in the same position on their side, than of being necessitated to continue for an equal length of time on their backs.

With regard to the question, which position relaxes the greatest number of muscles capable of disturbing the coaptation of a broken thigh, we should maintain that the bent posture effects this desirable object. It more or less relaxes the triceps, semi-membranosus, semi-tendinosus, biceps, gracilis, and sartorius muscles, which can all contribute in a very powerful degree to draw up and displace the lower portion of the broken bone.

However, the most ardent advocates for the bent position will always be obliged to acknowledge, that it leaves a sufficient quantity of muscles unrelaxed, and still capable of disturbing the fracture. Hence, we are decidedly of opinion, that, estimating the good effects of any position as highly as possible, we shall always be under the necessity of allowing, that position alone will not do what Pott has represented, and it will never disarm and incapacitate the muscles so effectually, as to leave none capable of separating the ends of the fracture.

The preceding remarks tend to the conclusion, that, without neglecting whatever benefits may be derived from position, we should endeavour to increase the power of such mechanical contrivances as are intended to resist the action of the muscles on a broken thigh, and are calculated to keep the ends of the fracture in a steady state of coaptation.

We shall now describe the manner in which Mr. Pott recommended a broken thigh to be set and treated. We may premise, that he was in the habit of making the extension from the lower portion of the fractured bone, in order to accomplish the reduction. He states, that the position of the fractured os femoris should be on its outside, resting on the great trochanter; the patient's whole body should be inclined to the same side; the knee should be in a middle state between perfect flexion and extension, or half-bent;

the leg and foot, lying on their outside, should also be well supported by smooth pillows, and should be rather higher in their level than the thigh. One very broad splint of deal, hollowed out, and well covered with wool, rag, or tow, should be placed under the thigh, from above the trochanter, quite below the knee, and another somewhat shorter should extend from the groin below the knee on the inside, or rather in this posture, on the upper side; the bandage should be of the eighteen-tail kind, and when the bone has been set, and the thigh well placed on the pillow, it should not, without necessity, be ever moved from it again, until the fracture is united.

Two splints are only enumerated by Mr. Pott. The generality of practitioners now invariably employ four. After placing the patient in the most eligible position, the necessary extension is to be made. Then the under splint, having upon it a broad, soft pad, and an eighteen-tailed bandage, is to be laid under the thigh, from the great trochanter to the outer condyle. The surgeon, before applying the soap-plaster, and the rest of the splints, must take care to make the fracture lie as smoothly as circumstances will allow.

We find that Mr. Pott advises the leg and foot to be raised somewhat more than the thigh. The propriety of this advice, however, is not very intelligible. Indeed, we are decidedly of opinion, that the method is wrong, for the following reasons. What is the kind of deformity most to be apprehended after a fracture of the thigh; is it not a shortening of the limb, accompanied with a distortion of the foot outward? What is the effect of raising the leg and foot more than the broken os femoris? Is it not to twist the condyles of the bone in the external direction? And must it not therefore be improper, because tending to promote a distortion of the lower part of the limb outward, the very kind of deformity which so often lames the patient, and throws disgrace on the art of surgery?

Were we to mention one particular circumstance which is more disadvantageous than any other, in the bent posture, we should feel inclined to say, it was the unconfined, or rather the moveable condition in which surgeons are accustomed to leave the leg and foot. Some contrivance ought undoubtedly to be made, with a view of fixing these parts in an unobjectionable posture. Whenever they move, they disturb the coaptation, and whenever they get out of a particular position, they distort the limb.

Some practitioners have proposed to place fractured thighs in a bent position, with the patient lying upon his back. The limb is to be laid on two boards, which meet and form such an angle at the back of the knee-joint as will make the thigh and leg bend in the desired way. The boards are to have two cushions placed along them, and the limb is to be prevented from slipping to either side, by wooden pegs for the purpose. Two splints are now to be applied to the thigh; perhaps a third one above might also be proper. Mr. Charles Bell has given an account of this method in his *Operative Surgery*, vol. 2, and we think that the proposal has sufficient merit to entitle it to a fair trial in practice. We think that we remember having seen, some years ago, an apparatus which was used at St. Bartholomew's hospital, and which could be employed in any position of the limb, in cases of both fractured legs and thighs.

We have next to treat of the straight or extended position, which was that to which Default gave the preference, and to which recourse is universally had on the continent. This plan of treatment also cannot be regarded as totally abandoned



## FRACTURE.

abandoned in this country, there being some surgeons of eminence who still put it in practice.

The reasons assigned by Default against the bent posture are the following: the difficulty of making the extension and counter-extension when the limb is so placed; the necessity of then applying them to the fractured bone itself, instead of some part at a distance from the fracture, as for example the lower part of the leg; the impossibility of comparing with precision the broken thigh with the sound one, in order to judge of the regularity of its shape; the irksomeness of the bent position when long continued; the painful pressure made on the great trochanter; the disturbance of the limb, whenever the patient has a motion; the difficulty of fixing the leg so steadily as to prevent it from moving and displacing the fracture of the thigh; the utter impossibility of adopting such posture, when both thighs are fractured; finally, the plan having been attended abroad with little success.

Default also considers, that what is gained by the relaxation of some muscles in the bent position, is lost by the tension of others.

Perhaps, out of the preceding reasons, only a few could be selected, as carrying any material degree of validity. These appear to us to be the following; the irksomeness of the bent posture in which the patient is obliged to lie, for a long while, on his side; the painful pressure on the trochanter major; the moveable state of the leg; the ill success of the trials in France; the actually tense state of certain muscles, in a position which has often been called the *relaxed one*.

Default used to prefer applying the extending power to the foot, in order to have the advantage of a long lever, and to avoid pressing and irritating the muscles of the thigh, so as to make them resist the reduction of the fracture with increased violence. This mode of making the extension, it is obvious, cannot be followed in the bent posture, in which the thigh and leg are not placed in the same direction. However, the common reason assigned against making the extension on this principle is, that some of the force employed is lost on the intervening joint, which may likewise be injured by the violence. With respect to any of the force being lost, we could never discern how such a circumstance can happen; and the ample experience of Default has proved, that the other apprehension is destitute of foundation.

Default took care to put his patients with broken thighs on firm mattresses, which would not give way to the weight of the body, and allow a change of posture to take place. This method is highly deserving of imitation in all our public hospitals, whether the bent or the extended position be adopted.

Default maintains, that as the object of every apparatus for a fractured thigh should be to keep the ends of the fracture from being displaced, every mechanical contrivance employed, ought to be calculated for resisting the causes producing the displacement. These are, first, the action of such muscles as draw upward the lower end of the fracture; secondly, the weight of the trunk propelling downward the upper end. The preceding statement naturally leads to the conclusion, that every apparatus for an oblique fracture of the thigh should draw and keep downward the lower end of the fracture, and, at the same time, carry and keep upward the upper end of the fracture, and the trunk which is above it.

It is also explained by Default, that the apparatus should be capable of resisting the rotation of the lower portion of

the broken bone, which ought to be quite firm and steady, even in case the limb should be suddenly moved.

The only few cases in which, according to Default, the power of the apparatus to keep upward the pelvis and superior end of the fracture, and to keep downward the inferior end, can be dispensed with, is, when the fracture is transverse, and not at all displaced in the longitudinal direction of the bone.

The same distinguished surgeon enters into a consideration of the effect of the different pieces of the apparatus for fractured thighs, and he endeavours to shew, that little dependence can be put in any of the means, unless they are calculated to make permanent extension.

Bandages have all one common mode of operating; they press the muscles towards the ends of the broken bone, and make them form a sort of natural case for the fracture. In short, bandages make a kind of lateral resistance to the parts. Upon this principle, they are of material service in preventing any displacement of the fracture sideways, and they are most useful when the solution of continuity is transverse. But, Default enquires, what is there to hinder the two inclined surfaces of an oblique fracture from slipping one over the other? What power is there to hinder the limb from receiving the effects of accidental shocks? Is the pelvis kept back? Is the action of the muscles resisted? Default, indeed, admits, that the last object is somewhat fulfilled by the pressure, and that in this operation the chief utility of the bandage consists; but, he asks, whether such compression will be adequate to prevent the longitudinal displacement of the bone, particularly when the bandage is slackly put on, as some practitioners recommend?

These remarks apply also to compresses; "*petit moyen contre une grande cause.*"

Splints are useful in firmly fixing the limb, and guarding it from the effects of accidental shocks, or of contractions of the muscles. They operate more powerfully than bandages in preventing lateral derangement, and, hence, they suffice for transverse fractures, without any permanent extension being employed. They can also resist the rotation of the thigh outward, or inward. But, when the breach of continuity is oblique, will they hinder the ends of the bone from gliding over each other, and the consequent shortening of the limb? They obviously could only do so, by the friction of the different pieces of the apparatus, especially the tapes, which fasten it; and then, to make the resistance effectual, they must be tied so tightly as to create a danger of mortification. Will the splints prevent the trunk from descending, and propelling before it the upper end of the fracture? Will they paralyze the action of the muscles on the lower end? Will they, in short, fulfil all the above indications? Their use is almost limited to preventing lateral derangement, and steadying the limb. Hence, they should extend along the leg, as well as the thigh, which is disturbed by the motions of the lower part of the limb.

The pads are chiefly useful in keeping the limb from being galled by the splints, and tend only trivially to keep the fracture from being displaced.

From the above account it appears, that the ordinary pieces of apparatus, which do not execute any permanent extension, may perhaps suffice for transverse fractures, which are not common; but, that they are always ineffectual, when the division is oblique, because they do not fulfil the two-fold indication of drawing downward the lower end of the fracture, and keeping the other one upward.

Default ascertained, that the object particularly to be aimed



## FRACTURE.

aimed at, was such a disposition as that the foot, leg, thigh, and pelvis, should constitute but one whole; so that, though the different parts thereof should be drawn in different directions, yet they should still, with respect to one another, preserve the same mutual relation. He invented the following apparatus to answer these purposes.

A strong splint, long enough to extend from the ridge of the os ilium to a certain length beyond the sole of the foot, is a principal part of this apparatus: this splint should be two inches and a quarter broad, and have each of its extremities pierced in shape of a mortise, and terminated by a semicircular niche. It is applied on the exterior side of the thigh, by means of two strong linen bands, each being more than a yard long.

The middle part of one of these bands is to be applied to the inside of the thigh, at its upper part; its ends are brought to the exterior side of the thigh, passed through the mortise, and knotted on the semicircular niche. Compresses are to be previously placed under the middle part of the band, in order to prevent any disagreeable pressure; as well as on the tuberosity of the ischium, which Desault considered as the principal point of action of this band. The inferior part of the leg is, in the next place, covered with compresses, on which the middle part of the second band is placed: the extremities of this band are crossed on the instep and upper part of the foot, then on the sole, after which they are conveyed outward, and one end passed through the mortise and knotted with the other on the niche, with such a degree of force as to pull the inferior portion of the femur downward, and to push the splint upward, and, by this means, the pelvis and superior fractured portion. On the internal side of the limb is placed a second splint, which extends from the superior part of the thigh to a certain distance beyond the foot. A third is placed on the anterior part, and extends from the abdomen to the knee. The superior extremities of the anterior and exterior splints are fixed by means of a bandage passed round the pelvis. A band, the middle part of which is placed under the sole of the foot, and the extremities crossed on its superior surface, and fastened to the splints, prevents the motion of the foot, as do also the splints.

Before applying the apparatus, the whole limb is to be covered with compresses, wet with a solution of the acetite of lead. Over these, Scultetus's bandage is to be put, and a roller round the foot, all moistened in the same manner.

It should be observed, that Scultetus's bandage was made on the same plan as the eighteen-tailed one. It consisted of an indeterminate number of distinct bands, three inches in width, and of a sufficient length to pass twice round the limb. It should be applied from below upwards, in such a manner, that two-thirds of the width of one fold may be covered by the succeeding one.

### *Fractures of the inferior Extremity of the Thigh, with Separation of the Condyles.*

Some cases of this description are related in the Parisian Chirurgial Journal. In one instance, the accident was produced by the kick of a horse on the internal condyle of the left femur. The pain was so great, that the patient was obliged to sit down on some straw that happened to be near him. He reached home, leaping on his right foot; which exertion greatly increased the pain, in consequence of the motion making the lower part of the thigh swing backward and forward.

The following were the symptoms which were noticed:

The thigh was found bent, and considerably shortened; there was not much swelling about the knee, but some contusion and ecchymosis. The joint, when looked at transversely, had a stretched appearance, and was more flattened from before backward than the opposite knee. The patella did not project so much as in its natural state, and, when pressed, sunk between the condyles; and, on pressing the condyles together, was raised. The condyles admitted of motion on each other, could be separated or moved in every direction, and were accompanied with a crepitus.

These circumstances evidently proved that there was a longitudinal fracture of the condyles. The body of the femur was also fractured above, an oblique solution of continuity descending in an oblique direction from about five inches above the external to within two inches of the internal condyle.

The strong action of the muscles of the thigh had drawn upwards that portion of the femur which was connected with the external condyle, and the upper portion of the bone had descended. The pointed edge of the latter piece had made a wound in the integuments, an inch and a half in length, on the inside of the thigh a little above the condyle.

The patient was put on a straw-bed, with a hard mattress underneath. Desault observes, that it was formerly the custom in the Hôtel Dieu to use feather as well as straw-beds; but, from the inconveniences arising from their heat, and their yielding unequally in cases of fracture, their use is now discontinued, and hard mattresses substituted in their room. The dressings having been previously disposed on the bed, the surgeon proceeded to examine the wound; and, after disengaging a piece of splintered bone, he proceeded to reduce the fractures in the following manner.

The counter-extension was made by fixing the patient to the head of the bed by proper bandages; and, whilst one assistant supported him under the axilla, a second kept up an extension, by laying hold of the foot with one hand and the heel with the other, whilst other assistants supported the pelvis and the superior part of the limb, to prevent the parts being shaken. A little inconvenience was experienced from the contraction of the muscles during the extension, and the bones were brought in a state of apposition without any difficulty.

The parts were maintained in their situation by two circular compresses, and by a bandage, similar to that of Scultetus; and the inequalities of the limb filled up with coarse linen. The whole was supported by two strong splints unequal in their length and about three inches in width, and covered with *drap fanon*.

The dressings, as before observed, being disposed on the bed, were placed on the limb; they were wet with the aq. veg. and applied in the following manner: whilst the extension was kept up by assistants, the two circular compresses were made to cross each other forwards, one on the knee and the other on the inferior part of the thigh. The bandage was then applied from the superior part of the leg to the upper part of the thigh: the sides were then filled up as before with soft linen. The splints were then applied, one on the inside, and the other externally, in such a manner that the pressure should be equal at all points. The edges of the *drap fanon* were then brought over the limb, and properly secured by means of tapes; care was taken to tighten them sufficiently near the fractured parts, and to tie the knots on the outside of the splints, to prevent the inconvenience of pressure. The splints descended sufficiently low to be on a level with the sole of the foot, but the outside splint



## FRACTURE.

splint was considerably longer, and reached as high as the crista of the ilium, whilst the internal one extended only to the superior part of the thigh. The upper end of the outside splint was tied with a napkin round the pelvis, and properly secured by pins. In this manner the fragments of the bone were retained; but, in a fracture so complicated and oblique, little hope was entertained that it could possibly resist the effect of muscular contraction.

In the Hôtel Dieu, means have been successfully employed to counteract the effect of the contraction of muscles in cases of fracture. Default here speaks of permanent extension; a method reprobated by the generality of practitioners, as subject to inconveniences, which Default remarks he has never observed in the very considerable number of patients submitted to the trial.

The patient was already so fixed to the head of the bed, by proper bandages round the body and under the axilla, that the trunk could not descend. The indication then left was to prevent the thigh bending on the pelvis; which was easily effected, by placing thick compresses behind the thigh, and passing, above the malleoli, the middle of a bandage, the ends of which were crossed on the back of the foot, then tied at the sole, and fixed to the foot-board of the bed.

This extension, so far from producing inconvenience to the patient, afforded him instant ease. He was fatigued from the jolting he experienced in his way to the hospital, but was free from fever: no medicine but a diluting ptisan was ordered, and he was left to enjoy his rest, which he stood much in need of. The next day, his symptoms, in every particular, were remarkably mild; it was only necessary to regulate his diet, and to keep the parts moist with the aq. veg. The day after, the same plan was observed; but, on the fourth day, the looseness of the bandage, from the diminution of the swelling, rendered its re-application necessary. Suppuration began to take place in the wound: it was dressed in the same way as on the first day, and the dressings were re-applied with the same precautions.

The wound was dressed every two days till the sixteenth, when it was cicatrized. Afterwards, the dressings were not renewed but when they were loose. The parts were kept constantly moist with the aq. veg. and care was taken that the bandages, which procured the extension, were kept always tight.

The bandages, &c. were not totally left off till the seventy-fifth day, though the callus was sufficiently firm some time before that period: all the fragments were united without deformity, and the thigh, within a few lines, was as long as the one on the opposite side; but the soft parts, round the articulation, were considerably thickened, and the patella seemed to form one piece with the femur.

Notwithstanding this, the motion of the limb was soon restored, by bending and extending alternately the leg or the thigh, by means of a cushion, which, one day, was placed under the ham, and, the next day, under the leg; and by moving the patella, by means of the fingers, in every possible direction. The patient was soon capable of exercising it himself, and was able to walk with the assistance of crutches. The stiffness of the joint soon subsided, and, in three weeks, he was capable of bending, at a right angle, the leg on the thigh. He was discharged from the hospital at this time, with a certain assurance of soon recovering, by means of exercise, the perfect use of his joint. *Parisian Chirurgical Journal*, vol. i.

### *Fractures of the Neck of the Thigh-bone.*

These cases are generally considered as the most troublesome fractures to which the os femoris is liable. The high

situation of the solution of continuity in the bone confers on a vast number of muscles the power of drawing upward the thigh, the knee, the leg, and the foot. When the bone is broken about the middle, we know that some of the triceps, together with the rectus, biceps, semi-membranosus, semi-tendinosus, gracilis, and sartorius, has the power of pulling up the lower portion of the bone towards the pelvis; but, when the neck of the os femoris is fractured, a multitude of other muscles also, acquire this power, as, for instance, the upper part of the triceps, the pectinalis, the psoas magnus, iliacus internus, and many others inserted into the great trochanter.

A fracture of the neck of the thigh-bone is generally occasioned by a fall on the great trochanter; but the accident may arise from a fall either on the knee or sole of the foot.

The solution of continuity may happen either at the middle of the neck, where the neck joins the head of the bone, or, lastly, where the neck unites with the great trochanter. In the last case, the fracture is situated on the outside of the orbicular ligament of the joint.

The trochanter major itself is sometimes broken off, at the same time that the neck of the bone is fractured.

In the majority of instances, the solution of continuity is said to be transverse, with respect to the direction of the neck of the bone. It was ascertained by Default, that, in some cases of this description, the internal fragment is wedged in the external one; a circumstance which is worthy of attention, because it has been mentioned in explanation of the fact, which has often been noticed, of persons walking home, after having broke the neck of the os femoris. Perhaps, this ability might, also, in some examples, be imputed to the circumstance of the orbicular or capsular ligament of the joint remaining entire and unlacerated, while the solution of continuity is within it; for, it is plain, that, in this state, the main portion of the thigh-bone cannot be displaced far upward.

The diagnosis of fractures of the neck of the os femoris is not always easy. Sometimes the best and most experienced surgeons cannot extricate themselves from doubt and uncertainty.

The patient always complains of acute pain on the slightest motion of the limb, and in general he becomes suddenly incapable of walking. The limb is shortened, but this change takes place in very different degrees in different examples. When the fracture occurs on the outside of the capsular ligament; or when the fracture is on the inside of the joint, but the ligament is lacerated; the main portion of the os femoris is likely to be drawn up to a considerable extent by the action of the muscles, and, of course, the limb will be shortened in a remarkable manner. When the fracture is within the capsular ligament, and this ligament is entire, the ascent of the thigh-bone will be materially limited and circumscribed; and the degree of shortening of the limb, not being great, can only be found out by a careful comparison of one limb with the other. Finally, when the solution of continuity in the neck of the bone is transverse, and one fragment is locked in the other, there can be no shortening of the limb at all, and the patient may even be capable of walking.

The hurt limb may in general be rendered as long as the other by a moderate degree of extension; but, no sooner does the surgeon leave off pulling, than the muscles immediately draw the thigh upward, and shorten the limb again.

A swelling makes its appearance at the upper and front part of the thigh, proportioned in size to the extent to which the member is shortened.

When



## FRACTURE.

When the limb is shortened, the trochanter major does not project as in the natural state, but is drawn upward and backward toward the crista of the ilium.

Default particularly noticed, that if the surgeon puts his hand on the great trochanter, and makes the limb rotate on its axis, this remarkable bony process will be felt revolving on its own axis, as on a pivot, instead of describing, as in the natural state, the segment of a circle, of which the neck of the bone is the radius. The obscurity attending this mode of forming a judgment will be in proportion to the nearness of the fracture to the head of the bone.

In almost all instances, the toes are turned outward by the action of the muscles. Paré, Petit, and Default, however, have met with cases, in which the foot has been turned inward. Perhaps, it may sometimes happen that the weight of the limb will determine this position of the foot, particularly when the patient is old, debilitated, or in a faint condition.

An erroneous and pernicious doctrine has been maintained by some eminent men, among whom are professor Ludwig, M. Sabatier, and M. Louis, that fractures of the neck of the thigh-bone cannot be cured without lameness and deformity. These evils have been imputed to the destruction of the neck of the bone; a circumstance which was thought to be unavoidable. The truth is, that lameness does not necessarily follow a fracture of the neck of the os femoris, as may be fully ascertained by referring to the surgical writings of Boyer, Default, and Richerand. However, every man of experience will allow, that, probably in some very old subjects, no union ever takes place, and the lameness and deformity must then be irremediable.

The French surgeons treat fractures of the neck of the os femoris on the principle of permanent extension. Boyer executes this purpose by means of a machine with a screw. Default, we know, was in the habit of making the permanent extension by means of a bandage applied to the foot. It becomes unnecessary, however, to explain here the plan of treatment in the straight position, as we have already said enough of Default's apparatus in a preceding column, as well as of the principles which influenced his practice. We acknowledge the accuracy of most of his remarks on fractures; and we cannot refrain from expressing a hope, that we shall live to see some of his plans more extensively tried by English practitioners.

In this country, fractures of the neck of the thigh-bone are generally treated in the bent position; though there are some surgeons, who put the limb in the straight posture with common splints.

### *Fractures of the Patella, Rotula, or Knee-pan.*

The patella may be broken by external violence, or by a very powerful contraction of the extensor muscles of the leg, which are inserted into it.

Authors speak of transverse, oblique, and longitudinal fractures; but, although the two first cases are universally acknowledged, few writers admit the possibility of the last, unless as a consequence of gun-shot wounds.

It has been remarked by M. Hevin, that a transverse fracture of the patella is most frequently occasioned by outward violence, while the leg is more or less in a state of flexion; at which period, that bone is situated on the articular surface of the thigh-bone, with its two extremities firmly fixed.

The same kind of fracture is also found to be very often produced by the violent action of the extensor muscles of the leg, without any blow or fall upon the knee whatsoever. It is said that theatrical dancers are particularly subject to

the accident, on account of the strong exertions which they are under the necessity of making in their various forced attitudes. Ruysch mentions a case, in his *Observ. Anat. Chir.* in which the knee-pan was broken by the powerful contraction of the muscles. He says, "Vistiavi cum magistro Petri Adriani filio, virum satis robustum, qui e ponte descendens, in terram ferè ceciderat; imò pede lubrico, resistens tamen quantum potuit, in terram non fecerit prolapsum; sed ab illà resistentià transversim fracta est ejus patella, adeò quidem evidenter ut inter utramque partem locari potuerit manus, una enim supra, altera infra genu sentiebatur." J. L. Petit also met with many fractures of the patella, which were caused by slips and efforts, without any direct application of external violence to the knee. The bone may even be broken in this way into several pieces.

It frequently happens that patients suppose the injury of the patella to arise from the fall, whether this is the fact or not, as they generally tumble down at the time of the accident; and the surgeon, without proper inquiry, would not be led to think that the accident is so often the mere effect of the contraction of the muscles as it really is. The celebrated Camper first observed the fact, that very often the fall is the consequence of the fracture, and not the fracture of the fall. By some cause or another, the line of gravity of the body is thrown backward; the muscles in front exert themselves to bring it forward again; the extensors act on the patella; this breaks, and the fall follows.

Modern surgeons are so well apprised of the circumstance of the patella being very commonly fractured in the foregoing manner, that we are almost afraid of being deemed prolix for confirming the account by further facts. However, there are two instances, in Default's *Œuvres Chirurgicales*, deserving insertion on account of their being particularly striking and convincing. One is the case of a soldier, who broke his patella in aiming a kick at a serjeant, whom, however, he missed. The other example is exceedingly curious: a man, on whom lithotomy had been performed, was seized, while in the operating theatre of the Hôtel Dieu, with most violent spasms of his muscles; and the extensors of his legs, among others, acted with such power, that, in the presence of the spectators, they broke both the knee-pans.

In the cases under consideration, the pieces of the fractured bone are always more or less separated from each other. This separation is occasioned by the contraction of the extensor muscles of the leg, the strong tendon of which is implanted into the upper part of the patella, and even covers all the fore part of this bone in the form of an aponeurosis. Sometimes the separation is to the extent of four inches: in other examples, the interspace is hardly perceptible, in consequence of the patient having remained perfectly quiet from the moment of the accident, and the tendinous expansion, which covers the patella and connects the fragments, being still in an entire state. Surgical writers advise us, in this circumstance, to be careful not to rupture the aponeurosis in question, in examining the limb.

It ought to be understood, that the interspace between the two portions of a fractured patella is not produced by a mutual and equal ascent and descent of the upper and lower fragment. The upper piece may be drawn a considerable way upward by the action of the rectus, cruræus, and vasti muscles; but the lower one is capable of being acted upon by no muscle, and can only be moved from the other by the flexion of the leg. It is on this account that the separation is least when the limb is extended, the upper fragment being then the only one which can be displaced. When the knee is bent, however, the lower fragment moves downward, at the same



## FRACTURE.

time that the upper one is drawn upward, and, consequently, the separation must in this state be the most extensive.

Besides the separation of the two pieces of a fractured patella, there are other symptoms pointing out the nature of the accident. When the limb is extended, the upper fragment may be pushed down into contact with the lower one, and a crepitus be felt on making them touch each other. The case is also attended with an inability to walk, acute pain, and a quick swelling of the joint.

Instances have occurred, in which the tendon of the extensor muscles has been ruptured just above the patella; but a more common accident is the rupture of the ligament of the patella itself, below this bone.

The prognosis, generally delivered by the ancients, in regard to fractures of the patella, was very unfavourable. Ambroise Paré remarked that no person could recover from an accident of this kind, without a degree of lameness. Fabricius Hildanus, in speaking of a man, forty years of age, who fractured the knee-pan, observes, "*Ab initio, et si ex arte curatus fuisset æger, nihilominus tamen dolores acutissimi aliaque symptomata supervenerunt. Tandem dolore reliquisque sedatis symptomatibus, convaluit quidem, sed claudicatio ac summa imbecillitas totius cruris secuta est, ita ut non nisi maximâ cum difficultate ambulare, et tibiam ascendendo sublevare possit.*"

Is it true, that the weakness and lameness of the limb proceed, as Paré describes, from the callus preventing the knee from bending, and from the difficulty which the patient experiences in getting up rising surfaces? Fabricius Hildanus, who deemed the foregoing opinion admissible, ventures, however, to express a degree of doubt concerning it. "*An fractâ patellâ,*" says he, "*extuberantia calli talis esse possit, ut cavitatem hancce, quæ inter femur et os tibiæ magna est, adeò impleat ut motum actionemque genu impedire possit? Videmus enim, ut plurimum in reliquis ossium fracturis, nisi contusio ossis et periosteï fuerit maxima, naturam tam decenter et eleganter connectere ossa, ut raro relinquatur fracturæ vestigium.*"

As an author in the *Encyclopédie Méthodique* remarks, if Fabricius Hildanus had only paid attention to the improper proceedings, followed at that time in the treatment of a broken patella, he would soon have discovered the true cause of the lameness, which was formerly a frequent consequence of the accident. As the fragments of the bone were not put into contact, a large cartilaginous mass was formed between them, which, not having the firmness of bone, permitted the two fragments to move separately for the rest of the patient's life; a circumstance which could not fail to impair the motions of the joint. It should also be observed, that sometimes the upper fragment was drawn up almost as high as the point to which the extensor muscles could contract, so that, of course, the power of extending the leg was nearly destroyed.

It is true, that, in the old practice, the knee-joint was kept so long without motion, that an ankylosis sometimes ensued; but, now that practitioners adopt the plan of habituating the articulation to gentle motion, after a certain period has elapsed, this consequence is hardly ever known.

Wander-Wiel, Ravaton, Pott, and some other writers, have maintained the doctrine, that a moderate interstice between the two fragments of a broken patella was advantageous, and conducive to the perfect functions of the knee-joint after the cure. Certain it is, that, in the majority of cases, the fragments are united by means of a ligamentous substance, instead of bone. But the opinion of the preceding authors seems to be by no means accurate. The

patella is sometimes repaired by callus, without any ill effects; and Deault always found the joint more perfect, the smaller the interspace between the fragments. When they were apart, he always found that the patient could not walk up rising surfaces, or pass over irregular ground, without considerable difficulty.

The indications, in the treatment of a fractured patella, are, first, to diminish the power of the rectus, crureus, and vasti muscles, by adopting a position which will bring their origins and insertions as near to each other as possible, and, also, by compressing the same muscles with a roller applied over the thigh, from the groin to the knee.

Secondly, The lower fragment of the patella is to be put as near to the pelvis as possible, by extending the leg.

Thirdly, The upper fragment is to be pushed down into contact with the lower one, and fixed in this position with a compress and a few turns of a roller.

Fourthly, The extended position of the limb is to be permanently maintained, by means of a long splint, placed either along the back or the outside of the limb, and by laying the member on a surface which forms a gradual ascent from the tuberosity of the ischium to the heel.

The practitioner is first to direct the patient to lie on his back, and enjoin him not to bend his knee in the least. The leg is then to be perfectly extended, and the thigh somewhat bent on the pelvis. This posture is then to be preserved, by laying pillows under the heel, calf of the leg, and thigh. The patient's body and pelvis should also be properly raised forward, so as to approximate the anterior inferior spinous process of the ilium to the knee. The surgeon is now to apply a roller from the groin nearly down to the knee, observing to push downward the upper piece of the patella. When this has been brought into contact with the lower portion, it is to be prevented from ascending again by laying just above it a little square compress, which is to be fixed with a few turns of the roller.

Some writers have affected to think the application of a bandage to keep down the upper fragment quite useless, and even hurtful, by bringing on swelling, &c. However, experience has fully satisfied us of its utility; though we are perfectly convinced, that such surgeons as apply another bandage, to keep up the lower fragment, adopt a very wrong and useless step. For it must be allowed, that if the tight circles of a roller fulfil no surgical object, (and with respect to the lower fragment, which is quite fixed, they cannot,) they must be objectionable, on account of the manner in which they impede the freedom of the circulation in the limb.

A long splint, lined with a soft pad, is next to be applied all along the outside of the limb; or one, somewhat shorter, may be put under the thigh and leg. This splint, which will securely prevent all flexion of the knee, is to be fixed on with a roller.

It is a very good plan to lay the limb in a fracture box, in which a gradually ascending surface is formed by pillows properly arranged.

When a broken patella is united by means of a long ligament, with the upper fragment of bone very much drawn up, the extensor muscles of the leg, not being able to pull the part much further upward, are deprived of a great deal of their original power. In this circumstance Mr. Hunter used to advise the patient to sit on a table, and exercise these muscles, by alternately extending and bending the leg for a certain time every day. After this plan had been pursued for some while, Mr. Hunter recommended the patient to fix a weight on the foot. No doubt, in this way, a patient



## FRACTURE.

a patient may regain a good deal of the use of the weakened muscles.

When the knee-pan is fractured by external violence, as by the kick of a horse, it often happens that the upper fragment is not drawn upward and separated, in consequence of the parts not being sufficiently ruptured and lacerated. In this instance, a bandage above the knee can answer no purpose, and, as being likely to have a bad effect on the inflammation of the joint, it should not be employed. Here we must trust to keeping the limb quietly extended. The chief indication is to avert the inflammation of the knee, by general and topical bleeding, the exhibition of mild saline purgative medicines, and the application of linen wet with the *lotio aquæ lithargyri acetati* to the joint itself.

### *Fractures of the Leg.*

The leg is more frequently broken than the thigh; for, although it has the strength of two bones, one of which is a very strong one, it is greatly exposed to external violence. When both the fibula and tibia are fractured, the patient is incapable of bearing his weight on the injured limb; but when the fibula alone is broken, progression may still be executed, though with difficulty and pain. When the tibia is the only bone which is fractured, the patient cannot use his leg; for notwithstanding the fibula is entire, this bone is situated out of the centre of gravity, and is too weak to sustain the weight of the body.

Fractures of both bones of the leg may be either transverse or oblique.

When the fracture is displaced longitudinally, the lower fragments are generally drawn upwards and outwards, while the upper ones project inwards and forwards. An angular displacement may also proceed from the action of the muscles on the back of the leg, or from the weight of the unsupported lower part of the broken limb. In either of these instances, the angle must be salient anteriorly. However, if the member be placed in the straight position, and the heel be too much elevated, the angle may be salient in the direction backward. A species of displacement may also arise from an inclination of the foot too much inward or outward, the latter faulty position being that which is most commonly met with.

The longitudinal displacement can scarcely happen in transverse fractures, because the opposite bony surfaces reciprocally oppose the passage of one beyond the other. In oblique fractures, however, circumstances are different, and the surfaces of the broken bones are incapable of preventing each other from gliding upwards and downwards. Hence it happens, that the lower portions of the broken bones, in cases of oblique fractures, are generally drawn upwards by the muscles of the calf of the leg, while the sharp end of the upper piece of the tibia projects forwards, and may easily be felt under the skin.

Though such is the common displacement of an oblique fracture of the leg, Boyer has explained that it is possible for a different appearance to present itself. It may occur, that when the solution of continuity runs obliquely downwards and outwards, the lower portions of the fractured bones may produce the projection forward, instead of the sharp end of the upper piece of the broken tibia.

We may readily conceive how easy it must be for a simple fracture of the leg to be converted into a compound one; by the sharp projecting point of bone making its way through the integuments. In fact, this circumstance, which materially increases the degree of danger, is exceedingly common.

A fracture of both bones of the leg is generally attended

with the following symptoms; acute pain, which is exasperated by every kind of motion of the limb; an alteration in the natural figure of the member, in which a kind of angle is formed by the foot and lower fragments being drawn backwards; an inability of walking, or standing on the limb; motion in the fracture, and a plain and manifest crepitus on handling the parts.

When the leg is fractured high up, near the knee, the surfaces of the tibia are so broad, that sometimes no displacement whatever can be discerned. But this advantage is more than counterbalanced by the danger of the knee-joint becoming inflamed, and affected with ankylosis, in consequence of the accident, and long confinement requisite for the union of the fracture. In this case, particular care must be taken to move the knee very tenderly and gently three or four times a week, after the fracture has acquired a certain degree of firmness.

### *Fractures of the Tibia alone.*

When the tibia is the only bone broken, the fracture receives a considerable degree of steadiness and support from the fibula, which remains perfect, and acts like a splint on the limb. Indeed, fractures of the tibia, near the ankle or knee, are sometimes by no means easily detected, because there is no displacement, and the manner in which the fibula supports the injured bone hinders the fractured surfaces from moving sufficiently on each other to communicate a distinct sensation of a crepitus. In certain examples, also, the degree of pain which patients have suffered have not deterred them from making an imperfect use of the limb.

In examining a tibia suspected to be fractured, the surgeon should trace the anterior surface of the bone, commonly called the shin, and its spine, or anterior sharp edge. This should be done for the purpose of ascertaining whether any preternatural projection or inequality exists; for as such parts of the bone are very superficial, being only covered with skin, the least irregularity becomes perceptible to the surgeon's fingers. When this method does not discover a fracture, the practitioner may put his fingers on any suspected joint, and then move the ankle joint with a little freedom, by which means a crepitus will often be detected.

When the tibia is fractured alone, the accident has generally been produced by some violence (such as a blow or kick), which has operated directly on the broken part.

### *Fractures of the Fibula alone.*

The fibula may be broken by a fall, or a blow on the outside of the leg, in which case the bone always gives way at the part to which the force is immediately applied.

Every one, who has the least knowledge of anatomy, knows very well that the fibula does not bear the weight of the body, and that it can never be broken by the impetus of the body on the leg, unless the tibia first gives way. It is known to every student that the fibula extends down the outside of the ankle-joint, and such information makes it manifest that the fibula can only be broken by a force directly applied to it, or by a twist of the foot. *Operative Surgery*, vol. ii. p. 206.

The latter kind of case was one, of which the celebrated Pott took particular notice, as, when care is not taken to relax the muscles, considerable trouble and difficulty occur in the treatment. It was remarked by this distinguished surgical author, that when the tibia is forced from its just and perpendicular position on the astragalus, probably the capsular ligament, but always those strong ligamentous fibres, which connect the lower end of the tibia with the astragalus and os calcis, must be lacerated. Such is the case when the fibula breaks



## FRACTURE.

breaks within two or three inches of the malleolus externus; when the inferior end of the fracture falls inward toward the tibia; when the malleolus externus is turned somewhat outward and upward; and the tibia, having lost its proper support, is forced off the astragalus inwards. To this perfect fracture, and partial dislocation, is sometimes added a wound in the integuments, made by the bone at the inner ankle.

Mr. Pott has ably explained, that in this example the difficulty in reducing the case, and maintaining the reduction, and the distortion of the foot upward and outward, are caused by the action of such muscles as have tendons passing behind the tibia and fibula, under the os calcis, or attached to these bones. Mr. Pott thought that the present instance served as a striking illustration of the utility of relaxing the powerful muscles. If the limb be laid on its outside, with the knee moderately bent, the muscles forming the calf of the leg, and those which pass behind the fibula and under the os calcis, are all put, according to Mr. Pott, into a state of relaxation and non-resistance; all the difficulty and trouble, in general, vanish immediately; the foot may easily be placed right, the joint reduced, and, by observing the same position, every thing will commonly succeed.

In whatever manner a fracture of the fibula is occasioned, the fragments cannot be displaced in the longitudinal direction. Their ends are always forced into the interosseous space towards the tibia.

A fracture of the lower portion of the fibula may always be discovered with moderate ease, on account of the superficial situation of this part of the bone, and the facility of feeling both a crepitus and any irregularity. When the fracture is higher up, more attention is necessary, because the bone is here covered with a larger quantity of flesh.

### *Treatment of Fractures of the Leg.*

As in cases of broken thighs, there are here two different plans of treatment; in one, the straight position of the limb being preferred; in the other, the bent posture. However, as the advocates for the first method are not in this country numerous, and the same apparatus and splints are employed in both ways, it only seems necessary to explain the mode of setting a fractured leg, as commonly followed by the most eminent English surgeons. At the same time, we wish it to be understood, that in our opinion the straight position may occasionally be adopted with advantage, when particular reasons exist. Large abscesses and sores, sloughs, &c. on the outside of the leg or foot, might certainly render the straight posture most eligible, as removing a good deal of pressure off the diseased parts, and facilitating the renewal of the dressings.

The powerful muscles of the calf of the leg are to be relaxed by bending the knee and extending the foot, and the limb is to be laid in this position on its outside, with the foot properly supported. The surgeon is now, with his assistants, to make whatever extension and counter-extension may be requisite for reducing the fracture into an even state of coaptation.

We cannot use better splints than those employed by Mr. Sharp; only it is advisable to have them made of tin or wood, instead of pasteboard, which is not well calculated for withstanding the effect of any moisture, discharge, &c. with which these instruments must sometimes come into contact. Mr. Sharp's splints are particularly good, as in one of them a provision is made for the more easy support of the foot and ankle, and there is a prolongation of the lower, or fibular splint, for the purpose of keeping the foot steady.

The fracture having been reduced, the surgeon should carefully raise the leg a little way from the surface of the

bed, by taking firmly hold of the limb, below and above the fracture, and elevating the broken bones together, in such a way as shall keep both the upper and lower portions, as nearly as possible, on the same level. At this moment, an assistant should put exactly under the leg the under splint, which has been previously prepared, by covering it with a soft pad, and laying over this an eighteen-tailed bandage. The leg is now to be gently depressed, till it becomes supported on the apparatus. The surgeon, before he proceeds further, should once more observe, that the ends of the bones are evenly in contact. Being assured of this important point, he is to apply a piece of soap plaster over the situation of the fracture, and lay down the tails of the bandage. Another soft pad, well filled with tow, is next to be put over the upper surface of the leg, and the other splint applied. The straps should be tight enough to make the splints prevent any motion of the ends of the fracture. The pressure of these hard instruments is often exceedingly painful, and even productive of sloughing and ulceration, unless the surgeon skilfully place soft materials between them and such parts as seem most liable to be injured in this manner; for instance, the lower end of the fibula; the outside and inside of the foot; the inside of the knee, &c.

Besides the two splints and pads already mentioned, when the fracture is oblique, and the heel has a great tendency to be drawn backward, this effect may be much counteracted by applying a compress and longitudinal piece of pasteboard, from the lower part of the belly of the gastrocnemius muscle to the heel, under the straps of the other splints. This method prevents deformity in a very powerful manner.

When there is a great deal of contusion of the soft parts, together with the injury of the bones, it is better, at first, to keep the leg wet with the lotion of sal ammoniac and vinegar, by means of linen dipped in this application, and put under the splints. The splints need not be taken off every time it is necessary to wet the linen again: it is quite sufficient to squeeze the fluid out of a sponge into the interspaces between the above instruments. Nothing is so prejudicial, in cases of fractured bones, as too frequently moving the injured parts.

Mr. Pott acknowledged, that, in the fracture of the fibula only, the position is not of much consequence; because, by the tibia remaining entire, the figure of the leg is preserved, and extension quite unnecessary. Still even here, he contended, that laying the leg on its side, instead of on the calf, is attended with one very good consequence, *viz.* that the confinement of the knee, in a moderately bent position, does not render it so incapable of flexion and use afterwards, as the straight, or extended position of it does, and, consequently, that the patient will be much sooner able to walk, whose leg has been kept in the former posture, than he whose leg has been confined in the latter.

We have just to remark, that when the straight posture is adopted, it is best to lay the limb in, what is called, a fracture-box.

### *Fractures of the Foot, Toes, &c.*

The os calcis is now and then fractured, and, in general, by the fall of some considerable weight upon it.

When the soft parts, and the rest of the foot, are seriously bruised and crushed at the same time, it may be more proper to perform amputation at once, than try to save the limb. If the mischief, added to the fracture of the os calcis, is less alarming, the gastrocnemius and soleus muscles should be kept relaxed by bending the knee, and maintaining the foot extended, with the aid of compresses and a splint applied over the instep and front of the leg. If the integu-



ments are wounded, proper care must be taken to dress the cut part, and change the dressings as often as necessary. A roller should also be put over the foot and leg.

The other tarsal bones cannot be fractured, without the operation of such violence, as must infallibly crush a great part of the foot to pieces. In most of these instances amputation will be indispensable; but, no more of the foot should be removed than absolutely necessary, as the rest will be of infinite service to the patient. It must be confessed, however, that very often the mischief done is so great, that the operation must be so done as to remove the whole of the foot. The practitioner may then either operate at the ankle-joint just above this situation, or in the usual place, a little below the insertion of the flexor tendons of the leg, as his judgment may direct.

When the metatarsal bones, or toes, are fractured, and the skin is unwounded, the foot may be put on a splint adapted to the sole in shape; a piece of the emplastrum saponis applied; and then a common roller. It is almost needless to add, the patient must remain in bed until the solution of continuity in the bone is repaired.

Boyer's Lectures on Diseases of the Bones; Parisian Chirurgial Journal; Encyclopédie Méthodique, Partie Chirurgicale; Richerand's Nosographie Chirurgicale; Cooper's First Lines of Surgery, and Dictionary of Surgery; Ch. Bell's Operative Surgery; Pott's Chirurgial Works; and Les Œuvres Chirurgicales de Desault, par Bichat.

FRACTURE, in *Minerology*. See MINERALS.

FRADES, Dos, in *Geography*, a river of Brasil, which runs into the Atlantic, S. lat. 17°.

FRÆNUM, in *Anatomy*, a name given to such parts as have the effect of confining the organs to which they belong. Thus there are the frænum of the tongue, and the fræna of the lips, see DEGLUTITION; the frænum of the epiglottis, see LARYNX; and the frænum of the prepuce, see GENERATION.

FRÆNUM Lingue, *Division of*, an operation in *Surgery*, sometimes necessary in order to enable infants to suck, and children to form the voice.

The membrane, which lines the mouth, forms underneath the tongue a kind of duplicature, by which this organ is connected with the neighbouring parts. The membranous fold, to which we have just now alluded, is sometimes denominated by anatomists the anterior ligament of the tongue; but its common name is the frænum lingue.

When this part extends further towards the point of the tongue, and particularly, when it is of a denser structure than ordinary, it may impede the free motion of the tongue in such a manner, that the actions of sucking, and of articulating words, will be prevented.

The method of removing this defect consists of an operation which has the semblance of being exceedingly simple, since nothing more is requisite, than to make a trifling cut in a part of very inconsiderable thickness. However, it is an undoubted truth, that, if such incision be carelessly performed, very bad and fatal consequences may be induced. The subject, therefore, demands more attention than may be supposed.

The first circumstance worthy of notice, is never to cut the frænum lingue of new-born children, unless the operation be indispensably necessary. A judgment of such necessity cannot be formed from merely observing that the frænum is preternaturally disposed, and that the child has some difficulty in getting hold of the nipple. The prejudices of such persons as have the care of children often make them find out errors of formation, which do not really exist; and every practitioner is frequently consulted about infants, reputed to be tongue-tied, when there is nothing unnatural in the structure and disposition of the frænum lingue.

It should be well known by all surgeons that there are several causes which may prevent a child from sucking, without the frænum lingue being at all concerned. When the nipple is so small that the child cannot get it sufficiently into its mouth, or on the contrary, when the nipple is so large that the infant cannot fix it in its mouth; some time must elapse before the child can habituate itself to this state of things. There are also some infants who put their tongues against the roof of the mouth, instead of embracing with them the lower part of the nipple. Children of this description are quite unable to suck, notwithstanding they possess all the requisite conditions for the performance of such function. Sabatier observes, that in this last kind of case, it has been found in some measure necessary to teach the child how to move its tongue, by pressing this part downward and keeping it in such position with a spatula, until the nipple has been put into the mouth and properly taken hold of.

An opinion may be formed, whether the infant is defective in any of the conditions requisite for the performance of suction, by introducing a finger into the mouth. When the child can insinuate its tongue under the finger, which then lies in a kind of concavity on the upper surface of that organ; and when the child is also capable of drawing its tongue back, so as to occasion an empty space in the forepart of the mouth, the surgeon may rest assured, that, in the formation of the parts, there is no cause preventive of the action of sucking. But when the infant is incapable of putting its tongue under the finger, and especially when it is also unable to make a sort of longitudinal groove on the dorsum of that organ, it becomes highly probable that the necessary degree of motion is prevented by the frænum, and that a division of this latter part is indispensable. There is no other admissible reason whatever for performing the operation; not even the apprehension, that the state of the frænum may be a future impediment to the perfect production of the voice. For, should this last fear be realized, the frænum may then be more safely divided than at an earlier period, because the child will now have become more rational, more docile, and consequently less apt to move about too much at the time, when the operator is engaged in making the necessary cut.

In some instances the frænum is found to extend too far forward, to the very point of the tongue, while, in other examples, it is observed not to be of sufficient length to allow the tongue to be properly raised from the bottom of the mouth. The first kind of defect is said to be that which is most commonly met with.

Every surgeon may readily inform himself by ocular inspection, whether the frænum reaches along to the apex of the tongue; for, in the natural state, it is well known that about a quarter of an inch of the under surface of the tongue, from the apex backward, is quite unconnected with the frænum. Also when this part, by reason of its shortness, ties the tongue too closely to the bottom of the mouth, the surgeon cannot raise the tongue to the palate with his own fingers.

The frænum lingue is to be divided with a pair of very sharp scissars without points. The surgeon is to make the requisite cut with his right hand, while the fingers of his left are employed in holding up the end of the tongue. The fingers having been found by some operators inconvenient on account of their thickness, which hinders the parts about to be divided from being well seen, some have used a kind of blunt fork for confining the tongue and rendering the frænum tense. Instead of such an instrument, J. L. Petit was in the habit of employing the common director,



the handle of which was made flat, and with a fissure for the reception of the frænum.

Though we have mentioned these instruments, we have to remark, that modern surgeons universally prefer the use of the fingers of their left hand; and since we consider every superfluous increase in the number of surgical instruments as disadvantageous to the real improvement of practice, we most heartily join in condemning both the blunt fork and Petit's instrument as totally unnecessary.

Another method, undeserving of recommendation, has also been put into practice. The scissars, and one of the latter instruments, employed both the hands of the operator, who was obliged to get an assistant to support the child's head. Now it was conceived, that the surgeon might be made to cut more than was required, and do mischief, if the assistant failed in holding the head with a due degree of steadiness. In order to avoid this exaggerated inconvenience, another instrument was invented, which was calculated for fulfilling all the indications at the same time. The instrument alluded to was a metallic sheath, containing a bistoury, and constructed with a fissure. The knife was retained by a mechanical contrivance on the right side of the fissure, in which the frænum was placed. On pressing a sort of stop, the blade became disengaged, and moved with celerity across the fissure, so as to cut the frænum. It was remarked by Petit, that the knife did not always do what was wished, since the frænum sometimes yielded, and was pushed between the two plates of the metallic sheath. Here it became entangled, and could not be got out without setting the spring again, a thing which the motion and crying of the child often rendered very difficult of accomplishment. The accident depended on the very small segment of a circle described by the knife, which, instead of being drawn along the part intended to be divided, as every cutting instrument ought to do, fell upon the frænum in a perpendicular manner. Hence Petit substituted scissars for the bistoury, and had one blade fixed on one side of the fissure, while the other blade was moveable, and kept separated from its fellow by a little sort of lock, which might easily be unfastened. On this being done, the last blade used to approach the one which was fixed, crossing the fissure in which the frænum linguæ had been previously put.

In regard to any kind of concealed bistoury, for the performance of the operation under consideration, we have to state, that the surgeons of the present day invariably dispense with all instruments, except a pair of very sharp scissars, without points.

Before the time of Petit, some bad consequences, apt to be produced by the operation of dividing the frænum linguæ, had been little taken notice of by surgical authors. This eminent surgeon, however, had been impressed by experience with the knowledge of these dangers, and he wrote on the subject an interesting paper, which is published among the *Memoires de l'Academie des Sciences* for the year 1742. One bad consequence, to which we have made allusion, is the suffocation of the child by the tongue turning backward. Another danger is an hemorrhage, which occasionally follows the operation.

The frænum serves to confine the tongue, and keep it from being thrown too far backward in the action of deglutition. Now in the operation, if an unnecessary, or too extensive incision be made, the tongue may be carried beyond the narrow part of the throat, and so engaged in the opening of the pharynx, as not to admit being brought back again into its natural situation. The first opportunity which Petit had of observing this event, was in a child that had died about five hours after its frænum linguæ had been

divided, and whose body this distinguished practitioner was requested to examine. Upon passing a finger into the child's mouth, he was surprised at not being able to feel the tongue, and at perceiving, that the posterior opening of the mouth was completely stopped up by a fleshy substance. As soon as an incision had been made through the cheeks, it became evident, that this substance was the tongue itself which had been thrown into the upper part of the pharynx in the effort of swallowing.

When M. Petit was sent for to another infant which had fallen into a state approaching to suffocation, about two hours after its frænum linguæ had been cut, he endeavoured to find out the cause of the occurrence. When he introduced his finger into the child's mouth, he found that the tongue was half displaced backward. There was no difficulty in reducing it; but the accident recurred several times in the course of the day. Petit conceived, that it was now necessary to have recourse to some mechanical means for the prevention of the part becoming displaced. This purpose seemed to be answered by a thick compress, which was placed on the tongue, and retained by a band applied round the lower jaw. Whenever the child had occasion to suck, the apparatus was taken off, and put on again immediately afterwards. The little patient was sent into the country with a strict injunction, that the nurse should continue for some time the use of the compress and bandage. The direction however having been neglected, the child was seized with symptoms of suffocation and died.

After the case, which we have just now cited, M. Petit met with other examples, in which children, affected in a similar way, were saved by a perseverance in the plan above described.

The second dangerous consequence, occasionally resulting from the operation of dividing the frænum linguæ, is an hemorrhage which takes place when one of the raminal arteries, or veins, is wounded. This kind of accident has long been well known, and all writers who have treated of the operation of cutting the frænum have not failed to notice it. M. Petit however has seen the same perilous occurrence take place, even when the large vessels of the tongue were uninjured, and, of course, the bleeding proceeded entirely from such small vessels as are distributed to the membrane of the frænum itself. The blood, which escapes from these vessels, and collects in the child's mouth, induces the infant to make continual endeavours to suck, by which means the bleeding is kept up, until the weakness occasioned is extreme. Several examples of such hemorrhages were met with by the above surgeon. Unavailing attempts were made to stop the flow of blood by astringent applications, and badly contrived compresses. M. Petit devised a simple and effectual means of stopping the bleeding. The method consists in taking a piece of birch, which is to be cut through below the place where two branches of equal size unite. The bit of birch is to resemble a sort of fork, the prongs of which are to be about eight lines long, and the handle four. The instrument is then to be covered all over with linen, and put under the tongue, in such a way, that the end of the handle is to rest against the middle of the concavity of the arch of the jaw, while the prongs embrace the frænum, and compress the bleeding vessels. The middle of a roller is next to be applied to the dorsum of the tongue, as far back as possible, and the ends, after crossing each other under the chin, are to be pinned to the child's night cap. In this manner, the vessels are compressed from below upward by the prongs of the wooden fork, while the bandage makes pressure from above downward. Thus the tongue is fixed, and the bleeding is stopped. *De la Médecine Opératoire, par Sabatier, tom. 3.*



FRAGA, in *Geography*, a town of Spain, in Aragon, on the frontiers of Catalonia. This is the ancient town of the Hergetes, called by Ptolemy Gallica Flavia, and was of considerable importance under the Moors, and under the kings of Aragon. It had a distinct king under the former; but it is now reduced to a population of about 3000 persons. It is situated on the left bank, or east and north of the river Cinca, which bathes its walls, between two mountains, on the sides of which it is built. The streets are narrow, crooked, hilly, and badly paved with sharp pebbles. The houses are badly constructed, and appear like huts or ruins, though many of them are decorated with armorial bearings. This town is in the diocese of Lerida, belonging to Catalonia, and is the residence of a vicar of the bishop. It has two alcaides, eight regidors, three gates, a convent of Grand Augustins, and two parish churches. A handsome quay has been lately built upon the bank of the river Cinca. This place was formerly a fortified town, and defended by a castle, now in ruins. It sustained several sieges under the Moors, and resisted the armies of Aragon in 1133 and 1134; and Alphonso I. king of Aragon, was slain under its walls. Fraga was at last taken in 1147 by Raymond Berenger, count of Barcelona, who had ascended the throne of Aragon, in consequence of his marriage with Petronilla, the daughter and heiress of king Ramirez. At the commencement of the 18th century, in 1705, it was taken by the troops of the archduke Charles, but shortly afterwards retaken, and subjected to Philip V. The Catalanian language is spoken at Fraga, and the manners of its inhabitants resemble those of the Catalonians. The quay leads to a handsome wooden bridge, of 22 arches, over the river Cinca; and near it is a convent of capuchins, having an immense inclosure, with a large and beautiful garden. It is distant 53 miles E.S.E. of Saragossa. N. lat.  $41^{\circ} 27'$ . E. long.  $0^{\circ} 17'$ .

FRAGARIA, in *Botany*, so called by the Romans, from *frago*, to smell sweet or powerfully, on account of the perfume of its fruit.—Strawberry.—Linn. Gen. 255. Schreb. 342. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 1090. Lamarck. Dict. v. 2. 527. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Sm. Fl. Brit. 546. Juss. 338. Tourn. t. 152. Gært. t. 73. Class and Order, *Icosandria Polygynia*. Nat. Ord. *Senticosea*, Linn. *Rosaceae*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. Cal. Perianth inferior, of one leaf, flat, in ten segments; the five alternate ones external and narrowest. Cor. Petals five, roundish, equal, spreading, inserted by their short claws into the calyx. Stam. Filaments 20, awl-shaped, shorter than the petals, inserted into the calyx; anthers crescent-shaped. Pist. Germens numerous, very small, collected into a head; styles simple, inserted laterally into each germen; stigmas simple. Peric. none. A spurious berry is formed of the common receptacle of the seeds enlarged and become pulpy, soft, coloured, of a roundish ovate figure, abrupt at the base, deciduous. Seeds numerous, minute, pointed, smooth, naked, scattered over the surface of the receptacle.

Ess. Ch. Calyx inferior, in ten segments. Petals five. Receptacle of the seeds ovate, pulpy, deciduous. Seeds smooth.

Linnaeus, disgusted with the futile distinctions of the gardeners of his time, especially in Holland, sometimes ran into a contrary extreme among plants the most generally cultivated; and considered as varieties what are really distinct species; differing in their native countries, their qualities, and even their botanical characters when investigated according to his own soundest principles of distinction. This it appears to us he has done among the different kinds of strawberry, reducing them all principally to one species. On this subject very great light has been thrown by the

labours of Duchesne, in his excellent *Histoire Naturelle des Fraisières*, printed at Paris in 1766. This is a model of accurate and ingenious observation and criticism, and Haller justly terms it "an excellent little book." In it the author investigates the characters and qualities of all the kinds of strawberries known to him, traces their origin, their relationship to each other, and their synonyms in books, with the greatest accuracy and clearness. The subject is followed up by the same writer in an essay communicated by himself, and signed with his name, in Lamarck's *Dictionnaire de Botanique*, v. 2. 528. In these publications the only error perhaps is an hypothetical idea of the plants in question being, somehow or other, all descended from a common stock; consequently there is no attempt at a discovery of solid specific differences; and this possibly confirmed Linnaeus in his original error respecting them, though he was furnished by Duchesne with excellent specimens of all the kinds, which still remain in his herbarium, and which might well lead to a suspicion at least, if not a ready detection, of certain specific distinctions. This error has been corrected, in the most masterly manner, by Ehrhart in his *Beiträge*, fasc. 7, published at Hanover in 1792, who, by attending to the pubescence of the stalks and its direction, has determined the species beyond dispute, corroborating the leading distinctions derived from habit, native country, &c. in Duchesne's works; so that we presume the species of *Fragaria* can hereafter never be obscure, whatever new varieties may arise, or old ones disappear. We do not indeed find some other characters, derived by Ehrhart from a comparison of the terminal serrature of each leaflet with its next neighbours, so much to be depended on, but these are not wanted. The direction of the pubescence, so useful in Mints, see *Transactions of the Linnean Society*, v. 5. 171. and in *Myosotis*, see *Engl. Bot.* t. 1973, and *Introd. to Bot.* 228, is all-sufficient. Willdenow has very judiciously profited by the remarks of Ehrhart, only following Linnaeus in erroneously considering the simple-leaved strawberry as a species. We shall try to arrange and define the species of *Fragaria*, by the lights which these writers afford; only as we do not assent to Duchesne's hypothesis of their common origin, we shall dispose them according to our own ideas of their botanical affinities. We shall endeavour to refer each variety, as far as we have seen any, or can judge by the accounts of Duchesne, to its proper species. We cannot however undertake even to enumerate all the evanescent varieties of gardeners, whose interest it is to bewilder the subject by extolling the slightest novelties, or recommending old plants under a new name. This is too much practised, not by the intelligent leaders in the trade, but by such as have no other means of exciting notice. If we should seem to any persons, skilled in the different merits and qualities of these fruits, too slight in our notice of some of their distinctions, we beg leave to remind them of the endless varieties of apples and pears, all produced by seed, and sooner or later returning to their common origin. Even in the common crab, wild in our hedges, accurate enquirers may discover great differences in flavour and quality, which render the varieties of fruit in wild strawberries, and still more in cultivated ones, perfectly credible, and guard us against the erroneous multiplication of species.

1. *F. vesca*. Wood Strawberry. Linn. Sp. Pl. 708. Fl. Suec. 175. Engl. Bot. t. 1524. (*Fragaria*; Camer. Epit. 765. Brunf. Herb. v. 2. 35. *F. sylvestris*; Duchesne 61. Lamarck Dict. n. 2. *F. vulgaris*; Ehrh. Beitr. n. 1.) Calyx of the fruit reflexed. Hairs of the leaf-stalks widely spreading; those of the partial flower-stalks erect. Native of groves and thickets throughout the colder parts of Europe. Dr. Sibthorp found it in the woods of the Bithynian Olympus,



Olympus, and in some parts of Greece. In Sweden and Lapland it is still more abundant than with us, so that it is scarcely necessary to keep Strawberries, except exotic kinds, in a garden. The *root* is fibrous, or rather woody, perennial, encreasing by buds, as well as by long creeping shoots or runners. *Stem* none. *Leaves* ternate, on long hairy stalks, somewhat ovate, strongly serrated. *Flower-stalks* longer than the leaves, erect, hairy, somewhat cymose. *Flowers* white, erect, spreading. *Fruit* drooping, ovate, fragrant, highly grateful and aromatic. Such likewise is the general habit of the genus; but this species, which is the smallest, is distinguished by its acid fruit of a deep carmine red, and essentially by the silky hairs of its partial or ultimate flower-stalks being erect, or often closely pressed upward to the stalk, which unfortunately is not properly represented in *English Botany*; but the excellent old wooden cuts above quoted, express it by not shewing any hairs on that part, while the main flower-stalk, as well as the foot-stalks, of the leaves, are justly drawn rough with prominent or horizontal hairs. This character remains in the dried specimens. Ehrhart has not distinguished between the hairs of the general and partial flower-stalks. He and Willdenow ought, in all the cases in question, to have used the word *pedicellus*, not *pedunculus*. The Wood Strawberry flowers in May and June. By cultivation the leaves grow larger, but the fruit is little changed. The varieties are

a. With variegated leaves. Duchesne 69.

b. With white fruit. Duchesne 71. This writer remarks, that the points of the serratures of the leaves also are white, though in all red-fruited Strawberries they are red; a curious observation, which helps cultivators to distinguish this variety at all seasons.

c. With a double flower. Duchesne 74. In this the petals are very much multiplied, but so many stamens still remain unchanged, that the fruit is generally perfected.

d. With clustered fruit, as described by E. König in the Ephem. Nat. Curios. for 1685. Duchesne 79. This was unquestionably the mere accident of a fasciculate or clustered stalk, as happens in the stem of the Top-knot Pea, and occasionally in the Ash, Holly, Spurge-laurel, and several other plants. See FASCICULATE.

e. With prickly fruit. Duchesne 82. *Fragaria muricata*; Linn. Sp. Pl. 709. Lam. Dict. n. 8. *F. vesca* β. Sm. Fl. Brit. 546. *F. elatior* β; Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 1091. *F. spinoso fructa*; Barrel. Ic. t. 90. *F. arborea con flore erbaceo*; Zannoni. Ist. 95. t. 38. This was observed by Tradescant in a garden at Plymouth; see Gerard's Herbal by Johnson, 998. Duchesne saw an original specimen of Zannoni's, who cultivated this plant at Bologna. The former reduces it, very satisfactorily, to the *F. vesca*, and assures us the prickly appearance of the fruit, which is not eatable, is owing to an elongation of the point of each germin. This variety, after having been kept in the botanical gardens of Europe, by way of a curiosity, for three or four score years, has, according to Duchesne, at length totally disappeared, having no valuable quality to recommend it.

f. With abortive fruit. Duchesne 107. Blind Strawberry. *F. abortiva*; Lam. Dict. n. 11. A stronger, more hairy, and darker-coloured variety than the common Wood Strawberry, in which respects it approaches the Hautboy hereafter described. The fruit is for the most part abortive, which Haller attributed to a defect in the stigmas, and Miller to an exhaustion of the plant by runners; but Duchesne now seems to doubt the accuracy of both these explanations, though without proposing any in their stead. He considers it as rather belonging to the next than to this. See *F. collina*, var. d.

g. The Monthly or Alpine Strawberry. *F. semperflorens*; Duchesne 49. Lam. Dict. n. 1. *F. vesca* γ; Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 1091. Differs from the Wood Strawberry in having a rather less luxuriant herbage, while on the other hand it produces more abundant flowers and fruit, continuing in bearing to the very end of autumn, which renders it well worthy of cultivation. The fruit differs in nothing from the Wood Strawberry, being like that occasionally white. This monthly variety is wild on the Alps, especially, as it is said, on Mount Cenis, where, indeed, it has but few months of open weather to blossom in. Duchesne is disposed to consider this as the parent of the Wood Strawberry, and indeed the head of the whole family, because of the vigour of its vegetation. This to us is rather paradoxical, especially as he says it degenerates, which is not a symptom of a primary species, but the true test of a variety.

h. English Forcing Strawberry. *Fragaria minor*; Lam. Dict. n. 3. A dwarf variety, preferred for forcing in frames, of which there is also a sort with white fruit. Duchesne had it from England.

i. Freissant's Strawberry. *Fragaria hortensis*; Duchesne 113. Lam. Dict. n. 4. This appears evidently, by Duchesne's description and specimens, to be but a slight variety of the Wood Strawberry, raised accidentally from seed, whose fruit is 15 or 20 times larger than the wild kind, but of a fainter flavour in proportion. It abounds at Montreuil, where it was first raised by a man named Freissant. Tournefort and Vaillant appear to have mistaken this variety for the *Fragaria parvi pruni* magnitudine of Bauhin, or Hautboy Strawberry, our *F. elatior*. The fruit is occasionally white. Freissant's Strawberry was, according to Duchesne in Lamarck, the only one to be found in the markets of Paris in 1790. Each root bears fruit but two successive seasons, and then perishes, the precise kind being kept up from the runners, as in other cases.

k. Strawberry without runners. Duchesne 119. *Fragaria efflagellis*; Lam. Dict. n. 5. Sometimes called the bushy strawberry, as it forms luxuriant large tufts, but without runners, or with very few and short ones.

l. Simple-leaved Strawberry. *Fragaria monophylla*; Duchesne 124. Journ. d'Hist. Nat. v. 2. 343. t. 41. Ust. Annal. fasc. 14. 40. t. 1. Lam. Dict. n. 6. Linn. Syst. Veg. ed. 14. 476. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 1093. Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 2. 212. Curt. Mag. t. 63. Duchesne most explicitly assures his readers, in the places here cited, that this is a variety raised by himself at Versailles in 1761, from seed of the Wood Strawberry, and that when propagated by the same means, every generation returns more and more to the original species. Nothing can be more decisive, and yet Linnæus, and after him Willdenow, retains it as a distinct species. Its appearance, indeed, is striking, the leaves being simple and cordate, and the calyx singularly luxuriant and leafy. The fruit is like a fine Wood Strawberry. This variety increases very plentifully by runners.

2. *F. collina*. Green Strawberry. Ehrh. Beitr. n. 6. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 1093. (*F. viridis*; Duchesne 135. Lam. Dict. n. 15. Ger. em. 998. Park. Parad. 528. *F. vesca* α; Linn. Fl. Lapp. ed. 2. 175. β; Fl. Suec. 175.) Calyx of the fruit erect, elongated, pointed. Hairs of the leaf-stalks widely spreading; those of the partial flower-stalks erect.—Native of Sweden, Germany, and Switzerland. Duchesne's specimen has very much the habit and characters of the foregoing species, but differs in the *calyx*, which, after flowering, always remains erect, closely embracing the fruit, its segments being remarkably narrow, elongated, and pointed. The *fruit* is pale and greenish, with a yellow cast, of a sweet taste and high flavour. Miller confounded this with



## FRAGARIA.

the Pine Strawberry hereafter described, and in the latest edition of his Dictionary has left out the Green Strawberry, apparently from thinking it the same with the Pine, though nothing can be more unlike. Ehrhart, who seems to have known it in a wild state, has established it as a species, and Duchesne's original specimen answers to the above characters. The latter had his plants from England. We have not of late met with this Strawberry, but more than thirty years ago it was cultivated in an old garden at Watlington, Norfolk, and called the Pine Strawberry, probably in consequence of Miller's error. Ehrhart seems to have been in doubt whether the Green Strawberry were the same with his *collina*, the *Bröfsling* of the Germans; but as Duchesne reckons it the best known of that race, or rather species, which he terms *Breflinge*, we take it for the leading variety, and range the following under it.

*a.* German dark-leaved Strawberry. *Fragaria nigra*; Duchesne in Lam. Dict. n. 12. *F. minor*, seu *nigra*; Thal. Harcyn. 43. Bröfsling, Fraga ferotina; Camer. Kreuterb. 335. 2. Bauh. Hist. v. 2. 394. Harbeer; ibid. 395. *Fragaria foliis hispida*; Rupp. Jen. ed. Hall. 108. *F.* Presling; Hall. Hist. v. 2. 44. *F.*  $\beta$ ; Hall. Gott. 108. *F. fructu majori candicante oblongiusculo*; Volck. Noriberg. 172. *Fragum album*; Tabern. Kreuterb. 346. f. 2.—This might perhaps, more properly than the Green Strawberry, be deemed the original species, being certainly in a wild state. It is called *nigra* by Thalius and Duchesne, on account of the dark hue of the leaves. The latter mentions having had roots from Haller, and that the *fruit* adheres firmly to the calyx. Its colour is green, tinged of a brownish red on the side exposed to the sun. The flavour, almost too highly perfumed. The pulp swells much between the seeds. The *leaves* are low and very brown, often in five parts. It is late, and a bad bearer, and seems to want improvement by culture, yet when raised from seed for some years, Duchesne found no amendment in its quality. The German writers above quoted in general speak of the fruit as white, but often tinged with red on the sunny side. The only figure we can find is that of Tabernemontanus, which we have cited on account of the erect, narrow, elongated calyx, which constitutes the character of the present species and all its genuine varieties.

*b.* Burgundy Strawberry. *Fragaria pendula*; Duchesne in Lam. Dict. n. 13. Called Fraifer-marteau, or Hammer Strawberry, from the shape of its fruit, which is rather more coloured than in the former variety, with a less powerful flavour. No seeds are produced on that part of the fruit covered by the calyx. It was received from Burgundy in 1768, and is considered, even by Duchesne himself, as very near the last variety.

*c.* Rough-leaved Strawberry, *Fragaria hispida*; Duchesne in Lam. Dict. n. 14. *F. foliis hispida*; Bauh. Pin. 327. Mapp. Alsat. 110. *Fragaria partim rubra partim candida*; Trag. Hist. 500. We cannot clearly perceive how this variety differs from our first, *a*, nor can we at all distinguish their synonyms. Ehrhart clearly unites them, and we mention them separately rather out of deference to Duchesne, who says the *leaves* are very rough, the *fruit* more elongated, more coloured, more juicy, and better than in our *a* and *b*; but the plant is often barren in the bois de Boulogne near Paris, where it grows in a state of nature, having possibly come out of the adjoining gardens made by Francis I.

*d.* *Fragaria abortiva*; Duchesne in Lam. Dict. n. 11, which we have mentioned, according to that writer's original opinion, under the former species, variety *f*, seems rather, by the calyx of his specimen, to belong to the present, as he now seems disposed to consider it. As however it

is probable that both species may be subject to the same disease, and therefore we have ventured to indicate it under each.

*e.* Swedish Strawberry. *Fragaria pratensis*; Duchesne in Lam. Dict. n. 16. *F. vesca*  $\beta$ , *pratensis*; Linn. Sp. Pl. 709.  $\gamma$ ; Fl. Lapp. ed. 2. 176. Fl. Suec. 175. *F. fructu parvi pruni magnitudine*; Rudb. Act. Suec. ann. 1720. 97, but not of Bauhin. We place this here on the authority of Duchesne, who informs us he received roots from Linnæus in 1765, which succeeded well, and the race remained unaltered when propagated by seed, except that the fruit was sometimes encreased in size. "It has smaller *shoots* and more contracted *runners* than any other strawberry, with a low and mean *foliage*, which dies and disappears entirely in winter, a circumstance peculiar to this variety. The *fruit*, however, is pretty large, bright green with a very deep red tinge, perfectly round, firmly fixed to the calyx, so as to make a noise when pulled from it. The pulp is solid, friable, very juicy, exquisitely perfumed, and much swelled between the seeds, which are very large. It is rather late in ripening, but blossoms again directly, and often perfects a second crop of fruit. The first blossoms come out of the ground like an Anemone, before the leaves are fully grown."—We find in the Linnæan herbarium under *F. vesca*, two specimens answering to this description, and their petals are twice as large as the real *F. vesca* or wood strawberry which accompanies them, on another sheet of paper, and is precisely our English kind. The *leaves* of the former are extremely silky at the back, and have the short terminal tooth mentioned by Ehrhart as a character of his *F. collina*; but on this last mark we would not lay much stress in this genus. The *fruit* in the Linnæan specimen is unluckily not far enough advanced for us to decide whether the calyx in that state be erect or not, so that we can at present only rely on Duchesne for its belonging to this species and not to the wood strawberry, nor to the Hautboy hereafter mentioned, the calyx of both which, when in fruit, is short and reflexed. Linnæus says this plant grows in meadows clothed with short grass. It is less common than the wood strawberry, and not so fragrant, but both are eaten promiscuously.

*f.* Provençal Strawberry, or Majaufe. *Fragaria bifera*; Duchesne in Lam. Dict. n. 9. *F. in alpinis* Bargeis, bis in anno fructificans; Cæsalp. de Plant. 554. This is described by Cæsalpinus, whom other authors have copied, as bearing fruit which is moderately compressed and striated, with the taste of a raspberry. Duchesne procured plants in 1766 from the neighbourhood of Bargemon. In a wild state this kind produces fruit in the spring and autumn, but almost all the year round in a garden, which renders it very desirable for cultivation, especially as it lasts five or six years without being fresh planted. The *fruit* is rather large, round, often flattened on the shady side, of a reddish yellow, except where the sun colours it of a deep red. The part covered by the calyx remains whitish, representing a star at the base. It has a peculiar perfume.

*g.* Champagne Strawberry. *Fragaria dubia*; ibid. n. 10. "This variety," says Duchesne, "which is found about Ferté-sous-Jouarre, upon little hills, not in woods, is much less robust than the preceding. Its *fruit* is more flattened, higher coloured, and very vinous. It is difficult to distinguish this kind of Majaufe from the strawberries properly so called (*F. vesca* and its varieties), and its existence leads us much to doubt of the distinction of these two kinds from those. This Champagne Majaufe is less fruitful than that of Provence. It bears fewer flowers, and is moreover very subject to incomplete, or even total, sterility. When raised from seed, very few fertile individuals are produced, and there were



## FRAGARIA.

were some sterile ones among those sent us from the country in 1767." These remarks render it doubtful to which distinct species of *Fragaria* the variety here described may belong, but respecting the last, the position of the calyx puts it out of doubt.

3. *F. virginiana*. Scarlet Strawberry. Mill. Dict. ed. 8. n. 2. Ehrh. Beitr. n. 3. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 1091. Duchesne 204. Lam. Dict. n. 24. (*F. vesca*  $\beta$ ; Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 2. 211. *F. virginiana*, fructu coccineo; Morif. v. 2. 186. *F. glabra*, fructu coccineo majore, seminibus in cortice loculoso altius depresso, virginiana; Duham. Arb. Fruit. v. 1. 181. t. 5.)—Calyx of the fruit spreading. Hairs of the leaf-stalks, and of all the flower-stalks, erect. Leaves nearly smooth on their upper surface.—Native of Virginia. *Clayton*. This in our gardens is one of the best known and most valuable kinds, on account of its plentiful bearing, hardness, earliness, and grateful flavour, as well as the facility with which it is forced. The leaves are larger and smoother than those of *F. vesca*. Flowers less expanded, but more copious, forming a dense sort of corymbus, and each standing on an elongated slender stalk, whose hairs are erect, almost indeed close-pressed, as are all those likewise on the common flower-stalks and on the leaf-stalks, affording an excellent specific character. The peculiar scarlet colour of the fruit is well known. Its surface swells between the seeds, making little cells in which they are lodged. No white, nor any other variety of this species, except a slight variation in the internal redness of the fruit, is known in Europe. Linnæus seems to have been scarcely at all acquainted with the Scarlet Strawberry, not having mentioned it, even as a variety, except in his *Hortus Cliffortianus*. Duchesne complains that this Strawberry is too juicy and tender to bear carriage, or be brought to market, but we find no such difficulty in England, though it is certainly more tender than most others. Its perfume, when confined or over powerful, becomes intolerable to most people, and however grateful this fruit may be to persons in general, there are persons to whom one or two Scarlet Strawberries is an actual poison. The calyx enfolds the unripe fruit in this species, without touching it, but becomes subsequently expanded.

4. *F. elatior*. Hautboy Strawberry. Ehrh. Beitr. n. 2. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 1091. (*F. moschata*; Duchesne 145. *moschata dioica*; Lam. Dict. n. 18. *F. vesca*  $\beta$ , *pratensis*; Retz. Obs. fasc. 6. 30. *F. fructu parvi pruni magnitudinæ*; Bauh. Pin. 327. *F. muricata*; Mill. Dict. ed. 8. n. 3. *F. et fraga*; Lob. Ic. v. 1. 697. Dod. Pempt. 672. Ger. em. 997. f. 2. *F. major et minor*; Fuchs. Hist. 853. *Fraga bohémica maxima*; Park. Parad. 527. f. 7.)—Calyx of the fruit reflexed. Hairs of the leaf-stalks, and of all the flower-stalks, widely spreading, somewhat deflexed.—The native country of this fine species has been enveloped in great uncertainty. Miller declares it to be of American origin, which Ehrhart copies with a doubt. Some old authors reported that it came from Hungary and Bohemia, which we are disposed to believe, because so many of the early writers have figured this species and not the *F. vesca*; and we are assured by Mr. Dickson, Mr. Jackson, and Mr. Anderson, all excellent practical botanists, that it is certainly wild near Tring in Hertfordshire, on the west side of that town. Mr. W. Borrer also finds it in Charlton forest, Suffex. It may therefore be a native of other parts of Europe, though often overlooked for the Wood Strawberry, and not detected even by the indefatigable Ehrhart. No species of any genus can be better defined than this. The direction of the copious hairs on all the flower-stalks, both general and partial, as well as on the leaf-stalks, being

widely spreading, or rather pointing downwards, affords a clear specific character, permanent in the dried as well as fresh specimens. The calyx of the fruit is short and reflexed, much like that of the Wood Strawberry. The whole herb is larger and stronger than in any of the foregoing species. Common flower-stalks tall, strong, mostly compressed. Flowers large, spreading, generally but not always imperfectly dioecious, the stamens being most effective on one plant, the pistils on another, so that the gardeners usually find it necessary to cultivate both sexes, and hence the produce of the same extent of ground is not so great as in the *F. vesca* or *virginiana*. This sexual difference was first observed by Duchesne, whom Linnæus cautioned against being misled by flowers rendered abortive by cold in the spring; but the former was correct. The fruit is large, roundish, of a dark dull crimson, with a high musky perfume, but less of acid pungency than either of these just mentioned, palling on the palate as that perfume gradually becomes less sensible, and a mawkish flavour succeeds. The flesh is solid, firmly fixed to the calyx, without any central cavity. Its surface is pitted, but less than in the Scarlet Strawberry. M. Duchesne remarks in his first publication, that this species is not subject to any remarkable varieties, but in Lamarck he mentions some slight ones; in which latter work he moreover corrects his former mistake, of making the Swedish *F. vesca pratensis* of Linnæus, (our *F. collina*) the same with the Hautboy, an error in which Ehrhart and Retz have remained. The failure of the fruit of the Hautboy, which has been observed to dwindle away, seems owing to a neglect of the cultivation of the male plants, because they were observed not to bear fruit. Hence the females were unfruitful for want of impregnation. The old wooden cuts above quoted clearly express the Hautboy Strawberry, and not the Wood or Scarlet, the hairs of the stalks, and their direction, being very faithfully delineated.—In the herbarium of Linnæus is a specimen of the species of which we are treating, without a name, but marked by himself as gathered at Lund in Scania. But unfortunately on the same paper is one of the Scarlet, so that we cannot presume the former to be wild, as the latter assuredly is not. They were perhaps sent him by Retz, who has published a short remark, quoted above, on the dioecious nature of the Hautboy.

a. Royal Hautboy. *Fragaria moschata*; Duchesne in Lam. Dict. n. 17. Of this we know nothing but from the author here cited, who suspects it may be a hybrid production between the Hautboy and some variety of the *F. collina*. Of this he had met with another instance, in which a very delicious and juicy little strawberry was produced, but the plants soon became sterile. The present however proves luxuriant and prolific, bearing two crops in a year, of light-coloured firm fruit. The flowers are not dioecious in this variety.

5. *F. grandiflora*. Pine Strawberry. Ehrh. Beitr. n. 4. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 1092. (*F. Ananassa*; Duchesne, 190. Lam. Dict. n. 20? *F. vesca*  $\beta$ ; Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 2. 212. *F. foliis ovatis crenatis nervosis, calycibus maximis*; Mill. Ic. 192. t. 288.)—Calyx of the fruit erect. Hairs of the leaf-stalks, and of the common flower-stalks, upright; those of the partial ones rather spreading. Leaves smooth above; their serratures ovate.—We cannot but think Duchesne's original account of this strawberry more correct than what he has given in Lamarck. He justly presumed it a native of Louisiana, rather than of Surinam, to which common report has attributed it. It is now not unusually cultivated near London. In habit this most agrees with the Hautboy; but in botanical characters, though not at all in habit or qualities, with the scarlet: and those characters are so specific,



eric, that we can by no means assent to the conjecture of its having originated in a garden at Harlem.

*F. grandiflora* is one of the largest kinds, vyeing in that respect with the Chili Strawberry, hereafter described, but differing from that in the greater smoothness of its herbage. The *leaves* are large, firm, obtuse, with large, ovate, bluntish serratures, very unlike those of the Scarlet, though like them they are nearly or quite smooth on their upper surface; beneath they are somewhat pale, and slightly hairy. The hairs on their *foot-stalks* are long, fine, and upright, not close-pressed; those of the general *flower-stalks* are rather more inclined to spread, and those of the partial ones even more so, but not in such a degree as to become horizontal. The *flowers* are numerous, large and cymose, often having six petals, and a corresponding number of other parts. *Fruit* more like the Hautboy than the Scarlet, very large, of a pale red, approaching to flesh-colour, firm, and adhering to the calyx, but hollow in the centre; its surface scarcely pitted, very highly polished. The flavour is very fine, and, in our opinion, preferable to the Hautboy. It will readily be perceived by this description how different this species is from the Green Strawberry, *F. collina*, with which it has in the name of Pine-Strawberry been sometimes confounded.—The leaves are occasionally variegated. The hue of the fruit varies a little, but is always of a more or less pale crimson or purplish cast, not verging towards scarlet.

*a.* Bath Strawberry. *Fragaria calyculata*; Duchesne in Lam. Dict. n. 21. A rather stronger variety than the former with a large *calyx*, and rugged or pitted *fruit*. Duchesne now quotes Miller's t. 288. under this variety. *b.* Mule Strawberry. *Fragaria hybrida*; *ibid.* n. 25. Supposed to have been produced between the Pine and the Scarlet. It is early, but a bad bearer.

6. *F. chilensis*. Chili Strawberry. Ehrh. Beitr. n. 5. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 1092. Duchesne 165. Lam. Dict. n. 19. (*F. vesca* γ; Linn. Sp. Pl. 709. Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 2. 211. *F. chilensis*, fructu maximo, foliis carnosissimis hirsutis; Dill. Elth. 145. t. 120.)—Calyx of the fruit erect. Hairs of the leaf-stalks, and of the common flower-stalks, deflexed; those of the partial ones horizontal. Serratures of the leaves broader than long.—Native of Chili, where it is called by the Spaniards *Frutilla*, or little fruit. It was brought from that country to France in 1712, or 1716, by M. Frezier, and thence found its way into various European gardens. It flowered in that of Eltham in 1730, where Dillenius made his description and very accurate figure, in which the peculiar direction of the pubescence, affording a certain specific distinction, is faithfully expressed, as well as the true shape of the serratures of the leaves. This Strawberry is now one of the most common, immediately succeeding the Scarlet at our tables, and known by the name of Carolina Strawberry, rather than by its true appellation. Some gardeners have attempted to transfer the name of Hautboy to the present; that the true Hautboy, being less profitable, might become obsolete and be forgotten. The Chili Strawberry is as large in all its parts as any other kind, and rather larger in its *stalks* and *blossoms*. The *leaves* are of moderate dimensions, but firm and somewhat rigid, veiny; almost smooth above, paler and very hairy beneath. Their serratures are broader, shorter, and more rounded than in any other species, so that they might almost be called crenate. The copious hairs of their *foot-stalks* are all directed strongly downwards, and those of the general *flower-stalks* are nearly equally so; but the more dense hairs of the partial stalks project horizontally. The *flowers* are often luxuriant in the number of their parts. They appear by the report of Duchesne to be sometimes dioecious, but of this we

never saw any signs, the varieties with which we are acquainted being good bearers. The *calyx* is closed after flowering, and embraces the ripe *fruit*, which is large, ovate, often compressed and abrupt, of a scarlet rather than crimson hue, studded with innumerable seeds; its inside is spongy towards the middle, and usually white. The flavour is gratefully acid, with rather less of perfume than the other kinds. Frezier says the fruit is sometimes in Chili as big as a hen's egg. It is remarkable that this kind was so scarce in France, when Duchesne published his book in 1766, though introduced fifty years before, that he tells us he had tasted only a very imperfect and abortive one.

*a.* Carolina Strawberry. *Fragaria carolinensis*; Duchesne, in Lam. Dict. n. 22. We perceive little in Duchesne's description, by which this can be distinguished from the Chili; nor can we imagine why he has ranged the Pine and Bath Strawberries between them. What we have said above of the Chili answers to this; for the slight differences which occur in every garden, as to the shape or colour of the fruit, are certainly very immaterial and transient.

*b.* Canterbury, or Red-fleshed Strawberry. *Fragaria tincta*; *ibid.* n. 23. Differs from the last variety merely in the crimson hue, with which the fruit is stained to the very centre.

Such are all the known species, and principal varieties of eatable Strawberries. We shall finish our history of the genus with one that is altogether unprofitable, as its name imports.

7. *F. sterilis*. Barren Strawberry. Linn. Sp. Pl. 709. Curt. Lond. fasc. 3. t. 30. Engl. Bot. t. 1785. (*F. minima vesca*, five *sterilis*; Ger. em. 998.)—Stem decumbent. Flowering-branches weak, each bearing one or two flowers. Fruit juiceless.—Native of dry gravelly pastures, throughout the middle and southern parts of Europe; very common in England, flowering in March and April. This is a smaller plant than any of the foregoing, and essentially distinguished from all of them by its decumbent *stem*, destitute of runners, and by the flowering branches bearing one or two leaves, and only one or two *flowers*. The *leaflets* are obovate, sharply serrated, most silky beneath. The hairs on their *foot-stalks* spread horizontally, as do those on the *flower-stalks*. The *flowers* are snow-white, small and delicate, with a hairy *calyx*. *Receptacle* of the seeds small and dry, scarcely deciduous as the generic character requires, yet it is present. *Seeds* smooth, or very slightly wrinkled.—Some difficulties attend the generic arrangement of this species, yet it has the precise habit and characters of a *Fragaria*, except the dry receptacle. In this last respect it agrees with *Potentilla*; and indeed Haller refers the whole of the latter genus, with *Tormentilla*, *Comarum*, and *Sibbaldia* of Linnæus, to *Fragaria*, as Ludwig, Boehmer, Scopoli, and Crantz have done. In this, nature is entirely sacrificed. We presume to think that the Linnæan genera, in this natural order of *rosaceæ*, are among the most natural and best defined of the whole system.

In Mr. Andrews's Repository, t. 479, is described and figured a plant from the north-east part of Bengal, by the name of *Fragaria indica*. This was found on the Nepal mountains, by Dr. Buchanan, from whom we have it. The *stem* is creeping, like *Potentilla reptans*; *leaves* ternate; *flowers* axillary, solitary, stalked, with yellow petals, and a red pulpy *fruit*. The latter, nevertheless, is totally different from a *Fragaria*, and is nearly, if not entirely, the fruit of a *Rubus*, being composed of separate juicy grains, in each of which a seed is lodged. The *calyx*, however, being in ten segments, five larger and five smaller, as in *Fragaria* and *Potentilla*, differs essentially from that of a *Rubus*, from



## FRAGARIA.

from which also the habit is altogether dissimilar. This plant, indeed, constitutes an entirely new genus, and we propose to call it *Duchesnea fragiformis*, in memory of a writer who has thrown so much light on its near relation, *Fragaria*. S.

*FRAGARIA*, in *Gardening*, comprises a plant of the low, herbaceous, perennial, hardy fruit kind.

Of which the species mostly cultivated is the esculent strawberry (*F. vesca*), of which there are several varieties in cultivation, but the following are the principal.

The wood-strawberry, which has the leaflets oval-lanceolate, acutely serrate; the petioles woolly; the runners slender, smooth, often tinged with purple; peduncles with two or more flowers. The fruit small, and usually red; it has commonly little flavour here, from the plants being too much shaded in the woods and hedges. The sub-varieties of which are, the white wood-strawberry, which ripens a little later in the season, and is often preferred to it for its quick flavour; but as it seldom produces such large crops of fruit as the red sort, it is not so generally cultivated.

The alpine strawberry, which is a larger plant than that which grows in woods, the stem higher, the leaves broader, the fruit larger, red, and usually much pointed, sometimes white. It is well flavoured, and the plants continue long in bearing, which renders them very valuable. The reason of this is, that the runners which it throws out during the summer shoot up into flower and fruit the same year more freely than in the other sorts. It is sometimes termed everlasting strawberry.

The rough-fruited, or prickly strawberry, which Martyn thinks nothing but an accidental variety, has the flower greenish; the fruit harsh, rough and prickly, of a greenish colour, with some show of redness.

The hautboy-strawberry is very different from the rest in leaf, flower, and fruit. The leaves are larger, thicker, hairish, and rough. The fruit very large, and of a pale red colour. It varies with oval, fine-shaped, and green fruit; with red blossom, with white-striped leaves, and with yellow-striped leaves.

There is also an improved sub-variety of it, called globe-hautboy; the fruit of which is larger, and of a globular form. Martyn has observed, that "where these are neglected, they degenerate to the common hautboy; but where the soil is good, and the culture well managed, the plant will produce a great quantity of large well-flavoured fruit."

But this variety of strawberry is very apt to degenerate, and to produce only dry effete fruit; which, according to Mons. Duhamel, is owing to there being two sorts of plants, one bearing male, the other female, or rather imperfect hermaphrodite flowers; the former of which, being reputed useless, are carefully destroyed; hence not only the seeds become abortive, but the receptacle, commonly called the fruit, small and juiceless. This Martyn thinks "may be remedied, either by planting a few of the male plants, or of the scarlet, or pine strawberry, among the hautboys."

The Chili strawberry has the leaves hairy, oval, and of a much thicker substance than any sort yet known, and stands upon very strong, hairy foot-stalks; the runners from the plants are very large, hairy, and extend to a great length, putting out plants at several distances. The peduncles are very strong; the leaves of the calyx long and hairy. The flowers are large, and often deformed; and so is the fruit, which is very large. When cultivated in very strong land, the plants produce plenty of firm, well-flavoured fruit; but as it is a bad bearer in most places, it has been lately less cultivated than formerly.

VOL. XV.

According to Frezier, the fruit usually attains the size of a walnut, but is sometimes as large as an egg, of a paler red than the European strawberry, and not so quick in its flavour. It deserves cultivation for the singularity and size of the fruit. And it varies with round pale red, with globular pale red, with oblong-oval pale red, and deep red fruit. There is also the Carolina, scarlet, and white-fruited; the royal large red; the large Dutch, Bath, and Devonshire Chili strawberry.

The scarlet strawberry, which is the sort first ripe. The fruit is good, being preferred to most others by many. It was brought from Virginia, where it grows naturally in the woods. It is very different from the wood strawberry in leaf, flower, and fruit; the leaves being of a dark green, and of a more even surface, the flowering-stems shorter, the fruit being frequently concealed among the leaves; and it varies with roundish leaves and with striped leaves.

The pine strawberry, in which the leaves have a great resemblance to those of the scarlet strawberry, but are larger, of a thicker substance, and the indentures of their edges blunter; the runners are much larger, and hairy; the peduncles are stronger; the flowers much larger; and the fruit approaches in size, shape, and colour, to the Chili strawberry. It produces a great quantity of fine, large fruit, when the plants are kept clear from runners during the proper season.

According to Mons. Duhamel, it is raised from the seed of the Chili strawberry. The flower is very large, and the fruit has something of the smell and taste of the pine-apple. It varies in the form of the fruit with ovoid, with oblate-spheroid, and with irregular fruit. It is much smaller than the Chili strawberry. There are also the green, red, and hautboy-fruited, as well as the Chili pine-apple strawberry.

The Carolina strawberry, which greatly resembles the above, but is much less in all its parts, and less hairy; the flower-stems are shorter; the flower-buds more lengthened out, and less swollen; the fruit smaller, more regular in the form, of a higher colour, but the perfume not so pleasant. Martyn remarks, that the pine varies little when raised from seed, whereas this varies much in the flower, fruits, and other parts.

It is not improbable but that there may be many other varieties and sub-varieties of this fruit which may be highly deserving of cultivation.

The wood and alpine sorts, in general, bear best when raised from seed, and planted in a rich light earth of a brownish cast. The scarlet, the hautboy, the Carolina, and the Chili, answer best on strong mellow loams.

*Method of Culture.*—In order to raise this sort of fruit to the greatest advantage and perfection, the soil should be of the friable loamy kind, with a moderate degree of moisture, but by no means wet.

All the different varieties and sub-varieties may be made use of where large supplies are wanted; but in other cases, a few of the small and large sorts may be sufficient. The same varieties should always be planted together in separate beds, or other places; but never any mixture of different sorts admitted in the same situations.

The most usual practice, in forming beds of this sort of fruit, is by planting out the off-sets taken from the sides of the old plants, or such as are formed from the rooting of the joints of the runners; but the former are, in general, the better plants. And in choosing them, they should never be taken from such plants as are old, and which have been neglected in their culture, but constantly from such as have been well kept in order, and are in a full bearing state; such

C c

off-sets



off-sets as stand nearest to the old plants being preferred to such plants as are formed by the trailing stems at a distance: Upon a careful attention to these circumstances, much of the success of this sort of culture depends. In some of the varieties, as those of the wood kind, the off-sets are best when taken from the wild bearing plants; as they are not so liable to run as those taken from the cultivated sorts.

These off-sets or plants are mostly of sufficiently strong growth the first year for being made use of; but when this is not the case, they may be set out in nursery-rows till they have obtained a full growth, and are in the most proper state for being set out.

In preparing for plantations of this sort, the ground should be well trenched over, and effectually cleared from all sorts of weeds, and, after being laid quite level, formed into beds four feet in width, with paths of two feet or two feet and a half between them, for the convenience of cultivation and gathering the produce. The situation should be quite open, and have as much as possible a southern aspect. It is likewise a great advantage when the beds can be formed in a shelving or sloping manner towards the south, so as to have the full influence of the sun during the day.

When the beds have been thus made up, they are in a proper state for being planted upon, which should be done as soon as possible.

The most suitable time for performing this business is in the early autumn, as about the latter end of September, or beginning of the following month, in order that the plants may be well rooted before the commencement of the winter frosts. Some, however, plant in the early spring; but there is more danger of the plants being destroyed by the heat of the summer at this season.

In executing the work, the plants or off-sets should be put in by means of a line and dibble, in rows lengthways of the beds, at different distances, according to the kinds.

The most usual distances are, for the wood sort, twelve or fifteen inches each way; and eighteen inches for the scarlets, hautboys, Chili, alpine, and other large kinds. Much advantage is always gained by letting them have sufficient room. It is usual to set them out in the quincunx order; and great care should be taken, in the work of planting, to close the mould well to the roots of the plants, as they are set out. When the whole has been done, they should have a good watering, to settle the earth well about their roots, and keep them steady in the ground.

But besides this mode of planting upon beds, they succeed well on the fronts of clumps, borders, and other parts of pleasure-grounds, especially when set so as to have a due degree of sun, and without being too much shaded by the trees and shrubs.

When new varieties of this sort of fruit are wanted, the propagation must be effected by sowing the seed produced on the fruit, when perfectly ripened, either in the spring or autumnal season, on a bed of light earth, or in pots placed in the shade.

After the plants have been set out as above, and taken new root, care is necessary, if the winter prove severe, to lay some old tanner's bark over the surface of the bed between the plants, to keep out the frost. This is absolutely necessary in the Chili sort, as the plants are frequently killed in hard winters, when exposed without any covering. Where tanner's bark cannot be easily procured, saw-dust or sea-coal ashes may be used, or even decayed leaves of trees, or the branches of ever-green trees, with their leaves upon them, laid over the beds, or other parts.

And in the following summer, the plants should be constantly kept clean from weeds, and all the runners be pulled

off as fast as they are produced: as, where this is constantly practised, the plants become very strong by the following autumn; but when neglected, and the runners are permitted to stand during the summer, and then pulled off in the autumn, they are not half so strong, nor will there be near the same quantity of fruit upon them the following spring, or so large and fine. Where proper care is taken of the plants the first summer, there is generally a plentiful supply of fruit the second spring after planting.

When the plants are in blossom, if the weather prove dry, good waterings, given occasionally, prove very beneficial in promoting a plentiful production of fruit; but, in other cases, it is unnecessary to be had recourse to.

But in the general culture of this sort of fruit, as the old plants are those which produce the fruit, the suckers seldom affording any till of a full year's growth, it is obviously necessary to divest them of them; as, when suffered to remain, they rob the fruitful plants of their nourishment, in proportion to their number; and besides, the suckers render each other weak, and thus cause barrenness. In the alpine sorts, the summer runners should not, however, be removed, as they produce fruit.

After having been thus cut and managed in the summer season, it will be necessary, in autumn, not only again to divest them of these strings or runners, but of all the decayed leaves, and to clear the beds from weeds; then the paths should be dug up, and the weeds buried, some earth being laid over the surface of the beds between the plants, which will strengthen them, and prepare them for the following spring; and if, after this, there be some old tanner's bark laid over the surface of the ground between the plants, it will be of great service to them. In the spring, when the danger of hard frost is over, as in March, the ground between the plants in the beds should be forked over with a narrow three-pronged fork, to loosen it and break the clods; and in this operation the tan, which was laid over the surface of the ground in autumn, will be buried, and be a good dressing to the strawberries, especially in strong land. This should be done whether the plants are in distinct bunches or in large beds, being equally necessary in all cases.

And about the beginning of April, Martyn has observed, "if the surface of the beds be covered with moss, it will keep the ground moist, and prevent the drying winds from penetrating the ground, and thereby secure a good crop of fruit, and also preserve the fruit clean, that when heavy rains fall after it is full grown, there will be no dirt washed over them, which frequently happens, so that it must be washed before it is fit for the table, which greatly diminishes its flavour."

It is of great utility in dry seasons to water occasionally every summer, while the plants are in blow and forming their fruit; but as it approaches maturity, this should be left off, as it injures the flavour of the fruit.

But in some of the more fine sorts, or curious large varieties, when ripening, it is eligible either to tie up the stalks with the bunches of fruit thereon to sticks, or the leaves and stalks together; so as, in either way, to elevate the fruit from the earth, more out of danger of rotting by wet, if a rainy season, and to more effectually enjoy the full sun to ripen with a good flavour; or, sometimes place flat tiles on the ground, round each plant of a few particular sorts, for the fruit to rest upon, drier, and more secure from rotting by the damp of the earth, and to ripen with an improved flavour by such means.

As the fruit ripens in June and the following months, it should be gathered daily; being plucked off in the cup, with about half an inch of the stalk adhering, by which



means they are not so liable to be bruised, and appear more conveniently when served at table, and are more agreeably picked up out of the dish or basket for eating. The wood strawberries are, however, very commonly gathered without any stalky part, being generally picked clean out of their cups, especially when designed to eat with cream, &c.

*Method of Culture in Hot-houses, &c.*—Besides the above method of raising this sort of fruit in the natural ground, it may be brought to perfection at a much earlier period, by forcing in hot-houses, glass-frames, against hot walls, and under common dung or bark hot-bed frames, &c.; but they succeed best in the succession pine-apple house.

The sorts most suitable in this intention are the different smaller sorts, as the scarlet, the alpine, and the wood strawberry. The hautboy grows too large for this purpose.

In providing sets, great care should be taken to have them from the most fruitful plants, and those which grow immediately on the old plants; they should be taken off in autumn, and each planted in a separate small pot filled with loamy earth, being placed in a shady situation till they have taken root; after which they may be removed to an open situation till the middle or end of November, when the pots should be plunged into the ground up to their rims, to prevent the frost from penetrating through the sides. When placed near a wall, pale, or hedge-fence, exposed to the east or north-east, they succeed better than in a warm situation, as they are not forced too forward; after this they only require to be secured against frost.

In the spring following the plants will have filled the pots with their roots by the end of April, when they should be turned out of them and their roots pared, and re-planted into penny pots filled with the like loamy soil, and re-plunged into the ground, in a shady situation, to remain till the following summer; during which time they must be kept clean from weeds, and have all the runners taken off as fast as they are produced. And if there should be any flowers produced, they should be pinched off, in order to have the plants as strong as possible.

Towards the end of October, or earlier, if the season prove cold, the pots should be removed into a warmer situation, to prepare them for forcing; as they should not be suddenly removed from a very cold situation into the stove or hot-bed, but be gradually prepared for it. Where they are designed for the borders near hot walls, they may then be turned out of the pots and planted, that they may have time to get fresh rooted before the fires are made to heat the walls; and they may be placed very close to each other, as they are designed to remain there only till they have ripened their fruit. It is always the best way to pot the plants a year before they are forced.

When the fires are lighted about the latter end of December the strawberries in the borders will be ripe the end of March; but if the season should prove very cold, it will be the middle of April before they are fit for the table.

When intended to be forced in a pine-apple stove, and there is not room to plunge them in the tan-bed, the plants should be transplanted into larger pots in September, that they may be well rooted before they are removed into the stove, which should not be till December, or later.

If placed under a frame the beginning of November, to be screened from frost, it will prepare the plants better for forcing. And where wanted early, a hot-bed should be made under the frames, upon which the plants are put in the latter end of October, by which they are brought forward to flower, and then removed into the stove, being placed as near to the glasses as possible, to have the full influence of the

fun and air; as when placed to the back the plants draw up weak, and the flowers drop without producing fruit.

In the management of the plants in the first mode there must be care taken to supply them with water when they begin to shew their flowers, otherwise they will fall off without producing fruit; and, in mild weather, fresh air should be admitted to them every day. And in the stove method; as the earth in the pots will dry pretty fast when they stand upon the pavement of the hot-house, or on shelves, they must be duly watered; but not too much given at a time, which would hurt them.

Where properly managed, they produce ripe fruit in February, or the beginning of the following month.

When the fruit has been wholly gathered from the plants, they should be put out of the stove, and from the borders near the hot wall, that they may not rob the fruit-trees of their nourishment and support.

There is another method of ripening this fruit early, which is on hot-beds, where there is not the above conveniences. The plants are prepared in pots in the above manner, and placed in a warm situation in the beginning of October; about December the hot-bed is made in the same manner as for cucumbers, but not so strong; and when the first violent steam is over, some old rotten dung, or, what is better, neat's dung, laid over the hot-bed to keep down the heat. The plants should then be plunged in the pots into the bed, as close together as possible, filling up the interstices between them with earth. They must afterwards have air admitted to them every day; and, if the heat of the bed is too great, be raised up to prevent their roots being scorched. But when too cold, the sides of it should be lined with some hot dung. This bed brings them to flower by the end of February, or the beginning of March, when another mild hot-bed must be prepared to receive them. Upon the hot dung some neat's dung, about two inches thick, being spread equally, to prevent the heat from injuring the roots of the plants, and upon this two inches of a loamy mould; when this has lain two days to warm, the plants should be taken out of the first hot-bed and turned carefully out of the pots, preserving all the earth to their roots, and placed close together upon this new hot-bed, filling up the vacuities between the balls with loamy earth: the roots of the plants soon strike out into the fresh earth, which strengthens their flowers, and causes the fruit to set in plenty; proper care should then be taken to admit fresh air to the plants, and supply them perfectly with water, that they may produce ripe fruit in April, or before.

By these means a succession of this fruit may be obtained from March, April, or even earlier; and in the open air, from June to October and November, should the weather prove mild; for not only the alpine, but the white wood strawberry will continue bearing in tolerable abundance until the autumn frosts come on, especially in warm situations, and soils not too light.

The heat required in bringing strawberries forward at an early period is such as is sufficient for forcing the cherry and the peach.

In order to have new varieties of the strawberry, seed must be employed. To obtain these, the ripe berries should be put into a vessel of water, and the pulp broken and rubbed with the hand, so that it may be diffused in the water and washed completely away, leaving the seeds behind. They should then be gradually dried, when they may be sown in the spring on a border of rich, light earth, keeping them watered and free from weeds during the summer season. See STRAWBERRY.

FRAGILITAS OSSIUM, in Surgery, is a very remarkable



able distemper of the bones, which become so brittle as to be broken by exceedingly slight causes.

The commonly received opinion is, that the fragilitas ossium arises from a deficiency of the animal matter of the bones affected, while the disease, named *mollities*, is owing to a defective quantity of the lime which naturally enters into the texture of those parts of the body. This idea seems to be confirmed by several incontestible facts. First, it is well known, that if we take a recent bone and burn it in a strong fire, all the animal matter will be destroyed, leaving the earthy texture alone, which, in this calcined state, is exceedingly brittle. Secondly, every one, at all acquainted with osteology, is aware that the bones of children have a large proportion of organized animal substance in their structure, that such young bones are peculiarly flexible, elastic, and difficultly broken. Thirdly, in old persons the earthy part of the bones is very abundant, and the animal matter diminished; consequently, such bones are much more brittle and easily fractured than those of young subjects.

From the few remarks already made, it appears that a certain degree of fragilitas ossium is a natural attendant on old age. However, it is not this slighter form of the affection, as seen in all old persons, that we particularly wish to treat of in the present article. Neither is it our intention to tire the reader with a serious refutation of the doctrine, that the bones are always more brittle in frosty weather. The increased number of fractures which happen in winter time are fully accounted for by the frequently slippery state of the streets and roads at this season of the year, and the consequently greater number of falls.

The disorder known by the appellation of fragilitas ossium has been taken notice of by several authors, and some very striking examples of the disease are recorded. Fabricius Hildanus, in his Cent. 2. mentions an instance of a gouty man, sixty years of age, whose bones were so brittle that the arm and fore-arm were fractured by the patient endeavouring to put on one of his gloves. The same writer also, in the sixty-eighth observation of his second Cent. speaks of a woman who broke some of her bones in merely trying on a new shoe. Nicholas Fontano likewise furnishes us with the history of a man whose bones used to break even when handled in a very gentle manner. Rœderer, in a dissertation, "De Ossium Vitiis," mentions a woman who died of a severe attack of the gout, and all whose bones were exceedingly light, brittle, and even friable, "universali quasi caric exesa, similia ossium calcinatorum, vel acido quodam liquore imbutorum." Although the middle parts of the cylindrical bones had no appearance of caries, yet they were of a light, loose, thin texture, which was dry and easily crumbled. The metacarpal and metatarsal bones, as well as those of the fingers and toes, were so attenuated as to be transparent. Saviard and M. Louis cite instances of the fragilitas ossium in persons who had long laboured under cancerous diseases. The last author quotes an example of a nun who broke her arm in simply leaning on her servant. A patient is described in the London Medical Journal, who could not turn in bed without breaking some bone or another.

The latter stage of syphilis is said to be sometimes accompanied with this afflicting distemper of the bones. The fragilitas ossium is also set down by authors as an occasional attendant on the scurvy.

With regard to the treatment of this peculiar affection little can be said, because, at present, little is known. We may say, indeed, that when the distemper originates independently of any other obvious disease, no plan of cure is known. Some practitioners have thought that it would be rational to try the effect of the muriatic acid, administered internally, or of any other acid which has the power of dissolving the phos-

phate of lime. This method appears plausible, supposing the theory of the disease to be correct, and that the brittle state of the bones is owing to the redundancy of earth in their texture. However, experience has hitherto exhibited no facts in favour of such treatment. Indeed, doubts may be entertained whether the fragilitas ossium always depends upon the increased quantity of earth, and the diminished proportion of animal matter in the structure of the bones which are affected. The disease may sometimes be owing to this alteration of texture; but it appears that the distemper called *mollities ossium*, and which is imputed to a deficiency of lime in the bones, is, at a certain unadvanced period of the disease, accompanied with the fragilitas. Mr. Gooch has related a case which shews this circumstance, and he has adverted to some other instances of a similar nature. (Chirurgical Works, vol. ii. p. 393. edit. 1792.) The example mentioned by Rœderer, and quoted by us above, was attended with a remarkable lightness of the bones, which, therefore, in all probability, did not contain a due proportion of the phosphate of lime.

When fragilitas ossium arises from any pre-existing disease, such as the scurvy, old cancers, &c. it is obvious that if any hopes of relief can be indulged, they can only be realized by curing the primary affection.

FRAGMENS, Fr. answers nearly to *Pasticcio*, Italian, in *Musie*; it is a collection of airs from different ballets, brought together without the least connection, but which, with dancing and singing between the acts, supply an evening's entertainment as long as a regular opera. The pasticcios of the Italians have been much condemned by opera critics for the liberties taken with the drama, by substituting airs that have no connection with the recitative; but the fable of a regular drama is still preserved. The airs in Metastasio's dramas are only recapitulations and illustrations of the business of the preceding scene, which would be complete without the air; so that if the interpolated air is a good one, and well sung, it makes some amends for its want of connection with the drama. But to put into action fragments of different dramas without any plot to interest the audience, seems no less absurd than it would be to make the performers of a miscellaneous concert mount the stage, and enact all their solos, sonatas, and concertos; and Rousseau truly says, that none but a man totally devoid of taste could have suggested such a performance, or none but a cold and insipid audience support it.

FRAGOA DE ST. PEDRO, in *Geography*, a town of Portugal, in the province of Beira; 13 miles S.S.W. of Lamego.

FRAGOAS, a town of Portugal, in Estremadura; six miles N.W. of Santeram.

FRAGUIER, CLAUDE FRANÇOIS, L'ABBÉ, in *Bio-graphy*, born at Paris 1666, was the son of a captain in the regiment of guards, descended from an ancient noble family. His love for the Greek language rendered him so studious, that he acquired in it a knowledge so profound as to procure him a place in the Academy of Belles Lettres in 1705, and, in 1707, admission into the French academy. This learned academician was unable to persuade himself that antiquity, so enlightened, and so ingenious in the cultivation of the fine arts, could have been ignorant of the union of different parts, in their concerts of voices and instruments, which he calls "the most perfect and sublime part of music;" and thinking that he had happily discovered, in a passage of Plato, an indubitable and decisive proof of the ancients having possessed the art of counterpoint, he drew up his opinion into the form of a memoir, and presented it to the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles Lettres, in 1716. M. Burette acquaints us that this abbé learned to play on the harpsichord at an advanced



vanced age, and concluding that the ancients, to whom he generously gave all good things, could not do without counterpoint, made them a present of that harmony, with which his aged ears were so pleased.

The passage in question is in the seventh book of Laws, in which Plato determines that the proper time for young persons to learn music is from thirteen to sixteen years of age; during which period he supposed they might be enabled to sing in unison with the lyre, and to distinguish good music from bad; that is, such airs as were grave, decorous, and likely to inspire virtue, from those that were of a light and vicious cast. This is speaking like a legislator, says the abbé Fraguier. But as harmonic composition was very bewitching to minds so remarkable for sensibility as the Greeks, and was, besides, of so difficult a study, as to require infinite time and labour to accomplish, he thought it necessary to caution them against too strong an attachment to it, and therefore established a kind of rule, by which they would be prevented from giving that time to musical studies, which might be better employed in more important concerns.

This is but the introduction to the passage in question, which is the following: "As to the difference and variety in the accompaniment of the lyre, in which the strings produce one air, while the melody composed by the poet produces another, (the poet then set his own verses,) whence results the assemblage of dense and rare, of quick and slow, acute and grave, as well as of *concord* and *discord*. Though the abbé Fraguier translates *ἁρμονία*, *dissonance*, it is not the true acceptation of the word, nor can it be found thus explained in any lexicon, or Greek writer on music; its precise and technical meaning will be given farther on. Besides, the knowing how to adjust the rhythm, or measure, to all the sounds of the lyre: these are not studies fit for youth, to whom three years only are allowed for learning merely what may be of future use to them. Such contrarieties of different difficulties in the study and practice of music, are too embarrassing, and may render young minds less fit for sciences, which they ought to learn with facility."

It does not seem necessary here to enter into a verbal criticism of this passage, as it has been understood and translated by the abbé Fraguier; nor to insert two other passages, one from Cicero, and one from Macrobius, which this author has given by way of corollaries, in support of his explanation of the passage in Plato; as we shall consign him and his fancied proofs in favour of ancient counterpoint to his brother academican M. Burette, the most able writer, in many particulars, of all those who have interested themselves in the dispute concerning ancient music. See BURETTE. The ingenious opponent of the abbé Fraguier proves that the famous passage in Plato upon which so much stress has been laid, implies no more than a concert of voices and instruments in unison and octaves, like plain-chant in the Romish church. He proves also that Plato determines the word harmony to mean no more than a melody in which the grave and acute sounds are mixed in succession, according to the regulation of the musical scale; and adds that Aristotle proves by questions in his Problems that the Greeks knew no other harmony, in our sense of the word, than unisons and octaves, when he asks: 1. Why a monody (a single voice) is more agreeable than when accompanied by a lyre or a flute, though these instruments are in tune, and form the same sounds as the voice? 2dly. Why a single instrument gives more pleasure than the union or concert of many instruments performing in unisons and octaves? 3dly. Why are unisons and octaves the *only accompaniments* that can be suffered in concerts, and why are the 4th and 5th, though qualified with the name of perfect concords, excluded?

The abbé Fraguier was not convinced, but as firmly adhered to his original opinion as many others have done, and still do, though supported with less learning; so that their obstinacy is one degree less blameable. It seems as if the rooted prejudices of wise men were harder to eradicate than those of ignorance and imbecility. It is well known that Fontenelle's attachment to Cartesianism was never shaken; for after the doctrine of Newton had been established throughout Europe, he published his "*Théorie des Tourbillons Cartesiens*," at the age of near a hundred. The abbé Fraguier died in 1728.

**FRAIGHT**, or **FREIGHT**, in *Navigation and Commerce*, the hire of a ship, or of a part of it, for the conveyance and carriage of goods from one port or place to another; or the sum agreed on between the owner and the merchant, for the hire and use of a vessel.

The word is formed of the French *fret*, signifying the same thing; or from *fret*, or *frictum*, an arm of the sea: though others chuse to derive it from the German *fracht*, or the Flemish *wracht*, signifying *carriage*.

The freight of a vessel is usually agreed on either at the rate of so much for the voyage, or by the month, or per ton, or other weight, or measure. The burthen of the ship is generally mentioned in the contract, e.g. 300 tons or thereabouts; and the number mentioned should not exceed the exact measure above five tons. If a certain sum be agreed on for the freight of the ship, it must all be paid, although the ship, when measured, should prove less, unless the burthen be warranted. If the ship be freighted for transporting cattle or slaves at so much a head, and some of them die on the passage, freight is only due for such as are delivered alive; if for lading them, it is due for all that are put on board.

The principal laws and rules relating to freightage are, that if a whole vessel be hired, and the merchant, or person who hires it, do not give it its full load, or burthen, the master of the vessel cannot, without his consent, take in any other goods, without accounting to him for freight.

That, though the merchant do not load the full quantity of goods agreed on in the charter-party, yet he shall pay the whole freight; and if he load more, he shall pay for the excess.

If a time be appointed by charter-party, and either the ship be not ready to take in, or the merchant to put on board, the parties are at liberty, with remedy by action for the detriment.

If part be on board, and some misfortune prevent the merchant's sending the whole in time, the master may contract with another, and have freight as damage for the time they were on board longer than limited.

On the other hand, if the vessel is not ready, the merchant may ship the remainder of his goods aboard another, and recover damages against the first master or owners: therefore, by the law marine, chance, or other notorious necessity, will excuse the master, but he loses his freight till he breaks ground. But if the merchant be in fault, he must answer the damage, or be liable to maintain the crew ten days; and, if after that, the full freight; if damage afterwards, it is the merchant's risk: but by the common law, while the goods are on board, the master must see them forth-coming.

If goods are fully laded, and the ship hath broke ground, but the merchant afterward declines the adventure, and unloads again, by the law marine the freight is due: but if he unload before the ship has actually sailed, he will in such case be only responsible for damages.

If an embargo be laid on the ship before she sails, the charter-party is dissolved, and the merchant pays the expense.



pence of loading and unloading; but if the embargo be only for a short limited time, the voyage shall be performed when it expires; and neither party is liable for damages.

If a set time be agreed on between the merchant and master, to begin and end the voyage, it may not be altered by the supercargo, without special commission: and if a master shall fail on his voyage, after the time agreed on for his departure, and damage happens afterwards, he shall make it good. If a ship be freighted from one port to another, thence to a third, &c. and so home to the port whence she first sailed (commonly called a trading voyage), the whole is one and the same voyage, if performed according to the charter-party. If the ship be freighted out and in, no freight is due till the voyage is performed; if, therefore, the ship perish coming home, the whole freight is lost. If a certain sum be specified for the homeward voyage, it is due, although the correspondent abroad have no goods to send home.

The master may set ashore such goods as he finds in his vessel, which were not notified to him; or take them at a higher rate than was agreed on for the rest. But if the master freight his ship, and afterwards secretly take in other goods, he loses his freight; and if any of the freighter's goods should, for the ship's safety, be cast overboard, the rest shall not be subject to average, but the master must make it good. (See AVERAGE.) If the master transfer the goods from his own ship to another, without necessity, and they perish, he is responsible for the full value, and all charges; but if his own ship be in imminent danger, the goods may be put on board another ship at the risk of the owner.

If a ship be stopped or detained in its course, either through the master's or the merchant's default, the delinquent shall be accountable to the other. Thus, if the freighter load the ship with prohibited goods, he shall answer the freight contracted: but if the ship put into any other port than she is freighted to, without necessity, the master shall answer damage to the merchant; but if forced in by storm, enemy, or pirates, he must then sail to the stipulated port at his own costs.

If the master be obliged to refit his vessel during the voyage, the merchant shall wait, or else pay the whole freight: if the vessel could not be refitted, the master is obliged to hire another immediately, otherwise only to be paid his freight in proportion to the part of the voyage performed; though, in case the merchant prove that the vessel, at the time it set sail, was not capable of the voyage, the master must lose his freight, and account for damages to the merchant.

Freight shall be paid for merchandizes which the master was obliged to sell for victuals, or refitting, or other necessary occasions, paying for the goods at the rate the rest were sold at, where they were landed.

In case of a prohibition of commerce with the country whither the vessel is bound, so that it is obliged to be brought back again, the master shall only be paid freight for going.

And if a ship be stopped or detained in its voyage, by an embargo by order of the prince, there shall neither be any freight paid for the time of the detention, in case it be hired per month; nor shall the freight be increased, if hired for the voyage; but the pay and the victuals of the sailors, during the detention, shall be deemed average.

The master shall take no freight for any goods lost by shipwreck, plundered by pirates, or taken by the enemy, unless the ship and goods be redeemed; in which case he shall be paid his freight to the place where he was taken, upon contributing to the redemption. If part of the goods

be thrown overboard, or taken by the enemy, the part delivered pays freight.

The master shall be paid his freight for the goods saved from shipwreck; and in case he cannot get a vessel to carry them unto the place where they were bound, he shall be paid in proportion to the part of the voyage already gone. The ship's lading, in construction of law, is tacitly obliged for the freight; this being, in point of payment, preferred before any other debts to which the goods laden are liable, though such were precedent to the freight, because the goods remain, as it were, bailed for the same.

The master may not detain any merchandize in his vessel, in default of payment of freight; though he may order them to be seized any time, or any where, afterwards. If the goods be damaged without fault of the ship or master, the owner is not obliged to receive them, and pay the freight, but he must either receive or abandon the whole; he cannot receive those that are not damaged, and reject the others. If the goods be damaged through the insufficiency of the ship, the master is liable for the same; but if it be owing to stress of weather, he is not accountable. It is the general custom for masters, on their arrival, to enter their protest, and in case, on discharge of the ship, any damage should appear on the loading, to extend the same; but this protest must be supported by evidence of collateral circumstances.

The master is accountable for all the goods received on board by himself and mariners, unless they perish by the act of God, or the king's enemies.

The master is not liable for carriage of liquors, nor accountable for contents of packages, unless packed in their presence. See INSURANCE.

FRAIGHT is also used for the burthen, or lading of a ship, or the cargo of goods, &c. which she has on board.

FRAIL, in *Rural Economy*, a name sometimes given to a sort of flat basket constructed of a strong coarse sort of rush or flag. It is often likewise called a flag basket.

FRAIL-basket, a term signifying the same sort of basket, and also that which is employed in packing up figs, raisins, &c.

FRAILS, in *Geography*, rocks on the south coast of the county of Wexford, in Ireland; 12 miles S.W. from Carnfore point.

FRAIN, or WRANOW, a town of Moravia, in the circle of Znaim, with a citadel; 12 miles W.N.W. of Znaim.

FRAISE, in *Fortification*, a kind of palisade, or stake, placed horizontally in the exterior face of such ramparts as have only half revetements, for the purpose of preventing the assailants from ascending. When only one row of fraises is used, it is usual to fix them on a level with the terre-plein, i. e. on a level with the internal area of the place. Should there be no revetement whatever, a second row of fraises will be requisite, at about nine feet from the bottom of the ditch, so as to be above that height to which a man standing on the shoulders of another could easily climb.

Fraises should be about ten feet in length, of which nearly half should be buried in the rampart; otherwise they may, when the soil is not very firm, or when they are partially decayed, be wrenched out of their places, by means of ropes passed over their points. The distance between the fraises should never exceed five inches, but four are better; and they should be supported at every six feet by very stout posts let into the rampart, full six feet or more, if the soil demand it. Two stout rails should be laid from one post to another, not mortising into, but lying upon them, so as to overlap. By these means they will not be so subject to rot.

The



The fraises ought to be of a triangular form, six inches wide on the flat or under side which lies upon the rails, and four inches thick between that flat side and the angle that lies uppermost. After being firmly nailed down in their places, the whole should be smeared with tar, which, while hot, should be sprinkled with sand passed through a fine sieve; this will cause them to resist moisture, and to remain well coated during the hottest weather, provided care be taken to fill up all the chinks at the joints and over-laps in a proper manner.

Fraises add considerably to the security of entrenchments, &c. far more than pallisades, which, being erect, offer the chance of musket balls passing through, and are subject to be destroyed by heavy shot; fraises are, by their situation, secure from the ordinary range of artillery, and oppose an abrupt obstacle, such as can be surmounted by escalade only, an operation attended with imminent danger in every situation, but especially where the ladders are, as in this case, kept off from contact with the ramparts, so as to place the party in a position to be flanked, as well as to be opposed directly in front.

FRAISED RAILS are now much used as defences against the encroachments of cattle by gentlemen who object to having standing rails within view of their sitting rooms, &c. These are placed about two or three feet below the level of the field, in the interior bank of the ditch or hollow in which they are to serve as a boundary. In such case they ought to have a very slight inclination upwards, just sufficient to throw off moisture. When intended to keep out horses and horned cattle, they may be made of three rails attached at every eight feet to proper posts; but, in contradistinction to military fraises, the rails ought to be fixed beneath, instead of resting upon the rails, as in the former mode they are capable of greater resistance to such animals as might endeavour to force their way. The first rail should be placed at ten inches from the bank, and be about four inches square; the second rail should be fifteen inches from the other, centre from centre, and the third rail should be eighteen inches, in like manner, from the second. If sheep, pigs, &c. are to be kept out, there must be a set of lath-fraises nailed below the rails, each about two inches wide and an inch and a half thick; these ought to stand at six inches from centre to centre, and have their butts within an inch of the bank. They should rest only on the first and second rails generally, having their points projecting about six inches beyond the latter; but every third fraise should be long enough to pass over the third or outer rail, and to project its point six inches. This is an expensive, but a very excellent defence, far superior to upright pales; against which cattle are very fond of rubbing; they are besides unsightly and far easier to pass than a fraised rail. Where the bank is not sufficiently steep, and it is desirable to conceal the fence, it should be placed somewhat lower down, and make an angle of about 25 or 30 degrees of elevation from the horizon. If the acclivity is great, for instance not more than 30 degrees from perpendicular, less protrusion may answer; therefore the third or outer rail may be omitted; or, if all three be preserved, they may be laid rather nearer than the distances above given. There should be at least two feet of each post sunk in the bank, but three feet will prove far more substantial.

FRAISING of a Battalion, is the lining it all round with pikes, in case of being charged by a body of horse.

FRAIZE, or FRAISE, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Vosges, and chief place of a canton in the district of St. Dié, six miles S. of St. Dié. The

place contains 1678, and the canton 10,088 inhabitants, on a territory of 212½ kilometres in 10 communes.

FRAMBŒSIA, in *Medicine*, from the French *fram-boise*, a raspberry, a term applied by the nosologists to a disease, endemic in Africa, and thence transmitted to the West Indies with the negro slaves, and called by them the *yaws*; the term *yaw*, in their language, being said also to signify a raspberry. These terms have been applied to this contagious disease, in consequence of the appearance of elevated fungous tumours, resembling that fruit, on various parts of the skin, forming one of the most characteristic symptoms of the malady. In many other respects it resembles the leprosy of the Jews, as described in the sacred writings. See YAWS and LEPROSY. See also Sauvages Nosol. Method. Class X. Gen. 22, where it is divided into two species; 1. *Frambæsia Guineensis*; 2. *F. Americana*. Edin. Medical Essays, vol. v. part 2.

FRAMBOISE, a name used by some for the *rubus* or black-berry-bush. See RASPBERRY.

FRAME, in *Architecture*, two or more pieces of timber joined together by mortise and tenon, so as to include a space, the least number of straight pieces that can be joined so as to constitute a frame being three. Frames in carpentry are generally divided into triangles, and those of joinery into rectangles, as in doors, shutters, and wainscoting.

FRAME is also a machine used in divers arts. The printers' frame is a stand whereon they place the *cases*, which see.

The founders' frame is a kind of ledge, inclosing a board, which being filled with wetted sand, serves as a mould to cast their work in. See FOUNDRY.

FRAME is more particularly used for a sort of loom, whereon artisans stretch their linens, silks, fluffs, &c. to be embroidered, quilted, or the like.

FRAME, among *Painters*, &c. is a kind of square, composed of four long pieces or slips of wood joined together; the intermediate space whereof is divided by little strings or threads into a great number of little squares, like the meshes of a net; and for that reason sometimes called *reticula*.

Its use is in reducing of figures from great to small, or augmenting their size from small to great. See DESIGNING.

FRAME, *Garden*, a sort of box furnished with glass covers or lights at top to slide, being used in gardens for protecting and forwarding tender and early plants of different kinds.

Frames of this sort are mostly formed of inch or inch and quarter deal boards, being made of different dimensions, the largest about three yards and a half long, and one and a half wide, as high again or more in the back as in the front, to give the top a due slope to the sun, and proper declivity to carry off the wet, when covered with the glass lights occasionally, as they are wanted in the culture of the plants.

These common kitchen-garden frames may be of three different sizes, as for one light, two lights, and three lights; the two last of which, however, are the most material, and employed for general uses; but it is necessary to have one or more one-light and two-light frames, especially in private gardens, the former as a seed-frame for a small hot-bed, particularly the seeds of cucumbers and melons for the early crops, and other tender plants, and the latter as a nursery-frame to the young plants of the same kinds, &c. to forward them to a due size for the three-light frames.

The one-light frame may be about four feet and a half in width, from back to front, and three feet six inches the other way; fifteen or eighteen inches high in the back, and

from



from nine to twelve inches high in front, with a glass sash or light made to fit the top completely, so as to slide up and down and remove when necessary. And the two-light frame may be seven feet long, four and a half wide, and fifteen or eighteen inches high in the back, and from nine to twelve in front, having one cross bar three inches in width, ranging from the middle of the back at top to that of the front, serving both to strengthen the frame and help to support the lights; the two lights to be each three feet six wide, made to fit the top of the frame exactly. But a three-light forcing frame should be ten feet six inches long, four and a half wide, and from eighteen inches to two feet high in the back, and from nine to twelve and fifteen inches in front; those designed principally for the culture of melons being rather deeper than for cucumbers, as they generally require a greater depth of mould or earth on the beds; though frames eighteen or twenty inches in the back, and from nine to twelve in front, are often made to serve occasionally both for cucumbers and melons; each frame should have two cross bars ranging from the top of the back to that of the front, at three feet six inches distance to strengthen them and support the lights; the lights should be each three feet six inches wide; the whole together being made to fit the top of the frame exactly every way.

They are sometimes made of larger dimensions than the above, but they are very inconvenient to move to different parts where they may be wanted, and require more heat to warm the internal air; in respect to depth, if they are but just deep enough to contain a due depth of mould, and for the plants to have moderate room to grow, they will be better than if deeper, as the plants will be always near the glasses, which is an essential consideration in early work, and the internal air be more effectually supported in a due state of warmth; as the deeper the frame the less the heat of the internal air in proportion; and the plants being further from the glasses will be disadvantaged in their early growth, for which reason London kitchen-gardeners have often many of their forcing frames not more than fourteen or fifteen inches high behind, and eight or nine in front, especially those which are intended to winter the more tender young plants, such as cauliflowers, lettuces, &c. and those for raising early small salad herbs, radishes, and many others.

But when for the protection of taller plants, they should be deeper in proportion. If designed as a nursery-frame for young pine-apple plants, three feet six by fifteen or eighteen inches are the proper depth, arranging the largest plants behind, the young yearling ones more forward, and the crowns and suckers of the year in front of all; a frame of these dimensions may serve also for any of the hardier kinds of low green-house plants, as myrtles, &c. where there is not a proper green-house, or as an casement to it, when too much crowded. It is useful also as an occasional winter shelter to many sorts of curious young plants, evergreens, and others of the full grown, which, being tenderish in their younger growth, require protection for two, three, or more years, till they increase in strength and are gradually hardened to the full air and atmosphere.

Deep sorts of frames are sometimes made use of in the culture of particular sorts of plants, to bring them up to a proper height. See *DRAWING Frame*.

In all sorts of frames the wood-work of the backs, ends, and fronts should be of such thick deal as has been mentioned, which must be all neatly planed even and smooth on both sides, and the joints in framing them together be so close that no wet or air can enter; the cross bars or bearers

at the tops for the support of the glasses should not be above three inches broad and one thick, and neatly dovetailed in at the back and front even with both edges, that the lights may shut down close, each having a groove or channel along the middle to conduct off all wet falling between the lights; at the end of each frame, at top, should be a thin slip of board four inches broad, arranged from back to front, joining close up to the outside of the lights, which is necessary to guard against cutting winds rushing in at that part immediately upon the plants, when the lights are occasionally tilted behind for the necessary admission of fresh air, or other purposes. In regard to the lights, the wood-work of the frame of each should be inch and half thick, and two and a half broad; and the bars for the immediate support of the glass-work about an inch broad, and not more than inch and half thick, as when too broad and thick they greatly intercept the rays of the sun. They should only be just sufficient to support the glass-work without bending, and be ranged from the back part to the front with exactness.

The glass-work may either be laid in lead and well trimmed with cement, air and water tight, or in the bars of wood in putty, lapping at the ends; the latter method is by some preferred, as being more effectual for the discharge of wet, the lapping of the panes being left open or unputticed at bottom, that the rank vapour naturally arising in hot-beds, and all condensed drops against the glasses, may be discharged at these places, as well as admit a perpetual moderate current of fresh air, which may be beneficial to the plants; this mode, however, of leaving the lappings open, is by some objected to, especially for very early work, on account of the too free admission of air in cold weather.

All the wood-work, both of the frames and lights, should be painted in oil, to preserve them from decay; a lead colour will be the most eligible, and if done three times over, outside and in, will preserve the wood exceedingly from the injuries of weather, and from the moisture of the earth and dung.

Frames for these purposes are sometimes made in a sort of hollow brick-work, so as to admit the heat from without. See *Plate on Forcing Frames*.

*FRAME-work*, that sort of forcing and raising vegetable productions at an early period, which is performed by means of frames and artificial heat applied by them. See *FORCING*.

*FRAMERY*, NICHOLAS STEPHEN, in *Biography*. This ingenious gentleman is only mentioned by M. Laborde, in his "Essais sur la Musique," as a French lyric poet, who has furnished "Le Theatre Italien" with many successful comic operas: adding, "We owe to him "La Colonie," one of the best works of its kind, which always fills the theatre, though it has been represented perhaps two hundred times." This drama was written in French, and admirably adjusted to the music of Sacchini's Italian comic opera "L'Isola d'Amore," which was not only the first production of that charming composer that was heard in France, but the first Italian music that was ever sincerely felt in that kingdom. Besides the favourable account of it by M. Laborde, no enthusiast for Italian composition; the late perturbed spirit Linguet, still more patriotic in his love of old French music, speaking of the comic opera of "La Colonie," in his "Journal Politique et Littéraire" for 1777, says: "Among the works that are most frequently revived at this theatre, above all others is "La Colonie," which never fails drawing together prodigious crowds. M. Framery



ry has rendered the public a real service in parodying this Italian opera : " (that is, setting new French words to music that has been originally sung to other words, whether Italian or French.) Linguet continues : " He has at once given us a new piece and a new actress. It was in " La Colonie " that the talents of Mad. Colombe were first developed, whose voice, so extensive, sonorous, and touching, was so calculated to produce great effects in pathetic airs ; effects which were still increased by the beauty of her figure. The Colony is perhaps the most beautiful Italian music which has been heard in our theatres ; no other, at least, has produced similar enthusiasm : it is by tears and screams of ecstasy that many of the airs have gained applause ; all the tones, every accent of grief, love and despair, succeed each other so rapidly, as to imitate the emotions of nature, without a single cry of art escaping that is displeasing. There is no less perfection in the cheerful and playful airs of Sacchini than in the more serious. The melody of the whole is exquisite, nor is it ever suffocated by the orchestra. Such master-pieces as this will form the national ear and taste, by the best of all lessons, pleasure."

The task which M. Framery undertook, and so admirably executed, manifested an equal knowledge of poetry and music. To make the accents of the French language correspond with the accents of Italian melody, to the satisfaction of his countrymen, so tender of their own language, and so hostile to Italian music, was an Herculean labour. But M. Framery, not trusting to conjecture or report concerning the composition and performance of Sacchini's music, came over into England in 1774, during the regency of Mrs. Yates and Mrs. Brooke, where he found Sacchini, and not only conversed with that elegant and intelligent master, but, we believe, saw and heard " L'Ifola d'Amore " performed ; and after the success of " La Colonie," represented in 1775, he went to work on Sacchini's serious opera of " L'Olimpiade," which he had heard performed in England, and in 1777, having translated it into French, preserving the same measures in the airs, he had it performed at the French theatre Italien, where it was received with enthusiasm, though performed by comic actors, unused to heroic music or poetry. Luckily for the votaries of Italian music in France, M. Framery is one of the editors of the *Encyclopedie Methodique*, in which capacity he manifests as much knowledge in the theory, as good taste in the practice of the musical art.

**FRAMING**, in *Gardening*, the art of raising different sorts of tender plants and vegetable productions to perfection at an early period, by the use of frames and hot-beds ; or by heat applied in some other way, by means of them. Framing is carried on very extensively in many situations, and with a great variety of different kinds of plants, roots, and fruits. It requires much nice care and attention in order to succeed in a perfect manner. See **FORCING** and **HOT-HOUSE**.

**FRAMING of a House**, all the timber-work therein, viz. the carcase, flooring, partitioning, roofing, cieling, beams, ashling, &c.

**FRAMINGHAM**, in *Geography*, a township of America, in Middlesex county, and state of Massachusetts, containing 1625 inhabitants ; incorporated in 1700, and distant 24 miles W.S.W. of Boston.

**FRAMLINGHAM**, a town of England, in the county of Suffolk, where the princess Mary retired before she came to the crown, after the death of her brother Edward VI. It has a weekly market on Saturday. In 1801 the number of inhabitants was 1854, of whom 704 were em-

ployed in trade and manufactures ; 88 miles N.N.E. of London.

**FRAMPEN**, a town of Pomerelia ; 12 miles S. of Dantzic.

**FRAMPOLE FENCE**, a privilege enjoyed by the tenants of the manor of Writtel, in Essex ; whereby they are entitled to the wood growing on the fence ; and as many trees and poles as they can reach from the top of the ditch with the helve of an ax, toward the repair of their fence.

The chief justice, Brampton, whilst steward of this court, acknowledged he could not find out the reason why these fences were called frampole. It may come from the Saxon, *fremful*, *profitable* ; or may be a corruption of *franc-pole*, because the poles are free for the tenant to take.

**FRANC**. See **FRANK**.

**FRANC, GUILLAUME**, in *Biography*, supposed by Bayle (art. Marot,) to have been the first who set melodies, in a single part only, to the French metrical psalms of Clement Marot. To this fact Beza himself bears testimony in a kind of certificate, signed with his own hand, and dated Nov. 2, 1552. One of Bayle's correspondents informs him that he had in his possession a copy of the Geneva psalms, printed in 1564, with the name of Guillaume Franc in the title-page ; and to this edition is prefixed the licence of the magistrates, signed Gallatin, and sealed with red wax, declaring Guillaume Franc to be the author of the musical notes to which the psalms in that impression were set. Some deduction however must be made from this account, as several of the old melodies sung to the French psalms of Clement Marot, as well as to those of Sternhold and Hopkins, are known to be German, and to have been previously used by the Bohemian Brethren, John Hufs, Jerome of Prague, Martin Luther, and perhaps by our pristine reformer, John Wickliffe. We have long thought that the most elegant psalmodists at the time of the reformation, such as Louis Bourgeois, Claude Goudinel, and Claude le Jeune, were not the inventors of the original melodies to the psalm-tunes ; and it appears from this account of Franc that they only harmonized them in plain counterpoint. See **PSALMODY**.

**FRANCA**, in *Botany*, Mich. Gen. t. 22 ; see **FRANKENIA**.

**FRANCAIS**, or **FRANÇOIS**, *Port des*, in *Geography*, so called by M. La Pérouse, a bay, or rather harbour, on the N.W. coast of America, situated in 58° 37' N. lat. and 139° 50' W. long. from Paris. The variation of the compass is 28° towards the E., and the dip of the needle 74°. On the days of the new and full moon, the tide rises 7½ feet, and it is high water at one o'clock. M. La Pérouse suggests that, notwithstanding some inconveniences attending this harbour to those merchantmen who trade for furs on speculation, it has many advantages which recommend it for the establishment of a factory similar to that of the English at Hudson's bay. Its entrance, rendered difficult by the currents, is so narrow, that it might be defended by a single battery of four cannon, placed on the point of the continent. The fort, the magazines, and the whole commercial establishment might be erected on " l'Isle de Cenotaphe," which is about a league in circumference, very capable of cultivation, and supplied with wood and water. Cargoes might be collected at one point, and thus prevent the delay of ships ; and buoys laid down for the interior navigation of the bay would render it very safe and easy, and pilots might be formed so well acquainted with the currents, as to ensure the safety of ships coming in and going out, and the otter skins are so plentiful,



that a greater quantity, as Pérouse conceives, could not be collected in any other part of America. The climate of this coast is much milder than that of Hudson's bay in the same latitude. The pines that grow here were found to measure 6 feet in diameter and 140 in height. Vegetation is extremely vigorous during three or four months of the year, and the soil seems to be well adapted for all common plants. The woods abound with strawberries, raspberries, and gooseberries. The rivers are full of trout and salmon, and the bay furnishes various sorts of flat-fish, and also of shell-fish. In the woods were found bears, martens, and squirrels, and the Indians sold bear-skins, both black and brown, and those of the ermine, marten, Canadian lynx, squirrel, beaver, mountain rat of Canada, red fox, &c.: but the valuable, and in this place the most common skins, are those of the sea-otter, sea-wolf, and sea-bear. Although the different species of birds are not numerous, yet individuals of each are plentiful; even the copes were full of linnets, nightingales, black-birds, and water-quails, whose songs were very agreeable. The primary mountains of granite, or of schist, covered with eternal snows, where no trees nor plants are seen, have their bases in the water, and form a kind of quay along the shore. Their sides are so steep that wild goats cannot climb beyond the first two or three hundred toises; and all the streams by which they are divided are converted into immense glaciers, whose summits rise beyond the reach of sight, while their bases are washed by the sea; and at the distance of a cable's length from shore the water cannot be sounded with a line of 60 fathoms. The sides of the harbour are formed of mountains of the second order, eight or nine hundred toises high, decorated with pines and verdure, and only covered with snow on their summits. They seemed entirely composed of schist in the commencement of its decomposition, and though difficult of ascent, are not quite inaccessible. The constitution and manners of the inhabitants are adapted to the rough and uncultivated state of the soil; and waging continual war with every kind of animal, they despise the vegetable productions that spring up around them. Although the arts of life are here considerably advanced, and they have made considerable progress towards civilization, yet that kind of civilization which polishes manners and softens ferocity is yet in its infancy; for their mode of life, excluding all subordination, exposes them to be continually agitated by fear or vengeance, and being choleric and prone to violence, they incessantly raise their poignards against one another. Subject to famine in the winter, they enjoy in summer the most profuse abundance; for in less than an hour they catch fish enough for the subsistence of their families during the day. The rest of their time is consumed in idleness, or devoted to play, which they pursue with as much ardour of passion as the dissipated inhabitants of a great metropolis, and, like them, they make it the grand inexhaustible source of quarrels. The ships of the French navigators were continually surrounded by canoes of Indians, who, after a lapse of three or four hours, would commence an exchange of a few fish, or two or three otter-skins, seize every opportunity of plunder, steal every piece of iron that could be carried away, and in the night time, by every means of eluding vigilance, whilst the principal persons among them were loaded with presents, they were never ashamed of stealing a nail or an old rag of cloaths. These people seemed to be always quarrelling among themselves; were indifferent to their children, and tyrants to their wives, whom they condemned to incessant and intolerable labour. The navigators never landed without being armed and in a body, for the people greatly dreaded their muskets; and eight o

ten Europeans together might command a whole village. This village consisted of three or four pent-houses, 25 feet long, and 15 or 20 broad, covered only to windward with planks or bark of trees, in the middle of which were suspended salmon and other fish to dry in the smoke. Eighteen or twenty persons lodged in each of these pent-houses; the women and children on one side, and the men on the other. Each cabin appeared to constitute a tribe independent of its neighbours, which possessed each a boat and a sort of chief, and left the bay, carrying with them their fish and wood, whilst the rest of the village took no part in their proceedings. This port seems to be inhabited only during summer; for there was not a single cabin sheltered from rain, and though there were not at any time more than 300 Indians together in the bay, our navigators were visited by 7 or 800 others. In their canoes they carried their houses and furniture, consisting of several little chests, containing their most valuable effects. These chests were placed at the entrance of their cabins, which are more filthy and noisome than the dens of the most loathsome animals. Every thing about them bears the appearance of dirt and filth, indolence and laziness. The wooden vessels in which they cook their fish are never washed, but serve equally for kettle, dish, and plate; and as they cannot be placed on the fire, they boil their water by throwing in red hot flints, continually renewing them till their food is completely dressed. The dog being the only animal with which they seem to have made any alliance, there are commonly two or three of these in each cabin. The men pierce the cartilage of their nose and ears, and attach to them various ornaments. They scarify their breasts and arms with a sharp iron instrument, whetting it upon their teeth as on a hone. Their teeth are filed down even with the gum; their faces and other parts of their bodies are painted in a frightful manner, with ochre, lamp-black, and black-lead, mixed up with the oil of the sea-wolf. During their chief ceremonies, their hair is long, powdered, and dressed with the down of various sea-birds, which they count their greatest luxury. A plain skin covers their shoulders, whilst the rest of the body is left naked. They have great varieties of head-dresses, which were formed to render them more frightful, and probably to inspire their enemies with terror. Some of the Indians had entire shirts of otter-skins, and the ordinary dress of the grand chief was a shirt made of the elk-skin. The arms of the women only are tattooed; and each of them has the lower lip cut across even with the gums through the whole width of the mouth; and in this incision they wear a kind of ladle without handles, which presses against their gums, to which their cut lip serves as a pad outwards, so that the lower part of the mouth projects two or three inches. These women, however, the most disgusting on earth, covered with fetid, and frequently untanned skins, excited desires and caresses, which, after some reluctance, they freely indulged. These people seemed to have neither temple nor priests, nor any kind of religion. In size and figure they differ very little from Europeans; their features are round, but their eyes never communicate one tender sentiment. The colour of their skin is brown, being tanned by constant exposure to the sun, as their children are born white. They have less beard than Europeans, but enough to refute the error that the Americans are destitute of beards. Their bodily frame is feeble; some of them indicated symptoms of scurvy; and they arrive at no great age. M. La Pérouse is of opinion that these people are not *Esquimaux* (which see); but that they have a common origin with all the inhabitants of the interior of Canada, and the northern parts of America. These Indians have made much greater progress



gress in the arts than in morals, and their industry is more advanced than that of the inhabitants of the South sea islands, agriculture excepted. They are acquainted with the method of forging iron and moulding copper. They spin the hair of various animals, and, with a needle, form of that wool a manufacture similar to our tapestry. With this web they mingle strips of the otter-skins, which gives to their cloaks a resemblance of the finest silk-shag. They are peculiarly skilful in the manufacture of straw hats and baskets; and they sculpture men and animals in wood and stone. They decorate boxes of an elegant form with shell-work, and cut the serpentine stone into jewels, to which they give the polish of marble. Their arms consist of the poignard, a lance of wood hardened in the fire, or of iron, and a bow and arrows usually pointed with copper. Seven large canoes, found wrecked at the mouth of the harbour, led M. la Pérouse to conclude that Port de Français was an emporium, inhabited only during the fishing season; and he thinks it possible that the Esquimaux, in the vicinity of the Shumagin islands, and of the peninsula explored by captain Cook, might extend their commerce to this part of America, furnishing it with iron, and other articles, and taking, with great advantage to themselves, the otter-skins which they so eagerly desire.

The language of this people, says M. de Lamanon, who particularly examined it, manifests no resemblance to that of Alaska, Norton sound, Nootka, Greenland, or the Esquimaux, Mexicans, Nadoeffis, and Chipawas, whose vocabularies he collected. Nevertheless there ought to be a great affinity of sound between this language and that of the entrance of Nootka sound, for K is the predominant letter in each, and occurs in almost every word. Their initial consonants and terminations are very often the same; and it is not perhaps impossible that this language may have a common origin with that of Mexico: but if this be the case, the origin must be very ancient, since their words have no resemblance, except in their elements, but not in their signification.

No trace of cannibalism was perceived among these people, though it is so general a custom among the Indians of America; but possibly it might have been otherwise, if they had been at war, or had taken any prisoners, during the stay of our navigators among them. *La Pérouse's Voyage*, vol. i.

**FRANCAISE, LA**, a town of France, in the department of the Lot, and chief place of a canton, in the district of Montauban; 7 miles N.W. of Montauban. The place contains 3,203, and the canton 5,808 inhabitants, on a territory of 145 kilometres, in 5 communes. N. lat. 44° 7'. E. long. 1° 20'.

**FRANCAVILLA**, a town of Naples, in the province of Otranto. It is large and well built, the streets are wide and straight, and the houses shewy, though in a heavy style of architecture. In 1734, a considerable part of the town was destroyed by an earthquake; and since that time the inhabitants have erected their houses to the height of no more than one story above the ground-floor. The avenues to the gates are well planted with trees, which afford an agreeable shade. The inhabitants, about 12,000 in number, subsist by the sale of oil and cotton, of which last they make very fine stockings. The tobacco, which is raised in considerable quantity in the vicinity, is manufactured into a kind of snuff, resembling the Spanish in colour and flavour. This town derived its name Francavilla, or Fair town, from a colony planted here in 1310, by Philip of Anjou, prince of Taranto, who granted lands to all comers, with ten years' exemption from taxes, and gave it an olive-tree, the emblem

of peace and fertility, for its armorial seal. The mansion of the prince is a quadrangular castle, surrounded by a dry ditch. About the middle of the sixth century, this and the adjoining manors were purchased by the Imperials of Genoa, from St. Charles Borromeo, archbishop of Milan, who is said to have distributed in one day the whole purchase-money to the poor of his diocese, afflicted at that time with pestilence and famine; 15 miles E.N.E. of Taranto.—Also, a town of Naples, in the Basilicata; 11 miles S.W. of Turin.—Also, a town of Naples, in Calabria Ultra; 13 miles W.S.W. of Squillace.—Also, a town of Naples, in Calabria Citra; 4 miles N.E. of Cassano.—Also, a town of Naples, in Abruzzo Citra; 9 miles N.E. of Civita di Chieti.—Also, a town of Sicily, in the valley of Demona; 12 miles W.N.W. of Taormina.—Also, a town of Genoa; 6 miles S. of Novi.

**FRANCE**, in *Geography and History*, is situated between the fifth degree of longitude west, and the eighth degree of longitude east, from Greenwich; or, according to the French calculation, between the thirteenth and twenty-fifth degrees of longitude by the meridian of the island of Ferro, and between the forty-second and fifty-second degrees of northern latitude.

From north to south, or from the Maes and the Wale to the frontiers of Catalonia in Spain, its extent is 300 leagues in length; and from east to west, or from Strasburgh to Brest, 250 leagues in breadth. According to Mr. Necker, the whole extent of France, without the island of Corsica, was, in the year 1789, computed at 26,950 square leagues, 25 to a degree. The committee of the first national assembly stated it soon after at 26,463 square leagues. The present extent of France, including the island of Corsica, but without Genoa, Tuscany, and the Papal dominions, lately added to the French empire, is computed at 762,625 square kilometres, or 30,505 square leagues.

The boundaries of France are, on the north side, the English Channel and the kingdom of Holland; on the north-east side, the Rhine, by which it is separated from Germany, or the states forming the new Confederation of the Rhine; on the east side, that chain of mountains called the Jura, which separates France from Switzerland; on the south-east side, the Alps, by which it is separated from the kingdom of Italy; on the south side, the Mediterranean sea, and that chain of mountains called the Pyrenees, by which it is separated from Spain; and on the west side, the Atlantic ocean.

France, which by the Romans was denominated Transalpine Gaul, or Gaul beyond the Alps, to distinguish it from Cisalpine Gaul, on the Italian side of the Alps, was probably peopled originally from Italy, to which it lies contiguous. Like other European nations, it soon became a desirable object to the ambitious Romans, and was, about half a century before the Christian era, annexed to their vast empire. In their possession it continued till the downfall of the empire, when it was subdued by the Franks, from whom it received the name of France. These Franks were originally tribes of Germans, who inhabited the districts on the Lower Rhine and Weser. They assumed the honourable name of Franks, or freemen, from a temporary union among themselves to resist the power of Rome. See **FRANKS**.

The history of few countries is better ascertained, or more to be relied on, than that of France, from the commencement of the reign of Clovis, A.D. 481. At this period, or very shortly after, **CLOVIS** (to whose article the reader is referred for information peculiar to himself) possessed all the country lying between the Rhine and the Loire, which, though a very extensive dominion, was nevertheless con-



siderably less than what it now is, as we have above described its boundaries. One of his first acts, after his marriage with Clotilda, daughter of the duke of Burgundy, was to seize upon that prince's dominions; the duke himself being glad to retire into private life. By his wife he was converted to Christianity, but his zeal for religion had no effect in restraining the bounds of his ambition. He employed the remainder of his life in the aggrandizement of himself, and in extending his dominions, without any regard to the means by which he could accomplish his projects. In his attacks on Armorica [Bretagne], he did not prove successful; and, as we have seen, this part of the country was not united to the crown of France till the close of the fifteenth century. (See ARMORICA.) The successful opposition introduced an equal and honourable union: the Franks esteemed the valour of the Armoricans, and the Armoricans were reconciled to the religion of the Franks. The king now turned his attention to the reduction of the northern provinces, which, instead of being decided by the chance of a single battle, appears to have been slowly effected by the gradual operation of war and treaties; and Clovis acquired each object of his ambition by such efforts as were fully adequate to its real value. "His savage character," says Mr. Gibbon, "and the virtues of Henry IV. suggest the most opposite ideas of human nature; yet some resemblance may be found in the situation of the two princes who conquered France, by their valour, their policy, and the merits of a seasonable conversion." The Burgundians, at this time, possessed all the country from the forest of Vosges to the sea of Marseilles on the one side, and to the Alps on the other. This vast tract of country Clovis attempted to subdue; but, after all his efforts, he was obliged to give up the enterprise, and rest for the present contented with forming an alliance with, and accepting military service of, the king of Burgundy. The next expedition of Clovis was against the Visigoths, whose territories extended to considerable distances on each side of the Pyrenean mountains, under the pretence of contending with the errors of Arianism. Alaric, the king of the Visigoths, a young man destitute of military experience, though very brave, determined to contend for his country and the altars of his people. His army was defeated, himself slain, and Clovis was enabled, as the result of this victory, to establish himself in winter-quarters at Bourdeaux. Toulouse surrendered the next spring, and the royal treasures of the Visigoths were transported to Paris. Other considerable places fell into the hands of Clovis, who was soon after stopped in his career of victory by Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths, who had overturned the dominion of Odoacer in Italy. About the year 509, Clovis assumed the title of Roman consul, by which the people of Rome were insensibly led to pay peculiar regard to the French monarchs; and the king was now supposed to be invested with a just title to all his conquests, in whatever manner they had been acquired. He was solemnly invested with his new dignity in the church of St. Martin, in the city of Tours; after which, he entered the cathedral clothed in all the badges of office. Clovis, as we have seen in his article, died in 511; and his vast dominions were divided among his four sons, who were perpetually at war with each other. A series of weak and wicked princes succeeded, under whom France was reduced to more than its ancient barbarism. The whole power of the kingdom was invested in the captains of the king's guard, who were commonly called "Maires du Palais," and who, for many generations, held the French sovereigns in absolute subjection, leaving them but little more than the title of king. Of these mayors, Pepin and Charles Martel

are the most celebrated. The latter bequeathed the government of France to his two sons, Pepin the younger and Carloman; and, on the resignation of the latter, Pepin succeeded to the sole administration: and in this exalted station he acquitted himself so well, as to render his name illustrious to subsequent generations. When he had subdued his foes, both foreign and domestic, he determined to assume the title of king, after having so long enjoyed the regal power; and his desire, in this respect, seemed to correspond with the unanimous wishes of the nation. The nobility were, however, bound by an oath of allegiance to Childeric, the nominal monarch at that time; and this oath they could not dispense with but by the authority of the pope. Ambassadors were accordingly dispatched from the nobility and Pepin to pope Zachary, the reigning pontiff. His holiness replied, that it was lawful to transfer the regal dignity from hands incapable of maintaining it, to those who had successfully preserved it, and that the nation might unite in the same person the authority and title of king. On this Pepin was crowned in 751, and was the first monarch of the second race of French sovereigns; having driven from the throne of his ancestors Childeric III. whom he confined for the remainder of life in different monasteries, and set aside the line of Clovis.

The attention of Pepin was first claimed by the revolt of the Saxons; but they were soon reduced to subjection, and obliged to pay an additional tribute. The submission of the Saxons was followed by the reduction of Brittany, and this again by the recovery of Narbonne from the infidels. His next exploit was the protection of pope Stephen III. against Astolphus the king of the Lombards. The pope, unable to contend with such a powerful rival, crossed the Alps to implore the aid and protection of Pepin, who received him with all the respect due to his character. He was lodged in the abbey of St. Dennis, and attended by the king in person, during a dangerous illness. On his recovery, Stephen solemnly placed the diadem on the head of his benefactor, bestowed the regal unction on his two sons Charles and Carloman, and conferred on the three princes the title of "Patrician of Rome." Pepin was not deficient in duty and respect; in return for these high honours he accompanied the pontiff into Italy at the head of a powerful army, and reduced Astolphus to obedience. Scarcely, however, had Pepin left the country, when Astolphus broke the treaty which he had been forced to sign with every mark of solemnity. The pope was again reduced to distress, and again applied to Pepin for succour, which he received most readily. After this Aquitaine was once more annexed to the crown of France; but Pepin had scarcely time to indulge himself with a view of his new conquest when he was seized with a slow fever, which put an end to his life in the year 768.

Pepin was succeeded in his authority by his two sons, Charles and Carloman; the latter very soon died, and left Charles sole master of France, whose conduct and actions were so brilliant that he justly obtained the title of the Great, or CHARLEMAGNE, which see. This prince took possession of Lombardy in Italy, carried on a war with the Saxons, and brought the whole of Germany under his dominion. He likewise took a great part of Spain from the Saracens, and was so much feared in the East, that the king of Persia sent him presents, gave him a title to Jerusalem, and the Holy Land, calling him his lieutenant, and he was at length proclaimed emperor, in the year 800. It may be worthy of observation that Pepin had introduced the system of annual parliaments, in which the clergy and nobles were called on to deliberate on public affairs, and the wants of



the people. Charlemagne carried this measure one step farther; he appointed these assemblies to be held twice a year, to which he invited the people as a party, by admitting from each province twelve deputies. The assembly now consisted of three estates, each forming a separate chamber, that discussed apart the concerns of its own order, and afterwards united to communicate their resolutions, or to deliberate on their common interests. The empire of Charlemagne, raised and supported solely by his authority and great talents, fell to pieces under his posterity. His surviving legitimate son Lewis (Le Debonnaire) was consecrated emperor and king: and as almost the first act of his reign, he divided the kingdom among his sons, who were perpetually engaged in violent quarrels with one another, and who seemed to agree in no one thing but in a joint hostility to their father, in which they were supported by pope Gregory IV. At length Lewis was compelled to surrender himself prisoner to his own children, and finished an inglorious reign in the year 840. The dissensions of the brothers still continued. Lotharius, now emperor, and Pepin, his brother's son, took up arms against the two other sons of Lewis le Debonnaire, Lewis of Bavaria and Charles the Bald, and were defeated by them in a pitched battle, in which it is said 100,000 were left in the field. Lotharius was at first deposed by an assembly of bishops, but soon so far assuaged the repentment of his enemies as to become a party in a new partition of the empire. By this the western part of France was assigned to Charles the Bald. Lotharius, with the title of emperor, had the nominal sovereignty of Italy, and the real territory of Lorraine, Franche Compté, Provence, and the Lyonnois: the kingdom of Germany fell to the share of Lewis, who was hence denominated Lewis the German. By this partition, Germany and France were so disjoined, as never afterwards to be united under one head. From the year 845 the provinces were much harassed by the inroads of the Normans, till at length leave was granted to them to settle in Friesland. During the reign of Charles the Gros these piratical invaders sailed up the Seine with a fleet of 700 ships and laid siege to Paris. They were induced to abandon their undertaking by the bribe of a very large sum of money, and not by the power of the existing government. The money not being readily raised, they were allowed to remain in the neighbourhood of Paris during the winter; and they requited this indulgence by plundering the country, and amassing immense wealth, independently of the sum which had been promised by the king. After this ignominious transaction Charles returned to Germany, where he was so far abandoned by his friends, as not only to be deposed, but reduced likewise to a state of absolute penury, and must literally have starved but for the charitable aid of the archbishop of Mentz. On the deposition of this abject prince, Eudes, count of Paris, was chosen king during the minority of Charles, afterwards styled "Charles the Simple." He defeated the Normans and repressed the power of the nobility, which occasioned so much opposition that he was obliged to resign the crown, and the greater part of the kingdom to the young prince, and consented to do him homage for that part which he still held as sovereign. Shortly after this Eudes died, and Charles succeeded to the whole power. During his reign the French government declined. By the introduction of fiefs those noblemen who had got possession of governments, having these confirmed to them and their heirs for ever, became, in a manner, independent sovereigns: and as these great lords had others under them, and they again had others under them, and even these had their vassals; instead of the simple and equal government that prevailed before, a vast number of insup-

portable little tyrannies were erected. The Normans, too, ravaged the country in the most terrible manner, and desolated some of the finest provinces of France.

At length, in the year 912, Rollo, a chief of the Normans, compelled Charles the Simple to yield him a large portion of his territory, and to give him his daughter in marriage. The new kingdom was called Normandy, of which Rouen was the capital. Rollo, on this occasion, became a Christian, and changed his own name to Robert, in the ceremony of investiture. Rollo rejected with disdain the servile indignity of prostrating himself before and kissing the feet of the sovereign, and one of his guards was accepted as his substitute; the rude Norman, unpractised in the arts of courts, handled the royal foot so rudely, as nearly to overturn the chair, and endanger the safety of Charles. In this reign the imperial dignity was transferred from France to Germany. During the remainder of the reign of Charles the Simple, and the next three or four reigns, the power of the Carlovingian race continually declined: no great man rose up among them to redeem the character of the monarchy, and to inspire the people with new vigour, and at last they were completely supplanted by Hugh Capet, who was already, by creation, a prince of France. This revolution happened in the year 987, and was brought about in the same manner as the former one had been by Pepin. He was acknowledged at Rheims, A.D. 988. The character of Hugh Capet was not marked with any of those commanding features which generally distinguish the founder of a new dynasty; but his policy, his talents and moderation, were well adapted to the times in which he lived. Under him Paris became the seat of government, and to prevent the incursions of the Normans, he fortified several advantageous stations, and established a magazine of arms at Abbeville. The greater part of his reign was passed in strict tranquillity, and he died in October 997, having been on the throne ten years, leaving his crown to his son Robert.

The new king inherited the good qualities of his father, and in his reign the kingdom was enlarged by the death of Henry, duke of Burgundy, to whom he was the natural heir. This accession of territory was not obtained without a war of several years continuance, on account of some persons who laid pretence to a superior right. As Robert thought peace and tranquillity were preferable to widely extended dominions, with a precarious tenure, he refused the kingdom of Italy, and the imperial crown of Germany, both which were offered him. His own prudence, justice, and moderation, contributed greatly to secure the public happiness, which had so honourably distinguished his administration; and at his death, which happened in July, 1030, his subjects exclaimed, as with one voice, "we have lost a father who governed us in peace; beneath whose authority we dwelt in security; who suffered not in others that oppression which he himself disdained; who commanded our affections, and who banished our fears." Passing over several reigns, in which there is nothing very remarkable to distinguish them, we come to Philip I., who is celebrated for having undertaken an expedition to the Holy Land. This expedition, known by the name of the Crusades, Philip and his adherents were urged to make by Peter the Hermit. Both clergy and laity impressed on their garments the sign of the cross, and solicited the pope to march at their head. This dangerous honour the prudent successor of St. Peter declined, recommending, however, to the faithful, who were disqualified by sex or profession, by age or infirmity, to aid with their prayers and alms the personal services of their more robust brethren. After confession and absolution the champions of the cross were dismissed, and their departure



for the Holy Land was fixed for the festival of the assumption, the 15th of August 1096. That day was anticipated by a thoughtless crowd, who to the number of sixty thousand persons of both sexes pressed with clamorous importunity Peter the Hermit to lead them to the holy sepulchre. The hermit, assuming the character without the talents or authority of a general, impelled or obeyed the forward impulse of his votaries along the banks of the Danube and the Rhine. The footsteps of Peter were followed by the monk Godfcal, whose sermons had swept away 20,000 peasants from the villages of Germany. The rear was closed with two hundred thousand of the refuse of the people, who mingled with their devotion a brutal license of rapine, prostitution, and drunkenness. Of this vast crowd, the greater part sunk beneath the fatigues of their march and the accumulated pressure of hunger and thirst: the remainder, who had endured and surmounted the difficulties and distress of their long and tedious pilgrimage, had scarcely refreshed their wasted bodies with the hospitable plenty of Constantinople, before their impatience urged them headlong, as it were, against the Turks. This imprudence betrayed them into the snares of the sultan of Nice; and Peter the Hermit, securely sheltered in the Byzantine court, might lament the fate of his improvident companions, and expect the arrival of their more grave and noble brethren. Among these, the first rank both in war and council was justly due to Godfrey of Bouillon, who in the hour of victory was elevated to the transient throne of Jerusalem. With him were joined in the holy enterprize Hugh, count of Vermandois, the brother of the king of France, and Robert duke of Normandy, who for the trifling sum of ten thousand marks mortgaged Normandy, during his absence, to Rufus, who had already defrauded him of the crown of England. (See *CROISADE*.) It was at the distance of nearly a century from this time that Philip II. in conjunction with king Richard of England, unfurled the sacred banner of the cross, and embarked, the former at Genoa, and the latter at Marseilles; but animosities arising between them, Philip returned and possessed himself of several provinces in France that belonged to the English. Philip died in 1223, and was succeeded by his son Lewis VIII. who reigned three years, when by death he made way for Lewis IX. afterwards styled Saint Lewis. In these and some other following reigns the war was carried on with vigour against the infidels, but in this sketch it is impossible to do more than notice the various revolutions that have occurred in the country, and the circumstances which are supposed to have given rise, or at least very much contributed to them. One of the most remarkable transactions that took place at the close of the fourteenth century, was the expulsion and confiscation of the estates of the Knights Templars, who at that period enjoyed immense possessions in France. These confiscations were levied, according to the spirit and practice of the times, without any form of trial, and upwards of fifty of them were put to death in the most cruel manner. The grand master, with three of the principal officers, were burnt by slow fire in the presence of the king himself. The whole body of the knights had been accused of the most immoral practices, of which, indeed, confessions had been extorted, but it was asserted that the horror of impending and cruel deaths had forced from their lips confessions which they afterwards retracted; and it has been generally thought that king Philip, in these severe and brutal measures, consulted his avarice rather than his justice. He died in 1395, and his successor, Lewis the Boiteous, followed him in a few months to his grave, leaving the throne to Philip the Long, who subdued the Flemings, and summoned Edward II. of England to do him

homage for his possessions in France; but that monarch, finding himself involved in difficulties which rendered a journey to France highly inconvenient, sent excuses to Philip which he readily accepted. As the French sovereign had formerly taken the cross during the life-time of his father, he now proposed to put his vow into execution, but was dissuaded from it by the pope himself, at whose instance he sent an army into Italy to put an end to the contending factions of the Guelphs and Gibbelines, who for so long a time filled the country with blood and slaughter. The event proved highly unfortunate, and the disgrace was rendered more mortifying by a contagious distemper which swept off many thousands of the French soldiery. This fatality in the army was imputed to the Jews, who were supposed to have poisoned the springs: a persecution was instantly commenced against these unfortunate men, and numbers, without any other pretence than the madness of popular suspicions, were burnt alive; while the Jews in general were abandoned to the rage of the populace, who insulted their persons and plundered their houses without remorse. The remaining part of this reign was spent in attempting to regulate the internal concerns of the country. A design had been formed by his predecessors of establishing a certain standard for the coin, weights, and measures, throughout France; this was adopted by Philip, who, in order to carry it more effectually into execution, purchased from the counts of Valois, Clermont, and Bourbon, their right of coinage within their own dominions: but notwithstanding all his endeavours, he never could bring the scheme to bear. He was embarrassed by new and unexpected difficulties: a report was industriously circulated, that to surmount these he intended to levy a fifth on every man's estate, and the public discontent was increased by the disaffection of the clergy, whom the king by a law had excluded from sitting in parliament. The mind of Philip was too sensibly wounded by the injurious suspicions of his subjects; he beheld his honest endeavours productive of jealousy and disappointment, which he was unable to bear, and he died in the year 1322. His successor, Charles IV., was the last of the royal race of Capet: the character of this prince was not distinguished by any very eminent virtues, nor stained by gross vices; his regard to justice was steady and impartial, of which there are instances on record. He died in 1328, leaving his queen pregnant; and as the succession depended on the event, a regent in the mean time was necessary. Two candidates instantly appeared for this important post, urging at the same time their right to the crown as well as the regency. These were Philip de Valois, cousin to the late king, and Edward III. king of England, who aspired to the throne in right of his mother. His pretensions were easily set aside, and Philip was confirmed in the regency, from which he soon stepped into the throne on the queen being delivered of a daughter; from which circumstance he acquired the surname of "Fortunate." Thus the crown of France had descended in the Capetian family from father to son for eleven generations, and the successive reigns had all contributed to extend the dominion and authority of the monarchs: they had shaken off their dependence on the clergy; they had reduced the power of the barons, and had established the royal revenue on a more permanent foundation. After almost three centuries and a half, the immediate posterity of Hugh Capet, as we have seen, expired in Charles IV. and the sceptre was placed in the hands of the race of Valois.

Philip was almost immediately involved in a war, yet he boldly summoned his rival, Edward of England, to yield him homage for the lands which he held in France. The English monarch passed the seas, and appeared bare-headed without



## FRANCE.

arms or spurs, before a prince whose equal he considered himself: but his mind, indignant at the humiliating act, revolted, and war was immediately kindled between the two nations; and he who had been seen in France as a vassal, marched into it at the head of a numerous army. His most considerable ally was James d'Arteville, a brewer of Ghent, under whose auspices the Flemings had acquired a degree of independence unknown in an age when the common people were almost universally enslaved by feudal institutions. With d'Arteville, therefore, as a leader, they were very ready and anxious to oppose the power of Philip. They advised the king of England to assume the title of king of France. A long and bloody contest ensued, in which the English were very generally successful. Philip was under the necessity of securing himself against the power of his rival by new alliances, and at length was reduced to that exhausted state that for some time he was incapable of making any opposition. To recruit his finances he laid a heavy duty on salt, which caused so much offence as nearly to excite a rebellion; but having assuaged the discontents, he found his hands strengthened, and was soon enabled to bring into the field 100,000 men, whose prowess was farther raised by the presence of the dukes of Normandy and Burgundy. The English were therefore compelled to stand upon the defensive. One fortress after another surrendered to the French, till nothing appeared but a total extinction of the power of England upon the continent. In this situation Edward resolved to bring relief in person to his distressed subjects and allies, and embarked for that purpose in 1346 at Southampton, with a large army on board of one thousand sail of different bulks and burdens. He carried with him the chief, and indeed the flower of the nobility and great men of the country, and his eldest son the prince of Wales, a youth of fifteen years of age, since celebrated in history as the "Black Prince." The army which the king now took with him consisted of 4000 men at arms, 10,000 archers, 10,000 Welch infantry, and 6000 Irish; all of whom he landed safely at La Hogue, a port of Normandy, which country he determined to make the seat of war. The English had no sooner landed than they spread terror and devastation all round them, and an universal consternation reached the French court. The city of Caen was taken and plundered by the invaders, and all the villages and towns, even to Paris, shared the same fate; and the French had no other resource but by breaking down their bridges to attempt a stop to the career of the English. Philip was not, however, idle or negligent in making preparations: he had stationed an army on the opposite side of the river Somme, over which Edward was to pass; while he himself, at the head of 120,000 fighting men, advanced to give the English battle. Thus exposed to the danger of being inclosed and starved in an enemy's country, the king published a reward to any that should bring him intelligence of a passage over the river. This was discovered by a peasant of the country, and Edward had just time to get his whole army over the stream when Philip appeared in his rear. The famous battle of Cressy was now fought, in which the French were completely defeated with the loss of thirty thousand soldiers, eleven princes, eighty barons, and twelve hundred knights. Edward immediately besieged the town of Calais, which surrendered, and remained in possession of the English 210 years. From the commencement of this war Philip had invariably shewed himself desirous of peace, and the victory obtained over him at Cressy increased his anxiety in this respect; and fortunately for him, the expences incurred by his opponent were so great that he could no longer sustain the contest. A truce of three years was

accordingly concluded through the mediation of the court of Rome: at the same time Philip met with some recompence for the losses which he had sustained, by the acquisition of Dauphiny, which had been bequeathed to him by the duke on condition that the eldest sons of the kings of France should take the name of Dauphin. Soon after this event the king himself, who had been some time a widower, was married to Blanch, the daughter of Philip count of Evreux, and Jane queen of Navarre. But he died within a year of this union, in the fifty-seventh year of his age, and the twenty-third of his reign. On the death of Philip, his eldest son John took possession of the kingdom; but scarcely was he seated on the throne, when he disgusted his nobility by an unreasonable act of severity. Robert de Brienne, count of Eu and Guisnes, had been taken prisoner by the king of England at Caen, and under pretence of negotiating his ransom had passed several times between France and England; but being accused of a treasonable correspondence with Edward, he was, by order of his sovereign, suddenly arrested, condemned, and beheaded, without the form even of trial. Having been constable of France, the sword, the badge of office, was delivered to Charles de la Carda; but his fate was equally unfortunate with that of his predecessor, being soon after assassinated by Charles king of Navarre. On the expiration of the truce Edward renewed hostilities, being perfectly intent upon the conquest of France; but having, by means of his son, made an unsuccessful attempt, he recalled his army. After the departure of which, John assembled the states at Paris, explained to the deputies the distressed situation of his finances, and exhibited so fully and satisfactorily the necessity of assisting him in the defence of the kingdom, that they consented to maintain an army of 30,000 men during the war. To raise the necessary supplies, the salt law, as it was called by way of ridicule, or the duty on salt, was revived, and many other imposts that bore heavy on the people; but at the same time they appointed a committee of their own number to take care that the money was solely appropriated to the public service. The satisfaction which John received from these grants was soon damped by the news that the prince of Wales had invaded his country, and taken some important places. Though alarmed, he did not sit down in despair, but assembled an army of 60,000 men to stop his progress, and with the hope of intercepting him. Edward at first thought of retreating, but finding that project impossible, he determined calmly to wait the approach of the enemy; and notwithstanding the disparity of forces, to commit all to the hazard of a battle. At Maupertuis, near Poitiers, the armies came in sight of each other. The French monarch might, with a common share of prudence, have starved the enemy into any terms he thought proper to impose; but such was the impatient valour of the French nobility, and such their certainty of success, that he was forced to act in the aggressive. While both armies were drawn up in order of battle, and waiting only for the fatal signal to commence the bloody attack, they were stopped for a moment by the appearance of the cardinal Perigord, who attempted to be a mediator between them. John, however, who felt certain of victory, refused to listen to any terms, unless the basis was the restitution of Calais. The Black Prince, exasperated at the proposal, boldly declared he was ready to hazard every thing rather than seek safety on such degrading terms. The onset was deferred till the next morning, for which both sides waited with anxious and awful suspense. At length the trumpet sounded, and a horrible carnage ensued; and in the end the French monarch

was:



title which he derived from Lewis XI. who had been dead more than 300 years; nevertheless, he was opposed by the party of the Guises, on account of the support which he had uniformly given to the reformed religion: this was the only obstacle to the acknowledgment of Henry's claims by the greatest part of his subjects, and in the end it gave rise to a civil war. Henry encamped before Paris, of which he might have made himself master by famine, had he refused to grant a passage to a multitude of old men, women and children, who were ordered to depart the city to save provisions. For this act of generosity the king was blamed by his generals, but he nobly replied, "That he would rather endure the reproaches of the whole world than those of his own heart." At length, perceiving that the Catholics were seeking foreign aid, and that there would be no termination to these evils unless he renounced the protestant religion, he, by the advice and earnest persuasion of his minister the great duke of Sully, declared himself a catholic, and accordingly abjured his former faith at St. Dennis, and was crowned king at Chartres in 1594. This change put him in possession of the whole kingdom, but the protestants were at first indignant at his conversion; nevertheless they were appeased by the celebrated edict of Nantes, which re-established, in a most solid and effectual manner, all the favours that had ever been granted to the reformed by other princes, and adding some which had not been thought of before, particularly the allowing them a free admission to all employments of trust, profit and honour, the establishing chambers in which the members of the two religions were deemed equal, and the permitting their children to be educated without constraint in any of the universities. Having concluded a peace with Philip II. of Spain, he bestowed all his attention on the improvement of his kingdom, by reforming its laws, regulating its finances, encouraging agriculture and manufactures, enlarging and embellishing cities, and finally reconciling, in a great measure, the partisans of contending religions. In all his beneficial schemes he found an able and faithful assistant in his minister the duke of Sully. These two great men, says the historian, seemed to have been born for one another; greatness and true glory were the consequences of their united endeavours to promote the public good. The schemes of reformation, projected by this king and his minister, were intended to be carried far beyond the boundaries of France: they were anxious to new-model the whole of Europe, and reduce all its powers into a kind of Christian republic, by rendering them as nearly as possible of equal strength. That this republic might be maintained in perpetual peace, they proposed to bring all their differences to be decided before a senate of wise, disinterested, and able judges, and then they supposed it would be no difficult matter to overturn the Ottoman empire. With a view probably of executing this project, but under the pretence of reducing the exorbitant power of the house of Austria, Henry made immense preparations by sea and by land, when he was assassinated at the age of 57 by Ravaillac, an insane fanatic. The life and character of this monarch have been transmitted to posterity by the pen of his minister, to which we shall again have recourse in the article HENRY.

On the death of Henry IV. the queen-mother, Mary de Medicis, assumed the regency during the minority of Lewis XIII., which was only remarkable for cabals and intrigues of the courtiers. France, which under Henry had risen from a state of miserable anarchy to the highest pitch of glory, sunk now into a wretched state of weakness. In 1617 the king assumed the government himself, banished the queen-mother, caused her favourite Marshal d'Ancre to be killed, and chose for his minister the celebrated Cardinal Richelieu.

This wise minister reconciled the contending parties, and re-established the dignity of the monarchy. The protestant party attempted to throw off their allegiance, and establish an independent state, of which Rochelle was to be the capital. The Dutch vigorously assisted Richelieu in subduing the protestants, while the English sent out a fleet in aid of the inhabitants of Rochelle, who maintained their ground for a whole year against the French with the cardinal at their head. At length, however, they were forced to surrender, and this, with all the protestant cities of France, were stripped of their privileges, and their religion effectually crushed. Lewis XIII. entered completely into the views of his minister, who influenced the politics of all the courts of Europe: the talents of Richelieu were equally and successfully displayed in active war, in foreign negotiations, and in his domestic arrangements; yet at this time a conspiracy was forming against him. Mary de Medicis was jealous of the man she had raised, and was desirous of destroying the idol she had formed. The duke of Orleans sought to supplant the minister; but, with astonishing intrepidity of mind, he repressed the conspiracy, seized the Marshal de Marillac, one of his most dangerous enemies, at the head of his army, and put him to death. Orleans, apprehending a similar fate, fled the kingdom. Mary was arrested, and ended her days in a voluntary exile at Brussels. Amidst this turbulence, both of foreign war and domestic cabal, Richelieu cultivated the pursuits of literature; he was, as we have seen in many of our biographical articles, a liberal patron of the sciences, and of those who devoted their lives to the extension of knowledge. His administration advanced the glory of France as a monarchy. He died in 1642, victorious, it is said, over the enemies and the liberties of his country. He expired almost immediately after his arrival at Paris, where a breach was made in the walls to admit his litter in a sort of triumph. The death of the minister was shortly after followed by that of his sovereign in 1643. He was succeeded by

Lewis XIV. who was only five years of age when he came to the crown of his father. The queen-mother, Anne of Austria, was appointed regent during the minority, who chose for her minister Cardinal Mazarine, whose violence excited new disorders in the state, which caused his banishment from Paris; but though retired to the imperial dominions, he influenced and over-ruled the measures of the court of France. In 1652 Mazarine resumed his station as minister, which he continued till his death in 1661, when the monarch began to act completely for himself, and entered on a vigorous display of his talents. The finances, which had long been in extreme disorder, were admirably regulated by Colbert; and the commerce and manufactures of the kingdom, wisely encouraged by government, were soon in the most flourishing situation. The famous canal that joins the Bay of Biscay with the Mediterranean was cut; all the sea-ports were fortified and enlarged, and the internal police strictly enforced by the monarch. The arms of France aided at the same time England against the Dutch, Germany against the Turks, and Portugal against Spain. On the death of Philip IV. Lewis, who had already acquired the addition of *Grand* to his other titles, under pretence that Spain had failed in payment of the dowry of his queen, besieged and took Lille with several fortified cities in Flanders. The king marched himself at the head of his armies, but the glory of the conquests was owing to Turenne and Vaubarn. The strength and prosperity of the kingdom were still augmented under the administration of Colbert. The parties in Holland between the Stadtholder and those who espoused the side of the virtuous DE Witts (which see), tempted Lewis to undertake the conquest of that country, and Eng-

land,



land, Germany and Sweden favoured his project. He over-ran several of the provinces, and advanced almost to the gates of Amsterdam, when the Dutch overflowed the country by letting in the sea, and the French were obliged to retreat. At length the confederate powers began to be jealous of the ascendancy of France, and the prince of Orange had sufficient influence with England and the house of Austria to obtain an alliance in aid of the republic. The arms of Lewis, however, still continued successful, and the peace concluded at Nimeguen in 1678 was in favour of France. The armies which France kept on foot, either foreseeing or meditating a new war, enabled the sovereign to humble the pretensions of Algiers and Genoa. The former was forced to release, without any remuneration, all the French subjects whom they had made slaves, and promised to exercise that power no more: the latter, more than half demolished by bombs, could not suspend the ardour of the besiegers but by sending its doge and other principal officers to make humble excuses. Having annexed several principalities to his vast dominions, having obtained very important successes in a new war, and having laid the Palatinate waste, and in ruins, and having likewise revoked the edict of Nantes, the whole continent of Europe, with England at the head, became violent against the towering ambition of Lewis. Nevertheless he maintained his ground, though he experienced some severe checks; his navy was destroyed at La Hogue, the coasts were infested by the English ships, which destroyed Havre, and reduced Dieppe to ashes. Victory was, however, the companion of Lewis by land; but the numerous armies which he kept in the field depopulated the kingdom, and occasioned a famine. The people ceased to admire, and feeling the dire effects of war, they began to murmur. To famine was added the calamity of civil war. The protestants revolted, because their worship was suppressed, their churches demolished, and their ministers banished. France lost half a million of its best and most industrious subjects, and the name of Lewis the Great was execrated all over Europe. Now the united forces of England and Austria, under the command of Marlborough and Eugene, (see CHURCHILL and EUGENE,) prevailed, and rendered the conclusion of this reign as miserable, as at the commencement it had been fortunate. From the year 1702, till nearly the close of his reign, which happened in 1715, Lewis sustained a series of defeats and calamities. As a patron of literature and learned men, he yielded to none of his contemporaries. It was his highest honour, that he discerned and recompensed merit wherever he found it; and France was in his time equally illustrious by the military talents of her generals, and by the progress which she made in the arts and sciences. See LEWIS.

By the last will of Lewis XIV. the government of the country devolved on his great grand-son, who was at the decease of the monarch only five years old, and the regency was seized by Philip duke of Orleans, whose authority was sanctioned by the parliament of Paris. This prince gave a turn to the manners of the court. Instead of that grave and austere appearance which had prevailed in it, nothing was now seen but levity and dissipation. Lewis XIV. never formed any connection with the English, but such as was indispensably necessary; the regent abandoned himself to them entirely, and was guided by their councils, with the hope, no doubt, to secure their protection and favour, in case the young king should die, whose health was exceedingly precarious. The regent himself, however, died suddenly, and was succeeded by the duke of Bourbon Condé, who endeavoured to enrich himself by the ruin of the system at the head of which he was placed. The people murmured at his depredations, but he disregarded their complaints, expecting

the support of the king. In this he was disappointed; Lewis, when he was capable of acting for himself, dismissed and disgraced him, and he was succeeded by cardinal Fleury, who was a man of a most amiable disposition, and who took the reins of government at an age when most men retire from the world. (See FLEURY.) About this time an artful adventurer, Ripperda, raised himself from obscurity to the government of Spain, by secretly negotiating a treaty between the courts of Madrid and Vienna. To counterbalance this treaty, an alliance was formed between France, England, and the king of Prussia. These dissensions gave but little interruption to that general tranquillity which Europe enjoyed from the peace of Utrecht till the year 1734. At that period a flame broke out, in consequence of the death of Augustus II. the king of Poland, and soon spread itself through every part of Europe. Lewis wished to place on the throne of that country his father-in-law Stanislaus, but the Russians and the house of Austria espoused the cause of the elector of Saxony. A war was commenced, and after it had been carried on with various success, peace was concluded at Vienna, by which it was agreed that Stanislaus should retain the title, but renounce the authority of king of Poland, and should be put in possession of Lorraine and Bar. By this treaty the act regulating the succession to the empire, called the "Pragmatic Sanction," was guaranteed by France, as it had formerly been by Holland, England, and other European powers. On the death of Charles VI. his daughter Maria Theresa was not allowed to remain long in quiet possession of that vast inheritance which her father had been so anxious to secure for her. A number of princes laid claim to different parts of her dominions, and the confusion which had been thrown by the feudal system over the right of succession to kingdoms, enabled each claimant to give the appearance of justice to his pretensions. Charles Albert, elector of Bavaria, laid claim to the succession of Bohemia, in virtue of the will of Ferdinand I., but while he and other princes were labouring to establish the justice of their demands, the successful invasion of Silesia by the king of Prussia, at the head of 30,000 men, invited other powers to take up arms, and shewed the several competitors that the logic of war could effectually maintain their pretensions. Notwithstanding the pacific disposition of cardinal Fleury, France did not long remain an idle spectator of these contests. This minister had the mortification, just before his death, to see the kingdom involved in calamities, from which it had been the great object of his life and administration to preserve it. To check the ambition of the house of Austria, France united with Prussia, Saxony, and Poland, in support of the pretensions of the elector of Bavaria, and conceived the design, not only of putting this weak prince in possession of Bohemia, but of raising him to the imperial throne. Charles Albert accordingly took the field at the head of the French army, and quickly penetrated into Austria, but instead of conducting his troops to Vienna, or of pursuing the queen, who had fled for shelter to Hungary, he was induced, by his impatience to obtain the titles of sovereign power, to cross the Danube, and invade Bohemia. This was in the autumn of 1741. Prague immediately submitted, and at this city the conqueror was crowned, who then marched to Frankfort, where his vanity was amply gratified by receiving the imperial crown under the name of Charles VII. While this prince was soaring to the summit of greatness in Bohemia and Germany, the king of Prussia conquered Moravia, but the situation of Maria Theresa was more deplorable than can well be imagined. She did not however despair; the spirit of the brave Hungarians was roused by her magnanimity; her distress excited the com-



passion of the English; dissensions among her enemies, who were too numerous to agree long in any general plan, and who were already intoxicated by the splendour of their victories, soon gave a turn to her apparently desperate affairs. In 1742 she sent into the field a formidable army, recovered Austria, and even penetrated into Bavaria, and the new emperor, who seemed to have obtained a secure possession of the imperial crown, saw himself, in a moment, stripped of his hereditary dominions. The marshal de Belleisle and marshal Broglio, who commanded the French and Bavarian troops, were prevented, by mutual jealousy, from forming any concerted enterprize, and being continually harassed by the army of prince Charles, brother to the grand duke, found themselves gradually exhausted, without coming to any decisive action. The defection of the king of Prussia from the alliance with France, and his treaty with Maria Theresa in the summer of 1742, completed the ruin of the emperor's fortune, and threw the whole burden of the war on the French. The French generals, unable to keep the field against a superior army, retired under the walls of Prague; and as a result, the marshal Belleisle was obliged to make a retreat, in which he obtained signal honour, it having been compared to the celebrated retreat of Xenophon. The queen of Hungary was crowned at Prague, on the 12th of May 1743; and the emperor was wholly unable to save Bavaria; but by a revolution as rapid as that which had placed him on the imperial throne, he saw himself deprived of all his dominions, reduced to the condition of a fugitive, and a miserable pensioner on the bounty of France.

The two most powerful states, which had hitherto acted as auxiliaries, now became the principal parties in the contest, and the war, which had originated in a dispute about the succession to the empire, became a violent struggle for superiority between France and England. They tried their strength at the battle of Dettingen in 1743, and the English were decidedly victorious. France began now to tremble for her own safety, and feeling that energy which, in nations, as well as in individuals, is roused by the appearance of extraordinary danger, she employed all the arts of policy and warfare to avert the storm with which she was menaced. Among other powers, she gained over to her side the king of Prussia, who began to dread that the rapid success of the queen of Hungary might deprive him of all his conquests. The first symptom of the resolute spirit which actuated the French councils was in a sea fight off Toulon in 1744, in which the English were victorious, though no very decisive advantage was gained over their opponents. But the exertions of France by land were more respectable. She fitted out four great armies in one year; of these the most considerable was destined for Flanders, and with it, Lewis himself made the first campaign, in which he obtained many signal victories, till he was stopped in his career by disastrous news from his own country. Leaving therefore his conquests in Flanders, he flew to the protection of France, and when he arrived at Metz he had the satisfaction to hear that Frederick had poured an immense army into Bohemia, and another into Moravia; that he had forced Prague to surrender, and made 15,000 men prisoners of war. Here he was taken seriously ill, and his indisposition filled the court and people with consternation and grief; and his recovery caused the most rapturous joy throughout his widely extended kingdom. Charles VII. recovered Bavaria, but died soon after; war was however maintained by the opposing parties. Marshal Saxe opened the campaign by the siege of Tournay, the strongest of the barrier towns, which produced, as might have been expected, a general engagement. The event was glorious to France. The king and dauphin had

their vanity gratified, by seeing their troops gain a complete victory at Fontenoy over the allied army of English, Dutch, and Hanoverians, consisting of nearly 60,000 men. In consequence of this success, Tournay, Ghent, Oudenarde, Bruges, Dendermond, Aeth, and even Ostend itself, surrendered to the French king. The arms of France and Spain were no less successful in Italy. But in a few months they were obliged to abandon their Italian conquests. In the Low Countries they were still successful: Antwerp was taken by the king in person; Mons, Namur, and other places surrendered to the arms of France, till at length the entire conquest of Dutch Flanders was effected. The allies, every where unsuccessful, solicited peace, which was readily granted by Lewis, who never seems to have felt the ardour and enthusiasm which form the conqueror and hero. A treaty was signed at Aix-la-Chapelle by the plenipotentiaries of England, France, Spain, Sweden, the queen of Hungary, the States-general, the duke of Modena, and the republic of Genoa. The basis of this treaty, which was signed April 30, 1748, was the restitution, on both sides, of all the places taken during the war. The articles of this peace were ill calculated to produce a permanent tranquillity. The vague and indefinite manner in which the boundaries of the settlements of both countries in America were fixed by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, and the continual dissensions and quarrels which this circumstance naturally tended to produce, furnished the one nation with abundant occasion for censure, and the other for recrimination; and, at last, produced an open rupture. Other powers soon became parties in this contest. The world saw with wonder England forming an alliance with Prussia; and France and Austria, those powers whose mutual jealousies had distracted Europe for two centuries, now connected themselves by an union as intimate and close as their former animosity had been violent and implacable. The early events of this war were glorious for France in every quarter of the globe. Nothing was heard of in England, from all parts, but losses and misfortunes. Minorca was taken, admiral Byng was defeated at sea, and constrained to take refuge under the walls of Gibraltar. In India and Canada they were equally unsuccessful. The military genius of the nation, as well as the spirit of patriotism, seemed to be drowned in the clamour of faction. And the people, almost driven to despondency, saw a contempt of their arms gradually insinuating itself among foreign powers, which was more mortifying to the national pride than all their calamities. About this time the parliaments fell under the displeasure of the king by their persecution of those who adhered to the bull UNIGENITUS, which see. They proceeded so far in this opposition as to refuse to register certain taxes absolutely necessary for the carrying on the war. By this the king was so irritated, that he suppressed the fourth and fifth chambers of inquests, the members of which had distinguished themselves by their opposition to his will. This created the most grievous discontents, and many of the principal members of the different parliaments resigned their offices. An attempt was made by Damien to assassinate the king, who was slightly wounded, in the presence of his son, and surrounded by his guards. The assassin was put to the most exquisite tortures, in the midst of which he persisted in declaring that he had no intention to kill the king, but that his design was only to wound him, in order that God might touch his heart, and incline him to restore peace to his dominions. This attempt upon his majesty is supposed to have had some effect upon him, for he immediately altered his method of government, and accommodated matters with



## FRANCE.

his parliament. The peace concluded at Paris in the year 1763, though it freed the nation from a destructive, bloody, and, towards the conclusion, unsuccessful war, did not restore its internal tranquillity. The parliament, eager to pursue the victory they had formerly gained over their religious enemies, now directed their efforts against the Jesuits, who had obtained and enforced the bull *unigenitus*. That once powerful order, however, was now on the brink of destruction. A general detestation of its members had taken place throughout the world. A conspiracy, formed by them against the king of Portugal, and from which he narrowly escaped, had roused the indignation of Europe; this was still farther increased by some fraudulent practices of which they had been guilty in France. Prejudices running very high against them, every mischief, even to the attempt of *Damien*, was imputed to their contrivance or influence. Their ruin seemed to be certain, when the king interfered, and suspended all proceedings against them for a year; a plan of accommodation was drawn up, and submitted to the pope and general of the order, but the latter, feeling the degradation to which his party must be exposed, entirely overthrew, by his own hauteur, the hope of reconciliation. The king now withdrew his protection, the parliament redoubled their efforts against them, and the society was finally dissolved, its members declared incapable of holding any clerical or municipal offices: their colleges were seized, their effects confiscated, and their order annihilated.

The parliament next made an attempt to set bounds to the power of the king himself. They refused to register an edict which Lewis had issued for the continuance of some taxes which should have ended with the war, and likewise to agree to another by which the king was enabled to redeem his debts at an adequate price. The court attempted to get the edicts registered by force, but the parliaments every where seemed inclined to resist to the last. In 1766, the parliament of Brittany refused the crown a gift of 700,000 livres, in consequence of which they were singled out to bear the weight of royal vengeance: the king, however, yielded his rights as he was pleased to consider them, and published a general amnesty. The parliaments increased their claims, and affected to despise the royal clemency, which exasperated Lewis so much that he ordered the counsellors of the parliament of Brittany, who had refused to resume their functions, of which he had deprived them, to be included in the list of those who were to be drafted for the militia; and those upon whom the lot fell were obliged immediately to join their respective regiments; the rest being employed in forming the city-guard. The parliament of Paris remonstrated so freely upon this conduct of the king, that they fell under his censure; and the monarch, assuming the authority of his ancestors, explicitly declared that he would suffer no earthly power to interfere with his will; and the parliaments were for the present intimidated into submission. Lewis next engaged in a contest with the pope, and claimed as his own hereditary right the territories of Avignon and Venaissin, and while the pontiff denounced his unavailing censures against him, one of his generals, with a single regiment of soldiers, drove out the troops of the pope, and took possession of the territories in question. He now engaged in the reduction of the island of Corsica, which had been transferred to the crown of France by its ancient masters the Genoese. The islanders, little disposed to comply with the wishes of those who sold and who purchased their country, resisted with the utmost bravery the French power; and it was not till the termination of a second campaign, and after the loss of many thousands of the best troops in France, that the island submitted: little was it imagined that at this

moment, the future master of France, and conqueror of almost the whole continent of Europe, was a nursing of an undistinguished and mean Corsican family; he who has torn kings from their thrones, and supplanted, or overthrown the ancient dynasties of the world, was then overlooked and probably despised for the lowliness of his condition, and the poverty of his progenitors.

The finances of France were at this time in a most deplorable state; many of the great commercial companies of the country were involved in bankruptcy, which brought a similar calamity on most of the principal merchants and traders. The minister, the duc de Choiseul, by one desperate stroke, reduced the interest of the funds to one half, and at the same time took away the benefit of survivorship in the tontines, by which the national credit was greatly affected; the disputes between the king and his parliaments revived, and became more bitter than ever. Lewis again proved victorious, expelled his parliaments, caused others to be appointed who were more subservient to his will, and thus every appearance of opposition was silenced by the absolute authority of the king. In the midst of this plenitude of power, his health declined, and his end was evidently approaching; but the immediate cause of his death, which happened in 1774, was the small-pox, which he had taken from one of his mistresses. He was succeeded by Lewis XVI. who was then twenty years of age, and to secure himself against the disease which had proved fatal to his predecessor, he submitted to inoculation, as did other branches of the royal family, which rendered this process not only fashionable among the great, who are ever ready to imitate the court, but tended more than any other circumstance to remove the prejudices of persons in the inferior ranks and stations of society. The king, as soon as he had recovered his health, applied himself most diligently to the reconciliation of the differences which had subsisted between the court and the people. He removed ministers whose conduct had been marked by arbitrary and illegal acts, and he recalled the old parliaments who had been ignominiously dismissed by the late king. He declared, in one of his first speeches, that while it was his determination to maintain his royal prerogatives entire, it was his wish and most anxious desire to bury in oblivion all past grievances. Still it was evident that he meant to reduce the power of the parliaments to a mere cypher; he supposed that, under his wife's management, they would be contented with the name without the reality; but his subjects were now too enlightened to submit to the decrees of a sovereign, when they interfered with the rights of the people. He, by his own authority, abolished some oppressive taxes; and shortly after, the parliaments contended that they, by right, had, and ought to have, the sole power of judging what ought and what ought not to be imposed on the subject.

At this time the finances of the country being in a deplorable state, M. Turgot, a gentleman possessed of singular integrity and industry, had been appointed to the management of this branch of government; but notwithstanding his zeal and industry, united to other qualities more highly to be appreciated, though more rarely to be found in a minister of finance, he had not been able to command the confidence of the country. He was accordingly obliged to resign his office, and was eventually succeeded by M. Neckar, by birth a Swiss, and a Protestant in religion. This able financier had been chosen in the preceding reign to adjust some differences between the East India company and the crown, and had discharged the trust in a manner which had gained him the approbation of both parties. Possessed of very extraordinary talents, his appointment would have excited no surprise, had it not been contrary to the constant policy of

France.



## FRANCE.

France, which carefully and uniformly excluded the aliens of her country and faith from the controul of her revenue. It now stood forward as a new instance of enlargement and liberality of sentiment, worthy the mind of an enlightened monarch.

In the war between Great Britain and the American colonies, Lewis, by the advice of his minister, heartily engaged; he afforded effectual assistance to the oppressed across the Atlantic. The principles of their opposition to the mother-country were discussed in all ways and under all shapes; every day and hour produced new arguments in favour of their common liberty. The French officers and soldiers who had enlisted under their banner heard their reasonings, felt the generous flame, and at length became patriots instead of mere machines wrought into obedience by the force of severe discipline. It would be needless in this article to repeat the events of the American war, which have already been noticed in our work. In the year 1780 several new changes took place in the French ministry, and the same year was rendered memorable by the abolition of the inhuman custom of "putting the question," as it was called, by torture, a custom which had been so established by the practice of ages, that it seemed to be an inseparable part of the constitution of the courts of justice in France. The king likewise, at whose special instance the torture had been for ever done away, began, with regard to himself, and his own expenditure, to institute an economical reform; he readily and cheerfully sacrificed his own magnificence to the ease of his people, and dismissed at once more than four hundred officers belonging to his court. But notwithstanding these attempts at reform, Lewis was obliged to submit to a disadvantageous peace, on account of the derangement of the public finances. His own example of prudence and economy introduced no public reformation in the manners and habits of those who were rioting on the labours of the poor and industrious. Retrenchment in the expenditure became absolutely necessary: an assembly of notables was convoked, and dismissed without effecting any material good. Disappointed of the advantages which the king had flattered himself he would have drawn from this body, he was obliged to recur to the usual mode of raising money by the royal edicts. Measures were immediately proposed to double the poll-tax, and to resort to other impolitic and unpopular imposts. The parliament of Paris, however, refused to register the edicts; and Lewis was obliged to apply, as the last resort, to his absolute authority, and, by holding what is called "a bed of justice," compelled them to enrol the taxes. The parliament, though defeated, were far from being subdued; and on the day after the king had held his bed of justice, they entered a formal protest against the edict; declaring, "that it had been registered against their approbation and consent, by the king's authority alone; that it neither ought nor should have any force; and that the first person who should presume to attempt to carry it into execution should be adjudged a traitor, and condemned to the galleys." The authority of the sovereign was now opposed to that of the parliament. Paris was already overwhelmed with soldiers; and in a few days after the protest had been made and promulgated, a French officer of the guards, with a party of soldiers, went at break of day to the house of each individual member of the parliament, to signify to him the king's command, that he should immediately get into his carriage and proceed to Troyes; a city of Champagne, without writing or speaking to any person out of his own house before his departure. The orders were all served at the same instant; and before the citizens of Paris could possibly be acquainted with the transaction, their magistrates and protectors were far on the

road to their place of banishment. The confidence and attachment of the people rose in proportion to the sacrifices which had been made in their behalf. Their murmurs were openly expressed in the streets of the capital; and the general dissatisfaction was augmented by the stop that was put to public business, by the exile of the parliament. The cabinet, at the same time, was apparently weak, disunited, and fluctuating; and continual changes took place in every department of the state. Nor was it only in the capital that the flame of liberty burst forth: it blazed with equal strength in the provincial parliaments, and extended from the centre to every part of the kingdom. Among other instances of this nature, the parliament of Grenoble passed a decree against "Lettres de cachet," the most odious engine of arbitrary power; and declared the execution of them within their jurisdiction, by any person, and under whatever authority, to be a capital crime.

Previously to the banishment of the parliament of Paris, they had declared, that, in their opinion, neither the parliaments, nor any other authority, except that of the three estates of the kingdom collectively assembled, could warrant the laying of any permanent tax on the people; and they strongly enforced the renewal of those national assemblies, which had rendered the reign of Charlemagne so great and illustrious.

In the year 1789, the states-general were convened for the arrangement of public affairs: they assumed the name of the national assembly, and among its earliest labours was that of forming a new constitution. The spirit of discontent and disorganization seemed to pervade all ranks of the people. They did not wait for leaders of known and tried talents: inspired with a sense of the wrongs that they and their fathers had long endured from the government, they attacked and destroyed what they denominated the great fortress of despotism, the Bastille. Encouraged by this instance of success, they proceeded farther, and even restrained the actions of the monarch. In a short time, the assembly, emboldened by the support given them by the people, proceeded to the abolition of titles, and to the destruction of that power which the church had for a long series of years assumed. These acts drove from the kingdom a multitude of the higher orders of society, who fought for the honours of rank and distinction in a foreign clime which was denied them at home. These were the emigrants, who for a long time employed all their arts in the various courts of Europe, to induce their respective sovereigns to arm against France. The hope of success excited several powers to coalesce, in order to invade the country. The effect of these measures rebounded on the head of the monarch, who was suspected of having invited the enemy to make war upon his subjects. The first successes of the allied armies enraged the French almost to madness, and the necessity they were under of defending themselves inspired them with an energy which in a short time produced the most astonishing victories. These encouraged the leaders of the public mind to meditate excesses, which would otherwise scarcely have been attempted; and the monarch, foreseeing the storm, resolved upon flight, but he was arrested on his road, and brought back with ignominy amidst the execrations of the infuriated populace. To avoid the sentence of abdication he accepted and ratified the constitution, before the deputies of France, who were present on the occasion. Different parties were very differently affected by this ill-conducted and unfortunate flight of the king. A republican band had already begun to appear; and during the king's absence attempts were made to induce the public at large to consider the royal authority as no necessary part of the constitution, an idea which, at first,



was scouted by every moderate Frenchman, who had been accustomed to believe that the glory of the king was essential to the very existence of the nation. The flight of the sovereign was unquestionably a deep laid plan, as well with respect to the nobility of France, as with foreign courts who were preparing to take advantage of the approaching event. Many of the chiefs among the aristocratic party sent in resignations of their seats in the national assembly. Troops were even levied on the frontiers in the king's name: Bouillé, a great general, emigrated, and afterwards sent to the assembly a furious letter: "You shall answer," says he, "for the lives of the king and queen to all the monarchs of the universe. Touch but a single hair of their heads, and not one stone shall be left upon another in Paris. I know the roads. I will conduct the foreign armies. This letter is but the fore-runner of the manifesto of the sovereigns of Europe." A considerable calm throughout France followed these events, and it might be regarded as in a state of tranquillity: but the calm was delusive, and in the midst of it those projects were formed which were afterwards to prove so fatal to the peace of the world. Towards the close of the summer a convention took place at Pilnitz in Saxony, between the emperor Leopold and the king of Prussia. Its object at the time was unknown, but it was gradually developed, and it has generally been understood to have been intended for the purpose of concluding a league for the invasion of France, the new modelling of its government, and the partition of some of its fairest provinces. The national assembly were not deficient in exertions on their part: they formed a new constitution, and on the 13th of September the king announced his acceptance of it. This event was ordered to be notified to all the foreign courts, and the assembly decreed a general amnesty with respect to the events of the revolution. On the 30th of the same month the assembly, which had been known under the name of the "Constituent assembly," dissolved itself, and gave place to the succeeding legislative body that had been elected according to the rules prescribed by the new constitution.

From this period societies and clubs began to be formed in all parts of the metropolis; but that of the Jacobins, so called from the name of the place where the members assembled, insensibly absorbed all the rest, and for some considerable time dictated the politics of France, and even influenced, if not actually commanded, the decisions of the legislature. Being at length resolved to extort by violence what they were not able to obtain voluntarily, the Jacobins, in conjunction with the municipality of Paris, collected a large concourse of people of all descriptions, and appeared with cannon before the palace. This commotion was unexpected: the king ordered the gates to be opened, and, to calm the violence of the populace, he accepted and placed on his head the red cap, an emblem of the new principles: they retired appeased and apparently satisfied. This was in the month of June, and after that, events succeeded each other with such rapidity, that it would be fruitless in this sketch to attempt an enumeration of them. The legislative assembly was quickly dissolved, and early in August it was determined to elect a National Convention. On the tenth of that month, the sovereign was driven from his palace, and the Tuilleries became the seat of action; a dreadful battle was fought on the very spot from which the royal family had fortunately escaped but an hour before: the king's guards were overpowered, and every human being that could be found in the palace, attached to the court, were instantly put to death. The royal family had taken refuge in the assembly, where for many hours they sat listening to discussions in which themselves and office were treated with

every mark of contempt and insult. From this place they were sent to the old palace of the Temple as prisoners, under a strict guard, and all persons attached to them were seized and committed to different prisons.

On the 20th of September the French national convention assembled. It contained men of all characters, orders, and ranks, but the general aspect of it shewed most decidedly that the republican party had acquired a vast superiority, and on the first day of their meeting, Colliot d'Herbois, who had formerly been an actor, ascended the tribune, and proposed "The eternal abolition of royalty in France." The question was carried by acclamation, and the house adjourned. On the next day it was decreed that public acts should be dated by the year of the French republic, and all citizens were declared eligible to all vacant offices and places.

It was now determined to bring the king to trial, and on the 11th of December he was conveyed to the bar of the convention, to hear the charges exhibited against him; and though he had no previous intimation respecting their nature, he replied to them with clearness and precision, and with a full consciousness of his own innocence. The trial came on the 26th, when the king appeared for the last time at the bar of the national assembly. The discussion was, however, continued to the 18th of January, when, after a sitting of thirty-four hours, the punishment of death was awarded by the small majority of five. Upon this one of the counsel solemnly invoked the assembly to consider by what a small majority the punishment of death was pronounced against the dethroned monarch. No eloquence could, however, avail; the sentence was ordered to be carried into execution in twenty-four hours. On the 21st of January 1793, the bloody deed was perpetrated, and with Lewis ended the third dynasty of the kings of France, and a monarchy which had lasted without interruption for the long period of eleven centuries. The queen and the king's sister shortly after fell victims to the same ferocity. A mere chronological table of events that have occurred in France from that time to the present would occupy more space than can be devoted to this article: revolution succeeded to revolution, till at length Bonaparte contrived to get himself elected a consul, and then chief consul, in imitation of the office under the ancient republic of Rome. At first this office was to be held for a limited time only, but during that period he contrived to make it not only an office for life, but hereditary in his own family for ever. Not contented with this, he, by degrees, caused the people, who had contended for liberty with infinite slaughter for many years, to proclaim him emperor, with unlimited powers. Invested with this high authority, and having under his controul immense armies and a mighty population, he has gone on from victory to victory, till at length he has subjugated almost the whole continent. The kings of Bavaria, Saxony, and Wirtemberg, have all been raised to that high honour solely by his influence. On the thrones of Westphalia, Holland, and Spain, he has placed three of his own brothers, and on that of Naples, his creature and general, Murat, the late grand duke of Berg. The court of Portugal he has driven for an asylum to South America, and over the republic of the Seven Islands he has placed a president. Prussia has been subdued by the armies of France, and Russia is kept in awe of the same power. Over Italy Bonaparte himself claims the title and power of sovereign, as well as emperor of France, with a population of more than thirty millions of people; and in the course of the last year he annexed the papal territory to his own dominions, and abolished for ever the terrors of the inquisition. With respect to Austria, she has



## FRANCE.

again and again contended with the power of Napoleon, but has always proved unsuccessful in the arduous contest. Her prowess, however, was not to be despised by the conqueror, and when he found that he could not completely reduce her to subjection, he thought upon other measures to effect his purpose. With this view, and with the hope of obtaining an heir to his vast dominions, he, in the month of December 1809, divorced himself from the empress Josephine in the presence of several of the crowned heads of Europe, and during the present month (April 1810) he has married, with the consent, real or feigned of all parties, the daughter of the emperor of Austria, with whom, of course, he has made an alliance of perpetual peace and amity.

Such has been the conduct of the emperor Napoleon Bonaparte, by birth a poor Corsican, but by his fortune or talents he has rendered himself the first man that has ever lived in the world. To attain this exalted situation he has not been very particular in the choice of means to effect his ambitious projects. He has never scrupled to resort to despotic measures when those were likely best to answer his ends; but in no instance has the tyrant shewn itself more than in one of his latest acts. The French nation in 1789 were contented to shed their best blood to destroy the accursed basile; in March 1810 they have seen, without a murmur, their emperor erect eight basiles to confine persons avowedly, "whom it is not convenient to bring to trial or to set at liberty." Yes, these infernal dungeons are scattered about the empire to keep the people in awe of a power, which already they dare not openly oppose, and to shut the mouths of those from whose hands the pen has long since dropped. The vile decree indeed, asserts, "that many of these state prisoners might be condemned by the tribunals to capital punishments, but that superior considerations oppose their being brought to trial; that several are men accustomed to crimes, but who cannot be condemned by our courts, though they have the certainty of their culpability; that some belong to different countries, which have been united to France, but that they cannot be tried, because their offences are either political or anterior to the union of these states." To so low, so degrading a state, is personal liberty brought in France; how debased must a people be to submit to such a decree, and under such frivolous pretences! Universal History. Playfair's and Blair's Chronology. Histoire de France. Gibbon's History. Rabaut's Hist. of the Revolution, &c.

France is situated within the eighth geographical climate. The length of the longest day at Paris is of sixteen hours. Its temperature is, generally speaking, healthy and moderate. The most careful meteorological observations give for the centre of France an average of 27 degrees of Reaumur's thermometer for the greatest heat, and seven for the least. The greatest height of mercury in the barometer is  $28^{\circ} 5' 7''$ , the least  $27^{\circ} 3' 3''$ . The quantity of rain  $20^{\circ} 2' 4''$ . There are 164 rainy days. The prevailing winds are the south-west and north-easterly wind.

In the north of France the greatest heat is  $23^{\circ} 2'$ , the least  $6^{\circ} 6'$ ; the greatest height of mercury in the barometer  $28^{\circ} 8' 3''$ , the least  $27^{\circ} 1' 4''$ . There are 126 rainy days. The prevailing wind blows from the south-east.

In the east of France the greatest heat is  $24^{\circ} 3'$ , the least  $9^{\circ} 5'$ . The greatest height in the barometer  $27^{\circ} 10' 10''$ , the least  $26^{\circ} 8' 5''$ . There are 145 rainy days. The north and south-west are the prevailing winds.

In the west of France the greatest heat is  $24^{\circ}$ , and the least  $6^{\circ}$ , the average height of mercury in the barometer is

$28^{\circ} 3'$ . There are 150 rainy days, and the north-east is the prevailing wind.

In the south-east, at Montpellier, the greatest heat is  $28^{\circ} 1'$ , the least  $3^{\circ} 7'$ ; the greatest height of mercury in the barometer  $28^{\circ} 5' 3''$ , the least  $27^{\circ} 5' 5''$ . The quantity of rain  $27^{\circ} 8'$ . There are 74 rainy days, and the north and north-east are the prevailing winds.

At Marseilles the meteorological observations of nine successive years give an average of  $25^{\circ} 3'$  for the greatest heat, and  $3^{\circ} 1'$  for the least. The greatest height of mercury in the barometer is  $28^{\circ} 7' 2''$ , the least  $27^{\circ} 3' 7''$ . The quantity of rain is  $21^{\circ} 10' 2''$ . There are 57 rainy days. The prevailing winds blow from the south-east and north-west.

The soil of France varies very much in different parts of that extensive country. Mr. Arthur Young, in his journey through France in the years 1787, 1788, 1789, and 1790, observed seven different kinds of soil, viz:

a. a fat and rich soil, prevailing chiefly in the departments of Mont Tonnerre, of the Lys, the Scheldt (l'Escaut), the Pas de Calais, the North, the Aisne, Seine and Marne, Seine, Seine and Oise, Eure and Loire, Eure, Lower Seine, Somme, l'Oise, Lower Rhine, Aude, Tarn, Lot, Upper Garonne, Hérault, Vendée, Two Sèvres, Loiret, Pô, Marengo, Tanaro, and Sesia.

b. Heath and downs (landes), prevailing in the departments of the Two Nethes, the Roër, Lower Loire, Morbihan, Finistère, Côtes du Nord, Ille et Vilaine, Mayenne and Loire, Orne, Calvados, La Manche, Gironde, Dordogne, Lot and Garonne, Ariège, Upper Pyrenees, Lower Pyrenees, Landes, Gers, Aveyron, and Gard.

c. Marl (Terres à craie), prevailing in the departments of the Marne, the Ardennes, Aube, Upper Marne, Loire and Cher, Indre and Loire, Charente, Lower Charente, and Vienne.

d. Gravel (Terres de gravier), prevailing in the departments of the Nièvre, and the Allier.

e. A stony soil (Terres pierreuses), prevailing in the departments of the Sarre, the Forêts, Rhine and Moselle, Moselle, Vosges, Meurthe, Meuse, Upper Rhine, Côte d'Or, Upper Saône, Doubs, Saône and Loire, Jura, Ain, Yonne, Rhône, Loire, and Jemmapes.

f. A rocky soil (Terres de montagnes), prevailing in the departments of the Ourte, of the Sambre and Meuse, Lower Meuse, Eastern Pyrenees, Lozère, Cantal, Corrèze, Upper Loire, Ardèche, Drôme, Upper Alps, Lower Alps, Maritime Alps, Var, Mouth of the Rhône, Vaucluse, Puy de Dôme, Mont Blanc, Léman, Isère, Liamone, Dolo, Stura, and Doire.

g. A sandy soil, prevailing in the departments of the Indre, Cher, Creuse, Upper Vienne, Sarthe, and Mayenne.

Or, taking the whole superficies of France, without Genoa, Tuscany, and the former papal dominions at 61,258,782,06 hectares, there may be reckoned,

For arable lands	-	33,219,437,40 hectares
Vine lands	-	2,434,365,64.
Woods	-	8,134,716,26.
Meadows	-	3,302,033,92.
Artificial meadows	-	3,745,303,84.
Heaths, downs, waste lands,		
Rivers, ponds, marshes, &c.		10,422,925,00.

Before the revolution of 1789, France was divided into thirty-two governments, viz. Picardy, Artois, Flandres, Normandy, Isle de France, Champagne, Lorraine, Alsace, Bretagne, Maine, Anjou, Touraine, Orléanois, Berry, Nivernois, Bourgogne; Franche Comté, Poitou, Aunis, La



## FRANCE.

La Marche, Le Bourbonnois, Saintonge et Angoumois, Limosin, Auvergne, Lyonnais, Dauphiné, Guienne et Gascogne, Béarn, Comte de Foix, Roussillon, Languedoc, and Provence. Besides these thirty-two governments, which were styled great governments, there were eight lesser ones of small extent, *viz.* Paris, the Boulonnois in Picardy; the Havre de Grace in Normandy; Saumur, between Anjou, Touraine, and Poitou; Metz and the Pays Messin; Verdun, and the Verdunois; Toul and the Tulois, all three situated in Lorraine, and known by the name of the three bishoprics; and lastly Sedan, between Lorraine and Champagne in the north.

In financial and civil matters, France was divided into twenty generalities for the Pays d'Élection, and five for the Pays d'État, and eight intendancies, making in all thirty-three financial and civil departments, with only thirty-two intendants, because there was only one intendant for the two generalities of Languedoc.

The ecclesiastical divisions of France, at the same period, were eighteen archbishoprics and 112 bishoprics, besides the archbishopric of Avignon for the comtat Venaissin, which belonged to the pope, and which counted three bishoprics. There were also six bishops suffragans of two German archbishops, *viz.* Strasburg suffragan of Mentz or Mayence, and Metz; Toul, Verdun, Nancy, and Saint Diez suffragans of Treves. The number of parishes in France at that time was 40,000. There were 800 convents of monks, 281 nunneries, and 679 chapters.

The decree of the national assembly of the 12th of July 1790, reduced the archbishoprics to 10, and the bishoprics to 83. But in conformity with the concordat concluded on the 25th of July 1801, between the French consular government, and the pope Pius VII., a new ecclesiastical division was adopted by the law of the eighth of April 1802, which established 10 archbishops and 51 bishops, *viz.*

1. The archbishop of Paris, who has under him the bishops of Troyes, Amiens, Soissons, Arras, Cambrai, Verfailles, Meaux, and Orleans.
2. The archbishop of Malines, who superintends the bishoprics of Namur, Tournay, Aix la Chapelle, Treves, Gand, Liege, and Mayence.
3. The archbishop of Befançon, who has under him the bishops of Autun, Metz, Strasburg, Nancy, Dijon.
4. The archbishop of Lyons, who superintends the bishoprics of Mende, Grenoble, Valence, and Chambéry.
5. The archbishop of Aix, who has under him the bishops of Nice, Avignon, Ajaccio, Digne, and Vintimille in the principality of Piombino annexed to France.
6. The archbishop of Toulouse, who superintends the bishoprics of Cahors, Montpellier, Carcassonne, Agen, and Bayonne.
7. The archbishop of Bourdeaux, who has under him the bishops of Poitiers, La Rochelle, and Angoulême.
8. The archbishop of Bourges, who superintends the bishoprics of Clermont, Saint Flour, and Limoges.
9. The archbishop of Tours, who has under him the bishops of Le Mans, Angers, Nantes, Rennes, Vannes, Saint Brieux, and Quimper.
10. The archbishop of Rouen, who superintends the bishoprics of Coutances, Bayeux, Séez, and Evreux. To these must be added for the countries that have since been annexed to France;
11. The archbishop of Turin, who has under him the bishops of Acqui, Asti, Casal, Ivrea, Mondovi, Saluces, Vercell.
12. The archbishop of Genoa with the bishops of Albenga, Borgo san Donnino, Brugnello, Parma, Plaisance, Sarzanne, Savonne, and Pontremoli; and,
13. The archbishop of Rome.

The first national assembly of France, by its decrees of the 15th of January, and 16th and 26th of February 1790, divided France into 83 departments, subdivided into 544

districts. But the conquests of France having considerably increased its territory, the number of departments was extended to 102, by a law of the year 1800, and that of districts reduced to 417; when a prefect was placed at the head of the civil administration of each department, and a sub-prefect established for every district.

In 1807 the number of departments, owing to the annexation of the Ligurian or Genoese republic and other territories, was 110, *viz.* 1, Lower Alps; 2, Mouth of the Rhône; 3, Var; 4, Vaucluse; 5, Upper Alps; 6, Drôme; 7, Isère; 8, Doubs; 9, Jura; 10, Upper Saône; 11, Lower Rhine; 12, Upper Rhine; 13, Meurthe; 14, Meuse; 15, Moselle; 16, Vosges; 17, Ardennes; 18, Aube; 19, Marne; 20, Upper Marne; 21, North; 22, Pas de Calais; 23, Aisne; 24, Oise; 25, Seine; 26, Seine and Oise; 27, Somme; 28, Seine and Marne; 29, Calvados; 30, Eure; 31, Manche; 32, Orne; 33, Lower Seine; 34, Côtes du Nord; 35, Finistère; 36, Ille and Vilaine; 37, Lower Loire; 38, Morbihan; 39, Indre and Loire; 40, Mayenne; 41, Mayenne and Loire; 42, Sarthe; 43, Two Sèvres; 44, Vendée; 45, Vienne; 46, Eure and Loire; 47, Loire and Cher; 48, Loiret; 49, Indre; 50, Cher; 51, Nièvre; 52, Ain; 53, Côte d'Or; 54, Yonne; 55, Saône and Loire; 56, Loire; 57, Rhône; 58, Allier; 59, Corrèze; 60, Creuse; 61, Upper Vienne; 62, Charente; 63, Lower Charente; 64, Dordogne; 65, Gironde; 66, Landes; 67, Lot and Garonne; 68, Gers; 69, Lot; 70, Aveyron; 71, Lower Pyrenees; 72, Upper Pyrenees; 73, Ariège; 74, Eastern Pyrenees; 75, Ardèche; 76, Aude; 77, Gard; 78, Upper Garonne; 79, Hérault; 80, Lozère; 81, Tarn; 82, Cantal; 83, Upper Loire; 84, Puy de Dôme; 85, Golo; 86, Liamone; 87, Mont Blanc; 88, Maritime Alps; 89, Leman; 90, Dyle; 91, Escaut (Scheldt); 92, Forêts; 93, Jemmappe; 94, Lys; 95, Lower Meuse; 96, Two Nèthes; 97, Ourthe; 98, Sambre and Meuse; 99, Roër; 100, Sarre; 101, Rhine and Moselle; 102, Mont Tonnerre; 103, The Apennines; 104, Doire; 105, Genoa; 106, Marengo; 107, Montenotte; 108, Po; 109, Sesia; 110, Stura. To which must be added for Parma and Plaisance, Tuscany, the papal dominions, and a new department formed out of different cantons of the departments of Aveyron, Upper Garonne, Gers, Lot, and Lot and Garonne by the senatus consultum of the 2d of November 1808, the departments of, 111, Tarn and Garonne; 112, Taro; 113, Arno; 114, Mediterranean; 115, Ombrone; 116, Rome; and, 117, Trafimene.

The military divisions of France are twenty-nine, each of which is commanded by a general of division, *viz.* 1, Paris; 2, Mezières; 3, Metz; 4, Nancy; 5, Strasburg; 6, Befançon; 7, Grenoble; 8, Marseilles; 9, Montpellier; 10, Toulouse; 11, Bourdeaux; 12, Nantes; 13, Rennes; 14, Caen; 15, Rouen; 16, Lille; 17, Dijon; 18, Lyons; 19, Périgueux; 20, Bourges; 21, Tours; 22, Bastia; 23, Brussels; 24, Liège; 25, Mayence; 26, Turin; 27, Genoa; 28, Florence; 29, Rome.

Besides the important natural advantages of a large extent of country, enjoying an extensive sea-coast on three different seas, of a highly central and commercial situation, of limits fixed by the boldest features of nature, three chains of high mountains, three seas, and a large river; of a most favourable climate, excellent soil, and advantageous topographical divisions; France enjoys the advantage of being irrigated by seven great rivers, the Rhine, the Rhône, the Maes, the Scheldt, the Seine, the Loire, and the Garonne, and intersected by more than 7000 lesser ones. Its principal lakes are, 1, the lake of Geneva, in the department of the Leman, now called lac Leman, about twenty-nine leagues long and four leagues broad in its greatest breadth; 2, the lake of



## FRANCE.

Annecy, in the department of Mont Blanc, four leagues long; 3, the lake of Bouget, in the same department; and, 4, the lake of Allègre, at the top of a mountain in the department of the Puy de Dôme.

Of the mountains of France, the most remarkable are that chain of the Alps which crosses the three departments of the Maritime Alps, Lower Alps, and Upper Alps, afterwards stretches to the north, and divides France from the kingdom of Italy and Switzerland. Some of the summits of the Alps are 2700 fathoms, (toises,) or 5260 metres above the level of the sea. A less elevated branch of the Alps begins in the department of the Leman, stretches into the departments of the Jura, Upper Saône, Doubs, Upper Rhine, Vosges, Lower Rhine, Meurthe, Moselle, Sarre, and Mont Tonnerre. A third branch rises in the department of the Drôme, crosses the departments of the Ardèche, Loire, Rhône, Saône and Loire, and Côte d'Or as far as Dijon. It has also some ramifications in the departments of the Cantal and Puy de Dôme, extends itself to the south-west through the departments of the Upper Loire, Lozère, Gard, Aude, Hérault, Tarn, Upper Garonne, and Ariège as far as the Pyrenees, which form a natural boundary between France and Spain. This chain of the Pyrenees stretches to the south of France, from the port of Vendres on the coast of the Mediterranean sea to the Atlantic ocean on the coasts of Spain. Its greatest breadth is 40 leagues, and its highest summit 1442 fathoms, (toises,) or 2808 metres above the level of the sea.

France abounds in woods and forests. A committee of the first national assembly stated the whole extent of territory covered with wood at 13,100,691 arpens, of 100 perches of 28 square feet French each. Mr. Neckar and Mr. Arthur Young have both considerably over-rated it by stating it at 22,289,016 arpens. This estimate may however be tolerably correct now, with the addition of the conquered countries.

The roads of France are generally spacious, straight, well paved, planted on both sides with chestnut-trees, poplars, walnut, mulberry, or other fruit-trees. There are twenty-eight principal roads from Paris to the boundaries of France. Turnpike-gates and tolls have been established since the revolution, at the distance of five kilometres from each other. The duty is 15 centimes, about 1½d. sterling for every coach-horse, and 10 centimes, about 1d. for a saddle-horse. The wheels of heavy waggons are nine inches three lines broad. They are allowed to carry only a certain weight, which varies during the five winter and the seven summer months.

Of the numerous canals of France, the most considerable are, 1, the southern canal, better known by the name of the Canal du Languedoc. It forms a communication between the Atlantic ocean and the Mediterranean sea; 2, the canal of Briare and Orléans, thus called because it forms a communication between the Seine and Loire, which begins at Orléans and ends at Briare; 3, the eastern canal, known by the name of Canal de la Côte d'Or, and forming a communication between the Yonne and Saône; 4, the canal of the center, formerly called Canal du Charolais, which forms a communication between the Saône and Loire.

France has no dependencies in Europe but the kingdom of Italy, which is, however, to lose its connection with the French empire after the demise of the present emperor Napoleon I., who is at the same time king of Italy (which see). Still the states of the Confederation of the Rhine, and the kingdoms of Naples and Holland, as well as the Helvetic union, of which the French emperor is the mediator, are

little better than dependencies or vassal states, forced to move in the direction to which they are impelled by France.

But, if France has been a gainer in its own immediate neighbourhood, it has experienced severe losses in its distant colonies. The fate of its most important West India islands has already been detailed under the article *St. Domingo* (which see). All the other French West India islands, which were acknowledged as belonging to France by the treaty of Amiens of the 25th of March 1802, have been conquered by the English in the course of the war which broke out in 1803, and which is still (1810) raging. They were *La Martinique, Guadeloupe, St. Lucia, Tobago, Marie Galante, La Desfrade, Les Saintes*, (which see). Cayenne, on the South American continent, has shared the same fate. The possession of the two islands in the East Indian seas, Mauritius and Bourbon, called by the French *Îles de France*, and de la Réunion, is not less precarious, the latter having been recently invaded by the English, and the former being at this moment closely blockaded. The other commercial establishments of the French in the East Indies and on the African coast were never of any great importance, and have dwindled into complete insignificance, through the loss of their foreign commerce in general, and of their fugur colonies in particular, which were supplied with negroes from the Guinea coast. See **INDIES**, and **NEGROE**, or **SLAVE Trade**.

The fisheries of France have also materially suffered from the war with England. The herring fishery was already on the decline before the revolution, and is now almost annihilated. In the short interval of peace in 1802 it produced.

49,550	barrels of salt herrings.
6,000	- fresh
12,000	- red

making in all 67,550 barrels.

The mackarel fishery, which was most flourishing in 1785, is in the same predicament. Oysters are in abundance at Granville, Dieppe, and Cancale. During the short interval of peace in 1802, 188 English vessels loaded at Cancale 119,473,000 oysters, worth 179,209 French livres. Paris consumes about twelve millions of oysters annually. There is a coral fishery in the Mediterranean. The coral is polished and wrought at Marseilles. It used to be employed mostly in the African trade. The commerce of anchovies in the Mediterranean sea is still considerable. They are pickled at Fréjus, St. Tropez, and Cannes. The salt is coloured red with ochre. Eels are also salted for exportation. There is a great abundance of all sorts of fish in all the rivers of France, and in some very extensive fishponds, such as the Etang de Villers in the department of the Cher, which is six leagues in circumference, and the Etang de l'Indre in the department of the Meurthe, which is four leagues in circumference.

Situated nearly in the centre of Europe, France owes to its soil, and to the excellence of its climate, the advantage of rearing alike the plants of the most southern countries of Europe, and those which succeed more particularly in the north. In the eastern Pyrenees the vine is cultivated with as much success as in Spain. Silk-worms are reared in the south of France with as much success as in Italy, and the olive oil of Aix is preferred all over Europe to that of Genoa and Sicily. Though the agriculture of France cannot be praised as good, it yet is amply adequate to furnish the country with all the objects of first necessity, food, cloathing, and shelter against the inclemencies of the weather.

Among the vegetable productions of France, the most considerable are,

1. Corn, under the general denomination of which are comprised



## FRANCE.

comprised wheat, rye, barley, and oats. Its annual produce, before the revolution, was rated

by Vauban at	59,175,000	{	fétiers of 12 Paris bushels, or 240lb. weight.
by Quesnay at	45,000,000		
by the Abbé d'Expilly at	78,473,380		
by Lavoisier at	50,000,000		
by Mr. Arthur Young at	75,000,000		
	<u>307,648,380</u>		

the average of which sum gives 61,519,672 fétiers.

The price of wheat generally varies from 25 to 35 French livres the fétier.

2. Wine. Before the revolution of 1789, France, according to Mr. Arthur Young, cultivated the vine on an extent which constituted nearly the twenty-sixth part of its territory, and grapes formed the sixth part of its produce. Of 130 millions of acres, five millions were covered with vines, which, at the average produce of 175 French livres per acre, yielded 875 millions. The same line of demarcation which that intelligent agriculturist traced at that time for the growth of the vine is still correct. France has not changed in that respect since 1787, and is not likely to change. The annual average produce may be estimated at 15,000,000 muids of Paris, of 144 quarts each, or 540 millions of English gallons. The best French wines are those of Burgundy, Champagne, Bourdeaux, Anjou, Orléans, and Poitou.

In the beginning of the last century France exported, upon an average of five years, from the year 1720 to 1725, annually, wine to the amount of 20,880,200 French livres.

In 1778 the exportation }  
amounted to } 24,570,170 —

In 1788 - - - - - 33,032,100 —

Of brandy, the exportation in the beginning of the last century amounted annually to 5,852,900 livres.

In 1778 - - - - - 4,660,221 —

In 1784 - - - - - 11,360,200 —

In 1787 - - - - - 14,689,600 —

In 1788 - - - - - 14,657,300 —

Of vinegar, the exportation in the beginning of the last century amounted annually to 34,400 livres.

In 1778 - - - - - 141,893 —

In 1784 - - - - - 124,400 —

In 1787 - - - - - 130,900 —

In 1788 - - - - - 201,700 —

3. Hemp and flax, but neither in sufficient abundance for its own consumption.

4. Rape and poppy seed, which furnish excellent lamp-oil, chiefly in the northern departments.

5. Indian corn and buck-wheat.

6. Madder, tobacco, and hops.

7. All sorts of pulses, roots, pot-herbs, greens, grasses, and an immense variety of medicinal plants.

8. All sorts of the finest fruits, as lemons, oranges, chestnuts, olives, &c.

Attempts have also recently been made at introducing the culture of indigo and cotton. A report of the municipality of Lille, in the department of Vaucluse, confirmed the success of a plantation of indigo upon a large scale, in an open field, on part of the estate of Mr. Icard de Bataglini, and on some of the heaths (landes) of France. Mr. Louis Dupoy, a colonist of St. Domingo, at present comptroller of the customs at Dax, has successfully introduced the culture of cotton; he provided himself with seeds proper for the experi-

ment in Louisiana. Very fine cotton has been produced, and the pods have attained perfect maturity.

Among the principal animal productions of France are,

1. Horses, which have, however, considerably degenerated since 1789; the public sheds having long been neglected, a vast consumption occasioned by continual wars, and a wilful deterioration introduced by the farmers to save their cattle from the revolutionary requisitions. In the year 1802 the total number was,

Of plough horses	-	-	1,500,000
Horses kept at Paris	-	-	35,100
In all the other towns	-	-	200,000
In the armies	-	-	100,000
			<u>1,835,100</u>

2. Oxen and cows, viz.

Oxen employed in husbandry	-	-	3,208,000
— feeding	-	-	404,500
Young oxen	-	-	1,456,000
Cows	-	-	1,016,000
			<u>6,084,500</u>

3. Sheep, which are improved from the Spanish flocks of Rambouillet, Perpignan, Croissy sur Seine, Dun sur Auroux, and Montbar. Their number in 1802 was 30,307,728, one million of which were in the most improving condition. The common fleeces weigh 3lb. each; those of the improved breed from 6 to 8lb. The total of the wool they yield may be rated at 106,770,048lb. This supply is, however, insufficient for the manufactures when they are in full activity. There are also great numbers of goats, mules, asses, and hogs. Poultry is uncommonly abundant. The average price of a good fowl is 10d.; of a pigeon 3d.; of a duck 1s.; a goose 2s.; a turkey 2s. 9d. Bees are carefully reared. The best honey is that of Narbonne.

France is very rich in mineral productions. They have been considerably increased by the distress to which it was reduced in 1792, 1793, and 1794, by the coalition of all the great powers of Europe.

1. Of the pure metals iron is the most abundant. Two thousand forges supply the wants of the country, which before the revolution was obliged to import iron to the annual value of from 11 to 12 millions of French livres.

The principal copper mines are in the departments of the Rhône, the Upper Pyrenees, and the Upper Alps.

Of the few lead mines that are worked most yield silver at the same time.

The principal mines of mercury and calamine are in the departments of the Ourte and Roër. Antimony and manganese are in great abundance.

2. Of metallic salts France has green, white, and blue copperas; verdigris chiefly at Montpellier; alum, Epfom-falt, in the neighbourhood of Liège; marine salt (soud muriatée) saltpetre, and sal ammoniac.

3. Of the mineral acids France has the most important, viz. the sulphuric acid, or oil of vitriol, the nitric acid, or aqua fortis, and the muriatic oxygenated acid.

4. Of the combustible minerals France has pit-coal in abundance, chiefly in the departments of Jemmappe, Sarre, Lower Meuse, Roër, North, Calvados, Loire, Upper Loire, Hérault, and Tarn. Some anthracites in the Pyrenees and in the department of the Rhône. Jet in the departments of the Aude, Gard, and Ardèche. Solid bitumen,



## FRANCE.

called asphaltum, chiefly in the departments of Ain and the Lower Rhine. Glutinous bitumen, called pifasphaltus, in the department of Puy de Dôme. Liquid bitumen, called naphtha and petroleum, in the departments of the Hérault and the Lower Pyrenees. Turf chiefly in the departments of the Somme, North, and Pas de Calais.

All sorts of earthen and sands used in manufactures, as kaolin, or porcelain earth, arenaceous quartz, puzzolane, &c. and all kinds of stony substances employed in the arts, abound in France, from the massy rock that forms the stately column, to the gem that sparkles on the neck of beauty.

The principal manufactures of France are those

1. Of linen cloth, in the departments formed out of the ancient provinces of Normandy, Picardy, Flanders, Hainaut, Cambrésis, Bretagne, Maine, Dauphiné, Auvergne, Beaujolais, Gascogne, and Anjou. Before the revolution France exported linen cloth to the amount of from 12 to 13 millions of livres.

2. Of lawn and cambric, the exportation of which amounted to about six millions of livres.

3. Of thread lace, chiefly at Brussels, Malines, Valenciennes, Dieppe, and Le Puy.

4. Of fail cloth, chiefly at Rennes, Angers, Agen, Marseilles, Mont de Marfan, &c.

5. Of cables and ropes at Brest, Rochefort, Toulon, Abbeville, Dunkirk, and Havre de Grace.

6. Of printed calico, shawls, siamoises, &c. at Rouen, Troyes, Darnetal near Rouen, Beauvais, Langres, Crevelt.

7. Of muslin at Rouen, Nîmes, Geneva, Béziers, Rheims.

8. Of dimity and fustian of a superior quality at Alençon, Lyons, Troyes, Brussels, and Toulouse.

9. Of writing and printing paper at Annonay, Montargis, Essonne, Courtalin, Rambervilliers, Dynosce, Arches, Archettes, Docelles, St. Bresson near Luxeuil, Befançon, Ornant, Villafant, Arbois. Paper-hangings at Paris in the manufactures of Réveillon, Arthur, and others. They are exported to Italy, Holland, Germany, and as far as Russia. Before the revolution the paper manufactured in France amounted to the annual value of 8 millions, 1,350,000 livres of which were exported to foreign countries, and 350,000 livres to the French colonies. Paris alone consumes annually 305,000 reams.

10. Of soap of the first quality at Marseilles, inferior soap at Toulon, Bourdeaux, Rouen, Nice, Lille, Abbeville, Amiens, St. Quentin. The amount of this manufacture is 60 millions, two of which only are exported.

11. Of starch, the principal manufacture of which is at Paris.

12. Of tobacco and snuff, viz. 22,000 cwt. of snuff, and 2000 cwt. of tobacco. Every individual in France is supposed to use on the average 12 ounces of snuff annually.

13. Of fine woollen cloth, chiefly at Sedan, Abbeville, Louviers, Elbeuf, Rouen, Darnetal, les Andelys, Vienne, and Montauban. Common woollen cloth is made at Chateauroux, Issoudun, Aubigny, Romorantin, St. Aignan, Roybon, Crest, Saillans, Romano, Grenoble, Valence, Valogne, Amboise, Niort, Aix, Apt, the Cévennes, &c. Woollen stuffs, as camelots, baracans, ferges, calamancoes, and plush, are also manufactured in great quantities. In 1784 France exported

Cloth amounting in value to	15,530,900 livres.
Stuffs	7,600,600
Plush, &c.	4,425,100

The exportation of the two first articles in 1787 amounted to 14,242,400, and 5,615,800 livres. The produce of the

whole woollen manufacture was rated in 1789 at 140 millions annually.

14. Of silks, chiefly at Lyons, Tours, Nîmes, Paris, and Marseilles. This manufacture has, however, declined since the revolution. In 1789 its produce was rated at 125 millions, and it employed from 28 to 30,000 looms. The silk-worms reared in France yield 15,000,000 lbs. of silk annually; but this quantity is not sufficient for the manufacture.

15. Of hats chiefly at Lyons, Rouen, and Paris.

16. Of watches at Paris, Geneva, Cluse, and Carouges. The number of watches consumed annually in France before the revolution was supposed to amount to 200,000.

17. Of jewellery, which at Paris and Lyons only employed nearly 70,000 workmen before the revolution.

18. Of cannons and all sorts of arms. This manufacture has been considerably improved, and attracts the particular attention of government.

19. Of china, (chiefly at Sèvres,) glass, and mirrors. This manufacture is also carried to a high degree of perfection, and the same may be asserted of the manufacture.

20. Of carpets and tapestry. The tapestry manufactures at La Savonnerie and Beauvais, though not equal to the celebrated manufacture of the Gobelins at Paris, are very little inferior to it.

The inland trade of France, like that of all extensive, populous, and industrious countries, was at all times far superior to its foreign commerce. It results from the consumption of the produce of its own fisheries, mines, agriculture, and manufactures, and its circulation from one province to the other. The foreign commerce of France, comprising its exports of the produce of French industry and French colonies, and the importation of foreign commodities, is almost annihilated by the war with England. In 1787 the exportation amounted in all to 542,604,000 livres, of which 311,472,000 livres were the raw produce of the soil, mines, and fisheries, and 231,132,000 the produce of French manufactures. In 1800 it amounted only to 271,564,000 livres in all, viz.

Raw produce and wines	87,562,000
Metals, minerals	4,530,000
Manufactured goods	140,854,000
Divers other articles	38,618,000

The imports of France, upon an average of the years 1785, 1786, and 1787, were 611,008,200 livres. But Mr. Roland, in his report to the convention in 1792, stated the average imports of France to amount to no more than 319 millions. In 1800 they amounted to 325,116,000 livres.

According to Mr. Neckar the balance of commerce in 1784 was 70 millions of French livres in favour of France. He calculated the imports at 230 millions annually, and the exports at about 300 millions. But from the state of the French commerce in 1787, which Mr. Arnould has analysed with much care, it appears that

the importation, amounting to 611,008,200 livres, and the exportation only to	542,604,000
---	-------------

there was a balance of 684,042,200 livres against France. And in the year 1800, when

the importation amounted to 325,116,000 livres, and the exportation only to	271,564,000
---	-------------

there was still an unfavourable balance of

	53,552,000 livres.
--	--------------------



## FRANCE.

A very inconsiderable part of the French trade is carried on in French ships. Colbert was the first minister of state in France who directed his particular attention to the encouragement of the French merchant navy, which in the year 1669 did not count above 600 vessels; and it is supposed that in the beginning of the 18th century this number had not been increased to much beyond 800 vessels of from 100 to 250 tons. From that period, however, to the revolution of 1789, the French merchant navy had been considerably improved and greatly encouraged. Yet even at that time, though the French trade in the Baltic employed 705 vessels, there were scarcely 100 French among them; and in 1788 all the ports of France had not above 1000 merchantmen of the average of 250 tons employed in long voyages to both the Indies, and in the cod and whale fisheries. The exports to different countries in Europe took up about the same time 580,000 tons, of which a little better than a fourth, or 152,000 tons, were French.

From an official report made by Roland to the national convention in 1793, it appears that in the year 1792 there entered inwards into the ports of France 7607 vessels, amounting in all to 639,235 tons; of which

1823 vessels,	or 147,821 tons,	were French,
1940 - - -	145,012 - - -	English,
3844 - - -	346,402 - - -	belonging to

other nations. And in the same year there cleared outwards 8618 vessels, amounting in all to 544,935 tons, of which

1940 vessels,	or 147,410 tons,	were French,
3111 - - -	90,662 - - -	English, and
3567 - - -	306,863 - - -	belonging to several other nations.

The money in circulation in France in the year 1789 was stated by Mr. Bonvallet Desbrosses in his "Tableau des Richesses de la France," at 2,474,254,960 livres, 350 millions of which consisted in notes of the Caisse d'Es-compte.

In the maritime departments the circulating medium amounted to 1,053,838,350 livres, and the business transacted by its means to 4,485,600,000 livres. In those on the boundaries of France the money in circulation amounted only to 385,227,000 livres, and the business done with it to 453,600,000. In the central departments the circulating medium was 1,035,189,600 livres, and the trade carried on with it amounted to 11,874,600,000 livres; this more animated circulation arising entirely from the trade of the metropolis.

The standard coin of France is a piece of silver of the weight of five grammes, or five times  $18\frac{8}{1000}$  grains, containing a tenth of alloy and  $\frac{9}{10}$  of pure silver, and very nearly the 24th part of the pound sterling's metallic value. It is called a franc, and subdivided into décimes and centimes. Its value is to that of the ancient livre Tournois in the proportion of 81 to 80, or as it contains  $\frac{7}{8}$  of fine silver, it is equal to 1 livre, 3 deniers. There are pieces of 5 francs, 2 francs,  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{1}{4}$  franc. The decime is the tenth part of a franc. It is equal to 2 sous,  $\frac{3}{4}$  deniers. The centime is the hundredth part of a franc, equal to  $2\frac{1}{100}$  denier. The gold coins, like the silver coin, contain  $\frac{1}{10}$  of alloy, and  $\frac{9}{10}$  of pure metal. They are called Napoleons d'or, or octogrammes. An octogramme of gold is worth 25 francs. The kiligramme of gold, which is the premium awarded by the national institute for the best answer to its prize questions, is valued at 3375 francs. The towns which have mints where money is coined are distinguished by a particular letter on the coin. Paris has the letter A; Perpignan, Q; Bayonne, L; Bour-

deaux, K; Nantes, T; Lille, W; Straßburg, BB; Lyons, D; Geneva, G; Marseilles, *M*; Turin, C.

The present bank of France was established in 1801, with a capital stock of thirty millions of francs in hard cash, made up of thirty thousand shares of a thousand francs each, which makes each share equal to 1012 livres Tournois. The law of the 22d of April, 1806, infuses to this bank an exclusive privilege of forty years, to be reckoned from the 22d of September, 1803, for issuing notes payable to the bearer and at sight. Its operations consist in discounting, (but only twice in the week, Mondays and Thursdays,) keeping the cash of public establishments and private individuals, and receiving deposits of sums not below fifty francs, for which it gives recognizances bearing interest, and made payable either to the bearer or to order. Its general assembly is composed of 200 holders each of five shares or above, who elect fifteen directors and three censors. Both the directors and censors must be holders of at least thirty shares. Three of the directors and one of the censors go out annually by rotation. The general assembly meets once in the year to audit the accounts. The dividend is paid every six months. The first dividend was of  $9\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. or 95 francs per share but 5 per cent. only were paid, and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. were reserved for less favourable times, when the dividends might be under 5 per cent.

After many fruitless attempts by almost all the rulers of France from Charlemagne down to Louis XIV., France, during its short-lived republican constitution, succeeded in establishing uniform weights and measures upon the following simple plan. The French fundamental, elementary, or standard measure, is connected with the dimensions of the terrestrial globe. This measure, which they call metre, or mesure par excellence, from the Greek *μετρος*, is the ten millionth part of a quarter of the terrestrial meridian, that is to say, of the distance from the equator to the pole. It is equal to 3 feet 11 lines  $\frac{4}{5}$ .

The are serves to measure the surface of the soil in the same manner as the ancient arpent. It is equal to 100 square metres, or  $948\frac{3}{4}$  square feet.

The stère is equal to a cubic metre, or  $\frac{2027}{1000}$  cubic feet.

The litre is the measure of capacity. It is equal to a cubic decimetre, or  $50\frac{45}{1000}$  cubic inches, or one-twentieth of the former pint of Paris.

The gramme marks the weight. It is equal to the weight of a cubic centimetre of distilled water, and weighs  $18\frac{8}{1000}$  grains.

These five primitive measures are successively multiplied or subdivided by ten, in order to form the greater or smaller measures by analogy to the decimal system of arithmetic, which is almost universally adopted in Europe. The three divisors are deci, centi, and milli, expressing the tenth, hundredth, or thousandth part: thus, decimetre is the tenth part of the metre, deciare the tenth part of the are, decilivre the tenth part of the litre, and decigramme the tenth part of the gramme. The four multipliers are deca, hecto, kilio, and myria, denoting ten times, hundred times, thousand times, and ten thousand times, the primitive measure or weight; thus the decametre is ten metres, the hectare hundred ares, the kilio-litre a thousand litres, the myriagramme ten thousand grammes, or 20lb. 7 ounces, 58 grains.

That France has not yet recovered its former degree of prosperity may be inferred from the price of land, which is cheap, and the interest of money, which is very high. Mr. Pinkney, who travelled through the south of France in



## FRANCE.

1807 and 1808, reports, that an estate of eleven hundred acres, seven hundred of which were in culture, the remainder wood and heath, was offered for sale for less than eight thousand pounds sterling. The mansion-house was in ruin beyond the possibility of repair; but the land, under proper cultivation, would have paid 25 *per cent.* on the purchase money. There is no law prohibitory of usury in the code Napoleon; the money market, like that of all other commodities, is left to find its own level.

But although the food, dress, and accommodations of the inhabitants of France, have not been improved since the revolution, their individual happiness does not appear to have been materially impaired. Sunday is still a day of festivity and a holiday. They sing and dance, and frequent the theatres. The arts of painting, statuary, architecture, music, and dancing, are held in high estimation, and fostered with particular care. Seventeen of the principal towns of France have public galleries of pictures and statues, called museums, and the central museum at Paris contains above one thousand paintings, each of which would be deemed a masterpiece in the collection of a private individual. The most eminent living painters of France are Vien, David, Regnault, Vincent, Greuze, Gérard, Girodet, Guerin, Hennequin, Ménageot, Taunay, &c. The most eminent statuary, Pajore, Moitte, Julien, Roland, Houdon, Dejoux, Foucou, Chaudet, Stouf, Boichot, &c. The best French architects are David Ledoy, Clérisséau, Gondouin, who built the Ecole de Chirurgie at Paris, Chalgrin, Le Grand, Molinos, Raymond, Percier, the younger Moreau, Le Doux, Brongniard, &c. The most eminent musical composers in France are Grétry, Monigny, Martiny, Daleyrac, Méhul, Gossec, Le Sueur, Langlé, Catel, Boyeldieu, Champein, Pleyel, Steibelt, Adam, Kalkbrenner, Kreutzer, Bruni, &c. The love of the arts is particularly encouraged by the fondness of the French for theatrical representations, in which all the arts combine for the amusement of the spectators. There is not a town of 30 or 40,000 inhabitants that has not a theatre, in which plays are performed almost every evening from one end of the year to the other.

The principal amusement of which all the classes of Frenchmen are equally fond is dancing. Excursions to watering-places for pleasure only and change of scene are confined to very few persons of the very first classes of society. The most renowned mineral waters of France are those of Bagnères and Barrège in the Upper Pyrenees, Ussat and Ax in the department of the Arriège, St. Amand in the department of the North, Bourbonne in the Upper Marne, Plombières in the Vosges, Chaudes Aigues in the Cantal, Aix in the Bouches du Rhône, Sultz in the Lower Rhine, Sultzbach in the Upper Rhine, Spa in the department of the Ourte, and Aix la Chapelle in that of the Roër.

The French language is derived from the Latin. Its principal merit is the steady regularity of its construction. Even French poetry admits few inversions, and appears on that account extremely tame to the English, Germans, and Italians, whose poets, by the boldness of their inversions, speak as it were a language of their own. It was only in the beginning of the 17th century that the French commenced to write with elegance. The merit of the literary works produced in French in the reign of Louis XIV. is generally acknowledged, and though the present be more particularly the age of science, France has yet some eminent men in the department of the belles lettres, such as Delille, Le Brun, Bernardin de St. Pierre, Parny, Fontanes, Chénier, Colin d'Harleolle, Andrieux, Desfaucherets, St. Lambert, Monvel, Picard, Anquetil, Ségur, Suard; and it is not very long since she has lost her Voltaire, Rousseau, Buffon, d'Alembert,

La Harpe, Marmontel, Boufflers, Favre d'Eglantine, Roucher, Condorcet, &c. The average number of new books published annually in France is from 1000 to 1200. But there is scarcely a town of 15 or 20,000 inhabitants which has not a literary society, and the former royal academies at Paris have been replaced by a national institute. (See PARIS.) The public libraries of France are also numerous and important. The national library at Paris alone contained, in the beginning of 1807, 300,000 printed books, 70,000 manuscripts, 200,000 engravings, 40,000 copper medals, 30,000 gold medals, 30,000 silver medals, and many other curiosities.

France has a great many valuable remains of antiquity, which are detailed under the head of each department. There is in particular a most interesting collection of monuments at Paris, called le Musée des Antiques. See PARIS.

The consequences of the revolution were very fatal to religion and public education; but the former is regaining its salutary influence on the principles and actions of the French, and the latter has recently been provided for by the establishment of an imperial university at Paris, which is exclusively charged with the public instruction, and controls every school and seminary of education in the empire. It is composed of as many academies as there are tribunals or courts of appeal in France. There are schools attached to each academy, in the following order: 1. Universities, called les facultés; 2. Lyceums; 3. Colleges, or grammar schools; 4. Institutions, or seminaries; 5. Boarding-schools, called pensionnats; and, 6. The lesser, or primary schools. The universities are composed of five faculties, *viz.* theology, jurisprudence, physic, mathematical and physical sciences, and literature. The poet Fontanes, now comte de Fontanes, is grand master of the imperial French university. There are also several establishments for educating young men for some particular public service, such as the Ecole Polytechnique, which admits three hundred boys, that are generally instructed in mathematical and physical sciences, chemistry, and drawing; and who, after a residence of three years, are examined and passed over, according to their particular inclination and talents, to the Ecoles des Ponts et Chaussées, d'Artillerie de Terre, d'Artillerie de la Marine, des Génie Militaire, des Mines, des Ingénieurs de Vaisseau, &c. besides which there are two military colleges at Fontainebleau and Saint Cyr.

In the year 1754, the marquis de Mirabeau, father of the celebrated count of that name, rated the whole population of France at 18 millions.

In 1772 the abbé d'Expilly estimated it at 22,140,357 individuals, and nearly at the same epoch the celebrated Buffon stated it at 21,672,777. In 1785 Mr. Neckar made it amount to 24,676,000.

In the year 1789 Mr. Bonvallet Desbrosses rated the population of France at 27,957,267, and in 1791 the committee of the National Assembly, from a more accurate calculation, stated it to be 26,363,074.

In 1798 Mr. Prony made the population of France, including Corsica and the conquered countries, amount to 31,123,218, *viz.*

26,048,254 on the territories of ancient France.

3,511,055 in the Comtat Venaissin, Savoye, Nice, Pontrenuy, Geneva, the Austrian Netherlands, &c.

1,563,909 in the countries situated between the Rhine and the Moselle.

In 1799, Mr. Depere, in his Report to the Council of Five Hundred, stated it at 33,501,694.

The



# FRANCE.

The *senatus consultum* of the 4th of August 1802 made the whole population of France amount to 33,111,962 To which must be added for Piémont and the island of Elba, which were incorporated with France on the 26th of August and 11th of September 1802, 1,864,351

which makes the whole population in 1802 34,976,313

The chevalier de Tinfau, in the second edition of his statistical view of France, published at London in 1805, deviates very little from this statement. He rates the whole population of France at 33,104,343, and gives for the six Piemontese departments 1,946,800

Making in all 35,051,143. To these must be added, For the three departments of the Apennines, Genoa, and Montenotte, formed out of the Ligurian republic - 928,563

For the department of the Taro, formed out of the duchies of Parma and Plaisance - 368,084

For the departments of the Arno, Mediterranean, and Ombrone, formed out of Tuscany or the kingdom of Etruria - 956,068

And for the departments of Rome and Trasimene, formed out of the papal dominions - 800,000, which makes the whole population of the French empire 38,103,858

But taking the population of France as it was in the beginning of 1802, when its territorial extent was 30,505 square leagues, it gives 1086 inhabitants for the square league.

The most populous towns of the French empire are,

1. Paris,	in 1803 had	672,000	inhabitants.
2. Rome,	in 1807 —	134,973	—
3. Marseilles,	in 1807 —	96,413	—
4. Bourdeaux,	in 1807 —	90,992	—
5. Lyons,	in 1807 —	88,919	—
7. Turin,	in 1807 —	79,000	—
9. Genoa,	in 1807 —	75,000	—
6. Rouen,	in 1807 —	87,000	—
8. Nantes,	in 1807 —	77,162	—
10. Brüssels,	in 1807 —	66,297	—
11. Antwerp,	in 1807 —	56,318	—

The annual number of births in France is as 1 to 25; and of these, every forty-seventh child in 1780 was illegitimate, whilst the proportion now is that every eleventh child is illegitimate. The number of marriages is as 1 to 110; the number of deaths as 1 to 30. The prefect of the department of the Doubs, on comparing the accounts of the children that

died under ten years of age in 1800, and of those that died under ten years of age in 1802, found that 939 more children had died in that single department in 1800 than in 1802, and ascribed the difference to the great progress which the introduction of the vaccine had made in the latter period.

The constitution of the French empire may be defined a military despotism engrafted upon a republican form of government, Napoleon Bonaparte having exchanged the consular for the imperial dignity. The privy council, or state council, in which the emperor presides, and of which all the princes of the imperial family, the princes, great dignitaries of the empire, and the ministers of state are members, is composed of thirty privy counsellors, or counsellors of state, and thirty-five auditors. The senate, of which the French princes and the great dignitaries are also members, is composed of eighty senators named by the emperor. The legislative body is composed of two hundred and fifty deputies of the different departments of the French empire.

There are ten ministers and one secretary of state, *viz.*

1. A minister for the department of the administration of justice, called great judge, (grand judge). 2. A minister for the foreign department. 3. For the home department. 4. For the financial administration of the empire. 5. A chancellor of the exchequer. 6. A war minister. 7. For the administration of the war department. 8. For the administration of naval and colonial affairs. 9. For the general police of the empire; and, 10. For the religious institutions of the country. But these ministers are accountable to the emperor only, and not to the nation.

The Roman Catholic religion has been declared that of the majority of the French people; but the state provides equally for the ministers of the reformed church, either of the Lutheran or Calvinistic confession, and superintends even the synagogues of the Jews. The difference of religion is no bar to the advancement of any French citizen to the highest offices in the state.

There is an inferior court of justice in every district, and a justice of the peace in every canton. Every department has a criminal court of justice. There are thirty-five courts of appeal, and two supreme tribunals, called the Haute Cour Impériale, and the Cour de Cassation. The Code Napoléon regulates both the civil and criminal process. But all these institutions are of so recent a creation, that there are no data yet to pronounce on their merits.

According to Mr. Neckar's report of the 1st of May 1789, the public revenue of France at that time amounted only to 475,294,027 livres Tournois annually, whilst the annual expenditure was 531,444,000 livres Tournois. There was of course an annual deficit of 56,149,973 livres. The present regular revenue of France is derived from a land-tax, a personal tax, a tax on moveables and sumptuaries, on houses and windows, on patentees, on the privilege of exercising any profession, additional centimes or hundredths; from the produce of the national demesnes and forests, customs, post office, lottery, salt mines, &c. all these taxes, in 1803, produced a sum total of 569,500,000 francs, which, together with contributions levied in foreign countries, called *recette extérieure*, and amounting to - - 20,000,000

covered the expenditure of the same year amounting to 589,500,000 francs.

The principal heads of this expenditure were

1. Interest



1. Interest of the national debt	-	64,023,482 francs.
2. Administration of justice	-	23,318,730
3. Foreign department	-	7,000,000
4. Home department	-	47,110,000
5. Collection of the revenue and pensions	-	56,047,788
6. Public exchequer	-	6,000,000
7. War department	-	243,000,000
8. Naval department	-	126,000,000
9. Sundries, and surplus in reserve	-	17,000,000
		<hr/> 589,500,000

The national debt of France, which in 1789 exceeded three milliards, or three thousand millions of francs, is reduced to less than one third, and as there are several annuities dropping off every year, it scarcely requires 60 millions annually for both the interest and the annuities. In the budget for the year following the above statement of expenditure, both the interest of the consolidated debt and the annuities are stated together at 58,730,000 francs. There is also a sinking fund.

Besides paying the general taxes and imposts of the country, every department is obliged to provide for its administrative, judiciary, and school expences.

The police of France, which even before the revolution was considered as excellent, is more vigilant than ever. It employs an incredible number of spies, and is powerfully assisted by the national gendarmerie, a corps of 17,445 horsemen, divided into 28 legions, stationed by small brigades all over the country, and destined to watch more particularly over the safety of the high roads.

There is no legal provision for the poor in France, but they are maintained in richly endowed charitable foundations, or supported by the liberality of a generous public. The hospital of the blind at Paris admits 420 blind individuals. The institution for the deaf and dumb, which is become so celebrated by the talents of the late abbé de l'Épée, and its present director the abbé Sicard, admits only 60 pupils. There is a board of health at Charenton, a general hospital for gratuitous vaccination, and scarcely any town of importance is without infirmaries and charitable foundations. Begging is strictly prohibited. Every beggar is taken to a *dépôt de mendicité*.

The army of France, that powerful engine with which such astonishing deeds have been performed, and such important changes operated on the continent of Europe, consists of

90 Infantry regiments of the line, each at 3230 men each	-	290,700
27 Regiments of light infantry, at 3230 men each	-	87,210
2 Regiments of carabiniers, at 706 men	-	1,412
12 Regiments of cuirassiers, at 706 men	-	8,472
30 Regiments of dragoons, at 946 men	-	28,380
24 Regiments of chasseurs, at 946 men	-	22,704
10 Regiments of hussards, at 946 men	-	9,460
8 Regiments of artillery on foot, at 2582 men each	-	20,656
6 Regiments of artillerie à cheval, at 524 men each	-	3,144
22 Battalions of the artillery train, at 477 men each	-	10,494
16 Companies of artillery labourers, at 78 each	-	1,248
2 Battalions of pontoneers, at 610 men	-	1,220
9 Companies of miners, at 100 men	-	900
5 Battalions of sappers, at 909 men	-	4,545
1 Battalion of gardes du génie	-	550

Men 491,095

commanded by fifteen marshals of the empire, 150 generals of divisions, 300 generals of brigades, and 135 adjutants commandants. This army is recruited by voluntary enlistings and by a rigorous conscription, which comprizes all Frenchmen from the age of 20 to that of 25, without any distinction of rank, fortune, or business; but every soldier is entitled to be gradually promoted to the highest military appointments, provided he be found fit for the same. No military commissions whatever can be sold. The military spirit of the French soldier is supported and animated by the decoration of a military order, which may be obtained also in a few cases for civil merits, called the legion of honour, composed of 16 cohorts, possessed each of national demerits to the amount of an annual income of 200,000 francs. Each cohort consists of seven great or superior officers or dignitaries, 20 commanders, 30 officers, and 350 légionnaires. The great officers have an annual income of 5000 francs, the commanders 2000, the officers 1000, and the légionnaires 250. The knights of the legion of honour amount in all to 6512.

In the reign of Louis XIV. the French navy was strong enough to equip a fleet of 63 ships of the line, 7 frigates, 36 vessels armed en flute, and 14 cutters, under the orders of admiral de Tourville in the year 1690, and in 1704 the French fleet that fought the combined English and Dutch fleets at Velez Malaga consisted of 50 ships of the line, 8 frigates, and 9 fire ships. On the 1st of March 1791, the French had 73 ships of the line, 67 frigates, 19 cutters, 29 armed brigs, 7 gun boats, besides several hospital ships, galliots, and others. But at present the French navy is reduced to a very low state, and it is not probable that the intention of the French government to have at least 100 ships of the line and 100 frigates afloat, will soon be realized. In the mean time the French have still 7 vice-admirals, 16 rear-admirals, and about 200 post captains, on their navy list.

France holds at this moment the first rank among all the powers of the continent of Europe, and keeps them either in vassalage, or is in relations of amity with them all, except a small portion of Spain, Great Britain, Portugal, and the island of Sicily.

The national character of the French has not been materially altered by their late political revolution. They are still lively, polite, witty, amiable and brave; but vain glorious, inconstant, volatile, and easily discouraged. They have been taxed of insincerity in their offers of services; but their wish to oblige strangers whom they consider as visitors is really unfeigned. Mr. Pinckney, one of the latest travellers in France, observes that the French are unwearied in their acts of kindness. They offer their minor services with sincerity. They can never be sufficiently praised for their indiscriminate, their natural, their totally uninterested and spontaneous benevolence.

FRANCE, *Isl. of*, a part of France, so called before the revolution, being bounded by the rivers Seine, Marne, Oise, Aisne, and Ourque. Paris, situated in the centre, was its capital.

FRANCE, *Isl. of*. See MAURITIUS.

FRANCE, *School of Engravers in*. See FRENCH school of Engravers.

FRANCESCA, PIETRO DELLA, commonly called *Francesco Dal Borgo a San Sepolcro*, in *Biography*, was a painter of considerable merit and renown, for the early period of the art in which he lived.

He was born at Borgo in Umbria in 1372. In his youth he studied the mathematics, and it was not till he was 15 years of age that he determined on being a painter, when he was patronized, or (as Vafari terms it) adopted by Gindobaldo



baldo Fetto, duke of Urbino. He did not, however, so completely devote his time to painting, as to neglect his former studies, but wrote several essays on geometry and perspective, which were long preserved in the duke's library at Urbino. He afterwards painted in Pesara, Ancona, and Ferrara; but few of his works remain at either of these places.

Having obtained much reputation, he was sent for to Rome by pope Nicholas V. to paint two historical subjects in the chambers of the Vatican, in concurrence with Bramante di Milano, called Bramantino; but such was the greater esteem in which the talents of Raphael were justly held when he some years after flourished, that Julius II. destroyed these two pictures to make room for his favourite artist to paint in their stead the miracle of Bolsena, and St. Peter in prison.

Notwithstanding this degradation of his labours, before the superior powers of Raphael, he was very deserving of esteem, if the account which Vasari gives of him be true, and we consider the imperfect state of the art at the time in which he lived. He exhibited much knowledge of anatomy, feeling of expression, and of distribution of light and shade. The principal work of Francesco was a night scene, in which he represented an angel carrying a cross, and appearing in vision to the emperor Constantine sleeping in his tent with his chamberlain near him, and some of his soldiers. The light which issued from the cross and the angel illuminated the scene, and was spread over it with the utmost discretion. Every thing appeared to have been studied from nature, and was executed with great propriety and truth. He also painted a battle which was highly commended for the spirit and fire with which it was conducted; the strength of the expression, and the imitation of nature; particularly a group of horsemen, which Vasari says, "considering the period, cannot be too highly commended."

Having exercised the various talents nature had bestowed upon him, till he was 86 years old, he shared the common fate of mankind, and died in the year 1458.

FRANCESCAS, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Lot and Garonne, and chief place of a canton in the district of Nérac; six miles S.E. of Nérac. N. lat. 44° 3'. E. long. 0° 30'. The place contains 1314, and the canton 7624 inhabitants, on a territory of 145 kilometres, in 21 communes.

FRANCESCHELLO, in *Biography*, the most exquisite performer on the violoncello of his time, flourished early in the last century. The admirable Benda, first violin to the king of Prussia, (Frederic,) and so justly celebrated for expression on his instrument, in his life, written by himself, speaks of the great advantage he received from frequently hearing and playing with Franceschello. Geminiani used to relate of him, that in accompanying Nicolini, at Rome, in a cantata composed by Alessandro Scarlatti, for the violoncello, the author, who was at the harpsichord, would not believe that a mortal could play so divinely; but said, that it was an angel who had assumed the figure of Franceschello; so far did his performance surpass all that Scarlatti had conceived in composing the cantata, or imagined possible for man to express.

FRANCESCHINI, MARCO ANTONIO, an historical painter, born at Bologna in 1648. He was at first a disciple of G. Battista Galli, and from him entered the school of Carlo Cignani.

That master, who soon discovered the talents of his pupil, not only formed his style, but made him his relation by marrying him to his niece, and he soon became his principal assistant.

He was employed in embellishing many churches and convents in his native city, and in other parts of Italy; and particularly at Modena; he painted the grand hall of the duke's palace so much to the satisfaction of that prince, that he wished to retain him at his court by an offer of a large pension, and such honours as were due to his merit. But Franceschini preferred his freedom and ease to the greatest acquisitions of wealth, and with polite respect refused the offer. At Genoa he painted, in the great council chamber, a design, that at once manifested the fertility of his invention, and the grandeur of his ideas; for most of the memorable actions of the republic were there represented with a multitude of figures nobly designed, judiciously grouped and disposed, and correctly drawn. And in the Palazzo Monti at Bologna is a small gallery painted by him, of which the colouring is exceedingly lovely, though the figures appear to want roundness.

Franceschini, though of the school of Cignani, is original in the suavity of his colour, and the facility of his execution. He is fresh without being cold, and full without being crowded. As he was a machinist, and in Upper Italy what Cortona was in the Lower, symptoms of the Mannerist appear in his works. He had the habit of painting his cartoons in chiaro-scuro, and, by fixing them to the spot where the fresco was to be executed, a judge of their effect.

He preserved the powers of his mind and pencil unaltered at a very advanced age, and when he was even 78 years old, he designed and coloured his pictures with all that fire and spirit for which he had been distinguished in his best time. He died in 1729, at the age of 81. Fuseli's Pilkington.

FRANCESCHINI, BALDASSARE, called *Volterrano*, a painter of history, landscape, and portrait, born at Volterra in 1621. He studied under Matteo Sorella and Roselli, but principally formed himself by his study of Corregio. He painted a great variety of works with considerable success, but excelled principally in portrait. He died in 1689, aged 68.

FRANCESES, in *Geography*, a small island near the coast of Brazil. S. lat. 20° 12'.

FRANCESINA, SIGNORA, in *Biography*, a very pleasing female Italian singer, and a beautiful woman, arrived in England in 1736, in order to sing in the opera established by the nobility and gentry against Handel; and the Daily Post, Nov. 18, of that year, informs us that "Sig<sup>r</sup>. Mirighi, Sig<sup>r</sup>. Clementi, and the Francesina, (three singers lately come from Italy for the Royal Academy of Music,) had the honour to sing before her majesty, the duke, and princesses, at Kensington, on Monday night last, and met with a most gracious reception; and her majesty was pleased to approve their several performances: after which the Francesina performed several dances to the entire satisfaction of the court." We believe she never danced on the stage in England, though she remained here as a singer to the end of her life. She however sung for Handel at the end of his opera regency in Lincoln's-inn-fields, 1740, in the little drama of "Imeneo," or Hymen, and in 1741 in "Deidamia," the last opera which he composed, and in which she had an air at the end of the first act, "Nascondi l'usignol," composed in a light airy style, suited to the active throat of the Francesina. It was for the natural warble of this singer that Handel composed his English airs of execution, such as "Sweet Bird," in Milton's Penelope, "Myself I shall adore," and "The morning lark to mine attunes his throat," in Congreve's Semele, &c. Though the Francesina came hither as second woman, and had not a voice sufficiently powerful for a first woman's part in a large theatre, having quitted the opera stage, she attached herself to Handel, and was the principal singer in his oratorios during many years.



FRANCESIO, ARAIA, maestro di cappella to the court of Russia, was born at Naples. His first essay in composition, after quitting the conservatorio, was the opera of "Brenice," performed at the court of the grand duke of Tuscany at Florence in 1730. This was followed, in 1731, by "Amore per regnante" for Rome. In 1735 he was called to Petersburg by the empress Anne, with a complete band of vocal and instrumental performers; where he composed the first Italian opera that was ever heard in that capital. During this reign concerts were established at the imperial palace twice a week. In 1737 he set the opera of "Abiazure," and in 1738 "Semiramide," for the imperial theatre.

The empress Elizabeth, who began her reign in 1741, and had a passion for music, continued Araia in the office of maestro di cappella to the court. At her coronation, "La Clemenza di Tito" of Metastasio, set by Hasse, was performed, but with a prologue set by Araia, entitled "La Russia afflitta e consolata." Soon after this event Petersburg first heard an opera, "Cephalis and Procris," in the Slavonian language, which was likewise set in the Italian style by Araia, whose taste was refined and melody graceful. He was honoured with the title of Aulic counsellor, and received magnificent presents from the court before he quitted Russia, and in 1759 he returned to Italy possessed of considerable wealth, and settled at Bologna, where he enjoyed the fruits of his labours and good fortune in splendid ease and tranquillity.

FRANCESTOWN, in *Geography*, an interior post-town of America, in Hillsborough county, New Hampshire, on the E. side of Contacook river, about 21 miles to the S.W. of Concord. It was incorporated in 1772, and in 1800 contained 1355 inhabitants.

FRANCFORT *on the Mayne*, a large, wealthy, imperial city of Germany, in the circle of the Upper Rhine, situated in a healthy, fertile, and beautiful country on the river Mayne, which divides it into two parts, distinguished by the names of Francfort and Saxenhausen; 20 miles N.E. of Mentz; and 350 W. by N. of Vienna. The whole city is divided into 14 wards, of which two are situated in Saxenhausen. Its circumference is about a league and a half; its fortifications, consisting of a wall lined with towers, and ditches filled with water, ramparts, bastions, &c. are regular and solid; but they serve chiefly for appearance, as the place is on all sides easily accessible. Its garrison commonly consists of 13 companies of soldiers. The streets are spacious, regularly paved, and well lighted. The houses exhibit a splendid appearance, the shops are well stocked, and the inhabitants live in a costly style. No city in Europe contains larger and more magnificent buildings, elegant private houses and commodious inns, all built of large and square stones. The town-house, called "Römer," is a large magnificent building; and among its archives is seen a casket of gold, containing the golden bull of the emperor Charles IV. in which are inscribed, in Latin capital letters, the fundamental statutes of the empire. In one of the churches belonging to the Roman catholics is a curious clock, consisting of three parts. In the lowest, which has the appearance of a calendar, are several circles, the first of which shews the days and months; the second the golden number, with the age and change of the moon; and the third the dominical letter. The fourth and fifth circles represent the ancient Roman calendar. On the sixth are the names of the apostles and martyrs, the length of the days and nights, and the entrance of the sun into the 12 signs of the zodiac. The seventh and eighth circles exhibit the hours and minutes of the sun's rising and setting. In the ninth circle, the divisions of the 12 signs of the zodiac, the four seasons, the 12 months, &c. are marked. The circle in the centre shews the moveable

feasts. The figures which strike the hours represent two smiths with hammers in their hands. This curious piece of workmanship was put up in 1605, and repaired for the first time in 1704. In 1780 its inhabitants, including Jews and Catholics, were reckoned to be about 40,000. The Roman catholics have three churches, and the Lutherans six: the Calvinists were formerly obliged to celebrate their worship at Bornheim, a village about six English miles from the city, belonging to the landgrave of Hesse Cassel. In the year 1790 they obtained permission to erect public places of worship, and were allowed the free exercise of their religion. Their number is very considerable, and they are considered as the most industrious and wealthy of the inhabitants. The greatest part of the Calvinist families consists of the descendants of French protestants, who left their country at the revocation of the edict of Nantz; they have two churches, to one of which belongs a German, and to the other a French preacher. There are several convents of female nobility, belonging to protestant families, the ladies of which are allowed to marry and to associate with the most noble families in the city. There are also several Roman catholic male and female convents, the members of which do not keep public assemblies, and are enjoined celibacy by vow, conformably to the Roman catholic church. Here is also a seminary, named the "English Protestant Convent," established for families of English extraction, whose predecessors fled to Hamburgh and to Holland during the persecutions in the reign of queen Mary; the latter of whom, having been driven from Holland by the cruelty of the duke of Alva, found an asylum for themselves and their posterity in this city. The Jews of Francfort are reckoned to be about 8000; they are restricted by law to a narrow street, and prohibited from living in any other part of the city. They have a public synagogue of considerable size. Francfort has not any university; but it has many established colleges, belonging to the learned of all sciences, to which foreigners have free access. Doctors of law, and all belonging to jurisprudence, medicine, surgery, natural history, natural philosophy, mechanics, &c. meet regularly twice a week. Public lectures on these sciences are delivered, and mechanical inventions are exhibited. Since the year 1789 an agricultural society has been established in this city. Society at Francfort is divided into the ancient and modern nobility, and "bourgeois." The first consists of some ancient noble families from various parts of Germany, who reside here for several months in the year. Modern nobility comprehends those who have obtained the rank of nobles, and are generally called "patricians," they reside here continually; and so do the "bourgeois," such as bankers and great merchants who have made their fortunes by commerce, and who are very numerous.

Francfort is advantageously situated for trade; the articles which it exports consist of wine, corn, hemp, timber, flax, iron, madder, seed of all sorts, linen, lace, hides, leather, mineral waters, inland tobacco, hams, four krout, and many other raw materials, and minerals. Its trade is much aided by its two annual fairs, to which there is a great resort of persons from all parts of Europe. One fair begins on Easter Tuesday, the other in the middle of the month of September; and each continues three weeks. Six months before each fair begins, Francfort is supplied from all parts of the world with foreign stores, manufactures, &c. either by water or by land; and it may then be called a dépôt of foreign productions. At the time of the fair, the wealthiest merchants in the German empire resort to this city, and by their purchase and sales supply almost all other places on the continent of Europe. The third week of the fair is called the pay-week; and those who then neglect their payments



are declared bankrupts, and obliged to fly the country till their affairs are settled, or if taken, are put under arrest. The magistrates of Francfort are divided into three benches; the first is composed of 14 *échevins*, the second of 14 counsellors, and the third chiefly of tradesmen or artificers. All affairs of importance are decided by the two former, out of whom two burgo-masters are annually chosen; the third bench executes offices relating to the police. Francfort was assessed 500 florins for the Roman month, and is taxed to the imperial chamber 676 rix-dollars, 26 kreutzers. The government of this city is generally allowed to be one of the best and most moderate in Germany. During the reign of the emperor Joseph II. many salutary laws were established in this and other imperial cities. The old custom of indulging extravagantly in the expence of funeral pomp and costly mourning, by which many families were ruined, has been altogether abolished in Francfort. Another law was enacted, which prohibits the burying of dead bodies in any church or chapel whatever. All sorts of beggars are also prohibited by law, and the wanderings of gypsies are also forbidden.

The origin of this ancient city has not been satisfactorily ascertained. Some have ascribed it to Marcomire, duke of Franconia, father to Pharamond: others to one of his predecessors, named Francus, who lived 100 years before him, and they say it was anciently called "Trajectum Franco-rum." It was also denominated "Helenopolis," from Helen, mother of Constantine the Great. In 1792 this city was taken by the French, but soon after resigned to the Prussians. In 1796 it was surrendered to the French, and taxed to pay six millions of livres in specie, and two millions in provisions. On the defeat of Jourdan at Wurzburg, the French were obliged to evacuate it in the same year.

A council was held here in 794, against the heresy of Felix, bishop of Urgel, who taught that Christ was the son of God only by adoption; and another in 1006 to erect the city of Bamberg into a bishopric. N. lat. 50° 7' 40". E. long. 8° 35' 45".

FRANCFORT *on the Oder*, a town of Germany, in the Middle Mark of Brandenburg, containing about 16,000 inhabitants, with an university, founded, as some say, in the year 1516, by the elector Joachim, or according to others by John Cicero, the father of this elector. The professors are of the Calvinistic persuasion. Besides the university it has a noble academy, a society for promoting the arts and sciences, two colleges, two *fauxbourgs*, and several churches. In the year 1806 this town fell into the hands of the French: 12 miles S.S.W. of Custrin, and 48 E. of Berlin. N. lat. 52° 22' 8". E. long. 14° 45'.

FRANCHE-COMTE, anciently called Upper Burgundy, was, before the revolution, a province of France, bounded on the north by Lorraine, on the E. by Switzerland and Savoy, on the S. and W. by Burgundy and Champagne; lying between 46° 15' and 47° 55' N. lat., and between 5° 20' and 6° 55' E. long., being 39 leagues from N. to S. and 20 to 26 in breadth, and containing upwards of 700,000 inhabitants. Its form is oval, half of it is level, and the other half uneven and hilly. The soil consists of red ferruginous loam, schistus, gravel, and lime-stone, and yields grain, wine, fruits, and excellent pastures. It has mines of iron, copper, and lead. The most considerable rivers are the Saone, the Doubs, and the Oiguen. When this province was separated from Burgundy it received its modern appellation; and by the treaty of Nimègue, A.D. 1678, was annexed to France. It was divided into four large districts, *viz.* Besançon, Dole, Amont, and Aval, which now compose three departments, *viz.* Saone, Doubs, and Jura.

FRANCHIMONT, a town of France, in the department of the Ourthe, with a small country to which the title of marquis was annexed; 13 miles S.E. of Liege.

FRANCHINUS, GAFFURIUS, in *Biography*, the first and the best writer on counterpoint in Italy, before the time of Zarlino. In the preface to an early edition of one of his works, the editor, Pantaleone Melegulo of Lodi, has given an account of his life and writings, whence we have extracted the following particulars. Franchinus Gaforius, or Gaforio, of Lodi, (Walther mistakenly makes him a native of Lyons, in France, Lundenfis,) born 1451, was the son of Betino, a soldier in the service of Gonzago, duke of Mantua, and Catherine Fixaraga, of the same place. He was first intended for priest's orders, but after studying music for two years under friar John Goodenach, a carmelite, he manifested so much genius for that science, that it was thought expedient to make it his profession. After learning the rudiments of music at Lodi he went to Mantua, where he was patronized by the marquis Lodovico Gonzago; and where during two years he pursued his studies with unwearied assiduity night and day, and acquired great reputation both in the speculative and practical part of his profession. From this city he went to Verona, where he read public lectures on music for two years more, and published several works; after which he removed to Genoa, whither he was invited by the doge Profpero: there he entered into priest's orders. From Genoa he was invited to Milan by the duke and dukes Galeazzo, but they being soon after expelled that city, he returned to Naples, where Philip of Bologna, professor royal, received him as his colleague; and he became so eminent in the theory of music, that he was thought superior to John Tinctor, William Guarnieri, Bernard Yeart, and many celebrated and learned musicians, with whom he now conversed and disputed. He there composed and published his profound "Treatise on the Theory of Harmony," 1480; which was afterwards corrected, enlarged, and republished at Milan, 1492; but the plague raging in Naples, and that kingdom being likewise much incommoded by a war with the Turks, he retreated to Otranto, in Apulia; whence, after a short residence, he returned to Lodi, where he was protected and favoured by Pallavicino the bishop, and opened a public school, in which, during three years, he formed many excellent scholars. He was offered great encouragement at Bergamo if he would settle there; but the war being over, and the duke of Milan, his old patron, restored, he preferred the residence of that city to any other. It was here that he composed and polished most of his works; that he was caressed by the first persons of his time for rank and learning; and that he read lectures by public authority to crowded audiences, for which he had a faculty granted him by the archbishop and chief magistrates of the city in 1483, which exalted him far above all his contemporary brethren: and how much he improved the science by his instructions, his lectures, and his writings, was testified by the approbation of the whole city; to which may be added the many disciples he formed, and the almost infinite number of volumes he wrote, among which several will live as long as music and the Latin tongue are understood. He likewise first collected, revised, commented, and translated into Latin the ancient Greek writers on music, Bacchius senior, Aristides, Quintilianus, Ptolemy's Harmonics, and Manuel Briennius. The order of the works which he published is as follows: "Theoricum Opus Harmonicæ Disciplinæ," mentioned above, Neapolis, 1480, Milan, 1492. This was the first book on the subject of music that issued from the press after the invention of printing, if we except the "Definitiones Term. Musicæ," of John Tinctor. "Practica Musicæ"



*Musicae utriusque Cantus*," Milan, 1496, Brescia, 1497, 1502; and Venice, 1512. "*Angelicum ac Divinum Opus Musicae Materna Lingua Scrip.*" Milan, 1508. "*De Harmonica Musicorum Instrumentorum*," Milan, 1518. This work, we are told by Pantaleone Melegulo, his countryman and biographer, was written when Gafforio was forty years of age, that is to say, in the year 1501; and though the subject is dark and difficult, it was absolutely necessary for understanding the ancient authors. If, says Pantaleone, a life spent in labour for the advancement of science, and in a series of laudable actions, can entitle a human being to fame in this world, and felicity in the next, the claim of Gafforio to both seems indisputable.

The doctrines of this venerable and excellent theorist, who died in 1520, are so frequently cited in the course of this work, that after the ample list just given, a table of contents, or extracts from them here, seem alike unnecessary. We were disappointed at not finding the name of Franchinus or Gaffurius, for he is called by both these titles in musical books, either in Ducange or Fabricius. An authority so good and so ancient of the use of musical terms in the Latin language would have been more satisfactory to the readers of Ducange, than that of many obscure monks which he is obliged to cite: and Fabricius, who so frequently speaks of musical tracts and of their authors, might have furnished his work and his readers with a useful and interesting article, in giving an account of Gaffurius and his writings, which, being chiefly composed in Latin, had a claim to his notice.

**FRANCHISE**, a species of incorporeal hereditament, having the privilege or exemption from ordinary jurisdiction. And the term is also used for an immunity from the ordinary tributes and taxes.

This is either real or personal; that is, either belonging immediately to the person, or accruing on account of this or that place, or office of *immunity*, which see.

These franchises, being royal privileges, or branches of the king's prerogative, subsisting in the hands of a subject, are derived from the crown by grant or charter, and in some cases are held by prescription and usage. They may be vested either in natural persons, or bodies politic; in one man or in many; but the same identical franchise that has before been granted to one, cannot be bestowed on another, for that would prejudice the former grant. The principal kinds of franchises are the following: to be a county palatine is a franchise vested in a number of persons. It is likewise a franchise for a number of persons to be incorporated, and subsist as a body politic, with a power to maintain perpetual succession, and do other corporate acts; and each individual member of such corporation is also said to have a franchise or freedom. Other franchises are to hold a court leet; to have a manor or lordship; or at least, to have a lordship paramount; to have waifs, wrecks, estrays, treasure-trove, royal fish, forfeitures, and deodands; to have a court of one's own, or liberty of holding pleas and trying causes; to have the cognizance of pleas, which is a still greater liberty, being an exclusive right, so that no other court shall try causes arising within that jurisdiction; to have a bailiwick, or liberty exempt from the sheriff of the county, wherein the grantee only and his officers are to execute all process; to have a fair or market, with the right of taking toll, either there or at any other public places, as bridges, wharfs, and the like; which tolls must have a reasonable cause of commencement, else the franchise is illegal and void; or, lastly, to have a forest, chase, park, warren, or fishery, endowed with the privileges of royalty. See the several articles above recited.

**FRANCHISE**, *Allowance of*. See *Quo Warranto*.

**FRANCHISE**, *Disturbance of*. See *DISTURBANCE*.

**FRANCHISE** is also used for an asylum, or sanctuary, where people are secure of their persons, &c.

Churches and monasteries in Spain are franchises for criminals; so were they anciently in England, till they were abused to such a degree that there was a necessity for abolishing the custom.

One of the most remarkable capitulars made by Charlemagne in his palace of Heristal, in 779, was that relating to the franchises of churches. The right of franchise was held so sacred, that even the less religious kings observed it to a degree of scrupulousness; but to such excess in time was it carried, that Charlemagne resolved to reduce it. Accordingly he forbade any provision being carried to criminals retired into churches for refuge.

**FRANCHISE of Quarters**, is a certain space, or district, at Rome, wherein are the houses of the ambassadors of the princes of Europe; and where such as retire cannot be arrested or seized by the *skirri*, or sergeants, nor prosecuted at law.

The people of Rome look on this as an old usurpation, and a scandalous privilege, which ambassadors, out of a jealousy of their power, carried to a great length in the fifteenth century, by enlarging insensibly the dependencies of their palaces and houses, within which the right of franchise was anciently confined. Several of the popes, Julius III. Pius XIV. Gregory XIII. and Sixtus V. published bulls and ordinances against this abuse; which had rescued so considerable a part of the city from their authority, and rendered it a retreat for the most abandoned persons.

At length Innocent XI. expressly refused to receive any more ambassadors, but such as would make a formal renunciation of the franchise of quarters.

**FRANCHISE, Royal**, is a place where the king's writ runs not; as at Chester and Durham; and anciently at Tyndal, and Hexamshire in Northumberland. But Bracton says, that a franchise royal is where the king grants to one and his heirs an exemption of toll, &c.

**FRANCHISING**. See **ENFRANCHISEMENT**, and **MANUMISSION**.

**FRANCIA**, **FRANCESCO**, in *Biography*, an historical painter, who is known by that name, but whose real one was Raibolini. He was born at Bologna in 1450, and was bred to the profession of a goldsmith, which he exercised for some time with very considerable celebrity, having the coinage of the city of Bologna under his care.

His desire of reputation, and his acquaintance with Andrea Mantegna and other painters, led him to the study of painting, and in 1490 he produced a picture of the virgin seated, and surrounded by several figures; among whom is the portrait of M. Bart. Felisini, for whom the picture was painted. This, and another picture of a similar subject, painted for the chapel Bentivoglio a St. Jacopo, gained him great repute. He painted many pictures for churches, &c. in Bologna, Modena, Parma, and other cities; but they were in the early, Gothic, dry manner, which he greatly improved upon in his latter productions. On Pietro Peruginò he formed his characters of heads, and his choice of tone and colour; on Gian. Bellino fullness of outline and breadth of drapery; and if the best evidence of his merit, the authority of Raphaël, be of weight, in process of time he excelled them both. In a letter dated 1508, edited by Malvasia, Raphaël declares, that the Madonnas of Francia were inferior in his opinion to none for beauty, devoutness, and form. His idea of Francia's talents exhibited itself still stronger in his entrusting his picture of St. Cecilia, destined for the church of St. Gio: da Monte



Monte at Bologna, to his care, by letter soliciting him as a friend to see it put in its place, and if he found any defect in it that he would kindly correct it.

Vafari says that Francia died with grief upon seeing by this picture that he was as nothing in the art compared with the superior genius of Raphael. Malvasia confutes Vafari, and proves that he lived some years afterwards, and in an improved style produced his celebrated St. Sebastian, which Carracci describes as the general model of proportion and form for the students at Bologna.

FRANCIA, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in Calabria Ultra; 8 miles N.E. of Nicotera.

FRANCIABIGIO, MARCO ANTONIO, or *Francia Bigio*, in *Biography*, as Vafari calls him, was an historical painter, born in 1483. He studied for a short time under Albertinelli, but is chiefly known as the competitor, and in some works the partner of Andrea del Sarto. Similar in principle, but inferior to him in power, he strove to supply by diligence the defects of nature; with what success, will appear on comparison of his work in the cloister of the Nunziata at Florence, with those of Andrea at the same place. On its being uncovered by the monks, the painter in a fit of shame or rage gave it some blows with a hammer, nor ever after could be induced to finish it. He appears to have succeeded better in two histories which he inserted among the frescos of Andrea at the Scalzo, nor is he there much inferior. He likewise emulated him at Poggio a Cajano, where he represented the return of M. Tullius from exile, a work, which though it remained unfinished, shews him to great advantage. Fuseli's Pilkington.

FRANCIGENA, or FRENCHMAN, in our *Ancient Customs*, was a general appellation of all foreigners; i. e. all persons who could not prove themselves Englishmen.

FRANCIS I., in *Biography*, emperor of Germany, son of Leopold, duke of Lorraine, was born in the year 1708. In early life he served with high reputation in the wars of Hungary and Bohemia. He married Maria Theresa, daughter and heiress of the emperor Charles VI., and having by the death of his father become duke of Lorraine, he ceded it to France, and obtained in its stead the duchy of Tuscany as an indemnification. After the decease of his father-in-law, Maria Theresa associated her husband in the administration of her estates, and in 1745 he was elected to the empire. He obtained and merited the character of a humane prince, but was not great as an emperor. He was anxious to promote the good of his subjects, and was a patron of the arts and sciences. He died at Inspruck in 1765, leaving behind him a numerous family. Univer. Hist.

FRANCIS I., king of France, son of Charles Orleans, and Louisa of Savoy, was presumptive heir to the crown in the reign of Lewis XII. who married him to his eldest daughter. At the death of Lewis he succeeded to the throne, being then in his twentieth year. Formed with the mien of a hero, he excelled in the exercises of a martial age; eloquent in debate, and undaunted in action, courteous in his manners, and bounteous in his disposition, his virtues and accomplishments dazzled the unthinking crowd, who were blind to the miseries which awaited his impetuous valour and inconsiderate ambition. He was impatient to distinguish himself, and resolved to assert the claims of his house upon the duchy of Milan, and, passing the Alps with a powerful army, entered that country. To supply the funds for this expedition, Francis, by the advice of his chancellor, not only restored the taxes which his predecessor had abolished, but exposed the offices of the crown to sale, and endeavoured to replenish his coffers by measures the most arbitrary and impolitic. A confederacy was formed against him by the emperor Maximilian, Ferdinand of Arragon, Leo X., Sforza, and the Swiss: the num-

ber and resources of his enemies seemed only to stimulate his ardour; the passes of the Alps which had been occupied by the Swiss were eluded; new roads were cut by the active perseverance of the French; the army, after having surmounted every obstacle of nature and art, entered Italy, and surprised the general of the papal forces, who, ignorant of their approach, was negligently encamped with a thousand cavalry on the banks of the Po. Francis, on receiving the intelligence of this success, prepared to join his commander, and during his absence devolved the regency of France on his mother Louisa of Savoy, a princess, whose character in a great measure influenced the various events which diversified the reign of her son. The king of France, on assuming the command of the army, entered the Milanese, and pressed on towards the capital. He was opposed by the Switzers alone, who had encamped at Marignano, about a league from Milan. History scarcely affords any example of a battle disputed with greater obstinacy than that of Marignano. It commenced about four in the afternoon, in the month of September, and lasted more than three hours after the night had closed in. Weariness and darkness separated the combatants without abating their animosity: the Swiss renewed the charge in the morning with fresh vigour; but they were at length repulsed with cruel slaughter; ten thousand perished on the field, and the rest of their forces retired unbroken and undaunted, and still truly formidable, though defeated. The loss of the conquerors was computed at six thousand men, and the intrepidity of the king exposed him to the most imminent danger. When night suspended the conflict he found himself intermingled with his enemies, and accompanied only by a few attendants. On the carriage of a cannon, completely armed, and anxious for the dawn, he snatched a few moments rest; in every charge he was foremost; his horse was wounded, and his body was covered with contusions; but though his personal prowess stood unrivalled, the victory of the day was chiefly to be ascribed to the constable Charles of Bourbon, whose skill and martial genius were eminently displayed, and whose younger brother the duke de Chatelleraud fell gallantly fighting by his side. Francis displayed his chivalrous turn by receiving knighthood on the field of battle from the celebrated chevalier Bayard. The Milanese afterwards fell under his power, and pope Leo X. thought it advisable to come to an agreement with him. The concordat made on the occasion was so favourable to the pretensions of the Roman see, that it excited considerable opposition in France, but the king's authority overcame all resistance. The ambition of Francis led him to be a competitor for the imperial crown, left vacant by the death of Maximilian in 1519; but the superior interest of Charles V. carried it against him, and the rivalry between these young monarchs began from that time to produce those hostilities which so long disturbed the peace of Europe. To gain Henry VIII. of England to his party, Francis procured that interview between them and their two courts, to which in another article we have lately referred, known by the name of "the field of the cloth of gold" (see FRANCE); in which, after a display of unparalleled magnificence at a ruinous expence, no political purpose was effected; for serious business was not allowed to obtrude upon hours devoted to entertainment, and when the monarchs separated, it might be, and probably was, a source of regret and great uneasiness to the French monarch, that a greater sum had been lavished away in this fruitless pageantry than what Charles had distributed to acquire the imperial crown, and who by his bribes and promises to Wolfey easily destroyed all the impression which the frankness of Francis had made upon the mind of Henry VIII. The king next over-ran the kingdom of Navarre, but soon lost it again: in the mean time the Milanese



## FRANCIS.

Milanese revolted from the French, and expelled them from their country. At this period the constable Bourbon withdrew his support from the French, and even turned his arms against them. This prince, having defeated Bonnivet, who was sent upon an expedition into Italy, marched at the head of the imperialists into France, and laid siege to Marseilles; but the place held out till it was relieved by the approach of Francis. Relying upon his own prowess and the strength of his armies, the king again crossed the Alps, and invested the city of Pavia. Here he was attacked, February 24, 1527; but after the greatest exertions of personal valour, Francis was obliged to surrender himself prisoner. By this defeat France was left without a sovereign, without treasures, and without an army. Ten thousand of her bravest soldiers had perished on the bloody field, and the most illustrious of her nobility had sacrificed their lives to preserve their honour. Among these the least regretted was Bonnivet. His fatal counsels had precipitated the national calamity, and his haughty mind scorned to survive the public disaster, but rushing into the thickest ranks of the enemy, he fell covered with wounds. The first intelligence of the rout at Pavia was transmitted by the king himself to his mother in a letter containing these memorable words: "Madam, all is lost, except our honour." The royal captive was treated with every mark of respect, but when he was conveyed to the castle of Madrid, such conditions were imposed, or intended to be imposed, on his release, that he resolved to die in captivity rather than accede to them. At length the emperor, finding his health evidently on the decline, paid him a visit, and concluded a treaty for his liberation, which took place after he had been confined almost thirteen months. He was exchanged for his two sons in a boat in the midst of a stream which separates France and Spain, and instantly upon touching his own shore, he mounted his horse, and waving his hand over his head, cried out "I am yet a king." His first measure, on resuming the reins of government, was to form a league with the pope, the Venetians, and the duke of Milan, against the emperor, and then, without any difficulty, he obtained from the holy pontiff Clement VII. an absolution from his oath to observe the treaty of Madrid. And when Charles sent ambassadors to summon him to the performance of the conditions, Francis, for answer, introduced them to an assembly of the states of Burgundy, who, as was preconcerted, explicitly declared that he had no right to alienate their country from his crown, and refused to have them transferred to the emperor's dominion. A war ensued, in the progress of which one of the principal actions on the part of the French was the siege of Naples, which was rendered unsuccessful by the death of the general and a great part of his army by the plague. The defection of Doria completed the ruin of the French affairs in Italy. At length the peace of Cambray, in 1529, gave a temporary respite to the hostilities of the two rivals. By this the children of Francis were restored to him in consideration of a ransom of two millions of crowns, and the emperor for the present desisted from his claims on Burgundy, but without renouncing his right.

Some years of peace ensued, in which Francis displayed the character of a splendid and enlightened prince. The encouragement he gave to literature is a very striking feature of his reign. Francis had a real love of learning, and invited many foreign scholars, among whom was Erasmus, to take up their abode at Paris. He always kept men of science and enlightened minds about his person, to whom he gave the heads of subjects on which he desired information, and it was their business at leisure times, and especially at his meals, to read to him what they had drawn up. At the instigation, and

with the assistance of his learned friends, he collected manuscripts, augmented the royal library, founded a printing-office, and instituted the college for the learned languages. But he caused all public acts and law proceedings to be composed in the French language, instead of the barbarous Latin before in use. Francis was equally a friend to the fine arts; the palace of Fontainebleau, and several other edifices are monuments of this reign. To this prince the French court principally owes that free intermixture of the fair sex which has since constituted its distinguishing lustre and amenity. At the same time it must be acknowledged that the king himself, by a boundless propensity to gallantry, set an example, as well of debauchery as of weakness; and his favourite mistress, the countess d'Estampes, enjoyed her power in the state as publicly as it was ever afterwards done during the French monarchy. In this reign Brittany was annexed to the crown of France; and the reformation excited in the mind of Francis as much attention as it did in the other princes of Europe. His sister, the queen of Navarre, was addicted to the new opinions, which were likewise received by many of his subjects. The king, however, affected a great zeal for orthodoxy, and caused several heretics to be burned, with circumstances of extraordinary cruelty, and probably with as little remorse as the actors in this savage work would have experienced in any other business of their lives. A new war broke out between Francis and his rival Charles; this was in the year 1535, and it was continued with great animosity for three years. Francis, to strengthen his party, made an alliance with the Turks, a measure which excited the bitterest reproaches against him throughout Europe; nor was he himself insensible to the infamy which accompanied his confederacy with infidels against a Christian king. Innumerable obstacles seemed to oppose a definitive treaty; nevertheless each prince affected to listen to the exhortations of the Roman pontiff, and Paul at last prevailed on them to suspend their hostile efforts by a truce of ten years. In a very short time after this pacification had been agreed upon, the rival monarchs held a conference with the greatest demonstrations of mutual friendship and confidence. In the year 1539, Charles, wishing to visit the Low Countries, on account of a revolt of the people of Ghent, desired permission to pass through France, and put so much trust in the king's honour that he refused any other security for his safety than his mere word. He farther promised to confer the duchy of Milan upon the king's second son, the duke of Orleans; Francis, pleased with this mark of confidence, received Charles at Paris with the greatest magnificence, and gave him every facility in the prosecution of his designs. Charles was not equally liberal, and when he got to his own dominions, he meanly cavilled about his promise, and refused at last to perform it. This was the occasion of a new war, in which Henry VIII. joined; peace was however concluded with the emperor in 1544, and with the king of England in 1546.

A disease, the fruit of his licentious amours, had long been preying upon the constitution of Francis, and his life was now embittered by domestic contention. The enmity and intrigues of his own mistress, the duchess d'Estampes, and of Diana de Poitiers, mistress to the Dauphin, divided the court into open and violent factions. The death of Henry VIII. inflicted a deep wound on the French monarch, who had long known and personally loved him: his own disorder continually preyed upon him, he wandered from palace to palace languid and depressed, and, at length, at Rambouillet he closed, with much composure, in the fifty-third year of his age, a reign of thirty-two years, distinguished, as well by its splendour, and its vicissitudes of fortune, as by its length. He died in March 1547, at a time when he had



had begun to attend more seriously to his affairs, and by economy had brought his finances into a good condition. He left two sons and four daughters. Francis was the founder of the house of Valois, that being his title when he assumed the crown: on his decease the title of *great* was attached to his name, but by posterity he has not been considered as meriting this high honour. He oppressed his subjects by excessive imposts, and endangered his kingdom by ambitious projects. Nevertheless few sovereigns of his country have been more distinguished. The magnificence which accompanied him through life deserted him not in his death: his funeral obsequies were performed with unusual pomp; and the proclamation which announced his death, displayed his character as "a prince mild in peace, and victorious in war, the father and restorer of learning and the liberal arts." Moreri. Univer. Hist. Robertson's Charles V.

FRANCIS II., king of France, eldest son of Henry II. by Catherine de Medicis, and grandson to Francis I. was born in 1544. This prince married, at the age of fifteen, Mary Stuart, the beautiful and unfortunate queen of Scotland. He succeeded to the crown on the death of his father in 1559, and his reign was marked by violence and disorder, which laid the foundation for those civil contentions with which France was so long afflicted. As his youth rendered him incapable of holding the reins of government, and as he was also of a very delicate constitution, the duke of Guise, and his brother the cardinal of Lorraine, took upon them to govern in his name. Their party was joined by Catherine of Medicis, who had been declared regent. It was, however, her determination to break with the Guises, whenever she should find a fit opportunity, and to take the whole administration of government into her own hands. Measures were soon adopted against the Protestants, which excited them to self-defence. An association was formed, and a plot was entered into to get possession of the king's person, to banish or destroy the Guises, and to procure liberty of conscience, but it was discovered and defeated with the death of its acting leader, La Renaudie, though the prince of Condé was supposed to be secretly at the head of the plot. A dreadful revenge was taken by the government, and all were executed who either took, or were suspected of having taken, any part in it. By this unsuccessful attempt the power of the Guises was established, and the Protestant cause was still more obnoxious than it had ever been. In order to appease the disorders which were becoming general, an assembly of notables was first called, which was followed by an assembly of the states convoked at Orleans. The king of Navarre, and the prince of Condé, who attended, were put under an arrest, and the latter was tried and condemned to lose his head. The execution of the sentence was delayed, and to this the prince of Condé was indebted for his life: for the king was suddenly attacked with a disorder in his head which soon proved fatal; he expired in the eighteenth year of his age and the second of his reign. His character, says the historian, presents a blameless void: he was a king without vice, and almost without energy enough to produce one virtue. He had acted so entirely under the controul of others, that scarcely any thing had appeared of his natural disposition: and amidst the cabals of the various court interests, his corpse was indecently neglected: Catherine, and the Guises were engaged in extending or in confirming their influence, and the funeral obsequies of the deceased monarch were only attended by those who had been the governors of his education, and the bishop of Senlis, who had long been blind. Moreri. Univer. Hist. Hist de France.

FRANCIS of Paulo, a Romish saint, born at Paulo, a town of Calabria, in the year 1416. He was devoted by

his parents to a religious life from his birth, and entered accordingly into the Franciscan convent at St. Marks. Having remained there about a year he engaged in various pilgrimages, and then adopted the hermit's life, in a solitary and secluded spot not far from his native town; after this he retired to a desert part of the sea-coast, where he found means to construct for himself a cell among the rocks. The fame of his abstinence and great sanctity soon drew together a number of disciples, who in the first instance built a chapel and a small hermitage adjoining his cell; but their numbers rapidly increasing, a monastery was built on the spot, which was the first belonging to the new order, of which the original denomination was that of the "Hermits of St. Francis." The subject of this article was the founder, and superior general of the order, after his institute had received the approbation of pope Sixtus IV. in the year 1473. The name of the order was afterwards changed to that of Minims, because the humility of Francis was such that he wished himself and followers to be distinguished by the appellation of "Fratres Minimi." The rules of the order were extremely rigorous, enjoining on the members a perpetual Lent, and great severity of personal discipline. No one was so strict in conforming to the precepts of the order as the institutor himself: he allowed himself nothing but bread and water: he slept on the bare floor without pillow or covering, and he wore as his usual dress a rough hair-cloth next his skin. Hence he acquired, in those days of ignorance and barbarism, the highest character for piety and virtue; and so great was the opinion entertained of his sanctity, and of the prevalence of his intercessions with heaven, that when Lewis XI. of France was attacked by a dangerous distemper, he sent for Francis out of Calabria, hoping to obtain a cure by virtue of his prayers. The saint at first refused to comply with the royal demand, and was at last induced to set out on the journey by an express order from the pope. He was received by Lewis with the greatest honour, and had apartments assigned to him in the palace, and after the death of the king, his successor Charles VIII. built a convent for Francis and his monks in a park belonging to that palace. Here he died, in 1507, at the advanced age of ninety-one years. He was highly applauded for his sanctity, but was a total stranger to literature: the austerities which he practised upon himself stood in stead of every other accomplishment. In 1519 he was canonized by pope Leo X. Moreri.

FRANCIS XAVIER, a Romish saint, styled "the Apostle of the Indians," was son of John Jasse, a gentleman of Navarre, and born at the chateau of Xavier, at the foot of the Pyrenees, in the year 1506. Having attained a competent stock of classical learning, he was sent to Paris, where he went through a course of philosophy, and took his degrees. Some time after this he undertook to teach philosophy in the college of Beauvais, until he became acquainted with the famous Ignatius Loyola, with whom he solemnly embarked in a new undertaking, for promoting the interests of the catholic faith, particularly by the conversion of infidels. From this time he renounced all prospect of any establishment in the world, and applied himself diligently to the study of theology. In the year 1537, he quitted Paris, and went to Venice, where Loyola, who had taken a journey into Spain to settle some affairs, met him and the rest of his companions. He next went to Rome, where he obtained leave of the pope for himself and others to embark on a mission to the holy land, and also to be admitted to priest's orders. They were, however, prevented from undertaking the voyage by the restrictions which the grand seignor had laid on the admission of pilgrims and missionaries into Palestine. They, therefore, turned



turned their thoughts to increasing their numbers from among the members of the different Italian universities, in preaching and instructing young persons, and in laying the foundation of the famous society of Jesus. Almost as soon as the pope had given his sanction to the establishment of this new order, John III. king of Portugal applied to the holy see of Rome for missionaries to be sent to propagate the catholic faith in the East Indies. Francis Xavier was one of the persons selected for this arduous enterprize; he embarked at Lisbon for the Indies in 1541, and in the following year arrived at the Portuguese settlement at Goa, where he laboured incessantly in spreading the knowledge of the catholic faith in that city, the southern continent of India, Malacca, the Molucca islands, and Japan. Many became converts to christianity, and at Japan, Francis Xavier, with wonderful rapidity, laid the foundation of the catholic church, which flourished for many years in that vast empire. From Japan he went to China, but was taken sick on his voyage, and died in sight of the empire in 1552, in the forty-sixth year of his age. As an author he is known by five books of "Epistles," published at Paris in 1631; "a catechism," and some other small pieces. He was beatified by pope Paul V. in 1613, and canonized by his successor pope Gregory XV. in 1662.

FRANCIS DE BORGIA, a Romish saint, born about the year 1511, was grandson of pope Alexander VI. and hereditary duke of Candia. He was by birth a Spaniard, obtained the viceroyship of Catalonia, and from his connections he might have obtained the highest honours of the state; but he grew disgusted with the world, and determined to embrace the ecclesiastical life. He became a member of the society of Jesus in 1548, and, in 1565, he was raised to the post of general of that order. He frequently declined valuable ecclesiastical dignities, as well as the high honour of the cardinalate, and dedicated his whole time and labour to the advancement of the interests of the society. By the express wish of pope Pius VI. he accompanied his nephew cardinal Alexandrinus, whom he sent legate into Spain, Portugal, and France. He died at Rome in 1572, in the 62d year of his age, having been canonized the year before. He was author of several theological and devotional pieces written in the Spanish language, which were afterwards translated into Latin, and published in folio at Brussels in 1675. Moreri.

FRANCIS DE SALES, a saint and founder of the religious order of the "Visitation," was born at Sales, near Geneva, in the year 1567, and was educated partly at Annecy and partly at the university of Paris. He was intended for the profession of the law, but this not being congenial to his mind he embraced the ecclesiastical life. He soon became distinguished as a popular preacher, and possessed a most ardent zeal in the conversion of heretics, and on that account was sent by his bishop on missions into the valleys of his diocese, to endeavour to bring back the disciples of Zuingli and Calvin into the true church. He was afterwards appointed coadjutor to the bishop of Geneva, and was consecrated under the title of bishop of Nicopolis. Having occasion to take a journey to Paris, the most handsome offers were made him by Henry IV. but he declined the appointment, as he did also the honour of a cardinalate. On the death of the bishop of Geneva, he was called to the full exercise of the episcopal functions in that diocese, when he applied himself with great diligence to the reformation of abuses among the clergy, and united in his own person, to the character of a vigilant ecclesiastical superintendant, that of a good pastor, and benevolent friend of the people committed to his care. In every case of distress

he was ready to afford his assistance, and in his own life he exhibited a large share of piety, purity, candour, and unaffected simplicity and urbanity. Still the most prominent traits in his character were the zeal and activity which he exhibited in winning over the protestants to the catholic faith. He is said to have been the means of reconciling above 70,000 heretics to the church of Rome, during the ten years before his succession to the episcopate of Geneva; and after that event he persevered in the same course with equal diligence and proportionate success. In the year 1610, he established, in conjunction with madame de Chantal, the order of the "Visitation," for female devotees, of which the first institution was fixed at Annecy. In 1622, the bishop received an order from the duke of Savoy to proceed to Avignon, to be present at an interview between that prince and Lewis XIII. of France. From hence he went to Lyons, where he died in the fifty-fifth year of his age. He was canonized by pope Alexander VII. in the year 1665. As an author he is known by many devotional pieces highly esteemed by the catholics. These have been collected and published in two volumes folio. Moreri.

FRANCIS, or FRANCISCUS DE VICTORIA, a celebrated Spanish divine in the 16th century, pursued his studies at Paris, where he took his degrees. He entered into the order of the Dominican preaching friars, was appointed professor of theology, and delivered lectures at Salamanca and other celebrated Spanish universities. His works as an author have been highly prized in the catholic world; but the most important of them is a collection of theological and moral lectures, entitled *Theologicæ Prælectiones XIII.* in two volumes, which have obtained the critical notice of Dupin. He died at Salamanca in the year 1549. Moreri.

FRANCIS DE JESUS-MARIA, a learned Spanish carmelite monk of the reformed order of St. Theresa, who flourished in the 17th century, was a native of Burgos in Old Castile. He obtained the high office of definitor-general; was author of "Curfus Theologiæ moralis Salmanticensis;" and of "Commentaries on the Apocalypse" published at Lyons in 1648, in two volumes folio. He died in 1677.

FRANCIS, *St. in Geography*, a lake, or extension of the river St. Lawrence, between Kingston and Montreal, through which passes the line dividing Upper from Lower Canada.—Also, a river in the province of Lower Canada, which rises from various sources near the northern boundary of the United States, and runs northward into the river St. Lawrence, at the W. end of lake St. Peter. If it were all the way navigable, it would afford an important communication from the northern parts of Vermont, to the markets of Montreal and Quebec. Its banks are fertile, and accommodate settlers, who resort thither from New England.—Also, a small river in Louisiana, which pursues a S. E. course into the Mississippi, 108 miles above Arkansas river, and 70 miles above Margot river on the E. side of the Mississippi. It is the general rendezvous for the hunters from New Orleans, who winter there, and collect salt meat, suet, and bear's oil, for the supply of that city.—Also, the name of a small river in the W. territory, which runs a S. W. by W. course into the Mississippi, between Cold and Rum rivers, 60 miles above St. Anthony's Falls. The country above it is hilly, and the soil tolerably good. To the N. E. are the small lakes called the Thousand Lakes. Here the Mississippi is not above 90 yards wide.

FRANCISCANS, in *Ecclesiastical History*, are religious of the order of St. Francis, founded by him in the year 1209. Francis was the son of a merchant of Assisi, in the province of Umbria, who, having led a dissolute life, was reclaimed by a fit of sickness, and afterwards fell into an extravagant



extravagant kind of devotion, that looked less like religion than alienation of mind. Soon after this, *viz.* in the year 1208, hearing the passage repeated, Matt. x. 9, 10. in which Christ addresses his apostles, "Provide neither gold nor silver, &c." he was led to consider a voluntary and absolute poverty as the essence of the gospel, and to prescribe this poverty as a sacred rule both to himself and to the few that followed him. This new society, which appeared to Innocent III. extremely adapted to the present state of the church, and proper to restore its declining credit, was solemnly approved and confirmed by Honorius III. in 1223, and had made a considerable progress before the death of its founder in 1226. Francis, through an excessive humility, would not suffer the monks of his order to be called *fratres*, *i. e.* brethren, or friars, but *fratreculi*, *i. e.* little brethren, or friars-minor, by which denomination they still continue to be distinguished. They are also called *grey friars*, on account of the colour of their cloathing, and cordeliers, &c. The Franciscans and Dominicans were zealous and active friends to the papal hierarchy, and, in return, were distinguished by peculiar privileges and honourable employments. The Franciscans, in particular, were invested with the treasure of ample and extensive indulgences, the distribution of which was committed to them by the popes, as a means of subsistence, and a rich indemnification for their voluntary poverty. In consequence of this grant, the rule of the founder, which absolutely prohibited both personal and collective property, so that neither the individual nor the community were permitted to possess either fund, revenue, or any worldly goods, was considered as too strict and severe, and dispensed with soon after his death. In 1231, Gregory IX. published an interpretation of this rule, mitigating its rigour; which was farther confirmed by Innocent IV. in 1245, and by Alexander IV. in 1247. These milder alterations were zealously opposed by a branch of the Franciscans, called the *spiritual*; and their complaints were regarded by Nicholas III. who, in 1279, published a famous constitution, confirming the rule of St. Francis, and containing an elaborate explication of the maxims it recommended, and the duties it prescribed. In 1287, Matthew of Aqua Sparta, being elected general of the order, discouraged the ancient discipline of the Franciscans, and indulged his monks in abandoning even the appearance of poverty; and this conduct inflamed the indignation of the spiritual or austere Franciscans; so that from the year 1290, seditions and schisms arose in an order that had been so famous for its pretended disinterestedness and humility. Such was the enthusiastic frenzy of the Franciscans, that they impiously maintained, that the founder of their order was a second Christ, in all respects similar to the first; and that their institution and discipline were the true gospel of Jesus. Accordingly, Albizi, a Franciscan of Pisa, published a book in 1383, with the applause of his order, entitled, "The Book of the Conformities of St. Francis with Jesus Christ." In the beginning of this century the whole Franciscan order was divided into two parties; the one embracing the severe discipline and absolute poverty of St. Francis, were called *spirituals*; and the other, who insisted on mitigating the austere injunctions of their founder, were denominated "brethren of the community." These wore long, loose, and good habits, with large hoods; the former were clad in a straight, coarse, and short dress, pretending, that this dress was enjoined by St. Francis, and that no power on earth had a right to alter it. Neither the moderation of Clement V. nor the violence of John XXII. could appease the tumult occasioned by these two parties; however, their rage subsided from the year 1329. In 1368

these two parties were formed into two large bodies, comprehending the whole Franciscan order, which subsist to this day; *viz.* the "conventual brethren," and the "brethren of the observance, or observation," from whom sprung the Capuchins and Recollects. Mosh. Eccl. Hist. vol. iii. See also *Nuns of St. CLARE*, and *FRIARS*. The general opinion is, that the Franciscans came into England in the year 1224, and had their first house at Canterbury, and their second at London; but there is no certain account of their being here till king Henry VII. built two or three houses for them. At the dissolution of the monasteries, the conventual Franciscans had about fifty-five houses, which were under seven custodies, or wardenships; *viz.* those of London, York, Cambridge, Bristol, Oxford, Newcastle, and Worcester.

FRANCISCO DE TRADO, in *Geography*, a town of Brazil; 80 miles S. E. of Paxis.

FRANCISCO, *St.* a river of Brazil, which disembogues itself into the bay of Vafabarris, southward of Pernambuco, occasioning such eddies to the distance of three or four leagues from the land, that few vessels which approach near the shore in this bay escape stranding. About 30 leagues inland this river loses itself, running under ground for several miles, and again makes its appearance. On the banks of this river there are several villages, and large plantations, from which the inhabitants send annually great quantities of sugar, tobacco, and mandioc to Pernambuco, exchanging these commodities for cloathing and implements of husbandry. The bar of the river has not above eight feet of water upon it, so that they are obliged to use small schooners for the convenience of exporting their goods.

FRANCIUS, PETER, in *Biography*, a celebrated Greek and Latin poet, was born at Amsterdam in 1645. Here and at Leyden he pursued his studies under Hadrian Junius, and Gronovius, with whom he entered into a most intimate friendship. In 1669, he made a tour to England, from whence he proceeded to France, where he obtained the degree of doctor of laws. He formed an acquaintance with many of the most learned men of the age in which he lived; was treated with high respect by the grand duke at Florence, and at Rome he was visited by the principal people of the city. In 1674, the magistrates of Amsterdam appointed him professor of history and rhetoric, and, in 1692, he was invited to be professor of Greek, which he declined, and continued to discharge the duties of his office at Amsterdam till his death in 1704. He was deeply skilled in Latin poetry and oratory, though some excellent judges have thought more highly of his Greek verses than of those which he composed in Latin. His oration, "De Præstantia Linguae Græcæ," possesses great merit. Many of his poems were written on William III. king of England; Frederic-William, elector of Brandenburg, and his son, the first king of Prussia; and after his death a number of gold coins and other valuable presents, which he had received from these and other princes and great men were found among his property. His works are numerous, and consist chiefly of poems, orations, and dissertations. Gen. Biog.

FRANCK DE FRANCKENAU, GEORGE, was born at Naumburg, in Upper Saxony, on the third of May 1643. His father, although living as a simple peasant, was of a noble family. After going through his school-education, George went to Jena at the age of 18, and was crowned a poet by count palatine Richter, in consequence of his extraordinary talent for writing verses in the German, Latin, Greek, and Hebrew languages. But he exhibited still greater talents during his course of medical studies; and the canons of Naumburg, who recognized his merits, afforded



him liberal means of subsistence while he applied himself to this science. He made such good use of their money and his time, that he was deemed eligible to give lectures in botany, chemistry, and anatomy, before he obtained the degree of doctor, which, after having fulfilled these duties, he received at Strasburg in 1666. He continued his progress in the cultivation of his profession with great success; and the progressive increase of his reputation was at once the result and the recompence. In 1672, the elector palatine appointed him to the vacant professorship of medicine at Heidelberg, and a few years afterwards nominated him his own physician. But the troubles occasioned by the war compelled Franck to leave Heidelberg in 1688, and he retired to Francfort on the Main. John George III., elector of Saxony, then received him into his service, and appointed him professor of medicine at Wittenberg; an office which he filled with so much éclat, that the principal professorship, and the title of dean of the faculty at Leipsic, were soon offered to him. This, however, he refused, by the instigation of his friends, who sought to retain him at Wittenberg. The two succeeding electors likewise loaded this physician with so many favours, that it was supposed he could never dream of quitting Heidelberg. Nevertheless he was induced, by the offers of Christian V. king of Denmark, to remove to Copenhagen, where he was received most graciously by the royal family, and was honoured with the title of Aulic counsellor, which was continued to him by Frederick IV. the successor of Christian. Death, however, terminated his brilliant career on the 16th of June 1704, in the 60th year of his age.

Franck was a member of several learned societies, and was ennobled by the emperor Leopold in 1692, and in 1693 was created count palatine, by the title of "De Franckenau." He wrote many works, but it will be sufficient to enumerate the titles of those which have obtained the most extensive circulation. 1. "Institutionum Medicarum Synopsis," Heidelberg, 1672. 2. "Lexicon Vegetabilium usualium," Argentorati, 1672. This was republished several times. In the edition of Leipsic 1698, the title of "Flora Franca" was given to it. 3. "Bona nova Anatomica," Heidelberg, 1680. 4. "Parva Bibliotheca Zootomica," *ibid.* 1680. 5. "De calumniis in Medicos et Medicinam," *ibid.* 1686. 6. "De Medicis Philologis," Wittebergæ, 1691. 7. "De palingenesia, five resuscitatione artificiali plantarum, hominum, et animalium, è suis cineribus, liber singularis," Halle, 1717, edited by Nehring. 8. "Satyræ Medicæ XX." Leipsic, 1722. These pieces, which had begun to appear in 1673, were published by his son, George Frederick Franck, who was also a teacher of medicine at Wittenberg, and wrote several works on botany and physic. Eloy. Dict. Hist.

FRANCKE, AUGUSTUS HERMAN, a learned German Lutheran divine, was born at Lubeck in 1663, where he received the early parts of his education, and, in 1679, he was sent to the university of Erfurt, and from thence to Kiel, in both which places he distinguished himself by his diligence and improvement. In 1682, he spent some time at Hamburgh, to perfect himself in the Hebrew language under a learned Jew in that city, and then went to Gotha, whence, in 1684, he proceeded to Leipsic, where, in the following year, he was admitted to the degree of M. A. Here, after he had been at Wittenberg and Lüneburg for improvement, he delivered lectures on the scriptures, in which he combined critical discussion with practical and useful reflections. His popularity was so great as a lecturer, that he is said to have had frequently 300 students, but from some causes not distinctly ascertained, he was

obliged to relinquish his lectures, and to withdraw from the university. No imputation was ever made to affect his moral character, and, in 1690, he was called upon to undertake the office of minister of one of the churches of Erfurt, but through jealousy of his superior talents he was in a few months deprived of that situation, and ordered to quit the place. Upon this event, which was marked with injustice, the court of Gotha, satisfied of his innocence and of his merit, immediately offered him a choice of preferments, but having received, at the same time, an invitation from the elector of Brandenburg, to become professor of the oriental and Greek languages in the university at Halle, he gave the preference to this; which, however, he soon resigned for the professorship of divinity. He now employed his talents in instructing the poor, and engaged, at his own expence, a student in the university to assist in the same plan. Soon after, he extended his project, and formed an establishment, to be supported by voluntary contributions, in which orphans, and other necessitous children, should be instructed and supported, until they were qualified to be sent out into the world. This was the commencement of the hospital, or house of orphans at Halle; an institution that has been of essential service to the interests of humanity and good morals in Germany, and has rendered the memory of Francke highly respected. He lived to see this institution flourish in such a manner as abundantly to repay all his labours: provision was made in it, and in others connected with it, for more than two thousand children. Having provided for their necessities, he began to contrive plans for the enlargement of their studies: he established a printing office, and furnished it with the means of printing books in all languages, even those that are least generally known; a museum of natural curiosities, and a numerous library. The zeal and activity manifested by Mr. Francke in his benevolent schemes injured his health so much, that he was obliged to seek relief from foreign travel: this seemed, for a time, to stop the progress of disease; nevertheless his infirmities were evidently increasing, and though they did not, for the present, incapacitate him entirely for public duty, yet they prevented him from any considerable exertions, and, in 1727, he died in the 65th year of his age, regretted by all ranks in Germany, for the noble services which he had rendered his country and the world. He was author of many theological works, several of which were intended to explain and illustrate the books of the Old and New Testament. Moreri.

FRANCKEN, or FRANCKS FRANCISCUS, commonly called *Old Franck*, a native of Flanders, who practised historical painting with very considerable success in a small style of proportion. His birth is fixed in 1544, but when he died is uncertain, but supposed to be in 1616, at the age of 72.

He possessed the power of invention, and composed with great ease the subjects he chose for representation, which were generally from the Old or New Testament. He seems to have imagined it to be the quintessence of art, to introduce as many figures as possible into his pictures; and besides this he had the fault of the time he lived in, *viz.* introducing several points of time, or parts of the history of his heroes, into one picture. Excepting these defects, his works are worthy of admiration for the ingenuity of the execution. At Wilton is a work of his representing Belshazzar's feast, which is beautifully wrought; but the composition is exceedingly confused from the number of the figures and the management of the lights. It could not well be more so if the painter's head had been filled with the vapours of Belshazzar's wine.

FRANCKEN, or FRANCKS FRANCISCUS, commonly called  
Young



*Young Franck*, son of the preceding, was born in 1580, and followed his father's profession as historical painter, in the same style and manner, but with considerable improvement in colour and expression; and his designs were conducted with more elegance and greater clearness, though still with the fault of having often too many historical incidents in one picture, representing by that means a series of incidents, instead of one principal action or event.

After studying some time with his father, he travelled to Venice to improve his taste in colouring. There he copied, and attentively studied, the works of the great artists that had been, and were then employed in adorning that city. At his return to Flanders he was greatly admired and encouraged, though he does not appear to have carried back with him much of the taste of the Venetian, or any of the Italian schools; but continued the practice of his father, painting small histories with a great number of figures, touched with great neatness, freedom, and spirit.

He had a peculiar mode of giving brilliancy to the eyes of his figures by a smart touch of pure white upon them, which distinguishes his pictures, and serves as a guide to the connoisseurs. The works of the father and the son are often confounded and mistaken for each other, so similar are they in conception and execution. *Young Franck* died in 1642, aged 62.

*FRANCKEN, CHRISTIAN*, a learned German unitarian divine, was born, about the middle of the sixteenth century, at Gardleben, a town of Brandenburg. His parents were of the Lutheran persuasion, but he himself, at an early period of life, became a convert to popery, and entered the order of the Jesuits in the year 1568. He was sent to Rome to go through his noviciate, and, after spending some years in Italy, was recalled to Germany, where he manifested much zeal in opposing the heterodox doctrines that were then spreading in all directions. At Vienna he was appointed professor of philosophy, and in this situation he became convinced that the doctrines of popery were unscriptural and highly erroneous, resigned his office, and withdrew to his native town. He is said after this to have been wavering as to the course he should adopt, and desirous of returning into the bosom of the church which he had just openly abandoned. At length, however, he joined himself to the unitarians in Poland, and became a strenuous advocate for the opinions maintained by Francis David, and entered into a controversy with Socinus on the subject. See *DAVID*. In 1584 he published an account of this dispute, which was afterwards republished by Socinus with notes, remarks, and many corrections. From this period to 1590, Francken was at the head of an unitarian seminary first at Chelmnitz, and afterwards at Transylvania. From this place he went to Prague, where he is reported to have returned again into the communion of the Catholic church. He next went to Ratibon, where he was patronized by Ladislaus Popellius, one of the emperor's officers, who was zealously attached to philosophical pursuits. In this place, and under this protection, he published his "*Analys Rixæ Christianæ, quæ Imperium turbat, et diminuit Romanum.*" From this period we learn nothing more of him: he was author of many theological pieces, and of a severe satire on the Jesuits, entitled, "*Breve Colloquium Jesuiticum, toti orbi Christiano, ad recte cognoscendam hæcenus non satis perspectam Jesuitarum Religionem, utilissimum, habitum à Sacræ Theologiæ Doctore et Professore Paulo Florenio cum Christiano Francken, &c.*" Moreri. *Toulmin's Life of Socinus*.

*FRANCKLIN, THOMAS*, was born in London about 1720. He was educated at Westminster, and at Trinity

college Cambridge, where he distinguished himself in his studies. His father, as printer and publisher of the Craftsman, was supported by Bolingbroke, Pulteney, and others; and from these he hoped for some provision for his son, but was disappointed. The young man became fellow of his college, and was first known as an author in 1749, by a translation of "*The epistles of Phalaris*," and of one of "*Cicero on the nature of the Gods.*" In 1750, he was elected to the Greek professorship in the university of Cambridge; and, in 1758, he was presented with the livings of Ware and Thunbridge in Hertfordshire. In the following year he published one of his most considerable works, viz. "*A Translation of all the Plays of Sophocles*," in two volumes 4to. which have since been printed in the octavo size. In 1767, he was nominated one of the king's chaplains, and took the degree of D.D. in 1770; he still continued his literary occupations, and even wrote a farce for the stage; but the conclusion of his labours was a translation of "*The works of Lucian*," in two vols. 4to. 1780, which is thought to give the English reader a good idea of the humour and vivacity of that celebrated writer. To this translation was prefixed "*A dialogue between Lucian and lord Lyttelton in the Elysian Fields*," intended as an account of the life and character of Lucian. In his latter years Dr. Francklin held the living of Brasted in Kent. As a clergyman he was author of several single sermons; of a volume of "*Discourses on the Relative Duties*;" and of "*A letter to a bishop concerning Lectureships*," pointing out, in strong terms, the disgraceful steps that are often taken in procuring those offices. Gen. Biog.

*FRANCKS, or VRANX, JOHN BAPTIST*, a painter of history and conversations. He was born at Antwerp in 1600. At first he made the works of Vandyke and Rubens his study, but never succeeded to any high degree of excellence. He was most successful in representing interiors of galleries or grand apartments ornamented with statues and pictures, with persons engaged in different ways, either in conversation, play, or concerts of music. These subjects he designed and executed extremely well, finishing them with a neat and agreeable pencil; but he was not sufficiently skilful in the arrangement and due subordination of lights, so that his effects are frequently confused.

Houbraken describes one of his works of this kind as being truly excellent. It represents the interior of a grand apartment or cabinet of a curious person, decorated with busts and other ornamental furniture elegantly disposed, with pictures arranged upon the wall; which are so admirably finished, that the taste of the masters, whose works they are supposed to be, is distinguishable. There are only two figures in the apartment, which are portraits of Rubens and Vandyke engaged in playing at tables. The likenesses of these artists are greatly commended, and the delicacy of touch with which they are executed.

*FRANCO, MAGISTER*, scholastic of the cathedral of Cologne; a very important personage in the history of music, whose merit had lain dormant many ages buried in MSS. which had never entered the press, nor would it have been known to modern musicians that he ever existed, but for the general research in the principal libraries of Europe after materials for a general history of music.

Magister Franco is by some called a native, or at least an inhabitant of Paris; by others a scholastic of Liege; but if we may believe Franco himself, he was of Cologne; for, seeming to foresee the disputes which would arise concerning his locality, he begins his "*Compendium de Discantu*," one of his musical tracts which has been preserved, in the following manner: "*Ego Franco de Colonia, &c.*" which, if the



authors of the "Histoire Littéraire de la France" had seen, they doubtless would not have fixed him at Liege, nor would those who have implicitly followed them, have been led into this mistake.

Sigebert tells us that Franco supported the functions of his office of scholastic, or preceptor, by a great fund of religion and knowledge: and acquired as much celebrity by his virtue as science: "Scientia literarum et morum probitate clarus." He ventured, say the Benedictines, to study profane science as well as ecclesiastic, and had the courage to attempt squaring the circle. Christian philosophers generally regard a man for lost who addict himself to such pursuits as the squaring of the circle, the multiplication of the cube, perpetual motion, the philosopher's stone, judicial astrology, or magic. But Franco is said to have exercised his faculties in these studies with such discretion, that he never neglected his more important concerns.

By the testimony of Sigebert, his cotemporary, he had acquired great reputation for his learning in 1047. At least it is certain that he had written concerning the square of the circle before the month of February 1055, at which time Heriman, archbishop of Cologne, to whom he dedicated his work, died.

Franco lived at least till August 1083, for he at that time filled the charge of scholastic of the cathedral of Liege.

Among many works which Franco is said to have produced upon religious and mathematical subjects, we are told by the authors of the "Histoire Littéraire de la France," that he wrote upon music and plain-chant; and that in the abbey of Lire in Normandy, there is a manuscript in folio, which contains "Ars Magistri Franconis de Musica Mensurabili." These writers add, that there can be no doubt of this Magister Franco being the same as the scholastic of that name; or that another tract on music, in six chapters, entitled "Magistri Franconis Musica," and preserved in the Bodleian library at Oxford, is by the same author, as well as the "Compendium de Discantu, tribus capitibus," in the same library.

These authors, who indeed pretend not to have seen the musical tracts of Franco, have imagined, contrary to their usual accuracy, that the treatise "De Musica Mensurabili," in the library at Lire, and "Musica Magistri Franconis," in the Bodleian library, were different works, but there remains not the least doubt of their being duplicates of the same tract, in every respect, but their titles.

Trithemius, who calls him Franco Scholasticus Leodiensis Ecclesiæ, of the church of Liege, natione Theutonicus, and a German, tells us, that "he was very learned in the holy scriptures; a great philosopher, astronomer, arithmetician, (computista;)" and that he dedicated several of his works to the archbishop of Cologne: such as his tract "De Quadratura Circuli;" "De Computo Ecclesiastico; et alia plura;" but he specifies none of the musical writings of Franco, who, according to this biographer, flourished under the emperor Henry III. 1060.

The first mention however which we can find of Franco as a writer on music in any treatise on the subject is in the "Lucidarium in Arte Musicæ planæ," by Marchetto da Padova, written in the year 1274, who says that the agreement of different melodies, according to Magister Franco, constitutes discant ("discantus secundum Magistrum Franconem, est diversorum cantum consonantia. Ex. cod. Vatic. Num. 5322.") He likewise cites him in his "Pomœrium de musica mensurata," as an *inventor* of the four first musical characters. (Muratori Antiq. Med. Ævi Dissert. 24. tom. ii. Padre Martini, tom. i. p. 189. Gerb. tom. ii. p. 124.) And this would have been sufficiently early to

have stripped John de Muris of the honour of their invention, had he chosen to invest himself with it. He is next in point of time mentioned by John de Muris himself, and in a MS. of the Bodleian library (Digby 90) ascribed to Thomas, or John of Tewksbury, which, it is said at the end, was finished at the university of Oxford, 1351. There is a chapter expressly on the musical characters for time, invented by Franco: "De figuris inventis a Francone."

Franchinus Gaforius, Pract. Musicæ, lib. ii. c. 5. quotes him twice as author of the time-table; and ascribes to him, ib. lib. iii. c. 1. the completion of counterpoint, by his contrivance of moving in different melodies at the same time: meaning his invention of musical characters for measure.

Our countryman Morley, Annotations to his Introduction, p. 7. says that "Franco was the most ancient of all those whose works on practical music had come to his hands." But he seems only to have seen a commentary on his treatise by Robert de Handlo, and to know nothing of his age and country. Robert de Handlo wrote a commentary on the "Musica Mensurabilis of Franco," 1326. (See Tanner, p. 376.) And this is even an earlier period than was assigned to the invention by those who had given it to John de Muris. And Ravenscroft, "Briefve discourse of the true use of charactering the degrees in Measurable Musicke, 1614," p. 1. who appears indeed to have been no better acquainted with the original than Morley, quoting him only through John Dunstable, an Englishman, Id. p. 3. tells us boldly, that he was the inventor of the four first simple notes of measurable music; but, unluckily, calls him Franchinus de Colonia, confounding him with Franchinus Gaforius.

Critical exactness, with respect to dates, names, or facts, was not yet much practised in writing upon the arts; and Morley, the best author who had written expressly on music, in our language, since the invention of printing, took many things upon trust; and though he gave a long list of practical musicians, whose works he had consulted, he never had seen the writings of Guido, nor does he quote a single manuscript treatise throughout his introduction, which indeed is professedly more didactic than historical.

We have been the more solicitous to establish the existence of Franco, and the time when he flourished, as musical writers have been so long in the habit of assigning to John de Muris the invention of the time table, or musical notation, by copying each other without further enquiry, that they seem unwilling to strip him of an honour which they themselves have so gratuitously conferred upon him.

Having collected the evidence of respectable and unsuspected writers in favour of the musical tracts of Magister Franco, it will be necessary to give the reader an account of the particular treatises which chiefly concern the "Ars Cantus Mensurabilis:" and this we shall do from the work itself, of which we obtained a transcript from the Bodleian library at Oxford (842-49.)

This short, but celebrated tract, contains six chapters: 1. Prologue, and definitions of the terms used in the treatise. 2. Of the figures, or representations of single sounds. 3. Of ligatures, or compound notes. 4. Of rests or pauses. 5. Of the different concords used in discant. 6. Of the organum, and of other combinations of sounds.

In speaking of former musical writers, he says, "that both the theory and practice of plain music, or chanting, had been sufficiently explained by several philosophers; particularly the theory by Boethius, and the practice by Guido," whom he exalts into a philosopher. "The ecclesiastical tropes or modes," he adds, "had been settled by St. Gregory." Franco, therefore, only intends to




treat of measured music, of which, he piously observes, plain-chant has the precedence, as the principal of the subaltern. "Nor let any one say," continues he, "that I have undertaken this work through arrogance, or for my own convenience, but merely for the sake of its evident truth, the ease with which it may be comprehended by the student, and its containing the most perfect method of teaching all the modes of measured music, and their notation. For as there are several authors, as well modern as ancient, who in their treatises give many good rules concerning measured music, and on the contrary are deficient and erroneous in other particulars, especially in the appendages of the science, we think their doctrines require some correction and improvement, lest the science itself should suffer from their errors and defects. We therefore propose giving a compendious explanation of measured music, in which we shall not scruple to insert *what others have said well on the subject*, to correct their errors, and to support by good reasons *whatever we ourselves may have newly invented*."

It seems evident from this passage, particularly those parts of it which are printed in italics, that the invention of musical notes for time, is more ancient than Franco, and that he had only the merit of improvement. It likewise informs us, that there were, in his time, treatises "de Mensurabili Musica," or, at least, that doctrines had been proposed and laid down concerning musical notes, and the different duration of sounds, by writers who were *antiqui*, with respect to him; and proves very strongly that this manuscript contains only a mixture of his own rules, with those of his predecessors. And indeed, upon a careful analysis of this whole tract, it does not appear that Franco was the inventor of musical notes, or characters for time, though they have lately been given to him in such very positive terms, by those who, without seeing his manuscript, have taken it for granted that it was wholly his property, because no other writer of equal antiquity was found to have treated of cantus mensurabilis. Indeed, besides the passages already cited, we find him speaking of former writers, and former opinions concerning the notes and modes; particularly, chapter second, the words *quemadmodum quidam posuerunt*, acknowledge other writers upon the subject of measured music besides himself; and, chapter the fourth, he speaks of the great error which *some* have committed by tying together three *longs* in tenor parts; and of the still greater blunder which *others* have made in tying a *long* between two breves. And the author of a Latin treatise, which was among the Cotton musical manuscripts, seems to determine with great precision the degree of merit that is due to Franco, with respect to the time-table; for speaking of the canto fermo of an earlier period, he says: "Though music was at that time not measured, it was approaching *towards* measure, when Franco appeared, who was the first approved author, or writer, on measured music." After this introduction, definitions are given in which we shall mention whatever seems singular or curious. Measured music, he says, is regulated by long and short times, or portions of measure; and measure he defines, the regulated motion of any series of sounds, whether quick or slow, different from plain-song, in which no such regularity of movement is observed. A time is the stated proportion of a lengthened tone, or of a rest of equal duration. "I speak of a rest," says he, "as measured by time, because otherwise the performers of two different parts, one of which should have a rest, and the other not, would be unable to proceed together in exact time. This seems to be the purport of the original, which however we shall

constantly throw into the notes for the consideration of the curious and learned reader who may perhaps discover meanings which may have escaped our penetration. Indeed, this passage gives an idea of more than simple counterpoint, of note for note, and syllable for syllable, being practised in Franco's time, who is believed to have written his tract within fifty years of Guido.

"Measured music," continues he, "is of two kinds: wholly, and partly measured. Music wholly measured is discant, which is measured throughout; and that which is partly measured is the simple chant or plain-song, which, though measured by time in some degree, is neither organum nor discant, as it is commonly called by those who sing the ecclesiastical chants." "Dividitur autem mensurabilis musica in mensurabilem simpliciter et partim. Mensurabilis simpliciter est discantus, eo quod in omni parte sua mensuratur. Mensurabilis partim est cantus simplex et tempore mensuratur, sed organum non est, neque discantus, (organum) communiter vero dicitur quibus cantus ecclesiasticus tempore mensuratur."

It seems, by this passage, as if organizing, or singing in harmony, had first brought the *plain-chant* to *strict time*; and that, then, when only a *single* part or melody was sung *in time*, it was customary to call it *organum*, because *measured like the organum*. And perhaps, in singing upon a plain-song, the principal melody, while it continued to be chanted nearly in the same manner as it used to be before parts were added to it, was said to be *partly measured*; and the organum or discant, moving in proportionate notes of different lengths, was regarded as *wholly measured*. In our cathedrals, where the psalms are chanted in four parts, time is neither absolutely kept, nor wholly disregarded: it is kept with respect to the harmony, as all the parts move together; yet the melody of each part, being governed by the length of the verses, cannot be said to be regularly measured. In accompanied recitation the instruments move sometimes *à tempo*, while the voice part seems *ad libitum*. He next defines *discant*, and, as the reader, curious in musical history, may wish to know the acceptance of this term so near the time of its invention, we refer to the article DISCANT. He likewise defines *mood*, which see in its proper place. In his second chapter, Franco treats of simple notes or characters, of which he enumerates only three kinds, the long, the breve, and semi-breve; (making no mention of the *large*, or the *minim*.) These, he tells us, are either perfect or imperfect. The perfect long he calls the first and principal of all the notes, for in that all others are included. "The perfect note, he tells us, is that which is measured by three times, or portions; the ternary division being the most perfect of all, as it had its name from the Holy Trinity, which is true and pure perfection."

The perfect long is represented by a square, not with a tail on the right hand, descending, as thus: 

This is equal to three breves. The imperfect long, represented by the same figure, is equal only to two. It is imperfect for the reason already assigned, says Franco, and can only acquire its full length by the addition of a breve before or after it. "Whence it follows," continues he, "that those err who call it perfect; as that only is entire and complete which can stand by itself."

It seems by this passage as if there had been a controversy even in Franco's time about the greater degree of perfection of triple, or common time; in after ages, however, the binary



binary number acquired the pre-eminence, and was called perfect, while the triple proportion was degraded into imperfect. The length of the notes, that is, the perfection or imperfection, triple or double powers, depended on their *position*. But to conclude this subject we plunge the reader into a sea of trouble concerning distinctions about which our forefathers themselves were not well agreed: and the rules of Franco on this subject are too numerous, complex, and useless to merit the reader's attention, or an attempt at explaining them. Indeed if they would help to decipher other music composed after the time of Franco, the curious enquirer's trouble and our own might be repaid, but there was at first so much confusion in the moods, and so many and so dark were the exceptions to their rules, so numerous and jarring the opinions and decisions concerning them, and so little agreed were musicians about the different proportions, points of perfection and imperfection, of increase and diminution, division and translation, even in Morley's time, as gave occasion to his saying, that "no two of them told the same tale."

FRANCO, NICHOLAS, born at Benevento in 1510, was son of a schoolmaster, under whom he acquired a knowledge of the learned languages. In his youth he became acquainted with Peter Aretino, from whom he caught that spirit of satire which made him so many enemies, and which drove him from his own country to Venice, where Aretino then was. Their union was neither sincere nor long lived. The success of Aretino's letters excited the envy of Franco, who published, by way of rivalry, his "*Pistole Vulgari*" in 1539. A fierce war was commenced between them, and sustained on each side with the greatest rancour and malignity. Franco left Venice and took up his abode at Montferrat, where he published a dialogue, entitled "*Delle Bellezze*;" also a collection of sonnets against Aretino with a "*Priapeia Italiana*," which contained the grossest obscenity, the most unqualified abuse, and the boldest satire against princes, popes, the fathers of the council of Trent, and other eminent persons. The licentiousness of Franco did not injure his literary reputation; he was a principal member of the academy of Argonauti at Montferrat, and in this capacity wrote his "*Rime Marittime*," printed at Mantua in 1549. At Mantua he followed the profession of a schoolmaster, thence he removed to Rome, where he published commentaries on the "*Priapeia*," attributed to Virgil, the copies of which were suppressed and burned by order of pope Paul IV. Under Pius IV. he continued to indulge his virulence, but was preserved from personal chastisement by the protection of cardinal Morone. His imprudence however, in writing a Latin epigram against Pius V., with other defamatory libels, brought upon him that punishment, which it seems extraordinary he should so long have escaped. He was taken from his study in his furred robe, and hanged on the common gallows without trial or ceremony, which may and ought to prove a warning against the faults, the indiscretions, and the vices to which talents, without principle and morality, are liable. He was author of several other works besides those already enumerated, and he left behind him in MS. a translation of Homer's *Iliad*. An attempt has been made, in the "*Année Littéraire*," to raise Franco to the dignity of a reformer of the corruptions of the age, on account of which he was singled out as a martyr to his heroism: but his writings will not justify the supposition. Moreri.

FRANCOA, in *Botany*, named by the late abbé Cavanilles, in honour of Francis Franco, a physician and botanist of Valentia, who lived about the middle of the 16th century, and taught physic at Alcalá, Seville, and Coimbra.

Cavan. Ic. v. 6. 76. Class and order, *Oständria Tetragynia*. Nat. Ord. uncertain.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth inferior, permanent, in four deep, equal, lanceolate divisions. *Cor.* Petals four, ovate-oblong, equal, narrow at the base. *Stam.* Filaments eight, awl-shaped, equal, shorter than the corolla, inserted into the receptacle close to the germen, accompanied by eight intermediate alternate glands between their bases; anthers ovate, erect, of two cells. *Pist.* Germen superior, sessile, ovate, with four deep furrows; styles none; stigmas four, short, ovate, flat, spreading. *Peric.* Capsule with four angles, and four deep intermediate furrows, of four cells and eight valves; or rather consisting of four bivalve capsules, compressed, and cohering by their inner margins. *Seeds* minute, numerous, oblong, rugged, ranged along the inner edge of the valves.

Ess. Ch. Calyx of four leaves. Petals four. Eight glands alternate with the stamens. Capsules four, bivalve, cohering by their inner edge. Seeds numerous.

1. *F. appendiculata*. Cav. Ic. v. 6. 77. t. 596.—Leaves lyrate, with distant lobes. Calyx and flower-stalks hairy.—Discovered by Louis Née in the fertile island of San Carlos de Chiloe, and other parts of Chili, flowering in February. Root spindle-shaped, perennial? Stem none. Leaves radical, deeply lyrate, wavy, crenate, downy, a span long. Flower-stalk solitary, taller than the leaves, round, hairy, naked, simple or divided, racemose. Flowers leaning to one side, the size of Borage, of a pale rose-colour, their calyx, stalks, and bractæas at the base of each partial stalk, villous. Sometimes the flowers are over luxuriant, or monstrous. Each petal is marked with a deep-coloured spot.

2. *F. fanchifolia*. Cav. Ic. v. 6. 77. (Llanpukè; Feuillée Plant. Med. 742. t. 31.)—Leaves lyrate, with imbricated lobes. Calyx and flower-stalks smooth.—Gathered by Feuillée on the mountains of Chili, latitude 36° 57' south. This much resembles the former, but the lobes of the leaves are represented as crowded and imbricated, and the flowers more numerous, crimson, with a violet spot on each petal. The juice of the plant appears by Feuillée's account to be of an astringent quality, being used as an application to stop blood, and by the dyers to dye black.

Concerning the natural order of this genus, known to us only by the works of Cavanilles and Feuillée, we have no certain ideas. It seems allied to *Drosera*, whose affinity is itself obscure.

FRANCOCCI, in *Geography*, a town of the duchy of Spoleto; seven miles W.N.W. of Spoleto.

FRANCŒUR, FRANCIS, in *Biography*, superintendent of the king of France's band of music, born in 1698, was a professor much respected by his countrymen. He connected himself in his earliest youth with M. Rebel, another respectable professor, in so close a friendship, that, like our Beaumont and Fletcher, they constantly ran the same course. Their intimacy was so perfect, that it was never known which was the author of the several pieces of their composition. In their early youth they played so agreeably on the violin, that they were only known by the title of the "little fiddlers." M. Francœur was admitted into the opera band in 1710, and soon after was appointed one of the king's chamber musicians.

In 1724 he purchased the place of one of the twenty-four musicians of the king's band on the establishment, as well as the survivorship of composer to his majesty, to which he arrived in 1733. In 1736 Messrs. Rebel and Francœur were nominated inspectors of the opera. In 1742 the latter purchased of M. Blamont the reversion of the place of superintendent or master



master of the king's band, to which he succeeded in 1760. At length he became director and manager of the opera jointly with his friend Rebel, in 1757 to 1767, and was honoured with the order of St. Michael in 1764; and at the termination of this enterprize, the chevalier Francœur quitted all professional concerns, and lived only for himself and his friends. At nearly 80 years of age he had the courage to be cut for the stone, and to sustain that terrible operation, one of the longest and most difficult that ever was undertaken, it having been commenced three successive days. His fortitude, and the cheerfulness of his character, supported him under such dreadful circumstances, and in a few days he was perfectly recovered. Poor Dr. Worgan, in our own country, sunk under similar sufferings. M. Francœur published in his youth two sets of sonatas composed by himself alone; and in partnership afterwards with M. Rebel, eight operas, which abound with melody and excellent recitative, and had no other defect than the being sung too flow. Laborde.

FRANÇOÛR, nephew of the preceding musician, losing his father during infancy, was adopted and educated by his uncle, and treated by him with all the care and tenderness of a father, and by his interest, and his own diligence and musical talents, he succeeded to most of the appointments of his uncle. He was likewise a composer of operas, and leader of the opera band. By his probity, and the simplicity of his character, he had the honour of being distinguished by the title of "honest Francœur" (Francœur l'honnête homme.) He was author of a very useful tract to young musical composers, under the title of "Diapason de tous les instrumens à vent," scale and compass of all wind instruments, 1772.

FRANCOIS, in *Geography*, a town of Canada, on the east coast of lake St. Pierre. N. lat.  $46^{\circ} 5'$ . W. long.  $72^{\circ} 36'$ .

FRANÇOIS, *Cape*. See GUARICO.—Also, the northernmost point of Kerguelen's land.

FRANÇOIS, *Old Cape*, a town and cape on the north coast of the island of Hispaniola. N. lat.  $19^{\circ} 40'$ . W. long.  $70^{\circ} 44'$ .

FRANÇOIS, *Port des*. See FRANÇAIS.

FRANÇOIS *River*, a river of Upper Canada, which runs S.W. from lake Nipissing into lake Huron; it has several portages: that nearest to lake Nipissing is called Portage de Trois Chaudiers, about half a mile in length.

FRANÇOISE, a small island in the Atlantic, near the coast of Africa. N. lat.  $20^{\circ} 15'$ .

FRANÇOISE, *La*. See FRANÇAISE.

FRANCOLI, a river of Spain, which runs into the sea near Tarragon, in Catalonia.

FRANCOLIN, in *Ornithology*, a species of *Tetrao*, which see.

FRANCOLINO, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Lower Po; eight miles N.E. of Ferrara.

FRANCONIA, a circle of Germany, bounded on the N. by Meissen and Thuringia, on the E. by Bohemia and the Upper Palatinate, on the S. by Bavaria and Swabia, and on the W. by the Lower Palatinate and the electorate of Mentz. The form of Franconia is somewhat circular, its diameter being about 150 miles; the land towards the centre is fertile in corn, wine, fruit, &c. but the frontiers are full of forests and mountains, and little cultivated. The chief river is the *Mayne*. The inhabitants of many towns are Roman Catholics, but the principal part consists of Lutherans. The Calvinists have some churches, and the Jews

some synagogues. The states composing this circle are partly ecclesiastical and partly civil. See GERMANY.

FRANCONIA, a township of America, in Grafton county, New Hampshire, 14 miles N.E. of Haverhill on Connecticut river. It was incorporated in 1764, and first called Morristown. It contains 129 inhabitants.

FRANCOSO, a town of Portugal, in the province of Beira; 22 miles E. of Viseu.

FRANCUCCI, INNOCENZIO, in *Biography*, an historical painter, born at Imola, and therefore known by the name of Innocenzio da Imola. He was one of the establishers of the Bolognese school. He became a disciple of Francesco Francia in 1506; then passed some time with Albertinelli at Florence; and from the evidence of his works, and the testimony of Vasari, studied much after Fra. Bartolomeo and Andrea del Sarto: for though the main disposition of his altar pieces be still Gothic, he no longer used the ancient gilding; he placed the Virgin on high in the centre, and surrounded her with saints and angels, architecture, and back grounds skilfully grouped and arranged with novelty and taste. Such is his style in the surprizing picture of the Duomo at Faenza, and in another at Pesaro. The aerial perspective and back ground remind us of Leonardo da Vinci. He sometimes placed smaller pictures under his altar pieces, like that at St. Giacomo of Bologna, which breathes the very spirit of Raffaello; that spirit he seems indeed to have aimed at in the greater part of his works, and to have approached it nearer than most of Raffaello's own scholars. He excelled Francia and his fellow scholar Bagnaeavalle in erudition, majesty, and correctness. Subjects of novel combination and fiery fancy he has not produced; nor seem they to have been congenial with that mildness and tranquillity of character which history ascribes to him. Fuseli's Pilkington.

FRANEKER, in *Geography*, a town of Holland, in Friesland; watered by two canals, navigable for barges, and having a castle, built in the 15th century, and a celebrated university, established by the states and William Louis comte of Nassau, in the year 1585. This is one of the neatest towns in Friesland, and has commonly been the residence of the noblesse of the country. The mean temperature of this town, during five years, was  $32^{\circ} 6'$ . The greatest usual cold is  $12^{\circ}$ , and the greatest heat  $82^{\circ}$ . The standard temperature of its latitude is  $50^{\circ} 2'$ , the difference being  $2^{\circ} 4'$ : the reason of which, according to Kirwan, is, that all continents, if flat, are in summer much warmer than the standard, and particularly those which border on the German sea, as that sea is, upon an average of the whole year, two degrees warmer than the Atlantic; but in winter the German sea is colder than the standard, and Holland, in general, is much exposed to N.E. Siberian winds. N. lat.  $53^{\circ}$ . E. long.  $5^{\circ} 42'$ .

FRANGIPANE, an exquisite kind of perfume, frequently given to the leather whereof gloves, purses, bags, &c. are made.

It takes its name from a Roman nobleman, of the ancient family of Frangipani, who was the inventor of it.

There is also a kind of perfumed liquor of the same denomination, said to have been invented by a grandson of Mutio Frangipani; and also a perfumed kind of *ros solis*, called by the same name.

FRANGULA, in *Botany*, so called from *frango*, to break, on account of the brittleness of its branches; the berry-bearing alder, *Rhamnus Frangula*; Engl. Bot. t. 250. (See RHAMNUS.) The berries are often sold mixed with those of buckthorn, *R. catharticus*, with which they nearly agree in quality. If it be any object to distinguish them,



those of the *Frangula* may be known, as remarked in Lewis's Dispensatory, by having two seeds only, instead of four.

**FRANGY**, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of Geneva, and chief place of a canton in the district of Leman. The place contains 814, and the canton 7,535 inhabitants, on a territory of 175 kilometres, in 24 communes.

**FRANI**, a town of Italy, in the department of the Adda and Oglio; two miles S.W. of Breno.

**FRANK**, or **FRANC**, a term literally signifying free and open, or exempt from public impositions and charges; as frank confession, frank fair, frank letter, &c.

The term frank is much used in our ancient customs and tenures, where it receives various particular modifications and meanings, according to the words it is combined with, as

**FRANK Allen**, or *allodium*, is a land, tenement, or demesne, that is not held of any superior lord.

**FRANK Almoign**, or *free alms*, is a tenure of lands or tenements bestowed on God; that is, given to such people as devote themselves to the service of God, in pure and perpetual alms; or, it is a tenure, whereby a religious corporation, aggregate or sole, holdeth lands of the donor, to them and their successors for ever.

Whence the feoffors or givers cannot demand any terrestrial service, so long as the land remains in the hands of the feoffees.

The service which the feoffees were bound to render for these lands is not certainly defined; but only in general, to pray for the souls of the donor and his heirs, dead or alive; and, therefore, they do no fealty, which is incident to all other services but this, because this divine service was of a more exalted nature. (Litt. § 131. 133. 135.) This is the tenure by which all the ancient monasteries and religious houses held their lands; and by which the parochial clergy, and many ecclesiastical and eleemosynary foundations hold them at this day. (Bracton, l. 4. tr. 1. c. 28. § 1.) This was an old Saxon tenure, and continued under the Norman revolution, on account of the respect shewn to religion and religious men in ancient times; and for this reason, tenants in frank-almoign were discharged of all other services, except the *irmoda necessitas*, of repairing the highways, building castles, and repelling invasions. (Seld. 1. 42.) And this tenure is still distinct from all others, being not in the least feudal, but merely spiritual; for, if the service be neglected, the law gives no remedy by distress or otherwise to the lord of whom the lands are holden; but merely a complaint to the ordinary or visitor to correct it. (Litt. § 136.)

Britton mentions another kind of land given in alms, but not free alms; the tenants being tied in certain services to the feoffor; as to sing so many masses, distribute such a sum in alms, and the like; and this tenure by divine service differs from the former, because for this, unperformed, the lord might distrain, without any complaint to the visitor. (Litt. § 137.) All such donations are now out of use; for since the statute of *quia emptores*, 18 Edw. I. none but the king can give lands to be holden by this tenure. (Litt. § 140.) These donations are expressly excepted, by name, in the stat. 12 Car. II. c. 24. abolishing tenures, and therefore subsist in many instances at the present day. See **MORTMAIN**.

**FRANK Bank**. See **FREE bench**.

**FRANK Chase** denotes liberty of free chase, in a circuit adjoining to a forest, on account of which men, though they have land of their own within that compass, are for-

bidden to cut down wood, without the view of the forester; though it be their own demesne. See **CHASE**.

**FRANK Fee**, *feudum francum*, as defined by Brook, is that which is in the hands of the king or lord of the manor; being ancient demesne of the crown.

**FRANK Fee**, *feudum liberum*, according to some, denotes that for which no service is performed to any lord.

According to Fachin, lib. vii. cap. 39. lands held in frank fee were exempted from all services, except homage; in contradistinction to that in the tenant's hands, which is only ancient demesne.

In the reg. of writs, frank fee is said to be that which a man holds at common law to him and his heirs; and not by such service as is required in ancient demesne, according to the custom of the manor.

It is added, that the lands in the hands of king Edward the Confessor, at the making of Domesday-book, were ancient demesne; and all the rest frank fee. On which footing, all the lands in the realm are either ancient demesne, or frank fee.

Others define frank fee to be a tenure in fee simple, or lands pleadable in common law; and not in ancient demesne. See **DECEIT** and **FEE**.

**FRANK-ferme**, *firma libera*, denotes lands or tenements, wherein the nature of the fee is changed by feoffment, from knight's service to a certain yearly service; and whence neither homage, wardship, marriage, nor relief, may be demanded, nor any other service not contained in the feoffment. See **FEE-farm** and **SOCAGE**.

**FRANK-fold** is where the lord hath the benefit of folding his tenant's sheep, within his manor, for the manuring of his land.

**FRANK Language**, or *lingua Franca*, is a kind of jargon, spoken on the Mediterranean, and particularly throughout the coasts and ports of the Levant, composed of Italian, Spanish, French, vulgar Greek, and other languages.

The *lingua Franca* is the trading language; and is thus called from the Franks; a common appellation given in the Levant to all the European merchants and traders who come thither to traffick.

In this language, if it may be so called, nothing but the infinitive mood of each verb is used; this serving for all the tenses and moods of the conjugation; and yet this lame, mutilated diction, this barbarous medley, is learnt and understood by the merchants and mariners of all nations who repair thither.

**FRANK Law**, *lex libera*, is the benefit of the free and common law of the land.

He that for any offence, as conspiracy, &c. loseth his frank law, incurs these inconveniences: 1. That he may not be impanelled on any jury or assize; or otherwise used as an evidence or witness to the truth. 2. That if he have any thing to do in the king's courts, he must not approach them in person, but appoint his attorney. 3. That his lands, goods, and chattels, be seized into the king's hands; and the lands be estreated, his trees rooted up, and his body committed to custody.

**FRANK Letters**, or *letters free of postage*. The privilege of such letters was claimed by the house of commons in 1660, when the first legal settlement of the present post office was made; but afterwards dropped on a private assurance from the crown, that this privilege should be allowed the members. Accordingly, a warrant was constantly issued to the postmaster general, directing the allowance thereof to the extent of two ounces in weight; till at length it was expressly confirmed by stat. 4 Geo. III. cap. 24. which adds many new regulations, rendered necessary by the abuses crept into the practice



practice of franking; whereby the annual amount of franked letters had gradually increased from 23,600*l.* in 1715, to 170,700*l.* in 1763.

By other subsequent regulations it is required that franks should be dated, with the month, &c. written at length, and put into the office the same day. The following restrictions and orders are enjoined by 35 Geo. III. now in force; no letter, directed to or by any member of parliament, shall be exempted from postage, if it exceeds one ounce in weight. No letter directed by any member shall be exempted, unless he shall actually be in the post-town, or within the limits of its delivery of letters, or within twenty miles of such post-town, on the day, or on the day before the day, on which the letters shall be put into the office. No member shall be entitled to send free from postage more than ten letters in one day, nor to receive more than fifteen. Whenever the number of letters sent or received by such members in one day shall exceed the number exempted, the letters chargeable with a higher postage shall be included in the number exempted, in preference to any chargeable with a lower postage, and the remainder shall be chargeable with the postage to which common letters are subject. Persons who may now in right of their offices send and receive letters free, may continue so to do. Printed votes, or proceedings in parliament, and printed newspapers, may also be sent as usual.

No single letter sent by the post from any non-commissioned officer, seaman, or private, in the navy, army, militia, fencible regiments, artillery or marines, shall be charged with more postage than one penny; but the same must be paid at the time of putting the same into the post-office; and such letter must have written thereon, in the hand writing of, and signed by the commanding officer, the name of such commanding officer, and of the ship, vessel, corps, regiment, or detachment. Also no single letter directed to any such non-commissioned officer, seaman or private, shall be charged with more postage than one penny, to be paid on the delivery thereof; but such letter must be directed to such persons, specifying the ship, vessel, regiment, troop, corps, company or detachment to which they belong; and the post-master must deliver such letter either to the party to whom it shall be directed, or to some person appointed to receive the same by the commanding officer, and to no other.

Every cover containing patterns or samples of goods, not exceeding one ounce, shall be charged only as a single letter, if sent open at the sides, and without any letter or writing therewith, other than the name of the person sending the same, the place of his abode, and the prices of the articles. See POST-OFFICE and REVENUE.

*FRANK Marriage, liberum maritagium*, is a tenure in tail special; whereby lands and tenements are held to a person and his wife, and the heirs of their bodies, on condition of doing fealty to the donor, till the fourth degree of consanguinity between the issues of the donor and donee.

Plota gives this reason, why the heirs do no service till the fourth degree: “ne donatores, vel eorum hæredes, per homagii receptionem a reversione repellantur;” and why, in the fourth descent, they shall do service to the donor, “quia in quarto gradu vehementer presuntur quod terra est pro defectu hæredum donatorum reverfura.”

Frank marriage is expressed by Bracton, to be that where the donor intends that the land thus bestowed shall remain quiet, and free from all secular service that might be annexed to the fee; so that he who gave it shall claim no manner of service from it, until the third heir, and the fourth descent, or degree; reckoning the donee in the first degree, his heir

in the second, the heir of him in the third, and his again in the fourth; but afterwards the same land to become subject to all the former services; as being then supposed to revert to the lord, for want of heirs.

The lands otherwise given in marriage, viz. *servitio obligate*, were with a reservation of the services due to the lord, which the donee and his heirs were bound to perform for ever: only homage was not to commence till the fourth degree, when both service and homage were to be enjoined for ever.

A gift of lands by one man to another with a wife in frank-marriage amounts by implication of law to a gift in tail; which in this case may be created without the words “heirs” or “body.” (Litt. 17. Wood’s Inst. 120.) A gift in free-marriage might be made as well after as before marriage; and such a gift was a fee-simple before the statute of Westm. 2.; but since, it is usually a fee-tail. Although this tenure is now grown out of use, it is still capable of subsisting in law. It is liable to no service but fealty.

*FRANK-pledge* signifies a pledge or surety for the behaviour of a freeman; called also *friburgh*.

The ancient custom of England, for the preservation of the public peace, was, that every free-born man, at fourteen years of age (religious persons, clerks, knights, and their eldest sons, excepted) should find surety for his truth towards the king and his subjects, or else to be kept in prison.

Accordingly, a number of neighbours became interchangeably bound for each other, to see each man of their pledge forthcoming at all times; or to answer for the offence committed by any one gone away; so that whenever one offended, it was presently inquired in what pledge he was, and then those of that pledge either brought him forth within one and thirty days to his answer; or they satisfied for his offence.

This custom was called frank-pledge; and the circuit it extended to *decenna*, because it usually consisted of ten households; and every person thus bound for himself and neighbours was called a *decennier*. See DECENNARY, DECINERS, and TITHING.

In observance of this custom, the sheriffs at every county-court did from time to time take the oaths of young persons, as they arrived at the age of fourteen; and see they were settled in one *decenna* or *dozein*, or another; whereupon this branch of the sheriff’s office and authority was called *visus franci plegii*, i. e. *view of frank-pledge*. See COURT-LEET.

“Omnis homo, five liber five servus, aut est, vel debet esse, in franco plegio, aut de alicujus manupastu, nisi sit aliquis itinerans de loco in locum, qui non plus se teneat ad unum quam ad alium, vel qui habet quod sufficiat pro franco plegio, sicut dignitatem, vel ordinem, vel liberum tenementum, vel in civitate rem immobilem, &c.” Bracton, lib. iii. Traët. de Corona, cap. 20.

At this day no man ordinarily gives any other security for the keeping of the peace, besides his own oath; so that no one answers for the transgression of another, but every person for himself. 4 Inst. 76.

*FRANK Service*. See SERVICE.

*FRANK Tenement*. See TENEMENT, and FREEHOLD.

*FRANK*, or *Franc*, also denotes an ancient coin, struck, and current in France; thus called from its impression, which represented a Frenchman, sometimes on horseback, and sometimes on foot.

The frank was either of gold or silver: the first was worth somewhat more than the ecu d’or, or gold crown. See CROWN.



The second was a third of the first; but these coins have been long disused.

The term frank, however, is still retained as the name of a money of account. In this sense it is equivalent to a livre, or twenty sols, or a third of a French crown. See EXCHANGE.

FRANKENAU, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the principality of Hohenlohe; 12 miles N. of Dinkelsbühl.—Also, a town of Germany, in the principality of Hesse; 24 miles S.W. of Cassel.

FRANKENBERG, an ancient town of Germany, in the circle of Erzgebürg, on the Tschopa; fortified against the Saxons by Charlemagne; 7 miles N.N.E. of Chemnitz. N. lat. 50° 50'. E. long. 12° 59'.

FRANKENDAL, or FRANKENTHAL, a town of France, in the department of Mont Tonnerre, and chief place of a canton, in the district of Spire, situated on a fertile plain, on a navigable canal which communicates with the Rhine. It originated with two convents, one for men and the other for women; and by the accession of some Flemings, who, flying from persecution, settled here, it became a flourishing town: but it felt the miseries of war in common with the rest of the Palatinate in the 17th century, but was afterwards rebuilt in a regular and handsome manner. The inhabitants are engaged in manufactures of porcelain, cloth, serges, silk, stuffs, stockings, soap, &c. In 1793 it was taken by the French. It contains three churches and an hospital. In the town are reckoned 3,235, and in the canton 11,381 inhabitants, in 17 communes; 8 miles S. of Worms.

FRANKENFELS, a town of Austria, seated on the river Noderspach; 36 miles W. of Vienna.

FRANKENHAUSEN, a town of Germany, in the principality of Schwartzburg-Rudolstadt, divided into the old and new town, situated on a branch of the Wipper. It contains three churches, and a school, which was formerly a Cistercian convent; with profitable salt-works, belonging to the citizens; 26 miles N. of Erfurt. N. lat. 51° 16'. E. long. 11° 10'.—Also, a town of Germany, in the circle of Erzgebürg; 8 miles N.N.W. of Zwickau.

FRANKENHEIM, a town of Germany, in the county of Henneberg; 14 miles W. of Meinungen.

FRANKENIA, in *Botany*, so named by Linnæus in memory of his predecessor John Franck, or Franckenius, professor of botany and anatomy at Upsal, who died in 1661, at the age of 71. He published a catalogue of plants with Latin and Swedish names, under the title of "Speculum Botanicum," which went through two editions, and is now equally rare and useless. We have also an inaugural dissertation under his presidency in 1633, by Hernodius, on the virtues of Tobacco, which are therein highly extolled, and a small German work on the Materia Medica, printed at Rostock in 1619, in quarto. This same genus was originally called *Franca* by Micheli, after Dr. John Sebastian Franchi, of Lucca, who practised physic with great reputation at Florence, and was one of the founders of the Botanical Society of that place. If what Micheli says of him be true, which no one can doubt, he deserved commemoration as much as Frankenus, whose laurels have thus been grafted on his stock.—Linn. Gen. 176. Schreb. 234. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 241. Sm. Fl. Brit. 387. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Juss. 303. (*Franca*; Mich. Gen. 23. t. 22. Nothria; Berg. Cap. 171.)—Clas and order, *Hexandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Caryophyllee*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. Cal. Perianth inferior, of one leaf, funnel-shaped, somewhat cylindrical, ten-sided, permanent, with five, rarely four, sharp spreading teeth at the orifice. Cor.

Petals five, rarely four, their claws the length of the calyx; limb flat, roundish, spreading. Nectary? a linear, channelled, pointed, parallel scale, inserted into the claw of each petal. Stam. Filaments six, the length of the calyx; anthers roundish, two-lobed. Pist. Germen oblong, superior; style simple, the length of the stamens; stigmas three, oblong, erect, obtuse. Peric. Capsule oval, of one cell and three valves. Seeds numerous, ovate, minute.

Eff. Ch. Calyx five-cleft, funnel-shaped. Petals four or five, with a scale upon each claw. Stigmas three. Capsule superior, of one cell and three valves.

1. *F. levis*. Smooth Sea-Heath. Linn. Sp. Pl. 473. Engl. Bot. t. 205. (*Franca maritima supina faxatilis glauca ericoides sempervirens, flore purpureo*; Mich. Gen. 23. t. 22. f. 1.)—Leaves linear, clustered, ciliated at the base. Stem nearly smooth.—Found on the sea coasts of the southern parts of Europe in a muddy soil, flowering in July. The root is perennial and woody. Stems procumbent, branched, forked, leafy, round, perennial, smooth or nearly so, except the young branches, which are downy. Leaves clustered, on short stalks, oblong, revolute, pointed, glaucous, smooth; fringed at the base. Flowers solitary, sessile, either in the forks of the stem or at the ends of the branches. They resemble those of a *Lychnis* in miniature, and are usually pink; Micheli says they are sometimes white.

*F. Nothria*. Thunb. Prod. 58. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 242. (*Nothria repens*; Berg. Cap. 171. t. 1. f. 2.); is certainly the same plant, and not even a variety, though a native of the Cape of Good Hope. The character of the sharp petals, given by Willdenow, is merely taken from Bergius's figure, which is faulty. He himself describes them rounded and obtuse, as we find them in a Cape specimen. Neither Bergius nor Thunberg seems to have known any thing of *Franckenia levis*, or the latter would scarcely have made of it a new species, nor the former a new genus.

2. *F. hirsuta*. Hairy Sea-Heath. Linn. Sp. Pl. 473. Sm. Prodr. Fl. Græc. Sibth. v. 1. 243. (*Franca maritima supina multiflora candida, caulibus hirsutis, foliis quasi vermiculatis*; Mich. Gen. 23. t. 22. f. 2.)—Leaves linear, clustered, ciliated at the base. Stem hairy.—Native of the sea-coasts of Italy, Barbary, Greece and the Archipelago, in moist places, flowering in July. We can scarcely think this more than a hairy and rather luxuriant variety of the former. The character of the flowers growing in terminal clusters, taken by Linnæus from Micheli's plate, does by no means hold good, though the abundance of bloom on luxuriant specimens gives them that appearance. They are produced from the forks of the stem, as well as from the ends of the branches, and it is only when those branches are short, and frequently forked, that the flowers acquire a clustered aspect. The leaves seem to become more glaucous in proportion as the plant is more luxuriant.

These are pretty plants, but extremely difficult of culture. The *Arenaria rubra*, so common on our sandy heaths and sea shores, is no mean imitation of them.

3. *F. microphylla*. Small-leaved Sea-Heath. Cav. Ic. v. 6. 77. t. 597. f. 1.—Leaves elliptical, revolute, smooth, imbricated in four rows. Stem smooth. Petals crenate.—Gathered by Louis Née at Port Desire in South America, flowering in December. The stems are shrubby, much branched, decumbent, scarcely six inches long, smooth like every other part of the plant. Leaves opposite, united at the base, imbricated in four rows, small, elliptical, entire, revolute, naked, concave underneath. Flowers terminal, solitary, sessile, erect, whitish; the petals dilated and crenate at the extremity.

We know this only by Cavanilles' description and figure, which



which leave no doubt of its being distinct from both the preceding, of which its smooth naked imbricated leaves afford a decisive mark.

4. *F. tetrapetala*. Four-petalled Sea-Heath. Billard. Nov. Holl. v. 1. 88. t. 114.—Leaves awl-shaped, fleshy, dotted, smooth, opposite, spurred at the base. Petals four, obtuse.—Gathered by Billardiere in Van Diemen's land. The stems are shrubby, prostrate, apparently smooth, longer than the last, throwing up numerous short, erect, simple or divided, leafy branches. Leaves opposite, somewhat imbricated, dotted with glandular pores, awl-shaped, with a longitudinal furrow on the upper side. Flowers terminal, solitary, sessile. Segments of the calyx deep, downy at the edge, four only in number as well as the petals. The stamens and pistils however are each of the number proper to the genus. Nothing is said of the colour of the flowers, for though M. La Billardiere gathered them fresh, it appears from this and other instances, that his descriptions and figures were generally made from the dried specimens after his return to Europe. Their accuracy therefore confers the more honour on their author.

5. *F. pulverulenta*. Powdery Sea-Heath. Linn. Sp. Pl. 474. Sm. Fl. Brit. 388. Hudf. 138. Sm. Prodr. Fl. Græc. Sibth. v. 1. 243. (*Franca maritima quadrifolia annua supina, chamaesyces folio et facie, flore ex albo purpurascens*; Mich. Gen. 23. *Alfine maritima supina, foliis chamaesyces*; Dill. in Raii Syn. 352. *Quadrifoglio annuo, piante di Persia*; Zannon. It. 164. t. 66.)—Leaves obovate, abrupt, downy and powdery beneath.—Native of sea-shores throughout the south and east of Europe, flowering in July. Dillenius and Hudson report that it grows in Suffex, but we have never seen an English specimen. The root is annual. Stems numerous, prostrate, repeatedly forked and divaricated, nearly smooth, except the opposite sides of the young branches. Leaves opposite, two pair at every joint, nearly sessile, obovate, entire, very obtuse, somewhat revolute, smooth and green above, downy and rather powdery beneath. Flowers axillary and terminal, pale purple, with rounded crenate petals.—Micheli erroneously makes two species of this, supposing Zannoni's plant different from his own.

It is observable in this genus that the number of the stamens, six, bears an analogy to the three stigmas and three valves of the capsule, and not to the petals, nectaries, or segments of the calyx, which are each usually five. This is a rare instance in nature, but not unique in the natural order to which it belongs, several of the genera of which have three stamens in a five-cleft flower.

FRANKENSTEIN, in *Geography*, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Munsterburg, on the river Bautze; 12 miles S.S.W. of Glatz. N. lat. 51° 25'. E. long. 16° 42'.—Also, a town of Germany, in the circle of the Upper Rhine; 5 miles S.E. of Darmstadt.—Also, a town of France, in the department of Mont-Tonnerre; 20 miles S.E. of Deux Ponts.

FRANKENWINHEIM, a town of Germany, in the principality of Wurzburg; 4 miles S.W. of Gerolts-hofen.

FRANKERAU, a town of Prussia, in the province of Ermeland; 10 miles S. of Heilsberg.

FRANKFORT. See FRANCFORT.

FRANKFORT, a post-town of America, in Hancock county, and state of Maine, on the W. side of Penobscot bay, 8 miles W. of Penobscot; containing 867 inhabitants.

FRANKFORT, or *Frankford*, a pleasant thriving village of America, in the county of Philadelphia and state of Pennsylvania, on the N.E. side of a creek of the same name,

1½ mile from Delaware river, containing 100 houses, an episcopal, and a German church; about 5 miles N.E. of Philadelphia.—Also, a new township in Herkemer county, New York, E. of Whitestown; containing 946 inhabitants.—Also, a thriving village in Hampshire county, Virginia, seated on a creek which empties itself into Potowmack river; 13 miles N.W. of Rumney.—Also, the capital of Pendleton county, Virginia, situated on the W. side of Potowmack river, containing a court-house, gaol, and about thirty houses; 180 miles N.W. of Richmond.—Also, a post-town, and the metropolis of Kentucky, situated in Franklin county, on the N.E. bank of Kentucky river, about 50 miles from its confluence with the Ohio. It is a flourishing town, regularly laid out, and has a number of good houses. The state-house is a handsome building. It contains 628 inhabitants. N. lat. 38° 14'. W. long. 95° 28'.

FRANKINCENSE, or simply *Incense*, an odoriferous aromatic gum, or resin, anciently burnt in temples, as a perfume, and now used in pharmacy, as an agglutinant and strengthener.

The word is formed from the Latin *incensum*, burnt; as alluding to its ancient use in temples.

Frankincense distils from incisions made in a tree called *arbor thurifera*, during the heats of summer. But notwithstanding the great use of this gum, both in the ancient religion, and the modern medicine, the tree, that produces it, or even the place where the tree grows, has been but little known.

The most common opinion has always been, that it was brought from Arabia Felix, and was found near the city of Saba; whence its epithet *Sabaum*; and yet the name *olibanum*, which it sometimes also bears, seems to intimate, that there are of these thuriferous or incense-bearing trees in the Holy-land, near mount Lebanon. And travellers are positive that there are others in the East Indies.

Nor are we less at a loss as to the form or kind of the tree from which it flows. Pliny contents himself to say, that it at first resembles the pear-tree; then the mastich-tree; then the laurel; but that in reality it is a kind of turpentine-tree. This gummy resinous substance is said to ooze spontaneously from the bark of the *Juniperus lycia*, appearing in drops or tears, of a pale yellowish, and sometimes of a reddish colour.

Frankincense is usually divided into male and female.

The best *male incense*, thus *masculum*, called also *olibanum*, (which see,) is in fair white bits or tears, a little yellowish, of a bitter disagreeable taste; and when chewed it promotes the flux of saliva, which becomes white. When laid on coals, or a red-hot iron, it flames and burns with a strong and not unpleasant smell. On trituration with water, the greatest part dissolves into a milky liquor, which deposits a resinous matter, and, being gently inspissated, leaves a yellow extract, retaining the greatest part of the smell as well as taste of the olibanum. Rectified spirit dissolves less than water; nevertheless it extracts nearly all its active matter.

This drug has received different appellations according to its different appearances: the single tears are called simply *olibanum*, or *thus*; when two are joined together, thus *masculum*; and when two are very large, thus *femininum*; if several adhere to the bark, thus *corticolum*; the fine powder which rubs off from the tears is denominated *mica thuris*; and the coarser *manna thuris*.

That brought from the Indies is not near so good as that from Arabia or mount Lebanon; it is sometimes called incense of Mocha; though it be not brought from that city.



It is often in a mass, but sometimes in loose drops or tears; somewhat reddish, and bitter to the taste. Some sell this for the true bdellium.

*Male incense*, or *olibanum*, was formerly an ingredient in divers Galenical and chemical preparations: and was used, not only in divers diseases of the head and breast, but in vomitings, diarrhoeas, and dysenteries. The dose was from a scruple to a dram or more. Externally, it was applied to strengthen the brain, and heal wounds. Some used it to assuage the tooth-ach; but it is apt to spoil the good teeth. Riverius found it of great efficacy in pleurisy, which were said to be epidemic; and Geoffroy likewise experienced its success in these diseases, especially after venesection. At present, however, recourse is seldom had to this medicine, which is now superseded by myrrh, and other articles of a less stimulating kind.

As for female incense, or frankincense, authors describe it to be softer, and more resinous, but of lesser virtue than the former. This common frankincense is brought to us in little globes or masses, of a brownish or yellowish colour on the outside, internally whitish; and variegated with whitish specks. This resin has a bitterish, acid, unpleasant taste, and no considerable smell; it dissolves totally in rectified spirit, but is scarcely acted upon by watery menstrua. It may be looked upon as a mild corroborant; though at present it is little otherwise made use of than as an ingredient in theriaca, and externally in plasters. Lewis, Mat. Med.

Bark of incense, *cortex thuris*, is the bark of the tree whence the incense flows, which has the same qualities with the incense itself.

There is another bark brought from the Indies, called also bark of incense, and sometimes Jews' incense, because the Jews make frequent use thereof in their perfume: this is the *cortex eleutherie*.

Manna of incense is the flour, or farina of incense, occasioned by the friction of the grains against each other in the sacks wherein they carry it.

There is also a sort of incense, which is a preparation of it, burnt like resin to make lamp-black.

Frankincense was formerly burnt in the temples of all religions, to do honour to the divinities that were there adored. Many of the primitive Christians were put to death, because they would not offer incense to idols.

In the Romish church they still retain the use of incense in some of their ceremonies; always at high-mass, and at the elevation of the host at vespers; and at solemn funerals, bestowing it on such persons as they would honour, as on prelates, &c. and sometimes also on the people.

FRANKLAND'S ISLANDS, in *Geography*, a cluster of small islands on the N.E. coast of New Holland, in the South Pacific ocean, about two leagues distant from the mainland. S. lat. 17° 12'. E. long. 146°.

FRANKLANDIA, in *Botany*, so named by Mr. Robert Brown, in his valuable paper on the natural order of *Proteaceae*, in honour of the present Sir Thomas Frankland, bart. F.R.S. and F.L.S., an excellent English botanist, whose observations, illustrated by microscopic drawings of his own, relating to submarine plants, it is hoped may one day be communicated by himself to the public. This genus is happily chosen for the purpose, on account of the fucus-like appearance of the leaves.—Brown Transf. of Linn. Soc. v. 10. 157. Class and order, *Tetrandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Proteaceae*.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* none, except the corolla be taken for such. *Cor.* of one petal, salver-shaped, inferior; tube permanent, at length indurated; limb in four deep segments, spreading,

flat, equal, deciduous. Nectary four glands at the base of the germen, united into a tube. *Stam.* Filaments four, adhering through their whole length to the tube of the corolla; anthers oblong, included in the tube; pollen spherical. *Pist.* Germen superior, stalked; style simple, the length of the tube; stigma . . . *Peric.* Nut spindle-shaped, stalked, dilated at the top, and crowned with longish down. Cotyledons very short.

Eff. Ch. Corolla salver-shaped; limb in four deep, flat, deciduous segments; tube permanent. Anthers included, adhering to the tube. Nectariferous glands united into a cylinder. Nut spindle-shaped, stalked, crowned with long down.

1. *F. fucifolia*. Native of Lewins' land, on the south coast of New Holland, in moist heath. *Mr. Brown*. A smooth shrub. Leaves alternate, thread-shaped, dichotomous. Spikes axillary, simple. Flowers alternate, of a dull yellow, each accompanied by one bractea.

FRANKLIN, BENJAMIN, in *Biography*, was born at Boston, in New England, in 1706; but he sprung from a Northamptonshire family, who had, for many generations, possessed some freehold property at Eaton in that county. It was on account of the persecutions carried on in the reign of Charles II. against the Nonconformists, that the father of Benjamin left England for America, where he carried on the trade of a tallow chandler. In that occupation the subject of this article was employed in early life; but it was ill adapted to his disposition, and he felt unwilling to continue pulling cottons, filling moulds, and other employment to which his youth was equal, and was anxious to embark in a sea-faring life. This was opposed by his father, who took every care to inspire in his son the principles of morality; and in his scanty library Benjamin found books which he read with avidity; but Defoe's "Essay on Projects" was the work which gave him most delight, and which left on his mind impressions that influenced the principal events of his life. His inclination for books determined his father to place him as apprentice to an elder brother, a printer at Boston. He was accordingly bound to him in the year 1717, when he was scarcely twelve years of age. He soon became a proficient in the mechanical part of the business, and seized every opportunity for reading books that he could borrow from his acquaintance; in which amusement he spent the greater part of his nights. He soon began to indulge himself in writing ballads and other poetical pieces; but it is said his father speedily fatigued him that this was not the species of composition in which he could excel, and his next efforts were directed to prose composition, in which his success is well known and duly appreciated. With a passion for reading and writing he imbibed a kindred one for disputation, and adopting the Socratic method, he became dextrous in confuting and confounding an antagonist by a series of questions. This course gave him a sceptical turn with regard to religion, and while he was young he took every opportunity of propagating his tenets, and with as much zeal as is shewn by a new convert to any other doctrine. He was, however, soon convinced, by the effect produced on some of his companions, that it was extremely dangerous to loosen the ties of religion without the probability of substituting other principles equally efficacious. The doubts which subsisted in his own mind he was never able to remove; but he was not deficient in fortifying himself with such moral principles, as directed him to the most valuable ends by honourable means. He, by habits of self-denial, early formed in his mind, obtained a complete dominion over his appetites, so that at the age of sixteen he readily discarded animal food from the conviction produced



in his mind by perusing a work on the subject. He now offered his brother to maintain himself for half the sum paid for his board, and even with this he was able to make savings to purchase what books he wanted. In his brother he found a harsh master, and Benjamin felt indignant at the treatment which he experienced from him in the way of business. The brother had set up a newspaper, in which the apprentice contrived to insert some papers and essays anonymously, that were read and highly commended by people of the best judgment and taste in the town. The young man began now to feel his importance, which was still more impressed on him by having the paper published in his own name, that of his brother, for some political offence, having been interdicted by the state. In consequence of this his indentures were cancelled, and he went to New York, and from thence to Philadelphia. Here he contracted an acquaintance with some young men of a literary turn, in whose society he spent his evenings and improved his taste. At Philadelphia he obtained the notice of sir William Keith, the governor, who urged him to set up for himself, at the same time promising him support and protection. Franklin attempted to gain pecuniary aid from his parents, but was disappointed; the governor then persuaded him to make a voyage to England to furnish himself with all necessaries for a new printing-office. He embraced the proposal, and accompanied by his friend Ralph he sailed for England in 1725. Before his departure, he exchanged promises of fidelity with Miss Read of Philadelphia, with whose father he had lodged. Upon his arrival in London, Mr. Franklin found that governor Keith, upon whose letters of credit and recommendation he had relied, had entirely deceived him. He was now obliged to work as a journeyman printer, and obtained employment in an office in Bartholomew-clofe. His friend did not so readily find the means of subsistence, and was a constant drain upon the earnings of Franklin. In this great city the morals of the young travellers were not much improved; Ralph forgot, or acted as if he had forgotten, that he had a wife and child across the Atlantic; and Franklin was as little attentive to the promises and engagements he was under to Miss Read. About this period he published "A Dissertation on Liberty and Necessity, Pleasure and Pain," dedicated to Ralph, and intended as an answer to Woolaston's "Religion of Nature." This piece gained for him some degree of reputation, and introduced him to the acquaintance of Dr. Mandeville, author of the "Fable of the Bees," and some other literary characters. Franklin was always temperate and industrious, and his habits in these respects were eventually the means of securing his morals, as well as of raising his fortune. In the interesting account which he has left of his own life, Mr. Franklin has given a narrative of the method which he took in reforming the sottish habits of his fellow workmen in the second printing-office in which he was engaged in London, and which was situated in the neighbourhood of Lincoln's-inn-fields. He tried to persuade them that there was more real sustenance in a penny roll than in a pint of porter; at first the plan of economy which he proposed was treated with contempt or ridicule, but in the end he was able to induce several of them to substitute a warm and nourishing breakfast in the place of stimulating liquors. In 1726 he returned to Philadelphia, where he first engaged himself as clerk in a mercantile house; and in the course of a year he became the superintendant of Keimer's printing-office, where he acquired so much esteem, and so far improved his connections, that he resolved to embark in business for himself. He entered into partnership with a fellow workman named Meredith, whose friends were enabled to furnish a supply of money sufficient for the concern, which was no doubt very small; for Franklin

has recorded the high degree of pleasure which he experienced from a payment of five shillings only, the first fruits of their earnings. "The recollection," says this noble spirited man, "of what I felt on this occasion, has rendered me more disposed, than perhaps I might otherwise have been, to encourage young beginners in trade." His habitual industry and undeviating punctuality obtained him the notice and business of the principal people in the place. He instituted a club under the name of "the Junto," for the purpose of the discussion of political and philosophical questions, which proved an excellent school for the mutual improvement of its several members. The test proposed to every candidate before his admission was this; "Do you sincerely declare that you love mankind in general, of what profession or religion soever? Do you think any person ought to be harmed in his body, name, or goods, for mere speculative opinions, or his external way of worship? Do you love truth for truth's sake; and will you endeavour impartially to find and receive it yourself, and communicate it to others." Mr. Franklin and his partner ventured to set up a new public paper, which his own efforts as writer and printer caused to succeed, and they obtained likewise the printing of the votes and laws of the assembly. In process of time, Meredith withdrew from the partnership, and Franklin met with friends who enabled him to undertake the whole concern in his own hands, and add to it the business of a stationer. A discussion concerning a new emission of paper-money taking place, he wrote an anonymous pamphlet in favour of the measure, which was received with applause, and which contributed to the success of the measure, and to the prosperity of the writer. In 1730 he married the lady to whom he had pledged his vows before he embarked for England, although, from his neglect of her, she had been before married to a man then dead. The establishment of a public library was one of the useful projects of Franklin, which he brought to effect in 1731, and he had the satisfaction of seeing it advance to that flourishing state which it has long maintained. In 1732 he began to publish "Poor Richard's almanac," a work which became remarkable by the number of excellent prudential maxims occasionally inserted in it, calculated, by their conciseness, to be readily and indelibly impressed on the memory. They have been since collected into a single piece, entitled "The way to wealth," which has been published in a variety of forms. The political career of Benjamin Franklin began in the year 1736, when he was appointed clerk to the general assembly of Pennsylvania; an office which he held for several years, till he was at length elected a representative. In the following year he obtained the valuable office of post-master to the city of Philadelphia. In 1738 he improved the police of the city, with respect to the dreadful calamity of fire, by forming a society called a fire company, to which was afterwards added an assurance office against losses by fire. In the French war of 1744 he stood forth and proposed a plan of voluntary association for defence, which was shortly joined by 10,000 persons. Franklin was chosen colonel of the Philadelphia regiment, which he did not accept, on account of the pursuits in which he was then engaged. Peter Collinson had sent to the library society of Philadelphia an account of the curious facts relative to electricity, which then absorbed the attention of the European philosophers, together with a tube for experiments, and directions for its use. Franklin, with some of his friends, immediately began to apply to the subject, and in a short time he made many valuable and highly important discoveries, an account of which he published in three pieces, entitled "New experiments and observations in Electricity, made at Philadelphia in America." Although we may generally refer to the articles



**ELECTRICAL Attraction and Repulsion, ELECTRICITY, &c.** for full information on this subject, yet we cannot forbear giving some account of Mr. Franklin's discoveries. Having been led to think, that in the excitation of the electric tube the fluid was conveyed from the person who rubbed it, to him who touched it, he designated the state of the latter, by the expression of being electrified *positively* or *plus*, as having received more than his original quantity, while the former was said to be electrified *negatively* or *minus*, as having lost a part of his natural portion. This led to the discovery of the Leyden phial, the theory of which is, that when one side of the glass is electrified plus, the other side is electrified minus; so that in charging it, all that is done is to throw the electricity from one side, and convey it to the other, while discharging it is the restoration of the equilibrium. He farther demonstrated, by decisive experiments, that the accumulated electricity in the charged side of the phial resided not in the coating, but in the glass itself; but the most brilliant of his discoveries was that which proved the identity of the electric fluid and lightning. Their similarity had been suspected by the abbé Nollet, and some experiments had begun to be made in France towards the verification of the fact, but Franklin completed the proof of it entirely by his own experiments. In the year 1749 he conceived the idea of explaining the phenomena of thunder-gusts, and of the aurora borealis upon electrical principles; he pointed out many particulars, in which lightning and electricity agreed, and he adduced many facts and reasonings, from facts, in support of his positions. In the same year he thought of ascertaining the truth of his doctrine by drawing down the forked lightning, by means of sharp-pointed iron rods raised into the region of the clouds. Admitting the identity of electricity, and knowing the power of points in conducting away silently the electric fluid, he suggested the idea of securing houses, ships, &c. from the damages to which they were liable from lightning, by erecting pointed iron rods, which should rise some feet above the most elevated part, and descend some feet into the ground, or the water. The effect of these, he concluded, would be either to prevent a stroke by repelling the cloud beyond the striking distance, or by drawing off the electrical fluid which it contained; or, at least, conduct the stroke to the earth, without any injury to the building. It was not till the summer 1752, that Mr. Franklin was enabled to complete his grand experiment. The plan which he proposed was, to erect on some high tower, or other elevated place, a sort of hut, from which should rise a pointed iron rod, insulated by being fixed in a cake of resin. Electrified clouds passing over this would, he conceived, impart to it a portion of their electricity, which might be rendered evident to the senses by sparks being emitted, when the knuckle or other conductor was presented to it. While he was waiting for the erection of a spire, it occurred to him, that he might have more ready access to the region of clouds by means of a common kite; he accordingly prepared one for the purpose, affixing to the upright stick an iron point. The string was, as usual, of hemp, except the lower end, which was silk, and where the hempen part terminated, a key was fastened. With this simple apparatus, on the appearance of a thunder storm approaching, he went into the fields, accompanied by his son, to whom alone he communicated his intentions, dreading, probably, the ridicule which frequently awaits unsuccessful attempts in experimental philosophy. For some time no sign of electricity appeared; he was beginning to despair of success, when he suddenly observed the loose fibres of the string to start forward in an erect position. He now presented his knuckle to the key, and

received a strong spark. How exquisite must his sensations have been at this moment? On this experiment depended the fate of his theory; repeated sparks were drawn from the key, a phial was charged, a shock given, and all the experiments made, which are usually performed with electricity. He immediately fixed an insulated iron rod upon his house, which drew down the lightning, and gave him an opportunity of examining whether it were positive or negative, and hence he applied his discovery to the securing of buildings from the effects of lightning. (See CONDUCTOR.) Previously to his experiments in electricity he applied his mechanical and philosophical knowledge to the construction of *fire-places* (which see), combining the qualities of an open grate with that of a stove. As a politician he had been elected a representative of the city of Philadelphia to the general assembly of the province. His principles in favour of equality of rights led him always to take the popular side, and he quickly obtained such an influence that he was regarded as the head of the party. The ability and punctuality which he had displayed in his office of post-master, caused him, in 1753, to be raised to the important employ of deputy post-master for the British colonies. He was useful in various other capacities to the government, and when in 1757 the militia was to be disbanded by orders from England, he sailed for London, in the capacity of agent for Pennsylvania, the assembly of which was involved in warm disputes with the proprietary interest. After much discussion before the privy council, it was agreed, that the proprietary lands should take their share in a tax for the public service, provided that Franklin would engage that the assessment should be fairly proportioned. The measure was accordingly carried into effect, and he remained at the British court as agent for his province, and his reputation caused him also to be entrusted with the like commission from Massachusetts, Maryland, and Georgia. The molestation received by the British colonies from the French in Canada induced him to write a pamphlet, pointing out the advantages of a conquest of that province by the English; and the subsequent expedition against it, and its retention under the British government, at the peace, were, it is believed, much influenced by the force of his arguments on the subject. About this period his talents, as a philosopher, were duly appreciated in various parts of Europe. He was admitted a fellow of the Royal Society of London, and the degree of doctor of laws was conferred upon him at St. Andrew's, Edinburgh, and Oxford.

He returned to America in 1762, where he received the thanks of the assembly for his services, and a remuneration for his labours undertaken and accomplished on their behalf. He resumed his seat in that body, to which he had been annually elected during his absence, and continued to distinguish himself as a friend to the cause of the people. The active part which he took against the proprietary interest occasioned the loss of his election in 1764, but he was immediately re-appointed agent for the province, and embarked again for England. It was at this period that the stamp-act excited such violent commotions in America; and Dr. Franklin, almost immediately after his return to London, was called to the bar of the house of commons, to give evidence respecting the dispositions of the people to submit to it. His representations had a considerable effect in producing the repeal of that obnoxious measure. In the years 1766 and 1767 he paid visits to Holland, Germany and France, where he met with a very distinguished reception. In 1773 he attracted the public attention by a letter on the duel between Mr. Whately and Mr. Temple concerning the publication of governor Hutchinson's letters, avowing himself to be the person who obtained these letters and transmitted



## FRANKLIN.

mitted them to the legislature in America, which he had done from a sense of duty as the agent of the colony. This occasioned a violent clamour to be raised against him, and upon his attending before the privy council in the following January, to present a petition from the colony for the dismissal of Mr. Hutchinson, a most virulent invective was pronounced against him by Mr. Wedderburne, filled with all the abuse which too frequently characterizes the eloquence of the bar. In a very short time after this he was removed from his office of post-master-general for America. Finding all his efforts to restore harmony between Great Britain and the colonies useless, he returned to America in 1775, just after the commencement of hostilities, and being named one of the delegates of the continental congress, he had the principal share in bringing about the revolution and declaration of independence on the part of America. In 1776, he was deputed by congress to Canada, to negotiate with the people of that country, and to persuade them to throw off the British yoke; but the inhabitants of Canada had been so much disgusted with the zeal of the people of New England, who had burnt some of their chapels, that they refused to listen to the proposals made to them by Dr. Franklin. On the arrival of lord Howe in America in 1776, he entered upon a correspondence with him on the subject of reconciliation. He was afterwards appointed, with two others, to wait upon the English commissioners, and learn the extent of their powers, but as these only went to the granting pardon upon submission, he joined his colleagues in considering them as insufficient. Dr. Franklin was decidedly in favour of a declaration of independence, and was appointed president of the convention assembled for the purpose of establishing a new government for the state of Pennsylvania. When it was determined by congress to open a public negotiation with France, Dr. Franklin was fixed upon to go to that country, and he brought about the treaty of alliance offensive and defensive, which produced an immediate war between England and France. Dr. Franklin was one of the commissioners who, on the part of the United States, signed the provisional articles of peace in 1782, and the definitive treaty in the following year. Before he left Europe, he concluded a treaty with Sweden and Prussia. By the latter he obtained several most liberal and humane stipulations in favour of the freedom of commerce, and the security of private property during war, in conformity to those principles which he had ever maintained on these subjects. Having seen the accomplishment of his wishes in the independence of his country, he requested to be recalled, and after repeated solicitations Mr. Jefferson was appointed in his stead. On the arrival of his successor he repaired to Havre de Grace, and crossing the English channel, landed at Newport in the Isle of Wight, from whence, after a favourable passage, he arrived safe at Philadelphia, in Sept. 1785. Here he was received amidst the acclamations of a vast and almost innumerable multitude, who had flocked from all parts to see him, and who conducted him in triumph to his own house, where in a few days he was visited by the members of congress, and the principal inhabitants of Philadelphia. He was afterwards twice chosen president of the assembly of Philadelphia; but in the year 1788 the increasing infirmities of his age obliged him to ask and obtain permission to retire and spend the remainder of his life in tranquillity, and on the seventeenth of April 1790 he closed, in serenity and resignation, his active and useful life, having attained the great age of eighty-four years and three months. He left behind him one son, a zealous loyalist, and a daughter married to a merchant in Philadelphia. Dr. Franklin was author of many tracts on electricity, and other branches of

natural philosophy, as well as on political and miscellaneous subjects. Many of his papers are inserted in the Philosophical Transactions of London; and his essays have been frequently reprinted in this country as well as in America, and have, in common with his other works, been translated into several modern languages. Franklin's Life by himself. Priestley's Hist. of Electricity.

FRANKLIN, in *Geography*, a county of America, being the north-westernmost in Vermont, bounded N. by Lower Canada, and W. by lake Champlain. It contains 20 townships, and 8781 inhabitants.—Also, a county in Pennsylvania, bounded N. by Mifflin, N.E. by Cumberland, E. by York, S. by Washington county in Maryland, W. by Bedford county, and N.W. by Hunterdon. It is computed to contain 800 square miles, equal to 512,000 acres. It comprehends the middle part of the beautiful and rich valley of Conegocheague, watered by the creek of its name, which falls into Potowmack at Williams port in Maryland. Iron ore is found in this county sufficient to furnish work for a furnace and forge. The county is divided into 14 townships, containing 19,638 inhabitants.—Also, a post-town in Venango county, Pennsylvania; 322 miles from Washington.—Also, a post-town of Ohio; 560 miles from Washington.—Also, a post-town of Pendleton county, in Virginia; 191 miles from Washington.—Also, a post-town in Williamson county, Tennessee; 575 miles from Washington.—Also, a town in Dutchess county, New York, on the Connecticut line, 10 miles N.W. of Danbury; containing 1546 inhabitants.—Also, a county of Kentucky, bounded N. by Scott county, N.W. and W. by Shelby, S.E. by Fayette, and S. by Woodford. It contains 4450 inhabitants, of whom 1109 are slaves. The chief town is Frankfort.—Also, a county in Halifax district, North Carolina, containing 8473 inhabitants, of whom 3667 are slaves. It is bounded N. by Greenville, S. by Johnston, N.E. by Warren, S.W. by Wake, and W. by Orange county. The chief town is Lewisburg.—Also, a county in Virginia, bounded N. by Bedford, N.W. by Botetourt, W. by Montgomery, S.W. by Henry, S. by Patrick, and E. by Campbell county. It is about 40 miles long, and 25 broad, and contains 7728 free inhabitants, and 1574 slaves. It is generally hilly, and is traversed on the N.W. by a range of the Alleghany mountains.—Also, a county in Georgia, situated in the upper district, bounded E. and N.E. by Tugulo river, which separates it from the state of South Carolina; W. and N.W. by the country of the Cherokees; S. by the head branches of Broad river; and S.E. by Elbert county. It contains 6859 inhabitants, of whom 959 are slaves. The court-house is 77 miles from Washington.—Also, a township in Norfolk county, Massachusetts, incorporated in 1778, and containing 17,000 acres of land; and 1285 inhabitants. It is bounded N. by Charles river, which separates it from Medway, and lies 30 miles S. of Boston.—Also, a small isle at the mouth of St. George's river, in Lincoln county, and state of Maine; four leagues southward of Thomaston.—Also, a post-town in Delaware county, S.W. from, and bordering on, Harpersfield, and its W. line runs along the south-eastern bank of the Susquehanna river. This town was divided by an act of the legislature in 1747. It contains 1390 inhabitants.—Also, a township in Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania.—Also, three others in the same state, viz. in York county, Fayette county, and Washington county.—Also, a township, being the northernmost in New London county, Connecticut, 6 miles N.W. of Norwich; containing 1210 inhabitants; who are chiefly wealthy farmers.—Also, a county in the state of Ohio.



FRANKLIN College. See LANCASTER.

FRANKLIN, *Fort*, was erected in 1787 in Alleghany county, Pennsylvania, near the post called Venango, in order to defend the frontiers of Pennsylvania from the depredations of the neighbouring Indians. It is seated on the S.W. bank of Alleghany river, opposite to the mouth of the French creek; 53 miles S.S.E. of Presque Isle, and 63 northward of Pittsburgh. N. lat.  $41^{\circ} 1' 40''$ . W. long.  $79^{\circ} 41'$ .

FRANKLINIA, in *Botany*, named by Marshall in honour of the celebrated Dr. Benjamin Franklin. See GORDONIA.

FRANKS, in *Geography*, a town of Huntingdon county, Pennsylvania, on the Franktown branch of Juniatta river, 20 miles W. of Huntingdon, and containing 743 inhabitants.

FRANKS, *Franks*, *Frankis*, or *Franquis*, a name which the Turks, Arabs, Greeks, &c. give to all the people of the western parts of Europe.

The appellation is commonly supposed to have had its rise in Asia, at the time of the croisades, when the French made the most considerable figure among the croisades; from which time the Turks, Saracens, Greeks, Abyssinians, &c. used it as a common term for all the Christians of Europe; and called Europe itself Frankistan.

The Arabs and Mahometans, says M. d'Herbelot, apply the term Franks, not only to the French, (to whom the name originally belonged,) but also to the Latins and Europeans in general.

But F. Goar, in his notes on Condinus, cap. 5. n. 43, furnishes another origin of the appellation Franks, of greater antiquity than the former. He observes, that the Greeks at first confined the name to the Franci, *i. e.* the German nations, who had settled themselves in France or Gaul, but afterwards they gave the same name to the Apulians and Calabrians, after they had been conquered by the Normans; and at length the name was farther extended to all the Latins.

In this sense is the word used by divers Greek writers, as Comnenus, &c. who, to distinguish the French, call them the western Franks.

Du-Cange adds, that about the time of Charlemagne, they distinguished eastern France, western France, Latin, or Roman France, and German France, which was the ancient France, afterwards called Franconia.

The origin and confederacy of the Franks, whose posterity, in process of time, conquered Gaul, and imposed their own name on the country (see FRANCE), have been the subject of learned investigation, and of various conjectures and opinions. It has been supposed that Pannonia, that Gaul itself, and that the northern parts of Germany gave birth to this celebrated colony of warriors. At length (says Gibbon, Hist. vol. i.) the most rational critics, rejecting the fictitious emigrations of ideal conquerors, have acquiesced in a sentiment, whose simplicity persuades us of its truth. They suppose, that about the year 240, probably under the reign of Gordian III. a new confederacy was formed under the name of Franks, by the old inhabitants of the Lower Rhine, and the Weser. The district which they originally inhabited was bounded on the N. by the ocean, on the W. by the ocean and the Rhine, on the S. by the Main, and on the E. by the Weser: so that according to this description they possessed the present provinces of Westphalia, Hesse, and some adjacent states. The Chauzi, Cherusci, Catti, and other tribes of inferior power and authority, animated by the love of liberty, coveted the enjoyment of it their richest treasure; and of course the word that expressed this enjoy-

ment was the most pleasing to their ears. Accordingly they deserved, they assumed, they maintained the honourable epithet of "Franks," or "freemen," which concealed, though it did not extinguish, the peculiar names of the several states of the confederacy. Tacit consent, and mutual advantage, dictated the first laws of the union; and it was gradually cemented by habit and experience. This league of the Franks in some respects resembles that of the Helvetic body; in which every canton, retaining its independent sovereignty, consults with its brethren in the common cause, without acknowledging the authority of any supreme head, or representative assembly. But the principle of the two confederacies was extremely different. A peace of 200 years has rewarded the wise and honest policy of the Swiss; whereas the inconstant spirit, the thirst of rapine, and a disregard to the most solemn treaties, disgraced the character of the Franks. The Rhine, though dignified with the title of the safeguard of the provinces, proved to be an imperfect barrier against the daring spirit of enterprise with which the Franks were actuated; their rapid devastations stretched from the river to the foot of the Pyrenées; nor were they stopped by these mountains. Spain, which had never dreaded, was unable to resist, the inroads of the Germans. When the exhausted country no longer supplied a variety of plunder, the Franks seized on some vessels in the ports of Spain, and transported themselves into Mauritania. Their irruptions into Gaul were repulsed by Aurelian, when he was only tribune of the sixth legion, when 700 of them were killed, and 300 made prisoners and sold for slaves; and again, in the fourth year of Valerian they made another excursion, and were defeated by Gallienus; and after the captivity of Valerian, they again invaded Gaul, and having ravaged the most wealthy provinces, made an irruption into Italy. At the death of Aurelian, the Franks, and some other German tribes, crossed the Rhine and entered Gaul; and having reduced a great number of the chief cities, in two years considered themselves as masters of the country; but under the reign of Probus, about A. D. 277, the Franks and other German tribes were driven back into their morasses; from which descriptive circumstances we may infer, that the confederacy known by the appellation of "free," already occupied the flat maritime country, intersected, and almost overflowed by the stagnating waters of the Rhine, and that several tribes of the Frisians and Batavians had acceded to their alliance. The emperor, not satisfied with driving them out of Gaul, pursued them across the Rhine, laid waste their territories, and built some forts in their country; but upon their suing for peace, they obtained it on condition of their supplying the Romans yearly with a quantity of corn, and finding 16,000 men to serve in the Roman army. Some of these Franks were established by Probus, on the sea-coast of Pontus, with a view of strengthening the frontiers against the inroads of the Alani; but as a fleet stationed in one of the harbours of the Euxine fell into their hands, they resolved, through unknown seas, to explore their way from the mouth of the Phasis to that of the Rhine. They easily escaped through the Bosphorus and the Hellespont, and cruising along the Mediterranean, indulged their appetite for revenge and plunder, by frequent descents on the unsuspecting shores of Asia, Greece, and Africa. The opulent city of Syracuse was sacked by a handful of barbarians, who massacred the greatest part of the trembling inhabitants.

From the island of Sicily the Franks proceeded to the columns of Hercules, trusted themselves to the ocean, coasted round Spain and Gaul, and steering their triumphant course through the British channel, at length finished their surprising voyage, by landing in safety on the Batavian



or Frisian shores. This event happened about the year 280. Their countrymen, instructed by their example to despise the dangers of the sea, and animated by the hope of similar success, were led to pursue, in the indulgence of their enterprising spirit, a new road to wealth and glory. When Proculus revolted and assumed the title of emperor at Cologne, the Franks at first espoused his cause, but afterwards abandoned him, and betrayed the usurper into the emperor's hands. From this period to the fourth year of Dioclesian they continued quiet, till joining some Saxon pirates, they plundered the coast of Gaul, and carried off an immense booty, and an incredible number of captives; but Carausius having, by the emperor's order, equipped a fleet at Boulogne, and gained some advantages over them, they retired for a time to their respective countries. In the following year Maximian crossed the Rhine and desolated their country; which struck such terror into the minds of the Franks, that two of their kings or chiefs submitted to him, and requested to be confirmed by him in their respective kingdoms. Maximian granted lands in the vicinity of Treves and Cambray to great numbers of the Franks and Letes, who had submitted themselves; those territories being almost quite destitute of inhabitants. A few years after this transaction, the Franks reduced Batavia, and that part of Flanders which is watered by the river Escaut; but Constantius, the father of Constantine the Great, marched against them and defeated them in battle; and, having obliged them to surrender at discretion, he transplanted them and their families into Gaul, where they were obliged to cultivate the lands which they themselves had wasted, to pay the usual tributes and taxes, as subjects of the empire, and to serve, when wanted, in the Roman armies. From this period, A. D. 293, they continued quiet till the year 306, the first year of Constantine's reign, when they seized the opportunity afforded them by his absence in Britain to invade Gaul; but the emperor, on his return, pursued them with dreadful havoc across the Rhine, and took many prisoners. During Constantine's reign they made several irruptions into Gaul, which drew upon them very severe punishment. When Constantius, in the blind fury of civil discord, about the middle of the fourth century, had abandoned to the barbarians of Germany the countries of Gaul, which still acknowledged the authority of his rival, a numerous swarm of Franks and Alemanni were invited to cross the Rhine by presents and promises, by the hopes of spoil, and by a perpetual grant of all the territories which they should be able to subdue. These formidable allies the emperor found it difficult to dismiss; and, acting the part of undisciplined robbers, they pillaged 45 flourishing cities, and several towns and villages, and reduced many of them to ashes. The German barbarians, abhorring the confinement of walls, fixed their independent habitations on the banks of rivers, the Rhine, the Moselle, and the Meuse, and secured themselves against surprise by a rude and hasty fortification of large trees, which were felled and thrown across the roads. At this time the Franks occupied the island of the Batavians, together with an extensive district of Brabant, which was then known by the appellation of Toxandria, a country of woods and morasses that extended from the vicinity of Tongres to the conflux of the Vahal and the Rhine, and which may be considered as the original seat of their Gallic monarchy. After Julian; A. D. 358, had repulsed the Alemanni from the provinces of the Upper Rhine, he turned his arms against the Franks, who were seated nearer to the ocean on the confines of Gaul and Germany; and who, on account of their number and intrepid valour, had ever been esteemed the most formidable of the barbarians. Although they were strongly actuated

by the allurements of rapine, they professed a disinterested love of war, which they considered as the supreme honour and felicity of human nature; and their minds and bodies were so completely hardened by perpetual action, that, according to the lively expression of an orator, the snows of winter were as pleasant to them as the flowers of spring. In the month of December, A. D. 358, Julian attacked a body of 600 Franks, who had thrown themselves into two castles on the Meuse. Having, with inflexible constancy, in the midst of that severe season, sustained a siege of 54 days, they were at length exhausted by hunger, and despairing of escape, they consented, for the first time, to dispense with the ancient law, which commanded them to conquer or to die. This obstinate resistance on the part of a small number of Franks, apprised Julian of the difficulties with which he was likely to encounter in the expedition meditated by him for the ensuing spring, against the whole body of the nation. His diligence and activity corresponded to the occasion; and without allowing the Franks to deliberate or to unite, he spread his legions from Cologne to the ocean, and soon constrained the suppliant tribes to implore the clemency, and to obey the commands, of their conqueror. A treaty was ratified by solemn oaths; and perpetual inspectors were appointed to reside among the Franks, with the authority of enforcing the strict observance of the conditions. Towards the commencement of the 5th century, the Franks distinguished their zeal and courage in the defence of the Roman empire: when the limits of Gaul and Germany were shaken by the northern emigration, the Franks bravely encountered the single force of the Vandals; and of these 20,000, with their king Godigisclus, were slain on the field of battle. By this attachment to the Roman government, on the part of the Franks, as well as by the neutrality of the Alemanni, the peace of Germany was secured. In the last years of the emperor Honorius, the Franks, as well as the Goths and Burgundians, obtained a permanent seat and dominion in the provinces of Gaul; Treves, the capital of Gaul, was pillaged by their lawless bands; and the humble colony, which they so long maintained in the district of Toxandria in Brabant insensibly multiplied along the banks of the Meuse and Scheldt, till their independent power filled the whole extent of the Second, or Lower Germany. It was about this time, A. D. 420, that Pharamond, supposed by some to be the son of Sunno, but more generally the son of Marcamir, the brother of Sunno, is said to have reigned over the Franks: but the foundation of the French monarchy by Pharamond, the conquests, the laws, and even the existence of that hero, have been justly arraigned, says Gibbon, by the impartial severity of modern criticism. Pharamond, if we admit the existence of such a sovereign among the Franks, was succeeded by his son Clodion in the year 428, the fourth of the reign of Valentinian III. From the report of his spies, the king of the Franks was informed that the defenceless state of the second Belgic must yield, on the slightest attack, to the valour of his subjects. He boldly penetrated the thickets and morasses of the Carbonarian forest, which is part of the great forest of the Ardennes, that lay between the Escaut or Scheldt, and the Meuse; occupied Tournay and Cambray, the only cities which existed in the 5th century, and extended his conquests as far as the river Somme, over a desolate country, whose cultivation and populousness are the effects of more recent industry. While Clodion lay encamped in the plains of Artois, and employed himself in celebrating, with ostentatious security, the marriage of one of his chiefs, perhaps of his son, the nuptial feast was interrupted by the unexpected arrival and assault of Ætius. The Franks were oppressed before they could recover their



arms or their ranks; and their unavailing valour was fatal only to themselves. The king of the Franks, however, soon regained his strength and reputation, and still maintained the possession of his Gallic kingdom from the Rhine to the Somme. Under his reign, and most probably from the enterprising spirit of his subjects, the three capitals, Mentz, Treves, and Cologne, experienced the effects of hostile cruelty and avarice. The distress of Cologne was prolonged by the perpetual dominion of the same barbarians who evacuated the ruins of Treves; and Treves, which in the space of forty years had been four times besieged and pillaged, was disposed to lose the memory of her afflictions in the vain amusements of the circus.

The death of Clodion, after a reign of twenty years, exposed his kingdom to the discord and ambition of his two sons. Meroveus, the younger, was persuaded to implore the protection of Rome; he was received at the imperial court as the ally of Valentinian, and the adopted son of the patrician Ætius; and dismissed to his native country with splendid gifts, and the strongest assurances of friendship and support. During his absence, his elder brother had solicited, with equal ardour, the formidable aid of Attila; and the king of the Huns embraced an alliance, which facilitated the passage of the Rhine, and justified, by a specious and honourable pretence, the invasion of Gaul. Meroveus died, as some say, in 456, but, according to others, in 458; after having lived and reigned, loved and honoured by his people as a common father; and from him the Franks in general were called Merovingians. In a genealogical table of the French kings, prefixed to a MS. life of Charles the Great, lodged in the royal library at Brussels, he is made the stock or head of the first race. Meroveus was succeeded by his son Childeric. As soon as he ascended the throne he began to think of enlarging his dominions; and he is said to have extended his conquests as far as the Loire, and to have reduced the city of Paris, after a siege of ten years. He likewise made himself master of Angers and also of Orleans. He died at Tornacum, now Tournay. In early life he was addicted to very licentious practices, and the Franks, incensed by his conduct, punished him with exile, and elected Ægidius, a Roman general, for their king. However, the nation, at the end of four years, repented of the injury which they had offered to the Merovingian family, and patiently acquiesced in the restoration of the exiled prince. While Childeric lived an exile in Germany, he was hospitably entertained by the queen as well as by the king of the Thuringians. After his restoration, Basina escaped from her husband's bed to the arms of her lover. Childeric is said to have married her; but however that be, the offspring of their union was Clovis; who, when he was no more than fifteen years of age, succeeded by his father's death, A. D. 482, to the command of the Salian tribe. The narrow limits of his kingdom were confined to the island of the Batavians, with the ancient dioceses of Tournay and Arras; and at the baptism of Clovis, the number of his warriors could not exceed five thousand. The kindred tribes of the Franks, who had seated themselves along the Belgic rivers, the Scheldt, the Meuse, the Moselle, and the Rhine, were governed by their independent kings, of the Merovingian race; the equals, the allies, and sometimes the enemies, of the Salic prince. But the Germans who obeyed, in peace, the hereditary jurisdiction of their chiefs, were free to follow the standard of a popular and victorious general; and the superior merit of Clovis attracted the respect and allegiance of the national confederacy. (See CLOVIS.) In the year 536, twenty-five years after the death of Clovis, the French monarchy in Gaul was finally established. The Ostrogoths

of Italy, unable to defend their distant acquisitions, had resigned to the Franks the cities of Arles and Marseilles; this transaction was confirmed by the imperial authority, and Justinian, generously yielding to the Franks the sovereignty of the countries beyond the Alps, which they already possessed, absolved the provincials from their allegiance; and established on a more lawful, though not more solid, foundation, the throne of the Merovingians. (See FRANCE.) The Franks, or French, are the only people of Europe who can deduce a perpetual succession from the conquerors of the western empire. But their conquest of Gaul was followed by ten centuries of anarchy and ignorance.

The Franks were tall of stature, with light hair and blue eyes; and as to their military character, we may observe, that their love of freedom and of arms was felt, with conscious pride, by the Franks themselves, and it was observed by the Greeks with some degree of amazement and terror. "The Franks," says the emperor Constantine, "are bold and valiant to the verge of temerity; and their dauntless spirit is supported by the contempt of danger and of death. In the field, and in close onset, they press to the front, and rush headlong against the enemy, without deigning to compute either his numbers or their own. Their ranks are formed by the firm connections of consanguinity and friendship; and their martial deeds are prompted by the desire of saving or revenging their dearest companions. In their eyes, a retreat is a shameful flight: and flight is indelible infamy." Gibbon's Hist. of the Decline, &c. of the Roman Empire. The Franks, as we have already remarked, inhabited forests and marshes, where their women resided; their cabins were of wood, constructed without art, and formed into scattered villages without order. These savages united together under the command of a prince, and went with him to war, without acknowledging his dominion over them in time of peace: their princes were rather the chiefs of the soldiers than the kings of the people: they paid him no tribute, divided the spoils, and made him presents. Such were the conquerors of Gaul, and the founders of the French monarchy. (See FRANCE.) In process of time they became Christians, and insensibly lost their ancient manners. Their democracy was abolished, and a military aristocracy succeeded.

FRANKSTADT, in *Geography*, a town of Moravia, in the circle of Prerau; four miles S. of Freyburg. N. lat. 49° 29'. E. long. 18° 17'.

FRANKWALD, or PUSKOWITZ, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Oels; four miles N.W. of Festenberg.

FRANQUEMONT, a town of Switzerland, in the canton of Porentru, seated on the Dou; 16 miles N. of Neuchâtel.

FRANSCHÉ HÖRCK, or French Corner, a subordinate district of the valley of Drakenstein in southern Africa, near the Cape of Good Hope, situated in the S.E. angle of the valley among the mountains; deriving its name from the French refugees who settled here, when they fled to this country after the revocation of the edict of Nantes. To these people the colony is indebted for the introduction of the vine. The estates here are commonly freehold property, and produce little else than wine and fruits.

FRANSERIA, in *Botany*, named by Cavanilles in honour of Dr. Antony Frantero, a physician of Madrid, rather, as it seems, from motives of personal regard, than from any botanical merits in his friend. Cav. Ic. 2. 78. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 4. 378. Clafs and order, *Monocia Pentandria*. Nat. Ord. *Compositæ nucamentaceæ*, Linn. *Corymbifera anomala*, Juss. Gen. Ch. *Male Flowers* compound. *Cal.* Common Perianth of one leaf, flat, toothed, the length of the florets. *Cor.* compound, uniform, tubular, equal, forming a hemisphere; partial erect, of one petal, funnel-shaped, five-cleft.

*Stam.*



*Stam.* Filaments five, very small; anthers erect, parallel, distinct, furrowed. *Pist.* Germen abortive; style thread-shaped; stigma peltate.

*Female Flowers* below the male, on the same plant. *Cal.* Perianth of several ovate leaves, containing a single flower. *Cor.* none. *Pist.* Germen superior, ovate, mucicated; styles four; stigmas eight, oblong. *Peric.* Drupa dry, clothed with rigid hooked bristles, of four cells, with one oblong seed in each cell.

*Eff. Ch.* Male, Common calyx of one leaf, with many teeth. Corolla monopetalous, tubular, with five teeth. Receptacle naked.

Female, Calyx of many leaves, single-flowered. Corolla none. Styles four. Drupa dry, bristly, of four cells.

1. *F. artemisioides*. Willd. Hort. Berol. v. 1, 2. t. 2. (*Xanthium fruticosum*; Linn. Suppl. 418. *Ambrosia arborecens*; Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 1. n. 5. Lam. Dict. v. 1. 128.)—Leaves doubly-pinnatifid, toothed.—Native of Peru. It may be found in some curious gardens, and has of late been treated in England with some attention, from being supposed a white variety of *Chrysanthemum indicum*, but the mistake was rectified when its miserable flowers appeared. The stem is perennial, somewhat woody, leafy. Leaves deeply and doubly pinnatifid, pointed, toothed, most downy beneath. Flowers very late, greenish, the male resembling those of an *Artemisia*, the female and the fruit being like a *Xanthium*.

2. *F. ambrosioides*. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 4. 379. Cav. Ic. v. 2. 79. t. 200, excluding the synonyms. (*Ambrosia maritima peruviana major*; Hort. Reg. Paris. MSS.)—Leaves lanceolate, pinnatifid, toothed, with elongated points.—Native of Mexico and Peru. Larger than the last, with which Cavanilles confounds it. The leaves are much more elongated, and only simply pinnatifid, sometimes undivided. The appendages on their footstalks, on which Willdenow founds a part of his specific character, seem to be only accidental and transient lobes.

This genus is akin on the one hand to *Ambrosia*, on the other to *Xanthium*, its habit and male flowers being most like the former, its fruit resembling the latter; yet we do not see that it can satisfactorily be referred to either. How far the two species of *Franzeria* are permanently distinct may admit of some doubt, but they appear very different in foliage.

FRANTSILA, in *Geography*, a town of Sweden, in the government of Uleå; 30 miles S.E. of Brahested.

FRANTZDORF, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Neisse; four miles N. of Neisse.

FRANTZIUS, WOLFGANG, in *Biography*, a learned German Lutheran divine, was born in Saxony in the year 1564. He received the early part of his education at Frankfurt on the Oder, whence he was sent to the university of Wittemberg, where he was appointed professor of history, and admitted to the degree of doctor of divinity in the year 1598; and in 1605 he was advanced to the theological chair in the same university. He died in 1628, when he had attained his sixty-fourth year. He was a considerable writer, chiefly on theological subjects, and on the controverted doctrines of the day. Moreri.

FRANZBURG, in *Geography*, a town of Swedish Pomerania, founded, in 1587, on the site of a rich abbey; 14 miles S.S.W. of Stralsund. N. lat. 54° 10'. E. long. 12° 56'.

FRAPPE', *Fr.* used substantively in *Music*, for the first note of a bar when the hand or foot beats the time. (See *Times*.) The French, in beating time, only mark the first note or accent of a bar, but indicate its other portions by different motions of the hand; as in compositions where the

bar consists of four crotchets, the first, or down part is beaten, at the second, the hand is waved to the left, at the third lifted up, and at the fourth waved to the right. In triple time, if not very quick, at the first note the hand is beaten down, at the second waved to the left, and at the third lifted up. The Italians beat the two first notes of a bar in triple time, and lift the hand up at the third. In common time of four crotchets they likewise beat the two first, and lift up the hand for the two others.

FRAPPING, in *Sea Language*, denotes the act of crossing and drawing together the several parts of a tackle, or other complication of ropes, which had been already straightened to their utmost extent, resembling the operation of bracing up a drum, &c. The frapping increases the tension, and adds to the security acquired by the purchase. Hence the cat-harpings are no other than frappings to the shrouds.

FRAPPING a Ship, is the act of passing three, four, or five turns of a cable round the hull, or frame of a ship, in the middle, to support her in a great storm, when it is apprehended she is not strong enough to resist the violent efforts of the sea. This is seldom used, except in old ships. Falconer.

FRASCARUOLA, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Gogna; three miles N.E. of Valenza.

FRASCATI, or FRESCATI, an agreeable town, or rather village, in the Campagna di Roma, the see of a bishop, who is a cardinal, seated on the declivity of a hill, about twelve miles from Rome. It derives its name from the coolness of the air, and fresh verdure of the fields about it; and it is celebrated for the palaces and country seats of Italian princes and cardinals, adorned with many beautiful paintings and sculptures. The hills on which Fresecati is situated afford great abundance of water, which supplies fountains, cascades, and water-works with which the villas are ornamented. This was the site of the ancient Tusculum, destroyed by the Romans in 1191, or very near it; and at the distance of about a mile and a half, it is generally believed, was the Tuscan villa of Cicero, at a place now called Grotta Ferrata. Some Greek monks of the order of St. Basil, flying from the persecution of the Saracens in the 11th century, were permitted to build a convent on the ruins of Cicero's famous house; and they still perform the service in the Greek language. At a small distance is the lake of Nemi, four miles in circumference, whose surrounding hills are covered with tall and shady trees. In ancient times there was a temple here, sacred to Diana. The lake itself was called Speculum Dianæ, and Lacus Triviæ, and is the place mentioned in the 7th book of the *Æneid*, where the fury Alceste is described blowing the trumpet of war, at whose dreadful sound the woods and mountains shook, and mothers, trembling for their children, pressed them to their bosoms.

“Contremuit nemus, et sylvæ intonuere profundæ,  
Audiit et Triviæ longus lacus—  
Et trepidæ matres pressere ad pectora natos.”

FRASERA, in *Botany*, so called by Walter, in honour of his indefatigable friend Mr. John Fraser, nursery and seedman of Sloane-square, to whom our gardens are indebted for many American plants. Walt. Fl. Carolin. 87. This is no other than *Suaertia difformis* of Linnaeus, which name was given it because the flowers vary in number of parts from four to six; nor does it appear to us that it can be separated from *Suaertia*, though the corolla is much more strongly and remarkably bearded than in *S. perennis*, and the styles united into one.

FRASERBURGH, in *Geography*, a town in Aberdeenshire, situated on the south side of the promontory, called  
K k 2 Kinnaird's



Kinnaird's head, forty-one miles distant from Aberdeen, was erected into a borough of regality in 1613. The government is vested in lord Saltoun, as provost, two bailiffs, a dean of guild, and council; and his lordship, as superior, has the power annually of nominating and appointing the new governors, with the joint consent of the old. The streets are spacious and convenient, crossing each other at right angles; the houses well built, and, being covered with slate, give a neat and cheerful appearance to the place. Nearly in the centre stand two good public edifices, the town-house and prison. In an area of about five hundred feet square is an elegant cross. This fine structure consists of an hexagonal pedestal, supported by three equidistant abutments of a similar figure, and surmounted by a column twelve feet high, ornamented with the arms of Britain, and those belonging to the family of Fraser. At the west end of the town is an ancient quadrangular tower of three stories in height, which forms part of a building, intended for a college, but never carried further into effect. Sir Alexander Fraser, in the year 1592, obtained a charter from the crown, empowering him to erect an university "in amplissima forma," and in all respects like other universities within these realms; but from some latent and un auspicious circumstances the vested powers of the charter were never executed. There are the remains also of several ancient towers, and vestiges of religious structures. According to the returns under the population act in 1801, the number of houses was 490, and inhabitants 2215; of whom 217 were returned as employed in trade. The only manufacture is linen yarn, the quantity of which annually exported is to the amount of three or four thousand pounds. Fraserburgh possesses a small, yet excellent harbour, having from eleven to sixteen feet water, admitting ships of 300 tons burden to enter; and a good roadstead contiguous, about one mile broad, and four in length, with safe anchorage ground; near which is the small fishing village of Broadsea. Near the town is a castle, on a promontory called Kinnaird's head, bathed on two sides by the sea. On the top of this castle government lately erected a light-house, containing 20 lamps with reflectors. Fishing-banks for cod commence right off Kinnaird's head, ten leagues out at sea. N. lat. 57° 33'. W. long. 1° 55'.

In the immediate vicinity of the town stands Philorth house, surrounded by extensive plantations, the seat of the right honourable George Fraser, lord Saltoun and Abernethy.

FRASI, GIULIA, of Bologna, in *Biography*, a scholar of Brevio of Milan, came into England in 1743, the second year of the earl of Middleton's opera regency, as third singer under Monticelli, and the Visconti. Frasi at this time was young and interesting in her person, had a clear and sweet voice, free from defects, and a smooth and chaste style of singing; which, though cold and unimpassioned, pleased natural ears, and escaped the censure of critics. Galli arrived here at the same time, and after transplantation from Italy, they both took root in this country, and remained here in great public favour during many years. The first opera in which they appeared was Galuppi's "Enrico." Both these performers, by learning English, rendered themselves important and necessary, on many occasions, in our oratorios, theatres, and public concerts, when singers of a much higher class, without this qualification, could be of no use. In Italian singing, Frasi's "Cheval de bataille" was the fine air, "Tremende occuri atroci," in Pergolese's *Olimpiade*, which Monticelli had sung in the opera, but which suiting the compass and powers of Frasi, she sung at concerts with great applause for ten years at least, after the run of the opera was over. The great opera house being

shut up this year on account of the rebellion, and popular prejudice against the performers, who being foreigners, were chiefly Roman catholics; an opera was attempted, April 7th, at the little theatre in the Haymarket, under the direction of Geminiani. Pasquali led the orchestra, and the celebrated and mysterious count St. Germain composed several new airs for it, particularly "Per pietà bell' idol mio," which was sung by Frasi, first woman, and encored every night. The rest of his airs, and two by Brevio, Frasi's master, which Walsh printed, were only remarkable for insipidity. The first man's part was performed by Galli. The success of this enterprise was inconsiderable, and the performances did not continue more than nine or ten nights. Prince Lobkowitz, who was here at this time, and constantly with count St. Germain, attended all the rehearsals, as well as the performances. In 1748 Frasi performed the part of first serious woman in the comic opera at the Haymarket, when Pertici and Laschi, the best buffos that we ever saw, were here, and Guadagni, then very young, was the first serious man. In 1750, there being a schism in the great theatre, the composer, Ciampi, and the performers, left the manager, Dr. Croza, and erected their standard at the little theatre on the opposite side the way, where Frasi performed the first woman's part in "Adriano in Siria," a new serious opera composed by Ciampi, in which Guadagni, then but a wild singer, with a very fine counter-tenor voice, appeared as first man; but after six thin houses, this opera was superseded by the burlettas of the preceding winter. Though Frasi was a great singer among the English vocal performers of these times, in 1754, she was only rated as third woman at the great opera, giving place to the Visconti and Passerini.

The next year, however, during the indisposition of the Mingotti, Frasi was often called upon as her *double*, till suspicions arising that Mingotti's was a mere dramatic and political cold, the public was much out of humour, till she resumed her function in Metastasio's admirable drama of "Demofonte," in which she acquired more applause, and augmented her theatrical consequence beyond any period of her performance in England.

Frasi's favour, however, was so established in all our musical performances elsewhere throughout the kingdom, that she sang at Ranelagh, at the triennial meetings at Worcester, Hereford, and Gloucester; at the two universities, and in London at the Swan, King's Arms, and Castle concerts, at the concert at Hickford's Room, Brewer-street, at all benefit concerts; and was the principal singer in Handel's oratorios during the last ten years of his life. Having come into this country at an early period of her life, she pronounced our language in singing in a more articulate and intelligible manner than the natives; and her style being plain and simple, with a well-toned voice, a good shake, and perfect intonation, without great taste and refinement, she delighted the ignorant, and never displeased the learned. Yet with all this apparent prosperity, and a clear income of from 1100*l.* to 1800*l.* a year, she literally died a beggar! And this in a great measure was occasioned by poor Frasi's too liberal spirit of hospitality towards the natives of Italy; who, coming to this country on mere speculation, without any means of subsistence, preyed upon her, and constantly kept her in uneasy circumstances. By her want of economy, and little attention to her expences, they every year exceeded her income so much, that, at length, she was obliged to quit this country to avoid being arrested. Her youth and talents faded; her sole resources for her future subsistence were the pensions of ten or twelve English patrons, who subscribed five guineas a year each during her and their proper lives. Among these was the late viscount Barrington, and the ad-



miral his brother, the late lady Harrington, Messrs. Bradshaw, Chamier, &c. For the convenience of receiving these benefactions she settled at Calais, where, by the utmost parsimony, she was able to support a miserable existence, till, by the death of her benefactors, her income was at length reduced to ten or fifteen guineas a year, and we fear that her own death was somewhat accelerated by mere inanition!

These melancholy particulars are here inserted to warn our fair songstresses against extravagance, and to remind them that fashion and favour are seldom long-lived, no more than talents and beauty; and that expending their whole income in prosperous years is a sure step to indigence and misery, if they should arrive at old age. Such, alas! has been the fate, not only of Frasi, but of the celebrated Cuzzoni, Galli, Gabrielli, Miss Brent, &c. &c.

FRASIGNORE, in *Geography*, a town of Etruria; 7 miles N. of Pistoia.

FRASLA, a town of the duchy of Stiria; 10 miles W. of Cilly.

FRASNES, a town of France, in the department of Jemmappe, and chief place of a canton in the district of Tournay. The place contains 3,094, and the canton 12,046 inhabitants, on a territory of 137½ kilometres, in 13 communes.

FRASSEN, CLAUDE, in *Biography*, was born near Peronne, in Picardy, in the year 1620; he was regularly educated in a convent belonging to the order of his native town, and after his profession was sent to pursue his studies at the great Franciscan convent at Paris. He took his degrees at the Sorbonne, and was admitted to that of doctor of divinity in the year 1662. He was frequently elected superior to his order, and filled the office of theological professor nearly thirty years. In 1682 he assisted at a general chapter of his order, which was held at Toledo in Spain, and on account of his prudence and talents he was elected definitor general of the whole order. His wisdom in conducting public official business was not confined to religious duties only; he was often consulted by Lewis XIV., the parliament of Paris, the higher orders of the clergy, &c. on business of peculiar importance and interest. He died in 1711, in the ninety-fourth year of his age. He was author of "A system of Philosophy," in three volumes 4to. and of several theological and devotional pieces. Moreri.

FRASSETUM, in our *Old Writers*, is taken for a wood, or woody ground, where ash grows. 1 Inst. 4.

The word is a corruption of the Latin *fraxinetum*, which signifies the same.

FRASSINETO, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in the province of Bari; 9 miles S.S.W. of Conversano.—Also, a town of Italy, in the Paduan; 2 miles N. of Montagnana.

FRATELLI, two small islands in the Mediterranean; 25 miles W. from Scarpanto. N. lat. 35° 45'. E. long. 26° 22'.

FRATER CONSANGUINEUS, in *Law*, denotes a brother by the father's side; and *Frater uterinus*, a brother by the mother's side.

FRATERCULA, in *Ornithology*, a name by which Gesner and Aldrovand have called the *anas arctica clusii*. See *ALCA arctica*, and *PUFFIN*.

FRATER-HOUSE; the brethrens' hall, refectory, or eating-room in the ancient monasteries was frequently called by this name.

FRATERIA, of *frater*, brother, a fraternity, brotherhood, or society of religious persons, who were bound to pray for the good health and life, &c. of their living brethren, and the souls of those that were dead. In the sta-

tutes of the cathedral church of St. Paul, London, collected by Ralph Baldock, dean, 1295, there is one chapter "De frateria beneficiorum ecclesiæ S. Pauli, &c."

FRATERIA, or *Phrateria*, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Dacia, on the bank of the Mariza. Ptolemy.

FRATERNITY, BROTHERHOOD, the relation or union of brothers, friends, partners, and associates, &c.

FRATERNITY, in a *civil sense*, is used for a guild, association, or society of persons, united into a body, for some common interest or advantage.

For the origin, use, &c. of fraternities, see *COMPANY* and *GILD*.

FRATERNITY, in a *religious sense*, is a society of persons meeting together to perform some exercises of devotion, or divine worship.

In the Romish church, such fraternities are very numerous and considerable, being most of them established by royal patents; as the fraternity of the Rosary; the fraternity of the Scapulary of St. Francis's Cord; see *CORDELIERS* and *FRANCISCANS*. The bishop may hinder the establishment of any such fraternity in his diocese.

At Rome there is a fraternity, called the archi-fraternity, or grand fraternity, under the title of "Our Lady of the Suffrages," established in favour of the souls in purgatory, approved and confirmed by a bull of pope Clement VIII. in 1594. See *BRETHREN* and *BROTHERS*.

There are nine different sorts of fraternities, or confrairies, in France, viz. 1. Of Devotion. 2. Of Charity, or Mercy. 3. Of Penitents, under divers names. 4. Of Pilgrimage. 5. Of Merchants to procure the divine favour on their endeavours. 6. Of Officers of Justice. 7. Of the sufferings of Christ. 8. Of Arts and Trades of divers kinds. And, 9. Of Factions.

Fraternities, in Latin called *sodalitates*, derive their origin from the heathens, as is shewn by Polydore Virgil, in his book "De Inventoribus Rerum." But the good use made of them by the Christians has effectually purged them of any impurities derived from so ill a source.

Numa Pompilius is said to have established fraternities of all arts and trades in ancient Rome, and to have prescribed the sacrifices each profession was to perform to the patrons or tutelary gods he had assigned them.

FRATERNITY of the *holy Trinity*. See *TRINITY*.

FRATERNITY is also a title or quality which kings and emperors gave to each other; so also do bishops and monks. We meet with it frequently in authors under the eastern empire, both Greek and Latin: the Greek term is ἀδελφότης, *fraternitas*.

FRATERNITY of *Arms* was an alliance, or association in arms, anciently concluded between two knights, who thereby agreed to go together, share their fortunes, and mutually assist each other against all the world.

Bertrand du Guesclin and Oliver Clifton swore a fraternity of arms in the year 1579, laying their hands on the gospels. Hist. de Bret. tom. i. p. 395.

FRATERNITY of *St. Catharine*. See *CATHARINE*.

FRATING, or WRATENI, in *Geography*, a town of Moravia, in the circle of Znaym; 22 miles W.N.W. of Znaym.

FRATINO, a town of Italy, in Friuli; 25 miles S.W. of Udina.

FRATRES ARVALES. See *ARVALES*.

FRATRES *Conjurati*, in our *Ancient Law-books*, &c. denote sworn brothers, or companions.

Sometimes they are so called who were sworn to defend the king against his enemies, leg. W. 1. cap. 59. "Præcipimus, ut omnes liberi homines sint fratres conjurati ad monarchiam



narchiam nostram & regnum nostrum contra inimicos pro posse suo defendendam."

FRATRES *Gaudentes*.—See *Joyful BROTHERS*.

FRATRIAGE, FRATRIAGIUM, or *Frerage*, the partition among brothers, or coheirs, coming to the same inheritance or succession.

FRATRIAGE is more particularly used for that part of the inheritance which comes to the youngest brothers.

Whatever the cadets, or younger brothers, possess of the father's estate, they possess *ratione fratriagii*, and they are to do homage to the elder brother for it; in regard he is to do homage for the whole to the superior lord.

FRATRICELLI, in *Ecclesiastical History*, an enthusiastic sect of Franciscans, which rose in Italy, and particularly in the marquisate of Ancona, about the year 1294.

The word is an Italian diminutive, signifying *fraterculi*, or little brothers; and was here used as a term of derision, as they were most of them apostate monks, whom the Italians call *fratelli*, or *fratricelli*.

For this reason the term *fratricelli*, as a nickname, was given to many other sects, as the Catharists, the Waldenses, &c. however different in their opinions and in their conduct. But this denomination, applied to the austere part of the Franciscans, was considered as honourable. See *FRANCISCANS*.

The founders were P. Mauraro, and P. de Fossombroni, who having obtained of pope Celestin V. a permission to live in solitude, after the manner of hermits, and to observe the rule of St. Francis in all its rigour, several idle vagabond monks joined them, who, living after their own fancies, and making all perfection to consist in poverty, were soon condemned by pope Boniface VIII. and his successor, and the inquisitors ordered to proceed against them as heretics; which commission they executed with their usual barbarity. Upon this, retiring into Sicily, Peter John Oliva de Serignan had no sooner published this Comment on the Apocalypse, than they adopted his errors.

They held the Romish church to be Babylon, and proposed to establish another far more perfect one; they maintained, that the rule of St. Francis was the evangelical rule observed by Jesus Christ, and his apostles.

They foretold the reformation of the church, and the restoration of the true gospel of Christ, by the genuine followers of St. Francis, and declared their assent to almost all the doctrines which were published under the name of the abbot Joachim, in the Introduction to the Everlasting Gospel, a book published in 1250, and explained by one of the spiritual friars, whose name was Gerhard. Among other enormities inculcated in this book, it is pretended that St. Francis was the angel mentioned in Rev. xiv. 6. and had promulgated to the world the true and everlasting gospel of God; that the gospel of Christ was to be abrogated in 1260, and to give place to this new and everlasting gospel, which was to be substituted in its room; and that the ministers of this great reformation were to be humble and bare-footed friars, destitute of all worldly employments.

Some say they even elected a pope of their new church; at least they appointed a general, with superiors, and built monasteries, &c. Beside the opinions of Oliva, they held, that the sacraments of the church were invalid; because those who administered them had no longer any power or jurisdiction.

They were condemned afresh by pope John XXII., in consequence of whose cruelty they regarded him as the true antichrist; but several of them returning into Germany, were sheltered by Lewis, duke of Bavaria, the emperor.

There are authentic records, from which it appears, that

no less than two thousand persons were burnt by the inquisition, from the year 1318 to the time of Innocent VI. for their inflexible attachment to the poverty of St. Francis. The severities against them were again revived towards the close of the fifteenth century by pope Nicholas V. and his successors. However, notwithstanding all the persecutions which this sect endured, they were not sufficient to extinguish it; for it subsisted until the times of the reformation in Germany, when its remaining votaries adopted the cause, and embraced the doctrine and discipline of Luther. And this has led the popish writers to charge the *fratricelli* with many enormities, some of which are recounted by M. Bayle, art. *Fratricelli*.

The *fratricelli* had divers other denominations; they were called *fratricelli*, according to some, because they lived in community, in imitation of the primitive Christians, or rather through the humility of the founder of the Franciscan order, to which the *fratricelli* originally belonged; *dulcini*, from one of their doctors; *bizocchi*, *beguins*, and *beghardi*.

FRATRICIDE, of *frater*, brother, and *cedo*, I kill, the crime of murdering one's brother. See *PARRICIDE*.

Cain committed the first fratricide; and the empire of Rome began with a fratricide.

FRATTA, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the duchy of Urbino; 32 miles S. of Urbino. N. lat. 43° 18'. E. long. 12° 18'.—Also, a town of Italy, in Friuli; 18 miles S.S.W. of Udina.

FRATTA, *La*, a town of Italy, in the Polesino de Rovigo, on the Scortico, containing about 6000 inhabitants.

FRAUBRUNNEN, or FRAUENBRUN, a town of Switzerland, and seat of a bailiwick, in the canton of Berne, deriving its name from a celebrated monastery founded in the year 1246; 7 miles N. of Berne.

FRAUD, FRAUS, a secret, underhand deceit, or injury; done to any one. See *CHEATS* and *DECEIT*.

To export or import goods by fraud, or fraudulently, is to do it by indirect ways, in order to avoid the paying of duty, &c. if they be permitted goods; or if they be contraband goods, to avoid the penalties adjudged by the laws.

A fraudulent conveyance of lands or goods to deceive creditors, or to defraud purchasers, is void in law; and the persons justifying or putting off such grants as good, shall forfeit a year's value of the lands, and the full value of the goods and chattels, and likewise be imprisoned for half a year. Stat. 3 Hen. VII. c. 4. Stat. 50 Ed. III. c. 6. Stat. 13 Eliz. c. 5. made perpetual by stat. 29 Eliz. c. 5. Stat. 27 Eliz. c. 4. made perpetual by stat. 39 Eliz. c. 18. The several marks of fraud in a gift or grant of goods are the following: 1. If it be general, without exception of some things of necessity. 2. If the donor still possesses and uses the goods. 3. If the deed be made in secret. 4. If there be a trust between the parties. 5. If it be made while the action is depending. When a person is party to a fraud, all that follows thereupon will be intended to be done by him, though fraud shall not be presumed or adjudged to be so, until it be found by a jury. 10 Rép. 56. All frauds and deceits, for which there is no remedy by the ordinary course of law, are properly cognizable in equity; and it is admitted, that matters of fraud were one of the chief branches to which the jurisdiction of chancery was originally confined. 4 Inst. 84.

Among a variety of cases, in which relief has been given against frauds, we may select the following: Whenever fraud or surpise can be imputed to, or collected from the circumstances of the transaction, equity will interpose and relieve against it. It is said, however, that it must not be understood, from cases of this kind being generally brought

into



into equity, that the courts of law are incompetent to relieve; for where the fraud can be clearly established, courts of law exercise a concurrent jurisdiction with courts of equity, and will relieve by making void the instrument obtained by such corrupt agreement or fraud. 1 Burr. 396. Wood's Inst. 295. Therefore, where the obligor was an unlettered man, and the bond was not read over to him, he was allowed to plead this circumstance in an action on the bond. 9 Hen. V. 15, cited 11 Co. 27 b.

So if the bond be in part read to an unlettered man, and some of its material parts be omitted or misrepresented. 2 Rol. Abr. 28. p. 8. It is observable that lord Coke, in the same passage where he confines the jurisdiction of courts of equity to such "frauds, covin, and deceit, for which there is no remedy by the ordinary course of law," seems to admit that all frauds were not relievable at law. See 3 Inst. 84. The chancery may decree a conveyance to be fraudulent, merely for being voluntary, and without any trial at law; yet it has been maintained, that fraud, or not, was triable only by a jury. Pre. Ch. 14, 15. Although courts of equity will not relieve against agreements merely on the ground of the consideration being inadequate, yet if there be such inadequacy as to shew, that the person did not understand the bargain he made, or was so oppressed that he was glad to make it, knowing its inadequacy, it will shew a command over him which may amount to a fraud. 2 Bro. C. R. 175. 1 Bro. C. R. 558. 2 Vez. 155. 2 P. Wms. 203. It seems agreed, that if a woman, on the point of marriage, charge or convey her property to a mere stranger, for whom she was not under even a moral obligation to provide, such conveyance will be deemed a fraud on the marital rights. 2 C. R. 41. 2 Vez. 264. If A. has a prior incumbrance on an estate, and is a witness to a subsequent mortgage, but does not disclose his own incumbrance, this is such a fraud in him for which his incumbrance shall be postponed. 2 Vern. 151. 554. So if A. having a mortgage on a leasehold estate, lends the mortgage deed to the mortgagor, with an intent to borrow more money; that is such a fraud in the mortgagee, for which his mortgage shall be postponed to the subsequent incumbrance. 2 Vern. 726. 1 Eq. Abr. 321. If a security be obtained from a person by fraud, upon a pretence of a demand that is fictitious, it will be relieved against in equity. 2 Vern. 123. 632. There are likewise several instances where a parol agreement intended to be reduced into writing, but prevented by fraud, has been decreed in equity, notwithstanding the statute of frauds and perjuries; as where upon a marriage-treaty, instructions were given by the husband to draw a settlement, which he privately countermanded, and afterwards drew in the woman by persuasions and assurances of such settlement to marry him, it was decreed, that he should make good the settlement. 1 Eq. Ab. 19. So where a parol agreement was concerning lending of money as a mortgage, and the covenants proposed were an absolute deed from the mortgagor, and a deed of defeasance from the mortgagee, and after the mortgagee had got the deed of conveyance, he refused to execute the defeasance; it was decreed against him on the point of fraud. 1 Eq. Ab. 90.

The statute of frauds, 29 Car. II. cap. 3. requires that contracts and agreements, leases, and devises of land, be in writing. And devises of land, rents, &c. are deemed fraudulent and void against creditors, upon bonds or other specialties, 3 and 4 William and Mary, cap. 14. made perpetual by stat. 6 William III. c. 14.

And every such creditor shall have his action of debt upon his bonds and specialties against the heir at law of such obligor, and such devisees jointly. This statute, however,

excepts dispositions for the payment of debts and raising portions for children, in pursuance of marriage contracts made before marriage; it farther provides, that where any heir at law shall be liable to pay his ancestor's debts, in respect of lands descended to such heir, and shall alien the same before action brought, such heir shall be answerable to the creditor in an action of debt to the value of the land aliened; but the lands *bonâ fide* aliened before action brought shall not be liable. Every devisee, however, made liable by the statute, shall be chargeable in the same manner as the heir, though the lands devised shall be aliened before action brought.

It may be laid down as a general rule, that without the express provision of any act of parliament, all deceitful practices in defrauding, or endeavouring to defraud, another of his known right, by means of some artful device, contrary to the plain rules of common honesty, are condemned by the common law, and punishable according to the heinousness of the offence. Co. Litt. 36. Dyer 295. It is also a rule, that a wrongful manner of executing a thing shall avoid a matter that might have been executed lawfully. Co. Litt. 35. 357. Rol. Abr. 420. 549. Popl. 64. 100. As to frauds in contracts and dealings, the common law subjects the wrong-doer, in several instances, to an action on the case; as if a person, having the possession of goods, sell them to another, affirming them to be his own, when in truth they are not, an action on the case lies. 1 Rol. Abr. 90. Cro. Jac. 474. If on a treaty for the purchase of a house, the defendant affirms the rent to be more than it is, whereby the plaintiff is induced to give more than the house is worth, this is a fraud. 1 Salk. 211. 1 Lev. 102. 1 Sid. 146. 1 Keb. 510. 518. 522. S. P.

FRAUDULENT DEEDS. See DEED.

FRAUDULENT *Devises*. See the article FRAUD. See also DEVISE and WILL.

FRAUENBERG, or PRZINDA, in *Geography*, a town of Bohemia, in the circle of Pilsen; 5 miles S. W. of Hayd.

FRAUENBERG, or *Hluboka*, a town of Bohemia, in the circle of Prachatitz; 12 miles S. E. of Woodnian.

FRAUENBERG, a town of Prussia, in the province of Ermland, situated on the Frisch-haff, built in the year 1279. The celebrated Copernicus was a canon of this church, and died here in 1543; 16 miles N. E. of Elbing. N. lat. 54° 20'. E. long. 19° 10'.—Also, a town of the duchy of Courland; 30 miles W. of Mittau.

FRAUENDORF, a town of Germany, in the bishopric of Bamberg; 14 miles N. N. E. of Bamberg.—Also, a town of the New Mark of Brandenburg; 10 miles S. of Custrin.

FRAUENFIELD, a small town, or rather village of Switzerland, and nevertheless the capital of the bailliage of Thurgau, containing scarcely 1000 inhabitants; and only remarkable as the place where, since 1712, the deputies of the Swiss cantons have been accustomed to assemble at the general diet; 20 miles N. E. of Zurich.

FRAUENMARCK, a town of Hungary; six miles N. E. of Levens.

FRAUENPRIESNITZ, a town of Germany, in Thuringia; 15 miles W. of Weimar.

FRAUENSTEIN, a town of Germany, in the circle of Erzgebürg, on the Mulda; 18 miles S. S. W. of Dresden. N. lat. 50° 43'. E. long. 13° 31'.

FRAUENTHAL, a town of the duchy of Stiria; 10 miles S. of Voitzberg.—Also, a town of the principality of Aufpach; five miles N. E. of Creglingen.

FRAU.



FRAUENWALD, a town of Germany, in the county of Henneberg; four miles N. E. of Schleusingen.

FRAUHOFEN, a town of Bavaria; three miles S. of Landshut.

FRAUNBERG, a town of the duchy of Stiria; seven miles E. S. E. of Oberwoltz.

FRAUREUTH, a town of Germany, in the county of Reus; six miles N. E. of Greitz.

FRAUS LEGIS; if a person, having no manner of title to a house, procure an affidavit of the service of a declaration in ejectment, and thereupon gets judgment; and, by virtue of a writ of *hab. fac. possessionem*, turns the owner out of possession of the house, and seizes and converts the goods therein to his own use, he may be punished as a felon; because he used the process of the law with a felonious purpose, *in fraudem legis*.

FRAUSTADT, or FRAUENSTADT, in *Geography*, a town of the duchy of Warlaw, on the frontiers of Silesia, where, in the year 1706, the Saxons were defeated by the Swedes. It contains three protestant churches, and is chiefly inhabited by Germans, who trade principally in cattle and wool; 170 miles N. N. W. of Breslaw.

FRAXINELLA, in *Botany*, the diminutive of *Fraxinus*, a little ash, alluding to the form of the leaves. See DICTAMNUS.

FRAXINELLA, in the *Materia Medica*, is the DICTAMNUS *albus*, which see. The root, which is the only part directed for medicinal use, has, when fresh, a moderately strong, not disagreeable smell; and to the taste discovers a pretty strong and very durable bitterness, which is taken up by both watery and spirituous menstrua; and on inspissating the filtered tinctures, remains entire in the extracts; the aqueous extract is in much larger quantity than the spirituous, and proportionally weaker in taste. This root was formerly used as a stomachic, tonic, and alexipharmic, and was supposed to be an efficacious medicine in removing uterine obstructions, and destroying worms; but it sunk almost entirely into disuse, till Baron Stoecker brought it into notice by publishing several cases of its success in tertian intermittents, worms, (lumbri,) and menstrual suppressions; in which cases he employed the powdered root to the extent of a scruple twice a day. He also used a tincture, prepared of two ounces of the fresh root digested in 14 ounces of spirit of wine; of this 20 to 50 drops, two or three times a-day, were successfully prescribed in epilepsies, &c. and when joined with steel, this root, it is said, was of great service to chlorotic patients. Nevertheless, though the dictamnus is a medicine of considerable power, we may still say with Haller, "Nondum autem vero pro dignitate exploratus est." Woodville, Med. Bot.

FRAXINUS, in *Botany*, the Ash; so called by the Romans, whether from *φρασσα*, to hedge in or enclose, or from *fragosus*, rough and rocky; the former alluding to its possible, though not general, use, and the latter to its occasional, though not usual, places of growth; we really cannot decide, but we have nothing better to offer. Linn. Gen. 550. Schreb. 736. Sm. Fl. Brit. 12. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 3. 444. Juss. 105. Tourn. t. 343. Gærtner. t. 49. Class and order, *Diandria Monogynia*. (*Polygamia Dioecia*; Linn.) Nat. Ord. *Sepiariae*, Linn. *Jasminae*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* either wanting, or a small Perianth of one leaf, in four deep segments, upright and acute. *Cor.* either wanting, or in four long, linear, acute, upright segments. *Stam.* Filaments two, erect, much shorter than the corolla; anthers erect, oblong, with four furrows. *Pist.* Germen inferior, ovate, compressed; style cylindrical, up-

right; stigma thickish, cloven. *Peric.* Capsule ovate-oblong, leafy in the upper part, of two cells, one of which is generally abortive. *Seeds* solitary, pendulous, lanceolate, compressed, clothed with shining powder.

Eff. Ch. Calyx none, or deeply four-cleft. Corolla none, or deeply four-cleft. Capsule superior, of two cells, leafy at the top, compressed. Seeds solitary, pendulous. Some flowers have no stamens, some no stigma.

E. *excellior* has neither calyx nor corolla. Its flowers have always a greater or less proportion of female ones intermixed.—*F. Ornus*, though asserted by Linnæus to bear perfect or united flowers only, was found by Sibthorp to have some few with an abortive germen and no style, and still more with a perfect pistil, but no stamens.

1. *F. Ornus*. Manna, or Flowering Ash. Linn. Sp. Pl. 1510. Sm. Fl. Græc. Sibth. v. 1. 4. t. 4. Woodv. Med. Bot. t. 36. Willd. Baumz. 115. Ehrh. Pl. Off. 270. Arb. 160. Leaflets elliptic-oblong, pointed, bluntly serrated. Flowers with a corolla.—Native of the warmest parts of Europe. Common on the highest most rocky mountains of Greece, and not rare in the south of Italy. This is the *μάννη* of the ancient Greeks, *μάννης* of the modern inhabitants of the same country. Manna is obtained from the sap that flows from wounds in the trunk, and according to the information of Mr. Hawkins, recorded in the Flora Græca, is collected at present in the peninsula of Mina only. The tree is sometimes seen in our shrubberies, and in May or June, when covered with its innumerable light delicate whitish blossoms as with a muslin veil, affords a very agreeable spectacle. The leaves consist of two or three pair, with an odd one, of opposite, slightly stalked, leaflets, various in breadth, smooth, light green; their serratures small, rounded, numerous and obtuse. *Panicles* about the ends of the branches, axillary, much-compounded, many-flowered. *Capsules* smaller than those of the common ash, seldom ripened in England.

2. *F. rotundifolia*. Round-leaved Ash. Mill. Dict. ed. 8. n. 2. Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 3. 445. Lam. Dict. v. 2. 546. Willd. Baumz. 116. t. 6. f. 1.—Leaflets roundish, acute, sharply serrated. Flowers with a corolla.—Native of the Levant. Manna seems to be collected from this indifferently with the preceding. It is known by the sharp spreading serratures of the leaflets. Their breadth or roundness is a variable circumstance in the former, and possibly in the present species. Miller makes a whimsical mistake in turning the flowers coloured, from a wrong translation, and indeed a wrong transcript, of the words *floribus corollatis* in Linnæus. Plukenet's *F. alepensis*, Phyt. t. 182. f. 4, seems manifestly this species, as Lamarck makes it, though Willdenow refers it to *parvifolia*, n. 9.

3. *F. americana*. American Ash. Linn. Sp. Pl. 1510. Willd. Baumz. 116. (*F. acuminata*; Lam. Dict. v. 2. 547.)—Leaflets stalked, oblong, pointed, slightly serrated; glaucous beneath. Capsules cylindrical at the base.—Native of Carolina, Pennsylvania, &c.—The taper-pointed leaflets, very slightly serrated, glaucous beneath, and of an oblong lanceolate figure, distinguish this species. The capsules are remarkable for being scarcely at all compressed, but nearly cylindrical, in the part where the seed is lodged. A jagged permanent calyx is visible on the fruit, which leads us to suppose it has also a corolla, but of that we have no account. This ash is said to thrive in moist low situations. It grows to a considerable height, and makes a handsome tree.

4. *F. juglandifolia*. Walnut-leaved Ash.—Lam. Dict. v. 2. 548. Willd. Baumz. 117.—"Leaflets stalked, ovate, opaque, toothed; glaucous, with downy veins beneath. Branches smooth. Flowers with a calyx."—Native of North



## FRAXINUS.

North America. It blossoms at the end of April or beginning of May, and is a middle-sized tree, not remarkable for beauty. The *leaves* are large, resembling those of a Walnut, and differ from the last in being toothed, and not so much pointed. The *buds* are small, compressed and reddish. The *flowers* have a calyx, but we find no mention of a corolla. *Lamarck, Willdenow.*

5. *F. caroliniana.* Narrow-leaved Carolina Ash.—*Lam. Dict. v. 2. 548. Willd. Baumz. 119. (F. carolinensis, foliis angustioribus, utrinque acuminatis, pendulis; Catesby's Carolina, t. 80?)*—“*Leaflets stalked, lanceolate, toothed, shining, smooth. Branches smooth. Flowers with a calyx.*”—Native of North America. Differs from the preceding in having narrower, more pointed *leaves*, not white beneath, toothed, of a bright shining green. *Lamarck* describes a variety with still narrower leaves, of a brighter green beneath, and of an agreeable aspect, which he conceives to be probably what *Catesby* has figured.

6. *F. pubescens.* Downy-leaved Ash.—*Lam. Dict. v. 2. 548. Willd. Baumz. 119. Walt. Carol. 254?*—“*Leaflets stalked, elliptic-ovate, ferrated; downy beneath, as well as the footstalks and branches. Flowers with a calyx.*”—A tree twenty feet high, of little beauty, native of North America. The leaflets are rather more numerous than in any of the other American kinds, being usually seven or nine, finely ferrated, clothed underneath with soft down. The *footstalks* and young *branches* are likewise downy. *Flowers* with a calyx, but no corolla. *Lamarck, Willdenow.*

7. *F. sambucifolia.* Elder-leaved Ash.—*Lam. Dict. v. 2. 549. Willd. Baumz. 121.*—“*Leaves sessile, ovato-lanceolate, ferrated, rugged, shining; branchings of their veins downy beneath.*”—Native of North America. A tree of vigorous growth, twenty or twenty-five feet high, known by its sessile *leaflets*, and their dark-green colour. The terminal one only is stalked. The whole number of leaflets is seven. They are naked, except the ribs at the back. Of the flowers we have no account.

Of this and the three immediately preceding we have no knowledge but from the works of *Lamarck* and *Willdenow*. The former saw them growing in the garden at Paris. They may perhaps all be to be found among our nurseries in England, but botanists have not taken the pains to study them. As so much has been done to clear up the far more difficult genera of *Salix* and *Pinus*, it is to be hoped those of *Fraxinus* and *Quercus* will one day receive elucidation, from some scientific hand. The plants must be observed, and specimens collected, when in flower, in early and in full-grown foliage, with the fully formed capsules.

8. *F. excelsior.* Common Ash. *Linn. Sp. Pl. 1509. Lam. Dict. v. 2. 544. Engl. Bot. t. 1692.*—“*Leaflets slightly stalked, elliptic-lanceolate, pointed, ferrated. Flowers without calyx or corolla.*”—Native of Europe and the north of Asia, in a light springy (but not marshy) soil, especially if marly or calcareous. When planted in bogs, it contributes much to drain them. It will grow in almost any situation, even in hard clay and dry gravel, though *Lamarck* justly observes that poor dry sandy ground is fatal to this tree. Its smooth stately *stem* rises to a great height, with spreading, rather drooping, branches. *Buds* short, thick, black and downy. *Leaves* composed of five or six pair of nearly sessile, ovate, or ovato-lanceolate, pointed, ferrated, smooth leaflets. The *flowers* come forth in April, before the leaves, from lateral buds, below the leaf-buds, and are greenish and inconspicuous, without any traces of calyx or petals. *Capsules* pendulous, compressed, often twisted, pointed.

a. Weeping Ash. This is a variety, whose branches are quite pendulous, and sweep on the ground. It is well adapted for bowers, and is now common in the gardens of this country.

b. Simple-leaved Ash. *Fraxinus simplicifolia; Willd. Baumz. 121. t. 3. f. 2.* We have heard of wild plants of this kind in Cambridgeshire and in Kent. The large simple *leaves* give it a totally different aspect from the Common Ash, but have rather singularity than beauty to recommend them. Some of them however are occasionally pinnate. *Willdenow* esteems this Ash a distinct species, and we have heard surmises to the same purpose, which we have not yet materials to refute or confirm. Propagation by seed should decide the question.

*F. excelsior* is valuable for its tough and hard wood, which serves for many different purposes. The varieties are propagated by grafting.

9. *F. parvifolia.* Small-leaved Ash. *Lam. Dict. v. 2. 546. Willd. Baumz. 124. t. 6. f. 2. (F. rotundifolia; Ehrh. Pl. Off. 280.)*—“*Leaflets slightly stalked, ovate, pointed, ferrated; wedge-shaped at the base. Flowers without calyx or corolla. Capsules cylindrical at the base.*”—Native of the Levant. This has been confounded with the Manna Ash, from which it is very distinct, being much more like the Common Ash in its *buds*, and agreeing with the latter in the colour and structure of its *flowers*, which have neither calyx nor corolla. The *capsules*, according to *Lamarck*, are narrow, and nearly cylindrical, their wing dilated upwards, and abrupt. The *leaflets* are shorter and broader than in *F. excelsior*. *Ehrhart* appears to have confounded the species before us with *Miller's F. rotundifolia*, our n. 2, and several persons mistake it for the tree which produces Manna, *F. Ornus*, n. 1.

FRAXINUS, in *Gardening*, comprises plants of the hardy deciduous tree kind, of which the species cultivated for timber are: the common ash-tree (*F. excelsior*), the manna ash-tree (*F. rotundifolia*), the flowering ash-tree (*F. ornus*), and the American ash-tree (*F. americana*).

Of the first sort there are varieties, with simple leaves, lobed, and even ternate; with pendulous branches; or weeping ash, with variegated leaves, yellow and white; or gold-striped and silver-striped.

And of the third sort there is a variety, the dwarf flowering ash.

Of the fourth sort there are the white American ash, and the red American ash. And there is a third variety named the black ash, in which the stem is erect, branching, twenty or thirty feet in height, with large very dark leaves composed of three or four pairs of lobes and an odd one, small flowers of a greenish colour, and broad blackish fruit. Other varieties may also be found in the nurseries which are not less curious than those that have been mentioned above.

*Method of Culture.*—These plants may all of them be increased with facility by seeds, which in the common sort should be sown in the autumn; and in the others, as soon as they can be obtained in the spring, on beds of light mould over the surface, raking them into the depth of nearly an inch. The young plants should be afterwards kept clear from weeds, and when they have had one or two years growth they should be removed into nursery rows, and placed two feet asunder, and one distant in the rows, where they must remain till fit for being planted, where they are to grow in the natural ground.

The three last sorts may likewise be raised by budding or ingrafting upon common ash stocks, when of the size of a good bean stem. This business should be performed about



the latter end of summer; but the plants raised in this mode are not so fine as those from seed, on account of the stocks growing with more rapidity than the heads of the plants.

These are the only methods by which the variegated varieties can be increased.

All the forts may be introduced as ornamental trees; but those of the American kind are the most proper in small plantations, shrubberies, and other ornamented grounds.

The first fort is highly useful as a timber-tree, and should be much more attended to than has lately been the case, as wood of the ash kind is becoming extremely scarce in many situations. For various uses in husbandry, and several other purposes, there is no other sort of wood that can supply its place. It grows well in dry places where the soil is mellow, though it may not have any great depth, but succeeds best in southern exposures. See *ASH-tree*.

FRAY literally signifies to fret; as cloth or stuff does by rubbing, or over-much wearing.

Among hunters a deer is said to fray his head, when he rubs it against a tree, to cause the skins of his new horns to come off.

FRAYLES, in *Geography*, an island near the coast of New Andalusia, in Terra Firma.

FRAYLES, *Los*, a cluster of small islands in the West Indies, about 6 miles N.E. from the island of Margarita. N. lat.  $11^{\circ} 15'$ . W. long.  $63^{\circ} 46'$ .

FREA, FREIA, or Frigga, in *Mythology*, the wife of Odin, and, next to him, the most revered divinity among the heathen Saxons, Danes, and other northern nations. As Odin was reputed to be the father, Freia was esteemed the mother of all the other gods. In the most ancient times, Freia was the fame with the goddesses Hertha, or Earth, which was devoutly worshipped by the Angli and other German nations. See *HERTHA* and *ODIN*. From the name of this divinity, some have derived that of Friday, the sixth day of the week.

FREAM, in *Agriculture*, a term applied to such arable or ploughed land as is worn out or exhausted, and is laid fallow till it recovers.

FREAM, among *Sportsmen*, a term used for the noise of a boar in rutting time.

FRECHILLA, in *Geography*, a town of Spain, in the province of Leon; 17 miles N.W. of Palencia.

FRECKELBEN, a town of Germany, in the principality of Anhalt-Deßau; 30 miles W.S.W. of Deßau.

FRECKLE, in *Agriculture*, a term applied to such wheat and other crops as are spotted by a sort of mildew in the straw, &c. See *MILDEW*.

FRECKLES, in *Medicine*, small brown or dusky spots, which are sprinkled on the skin, especially of the face, neck, hands, and such parts as are exposed to the sun and air. They are most frequent in women, and especially in those of fair complexion, with red or auburn hair. They occur in various degrees as to size and density, but are never productive of any inconvenience. In some persons they appear only during the summer, and disappear with the return of cold weather; but in others they are permanent. The Latins denominated them *lentiginis*, from their fancied resemblance to lentils; the Germans call them *sommerprossen*, and *sommerflecken*, from the appearance in hot weather; by the French they are termed *rouseurs*; and *rossore* and *lentigne* by the Italians. The humoral physicians found an easy explanation of the origin of freckles, in the deposition of the oily, or bilious portions of the fluids in the skin, in consequence of the evaporation of the thinner parts, which the summer heat was supposed to

occasion. But as neither oil, nor bile, nor "fuliginous vapour" (as Turner supposes) exist in the blood, these hypotheses are mere absurdities. In truth, we are equally ignorant of the nature of these cutaneous spots, as of the means of removing them when formed. Various distilled waters, as of elder-flowers, bean-flowers, &c.; infusions of these flowers in goat's milk, alum, the preparations of lead, &c. have been recommended by different writers, as efficacious in the removal of freckles; but we believe their remedial powers to be purely imaginary. As the freckles appear only on parts exposed to the air and light, the most obvious means of preventing or removing them must consist in excluding the operation of those agents upon the skin as much as possible. See *Sennert. Opera*, lib. v. p. iii. § i. cap. iii. *Turner on the Skin*.

FREDDO, in *Geography*, a river of Sicily, in the valley of Demona, which runs into the sea.—Alfo, a river of Calabria, which runs into the sea. N. lat.  $39^{\circ} 18'$ . E. long.  $16^{\circ} 15'$ .

FREDEBURG, a town of Germany, in the kingdom of Westphalia; 52 miles E. of Cologne.

FREDEGAIRE, in *Biography*, the most ancient of the French historians, flourished in the seventh century. Of his history nothing is known. He composed a chronicle in five books, containing a chronological history from the creation to the fourth year of Clovis II. which has been continued by other authors to the year 768. It is very defective as a history, but is indispensable in the account of three of the early kings. Moreri.

FREDEGONDE, a woman famous in the early period of French history, was descended from an obscure family in Picardy. She entered into the service of Audouaire, first wife of Chilperic I., king of France, and procured her divorce. Chilperic then married Galsuintha, daughter of the Visigoth king of Spain, who was soon after found dead in her bed. About the year 568 he raised Fredegonde to the throne. In this high situation she used her power to the worst purposes: she caused Sigebert, brother of Chilperic, to be assassinated in the midst of his army. She afterwards brought to a like end Merovée, the son of Chilperic by his first wife. A venerable bishop of Rouen was her next victim, whom she caused to be stabbed at the altar. Resolved to make the way clear for her own children, she contrived the death of Clovis, younger brother of Merovée, which was followed by that of their mother Audouaire. There seemed no end to her cruelty, till at length her temper was somewhat affected by the loss of three of her own children by an epidemic distemper, and she then persuaded the king to repeal some oppressive impositions laid upon his subjects. In 584 Chilperic himself was assassinated by an unknown hand, but the suspicion fell on Fredegonde, whose criminal passion for another person, the king is said to have detected. Fredegonde being now driven from the throne, fled with her remaining son, Clotaire II., then an infant, and took refuge at the court of the king of Burgundy, whom she found means to interest in her favour. An attempt was made by Childebert to possess himself of the estates of young Clotaire, but his mother raised troops, put herself at their head, gained a victory, and triumphed over her enemies. She died in 597, leaving the affairs of her son in good condition. Moreri.

FREDELAND, in *Geography*, a town of Prussia, in Pomerania; 60 miles S.S.W. of Dantzic.

FREDENSBORG, a town of Denmark, in the island of Zealand; 18 miles N. of Copenhagen. N. lat.  $55^{\circ} 59'$ . E. long.  $12^{\circ} 25'$ .

FREDENWALDE, a town of Brandenburg, in the Ucker.



Ucker Mark; 40 miles N. of Berlin. N. lat. 53° 7'. E. long. 13° 50'.

FREDERIC I. surnamed *Barbarossa*, in *Biography*, emperor of Germany, born in 1121, was the son of Frederic duke of Swabia, and succeeded his uncle Conrad III. on the imperial throne in 1152. His enterprising and martial disposition led him to assert all the prerogatives claimed by the German empire. Soon after he came to the crown he settled a dispute between two rivals for the crown of Denmark, and obliged Sueno, the successful one, to do him homage. To shew his independence on the pope, with whom he began to have disputes, he repudiated, by his own authority, his wife Adelaide, on account of consanguinity. The troubles of Italy called him into that country in 1155, where he received the submission of most of the Italian great lords and cities. At Pavia he was crowned king of Italy, and had an interview with pope Adrian IV. to whom he paid homage. He then re-established the pontiff in Rome, whence he had been expelled by a tumult, received the imperial crown from his hands, and then returned to Germany, and called a diet at Besançon. The pope's legates, who attended this meeting, gave so much offence by reading a letter from him, in which he pretended that he had conferred the empire upon Frederic by his own free grace, that they were driven out with ignominy and contempt, and the emperor publicly gave the lie to the pope's assertions. This dispute was compromised, and Frederic reduced to obedience Boleslaus, duke of Poland, who had asserted his independence. Having pacified Germany, he proceeded again into Italy with a powerful army. Here he invaded the republics of Lombardy with the arts of a statesman, the valour of a soldier, and the cruelty of a tyrant. "The recent discovery of the pandects," says the historian, "had renewed a science most favourable to despotism; and his venal advocates proclaimed the emperor the absolute master of the lives and properties of his subjects." He every where arrogated the rights of unlimited sovereignty, and carried fire and sword through those places which ventured upon opposition. On the death of Adrian IV. there was a violent schism with regard to a successor, and the emperor was excommunicated by Alexander III. who had been chosen pope by the cardinals. Frederic in revenge made himself master of Milan in 1163, and gratified his resentment by razing the city to the ground, sparing nothing but the churches. These severe examples put an end to all farther opposition in Lombardy, and he returned to Germany, and set out to meet Lewis the Young, king of France, at a council to be held for terminating the papal schism, but it proved ineffectual. He was obliged again to cross the Alps to punish his enemies, and upon his return to Germany pope Alexander was escorted to Rome by the king of Sicily, and took possession of his see. Frederic revisited Rome, and the pope thought it prudent to escape in the habit of a pilgrim to Beneventum. The antipope was now seated in his chair, and he crowned the emperor with his empress Beatrice. His success was of short duration, for the plague made such ravages in the army that he was obliged to make a rapid retreat. With the utmost difficulty he reached Alsace with the wreck of his army, while the confederates in Lombardy strengthened themselves, and pope Alexander received succours from the Greek emperor Manuel. Frederic appeased the disorders of Saxony, where the nobles had taken up arms against their duke, and procured the election of his eldest son Henry to the dignity of king of the Romans. He again marched into Italy, reduced several towns, till at length fortune seemed to turn against him, and he was totally defeated in a battle at Signano; and about the same time his son Henry

was defeated in a sea-fight with the Venetians, and taken prisoner. The cause of Frederic now in Italy was such, that he proposed an accommodation with pope Alexander. They had an interview at Venice in 1177. The emperor was very humble before his holiness, who absolved him from all ecclesiastical censures, and communicated with him. This reconciliation produced the treaty of Constance, in which Frederic confirmed the freedom of twenty-four cities with a reservation of his rights as sovereign. In 1183 the treaty of Placentia confirmed the agreement made between the emperor and the Lombard towns. Nevertheless, new troubles were perpetually arising from sources frequently unexpected: twice on the emperor's rejecting the popes' Lucius III. and Urban III. the sovereignty of the countess Matilda's estates, called St. Peter's patrimony. He seized the greater part of this property, and by the marriage of his son Henry with the heiress of William king of Sicily, so far strengthened his interest in Italy, that the popes, though they had many causes of complaint against him, were afraid to proceed to extremities. At length the news of the capture of Jerusalem by Saladin suspended domestic quarrels among the Christians, and the emperor, as first prince of Christendom, took the cross in 1188, with his son Frederic, and a number of the principal nobles of Germany. Assembling an army of 160,000 men in the plains of Hungary, he proceeded to the territories of the Greek emperor, who did all in his power to impede their march, so that Frederic was compelled to act against him as an enemy, and to make his way by force. With a reduced army he reached the Turkish frontier, took the city of Iconium, crossed mount Taurus, and was proceeding in the career of victory, when Frederic, tempted by the great heat of the climate to bathe in a river of Cilicia, was carried away by the current and drowned. The enterprize in which he had engaged would probably have proved fatal, even had he escaped this misfortune, for his son and the greatest part of his army afterwards perished of a pestilential disease before the walls of Acre. Frederic died in 1190 in the sixty-ninth year of his age. Besides the vigour and capacity which he displayed in action, Frederic possessed some literary talents, and drew up memoirs of his own life, which he gave to Otho the historian. Gibbon. Univ. Hist. Moreri.

FREDERIC II. grandson of the preceding, and son of the emperor Henry VI. by Constance of Sicily, was born in 1194. He was created king of the Romans in his cradle, but the premature death of his father prevented his succession at the first vacancy. He was educated with great care by his mother, and acquired the Greek, the Latin, German, French, and Turkish languages. He ascended the throne when he was about eighteen years of age, in the full possession of those accomplishments which are expected to give lustre to a diadem, and to render a nation happy. His hereditary possessions were very considerable, including the kingdoms of Naples and Sicily, the dukedom of Swabia, and other German territories. When the emperor Otho was excommunicated by the pope, Frederic was declared emperor, and became peaceable possessor of the imperial throne by the retreat and death of Otho. He was solemnly crowned at Aix-la-Chapelle in 1215. As an acknowledgment of the favours which divine Providence had hitherto bestowed upon him, he made a vow to go in person to the Holy Land. The first four years of his reign having been spent in arranging the affairs of the empire, and curbing the rebellious spirit of Otho's adherents, he made a progress into Italy in the summer 1220, and received the imperial crown from Honorius III. He also caused his son Henry to be declared king of the Romans, and promised upon oath that he would



## FREDERIC.

lead an army into Asia, at any time his holiness should appoint. He was, however, so tardy in the execution of his vow, that Honorius threatened to excommunicate him: a rupture ensued, which threatened very serious consequences, for the emperor not only remonstrated with the pope, but published a severe manifesto for the justification of his own conduct, and ordered his troops to march to the frontiers of the ecclesiastical state. Honorius now perceived the rashness of his own conduct, apologized, and a reconciliation took place, in which Frederic agreed to marry Yolanda, daughter of the king of Jerusalem; and promised to set out with an army in two years for the recovery of Palestine. Notwithstanding these renewed engagements, Frederic still hesitated to take the cross: Honorius again remonstrated, and a literary correspondence commenced, in which he accused the emperor of ingratitude and cruelty to his father-in-law, who had ceded his title to the kingdom of Jerusalem. On the death of Honorius, and the elevation of Gregory IX. to the apostolic chair, Frederic avowed his intention of performing his engagement, and actually set sail, with a powerful armament; but about three days after he had put to sea, a slight indisposition served as an excuse for his return. The pope now without hesitation excommunicated him, and such commotions ensued, that Frederic thought proper to set out immediately for the Holy Land, but as he did not carry with him the pope's absolution, he was coldly received at Jerusalem; the crusaders peremptorily refused to acknowledge him as their chief, and he concluded a treaty with the Saracens. He then caused himself to be crowned at Jerusalem, and returned to Naples with a title which has since been preserved by the Sicilian monarchs. Frederic now employed himself in attempting to reduce the revolted cities in Lombardy; but while thus engaged, his son Henry, king of the Romans, formed a confederacy against him, which obliged him to visit Germany. A diet was held at Mentz, in which his son was convicted of rebellion, and was in consequence sent to Sicily; but upon fresh conspiracies being detected, he was made close prisoner in the castle of Apulia, where he soon after died. He then invaded the dominions of the duke of Austria, his son's accomplice, took Vienna, where he founded the university, and procured the election of his son Conrad as king of the Romans. After this he returned to Italy with a powerful army, gained a considerable victory over the Lombard league, and became so formidable, that the pope openly took part against him, and renewed his excommunication. A most fatal war succeeded, which spread through Italy, and in the course of which almost every town was ravaged by the hostile armies. Gregory died; but his successor, pope Innocent IV., continued the quarrel, and excommunicated the emperor in 1245. The pope's party being triumphant, they elected a new king of the Romans; an attempt was made to poison the emperor, but it was rendered abortive by a timely discovery. At the siege of Parma, undertaken by Frederic, he met with a total defeat, which caused his party to be almost entirely dispersed in the north of Italy. He was now obliged to retire to the kingdom of Naples, where he died of a fever in the fifty-fifth year of his age, and thirty-fourth of his reign. Frederic II. appears to have been a prince of great courage, genius, and fortitude; but his more splendid qualities were tarnished by ambition, violence, and an inordinate attachment to the fair sex. He married six wives, of whom the last was daughter of John king of England. He was addicted to the follies of judicial astrology, and though he has been charged with maintaining atheistical tenets, yet as the charge was made through the medium of the popes,

with whom he was perpetually at variance, it is scarcely to be relied on. He was unquestionably a patron of learning, and caused the works of Aristotle and others of the ancients to be translated from the Greek and Arabic into Latin. He himself composed poems, and some prose works, and he is said to have had a share in the famous treatise "*De tribus Impostoribus*." It was a fundamental maxim of his conduct, never to postpone any business till to-morrow which he could possibly perform in the current day. Moreri. Univ. Hist.

FREDERIC III., emperor, son of Ernest, duke of Austria, succeeded his cousin Albert II. in the year 1440. He was now in his twenty-fifth year, and one of his first acts was to convoke a diet for the purpose of terminating the schisms then subsisting in the papal see, but as his propositions were totally disregarded, he left the matter to the contending popes to settle as they pleased. In 1451 Frederic visited Italy in order to receive the imperial crown from the pope. This ceremony was performed with due pomp, but did not enable him to recover any of the rights of the empire which had been torn from it by various usurpers, and his visit left a very unfavourable impression of his talents on the minds of the Italians. An attempt was made to rouse him to exertion when Constantinople was taken by the Turks, but he could not be prevailed on to make any efforts in the Christian cause. He was engaged some time in domestic wars for the possession of the duchy of Austria, which on the death of Albert he obtained. In 1468 he visited Rome, held several conferences with the pope concerning means for resisting the progress of the Turks; but nothing of importance followed. Frederic was, however, very intent upon the aggrandizement of his family, and the marriage of his son Maximilian to the heiress of the rich house of Burgundy, and thus had the good fortune to be the author of the greatest accession of dominion that his race ever acquired. From this period he reposed upon Maximilian the chief weight of the government, who was soon after elected king of the Romans. Upon the death of Matthias he obtained from his son Ladislaus the restitution of Austria, and afterwards regained Tyrol from the duke of Bavaria; at length he quitted the reins of empire, and retired to Lentz, where he occupied himself in scientific studies. He died at the age of seventy-nine years, in consequence of an amputation of his leg. He was a prince of an agreeable air and majestic countenance: he was plain in his apparel, moderate in his passions, and so remarkably abstemious, that his life is said to have resembled a continual fast. From his natural aversion from war he was surnamed the "*Pacific*," yet the inconstancy of his temper often prompted him to embark in quarrels. He was endowed with a remarkably tenacious memory, but was destitute of courage, resolution, and generosity. He had a favourite maxim to which he had perpetual recourse, viz. "*that the best remedy for irretrievable losses is oblivion*." Moreri. Univ. Hist.

FREDERIC I., king of Denmark, was born in 1473, and succeeded to the throne on the abdication of his nephew Christian II. At a general diet of the Danes, convoked for the purpose, he was declared king, and the states of Norway likewise proclaimed him monarch with the usual formalities. Being of an ambitious and aspiring mind he was anxious for reuniting the three kingdoms, and for that purpose wrote to some of the principal nobility of Sweden; but Gustavus Vasa was capable of defending the crown that was firmly fixed on his head, and therefore Frederic readily gave up his claims, and formed a treaty of alliance with that monarch. The isle of Gothland, seized by admiral Norby, was afterwards the object of contention between the two



## FREDERIC.

crowns; but Frederic, by his vigour and policy, finally annexed it to his dominions. The progress of the reformation in the last reign had brought religious differences to a crisis in Denmark, and, 1527. Frederic openly declared in favour of Lutheranism: while, however, he gave the ascendancy to that persuasion, he determined that every subject of his dominions should be at liberty to embrace either the doctrines of Luther or of Rome; that no person should be persecuted or molested on account of his religion, and that the religious of all denominations should be permitted to marry: in consequence of this wise and truly liberal decree, the abbey and cloisters were deserted, all austerities disregarded, and Lutheranism was every where publicly preached and embraced. The deposed Christian II. in 1531 made an attempt for the recovery of his crown, but being defeated in his object, he was obliged to surrender himself prisoner, and was committed to close custody by his uncle. Frederic I. died, after a reign of ten years, at the age of sixty. His conduct obtained him the title of "Pacific," and contemporary historians justly praise the prudence and moderation of his government, which rendered his reign prosperous and happy. At his death the clergy, who had been offended at his innovations, were left in a state of uncertainty, in consequence of which the protestant religion gained ground and gathered strength. Frederic left children by both his wives, one of whom was the daughter of the elector of Brandenburg, the other of the duke of Pomerania. Univer. Hist. Moreri.

FREDERIC II., king of Denmark, son of Christian III., was born in 1534, and succeeded to the throne on the death of his father in 1558. The first years of his reign were passed in the din of war, with the people of Dithmarsh, who had made themselves independent, but who, after a brave resistance, were forced to submit to the law of the conqueror: he next engaged in a contest with Eric king of Sweden, whose ambassadors, as they were passing into Germany, he arrested in violation of the safe conduct he had granted them. This war was commenced in 1563, and was carried on with mutual detriment, and the most cruel devastations of both countries, till the deposition of Eric by his own subjects in 1568. Peace was then made, but upon terms so unfavourable to Sweden that war was renewed in 1569. The Hanseatic towns, which were claimed by both parties, took an active part in the hostilities, and the city of Lubec embraced the occasion of revenging itself on Sweden for the many restrictions imposed upon it, and upon the commerce of the city. They concluded a treaty with the king of Denmark, and joined his fleet with a powerful squadron. After this, Frederic held the balance between those commercial towns, and interested himself more than his predecessors in acquiring an influence over the affairs of Europe. He rendered commerce flourishing, respected the rights and property of his subjects, and obtained the esteem and affection of his people. Frederic married the daughter of the duke of Mecklenburg, and thenceforth attended to the preservation of peace, and promoted the prosperity of his dominions. He augmented the university of Copenhagen, and was the active patron of learning and learned men, among whom was the celebrated astronomer Tycho Brahe. He died in 1588, leaving behind him a high character, as well among his own people as with neighbouring nations. So highly was he esteemed by foreign princes, that queen Elizabeth sent him the order of the garter, and James VI. king of Scotland, entered into a treaty with him for obtaining in marriage his daughter Anne. Univer. Hist. Moreri.

FREDERIC III., king of Denmark, born in 1609, was son of Christian IV. and succeeded to the crown in the year

1648, but his authority as a monarch was greatly curtailed by the power which the great lords of his kingdom assumed. One of his first measures was a treaty with the Dutch, the friendship of whom he acquired by seizing in the port of Copenhagen a fleet of English merchant ships laden with naval stores; which step, while it involved him with England, obtained for him a subsidy and league of alliance from Holland. In 1657 Frederic, stimulated by the Dutch, declared war against Sweden, but the warlike Charles Gustavus soon repressed the progress of the Danes, and passing over the ice to Zealand, laid siege to Copenhagen. Notwithstanding the courage and vigour of Frederic, he was compelled to make peace upon very disadvantageous terms. War, however, soon broke out again, and Copenhagen was a second time closely invested by sea and land. The Swedes took the fortress of Cronenburg, and the capital was saved only by the arrival of the Dutch fleet. In this contest Frederic evinced a bravery not often paralleled: he was always prepared to act, and he personally watched over every measure which was to be adopted for the purpose of maturing the successes, and reaping from them their full advantage. By his incitements, and by his own example, the citizens of Copenhagen became intrepid soldiers, bravely fought in small boats against the ships of the besiegers, and rushed forward through a tempest of flames. Their wives and children seconded their ardour, and the queen animated them by her presence and example. That memorable siege furnished instances of almost every species of heroism. After Charles was compelled to retreat, Frederic rewarded the valour and fidelity of the citizens by well merited privileges. Peace was concluded in the year 1660: its terms were the restitution of all the Danish isles of the Baltic, with the district of Drontheim, while Sweden retained the isle of Rugen, and the provinces of Bleking, Halland, and Schonen. The most important event of Frederic's reign was the change of the constitution from an elective and limited, to an hereditary and absolute monarchy. This was brought about by the divisions between the different states of the kingdom, and the hauteur and selfishness of the nobles, who would not consent to take their share with the commons of the public burthens. The king secretly fomented the discontents, till the commons, stimulated by the ill treatment of the nobles, resolved, in conjunction with the clergy, to lay the liberties of the nation at the king's feet. Frederic gladly made use of the occasion, and, by means of the army, overawed the nobles to a concurrence in the project. In this manner all the rights and privileges of the states were solemnly surrendered, and the king and royal family received the homage of the different orders in a public theatre prepared for the purpose. This important revolution was effected without bloodshed, and Frederic never abused the gift: he regulated the several parts of government, especially the mode of succession, and issued what has been denominated the "royal law." This has been considered ever since as the national code in all things pertaining to the succession and the power of the monarch. No sooner had he obtained possession of absolute authority, than he moderated that passion for glory which he had formerly betrayed. The remainder of his reign was spent in forming political alliances, and restoring prosperity to his country by the arts of peace. He applied himself to restore, by his own example, the ancient simplicity of dress and frugality at table; to re-establish his finances; to encourage merit, industry, and commerce; to reward those who had served him with fidelity; to redress grievances; to protect the oppressed; to relieve the indigent; and to become the father of his subjects. The intimate connection between Holstein and Sweden was the principal cause of his

disquiet;



## FREDERIC.

disquiet; and he was preparing to support his cause by arms when he was carried off by a chronical disorder in 1670. *Univer. Hist. Moreri.*

FREDERIC IV., king of Denmark, was born in 1671, and succeeded his father Christian V. in 1699. He immediately made an attack upon the dominions of the duke of Holstein, but was soon called back to defend Copenhagen from the attack of Charles, who began his wonderful career by a spirited invasion of Zealand. Frederic sued for and obtained peace on condition that he repaired all the wrongs he had done to the duke of Holstein, and yielded him full sovereignty of his dominions. Frederic was more successful at sea and land in the years 1714 and 1715, when they gained great advantages, drove the Swedes out of Norway, and took several places. In 1720 peace was concluded under the mediation of England, upon terms favourable to Frederic, who retained the duchy of Sleswick. From that time he governed his dominions in peace, and attended to their internal prosperity. He died in 1730, leaving the character of an able prince, but too much addicted to enterprize, and too readily listening to the schemes of projectors. He is charged with having distributed the public treasure with a too lavish hand among his courtiers. *Univer. Hist.*

FREDERIC V., king of Denmark, was born in 1723, and succeeded his father Christian VI. in 1746. On his accession he formed the resolution of discharging all the debts of the crown. The principal creditors of the state, wishing to divert him from his purposes, offered to reduce the rate of interest rather than have their money paid. "The wealth," replied the monarch, "locked up in my coffers would be of no use to the public, but when I shall have repaid it, you will do me a pleasure, and render me a service, by lending those sums at a low interest to my subjects, who may thus be enabled to extend their commerce and support their manufactures." He preserved his dominions in peace, and promoted commerce and the manufactures, so as to make a large increase to the wealth of his people, and his own revenues. He established a Greenland company; laid open to all his subjects the trade to the American colonies; encouraged agriculture, and the working of the mines, and made new roads. He was the zealous patron of the arts and sciences: founded several academies and other places of instruction for the Laplanders; and instituted societies for the improvement of painting, sculpture, and architecture, and sent a mission of learned men into the Levant for the purpose of making discoveries in natural history and antiquities. He died January 1766, and could console himself on his death-bed with the pleasing and delightful reflection, that "he had never injured a single individual, and had not a drop of blood to answer for." Frederic was twice married, first to Louisa daughter of George II. of England, and secondly to Juliana Maria, daughter of the duke of Brunswick Wolfenbüttele. *Univer. Hist.*

FREDERIC AUGUSTUS I., king of Poland and elector of Saxony, son of the elector John George III. by a daughter of Frederic III. king of Denmark, was born in 1670, and succeeded to the crown of Poland in 1697. For this high honour there were many candidates, but in a short time the competition was confined to Frederic and the prince of Conti. As a preliminary step he openly abjured the protestant religion, and by lavishing the Saxon treasures, he was able to counterbalance the art and eloquence of abbé de Polignac, the French negotiator. On the day of election the nobles and others, to the number of a hundred thousand men, assembled on the plain of Warsaw, each palatinate being divided into companies, and ranged under their proper banners, with all the electors on horseback, armed with

lances. The senators having taken their stations, each in front of his division, commenced their harangues: and the cry of "long live Conti," was almost universal, till the palatine of Culm pronounced with a firm voice the word "Veto," which stopped the proceedings of the assembly, and the election was postponed to the ensuing day. Early in the morning both parties presented themselves nearly equal in strength. A double election was made, and Poland was thrown into general disorder by the efforts of the opponents. At length Frederic marched a German army into the country, and gained possession of Cracow, where he was immediately crowned, and universally acknowledged as lawful king by the Polish nation. In ratifying the election of Frederic Augustus his own partisans limited the number of forces that he should be allowed to introduce into Poland, and specified the circumstances which should authorize him to require the assistance of his Saxon troops. In defiance, however, of these restrictions, he surrounded himself with Saxons, because, as being his native subjects, he could place greater confidence in them than in the Poles; and to attach them the better to his own person, he loaded them with favours, and bestowed upon them the most honourable and lucrative offices of the state. The Saxons became extremely odious, and when the diet assembled, a demand was made that the Saxon troops should be withdrawn. Frederic resisted, and was, as a consequence, deprived of his right and title to the crown of Poland. This degradation was inflicted by Charles XII. of Sweden, who imposed the most rigorous conditions on the deposed monarch, and, besides compelling him to acknowledge Stanislaus as the legitimate sovereign of the republic, and to renounce all right to the crown and dominions of Poland, required him to write a letter of congratulation to the new king, upon his accession to the throne. Augustus complied, but by the style of his epistle, he evinced his regret, and the violence which he offered to his inclinations. The event of the battle of Pul-towa determined Augustus to avow his intentions by a public declaration of breaking the treaty he had contracted with Charles XII. and of re-ascending the throne of Poland, and he concluded with requesting the assistance of all Christian kings and princes. Stanislaus, who saw himself abandoned by his friends, his protector a fugitive, and his rival supported by the most powerful monarch of the north, was no sooner informed of the approach of Frederic, than he declared that as he had taken the sceptre with no other view than the preservation of liberty, he was now ready to restore it, provided that sacrifice would promote the tranquillity and peace of the country. Frederic ascended the throne without opposition. For some years his reign was disquieted by jealousies on the part of the Poles who could never be reconciled to the presence of the Saxon troops: at length, however, the civil divisions were terminated, and the remainder of the reign was passed in peace. Frederic died at the age of sixty-three. He had for some years previously to his decease resided in his electoral states, where he was much beloved. He introduced an improved code of laws, founded several professorships, and a college for educating the nobility at Dresden, and was the author of other useful and splendid establishments. Though he had, as we have seen, conformed to the Romish religion, he protected the Polish protestants from persecution. His consort continued to profess the reformed religion till her death, and was, on that account, never crowned queen of Poland. *Univer. Hist. Moreri.*

FREDERIC AUGUSTUS II., king of Poland and elector of Saxony, son of the preceding, was born in 1696, and succeeded his father in 1733 to his electoral and hereditary dominions.



## F R E D E R I C.

dominions. On the death of the first Frederic, the French party set up Stanislaus Leszinsky, but the Austrians and Russians supporting the late monarch's son, Frederic Augustus, he was crowned king at Cracow in 1734, and after a short contest was left in the quiet possession of his crown. This reign is not signalized by many important events, but in the year 1745 the king of Prussia took possession of his electoral dominions, though he was not able to retain them. He again occupied the same territory in 1756, and kept them till the peace of 1763. In the autumn of the same year Frederic Augustus died, leaving behind him several children, among whom was the dauphiness of France, and mother to the unfortunate Lewis XVI. Frederic possessed many private virtues, but was not active and enterprising as a king. *Univer. Hist. Moreri.*

FREDERIC, king of Sweden, prince of Hesse Cassel, was born in 1676. He married for a second wife the sister of Charles XII. king of Sweden, who upon the decease of her brother, in 1719, was elected by the states his successor, upon condition of great limitation of the royal authority. In the following year she obtained the consent of the states to resign the crown to her husband, who accepted it with all those stipulations which rendered it the most limited monarchy in Europe. The insufficiency of his powers rendered him unable to resist the invasion of the Russians in 1741, who pillaged the country, and did great injury to the iron and copper mines. On a subsequent war the superiority of the Russians was still more manifest: the Swedes were routed at every encounter, great part of their army was made captive, and all Finland lost. Frederic died, without posterity, in 1751. *Univer. Hist.*

FREDERIC-WILLIAM, elector of Brandenburg, surnamed the "Great Elector," son of the elector George-William, was born in 1620 at Berlin, and the succession to hereditary estates fell to him in 1640. He was brought up to the profession of arms, and served in the camp of Frederic-Henry, prince of Orange. When he succeeded to his dominions, he found them almost ruined by the Swedes and other powers, who had ravaged them without mercy in the late administration. The commencement of his own government was marked with great prudence and wisdom; he corrected abuses of various kinds, and restored the finances to order. In 1642 he received the investiture of Prussia from the king of Poland, and in the next year he made a truce with the Swedes, on the express condition that they should evacuate the greatest part of his states, so that in a short time he recovered the whole of his dominions. To oppose or counteract the ambitious projects of Charles-Gustavus, king of Sweden, he entered into an alliance with Holland, and was extremely desirous of obtaining the friendship of Cromwell and Lewis XIV. In 1655 he concluded a treaty with the Swedes, whose army he joined in the invasion of Poland, contributed very much to the victory gained near Warfaw, and obtained for his services the entire sovereignty of Prussia. In consequence of a powerful league formed against the king of Sweden, the elector deserted his party, and made peace with the Poles on the same condition respecting Prussia; he now exerted himself most vigorously in favour of his new allies, and the war in the north subsisted, with various success, till the death of Charles-Gustavus in 1659, an event that was soon followed by a general peace which guaranteed Prussia to the elector. Some years of public peace gave the elector an opportunity of displaying his character as a promoter and patron of those arts which render a nation great. Of this opportunity he took every advantage: he rebuilt the dilapidated towns and the ruined villages; converted forests and deserts into cultivated fields; he

facilitated commerce and navigation by canals, and other projects and establishments calculated for that purpose. Nor was he less attentive to exterior concerns, and omitted no occasion to secure and extend his territorial possessions. When the ambition of Lewis XIV. threatened Holland, the elector concluded a treaty with the United States, by which he engaged to furnish them with an army of twenty thousand men in case of an attack. Joined by the imperial troops, he began his march in 1672, but was stopped by marshal Turenne, who took possession of all his territories in Westphalia. At this moment a wretch offered to rid him of his formidable enemy by assassination, which he rejected with the utmost horror and indignation, and instantly sent word to Turenne of his danger. Soon after this, prudential motives obtained the ascendancy in his mind, and he made a separate peace with France, by which he gained all his lost provinces. He had in this treaty referred to himself the right of defending the empire if it should be attacked, which he exercised in 1674 by joining the allies with a body of troops in Alsace. The French, to free themselves from this enemy, instigated the Swedes to make a diversion in their favour by invading the marches of Brandenburg; a measure that forced the elector back to the defence of his subjects, and in June 1675 he obtained a signal victory over a superior Swedish army. In another instance, he was summoned to defend Prussia against the same enemy; he marched in the midst of winter, crossed the gulf of Courland with his army on sledges over the ice, surprized the Swedes in their quarters, and forced them to a precipitate retreat from Prussia, with the loss of the greater part of their forces. He now suffered some serious reverses from the French arms, and reluctantly agreed to the peace of St. Germain in 1679, by which he restored all his conquests upon the Swedes, and abandoned the king of Denmark; and in return the French evacuated the Westphalian dominions, and paid him a sum of money. From this time we hear no more of Frederic as a warrior, but we see him in a more elevated character, attending to the improvement of his country, and to the augmentation of its happiness; and the reputation he had acquired for wisdom and equity caused him to be chosen mediator on various occasions between contending sovereigns. The revocation of the edict of Nantes gave him a valuable accession of industrious subjects, who enriched his country with their arts and manufactures. A French colony was formed at Berlin, which flourished extremely in consequence of the privileges which he conferred upon it. Frederic died of the dropsy at the age of sixty-eight, in the year 1688. He beheld the approaches of death with composure, and employed his last hours in anxious cares for the public good. In private life he was kind and generous, fond of society, quick in his temper, but readily appeased. He is considered as the boast and glory of his house, and the chief founder of its greatness. *Gen. Biog.*

FREDERIC I., king of Prussia, was son of the preceding, and born at Konigsberg in 1657. The constitution of this prince was weak and sickly, and his education greatly neglected; at one time the prejudices of his father ran so strong against him, that he had determined to change the order of the succession, and made a will, by which he devised all the acquisitions of territory he had himself made to be divided among the children which he had by his second wife, to the prejudice of the subject of this article. This disposition was not allowed to take place, and Frederic succeeded to the whole inheritance in the year 1688. Naturally ambitious, but not possessing sufficient vigour to raise himself above his neighbours, who were equally powerful with himself, Frederic attempted to supply this defect by the pomp of titles, and.



## FREDERIC.

and turned his thoughts to the acquisition of the regal dignity; this was the great object of his ambition, and the ministers who opposed the project as chimerical and frivolous were quickly disgraced. In the war carried on respecting the Spanish succession, he ventured to unfold his design, and made it a principal condition of his co-operation with the emperor, that he should be recognized king of Prussia, and a treaty to this effect was concluded at Vienna in 1700. It was soon concurred in by the powers of the north and by England, and the coronation was performed in 1701, in memory of which event he instituted the order of the knights of the black eagle. At the solemnity, it was remarked that he put the crown on his own head, and it is certain that no monarch was ever less clogged with conditions on the part of the people. Historians have considered this step as a master-stroke of policy, and that which raised the house of Brandenburg to its independence on that of Austria; but at the time when the piece was acting, it was generally believed that Frederic had solicited an honour which his power was inadequate to support. Even his consort, Sophia-Charlotta of Hanover, sister of our George I., a woman no less distinguished for her literary merit, than for the characteristic virtues of her sex, was so little pleased with her elevation to the rank of queen, that she declared she felt extremely mortified to be forced to go to Prussia and act the part of a stage-queen in presence of her *Æsop*, alluding to the deformity of Frederic; and to the celebrated Leibnitz she wrote, "Do not imagine that I prefer this pageantry and pomp of crowns, which are here so much esteemed, to the charms of philosophical retirement." Frederic, now a king, displayed all the magnificence of which he was capable, and was profuse to a degree, which his country was ill able to support. He was, however, at the desire of his queen, the institutor of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Berlin, because she persuaded him that it was a fit appendage to royalty to patronize the sciences. When Charles XII. of Sweden became formidable by his victories, Frederic obtained a neutrality for Prussia: but in the succession war, his troops served against France, and he even declared war against Lewis XIV. In 1705 his queen Sophia Charlotta died with the utmost calmness, recollection and composure: "Weep not for me," said the dying queen to one of her attendants, "I am now going to satisfy my curiosity respecting the principles of things which even Leibnitz has never been able to explain to me; and I am preparing for the king my husband the exhibition of a funeral pomp, in which he will have full opportunity of displaying all his ostentation and magnificence." In truth she was not mistaken; the king honoured her with a splendid funeral, and in the pomp he compensated, in his own mind, for the loss of a wife whose death could not be sufficiently deplored, and in 1709 he took another, which was his third. In the ensuing year his Prussian dominions suffered greatly from a pestilential disorder, which carried off multitudes of his subjects, but the court attempted no means of relief, being too much absorbed in vain and ostentatious expences. Amidst the subsequent disturbances of the north, Frederic employed his efforts to reconcile the different parties, and preserve his own dominions in peace. He died in 1713. "He was," says his royal descendant "magnificent and generous; but at what price did he purchase the pleasure of gratifying his passions! He trafficked in the blood of his people with the English and the Dutch, like the wandering Tartars, who sell their herds to the butchers of Podolia." It has been said of him that "he was great in little matters, and miserably little in great concerns." He has, however, the misfortune to hold his station in history, between a father

and a son, by whose great and transcendent abilities his merit is eclipsed. Univer. Hist.

FREDERIC WILLIAM, king of Prussia, with both names is considered as the I<sup>st</sup>, but as "Frederic" only, he is the II<sup>d</sup>. of that name. He was son of the preceding by Sophia Charlotta, and born in 1688. At an early age he displayed a passion for military exercises, and highly distinguished himself in the allied army against the French. In 1706 he married the princess Sophia Dorothea, daughter of the elector of Hanover, afterward king George I. of England. On the death of his father in 1713 he succeeded to the throne, and exhibited a character in every respect the reverse of that already delineated. He made great reductions, sacrifices as they would be termed by little minds, in all the establishments of royal pomp, and applied his whole attention to render his country great, by maintaining a full treasury and a powerful army. In his own person he was extremely plain, and in his manners simple and easy of access. He abolished all useless expenditures, retained but few persons about himself, and reduced his private expences to a very moderate sum. He was accustomed to say, "that a prince ought to spare not only the blood, but the property of his subjects;" and in this respect he might be regarded as a philosopher on the throne; and the frugality which he exercised was worthy the character of an ancient Roman in the best age of the republic. By this moderation, and by his reforms in the finances and expenditure, he was enabled to keep up a great military establishment, and he was the founder of that exact discipline and regularity for which the Prussian troops have been so much admired. He was remarkably desirous of tall men for his army, and he indulged the passion to a degree of ridiculous extravagance. He had a regiment composed solely of giants, whom he picked up from all the neighbouring countries at a vast expence, and without any regard to the means by which they might be obtained: he sent to purchase them from the extremities of Europe to the borders of Asia: many of them were entrapped into his service, and others involved in quarrels, for the sake of having a pretence to their future services. He was equally attentive to propagate the breed by matching them with the tallest women in his dominions, who were compelled to the union. Nothing, indeed, could be more despotic than his whole military system. In other respects he studied the happiness of his subjects, and the prosperity of the states. Soon after his accession he was recognized as king of Prussia in a treaty with France. Tired of the humiliations which his father had frequently suffered from the Swedes and Russians, who marched their troops through his dominions with impunity, he determined to protect his subjects from the consequences of any future rupture that might happen among his neighbours. The mind of the monarch was excited to the formation of his plans by the observations which he had heard, when young, from two English generals, one of whom boldly asserted that the king of Prussia could not maintain a force of fifteen thousand men without the aid of foreign subsidies, while the other contended that he was able to support twenty thousand. The prince, though a stripling, said with a degree of warmth that surprised the disputants, "The king, my father, is able to maintain a force of thirty thousand men, if he thinks proper." In the first year of his own reign he contrived almost to double that number without the help of foreign subsidies. Notwithstanding the peace of Utrecht, war continued in the north between Charles XII. and the emperor of Russia, and the kings of Poland and Denmark; into this Frederic did not wish to enter, but was compelled by an attack of Charles, who made five hundred of the Prussian



## FREDERIC

Prussian subjects prisoners of war. Frederic, now affected by the insult, exclaimed, "What! shall a prince whom I so much esteem compel me to become his enemy?" He immediately declared war, put himself at the head of his army, and joined the Saxons and Danes with twenty thousand troops. After compelling the king of Sweden to abandon his territories, and to seek refuge in a foreign land, the conquerors divided among them the spoils of the conquered. Nevertheless, when Frederic heard of the news of the premature death of Charles (see CHARLES XII.) he shed tears, and did justice to the noble qualities of that prince, whose enemy he had most reluctantly become. After this, Frederic interfered with effect in favour of the protestants of some neighbouring countries, who were oppressed and persecuted by their catholic sovereigns. Frederic liberally rewarded the industry and ingenuity of the introducers of new arts; and many of the richest fabrics in the country owe their establishment to him; but his patronage was entirely confined to what he deemed useful. Being void of science and ornamental literature, and not knowing how they could be connected with the public prosperity, he regarded them with contempt, and treated their professors with every species of discouragement. Poetry and abstract philosophy were equally his aversion. He banished a man of letters for some Latin verses over the gate of the palace, and expelled the celebrated Wolf for his metaphysical opinions; and his eldest son, the prince royal, who had acquired a great partiality for polite literature and music, was so continually thwarted by the king, and rendered so extremely uncomfortable, that he took the resolution of privately quitting the Prussian dominions for France or England. His design was discovered, its execution prevented, and the prince himself, with two young officers who were his confidants, were proceeded against as criminals. One of them had the good fortune to escape; but the other, a very amiable youth, was condemned to death by the stern and savage monarch, who forced his own son to be a spectator of the bloody deed. The prince himself very narrowly escaped a like punishment, but after several months' close imprisonment he was set at liberty. Such a father, however, could not expect to inspire in the heart of his son any other feelings than those of horror, and the more so, because about the same time he caused a young woman, suspected only of an intrigue with the prince, to be publicly whipped through the streets of Berlin. In every instance he was most rigorous in his punishments, and always shewed an inclination to aggravate rather than mitigate them. In the year 1734 Frederic-William fell into a bad state of health, which increased the natural violence and irritability of his temper: to his physicians he even behaved with great brutality, though he held the celebrated Hoffman in some respect. At length he became tranquil and resigned to his approaching fate, and died in the year 1740, and in the fifty-second year of his age. At this time he probably relented and was grieved for his conduct towards his son, with whom he held many conferences previously to his decease, testifying the greatest regard for him, and in his arms he at length expired. Frederic-William left behind him an army of sixty-six thousand men, and an abundant and increasing treasury. All his affairs were in the greatest order and regularity, and to the labours and pre-eminent wisdom of this prince we are to look for the sources of that prosperity and success, which distinguished the house of Brandenburg till it was humbled by the talents of the present emperor of France, before whom the monarchs of Europe have appeared almost as nothing. Univ. Hist.

FREDERIC III. king of Prussia, generally denominated  
VOL. XV.

"The Great," was son of the preceding, and born at Berlin January 24, 1712. In the progress of his education he enjoyed very few advantages, for his father wished to make him a complete soldier at the expence of every literary accomplishment. As, however, he grew towards manhood, he displayed a taste for the liberal arts, which, as we have seen, had nearly cost him his life. This taste was formed by the perusal of French books which were put into his hands, and to which all his reading was confined. The tyranny which he experienced from his father was the means of turning his attention to scientific pursuits, and being unwilling to incur the king's displeasure, from which he had already suffered so much, he retired in a measure from the world, and pursued his studies in private; and to the amusing branches of literature he added the solid attainments of the mathematics and philosophy. In 1733 he married, by order of the king his father, Elizabeth-Christiana, a princess of the house of Brunswic-Wolfenbüttele; but it is certain, though obliged to marry, that he never cohabited with her, though it is generally supposed that it was not mere personal dislike that prevented a closer union, but that some physical cause existed with respect to the prince. Frederic had not long been seated on the throne before he manifested an inclination to use his utmost efforts for enlarging his dominions. His father's succour to the imperial army in 1734 had given him an opportunity of conversing with prince Eugene on military affairs, and a visit in the following year to Stanislaus, king of Poland, then a fugitive at Königsberg, gratified him with the friendship of an amiable and lettered sovereign. His connection with literary characters was extended, and in the year 1736 he began a correspondence with the celebrated Voltaire, who contributed so much in forming his opinions and his taste, and who impressed him with that spirit of toleration which distinguished the whole reign of Frederic. And notwithstanding the obliquity of Voltaire's mind with respect to religion, he did not fail to inculcate upon his pupil the duty of promoting as much as possible the happiness of the people committed to his charge, by the practice of justice and humanity, and by the encouragement of the arts of peace. (See VOLTAIRE.) Many persons of literary distinction formed a part of the prince's court, which has been represented as the seat of the muses and the graces; and the character of Frederic at this period was that of one of the most polite and fascinating young men in Germany. He ascended the throne in May 1740, and immediately obtained the possession of all that popularity which usually waits upon a young sovereign who succeeds to an unamiable predecessor. The first act of the new king was to disband the regiment of giants; at the same time he instituted an order "of Merit," which admitted persons of real worth in arms or arts, without distinction of birth or country. He invited many learned foreigners to settle in his dominions; he recalled Wolf, and appointed him to be the head of the university at Halle. Maupertuis and Algarotti accepted his invitation, and took up their residence with him. While he was a prince only he wrote, and afterwards published, his "Anti-Machiavel," which was intended to refute the base maxims of that author relative to the morals of sovereigns: but "it was unfortunate," says his biographer, "that one of his first practical comments upon it should be the seizure, by military force, of some districts in the bishopric of Liege, upon which he had an obsolete claim, and which he afterwards readily restored for a sum of money." This was not the only instance, by many, in which Frederic, by his own acts, shewed how little he regarded the common rules of morality, when they stood in the way of his wishes as king. On the death of the em-

M m

peror



peror Charles VI. which occurred in October 1740, a vast inheritance had come to his daughter, which, though guaranteed by almost all the powers of Europe, was regarded by many of the sovereigns, among whom was Frederic, as a tempting prey. At the time he did not fully avow his motives, but declared that he had thought proper to cause his troops to enter Silesia, in order to cover it from being invaded or attacked, and the rather because the duchy served, as a barrier to his dominions, whither the flames of war, which now threatened Europe, might be extended, and expose them to danger. He has, however, since that period, in an account of himself, honestly declared that he was probably induced to take this measure because he had "an army quite fit to march, a treasury ready prepared, and, perhaps, the ambition of acquiring renown." He assembled a choice army of 30,000 men, at the head of which he put himself, though scarcely recovered from an intermittent fever, in the middle of December, beginning his march the morning after a grand masked ball. A feeling of propriety induced him to erase the word *Deo* from the motto of his standard, in which it was joined with *pro Patria*, and he caused the appropriate Roman eagle to be borne before his regiment of guards; and it is said, that on mounting his horse, and taking leave of the marquis de Beauveau, the French minister, he observed, "I believe I am going to play your game for you; if the aces turn up, we will divide." He penetrated Silesia with little opposition, and levied heavy contributions on the inhabitants, under pretence of subsisting his troops. The Silesians, not possessing a force sufficient to oppose the Prussians, were compelled to submit. He soon, however, found his progress arrested by an Austrian army, which engaged him at Molwitz, and in this engagement he was himself carried away in the rout of his cavalry, and his behaviour at the instant subjected his courage to some imputations, which, however, his future heroism abundantly obliterated. The Prussians were finally victorious in this combat, and the king took possession of Breslaw, the capital of the province, where he received the homage of the states. He returned in triumph to Berlin towards the close of the year, having first sent a detachment of troops to aid the French and elector of Bavaria in their invasions of Bohemia and Moravia. At length he made a separate treaty at Breslaw with the queen of Hungary, who was glad to free herself from so dangerous an enemy by ceding to him all Silesia, except three duchies, and also the principality of Glatz in Bohemia. Thus was Frederic's first attempt crowned with complete success. He employed the interval of peace in improving the internal government of his dominions, and forming establishments calculated to promote their prosperity. He renovated the Academy of Sciences at Berlin, gave it a more enlarged plan, and provided for it an accession of new members. In the year 1744 a war broke out between France and England, and the latter power was supposed to have entered into a defensive alliance with Saxony and Austria, which Frederic thought might become offensive against Prussia, and as he thought it was his interest to depress Austria, so he resolved to effect it. The refusal of the queen of Hungary to concur in the election of Charles VII. to the empire, was the immediate pretext for hostilities, and in August 1744 Frederic marched with an army of 80,000 men into Bohemia, and laid siege to Prague, which surrendered after a very severe bombardment. Notwithstanding this success, the campaign was so little to his mind that he forbade all persons for ever from mentioning it in his presence. In the following spring he returned to the scene of action, and obtained over his opponent, prince Charles of Lorraine, a most decisive victory. While

he was pursuing his successes in Silesia, his general, prince Anhalt, entered Saxony, and gave a very signal defeat to the Saxon army at Kesseldorff. The king then joined him and proceeded to Dresden, which immediately surrendered. He entered that capital and laid it under very heavy contributions: a treaty of peace was, however, concluded between the kings of Poland and Prussia, in which Vienna was included. The queen of Hungary was admitted as a party in the treaty of Dresden, and confirmed the cession of Silesia according to the terms of the peace of Breslaw, while Frederic agreed to acknowledge her husband, the duke of Tuscany, for emperor. After the terms of this peace were settled the Prussian troops evacuated Saxony, and Frederic returned to Berlin, where he was received by his subjects with the loudest acclamations.

The king now employed himself in improving his states and in reforming the judicial proceedings, which he hoped not only to simplify, but to render uniform throughout all the different parts of his dominions. For this purpose he wrote and published "The Frederician Code: or a body of Law for the dominions of the king of Prussia, founded on reason and the constitution of the country." By this code torture, for the purpose of forcing confession, was abolished: the number of capital crimes greatly diminished; and the rites of the catholic religion were tolerated. Frederic, about this period, appeared as the author of "*Memoires pour servir à l'histoire de la Maison de Brandebourg.*" This contains a concise account of his electoral and royal house, written in a good style, and with apparent impartiality. His reflections are often just and philosophical; but he has occasionally given way to his prejudices, and misrepresents incidental matters of fact; nevertheless, in the dedication of this work to the prince royal of Prussia, he says, "I have treated the subject with freedom and impartiality, so as to exhibit the princes of your house in real colours. The same pen, which has drawn the civil and military virtues of the great elector, has glanced at the foibles of the first king of Prussia, and those passions, which, in the order of providence, contributed afterwards to raise this house to its present pitch of grandeur. I have divested myself of all manner of prejudice, and considered princes, kings, and relations only as ordinary men. Far from being biased by the weight of power, or from idolizing my ancestors, I have freely condemned their vices, because vice should find no patronage on the throne. I have praised virtue wherever I have found it, but, at the same time, have guarded against that enthusiasm which it naturally inspires; to the end that nothing but truth, in her plain and native dress, should reign throughout this history." His next publication was a "*Poem on the Art of War,*" in six books, which is his largest poetical production, and which may rank among the most splendid and best planned didactic works in verse. In this work he has celebrated the talents and courage of many ancient and modern generals; has bestowed the highest encomiums on prince Eugene, and referred to the battle of Blenheim, yet he has never once mentioned the name, nor hinted at the glory of our illustrious countryman the duke of Marlborough. (See CHURCHILL.) "It is not to be supposed," says a contemporary writer, "that this silence with respect to the duke proceeded from invidious motives: we rather think that his Prussian majesty considered him as a general who understood only a part of his profession, having never given any proof of his skill in conducting a retreat!" To this cutting and sarcastic observation Frederic fairly exposed himself by his want of candour. The composition of these and other literary pieces, his various studies and amusements, and the journeys which he undertook to different parts of his dominions, oc-



cupied all the leisure he could command from those royal duties which he always performed with the greatest punctuality. His hours of relaxation were devoted to music: he indulged his taste for the fine arts in decorating palaces, and erected splendid edifices at Berlin and Potsdam, which during his reign became equal, in their exterior, to the finest places in Europe. Frederic thought it due to his character and consequence to insist upon the right of free navigation for his subjects, without molestation from the contending fleets of other nations, and is regarded as the original author of the system of armed neutrality, which has since produced so many important events.

At the commencement of the war in 1755 between England and France, the former made a treaty with the king of Prussia, which produced an alliance between France, Austria, and Russia. Thus the whole political system of the continent was changed: the seeds of a new war were plentifully scattered, and they soon ripened into events more extraordinary and interesting than Europe had for a long time witnessed. The seven years' war began in 1756 with the march of the king of Prussia, who was fully apprized of the confederacy which had been formed against him, in case of his giving rise to a new war. He nevertheless demanded of the empress-queen the intention of certain armaments and warlike preparations which were making in her dominions, and whether they did not immediately concern him. Her answer was not so explicit as Frederic wished, and he instantly commenced hostilities, and involved himself in a long and hazardous war, in the course of which he acquired a high degree of military fame, but which occasioned, what is little regarded by continental sovereigns, a miserable effusion of human blood, and was productive of much calamity to the Prussian dominions, as well as to the neighbouring countries. Frederic demanded a passage for his army through the electorate of Saxony, and did not wait for permission to enter the country. The king of Poland, the elector, who had already experienced his power, assembled his troops at the strong camp of Pirna, and repaired thither in person, leaving his queen at Dresden. Frederic, who by the treachery of a Saxon secretary had been informed of the king's negotiations with his enemies, thought himself justified in seizing to his own use all the public revenues of Saxony, and breaking open the secret cabinet in the royal apartments, notwithstanding the personal efforts of the queen to prevent him. He next assumed the entire government of the electoral dominions, dismissed the Saxon council and ministers of state, obtained possession of the camp of Pirna, and compelled the common men of the Saxon army to enter among his own troops. At the beginning of 1757 the enemies of Frederic were assembling forces against him on all sides, and every method adopted to excite a general abhorrence of his conduct, and he was put under the ban, or curse of the empire, with all the customary formalities. The king, though menaced, was undismayed, and determined to carry war into the enemies' country: he advanced with four separate bodies into Bohemia, which he united under his command, and on the 5th of May he fought the battle of Prague, which proved very bloody, but at length terminated in favour of the Prussians. The Austrians were obliged to take shelter in the city, which Frederic immediately invested, but, after committing terrible havock among the inhabitants and army, he was forced, by the great marshal Daun, to raise the siege, and retreat in the best manner he was able. The king's affairs were now in an extremely critical situation: he was hemmed in on all quarters, and no activity and resolution short of what he possessed could have extricated him; nevertheless, at the close of the year he saw himself victorious, and

freed from the enemies which had so closely pressed him. The splendour of the king of Prussia's actions had rendered him the object of general admiration: in England he was regarded as the protestant hero fighting for the cause of religion and liberty, and a subsidiary treaty was concluded by which England engaged to pay a sum of six hundred and seventy thousand pounds sterling to the king of Prussia, for which he was bound to no specific services, but only to keep up his forces, and act for the common cause. In the campaign of 1758 the king penetrated into Moravia, and laid siege to Olmutz, which was saved by Daun: thence he was called to oppose the Russians, and fought them at Zorndorff, and after a most obstinate combat gave them a terrible defeat. To a similar disaster he was himself exposed at Dresden. On the 12th of August in the following year the most destructive and horrible battle of Cunnerdorff was fought. At first the king made sure of success, and announced his expectations in a billet to the queen; but having commenced a second attack, the fortune of the day turned so completely against him, that he dispatched a second note saying, "Remove from Berlin with the royal family: Let the archives be carried to Potsdam. The town may make conditions with the enemy." Berlin however did not fall, and by the high military skill and great presence of mind of the king, he repaired his own losses, and completely awed his enemies.

Though Frederic had exhibited the greatest talents and most consummate prowess; though he had obtained the most splendid victories, and made exertions so extraordinary, that to common and superficial minds they appeared the effect of miraculous interpositions rather than the ordinary course of events, yet he became sensible that the longer hostilities continued the more difficulties increased. His army was not composed of the same troops as those with which he commenced hostilities, he had lost vast numbers of men, not only in action, but by diseases, by the rigour of the seasons, and by perpetual hardships and fatigues. He was therefore, in the year 1761, induced to act chiefly on the defensive. An event now took place, which was highly favourable to the affairs of the king of Prussia. This was the death of the empress of Russia, with whose successor the emperor Peter III. he instantly formed a treaty of alliance. This was followed by a peace with Sweden, and though the dethronement and death of Peter deprived him of the aid of Russia, yet his successor Catharine II. observed a neutrality in the remaining contest. In 1763, a treaty of peace was concluded, called the peace of Hubertsburg, from the castle of that name, in which the articles were drawn up and signed. This treaty was formed on the basis of those of Breslaw and Berlin, and confirmed to Frederic his former Silesian acquisitions. The empress-queen, and the king of Prussia, renounced all claims upon each other's territories, and the only compliance made by the latter was a promise to vote for electing the archduke Joseph king of the Romans. The electoral king of Poland was at the same time restored to his wasted dominions without any compensation. Thus terminated what has usually been called the seven years' war, between the Prussian monarch and the great and powerful princes with whom he was engaged in hostilities. It was one of the most sanguinary contests that ever desolated the globe, and though the military fame acquired by Frederic was very great, yet it must be considered as a trifling compensation to his subjects, for the evils and calamities that they had suffered, and for the vast effusion of human blood which had been produced by his ambition, and by that jealousy which his numerous standing army, and his conduct towards his neighbours had naturally and universally



## FREDERIC.

inspired. Peace being established, Frederic returned to his capital, from which he had been absent more than six years. The king, for some time subsequent to this period, cultivated the arts of peace, without neglecting those of war. He concurred, in 1764, in exerting his interest to promote the election of count Stanislaus Poniatowski to the throne of Poland, in the room of Augustus III. who died soon after his restoration to his electoral dominions. Frederic received a visit from the emperor of Germany, in the year 1769, at Neiss in Silesia, where they treated each other in a cordial and friendly manner; and, after spending two days in each other's company, parted with the strongest professions of mutual regard, esteem, and confidence. They dined together in company with some general officers, among whom was the celebrated Laudohn, who had greatly distinguished himself against the king of Prussia in the late war, and who was going to place himself at the lower end of the table, but Frederic exclaimed "I must beg the favour of general Laudohn to come and sit by me, for I can assure him I had rather have him on my side, than opposite to me." Although the king kept up an army of two hundred thousand men, fully equipped and disciplined, yet he was extremely attentive to his treasury, and was in every respect a good public economist. He had, however, recourse to the scandalous and villainous measure of debasing the coin which he issued from the mint, and then actually refused to take it in imposts at its nominal value. He patronized many schemes for the promotion of manufactures and commerce, but was ignorant of the true spirit of trade. He violated the privileges of the free city of Dantzic, and practised, without hesitation or shame, the most wicked extortions. He planned the partition of Poland, and received for his share of the booty Western Prussia, the most commercial, though the smallest portion of the first division. Previously to this he had, without remorse, committed great exactions in the Polish territories, from which he had carried off the inhabitants in order to people the uncultivated parts of his own dominions. On some districts he had imposed a very singular tax, that of a proportion of their marriageable young women, each provided with a dowry, who were thus torn away from their country and friends, to be settled among strangers, and often coupled with beings little better than barbarians. After he had taken possession of that part of Poland, which the royal robbers had assigned to Prussia, he imposed a variety of new and arbitrary regulations on the inhabitants of the usurped provinces; and the Jews were obliged, by the severe treatment they experienced, to quit the districts that had been seized by Austria and Prussia, and to retire into the provinces allotted to Russia. To the Jesuits, in other parts of his dominions, Frederic was more favourable, and though the pope had abolished the order, he afforded them, as men of talents and real learning, an asylum in the Prussian territories. One of the most important of the remaining public events of Frederic's life, was that which related to the project of dismembering the electorate of Bavaria, by the court of Vienna. On this occasion Frederic was the assertor of the liberty and independence of the Germanic body, and the opposer of lawless ambition: he took the field in person in 1778, with a powerful army, and was opposed by the emperor Joseph and Laudohn, with an equal force. No action however ensued, and, in 1779, a treaty was entered into, which produced an abandonment of the designs of the Austrian court. In 1785, a plan was formed by the emperor for exchanging, with the elector-palatine, the low countries for Bavaria, which the king of Prussia defeated, by proposing a confederation for maintaining the indivisibility of the empire, and the laws of the

Germanic constitution, which was immediately joined by several of the principal members of the empire. About this period the Prussian court remonstrated with the states of the United Provinces concerning the limitations of the power of the stadtholder, which were then in agitation. The Prussian minister presented a memorial to the States-general, in which he requested, in the name of his master Frederic, that they would take such measures as might effectually put a stop to the persecutions that were then carried on against the stadtholder, and that they would maintain him in the enjoyment of those prerogatives, which, it was said, were the rightful attributes of his person and family. In 1786, a treaty of amity and commerce was concluded between Prussia and the United States of America, which was a model of liberal policy respecting the rights of two independent nations both in peace and in war.

Frederic, as he advanced in years, became milder and more humane, more attentive to the real welfare of his subjects, and more disposed to prefer the useful to the splendid. His exertions in promoting agriculture, manufactures, and those arts of life by which the lower and middle ranks of life are rendered comfortable and flourishing, were unrivalled by those of any sovereign of his time, and the increase of population and commerce in the Prussian dominions during the latter part of Frederic's reign, is a substantial evidence of the general fact. His public cares were unremitted even after he had begun to suffer most severely under the symptoms which attended a gradual decline. He viewed with philosophic serenity his approaching end, and continued to exercise with his accustomed regularity the functions of royalty, till within two days of his death. He remained in the full possession of those uncommon powers of understanding, by which he was distinguished, till the 15th of August, and resigned his breath August 17, 1786, in the seventy-fifth year of his age, and the forty-seventh of his reign.

Frederic had unquestionably a claim to be ranked among those princes who are called *Great*: as a general, though liable to error, yet his enterprize and comprehension, the accuracy with which he directed complicated plans, his foresight in providing for all wants and exigencies, the boldness of his designs, and the vigour of his execution, have rarely been surpassed since the time of Cæsar. That he was lavish in the lives of his soldiers, has been imputed to a defect rather of feeling than of judgment. He considered them as the instruments put into his hands for the purpose of playing a great game, and he made it finally a winning one. His political talents were considerable, and adapted to the rank he held in the world as an absolute monarch. In person he was somewhat below the middle stature, but his limbs were well formed, and he possessed a healthful and vigorous constitution. His intellectual powers were great, and his acquirements in literature were very respectable. He had much general knowledge of the sciences, and was conversant with the best French writers on polite literature: but his skill in the ancient authors was derived through the medium of French translations; his character and conduct varied very much with the situations which he was called to fill; his predominant passion was the love of glory, and he was ambitious to unite in his own person the reputation of a great king, a wise legislator, an illustrious hero, an accomplished general, a fine poet, and an enlightened philosopher. His judgment was naturally solid, but in some degree perverted by his early prejudices in favour of the French school, and this will easily account for his disbelief of revealed religion; his notions with respect to natural religion seem to have fluctuated; but his morals were uniformly guided by no other rule than his pleasure, and what



he believed to be his interest. He was capable of severe and very cruel actions, and hence he was characterized by Voltaire, once his friend and idol, from a marble table that stood by him, as *hard* and *polished*. (See VOLTAIRE.) The love of justice and the principles of humanity took their turns in his mind, and examples are recorded of his clemency and placability; these are, however, but few in comparison of the cruelties which the inhabitants of Saxony, of Poland, and other conquered places can testify against the Great Frederic, to say nothing in this place of enormities practised on individuals. (See TRECK, Baron.) As an author, besides the works already referred to, he published "Military Instructions," and other pieces on miscellaneous topics, composing four volumes octavo under the general title of "*Ceuvres Primitives*." After his death appeared his posthumous works in 15 vols. of which the principal are "The History of his own Time;" "The History of the seven years' War;" and "Memoirs from the peace of Hubertsburg to the partition of Poland in 1775." To these we have had occasion to refer, but the reader is particularly directed for an able account of this great man and illustrious monarch, to Dr. Towers's "Mem. of Frederick king of Prussia."

FREDERICA, in *Geography*, a port town of America, in the state of Georgia and county of Glynn, pleasantly situated in St. Simon's island, on an eminence upon a branch of Altamaha river, which forms a bay before the town, and affords a safe and commodious harbour for vessels of the largest burden, which may lie along the wharf. It was settled by some Scots highlanders about the year 1735, who accepted an establishment both here and at Darien to defend the colony, if needful, against the neighbouring Spaniards. N. lat.  $31^{\circ} 15'$ . W. long.  $80^{\circ}$ .

FREDERICIA, a strong sea-port town of Denmark, in North Jutland, and diocese of Ripen; situated on the Little Belt, with a custom house, where all vessels pay toll. The circumference is extensive, but not filled with houses or people. It was founded in 1651 by Frederic III.; and in 1682 Christian V., in order to increase the number of its inhabitants, granted a charter, which rendered it an asylum for all bankrupts, both natives and foreigners, and allowed the Calvinists, Papists, and Jews, free exercise of their religion. Fredericia has several commercial privileges, but as it wants a good harbour, they are incapable of much improvement. It has two Lutheran churches, a Calvinist church, a Popish church, a synagogue, a grammar school, and good arsenal. A quantity of tobacco is planted both within and without the walls. N. lat.  $55^{\circ} 35'$ . E. long.  $9^{\circ} 44'$ .

FREDERICK, a county of Maryland, in America, bounded N. by Pennsylvania, W. and N.W. by Washington, E. by Baltimore, and S.W. by Potowmack river. On the Monocacy river and its branches are about 37 grist mills, a furnace, iron forge, and a glass manufactory, called the "*Ætna glass works*," which are in a thriving state. This county is more than 30 miles each way reckoning from the extreme parts, and is divided into 12 towns and villages. The Cotoctin mountain extends from the Potowmack in a N. direction through this county into Pennsylvania, between the fourth mountain and Monocacy creek; the eastern parts are generally level. It contains 30,791 inhabitants, including 3641 slaves. The lands of this county are generally rich, producing wheat, rye, barley, corn, hemp and flax. Mines of copper have been discovered. It comprehends about 537,600 acres. Its chief town is called Fredericktown.—Also, a county of Virginia, bounded north by Berkeley, S. by Shanandoah, W. by Hampshire, and E. by Shanandoah river, which separates it from London

county. It is 30 miles in length, and 20 in breadth, and contains 16,257 white inhabitants, and 5118 slaves. It abounds with iron ore, and works have been erected which produce 160 tons of bar iron, and 650 tons of pig, annually. Both this and Berkeley county have a good soil. Between the waters of Opeckan creek and the Shanandoah is the richest lime stone land in the eastern parts of the state. Near the north mountain in this county is a curious cave, by some called "Zancy's cave." After entering this cave a few feet, the mercury, which, in the open air, was at 50, rose to 57 of Fahrenheit's thermometer. Besides this, there is a natural well of unknown depth. The chief town of the county is Winchester.

FREDERICK *Henry's Bay*, a bay on the coast of New Holland, discovered by Tafman in 1642. S. lat.  $43^{\circ} 10'$ .

FREDERICK-*Henry Cape*, the north point of Adventure bay, in New Holland. S. lat.  $42^{\circ} 42'$ . E. long.  $147^{\circ} 37'$ .

FREDERICK *Houfe*, a trading station in Upper Canada, on the head water of Abbitibbe river. N. lat.  $48^{\circ} 35'$ . W. long.  $82^{\circ} 6'$ .

FREDERICK, a fort in Washington county, Maryland, situated on the N.E. bank of Potowmack river, near the S. line of Pennsylvania.—Also, a township in Montgomery county, Pennsylvania, containing 697 inhabitants.—Also, a town on the N. side of Sassafras river in Cecil county, Maryland, and separated by that river from George town, in Kent county. It lies six miles S.W. of Warwick. N. lat.  $39^{\circ} 22' 30''$ .

FREDERICK *Point*, in Upper Canada, lies on the W. side of Kingston harbour, and on the west side of Haldamand Cove, which is made by this point, and point Henry.

FREDERICKENBURG, a town of Germany, in the principality of Anhalt Zerbst; one mile S.W. of Zerbst.

FREDERICKRODE, a town of Saxony, in the principality of Gotha; six miles S. of Gotha.

FREDERICKSBORG, a town of Denmark, in the island of Zealand; 18 miles N.N.W. of Copenhagen. N. lat.  $55^{\circ} 56'$ . E. long.  $12^{\circ} 20'$ .

FREDERICKSBURG, a town of Germany, in the duchy of Pomerania; 25 miles N.N.E. of Stargard.

FREDERICKSBURG, a post town of America, in Spotylvania county, Virginia, on the S.W. bank of Rappahannock river, 110 miles from its mouth in Chesapeake bay. It is an incorporated town, and laid out into several streets, of which the principal runs parallel with the river, and contains about 300 houses, two tobacco warehouses, and several stores of well assorted goods. Its public buildings are, an episcopal church, an academy, court house and gaol. It is a place of considerable trade, and contains about 2000 inhabitants. It has a forge in its vicinity; which works about 300 tons of bar iron in a year, from pigs imported from Maryland. It is 50 miles S.W. of Alexandria, 102 S.W. of Baltimore, and 205 S.W. of Philadelphia. N. lat.  $38^{\circ} 22'$ . W. long.  $77^{\circ} 36'$ .

FREDERICKSBURG, a township in the county of Lenox, Upper Canada, which lies to the west of Ernest town, in the bay of Quinté.—Also, a township of Dutchess county, in New York, situated between Franklin and Phylliptown, and containing 1661 inhabitants. N. lat.  $41^{\circ} 31'$ . W. long.  $73^{\circ} 38'$ .—Also, a town of Africa, on the Gold coast. N. lat.  $6^{\circ} 40'$ .

FREDERICKSHALL, a sea port town of Norway, on the frontiers of Sweden, at the mouth of the river Tiste, in a bay called the Swinefund; the harbour would be safe and commodious, if it were not for the quantity of sawdust brought down the river from the saw-mills up the coun.



country, which it is necessary to remove yearly. The town contains about 3000 inhabitants. The streets are airy; and the houses are built of wood painted red, and a few white. The principal commerce of the town consists in the exportation of planks to England. The wood is floated down the Tiste sometimes above 100 English miles from the interior parts of the country, and sawed here; for which purpose 36 saw-mills are erected on the banks of the river, which forms a series of cataracts. The port possesses a few immunities; goods landed for exportation pay no duty, unless opened for home consumption; and then they are charged with the usual imposts. On the summit of an almost perpendicular rock, which overhangs the town, stands the strong and hitherto impregnable fortrefs of Frederickstein, rendered memorable by the death of the northern lion, as Charles XII. is sometimes emphatically styled; 52 miles S. of Christiania.

**FREDERICKSHAM**, a town and fortrefs of Russia, in the government of Wiburgh or Viborg, formerly belonging to Sweden when it was only a small village, in the province of Finland, but ceded to the Russians by the peace of Abo. The town is small and regular; in the centre is a square, from which the streets extend at right angles. The houses, excepting one of brick, are all built of wood in the neatest manner. The fortifications are strong; and the garrison and several companies of soldiers, quartered in the neighbouring villages, amount to 6000 troops. The inhabitants carry on a small commerce with England and Holland, exporting planks and tallow, and importing salt and tobacco. In 1783, Fredericksham was the scene of an interview between Catharine empress of Russia and Gustavus king of Sweden, which continued three days. The empress, with a magnificence, before unknown to these northern regions, erected a wooden palace, which contained a grand suite of apartments, and a theatre, in which French plays were acted. This town is distant 50 miles W. from Viborg or Wiburgh. N. lat.  $60^{\circ} 36'$ . E. long.  $28^{\circ} 18'$ .

**FREDERICKSHOLM**, a fortrefs of Norway; three miles S. of Christianland.

**FREDERICKSTADT**, a fortrefs and sea-port town of Norway, situated on the river Glomme, nearly 26 English miles from Frederickshall. This is the most regular fortrefs in this part of Norway, and contains an arsenal amply supplied with arms for the militia, in case of a rupture with Sweden. It was built in 1567 by Frederic II., strengthened by Frederic III., and since gradually enlarged and fortified, according to the modern system. The ramparts inclose a circumference of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile, and the population of the town, including the two suburbs, amounts to no more than 800 persons. The inhabitants export planks, and a few small masts. Close to Frederickstadt is the new fortrefs of Kongsteen, on a rocky eminence, capable of containing a garrison of 300 men; several convicts are here condemned to hard labour. The greatest offenders have an iron cap, chains round their arms, legs, and bodies; the chains round their arms are rivetted to a wheel-barrow, which is never loosened. Frederickstadt is 43 miles S. of Christiania. N. lat.  $59^{\circ} 2'$ . E. long.  $11^{\circ} 1'$ .

**FREDERICKSTADT**, a town of Denmark, in the duchy of Sleswick, situated on the north coast of the Eider; founded by some Dutch Arminian emigrants immediately after the synod of Dort. The inhabitants consist of Arminians, Lutherans, Calvinists, Anabaptists, Quakers, and Jews. They are chiefly employed in silk or woollen manufactures navigation, and commerce; 18 miles W.S.W. of Sleswick. N. lat.  $54^{\circ} 28'$ . E. long.  $9^{\circ} 11'$ .

**FREDERICKSTADT**. See BERLIN.

**FREDERICKSTHAL**, a town of Saxony, in the margraviate of Meissen; six miles W. of Senftenberg.

**FREDERICKSUND**, a sea-port town of Denmark, in the island of Zealand, situated in the gulf of Roschild. Its chief trade is in corn; 19 miles N.W. of Copenhagen. N. lat.  $55^{\circ} 50'$ . E. long.  $12^{\circ} 5'$ .

**FREDERICKSVORN**, a town of Norway, in the province of Aggerhuus; 3 miles S. of Laurvig.

**FREDERICKSWALDE**, a town of Germany, in the duchy of Pomerania, on the Ihna; five miles N.W. of Stargard.

**FREDERICKSWERK**, a sea-port town of Denmark, situated near the Ise-fiord, a bay of the same sea on the northern shore of Zealand, where general Claussen, in the year 1756, established various manufactories, a foundry for cannon, and other works for supplying the Danish army and navy with stores. He also new-formed the canal, connecting a small lake with the Ise-fiord, which had been begun in 1717 by order of Frederic IV., in order to prevent the inundation of the lakes from overflowing the royal estates; and hence the place was called Frederickswerk. The general also planted the adjacent country, for the space of several miles, which was either a morass, or covered with drifted sand; and thus he has succeeded in performing a work which Frederic IV. had attempted in vain, viz. that of fertilizing this waste. By these means a tract of country which before only fed thirty-two cows, now yields, besides a large quantity of fire-wood, in a favourable season, above 500 loads of hay.

**FREDERICKSWERTH**, a town of Germany, in the principality of Gotha; 5 miles N.W. of Gotha.

**FREDERICKTON**, a considerable township of America, in the province of New Brunswick; 90 miles up St. John's river, which is so far navigable for floops.

**FREDERICKTOWN**, a post-town of Maryland, and capital of Frederick county, situated on both sides of Carroll's creek, a small stream that discharges itself into Monocacy river, over which are two bridges. The streets are regularly laid out, intersecting each other at right angles. The dwelling houses are about 200 in number, of which several are commodious and handsome. The public edifices are one church for Presbyterians, two churches for German Lutherans and Calvinists, and one for Baptists, an elegant court-house and gaol, and convenient market-house. Its trade is considerable with the back country. The *Ætna* glass works are situated four miles above the town, in Tuskarora creek. It is 47 miles W. by N. from Baltimore, and 148 S.W. by W. from Philadelphia. N. lat.  $39^{\circ} 24'$ .

**FREDOLFO**, a torrent of Switzerland, in the county of Bormio, which, passing by the town of Bormio, falls at a small distance into the Adda.

**FREDON**, Fr. in *Musie*, an old word for a rapid passage or division. *Roulade* is at present used for the same purpose, with this difference, that the *roulade* is of longer duration, and is written, whereas the *fredon* was an extemporaneous flourish at a pause, *ad libitum*.

**FREDONIA**, in *Geography*, a generic name which is suggested in Dr. Morse's Gazetteer as proper for comprehending the whole territory now under the government of the United States; bounded N. by Upper and Lower Canada, E. by New Brunswick and the Atlantic ocean, S. by Florida and the gulf of Mexico, W. by New Mexico and the Shining mountains, which divide the western waters of the Mississippi from those which fall into the Pacific ocean. This territory lies between  $28^{\circ}$  and  $50^{\circ}$  N. lat. and  $66^{\circ}$  and  $116^{\circ}$  W. long.



long. from Greenwich. Its extreme length from E. to W. is upwards of 2000 miles, and its extreme breadth about 1500. It is estimated to contain nearly 2,000,000 square miles, or about four-fifths as many as are contained in all Europe. It is about twice the size of the Chinese empire, and if we except Russia, it is by far the largest territory on earth, whose inhabitants live under the same general government. The Mississippi river divides Fredonia nearly in its centre, leaving 1,000,000 square miles E. of it, in the present United States, and nearly the same number of square miles W. of it. The vale, if it may be so called, between the Alleghany and Shining mountains, which is intersected by the Mississippi, and watered by its numerous and large eastern and western branches, contains nearly a million and a half square miles, and may be reckoned among the finest portions of the globe. Fredonia has a sea-coast of many thousand miles in extent, along which are but few islands of much importance, but full of harbours, many of them equal to any in the world. Its mountains, lakes, and rivers, are all upon a large scale. Its climate and soil are adapted to almost all the variety of productions which the earth affords. Over the vast surface of Fredonia are scattered, in some parts (particularly New England) thickly, but generally very sparingly, about five millions and a half of inhabitants, exclusively of Indians, a seventh part of whom is in slavery. The Fredonians, except the aboriginal inhabitants, and the negroes imported from Africa, and their descendants of every shade, are a people collected from almost every nation in Europe, and their posterity. For a description of *Louisiana*, see that article. The great difference in climate, in the modes of obtaining subsistence, in language, religion, and political opinions, and consequently in the feelings and interests of the inhabitants throughout this vast territory, may for ever prevent any great similarity of character. The unavoidable industry and hardihood of the north will always form a harsh contrast to the ease and indulgence of the south. What effect, however, says Dr. Morfe, a generic name would have in forming a uniform national character, in defiance of all these obstacles, remains to be tried. Such a name has long been a desideratum. The author has formed an article Fredonia as a specimen of the advantage and convenience of such a name.

FREDONNER, Fr. in *Musie*, this word is only used in derision, as we say *quavering*.

FREDOREA, in *Geography*, a small island on the east side of the gulf of Bothnia. N. lat. 63° 1'. E. long. 20° 59'.

FREDUM, in *Antiquity*, a composition made by a criminal to be freed from prosecution, a third part of which was paid into the fiscus or exchequer; or it was the price paid to the magistrate for protection against the violences of resentment. In some extraordinary cases, where it was more difficult to protect the person who had committed violence, the fredum was augmented. Monteq. de l'Esprit des Loix, lib. xxx. cap. 20. and Robertson's Hist. vol. i. chap. v. p. 361.

FREE, a term variously used; but generally in opposition to constrained, confined, or necessitated. (See FRANK.) Thus, a man is said to be free, who is out of prison; and a bird is free when let out of the cage: free from pain, *i. e.* void of pain; we say, a free air, a free passage, &c.

FREE, in speaking of things endowed with understanding, has a more peculiar relation to the will, and implies its being at full liberty.

The Stoics maintain that their sage or wise men alone are free. See LIBERTY.

FREE is also used in opposition to slave.

The moment a slave sets foot on English ground, he becomes to some purposes free. The finest legacy the ancient Romans could leave their slaves, was their freedom. See LIBERTY.

FREE, *aboard a Ship*. The seamen say the pump frees the ship, when it throws out more water than leaks into her; but, on the contrary, when it cannot throw out the water as fast as it leaks in, they say the pump cannot free her: also bailing or lading out water out of a boat is called freeing the boat.

FREE *Agent*. See AGENT.

FREE *Bench*, or *Franc Banc*, signifies that estate in copyhold lands, which the wife hath after the decease of her husband, for her dower, according to the custom of the manor.

Fitzherbert calls free banc a custom, whereby, in certain cities, the wife shall have her husband's whole lands, &c. for her dower.

Thus, at Orleton, in the county of Hereford, the relict of a copyhold tenant is admitted to her free bench, *i. e.* to all her husband's copyhold land, during her life, at the next court after her husband's death.

In the manors of East and West Enbourne, in Berks, if a customary tenant die, the widow shall have a free bench in all his copyhold lands, only *dum sola & casta fuerit*: if she commits incontinency, she forfeits her estate; but if she will come into court, riding backwards on a black ram, with his tail in her hand, rehearsing a certain form of words, in the nature of a confession and petition, the steward is bound by the custom to restore to her her free bench. The words are these:

“ Here I am  
Riding upon a black ram,  
Like a whore as I am:  
And for my crincum crancum  
I have lost my bincum bancum.  
And for my tail's game  
Have done this worldly shame.

Therefore, pray, Mr. Steward, let me have my land again.”

The like customs hold also in the manor of Chadleworth, in Berks; that of Tor, in Devonshire; and in some other parts of the west.

FREE-booter, or *Flibuster*, a name given to the pirates who scour the American seas; particularly such as make war against the Spaniards.

The French call them *flybustlers*, deducing the word from the English *flibote*, or *flybote*; because the first adventurers of this kind were the people of St. Domingo, who made their excursions with flybotes, which they had taken from the English. See BUCCANEER.

Free-booter is a person who, without regard to any laws, possesses himself of whatever property chance may throw in his way, and for the acquiring of which he joins with others of a similar description, in order that they may be capable of undertaking various enterprises, and to make more certain of success. The free-booter is the same on shore that the pirate is on the seas; though instances may be adduced in which the latter not only made prize of whatever fell in their way while cruising on the ocean, but held authority over territorial possessions, and thus by carrying on their depredations in both situations, become free-booters; of this class were the buccaneers, so long celebrated for their daring exploits.

Some nation are nothing better than free-booters: thus



we see that the Arab hordes which frequent the deserts make no distinction whatever in regard to the difference of nations. These people, while in one quarter they profess to be at peace with all the world, in other situations deem all to be enemies who possess property to such amount as may be worth contending for.

Unfortunately, we have of late years seen, that the rulers of great and populous kingdoms could so far disregard every principle of justice, and so abuse that confidence which had placed them on the throne, as to become free-booters in the most literal sense of the designation. With such, no tie, no claim could induce to forbearance where there seemed an opening for the plundering of contiguous, or even remote nations, notwithstanding they might, by their generosity, or by their forbearance, have established a claim, not only to exemption from rapine, but to the most grateful acknowledgments.

The free-booter, like the pirate, is an outlaw among all the civilized nations of the world, and when in the power of any, ought, on no consideration, to experience the smallest portion of lenity. Men inured, as they constantly are, to the perpetration of the most barbarous deeds, and who consider the universe to be their property, can never be reclaimed: consequently humanity, as well as policy, dictates, that a war of extermination should be carried on against them. We speak of this as alluding to professed banditti, observing that in the bosom of every nation with which we are acquainted a gang of free-booters will be found, whether under the designation of gypsies, or under the more common title of paupers, to infest various parts, where, owing to local circumstances, they are too often more than tolerated. The person who may propose an efficient remedy for this evil will richly deserve the thanks of his country.

**FREE Bord, franc bord.** In some places three feet, in others more, and in others less, is claimed by way of free bord, beyond or without the fence.

“Et totum boscum, quod vocatur brendewode, cum franc bordo duorum pedum & dimid. per circuitum illius bosci.” Mon. Ang. 2d part, fol. 241.

**FREE Chapel,** is a chapel founded by the king, and by him exempted from the jurisdiction of the ordinary. See CHAPEL.

A subject may also be licensed by the king to build such a chapel, and by his charter may exempt it from the visitation of the bishop, &c.

**FREE Coals,** are such as do not crozle or cement together in the burning, but remain in separate lumps.

**FREE or Imperial Cities,** in Germany, are those not subject to any particular prince; but governed, like republics, by their own magistrates.

There were free cities, *liberæ civitates*, even under the ancient Roman empire: such were those to which the emperor, by the advice or consent of the senate, gave the privilege of appointing their own magistrates, and governing themselves by their own laws. See CITY.

**FREE Fair.** See FAIR.

**FREE Fee.** See FEE and FRANK.

**FREE Fishery.** See FISHERY.

**FREE Martin, in Rural Economy,** a term signifying a barren heifer that has been a twin with a bull-calf.

**FREE-mason.** See MASON.

**FREE Port.** See PORT.

**FREE Service.** See SERVICE.

**FREE Socage.** See SOCAGE.

**FREE State,** is a republic governed by magistrates elected by the free suffrages of the inhabitants.

**FREE-stone,** a whitish stone, dug up in many parts of Eng-

land, that works like alabaster; but is more hard and durable, being of excellent use in building, &c.

It is a kind of the gritt stone, but finer sanded, and a smoother stone; and is called free-stone, from its being of such a constitution as to be cut freely in any direction. This is a species of the psaduria of Hill.

The qualities of the several kinds of free-stone, in common use in the several parts of Europe, are very different. They all agree in this general property indeed, that they are softer while in the quarry than when they have been some time exposed to the air: but even this general property differs greatly in degree. They have a sort of grey free-stone in use at Paris, of which we do not seem yet to have met with any quarries in England, though probably enough there are such, which has this property in so eminent a degree, that the expence of working it is in a great measure saved.

This stone lies every where on the south side of the river Seine, and is of a coarse and large gritt. It is so soft when newly taken out of the strata, that they cut it very conveniently with a sort of broad axe, and fashion as many stones for building in this manner in an hour, as an equal number of our people do in a day or two. Though this stone is as soft as dry clay when first taken up, it is found to harden so considerably in the air, that it becomes more than equal to our ordinary free-stone.

Our Portland stone, of the finest kind, which is white, and of a close gritt, is very fit for hewing or carving, but it will neither resist water nor fire, which is a very singular circumstance in so dense a stone; while the free-stone of Kent, which is less beautiful to the eye, and is of a greyish colour, and considerably close, though of a larger grain, resists the air and water very well.

The free-stone of Derbyshire, on the other hand, is so brittle as to be unfit for any fine working, and so coarse and open in its texture that it lets water through; yet it bears the fire extremely well, and is fit for ovens, hearths, &c. Phil. Trans. N° 93.

**FREE Stool.** See FRIDSTOLL.

**FREE-thinker.** See DEIST.

**FREE-warren.** See WARREN.

**FREE-will.** See WILL.

**FREE-BOOTER'S POINT,** in *Geography*, a cape at the western extremity of the island of Anagada in the West Indies.

**FREEDOM,** the quality or state of being free. See FREE.

**FREEDOM of a City, Town, &c.** denotes a right or capacity of exercising a certain trade or employment in that city or town corporate, and of being elected to the dignities and offices thereof. It is procured regularly, by serving an apprenticeship; but sometimes purchased with money, and sometimes conferred as a favour or compliment.

**FREEDOM of the Will,** a state or faculty of the mind, wherein all the motions of our will are in our power, and we are enabled to determine on this or that; to do good or evil, without any force or constraint from any external cause whatever. See LIBERTY, and NECESSITY.

**FREEDOM of Conscience.** See LIBERTY, and TOLERATION. The schoolmen distinguish two kinds of this freedom, viz.

**FREEDOM of Contradiction,** whereby we are at our choice to will, or nill; to love, or not to love, &c.

Thus, if I give my friend a power to take my horse, that friend has freedom of contradiction with respect to the horse; since it is in his own power either to use him, or let him alone.

**FREEDOM of Contrariety,** or of Contraries, is that whereby we



We are at our choice to do good or evil, to be virtuous or vicious.

Thus, if I offer my friend a horse, or a lion, and give him his option of the two, he is said to have a liberty of contrariety over the horse and lion.

But the logicians charge this as a faulty or unartful division, because one member of the division is contained in the other, as a species in the genus; for whatever is free, in respect of contradiction, is also free in respect of contrariety, though not *vice versa*: for if it be free for my friend to take the horse, or the lion, it is also free for him to let them both alone; but he may be free to take one of them, without a freedom of chusing which to take.

Yet the distinction is of some use; as it intimates, that the will is not always possessed of both kinds of freedom, and that the matter or subject of the two is different.

The will, though it should be allowed to be free, has not a liberty of contrariety: thus, any evident truth being proposed to the mind, *e. gr.* that the whole is greater than a part, though we may have a power of not assenting thereto, by diverting our attention to something else, yet we have not a power of dissenting from that proposition, and judging that the whole is not greater than the part.

Hence moralists commonly hold, that with respect to the supreme good, man has a liberty of contradiction, inasmuch as he may abstain from the love or pursuit thereof; but he has not a liberty of contrariety, whereby to hate goodness.

Add, that though the human mind may have a freedom of contradiction with respect to all objects, even the supreme good itself; yet the freedom of contrariety is restrained to certain particulars, which either are, or appear to be good; the will having such a natural propensity to be good, that it cannot desire evil, but under the notion and appearance of good.

**FREEDOM of Thinking.** See DEISM.

**FREEHOLD**, in *Geography*, a post town of America, in Monmouth county, New Jersey; 15 miles W. of Shrewsbury, and 20 S. E. by S. of New Brunswick. Freehold has an academy, and, in 1790, contained 3785 inhabitants.

**FREEHOLD, Upper**, a township of New Jersey, in Monmouth county, W. of Freehold. In 1790, it contained 3442 inhabitants.

**FREEHOLD**, a post town in Green county, New York, containing 3812 inhabitants.

**FREEHOLD, Frank Tenement, liberum tenementum**, in *Law*, is land, or tenement, which a man holds in fee-simple, fee-tail, or for term of life. (Bract. l. ii. c. 9.) An estate of freehold is defined by Britton (c. 32.) to be "the possession of the soil by a freeman." And St. Germyn (Dr. and Stud. b. 2. d. 22.) tells us, that "the possession of the land is called in the law of England the frank tenement or freehold." Such estate, therefore, and no other, as requires actual possession of the land is, legally speaking, *freehold*; which actual possession can by the course of the common law be only given by the ceremony called "livery of seisin," which is the same as the feudal investiture. From these principles, says judge Blackstone, we may extract this description of a freehold: that it is such an estate in lands as is conveyed by livery of seisin, or, in tenements of an incorporeal nature, by what is equivalent thereto. Accordingly it is laid down by Littleton (l. 59.) that where a freehold shall pass, it behoveth to have livery of seisin. As therefore estates of inheritance, and estates for life, could not, by com-

mon law, be conveyed without livery of seisin, these are properly estates of freehold; and as no other estates were conveyed with the same solemnity, therefore no others are properly freehold estates. See ESTATE.

Freehold is of two kinds, in *deed*, and in *law*. The first is the real possession of land or tenement in fee, fee-tail, or for life: the other is the right a man has to such land or tenement before his entry or seizure.

A freehold, by the common law, cannot commence *in futuro*, but it must take effect presently, either in possession, reversion, or remainder. (5 Rep. 94.) Whatever is part of the freehold goes to the heir; and things fixed thereto, as glass windows, wainscot, &c. cannot be removed by tenants, nor taken in distress for rent, or in execution, &c. No man shall be disseised of his freehold by stat. Magna Charta, cap. 29. but by judgment of his peers, or according to the laws of the land: nor shall any distrain freeholders to answer for their freehold, in any thing concerning the same, without the king's writ. (Stat. 52 Hen. III. c. 22.) Freehold estates of certain value are required by statutes to qualify jurors, electors of the knights of the shire in parliament, &c.

For the method of finding the value of freehold estates, see ANNUITIES and LIFE-ANNUITIES.

**FREEHOLD** is likewise extended to such offices as a man holds in fee, or for life.

**FREEHOLD** is also sometimes taken in opposition to villenage.

Lambard observes, that land, in the Saxons' time, was distinguished into *bockland*, *i. e.* holden by book, or writing; and *folkland*, held without writing.

The former, he says, was held on far better condition, and by the better sort of tenants, as noblemen and gentlemen; and being such as we now call freehold; the latter was mostly in possession of peasants; being the same with what we now call "at the will of the lord."

In the ancient laws of Scotland, freeholders are called *milites*, knights. In Reg. Judicial, it is expressed, that he who holds land upon an execution of a statute-merchant, until he hath satisfied the debt, "tenet ut liberum tenementum sibi et assignatis suis;" and the same of a tenant per elegit; the meaning of which seems to be, not that such tenants are freeholders, but as freeholders for the time, till they have received profits to the value of their debt.

**FREEING a MINE**, is paying the first dish of ore obtained therefrom to the farmer of the king's dues in the king's field.

**FREELS, CAPE**, in *Geography*, a cape on the east coast of Newfoundland. N. lat. 49° 35'. W. long. 53° 10'.

**FREEMONT**, a cape on the north coast of the island of Jersey; 5 miles N. of St. Helier.

**FREEPORT**, a post-town of America, in Cumberland county, Maine, at the head of Casco bay; adjoining to Durham on the N. E. and to North Yarmouth on the S. W.; 10 miles N. E. of Portland, and 140 N. by E. of Boston: it was incorporated in 1789, and contains 1330 inhabitants. A mine of silver and lead, it is said, has been discovered in this town.

**FREETOWN**, a thriving township in Bristol county, Massachusetts, incorporated in 1683, containing 2535 inhabitants, and lying 45 miles southerly of Boston. The southern part of this town has been lately incorporated into a new town, by the name of Fall River.

**FREEWILL'S ISLANDS**, three small islands in the East Indian sea, discovered by Capt. Carteret in the year 1767: called



called respectively, Pegan, Onata, and Onella. They are wholly surrounded by a reef of rocks, except towards the east, where is a passage for a canoe. Pegan is situated about two miles north from the other two, which lie near each other in an east and west direction. The inhabitants were friendly, and ready to exchange their cocoa nuts for small pieces of iron, which they valued highly. They are of the Indian copper colour, with fine long black hair, and small beards, which they were continually plucking by the roots from their chin and upper lip. Their features are pleasing, and their teeth remarkably white and even; they are of the common stature, but singularly nimble, active, and vigorous. Their disposition is free and open, and they associated with the crew as familiarly as if they had been long acquainted. On their waist they had a slight covering, which consisted of fine matting. Their canoes are well constructed, having a hollow tree for the bottom, and planks for the sides, with a sail of fine matting, and an outrigger, and good ropes and netting. One of the inhabitants insisted on remaining with the ship's crew, who was named Joseph Freewill, and from whom they learned that there were other islands towards the north, whose inhabitants had iron, and who always killed his countrymen when they met at sea. The islands were small and low, the larger not being more than five miles in compass, to which the captain gave the name of Freewill island. S. lat.  $0^{\circ} 50'$ . E. long.  $137^{\circ} 51'$ .

**FREEZE**, in *Architecture*, the middle subdivision of the entablature, separating the cornice from the architrave.

The ancients called it *zoophorus*, ζωοφορος, because it was usually enriched with figures of animals; and our denomination freeze has a like origin, being formed of the Latin *phrygia*, an embroiderer, because it is commonly adorned with sculptures in basso relievo, imitating embroidery.

The freeze is supposed to be intended to represent the heads of the transverse beams that sustain the roof or covering.

In the Tuscan order, the freeze is a plain flat member; in the Doric it is ornamented with tablets, which are cut into vertical, triangular grooves called triglyphs; and in the Ionic and Corinthian it is a plane surface; that of those in the latter order is sometimes enriched. The peculiarities respecting the freeze will be seen under the head of each individual order. See also **COLUMN**.

From the variety of enrichments practised on the freezes, they become variously denominated: as,

**FREEZES**, *Convex*, or *Pulvinated*, are those whose profile is a curve; the best proportion whereof is, when drawn on the base of an equilateral triangle.

In some, the swelling is only at the top, as in a console; in others at bottom, as in a baluster.

**FREEZES**, *Flourished*, are those enriched with rinds or imaginary foliages, as the Corinthian freeze of the frontispiece of Nero; or with natural leaves, either in clusters or garlands, or continued, as in the Ionic of the gallery of Apollo in the Louvre.

**FREEZES**, *Historical*, are those adorned with bass-relievs, representing histories, sacrifices, &c. as that of the arch of Titus at Rome.

**FREEZES**, *Marine*, are those representing sea-horses, tritons, and other attributes of the sea; or shells, baths, grottos, &c.

**FREEZES**, *Rustic*, are those whose courses are rusticated, or imbossed; as the Tuscan freeze of Palladio.

**FREEZES**, *Symbolical*, are those adorned with the attributes of religion; as the Corinthian of the temple behind the Ca-

pitol at Rome, whereon are represented the instruments and apparatus of sacrifice.

**FREEZE of the Capital**. See **HYPOTRACHELION**.

**FREEZE**, in *Commerce*, a kind of cloth or stuff. See **FRIZE**.

**FREEZELAND PEAK**, in *Geography*, a small island in the South Atlantic ocean, near the coast of Sandwich land; so called from one of Capt. Cook's crew, who discovered it in the year 1775. S. lat.  $59^{\circ}$ . W. long.  $27^{\circ}$ .

**FREEZELAND**, *Friezeland*, or *Friseland*, *horse*, in *War*, the same with *cheval de frise*.

**FREEZING**, denotes that operation in nature, by which a liquid, as water, is converted into a solid form, as ice. It is effected by the abstraction of heat from the liquid body, but how this should produce a change in the form or constitution of the body, remains still a subject for enquiry. It may be imagined that cold is something positive, which insinuates itself into the pores of the liquid, and obstructs the free motion of its particles; but this would require the body to increase in weight; or, if we suppose cold to be void of gravity, still it should tend to increase the volume of the liquid; it however generally produces the contrary effect. Some have supposed that the heat of bodies being diminished, their particles are brought more nearly into contact, and thus the attraction of aggregation or cohesion is increased; but in the case of water and ice, which is the most familiar instance we have, the very reverse takes place; namely, the congealed body, ice, is of less density than the liquid; and what renders it still more remarkable is, that before the transition from liquidity to solidity, a gradual expansion is observed in the liquid itself during some degrees of descending temperature. More lately it has been supposed that a kind of polarity actuates the molecules of liquids, and brings them, in certain cases, to cohere more forcibly; but this does not account for the phenomena observed in regard to change of volume.

Mr. Dalton, in his New System of Chemical Philosophy, has given a section on the phenomena of the congelation of water, which contains some ingenious conjectures on the subject. He states the principal facts of congelation as follows: "1st. The specific gravity of ice is less than that of water, in the ratio of 92 to 100. 2d. When water is exposed in a large suspended jar to cool in still air of  $20^{\circ}$  or  $30^{\circ}$ , it may be cooled 2 or 3° below freezing; but if any tremulous motion takes place, there appear instantly a multitude of shining hexangular spiculae, floating, and slowly ascending in the water. 3d. It is observed, that the shoots or ramifications of ice at the commencement, and in the early stage of congelation, are always at an angle of  $60^{\circ}$  or  $120^{\circ}$ . 4th. Heat is given out during congelation, as much as would raise the temperature of water 140 or 150°. The same quantity is again taken in when the ice is melted. This quantity may be 1/3th of the whole heat which water of  $32^{\circ}$  contains. 5th. Water is densest at 36 of the old scale, or  $38^{\circ}$  of the new: from that point it gradually expands by cooling or by heating alike, according to the law so often mentioned, that of the square of the temperature. 6th. If water be exposed to the air and to agitation, it cannot be cooled below  $32^{\circ}$ ; the application of cold freezes a part of the water, and the mixture of ice and water acquires the temperature of  $32^{\circ}$ . 7th. If the water be kept still, and the cold be not severe, it may be cooled in large quantities to  $25^{\circ}$  or below, without freezing; if the water be confined in the bulb of a thermometer it is very difficult to freeze it by any cold mixture above  $15^{\circ}$  of the old scale (Fahrenheit's); but it is equally difficult to cool the water much below that temperature without its freezing. I have obtained it



## FREEZING.

as low as 7° or 8°, and gradually heated it again without any part of it being frozen. 8th. In the last case of what may be called *forced cooling*, the law of expansion is still observed as given above. 9th. When water is cooled to 15° or below in a bulb, it retains the most perfect transparency; but if it accidentally freeze, the congelation is instantaneous, the bulb becoming in a moment opaque, and white like snow, and the water is projected up the stem. 10. When water is cooled below freezing, and congelation suddenly takes place, the temperature rises instantly to 32°." He then proceeds as follows: "In order to explain these phenomena, let it be conceived that the ultimate or smallest elements of water are all globular, and exactly of the same size; let the arrangement of these atoms be in squares, as exhibited in *Plate XIV. Pneumatics, fig. 4*, so that each particle touches four others in the same horizontal plane. Conceive a second stratum of particles placed upon these in like order of squares, but so that each globule falls into the concavity of four others on the first stratum, and consequently rests upon four points, elevated 45° above the centres of the globules. A perpendicular section of such globule, resting upon two diagonal globules of the square, is exhibited in *fig. 5*. Conceive a third stratum placed in like manner upon the second, &c. the whole being similar to a square pile of shot.—The above constitution is conceived to represent that of water at the temperature of greatest density.

"To find the number of globules in a cubic vessel, the side of which is given; let  $n$  = the number of particles in one line or side of the cube, then  $n$  is the number in any horizontal stratum, and because a line joining the centres of two contiguous particles in different strata makes an angle of 45° with the horizontal plane, the number of strata in the given height will be  $n \div \sin. \text{ of } 45^\circ = n \div \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2}$ . Whence the number of particles in the cubic vessel =  $n \div \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{2} = n^3 \sqrt{2}$ .

"Now let it be supposed that the square pile is instantly drawn into the shape of a rhombus, (*fig. 6*.) then each horizontal stratum will still consist of the same number of particles as before, only in a more condensed form, each particle being now in contact with six others. But to counteract this condensation, the several successive strata are more elevated than before, so that the pile is increased in height. A question then arises, whether a vessel of given capacity will hold a greater number of particles in this, or the former disposition? It must be observed that in the last case, each particle of a superior stratum rests only on two particles of an inferior one, and is therefore elevated by the sine of 60°, as represented in *fig. 7*. The basis of the two piles are as 1 :  $\sqrt{\frac{3}{4}}$ , and their heights as  $\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$  :  $\sqrt{\frac{3}{4}}$ ; but the capacities are as the products of the base and height, or as  $\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$  :  $\frac{3}{4}$ ; that is, as .707 to .750 nearly; or as 94 to 100. Thus it appears that the first arrangement contains more particles in a given space than the second, by 6 per cent.

"The last or rhomboidal arrangement is supposed to be that which the particles of water assume upon congelation. The specific gravities of ice and water should therefore be as 94 to 100. But it should be remembered that water usually contains 2 per cent. in bulk of atmospheric air; and that this air is liberated upon congelation, and is commonly entangled among the ice in such sort as to increase its bulk without materially increasing its weight; this reduces the specific gravity of ice 2 per cent., or makes it .92, which agrees exactly with observation. Hence the 1st fact is explained.

"The angle of a rhombus is 60°, and its supplement 120°; any particular angles are manifested in the act of congelation,

therefore, we ought to expect these, agreeable to the 2d and 3d phenomena.

"Whenever any remarkable change in the internal constitution of any body takes place, whether by the accession and junction of new particles, or by new arrangements of those already existing in it, some modifications in the atmospheres of heat must evidently be required; though it may be difficult to estimate the quantity, and sometimes even the kind of change so produced, as in the present case. So far therefore the theory proposed agrees with the 4th phenomenon.

"In order to explain the other phenomena, it will be requisite to consider more particularly the mode by which bodies are expanded by heat. Is the expansion occasioned simply by the enlargement of the individual atmospheres of the component particles? This is the case with elastic fluids, and perhaps with solids, but certainly not with liquids. How is it possible that water should be expanded a portion represented by 1 upon the addition of a certain quantity of heat at one temperature, and by 340 upon the addition of a like quantity at another temperature, when both temperatures are remote from the absolute zero, the one perhaps 6000 and the other 6170? The fact cannot be accounted for on any other supposition than that of a change of arrangement in the component particles; and a gradual change from the square to the rhomboidal arrangement, is in all probability effected both by the addition and abstraction of heat. It is to be supposed then, that water of the greatest possible density has its particles arranged in the square form; but if a given quantity of heat be added to, or taken from it, the particles commence their approach to the rhomboidal form, and consequently the whole is expanded, and that the same, by the same change of temperature, whether above or below that point.

"If heat be taken away from water of 38°, then expansion is the consequence, and a moderate inclination of the particles towards the rhomboidal form; but this only extends a small way, whilst the mass is subject to a tremulous motion, so as to relieve the obstructions occasioned by friction; by the energy of certain affinities, the new form is completed in a moment, and a portion of ice formed; heat is then given out, which retards the subsequent formation, till at last the whole is congealed. This is the ordinary process of congelation. But if the mass of water cooled is kept in a state of perfect tranquillity, the gradual approach to the rhomboidal form can be carried much farther; the expansion goes on according to the usual manner, and the slight friction or adhesion of the particles is sufficient to counteract the balance of energies in favour of the new formation, till some accidental tremor contributes to adjust the equilibrium. A similar operation is performed when we lay a piece of iron on a table, and hold a magnet gradually nearer; the proximity of the approach, without contact, is much assisted by guarding against any tremulous motion of the table. Hence the rest of the phenomena are accounted for."

It has been observed that freezing and crystallization are phenomena of the same kind. When salts crystallize, they usually contain certain invariable proportions of water. The same remark applies to certain acids which congeal when diluted to a certain degree; thus, sulphuric acid 1.78, specific gravity, congeals about 32, but does not melt under 45; whereas an acid more or less diluted does not freeze without much greater cold, and when partially frozen, the ice is found to approximate to the strength of 1.78, leaving the unfrozen liquid somewhat weaker or stronger, according to the circumstances of the case. Nitric acid of 1.30 specific gravity freezes at -2°, according to Mr. Cavendish, and no



## FREEZING.

other strength will freeze at so high a temperature. From this conclusion however, we must be understood to except very dilute acid, such as to be almost entirely water. This acidulous water freezes with a less degree of cold, and is separated into two portions, the most watery part freezing first, and afterwards the most acid part. This has been called the *aqueous* congelation of the acids. The temperatures at which very dilute acids freeze have been ascertained by sir Charles Blagden as under. (Philos. Transact. 1788.) The sulphuric acid was of the density 1.837, and the nitric acid 1.454. To 100 parts of water by weight were added certain weights of the above acids, and the temperatures at which the mixtures froze were observed.

Sulphuric acid.			
Water.	Acid.	Freezing point.	
100	+	10	24°.5
100	+	20	12°.5
100	+	25	7°.5

Nitric acid.			
Water.	Acid.	Freezing point.	
100	+	10	22°
100	+	20	10°.5
100	+	23.4	7°.

It appears also from sir Charles Blagden's experiments, that various salts dissolved in water contribute to lower the freezing point; and that the effect of the same salt is in proportion to its quantity. To 100 parts of water, by weight, were added parts of the different salts as under, and the freezing points of the solutions found.

Names of salts.	Proportion.	Freezing point.
Common salt	- 25	4°
Sal ammoniac	- 20	8°
Rochelle salt	- 50	21°
Sulphate of magnesia	- 41.6	25°.5
Nitre	- 12.5	26°.
Sulphate of iron	- 41.6	28°.
Sulphate of zinc	- 33.3	28°.6

These solutions may be cooled below their respective freezing points, the same as water; and the contact of ice in such case sets the congelation a going. It is remarkable also, that the expansion of these solutions by heat is very different from that of pure waters, especially in the lower temperatures. For other particulars see CONGELATION, &c.

**FREEZING Mixtures.** In prosecuting chemical and other inquiries, it is sometimes requisite to subject bodies to a greater degree of cold than the ordinary changes of temperature in the atmosphere allow. A reduction of temperature is effected by the chemical union of certain bodies; or, to speak more properly, by the solution of one body in another. Salts dissolved in water, ice or snow dissolved in nitric and muriatic acids, reduce the temperature of the mixtures a great number of degrees. The cause is, the mixture has a larger capacity for heat than would be derived from blending the two capacities of the ingredients, and taking a mean; but this subject will be discussed more properly under the heads of CALORIC, HEAT, &c.

Fahrenheit seems to have been the first who made any number of experiments directed to this point. The zero of his thermometrical scale is derived from the cold which a mixture of equal parts of snow and common salt produces; and his 32°, or freezing point, is the temperature of a mixture of ice or snow and water. Mr. Walker of Oxford has prosecuted this investigation farther than any other person.

The results of his experience are given in two papers in the Philosophical Transactions for 1795 and 1801. One principal object he had in view, was to exhibit the congelation of quick-silver without great natural cold. He succeeded so far as to freeze it even in the summer, though it requires the temperature of  $-39^{\circ}$  at least to congeal that metal. Professor Lowitz of Petersburg, in 1796, published some interesting experiments on the subject of frigorific mixtures, which may be seen in the Annales de Chimie, tome 22, for 1797. Fourcroy, Vauquelin, and Guyton, gave memoirs on the effects of frigorific mixtures in the 29th volume of the same work, which contains many facts deserving attention. Lowitz's great improvement was in the introduction of muriate of lime, an article which unites almost all the desirable properties of an ingredient in such mixtures. It produces the greatest degree of cold, is cheap in the first instance, and easily recovered for further use, and is not corrosive. By means of this article and snow, or pounded ice, very large quantities of mercury have been frozen. In 1793 Lowitz froze 12lbs. of mercury at Petersburg; and in 1799 Mr. W. H. Pepys of London, assisted by some philosophical acquaintance, froze 56lbs. of mercury; an account of which may be seen in the 3d vol. of the Philosophical Magazine. Mercury in freezing assumes the crystalline form, and contracts in its dimensions, according to Mr. Cavendish,  $\frac{1}{3}$ d of its volume, but according to Mr. Biddle, it amounts to  $\frac{1}{4}$ th of the volume.

The following table gives the most complete and accurate list of freezing mixtures and their effects, that we yet have. They are the results of Mr. Walker's experience.

Table of Freezing Mixtures.

Mixtures.	Thermometer sinks
Muriate of ammonia - 5 parts	} From 50° to 10°.
Nitre - - - 5	
Water - - - 16	
Muriate of ammonia - 5 parts	} From 50° to 4°.
Nitre - - - 5	
Sulphate of soda - 8	
Water - - - 16	
Nitrate of ammonia - 1 part	} From 50° to 4°.
Water - - - 1	
Nitrate of ammonia - 1 part	} From 50° to - 7°.
Carbonate of soda - 1	
Water - - - 1	
Sulphate of soda - 3 parts	
Diluted nitric acid - 2	} From 50° to - 3°.
Sulphate of soda - 6 parts	
Muriate of ammonia - 4	} From 50° to - 10°.
Nitre - - - 2	
Diluted nitric acid - 4	
Sulphate of soda - 6 parts	} From 50° to - 14°.
Nitrate of ammonia - 5	
Diluted nitric acid - 4	
Phosphate of soda - 9 parts	} From 50° to - 12°.
Diluted nitric acid - 4	
Phosphate of soda - 9 parts	} From 50° to - 21°.
Nitrate of ammonia - 6	
Diluted nitric acid - 4	
Sulphate of soda - 8 parts	} From 50° to - 0°.
Muriatic acid - 5	

Sulphate



# FREEZING.

Mixtures.		Thermometer sinks
Sulphate of soda	5 parts	} From 50° to 3°.
Diluted sulphuric acid	4	
Snow	1 part	} From 32° to 0°.
Common salt	1	
Muriate of lime	3 parts	} From 32° to - 50°.
Snow	2	
Potash	4 parts	} From 32° to - 51°.
Snow	3	
Snow	1 part	} From - 20° to - 60°.
Diluted sulphuric acid	1	
Snow or pounded ice	2 parts	} From 0° to - 5°.
Common salt	1	
Snow	3 parts	} From 0° to - 46°.
Diluted nitric acid	2	
Muriate of lime	2 parts	} From 0° to - 66°.
Snow	1	
Snow or pounded ice	1 part	} From - 5° to - 18°.
Common salt	5	
Muriate of ammonia and nitre	5	
Snow	2 parts	} From - 10° to - 56°.
Diluted sulphuric acid	1	
Diluted nitric acid	1	
Snow or pounded ice	12 parts	} From - 18° to - 25°.
Common salt	5	
Nitrate of ammonia	5	
Muriate of lime	3 parts	} From - 40° to - 73°.
Snow	1	
Diluted sulphuric acid	10 parts	} From - 68° to - 91°.
Snow	8	

For more particulars in regard to the history of the congelation of mercury, see MERCURY.

A little experience will suggest some of the precautions necessary to ensure success in these mixtures. The salts should be crystallized, but reduced to a fine powder. The water of crystallization, probably existing in a state resembling ice, seems to perform an important part of the cooling effect. It is therefore needful that salts liable to effervescence, such as the sulphate and phosphate of soda, should be fresh crystallized, or kept from the action of the air; the muriate of lime, and other deliquescent salts, should be crystallized, then pulverized, passed through a sieve, and bottled close, to prevent the access of air. Mr. Walker informs us that muriate of lime of 1.45 specific gravity will crystallize at the temperature of 32°, and is therefore best to use for that temperature; but for use in warm weather, he recommends boiling the liquid down to 1.49 specific gravity at the temperature of 80°, crystallizing, pounding, and bottling, &c. The vessels containing the frigorific mixtures should be thin, and just large enough to hold them. Tinned iron will do well where no acids are employed. The ingredients should be mixed as quickly as possible. When great cold is to be produced, the ingredients are to be separately cooled in other freezing mixtures; thus they may be reduced to 0° by a mixture of snow and common salt. The thermometers used on these occasions are made of spirit of wine or alcohol. The potash in the above table is caustic potash crys-

tallized; and the diluted acids are the common acids of the shops diluted with equal weights of water. It is to be regretted that Mr. Walker has not rather given us the specific gravities of the several acids used, as their strengths as articles of commerce are known to be variable.

The best and most convenient of the above mixtures, when great frigorific effects are to be produced, is muriate of lime and snow. But when a reduction of 15° or 20° of temperature is only wanted, equal parts of nitre and sal ammoniac, in the proper proportion of water, are found most advantageous, as the salts are easily recovered by evaporation.

It is remarkable that none of the above mixtures reduces the temperature of the ingredients above 83°. But in mixtures producing heat or increase of temperature, we have an elevation of 200° by sulphuric acid and water mixed in due proportion; and a still greater elevation is observed in mixing lime and water. This would seem to indicate that our present method of reckoning degrees of temperature is probably wrong; that the lower degrees are much too large, and consequently too few in number. If the idea of Mr. Dalton be confirmed, that the freezing point of mercury at - 39° or - 40° of our thermometer, that is, at 72 below the freezing point of water, be really 200° below the said point, when the degrees are duly appreciated, this remarkable circumstance, of less cold than heat being obtained from chemical mixtures, will vanish.

**FREEZING Apparatus**, is a very small apparatus contrived by Mr. Cavallo for freezing a small quantity of water, viz. about 10 grains, in every climate. The whole apparatus is contained in a box  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, 2 inches broad, and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  deep. The apparatus, and method of using it, are represented in *Plate XIV. Pneumatics, fig. 8.* EFG is a common phial with a glass stopple, filled with ether; ED is a glass tube with a capillary aperture at D, and having some thread wound round the other extremity for the purpose of fitting the neck of the bottle when the experiment is to be performed. AB is a glass tube about four inches long, and about  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an inch in diameter, hermetically closed at B. Into this tube a slender wire H is introduced, the lower extremity of which is shaped into a spiral, and serves to draw out the ice when formed. When a little water, CB, is put into the tube, the operator holds the tube by its upper part, with the fingers of the left hand, and keeps it continually, but gently, turning round its axis, first one way, and then the other; whilst with the right hand he holds the phial in such a manner as to direct the stream of ether, which comes out of the capillary aperture D, towards the outside of the tube, a little above the surface of the water within. The stream of ether should be such as that a drop of it may, now and then, (e.g. every ten seconds) fall from the under part of the thermometer. By continuing this operation during two or three minutes, the water CB will be frozen, and may be drawn out of the tube in one hard lump of ice. When this is done, the phial is turned with its aperture upwards, the short tube ED is removed, the stopple is placed in its stead, and the remaining ether is preserved for other trials.

**FREEZING Rain, or Raining Ice**, is a very uncommon kind of shower, which fell in the west of England, in December, anno 1672. See Phil. Trans. N° 90.

This rain, as soon as it touched any thing above ground, as a bough, or the like, immediately settled into ice; and, by multiplying and enlarging the icicles, it broke all down with its weight. The rain that fell on the snow immediately froze into ice, without sinking in the snow at all.

It made an incredible destruction of trees, beyond any thing in.



in all history. "Had it concluded with some gust of wind," says a gentleman on the spot, "it might have been of terrible consequence."

"The sprig of an ash-tree, of just three quarters of a pound, being weighed, the icethereon weighed sixteen pounds. Some were frightened with the noise in the air; till they discerned it was the clatter of boughs dashed against each other." Dr. Beale observes, that there was no considerable frost observed on the ground during the whole; whence he concludes, that a frost may be very fierce and dangerous on the tops of some hills; while, in other places, it keeps at two, three, or four feet distance above the ground, rivers, lakes, &c. and may wander about, very furiously in some places, and be remiss in others, not far off. This frost was followed by glowing heats, and a wonderful forwardness of vegetation.

**FREEZING of Wines.** See *Condensing of WINES*.

**FREEZING, in Commerce and Manufactures.** See *FRIZING*.

**FREEZING, in Sea Language,** is a sort of ornamental painting on the upper part of a ship's quarter, stern, or bow. It generally consists of armour, instruments of war, marine emblems, &c.

**FREGAROLA, in Ichthyology,** a name given by many to a small river-fish, well known in England by the name of the minow.

**FREGATA, in Ornithology,** a species of *procellaria*, which see.

**FREGATA, or Frigata,** a name given to the *PELECANUS aquilus*, which see.

**FREGELLANUM, or FREGELLA, in Ancient Geography,** a town of Italy, in Latium, S.E. of Anagnia, on the Latin way. D'Anville places it to the right of the Liris; but the abbé Chauppy thinks the situation was that of Opio, a corruption, as he conceives, of the name Opimius, a Roman consul, who destroyed Fregella; Fregellanum having been built on its ruins.

**FREGENA, a town and colony of Italy, in Etruria,** situated on the sea-coast.

**FREGGIA, in Ichthyology,** the name of a long anguilliform fish of the tania kind, more commonly called *cavagiro*. It is the *CEPOLA tania*.

**FREGIT CLAUDIUM.** See *CLAUSUM*.

**FREHEL, CAPE, in Geography,** a cape on the W. coast of France; 12 miles W. of St. Malo. N. lat.  $48^{\circ} 38'$ . W. long.  $2^{\circ} 13'$ .

**FREHER, MARQUARD, in Biography,** an eminent jurist and man of letters, was born at Augsburg in the year 1565. He was educated for the profession of the law, first at Altdorff and then at Bourges. His first office was that of counsellor to the elector-palatine, John Casimir, and in 1596 he obtained the professorship of the law in the university of Heidelberg. By the elector Frederic IV. he was employed in various important concerns, and created vice-president of the senate. He was a very distinguished negotiator, but did not, by engaging in diplomatic concerns, neglect his literary pursuits, which were particularly directed to history and antiquities. He was author of many learned works: of these the principal is, "*De re monetaria veterum Romanorum, et hodierni apud Germanos Imperii Liber*." He was a collector of ancient paintings, and possessed a well chosen cabinet of medals, many of which he elucidated in his writings. He died at Heidelberg in the year 1614. Moreri.

**FREIBURG, in Geography,** a town of the duchy of Bremen; 16 miles N. of Stade.

**FREIDDEG, a town of Austria;** 7 miles S.S.W. of Ips.

**FREIDNAU, a town of the duchy of Stiria;** 6 miles W. of Rakelburg.

**FREJENAL, or FREXENEL, a town of Spain, in the country of Seville;** 47 miles N. of Seville.

**FREIENHAGEN, a town of Germany, in the principality of Waldeck, on the Watter;** 18 miles W. of Cassel. —Also, a town of Brandenburg, in the Mark of Prignitz; 69 miles N.W. of Berlin. N. lat.  $53^{\circ} 17'$ . E. long.  $12^{\circ} 27'$ .

**FREIENSTEIN, a town of Germany, in the county of Erbach;** 10 miles S. of Erbach.

**FREIENWELDE, a town of Germany, in the duchy of Pomerania;** 15 miles N.E. of Stargard. N. lat.  $53^{\circ} 36'$ . E. long.  $15^{\circ} 23'$ .

**FREIGHT.** See *FRAIGHT*.

**FREIMERSHEIM, in Geography,** a town of France, in the department of Mont Tonnerre, taken by the French in 1794; 4 miles N.N.E. of Landau, and 12 S.W. of Spire.

**FREIN, or WRANOW, a town of Moravia, in the circle of Znaim;** 8 miles W. of Znaim.

**FREIND, JOHN, in Biography,** a celebrated physician, was born in 1675, at Croton, in Northamptonshire, of which place his father was rector. He was educated at Westminster school, under Dr. Busby, and was thence elected, in 1690, into Christ-church college, Oxford. Here he was considerably distinguished by his classical attainments, to which Dr. Aldrich gave testimony, by selecting him, together with Mr. Foulkes, for the task of publishing a Latin translation of the oration of Æschines against Ctesiphon, and of Demosthenes de Corona. Having for some time pursued the study of physic, he communicated to the Royal Society, in 1699, an account of a remarkable hydrocephalus, and in 1701 a relation of a singular convulsive disease affecting two poor families in Oxfordshire. In 1703 he published a work, which immediately brought him into notice as a physiologist and physician, entitled, "*Emmenologia, in qua fluxus muliebris menstrui phenomena, periodi, vitia, cum medendi methodo, ad rationes mechanicas exiguntur*," Oxford, in 4to. In this work, which was favourably received, and went through several editions, in translations, on the continent, Freind adopted the principles of the mechanical sect of physicians, which then flourished under the auspices of Baglivi, and other learned men. He considered local plethora as the cause of the evacuation, and attributed its diminution or deficiency to a lentor of the blood, and a rigidity of the vessels, and its excess to the opposite condition of tenuity of the blood, and laxity of the vessels; whence his plan of cure was derived. In the year 1704 he was appointed professor of chemistry at Oxford; and in his lectures he attempted, after the example of Keil, to explain the operations of this art, also upon mechanical principles. In the ensuing year, however, he accompanied the earl of Peterborough, in his expedition to Spain, in the quality of physician to the English forces. He was abroad two years, and returned through Italy, visiting Baglivi and Lancisi at Rome, by whom he was received with distinction, his reputation having already reached that capital. On his return, in 1707, he was created doctor by diploma, and published his chemical lectures in Latin, under the title of "*Prælectiones Chymicæ, in quibus omnes fere Operationes Chymicæ ad vera principia et ipsius naturæ leges rediguntur*." These lectures were nine in number, and were dedicated to sir Isaac Newton. He was elected a fellow of the Royal Society in 1712; but in the same year quitted London in order to accompany the troops



troops under the command of the duke of Ormond, into Flanders. On the conclusion of peace in the following year he returned to London, where he chiefly resided afterwards, and rose to high professional reputation. In 1716 he was received as fellow of the College of Physicians, and in that year published the first and third books of Hippocrates on epidemics, with the addition of a commentary on fevers, in nine parts, under the title of "*Hippocratis de morbis popularibus liber primus et tertius: his accommodavit novem de Febris Commentarios I. Freind M. D.*" This is a performance of great erudition, affording a perspicuous view of the practice of the Greek physicians, of which he was for the most part a zealous defender. He was attacked with unbecoming acrimony, on account of some observations made in these commentaries, relative to the advantages of purgative medicines in the secondary fever of confluent small pox, by Dr. Woodward, in a treatise entitled "*The State of Phytic and Difeases.*" To this Dr. Freind first opposed a ludicrous reply, in the name of a noted empiric, one Byfield. At length he thought proper to answer it seriously, in a letter addressed in Latin to Dr. Mead, with the title of "*De Purgantibus in secundo Variolarum Confluentium febre adhibendis.*" 1719, 8vo.—This letter contains many valuable observations, deduced both from theory and practice, elegantly expressed, which contributed to establish the practice for which he contended. He passed through the offices of the college, and in 1720 delivered an Harveian oration, which was much applauded.

Hitherto Dr. Freind had confined himself to medical and philosophical pursuits with great reputation and success; but in 1722, for what reasons we know not, he was induced to engage in political life, and entered into parliament as burgess for Launceston. His connections were with the party at this time in opposition to the court; and as the times were critical, and his attachments warm, his conduct soon exposed him to suspicion. Bishop Atterbury's plot for the restoration of the Stuart family was the leading topic of this period; and when a motion was made against the prelate in the house of commons, Dr. Freind was among the speakers in his favour. As the circumstances of the time had given the ministry a pretext for the suspension of the habeas corpus act, several persons of consequence were committed to prison, among whom was our physician, charged with suspicion of high treason. The opposition suggested that the only ground for this was his parliamentary conduct; but Walpole declared privately to several persons, that there was positive proof of the blackest treason against him. This, however, (as in many instances of a similar kind,) was never brought forward; and, after a confinement in the Tower from March 15, 1723, to June 21st, of the same year, he was admitted to bail, his sureties being Dr. Mead, and three others of his brethren. He appeared at the king's bench in November following, and was finally discharged. For the honour of Dr. Mead, however, the mode in which his liberation was procured must not be omitted to be noticed. Being called to attend Sir R. Walpole in sickness; that physician refused to undertake the cure of the minister until Dr. Freind was set at liberty. He afterwards made over to Dr. Freind 5000 guineas which he had received in fees from his (Dr. F.'s) patients. His mind was tranquil enough on this occasion to suffer him to employ his leisure in the Tower in drawing up a second Latin epistle to Dr. Mead, concerning the small-pox, entitled, "*De quibusdam Variolarum generibus Epistola.*" 1723. During his confinement he also formed the plan of his great work, of which the first part appeared in 1725, and the second in 1726. This was entitled "*The History of Phytic from the Time*

of Galen to the beginning of the Sixteenth Century, chiefly with regard to Practice; in a Discourse written to Dr. Mead," in two volumes 8vo. This work was suggested by the *Histoire de la Medecine* of Daniel Le Clerc, which terminated with Galen, and to which Dr. Freind intended it as a kind of supplement. It is divided into three parts, in which the Greek physicians, the Arabians, and the moderns are respectively treated of. The author did not attempt a biography of the leading physicians, nor a minute analysis of their works, but only notes the peculiarities of each in point of theory and practice, occasionally interspersing his own observations. This work was much read, both at home and abroad, in translations, and continues to be a standard work. It was attacked, however, from several quarters. Sir Clifton Winteringham published, anonymously, a tract, entitled, "*Observations on Dr. Freind's History of Phytic, shewing some false representations of Ancient and Modern Physicians, by C. W. D. M.*" 1726. And the celebrated John Le Clerc made some animadversions upon it, in defence of his brother Daniel, in the "*Bibliothèque Ancienne et Moderne*," tome XXVI., chiefly in regard to some points of chronology. The controversy was maintained by the interference of several writers on both sides. The errors of Le Clerc, pointed out by Freind, are, however, acknowledged, as well as some mistakes of his censurer.

Whatever political suspicions might have fallen upon Dr. Freind in consequence of his connections, the stain of disaffection to the reigning family must be regarded as obliterated, by his appointment, on the accession of George II., to the office of physician to queen Caroline. He did not long; however, enjoy this honourable trust, for he died in July, 1728, in the fifty-second year of his age, much regretted by all; and the care which his sovereign afterwards extended to his widow and his son, evinced the esteem in which he had been held by that prince.

The Latin works of Dr. Freind were published by Dr. Wigan in a folio volume, London, 1733, together with a Latin version of the History of Phytic, and a life of the author by that editor. Several foreign editions of the same collection have also been published. Eloy. Dict. Hist. Gen. Biog. Sprengel, Geschichte der Artzn.

FREINDORF, in *Geography*, a town of Austria, four miles S.E. of Tulla.

FREINSHEIM, JOHN, in *Biography*, was born at Ulm in 1608. He studied at various German universities, and was patronized by Matthew Berneger. He improved every advantage of which he was possessed by incessant diligence, and carried his researches into every part of literature. His knowledge of the languages was very extensive, and comprehended not only those which are now dead, and which have acquired the title of learned, but likewise most of those in modern use. In 1634 he was invited to Metz to occupy the post of interpreter to the king's secretaries; here he continued three years, and returned and married the daughter of his patron, with whom he took up his residence. In 1642 he was appointed professor of politics and eloquence at Upsal; and after five years queen Christina engaged him, with a liberal salary, to act as her librarian and historiographer. In 1652 he was invited to Heidelberg by the elector Charles Lewis, and created electoral councillor, and honorary professor of the university. In this situation, to which his talents and manners were admirably adapted, he cultivated an extensive correspondence with the learned throughout Europe, and was honoured with the friendship and esteem of many persons of rank. He died in 1666, at the age of fifty-two. As a critic he illustrated with learned



commentaries, the Latin historians Florus, Q. Curtius, and Tacitus, and composed supplements for the lost books of Livy. He was author of many Latin orations, poems, and dissertations; and in his youth he wrote German poems, one of which introduced him to the notice of Berneger. Moreri.

FREINSHEIM, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the palatinate of the Rhine; 10 miles W.N.W. of Manheim.

FREIRE, DE ANDRADA, HYACINTH, in *Biography*, was born about the year 1597, at Beja in Portugal. He was educated at Coimbra, where he took the degree of doctor in canon law, and applied to the study of theology. He likewise engaged in a political question of considerable interest at that time, and wrote a treatise, entitled "Portugal Restaurado," in which he zealously maintained the right of the house of Braganza to the crown. When he had taken priest's orders, he went to the court of Spain, and was patronized by the first minister of Philip IV. who conferred upon him a valuable abbacy in the province of Beira. The freedom with which he vindicated the rights of his country, destroyed, in a short time, all his prospects of future advancement, and even brought him into some personal danger. He declared to his patron, without reserve, when the question was put to him, that the rights of the king of Spain to the crown of Portugal were those only of force and usurpation, and having composed a work in favour of the title of Catherine the duchess of Braganza, an order was issued for his arrest, but he fortunately escaped to his abbey, and there continued a voluntary prisoner till the accession of John IV. to the crown of Portugal in 1640, by whom he was received with the distinction and respect that his patriotism merited. He was offered the appointment of preceptor to the prince, which he declined, as he did the nomination to a bishopric, foreseeing that the pope would probably refuse to confirm the election, saying that "he did not choose to be a bishop as players were kings and emperors." Dissatisfied with the manners and principles of the court, he retired in a few years to his abbey, with which he was equally disgusted, and on the death of his father he returned to Lisbon to settle his family affairs, and continued there till his death in 1657. He was a frank, generous and upright character, liberal to the needy, and warmly attached to his friends, whom he defended and justified in their absence, but whose faults he did not spare when they were together. He was an elegant author, published some poems, which may be found in a collection printed at Lisbon under the title of "Fenix Renacida;" but his most important work is "The life of Don John de Castro," which is esteemed one of the best composed books in the Portuguese language. Moreri.

FREISACH, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the duchy of Carinthia, belonging to the archbishopric of Salzburg, situated on the Metnitz; having a castle, college, convent of Dominicans, and commandery of the Teutonic order; taken by the French in 1797; eight miles N. of St. Veit.

FREISCHBACH, a town of France, in the department of Mont Tonnerre, lately belonging to the palatinate of the Rhine; taken by the French in 1794; six miles E.N.E. of Landau.

FREISHEIN, a town of Moravia, in the circle of Znaim; 20 miles W.N.W. of Znaim.

FREITAG, JOHN, in *Biography*, a physician, was born at Nieder Wesel, in the duchy of Cleves, on the 30th of October 1581. His relations were compelled, by the troubles of the times, to retire to Osnaburg, and there young Freitag began his classical studies. He was afterwards sent to Cologne, but was soon recalled by his parents from the

fear that he might acquire principles, in that university, contrary to those of the protestant religion which they professed. After completing his classical pursuits at Wesel, he commenced the study of philosophy at Helmstadt; but his disposition being early turned to medicine, as a profession, he studied at Rostock, afterwards returned to Helmstadt to attend the lectures of Duncan Liddell and of Francis Paracovius; he likewise derived much advantage from the lectures of the celebrated Meibomius, in whose house he resided in the capacity of tutor to his son, and therefore had frequent opportunities of conversing on the subject of medicine with that able master. The progress of his improvement in this science was so great, that permission was given to him of giving private lectures to the younger students on the practice. He afterwards lectured in public as professor extraordinary; and in 1604, that is, at the age of 23 years, he obtained the ordinary professorship in the university, which office he filled during four years. At the end of this time he obtained his degree of doctor, and went to the court of Philip Sigismund, duke of Brunswick Lunenburg, and bishop of Osnaburg, who had appointed him his principal physician. About the year 1622, Ernest, duke of Holstein and earl of Schawenburg, offered him the same office, with the addition of the chief medical professorship in the university which he had lately founded at Rinteln; but his patron would not permit him to accept it. This prince-bishop dying in 1623, his nephew, duke Frederic Ulric, gave Freitag the option of being his chief physician, or of resuming his professorship at Helmstadt. He continued at Osnaburg, where the new bishop retained him as his physician, and also appointed him one of his chamberlains. He also served his successor in the same capacity, but was dismissed in 1631, on account of his refusal to become a catholic. He found protection and patronage, however, under Ernest Cassimir, count of Nassau, and the counts of Berthelm, who procured for him the vacant professorship in the university of Groningen. He fulfilled this new appointment with great reputation, and continued to distinguish himself by the success of his practice till the decline of his life, which was accelerated by a complication of maladies. Dropsy, gout, gravel, and fever terminated his existence on the 8th of February, 1641, in the 60th year of his age.

Freitag was a follower of the chemical sect, and also a partisan of the philosophy of the ancients, to which indeed he retained his attachment with so much bigotry, that no efforts of his friends could ever prevail upon him to change his opinion. He published several works. 1. "Noctes Medicæ, sive de Abusu Medicinæ Tractatus," Francfort, 1616.—2. "Aurora Medicorum Galeno-chemicorum, seu de rectâ purgandi methodo è priscis sapientiarum decretis postliminio in lucem redacta," Ibid. 1630.—3. "Disputatio Medica de morbis substantiæ et cognatis questionibus, contra hujus temporis Novatores et Paradoxologos," Groningen, 1632.—4. "Disputatio Medica calidi innati essentiam juxta veteris Medicinæ & Philosophiæ decreta explicans, opposita Neotericorum et Novatorum Paradoxis," Ibid. 1632.—5. "De Ossis natura et medicamentis opiatis Liber singularis, &c." Groningen 1632.—6. "Disputatio Medico-philosophica de Formarum origine," Groningen, 1663.—7. "Oratio panegyrica de persona et officio Pharmacopæi," &c. Ibid, 1633.—8. "Detectio et solida Refutatio novæ Sectæ Sennerto-Paracelsicæ," Amsterdam, 1636.

FREJUS, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Var, and chief place of a canton in the district of Draguignan. The place contains 2229, and the canton 7797 inhabitants, in a territory of 497½ kilometres, in 6 communes. This was formerly a considerable place, called "Forum



"Forum Julii," and the birth-place of Agricola, but it is now a small fortified town, containing a cathedral, a parish church, and 4 convents. Its situation is marshy and insalubrious to the left of the Argens, about half a league from the sea-coast, 16 leagues N.E. of Toulon, and 12 N.W. of Nice. Its port is choaked up. Among the remains of antiquity are a Roman amphitheatre and an aqueduct. N. lat. 43° 25' 52". E. long. 6° 45' 54".

FREIXEL, a town of Portugal, in the province of Tral-os-Montes; 15 miles S. of Mirandela.

FREIXIERA, a town of Portugal, in the province of Entr'e-Duero e Minho; seven miles N.E. of Amarante.

FREMONA, a town of Abyssinia, in the kingdom of Tigré, where the Portuguese missionaries took up their first residence; 50 miles N.E. of Siré. N. lat. 14° 40'. E. long. 38° 18'.

FREMONT, D'ABLANCOURT, NICHOLAS DE, in *Biography*, flourished towards the close of the 17th century. He was nephew of Perrôt d'Ablancourt, who undertook the charge of his education, to which the young man did much credit by an early display of his knowledge and great talents. In 1663 he was appointed envoy from France to the court of Portugal, and in 1675 resident at Strasburg. After this he returned to France, and spent his time in study and in the society of the learned. At the revocation of the edict of Nantes he was obliged to quit his country on account of his steady attachment to the Protestant cause. From the prince and princess of Orange he obtained a pension as historiographer. He died in 1693. As an author he added to his uncle's translation of Lucian, the dialogue between the letters of the alphabet, and the supplement to the true history. He published some elegant dialogues, and a French catechism. After his death appeared his "Mémoires concerning the history of Portugal, from the treaty of the Pyrenees to 1668." Moreri. Bayle.

FREMUR, in *Geography*, a river of France, which runs into the English channel. N. lat. 48° 35'. W. long. 2° 12'.

FRENCH, FRANÇOIS, absolutely used, signifies the language of the people of France.

The French, as it now stands, is no original, or mother-language, but a medley of several: there is scarcely any language from which it has not borrowed words, or perhaps phrases.

The languages that prevail most, and that are, as it were, the bases thereof, are, 1. The Celtic; whether that were a particular language itself, or whether it were only a dialect of the Gothic, as spoke in the West and North. 2. The Latin, which the Romans carried with them into the Gauls, when they made the conquest thereof. And, 3. The Teutonic, or that dialect of the Teutonic spoken by the Franks, when they passed the Rhine and established themselves in Gaul.

Of these three languages, in the space of about thirteen hundred years, was the present French formed, such as it is now found. Its progress was very slow; and both the Italian and Spanish were regular languages long before the French.

Pasquier observes, it was under Philip de Valois that the French tongue first began to be polished; and that, in the register of the chamber of accounts of that time, there is a purity perceived almost equal to that of the present age.

However, the French was still a very imperfect language till the reign of Francis I. The custom of speaking Latin at the bar, and of writing the public acts and instruments of the courts of justice in that language, had made them

overlook the French, their own language. Besides, the preceding ages had been remarkable for their ignorance, which was owing, in good measure, to the long and calamitous wars in which France had been engaged; whence the French noblesse deemed it a kind of merit not to know any thing; and the generals regarded little, whether or not they wrote and talked politely, provided they could but fight well.

But Francis I. who was the restorer of learning, and the father of the learned, changed the face of things; and, after his time, Henry Stephens printed his book, "De la Precellence du Langage François."

The change was became very conspicuous at the end of the sixteenth century; and under Henry IV. Amyot, Coeffeteau, and Malherbe, contributed towards bringing it to its perfection; which the cardinal de Richelieu completed, by the establishment of the French academy; an assembly, wherein the most distinguished persons of the church, the sword, and the gown, have been members.

Nor did the long reign of Louis XIV. contribute a little to the improvement of the language: the personal qualities of that prince, and his taste for the polite arts, and that of the princes of the blood, rendered his court the politest in Europe. Wit and magnificence seemed to vie; and his generals might have disputed with the Greeks, Romans, &c. the glory of writing well, if they could not that of fighting.

From court, the elegance and purity of the language soon spread itself into the provinces; and now there is scarcely any body there who does not write and speak good French. One of the characters of the French language is, to be natural and easy. The words are ranged in it much in the same order as the ideas in our minds; in which it differs exceedingly from the Greek and Latin, where the inversion of the natural order of words is reputed a beauty. Indeed the Hebrew surpasses even the French in this point; but then it comes short of it in copiousness and variety.

It must be added, however, that as to the analogy of grammar, and the simplicity with which the moods of verbs are formed, the English has the advantage, not only over the French, but over all the known languages in the world; but then the turns, the expressions, and the idioms, of the English, are sometimes so quaint and extraordinary, that it loses a good deal of the advantage which its grammatical simplicity gives it over the rest.

The French has but few compound words: wherein it differs widely from the Greek, High Dutch, and English. This the French authors own a great disadvantage in their language; the Greek and Dutch deriving a great part of their force and energy from the compoition of words, and frequently expressing that in one sounding word, which the French cannot express but by a periphrasis. The diminutives in the French are as few as the compounds; the greatest part of those remaining in use having lost their diminutive signification; but what distinguishes the French most are its justness, purity, accuracy, and flexibility.

French is the most universal and extensive language in Europe. The policy of states and courts has rendered it necessary for the ministers of princes, and their officers, &c. and the taste of arts and sciences has had the same effect with regard to the learned.

In Germany, and elsewhere, the princes and persons of distinction value themselves on understanding French; and in several courts of Europe, French is almost as much known as the language of the country; though the court of Vienna



## F R E N C H.

is an exception from this rule. French is there very little used; the emperor Leopold could not bear to hear it spoken in his court; the Latin and Italian are there cultivated instead of it. This extensiveness of the French language is no modern advantage; William the Conqueror gave laws to England in the French language; and the ancient customs of most of the provinces of the Netherlands are written in the same.

Lastly, the French is the same language every where; not only in all the provinces of France, but in all places where it is spoken, out of France.

For a critical acquaintance with what regards the French tongue, see the *Remarques* of M. Vaugelas; and the observations M. Corneille has made on those remarks; the *Remarques* of F. Bouhours; and the doubts of a Breton gentleman, by the same father; the conversations of Ariste and Eugene; the observations of M. Menage, and his etymologies, with those of M. Huet; F. Buffier's French grammar; and that of the abbé Regnier. Add, the two discourses of the abbé de Dangeau; one on the vowels, and the other on the consonants, and many later works.

**FRENCH**, in *Geography*, a considerable river of America, in the Massachusetts, which issues from a small pond on the borders of Leicester and Spencer, in Worcester county, and which runs through Oxford, and joins Quinebaugue river, in Thompson township, in Connecticut. It derives its name from the French protestants who obtained a settlement in the town of Oxford, after the revocation of the edict of Nantes in 1685.

**FRENCH Bay**, a bay in the straits of Magellan, on the coast of Patagonia. S. lat.  $53^{\circ} 51'$ . W. long.  $72^{\circ} 24'$ .

**FRENCH Barley**, in *Agriculture*, a name given to a sort of barley which has the grain naked like wheat, but the ear shaped in a similar manner to that of common barley. It is a kind of barley which is said to afford a large increase, and to make good malt and bread. It is sometimes denominated *wheat-barley*.

**FRENCH Bean**, a sort of bean mostly grown in the garden; but which may be cultivated in the field where the soil is light and mellow, with great advantage. See **KIDNEY-BEAN** and **PHASEOLUS**.

**FRENCH Bole**. See **BOLE**.

**FRENCH Bread**. See **BREAD**.

**FRENCH Broad**, in *Geography, a navigable river of America, in the Tennessee, which rises on the S. E. side of the great Iron and Bald mountains in North Carolina. It is formed by two principal branches, which receive several streams in their course, and unite about 58 miles from the source of the Nolachucky, the eastern branch; thence it flows northerly about 25 miles, and joins the Holston, 11 miles above Knoxville, and is four or 500 yards wide. The navigation of this branch is much impeded by rocks, and so likewise is the Tennessee branch, which joins the main river 50 miles below this. A large, clear, medicinal spring, said to be efficacious in the cure of many diseases, has been lately discovered on the waters of this river, about 30 miles in a direct line from its mouth. The water is so hot that a person, upon first going into it, can scarcely endure it. Nearer the mouth of the river, a valuable lead mine has been discovered.*

**FRENCH Character, Coins, Companies**. See the substantives.

**FRENCH Creek**, in *Geography*, a north-western water of Alleghany river, into which it falls along the N. side of Fort Franklin, 80 miles N. by E. of Pittsburgh. This affords the nearest passage to lake Erie. It is navigable with small

boats to Le Bœuf, by a very crooked channel; the portage thence to Presque isle, from an adjoining peninsula, is 15 miles. This is the usual route from Quebec to Ohio.—Also, a river of Kentucky, which runs into the Ohio, N. lat.  $37^{\circ} 47'$ . W. long.  $86^{\circ} 40'$ .

**FRENCH Grass**, in *Agriculture*, a name given by our farmers to a plant raised for the food of cattle, and more properly called *saint-foin*. It had its name French grass, from its coming originally to us from France, and from its use in serving, both fresh and dried, for the food of cattle; the common clover is called grass also by the farmers, though neither this nor the other are properly grasses. Some of our farmers also call it everlasting grass, from its long continuance, a strong crop often yielding a plentiful annual produce for forty years without any renewing.

**FRENCH Key**, in *Geography*, a small island in the Spanish Main, near the Mosquito shore. N. lat.  $11^{\circ} 12'$ . W. long.  $82^{\circ} 50'$ .

**FRENCH Keys**, two small islands among the Bahamas, S. of Mayaguana. N. lat.  $22^{\circ} 35'$ . W. long.  $73^{\circ} 36'$ .

**FRENCH Measures, Money**. See the substantives.

**FRENCH Music**, music in the national style of France. The whole French nation seems at present pretty generally to have relinquished their old style of music, for censuring which, fifty years ago, Rousseau was burnt in effigy at the door of the opera house at Paris. Lulli is given up; la basse fondamentale, and the operas of Rameau, which were thought to do so much honour to the nation, are fading fast, yet they have still a few adherents. But the musical critics in France, particularly the Gluckists, so decisively set up their music against every other, that they seem to expect all Europe not only to bow down to them, but to ask pardon for ever having been pleased with any other species of music than that produced on the model of the operas of Gluck! These gentlemen neither see nor hear any thing but defects in the finest compositions of Italy. The abbé Roussier is "un enragé" for "la troisieme progression," and M. Laborde, for that and the compositions of Rameau; while the abbé Feytaud falls foul on whatever has been said or done in the theory of music, except by himself; of the practice, or the merits of composition or performance, neither he nor the abbé Roussier seem to care one farthing. It is easy to discover in some articles of the *Encycl. Methodique*, and other writings, that there are some lovers of music in France, who really feel the elegance, grace, and expression of Italian vocal music; and who are truly sensible of the defects and deficiencies of French singing. All nations are ambitious of having operas in their native language. The French, the Germans, the English, the Poles, and the Russians have their national theatres; but all the courts in Europe have had serious operas in the Italian language, composed and performed by Italians, except the French. The French, the English, and the Germans, are very wise in abolishing recitative from their musical dramas. No country, except Italy, has a genuine recitative; but must the Italians, who have one distinct from declamation and song, must they renounce the original characteristic of an opera to oblige, or rather to appease their neighbours? The French certainly manifest good sense and good taste in excluding long airs either of bravura or cantabile, till fingers can be found to execute them: but in countries like Italy, where good fingers abound, and in other countries where Italian singers are tolerated and supported, are they to prohibit good singing in their theatres to humour French critics? See **OPERA** and **RECITATIVE**.

French singing at the serious opera of "Iphigenie en Tauride," has been very aptly compared, not to a female.



in distress, but in labour during the throes of childbirth. The French, always partial to "la musique criarde," have had their taste flattered by Gluck, who knew that though they could not sing, they could *scream* to some tune. His harsh modulations, and their "éclats de voix," augmented, "à force de l'Orchestre," he was sure would be *well heard*, and fix his fame.

**FRENCH Nuts**, a term sometimes provincially employed to signify brush-wood; and also wall-nuts.

**FRENCH Order**, *Padfaddle*. See the substantives.

**FRENCH Park**, in *Geography*, a small post town or rather village in the county of Roscommon, Ireland; 83 miles W. by N. from Dublin, and about eight miles from Tullsk.

**FRENCH Pox**. See **POX**.

**FRENCH River**, in *Geography*, a river of Upper Canada, of irregular breadth and form, and crowded with islands, so that its real banks are seldom seen. It enters lake Huron from the N. E. in N. lat. 45° 53'.

**FRENCH School of Engraving**. The art of engraving, so as to deliver impressions on paper, was introduced into France from the neighbouring empire of Germany some time about the middle of the fifteenth century. The precise year of its introduction has not been recorded. The benefits it has since conferred, and is still conferring on Europe, are on all hands acknowledged to be great, yet the art appears to have entered France, with all the unobserved humility of an apostle of our holy religion; and that highly cultivated country, to which cultivation the art of engraving has contributed in no trifling degree, to be indebted for its *introduction*, not to the providence of the government, though the government hath since done much to accelerate its progress, but to the enterprise or necessity of some individual artist, whose name has not descended to us.

Engraving on wood, or that art which enabled the printer to deliver his work from the surface of the engraving, preceded the art of engraving on copper a few years: and both were at first employed in France, as in Germany and Italy, in the embellishment of books, in which it has been presumed by Huber and Papillon, that the city of Paris took the lead, though Lyons is soon after mentioned.

The most ancient French book ornamented with letter-press engravings appeared in the year 1482, or soon after. It is a translation of "Belial," in one small folio volume, and is supposed by the French writers to have been printed at Paris, though the name of that city is not mentioned. Yet this book concludes in the following manner, "from which it is not clear whether the translator or printer finished his task at the time mentioned."

Here ends the book called "Consolation for poor Sinners," lately translated into French by the venerable and discreet brother Peter Ferget, doctor of theology, and of the order of the Augustines. In the year of Grace 1482, and on the 21st day of January, he finished this book.

The most ancient prints from engravings on copper were also the embellishments of typographical works. The first French book ornamented with copper plates was printed at Lyons in 1488, in folio. This book, the author, or rather translator of which was Nicholas le Huen, a monk of mount Carmel, and professor of theology, is for the most part a compilation from the Itinerary of Bernard de Breydenbach, and the title is "A Peregrination beyond Sea in the Holy Land." It concludes with the following words, "Of the peregrinations in Jerusalem, the environs, and places adjacent. Of mount Sinai, and the glorious Catharine. This work contains the whole description, as far as God would permit it to be known, printed at Lyons by men

of ability. Michael Topie of Pyrmont, and James Herenberg of Germany, living at the said Lyons. In the year of our Lord 1488, and on the 28th of November."

In the French work are the views of the same cities that are found in the Latin and German editions of the Itinerary of Breydenbach, published at Mayence in 1486, by Erhard Rewich, with this difference, that the engravings are printed from copper plates in the translation, and with the letter-press, and presumptively from blocks of wood, in the original work. It is not known whether the engraver of these plates, (which are of very rude execution,) was a Frenchman or a German. Huber speaks of it as very possible that James Herenberg, one of the printers, may have been also the engraver of the embellishments.

As these early works are published without any engravers' names, (notwithstanding that in the latter those of the printers are mentioned,) it may safely be inferred that those who performed them were little thought of at the time, and that no idea was entertained in France of the future susceptibilities or importance of that art of which these were the earliest productions. Other anonymous engravings, which have since fallen into neglect, were produced before the close of the fifteenth century; but the earliest French prints to which the names or monograms of the artists appear, are those of Wendel Reich, a foreigner, and presumptively a German, who was resident at Lyons in the year 1515, and Jean Duvet, sometimes called Davet, who was born at Langres in 1510.

Reich engraved on wood, and, according to professor Christ, published many of his works at Lyons, marking them with the cypher which will be found in our plate of the monograms, &c. of the French School of engravers; and, according to the same writer, Duvet was known by the name of the Master of the Unicorn, from his engravings of the triumphs of that animal. He worked at Paris during the reign of Henry the Second, and published there several plates from very Gothic designs, and which are engraved in a wretched style. The principal of them are "Le Dieu Mars," inscribed I. D. 1530. "Adam and Eve," with the eternal father clothed in a sacerdotal habit, folio size, inscribed Johannes Duvet fecit. "Moïse, avec les Patriarchs," folio, and a set of twenty-four plates, also in folio, of which the subjects are taken from the Apocalypse. Duvet sometimes placed his initials on a tablet, as appears in our plate of the marks and monograms of French engravers.

Solomon Bernard, frequently termed "le petite Bernard," from the smallness of his works, appeared soon after. He was born in the year 1512; and engraved chiefly for the booksellers of Lyons, of which city he was a native; though between the years 1550 and 1580, he was also employed by those of Tournay and Rouville. The French writers on art say, that he became the disciple of Jean Cousin; however this may have been, his engravings, which are both on copper and on wood, are executed (considering the early period at which they were done) in a clear, neat style, and display in the designs considerable spirit and fertility of invention.

We have thought proper to give more copious lists of the works of the engravers of the foreign schools than of those of the English, because such lists are not hitherto printed in any English book that has come to our knowledge.

The first edition of Bernard's bible, which Strutt speaks of as being his most esteemed production, was published at Lyons in 1550. Subsequent editions, containing impressions from the same engravings, have been published, but collectors esteem the first as far more valuable; and it is now become



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

extremely rare. In the year 1553, he produced "Les Médailles pour l'Építome des Antiquités de Jacques Strada. Mantouan, imprimé à Lyon."

Of the other engravings by this master, the first of the French school that is worthy to be so termed, the following are the principal. "Les Métamorphoses d'Ovide," imprimé à Lyon en 1557. The prints to "L'ane d'or d'Apulée," imprimé à Lyon en 1558. "The Historial Vignettes to a French Translation of Virgil's *Æneid*," imprimé à Lyon 1560. "Un Livre de Thermes au nombre de dix-huit," imprimé à Lyon en 1572. "The History of Psyche in thirty-two figures," 12mo. Twenty-two prints of decorations of theatres, &c. Six small emblematical subjects in ovals. Two hunting pieces. "A View of the City of Lyons;" (probably the first French landscape that was ever engraved.) "A triumphal Chariot with Arms." "A Head, with a triple Face surrounded by Cherubims;" and the ornaments (in ovals) to a book of hymns, printed also at Lyons.

Stephanus de Laulne was born at Orleans in the year 1520, and travelled twice to Strasbourg, probably for improvement in his art. At what time he died is not mentioned, but he was at Strasbourg, for the second time, in 1590, when he must have been in the seventieth year of his age. He made some successful copies from the engravings of Mark Antonio, which were now in high and deserved repute; but the far greater part of his prints are from his own designs, and being in general small, he is classed by collectors among "the little masters."

De Laulne was a man of considerable inventive powers, but though his compositions abound with figures which are not ill designed, his drawing is frequently defective, particularly in the long and slender proportions of his figures, which meagrely he probably imbibed from studying too much the productions of the early German engravers. He worked entirely with the graver, and his *chiaro-scuro* is yet more defective than his drawing.

The abbé Marolles mentions three hundred and eighteen engravings by this master, of which the following will probably be found the best. He sometimes placed his initials to his works, and at other times only Stephanus fecit. "David beheading Goliath," "The Massacre of the Innocents," "The Martyrdom of St. Felicité," "The Rape of Helena," "Alexander commanding the Books of Homer to be shut up in the Chest of Darius." The above are all copied from Mark Antonio. "The Serpent of Aaron," painted for the Cordeliers of Sens, after Jean Couffin. This is in folio, and is probably the largest print from the hand of this master. "The Rape of Hippodamia," after Rosso. The following are engraved from his own designs. A set of thirty small subjects from the history of the Old Testament. A set of four plates of heathen gods, *viz.* Jupiter, Neptune, Mercury, and Ceres, in circles. A set of six plates, of statues of gods and goddesses. A set of eighteen mythological subjects, ovals. A set of twelve, the months of the year circles. A set of the four monarchies, in ovals. A set of four from ancient history, in ovals. A set of four rural occupations, in ovals. The three Graces, inscribed Sic Rome Carites niveo ex Marmore sculp.

Contemporary with de Laulne, but inferior in merit, was Noël Garnier, to whom has been falsely attributed the credit of introducing the art of engraving on copper into France. The French writers on the fine arts say, that he was born some time about the year 1520, and that presumptively, judging from his name; he was by birth a Frenchman. His real merit is so trifling that this matters but little. He was by education probably a goldsmith; and from the Gotho-

german style of his engravings, it may reasonably be conjectured that he learned, what he knew of the art, under some German goldsmith and engraver. After stating, that "his works are very rude and badly executed," Strutt mentions a small plate of a combat between naked men, of whom there are several, in which he seems to have made a feeble attempt at copying the style of Sebald Beham. The only other engravings that are known to be from the hand of Noël Garnier, are forty-eight plates representing the arts and trades, and an alphabet of capital letters ornamented with figures and foliage. His singular mark will be found in our plate of monograms, &c. of the French school.

Pierre Voëriot, or Woeiriot, engraved both on copper and on wood, and was also a goldsmith. He was born at Bar-le-duc, in Lorraine, in the year 1525, but established himself as a goldsmith and engraver at Lyons. His prints, of which there are as many from wood as from copper, are chiefly after his own designs, and are tolerably well executed, considering the general state of French art at the time.

There is still extant a curious book adorned with engravings on copper by this artist, entitled "*Pinax Iconicus Antiquorum ac Variorum in Sepulchris Rituum*," to which is prefixed his own portrait, and which was printed at Lyons in the year 1556. He occasionally used two monograms, which are somewhat complicated, and intended to signify Pierre Woeiriot of Bar-le-duc; and Papillon adds, that he marked his engravings on wood with the sort of double cross, which will be found in our plate of the monograms and marks used by the ancient engravers, and which is called "la petite Croix de Lorrain."

Strutt places the birth of this artist in 1510, but does not cite his authority. His principal engravings are as follow. "The Sacrifice of Abraham," in folio. "Moses saved from the Waters," in folio. "Phalaris shut up in the brazen Bull," a small upright. "A Woman with two Children in her Arms calling herself on a funeral Pile." Two small landscapes, in which are introduced a great number of figures. In one is represented a funeral oration, in the other two naked men are fighting on the summit of a funeral pile. The three latter probably belong to the book which is mentioned above of sepulchral rites. "The Battle of Constantine with Maxentius," after Raffaele, in folio. The above are all engraved on copper. The medallion of Jacques Borionius, dated in 1573, is probably one of the best of his engravings on wood: it is very delicately cut, its ornamented frame is supported by Mercury and Minerva, and it is inscribed with Greek, Latin, and French verses, terminating with the following couplet:

"Qui veuit pour son pais combattre á tous alarmes  
Doit avoir de Mercure et de Pallas les armes."

Jacques Perisin, otherwise Perisim, otherwise Perfinus, was born in France some time about the year 1530. In concert with J. Tortorel, he designed and engraved a set of twenty-four large prints representing the war of the Huguenots, and other remarkable events relative to the history of France between the years 1559 (which was marked by the death of Henry II.) and 1569, when the German troops were dispersed. Some of these are executed on copper, and, according to Strutt, others on wood. He says, "those on copper are slightly etched," which, it is worthy of remark, is the first time we met with this word in the history of French engraving, though etching had now been invented near half a century: "the etchings are in a coarse, incorrect style, nor have the impressions from wood much to recommend them with regard to the compositions, but they are



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

are executed with a tolerable degree of attention; and the cross strokes, or hatchings, are well imitated."

The mark of this artist will be found in our plate of those of the French school; but he sometimes inscribes his name at length, and spells it not always alike. It is professor Christ who reads it Perrissin, and perhaps justly.

René Boivin was born in the province of Anjou in the year 1530, or thereabout. "His plates, in general, are executed with the graver only, in a manner resembling that of Cornelius Cort;" but in some few instances he practised the art of etching. His works, though not held in the highest estimation, are by no means devoid of mechanical merit; for he handled the graver with much facility, but his drawing is very defective, particularly in the extremities of his figures.

Boivin sometimes signed his works with his baptismal name only, as Renatus fecit, but more frequently with a cypher composed of an R and a B, as seen in our plate.

He engraved the portraits of the philosophers and poets of antiquity in twelve plates &c.; and severally those of Clement Marot, (dated 1556,) Jean Sébastien Pisanus, George Vicellus, theologian, and himself; dated also in 1556.

His principal historical works are, an emblematical plate representing "The Triumph of Virtue, and the Defeat of Vice," a folio plate. "Susanna and the Elders," in 4to. The plates for a work entitled "Livre de la Conquête de la Toison d'or, par le Prince Jason de Tessalie." These were designed by Leonard Thiri, and are enclosed in ornamental borders.

"Hagar and Ishmaël before the House of Abraham," a spirited etching of a 4to. size. "Four Bandits pillaging a Peasant's Cart," also an etching in 4to. "François premier marché au temple de l'Immortalité, et laisse loin derrière lui l'ignorance, la stupidité, &c."

Leonard Gaultier, or Galter, as he sometimes designated himself, is presumed by the French writers on art to have been a native of France; but professor Christ, though without assigning his reason, supposes him to have been born in Germany in the year 1560, or thereabout. He worked entirely with the graver, imitating the styles of Crispin de Pass and the Wierixes. But while we are surprised at the great number, precision, and neatness of his works, we cannot but lament the stiffness and incorrectness of design by which they are equally characterized. According to the abbé Marolles, the number of prints engraved by this master amount to eight hundred, and they are chiefly from his own designs, though he sometimes worked after Raffaele, Rubel, Caron, and Dumoustier. His engraving of the Last Judgment of Michael Angelo was not done from the original picture, but copied from the plate by Martin Rota. His cypher, or monogram, will be found among those of the French school. The list of his principal engravings is as follows:

"The Loves of Cupid and Psyche," after Raffaele, in 8vo., not engraved from the original pictures, but through the medium of the prints of Augustino Veneziano. The "Procession of the League," a satirical piece, in folio. The "Family of Henry IV." folio. The "Assassination of Henry IV." folio. The "Coronation of Maria de Médicis," folio; inscribed L. Gaultier, sc. 1610. The "Cyclopes forging Thunder-bolts," folio; after Jean Cousin, inscribed Léonar Galte fecit, 1581. "A Sacrifice," in the antique style, folio; after Martin Freument. A set from the Old and New Testament, in 4to. A set of the prophets, apostles, and evangelists, in 8vo., and the following portraits: Philippe de Mornay, lord of Pleffis, in folio,

1611. Alexandre Bouchart, viscount Blossville, folio; after Dumoustier, 1613. Messire Jacques Amyot, bishop of Auxerre. Henry III., by the grace of God king of France and Poland; inscribed L. Gaultier fecit. 4to. Stephan. Paschinus Regiarum Rationum Patronus, 1617. 4to. Petrus Aerodius Quæstor Andegavus, 1615. 4to. Charles de Contant de Biron, marechal of France, 4to. Henry, duke of Montpensier, 4to.

Melchior Tavernier began to reside at Paris, where he published his own engravings, some time about the year 1620. He was originally of Anvers, and is the first whom we find honoured in France with the title of engraver to the king. Yet nominal honours and real merit are not inseparable. Tavernier's real stock of talent as an artist was inconsiderable. His productions are chiefly portraits and maps, with some few ornaments, and other subjects of minor importance, from his own designs, and from those of Daniel Rabel.

His principal plate is a large upright folio, of which the subject is an equestrian statue of Henry IV. of France, superimposed "Melchior Tavernier, à Paris, graveur et imprimeur du Roi, pour le tailles douces, demeurant l'Isle du palais, sur le quay de l'Espey d'or, 1627."

Of his smaller works, a bust of the duke d'Alençon, crowned with laurel, with four French verses, in 8vo. is among the best.

Huber has chosen to consider the boast of Melchior Tavernier, that his father Gabriel first brought to Paris the art of engraving on metal, as unfounded: but Huber's premises do not necessarily lead to this conclusion, and the present writer will readily pardon the court of France, if, on account of this merit of his ancestor, Melchior was created engraver to the king; for if the sins of the fathers may religiously be visited on the children, surely their virtues may also be visited.

Melchior says, "there was not till that time (the time that Gabriel Tavernier of Anvers introduced the art of engraving on metal,) any one in the kingdom of France who practised the art, nor any one who knew its excellence."

Now according to the same writer, (Huber,) Melchior was born in the year 1560, or thereabout; it therefore only requires that Gabriel should have practised engraving on metal about thirty years before the birth of his son, (which is surely by no means incredible,) to substantiate the son's statement: yet it must be confessed that none of Gabriel's engravings have been seen by the present writer, nor are any mentioned by Melchior or any other of the French writers on art.

The honours which posterity have awarded to Jean Baptiste Tavernier stand on a far less questionable foundation. From contemplating and admiring his father's maps, he imbibed an irresistible desire to travel, and by subsequent travellers his name has been justly celebrated. See JEAN BAPTISTE TAVERNIER.

Philippe Thomassin was born at Troyes, in Champagne, in the year 1536. He went to Rome at an early age, and began engraving, like Hogarth and Sharp of England, by ornamenting with the graver and scoper the furniture of the table, and buckles and other articles of dress. He afterward placed himself for improvement under Cornelius Cort, and perhaps for a time under Cherubino Alberti. Huber says he studied under the former, (who was now in high repute at Rome,) and Strutt, that "it is very possible he might actually study under the direction of the latter. He worked with the graver only, in a slight, but clear and firm style. There is, however, a stiffness in his execution, which being rendered more visible by the total want



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

want of effect in his prints, gives them a harsh unfinished appearance. His drawing is rather mannered, than absolutely incorrect."

Thomassin died at Rome at an advanced age, where he had the honour (for so it should be esteemed) of instructing Callot in the use of the graver; but a handsome lady whom Thomassin had married, and of whom he was jealous, was the means of preventing Callot from remaining long under his tutorage. His engravings consist of more than two hundred plates, of which the subjects of fifty-two are the Italian antique statues. Of the remainder, the principal are, "Philippe Emanuel de Lorraine, Duc de Mercœur," in folio, dated 1595. "Jesus Christ and the Apostles," after Raffaele, on fourteen folio plates. "Saint Margueritia, holding a Palm in her Hand, with her Foot on the Wing of a Dragon," from Raffaele, in folio, 1589. "Saint Cecilia, and four other Saints," from Raffaele, in folio, 1617. "The School of Athens," after Raffaele, wherein he has changed the philosophers Plato and Aristotle for St. Peter and St. Paul, large folio. "The Doctors disputing respecting the Holy Sacrament," from the celebrated picture in the Vatican by Raffaele; a large plate, dated 1617. "Sarafin landing at the port of Ostia," from Raffaele. "Holy Family," after F. Zuccherò, in folio. "The Adoration of the Kings," after F. Zuccherò; a large plate, upright in form, and arched at the top. "Miracle of Jesus at Cana," from F. Zuccherò, folio. "The Nativity," from Ventura Salimbini. "The Purification of the Virgin," from Barroccio. "The Four Martyrs," after B. Passari, in folio. "The Last Judgment," from F. Vanoi, in folio. "Allegory of the Redemption." Here the virgin is seen in the clouds interceding for the patriarchs; from Vafari, folio. "Apollo with the Muses dancing around him," from Balthazar Peruzzi; a large print, in the form of a frieze, engraved on two plates, and dated 1615. The works of this artist are most of them marked with his name at length.

Thomas de Leu was born at Paris some time about the year 1570. He worked entirely with the graver, which he handled with much care. His style is neat and mechanically clear, resembling that of the Wierixes; and his works consist chiefly of portraits of the celebrated characters of his time, of which several are engraved after his own drawings, and the rest from the pictures of Bunel, Caron, Rubel, and Quenel.

Of his historical works, which amount but to very few, we are only able to enumerate an "Ecce Homo," attended by angels bearing the symbols of the passion; "The Twelve Sybils," designed by himself; "The Life of St. Francis," in twenty-five plates; and "Justice rewarding the Labours of the Husbandman," from Frederic Zuccherò. His principal portraits are of the following personages:

Henry de Bourbon, prince of Condé, at the age of nine, dated 1595. César Monsieur, aged five years. Henri III. king of France and Poland. Mary Stewart, queen of France and Scotland. Charles de Bourbon, count of Soissons. François de Bourbon, prince of Conty. Anne duke of Joyeuse, admiral de France. François de Bone, lord of Lesdigueres. Charles de Goutant de Biron, marshal de France. Charles de Gonzague, duke of Nivernois. Charles de Lorraine, duke of Maine. Henri de Savoye, duke of Nemours and of Genevois. Henri de Montmorency, constable of France. Louise de Budos, the spouse of the former. Louise de Lorraine, dowager of France. Louis Serven, advocate-general. Jean Passerat, a learned man and a poet, represented in profile, from having lost an

eye. Franciscus Ranchinus, professor medicus. Bonus de Broe, Turnonensis, sacerdos et abbas. 1588. Bust of Henry IV. after Bunel, folio. Bust of Henry III. and Marie de Medicis, after J. Quenel, in folio. Marie de Medicis, princess of Florence, and M. Nicholas de Neufville; the last of which, in the opinion of Strutt, is a fine specimen of his ability in portrait engraving.

The prints by this artist are commonly inscribed either Thomas, or Th. de Leu fe. et exc.

Louis Buisinck was born in France toward the close of the sixteenth century, and practised that mode of engraving on wood which had been invented almost a century before by Mair, or by Hugo da Carpi, and was technically termed engraving in *chiaro-scuro*. Three blocks of wood are successively impressed on every print produced in this manner. The first for the outline; the second for the deeper shadows; and the third for the demi-tint. See WOOD ENGRAVING.

Buisinck practised this mode of art with considerable success. He probably learned it in Germany, for we find him, according to Heinnekin, engraving at Minden, about the year 1630, in concert with George L'Allemand.

His style of engraving is broad, bold, masterly, and in all respects superior to that of his coadjutor. Heinnekin adds, that before he quitted Minden for Paris he had executed the following subjects from compositions of his own.

"Fidelity," an allegorical piece, dated 1630, in folio. A Man, half-length, 1630, folio. A Cavalier on foot, 1630. A Peasant with a wallet. Another Peasant carrying a pitcher.

The following, which are also in clare obscure, (or *chiaro-scuro*), are from the designs of L'Allemand.

"St. Peter holding the Keys," in 4to. "The Apostles, John and Matthew, in folio. "Judith with the Head of Holofernes," in folio. "Moses sitting with the Tables of the Law," in folio. "A young Man with a Plume in his Hat playing on a Flute," in folio. "Æneas rescuing his Father Anchises and his Family from the burning of Troy," an upright, in folio.

L'Allemand, the coadjutor of Buisinck, was also a native of France, and, according to abbé Marolles, was born at Nancy. Papillon, from the information of his father, says that he resided at Paris, where he expended such considerable sums in constructing presses and other machinery of his own invention, for printing *chiaro-scuro* engravings on wood, as much impaired his circumstances. To which Strutt adds, that he made a great number of drawings to be engraved in that manner, many of which he engraved with his own hands; "and when one sees how indifferently they are done, his want of success is not surprizing."

François Perrier was born at Macon in Burgundy, in the year 1590, and died at Paris in 1660. He painted and engraved in *chiaro-scuro*, and also performed some etchings on copper. Under what master he learned the first rudiments of art is not known; but he went to Rome early in life, where, though he subsisted with difficulty, he studied hard. His drawings from the antique statues and basso relievos recommended him to the notice of Giovanni Lanfranco; and under the direction of that admirable artist he pursued his studies with better encouragement, and more success.

After a long stay at Rome, he returned to his native country, and painted at Lyons the little cloister of the Chartreuse; going from thence to Paris, he there engaged himself with Simon Vouet; and his reputation continued to increase.

In the year 1635 Perrier returned to Italy; and it was during his second abode in that country that his best etchings were



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

were executed, particularly those after the antique statues and reliefs.

The word genius, which is applicable to so few, has been perhaps too hastily applied to the works of Perrier. Without denying him the merits of facility and spirit, we have still to learn, in what respect he extended the former boundaries of his art. His etchings are coarse and incorrect; the heads and extremities of his figures are neglected, and his facility is not the facility of feeling. In his works from the antique, he has left behind the exquisite precision of those great models; and has given us little more than the attitudes and compositions. But his chiaro-scuro engravings on wood are entitled to much higher praise, and are more justly esteemed by connoisseurs.

Whilst Perrier remained in Italy, he Italianized his name, and the etchings he performed there accordingly bear the signature of *Paria*. His cypher, composed of an F and a P, will be found in our plate of those of the French school, to which he sometimes added the letter B, denoting that he was a native of Burgundy.

Of his numerous engravings, we shall begin with mentioning the best of those which are after his own pictures and drawings.

"A Holy Family," or the infant Jesus and St. John, in folio. "Flight into Egypt," in folio. The Holy Family are here represented as passing a river. "Christ with the Virgin in a Swoon at the Foot of the Cross," in folio. "St. Roch curing the Plague," in folio. "The Body of St. Sebastian," in folio; inscribed at length Franciscus Perrier Burgundus, inv. et sc. 1633. It is a sort of apotheosis of the saint, in which are represented saints and angels with the palm and crown of martyrdom. "Venus with the Loves and the Graces," in folio; this is inscribed Fr. Paria Borgog., and is of the proportions of a frieze. "Time clipping the Wings of Love," in folio. This is engraved in chiaro-scuro, and is a performance of great merit; certainly one of the very best works of the master. It is accompanied by the following Latin motto:

"Omnia vincit amor, vincit mox tempus amorem."

Of the plates which he has engraven from the antique sculpture, and compositions of Italian and French painters, the following will probably be esteemed among the best. A set of the antique statues consisting of an hundred plates, in folio. Another set consisting of fifty plates of the bas reliefs of Italy, in folio. The Angles of the Farnese gallery, ten plates. "The Assembly of the Gods, and the Nuptials of Cupid and Psyche," a pair of the frieze form, after Raphael. "The last Communion of St. Jerome," a middle-sized upright plate from A. Carracci. "The Nativity of Jesus Christ," from S. Vouet, folio. Portrait of Simon Vouet, surrounded by an historical border, in folio; dated 1632.

Guillaume Perrier, (the younger,) who died in 1655, was also born at Macon, and is supposed to have been the younger brother of Francis, from whose designs he executed several plates, imitating his style of etching, but with no great success.

Augustin Garnier, (whom Strutt mistakenly calls by the name of Antoine,) was born at Paris in the year 1592, and was living in the time of the abbé Marolles, but the year of his death is not known. He etched his plates with a broad and bold line, and finished them with the graver; there is consequently a certain firmness and facility in his style, yet the heads and extremities of his figures are somewhat heavy, and his outlines hard and incorrect. His principal works are, twelve plates from those pictures of Primaticcio, which

are in the chapel of the palace de Fleury at Fontainebleau: "A Holy Family," "St. John the Baptist," and "Charity," all in folio, after J. Blanchard. "The fainting St. Sebastian, relieved by Women," from the same painter, and also in folio.

He moreover engraved some few plates from Poussin, M. A. Carravaggio and other masters, on which his monogram appears, for which see our plate of the cyphers, &c. of the engravers of the French school.

Jean de Courbes was also a native of France, and born about the same time with A. Garnier. He engraved chiefly for the bookellers. His works are little known or noticed, and do not deserve to be noticed more.

At one period of his life he was in England, and engraved here the portraits of sir Philip Sydney, and the countess of Pembroke, which are inscribed J. de Courbes fecit.

It is merely on the authority of Huber and Rost, that this artist is here stated to have visited England. The present writer is inclined to doubt the fact, and rather on account of the poetry which is engraved beneath these portraits, being in the French language.

The verses under that of sir Philip are as follow:

"Sidney, dont voyez le visage,  
Scent joindre également les armes et les arts,  
Et mit tous les deux en usage,  
Sur le mont d'Apollon, et dans le champ de Mars."

and are scarcely less complimentary under the portrait of the countess:

"Pallas purust jadis en Grece,  
Comme la beauté que tu vois,  
Que seule eust de cette Dieffe  
L'esprit, le visage, et la voix."

Claude Vignon practised both painting and etching. He was born at Tours in the year 1590, and died in 1670. He studied a long time in Italy, imitating at first the style of Michel Angelo Carravaggio, and with some success; but he afterwards fell into a manner of his own, more expeditious, but rough and unfinished.

Of his etchings, which display the hand and mind of a master, the abbé Marolles possessed two hundred and seventeen, of which the following may be numbered among the best.

A set of thirteen from the life of Christ, in small quarto. "St. John in the Desert." "St. Philip baptizing the Eunuch of Queen Candace." "The Martyrdom of St. Andrew." "The Assumption and Coronation of the Virgin," inscribed Cl. Vignon inv. et fecit, Romæ.

Jacques Callot was born at Nancy, whilst Lorraine was yet an independent dukedom. He is by some authors reckoned among the engravers of the French school, but as he studied at Rome and at Florence, and exercised his art chiefly at the latter city, his biography and works will be found in our account of the Italian school of engravers.

Claude Audran is the patriarch of that family who created an era in engraving, and is therefore entitled to respectful notice in our account of the French school. He was the son of Louis Audran, an officer belonging to the Wolfgang hunters, in the reign of Henry IV. and was born at Paris A.D. 1602. He did not take up the graver till rather late in life, and produced but few prints, but he was the father of Germain and Gerard Audran. From Paris he retired to Lyons, and died there in the year 1677.

Carl or Karl Audran was also the son of Louis, and was born in Paris, A.D. 1594. He discovered some taste for engraving, and learned the use of his tools in his native country,



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

country, but afterward travelled to Rome for improvement, when he produced several prints that obtained him deserved reputation, and at his return adopted that species of engraving which is performed with the graver only, imitating the style of Cornelius Bloemart.

But though he imitated Bloemart, he aimed at superior neatness, and perhaps the prints of Lucas Kilian, and those of the Sadeliers, may have been the real foundation of his style.

On his return from Italy he settled at Paris, where he died in the year 1674, without having ever been married. He at first was accustomed to mark his prints with the letter C. but his brother Claude producing some engravings of inferior merit, marked with the initial letter only of his baptismal name, he ever after made use of the letter K, and wrote his name Katre.

The abbé Marolles, who speaks of this artist with great praise, attributes an hundred and thirty prints to him. The following will probably be found to include the best of his works.

The portrait of Henry de Bourbon attended by the cardinal virtues, an oval, in folio, marked K. Audran sc. The portrait of André Laurent, physician to Henry IV., small oval. The portrait of Pierre Légier, with ornaments, small folio. An allegorical subject, including the portraits of Nicolai de Neuville, marquis of Villeroy, and Charles de Neuville. A genius is represented as painting a third portrait, and on the palette is written "Unus ex duobus." Marked C. Audran fecit.

*Historical and Emblematical Subjects.*—A frontispiece to the gallery of illustrious women, consisting of twenty plates of celebrated women, after Pietro da Cortona. The work is in folio, and with each portrait is a representation of that event in the life of the original, on which her celebrity is principally founded. "The Annunciation," a folio plate, engraved from the picture of Louis Carracci in the cathedral at Bologna, but falsely attributed, upon the plate itself, to Annibal. Strutt, who speaks of it as being one of the best works of this engraver, has fallen into this error. The "Baptism of our Lord," a small oval, after Annibal Carracci, without the names of the artists. "St. François de Paulo, in folio, after Melini, marked Carl Audran sc. "The Stoning of St. Stephen," in folio, after Palma the Jene. "The Miraculous Conception," inscribed "Amat hac sapientia matrem," after Jac Stella, in folio. "La Nativité de notre Seigneur," in folio, after the same master. King David is here introduced recording something on a tablet. "St. Catherine devant la Sainte Famille," in folio, after the same, a beautiful piece, in which several angels are introduced. "The Holy Family," in folio, after Titian, an excellent work. It may be distinguished from the numerous compositions on this inexhaustible subject, by the following circumstances. The Virgin Mary is receiving an apple from the infant St. John. St. Catherine is kneeling, and the back ground is a landscape with shepherds and cattle. "La Vierge tenant l'enfant Jesus," who is trampling on the serpent, in folio, after Giov. Lod. Valesio, marked K. A. F. "Sujet de Thése," in folio, after Cl. Vignon. This engraving represents religion as the true science, and has a Latin inscription. "St. François," in folio, after S. Vouet. The saint is represented as in an holy ecstasy before the sacrament, and the print is inscribed, Tergeminus in terris vincis. A Frontispiece to the book of Joannes Francisci Niccronis Parisini. "Ord. Minor. Thaumaturgus," in folio, after the same master. The subject is a genius holding the portrait of Cardinal Mazari. "L'Assomption de la Vierge," in folio, after Dominichino. It is in a circle

or a short oval, is inscribed Regina Triumphanti, and esteemed one of the best engravings of Carl Audran.

Michel Lafne was born at Caen in the year 1596, but resided chiefly at Paris, where he died in 1667. He worked entirely with the graver, and handled that instrument in a bold, open style, somewhat resembling that of Bloemart, though Mr. Strutt believes that he chose Villainena for his model. His execution is dry, and his drawing, especially of the extremities, somewhat heavy. Lafne was industrious in his profession, and, according to the abbé Marolles, the number of his engravings amount to about six hundred. He sometimes marked his prints with his name at length, and at others with the cypher, which will be found in our plate of the monograms, &c. of the French school of engraving. The best of his works are enumerated below, beginning with those from his own composition.

"Un Garçon Errant," in quarto. "Compagnie de Payfans en bonne humeur," in quarto. "La Vierge," with the infant Saviour sleeping under a tree, in folio. "A dead Christ mourned by the Magdalen," in folio, dedicated to Lewis XIII. and dated 1641. "Bellerophon monté sur Pegase combat le Chymere," in folio.

*Historical, after various Masters.*—"Sainte Famille," after Rubens, in folio; and very rare. The infant Christ is represented as caressing his mother, and St. John introduced by Joseph, is followed by his lamb. "St. François d'Assise receiving the infant Christ from the Virgin Mary," an upright folio, after Rubens. This plate is executed in a much neater manner than his other engravings, but bears the name of De Lafne.

"St. Francis de Paul receiving the Infant Christ from the Hands of the Virgin," from the same painter. "La Visitation de St. Elizabeth," in folio, after L. Carracci, but falsely attributed to Annibal. "La Vierge, et l'Enfant qui dor," in folio, after a celebrated picture of Annibal Carracci. This is in England commonly called, "The Silence." It represents the infant Saviour sleeping, and the Virgin holding up her finger as St. John approaches, and has been subsequently engraved by Picart, by Hainzelman, and by Bartolozzi. "Ecce Homo," in folio, after Titian. "Jesus Christ dans sa Gloire," in folio, after Paul Veronese. The Saviour is here accompanied by St. Peter and St. Paul. "The Virgin seated on a Crescent," an oval, in folio, after Albani.

Lafne also engraved the following portraits, chiefly after his own drawings

Michel Aénus, Sculptor Regius, in folio. Louis XIII. on horseback, proclaimed by Fame, and Bernard, duc de la Valette, also on horseback, its companion. In the back-ground of the former is represented the battle of Veillance, and in that of the latter the town of Metz: both of which back-grounds are engraved by Callot. Anne of Austria, queen of France, a whole length figure, in royal robes, folio. Arnaud, cardinal duc de Richelieu; folio. Julius cardinal of Mazarin, folio. Charles father of Crequi, marshal of France, folio. François de Bassompierre, marshal of France, folio. Pierre Segnier, chancellor of France, folio. Nicholas de Bailleul, president of the French parliament, folio. François Fernandez, a friar of the order of St. Francis. Le pere Joseph de Paris, a famous capuchin, folio. Louis Petit, General of the order of Trinity, folio. Jean François Mieron, a monk and celebrated mathematician; in folio, very rare. Julio Struzzi, the Venetian poet, in quarto, after Simon Vouet, dated 1627. Jean Charles Doria, quarto. François Questrel, first painter to Henry III., from a picture by himself; quarto. Le pere Nicholas Couffin, folio, 1651.

Nicholas



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

Nicholas Chaperon was born at Chateaudun about the year 1596; he was educated a painter, and studied under Simon Vouet, but afterwards preferred etching, of which his works chiefly consist. Travelling to Rome for improvement, he was induced to remain there a considerable time, during which he produced a set of prints from those pictures by Raphael, in the Vatican, which are called his *bible*. They consist of fifty-two plates, which the present writer has not seen, but of which Strutt says, with some degree of inconsistency, that they "are chiefly estimable as being, upon the whole, the best copies of that noble work; but, however, the sweet simplicity of style, and correctness of drawing, so manifest in the works of that celebrated painter, are totally lost in the affected manner of the engraver. The heads are very indifferent in general, and the other extremities very poorly marked."

At his return from Rome, Chaperon established himself at Paris, where he etched several plates in a spirited style, generally marking them with the initials of his name, and the addition of the letter F for fecit. Among them the following will be found worthy of preference on account of their merits:

The portrait of himself at the foot of the bust of Raphael, in folio. This is generally prefixed to the bible mentioned above, and serves as its title-page or frontispiece.

Portrait of Henry IV. of France, at the age of forty-two, in a frame of antique sculpture, beneath which the king, wounded by Du Chatel, is represented in bas relief. It is in folio, after Freminet, and bears not even the initials of Chaperon, but is known to be from his hand. This is a very rare print.

Another portrait of the same monarch, at the age of forty-four, beneath which a battle is represented in the same manner as in the above.

"Une Vierge considerant l'Enfant Jesus en lui presentant le Sein," in folio, after his own composition, as is supposed by Rost and Huber, though bearing the name of Titian. Yet it is difficult to believe that Chaperon, or any man would have exposed himself to the unpleasantness of such frequent enquiries after the original as must be the necessary consequence of a forgery of this nature.

"An Holy Family," in folio, where the virgin mother is suckling the infant Christ. "L'Alliance de Bacchus et Venus," in folio; dated 1659. "Bacchus a qui un Homme presente a boire," folio. "Bacchus accompagne d'un Homme qui porte un Enfant," folio. "Famille de Satyres," a small upright folio. This is a bold and spirited etching, and one of the best works of the master. "Bacchanale," where a child is pouring forth wine for a Bacchante, in folio. Another Bacchanalian subject, where Silenus is introduced, mounted on a he goat, in folio. Another, where a young Bacchante is mounted on a she goat, in folio. Another, where a child is suckling a she goat, which a satyr is holding, dated 1639.

Pierre Brebiette was born at Mantes on the Seine. He was contemporary with Chaperon, and like him established himself at Paris, after travelling to Italy for professional improvement. He executed a considerable number of slight spirited etchings, which prove him to have been an artist of fertile and active fancy. In composition he is agreeable and profuse; and his figures are well grouped, though not correctly drawn. Most of his prints are from his own pictures and designs, though he also etched several after Raphael and other masters. He sometimes marked his engravings with his name at length, and at others with his initials enclosed in a heart, and surmounted by a figure resembling the numeral Vol. XV.

4, as seen in our plate of the monograms used by the French engravers. The subjects of his principal etchings are:

His own portrait enclosed in a border, supported by two angels, in quarto; entitled "Peter Brebiette, Calcegraphus."

That of Francis Quesnel, the painter, supported by allegorical figures of Painting and Fame.

A set, or book of various prints, under the title of "Opera diversa à Pierre Brebiette inventa," in quarto, dated 1658. "The Nativity," in quarto. "The Adoration of the Magi," in quarto. This is an unfinished plate, and without the name of the artist. "The Virgin Mary with the Infant Christ asleep," in quarto, dated 1638.

The Miraculous Conception itself seems scarcely more miraculous than that of the infinitely varied and numerous compositions to which these divine germs have given intellectual birth. When the vast number of engravings and pictures of the Holy Family and Virgin and Child are contemplated, it really appears as if by some divine prescience, the subject itself were inexhaustible, and as if the mental act of comparing their various beauties and merits were destined to baffle human susceptibility and judgment. Brebiette has engraved three more plates of the Virgin and Child, in folio; in the first of which the infant Christ is crowned; in the second, the virgin mother appears on her knees near the Saviour, and attended by two angels; and in the third, saints are adoring her.

"The Conversion of St. Paul," without the name or cypher of Brebiette, in folio. "The Martyrdom of St. Catherine," in quarto. "The Martyrdom of St. Sebastian," in quarto. "The Death of Niobe's Children," an upright. "Orpheus surrounded by the Brutes," in quarto. An Arcadian subject with satyrs, in quarto. "Les Quatraines du Sieur de Pibrac," dated Paris 1640. "The Four Seasons," in small ovals.

The following are in the elongated form of friezes.

"The Battle of the Lapithæ and Centaurs," "Thetis at her Toilette;" "A Sacrifice to Ceres." A set of twelve Bacchanalian subjects; and a set of four, representing sea-gods, in folio.

After other painters, Brebiette has engraved the following plates:

"An Holy Family," wherein the infant St. John has his foot upon a cradle, an upright in quarto, after Raphael. Another Holy Family, after Andrea del Sarto, in quarto. "The Martyrdom of St. George," after Paul Veronese, in quarto. "Paradise," after a grand composition of old Palma, engraved on two plates, and one of the very best of the works of Brebiette.

Jacques Stella was born at Lyons in the year 1594, and was the son of Francis Stella, a native of Flanders, but who had studied the arts of portrait and landscape painting in Italy. He lost his father at the age of nine years, but was already instructed in the rudiments of drawing. At the age of twenty Jacques went to Italy, and entered the service of that distinguished patron of art, Cosmo de Medici, from whom he enjoyed a pension equal to that which had been granted to Callot, though far his inferior in merit. After remaining at Florence about seven years, he pursued his journey to Rome, which had been the prime object of his travels, where he spent eleven years in studying Raphael, Poussin, and the bright exemplars of ancient and modern art which then abounded in that far-famed metropolis.

In the year 1634, he removed to Paris, where Louis XIII., hearing of his merits, assigned him a handsome pension, and apartments in the Louvre, which induced him



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

to abandon a journey he had projected into Spain, and to settle at Paris, where he was soon after honoured with the order of St. Michael.

In the style of his art Stella is tame, and without energy, though he possesses some portion of grace, and details his forms with considerable academical knowledge. He was more of a painter than an engraver, and his best productions are his smaller pictures of pastorals and children's sports, though these are not free from the reproach of languor and inanimation. He generally marked his engravings, which are chiefly performed with the point and aquafortis, with a star, a sort of pun upon his own surname, as is exemplified in our plate of the marks, &c. of the engravers of the French school.

Stella's etchings, which are not very numerous, are from his own compositions. The principal of them are, "The Descent from the Cross," in folio, and "The Ceremony of doing Homage to the Grand Duke of Tuscany, on St. John's day," a large plate, dedicated to the emperor Ferdinand II., and dated in the year 1621.

This artist died at Paris in the fifty-first year of his age, and his death is supposed to have been hastened by too close application to his studies.

Etienne, or Stefan Baudet, was born at Blois, A.D. 1598, and died at Paris in the year 1691. He acquired the rudiments of engraving at Paris, but afterwards, as was the custom of his age, travelled to Italy for improvement. He varied the style of his engravings at different periods of his life; and connoisseurs easily distinguish between those prints which he engraved before, and those which were produced after, his return from Italy. His earlier works were executed entirely with the graver, and though sufficiently neat, are cold, mechanical; and as a French author says, "the manner accuses the metal." In his subsequent style, he mingled etching with the work of the graver, and rose decidedly superior to his former self. From a certain degree of resemblance being traceable between this second style and that of Jean Baptiste de Poilly, some of his biographers have inferred that he imitated that celebrated engraver, without reflecting that Jean Baptiste could have been but a youth when Baudet produced the engravings in question.

This artist also occasionally engraved in the taste of Claude Mellan, who was his contemporary; and in the course of a long life he produced a considerable number of plates, from which the following are selected as the most favourable specimens of his abilities. In his first style, according to Mr. Strutt, (who however appears to be mistaken in some of his dates respecting this artist,) are

"The Tribute Money," a middling sized plate, nearly square, from Valentino, which (says this author) I think the most masterly of those which he executed in this manner. Four large landscapes lengthways with figures, from Albano, published at Rome in 1672. The figures in these are from the history of Venus and Adonis. "The Four Elements," large circular prints, from the same master, dated 1675, (though according to Strutt they are not dated till twenty years after); and "The Martyrdom of St. Stephen," a large folio plate from Annibal Caracci's celebrated picture in the cabinet of the king of France; published in 1677.

In his second style, according to the same writer, are, "Moses trampling on the Crown of Pharaoh," a large folio, from Poussin's picture in the Louvre. "Moses striking the Rock," and "The Israelites worshipping the Golden Calf," both in folio, and from the same master. "The Holy Family," from Poussin's original in the gallery

of the Louvre, in folio; and "Venus reclining after the Bath," in folio, and from the same painter, published 1666. The following large historical landscapes, adorned with figures, are also from the Poussins. A set of four, dedicated to the prince of Condé, and published in 1684; and another set of four, dedicated to the king of France.

From the designs of other painters, according to the catalogue of Huber and Rost, Baudet has engraved the following plates, *viz.*

"An Holy Family," from Sebastian Bourdon, in a circular form, and where angels and the infant St. John are adoring our Saviour. "The Adoration of the Shepherds," after Jac. Blanchart, in folio. "The Descent from the Cross," after Annibal Caracci, in folio. "The Communion of the primitive Christians," after Charles de la Fosse. A square plate after Valentino, entitled "Le dernier de Cesar." A set of six grand folio landscapes, after Sebastian Bourdon. A set of six, five only of which are by Baudet, of the grand staircase at Versailles, after Le Brun, the originals of which no longer exist; (N.B. the sixth plate, which is of the ceiling, is engraved by Ch. Simonneau); and "Adam and Eve dismissed from Paradise," after Dominichino, from a picture in the king of France's cabinet; which engraving is esteemed the chef d'œuvre of Baudet.

Beside history and landscape, this artist has distinguished himself by engraving some of the statues in the royal garden at Versailles, in which he has imitated the single-stroke style of Mellan; and the following portraits are also from his graver, and are all of the folio size. Pope Clement IX. Charles Perault, comptroller-general of the royal buildings, after Le Brun, dated in 1665, and inscribed "Stef. Baudet sc. Acad. Reg." Louisa duchess of Portsmouth, as Venus, caressing a dove, after H. Gascar. Antique bust of a Roman lady of the reign of Adrian, from an original in the Thuilleries, and another antique bust of the emperor Adrian himself, also from an original in the Thuilleries, dated in 1678, and executed in the style of Mellan.

Simon Guillain was a statuary, and occasionally an architect, but who having performed at least an hundred etchings, is commonly reckoned among the French school of engravers. He was born at Paris A.D. 1599, and died in the same city, according to the French authorities, in 1679; though, according to Strutt, he died in the year 1658. His father was a sculptor of Cambray, under whom he made considerable progress in art before he travelled to Italy. On his return to Paris, he executed, among other works, the basso relievos and bronze figures to the memory of Louis XIII. in the angles of the "Pont au Change" at Paris: the figures in the niches of the portal of the Sorbonne, and those which ornament the Maitre Autel des Minimes de la Place Royal, are also from his chisel.

The following slight, but masterly etchings, are not less creditable than his sculpture, to the general stock of his talents as an artist.

A set of twenty plates from the life of St. Diego, from the originals of Annibal Caracci and Albano, in the church of the Spaniards at Rome; and a set of eighty small uprights, entitled the Cries of Bologna, also after Annibal Caracci, with his life and portrait appended.

Charles David was born some time about the commencement of the seventeenth century. He was a native of Paris, but under what master he studied engraving his biographers have not mentioned. Strutt says of him, with much truth, that "his style of mechanical execution seems to have been founded on an examination of the works of several artists, rather than a direct imitation of any one. He worked entirely



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

with the graver, in a clear, neat manner, but with great freedom of hand; he often rendered the effect of his prints less pleasing than it otherwise would have been, by crossing his second strokes too squarely upon the first. He certainly drew the human figure with a considerable degree of correctness; but he was apt to overcharge his forms, and mark the outlines of his muscles too powerfully. His extremities especially are, in general, rather heavy and defective. His lights, a fault usual with the engravers of that age, are too much scattered, and too equally powerful: yet his best prints are deservedly held in great estimation. He engraved "The Labours of Hercules," a set of twelve small folio plates from F. Floris. "The Cries of Rome," a set of sixteen small upright folios, copied so faithfully from Villamena, that it is not easy to know the difference apart from the originals. "The Virgin and Child surrounded by Angels," an upright 4to. after Champagne. "La Vierge nourissant St. Bernard de son lait," and another 4to. frontispiece from the same painter. A set of landscapes after Paul and Matthew Brill. An *Ecce Homo*. "The Gay Nurse and Companion," from his own designs; and a singular print of a man with a snail upon his finger, accompanied by a he goat with a crown of snails upon his head, while a dish full of them is seen on a table, after Callot. This latter is a very rare print.

Jerome David was brother to Charles, and worked in the same style, though with talents somewhat inferior: he went to Italy, and followed there the profession of engraving till toward the middle of the seventeenth century, but the dates of his birth and death have not been recorded.

He usually signed his engravings "H. David." The letter H standing for Hieronymus, which is the Latin for Jerome. The author of the "Series of Engravers," published at Cambridge, not attending to this circumstance, has spoken of his works as if they were executed by two artists, Jerome, and H. David. In some instances, however, his engravings are marked only with his monogram, for which see our plate of cyphers, &c. of the French engravers.

The following list, which begins with his portraits, will be found to include the best engravings from the hand of this artist, the number of whose plates, added to those of his brother Charles, amount to about two hundred and twenty.

Charles I. of England; Henrietta Maria, his queen; Anne, queen of France; Gaston, duke of Orleans; and Cardinal Richelieu; are all whole length equestrian portraits, in folio, and the last a very rare print.

A set of forty-two plates representing the churches, tombs, and altars of Rome: these are etchings, and are after the drawings of Jean Baptiste Montano, a celebrated chaser of Milan, who died in 1621, and whose portrait (in folio) Jerome also engraved.

A set of thirty-six heads of ancient philosophers, from designs of his own, engraved in a coarse, dark style, in 4to. "A Landscape, with Adam tilling the Earth after his Expulsion from Paradise." "An *Ecce Homo*," a small upright folio, from Guercino. "The Virgin of the Rosary," a small upright folio, after Guido, dated 1633. "The Virgin and Child," a small circle, after Guido. "The Assumption of the Virgin," after Camillio Procaccini. "St. Francis de Paul walking on the Sea," an etching after Robert Picou.

Contemporary with the Davids was Jean Ganieres, an engraver of very slender abilities, who was a native of France, and resided at Paris. His best works are portraits, and the best of his portraits are those of Louis XIII. of France, a small oval, surrounded with ornaments, and dated 1640.

Cardinal Flavio Chigi, a small upright; and M. de la Meuleraie, in 4to. dated 1679. He also engraved "A Boy sleeping, with a Skull lying near him," a small plate, dated 1640. "A Magdalen," in folio, after Jacques Blanchard, besides some other plates from the same painter.

Francis Tortebat, an artist of far superior merit, was born at Paris in the beginning of the seventeenth century, and died in the same city in the year 1690. He was the son-in-law and pupil of Simon Vouet, from whose pictures and designs he etched several of his plates.

His etchings are somewhat rough, but are performed with great spirit; and he frequently produces a good chiaroscuro.

In the year 1663 he became a member of the French Royal Academy, and from his etching-needle may be enumerated the following subjects.

The anatomical figures of Jean de Calcar, from the wood engravings which accompany the treatise of Vesalius. An emblematical figure in folio, after Vouet, in which an angel is represented piercing with an arrow a flaming heart, from the same painter, and of the same (folio) size: he has also engraven as follow: "Peace descending on the Earth;" the "Ascent of Elijah;" "Samson recovering his Strength, and destroying the Philistines;" and "The Apotheosis, or Beatification of St. Louis."

The French writers reckon Jacques Blanchard and Claude Gelee, who both lived at this period, among their school of engravers, though with no very strict propriety, as neither of them contributed to the advancement of that art, and both were very distinguished painters.

Blanchard, as well as Claude, performed a few etchings from his own compositions; of which those which are most deserving of notice are, "An Holy Family," in 4to. published by Huart. Another "Holy Family," published by Cartres. The "Nativity of the Virgin;" and "St. Agnes worshipping the infant Christ," after Caracci.

For an account of Claude see our biography of him as a painter. Yet the curious may not be displeased to be informed that the following etchings are from the needle of this very distinguished artist. They are after his own pictures, and of course are not without merit, though they bear the marks of a hand unpractised in the art of etching. Two folio landscapes with ruins and cattle. Two 4to. landscapes; one a sea-port with mariners; the other a pastoral scene with figures dancing. A set of twenty-eight landscapes, which are highly esteemed among connoisseurs, and the "Via sacra detto Campo Vaccino di Roma," in folio, dated 1636.

Claude Mellan was born at Abbeville, in Picardy, A.D. 1601; of which city his father was receiver of the customs, and paid great attention to the education of young Claude. His genius for drawing discovering itself at a very early period of his life, it was thought proper to send him to Paris, where he became the pupil of Simon Vouet, a painter who was highly celebrated at a time when false criteria of excellence obtained, having had the honour of instructing the king of France, the grand monarch himself! in the arts of design.

Thus says Strutt; but the French writers, with more probability, and indeed with better opportunities of ascertaining facts of this kind, say that from Paris young Mellan was sent to Rome, and there attended the lectures of the celebrated Vouet. Now at the time Mellan was sixteen years of age, which is the period at which he is said to have travelled to Italy, Vouet was president of the Roman Academy of St. Luke, and did not return to Paris till the year 1627, when he was summoned home by Louis XIII.



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

for the decoration of his metropolis. After performing, with tolerable success, a few imitations of the pictures of Vouet, Mellan relinquished the art of his preceptor, and dedicated his attention solely to engraving, in which he soon made considerable proficiency. He worked chiefly from his own designs, and manifested great power over the instruments of his new art.

Of the style of his engraving, as it varied at different periods of his life, we shall presently speak: that of his design is marked by a certain assumed briskness in some figures, contrasted by the uneasy languor of others; and his expression partakes, in most instances, of that sophisticated confidence which properly belongs to the French historical art of the school of Vouet.

Most of the plates which Mellan engraved in Italy, (where he appears to have remained upwards of thirty years, and where, among numerous other works, he produced his prints from the Justinian gallery, the portrait of pope Urban VIII. and that of the marquis Justinian,) are executed with the graver alone, and in a manner not materially differing from that in which the graver had been employed by other artists: that is, with parallel or converging courses of curved lines, crossed with second, and occasionally with third courses of lines, as the degree of shade, and texture of the surface to be expressed, might require; but after his return to Paris he invented a new mode of working with single strokes only; working out his *chiaro-scuro* by re-entering his original course of lines until they became of the breadth and depth which he deemed necessary to his effect. Our countryman, Strutt, in commenting on this novel and singular style, says, "In single figures and small subjects he succeeded very happily; but in large compositions, where great depth of shadow was required, he has failed, and that in proportion as the force of colour (depth of shade) was wanted. Besides, in subjects where several figures occur, the sameness of style, which necessarily appears in every part of the plate, fatigues the eye, prevents objects from relieving each other, and adds greatly to the flatness of effect." The truth is, that he has not failed from the causes which Mr. Strutt has assigned; for it would have been very easy to have produced much deeper tones than we see in the engravings of Mellan, by means of single courses of lines, which is proved by their having been so produced by other artists; but he has failed in the opinion of the judicious, because this single-stroke style was founded on novelty, and not on principle. The example of Mellan does but go to prove, among many others, that it is one thing to secure the approbation of posterity, and another to obtain a little breathing-space for the short-lived monsters which fashion has been known to engender upon fine art, in the purlieu of a French palace.

One of the most celebrated, and I will add, most justly celebrated, of the engravings of this artist, is his "Sudarium of Santa Veronica." The reader, if he be not "skilled in legendary lore," should stop to be informed that Saint Veronica was canonized in consequence of offering our Saviour, as he proceeded to Golgotha, sweating under the burthen of the cross, her handkerchief or napkin, and that the impression of the divine countenance remaining on the drapery, was religiously preserved, and well it might, as the most highly and justly valued relic belonging to the order of St. Face, or St. Veronica.

The engraving of Mellan, accordingly, represents the front face of Jesus Christ, as large as life, and as if depicted or impressed on drapery. It is an upright folio plate, and is executed entirely by means of a single spiral line, beginning at the extremity of the nose, which is, as nearly as was

practicable, the center of the engraving, and continuing, without intermission, over the whole face and back-ground of drapery.

The supercession of the science which should preside over fine art, by the unprincipled novelties of fashion, has been often and justly regretted. Before an artist prides himself on doing what no other man can do, he should at least be sure that what he attempts is worthy of being accomplished. Yet perhaps Mellan did not himself so much mistake means for end, as lead others into this error, from their inadvertently following his example. The singular style of his art, as exemplified in the Sudarium of St. Veronica, may find justification, or at least excuse, in the opinion of its admirers, from the reflection that a work, so novel and surprising, favours of the miraculous, and is so far analogous to its subject, and perhaps is, not without some plausibility, addressed to the prejudices, if not to the understandings, of those who have faith in the holy mysteries of the legend of St. Veronica. Moreover the feebleness of effect, which Strutt endeavours to account for, is here a merit, or at least capable of being so construed; for the impression of the holy face thus left on the Sudarium of the Saint, might naturally be expected to be less vivid, than if St. Luke himself had painted it at his easel. Something, in these cases, should be left for the imagination.

The year of Mellan's return to Paris is not mentioned by his biographers. He married in that metropolis in 1654; and the king being made acquainted, and being pleased with his talents, bestowed on him a pension, and assigned him apartments in the Louvre, where he continued to reside till the advanced age of eighty-seven, surrounded with honours and blessed with an excellent constitution, which exempted him from the diseases usually attendant on this late period of life; he enjoyed a competent fortune, and was greatly esteemed by all who knew him. Florent le Comte says, that, "Charles the second of England was so much pleased with his performances that he invited him to reside in London, making him at the same time very advantageous offers; but the love of his country prevented his accepting them." He does not appear to have had any children; for his plates, at the death of his wife, became the property of his nephew. The subjects of the principal of them are as follow, beginning with such of the allegorical and mythological as were invented by himself; "Phœbus passing the Zodiac," in folio. "Perseus and Andromeda," 4to. "Venus seated on a Couch with her Doves," 8vo. "Hercules and Atlas," folio. A sea-port whence is seen a rock, on which lies a book where are engraved the papal arms subscribed, "Ibi confringes tamentes fluctus tuos," in folio. "The Resignation of the Regency of France by the Queen-Mother, through the Hands of the Queen of Peace and Mother of God," in folio. "France seated at the Tomb of the Queen-Mother, and holding her Portrait," in folio. "Religion in a sitting Posture, pointing to a Man, kneeling before her." "St. Stephen distributing his Wealth to the Poor," in folio. "The Church Militant." In this piece, an angel is represented displaying the cross to several persons kneeling, in 12mo. A rural piece, in which are introduced a peasant with a winnowing-fan, and a cow licking her calf, in 4to. An allegorical subject, in which is represented a naked female lying on a bed, having behind her a mouse-trap, and before her several infantile genii, one of whom raises her leg, while another presents her with a bunch of grapes, in folio. This print, which does not display much spirit, is very scarce, and only half finished. A frontispiece, for a collection of bon mots, representing several satyrs, one of which is seated on a globe,



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

globe, having this inscription: "sic se ridendum dat derisoribus orbis," 4to.

A political allegory from Antoine Talon, dedicated to cardinal Mazarin. This piece contains a figure representing the administration, lying in an attitude of desolation, and displaying in the distance scenes of horror which devastate the kingdom. Below, are two Hercules' preparing to bring succour, and still lower, are two figures writing, beneath which reclines a sleeping Pallas, enchained by two youthful genii, with bands forming the initials of the cardinal's name. This scarce print is large, and is engraved on three plates.

Another allegory of the same silly kind, from Guill. de Longueil, dedicated to the same patron. Here Apollo is represented surrounded by the nine Muses, who are occupied in portraying the arms, the initials, and the devices of the cardinal; and beneath are seen two rivers issuing from their urns, ornamented with festoons. This piece occupies two plates; and, like the former, is extremely scarce.

The following subjects are engraved from various masters.

"Judith holding the Head of Holofernes," after Virginia de Vezlo, the wife of Vouet, in 4to. "Salomea carrying the Head of John the Baptist in a Charger," from S. Vouet, in 4to. "A Roman Charity," from the same, in 4to. "Lucretia," a folio plate published at Rome. "Psyche and the sleeping Cupid," Rome, in 4to. This piece is engraven with cross lines, and in a very masterly style. "The Virgin holding a Rose, and the Infant Jesus on her knee," from the same, dated 1633, in 4to. "St. Luke taking the Portrait of the Virgin," from the same, 1627, 8vo. "St. Francis de Paule contemplating the Heavens," from the same, Rome, in folio. "St. Catherine on her Knees, receiving from an Angel the Crown of Martyrdom," from the same, Rome, 8vo. "Genius, Memory, and Will," from Vouet, in folio. "The Eternal, in his Glory," with two figures representing the old and new law. This is the frontispiece to the Louvre bible, from Poussin, in folio, without signature. "Horace crowned by Genius, while one of the Muses presents him with the Mask of Satire," from the same, in folio. The frontispiece to the Louvre edition of Horace. "Virgil crowned by Apollo," from the same, in folio, without a signature. The frontispiece to the Louvre edition of Virgil. "The Courtesy of Rebecca, in her first Interview with Abraham's Steward," a folio engraving from Tintoret, esteemed one of the finest historical prints of Mellan. "A View of a Palace in a Garden," a folio print after Pietro da Cortona, published at Rome.

His works from the Old and New Testaments are as follow: "Lot and his Daughters," in 4to. dated Rome 1629. "Sampson betrayed by Delilah, who is cutting off his Hair," in 4to. The "Burning Bush and Moses," in 4to. dated 1663. The "Miraculous Fall of Manna," in 8vo. The "Annunciation," inscribed "Ecce Virgo concipiet," a folio print, dated 1666. "The Madonna," in 8vo. in which the virgin is represented seated beneath a tree, with the infant Jesus on her knees. Another of the same subject and size, dated 1659. Here Mary is seated at the base of a pillar, and, as in the preceding, she holds the infant Jesus on her knees. Another, in which she is represented seated on a bank, with the infant Saviour standing near her, and in the back ground St. Joseph binding up faggots, while in the four angles are figures from the Old Testament. "A Holy Family," Rome, 1635, in folio. In this piece the virgin is seated near the ruins of an edifice, with the infant standing on her knee. "A Group," consisting of St. Anne, St. Joachim, St. Joseph, St. John the

Evangelist, and St. Bernard. A bust of the infant Christ. A bust of the Virgin in her youth. A bust of the Virgin, at a more advanced period of life, with her hands crossed over her breast, 1650, in folio. "Christ in the Garden of Olives, and his Disciples asleep," in folio. This is a night-piece, and in some estimation among connoisseurs. "Christ led by the Soldiers," with this inscription, "Pater ignosce illis, quid faciunt," in folio. "St. John, and Mary Magdalen, embracing the Cross," Rome, in folio. "The Crucifixion," dated 1665, in 4to. "Christ expiring on the Cross, with the Virgin, St. John, and Mary Magdalen embracing the Foot of the Cross," in folio. "Jesus Christ carried to the Sepulchre," during which the graves give up their dead. In one corner is seen written on a tomb, "Terra Mota est," 1678, in folio. "The Resurrection of Jesus Christ," inscribed, "Per se resurgens," 1683, in folio. "The Fathers of the Church assembled in council," 1665, in folio. In this piece is seen a table, with an open book, in which the word "Evangelia" is inscribed.

The number of subjects which this artist has selected from the rubrics of martyrology, as well as from the reigning whims of the minions of the French court, lead us to suspect that he followed the taste of the times in which he lived, and, careless or ignorant of the immutability of principle, merely and meanly rendered his art subservient to the religion and politics of the hour. Those which follow are from his own composition, as well as several of those which we have just passed. "The Sudarium of St. Veronica," a large folio, of which we have already spoken. "St. Peter Nolasque," in folio. The saint is borne through the air by two angels. This is the rarest, and one of the best of Mellan's engravings. "St. Stephen in the Habit of a Deacon," in 4to. The saint is kneeling, and the following inscription mingles with a radiance of light; "Ecce video Cœlos apertos." "Alexis in his latter Moments," in folio, dated 1649. "St. Bruno in the Desert," an upright folio; four other folio plates lengthways, from the life of this saint; in the first of which he invests a brother of the order, in the second, exhorts the holy brotherhood, in the third, enters the council, and in the fourth shews the host to the military. "St. Ambrose interdicting the Entrance of the Emperor Theodosius into his Church," a folio plate dated 1681.

"St. Augustin converted in the Garden of Aleppo," 1660, in folio. "St. Bernard prostrate before a Crucifix," in folio. "St. Cajetan kneeling before a Crucifix," 1664, in folio. "St. Dominic in a Trance," in folio. Besides the principal personage in this landscape, several monks are seen in the back ground. "St. Francis in the Desert, kneeling before a Crucifix," 1638, in folio. "St. Francis de Paule," 1627, in quarto. "Pope Gregory writing to King Childebert," 1681, in folio. "St. John meditating in the Desert," 1629, in folio. "St. Ignatius in a Trance," in folio. "St. Joseph, (Joseph Christi nutritie)," in folio. "St. Peter at Prayers near a rock, a crucifix in the back ground," in folio. "St. Paul carried up into Heaven," with this inscription: "Sive in corpore nefcio," 1674, in folio. "A Penitent Magdalen lying on a Mat, her Body lacerated by Thorns." "Mary Magdalen expiring, supported by Angels," Rome, 1687, in folio. "St. Genevieve, a young Shepherdess, seated in an Attitude of Contemplation, at the Foot of a Tree," 1680, in folio. "St. Claire kneeling before the Body of Christ," 1667, in folio. "A Nun at Prayers," 1647, in folio. "St. Theresa kneeling in her Cell before a Crucifix," 1661, in folio.

The following portraits are chiefly engraved from the artist's own pictures and drawings.

Claude.



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

Claude Mellan, painter and engraver, 1635, in folio. Pope Urban VIII., from Bernini, 1631, in quarto. Anne of Austria, queen of France, in weeds, in folio. Louisa-Maria de Gonzague, queen of Poland, 1645, quarto. Cardinal Guido Bentivoglio, in quarto. Charles de Crevin, Maréchal of France, Rome, 1633, in quarto. Jean de Saint Bonnet, lord of Toiras, Maréchal of France, in quarto. Claude Marolles, 1613, in quarto. This is the portrait of a Tourangeau gentleman, and one of the bravest men of his age. Michel de Marolles, abbé de Villeloin, in quarto. This is the son of the former, and a great connoisseur in prints, whom we have sometimes quoted. Francis de la Motte le Vayer, 1648, in quarto. Peter Gassendi, professor royal of mathematics at Paris, in quarto. Henry duke of Montmorency, in quarto. Cardinal de Bouillon, 1613, in folio. This is a bust of the cardinal on a pedestal. The illustrious Armand, cardinal duke of Richelieu, in folio. Cardinal Mazarin, gr. folio. Francis Villemonais, bishop of St. Malo, 1661, in folio. Pierre Seguier, chancellor of France, gr. in folio. This portrait is executed with much spirit. Nicholas Coeffeteau, bishop of Marseilles, Du Moutier pinx. gr. folio. The celebrated cardinal de Perron, Herbin pinx. gr. folio. Victor le Bouthillier, archbishop of Tours, 1658, gr. folio. Joann Habert Eq. T. D. de Montmor, Monument. D.D. Claude Mellan, &c. 1640, gr. folio. Henri-Louis Habert de Montmor, the son of Jean, 1640, gr. folio. Henrietta Maria de Baude Frontenac, the wife of H. L. Habert de Montmor, 1641, gr. folio. Henri de Mesmes, president of the parliament, &c. gr. folio. Pierre Molé, keeper of the seals, gr. folio. Abel Servien, treasurer to the French Academy, gr. folio. Nicholas Claude Fabri de Peiresce, counsellor at Aix in Provence, gr. folio. This is one of the most beautiful portraits of Mellan.

Besides the works above enumerated, Mellan executed statues, antique busts, and basso relievos, from the Justinian gallery, to the amount of 322; as well as the antique statues and busts of the royal palaces of France; but the latter, as has already been mentioned, were performed in concert with Baudet; they form altogether sixty-one pieces.

Michel Corneille, the father, was born at Orleans in 1633, and died at Paris in 1664. He was a pupil of Simon Vouet, whose method he invariably followed in the pictures which he painted for different churches and palaces. He etched a few plates after Raphael, the Caracci, and Vouet, of which the following are most worthy of remark.

A Holy Family from Raphael, in quarto. In this piece, which has been often engraved, the Virgin is seated by the side of St. Elizabeth, while the infant Jesus is taken out of the cradle, to be placed on the knees of his mother, and St. John is represented bringing some fruit.

"The Massacre of the Innocents," from the tapestries of the Vatican, by Raphael, in folio. "Jesus appearing to Mary Magdalen, as a Gardener," or the "noli me tangere," from the same, in folio. "The Virgin suckling the Infant Jesus," from L. Caracci, in folio.

Michel Corneille, the eldest son of the former, was born at Paris in 1642, and died in the same city in 1708. He was educated by his father, and became one of the most celebrated members of the Royal Academy. In order to distinguish his works from those of his father, he sometimes added an A to his baptismal name, on which account he has received the appellation of Michel-Ange Corneille, though he is sometimes called Corneille of the Gobelins. Having learned the rudiments of art from his father, he went to Italy to complete his studies in the school of the Caracci,

the style of whose design he occasionally imitated with some success. He understood perspective, and the management of light and shade, better than the majority of contemporary French artists; and though he chiefly excelled in history, was not without a considerable share of merit in landscape. Strutt says of his four engravings from the life of the patriarch Abraham, which are after his own designs, that "they are etched in a fine, bold, free style; the compositions are full of grandeur; the heads are peculiarly characteristic; the extremities, like those of Raphael, are finely drawn, and the draperies disposed with great taste. One may see how closely he has studied the celebrated Italian painters, and admire the good use he has made of those studies. The figure of Abraham in the last, has much of the style of Polidoro Caravaggio in it, and all the naked figures in the third are drawn in the manner of Caracci."

A printseller of Rome having obtained these four plates, and having heard of the fame of Raphael, had the crafty ignorance to inscribe beneath them the name of that great painter, and there were persons at that time, as at present, the ready dupes of deception, and who consulted no other oracles for the truths of art.

The subjects of these four prints, which are now become very scarce, are, 1st. The Deity appearing to Abraham. 2d. Abraham journeying with Lot. 3d. Abraham putting to flight the Army of the Confederate Kings. 4th. Isaac taking leave of his mother before his departure for the sacrifice. The remainder of the principal works of this artist are as follow:

"Delilah cutting off Sampson's Hair." "The miraculous Conception." In this piece St. Ann and St. Joachim are represented in attitudes of admiration, and above is seen the Holy Ghost. "The Annunciation," occupying two plates. The angel is engraved on one, and the Virgin Mary on the other. Another "Annunciation" on a single plate. "The Nativity, with the Shepherds worshipping Christ." The infant Jesus is lying in the manger amid oxen and asses. "The Flight," from a picture in the White Penitents, at Lyons, in which St. Mary is represented as about to enter a boat. "The calling of Peter and Andrew," a picture in Notre Dame, at Paris. "The Virgin embracing the Infant Jesus, worshipped by St. John the Baptist," from a painting in the Feuillans, at Paris. "St. John the Baptist in the Desert." "Jesus Christ, the Way, the Truth, and the Life." "St. Andrew adoring the Cross," finished by Jean Mariette. This is a beautiful small upright, from a design by Corneille himself. "Jesus Christ and the Virgin appearing to St. Francis," from a painting in the Capuchins, at Paris. "St. Francis of Assise," at full length. "St. Francis listening to celestial Music." "St. Anthony of Padua carrying the Infant Jesus in his Arms." "The Apotheosis of Aeneas." "Hercules supporting the Globe of France." "The Genius of Painting." This is a frontispiece to M. de Piles' Lectures on Painting. "The Inhabitants of Madagascar swearing Fealty to the King of France." "The betrothing of St. Catherine," from a design of L. Caracci, in folio. "The Virgin," from Caracci, in folio. This is a landscape in which the Virgin is represented sitting at the foot of a rock, with the infant Jesus. "A Landscape," in which Jacob is seen struggling with the Angel, after Ann. Caracci. "St. John the Baptist preaching in the Desert," from the same. "St. John the Baptist interrogated by Two Disciples," a landscape from the same. "St. Francis disgraced," a landscape from the same. "Mercury presenting the Lyre to Apollo," a landscape from the same. "Silenus, a Satyr, and a Faun," a landscape from the same. "Pan seated with Apollo," a landscape from the same.



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

landscape from the same. "An indigent Family, followed by a lame Beggar on Crutches," from the same. "Hagar banished by Abraham," after P. da Cortona, falsely ascribed to Anni. Caracci, in folio.

Besides the above, he etched from the works of his father, "The Sacrifice of Abraham," "King Phineas delivered from Harpies," and "Cleopatra taking the Asp from the Basket of Fruit."

Jean Baptiste Corneille was born at Paris in the year 1646, and died in the same city in 1695. Strutt has dated his birth ten years earlier, and has spoken of him as the elder brother of Michael, when he was really the younger. Without uniformly evincing the same excellence as his brother, he is ranked among the celebrated artists of the French school. After residing some time at Rome, he returned to Paris, and was soon after nominated a professor of the French academy. He painted, at Notre Dame, "St. Peter delivered from Prison;" and for the church of the Carmelites, "The Appearance of our Saviour to St. Theresa and St. John, after his Crucifixion."

Like his brother, he etched several pieces of his own composition, as well as from those of the Caraccii.

It is to Jean Baptiste Corneille that we owe the publication of the finest statues of Florence and Rome, reduced from actual measurement, of which himself engraved the greater number; the others were executed by F. Mariette, and C. Simoneau.

Among the pieces engraven by himself, may be mentioned "The Bust of Michael Angelo." "Sufanna surprised in the Bath." "St. Augustin, seated in a Garden, in the Midst of his Disciples." "A half length Figure of St. Bernard." "Jesus Christ appearing to St. Theresa and St. John, after the Crucifixion," from his own painting in the Carmelite church at Paris. "The Bust of Monsieur, crowned by Victory, with the Trophies taken at the Battle of Cassel." "A Medallion of Apollo contemning Love." "A Medallion of Daphne transformed into a Laurel." "Virtue preparing her Crowns," an octagon. "An oval Medallion of Apollo playing at Quoits with Hyacinthus." "The Moon mounted on her Chariot drawn by Stags," finished by J. Mariette. "Mercury in an Orb," finished by the same. "Diana discovering the Intrigues of Calisto." A collection of fifty plates of designs for the use of architects. The plates for the elements of painting, by M. de Piles. "St. John the Baptist in the Desert," a landscape from Annibal Caracci. "The Samaritans," a landscape from the same. "St. Francis branded with Disgrace," from the same.

Several artists have engraven from the originals of Jean Baptiste. J. Mariette alone has himself engraven and caused to be executed fifty-five of his pieces.

Henry Mauperche was born at Paris A. D. 1606, and died in the same city in 1686. We are not informed whether he ever visited Italy, though this seems highly probable, for his style of painting and engraving greatly resembles that of Herman Swanevelt; after whom he has engraven several landscapes.

He became a member of the royal academy, and though a landscape painter, was nominated professor in 1655. Fourteen historical landscapes were painted by him on the walls of one of the royal apartments at Fontainebleau. He has also engraven several landscapes, the greatest number of which are of his own composition, of which the following claim respectful attention. A series of six plates from the story of Tobias, in folio. A series of six plates illustrative of the life of the Virgin Mary, from the Annunciation to the flight into Egypt, in folio. A

series of twelve landscapes from Swanevelt, in 4to. Two subjects from the Bible; 1st. "The Prodigal Son ruined by Courtisans." 2d. "The Prodigal Son received by his Father," inscribed "H. Mauperché inv. pinx. et fec." in folio. Two landscapes, with ruins and figures, id. fec. in folio. Two mountainous landscapes, with buildings and figures, id. fec. in folio. A landscape from the fable of Marfyas, id. fec. in folio.

Laurent de la Hire was born at Paris in 1606, and died in the same city in 1666. His father Stephen de la Hire, who had long exercised the profession of a painter in Poland, observing the promising talents of his son, instructed him in the principles of his art. Young de la Hire afterwards studied in the school of Vouet, and was the first pupil of that master who struck out for himself a new path. Notwithstanding some imperfections, his paintings acquired him great reputation, and he was received into the academy in 1648.

But it is rather as an engraver, than as a painter, that we ought to regard de la Hire. He has engraven, in a light and elegant style, several pieces after his own composition. "A Holy Family, in which St. John is seen kissing the Feet of the Infant Jesus." This piece is inscribed L. de la Hire inv. et sc. in folio. Another "Holy Family." This is a very fine landscape, into which a great number of angels are introduced, id. fec. folio. "A landscape." In this piece the Virgin Mary is seated on the ground, behind her St. Joseph, and before her the Infant Jesus, who bruises a serpent with a cross brought by angels, id. fec. 1639 in folio. "A Repose during the Flight to Egypt," a beautiful landscape in folio, id. fec. "Christ with the Holy Women, and St. John, at the Foot of the Cross," inscribed L. de la Hire, 1639. aq. fort. in folio. "The Conversion of St. Paul," id. fec. in folio. This piece is deservedly admired. "The Judgment of Paris," in a beautiful landscape, id. fec. in folio.

Israel Henriët was born at Nancy in the year 1607, and died at Paris in 1661. He was the son of Claude Henriët, a painter from Châlons, who had settled at Nancy. He went to Rome with the view of improving himself in the art of painting, under the direction of Antoine Tempesta; but it should seem that his progress was not considerable. On his return to his native country he settled as a print-seller at Paris, and Callot, de la Bella, and especially Israel Silvestre, his nephew and pupil, were employed by him. His style of engraving is similar to that of Callot, with whom he was connected in the strictest bonds of friendship. At his death, Silvestre inherited all his plates, which were extremely numerous. Israel Henriët has left behind him a vast variety of views and small pieces from his own hand.

Remi Vuibert, or Wiburt, who was educated by Vouet, is supposed to have been a native of Paris, and to have been born about 1607. He resided chiefly at Rome, where he executed several etchings from Raphael, Guido, Dominichino, and other Italian masters, as well as from his own designs, among which the following are most remarkable. "The Cure of one possessed by the Devil," from a design of his own, dated 1639, in folio, nearly square. A series of arabesque and grotesque figures, painted by Raphael for the Vatican, 13 pieces in folio; the same figures which were subsequently engraven by G. Audran. "Adam and Eve eating the forbidden Fruit," from a picture in the Vatican, by Raphael, 1635, 4to. "The Decision of Solomon," from the same, 1635, small folio. "Marfyas conquered by Apollo," from the same, in 4to. "Providence governing the World," from the same, 4to. "The Descent from the Cross," after Poussin, in folio; this piece has likewise been engraven by Stephen Gantrel.



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

Nicolas Mignard was born at Troyes, in Champagne, in the year 1608, and died at Paris in 1668. He acquired the rudiments of art under Jean Boucher, of Bourges, and carefully studied the antique statues and pictures of Primaticcio and of M. Roux, preserved in the palace of Fontainebleau. He afterwards took a journey to Italy, and, on his way thither, stopped at Avignon, where he became a husband. During the period he remained with his father-in-law, he received the appellation of Mignard of Avignon. From this city, he departed for Rome, in order to improve himself in art. He painted several historical subjects for the palace of the Thuilleries; some portraits, by which he acquired great reputation; and he engraved the following eight plates from the pictures of Annibal and Agostino Caracci in one of the apartments of the Farnese palace. 1st. "The Choice of Hercules." 2d. "Hercules reposing after his Labours." 3d. "Hercules supporting the Globe." 4th. "Ulysses braving the Song of the Syrens." 5th. "Amphion and Anape." 6th. "Perseus striking off the Head of Medusa." 7th. "The Rape of Ganymede." 8th. "The Triumph of Bacchus."

Michel Dorigny was born at St. Quentin in 1617, and died at Paris in 1665, the disciple and brother-in-law of Vouet, he constantly imitated the style of his master. Some pictures were executed by him for the chateau of Vincennes. Dorigny engraved more than a hundred pieces from designs by his father-in-law, in which he has faithfully preserved the character of the originals. His execution is bold and decisive; he well knew how to economise his light, and to impart to his draperies an easy and natural cast. But he was not equally successful in drawing, especially of the hands and feet of his different personages. He executed, from his own invention, a series of six plates, representing the festivals of fauns, satyrs, bacchantes, &c. in folio; and from Vouet he etched the following:

"The Nativity of our Saviour," in folio. "Apollo assuming the Guidance of the Chariot of the Sun," in folio. "Apollo killing with his Arrows the Serpent Python," in folio. "Peace defending on Earth," in folio. A landscape, in which the Holy Family is introduced, a small folio, dated 1649. "The Harpies driven from the Palace of Phineas by the Children of Boreas," in folio. "Venus at her Toilet," small folio. "Venus and Hope plucking the Wings of Love," small folio. "Mercury and the Graces," from the same. "The Rape of Europa." "Iris tearing the fatal Hair from Dido on the funeral Pile," in folio. "The Kings of Arabia and Saba, with their Attendants bringing presents to the Infant Jesus." This subject was executed for the ceiling of the hotel de Fermes, and is engraved in the manner of a frieze, on four plates.

Nicholas Robert was born, according to some accounts, at Langres, and from others at Orleans, in 1610, and died at Paris in 1684. Besides his productions as a painter, Robert engraved the most rare flowers, birds, and the animals of the royal menagerie. He also etched, in conjunction with Gerard Audran, six ceilings, and six plates of vases from George Charmeton.

Gregoire Huret was born at Lyons in the year 1610, and died at Paris in 1670. His engravings are numerous, and many of them from his own designs. "His compositions are neither learned nor judicious, and his drawing by no means correct. He worked with the graver only, in a coarse, heavy style, apparently a distant imitation of that of Poilly." Such is the account which Strutt gives of this artist; Watelet speaks much more favourably, but our countryman will probably be found nearer the truth.

We begin our list of his principal works, with the por-

traits which he has engraven, and which are of the folio size.

Jaques Bouceau equerry, lord of Baranderée, from A. de Vries. Francis de Bonne, duke of Lesdiguerres, constable of France, from Dumoustier. This piece has a border with emblematical figures. Pierre Seguier, chancellor of France, in an ornamented frame, signed Greg. Huret fecit. An allegorical portrait of the author of the work entitled "De la Souveraineté de Roy." A series of thirty-two plates illustrative of the passion of love. The lists of his historical and allegorical engravings, which are also of the folio size, are,

"The Condemnation of St. Stephen." "St. Peter preaching to the Christians, who receive the holy Spirit." "A Holy Family, with St. Catherine and another Saint." "The miraculous Image of our Lady of Liefse," inscribed to the duchess de Nemours, 1655, a large folio. "Christ with the Crown of Thorns." "Louis XIII. and Queen Anne presenting the Dauphin to the holy Virgin," dated 1638. "Wisdom, Peace, and Eloquence supporting the Arms of Richelieu," 1638. "Frontispiece to the History of the civil Wars of France."

The date of the birth and that of the death of Jaques Bellange have not been recorded. Strutt says that he flourished towards the close of the last century, and Huber that he was born some time about 1610, but both agree that he was a native of Chalons. He learned the rudiments of drawing under Claude Henriet, and afterwards studied at Paris in the school of Vouet. Bafan says of him that "he was a bad painter and a worse engraver," and that, "in his etchings, which are from his own compositions, we find much fire, more caprice than judgment, little correctness, and very bad taste;" but Mr. Strutt thinks this sentence too harsh, and, commenting on Bellange's plate of the Virgin Mary and infant Christ, says that the style of engraving in which it is executed, "however singular, is by no means destitute of merit: his drawing appears to me to be incorrect rather from affectation than want of knowledge; the whole figure of the child is well executed; there is indeed an awkwardness in the turn of the figure of the Virgin, and the character of her head is childish." His etchings in general are slight, but free, and often masterly; and he sometimes, in the nudities of his figures, introduced stippling with the graver, by way of harmonizing and softening the roughness of his etching.

Bellange left behind him fifty engraved plates, of which the principal, of a folio size, are as follows:

"The Holy Family, with St. John and St. Catherine," a large upright. "The Annunciation," of a square form. "The Resurrection of Lazarus," an upright. "The Adoration of the Magi." A set of three single figures of Eastern Kings, viz. Caspar of Tarsus, Melchior of Nubia, and Balthasar of Sheba. "Christ bearing the Cross," large. "A dead Christ, supported on the knees of the Virgin," small folio. "The Three Marys visiting the Sepulchre." "St John the Baptist in the Desert." "The Martyrdom of St. Lucia." "The Death of Virginia." "Adonis bearing Diana on his Shoulders." "A back View of a Warrior standing, and a Female leaning on a Drum, with a City in the distance." A series of five female figures standing in different attitudes. A small oval of "St. Mary Magdalen, with her Hand on her Bosom."

Pierre Daret was born at Paris in the year 1610: after acquiring the rudimental principles of engraving in France, he went to Italy to complete his studies, and remained there a considerable time; but finally returned to his native city, and



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

and died there at a very advanced period of life. He was not only a designer and engraver, but had some pretensions to literature. Florent le Comte informs us that he composed a life of Raphael, which was printed in the year 1656, but it is little more than a free translation of that from the pen of Vafari. A portrait of Raphael is prefixed to the volume.

Strutt's summary of the talents of this artist is as follows: "his works are chiefly performed with the graver, without any other assistance. The mechanical part of his engraving is cold and silvery, the effect flat and unharmonized, and the drawing of the naked parts of his figures is frequently incorrect and heavy, more especially the extremities. His works are in number very considerable, amounting to upward of two hundred and ninety-six prints." According to Huber they are much more numerous; and many of them are marked with his cypher, for which the reader is referred to our plate of the monograms, &c. of the French school of engravers.

The following are some of the historical pieces executed by Daret from different masters, and are all of the folio size.

"St. John seated in the Desert, with a Lamb on his Knees," from Guido. "The Madonna suckling the Infant Jesus," from Annibal Caracci. "St Peter delivered from Prison," after Dominichino, a large upright. "Jesus laid in the Sepulchre," from Baroccio. This piece appears under the name of P. Mariette. "A Holy Family, in which is introduced an Angel presenting Fruit to the Infant Jesus," from S. Vouet. "A dead Christ mourned over by holy Women," from the same. "St. Jerome seated in the Desert, writing," from Blanchart, a half-length figure. "Thetis requesting Arms for Achilles," from the same. "Charity, with Five Infants," from the same. "The Visitation, or meeting of the Virgin Mary and St. Elizabeth," from M. Corneille the father. "The Virgin seated with the Infant Jesus," from the group of Jac Sarazin. Upwards of a hundred small plates for a work entitled "La Doctrine des Mœurs," published by M. Le Roy, of Gomberville, in 1646, from the designs of Otho Vanius.

Among the portraits of P. Daret, we find, of the quarto size, a bust of Alexander the Great, with illustrations from Plutarch. Pope Alexander VIII. Charles I., king of Great Britain. Henry of Bourbon, prince of Condé, first prince of the blood. Charlotte Marguerite de Montmorency, princess of Condé. Donna Olympia Maldachini. Bernard de Saxe, duke of Weimar. Henry de la Tour d'Auvergne, viscount de Turenne.

And in folio, queen Anne, with the two princes on the throne, for the History of Mezeray. Marguerite Gaston, duchess of Orleans, 1652. Louis le Fevre de Caumartin, chancellor of France. Ladislaus IV., king of Poland, engraved in 1645.

Louis Boullongne, the father, was a native of Picardy, and born in 1610. After passing some years in Italy, he returned to France, and settled in Paris, where he died in the year 1674, having for some time enjoyed the reputation of being an excellent artist, and the honour of being professor to the French Academy.

He engraved from his own pictures the Miracle of St. Paul at Ephesus, and the Decollation of that Apostle at Rome. He also, during his residence at Rome, executed a plate from Guido of the Rape of Helen.

Boullongne left behind him two sons, of whom Bon, who was born at Paris in the year 1649, and died in that city in 1717, was the elder. While under the tuition of his father, he displayed considerable talent, he however passed five years

at Rome, after which he proceeded to Lombardy, where he studied the works of Correggio, and the Caracci. An able designer, and good colourist, his manner partook of the perfections of both these great masters; he likewise excelled in composition; and all his productions, but particularly his Resurrection of Lazarus, are stamped with a grand character.

Bon Boullongne engraved several pieces of his own composition, among which are, "a Holy Family," in folio. "St. John preaching in the Desert," a large upright. "St. Bruno seated in a Landscape," and its companion, both in folio. The frontispiece to an almanack, engraved in 1694; and, a satire against the author of *Mercure-galant*, who amused himself at the expence of painters: beneath are the following words: "Ah ha, galant vous raisonnez en ignorant."

Louis Boullongne, the younger brother of Bon, was born at Paris A.D. 1654, and died in the same city in 1734. Having received the same instruction as his brother, he set out for Italy. During his stay in Rome he copied several of Raphael's pictures; and it was from his copies that those celebrated works were executed in the tapestries of the Gobelins. On his return from Italy he was admitted into the Royal Academy, in consequence of his pictures of "Augustus shutting the Temple of Janus," the "Flight into Egypt," painted for the church of Notre Dame, and the "Presentation in the Temple." After the death of Ant. Coypel he was nominated first painter to the king, and chevalier of the order of St. Michael.

He etched the following plates, which, though spirited and free, are not correctly drawn. "A Holy Family," in 4to. in which the infant Jesus is holding a bird in his hand. Another "Holy Family." "A dead Christ, surrounded by Saints, Women, and his Disciples," in folio. "The Martyrdom of St. Peter," an upright, in folio. "The Martyrdom of St. Paul," in folio, its companion. "The Flagellation of St. Andrew," from Paul Veronese, in folio. "St. Bruno," in folio. "A Roman Charity," in folio.

Abraham Bosse was born at Tours A.D. 1610, and died at Paris in 1678. Beside his engravings, which amount (according to Huber) to eight hundred in number, and the greater part of which are from his own designs, he is the author of certain essays on perspective and architecture, which have been printed; and he has the honour of being the first Frenchman who produced a treatise on the art of engraving; a work of which M. Cochin has given a new and improved edition, and of which there is an English translation.

Under what master he studied, his biographers have not mentioned. In the style of his engraving, he was the evident imitator of the coarser manner of Callot, and for the most part employed the hard varnish, (for which see the article *ETCHING*,) which that artist invented. The execution of his plates is accordingly clear and pleasing, possessing much of that peculiar brilliancy of line which the graver produces; yet his lights are in general too much scattered.

Bosse drew with a certain degree of spirit, but rather with spirit than with truth, and finished his etchings by partially re-entering the corroded lines with the graver: but his practice, as well as his theory, was fettered by a superstitious preference, which appears to have originated in Germany, for the clear and clean cut lines which the latter instrument produces. Hence he imitated, whilst etching, the work of the graver, and hence, in his treatise, he erroneously taught others to estimate the value of etching, by its degree



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

of resemblance to the lines produced by the graving tool; a very false criterion of merit, and upon which Watelet justly remarks, that it is better to impart to each species of engraving the character peculiar to it; to leave to etching its freedom and playfulness, and to the graver its wisdom and severity.

Bosse was a member of the Royal Academy of Paris, but the independence of his character led him to resist the real or imaginary despotism of Le Brun, who at that time (says Huber) reigned over the arts with imperious sway, and he was expelled in consequence. Of his numerous engravings, the following will probably be found most worthy of notice:

Portraits of the queen dowager sitting, with the young king of France and his brother standing by, in folio, and without the signature of the artist. The portraits of cardinal Richelieu, and of Callot the engraver, with his epitaph, are also of the folio size. The king and queen of France addressing their prayers to the holy Virgin, of the proportions of a frieze. "Judith with the Head of Holofernes." "A Figure wrapt in a Mantle, leaning against a Tree," engraved by Bosse and Mellan. "The preparation of a Christian Soldier for spiritual Warfare." "The French Army." "The Siege of la Motte." "The Reduction of Mantua." All of the folio size. "The Adoration of the eastern Kings," in 12mo. "The Virgin sitting, with the infant Jesus on a Pedestal, behind her St. Joseph," 12mo. "The History of Dives and Lazarus," six pieces in folio. "The History of the Prodigal Son," in folio. "The Parable of the wife and foolish Virgins," seven pieces in folio. "The seven Works of Misericordia," in folio. "The Miraculous Image of St. Anne," folio. "The magnificent Procession of the Hunt of St. Genevieve," folio. "Ceremony observed at the contract of marriage between Ladislaus IV. king of Poland, and Maria de Gonzague, which took place at Fontainebleau in 1645," folio. "Marriage ceremony of Louis XIV.," folio. "The hall of Charity," folio. "The Gallery du Palais Marechal," folio. The painter, sculptor, engraver, and printer, engaged in their respective employments, a set of four plates, folio. A school-master and school-mistress, two plates, folio. The four elements in the costume of the times, demi-figures, four small pieces in 4to. The four quarters of the globe, in medallions, four plates in 4to. The four seasons, represented by subjects of conversation, a set of four plates, in folio. The five senses, represented in the same manner, on five folio plates.

Bosse also engraved a few plates from Bourdon, Bellange, Delestant, Paul Farinati and others, and has been censured for devoting (either from choice or necessity) a portion of his time to trifling and temporary subjects, such as fans, and affairs of French gallantry, which we forbear to enumerate.

Claude Dervet was born at Nancy in the year 1611, and died in 1642. He was the pupil of Israel Henriet, and the friend and fellow-citizen of Callot, whose style of engraving he successfully imitated.

Of all his engravings, the two following are only known to us; they are both of the folio size.

Charles IV., duke of Lorraine on horseback, surrounded with military insignia, with the following inscription on a cannon, C. Dervet fec. 1628. This piece was engraved for a book entitled "Triumpho de S.A. Charles III. Duc de Lorraine, à son Retour dans ses Etats," Nancy, 1604. The invention of this piece is attributed to Callot, and the little view, which accompanies the portrait, of the

city of Nancy, is engraved by F. Clerc. "A Pallas on horseback, holding, in her right Hand, a Club." The invention of this piece has also been attributed to Callot.

Pierre Lombart was born at Paris in the year 1612, and is supposed to have frequented the then popular school of Vouet; but it is not known where, or under whose instruction, he acquired the rudiments of the art of engraving. After exercising his profession for some time in Paris, he repaired to London, and the reader will find his principal works, and the style of his engraving spoken of in our account of the origin and progress of English engraving; and his cypher, or mark, among those of the French school of engravers.

Of such of his works as were executed in France (in addition to those which we have already mentioned) we are enabled to supply the following list:

"St. Michael's Victory over Satan, or the Commencement of the Millennium," after Raphael, from the celebrated picture which was formerly at Versailles. "The Virgin and Child seated on a Throne," from Annibal Caracci. "The Adoration of the Shepherds," from Poussin. An "Holy Family," in which the infant Jesus is caressing St. Joseph; all which are of the folio size.—The following portraits are also from the graver of Lombart. The painter Walker, from a picture by himself, in folio, an oval. Sir Samuel Moreland, after Sir Peter Lely, in 4to. an oval. Anne Hyde, duchess of York, from the same painter, in 8vo, an oval. Jeremy Taylor, with a Latin inscription, folio. Thomas Morant, marquis du Mesnil, master of requests, folio, an oval. Gabriel Chassebras, de la grand maison, master of the mint, folio. Jean Dallaens, minister of the gospel, from W. Vaillant, folio. Anthony, duke de Grammont, from the same, folio. Pierre de Massart, counsellor to the king, from Cl. le Febvre, folio. Christianus Ludovicus, Dei gratia, dux Megapolitanus, princeps Vandalorum; inscribed Rielart de la Mane pinx. P. Lombart sc. Parisiis, 1670, folio. Vincentius Nevelet, in suprema regia curia senator, folio. William Davison, first physician to the king of Poland, after Schulz, folio. Brianus Waltonus, S.T.D. Cantab. coll. folio. This is a scarce print, but the following is among the rarest and best of the engravings of Lombart, viz. "In effigiem Domini de la Fond," a print perhaps better known under the title of "Gazzetier a Hollande," after H. Gafcard.

Jean Morin was born at Paris in the year 1612, or thereabout, and died in the same city in 1666. According to Strutt's account of him, "he was a man of great ability; he studied painting under Philip Champagne, but relinquished that art in order to follow engraving. His plates are executed in a singular style; a mixture of lines and dots, harmonized with each other so as to produce a very agreeable effect. They are chiefly etchings; for he does not appear to have understood the management of the graver, by any means equal to that of the point. His portraits, which form the more numerous part of his works, are many of them executed in a masterly manner, and though not finished with all the precision and delicacy which the graver is capable of producing, manifest at least the good taste, freedom of hand, and knowledge, of the artist." Among the more estimable of his works, are the following:

"Head of St. Vincent, in the chapel of St. Germain of Auxerre." This is really the portrait of Morin himself painted by his friend Champagne. From the same painter he has engraved, of the folio size, "The Adoration of the Shepherds." "The Virgin Mary caressing the infant Jesus." "The grand Crucifix," a capital piece engraved



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

on three plates. "Jesus Christ dead on the Cross." "The Virgin carried up to Heaven by Angels," from a ceiling. Two plates, companions, of which the subjects are, "St. Peter, and St. Paul," half-lengths. Another pair, of "St. Jerome and St. Bernard." Two pieces, representing "Groups of Angels in the Air," in quarto. A frontispiece to the psalms of David, in 8vo. "The Virgin holding a Bunch of Flowers, with the Infant Jesus on her Knees, who is placing a Rose in the Bosom of his Mother," Raphael pinx. with the motto "Dilectus meus mihi," folio. "The Virgin adoring the infant Jesus sleeping on Straw," from Titian, folio; a beautiful specimen of the engraver's ability. "The Virgin contemplating the Body of Jesus extended on the Earth," from Caracci. "A Landscape with Ruins, under which Goats are seen browsing," from Claude Lorrain, in 4to. In this, as in most of the following, Morin has attempted to finish the distances with dots, but with no great success. A landscape with a rustic house, and in the fore ground a man driving cows, from Fouquier, in folio. A mountainous landscape, in the fore ground is seen a traveller on horseback, preceded by a man on foot, from the same; large folio. Four landscapes, with ruins and figures, from Corn. Polenbourg, in folio. A landscape, on one side of which is an antique fountain, and on the other ruins, from L. B. Corneille, in folio.

The following twenty-four of the most beautiful portraits of Morin, are from Champagne, and are of the folio size. Louis XIII. king of France, an octagon. Anne of Austria, Regent, bare-headed. Anne of Austria, in weeds, and a black mob-cap. Jean Baptiste Amador, abbe of Richelieu. Armand, cardinal de Richelieu, an octagon. Jules, cardinal de Mazarin. Corneille Jansenius, bishop of Ypres. Jean Paul de Gondy, archbishop, and afterwards cardinal of Rez. Pierre Bertier, without letters, his hair curled, small mustachios, and the bishop's cross. Francis de Sales, bishop of Geneva, without the painter's name, an octagon. S. Charles Borromeo, cardinal and archbishop of Milan, an oval. Jean Pierre le Camus, bishop of Bellay, an octagon. Jean du Verger of Haurane, abbe of Saint Sarin. Michael de Morillac, keeper of the seals. Michael Tellier, secretary of state. Jaques Tubœuf, president of the chamber of accounts. Rene de Longueuil, seigneur de maison, president a mortier. Henri de Lorraine, count d'Harcourt. Nicolas de Neuville, marquis of Villeroy. Charles de Valois, duc d'Angouleme. Robert Arnauld, lord of Audilly. Vincent Voiture, of the French academy. Jaques le Mercier, first architect to the king. Antoine Vitre, a celebrated printer at Paris, an octagon.

The following portraits by Morin, are from various other masters:

Jaques-Aguste de Thou, president of the parliament; Ferdinand pinx. in folio. Francis Augustin de Thou, president of the Parliament; Ib. pinx. in folio. Guido, cardinal de Bentivoglio; A. Van Dyke pinx. in folio. An anonymous portrait of a lady. Ib. pinx. in folio. This is the portrait of the countess de Boffu. An anonymous portrait of a man with a short beard, and the head bare. Ib. pinx. This is the portrait of Charles de Mallery, engraver and print-seller at Antwerp. Dom Gregoire Tarrisse, superintendent general of the congregation of St. Maur. Dunstan pinx. Hieronyme Franegue, painter to the king. Se ipse pinx. an octagon, in folio.

Jean Boulanger, was born at Troyes about 1613, and died at an advanced age, in Paris, where he published a great number of prints, both of his own composition, and from other masters.

Boulanger is presumed by Strutt to have formed his first manner of engraving on that of Francis de Poilly; he was the contemporary of Morin, and like him endeavoured to impart a softness and mellowness to his flesh by dotting or stippling. But Morin produced his dots by aqua-fortis, while Boulanger employed the graver; and as the draperies and back grounds of his prints are engraved in lines, with little or no intermixture of stippling, an effect of more or less of dissonance is generally produced, and the back grounds of his portraits and his Madonnas are more especially coarse and harsh; but notwithstanding this defect, and that he did not draw the naked parts of his figures either with correctness or fine taste, the peculiarity of his manual execution, and the care which he has manifested, have obtained him many admirers. In subscribing his name to his engravings, he has frequently joined the J of his baptismal name to a small b, in such a manner as greatly to resemble an H, and hence it is sometimes erroneously read Houlanger, and has sometimes been so inserted in print-sellers' catalogues.

Of the following subjects, those which are mentioned first are of his own invention.

Two busts, the one of our Saviour, the other of the holy Virgin, with her eyes cast down, in folio. An oval bust of the Virgin, with a border of laurel leaves, in folio. "The Virgin, with the Infant Jesus," a half-length figure, in folio. Another of "The Virgin with the Infant Jesus on her Knees, who is taking a Cross from the Hands of St. John," and also a half-length figure, without a name, in folio. "The Virgin sitting with the Infant Jesus on her Knees, presenting Pink to him," a print known under the name of "La Vierge à l'oeillet," from Raphael, folio. A bust of the Virgin with her eyes cast down, having the following inscription: "Mater amabilis," from the same; in folio, in a circle. "The Virgin holding the Infant Jesus, to whom St. Joseph is giving some Cherries," from Caracci, large folio. "The Virgin of Passau," from Salario, folio. "The Virgin sitting with the Infant Jesus asleep in her Arms," from Guido, in folio. "The Virgin, with the Infant Jesus and the little St. John who kisses her Feet," from the same, formerly in the cabinet of the French king, folio. This print has a very striking effect. "Holy Family," from Noel Coypel, the father, folio. "A Holy Family," here the Virgin is represented kissing the Infant Jesus, half-length figures, without the name of the painter, which is Nic. Loir, in 4to. "An Infant Christ," inscribed "Salvator Mundi, miserere nobis," from the same, 1651, in 4to. "Christ bearing his Cross," by Nic. Mignard, in folio, large. "A Virgin holding the Infant Jesus standing, St. John embracing his Knees," from P. Mignard, in 4to. "The Descent from the Cross," from a painting in the church of St. Benedict, painted by S. Bourdon, a large folio. "Jesus Christ carried to the Sepulchre," from the same master, a large folio. "A large Crucifix," with a back ground, from Ch. le Brun, a large folio. A piece of superstitious folly, entitled "The Interior of the Virgin, with the Holy Ghost next her Heart," from the same. Bust in folio. "The venerable Père Michael le Nolle, to whom the Virgin presents a Crown," from the same, in 4to. "St. Francis de Paule, Founder of the Minimes," from S. Vonet, in folio. "The Body of Jesus Christ borne away by Joseph of Arimathea," from a picture by Claude le Fevre, a large folio. "The magnificent Procession which took place at Paris on the day that Louis XIV. attained to his Majority," from F. Chauveau.

Boulanger also engraved a considerable number of portraits, among which is that of Charles II. of England.

Simon Renard de St. André was born at Paris in the



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

year 1614, and died in the same city in 1677. He was educated a painter, and studied under Louis Bolrum, but the following etchings, which are held in some estimation by the collectors of French art, are from his hand. "An Infant Christ contemplating the Cross, which he holds on his Knees." A set of forty-six folio plates from the paintings and sculpture in the gallery of the Louvre, consisting chiefly of bloated allegory, and fullsome compliment to Louis XIV. after Le Brun. "The Crucifixion," also in large folio, and from the same painter. This appears without the name of André, but is known to be from his hand. F. de Poilly has engraven from the same original.

Giles, or Egidius Rouffelet, was born at Paris A.D. 1614, and died in the same city in 1686. He appears to have studied in the school of De Poilly and from the works of Bloemart, for his style partakes occasionally of the merits and peculiarities of both those artists. Rouffelet drew with tolerable correctness, and discriminated the textures of the various substances represented in his engravings with more success than most of his predecessors.

More than three hundred and thirty of his prints have been enumerated, of which number the following will probably be found most worthy of the notice of the connoisseur.

"A Holy Family," from Raphael, dated 1650, in folio. In this piece is represented the Virgin sitting before the Infant Saviour, while St. John is presenting him with a bird. "A Holy Family," from a painting of Raphael, formerly in the possession of the duke of Orleans, engraven in 1656, folio. Here St. Joseph is kneeling and presenting flowers to the Infant Jesus, who is seated on the knees of his mother. Another "Holy Family," from a painting of Raphael, formerly in the possession of the king of France, known under the name of "The Virgin of Fontainebleau, or the fair Gardener." In this piece the Virgin is seated, with the Infant Jesus by her side, and the little St. John kneeling before him. "A Holy Family," from a painting of Raphael, formerly at Versailles, and which Louis XIV. caused to be engraven by G. Edelinck, folio. "St. Michael overcoming the Devil," from a picture by the same master, formerly in the cabinet of the French king, a piece frequently engraven, folio. "The Virgin with the Infant Jesus, to whom St. John is presenting a Cross," from Guido, a piece falsely marked with the name of Caracci, folio. "The Annunciation," from Guido, folio. "St. Francis in Meditation," from the same, folio. "David with the Head of Goliath," from the same, folio. A set of four plates of the "Labours of Hercules," from the same master, formerly in the cabinet of the French king, in folio; viz. 1. "Hercules slaying the Hydra of Lerna;" 2. "Hercules struggling with Archelaus;" 3. "Hercules slaying the Centaur Nessus, the Ravisher of Dejanira;" 4. "Hercules on the Funeral Pile." These are very distinguished prints, and of the upright form. "David playing on the Harp," from Dominichino, folio. "St. Catherine presenting a Lily to the Infant Christ, lying on the Knees of his Mother," from P. de Cortona, folio. "Jesus Christ carried to the Sepulchre," from a painting by Titian, in the cabinet of the French king, a large folio, finely executed. A set of four plates of the Evangelists, from pictures by Valentino, formerly in the cabinet of the French king, nearly square. "The Virgin Mary," from Jacques Blanchard, in folio. "Eliazar presenting a Bracelet to Rebecca," from a celebrated picture by Poussin, formerly in the cabinet of the French king, in folio. The "Holy Family," in which the Infant Jesus is holding an apple, and sitting above a fountain, from Bourdon, in folio. "St. John the Evangelist," from the same, in folio. A large "Crucifix," with a dark sky, in which are seen

two groups of little angels, and two heads of cherubims; in the back ground, the city of Jerusalem, from le Brun. "The Body of Jesus Christ placed before the Virgin at the Foot of the Cross," from the same, both in large folio. "A Holy Family," from the same, in folio. Here the Infant Jesus is represented as if expounding the sacred scripture. "A Magdalen," inscribed "Remittuntur ei peccata," from the same, a half-length figure in an oval, folio. "St. Bernard kneeling before the Virgin," from the same, in folio. "St. Theresa in Contemplation," from the same, folio. "The Great Thèse of count de St. Pol," in which Louis XIV. is seen on horse-back, from the same.

*Portraits.*—Francis Hedelin, abbé of Aubignac. Egid. Rouffelet ad vivum sc. 1663, in 4to. Charles le Fevre, abbot of St. Geneviève, inscribed G. Rouffelet del. et sc. in folio. Francis Boulart, abbot of St. Geneviève, in folio. Charles de Valois, duke of Angoulême, oval, in folio. Messire Pierre Seguier, chancellor of France, with supporters, from Le Brun, in folio. Richard de Belleval, chancellor of the university, from the same, in folio. Frontispiece to the Polyglott bible, after Sebastian Bourdon, an engraving of considerable merit, wherein Fame is represented bearing the medallion of cardinal Mazarin, and History presenting the Holy Scriptures to France.

Samuel Bernard was born at Paris in the year 1615, and died there in 1687. He is said to have been a pupil of Vouet, and to have painted in fresco and in miniature. As an engraver, his merit is inconsiderable: his drawing is incorrect, his draperies stiff and heavy, and his chiaro-scuro black and inharmonious: yet there is a certain degree of neatness in his execution. His plates consist chiefly of etching, the lights being softened by stippling with the graver.

Basan has mistakenly supposed that there were two artists of this name, from noticing two several admissions of Samuel Bernard to the French Academy; but the truth is, that our artist was originally admitted in the year 1655, was expelled on account of his adherence to the Protestant religion, (on the revocation of the edict of Nantes, in 1681,) and was afterwards re-admitted to a professorship, on recanting his faith and becoming a member of the Catholic church. His most esteemed engravings are as follow, beginning with his portraits, which are in folio.

Louis XIV. presumptively from a picture by Bernard himself, an oval. Sebastian le Prestre de Vauban, from F. de Troy; Charles Louis, count palatine, duke of Bavaria, from Vandyke, dated 1657. Louis Garnier, sculptor and painter. Philippe, comte de Bethune. Anne Tristain de la Beaume de Luze, archbishop of Paris, from F. de Troy.

Of his historical works, which are also of the folio size, the best are, "Attila, terrified by the Apparition of St. Peter and St. Paul in the Air, abandoning the Siege of Rome," from Raffaele. "The Nativity of our Saviour," from Rembrandt. "Alyanax discovered by Ulysses in the Tomb of Hector," from S. Bourdon, a large plate. "A Repose during the Flight into Egypt," from Correggio. "The Crucifixion," from Ph. de Champagne. "The Body of Jesus Christ before the Virgin," from the same. "The Ascension of Jesus Christ," from the same. "A Peasant on horseback, driving Cattle to Pasture," after Jean Forest. "The Image of Concord," an allegory from Le Brun. "A Shew of Cattle," from Castiglione. "Flight into Egypt," inscribed "Dei, et matris, et filii, fugam in Egyptum," from Guido.

Jean Lanfant was born at Abbeville about the year 1615, and died at Paris, where he principally resided, in 1674. He was the pupil of Claude Mellan, whose mode of engraving



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

graving he usually imitated, but like all followers, was constantly behind his master. Many of his prints are performed with single courses of lines, like those of Mellan; but he also imitated, with somewhat better success, that artist's mode of engraving, wherein he employed cross hatching. His plates are executed with the graver only, and though sufficiently neat, are cold and tasteless.

The abbé Marolles collected an hundred and eighteen of this artist's productions, which are chiefly portraits, and of which the following are in most esteem. They are all of folio dimensions. Nicholas Blaisset, architect and sculptor to the king, inscribed "Jo. Lenfant Abbavillacus sc. Parisiis, 1658. Franciscus du Tillet, regis consiliarius. Lenfant ad vivum faciebat, 1663. Franciscus de Harlay, Rothomagensis archiepiscopus. Champagne pinx. Lenfant sc. 1664. Ludovicus Boncherat, D. de Compana, &c. Id. fec. 1670. Ægidius la Maitre, dominus de Ferrieres, &c. Id. fec. 1662. Andreas de Pagot, supremi rei monetarii senatus. Id. fec. 1662. Henricus d'Argonges, abbas sancti Quintini, Jo. Lenfant ad vivum faciebat, 1672. The bust of our Saviour, after Raphael, an oval. "A Madonna with the Infant at her Breast," after Caracci. "The Virgin in the Act of Adoration," after Guido, oval. Joh. Lenfant del. et exc.

Louis Testelin was born at Paris in 1615, and died in the same city in 1655. He was the pupil of Vouet, and, according to the French writers, joined to a brilliant genius a correct taste, and a love for study. So completely master was he of the theory of his art, that Le Brun himself was even not ashamed to consult him. In 1650 he was nominated professor to the Royal Academy, and he continued his labours with indefatigable perseverance.

His younger brother, Henry, equally distinguished himself as a painter, and, like Louis, was nominated professor to the Academy. He was the author of a work, entitled "Sentimens des plus habiles Peintres sur la Pratique de la Peinture et Sculpture, mis en tables de preceptes, avec plusieurs discours Academiques, ou Conférences tenues en l'Academie Royale des dits Arts, &c." Par Henri Testelin, peintre du Roi, professeur et secretaire en la dite Academie.

For this work Louis engraved several plates, and, among others, the following:

"The gathering of the Manna in the Desert," after Poussin, in folio. "The Holy Family," from Poussin's celebrated picture at Versailles, engraved in single strokes. "St. Michael's Victory over the Devil," which is also engraven without cross hatchings. A set of fifty small quarto plates, also executed for his brother's book, and from his own compositions, of which the subjects are children at play, and an expiring Christ, with the city of Jerusalem in the back ground; an anonymous engraving, but one of the works of Testelin.

We are now arrived at the chronological station of Sebastian Bourdon, of whose merits both as painter and engraver, we have already treated under the article BOURDON, SEBASTIAN: yet a more copious list of the engravings of so great a genius, than we were at that time enabled to give, may not prove unacceptable to the reader.

"The Return of Jacob," in folio. "Abraham's Servant accosting Rebecca," in folio. "The Return of the Ark," in folio, a scarce and fine print, of which the composition is highly commended by Sir Jos. Reynolds. "The Annunciation." "The Angel appearing to the Shepherds." "The Flight into Egypt," wherein the artist has introduced a mutilated statue. Another of the same subject, in which Joseph is watering his ass. Another, in which the Holy Family are crossing a wooden bridge, in order to reach a boat. Another, wherein the Holy Family

are walking, and St. Joseph leading the ass. Another, in which the Virgin Mary is mounted on the ass, which is led by St. Joseph through some thickets. Another, in which St. Joseph is seen leading the ass by the bridle, in descending a hill. A Holy Family resting, in which the infant Christ is feeding a lamb. Another, in which the infant St. John is seen holding the foot of the lamb. Another, here the Virgin is represented washing linen. This piece is best known under the title of "La Savonneuse;" it is in quarto, and nearly square. "The Baptism of the Eunuch," in folio. "Jesus healing the Sick," in folio, nearly square. "The Good Samaritan," in a landscape, in folio. "A Peasant giving Drink to one of his Children," in quarto. "Prosperity," in quarto. A set of five plates of the Senses, in quarto. A series of fourteen plates, representing the liberal and the social virtues, dedicated to M. de Colbert, in ovals and octagons. A series of six grand landscapes, in large folio, nearly square. A series of six beautiful landscapes of a smaller size, in folio, and nearly square. Two beautiful landscapes, inscribed S. Bourdon inv. sculp. et exc. in folio. "The Seven Works of Mercy," with a dedication to M. de S. Bourdon.

Jean le Pautre, or le Potre, was born at Paris in the year 1617. In the early part of his life he was placed under a working goldsmith, where he acquired the first rudiments of ornamental drawing and engraving, and, in particular, acquired great facility in drawing with pen and ink, which probably led his mind to etching, while it helped to familiarize his hand to the use of the point. The authors of the "Manuel des Curieux et des Amateurs de l'Art," say that he also studied under an architect, which seems highly probable, when we consider the subjects of the greater part of his plates, which consist of architectural decorations, vases, ceilings, and, in short, ornaments of almost every kind, which are executed from his own designs, and abundantly prove the fecundity of his inventive powers. Florent le Comte justly says of him that "it is hardly possible to find an engraver who has produced more inventions than he," and that "every professor of the liberal arts or mechanics, may find something in his works which will at least repay the trouble of examination."

Le Pautre was admitted a member of the French Royal Academy of Arts in the year 1677, and died at Paris in 1682. The style of his ornament, to say the best of it, is rather rich than elegant: it has been called solid; but it is too often cumbersome and heavy, when compared with the better taste of the Greeks, or even that of the French in more recent times. The style of his engraving partakes of the same heaviness, and his chiaro-feuro is deficient in harmony and tendernefs. He must have both designed and engraved with great rapidity, for in the collection of Mariette were fourteen hundred and forty plates from compositions of his own; among the best of which, beside his large volume of ornaments, the following may be mentioned: Portrait of himself, in a border of flowers, supported by genii, in folio, dated 1674. Louis XIV. seated in his cabinet in a Roman costume, dated 1634, a small plate. The little good man, in folio: (this is the portrait of a mendicant friar). Portrait of Jean Robert, undertaker, in folio. Six plates of the history of Moses, in folio. Twenty-two mythological plates, small folio. Twelve landscapes, with views of gardens and grottoes. Six plates containing fountains and jets d'eau, in the Italian style. Six plates in the manner of friezes, ornamented with various mythological subjects, in folio. Twelve plates of vases, adorned with children and mythological subjects, with figures in the antique style, in folio. Six plates of sea-ports, in folio. Six plates of the

visions



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

visions of Quevedo, each with its appropriate title, and eight French verses, in quarto. Three large plates, each inscribed with eight French verses, relative to the coronation, consecration, &c. of Louis XIV. Three large perspective views of the canal of Fontainebleau, with the baptism of the Dauphin introduced, folio. Le Pautre also engraved a few plates after Paul Farinati, and he generally subscribed his engravings with his initials, either J. P. or J. le P.

Pierre le Pautre was the son of John, whom we have just mentioned, and was born at Paris A.D. 1659, and died in 1744. He learned the principles of design, and probably of engraving, from his father, but his execution was more neat, and he worked principally with the graver. He has also been spoken of as a sculptor with some approbation.

Pierre engraved several friezes; a figure of poetry for Perault's *Cabinet des beaux Arts*, published at Paris in 1690, and the pedestrian statue of Louis le Grand, which was erected in the Hotel de Ville in the year 1639; an engraving which is rare and highly esteemed, besides other works of inferior note.

Eustache le Sueur is not known to have etched more than a single plate, which is of the quarto size, and the subject "An Holy Family." He was a painter of great celebrity, and of whom the French are justly proud; while his firm and upright character merits the respect of all men. For a detailed account of his life as a painter, see *LE SUEUR*.

François Chauveau was born at Paris in the year 1618, and died in the same city in 1676. He was the pupil of Laurent la Hyre, and painted small pieces in a very pleasing style; but he is better known by the vast number of his engravings. At the commencement of his career he employed the graver; but in a short time he substituted the etching-needle in its stead, by which means he was enabled to finish, with greater celerity, the prodigious number of subjects which his fertile and lively genius engendered: for as the demand for his works was very great, and especially by the bookfellers, he was obliged to finish them with great expedition. If his execution is not always pleasing, we are at least delighted with the spirit, strength, truth, variety, and ingenuity of his compositions. In order justly to appreciate the merits of this artist, we ought not to form our decision from those plates which were chiefly executed by the graver. In them he appears cold and disagreeable, as may be seen in the prints of the Chartreux, which he engraved after le Sueur; whereas, in his etchings he is spirited and free.

Chauveau executed more than three thousand plates, many of which were after other masters, but the greater number from his own designs. It may suffice to mention the following, to some of which the name of Chauveau appears at length, and to others the cypher, which will be found in our plate.

Charles I. of England, in quarto. Jean Pierre Camus, bishop of Bellay, in quarto. "The Pleasures of Genius," in fifty figures, designed and engraved by Chauveau, in 1655, in quarto. "The principal Events of the Ancient History of Greece," on nineteen plates including the frontispiece, in quarto. "Ovid's Metamorphoses," by Benferade, with an explanation of each subject, in quarto. "Philosophical Fables of P'Esclaches," by Chauveau and Richer, eleven pieces. Twenty-one plates for the poem of Clovis, by Chauveau and Nicolas Cochin. Twelve plates illustrative of the poem of la Pucelle d'Orleans, by Chapelain; and two hundred and forty-two for the medals of Fulvio Orsini, 1663. Chauveau also executed several prints in conjunction with Berain, la Moine, la Pautre, and Sylvestre, for the collection of prints known under the title of the Cabinet of the King.

Subjoined are a few of the detached engravings of this artist, after his own designs, and those of different masters. "The Annunciation by the Angel," Chauveau inv. et fec. "A Repose during the Flight into Egypt." In this piece St. Joseph is represented offering a flower to the infant Jesus. "The Virgin Mary, her Son, the young St. John, and some Angels," inscribed Chauveau pinx. et sc. a small plate, but finely etched, and finished with taste. "The Crucifixion." In this piece the Virgin, St. John, and Mary Magdalen, are represented at the foot of the cross. Ib. inv. et sc. in folio. "The Mystery of the Holy Sacrament," 1678, on two plates. Two circular prints of "Meleager and Atalanta," and "Venus and Adonis," in folio. "Frontispiece to the Life of St. Bruno," in 4to. "Frontispiece for the Great St. Augustin," in 4to. "Frontispiece for the Poem of Charlemagne," in 4to. A "Thesis," with armorial bearings, and the four cardinal virtues. "Jesus Christ at Table with the Disciples at Emmaus," after Titian, in folio. This subject was also engraved by Masson. "A Concert," from Dominichino, in folio, a square. This subject was likewise engraved for the cabinet of the king, by Picart. "The Life of St. Bruno," from le Sueur's pictures in the monastery of the Chartreux at Paris. A series of twenty-two plates, in folio, engraved conjointly with le Clerc. "The Nativity of our Lord," after La Hire, in folio. "A Landscape, with the Holy Family," from La Hire. "Meleager presenting to Atalanta the Head of the wild Boar of Caledonia," after the same, in folio. "A triumphal Arch, a small upright, for the Place Dauphine," after le Brun. "Apollo and Daphne," from Poussin, a middling sized plate, dated 1667.

Nicolas Cochin was born at Troyes, in Champagne, in 1619, and died at Paris towards the end of the seventeenth century; he engraved a great number of prints, both of his own composition, and after other masters. He imitated Callot in the style of his engravings; but he was more successful in small figures than when he attempted to execute large ones. The following are deemed some of his best performances:

A series of subjects from the New Testament, eleven plates in 12mo. "The Martyrdom of the Apostles," a series of sixteen plates, in 12mo. A series of battles in the style of Callot, six plates in 12mo. A series of four plates, in which are represented the creation of the world; that of Adam and Eve; Adam eating the forbidden fruit, and Adam tilling the ground, in folio. "Melchisedech and Abraham," in folio. "Abraham sending away Hagar," in folio. "God promising the Land of Canaan," in folio. "The Children of Israel crossing the Red Sea," dated 1645, in folio. "Pharaoh drowned in the Red Sea," in folio. "Moses breaking the Tables of the Law," in folio. "The Adoration of the eastern Kings," in folio. "Repose in the Flight into Egypt," in folio. "Jesus preaching in the Desert," in folio. "Conversion of St. Paul," in folio. "The Temptation of St. Anthony," in folio.

Besides the above, Cochin engraved several plates after Rembrandt, Callot, Della Bella, and other masters, some of which are contained in the works published by Beaulieu and Vulfon.

Noel, or Natales Cochin, was likewise a native of Troyes, and supposed to have been the brother of Nicolas. After exercising his profession for some years at Paris, he retired to Venice, where he published several works.

It was this artist who engraved most of the plates for the work of Caroline Catherine Patin, daughter of the celebrated Charles Patin the physician, entitled, "*Tabellæ selectæ*"



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

*selectæ ac explicatæ a Carola Catherina Patina, Parisiana Academica;*" he also engraved a holy family from Titian, St. Anthony miraculously restoring a boy's foot, and a number of other coarse etchings of little merit.

Charles le Brun, the great painter of the battles of Alexander, for the biography of whom, see the article *LE BRUN*, etched a few plates in a dark and bold, but masterly style; among which, beside the "Infant kneeling upon a Cross," and "the four Parts of the Day," is a bust of St. Charles Boromeo, an oval in folio, after his brother Gabriel's design.

Gabriel le Brun, the brother of Charles, was born at Paris in 1620. His talents were not of the most brilliant kind, either as a painter or engraver. It has been affirmed, though we should hope without foundation, that so jealous was he of the fame of his brother, as thrice to attempt his life by poison. He engraved several pieces after Charles, as well as some from other masters, among which we shall only mention the following.

Portrait of Charles Fèvret de Saint Mesmin 1657, in folio, an oval. "An Allegory of the Peace concluded by Cardinal Mazarin," in folio. "Frontispiece to the Memoirs of Vittorio Siri," in folio. The "Twelve Apostles," after Charles le Brun, in folio. "The Redeemer," a large figure, from the same, in folio, on two plates. "Saint Martin," after the same, published by P. Mariette, in folio. "Saint Antony," after the same, in folio. A "Grand Thefe," dedicated to the parliament of Normandy; from the same, in folio. Another "Grand Thefe," dedicated to the parliament of Brittany, from the same. Gabriel also engraved several other pieces from Tintoret, Agostino Caracci, and other Italian masters.

Bourguignon the battle painter, (for whose biography, see *CORTESI*.) performed about this time a few etchings on copper, which are justly admired and sought after by collectors of French art. They are in a style of uncommon fire and freedom, and their chiaro-scuros broad and masterly. The subjects of the principal of them are as follow:

A series of eight plates of battles, subscribed *Giac. Cortese fecit*, small. Another series of four small plates of battles subscribed with his initials only.

The battles contained in the first edition of the history of the wars in Flanders, from *Flam Strada*, in 4to. are also attributed to this artist.

Guillaume Courtois, or Cortesi, the brother of Bourguignon, was born at St. Hippolito in Franche Compte in the year 1628, and died at Rome in 1679. He went to Italy at an early period of life, where he frequented the school of Pietro da Cortona, and such was his merit as a painter, that Carlo Maratte hesitated not to prefer his works to those of his master. His designs may perhaps be more correct, but a certain coldness pervades his composition. His engravings are few in number, and the following will probably be found to be the best of them.

"The Plague, in which Tobias is seen burying the Dead," A. Westerhout exc. in folio, nearly square. "A glorified Virgin Mary," in folio. "The Adoration of the Kings," inscribed *Guil. Cortese del.* in folio. "The Presentation of Christ in the Temple," after Paul Veronese, in folio. "The Resurrection of Lazarus," after Tintoret, in folio. "Christ healing the Sick," in folio.

The Courtois had another brother who was also named Guillaume, and who is said to have been likewise a good painter. As he became however a capuchin friar in his youth, and only travelled respecting the concerns of his order, very little is known concerning him.

Israel Silvestre was born at Nancy in the year 1621,

and died in 1691 at Paris, where he had taken up his abode. The pupil and nephew of Israel Henriet, he displayed so much taste and judgment in his views and other landscapes, that Louis XIV. employed him to design and engrave the royal palaces, as well as the public festivals, and the principal places conquered by his arms. He afterwards was honoured with the title of master and designer to the Dauphin, accompanied with the grant of a pension and apartments in the Louvre.

Silvestre died in the month of October, at the age of seventy years, leaving behind a most respectable character and several children, of whom his son Louis was afterward distinguished by being invited to the court of Dresden, where he enjoyed the title of first painter to Augustus III. king of Poland and Elector of Saxony, and where he remained thirty years.

In the course of his life Silvestre twice visited Italy, whence he brought back a great number of sketches and drawings, which he afterward engraved. The small figures with which he peopled his landscapes are executed with taste and spirit. In the style of his landscapes themselves, his French biographers say, that he imitated Callot and Della Bella, and was in his turn imitated by le Clerc; but there is a certain freedom and felicitous feeling in the line of Silvestre, that has very rarely been equalled, and perhaps, as applied to certain objects, has never been excelled. His winding roads, his various buildings, his broken ground, &c. are most tastefully delineated, without being pranked into the French picturesque of the old school; and his freedom and felicity of outline, being its surest test, seems to proclaim *originality*. It should further be observed, that the artist whose originality of style has merited and received the general approbation, deserves always to have that circumstance recorded to his honour, where it can be so recorded with certainty. Now though it be true that Della Bella, Callot, and Perelle, were the contemporaries of Silvestre, yet the latter, (a somewhat younger man indeed,) is known to have etched the grounds and buildings in some of Callot's plates, which circumstance, especially when coupled with the internal evidence deducible from strong and fine feeling, affords a strong presumption, that Silvestre was the first French engraver who in his etchings delineated landscape with taste.

The whole number of engravings by this artist, amounting to more than a thousand, we shall here restrict ourselves to the mention of only the most distinguished.

A set of four plates of the seasons personified. A set of views in Italy and France, with French inscriptions, twenty-one plates. Views of different edifices in Rome, and the environs, published by Israel Henriet, with explanations in French, thirteen plates including the title, in 8vo. Another set of twelve views in Italy and France, with buildings and small figures. Another set of views, ornamented in the same manner, with explanations in Italian and French, twelve pieces in 8vo. Another set of twelve under the title of "Alcune Vedute de Giardini et Fontane di Roma e di Tivoli, designate et intagliate per Israel Silvestre," with explanations in Italian. Four views, three of Rome, and one of the village of Flovelle, near Nancy, in 8vo. Another set of eleven plates, some of which appear to be by Della Bella, of views in Italy, with explanations in the Italian language, in 4to. Another set of eighteen topographical landscapes, (views in France,) published by Israel, and dedicated to Louis de Crèvant, marquis of Humieres, in 4to. Another topographical set of seven views in France, of the quarto size, "taken on the several spots by Israel Silvestre."



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

**Silvestre.** Views in the kingdom of Naples, with explanations in French, four pieces in 4to. in the form of friezes. Different landscapes in the duchy of Burgundy, "taken on the several spots by Israel Silvestre," with explanations in French, twelve pieces 4to. In the form of friezes. A set of four plates of the environs of Nancy. A book containing views in France, Rome, and Florence, by Israel Silvestre, with explanations in French, twelve beautiful plates, in 4to. The sea-ports of Italy, on twelve quarto plates, in circles. Another set on six plates of sea-ports in Naples, and its environs, by Israel Silvestre, dated anno 1648, and also in circles. Views of the most remarkable places in Paris, and the environs, taken by Israel Silvestre, with a dedication, and to each subject an explanation contained in four French verses, twelve plates in 4to. Several of this beautiful series were engraven by Della Bella. Views of the principal edifices in Rome, and other parts of Italy, four of which are of Venice, twelve pieces in 4to. A beautiful set. Another set, with descriptions in French, of Venetian topography, on twelve plates in 4to. Views of the castle and other buildings of Fontainebleau, by Israel Silvestre, with explanations in French, ten plates, in 4to. Views of the chapel and house of the Sorbonne, founded by cardinal Richelieu; (the architect Jaques le Mercier,) together with several handsome chateaus in different parts of the kingdom, twelve plates in folio, with explanations. Views of the palace of Orleans, and of Luxembourg, with several other houses and gardens in the environs of Paris, twelve pieces in 4to. Views in the environs of Paris, with explanations, twelve pieces, the frontispiece to which is engraven by Claude Gayrand, in folio. This set includes, by a strange assimilation, a view of the church of St. Sophia at Constantinople. Another folio set of eighteen views of monuments, &c. in Rome, and other Italian cities, accompanied with explanations in French and Italian. Another folio set of seven plates, including the title, of Rome and its environs, taken by Israel Silvestre. The subjects of this folio set are the church of St. Peter; the garden of Montalto, the palace and garden of Ludovise, the bridge of Limentane near Rome, St. Agnes without the gates of Rome, and the arch of Constantine. The churches named "the Stations of Rome," with a title and dedication on ten folio plates, comprehending views of the churches of St. Peter, St. Paul, St. Croix, St. John de Latren, Marie Magucre, St. Sebastian, St. Lawrence, St. Marié del Popolo, the Annonciade, and St. Paul of the three fountains, with Latin and French explanations. Topography of Nancy and its environs by Israel Silvestre, a native of that city, twelve pieces with explanations; the two last of which views are engraven by Perelle, in folio. Perspective views of the Cardinal palace, from the garden, the Louvre, and the Thuilleries, as well as of other celebrated places in the environs of Paris, by Israel Silvestre, with descriptions in French, ten pieces in folio. A collection of views of chateaus and villas, drawn on the several spots by Israel Silvestre, with descriptions, ten folio plates. Another collection of views, on ten plates, dedicated to his majesty. Another collection of twelve folio perspective views of chateaus and gardens, taken on the several spots, and published by Israel Silvestre, in 1651. View of the Mazarin palace, with the gardens and edifices on mount Quirinal, inscribed Israel Silvestre incidit, a large piece in folio. Perspective view of the city of Rome, with an explanation of the principal edifices and sites dependent on it, very large, and engraven on four plates. View of Rome, with a part of the city in perspective, and a side view of the church of St. Peter. Silvestre fecit, exedit Parisiis, a large folio plate. Beneath

which are twenty verses by Scudery. Another perspective view of Rome, with its edifices and ruins, a large folio, in the form of a frieze. Perspective view of Paris, taken from the bridge of the Thuilleries, with references to the principal edifices, in folio. Two large perspective views of Charité and Nevers, with inscriptions in Latin and French. De Lincler del Is, Silvestre sculp. long friezes. An excellent large, and very rare print, a view of the Coliseum at Rome, dated 1653. Perspective views of Stenay, Sedan, Montmedy, Verdun, and Metz, a set of five large folio plates. "The grand Caroufal," or royal entertainment given at Paris in the year 1662, consisting of an hundred and eight prints, in the execution of which Silvestre was assisted by F. Chauveau. "The Pleasures of the enchanted Island," dated in 1664, engraved on nine folio plates which were accompanied by a vignette, and published at Paris.

Jaques Prou was born at Paris A.D. 1639, or thereabout. He studied under Seb. Bourdon and executed various etchings, some of which were from the works of his master and other painters, and the rest from his own designs. The following are a few of his best pieces, all of which are of the folio size. A set of twelve landscapes of his own composition. A series of six grand landscapes, of a wild and savage character, after Seb. Bourdon, large folio. "The Flight into Egypt;" after Aug. Caracci, and "St. John baptizing our Saviour in the River Jordan."

François Colignon was born at Nancy about the year 1621. He acquired the elements of engraving under Callot, whose style he adopted, studying also the works of Della Bella and Silvestre. In 1640, he visited Rome, and, during his stay in that metropolis, executed several pieces both from his own designs, and after those of other masters. On his return to France, he engraved, for the grand collection of Beaulieu, several views of the cities conquered during the reign of Louis XIV.

The following are from his own compositions, a set of twelve landscapes, in folio. A series of pieces entitled, "The witty Inventions of Love." "The Buildings of Rome under the Pontificate of Pope Sixtus Quintus." "A Plan of the City of Malta, with the ancient Fortifications."

From the designs of other painters, he engraved, "The Flight of Attila," after the celebrated picture of Raphael in the Vatican. "The Canonization of the five Saints, St. Gaetan, St. Francis Borgia, St. Philippe Benizio, St. Bertrand, and St. Rose," after J. B. Gaetano, in folio. "A View of Florence," drawn by Della Bella, in folio. "Plan of the Chateau de Moyon," formerly called Quinguengrogne, drawn by Callot, and a book containing nineteen prints in 4to. from the compositions of L. Valerio.

Dominique Barriere was born at Marfeilles in the year 1622. He visited Rome about the middle of the 17th century, and during his stay in that city published a great number of prints engraven in a style, having some resemblance to that of Della Bella. He either inscribed his works with his name in the following manner, Dominicus Barriere Massiliensis, or with his cypher, which will be found among our monograms of the French school. Among others, the following pieces are from the hand of this master:

Portrait of John de la Vallette, grand Master of Malta, in profile, marked D.B. in folio. This is a very scarce piece. A set of six landscapes, Rossi ex cudit, in folio. A set of 12 landscapes, dedicated to Lelio Orsini, and dated 1651, in folio. Series of seven views of the villa of Aldobrandini, engraved in 1649, and inscribed Dominicus Barriere Massiliensis, in folio. Landscape, in which is seen the zodiac, with this inscription: "Vim profert ubi maximum,"



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

imam, in folio. View of Frescati, and its environs, in folio. "Pontana maggiore nel Giardino di Tivoli, Vicino al organo," in folio, with the cypher of the engraver. "Statue e Vedute della villa Pamfili." Rossi exc. in thirty-four middle sized pieces. "Catafalco e aparato nella chiesa di S. Vincenzo e Anastasio, pen. Essequie del cardinal Mazarino," four pieces in folio. "Sepulchral Monument of Nicolao Ludovisi Plumbini, la Collegio sac. Jesu. Dominicus Barriere Gallus inventor, exegit, delineavit et sculpsit," in folio. "Hercules sitting, from a bas relief, in the Garden of the Palace of de Medicis," inserted in the book of the Hesperides of P. Ferrari, in folio. "Circum Urbis Agonalibus ludis olim celebrem, dicata triumphali pompo Christo resurgenti Hispana pietas celebriorem reddidit." Anno Jubilei 1650. Eques Rainal Archit. Dominicus Barriere maff. del. et sc. This, say the French writers, is a superb piece, enriched with a vast number of figures. "The History of Apollo," engraved on several plates, after the paintings of Dominichino and Viola, in the Villa Aldobrandini.

Besides the above, Barriere executed various other works, after Cortona, Bolognese, Claude of Lorrain, Titian and other masters.

Gabriel Perelle designed and engraved landscape with considerable success. He was a native of Paris, born some time about the year 1622; and, in conjunction with his sons Adam and Nicholas, produced a very great number of plates, some of which are views, but the far greater part engraved from his own original compositions.—In point of drawing, his prints are far above mediocrity; but his chiaro-scuro wants breadth, his lights are too much scattered; and he seems to have endeavoured to compensate for this want of breadth by the depth of his shadows, which has rendered his effects spotty; and in consequence of his employing the point too little, and the graver too much, the style of his engraving is somewhat heavy and dry.

But notwithstanding these defects, Perelle was a meritorious artist, and should be ranked high among the landscape engravers of France; though the foliage of his trees be defective in natural expression, the ruined temples and other edifices which abound in his works are almost always tasteful and picturesque. His imagination, stored by contemplating the works of Claude, the Poussins, Dominichino, and his great predecessors in landscape, was lively and productive; he understood much of the principles of composition, and in consequence, often attains elegance, and sometimes considerable grandeur.

The engravings by this family, of whom the father appears to have been the superior artist, are generally inscribed "Perelle inv. et fecit." The whole have probably never been enumerated, but seven hundred and sixty of their prints are known to have been in the possession of the abbé Marolles in the year 1666, whilst the artists were yet living. Of these a large proportion are from the compositions of the senior Perelle, and were published in sets, generally consisting of four each, of the quarto size, and circular form, but without any titles beneath. As it would be endless to describe these, we can only say in general that there are at least a dozen of these sets, consisting chiefly of mountain scenery with rocks, ruins, trees, and figures. Ruined edifices seen by moon-light constitute the subjects of one set; and at least two sets are of shipping and sea ports. Of the remainder of Perelle's works, the following will probably be found most worthy of notice.

Four views in the gardens of Versailles. A pair of do. The grotto of Rouel and the fountain of Tivoli, in folio. Five several pairs of folio landscapes with appropriate

figures. A pair of views, one of the gate of conference, the other in the gardens of St. Cloud, then the palace of the archbishop of Paris, in folio. A pair of views in the gardens at Fontainebleau. A set of four, also of the folio size, and from drawings by Silvestre, viz. The church of St. Michael of Dijon; the palace of Dijon; the bridge of Grenoble, and the Point Reale of Marseilles. Four views in Paris: viz. The arsenal and the mall, the Pont Neuf and the Ile du Palais; the Louvre, and the gate of Nesle; and the Mall with the adjoining fields. Silvestre del. Perelle sc. in folio. Four provincial views, namely, the baths of Bourbon d'Archambaut; the holy chapel of Bourbon d'Archambaut; the chateau of Bourbon Lancy, and its baths in the time of Julius Cæsar; and the Grand Chartreuse near Grenoble; drawn by Silvestre, in folio. Six views of the most beautiful scenes in the garden of Ruel. Israel Silvestre del. Perelles sculp., in large 4to. Two mountainous landscapes, with buildings and ruins, in the one Abraham is represented dismissing Hagar, and in the other the good Samaritan, from P. Bril, in folio. "The Adoration of the eastern Kings," the figures small and surrounded by ruins, after C. Poelenburg, in folio. "The Defeat of the Spanish Cats by the French Rats," a satirical print, engraved on the occasion of the surrender of Arras in 1642, with six explanatory verses. L. Richer, inv. G. Perelle sc. This piece, which is extremely scarce, was suggested by the following circumstance. During the siege, the inhabitants of Arras affixed the following inscription upon one of the gates: "Quand les François prendront Arras, les Souris mangeront les Chats." (When the French shall take Arras, the Mice will eat the Cats.) After the fall of the city, the inscription was altered by the Frenchmen obliterating the p.

Jean Couvay was born at Arles A.D. 1622, and enjoyed the reputation of being one of the best French engravers of the second class. His style possessed much ease, and resembles that of Villamena. He executed both portraits and historical subjects, after his own designs, as well as from those of other artists; and most of his prints are marked with his cypher, which will be found among our monograms of the engravers of the French school. The following are a few of his best productions.

"The Virgin Mary presenting some Pinks to her Son, whom she holds on her Knees," after Raphael, inscribed "Dilectus meus mihi et ego illi," in folio. "John the Baptist in the Desert," after the same, in folio. "St. Benedict tempted by the Demon of the Flesh, whom he puts to flight by presenting a Crucifix," A night piece, after Guercino, in folio. "A Madonna," after Blanchard, in folio. A half-figure of an "Afflicted Magdalen, despoiling herself of her Raiment," after Le Brun, in folio. "The Ascension," in which the portrait of the painter is seen among the apostles, after Jac. Stella, in folio. "Cleobulus, one of the seven wise Men of Greece," after Cl. Vignon, in folio. "The Martyrdom of St. Bartholomew," after Poussin, in folio, one of the best engravings of Couvay. A pair after G. Huret, which are entitled "The Residence of the Faculties of the Soul," and "The beautiful Abode of the five Senses," in folio, engraved in imitation of the style of Ab. Bosse.

Among the portraits of Couvay, the most esteemed are, An effigy of brother Simon Diffy, a lay capuchin, and Louis XIV. on horse-back, preceded by Fame, after J. Bourdon, in 4to. the frontispiece to the poem of Clovis.

Sebastien Vouillemont was born at Bar-sur-Aube about the year 1622. He acquired the elements of design under Daniel Rabel, and engraved several plates both at Paris and Rome, where he resided for a considerable time, but they



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

possess very little merit. He frequently used the cypher which is given in our plate of French monograms. The following are a few of the works of this artist :

"A Gypsy fore-telling good Fortune to a Youth," inscribed with twelve French verses, in folio. This is better than most other of the engravings of Vouillemont. "Pope Urban VIII. pronouncing the Benediction," inscribed S. Vouillemont sc. Romæ 1642, in 4to. "An Author writing," from Poussin, for the Documenti d'Amore, with the cypher of the engraver, in 4to. After Raphael he has engraved, in folio, "The Massacre of the Innocents," from two different compositions. "Mount Parnassus," from the picture in the Vatican, and "An Holy Family." "The betrothing of St. Catherine," with "St. Joseph" and "St. Cecilia," are all from Albano, and in folio.

Jean Pefne (called Penna by the Italians) was born at Rouen in the year 1623, and died at Paris in 1700. It does not appear under whom he studied, and Strutt, with great probability, conjectures that he was brought up under some painter, perhaps Nicholas Poussin, from whose pictures the greater part of his engravings are taken. He etched in a slight, coarse, and irregular style, and finished his plates with the graver, harmonizing and blending his work by means of stippling. Watelet says of him, somewhat severely, that "his style of execution is neither agreeable, scientific, nor picturesque;" but the superior merit of fidelity to the effect of his original belonged certainly to Pefne; notwithstanding the dryness and roughness of his style, his masses of light and shade are broad and clear; yet he did not detail his forms with sufficient accuracy, and it has been justly asserted of him by Strutt, that had "the heads and other extremities of his figures been more carefully attended to, it might have been said that the spirit of that admirable painter (Poussin) was never better expressed than by this artist;" but an exception very properly follows, in favour of Gerard Audran, and probably another ought to have followed in favour of Claudia Stella.

The best of his engravings are, two portraits of N. Poussin, from pictures by himself, middle-sized upright folios, one dated in 1649. From the same master, and of the folio size, are "Esther, before Ahasuerus," in folio. "The Nativity, or Adoration of the Shepherds." "The Body of Christ extended near the Sepulchre, with Mary and St. John weeping." "Christ laid in the Sepulchre." "The Death of Sapphira." "A Madonna, with the Infant Christ, and the little St. John." "A Holy Family," dedicated to C. le Brun. "St. Paul taken up into the third Heaven." "The Testament of Eudamidas of the City of Corinth." "The Triumph of Galatea." "Summer, with the Story of Boaz and Ruth." "Autumn," the figures introduced into which are the two spies bearing a bunch of grapes from the promised land. N.B. The two other seasons, which complete the set, are engraved by J. Audran. A set of nineteen plates, including the frontispiece of the Labours of Hercules, from the paintings of Poussin, in the grand gallery of the Louvre. The manner in which the engraver has conducted his lines in these engravings is highly commended by Huber and Roß. "The Seven Sacraments," from paintings formerly in the Palais Royal, and now in the collection of the most noble the marquis of Stafford, at Cleveland house, namely, "The Baptism," or John baptizing Jesus in the waters of Jordan; "The Supper," or Jesus at table in the house of Simon the Pharisee, with Mary Magdalen at his feet; "The Confirmation," given by the high priest; "The Eucharist," or Jesus holding the Passover with his Disciples; "Extreme-Uction" administered to a dying man, surrounded by his

weeping Family; "The Charge," or Jesus delivering the keys to St. Peter; and "Marriage," or the affiancing of Joseph and Mary, large folio plates.

The following pieces are after other painters of the Italian school "A Holy Family," from Raphael's celebrated picture in the Orlean collection, in folio. In this piece Mary is represented holding the Infant Christ, whom St. John embraces, while St. Joseph is seen at a little distance walking behind a thicket. A series of landscapes, with a frontispiece, by Jean Pefne, named here (at Rome) Gio. Penna, in fifteen plates, in folio, a production highly valued by connoisseurs.

Among his portraits, the two following are most esteemed, Louis le Comte, sculptor to the king, (inscribed J. Penne pinx. et sculpsit,) in folio, and Francis Langlois, called de Chartres, bookseller, after Van Dyke, dated 1645, and also of the folio size.

Francois de Poilly was born at Abbeville A.D. 1622, and died at Paris in 1693. De Poilly was the son of a goldsmith, and the goldsmiths of the seventeenth century exercising also, in the ornamental parts of their work, considerable ingenuity in the arts of engraving and design, he acquired the rudiments of his future profession under his paternal roof. He was afterward sent to Paris, and placed under the tuition of P. Daret, (who had been the pupil of Bloemart,) with whom he remained three years; but being still desirous of acquiring more extensive professional knowledge, he went to Italy, and resided seven years in the city of Rome, where he engraved several very capital subjects, from the great painters of that time, and their still greater predecessors.

De Poilly worked with the graver only, and may justly be spoken of as one of the most skilful artists in the management of that instrument, that France ever produced, at least till Europe was surprized by the transcendent manual powers of Wille and Bervic. His engravings are bold, firm, and clear, and are finished with great accuracy; but from want of variety in the handling of his graver, the flesh, draperies, and back grounds of his figures are not sufficiently distinguished from each other, and hence his works have much of the heaviness and coldness of a leaden statue. Rectangular crossing was the prime element of his style; powerful second courses of lines were thrown over his first courses, so as to form a small square between the interfections of every four lines. His outline however is drawn with great care and precision; in the characters of his heads he faithfully copied his originals, and his extremities, in general, are well rendered.

On his return from Italy de Poilly settled in Paris, where he not only pursued his professional labours with his wonted assiduity, but likewise instructed a great number of pupils, both foreigners and of his own country; notwithstanding whose assistance, it is not easily conceivable how he produced the very great number of plates which bear his name, when we reflect that many of them are large, and all the result of considerable care and patience. His engravings consist of historical subjects and portraits, of which we shall proceed to mention some few of the most remarkable, beginning with the latter.

Louis XIV. when a youth, after J. Nocret; Henry d'Arnaud, bishop of Angiers; Jerome Bignon, counsellor of state, after Philip Champagne, dated 1664; Abraham Taubert, marechal of France, after L. Ferdinand; Cardinal Mazarin, after P. Mignard; Guillaume de Lamoignon, surrounded by allegorical figures of Virtue, Probity, and Candour, from the same painter; and a bust of the same original, as large as life. The above are all of the folio size, and there



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

There is a portrait of de Poilly himself, engraven by his pupil J. L. Rouillet in the year 1699, from a drawing by his master, done in the year 1680, and inscribed *Francois de Poilly, engraver to the king.*

The following historical works are also of the folio size :

"The Holy Family," in a landscape of a circular form, in which St. John is embracing the Infant Jesus. "St. Ignatius de Loyola on his Knees." "St. Francis Xavier dying among the Indians." "The grand Triumph of Augustus." "The Vision of Ezekiel," from a picture of Raphael, in the gallery of the Palais Royal. "A Holy Family," after Raphael, in which the Infant Christ is represented standing on his cradle, an upright. "The Madonna raising a Veil to shew the sleeping Saviour to St. John," from the same master, and of the upright form. (N.B. The first impressions of this plate are before the cross lines were engraved on the veil.) The print is known among foreign connoisseurs by the appellation of "*La Vierge au linge.*" "The Nativity," a large upright, in an octagonal border, from Guido, one of the best of de Poilly's engravings. The early impressions, which are now become scarce, were taken before the final angels, which in the later impressions appear above, were inserted. "The Flight into Egypt," from the same painter, in which Guido has introduced the poetic idea of an angel strewing with flowers the path of the holy travellers. "Jesus Christ at Prayers on the Mount of Olives," from the same. "A dead Christ," from a capital picture of Caracci. "Christ bearing his Cross," from the same. "Nymphs bathing, in a Landscape," after Julio Romano. "The overflowing of the Nile," after a design by Algarde. Views of two sides of the grand obelisk of the emperor Caracalla, erected at the fountain of Bernin, in the Place de Navonne, a pair of large uprights. "A Holy Family," after a picture of Poussin, in the Houghton gallery. "The Marriage of St. Catherine," after P. Mignard, a large upright. "The Baptism of Jesus Christ," inscribed "*Hic est filius,*" after the same, a large upright. "St. Charles Borromeo administering the Sacrament to those ill of the Plague at Milan," from the same. A capital piece both in respect to painting and engraving. "Mercury receiving the Order from Jupiter to convey the Infant Bacchus to the Nymphs," from Alexandre. "The Visitation," from C. le Brun. "St. John in the Isle of Patmos," from the same. "The Crucifixion," a large upright, from the same. "The Descent from the Cross," after the same. "Grand Thèse of the abbé Tellier," in which Time holds up the portrait of Louis XIV., after the same, two plates, ovals. "Grand Thèse of Duke Albert, in which Louis XIV. clothed in a royal Mantle, appears seated, and supporting himself upon his Truncheon," dated 1663, in two plates. "Grand Thèse of M. de Segnelai, in which Louis XIV. clothed in a Roman Habit, is accompanied by Minerva and Power," after the same, in two plates. Grand Thèse, the subject of which is "The Dispute between Minerva and Neptune, respecting the Name to be given to the City of Athens," after le Brun. "The Parable of the Guest, without a wedding Garment," after Ph. Champagne. "A grand Crucifixion," where the Saviour is on the point of expiring, usually termed "*Le Christ des Chartreux,*" from the same, in three plates. "The Ascension," after the same. "Joseph's bloody Coat presented to Jacob," after Ant. Coypel.

Nicolas de Poilly, the brother, and in some sort the pupil of the former, was also born at Abbeville in the year 1626, and died at Paris in 1696. He was an excellent designer and engraver, though somewhat inferior to his elder brother, whose style of engraving he successfully imitated. He engraved a great number of portraits, as well as histo-

rical subjects, which are very much valued by connoisseurs for the neatness and precision of their execution. The following are a few of the subjects, which he engraved after different masters :

"A Head of the Virgin Mary," without the painter's name, which is however Champagne. "St. Augustin holding a Crucifix," from the same, an upright folio. "A Holy Family," in which two angels are seen supporting a basket of flowers; from S. Bourdon, in folio. "The Nuptials of St. Catherine," from the same painter. "The Presentation in the Temple," from le Brun, in 4to. "The Return of the Holy Family from Egypt," after the same, in 4to. "The Holy Family, with the Virgin having the Infant Jesus asleep on her Lap," from the same; a celebrated piece, known under the name of the *Silence*, in folio. "Repose during the Flight into Egypt," Chaprin pinx. in folio. "Christ on the Cross between the two Thieves," from Poussin. Note, This subject is engraved in a much superior style by Claudine Stella.

Among his best portraits are those of Louis XIV. in a frame ornamented with laurels, an oval, surrounded by angels bearing emblems, after N. Mignard of Avignon. Louis XIV. dated 1683, the head of the natural size. Maria Theresa, queen of France, 1680, of the same form and dimensions. Louis, dauphin of France, son of Louis XIV. of the same size. Marie Anne Victoire de Baviere, dauphiness of France, of the same size. Louis de Bourbon, styled the Great Condé, of the same size. Pierre du Cambout de Coislin, grand almoner of France, bishop of Orleans, of the same size. Francis de Borgia, a Jesuit. Francis de Coetlogen, bishop of Rennes. René Potier, duke of Gesvres, peer of France; after Cl. le Fevre. Nicholas Edward Olier, counsellor to the king, after the same. Noel de Bullien, marquis of Gallarden, registrar to the king; these are all of the folio dimensions.

Jean Baptiste de Poilly, the son of Nicolas and nephew of Francis, was born at Paris in 1669, and died in the same city in 1728. After having acquired the elements of design and engraving, he visited Rome, with the view of improving his knowledge of these arts. On his return to his native country, he distinguished himself by several works of merit, in consequence of which he was admitted a member of the Royal Academy. His style of engraving did not much resemble that of his father and uncle; he advanced his plates considerably in the etching, and further improved upon the manner of his instructors by mingling stippling with his courses of lines. By this method he produced a very picturesque effect, both in his portraits and historical subjects; and acquired great honour in his own country, by engraving Mignard's gallery of St. Cloud.

Among other subjects, the following were engraved by him, after different masters :

"The Nativity of Christ," after Gaudenzio Ferrari. "Danae in a golden Shower," from a cartoon of Julio Romano, in the cabinet of the duke of Orleans, in folio. "The Virgin worshipping the Infant Christ," after Benvenuto Garofalo, in folio. Note, The three latter are in the Crozat collection. "The Martyrdom of St. Cecilia," after Dominichino, an upright folio, intended as companion to the "Alms of St. Cecilia," engraved by Francis de Poilly (his brother) after the same painter. "The Nativity," after the picture of Carlo Maratti, in the cabinet of the king; a beautiful piece, in folio, almost square. "Aaron's Rod, changed into a Serpent, devouring those of the Magicians;" after Poussin, in folio. "The Adoration of the Golden Calf," from the same, in folio. "The Holy Family," inscribed "*Sacra Christi Familia,*" after the same,



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

same, from the cabinet of the king, in folio. The grand saloon at St. Cloud, (by Mignard) namely, "The Banquet of the Gods;" "The Workshop of Vulcan;" "The God Pan, accompanied by Bacchantes and Fauns," and "Mars and Venus accompanied by the Loves and Graces;" beside which, belonging to the set, are eight plates of Caryatides, richly ornamented. "Faith and Hope," two emblematical pieces, after the same, in folio. The four seasons, painted in the gallery of St. Cloud, after the same. "Spring, the Nuptials of Flora and Zephyrus." "Summer, Sacrifice in Honour of Ceres." "Autumn, the Triumph of Bacchus and Ariadne." "Winter, Cybele imploring the Return of Sol," in folio. A statue of Truth, after Bernini, in folio. "The Judgment of Solomon," after Antoine Coypel, in folio. "Sufanna accused by the Elders," after the same. A pair, "Neptune armed with his Trident, and standing on a Dolphin," and "Jupiter grasping Thunder, and seated on a Cloud," inscribed Fr. Verdier inv. J. de Poilly sc. in folio.

His best portraits are those of Corneille van Cleve, sculptor, painted by Vivien. Francis de Troy, painter; from a picture by himself. Clement XIII. Pontifex max. Prince Charles Edward Stuart, a whole length figure on foot, after Dupra. Louis XIV, after Mignard. They are all of the folio size.

Nicolas Loir, the son of a goldsmith, was born at Paris in 1624, and died in the same city in 1679. He frequented the schools of S. Bourdon, le Sueur, and le Brun; and in his youth went to Rome, where he successfully studied and imitated the works of Poussin. On his return to Paris, he soon became distinguished by the merit of his productions. He painted many pieces for the palace of the Thuilleries, and the chateau of Versailles; and so delighted was the king with his works, that he conferred on him a pension of four thousand livres. Strutt says that he bestowed too little attention in revising his first thoughts: yet his compositions are not without intelligence; and his figures, especially those of his women and children, possess a certain degree of delicacy and expression. He was early admitted a member of the royal academy, and at the time of his death held the situation of rector.

Loir engraved, with considerable freedom and some taste, about a hundred and fifty pieces of different forms, some of which are much more finished than the generality of painters' etchings. Of these the following are esteemed the most valuable:

A series of twelve plates illustrative of the history of the holy family, in small quarto, and of the upright form. "A Madonna clasping the Infant Saviour." "A Madonna sitting, with the Infant on her Knees." "A Madonna, with the Infant asleep," inscribed "Ego dormio." "A Madonna, with the Infant holding a Cross in his Hand." "A recumbent Christ, embracing the Cross and Crown of Thorns, with his Eyes turned towards Heaven." "The Judgment of Paris." "Daphne changed into a Laurel." "The filial Piety of Cleobis and Biton," who drew the chariot of their mother Argia to the temple of Juno, of which she was a priestess; the above are all in folio, and the last is esteemed to be, on the whole, the best of Loir's performances. Two large landscapes, lengthways.

Alexis Loir, the younger brother of Nicholas, was born at Paris in 1640, and died in the same city in 1713. Young Loir was an excellent designer and engraver, though partly educated a goldsmith; his manner was easy, vigorous, and expressive, and he knew how, to a certain degree, to vary his style according to the masters after whom he engraved. He executed several etchings, but his crossed hatchings were

too square, and his lights too much and too equally covered for this species of engraving. We add a list of the best of the works of this artist, which are in general of large dimensions.

"The Education of Mary de Medicis;" after one of the paintings of Rubens in the gallery of the Luxembourg, in folio. "Time discovering Truth, and treading Hereby under Foot," from the same master, in folio. "The different Nations of Europe;" after Ch. le Brun, in folio. "The Fall of the rebellious Angels," after the same; large and engraved on two plates. "The Massacre of the Innocents," after the same, and also engraved from a motive of convenience to the engraver, on two plates. "A weeping Madonna, with the dead Christ on her Knees," after P. Mignard, in folio, a large upright, arched at the top. "The Finding of Moses," after Poussin. "Venus presenting Arms to Æneas," after the same, in folio. "The Adoration of the Kings," after Jouvenot, in folio. "The Presentation in the Temple," after the same, in folio. "A dead Christ surrounded by many Figures, at the Foot of the Cross," after the same, in folio. "A Madonna with a sleeping Christ," after Nic. Loir, in folio. "A Holy Family," in which the infant Jesus is sitting on a cross, after the same, in folio, and of the circular form. "A Holy Family," comprising four figures, after the same, in folio. "A Magdalen at Prayers," after the same; a capital piece.

Nicholas Regneffon was born at Rheims about the year 1625, and died at Paris in 1676. He was the brother-in-law, and according to some French writers, the instructor, of the celebrated Nanteuil, but he was only five years older, and Strutt with more probability asserts that he learned from Nanteuil the art of engraving. Their styles bear considerable resemblance, but the argument which may be derived from the evident vigour of original feeling, is entirely in favour of Nanteuil.

The engravings of Regneffon are however justly held in esteem. They consist partly of frontispieces, and other book-plates, from his own designs, but chiefly of portraits on a larger scale, and also from drawings by himself, which were performed in crayons, of which the following will be found most worthy of notice:

Anthony Fremin, secretary to the queen-mother. Cardinal Julius de Mazarin in an octagonal frame of oak-leaves, dated 1656. A young magistrate, dated 1661, all in folio. Francis de Vendosme, duke of Beaufort, grand admiral of France, after Carelle, in folio; and the princess of Conti, a bust after Beaubrunn, in quarto.

Of his historical works, those of most importance are,

"The Marriage of St. Catherine," round, bordered with oak-leaves, inscribed Nic. Regneffon fec. in folio. "The Holy Family," by Regneffon and Nanteuil, in folio. "A Madonna, with her Eyes raised," after Le Brun, in folio. "A Bust of the Infant Saviour," after the same, without the name of the engraver, but which is known to be from the graver of Regneffon, in folio. "The Descent of the Holy Ghost," after a painting in the cathedral of Notre Dame, from Blanchard, in folio. "A Holy Family," surrounded by a border of roses and lilies, after N. Coypel, in folio. "A Madonna with the Infant Jesus and the little St. John," after F. Bourdon, in folio.

Stephen Gantrel was born at Paris in 1626, but the year of his death is not recorded. He published several prints, of which the subjects are historical, as also a great number of portraits, engraved by himself in a tolerably good style.



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

We begin our list with his historical works, which are chiefly of the folio size.

"The Rod of Moses changed into a Serpent devouring those of Pharaoh's Magicians," after Poussin. "The Passage of the Red Sea." "The Worship of the Golden Calf." "The Descent from the Cross." "St. Francis Xavier restoring an Indian to Life;" all after the same master, and in folio. "St. Gervaise, and St. Protas, before the Proconful," after Le Sueur, a distinguished piece. "St. Benedict kneeling," after Ph. de Champagne. "St. Francis in a Trance, upheld by Angels," after Caracci; and a "Bust of the Saviour," from Le Brun; these are also in folio, as are the following portraits:

Sebastian Pisani, bishop of Verona, inscribed Steph. Gantrell sc. Antoine Bruneau, counsellor-president of Tournelle, La Dam pinx. Jean Louis de la Bourdonnaye, count-bishop of Lyons, Eligius Fontaine pinx. Mathew Poncet de la Riviere, master of requests, inscribed Stef. Gantrel sc. 1681. Louis Berryer, first counsellor to the king, almost as large as life, dated 1674. Louis XIV., king of France, the head as large as life, and inscribed Stef. Gantrel fec.

Of the family of the Coypels, and their characters as artists, we have already given an account. (See COYPEL.) Noel, the elder, etched a Madonna caressed by the infant Christ, dated 1664; another plate of the same subject, larger, and "The Holy Family," including St. Joseph and St. John. But Antony produced a more considerable number, which have obtained from Strutt more praise than they will probably be found to deserve. They are however fought after by some connoisseurs, and the best of them are entitled as follows:

Two portraits of Le Voisin, who was burnt in the Place de Greve, one large, the other small. A bust of Democritus, inscribed A. Coypel pinxit incidit et excudit 1691, in quarto. "The Meeting of Abraham and Melchisedec," a medallion. "Judith," the plate of which was finished by C. Simoneau, a small upright. "The Baptism of Christ," inscribed A. Coypel pinx. et fecit. "An Ecce Homo," also finished by C. Simoneau, a small upright. "Christ in his Winding Sheet." "A Madonna and Child," an oval. "A Madonna fucking the Infant." "A Magdalen perishing in the Desert," anonymous. "A St. Cecilia," inscribed "Cantabo Domino in vita mea." "An Allegory," illustrative of the fame of the Dauphin, or the sycophancy of the times. "The Infant Jupiter confided to the Nymphs." "Cupid conquering Pan," dated 1691, inscribed A. C. "Bacchus and Ariadne," a large and excellent plate finished by Audran; and "The Triumph of Galatea," another large plate, finished by C. Simoneau.

The etchings of Noel Nicholas Coypel, of which the subjects follow, are somewhat inferior to those of his elder brother Anthony.

"St. Theresa surrounded by numerous Angels," an oval in quarto. "The Triumph of Amphitrite," in quarto. "A sleeping Nymph surprised by a Satyr," in quarto. "A young Woman caressing a Dove," the plate of which was afterwards finished with the graver by N. Edelink.

The style of Charles Antoine Coypel was by far too much made up of the affectation and insipidity of the old French school, for him to have merited the praises which are bestowed on him by Strutt. Though he had the advantage of being instructed by his father Anthony, and of inheriting his court patronage, he laboured both in the arts and belles lettres to little purpose. Yet the following engravings by this artist cannot properly be omitted in collections of the productions of the French school, viz.: Portraits of M. de Marouilles, duke

of St. Paul, and François Potet, ovals, in quarto. Portrait of the painter Cigoli, in chiaro-scuro. "The Madonna worshipping the Infant Jesus while asleep in his Cradle," an anonymous engraving, in imitation of the style of Guido. "A Crucifix embraced by Mary Magdalen." Two heads, of which one is the St. Paul from the cartoon of Raphael. A standing figure of Cupid, in folio, one of the best of this artist's productions, and certainly a work of merit. "Apollo with his Lyre," after Michael Angelo, in folio. "A Shepherd conversing with two Shepherdesses." "Two young Girls predicting the Fortune of a Lord." A set of three plates of the delights of a French devotee. In the first she is represented on her knees, in the second returning from church, with her prayer book, and in the third scolding her waiting woman. Charles also engraved some other comic and farcical subjects, consisting of old maids, cats, coquettes, petit maitres, &c. and, in conjunction with count Caylus, he etched a design for a tomb, and six or eight caricatures of opera figurantes.

Antoine Boufonnet Stella, the nephew of Jacques, whom we have already mentioned, was born at Lyons in the year 1630, and died in the same city in 1682. He acquired the rudimental principles of his art under his uncle, whose style he successfully imitated. While he remained in his native city he executed several good pictures, and on afterwards repairing to Paris, he acquired so much celebrity by his talents, that he was received into the Royal Academy.

The following, among other pieces, were engraved by this artist:

"A Landscape," on one side of which is represented Tiber with his urn, and the she-wolf that nursed Remus and Romulus; on the opposite side appears another river god, and in the middle a view of the city of Rome; a small piece in folio, dated 1654. "Moses defending the Daughters of Jethro," after Poussin, inscribed Bonnat excud. This appears without the name of the engraver, but Huber ascribes it to the artist now under notice.

Claudine Boufonnet Stella was born at Lyons A. D. 1634, and died at Paris in 1697. She acquired the elements of painting from her uncle Jaques Stella, but she attached herself in preference to engraving, which she executed in a very superior style.

Strutt says of the prints by Claudine, that they "prove the strength of her genius, and the soundness of her judgment:" that the naked parts of her human figures are exceedingly well drawn, and the characters of her heads finely expressed; and Watelet proceeds still further in her praise: he says, "it must be admitted that no one seized with so much accuracy the true art of Poussin; no one has succeeded so well in indicating the colouring of this master, and, in short, on viewing the prints of Claudine, we behold in this respect a complete representation of the pictures. She far surpassed Pefne, and even improved upon Gerard Audran." Such is the encomium of Watelet, but in the opinion of the writer of this article, our countryman Strutt has more justly estimated this lady's talents. Her merits reside far less in her indications of local colour, than in the drawing, characters, and expressions of her heads and hands. In the plate of Moses striking the rock, particularly, these parts are so superior to the rest of the performance, as to beget a suspicion that the draperies and landscape are the work of some inferior hand, and perhaps of her sister Frances. Yet the whole is very well kept together, and a pretty good general tone prevails. Of the engravings by this lady we shall notice a 4to. book of pastorals, engraved on seventeen plates, including the title-page, after Jac. Stella. A series of fifty plates of children's sports and rustic subjects, from the same master, in folio. "The Mysterious Marriage of St. Catherine,"



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

therine, with the Infant Christ," from the same, in folio. "Medallion of a Cardinal supported by Religion, and surrounded by the Virtues," Ant. B. Stella pinx. Cl. Stella f. 1678, in folio. "Moses exposed on the Nile," Nic. Poussin pinx. Cl. Stella sc. 1672, in two plates, in folio. "Moses Striking the Rock," Id. pinx. id. sc. in folio. This piece is esteemed a chef-d'œuvre of Claudine. "The Crucifixion of our Saviour between the Two Thieves," usually termed "Le Grand Calvaire," id. pinx. id. sc. This is another of the best works of Claudine. "Peter and John curing a Lame Man in their way to the Temple," Id. pinx. Cl. Stella sc. dated 1679. "A Holy Family," from the cabinet of the king of France, id. pinx. id. sc. in folio. "A Holy Family," with several children carrying flowers, Nic. Poussin pinx. Cl. Stella sc. dated 1661, in folio.

Antoinette Bouffonnet Stella, sister of Claudine, was born at Lyons about 1635. She enjoyed the same instruction as her brother and sister, and as an engraver was scarcely inferior to either of them. The two following pieces are the only ones executed by this lady, which have been handed down to us; but they are sufficient to evince that she possessed very superior talents.

"Remus and Romulus, nursed by a she-wolf on the Banks of the Tiber," after Antoine Bouffonnet Stella, her brother, in folio. "The Entrance of the Emperor Sigismund into Mantua," from a long frieze executed in stucco, in the palace del T. after a design of Julia Romano.

The Stellas had another brother, named François, and, according to Mr. Strutt, a sister, named Francoise, who assisted Claudine in executing her plates, and who died in the year 1676.

Louis Ferdinand was born at Paris some time about the year 1630, and was the son of Ferdinand Elle, who had the honour of instructing Poussin. Elle had another son, of the name of Pierre, who was also an engraver, and worked in conjunction with Louis, but why they assumed the baptismal name of their father, and discontinued the surname of Elle, does not appear.

Neither of the sons displayed much talent as an engraver, yet Louis attained some distinction as a painter of portraits, and became a professor in the French Academy.

A drawing-book, entitled "Le Livre Original de la Portraiture, pour la Jeunesse, tiré de Bologne et autres bon Peintres, a Paris, 1644," has been ascribed severally, both to Louis and Pierre, and it is not improbable that they were mutually concerned in producing it. The masses of light and shade are tolerably well disposed in this work, but the outlines not being correct, it is radically defective. Other engravings by these artists, are,

The head of a lady, after Van Dyke, in quarto. The portrait of Nicolaus Poussin, inscribed V. E. pinxit, L. Ferdinand fecit, an oval, in small folio. A series of ornaments, in the form of friezes, with genii, intermingled with festoons and garlands after L. Testelin, six plates. L. Ferdinand fec. P. Mariette exc. in quarto. A series of groupes of children, after the same; six plates, in small folio. St. Potentiana, in a frame, from Correggio, in quarto.

Nicolas Bazin was born at Troyes, in Champagne, about 1636. He was the pupil of Claude Mellan at Paris, where he became a printseller. He himself engraved a great number of pieces, but he also employed several young artists to assist him in his labours. His productions, for the most part, consist of portraits and devotional subjects, engraved in a stiff and dry manner. They are usually in quarto, inscribed with the name of Bazin, and the best of them are entitled as follow:

"The true Portrait of the Virgin, painted by St. Luke."

"The Annunciation of the Virgin," in folio. "A Christ crowned with Thorns," in folio. "The Crucifixion," in folio. "St. Jerome and St. Peter," a pair, after Lichery. "St. Francis branded," after Baroccio. "St. Isabella of France, the Founder of the Abbey of Long-champ," after Ph. de Champagne. "St. Anne learning to read from the Holy Virgin," after Le Brun. "St. Mary the Egyptian, and St. Bozime," after the same. "A Madonna giving suck to the infant Jesus," after Correggio, copied from the print of Spierre. "A Female in a fashionable Dress, and a Lady of Quality undressed to enter the Bath," after Jean Dien, called St. John, a pair, in folio.

Among the portraits of this artist, the following are perhaps the best.

Madame Helyot, a celebrated abbess, Bazin del. et sc. 1686. Madame Guyon, the celebrated visionary. Jean du Houffay de Challiot, who lived as a hermit during forty-eight years at mount Valerien. Father Emanuel Magnan of Toulouse, of the order of the Minor Brothers. Father Antoine Verjus, who first led the Jesuit missionaries to China, after B. Cary. Father Jean Crasset, of the fraternity of the Jesuits, and director of their congregation at Paris, after Mee. St. Francis Xavier, the Jesuit apostle of India. St. Ignatius Loyola, founder of the order of Jesuits, Louis the Great, on horseback, N. Bazin sc. 1682, in folio. Louis, dauphin of France, painted by J. B. Martin, and engraved by N. Bazin, 1686, in folio.

Peter Landry, who was born at Paris in the year 1630, according to Huber, is one of those artists who did not enjoy a reputation commensurate with their merits. He engraved various pieces, both from his own compositions, and after those of other artists. His portraits are executed with much strength and neatness. Strutt, however, is of a different opinion, and calls them "stiff and heavy."

The following are a few of his historical works, which are best known, and are all of the folio dimensions. "St. Jerome." "A Madonna, with the infant Christ in his Cradle." "The Samaritan," after Albano. "A large Head of John the Baptist," after Caracci.

Of his portraits, we shall mention those of Louis XIV. after J. François. Louis de Bourbon, prince of Conti, after Gribelin. Charles de Bourbon, bishop of Soissons, inscribed Jo. Laniele del Petrus Landry sc. 1666. Charles Brulart, marquis of Genlis. An anonymous portrait, which is known to be that of count Harcourt, commonly called le Cadet de la Pêrle; all of which are in folio.

Jean Frosne was born at Paris about the year 1630. He appears to have dedicated his attention solely to engraving portraits, in which he imitated, with some success, the style of Nanteuil; of these portraits forty-three were collected by the abbé Marolles. He was, however, qualified to succeed in other departments of his art, as may be seen from the ornamental plates which he engraved for the collection of grand views of Sebastian de Beaulieu. We may mention the following folio portraits by Frosne, as possessing much merit in the execution.

Claude Baudry, abbé of the Holy Cross, after le Bon, dated 1657. Nicholas Dauvet, count Desmarez, grand falconer of France, after Streton. Louis de Lorraine, duke of Joyeuse. Henry d'Orleans, duke of Longueville. Nicholas Putier of Blancmesnil, president of the French parliament; and M. Dreux d'Aubray.

But all these are engravers of mere mediocrity, compared with Robert Nanteuil, who must ever be regarded as one of the wonders of his profession. This admirable artist was born at Rheims in the year 1630, and died at Paris in 1678. Being the son of a merchant of small fortune, he received a classical



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

classical education, yet during the intervals of literature, found time to cultivate the fine arts also; and to mark his decided predilection for that of engraving, he even engraved his thesis in philosophy. He married at an early age, and on visiting the French metropolis, he voluntarily abandoned all other pursuits, and devoting himself entirely to the art of engraving portraits, became the most original, and perhaps, on the whole, the best portrait engraver that ever existed.

He happily lived in an age when his art was patronized. Louis XIV. being made acquainted with his merit, caused him to draw his portrait in crayons, and was so pleased with the performance, that, according to Strutt, he created purposely for Nanteuil, "the place of designer and engraver of the cabinet, with the yearly pension of a thousand livres, which was confirmed by letters patent," and which our artist continued to enjoy with the highest reputation to the time of his death.

When the great care and precision bestowed on his engravings are considered, and when is considered also the short period of his life, and that the charms of his conversation occasioned his society to be courted by men of the first rank in the state, as well as those of the first genius in fine art, it may justly excite surprise that he should have produced no fewer than two hundred and eighty plates, some few of which are historical subjects, but most of them portraits, of which some are as large as life, and were engraven from nature, through the medium of crayon pictures executed by the engraver himself. We have mentioned two hundred and eighty, because that number were found in the collection of Mariette; but it is not known that Mariette had collected the whole of his works.

Nanteuil appears to have understood the "human face divine" better than any of his predecessors. He drew correctly; even his slightest prints manifest the hand and mind of a master; and in his more highly finished works, the perfect keeping of his heads, as they appear in the fine impressions, is admirable. Strutt argues that "from the great difference we perceive in the characters of his heads, we may conclude they were faithful copies of Nature," and when this is combined with the still stronger presumption arising from homogeneity of parts, it will probably be received as the strongest internal evidence, and the best assurance that can now be obtained, of the resemblance of Nanteuil's portraits to their respective originals.

His style of engraving he appears to have varied on principle, at different periods of his life; at first, probably, as his feelings, and afterwards as his judgment, directed. It was Nanteuil who first explored the unknown practicalities of this department of art, and invented modes of combining lines with stippling, so as to express the firm softness of flesh whether in light, shade, or middle tint: hair, with all its lightness of forms, its native gloss, and its varieties of flow and colour: ermine he also taught his successors to characterise, and the peculiar textures of the various articles of dress. The engravers who will compare Nanteuil's works with each other, may trace in them what ought to be called a course of the experimental philosophy of portrait engraving, over which genius presided. He appears at first, like Mellan, to have employed single courses of lines, as may be seen in his portrait of Louis Hesselin: in the flesh of that of Christina of Sweden, he employed stippling alone; while in that of the president Mole, he employed only unbroken lines. It would appear that he was now analysing his art, and measuring his own powers against its difficulties, and that in his subsequent works, he combined the elements which he now ascertained, of soft, firm, clear, rich, mellow, and characteristic surface, as occasion

admitted or required. His most frequent and most admired practice was, to stipple the lights and half tints of his faces, and employ cross hatchings, sometimes with interwork, for the shadows, insensibly blending his carnation tints, (as a painter would say,) except where abruptness was demanded by the subject; and over all, unswayed by the ornamental tendency in that luxurious age of the art of his country, he threw the ineffable charm of simplicity.

The more rare and beautiful of the works of this distinguished artist are as follow:

A folio plate of "The Holy Family," which, as has been mentioned, he engraved for the thesis of philosophy which he supported at Rheims. From the date of this print, 1645, it appears that it was engraved at the early age of fifteen. An allegorical print of Time displaying the bust of Louis XIV., while History records his exploits, in folio. "A Muse or Genius, and an Eagle supporting a Crown and various Heraldry, with the Motto, "Fides," in folio. "Cardinal Mazarin, seated in the midst of a Gallery of Busts and Statues, consulting some Maps which are displayed before him," after F. Chauveau, in folio. "Chancellor Seguier, surrounded with the Attributes of Justice, and of the Arts and Sciences," after Le Brun, in folio. A large head of Christ, after Guido, dated 1653, in folio. "A Sister of the Order of Mercy," a bust, dated 1664, after the same, in folio.

Portraits of the potentates of Europe, of the folio size, (N. B. when no painter's name is mentioned, they are engraved from the crayon pictures of Nanteuil himself,) Anne, Infanta of Spain, queen of France, and mother of Louis XIV. R. Nanteuil pinx. et sculp. 1666, very large. Eight different portraits of Louis XIV. engraved in the various modes which our artist from time to time invented or adopted.

Louis dauphin, son of Louis XIV. 1677. Louis prince of Condé, 1662. Henry Julius Bourbon, duke d'Anguin, after P. Mignard 1662. Christina queen of Sweden, after S. Bourdon, 1654, small, and in the peculiar style which has been already mentioned.

Louisa-Maria, queen of Poland and Sweden, after Juste, 1653. Charles Emmanuel, duke of Savoy, 1668. Maria Jean-Baptiste, duchess of Savoy, and Regent, after Laur du Sour, 1678. Charles, duke of Lorraine, 1660. John-Frederic, duke of Brunswick Lunenburg, after Michelin, 1674. Charles II. duke of Mantua, 1652. William Egon, prince of Furstburg, cardinal and bishop of Strasburg, 1671.

The following portraits of illustrious statesmen, warriors, and men of letters, are also in folio, and are arranged in alphabetical order.

N. duke d'Albret, 1649; this is extremely scarce. Jacques Ameiot, first president of the court of aids, 1655. Louis Dony d'Attichy, bishop of Autun, 1663. Henry de Baradat, bishop of Noyon, Velut pinx. with the bishop's arms, but without date or signature. Antoine Barberini, cardinal and archbishop of Rheims, 1663. Emmanuel Philibert Beaumanoir de Lavardin, bishop of Mans, after Champagne. Pomponne de Believre, president of the parliament. Francis Blapchard, abbé of St. Genevieve, 1673. Francis Blondeau, president of the chamber of accounts, 1653. Antoine Bachart, abbé of Champigny. Peter de Bonfy, archbishop of Narbonne, 1678. Jacques Benigne Bossuet, bishop of Meaux, 1674. Louis de Bouchet, chancellor of France, 1676. Emmanuel Theodore de la Tour of l'Avergne, duke of Bouillon and a cardinal, 1670. Leon le Bouthillier, count of Chavigny, minister of state after Champagne, 1652. Anne Philippeaux Villavain.



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

Javin, widow of Leon le Bouthillier, 1656. Henry-Augustus de Loménie, count de Brienne, secretary of state, 1660. Jean le Camus, master of requests, 1674. Jacques, marquis de Castelnau, marshal of France, 1653. Marin Careau de la chambre, physician to the king. Guy Chamillard, master of requests, 1664. Jean Chapelin, counsellor of state, 1655. Charles d'Ailly, duke de Chaulnes, governor of Brittany, 1676. Francis de Clermont, bishop of Noyon, 1655. Peter de Cambert de Coislin, bishop, and afterwards cardinal of Orleans, 1666. Peter-Armand du Cambout de Coislin, abbé of St. Gildas, 1658. Jacques-Nicolas Colbert, abbé of Beecq, and afterwards archbishop of Rouen 1670. Jean-Baptist Colbert, minister of state, 1676. Francis de Bonne, duke de Crequy des Lesdiguières, lieutenant-general, 1662. Dreux Daubray, count d'Offremont, counsellor of state, 1658. Peter Payen Deslandes, 1659. Jean Dorieu, president of aids, 1660. Francis-Antoine Dulieu master of the chamber of accounts, 1667. John Evelyn, esq. author of "Sylva Sylvarum; a treatise on Calcography," &c. Ferdinand de Foix de la Valette, duke of Espernon, colonel-general, 1650. Cesar d'Etrees, bishop of London, then cardinal, 1660. Andre le Fèvre d'Ormesson, counsellor of state, 1654. Gaspar de Fieubet, counsellor of the parliament of Toulouse. Nicolas Fouquet, superintendent of the finances, 1661. Pierre Gassendi the philosopher, 1658. Melchior de Gillier, counsellor of the king, 1652, and madame de Gillier his wife, a companion print. Francis Guenault physician, 1664. Henry de Guenegand, marquis de Planey, secretary of state after Champagne. Francis de Harlay de Chauvallon, archbishop of Paris, 1675. Louis Hepelin, counsellor of state, engraved in the style of Mellan, 1660. William de Lamoignon, marquis de Baille, president of the parliament, 1659. Another plate of the same nobleman, dated 1676. Peter Jeannen, first president of the parliament. Dominick de Ligny, abbé and afterwards bishop of Meaux, 1654. René de Longueil, marquis de Maisson, minister of state and president of the parliament, 1660. Henry d'Orleans, duke de Longueville, after Champagne. Francis Lotin de Charny, president of the parliament, 1657. Jean Loret of Carenton in Lower Normandy, 1658, small folio. Francis Mallier, bishop of Troyes, after Velut. Leonor de Matignon, bishop of Lisieux, after P. Antonin. Cardinal Julius Mazarin, with a back-ground of stars, 1655. The same subject, engraved in the taste of Mellan. Jean de Maupeoux, bishop and count of Cavaillon, 1671. Charles de la Porte, duke de la Mellerage, marshal of France, after Juste, 1662. Jean de Megrins, president of the parliament of Toulouse, after Daret, 1652. Jean-Antoine de Mesme, count d'Avaux, 1662. Edward Mole, president of the parliament, 1653, (noticed in our biography of the artist.) Henry de Lorraine, marquis of Mont, 1651. Francis de Nesmond, bishop of Bayeux, 1663. Nicholas Potier de Novion, first president of the parliament, 1656. Charles Paris d'Orleans, count de St. Paul, after Ferdinand, 1660. Hardouin de Péréfixe de Beaumont, archbishop of Paris, 1662. Louis Phelipeaux de la Vrillière, secretary of state, 1662. Simon Arnauld de Pomponne, secretary of state, 1657. Jean Francis Paul de Gondy, cardinal de Retz, 1650. Armand-Jean du Plessis, cardinal de Richelieu, after Champagne, 1657. Jean Francis Sarrafin, counsellor to the king, 1656, in 4to. Henri de Savoye d'Aumale, archbishop of Rheims, 1651. Pierre Seguier, chancellor of France, after le Brun, 1656. Pierre Seguier, marquis de St. Brisson, mayor of Paris, 1659. Francis Servien, bishop of Bayeux, after Champagne, 1656. Jean Baptiste van Steenberghen, termed

"the Dutch advocate," after du Chastel, 1668. This is esteemed a chef-d'œuvre of Nanteuil. Denis Talon, advocate-general. Charles-Maurice le Tellier, archbishop of Rheims, 1663. Michel le Tellier, chancellor of France, 1662. Michel le Tellier, marquis de Louvois, secretary of state, 1677. Henri de la Tour d'Auvergne, viscount de Turenne, 1665. Francis de la Mothe le Vayer, 1661.

Germain Audran was born at Lyons A.D. 1631. He acquired the rudiments of his art in his natal city, and under the sanction of his father Claude, of whom we have already spoken; after which he repaired to Paris, where he pursued his studies under the direction of his uncle Karle. He afterward returned to Lyons, where he engraved and published a considerable number of prints, consisting of ornaments, ceilings, vases, &c. and a few portraits, which Strutt says do honour to his graver. He was made a member, and afterwards chosen professor of the academy established at Lyons, in which city he died in the year 1710, leaving four sons who were all artists.

His best portraits are those of Charles Emanuel II. and Frances d'Orleans, in the same oval, after Caravaglia; cardinal Richelieu in an oval, ornamented by laurels, and Theophilus Reynard, dated 1663, in folio.

The chief of his other engravings are a set of six plates of designs for ceilings, after George Charnetin; another set of six ornamented vases after N. Robert; a book of friezes, after la Fage, a large book of Italian views after Funeus, six landscapes from le Gaspie, and a set of thirty designs for fountains and maritime friezes, after le Brun.

Of Claude Audran, the second of that name, and whose virtues, says the abbé Fontenai, were as praise-worthy as his talents were great, no engravings have been mentioned by his biographers, and none have been seen by the present writer, though Heinnekin speaks of him as having been an engraver. He was born in the year 1639, and died at Paris in 1684.

Girard or Gerard Audran is at once the most celebrated of his family, and the boast of his country and his profession. Though he did not invent the art of mingling etching with the work of the graver, he improved so much upon what had previously been done in this way, and so out-stripped his competitors in the race, that it may easily be believed he would have invented this art, had it not previously existed. Untrammelled, or not submitting to such trammels as the mechanical part of the art of engraving imposed on his contemporaries, he looked with bolder vision into that of painting, or rather he looked both abroad into the physical world, and into the resources of his own vigorous mind, for the materials of honest fame, and was guided alone by the light which they mutually reflected on each other.

That he was thoroughly versed in the academical part, or grammar, of his art, may be seen in his work, entitled "Les proportions du corps humain sur les plus belles statues de l'antiquité, à Paris, chez Audran Graveur du Roi," a folio work published in 1682; and it may be heard in the liberal eulogium of Le Brun, that the engraver had in this respect surpassed the painter. In justice to both these distinguished artists, who seemed born for each other, this declaration of Le Brun should not be passed in silence.

So broad, original, and comprehensive was the style of our artist, that Watelet has emphatically said of him, "he painted with the etching-needle and graver," and so surpassing those of all other artists are his engravings after Le Brun, Poussin, and Le Sueur, that it may be asserted of Audran, almost without an hyperbole, that he possessed the power of animating their forms with his own soul, as was fabled of the oriental philosopher of old.

Thus



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

Thus much it has been thought necessary to say in this place, in addition to what the reader will find under the article AUDRAN GIRARD, respecting this truly great artist. The collector may not be displeased to find here a more copious list of his principal engravings, than we were at that time able to furnish, beginning with the portraits and other pieces which he engraved after his own pictures and drawings.

Pope Clement IX. Andreas Argolus, S. Marci Eques, in quarto. Samuel de Sorbieri, (a man of letters,) engraven at Rome in 1667. Henri Arnaud, bishop of Angier. Father Benedict Langeois, a capuchin. Francis du Quesnoy, sculptor, commonly styled Fiamingo. "St. Paul preaching at Athens," a vignette, with the inscription:—"Non enim sumus adulterantes, &c." "Minerva" and "Abundance," two standing figures, and on high two genii holding a scroll, with the words "Louis le Grand," a frontispiece, in small folio, dated 1680.

After Italian masters, we find the following subjects in folio, and for the most part very large; "The Filial Piety of Æneas," after a picture of Dominichino, formerly in the cabinet of the French king, performed with the graver only, and somewhat harsh in its chiaro-scuro. "The Mystery of the Rosary," after a painting of Dominichino at St. John du Mont de Bologne. "The Martyrdom of St. Agnes," after a painting of the same master at Bologna, in the church of that saint. "The Temptation of St. Jerome," after the same. "The Four Angles of the Church of St. Charles de Catenari, representing Justice, Temperance, Prudence and Courage," after the same, in four plates, engraven at Rome in 1675. "The Gift of Tongues," and "St. Paul preaching at Athens," after Pietro da Cortona, two friezes on the same plate. The gallery painted at Rome in the palace of Pamphili, by the same master, representing the history of Æneas, engraven on sixteen plates, and forming a series. The gallery painted by the same artist, at the palace of the marquis Sachetti, and engraven at Rome in 1668 in three large plates, representing the triumphs of David over Goliath and the Philistines. "The Death of St. Francis," after Annibal Carracci. "The Martyrdom of St. Sebastian," after a painting of Carracci formerly in the possession of the French king. "The Temptation of St. Anthony," painted for the Borgheze gallery by Annibal Carracci. "Ulysses discovering Achilles in Disguise," after the same. "St. Hyacinthe," after Guerchino, small. "A Magdalen," after Guido. "St. Peter walking on the Sea," after Lanfranc. "The Nativity of our Saviour," a small piece, engraven after a design of Palma the younger, without the name of the engraver. Thirteen plates of arabesque figures, painted by Raphael in one of the halls of the Vatican. A set of fifteen plates from Raphael's Cupid and Psyche, dedicated to Le Brun. "God speaking to Moses from the Burning Bush," after the same. "Paul and Barnabas at Lystra," after the same. "St. Paul scourged by Demons," a small piece, known under this title, though in fact it represents "St. Ignatius tormented by Devils during his Slumber." It is engraven after a design of Rubens, but falsely attributed to Raphael on the plate. "Jesus Christ delivering the Keys to St. Peter on taking leave of the assembled Apostles," R. V. inv. G. Au. sc. "The Death of Ananias," after Raphael. "The Landing of the Saracens at the Port of Ostia," after a design of Raphael, an anonymous engraving, but known to be from the hand of Audran. "A recumbent Silenus, pouring forth Wine," after Julio Romano. "Dejanira carried away by the Centaur Nessus," after the same, in quarto. "The Clemency of Scipio," another anonymous folio engraving, after Raphael. "The Rape of Ganymede," an octagonal

print from a painting by Titian on the ceiling of the gallery of antique statues at Venice.

Historic and allegoric subjects after French masters, beginning with Poussin. "St. John baptizing his Prophyets in the River Jordan," a finely executed engraving, on two plates. "The Woman taken in Adultery." A pair of large and admirable engravings of "The Preservation of Pyrrhus," and "The Repentment of Coriolanus appeased by his Family," each engraven on two plates. "Camillus delivering up the Schoolmaster to his Scholars," "The Vengeance of Armida," in which plate Gerard was assisted by his nephews Benoit and John Audran. "St. Francisco kneeling before the Virgin Mary," who is holding arrows. A pair from Ovid's Metamorphoses of "Daphne transformed into a Laurel," and "Narcissus to a Daffodil." "The Empire of Flora," or the metamorphoses of heroes into flowers. "The Plague of Rome," from a large picture which Poussin painted from a design of Le Main, and which Audran engraved in conjunction with Baronius. "Time and Truth," from a ceiling in the hotel de Richelieu, of which plate, the impressions before the drapery was engraven over the figure of truth are very rare.

The above are all after Poussin: from P. Mignard he has engraven "The Plague of Egina," commonly termed "The Pest." (In the early impressions of this plate, the figure in the clouds is evidently Juno, attended by her peacock; in the latter impressions, the peacock is erased, and the wings of an angel are added to the figure of the goddess. "Christ bearing his Cross," from an original in the king of France's collection. The ceiling of the lesser gallery of Versailles, engraven on three plates, of which the subjects are "Apollo and the Muses," "Foresight and Secrecy," and "Vigilance and Alacrity." Six large plates forming a set from the ceiling of the Val de Grace, containing upwards of two hundred figures, and representing the felicity of the blessed.

From the pictures of Le Sueur he has engraven the Martyrdom of St. Gervais and St. Protas; and on another plate, arched at the top, that of St. Laurence, in folio; and in quarto, "Aurora bringing forth the Horses of Phæbus." "Time assisted by Love and Truth dispelling the Clouds of Ignorance," a circle, after L. Testelin, folio. "The Army of Pharaoh swallowed up in the Red Sea," after Fr. Verdier, in folio. "The Flight into Egypt," after the same, in folio. "Battle with the Saracens," after le Bourguignon, in folio. "The Surrender of the City of Damietta," in folio. "The Decision of Solomon," after Ant. Coyvel, in folio. "The Deluge," after La Fage, in folio. "The Passage of the Red Sea," after the same. "The Rape of Proserpine," after the group in the garden of Versailles, by Gerardon, in folio. "God speaking to Moses from the Burning Bush," after Le Brun, in folio. "The Gift of Tongues," after the same painter, wherein he has introduced his own portrait. "The Martyrdom of St. Stephen," after a painting by the same master in the church of Notre-Dame, in folio. "The Triumphal Entrance of Constantine the Great into Rome," after the same. "The Ceiling of the Chapel de Sauls," representing the fulfilment of the ancient law by the new, after Le Brun, in six large plates, dated 1681, and remarkable for a superior display of character, expression, and fine drawing. The ceiling of the pavillon at Sauls, known under the name of the Pavillon of Aurora. In this work Le Brun represents the rising of the sun, and the four seasons; engraven on four large plates, and inscribed to Louis XIV. Four very large engravings from Le Brun's battles of Alexander the Great, of which



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

which the subjects are, "The Passage of the Granicus," "The Battle of Arbela, and Defeat of Darius," "The Reception of Porus," and "The Triumphal Entry of Alexander into Babylon;" from the largeness of their dimensions, the artist has thought it necessary, or found it most convenient, to engrave each of these subjects on four plates, from which the impressions are afterwards pasted together. They are at once the largest and best of historical engravings, and constitute the triumphal entry of that art into Europe.

Of Benoit Audran the nephew of Girard, having already given a biographical sketch, (see AUDRAN, BENOIT,) it remains only to add the list of his best engravings. We begin with the historical subjects, which are of the folio size.

"The Baptism of Jesus Christ," after a painting of Albano in the Luxembourg. "The Rape of Dejanira," after Guido. "David beheading Goliath," after a painting (formerly in the cabinet of the French king,) by Michael Angelo, painted on the two sides of a slate, and each representing the same subject differently treated, engraved on two plates in the years 1716 and 1717, by the two brothers, B. and I. Audran, in folio. "A Gypsy telling Fortunes," after the same master, in the collection of Crozat. "Lot and his Daughters," after Paul Veronese, in the collection of Crozat. "Disgust," after the same master, the original of which was in the Palais Royal.

The following are after pictures by Le Brun: "Moses defending the Daughters of Jethro," a large piece engraved by John and Benedict Audran in conjunction. "The betrothing of Moses and Zipporah," companion to the preceding, wholly engraved by Benedict. "The Brazen Serpent raised by Moses in the Desert." "The Purification of the Virgin, or Simeon in the Temple," a piece marked Audran fec. et exc. "Jesus Christ taken from the Cross," after a painting in the Luxembourg. "Descent from the Cross," after a painting in the Louvre, dedicated to cardinal de Noailles. "Holland accepting Peace," after a painting in the gallery of Versailles. "The Baptism of Jesus Christ," after P. Mignard. "The Pleasures of Horticulture," after the same master, two large friezes engraved by Benedict and John Audran. "Our Saviour at the House of Martha and Mary," after Le Sueur, a large plate, dated 1690. "St. Paul preaching at Ephesus," after the same. "Alexander during his Sickness taking the Potion presented to him by his Physician," a circular print, after the same master, from a painting in the Palais Royal, engraved 1711, and esteemed one of the best works of Benoit. "The Accouchement of Mary de Medicis," and "The Exchange of Two Queens," two beautiful engravings from the gallery of Rubens in the Luxembourg. The twelve months of the year, on six folio plates, forming a set, from paintings by Cl. Audran the younger.

His principal portraits are as follow; Benedict or Benoit Audran, engraver to the king, painted by J. Vivien, and engraved by himself, in octavo. Louis Thomas de la Valette, general of the oratory, inscribed B. Audran fecit ad vivum, in folio. Renaud of the oratory, after Bonnet, in folio. Charles le Gout, archbishop of Narbonne, after Bon of Boulogne, an oval, engraved in 1708. John-Baptiste Colbert, after Cl. le Fevre, an oval, with accessories. Joseph-Clement, elector of Cologne, after J. Vivien, in folio. Maximilian-Emanuel, elector of Bavaria, marked J. Vivien pinx. Il se vend le dit Sieur, in folio. Henry de Beringhen, first equerry to the king, marked Nanteuil del. 1663. Bened. Audran sc. 1710, in folio. Samuel Frisching, general of the Swiss. J. Huber pinx. Bened. Audran sc.

Paris 1713, in folio. John Frederic de Willading, consul of the republic of Berne, 1718. J. Huber pinx. B. Audran sc. in folio. The equestrian statue of Louis XIV. erected at Lyons, after Desjardins, conjointly engraved by B. and J. Audran, in folio.

John Audran, the younger brother of Benoit, having distinguished himself, as has already been observed, at the early age of twenty years, and continuing to engrave till he was eighty, produced a considerable number of prints which are highly esteemed. To the list of his engravings, which the reader will find under the article AUDRAN, JOHN, we are now enabled to add the following, beginning with the religious subjects and those from classic history, which are mostly of the folio size.

"Jesus Christ preaching on shipboard," after Raphael. "A Landscape," in which the infant Jesus is represented in a recumbent posture, contemplating a cross, which is held by three angels in the clouds, after Albano. "The Nativity," after P. da Cortona, an oval. "The Good Samaritan," after Annibal Carracci, round. "Saint John administering the Sacrament to the Virgin," after L. Carracci. "Jesus on the Mount of Olives," after Dominichino. "St. Andrew adoring the Cross on which he was to suffer Martyrdom," after Guido. "The Martyrdom of St. Peter," after Guido, erroneously inscribed with the name of Dominichino. "St. Paul preaching at Athens," after Ciro Ferri, a small piece in the form of a frieze. "Galatea on the Waters," after C. Maratti, a very beautiful piece, in folio. "The Miracle of the Loaves and Fishes," after Claude Audran, in folio. "Jacob complaining to Laban," and "The Resurrection," both after Coypel, the latter of which is esteemed amongst the French, one of the most distinguished works of that painter. "The Elevation of the Cross," and "The Crucifixion," both after Vandyke. "The French Parnassus of Titon du Tillet," a very large plate, of which the original is executed in bronze. "Acis and Galatea," with Polyphemus on his rock, after F. Marot. "Venus irritated against Psyche," and "Psyche consoled by Cupid," both after Nattier. A landscape after Poussin, in which is introduced St. John, the two Maries, Nicodemus, and two angels weeping over the body of Jesus Christ. "The Rape of the Sabines," after the same master, esteemed the best of the engravings of Audran, and a very successful translation of the original picture. "Andromache flying to the Aid of her Son," after L. Silvestre, and three mixtures of fact and allegory, after Rubens, viz. "Henry IV. deliberating on his future Marriage," "The same Monarch preparing for the War in Germany," and "The Coronation of the Queen."

The following are portraits, and are all of the folio size. Louis XV. on foot, inscribed Gobert pinx. Audran sc. Anonymous portrait of the prince with a page, after Vivien. Clement Augustus, prince of Bavaria, after the same. Jean-Baptiste Colbert, marquis de Torcy, without his name, after Largilliere, in an oval. Duke of Autin, also in an oval. The abbe Victor-Marie d'Etrees, after Largilliere. Cardinal Pierre Ottoboni, after Le Trevisan. Fenelon, archbishop of Cambrai, after Vivien. Pierre Gillet, after Tortebat. Francis-Robert Secousse, doctor of the Sorbonne, seated in an arm chair, after Rigaud. Peter-Paul Rubens, after Van Dyke. Noel Coypel, painter in ordinary to the king, after himself, and Anthony Coysevox, sculptor in ordinary to the king, after H. Rigaud. The two latter were engraved at the time of our artist's reception into the Royal Academy, (namely in the year 1703,) and, either on account of their merits or their subjects, were the means of that reception.

John Baron, or Baronius, also called the *Tolosano*, from the



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

the place of his nativity, was born at Toulouse in the year 1631, but settled at Rome early in life, where he engraved and published almost the whole of his works. He executed his plates entirely with the graver, in a servile, dry manner, neat indeed, but exceedingly defective in drawing, expression, and effect. Yet he had the infensibility to attempt great things, of which the following are the subjects of a few :

"The Martyrdom of St. Stephen," and that of "St. Andrew," a pair of folio prints, after Nicolo del Abbate. "St. Peter," and "St. Paul," after A. Carracci, a plate in which the heads and hands are engraven by Bloemart. "A Madonna in the act of Adoration," from Guido, in 4to. and another from Bernini. "St. Romualdo," founder of the Camaldales, in which several ecclesiastics are introduced, ascending to heaven, an upright folio, after Andrea Sacchi. A set of twelve plates forming an elementary drawing book, after P. Ferrerio, in folio, and the "Plague of the Philistines, with the fallen Idol Dagon," a folio plate after Poussin.

But we are chiefly indebted to Baronius for the following portraits, which are of the folio size. John de Plantevit de la Pause, bishop of Loudon. Cardinal Aquaviva. Leonardo Alberti, architect. Vito de Bramante, architect. Giovanni Francesco Rustici, sculptor. Marc Antonio Raimondi, engraver. Raphael d'Urbino, painter. Leonardo da Vinci, painter, and others of distinguished artists, amounting in the whole to fifty.

Charles Mace has been frequently confounded with F. B. Maffe, the miniature painter. He was employed by M. Jabach, to copy drawings in his possession, and to etch the masterward ; and the following historical landscapes, after Castiglione, are from his hand.

"The Angel commanding Noah to store the Ark with Animals." "Abraham and Sarah on their Way to Egypt." "The Blessing of Abraham." "Abraham taking leave of Hagar." "Rebecca departing for Mesopotamia." "Jacob returning to his Father's House." "Rachael returning from Mesopotamia." "Jacob sending Presents to his Brother Esau." "Moses exposed on the Nile." "Moses departing with his Wife and Children for Egypt." The "Nativity," and the "Crucifixion."

The time of the birth of John Picart, who flourished about the middle of the seventeenth century, has not been mentioned. He is believed to have been a native of Paris, and to have resided chiefly in that city ; but to have studied engraving under Crispin de Passe. He engraved several portraits, among which are those of Edward, infant of Portugal, in a small upright oval, with emblems ; and a whole length of Erasmus standing in a niche, beside other frontispieces for books ; but his merit is too inconsiderable to deserve further notice here.

Etienne, or Stephen Picart, is presumed by Strutt to have been related to John, and to have assumed the appellation of "La Romain," (the Roman,) that his works might not be confounded with those of his relation ; but from this mistake his superiority as an artist sufficiently protected him, nor need he, nor would he, with the consciousness of this superiority, have assumed a surname to mark it. A more reasonable supposition is, that he chose to be called Picart the Roman, from a vanity of telling the world that he had studied at Rome. He was born at Paris A. D. 1631, and after residing some years in Rome returned to his native city, where he became a member of the French academy, and obtained the title of engraver to the king. He died at Amsterdam, (whither he had retired with his sons,) at the advanced age of ninety.

According to Watelet, Picart executed some plates in which etching predominates ; but his principal works are performed with the graver only, in a style, somewhat resembling that of Fr. de Poilly, though with inferior ability ; yet it is worthy of remark, that some passages in his works are very superior to the rest, as for example, the boy who stands in the left-hand corner of his "Pestilence among the Philistines," after Poussin, and the livid female who lies dead toward the middle of the foreground, and whom the child would suck, are superior to the tenor of the plate, though it be reckoned among the very best of his engravings. The cold lividness, which is properly spread over the bosom of this dead mother, pervades his style ; his heads in general are those of Poussin vulgarized, his extremities are not marked with feeling, and his chiaro-scuro is deficient in harmony.

Of the numerous engravings of S. Picart, it may suffice to mention the following, which are all in folio.

"An Ecce Homo," accompanied by three Angels, after C. Albano. "The Nativity of the Virgin," after Guido, dedicated to Le Brun. "The Nuptials of St. Catherine," after Correggio. A pair from the same painter, of "Heroic Virtue triumphing over Vice," and "Man delivered up to the Pleasures of Sense," dated in 1676. Another pair, of "St. Cecilia playing on the Bass-Viol," and a "Concert of Music," after Dominichino, in folio. "A Holy Family," known under the name of "Silence," after Carracci, which has since been put to shame by the beautiful and masterly engraving of the same subject, from the hand of Bartolozzi. "The Holy Family," after a grand composition of the elder Palma. "The Separation of St. Peter and St. Paul," after J. Lanfranc. "The Plague of the Philistines, and the Overthrow of the Idol of Dagon," after Poussin. "Jesus curing the Blind, on leaving Jericho," after the same, inscribed Picart, (le Romain,) exc. "The Adoration of the Shepherds," after the same. "St. Paul causing the Books of the Ephesians to be burnt," after le Sueur. "The Martyrdom of St. Gervais, and St. Protas," after the same. "The Martyrdom of St. Andrew, and that of St. Stephen," after Le Brun. "The Adoration of the Kings," after Guil. Courtois. "A Madonna, with the infant Jesus on her Knees," after Noel Coypel. "St. Anthony of Padua, adoring the infant Jesus," after Vandyke.

The best portraits engraved by this artist are as follow : Jean-Francois, Paul Gendy, cardinal of Retz, in 4to. A piece executed in the style of Mellan, and from Picart's own drawing. A bust of cardinal Fachenettus, after J. M. Morand, in 4to. P. Lucas Waddingus, minister-general of the order of St. Francis, after Carlo Maratti. Melchisedech de Thevenot, a famous traveller, in the oriental costume. F. Chauveau del. in folio. Francis Tillemont, abbé of Valchretien, R. Nanteuil del. in folio. Andrew Hameau, doctor of the Sorbonne, Ant. Paillet pinx. in folio. Nicholas Pavillon, bishop of Aleth. Stef. Picart fecit, in folio. Nicholas Choart de Bufanval, bishop of Beauvais, inscribed Stephanus Picart Romanus, fec. et exc. The president Claude de Brion, after A. Paillet, in folio, Pierre Loisel, doctor of the Sorbonne, after F. le Maire, Jean Michel Cigula, a prince of the Ottoman empire, who was converted to the Christian faith, and Frances Athenais de Rochechouart, marchioness of Montefpan.

Bernard Picart, the son of Stephen, was born at Paris in the year 1663. He studied under his father, and being admitted to draw from the life at the French Academy at the age of sixteen, he two years afterwards gained the prize. It is said that he took up the graver with reluctance : he continued,



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

nued, however, both to design and engrave at Paris until the year 1710, when he accompanied his father to Amsterdam, with some intention of proceeding to Sweden; but certain offers that were made him by the Dutch booksellers induced him to alter his mind, and he continued to reside at Amsterdam to the time of his death, which happened on the 8th of May 1733. He was twice married, but it does not appear that he left any children.

Great part of Picart's life was spent in making drawings, which are highly finished, and sufficiently testify the fertility of his invention. He understood the human figure, but in the airs of his heads followed too much the fashion of affectation which Coypel had led. His professional industry must have been great, for besides making these highly finished designs, the number of his engravings are not fewer than thirteen hundred.

Most of these plates indeed were small, and were engraved as embellishments to books, for which he was famous. His style consisted chiefly of etching, and bears considerable resemblance to that of Le Clerc. According to Watelet, the taste of the Dutch amateurs of that day impaired the talents of our artist, by inducing him to deviate from the path which nature had pointed out to him, and while he accumulated a fortune, he lost the esteem of the judicious. If his larger works were done to please those amateurs, Watelet's remark is not without foundation, for they are cold, tame, and tasteless, when compared with his small plates.

He scraped a few mezzotintos, among which is a Nativity from Carlo Maratti, and, possessing a certain degree of dexterity in imitating the works of other artists, he undertook, towards the close of his life, what he called *innocent impostures*, which, however, were not published till after his death, and which Strutt thinks had better not have been published at all; it consists of seventy-eight plates, forming, with the preliminary discourse, explanations, and list of his works, a small folio volume.

Of his other engravings, the most remarkable are, "The Massacre of the Innocents," in small folio, from his own design, the first impressions of which are known by their being printed before the crown was placed on the head of Herod. "The Epithalamia," a set of twelve plates, valued for the taste and delicacy with which they are executed, and consisting of eight prints lengthways, and four uprights, in quarto. "The Annals of the Dutch Republic." Of these are particularly remarkable the frontispiece, which is "The prince of Orange," "The Massacre of De Wit," and "The Synod of Dort;" five allegorical frontispieces for Roman Antiquities, Religious Ceremonies, Banier's Ovid, and the Dictionnaire and Atlas Historique, folio. "Philosophers in Search of Truth, at the Head of whom is Descartes," dated 1703, in folio. "Festival of the Gods, and of the Cæsars," a subject taken from the Cæsars of the Emperor Julian, in folio. "The Triumph of Painting," engraved in 1725, in folio. "The Children of Niobé, pierced by Arrows," in folio. Two satirical folio prints, against the administration of law. "A Monument consecrated to Posterity, in Commemoration of the incredible Folly of the 20th Year of the Eighteenth Century."

From the compositions of other masters Picart has engraved "Time delivering Truth from the Yoke of the Passions," "The Remembrance of Death, or Shepherds of Arcadia;" and an allegorical dance, entitled, "The Picture of Human Life," all after Poussin. After Le Sueur he has engraved a pair of "The Muses, Calliope and Terpsichore," and "Darius causing the Tomb of Queen Nitocris to be opened, in the Hope of discovering a Treas-

ure;" and after Le Brun, "Hagar dismissed from the House of Abraham," dated 1707.

His principal portraits are those of Stephen Picart the Roman, engraver to the king, &c. designed in 1715, (en Medallion,) and engraved by his son Bernard in 1730, in small quarto; Roger de Piles of Nevers, ipse pinxit, an etching dated 1714. The following kings of England after Vandyke, Kneller, and Vanderwerf, Charles I., Charles II., James II., William III., and George I. Prince Eugene of Savoy, after Van Skuppen. Louis, prince of Asturias; John de Wit, grand pensionary of Holland; Edward Clarendon, lord chancellor of England, after Zouft. Lord William Russell, and Frederic, duke of Schomberg, after Kneller. Bishop Burnet, after Hoadley. Francis Pierre, cardinal de Fox, (who terminated the schism, and gave peace to the see of Rome,) and a medallion of Philip, duke of Orleans, supported by Apollo and Minerva; after A. Coypel.

Nicholas Petau was the son of James Petau, an engraver from Antwerp. He was born at Paris in the year 1633, and died in the same city in 1676. He probably, judging from the style and character of his engraving, studied in the school of de Poilly. He worked with the graver only, and appears to have handled that instrument with facility, but his extremities are somewhat heavy, the degree of correctness he has attained in his drawing is a laboured correctness, and the similarity of texture which he has spread over his flesh, draperies, and back-grounds, give a certain character of insipidity to his engravings. Watelet however praises the works of this artist somewhat highly, and particularly his Holy Family, after Raphael, for beauty of tooling, purity of outline, vigour and justness of effect, and the true rendering of the characters of Raphael.

The following engravings by this master are held in most esteem, beginning with the historical subjects, which are all in folio.

This above-mentioned "Holy Family," after Raphael, wherein St. John is kneeling, as if to receive the benediction of the infant Saviour. "A Madonna reading, with the Infant in her Arms," after Guercino, an oval. "Angels weeping over a Dead Christ," after the same. "Christ in the Sepulchre, with several attendant Angels," after Carracci. "The Annunciation," after Ph. Champagne. "Jesus Christ, the Virgin, and St. John in the Clouds, interceding for St. Bruno, while several Monks are seen on their Knees," after the same, engraved in 1657. "A Magdalen in the Desert," after the same. "A Holy Family," where the infant Jesus is seen caressing the little St John, after I. B. de Champagne. "St. Sulpice, or the Bishops assembled in Council," after the same. "A Bust of the Virgin," after Le Brun. "A Holy Family," wherein an angel is seen presenting a basket of flowers to the infant Jesus, after Villequin.

His principal portraits are in folio, and are those of Alexander VII., on a pedestal, inscribed P. Mignard pinx. Romæ, N. Pitau sculp. Parisiis, 1662. Louis XIV., a three-quarter figure in armour, Cl. le Feure pinx. Louis Dauphin, son of Louis XIV., after the same. Benjamin Prioli writing the history of France in Italian; after the same, smaller in size. Nicholas Colbert, bishop of Luçon, after the same. Alexander Paul Pettau, counsellor to the parliament, after the same. Henri-Louis Hubert de Montmor, after Champagne, 1667. Oliver Cromwell, after Vanderwerf. Ambrose Chapelle, bishop of Amers, seated at a table, after H. Perez Brant. Caspar de Daillon du Lude, bishop of Albi, after Juste van Egmont. Vincent de Paul, pastor of the congregation of St. Lazarus, after S. François



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

çois. Sir Francis de Sales, bishop and prince of Geneva, after nature, and Louis Alexandre de Bourbon, count de Thoulouze, and admiral of France, after Gobert, inscribed N. Pitau junior sc.

Louis Coffin was born at Troyes, in Champagne, A. D. 1633, and lived till about the close of the century. For some reason or other, he frequently altered the orthography of his name, and Coquin, Cauquin, Coffin, and Cossinus, are all the same person. He worked, with the graver alone, in a poor and tasteless style, and is also deficient in drawing and chiaro-scuro. His best historical engravings are in folio, and their subjects are as follow :

"A Madonna" after Le Brun, and, from the same master, "The Martyrdom of St. John the Evangelist." "The School of Athens," after Raphael, a very large plate. "Paul stoned at Lystra," after J. B. Champagne, and a figure of sculpture, published in the *Cabinet des Beaux Artes*, 1690.

The chief of Coffin's portraits, which are justly held in more esteem than his historical works, are those of Louis XV., as large as life; and inscribed L. Coffin ad vivum pinx. et sc. Jean Doujat Juris-consulto François, after F. Suré. Valentin Conrat, of the French Academy, after C. Le Fevre. Francis Chauveau, designer and engraver, after the same. Louis Roupert, a goldsmith of Metz, inscribed P. Rabon pinx. L. Cossinus sc. Jean de Schulenburg, comte de Mondejeux, after Bernard, L. Coquin sc.; and Charles Jean Comte de Koenigsmark, after M. Dahl, all in folio.

Gerard Edelinck, the countryman of Bolswert, Vorsterman, and Pontius, appears to have formed his style of engraving before he quitted Antwerp, and probably from studying the works of those distinguished masters. He arrived in Paris soon after the middle of the seventeenth century; where his merit immediately shone forth, and in that age and country of liberal patronage readily procured him the favour and protection of Louis XIV. He became a member of the French Royal Academy, and the king honoured him with an apartment at the Gobelins, an annual pension, and the title of Chevalier. In the year 1707 he died in the French metropolis at a very advanced age.

Though Edelinck was contemporary with Audran, and must have seen the vigour and picturesque feeling which the admixture of etching imparted to his historical works, and must have heard, and probably joined in, the encomiums that were justly bestowed on them, he did not deviate from that mode of building up for himself, a lofty and lasting reputation, which nature and education had marked out for him. Reckless of the haleon gales which seemed to court his canvas, he steadily pursued his original course; and with the graver alone he ploughed up the ample field of his fame. Wedded to the style he had adopted in the earlier period of his life, he did not, in his maturer age, allow the superior charms of the youthful and admired mistress of Audran to disturb his settled affections.

It would appear, however, that the cognoscenti of the seventeenth century were much divided in opinion, as to the relative merits of these two modes of engraving, and, notwithstanding what is now thought on the subject, Edelinck might possibly, among his contemporaries, find even more admirers than Audran. Much to the honour of the latter artist, it has been said that he recommended Edelinck to Le Brun's notice, to engrave "the Tent of Darius," from a modest persuasion that his own powers were inadequate to the delicacy of the task. It is pretty well known that at the period now spoken of, the means were by many mistaken for the end of engraving.

The ignorant gradually learn to worship the idol itself, that was at first set up merely to stimulate their devotion, and lead their minds to the contemplation of divine perfections; and clear and clean cut lines were a quality in the engraver's art more vulgarly obvious than exquisite drawing, or delicate energy of expression.

Such might be the nature of the admiration of the majority with respect to engraving at that period; but the art of Edelinck added, to these more obvious and superficial qualities, the profundities of science; and though the freedom, delicacy, and address, with which he handled his graver, are admirable, yet his application of that freedom, delicacy, and address, is not less so. How well he understood the human figure, and how beautifully, in engraving his flesh, he tempered his courses of lines, and mingled them with stippling, may be seen in the figure of Christ in his large plate of "The Crucifixion," after Le Brun: the head of this figure also shews how deeply he studied the energies and ordonnances of character and expression in the originals which he copied, and how thoroughly empowered he was to render them with effect.

Under such circumstances, though posterity should bestow the palm of superiority on Girard Audran, it will not be surpris'd that Edelinck chose rather to be the first engraver in a style that had already been honoured with general approbation, than to enter into a rivalry, which might have ended in confirming him *the second* historical engraver of his age.

Strutt writes of our artist with great truth, that "he succeeded particularly in the heads of his figures, which are often uncommonly fine. He certainly understood the human figure, yet he did not draw it with that great taste and correctness which is so remarkable in the prints of Girard Audran; neither are his hands and feet marked in that masterly manner, or with equal truth. And if we compare that excellent engraving by him, representing the tent of Darius, from Le Brun, which he has finished in so beautiful a manner, with the battles of Alexander, by Audran, from the same master, we shall readily agree, I believe, that the animation, correctness, and taste, which we find in the latter, amply compensate for the want of that clearness and neatness, which appear in the execution of the former.

Among the most estimable prints by this great artist, may be reckoned the following:

"A Battle between four Horsemen," with much of the general air and character of a composition of Rubens, after Leonardo da Vinci, mistakenly inscribed on the plate "De la Finse pinxit," a scarce and valuable print, in large folio. "A Holy Family," with Elizabeth, St. John, and two angels, one of which is scattering flowers, an upright folio, from the famous picture of Raffaele, which was in the king of France's collection. The first impressions are known by their having been taken before the arms of Colbert were added at the bottom of the plate; the second edition is with the arms, and in the third the arms are taken out, but the place where they had been inserted is very perceptible.

From the pictures of Le Brun, Edelinck has engraven "The Crucifixion of Christ," a very large and beautiful engraving, on which we have already commented, and which, from its large dimensions, (three feet in height,) the artist has engraven on two plates. "Mary Magdalen bewailing her Sins, and trampling upon the Riches of the World," a middling-sized upright, the proof impressions of which are known by their having been taken before the subject was surrounded by a narrow border. "St. Louis at Prayers," and St. Charles Borromeus, its companion. "Alexander entering the Tent of Darius," a very large print, engraved



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

on two plates of a size corresponding with Audran's battles and triumphal entry into Babylon, (of which the first impressions have the name of Guyton, the printer, scratched underneath with the dry needle.)

Edelinck has also engraven, in concert with Drevet, another large print, on two plates, of the same subject, (Alexander entering the Tent of Darius,) from the original of P. Mignard: and from P. Champagne, "Moses with the Tables of the Law," engraven in concert with Nanteuil.

Among his best portraits will be found those of C. Le Brun, from a painting by himself; the three following, after Hyacinthe Rigaud; namely, M. d'Hozier the genealogist; Martin Vanden Bogaert, the sculptor; and Madame Helyot; and after P. Champagne, a portrait of himself, and those of Arnald d'Andilli, and Nathaniel Dilgerus.

Guillaumé Chateau, (or Castellus,) was born at Orleans A.D. 1633. His strong desire of pursuing the fine arts induced him at an early period of his life to remove to Lyons, in order to visit Italy at a convenient opportunity. After having worked in that city for some time at the profession of engraving, he determined to go to Rome; where hearing, on his arrival, of the reputation which Frederic Greuter had acquired as an engraver, he courted his acquaintance and became his disciple. Under Greuter he completed his studies; was soon employed to engrave the portraits of the popes; and had numerous other plates put into his hands, in which he succeeded so well as to establish his character as an artist.

He now travelled to Florence, Parma, Genoa, and other seats of art, in order to contemplate the works of the great masters, and afterwards returned to Lyons, where he remained some time with the marquis de Sonozin. From Lyons he removed to Paris, and continued to reside there under the patronage of M. Colbert till the time of his death, which was occasioned by a violent fit of the cholic in the year 1683.

Chateau worked chiefly with the graver, of which he possessed great command; but in some instances has etched his landscape back grounds. There is much clearness in his style, but from the square manner in which his first and second courses of lines intersect each other, a cold and metallic effect is produced. His drawing is stiff and laboured, and not always correct, and the extremities of his figures are but poorly marked: in short, his works seem produced by labour and care, rather than by genius and taste.

The principal historical engravings of Chateau are of the folio size, and their subjects as follow:

"The Prophets David, Daniel, Jonas, and Habakkuk," from a painting attributed to Raffaele, in the church of Madonna del Popolo, but according to Botari, painted by Rosso; engraven on two plates. On a third plate, our artist has converted these doubtful prophets into the four evangelists. "The miraculous Fish," after Raffaele. "The Baptism of Jesus Christ," after Albano. "Ananias restoring Sight to St. Paul," after P. da Cortona. "The flooding of St. Stephen," after Carracci. "The Assumption of the Virgin," after Carracci. "The Saviour with the Cross, meeting St. Peter," who says to him, "Domine quo vadis, &c." after the same. "Repose during the Flight into Egypt, or a kneeling Madonna admiring the infant Jesus lying asleep on some Straw," an oval, engraven by Chateau, but without his name, or that of the painter, which is Correggio. "A Holy Family," in which the infant Saviour is standing on a globe, after Carlo Maratti.

From the admirable picture of Poussin, Chateau has engraven "The Israelites collecting Manna in the Wilderness;" "Christ restoring Sight to the two blind Men of Jericho;" "St. Paul caught up into the third Heaven;"

"The Death of Germanicus," one of his best prints; and "The Preservation of the young Pyrrhus," all, excepting the latter, engraved for the collection entitled "The king of France's Cabinet." After Noel Coypel we find "A Holy Family," containing five figures, and a Madonna and Child, in a border of flowers; and after his own composition, "A Holy Family," and "A Repose during the Flight into Egypt," the latter of which is partly a plagiarism from Correggio.

Of his portraits the best are, the bishop of Ruette; Jean Baptiste Colbert, an oval; and those of the popes, which have been already mentioned.

Nicholas Chateau is supposed to have been a relation, and perhaps the son, of William. He was born at Paris A.D. 1680, but of his death, or the course of his studies, we find no account.

His best works are a portrait of Boucherat, from a drawing of his own. A half-length figure of "A young Lady richly attired and holding a Mask," after Santerre, and dated 1708. "A young Lady dressed in the Spanish Costume, sitting," after the same painter. "Summer," after Peter Van de Berg. "A young Female singing, habited in the Grecian Costume," a small folio, dated 1708. "Venus attempting to dissuade Adonis from going to the Chase," dated 1706. "The Transformation of Daphne into a Laurel." "Rinaldo and Armida," dated 1708, all after L. Silvestre. "St. Jerome in the Desert," after Balth. Peruzzi, engraven by Chateau in conjunction with L. Surrugue.

Pierre Simon was born at Paris in the year 1640. He presumptively studied in the school of Nanteuil. Like him he painted and engraved portraits from the life, and these are his best works: indeed they possess no inconsiderable degree of merit.

The only historical work of Simon with which we are acquainted is the "Martyrdom of St. Cormo and St. Damien," a folio plate, after Salvator Rosa. His portraits, which in style resemble those by Nanteuil, are not uncommon. Among the best of them will be found those of Frederic Baroccio, the painter, in quarto. Charles D'Aelley, duke de Chaulnes, after de la Borde, in folio. Jacobus Cardinalis Rospigliosius, a half-length figure in an oval, very large and surrounded by an ornamental border.

In the following, the heads (as appears to have been much the fashion of the times) are as large as life. That portraits of this very large size should be engraven in lines, would appear as surprising as it is unnecessary, if it were not so common. Louis XIV. after Le Brun, dated 1677. Louis de Bourbon, prince of Condé, dated 1678. Anne Maria Louisa of Orleans, duchess of Montpensier. Elizabeth Charlotte Palatine, duchess of Orleans; all from pictures by Simon himself, and Leo Potier de Gefores, abbé and count of Bernais, after De Troy.

Guillaume Vallet was born at Paris A.D. 1636. After acquiring the rudiments of engraving in France, and apparently in the school of F. de Poilly, he travelled to Italy for improvement, but returned after some years residence at Rome, and died in his native city in the year 1704. He worked with the graver only, and his style bears an inferior resemblance to that of de Poilly: yet he is occasionally deep-toned and vigorous in his chiaro-scuro. His principal historical engravings, which are of the folio size, are as follow:

"The Nativity," almost square; "Melchisedec bringing Presents to Abraham," and the "Lord's Supper," all after Raphael, and the latter inscribed "Pictum a Raphaele Urbinate Romæ in Palatio Vaticano." "A Holy Family" after



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

after C. Caffo, in which the infant St. John is receiving the blessing of our Lord. "The Virgin washing Linen," after a painting of Albano; a piece commonly known under the name of the "Laveuse." "A Holy Family, or the Virgin adoring the Sleeping Jesus," after Guido, almost square. Two other holy families after A. Carracci. "Respose during the Flight into Egypt," after C. Maratte; inscribed "Torrentum pertransiit anima nostra." "The Annunciation," after Guil. Courtois, brother of Bourguignon. "The Resurrection of our Saviour," after N. Loir. "St. John the Baptist in the Presence of Herod," after Le Brun. "The Adoration of the Kings," painted at Rome by Poussin. "The Assumption of the Virgin," after J. Miel, engraved at Rome. "A Holy Family," in which the Virgin is seen with the infant Jesus on her knees, holding out a branch of cherries to St. Joseph, after Jac. Stella. "Jesus Christ on the Cross, adored by Angels," after the same.

The most esteemed portraits from the graver of Vallet, are those of Alexander Algardi, sculptor and architect, in 4to. Andrea Sacchi, painter, after C. Maratte, engraven in 1662, in 4to. Olympia Maidalchini Pamphili, Principessa di S. Martino, engraven at Rome in 1657. Charles Emanuel, duke of Savoy, in folio, after his own drawing.

The following are all after Paillet, and of the folio size. Built of Pierre Corneille, crowned by Melpomene and Thalia. William le Roux, bishop of Perigueux. Antoine Daubray, count d'Offremont, counsellor of state. Nicolas Favre de Berliac, count of the holy consistory, and "St. Francis de Sales presented to pope Alexander VII." large, and engraved on two plates.

Anthony Maffon was born in the Orleanois in the year 1636. He visited Paris in his youth, but had previously been brought up like Cosmo Armstrong of England, (of whom future biographers will speak,) to the profession of gun-engraving. He who has acquired the power of cutting steel with precision, has well prepared himself for the task of cutting copper with freedom, firmness, and facility. It was probably in part owing to this early circumstance of the education of Maffon, that he acquired those surprising powers in handling his graver, which Europe has since beheld with admiration.

After the example of Nanteuil, who was but six years older than himself, he now sat down to acquire the talent of painting portraits from the life, and many of his engravings are done after his own originals. He appears to have had no master in fine art, as in some respects he had no equal: he probably formed his style, partly from studying the engravings of Nanteuil, but his invention was more vigorous and unbridled; and though he has much less of simplicity, he has, in his best performances, not less of exquisite feeling, of which it was scarcely possible to have more. In some of his works indeed, he appears as if he meant to be capricious and extraordinary, rather than natural, and to surprise our senses rather than satisfy our judgment; and in his "Jesus Christ with his Disciples at the House of Emmaus," commonly known by the name of "The Table Cloth," as well as in the face of his elector of Brandenburg, and other of his portraits, are many of these eccentric passages, though mingled with others of uncommon merit. In the arms of the figure immediately to the left of Jesus Christ, in the drapery and hat of the disciple to the right, and in the clouds above, Maffon has twisted and twirled his lines about, as if to set systems at defiance. The whole of the back ground is wild and singular, and Watelet has remarked of the dog which is under the table, that he looks as if formed of straw: yet notwithstanding these, and other

seeming aberrations from all pre-conceived rule, here is such varied expression of the textures of substances; so much harmonious keeping; and the tone of Titian, after whom it is engraved, is so truly rendered, that it has, ever since its production, been regarded as a valuable school for engravers, and a master-piece of the art.

His portrait of Guillaume de Brisacier, commonly known in England by the appellation of "the Grey-headed Man," is another wonderful piece of engraving; and Watelet has justly said of it that here we at once recognize the complexion of the original, and the firm softness of flesh in the face, while his hair, and the fine lace of his neck-bands, are not less delicately and beautifully wrought.

His portrait of Oliver d'Ormesson is also extremely beautiful, and is engraved with much more simplicity of style, if we except the oporosity of the hair; while in that of Guido Patin, he has dashed and pranced about in all his former curvetings and vagaries, yet has harmonised the whole so admirably, that the most fastidious taste cannot but acquiesce in the pleasure it inspires, and welcome home the performer after his *ad libitum* flourishing.

Watelet has many sensible and judicious remarks on the style of this very celebrated engraver. He discommends his favourite practice of representing single hairs, detached from the mass; and in speaking of a portrait which the present writer has not seen, that of Charles Patin, he says "it possesses much depth of tone, and almost exhibits the appearance of real life: we see the satirical smile of this physician finely displayed—less so it is true, than that of his father—and his eyes glistening with malice; (this seems more than should belong to the portrait of a physician)—the ermine of his robe is likewise portrayed with the greatest accuracy; but in viewing more nearly the lines which constitute the face, I observe much singularity in their disposition, as those which designate the nose proceed afterward to form the cheek; I am displeased when I examine those of the forehead, and overwhelmed with astonishment when I behold one stiff course of lines employed to express the chin."

Another of his most meritorious works is the portrait of Gasper Charrier, after Blanchet, where, though the hair appears too bristly for human hair, the face is most exquisitely engraven, and the eyes have never been surpassed either for form, feeling, fire, or the animated humidity of the crystalline humour.

On the whole, that characteristic mark of genius which disposes us to regard an artist rather by the dimensions of his merit, than by his freedom from defects, belongs among engravers pre-eminently to Maffon. His historical works, of which we shall next proceed to mention the most esteemed, are few compared with his portraits, but are of the folio dimensions.

"The Holy Family," from N. Mignard; "St. Jerome," and "Jesus of Nazareth," the latter small; "The Assumption of the Virgin," a large upright from Rubens, esteemed one of the most rare and beautiful of the engravings of Maffon, though it bears not his name. "The Brazen Serpent," after a grand composition of Le Brun, engraved on two plates on account of its large dimensions, and the before-mentioned Jesus Christ at the table of Emmaus, after Titian.

The portraits from the graver of Maffon are some of them in large, and others in small folio, and are principally as follows, beginning with the smaller.

Antoine Maffon of the royal academy, engraver in ordinary to the king, *se ipse fecit*; Frederic William elector of Brandenburg, dated 1683, (a scarce print). Guy, or



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

Guido Patin, doctor of medicine at Paris 1670, extremely rare and in an extraordinary style. Charles Patin, (son of Guy) doctor of medicine; another of the chef d'œuvres of Maffon. Marin Caræus, physician to the king; after P. Mignard, dated 1665. François Marie, doge of the most serene republic of Geneva, 1685. Pierre Dupuis, painter to the king, N. Mignard pinx. 1663. Hardouin de Beaumont, archbishop of Paris, N. Mignard pinx. 1664. Gaspar Charrier, secretary to the king, Thomas Blanchet pinx. Emanuel Theodore de la Tour, of Auvergne, duke d'Albert, N. Mignard pinx. Alexander du Puy, marquis of St. Andre, De Seve pinx. Louis, duke de Vendome, P. Mignard pinx. Michael Colbert, abbé de Premontres, 1674, Maffon pinxit. William de Brifacier, secretary to the benefices in the gift of the queen, N. Mignard pinx, 1664; a very capital engraving, commented upon in our biography of the artist. Olivier le Fevre d'Ormesson, president of the parliament, 1668. Antoine Turgot de St. Clair, master of requests, 1668. Marie de Lorraine, duchess of Guise, N. Mignard pinx.

Portraits in very large folio. Anne of Austria, queen of France, P. Mignard pinx. Maria Theresa of Austria, queen of France, N. Mignard pinx. Maria Anne Visconti de Baviere, dauphiness of France. Louis Auguste, duke of Maine, ad vivum sc. Jean Jacques de Mesines, count d'Aveaux, 1683. François de Beauvilliers, duke of St. Aignau. François Rouxel de Medavi, archbishop of Rouen, 1677. Jerome Bignon, librarian to the king, 1686. Denis Marin, secretary to the king, 1672. Louis Verjus, count de Creey, counsellor of state, 1679. Nicolas de Lamoignon, count de Courson, 1676. Count of Harecourt, represented as far as the knees, a celebrated portrait, known under the name of "Cadet de la perée," N. Mignard Aveni pinx. Ant. Maffon sc. a masterpiece of engraving.

In the following instances the heads are of the natural size; but on this immense scale Maffon did not attain the same perfection; as on a smaller; his force being lavished and lost in unnecessary exertion. Louis XIV., in a hat, ad vivum fecit, 1687. Louis XIV., after le Brun; a large oval. Louis dauphin, son of Louis XIV., in a hat. Jean Baptiste Colbert, minister to the king, 1677. Francis de Harley, archbishop of Paris, 1684. Claude du Houffet, chancellor to the king's brother, 1681. Henri de la Tour d'Auvergne, viscount de Turenne. Francis Michael le Tellier, marquis de Louvois. Nicolas Potier de Novien, first president of the parliament, 1679. William de Lamoignon, first president of the parliament, 1675. Charles Colbert, marquis de Croissy, H. Cascar pinx. 1681.

Madeleine Maffon, the daughter of Antoine, was born at Paris about the year 1646. She was educated under her father, and engraved in the same style as himself. Her prints are much valued, and are equally rare as those of her father.

The following are a few of her most distinguished productions:

Elizabeth Charlotte, Palatine, Duchess of Orleans, the head as large as life, and inscribed "Mad. Maffon sc. under the direction of her father," in folio. Elizabeth d'Orleans, Duchess of Alencon. P. Mignard pinx. the same size. Maria Theresa of Austria, queen of France and Navarre. Mad. Maffon fec. the same size. Elizabeth Maria Josephine, Infanta. Id. sc. same size. Victor Amadee II. duke of Savoy. Mad. Maffon, sc. the same size. Louis-Henri de Gendrin de Montefpan, a portrait painted by her father, and engraven by Madeleine Maffon, of the same size as the above. The great number of those colossal engravings that were performed about this period may be regard-

ed as one of the fashionable follies of an age when the *big* was too much mistaken for the *great*.

René Lochon was born at Poissy about the year 1636. He settled at Paris, where he published a great number of portraits, as well as historical subjects after different masters. His style of engraving resembled that of Nanteuil, especially by its mellowness, though his works are decidedly inferior to those of that great master. Those most worthy of distinction, are "Jesus Christ bearing the Cross," after Carracci, and a "Holy Family," after N. Coypel, dated 1668, both in folio.

The best of his portraits are also in folio, and are those of, a young magistrate in an octagonal border of oak leaves, inscribed R. Lochon ad vivum del. et fec. 1657. Charles de Bourbon, bishop of Soissons, Ib. 1657. Eustaches de Lepeville, bishop of Constance, 1661. Felix Vialart, bishop of Chalons. Belthasar Phelipeaux de la Vrilliere, abbe; ad vivum fec. 1667. Jenome Bignon, a celebrated author of the last century. R. Lochon ad vivum furtim del. et sc. Louis de Marillac, doctor of the Sorbonne, 1696. Paul the younger, of the company of Jesus. Harduin de Perefix, archbishop of Paris, 1676, after Champagne. Antoine Arnauld, after the same.

Jean Berain was born at Paris A.D. 1636 and died in the same city in the year 1711. He has the title of ornamental designer to the king, and so great was the reputation he enjoyed, that he was constantly employed, either for the court or city, in ornamental decorations. His brother Louis, who was also a skilful designer, assisted him in these works, and he was also occasionally assisted by Chaveau and Le Moine.

To his etchings he has not often subscribed his name; they are neat, but too stiff and tasteless to merit any other praise. His principal work is a large folio book, (of which the frontispiece is by Scotin,) entitled "Ornamens du Peinture et de Sculpture, dans de Gallerie d'Apollon du Louvre, et dans le grand appartement du Roi aux Tuilleries."

His other works on copper are fourteen plates forming a set of heraldic devices in 4to. three folio plates of ornaments, invented and executed by J. Berain; a comic subject of a man leading two dogs; an opera ballet, and two plates of Mausolea.

Simon de la Roiffiere was born at Paris in 1637. He engraved not only after his own designs, but also after those of Sebastien le Clerc. He likewise executed medallions of the popes from Martin to Innocent XI. for the edition of P. Molinet canon of St. Genevieve, a work in folio, printed in 1679. Several of the plates in the work entitled "the Cabinet of the King," were also from the hand of this artist; whose best performances, on the whole, are, "The Death of a Prince surrounded by his Court;" frontispiece and several vignettes for M. Blondel's grand course d'architecture. Some plates for Jean Picart's work on the dimensions of the earth. Some plates for the work of Antoine Desgodets, entitled, "Traité des edifices antiques de Rome;" a set of forty plates of antique medals in folio; "A View of the Palais Royal," in two plates, and a set of twenty-six plates of views, plans, elevations, &c. of the royal palaces, of which, however, Boiffiere engraved only a part.

Jacques Lubin was born at Paris in the year 1637. He was probably the disciple of G. Edelinek, whose style he successfully imitated. Lubin engraved a great number of portraits, and was employed, in conjunction with other able engravers, in executing the plates for Perault's memoirs of illustrious men. His principal works are, the portraits of Armand Jean du Plessis, Cardinal duke de Richelieu.

Jean



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

Jean Pierre Camus, bishop of Belley. Robert Arnauld d'Andilly, (a celebrated author.) Jean Passire Maffon, (a celebrated advocate.) Vincent Voiture, of the French academy. Pierre Corneille, of the French academy. Olivier Patru, of the French academy, and Jean Baptiste Colbert, minister of state, all in folio. The only historical plate from his graver, with which we are acquainted, is also in folio, and its subject "Jesus Christ laid in the Sepulchre;" after le Sueur.

Simon Thomassin was born at Troyes in Champagne in the year 1638, and was a descendant of Philip Thomassin, the tutor of Callot, who flourished at Rome toward the close of the sixteenth century. After acquiring the rudiments of drawing and engraving in his natal city, he repaired to Paris, and from thence to Rome, where he studied in the academy founded by the French king for the improvement of those young artists who were sent from France. He afterwards returned to Paris, where he became a member of the Royal Academy, and where he died in the year 1722.

The style of Thomassin's engraving, which is performed with the graver alone, is neat and clear, but laboured and dry; his drawing is tolerably correct, but somewhat mannered; he appears to have suffered, rather than enjoyed, his various tasks, and to have possessed "patience under his sufferings."

His largest work is a folio volume, containing two hundred and eighteen plates of the sculptures which adorn the chateau and gardens of Versailles; and his best historical works are "The Miraculous Fish of St. Peter," after Raphael. "The Reception of the Emperor," after Bon Boulogne, engraved in 1684. "St. Paul carried up into the third Heaven," a circle, engraved in 1684, after Poussin. "Jesus on the Mount of Olives," after le Brun. "Sancta Scholastica, cujus Anima de Corpore egressa," after J. Jouvenal, all in folio; and the "Transfiguration," after Raphael, the largest and best of Thomassin's historical works, engraved on two plates.

The best of his portraits, are those of Louis, duke de Bourgogne, son of Louis dauphin, designed and engraved by S. Thomassin, 1698, in folio. Maria Adelaide of Savoy, Duchesse de Bourgogne. Id. del. et sc. Paul Beauvillier, duke de Aignon, peer of France. S. Thomassin sc. 1695, in folio. Arnauld, cardinal d'Osiat. S. Thomassin fecit, sculptor Regius, in 4to. Charles XII. king of Sweden, S. Thomassin fecit, 4to. Francis Hebert, bishop of Agen; after du Mee, in folio. Antoine Furetiere, of the French academy. De Seve pinx. in folio. Pierre Corneille, of the French academy. C. le Brun pinx. in folio. Equestrian statue of Louis XIV. in bronze, executed by Coyzevox, in folio, and a grand Thésé, with the portrait of Alexander Bournonville. S. Thomassin del. et sc. on two folio plates.

Henri Simon Thomassin was born at Paris in 1688, and died in the same city in 1741. After having learned the principles of his art from his father, he studied under Picart, whom he accompanied to Holland. After a stay of two years at Amsterdam he returned to Paris, and was nominated a member of the academy of painting in 1728. His style of engraving being coarse and dissonant, neither resembles that of his father Simon, nor that of Picart; neither is he at all superior to his father in his knowledge of the human figure.

His principal historical works are in folio, and are entitled as follows: "Adam and Eve out of Paradise, or the Man condemned to Labour," after a painting of Dem. Feti, in the cabinet of Crozat. "Melancholy," a kneeling figure, meditating on a skull, after the same master, and from the same

collection. This print is one of the best of his engravings, and ably executed. "The Pilgrims of Emmaus," after a painting of Paul Veronese, in the collection of Crozat. "A Woman at the Bath, attended by two others, one of whom raises her Robe, while the other washes her Feet," after Rubens, engraved by H. S. Thomassin, under the direction of B. Picart. "The Magnificat, or the Canticle of the Virgin," from a celebrated painting by Jouvenet, in the choir of Notre Dame. "The Wrath of Coriolanus appeased by the Tears of his Family," after la Fosse. "The Plague in the City of Marseilles, during 1721," (with a description,) painted by J. Fr. de Troy. "Apollo distributing Rewards to the Arts and Sciences, and Minerva crowning the Genius of France," a ceiling piece painted by P. Mignard for the small apartments of the king at Versailles. Sim. Thomassin sculp. Amstel. "Nymphs surprised by Satyrs," from L. Sylvestre. "A naked Venus asleep," from Le Brun. "Eneas and Achates entering the Temple where Dido is sitting," from Coypel, and the following subjects from Watteau,

"The Return from a Ball," "Recruits marching to join their Regiment," a Buffoon (dedicated to count Caylus,) "Mezetin playing on the Guitar," a set of twelve plates of fashionable figures, by Thomassin, Cochin and others; and another set of eight, which are much sought after by connoisseurs. Note, the two latter works are of the 8vo. size.

The following portraits are also from the graver of the Junior Thomassin:

Michel Angelo Caravaggio, reflected in a mirror, which is held by the painter, in 4to. Charles Cignani of Bologna, painted by himself. Jean Theery, sculptor in ordinary to the kings of France and Spain, after Largilliere. Cardinal Fleury, supported by Diogenes; after Rigaud and Autreau. Louis, dauphin of France, after Jean Louis Tocqué; and a medallion of Louis XIV. presented to the Arts by Minerva, after L. de Bologna, all in folio.

Sebastien le Clerc was an artist of very superior powers. He was the son of a celebrated goldsmith of Metz, in which city our engraver was born in the year 1637. He is said to have been educated an engineer, but from an engraved view of his native city, which bears the date of 1650, and which therefore, if his biographers have truly recorded the year of his birth, must have been engraved at the age of thirteen; and from an engraved head of Jesus Christ, which is dated in the year 1655, it appears that his passion for fine art manifested itself at a very early period of his life; so early, as may well incline us to doubt the fact of his having been educated an engineer, or to absorb it in the strong and unquestionable evidence afforded by this early manifestation of his genius for the art of engraving.

He learned the first principles of drawing, and probably of mathematics, from his father, or under his paternal roof; and, beside the above mentioned head, executed several plates with the graver alone, before he became acquainted with that branch of the art in which he was destined to hold so distinguished a rank.

He was probably unacquainted with etching until after his arrival in the French metropolis, which he visited with the view of improving himself as an artist, and of associating with the men of science with whose presence Paris was at that time adorned. Here he became acquainted, and finally formed a strict friendship with Le Brun, by whose recommendation he discontinued his architectural and engineering pursuits, and confined his attention to designing and engraving; and here he was introduced, probably by Le Brun himself, to the minister Colbert, who being made acquainted



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

with his merits, obtained for him an apartment in the Gobelins and a pension of eighteen hundred livres, which however was assigned to him upon condition of his working for the king alone, who honoured him with the title of engraver royal. He was soon after created professor of perspective in the royal academy, and a Roman knight by pope Clement XI.

In the year 1672, he was appointed to engrave the Mausoleum, erected by the Royal Academy of Arts, in the church of l'Oratoire at Paris, under the direction of Le Brun, for which he received a pension of three hundred livres from the academy, and the following year he married Charlotte Jeanne, daughter of Vanden Kirchove, the king's dyer at the Gobelins, by whom he had eighteen children.

It appears that the advantage of a royal pension in France might, even at that time, be more seeming than real. The rapid increase of his family, and a secret consciousness, probably, that his inventive talent was restrained by his royal engagement, obliged le Clerc to give up that settled upon him by the king, on account of the condition annexed to it. Anticipating that he should be more profitably patronized by the public, and feeling the vigorous expansion of his own powers for original composition, he now began that vast number of engravings, from his own designs, to which his name is annexed, and which amount to upward of three thousand! many of which are peopled by prodigious multitudes, in all the diversity of costume of the various ages and nations of the earth.

Le Clerc died at Paris A.D. 1714, aged seventy-seven years, and was buried in the church of St. Hippolito, in which parish he resided.

Perhaps no artist has displayed a greater diversity of endowment than Le Clerc. From his mathematical science, and the studies he connected therewith, he became an enlightened architect, engineer, and a teacher of perspective; from his knowledge of drawing, his various reading, and his study of the works of Le Brun and Callot; above all from the energy of his own genius, he became an accomplished designer and engraver, excelling, to use the sentiments of a French writer, in almost every department of fine art; history, landscapes, animals, ruined and modern edifices, were by turns the subjects of his pencil and his graver. His compositions are full of knowledge and variety, his draperies simple and beautiful, his forms elegant and correct, his heads noble and characteristic, while their expression is indicated with the address of a consummate artist. He studied in the school of Le Brun, and if to some he should rather appear to have studied Raphael and the antique, this proceeds from the learned manner of Le Brun when reduced to the small scale of le Clerc's engravings; for, in consequence of such reduction, Le Brun loses his own defects, and retains only the grand style of the Roman school.

From these praises of the French writers, Huber, Rost, and Basan, some small deductions should perhaps be made on the score of national partiality. In his engraving, Le Clerc generally employed single courses of lines, and with more of the spirit and firmness of Callot, than of the tasteful airiness which charms us in the works of Della Bella.

Our limits allow us to mention but few, comparatively speaking, of his numerous works. We begin with those taken from *sacred history*.

"The Dream of the Prophet Elias." "The Apotheosis of the same Prophet," wherein the landscape is a view of the falls of Niagara, both in small folio. "The Repentance of the Ninevites." "The young Tobias with the Angel on the Banks of the Tigris," small folio. "The Calling of Abraham," in 4to. "The Annunciation," inscribed Virgini ab

Angelo salutata. "The Adoration of the Kings," where a page is seen carrying a robe to one of them, a very scarce print. "A Holy Family," where the Infant Jesus is seen between the Virgin and St. Joseph, all three standing. "The Infant Jesus sitting, and before him the little St. John, who kisses his Hand." "The Good Shepherd," as described by the prophet Isaiah. An allegory on the visions of madame Guyon, a distinguished piece in small folio. "St. John the Baptist sitting beneath a Rock." "The Miracle of the Loaves and Fishes," one of the chef-d'œuvres of the artist, in small folio. "The Saviour sitting in the midst of ten Apostles." "An Ecce Homo," accompanied with several soldiers. "A Crucifix on a ground of dark Clouds." "The Martyrdom of St. Stephen." "A standing Madonna, inclosed in a Border." "The Virgin borne on Clouds, and attended by Angels," a round piece. "The Virgin with Angels, seated with the Infant Jesus in a Landscape." "Our Lady of mount Carmel." "The miraculous Image of our Lady of Consolation at Premy." "St. John the Evangelist writing in the Isle of Patmos." "The Bark of St. Peter," inscribed Annuerant iis, qui erant, &c.

*Subjects from profane History, ancient and modern.*—"The entrance of Alexander into Babylon," a distinguished piece in folio. In the first proofs the hero is seen in profile, in the subsequent impressions it is a three-quarter face. "The Apotheosis of Isis," in folio. In the first proofs dancers are represented surrounding an altar, in the subsequent impressions their place is supplied by sacrificers. "Mars" and "Diana," a pair of single figures, in 8vo. extremely scarce. "The Map of the Gobelins," a folio print in honour of Le Brun. "The Academy of Sciences," in the first proofs of which the skeleton of a stag and tortoise are represented in the foreground; a capital piece. "The triumphal Arch of Louis XIV. at the Gate of St. Antoine," a capital piece, in folio. "The Chapel of St. Catherine at Stockholm," which contains the burial place of the kings of Sweden, improperly called the tomb of the king of Portugal, in folio, 1654. "Catafalque erected in the Church of Stockholm for the Obsequies of Charles XI. of Sweden," 1697, in folio. "Catafalque of Chancellor Seguier," a print in great request among connoisseurs. A pair in folio of the ceilings of the hall and bed-chamber of baron Tessin, in his hotel at Stockholm, much valued for their tasteful execution. "Procession of the Knights of the Order of the Holy Ghost, on the Quay of St. Augustin at Paris," in folio. "The Game Keeper of Nantes," a very remarkable piece, engraven in 1668, in folio; (a bad artist retouched this plate in 1694, and put upon it re-engraved by Carreau.) Allegory in praise of Louis XIV. representing Hercules and Alexander with the motto: "Plures non capit orbes," 1684, in 4to. "Venus rising from the Sea." A piece termed "la premiere Venus," and engraved for M. Potier, in 1693, in 4to. The same piece called "la seconde Venus," re-engraved by le Clerc 1711, in the contrary direction. (After the death of le Clerc M. Eifen added to this plate a Triton, which pushes the Chariot, and a Cupid flying before it.) "The Tomb of M. Bonneau in the church of Tournay," after Girardon, 1685. "Two Vases of Flowers on one Plate, surrounded with an ornamental Border," 1656. "The Fortrefs of Montmelion," taken by M. de Catinat, the 21st Dec. 1691, in folio.

*The following are usually bound in sets or series.*—Figures illustrative of the passion of our Saviour, in thirty-six small plates. Representation of the institution of the order of Mathurius for the redemption of captives, on eleven plates, including the frontispiece, 1654. Another series of prints for the order of Mathurius, eleven plates, 1656; scarce. The triumphs



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

triumphs of Charles IV. duke of Lorraine, on twenty-three plates, of which two are engraved by Dervet of Nancy, 1664, in folio. History of Charles, duke of Lorraine, consisting of thirty-seven plates of historical subjects, and vignettes, in quarto. Twenty-eight plates for the History of the Present State of the Ottoman Empire, by Briot, Paris 1670, in quarto. A collection of academic figures, in thirty-two plates, with the frontispiece, executed for the second edition of "L'Art de Peinture, par Dufresnoy," Paris, 1673, in 12mo. Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, by Benferade, thirty-nine plates, Paris, 1676, in quarto. The Labyrinth of Versailles, containing thirty-nine plates of fables, with the frontispiece, Paris, 1677, in octavo, of which the first edition is now scarce. The Fables of Esop, twenty-three pieces, in ovals. A collection of figures, horses, landscapes, &c. dedicated to the duke of Bourgogne, in nine books, including sixty plates. Characters of the Passions, an elementary book after Le Brun, in twenty plates. Elements of Design, by Seb. le Clerc, in fifty-two plates. Treatise on Geometry, containing (besides the figures engraven in wood, after Le Clerc, to the number of near three hundred,) eighteen copper-plates by himself, Paris, 1690, in octavo. Tapestries of the king, on which are represented the four Elements, and the four Seasons, making, with the ornamental accompaniments, forty-eight plates, after Le Brun. The first edition is dated 1670, and is in imperial folio. "The Battles of Alexander," after Le Brun, six plates with the frontispiece, (which represents the gallery of the Gobclins,) in small folio. "The Loves of Cupid and Psyche," four plates, in folio. "The four Victories," representing the surrender of Tournay, and that of Douay, the defeat of count de Marfan, and that of the Swiss Confederacy, in folio. "The Conquests of the King," in twenty-eight plates, thirteen of which are engraven by Le Clerc; namely, The Isle of Rez; Fort de Schenk; the Town of Nimeguen; City of de Grey; Battles of Sintzheim; of Fenette; Messina; Views of Agosta, Bouchain; Battle of Agosta; Battle of Palermo; L'Escalette; Battle of Cassel; in folio: the other pieces of this collection were engraven by Chatillon, after the designs of Le Clerc. "The Lesser Conquests of the King," in eight plates; namely, Views of Messina, and Dinant; the Battles of Cassel, and St. Omer; Audience given to the Ambassador of Siam; Demolition of the temple of Charenton; the Combat of Leuze; the Blockade of Namur, in quarto.

*Views and other Landscapes.*—"Side View of the City of Metz," engraven in 1650, the first essay of Le Clerc in the art of engraving. "The Remains of the Aqueduct of Jouy, near Metz, and the village of Jouy," a pair of landscapes, engraven in 1656. "The Plan of the City of Metz," taken from the Siege of Metz, by Charles V. described by Saligna, 1665, in quarto. "A strong Cheateau, built on Rocks in the middle of the Sea," from the history of the wars of Louis XIV. against the Dutch, in 1672. "A small Landscape," in which three Children are seen unrolling a printed Bill, 1620. Twelve views of the Faubourgs of Paris, dated 1695. A series of views of gardens, perspectives of cities, rocks, and ruins, dedicated to the marquis of Beringhen, twelve small pieces, numbered. Thirty-seven plates of small landscapes and figures, designed and engraven for the instruction of the marquis of Courtenvaux, the two last of which are not always found in this collection. In the one is seen a cavalier turning his horse; and in the other an arcade, 1690.

The best portraits by Le Clerc are, Sebastian Le Clerc standing before a desk, with several other figures, a piece en-

titled "Le Cabinet de M. le Clerc," not finished. Small portrait of a Turk, dated 1656. Abraham Fabert, seigneur de Moulin, 1657. Marshal de la Ferte, rare. Egoûde Furstenberg, bishop of Strasbourg. Louis Fremin, scarce. A knight of Malta, 1659. "Vera Effigies R. P. Di. Philippi, Abbatis S. Agerici Virdunensis," a whole length figure in a small border, 1660. Torquato Taffio, and M. Potier, "en medallion."

Louis de Chatillon was born at St. Menesould, in Champagne, in 1639, and died at Paris in 1734. Whose disciple he was, Strutt could not find, nor have the French writers mentioned. He evidently imitated the free style of Girard Audran, and though he falls short of that great master, his prints are not destitute of merit. Among the best of them may be reckoned,

"The Woman taken in Adultery," after S. Bourdon. "The Conversion of St. Paul," after the same. "The Seven Sacraments," painted at Rome by Pouffin for the Chevalier de Pozzo. "St. John in the Isle of Patmos," after the same. "The Fates weaving the Destiny of Maria de Medicis," after Rubens, all in folio. He also engraved three books, two of which contain the fountains for the iron horse at Versailles, and the third for the pavilions of Marly.

Jaques Blondeau, or Blondel, was born at Langres A.D. 1639. He travelled to Rome for professional improvement, and probably, judging from his style of engraving, studied there under Cornelius Bloemart, in conjunction with whom, Spierre, Clouet, and some others, he engraved a work from the pictures of Pietro da Cortona, in the palace of Pitti at Florence. Blondeau worked, entirely with the graver, in a style resembling that of Bloemart, but he by no means equalled that master, either in drawing or freedom of execution. His prints are comparatively cold and metallic, and the extremities of his figures heavy, and frequently incorrect.

Of the plates already mentioned from P. da Cortona, he engraved eight of mythological and allegorical subjects: they are in small folio, and the few following engravings by this artist, (the best of his works,) are all of the folio size,

"The Martyrdom of St. Lawrence," after the same painter. "The Chair of St. Peter," after Bernini. "A Magdalen," after Hyacinthe Calandrucci. "The Circumcision," after Ciri Ferri. "Christ, with the two Marias and St. John at the Foot of the Cross," after the same. "St. Augustin appearing to St. Theresa," after the same.

*Portraits.*—Cardinal François Laurent Brancati, 1681. Cardinal Fortuna Caraffa, 1686. Cardinal Maximilian Gandolfi, archbishop of Salzburgh, 1686. Cardinal Opatius Pallavicini. General Enneas, count de Caprara. René d'Est, duke of Modena. Jean-George III. elector of Saxony, John Sobieski, king of Poland. Cardinal Bichi, after Le Bourguignon, in an oval.

Charles Simonneau was born at Orleans in the year 1639, and died at Paris in 1728. He learned the principles of drawing from Noel Coypel, and the art of engraving in the school of William Chateau. His first plates were executed with the graver only, in a style founded upon that of De Poilly; but he afterwards took up the point; and the prints which he produced by an union of both, are infinitely superior to those on which etching was not employed. He drew correctly, and his best plates, (which are as follow,) are finished in a neat and pleasing style; and are, with an exception or two which we shall mention, of the folio class.

"The Virgin kneeling, in a Landscape, holding the infant Jesus seated on the Fragment of a ruined Building, and before him the little St. John on his Knees," after a painting of Raffaele in the Escorial. "Hagar in Despair comforted by an Angel," after Andrea Sacchi. "The Vir-



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

gin kneeling, and holding the infant Jesus in her Arms, in the midst of a Concert of Angels," after a painting of Fra. Bartolomeo, in the cabinet of Crozat, almost square. "The infant Jesus sleeping in a Manger, and adored by the Shepherds," after Carraeci. "Jesus Christ conversing with the Samaritan Woman," "Jesus Christ taken down from the Cross, and placed on the Knees of his Mother," and "The stoning of St. Stephen," are also after Carraeci. "Jesus Christ at the House of Martha and Mary," after Dominichino. "The Passage of the Rhine by the French Army," after Vandermeulen. "The Voyage of Mary de Medicis to Pont-de-Le," after Rubens, for the Luxembourg gallery. "Winter," after the statue which Girardin executed in marble, for the gardens of Versailles. Seven plates containing different views of "The Tomb of Cardinal Richelieu, erected in the church of the Sorbonne. "Astronomy," an allegorical composition, after Michel Corneille, the son, an oval. "Venus bringing the Dictamnium to cure the Wound of Eneas," after Ch. de la Fosse.

The six following are after Le Brun, viz. "The Entrance of Jesus into Jerusalem." "The bearing of the Cross." "The Death of Hypolitus." "Hercules driving away the Stymphalides," an oval, in small folio. "Hercules striking the Hind with the brazen Feet," an upright. "The Conquest of Franche Comté, in 1674," a large allegorical engraving, with an arched top, and generally and justly esteemed the master-piece of Simonneau. "Lot with his Daughters," and "The Nativity," are both after Noel Coypel, and the three following are after Anthony Coypel: "Christ disputing among the Doctors," the original of which is in the cathedral of Notre Dame. An "Ecce Homo," and "The Triumph of Galatea." The two latter plates are etched by the painter, and finished with the graver by Simonneau.

The following folio portraits by this artist have also considerable merit: Henrietta Maria, queen of Charles I. of England, after Vanderwerf. Charlotte Elizabeth, duchess dowager of Orleans, after Rigaud. Julius Hardouin Mansfert, architect to the king, after Fr. de Troy. Charles François de Lomenie, of Brienne, bishop of Coutances, after Dumez. Antoin François Ferrand, master of requests, after De Launay. Louis XIV., according to different painters, and at different periods of his life, a string of medallions attached to a palm-tree. He also engraved two or three plates of the sickening, or ridiculously refined, court flattery of Ant. Coypel, with portraits of the king, and Colbert d'Ormy, *superintendent* of the arts.

Simonneau had a son, Philip, whom he brought up to the profession of engraving. His style was similar, but his talents inferior to those of his father, and he engraved but few plates.

Two large friezes, the one representing "The Rape of the Sabines," the other, "The Peace between the Romans and the Sabines," after Julio Romano. "The Three Goddesses preparing for the Judgment of Paris," after Perin del Vaga, in folio. "Venus and Adonis," after Albano, and two plates for the Crozat collection, are all that are known of the works of Philip Simonneau.

Louis Simonneau, younger brother of Charles, was born at Orleans in 1656, and died at Paris in 1728. He seems to have taken as a model the works of Audran; and by combining the etching-needle with the graver, he has imparted an agreeable variety to his works. He drew with great correctness, as is more particularly observable in the extremities of his figures. Like his elder brother, he was a member of the Academy, and in respect to talents, was scarcely his inferior. The best historical works of Louis Simonneau are as

follow, beginning with those after Ant. Dieu, which are of the folio class: "The Bearing of the Cross." "Jesus Christ nailed to the Cross." "Jesus Christ dead on the Cross." These three plates constitute part of a series of twelve, the rest of which are engraved by J. Audran. "St. Catherine." "The Assumption of the Virgin," after the ceiling painted by Le Brun in the seminary of St. Sulpice. Those which follow are after the same master, and are also in folio. "The Four Times of the Day." "The Four Seasons," on the ceiling of the Chateau de Vaux le Vicomte. "The Ceiling of the Pavilion of Aurora, in the Gardens of Seeaux," in four plates, and "The Nymph of Seeaux." "Susanna at the Bath surprised by the Elders," after Ant. Coypel, and "Jesus at the House of Martha and Mary," both in folio, after Ant. Coypel.

The best portraits by this artist are those of Hyacinthe Serroni, first archbishop of Albi, in quarto. Antoine Arnauld, a celebrated theologian, after Ph. D. Champagne, in folio. Antoine le Maître, advocate of the parliament, after the same. Martin Charmois, counsellor of state, director of the royal academy of painting and sculpture, after Seb. Bourdon, 1706, in folio.

Nicholas de Larmessin, the father, was born at Paris about 1640. Very little is known respecting the life of this artist, except that he engraved a great number of portraits of the illustrious men of France, and other countries. His style of engraving was far from disagreeable, and he may justly be classed with the best engravers of the second rank. The graver was the sole instrument of his art, and he sometimes marked his plates with the monogram which will be found in our plate of those of the French school. His best portraits are those of Philippe de Bourbon, duke d'Orleans, brother of Louis XIV. Henrietta Stuart, duchess d'Orleans, consort of Philippe. Charles XI. of Sweden. Henry-Julius de Bourbon, duke d'Enghien. Godefroy, count d'Estlade, marshal of France. Gabriel Nicolas de la Reynie. Claude Felieite of Austria, consort of the emperor Leopold I. Louisa-Frances, duchess de la Valliere, in the dress of a carmelite nun. These are all of the quarto class; the following are in folio; Maximilian-Henry, archbishop of Cologne. Balthasar Moretus. Paul Manuce, a learned Italian. Laurent Coster de Harlem, the pretended inventor of printing. Jean Guttemberg de Mayence, the real inventor of printing. The last is engraved without any cross-hatchings, in the manner of Mellan.

Nicholas de Larmessin, the son, was born at Paris in 1684, and died in the same city in 1755, with the title of engraver to the king. He was the pupil of his father, and early displayed the greatest industry in engraving portraits as well as historical subjects. This artist had acquired great reputation for the prints he had executed for the collection of Crozat, but afterwards, borne away by the torrent of fashion, he only employed himself in engraving such works as those of Watteau, Lancret, Boucher, &c. His style of engraving, which consisted partly of etching, but chiefly of the work of the graver, possessed firmness and solidity, but his drawing was not correct.

The celebrated Schmidt of Berlin was the pupil of Larmessin, and engraved several subjects after Lancret, which are marked with the name of his master. The prints bearing the name of Schmidt are extremely scarce.

Larmessin's best engravings are those which were done, chiefly after Raphael, for the Crozat collection, and which are entitled as follow:

Portraits of Raphael, with that of Pontormo. Cardinal Pole, with a long beard, seated in an arm-chair, from a picture attributed by some to Raphael, and by others to Sebastian



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

bastian del Piombo. Frederic Carondelet, archdeacon of Bitonto; this plate was engraven from a drawing in the possession of M. de Crozat, which was copied from a picture in the possession of the duke of Grafton, and the plate was afterwards worked upon in England, (presumptively after the original picture,) by sir N. Dorigny. "St. Michael overcoming the Devil." Another of the same subject, differently treated. "St. George encountering the Dragon." "St. John the Evangelist." "The Holy Family." "The Madonna with the Infant Christ asleep on her Lap." "Christ bearing his Cross," a very large print, from a very celebrated picture of this master, and "The Vision of Ezekiel," a middle-sized, upright folio. The portrait of Adam de Vignancourt, grand master of Malta, after Michael Angelo du Carravaggio; and that of a comedian in the service of the duke of Mantua, after Dominico Feti, were also engraven for the Crozat collection.

The best of our artist's engravings after French painters are of the folio class, and are entitled "Louis XIV. conferring the Blue Ribbon on the Duke de Bourgogne, Father of Louis XV., from a Picture in the Cabinet of M. Julienne." "Cytherea Insulæ," and "Pagi Sponsa," after Watteau.

After Lancret he has engraven, "A Village Coquette." "The Play of Bull-leap." "The Gascon punished." A set of four plates of "The Four Ages of Man," characterized by the amusements proper for each period; and "The Four Seasons," characterized by the occupations proper for each season.

The best of his prints after Boucher, are, A monument to the memory of John Tillotson. "The River Scamander." "The Amorous Courtesan." "A Nobleman," and "The Calendar of old Men," the four latter taken from the tales of Fontaine.

The portraits by this artist, which are held in most esteem, are those of Guillaume Coustou, sculptor in ordinary to the king, painted by Jean de Lien, and engraven by N. Larmessin the son, for his reception into the academy in 1730. Claude Hallé, painter to the king, painted by Le Gros, another reception piece. Philippe Vleughel, a Flemish painter, painted by Ch. de Champagne. Louis XV. on horseback, after J. B. Vanloo and C. Parrocel. Louis XV. on foot, after J. B. Vanloo, and C. de Parrocel. Maria Lezincka, consort of Louis XV. after the same. Maria-Josephine of Saxony, dauphiness of France, after the same. Charles-Henri de Lorraine, after Ranc. Woldemar de Lowendal, marshal of France, after Boucher. Mademoiselle Sallé dancing, after Lancret, all in folio.

M. G. Tournier was born at Toulouse about the year 1640. He was the disciple of Moïse Valentin, and painted several subjects for the churches of his native city.

He etched several landscapes after Salvator Rosa, some Madonnas after Guido, a few trophies after Polidore de Carravaggio, and several vases after Charles Errard. Strutt has confounded this artist with Robert Tourniere, who was a skilful portrait painter, and a native of Caen.

Jacques Grignon was born in France, but in what part is uncertain, sometime in the year 1640, or thereabout, and flourished till toward the close of the century. The greater number, and best executed, of his engravings, are portraits, which are entirely the work of the graver, and are esteemed for clearness, neatness, and truth of representation. His historical subjects being dark, heavy, without much effect, and incorrecly drawn, are less worthy of notice.

The best portraits by Grignon are those of François-Marie Rhima, an ecclesiastic, in small folio, and of the oval form. Pierre Barbareau, doctor in theology, after Cham-

pagne. Jacques Caur, seigneur de St. Fargeau, superintendant of the finances under Charles VII., in 1450. Jehan Bureau, a powerful nobleman, chevalier and mayor of Bourdeaux, chamberlain to Charles VII. and Louis XI., and master of the French artillery, all in folio.

Grignon also engraved several plates for a work in small folio, entitled, "Les Tableaux de la Penitence," after the designs of Chauveau.

Charles de la Haye was born at Fontainebleau in 1641. He visited Italy when he was very young, resided there a considerable time, and in conjunction with Bloemaert, Spierre, Blondeau, and others, engraved the paintings of Pietro da Cortona, in the Pitti palace at Florence. His style of engraving somewhat resembles that of Bloemaert. His cross-hatchings are thrown nearly at right angles over his first courses of lines in a manner at which modern taste revolts; and his chiaro-scuro is deficient in harmony; but his drawing of the naked is tolerably correct, which is certainly a cardinal requisite, more especially in engraving after the masters of the Italian schools.

The best engravings of de la Haye are of the folio class, and their subjects

"The Virgin with the infant Jesus on her Knees, who is distributing Palms to St. Catherine and other holy Martyrs," after Ciro Ferri. "The Virgin and Child appearing to St. Philip Neri," a large upright, after the same master. "Coriolanus refusing to see the Roman Ambassadors, on being exiled from Rome," after the same. "The Grecian Philosophers conversing in the Garden of Academus," J. F. Romanelli pinx., a fine plate, and probably his very best performance.

Jean Dolivan was born at Saragossa in 1641. He settled at Paris, and was chiefly employed in engraving ornaments, and decorations of various kinds. His prints may be classed with those of Chauveau and le Pautre; but he had a less fertile genius than the latter. He engraved several works in conjunction with different artists, and among others, the series termed, the little Conquests of Louis XIV. some of the plates for Berain's ornaments of the royal tapestries, one of the ceilings for Perault's cabinet des Beaux Arts. "The Strangling of the Grand Vizier." "Funeral Decorations of the Chapel of Condé, at the House of the Jesuits." "Subject of Grief for the Divine Service at the Chapel of Condé." "Mausoleum for the Funeral Obsequies of Maria de Guise d'Orleans, Queen of Spain, in 1695," all in folio, and after Berain.

Gerard Scotin was born at Gonesse, near Paris, in 1642, and flourished towards the end of the seventeenth century. He was the pupil of François Poilly, and handled the graver with much neatness; but his execution was not equally mellow with that of his master, nor was his drawing of the naked equally correct.

Of Gerard Scotin, the younger, who visited England, and was a superior artist to his father, we have spoken in our account of the *Origin and Progress of ENGLISH Engraving*.

The best works of Gerard Scotin the elder, are of the folio class, and their subjects, "The Marriage of St. Catherine," after Alex. Veronese. "The Magdalen receiving Communion from Angels," after Dominichino. "A rural Life," after Dominico Feti, an upright. "The Circumcision," inscribed "Vocatum est Jesus," after P. Mignard. "The Baptism of Jesus Christ," inscribed "hic est filius," after the same painter. "Presentation of the Infant Jesus in the Temple," after Ch. le Brun. (B. Audran has engraven the same subject.) "Monumentum marmoreum Castellano-rum," after the marble of Girardon. "The Siege of Courtray,"



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

tray," after Vandermeulen, the landscape of which is engraved by Baudouin, the figures by Scotin.

François Spierre was born at Nancy in the year 1643. He studied at Paris, in the school of F. de Poilly, and soon attained a superiority even over that able master. He was a man of a philosophical turn of mind, great professional industry, and extraordinary talent in his art. From Paris he travelled to Italy, in quest of further improvement, where he remained a considerable time, and where his best works were performed. On his return from Italy he was taken ill at Marseilles, and died there at the early age of thirty-three, according to Strutt, though, according to the French writers, he was thirty-eight, to the great regret of all who possessed the least taste for the art of engraving.

His best works are held in great request among connoisseurs, and are worthy of great praise. Strutt says of him very truly, that he did not imitate the style of his tutor, though he worked entirely with the graver, which instrument he handled with great facility. He gave more play to the strokes, and produced an effect more soft and picturesque. But his style was so various upon different occasions, that we may add the substance of what Watelet has said of him, without overcharging the professional character of our artist.

When he arrived at Rome, he found Cornelius Bloemart, whose style he occasionally imitated, in the full vigour of his powers, and the meridian of his reputation. But Bloemart and de Poilly each confined himself to one style, whereas Spierre could vary his at pleasure; he sometimes employed only a single course of lines, which he managed with a degree of ease and freedom, superior to that of Mellan, so that he may be said to have beaten three of the greatest historical engravers of the age, each at his own weapons. Sometimes the connoisseur is surprised by the boldness and grandeur of his execution, and at others charmed with its delicacy and sweetness; and he has an occasional playfulness which may vie with that of etching, even from the hand of a master. Yet the present writer has seen prints from the graver of Spierre, or at least inscribed with his name, that are by no means worthy of these encomiums.

His abilities were not confined to engraving. He sometimes painted history and allegory in a style which appears formed upon that of Pietro da Cortona, and sometimes portraits. His portrait of count Laurent de Marignano, which he engraved from a picture by himself, is remarkable for its harmonized variety of tints, though no part of the print be pushed to the degree of blackness which has often been deemed indispensable to a vigorous *chiaro-scuro*.

Considering the short period of his life, his engravings are not few, and not many lives have been more completely filled with various and meritorious exertion. We begin our detail of the subjects of his plates, with those which he engraved, after the pictures of the celebrated Italian masters.

"The Virgin suckling the Infant Saviour," a circle, or short oval, after Correggio. The earliest, and most rare proofs of this admirable engraving, are taken before drapery was introduced to cover the nudity of the infant, and are also without certain small trees which are seen in the subsequent impressions to the left of the virgin; and these are so valuable, that at the sale of M. Mariette, one of them brought five hundred livres.

"St. Michael encountering the Dragon," (a frontispiece to the Roman Missal;) this with the four following are all in folio, and all after Pietro da Cortona. "The miraculous Conception," engraved for the Missal of pope Alexander VII. "St. Martin before the Virgin, and the Infant Jesus, who holds a Lily in one Hand, and in the other a Palm." "The Architect of Alexander VIII. presenting to that

Pope a Plan of Mount Athos, with his proposed Improvements." "Cyrus refusing to see Panthea, (his Captive)," after a painting in the Pitti palace at Florence.

After *Ciro-Ferri*, Spierre has engraved the four following subjects, in folio. "The Circumcision," for the Missal of pope Alexander VII. "Pallas in the Clouds, in a Chariot drawn by a Lion and a Lioness, with Jupiter on high, and a Philosopher below." "A bird-hunting during Harvest," and "The Innocence of Crispe."

And from the pictures of Bernini, "A Madonna with her Hands crossed," a circle in 4to. "St. John preaching in the Desert." "The Miracle of the Loaves and Fishes." "Christ on the Cross, suspended over a Sea of Blood," which seems to have flowed from his own wounds; a singular performance executed without any cross hatchings, the first impressions of which are distinguished by having been printed before certain heads of cherubs were introduced; and "The Chain of St. Peter," (a large print engraved on two plates.) These are all of the folio class, and the following are either painted from nature, or invented by Spierre himself.

Innocent XI. Odescalchi, sovereign Pontiff, in 4to. The Grand duke of Tuscany, engraved in 1659, in folio. Laurent count de Marignano, in folio, a capital plate, of which we have already spoken. Medallion of Alexander VII. borne high in the air by a genius, while underneath is seen a Hercules entering the gardens of the Hesperides, and the three daughters of Hesperus presenting him with oranges. An allegory on the culture of orange-trees, under the pontificate of that pope, in folio. "Mars and Minerva presiding over the Culture of Roses," with which three nymphs are occupied. "An Allegory on the Faculties of the soul," in folio, a distinguished piece of our artist, and, which serves to shew his philosophical turn of mind.

Jean Louis Roulet was born at Arles, in Provence, in the year 1643, and died at Paris in 1699. He learned the first principles of drawing and engraving from Jean L'enfant, and completed his studies in the school of F. de Poilly, whose manner of engraving he adopted with great success. Quitting the school of de Poilly, he went to Italy, where he remained ten years, and where his merit recommended him to the favourable notice of *Ciro-Ferri*, and other celebrated artists, to whom he was also endeared by his amiable personal qualities.

Roulet handled the graver with great freedom and facility, and drew the human figure correctly; he therefore ranks high among the engravers of France. His large print of the three Marias at the sepulchre, after A. Carracci, which according to Florent le Comte he engraved during his residence at Naples, is much admired for correctness of outline, force of *chiaro-scuro*, beauty of engraving, and the accuracy with which the expression of the original is transfused. The subjects of his other productions are as follow, beginning with the historical:

A piece named "St. Claire." Here the infant Jesus is seen on the knees of his mother, placing his right hand on the tabernacle, accompanied by St. Joseph, after Aug. Carracci. (Several artists have engraven from the same picture.)

"The Virgin holding the Infant Jesus, and a Book," after the same. "The Madonna, and Infant Jesus, who embraces his Mother," after J. Lanfranc. Two of the angles of the dome of the church of the Jesuits at Naples, on which are represented the Evangelists, St. Matthew, and St. Luke; the two others, St. Mark and St. John, are engraved by Fr. Louvemont, after J. Lanfranc. "A Nun receiving a Buckler from Heaven," dedicated to the bishop of Paderborn, with his portrait. *Ciro Ferri* inv. "Jupiter ordering the Shield of Perseus to be forged," dedicated to the



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

the emperor Leopold, a large subject executed by the same artists, in two plates. "Hercules presenting to Jupiter the Monsters whom he had overcome," dedicated to pope Innocent XI. a subject executed by the same artists, engraven at Rome in 1678. "Perseus cutting off the Head of Medusa," and "Perseus slaying the Sea Monster," two plates in small folio. "The Visitation of St. Elizabeth," dedicated to the dauphiness, after P. Mignard. "The Virgin with the Infant Jesus in her Arms, who holds a Bunch of Grapes," a piece known under the name of "la Vierge au Raifin," dedicated to Madame de Maintenon, after the same. The above are all in folio. "David presenting the Head and Sword of Goliath to Saul," after Jos. Parrocel, in 4to.

The best portraits by Roulet, are those of Francis de Poilly, engraver to the king, inscribed *Fr. de Poilly ad vivum del. 1699*, in small folio. Catherine Touchelle, wife of Hilaire Clement, procureur to the parliament, after Cotelie. Afcanius Philamarinus, cardinal archbishop of Naples, *Fr. de Marcu pinx. J. L. Roulet del. et sc. Neapoli.* "Jacques-Louis, marquis of Beringhen, first equerry to the king, after P. Mignard, in folio. Jean-Baptiste Lully, secretary to the king, &c. after P. Mignard. Jean-Chaillon de Thoisy, doctor of the Sorbonne, after C. Gerardin. Edward Colbert Cher, marquis Villacerf, superintendent of buildings, &c. by J. L. Roulet of Arles, 1698, an able engraving in imitation of bas relief. Camille le Tellier de Louvais, abbot of Bourdeaux, librarian to the king, after Nic. de Largilliere. Louis XIV. in regimentals, a three-quarter figure, after the same, all in folio.

Benoit Frajat was born at Lyons in 1646. He learned the elements of his art under Guillaume Chateau, whom he accompanied into Italy, and whom he very soon surpassed in the mellowness, neatness, and freedom of his engravings, though not in other respects.

Having settled at Rome, Frajat espoused the daughter of the celebrated landscape painter François Grimaldi, better known by the appellation of the Bolognese. He engraved, after the most celebrated Italian masters, a great number of plates, among which the following, which are of the folio class, are held in most esteem.

"The Holy Family," after Albano, one of his earlier engravings, done under the direction of Chateau. Another "Holy Family," after Pietro da Cortona. St. John is here presenting a cross to the infant Saviour. "The Marriage, or the Coronation of St. Catharine," after Aug. Carracci, a large plate of the upright form. "The Holy Family," and "The Temptation of St. Anthony," both after Annibal Caracci. "The Death of St. Jerome," from Dominichino, another large upright. "St. Francis Xavier expiring, contemplated by Groups of Angels in the Clouds," after J. B. Gaulli. "Our Saviour baptized in the Waters of Jordan," after Carlo Maratti. "St. Bridget sitting in the Clouds, triumphant over Envy, and venerated by Sages," after B. Lutti, engraven in 1707. "The Course of Atalanta," after P. Luccatelli.

The best portraits by this artist are also in folio, and are those of Cardinal Frederic Coccia; Cardinal Cornaro; Cardinal-Thomas Ferrari; Dom Celestinus, cardinal Sfrondatus, all after the pictures of L. David.

The biography of the family of the Bonnarts is in a confused state in all the books that we have consulted, which, as they were mere men of mediocrity, will probably be the less regretted. It would appear that the brothers Robert and Nicholas were born at Paris about the middle of the 16th century, and perhaps also John Bonnart the elder, who engraved figures a-la-mode, and Italian comedians a-la-grô-

tesque, with fifty-six plates of the costume of the different nations of the earth, all in folio, and after his own designs.

He who signs his name Joan Bonnart, jun. is supposed to have been the son of the former, and by him there is a spirited and free etching of a ceiling adorned with poetical subjects, and published in Perault's Cabinet des Beaux Artes.

The best works of Robert and Nicholas are as follow, all of them being of the folio class:

Portrait of Louis XIV., Robert Bonnart fecit. Portrait of Louis, Dauphin, son of Louis XIV. *Idem fec.* "Valenciennes taken by Assault, and saved from Pillage by the Clemency of the King, 1677," after F. Vandermeulen, engraven by R. Bonnart. "The King taking Possession of the Citadel, after the Capture of Cambray, 1677," "Arrival of the King before Douay, which he causes to be invested by his Cavalry," *Id. sc.* "Entrance of the Queen into the City of Arras," *Id. sc.* in two plates, all after Vandermeulen, and engraved in a coarse style.

Pierre Giffart is another mediocre artist, who, however, subscribes himself Sculptor Regius. He was born in Paris in the year 1648, and died there in 1723. What talent he possessed was chiefly exercised on portraits, medals, and ornaments, among which the following are held in most esteem:

Marie-Anne Victoire of Bavaria, dauphiness of France; below is represented the birth of the duke de Bourgogne, in folio. Frances d'Aubigné, marchioness de Montefpan; executed by P. Giffart, engraver to the king, in folio. Philippe I. son of Thomas XIII. count of Savoy. J. D. Lange del. P. Giffart Sculptor Regius, Parisiis, in small folio. Odoard, son of Amadeus XV. count of Savoy. *Id. del. id. sc.* Aymon, son of Amadeus XVI. count of Savoy. *Id. del. id. sc.* Louis, son of Amadeus VIII. second duke of Savoy. *Id. del. id. sc.* all of the same small folio size. Collection of medals of the princes of the Lower Empire. Series of friezes, of cornices, tapestries for an altar, and three chandeliers; five plates engraven by Giffart and Dolivart, after Berain, in folio. Frontispiece for the introduction to P. Violier's Geography, after S. Le Clerc, in quarto. Frontispiece to the Critical History of Superstitious Practices, after the same.

Of the family of Parrocel much more may with justice be said; for both as painters and engravers they have some claims to be considered as men of genius. Joseph was born at Brignolis, in Provence, in the year 1648, and died at Paris in 1704. He visited Rome, and studied there under Bourguignon the battle painter, with whom he formed an intimate friendship. He was remarkable for the energy and expression of courage which he imparted to his warriors, and has been heard to observe of those of Vandermeulen "ne savoit pas tuer son homme."

The following etchings of Jos. Parrocel are from his own compositions: they are of the quarto size, and are believed to include the whole of his works on copper:

A set of four plates of the four times of the day, *viz.* "Aurora, or the Camp;" "Mid-day, or the Halt;" "Evening, or the Battle;" "Night, the Field of Battle." A series of forty-eight plates from the life of Christ, and four other battle pieces.

Charles Parrocel, the son of Joseph, was born at Paris A.D. 1689, and died in the same city in 1752. He dedicated his attention to the same species of art in which his father excelled, by whom he was instructed, and whom he had the misfortune to lose at the age of sixteen: he was then



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

then placed under the tuition of La Fosse, after which he visited Italy, and remained there several years.

On his return to his native country with the reputation of an excellent painter of battles, he was attached to the French cavalry, in order that he might enjoy the best opportunities of studying such military subjects as occurred; and he was also selected to paint the conquests of Louis XV.

He handled both the graver and etching-needle with facility; yet his works are on the whole inferior to those of his father. A series of plates of cavalry and infantry, after his own designs, are executed with considerable spirit.

Etienne Parrocel was the nephew of Charles, and was born in Paris somewhere about the year 1720. He also painted, etched, and handled the graver. The following subjects from his hand are executed in a bold and free style.

"The Triumph of Mordecai," after J. F. de Troy. "The Triumph of Bacchus and Ariadne," after P. Subleyras, both large folios. A bacchanalian subject in quarto, from a composition of his own.

Elizabeth Sophie Cheron, (subsequently Madame le Hay,) a lady celebrated for the extensiveness of her acquirements and her talents in the fine arts, was born in the year 1648, and was the daughter of Henry Cheron, an enamel painter of Paris, under whose instruction she made rapid progress in the arts of design. She was patronized by Le Brun, and received with flattering distinction by the Royal Academy, in the year 1676. At the age of sixty she married M. le Hay of the royal engineers, and died in her native city at the age of sixty-three.

The present writer has not seen her engravings, and from the vague manner in which they are spoken of by her French biographers, cannot be certain whether the three following subjects are copied from antique gems, or designed by Madam Cheron with the view to their being engraved on gems, but most probably the former. They were, however, etched by herself, of the quarto size. "Bacchus and Ariadne;" "Mars and Venus;" and "Night shedding her Poppies."

She also engraved a "Descent from the Cross," in folio, from a model by the abbé Zumbo. The plate is etched, and afterward finished with the graver in a style that does credit to the powers of the artist.

Her remaining prints are a group of saints after Raphael, and a drawing-book containing thirty-six plates from designs of her own.

Louis Cheron, born at Paris in the year 1660, was brother to Elizabeth Sophia. He went to Italy, and remained there eighteen years, partly supported by the bounty of his sister. He composed with facility, and drew rather correctly than gracefully. In his religious principles he was a Calvinist, and the persecutions of that sect, which took place soon after his return to his native country, obliged him to seek refuge in England, where he was employed by the duke of Montague, and where he died at the age of fifty-three.

The following prints from his hand display taste and ability: they are of the folio size, and from his own compositions.

"St. Peter healing the lame Man at the Gate of the Temple;" "The Death of Ananias and Sapphira;" "St. Philip baptizing the Eunuch of Queen Candace;" and "Hercules resting from his Labours." We should not omit twenty-three plates which he engraved for his sister's French version of the psalms of David.

Nicolas Habert was born at Paris about 1650. He engraved almost constantly for the bookfellers, besides exe-

cuting a great number of portraits of French men of letters and other celebrated characters of the last century. Habert was tolerably well instructed in the mechanism of his art, which is all the praise which can in justice be awarded him. The best of his engravings are the following portraits.

Louis Maimbourg, a celebrated Jesuit and author, engraved after life by N. Habert, 1686. Jean Baptiste Santeuil, canon of St. Victor, 1686. Cornelle Janfénius, bishop of Ipre, doctor in theology at Louvain, after Champagne. Felix Vialart, bishop of Chalons. Maria Louisa of Orleans, daughter of Monsieur, queen of Spain. John Milton, the celebrated English poet. Thomas Parr, a celebrated English centenarian, all in folio.

Jean and Louis Crepy, or Crepy, father and son, were both born in Paris, the former about the middle of the seventeenth century, the latter in the year 1680. Strutt speaks of their abilities rather worse than they deserve, though neither of them merit much praise, nor other notice from us than the task of mentioning their principal works, which are as follow, and which, excepting their portraits, are of the folio class.

"Mary Magdalen," Crepy inv. et fecit. "The Manger," here the Infant Jesus is seen sleeping on straw, and adored by two angels, after Albano. This is a print of some merit, and probably the best work of the elder Crepy. "The Descent from the Cross," after Carlo Cignani. "A Holy Family, or St. Benedicite," after le Brun. "The Presentation of the Infant Jesus in the Temple," after the same, in small folio. "The Rehearser of amatory Speeches," after Watteau, engraved by Crepy the son, in folio.

The following portraits are also by these *artizans*, for artists they may scarcely be called, and are neatly finished. Maria-Adelaide, princess of Piedmont, oval, in 4to. The chancellor d'Aguesseau, in 4to. R. P. Allizi, oval, in 4to. The bishop of Caillebot, 4to. Mahomet Effendi, ambassador to France, in 8vo. Antoine Houdart de la Motte, in 8vo. Antoine Watteau, in 8vo. The duke of Marlborough, in 8vo.

From the insipidity of Habert and the Crepys, attention rebounds to the noble daring of Raymond la Fage. He was born at Thoulouse, or according to some writers at Lille in the Abigeois, in the year 1654. Strutt does not often rise to the tone of energy with which he writes of this man of genius, and we therefore hesitate not to adopt his words in preference to our own, or the tame prolixity of Huber and Rost. La Fage "never had any master, but following the dictates of his own genius applied himself to drawing; and his works sufficiently testify the surprising progress he made in that art. His drawings are compositions of his own; chiefly outlines and slight sketches made with a pen, but executed in a most masterly style. The actions of his figures are spirited, bold, graceful, or elegant, as the subject required. His groups are finely contrasted; and frequently, without the assistance of shadow, he has contrived to detach them from each other, in such a manner that the subject is by no means confused, or the effect disagreeable. Certainly no man ever possessed greater fertility of invention, or facility of execution, and though he has sometimes borrowed whole figures from the works of other masters; and engrafted them in his own, yet he so well adapted those of his own invention, to the style and action of those he borrowed, that the plagiarism seems rather to do him honour, than tend to his discredit. He resided some time in Italy, and when he shewed his designs at Rome, they astonished every one who beheld them.

Going one day to visit Carlo Maratti he found that artist at work. Maratti, pleased to see him, received him very affectionately,



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

affectionately, and rising up from his place, offered to put his palette and pencils into the hands of his guest, but La Fage refused, declaring that he did not understand the management of the pencil. 'I am very happy' (replied Maratte) 'to find that is the case, for had you known how to paint, as well as you do how to draw, I should have been the first to abandon the art, because you could have filled my place so much better.' He led a loose, depraved life, which his repeated debaucheries put an end to, A.D. 1690; he being only at the age of forty-two.

It is here to be observed that Strutt dates his birth in the year 1648, and the French writers in 1654; now if he was born in 1654, and died in 1690, he could only have been thirty-six years of age at the time of his death.

La Fage etched a considerable number of small plates from his own compositions, which are marked with the ease and energy of a master, particularly his fall of the angels, and his Bacchanalian festivals and processions. The following, which are in folio, are among his most esteemed productions:

A pair "Jupiter and Semele," and "Juno and Eolus," of the frieze form; another pair of "Children Fishing," and a "Dance by Children;" a large plate of a Bacchanalian subject, and two large uprights of "The Brazen Serpent," and "The Fall of the Angels."

François Andriot, or Handriot, was born at Paris about 1655. He engraved both in France, and during his residence in Italy, various subjects after several celebrated painters of those countries. His style resembled that of Fr. de Poilly, but his productions were inferior in point of effect to those of that celebrated artist. His prints are, however, sought after by some connoisseurs, on account of the pictures of the great masters from which he engraved. His best works are all in folio, and their subjects as follow:

"The Virgin sitting, holding on her Knees the Infant Jesus, to whom the little St. John presents a Rose," after Raphael, an oval. "The Virgin suckling the Infant Jesus, attended by an Angel," after Guido, an oval. "A Magdalen," after the same. "Christ crowned with Thorns," after Ann. Carracci, without the name of the painter, oval. "Christ scoffed at, and crowned with Thorns," after Dominichino, oval. "The Madonna and Child, with St. Michael and St. Marguerite," anonymous. "The good Samaritan," after Poussin, a large plate. "The Incredulity of St. Thomas," after Le Sueur, a large plate. "Elisha before king Ahazuerus," after Sim. Guillebault. "The Wedding at Cana," after the same. "Pope St. Gregory kneeling before the Altar in a Chapel, and three Ecclesiastics standing on the Clouds." "Jean Everhard, cardinal Niclard," after Jonas de la Bonde, engraven in 1672, and some of the statues published at Rome by Rossi in 1691.

Jean-Baptiste Nollen, or Nolen, was born at Paris in 1655. He was one of the best pupils of N. de Poilly, and was extremely expert at the mechanical part of his art. After visiting Rome, he returned and settled in his own country. He engraved several of the large folio prints, entitled "Les Vues, Plans, Coupes, et Elevations du Chateau de Versailles." "The Miracle of the Loaves and Fishes," after Raphael, and several plates from Carracci, Poussin, and other masters.

John Mariette was a native of France, and studied painting under his brother-in-law J. B. Corneille, but by the advice of Le Brun quitted that pursuit, and applied himself to designing and engraving. He also carried on a considerable commerce in prints. Some of his compositions possess considerable merit. The heads of his figures are often

well characterized; his drawing, though mannered, is not incorrect. He worked both with the graver and etching needle, and his style of engraving is coarse and slight. He died at Paris in the year 1742. The principal productions of Mariette are as follow: "Stanislaus-John Jablonowski," in folio. "St. Peter delivered out of Prison," after Dominichino, in folio. "Jesus Christ in the Desert, served by Angels," after Le Brun, in folio. "Descent from the Cross," after the same, in folio. "The finding of Moses," after Poussin, in folio. "Two Nymphs feasted near a Fountain, in which Narcissus is sporting," a beautiful landscape, in folio. "Joseph revealing himself to his brethren," after M. Corneille, in folio. "The Cure of the Paralytics," after the same, in folio. "St. Louis receiving the Holy Viaticum," after J. B. Corneille, in folio. "St. Louis received into Heaven," after the same.

J. P. Mariette, the celebrated connoisseur, was the son of John, and etched a few plates after Guerchino, Carracci, and Perin del Vagu. He was born at Paris in 1694, died there in 1774, and the memorable sale of his cabinet took place in the year 1775.

Benoit Thiboust was born at Chartres A.D. 1660, but resided for the greater part of his life at Rome; yet he may be reckoned to have been of the school of Mellan. He engraved legendary and superstitious subjects in the style of that artist, though without attaining his excellence, of which the principal are:

A set of thirty-four plates after F. B. Gaetano, for "Vita beati Turribii, Archiepiscopi Limani in Indiis," published in 4to. at Rome A.D. 1679. "St. Theresa in an Extacy on the Clouds, while an Angel is preparing to pierce her Bosom with a flaming Dart," after Bernini, in folio. "The Statue of St. Bibienc in a Niche," after the same, in folio. "St. Thomas Aquinas," after Hyacinthe Calandrucci, engraven in 1690, in folio. "St. Rose kneeling before the Virgin," after Ant. Baldi, in folio. "Martyrdom of St. Peter d'Arbues," after the same, in folio. "St. Peter of Alcantara in the Clouds, viewing the Cross," after the same, in 4to. Portrait of John Baptiste Cocciaus, and "The Crucifixion," after Scipio Gaetano, both in folio.

Jean Baptiste Boyer, marquis of Aiguilles, procureur general of the parliament of Aix, in Provence, was born at Aix in 1660, and died in his natal city about the middle of the last century. Connected by the most intimate ties of friendship with the celebrated Puget, he acquired, in his intercourse with that skilful artist, a taste for the fine arts, and thus became a connoisseur, designer, painter, and engraver.

During a journey, which he undertook, to Italy, and after his return to Aix, he formed a collection of paintings, sculptures, drawings and prints, in which he took great delight. He caused this cabinet to be engraven, and it was published about the commencement of the last century; but not satisfied with the first edition, he brought an artist from Antwerp, Jaques Coelmans, who engraved anew the whole cabinet, which was published in 1744.

These plates having afterwards fallen into the possession of Pierre François Bassan, he sold them as the collection of Crozat.

The first edition of this collection contains six subjects engraved by the marquis himself; wherefore he is reckoned among the engravers of the French school. The impressions of these plates, of which the subjects are as follow, are now become very rare, from the plates having been lost or destroyed.

"The Marriage of St. Catherine," from And. del Sarto. Two figures of Jesus Christ when young (engraved on the



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

same plate). A pair of landscapes from Breçourt. "St John," from Manfredi, and a small bust of a man; the four former of which are engraved in lines, and the two latter in mezzotinto.

In the second edition of his cabinet, are three other engravings by the marquis himself, *viz.* "A Magdalen," from J. F. Romanelli; "Portrait of the mistress of Paolo Veronese," and "The Adoration of the Magi," from a composition of his own. The frontispiece of this second edition, engraved by Coelmans, is also from a design by the marquis.

Antoine Aveline was born at Paris in the year 1662, and died in the same city in 1712. He engraved a great number of landscapes, which are for the most part either composed, or drawn from nature, by himself, and are executed in a neat and agreeable style. Their subjects are principally as follow:

A series of six landscapes, marked Aveline inv. et fec. in 4to. Another series of twelve landscapes, not numbered, and marked in the same manner. Another series of sixteen views of Versailles, in folio. Twelve views of chateaus and royal mansions, namely, Trianon, the Menagerie, two views of Clagny, Marly, St. Germain en Laye, Vincennes, St. Cloud, Meudon, Rambouillet, and Chantilly de Châmbre, in folio. Twelve views of Paris and several of its edifices, namely, the city of Paris, the Invalids, two views of the Thuilleries, the Palais Royal, the Luxembourg, the Pont Neuf, Places des Victoires, Hotel de Ville, Notre Dame, the Observatory, and the Salpêtrières, in folio. Series of twenty views of cities, namely, Lyons, Marseilles, Havre de Grace, Rouen, Bourdeaux, Brest, Strasbourg, Basse, London, Amsterdam, Rome, the church of St. Peter, Venice, the place de St. Mark, Turin, Lisbon, Constantinople, Jerusalem, Tripoli, and Tangiers.

Gaspard Duchange was born at Paris in the year 1662, and died there in 1759. Whether he studied in the school of Audran, or under any master, his biographers have not mentioned; but his style of engraving most resembles that of John Audran, who was his contemporary, though a few years younger than himself. He deservedly obtained the title of engraver to the king, and in the year 1707 was admitted a member of the Royal Academy of Arts. Strutt says of him, somewhat too coldly, that his style is neater than that of Audran, and the etching not so predominant, but that his drawing is less correct and his extremities not marked with so masterly a hand, yet that his prints have much to recommend them to notice; more especially to the notice of such connoisseurs as are pleased with an agreeable management of the graver. Watelet, with more generous discernment, says of Duchange, that he was one of those engravers who has best succeeded in combining mellowness with strength in his plates, without imparting coldness. It may also be seen in his works that he represented most happily the delicate texture of flesh in his female figures, and that no other of the French artists ever excelled him in this respect.

It seemed as if he had been especially fitted by nature to engrave from the pictures of Correggio; he executed, after this painter, the three celebrated prints of Io, Leda, and Danaë; and, by the softness and harmony of his style, perfectly transfused the spirit, and imparted to his prints the tone, of this great master.

Duchange continued his labours till he reached the advanced age of ninety. He engraved some prints of the gallery of the Luxembourg; and in that of the debarkment of the queen at Marseilles, has scarcely been less successful than in his engravings after Correggio, which is more particularly observable in the three sirens or mermaids who are

mooring the galley, and on whom Rubens has lavished the graces of his art.

The best performances of this artist are in folio, and their subjects, "Jupiter and Io," after Correggio, drawn at Rome by P. de Pietro, and engraved at Paris by G. Duchange 1705. "Jupiter descending in a Golden Shower to Danaë," and "Jupiter in the Form of a Swan caressing Leda," after the same artists. The most valued impressions of these beautiful prints are those which were taken before they were retouched by Sornique, who has added draperies to them. "Christ in the Sepulchre," after a painting of Paul Veronese, in the cabinet of Crozat. This is a bold and vigorous print, much superior to the one formerly engraved by Augustino Carracci. "The Birth of Mary de Medicis." "The landing of the Queen at the Port of Marseilles." "The Citizens of Lyons going to meet the Queen." "The Apotheosis of Henry IV." all after Rubens. "Solon explaining his Laws to the Athenians," and its companion, "The emperor Trajan administering Justice to his Subjects," both after Noel Coypel. Two subjects after the four paintings of Coypel the father, preserved in the Luxembourg, (Charles Dupuis has engraved the two other subjects.) "The Repast at the House of Simon the Pharisee," after a painting of Jouvenet in the church of St. Martin in the Fields. "Jesus expelling the Sellers of Merchandise from the Temple," from a picture of the same master, preserved in the same church. "The Resurrection of the Widow's Son," after the same, in the church of the Recollets at Versailles. "Clytie abandoned by Phœbus," after Nic. Bertin, an oval. "Diana disarming Cupid," after Deformeaux, engraved in 1718.

The following are all after Antony Coypel: "The Sacrifice of Jephtha." "Tobias recovering his Sight through the Interposition of his Son," a capital engraving. "Mary Magdalen." "St. Cecilia," an upright. "The Death of Dido." "Juno borrowing the Cestus of Venus." "Venus asleep." "Diana at the Bath." A set of four plates of "The Elements," engraved by Duchange and Des Places. "The Infant Jesus in the Cradle," after Charles Coypel, engraved by Duchange, at the age of 87.

Duchange has likewise engraved several subjects from the paintings of Le Sueur in the hotel du Chatelet.

His best portraits are those of Francis Girardon, painted by Rigaud. Charles de la Fosse, painted by the same, and engraved for Duchange's reception into the Royal Academy. Antoine Coypel, seated at his easel, with his infant son Charles by his side, painted by himself, and engraved by Duchange in 1752.

Antoine Trouvain was born at Montdidier about 1666, and nominated a member of the academy of painting in 1707. He handled the graver with much dexterity, and executed his works in a very neat and agreeable style. It is not known in what school he studied, though it is probable he received lessons from Bernard Picart, at least he appears closely to have imitated the style of that artist.

He engraved with success both portraits and historical subjects, of which the chief are of the folio class, and their subjects as follow:

"The Salutation of the Virgin," after Carlo Maratti. "Jesus curing the Blind," after a painting of Ant. Coypel in the Chartreuse. "The Nuptials of Queen Mary de Medicis with Henry IV." after Rubens. "The Minority of Louis XIII." after the same painter, which form part of the collection in the gallery of the Luxembourg. "A drunken Silenus surprised by two Shepherds," after Ant. Coypel.

Portraits.



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

**Portraits.**—The holy Vincent de Paul H. Trouvain, sc. (small folio.) Father de la Chaize, confessor to Louis XIV. in 8vo. Pierre-Daniel Huet, bishop of Avranches, after S. de Quoy, in 8vo. Alexis de Buc, priest of the congregation of Scribes, after P. Simon, engraven in 1689, in folio. Francis le Bouthillier, bishop of Troyes, in folio. Claude-Francis Menetrier, of the society of Jesus, after P. Simon Jean Pefne, painter and engraver, painted by himself, engraven by Trouvain 1698. René Antoine Houasse, painter and rector of the academy, painted by Tortebat, engraven by Trouvain, for his reception into the academy in 1707, in folio, and Jean Jouvenet, painted by himself, engraven by Antoine Trouvain, for his reception into the academy, also in folio.

Pierre Drevet the elder was born at Lyons in the year 1664, and died at Paris in 1739. After receiving lessons in drawing, and probably in engraving also, from Germain Audran in his natal city, he went to Paris for improvement, and as Strutt with great probability supposes, studied for a time under Girard Edelinck. He soon became a most admirable engraver of portraits, to which he chiefly confined his talents, and the increase of his reputation was proportionably rapid. He now contributed to spread through Europe the likenesses of the royal and noble personages of the day; and the fame of Hyacinthe Rigaud the portrait painter, (the ancestor of the present academician of the London Royal Academy,) went hand in hand with his own.

His command of the graver, which is believed to have been the sole instrument of his art, was very great. His engraving is firm though delicate; and his plates highly finished. He drew well, and had the rare art of transfusing much of the style and feeling of the painter after whom he was working. In short, the beauty of execution, softness, and truth displayed in his portraits, have stamped on them a value which time shall yet be long in effacing.

The only historical subjects from his hand, with which we are acquainted, are "The Entrance of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem," from a grand composition of Ant. Drew, in folio, and "A Crucifixion," with the city of Jerusalem in the back ground, a large folio, engraved on two plates, and inscribed P. Drevet exc.

His portraits are numerous, and excepting that of André Felibien, after Le Brun, (which is in 4to.) are of the folio size. After N. de Largilliere he has engraven Jean Forest. Nicholas Lambert. Maria de Lambespine. Helena Lambert, after F. de Troy. Frederic Augustus king of Poland, and Nicholas Boileau Despreaux, (a small folio.) After de Pelis, and after Vanderwerf, Oliver Cromwell, with attributes. But his principal performances, both in number and merit, are after H. Rigaud, and it is believed that few of the e are omitted in the following list:

Mary de Serre, the mother of Rigaud. Hyacinthe Rigaud himself. Nicholas Boileau Despreaux. Christina Caroline, margravine of Brandenburg, &c. Ernest Augustus duke of Brunswick Lunenbourg, in an allegorical border. Alexander de Bourbon, Comte de Toulouse, with a glove on the hand; another plate of the same subject, with the glove removed. Philip V. king of Spain. René-François de Bouveau, archbishop of Narbonne. André Hercule, cardinal de Fleury. Maria, sovereign of Neuchatel, duchess of Nemours, engraven in 1707. Louis-Antoine, duke de Noailles. Louis Hector, duke of Villars, the most valued impressions of which are before the inscription was altered. Louis, dauphin of France. Francis Louis de Bourbon,

prince of Conti, a whole length. Louis XIV. in his royal robes, a whole length figure. Louis XV. seated on the throne, clad in his royal robes, companion to the former.

Pierre Devert, the younger, the son of the former, was born at Paris in the year 1697, and died in the same city in 1739, so that Europe lost both these admirable artists in the course of the same year. The son had the advantage of the father's instruction in that art in which he was destined to shine so conspicuously, and for which he manifested an early genius. At the age of thirteen he surprised the artists and amateurs of Paris with an engraving so well performed, that probably no man, his father excepted, could have surpassed it; at the age of nineteen he engraved his folio plate of the Resurrection, and at the age of twenty-six he executed his celebrated whole length portrait of Boffuet, which has since been the admiration of Europe.

Watelet observes of the senior Drevet, that he might have been regarded as the first portrait engraver in the world, in point of delicate and beautiful execution, had he not been exceeded in this respect by his son; but upon such an occasion, all idea of rivalry is absorbed in the respect due to the filial and parental feelings. When a father transfers the fruits of his experience, and sets before his son, as rudiments, the final results of his own studies, nature steps in and identifies their fame.

His whole length portrait of Samuel Bernard is a still more surprising effort of art; and in both these prints the varied expression of the surfaces of natural objects;—of flesh, hair, (particularly the white hair of Boffuet,) ermine, lawn, lace, mohair, velvet, gold-fringes, carved wood, bronze, marble paper,—each engraven in a peculiar and appropriate manner, may well excite wonder, and most the wonder of those most intimately conversant with the capabilities of the art. To all this variety of substances he has imparted the most exquisite finish, yet no where is there any affected display of dexterity in the use of the graver, as is too frequently observable in the works of other engravers, who do not possess half the powers of Drevet; on the contrary, a violet-like modesty here adds the charm of innocence to the attractions of beauty.

Drevet did not, however, confine himself to portraits, but his abilities were perhaps less well adapted to the generalised energies of history, than to the details of portraiture; and it must be acknowledged, even of his "Presentation of Christ in the Temple," which is esteemed his masterpiece, that its general complexion,—probably from being executed entirely with the graver and dry-needle,—is too metallic.

M. Cochin has observed of the engravings of Drevet the younger, "that they are admirable for delicacy and beauty of execution, but much too laboured for the character of history, which has led persons of taste to say that his fine engraving is extremely clever, but altogether misplaced, and tends to impart to his figures the appearance of bronze;" and Huber remarks upon this critique, "that it is applicable only to those prints which he engraved after Ant. Coypel." The truth however lies between these critics, who were each somewhat biased on the occasion, by his exclusive preference for a particular mode of art.

The principal historical works of the junior Drevet are of the folio class, and their subjects as follow:

"The Adoration of the Shepherds," after Hyacinthe Rigaud. "A Holy Family," which is inscribed "le parfait modele de toutes les familles Chrétiens," after Ant. Dieu. And from the same master, "John the Baptist reproaching



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

"Herod for having espoused his Brother's Wife;" and, "The Entrance of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem."

From the pictures of Ant. Coypel he has engraven, "The Eternal denouncing Adam and Eve after their Transgression," with a copy of the same, of smaller dimensions, engraven with the utmost delicacy. "Abraham about to sacrifice his Son Isaac," engraven in 1707. "The Servant of Abraham with Rebecca at the Well." "The Annunciation of the Virgin," with the same piece under the same title, of a smaller size. "A Christ on the Cross." "Jesus Christ in the Garden of Olives, comforted by Angels," after J. Restout. "The Presentation of the infant Jesus in the Temple," after a painting of L. de Boullongne in the choir of Notre Dame, at Paris, a large and capital piece. "The Resurrection of our Lord," after J. André, engraven by P. Drevet at the age of nineteen.

His principal portraits are also in folio, and are those of Francis de Salignac de la Mothe Fenelon, archbishop of Cambray, after Jean Vivien. Francis Paul de Neuville de Villeroy, archbishop of Lyons, after J. Santerre. Claude le Blanc, minister of war, after Ad. le Prieur. Louis, duke of Orleans, after Ch. Coypel. Adriana le Couvreur, in the part of Cornelia, after the same, a distinguished piece. Louis XV. in his youth, conducted by Minerva to the temple of Glory, after Ant. Coypel. Dom Arnoul de Loo, superior-general of the congregation of St. Maur, after Jouvenet. Nicolas-Pierre Camus de Pontcarré, first president of the parliament of Rouen, after the same. The Wife of the Pretender, Davids pinx. Romæ. Isaac-Jacques de Vertamont, bishop of Conferans, after Fr. de Troy. Robert Cotte, first intendant of buildings, gardens, arts, and manufactures of the king, &c. painted by Rigaud, and engraven by P. Drevet, jun. for the Academy. René Pucelle, abbé and counsellor of the parliament, after the same. Guillaume, cardinal Dubois, archbishop of Cambray, sitting, engraven in 1724. Samuel Bernard, sitting, after the same. The early impressions of this plate are known by having been taken before the words "Conseiller d'Etat" were inscribed beneath. Jacques-Benigne Bossuet, bishop of Meaux, a whole length figure, after the same, of which we have already spoken.

Claude Drevet, first cousin to the preceding, was born at Lyons in 1710, and died at Paris in 1768. Educated by Drevet, he distinguished himself by engraving portraits, in which he imitated the style of his cousins with considerable success. His principal works are in folio, and are the portraits of Madame le Bret, as Ceres. Henry Oswald, cardinal d'Auvergne. Charles Gaspar Guillaume de Vintimille, archbishop of Paris. Philippe Louis, count de Sinzendorf, all after H. Rigaud. Pierre Calvairac, doctor in theology, abbé of Pontignan, is after Adrien le Prieur.

Antoine Rivalz was born at Toulouse in the year 1667, and died in the same city in 1735. He was the son of Jean-Pierre Rivalz, who was both architect and painter, and under whom, and the celebrated La Fage, our artist received the elementary part of his education. He afterwards proceeded to Paris, and from thence to Rome, in order to finish his studies.

Rivalz was both painter and engraver, and during his stay at Rome painted the fall of the rebellious angels, for the prize given by the Academy of Luke, and being declared the successful candidate, was crowned in the capitol by cardinal Albani, afterward pope Clement XI. He was recalled from Rome by his father, who died a short time after his arrival at Toulouse.

He possessed considerable talent at imitating the works of

other artists, and even when he meant to be original, his own resembled either the compositions of Poussin or those of La Fage.

The following spirited etchings are by his hand, and from his own compositions: "Truth driving away the Vices, the Enemies to Art and Science," an allegory to the memory of Poussin, inscribed to Le Brun. "The Martyrdom of St. Symphorianus," a middling-sized plate, nearly square; and four small allegorical subjects, for a treatise on painting which Rivalz published at Toulouse.

Bartholomew Rivalz was the nephew and pupil of Antoine, and etched the following subjects in small folio, chiefly from the compositions of his uncle:

"The Fall of the rebellious Angels," the painting of which is at Narbonne. "Pætus and Arria;" "Cleopatra;" "Judith and Holofernes;" "Joseph and the Wife of Potiphar;" "The Death of Mary Magdalen," after Benedetto Lutti, a small upright.

Edme Jeurat was born at Paris about 1672, and died in the same city in 1738. He was the pupil of B. Picart, and, like his master, possessed the happy talent of seizing the spirit of the great painters whose works he copied. Speaking of this engraver, Dandre Bardon observes, that he transfused all the fire of Du Mole into "The Flight into Egypt," which he engraved after this master; the picturesque beauties of Paul Veronese into his "Finding of Moses;" the spirit of Vleughel into his print of "Achilles plunged into the Waters of the Styx;" and the graces of Le Clerc into his print of "Achilles recognized by Ulysses in the Palace of Lycomedes."

Strutt has confounded this artist with Etienne Jeurat, the painter, an error which it is the more necessary to correct, since Etienne was a very inferior artist, incorrect in his design, cold in his execution, and whose knowledge did not extend beyond the mere mechanism of his art.

The principal works of Edme Jeurat are the portraits of Nicolas Vleughel, a Parisian painter, after Ant. Pesne, engraven in 1726. Pierre Pujet, painted by Pujet the son, both in folio. Eight fables of Fontaine, after Etienne Jeurat.

After N. Vleughel he engraved "The Meeting of Abigail and David." "The Resurrection of our Saviour," engraven in 1718. "Thetis plunging Achilles into the Waters of the Styx." "Telemachus in the Isle of Calypso," engraven in 1724, all of the folio class. A set of three plates of "A Roman Maiden," "A Virgin of Fieschi near Rome," and "A Greek Woman in a Pilgrimage to Rome," engraven in 1734, in quarto. "Jesus Christ in the Temple disputing among the Doctors," in quarto. "Achilles recognized by Ulysses in the midst of the Daughters of Lycomedes," after Le Clerc. "Jupiter enamoured of a Nymph," after the same. "John the Baptist baptizing the Jews in the Waters of Jordan," after Poussin. "Syrinx, pursued by the God Pan, is received by the River Alpheus," after P. Mignard. "The Body of Jesus on the Knees of the Virgin," after Le Brun. A set of three subjects, from Le Brun's designs for the Gobelins tapestries, representing "The Reduction of the City of Marfal;" "The Interview in the Isle of Pheasants;" and "The Ceremony of the Marriage of Louis XIV." But the three following prints in the collection of Crozat are the most celebrated engravings of Jeurat, and are all of the folio class, namely, "The Interview of Jacob and Rachel," after a painting of P. Fr. Mola. "Repose during the Flight into Egypt," after the same. "The finding of Moses," after Paul Veronese.

Claude



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

Claude Gillot was born at Langres in 1673, and died at Paris in 1722. His father, who was a painter, communicated to young Claude all the knowledge of which he was master, and afterwards sent him to Paris to prosecute his studies in the school of Jean Baptiste Corneille.

Fauns, satyrs, and other comic and satirical subjects were the favourites of his pencil. On account, however, of some productions which he executed, of a more serious character, he was admitted into the Academy of Painting in 1715.

Gillot had the honour of giving lessons to the celebrated Watteau; but they separated after a short time, as is said, from the envy felt by the master at the superior talents of his pupil. As Watteau rose to eminence, Gillot gradually relinquished painting, and dedicated his time to engraving. His pictures are now forgotten, but his drawings and etchings are still sought after by the curious.

The principal works of Claude Gillot are in small folio, and their subjects as follow: "The Festival of Diana interrupted by Satyrs," Cl. Gillot fecit. "Feast of Bacchus celebrated by Satyrs and Bacchantes," id. fec. "Festival of Pan celebrated by Sylvans and Nymphs," id. fec. "Festival of the God Faunus," id. fec. These four are all of the same size, and form a set: the plates for the fables of La Motte Houdart are also by Gillot.

Nicholas Henry Tardieu was born at Paris A. D. 1674, and died in the same city in 1749. He studied under Le Pautre and Jean Audran, was admitted a member of the French academy in the year 1720, and in the course of a long professional career produced many excellent engravings, and educated many able pupils, among whom were Cars, B. Baron, Le Bas, and Tardien the son.

Tardieu was a good draughtsman, and brought his plates very forward in the etching, finishing them afterwards with the graver in a manner that shews the soundness of his taste; few before him had mingled, with so much address, free hatchings with regular courses of lines. There is much depth of tone in his prints, and in general a vigorous and tolerably well harmonized chiaro-scuro. He was engaged in the execution of some of the most celebrated works of his time, such as the collections of Crozat and of Versailles, and the pictures of Le Brun.

Of his numerous historical engravings, which are in general of the folio dimensions, the following will be found the most remarkable:

A pair of grand friezes, the one representing the family of Coriolanus kneeling before him; the other, the taking of Carthage by Scipio, after Julio Romano. Another pair of large friezes, after the same master, one representing the continence of Scipio; the other Scipio rewarding his soldiers. "Jupiter enamoured of Alcmena," after the same painter. "The Annunciation," after Carlo Maratti. "A Holy Family," in which the Virgin is seen seated, holding the infant Jesus, to whom angels present fruits and flowers, after André Luigi d'Assise. "Adam and Eve after the Fall," from a painting of Dominichino, in the possession of the duke of Devonshire; one of the most beautiful prints of Tardieu, and engraven with much more precision than the same subject by Baudet. "The Scourging of Christ," after Le Brun, in folio. "Christ on the Cross, at the Foot of which are seen Mary Magdalen, St. John, and the Virgin," after the same. "The Body of Christ," a composition containing three figures, after the same. "Holland," painted also by Le Brun in the war saloon at Versailles. "Wisdom, Secrecy, Valour, and Prudence," the four chief qualities of a perfect minister, after Le Sueur, a rare print. "Jesus speaking to the Samaritan Woman," after Nic. Bertin. "Jesus appearing to Mary Magdalen as a Gardener," or

the "Noli me tangere," after the same. "The Martyrdom of St. Peter," after Seb. Bourdon. "A Crucifixion," after Joseph Parrocel. "St. Charles Borromeus," after P. Dulin. "The Salutation of the Virgin," after a painting in the dome of the Assumption, by Ant. Coypel.

From the same master Tardieu has engraven "Vulcan shewing Venus the Arms prepared for Æneas." "Venus in the Assembly of the Gods, soliciting Jupiter in favour of Æneas." "Juno soliciting Æolus to raise a Tempest against the Fleet of Æneas;" which three prints make part of a series engraven after the paintings of the history of Æneas in the Palais Royal. "Apollo and Daphne." A pair of capital engravings of "The Contest between Agamemnon and Achilles;" and "The Parting of Hector and Andromache," and another pair from the story of Cupid and Psyche.

From the pictures of Watteau he has engraven "The embarrassing Proposal;" "Pastoral Pleasure;" "The Elysian Fields;" "The grand Embarkation for Cythera;" and from the pictures of Rubens, twelve plates of the History of Constantine the Great.

Elizabeth-Claire Tournay, wife of N. H. Tardieu, also distinguished herself by engraving the following subjects:

"The Concert," after J. F. de Troy. "The Mustard Merchant," after Ch. Hutin. A pair of "The Charitable Lady," and the "Catechising Priest," after P. Dunefnil, the son. "An Old Coquette," after the same, and "Tranquil Sleep," after Et. Jeaurat, all in folio.

Jaques-Nicholas Tardieu, the son, was born at Paris in 1718, and was alive in 1789. Being educated by his father, he assisted in the execution of several large works. In general young Tardieu employed the graver much more than the point. Hence his prints are more solid than those of his father, but less rich in those rougher energies which charm the eye of the connoisseur. He was a member of the Royal Academy, and occasionally occupied himself both with engraving portraits and historical subjects.

His wife, Louisa du Vivier, who was the daughter of the celebrated medallist of that name, and is well known for several respectable engravings.

The following is a list of a few of the best works of J. N. Tardieu:

"Jesus Christ appearing to the Virgin," after Guido. "A Magdalen in the Desert," after Paul Paganini. "Our Saviour curing the Paralytic," after Restout. "Diana and Acteon," after Fr. Boucher. "Monument to the Memory of Andesley Schovel," after the same. "The Flemish Breakfast," and "The Alchemist," two companion prints, after D. Teniers. "The Miseries of War," after the same. Two landscapes, entitled "The Sweeper," and "The Fruits of Autumn," after Cochin the son, all of the folio class.

He has likewise engraven, conjointly with his father, several frontispieces and vignettes after Cochin, as well as several subjects for the collection of the gallery of Versailles, from the drawings of Masse, after Le Brun.

His best portraits are in folio, and are those of Robert Le Lorrain, sculptor in ordinary to the king, painted by Nonotte, and engraven by Jac. Nic. Tardieu, for his reception in the academy in 1749. Bon de Boullongne, painter in ordinary to the king, painted by Gilles Allon, engraven by the same Tardieu, for his reception at the academy in 1749. A whole length figure of Louis XV., after Vanloo. The queen of Louis XV., after Nattier. Maria Henrietta of France, after the same. Dimetri, prince Gallitzin, ambassador extraordinary from the court of Russia to that of Vienna, after Drouais the son. The archbishop of Bourdeaux, after Restout.



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

Pierre-François Tardieu, cousin-german of the former, was born at Paris about 1720. He was taught the art of engraving in the house of Tardieu, whose manner he closely copied. The most considerable works of this artist are the following :

"The Judgment of Paris," after Rubens, in folio. "Perseus and Andromeda," after the same, in folio. Different pieces of architecture, after Panini. Several plates for the large edition of Fontaine's Fables, after Oudry. Several plates of animals for Buffon's Natural History.

Marie-Anne Rouffolet, the wife of P. F. Tardieu, also engraved several subjects, and among others, "St. John in the Desert," after Claude Vanloo, in folio ; and some of the plates for Buffon's Natural History.

Claude Duflos was born at Paris A. D. 1678, and died in the same city in 1747. Under what master he studied has not been mentioned : his style appears to be formed from studying the best works of Edelinck and De Poilly, and though he occasionally called in the aid of etching and the dry point, he worked chiefly with the graver, handling that instrument with great dexterity, yet with a dexterity perfectly subservient to his knowledge of drawing, in which he was no mean proficient. His engravings are finished with considerable care and neatness, but in their general complexion are somewhat cold and metallic when compared with those of Audran and Duchange.

From the numerous catalogue of his historical works we select the following, which are all of the folio dimensions :

"The Victory of St. Michael over the Devil," an upright, engraved for the Crozat collection ; and "The entombing of Christ," both after Raphael. The same subject. "The entombing of Christ," after Pietro Perugino, for the Crozat collection. "Jesus Christ with his Disciples at Emmaus," after Titian, from the same picture, which was engraved by Masson. The same subject, after Paul Veronese. "A Concert of Music," after Dominichino, and "A Bust of the Virgin," after Guido.

From the pictures of Albano he has engraved "The Annunciation." "Jesus Christ as a Gardener, appearing to Mary Magdalen," or the "Noli me Tangere." "St. Cecilia," and "Love despising Riches." "The Presentation of our Saviour in the Temple," after a painting of Le Sueur, in the grand seminary of St. Sulpice. "The Descent from the Cross," after a painting by the same artist, in the church of St. Gervais, an oval. "The Woman taken in Adultery," after Nic. Colombel. "The Repast at the House of the Pharisee," after the same. A companion to the former is engraved by M. Doffien. "Monk Zozimus administering the Holy Sacrament to St. Mary the Egyptian," after Lubin Baugin.

The following eight are from the pictures of Le Brun ; "The Massacre of the Innocents." "Jesus Christ on the Mount of Olives." A large crucifix, with the inscription "Hélas ! est ce amour," &c. "A Crucifix with Angels," copied from the beautiful print of Edelinck. "The Body of Christ at the Foot of the Cross, with the Three Maries and St. John." "Descent of the Holy Spirit on the Apostles." "The Assumption of the Virgin." "The repentant Magdalen," (with four French verses).

The following six are from Ant. Coypel, viz. "The Annunciation." "Mary Magdalen at the Foot of the Cross." "The Triumph of Galatea." "Love stung by a Bee," an oval, with "Zephyrus and Flora," for a companion print, and "the Marriage of Bacchus and Ariadne." A pair of upright plates of "The Triumph of Amphitrite," and "The Triumph of Bacchus," after Charles

Natoire, closes our list of the historical works of Claude Duflos.

His best portraits are those of Jean François Paul de Gondy, cardinal de Retz, in 4to. ; and in folio, Nicolas Lyon, procureur to the king, after L. Herluyson. Denis François Bouthillier de Chavigny, bishop of Troyes, after H. Rigaud. Jean Jacques Gaudart, counsellor to the king, after De Largillière. Philippe, duke of Orleans, after R. Tourniere, and Marc Renée de Voyer, after H. Rigaud.

François Chereau was born at Blois in the year 1689, and died at Paris in 1729. He visited Paris when very young, and studied in the school of the Audrans ; though his style of engraving rather resembles that of the Drevets.

Chereau is distinguished by the correctness of his outline, and the beauty of his execution. He appears to have worked entirely with the graver, which he handled with great care and ability, but which, when not mingled with the more picturesque results of etching, is apt to produce a cold and laboured appearance, such as is but too evident in the otherwise meritorious engravings of this artist. He has also impaired the brilliancy of his chiaro-scuro, by working his lights to too low a tone. The following, which are of the folio size, will probably be found among the best of his historical works :

"St. John in the Desert," after Raphael, a small upright, engraved for the Crozat collection. "The Crucifixion," (a large upright) from Guido. "St. Catherine of Sienna," after Frere Jean André. "St. Celicia chanting the Praises of the Almighty," after P. Mignard. "St. Theresa in Contemplation," and "St. Ignatius," founder of the society of Jesuits.

The following five portraits are inscribed with his own name, as the painter or designer, as well as the engraver. Raoux, bishop of Montpellier, in folio. Charles Hyacinthe Dangot du Bouillon, procureur general, in folio, an oval. Jacques Saurin, a celebrated preacher of the reformed religion, in 4to. and also an oval. Pierre Bayle, the celebrated critic, in 4to. Christine Renate Zorn, engraved in 1716, in 4to.

After other masters, he has engraved, of the folio size, Louis de Boullongne, painted by himself, engraved by Fr. Chereau for his reception into the academy in 1718. Nicolas de Largillière, painted by himself. Charles Nicolas Taffourreau de Fontaine, bishop of Embrun, painted by Rigaud the younger. The six following are after the pictures of the elder Rigaud. Jean Baptiste Louis Picon, counsellor to the king. Nicolas de Launay, director of the mint. Claude Bernard Rousseau, counsellor to the king. Conrad Detlew de Dehn, minister to the duke of Brunswick Lunenbourg. Andre-Hercule, cardinal de Fleury, prime minister. Melchior, cardinal de Polignac ; in folio, a capital portrait. Louis Pecour, ballet master, painted by Rob. Tournieres, another capital portrait. Elizabeth Sophia Cheron, wife of Jacques le Haye, painted by herself. Eusebe Renaudot, an abbé, and distinguished scholar of the last century, after Ranc ; and Louisa Maria, princess of Great Britain, after A. S. Belle, an oval.

Jacques Chereau (called the younger) was born at Blois in the year 1694, and died at Paris in 1759. He became the pupil of his elder brother François, but possessing no original powers, he could only imitate, which however he did with some success. Invited hither by Du Bosq, he visited England, but found, or fancied, that his talents were undervalued, and returned to Paris.

He appears, however, not to have been more successful as an artist in his native country, for we find that he soon afterward



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

afterward relinquished engraving altogether, and confined his attention to the traffic of a print-shop, which had devolved to him by the death of his brother.

We begin our account of the historical prints of Jacques with those which he engraved after the pictures of Raphael.

"St. John in the Desert, displaying a Burning Cross." "The Virgin seated in a Landscape, holding the infant Jesus, and the little St. John kneeling by her Side," for the Crozat collection. This piece, which is known under the name of "La Belle Jardiniere," was likewise engraved by Rouffelet. "The Transfiguration," a large upright, arched at the top. "A Holy Family," in which the Virgin is seen with the infant Jesus on her knees, who is regarding St. Joseph. These, as well as the remainder of his historical works, are all of folio dimensions. "David bearing the Head and Sword of Goliath," after a painting of Dom Feti. "David, from the Top of his House, viewing Bathsheba," after Raoux. "Jesus washing the Feet of his Apostles," after Nicolas Bertin. "Iphigenia in Tauride," with the inscription, "Quantum religio potuit, &c." after the same. "Vertumnus and Pomona," after François Marot. "St. Anne," after M. Corneille. "The Descent from the Cross," after Charpentier. "Design for a Sarcophagus," after N. N. Coypel. "A Young Female carelling a Dove," after Carlo Vanloo.

The following are the only portraits inscribed with the name of J. Chereau as the painter or draftsman. Phillip of Orleans, regent of France, in 8vo. Profile of George I. king of England, engraved at London, in 4to, rare. Jean Marie Vicenti, chancellor of Venice, in 4to., round. Michael de Montagne, engraven in 1715, in 4to. oval. Jacques Auguste de Thou, in 4to., oval. Jean Baptiste Joseph Languet d'Orgy, curé of St. Sulpice.

Portraits after different painters. Jean Soanen, bishop of Senez, after Raoux, in folio. Charles Joachim Colbert, bishop of Montpellier, after the same in folio; and Jane of Arragon, queen of Sicily, after Raphael in folio.

Louis des Plaus was born at Paris A. D. 1682, and died in the same city in the year 1739 or 1740. He successfully mingled etching with the work of the graver, and the merit of his best works is so considerable, that Watelet scarcely allows him to be inferior to Audran; he was engaged, with the most eminent artists of his time, in engraving for the Crozat collection. His most esteemed prints are in folio, and their subjects as follow: "Danaë receiving the Golden Shower," after Titian. A pair of uprights, after Paul Veronese, entitled "Wisdom the Companion of Hercules," and "Paul Veronese between Vice and Virtue." From the same painter, he has also engraved "Happy Love," and a square plate, entitled "Respect." "The washing of Feet," after a painting of Mutien in the metropolitan church of Rheims, a grand composition. "St. Claire borne on Clouds and surrounded by Angels, with the Dragon overthrown at her Feet," from a painting of J. B. Gauli, styled the Bachehe. "The Adoration of the Kings," in which is seen on the one side St. Longin in his armour, and on the other St. John the evangelist with the chalice, after Jul. Romano. "The Triumph of Titus and Vespasian," after the same, a superb print. "Calvary, or Christ between the Thieves," after Caracci, an upright for the Crozat collection. "The Martyrdom of St. Peter," after Calabrese. "The Purification of the Virgin," after Tintoret. "Diana and Acteon," after Carlo Maratti. "The Rape of Helen," after Guido. "The Birth of Adonis," after Carlo Cignani. "Roman Charity." "Hercules combating the Centaurs." "The

Sacrifice of Abraham." "The gathering of Manna," its companion. "The Sacrifice of the Prophet Elias;" and "The Splendour of the neighbouring Powers of France," are all after Ch. le Brun. Among his very best engravings may be reckoned the following, after Jouvenet. "Jesus healing the Sick," a very large plate. "Elevation of the Cross," and "The Descent from the Cross," a pair of large uprights. "St. Bruno at Prayer." "Ashtanax torn from the Arms of Andromache." "Venus causing Arms to be forged for Æneas."

After the pictures of Ant. Coypel, Des Places has engraved, "Triumph of Venus on the Waters." "Love disarmed by a fair Nymph," an oval. "Love sheltered in the House of Anacreon." "Minerva drawing Truth from a Well, and expelling Error and Ignorance," engraved in 1716. "Alcides restoring Alceste to king Admetus." "Æneas saving his Family from the Conflagration of Troy." "Funeral Pomp of Prince Pallas," and "Jupiter tonans." The three latter connect with the series painted from the history of Æneas, in the Palais Royal, and published in twelve large plates, engraved by the most celebrated engravers of the time.

From the pictures of Ch. Coypel, son of Antoine, we find a pair entitled "Sweet and pleasing Education," and "Dry and repulsive Education," and "The Matron of Ephesus." And from those of Louis de Boulogne "Fire" and "Water," two prints of the set of four elements, of which Charles Dupuis engraved "Earth" and "Air;" and "The Annunciation of the Virgin," after a painting in the chapel of Versailles. "The Servant of Abraham delivering to Rebecca the Presents sent by his Master," after A. Guy Halle. "Diana and Endymion," after Nic. Fouché. "A young Girl, with a Bird," after Deformeaux; and "A young Girl playing on a Lute," with the title "Amusement espagnol," after Gil. Allou, are in 4to. "Abraham receiving Hagar," after Carlo Vanloo. "Venus bringing the Dictamnium to cure the Wound of Æneas," after J. B. Nattier. "Leda carellied by Jupiter in the Form of a Swan," after P. Jac. Cazes. "Repose of Galatea," after the same. Of a set of four prints, called "The Surprises of Love," after the same painter, Des Places engraved two, namely "Achilles and Deidamia," and "Hercules and Omphale." The four seasons, after the same, are engraved by him in conjunction with Beauvais. Two subjects after Watteau, "Painting," and "Sculpture." "Rural Repast." "The hunting of Lions and Tigers," after Ch. Paroel. "Orpheus obtaining from Pluto the Return of Eurydice," after Rubens.

The best portraits of our artist are those of Everard Titon du Tillet, inventor of the French Parnassus, after N. de Largilliere. Marie Anne Duclos, a celebrated tragic actress, in the character of Ariadne, after the same. Charles François Silvestre, youngest son of Israel, after I. Herault; and Pope Pius V. obtaining from heaven the victory of Lepanto, after Fre Jean André, engraved in 1714: and the three following are engraved from sculpture, namely, "Antique Statue of Hercules killing the Hydra." "Marcus Curtius leaping into the Flaming Gulph," from the equestrian statue by Bernini, in the gardens of Versailles; and a statue of "Leda," after Corneille van Cleve.

Charles Dupuis was born at Paris in 1685, and died in the same city in 1742. He was the pupil of Gaspar Duchange, and afterwards became his son-in-law. He visited England, but the climate not agreeing with his health, he returned to his native country, and was afterwards admitted a member of the Royal Academy.



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

In most of his prints, he employed the aid of aquafortis; he drew with considerable ability, and his works in general indicate, that he possessed a profound knowledge of his art. He engraved with equal success portraits and history. The following are among the most esteemed of his engravings, and are all of the folio class.

"St. John preaching in the Desert," after Carlo Maratti, engraved for the Crozat cabinet. "Ptolemy Philadelphus granting Liberty to the Jews," after Ant. Coypel. "Alexander Severus causing Corn to be distributed to the Romans," after the same, both uprights. The four other subjects, which, with the two preceding form a set, were engraved by Duchange. Two prints, representing "Air," and "Earth," after L. de Boullogne, in folio. The two others, "Fire," and "Water," (which complete the set of four elements) were engraved by Desplaces. "Cupid triumphing over Pan," after Ant. Coypel. "Diana reclining, surrounded by her Nymphs;" and "Rinaldo and Armida," after the same. "The Passage of the Rhine," after Le Brun. "The Marriage of Joseph and Mary," after Carlo Vanloo. "King Charles I. represented in Prison," after Raoux.

Charles Dupuis also engraved, after the paintings of Eustache Le Sueur, in the hotel du Chatelet, from drawings by B. Picart, conjointly with Duchange, Duflos, Desplaces, and Beauvais, "The Occupations of the present Age," after Ant. Watteau. "The Lesson of Love," after the same, and "The philosophic Husband," Act V. scene last, after Nic. Lancret.

His most esteemed portraits are those of Jean Pittard, surgeon to king St. Louis. Ch. Dupuis del. et sc. in 8vo. Henri de Lorraine, duke of Guise, termed the Gascon, after Dumoustier. Jerome Bignon, librarian to the king, after Coyzevox. Louis Marchand, organist to the king, after Robert, all in 8vo. but the following are of the folio size; Nicholas Coustou, sculptor to the king, painted by Le Gros, and engraved by Dupuis for his reception into the academy in 1730. Nicolas de Largilliere, painter to the king, painted by Gueulain, and engraved by Dupuis for his reception into the academy in 1730. Louis XV. sitting, after Ranc, and Madame Bouché of Paris, in the costume of a vestal, after Raoux.

Nicolas Gabriel Dupuis, the brother of Charles, was born at Paris about the year 1696, and died in the same city in 1770. He was at first a dyer, and was a long time occupied in engraving ornamental plates for printing linen. He was so extremely modest, that he never even dreamt of becoming a member of the academy; but having taken lessons in engraving from Duchange, and executed some plates for the gallery of Versailles, after Le Brun, from designs by Maffe, he at length became better known, and his own merit, seconded by the interest of Le Brun, introduced him to the Royal Academy of France.

His merits were little inferior to those of his elder brother; and his style, in the earlier part of his career, was the same; but discovering that the steams of aquafortis impaired his health, he ever after worked with the graver alone, handling that instrument with much freedom and facility.

Like his brother, he engraved both portraits and historical subjects; of which the following are the most celebrated:

"The Guardian Angel," after Dom Petti. "Amusement of pastoral Life," after Georgione, for the Crozat collection. "The Adoration of the Kings," after Paul Veronese, also for the Crozat collection. "The Death of Lucretia," after

Guido. "St. Sebastian," after L. Carracci, engraved in 1770. "The Virgin and the infant Jesus," after Annibal Caracci. "Æneas rescuing his Father Anchises from the burning of Troy," after Carlo Vanloo. "St. Nicolas, (the patron of mariners,) and St. Francis at Prayer," after Pierre. "A sleeping Nymph discovered by the Fauns," after L. Cheron. All these subjects are in folio.

Portraits.—Gaspar Duchange, engraver to the king, painted by Vanloo the son, in 4to. Girard Audran, engraver to the king, from a model by Coyzevox. Charles Francis Paul le Normand de Tournehem, director general of the arts, painted by L. Toque, engraved by Dupuis for his reception into the academy in 1754. in folio. Phillip Wouvermans, a Dutch painter, after C. de Visscher in folio. Pedestrian statue of Louis XV. erected in the city of Rennes, executed by Le Moine, in folio. Equestrian statue of Louis XV. erected in the city of Bourdeaux, executed by the same, in folio.

Jean Du Vivier, or De Vivier, an engraver chiefly of dies for coins and medals, was born at Liege in 1687, and died at Paris in 1761. He came to Paris, and was admitted a member of the Royal Academy in 1718. He also received a pension from Louis XV. and apartments in the gallery of the Louvre. Among all the artists of his time, Vivier seized the most striking resemblance of that prince. The most remarkable of the great number of medallions engraved by this artist are those of the coronation of Louis XV., the equestrian statue of this Prince, erected in the Place de Bourdeaux, the busts of the king at different ages, and that of Peter the Great.

Delicacy and spirit characterized all the productions of Vivier; gentleness and modesty were the prominent features of his moral character. He engraved with the same spirit on copper. His prints are all either inscribed, Giovan, or G. de Vivier fecit.

The following, among other productions of this artist, are very much valued by connoisseurs:

The portraits of Bartholet Flamaël, a painter of Liege; and Pierre de Gouges, advocate of the parliament, after R. Tourniere, both in folio. "A Flemish Cook drawing a Fowl, and a Woman bringing her some Drink," inscribed Ant. Van Heuvel pinx. G. de Vivier fec. aq. fort. 4to. "The entombing of Christ;" in the middle is an angel ready to cover the body with linen, on the right Joseph of Arimathea holding a torch; inscribed Anton. Van Heuvel inv. G. de Vivier fecit, in folio. "The Temptation of St. Anthony." In this print the venerable saint is seen kneeling before his praying desk, rejecting the solicitations of a maquerelle with the wings of a bat, who is pointing to a courtesan richly attired. This is a very rare and curious work.

Nicolas Dauphin de Beauvais was born at Paris in 1687, and died in the same city in 1763.

Beauvais was the pupil of Jean Audran, and the son-in-law of Gaspar Duchange.

From the circumstance of his having engraved one of the series of pictures which Sir James Thornhill painted for the cathedral church of St. Paul, the French writers on art have conjectured that he must have resided for a time in London; but as no man may engrave plates within an English cathedral, a reduced copy was probably made from the original picture, and this might have been transmitted to Paris, with nearly the same ease, as to an artist's chambers in London.

The style of Beauvais varied at different periods of his life, and in his best works bears considerable resemblance to



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

that of Edelinck. Huber says that he possessed greater talents than he enjoyed reputation.

The works of this artist which are best known, are the following: The Virgin and the infant Jesus on a Pedestal, beneath which are several Saints, after a celebrated painting by Corregio in the Dresden gallery, known under the name of "St. George," a large upright. "The penitent St. Jerome," after Vandyke, the original of which is also in the Dresden gallery. "The penitent Magdalen in the Desert," after B. Luti, for the Crozat collection. "The Triumph of Bacchus and Ariadne," after Poussin. "Cupid stealing Thunder from Jupiter," after le Sueur, a circle. "The burning and Metamorphosis of the Vessels of Æneas," and "The Death of Pallas," both after Coypel. "The Resurrection of Christ," after P. Jac. Cazes. A set of, "The four Seasons," after the same painter, engraved by Beauvais and Desplaces. "The Pentecost, or Descent of the Holy Spirit," after Frere Jean André. "Elymas the Sorcerer struck blind," after sir James Thornhill. "And a Monument in honour of William Earl Cowper," all of the folio class.

Charles Nicholas Beauvais, the son, was born at Paris in the year 1730, and generally engraved in concert with his father. The only engravings which are known to have been executed by him alone, are the portrait of Juste Aurele Meissonnier, (an architect,) from a drawing by himself, and a print after F. Boucher, entitled "Sleep interrupted."

For the family of Le Sueur, who were celebrated engravers on wood, and lived, some of them, about this time, see *Wood Engraving*.

Frederic Hortemels was born at Paris some time about the year 1688. He always resided in his native city, and appears to have studied in the school of Audran. Some few of his engravings have very little etching in them, but in his best prints he has more equally united the use of the point with that of the graver. They resemble, in style, the engravings of Benoit Audran, but are somewhat more mellow, and many of them possess considerable merit: he has however been censured by some critics for the too abundant introduction of coarse dots in his flesh.

Of his plates, which were principally executed for the Crozat collection, the following will probably be found most deserving the attention of the collector:

The portrait of Philip of Orleans, after J. B. Santerre. "Christ bearing his Cross," after Georgione, and "The Adoration of the Kings," after P. Veronese, both engraved for the Crozat collection. "The Marriage of St. Catherine," after the same painter. "The Birth of St. John the Baptist," after Tintoret. "Christ and the Woman of Samaria," after B. Garofalo, engraved for the Crozat collection. "Cain contemplating his murdered Brother," after Andrea Sacchi, engraved for the same collection; and "The Pentecost, or Holy Ghost descending on the Apostles," after Gaudenzio Ferrari, all of the folio class, but not very large.

Maria Madeleine Hortemels was born at Paris in the year 1690 or thereabout; according to Watelet she was the daughter of Frederic Hortemels; but if the French writers have given in truly the dates of their respective births, this is impossible. It is more likely that Basan is in the right when he calls her the cousin of Frederic; she became the wife of Charles Nicholas Cochin the elder, and author of the following engravings, which are chiefly etchings performed with freedom and spirit, and finished with the graver.

"Mercury announcing Peace to the Muses," engraved (in a circle) from M. Corneille's ciding of the queen's  
Vol. XV.

faloon at Versailles: "Penelope surrounded by her female attendants," and "Aspasia disputing among the Grecian Philosophers," are also after Michael Corneille.

After N. Bertin she has engraved "St. Philip baptizing the Eunuch of Queen Candace;" and "Iphigenia," with the inscription "Quantum religio potuit." "The Triumph of Flora" is after Poussin; and "Franche-Comté," conquered the second time, after Le Brun. "Don Quixotte with a Beard," designed by Cochin junior, and engraved by his mother. "The charming Catin," after the same, engraved by the same. "The Singer of Canticles," after the same, engraved by the same. The above are all of the folio class. "The grand Lama and the king of Tangut," for a collection of voyages, by the same artists, in 4to. and the following folio portraits after Hyacinthe Rigaud, namely, Henry de Thiard de Bissy, cardinal bishop of Meaux, and Gaston de Rohan de Soubise, cardinal bishop of Strasbourg.

Charles Nicholas Cochin, the father, was born at Paris in the year 1688, and died in the same city in 1754. He was not the first of this name known as an engraver, being descended from Nicholas Cochin of Troyes, who flourished about the middle of the seventeenth century.

The subject of our present notice cultivated painting till he attained the age of twenty-two years, and afterward devoted himself chiefly to engraving. He was an excellent designer, and engraved with much taste and spirit, especially when the figures were of the middle size. He was not equally successful in those of larger dimensions, not being able, or not willing, to invigorate accordingly his style of execution. In his smaller works, his shadows are hatched with a loose and free hand, and his forms drawn with much of artist-like feeling. Cochin published a great number of prints, of which we shall only mention the most celebrated.

The two portraits which he engraved for his reception into the Royal Academy in 1731, are those of Jacques Sarazin the elder, sculptor in ordinary to the king, and Eustache le Sueur, painter in ordinary to the king, both in folio. "Alexander and Roxana," after Raphael, in folio. The same subject of the same size, but differently treated, the figures being without drapery; both of these engravings are in the Crozat collection. "Hercule Gaulois, or Eloquence," and "Calumny painted by Apelles," after drawings by Raphael. It would appear that this pair of engravings on copper were combined with wood-engravings by Nicholas le Sueur, and printed in chiaro-scuro. "The Inflexibility of St. Basil before Motest, Prefect of the East," after Fr. le Moine. "Jacob discovering himself to Rachael on his Arrival in Mesopotamia," after the same. "Jacob before Laban excusing himself for his Artifice," after J. Restout; a companion print to the preceding. "The Destruction of Armida's Palace," after the same. "Jacob pursued by Laban," after N. Bertin. "The Servant of Abraham accosting Rebecca," after the same. "The Trinity," and "The Assumption," from two paintings by Noel Coypel. "The History of St. Augustine," engraved in seven plates, after L. Boullongne. The above are all of the folio class, but generally small. The four following are in 4to. "Reception of a Bishop under a Tent," after the same. Frontispiece for the order of St. Michael, after the same. "The Lame cured," after P. Jac. Cazes. A series of fifty-two subjects of the history of Languedoc, after the same. "The Generosity of Harmonia, Daughter of Gelon, King of Syracuse," with an historical explanation, after J. B. M. Pierre. "A Conversation Piece in a Garden," after the same painter, in small folio. The following are all after Watteau, and in folio. Two plates of "Italian Comedians



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

on the Stage." Another pair of "Love in the French Theatre," and "Love in the Italian Theatre." "The flying Camp," and "Return from the Campaign." "A Detachment of Soldiers making a Halt." "The Grove of Bacchus," and "The Village Bride," a capital piece both of the painter and engraver.

Charles Nicholas Cochin, the son, was born at Paris in 1715, and died in the same city in 1788. This celebrated artist inherited from nature the most happy dispositions and talents for the arts of design, and several circumstances concurred to hasten the development of his faculties. He was the son of Charles Nicholas Cochin and of Marie Madeleine Hortemels, and received from them instructions in art, along with the other branches of his education, which was conducted under the paternal roof. He gave many proofs at a very early age of the rapidity of his progress in arts and letters. In 1740 he visited Italy in company with the marquis of Marigny, and in 1758 published his "Collection of Observations on the Paintings and Sculpture which are to be seen in the principal cities of Italy." This work was very well received by the impartial part of the public, but the Italians, though delighted at displaying their artistic treasures to the eye of strangers, were nevertheless indignant that any one should presume to criticize them. Some Ciceroni have blamed the author for the severe style in which his criticisms are delivered. But however this may be, the work in question is, even at present, deemed the best guide to travellers who wish to attain a knowledge of the works of art in Italy. An excellent companion to this work is "Observations upon the Antiquities of Herculaneum, &c." by M. M. Cochin and Bellicard, which possesses the advantage of containing a great number of beautiful subjects of antiquities engraved with great spirit by the authors.

On his return to his native country this artist was created a chevalier of the order of St. Michael, designer to the king, and secretary to the academy of painting. Equally skilful as an engraver, and as a designer, his works amounted to above fifteen hundred subjects, of which one hundred and twelve are portraits en medallion of the quarto size, most of which were of his friends, and other distinguished artists and men of letters.

The mode of art which he employed on his plates was chiefly etching, and his etching might be said to consist almost entirely of drawing, performed with taste and freedom, and combined with a degree of picturesque feeling, which perhaps has never been exceeded. His best landscape, fancy, and historical productions are as follow :

"The Death of Hypolitus," after J. F. de Troy, in folio. "David playing on the Harp before Saul," after Carlo Vanloo, in folio. "Abraham receiving Hagar by the Advice of Sarah," after the same. "Grand Views of the Sea-ports of France," after Vernet, etched by Cochin, and finished by Le Bas, fourteen plates of large folio dimensions. Sixteen large prints, representing historical subjects of the Chinese empire, designed at China, and sent to Paris by the emperor, to be engraven.

The direction of this national work was committed to Cochin, who distributed them, in order to be engraven under his auspices, to the following artists: J. Aveline, Aug. de St. Aubin, Ch. le Bas, J. P. Choffard, N. de Launay, L. Musquier, F. de Né, and B. L. Prevost. These subjects were designed by the Jesuit missionaries, the father Attiret, first painter to the emperor of China, Damascenus Sikelbar, and Castiglione. The prints being sent to China, as they were engraven and wrought off, proofs of them were not to be obtained by the public. Only a small number were reserved for the royal family, and the king's library, but Helman the engraver executed a few copies of a smaller

size. Cochin likewise engraved the following, which are chiefly after his own designs. "The Infant Jesus holding a small Cross." "The Virgin in the Attitude of a Magnificat." "The small Crucifix, to which the Convulsionaries attributed Miracles." "Lucius Quintus Cincinnatus," drawn from the antique statue, in 4to. "The Consecration of Louis XV. at Rheims," for the medallion history by Godenoche, in 4to. "Decoration for the Illumination and artificial Fire Works in honour of the Dauphin, at Meudon, in 1736." "Decoration for the Illumination and artificial Fire Works at Versailles," 1739. "Perspective view of the Illumination in the Rue Ferronnerie, in 1739," all in folio. "Decoration of the Saloon, constructed at Versailles, for the Representation of 'The Princess of Navarre,' a comic piece, in honour of the nuptials of Louis Dauphin of France, with Maria-Theresa, Infanta of Spain, on the 20th of February 1745." Executed by Slodtz and Perot, designed and engraven by Cochin. "Ceremony of the Marriage of the Dauphin with the Infanta of Spain, in 1745," engraven in 1746. "Funeral Obsequies of the Dauphiness at St. Denis, in 1746." "Funeral Obsequies of the Dauphiness in the church of Notre-Dame at Paris, 1746." "Funeral Ceremony of the King of Spain, in the Church of Notre Dame at Paris, 1746." "Funeral Ceremony of Catherine Opalinska, Queen of Poland, in the Church of Notre Dame at Paris," designed and etched by Cochin the son, finished with the graver by J. Ouvrier, all in folio; and a small plate of a jeweller with a cluster of precious stones, being the first plate which he engraved from his own design.

The best portraits of Cochin jun. are Franciscus Benallus Tarvisinus, abbax, engraven in 1751. Louis de Boissy, of the French Academy. Edme Bouchardon, sculptor, 1754. Count de Caylus, amateur. The abbé de Chauvelain, counsellor of the parliament. Charles Duclos, historiographer. Pierre Joliot, opera singer. The same portrait finished by A. de St. Aubin. The marquis de Marigny, etched in 1752, under the title Marquis de Vaudieres, and finished in 1757 under that of Marigny. Pierre de la Place, of the Academy. The abbé Pommier, counsellor of the Parliament. Jean Restout, painter of the Academy. A. L. Seguier, advocate general. The duke de la Valliere, of the Academy of Sciences. Prince de Turenne, amateur. Of count de Caylus, who lived at the time now under our observation, his various antiquarian pursuits, his love of the arts, the simplicity of his manners, and his irreproachable morals, we have already spoken. (See the article CAYLUS.) His rank and reputation for fine taste gave a degree of celebrity to his etchings which they do not intrinsically merit, and time, which is sure to overcome fashion, has since reduced them to the standard of mediocrity. It must now be acknowledged that he could not, even with the assistance of Bouchardon, draw with sufficient accuracy to etch from the sculptured gems of antiquity; though in imitating the sketches of the old masters, and the grotesque heads of Leonardo da Vinci, he has been far more successful.

His prints are in general small, but very numerous. According to Mariette, they amounted to no fewer than three thousand two hundred subjects, of which we shall proceed to name the principal. They are commonly marked either with the letter C. or in some instances C. de C.

Eighty-five plates of heads, after Leonardo da Vinci. Five large plates, after Della Bella. Upwards of two hundred plates from drawings and sketches by the old masters, formerly in the cabinet of the king of France. A collection drawn from antique gems by Bouchardon, etched by C. de C., and finished with the graver by Le Bas, on ten quarto plates. Six large plates of mythological subjects, composed by Bouchardon, etched by C. de C., and terminated



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

nated with the graver by Et. Fessard. A collection of heads (consisting of thirty of the quarto size) from the drawings of Rubens, or Vandyke, or both these masters, in the Crozat collection; and "The Assembly of Brokers," a humorous print, in quarto.

The following portraits are also from the etching-needle of Count Caylus, namely, Michael Masciti, in a medallion, dated 1726. The abbé le Gendre. Camille Falconet, a physician of Lyons. Polidore da Caravaggio, and Voltaire in the Bastille; all of them small plates.

Louis Surrugue, the elder, was born at Paris in 1695, and died in the same city in 1769. He learned the principles of design and of engraving under P. Picart, whose manner he successfully imitated. His style is, on the whole, commendable, and he was one of those artists who combined with good effect the etching-needle and the graver. Surrugue furnished some very good prints to the greatest number of the collections which appeared during his time.

He was a member of the Royal Academy, and engraved portraits and history with equal success. The following are the subjects of his principal works:

"St. Marguerite trampling an enormous Dragon under foot," after Raphael. "St. Jerome sitting in the Desert, in profound Meditation," after Balthasar of Sienna, engraven by Nicolas Chateau, and retouched by Louis Surrugue. "Jesus curing Ten Lepers," after Jerome Genga. "Abraham offering up Isaac," after the celebrated painting of Andrea del Sarto, in the gallery of Dresden. These four are in folio. "The Nativity of the Virgin," after P. da Cortona, in quarto. "Moses breaking the Tables of the Law," after Poussin. "Hagar dismissed by Abraham," after Eust. le Sueur, engraven in 1711. "Protection granted to the Fine Arts," after Le Brun. "Descent of Æneas into Hell," after Ant. Coypel. "Economy," after a painting of Chardin, in the cabinet of the king of Sweden, being a companion to "The Amusements of Private Life," in the same cabinet. "Amusements of Cytherea," after Watteau. A Pair after the same: "A Scene in an Italian Comedy," and "A Concert of Music." "The Desire of Pleasing," after J. B. Pater. "The Pleasures of Summer," after the same. Two subjects from the comic romance of Scarron, entitled "Madame de Bouvillon, in order to tempt Fate, bids him seek her a Flea;" and "Ragotin escaping from a Chest," after the same painter, and of the upright form. "Diversions of the Dutch Peasantry," after D. Teniers, engraven in 1748. "David Teniers causing his Wife's Fortune to be told," after the same. "Silvia in expectation of her Lover," after a painting of Santerre from an idea of Rembrandt. "The Philosopher in Meditation," and "The Philosopher in Contemplation," two subjects after Rembrandt. "Venus nourishing the Loves," after Rubens, a composition also engraven by C. Galle, and by H. Watelet. The above subjects are all in folio.

Surrugue also engraved two portraits, as appears to have been the custom, for his admission into the Royal Academy, of the following artists, Louis de Boullogne, the father, painter to the king, after Mathieu. Joseph-Christophe Veirier, a Provençal sculptor, relation and pupil of P. Puget, both in folio.

Pierre-Louis Surrugue, the son, was born at Paris in the year 1717. He acquired the elements of his art under the paternal roof. His style of engraving greatly resembled that of his father; like him he was a member of the royal academy, and like him also he engraved both portraits and historical subjects, of which the following are those of most importance. Excepting a pair of quarto landscapes after Teniers, they are all of the folio class.

"The Nativity of our Saviour," after the celebrated painting of Correggio, known under the name of *la Nuit de Corregio*. "The Virgin and Child accompanied by St. Jerome, St. Crispin, and St. Crispinian," after Guido. "The Judgment of Paris," after H. Goltzius. "The Conversation," and "The Gypsy in Bed," two Flemish subjects after Teniers, engraven in 1748. "Two Flemish Landscapes," after the same, engraven in 1750, in quarto. "Clytie changed into a Sun-flower," after Ch. Coypel. "Orlando learning the Flight of Angelica from the Shepherds." "Design of a Saloon at St. Cloud, representing the Apotheosis of Hercules," both from Ch. Coypel. A pair after B. S. Chardin, entitled "The Monkey Painter," and "The Antiquary (an ape) in the midst of his Curiosities." "The Blind Man," with six French verses, is from the same painter.

His best portraits are in folio, and are those of Simon Guillain, sculptor to the king, after N. Coypel, engraven by P. L. Surrugue for his reception into the academy in 1747. René Fremin, director of the academy of painting, after de la Tour, engraven by Surrugue the younger for his reception into the academy in 1747. Madame de \* \* \* in a ball dress, after Ant. Coypel. This anonymous portrait was falsely understood to be that of Madame de Pompadour, but is that of Madame de Mouchi; and Rembrandt the father, painted by the son.

Jacques-Gabriel Huquier, the father, was born at Orleans in 1695, and died at Paris in 1772. In conjunction with his son, this artist etched a great number of prints after Gillot, Watteau, Boucher, and other French masters. He was a print merchant, and carried on a considerable trade, and at his house the artists and amateurs of Paris were accustomed to meet on certain evenings, and converse for their mutual pleasure and improvement.

Huquier was a man of taste, well informed on subjects connected with the fine arts, and at his death left an immense collection of prints and drawings of great value, which were sold by public auction. We begin our selection of his best works, with those which he has engraven after Watteau, which are all of the folio class.

A set of five plates entitled "The Senses." A pair of the gardens of Cytherea and Bacchus. The following are also published in pairs, "The Temple of Bacchus," and "The Temple of Neptune." "Apollo," and "Diana as a Huntress." "The Faithful Gardener," and "The Ardent Shepherd." "The Cradle," and "The Theatre." "The Triumph of Galatea," and "The Shepherd overtaken by a Storm." "The Emperor of China," and "The Chinese Divinity." A set of four plates of the seasons, expressed by Pastorals; and another set of the four elements.

His best prints after Boucher are two books of studies, four plates in each. A book of academical figures. Four sets of Pastorals, six prints in each. Four plates of Chinese subjects;—but Boucher is always temporary or trifling.

From his own designs he has engraven one hundred and eight plates, consisting of six hundred ornamented vases, another book of ornaments, and a grand iconology, or collection of allegorical vignettes, representing arts and sciences, heathen deities, virtues, vices, &c. on two hundred and sixteen plates; and a collection of antique figures from drawings by Oppenort, whose portrait he has also engraven.

Gille Edme Petit was born at Paris in the year 1696, and died in the same city in 1760. He was the disciple of Jac. Chereau, and his style of engraving greatly resembled that of his master. To him we are indebted for a considerable number of portraits, of which the following are the principal,



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

pal, executed with great neatness; and, as is believed, almost entirely with the graver.

Prince Charles Edward Stuart, from a picture painted at Rome by Dupré. Philibert Papillon, canon of the chapel of Riche, at Dijon. Pierre Bayle, the celebrated critic. Marie de la Fontaine, of La Boissière, after De la Tour. Louis Philippe, regent of France, after Liotard. Maria Theresa, queen of Hungary, after Meytens. René Charles De Maupeou, first president of the parliament, after Chevalier. Armand Jules, prince de Rohan, archbishop of Rheims, after Rigaud. Henri-Charles de Pomponne, abbé of St. Medard, after J. B. Vanloo. Jean-Frédéric Philippeaux, count de Maurepas, after L. M. Vanloo. Joachim-François-Bernard Potier, duke de Guefres, after the same, engraven in 1735. Francis I., king of France, after Titian, engraved for the Crozat collection; and Louis XV., king of France, after Carlo Vanloo.

The following are from the pictures of Frère Jean André. "The Pilgrims of Emaus." "The Visitation." "The Virgin with her Rosary." and "St. Catherine of Sienna." The above subjects are all in folio.

Pierre Subleyras was born at Uzez in 1699, and died at Rome in 1749. At the age of fifteen he was sent to Toulouse, and placed under the care of Antoine Rivalz. At twenty-one he visited Paris, and obtained the first prize of the Academy, of which the subject was the brazen serpent. In consequence of this, he was appointed by the French Academy to go to Rome, where he remained for some time, and completed his studies. The manner of living in this city being agreeable to his mode of thinking, he finally settled in it, and espoused signora Maria-Felice Tibaldi, a celebrated miniature painter. Subleyras composed with great facility, and drew correctly. He possessed a brilliant reputation, though he died at the age of fifty, and the great number of his pictures, which were to be found both in Rome and the other Italian cities, bears testimony to his genius, and the fertility of his imagination.

Subleyras etched some subjects from his own compositions; and is among the number of those painters who have handled the etching-needle with great taste and spirit. His choice of subjects is excellent.

We may here mention, as favourable specimens of his talent as an etcher, the following prints:

"The Brazen Serpent," for the prize of the Academy. "The Martyrdom of St. Peter." "Jesus at Supper in the House of the Pharisee, with Mary Magdalen at his Feet." Four subjects taken from La Fontaine's Fables.

Bernard Lepicie was born at Paris in 1699, and died in the same city in 1755. At his death he enjoyed the title of perpetual secretary and historiographer to the Royal Academy, and professor of history to the establishment for the instruction of pupils.

In engraving he appears to have studied in the school of Jean Audran, whose style he successfully imitated. His drawing is not very correct, though it must be admitted that many of his prints are not destitute of merit. He visited England, being invited hither by Dubosc, and during his stay, assisted Dornig in engraving the Cartoons of Raphael at Hampton Court.

In his capacity of historiographer to the Academy, he published two works, having for their titles: "Descriptions of the Pictures of the King;" and "The Lives of the first Painters to the King, from Charles Le Brun, to François Le Moine."

The prints of this artist consist of historical subjects, and portraits of the folio class, and are principally as follow:

"The Circumcision;" "Jupiter and Juno;" and "Ju-

piter and Io;" after Julio Romano. "St. John preaching in the Wilderness," after J. Baptiste Gauli, furnished the Drunkard. "Vertumnus and Pomona," after Rembrandt. "An old Woman telling a young Girl's Fortune." "The Flemish Philosopher," engraven in 1744; and "The Flemish Freemasons in their Lodge," both after Teniers. A pair entitled, "The Game of Chefs," after Carlo de Moer, dated 1746; and "The Game of Picquet," after Gas. Netscher. Another pair after the same, entitled "Love in a City;" and "Love in a Village." "Thalia expelled by Painting," after Ch. Coypel. "The Loves at their Toilette," after the same. "Ceres asleep," after Fr. Boucher. "The Breakfast," after the same. "Cupid bird-catching," and "Cupid reaping," two prints after the same. "A Bashaw causing his Mistress to be painted," after Carlo Vanloo. "Charles I. taking leave of his Children," after Raoux. "Monument to the Memory of Bayle, Locke, and Sydenham," after Creti, Ferraivoli, and Mirandot, constituting one of the nine prints engraven in England by Lepicie, and other French engravers.

The best portraits by this artist are those of Nicolas Bertin, painter to the king, painted by Lien, and engraven by Lepicie for his reception into the Academy in 1740. Louis de Boullongne, first painter to the king, after H. Rigaud. Philibert Orry, minister of finance, after the same. Pierre Grassin, director general of the mint, after Largilliere. Claude Capperonnier, librarian to the king, after Aved. Antoine de la Roque, an old military officer, reposeing in a landscape adorned with nymphs and fawns, after Watteau. Charlotte Desmares, as Thalia, after C. C. (Charles Coypel). Catherine de Seine, in the character of Cleopatra, after Jac. And. Aved. Frances d'Aubigny, marchioness de Maintenon, after Mignard. Jean Baptiste Moliere, after Charles Coypel.

Renée-Elizabeth Marlie, wife of Bernard Lepicie, was also distinguished as a French engraver. Her best works are, "Youth feigning Decrepitude," engraven in 1751. "Benedicite;" and "The laborious Mother," after S. Chardin, two plates. "The Flemish Cook," after D. Teniers, engraven in 1748.

Marie Jean Dubos, the pupil of Charles Dupuis, was born in the year 1700. She successfully imitated the style of her instructor, and engraved several plates in the courtly work, which is entitled "Versailles Immortalisé," and which appeared at Paris in the year 1720, in two quarto volumes. The following pair of folio prints are also from her hand: "A young Girl caressing a Rabbit," after S. Basseporte; and "A Girl with her favourite Cat," after P. P. A. Robert.

Jean Haussart, or Haussard, was born at Paris in the beginning of the eighteenth century. The time of his death is not mentioned; neither is it known under what master he studied, but he imitated, with much success, the style of Benoit Audran. His drawing was correct, and the greatest number of his prints executed with considerable taste. The productions which do him most honour are those which he engraved for the collection of Crozat, among which are the following:

"Jupiter and Semele," after a cartoon of Julia Romano. "The Creation of Eve," after the same painter. "Virtue," an allegorical subject, consisting of five figures, after Siciolante Sermoneta. "Jesus expelling the Venders from the Temple," after Barth. Manfredi. "Topers assembled round a Table;" and "Moses striking the Rock," both after Fr. Romanelli. "Dives and Lazarus," after Dom Feti. "The Four Ages," designed by Haussard himself. "The Virgin holding the infant Jesus standing on her Knees,"



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

in a border of rose-trees, with the inscription "Rosa mystica," de la Fosse pinx. "The Metamorphosis of Syrix," after Jac. Courtin, all in folio.

Jean Charles Flipart, the elder, was born at Paris A.D. 1700, or thereabout, and died in the same city, but the time of his death has not been mentioned. His style is neat, but deficient in the more important requisites. The two which immediately follow, and which he engraved after Raphael for the Crozat collection, are probably his best performances. "The Virgin and Child;" and Jesus at Prayer on the Mount of Olives;" both small upright folios.

He also engraved, but without any considerable success, "A Magdalen," after Ch. Le Brun; and "Apollo pursuing Daphne," after René Houasse, in 4to.

Jean Jacques Flipart, (the son,) was born at Paris in 1723, and died in the same city in 1782. Never did any artist, according to Bafan, possess more modesty and disinterestedness than the junior Flipart, and with these qualities were united a considerable portion of professional talent. His earlier prints are executed in a comparatively open style, with few crossings, but afterwards, adopting the opinion of Watelet, that the white intervals between the lines of an engraving were more or less unfavourable to the repose of a print, he changed his principle, and began to advance his plates by means of etching, crossing his work frequently with second and third courses of lines, and filling up the interstices which still remained with dots, so that upon the varnish, and before his plates were bit-in, they had a very finished appearance. Had he corroded these etchings to a sufficient depth, he would have spared himself much time and labour: instead of which he bit them in but lightly, and proceeded to finish by re-entering his etched lines with the graver. In this manner, however, he executed several excellent prints which combine good drawing with effective chiaro-scuro, and among which the following, which are mostly of the folio dimensions, are justly held in esteem:

"A Holy Family," after Julia Romano. "Adam and Eve in the Presence of the Eternal after their Fall," after Charles Natoire. "Venus presenting Arms to Æneas," after the same. "The young Corinthian," after J. B. Vien. "The Virtuous Athenian," after the same, an upright. "The Paralytic Father, surrounded and attended by his Children," after the same. "The Village Bride," after J. B. Greuze, engraved in 1770. A beautiful composition, and finely executed. "The Cake at the Feast of Kings," after the same, engraved in 1777; a grand composition. "The Tempest, or a Shipwreck during the Day," after Vernet. "The Tempest, or a Shipwreck during the Night," after the same, engraved in 1771. These two large prints are ably executed, and produce a grand effect. "Our Lord curing the Paralytics," after Dietrichy. "Bear-hunting," after Carlo Vanloo. "Tiger-hunting," after Boucher, being a companion print to the preceding. "The Combat of the Centaurs and the Lapithæ," after a painting of L. Boullogne, engraved for the reception of Flipart into the Academy.

His best portraits are those of Jeanne du Ronceray, wife of Favart, drawn by Cochin, in quarto. Jean Baptiste Greuze, drawn by himself, and engraved by his friend Flipart, in quarto.

Flipart has likewise engraved with much taste several vignettes and ornaments for books. He had a younger brother, Charles François, who died in 1773, and who executed some small prints after Fragonard. Joseph Flipart, who is believed to have been of the same family, was engraving at Venice in 1740, for Wagner.

The only production of his with which we are acquaint-

ed is a concert with four Italian verses, inscribed Joseph Flipart pinx. et sc. Wagner exc.

Laurent Cars was born at Lyons in 1702, and died at Paris in 1771. He was the son and pupil of Jean François Cars, who had engraven a few portraits, &c. and when very young, accompanied his father to Paris. At first he applied himself to painting, but in a very short time relinquished this art, and ever afterwards dedicated his time to engraving, in which he made great progress.

Cars has been regarded by Watelet, and other excellent judges, as one of the best engravers of the eighteenth century. He executed his prints in a very different, though perhaps not in a preferable style to that of the preceding age; but though it might not have been equally suitable to the paintings, after which those masters engraved, yet it was naturally suggested to the mind of Cars by engraving after Le Moine. The pictures of the great masters of Italy, particularly Le Seur, Le Brun, Mignard, &c. possessed a degree of harshness which would have been but ill expressed by the fascinating mellowness which Cars introduced even into his shadows. In the productions of J. Audran, picquancy predominates in the half tints, while in Cars', it is in the shadows. His chef d'œuvres are those which he engraved after Le Moine, and especially Hercules with the distaff.

The engravings of this very meritorious artist are numerous, and in general large. The following are those more particularly worthy the notice of connoisseurs:

"The Adoration of the Shepherds," and "the Flight into Egypt," both after Carlo Vanloo. "The Transgression of David," after J. F. de Troy. "The Chastity of Susanna," after the same. "The Blind Man duped," after J. B. Greuze. "The Mother with Three Children," after the same, etched by L. Cars, and finished with the graver by A. D. Jardinier. "Adam and Eve before their Transgression," after Fr. le Moine. "Adam and Eve after their Transgression," a companion print to the preceding, after Ch. Natoire. "The Bather," a nymph entering the water, after Le Moine, who was also the painter of the following eight subjects: "Time carrying away Truth." "Hercules spinning before Omphale," a distinguished piece. "Perseus delivering Andromeda." "Iphigenia about to be sacrificed, is rescued by Diana." "Hercules victorious over the Robber Cacus," painted by le Moine for his reception into the academy. "Cephalus carried away by Aurora." "Jupiter and Europa." "An allegory on the Fruitfulness of the Queen." "Louis XV. taken out of the Hands of Women, and placed under the Care of Men," after Fr. Boucher. "Monument in honour of the Duke of Marlborough," after the same. "The Fortune-teller." "A Venetian Festival," and "An escort of Equipages," all after Watteau.

The most distinguished portraits from the graver of Cars are those of Michael Anguier, sculptor to the king, painted by Gab. Revel, and engraved by L. Cars, for his reception into the academy in 1733. Armand Gaston, cardinal de Rohan, after H. Rigaud. Pierre d'Hozier, genealogist of France. Maria, princess of Poland, queen of France, after C. Vanloo. Louis viscount d'Aubusson, duke de la Feuillade. Gaspar de Real, Chevalier. François Boucher, first painter to the king. Jean Baptiste Siméon Chardin, painter. Frances Marguerite Pouget, wife of Chardin. Pierre Perault, librarian. Sébastien Antoine Slodts. Paul Ambroise Slodts. Michael Angelo Slodts. Jacques Germain Soufflot, and Carlo Vanloo painter, all after the junior Cochin; Mademoiselle Camargo, after Lancret, and Madame Clairon in a dramatic character.

Jean Daulle was born at Abbeville in the year 1703, and



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

and died in the city of Paris in 1763. He acquired the rudiments of his art in his native city from an obscure engraver of the name of Robert Hecquet, and afterwards visiting Paris for improvement; he there so far distinguished himself, as to be admitted a member of the French academy in the year 1742. Strutt says he worked entirely with the graver, and his performances sufficiently manifest the great command he had of that instrument. His strokes are laid with much freedom, yet without any affectation. They are very clear, and produce a pleasing harmonized effect. Had his knowledge in drawing been equal to his management of the mechanical part of his engravings, they would have ranked with the first performances the world ever produced; and from the French writers we learn that the fate of Daulle was that of too many of the engravers of our own country; he was obliged, in order to obtain a subsistence, to practise that kind of art for which he was least qualified by nature, and neglect that in which he would probably have attained to higher excellence. Watelet praises highly his portrait of the countess de Feuquieres, who is represented holding the portrait of Mignard the painter; and his most esteemed historical engravings, which are of the folio class, are those which follow:

The celebrated recumbent Magdalen of Corregio, engraved for the Dresden gallery. "Diogenes with his Lantern," after Espagnolet. "The Two Sons of Rubens," standing figures, after that painter. "The Quos Ego, or Neptune allaying the Tempest," from Virgil, after Rubens, a large plate. "A Charity with Three Children," after Albano. "The Triumph of Venus," after Boucher. A pair of prints dedicated to Madame Pompadour of "The four Seasons," after the same. "The Vengeance of Latona," after J. Jouvenet, engraved in 1762. "Jupiter and Semele," after P. de Mathieu. "The Mystery of the Rosary," with the inscription, "Méditez ces Mysteres," after Frere Jean Andre. "The Turk regarding Fishing," after Vernet, and from the same painter. "The Grecian leaving the Bath." "Occupations in Port," and "The Pilgrimage." "The Death of Abel," after Dietrich, engraved in 1761. "Villagers on the Banks of a River," a landscape after the same. "Repose of Venus and the Graces at the Bath," after J. Raoux. "The Dutch Churner," after the same. "The Magic Lantern," after M. Pierre. "Love on Foot," after Ch. Coypel. "Jupiter under the Form of Diana, enamoured of Calisto," after Poussin. "La Favart, in the Character of Bassienne," after Carlo Vanloo.

The most esteemed portraits by Daulle are those of Catherine Mignard, countess de Feuquieres, holding the portrait of her father. P. Mignard pinx. J. Daulle, sc. 1735. His first work of importance, Hyacinthe Rigaud seated at his easel, painting his own portrait, and that of his wife, engraved by Daulle for his reception at the academy, in 1742. Margaret de Valois, countess de Caylus, after Rigaud. Claude Deshayes Gendron, doctor of medicine, after the same. Charles Edward Stuart, eldest son of the Pretender, without his name, the head painted by an anonymous artist, and the drapery by Rigaud, engraved in 1744. Clementina, princess of Poland, (wife of the Pretender,) after David; this and the preceding are both rare prints. François Febure de Lembriere, bishop of Soissons, engraved 1736. François Patot, abbé of St. Genevieve. F. D. Emanuel Pinto, grand master of Malta, engraved in 1744. Gerard Moerman, counsellor and syndic of Rotterdam, after Perronneau, engraved in 1753. Portrait of Gauffecourt of Geneva, (which his friend Rousseau caused to be engraved at Paris,) painted by Nonnotte, engraved

by Daulle 1754. Charles-Alexander de Lorraine, after Meytens. Jean Baptiste Rousseau, after J. Aved. Pierre Louis Moreau de Maupertuis, an historical portrait, after R. Tourniere. Mademoiselle Pelisier, an opera actress, as Flora, after H. Drouais. Bust of Frederic-Gustavus III. king of Poland, painted at Dresden by Silvestre, engraved by J. Daulle engraver to the king, and Jean Mariette, engraver, after Pefne, all in folio.

Jacques Philippe le Bas was born at Paris in the year 1708, and died there in 1782. He was the disciple of N. Tardieu, and distinguished himself at an early period of life by producing a great number of beautiful prints, consisting of landscapes, and of landscapes peopled with small pastoral or domestic figures, such as those of Wouvermans and Teniers, which depend, for the interest they excite, rather upon an animated and expressive touch, than upon the anatomical or academical prowess displayed in their outlines.

Watelet endeavours to account for the early and extensive reputation of Le Bas, than whom no engraver in Europe was better known, by supposing it to have been owing to the great number of prints to which he affixed his name, many of which he allows were of inferior merit and the work of his pupils. "Fully persuaded," (he says,) "that a very small number of real connoisseurs existed, Le Bas conceived, that he would be deemed the best artist who put his name to the greatest number of plates; and the great reputation he acquired evinced that he had not been deceived. But his fame would have been more lasting, had he acknowledged only those engravings which were begun by his best pupils, and which he himself terminated. Le Bas, however, merits a distinguished rank among those artists who have been deservedly celebrated for their taste. His finishing touch, and piquant, and spirited style, imparted animation and grace even to those prints, which in other respects were but of inferior execution. He was the first, after Rembrandt, who made much use of the dry point, and his pupils have since brought the use of that valuable tool to still greater perfection.

There is certainly much truth in these observations of Watelet; Le Bas was probably the most manufacturing engraver that had yet appeared in Europe, employing some of his pupils entirely upon the skies in his plates, others entirely upon trees, others upon etching figures, and so forth, and did more than any of his predecessors to bring down his art to the level of a trade; but it is also to be remarked that he had under his roof some pupils, or rather journeymen, of the very first taste and talent, among whom were Aliamet, Ryland, Laurent, and others who are probably still living.

Poor Laurent was an Englishman who died in Paris of a consumption; almost the whole of whose works appeared under the name of Le Bas. He was a man whose chemical knowledge enabled him to improve the etching varnishes in use at the time, and whose professional taste and feeling were of the most exquisite kind. He etched the large boar hunt and hawking subject, after Wouvermans; the witch of Endor, after Salvator Rosa, some large and fine plates after Berghem, and several other of the very best plates that appear with the name of Le Bas.

Le Bas was a man of social habits and manners, and good address, yet his professional industry was great, and the list of his works numerous, from which the following are selected.

A book containing eight quarto plates of military figures. A book containing eight quarto plates of fashions; a pair in 4to. entitled "The Villagers," and The "Vintagers," a pair



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

a pair in 4to. entitled "Time ill employed," and "The Lover beloved," with some other subjects of trifling importance for his own designs.

From those of other artists he has engraved the portraits of Robert le Lorrain, sculptor to the king, painted by Drouais, engraved by Le Bas for his reception into the academy in 1741. Pierre-Jacques Cazes, painter to the king, painted by Aved, engraved by Le Bas for his reception into the academy in 1741. A set of four plates of the times of the day, after N. Berghem, very fine prints, at least two of which were etched by Laurent. "The Return to the Farm," and "Embarkation of Stores," after the same master. "The Flanders Courier," a landscape, after Andrew Both. "Ancient View of the Rhine at Coblenz," after Berghem and J. Both. "Ancient View of the Canal at Amsterdam," after the same artists. "Agreeable Solitude," after Boucher. "First and Second Views of Beauvais," after the same. "First and Second Views of Charenton," after the same. "Fishmonger of Chevelingue," after P. F. Bont. "First and Second Views of the Environs of Lerida," after B. Breemberg. Two Swiss views, "The Cascade of Pissevache," and "A Part of the City of Fribourg, with the House of the Jesuits," after the same. "Two Views in the Pays-Bas, the 'Three Mills,'" and "The Road to Flanders," after Breughel. Two military views, "Distribution of Dry Forage," and "The Removal of a Camp," after J. Chantreau. Four prints after Chardin, "The Morning Toilette." "Study of Design." "Good Education," and "Economy." "The Dutch Menage," after Ostade, engraved in 1771. "Dutch Amusements," after the same. "Grecian Ruins," after Pannini. "Rudera near Sans-Souci," after the same. "Departure for the Italian Hunt." "An Italian Dance." "Halt of French Troops." "Halt of Swiss Guards," and "An Encounter of Cavalry," after Wouvermans.

The four following are after Poelenbourg; namely, "The ancient Baths at Vauluse," "Ancient Aqueduct at Preneste," and a pair of ruined edifices in Etruria. From Pynaker we find a "Landscape with Cattle," from Ruysdael, a "Dutch Mill," engraved in 1747, and a pair which are views of Schevelingen and Haerlem, (the latter engraved in 1753,) from Sal. Rosa. "The Augurs," and from Watteau, "The Gamut of Love," "The Fashionable Assembly," and "The enchanted Island."

Le Bas' engravings after Teniers exceed an hundred, many of which are treated in a taste peculiarly characteristic of that admired master. Judgment in finishing was the forte of this engraver, and the address with which he rendered what others had done, subservient to a final purpose, has not ceased to be the surprize of professional men, who still talk of the magic of Le Bas' finishing touch. We cannot of course enumerate all the prints that he has produced after Teniers, and believe the following will be found among the best:

"David Teniers and his Family." "The Works of Mercy," a large and very fine plate. "The Prodigal Son," a companion print to the preceding. "Flemish Rejoicings," a beautiful landscape, in which Teniers has painted himself and family. These four are of very superior execution, and we may add to them his grand views of Flanders, and his beautiful village fetes.

His large works from Wouvermans are also of the first order, and the chief of them entitled as follow:

"The Pot of Milk;" "The Italian Chase;" "The Boar Hunt," engraved in 1741, beautifully etched by Laurent. "Halt of Cavalry;" "Halt of Officers," engraved in 1740, companion to the former. After N. N.

Coypel he has engraved a pair, entitled "The Bath of Diana;" and "The Alliance of Bacchus and Venus." Another pair, "Hermitage, two leagues from Fribourg in Saxony;" and "The Environs of Fribourg;" are after Dietrichy. "The Fine Morning;" and "The Beautiful Afternoon;" two landscapes after C. Dujardin. "Departure for the Chace," is after Ch. Van Falens, engraved in 1742, as are the following pair: "A Hunting Rendezvous;" and "The Fortunate Hunter." After Lancret he has engraved Grandval, a celebrated comedian, and "Gallant Conversation;" the latter for his reception at the Academy in 1743. A beautiful print, "Mademoiselle Danguerville, as Thalia, surrounded by various comic Figures," after J. B. Pater. "The ancient Port of Messina," after A. Lorrain. "The Villager's Reward," a rich Italian landscape, after the same. "An Italian Sea-port," after Joseph Vernet, painted at Rome. From the same master are, "Setting out to fish;" and a series of French sea-ports, in sixteen very large prints, begun in 1760, and finished in 1776. These plates were engraved conjointly by Cochin and le Bas, excepting the two last, the port of Dieppe, and that of Havre, which were finished by M. Martini in 1780. Two Flemish prints, "The Reapers," and "The Reapers' Repast," after Michault. Two Flemish subjects on one plate, "The Pleasures of Noblemen;" and "The Pleasures of Peasants." "The Preaching of St. John in the Desert," after P. F. Mola. "View between the Hague and Rotterdam," after A. Vanderneer. "Winter Diversion on the River Schie, near Delft," after the same. "Day-break," after Ad. Vandevelde, engraved in 1773; and "The Royal Hunt," after the same master.

Quintin Pierre Chedel was born at Chalons, in Champagne, in 1705, and died in that province in 1762. He had been a student in literature in his youth, but having repaired to Paris, instead of continuing his literary studies he delivered himself up to his natural taste for design and etching, in which he was singularly successful. He was much employed by the bookfellers, but having injured his health by his great assiduity in his profession, he returned to his native province, in order to spend the remainder of his days. His works were extremely numerous, a few of which we shall only mention. Portrait, in a medallion, of Claude de l'Isle, historiographer to the king. Portrait, in a bust, of Nicolas de la Brouffe, count de Verteillac &c. The six days of the Creation, six small prints in the form of vignettes. Fourteen subjects from the Old Testament, of the same form. Series of battles in the form of vignettes, fifty-nine prints: Six small plates, marked "Observations Astronom." Six small landscapes numbered, on the first is inscribed "Sejour pastoral." Six plates of landscapes, inscribed to the marchioness of Pompadour. Military fetes, dedicated to count Turpin de Ceisse, &c. six prints. Six beautiful prints numbered, of military events. Two rural prints, viz. "The Village Wedding," and "The Country Festival." Two prints of ruined edifices, entitled "Ruines de Cumes." Two rustic subjects, the one representing "A Repast," the other "A Dance by Peasants." Two incendiary subjects, "The taking of Troy;" "The Burning of a City." Two landscapes, "The Nest," and "The Cascade." Two prints entitled "Views of the Works of the Bridge of Orleans." Six prints of rock work, under the title, "New Whims." P. Q. Chedel sculp. aqua forti. "T. Q. Flaminius giving Peace to Grece."

Various subjects after different masters: Two marine prints, entitled "The Fishers," after Adam Willaers. Four military actions, entitled "Various Skirmishes of Cavalry,"



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

valry," after Vandermeulen. Four landscapes adorned with ruins, grottoes, and huts, after Boucher. Four views drawn from nature, by Boucher. Two landscapes, "View of the Bridge of Lavandieres, in the *Æos Pæien*;" "View of the Devil's Tower, near Blois." Two landscapes, "The Watering-place for Birds," and "The Dove-house," after the same. Two landscapes, "The Fisher," and "The Rustic Bridge," after the same. "The Anchorite," a grand landscape after Boucher. "Hermits in a Desert," after Pierre. "A Landscape, in the middle a chateau, and in the fore-ground two cows and a cow-herd reposing," after the same. "A Landscape, in the middle a Church, and in the fore-ground some Cattle," after the same. "A marine Piece, in the middle are some rustic Houses, on the fore-ground a Man watering his Horse, and some Mariners in port," after the same. Two architectural subjects, with figures, after Bibiena. Four landscapes, after Teniers; "Morning Labour;" "The Hour of Dinner;" "The Afternoon;" "The good Night." "The Dawning of Aurora," a beautiful landscape after Teniers. "General Quarters, adorned with a number of Figures," after Robert Van Hoek. "Sale of Fish at Schevelinghe," after Jean Breughel.

Jean Jacques Balechou was born at Arles in the year 1715, and died at Avignon in 1764. "This extraordinary artist worked entirely with the graver, and was perfectly master of that instrument. The clearness of his strokes, and the depth of colour which he produced, are far beyond any productions prior to his own. But he did not draw well;" (thus says Strutt,) "and on this account" (and on account also, we may add, of his not practising the art of etching,) "his prints want that freedom, harmony, and correctness," which is essential to the perfection of engraving. With all his beautiful clearness of manual execution, his flesh appears metallic, his rocks rather resemble ice, and the foam of his agitated sea some thick and "lazy-pacing" liquid. His most justly celebrated work is a large storm and shipwreck after Vernet, to which these remarks are chiefly applicable: but then here is a tempest-torn sky where the dark clouds are admirably engraved, and here is water in its liquid state, expressed with so much of the truth of nature, that while it left the predecessors of Balechou at an immense distance, has been the school of Woollett, Byrne, and all those who have subsequently attempted to distinguish themselves in expressing the genuine character and appearance of the sea when agitated by a tempest.

Watelet criticises our engraver somewhat severely for the surreptitious brilliancy of execution which he has been too solicitous to display, and which in his "Calm," after Vernet, and "St. Genevieve," after Carlo Vanloo, are certainly misapplied. Good impressions of his engravings are, however, highly valued by collectors.

The most numerous part of the engravings of Balechou are his portraits: his historical works, which are of the folio class, are but few in number, and are principally as follow:

"Birth," and "Infancy," a pair, after Dandre Bardon. Three plates, of which the titles are unknown to us, after Etienne Jeaurat. "St. Genevieve," after Carlo Vanloo, a large upright. "The Tempest," after Joseph Vernet. "The Calm," after the same. These are all in folio, and the two last very large.

His best portraits are those of Anne Charlotte Gauchier, wife of the painter. A lady spinning. Jacques Gabriel Grillet, after Antreau. Charles Henri Friso, prince of Orange. Dom Philippe, infant of Spain, after Vialy. Charles Porree, a Jesuit, after Neibson. Jean Juillienne, a

celebrated amateur, holding the portrait of Watteau, after de Troy. The wife of the preceding, from the same. Charles Rollin, rector of the university, after Coypel. Charles Coypel, at the age of forty-eight. Henri, count de Bruhl, first minister of the king of Poland, after Sylvestre. This is a beautiful portrait, but the plate happening to be injured, has been re-touched. Augustus III. king of Poland, after Hyacinthe Rigaud, a whole-length figure accompanied by a little negro. This a chef-d'œuvre of engraving for boldness of execution; but the plate having received several subsequent alterations, the best proofs are become extremely scarce.

Jaques Aliamet was born at Abbeville A. D. 1727, and died at Paris in 1788. He first brought himself into notice by engraving small ornamental prints for books, usually termed vignettes; and his reputation was afterwards increased by the beautiful prints which he executed after Vernet. He also brought to perfection the method of working with the dry point, which he learned from his master Le Bas, and harmoniously united it with etching and the work of the graver. His style is peculiarly soft, and his touches just and expressive. He was an enemy to the shadows of prints being carried to blackness, and compared such prints to those actors, who, overstepping the modesty of nature, make the theatre resound with their absurd clamour and gesticulations, in order to gain the applause of the multitude.

The greater number of the prints of Aliamet consist of landscapes and sea-pieces, with some few of a different kind.

The list of his best works follow: being all of the folio class.

A landscape with various figures of men and animals. A pair, very capital and large, of "The Ancient Port of Genoa," and "Purchase of a Slave." "Grand Stag Hunt," a beautiful landscape. "The Brick Kiln," "The Meeting of the Villagers." "The Rural Watering Place." "Village Pleasures," all after Berghem.

After Wouvernans he engraved "The Spanish Halt," and the "Advanced Guard of Hulus." "Rising of the Moon," after A. Vanderneer. The companion to this print is the moon overclouded, engraved by Zing. "View of Boom on the Rupel," after the same. "Two Views of Pont de l'Arche," after Ph. Hackert. A pair of Views of the "English Garden of Villette," after Jean Hackert, "Winter Amusements," after Ad. Van de Velde. After Vernet he engraved several; the names of the chief are, "Stormy Weather." "Foggy Weather." "Italian Labourers." "Conflagration of a Port during the Night." Two views of the Levant. Two views of Marseilles. A pair of sea pieces, "Fishing with the Line," and "The Return from Fishing." And a set of the four parts of the day: "Morning," "Mid-day," "Evening," "Night." "The Birth of Venus," after Et. Jeurat. "The Place Maubert," after the same. "The Place des Halles," after the same. Two of the sixteen great Chinese battles were engraved by Aliamet, under the direction of Cochin.

Of the time and place of the birth of Jean George Wille, the present writer is not precisely informed. He was a native of Germany, and established himself at Paris as an engraver of the highest repute, about the middle of the last century, where, notwithstanding the justly acquired fame of Mellan, Masson, Spierre, Nanteuil, Drevet and other ornaments of the French school, he shewed that it was possible to transcend them all with respect to beauty and precision of manual execution. Strutt says of him, that "he excelled



## FRENCH SCHOOL OF ENGRAVING.

excelled in works which required great execution with the graver; and no one ever surpassed him in the clearness and beauty of the strokes which he laid with that instrument. His style was particularly adapted to express silks, fattins, and all kinds of shining draperies; a proof of which is evident in the print representing the death of Cleopatra; the figure of Cleopatra is habited in white fatten, which the engraver has so successfully imitated, that the pencil of the most able painter could not exceed it."

Not only shining draperies, however, but rough and rich objects also, such as the carpets, tissues, and dead game of Gerard Douw, and the woollen draperies and leather of Dietrichy, were equally within the scope of his powers. His manual powers were indeed surprising. The graver was a simple and very ancient instrument. Centuries had looked on, while thousands of artists had tried their skill with it, yet it remained for the accurate eye, and firm, delicate, and steady hand of Wille, to render it subservient to the expression of the textures of all the various substances that nature has produced, or art has interwoven.

From this general description of the perfections of the art of Wille, however, some abatement should be made; at least certain exceptions; the concomitant errors of human nature should be pointed out to those who might else be in danger of having their taste led away by indiscriminate admiration. The mathematical precision of Wille was far better adapted to express the polish and regularity of art, than the wild and rugged surfaces in which nature more frequently delights; and even his flesh, which it must necessarily be of cardinal importance to express well in every historical work, when compared with that which is so admirably characterized in the best works of Bartolozzi and Strange, will appear deficient in that soft firmness, and delicacy of texture, which distinguishes it from all other surfaces whatever.

Wille was a member of the French Academy, and engraver to the king, honours which he richly deserved; he taught several pupils, of whom the present writer was informed by one, (the late Mr. Byrne, who studied under him for a while,) that he used, for most purposes, very square gravers, which is contrary to the opinion that is generally entertained. He died lately at Paris, having survived the troubles of the French revolution, at a very advanced age.

To know his own talent, and to be surrounded by such circumstances of patronage and opportunity as enables him to use it most effectually for the public advantage, does not often fall to the lot of an engraver. Wille enjoyed these benefits, and employed the greater part of his time in diffusing through Europe, along with his own, the fame of Gerard Douw, Dietrichy, Terbourg, Netscher, Metzcu, and such other masters as are celebrated for the beauty of their execution, and the charms of their chiaro-scuro.

Among his best performances may be reckoned "The Death of Cleopatra," after G. Netscher. A pair of uprights after Gerard Douw, entitled "La Menagerie Hollandoise," and "La Lifeuse." "The Good Friends," after Ad. Ostade. "Paternal Instruction," and "The Dutch Gazette," from Terbourg. "La Cuisiniere Hollandoise," after Metzcu, and "La Tricoteuse Hollandoise," after Fr. Mieris. "The Inattentive Observer" is from the same master. "The family Concert," and "The Little Musician," are both after Schalken, and the above are all of the folio class. Of a larger folio size, are "Sarah introducing Hagar to Abraham," after Dietrichy. And from the same painter, "The Strolling Musicians," and "The Reciprocal Offer," a pair, the former of which is the most cele-

brated; it is dedicated to Frederic Augustus, elector of Saxony, and the first impressions are known from those subsequently taken, by the word "Electorate" being omitted in the dedication.

"Maternal Care," "Maternal Delight," and "The School Mistress," are from the pictures of the junior Wille; and "The Little Scholar," companion to the latter, from J. E. Schenau. These also are in folio.

From the younger Wille, he has also engraven a large plate, entitled "Le Maréchal des Logis," which represents the courage of Louis Gillet in rescuing a young girl from the power of two robbers; and one of his celebrated, though by no means the best of his historical engravings, is "The Death of Mark Antony," after Pompeo Battoni.

Wille's portrait was engraven after a picture by his son, by his pupil P. C. Ingouf, and in his own style. The portraits from his own graver are numerous, and among the best are reckoned those of Madeleine de Scuderie, and Nicholas de Catinat, marshal of France, both esteemed chefs-d'œuvres of the master, and after Eliz. Cheron, in 8vo. Henry Benvis, a rare print in quarto. Franciscus Chicogneau, regi a sanctioribus Consiliis archiatrorum Comes, after Le Sueur. Bernard Belidor, after Vizé, engraven in 1754. Prosper Cardinalis Columna de Sciarra, after P. Battoni. All in quarto.

The following are all of the folio class: C. E. Briseux, architect, from the life. Marguerite Eliz. de Largilliere, from a picture by her father. Eliz. de Gouy, daughter of H. Rigaud, from a picture by her father. Joseph Parrocel. Jean de Boullogne, comptroller-general of finance. Charles Louis Augustus Fouquet de Belleisle, and Maurice of Saxony, marshal of France, all after Jos. Parrocel. Woldemar de Loevenal, marshal of France, after de la Tour. J. B. Le Moine, after J. G. Heilmann. Frederic II. king of Prussia, after Pesce, a celebrated print. Hieronymus von Erbech, after Rusca. Franciscus Quesnay, after J. Chevalier. Jean Baptiste Massé, after Tocque. Louis Philippeaux, comte de St. Florentine, secretary of state, &c. &c. is esteemed one of his best portraits, and Abel François Poisson, marquis de Marigny, after Tocque, was engraved for his reception into the French Academy.

We have now brought down our account of the French School of Engraving to a period, beyond which, if we were to proceed, we must speak of the merits and demerits of living artists. The critics and literati of France have with reason regretted the decline of French engraving, since the era when all Europe was gazing at the constellation of art which shined lustre over the reign of their fourteenth Louis. A few bright but scattered rays in Wille and his disciples have gleamed over the metropolis, but a distinguished member of the National Institute has within these few years acknowledged and lamented that England had borne away the palm of engraving; that the era of French glory in this art was no more; that the indifference of the ancient government towards the art, the want of encouragement and patriotism, without which the grandest conceptions are unavailable; the absence of emulation, the necessity of gaining a livelihood, which renders the ingenious artist a slave to the caprices or cupidity of the dealer; luxury itself which corrupts taste, and the false splendour which leaves simplicity and beauty in the shade, have all concurred, he says, to reduce the art of engraving to its present woeful state. Along with this plaint, a plan for renovating the art was submitted to the Directory by Mons. Guyton, which we believe has never been attempted to be put in execution. Other and more efficient plans will doubtless succeed the present war,



if they be not organizing even now, of which let England liberally beware; for among the men of talent whom the revolution has spared, Berthaud, Bervic, Denon, and perhaps others of whom future Cyclopedias shall speak, remain to their country.

**FRENCH Silk.** See **SILK**.

**FRENCH Town**, in *Geography*, a town of America, in Cecil county, Maryland, on the E. side of Elk river; 1 mile S. of Elkron, from which it is separated by Elk creek. Elk ferry is 6 miles below this.

**FRENCH Versions of the Bible.** See **BIBLE**.

**FRENCH Weights.** See **WEIGHTS**.

**FRENCHMAN.** See **FRANCIGENA** and **ENGLEECERY**.

**FRENCHMAN's Bay**, in *Geography*, a bay of America, which lies on the sea-coast of Lincoln county, in the state of Maine, and is formed by Mount Desert island on the west, and the principal of Goldborough township in the east. It has an inland communication round Desert bay with Blue-hill bay.—Also, a bay on the S. coast of the island of Jamaica between Great Pedro bay and Starvegut bay.

**FRENCHMAN's Creek**, a creek of Upper Canada, in the county of Lincoln, which discharges itself into the river Niagara, in the township of Bertie, a few miles below Fort Erie.

**FRENCHMAN's Key**, a small island on the Spanish Main. N. lat. 12° 16'. W. long. 82° 51'.

**FRENEASE, LAKE**, a large collection of water, through which St. John's river in New Brunswick passes.

**FRENICLE DE BESSY, BERNARD**, in *Biography*, a mathematician, the intimate friend of Des Cartes, Fermat, and other learned men his contemporaries, flourished in Paris in the 17th century. He was an expert mathematician, and was chosen member of the French academy of sciences in 1666. The memoirs of that learned body he furnished with a number of scientific pieces. Among these is one entitled "A method of resolving problems by exclusions;" and also "A treatise of right-angled triangles in numbers;" "A short treatise on combinations;" "Tables of magic squares." In the well known work, entitled "Commercium Epistolicum de Quæstionibus quibusdam Mathematicis," printed at Oxford in 1658, the reader will find some of Frenicle's letters. He died in 1695. Moreri.

**FRENTANA REGIO**, in *Ancient Geography*, Hither Abruzzo, a country of Italy, bounded by the Tifconus on one side, and by the Aternus on the other.

**FRENTANI**, a people of Italy, N.E. of Samnium, along the Adriatic gulf; their principal towns were Auximum and Larinum.

**FRENUM**, or **FRÆNUM**. See **FRÆNUM**.

**FRENZANO**, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Mela; 8 miles W.S.W. of Brescia.

**FRENZY**, and **FRENETIC**. See **PHRENZY**, and **PIRENETIC**.

**FRERE, CAPE**, in *Geography*, a cape on the E. coast of the island of Martinico.

**FREREN**, or **VREREN**, a town of Germany, in the county of Lingen; 6 miles S. E. of Lingen.

**FRERET, NICHOLAS**, in *Biography*, was born at Paris in 1668; he was educated for the profession of the law, and in compliance with the wishes of his friends, he entered upon the duties of an advocate, but without intending to devote his talents to the business. His favourite studies were history and chronology, which he pursued with so much ardour and success, that he obtained admission into the Academy of Inscriptions at the early age of twenty-five, and immediately signalized himself by a "Discourse on the

origin of the French." This discourse was too bold for the times in which he lived, and in conjunction with some imprudent language on the misunderstanding between the princes of the blood and the regent, caused him to be imprisoned in the Bastille. During his confinement he was a constant reader of Bayle, imbibed all his sceptical principles, and almost committed his works to memory. After his liberation he published several pieces, which exhibited profound learning, and much curious discussion. He wrote with perspicuity and order; his "Letters from Thrasybulus to Leucippus," and the "Examination of the Apologists of Christianity," are deeply tinged with sceptical tenets. Many of his pieces were of a lighter description, as the preface, notes, and part of a translation of the Spanish Romance entitled "Tirante the White." He died in 1749.

**FRERON, ELIE CATHERINE**, was born at Quimper in 1719. He entered very young among the Jesuits, with whom his literary taste was formed, but in 1739 he quitted them, and became a coadjutor of the abbé Fontaines in his periodical publications. (See **FONTAINES**.) He then published a small critical journal of his own under the title of "Lettres de Mad. la Comtesse," 1746, in which he treated with freedom the literary reputation of some contemporary authors who had sufficient influence to procure the suppression of his work. It re-appeared in a few years under a different title, viz. "Lettres sur quelques Ecrits de ce Temps," and was well received and liberally supported. Thirteen volumes being published, it was dropped, and a new one began, entitled "L'Année Littéraire," which he continued till his death. Freron had the misfortune of uniting against him some of the principal writers of the day, among whom was Voltaire. Freron had long carried on a warfare against this popular author without provoking his displeasure. A severe criticism upon his comedy of "La Femme qui a Raïson," excited the wrath of the dramatist, and never after this did he omit an opportunity of throwing odium and contempt on Freron and his works. He was willing however to do homage to his talents and to his taste as a writer. He died in 1776. Besides his periodical works he published "Opusculs," in three volumes 12mo. consisting of pieces in prose and verse. He wrote likewise, "Les vraies Plaisirs, ou les Amours de Venus et Adonis," translated from the Italian. He began a translation of Lucretius. Freron was pleasant and easy in his manners, fond of society, and given to dissipation.

**FRESCA, CAPE DEL**, in *Geography*, a cape on the W. coast of Solfara. N. lat. 39° 45'. E. long. 8° 28'.

**FRESCATI.** See **FRASCATI**.

**FRESCO PAINTING** is a peculiar mode of practice in that art, and is performed by employing colours mixed and ground with water upon a stucco, or plaster, sufficiently fresh and wet to imbibe and embody the colours with itself. The term fresco, as applied to painting, is said to have been adopted because the practice of it is used in the open air; "Andare al Fresco," signifying "to take the air," or "walk abroad in the air;" but it seems more probable that another meaning of the word fresco has given rise to this particular adoption of it, viz. new or fresh, relative to the state of the plaster in which it is wrought. Vitruvius (l. vii. cap. 4.) calls it "Udo testorio." It is very ancient, having been practised in the earliest ages of Greece and Rome.

The theory of the art of painting extends its principles to all modes of execution, because theoretic rules are drawn from nature, which is the object of all imitation, and are independent of the means employed in producing the intended



## FRESCO.

intended effect. We shall therefore only treat in this place of the mode of execution, and materials adopted in fresco paintings.

Previously to their being executed in any place, a careful examination should be made of its fitness to receive them. It is necessary that the artist should be assured of the perfect construction of the walls, or ceilings, on which he intends to employ his genius, and intrust his reputation; above all, he must be careful to make it secure from damp.

Satisfied with the construction of the wall, it is then necessary the artist should see to the proper management of the first layer of plaster with which it is covered. The materials employed for building in different countries will vary according to the nature of those most easy to be obtained: of course, it will be necessary to adopt means for rendering those not perfectly proper in themselves to receive fresco painting, more so by artificial means. The one best calculated to hold the plaster perfectly is brick; both on account of its absorbing quality, and from the smallness of the size of the bricks causing a number of interstices between them; which irregularity in the surface greatly assists in retaining it in adherence. A wall built of rough stones full of holes may also be relied upon as a good foundation for fresco; but if, instead of that, it be constructed of smooth or polished stones, it will then be necessary to render it uneven by making holes in it, fastening nails, and small wedges of wood which will hold the plaster together, and prevent its falling off. These precautions are of the utmost consequence to prevent the danger of its bending or cracking, which the least alteration that happens to the materials, or even the change of weather, producing alternately wet or dry, may occasion.

The first layer of plaster may be composed of well-washed chalk made into a cement with pounded brick, or river sand; which last is better, being rather the coarsest, and producing thereby a roughness of surface which will better retain the second coat.

Perhaps the tarras now in use, which is composed of pounded sea sand and chalk or lime, would be better still. The ancients had certainly a better compost for this purpose than is at present known; witness that which still covers various of their buildings; particularly the aqueduct they constructed near Naples, and the walls of the ruins of Herculaneum.

Before the second layer is given, it is proper to wait till the first be perfectly dry, on account of a disagreeable and noxious vapour which issues from the lime in drying; but where it is so, and you proceed to give it the second coating upon which the painting is done, it must be wetted with water, that the two may more completely incorporate. This layer, which requires to be more carefully prepared than the first, is made by mixing river sand of an even and fine grain with chalk, which has been burnt a twelve-month before, and exposed to the air, as by that means the artist may be more sure of its general decomposition and freedom from stony parts.

It requires considerable skill in the person who prepares this ground to lay it perfectly even, and be careful in judging the quantity proper to be laid on at once, which ought not to be more than the painter can cover and completely finish in a day; and it requires great skill and activity to spread, to clean it from lumps, and to polish it evenly, so as to receive the painting with the promptitude requisite to leave the artist as much time as possible, or as he may have occasion for. The painter however should himself superintend this part of the process, for he alone can judge properly as to the rapidity with which he can

labour, or the advantages he may make of accidental occurrences.

The operation of laying on the ground is performed with a trowel; and in doing it, care must be taken to clean it properly, that the surface may, be even, particularly in those parts most exposed to view. The conclusion of the mason's labour is polishing to receive the painting. This is done by applying a piece of paper on the surface, and passing the trowel over it; it is very necessary that this should be well done, for small inequalities in the surface might, in certain views, produce great irregularities in the drawing of the work.

When the second ground is thus prepared, cleaned, and polished, in the quantity, and on the part of the wall which the artist requires, he begins to trace his design upon it, and proceeds to the colouring of it; completely covering the quantity prepared, and finishing so much of the picture in the course of the day, in such a manner that he may not have occasion to re-touch it when the ground is dry. This peculiarity is the characteristic distinction of painting in fresco, which, by this mode of operation, is incorporated with the mortar, and drying along with it, becomes extremely durable, and brightens in its tones and colour as it dries.

From the necessity there is in the progress of this style of art, that it should be executed with rapidity, and from the impossibility of retouching it without injuring the purity of the work; the artist, unless he be endowed with very extraordinary powers of imagination and execution indeed, is obliged to prepare a finished sketch of the subject, wrought to its proper hue and tone of colour, and so well digested, that there may be no necessity for making any essential alterations in the design. This, which is a very useful mode of proceeding in all historic works of painting, is absolutely indispensable in fresco, to those who are not determined to give the rein to their ideas, and leave as perfect whatever may first present itself. There is no beginning in this, by drawing in the whole of the parts at one time, and correcting them at leisure, as is the custom with oil painters, who may therefore proceed to work without a sketch; here all that is begun in the morning must be completed by the evening; and that almost without cessation of labour, while the plaster is wet; and not only completed in form, but also, a difficult, nay almost impossible task, without a well prepared sketch, must be performed, *viz.* the part done in this short time must have so perfect an accordance with what follows, or has preceded of the work, that when the whole is finished, it may appear as if it had been executed at once, or in the usual mode, with sufficient time to harmonize the various forms and tones of colour. Instead of proceeding by slow degrees to illuminate the objects, and increase the vividness of the colours, in a manner somewhat similar to the progress of nature in the rising day, till at last it shines with all its intended effect, which is the course of painting in oil; the artist working in fresco must at once rush into broad daylight, at once give all the force in light and shade and colour, which the nature of his subject requires, and this without the assistance, (at least in the commencement) of contrast to regulate his eye; so that here, as has been said, a well digested and finished sketch seems indispensably requisite.

The sketch being completed, the next process is to prepare a cartoon or drawing of the design on paper pasted together to the size of the intended fresco. This cartoon should be perfected in the out-line to save time, and the artist has then nothing to do but to trace the line of the figures or other objects which the design may be composed of, on to the plaster, by either pricking with a pin through the paper, or by passing a hard point over the lines of the cartoon.



cartoon. By this means he saves himself the trouble of drawing the figures, and also the time which would be required for doing it, and proceeds at once to the painting, to facilitate the execution and ensure the success of which several precautions are requisite.

The colours being ground fine in water, and the tints most likely to be employed largely composed, they should be arranged in pots or basons, and several pallettes with raised edges should be ready at hand to work from, and assist in compounding the varieties of hues necessary for producing brilliancy and harmony. A few pieces of tile or brick, or of any absorbent stone, should also be provided to prove the tints upon, because all colours ground in water become much lighter when dry, than they appear when wet. To be certain therefore of their hue, before he begins to use them on the picture, and to avoid the trouble and necessity of much changing or labouring them, (as the painters term the blending of colours,) the artist should apply some of each tint with his brush to the dry brick, &c. which, absorbing the water, the colours immediately appear very nearly of the same hue they will be of when the fresco is dry. Hence he may proceed with great security in his work, and is sure to have it much more fresh and vigorous in effect, than it would be if much labour had been employed to obtain the tone on the wall.

It will be requisite also to have at hand a vase or bason of water, or a wet sponge, and to take care not to begin to paint till the layer of mortar is hard enough to resist the impression of the finger: otherwise the colours would spread upon it, and prevent all possibility of neatness or clearness in the execution, which should be effected with great rapidity and lightness of hand.

With respect to the colours employed in *fresco*, they are fewer in number than those which may be used in oil painting, on account of the combined action of the lime, and the air upon the component parts of many of the latter. Those most generally in use are the following, *viz.*

*Lime White.*—This, when made of well washed burnt chalk or lime, is the best and most simple white that can be used; it mixes freely with all the other colours, and works in itself with a full body. The preparation of it requires, that the chalk should be slacked a twelvemonth before it is used, or at least six months. It should then be dissolved in common water and poured carefully off, (after letting it fall some short time,) into a vessel to settle.

Another white is made by mixing one third of white marble powder with two thirds of chalk; but it must be used with caution, as it is apt to change. If the proportion of marble dust be too strong for the chalk, it will become black. The artist would therefore do well to confine himself to chalk white, provided it has been well prepared and kept a long time. As this however has frequently been used, we deemed it proper to be mentioned that artists may, if they choose, make experiments upon its nature, and endeavour, if they find any peculiarly valuable quality in it, to insure its continuance in clearness and perfection.

*Egg-shell White.*—There is also a third white made of egg-shells, which, though it has not the full texture of the chalk, is yet very clear and good for use in fresco. It is made by boiling egg-shells in water with a little quick lime. They are then put into a pot and washed with pure water, then pounded fine, washed again till no tint is given to the water, and then ground by the muller and stone to the degree fit for use; it is afterwards formed into little cakes which are dried in the sun. Care must be taken not to let the powder of the shells remain too long in the same water, as it will exhale a

fætid vapour almost insupportable, which cannot be dissipated but by roasting it in a close vessel well luted.

*Red*—produced by burnt vitriol, in colour approaching to Indian red, and ground in spirits of wine, acts well with the lime, resists the action of the air, and mixes cleanly with the other colours. This forms an excellent preparation to receive the bright red of cinnabar or vermilion, when the whole wall is covered.

*Colours of earthy textures*, such as the ochres, when burnt or not burnt, umber, both raw and burnt, Spanish red, verd de Verona, Venice black, and blue black, made by bruising vine stalks, or shells of peach-nuts, are all excellent for the purposes of fresco painting.

*Of Blues*,—the best is the ultramarine, as it never suffers any change. Smalt or enamel blue is good as to preserving its tone, and, if used early in the work, will adhere; but if the ground should become too dry before it is used, it is apt not to incorporate strongly with it, but to come off on the least friction.

White lead, lake, verdigrease, massicot, Naples yellow, the orpiments and bone black, are all unfit for this purpose, being liable to change.

This kind of painting, when carefully executed, is of all others the most durable, and therefore the most proper to be employed in adorning public buildings. The use of it for this purpose appears to be very ancient. Norden speaks of paintings in Egyptian palaces 80 feet high, which Winkelmann quoting, concludes they were in fresco, from the description given of the prepared grounds, and of the manner in which the colours appear to have been used. And all the paintings found at Herculaneum, at Portici, and at Rome, of ancient date, are of the same materials. No other kind of painting would so effectually have resisted the action of the air for so great a length of time, and more particularly the excessive aridity those of Herculaneum must have endured, being shut up entirely from the light, and amidst glowing embers from Vesuvius, which of course must at first have caused an intense heat around them. That however, in one point of view, was favourable to the preservation of those that escaped its immediate action; for damp is the most powerful destroyer of them, against which no caution taken can make them too secure. In this case of Herculaneum, it must have been effectually excluded, first by the heat of the ashes, and afterwards as the stratum of those ashes was so thick, water from above could not penetrate so low as to the pictures, particularly after the upper part was covered with the close cake formed by the decomposed parts on and near the surface.

In ordinary situations, the choice of materials is the most important part; that the durability of the work may be secured, particularly the preparation of the ground, and of the wall, to cause it to adhere.

Fresco painting is, or rather has been, chiefly employed in palaces, temples, and other public edifices. For large and important places no other kind of painting is so good. As the artist is obliged, from its nature, to proceed with rapidity in its production, it has necessarily more spirit and vigour in the execution, than paintings in oil, which may be repeated, and re-touched, as often as the artist fancies he can improve, or heighten, their effect. In fresco there is not time to meddle and disturb the freshness of the colour, or the fullness and freedom of the touch. But there can be no minute detail of forms, or extensive variety, in the gradation of tints; the beauties of neatness, and delicacy of finishing, make no part of the excellencies of this branch of the art; it will not bear the close examination which well finished pictures in oil do; there is something dry and rough



in its appearance, unpleasing to the common observer, on too close an inspection. It lacks the full rich sweetness of hue and texture which oil paintings possess; and though it has more freshness, and retains it; yet from the confined number of colours which can be employed in it, it is not equal to oil in the perfection of the imitation of nature.

Whoever seeks to be pleased with fresco painting, must learn justly to estimate the best, and not the most agreeable qualities of the art. Character, contour, expression, are within its powers; and are the points which the great artists who practise it, knowing its limits, will endeavour most to exhibit in their productions. Harmony of colouring, chiaro-scuro, and the minute graces of execution, have never yet been rendered in it; or but very partially in comparison with works in oil.

In the early part of the restoration of painting, a species of fresco was the only mode of practising the art in use. A ground of chalk was prepared on tablets of wood, and the colours laid on it, ground and mixed in water only, or with some gluten soluble in it. The surface of the picture was afterwards covered with a varnish, to secure it from rubbing, and to give the tints more force and lustre.

The principal works that have been produced in fresco, are the series of biblical and evangelical historic pictures which adorn the walls and ceiling of the chapel of Sixtus V. at Rome, by M. A. Buonarroti. The chambers of the Vatican, known by the name of the Stanze of Raphael; which consist principally of religious histories, interspersed with some legendary tales relative to the popes; and the cupola of the duomo of Parma, or church of St. Giovanni in that city, by A. Corregio. It represents the ascension of the Virgin amidst a choir of angels, and with a number of figures of saints below regarding it. One beautiful and grand work, by Daniel Ricciarelli, commonly called *Da Votterra*, at the altar of the church of Trinita da Monte, the subject of which is taking Christ down from the cross, is said to have been destroyed by the French, in their endeavours to move it to France. They had succeeded in separating it from the wall on a perpendicular scaffold; but in doing it, they so weakened the wall, that in the night the roof fell in upon the picture, and broke it to pieces. Such at least is the report of its fate, which in the present unsettled state of the continent, there are no means of decidedly ascertaining the exact truth of. Dorigny has engraved a large print of the design: and the picture has been thought so well worthy of attention, that an infinite multitude of copies have been made of it, either for improvement, amusement, or profit.

Painting in fresco is not much practised now. The want of experience necessarily produces a want of skill. None but those possessed of large fortunes can be expected to call for it, and without being specially employed in it, no artist can be expected to practise it. The use of it would perhaps not be so secure here as in Italy, as the severity of frost, and the dampness of the air, might prove injurious to its existence.

Vafari, however, gives the most powerful reason for its disuse: he says, "many of our painters excel in oil and water colours, and yet fail in fresco; because, of all kinds of painting, this requires the greatest strength of genius to execute; great resolution and great knowledge to give every stroke its just character, and to employ them with expression and propriety." If in the period wherein he lived, and he died not till 1578; if in that period, when so many great men of superlative genius flourished in the art of painting, few could be found either skilful or hardy enough to undertake works in fresco, we cannot be sur-

prized that it is not now practised largely, when the taste of the time, delighting in prettinesses and trifles, does not call for such representations of sublime conceptions, nor the grandeur of style in art sought for and practised when Vafari wrote. See Watelet, Vafari, *Encyclopedie Françoise*, Vitruvius.

FRESCOBALDI, GIROLAMO, in *Biography*, the greatest performer on the organ and harpsichord, and the best composer for those instruments that Italy could boast during the seventeenth century, was a native of Ferrara, but went early in his life to Rome with his master Milleville, where he was elected organist of St. Peter's church. All the musical writers of Italy have celebrated his talents; and his works, which still remain, are indisputable vouchers of the truth of their encomiums. Quadrio says, that early in his youth, as a singer, he delighted every ear, and was praised by every tongue in the principal cities of Italy. But his chief excellence consisted in composing and playing on the organ and harpsichord, for which he became so renowned, that his works, both printed and manuscript, were in the hands of all professors and collectors of musical compositions. The emperor Ferdinand III. sent Froberger, a young German of promising genius, to Rome, on purpose to receive instructions from Frescobaldi; by which he profited so well, that he was appointed imperial organist on his return. According to Della Valle, Frescobaldi was living in 1641. His first work, entitled "*Ricercari e Canzoni Francese, fatte sopra diversi obblighi in Partitura, libro primo, 1615*," contains the first compositions we have seen printed in score, and with bars. They are likewise the first regular fugues that we have found upon one subject, or of two subjects carried on at the same time, from the beginning of a movement to the end. *Ricercari* and *fantasie* preceded sonatas and concertos, and were the first compositions expressly made for instruments, after the invention of counterpoint. The fugues of Frescobaldi have great merit, if we consider the state of instrumental music at the time they were produced: the subjects are marked, the harmony pure, and the style chaste and clear. Frescobaldi's masterly and pleasing fugues added new dignity and attractions to the organ; they were soon imitated all over Europe, and wherever there was an organ and an organist possessed of hand and head capable of emulating a style so suitable to the genius of that instrument. It is not said in the title page for what instruments the several parts were designed; but as the author was a great organ player, we make no doubt but that they were first produced by and for that instrument, as all the four parts are so compact and closely connected, that they are still within the grasp of the two hands. Notwithstanding many of these fugues are upon two, three, and even four subjects, and every learned artifice of inversion, augmentation, diminution, and *moto contrario*, is used, he has had the dexterity to avoid confusion. But as he is said to have produced many motets and masses for the church, the simplicity of the subjects of the fugues of his *ricercari* and *canzoni* were probably those of his vocal fugues. The "*Sonate d'intavolatura di cimbalo ed organo partite di diverse arie e corrente, Ballati, Ciaccone, Passacagli di Frescobaldi*," published at Rome in 1637, upon six lines for the right hand, and eight for the left, are very full, and of difficult execution. These pieces being embellished with the fashionable divisions and graces of the times, have suffered more by age than the *ricercari*, which have all the simplicity of vocal fugues in the church style. But even in his toccate and variations on old airs, we find more taste and passages which have stood their ground, than in any other harpsichord music of the same period.



Our Bird, Dr. Bull, and Giles Fornaby seem to have been the greatest organ players in Europe during the sixteenth century, and the beginning of the next, till Frescobaldi introduced a superior style of treating the organ, divested of rapid and frivolous divisions which disgrace that most noble and comprehensive of all instruments. Indeed the fugues in the ricercari of Frescobaldi are worked with such genius and learning as have never been surpassed, unless by those of Sebastian Bach, and Handel, which seem to include every perfection of which this ingenious and elaborate species of composition is capable. Indeed, if we except these fugues, all instrumental music, particularly that for keyed instruments, seems to have been in a very rude state at this time throughout Europe. It was dry, difficult, unaccented and insipid.

**FRESH** denotes the rise of water in a river, or a small flood. See **FRESHERS**.

**FRESH-doors**, a sort of sluices to let go water, so that it may run in freshes, or in flushes.

**FRESH Disseisin**, in *Law*, (*frisca disseisina*, from the French *frais*, i. e. *recens* & *disseisir*, viz. *possessione ejicere*.) signifies that disseisin which a man might formerly seek to defeat of himself and by his own power, without resorting to the king or the law; as where it was not above fifteen days old, or some other short continuance. Britton cap. 5. Of this Bracton writes at large, concluding it to be arbitrary. Lib. iv. cap. 5. See **DISSEISIN**.

**FRESH Fine**, is that which was levied within a year past. Westm. 2. 13 Ed. I. c. 2. cap. 45. See **FINE**.

**FRESH Force**, *frisca fortia*, denotes a force done within forty days.

If a man be disseised of lands or tenements within any city or borough; or deforced from them after the death of his ancestors, to whom he is heir; or after the death of his tenant for life, or in tail, in dower, &c. he may, within forty days after his title accrued, have his remedy by an assize, or bill of fresh force. This assize or bill is sued out without any writ from the chancery; but after the forty days, there is to be a writ out of chancery, directed to the mayor, &c. But this writ is obsolete since ejectments have come in use for recovering the possession of lands, &c.

**FRESH the Harwse**, on board a *Ship*. See **HAWSE**.

**FRESH Shot**, in the *Sea-phraze*, signifies the falling down of any great river into the sea; by means whereof the sea hath fresh water a good way from the mouth of the river. As this is more or less, they call it a great, or small fresh shot.

**FRESH Spell**, in the *Sea Language*, a fresh gang, to relieve the rowers in the long boat.

**FRESH Suit**, *recens insecutio*, in *Law*, is such a present and active prosecution of an offender, where a robbery is committed, as never ceases from the time of the offence committed, or discovered, till he be apprehended.

The benefit of such pursuit of a felon is, that the party pursuing shall have his goods restored to him; whereas otherwise they are forfeited to the king. When an offender is thus apprehended and indicted, upon which he is convicted, the party robbed shall have restitution of his goods; and though the party robbed doth not apprehend the thief immediately, but some time after the robbery, provided he used his utmost endeavours to take him; or though he happens to be apprehended by some other person, yet it shall be adjudged fresh pursuit. *Terms de Ley*. See **WAIFS**.

Where a gaoler immediately pursues a felon, or other prisoner escaping from prison, it is "fresh suit," to excuse the gaoler; and if a lord follow his distress into another's

ground, on its being driven off the premises, this is called "fresh suit;" so where a tenant pursues his cattle that escape or stray into another man's lands, &c.

Fresh suit is either within the view, or without. Manwood says, that upon fresh suit within the view, trespassers in the forest may be attached by the officers pursuing them, though without the limits of the forest.

It has been said that fresh suit may continue for seven years. See **HUE and Cry**.

**FRESH Water**, is that not tintured or impregnated with salt, or saline particles, enough to be discoverable by the sense.

Such generally is that of springs, rains, wells, lakes, &c. Dr. Lister is of opinion, that the natural and original state of water is to be salt: the freshness he supposes to be accidental, and to be owing to the vapours of plants, and the breath of animals therein; and to the exhalations raised by the sun.

Others will have all water originally fresh, and take its saltiness to be accidental; to account for which, a great number of hypotheses have been framed.

The saltiness of water is a foreign, and in most cases a hurtful quality. It renders it not only nauseous to the taste, but greatly prejudicial to the body; and it is generally agreed that those waters, *ceteris paribus*, are best, not only for drinking, but also for economical uses, as washing, boiling, and brewing, which are the freest from saltiness.

Hence, various methods have been contrived for examining the freshness of waters, and for dulcifying or making salt water fresh.

Mr. Boyle gives us a method of examining the freshness of water, by means of a precipitate, which casts down any saline particles before floating therein.

Into one thousand grains of distilled water he puts one grain of salt; and into the solution lets fall a few drops of a strong well filtrated solution of a well refined silver, dissolved in clear aquafortis; upon which there immediately appears a whitish cloud, which, though but slowly, descends to the bottom, and there settles in a white precipitate, in which is the saline matter of the fluid.

This method, if it were required, would examine water to a greater nicety than that here specified. It has discovered salt in water where there was but one grain of salt in two thousand, nay in three thousand times the weight of water.

The experiment was tried before the Royal Society in 1692, by sir Hans Sloane; where it was likewise found that a drop or two, even of spirit of salt, mixed with common water, would be discovered by the same method. *Phil. Transf. Abr. vol. ii. p. 298*.

Dr. Hook, in the same year, read a lecture before the Royal Society, on a method of his own, for discovering the smallest quantity of salt contained in water, on a principle of hydrostatics. The operation was performed by means of a large poise of glass, of the shape of a bolt-head; the ball thereof was three inches in diameter, and the neck  $\frac{1}{2}$ th of an inch. This being so poised, with red lead put in it, as to make it very little heavier than fresh water; and then suspended by the small stem which was graduated, to the end of a nice beam of a balance; and the degree or division of the neck, contiguous to the surface of the water, noted; upon infusing a quantity of salt, only equal to the two thousandth part of the weight of the waters, the neck of the poise sunk near half an inch



inch lower in the water. Phil. Trans. Abr. vol. ii. p. 304.

The dulcifying, or making of salt water fresh, is a secret that has been long sought with great attention. For an account of the principal attempts that have been made with this view, see *Sea-WATER*.

FRESH *Wind*, signifies strong, but not violent; hence when the gale increases, it is said to freshen.

FRESHES, in *Sea language*, denote the impetuosity of an ebb-tide, increased by heavy rains, and flowing out into the sea, often discolouring it to a considerable distance, and forming a line that separates the two colours, and which may be distinctly perceived for a great length along the coast.

FRESHFORD, in *Geography*, a small post-town of the county of Kilkenny, Ireland, which is 7 miles from Kilkenny on the road to Urlingford, and  $6\frac{1}{2}$  miles S.W. from Dublin.

FRESHWATER BAY, a bay in the straits of Magellan. N. lat.  $53^{\circ} 27'$ . W. long.  $72^{\circ} 13'$ .—Also, a bay on the S.W. coast of the Isle of Wight. N. lat.  $50^{\circ} 37'$ . W. long.  $1^{\circ} 31'$ .—Also, a bay on the E. coast of Newfoundland. N. lat.  $49^{\circ} 10'$ . W. long.  $53^{\circ} 30'$ .

FRESHWATER *Island*, a small island in the Atlantic, near the coast of South Carolina. N. lat.  $33^{\circ} 5'$ . W. long.  $79^{\circ} 15'$ .

FRESHWATER *Key*, a small island in the Spanish Main, near the Mosquito shore. N. lat.  $14^{\circ} 23'$ . W. long.  $82^{\circ} 25'$ .

FRESNAY, a town of France, in the department of the Sarthe, and chief place of a canton in the district of Mamers; 18 miles N. of Le Mans. The place contains 1921, and the canton 13,810 inhabitants, on a territory of  $20\frac{1}{2}$  kilometres, in 12 communes. N. lat.  $48^{\circ} 17'$ . E. long.  $0^{\circ} 6'$ .

FRESNAYE, LA, a town of France, in the department of the Sarthe, and chief place of a canton in the district of Mamers, 6 miles E. of Alençon. The place contains 1,555, and the canton 6,875 inhabitants, on a territory of 145 kilometres, in 14 communes.

FRESNE-EN-WŒVRE, a town of France, in the department of the Meuse, and chief place of a canton in the district of Verdun, 10 miles S.E. of Verdun. The place contains 823, and the canton 12,715 inhabitants, on a territory of  $25\frac{1}{4}$  kilometres, in 38 communes.

FRESNE-ET SAINT-MAMEZ, a town of France, in the department of the Upper Saône, and chief place of a canton in the district of Gray, 12 miles N.E. of Gray. The place contains 558, and the canton 9,311 inhabitants, on a territory of 200 kilometres, in 23 communes.

FRESNEDA, LA, a town of Spain, in the province of Arragon, once strongly fortified, but burned and dismantled in the year 1706 by the troops of Philip V.; 12 miles S.S.E. of Alcaniz.

FRESNILLO, a town of Mexico, in the province of Zacateras; 40 miles N. of Zacateras.

FRESNO, a town of Spain, in Old Castile; 5 miles S. of Borgo d'Osma.—Also, a town of Spain, in Andalusia, 20 miles N. of Cordova.

FRESNOY, CHARLES ALPHONSE DU, in *Biography*, a poet and a painter, deservedly regarded with more estimation in the former than the latter character; although painting was the object of his most anxious desires and labours, and poetry but the amusement of his leisure hours.

He was born in Paris in the year 1611, and destined by his father, who was an apothecary, to the profession of physic. He therefore received a good education, and early in

life evinced a taste for poetry, and carried away all the prizes in it which were proposed in the college where he was educated, to excite the emulation of his fellow students. His inclination for it increased with exercise, and the pleasure he took in that, and its sister art of painting, which possessed equal power over him, diverted him so much from the studies requisite for the practice of the profession he was intended for, that he at last, notwithstanding the opposition and remonstrances of his parents, gave over the pursuit of it, declaring himself decidedly for painting; which he took every opportunity of cultivating with great assiduity.

At the age of nineteen or twenty he began to learn design under F. Perier; after two years spent with that artist and Simon Vouet, he went to Italy in the year 1633, or beginning of 1634.

At first he employed himself in painting landscapes, buildings, and ancient ruins; with great resolution persevering in his desire to be a painter, although abandoned by his parents through resentment for his rejection of a profession they had chosen for him. In Rome he was destitute of friends and acquaintance for the first two years of his residence there, and for the greatest part of that time he subsisted on bread and cheese, diverting uneasy reflections by an indefatigable pursuit of painting.

The arrival of Peter Mignard, afterwards so celebrated, who had been his friend and fellow student under Vouet, set him more at ease. They united in the strictest ties of friendship, lived together in the same house, and were commonly known in Rome by the name of the *Inseparables*.

They principally studied the works of Raphael, and the antiques: but other artists of great celebrity had also a share of their attention, particularly Titian and Carracci: the former of whom Du Fresnoy had great esteem for, and copied several of his works; endeavouring to imitate him in his colouring, as he did Carracci in his design. In the progress of their studies, Mignard appeared to possess superior talents in practice, while Fresnoy, who was perhaps more of a reasoner, entered more into the rules, the theory, and history of the art. Each communicated to the other his sentiments and observations; Du Fresnoy furnishing his friend with noble and excellent ideas, and receiving in return advice and instructions in the best mode to realize his inventions with expedition and effect.

Whilst he lived in Rome, he painted several pictures of the ruins of the Campo Vaccino. One of a young Athenian woman going to see the monument of her lover. Æneas carrying his father, &c. &c. But poetry shared with painting his time and thoughts too much to allow him ever to make a shining figure in the practice of the latter profession. As he, by a studious examination of good works, penetrated into the secrets of the art, he wrote down his observations; and having satisfied himself with the knowledge he had acquired of its theory, he formed the design of writing a poem upon it, which he employed many years upon, consulting the best writers, and examining the best pictures, to perfect his information, and render his labours truly useful.

About the year 1653 he travelled in company with Mignard (according to Felibien) through Lombardy to Venice, and there painted some pictures, imitating the style and colour of Titian with considerable success. Here the two friends separated, Mignard returning to Rome, and Du Fresnoy to France. He read his poem to the best painters in all places through which he passed, and particularly to Albano, and Guercino, then at Bologna; and he consulted several men famed for their skill in polite literature.

Returned to Paris in 1656, he met with considerable success



cefs in painting; it being then the fafhion to paint the walls and cielings of rooms, he was much engaged in that degrading application of the art. He painted both figures and landfcapes, and fometimes alfo gave defigns for architecture. But his works in both thefe arts are difregarded when compared with the excellencies of other artifts. His reputation for genius and talent refts upon his poem, which, after many years of revifion and correction, he proceeded to prepare for publication.

Though he had finifhed this didactic labour before he left Italy, and communicated it to the beft judges of that country; yet after his return to France, he continued to revife it, with a view to treat more at length fome things which did not feem to him fufficiently explained. And though he was defirous to fee his work in print, yet having written it in Latin, he thought it improper to publish it without a French tranflation, which he deferred undertaking from time to time, out of diffidence of his fkill in his own native language, which he had in fome meafure loft by his long refidence in Italy. Monf. du Piles was therefore at laft induced, at his defire, and by the merit of the poem, to tranflate it into French: his verfion being revifed by Du Fresnoy himfelf, who had begun a commentary upon it, when he was feized with a palfy, and after languifhing four, or five months under it, he died at the houfe of one of his brothers at Villiers-le-bel, four leagues from Paris, in 1665, at the age of 54, and was interred in the parifh church. He had quitted his lodgings at Monf. Potel's, in the ftreet Beautreilly, on Mignard's return from Italy in 1658, and the two friends lived together from that time till the death of Du Fresnoy.

His poem was not published till three years after his death; when it was printed in Paris, in duodecimo, with the French verfion, and remarks of Monf. Du Piles, and has been juftly admired for its elegance, perfpicuity, and the utility of the inftitution it contains. In 1694, Dryden was induced to make a profe tranflation of it into Englifh, which he accompanied with his ingenious parallel between poetry and painting. It was again tranflated into Englifh by Mr. Wills, a painter, who gave it in metre without rhyme. He attempted to produce the fenfe of his author in an equal number of lines, and thus cramped his own fkill; and produced a work unequal in itfelf, in which, however well he appears to have underftood the original text, he fails to impreff it on his reader. It is now almoft totally forgotten.

More ample juftice has been done in our language to the talents of Du Fresnoy, by our late fkilful poet William Mafon, M. A.; by whom, in 1782, he was firft clothed in an Englifh drefs fited to his elevated pretentions. And ftill greater honour was done to him by the hand of that extraordinary genius of our ifle in the art of painting, fir Joshua Reynolds, for whose more valuable remarks upon the moft important points in the poem, Mr. Mafon was induced to difcard thofe of Monf. Du Piles. This tranflation is written in heroic verfe, and is accompanied by fifty-nine notes from the pen of fir Joshua Reynolds.

By the union of the talents of two men fo renowned in the arts of poetry and painting, Du Fresnoy is rendered for ever dear to the Englifh reader; and the thorough knowledge he has exhibited of the beft principles of the art of painting, become more agreeably and more extenfively difufed. See Life of Du Fresnoy by Wills and Mafon.

FRESTA, in *Geography*, a town of Sweden, in the province of Upland; 21 miles S.E. of Upfal.

FRET, in *Architecture*, a Grecian decoration, confifting of ftraight grooves or fillets, running at right angles in the manner of a fpiral, or turning round in various directions,

repeating the fame turns or forms in compartments, or at various intervals. The fret is one of the moft ancient ornaments, (fee Stewart's Antiquities of Athens,) in which a great variety of the moft beautiful will be feen in various parts of that work.

The appellation is faid to have been derived from this circumftance, that the French word *frette* literally fignified the timber-work of a roof, which confifts chiefly of beams, rafters, &c. laid acrofs each other, and, as it were, fretted.

FRET, or *Frette*, in *Heraldry*, is a bearing confifting of fix bars, croffed, and interlaced, fret-wife.

Guillim derives the word from the French *rets*, net; but the reader will eafily furnifh himfelf with a better etymology from the word fret, in architecture.

He bears diamond, a fret topaz; the coat armour formerly of the lord Maltravers, and now quartered by the duke of Norfolk. When it confifts of more than fix pieces, the number muft be fpecified.

Some call this the "true lover's knot;" others "Harrington's knot," becaufe it is their arms; and "nodo firmo," the motto. Gibbon is for calling it "heraldorum nodus amatorius."

FRET, in *Music*, is a ftring tied round the neck of fome inftument, fuch as the viol de gamba, and lute, to afcertain the precise part of the finger-board, where the fingers of the left hand are to be placed.

FRET-work, an enrichment of frets, or a place adorned with fomething in the manner thereof. See FRET.

Fret-work is fometimes ufed among us to fill up and enrich flat, empty fpaces; but it is principally praftifed in roofs, which are fretted over with plafter-work.

The Italians alfo apply it to the mantlings of chimneys with great figures: a cheap piece of magnificence, and as durable almoft within doors, as harder matters in the weather.

FRETTS, in *Mineralogy*, a term ufed by our miners to exprefs the worn fide of the banks of the rivers in mine-countries, where they fearch for the fhoad ftones, or grewts, wafhed down from the hills, in order from thence to trace out the running of the fhoad up to the mine. Phil. Tranf. N<sup>o</sup> 69.

FRETTY, or FRETTE, in *Heraldry*, is where there are divers bars laid acrofs each other.

Fretty is of fix, eight, or more pieces. Azure, fretty of eight pieces, or, the coat of the lord Willoughby.

Columbiere obferves, that fretty, abfolutely ufed, without any addition, is fupposed to be of fix pieces; that is, fo many bars or pieces croffing each other, which, therefore, need not be expreffed; but if there be more, as much muft be mentioned. And yet Guillim has azure, fretty of fix, argent; the coat of the ancient lords Elthingham, of Suffex.

FRETUM, STREIGHT, or *Straight*, in *Geography*. See STRAIGHT.

FRETUM *Britannicum*, or *Gallicum*, in *Ancient Geography*, denotes the freights between Dover and Calais.

FRETUM *Geditanum*, the *Streights of Gibraltar*, denotes the freights between Spain and Africa, connecting the Mediterranean fea with the ocean; called alfo *Fretum Herculanum*.

FRETZENDORF, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the bifhopric of Bamberg; feven miles N.W. of Burg Eberach.

FREUDAH, a town of Algiers; 10 miles S. of Mafcar;

FREUDENBERG, a town of Pruffia, in Natangen.—Alfo, a town of Germany, in the principality of Naffau-Siegen.—Alfo, a town of Bavaria.—Alfo, a town of Ger-



many, in the county of Wertheim on the Mayn.—Also, a town of Prussia, in Ermeland.

**FREUDENSTADT**, a town of Wurtemberg, founded in 1600, as an asylum for the Protestants who were persecuted in Germany; situated in the Black forest, fortified in the modern manner, and defended by a citadel. In 1796 it was taken by the French; 24 miles E.S.E. of Strasburg. N. lat. 48° 28'. E. long. 8° 25'.

**FREUDENTHAL**, or **BRUNTHAL**, a town and lordship of Silesia, in the principality of Troppau; celebrated for its breed of horses and manufacture of fine linen; 17 miles W. of Troppau. N. lat. 49° 50'. E. long. 17° 21'.

**FREUDENTHAL**, a town of Germany, in the principality of Wurzburg; five miles W.N.W. of Volkach.

**FREVENSTEIN**, a town of the duchy of Stiria.

**FREVENT**, a town of France, in the department of the straits of Calais; six miles W. of Arras.

**FREVILLE**, a town of France, in the department of the Lower Seine; five miles N.E. of Caudebec.

**FREUNDSHEIM**, a town of Germany, in the Tyrol; 24 miles W. of Innsbruck.

**FREUSBURG**, a town of Germany, in the county of Sayn; seven miles S.E. of Siegen.

**FREYBERG**, or **PRZIBOR**, a town of Moravia, in the circle of Preau; 36 miles E. of Olmutz. N. lat. 49° 34'. E. long. 18° 15'.

**FREYBERG**, or *Friedberg*, a town of Germany, and capital of the circle of Erzgebürg, seated on a branch of the Moldaw, near mountains which separate the country from Bohemia. It contains six churches, 2000 houses, and 60,000 inhabitants. In its environs are mines of copper, tin, lead, and silver, which produce about 10,000 rix-dollars annually. The adjacent soil, though mountainous, is fertile; 19 miles W.S.W. of Dresden. N. lat. 50° 53'. E. long. 13° 18'.

**FREYBERG**, mountains of Switzerland, in the canton of Glarus, which divide the valley, forming a principal part of this canton, about a league S. of the burgh of Glarus, at the point where the two rivers, Linth and Sernft, unite.

**FREYBERG**, or *Freyburg*, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Schweidnitz, near the river Polonitz; seven miles W. of Schweidnitz. N. lat. 50° 42'. E. long. 16° 16'.

**FREYBURG**, a town of Germany, in Thuringia, on the Unstrutt; 16 miles S. of Halle. N. lat. 51° 14'. E. long. 11° 54'.

**FREYDENBACH**, a town of Germany, in the principality of Anspach.

**FREYE-AEMTER**, a country of Switzerland, encompassed by the cantons of Zurich, Berne, Lucerne, and Zug, and the county of Baden; anciently called the "county of Rori, or Waggenthal;" belonging to the counts of Hapsburg, and gained in conquest by the Swis in the year 1415. The inhabitants, amounting in number to about 20,000, are Roman Catholics, and they are chiefly employed in the cultivation of their fields and vineyards. The country is about seven or eight leagues in length, and three or four in breadth.

**FREYEN**, a small island in the North sea, near the coast of Norway. N. lat. 63° 42'.

**FREYENSEN**, a town of Germany, in the principality of Solms; formerly an imperial town.

**FREYENSTADT**, a town of Germany, in the lordship of Breitenneck, situated on the Schwarzach; 20 miles S.E. of Nuremberg. N. lat. 49° 9'. E. long. 11° 15'.

**FREYENTHURN**, a town of Middle Carniola, on the Kulp; seven miles E. of Rudolfs werth.

**FREYENWALDE**, a town of Germany, in the Mid-

dle Mark of Brandenburg, on the Oder. The trade of the inhabitants, which is considerable, is carried on in fish, corn, lace, linen, medicinal waters, and alum; 32 miles N.E. of Berlin. N. lat. 52° 51'. E. long. 14° 5'.

**FREYHAN**, a town and lordship of Silesia, in the principality of Oels, on the borders of Prussia; 24 miles N. of Oels. N. lat. 38° 22'. E. long. 17° 20'.

**FREYHEIL**, a town of Bohemia, in the circle of Koniggratz, near which are warm baths.

**FREYHOFF**, a town of Carniola, on the Kulp; seven miles S.W. of Landtrap.

**FREYHUNG**, a town of Germany, in the principality of Sulzbach; 10 miles N.E. of Sulzbach.

**FREYLA**, a town of Spain, in the country of Grenada; 18 miles N.N.E. of Guadix.

**FREYLING**, a town of Austria; four miles E.S.E. of Efferding.

**FREYSINGEN**, or *FRISINGEN*, *Bishopric of*, an ecclesiastical principality of Germany, in the circle of Bavaria, situated between the cities of Munich and Landshut, founded by St. Corbinien, who was created bishop by pope Constantius III. about the year 710. It includes within its territories the town of Freysingen, the county of Ismaning, the lordship of Burgkrain, and the county of Werdenfels. In 1801 this bishopric was secularized, and granted to the elector (now king) of Bavaria. The town of Freysingen is situated on the Mofach, not far from the Iser, partly at the foot of a mountain, and partly on its summit. The episcopal palace and cathedral church, which are beautiful edifices, are situated in the upper part of the town; taken by the French in 1796; 17 miles N.N.E. of Munich. N. lat. 48° 20'. E. long. 11° 44'.

**FREYSTADT**, a town of Prussia, in the province of Oberland; 80 miles S.W. of Konigsberg.—Also, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Glogau, containing a Roman catholic church, a convent, and a Lutheran church and school. Good cloth is manufactured in this town; 12 miles N.E. of Sagan. N. lat. 51° 44'. E. long. 15° 25'.

**FREYSTADTEL**, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Teschen; seven miles W.N.W. of Teschen. N. lat. 49° 49'. E. long. 18° 34'.

**FREYSTATT**, or **FREUSTADT**, a town of Austria; 82 miles W. of Vienna. N. lat. 48° 30'. E. long. 14° 25'.

**FREYSTATTEL**, a town of Moravia, in the circle of Hradisch; 20 miles N.E. of Hradisch.

**FREYSTATTL**, a castellated town of Hungary, on the Waag.

**FREYSTETT**, or **FREYSTAETT**, a town of Germany, in the county of Catzenelnbogen, on the Mayn; where Roman Catholics, Lutherans, and Calvinists, are allowed the free exercise of their religion; 12 miles N.W. of Darmstadt.

**FREYUNG**, a town of the bishopric of Passau; 14 miles N. of Passau.

**FREYWALDE**, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Neisse; 15 miles S. of Neisse. N. lat. 50° 5'. E. long. 17° 5'.—Also, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Sagan; 12 miles S.W. of Sagan.

**FREZIER**, **AMEDEE-FRANCIS**, in *Biography*, was born at Chambray in 1682, and was intended by his parents for the profession of the law, but his own inclination led him to devote the strength of his talents to mathematics. He soon qualified himself for the engineer service of his country, and was employed, in 1711, by the court, in a survey of the Spanish colonies of Peru and Chili; and on his return from those countries he published a "Voyage to the South Sea," which obtained him a high degree of credit. After



this he was entrusted with the superintendence of several important fortifications, and for the great ability exhibited on this, and other occasions, in the service of government, he was rewarded with the cross of St. Lewis, and made lieutenant-colonel in the army. In 1740 he was appointed director of all the fortified places in Brittany. He died at Brest in the year 1773. He was author of "Traité des Feux d'Artifice," "Elemens de Stereotomie," in two volumes 8vo. This last was enlarged under the title of "Theorie et Pratique de la Coupe des Pierres et des Bois," in three volumes 4to. He is highly esteemed as an author, particularly for his last work.

FREZIERA, in *Botany*, in memory of Amadeus Francis Frezier, an engineer in the service of Louis XIV., who published a Voyage to Chili and Peru, and died in 1773, at the age of 91. He made some botanical observations, and introduced the Chili Strawberry into Europe; see FRAGARIA CHILOENSIS. He was greatly at variance with Father Feuillée, who attacked him in the preface of his own Voyage, and was answered by Frezier in a subsequent edition of his publication; see FEUILLÉE.—Swartz. Ind. Occ. v. 2. 971. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 1179. (Eroteum; Swartz. Prod. 85. Schreb. 807. See EROTEUM.)—Class and order, *Polyandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Aurantia*, Juss.

Gen. Char. *Cal.* Perianth of five ovate, concave, incumbent, permanent leaves. *Cor.* Petals five, roundish, inclining to ovate, concave, undivided, spreading. *Stam.* Filaments numerous (30), inserted into the receptacle, shorter than the petals, erect, thread-shaped; anthers roundish, minute. *Pist.* Germen superior, ovate, downy; style solitary, erect, rather longer than the stamens, awl-shaped, three or five-cleft at the summit, permanent; stigmas blunt, simple, reflexed. *Peric.* Berry roundish, dry, smooth, pointed with the permanent style, of three to five cells. *Seeds* three or four in each cell, oblong, slightly compressed.

Eff. Ch. Calyx of five leaves. Petals five. Style three to five-cleft. Berry dry, of three to five cells, with many seeds.

Obs. The inflorescence, flower and habit are those of *Thea*, but the fruit is different. Swartz.

1. *F. theoides*. Sw. Ind. Occ. v. 2. 972.—"Leaves lanceolate, somewhat ovate, bluntly serrated, smooth. Flowers axillary, solitary."—Native of lofty mountains in the southern part of Jamaica. A tree from 20 to 40 feet high, with a smooth greyish bark, and upright sub-divided branches. Leaves alternate, stalked, pointed, ribbed, smooth, shining on the upper side, rather rigid. Flowers few, stalked, drooping, whitish, resembling those of the tea shrub, but only half their size. They appear in June and July, and the berries ripen in October. The leaves are said by Swartz to be astringent, and to have precisely the taste of green tea. They might perhaps prove a better substitute for the Chinese plant than the leaves of ash, sloe, or whatever else serves to adulterate that valuable article of commerce in Europe.

2. *F. undulata*. Sw. Ind. Occ. v. 2. 974. (Eroteum undulatum; Vahl. Symb. v. 2. 61.)—"Leaves elliptic-lanceolate, pointed, serrated, smooth. Flowers axillary, clustered."—Native of woods on the highest mountains of the West Indies. An elegant tree, often rising to the height of 50 feet, the branches nearly erect, brown, with elevated white spots. Leaves about four inches long, serrated and undulated, finely veined, smooth, pale beneath; their stalks about an inch long, reddish, channelled above, smooth. Flower-stalks somewhat umbellate, rarely solitary. Flowers whitish. Swartz.

3. *F. reticulata*. Humboldt and Bonpland Plant. Æquinoct. v. 1. 22. t. 5.—"Leaves ovato-lanceolate, serrated, downy and reticulated beneath. Flowers axillary two or three together, stalked."—Native of Peru, on the Andes, near the town of Almaguer. Stem about 18 feet high, bearing many downy, reddish, leafy, warty branches. Leaves about three inches long, serrated; smooth above; finely downy and reticulated beneath. Footstalks an inch or more in length, downy. Flower-stalks two or three together, downy, as well as the calyx. Petals white, scarcely longer than the calyx. Fruit of four cells.

4. *F. hirsuta*. Leaves elliptic-lanceolate, bluntly serrated, smoothish with a hairy rib; unequal at their base. Flowers axillary, two or three together, stalked. Branches hairy.—Native of high cool mountains, where the atmosphere is always damp, in the island of St. Vincent, from whence it was sent by Dr. Alexander Anderson to A.B. Lambert, esq. from whose rich herbarium we have been favoured with a specimen. It seems very nearly akin to the last, but the young branches are extremely hairy, the leaves smaller, scarcely rough beneath except the rib, and remarkably unequal at their base. The flowers moreover are scarcely half so large as in *F. reticulata*, with very hairy stalks and calyx.

5. *F. canescens*. Humb. and Bonpl. Pl. Æquinoct. v. 1. 25. t. 6.—Leaves elliptical, tapering at each end, minutely serrated, hoary beneath. Flowers solitary or in pairs, stalked.—Native of the Andes of Peru, between the towns of Quito and Ybarra. A tree 18 feet high. Branches spreading, smooth, except at their extremities, where they are finely downy. Leaves three or four inches long, somewhat revolute, very finely serrated, hoary and downy at the back. Flowers rather large, mostly solitary, white, with downy stalks and calyx. Petals externally downy, twice as long as the calyx. Fruit of three cells.

6. *F. chrysophylla*. Humb. and Bonpl. Pl. Æquinoct. v. 1. 27. t. 7.—Leaves elliptic-lanceolate, pointed, entire; downy beneath. Flowers two or three together, stalked.—Native of cold parts of the Andes of Peru, near the town of Popayan. Remarkable for its entire leaves, which are smooth above, and of a fine golden hue at the back, with an appearance of two parallel lines on each side of the rib, but this is only caused by the arrangement of the hairs. Petals whitish, pointed, more than twice as long as the calyx.

7. *F. fericea*. Humb. and Bonpl. Pl. Æquinoct. v. 1. 29. t. 8.—Leaves ovate, pointed, finely serrated, silvery beneath, on short stalks. Flowers sessile.—Very frequent in cold parts of the province of Pasto in Peru, between the towns of Quito and Popayan. A tree 30 feet high, with angular smooth branches. Leaves nearly sessile, four inches long, broad at the base, smooth above, clothed beneath with white silky hairs, slightly veined. Flowers two or three together, sessile, small. Calyx smooth. Petals twice as long as the calyx, white, obtuse. Berry of from three to five cells.

8. *F. nervosa*. Humb. and Bonpl. Pl. Æquinoct. v. 1. 31. t. 9.—Leaves elliptic-ovate, pointed, serrated; veiny and somewhat hairy beneath. Flowers many together, stalked.—Native of cold situations in the province of Pasto in Peru. A tree above thirty feet high, with nearly smooth branches. Leaves marked with numerous transverse veins, and slightly hairy, beneath. Flowers small, white. The wood is valuable, and much used in building.

FRIABLE SOIL, in *Agriculture*, is such as has the particles readily broken down, and reduced into a powdery state. See SOIL.



**FRIANGOMBI**, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, in Congo, on the Zaine, near Lembo.

**FRIAR**, or **FRIER**, by the Latins called *frater*, the Italians *fra*, and the French *frere*, that is, *brother*, is a term common to the monks of all orders; founded on this, that there is a kind of fraternity, or brotherhood, presumed between the several religious persons of the same convent or monastery.

The kinds of friars are very numerous: Augustine friars; Dominican, or black, or preaching friars; Franciscan, or grey, or begging friars; and Carmelites, or white friars.

**FRIAR**, in a more peculiar sense, is restrained to such monks as are not priests; for those in orders are usually dignified with the appellation of *father*.

**FRIARS**, or **FRIERS**, *observant*, *fratres observantes*, were a branch of the Franciscans; thus called, because not combined together in any cloyster, convent, or corporation, as the conventuals are, but only agreed among themselves to observe the rules of their order, and that more strictly than the conventuals did, from whom they separated themselves out of a singularity of zeal, living in certain places of their own chusing.

**FRIAR'S COVE**, in *Botany*. See **ARUM**.

**FRIAR'S HEAD**, in *Geography*, a cape on the E. coast of Antigua. N. lat.  $17^{\circ} 11'$ . W. long.  $61^{\circ} 22'$ .

**FRIAR'S HILL**, a mountain of Ceylon, near the coast; 68 miles E. of Candy.

**FRIARY** of the *Holy Trinity*. See **TRINITY**.

**FRIAS**, in *Geography*, a town of Spain, in Old Castile, situated on an eminence, near the Ebro; 20 miles N. N. E. of Burgos. N. lat.  $42^{\circ} 40'$ . W. long.  $3^{\circ} 2'$ .

**FRIBURGH**, **FRIDBURGH**, or *Friburg*, among our Anglo-Saxon ancestors, denoted the same as frank-pledge did after the time of the conquest.

“Præterea est quædam summa et maxima securitas, per quam omnes statu firmissimo sustinentur, viz. ut unusquisque stabilitat se sub fideiussionis securitate, quam Angli vocant *freoborghes*; soli tamen Eboracenses dicunt eandem *tiennan-natale*, quod sonat Latine decem hominum numerum.” L.L. Edw. II. ap Lamb.

Every man in this kingdom was anciently associated in some *decennary*, (which see,) or company of ten families, who were pledged, or bound for each other, to keep the peace, and observe the law. (See **TITHING**.) If any offence was done by one, the other nine were to answer it; that is, if the criminal fled from justice, they had thirty days allowed to apprehend him; if he was not taken in that time, he who was the friburgh, i. e. the principal pledge of the ten, should take two of his own number, and the chief pledges of three neighbouring friburghs, with two others out of each of the said friburghs, who were to purge themselves, and their friburgh, of the forfeiture and flight of the criminal. If they could not do this, the principal pledge, with the other eight, were to make satisfaction.

Great men were not combined in any ordinary decenna, or dozen, as being deemed a sufficient assurance for themselves and their menial servants.

**FRIBURG**, or **FREYBURG**, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the circle of Swabia, and capital of the Austrian Brisgau, (ceded to the duke of Modena by the treaty of Campo Formio in 1797, and that of Lunéville in 1801,) situated at the foot of a stony mountain on the river Traism. This town was founded, in 1118, by Berchtold III. duke of Zæringen, from whom it came to the counts of Furstenberg, with whom it had many disputes on account of its privileges; but at last it purchased its freedom for 20,000 marks of silver. This sum was advanced by the

house of Austria, so that the town became subject to that family. The French took and dismantled it in 1744. It was again taken by the French in 1796, and soon surrendered to the archduke. The streets are broad and well paved; the principal church is a superb edifice. Here is an university, founded in 1457, by Albert IV. duke of Austria, with an academy, and five colleges dependent upon it; it has 10 convents, a commandery of the Teutonic order, and 13 churches. The principal business of the town is that of polishing crystals and precious stones; 34 miles S. S. E. of Strasburg. N. lat.  $48^{\circ} 2'$ . E. long.  $7^{\circ} 54'$ .

**FRIBURG**, or **FREYBURG**, called *Friburg* in *Uckland*, by way of distinction from *Friburg in the Brisgau*, a town of Switzerland and capital of a canton, to which it gives name. This town was built, in 1179, by Berchtold IV., duke of Zæringen, and endowed by him with considerable privileges. In 1218, the sovereignty of it descended to Ulrich of Kyburgh, in right of his wife Anne, sister of the last duke Berchtold V. By marriage it came into the possession of Eberhard, count of Hapsburg-Lauffenburg, who sold it to his cousin Rhodolph of Hapsburg, afterwards emperor. During this period a continual rivalry subsisted between Bera and Friburg; but at length all differences were composed, and in 1403 the two cities concluded a perpetual alliance. Friburg continued under the dominion of Austria until the middle of the 15th century, when it put itself under the protection of the duke of Savoy. From this era it occasionally assisted the cantons against the house of Austria; but soon after the battle of Morat, in which its troops had a share in the victory then obtained, it became a free and independent republic, and, in 1481, it was admitted a member of the Helvetic confederacy. The situation of Friburg is one of the most picturesque and wild in Switzerland; as it stands partly in a small plain, partly on bold acclivities, on a ridge of rugged rocks, half encircled by the river Sane; and is so entirely concealed by the circumjacent hills, that the traveller scarcely catches the smallest glimpse, until he bursts upon a view of the whole town from the overhanging eminence. The fortifications, consisting of high walls and towers, inclose a circumference of about four miles; within which space the eye comprehends a singular mixture of houses, rocks, thickets, and meadows, varying instantly from wild to agreeable, from the bustle of a town to the solitude of the deepest retirement. The Sane flows in a serpentine course, so as to form, within the space of two miles, five angles, between which the different parts of the current are nearly parallel to each other. On all sides the descent to the town is extremely steep, and in one place the streets even pass above the roofs of the houses. Many of the edifices are raised in regular gradation like the seats of an amphitheatre. The most extraordinary point of view is from the Pont-neuf. The houses, constructed with a grey sandstone, brought from a neighbouring quarry, are neat and well-built; but the whole town has a dull and inanimate appearance. Among the few objects worthy of particular notice are, the cathedral, an elegant Gothic edifice, erected in the latter end of the 14th century, and remarkable for the height and solidity of the tower. The town-house, an ancient building, and a lime-tree planted in the middle of the principal square by a soldier, as tradition reports, June 22d 1477, on his return from the battle of Morat, and regarded as an emblem of Swiss liberty. The society of Friburg is very agreeable; the gentry are frank and hospitable, and blend French politeness with great simplicity of manners. The bishop of Lausanne, called here the bishop of Friburg, resides in this city. Under the old establishment, he was appointed by the pope, usually at the recommendation



commendation of the French court; and his revenues commonly amounted to about 400*l.* per annum. His diocese extends over the whole canton, and part of that of Soleure. This canton is entirely Catholic, and its population, in 1785, was estimated at 57,589 persons, the town containing 5,011. According to the statement of Mr. Planta in his "History of the Helvetic Confederacy," the canton of Friburgh, before the revolution, consisted of 467 square miles, and contained 73,000 inhabitants. This canton contains a small portion of arable land, but abounds in pastures; accordingly, its principal articles of exportation consist in horned cattle, cheese, butter, and hides. Its cheese is famous under the name of Gruyeres, derived from that of the district in which it is made. (See GRUYERES.) It may be estimated upon an average, that the whole canton annually supplies pasture for 37,000 cows and oxen. In the year 1798, the town surrendered to the French army, under the command of general Pigeon; and as soon as the French took possession of it, a provisional government, elected by the districts of Friburgh, superseded the former magistracy, consisting of a council of 200. According to the constitution of 1801 it formed, with the addition of the bailliages of Morat and Schwytzenburgh, one of the 17 departments or cantons of Switzerland, deputed four representatives to the general diet. By the constitution of 1803, the force which this canton is required to supply consists of 620 men. Friburgh is distant 16 miles S. W. from Berne, and 27 N. E. from Lausanne. N. lat. 46° 50'. E. long. 6° 48'.

FRIBURG, a town of Bavaria; 15 miles S. S. E. of Brannau.

FRIBUS, a town of Bohemia, in the circle of Eisbogen; nine miles W. of Joachimsthal.

FRICALA, a town of European Turkey, in Thessaly; 35 miles W. of Larissa.

FRICASSEE, a dish, or melfs, hastily dressed in a frying-pan, and seasoned with butter, oil, or the like.

The word is French, formed of the Latin *frixatura*, frying. Others will have fricassée formed in imitation of the noise made by butter, or other fat, when melted in the pan.

We say a fricassée of pullets, or rabbits, of tench, of tripe, of frogs, of eggs, of peas, &c.

FRICCIUS, MELCHIOR, in *Biography*, a physician, who practised his profession at Ulm in the latter part of the seventeenth century. Respecting the particular circumstances of his life, little has been recorded; but he left several interesting works on medical subjects, of which his treatise on the medicinal properties of poisons deserves particular mention. He was one of the first to demonstrate to the profession, from reason, experience, and authority, that poisonous substances may be employed without danger, both internally and externally; and that, deleterious as they are in certain quantities and on certain occasions, the prudent physician may derive from them the most efficacious remedies against the most obstinate diseases. The poisons, which Friccius arranged in the class of remedies, are principally arsenic, corrosive muriate of mercury, euphorbium, aconite, cicuta, bella donna, hyosciamus, &c. Although the fears and prejudices of his contemporaries led them to discredit his facts, and to look upon his reasoning as visionary, his posterity have realized his statements, in consequence of the experiments of Van Swieten, Storck, Fowler, &c.; and these substances are now resorted to, as some of the most active agents of the materia medica. The following are the titles of the publications of Friccius. 1. "Dissertatio Medica de Peste, seu, nova Methodus cognoscendi et curandi Pestem," Ulm, 1684.—2. "Icon Podagræ, representans

morbi podagrici historiam, causas, prognosin, et curationem," Ibid. 1693.—3. "Tractatus Medicus de Virtute Venenorum Medicæ," Ibid. 1693, 1701.—4. "De Colica scorbutica," Ibid. 1696.—5. "Paradoxa Medica in quibus plurima curiosa et utilia contra communes Medicorum Opiniones pertractantur," Ibid. 1699.—Eloy. Diet.

FRICENTI, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in Principato Citra, the see of a bishop, united with Avellino; 18 miles S. E. of Benevento. N. lat. 40° 59'. E. long. 15° 2'.

FRICHE, or FRISCHE, JAMES DU, in *Biography*, a learned French Benedictine monk, was born in Normandy in the year 1641. He embraced the ecclesiastical life, and pursued his studies with so much diligence and ardour, that he was selected by his superiors as a proper person for superintending some of the noble editions of the fathers which they sent into the world. He was fixed on to publish the works of St. Ambrose, which appeared at Paris, in two volumes folio, in 1686, and, in 1690, enriched with notes, various readings, remarks, &c. Friche was afterwards employed to prepare for the press a new edition of the works of St. Gregory Nazianzen, but he died before he could complete his plan, which happened at Paris in 1693, when he was about fifty-two years of age. Friche was likewise author of the "Life of St. Augustine," prefixed to the Benedictine edition of the works of that father. He had likewise filled the professorship of rhetoric at Thiron with much reputation. Moreri.

FRICIUM, of *frico*, *I rub*, in *Pharmacy*, a name given to such medicines as are intended to be rubbed into the several parts of the body. The ancients had three kinds of fricia, the dry, the soft, and the liquid; the first was used in the way of fumigation, the second was bound on the part with cloths, and the last was used by way of embrocation.

FRICKTHAL, in *Geography*, a district on the left bank of the Rhine, which the emperor of Germany agreed to cede to the French republic by the treaty of Campo Formio and that of Luneville.

FRITION, in a general sense, the act of rubbing or grating the surface of one body against that of another, called also *attrition*.

The phenomena arising upon the friction of divers bodies under different circumstances, are very numerous and considerable.

Mr. Hawksbee gives us a number of experiments of this kind; particularly of the attrition, or friction of glass, under various circumstances, the result of which was, that it yielded light, and became electrical.

All bodies by friction are brought to conceive heat; many of them to emit light; particularly a cat's back, sugar, beaten sulphur, mercury, sea-water, gold, copper, &c. but, above all, diamonds, which, when briskly rubbed against glass, gold, or the like, yield a light equal to that of a live coal when blown by the bellows. See ELECTRICS and ELECTRICITY.

FRITION, in *Mechanics*, denotes the resistance a moving body meets with from the surface on which it moves.

Friction arises from the roughness or asperity of the surface of the body moved on, and that of the body moving; for such surfaces consisting alternately of eminences and cavities, either the eminences of the one must be raised over those of the other, or they must be both broke and worn off; but neither can happen without motion, nor can motion be produced without a force impressed. Hence, the force applied to move the body is either wholly, or partly, spent on this effect; and consequently there arises a resistance, or friction, which will be greater, *ceteris paribus*, as the eminences—



## F R I C T I O N .

nences are the greater, and the substance the harder : and as the body, by continual friction, becomes more and more polished, the friction diminishes.

Hence it follows, that the surfaces of the parts of machines that touch each other should be as smooth and polished as possible. However, it is found by experience, that the flat surfaces of metals, or other bodies, may be so far polished as to increase friction ; because the attraction of cohesion becomes sensible, as we bring the surfaces of bodies nearer and nearer to contact. But, as no body can be so much polished, as quite to take away all inequality ; witness those numerous ridges discovered by the microscope on the smoothest surfaces ; hence arises the necessity of anointing the parts that touch with oil, or some other fatty matter.

**FRICTION, Laws of.** 1. As the weight of a body moving on another is increased, so is the friction.

This we see experimentally in a balance, which, when only charged with a small weight, easily turns ; but with a greater, a greater force is required.

Hence, if the line of direction of a moving body be oblique to the surface moved on, the friction is the greater ; this having the same effect as an increase of weight.

And hence, again, as a perpendicular stroke or impression is to an oblique one, as the whole line to the sine of the angle of incidence ; and the sine of a greater angle is greater, and that of a lesser less ; the friction is the greater, as the line of direction approaches nearer to a perpendicular.

This is easily observable, and especially in the teeth of wheels, which are frequently broke on this very account. The friction, therefore, is taken away, if the line of direction of the moving body be parallel to the surface. The truth of this principle, that the friction is proportioned to the weight of the moving body, has been disputed ; and some objections have been urged against it, an account of which will be given in the sequel of the article.

2. The friction is less in a body that rolls than it would be if the same body were to slide, as is easily demonstrated. For suppose a dented ruler, A B, *Plate XXIX. Mechanics, fig. 1.* and suppose a wheel D E to move along with it, with its teeth perpendicular to the circumference ; if now the body were to slide, the tooth F, when it touched the ruler, would describe a right line on its surface, and, as the tooth of the ruler H resists the same, it could not proceed without removing or breaking either the tooth H, or that at F. And the same will hold in the sliding of any rough surface upon another, where the whole friction will take place that can any way arise from the roughness of the surface. But if the wheel E D roll along the ruler, then the tooth H will no longer resist its motion, only as it is to be hoisted out of the cavity F over the eminence of the tooth H ; and the same holds in the rubbing of any rough body over the surface of another.

Hence, in machines, lest the friction should employ a great part of the power, care is to be taken, that no part of the machine slide along another, if it can be avoided ; but rather that they roll, or turn upon each other. With this view it may be proper to lay the axes of cylinders, not as is usually done, in a groove, or concave matrix, but between little wheels, A B C D, *fig. 2.* moveable on their respective axes ; for by this contrivance, the friction is transferred from the circumference of those wheels to their pivots ; and the friction may be still diminished farther, by making the axes of those wheels rest upon other friction-wheels that turn round with them. This was long ago recommended by P. Casatus ; and experience confirms, that we save much power by it. Hence also it is, that a pulley

moveable on its axis resists less than if it were fixed. And the same may be observed of the wheels of coaches, and other carriages.

From these principles, with a little farther help from the higher geometry, Olaus Roemer determined the figure of the teeth of wheels, that should make the least resistance possible, and which should be epicycloidal. And the same was afterwards demonstrated by De la Hire. See **WHEELS** and **WHEEL-CARRIAGES**.

Hence in sawing mills, the sides of the wooden rectangle the saws are fitted into should be furnished with rotulae, or little wheels, which would greatly lessen the friction ; and the like in other cases.

**FRICTION, Calculation of the Quantity of.** The friction is a point of the utmost importance in machines ; and by all means to be considered in calculating their force : yet it is generally overlooked in such calculations : but this is principally because its precise value is not known. It is not yet reduced to certain and infallible rules ; since it depends upon the structure of bodies, the form of their prominent parts and cavities, and upon their rigidity, their elasticity, their coherence, and other circumstances. The common method is, barely to compute the advantage which a moving power has from the machine ; either on account of its distance from a fixed point ; or of the direction in which it acts. And in all the demonstrations it is supposed, that the surfaces of bodies are perfectly smooth and polished. Indeed the engineers expect, that in the practice they should lose part of the advantage of their force by the friction ; but how much, it is supposed, nothing but the practice can determine. M. Amontons, indeed, (*Mem. de l'Acad. Royale des Sciences 1699*), has made an attempt to settle, by experiment, a foundation for the precise calculation of the quantity of friction, and Mr. Parent has confirmed it from reasoning and geometry ; but their theory, however warranted, is not generally and fully received.

M. Amontons' principle is, that the friction of two bodies, or the resistance opposed to the motion of a body upon an horizontal surface, depends on the weight, or force, with which they bear on each other ; and only increases as the bodies are more strongly pressed, or applied, against each other, or are charged with a greater weight ; and that it is a vulgar error, that the quantity of friction has any dependence on the extent of the surfaces rubbed against each other ; or that the friction increases as the surfaces do. Thus if a piece of wood four inches wide and one inch thick be ground, and thereby made as exactly fit to the surface of another fixed piece of the same wood, it will acquire the same weight to draw it along on the same, whether it be laid on its broad or narrow side : for though on the broad side there be four times the number of touching particles. (*ceteris paribus*), yet each particle is pressed with but  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the weight bearing on those of the narrow side ; and since four times the number multiplied by  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the weight is equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the number multiplied by four times the weight, it is plain that the effect, that is, the resistance, is equal in both cases, and therefore requires the same force to overcome it.

Upon the first proposal of this paradox, M. de la Hire had recourse to experiments, which succeeded much in favour of the new system. He laid several pieces of rough wood on a rough table ; their sizes were unequal ; but he laid weights on them, so as to render them all equally heavy : and he found, that the same precise force, or weight, applied to them by a little pulley, was required to put each in motion, notwithstanding all the inequality of the surfaces. The experiment succeeded in the same manner in pieces of marble, laid on a marble table. Upon this M. de la Hire



## FRICTION.

la Hire betook himself to the rationale of the thing; and has given us a physical solution of the effect. And M. Amontons has settled a calculus of the value of friction; and the loss sustained by it in machines, on the foundation of the new principle.

In wood, iron, lead, and brass, which are the principal materials used in machines, he finds the resistance, caused by friction, to be nearly the same, when those materials are anointed with oil, or other fatty matter; (but this fact has been disputed by Muschenbroek, and experiments urged in proof of the contrary :) and this resistance, independent of the quantity of surface, he makes to be nearly equal to a third part of the force with which the bodies are pressed against each other. Others have observed, that if the surfaces be hard and well polished, the friction will be less than a third part of the weight; but if the parts be soft or rugged, it will be much greater. Let a very smooth cylinder of wood AB, *fig. 3.* be laid on two well-polished and oiled or greased supporters C and D, and be charged with the weight of two pounds in the two equal balls G, H; it will require an additional weight  $x$  (equal to about a third part of the two pounds) to give motion to, or overcome the friction of the said cylinder. But this additional weight, as it causes a greater pressure of the cylinder, will increase the friction, and require the addition of another weight  $y$ , equal to a third part of its own; for the same reason the weight  $y$  will require another  $z$  a third part of two pounds, and so on *ad infinitum*.

Therefore, if the friction is precisely equal to a third of the weight, the first weight, with all the additional ones, *viz.*  $2, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{9}, \frac{2}{27}, \&c.$  will be a series of numbers in geometrical progression decreasing; and the sum of all these terms, omitting the first, *i. e.* the sum of the infinite number of additional weights  $x + y + z, \&c.$  equal to one pound: so that if the weight of the cylinder be inconsiderable, the way to overcome the friction will be to double the power G or H at once.

But if the cylinder moved on the two small gudgeons E and F, or on a small axis, the friction would be abated in the same proportion as the diameter of these gudgeons is less than the diameter of the cylinder, because in this case the parts on which the cylinder moves and rubs will have less velocity than the power which moves it in the same proportion. See *WHEEL Carriages*.

Beside the pressure, the magnitude whereof determines that of the friction, there is another circumstance to be considered, *viz.* the velocity. The friction is the greater, and the more difficult to surmount, as the parts are rubbed against each other with the greater swiftness; so that this velocity must be compared with that of the power necessary to move the machine, and overcome the friction. If the velocity of the power be double that of the parts rubbed, it acquires by that means an advantage that makes it double; or, which amounts to the same, it diminishes the contrary force of friction by one half; and reduces it to a sixth part of the weight or pressure. But this velocity M. Amontons only considers as a circumstance that augments or diminishes the effect of the pressure, *i. e.* the difficulty of the motion: so that the friction still follows the proportion of the weight. Only, we are hereby directed to dispose the parts of machines that rub against each other in such a manner, as that they may have the least velocity possible: and thus the diameter of the axis of a wheel should be as small as possible, with regard to that of the wheel; in that the lesser the axis, the slower will be the motion of the surfaces rubbing against each other; since the velocity of a circular motion always goes diminishing from the circumference to

the centre: and, for the same reason, the teeth of dented wheels should be as small and thin as possible; for a tooth catching on a notch, &c. rubs one of its sides against a surface equal to its own; and is to disengage itself, in a certain time, by passing over a space equal to the surface; consequently, the lesser the surface, the less space it has to move; the smallness of the surface diminishing the resistance of the friction; not as it is a less surface that rubs, but as there is a less space to move. The following general proposition may be deduced from the preceding remarks, *viz.* That the resistances arising from friction are to one another in a ratio compounded of the pressures of the rubbing parts, and the times or velocities of their motions. The experiments of M. Amontons were confirmed by Bossut and Belidor. (*Archit. Hydraul. v. i. c. 2.*) And those of M. Bulfinger (*Comment. Petropol. tom. ii.*) furnished conclusions similar to those of Amontons, with this difference, that the resistance of motion was equal to one-fourth of the force with which the rubbing surfaces were pressed together. M. Parent, suggesting that friction is occasioned by small spherical eminences in one surface being dragged out of corresponding spherical cavities in the other, proposed to determine its quantity by finding the force which would move a sphere standing upon three equal spheres. Accordingly this force was found to be to the weight of the sphere as seven to twenty, or nearly one-third of the sphere's weight. (*Recherches de Mathem. et Phys. 1713. tom. ii.*) In investigating the phenomena of friction, M. Parent placed the body upon an inclined plane, and augmented or diminished the angle of inclination till the body had a tendency to move, and the angle at which the motion commenced, he called the angle of equilibrium. The weight of the body, therefore, will be to its friction upon the inclined plane as radius to the sine of the angle of equilibrium, and its weight will be to the friction on an horizontal plane, as radius to the tangent of the angle of equilibrium. (*Mem. de l'Academ. 1704.*) The celebrated Euler seems to have adopted the hypothesis of Bulfinger respecting the ratio of friction to the force of pressure; and in two curious dissertations, published by him on this subject, he has suggested many important observations, which have engaged the attention of professor Vince. (*Sur le Frottement des Corps Solides; and Sur la Diminution de la Resistance du Frottement*, published in the *Memoires de l'Acad. Roy. des Scs. à Berlin. ann. 1748.*) He observes, that when a body is in motion, the effect of friction will be only one-half of what it is when the body has begun to move; and he shews, that if the angle of an inclined plane be gradually increased till the body which is placed upon it begins to descend, the friction of the body at the commencement of its motion will be to its weight or pressure upon the plane, as the sine of the plane's elevation is to its cosine, or as the tangent of the same angle is to radius, or as the height of the plane is to its length. But when the body is in motion, the friction is diminished, and may be found by the following equation,

$$\mu = \text{tang. } a \frac{m}{15623 \pi n \cos. a}; \text{ in which } \mu \text{ is the quantity of}$$

friction, the weight or pressure of the body being = 1,  $a$  is the angle of the plane's inclination,  $m$  is the length of the plane in 1000th parts of a Rhinland foot, and  $n$  the time of the body's descent. As to the cause of friction, Euler nearly agrees with Parent; with this difference, that instead of regarding the eminences and corresponding depressions as spherical, he supposes them to be angular, and imagines the friction to arise from the body's ascending a perpetual succession of inclined planes.

Notwithstanding all the confirmations and illustrations of the



## FRICTION.

the theory of friction proposed by Amontons, neither the public, nor even the academy itself where it was proposed, could be brought fully to acquiesce in it. Muschenbroek and the abbé Nollet have concluded from experiments that the friction of bodies depends on the quantity of their surface as well as their weight. (Introd. ad Phil. Nat. vol. i. cap. 9. and Lect. Phys. Exp. tom. i. p. 241.) Nollet (Leçons de Physique, tom. iii.) and Boffut (Traité Elementaire de Mécanique, § 3067.) have distinguished friction into two kinds, that which arises from one surface being dragged over another, and that which is occasioned by one body rolling over another. The resistance in the first case is greater than that in the second; and it appears from the experiments of Muschenbroek and others, that when a body is carried along with an uniformly accelerated motion, and retarded by the first kind of friction, the spaces are still proportional to the squares of the times; but when the motion is effected by the same kind of friction, this proportionality between the spaces and the times of their description does not obtain.

The above recited hypothesis of M. Amontons has been adopted and confirmed by M. Camus, Desaguliers, Ferguson and others. Mr. Ferguson found that the quantity of friction was always proportionable to the weight of the rubbing body, and not to the quantity of surface; and that it increased with an increase of velocity, but was not proportioned to the augmentation of celerity. He found also that the friction of smooth soft wood, moving upon smooth soft wood, was equal to  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the weight; of rough wood upon rough wood  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the weight; of soft wood upon hard, or hard upon soft,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the weight; of polished steel upon polished steel or pewter,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the weight; of polished steel upon copper,  $\frac{1}{5}$ , and of polished steel upon brass  $\frac{1}{6}$  of the weight. (See Ferguson's Tables and Tracts.)

Mr. Emerson, in his Principles of Mechanics, deduces from experiments the following remarks relating to the quantity of friction: when a cubic piece of soft wood of eight pounds weight moves upon a smooth plane of soft wood, at the rate of three feet per second, its friction is about one third of the weight; but if it be rough, the friction is little less than half the weight: on the same supposition, when both the pieces of wood are very smooth, the friction is about one-fourth of the weight; the friction of soft wood on hard, or of hard wood upon soft, is one-fifth or one half of the weight; of hard wood upon hard wood one-seventh or one-eighth; of polished steel moving on steel or pewter, one-fourth; moving on copper or lead, one-fifth of the weight. He observes in general, that metals of the same sort have more friction than those of different sorts; that lead makes much resistance; that iron or steel running in brass makes the least friction of any; and that metals oiled make the friction less than when polished, and twice as little as when unpolished. Desaguliers observes that, in Mons. Camus's experiments on small models of sledges in actual motion, there are more cases wherein the friction is less than where it is more than one-third of the weight. See a table, exhibiting the friction between various substances, formed from his experiments in Def. Exp. Phil. vol. i. p. 193. See also his Account of the Friction of Engines, Carriages, &c. p. 133—138. p. 154—182. p. 458—460.

In order to estimate the quantity of friction in any engine, begin at the power and consider the velocity and the weight at the first rubbing part, and determine the quantity of friction by the foregoing principles; then proceed to the next rubbing part, finding the friction there, &c.

There is scarcely any subject or experiment, with regard to which different persons have formed such various conclu-

sions, so that the nature and laws of friction are not yet sufficiently clear and decisive. It is granted that the pressure has a great effect, and is, in many cases, the only thing to be considered in friction; but it will be hard to persuade us absolutely to exclude the consideration of the surface.

If two bodies, with plain surfaces, supposed infinitely hard, and polished, be moved along each other, the friction will be none, or infinitely small; but if, in lieu of such supposition, which has no place in nature, we suppose two bodies, with rough, uneven surfaces, the difficulty of moving one of them on the other must either arise from this; that the first is to be raised, in order to disengage the parts caught or locked in the second; or that the parts must be broken, and worn off; or both.

In the first case, the difficulty of raising one of the bodies makes that of the motion; and of consequence the friction arises wholly from the weight, or pressure; and the surface has nothing to do in it.

In the second case, the magnitude of the surface would be all; were it possible this second case could be absolutely abstracted from the first, *i. e.* could the parts of one body be rubbed and worn against those of the other, without raising one of them; it being visible, that a greater number of parts to be broken would make a greater resistance than a less: but as in practice we never rub, or grind, without raising the body, the resistance arising from the greatness of the surface in the second case, is always combined with that from the pressure; whereas, in the former case, that arising from the pressure may be alone and uncompounded.

Add, that what is worn off a body is ordinarily very little, with regard to the great number of times the body must have been raised during the friction, and all the little heights added together, which the body must have been raised to.

Hence, as the resistance from pressure may be single; and as the same always accompanies that arising from the magnitude of the surfaces, and is usually much the more considerable of the two, when it does accompany it; for these reasons, in most of the experiments that are made, it is the only one perceived, and the only one that needs to be considered.

But then, as it is possible, in certain cases, for the pressure to be very slender, and the number of parts to be rubbed very great, it must be owned there are cases wherein the friction follows, very sensibly, the proportion of the surfaces.

The subject of friction is of such importance in its relation to the construction and use of various machines, that we think it needless to make any apology for extending this article, so as to comprehend some more recent facts and observations, which may enable those whom it more immediately concerns to form a just estimate of its quantity, and to obviate its effects. The ingenious Mr. Vince of Cambridge has lately directed his attention to this interesting subject; and communicated to the Royal Society an elaborate paper, containing a great number of experiments and of conclusions that are deduced from them, which merit particular notice. A minute detail would far exceed our limits; and, therefore referring our readers to the 75th volume of the Philosophical Transactions, we must content ourselves with briefly stating the general result of the whole. Mr. Vince found, by deduction from his experiments, that the friction of hard bodies in motion is an uniformly retarding force; and that the quantity of it is considered as equivalent



## F R I C T I O N .

to a weight drawing the body backwards on the horizontal plane, or acting contrary to the moving force, is equal to  $M - \frac{M \times W \times S}{r t^2}$ ; where  $M$  is the moving force ex-

pressed by its weight,  $W$  the weight of the body upon the horizontal plane,  $S$  the space through which the moving force or weight descended in the time  $t$  expressed in seconds, and  $r = 16\frac{1}{2}$  feet, the measure of the force of gravity. He also found that the quantity of friction increases in a less ratio than the quantity of matter or weight of the body; and that the friction of a body does not continue the same when it has different surfaces applied to the plane on which it moves, but that the smallest surfaces will have the least friction. To the experiments instituted by Mr. Ferguson and others, from which conclusions have been drawn so different from these, Mr. Vince makes the following objections; it was their object to determine what moving force would *just* put a body at rest in motion; and having, as they thought, found it, they thence concluded, that the accelerative force was then equal to the friction. But it is manifest, as Mr. Vince observes, that any force which will put a body in motion must be *greater* than the force which opposes its motion, otherwise it would not overcome it; and hence, if there were no other objection but this, it is evident that the friction could not be very accurately obtained. Besides, there is another objection which totally destroys the experiment so far as it tends to shew the quantity of friction, which is the strong cohesion of the body to the plane when it lies at rest; and this is confirmed by the following experiments: 1st, a body of  $12\frac{3}{4}$  oz. was laid upon an horizontal plane, and then loaded with a weight of 8lb. and such a moving force was applied as would, when the body was *just put* in motion, continue that motion without any acceleration; in which case the friction must be just equal to the accelerative force. The body was then stopped, when it appeared that the same moving force which had *kept* the body in motion before, would not *put* it in motion, and it was found necessary to take off  $4\frac{1}{2}$  oz. from the body before the same moving force *would put* it in motion: whence it appears that this body when laid upon the plane, at rest, acquired a very strong adhesion to it. 2dly. A body whose weight was 26 oz. was laid at rest upon the horizontal plane, and it was found that a moving force of 6 oz. would *just put* it in motion, but that a moving force of 4 oz. *would*, when it was *just put* in motion, *continue* that motion without any acceleration, and therefore the accelerative force must *then* have been equal to the friction, and not when the moving force of 6 oz. was applied. From these experiments it appears, how very considerable the cohesion was in proportion to the friction when the body was in motion: it being, in the latter case, almost one-third, and in the former it was found to be very nearly equal to the whole friction. All the conclusions, therefore, deduced from the experiments which have been instituted to determine the friction from the force necessary to *put* a body in motion, have manifestly been totally false; as such experiments only shew the resistance which arises from the cohesion and friction jointly.

After all these details we must recur to the experiments and reasoning of M. Coulomb for an accurate and satisfactory view of this complicated part of mechanical philosophy. His experiments were conducted on a large scale, with large bodies and heavy weights, so that he was thus enabled not only to correct the errors which unavoidably arose from the limited experiments of preceding writers, but to discover new phenomena, while he confirmed other conclusions, which had before been partially established. We shall here avail ourselves of the results of his experiments, as they are pre-

sented in an abridged form to the reader by Dr. Brewster in his edition of Ferguson's *Mechanics*, vol. ii. and refer for a fuller account to the "*Journal de Physique*" for Sept. and Oct. 1785, vol. xxvii. p. 206—282, &c.

1. The friction of homogeneous bodies, or bodies of the same kind moving upon one another, is generally supposed to be greater than that of heterogeneous bodies. This was the opinion of Muschenbroek, Krafft, Camus, and Boffut. But Coulomb has shewn that there are exceptions to this rule. He found, for example, that the friction of oak upon oak was equal to  $\frac{1}{2.34}$  of the force of pressure; the friction of pine against

pine was  $\frac{1}{1.78}$ , and of oak against pine  $\frac{1}{1.5}$ . The friction of oak against copper was  $\frac{1}{5.5}$ , and that of oak against iron nearly the same.

2. It was generally supposed, that in the case of wood, the friction is greatest when the bodies are dragged contrary to the course of their fibres. Muschenbroek, *Introductio ad Philosoph. Nat.* § 513, Bc. But Coulomb has shewn that the friction is in this case sometimes the smallest. When the bodies moved in the direction of their fibres the friction was  $\frac{1}{2.34}$  of the fibres with which they were pressed together; but when the motion was contrary to the course of the fibres, the friction was only  $\frac{1}{3.76}$ .

3. The longer the rubbing surfaces remain in contact, the greater is their friction. This is mentioned by Boffut, *Traite de Mecanique*, § 310; but Coulomb has the merit of having established the fact.—When wood was moved upon wood, according to the direction of the fibres, the friction was increased by keeping the surfaces in contact for a few seconds; and when the time was prolonged to a minute, the friction seemed to have reached its farthest limit. But when the motion was performed contrary to the course of the fibres, a greater time was necessary before the friction arrived at its maximum. When wood was moved upon metal, the friction did not attain its maximum till the surfaces continued in contact for five or six days; and it is very remarkable, that when wooden surfaces were anointed with tallow, the time requisite for producing the greatest quantity of friction is increased. The increase of friction which is generated by prolonging the time of contact is so great, that a body weighing 1650 pounds was moved with a force of 64 pounds when first laid upon its corresponding surface. After having remained in contact for the space of three seconds, it required 160 pounds to put it in motion, and when the time was prolonged to six days, it could scarcely be moved with a force of 622 pounds. When the surfaces of metallic bodies were moved upon one another, the time of producing a maximum of friction was not changed by the interposition of olive oil; it was increased, however, by employing swine grease as an unguent, and was prolonged to five or six days by besmearing the surfaces with tallow.

4. Friction is in general proportional to the force with which the rubbing surfaces are pressed together; and is, for the most part, equal to between  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of that force.—In order to prove the first part of this proposition, Coulomb employed a large piece of wood, whose surface contained three square feet, and loaded it successively with 74 pounds, 874 pounds, and 2474 pounds. In these cases the friction was successively  $\frac{1}{2.46}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2.16}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2.21}$  of the force of pressure;



pression; and when a less surface and other weights were used, the friction was  $\frac{1}{2.36}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2.42}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2.40}$ . Similar results were obtained in all Coulomb's experiments, even when metallic surfaces were employed. The second part of the proposition has also been established by Coulomb. He found that the greatest friction is engendered when oak moves upon pine, and that it amounts to  $\frac{1}{1.78}$  of the force of pression; on the contrary, when iron moves upon brass, the least friction is produced, and it amounts to  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the force of pression.

5. Friction is in general not increased by augmenting the rubbing surfaces. Muschenbroek and Nollet entertained the opposite opinion. The experiments of Krafft coincide with those of Coulomb. See *Commentarii Petropolitanae*, tom. xii. p. 266, § 19, 20, &c.—When a superficies of three feet square was employed, the friction, with different weights, was  $\frac{1}{2.28}$  at a medium; but when a smaller surface was used, the friction, instead of being greater, as might have been expected, was only  $\frac{1}{2.39}$ .

6. Friction for the most part is not augmented by an increase of velocity. In some cases, however, it is diminished by an augmentation of celerity.—M. Coulomb found, that when wood moved upon wood in the direction of the fibres, the friction was a constant quantity, however much the velocity was varied; but that when the surfaces were very small in respect to the force with which they were pressed, *the friction was diminished by augmenting the rapidity*: the friction, on the contrary, was increased when the surfaces were very large when compared with the force of pression. When the wood was moved contrary to the direction of its fibres, the friction in every case remained the same. If wood is moved upon metals, the friction is greatly increased by an increase of velocity; and when metals move upon wood besmeared with tallow, the friction is still augmented by adding to the velocity. When metals move upon metals, the friction is always a constant quantity; but when heterogeneous substances are employed which are not bedaubed with tallow, the friction is so increased with the velocity, as to form an arithmetical progression when the velocities form a geometrical one.

7. The friction of loaded cylinders rolling upon a horizontal plane is in the direct ratio of their weights, and the inverse ratio of their diameters. In Coulomb's experiments, the friction of cylinders of guaiacum wood, which were two inches in diameter, and were loaded with 1000 pounds, was 18 pounds or  $\frac{1}{56}$  of the force of pression. In cylinders of elm, the friction was greater by  $\frac{2}{5}$ , and was scarcely diminished by the interposition of tallow.

From a variety of experiments on the friction of the axes of pulleys, Coulomb obtained the following results.—When an iron axle moved in a brass bush or bed, the friction was  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the pression; but when the bush was besmeared with very clean tallow, the friction was only  $\frac{1}{17}$ , when swine's grease was interposed, the friction amounted to  $\frac{1}{8.5}$ , and when olive oil was employed as an unguent, the friction was never less than  $\frac{1}{5}$  or  $\frac{1}{7.5}$ . When the axis was of green oak, and the bush of guaiacum wood, the friction was  $\frac{1}{26}$  when tallow was interposed; but when the tallow was removed so that a small quantity of grease only covered the

surface, the friction was increased to  $\frac{1}{7}$ . When the bush was made of elm, the friction was in similar circumstances  $\frac{1}{17}$  and  $\frac{1}{27}$  which is the least of all. If the axis be made of box, and the bush of guaiacum wood, the friction was  $\frac{1}{17}$  and  $\frac{1}{24}$ , circumstances being the same as before. If the axle be of boxwood, and the bush of elm, the friction will be  $\frac{1}{27}$  and  $\frac{1}{36}$ ; and if the axle be of iron and the bush of elm, the friction will be  $\frac{1}{26}$  of the force of pression.

The cause of friction is well illustrated by Mr. John Leslie, professor of mathematics in the university of Edinburgh. (See his valuable work on the nature and propagation of heat, chap. xv. p. 299, &c.) "If the two surfaces," says this ingenious writer, "which rub against each other are rough and uneven, there is a necessary waste of force, occasioned by the grinding and abrasion of their prominences. But friction subsists after the contiguous surfaces are worked down as regular and smooth as possible. In fact, the most elaborate polish can operate no other change than to diminish the size of the natural asperities. The surface of a body, being moulded by its internal structure, must evidently be furrowed, or toothed, or serrated. Friction is, therefore, commonly explained on the principle of the inclined plane, from the effort required to make the incumbent weight mount over a succession of eminences. But this explication, however currently repeated, is quite insufficient. The mass which is drawn along is not continually ascending; it must alternately rise and fall: for each superficial prominence will have a corresponding cavity; and since the boundary of contact is supposed to be horizontal, the total elevations will be equalled by their collateral depressions. Consequently, if the lateral force might suffer a perpetual diminution in lifting up the weight, it would, the next moment, receive an equal increase by letting it down again; and those opposite effects, destroying each other, could have no influence whatever on the general motion.

"Adhesion seems still less capable of accounting for the origin of friction. A perpendicular force acting on a solid can evidently have no effect to impede its progress; and though this lateral force, owing to the unavoidable inequalities of contact, may be subject to a certain irregular obliquity, the balance of chances must, on the whole, have the same tendency to accelerate, as to retard, the motion. If the continuous surfaces were, therefore, to remain absolutely passive, no friction could ever arise. Its existence demonstrates an unceasing mutual change of figure, the opposite planes, during the passage, continually seeking to accommodate themselves to all the minute and accidental varieties of contact. The one surface, being pressed against the other, becomes, as it were, compactly indented, by protruding some points and retracting others. This adaptation is not accomplished instantaneously, but requires very different periods to attain its *maximum*, according to the nature and relation of the substances concerned. In some cases a few seconds are sufficient, in others, the full effect is not produced till after the lapse of several days. While the incumbent mass is drawn along, at every stage of its advance, it changes its external configuration, and approaches more or less towards a strict contiguity with the under surface. Hence the effort required to put it first in motion, and hence too, the decreased measure of friction, which, if not deranged by adventitious causes, attends generally an augmented rapidity. This appears clearly established by the curious experiments of Coulomb, the most original and valuable which have been made on that interesting subject. Friction consists in the force expended to raise continually the surface of pressure by an oblique action. The upper surface travels over a perpetual system of inclined planes; 3 A but



## FRICTION.

but that system is ever changing, with alternate inversion. In this act, the incumbent weight makes incessant, yet unavailing efforts to ascend: for the moment it has gained the summits of the superficial prominences, these sink down beneath it, and the adjoining cavities start up into elevations, presenting a new series of obstacles which are again to be surmounted; and thus the labours of Sisyphus are realized in the phenomena of friction.

"The degree of friction must evidently depend on the angles of the natural protuberances, and which are determined by the elementary structure or the mutual relation of the two approximate substances. The effect of polishing is only to abridge those asperities and increase their number, without altering in any respect their curvature or inflexions. The constant or successive acclivity produced by the ever-varying adaptation of the contiguous surfaces remains, therefore, the same, and consequently the expence of force will still amount to the same proportion of the pressure. The intervention of a coat of oil, soap, or tallow, by readily accommodating itself to the variations of contact, must tend to equalize it, and therefore must lessen the angles, or soften the contour, of the successively emerging prominences, and thus diminish likewise the friction which thence results."

In order to diminish the resistance which friction occasions in machines, that species of friction which arises from one body being dragged over another has been converted into that which is occasioned by one body rolling upon another. This may be easily effected in the manner already mentioned in the beginning of this article, by applying wheels or rollers to the sockets or bushes which sustain the gudgeons of large wheels, and the axles of wheel-carriages. This apparatus seems to have been first recommended by Casatus (*Mechan. l. ii. cap. 1.*); and it was afterwards mentioned by Sturmius (*Miscell. Berol. tom. i. p. 306.*) and Wolfius (*Op. Mathem. tom. ii. p. 680.*); but it was not used in practice till Sully applied it to clocks in the year 1716, and Mondran to cranes in 1725. However, friction-wheels were not much regarded till the celebrated Euler accurately explained their nature and advantages. (See *Mém. de l'Acad. de Berlin 1743.*)

The diameter of the gudgeons and pivots should be made as small as the weight of the wheel and the impelling force will permit. The gudgeons should rest upon two wheels as large as circumstances will allow, having their axes as near each other as possible, but no thicker than what is absolutely necessary to sustain the superincumbent weight. When these precautions are properly attended to, the resistance which arises from the friction of the gudgeons, &c. will be extremely trifling. The effects of friction may likewise in some measure be removed by a judicious application of the impelling power, and by proportioning the size of the friction-wheels to the pressure which they severally sustain. If we suppose, for example, that the weight of a wheel, whose iron gudgeons move in bushes of brass, is 100 pounds; then the friction arising from both its gudgeons will be equivalent to 25 pounds. If we suppose also that a force equal to 40 pounds is employed to impel the wheel, and acts in the direction of gravity, as in the case of overshot wheels, the pressure of the gudgeons upon their supports will thus be 140 pounds and the friction 35 pounds. But if the force of 40 pounds could be applied in such a manner as to act in direct opposition to the wheel's weight, the pressure of the gudgeons upon their supports would be 100—40, or 60 pounds, and the friction only 15 pounds. It is impossible indeed to make the moving force act in direct opposition to the gravity of the wheel, in the case of water-mills; and it is often impracticable for the engineer to apply the impelling power but in a given way; but there are many cases in

which the moving force may be so exerted, as at least not to increase the friction which arises from the wheel's weight.

When the moving force is not exerted in a perpendicular direction, but obliquely, as in undershot wheels, the gudgeon will press with greater force on one part of the socket than on any other part. This point will evidently be on the side of the bush opposite to that where the power is applied, and its distance from the lowest point of the socket, which is supposed circular and concentric with the gudgeon, being called

$\alpha$ , we shall have  $\text{tang. } \alpha = \frac{H}{V}$ , that is, the tangent of

the arc contained between the point of greatest pressure and the lowest point of the bush, is equal to the sum of all the horizontal forces, divided by the sum of all the vertical forces and the weight of the wheel,  $H$  representing the former, and  $V$  the latter quantities. The point of greatest pressure being thus determined, the gudgeon must be supported at that part by the largest friction-wheel, in order to equalize the friction upon their axles.

In the two following cases friction-wheels have been successfully employed. Mr. Gottlieb, the constructor of a new crane, has received a patent for what he calls an anti-attrition axle-tree, the beneficial effects of which he has ascertained by a variety of trials. It consists of a steel roller about four or six inches long, which turns within a groove cut in the inferior part of the axle. When wheel-carriages are at rest, Mr. Gottlieb has given the friction-wheel its proper position; but it is evident that the point of greatest pressure will change when they are put in motion, and will be nearer the front of the carriage. This point, however, will vary with the weight of the load; but it is sufficiently obvious that the friction-roller should be at a little distance from the lowest point of the axle-tree.

Mr. Gamett of Bristol has applied friction-rollers in a different manner, which does not, like the preceding method, weaken the axle-tree. Instead of fixing the rollers in the iron part of the axle, he leaves a space between the nave and the axis to be filled with equal rollers almost touching each other. The axes of these rollers are inserted in a circular ring at each end of the nave, and these rings, and consequently the rollers, are kept separate and parallel by means of small bolts passing between the rollers from one side of the nave to the other.

In wheel-carriages constructed in the common manner, with conical rims, there is a great degree of resistance occasioned by the friction of the lynch pins on the external part of the nave, which the ingenious mechanic may easily remove by a judicious application of the preceding principles.

As it appears from the experiments of Ferguson and Coulomb, that the least friction is generated when polished iron moves upon brass, the gudgeons and pivots of wheels, and the axles of friction-rollers, should all be made of polished iron, and the bushes in which these gudgeons move, and the friction-wheels, should be formed of polished brass. M. de la Hire recommends the sockets or bushes to be made square and not concave.

When every mechanical contrivance has been adopted for diminishing the obstruction which arises from the attrition of the communicating parts, it may be still farther removed by the judicious application of unguents. The most proper for this purpose are swine's grease and tallow, when the surfaces are made of wood, and oil when they are of metal. When the force with which the surfaces are pressed together is very great, tallow will diminish the friction more than swine's grease. When the wooden surfaces are very small, unguents will lessen their friction a little, but it will be greatly



## FRICTION.

greatly diminished if wood moves upon metal greased with tallow. If the velocities, however, are increased, or the unguent not often enough renewed, in both these cases, but particularly in the last, the unguent will be more injurious than useful. The best mode of applying it, is to cover the rubbing surfaces with as thin a stratum as possible, for the friction will then be a constant quantity, and will not be increased by an augmentation of velocity.

In small works of wood, the interposition of the powder of black lead has been found very useful in relieving the motion. The ropes of pulleys should be rubbed with tallow, and whenever the screw is used, the square threads should be preferred. (Ferguson's Lectures by Brewster, vol. ii.)

**FRICTION-wheels.** See the preceding article and **WHEELS**.

**FRICTION of the parts of Fluids.** See **RESISTANCE** and **RETARDATION of fluids**.

**FRICTION of Ropes.** See **CORDAGE** and **ROPES**.

**FRICTION of Wheel-carriages.** See **WHEEL-carriages**.

**FRICTION**, in *Medicine and Surgery*, the act of rubbing the surface of the body, whether with the hand only, with the flesh-brush, flannel, or other substances, or with oils, ointments, or other medicinal matters, with a view to the preservation of health, or to the removal of particular diseases.

Friction appears to have been much employed by the ancients as a sort of gentle exercise for the purpose of preserving the health and strength of the body; and many directions have been left us by the physicians with respect to the times and modes of employing it, adapted to particular circumstances. But, on the whole, these directions appear to be fanciful, and of little practical utility. (See Oribasius, *Medicin. Collect. lib. vi. cap. 13. 16—20.*) Friction is considered by this author as chiefly efficacious in removing languor and lassitude, and strengthening the digestive powers, and the animal solids in general. It is recommended to be employed previous to any active exercise, with a view of softening the muscular parts and the skin, that they may not be ruptured or torn during the exertions (*loc. cit. cap. 13. de frictione præparante*); and again at the conclusion of active exercise, in order to remove the sensations of lassitude, and to purge off all excrementitious matters. (*Loc. cit. cap. 16. de apothepia frictione.*) We are told likewise that by hard rubbing the body is rendered firm; by gentle friction it is softened; by frequent and long continued friction it is extenuated; and by a moderate degree the bulk is encreased. (*Cap. 17.*)

It cannot be questioned, that friction on the surface of the body produces an effect similar to that of gentle exercise: it tends to excite the circulation through the vessels of the skin, and consequently through the rest of the vascular system; whence all the functions are more perfectly performed; the secretions are more freely elaborated; the appetite, therefore, is augmented; the digestion more completely effected, and the excretions, especially that of perspiration, more perfectly thrown off. (See **EXERCISE**.) In delicate habits the use of the flesh-brush, or gentle rubbing with the hand, until some degree of glow is produced on the surface, may contribute, therefore, like riding or other species of gestation, to support or improve the health. The wholesome effects of friction are well illustrated by the advantages of currying horses: the benefits derived from it in these animals are generally considered as equivalent to half the feeding.

In this country, however, the principal employment of friction is directed to the cure rather than to the prevention of diseases; and is generally accompanied by the use of some species of medicated oil, ointment, or lotion. These auxiliaries are sometimes possessed of medicinal qualities,

which add to the efficacy of the friction; such as the volatile or other stimulating liniments by which the vascular action of the part affected is more speedily excited; but frequently they are of no essential service, and are prescribed partly to facilitate the process of rubbing, by lubricating the parts; and partly to induce the patient and his attendants to persevere in the practice of friction, who are too apt to suppose that the friction itself is useless, and to attribute the remedial effects to the lotion or liniment employed.

Friction is an efficacious remedy in several conditions of disease; particularly in chronic rheumatisms of long standing; in muscular contractions, succeeding to rheumatism, &c. and connected often with effusions of lymph; in some states of paralysis; in certain indolent tumours, &c. In these cases, a variety of unguents and liniments is recommended; but the friction itself is the principal source of relief. In this manner a respectable practitioner in Oxfordshire, Mr. Grosvenor, is said to succeed in removing a number of diseases, of the nature of those just mentioned, by means of long continued friction with the hand alone; and an empiric of the name of Greatrakes, or Greatrix, formerly effected some cures that were deemed marvellous by this method of manual friction, which he called *froaking*. (See *Phil. Transf. No. 256.*)

Friction is likewise employed with the view of introducing certain medicinal substances into the system, through the medium of the absorbent vessels of the skin. Through these vessels, which open upon the skin, but under the cuticle, the animal economy may be influenced by the peculiar properties of medicines; but friction is required to impel them through the inorganic pores of the scarf-skin, without which they are not absorbed. In this way practitioners have been for a long time in the habit of employing one of the most active agents in the *materia medica*, viz. *mercury*, for the cure of the venereal disease. The advantages of this mode of impregnating the system with mercury are very great in some constitutions; especially in those in which the smallest portion of mercury, conveyed into the intestines, acts as a purgative, and therefore cannot be thrown into the system in sufficient quantity to eradicate the disease, or without producing excessive mischief by its cathartic operation. When the medicine is conveyed into the circulation, by means of the cutaneous absorbents, this effect upon the alimentary canal is avoided.

Another active and useful drug has also been advantageously conveyed into the system by means of external friction; we mean *opium*. The attention of the profession has been lately called to this mode of administering opium by Mr. Ward of Manchester; from whose experience, supported by that of the late Dr. Percival of the same place, it appears, that the principal untoward consequences which occasionally result from the internal administration of this narcotic drug, in particular constitutions, and in certain states of disease, especially its disagreeable effects on the head and the stomach, are avoided by introducing it through the absorbents of the skin. In some cases, too, as in that of locked jaw, whether from tetanus or hysteria, when the mouth is so firmly closed, that nothing can be made to pass to the throat, the external friction with opium is the only practicable mode of administering this important remedy. Dr. Percival found that opium, thus used, gave relief to patients afflicted with some chronic and painful disorders, without occasioning the head-ache, giddiness, and costiveness which the internal use of laudanum had previously produced. In several cases of the delirium of typhous fever, and of mania, opium thus employed was very efficacious. It was supposed by some Italian physicians, who first resorted to the use of opium by



external friction, that a mixture with some animal fluid, such as the saliva or gastric juice, was requisite for the absorption of the drug. (See Duncan's Annals of Medicine for 1798.) But Mr. Ward found that the tincture of opium alone, or formed into a liniment by means of the yolk of eggs, &c. was well adapted for absorption; and that from three to six drachms of the tincture of opium, according to the age of the patient and the severity of the disease, may be rubbed upon the insides of the arms, until the whole is absorbed. Sometimes he used an ointment, consisting of one part of finely powdered opium, with four or five parts of hogs' lard, and one or two of olive oil; and he observed, that the smaller the quantity of unguent the better; provided the whole be made so smooth and soft, as not to occasion any uneasiness by its tenacity in applying the necessary degree of friction. (See Ward on the Efficacy of Opiate Friction in Spasmodic and Febrile Diseases, 1809.)

FRIDAU, in *Geography*, a town of Austria; 4 miles S. of St. Polten.

FRIDAW, a town of the duchy of Stiria; 104 miles S. of Vienna. N. lat.  $46^{\circ} 27'$ . E. long.  $16^{\circ} 10'$ .

FRIDAY, the sixth day of the week, so called from Friga, a goddess worshipped by the Saxons on this day. It is a fast-day in the church of England, in memory of our Saviour's crucifixion, unless Christmas-day happens to fall on Friday, which is always a festival.

FRIDAY, *Good*. See PASSION-Week.

FRIDBERG, in *Geography*, a town of the duchy of Stiria; 43 miles S. of Vienna. N. lat.  $47^{\circ} 27'$ . E. long.  $15^{\circ} 53'$ .—Also, a town of Bavaria; 4 miles S. E. of Augsburg. N. lat.  $48^{\circ} 17'$ . E. long.  $10^{\circ} 58'$ .—Also, a town of Germany, in the Wetheraw, on the Erbach; formerly an Imperial town, till, in 1802, it was given to the landgrave of Hesse-Darmstadt; 12 miles N. of Frankfort on the Mayn. N. lat.  $52^{\circ} 20'$ . E. long.  $8^{\circ} 41'$ .

FRIDEK, or FRIEDEK, a town and lordship of Silesia, in the principality of Teschen; 10 miles S. W. of Teschen. N. lat.  $49^{\circ} 52'$ . E. long.  $18^{\circ} 28'$ .

FRIDERICKSBERG, a fort and settlement on the coast of Guinea; 70 miles from Cape Coast castle.

FRIDEWALDE, a town of Germany, in the county of Sayn, a fief of Hesse-Darmstadt; 9 miles S. of Siegen.—Also, a town of Germany, in the principality of Hesse-Cassel; 35 miles S. S. E. of Cassel.

FRIDINGEN, a town of Austrian Swabia, on the Danube; 20 miles S. E. of Tübingen.

FRIDLAND, or FRIEDLAND, a town of Prussia, in the province of Natangen, on the left bank of the Alle; 28 miles S. E. of Königsberg. N. lat.  $54^{\circ} 24'$ . E. long.  $21^{\circ} 10'$ .

FRIDMAN, a town of Hungary; 17 miles N. N. W. of Palotza.

FRIDO, a town of Naples, in the Basilicata; 7 miles E. S. E. of Potenza.

FRIDSTOLL, or FRITHSTOW, of the Saxon *frid*, peace, and *stol*, seat, in our *Ancient Writers*, signifies a seat, chair, or place of peace, where criminals might find safety and protection.

In the charter of immunities confirmed to the church of St. Peter in York, Ann. 5 H. VII. it is explained by "Cathedra quietudinis & pacis."

Of these there were many in England: but the most famous was at Beverley, which had this inscription, "Hæc sedes lapidea *Freedstol* dicitur, i. e. Pacis Cathedra ad quam reus fugiendo perveniens, omnimodam habet securitatem." Camden.

FRIEDBERG, in *Geography*, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Neisse, on the Neisse; 14 miles S. S. W. of

Neisse. N. lat.  $50^{\circ} 5'$ . E. long.  $16^{\circ} 15'$ .—Also, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Jauer, on the Queis; 30 miles W. of Jauer. N. lat.  $50^{\circ} 52'$ . E. long.  $15^{\circ} 27'$ .—Also, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Schweidnitz; 10 miles N. W. of Schweidnitz.—Also, a Moravian settlement in America, situated in Wachovia, or Surry county, N. Carolina.

FRIEDEBERG, a town of Germany, in the New Mark of Brandenburg; 45 miles N. E. of Francfort on the Oder. N. lat.  $52^{\circ} 56'$ . E. long.  $15^{\circ} 40'$ .—Also, a town of East Friesland; 22 miles E. N. E. of Emden. N. lat.  $53^{\circ} 36'$ . E. long.  $7^{\circ} 48'$ .

FRIEDELAND, or BRILAN, a town of Lower Lusatia, on the Spree; 12 miles N. W. of Guben. N. lat.  $52^{\circ} 7'$ . E. long.  $14^{\circ} 12'$ .

FRIEDELSHAUSEN, a town of Germany, in the county of Henneberg; 7 miles N. W. of Meinungen.

FRIEDENSHÜTTEN, a Moravian settlement in America, whose name signifies "tents of peace," seated on Susquehanna river in Pennsylvania, about 24 miles below Tioga point, established in 1765.

FRIEDERICK'S FIORD, a bay of West Greenland. N. lat.  $62^{\circ} 12'$ . W. long.  $48^{\circ} 20'$ .

FRIEDERICKSTADT, a town on the W. coast of the island of Santa Cruz. N. lat.  $17^{\circ} 48'$ . W. long.  $93^{\circ} 25'$ .

FRIEDLAND, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Schweidnitz; 16 miles S. W. of Schweidnitz. N. lat.  $50^{\circ} 27'$ . E. long.  $16^{\circ} 3'$ .—Also, a Moravian settlement of America, in Wachovia.

FRIEDLAND, a town of Moravia, in the circle of Olmutz; 18 miles N. N. E. of Olmutz.—Also, a town of Bohemia, in the circle of Boleflaw; 9 miles N. E. of Krottau.—Also, a town of the duchy of Mecklenburg; 14 miles N. E. of New Brandenburg. N. lat.  $53^{\circ} 39'$ . E. long.  $13^{\circ} 30'$ .—Also, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Oppeln, on the Steinau; 20 miles S. W. of Oppeln. N. lat.  $50^{\circ} 25'$ . E. long.  $17^{\circ} 30'$ .

FRIEDLINGEN, or FRIDLINGEN, a town and fort of Germany, in the circle of Swabia, near the Rhine, between Huningue and Bâle.

FRIELED, a town of Sweden, in the province of Smaland; 33 miles N. W. of Wexio.

FRIENDLESS MAN, was the old Saxon name for him whom we call an outlaw.

The reason is, because he was, upon his exclusion from the king's peace and protection, denied all help of friends, after certain days. "Nam foris fecit amicos."

FRIENDLY COVE, in *Geography*, a harbour in Nootka sound, on the N. W. coast of America, where a settlement was formed, in 1788, by Mr. Meares, and some other Englishmen, for the purpose of carrying on the fur trade. As this settlement occasioned a serious dispute between Spain and England, and very nearly terminated in a war between the two countries; we shall here state some particulars relating to it, as they were communicated to us both by Capt. Vancouver, in the year 1792, and by Mr. Duffin, supercargo on board one of Mr. Meares's vessels. Towards the close of the year 1787, two vessels were equipped for the fur trade, by John Henry Cox and Company, merchants at Canton. The conduct of the expedition was committed to Mr. Meares, who was also a joint proprietor. These vessels sailed, with a view of avoiding certain heavy dues, under Portuguese colours, and under the firm of John Cavallo, esq., a Portuguese merchant at Macao; but the vessels and their cargoes were wholly British property, and navigated by subjects of his Britannic majesty. In May 1788, Mr.

Meares



## FRIENDLY ISLANDS.

Meares arrived in one of these vessels at Nootka, and going on shore he purchased of the two chiefs, Maquilla and Calicum, the whole of the land that forms Friendly Cove, Nootka sound, in his Britannic majesty's name, for eight or ten sheets of copper, and some trifling articles. The natives were perfectly satisfied, and did homage to Mr. Meares, as their sovereign, according to the custom of their country; the British, and not the Portuguese, flags being displayed on shore during these solemn transactions. In consequence of this compact, Mr. Meares selected a convenient spot on which he erected a house and adjoining buildings, and at his departure committed the care of it to Maquilla till his return. Mr. Duffin, on his return in July 1789, found the Cove occupied by the subjects of his Catholic majesty, and could perceive no vestiges of Mr. Meares's house. On the spot where it had stood were tents and houses belonging to some people of the Columbia, commanded by Mr. J. Kendrick, under the flag and protection of the United States of America; his Catholic majesty's ships, *Princesa* and *San Carlos* were at anchor in Friendly Cove, together with the *Columbia* and *Washington*, American traders: on the second day after their arrival they were captured by Don Martinez; and the Americans were suffered to carry on their commerce with the natives, without molestation. Such is the substance of Mr. Duffin's declaration, attested by oath. In 1791 captain Vancouver was sent out by the court of Great Britain to take possession of Nootka sound, according to an agreement with the court of Spain, and he arrived at Friendly Cove in August 1792. Signor Quadra, the commander of Nootka sound, was willing to surrender Friendly Cove, but not the whole of the settlement, thus imagining verbally to fulfil the agreement between the two crowns. Vancouver demurred and would not allow, that the cession proposed by Signor Quadra was that intended in his commission; but that at least the whole port of Nootka, of which his Majesty's subjects had been forcibly dispossessed, and at which they themselves, their vessels, and cargoes, had been captured, must have been the proposed object of restitution. Under these impressions Vancouver declined acceding to the proposals of Quadra, conceiving that if he did he should betray the trust with which he was honoured. He was afterwards confirmed in the opinion, that he thus pursued the conduct, which, however it might terminate, was not incompatible with the trust committed to his charge and execution. N. lat.  $49^{\circ} 35'$ . E. long.  $233^{\circ} 30'$ . See *NOOTKA SOUND*.

*FRIENDLY ISLANDS*, a group of islands, forming a kind of Archipelago of very considerable extent, and consisting of more than 150 in number; situated in the Southern Pacific Ocean, between  $19^{\circ} 40'$  and  $21^{\circ} 30'$  S. lat. and between  $184^{\circ} 46'$  and  $185^{\circ} 45'$  E. long. Some of these islands were discovered by Tasman in January 1642—3; and two of them in particular were called by him *Amsterdam* and *Middleburg*; but the former is called by the natives *Tongatabu*, and the latter *Ea-oo-wee*. These two islands are situated between the latitude of  $21^{\circ} 29'$  and  $21^{\circ} 3'$  S. and between the longitude of  $174^{\circ} 40'$  and  $175^{\circ} 15'$  W. They were visited by captain Cook, in April 1773, and again in October 1777. (See *AMSTERDAM* and *MIDDLEBURG*.)

To this cluster of islands Cook gave the name of the Friendly Islands, or Archipelago, from the firm alliance and friendship which seemed to subsist among their inhabitants, and from their courteous behaviour to strangers. The stay which captain Cook made at the Friendly Islands on his second visit was between two and three months; during which time, some accidental differences excepted,

the utmost cordiality subsisted between the English and the natives. These differences were never attended with any fatal consequences; which happy circumstance was principally owing to the unremitting attention of the captain, who directed all his measures with a view to the prevention of such quarrels as would be injurious either to the inhabitants or to his own people. Whilst our navigators continued at these islands, they expended very little of their sea provisions, subsisting, in general, upon the produce of the country, and carrying away with them a quantity of refreshments sufficient to last till their arrival at another station, where they could depend upon a fresh supply. The captain left with these hospitable Indians several animals that would be useful to them. Many advantages obviously resulted from this visit; besides the immediate benefits which both the natives and the English derived from their mutual intercourse, such a large accession was made to the geographical knowledge of this part of the Pacific ocean, as cannot fail to be of service to future navigators.

Under the denomination of the Friendly Islands must be included not only the group at *Hapae* (which see), but all those islands that have been discovered nearly under the same meridian to the North, as well as some others, which, though they have never hitherto been seen by any European voyagers, are under the dominion of *Tongataboo*. From the information received by captain Cook, this Archipelago appears to be very extensive; above 150 islands were reckoned up by the natives, who made use of bits of leaves to ascertain their number; and Mr. Anderson, with his usual diligence, procured all their names. Fifteen of them are said to be high or hilly, such as *Toofoa* and *Eooa*; and 35 of them large. Concerning the size of the 32 which were unexplored, we can only state, that they must be larger than *Annamoka*, which was reckoned among the smaller isles. Several, indeed, of those which belong to this latter denomination are mere spots without inhabitants. Sixty-one of these isles have their proper places and names marked upon the chart of the Friendly Islands, and the sketches of the harbour of *Tongataboo*, which are given in *Cook's Third Voyage*, (vol. iii.) captain Cook had not the least doubt but that *Prince William's Islands*, discovered or named by *Tasman*, were comprehended in the list furnished by the natives. He had also good authority for believing, that *Keppel's* and *Boscawen's Islands*, two of captain *Wallis's* discoveries in 1765, were included in the same list; and that they were under the sovereignty of *Tongataboo*, which is the grand seat of government. It must be left to future navigators to extend the geography of this part of the South Pacific ocean, by ascertaining the exact situation and size of nearly 100 islands in the neighbourhood, which captain Cook had no opportunity of exploring. The soil in these islands is fertile, and in some of them highly cultivated, which, considering the imperfection of the agricultural implements, must have been attended with great labour. This labour, however, is amply rewarded by great produce. No one wants the common necessaries of life; in every face are painted joy and contentment. An easy freedom prevails among all ranks of people: they feel no wants which they do not enjoy the means of supplying; and they live in a clime, where the painful extremes of heat and cold are equally unknown. If nature has been in any respect deficient in its bounty, it is in the article of fresh water, which, being shut up in the bowels of the earth, must be procured by digging. A running stream was not seen, and but one well, at *Amsterdam*. At *Middleburg*, no water was seen besides that which the natives had in vessels; but this was sweet and cool. The government of these islands



## FRIENDLY ISLANDS:

seems to be monarchical, resembling that of Otaheite. The king, or great chief, who is here called Areeke, has other chiefs under him, who are lords of certain districts, and perhaps sole proprietors, to whom the people appear to pay great respect and obedience. There is also a third rank, which has no small degree of authority over the common people. Captain Cook thinks that all the land in Tongataboo is private property, and that there is here, as well as at Otaheite, a class of persons who are servants or slaves, and who have no property in land. Their domestic animals are hogs and fowls; but they seem to have no dogs nor cats, nor any other wild quadrupeds, except small lizards. The land birds are pigeons, turtle-doves, parrots, parroquets, owls, bald coots with a blue plumage, a variety of small birds, and large bats in abundance. Their sorts of fish seem to be the same with those of the other isles. Their fishing instruments are the same: that is, hooks made of mother of pearl, gigs with two, three, or more prongs, and nets made of a very fine thread, with the meshes wrought exactly like ours. But their ingenuity is singularly conspicuous in the construction or form of their canoes, which exceeded every thing of the kind which captain Cook and his companions saw in that sea. They are admirably adapted for distant navigation, as well as for the purpose of being vessels of burden. Their working tools are made of stone, bone, shells, &c. as they are at the other islands; and their ingenious application of these tools excited admiration. Their knowledge of the utility of iron was barely sufficient to teach them to prefer nails to beads, and such trifles; some, but very few, would exchange a pig for a large nail, or a hatchet. Old jackets, shirts, cloth, and even rags, were in higher estimation among them than the best edged tool. The only piece of iron observed among them was a small broad awl, which had been made of a nail.

The best articles for traffick, at these islands, are iron tools in general. Axes and hatchets; nails, from the largest spike down to tenpenny ones; rasps; files; and knives, are much sought after. Sail cloth, and linen, both white and coloured, looking-glasses and beads, are also in estimation; but of the latter, those that are blue are preferred to all others; as white ones are the least valuable. A string of large blue beads would, at any time, purchase a hog. In return for these favourite commodities, all the refreshments may be procured which the islands produce. These are hogs, fowls, fish, yams, bread-fruit, plantains, cocoa-nuts, sugar-cane, and, in general, every such article as can be met with at Otaheite, or any one of the Society Islands. The yams are excellent, and when grown to perfection, will keep well at sea: but their pork, bread-fruit, and plantains are inferior in quality to those of Otaheite, or its neighbourhood. Good water, as we have already observed, is scarce in these islands. The natives of the Friendly Islands seldom exceed the common stature, though some were above six feet; but they are very strong, and well made, especially as to their limbs. Their features are various; but the most distinguishing trait of the countenance is a fullness at the point of the nose. Their eyes and teeth are good; but the latter are not so white nor so well set as those generally observed among Indian nations. The women are destitute of that strong fleshy firmness which appears in the men. Their features indicate the delicacy of their sex, and lay claim to a considerable share of beauty and expression. The bodies and limbs of most of the females are well proportioned, and some of them are perfect models of a beautiful figure. However, the most remarkable distinction of the women is the uncommon smallness and delicacy of their fingers, which vie with the finest in Europe. The

general colour is a cast deeper than the copper brown; but several of the men and women have a true olive complexion, and some of them are much fairer. But this may be owing to their being less exposed to the sun; as a tendency to corpulence among some of the principal people seems to be the consequence of a more indolent life. The skin of the general mass of the people is, more commonly, of a dull hue; with some degree of roughness, which may perhaps be occasioned by some cutaneous disease. There are, however, few defects or deformities to be found amongst them. But they are subject to a sort of blindness, occasioned by a disease of the cornea: to a kind of tetter or ring-worm; and to large broad ulcers, which in some cases disfigure them much and destroy the whole or part of the nose. This seems to indicate venereal contagion, which is known to prevail amongst them. There are two other diseases frequent among them: one of these is an indolent firm swelling, which attacks the legs and arms, and causes them to swell to a very large size: and the other is a tumour of the same sort in the testicles. Upon the whole, they may, for the most part, be considered as a healthy people. They walk with a graceful air and firm step; their countenances shew the mildness and good nature for which they are distinguished: they are frank, cheerful, and good-humoured: though in the presence of their chiefs they assume a grave or serious aspect, which has the appearance of reserve. Their disposition is singularly peaceable, and they exercise hospitality and kindness to strangers. They are well acquainted with the mode of trading by barter; and perhaps, says captain Cook, no nation in the world trafficks with more honesty or less distrust. Upon the whole, they seem to possess many of the most excellent qualities which adorn the human mind; such as industry, ingenuity, perseverance, affability, and probably other virtues which have escaped observation. The only defect that sullies their character is a propensity to thieving, which very much prevails among them, and which captain Cook candidly ascribes to an intense curiosity or desire to possess something to which they had not before been accustomed, or that belonged to a sort of people so different from themselves. Their hair is in general straight, thick, and strong, and of a black colour; though it is sometimes bushy or frizzled, or stained of a brown, purple, or orange colour. Some have the hair cut off on one side, while on the other it remains long; some have it wholly cut off, except a single lock on one side. The women, in general, wear it short; and both men and women strip the hair from their arm-pits. The men are stained from about the middle of the belly to about half down the thighs with a deep blue colour; which is done with a flat bone instrument, cut full of fine teeth, which being dipped in the colouring matter, is afterwards struck into the skin with a stick, and thus indelible marks are made. Thus they have various lines and figures, which are very elegant, both from their variety and arrangement. The women have only a few small lines or spots, thus imprinted in the inside of their hands. Their kings are exempted from this custom. The men are all circumcised, or rather supercised; as the operation consists in cutting off only a small piece of the foreskin, at the upper part, so that it is incapable of covering the glans; which operation they professedly perform from a notion of cleanliness. A more extraordinary custom prevails in these isles, which is that of mutilating themselves by the loss of one or both of their little fingers. They also burn or make incisions in their cheeks, near the cheek-bones. The dress of both the men and women consists of a piece of cloth or matting, long enough to pass once, and a half round the waist, to which it is confined by a girdle



## FRIENDLY ISLANDS.

a girdle or cord; it is double before, and hangs down like a petticoat, as low as the middle of the leg: the upper part above the girdle is plaited into several folds, so that, when unfolded, there is cloth sufficient to draw up and wrap round the shoulders. The ornaments worn by persons of both sexes are amulets, necklaces, and bracelets of bones, shells, and beads of mother of pearl, tortoise-shells, &c. The women also wear on their fingers neat rings made of tortoise-shell, and pieces in their ears about the size of a small quill. They have also a curious apron made of the outside fibres of the cocoa-nut shell, and composed of a number of small pieces sewed together in such a manner as to form stars, half-moons, little squares, &c. It is studded with beads of shells, and covered with red feathers, so as to have a pleasing effect. They are very attentive to personal cleanliness, and therefore frequently bathe in the ponds: nevertheless, the women rub themselves all over with a yellow pigment, which seems to be a fine powder of turmeric, and they are so immoderately fond of cocoa-nut oil, that they pour it in great quantities upon their heads and shoulders, and rub their bodies over with it. The employment of the women is chiefly of the domestic kind, and the manufacture of their cloth is wholly consigned to their care. This cloth is made of different degrees of fineness: the coarser sort receives no pattern, and of the finest sort, they have some that is striped and chequered, and differently coloured: their colours being black, brown, purple, yellow, and red, all procured from vegetables. Their cloth in general, which is made of the same materials as at Otaheite, will resist water for some time; and they have a method of glazing it, which renders it in this respect preferable to that of Otaheite. They also manufacture various sorts of matting, some of which is of a very fine texture, and used generally for clothing, whilst the thicker and stronger sort serves for sleeping on, and for sails to their canoes, &c. Among other useful utensils, they have various sorts of baskets, some made of the same vegetable materials with their mats, and others of the twisted fibres of cocoa-nuts. These are not only durable, but beautiful, being generally composed of different colours, and studded with beads made of shells or bones. The province of the men is more laborious and extensive than that of the women; the objects of their care are agriculture, architecture, boat-building, fishing, and other articles relating to navigation. Their plantains and yams engage much of their attention and labour; and in cultivating them their instruments are merely pickets or stakes of different lengths, according to the depths which they have to dig. The cocoa-nut and bread-fruit trees, and some other trees which they plant, are dispersed about in less order than the former, and seem to give them no trouble. In building their houses, ingenious as they are in other respects, they display little taste. Those of the lower people are poor huts, small, and barely sufficient to defend them from the weather. Those of the better sort are larger and more comfortable, but much inferior to what might be expected. Their house is, properly speaking, a thatched roof or shed, supported by posts and rafters; the floor is raised with earth smoothed, covered with strong, thick matting, and kept very clean. Most of them are closed on the weather side with strong mats, or branches of the cocoa-nut tree, plaited or woven into each other, and answering the purpose of a wall. A thick, strong mat, bent into the form of a semicircle, envelopes a space in which the master and mistress of a family sleep; the rest of the family sleep upon the floor; the unmarried men and women apart from each other. The servants retire in the night, when the family is large, to adjoining huts. Their whole

furniture consists of a bowl or two, a few gourds, cocoa-nut shells, small wooden stools, which serve for pillows, and, perhaps, a large stool for the chief, or master of the family, to sit upon. As they are fond of living much in the open air, they are less attentive to ornamental architecture. In naval architecture, however, they excel, as we may infer from the curious structure of their canoes, already mentioned. The tools they use in the construction of their boats are hatchets, or rather thick adzes, of a smooth black stone, that abounds at Toofoa; augres made of shark's teeth, fixed on small handles; and rasps, of a rough skin of a fish, fastened on flat pieces of wood. As knives, they use different shells. Their cordage is made from the fibres of the cocoa-nut husk. The other manual employments consist chiefly of making musical reeds, flutes, warlike weapons, and stools or pillows, upon which they sleep. Their reeds have eight, nine, or ten pieces placed parallel to one another, but not in any regular progression, restricted commonly to six notes, but incapable of producing music distinguishable by the ears of Europeans. The flutes are a joint of bamboo, close at both ends, with a hole beneath, and four others, two of which, and one of the first only, are used in playing. They apply the thumb of the left hand to close the left nostril, and blow into the hole at one end with the other. The middle finger of the left hand is applied to the first hole on the left, and the fore-finger of the right to the lowest hole on that side: and thus, though the notes are only three, they produce a pleasing, yet simple music, which they vary much more than one would think it possible, with an instrument so imperfect. They have also a drum, which may be compared to a hollow log of wood, about five feet six inches long, and thirty inches in girth, with a slit in it from the one end to the other, about three inches wide, by means of which it had been hollowed out. On the side of this log they beat with two drum-sticks, and produce an hollow sound, not quite so musical as that of an empty cask. Their weapons are clubs of different sorts, and much ornamented, spears, and darts. They have also bows and arrows, designed merely for amusement, such as shooting at birds; and not for military purposes. Their stools are about two feet long, but only four or five inches high, and nearly four broad, bending in the middle, with four strong legs and circular feet, all made of wood neatly polished and sometimes inlaid with bits of ivory.

The greatest part of their vegetable diet consists of yams, plantains, and cocoa-nuts. The chief articles of their animal food are hogs, fowls, fish, and all sorts of shell-fish; but the lower people eat rats. Their food is generally dressed by baking, in the same manner as at Otaheite. At their meals they drink nothing but water, or the juice of the cocoa-nut. The women are not excluded from eating with the men; but there are certain orders or ranks among them, that can neither eat nor drink together. This distinction begins with the king. The time of their meals seems not to be fixed. They go to bed as soon as it is dark, and rise with the dawn in the morning: but they frequently sleep in the day. They are fond of society, and frequently quit their houses or huts for the purpose of conversing together, or engaging in other amusements. Their private diversions are chiefly singing, dancing, and music, performed by the women. When two or three women sing in concert, and snap their fingers, it is called "oobai;" but when there is a greater number, they divide into several parties, each of which sings in a different key, which makes very agreeable music, and is called "heeva" or "haiva." In the same manner they vary the music of their flutes, by playing on those of a different size; but their dancing is

much



## FRIENDLY ISLANDS.

much the same as when they perform publicly. The bulk of the people satisfy themselves with one wife; but it does not appear whether their marriages are made lasting by any kind of solemn contract. The chiefs, however, have commonly several women, one of whom, as it was thought, was regarded as the mistress of the family. The women in general appeared to be modest, though there is no want of those of a different character. Such, however, appeared to be of the lowest class, among whom were prostitutes by profession. The humanity of these people is strikingly evinced by the concern they shew for their dead. Their mourning is expressed, not only by words but by deeds. They beat the teeth with stones, strike a shark's tooth into the head until the blood flows in streams, and thrust spears into the inner part of the thigh, into their sides below the arm-pits, and through the cheeks into the mouth. The deceased is buried after being wrapped up in mats and cloth, much after the European manner. The chiefs have the "fiatookas" appropriated to them as burial-places; but the common people are interred in no particular spot. They have long and general mourning, which indicates that they consider death as a very great evil. And this is further confirmed by the very odd practice to which they resort for averting it, which is that of cutting off one or both of their little fingers when they think themselves in danger of dying; superstitiously supposing that the deity will accept of the little finger as a sort of sacrifice efficacious enough to procure the recovery of their health. They cut it off with one of their stone hatchets. From the rigid severity with which some of their mourning and religious ceremonies are performed, it might be apprehended that they thus meant to secure to themselves felicity beyond the grave; but their principal object relates to things temporal. However they seem, according to the account given of their religion by Mr. Anderson, to entertain very proper sentiments about the immateriality and immortality of the soul; and he thinks himself warranted in asserting, that they do not worship any thing that is the work of their own hands, or any visible part of the creation. They nevertheless admit a plurality of subordinate deities, presiding over the different elements of nature; and their notions of the future condition of the deceased are blended with many absurdities. They do not make any offerings of hogs, dogs, and fruit, as at Otaheite, unless it be emblematically; for their "Morais" were perfectly free from every thing of the kind. But no doubt is entertained as to their offering real human sacrifices. Their "Morais," or "fiatookas," are, as at Otaheite, and many other parts of the world, burying-grounds and places of worship; though some of them seemed to be only appropriated to the first purpose; but these were small, and, in every other respect, inferior to the others. Their government, as we have before observed, is monarchical, but not despotic. A subordination seems to be established among them, that resembles the feudal system of our progenitors in Europe. But, however independent on the despotic power of the king the great men, or chiefs, may be, people of the lower order have no property, nor safety for their persons, but at the will of the chiefs to whom they belong. The inhabitants of Tongataboo, where the king resides, call this island the "land of chiefs;" while the subordinate isles are distinguished by the appellation of "lands of servants." The chiefs are styled by the people, not only lords of the earth, but of the sun and sky; and the king's family assume the name of "Futia-faihe" from the god so called, who is probably their tutelary patron, and perhaps their common ancestor. There is a decorum observed in the presence of their principal men, and particu-

larly of their king, that is truly admirable. In addressing the king, they sit down before him; and to speak to the king standing would be accounted here as a mark of rudeness. It does not appear, indeed, that any of the most civilized nations have ever exceeded these people in the great order observed on all occasions; in ready compliance with the commands of their chiefs; and in the harmony that subsists through all ranks, and unites them, as if they were all one man, informed with, and directed by, the same principle. To their sovereign they express their respect and homage by every possible token of deference and submission. It appears, however, that if the king should not govern according to law or custom, the principal officer that presides over the police would be ordered by the other great men, or by the people at large, to put him to death. A sovereign thus liable to be controuled, and to be punished for an abuse of power, cannot be called a despotic monarch. When we consider the number of islands that compose this little state, and the distance at which some of them lie from the seat of government, attempts to throw off the yoke, and to acquire independency, it should seem, might be apprehended. But this, it is said, never happens. One reason why they are not disturbed by domestic quarrels may be this: that all the powerful chiefs, whatever property they may possess in other islands, reside at Tongataboo. They also secure the dependence of the other islands by the celerity of their operations; for if, at any time, a troublesome and popular man should start up in any of them, the generalissimo or presiding officer of the police, is immediately dispatched thither to kill him: and they thus crush a rebellion in its infancy.

The common method of saluting one another in these islands is by touching or meeting noses, as is done in New Zealand; and their token of peace to strangers is the display of a white flag or flags. A very singular custom prevails among them of putting every thing you give them to their heads, by way of acknowledgment. This mode of paying a compliment is taught them from their infancy.

The language of the Friendly Islands has the greatest affinity imaginable to that of New Zealand, of Wateoo, and Mangeea; and consequently to that of Otaheite, and the Society Islands. The mode of pronunciation differs; nevertheless a great number of words are either exactly the same, or so little changed, that their common original may be satisfactorily traced. Several hundred words were collected by Mr. Anderson; and, amongst these, are terms that express numbers as far as a hundred thousand; beyond which they would never reckon: for having proceeded thus far, they commonly used a word which expresses an indefinite number. Cooke's Second Voyage, vol. i. Cooke's Third Voyage, vol. i.

FRIENDLY Societies denote associations, chiefly among the most industrious of the lower and middling class of tradesmen and mechanics, for the purpose of affording each other relief in sickness; and their widows and children some assistance at their death. These have been thought worthy of the protection of the legislature, to prevent frauds which had arisen from the irregular principles on which many of them were conducted.

The statute 33 Geo. III. c. 54. provides that any number of persons may form themselves into a society, and raise among themselves a fund for their mutual benefit, and make rules and impose fines.—The rules, declaring the purpose for which such societies are established, are to be exhibited to the quarter sessions, who may annul or confirm them; in which latter case they are to be signed by the clerk of the peace. No rule thus confirmed is to be altered but at a  
general



general meeting of the society, and subject to the controul of the sessions. Societies may appoint officers, who are to give securities for their trust; the treasurer or trustees by bond to the clerk of the peace, and other persons to the treasurer or trustees; which bonds are exempted from the stamp-duty. Committees of not less than eleven members may be appointed; their powers to be declared by the society, and subject to their controul. Treasurers and trustees are enabled to lay out subscriptions in purchase of stock, &c. and to sell and change funds for the use of the society; to render accounts, and pay over balances.—In case of misbehaviour of trustees, application is to be made to the court of chancery, in which proceedings are to be free of all expence of fees, stamps, &c. and counsel to be assigned gratis by the court. Executors or assignees of trustees, &c. dying, or becoming bankrupt, to pay the demands of the society in the first place. Effects of the societies are vested in treasurers and trustees, who may bring and defend actions.—Societies are not to be dissolved without consent of five-sixths of the members.—Rules entered in a book are to be received as evidence.—Societies may receive donations.—Complaints of members against stewards, &c. are to be settled by two justices. If rules direct disputes to be settled by arbitration, the award of the arbitrators shall be final.—Members of societies producing certificates of steward, &c. are not to be removable till they become actually chargeable; and similar provisions are made relative to those as to other certificates under the poor laws. See the article POOR.

FRIENDS, in *Ecclesiastical History*, a denomination assumed by a respectable class of persons, and which, as we are informed, they prefer to that of *Quakers*, by which they are also generally known. For an account of them, see QUAKERS.

FRIENDS *Alien*. See ALIEN.

FRIENDSHIP, in *Moral Philosophy*, denotes that mutual attachment between different persons, which proceeds from a cordial esteem of the mental and moral qualities of one another; and which supposes, or produces, in a considerable degree, similarity of disposition and character, frequency of intercourse, union of interests, and a reciprocity of confidence, good wishes, and kind offices. "Friendship," says Voltaire, "is a tacit contract between two sensible and virtuous persons: *sensible*, I say; for a monk, or a hermit, may not be wicked, and yet may live a stranger to friendship. I add *virtuous*; for the wicked have only accomplices, the voluptuous have companions, the designing have associates, the men of business have partners, the politicians form a factious band; the bulk of idle men have connections; princes have courtiers; but virtuous men alone have friends. Cethegus was Catiline's accomplice; and Mæcenus was Octavius's courtier; but Cicero was Atticus's friend." Without virtue there can be no genuine, permanent friendship, but whilst those estimable qualities subsist, that produce harmony of minds, and that bind true friends to each other, their friendship will continue, and will be rendered immortal.

Friendship, says lord Shaftesbury, is *that peculiar relation* which is formed by a consent and harmony of minds, by mutual esteem, and reciprocal tenderness and affection. Such was that between the two Jewish heroes, David and Jonathan. (2 Samuel, ch. i.) Such were those friendships described so frequently by poets, between Pylades and Orestes, Theseus and Pirithous, with many others. Such were those between philosophers, heroes, and the greatest of men; between Socrates and Antisthenes, Plato and Dion, Epaminondas and Pelopidas, Scipio and Lælius, Cato and Brutus. Thrasea and Helvidius.

The friendship of which we are now speaking does not originate in selfish, interested views; and when it is formed and established, it excludes suspicion, jealousy and reserve, and is maintained by a free, candid, liberal intercourse, which is not soon nor easily interrupted by discord, or which mutual explanation speedily revives, and renewed affection perpetuates. This kind of friendship has been highly extolled by philosophers, poets and divines, and they have concurred in describing its excellence, enumerating its benefits, and recommending the cultivation and exercise of it. Lord Bacon has an excellent "Essay on Friendship;" and Dr. Young in his "Night Thoughts" thus describes and recommends it:

"Friendship's the wine of life; but friendship new  
—is neither strong nor pure."

"Deliberate on all things with thy friend:  
But since friends grow not thick on ev'ry bough,  
Nor ev'ry friend unrotten at the core;  
First, on thy friend, delib'rate with thyself:  
Pause, ponder, sit; not eager in the choice,  
Not jealous of the chosen; fixing, fix;  
Judge before friendship, then confide till death."

Lord Shaftesbury (*ubi supra*) animated, says an ingenious writer, with a warm sensibility of the moral charms of this generous affection, and not being able, it seems, to discover that it is either enjoined or encouraged by the Christian institution, imputes this pretended omission as a capital defect in the code of evangelical ethics. On the contrary, a late ingenious advocate for that sacred cause, which it was the unhappy direction of this accomplished nobleman's learning and talents to depreciate; far from discerning any thing laudable or meritorious in private friendship, has attempted to prove, that "it is totally incompatible with the genius and spirit of the gospel." Thus the very same supposed circumstance which appears to have been no inconsiderable obstruction to the noble philosopher's faith, is assigned by the elegant defender of Christianity, as one of those internal marks which authenticate its divine origin! The same mode of reasoning, however, which overturns either of the respective positions of these admired writers, will equally confute both. That private friendship does not expressly enter into the precepts of Christianity, is unquestionably true; for the nature of the connection necessarily excludes it from being the subject of a religious or moral obligation. The distinctive character of this relation consists in a spontaneous sentiment of the heart, unconstrained and uninfluenced by compulsive or external motives of every kind and degree. To attempt therefore to produce a voluntary affection, by the authority of a positive command, would be to publish a law evidently destructive of its own end; for its sanctions could no sooner operate as a primary, or determining inducement, than the sentiment they were designed to create would thereby be prevented from existing. Besides, a general ordinance for this purpose would not merely be absurd, it would be unjust; because it would require universally what is not in every man's power to perform. A great variety of circumstances must concur to form and cement this union; and these are of a nature so exceedingly contingent and fortuitous, that they are frequently never realized in the course of the longest life. Indeed, they so rarely meet together, that what a sagacious observer of mankind remarks concerning love, holds equally true in respect to *friendship*: "*Il est du véritable comme de l'apparition des esprits: tout le monde en parle, mais peu de gens ont vu.*"

Moreover, if what the noble author requires from revelation is, in the first instance, inconsistent with the essential nature



ture of its object, it implies, in the next place, an assertion no less contrary to fact; for although friendship could not, either in reason or justice, have been commanded by the precepts, it is evidently encouraged by the spirit of Christianity; universal benevolence, or good will to mankind, is the vital principle that animates and pervades the whole system of evangelical morality; and it is by a proper cultivation of this enlarged and comprehensive virtue, that the heart is best prepared and qualified to enter into the engagements, and discharge the offices of private friendship. This the noble moralist himself acknowledges in another place. "Do you think," he says, "that particular friendship can well subsist without such an enlarged affection and sense of obligation to society?" This kind of reasoning, however, when applied to revelation, will not satisfy his demands; he contends that "friendship is no essential part of a Christian's charity." But if there were any force in this objection, it would overshoot its intended aim, and wound natural religion no less than revealed; as friendship, for the reasons above assigned, can no more be the essential part of a thief's benevolence, than it is of a Christian's.

It deserves also to be considered, that our blessed Lord acted wisely in not inculcating, by express and positive command, private friendship, though he recommended it generally both by his doctrine and example. His commission was primarily addressed to the Jews, and his religion was designed to abolish all those distinctions of nation, party, and external privilege, that separated between them and the Gentile world. The Jews were prone to indulge selfish and limited affections, and to restrict their benevolence to persons of their own nation and profession. Our Lord therefore very wisely declines to recommend by positive law private friendship, and inculcates universal benevolence as best adapted to the dispositions and circumstances of the Jewish people, and as the most suitable preparation for the introduction of the Gentiles to a participation in common with the Jews, of the benefits and privileges which he was empowered to impart.

We may observe, however, that it is not solely by necessary implication, or circumstantial inferences, that the Christian revelation recognizes friendship. It strongly and expressly recommends and encourages this amiable alliance; it, exhibiting it in the noblest and most animating examples may be allowed to have an immediate and direct influence over the heart of man. Two very remarkable instances for this purpose occur in the history of our Saviour's life. The Evangelist, in relating the miracle which Christ performed at Bethany, by restoring a person to life, who had lain some days in the grave, introduces his narrative by emphatically observing that "Jesus loved Lazarus," intimating, it should seem, that the sentiments which Christ entertained of Lazarus were a distinct and peculiar species of that general benevolence with which he was actuated towards all mankind. Accordingly the sisters of Lazarus did not mention his name, but pointing him out to Jesus by a more honourable and equally notorious designation, the terms of their message were, "Behold! He whom thou lovest is sick." And when our Lord informs his disciples of the notice he had thus received, his expression is, "Our friend Lazarus sleepeth." We observe that Christ did not upon this occasion use the word "friend" in its loose, undistinguishing acceptation, but in a restrained, and strictly appropriated sense; as is manifest, not only from this plain account of the fact itself, but as the sequel farther evinces. For, as he was advancing to the grave, accompanied with the relations of the deceased, he discovered the same emotions of grief as swelled the bosoms

of those with whom Lazarus had been most intimately connected; and sympathizing with their common sorrow, he melted into tears. This circumstance was too remarkable to escape particular observation; and it drew from the spectators, what we should think it must necessarily draw from every reader, this natural and obvious reflection, "behold! how he loved him!"

But in the concluding catastrophe of our Saviour's life, he gave a still more decisive proof that sentiments of the strongest personal attachment and friendship were not unworthy of being admitted into his sacred bosom; they were too deeply, indeed, impressed, to be extinguished even by the most excruciating torments. In those dreadful moments, observing among the afflicted witnesses of his painful and ignominious sufferings, that faithful follower, whom he had selected as his friend out of the small band of his twelve apostles, and who is described by the historian as "the disciple whom he loved;" he distinguished him by the most convincing instance of superior confidence, esteem, and affection that was ever exhibited to the admiration of mankind. For, under circumstances of the most agonizing torments, when it might be thought impossible for human nature to retain any other sensibility but that of its own inexpressible sufferings, he recommended to the care and protection of this his tried and approved friend, in terms of peculiar regard and endearment, the most tender and sacred object of his private affections. But no language can represent this pathetic and affecting scene with a force and energy equal to the sublime simplicity of the evangelist's own narrative: "Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, and Mary Magdalen. When Jesus saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved; he saith to his mother, behold thy son! then he saith to the disciple, behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her to his own home." It may safely be asserted, that among all those memorable examples of friendship which have been celebrated with the highest encomiums by the ancients, there cannot be produced a single instance in which the most distinguishing features of exalted amity are so strongly displayed, as in the foregoing relation. The only one, perhaps, that bears even a faint similitude to it, is that famous transaction recorded by a Greek author, which passed between Eudamidas and Aretheus. But when the very different circumstances attending the respective examples are duly considered, it must be acknowledged that the former rises as much above the latter in the proof it exhibits of sublime friendship, as it does in the dignity of the characters concerned.

Upon the whole then it appears, that the divine founder of the Christian religion, as well by his own example as by the spirit of his moral doctrine, has not only encouraged but consecrated friendship. We are indebted for most of the preceding observations to the ingenious William Melmoth, esq. in the concluding note to his elegant translation of Cicero's "Lælius," or, "An Essay on Friendship," by Marcus Tullius Cicero," with remarks, p. 328—343.

FRIERA, in *Geography*, a town of Portugal, in the province of Tra los Montes; 12 miles S. W. of Outeiro.

FRIER'S COWL, in *Botany*. See ARUM.

FRIER'S Head, a cape on the E. coast of the island of Antigua. N. lat. 17° 11'. W. long. 61° 22'.

FRIESACH, a town of Germany in the Middle Mark of Brandenburg, on the Rhine; 28 miles N. W. of Berlin. N. lat. 52° 48'. E. long. 12° 41'.

FRIESEN, a town of the duchy of Stiria; 9 miles N. N. E. of Wendischgratz.

FRIESLAND,



FRIESLAND, one of the states or departments of Holland, so called from the Frisons, an ancient warlike people, whose country formerly extended from the Scheldt to the Weser. (See FRISONS.) It is bounded on the north by the German ocean, on the east by Groningen and Overijssel, on the south by Overijssel and the Zuyder sea, and on the west by the Flie or Vlie river. Friesland, particularly in its N.W. parts, which lie lower than the sea, resembles Holland in its air and soil, and is famous for its pastures, supplying butter in such quantities as to be a staple article of commerce, and breeding excellent oxen, cows, and sheep, and also large horses. In the more elevated parts there is some good corn land, which affords wheat that has been held in estimation for the fineness of the ear, and the whiteness of the flour. The chief article of fuel is peat, and towards the south and south-east there are extensive heaths and forests of wood. For want of sand-hills near the coast this country is defended at a great expence from the encroachments of the sea by dykes. The canals of Friesland are numerous; and serve not only for carrying off the superfluous waters into the sea, but for the purposes of commerce. The principal of these reaches from Harlingen through Franeker as far as Leewarden, the capital of the country, and Dokkum, and Groningen, and even to the frontiers of East Friesland. The whole province contains 11 towns and 336 villages. The inhabitants long retained that love of liberty and martial spirit which distinguished their ancestors, and many of those customs, and that mode of living, which were transmitted to them from their progenitors; they have also preserved among them the old Frisian dialect and accent, which renders the language of the country people unintelligible to the other Hollanders. Friesland is famous for its woollen stuffs, and more especially for its linen, which is the finest in Europe. This province, being a part of the ancient Frisia, had formerly princes of its own, afterwards dukes, and then kings: among whom Radbold II. was particularly celebrated. These last were succeeded by podestats, selected from among the people. In the year 1436 part of Friesland devolved to the house of Burgundy. In 1498 the emperor Maximilian I. created duke Albert of Saxony hereditary governor of Friesland, under a stipulation that he should maintain their ancient liberties; nevertheless they would never acknowledge him. In 1515 Charles V. purchased of George duke of Saxony his claim to this country, and subjected it to his own dominions; but under his son Philip II. the Frisians recovered their liberty, and acceded to the alliance of Utrecht. Since the United Provinces have been erected into a kingdom, and assigned by the emperor of France to his brother Louis, Friesland forms a part of this treaty; and by the new constitutional code sends three members to the legislative body. What farther changes await it, time must disclose.

FRIESLAND, *East*, a principality of Germany belonging to Prussia, is bounded on the north by the sea, on the east by the county of Oldenburgh, on the south by the bishopric of Munster, and on the west by Groningen; about 38 miles from north to south, and 36 from east to west. The population, according to Hoeck, consists of 102,594 persons. The air, though moist and thick, is purified by sea breezes; the spring and harvests are late; the land is flat and low, and defended against the sea by strong and lofty dykes. Along the coast the soil is rich and fertile, and the land consists chiefly of meadows, with some few corn fields. The cattle, sheep, and horses are of a large size and good quality. The butter and cheese are abundant and rich. The central part of the country is generally sandy, interspersed with fens and moors, whence the inhabitants supply themselves with

peat for fuel, as wood is scarce. The country abounds with game and fowl; and its geese are of an uncommonly large size. One-third part of this principality is uncultivated. The chief river is the Ems, which contributes to render the trade and navigation of this province very considerable. The exportation principally consists in large horses, horned cattle, cheese, butter, oats, beans, rape-seed, and fine linen. Anciently East Friesland was divided into a great number of lordships, most of which submitted, in the year 1430, to Edward, surnamed Cyrklena or Syrklena, whose successors became princes of the empire in 1454, under the title of count. After this family had become extinct, Frederick II. king of Prussia, in 1744, seized on the province, in consequence of an expectancy granted to the house of Brandenburg by the emperor Leopold in the year 1694. But George II. king of England, being of the house of Brunswick Lunenburg, protested, and claimed the principality, on account of an hereditary union entered into in the year 1691, with prince Christian Eberhard; and made known his pretensions to the regency of East Friesland, and to the Aulic chamber of the empire. However, the king of Prussia, denying the authority of the emperor and regency, and threatening to support his claim by force of arms, was permitted to remain in undisturbed possession. The inhabitants are Lutherans and Calvinists; but the Catholics enjoy toleration in many towns, and the Moravians at Emden, Leer, and Norden. The Jews are also tolerated. The nobility, lords, and peasants form the states, whose transactions with their princes, joined to the imperial ordinances, serve for the laws of the country. The states consent to taxes and raise them; the revenue of the sovereign is about 300,000 rix-dollars. The principal towns are Aurich, Norden, and Emden.

FRIESLANDERS, in *Ecclesiastical History*, a sect of moderate Anabaptists, deriving their name from Friesland, the country which they inhabit. See WATERLANDIANS.

FRIEZE, FRIZE, or FREEZE. See FREEZE.

FRIGATE, in *Sea Affairs*, a ship of war, usually of two decks, light built, designed for swift sailing. When it hath but one deck, and consequently is of a smaller size, they call her a light frigate.

Frigates mount from twenty to thirty-eight guns, and are esteemed excellent cruisers. The name was formerly known only in the Mediterranean, and applied to a long kind of vessel, navigated in that sea with sails and oars. The English were the first who appeared on the ocean with these ships, and equipped them for war as well as for commerce.

FRIGATE-built denotes the disposition of the decks of such merchant ships as have a descent of four or five steps from the quarter deck and fore-castle into the waist, in contradistinction to those whose decks are on a continued line for the whole length of the ship, which are called galley-built. See *Fluss-DECK*.

FRIGATE-bay, in *Geography*, a bay on the S. coast of the island of St. Christopher; two miles E.S.E. of Basseterre.

FRIGATOON, a Venetian vessel, commonly used in the Adriatic, built with a square stern, and without any fore-mast, having only a main-mast, mizen-mast, and bowsprit.

FRIGENO, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Adda and Oglio; seven miles N.N.E. of Breno.

FRIGENTUM, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Italy, E. of Eclana or Æculenum, to which it succeeded in power.



**FRIGERATORY**, among *Builders*, denotes a place intended to keep things cool in summer.

**FRIGHT**, a sudden and violent degree of fear. (See **FEAR**.) This passion has been known not only to cause, but to cure diseases. Epilepsy, stupor, madness, &c. have in some instances been produced by frights. Mr. Boyle mentions agues, gout, and sciatica, cured by this means. It is a commonly known cure for the hiccough, to put the patient in a sudden fright.

**FRIGID**, **FRIGIDUS**, *cold*, is variously used. A frigid style, is a low, jejune manner of diction; wanting force, warmth of imagination, figures of speech, &c. This, and the bombast, are the two chief faults opposite to the *sublime*, which see. The frigid consists in degrading an object, or sentiment, which is sublime in itself, by our mean conception of it, or by our weak, low, and childish description of it; this betrays entire absence, or at least great poverty of genius. Of this there are numerous examples commented upon with much humour, in the treatise on the art of sinking, in Dean Swift's works; the instances being taken chiefly from sir Richard Blackmore. The *Bombast* (which see) lies, in forcing an ordinary or trivial subject out of its rank, and endeavouring to raise it into the sublime; or in attempting to exalta sublime object beyond all natural and reasonable bounds. Writers of genius may sometimes fall into this error, which is too common, by unluckily losing sight of the true point of the sublime. This is also called *Fustian*, or *Rant*. Shakespeare is not altogether unexceptionable in this respect. Dryden and Lee, in their tragedies, abound with it.

**FRIGID Zone**, or *Frozen Zone*, in *Geography*. See **ZONE**.

**FRIGIDITY** is also used in the same sense with imotence.

**FRIGIDUS**, in *Ancient Geography*, a river of Italy, in Venetia, which rose in the Alpes Carnicæ, ran towards the west, watered a place called Castra, and discharged itself into the Sontius near Pons Sontii.

**FRIGILIORA**, in *Geography*, a town of Spain, in Grenada; 13 miles E. of Velez Malaga.

**FRIGNANO**, a town of Italy, in the department of the Panaro; 15 miles S. of Modena.

**FRIGORIFIC**, of *frigus*, *cold*, and *facio*, *I make*, in *Physics*, something that occasions cold. Some philosophers, particularly Gassendus, and other corpuscularians, denying cold to be a mere privation, or absence of heat, contend that there are actual frigorific corpuscles, or particles, as well as fiery ones: whence proceed *cold* and *heat*; which see. See also **CONGELATION**, **FREEZING**, and **FREEZING Mixtures**.

**FRIKEN**, in *Geography*, a lake of Sweden, in Warmeland, 40 miles in length, but narrow.

**FRILL**, in *Falconry*; when a hawk trembles or shivers, they say she frills. Dict. Rust.

**FRILLENDORF**, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the county of Ziegenhayn; five miles N.N.E. of Ziegenhayn.

**FRIM**, in *Agriculture*, a term employed to denote any sort of plant which is full of juice. It is often applied to grass and grain while young, and in a tender state of growth.

**FRINGE OF MOSSES**, *Peristomium*, in *Botany*, a simple or double row of separate or connected teeth, which border the orifice of the capsule in almost all the genera of Mosses, and are originally covered by the lid and veil. When those parts are fallen, the fringe becomes conspicuous. It is a very sensible hygrometer, for the most part expanding by drought, to allow of the discharge of the seeds. Sometimes

however the fringe is expanded by moisture, and folds together in a dry state of the atmosphere. The outer fringe, which is in many cases the only one, is of a much firmer texture, and more deeply coloured, than the inner. It consists either of 4, 8, 16, or 32 teeth, which numbers are as constant and invariable in all cases, as in any other instance in natural history, and far more so than those numerical differences in general by which the characters of more splendid flowers and fruits are defined. The inner fringe is mostly a fine plaited membrane, entire at the base, but variously toothed, jagged, or perforated in the upper part. Sometimes however the inner fringe consists of separate teeth like the outer, only much more delicate. All the parts in question are, in several instances, very brittle and fugacious, but in general they are tolerably durable.

The celebrated Hedwig first suggested the ingenious and fortunate idea of making the fringe of mosses subservient to the purposes of generic discrimination. This constitutes the chief merit of his system, which we shall more fully explain when we come to treat of the natural order of **MOSSES**. At present we shall describe the structure of the fringe in each genus.

*Phascum*, *Sphagnum*, *Gymnostomum*, and *Anisotomium*, have no fringe at all. In the first the lid is of one piece with the capsule, and only ruptured irregularly at one side; in the three others the lid separates and falls off entire, leaving the margin of the capsule quite naked and beardless.—These genera are distinguished from each other by marks derived from other parts of the fructification.

We shall now first enumerate such genera as are furnished with a simple fringe.

1. *Tetraphis*. Fringe of four teeth. These are erect, acute, firm, polished and permanent. Mr. Dickson first pointed out to us this singularity of structure in the Linnean *Mnium pellucidum*, long before the publication of Hedwig's discoveries. *Botany*.—*Plate Fringes*, fig. 1.

2. *Ozoblepharum*. Fringe of eight teeth. Capsule without an apophysis. *Bryum albidum* of Linnæus, an Indian plant.—*Fig. 2*.

3. *Splachnum*. Fringe of 16 teeth, dilated at the base, approaching each other in pairs. Capsule cylindrical, standing on a fleshy base, or *apophysis*.—*Fig. 3*.

4. *Encalypta*. Fringe of 16 linear upright teeth. Veil ample, bell-shaped.—*Fig. 4*.

5. *Pterogonium*. Fringe of 16 linear upright teeth. Capsule from a lateral sheath.—*Fig. 5*.

6. *Grimmia*. Fringe of 16 equidistant teeth, dilated at the base. Veil cylindrical.—*Fig. 6*.

7. *Conostomum*. Swartz in Schrad. N. Tourn. v. 1. fasc. 3. 24. t. 5, 6. Fringe of 16 tapering teeth, approaching each other in pairs, and all cohering at the points.—*Fig. 7*.

This genus is founded by Dr. Swartz on the *Bryum tetragonum* of Dickson, (*Grimmia conostoma*; Engl. Bot. t. 1135. Fl. Brit. 1196), and another species gathered by Mr. Menzies in Staten-land. They are very much alike, and have the habit, as well as the globose furrowed capsule, of a *Bartramia*; but the fringe is totally different. We cannot but confess however that the part in question offers considerable violence to nature, in obliging us to separate these two plants from *Bartramia*.

8. *Dicranum*. Fringe of 16 flat, somewhat inflexed teeth, cloven half way down.—*Fig. 8*.

There is no natural difference of habit between this genus and *Grimmia*.

9. *Trichostomum*. Fringe of 32 linear straightish teeth, approaching



approaching each other in pairs, sometimes joined in pairs at the base.—*Fig. 9.*

10. *Tortula*. Fringe of numerous linear teeth, spirally and repeatedly twisted together.—*Fig. 10.*

In some species of *Tortula* the teeth are united into a cylinder at the base, pierced with numerous holes, upon which some recent botanists have founded a new genus, called *Syntrichum*; but it seems scarcely necessary, nor even allowable. See *fig. 11.*

The following genera are furnished with a double fringe, some few species of *Orthotrichum*, and one of the *Busbaumia* perhaps excepted.

11. *Orthotrichum*. Capsule terminal. Outer fringe of 16 teeth; inner of 8 or 16 linear ones, sometimes altogether deficient. Veil furrowed.

This, though a very natural genus, is variable in its fringe, which differs in different species otherwise nearly akin, but it is the only one so circumstanced. *O. pumilum* has but eight teeth in the outer fringe.—*Fig. 12.*

12. *Neckera*. Capsule from a lateral scaly sheath. Outer fringe of 16 teeth; inner of 16 capillary ones. Veil naked and even.—*Fig. 13.*

13. *Funaria*. Capsule obovate. Outer fringe of 16 oblique teeth, cohering at the points; inner of 16 flat teeth. Veil quadrangular.—*Fig. 14.*

14. *Busbaumia*. Capsule oblique, gibbous on one side. Outer fringe of 16 very short teeth; inner membranous, plaited.—*Fig. 15.*

In *B. foliosa* the outer fringe is scarcely perceptible. See *fig. 16.*

15. *Bartramia*. Capsule spherical, furrowed. Outer fringe of 16 awl-shaped teeth; inner membranous, lacinated. Lid depressed.—*Fig. 17.*

16. *Mnium*. Capsule terminal, cylindrical, furrowed. Outer fringe of 16 awl-shaped teeth; inner membranous, lacinated.—*Fig. 18.*

17. *Bryum*. Capsule ovate-oblong, smooth. Outer fringe of 16 teeth, dilated at the base; inner membranous, toothed. Flowers terminal.—*Fig. 19.*

18. *Hypnum*. Capsule ovate-oblong, from a lateral scaly sheath. Outer fringe of 16 teeth, dilated at the base; inner membranous, variously toothed. Veil smooth.—*Fig. 20.*

In these four last genera the fringes do not serve us much, the outer one being precisely alike in all, and the inner one, though different in the number and shape of its segments in various species, rather tending by that means to perplex the subject, by leading to unnatural combinations. This is the weakest part of the system of Hedwig, and of those who follow him in making his rules absolute, without regard to natural affinity. Thus out of *Hypnum*, whose inner fringe, for the most part, has 16 principal teeth, with single or double intermediate ones besides, is taken a genus named *Leskea*, in which there is only a simple row of 16 teeth to the inner fringe. This might be allowed, were there any differences of habit or other characters to support the measure, but, on the contrary, it separates species closely akin, and serves only to divide a most natural genus, by a very obscure and difficult character. Weber and Mohr, in their Swedish Tour, suggest another genus founded on *Hypnum dendroides* only, the character of which depends on the inner fringe having 32 teeth, approaching each other in pairs, and moreover meeting by transverse bars, so as to imitate blades, joined at the summits. It is named *Climacium*, from κλιμαξ, a scale. Whoever is conversant with the varieties of structure in different species of *Hypnum*, will at once perceive the fatuity of such generic distinctions, in which great

pains are taken to render the science not only difficult but unnatural.

19. *Flutinalis*. Capsule enveloped in a lateral scaly sheath. Outer fringe of 16 teeth, dilated at the base; inner reticulated.—*Fig. 21.*

Here the inner fringe comes in aid of the generic character in the happiest manner, being altogether peculiar, and unlike that of any other moss. It consists of a latticed cone, usually, if not invariably, of a fine red colour.

20. *Polytrichum*. Outer fringe of 32 or 64 short, flat, inflexed, teeth; inner a transverse orbicular membrane, affixed to the teeth of the outer. Veil mostly double; the outer hairy.—*Fig. 22.*

Mr. I. D. Sowerby has first noticed a short entire membrane, in the mouth of the capsule of this genus, which we are much inclined to think, with him, is the real inner fringe, that above described being merely the membranous lining of the lid. See *fig. 23.*

We forbear to consider the whole subject of the generic distinctions of Mosses, till we come to them in their proper place, in treating of this natural order. *Andraea* is left out of the above enumeration of genera furnished with a fringe, because the recent observations of Mr. W. I. Hooker, communicated to the Linnæan Society, prove it to have a capsule of four valves, and no real fringe, those valves having been erroneously taken for one of four teeth. S.

FRINGE-ree. See CHIONANTHUS.

FRINGE-tree, in Gardening, a tree of the ornamental kind. See CHIONANTHUS.

FRINGILLA, in Ornithology, a genus of passeres, the character of which consists simply in the form of the bill, which is conic, straight, and pointed. The species of the fringilla or finch tribe are rather numerous, amounting altogether to about one hundred, independently of many varieties. The finches are in general birds of small or rather moderate size, and no very inconsiderable portion of them are exclusively natives of extra-European climates. Some are in particular remarkable for the splendour of their plumage.

#### Species.

LAPFONICA. Head black; body grey and black; eye-brows white; outer tail-feathers with a white wedge-formed spot. Linn. *Fringilla Montana*, Briss. *Le grand Montan*, Buff. *Greater brambling*, Albin. *Lapland finch*, Arct. Zool.

Native of the Northern parts of Europe and America. The species associates in small flocks, runs on the ground like the lark, and has a note resembling that of the linnet. In America it is observed to be very partial to the juniper. The female lays five or six eggs, of a brownish slate colour; the nest is composed of moss and grass lined with feathers.

NIVALIS. Black, beneath snowy; secondary quill and tail-feathers white. Linn. *Pinçon de neige*, ou *roquerolle*, Buff. *Snow-finch*, Lath.

Length seven inches, with the bill black; head and neck above cinereous; back and rump grey-brown; two middle tail-feathers black, the lateral ones white tipped with black. This species inhabits Europe, and is also a native of part of Asia. Pallas describes a variety found about the snowy summits of the Caucasian mountains, in which the flanks are streaked with black; and the two outer-most tail-feathers marked with a white wedge-formed spot.

CASPA. Reddish-grey; face and chin white; wing and tail black, the latter forked. Gmel. *Le Dattier*, Buff. *Caspa sparrow*, Shaw's Travels. *Caspa finch*, Lath.

A gregarious species distinguished for its fine note; this bird



## FRINGILLA.

bird inhabits Barbary and Abyssinia, where it is as common near granaries as the common sparrow in Britain; it feeds on the date as well as grain.

**ELEGANS.** Above green, with cinereous collar; breast yellow; frontlet, throat, rump, and tail red; abdomen with white lunate spots. Gmel. *Le beau marquet*, Buff. *Beautiful finch*, Lath.

Length five inches, and in bulk resembling the common sparrow; the bill and legs are red; rump and tail chestnut-red. Inhabits Africa.

**FORMOSA.** Green; chin and throat yellowish; belly barred with black and white; bill and legs red. Lath. *Lovely finch*.

Native of India, and perhaps differing only in sex from the former.

**NOCTIS.** Black; chin and lores rufous; bill black. Linn. *Passer niger*, Briss. *Tobualltotot*, Ray. *Pere noir*, Buff. *Rufous-chinned finch*, Lath.

Size of a sparrow, with the legs black, and the irides red; the species inhabits South America, and the American islands.

**ARCUATA.** Chestnut, beneath white; head and lower part of the neck black; collar and stripe behind the eyes white. Gmel. *Moineau du Cap de Bonne Esperance*, Buff. *Crescent finch*, Lath.

Native of the Cape of Good Hope; the length of this bird is six inches; the lesser wing-coverts are bay, middle ones white at the tip; quill and tail-feathers brown.

**NITENS.** Steel-blue black; bill and legs flesh-colour. Gmel. *Passer niger erythrorhynchos*, Briss. *Passer indicus brachyurus*, Ray. *Moineau du Bresil*, Buff. *Short-tailed Indian sparrow*, Will. *Glossy finch*, Lath.

Rather smaller than the sparrow; the bill flesh-colour, and the irides white. A variety of this species inhabits Carthage, in South America, the plumage of which is entirely black; the legs and bill dusky. The Nootka finch, which is totally black, with a white bill, is supposed to be likewise a variety.

**LEUCURA.** Yellowish, spotted with chestnut, and varied with white lines; beneath and head whitish-yellow; tail-feathers whitish-ash. Gmel. *Passer albicilla bononiensis*, Briss. *White-tailed sparrow*, Aldr.

Inhabits Italy, about Bologna.

**BRACHYURA.** Entirely yellowish. Gmel. *Passerculus bononiensis*, Briss. *Passer brachyurus nostras*, Ray. *Short-tailed sparrow*, Will.

The yellow on the breast and belly paler than the rest of the body. The species inhabits with the former.

**CANA.** Above yellow-brown, beneath yellow; head and chin grey; vent white; wings and tail brown with white lines. Gmel. *Serinus jamaicensis*, Briss. *Serino affinis cinereo, luteo et fusco varius*, Ray. *Grey-headed finch*, Lath.

Length eight inches; legs blueish, claws brown, short, and hooked.—Inhabits America.

**DALMATICA.** Above reddish, beneath whitish; tail forked. Gmel. *Passer Sclavonicus*, Briss. *Dalmatic sparrow*, Will.

Larger than the house sparrow, and inhabits Dalmatia.

**BENGALUS.** Pale blue; head and back grey; sides of the head purple. Gmel. *Bengali*, Buff. *Blue-bellied finch*, Lath.

Native of Angola and Bengal. The length is four inches and three quarters; the bill dirty flesh-colour; quill-feathers brown edged with grey; tail pale blue, a little cuneate; legs white. The female is destitute of the purple on the sides of the head, conspicuous in the male.

**FLAMMEA.** Fuscous; crest flame-coloured; body beneath rosy. Linn. *Fringilla cristata*, Briss. *Flaming finch*, Arct. Zool. *Crimson-crowned finch*, Lath.

Size of the red-pole; the bill pale brown; the whole of the top of the head deep flame-colour, inclining to crimson, and the legs pale brown.

Described by Linnaeus from the paintings of Rudbeck, as a native of Norland, and supposed to be peculiar to Northern regions.

**ILIACA.** Cinereous olive; feathers of the upper part of the body steel-blue, at the base; in the middle olive, with the tip brown; beneath white; tail-feathers and coverts above rufous. Gmel., &c.

Size of a thrush. This species inhabits South America.

**FLAVIROSTRIS.** Brown; bill yellowish; feathers on the breast rosy at the tips. Linn. *Fringilla fusca*, Briss. *Le Pingon brun*, Buff. *Arctic finch*, Arct. Zool.

A migratory species found in Norway and Sweden.

**MONTIFRINGILLA.** Base of the wings beneath fine yellow. Gmel. *Fringuella montanina*, Olin. *Pinson d'Ardenne*, Buff. *Bramble, brambling, bramble-finch*, Will. Ray, &c.

Length six inches and a half, and inhabits Europe and Siberia, where it frequents woods, and feeds on the mast of beech and other trees. In the male, the head, neck and back are black, in the female brown; the throat and breast of the male are tawny, inclining to reddish; in the female reddish-grey; the quill-feathers are black, edged with yellow; tail slightly forked, and the legs grey. One variety of this bird has the eye-brows and band on the nape black; body beneath, and rump white; chin and breast red; wing-coverts with a whitish band. Another is distinguished by the paler colour of the plumage, and in having the head white.

**DOMESTICA.** Quill and tail-feathers brown; body grey and black; wings with a single white band. Linn. Fn. Suec. *Passer domesticus*, Gess. *Passera nostrale*, Ol. *Moineau franc*, Buff. *House-sparrow*, Donov. Brit. Birds, &c.

This well known species is a general inhabitant of Europe, Africa, and Asia, and from the boldness and familiarity of its habits is most abundant in the vicinity of populous places. It builds under the eaves of thatched houses, and in other similar situations; feeds on seeds and fruits, and also on insects, and lays about five or six eggs, the colour of which is pale-ash with spots of brown.

The principal varieties of this bird are 1st, white; 2d, yellow, clouded above with chestnut; 3d, with the plumage blackish. The colours of the female are more obscure than those of the male.

**CRISTATA.** Chestnut, beneath red; crown crested and red; temples black. Gmel. *Friquet huppé, et Moineau de Cayenne*, Buff. *Black-faced finch*, Arct. Zool.

Size of the common sparrow, with the bill red, and legs brown. The upper part of the plumage, wings, and tail reddish brown; rump crimson; sides of the head under the crest black. This bird inhabits Cayenne.

**CAROLINENSIS.** Reddish brown; belly white; face and pectoral band black; throat and rump scarlet. Lath. *Le Moineau de la Caroline*, Buff. *Carolina black-faced finch*.

Native of Carolina, and from its close affinity to the preceding has been considered as the female of that species by some writers. Its size is rather inferior, the species cristata being six inches and an half in length, the latter only five inches and an half.

**PETRONIA.** Grey; eye-brows white; chin pale yellow. Linn.



## FRINGILLA.

Linn. *Passer torquatus*, Ray. *Passer sylvestris*, Briss. *La foulcie*, Buff. *Ring-sparrow*, Will.

Length five inches and a half; feeds on fruits, seeds, and insects. This species inhabits the south of Europe. It frequents woods, builds in cavities in the trunks of trees, and lays four or five eggs. The red-headed sparrow of Albin, and the bird called by Brisson *Passer torquatus*, are supposed to be two varieties of *F. petronia*.

STULTA. Reddish-grey spotted with ferruginous, beneath yellowish; wings with a double white band. Lath. *Passer stultus*, Briss. *Passer mattugia*, Olin. *Foolish sparrow*, Will.

Inhabits Italy. Size of the house-sparrow.

BONONIENSIS. Spotted with white, black, and yellow, beneath yellowish white; head white, with pale yellow spots; tail-feathers pale yellow. Lath. *Passer maculatus*, Ray. *Speckled sparrow*, Will.

Size of the former, and an inhabitant of the same country.

CAELEBS. Limbs black; quill-feathers white on both sides, the three first without spots; two of the middle tail-feathers obliquely white. Linn. Fn. Succ. *Fringilla sylvia*, Scop. *Fringuella*, Olin. *Pinson*, Buff. *Chaffinch*, Donovan. Brit. Birds, &c.

A species found throughout Europe, in some parts of Asia, and on the coasts of Africa. The chaffinch is a constant inhabitant of the British isles, being seen at all seasons, and is one of the most frequent, as well as beautiful of our feathered tribe. In Sweden and Holland the species must be considered of the migratory kind, though it is not unworthy of remark that the females only leave those countries, their males remaining behind. This singular migration, which is not entirely peculiar to the chaffinch, takes place in autumn, and at a stated period in the ensuing spring they constantly return to their former haunts.

The chaffinch is esteemed a bird of song; its note is pleasing, but does not continue throughout the whole year. It builds in low and thickset bushes. The nest is composed of the fibres of plants and moss, with a lining of hair, wool, and feathers. The eggs amount to five or six, and are of a pale reddish grey, with black spots at the larger end. The male is distinguished from the female by the superior beauty of its plumage, as well as by having the breast and other parts tinged with red.

There are many varieties of this species, among the principal of which the following may be specified:

1. *Le Pinçon à ailes et queue noires*, Briss.; the plumage of which is ashy above, beneath flesh-colour; wing-coverts white, in the middle black, with the wings and tail black.

2. *Le pinçon blanc*. Entirely white.

3. *Le pinçon à collier*. Like the common kind, except that the collar and crown are white.

4. *Fringilla anterior alba, posterior ferruginea*, Gmel. The fore-part white; hind-part ferruginous.

5. *Fringilla subtus pallidissima, dorso flavicante*, Gmel. Beneath very pale; back yellowish.

MEXICANA. Greenish-brown, beneath whitish. Gmel. *Ligurinus mexicanus*, Briss. *Acatechibiatli*, Ray. *Mexican siskin*, Lath.

Size of the last; this species is a native of Mexico, and inhabits among reeds.

CACATOTOTL. Blackish and fulvous varied; beneath white. Gmel. *Ligurinus mexicanus niger*, Briss. *Cacatototl*, Ray. *Black Mexican siskin*, Lath.

Inhabits Mexico.

SERINUS. Somewhat greenish; lower mandible whitish; back and sides spotted with fuscous; band on the wing yellow.

Linn. *Serinus*, Briss. *Serin*, Buff. *Loxia serinus*, Scop. *Serin finch*, Lath.

A gregarious species found in the south of Europe, where it is not uncommon.

FLAVEOLA. Yellow; back greenish; front fulvous; quill and tail-feathers black, spotted with yellow. Linn. *Saffron-fronted finch*, Lath.

Size of a canary bird, and conjectured to be a mongrel kind produced between the canary bird and goldfinch. The bill is convex, and of a pale colour, with the tip brown; the tail forked and the legs pale. Native place unknown.

AUTUMNALIS. Greenish; cap ferruginous; vent testaceous. Linn. *Autumnal finch*, Lath.

Native of Surinam.

LEPIDA. Greenish fuscous; band above and beneath the eyes, with the chin orange; breast black. Linn. *Lepid finch*, Lath.

Inhabits woods in the Havannah.

BUTYRACEA. Greenish; eye-brows, breast, and abdomen yellow; primary quill-feathers white at the outer margin. Linn. *Chloris indica*, Briss. *Indian green-finch*, Edwards. *Yellow-finch*, Lath.

Native of Madeira, India, and the Cape of Good Hope. BICOLOR. Head and breast black; back, wings, and tail dull greenish. Linn. *Chloris bahamensis*, Briss. *Le verdinere*, Buff. *Bahama finch*, Arct. Zool.

A variable species common in the woods of Bahama. In size it agrees with the canary bird. The note is melodious.

BARBATA. Pale yellow; wings green, spotted with black and red; chin bearded. Molin. Chili.

According to Molina this species inhabits the mountainous parts of Chili, and descends into the plains in winter; it is easily tamed, sings extremely well, and builds in trees. Its size is that of the canary bird. The female is without beard, of a cinereous colour, and has the wings marked with a few yellow spots.

AMANDAVA. Fuscous and reddish, with white spots; tail-feathers black, with a white dot at the tip. Linn. *Fringilla rubra minima*, Klein. *Bengalus punctulatus*, Briss. *Le Bengali piqueté*, Buff. *Amaduvade finch*, Will.

This pretty species is the size of a wren. The female differs in having a mixture of white on the throat and fore-part of the neck, and the belly of a pale yellow colour. It inhabits Bengal, Java, and other parts of Asia. There is a variety of this bird of a brown colour, in which the wings are marked with only a few white spots, and another without any spots.

SENEGALA. Ferruginous brown; beneath and crown rufous; bill red, streaked with black. Gmel. *Senegalus ruber*, Briss. *Senegal finch*, Lath.

Rather larger than the wren, with tail black, and legs pale grey. It is a native of Senegal, and subsists chiefly on millet-seed; the males sing well, and the song of the females is little inferior to that of the males. The species bears the climate of Europe extremely well. A supposed variety of this bird is found in Abyssinia, the bill of which is purple instead of red; the neck and wing-coverts rufous, sides of the breast and wings above spotted with white. The female of the latter is entirely brown.

LEUCOTIS. Above dusky, beneath yellow; ears with a white spot; primary quill-feathers blue, secondary green. Gmel. *White-eared finch*, Osbeck.

Osbeck describes, on the authority of some Chinese drawings, six analogous kinds of the finch tribe, all which possess the distinctive white spot under the ear, which is supposed



## FRINGILLA.

to constitute a material character of the species; and hence it is concluded they must be varieties of each other. One of these has the back and tail purple; another the head green, with the breast and tail purple; a third the head, back, and wing-coverts purple, and the tail blue; the head and lesser wing-coverts are brown, and the breast pale green in the fourth; and the fifth is red beneath, with the head, back, tail, and wing-coverts brown; the lower ones scarlet. These, with the variety first described, are the six mentioned by Osbeck; they are small, and inhabit China.

**ALARIO.** Head, collar, and breast deep black; body chestnut, beneath white; four extreme tail-feathers marked with a black line near the tip. Linn. *Passerculus capitis bonae spei*, Brissl. *Cape finch*, Lath.

Size of the common sparrow, and in length four inches and a half. This is a native of the Cape of Good Hope.

**MAIA.** Purplish, with a purple chestnut band on the breast. Linn. *Cuba finch*, Lath.

The length of this bird is three inches and three quarters. The female is fulvous above, beneath yellowish, and the bill whitish instead of grey, as in the male. In the island of Cuba, the native place of this species, the inhabitants call it Maia. It is a gregarious kind, flies in innumerable flocks, and is extremely destructive to the rice plantations, as besides insects, the rice constitutes its principal food. The flesh of the Maia is esteemed delicious.

**GRANATINA.** Tail wedge-form; body reddish brown; bill red; temples, rump, and abdomen violet. Linn. *Brazilian finch*, Edwards.

These birds vary in colour, and in being more or less spotted with brown; besides which, there are three or more distinct varieties, one having the lores fulvous, and the hind part of the body violet; another the lower part of the belly and thighs the same colour as the body; and a third with the thighs grey-brown; beneath pale tawny, and crown the same. Birds of this kind with the tail of a reddish colour are also sometimes met with.

The bill of the female, like that of the male, is red; the space beneath the eyes rather purple, the top of the head fulvous; back grey-brown; throat and under parts pale fulvous; and lower part of the belly and vent whitish. This is a beautiful species, of a lively disposition, and has an agreeable song. For the latter reason it is not unfrequently kept in cages by the Europeans in the Brasils.

**FUSICOLLIS.** Crown, rump, and vent green; back ferruginous; throat brownish, with a cinereous and reddish spot; tail half yellow, half black. Gmel. *Brown-throated finch*, Lath.

Bill red; legs yellow; behind the eyes a white line. This species inhabits China, and is of a small size.

**ZEYLONICA.** Yellow; back greenish; head black; body beneath white, and blackish varied; quill and tail-feathers blackish. Gmel. *Ceylon finch*.

A species of small size inhabits China, and also Ceylon; there is a variety of this bird, the back of which is green; breast and belly yellowish white, and the head brown-red.

**IGNITA.** Shining fuscous red; wings and cuneated tail black. Gmel. *Fire-finch*, Brown.

Inhabits Africa. The size is that of the linnet, and the female is brownish, with the front and lores red, and the tail reddish with the tip dusky.

**TRICOLOR.** Black, head and rump blue; shoulders green; abdomen yellowish. Linn. *American sparrow of Seba*, Bancroft. *Blue-faced finch*.

Native of Surinam.

**CYANOCEPHALA.** Red-brown; crown and rump blue;

beneath yellow; nape red, orbits white. Gmel. *Blue-crowned finch*, Lath.

Length seven inches. This inhabits Senegal.

**CYANOMELAS.** Blue; frontal line, chin, and dorsal lunule black; quill-feathers fuscous; tail blackish. Gmel. *Demi-fin noir et bleu*, Buff. *Blue-headed finch*, Lath.

Size of the greater linnet; the bill brown, and legs black. Native place not ascertained.

**DIUCA.** Azure; throat white. Molina.

Inhabits Chili.

**ULTRAMARINA.** Entirely deep azure; bill white; legs red. Gmel. *L'Outre-mer*, Buff. *Ultramarine finch*, Lath.

Native of Abyssinia; female and young grey.

**ABYSSINICA.** Yellow; beneath, and collar black; wings and tail black with yellowish margins. Gmel. *Le Worabé*, Buff. *Black-collared finch*, Lath.

Size of the canary bird, gregarious, and inhabits Abyssinia.

**SYRIACA.** Fuscous, blackish and yellow varied; beneath whitish with dusky spots; crown red. Gmel. *L'Habesh de Syrie*, Buff. *Tripoline finch*, Lath.

Rather less than the linnet. This species inhabits Syria, and is migratory.

**ATRA.** Blackish, breast and rump pale ash. Gmel. *Fringilla obscura*, Lath. Ind. Orn. *La Linotte brune*, Buff. *Dusky finch*, Edwards.

Length four inches, the bill ash colour, legs dusky, and the feathers throughout palest at the tips. The species is supposed to inhabit Angola.

**ANGOLENSIS.** Brownish-ash, with fuscous spots, beneath chestnut; frontlet and chin black; cheeks and throat spotted with white; rump pale yellow. Gmel. *Laia Angolensis*, Brissl. *Vengoline*, Buff. *Angola finch*, Lath.

Size of the common linnet; the bill brown, and the legs flesh colour; the upper part of the plumage in the female is reddish brown, beneath reddish, with a fuscous band extending from the base of the bill to the back part of the head. In Angola the male is called by the natives Negral, and the female Benguelinha. The species is remarkable for its melodious song, which is even said to surpass that of any other extra-European bird, the American mocking-bird excepted.

**BENGALUS.** Pale azure; head and back grey; sides of the head purple. Linn. *Fringilla Bengalus*, Lath. Ind. Orn. *Le Bengali*, Buff. *Blue-bellied finch*, Edwards.

The female differs from the male in wanting the red spot beneath the eyes, in other respects they nearly agree. The species inhabits Bengal and also Angola. Its length is about four inches and a half; the bill dirty flesh-colour; quill-feathers brown edged with grey; tail pale blue, rather wedge-form and the legs whitish. There is a variety of this species with the back brown, and the belly and tail blue.

**CARDUELIS.** Quill-feathers black, in the middle yellow, with the two outer black; two extreme tail-feathers white in the middle, the rest white at the tips. Linn. Fn. Suec. *Carduelis*, Gefner. *Cardello*, Olin. *Cbardonneret*, Buff. *Goldfinch*, or *thistle-finch*, Will. Albin. Donovan. Brit. Birds.

The goldfinch is a general inhabitant of Europe, and a considerable part of Asia and Africa, and a variety of it at least is found even in the American islands. This beautiful and well known species constructs its nest of fine moss intermingled with lichens, the down of thistles and other plants, and lines the interior with hair and wool; the eggs are five in number, of a white colour, marked with deep purple at the larger end. It often builds in orchards, and has commonly



## FRINGILLA.

only two broods in a year. The goldfinch is observed to abound most in those places where thistles occur in the greatest plenty, and hence it was called by early English writers the thistle finch. The seeds of the thistle is a favourite food with this bird; it will also feed on hemp and other seeds as well as fruit and insects. The species is remarkable for the docility of its disposition, and as it sings charmingly, it is frequently kept in cages. The male differs from the female chiefly in the superior strength and beauty of its colours. The varieties of the goldfinch are altogether numerous, among which the following are considered the most permanent:

1. *Carduelis leucocephalos*, Briss. *Chardonneret à tête blanche*, Buff. *White-headed goldfinch*, Will. In this the region of the bill and eyes are snowy.

2. *Carduelis capite striato*, Briss. *Chardonneret à tête rayée*, Buff. *Goldfinch*, Brown, Jamaica. Having the head streaked with red or yellow.

3. *Carduelis melanocephalos*, Briss. *Chardonneret à tête noire*, Buff. The head black; sometimes the neck of this kind is also black, and the bill spotted at the base with red.

4. *Carduelis albidus*, Briss. *Chardonneret blanchâtre*, Buff. *Whitish goldfinch*, Will. A variety of a whitish colour, with the front, cheeks, and chin red; and the wings and tail brownish-ash.

5. *Carduelis nigra*, Briss. *Chardonneret noir*, Buff. Entirely black.

The plumage of the goldfinch, like that of the lark and some other small birds, becomes black from the bird feeding on hemp seed, a fact extremely well authenticated by the experiments of modern ornithologists.

6. *Carduelis nigra icterocephalos*, Briss. *Carduelis congener*, Ray. *Chardonneret noir à tête jaune*, Buff. A bird of kin to the goldfinch, Will. This is rather larger than the common goldfinch; the bill surrounded with a saffron-coloured ring, the rest of the head and upper parts dark.

7. *Carduelis hybrida*, Briss. *Chardonneret méis*, Buff. *Canary goldfinch*, Albin. Like the former this exceeds the common goldfinch in magnitude; the colours on the head are similar to the ordinary kind, but more obscure; the upper parts of the body yellowish-brown; under parts yellow; wings as in the goldfinch, and the tail yellow with the tip black. This is the hybrid between the goldfinch and canary.

8. *Le Chardonneret blanc*, Briss. A variety wholly white. Sometimes the white variety has the outer edge of the quills tinged with yellow, or a little mixture of yellow on the wing-coverts. In others those parts of the plumage which in the common bird are red, exhibit a faint blush or tint of that colour; or are more or less mottled with red.

**CANNABINA.** Chestnut-brown, beneath reddish-white; wings with a longitudinal white band; spot on the crown and breast red. Linn. *Linaria marina*, Aldr. *Grande linotte de vignes*, Buff. *Greater red-headed linnet*, Ray. *Greater red-pole*, Arct. Zool.

This pretty bird is an inhabitant of Europe and America; its size is rather less than that of the common linnet, and its length nearly the same. The head of the female is ash-coloured, spotted with black, the back and scapulars of a reddish-brown, the breast and sides dirty yellow, streaked with dusky lines.

**LINARIA.** Brown, varied with grey; beneath reddish-white; wings with a double white band; crown and breast red. Gmel. *Lesser redpole*.

Numerous throughout Europe. The size is considerably less than that of the greater red-pole: the bill and legs

brown; the back black; sides marked with narrow dusky lines, and the legs dusky. The female has a spot of saffron on the front.

**LINOTA.** Chestnut-brown, beneath whitish; wings with a longitudinal white band; tail-feathers each side edged with white. Gmel. *Common linnet*.

Size of the last. The bill is grey with the tip brown; sides of the neck cinereous; throat with a brown line in the middle, bounded on each side with a white one; bottom of the breast blood red; vent yellowish, with the two middle tail-feathers edged with red. In the female and young birds the red is wanting on the breast. This species inhabits Europe, and feeds principally on hemp seed, which it peels before it eats.

The linnet is common in England, and is often kept in cages, being in high esteem for the sweetness of its song. It also breeds in this country. The nest, which is composed of dried herbs, grass, and moss, and lined with hair and wool, is usually built in thickets of black and white thorn, or in a furze bush. The female lays from four to five white eggs, spotted with reddish-brown at the larger end. Linnets are frequently found in flocks during winter, and when in want of food will eat any kind of seed, though they prefer the hemp seed. Linnets are sometimes met with entirely of a white colour, and there is besides another variety which has the quills and tail black, edged with white.

**CANARIA.** Bill and body straw-colour; quill and tail-feathers greenish. Linn. *Le Serin des Canaries*, Briss. *Canary bird*, Will.

In a wild state the canary bird is, as the name implies, an inhabitant of the Canary islands; and is also found in other places, as Palma, Cape Verd, Fayal, and Madeira, where it frequents watery places, and feeds on seeds, especially those of the hemp and canary-grass. The delightful song of the canary bird is familiar to every one. They are caught in vast numbers, and transported from their native climate to different parts of Europe, where they bear the confinement of the cage remarkably well, and not only thrive, but breed with perfect facility.

The canary bird, besides becoming productive with its own species in European climates, will breed pretty freely with the siskin and the goldfinch, and also with the linnet, the yellow-hammer, and chaffinch, and even the house-sparrow. The male canary bird will not assimilate with the females of those birds, the hen must be of the canary kind to produce this union; the young obtained from crossing the breeds are in general mules, though the contrary does sometimes happen.

An enumeration of the many varieties of these birds that are to be found in a state of domestication, would be altogether tedious; we may briefly observe that in a state of nature the prevailing colour of the plumage is grey, and that by various means of culture, and pairing them with other species, the varieties are at least as numerous as those of our common poultry. Buffon particularly describes twenty-nine distinct varieties, and there are many others which he has entirely omitted.

It is a long-lived bird, attaining to the age of ten or fifteen years, or, according to Salerne, even as far as eighteen.

**MACROURA.** Body fuscous, with blackish spots, beneath pale cinereous, tail wedge-formed and elongated, the two middle tail-feathers narrow, pointed, and greenish-brown. Gmel. *Long-tailed finch*, Lath.

From Cayenne. In size agrees with the linnet; length seven inches and a half, the legs and bill brown.

**ARGENTORATENSIS.** Fuscous, beneath rufous, spotted with:



## FRINGILLA.

with fuscous, belly and vent whitish. Gmel. *Linaria argentoratenfis*, Briss. *Le Gyniel de Strasburg*, Buff. *Strasburgh finch*, Lath.

Size of the common linnet. Inhabits the environs of Strasburgh, where it is called Gyniel. The quills and tail are brown, the legs reddish.

CAUDACUTA. Varied with rufous and brown; eye-brows, chin, and neck above rufous; tail entire, the feathers all pointed at the tips. Lath. Ind. Orn.

Inhabits the interior of Georgia in America. The length of this bird is four inches and a half, the bill and legs pale; irides fuscous.

GEORGIANA. Fuscous, beneath whitish; lesser wing-coverts entirely, with the edges of the outer webs of the tail-feathers, rufous; chin and throat mouse-coloured; beneath the arm-pits a black streak. Lath. Ind. Orn.

About six inches in length; the bill dusky, irides fuscous; head fuscous, the back blackish in the middle; legs fuscous. This species inhabits the same country as the former.

MELANICTERA. Black; abdomen spotted with white; wings and tail edged with ferruginous. Gmel. *Moineau de Macao*, Buff. *Black and orange finch*, Lath.

Size of a linnet. The species inhabits Macao.

MELANOLEUCA. Black, with a white pectoral band. Gmel. *Moineau de Java*, Buff. *White-breasted finch*, Lath.

Found in Java, and inhabits same country as the last.

PECORIS. Fuscous, beneath paler; tail somewhat forked. Gmel. *Fringilla virginiana*, Briss. *Brunet*, Buff. *Cowpen bird*, Catesby. *Cowpen finch*, Lath.

Native of Virginia and Carolina. Length six inches and three quarters.

JAMAICA. Grey; breast blueish-green; quill and tail-feathers black. Linn. *Le Bonana*, Buff. *Passer caruleo-fuscus*, Ray. *Grey grosbeak*, Brown. *Bonana finch*, Lath.

Size of the siskin, with bill and legs black. Native of Jamaica.

CANA. Yellow-brown, beneath pale yellow; head and chin grey; wing and tail-feathers fuscous, with white lines. Gmel. *Serinus jamaicensis*, Briss. *Grey-headed finch*, Lath.

Inhabits Jamaica. Length eight inches; legs blueish.

SAVANNAH. Above brown, varied with whitish and pale yellow; beneath yellowish-brown; belly and tip of the quill-feathers white; wings and tail brown; eye-brows yellow. Gmel. *Passer jamaicensis*, Briss. *Passer pratorum*, Klein. *Savanna bird*, Ray. *Savanna finch*, Lath.

Native of Jamaica. The length of this bird is four inches and a quarter; the bill short, thick, and pointed, and the legs whitish. Sloane relates, that "they sit on the ground in the plains, and run thereon after the manner of skylarks, as low as they can to avoid being discovered, and when raised, fly not far nor high, but light again very near."

COCCINEA. Fulvous scarlet; wings and tail black; quill-feathers orange at the outer edge, the primaries black at the tips. Gmel. *Scarlet finch*, Lath.

Length four inches; the bill pointed, and of a pale colour; tail even at the end; legs black.

ROSEA. Rosy; frontlet silvery; back with brownish-grey stripes; wings and tail blackish; tail-feathers rosy on

the outer edge. Gmel. *Fringilla rosea*, Pallas. *Rosy finch*.

A rare species found among the willows in Siberia. There is a variety of this kind found likewise in Siberia, the plumage of which is reddish-ash above, beneath white; the feathers of the head, rump, and throat tipped with fine red; quill and tail-feathers brown, edged with pale yellow. This is the crimson-crowned finch of the Arctic Zoology. The *loxia erythrina* of Gmelin is considered by Dr. Latham as a variety also; its colour is reddish cinereous above, beneath white, with the head, rump, chin-feathers red at the tip; lower part of the neck whitish; and the tail, which is rather forked, with brown shafts, and pale yellow margins. This last-mentioned bird inhabits the thick woods about the Volga and Samara, where it is said to breed. The female makes a nest of hay between the branches of trees.

PUNICEA. Black; cheeks, throat, and breast red; wing-coverts with two white lines. Gmel. *Red-breasted finch*. Arct. Zool.

Native of America.

FERRUGINEA. Fuscous, with ferruginous margins, beneath pale; breasts with dusky spots; region of the eye white. Gmel. *Little sparrow*, Edwards. *Ferruginous finch*, Arct. Zool.

Size of the common sparrow, and inhabits Pennsylvania.

ALBICOLLIS. Chestnut, beneath hoary; chin white; cheeks hoary; eye-brows orange. Gmel. *Fringilla Pennsylvanica*, Lath.

Length six inches and a quarter. Inhabits same country as the former.

FASCIATA. Spotted, above ferruginous, beneath white; tail fuscous, with numerous blackish bands. Gmel. *Fasciated finch*, Arct. Zool.

Native of New York.

GRAMINEA. Varied with ferruginous, cinereous and black; beneath white; breast and sides spotted; throat striated; tail, and primary quill-feathers blackish; lesser wing-coverts bay. Gmel. *Grass finch*, Arct. Zool.

Inhabits with the former, and lays its eggs in the grass.

PINETORUM. Above reddish, testaceous, beneath yellow; breast with a transverse ferruginous band. Lepechin.

A species found in the pine forests of Siberia.

CINEREA. Fuscous with ferruginous margin; two lateral lines on the head with the chin grey; throat greyish; abdomen white in the middle. Gmel. *Cinereous finch*, Arct. Zool.

Native of Aoonalashka.

ZENA. Black, beneath white; above and beneath the eye a white line; breast orange. Linn. *Fringilla babamensis*, Briss. *Le Pinçon à tête noir et blanche*, Buff. *Babama finch*, Catesby. *Orange finch*, Arct. Zool.

The bill and legs are lead colour; wings and tail brown, and the wing-coverts marked with a white band. The female has the head and neck cinereous. This species inhabits South America. Its length six inches and a quarter.

SYLVATICA. Head banded; body above grey and black varied; breast and belly hoary. Lepechin. *Wood finch*.

Inhabits the pine forests of Siberia.

NORTONIENSIS. Black, beneath white; throat spotted with ferruginous; quill-feathers and tail black, the outer feathers



## FRINGILLA.

feathers on each side the latter with a white longitudinal line. Gmel. *Norton finch*, Arct. Zool.

Found in Norton Sound.

**HYEMALIS.** Fuscous, clouded with black, beneath white; lower part of the neck, breast, and sides spotted with brown. Gmel. *Winter finch*, Arct. Zool.

Inhabits New York during the winter season.

**STRIATA.** Clouded with fuscous; head with four black streaks; face yellow; temples whitish; wing-coverts and sub-cuneated tail brown; wings blackish. Gmel. *Striped-headed finch*, Arct. Zool.

Inhabits with the last, and measures in length five inches and a half.

**PURPUREA.** Sub-violaceous; belly white; quill-feathers brown on the inner webs. Gmel.

Size of the last. This kind inhabits Carolina, and feeds on the juniper berries and the buds of fruit-trees. The tail is slightly forked, the female fuscous, and having the belly spotted with white.

**SURINAMA.** Grey; quill-feathers each side and lateral tail-feathers within white. Linn. *La linotte de Surinam*, Ferm. *Surinam finch*, Lath.

Native of Surinam. Its size rather exceeds that of our common sparrow, its note is indifferent, but the flesh is in much esteem.

**LONGIROSTRIS.** Grey, varied with brown and yellow; beneath orange; tail olive, head and chin black, with chestnut collar. Gmel. *Le Pinçon a long bec*, Buff. *Long-billed finch*, Lath.

Remarkable for the length of its bill; the species is larger than the chaffinch, and inhabits Senegal.

**SINICA.** Rufous olive, beneath testaceous; quill and tail-feathers black, with the base pale yellow. Linn. *L'Olivette*, Buff. *Pinçon de la chine*, Pl. Eul. *Chinese finch*, Lath.

Native of China, and in size resembles the linnet.

**SINENSIS.** Olive, beneath yellow: head, bill, legs, and quill-feathers black, the greater quill and tail-feathers half yellow. Gmel. *Le Tarrain de la Chine*, Sonnerat. *Chinese finch*, Lath. *Fringilla asiatica*, ibid

Inhabits with the preceding.

**NEVIA.** Cinereous with obscure spots, beneath cinereous; chin white; lores rufous; on the jaw a black streak. Gmel. *White-checked finch*, Lath.

Size of the common sparrow; and is an African species, found chiefly at the Cape of Good Hope.

**MELANOCEPHALA.** Ferruginous brown; head, throat and quill-feathers black; nape and abdomen white, with the bill red. Gmel. *Black-headed finch*, Lath.

Native of China.

**FUSCA.** Brown, with the margins of the feathers blackish; beneath brown-white. Gmel. *Brown finch*, Lath.

Inhabits same country as the preceding.

**EUSTACHII.** Yellow, beneath orange; spot beneath the eye blue; wings and tail red. Gmel. *Fringilla insula S. Eustachii*, Briff. *Le pinçon jaune et rouge*, Buff. *Passer Africanus extimius*, Seba. *Eustachian finch*, Lath.

Native of the island of St. Eustatia. Length five inches and a half.

**VARIEGATA.** Red; yellow, blue, and white, varied; breast pale-yellow, clouded; tail at the tip and margin white. Gmel. *Le Touite*, Buff. *Variiegated finch*, Lath.

Size of the last; the bill yellow, and legs red. The species inhabits New Spain.

**CRISPA.** Olive, beneath pale yellow; head black; many

of the feathers recurvate. Linn. *Le Pinçon frisé*, Buff. *Black and yellow frizzed sparrow*, Edwards. *Frizzled finch*, Lath.

Inhabits Africa.

**INDICA.** Cinereous fuscous, beneath rufous white; frontlet, throat, collar and neck white; pectoral band with the wings and tail black. Gmel. *Fringilla torquata indica*, Briff. *Le Pinçon à double collier*, Buff. *Collared finch*, Edwards.

Native of India.

**MELBA.** Green; face and tail red, abdomen undulated with black and white. Linn. *Carduelis viridis*, Briff. *Maracaxao*, Buff. *Green finch*, Edwards.

Size of the goldfinch; the bill is flesh colour; lores blueish; and tail entire. The female is distinguished by having the bill pale yellow; top of the head and neck ashy-colour, and the base of the wings and rump yellowish. Linnæus describes it as a native of China.

**AFRA.** Fuscous-green; cheeks pale crimson; tail scarlet; primary quill-feathers dusky, with orange margins. Gmel. *Red-faced finch*, Brown.

Inhabits Angola.

**PSITTACEA.** Green; face, rump, and tail scarlet; inner edge of the quill-feathers brown. Gmel. *Parrot finch*, Lath.

A beautiful species, rather less than the wax-bill; it inhabits New Caledonia.

**ERYTHROCEPHALA.** Olive; head and collar scarlet, with black orbits; wings black with two bars of white on the coverts. Gmel. *Red-headed finch*, Brown.

Inhabits Mauritius.

**LULENSIS.** Fuscous; breast and shoulders rufous; wings black with a rufous spot; collar and body beneath white. Linn. *Carduelis suecica*, Briff. *Le Chardonneret a quatre races*, Buff. *Lulean finch*, Arct. Zool.

Native of Sweden, chiefly about West Bothnia, and in size corresponds with the goldfinch.

**TRISTIS.** Yellow; front black; wings fuscous. Linn. *Carduelis americana*, Briff. *Le Chardonneret jaune*, Buff. *American goldfinch*, Arct. Zool. *Green sparrow*, Bancroft.

Length four inches and a half, with the bill and legs white, the female dusky and destitute of the black on the head. They inhabit New York during the summer season, and feed on thistles. The bird called by Buffon le tarin de la Nouvelle York is supposed to be a variety of this species, or the same in its winter dress.

**SPINUS.** Quill-feathers pale yellow in the middle, the first four without spots; tail-feathers yellow at the base, and tipped with black. Linn. Fn. Suec. *Acanthus avicula*, Gesner. *Ligurinus*, Briff. *Lucarino*, Ol. *Abadavine*, Albin. *Siskin*, Donov. Br. Birds.

**PICTA.** Purplish; crown, wings, and tail blue; rump yellow; collar, breast, and vent red. Gmel. *Azure-headed finch*, Lath.

Described by Dr. Latham from a Chinese drawing in the possession of Dr. Fothergill. The length is four inches, the bill and legs red, and the greater wing-coverts green.

**TORQUATA.** Reddish; rump blue; lunule on the cheeks black; quill-feathers black with the tips blue, and a white spot at the extremity. Gmel. *Lunar finch*, Lath.

Native of India. Length six inches.

**MULTICOLOR.** Black, beneath yellowish; vent yellow; cheeks yellowish; lower part of the back green; wing-coverts with a white spot; secondary quill-feathers with white lines near the tip. Gmel. *Green-rumped finch*.

Inhabits Ceylon.

**TESTACEA.** Testaceous brown clouded with black; quill-feathers



quill-feathers and tail fuscous; bill and legs flesh colour. Jacquin. *Testaceous finch*.

Length five inches and a half, and supposed to inhabit Lusitania.

**FLAVICOLLIS.** Cinereous, beneath whitish; chin white; throat with a yellowish spot; primary quill-feathers black, edged with brown; bill and legs blueish-grey. Gmel. *Yellow-throated finch*, Arét. Zool.

Native of North America.

**CARTHAGINIENSIS.** Entirely cinereous with fuscous and yellow spots; bill and legs pale fuscous. Jacquin. *Carthagina finch*.

Size of the canary bird. The species inhabits South America, and in song resembles the chaffinch.

**OCHRACEA.** White; head, sides of the neck, breast, and wing-coverts ochre colour; bill and legs yellow. Jacquin. *Ochre finch*.

Inhabits Austria. Size that of the chaffinch.

**IMPERIALIS.** Rusty-rosy; crown, and beneath yellow; quill-feathers and tail short and obscure. Lath. *Imperial finch*.

Size of the Amaduvade; bill and legs flesh colour; inhabits China.

**AUSTRALIS.** Fuscous; collar ferruginous. Lath. *Rusty collared finch*.

Inhabits the isle of Terra del Fuego.

**FRINGILLAGO**, a name by which some have called the whole genus of the titmouse; but others have restrained it only to one species of them, which is the common larger kind, called by us the ox-eye. See *PARUS major*.

**FRINGILLAGO Americana carulea**, a name given by Mr. Ray to the American titmouse, otherwise known by its Brazilian name *guiragenoia*. See *TANAGRU brasiliensis*.

**FRINGILLARIUS**, *ACCIPITER*, the name of a species of hawk, called by some *nifus*, and in English the sparrowhawk. See *FALCO Nifus*.

**FRINGYBAZAR**, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan; 11 miles S.S.E. of Dacca.

**FRINGYPAT**, a town of Hindoostan, in Canara; six miles E. of Mangalore.

**FRIO**, a river of Spain, which rises in Grenada, and runs into the sea at Toros.

**FRIO**, a small island on the coast of the Brazils, situated in S. lat. 32° 2' and in W. long. 41° 31' 45". The land is high, with a hollow in the middle, which makes it appear at a distance like two separate islands. The passage between the island and the continent is about a mile broad, and seemed to sir Erasmus Gower to be clear of shoals.

**FRIPPERY**, a French term, sometimes used in our language; properly importing the trade, or traffick of old second-hand cloaths and goods.

The word is also used for the place where such sort of commerce is carried on, and even for the commodities themselves. The company of Frippers, or Fripperers, at Paris, form a regular corporation, of an ancient standing, and make a considerable figure among the companies of that city.

**FRISAWA**, in *Geography*, a river of Moravia, which runs into the Marisch, five miles N. of Maglitz.

**FRISCH**, JOHN LEONARD, in *Biography*, was born at Sulztach, in the Upper Palatinate, in 1666. He studied at various universities in Germany, and after travelling through France and Switzerland, he succeeded the evangelical preacher, Elias Breithorn, at Newfol in Hungary, but was driven from thence by persecution, and became an interpreter during the Turkish war. From Hungary he went to Venice and other parts of Italy, and was in 1693 appointed

superintendent of a nobleman's estate near Nuremberg. After this he went first to Holland, and then to Berlin, where he was appointed sub-rector, and then rector of the Grey Convent Gymnasium in 1726. By the recommendation of the celebrated Leibnitz, whom he instructed in the Russian language, he was chosen a member of the Royal Academy of Sciences, and of the Imperial Academy of the Searches into Nature. He had already perpetuated his name by being the founder of the silk manufactory at Brandenburg, and he was the first person who cultivated mulberry-trees in the neighbourhood of Berlin, where he formed a plantation of them, which flourished to a very great degree. He conceived an idea that church-yards, in the city and adjacent villages, might be planted with these trees to great advantage, and the plan was recommended in the year 1718 by Frederic William I. He was author of a German dictionary, and wrote a description of all the insects of Germany, of which thirteen parts were published. These have been of no small use to succeeding naturalists. He was author of many other works, among these was one entitled, "A Representation of the birds of Germany, with a few of foreign countries, coloured after nature." This was finished, and published by Frisch's son, and is esteemed by naturalists on account of the great accuracy of the colouring. It contains twelve grand classes, which occupy 255 plates, and 179 pages of description; of these Frisch wrote the description of the four first classes only. Gen. Biog.

**FRISCH Haff**, in *Geography*, a gulf or arm of the sea, on the coast of Pomerania, S. of the Baltic; about 25 miles in length from east to west, and eight from north to south. The Oder passes through it at its eastern extremity.—Also, a bay or arm of the sea, between Konigsberg and Elbing, separated from the Baltic by a tongue of land, called "Frisen Ne-rung," 26 miles long, and scarcely two wide. The bay is about 54 miles in length, and hardly six in breadth. It communicates with the Baltic by a narrow passage near Pillau.

**FRISCHBACH ALLEN**, a mountain of Stiria; 10 miles E. of Pruck.

**FRISCHLIN**, NICODEMUS, in *Biography*, a learned German, was born in the duchy of Wirtemberg in 1547. He was educated partly under his father, and partly at the university of Tubingen, and at the latter place he taught the belles lettres, and other subjects relating to polite literature. He professed to teach the principles of grammar in a new and easy method, and published strictures upon former grammarians, in a work entitled "Strigil Grammatica," which involved him in some angry controversies with others of the profession. In a commentary, which he published on the Bucolics and Georgics of Virgil, he indulged such acrimony of style in declaiming upon the comparison between the innocence of a country life, and the corrupt manners of the great, that he was compelled to quit his native country, and wander through the different parts of Germany. At Mentz he wrote to the duke of Wirtemberg for pecuniary assistance, of which he stood in great need, but being disappointed in his application, he wrote back a remonstrance so full of abuse, that he was arrested, and carried to the prison of Aurach, in the duchy. Attempting to escape from this place by cutting his sheets into slips, and thus to let himself down from the window, his weight broke the support, and he was unfortunately killed by the fall. This happened in November 1590, when he was forty-three years old. He had a wonderful facility in making verses, and wrote 16 books of elegies, seven comedies, two tragedies, and a multitude of anagrams, odes, &c. From the emperor Rodolph he obtained the golden laurel, and the title of "Crowned Poet."



He left commentaries upon the epistles of Horace, and the satires of Persius, and translations of Oppian, Aristophanes, Callimachus, and Heliodorus. Moreri.

FRISCHLING, in *Geography*, a river of Prussia, which rises about 10 miles N. of Pruisch Eglau, and runs into the Frisch Haff; two miles S. W. of Brandenburg.

FRISNIK, a town of Moravia, in the circle of Iglau; four miles S.S.E. of Iglau.

FRISONS, or FRISIANS, in *Ancient Geography*, ancient inhabitants of the country which still bears their name; between the Amasia or Ems, and the Rhine. To the east they had the Chauci, Chamari, and Angrivari, from whom they were separated by the Amasia; to the west, the Rhine; to the south, the Bructeri; and to the north, the ocean. But in the decline of the Roman empire, their name and dominion extended from the Cimbric Chersonesus to the Scheldt; their limits being variable according to the circumstances of the times. They were distinguished into the Upper and Lower Frisons; the former being divided, as we have said, from the Lower Chauci by the Amasia, and from each other they were divided by an arm of the Rhine. Their country still retains the name of Friesland, and is divided into east and west; but the latter has been dismembered from Germany, and constituted one of the seven United Provinces. See FRIESLAND.

In order to account for the extension of their dominion, it should be recollected, that when the Roman power declined in Gaul and the Barbarians encroached on its limits, the maritime people of Germania Secunda, whose fidelity to the Romans had rendered them odious to those nations who inhabited the other side of the Rhine, re-united for their defence. With this view they chose a general, to whom they gave the command of their combined troops, but they maintained their own laws and customs, and the particular form of their government. The Frisons, being the most powerful, gave their own name to this league. In process of time they were joined by the Saxons, who participated of this honour, and the two names were for some time synonymous. Accordingly, under the appellation of Frisons many people of less note, but of appropriate denominations, were comprehended; and this appellation was given to their whole country. The Frisons were simple and ingenuous; but eminently courageous; they loved liberty and resorted to arms in order to defend it. So jealous were they of their freedom and independence, that in order to guard against the intrusion of strangers, they caused them to articulate certain words, peculiar to themselves; and if they were unable to do this, they were precipitated into the marshes. The Frisons were for a long time, as it is said, governed by kings. Drusus having passed the Rhine, conquered Frisia, and the inhabitants became his allies and rescued him from danger incurred by his attack on the Cauci. Drusus imposed upon them an easy tribute, which consisted merely of some ox-hides for the soldiers' bucklers and machines of war. This tribute they contentedly paid till Olennius, first centurion of a legion under Tiberius, having been appointed governor of Frisia, insisted that the hides of wild bulls should be the models of those of the tribute. This was imposing upon impracticable conditions, as the wild beasts in the German forests were very large, and their cattle very small. Finding it impossible to obey this new law, they first parted with their herds, then with their lands; and at last surrendered their wives and children to bondage, in payment of the rigorous exaction. When their remonstrances were fruitless, they had recourse to arms, and hung upon trees the soldiers who levied the tribute. Olennius made his escape, and the Frisians pursued him; but by the whole force of the 5th

legion sent out against them, they were at length repulsed. They remained, however, in arms for 20 years, till Corbulo, A.D. 47, constrained them to submit peaceably to the Roman yoke, to give hostages, and to restrain themselves within the limits of the territory, which he assigned them. He prescribed their form of government, made their laws, gave them a senate and magistrates, and to keep them perfectly in fear, he built a fort in the middle of their country, and strongly garrisoned it. In the reign of Nero, the Frisons took with them their wives and children to settle on the lands near the Rhine, which the Romans had reserved for their soldiers and left uncultivated. They built huts, sowed the ground, and used these lands as if they had been their own; but they were made to understand that the Romans would fall upon them, if they did not return to their old places of abode, or obtain the emperor's leave to settle there. The Frisians, not being able to conceive how any one could be jealous of the possession of a country which was applied to no use, agreed to apply to the emperor. Two of their magistrates were sent to Rome; and though they were treated with respect by the emperor, their request was denied. The Frisons were obliged to leave the lands which they had occupied; and on their refusing to obey, foreign troops were sent who compelled them by force, and killed or made prisoners those who persisted in their obstinacy. We have already mentioned other particulars relating to this people under the article FRIESLAND, to which we refer.

FRIST, a term among *Merchants* for selling goods upon credit.

FRIT, or FRITT, in the *Glass Manufacture*, is the matter, or ingredients, whereof glass is to be made; when they have been calcined, or baked in a furnace.

A salt drawn from the ashes of the plant kali, or from fern, or other plants mixed with sand, or flint, and baked together, makes an opaque mass, called by glass-men frit; probably from the Italian *frittare*, to fry; or because the frit, when melted, runs into lumps, like fritters, called by the Italians *frittelli*.

Frit, by the ancients, was called *hammonitrum*, or *ammonitrum*, of *αμμος*, sand, and *νιτρον*, nitre: under which name it is described by Pliny thus: fine sand from the Volturnian sea, mixed with three times the quantity of nitre, and melted, makes a mass called ammonitrum; which being re-baked, makes a pure glass. Hist. Nat. lib. xxxvi. cap. 26.

Frit, Neri observes, is only the calx of the materials which make glass; which though they might be melted, and glass be made, without thus calcining them, yet it would take up much more time. This calcining, or making, of frit, serves to mix and incorporate the materials together, and to evaporate all the superfluous humidity. The frit, once made, is readily fused, and turned into glass.

There are three kinds of frits; the first, *crystal frit*, or that for crystal-metal; made with salt of pulverine and sand.

The second, and ordinary frit, is made of the bare ashes of pulverine, or barilla, without extracting the salt from them. This makes the ordinary white, or crystal metal.

The third is frit for green glasses, made of common ashes, without any preparation. This last frit will require ten or twelve hours baking.

The materials in each are to be finely powdered, washed and searced; then equally mixed, and frequently stirred together in the melting pot. For the rest, see GLASS, and CRYSTAL.

FRITBURG. See FRIBURGH.



**FRITH, JOHN**, in *Biography*, one of the earliest English martyrs to the principles of the Reformation, was born at Seven-oaks, in Kent, about the beginning of the sixteenth century. He received his college education at King's college, Cambridge. Here he distinguished himself by his application and proficiency, and when he was admitted to the degree of B. A. he had a high reputation as a first rate linguist, and well-informed general scholar. On this account he was made one of the junior canons of the New Institution, now Christ-church, in the university of Oxford. In 1525 he was incorporated at Oxford in the same degree which he had taken at Cambridge. Before this, however, he had become the friend and intimate of William Tyndale, by whose means he had obtained a thorough conviction of the corruptions and errors of popery, and had adopted the principles of the reformers. On this account he was confined prisoner some time, and afterwards went beyond seas, where he became confirmed in his opinions, and resolved to return to his native country and devote himself to the propagation of them. In 1631 he embarked for England with this determination, leaving behind him a wife whom he had married; after this we hear no more of him till we find him wandering about from place to place reduced to great distress. So deplorable and mean was his appearance, that at Reading he was taken up by the magistrates, who, in those days, not unfrequently looked upon poverty as a crime, and put into the stocks. In this situation, so unworthy a man of letters, he refused to give any account of himself, till pressed by hunger he sent for the school-master of the town, with whom he conversed in the Latin language, and to whom he made known his wants, and exhibited those evidences of erudition and talent which he possessed, and which should have claimed, as they really merited, a very different treatment. Frith now, by the humane interference of the school-master, was liberated, and his wants supplied. Afterwards he came to London, where, through an honourable zeal for the truth, he was found endeavouring to make profelytes, and was seized by the emissaries of the lord-chancellor, sir Thos. More, and committed to the Tower in the year 1533. Frith was not contented with pleading the cause of the reformation by conversation and discourse, but drew up several tracts which he privately circulated among the converts to the new doctrines. Among these was a treatise on the Eucharist, shewing that the belief of the corporal presence of Christ was not a necessary article of faith. This was the first treatise written by the reformers of England on that side of the question. It was answered by sir Thos. More, who undertook also to reason with the author, but Frith was not easily changed: he wrote a reply to sir Thomas which was not published till some years afterwards. When no conviction could be produced on the mind of this honest man by the way of argument, other means were adopted: he was brought before an episcopal commission at St. Paul's cathedral, where he was interrogated on the subjects of transubstantiation and purgatory, and many efforts were made to persuade, or intimidate him, to renounce the notions which he entertained respecting those doctrines, and to conform to the creed of the catholic church. He was, however, unmoved, and persisted in maintaining the truth, nor could he be persuaded to make any concession; accordingly the bishop of London, with much affected sorrow and commiseration, pronounced upon him sentence of condemnation as an obstinate heretic, and he was delivered over to the secular power. In pursuance of this sentence a writ was issued for his execution, and he was in a few days buried at Smithfield, maintaining his fortitude to the last, and charitably extending his forgiveness to a bigotted priest who endea-

voured to persuade the people that they ought no more to pray for him than for a dog. He was author of many pieces on the controverted points of theology which were originally printed separately, and at different periods, but which were afterwards collected into a folio volume in 1573. Gen. Biog.

**FRITH.** See **FRITH.**

**FRITHGILD**, was anciently the same with what we now call a *guild*, or a *fraternity*, or *company*. See **GILD**.

**FRITILLARIA**, in *Botany*, from *fritillus*, which some take for a chess-board, and which in that sense alludes to the chequered nature of the petals. *Fritillus* however is used by Juvenal and Persius for a dice-box, and is supposed to have expressed the rattling sound of the dice.—Chequered Daffodil, or Snake's-head.—Linn. Gen. 164. Schreb. 219. Willd. Sp. Pl. y. 2. 90. Sm. Fl. Brit. 360. Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 1. 432. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Tourn. t. 201. Juss. 48. Gært. t. 17. Class and order, *Hexandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Coronarie*, Linn. *Lilia*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* none. *Cor.* bell-shaped, spreading at the base, of six oblong parallel petals. Nectary a little cell in the base of each petal. *Stam.* Filaments six, awl-shaped, close to the style; anthers vertical, erect, oblong, quadrangular, extending to the open part of the corolla. *Pist.* Germen superior, oblong, triangular, obtuse; style simple, longer than the stamens; stigma three-lobed; spreading, obtuse. *Peric.* Capsule oblong, obtuse, three-lobed, of three cells, and three valves. *Seeds* numerous, horizontal, flat, rounded at the outer edge, ranged in two rows.

Obs. *Fritillaria* of Tournefort has an oblong nectary, and an even capsule.

*Corona Imperialis* of Tournefort, t. 197, 198, has a hemispherical nectary, and a sharp-edged capsule.

Eff. Ch. Corolla inferior, bell-shaped, of six petals, with a nectariferous cavity above the claw of each. Stamens nearly the length of the corolla. Calyx none. Seeds flat.

1. *F. imperialis*. Crown Imperial. Linn. Sp. Pl. 435. Curt. Mag. t. 194. 1215.—“Cluster of many flowers, crowned with leaves, the stem naked below it.”—Supposed to be a native of Persia. It was brought from Constantinople to the gardens of Europe, where it is quite hardy. The root is a large scaly bulb. *Herb* of very quick growth, fetid, two or three feet high, succulent, of a fine shining green, consisting of a thick, simple, straight, leafy stem. *Leaves* scattered, linear-oblong, twisted. *Flowers* drooping, large, orange or lemon-coloured. *Fruit* erect. There is a variety with variegated leaves, and one with a red stem.

2. *F. persica*. Persian Fritillary.—Linn. Sp. Pl. 436. (*Lilium pericum*; Ger. em. 201.)—“Cluster nearly naked. Leaves oblique.”—Supposed also to be a native of Persia. It was cultivated in England by Gerard and Parkinson, but is not very common, though quite hardy. The herbage is glaucous. *Flowers* numerous, dull purple, smaller than in any other species.

A variety with fewer but brighter flowers is given in Curt. Mag. t. 962. This is the  $\beta$  of Linnæus.

3. *F. verticillata*. Whorled Fritillary. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 91.—“Leaves whorled, linear-lanceolate. Stem, single-flowered.”—Native of Siberia. *Stem* a foot high, erect. *Leaves* four or five in a whorl, sessile, linear, very slender-pointed, the ends curled when dry, so as to resemble tendrils. *Flower* terminal. *Willd. now*

4. *F. obliqua*. Violet-flowered Fritillary. Curt. Mag. t. 857.—“Leaves very glaucous, scattered, twisted. Flowers few, on terminal leafy stalks. Corolla obovate, connivent.”—Country unknown. *Flowers* two to four, thrice as large as in *F. persica*. A hardy early-flowering species. *Gazeter*

5. *F. pyre-*



5. *F. pyrenaica*. Pyrenean Fritillary. Linn. Sp. Pl. ed. 2. 321. excluding the quotation of Hort. Cliff. (which moreover should be Hort. Urcal.) Sm. Prod. Fl. Græc. Sibth. v. 1. 228. Curt. Mag. t. 664.—“Leaves scattered, flattish; the lower ones broadest and bluntest. Petals recurved at the summit. Nectary roundish.”—Native of the Pyrenean mountains. *Clusius*. Of mount Parnassus. *Sibthorp*.—A span high. Leaves five to seven, glaucous, thick and leathery, rather glaucous. Petals tawny-purple, yellowish internally, as well as at the extremity, which is dilated and recurved. The three outer ones are gibbous at the base.

6. *F. racemosa*. Cluster-flowered Fritillary. Curt. Mag. t. 952. 1216. (*F. pyrenaica*; Linn. Sp. Pl. ed. 2. 436).—Leaves linear, pointed, flattish. Cluster leafy, of several flowers. Petals nearly erect, all gibbous at the base. Nectary oblong.—Native of Siberia, &c. It is not rare in gardens about London, and greatly resembles the following, except in having more numerous and smaller flowers.

7. *F. meleagris*. Common Fritillary. Linn. Sp. Pl. 436. Curt. Lond. fasc. 3. t. 20. Sm. Engl. Bot. t. 622. Fl. Dan. t. 972. Jacq. Austr. app. t. 32.—Leaves linear, pointed, keeled. Stem single-flowered. Petals slightly incurved. Nectary linear.—Native of various parts of Europe, flowering in April. Stem a foot high, always simple, bearing one large pendulous flower, regularly chequered with purple, or with different whites. All the petals are gibbous at the base, their tips slightly inflexed.

8. *F. latifolia*. Broad-leaved Fritillary. Curt. Mag. t. 853. 1207. Redouté Lil. v. 1. t. 51.—Leaves elliptic-lanceolate, obtuse; the upper ones crowded. Stem single-flowered. Petals slightly incurved. Nectary oblong.—Native of Mount Caucasus. The broad leaves, numerous at the top of the stem, distinguish this from the last. The flower also is rather larger, and less regularly chequered. The leaves are less glaucous. It is not rare in gardens.

FRITILLARIA, in Gardening, comprehends plants of the bulbous-rooted perennial flowery kind; of which the species mostly cultivated are the common fritillary, or chequered lily (*F. meleagris*); the black fritillary (*F. pyrenaica*); the imperial fritillary, or crown imperial (*F. imperialis*); the Persian fritillary, or Persian lily, (*F. Persica*).

Of the first of which there are numerous varieties, as the common purple; the blood red; the great purple or red; the white; the double bluish; the purple yellow; the chequered yellow; the great yellow Italian; the small Italian; the small Portugal yellow; the black, and the Spanish black.

And of the third there are varieties with yellow flowers; with large flowers; and with double flowers; but that which has two or three whorls of flowers above each other makes the finest appearance, though it seldom produces its flowers after this manner the first year after removing it.

The last sort has a variety which has a much shorter stem and smaller leaves; the stem branches out at the top into several small peduncles, each sustaining one dark-coloured flower, which is termed the dwarf Persian lily.

These plants are all of them highly deserving of places in the flower-garden.

*Method of Culture*.—The common mode of propagation in all these plants is by off-sets from the sides of their roots, separated every second or third year; the proper time for which is when their flower-stalks decay, taking the whole roots up entirely, and separating them into distinct roots, then planting the smaller off-sets by themselves in nursery-beds, to remain a year or two, to acquire a flowering state;

and the larger roots, where they are to remain for flowering in the summer season.

They are likewise capable of being propagated by seed; but this is principally practised for new varieties, and the process is tedious; the fritillary and Persian lily being three years, and the crown imperial sometimes six or seven, before they flower in perfection. The seeds may be sown in the beginning of autumn in large wide pots, or in boxes of similar width, filled with light, mellow earth, each sort separate, covering them evenly with fine earth half an inch deep, placing the pots, &c. to have only the morning sun all summer, or during hot, dry weather, and in the full sun in winter and spring: the plants will appear in the spring, which after the first or second year's growth, when the leaves decay in summer, may be taken up, and the whole planted immediately in nursery-beds, in shallow drills, four inches asunder, to remain till they flower in that situation.

They are all hardy, and highly ornamental plants for the borders, clumps, and other parts; the fourth sort being set backwards, the third in the middle, and the others forwards, in order that they may make the finest appearance possible.

FRITZ, GASPARO, in *Biography*, a very agreeable performer on the violin, and composer for that instrument. He had studied under the celebrated violinist, Somis, and in the year 1770, he had been resident at Geneva 30 years. He was well known to all English travellers who had entered or quitted Italy, through Geneva, during that period. We heard him perform one of his own solos in 1770, which, though extremely difficult, was pleasing; and notwithstanding his time of life, he executed it with as much spirit as a young man of twenty-five; his bowing and expression were admirable, and he must have been a real lover of his art to keep in such high practice, with so few opportunities of displaying his talents, or of receiving their due reward. When he visited Paris, about the middle of the last century, his style of composition was so much too good for the taste which then prevailed in France, that he had the honour of being hissed at the concert spirituel, as Pugin, one of the best scholars of Tartini, was afterwards.

FRITZLAR, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the principality of Lower Hesse; situated on the Eder; containing two colleges and a convent; 13 miles S.S.W. of Cassel. N. lat. 50° 8'. E. long. 9° 13'.

FRIULI, a province of Italy, bordered on the N. by Carinthia, on the E. by the county of Goritz, and the gulf of Trieste; on the S. by the gulf of Venice, and on the W. by the Trevifan, the Feltrin, and the Bellunese; about 52 miles from north to south, and 45 from east to west. This country was taken from the Lombards by Charlemagne, and has belonged to the Venetians from the year 1420. It is partly flat and partly mountainous; the hilly part toward Germany is the most sterile and uninhabited, and forms part of the Alps which separate Italy from Germany; and on the other side this country is intersected by another ridge of mountains. The roads through these mountains to Germany are in some parts so narrow, that it is dangerous to pass them either on foot or on horseback; and only the passes, Chiusa di Venzona, Tolmino, and Lubiana, admit of waggons and artillery. The flat part of Friuli is very fertile, and the country produces a quantity of timber and fire-wood, game, all kinds of grain, fruit, and good wine, among which is the famous “piccati.” The breeding of cattle is a very considerable occupation of the inhabitants, and the culture of silk is so extensive, that it produces yearly 1000 *cant.* which is deemed some of the finest in Italy. The principal rivers are, the Tagliamento, the Meduna, Cellina, Stella, Torre, and Natifone. The inhabitants,



inhabitants, denominated Furlani, speak a dialect resembling that of the ancient French language, differing widely from the Italian or German idiom: they are considered as the most hot-headed, indolent, and wild inhabitants of Italy. The whole province is divided into the dioceses of Udina and Concordia; and contained, in the year 1795, 365,512 persons, who live in 4 cities, 20 small towns and boroughs, and 600 villages. By the peace of Luneville the whole country of Friuli was ceded to the emperor of Austria; but afterwards, agreeably to the peace of Presburg, it was taken from Austria and annexed to the new kingdom of Italy.

FRIULI, or *Citta di Friuli*, a town of Italy, in a country of the same name above-described; the see of a bishop, the suffragan of Aquileia. It is situated at the foot of the mountains, which separate Friuli from Carniola, on the river Naissonne, and is the second capital of the province. Across the river which rises near the town is a bridge, with two arches, 220 feet in length, and 75 feet high. The town is well built, and contains a collegiate church, with a chapter; three monasteries, 62 nunneries, and 4000 inhabitants. N. lat. 46° 10'. E. long. 31° 21'.

FRIZE, or FRIEZE, in *Architecture*, a part of the entablature of columns, more usually written and pronounced *freeze*.

FRIZE, or *Freeze*, in *Commerce*, a kind of woollen cloth or stuff, for winter wear, being frized, or knapt, on one side; whence, in all probability, it derives its name.

Of frizes, some are crossed, others not crossed: the former are chiefly of English manufacture, the latter of Irish.

FRIZING of Cloth, a term in the *Woollen Manufactory*, applied to the forming of the knap of a cloth, or stuff, into a number of little hard burrs, or prominences, covering almost the whole ground thereof.

Some cloths are only frized on the back side, as black cloths; others on the right side, as coloured and mixed cloths, ratteens, bays, frizes, &c.

Frizing may be performed two ways; one with the hand, *i. e.* by means of two workmen, who conduct a kind of plank, that serves as a frizing instrument.

The other way is by a mill, worked either by water, or a horse; or sometimes by men. The latter is esteemed the better way of frizing, because the motion being uniform and regular, the little knobs of the frizing are formed more equably and regularly.

The structure of this useful machine is as follows:

The three principal parts are, the frizer, or crisper; the frizing-table; and the drawer, or beam. The two first are two equal planks, or boards, each about ten feet long, and fifteen inches broad; differing only in this, that the frizing-table is lined or covered with a kind of coarse woollen stuff, of a rough, sturdy knap, and that the frizer is incrustated with a kind of cement composed of glue, gum Arabic, and yellow sand, with a little aqua vitæ, or urine. The beam or drawer, thus called because it draws the stuff from between the frize and frizing-table, is a wooden roller, beset all over with little, fine, short points or ends of wire, like those of cards used in carding of wool.

The disposition and use of the machine are thus: the table stands immovable, and bears or sustains the cloth to be frized, which is laid with that side uppermost on which the knap is to be raised. Over the table is placed the frizer, at such a distance from it as to give room for the stuff to be passed between them; so that the frizer, having a very slow, semi-circular motion, meeting the long hairs or knap of the cloth, twists and rolls them into little knobs or burrs, while, at the same time, the drawer, which is continually turning,

draws away the stuff from under the frizer, and winds it over its own points.

All that the workman has to do while the machine is going, is to stretch the stuff on the table as fast as the drawer takes it off, and, from time to time, to take off the stuff from the points of the drawer.

It has already been observed, that the frizing-table is lined with stuff of short, stiff, stubby knap; the use whereof is to detain the cloth between the table and frizer, long enough for the grain to be formed, that the drawer may not take it away too readily; which otherwise must be the case, inasmuch as it is not held by any thing at the other end.

It were needless to say any thing particular of the manner of frizing stuffs with the hair, it being the aim of the workmen to imitate, as near as they can, with their wooden instrument, the slow, equable, and circular motion of this machine. It needs only be added, that their frizer is but about two feet long, and one broad; and that to form the knap more easily, they moisten the surface of the stuff lightly with water, mingled with whites of eggs, or honey.

FROBEN, JOHN, in *Biography*, an eminent printer, was born at Hammelburg in Franconia. He enjoyed the advantages of a liberal education, and acquired considerable reputation at Basil. As the business of a printer was at that period connected with the profession of letters, Froben was induced to learn it, and to set up a press in the city of Basil, where he not only became eminent in the art, but supported its dignity and utility by a scrupulous choice in the authors that he printed. He never suffered improper writings to issue from his press, but devoted it to the service of sound and useful learning. The reputation of Froben was so high that Erasmus settled at Basil for the sake of having his works printed by him. That great scholar soon became intimately connected with Froben, and always testified for him the highest esteem and affection. From Froben's press issued the works of Erasmus, in nine volumes folio, and also those of St. Jerome and Augustine, which Erasmus corrected and revised. These are said to be the most correct of Froben's editions. He intended printing the Greek fathers, but was prevented by his death, which happened in 1527. He was sincerely lamented by Erasmus, who wrote, on the occasion, a Greek and Latin epitaph. Jerome Froben, son of John, and his successor in the printing-office, in conjunction with Nicholas Episcopius, carried into effect the design of printing the Greek fathers. At the house of Jerome Froben Erasmus died, after an eminently useful life. A catalogue of all the works printed at the Frobenian press was published in 1564. Moreri.

FROBENIUS's *Ætherial Spirit*. See *Æther* and *Spirit*.

FROBERGER, JOHN, JACOB, in *Biography*, organist to the emperor Ferdinand III., who in his youth had been sent to Rome to study under the celebrated Frescobaldi, was regarded about the middle of the last century as the greatest performer on the organ in Germany. He is much celebrated for his abilities by Kircher, who has inserted a fantasia of his composition in his "*Musurgia*," upon the hexachord *ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la*, accommodated to the organ. Few of his compositions were published in his life time; but, according to Walther, his pieces for keyed instruments were still highly esteemed among organists in 1732, and heard with admiration. Mr. Marpurg says, that his works will be always models for regular good fugues. (*Art de la Fugue*, Berlin, 1756.) His compositions for the harpsichord were published at Mayence in 1696. And so late as 1714, the most important of his works appeared, for the first time, at Francfort on the Mayne.

Diverse



“Diverse ingegnossime, rarissime et non mai più viste curiose partite, di toccate, canzone, ricercate, allemande, correnti, farabande, et gighe, di cimballi, organi, istrumenti, dal eccellissimo, e famosissimo organista, Giov. Giacomo Froberger, per la prima volta col diligentissimo studio stampate.”

**FROBISHER, Sir MARTIN**, was born near Doncaster, Yorkshire, and brought up for the sea service, in which he became one of the most eminent navigators of his time, and was the first Englishman that attempted to find out a north-west passage to China. It was long before he was enabled to make the trial. He applied to his friends, and the merchants in general, but they were unwilling to embark in so hazardous an enterprise: at length finding that there was no chance of success from private encouragement, he boldly applied to the court of queen Elizabeth, and by this was enabled to fit out a small equipment consisting of two barks of twenty-five tons burthen each, and a pinnace of ten tons. He sailed from Deptford June 8th, 1576, and in about six weeks made the coast of Greenland. Here he spent some time in exploring and making such observations as might be useful to himself and future navigators, and then, on August 11th, entered and sailed up the strait which has ever since borne his name. This is in N. lat.  $62^{\circ} 50'$ , on the eastern side of New Greenland, which terminates to the south at Cape Farewell. Having touched at various parts, he brought his vessel to an anchor under Burcher's island, where they went on shore, and had some communication with the natives; but at the same time he had the misfortune to lose five of his men, who were captured by the people. Having endeavoured in vain to recover his sailors, he embarked for England, where he arrived safe on the 2d of October. He had taken possession of the country in the name of queen Elizabeth, and in proof of the discovery and possession, he ordered his men to bring him whatever they could find. One of them returned with a large piece of black stone, very heavy, but in other respects resembling sea-coal: it was probably a kind of pyrite, and was, upon trial, after their return, said to contain a portion of gold. A new Peru was now anticipated, and a second voyage determined on in the following spring. At this period of our mineralogical knowledge it is certain that the report of gold being found in this black stony substance must have proceeded from ignorance, or perhaps from the desire of being so far patronized by public consent, as to obtain means for prosecuting farther discoveries. The fraud, if it were a fraud, succeeded; the queen lent Frobisher a ship of the royal navy, of two hundred tons, to which he added two small barks. Volunteers, some from the first families in the kingdom, pressed in from all quarters; but as the number was restricted to one hundred and forty, many were obliged to return disappointed and uneasy. Such was the desire of gold, that the commission under which Frobisher set out in this voyage directed him “only to search for ore, and to remit discovery till another time.” He failed on the 31st of May, 1577, and proceeding to his former strait, explored all its coasts and bays, and landed on several islands, where the crews furnished themselves with a quantity of the supposed ore. On their return the cargo was examined, and thought to promise much wealth: a third expedition was planned, and instead of three, fifteen vessels were fitted out for the purpose of being laden, as they expected, with the precious mineral. This was the last of the expeditions, for the true nature and real value of the substances found in that bleak country were now properly appreciated. There is no account left us how Frobisher spent his time from the termination of this expedition till

the year 1585, when he was appointed to the command of the *Aid* in Sir Francis Drake's expedition to the West Indies, which took St. Domingo in Hispaniola, Carthage on the continent, and Santa Justina in Florida, three towns of considerable importance. In 1588 he bravely exerted himself in defence of his country against the famous Armada, having the command of the *Triumph*, one of three of the largest ships in the navy, and which had on board the greatest number of men of any in the whole English fleet. For his services on this important occasion he received the honour of knighthood. He afterwards commanded squadrons against the Spaniards in 1590 and 1592, and took two very rich prizes. In 1594 he was sent with four men of war to the assistance of Henry IV. king of France against a body of the leaguers and Spaniards, then in possession of part of Bretagne; but in an attack upon a fort near Brest he received a mortal wound from a shot, of which he died after his return home. He was buried at Plymouth. Sir Martin Frobisher is said to have had the roughness and violence which frequently characterize the profession, and he was unquestionably a man of great and undaunted courage, and inferior to no one of his age in experience and conduct as a naval commander. Biog. Brit.

**FROBISHER'S Straits**, in *Geography*, a narrow sea on the west of Davis's strait, to the south of cape Wallingham of Frobisher. N. lat.  $61^{\circ} 50'$  to  $63^{\circ} 20'$ . W. long.  $65^{\circ}$  to  $70^{\circ}$ .

**FRODSHAM**, a small town in the hundred of Eddisbury, and county of Chester, is pleasantly situated on an elevated spot, at a short distance from the confluence of the rivers Weaver and Mersey, two miles distant from Chester, and one hundred and ninety-three from London. Here was formerly a fortified mansion, called Maurice castle, which, together with the town, was granted by Edward I. to David, brother to Llewelyn, the last sovereign prince of North Wales; with a view of separating the former, in his affections and interest, from that of his family and country: in which unnatural attempt the king was most disastrously foiled. It stood at the west end of the town, and was at one time the residence of the Savages, earls Rivers; but having been consumed by fire in 1642, its site has since been occupied by a handsome modern house. The town consists of two main streets crossing each other, and at the upper end of one, on an elevated spot called Overton, stands the church, an ancient and excellent structure, repaired and beautified in 1790; and near it the free grammar school, with a good house for the master; which has a cupola on the top intended for an observatory. Behind the school is an eminence, where formerly a beacon was erected, thence denominated Beacon-hill, which is cut out into walks, gradually ascending to the summit, and commanding a delightful prospect of the estuaries of the Mersey and the Dee, with the distant parts of Lancashire and the surrounding country. The town is well supplied with water by several springs, one of which, used as a cold bath, is notable for its power, throwing out the immense quantity of 1700 gallons per minute. By the returns made to parliament in 1801, the number of houses was 272, containing 1551 inhabitants, chiefly employed in the refining of rock-salt, and in a small manufacture of coarse cottons. It has a well supplied weekly market on Thursdays, and two annual fairs. A graving dock and yard have lately been erected for building and repairing vessels, which promises to be of considerable utility to the place.

The parish is of great extent, being thirty-one miles in circumference, containing ten small villages, besides the town, and is famous for the great quantities of potatoes cultivated



in it; the average annual amount of which, for some years past, has not been less than 100,000 bushels, each weighing nearly one hundred weight: these are disposed of to the numerous manufacturers in the adjoining county. This anciently formed part of an extensive tract called the forest of De la Mere, which, in the time of Leland, abounded with red and fallow deer; but at present exhibits merely a bleak and dreary waste in its general aspect, consisting of a sandy heath, tenanted by rabbits; and the chamber, or centre of the woodlands, is marked by a few stunted trees. History of Cheshire, in two volumes 8vo.

FROELICH, ERASMUS, in *Biography*, was born at Gratz, in Styria, in 1700. He entered the society of the Jesuits when he was sixteen years of age, and was so indefatigable and successful in his studies, that he was, in a short time, appointed professor of mathematics and belles lettres at Vienna. Here he pursued his studies with great ardour, and made use of his situation in that city to pursue the medicinal science, on which he published various tracts, chiefly on particular medals. He died in 1758: his principal works are, "*Quatuor Tentamina in Re Nummaria*," 4to. 1737, and 1750: "*Annales rerum et regum Syriæ*," 1751, "*De Figura Telluris*," 4to. 1757.

FROELICHIA, in *Botany*, in honour of Dr. J. A. Froelich, member of the botanical society of Ratisbon, author of an octavo volume on *Gentiana*, published at Erlang in 1796. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 1. 607. (Billardieria; Vahl. Eclog. v. 1. 13. t. 10.) Class and order, *Tetrandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Rubiaceæ*.

Gen. Ch. *Cæl.* Perianth superior, of one leaf, permanent, with four slight teeth. *Cor.* of one petal, superior, about an inch long, thick; limb in four linear-lanceolate, widely spreading, slightly recurved segments; thickened and triangular at the tips; acutely carinated above; flat from the middle to the base. *Stam.* Filaments four, very short, inserted into the lower part of the tube; anthers erect, linear, a little prominent. *Pist.* Germen inferior, elliptical; style nearly as long as the limb of the corolla; stigmas two, oblong, compressed, bluntish, spreading, rather thick. *Peric.* Berry elliptical, dry, corky, hardish, slightly compressed, as long as the nail, crowned with the short permanent tube of the calyx, within which is a small convex callosity. *Seed* solitary, the shape of the berry, clothed with a loose arillus of a paper-like texture, without any division.

Eff. Ch. Calyx superior, with four teeth. Corolla tubular. Berry dry, with one seed, invested with an arillus.

1. *F. paniculata*. Native of the island of Trinidad. A shrub, with square branches. Leaves opposite, elliptic-lanceolate, pointed, entire, smooth. Panicle terminal, with smooth purplish branches, divided and subdivided, bearing numerous flowers. This genus is nearly akin to *Coffea*, and is suspected by Vahl to be scarcely distinct from Aublet's *Coussarea*. The colour of the flowers is not mentioned, Vahl having seen dried specimens only, but they are probably white.

FROG, in *Zoology*. See RANA. This creature bears the experiments of the air-pump better than most other animals. It will breathe some time after the extraction of the air, but at length the visible motion of the throat will cease, and the body swell a little. After three hours lying in this condition, when no farther sign of life appears, if the animal be placed in the open air, a few hours will recover it to its former life and vigour. The same animal, put into a receiver exhausted of the air, but nearly filled with water, will live many hours under the water, and seem to respire, but in five or six hours it will die. The larger and lustier

frogs live longer than the young ones in the receiver. Phil. Transf. N<sup>o</sup> 62.

The frog affords the curious in microscopic observations a very beautiful view of the circulation of the blood; but the method of examining it to advantage was never hit upon till the contrivance of the late ingenious Dr. Stuart for that purpose. This he did by the solar microscope in the following manner: The looking glass, tube, and convex lens, are the same in this as in the common solar microscope; but instead of the little pocket microscope of Wilfon, he used the belly-part of the common large reflecting one, fixed horizontally on a pedestal, just at an equal height with the tube. This stands on a little shelf made to support it; and to its snout, which lies on a level with the tube, the magnifiers are screwed: the object, being extended and fastened with strings and pins on a frame contrived for that purpose, is applied between the tube and the magnifier, whereby the sun's rays, reflected from the looking-glass, through the tube, upon the object, pass on through the magnifier, and exhibit upon the screen an image of the object most prodigiously enlarged.

To view a frog with this apparatus, the skin of the belly is to be opened from near the anus to the throat, and then giving it a little snip side-ways both at the top and bottom, and sticking a fish-hook into each corner of the skin, it was easily extended before the microscope, and shewed on the screen the most beautiful view imaginable of the veins and arteries of the skin, with the blood circulating through them. In the arteries thus viewed, the blood is seen to stop, and recede a little at every pulsation by the dilatation, and rush forcibly on again by the contraction of the heart; while in the veins it ever kept the same equable and uniform current, with a surprising rapidity; and when the screen was removed farther back, and the object by that means more enlarged, the alternate expansion and contraction of the sides of the arteries were very visible. After this, the abdomen of the frog being opened, and the muscles of it being extended before the microscope in the same manner as the skin was, the structure of these muscles is beautifully seen, being all made up of bundles of transparent strings of fibres, all lying parallel to one another, and joined by a common membrane.

These strings or fibres appeared also through their whole length made up of roundish vesicles, and resembled rushes divided longitudinally; but there is no certainty of any circulation being seen in these.

When this has been sufficiently examined, a part of the creature's guts being pulled out and extended with the mesentery, there is seen the finest of all views of the circulation of the blood. Words are not able to describe this wonderful scene. The blood is seen passing through numberless vessels at one and the same instant, in some one way, and in others directly the contrary. Several of the vessels are thus magnified to more than an inch in diameter, and the globules of the blood rolling through them appear nearly as large as pepper-corns; while in many of the minutest vessels only single globules were able to find their passage, and that too by changing their shape into an oblong spheroid. The pulsation and acceleration of the blood in the arteries are thus also very beautifully seen. As the animal under examination grows languid and near expiring, the blood in the arteries will often stop on a sudden, and seem as if it were coagulating, and will then run back for some time; after which it will again recover its natural course with a great deal of rapidity. A due consideration of these particulars may possibly account for the intermissions, starts,



starts, and irregularities, in the pulse of persons near death. Baker's *Microscope*, p. 132—136.

FROG, among *Farriers*, the same with *frush*. See *FRUSH*.

FROG's-bit, in *Botany*. See *HYDROCHARIS*.

FROG, *Bull*. See *BULL-frog*.

FROG-fish, in *Ichthyology*, an English name for the *rana-piscatrix*, or *lophius*. See *LOPHIUS Piscatorius*.

FROG-fish of *Surinam*, is produced by the transformation of a frog into a fish. The frog, in its first state, is spotted with brown, yellow, and green, but paler on the belly; the hinder feet are webbed like those of a goose, but the fore-feet are without webs: the first change this frog undergoes is by the growing out of a tail; after which it gradually acquires the shape of a fish, the two fore-feet decreasing and perishing by degrees, and then the hinder legs; and, at length, the frog is changed into a perfect fish. The Indians and Europeans of *Surinam* call these fishes jakies; they are cartilaginous, and of a substance like our *mustela*, and very delicate food. A bone or cartilage runs down the back, with small bones all over the body, which is divided into equal parts; they are adorned with beautiful scales, and are first of a darkish colour, and afterwards grey. See an account of the several transformations of this frog, illustrated with drawings, and of the transformation of fishes into frogs, in *Phil. Transf.* vol. li. p. 2. art. 60. p. 653, &c.

FROG, in *Geography*, a town of *America*, in the state of *Georgia*; 6 miles W. of *Tugeloo*.

FROG, *Lake*, a lake of N. America, in N. lat.  $53^{\circ} 15'$ . W. long.  $91^{\circ} 50'$ .

FROG, *Petrified*, in *Natural History*. Among the petrifications found in the *Stirling* limestone, or *swinestone* of *Oering*, frogs (*ranæ*) have been mentioned; but it does not appear that their perfect identity with the recent animal has been made out. Among the numerous instances of animals, like frogs and toads, said to be found alive in stone, clay, and other mineral substances, several instances of which have been related to the writer of this by quarry-men and others of veracity, so that he can scarcely doubt the fact, at least of animals not petrified or altered from their living state, being thus found; it is to be lamented, that none of them have been submitted to examination and dissection by a competent anatomist, who might decide on their identity with the recent species, in the genus to which they seem referable. See *TOAD*.

FROHBURG, in *Geography*, a town of *Germany*, in the circle of *Leipfic*, situated on the *Wichra*; 15 miles S.E. of *Leipfic*. The inhabitants manufacture stuff and earthen ware. N. lat.  $51^{\circ} 5'$ . E. long.  $12^{\circ} 28'$ .

FROHNA, a town of *Germany*, in the circle of *Erzgebürg*; 8 miles N.W. of *Chemnitz*.

FROHNSDORF, a town of *Germany*, in the circle of *Thuringia*; 7 miles S.E. of *Weissenfee*.

FROJAN, a town of *Spain*, in *Galicia*; 22 miles N.N.E. of *Orense*.

FROIDMONT, LIBERT, in *Biography*, was born in a country town, situated between *Liege* and *Mastricht*, in the year 1587. He was professor of philosophy in the university of *Louvain*, and in 1633 was appointed dean of *St. Peter's* in that city. After this he was created doctor of divinity, and succeeded *Janfenius*, who was appointed bishop of *Ypres*, as interpreter of the sacred scriptures. He died in 1653, at the age of sixty-six. His writings are proofs of his great learning on various subjects. He was author of "*Dissertatio de Cometa*," Anni 1618. "*Meteorologicorum Libri V.*" "*Brevis Anatomia hominis.*" Latin commentaries on the Acts of the Apostles, and on the

epistles of *St. Paul* in folio, and on other works. The commentaries are in much repute, though they are, in a measure, abridged from the works of *Elius*. *Moreri*.

FROJERED, in *Geography*, a town of *Sweden*, in *West-Gothland*; 70 miles E. of *Uddevalla*.

FROISSART, JOHN, in *Biography*, an early French historian and poet, was born at *Valenciennes* in 1337. The works of this writer have lately been reprinted, and obtained a most extensive circulation; still there is a great lack of materials for an account of his life. In some manuscripts he is represented as a knight, in most as an ecclesiastic, and from a passage in his own works it is inferred that he was at one period a merchant. It is not known who was his father, but it is supposed that he was a herald painter, a circumstance which would account for the attachment of the son to the heraldic science, and to the manners of chivalry by which he is distinguished. He began his history before he had attained to the age of manhood, and continued it till within a short time of his death, the date of which has not been ascertained, though there are facts which lead one to imagine that it did not happen till about 1420, and his history is brought down to the beginning of that century. A large portion of his life was employed in travelling from court to court, with a view of collecting materials for his "*Chronicles*." He was patronized by princes of opposite interests, and was personally acquainted with the chief actors in the scenes which he describes. The mode which he adopted to obtain information was to procure admission to the society of those who had borne a part in all the principal events of their times, and to live with them on terms of familiarity; and as he was well and kindly received by both parties, he had an opportunity of comparing the opposite accounts. *Philippa*, queen of *Edward III.* of *England*, was one of his earliest and best friends; he resided long at her court, and travelled over the greater part of *Europe* at her expense. He was appointed secretary to this queen in 1361, and continued five years in her service; during which period he visited *Scotland*, and was entertained for some time by *William* earl of *Douglas*. In 1366 he was in *Gascony* with *Edward* the Black Prince, and afterwards visited several of the Italian courts. In 1369, he lost his kind patroness *Philippa*, and retiring to his own country, obtained a benefice in the diocese of *Cambray*. He seems however but ill qualified for the office of the cure of souls, as well from his love of pleasure, as from his devotedness to historical research and composition. He had already given considerable specimens of his poetical talents, and now entered into the service of the duke of *Brabant*, who was also a poet. From the compositions of his master, joined with some of his own, he formed a kind of romance, entitled "*Meliador*," relating to love and chivalry. After the decease of the duke in 1384, he acquired the patronage of *Guy* earl of *Blois*, and travelled to the court of *Gaston* earl of *Foix*, by whom he was received with great cordiality, and who listened with interest to the recital of his verses. After some other travels he returned home, and continued his history. In 1395 he visited *England* again, and was introduced to *Richard II.*, a young man, by whom he was graciously and kindly received, and to whom he had the honour of presenting a splendid copy of his "*Meliador*." He returned to his own country, fixed his residence at *Chimay*, where he was appointed canon and treasurer of the collegiate church. At this place he probably died, for the following verses are found in the archives of the chapter of *St. Monegunda*, which are truly characteristic of the historian.



" Gallorum sublimis honos at fama tuorum,  
Hic, Froissarde, jaces, si modo forte jaces.  
Historiæ vivus studuisti reddere vitam,  
Defuncto vitam reddet at illa tibi."

Though Froissart was the author of thirty thousand verses, his poetical character is sunk into oblivion, and he is celebrated only as an historian. In this capacity he is highly valued by those who study ancient manners from original drafts.

His Chronicle, which is divided into four books, comprehends the period between 1326 and 1400, and it relates the events which took place not only in France, but in Flanders, Scotland, and Ireland, with numerous details respecting the papal courts of Rome and Avignon, and collateral particulars of the transactions in the rest of Europe, in Turkey, and even in Africa. His reputation stands high as a faithful and diligent narrator of what he saw and heard. By the French he has been charged with gross partiality towards the English; they bring against him the crime of making Edward, and his son, the Black Prince, the heroes of his history. But it cannot be denied that they were the heroes of the age in which they flourished, and therefore an impartial historian was obliged to represent them in their true colours, and to make them the leading characters of the day. Mr. Johnes, in his edition of Froissart's Chronicles, has successfully vindicated the character of the historian from the charge of partiality: throughout the whole work, he says, there is an evident disposition to give praise to valour on whatever side it was employed. The historian mourns over the death of each valiant knight, exults in the successes of every hardy enterprize, and seems carried away almost by his chivalrous feelings, independently of party considerations. Till the publication of Mr. Johnes's translation, the best edition of the "Chronicles" was that of Lyons in four volumes folio, 1559. The English reader is referred to Mr. Johnes's octavo edition of the Chronicle for farther particulars concerning Froissart: but in the "Memoirs of the Academy of Inscriptions" there are many curious and interesting particulars relative to his life and writings. Moreri. Johnes's edition of the Chronicles of England, France, &c. 8vo. 1805.

FROISSY, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Oise, and chief place of a canton in the district of Clermont; 5 miles S.S.W. of Breteuil. The place contains 663, and the canton 11,234 inhabitants, on a territory of 180 kilometres, in 23 communes.

FROITZHEIM, a town of France, in the department of the Roer, and chief place of a canton in the district of Aix-la-Chapelle. The place contains 384, and the canton 8,156 inhabitants, in 30 communes.

FROLOIS, a town of France, in the department of the Côte d'Or; 21 miles N.W. of Dijon.

FROMAIL, a town of Walachia; 15 miles N.E. of Bucharest.

FROMAGE, PETER, in *Biography*, distinguished for his great exertions among the Catholic missionaries in the East, was born at Laon in the year 1678. In 1693 he entered the order of the Jesuits, and on account of his subsequent proficiency he was selected by his superiors to preside over the classical studies of their younger pupils. Having completed his theological course, he offered his services as a missionary to the Levant; being approved, he was first sent into Egypt, where he exerted all his powers in acquiring a knowledge of the Arabic language, nor was he less zealous in performing the duties attached to his different employments. He was afterwards sent into Syria, where he

spent the remainder of his life. Here he established a printing press for the Arabic language, in the monastery of St. John, near Antura, a village in the chain of mountains distinguished by the name of Anti-Libanus. Having procured the necessary types from Rome, he printed in Arabic a great number of theological and devotional pieces, which he took care to disseminate through the country. Fromage was present at a synod of the Maronites held in 1736, and pronounced a discourse at its opening, which is published with an account of the proceedings of the synod in the eighth volume of the "New Memoirs of the Missions of the Society of Jesus in the Levant." Fromage died in the year 1740. Moreri.

FROME, in *Geography*, a river of England, in the county of Somerset, which joins the Avon about 5 miles S.E. of Bath.—Also, a river of England, which runs into the Lug, near Hereford.—Also, a river of England, in the county of Dorset, which passes by Dorchester, &c. and runs into the sea in Poole harbour, a little below Wareham.—Also, a river of England, in the county of Gloucester, which joins the Avon at Bristol.—Also, a river of England, which runs into the Severn near Berkeley, in Gloucestershire.

FROME, or *Frome Selwood*, a large town in the hundred of Frome, Somersetshire, derives its first denomination from being situated on a river of that name, which rising to the south of the place, passes through it, takes a northerly direction, and falls into the Bristol Avon, below Bradford, in the county of Wilts. The additional appellation it receives from the district which formerly constituted the extensive and celebrated forest of Selwood. Leland describes it as standing upon the cliff of a stony hill, which is partially correct; for it is pleasantly seated upon several abrupt hills, and at the bottom of one is the principal entrance by a good stone bridge of five arches over the river. The church is a handsome and spacious structure, comprising a nave, chancel, north and south aisles, chancel and four chapels, with a large square embattled tower, surmounted by an octagonal spire, rising 120 feet in height. Here are also six other places of worship for various denominations of protestant dissenters. Near the bridge is a good free school, and an alms-house for poor widows, erected by subscription in 1720. Anciently in this parish a monastery was erected by Aldhelm, a monk, and bishop of Sherborne; and subsequently a priory and nunnery, no vestiges of which remain.

The town has greatly increased within a century past, and contains about 38 streets, which are in general narrow, irregularly built of rough stones, and covered with heavy stone tile, dug in the adjacent quarries. By the returns made to parliament it appears that, in 1801, the town included 1653 houses, and 8,748 inhabitants. But this estimate is glaringly defective. In 1724 it was considered as having more inhabitants than the city of Bath; and though it has not increased like that place of fashionable resort, yet, upon a moderate computation, one-third may be added to the number in the official return. These are principally employed in the manufacturing of superfine cloths and kerseymers, or in other branches of business connected with this staple manufacture: the river affording facilities to the trade for the purposes of scouring, dyeing, erecting fulling and gig-mills, with other kinds of machinery. Frome was formerly governed by a bailiff, but at present the police is under the direction of the neighbouring magistrates, aided by two constables, annually chosen at the courts leet of the joint lords of the manor, the marquis of Bath, and the earl of Cork and Upper Ossory. The latter nobleman has an elegant seat



seat at Marston park, in the adjoining parish, and the country is embellished with several handsome mansions in the vicinity. See Collinson's History of Somersetshire.

FROMERIES, a town of France, in the department of the Somme; 7 miles S.W. of Poix.

FROMIGUERE, a town of France, in the department of the East Pyrenees; 7 miles N. of Mont-louis.

FROMISTA, a town of Spain, in the province of Leon; 18 miles N. of Palencia.

FROND, in *Botany*, (*Frons*, a leafy bough,) is a kind of stem which is at the same time a leaf, and bears the fructification. (See *CAULIS* and *FRUCTIFICATION*.) The term is exclusively appropriated to plants of the class *Cryptogamia*. Sprengel, in his letters on Cryptogamous Plants, seems not to have been aware of this, when he objects to its use, because several plants of the other classes bear their flowers on the leaf. Such indeed is the case in *Ruscus*, *Phyllanthus*, *Xylophylla*, &c; and even in *Turnera*, where the flower proceeds from the leaf-stalk. But these examples do not prove the impropriety of the term in Cryptogamous plants, to which alone it is now applied. The fern tribe, (see *FILICES*), are good examples of a frond, as each plant consists of a stalked leaf, bearing the fructification either on its back, or in spikes or clusters, which are evidently a metamorphosis of some of its parts or lobes. Lichens also have a true frond, either in the form of a crust, a leathery leafy expansion, or a branched shrubby substance, with each of which the fructification is intimately connected. Linnæus has erroneously used the term *frons* in the natural order of *Palme*, which, however lofty in their growth, have not the proper stem of a tree, but are genuine herbaceous plants, whose stalks or stems, not their leaves, bear the fructification, neither do they belong to the class *Cryptogamia*. This great observer is however thus far justified, that the deposition of wood in palms is exactly like that of ferns, and betrays a strong and peculiar affinity between them. Palms indeed are the connecting link between Ferns and the Liliaceous order.

FRONDES. See *LEAF*.

FRONDESCANTIA denotes the season of the year when the leaves of plants are unfolded.

FRONSAC, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Gironde, and chief place of a canton, in the district of Libourne, seated on the Ille; two miles N. W. of Libourne. The place contains 1339, and the canton 13,348 inhabitants, on a territory of 165 kilometres, in 22 communes. The fruitful tract at the junction of the Ille and Dordogne, opposite to Libourne, on which this town is situated, is called *Fronsaides*.

FRONT, the forehead, or that part of the face above the eye-brows.

The word is formed of the Latin *frons*; and that from the Greek *φρονω*, to think, perceive; of *φρον*, mens, the mind, thought. Martinius, to make out this etymology, observes, that from the forehead of a person we perceive what he is, what he is capable of, and what he thinks of. Du Laurens chuses to derive it from *ferre*, because it bears the marks of what we have in our head.

FRONT is also used where several persons, or things, are ranged side by side, and shew their front, or fore-parts.

FRONT, in *Architecture*. The elevation of any of the exterior sides of the walls of a building is denominated a front. Buildings being generally constructed of a rectangular form, have four fronts; the one that is best finished is called the principal front, which is generally that through which the

building is entered; and on this account is also called the entrance front. The opposite front to the entrance is called the rear front; and the fronts on the sides are denominated flanks, which, in towns where the houses join each other, are called party-walls.

FRONT, in *Fertification*. See *FACE* and *TENAILLE*.

FRONT of a Regiment, in *Military Language*, denotes the foremost rank of a Battalion, Squadron, or any other body of men.

To front every way, is when the men are faced to all sides. See *FILE-leaders*.

FRONT of a Camp is the line that determines its extent, and in which are placed the colours and standards of the troops that occupy the camp; which see.

FRONT, in *Perspective*, a projection or representation of the face, or fore-part of an object, or of that part directly opposite to the eye; called also, and more usually, orthography.

FRONT, Line of the. See *LINE*.

FRONT Scale. See *SCALE*.

FRONT Royal, in *Geography*, a town of America, in Frederick county, Virginia, at the foot of the Blue Ridge, eight miles E. of Shenandoah river, and 20 miles S. of Winchester. It contains about 90 houses, a Presbyterian church, and another for Methodists. A respectable German school is kept here.

FRONTAL, in *Architecture*, a little fronton or pediment, sometimes placed over a small door or window.

FRONTAL, Frontlet, or *Brow-band*, is also used in speaking of the Jewish ceremonies.

This frontal consists of four several pieces of vellum, on each whereof is written some text of scripture; they are all laid on a piece of black calf's leather, with thongs to tie it by. The Jews apply the leather with the vellum on their foreheads in the synagogue, and tie it round the head with the thongs.

FRONTALE Os, in *Anatomy*. See *Os FRONTIS*.

FRONTALE, or *Frontal*, in *Medicine*, an external form of remedy, applied on the forehead and temples with a bandage, for the cure of the head-ache, megrim, vapours, defluxions on the eyes, &c. Frontals are composed of roses, elder flowers, betony, marjoram, lavender, camphire, &c. wrapped in a linen cloth, and applied over the forehead and temples.

There are also frontals, in manner of liniments, made of unguentum populeum and extract of opium, or of pastes, powders, feeds, &c.

In frontals applied to ease the violence of the head-ache, in the heights of fevers, they frequently mix the kernels of cherries.

FRONTALIS, in *Anatomy*, a name given to several parts situated about the frontal bone; as two hollows in the substance of the bone, a nerve, an artery, and a vein.

FRONTANA, in *Geography*, a town of Spain, in Catalonia; 25 miles S. E. of Urgel.

FRONTATED, a term used by *Botanists* to express that the petalum, or leaf of a flower, grows broader and broader, and at last, perhaps, terminates in a right line, in opposition to *cuspidated*, which expresses that the leaves terminate in a point.

FRONTE, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Po, on the Marlon; 11 miles N. of Turin.

FRONTEAU, JOHN, in *Biography*, was born at Angers in the year 1614, and was educated by a parish priest in that neighbourhood, by whose instructions he profited so well, that before he was thirteen years of age he could, with the utmost



utmost facility, translate his native language into the Latin and Greek. At the college of La Fleche he went through a course of philosophy and his other advanced studies, and in the year 1631 he took the habit of a canon regular in the house of All Saints at Angers. At St. Genevieve, in Paris, he was appointed to teach philosophy, and in 1639 was appointed professor of divinity, which he taught with high reputation for 12 years. In 1648 he was appointed chancellor of the university of Paris, and obtained other valuable church preferments. He once incurred the displeasure of the court on suspicion of being a defender of, and attached to the Jansenists; but his subsequent conduct, and his readiness to sign the required test, raised him again into favour. He died in 1662, not many days after he was inducted into the priory of St. Magdalen of Montargis. He was author of many learned works, and a collection of his letters was published after his death. He was an able and diligent scholar; besides the Latin and Greek languages, he was master of most of the modern, and all the oriental tongues. "He kept up," says Du Pin, "a large correspondence, not only with the learned, but also with the most considerable persons in the kingdom, and particularly with the most considerable men of the long robe, who honoured him with their friendship. In his works he knew how to adorn his profane reading by the ecclesiastical, and always enlivened the subject with some passages of the fathers, or with some curious historical notes and observations." Moreri. Du Pin.

FRONTEIRA, in *Geography*, a town of Portugal, in the province of Alentejo; ten miles N. of Estremos.

FRONTEITTEN, a town of Germany, in the duchy of Stiria; 14 miles N. N. W. of Gratz.

FRONTENHAUSEN, a town of Bavaria; 14 miles E. of Landshut.

FRONTEVAUX, *Order of*. See FONTEVRAUD.

FRONTIER, the border, confine, or extreme of a kingdom, or province; which the enemies find in front, when they would enter the same. Thus we say, a frontier town, frontier province, &c. Frontiers were anciently called *marches*.

The word is derived from the French *frontiere*, and that of the Latin *frontaria*; as being a kind of front opposed to the enemy. Skinner derives frontier from *front*; inasmuch as the frontier is the exterior, and most advanced part of a state; as the front is that of the face of a man.

FRONTIGNAN, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Herault, and chief place of a canton in the district of Montpellier; 12 miles S.W. of Montpellier. This little town is situated on lake Maguellone, called also lake Thau, and is famous for its wine, generally called Frontigniac. The place contains 1,420, and the canton 3,032 inhabitants, on a territory of 205 kilometres, in five communes.

FRONTIGNIAC WINE, is so called from a town of Languedoc, in France, mentioned in the preceding article, remarkable for producing it.

FRONTINAC, in *Geography*, a county of Upper Canada, bounded on the E. by the county of Leeds, on the S. by lake Ontario, on the W. by the township of Ernest, running N. 24° W. until it intersects the Ottawa or Grand river, and thence descending that river until it meets the north-westernmost boundary of the county of Leeds.

FRONTINAC, *Fort*, a fortress in Canada, at the head of a fine bay or harbour, on the N.W. side of the outlet of lake Ontario, where vessels of all sorts may ride in safety. It is a league from the mouth of the lake, and at a short distance S. of Kingston, and about 300 miles from Quebec.

The soil is so well cultivated about this place as to produce all sorts of European and Indian corn and fruits. See ONTARIO.

FRONTINUS, SEXTUS-JULIUS, in *Biography*, an eminent Roman, and city prætor A.D. 70. He was afterwards a supplementary consul, and distinguished himself by his military talents as a commander in Britain. He is noticed by the younger Pliny and other writers for the benefit which his country derived from his talents. Under the emperor Nerva he was appointed to the superintendence of the waters, and in this capacity he brought the water of the Anio to Rome by means of a splendid aqueduct. He wrote two books on the construction of these works, by the emperor's express order. He wrote likewise upon military stratagems, a work which is still extant. The best edition of his works is that printed at Lyons 1731 and 1779. A work on agriculture, which has been ascribed to him, was probably composed by a later writer. When Frontinus died he forbade the erection of a monument to his memory, saying that it was a superfluous expence; for his name would live if he had done any thing to merit the honour. Gen. Biog.

FRONTIS, Os, in *Anatomy*, one of the bones of the head. See CRANIUM.

FRONTISPIECE, in *Architecture*, the portrait or principal face of a fine building.

The word is formed of the Latin *frontispicium*, .q. d. *frontis hominis inspectio*.

The frontispiece of the Louvre is the finest piece of architecture in France.

Hence, also, by a figure, we say, the frontispiece of a book, meaning an ornament, with an engraven title on the first page.

FRONTLET. See FRONTAL.

FRONTLET *Aim*, in *Gunnery*, is a piece of a plank three inches thick, a foot long, and seven or eight inches high, with a round cavity underneath to fit the outside of the gun, and having a small slit to see the object through it. It is placed upon the vent field of the gun, when it is pointed in a battery.

FRONTON, in *Architecture*, a French word used to express an ornament over a door or a pediment. See PEDIMENT.

FRONTON, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Upper Garonne, and chief place of a canton in the district of Toulouse; 15 miles N. of Toulouse. The place contains 2,149, and the canton 11,708 inhabitants, on a territory of 247½ kilometres, in 20 communes.

FROOGARDE, a town of Norway, in the diocese of Drontheim; 60 miles S.S.E. of Drontheim.

FROOKABOO, a town of Africa, in Bambarra. N. lat. 12° 45'. W. long. 5° 20'.

FROSASCO, a town of Italy, in the department of the Po; 13 miles S.W. of Turin.

FROSCHGRUN, a town of Germany, in the principality of Culmbach; 5 miles S.E. of Lichtenberg.

FROSCHIUS, JOHN, in *Biography*, a doctor in theology, and a prior of the order of Carmelites, at Augsburg; published in 1535 a treatise, entitled "Rerum Musicarum Opusculum rarum ac insigne, totius ejus negotii rationem mira industria et brevitate complectens, jam recens publicatum, Joan Froschio autore." Argentorati, 1535.

This work is divided into nineteen chapters, of which the first fourteen are chiefly employed in divisions of the scale and theory of sound, according to the doctrines of the ancients. Chap. 15. explains the notes in use during the early part of the sixteenth century, as placed on lines and spaces; the



the characters for time and their proportions; perfection, imperfection, prolation, &c. There is but one chapter, the nineteenth and the last, on the subject of composition, or the practice of harmony. The work is terminated with examples of counterpoint in four and six parts; but being printed separately, in old notation, and not regularly barred, they are somewhat difficult to score.

FROSE, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the duchy of Magdeburg; 10 miles S. of Magdeburg.

FROSO, a small island on the E. side of the gulf of Bothnia. N. lat.  $63^{\circ} 34'$ . E. long.  $22^{\circ} 14'$ .

FROSON, a town of Sweden, in Jamtland, situated in an island in lake Storöf, containing a school and post-office. N. lat.  $63^{\circ} 10'$ . E. long.  $15^{\circ}$ .

FROSSAY, a town of France, in the department of the Lower Loire; 4 miles S.E. of Painbœuf.

FROST, in *Meteorology*, signifies that state of the atmosphere in which the thermometer is below  $32^{\circ}$ , and water becomes congealed.

When the sun passes to the south of the equator, the northern hemisphere gradually loses of its temperature, its expenditure of heat being greater than the supply. After some time a rapid diminution of temperature is observed as we pass over the successive parallels of latitude from the equator to the North pole. As far as the action of the sun's rays is concerned, this decrease of temperature should be regular; that is, it should be in some proportion to the distance from the equator, and to the progress of the season. We find however from experience, that such regularity does not take place. In any given northern latitude the temperature is more especially desultory in the winter season. Some other cause therefore must operate to produce this irregularity. This cause is the winds. Not only are the winds more violent in the winter season, but they induce a greater change of temperature, all other circumstances the same, than in any other season, by reason of the contiguous climates being then more disproportionate than usual in their temperature. See WIND and TEMPERATURE.

Mr. Kirwan remarks, that "it scarce ever freezes in latitudes under  $35^{\circ}$ , unless in very elevated situations." It is known indeed, that ice and snow are perpetual, even under the equator; but then it is in very elevated and almost inaccessible situations. Above the latitude of  $35^{\circ}$ , frost is gradually more prevalent in the winter season, as we approach the pole. In Britain, frost commonly appears in the course of October and disappears in April; but the severity of it is confined to December, January, and February. Such however is the uncertainty of frost in this country, that some winters pass over with scarcely a week of keen frost, and the thermometer never lower than  $20^{\circ}$ ; whilst in other winters we have 10 or 12 weeks of frost with little interruption, and the thermometer sometimes as low as the zero of Fahrenheit, or lower. This difference of seasons arises from the wind being accidentally confined principally to the S.W. or to the N.E. direction, the former current coming from the equatorial, and the latter from the polar regions. It is observable that Britain, from its insular situation, is less liable to extreme cold than the corresponding latitudes on the continent; but then its temperature is probably more fluctuating.

There are certain phenomena attending the natural congelation of water in ordinary frosts that deserve notice. Small portions of water, insulated, or cut off from the surface of the ground, are most liable to be frozen. Because the ground is comparatively a good conductor of heat, no body in contact with it can be frozen till the temperature is reduced all around. Air is generally the medium that possesses the freezing temperature; therefore the more com-

pletely any body is surrounded with air, and the less the connection it has with the earth, the more readily it is frozen. Ice is formed first over shallow pools of water, then over ponds, and lastly over lakes. The reasons are various. Earth has a less capacity for heat than water; it is therefore soon reduced and deprived of the heat which it should impart to the water in the first case. But in deep waters the tardy congelation is principally owing to another cause, in combination however with the former. Water is a liquid which increases in specific gravity as its temperature diminishes down to  $36^{\circ}$ . Now as it must be cooled to  $32^{\circ}$  before it can freeze, it follows that the cooling of water at its surface cannot effect its congelation till the whole mass is made to approximate the freezing temperature; because the cooled water immediately tends downwards, and warmer water ascends.

Another reason for the slow congelation of water is quite of a different kind from those already mentioned. It is a change of capacity of the water for heat. During congelation water loses as much heat as would, if added, be sufficient to raise its temperature  $140^{\circ}$ . Of course it requires a long continued application of a cooling cause to deprive the water of so much heat. This fact was discovered by Dr. Black; he called the heat so disengaged *latent*, because it did not affect the thermometer. The importance of this change of capacity of water in checking the severity of winter, has been well elucidated by different authors, particularly by Crawford in his Essay on Animal Heat, and by count Rumford in one of his Essays on heat.

Springs of water are observed to remain unfrozen for a great length of time, and to emit a smoke or vapour. This is owing to their rising from a great depth, and consequently partaking of the internal temperature, which is nearly uniform throughout the year, and the mean annual temperature. The water, comparatively warm, sends off steam, which the cold air soon condenses into a mist. See EVAPORATION and FOG.

Frost does not penetrate so deep into the ground as might be expected. In Britain it seldom sinks 10 or 12 inches; though in a very long frost it has been found 18 inches deep or more. In high northern latitudes, where the cold is more severe, it does not penetrate proportionally; the reason is, the ground is generally covered with snow, which defends it from the action of the air. See SNOW.

The force with which water expands in the act of freezing is wonderful. Very strong vessels have been burst by the freezing of water within them. Mr. Boyle relates that a gun-barrel filled with water, then closed and frozen, was burst the whole length. By a similar experiment Huygens burst a cannon. Major Williams made many experiments on the expansive force of freezing water at Quebec in 1784 and 1785. He filled iron bomb-shells of various sizes with water, then plugged the fuze-hole close up, and exposed them to a strong frost. The plugs were always thrown out with force, sometimes to the distance of 400 or 500 feet, or the shells burst, the ice at the same time bolting out. Hence the effects of frost in splitting rocks, bursting pipes, &c. are not so much to be wondered at.

In some countries, particularly Russia, meat is preserved for several months by means of frost.

A chronological record of some of the most remarkable frosts is subjoined. See Hutton's Math. and Philos. Dict.

In the Year

220. Frost in Britain that lasted 5 months.

250. The Thames frozen 9 weeks.

291. Most rivers in Britain frozen 6 weeks.

359. Severe frost in Scotland for 14 weeks.



# FROST.

## In the Year

- 508. The rivers in Britain frozen for two months.
- 558. The Danube quite frozen over.
- 695. The Thames frozen 6 weeks; booths built on it.
- 759. Frost from October 1st, till February 26th, 760.
- 827. Frost in England for 9 weeks.
- 859. Carriages used on the Adriatic sea.
- 908. Most rivers in England frozen 2 months.
- 923. The Thames frozen 13 weeks.
- 987. Frost lasted 120 days; began December 22d.
- 998. The Thames frozen 5 weeks.
- 1035. Severe frost on June 24th; the corn and fruits destroyed.
- 1063. The Thames frozen 14 weeks.
- 1076. Frost in England from November till April.
- 1114. Several wooden bridges carried away by ice.
- 1205. Frost from January 14th till March 22d.
- 1407. Frost that lasted 15 weeks.
- 1434. From November 24th to February 10th, Thames frozen down to Gravesend.
- 1683. Frost for 13 weeks.
- 1708-9. Severe frost for many weeks.
- 1715. The same for many weeks.
- 1739. One for 9 weeks; began December 24th.
- 1742. Severe frost for many weeks.
- 1747. Severe frost in Russia.
- 1754. Severe one in England.
- 1760. The same in Germany.
- 1776. The same in England.
- 1788. Thames frozen below bridge; booths on it.
- 1795. Severe frost in England.

Frost, in *Physiology*, or as it regards the animal and vegetable kingdoms, is of great consideration. Clear frosty weather is accounted salubrious, when the cold is not extreme, and a due portion of exercise is taken. \* Extreme cold is sometimes known to freeze the parts of the body exposed. Loss of sensation in the parts is the consequence, and if not speedily attended to, mortification ensues. Rubbing the affected parts with snow is said to be the best remedy. It is remarkable that persons exposed to great cold are strongly inclined to sleep; this symptom therefore should be considered as alarming, and due care should be taken by keeping the fatal consequence in view.

Frost, in *Agriculture and Gardening*, is beneficial in the winter season. It expands the soil, renders it more loose and friable, and adapts it for tillage; it destroys grubs and other insects which are injurious to vegetation. On the other hand, in an early spring, when vegetation has advanced too rapidly, the effects of frost have sometimes been highly deleterious. What are called *blights* are most frequently occasioned by frost. It often happens, that warm weather in April and May is accompanied with thunder, and this is succeeded by a week or two of cold frosty weather. After some nights more severely cold, when the thermometer has been at or near freezing, the blight appears. It has been ascribed in such cases to the lightning; but it is clearly an effect from an opposite cause. Experienced gardeners inform us that the best remedy for blights in vegetation, such for instance as in the young shoots of potatoes, is to cut off the part affected, which otherwise, like a gangrene, spreads the disorganization. See *BLIGHT*.

Frost, *Hoar*, is the dew frozen on the grass, on trees, or on the surface of any other body. This phenomenon, which is constantly observable in frosty weather, is notwithstanding more particularly an object of notice in autumn. The reason is, it is more abundant then, and frequently unaccompanied with other signs of frost, as ice and snow.

Vapour at that season is copious, and dews strong. The cold is not yet sufficiently powerful to freeze a body of water in contact with the earth; but the dew, being small drops of water insulated, or resting lightly on the grass, requires less cold to congeal it. There is a remarkable appearance of hoar-frost when a thaw commences after a long frost. Houses, walls, &c. which during the frost seemed unaffected, are suddenly covered with a thick coating of hoar-frost. It is the walls, which retaining the previous temperature for some time, condense the vapour introduced by the thaw into hoar-frost.

Frost, *Effects of, on Land, Plants, Trees, &c.* The operation of freezing is found to have considerable effects not only in breaking down, reducing, and mellowing the particles of stiff, adhesive, heavy soils, but also on the juices, fruits, and other parts of plants and trees.

It is consequently obvious, that wherever lands are of an obdurate, harsh, stiff, clayey quality, much advantage may be derived from the practice of laying them up in ridges, in order that they may be exposed to the action and influence of frost during the winter season. The work of ploughing them up should be performed late in the autumnal season, just before the frost usually sets in, that they may afford their fullest effects. In many cases a fine tilth may be obtained in this way without any spring ploughing, the ground being merely reduced by the scuffler at the time of putting in the seed, which is a great saving of both labour and expence.

The action of frost is seldom much wanted on the light, sandy friable soils, as it may render them too open and porous for producing good crops, and thereby do great mischief. It is very seldom that corn crops are in any way injured by hard winters, especially where the land has been perfectly drained, and is in any degree covered with snow. But they are highly destructive of great numbers of different kinds of insects, grubs, and other sorts of vermin; while, at the same time, by leaving the earth in a fine, loose, powdery state, they fit it in the best manner for the spreading of the roots, by which, as the warmth of the spring approaches, strong healthy plants are produced, and of course abundant crops. On the contrary, when frequent rain falls in the winter season without frost, the earth is soddened, so as to produce afterwards little or nothing of good grain, but plenty of blades, which are liable to be soon destroyed by the hoar frosts of the spring, by insects, or by the choaking of weeds; or which, if they escape, yield straw in the place of grain.

The case in which the greatest danger is to be apprehended from frost, is where the ground is inclined to be wet, and where there is no covering of snow upon it. For instance, where a sharp frost sets in after a sudden thaw, the fibres of the roots are liable to be burst or broken by the expansion which is produced by the too abundant moisture of the plants, and perhaps that which surrounds them.

Frost is found to have much power in the ripening of grain and fruits of different kinds. It has been stated by the author of "*Minutes of Agriculture*," for the year 1785, that the barley had not ripened perceptibly for some weeks before the sharp frosts, since which it has ripened daily. There are, it is continued, twice the number of ripe ears now there were a week ago; they are not only changed as to colour, but the corn is obviously plumper. Before the frosts, the heads seemed slender and puny; so much so, that he had consigned the whole to the miller; now he begins to hope that some of it may, this year of scarcity, be fit for the maltster. And it is added, that it was a general observation in this country, that in the same year, (a wet backward



## F R O S T.

backward summer,) the late ripe crops did not ripen until frost came; even wheat was out in December. It is asked, how this is to be explained? Frost can, it is supposed scarcely to be doubted, compress the sap-vessels of vegetables, and probably force the sap out of them back to the earth, as is commonly supposed; but perhaps the natural receptacles of the plants are first supplied. It is readily observable, that fruits ripen, leaves fall, and that lattermath shrinks by the action of frost.

And it has been noticed by Dr. Darwin, that the ripening of fruit and seed is often delayed from the want of a due evaporation of their perspirable matter, and that of solar light in cloudy weather; hence, in the northern parts of the island, the oats are found to seldom ripen before the frost commences, with the dry season that usually attends it.

Though the effects of frosts on trees and other vegetable productions have long been known, the differences between such as take place in severe winters, and those which happen in the mornings during the spring season, were never fully understood, till explained in the *Memoirs of the Academy at Paris* by M. Du Hamel, and M. De Buffon.

The frosts of severe winters have been found much more powerful in destroying all sorts of tender vegetable productions, though they occur much more rarely, than those of the spring, which are, nevertheless, very injurious, by the constancy and frequency of their happening. The principal difference with respect to trees is, that the frosts of severe winters affect the wood of the trunks and large branches, while those of the spring are chiefly hurtful to the buds and other tender parts.

Besides, the common winter frosts taking place at a time of the year when most of the trees in woods and other places have neither leaves, flowers, nor fruits upon them, and when their buds are in such a state of torpor as not to be easily injured, especially when the preceding summer has not been over-moist, they seldom, under common circumstances, prove in any high degree destructive to them. It is only the severe frosts that happen late in the winter that do great mischief, even to such trees as they do not wholly destroy. The injuries which trees are stated to receive in this way are, long cracks in the direction of the fibres, portions of dead wood inclosed by such as is yet in a living state, and that affection which is known to woodmen under the title of the double blea, which is a perfect circle of blue or soft white wood, that, when the tree is afterwards cut down, is found to be covered by a circle of hard solid wood.

The blea, in its natural state, is an outer circle of white and imperfect wood encompassing the hard and more perfect wood of the tree, and surrounded by the bark, being easily distinguished in most species from the hard wood or heart of the tree, by its different colour, and want of hardness or solidity. See *ALBUMEN*.

The celebrated M. Reaumur made long since a great number of observations on the blea in trees of different parts of France, all which tended to shew the false blea under the same number of annual circles of the after-growth of the trees, which, on being counted, proved exactly as many as the number of years since 1709; whence he naturally concluded, that all the false blea he found throughout the kingdom was the effect of the severity of this one hard winter.

It is also further supposed evident, that this false blea is that part of the tree which, in the above year, was the true and natural blea, and which the severity of the frosts of that winter prevented from ever becoming sound and solid wood, leaving it to become more weak and defective for a succession

of years; during which the several annual circles of supervening blea all became sound and perfect wood in their natural course. And it is sufficiently obvious, that the blea must be that part of the wood which is most exposed to suffer, in consequence of its being the outer wood of all, and that which forms a covering for the inner part. It may likewise be added, that it is naturally of a much less compact texture, and is much more replete with juices for the frost to exert its action upon.

The splitting of trees in the direction of their fibres often takes place with a very loud crack or report. It is far from being uncommon in large forests to meet with trees that have suffered in this way, and which having outlived the severity of the winter's frost that produced them, are found to have a long sort of ridges or ribs, marking the places where the cracks originally were, and forming a kind of cicatrices or scars over them. These cicatrices or ribs are, however, only superficial, as wherever they are, the cracks are still found remaining under them in the trees; for though the bark and blea can unite and consolidate in this manner, so as to constitute coverings for them, the fibres of the solid wood, when once broken and separated, never close again. Woodmen are mostly of opinion, that all such cracks in timber are produced by frosts; and it is easy to conceive this to be the case from the consideration of the vast expansive form which they cause in all frozen liquids. See *FREEZING*.

It is not, however, by any means ascertained, that all the different cracks in trees of the timber kind are the effects of frost: it is not improbable but that some of them may depend upon other causes, as a redundancy of sap, &c.

With respect to the difference of the exposures of trees, in regard to the effects of frost, there has been a variety of opinions held forth, but probably without having any foundation in just observation. A great number of persons suppose that the effects of frost are the more severe on such as have a northern exposure, while others imagine a southern or western aspect to be the most powerfully affected by it. There can be little doubt but that northern exposures are the most cold; but still it is not to be concluded, that the effects of frosts on trees, in such aspects, are the greatest and most injurious to them; on the contrary, there are numerous proofs that shew it to be on the southern sides that trees in general are the most cut and injured by them; and it is well known, from repeated trials, that there are particular accidents or conditions under which a more moderate frost may do greater injury to trees and other vegetables, than the most severe one that may happen to them, when under more favourable circumstances.

Early peas, and some other forward crops, are frequently, in most situations, the most exposed to danger, where they have eastern exposures, and where there are alternate frosts and thaws, as the winds from that quarter are apt, in such cases, to bring with them a portion of muriatic acid; which readily turns the crops black, and wholly destroys them.

It was also found from the reports of the injuries which trees received during the severe frosts of the year 1709, that they were by far the greatest where repeated false thaws took place and were succeeded by a repetition of new frosts. And spring frosts also afford numerous instances of the same thing. The experiments of M. de Buffon likewise incontrovertibly shew, that it is not the severest cold, or the most fixed frost that proves the most injurious to vegetable productions. This, however contrary to the commonly received opinion, is not by any means the less true or less consistent with reason. It has been found by numerous experiments



that it is principally humidity that renders frost so fatal and destructive to vegetables; consequently, every thing that has a tendency to produce this state in them must necessarily expose them to its injurious effects; while such things as can prevent, or take off, an over proportion of moisture in them, as every thing that has the tendency of drying them, whatever the increased degree of cold produced may be, must prevent or preserve them from its injurious influence and operation. There is a variety of facts that tend to prove this. It is well known that vegetables constantly experience the effects of frost, the most severely in low, damp situations that are subject to fogs. Plants which stand by the sides of rivers are frequently found destroyed by spring frosts as well as those in autumn, while such of the same kinds as stand in drier situations suffer little, if at all, by them. The low and wet parts of forests are likewise well known to produce worse wood than the high and such as are drier; and coppice wood in low, moist places of common woods, though it may push out more vigorously at first than that of other parts, never comes to so good a growth, as the frosts in the spring kill these early top-shoots, and oblige the lower parts of the trees to throw out lateral branches; the same thing likewise happens, in a higher or lower degree, to such coppice wood as grows under cover of larger trees in forests; as in this case the vapours, not being carried off either by the sun or wind, stagnate and freeze, destroying the young shoots in exactly the same manner as the fogs and damps of marshy places. It has been long a common remark with horticulturists, that frost is never hurtful to the late shoots of the vine, or to the flower-buds of trees, except when it immediately succeeds heavy dews or a long continued rainy season, in which cases it seldom or ever fails to do great mischief, though ever so slight. The injurious effects of frost are likewise constantly found to be more severe on the crops in newly cultivated lands, than under the contrary circumstances, which is probably owing to the greater exhalation of moisture from the surface. Such trees also as have been recently cut, are found to suffer more than others by the spring frosts, in consequence probably of their shooting out more vigorously.

It has not unfrequently been remarked that the side shoots of trees are more liable to perish by spring frosts than those from the tops. Indeed M. de Buffon, who examined this point with great accuracy and minuteness, constantly found the effects of spring frosts to be much greater near the surface of the ground than elsewhere. The shoots within a foot of it were quickly destroyed by them; while those at two or three feet in height bore them far better, and such as were at four feet and upwards often wholly escaped unhurt, at the time that the lower ones were completely destroyed.

The whole of the facts on this subject tends, therefore, to shew, that it is not so much the severity of frosts that proves injurious to trees and other vegetable productions, as that of their being replete with moisture at the time it occurs. It is on this principle that the great damages done by severe frosts on the south side of trees are to be explained, though that side may all the while have been exposed to less cold than that of the north. Great injury is often done to the western sides of trees and plantations, as shewn in the Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences at Paris for the year 1737, when after a rain with a west wind, that wind turns to the north at sun-set, as is not unfrequently the case in spring; or when an east wind blows upon a thick fog before the sun rises.

FROST-split, in *Agriculture*, is a term employed by farmers to denote certain effects of frost on trees, such for instance as those of producing large cracks and fissures in

their trunks and branches, which render them unfit for such uses as they would otherwise have been suitable for, and consequently greatly deteriorate and lessen their value as timber. Though it may have been contended by some that these effects on trees proceed from other causes than frost, there are innumerable well authenticated instances of its power, when severe, of injuring the strongest trees in this way. And there can be little doubt, when its very powerful expansive action is considered, of such rents and cracks really arising from frost. See FROST.

FROTH, a white, light substance, formed on the surface of fluids by vehement agitation.

Froth consists wholly of little spherules, or globules; and, accordingly, may be defined, an assemblage of aqueo-aereal bubbles.

FROTH, in the *Manege*, is a moist white matter that oozes from a horse's mouth, otherwise called foam. A horse that by champing on his bridle, throws out a great deal of froth, is judged to be a horse of mettle and health, and to have a cold fresh mouth.

FROTH-split, or *Cuckow-split*, a name given to a sort of white froth, or spume, very common in the spring and first months of the summer, on the leaves of certain plants, particularly on those of the common white field-lychnis, or catch-fly, thence called by some *spatling-poppy*. All writers on vegetables have taken notice of this froth, though few have understood the cause or origin of it, till of late. Many imagined it an exhalation from the earth; some have esteemed it, as its name expresses, the saliva of the cuckow; others, the extravasated juices of the plant, and some a hardened dew. But all these are erroneous opinions, and the account of it is, that it owes its origin to a small insect, called by some the flea-grass-hopper, which applies its anus close to the leaf, and discharges upon it a small drop of a white viscous fluid, containing some air in it, and, therefore, soon elevated into a bubble. Before this is well formed, it deposits such another drop, and so on, till it is every way overwhelmed with a quantity of these bubbles, which form this froth. See CUCKOW-split.

FROUARD, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Meurthe, seated on the Moselle; four miles N. N. W. of Nancy.

FROULAY-TESSE, a town of France, in the department of the Orne; seven miles S. E. of Domfront.

FROUNCE, in the *Manege*, a disease in horses, when small warts or pimples arise in the midst of the palate, which are very soft and sore, and sometimes breed in the lips and tongue.

This disorder is occasioned many ways; sometimes by eating wet hay, whereon rats or other vermin have discharged urine; by drawing frozen dust into their mouths among the grass, &c.

As to the method of treatment, it consists in letting them bleed in the two largest veins under the tongue, and washing the sores with vinegar and salt, or with ale and salt, till they bleed.

FROUNCE, in *Falconry*, a disease incident to hawks, arising from moist and cold humours falling down to the palate and root of the tongue; by which means they lose their appetite, and cannot close their clasp. Washing with alum-water, lemon-juice, &c. is held good for it.

FROUQUIE, in *Geography*, a small island in the English channel, about one mile from the W. coast of the island of Jersey.

FLOW-FISH, in *Ichthyology*, the *CYPRINUS orpus*, which see.

FLOWARD, CAPE, in *Geography*, a cape on the N. coast



N. coast of the straits of Magellan. S. lat.  $54^{\circ} 3'$ . W. long.  $7^{\circ} 59'$ .

**FLOWER**, an edged tool, used in cleaving wood into laths.

**FLOWEY TIMBER**, is that which is of the same degree of texture throughout, and that which works freely.

**FROWSACK CHANNEL**, or the gut of Canfo, in *Geography*, a strait between Nova Scotia and Cape Breton island, five French leagues long, and one broad.

**FROYEN**, an island in the North sea, near the coast of Norway, about 35 miles in circumference. N. lat.  $63^{\circ} 45'$ . E. long.  $9^{\circ}$ .

**FROZELIN**, a small town of France, in the department of the Creuse, N. W. of Gueret, at the conflux of the Great and Little Creuse.

**FROZEN**, or **FRIGID Zone**. See **ZONE**.

**FROZEN**, or *Northern Ocean*, *Mare Hyperboreum*, or *Mare Scythicum*, extends from  $52^{\circ}$  or  $53^{\circ}$  N. lat. to the polar region. Between the eastern coasts of Great Britain and the coasts of Denmark and Norway, northward to the Shetland islands, it forms a gulf called the "German sea." At the southern extremity of Norway, an arm of that sea almost environs Denmark; stretching east and north-east, it is called the "Baltic," (which see,) and extends from south to north 300 leagues, including the gulf of Bothnia. The small gulfs of Finland and Livonia lie to the eastward; and the former, by means of the Ladoga and Onega lakes, has a communication with the White sea. These gulfs receive the Oder, the Vistula, the Niemen, and the Dwina, together with many rivers which descend from Lapland and Sweden, Finland and Livonia. An inland gulf, eastward from Russian Lapland, is called the "White Sea," (which see,) into which 12 or 13 considerable rivers discharge themselves. At the N.W. extremity of Russia, the strait of Waygatz in  $70^{\circ}$  N. lat., was long considered by geographers as a passage into the sea, or gulf, that lies eastward along the coast of Grand Tartary; but the navigation of this strait is now found to be impracticable, on account of the shoals of ice floating in those parts. To pass into the eastern ocean by the north of Nova Zembla is equally impossible, because an immense field of ice precludes all access, in this way, from Europe to the East Indies.

From North Cape in Lapland the frozen ocean stretches westward along the coast of Greenland; repelled by the coast of Labrador, it turns northward to form an immense gulf, large tracts of which are distinguished by different names, as Hudson's Bay, Davis's Strait, and Baffin's Bay.

The distance between North Cape, and the N. E. extremity of Tartary, is about 155 degrees or 3300 English miles. A line from that extremity across the Caspian and Red seas, to the Cape of Good Hope, as Mr. Buffon observes, is about 3,600 Parisian leagues; and no other line of equal extent is to be found in the old continent. From North Cape to the south extremity of Africa are 2,500 leagues.

The frozen sea was, by the Goths, called Gandawyck, by the Cimbrians Mare Marusa, and by the Latins, Mare Sarmaticum, and Mare Scythicum. The Russians now call it Ledovitoë Mare; by the Swedes it is denominated Is-Hafoet, and by the Norwegians Leberfec. It borders the whole of the northern part of the Russian empire from the confines of Lapland to the Tschukotskoy Nofs; that is, from  $50$  to  $205$  degrees of longitude, and consequently washes the shores of the governments of Archangel, Tobolsk, and Irkutsk. Several considerable bays are formed by this vast ocean; the greatest of which is the "White sea,"

already mentioned, extending from N. to S. within the land, from  $69^{\circ}$  to  $63^{\circ}$  N. lat., and containing a multitude of petty islands. Of the numerous islands in this ocean the most considerable are Nova Zembla and Kalgueva; both uninhabited or frequented only by fishermen and hunters. In this great sea, considered as the boundary of the Russian empire westward, there are only three harbours whence at this time any navigation is pursued, viz. Kolâ, Archangel, and Meseu: but that of Archangel is the most famous. The shores in many places, more especially those of the White sea, are beset with rocks; in other parts low, with shoals which, in a manner, forbid access, and the adjacent country is very marshy. The water in this sea is proportionally not very saline, though near Archangel it is so briny, that some quantities of common salt are prepared from it. The ebb and flow are moderate, and in the parts lying most to the north scarcely perceptible. The fishery is very considerable, particularly of stock-fish, herrings, whales, morfes, porpoises, sea-dogs, &c. See **OCEAN**.

**FROZEN Water**. See **WATER**.

**FROZES**, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Vienne; 5 miles W. of Poitiers.

**FRUCHILAN**, a small island, near the West coast of Scotland. N. lat.  $58^{\circ} 3'$ . W. long.  $5^{\circ} 10'$ .

**FRUCTIFEROUS** properly denotes any thing that produces fruit; but in a more large and figurative sense, is used by lord Bacon, and others, for such experiments in natural philosophy as prove advantageous to the experimenter in point of gain or profit.

**FRUCTIFICATION**, in *Botany*, is used not only to express the state of a plant bearing flowers or fruit, but also for all the parts collectively destined to the production of seed. These organs are therefore, though temporary, and often very transitory, of the most essential importance. By them "each species is perpetually renewed without limits, so far at least as the observation of mankind has reached; while all other modes of propagation are but the extension of an individual, and sooner or later terminate in its total extinction." See Linnæus on the Sexes of Plants, p. 45, note, and Smith's Introduction to Botany, 240. "The fructification," says Linnæus in *Philosophia Botanica*, 52, "is a temporary part of vegetables, destined for the reproduction of the species, terminating the old individual and beginning the new." He justly considers the herbage, or external form of all plants, as merely a sort of mask or clothing, by no means indicative of their true nature or character, which are developed in the flower and fruit. Pliny had already observed that "blossoms are the joy of trees, in bearing which they assume a new aspect, vying with each other in the luxuriance and variety of their colours." This idea is justly extended by Linnæus to all plants in general, and hence he deduces the importance of the parts of fructification for the purposes of scientific arrangement, a principle first suggested by the celebrated Conrad Gesner towards the middle of the 16th century, and which all systematic botanists have ever since kept in view. Without it the science of botany would long ago have relapsed into utter barbarism.

Linnæus distinguishes seven parts of fructification, some of which are essential to the very nature of a flower or fruit, others not so indispensably necessary, and therefore not universal. Beginning at the external part of a flower, and proceeding inwards, these seven parts present themselves in the following order. *Calyx*, *Corolla*, *Stamen*, or *Stamina*, *Pistillum* or *Pistilla*, *Pericarpium*, *Semen*, and *Receptaculum*.



1. *Calyx*, the Calyx or flower-cup, generally resembles the leaves in texture and colour, and constitutes the external covering of the blossom. It is not always present, not being essential to a flower, whose necessary functions are independent of it. See CALYX.

2. *Corolla*, the Corolla, composed of one or more petals, always internal with respect to the calyx, and usually more delicate in texture, and more beautifully or variously coloured than that part, as well as differently scented. This organ, however, is not more universal or essential than the foregoing. See COROLLA.

3. *Stamen* or *Stamina*, the Stamen or Stamens, which are the male organs, and therefore essential to every plant. These are commonly of a slender or thread-like form, ranged internally with respect to the corolla, and often inserted upon it, each bearing some kind of cellular body called the anther, which is the only important part, as producing the pollen or impregnating matter. See FECUNDATION of Plants.

4. *Pistillum* or *Pistilla*, the Pistil or Pistils, situated in the centre of the flower, which are the female organs, and therefore no less essential than the stamens, though not always stationed in the same individual flower with them. They consist of the germen, or rudiments of the fruit, the style or styles, and the stigma or stigmas; the first and the last only being necessary, as the style, serving merely to elevate the stigma more or less, is frequently dispensed with.

5. *Pericarpium*, the Seed-vessel, of a pulpy, woody or leathery texture, when present encloses and protects the seeds, but is wanting in many tribes of plants.

6. *Semen*, the Seed, to the formation and perfection of which all the other parts are subservient.

7. *Receptaculum*, the Receptacle, basis, or point of connection. This must be present in some form or other, and in compound flowers especially is very remarkable.

The nature and physiology of these parts will be found under several heads in their proper places, where also the varieties of structure in each will be explained.

Linnæus rightly calculates that the various combinations of which these seven parts are capable, must be sufficient to afford generic characters for all the genera of plants which have been, or can be, discovered; especially if we take into consideration the peculiarities of structure by which one or other of them is, in many cases, distinguished, and which afford the most decisive and essential marks. The fructification therefore is our only resource for the distinctive characters of genera, as well as of classes and orders, whether natural or artificial. It also frequently affords discriminating characters of species in a natural genus, though for these last the inflorescence and the herbage are, for the most part, more conveniently resorted to. Botanists of the old French school more especially, and others who have not sufficiently cultivated the principles of true Linnæan science, are frequently tempted to have recourse to the inflorescence in their generic characters, and even Linnæus was misled by his friend Artedi to commit the same fault in the arrangement of the natural order of *umbellatae*. This has not yet been well corrected, though some of his adversaries have pointed it out. We are persuaded that the proper parts of fructification are in themselves all-sufficient, though it may, in many instances, require great acuteness to detect what is most certain and natural for the desired purpose, and to avoid prolixity in our definitions, while we indicate all that is essential.

The fructification of some natural orders of plants was so obscure at the time when Linnæus wrote, that he was

obliged to found his class *Cryptogamia* in order to give them any place in his system. This is still the case with ferns more especially, (see FILICES,) as well as with the aquatic *Alge*. The fructification of mosses and lichens is now better understood, as will be explained in the proper place of each order.

FRUCTISTÆ. See BOTANY.

FRUGA, in *Geography*, a town of Africa; 20 miles S.S.E. of Morocco.

FRUGES, a town of France, in the department of the straits of Calais, and chief place of a canton in the district of Montreuil; 12 miles S.W. of Arras. The place contains 2,700, and the canton 12,843 inhabitants, on a territory of 185 kilometres, in 25 communes.

FRUGIVOROUS BIRDS, are such as feed on fruits; either wholly or in part.

The frugivorous, according to Mr. Willughby, are a species of terrestrial birds, some of which have crooked bills and claws, yet are of gentler nature, and not rapacious. Such are the parrot kind; which, though sometimes carnivorous, yet feed likewise on fruit.

FRUGONI, CARLO-INNOLENZO, in *Biography*, was born of a noble family at Genoa in 1692. At the age of sixteen he was persuaded, but much against his will, to enter into a monastic life. He taught classical literature for many years in several of the cities of Italy, and at the age of thirty-five, through the interference of cardinal Bentivoglio, he was liberated from his vows, which never sat easy on him, by pope Clement XII. He now obtained the patronage of the house of Farnese, who gave him an honourable asylum in Parma. When the duke established an academy of Fine Arts, Frugoni was employed to draw up its statutes, and was made the perpetual secretary. He was also appointed court-poet, and inspector of theatrical exhibitions, and pensions and honours were liberally bestowed on him. He died at Parma in the winter of 1768. He is distinguished in Italian history as a considerable poet, and he maintained his reputation for vivacity and the fire of genius to a very advanced age. He excelled in various styles and modes of composition; his printed works consist of sonnets, odes, canzoni, elegies, satires, eclogues and epistles. He had, in almost all he did, a style and manner peculiar to himself, but his lyric poetry is the most highly esteemed, and in this he was scarcely ever surpassed by any of his countrymen. His works were collected and published in nine volumes 8vo. in the year 1779. In private life he was open and undisguised, cheerful and pleasant in conversation, but sometimes sarcastical, and more disposed to talk of himself than to praise others. In some of his features he is said to have resembled the immortal Tasso.

FRUHITAN, in *Geography*, an island near the W. coast of Ireland; 3 miles W. of Malapoint.

FRUIT, in its general sense, includes whatever the earth produces for the nourishment and support of animals; as herbs, grain, pulse, hay, corn, flax, and every thing expressed by the Latins under the name *fruges*.

In the *civil law*, they distinguish three kinds of fruits, *viz.*: *natural*, which the earth produces spontaneously, and without any culture; as those of trees; *fruits of industry*, which, though natural, require some culture to perfect them: and *civil*, which are only fruits in the eye of law; as rents, salaries, wages, &c.

In the *canon law*, fruits include every thing whereof the revenue of a benefice consists; as glebe-land, tythes, rents, offerings, mills, &c.

FRUIT, *Fructus*, in *Botany* and *Vegetable Physiology*, that part



## F R U I T.

part of the fructification of plants which follows the flower, and comprehends the seed. All the parts of the flower are subservient to the formation, impregnation, and perfection of the fruit, which is destined to be the source of a new progeny, and mostly formed so as, by various means, to promote its dispersion. All fruits are so constructed as, in the first place, to protect the young embryo, to nourish its growth, and to convey to it, by appropriate vessels, the influence of the pollen by which it is impregnated. When the seed is arrived at maturity, the very same parts undertake a new and even contrary office, either exposing it and letting it go, or serving by their own structure and altered nature to convey it far away from its place of birth. The strictest connections are all dissolved, and even mechanical force employed to accomplish the great ends of its formation.

The fruit consists of the *Pericarpium* or Seed-vessel, and the seed which it contains. Some botanists contend that there is no such thing as a seed truly naked, or destitute of a *pericarpium*, which is the opinion of M. Richard in his *Analyse du fruit*, published at Paris in 1808, by M. Duval. This is so far true in a physiological sense, that every seed must have an external coat or covering; but this coat is not more decided nor complex in what are commonly termed naked seeds, as those of grasses and the order *Gymnospermia* of Linnæus's 14th class, than in seeds enclosed in a true *pericarpium*. For botanical distinctions the difference between naked and covered seeds is usually clear and easy, though in some instances the Linnæan generic definitions may be incorrect in this point, as taking a dry berry or drupa for a naked seed. Analogy, or a regard to natural affinities, will commonly prove sufficient to guard us against this error. If any seeds may be said to be truly naked, they are those of the natural order of grasses in general. To these M. Richard seems to allude, p. 25. "Among seeds presumed to be naked," says he, "some have a pericarp very distinct from the proper integument of the seed; in others these two parts adhere so firmly together, that they appear to constitute one simple covering. The first may very easily be arranged in the series of fruits, but the mistake respecting the latter will be so much the more difficult to remove, as it is protected by an obscurity of connection in the parts, almost impenetrable to a mere botanical examination. If however we have recourse to physiological anatomy, and especially to natural affinities, this error may be attacked with advantage, being condemned by reason, though excused by the senses." He then lays down as a rule that "every thing in a ripe fruit which is external to the proper integument of a seed belongs to the pericarp." This no one can controvert, the only question being what is such integument. In grasses nothing can be more simple than this part, and we cannot but rest content with that evidence of the senses which tells us a grain of wheat has no real *pericarpium*. We are nevertheless aware of the importance of a maxim, too much neglected in the Linnæan school, that in many cases the true nature and structure of a fruit can be known only by examining it in two or more progressive states of growth. By this means we attain a knowledge of the real number of cells, in some *Jasminæ* for instance, which are best determined in the germen, some of them, perhaps all but one, being obliterated in the fruit. This happens in some species of *Chionanthus*, which ripen but one of their four seeds, while others ripen two, or perhaps the whole four. Hence this genus has been improperly subdivided by those who have examined the ripe fruit only. In general all fruits that finally become pulpy are best understood by examination when half grown,

while those of a capsular nature shew their true structure as they advance towards maturity.

It is frequently difficult to distinguish between a simple fruit and a compound, or rather aggregate one. M. Richard justly observes, that "every simple fruit must be the produce of one simple flower," and that "a fruit of one cell from its earliest origin, independent of abortion, must necessarily be simple." We can scarcely, however, assent to his next position, "that every fruit originating from a germen with one style ought to be considered as simple." This aims at the order of *Contorta*, in which surely it is offering too great violence to the senses, and even to reason, to say the two pouches often separate from the very beginning and totally unconnected when ripe, are one simple fruit, though the styles are incorporated into one. "Every fruit whose cells are completely, and up to the style, distinguished by true partitions, is simple." Of this the *Cistus* may serve for an example. "Every flower with several pistils distinct throughout, must be allowed to have a natural plurality of fruits, though all but one pistil may prove abortive." Of this *Caltha* and its allies are examples; and even *Delphinium*, though some of its species cannot, even in their earliest state, be found to have more than one pistil or germen. "Every fruit which, forming one simple mass, presents on its surface several scattered and distinct scars, each of which originally bore a stigma, is an assemblage of such a number of fruits consolidated into one." This is the nature of the *Anona*, and others.

As all true botanists have considered the fructification of plants as affording the only certain characters for their scientific distribution, so the most correct of these are generally impressed with a conviction of the superior importance of the fruit in comparison with the flower. The systems of Cæsalpinus, Ray, and their numerous followers, are founded on the fruit, and are infinitely preferable to those of Rivinus and Tournefort, established on the flower. Amongst more modern writers Gærtner is pre-eminent for his attention to this part, and for his elaborate illustrations of it in about a thousand genera. Still, as every philosopher has a bias in favour of the leading object of his pursuit, the author last mentioned is justly thought to have sometimes laid too much stress upon the fruit in establishing new genera, without an enlarged and philosophical contemplation of the whole parts of fructification, thus running counter to the excellent Linnæan law, that the "genus ought to give the character, not character the genus." We are, on the other hand, ready to admit that Linnæus, for want of an acquaintance with, or a sufficient attention to, the fruit of several plants, has not unfrequently united what ought to be esteemed separate genera. See GENUS, PERICARPIUM, CAPSULE, FOLLICLE, DRUPA, &c.

As to the use of fruit, besides the pleasure and advantage they afford men, &c. they are of service in guarding, preserving, and feeding the seed inclosed; in filtrating the coarser, more earthy, and stony parts of the nutritious juice of the plant, and retaining them to themselves; and sending none to the seed but the purest, most elaborated, and spirituous parts, for the support and growth of the tender, delicate embryo, or plantule, contained therein.

So that the fruit does the same office to the seed, that the leaves of the flower do to the fruit.

The use of fruits with us might, under proper regulations, be rendered much more extensive than it is. Many fruits which do hurt when eaten raw, would make wines equal in flavour to many of those now obtained at great prices from abroad; and lands which will not bear corn yet would bear



## F R U I T.

trees and shrubs producing such fruits; and the consequence of this method of culture would be, that much ground, at present lying waste, would be occupied, and great employment found for the numerous poor of some of our counties, where the quantities of waste land are proportionably so great, that there is not employment for the people of one half of the county. Cherries properly managed make an excellent wine, and that in very large quantities; and plums also make a very agreeable kind, but that it has an austereness, which must be taken off by mixing a little sugar with it when in the glass, not before it is drawn off.

A coarse plum, somewhat larger than a damson, is the best kind for this wine. There is a sort of plum that grows wild in some of our hedges. It will succeed on any ground, the poorest that can be imagined, and it produces a great abundance of fruit. The wine that is made from it is of a very considerable strength, and affords a pleasant brandy by distillation in considerable quantities. Our common garden currants afford a very agreeable wine; and our gooseberries are not second to any thing. All these produce fruit in great abundance; and the planting and taking care of them is very cheap, and the operation very easy. The common way of making these wines yields very good ones; but when the art of the experienced Vignerons is employed in it, the liquors will prove much better. Phil. Transf. N<sup>o</sup> 124.

Fruits are distinguished by gardeners into stone-fruit and kernel-fruit; summer-fruit and winter-fruit; wall-fruit and dwarf-fruit, &c.

M. Quintinie observes, that cold, heavy moist lands, produce the fairest and largest fruit; but the hotter, drier, and lighter, the more delicious and rich-tasted.

*FRUIT Stalk.* See *PEDUNCULUS*.

*FRUIT*, in *Gardening*, the produce of various sorts of trees used as food, either in a raw or prepared state by fire.

All sorts of fruit should be gathered from the trees or plants when perfectly dry, and never when in a dewy or wet condition. In many of the finer and more delicate fruits, it is of advantage not to permit them to remain on the trees till they are over-ripened. In gathering them, the bloom should always be preserved upon them as much as possible. In the almond, peach, and plum, and finer cherry kinds, it is usual to deposit them, as soon as gathered, in shallow sieves or baskets, spread over with leaves, or some other similar material.

In the gathering of apples and pears, (as those which are shaken or beaten from the trees never keep well,) Mr. Forsyth advises that they should be all hand-picked, by means of a stage or steps contrived for the purpose, and other apparatus necessary for receiving and conveying them away; some dried short cut grass being employed to prevent their being bruised on being deposited in them.

It is likewise further observed, that great attention should be paid to their ripening, never gathering them at any particular period or season, as is often the case, on account of their becoming ripe at different times according to circumstances, but to be regulated by the sound fruit, where the trees are healthy, coming off into the hand without any force, on being taken hold of; it should be picked off the trees and laid in the baskets and other places in a careful manner, so as to prevent bursting. When it is suffered to remain till it begins to fall itself, some well-dried short grass mowings, pease-haum, barley-straw, or other similar dry material, is recommended to be spread over the surface of the ground, to prevent the fruit being bruised by falling. But the fruit collected in this way should constantly be laid up separately, and made use of before that which was gathered by the

hand; all such as are bruised being laid aside for immediate use in the family.

After all the fruit has been gathered, the hay or straw should be raked up and removed from the place.

When the fruit is wholly collected, it must be deposited in the store or fruit-room, some of the dried short grass being previously spread over the middle part of the floor. It should be carefully laid in heaps from the baskets upon the dried grass, each sort separate; the heaps being from two to three feet in height, according to the quantity of fruit. When the heaps have been formed, they should be covered with the same material as was laid on the floor, to the thickness of two inches or more, in order that they may sweat. When they have remained in this state a fortnight, they should be opened and turned over, wiping each with a woollen cloth often dried, carefully removing those that were at the tops to the middle. After having continued eight or ten days more covered as before, the watery material will be sufficiently expended, when the fruit must be again looked over and wiped as in the former case, rejecting all such as are in the least degree injured by being bruised or otherwise.

While the process of sweating is going on, the windows of the room should be kept open, when the weather is not moist, to promote the exhalation of moisture. When the sweating is very considerable, it will be necessary to turn and wipe the fruit during the time the process is going on.

Wheat straw has been commonly made use of in laying up this sort of fruit; but Mr. Forsyth has found, that when any of the fruit begins to decay, if it be not quickly removed, the straw imbibes the moisture issuing from it, and communicates an unpleasant taste to such as is found and unaffected.

When fruit is stored upon shelves in the rooms, it is recommended to have the bottoms covered with thin coarse canvas, at about eight-pence or ten-pence the yard, and to place them upon it in single layers, after being wiped quite dry, care being taken not to lay them upon each other. They should then be covered with a piece of the same canvas, old news, or whited brown paper, to exclude the action of the air, guard against frost, and preserve the smoothness on the skin of the fruit. It should be turned two or three times in the course of the winter, to guard against rotting on the under side, all the damaged fruit being carefully removed each time.

In storing it in this manner, the earliest sorts should be placed on the lower shelves or drawers according as they come in, in this order; the non-such, golden-ennet, and jenneting apples, and the burgamot and burro pears; as the jargonelle is found to keep best on the tree, rotting almost immediately on being gathered. In this way a proper succession of fruit may be provided.

As it requires much time in storing in this way where there is much fruit, it may be done in wet weather, and the evenings, when the men can be better spared than in the day-time.

Where there are not proper fruit-rooms, this sort of fruit may be kept in store-houses in baskets or hampers, placing soft paper in the bottoms and round the edges to prevent bruising them, laying a layer of fruit and a layer of paper alternately, covering the top with paper three or four times folded, to guard against the air and frost, which are liable to injure them.

All the different sorts of fruit should be packed separately, and have labels fastened to them, so as to know their names, and the times of their being in a proper state for use in the family.

But



## F R U I T.

But the best way of keeping fruit is, however, Mr. Forsyth thinks, by packing it up in glazed earthen pans or jars. In doing which, the fruit should be first separately wrapped in soft paper, then a little well-dried bran applied over the bottoms of the jars, above which a layer of fruit should be placed, continuing them alternately, till the jars are quite full, when they should be shaken, and a little more bran added, covering the whole over with bladders to exclude the air, putting on the covers, which should fit in a close manner. The rooms in which these are placed should be capable of admitting a fire in moist weather, in order to dry up the dampness.

In the business of packing fruit for carrying, Mr. Forsyth thinks strong deal boxes of different sizes the most convenient and useful. Those which he employs are two feet long, having the breadth and depth of fourteen inches; and one foot nine inches long, with one foot in breadth and depth. They are constructed of inch-deal, well secured by cramps at the corners, having a small iron handle at each end to secure them by. In these, melons, currants, cherries, pears, peaches, nectarines, plums, grapes, and other similar sorts of fruit may be carried; the heaviest fruit of each sort being put at the bottom, the first sort wrapped up in soft paper, and all the others, except the currants and cherries, first in vine-leaves, and then soft paper. The other two may be conveyed in flat tin boxes, about fourteen inches in length, ten in breadth, and four in depth, with perfect safety.

In packing them, for the melons, a layer of fine moss and short, soft, dry grass, well blended together, is placed at the bottom of the deal box, and then the melons packed in with it in a light manner, in every direction, choosing them as much of the same size as possible; when the melons are put in, a thin layer of moss and grass is placed over them, upon which the tin box, having the currants and cherries packed in it by intervening layers of fine dry moss, so as to be quite full, is packed firmly in with grass and moss all round, to prevent its moving; over which another thin layer of moss is spread, and the pears, packed in closely in the same manner as the melons, proceeding in the same way with the other fruits, so as to close with the grapes, filling up with moss, so as that the lid of the box may shut down quite tight, and prevent rubbing. Each box should be provided also with a lock and two keys, to serve the whole, one for the packer, and another for the emptier. When the boxes are locked down they should be well corded and kept steady.

**FRUIT Garden**, that sort of garden which is principally planted with trees, for the purpose of affording fruit of different kinds. The situation of this sort of garden should be warm, sheltered, and open to the south, or south-west, in order that it may enjoy the benefit of the sun, and of course ripen the fruit in the best and most perfect manner. See **GARDEN and ORCHARD**.

**FRUIT Room**, an erection constructed for the purpose of storing up different sorts of fruit. These rooms are formed of different dimensions according to circumstances, being lined with thin boards, and fitted up with shelves, bins, boxes, drawers and other conveniences for the reception of fruit; all of which, as well as the floors, should be of white deal, as Mr. Forsyth remarks, that when red deal is made use of for these purposes, it is liable to give a disagreeable resinous taste to the fruit, and spoils its flavour on this account; under other circumstances he advises covering the shelves with canvas, &c. as mentioned in the preceding article **FRUIT**.

**FRUIT Tree**, is that sort of tree which produces eatable fruit, either for the table, or culinary uses, or both.

There are many fruit-trees, fruit-bearing shrubs, and shrubby plants that ripen their fruit perfectly in this climate, with their several species and numerous varieties; the principal sorts of which are those of the almond kind, as the almond, peach, and nectarine trees; the plum sort, containing different kinds of plums, apricot, and cherry trees; the pear kind, comprehending various sorts of pears, apples, and quince trees; the vine, containing many sorts of grape trees; the fig, comprehending many sorts of fig trees, the several sorts of medlar trees, the different kinds of mulberry trees, the chestnut, and walnut trees; the common nut kind, containing many sorts of filberts, and other nut trees; the currant, gooseberry, and raspberry trees, with many others; the nature and management of each of which will be fully explained under their respective genera and heads.

All sorts of fruit trees require considerable attention in ingrafting, planting, transplanting, training, pruning, thinning, and other sorts of management. See **GRAFTING, TRAINING, PRUNING, &c.** See also **ORCHARD-GARDEN, ORCHARD, and NURSERY**.

**FRUIT and TREES, stealing of.** By stat. 4 Geo. II. c. 32. to steal, damage, or destroy underwood or hedges, or the like, to rob orchards, or gardens of fruit growing therein, to steal, or otherwise destroy any turnips, potatoes, cabbages, parsnips, pease, or carrots, or the root of madder, when growing, are punishable criminally, (by stats. 43 Eliz. c. 7. 15 Car. II. c. 2. 31 Geo. II. c. 35. 6 Geo. III. c. 48. 9 Geo. III. c. 41. 13 Geo. III. c. 32.) by whipping, small fines, imprisonment, and satisfaction to the party wronged, according to the nature of the offence. Moreover, the stealing by night of any trees, or any roots, shrubs or plants to the value of 5*l.* is, by statute 6 Geo. III. c. 36, made felony in the principals, aiders, and abettors, and in the purchasers thereof, knowing the same to be stolen. And by stats. 6 Geo. III. c. 48. and 13 Geo. III. c. 33. the stealing of any timber-trees, therein specified (*viz.* oak, beech, chestnut, walnut, ash, elm, cedar, fir, asp, lime, sycamore, birch, poplar, elder, larch, maple, and hornbeam), and of any root, shrub, or plant, by day or night, is liable to pecuniary penalties, for the two first offences, and for the third, is constituted a felony, liable to transportation for seven years. See **LARCENY**.

**FRUITS, Summer, *Fruſtus horai***, in the *Materia Medica*, comprehend strawberries, cherries, currants, mulberries, raspberries, and such like. They possess a sweet, subacid taste, and are exhibited as dietetic auxiliaries, as refrigerants, antiseptics, attenuants, and aperients. They were formerly administered medicinally in the cure of putrid affections, and to promote the alvine and urinary excretions. As an article of diet, they afford little nourishment, and are apt to produce flatulencies. To persons of a bilious constitution and rigid fibres, and whose habit is naturally, or from extrinsic causes, disposed to an inflammatory or putrescent state, the moderate and even plentiful use of them is salubrious; but persons of a cold, inactive disposition, with lax vessels, languid circulation, and weak digestion, should use them sparingly. The juices extracted from these fruits by expression, contain their active qualities freed from their grosser, indigestible matter. On standing, the juice ferments, and changes to a vinous or acetous taste. By the proper addition of sugar, and by boiling, their fermentative power is suppressed, and their medicinal qualities preserved. The juices of these fruits, purified from their feculencies by settling and straining, may be made into syrups, with a due proportion of sugar in the usual way.

**FRUIT**, in *Natural History*, denotes the last production of a tree,



## F R U I T.

a tree, or plant, for the propagation or multiplication of its kind; in which sense fruit includes all kinds of seeds, with their furniture, &c.

**FRUITS, petrified, (*Carpolithi*)** are a numerous family of the organic remains or relics of a former state of the globe; according to early writers, who have described a great number of different fruits, found in a petrified state in the earth; many of these are enumerated by Mr. Parkinson, (*Organic Remains*, letter 48, vol. i.) and shewn to be mere mistakes, as all of them undoubtedly are. The enumeration of these kinds of bodies, which we propose to give under their most common or vernacular names, will point out these mistakes, and refer the fossils to their proper class, when it can be done; with particular reference to the authors who have described them, which will, we trust, contribute much to dissipate the cloud of error which still, and for a long time, without such an exposition, must continue to hang on the minds of those unacquainted with the laborious details of natural history, respecting the real nature of the reliquia found entombed in the earth, which knowledge now appears to have an important use and application, in identifying the strata, and trying the validity of the different geological systems which have been framed to account for the many astonishing appearances which the earth presents.

**FRUITS, Colours from.** The red juices of fruits, as of currants, mulberries, elder-berries, morello, and black cherries, when inspissated and dried, may be again dissolved in water, to which they give nearly the same red colour as they do when fresh. Rectified spirit extracts the tinging particles, and acquires a brighter colour than the watery solution; because much of the mucilage is left undissolved by the former. The red solutions, and the juices, are sometimes made dull, and sometimes more florid, by acids, and are generally rendered purplish by alkalies. The colours of these juices are generally perishable. They resist the power of fermentation, but quickly decay, when the juices are spread thinly on any substance, and dried in open air. The bright lively reds are soonest changed; the dark, dull, red stain of the black cherry is considerably durable. The bright red fruit of the opuntia, or prickly pear, is an exception to the above rule; as it gives, according to Labat, a beautiful red dye. The ripe berries of buckthorn stain paper of a green colour; from these is prepared the substance called sap-green; which is a pigment sufficiently durable, soluble in water, but not miscible with oil. The berries, when green, yield a yellow, and, when over-ripe, a purple pigment. Woollen cloth, prepared with alum and tartar, receives, on being boiled with the berries, a perishable yellow dye. Neumann's Chem. with Dr. Lewis's Notes, p. 433. See *AVIGNON Berry*, *ANNOTTO*, or *ROUCOU*, and *TURNESOL*.

**FRUITS, Preservation of.** See *FRUIT*, in *Gardening*, *Preservation of FLOWERS*, and *Preservation of VEGETABLES*.

For the early ripening of fruits, see *FORCING* and *RIPENING*.

**FRUIT, Bread.** See *BREAD*.

**FRUITS, with regard to commerce,** are distinguished into *recent*, or *fresh*, and *dry*.

**FRUITS, recent,** are those sold just as they are gathered from the tree; without any further preparation; as are most of the productions of our gardens and orchards, sold by the fruiterers.

**FRUITS, dry,** are those dried in the sun, or by the fire, with other ingredients sometimes added to them to make

them keep; imported chiefly from beyond sea, and sold by the grocers.

Such are raisins, currants, figs, capers, olives, cloves, nutmegs, pepper, and other spices; which see under their respective articles.

Under the denomination of dry fruits are also frequently included apples, pears, almonds, filberts, &c.

**FRUITS, polypyrreous.** See *POLYPYRREOUS*.

**FRUITS current for Coins.** See *COIN*.

**FRUITS, First.** See *FIRST fruits*, *ANNATES*, and *PRIMITIVE*.

**FRUIT-flies,** a name given by gardeners, and others, to a sort of small black flies, found in vast numbers among fruit-trees, in the spring season, and supposed to do great injury to them.

These are a species of small black fly. Mr. Leewenhoek preserved some of them for his microscopical observations. He found that they did not live longer than a day or two, but that the females in this time usually laid a great number of longish eggs. The gardeners, who suppose that these flies wound the leaves of the trees, are mistaken: it is true that they feed on their juices, but they have no weapons with which to extract this themselves; they feed on such as is naturally extravasated, and when there is not enough of this for their purpose, they haunt those places where the pucerons resort, and feed on the juices which these little creatures extravasate by means of the holes they bore in the leaves with their trunks. These pucerons are a small sort of insect very common in our fruit-trees, and other plants and trees; they are of a greenish colour, and are commonly called tree-lice. Phil. Transf. No. 262.

**FRUIT-stones.** The mischiefs arising from the bad custom of many people swallowing the stones of plums and other fruit are very great. The Philosophical Transactions give us an account of a woman who suffered violent pains in her bowels for thirty years, returning once in a month, or less. At length a strong purge being given her, the occasion of all these complaints was driven down from her bowels to her anus, where it gave a sensation of stoppage and distension, and produced a continual desire of going to stool, but without voiding any thing. On the assistance of a careful hand in this case there was taken out with a forceps an oblong ball of an oval figure, of about ten drams weight, and measuring five inches in circumference: this had caused all the violent fits of pain she had been so many years afflicted with, and after the taking it out she became perfectly well. The ball extracted looked like a stone, and felt very hard, but it swam in water; on cutting it through with a knife there was found in the centre of it a plum-stone, round which several coats of this tough and hard matter, resembling a stone, had gathered. Another instance given in the same papers is of a man, who dying of an incurable colic, which had tormented him many years, and baffled the effects of medicines, was opened after death; and in his bowels was found the cause of his distemper, which was a ball of the like nature with that just mentioned, but something larger, being six inches in circumference when measured, and weighing an ounce and a half; in the centre of this, as of the other, there was found the stone of a common plum, and the cuts were of the same matter with those of the former. These, and several other instances mentioned in the same place, sufficiently shew the folly of that common opinion, that the stones of fruits are wholesome.



For though by nature the guts are so defended by their proper mucus, that people very seldom suffer by things of this kind, yet if we consider the various circumvolutions of the guts, their valves and cells, and at the same time consider the hair of the skins of animals we feed on, the wool or down on herbs and fruits, and the fibres, vessels, and nerves of plants, which are not altered by the stomach, it will appear a wonder that instances of this sort of mischief are not much more frequent. Cherry stones, swallowed in great quantities, have occasioned the death of many people, and there have been instances even of the seeds of strawberries, and kernels of nuts, collected into a lump in the guts, and causing violent disorders, which could never be cured till they were carried off. Phil. Trans. No. 282. p. 1282.

**FRUITERY**, a place for the laying up and keeping of fruit. See **GRANARY**.

The fruitery should be inaccessible to any thing of moisture, or even frost.

**FRUITFULNESS**, the quality of bearing plenty of fruit, called also *fertility*, or *fecundity*.

**FRUMENTACEOUS PLANTS** are those which produce geniculated or knotted stalks, with reed-like leaves; and whose seed growing in spikes or jubæ, is useful to make pultege, or bread.

The word is formed from *frumentum*, a general name comprehending all sorts of corn, or grain, for bread. Hence the Italians, who follow the Latins, use *grano* and *frumento* for the same.

Wheat, barley, rye, millet, &c. are frumentaceous plants. Some authors use frumentaceous in a narrower sense, restraining it to plants which bear a conformity to wheat, either in respect of their fruits, leaves, ears, or the like.

But this seems founded on a mistaken notion of *frumentum*, as if it denoted only *wheat*, which is rather the sense of the word *tritium*.

**FRUMENTARII**, in *Antiquity*, a kind of soldiers or archers, under the Western empire.

St. Cyprian relates, in one of his letters, that some of these frumentarii were sent to take him.

The first time we read of frumentarii, as officers, is in the time of the emperor Adrian. Spartian, in his life of that prince, assures us, that he made use of them to inform himself of what passed.

Before this time, the name frumentarius was only given to the corn-merchants, or measurers of corn.

These frumentarii did not make any particular corps, distinct from the other forces, but there was a certain number of them in each legion, as, among us, there is a certain number of grenadiers in each battalion. Accordingly, in ancient inscriptions, we meet with frumentarii of this or that legion. It is supposed they were originally a number of young persons, disposed by Augustus throughout the provinces, particularly on all the grand roads to advertise the emperor, with all expedition, of every thing that happened.

In order to this they had a kind of intendance of all the carriages, and on this account came to be employed for the conveyance of corn, *frumentum*, to the armies; whence their appellation

Afterwards they were incorporated into the troops themselves, where they still retained their ancient name.

Their principal office was the giving intelligence, in which they agreed with those called *curiosi*, with whom they were frequently joined. See **CURIOSUS**.

The function of these soldiers at first was to distribute to their comrades the measures of corn allotted to each man; and as their ministry gave them an opportunity of knowing

all the soldiers of a cohort, or a legion, they were directed to examine into their characters, and give an account of such as they should believe to be seditious, and capable of raising disturbance. Their commission was afterwards enlarged, and they were authorized to observe, not only in the legion, but in the cities and provinces, every commotion, every suspicion of revolt, and to give notice of it to the court. Thence arose perpetual informations, and frequent calumnies against innocent people, many of whom perished upon false accusations of treason, always too readily listened to by princes. These public spies were suppressed by Diocletian, for which popular act he was universally applauded. However, either he or his successors established in their room agents or officers, who soon became equally formidable and pernicious.

**FRUMENTATION**, **FRUMENTATIO**, among the *Romans*, a largess of corn bestowed on the people. This practice, of giving corn to the people, was a very ancient custom among the Romans, and frequently used to soothe the turbulent humour of the populace.

At first the number of those to whom this largess was given, was indeterminate, till Augustus fixed it at two hundred thousand.

**FRUMENTIUS**, in *Biography*, a saint in the Roman calendar, entitled the "Apostle of Ethiopia," was a native of Tyre, and flourished in the fourth century. He was educated under Meropius, a christian philosopher, who embarked in a voyage to India, and was accompanied by Frumentius and another scholar named *Ædæsius*, but having the misfortune to touch on the coast of Ethiopia, Meropius was inhumanly murdered by the natives, and his scholars sent up the country to be slaves to the emperor. This prince conferred upon them posts of honour about his person, and in his household; shewed them marks of his favour, and a little before his death gave them their liberty. They now proposed to return to their native country, but at the earnest solicitations of the queen, they consented to remain some time longer to superintend the education of the young prince. In this confidential situation they were enabled to perform many kind actions; and among others they obtained liberty for the Roman merchants residing in the ports of Ethiopia, who were christians, to assemble together for the worship of God, and they succeeded in making many converts, among the courtiers, to christianity. As soon as their pupil had taken on himself the management of the government, they, after much difficulty, were allowed to return home. Frumentius repaired to Alexandria, acquainted Athanasius, who was bishop of that city, with the progress that had been made in introducing Christianity into Ethiopia, and pointed out to him what prospects there were of farther success. Frumentius, at the solicitation of Athanasius, was soon after consecrated a bishop, and appointed on a mission to Ethiopia. This was in the year 331: he entered upon his labours at Axuma, the capital of the country, and was so successful, that in a short time the emperor, and a great body of his people, were converted to the christian faith, and numerous churches were established throughout the empire. Morcri.

**FRUMENTUM SARACENICUM**, in *Botany*, a name by which some authors express the fagopyrum, or buck-wheat. See **POLYGONUM**.

**FRUMENTUM Indicum**, *Indian corn*, a name given by our American planters to *Maize*, which see.

**FRUMENTY**, popularly *Furmety*, a kind of pottage, the basis whereof is wheat, boiled up with milk, sugar, and sometimes spice.

Pliny tells us, that in his time they mixed chalk among it.



Galen describes it as a very nutritious food made of corn, or pulse, boiled with water, wine, and oil.

The Latins called it *alica*, which Festus derives *ab alendo*, as being very nourishing. But then it must be observed, they made it of any kind of corn.

Ours being restrained to wheat, we have given its denomination accordingly, from *frumentum*. An emulsion, wherein wheat was an ingredient, would be a kind of frumenty.

FRUMGYLD, in our *Old Writers*, is the first payment made to the kindred of a person slain, towards the recompence of his murder. L.L. Edmund.

FRUMO, in *Geography*, a small island on the west side of the gulf of Bothnia. N. lat.  $65^{\circ} 23'$ . E. long.  $21^{\circ} 37'$ .

FRUMSTOL, in our *Old Writers*, the chief seat or mansion-house, which is called by some the *homestall*. Leg. Iux. cap. 38.

FRUNDELE, in *Agriculture*, the name of a dry measure, which consists of two pecks, or half a bushel. It is only used in particular districts.

FRUR, or NOBFLEUR, or *Tavem*, in *Geography*, a small island in the Persian gulf. N. lat.  $26^{\circ} 10'$ . E. long.  $54^{\circ} 20'$ .

FRUSH, or FROG, in the *Manege*, is a sort of tender horn which arises in the middle of the sole, and at some distance from the toe of a horse; it divides into two branches, running towards the heel, in form of a fork.

FRUSINUM, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Italy, in the country of the Volsci, on the confines of that of the Hernici, at the 54th mile from Rome on the Latin way; 7 miles from Ferentinum, and 14 from Fregellanum, near the small river Cosa. In the year of Rome 450 it was taken by the Romans; but in process of time, they rebuilt its walls, planted in it a colony, and distributed the adjacent land among the victors. It is now *Frasinone*, in the Campagna; 25 miles E. of Veletri. N. lat.  $41^{\circ} 40'$ . E. long.  $13^{\circ} 13'$ .

FRUSSURA, in our *Old Writers*, a breaking down; also a ploughing or breaking up. *Frussura domorum* is house-breaking; and *frussura terræ*, new broken land.

The word comes from the French, *froissure*, a bruise; and that from the verb *froisser*, to bruise or break.

FRUSTUM, in *Mathematics*, a piece cut off or separated from a body.

FRUSTUM of a pyramid, or cone, is that part which remains when any part next the vertex, cut off by a plane parallel to the base, is taken away.

The frustum A B C D E F A (*Plate VII. Geometry, fig. 88.*) of any pyramid having a triangular base, is equal to a whole pyramid, of the same base and altitude, together with two other pyramids that are in proportion to it; the one, as any side B D of the upper base B C D, is to its correspondent A E of the same base A F E, and the other, as the square of the former side is to the square of the latter.

In the planes of the three sides, draw the diagonals B E, B F, and F D; then will the part B C D of the frustum, cut off by a plane extended by F B and F D, be a pyramid on the base B C D, having the same altitude with the frustum itself, both solids being contained between the same parallel planes A F E, B C D. Moreover, the remaining part F A B D E of the frustum, if a plane be extended by F B and F E, will be divided into the two pyramids F B D E, F A B E, having the same ratio, one to the other, as their bases B E D, A B E, or as B D to A E. But the latter of these pyramids B A F E, taking B as its vertex, has the same base and altitude with the frustum given; and the pyramid F B C D is in proportion to it as the base B C D to the base A F E, that is, the bases being similar, as  $B D^2$  to  $A E^2$ .

Hence it follows, that since of the three solids, F A B E, F B D E, F B C D, into which the frustum is divided, the ratio of the first and third is the duplicate of that of A E to B D, or of the ratio of the first to the second, these three solids are proportional. Whence it appears, that the frustum of any triangular pyramid is equal to two whole pyramids of the same altitude on bases, equal to the two opposite bases of the frustum, and to a third pyramid, which is a mean proportional between the two former. And besides, whatever is demonstrated in relation to triangular pyramids, must hold equally in all pyramids and cones; because every such solid is equal to a triangular pyramid of equal base and altitude; and every frustum of the one is also equal to the corresponding frustum of the other. See PYRAMID.

From the proposition above demonstrated we may deduce a method of finding the content of any frustums of pyramids and cones. First, Let the frustum M N be that of a pyramid; then, having found the content of a whole pyramid, of the same given base and altitude (see PYRAMID); say, as any side A of the lower end or base is to its correspondent B of the upper, so is the said content to a fourth proportional; and as A is (again) to B, so is the quantity last found to another proportional; which two proportionals, added to the content first determined, will give the true content of the frustum. That these quantities answer to the conditions of the proposition will appear from the following statement, P being the whole pyramid; thus,  $A : B :: P : D$  and  $A^2 : B^2 :: P : C$ , which is equal to a fourth proportional to A, B, and D; for, in the one case,

$$C = \frac{B^2 \times P}{A^2}, \text{ and in the other, } C = \frac{D \times B}{A}, \text{ because}$$

$$D = \frac{B P}{A}; \text{ and therefore } C = \frac{B^2 \times P}{A^2}.$$

When the opposite bases of the frustum are squares, the rule will be more simple, and put on a better form: for then the area of the base being  $A^2$ , the content of a whole pyramid on that base, of the same altitude with the frustum, will be equal to the parallelepipedon  $C \times A^2$ ; C being  $\frac{1}{3}$ d of the given altitude of the frustum. But  $A : B :: C \times A^2 : C \times A \times B$  (see PARALLELEPIPEDON); and  $A : B :: C \times A \times B : C \times B^2$ ; therefore,  $C \times A^2 + C \times A \times B + C \times B^2 = C \times A^2 + A \times B + B^2$ , the content required. Hence we obtain the following rule for finding the content of the frustum of any square pyramid: Add the product of the two sides of the lower and upper ends to the sum of their squares, and then multiply the aggregate by  $\frac{1}{3}$ d of the pyramid's height. Secondly, from the content now found, that of any conical frustum P Q (*fig. 90*) is readily obtained; being in proportion to the content  $C \times A^2 + A \times B + B^2$  of the frustum of a square pyramid circumscribing it, as the base of the former is to the base of the latter; or, as the fraction .7854 is to unity; this being the proportion of the area of the circular base to the square on the diameter: thus, P Q :  $C \times A^2 + A \times B + B^2 :: .7854 : 1$ ; therefore P Q =  $.7854 \times C \times A^2 + A \times B + B^2$  = (calling the altitude  $a$ )  $.7854 \times \frac{1}{3} a \times A^2 + A \times B + B^2 = .2618 \times a \times A^2 + A \times B + B^2$  or  $= E \times A^2 + A \times B + B^2$ , by taking  $E = .7854 \times C$  = the  $.2618$ th part of the whole given altitude. Hence, for finding the content of any frustum of a cone, we have the following rule: Add the product of the diameters of the two ends to the sum of their squares; then multiply the aggregate by the frustum's height, and the product, again, by the fraction .2618.

Thirdly.



# FRUSTUM.

Thirdly. For finding the content of any segment I A K (fig. 91.) of a sphere, a rule may be deduced in the following manner. It appears from the property of the sphere (see SPHERE,) that the segment proposed, I A K, is equal to the difference between a conical frustum F C D H, and a cylinder E C D G of the same altitude, standing upon a base, whose radius C A is equal to that A O of the sphere itself; the cone being  $\frac{1}{3}$ d of a cylinder of the same base and altitude; and the difference of the cone and cylinder being  $\frac{2}{3}$ ds of the latter or equal to the sphere, and like parts being as their wholes. But the content of the frustum F C D H, if the two diameters C D and F H be represented by A and B, and the  $\frac{1}{2618}$ th part of the altitude D by E, will be  $= E \times A^2 + A \times B + B^2$  (that is, equal to a parallelepipedon whose altitude is E and base  $= A^2 + A \times B + B^2$ .) And the content of the cylinder E C D G will be  $= 3 E \times A^2$ , or  $E \times 3 A^2$ ; because  $3 E = 3 \times \frac{1}{2618} D = \frac{1}{872.6} \times D$ ; and the content of the cylinder = the area of the base multiplied by its height (see CYLINDER); but the area of the base is, from the property of the circle,  $= .7854 \times A^2$ , and the height  $= D$ : therefore  $3 E \times A^2 = .7854 \times D \times A^2 =$  the content of the cylinder. Consequently, the difference, or the content of the segment I A K, will be  $= E \times 3 A^2 - E \times A^2 + A \times B + B^2 = E \times 2 A^2 - A \times B - B^2$ . But  $2 A^2 - A \times B - B^2$  is composed of  $A^2 - A \times B$  and  $A^2 - B^2$ ; the former part of which  $A^2 - A \times B$  is  $= A - B \times A = 2 D \times A$  (because  $A - B$ , or  $C D - F H = E F + H G = 2 A B$  or  $2 D$ , because the triangle E F C, being equiangular with C O A, is isosceles); and the latter part  $A^2 - B^2 = A - B \times A + B = 2 D \times A - 2 D$ ;  $A - B$  being equal  $C D - F H = 2 D$ , and  $A + B = E G + F H = E G + E G - 2 D = 2 A - 2 D$ . Whence the sum of both parts will be  $= 2 D \times 3 A - 2 D$ ; and the content of the segment itself  $= E \times 2 D \times 3 A - 2 D = \frac{1}{2618} D \times 2 D \times 3 A - 2 D = .5236 \times D^2 \times 3 A - 2 D$ . Hence we have the following rule for finding the content of any segment of a sphere: Multiply the square of the segment's height by the excess of thrice the sphere's diameter above the double of that height; and then multiply by the fraction  $\frac{1}{5236}$ . See SEGMENT.

Otherwise. To find the solidity of the frustum of a pyramid; add into one sum the areas of the two ends and the mean proportional between them, and then multiply the said sum by the perpendicular height, and  $\frac{1}{3}$ d of the product will be the solidity. E. G. If A be the area of the greater end, a that of the less, and b the height; then  $A + a + \sqrt{A \times a} \times \frac{1}{3} b$  will be the solidity. Hence, 1. If the ends be regular polygons, the rule will be more easy, and it is this, as we have above stated it; add together the square of a side of each end of a frustum, and the products of those sides; multiply the sum by the height, and the product by the tabular area answering to the particular figure of the ends; and  $\frac{1}{3}$ d of the last product will be the content. Or, divide the difference of the cubes of the said sides by their difference, and multiply the quotient by the height, and the tabular area, and take  $\frac{1}{3}$ d of the product. 2. If the ends be circles, the frustum will be that of a cone, and then multiply  $\frac{1}{2618}$ , viz.  $\frac{1}{3}$ d of  $.7854$ , by the height, and the product either by the quotient arising from the division of the difference of the cubes of the diameters by the difference of the diameters, or by the sum arising from the addition of the square of each diameter and the product of

the diameters, or by the sum arising from the square of the half difference of the diameters added to triple the square of the half sum. The principles from which these rules are deduced will appear under the article PYRAMID.

To find the solidity of the segment of a sphere. Rule 1. To three times the square of the radius of its base, add the square of its height; multiply the sum by the height, and the product by  $\frac{1}{5236}$  for the solidity. (See fig. 92.) Thus, if  $r = D E$  the radius of its base, and  $h = G E$  the height: then  $.5236 h \times 3 r r + h h =$  the solidity of the segment D G F. Rule 2. From three times the diameter of the sphere, subtract twice the height of the frustum; multiply the difference by the square of the height, and the product by  $\frac{1}{5236}$  for the solidity. That is, if  $d = G H$  the diameter of the sphere, and  $h = G E$ , the height of the frustum; then  $.5236 h^2 \times 3 d - 2 h =$  the solidity of D G F.

To find the solidity of a frustum or zone of a sphere. Add together the squares of the radii of the ends and  $\frac{1}{4}$ d of the square of their distance, or of the height: multiply the sum by the said height, and the product again by  $\frac{1}{15708}$  for the content. That is,  $R^2 + r^2 + \frac{1}{4} h^2 \times \frac{1}{3} p h =$  the solidity of the frustum whose height is  $h$ , and the radii of its ends  $R$  and  $r$ ,  $p$  being  $3.1416$ . For the reasons of these rules, see SPHERE, or Hutton's Mensuration, p. 206.

To find the content of the frustum of a spheroid; its ends being perpendicular to one of the axes, and one of them passing through the centre. Rule 1. To the area of the less end, add twice that of the greater: multiply the sum by the altitude of the frustum; and  $\frac{1}{3}$ d of the product will be the content. That is,  $2 D^2 + d^2 \times \frac{1}{3} a n =$  the frustum whose ends are perpendicular to the fixed axis; where  $D$  is the diameter of the greater end,  $d$  that of the less,  $a$  the altitude, and  $n = .785398$ . And  $2 T C + t c \times \frac{1}{3} a n =$  the frustum whose ends are parallel to the fixed axis; where  $T$  and  $C$  are the transverse and conjugate axes of the greater end, and  $t$  and  $c$  those of the lesser end. Here it is evident that the double of the frustum will give the content of the zone, or spheroidal calk. Rule 2. From three times the square of the semi-axis perpendicular to the ends of the frustum, subtract the square of the height of the frustum; then multiply the difference by  $\frac{1}{3}$ d of the height, and the product by  $3.14159$ , &c.; and call the last product  $P$ : then, 1. If the ends be parallel to the fixed axis, say, as the revolving axis is to the fixed axis, so will  $P$  be to the content of the frustum. 2. When the ends are perpendicular to the fixed axis, say, as the square of the fixed axis is to the square of the revolving axis, so is  $P$  to the content of the frustum.

That is,  $\frac{3 f f - b b}{3 f f} \times p b r r$  will be the frustum whose ends are perpendicular to the fixed axis: and  $\frac{3 r r - b b}{3 r} \times p b f$ , the frustum whose ends are parallel to the fixed axis;  $f$  being the fixed, and  $r$  the revolving semi-axis,  $b$  the height, and  $p = 3.14159$ , &c. For the reasons of these rules, see SPHEROID, and Hutton, ubi supra.

We have a general theorem in Mr. Maclaurin's Treatise of Fluxions, concerning the frustum of a sphere, cone, spheroid, or conoid, terminated by parallel planes, when compared with a cylinder of the same altitude, on a base equal to the middle section of the frustum made by a parallel plane. The difference between the frustum and the cylinder is always the same in different parts of the same,



# FRUSTUM.

or of similar solids, when the inclination of the planes to the axis, and the altitude of the frustum, are given.

In the parabolic conoid this difference vanishes, the frustum being always equal to a cylinder of the same height, upon the section of the conoid that bisects the altitude of the frustum, and is parallel to its bases.

In a sphere, the frustum is always less than the cylinder by one-fourth part of a right-angled cone, of the same height with the frustum, or by one half of a sphere of a diameter equal to that height; and this difference is always the same in all spheres, when the altitude of the frustum is given.

In the cone, the frustum always exceeds the cylinder by one-fourth part of the content of a similar cone that has the same height with the frustum.

In the hyperbolic conoid this excess is the same as in the cone generated by a triangle  $oc$ , (*fig. 93*) formed by the axis  $oc$ , the asymptote  $oc$ , and a perpendicular  $ce$ , the altitude of the frustum and the inclination of the axis to their bases being the same in both.

In the spheroid (*fig. 94*.) the cylinder exceeds the frustum; and the difference between them is the same as in the cone  $CDrd$ , the plane  $Drd$ , or  $Bkb$ , being supposed parallel to those which terminate the frustum. In different inclinations of those planes, when the altitude of the frustum is given, that difference is reciprocally as the cube of the diameter  $Bb$ , which is the conjugate of  $CA$ , the axis of the frustum. But if the altitude of the frustum be also varied so as to be reciprocally proportional to the diameter  $Bb$ , then the difference between the frustum and cylinder will be always of the same magnitude in the same spheroid or conoid.

When the inclination of the axis of the solid to the planes that terminate the frustum is given, the difference between the frustum and cylinder, in the same, or in similar bodies, is as the cube of their common altitude. MacLaurin's Fluxions, Introd. p. 24, 25.

The rules above given, and others of the same kind, are of use in the mensuration of timber, and also in gauging. We shall subjoin a few examples of their application.

1. How many solid feet are there in a tree, whose bases are squares, each side of the one being 15 inches, and each side of the other 6, and the length along the side measuring 24 feet? (*fig. 95*.)

Here  $15 \times 15 = 225$ , the greater base, and  $6 \times 6 = 37$ , the less, and  $15 \times 6 = 90$ , their mean. Their sum is 351, and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of it is 117. But  $AB - DE = 7\frac{1}{2} - 3 = 4\frac{1}{2}$

$= AF$ , and  $\sqrt{AD^2 - AF^2} = \sqrt{24 \times 12^2 - 4\frac{1}{2}^2}$   
 $= 287,9649$  inches  $= DF$ , the perpendicular. Consequently,  
 $117 \times 287,9649 = 33691,8933$  inches  $= 19,49762$  feet  
 $=$  the solidity.

2. If a cask, consisting of two equal conic frustums joined together at the bases, have its bung-diameter 28 inches, its head-diameter 20 inches, and length 40 inches; how many gallons of wine will it hold?

Here  $20^2 \times ,7854 = 314,16$  = the area at the end,

And  $28^2 \times ,7854 = 615,7536$  = the area of the bung circle,

And  $20 \times 28 \times ,7854 = 439,824$  = their mean proportion.

Their sum is 1369,7376

And its third part is 456,5792

which multiplied by 40, the length of both frustums to-

gether produces 18263,168 solid inches; which divided by 231, the inches in a wine gallon, thus,

$$231 = 3 \times 7 \times 11 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 3) 18263,168 \\ 7) 6087,7226 \\ 11) 869,6746 \end{array} \right. \text{ gives } 79,0613 \text{ wine gallons.}$$

Or,  $20^2 + 28^2 + 20 \times 28 \times 40 \times 0,2618 = 1744 \times 10,472 = 18263,168$ , the solidity as before.

3. What is the solidity of each of the frigid zones of the earth: the axis being 7957 $\frac{3}{4}$  miles, and half the breadth, or arc  $DA$ , (*fig. 92*.) of the zone being 23 $\frac{1}{2}$  degrees?

By rule 2. As 1 = tabular radius : 3978 $\frac{3}{4}$  = radius of the earth, :: .0829399 = tab. versed sine of 23 $\frac{1}{2}$  degrees : 330,0074946, the versed sine or height of the segment. Then  $,5236b^2 \times 3d - 2b^2 = ,5236 \times 330,0074946^2 \times 23213,2350108 = 1323679710$ , the content.

By rule 1. As 1 : 3978 $\frac{3}{4}$  :: 3987491 = tabular sine of 23 $\frac{1}{2}$  degrees : 1586,57282526, the radius of the base. Then  $,5236b \times 3r^2 - b^2 = ,5236 \times 330,0074946 \times 7660544,936 = 1323680299,69$ , the solidity.

4. What is the solidity of the frustum of a sphere, the diameter of whose great end is four feet, the diameter of the less three feet, and the height 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  feet? Here  $R^2 + r^2 + \frac{1}{3}b^2 \times 1,5708b = 2^2 + 1,5^2 + \frac{1}{3} \times 2,5^2 \times 1,5708 \times 2\frac{1}{2} = 8\frac{1}{2} \times 3,927 = 32,725$ , the solidity of the frustum required.

5. What is the solidity of each temperate zone of the earth, extending from 23 $\frac{1}{2}$  degrees to 66 $\frac{1}{2}$  degrees of latitude, and the diameter of the earth being 7957 $\frac{3}{4}$  miles? The radius of the top appears by the third example to be 1586,57282526; and as 1 : 3978 $\frac{3}{4}$  :: ,9170601 = tabular sine of 66 $\frac{1}{2}$  degrees : 3648,86750538, the radius of the base. Also the height is 2062,2955. Then  $R^2 + r^2 + \frac{1}{3}b^2 \times 1,5708b = 17249136 \times 2062,2955 \times 1,5708 = 5587778668$ , the solidity of each temperate zone. Otherwise; since the radii of the ends of this zone are the sines of 23 $\frac{1}{2}$  and 66 $\frac{1}{2}$  degrees, which are complements the one of the other, the sum of the squares of these radii will be equal to the square of the radius of the sphere; and therefore  $\frac{1}{3}dd + \frac{1}{3}bb \times 1,5708b = 17249136 \times 2062,2955 \times 1,5708 = 5587778668$ , the content as before.

6. There is a cask in the form of the middle frustum, or zone, of an oblong spheroid; the bung-diameter is 30, the head-diameter 18, and the length of the cask 40 inches; what is the content in ale and wine gallons? Here  $D = 30$ ,  $d = 18$ , and  $a = 40$ . Therefore  $2D^2 + d^2 \times \frac{1}{3}an = 2 \times 30^2 + 18^2 \times ,2618 \times 40 = 2124 \times 10,472 = 22242,528$  = the content in inches. Then, since the ale gallon measure contains 282 cubic inches, and the wine gallon 231, we have  $22242,528 \div 231 = 96,288$  wine gallons.

7. If the axes of an oblong spheroid be 50 and 30, required the content of a frustum whose ends are perpendicular to the fixed axis, and one of them passing through the centre, the height of the frustum being 20 inches. Here  $\frac{3ff - bb}{3ff}$

$$\times pbr = \frac{3 \times 25^2 - 20^2}{3 \times 25^2} \times 3,14159 \times 20 \times 15^2 =$$

$1475 \times 3,14159 \times \frac{12}{5} = 11121,23799$  = the content required. For a variety of other examples we refer to Hutton's Mensuration, part iii. § 5. See GAUGING and TIMBER.

FRUTEX. See SHRUB.

FRU-



**FRUTICOSE** *Stalks of Plants* are those of a hard, woody substance.

**FRUTIGEN**, in *Geography*, a small town of Switzerland, in the canton of Berne, terminating a rich valley, parallel to that of Lauterbrunnen, and commencing that of Kander, watered by a river of the same name, and bounded by mount Kander. Frutigen gives name to a bailiwick, that was formerly governed by lords of its own, and esteemed one of the most beautiful places in Switzerland, eight miles S. of Spiez, and 30 S. E. of Friburgh.

**FRY**, in *Ichthyology*, signifies the spawn, or rather the young of fish. See **FISH**.

**FRY'S Bay**, in *Geography*, a bay on the S. W. coast of the island of Antigua; two miles S. of Reed point.

**FRY, Cape**, a cape in Hudson's bay. N. lat. 64°. W. long. 88°.

**FRYBERG**, a town of Bohemia, in the circle of Bechy; nine miles W. of Rosenbergh.

**FRYBURGH**, a post town of America, pleasantly situated in York county, Maine, in a bend of Saco river; incorporated in 1777, having a flourishing academy, and containing 447 inhabitants. This is the ancient village Pigwacket, through which the upper part of Saco meanders; 60 miles from the sea, and 120 N. by E. from Boston. N. lat. 44° 2'. W. long. 70° 47' 30".

**FRYDUFRIN**, a township of America, in Chester county, Pennsylvania.

**FRYING-PAN**, a dangerous shoal, so called from its form, lying at the entrance of Cape Fear river in North Carolina; the S. part of it being in N. lat. 33° 32'. W. long. 75°; six miles from Cape Fear Pitch, and 24 S. E. by S. from the light-house on Bald Head.—Also, an island in Muddy Lake, Upper Canada, to the northward of Pointe de Tour.

**FRYKERYD**, a town of Sweden, in Warmeland; 10 miles N. W. of Philipstadt.

**FRYKSANDE**, a town of Sweden, in Warmeland; 35 miles N. W. of Philipstadt.

**FRYSOYTA**, a town of Germany, in the bishopric of Munster; 64 miles N. of Munster. N. lat. 52° 17'. E. long. 7° 46'.

**FRYTH**, or **FRITH**, is explained, by sir Edward Coke, as a plain between two woods, or a lawn.

Camden uses it for an arm of the sea, or a strait between two lands, from *fretum*.

Frith, from the Saxon *frid*, *peace*, is also used for a wood; because the English Saxons held woods to be sacred, and used them as sanctuaries.

**FUAGE**, or **FOCAGE**, a tax or imposition laid on hearths or chimneys, *i. e.* on fire-places, or families, from which was probably derived the *hearth-silver*, and *chimney-money*. This duty was repealed by 1 William and Mary, sess. 1. cap. 10.

Edward the black prince, having Aquitain granted him, laid an imposition of fuage, or focage, upon the subjects of that dukedom, *viz.* one shilling for every fire-place. After his example, Charles V. of France laid a tax of a franc for each fire-place, for one year only. His successor Charles VI. augmented it under the same name. Charles VII. rendered it perpetual, and called it *taille*.

By an ordonnance of Humbert II. dauphin of Viennois, the imposition of focage, or feuage, was then laid per feu, *i. e.* per fire, or family, *seu per lares focum habentes*. In Latin it was called *focagium*, q. d. *pro singulis focis*. Sometimes it was also called *fournage*, on account of the oven or furnace: in Greek *καπνικον* or *καπνος*, *fumus*, *smoke*. In Will. Tyr. De Bello Sacro, it is called *foagium*: for it was imposed

by the kings of Jerusalem. The counts and other lords likewise imposed it on the feudatories, or vassals. Zonaras assures us, that the general Nicephorus first established it among the Greeks. See **CHIMNEY-money**, and **FUMAGE**.

**FUCA**, in *Ichthyology, a name given by Gaza, and some other writers, to the fish called *phycis* by Aristotle, Ælian, and other writers; and *tinca marina*, by Salvian and Rondeletius. It is in the Linnæan system the **BLENNIUS phycis**. See **PHYCIS**.*

**FUCA**, *Juan de*, in *Geography*. See **JUAN de Fuca**.

**FUCCAGE**, a town of Japan, in the island of Ximo; 30 miles E. of Nagasaki.

**FUCECCHIO**, a town of Etruria, on a lake; 22 miles W. of Florence.

**FUCHS**, or **FUCHSIUS**, **LEONHARD**, in *Biography*, a distinguished physician and botanist of Germany, particularly celebrated for his figures of plants, was born at Wembding, in Bavaria, in the year 1501. He lost his father when five years old, but his mother, who is represented as a woman of very superior talents and virtues, took great care of his education, and was rewarded by the success and celebrity of her son. After studying the classics at Hailbrun and Erford, he took his first degree at the age of 17, with great credit, in the university last mentioned. In his 19th year he removed to Ingoldstadt, in order to profit by the instructions of Capnius, and Ceporinus, two professors eminent for their skill in the learned languages, and still more for the zeal and honesty by which, in the dawn of the reformation, they made themselves obnoxious to the monkish faction, by exposing the corruptions of the church, and promoting a liberal and enlarged scheme of education. Fuchsius attached himself closely to these able and enlightened teachers, and while he made a great progress in Greek and Latin literature by means of their instructions, he imbibed their liberal spirit and christian piety. He received the degree of master of arts, Jan. 17, 1521, and having subsequently applied himself with great diligence to the study of medicine, he was made doctor of physic in March 1524, being then about 23 years of age. He had in the mean while become a zealous follower of Luther, and an asserter of the authority of the holy scriptures alone, in opposition to papal power and corruption. Hence he was doubtless one of those who gave occasion to the charge, still renewed from time to time as circumstances may require, that physicians are prone to atheism; by which has generally been meant that they are hostile to certain impositions and corruptions, in which they have no interest, but which cannot be entirely concealed from them in the course of a learned education. This charge the excellent sir Thos. Brown and others have thought it worth while, in dark and troubled times, to repel. Happy would it have been had the conduct or character of no physician or professed philosopher, at a more enlightened period, given fresh strength to a calumny that ought to have fallen by its own absurdity.

Fuchsius settled first as a physician at Munich, where he soon after married a young lady of good birth and education, named Anna Fridperger, who bore him four sons and six daughters, and with whom he enjoyed great conjugal felicity till Feb. 1563, when she died. He afterwards married a widow, who survived him. He removed to Ingoldstadt in May 1526, where he became professor of medicine, but found himself ill at his ease with respect to religion. This induced him to accept the invitation of George, Margrave of Bayreuth, to settle at Onoltzbach, about two years afterwards, where he received a handsome salary from his patron, who treated him with singular respect. He was particularly successful in the practice of medicine, especially



in the treatment of the sweating sickness, which in 1529 began to rage in Germany. In the course of his five years' residence at Onoltzbach, Fuchsius published a Compendium or Introduction to the Practice of Physic; the sixth book of Hippocrates on epidemic diseases, translated from the Greek into Latin, with an ample commentary; an Apology against Triverius, a physician of Louvain, recommending bleeding on the right side in inflammations of the viscera, especially in pleurisy; three books of Medical Paradoxes, in which many errors of the Arabian and more recent physicians are refuted.

At length, the management of the university of Ingoldstadt was committed, by William duke of Bavaria, to Leonhard Eccius, a celebrated lawyer, who, knowing the merit of Fuchsius, procured his return to his former professorship there in 1533. But he had made himself too conspicuous as a protestant, and was too little disposed to assimilate his opinions, his manners, or his principles of education to those of the ruling powers, to remain at peace; inasmuch that, notwithstanding the steady patronage of Eccius, he returned in August of the very same year to Onoltzbach, taking refuge for a year afterwards at Culmbach, with the family of the margrave, on account of the pestilence.

At this period Ulric duke of Wirtemberg, having embraced the reformed religion, was very anxious to induce the most learned professors of that faith to establish themselves at his university of Tübingen, in order to render that school an asylum for all such as were disposed to shake off and to expose the papal usurpations. Fuchsius was invited among the rest, and, on settling there in 1535, received an ample stipend, as well as the most distinguished favour from the sovereign and his son prince Christopher. Here he continued in great fame and success for 35 years. At length, in his 65th year, he was seized with an acute disease attended with great watchfulness, which proved fatal on the 10th of May 1566. He died in the arms of his wife and children, full of faith and fortitude, having in the course of his illness been observed to experience no relief from his sufferings, but while conversing with his friends on the subjects of religion and a future state, which made him forget every thing else, and he expressed himself with all his usual energy and perspicuity. He was interred, the day after his death, in a burying ground adjoining to the town, where his first wife had been deposited but little more than three years before.

Some botanical remarks of Fuchsius, relating principally to the Arabian writers, are found in the 2d volume of the *Herbarium* of Brunfelsius. But the work on which his reputation in this line of study chiefly rests, is his *Historia Plantarum*, published at Basil in 1542. It consists of one volume in folio, with numerous wooden cuts. A German edition appeared the following year. In this work he chiefly copies Dioscorides, adding a few remarks of his own, and falling, as Haller observes, into the common error of the writers of his time, who expected to find, in their own cold countries, the plants of those more genial climates where the ancients studied botany and medicine. The publication of Fuchsius, though nearly on a par with those of other learned men of his time, would probably have been long since forgotten, were it not for the transcendent merit of its wooden cuts, inferior to those of Brunfelsius alone in execution, and far exceeding them in number. They chiefly indeed consist of pharmaceutical plants, not of rare or difficult species like the works of Clusius; but though mere outlines, they are justly celebrated for their fidelity and elegance. These original editions are become very rare; but copies and translations of them, various in merit, are com-

mon throughout Europe. Amongst the poorest of these is a French duodecimo, printed at Lyons, under the title of *Le Benefice Commun*, in 1555, for which our author is certainly not responsible, and it is rather hard in Linnæus to class him, on account of some such spurious editions, under the heads of *monstræ* and *rudes* in his *Bibliotheca Botanica*, though indeed he there properly stands amongst the *usitatissimi* with respect to his original edition. By some of his writings, especially his *Cornarus furens*, published in 1545 against Cornarus, who had attacked his *Historia Plantarum* in a work entitled *Vulpecula excoriata*, he appears to have been vehement in controversy, which perhaps is to be attributed more to the temper of the times in which he lived, and the example of the theologians, to whom, nevertheless, mankind are so much obliged, than to any original malignity of disposition. In any case the chief reproach must rest with the assailant who uses such vile weapons, and not with the party who merely defends himself; though certainly it is always more magnanimous and politic to repel them in silence with the invulnerable shield of conscious superiority. In his general character and deportment Fuchsius is said to have been dignified and amiable, with a fine manly person, and a clear sonorous voice. His piety, temperance, and indefatigable desire to be useful, were alike exemplary. As a lecturer he was peculiarly admired and followed, especially in his anatomical courses. The famous Vesalius was present at one of his lectures, in which he found himself criticized. He afterwards familiarly addressed the professor, saying "why do you attack me who never injured you?" "Are you Vesalius?" exclaimed Fuchsius. "You see him before you" replied the former. On which great mutual congratulations ensued, and a strict friendship was formed between these learned men. Fuchsius was so famous throughout Europe, that the great Cosmo duke of Tuscany invited him, with the offer of a salary of 600 crowns, to become professor of medicine at Pisa, which he declined. The emperor Charles V. also bore testimony to his merit, by sending him letters with the insignia of nobility, which honour Fuchsius was so far from seeking, that he for some time declined it. He was indifferent to money, as well as to all other than literary fame. His great ambition was, whenever he undertook in his turn the rectorship of the university, to promote good order, industry and improvement among the students, whom he governed with paternal assiduity and affection. Two colleges were always under his immediate care, one of them founded by duke Ulric for students of divinity alone, and more amply endowed by his son and successor.

Fuchsius left behind him several unpublished botanical manuscripts, which received corrections and additions to the latest periods of his life, as well as many notes to the medicinal works he had formerly printed.—Melch. Adami, Vitæ Germ. Med.—Haller. Bibl. Bot. S.

FUCHSIA, in *Botany*, named by Plumier in honour of Leonhard Fuchs, or Fuchsius, of whom an account is given in the preceding article. Plum. Gen. t. 14. Linn. Gen. 53. Schreb. 255. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 339. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Dryand. in Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 2. 8. Juss. 320. Lamarck, t. 282. (Skinnera; Forst. Gen. t. 29. Quélusia; Vandell. Fl. Lusit. et Brasil. Specim. 23. t. 2. f. 10. Nakusia; Schneevogt, Ic. t. 21.) Class and order, *Oständria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Calycanthemæ*, Linn. *Onagra*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth superior, funnel-shaped, coloured, four-cleft, its segments equal, acute, deciduous. *Cor.* Petals four, rarely wanting, equal, inserted into the rim of the calyx, alternate with its segments, and shorter. Nectary a notched gland, crowning the germen. *Stam.*

Filaments.



## FUCHSIA.

Filaments eight, longer than the tube of the calyx, and inserted into its base, thread-shaped, four of them usually shorter than the rest; anthers vertical, two-lobed. *Pist.* Germen inferior, oval, with four furrows; style thread-shaped, about the length of the stamens; stigma obtuse, with four notches. *Peric.* Berry oval, succulent, with four furrows and four cells. *Seeds* numerous, small, ovate, ranged vertically in two rows upon the columella in each cell.

*Eff. Ch.* Calyx superior, coloured, four-cleft, bearing the corolla. Petals four. Berry of four cells. Seeds numerous.

*Obf.* Linnæus, relying on Plumier's figure, has mistaken the calyx for a corolla, which he therefore describes as having eight marginal segments, and, owing to a further inaccuracy in the delineations of his original author, or at least in the engraved copies of them, he was induced to refer the genus erroneously to his fourth class instead of the eighth. Hence the real *Fuchsia* being widely misunderstood, some of its congeners have been established, by various names, as distinct genera; witness the above synonyms. We shall attempt a more complete enumeration and discrimination of the species than have hitherto been given. They are among the most elegant of all plants, though, as far as we know, not enriched with any fragrance, nor with any valuable medicinal or economical properties.

1. *F. triphylla*. Linn. Sp. Pl. 159. (*F. triphylla*, flore coccineo; Plum. Ic. t. 133. f. 1.)—Cluster terminal, naked. Leaves entire. Stem simple, erect.—Native of the West Indies, but it seems to be very rare. Plumier does not mention where he found this species, nor has any other person, as far as we can discover, met with it, except Thierry de Menonville, a specimen from whom, gathered in Hispaniola, was given by Thouin to the younger Linnæus, along with about 1200 of the finest and rarest plants, gathered by various French voyagers. The stem of this, the original species of *Fuchsia*, appears to be simple, herbaceous and erect. The leaves are three together in a whorl, sessile, oblong, about two inches in length, roughish, nearly entire, turned of a greyish brown by drying. Flowers in a simple, terminal, upright cluster, their calyx about an inch and half long, scarlet as well as the petals, which colour remains in the dried specimen. Berry almost globular, rather larger than a common black currant.

2. *F. simplicicaulis*. Ruiz and Pavon Fl. Peruv. v. 3. 89. t. 322. f. a.—Umbel terminal, of four flowers. Involucrum somewhat downy, four-leaved. Leaves lanceolate, toothed, smooth. Stem simple, drooping. Native of the woods of Munna in Peru, flowering in August and September. Stem rather shrubby, four feet high, simple, except now and then a radical shoot or two, leafy, drooping at the summit. Leaves four in a whorl, nearly sessile, linear-lanceolate, slightly toothed, drooping, very smooth. Stipules intrafoliaceous, minute, deciduous. Flowers four together, drooping, forming a terminal umbel, with an involucre of four ovate, pointed, toothed, rather downy, leaves. The umbel is sometimes proliferous. Calyx rose-coloured, downy, rather larger than in the former, and with longer teeth. Petals scarlet.

3. *F. apetala*. Ruiz and Pavon Fl. Peruv. v. 3. 89. t. 322. f. b.—Flower-stalks corymbose, terminal and axillary. Leaves scattered, ovate, entire. Petals wanting.—Plentiful in the woods of Huassahuassi and Munna in Peru, flowering in October and November. Stem shrubby, parasitical on the trunks of trees, downy, branched. Leaves alternate or scattered, stalked, ovate, entire, somewhat wavy, soft, and tender, scarcely an inch and half long.

Flowers large, drooping, remarkable for having no petals. Calyx red, three inches in length. Berry red.

4. *F. rosea*. Ruiz and Pavon Fl. Peruv. v. 3. 88. "Flower-stalks axillary, single-flowered. Leaves fasciculate, unequal and alternate, lanceolate, entire."—Found on precipices at the port of Valparaíso in Chili, flowering in October and November. Stem shrubby, 10 or 12 feet high, erect, round, branched. Branches brittle. Leaves eight from one centre, unequal, stalked, lanceolate, entire, smooth; the upper ones alternate. Flowers drooping, with rose-coloured petals and calyx. Of this no figure is given in the *Flora Peruviana*, so we can only copy the description as above.

5. *F. ferratifolia*. Ruiz and Pavon Fl. Peruv. v. 3. 86. t. 323. f. a.—Flower-stalks axillary. Leaves three or four in a whorl, ovate, stalked, ferrated, smooth above, as long as the flowers.—Found in moist shady places at Munna in Peru, flowering from June to September, when it makes a very ornamental appearance. The stem is shrubby, two or three ells high, not much branched. Leaves either opposite, or three or four in a whorl, three to five inches long and one or two broad, spreading, slightly downy beneath, with numerous red veins, and red stalks. Flowers pendulous from each axilla, rather smaller than those of *F. apetala*, with a rosy-red, rather downy calyx, and scarlet petals. The tips of the calyx however are green. Berry purplish, elongated.

6. *F. denticulata*. Ruiz and Pavon Fl. Peruv. v. 3. 87. t. 325. f. b.—Flower-stalks axillary, reaching beyond the branches. Leaves three in a whorl, stalked, elliptic-lanceolate, toothed, shorter than the flowers.—Native of funny precipices and banks at Huassahuassi and Cheuchin in Peru, blooming beautifully from March to October. This is a shrub about the size of the last, from which it differs in the toothed, not ferrated, leaves, and in the extension of the flowers beyond the ends of the branches, their stalks proceeding from the bosoms of some of the upper leaves only. The calyx is purple. Petals rounded, scarlet. Stamens and style purple, not scarlet like the former. Berry purple.

7. *F. ovalis*. Ruiz and Pavon Fl. Peruv. v. 3. 87. t. 324. f. a.—Flower-stalks in leafy whorls, on simple axillary branches. Leaves opposite or three together, stalked, elliptical, wavy, downy on both sides. Calyx hairy. Native of the woods of Munna in Peru, flowering from June to August. A shrub about six feet high, upright and branched. The leaves are three inches long, broadly elliptical, acute, on downy stalks. Flowering branches shorter than the leaves, round, simple, downy, each bearing two or three whorls of small downy leaves, with a corresponding number of axillary simple flower-stalks. The calyx is not above an inch long in the tube, scarlet, hairy externally, like the germen and stalk. Petals scarlet, acute.

8. *F. corymbiflora*. Ruiz and Pavon Fl. Peruv. v. 3. 87. t. 325. f. a.—Cluster terminal, leafy, drooping. Leaves elliptic-lanceolate, nearly entire, downy. Calyx downy. Native of shady groves at Chinca and Munna in Peru, flowering in August and September.—A downy shrub, six feet high, but little branched. Leaves opposite, stalked, ovate or elliptic-lanceolate, pointed, very obscurely toothed, two or three inches long. Flowers about the size and colour of the first species, and, as in that, forming a whorled cluster, but drooping, downy, and accompanied at the base of each partial stalk with a small, ovate, downy leaf or bractea. Berry purplish-red, hairy.

9. *F. coccinea*. Dryandr. in Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 2. 8. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 340. Curt. Mag. t. 97. (*F. macrostema*; Ruiz



Ruiz and Pavon Fl. Peruv. v. 3. 88. t. 324. f. b. *Nahusia coccinea*; Schneevoght Ic. t. 21. T'hilco; Feuillée Voy. v. 3. 64. t. 47.)—Flower-stalks axillary, longer than the leaves, drooping. Leaves opposite or whorled, stalked, ovate, toothed, smooth. Teeth of the calyx as long as its tube.—Native of Chili, in mountainous marshy situations, flowering from June to April. A *shrub* from three to six feet high, smooth in all its parts, very much branched. *Leaves* two or three, rarely four, together, scarcely above an inch, or inch and half, in length, rather distantly toothed; paler and shining beneath. *Flower-stalks* longer than the leaves. *Calyx* scarlet, with a much shorter tube than any of the preceding. *Petals* violet, obovate and blunt. *Stamens* and *style* scarlet, hanging far out of the flower. *Berry* dark purple. The flowers are reported to be sometimes five-cleft and decandrous, of which we have never seen an instance, and we much doubt whether it be not an error, originating with Feuillée. The people of Chili call this shrub T'hilco and Chilco, and use it, in decoction or infusion, as a cooling medicine in inflammatory fevers. The wood is excellent for dyeing black. A plant of this species, apparently in a dead state, was brought by Captain Firth in 1788 to Kew garden, from Lisbon, and it was said to have come from the Brazils. As the spring advanced, it began to sprout, and soon put forth its exquisitely beautiful flowers, to the admiration of all who beheld it. It is now become very common, being easily increased by cuttings, and thriving equally well in a stove, green-house or frame. The root stands our winters in the open ground, though the stems perish, but as they shoot up again, and flower with peculiar luxuriance in the summer and autumn, this is perhaps the best mode of treatment. When gathered, this plant soon withers, its evaporation being very rapid.

10. *F. decussata*. Ruiz and Pavon Fl. Peruv. v. 3. 88. t. 323. f. b.—Flower-stalks axillary, longer than the leaves, pendulous. Leaves opposite or whorled, elliptic-lanceolate, slightly toothed, downy. Teeth of the calyx nearly as long as its tube.—Native of shady moist places at Munna in Peru, flowering from July to September.—A *shrub* about three feet high, apparently very nearly related to the last, from which it differs in the downiness, and taper bases of its *leaves*, its scarlet, more acute *petals*, and red *fruit*.

11. *F. lycioides*. Andr. Repof. t. 120.—Flower-stalks axillary, shorter than the leaves, drooping. Leaves scattered, elliptic-lanceolate, wavy. Teeth of the calyx as long as its tube, reflexed.—Native of the north-west coast of America, from whence it was introduced to our gardens, according to Mr. Andrews, in 1796. It is less ornamental than any of the above described, though not inelegant in its *flowers*, which, as well as the *leaves*, bear some resemblance to a *Lycium*. The *calyx* is of a dull or pale red, and remarkable for being reflexed. *Petals* purple, about as long as the *stamens*, but shorter than the *style*. *Berry* blackish. It is increased by cuttings, but is more tender than the far more desirable *F. coccinea*. We are at a loss for the foundation of Mr. Andrews's "doubts whether this species may not be the *F. triphylla* of Father Plumier," as the figure of the latter strikingly shews their wide difference.

12. *F. excorticata*. Linn. Suppl. 217. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 340. (*Skinnera excorticata*; Forst. Prod. 27.)—Flower-stalks axillary, shorter than the leaves, drooping. Leaves elliptic-lanceolate, toothed, hoary beneath. Teeth of the calyx shorter than the tube, spreading.—Native of New Zealand. A *tree* smooth in all its parts. The *trunk* is two or three inches in diameter. *Leaves* scattered, stalked, two inches long, varying in breadth, deciduous. *Flowers* larger than in *F. lycioides*, but somewhat like them in the

colour of the calyx, whose teeth however are of a shorter proportion, and not reflexed. The *petals* are small, acute, deep violet.

We might swell our list of species with *F. multiflora*, taken up by Willdenow from the *Mantissa* of Linnaeus, p. 331, on the authority of Mutis, who merely mentioned to him that there were two species of this genus in Mexico, one with many flowers on a stalk, the other with single-flowered peduncles; but we presume the former must be included among those we have adopted from the *Flora Peruviana*. It is much to be wished that the Spanish botanists might introduce any of them to the gardens of Europe.

FUCHSIA, in *Gardening*, comprehends plants of the flowery exotic kind for the stove; of which the species chiefly cultivated are, the three-leaved fuchsia (*F. triphylla*) and the scarlet-flowered fuchsia (*F. coccinea*). The first is an herbaceous plant of small growth, but the latter a shrub of considerable size with beautiful scarlet flowers.

*Method of Culture*.—Both these plants are capable of being increased by sowing the seeds, by laying the young shoots down, by cuttings made from the shoots, and even sometimes by suckers taken from the roots.

The seeds should be sown in pots filled with good light mould in the early spring plunging them in a bark hot-bed. When the plants come up, they must be kept clean, being occasionally refreshed with a little water. As soon as they have attained a few inches in height, they should be carefully shaken out of the old pots, and after being nicely separated, be planted out in separate small pots filled with the same sort of mould, being replunged in the bark hot-bed, and kept well shaded until they have taken fresh root, when they should have air admitted pretty freely.

The plants require to be kept warm during the winter season.

The layers, cuttings and suckers may be laid down or be planted out towards the end of the summer or the beginning of autumn, in pots for the purpose, being occasionally watered, and placed in the hot-bed.

The plants should be kept in the stove during the winter season, but they may be set out in the green-house in the summer months, when they will afford much ornament in their beautiful scarlet flowers, as they continue for a considerable length of time.

FUCHSWINKE, in *Geography*, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Neisse; three miles S. of Patschkau.

FUCINUS LACUS, in *Ancient Geography*, a lake of Italy in the Apennine mountains, belonging to the country of the Marfi. It is now called lake Celano. For a particular account of it, see CELANO.

FUCUS is used for a paint, or composition, applied on the face, to beautify it, and heighten the complexion.

Old women make use of fucules and pomatums, to appear young. The fucus made with cerusse is corrosive and pernicious to the skin.

Pliny says, that the fucus of the Roman dames was a kind of white earth, or chalk, brought from Chio and Samos, dissolved in water.

The fucus Solimanni is a composition of prepared sublimate, in great repute among the Spaniards of Peru.

FUCUS Giganteus, a name given by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander to a kind of sea-weed of an enormous size, which they discovered in their passage from Rio de Janeiro to the strait of Le Maire. The leaves of it were four feet long, and some of the stalks, though not thicker than a man's thumb, above one hundred and twenty.

FUCUS, in *Botany*, (from *φύκος* a sea-weed, some kinds of which being used in colouring, occasioned the Latin word



word *fucare*, to stain or paint.) Linn. Gen. 567. Schreb. 768. Juss. 6. Reaumur Mem. de l'Acad. des Sciences for 1711, 282. t. 9, 10, 11. Class and order, *Cryptogamia Alga.* Nat. Ord. *Alga.*

Gen. Ch. Male unknown. Female, *Cal.* and *Cor.* none. *Pist* Germen imbedded in the gelatinous internal substance of a membranous or coriaceous frond, aggregate; style and stigma unknown. *Peric.* gelatinous. *Seeds* roundish, numerous, clustered, at length dispersed.

Eff. Ch. Seeds produced in clustered tubercles, which burst at their summits.

The fructification of this genus still remains in the greatest obscurity. Linnæus imagined the male flowers to reside in the spongy fibres found in the air-bladders of some species; but this appears to be merely cellular substance, those bladders serving only to float the plant. Yet this theory, founded on a misapprehension of Reaumur's opinion, is adopted by Jussieu. Reaumur thought certain fibrous tufts, scattered over the surface, were male flowers. Gærtner has recurred to the old opinion that the family of sea-weeds, and some others of the *Cryptogamia*, have no actual sexual impregnation; but this does not bring us at all nearer the truth, though it may serve to shelter our ignorance. Mr. Correa de Serra, in the Philosophical Transactions for 1796, has suggested that the mucus which envelopes the seeds of this family may be the true pollen or impregnating matter, which seems to us the most probable conjecture, though col. Velley, in the fifth volume of the Linnæan Society's Transactions, has opposed it. A great difficulty respecting, not only the generic character, but in many cases the specific discrimination of these plants, arises from the different aspects the fruit assumes, being sometimes in the form of round many-seeded tubercles, sometimes in that of widely dispersed seeds, like those of an *Ulex*. This takes place unquestionably in the very same species. These difficulties are so great, that though Roth and others have attempted generic distinctions among the plants ranged preciously under *Fucus* and *Conserva*, Mr. Dawson Turner, author of an excellent synopsis of the British *Fuci*, and of a splendid and very learned general work on this genus with coloured plates, in which 134 species have already appeared, leaves the subject of the generic character in complete uncertainty. The best books on the species of *Fucus* are Gmelin's *Historia Fucorum*, published at Petersburg, in 1768; Esper's *Icones Fucorum*, Nuremberg 1800; Goodenough and Woodward's *Observations on the British Fuci*, Tr. of Linn. Soc. v. 3, besides the works of Mr. Turner above-mentioned, and the splendid fasciculi of Stackhouse's *Neris Britannica*, and of Velley's *Plantæ Marinae*. Numerous species are also figured and described in the English Botany. Those which are natives of the British shores are now supposed to amount to near 100. They are distributed into the following sections. 1. Leaves, or rather leaflets, distinct. 2. Leaves united with the stem. 3. Winged, or having a rib running along the centre of the leaf or frond. 4. Frond flat and destitute of a rib. 5. Frond compressed. 6. Frond round or cylindrical.

These plants are easily preserved, by being first washed clean from sea water, and then displayed on paper while floating in a pan of fresh water, during which they are readily displayed by means of a bristle, or hair-pencil. Some of them adhere to the paper when dry, others start from it. Many species make a very elegant appearance, and are favourites with collectors of natural productions.

*Fucus*, in the testaceous class of *Vermes*, a species of *Murex*, which see.

*Fucus*, in the zoophyte class of *Vermes*, a name given

by Imperatori to the *GORGONIA verrucosa*, which see.—Also, to several species of *Alcyonium*, *Tubularia*, and *Corallines*, which see.

*Fucus palmatus*, *banded fucus*, the name given to a species of sea fucus, distinguished from the rest by its having no stalks, its leaves being divided in the manner of a hand, and its extremities divided into many curled segments. It is common on almost all the sea coasts of Europe, and is one of the several species of sea substances in which Mr. Reaumur has discovered regular flowers and feeds. They are in this species however so small, as to require the assistance of a microscope to discover them; though after they have been once seen in that manner, as is the case in many microscopic objects, they may then be easily distinguished by the naked eye. This substance is fastened to some stone by a round root, from which there arise four or five leaves, which at about an inch distance from the root divide into a number of branchings, which constitute the whole of it. The natives of New Holland broil this species of sea-wreck and eat it. It is also eaten both in Scotland and Ireland, sometimes fresh, as a salad; but more frequently it is dried, rolled together, and chewed as tobacco. In the isle of Sky it is used as a medicine.

*Fucus polyschides*. See *POLYSCHIDES*.

*Fucus thermalis*, the name of a remarkable substance found only in the hot-water springs. It was first discovered by Monf. de Montefquieu, in the great basin, at the boiling spring in Gascony; he was not able to discover that it produced either flowers or feeds. Its substance is entirely composed of small bladders full of air, the surfaces of which are reticular, as worked in the manner of coarse canvas. It is observed to grow only in the hottest waters.

*FUDAL BAH*, in *Geography*, a mountain of Asiatic Turkey, in Nætolia; ten miles from Cogni.

*FUDDAH*, a river of Algiers, which runs into the Shellif; five miles E. of Sinaab.

*FUDDER*, among the *Miners*, a load of lead, which is eight pigs, or sixteen hundred weight. See *FODDER*.

*FUDIA*, in *Geography*, one of the Western islands of Scotland, which is small and mountainous. N. lat. 57° 2'. W. long. 7° 23'.

*FUE!* See *FAOUE!*

*FUEGO*. See *TERRA del Fuego*.

*FUEGO*, *FOGO*, or *St. Philip*, one of the Cape Verd islands. The first of these names is derived from a volcano, and the last from its being discovered on St. Philip's day. The volcano issues from a high mountain, and throws out flames, which are visible at a great distance in the night; also clouds of ashes, which suffocate cattle, pumice-stones, which float on the sea, and torrents of sulphur. The island has neither rivers nor fresh water; nevertheless it is fertile in maize, gourds, water-melons, wild figs, oranges, and apples. It abounds with goats, which run wild upon the mountains, the skins of which yield a revenue to the crown. They export also the skins of cattle, horses, asses, and hogs. *Fuego* is about 15 miles in length. N. lat. 14° 57' 18'. W. long. 24° 22' 12'.

*FUEGOO*, one of the Philippine islands, about 36 miles in circumference; in the centre the land is pretty high, and declines towards both ends. N. lat. 9° 20'. E. long. 123° 26'.

*FUEL*, in *Philosophy*, the pabulum of fire, or whatever receives and retains fire, and is consumed, or rendered insensible thereby.

A great deal of nicety is required in choosing the proper fuel to raise and continue the several degrees of fire in chemical operations. Dr. Black divides fuels into five



classes; the first comprehends the fluid inflammable bodies; the second, peat or turf; the third, charcoal of wood; the fourth, pit-coal charred; and the fifth, wood, or pit-coal, in a crude state, and capable of yielding a copious and bright flame.

The fluid inflammables are considered as distinct from the solid, on this account, that they are capable of burning upon a wick, and become in this way the most manageable sources of heat; though, on account of their price, they are never employed for producing it in great quantities; and are only used when a gentle degree, or a small quantity of heat is sufficient. The species which belong to this class are alcohol and different oils.

The first of these, alcohol, when pure and free of water, is as convenient and manageable a fuel for producing moderate or gentle heats as can be desired. Its flame is perfectly clean, and free from any kind of soot; it can easily be made to burn slower or faster, and to produce less or more heat, by changing the size or number of the wicks upon which it burns; for as long as these are fed with spirit, in a proper manner, they continue to yield flame of precisely the same strength. The cotton, or other materials, of which the wick is composed, is not scorched or consumed in the least, because the spirit with which it is constantly soaked is incapable of becoming hotter than  $174^{\circ}$ , Fahrenheit, which is considerably below the heat of boiling water. It is only the vapour that arises from it which is hotter, and this too only in its outer parts, that are most remote from the wick, and where only the combustion is going on, in consequence of communication and contact with the air. At the same time, as the alcohol is totally volatile, it does not leave any fixed matter which, by being accumulated on the wick, might render it foul and fill up its pores. The wick, therefore, continues to imbibe the spirit as freely, after some time, as it did at the first. These are the qualities of alcohol as a fuel. But these qualities belong only to a spirit that is very pure. If, on the contrary, it be weak, and contain water, the water, being less volatile, does not evaporate so fast from the wick as the more spirituous part; and the wick becomes, after some time, so much soaked with water that it does not imbibe the spirit properly. The flame becomes much weaker, or is altogether extinguished. When alcohol is used as a fuel, therefore, it ought to be made as strong, or free from water, as possible.

Oil, although fluid like spirit of wine, and capable of burning in a similar manner, is not so convenient in many respects. It is disposed to emit soot; and this applying itself to the bottom of the vessel exposed to it, and, increasing in thickness, forms, by degrees, a soft and spongy medium, through which heat is not so freely and quickly transmitted. This was observed by Muschenbroeck in his experiments upon the expansions of metalline rods heated by lamps. It is true we can prevent this entirely, by using very small wicks, and increasing the number, if necessary, to produce the heat required. Or, we may employ one of those lamps, in which a stream of air is allowed to rise through the middle of the flame, or to pass over its surface with such velocity as to produce a more complete inflammation than ordinary. But we shall be as much embarrassed in another way, for the oils commonly used, being capable of assuming a heat greatly above that of boiling water; scorch and burn the wick, and change its texture, so that it does not imbibe the oil so fast as before. Some have attempted a remedy, by making the wick of incombustible materials, as asbestos, or wire; but still, as the oil does not totally evaporate, but leaves a small quantity of gross fixed

carbonaceous matter, this, constantly accumulating, clogs the wick to such a degree, that the oil cannot ascend, the flames become weaker, and, in some cases, are entirely extinguished. There is, however, a difference among the different oils in this respect; some being more totally volatile than others. But the best are troublesome in this way, and the only remedy is to change the wicks often, though we can hardly do this and be sure of keeping always an equal flame.

The second kind of fuel mentioned, peat, is so spongy that, compared with the more solid fuels, it is unfit to be employed for producing very strong heats. It is too bulky for this: we cannot put into a furnace, at a time, a quantity that corresponds with the quick consumption that must necessarily go on when the heat is violent. There is, no doubt, a great difference in this respect among different kinds of this fuel; but this is the general character of it. However, when we desire to produce and keep up, by means of cheap fuel, an extremely mild gentle heat, we can hardly use any thing better than peat. But it is best to have it previously charred, that is, scorched, or burnt to black coal. When prepared for use in that manner, it is capable of being made to burn more slowly and gently, or will bear, without being extinguished altogether, a greater diminution of the quantity of air, with which it is supplied, than any other of the solid fuels. Dr. Boerhaave found it extremely convenient and manageable in his *Furnus Studioforum*.

The next fuel, in order, is the charcoal of wood. This is prepared by piling up billets of wood into a pyramidal heap, with several spiracles, or flues, formed through the pile. Chips and brushwood are put into those below, and the whole is so constructed that, when kindled, it kindles almost over the whole pile in a very short time. It would burst out into a blaze, and be quickly consumed to ashes, were it not covered all over with earth, or clay, beaten close, leaving openings at all the spiracles. These are carefully watched; and, whenever the white watery smoke is observed to be succeeded by thin blue, and transparent smoke, the whole is immediately stopped; this being the indication of all the watery vapour being gone, and the burning of the true coaly matter commencing. Thus is a pretty strong red heat raised through the whole mass, and all the volatile matters are dissipated by it, and nothing now remains but the charcoal. The holes being all stopped in succession, as this change of the smoke is observed, the fire goes out for want of air. The pile is now allowed to cool. This requires many days; for, charcoal being a very bad conductor of heat, the pile long remains red hot in the centre, and, if opened in this state, would instantly burn with fury.

Small quantities may be procured at any time, by burning wood in close vessels. Little pieces may be very finely prepared, at any time, by plunging the wood in lead melted, and red hot.

This is the chief fuel used by the chemists abroad, and has many good properties. It kindles quickly, emits few watery or other vapours while burning, and when consumed leaves few ashes, and those very light. They are, therefore, easily blown away, so that the fire continues open, or pervious to the current of air which must pass through it to keep it burning. This sort of fuel, too, is capable of producing as intense a heat as can be obtained by any; but in those violent heats it is quickly consumed, and needs to be frequently supplied.

Fossil coals charred, called cinders, or coaks, have, in many respects, the same properties as charcoal of wood; as kindling more readily in furnaces than when they are not charred, and not emitting watery, or other gross smoke, while



while they burn. This sort of charcoal is even greatly superior to the other in some properties.

It is a much stronger fuel, or contains the combustible matter in greater quantity, or in a more condensed state. It is, therefore, consumed much more slowly on all occasions, and particularly when employed for producing intense melting heats. The only inconveniences that attend it are, that, as it consumes, it leaves much more ashes than the other, and these much heavier too, which are, therefore, liable to collect in such quantity as to obstruct the free passage of air through the fire; and further, that when the heat is very intense these ashes are disposed to melt or vitrify into a tenacious droffy substance, which clogs the grate, the sides of the furnace and the vessels. This last inconvenience is only troublesome, however, when the heat required is very intense. In ordinary heat the ashes do not melt, and though they are more copious and heavy than those of charcoal of wood, they seldom choke up the fire considerably, unless the bars of the grate be too close together.

This fuel, therefore, is preferable, in most cases, to the charcoal of wood, on account of its burning much longer, or giving much more heat before it is consumed. The heat produced, by equal quantities, by weight, of pit-coal, wood-charcoal and wood itself, are nearly in proportion of 5, 4, and 3. The reason why both these kinds of charcoal are preferred, on most occasions, in experimental chemistry, to the crude wood, or fossil coal, from which they are produced, is, that the crude fuels are deprived, by charring, of a considerable quantity of water, and some other volatile principles, which are evaporated during the process of charring, in the form of footy smoke or flame. These volatile parts, while they remain in the fuel, make it unfit (or less fit) for many purposes in chemistry. For besides obstructing the vents with footy matter, they require much heat to evaporate them; and, therefore, the heat of the furnace, in which they are burnt, is much diminished and wasted by every addition of fresh fuel, until the fresh fuel is completely inflamed, and restores the heat to its former strength.

But these great and sudden variations of the heat of a furnace are quite inconvenient in most chemical processes. In the greater number of chemical operations, therefore, it is much more convenient to use charred fuel, than the same fuel in its natural state.

There are, at the same time, some kinds of fossil coal, which are exceptions to what has now been delivered in general. We meet with some of them that leave a smaller proportion of ashes than others, and the ashes of some are not so liable to melt in violent heats. There is one species too, such as the Kilkenny coal of Ireland, and which occurs likewise in some parts of this country, that does not contain any sensible quantity of water, or other such volatile principles. But this may be called a sort of native charcoal. It has the appearance of ordinary coal, but, when thrown into the fire, does not emit smoke or foot. It merely becomes red, gives a subtle blue flame, and consumes like charcoal; only it lasts surprizingly long, or continues to give heat for a very long time before it is totally consumed. But it cannot be made to burn so as to produce a gentle heat. If not in considerable quantity, and violently heated, it is soon extinguished.

In using this kind of fuel, it is proper to be on our guard against the dangerous nature of the burnt air, which arises from charcoal of all kinds. Charcoal burns without visible smoke. The air arising from it appears to the eye as pure and as clear as common air. Hence it is much used abroad

by those who are studious of neatness, and cleanliness in their apartments. But this very circumstance should make us more watchful against its effects, which may prove dangerous, in the highest degree, before we are aware of it. The air arising from common crude fuel is no doubt as bad, but the smoke renders it disagreeable before it becomes dangerous. The first sensation is a slight sense of weakness; the limbs seem to require a little attention, to prevent falling. A slight giddiness, accompanied by a distinct feeling of a flush, or glow in the face and neck. Soon after, the person becomes drowsy, would sit down, but commonly falls on the floor insensible of all about him, and breathes strong, snoring as in an apoplexy. If the person is alarmed in time, and escapes into the open air, he is commonly seized with a violent head-ach, which gradually abates.

But when the effect is completed, as above described, death very soon ensues, unless relief be obtained. There is usually a foaming at the mouth, a great flush or suffusion over the face and neck, and every indication of an oppression of the brain, by this accumulation of blood. The most successful treatment is to take off a quantity of blood immediately, and throw cold water on the head repeatedly. A strong stimulus, such as hartshorn, applied to the soles of the feet, has also a very good effect.

The fifth and last kind of fuel is wood, or fossil coals, in their crude state, which it is proper to distinguish from the charcoals of the same substances. The difference consists in their giving a copious and bright flame, when plenty of air is admitted to them, in consequence of which they must be considered as fuels very different from charcoal, and adapted to different purposes. See FLAME.

Flaming fuel cannot be managed like the charcoals. If little air be admitted, it gives no flame, but footy vapour, and a diminution of heat. And if much air be admitted to make those vapours break out into flame, the heat is too violent. These flaming fuels, however, have their particular uses, for which the others are far less proper. For it is a fact, that flame, when produced in great quantity, and made to burn violently, by mixing it with a proper quantity of fresh air, by driving it on the subject, and throwing it into whirls and eddies, which mix the air with every part of the hot vapour, gives a most intense heat. This proceeds from the vaporous nature of flame, and the perfect miscibility of it with the air.

As the immediate contact and action of air are necessary to the burning of every combustible body; so the air, when properly applied, acts, with far greater advantage on flame, than on the solid and fixed inflammable bodies: for when air is applied to these last, it can only act on their surface, or the particles of them that are outermost; whereas flame being a vapour or elastic fluid, the air, by proper contrivances, can be intimately mixed with it, and made to act on every part of it, external and internal, at the same time. This great power of flame, which is the consequence of this, does not appear when we try small quantities of it, and allow it to burn quietly, because the air is not intimately mixed with it, but acts only on the outside, and the quantity of burning matter in the surface of a small flame is too small to produce much effect.

But when flame is produced in large quantity, and is properly mixed and agitated with air, its power to heat bodies is immensely increased. It is therefore peculiarly proper for heating large quantities of matter to a violent degree, especially if the contact of solid fuel with such matter is inconvenient. Flaming fuel is used for this reason in many operations performed on large quantities of metal, or metallic minerals, in the making of glass, and in the baking or



burning of all kinds of earthen ware. The potter's kiln is a cylindrical cavity, filled from the bottom to the top with columns of wares, the only interstices are those that are left between the columns; and the flame, when produced in sufficient quantity, proves a torrent of liquid fire, constantly flowing up through the whole of the interstices, and heats the whole pile in an equal manner.

Flaming fuel is also proper in many works or manufactories, in which much fuel is consumed, as in breweries, distilleries, and the like. In such works, it is evidently worth while to contrive the furnaces so that heat may be obtained from the volatile parts of the fuel, as well as from the fixed; for when this is done, less fuel serves the purpose than would otherwise be necessary. But this is little attended to, or ill understood in many of those manufactories. It is not uncommon to see vast clouds of black smoke and vapour coming out of their vents. This happens in consequence of their throwing too large a quantity of crude fuel into the furnace at once. The heat is not sufficient to inflame it quickly, and the consequence is a great loss of heat. See LABORATORY.

It is a known truth, that fuel cannot consume by means of heat alone, without the admission of fresh air, and this is no way more clearly proved, than by this easy experiment. Let a strong cylinder of iron, hollow within, be fitted with a firm screw at each end; in the cavity of this cylinder enclose a long piece of charcoal, and then screw up both the ends fast, and place the whole in a strong fire; let it continue there for several hours; and when it is taken out and cooled, open it, and the piece of charcoal will be found still black, in its own form, and no way apparently altered or diminished.

It is plain from this, that the consumption of fuel depends upon the rarefaction, dislodgment, brisk agitation, and discharge of its inflammable vapour, by means of fresh air; and hence we have the reason of the known rule of extinguishing fires by smothering them.

It is provided by statute, that wood fuel shall not be felled under the assize. See BILLET and FAGGOTS.

FUEN, in *Geography*, a river of China, which runs into the Hoang, in the province of Chan-fi. N. lat. 35° 29'. E. long. 110° 14'.

FUENARABIA, or FUENTERABIA. See FONTARABIA.

FUENCALIENTE, a town of Spain, in Old Castile, near the source of the Xalón; 15 miles N. of Sigüenza.

FUEN-HOA-FOU, a city of China, in the province of Pe-tcheli, celebrated for its extent and the number of its inhabitants, as well as for the beauty of its streets and triumphal arches. It is situated near the great wall, amidst mountains, and has under its jurisdiction, besides two cities of the second, and eight of the third class, a great number of fortresses which bar the entrance of China against the Tartars. Among the animals of the adjacent territory, the most remarkable are yellow rats; which are much larger than those seen in Europe, and whose skins are much valued by the Chinese. The contiguous mountains afford crystal, marble, and porphyry.

FUENSALIDA, a town of Spain, in New Castile; 18 miles N.N.W. of Toledo.

FUEN-SI, a town of China, of the third rank, in the province of Chan-fi; 12 miles W.N.W. of T'ho.

FUEN-TCHEOU-FOU, an ancient and commercial city of China, in the province of Chan-fi, situated on the river Fuen-ho; its baths and springs, almost as hot as boiling

water, attract a great number of strangers, who contribute greatly to its opulence. To its district belong one city of the second, and seven of the third class. N. lat. 37° 20'. E. long. 111° 26'.

FUENTE, LA, a town of Spain, in Asturia; 20 miles S.W. of Santillana.

FUENTE Duenna, a town of Spain, in New Castile, situated on the Tagus; 24 miles S.E. of Madrid.

FUENTE-Ginaldo, a town of Spain, in Estremadura, used by the Spaniards in the succession-war as a dépôt for corn and cattle; 16 miles N.W. of Coria.

FUENTE de Nansa, a town of Spain, in Asturia; 28 miles S.W. of Santander.

FUENTE-el-Olmo, a town of Spain, in Old Castile, between Segovia and Aranda de Duero.

FUENTE Ovejuna, a town of Spain, in the province of Cordova; 32 miles N.W. of Cordova.

FUENTE de la Piedra, a village of Spain, in the province of Grenada, having a medicinal spring, of virtues known to the ancients, and celebrated for curing various disorders, particularly the gravel; 6 miles from Antequera.

FUENTE de la Reyna, a town of Spain, in Valencia; 15 miles N. of Segorbe.

FUENTE del Sabuco, or de Saburro, a town of Spain, in the kingdom of Leon; 16 miles from Salamanca.

FUENTELESOL, a town of Spain, having a Carthusian monastery, in Aragon, seated on the Ebro; 20 miles S.S.E. of Saragossa.

FUENTES, FORT, a fort of Switzerland, founded by the count de Fuentes, governor of Milan, in 1603, completed in 1606, and called by his name. It is seated upon an insulated rock, about 1½ mile from the nearest ridge of mountains, and two miles from lake Como, so that it completely commands the only great opening which leads into the Valteline, either from the Milanese or the Grisons; and of course it was a situation of great importance, when the possession of the Valteline was an object of consequence to the house of Austria. The fortifications are a quarter of a mile in circumference, constructed with stone, and contain a few ruinous barracks for soldiers, and the governor's house, which is in a wretched condition. The plain below the rock is marshy, and renders the fort extremely infalubrious. The Spaniards were accustomed to style this place, from its peculiar situation, 'the yoke of the Grisons, while the Grisons, in allusion to its bad air, termed it, with greater propriety, the grave of the Spaniards. The view from the fort is remarkably picturesque, on one side the rich Valteline, watered by the turbulent Adda; on the other, the lakes of Como and Chiavenna, beautifully encircled with numerous towns and villages. The hills which skirt the Valteline and the lake of Como present a variegated landscape of forests, corn-fields, and pastures, finely contrasted, towards the Grisons, by the Rhætian Alps covered with eternal snow.

FUENTES, a town of Spain, in the province of Leon; 13 miles N.W. of Placentia.

FUENTES de Onoro, a town of Spain, in the province of Leon; 13 miles W. of Ciudad Rodrigo.

FUERTE de St. Josef, a town of South America, in the province of Tucuman; 95 miles N.E. of St. Miguel de Tucuman.

FUERTE de Valbena, a town of South America, in the province of Tucuman, on the Salado; 60 miles E.N.E. of St. Miguel de Tucuman.

FUESSEN, or FUSSEN, a town of Germany, in the bishopric of Augsbourg, situated on the Leech, and a frontier town to Bavaria and the Tyrolse, with a Benedictine abbey.



abbey and convent of Franciscans; 47 miles S. of Augsb. N. lat. 47° 34'. E. long. 10° 43'.

FUESSL, JOHN-GASPARD, in *Biography*, an ingenious artist and writer, was born at Zurich in 1706; but having studied the principles of painting under his father, he went to Vienna about the year 1724, without any means of support, and without recommendations to those whose patronage might be beneficial to him. Here, however, he attracted the notice of the principal nobility, and meeting with encouragement, in every respect adequate to his wants, he resided at Vienna, till, at the earnest solicitation of prince Schwarzenberg, he was induced to go to Radstadt, where he became a favourite of the margrave, who was anxious to convert him to the Catholic religion. From Radstadt he went to Nuremberg, where he formed an intimate friendship with the celebrated Rupecki, under whom he studied, with a view to improve himself in his profession. He next visited Augsb. and Munich, and returned to Switzerland, where he arrived in his thirty-fourth year, and soon after married. His talents now claimed the respect of the most eminent artists. By Mengs he was presented with a MS. treatise "On the Beautiful," which he published with a preface. With Winkelman he lived in the closest habits of friendship, and being as zealously attached to the beauties of poetry as he was famous as a painter, he maintained a correspondence with Kleist, Klopstock, Wieland, Bodmer, and other great men of the age. In the years 1740 and 1742, he lost two of his best friends Rupecki and Rugendas, and being desirous that men so eminent, and for whom he felt so strong an affection, should not be forgotten by posterity, he wrote a biographical account of them. This, his first attempt in the department of literature, meeting with a very favourable reception, he set about rescuing from oblivion some of his meritorious countrymen, by publishing as complete a history as possible of the artists of Switzerland. In this work, which he completed with great labour, perseverance, and patience, he shewed himself a good writer and a sound critic in the arts. He died at Zurich in May 1782, leaving behind him a most respectable character. He had very long been regarded as worthy the esteem and friendship of persons of the highest rank and eminence. But though accustomed to live with the great, he disdained the arts of adulation, and was free and open in his manners and behaviour. His house was the resort for those who cultivated and were attached to the arts. His circumstances were always very moderate, yet he was not deficient in his support of men of letters, and was ready to serve those who stood in need of his help. "Negligent," says his biographer, "in regard to himself, he was careful of others; and, though incapable of knocking at the doors of the great on his own account, he was not ashamed to collect money from them when he had it in his power to contribute towards the support of any child of misfortune." Moreri.

FUFA, in *Geography*, a town of Japan, in the island of Nippon; 140 miles W.N.W. of Jeddo.

FUGA, one of the islands called Barbuaynes, about 22 miles in circumference. N. lat. 19°. E. long. 121° 27'.

FUGA *Demonum*, in *Botany*, a name used by some authors for the hypericum, or St. John's wort.

FUGA, Ital. from *fugere*, Latin, to fly, a movement in *Music*, in which the leading part or first treble is pursued by the second, the second treble by the tenor, and the tenor by the base; so that a *fugue* is a *flight* and a *pursuit*. This subject has been so amply treated in the article COUNTERPOINT, to which the reader is referred, that little remains to be added to it here, except to recapitulate its laws, and the doctrines

of learned harmonists in support of them. Rousseau defines a fugue "a piece of music in which a trait of melody, called the *subject*, is treated, according to certain established rules of harmony and modulation in making it pass successively and alternately from one part to another." The subject resembles the *text* of a sermon, out of which all that is said should naturally arise, and serve as a commentary and illustration. But though, for variety, or to indulge caprice, fugues and canons have been composed in all intervals, yet orthodox contrapuntists allow no fugues to be regular, but those of which the answer is made in the fifth, fourth, eighth, or unison, as then the intervals will be the same. And of the answers, the preference is given to the fifth, then to the fourth, eighth and unison; as the effect is pleasing in that order. It must be remembered that the subject itself, as of all other movements, should begin on the key note, its fifth or its eighth. Of the various rules by which a true answer to a fugue may be tried, Dr. Pepusch advises *submisation*; Padre Martini the modes of the Romish church, called *authentic* and *plagal*; both good in the three hexachords and their minor relatives; but in transposed keys, in which several flats or sharps occur at the clef, there is no rule more certain and unexceptionable than giving the answer in exactly the same intervals as the subject, only remembering that if one part rises a fifth, the other will only rise a fourth, as C ♯ — G ♯ — G ♯ — C ♯ — *et c. contra*: as G — C ♯ — C ♯ — G ♯. See AUTHENTIC, and PLAGAL. But this is only in leading off. The rest of the answer must be in the same intervals, and characters for time, as the subject, except in prolation, augmentation and diminution, which give the answer in longer or shorter notes than the theme. See PROLATION, AUGMENTATION, and DIMINUTION. All fugues and canons are *imitations*; but the term *imitation* is only applied to irregular fugues, when the intervals are not the same. The answer to a regular fugue may commence in the middle of the subject, which will unite them together, and make them reciprocally accompaniments to each other. It were impossible to enumerate all the ingenious contrivances that have been used in the works of great fughists. The following are the most frequent.

FUGA *per Arsin et Thesin*, or fugue in contrary motion.

FUGA *per Contrari Movimenti*.

FUGA *in Consequenza*, is sometimes used for canon.

FUGA *Omosona*, a fugue in unison.

FUGA *Libera*, free fugue. A canon is so called.

FUGA *Legata*, and a strict fugue, a canon.

FUGA *Perpetua*, perpetual fugue.

FUGA *Vacui*, in *Ancient School Philosophy*, a supposed aversion in nature to a vacuum.

Most of the phenomena which the ancients ascribed to the fuga vacui, the moderns have demonstrated to arise from the gravity and pressure of the air. This is the case in the ascent of water in syringes, pumps, &c.

FUGALIA, in *Antiquity*, a feast celebrated among the Romans, supposed by some to be the same with the regifugium, held on the 24th of February, in memory of the expulsion of the kings, and the abolishing of the monarchical government. Struvius, *Antiq. Rom. Syntag. cap. 9.* distinguishes the fugalìa from the regifuge; and even doubts whether the regifugium were thus called on account of the expulsion of the kings, or because the rex sacrorum, after the sacrifice was ended, fled hastily out of the forum and comitia.

Be this as it will, the only ancient author of note that makes express mention of the fugalìa is St. Augustine, *De Civitate Dei*, lib. ii. cap. 6. And his commentator Vives shews a great inclination to correct the reading of the word,



word, were it not that St. Augustine adds, that the feast was a true fugalìa, all decency and modesty being banished from it.

That learned person conjectures, that the fugalìa were the same thing with the poplifugia, or the feast of Fugia, the goddess of joy, occasioned by the rout of an enemy, which was the reason why the people abandoned themselves to riot and debauchery; and that the feast was first instituted on occasion of the victory gained over the Ficulnates, Fidenates, and neighbouring nations, upon their attempt to take possession of Rome, the day after the people had withdrawn from it, as related by Varro, lib. v. de Ling. Lat.

But, according to Varro, the poplifugia which fell in the month of June, were held in memory of the flight or retreat of the people, in a sedition raised among them: it is true, he adds, that the day followed soon after the retreat of the Gauls, and the time when the neighbouring nations conspired against them: but this does not appear to have any relation to the poplifugia, being only meant to mark the era or time when the sedition and flight of the Roman people happened. After all, though the poplifugia might have been originally established in commemoration of the flight of the people, and not that of the enemies, this does not hinder, but the fugalìa of St. Augustine may probably be the poplifugia of Varro, according to the conjecture of Vives.

FUGAM FECIT, in *Law*, a term used where it is found, by inquisition, that a person fled for felony, &c. And if flight and felony be found on an indictment for felony, or before the coroner, where a murder is committed, the offender shall forfeit all his goods, and the issues of his lands, till he is acquitted or pardoned; and it is held that when one indicted of any capital crime, before justices of oyer, &c. is acquitted at his trial, but found to have fled, he shall, notwithstanding his acquittal, forfeit his goods, but not the issues of his lands, because by the acquittal the land is discharged, and consequently the issues. 3 Inst. 218. H. P. C. 27. 2 Hawk. P. C. 450. The party may, in all cases, except that of the coroner's inquest, traverse the finding of a fugam fecit; and the particulars of the goods found to be forfeited, may be always traversed; also whenever the indictment against a man is insufficient, the finding of a fugam fecit will not hurt him. 2 Hawk. 451. Making default in appearance on indictment, &c. whereby outlawry is awarded, is a flight in law.

FUGAS, in *Geography*, a river of Africa, which runs into the Indian sea, near Jubo, on the coast of Zanguebar.

FUGHE, Ital. the plural of *fuga*, fugues. See DOUBLE COUNTERPOINT.

During the rage for fugues, air, accent, grace, and expression were equally unknown to the composer, performer, and the hearer; and whatever notes of one voice or instrument were in tune with another, were welcome to the player, provided he found himself honoured from time to time with a share of the subject, or principal melody; which happening more frequently in canons, and fugues, than in any other species of composition, contributed to keep them so long in favour with performers of limited powers, however tiresome they may have been to the hearers, when constructed on dull and barren themes. It has been said by M. Marpurg (*Traité de la Fugue*), that fugues enjoy the privilege of greater longevity than any other species of music. A good fugue is an evergreen, and never grows old-fashioned; but then it must be constructed on a pleasing and fertile subject, and carried on with spirit; and

a fugue on a dull and dry subject, however correct the composition, is a monotonous and tiresome composition.

The greatest fughists, in practice on the organ, during the last century, were, doubtless, Sebastian Bach and Handel; but the most learned theorists and writers on the subject of fugue, whose treatises we have consulted and doctrines adopted, are Dr. Pepusch, Padre Martini, and the late Sig. Nicolo Sala. From the publications of these respectable authors, we have given in the music plates, subjects and fragments of fugues in 2, 3, and 4 parts, to shew enquirers into the art what are regarded as true answers to regular fugues. But we inform the young student, that even great fughists, bestowing no thought on *melody*, besides their inattention to *phraseology*, are equally indifferent about *accent*; so intent is their search after harmony and contrivance, that if the accents of the answers are ever the same as in the subject, it is more by accident than design. But if the accents of the answers differ from those of the theme, the imitation is imperfect, and the whole composition becomes confused and unintelligible.

FUGILE. The ceruminous secretion of the ear; also an appearance in the urine like wax. The term has likewise two different surgical significations; sometimes it means a bubo; sometimes, a swelling of the parotid gland.

FUGITIVA, LA, in *Geography*, a small island in the Pacific ocean, discovered by Quiros in the year 1606. S. lat. 14° 20'. W. long. 151° 50'.

FUGITIVE, *Refugee*, a person obliged to fly his country, or remove from a place where he had some abode or establishment, on account of his crimes, debts, or on other occasions.

In the Roman law, a fugitive slave was such a one as was apt to run away from his master. And in selling a slave, the master was obliged to declare, whether or not he were fugitive.

The term is also applied to deserters in an army, or those who fly from the combat.

FUGITIVES' Goods, *bona fugitivorum*, the proper goods of him that flies upon felony, which, after the flight lawfully found on record, do belong to the king, or lord of the manor. 5 Rep. 109.

FUGITIVES *over Sea*, are persons that go over sea without the king's licence, who, unless they are merchants, or eminent persons, or king's soldiers, forfeit their goods; and masters of ships, &c. carrying such persons beyond sea, shall forfeit their vessels; and also, if the searcher of any port shall negligently suffer any persons to pass, he shall be imprisoned, &c. Stat. 9 Edw. III. cap. 10. and 5 Ric. II. cap. 2. These ancient statutes are obsolete, if not expired.

FUGITIVE Pieces, among the learned, denote those little compositions which are printed on loose sheets, or half sheets; thus called, because easily lost, and soon forgot.

FUGLOE. See FOGLE.

FUGUE. See FUGA.

There are three kinds of fugues; the *single fugue*, *double fugue*, and *counter-fugue*.

FUGUE, *single* or *simple*, is some point consisting of 4, 5, 6, or any other number of notes, begun by one single part, and then seconded by a third, fourth, fifth, and sixth part; if the composition consists of so many, repeating the same, or such like notes; so that the several parts follow, or come in, one after another, in the same manner, the leading parts still flying before those which follow.

FUGUE, *double*, is when two or more different points move together in a fugue, and are alternately interchanged by several parts.



For the *Counter-fugue*, see COUNTER-fugue.

The Italians say, a *fugue*, or *flight of rooms*, or *chambers*, meaning a series, or range of rooms, the doors whereof answer in a right line behind each other, so as they may be all seen at once, from one extreme to the other.

FUHME, in *Geography*, a river of Germany, which runs into the Mulda, 2 miles S. of Ragune, in the electorate of Saxony.

FUH-SANAH, a town of Africa, in the country of Tunis; 110 miles W.S.W. of Tunis.

FUHSE, a river of Germany, which runs into the Allier, near Zell.

FUIRENA, in *Botany*, so named by Rottböll in memory of George Fuiren, a Danish botanist. Rottb. Gram. 70. Linn. Suppl. 11. Nov. Gram. Gen. 25. Schreb. 40. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 1. 255. Juss. 26. Lamarck, t. 39. Clafs and order, *Triandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Calamaria*, Linn. *Cyperoidæ*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Spike round, imbricated on all sides, with wedge-shaped, channelled, three-keeled scales, each tipped with a short straight awn. *Cor.* Glumes three, rather membranous, inversely heart-shaped, flat, entire, with an incurved terminal awn. *Stam.* Filaments three, linear, inserted into the receptacle within the base of each glume of the corolla; anthers linear, erect. *Pist.* Germen superior, large, triangular; style thread-shaped; stigmas two, revolute. *Peric.* none, except the withered corolla. *Seed* one, naked, triangular, destitute of down.

Eff. Ch. Spike imbricated, with abrupt awned scales. Corolla of three obcordate awned valves. Seed solitary, triangular, beardless.

1. *F. umbellata*. Rottb. Gram. 70. t. 19. f. 3. (*F. paniculata*; Linn. Suppl. 105.) Native of Surinam. *Stem* two or three feet high, simple, angular, striated. *Leaves* sheathing, broadish, ribbed, acute, glaucous; their sheaths hairy. *Flower-stalks* axillary and terminal, bearing several sessile umbels of soft blueish spikes, half an inch long. This is the only species, and is not known, except in a dried state, to European botanists. Its habit is that of a *Cyperus* or *Scirpus*, but the glaucous hue is remarkable.

FULBERT, in *Biography*, a learned French prelate, who flourished at the latter end of the tenth and in the commencement of the eleventh centuries, was an Italian by birth. He was a disciple of Gerbert, who ascended the pontifical throne in 999, under the name of Sylvester II. From Rome he came to France, and delivered public lectures. Here his scholars were very numerous, who, imbibing the instructions of their master, diffused his learning and various information over France and Germany, and the other northern states of Europe, so that Fulbert is justly regarded as one of the principal restorers of learning and of the sciences in that age. Some historians assert that he was chancellor of France, but others contend that his chancellorship extended only to the church of Chartres. In 1007 he was appointed to the vacant see of Chartres, and governed the church with great prudence upwards of twenty years. In conjunction with this bishopric he held the treasurer'ship of St. Hilary at Poitiers, but he expended the profits of the situation in rebuilding his cathedral church. Fulbert was highly esteemed by Robert, king of France, by Canute, and Richard II. of England; by the dukes of Normandy and Aquitaine, and by other eminent princes and great men of his time. He was author of many theological pieces, but the most valuable extant is a collection of "Letters" by himself and friends, to the number of 134. He died in the year 1028. All his works were col-

lected and published in a separate form at Paris in 1608: they are also inserted in the 17th vol. of the Bibliotheca Patrum. Fulbert was a friend to literature and science, but not in the best sense of the term; for he was an enemy to freedom of enquiry, and a furious zealot against those who ventured to dissent from any of the doctrines of the established church. Moreri.

FULCIMENT, in *Natural History*, is a term for the plant-like bodies, formed by zoophytic animals, as habitations or supports, and which, according to their consistence, are denominated *coral*, *coralline*, or *sponge*, &c. The application of this term to the scientific discrimination and arrangement of organic fossils, or *reliquia* of this kind, will be found in Martin's "Outlines of the Knowledge of extraneous Fossils," p. 88. 97. and 103. See RELIQUA.

FULCRA, in *Botany* and *Vegetable Physiology*, the Props, or rather Appendages, of the herbage of many plants. We prefer this latter term in English, because though the word *fulcrum* means a prop or support, it is, in that sense, not applicable to more than one kind of the organs in question, the tendril. See CIRRUS.

These appendages are of seven kinds.

1. *Stipula*. The Stipula or Stipulas. These are an appendage to the proper leaves or to their footstalks, commonly situated at the base of the latter, in pairs, as in the Rose, the Pea family, and others. In the Coffee, *Gardenia*, and others of the Rubiaceous family, as well as in the common genus *Polygonum*, they are intrafoliaceous and simple, embracing the stem within (or above) the leaf-stalks. In these cases the Stipulas are permanent; in the Tulip-tree, *Liriodendron*, they are in pairs, and fall off as the leaves unfold. In grasses the simple stipula crowns the inside of the sheath of their leaf. This is idly termed *ligula* by some, for it is a real *stipula*.

2. *Bractea*. The Floral Leaf. This is a leafy appendage proper to the flower or its stalk, various in form and duration, sometimes coloured, as in the Purple or Pink-topped Cary, *Salvia Horminum*.

3. *Spina*. A Thorn. Proceeds from the wood itself, being a modification of the materials of a bud, and is found in *Hippophae*, *Rhamnus*, and various species of *Crataegus* or *Mespilus*. It is liable to disappear by culture.

4. *Aculeus*. A Prickle. Arises from the bark only, and is stripped off with it, having no connection with the wood. Examples are found in the Rose, Bramble, and Gooseberry. The prickle does not disappear in consequence of culture like the *Spina*.

5. *Cirrus*. A tendril or clasper, by which most climbing plants are supported upon others. To this the word *prop* is therefore justly applied. See CIRRUS.

6. *Glandula*. A gland, or little tumour discharging a fluid, as in the viscid clothing of the calyx and stalk of a Rose, especially the Moss-rose, and many similar instances. The liquor discharged is either resinous, and often aromatic, or sweet and viscid like honey.

7. *Pilus*. A Hair, including the various rough, hairy, or downy clothing of plants. This in the nettle consists of an excretory duct, discharging a venomous fluid through each hair or bristle, and the same holds good in divers plants whose hairy coats exude a clammy moisture, to all which the Linnæan idea of a *pilus* is suitable, that it is "an excretory duct, of a bristle-like form," differing therefore in shape only from the *glandula*. But in the greater number of cases the hairs are merely a protection against cold, heat, or animals. They are often hooked, forked, branched, or entangled. Very generally they are curiously jointed and tubular; sometimes they are flat, like minute shavings; sometimes,



sometimes, as in Viper's Bugloss, they are bulbous or tuberos at the base, and as hard as a shell in that part. The hairs of many of the Mallow family, and some species of *Croton* and *Solanum*, are beautifully and curiously stellated, and compose sometimes a soft, sometimes a very harsh coat to the whole of the leaves, stalks, and calyx.—The pubescence of plants varies greatly in degree according to circumstances, but its direction is found to be very constant, affording good specific characters in *Mentha*, *Myosotis*, and *Fragaria*. In the latter the position or direction of the hairs seems to be ascertained with more certainty after the plants are dried, which may account for its having been generally overlooked. See FRAGARIA.

FULCRUM, PROP, in *Mechanics*. See LEVER and HYPOMOCHLION.

FULDA, CHARLES-FREDERIC, in *Biography*, was born at Wimpfen, in Swabia, and educated at the gymnasium of Stuttgart, near Tübingen. In the year 1748 he was appointed chaplain to a regiment in Holland. When this was disbanded, which happened in a few months, he made a tour through various parts of Germany, and in 1749, completed his studies at Göttingen. His first literary production was a prize dissertation on the principal dialects of the German language, which was crowned by the Royal Society of Göttingen, and the facts and reasonings of which he introduced, some years after, in his "Dictionary of the German Roots." After this he published another work, entitled an "Enquiry into Language." He did not confine his researches to language alone, but extended them to history and antiquities in general. Of this he gave various proofs in his many publications; but his principal work, and which is regarded as a treasure of historical knowledge, ingenuity, and inventive genius, is his *Chart of History*, published at Augsburg in 1783. In early life he was accustomed to render different objects of knowledge easier to be retained in the memory by graphic representations; and when he was farther advanced he exhibited, in a sort of genealogical tree, the connection of all the sciences, professions, arts, and handicrafts. He represented, in a similar manner, in 1787, all the organs of speech, with the origin of human language. Fulda died at Einzingen, in December 1788. Though he devoted his intellectual endowments to the cultivation of language, and the investigation of its principles and philosophy, yet he was conversant with all the sciences; and was an excellent practical mechanic; made his own household furniture; also implements for weaving; and worked them himself with great success. Gen. Biog.

FULDA, in *Geography*, a bishopric and principality of Germany, in the circle of the Upper Rhine, bounded on the N. by Hesse-Cassel, on the E. by the county of Henneberg, on the S. by the bishopric of Würzburg, and on the W. by the principality of Isenburg and Hesse; about 40 miles in length, and from 7 to 25 in breadth. The country is mountainous and woody, with some rich arable lands, and some salt and medicinal springs. From being a cloister of Benedictine monks, erected in 744, this bishopric was formed in 1752 by pope Benedict XIV. In 1802 this bishopric was given to the prince of Nassau Dillenberg, late Stadtholder, as an indemnity for this office, and his dominions in Holland.

FULDA, a city of Germany, and capital of the above-mentioned bishopric, situated on the river Fulda. It was made a town in the year 1162; and became the residence of the bishop. Besides the cathedral, it has a collegiate church, an university founded in the year 1734, a college, an academy, and a convent of Benedictines. It is situated nearly in

the centre of the diocese; the chapter of which is composed of thirteen canons. The library contains a number of ancient and rare manuscripts. It is distant 63 miles E.N.E. from Mentz. N. lat. 50° 33' 57". E. long. 9° 43' 45".

FULDA, a river of Germany, in the circle of Upper Rhine, which passes by the town of Fulda, and joining the Werra at Minden, their confluence forms the Weser.

FULFULÆ, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Italy, in the country of the Samnites.

FULGENIA, or FULGENEVA, FOLIGNI, or FOLIGNO, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in Umbria.

FULGENTIUS, in *Biography*, an African prelate in the sixth century, was a descendant from an illustrious family of Carthage, but born at Lepte, in the province of Byzacena, about the year 468. He was early introduced to the ancient languages, and made so much progress, that while he was a boy he could repeat the whole of Homer, and even converse in the Greek language with purity and fluency. At a proper age he was recommended to a post under government, which, however, not being agreeable to his mind, he relinquished, in order that he might retire from the world and embrace a religious life. Fulgentius entered a monastery under the discipline of Faustus, and when this community was dispersed by persecution, he entered into another, where the high opinion entertained of his sanctity and zeal occasioned his being appointed colleague with Felix, the superior of that institution. The Moors, in a short time, scattered in all directions the religious of this monastery, and Felix and Fulgentius were subjected to much cruel persecution and personal sufferings. Fulgentius afterwards embarked for Egypt, but having touched at Syracuse he was persuaded to abandon the idea of proceeding on his voyage. He went to Rome in the year 500, and having offered his devotions at the pretended sepulchres of the apostles, returned to Africa, where he established a new monastery; but his attachment to a solitary way of life led him to desire a greater degree of privacy, and he resolved to withdraw to a secluded spot among the Venetian Islands. His superiors, however, insisted upon employing his talents in the catholic cause, and compelled him to return to his monastery, under the penalty of incurring excommunication. He was now ordained presbyter, and in 504, or as others affirm in 508, he was consecrated bishop of Ruspa. After this he was banished in common with the other catholic bishops of Africa to the island of Sardinia: here, though a junior among his brethren, he was called upon, from the known superiority of his talents, to exercise his pen in the vindication of themselves and their depressed cause. In the year 522 Fulgentius, and his fellow-sufferers, were recalled and met with a joyful reception from the orthodox in Africa. Fulgentius appears to have spent the remainder of his life in tranquillity, discharging the duties of his episcopate with great diligence and prudence, and rendering himself highly useful by his piety and exemplary manners. He was frequently appointed to preside at the synods which were held by his party. He died in the year 533, leaving behind him numerous treatises in theological controversy. Fulgentius has been praised for the correctness and clearness of his creed, his intimate knowledge of the sacred scriptures, his eloquence in address, and his subtlety in argumentation. He has been called the Augustine of his age, because he not only conformed to the tenets held and justified by that father, but imitated his style. He had many good qualities, but these were debased by the superstitious notions of religion and devotion that he had early imbibed: and by the credit of his character and influence, the spirit of monkery was widely disseminated among the christians in Africa.

FULGO,



FULGO, in *Geography*, a river of Hindoostan, which runs into the Mahany; 10 miles N.N.W. of Bahar.

FULGORA, in *Entomology*, a genus of hemiptera in the Linneæan system, *Ryngota* of Fabricius, and *Orthoptera* of Lamarck, and later French writers.

This genus is characterised by having the head hollow, inflated, and extended forward; the antennæ short, seated beneath the eyes, and consisting of two joints, the outer one larger and globular; beak elongated, inflected, and containing four joints; and the legs formed for leaping.

The fulgora seem to have entirely escaped the attention of European naturalists till within the space of the last century, when an interesting account, accompanied with figures, of the species lanternaria appeared in the costly volumes of Madame Merian's "*Insectorum Surinamensium*;" and about the same period the description of another example of the species was given by Dr. Grew of London, in his work entitled "*Museum Regalis Societatis*." The history of this insect, as related by Merian, is indeed surprising, and was much discredited in the first instance, notwithstanding that the account given by that lady was in part corroborated by the testimony of Dr. Grew, and so far as respected the luminous property of that extraordinary creature, her veracity is completely confirmed by his authority. The passage to which we chiefly allude is to the following effect: "Once" says Madame Merian "when the Indians brought me a number of these lantern carriers, I put them into a wooden box, without being aware of their shining at night; but one night being awakened by an unusual noise, and much frightened, I jumped out of bed and ordered a light, not knowing whence the noise proceeded. We soon perceived that it originated in the box, which we opened with some inquietude, but were still more alarmed, after opening it and letting it fall on the ground, for a flame appeared to issue from it which seemed to receive additional lustre, as often as another flew out of it. When we observed this some time, we recovered from our terror, and admired the splendour of these little animals." "*Dissert. de Generatione et Metamorphibus, &c.*" These remarks are sanctioned by Grew, when he observes that the circumstance "which beside the figure of the head is most wonderful in this insect (*Cucujus Peruvianus*) is the shining property of the same part, whereby it looks at night like a lantern, so that two or three of these fastened to a stick, or otherwise conveniently disposed of, will give sufficient light to those who walk or travel in the night."

Réactions similar to the above are given by the missionaries who traversed South America; nor does the fact appear to be contested except by Renard, who, in contradiction to those writers, assures us that this extraordinary insect does not emit light. That Madame Merian has committed a serious though perhaps hitherto undetected error in delineating this fulgora as the offspring of the great cicada of Surinam, is very evident, and the commission of this alone should incline us to be cautious in reposing implicit reliance on her observations; but as to the actual existence of phosphoric light in this individual species of fulgora, as recorded in her publication, we cannot reasonably entertain the slightest doubt. It is even possible that observer of nature may be correct, and Renard also, since, like the lampyrides, the insect may possess the power to display or withdraw its luminous appearance at pleasure, or this appearance may be assumed only at particular seasons, and in that case probably at the period of their amours. Whether however the light emitted by this species of fulgora be permanent or not, it is sufficiently evident on the testimony of those who have witnessed its shining properties, that the light produced is

remarkably powerful and clear. Pere du Tertre declares in his "*Histoire des Antilles*" that he could distinctly read his prayers by the light of one of them; and Lefter, in his "*Theologie des Insectes*," affirms that the Indians keep them in their houses, and require no other light in the night time; an insect of this sort being sufficient so far to illuminate an apartment of moderate size, as to enable its inhabitants to perform whatever household work may be necessary.

The fulgora lanternaria was the only specimen of this singular tribe of insects known, till about the middle of the eighteenth century, when that curious and very abundant kind the Chinese lantern-carrier (*F. Candelaria*) was brought to Europe. An account of this insect was given by Roefel, who at the same time observes, that he had never seen or heard of it in the works of any author. The transactions of the Stockholm academy include however the earliest figure and description of this species, and it was from this source Linnæus introduced it into his *Système Naturel*. At first Linnæus referred it with the great lantern-carrier to the coleopterous order, under the appellation of lanternariæ; in a subsequent edition they are incorporated with his cicadæ, and lastly they were allowed to constitute a distinct genus under the name which they retain at present.

The details afforded in the works of the above-mentioned writers, respecting the luminous properties of these insects, awakened considerable attention among naturalists, as we learn from Degeer, Seba, Reaumur, and others; and some progress was also made in the ascertainment of other species of the same tribe, especially by the first of those authors, notwithstanding which, however, it is only within the last twenty or thirty years that we have become acquainted with the greater number of the species which compose the genus at this time. It does not appear that more than ten species were known to Linnæus, and those including all that were described by Degeer, Seba, and others of his predecessors, but the total amount of those inserted in the works of Fabricius, Drury, Stoll, Donovan, and others, have increased that number to about thirty species.

The light diffused by the luminous kinds of fulgora, (for it does not appear that all the species inherit this property) is generally imagined to issue from the trunk, or elongated projection of the forehead, but Roefel offers a conjecture on that emitted by the fulgora lanternaria, which on further investigation may enable naturalists to determine whether the light be entirely produced by an innate property of the trunk, or whether the insect does not receive at least an additional degree of splendour from some external cause. He notices a white farinaceous substance besprinkled over various parts of the wings and body, as well as the trunk, which he observes looks like wood in that state of decay when it assumes a shining aspect in the dark. The same idea has occurred to us: we have frequently, if not invariably, found a similar white powder on other insects of this genus, which are known to be of the luminous kinds; and it is therefore possible, in our opinion, that its presence may tend to increase, though it does not absolutely excite, that vivid glow of light which these insects unquestionably exhibit.

Reaumur endeavoured to discover the origin of this phosphoric appearance in the fulgora lanternaria, and found, on dissecting the trunk, that it was completely empty, which is indeed the truth in all the species of this tribe we have examined. But the observation advanced by Reaumur, as a late French author (*Latreille*) has well remarked, proves nothing, because it is very likely that in the living insect this cavity is filled with fluid matter, which dries or evaporates



## FULGORA.

rates with the other juices of its body after the insect dies, and therefore, that until an opportunity be afforded to some intelligent naturalist to inspect the trunk of the living insect, we must remain in uncertainty whether that organ be exclusively the seat of that animated phosphoric matter which renders the creature luminous, or whether, as before remarked, the farinaceous dots may not contribute, in a greater or less degree, to increase the splendour of its appearance. For a more ample discussion of this interesting subject the reader may be referred to the remarks on the fulgora candelaria, in Donovan's "Insects of China," and those of fulgora pyrrhorhynchus, festiva, and hyalinata, in the "Insects of India," by the same author.

### Species.

**LANTERNARIA.** Front extended, straight; wing-cases variegated; wings with a large ocellated spot on each. Linn.

A species far exceeding the rest in magnitude, its length being from three to four inches, and the expansion, when the wings and wing-cases are extended, about seven inches. The trunk is remarkably large in proportion to the size of the insect, and of a yellowish brown colour similar to that of the wing-cases; the wings in general rather paler. The whole surface is prettily variegated with dots of brown and black, and on the trunk in particular are a few conspicuous spots of bright red on each side. When in fine condition, the wings, wing-cases, and body, both above and beneath, are most elegantly dotted with specks of fine white powder, but which is of a texture so extremely delicate as to rub off with almost the slightest touch of the finger. This is the powder before mentioned, and which is supposed to possess the property of emitting a phosphoric light. It is a native of South America.

**CANDELARIA.** Front extended, ascending; wing-cases green, spotted with yellow; wings yellow, with black tips. Linn.

*Der kleinere Asiatische oder Chinesische lanternen-trager*, Roef. *De gewapende cicade*, Stoll. *Chinefe lantern-carrier*, Donovan. Inf. China.

This insect is found in great abundance in some of the Chinese provinces, and is occasionally brought, with other insects, common in that empire, to the European factories for sale as an object of curiosity. It is a species of elegant appearance, and when in fine preservation is observed to be besprinkled with a kind of farinaceous substance on the wings and body, similar to that on the fulgora lanternaria, though in a very inconsiderable degree.

**SERRATA.** Front rostrated, ascending, and armed with four series of serrations. Seba, &c.

This extremely curious and uncommon species of fulgora is a native of Surinam; and is in size the same as that of the Chinese lantern-fly; in form it also nearly corresponds, but the four distinct series of sharp teeth with which the extended snout is furnished, independently of its dissimilarity in colour, at once remove this insect, not only from the Chinese species, but from every other of the fulgora tribe. The wing-cases are brown, and the wings reddish, with an elegant ocellated spot near the tip. The only example of this interesting insect we are acquainted with is in the cabinet of A. Macleay, Esq.

**DIADEMA.** Front extended, muricated, and trifid at the tip; wings black with red margin. Linn. *Fulgora armata*, Drury.

A rare species found in India.

**PYRRHORHYNCHUS.** Trunk ascending; apex red; wing-

cases brown with a pale band across the middle; wings black, at the base green. Donovan. Inf. India.

Described from a unique specimen brought many years ago from the interior of Hindoostan by governor Holford. Its general outline is not unlike that of the Chinese lantern-fly, fulgora candelaria, which latter however it materially exceeds in size. The colours are remarkably vivid in this insect, yet nothing is more worthy of mention than the peculiar beauty of its trunk, the organ through which the "living light" is diffused; this is of a very rich and deep purple, from the base upwards to the apex, and the apex itself of a fine scarlet, and somewhat pellucid. The nocturnal appearance of this extraordinary creature, when on the wing, is conceived to be infinitely more singular than that of any known species of fulgora, the lampyrides, or other luminous insects yet discovered, as the illuminated apex must naturally resemble a globule of fire, or heated iron, and the numberless phosphoric dots, relieved by the purple colour of the tube, appear like a train of glittering stars behind it.

The only figure of a fulgora in any respect resembling this species is given in the work of Stohl, under the title of "De Groote Goene Coromandelsche Lantaarndrager" (green lantern-carrier fly of Coromandel). The general aspect of these latter insects accords with the present species, except in the structure of the trunk, which is altogether different, being recurved, tapering gradually from the base to an acute point at the apex, and of an olive black colour. The following account of this insect is given by Stohl "In De Nederlandsche Kabinetten," &c. "This insect was not known in the cabinets of the Low Countries till within the last three years (A.D. 1780.) during which time a few were brought from Tranquebar, on the Coromandel coast, to the cabinet of natural curiosities of his royal highness the Stadtholder of the United Provinces, of which I have been obligingly permitted to take the figure of a female, by Monf. Vofmar, to whom I owe my public acknowledgments for it." The rarity of the above described insects will afford a sufficient apology for the introduction of these little anecdotes concerning them.

**PHOSPHOREA.** Front subulate, extended, and ascending; body grey glaucous. Linn. *Cicada filirostris*, Degeer. Native of Surinam.

**NOCTIVIDA.** Front rostrated, pointed, and ascending; body green; wings hyaline. Linn. *Cicada conirostris*, Degeer.

Inhabits same country as the preceding.

**LUCERNA.** Front rostrated and prominent; body above greenish, beneath yellow. Linn. *Cicada brevisrostris*, Degeer.

A South American species.

**FLAMMEA.** Front rostrated, ascending, roundish, and truncated. Linn.

Native of South America.

**TENEBROSA.** Front rostrated, straight, and truncated; wing-cases scabrous and grey. Fabr. *Cicada lanternaria fusca*, &c. Degeer.

The head of this insect is fuscous, with the front rufous; thorax and wing-cases rough with raised dots; and the wings dusky. Inhabits Guinea.

**OBSCURATA.** Front rostrated, straight, and truncated; wing-cases cinereous with black spots. Fabr. Donovan. Inf. New Holland.

An insect of small size, described by Fabricius, from the Banksian cabinet: the species inhabits New Holland; its snout is the length of the body, of a black colour with the base white, and marked with white dots, and two white bands;



bands; the thorax is brown; wings white, and legs black and white varied.

**ASCENDENS.** Front extended, ascending, and subulate; wing-cafes ferruginous brown, dotted with white. Fabr.

A native of Cayenne, described by Fabricius, from the cabinet of Rohr. The size of this insect is small; the snout above black, beneath yellow; head beneath yellow with two oblique black streaks, and a black dorsal line above; wings hyaline; body yellow, and border of the abdomen black on the back.

**FASCIATA.** Frontr ostrated and ascending; wing-cafes ferruginous brown, with two green bands, and a dot of green behind. Fabr.

Inhabits same country as the last, and is about the same size; the head is conic and grooved, yellow with the back brown; thorax brown; body yellow; and abdomen rufous above.

**TRUNCATA.** Front somewhat obtuse; wings green and truncated. Linn.

Native of India.

**PLANA.** Front extended, flat, and yellowish; thorax and wing-cafes ferruginous. Fabr.

A small species found in Cayenne; the head is grooved beneath; anterior edge of the thorax yellow; wing-cafes hyaline at the tip; body yellow; abdomen above ferruginous.

**HYALINATA.** Front conic, and unequal; wing-cafes hyaline, with a black streak. Fabr. *Donov. Inf. India.*

This curious insect, and which till very lately was considered extremely rare, is found according to Mr. Fichtel (who brought a number of them to Europe) in very considerable abundance in the vicinity of Bengal. Its size is moderate; the front conic, unequal above, and grooved beneath; the colour pale, inclining to brownish, with streaks and specks of black. The eyes are large, white, and globular; thorax pale speckled with black; the wings hyaline, with a black spot at the tip.

**PALLIPES.** Front extended and flat; wing-cafes green, with hyaline tips. Fabr.

Size of *fulgora plana*; the head black, with a whitish margin extending entirely round; the thorax greenish, with a black blotch on the fore part; wing-cafes rather yellowish at the base, with a streak of black spots at the tip; beneath yellow; wings hyaline.

**FOLIUM.** Front extended, short, and straight: body yellow-green; wings very large, vertical and compressed. Degeer.

Native of America.

**FESTIVA.** Front conic; wing-cafes brown, the outer margin greenish, with black and fulvous dots; wings red at the base. Fabr. *Donov. Inf. India.*

Inhabits Coromandel. The head is flat above and of a brown colour, beneath yellowish edged with black; thorax brown; wings sanguineous red with the tips brown.

**EUROPEA.** Front conic; body green; wings hyaline and reticulated. Linn.

Native of France and Germany, and has been once discovered in England. Vide *Donov. British Insects*. The size is small, scarcely exceeding that of the carrion or flesh fly; the colour throughout a delicate pea-green; the wings and wing-cafes hyaline, with the nerves of the same green colour as the body.

**FENESTRATA.** Front conic, and furrowed; wing-cafes hyaline, with a marginal fuscous spot. Fabr.

An African species described from the Bankian cabinet; it is rather less than the last; the front yellowish; wings without spots.

**MINUTA.** Front conic; head and thorax yellowish; dorsal line and wing-cafes whitish. Fabr.

A small species found in Saxony; the antennæ are short and thick; body entirely yellowish, with a white dorsal line on the head and thorax, and the wing-cafes pale.

**LIMBATA.** Fulcous with hyaline wing-cafes, marked with two brown spots on the disk, and many on the borders; the nerves punctured. Fabr.

Size of the last, and also inhabits Saxony; the antennæ are short, thick, and setaceous at the tip; wing-cafes longer than the body; wings hyaline and immaculate.

**PELLUCIDA.** Brown; wing-cafes white, hyaline, and immaculate. Fabr.

Native of Saxony. The body entirely brown, and the legs testaceous. Size of the former.

**FLAVESCENS.** Yellowish; wing-cafes hyaline and without spots. Fabr.

The antennæ of this species are short, thick, and cetaeous at the end; the head and thorax yellowish without spots; body yellowish. This inhabits Saxony, and is of the same size as the preceding.

**STRIATA.** Yellowish; head black and striated; wing-cafes yellowish, hyaline, and immaculate. Fabr.

Resembles the foregoing in size, and also inhabits Saxony. The head is black striated with yellow; thorax yellowish, and the abdomen beneath black at the base.

**MARGINATA.** Black; head streaked with yellowish; anterior edge of the thorax with the legs yellowish; wing-cafes hyaline. Fabr.

This corresponds in size with the former; the antennæ are dusky and thick, and the head black with three yellowish streaks; the body black, and the legs yellowish. A native of Saxony.

Fabricius, who describes the five last mentioned insects, from examples in the cabinet of Hybner, suggests at the same time, that though he admits them among the fulgora, it is possible they ought rather to constitute a new genus, since they not only differ in their general habit from the true fulgora, but also in the structure of their antennæ, which latter objection is certainly materially worthy of consideration in the establishment of an essential character. We may perhaps besides add, with some propriety, in speaking of this genus generally, as adopted both by Linnæus and Fabricius, that some advantage would arise to the entomologist, were those species of the fulgora which have the trunk considerably elongated, to be removed from those which have the front very slightly advanced, or projected at least in such an inconspicuous degree as rather to approach the cicada than fulgora tribe. The latter we conceive might constitute a distinct genus.

**FULGOSIO, RAPHAEL**, in *Biography*, generally supposed to be a native of Placentia, was professor of the law in the college there, and likewise at Pavia. He afterwards occupied the professor's chair at Padua, where he had a large salary. For his great knowledge in jurisprudence he was sent to the council of Constance, and was of great use to that assembly by his dexterity and profound knowledge. He was often delegated on public business to Venice. He died in 1427, and a very splendid monument was erected to his memory in the church of St. Anthony at Padua. He was author of many learned works, as Commentaries upon the Code and Digest, Councils, &c. Moreri.

**FULGURATING PHOSPHORUS**, a term used by some English writers to express a substance of the phosphorous kind, the preparation of which does not seem to have been well known to any but the inventor of it. It



was prepared both in a liquid and a dry form, and not only shone in the dark in both states, but communicated its light to the things it was rubbed on. If inclosed in a glass vessel well stopped, it sometimes would fulgurate, or throw out little flashes of light, and sometimes fill the whole vial with waves of flame. It does not need recruiting its light at the fire, or in the sunshine, like the phosphorus of the Bolonian stone, but of itself continues in a state of shining for several years together, and is seen as soon as exposed in the dark; the solid or dry matter always resembling a burning coal of fire, though not consuming itself. Phil. Trans. N<sup>o</sup> 134. See PHOSPHORUS.

**FULHAM**, in *Geography*, a village of England, in the county of Middlesex, seated on the Thames, over which is a bridge, which is subject to a toll for foot passengers, as well as cattle and carriages. In 1801 the number of inhabitants were 4428. The bishop of London has a palace here; 4 miles W. of London.

**FULICA**, in *Ornithology*, a genus of the grallæ, with the bill convex, the upper mandible arched over the lower at the edge, and the lower gibbous near the tip; nostrils oblong; front bald, and feet four-toed and pinnate. The genus is divided into two families, gallinule and coot; the first of which have the feet cleft, the other pinnate; this is the arrangement adopted by Linnæus. Some writers consider these families as generically distinct, allowing only those with pinnated feet to remain in the genus fulica, and constituting the others as a genus under the name of gallinule. The latter appears to be the most correct distribution of these birds according to their natural character, as they not only differ in the structure of their feet, but in other essential particulars. The gallinules have the upper mandible membranaceous at the base, and the wings concave: the coots have the mandibles equal, and the nostrils oval, narrow, and short. Both tribes frequent watery places, and feed on worms, insects, and small fish.

#### Species.

**FUSCA**. Front and bracelets yellowish; body brownish. Gmel. *Fulica albibentris*, Scop. *Gallinula minor*, Briss. *Rallus litorum*, Gessner. *Poulette d'eau*, Buff. *Brown Gallinule*.

This bird inhabits France, the neighbourhood of Venice, and other southern parts of Europe. Its haunts are the same as that of the common gallinule, but though it frequents the same places, it never associates with that species, its disposition being shy and solitary. The flesh is in esteem.

The length of this bird is about 12 inches. There is another analogous kind, and which is commonly considered as a variety, superior to this in size, the length being 18 inches. The latter is the gallinula major of Brisson; the body is chestnut above, beneath cinereous, with the feathers edged with white; head and neck blackish, and the lower part of the belly white.

**CHLOROPUS**. Front tawny; bracelets red; body blackish. Scop. *Gallinula chloropus major*, Aldrovandus. *Poule d'eau*, Buff. *Common water-hen, or moor-hen*, Ray. *Common gallinule*, Lath. Donov. British Birds, &c.

The moor-hen is a native of America as well as Europe, and is about fourteen inches in length. Though from the shortness of the wings it flies with difficulty, it runs with great facility, and swims well. It frequents the borders of ponds, and rivers that are sheltered with weeds, and builds near the water side upon low trees or shrubs; the nest is composed of herbage, and contains about seven eggs, which are of a yellowish white colour, marked with irregular

brown reddish spots. These birds lay twice or thrice in the season.

The bill of this bird is red with the tip greenish; the irides red; body above sooty black mixed with olive, beneath cinereous; the outer edge of the wings and lower tail-coverts white, and legs greenish.

**VRIDIS**. Above greenish, beneath white; front, bill, and legs greenish yellow. Gmel. *Porphyrio viridis*, Briss. *Poule sultane verte*, Buff. *Green gallinule*, Lath.

A native of the East Indies. The length of this kind is eleven inches and a half; the bill of a greenish yellow; body above dull green, beneath white; the legs greyish yellow, with grey claws.

**MELANOCEPHALA**. Blue; head and neck black. Gmel. *Porphyrio melanocephalos*, Briss. *La Poule sultane à tête noir*, ibid. *Black-beaded gallinule*, Lath.

Entirely blue, except the head and neck, which are black, and a broad bare space on the crown. In the female the crown and body above is tawny, the shoulders streaked with white; wings greenish tinged with tawny, and the quill-feathers greenish blue. Native of America.

**PURPUREA**. Purple; bill pale; legs greenish yellow. Gmel. *Acinthis*, Buff. *Quachilto*, Ray. *Crowing gallinule*, Lath.

Inhabits the marshes of New Spain, and crows like a cock; the flesh is good; called by the natives of Mexico yacacintli.

**FLAVIROSTRIS**. Above azure; throat blueish-white; belly and rump white; wings and tail brown; bill and legs yellow. Gmel. *La favorite de Cayenne*, Buff. *Favourite gallinule*, Lath.

Length 12 inches. Inhabits Cayenne.

**PORPHYRIO**. Front red; bracelets many; body green, beneath violet. Gmel. *Poule sultane, et talève de Madagascar*, Buff. *Purple water-hen*, Albin. *Purple gallinule*, Lath.

The bill and legs are red, irides tawny; head and neck above glossy violet; cheeks and throat violet-blue; back and rump glossy green; wings and rounded tail shining green; within brown. Size of a fowl, the bill and legs stout, the former compressed at the base. The female smaller than the male. This species inhabits in a greater or less abundance all the warmer parts of the globe; the female forms its nest in reeds in marshy places; lays three or four eggs, and sits from three to four weeks. They are easily tamed, and domesticated with the common poultry, and feed on fish, roots, fruits, seeds, and other similar substances, and occasionally, it is said, like the parrot, will stand on one leg and lift the food to the mouth with the other. The flesh is exquisite.

**VIOLACEA**. Black violet; neck beneath blue; front and legs red. Lath. *Violet gallinule*.

Found with the last. The vent is white.

**CARTHAGENA**. Front blue; body rufous. Gmel. *Carthagena gallinule*.

Described by Jacquin as a native of Carthage in America, Size of the large black coot.

**CAYANENSIS**. Grey-brown; breast and upper part of the belly rufous, back and wings olive; chin whitish. Lath. *Grand poule d'eau de Cayenne*, Buff. *Cayenne gallinule*.

Very common in some parts of South America, where it frequents marshy places, and feeds on fish and insects. The bill is dusky at the tip; legs red, back tinged with olive. The length is eighteen inches.

**RUFICOLLIS**. Crown, neck above, with the back, and quill-feathers brown; chin white; throat and breast rufous; belly,



belly, vent, and rump black. Gmel. *Black-bellied gallinule*, Lath.

The length of this bird is seventeen inches, the bill two inches and a half, red at the base, and at the tip yellow. The quill-feathers are rufous at the margin; flanks and lower wing-coverts fasciated with rufous and black. The legs long and red. Native place uncertain, but supposed to be Cayenne.

MADERASPATANA. Front and temples white; body above cinereous, beneath white. Gmel. *Porphyrio maderaspatanis*, Briss. *Angoli*. Buff. *Madras rail-ben*, Ray. *Madras gallinule*, Lath.

Inhabits the coast of Coromandel and Malabar, where it is known by the names of Boollu-cory, and Camangoly. Its size is that of the common duck. The throat is marked with semi-circles; the quill-feathers cinereous, edged with black, and the bill and legs very long.

MARTINICENSIS. Front and bracelets blue; body violet. Jacquin. *Porphyrio minor*, Briss. *Petite poule-sultane* Buff. *Martinico gallinule*.

Less than the common gallinule, being in length only twelve inches; the bill rather exceeds an inch, and is of a yellow colour, with the base red; the eyes are black; legs yellow; back and upper part of the wings greenish-brown; tail blackish above, beneath white. Inhabits the West India islands.

NOVÆBORACENSIS. Legs brown; crown, and neck above olive spotted with white; back brown; breast dirty yellow. Gmel. *Yellow-breasted gallinule*. Arct. Zool.

Size of a quail. The species inhabits New York.

NEVIA. Bill and legs greenish; front saffron; feathers of the head and upper parts of the body black edged with rufous; margin of the dorsal feathers white; eye-brows white; wings and tail brown. Gmel. *Porphyrio navius*. Briss. *Grinette*, Buff. *Small water-ben*. Albin. *Grinette gallinule*, Lath.

Length nine inches and three-quarters; the irides yellowish-green: chin, throat, and breast blueish-ash spotted with black; tail-feathers on the outer edge, and two middle ones on both edges, white. Inhabits Italy.

MACULATA. Above reddish-brown; front and bill yellow; temples and throat white; wings spotted black and white; breast, belly and tail brown; two middle tail-feathers black tipped with white. Gmel. *Porphyrio punctulatus*, Briss. *Matknehtzel*, *Matkern*, Ray. *Speckled gallinule*.

Inhabits marshes in Germany; its length is eleven inches; the bill of a dull yellow colour, and the legs grey.

FLAVIPES. Front and legs yellowish; head, body above, and tail rufous, spotted with black; beneath white; wings black. Gmel. *Porphyrio rufus*, Briss. *Gallinula ochropus major*, Ray. *Smirring*, Buff. *Yellow-legged gallinule*, Lath.

Native of Germany. The bill is yellow with black tip; margin of the eye-lids saffron; temples white; greater wing-coverts next the body white. Size of the common moor-hen.

FISTULANS. Front yellowish-green; body above brown. Beneath white, wings and tail brown. Gmel. *Porphyrio fuscus*, Briss. *Glout*, Buff. *Piping gallinule*, Lath.

Inhabits borders of rivers in Germany, and feeds chiefly on small fishes, worms, and insects.

CINEREA. Cinereous, middle of the belly white. Gmel. *Crested gallinule*. Lath.

Described from a specimen in the British Museum, which is supposed to have been brought from China. The length is eighteen inches. Forehead and crown bare, of a reddish colour, and rising into a knob at the back part, in a manner not unlike the caruncle on the head of the pintado; the chin is striped with white; the back and wings greenish-ash, the latter pale on the outer margin.

The above-mentioned species are of the gallinule, and the following of the coot tribe.

ATRA. Front flesh-colour; bracelets greenish-yellow; body blackish. Scopoli. *Fulica*, Bellon. *Phalaris*, Gefner. *Foulque ou Morelle*, Buff. *Common coot*, Lath. *Donov. Brit. Birds*, &c.

A general inhabitant of Europe, Asia, and America; frequents marshy places, and forms a floating nest among the rushes; the eggs are numerous, of a dirty-white colour, sprinkled with minute spots of deep ferruginous. The young swim and dive with amazing facility almost as soon as hatched. These birds feed on small fishes, aquatic insects and seeds, and in the winter season are often found near the sea. The bill is yellowish-white, and the front white, except in the pairing season, when it becomes red; the legs are greenish-yellow, and the outer edge of the wings white.

ATERRIMA. Front white, bracelets red; body blackish. Gmel. *Fulica major*, Briss. *Grande foulque ou macroule*, Buff. *Blackling*, Günther. *Greater coot*.

Differs from the last in being larger, and is perhaps not specifically distinct from that kind. Found in Europe and Siberia.

AMERICANA. Cinereous; front, chin, and line in the middle of the belly white; legs blue-black. Gmel. *Cinereous coot*.

Larger than the common coot, and inhabits South America.

ÆTHIOPS. Entirely black. Sparrman Mus. Carl.

Native place uncertain.

MEXICANA. Purple; front and bill red; back, wings and rump greenish. Gmel. *Tobaccochillin*, Ray. *Mexican coot*.

Inhabits New Spain, and is larger than the common coot. The bill is yellow at the tip; back, rump and wing-coverts varied with blue and tawny.

CRISTATA. Blue-black; naked front and crown red; caruncle red, bifid, and erect. Gmel. *Grande foulque a crête*, Buff. *Crested coot*.

Length eighteen inches; bill whitish, with the base red, and legs dusky; bracelets of three colours, red, green, and yellow. The species inhabits Madagascar and China.

FULIGINOUS, an epithet applied to a thick smoke, or vapour, replete with soot or other crass matter. See SMOKE.

The word is formed from the Latin *fuligo*, soot, and is rarely used but when joined with vapour.

In the first fusion of lead, there exhales a great deal of fuliginous vapour, which retained and collected, makes what we call *Litharge*; which see.

Lamp-black is what is gathered from the fuliginous vapours of pines, and other resinous woods, when burnt. See *Lamp-Black*.

FULIGO METALLORUM, a term used by the chemists, sometimes to express arsenic, and sometimes crude mercury.

FULIGULA, in *Ornithology*, a name given by Gefner to a species of duck, seeming to be the same with a kind common on the Yorkshire shores; the *anas marila* of Linnaeus. See DUCK. The same author also describes another species under the name of *anas fuligula prima*, which seems the same with the *capo negro*, or *tufted duck*. See DUCK.

FULKE, WILLIAM, in *Biography*, was born in London about the middle of the sixteenth century. In 1555 he was sent to St. John's college Cambridge. From this university he entered himself a student at Clifford's Inn London, and applied most diligently to the study of the law: but he had a secret desire of quitting legal enquiries for theological investigation, and returned to his college to pursue that course of study that should ultimately fit him for the church.



His father, displeased at the change, refused to contribute to his support. By the help of friends he contrived to maintain himself till he was chosen fellow of his college in the year 1564, and distinguished himself by his proficiency in the different branches of learning, particularly in mathematics and theology. In the following year, when he was M.A. of three years standing, he was incorporated in the same degree in the university of Oxford. Having formed an intimate acquaintance with the learned Thomas Cartwright, who was attached to the sentiments of the puritans, Mr. Fulke embraced the same opinions, and is described by Anthony Wood, as jointly with Dr. Humphrey "standard bearers, for a long time of the non-conformists, who did grow conformable in the end, as they grew riper in experience and sager in judgment." By the public avowal of his sentiments, he rendered himself so obnoxious, that he was expelled his college, and obliged to maintain himself by delivering lectures in his private apartments. After this he was patronized by the earl of Leicester who presented him to the living of Warley in Essex, and afterwards to that of Didington in Suffex; he then took his degree of doctor in divinity at Cambridge by mandamus, and went to France in the capacity of chaplain to the English embassy. Upon his return he was appointed master of Pembroke hall, and lady Margaret's professor. He died in 1589: as a young man he sustained the character of a good philosopher, and in more advanced life, that of a pious and solid divine. He was author of numerous treatises, chiefly controversial, but the most important of his works is a "Comment upon the Rheims Testament," first published in 1580, and reprinted in 1617, with the title of "The Text of the New Testament of Jesus Christ, translated out of the vulgar Latin by the papists, &c. with arguments of books, chapters, and annotations, pretending to discover the corruption of divers translations: whereunto is added the translation out of the original Greek, commonly used in the church of England, with a confutation of all such arguments," &c. He was author likewise of "A Defence of the sincere and true Translation of the Holy Scriptures into the English Tongue against the cavils of Gregorio." Martin. Gen. Biog.

FULL is variously used, in opposition to empty, narrow, confined, &c.

The Cartesians hold, that the universe is full, *i. e.* that every part or point has matter in it.

An ambassador has full power given him to act, transact, &c. The army was in full march, *i. e.* the whole army was in march, with all the forces it consisted of.

A man is said to bear the arms of a family full, *i. e.* without any difference or diminution.

FULL Age. See AGE, in Law.

FULL Arms. See ARMS.

FULL Forfeiture. See FORFEITURE.

FULL Moon, *plenilunium*, that phasis of the moon, when her whole disk or face is illuminated; which is in the time of her opposition to the sun.

Eclipses of the moon always happen at or near the time of full-moon. See ECLIPSE.

FULL and by, a *Sea-phrase*, denoting a situation of a ship with regard to the wind, when she is close-hauled, and failing in such a manner, as neither to steer too nigh the direction of the wind, nor to deviate to leeward, both of which movements are unfavourable to her course: as in the former her sails will shiver, and render the effort of the wind precarious and ineffectual; and in the latter she will advance in a direction widely distant from her real course. Hence, "keep her full" is the order from the pilot or other officer, to

the helmsman, not to incline too much to windward, and thereby shake the sails so as to retard the course. Falconer.

FULLER, a workman employed in the manufactories, to full, mill, or scour cloths, ratens, serges, and other woollen stuffs, by means of a mill, to render them thicker, and more compact and durable.

The word is formed of the Latin *fullo*, which signifies the same thing.

The fullers among the Romans washed, scoured, and fitted up cloaths; and their office was judged of that importance, that there were formal laws prescribed them for the manner of performing it. Such was the *Lex Metalla de Fullonibus*. See also Pliny, lib. vii. cap. 56. Ulpian, leg. 12. ff. de Furtis, lib. xiii. § 6. Locati, lib. xii. § 6 ff. &c. See FULING.

FULLER, NICHOLAS, in *Biography*, a learned English divine, was born at Southampton in the year 1557, where he received his education. After this he was taken into the family of Dr. Horne bishop of Winchester, and had an ample opportunity of pursuing his studies, till at length he was made secretary to that prelate. Upon the death of bishop Horne, he was chosen to the same office under Dr. Watson his successor, but in the course of a few months he determined to retire, in order that he might devote himself to literary pursuits, more congenial to his temper than a life of active business. Before his plans were well arranged, he was invited to become the tutor to the sons of a gentleman in Hampshire, two of whom he accompanied to the university of Oxford in the year 1584, and matriculated, at the same time with them, as a member of St. John's college. Having spent some time in this learned seminary, and having taken both his degrees in arts, he was admitted to orders, and presented with a small living in Wiltshire; and though its income was very inadequate to his comfortable maintenance, yet he felt contented, as it afforded him leisure to apply himself to his literary and critical studies. His skill in the learned languages, and his publications tending to illustrate the scriptures, gave him considerable celebrity, but it was not till late in life that he obtained any substantial reward for his various merits. He was at an advanced age made prebendary of Salisbury, and preferred to the rectory of Bishop's Waltham in Hampshire, which he did not long enjoy. He died in 1622-3, at the age of sixty-five years. His works are the "Miscellanea Theologica," and a defence of the same against Drusius, who had charged him with plagiarism. The "Miscellanea," are inserted in the ninth volume of the "Critici Sacri," and they may be found dispersed in Pool's "Synopsis Criticorum." He was author of "An Exposition of Rabbi Mordecai Nathan's Hebrew Roots with Notes;" and a "Lexicon," which remain in M. S. in the Bodleian library.

FULLER, Nicholas, contemporary of the preceding, was a barrister, who boldly resisted the oppression of archbishop Bancroft, and his brethren of the high-commission court, against a minister and a merchant of the town of Yarmouth, who were imprisoned for being present at a conventicle, as it was denominated. He obtained a writ to bring them to the bar, when he moved for their liberation upon the principle that the high commissioners were not empowered by law to imprison any of his majesty's subjects. His pleas were ineffectual for his clients, and at the advice of Bancroft, who affected to regard Fuller as the champion of the non-conformists, this vindicator of the rights of the subject, was himself shut up in close confinement, and there kept till the day of his death.

FULLER, Thomas, son of an eminent clergyman, was born at Aldwinkle in Northamptonshire, in 1608. He made, under the instructions of the father, so rapid a progress, that at twelve years of age he was deemed fitted for the



studies of an university. He was accordingly sent to Queen's college, where he applied himself with so much ardour and success that he took his degrees with great applause in the years 1624 and 1628. He removed from Queen's to Sidney college, and was chosen minister of St. Bennet's parish, in the town of Cambridge. In 1631, he obtained a fellowship in Sidney college, and was almost at the same time collated to a prebend in the cathedral church of Salisbury. Soon after this he was ordained priest, and presented to the rectory of Broad Windfor in Dorsetshire. In the year 1641, the nation being threatened by a civil war, Mr. Fuller, for the sake of greater security, and in the expectation of better opportunities for his studies, and a more ready access to books, removed to London, where he acquired high reputation as a popular preacher, and was chosen lecturer of the Savoy in the Strand. Mr. Fuller was a member of the convocation, but disapproved and resisted some of its measures which he thought to be of very dangerous consequence. He was, nevertheless, zealously attached to the king, and by his open avowal in defence of the royal party, he was brought into danger with the parliament, who, in the end, deprived him of all means of subsistence, and of a church to preach in. He now engaged as chaplain to sir Ralph Hopton, the duties of which office he constantly exercised as the army moved from place to place, omitting, however, no opportunity, as occasions might occur, of pursuing his favourite studies, and of making historical collections for his work, well known by the title of the "Worthies of England." Mr. Fuller, in several instances, was useful in animating the troops in defence of the cause for which they were contending. In the year 1643, he was appointed chaplain to the infant princess Henrietta Maria, who resided at Exeter, and here he remained till that city surrendered in 1646, to the parliament forces, when he was permitted, without any restrictions, to remove to London. He was now chosen lecturer at Clement's Lane, in Lombard Street, whence he soon removed to St. Bride's church, Fleet Street. Some offence being taken, he was for a short time suspended from the functions of a preacher, but in 1648, he was allowed to proceed in his duty, and was presented to the living of Waltham Abbey, Essex. Mr. Fuller spent that, and the following year, between the metropolis and Waltham, employing engravers to embellish with maps and other copper plate engravings his view of the Holy Land, entitled, "A Pictorial sight of Palestine, and the Confines thereof, with the History of the Old and New Testament acted thereon." This was published in folio in the year 1650, and in the following year he laid before the public a collection of lives, some written by himself, and some by others, of religious reformers, martyrs, &c. under the title of "Abel Redivivus." In 1656, he published his "Church History of Britain from the Birth of Christ to the year 1648:" "The History of the University of Cambridge since the Conquest;" and "The History of Waltham Abbey." About the year 1659 or 1660, Mr. Fuller was invited to another living in Essex, where he exercised his ministerial labours till he was appointed chaplain to lord Berkeley, who presented him with the living of Cranford, in Middlesex. He afterwards went with his lordship to the Hague, to congratulate Charles II. on his restoration. He was now appointed chaplain to his majesty, created doctor of divinity at Cambridge, and was in a fair road to a bishopric, but taking a journey to Salisbury, on the business of his prebend, he was attacked with a fever which put an end to his life in the year 1661. The last literary work on which his attention was employed was his "History of the Worthies of England," part of which was printed during his life, and

the rest from his papers after his death. It was published in 1662, in folio. Besides the works already mentioned, he was author of many others of which we may notice "David's hainous sin, heretic Repentance, and heretic Punishment," in 8vo., and a "History of the Holy War," which last went through several editions. He printed likewise a sermon which was preached at Westminster abbey on occasion of the king's commencing hostilities against his parliament, from the words "Yea let them take all, so that my Lord the King return in Peace." The funeral of this worthy man was performed by the direction and at the expence of lord Berkeley, and it was attended by two hundred of the clergy. Mr. Fuller had a very remarkable memory; he could repeat five hundred strange and unconnected words after twice hearing them; and a sermon, verbatim, after he had heard it once; he undertook, after passing from Temple Bar to the farthest part of Cheapside and back again, to mention all the signs then over the shops, as they stood in order, on both sides of the streets repeating them backwards and forwards, and performed the task with great exactness. He had a great vein of wit, which is thought to have injured his writings; they nevertheless are repositories of much valuable and useful information. Biog. Brit.

FULLERS' Earth, in *Mineralogy*, *Argilla Smectis*, Waller; *Talcum fullonum*, Wern.; *Talcum Smectis*, Linn.; *Fullonia communis*, Forst.; *Argille Smectite*, Haüy; *Terre à foulon*, Fr.; *Walker-Erde*, Germ.; *Walk-lera*, Swed.; a species of earth, which from the predominance of siliceous as a constituent part, (at least in the varieties analyzed by Bergmann and Klaproth,) should be referred to the siliceous genus, though Werner, guided by what he terms the characteristic component part, places it in the first division of his talc genus, together with bole, native talc earth, and écume de mer. Emmerling places it in his flint genus, in the same manner as all the varieties of common clay are transferred by him to that genus. It is fruitless to enter on any discussion with regard to the place a fossil is to occupy in a system, before all its relations, oryctognostical, chemical, and geological, are thoroughly understood; and this is more than at present can be said of fullers' earth, which, in common with other mineral substances, denominated from the particular uses to which they may be applied, is, both by collectors and writers, continually confounded with other substances, especially with varieties of common clay. Hence it is that we find so very contradictory descriptions of the characters of this earth. The following external characters are principally derived from the varieties found in England, in Saxony, (particularly at Rosswein, at the foot of the Saxon Ertzgebirge) in Austria, Moravia, the Palatinate, Alsace, and Silesia. Many of those from other parts of Europe that we have had an opportunity of seeing in collections, appeared to partake too much of the nature of common clay, others of that of steatite, while others again exhibited characters belonging to varieties of marble.

Fullers' earth is generally of a greenish colour, more or less mixed with brown and grey, together with a portion of yellow, by which various shades of dirty olive green are produced; sometimes the yellow predominates, and a yellowish grey appears, passing over (in the genuine *Lennian earth*, which, as we shall shew hereafter, cannot be separated from fullers' earth,) into whitish grey. It is also found of various shades of red: that of Silesia is tile red, sometimes sprinkled with white and green spots. Often several of the just mentioned colours are intimately, but mechanically, mixed; which, in some, can be observed only with the assistance of a magnifying glass. The brown colour, both uniform and in spots, is generally owing to an accidental admixture of iron ochre.



## FULLERS' EARTH.

It has been found massive only, sometimes constituting whole fletz-strata. Large masses, on being separated, generally difinite into smaller pieces, when exposed to the influence of the atmosphere.

Internally it is more or less dull; its fracture being earthy, generally of a fine grain: often it appears perfectly conchoidal, and even slaty; but commonly the fragments are indeterminate angular and blunt-edged, and in the latter case perfectly opaque: in the purest varieties the edges are sometimes translucent. When scratched with the nail of the finger, or cut with a knife, it becomes smooth and shining.

It is very soft, almost friable, and mild; feels more or less greasy, and scarcely adheres to the tongue. It does not soil. Specific gravity about 2.

Genuine fullers' earth does not effervesce with nitrous acid; nor are all varieties of it instantly reduced into powder by that acid. But small pieces put into water almost instantly crumble into conical heaps of minute, very soft particles, without producing a crackling noise, as is the case with bole; neither does a foaming take place, as has been copied by most authors from Cronstedt, who attributes this quality to a fullers' earth found at Osmund in Dalarna.

Though fusible *per se*, it requires a high degree of heat: that of Hampshire, according to Klaproth, melted in the charcoal crucible into a dense, dark-grey, opaque slag, which had lost 0.25 of its original weight, and contained many grains of iron. In the clay crucible the same was reduced to a close, blackish, green slag, with soft, reddish, punctated surface. Mr. Brongniart says, that of Woburn melted into a slaggy mass at 120° of Wedgewood's pyrometer. The variegated kind of fullers' earth (according to the late Mr. Wiedenmann's experiments,) acquired before the blow-pipe a grey, or greyish black colour; and a whitish variety, thus acted upon, became still whiter: but neither of them manifested any signs of fusion, except at the sharp edges of the fragments. The same appears to hold good with all genuine varieties of this mineral substance; whence the observation of the late Mr. Fichtel, that the true fullers' earth "melts with great ease before the blow-pipe, often with ebullition and increase of its bulk," is undoubtedly founded in error.

Bergmann was the first who analyzed what he styles fullers' earth, from Hampshire; and all subsequent mineralogical writers have followed him in mentioning that part of England as producing the substance in question: it is, however, probable that the accurate Swedish chemist was misinformed as to the county; though, from the satisfactory description he gives of its external characters, it is sufficiently evident that he operated on an English fullers' earth. The results of his analysis were

Silica	-	-	-	51.80
Alumine	-	-	-	25.00
Lime	-	-	-	3.30
Magnesia	-	-	-	0.70
Oxyd of iron	-	-	-	3.70
Water	-	-	-	15.50

The variety lately analyzed by Klaproth, which is well ascertained to be from Ryegate, was found to be composed of

Silica	-	-	-	53
Alumine	-	-	-	10
Oxyd of iron	-	-	-	9.75
Magnesia	-	-	-	1.25
Lime	-	-	-	0.50
Muriate of soda	-	-	-	0.10
Water, &c.	-	-	-	24
Kali (a trace only)	-	-	-	

98.60. Klap. Beitr. vol. iv.

We are indebted to the same celebrated chemist for an analysis of a Silesian fullers' earth, the external characters of which agree pretty well with those of the other varieties, except that its colour is tile-red, like some varieties of bole, either pure, or spotted and veined with white and green; which colours, before the blow-pipe, give way to a marbled brown. Hundred parts of it contain

Silica	-	-	-	48.50
Alumine	-	-	-	15.50
Magnesia	-	-	-	1.50
Oxyd of iron	-	-	-	6.50
Oxyd of Manganese	-	-	-	0.50
Water, &c.	-	-	-	25.50
Muriate of soda, (a trace only)	-	-	-	

98. Klap. Beitr. vol. iv.

We mentioned above the *Lemnian earth* as a variety of the common fullers' earth; but it should be understood that three distinct substances were comprized by the ancients under the name of Terra Lemnia. "Tres ejus," says Galen, "signantur differentia; una quam posuimus terræ sacra, quam alii nemini, præter unam sacerdotem, contingere fas est; altera vero ejus quæ revera Miltos est five Rubrica: utuntur autem ea potissimum fabri: demum tertia ejus extergit; qua utuntur qui lintea et vestes lavant, quibus utique collibitum est." The nature of the three kinds of earth alluded to in this passage has been placed in a clearer light by Klaproth. The *second* of them, called Miltos, was a red earth applied for the purpose of painting. The *third* appears to be the same which is mentioned by Pliny under the name of *Cimolia*, as an excellent substance for fulling: but it contains no magnesia. (See CIMOLIA.) But the *first* of the varieties enumerated by Galen, is the true *terra sigillata*, recommended as early as the time of Homer for the cure of infectious diseases, and still celebrated in the east for its imputed medicinal virtues. At the time of Dioscorides it was mixed by the priests with goats' blood, and marked with a stamp representing that animal (*Σφραγίς αἰγῆς*): and still at the present day this substance is dug up in the island of Lemnos (now Stalimene,) once a year, namely, the 15th of August, the day on which the Greeks celebrate the festival of the ascension of the Virgin; the clergy and magistrates, after several previous religious ceremonies, superintend the excavation of this substance, which is immediately formed into spindle-shaped balls of one ounce in weight, and marked with a seal bearing the name of the earth in the Turkish language. This substance (which should not be confounded with a kind of bole of the same name, which is generally found nidulating in basalt and basaltic wackes) is of a whitish-grey colour, with ferruginous spots on its smooth surfaces. Put into water, it emits air, and soon crumbles into a loose heap, exactly like the common fullers' earth, to which, notwithstanding the slight difference in the results of the analysis, it may, according to Klaproth's opinion, be considered as subordinate. The genuine Lemnian earth contains in hundred parts

Silica	-	-	-	66.
Alumine	-	-	-	14.50
Oxyd of iron	-	-	-	6.
Lime	-	-	-	0.25
Magnesia	-	-	-	0.25
Natron	-	-	-	3.50
Water	-	-	-	8.50

99. Klap. Beitr. vol. iv.



## FULLERS' EARTH.

The best fullers' earth is found in England, especially Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, Surry, Kent and Nottinghamshire. The following localities are likewise mentioned in the different systems of mineralogy; but we cannot vouch for the correctness of all of them, since many substances have been called by the name of fullers' earth, that, systematically speaking, appear to have no claims to it. Austria (Karlstein, Görtz); Croatia (Bellowar); France (Rittenau, Winterhausen, in Alsace, &c.); Hungary (Fünfkirchen, &c.); Moravia; Neumark (Zillenzy, Drossen); Palatinate (Kleinfärz); Pomerania (Stargard); Saxony (Rosswein, Johan-Georgenstadt, Schönberg); Silesia (Riegerdorf, Nimptsch); Sweden (Osmundberg); Stiria (Cilly and Thalberg); Switzerland (territory of Zurich and Berne); Transylvania (Thorotfko); Wirtemberg (Seeburg), &c.

The geognostic relations of fullers' earth are not yet sufficiently ascertained to enable the geologist to derive any general results from them. The relative age of the different formations appears to be as little understood, as the mode in which they have originated.

In Saxony, where it is found in extensive beds, it appears to owe its origin to the disintegration of rocks of the primitive trap formation of Werner; that of Rosswein is subordinate to green stone slate. In the Upper Palatinate it alternates with layers of clay and porcelain earth. In England it occurs principally in beds, and in strata alternating with or resting on sand-stone, the geognostic relation of which is not yet determined. At Wavedon in Buckinghamshire, on the borders of Bedfordshire, where the purest sort is found, it appears to occur in the newer fletz-formation, subordinate to sand-stone. From the surface of the earth, to the depth of six feet, several layers of sand are seen of various shades of reddish, under which there is a thin stratum of sand-stone which rests on the fullers' earth. The upper part of this latter, which is in contact, and mixed with the superincumbent indurated sand, is called *cledge* by the workmen, and thrown away as useless. To this succeeds a stratum of the good fullers' earth, being about eight feet thick, and subdivided by horizontal rifts into other layers of nearly one foot and a half in thickness. There is generally a ferruginous substance deposited on the rifts, which penetrates part of the layers; and the earth, so tinged, is called *crop* by the workmen, while the part unimpregnated by it receives the name of *wall-earth*. Under the fullers' earth is a stratum of coarse white sand-stone of about two feet thickness. The English fullers' earth is of much newer formation than that of Saxony; as is that of Moravia, which appears to belong to the alluvial formation.

The principal use to which fullers' earth is applied is indicated by its name, (see art. *FULLING*.) The quality it possesses, of depriving cloths and other stuffs of the grease and oil used in their preparation, appears to be derived more from the argillaceous than the other ingredients; and Mr. Kirwan thinks that the union of the lime and magnesia (which in Bergmann's opinion is chemically combined with the alumine, and not mechanically mixed, as in marls) is useful only as contributing to the prompt diffusibility of this earth, which particularly qualifies it for the purpose to which it is applied. Every clay that has some unctuousity, (which manifests itself by the polish it receives by being rubbed with the nail,) and the siliceous ingredients of which are very fine, may be used for fulling; but it does not follow that all such clayey earths as agree in these two characters, and in the economical advantage derived from them, should of course occupy the same place in the system. Fullers' earth was formerly an article of the greatest import-

ance in England, whence its exportation was prohibited under severe penalties; but of late it has been superseded by other substances, particularly soap.—K.

We subjoin some observations on the subject of fullers' earth, communicated by Mr. Farey.

"This mineral is found in three places at least in the British series of strata, the uppermost of which is, in the sand strata that underlay the chalk, and are exposed to view by the great Kent, Suffex, and Surry *denudation*, (see that article,) at the foot or southern skirt of the North Downs, at various places near Ryegate, Godstone, &c. and from whence London is principally supplied with the article, though the quality of the earth and thickness of the seam (which varies much in different places) is greatly inferior to the next fullers' earth stratum, found near the lower part of the great ferruginous sand strata, (which Mr. Smith has denominated the Woburn sand,) in which fullers' earth is now dug in the greatest perfection, at Hogstye-end in the parish of Waverdon, Bucks, near Woburn. Formerly it was dug also in Aspley Guise parish, in Bedfordshire adjoining, but the works there are discontinued. Below this stratum of fullers' earth, which sometimes proves of seven feet in thickness for some distances together, is a singular greenish chert stone, with a rhomboidal fracture, which seems very characteristic of this stratum. In distant counties, like Lincolnshire, wherein we have examined it, about Bolingbroke, and to the N. and N. W. of that place, we find this and the accompanying strata very similar to those of Bedfordshire, although the fullers' earth is here so thin and imperfect in its quality, as not to be known by that name, but rather as a clay seam which holds up their springs of water in the sand district. It may also be worthy of remark respecting this fullers' earth stratum, that petrified or siliceous wood occurs in the ferruginous sand and sand-stone below it in great plenty and perfection, and furnishes most of the perfect specimens of this kind from Aspley, Crawley, and other places near Woburn, which are to be met with in the cabinets of the curious. How the stories of the petrifying springs at Aspley which occasioned them, as it is said, came first into circulation, we are unable to trace; but certain it is, that the inhabitants of this village disclaim any knowledge of such springs or petrifying waters, except what books and credulous travellers have brought to them. It has often occurred to the writer of this, that there might, at some period of the earth's formation and consolidation, have been a connection between the *flex* which abounds in such quantity and so very minute a state of division in the fullers' earth, and that which has so perfectly taken the place of the pieces of wood, lodged in the sand below it, and perhaps filled the interstices of the chert sand-stone above mentioned; but that such took effect, in too gradual a manner to be ever noticed as a petrifying spring on the surface, as the stories above mentioned have maintained. The examination of some hundreds of specimens of this petrified wood in Aspley and Crawley, some many feet in length, and a foot or more in diameter, has not seemed to furnish data for referring any of them to the known woods of the present race, or to contradict the theory advanced in our article *COLLIERY*, of such being part of the arboriferous trunks of sub-aqueous vegetables of the primitive creation, whose *reliquia* they are, and by which alone their existence can ever be known to us, and not fragments of any of the trees which, now, or at any period, did occupy or grow upon the *dry land* of our globe.

"In Somersetshire and other counties, a stratum occurs between the rocks of the Bath free-stone strata, which is there called fullers' earth, and possesses its scouring properties;



as indeed other strata do which are not called fullers' earth, particularly one in the assemblage of strata below the chalk, called the chalk-marl; from which a saponaceous whitish clay is got, and used by the country people for extracting grease, scouring greasy kettles, &c. There are doubtless other strata in the British series which possess these properties, in a greater or lesser degree, but the modern improvements in chemistry and the arts have rendered fullers' earth, of even the best quality, of comparatively small importance, to that which it had when particular statutes were judged necessary for prohibiting its exportation, under the severest penalties.

"Fullers' earth has been deemed absolutely necessary to the well dressing of cloth; and hence foreigners, though they can procure wool to be clandestinely exported out of the kingdom, can never reach to the perfection of the English cloths, &c. without fullers' earth, which is very plentiful in England, and excels that of other countries in quality, as much as in quantity and cheapness. For this reason it is made a contraband commodity; and the export made equally criminal with that of exporting wool."

This earth is reckoned by sir H. Plat, and others, a great improver of land; and consequently proper for being used as a manure where it is found in sufficient quantity for that application. It is probably the most adapted to the more light sorts of land.

**FULLER'S Thistle**, in *Agriculture*, the common name of a plant cultivated in the field in some districts, for its use by the manufacturers of some sorts of cloth, as affording a fine vegetable hook, &c. See **TEASLE**.

**FULLERTOL**, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in Rohilcund; 20 miles E.S.E. of Pillibeat.

**FULLERTON, CAPE**, a cape in Hudson's bay. N. lat. 64° 10'. W. long. 88° 20'.

**FULLERTON Point**, a cape on the W. coast of the island of Antigua. N. lat. 17° 13'. W. long. 61° 35'.

**FULLERY**, a work-house, or place where cloths, &c. are fulled or scoured. The term is principally understood of the fulling-mill.

**FULLING**, the art or act of cleansing, scouring, and pressing cloths, stuffs, and stockings, to render them stronger, closer, and firmer; called also *milling*. See **BLEACHING**.

Pliny, lib. vii. cap. 56. assures us, that one Nicias, the son of Hermias, was the first inventor of the art of fulling: and it appears by an inscription quoted by sir G. Wheeler, in his travels through Greece, that this same Nicias was a governor in Greece in the time of the Romans.

The fulling of cloths, and other stuffs, is performed by a kind of water-mill; thence called a *fulling or scouring-mill*.

These mills, excepting in what relates to the mill-stones and hopper, are much the same with corn-mills. And there are even some which serve indifferently for both purposes; corn being ground, and cloths fulled, by the motion of the same wheel.

Hence in some places, particularly France, the fullers are called *millers*; as grinding corn, and milling stuffs, at the same time.

**FULLING Mill**, in the *Manufactures*, is a machine employed for washing, scouring, or fulling of cloth, either with a view of cleansing it, in which case it is termed *scouring*, or for the purpose of thickening woollen cloth, worsteds, &c. when it is termed *milling*; in either case the fulling-mill employed is the same: its operation is to constantly agitate and expose a new surface to the action of water or other menstrua, with which the goods to be operated upon are constantly supplied; this is performed by two beaters

or mallets, which are successively raised by the action of a water-mill, or steam-engine, and let fall upon the cloth, which they strike and turn over in the trough where it is placed; a constant stream of water passing through it, carries away the dirt and impurities which are loosened from the cloths by the agitation of the mallets, or stocks, as they are termed.

An inspection of *Plate XXIX. Mechanics*, will give a clearer idea of the construction of this machine. Here *fig. 4.* is a perspective view of a pair of stocks, or fulling-mill, in the action of scouring a piece of goods; the other figures are explanations of the parts of the machine by a section, *fig. 5.* and elevation, *fig. 6.* A fulling-mill generally contains four, six, eight, or ten pair of stocks, according to the quantity of work it is required to perform; these are all moved by the same water-wheel, or steam-engine: in the former case, the axis of the water-wheel is employed to move two or three pair, whilst the others receive their motion from one of two similar and parallel shafts, turned by cog-wheels from the shaft of the water-wheel. A portion of this shaft is represented at A in the plate, beneath the floor of the mill; and the cog, which gives it motion, is denoted by N, *fig. 4.* it revolves upon gudgeons at its ends, which are supported on brasses resting on the frame work or masonry, as shewn in *fig. 6.* Four levers or lifters, B, B, D, D, are fitted upon the shaft which alternately, as they pass the beaters E and F, lift them up, and they descend by their own gravity: these beaters are formed from a large block of wood E and F, affixed to a long stem G, moving on a centre at g, which is supported at the top of the frame H I K of the whole machine; the principal part of this is a large block of wood H I, hollowed out into a large cavity *aa*, for the reception of the cloth; this is termed the trough. K are pieces of wood fixed to the piece H I, and curved to a segment of a circle struck from the centre g, on which the beaters move; in the spaces between these beams the stems G of the beaters project so as to be intercepted by the lifters B, D, as they revolve; the beaters are also curved at the lowest side to the same circle as the beams K, so that they apply as close as possible to each other without touching; this is necessary to prevent the cloth getting between them, and being pinched or cut thereby. The ends of the beaters, which act upon the cloth, are armed with three small boards at *b, i, and k, fig. 5.* which project like teeth, and act more effectually to bend and disturb every portion of the cloth placed in the trough *aa*. The beaters act very close to each other sideways, that the cloth may not introduce itself between them; and in the same manner they fit the sides of the trough, formed by boards nailed to the block H I, and the beams K, which also give a great strength to the machine. At one side these boards are not so high, for the convenience of taking the cloth out of the trough; but when the machine is in action a moveable board M, *fig. 4.* is placed on the top of the lowest side, to raise it to the same height with the other, and prevent any danger of the cloth getting over. R is a pipe bringing water to the trough, and furnished with a stop cock to regulate the supply; the pipe passes through the back of the block H I, and the water striking against a board *x*, placed before the aperture, it falls down in a sheet upon the cloth, and keeps it constantly saturated. When the cloth is to be put into the machine, a workman with a lever supported on an iron hook *k* receives the beater when at the highest point of its motion, and prevents its descent; he then thrusts a long iron bolt *r, fig. 6.* through a hole in the beams K, and by that means retains it; the other beater is then taken up in the same manner, and retained



## FULLING.

tained by the same bolt, being pushed farther forwards; the loose board M is now removed, and the cloth thrown into the trough *aa*; the beaters are then set in motion by removing the bolt *r*, which held them up. As the shaft A revolves, the lifters alternately engage one or other of the beaters which falls against the cloth, and, striking it at the under side, thrusts it up into the curved part of the trough *aa*, and by that means it falls down upon the head of the beater; when the lifter raises the beater another time, the cloth falls into the space left by its being raised; in this manner it continues turning the cloth over in the trough, and striking it by its teeth *b, i, k*, so as to wash it thoroughly. As the two beaters fall alternately, that is, one is up when the other is down, the cloth is also turned round diagonally in the trough: by this means, after milling a piece of cloth for some hours, there is little chance but that every part shall be subjected to the action of the beaters, though a whole piece is in action at once, and consequently folded in innumerable creases. The water which enters at the upper end of the trough beneath the loose board *x*, (which is intended to spread the water out into a thin sheet, that it may fall equally upon the whole of the cloth,) escapes slowly through the grooves between the beam K, in which the items G move, carrying with it all the filth contained in the cloth; it falls into a pit represented by the dark space in *figs. 5. and 6.* in which the shaft revolves. This pit usually has a communication with the water of the mill, to wash away the sediment which accumulates in the pit, from the foul water continually falling into it. The machine is fixed over this pit by a tennant at the lower part of the block H I, which is bolted between two beams L, L, supported on masonry; M are two braces to sustain the ends of the beams K, and keep the whole machine firmly in the same position; the beams L, L, are extended to a considerable length, and have three or four machines placed parallel to each other between them.

The true method of fulling with soap is delivered by Mons. Colmet in an authentic memoir on that subject, supported by experiments made by order of the marquis de Louvois, then superintendent of the arts and manufactories of France. The substance of which we shall here subjoin.

**FULLING, Cloth and woollen Stuffs, with Soap, Method of.** A coloured piece of cloth, about forty-five ells, is to be laid in the usual manner, in the trough of a fulling-mill, without first soaking it in water, as is commonly practised in many places.

To full this trough of cloth, fifteen pounds of soap are required; one half of which is to be dissolved in two pails of river or spring-water, made as hot as the hand can well bear it. This solution is to be poured by little and little upon the cloth, in proportion as it is laid in the trough: and thus it is to be fullled for at least two hours; after which it is to be taken out, and stretched.

This done, the cloth is immediately returned into the same trough, without any fresh soap; and there *fullled* two hours more. Then taking it out, they wring it well, to express all the greafe and filth.

After the second fulling, the remainder of the soap is melted, as the former, and cast, at four different times, on the cloth; remembering to take out the cloth every two hours, to stretch it, and undo the plaits and wrinkles which it has acquired in the trough. When they perceive it sufficiently fullled, and brought to the quality and thickness required, they scour it out for the last time in hot water, keeping it in the trough till it be quite clean.

As to white cloths; because these full more easily, and in

less time, than coloured ones, a third part of the soap may be spared.

**FULLING of Stockings, Caps, &c.** may be performed somewhat differently; viz. either with the feet or the hands; on a kind of rack, or wooden machine, either armed with teeth of the same matter, or else with horses or bullocks' teeth.

The ingredients made use of herein are urine, green soap, white soap, and fullers'-earth. But water softened with chalk is far preferable.

Note, woven stockings, &c. should be fullled with soap alone; for those that are knit, fullers'-earth may be used with the soap.

Indeed, it is frequent to full these kinds of works with the mill, after the usual manner of cloths, &c. But that is too coarse and violent a manner, and is apt to damage the work, unless it be very strong.

**FULLING, in the Manufacture of Hats,** is the completion of *felting* (which see), and has for its objects the intimate connection of the fibres, and a more perfect and durable cohesion of the whole mass. For this purpose the mere mechanical act of pressure is insufficient. In this way the result would be a formless mass, without consistence. Experience (says *Chaussier*, cited in *Nicholson's Journal*, vol. i.) has long shewn, that for the fulling it is necessary to make use of a bath of water heated nearly to ebullition, into which are put 10 or 15 pounds of lees of wine, for each hundred pounds of water. The heat is kept up during the whole time of working, and every three or four hours a new quantity of lees is added. Into this bath the workmen plunge their felt, and begin their second process. The felt is dipped in, and immediately again taken out and squeezed, bended and rolled, by pressure in different directions, sometimes with the hand defended by leather, and sometimes by means of a roller or other similar instrument. The immersion and working of the felt are repeated, and the operation continued, till the stuff is well condensed, and has acquired the requisite solidity.

Since the operation of fulling is employed to form a dense and compact stuff with the fibres or hairs, and to determine the intimate cohesion of its component parts; and since the mere mechanical operation is not sufficient for this purpose, even with the assistance of a water-bath at the boiling heat, without the addition of lees as a necessary condition;—this last must be considered as a chemical solvent, which acts directly on the substance of the hairs themselves, and produces, either by softening or swelling them, an alteration necessary to insure the cohesion of the different fibres of the stuff. But the lees being composed of the mucilaginous and colouring parts, which are separated, together with a great quantity of tartar, or the acidulous tartrate of pot-ash, it became necessary to ascertain, in a positive manner, what might be the principle of its action. The editor of the *Encyclopédie* affirms without hesitation, that it is the alkali or pot-ash of the lees which determines the fulling. But in order to shew (says Mr. C.) how erroneous this assertion is, nothing more is necessary than to dip a piece of blue paper into the bath, by which the former becomes instantly red; and if, after several hours' work, the state of the bath be again examined, it is found that the acidulous tartrate of pot-ash is partly exhausted, and the workmen soon perceive, from the difficulty of continuing their work, that a new quantity is required to be added. And again, if we consider the sparing solubility of the acidulous tartrate of pot-ash in cold water, it is easily seen why in this process the water must be kept nearly boiling. Whence



it is evident that it must act by the portion of acidate which it contains. Hence our author was induced to think, that the sulphuric acid might be advantageously substituted in the place of the lees; and as 12 pounds of lees are usually added to 100 of water, he estimated by approximation that one gros of sulphuric acid would be equivalent to at least one pound of the lees, and consequently that 12 gros of sulphuric acid would be sufficient for 100 pounds of water. His conjectures were soon confirmed by experiment; and after a fair trial it was ascertained that the use of the sulphuric acid is much preferable to that of wine-lees; that it is not only much more economical, but still more convenient in the use; and, what is yet more important, the health of the workmen is not injured by the excess and duration of the heat, the thick vapours, and the disgusting odour, which exhales from the bath, particularly when the lees have been altered by mouldiness and putrefaction, which is very common in these manufactories. When the sulphuric acid is employed, it is useless to keep the bath nearly boiling, as was formerly done. A degree of heat of 25 or 30 degrees (90° or 100 of Fahrenheit) is sufficient for good fulling. The saving of fuel is an object of importance in manufactories; and as very little fire is necessary when sulphuric acid is used, cauldrons of lead may be substituted instead of copper-boilers, the first cost and annual repair of which are very considerable.

The felts prepared by this new process are also of a very superior quality to those which have been worked in the bath with wine-lees. In fact, the mucilaginous and colouring matters of the lees, which are suspended in the bath, penetrate the texture of the stuff, and adhere with more or less force; and when, after having passed the hats through the dye, they are beaten, a fine black dust flies off in great abundance, which not only weakens the texture of the felt, but by diffusing itself through the manufactory greatly incommodes the workmen, and frequently occasions coughs and disorders of the throat.

Hats felted in this manner, says a manufacturer who had adopted this process, are not only clear of the powder which abounds in the others, but they take the dye better, and are cleaner.

**FULLONIANI**, in *Church History*, heretics who anathematized all who did not acknowledge, that Christ suffered in his divine nature; or who distinguished his human and passible nature from his divine and impassible.

**FULLONICA Terra Alba**, white fullers' earth, in natural history, a name given by some authors to the common white tobacco-pipe clay. See **CIMOLIA**, and **PIPE-CLAY**.

**FULLONUM CARDUUS**. See **TEAZEL**.

**FULMAR**, in *Ornithology*, a species of procellaria, or petrel, (the **PROCELLARIA GLACIALIS**, which see,) that inhabits the isle of St. Kilda; appearing there in November and continuing through the whole year, except the months of September and October. It lays a large white and brittle egg, which is hatched in June. This bird is superior in size to the common gull; the bill is strong, hooked at the end, and of a yellow colour. The nostrils are composed of two large tubes, lodged in one sheath; the head, neck, inferior part of the body, and tail are white; the back and coverts of the wings ash-coloured; the quill-feathers dusky, and the legs yellowish. Instead of a back toe, it has only a sort of spur, or sharp straight nail. The food of these birds is the blubber or fat of whales, of which they are very voracious; inasmuch that the whales are discovered at sea by the flights of these birds; this is soon con-

verted into oil and spouted from their bills in large quantities for their defence, and for the supply of their young. This oil, it is said, has been successfully used in rheumatic cases. The fulmar is of singular use to the islanders, as it supplies them with oil for their lamps, down for their beds, a delicacy for their tables, a balm for their wounds, and a medicine for their diseases. The fulmar is also a certain prognosticator of the change of the wind; because, if it comes to land, no west wind is expected for some time; and the contrary, when it returns and keeps at sea. Pennant.

**FULMINANT**, **FULMINANS**, or *Fulminating*, an epithet applied to something that thunders, or makes a noise like that of thunder.

We say, "Jupiter fulminans, aurum fulminans, pulvis fulminans, &c." The Jupiter fulminans and the Jupiter fulgurator seem to have been very much of the same kind: but if they are distinguished, we may consider the former as the dispenser of the lightnings which are darted from the clouds, and the latter as the dispenser of those lesser lightnings that only shoot about and struggle amidst the clouds.

**FULMINANS, Aurum**. See **AURUM**.

**FULMINANS, Pulvis**, is a composition of three parts of nitre, two parts of purified pearl-ash, (kali præparatum, Lond. Pharm.), and one part of flowers of sulphur. The parts are to be well mixed in an earthen mortar, and placed on a tile or plate before the fire, till it is perfectly dry; and if it be transferred, while hot, into a bottle with a ground stopper, it may be kept for any time without injury. Its effects are exhibited by pouring from 10 to 40 grains into an iron ladle, placed over a slow fire, in which case it will soon acquire a brown colour, and the consistence of paste; a blue lambent flame will appear on its surface; and immediately afterwards, the whole composition will explode with a slight momentary flash, and a loud noise. The mass being removed from the fire as soon as it is fused, may be kept in a dry, well closed phial, and it will at any time be exploded by a spark, and burn like gun-powder, but more rapidly and with a greater detonation; but this effect cannot be produced on the unmelted powder, however accurately its ingredients may have been mixed. Whilst the powder is in fusion, but not sufficiently heated to produce the blue flame, a particle of ignited charcoal thrown upon it, will immediately occasion a very loud explosion. The fulminating property of this powder is acquired by fusion, or when the pot-ash and sulphur form sulphuret of pot-ash. It may therefore be prepared by mixing sulphuret of pot-ash with nitre, instead of adding the sulphur and alkali separate.

**FULMINATING DAMP**. See **DAMP**.

**FULMINATING Legion**. See **THUNDERING Legion**.

**FULMINATION**, in the *Romish Canon Law*, a sentence of a bishop, official, or other ecclesiastic appointed by the pope; whereby it is decreed, that some bull, dispensation, or rescript, sent from the pope, shall be executed.

Fulmination is the same thing with the verification, or recognition, of a letter, or instrument, of a prince in a lay court.

**FULMINATION** is also used for the denunciation or execution of a sentence of anathema, made in public, with due solemnity. See **ANATHEMA**.

In fulminating anathemas, the bishop who pronounces sentence is to be clothed in his episcopalia, and accompanied with two priests, in surplices; after sentence is pronounced,



nounced, they cast down to the ground the lighted wax-tapers which they held in their hands.

**FULMINATION**, or *Fulguration*, in *Chemistry*, a vehement noise, or shock resembling thunder, occasioned by the sudden explosion and inflammation of divers preparations; as *aerum fulminans*, &c. when set on fire.

**FULNECK**, in *Geography*, a village situated at a small distance from the high road, leading from Leeds to Bradford,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the former place, in the wapentake of Morley, and in the west-riding of the county of York, is remarkable for a settlement of numerous persons, belonging to a singular sect of Christians, called, on account of their tenets, the Unitas Fratrum; and Moravians, because first founded by count Zinzendorf, in the province of Moravia. The place, originally named Lamb's-hill, had its present denomination given to it by the new inhabitants. The settlement is pleasantly situated on the slope of a rising ground, at the foot of which runs a meandering stream. It consists chiefly of two long streets, the houses of which are neatly built, and an elegant structure near the centre contains a chapel and seminary. There are two institutions nearly resembling a monastery and nunnery, which go under the singular appellations of "The Young Men's Economy, and the Young Women's Economy." No strangers of the opposite sex are admitted in either house, but the inhabitants may occasionally come out to converse with their friends. They are allowed to follow any business most eligible to themselves, and, fixed by no vows, they are at liberty, whenever they please, to change their way of life. The number of women is about sixty, who are principally occupied in spinning, tambour, and embroidery, and they sleep together in one large room. The men, who amount to about fifty, sleep also in a common dormitory, and are chiefly employed in the different branches of the clothing trade.

Originally the number of settlers of this persuasion was upwards of four hundred, but the population of Fulneck has been latterly on the decline. Many who at first joined for the sake of novelty have seceded; and the separation of the sexes, according to the principles of their founder, and the rules adopted by themselves, together with their peculiar management in conducting trade, is little calculated, either to increase population or extend manufactures.

**FULNECK**, a town of Moravia, in the circle of Prerau, is a place of considerable importance in the Moravian church; 21 miles N.E. of Prerau. N. lat.  $49^{\circ} 37'$ . E. long.  $17^{\circ} 51'$ .

**FULTA**, a town of Hindoostan, in Bengal, on the E. side of the Hoogly; 24 miles S.S.W. of Calcutta.

**FULTAWARY**, a town of Hindoostan, in Bengal; 26 miles N. of Purneah.

**FULUSCULUM**, in *Botany*, a name given by the ancient Romans to a peculiar species of mullein or verbasum, of which they used to make the wicks of the torches with which they kindled their funeral piles. The Greeks for the same reason called this species *neucia*. Dioscorides indeed calls it *lychnitis*, λυχνίτις; and Nicander, *thryallis*, θρυαλλίς. The way they used it was thus; they beat out the stalk of the plant, as we do hemp, and when it was separated into loose fibres, they plunged it into melted resin; this gave it a consistence again, and when cold, it was a kind of flambeau.

**FULWAR**, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in the foubah of Lahore, on the Setledge; 100 miles S. E. of Lahore.

**FUMADOES**, in *Commerce*, a name given to pilchards, garbaged and salted, then hung in the smoke and pressed; so called in Spain and Italy, whither they are exported in great abundance. Vid. Stat. 14 Car. II. cap. 31.

**FUMAGE**, a term used in some parts of the kingdom, for dung, or manuring with dung.

**FUMAGE**. See **FUAGE**.

**FUMANI**, ADAM, in *Biography*, was born at Verona in the sixteenth century, and by his skill and acquirements in the ancient languages, he obtained the friendship of the most eminent scholars of his time. He accompanied cardinal Pole in his legation to Flanders, and Navagero to the council of Trent, to which assembly he was appointed secretary. He held likewise some church preferment. He translated from the Greek into Latin the works of St. Basil. He composed many poetical pieces, of which the most remarkable was "A System of Logic," in Latin heroics, in five books, which he treated with an elegance and ease which are altogether surprising, and prove the author's facility in the management of verse and language. It was not printed till the year 1739, in an edition of the works of Frascatorius. Moreri.

**FUMARIA**, in *Botany*, from *fumus*, smoke, it having been called by old writers *fumus terræ*, smoke of the ground, we know not for what reason. Hence the English name, Fumitory. Linn. Gen. 849. Schreb. 1154. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 3. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Juss. 237. Class and order, *Diadelphica Hexandria*. Nat. Ord. *Corydalis*, Linn. *Papaveraceæ*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. Cal. Perianth inferior, of two equal, small leaves, mostly deciduous, often coloured. Cor. tubular, ringent, of two petals, each lobed and spreading at the extremity, gibbous, and holding honey at the base, variously formed in different species. Stam. Filaments six, capillary, united into two sets by their broad, elongated, membranous bases, sheathing the germen; anthers small, roundish, vertical. Pist. Germen roundish or oblong; style curved or oblique; stigma obtuse. Peric. Pod of two valves, and one cell. Seeds one or more, roundish.

Eff. Ch. Calyx of two leaves, inferior. Corolla ringent, gibbous and honey-bearing at the base. Each filament bearing three anthers.

Obi. This genus, as understood by Linnæus and his followers, is extremely natural, but the seed-vessel is so very different in many of the different species, that Gærtner, whose studies were peculiarly directed to that part of the fructification of plants, has, on this principle alone, separated *Fumaria* into several new genera. We are more disposed to agree with Linnæus, especially as the seed-vessels in question seem to us, in many cases, to differ rather in appearance than in reality.

Some species of *Fumaria* have a single protuberance at the base of the corolla, others a double one, which in a few becomes a spur. Six of the former division are natives of Britain, but none of the latter. *F. solida*, Engl. Bot. t. 1471, is common in gardens, though rarely wild with us. It flowers in the spring, and mixes prettily with harebells, anemones and daffodils. *F. lutea*, t. 588, found on rocks and old walls in the north, is a doubtful native, but very frequent in gardens, where it soon becomes a weed. These two have a many-seeded pod. The vulgar *F. officinalis*, t. 589, and the rare *F. parviflora*, t. 590, and *capreolata*, t. 943, all agree in their elegant little pink blossoms, variegated with spots of dark red and of green, as well as in having round single-seeded pods. *F. claviculata*, t. 103, has green and white flowers, and a very delicate climbing herbage. Its pods have several seeds, but its close generic affinity to the three preceding cannot be disputed.

The exotic *Fumariae* are several. Among those with two protuberances at the base of the flower is *F. spectabilis*, a native of Siberia or Tartary, as far as we can discover. It is cultivated by the Chinese, and sometimes seen among their drawings



drawings of ornamental plants, being extremely handsome. A figure is given of this species in the seventh volume of the *Amanitates Academicae* from a specimen in the Linnæan herbarium, the only one we have ever met with in any collection. A very elegant Siberian species has been ignorantly called *spetabilis* in the English gardens, and is figured by Mr. Andrews in his Repository. This has much smaller flowers and leaves than the true one, but deserves cultivation, as it thrives well in peat earth in the open ground, and blossoms abundantly. The American *F. sempervirens*, conspicuous for its glaucous leaves, and red and yellow corolla, is also a very pretty garden plant.

FUMARIA, in *Gardening*, comprehends plants of the tuberous-rooted low-flowery perennial kind; of which the species mostly cultivated are, the naked stalked fumitory (*F. cucullaria*); the glaucous fumitory (*F. sempervirens*); the yellow fumitory (*F. lutea*); and the white-flowered fumitory (*F. capnoides*.)

These plants are deserving of situations in the flower-garden, and different compartments of ornamented grounds, as the fore-parts of clumps, borders, &c.

*Method of Culture.*—These plants must be raised in different ways according to the kinds. The first sort is readily increased by planting the off-sets taken from the old roots in a light soil where the situation is rather shady, in the early part of the autumn, as soon as the old stems begin to decay. They should afterwards be kept perfectly free from weeds.

All the other sorts are capable of being raised by sowing the well-ripened seeds in situations where the plants are to grow. They afterwards only require to be kept perfectly clear from weeds.

FUMARIA, in the *Materia Medica*, was by the ancients named “Capnos,” because it was thought to be peculiarly useful in dimness of sight, and other diseases of the eyes. The leaves, which are the part of the plant directed for medicinal use by the Edinburgh college, are extremely succulent, and have no remarkable smell, but a bitter, somewhat saline taste. Fumitory has been supposed by several physicians of great authority, both ancient and modern, to be very efficacious in opening obstructions, and infarctions of the viscera, particularly those of the hepatic system; it is also highly commended for its power of correcting a scorbutic and acrimonious state of the fluids, and has therefore been employed in various cutaneous diseases: when taken in pretty large doses it proves diuretic and laxative, especially the juice, which may be mixed with whey, and used as a common drink. Dr. Cullen classes this plant among the tonics. Its remarkable virtues, he says, are those of clearing the skin of many diseases, and he experienced its good effects in many instances of cutaneous affections, which he would call lepra. He commonly used it by expressing the juice, and giving that to the quantity of two ounces twice a day. He adds that the virtues remain in the dried plant, so that they may be extracted by infusion or decoction, in water; and the foreign dispensatories have prepared an extract of it, to which they ascribe all the virtues of the fresh plant. An infusion of the leaves is used as a cosmetic, to remove freckles and clear the skin. Woodville Med. Bot.

FUMAY, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Ardennes, and chief place of a canton in the district of Rocroy. The place contains 1740, and the canton 6795 inhabitants, on a territory of 240 kilometres in nine communes. The principal article of its trade is slates, of which there are quarries near the town. N. lat. 50°. E. long. 4° 44’.

FUMBO, one of the Querimba islands in the Indian Sea. S. lat. 13° 6’.

FUMEL, a town of France, in the department of the Lot and Garonne, and chief place of a canton in the district of Villeneuve-d’Agen, 9 miles E.S.E. of Montflanquin. The place contains 2079, and the canton 8465 inhabitants, on a territory of 167½ kilometres in 8 communes.

FUMEN, a town of Persia, in the province of Ghilan; 10 miles N.W. of Reshd.

FUMET, a term used among sportsmen for the ordure or dung of harts: otherwise called fewmets.

FUMIGATION, in *Medicine*, the diffusion of various substances in the form of vapour or gas, with a view to correct the air, when vitiated by the putrefaction of animal and vegetable matter, or by contagious effluvia.

As the air has been liable to vitiation by fœtid and offensive effluvia, from the time that men were in the habit of associating in numbers; so, from the earliest ages, the diffusion of other effluvia, whether of a fragrant or a pungent quality, through the air, as an antidote to its disagreeable or unwholesome qualities, has been often resorted to. We have already observed, that Hippocrates and Acron of Agrigentum, when the plague raged at Athens, ordered large piles of wood to be burnt in the streets, with a view of correcting the supposed vitiated condition of the atmosphere. (See CONTAGION.) The same expedient has been resorted to in modern times, during the prevalence of the plague in London, Marseilles, Toulon, &c. so that these cities were enveloped in a cloud of smoke for two or three days; but in London a great increase in the number of deaths took place on the night following; and at Marseilles, the historian observes, this smoke augmented the natural heat of the climate and season, and seemed to increase the activity of the contagion. (Papon, de la Peste, &c. tom. i. p. 234.) The burning of wood, indeed, produces an acid, which has been hence denominated the *pyro-ligneous acid*, and which is sufficiently obvious from the smarting sensation which the smoke of wood occasions in the eyes; but experience proves its operation in destroying contagion to be comparatively feeble. The effect of a dry confined heat in purifying clothes, or other fomites, from the contagious matter which they may contain, as mentioned by Dr. Lind, depends altogether upon another operation of heat, distinct from fumigation by the vapours of the substances burnt. But M. Guyton Morveau has remarked, that the burning of three trusses of straw in the cell of a prison, in a most intolerably offensive condition, did not remove the putrid smell. (Traité des Moyens de désinfecter l’Air, p. 12.)

Next to the burning of wood, the vapours of burning sulphur have been generally employed with a view to destroy the matter of contagion. This vapour is the sulphureous acid gas, or volatile vitriolic acid of the old chemists; and its efficacy in the destruction of contagion has been long established; but as, even in small quantity, it affects the respiration of animals, and in larger quantity will occasion suffocation and death, it can only be employed for fumigating clothes, furniture, or empty apartments, to the individual parts of which the fumes can be directly applied.

The deflagration of gunpowder was esteemed “next to the smoke of wood for purifying a tainted air,” by Dr. Lind, (On Fevers and Infections, p. 51.) But the products, which it yields, are inadequate to the destruction of the contagious miasms. Perhaps its principal operation consists in giving movement to a large mass of air, and thus displacing some of the contagious effluvia, without destroying them, or in diffusing them through a larger volume of air, and therefore weakening their force. The deflagration of nitre was tried by Dr. Carmichael Smyth in the hospital wards at Winchester, upon the notion that nitrous acid



## FUMIGATION.

was disengaged by the combustion; but a farther acquaintance with chemistry convinced him of his mistake. (See his *Descript. of the Jail Distemper*, &c. p. 174.)

With respect to all perfumes, and other aromatic, resinous, and balsamic substances, they are utterly proscribed upon the authority of general experience. "It is obvious," say the intelligent authors of a pamphlet of instructions for the people, published during an epidemic in France, "that these strong smelling substances are far from possessing the wonderful properties attributed to them; in fact, they afford a treacherous security. This vapour furnishes no new air; exerting no action on that with which it mingles, it serves only to conceal the bad smells, without destroying them." (Morveau, *loc. cit.* p. 158.) This is to put a mask on the enemy, and then to mistake him for a friend. By several direct experiments, M. Morveau ascertained the feeble powers of the vapours of various odoriferous and volatile substances, in destroying or concealing the offensive exhalations arising from putrid animal matter. He found that by burning benzoin, &c. by spirituous solutions of this resin, and of the balsam of Peru, of styrax, and of myrrh, the odour of these substances was only mixed with that of the putrid matter; and however predominant it was, it did not prevent him from discerning the presence of the putrid air by an excessively disagreeable faint smell. (*Loc. cit. Exper. XII—XV.*) The same observation is applicable to the vapour of tar, which Dr. Lind imagined was possessed of some efficacy.

The acetous acid, or common vinegar, when evaporated by heat, has been often employed as a fumigation in infected apartments; and the experiments of the intelligent French chemist, just mentioned, evince that it is possessed of some little power in diminishing the fetid odour of putrid air. The acetic acid, or radical vinegar, as it has been called, is more efficacious in removing the offensive properties of this air. He observes, however, that its powers are limited to a very small space; and therefore that, although it may be useful about the persons of those who are compelled to be much about the sick, it is altogether inadequate to the purification of large rooms; not to mention the great expense of its preparation. When the fumes of vinegar are attempted to be obtained by throwing it on burning coals, the greater part of the acid is actually decomposed, and therefore its efficacy is in a great measure lost. The anti-pestilential vinegar, or "vinegar of the four thieves," which has been greatly extolled, was found very ineffectual in correcting the putrid air with which it was agitated: indeed as the aromatic substances, from which its pretended virtues were said to be derived, are themselves inefficacious, the combination could not be expected to be possessed of much power.

In those mineral acids, however, which are capable of being converted into vapours, modern research has discovered very efficacious agents, it would appear, for destroying the matter of contagion; such are the nitrous or rather nitric acid gas, the muriatic, and the oxygenated muriatic acid gas. The gases not only have the advantage of decomposing the miasm of contagion, but also of being respirable in a state of moderate dilution or diffusion, so as to admit of being used in the wards of hospitals, or other inhabited apartments. There has been some controversy with regard to the priority of the discovery of the anti-contagious property of the vapours of these mineral acids, in consequence of a parliamentary reward of 5000 pounds having been given to Dr. Carmichael Smyth for the discovery. Of the three individuals, who may possibly have each been led to the experiment without any assistance from the other, it seems

to be certain that Dr. Smyth was the last to resort to it; although he was perhaps the first to employ one of these acid vapours, *viz.* the nitrous. It has been shewn, we think satisfactorily, by Dr. John Johnstone, of Birmingham, that his father, Dr. James Johnstone, senior, had employed the vapour of muriatic acid in an epidemic fever at Kidderminster in the year 1756, and recommended it in "An historical Dissertation" concerning that epidemic, published in 1758. (See a pamphlet entitled, "Account of the discovery of the mineral acids in a state of gas to destroy contagion," 1803: also, a "Reply to Dr. J. C. Smyth, &c." 1805.) In the year 1773, M. Guyton de Morveau, of Dijon, published an account of the efficacy of the vapour of muriatic acid, in purifying the putrid air of a church in that city, which had been rendered useless, and was shut up, in consequence of the opening of some vaults within it. (See Rozier, *Journal de Physique*, tom. i. p. 436. Juin, 1773.) This ingenious chemist appears to have been led to the experiment upon a piece of hypothesis, that the muriatic acid gas would neutralize the ammoniacal salts, which are generated during putrefaction. The experiment succeeded perfectly, and the tainted air, before intolerable to respiration, was completely deprived of its offensive qualities. It was not until the year 1795, that Dr. Smyth recommended the nitrous acid gas as the means of destroying contagion, and directed an experiment which was made in the Union, a hospital-ship, and again in part of the Russian Squadron, at Sheerness. The success of this experiment was nearly as complete as that of M. de Morveau, at Dijon. The immediate effect of the fumigation was to destroy the offensive smell arising from so many sick crowded together; none of the attendants were afterwards attacked with the fever; and the general state of the ship was speedily improved. (See Report of the experiments, &c. by Mr. A. Menzies.)

Such is the history of this discovery; and the efficacy of the nitrous and muriatic fumigation has been confirmed by the subsequent experience of other naval medical officers, and of the physicians to the houses of recovery for contagious fever, established in various parts of the kingdom. It remains for us, therefore, to describe the mode in which the fumigation is performed.

"To obtain the nitrous or marine acid, in a state of vapour," Dr. C. Smith observes, "the method is extremely simple. It consists in decomposing nitre or common salt, by means of heated vitriolic acid, which may be done as follows. Put half an ounce of vitriolic acid" (the undiluted sulphuric acid, or oil of vitriol of commerce) "into a crucible, or into a glass or china cup, or deep saucer; warm this over a lamp, or in heated sand, adding to it from time to time some nitre or common salt: these vessels should be placed at twenty or thirty feet distance from each other, according to the height of the ceiling or virulence of the contagion." (Smyth on the Jail Distemper, p. 198.) With respect to the nitric acid vapour, however, it was observed by Dr. Odier of Geneva that, when heat was employed, it was extremely difficult to avoid the extrication of the red fumes of nitrous acid, which are very injurious to respiration; and that by mixing the ingredients cold, an equal quantity of the vapours of nitric acid was obtained. In the House of Recovery, in London, this method is pursued, and the following formula is adopted in the fumigation of small apartments, "Take an equal quantity of powdered nitre and strong vitriolic acid or oil of vitriol (about six drachms of each are sufficient); mix them in a tea-cup, stirring them occasionally with a tobacco-pipe or piece of glass; the cup must be removed occasionally to different parts of the room, and the fumes



## FUMIGATION.

fumes will continue to arise for several hours. The oil of vitriol should be taken by measure, not by weight." (See Reports of the Fever Institution.) On board the Union, hospital-ship, the mixed ingredients in the cup were carried about the ship in earthen pipkins containing hot sand. M. Morveau informs us that the muriatic fumigation, when common salt, or muriate of soda, is employed, may also be effected without the aid of heat. M. Morveau considers the oxy-muriatic acid vapour, however, as the most effectual destroyer of contagion; but Dr. Smyth was led to reject this acid, from a notion that it was not respirable, and therefore could not be employed in inhabited apartments: both the experiments of Morveau, however, and of Mr. Cruikshank, of Woolwich, have shewn the safety and practicability of using this acid gas in fumigation. The following are the quantities and proportions of the necessary ingredients, which M. Morveau employed in a ward, containing ten beds.

	oz.	gros.	gr.	
Common salt - - -	3	2	10	or 10 decagrams.
Black oxide of manganese - -	0	5	17	— 2
Water - - -	1	2	35	— 4
Sulphuric acid - - -	1	7	50	— 6

The oxide is first reduced to powder, and then mixed with the salt by trituration; this mixture is then put into a glass or china vessel, and the water added; lastly, the acid is poured upon those ingredients, at once, if the fumigation is made in uninhabited apartments; but in successive portions if the rooms are inhabited. The following proportions were employed by Mr. Cruikshank.

Muriate of soda - - -	2 parts
Oxide of manganese - -	1
Water - - -	1½

Sulphuric acid of 36 degrees 2. (See Rollo on Diabetes.)

M. Morveau, who is satisfied that oxygenated muriatic acid gas is the most efficacious preservative against infection, "l'anti-contagieux par excellence," suggests a mode of obtaining this gas extemporaneously; viz. by pouring upon a drachm of the oxide of manganese, in a four ounce bottle, about 2½ ounces of the nitro-muriatic acid. The vapour of the oxy-muriatic acid is immediately disengaged in considerable intensity.

Although these mineral acid vapours are obviously possessed of the power of destroying putrid effluvia, and the contagious miasms arising from typhoid fevers, dysentery, foul ulcers, &c.; the extent of their power upon the contagious matter of small-pox, scarlet-fever, measles, &c. is not yet sufficiently ascertained. The only evidence with which we are acquainted relative to this part of the subject, is the following observation of Dr. Smyth. After stating that in ordinary cases, and in private practice, he found that one, two, or three fumigating lamps, by which a constant fumigation is kept up, night and day, so as to pass over the beds of the sick, are perfectly sufficient, he adds: "In this manner I have not only stopped the common contagion in the hospital and in private, but I have equally succeeded, which is of great consequence to be known, in preventing the scarlatina anginosa, or putrid sore throat, from being communicated to the rest of the family, living under the same roof. Whether this will apply to the small pox, I cannot say from my own experience; but I have been told by Dr. Rollo, surgeon to the artillery, and Mr. Cruikshank, professor royal of chemistry to the academy at Woolwich, that it destroys the miasma of small pox; and that of two quantities of matter, taken for the purpose of inoculation, one was exposed to the nitrous vapour, the other not: the persons inoculated with the first were not seized with the disease,

whilst the inoculation took the usual effect, when performed with the second." (See Dr. Smyth's treatise "On the Effect of the Nitrous Vapour," &c. p. 221.)

FUMIGATION, *Powder of*, was invented at Moscow, in 1771, for preventing the infection of the plague. It is prepared of different degrees of strength in the following manner: 1. Take leaves of juniper, juniper-berries pounded, ears of wheat, guaiacum wood pounded, or, if this cannot be had, the cones of pines or firs, of each six pounds; common salt-petre pounded, eight pounds; sulphur pounded, six pounds; Smyrna tar or myrrh, or, instead of this, the common tar of pines and firs, two pounds; mix all these ingredients together, and they will produce a pood of the powder of the first strength. 2. Take southernwood or mugwort, cut into small pieces, five pounds; leaves of juniper, cut in the same manner, four pounds; juniper-berries pounded, three pounds; common salt-petre pounded, four pounds; sulphur pounded, two pounds and a half; Smyrna tar or myrrh, one pound and a half; mix these together, and they will yield half a pood of the powder of the second strength. The efficacy of the powder of fumigation was tried on ten malefactors under sentence of death, who were confined three weeks in a lazarette, and exposed in every possible way to the infection of the plague, and none of them were at all injured by it.

FUMIGATION is also used for the act of making a suspended body receive the fumes of or steams of one or more other bodies, in order to calcine, to correct it, or impart to it some new quality.

Cerufs is made by the fumigation, or vapour, of vinegar, gnawing and corroding plates of lead.

FUMIGATION, is a practice, in *Surgery*, of applying remedies, in the form of smoke, to the surface of the body, or to that of ulcers, tumours, &c. It is one of the most ancient plans of affecting the constitution with mercury, and Lalouette and Albernethy have stated circumstances in its favour, which certainly render it sometimes a very eligible mode. The latter is of opinion, that if the peculiar advantages of mercurial fumigations were generally known to practitioners, they would be much more frequently employed. The advantages of the method consist in its affecting the constitution, when other means have failed, and in producing its effects in a much shorter time than any other mode requires. How desirable this celerity of operation must often be, when venereal ulceration is making great ravages in the palate, throat, &c. it is needless to insist upon. In patients, who have not strength to rub in ointment, and whose bowels will not bear the internal exhibition of mercury, the mode of fumigation may prove of great service.

"In the year 1776, the Chevalier Lalouette, a physician at Paris, laid before the public an account of a new mode of mercurial fumigation, free from the inconveniences of former ones, and which, in the space of thirty-five years, he had successfully employed in more than four hundred cases, that had resisted all the ordinary methods of cure. His method consisted in inclosing the patient, previously undressed, in a kind of box resembling a sedan-chair, with an opening at the top to let out the head, and another at the bottom, to which was fitted a small grate or furnace, having in it a heated iron for converting the mercurial remedy into fume. The preparation he made use of was a kind of calomel, which, by repeated sublimation from iron filings, was so far deprived of its muriatic acid, as to be in part reduced into running quicksilver; and while it possessed considerable volatility, was perfectly unirritating. Some of this powder, being strewed upon the hot iron placed below, was immediately converted into smoke, which surrounded the patient's body,



body, and after some time settled on his skin in the form of a white and very fine calx of quicksilver: a complete dress, having its inner surface fumigated with the same powder, was then put on. The remedy, being thus generally applied to the mouths of the cutaneous absorbents, soon got admission into the circulating fluids, and the constitution became thereby more speedily affected, than by any other process known before." (Abernethy's Surgical and Physiological Essays, part 3.)

As the fumigating powder used by M. Lalouette was very operose, and consequently a very expensive preparation, and appeared to have no advantages over one made by abstracting the muriatic acid from calomel by means of volatile alkali, Mr. A. has always employed the latter, which is prepared at the hospital in the following manner: Two drachms of aqua ammoniæ are added to six ounces of distilled water, and four ounces of calomel are thrown into this liquor, and shaken up with it; the powder is afterwards separated by a filter, and dried.

The powder thus obtained is of a grey colour, and contains a good deal of quicksilver in its metallic state, which of course is extremely volatile, but becomes oxydated when raised into fume, and afterwards condensed into a white subtile powder.

Mr. A. never knew this method fail in curing the lues venerea.

In local disease of the joints, such, for instance, as frequently takes place in the knee, and in sarcomatous enlargements of the breast in women, Mr. Sharp, and sir C. Blicke, have long been accustomed to direct fumigated stockings, or under-waistcoats, to be worn; by which the complaints have been relieved, and the constitutions of the patients affected, without the trouble and unpleasantness arising from the use of the common mercurial ointment. (See Abernethy's Surgical and Physiological Essays, part 3.)

Mr. Pearson procured Lalouette's machine, and made a considerable number of experiments to determine the comparative advantages of this method and mercurial frictions. He found, that the gums became turgid and tender very quickly, and that the local appearances were sooner removed, than by the other modes of introducing mercury into the system; but that it soon brought on debility, a rapid and premature salivation, and, of course, the medicine could not be steadily continued. This gentleman concludes, that where checking the progress of the disease suddenly is an object of great moment, where the body is covered with venereal ulcers, or where the eruptions are large and numerous, so that there scarcely remains a surface large enough to absorb the ointment, the vapour of mercury will be advantageous. But he thinks it extremely difficult thus to introduce a sufficient quantity of mercury into the system to secure the patient from a relapse, and therefore by no means eligible as a general practice. The vapour of mercury, he says, is singularly efficacious when applied to venereal ulcers, fungi, and excrescences; but this plan requires an equal quantity of mercury to be given in other ways, as if the local application itself were not a mercurial one. (Pearson on Lues Venerea, p. 145, &c.)

For the purpose of fumigating sores, the hydrargyrus sulphuratus ruber is commonly used. Ulcers and excrescences about the pudendum and anus in women are said to be particularly benefited in this way; and in these cases the fumes are most conveniently applied by placing a red-hot heater at the bottom of a night-stool pan, and after sprinkling on it a few grains of the red sulphurated quicksilver, placing the patient on the stool. On other occasions, a small apparatus, sold at the shops, is used, which enables

the surgeon to direct the fumes through a funnel against the ulcer in any situation.

Though mention has just been made of venereal excrescences, it is very questionable, whether any are ever really of this nature. Many excrescences and verruæ about the anus, and parts of generation, diminish and are cured by a course of mercury. This is the only argument in favour of their being venereal; for, when tied, cut off, or made to fall off by stimulating them with pulv. sabineæ and ærugo aris, they are as effectually cured, as if mercury had been given. Cooper's Dictionary of Practical Surgery, art. *Mercury*.

FUMIGATOR, formed of *fumus*, smoke, an instrument used for injecting clysters of the smoke of tobacco. Clysters of this kind have been applied in the iliac passion, in the hernia incarcerata, and in other cases of an obstinate constipation, or obstruction of the bowels; and as they are admirably adapted to excite the suspended or extremely languid peristaltic motion of the intestines, which are reckoned among the most irritable parts of the body, and are allowed to retain the vital influence longer than any other, they have been peculiarly serviceable in cases of recovery from apparent death by drowning, &c. The instrument commonly used for the injection of these clysters is formed with an iron or brass capsula for containing a certain quantity of tobacco, to which capsula are fastened two pipes; one of them made of bone, to be inserted into the anus; and the other of ivory, in the shape of that end of the trumpet which is applied to the mouth; by means of which the smoke of the burning tobacco in the capsula is forced through the first pipe into the anus. The Dutch have made the bowl of this instrument large enough to contain three-fourths of an ounce of tobacco; it is constructed of wood, lined with brass or tin, and covered by a top of wood lined in the same manner; the top is screwed upon the other; the instrument is used by means of a wooden tube or blow-pipe, screwed to the top, and adapted either to the mouth, or to a pair of bellows. The instrument used by the French is composed of a box resembling the bowl of a pipe, covered by a lid, at the upper part of which is a hole or chimney, for giving air to the tobacco at pleasure. From the side of this cover proceeds a tube, about four inches in length, incorporated with it, and adapted at the other extremity to the end of a flexible tube. At the lower part of this box is inserted a kind of tubular handle, which admits the nozzle of a pair of bellows, fastened to it by means of an iron pin passing transversely through both. By this contrivance, when the tobacco is lighted, it is not necessary to touch the heated box; and the bellows serves as a handle by which to direct all the necessary movements: the whole instrument is made of copper.

Mr. Wrigglesworth, in consequence of hints and observations communicated to him by Dr. Cogan, has constructed a fumigator, free from the inconveniences attending those already mentioned. The bowl or body of this new instrument is made of cast brass, and is large enough to contain about an ounce and a half of tobacco. The pipe projecting from the lower part of it is bored out of a solid piece of brass, and also those to which each extremity of the leathern tube is affixed. The cover is likewise made of cast brass; from the upper extremity of which projects a neck about an inch and a half in length, the opening or bore of it being about half an inch in diameter. The cover is fixed to the box by means of two notches made on each side of a circular ridge or edge, admitting two ears, that project from the upper part of the box, which by a circular motion lock upon the brim.



The nozzle of the bellows is accurately adapted to the neck of the cover, and is about an inch and half or two inches long; the lower end of the nozzle is rounded and smooth, like the lower extremity of a glyster-pipe, and perforated like a cullender, in order to prevent the ashes of the tobacco from rising into the bellows. The bellows are fastened upon the cover or lid in a manner similar to the preceding; an ear projects from the upper part of the neck, and is admitted into a notch, in a circular rim, upon the nozzle. The pipe projecting from the lower extremity of the bowl, locks into the cross-pipe to which the leathern tube is affixed, in the manner of a bayonet. By this kind of fastening the whole apparatus may be made ready in the space of a minute, and forms one compact body, free from the hazard of falling in pieces, and thus interrupting the operation; and yet either part may be taken off, when the occasion requires, with the utmost ease and expedition. The bowl is inclosed in a thick case of wood, removeable at pleasure; which secures the hand from injury during the whole process. The same ingenious artist has also constructed a machine so formed, as to contain the above described fumigator, with every requisite for beginning an operation in the recovery of persons apparently drowned, &c. such as brandy, salt, spirit of sal ammoniac, tinder-box, flint and steel, and cloths to rub the body. This machine is light and portable, being not much larger than a case of surgical instruments. Reports of the Humane Society, 1775, p. 82, &c. See DROWNING.

FUMING, in *Metallurgy*, the first calcination of the ores of metals, intended to divest them of their sulphurs. See ROASTING.

FUMITORY, in *Botany*. See FUMARIA.

FUMOS, CAPE, in *Geography*, a cape on the coast of Africa, in the Indian sea. N. lat.  $27^{\circ} 30'$ . E. long.  $29^{\circ} 17'$ .

FUNAI, or FUGEO, a town of Japan, situated in a bay on the E. coast of the island of Ximo. N. lat.  $33^{\circ} 20'$ . E. long.  $133^{\circ} 20'$ .

FUNAMBULUS, among the Romans, was what we call a *rope-dancer*, and the Greeks, *schœnobates*.

The term is also used for such as, letting themselves down by a rope or cord, make their escape out of a city, or place besieged, as is observed by Du-Cange.

Julius Capitolinus, and Horace, make mention of funambuli. Acron on Horace assures us, that it was the orator Messala who first introduced the word funambulus, in lieu of schœnobates, used by the Greeks. For the Greeks seem to have had some of these rope-dancers from the first institution of their scenic games, which are said to have been invented about the time of Icarius, father of Erigone; or of Dionysias, surnamed Liber Pater, whom Theseus first introduced into Athens.

At Rome, the funambuli first appeared under the consulate of Sulpicius Peticus and Licinius Stolo, who were the first introducers of the scenic representations. It is added, that they were first exhibited in the island of the Tiber; and that the censors Messala and Cassius afterwards promoted them to the theatre.

In the Floralia, or ludi Florales, held under Galba, there were funambulatory elephants, as we are informed by Suetonius. Nero also shewed the like, in honour of his mother Agrippina. Vopiscus relates the same of the time of Carinus and Numerianus.

There was a funambulus, it seems, who performed at the time when the Hecyra of Terence was acted; and the poet complains, that the spectacle prevented the people from at-

tending to his comedy: "Ita populus studio stupidus in funambulo animum occuparat."

FUNARIA, in *Botany*, from *funis*, a cord, on account of the twisted structure, and very active hygrometrical properties, of the fruit-stalk, is a genus of Mosses, founded by Hedwig on the *Mnium hygrometricum* of Linneus, Hudson, and others. It has an angular veil, a double fringe with oblique or twisted teeth, and a very slightly prominent lid. This genus is admitted into the *Flora Britannica*, and two or three new species have recently been added to the original one, among which is *F. Mühlenbergii*, a native of Ireland as well as of America.

FUNCH, JOHN, in *Biography*, was born at Werden, near Nuremberg, in the year 1518: little is known of his early life, but that he discovered a great love of literature, and was admitted to the profession of the ministry. He was chosen court preacher to Albert duke of Prussia, and having a turn for politics, he engaged in cabals unfavourable to the interests of the Polish nation. For this he was prosecuted in the name of the province, and condemned to be put to death as a disturber of the public peace. He was beheaded at Königsberg in 1566, in the forty-ninth year of his age. He was author of a system of "Chronology," which went through several editions; of "Commentaries upon the Apocalypse;" of "The life of Andrew Osiander," his father-in-law; of "The life of Vitus Theodorus," &c. He is said to have composed the following verses on the morning of his execution:

"Disce, meo exemplo, mandato munere fungi.

Et fuge, ceu pestem, τὴν πολιπραγμοσύνην."

That is, learn, from my unhappy fate, to attend to your own business, and avoid, as a plague, the desire of meddling with too many things. Moreri. Bayle.

FUNCHAL, or FUNCHIALE, in *Geography*, a sea-port town and capital of the island of Madeira, situated in a valley on the S. coast of the island: deriving its appellation from *funcho*, the Portuguese name for fennel, which grows in great plenty upon the neighbouring rocks, and by the observation of Dr. Heberden lying in N. lat.  $32^{\circ} 33' 33''$  and W. long.  $16^{\circ} 49'$ . It is situated in the bottom of a bay, and though larger than the extent of the island seems to deserve, is very ill built; the houses of the principal inhabitants are large, those of the common people are small, the streets are narrow, and very badly paved. The harbour is defended by several batteries and a castle. It contains six parishes, several chapels, and six convents, with several hospitals. The churches are loaded with ornaments, among which are many pictures, and images of favourite saints, but the pictures are in general wretchedly painted, and the saints are dressed in lace clothes. Some of the convents are in a better taste, especially that of the Franciscans, which is plain, simple, and neat in the highest degree. The infirmary is a model, which might be adopted in other countries with great advantage. In this is a small chapel, the whole lining of which, both sides and ceiling, is composed of human skulls and thigh bones.

The Portuguese, though numerous, do not constitute the bulk of the inhabitants; the English and French Roman Catholics, who live in the Portuguese manner, are justly supposed to exceed the others in number and wealth; under these there is a large multitude of Mulatto and Negro free-men. The principal trade of the inhabitants consists in wine and sweetmeats. The tides at this place flow at the full and change of the moon north and south; the spring tides rise seven feet perpendicular, and the neap-tides four. The refreshments which ships may obtain here are water, wine, fruit of several sorts, onions in plenty, and some



Sweetmeats: fresh meat and poultry are not to be had without leave of the governor, and at a high price.

**FUNCHEON**, a river of the county of Cork, Ireland, which rises in the Galtie mountains, and passing near the town of Kilworth, waters the beautiful seat of lord Mountcashel, and then joins the Black-water a few miles below Fermoy.

**FUNCTION**, the act of doing something for which the agent was appointed, or to which he was obliged.

**FUNCTION** is also used figuratively in speaking of the offices, duties, or occupations in which a person is engaged.

The actions of an ambassador must be distinguished from his functions; the one regard his character, the other his person.

**FUNCTION**, in *Analysis*. The function of any quantity, as  $x$ , is any algebraic expression of calculation into which  $x$  enters, mixed with other quantities that have invariable values; thus  $\frac{1}{1+x}$ ,  $(1+x)^2$ ,  $(1+x)^3$ ,  $(1+bx)^m \log. x$ , &c.

are all expressions which may be called functions of  $x$ :  $x$  is here supposed to be a variable quantity, and the object of the theory of analytic functions is to investigate rules and processes for determining in what manner certain variations of the quantity  $x$  will affect the values of the expressions, which, like the above, are functions of  $x$ .

Though the theory of analytic functions is so comprehensive as to embrace the whole doctrine of variable quantities, or magnitudes, of what nature soever, yet it is nothing more than a continuation or branch of common algebra. It requires no new hypothesis, but derives all its rules from the nature of the symbolical language adopted in that science, and from the signification which by convention has been given to various analytical expressions. In its application to the investigation of problems, it is analogous to the differential or fluxional calculus, but free from the objection so often urged against those methods. Principles derived from the doctrine of bodies in motion, when applied to the investigation of simple analytical expressions, seem evidently very remote from the subject in question, and from that circumstance alone we might very reasonably be induced to suspect the existence of some other more appropriate method.

Surely it cannot be necessary to have recourse to mechanical principles to shew what is the product of  $a + x$  multiplied by  $a + x$  a certain number of times, yet this is continually done by writers on fluxions, when they attempt to demonstrate the binomial theorem by processes derived from the principles of motion. It may sometimes however happen that we are guided in our path to the discovery of general principles, from reflecting on the circumstances which take place in partial instances. This has been the case in the doctrine of fluxions. The relation between the time employed and the space described by a body in motion has given rise to our idea of velocity; and from considerations drawn from these particular variable quantities, some principles have been devised, which it appears are applicable to variable quantities in general; yet the more logical method would certainly have been, first to have established the law of variable magnitudes generally, and then to have shewn their application to the particular case of a body in motion.

It was a celebrated mathematician of our own country, Landen, who first proposed to treat the fluxionary calculus as a branch of common algebra, but the method which he proposes to substitute for it, is not only somewhat objectionable in its principle, but very inconvenient in its practical application.

In the year 1772, M. Lagrange, in the Memoirs of the Academy of Berlin, first undertook to explain in what manner the fluxionary or differential calculus was included in the theory of the expansion, in a series of analytic functions. This celebrated work, entitled "Théorie des Fonctions Analytiques," appeared in 1796; it has since been illustrated and extended in another publication, "Leçons sur le Calcul des Fonctions," 1806.

In these works the reader will find the whole theory of variable quantities completely developed, and applied to a great variety of important investigations. Though we have no book in our own language which treats this subject on so extensive a scale, yet the theory and principles on which the whole of this calculus depends, have been most ably explained by R. Woodhouse, esq. F.R.S. of Cambridge, in his "Principles of Analytical Calculation," a work which, for clearness, elegance, and perspicuity, will probably for a long time remain unrivalled, and can never be excelled.

It is from these publications, and particularly the last, that the present abstract is professedly composed. But to enable the reader to comprehend the object proposed, we shall endeavour to illustrate it by some very easy and simple examples.

Suppose  $y = ax$ ,  $x$  being a variable quantity,  $y$  is then said to be a function of  $x$ , since it depends on  $x$  for its value. If  $x$  assumes a new value, and becomes  $x + \Delta x$  ( $\Delta x$  expressing the increment of  $x$ )  $y$  will require a new value, expressed in like manner by  $y + \Delta y$ . In this case we see immediately how the proposed alteration in the value of  $x$  will affect the value of  $y$ ; for substitute  $x + \Delta x$  for  $x$  in the expression  $ax$ , and it becomes  $ax + a \cdot \Delta x$ . Therefore

$$y + \Delta y = ax + a \cdot \Delta x;$$

$$\text{and } \Delta y = a \cdot \Delta x.$$

It appears, therefore, that in the above equation,  $y = ax$ , if any variation is made in the value of  $x$ , the corresponding alteration in the value of  $y$  is  $a$  times as great.

Again, suppose  $y = x^3$ ;  
let  $x$  become  $x + \Delta x$ ; then

$$y + \Delta y = x^3 + 3x^2 \cdot \Delta x + 3x \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta x)^3$$

$$\text{and } \Delta y = 3x^2 \cdot \Delta x + 3x \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta x)^3.$$

In the first of the above examples,  $\Delta y$ , or the new value of  $y$ , consists of a single term, namely,  $\Delta x$  with a co-efficient. In the second example,  $\Delta y$  consists of a series of several terms, the first of which is  $\Delta x$ , with a certain co-efficient; the others contain regular ascending powers of  $\Delta x$ ,  $\Delta x^2$ ,  $\Delta x^3$ , with their respective co-efficients.

It will be seen that it is under this form that  $\Delta y$ , or the new value of  $\phi x$  or  $y$ , may be most commonly obtained.

The object of research is to find one or more terms, and sometimes the whole of this series, from the given relation between  $\phi x$  and  $x$ , and sometimes the reverse; or to find from one or more of these terms the original relation that subsisted between  $\phi x$  and  $x$ . These two methods, namely, the direct and reverse, are analogous to the finding fluxions and fluents in the usual fluxionary calculus.

If  $y$  be any function of  $x = \phi x$ , and its new value  $y + \Delta y$  be obtained in the form of a series ascending according to the powers of  $\Delta x$ , then the first term of that series, consisting of  $\Delta x$  and its co-efficient, is called the first derived function, or the differential of the variable quantity: it is the same as the fluxion of that quantity, but we do not obtain it in consequence of any particular hypothesis. The differential is only known to be the first term in consequence of a previous definition, entirely arbitrary. The fluxion of a quantity is, on the contrary, obtained in consequence of a particular theory; therefore, in whatever process it is applied,



The nozzle of the bellows is accurately adapted to the neck of the cover, and is about an inch and half or two inches long; the lower end of the nozzle is rounded and smooth, like the lower extremity of a glyster-pipe, and perforated like a cullender, in order to prevent the ashes of the tobacco from rising into the bellows. The bellows are fastened upon the cover or lid in a manner similar to the preceding; an ear projects from the upper part of the neck, and is admitted into a notch, in a circular rim, upon the nozzle. The pipe projecting from the lower extremity of the bowl, locks into the cross-pipe to which the leathern tube is affixed, in the manner of a bayonet. By this kind of fastening the whole apparatus may be made ready in the space of a minute, and forms one compact body, free from the hazard of falling in pieces, and thus interrupting the operation; and yet either part may be taken off, when the occasion requires, with the utmost ease and expedition. The bowl is inclosed in a thick case of wood, removeable at pleasure; which secures the hand from injury during the whole process. The same ingenious artist has also constructed a machine so formed, as to contain the above described fumigator, with every requisite for beginning an operation in the recovery of persons apparently drowned, &c. such as brandy, salt, spirit of sal ammoniac, tinder-box, flint and steel, and cloths to rub the body. This machine is light and portable, being not much larger than a case of surgical instruments. Reports of the Humane Society, 1775, p. 82, &c. See DROWNING.

FUMING, in *Metallurgy*, the first calcination of the ores of metals, intended to divest them of their sulphurs. See ROASTING.

FUMITORY, in *Botany*. See FUMARIA.

FUMOS, CAPE, in *Geography*, a cape on the coast of Africa, in the Indian sea. N. lat.  $27^{\circ} 30'$ . E. long.  $29^{\circ} 17'$ .

FUNAI, or FUGEO, a town of Japan, situated in a bay on the E. coast of the island of Ximo. N. lat.  $33^{\circ} 20'$ . E. long.  $133^{\circ} 20'$ .

FUNAMBULUS, among the Romans, was what we call a *rope-dancer*, and the Greeks, *schœnobates*.

The term is also used for such as, letting themselves down by a rope or cord, make their escape out of a city, or place besieged, as is observed by Du-Cange.

Julius Capitolinus, and Horace, make mention of funambuli. Acron on Horace assures us, that it was the orator Messala who first introduced the word funambulus, in lieu of schœnobates, used by the Greeks. For the Greeks seem to have had some of these rope-dancers from the first institution of their scenic games, which are said to have been invented about the time of Icarius, father of Erigone; or of Dionysias, surnamed Liber Pater, whom Theseus first introduced into Athens.

At Rome, the funambuli first appeared under the consulate of Sulpicius Pæticus and Licinius Stolo, who were the first introducers of the scenic representations. It is added, that they were first exhibited in the island of the Tiber; and that the censors Messala and Cassius afterwards promoted them to the theatre.

In the Floralia, or ludi Florales, held under Galba, there were funambulatory elephants, as we are informed by Suetonius. Nero also shewed the like, in honour of his mother Agrippina. Vopiscus relates the same of the time of Carinus and Numerianus.

There was a funambulus, it seems, who performed at the time when the Hecyra of Terence was acted; and the poet complains, that the spectacle prevented the people from at-

tending to his comedy: "Ita populus studio stupidus in funambulo animum occuparat."

FUNARIA, in *Botany*, from *funis*, a cord, on account of the twisted structure, and very active hygrometrical properties, of the fruit-stalk, is a genus of Mosses, founded by Hedwig on the *Mnium hygrometricum* of Linnæus, Hudson, and others. It has an angular veil, a double fringe with oblique or twisted teeth, and a very slightly prominent lid. This genus is admitted into the *Flora Britannica*, and two or three new species have recently been added to the original one, among which is *F. Mühlenbergii*, a native of Ireland as well as of America.

FUNCH, JOHN, in *Biography*, was born at Werden, near Nuremberg, in the year 1518: little is known of his early life, but that he discovered a great love of literature, and was admitted to the profession of the ministry. He was chosen court preacher to Albert duke of Prussia, and having a turn for politics, he engaged in cabals unfavourable to the interests of the Polish nation. For this he was prosecuted in the name of the province, and condemned to be put to death as a disturber of the public peace. He was beheaded at Königsberg in 1566, in the forty-ninth year of his age. He was author of a system of "Chronology," which went through several editions; of "Commentaries upon the Apocalypse;" of "The life of Andrew Osiander," his father-in-law; of "The life of Vitus Theodorus," &c. He is said to have composed the following verses on the morning of his execution:

"Disce, meo exemplo, mandato munere fungi.  
Et fuge, cœu pestem, τὴν πολυπραγμοσύνην."

That is, learn, from my unhappy fate, to attend to your own business, and avoid, as a plague, the desire of meddling with too many things. Moreri. Bayle.

FUNCHAL, or FUNCHIALE, in *Geography*, a sea-port town and capital of the island of Madeira, situated in a valley on the S. coast of the island: deriving its appellation from *funcho*, the Portuguese name for fennel, which grows in great plenty upon the neighbouring rocks, and by the observation of Dr. Heberden lying in N. lat.  $32^{\circ} 33' 33''$  and W. long.  $16^{\circ} 49'$ . It is situated in the bottom of a bay, and though larger than the extent of the island seems to deserve, is very ill built; the houses of the principal inhabitants are large, those of the common people are small, the streets are narrow, and very badly paved. The harbour is defended by several batteries and a castle. It contains six parishes, several chapels, and six convents, with several hospitals. The churches are loaded with ornaments, among which are many pictures, and images of favourite saints, but the pictures are in general wretchedly painted, and the saints are dressed in lace clothes. Some of the convents are in a better taste, especially that of the Franciscans, which is plain, simple, and neat in the highest degree. The infirmary is a model, which might be adopted in other countries with great advantage. In this is a small chapel, the whole lining of which, both sides and ceiling, is composed of human skulls and thigh bones.

The Portuguese, though numerous, do not constitute the bulk of the inhabitants; the English and French Roman Catholics, who live in the Portuguese manner, are justly supposed to exceed the others in number and wealth; under these there is a large multitude of Mulatto and Negro free-men. The principal trade of the inhabitants consists in wine and sweetmeats. The tides at this place flow at the full and change of the moon north and south; the spring tides rise seven feet perpendicular, and the neap-tides four. The refreshments which ships may obtain here are water, wine, fruit of several sorts, onions in plenty, and some



Sweetmeats: fresh meat and poultry are not to be had without leave of the governor, and at a high price.

FUNCHEON, a river of the county of Cork, Ireland, which rises in the Galtie mountains, and passing near the town of Kilworth, waters the beautiful seat of lord Mountcashel, and then joins the Black-water a few miles below Fermoy.

FUNCTION, the act of doing something for which the agent was appointed, or to which he was obliged.

FUNCTION is also used figuratively in speaking of the offices, duties, or occupations in which a person is engaged.

The actions of an ambassador must be distinguished from his functions; the one regard his character, the other his person.

FUNCTION, in *Analysis*. The function of any quantity, as  $x$ , is any algebraic expression of calculation into which  $x$  enters, mixed with other quantities that have invariable values; thus  $\frac{1}{1+x}$ ,  $(1+x)^2$ ,  $(1+x)^3$ ,  $(1+bx)^m \log. x$ , &c.

are all expressions which may be called functions of  $x$ :  $x$  is here supposed to be a variable quantity, and the object of the theory of analytic functions is to investigate rules and processes for determining in what manner certain variations of the quantity  $x$  will affect the values of the expressions, which, like the above, are functions of  $x$ .

Though the theory of analytic functions is so comprehensive as to embrace the whole doctrine of variable quantities, or magnitudes, of what nature soever, yet it is nothing more than a continuation or branch of common algebra. It requires no new hypothesis, but derives all its rules from the nature of the symbolical language adopted in that science, and from the signification which by convention has been given to various analytical expressions. In its application to the investigation of problems, it is analogous to the differential or fluxional calculus, but free from the objection so often urged against those methods. Principles derived from the doctrine of bodies in motion, when applied to the investigation of simple analytical expressions, seem evidently very remote from the subject in question, and from that circumstance alone we might very reasonably be induced to suspect the existence of some other more appropriate method.

Surely it cannot be necessary to have recourse to mechanical principles to shew what is the product of  $a + x$  multiplied by  $a + x$  a certain number of times, yet this is continually done by writers on fluxions, when they attempt to demonstrate the binomial theorem by processes derived from the principles of motion. It may sometimes however happen that we are guided in our path to the discovery of general principles, from reflecting on the circumstances which take place in partial instances. This has been the case in the doctrine of fluxions. The relation between the time employed and the space described by a body in motion has given rise to our idea of velocity; and from considerations drawn from these particular variable quantities, some principles have been devised, which it appears are applicable to variable quantities in general; yet the more logical method would certainly have been, first to have established the law of variable magnitudes generally, and then to have shewn their application to the particular case of a body in motion.

It was a celebrated mathematician of our own country, Landen, who first proposed to treat the fluxionary calculus as a branch of common algebra, but the method which he proposes to substitute for it, is not only somewhat objectionable in its principle, but very incommodious in its practical application.

In the year 1772, M. Lagrange, in the Memoirs of the Academy of Berlin, first undertook to explain in what manner the fluxionary or differential calculus was included in the theory of the expansion, in a series of analytic functions. This celebrated work, entitled "Théorie des Fonctions Analytiques," appeared in 1796; it has since been illustrated and extended in another publication, "Leçons sur le Calcul des Fonctions," 1806.

In these works the reader will find the whole theory of variable quantities completely developed, and applied to a great variety of important investigations. Though we have no book in our own language which treats this subject on so extensive a scale, yet the theory and principles on which the whole of this calculus depends, have been most ably explained by R. Woodhouse, esq. F.R.S. of Cambridge, in his "Principles of Analytical Calculation," a work which, for clearness, elegance, and perspicuity, will probably for a long time remain unrivalled, and can never be excelled.

It is from these publications, and particularly the last, that the present abstract is professedly composed. But to enable the reader to comprehend the object proposed, we shall endeavour to illustrate it by some very easy and simple examples.

Suppose  $y = ax$ ,  $x$  being a variable quantity,  $y$  is then said to be a function of  $x$ , since it depends on  $x$  for its value. If  $x$  assumes a new value, and becomes  $x + \Delta x$  ( $\Delta x$  expressing the increment of  $x$ )  $y$  will require a new value, expressed in like manner by  $y + \Delta y$ . In this case we see immediately how the proposed alteration in the value of  $x$  will affect the value of  $y$ ; for substitute  $x + \Delta x$  for  $x$  in the expression  $ax$ , and it becomes  $a(x + \Delta x)$ . Therefore

$$y + \Delta y = ax + a \cdot \Delta x;$$

$$\text{and } \Delta y = a \cdot \Delta x.$$

It appears, therefore, that in the above equation,  $y = ax$ , if any variation is made in the value of  $x$ , the corresponding alteration in the value of  $y$  is  $a$  times as great.

Again, suppose  $y = x^3$ ;

let  $x$  become  $x + \Delta x$ ; then

$$y + \Delta y = x^3 + 3x^2 \cdot \Delta x + 3x \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta x)^3$$

$$\text{and } \Delta y = 3x^2 \cdot \Delta x + 3x \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta x)^3.$$

In the first of the above examples,  $\Delta y$ , or the new value of  $y$ , consists of a single term, namely,  $\Delta x$  with a co-efficient. In the second example,  $\Delta y$  consists of a series of several terms, the first of which is  $\Delta x$ , with a certain co-efficient; the others contain regular ascending powers of  $\Delta x$ ,  $\Delta x^2$ ,  $\Delta x^3$ , with their respective co-efficients.

It will be seen that it is under this form that  $\Delta y$ , or the new value of  $\phi x$  or  $y$ , may be most commonly obtained.

The object of research is to find one or more terms, and sometimes the whole of this series, from the given relation between  $\phi x$  and  $x$ , and sometimes the reverse; or to find from one or more of these terms the original relation that subsisted between  $\phi x$  and  $x$ . These two methods, namely, the direct and reverse, are analogous to the finding fluxions and fluents in the usual fluxionary calculus.

If  $y$  be any function of  $x = \phi x$ , and its new value  $y + \Delta y$  be obtained in the form of a series ascending according to the powers of  $\Delta x$ , then the first term of that series, consisting of  $\Delta x$  and its co-efficient, is called the first derived function, or the differential of the variable quantity: it is the same as the fluxion of that quantity, but we do not obtain it in consequence of any particular hypothesis. The differential is only known to be the first term in consequence of a previous definition, entirely arbitrary. The fluxion of a quantity is, on the contrary, obtained in consequence of a particular theory; therefore, in whatever process it is applied,



that whole process becomes burthened with all the imperfections to which that original theory is liable. All this will be more distinctly seen hereafter; what is said at present is only to introduce the subject, by apprising the reader of the object of the science.

The notation we shall adopt is the same as that used by Mr. Woodhouse, after M. D'Arbogast. It differs materially from that of Lagrange.

- $\Delta$ , denotes the entire difference,
- $d$ , the differential,
- $D$ , the differential co-efficient,
- $\delta$ , the variation.

Thus, if  $(a+x)^m$  be expanded, the co-efficient of the term involving  $x$  is always found by multiplying the index ( $m$ ) of the first term  $a^m$ , into that term, its index being diminished by unity:  $D$ , therefore, denotes this operation; hence  $D a^m$  signifies  $m a^{m-1}$ ,  $D a^{-m}$  signifies  $-m a^{-m-1}$ , &c.

$DD a^m$ , or  $D^2 a^m$ , denotes that three similar operations are to be made, the first on  $a^m$ , the second on the power of  $a$  that results after the first operation, the third on the power of  $a$ , which remains after the second; hence  $D^2 a^m$  signifies  $m D a^{m-1}$ , or  $m \cdot m-1 \cdot D a^{m-2}$ , or  $m \cdot m-1 \cdot m-2 \cdot a^{m-3}$ .

Similarly,  $D D \dots D a^m$  ( $n$   $D$ 's and  $n \angle m$ ) signifies  $m(m-1)(m-2) \dots (m-n+1) a^{m-n}$ .

Or, if  $D D D \dots D$  ( $n$ ) be abridgedly represented by  $D^n$ ,  $D^n a^m$  signifies  $m(m-1)(m-2) \dots (m-n+1) a^{m-n}$ .

$$D a, 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1 a^0; D^2 a, 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 a; D^3 a, m \cdot (m-1)(m-2) 1^{m-3};$$

$$D^2 1^{-\frac{1}{2}}, -\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{-3}{2} 1^{-\frac{3}{2}}, \text{ or } \frac{3}{4} 1^{-\frac{3}{2}}, \text{ or } \frac{3}{4};$$

$$D^3 1, \frac{1}{3} \cdot \frac{-2}{3} \cdot \frac{-5}{3} 1^{-\frac{1}{3}}, \text{ or } \frac{10}{27} 1^{-\frac{1}{3}}, \text{ or } \frac{10}{27};$$

$$D^3 a^{-m}, -m \cdot -m-1 \cdot a^{-m-2}, \text{ or } m \cdot (m+1) \cdot a^{-(m+2)}.$$

The proposition assumed by Lagrange, and which forms the basis of his whole work, is this, that if  $\phi x$  be any function whatever of a variable quantity  $x$ , and  $x$  changes its value, and becomes  $x+i$ , then the  $\phi(x+i)$  may be represented or resolved into a series of this form,  $\phi x + P i + Q i^2 + R i^3$ , &c. in which the co-efficients of the powers of  $i$  are new functions of  $x$ , derived from the primitive function  $\phi x$  independent of  $i$ , and moreover, that every co-efficient is derived from the preceding one, in the same manner as the first is derived from the original function.

Could such a general proposition as this be satisfactorily demonstrated, it would, no doubt, lead us at once a great way in the science. The binomial theorem, and other series of frequent occurrence, would need no separate investigation, but would follow as particular cases of a general rule.

But Mr. Woodhouse, in the work alluded to, has clearly shewn that this assumption of Lagrange is much too general, and that no such theory of series can be established which shall preclude the necessity of any farther examination of particular forms. Now the function of  $x$  or  $\phi x$  comprehends, under its general signification, a variety of combinations, such as  $x^m$ ,  $a^x$ ,  $\log. x$ ,  $\sin. x$ ,  $\cos. x$ , &c. It seems, therefore, essentially necessary in an elementary treatise to consider these forms, and to shew in what manner, and with what restrictions, they may be included under any general expression. The well-known binomial theorem we shall take for granted, but not as a proposition derived from any abstract principle; but as the result of investigation depending in great measure on inspection and trial. (See Manning's Algebra.)

Those authors who endeavour to give it a higher origin,

as capable of being deduced from principles of motion, as in many treatises on fluxions, seem to have been led into the error of supposing known what actually they were in search of. Instances are to be found where the elementary rules of the science of fluxions are founded on the law of the binomial theorem, and that theorem afterwards demonstrated by the application of those very rules which could not themselves have been devised without the previous knowledge of the theorem to be investigated.

But, however this may be, let us at present take the truth of this theorem for granted, and proceed to a farther investigation of the subject.

Note.—For the purpose of a more commodious notation,  $D^n$  represents  $\frac{D^n}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \dots n}$ ;  $D^2 = \frac{D^2}{1 \cdot 2}$ ;  $D^3 = \frac{D^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}$  &c.

$(a+x)^m$  being then assumed equal  $a^m + D a^m x + D^2 a^m x^2 + D^3 a^m x^3$ , &c. the next expression to be considered is  $\phi x = a^x$ .

Now, in the expression  $a^x$  there is nothing indicative of any operation that can be performed in a manner analogous to that of  $(a+x)^n$ , some artifice must be devised to change its form for that purpose; one of the most simple is, to make  $1+b=a$ , or  $a^x$  may be put under this form,  $a^x = (1+(a-1))^x$ : then by the preceding theorem, where  $a=1$ ,  $x=a-1$ ,  $m=x$ ,  $a^x = (1+(a-1))^x = 1+x$

$$(a-1) + \frac{x \cdot (x-1)}{1 \cdot 2} (a-1)^2$$

$$+ x \cdot \frac{(x-1) \cdot (x-2)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} (a-1)^3, \text{ \&c. \&c.}$$

$$= 1 + x((a-1) - \frac{1}{2}(a-1)^2 + \frac{1}{6}(a-1)^3 - \frac{x}{24}(a-1)^4 \dots \dots \dots \text{Or } A x$$

$$+ \frac{x^2}{1 \cdot 2} ((a-1)^2 - (a-1)^3 + (a-1)^4 \dots \dots \dots A_2 x^2$$

$$= 1 + A x + A_2 x^2 + A_3 x^3;$$

in which series the quantities  $A, A_2, A_3, A_4$ , are constant co-efficients, but unknown. To determine the law of their connexion or dependance on each other, increase  $x$  by the indeterminate quantity  $z$ ;

$$\text{then } a^{x+z} = 1 + A(x+z) + A_2(x+z)^2 \dots A_{n-1}(x+z)^{n-1};$$

or expanding the powers of  $x+z$ , stopping at the two first terms

$$a^{x+z} = 1 + A(x+z) + A_2(x^2 + 2xz + \&c.) + A_3(x^3 + 3x^2z + \&c.)$$

$$+ A_{n-1}(x^n + n x^{n-1} z + \&c.) + A_n(x^{n+1} + (n+1)x^n z + \&c.)$$

$$\text{Again, } a^{x+z} = a^x = (1 + A x + A_2 x^2 \dots A_{n-1} x^{n-1} + \&c.)$$

$$\times (1 + A z + A_2 z^2 \dots A_{n-1} z^{n-1} + \&c.)$$

$$= 1 + A(x+z) + A_2 x^2 + A_3 x^3 \dots + A_{n-1} x^{n-1} + A_2 x z + A_3 x^2 z + \dots + A_{n-1} x^{n-2} z.$$

Compare the corresponding terms in the two expansions, and

$$2 A_2 = A^2, \text{ and } A_3 = \frac{A^2}{2}, 3 A_4 = A A_2 = \frac{A^3}{2}, \text{ and } A_5 = \frac{A^3}{2} \cdot \frac{A}{2} = \frac{A^4}{4}$$

$$= \frac{A^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} n A_{n-1} = A \cdot A_{n-1} \text{ or } A = \frac{A_{n-1} \cdot 2}{n-1} = \frac{A_{n-2} \cdot 2}{n-2}$$

$$= \frac{A^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4}$$

$$\text{Hence, } a^x = 1 + A x + \frac{A^2 x^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{A^3 x^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \frac{A^4 x^4}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4}$$

$$\text{If } x = 1$$

$$a =$$



# FUNCTION.

$$x = 1 + A + \frac{A^2}{1.2} + \frac{A^3}{1.2.3} + \&c.$$

$$\text{If } x = \frac{1}{A}$$

$$a^{\frac{1}{A}} = 1 + 1 + \frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{1.2.3} + \&c. = 2.718281824,$$

$$\text{and when } A = 1, a = 1 + 1 + \frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{1.2.3} =$$

$$2.718281824 = e, \text{ suppose therefore } a^{\frac{1}{A}} = e, \text{ and } a = e^A,$$

$$\text{then } e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{1.2} + \frac{x^3}{1.2.3} + \frac{x^4}{1.2.3.4};$$

$x$  is here supposed variable; let the difference between it and its successive value be expressed by the symbol  $\Delta x$ .....

$$\text{then } e^{\Delta x} = 1 + \Delta x + \frac{(\Delta x)^2}{1.2} + \frac{(\Delta x)^3}{1.2.3} + \&c.$$

$$e^{x+\Delta x} = e^x + e^x \Delta x + \frac{e^x (\Delta x)^2}{1.2} + \frac{e^x (\Delta x)^3}{1.2.3} + \&c.$$

$$\text{Since } e^{-x} = 1 - x + \frac{x^2}{1.2} - \frac{x^3}{1.2.3} + \&c.$$

$$e^x + e^{-x} = 2 + \frac{2x^2}{1.2} + \frac{2x^4}{1.2.3.4};$$

$$\text{or } \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2} = 1 + \frac{x^2}{1.2} + \frac{x^4}{1.2.3.4} + \frac{x^6}{1.2.3.4.5.6} + \&c.$$

$$\text{and } \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2} = x + \frac{x^3}{1.2.3} + \frac{x^5}{1.2.3.4.5} + \frac{x^7}{1.2.3.4.5.6.7} + \&c.$$

$$\text{Again } e^{x+\Delta x} + e^{-(x+\Delta x)} = (e^x - e^{-x}) + (e^x - e^{-x}) \Delta x + (e^x + e^{-x}) \cdot \frac{(\Delta x)^2}{1.2} + \&c.$$

$$\text{And } e^{x+\Delta x} - e^{-(x+\Delta x)} = (e^x - e^{-x}) + (e^x + e^{-x}) \Delta x + (e^x - e^{-x}) \cdot \frac{(\Delta x)^2}{1.2}.$$

$$\text{In the form for } e^x \text{ for } x \text{ substitute } \pm x \sqrt{-1}, \text{ then the symbol } e^{x\sqrt{-1}} \text{ represents } 1 + x \sqrt{-1} + \frac{x^2}{1.2} - \frac{x^3 \sqrt{-1}}{1.2.3} + \&c.$$

$$\text{and } e^{-x\sqrt{-1}} \text{ represents } 1 - x \sqrt{-1} + \frac{x^2}{1.2} + \frac{x^3 \sqrt{-1}}{1.2.3} - \&c.$$

$$\text{and consequently } \frac{e^{x\sqrt{-1}} + e^{-x\sqrt{-1}}}{2} \text{ is the symbol for}$$

$$1 + \frac{x^2}{1.2} + \frac{x^4}{1.2.3.4} - \&c.$$

$$\text{and } \frac{e^{x\sqrt{-1}} - e^{-x\sqrt{-1}}}{2\sqrt{-1}} \text{ is the symbol for } x - \frac{x^3}{1.2.3}$$

$$+ \frac{x^5}{1.2.3.4.5} - \&c.$$

$$\text{again } e^{x\sqrt{-1}} \times e^{\Delta x \sqrt{-1}} = e^{x\sqrt{-1}} \cdot \Delta x \sqrt{-1} + \frac{e^{x\sqrt{-1}} (\Delta x)^2}{1.2} - \&c.$$

$$e^{-x\sqrt{-1}} \times e^{-\Delta x \sqrt{-1}} = e^{-x\sqrt{-1}} - e^{-x\sqrt{-1}} \cdot \Delta x \sqrt{-1} + \frac{e^{-x\sqrt{-1}} (\Delta x)^2}{1.2} + \&c.$$

$$\therefore \frac{e^{(x+\Delta x)\sqrt{-1}} + e^{-(x+\Delta x)\sqrt{-1}}}{2} = \frac{e^{x\sqrt{-1}} + e^{-x\sqrt{-1}}}{2}$$

$$+ \frac{e^{x\sqrt{-1}} - e^{-x\sqrt{-1}}}{2} \cdot \Delta x \sqrt{-1} - \frac{e^{x\sqrt{-1}} + e^{-x\sqrt{-1}}}{1.2} \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$$

The form for  $a^x$  being determined, suppose it were required to determine  $X$  in terms of  $x$ ; in this equation  $x = a^X$ . Since  $x = a^X$ ,  $x^2 = a^{2X}$  ( $x$  being an independent arbitrary quantity,) consequently from the last article, if  $(x-1) - \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(x-1)^3 - \&c.$  be put =  $V$ ;

$$\text{then } 1 + Vx + \frac{(Vx)^2}{1.2} + \frac{(Vx)^3}{1.2.3} + \&c.$$

$$= 1 + AXx + \frac{(AXx)^2}{1.2} + \frac{(AXx)^3}{1.2.3}, \quad \&c. \quad \text{Hence}$$

comparing the co-efficients affected with the same powers of  $x$

$$V = AX \text{ or } X = \frac{V}{A} = \frac{(x-1) - \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(x-1)^3 - \&c.}{A}$$

$$= \frac{(x-1) - \frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(x-1)^3 - \&c.}{(a-1) - \frac{1}{2}(a-1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(a-1)^3 - \&c.}$$

Hence, if equations, as  $x = a^X$ ,  $1 + x = a^X$ ,  $\&c.$  be thus denoted,

$$x = a^{\phi x}, \quad 1 + x = a^{\phi(1+x)}, \text{ we have}$$

$$\phi(1+x) = \frac{x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \&c.}{A}$$

$$\text{In like manner } \phi\left(1 + \frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)$$

$$= \frac{\frac{\Delta x}{x} - \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)^3 - \&c.}{A}$$

$$\text{And since } x + \Delta x = x + \left(1 + \frac{\Delta x}{x}\right), \quad a^{\phi(x+\Delta x)} = a^{\phi x} \times a^{\phi\left(1 + \frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)}.$$

$$\text{Therefore } \phi(x + \Delta x) = \phi x + \phi\left(1 + \frac{\Delta x}{x}\right),$$

$$\text{or } \phi(x + \Delta x) = \phi x + \frac{\frac{\Delta x}{x} - \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)^3 - \&c.}{A}$$

$$\text{If } x = a^{\phi x}, \quad x^{\frac{1}{2}} = a^{\frac{\phi x}{2}}, \quad x^{\frac{1}{3}} = a^{\frac{\phi x}{3}}, \quad \&c.$$

$$\text{and generally } x^{\frac{1}{m}} = a^{\frac{\phi x}{m}}; \text{ then}$$

$$\phi x = \frac{2}{A} \left( (x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 1) - \frac{1}{2}(x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(x^{\frac{1}{2}} - 1)^3 - \&c. \right)$$

$$\text{or } = \frac{3}{A} \left( (x^{\frac{1}{3}} - 1) - \frac{1}{2}(x^{\frac{1}{3}} - 1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(x^{\frac{1}{3}} - 1)^3 - \&c. \right)$$

$$\text{or generally } = \frac{m}{A} \left( (x^{\frac{1}{m}} - 1) - \frac{1}{2}(x^{\frac{1}{m}} - 1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(x^{\frac{1}{m}} - 1)^3 - \&c. \right)$$

In the equation  $x = a^X$ , or  $x = a^{\phi x}$ ,  $X$  or  $\phi x$  is called the logarithm of  $x$ , and  $a$  the base; if the value of  $a$  be such that  $A$  or  $(a-1) - \frac{1}{2}(a-1)^2 + \frac{1}{3}(a-1)^3 - \&c. = 1$ ,

$$\text{representing this value of } a \text{ by } e (= 1 + 1 + \frac{1}{1.2} + \frac{1}{1.2.3} + \&c.)$$



# FUNCTION.

and = 2.718281824, &c.); then in the equation  $x = e^x$  or  $e^{\phi x}$ ,  $X$  or  $\phi x$  is commonly called the hyperbolic logarithm, because it can be represented by the area of an equilateral hyperbola between its asymptotes: the name, however, is improperly given, since the connection between the theories of curve lines and logarithms is merely arbitrary and accidental.

It has appeared that

$$(x + \Delta x)^m = x^m + m x^{m-1} \cdot \Delta x + \frac{m \cdot (m-1)}{2} x^{m-2} (\Delta x)^2 + \&c. \\ = x^m + D x^m \cdot \Delta x + D^2 x^m (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$$

Likewise that  $a^{x+\Delta x} = a^x \cdot A \cdot \Delta x + \frac{a^x \cdot A^2 (\Delta x)^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \&c.$

$$e^{x+\Delta x} = e^x + e^x \Delta x + \frac{e^x (\Delta x)^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \&c.$$

and that in the equations  $x + \Delta x = a^{L(x+\Delta x)}$ ,  $x + \Delta x = e^{L(x+\Delta x)}$ ;

$$L(x + \Delta x) = L \cdot x + \frac{1}{A} \cdot \left(\frac{\Delta x}{x}\right) - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)^3 - \&c.;$$

$$l(x + \Delta x) = l \cdot x + \frac{\Delta x}{x} - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)^3 - \&c.$$

In the above expressions  $L \cdot x$  denotes the common, and  $l \cdot x$  the Napierian or hyperbolic logarithm of  $x$ .

Of the expansions of the forms  $x^m$ ,  $a^x$ ,  $e^x$ ,  $l \cdot x$ , when  $x$  is increased to  $(x + \Delta x)$ , it appears then, that there are certain common properties which can be predicated, and it becomes an object of analytic concern to designate these expressions  $x^m$ ,  $e^x$ , &c. by a common symbol and name, and to comprehend their expansions under a general formula. The advantage of this generalization is sufficiently obvious (if it can be effected,) since it will enable us to announce generally and concisely what otherwise we must announce tediously, by enumerating particular cases.

The expressions  $x^m$ ,  $a^x$ ,  $l \cdot x$ , are called functions of  $x$ , and are thus symbolically represented by  $F x$ ,  $\phi x$ ,  $f x$ , or  $\psi x$ , &c.; and consequently  $F(x + \Delta x)$  or  $\phi(x + \Delta x)$  or  $f(x + \Delta x)$ ,  $\psi(x + \Delta x)$ , &c. mean either  $(x + \Delta x)^m$ ,  $a^{(x+\Delta x)}$ , or  $l(x + \Delta x)$ .

Now the symbol  $D$  has hitherto only denoted that operation by which the co-efficient of the second term in the expansion of  $(a + x)^m$  or  $(x + \Delta x)^m$  is formed. Let it now be made to denote the operation made on  $x^m$ ,  $a^x$ ,  $l \cdot x$ , &c. by which the co-efficient of the second term, in the expansions of  $(x + \Delta x)^m$  ( $a^{x+\Delta x}$ ),  $L(x + \Delta x)$  ( $x + \Delta x = a^{L(x+\Delta x)}$ ) is formed then under this signification; its former one will be comprehended, but it will no longer denote a similar operation, as when restricted to expressions such as  $x^m$ ;  $D$ , however, when applied to  $\phi x$ , generally represents the second term of the series that arises from expanding  $\phi x$ , when for  $x$  we substitute its new value  $x + \Delta x$ ; and that second term can always be known, since all the expressions which  $\phi(x + \Delta x)$  is made generally to represent, have been previously expanded.

Thus,  $D x^m = m x^{m-1}$ ,  
 $D a^x = A a^x$ ,  $D e^x = e^x$

$$D L \cdot x = \frac{1}{A x} \quad D l \cdot x = \frac{1}{x}$$

Hence  $D D x^m$  or  $D^2 x^m$  denotes  $m \cdot (m-1) x^{m-2}$ ,  
 $D D a^x$  or  $D^2 a^x$  denotes  $D(A a^x)$  or  $A^2 a^x$ ,  
 $D D D a^x$  or  $D^3 a^x$  denotes  $A^3 a^x$ .

Again,  $D D l \cdot x$  or  $D^2 l \cdot x$  denotes  $D \frac{1}{x}$  or  $-\frac{1}{x^2}$ ,

$D D D$  or  $D^3 l \cdot x$  denotes  $D(D^2 l \cdot x)$  or  $D\left(-\frac{1}{x^2}\right)$  or  $\frac{2}{x^3}$ .

In like manner  $D^3 l \cdot x$  denotes  $D(D^2 l \cdot x)$  or  $-\frac{2 \cdot 3}{x^4}$ .

Hence, since

$$(x + \Delta x)^m = x^m + m x^{m-1} \Delta x + \&c.$$

$$a^{x+\Delta x} = a^x + A a^x \cdot \Delta x + \frac{A^2 a^x (\Delta x)^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \&c.$$

$$L(x + \Delta x) = L \cdot x + \frac{\Delta x}{A x} + \frac{(\Delta x)^2}{2 \cdot A \cdot x^2} + \&c.$$

$$\text{and } l(x + \Delta x) = l \cdot x + \frac{\Delta x}{x} - \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)^2 + \&c.$$

It appears that all these forms may be comprehended under the following:

$$\phi(x + \Delta x) = \phi x + D \phi x \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \phi x (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$$

$$\text{or } = \phi x + D \phi x \cdot \Delta x + \frac{D^2 \phi x (\Delta x)^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \&c.$$

which agrees with the theorem known by the name of Taylor's theorem, and given by that learned mathematician in his "Methodus Incrementorum," wherein he says that  $x$  flowing uniformly and becoming  $x + v$ ,  $x$  becomes

$$x + \dot{x} \cdot \frac{v}{1} \dot{z} + \ddot{x} \cdot \frac{v^2}{1 \cdot 2} \dot{z}^2 + \ddot{\ddot{x}} \cdot \frac{v^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} \dot{z}^3 + \&c.$$

The co-efficients of the second, third, &c. terms, are represented by  $D \phi x$ ,  $D^2 \phi x$ ,  $D^3 \phi x$ , &c.; and when  $\phi x$  is of the form  $l \cdot x$ , ( $x = e^{l \cdot x}$ ) then the first term is  $l \cdot x$ , and the co-efficient of the second is  $\frac{1}{x}$ ; but  $-\frac{1}{x^2}$ , the co-efficient

of the third term, is not formed from  $\frac{1}{x}$  as  $\frac{1}{x}$  is from  $l \cdot x$ .

When  $D \phi x$ ,  $D^2 \phi x$ , &c. are said to be derived from each other by the same law, it should always be previously defined, that by the same law is meant that which orders the second term of the series to be taken when the function of  $x$ , whatever it is, has been expanded after substituting  $x + \Delta x$  for  $x$ .

Since  $a^{\pm(x+\Delta x)}$  or  $e^{\pm(x+\Delta x)}$  will likewise be included under the form  $\phi(x + \Delta x) = \phi x + D \phi x \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \phi x (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  it is clear that if  $\phi(x)$  be made to represent  $e^x \pm e^{-x}$ , that  $e^{x+\Delta x} \pm e^{-(x+\Delta x)}$  will likewise be included under the above form  $\phi(x + \Delta x)$ , and its expansion likewise under the same form as that of  $\phi(x + \Delta x)$ .

Again, if the symbol  $\sqrt{-1}$  be employed,  $e^{\pm(x+\Delta x)\sqrt{-1}}$  may be included under the form  $\phi(x + \Delta x) = \phi x + D \phi x \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^2$ , and consequently if  $\phi x$  be made to represent  $e^{x\sqrt{-1}} \pm e^{-x\sqrt{-1}}$ ; then  $e^{(x+\Delta x)\sqrt{-1}} \pm e^{-(x+\Delta x)\sqrt{-1}}$  will be included under the form  $\phi(x + \Delta x) = \phi x + D \phi x \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$

The symbols  $2^{-1}(e^{x\sqrt{-1}} + e^{-x\sqrt{-1}})$ ;  $(2\sqrt{-1})^{-1}(e^{x\sqrt{-1}} - e^{-x\sqrt{-1}})$  represent the cosine and sine of an arc  $x$ , whose radius is unity, and consequently with reference to their



# FUNCTION.

their analytical representation, the expressions  $\cos. (x + \Delta x)$ ,  $\sin. (x + \Delta x)$  expanded may be said to be included under the form  $\phi (x + \Delta x) = \phi x + D \phi x (\Delta x) + D^2 \phi x (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  But strictly there is no more reason for considering  $\sin. x$   $\cos. x$  as a simple analytical function of  $x$  distinct from  $e^x$ , than for considering  $e^x \pm e^{-x}$ , or generally  $e^{\alpha x} + e^{\beta x} + e^{\gamma x}$ , &c. ( $\alpha, \beta, \gamma$ , &c. being roots of  $x^n \pm 1 = 0$ ) as functions of  $x$  distinct from  $e^x$ .

On the nature of the above analytical expressions for the sine and cosine of an arc  $x$ , the reader is referred to a very learned paper in the *Transactions* of 1802 by Mr. Woodhouse, and likewise to the *Treatise of Trigonometry* by Le Gendre, p. 354. Since this article was written Mr. Woodhouse has published a *Treatise on Trigonometry*, to which the reader is referred.

The cases which Mr. Woodhouse next considers in his principles of analytical calculation are those of fractions, whose numerators and denominators under particular circumstances vanish. Let us take a simple case, that of

$\frac{x^2 - a^2}{x - a}$ ; the signification of this expression is, that  $x^2 - a^2$  is to be divided by  $x - a$ ; the result of that division is  $x + a$ , or putting  $x = a$ ,  $a + a$ , or  $2a$ . The result, however, is no direct and natural consequence from the principles of calculation. To the question, what does  $\frac{x^2 - a^2}{x - a}$  become, when  $x = a$ ; the obvious and logical answer is  $\frac{a^2 - a^2}{a - a}$ . And what would be the method of shewing that

this value  $\frac{a^2 - a^2}{a - a}$  was wrongly assigned? This, I apprehend;  $x^2 - a^2 = (x - a)(x + a)$ ,  $\therefore \frac{x^2 - a^2}{x - a} =$

$\frac{(x - a)(x + a)}{(x - a)} = x + a = (x = a), 2a$ ; but herein is a manifest fallacy;  $x^2 - a^2$  is not generally  $(x - a)(x + a)$ : for instance, the particular case of  $x = a$  is to be excluded; the proof essentially demanding this circumstance, to wit, that  $x - a$  be a quantity, or that  $x$  be greater than  $a$ ;

By the instances subjoined, it will more fully appear, that the values of vanishing fractions are arbitrarily obtained, that is, obtained by extending a rule, and observing a certain order in the process of calculation.

Suppose the fraction  $\frac{\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{a} + \sqrt{x - a}}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$ ; for

$x$ , put  $a + (x - a)$ , then,

$(a + x - a)^{\frac{1}{2}} = a^{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{(x - a)}{2a^{\frac{1}{2}}} - \frac{(x - a)^2}{8a^{\frac{3}{2}}} + \&c.$

$\therefore$  fraction  $= \frac{(x - a)^{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{(x - a)}{2a^{\frac{1}{2}}} - \frac{(x - a)^2}{8a^{\frac{3}{2}}} + \&c.}{(x^2 - a^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$

$= \frac{1 + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{x - a}{a} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} - \&c.}{(x + a)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ ; in this part of the opera-

tion put  $x = a$ , and the expression is reduced to  $\frac{1}{(2a)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ . This result is the same as what the rules derived from the differential calculus give: and that the result is obtained arbitrarily, by artifice, and by observing in the process, an order not indicated in the expression, appears simply thus; instead of putting  $a + (x - a)$  for  $x$ , put  $(x - a) + a$ ,

and  $\sqrt{x}$  becomes  $(x - a)^{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{a}{2(x - a)^{\frac{1}{2}}} - \&c.$  by

which method we could arrive at no finite conclusion, since putting  $x = a$ , the co-efficients of the terms of  $(x - a + a)^{\frac{1}{2}}$  expanded, would be infinite: yet, without a particular purpose in view, the latter series is as true as the former; and, instead of  $x$  is substituted not  $(x - a) + a$ , but  $a + (x - a)$ , for the same reason, as  $9^1$  would be put  $(8 + 1)$ , and not  $(1 + 8)$ , if it were required to compute  $9^{\frac{1}{2}}$  by the binomial theorem.

Let now the fraction (F) be  $\frac{(2r^3x - x^4)^{\frac{1}{2}} - (rx)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{r - (rx)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$

which is the instance given by Bernoulli, and subsequently by Landen in his *Residual Analysis*; the value of the fraction (F) is required when  $x = r$ ;

now  $F = \frac{((r^3x + x(r^3 - x^3))^{\frac{1}{2}} - (rx)^{\frac{1}{2}})}{r^{\frac{1}{2}}(r^{\frac{1}{2}} - x^{\frac{1}{2}})}$

$(r^3x)^{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{x \cdot (r^3 - x^3)}{2(r^3x)^{\frac{1}{2}}} + A(r^3 - x^3)^2 + \&c.$   
 $= \frac{(r^3x)^{\frac{1}{2}} - (rx)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{r^{\frac{1}{2}}(r^{\frac{1}{2}} - x^{\frac{1}{2}})}$

(A the co-efficient of the third term)

$(rx)^{\frac{1}{2}} \times (r - x) + \frac{x(r^3 - x^3)}{2(r^3x)^{\frac{1}{2}}} + A(r^3 - x^3)^2 + \&c.$   
 $= \frac{r^{\frac{1}{2}}(r^{\frac{1}{2}} - x^{\frac{1}{2}})}{r^{\frac{1}{2}}(r^{\frac{1}{2}} - x^{\frac{1}{2}})}$

$(rx)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot (r^{\frac{1}{2}} + x^{\frac{1}{2}}) + \frac{x^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2r r^{\frac{1}{2}}} (r^2 + rx + x^2) \cdot$   
 $= \frac{(r^{\frac{1}{2}} + x^{\frac{1}{2}}) + A \cdot (r^3 - x^3) \times \&c. + \&c.}{r^{\frac{1}{2}}}$

when  $x = r$ ,  $= r^{\frac{1}{2}}(r^{\frac{1}{2}} + r^{\frac{1}{2}}) + \frac{1}{2r r^{\frac{1}{2}}}(r^3 + r^3 + r^3)$

$(r^{\frac{1}{2}} + r^{\frac{1}{2}}) = 2r + \frac{3r \times 2r}{2r} = 5r.$

Again, let the fraction (F) be  $\frac{(2a^3 + 2x^3)^{\frac{1}{2}} - 2a^{\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}}}{x - a}$ ,

an instance given by Euler; the value of this fraction is required, when  $x = a$ ;

now  $F = \frac{2^{\frac{1}{2}}(2x^3 - (x^2 - a^2))^{\frac{1}{2}} - 2a^{\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}}}{x - a}$

$2^{\frac{1}{2}} \times \left( 2^{\frac{1}{2}}x - \frac{x^2 - a^2}{2(2x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} + A(x^2 - a^2)^2 + \&c. \right)$   
 $= \frac{x - a}{x - a}$

$2x^{\frac{1}{2}}(x^{\frac{1}{2}} - a^{\frac{1}{2}}) - \frac{x^2 - a^2}{2x} + A(x^2 - a^2)^2 + \&c.$   
 $= \frac{x - a}{x - a}$

$= \frac{2x^{\frac{1}{2}}(x^{\frac{1}{2}} + a^{\frac{1}{2}})}{x^{\frac{1}{2}} + a^{\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}} + a^{\frac{1}{2}}} - \frac{x + a}{2x} + A(x^2 - a^2)(x + a),$

&c.  $= (x = a) \frac{4}{3} - 1$  or  $\frac{1}{3}.$

The simple rule for finding the value of these fractions is to take the differentials of the numerator and denominator:

Thus, in  $F = \frac{x^2 - a^2}{x - a}$ ,  $d(x^2 - a^2) = 2x dx$ ,  
 $d(x - a)$



# FUNCTION.

$$d(x-a) = dx \therefore F = \frac{2x \, dx}{dx} = 2x = 2a,$$

$$\text{again, in } F = \frac{\sqrt{(2a^2x - x^3)} - a^3 \sqrt{a^2x}}{a - 4\sqrt{a^2x}} \left( \frac{N}{D} \right) d(N)$$

$$= \left\{ (a^3 - 2x^3) (2a^2x - x^3) - \frac{x}{2} - \frac{1}{2} a^3 x - \frac{3}{2} \right\}$$

$$dx \, d(D) = -\frac{3}{4} a^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot dx$$

$$\text{when } x = a, d(N) = (-a^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot (a)^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{a}{3}) dx = -\frac{4a}{3}$$

$$\text{and } d(D) = -\frac{3}{4} \cdot d(x) \therefore F = \frac{d(N)}{d(D)} = \frac{9a}{1b}.$$

This rule is sufficient for the generality of cases; and the process continued will give the value of  $F$ ; this continuation of the process is necessary when after the first differentiation, and the substitution of  $x = a$ , the numerator and denominator each = 0: an instance of this case is  $\frac{a^3 \sqrt{(4a^2 + 4x)} - ax - a^3}{\sqrt{(2a^2 + 2x^2)} - x - a}$ .

If after the second differentiation,  $N$  and  $D$  each = 0, then continue the differentiation as long as  $N$  and  $D$  shall = 0.

Generally to find the value of  $\frac{f}{F}$ , when  $f$ , and  $F$ , = 0

on making  $x = a$ ; for  $x$  substitute  $a + (x - a)$ , then  $f = f(a + (x - a)) = fa + Dfa \cdot (x - a) + \frac{D^2 fa}{2} (x - a)^2 + \&c.$

and  $F = F(a + (x - a)) = Fa + DFa(x - a) + \frac{D^2 Fa}{2} (x - a)^2 + \&c.$

but when  $x = a$ ,  $f$ ,  $F$ , or  $fa$ ,  $Fa$  = 0,

$$\therefore \frac{f}{F} = \frac{Dfa + \frac{D^2 fa}{2} (x - a) + \&c.}{D^2 Fa + \frac{D^3 Fa}{6} (x - a)^2 + \&c.}$$

$$= (\text{putting } x = a), \frac{Dfa}{D^2 Fa}, \text{ except } Dfa, D^2 Fa \text{ like-}$$

$$\text{wise} = 0, \text{ and then } \frac{f}{F} = \frac{D^3 fa + \frac{D^4 fa}{24} (x - a)^2 + \&c.}{D^4 Fa + \frac{D^5 Fa}{120} (x - a)^3 + \&c.}$$

$$= (\text{putting } x = a) \frac{D^3 fa}{D^4 Fa}, \text{ and if } D^2 fa, D^3 Fa \text{ like-}$$

wise = 0, then  $\frac{f}{F} = \frac{D^5 fa}{D^6 Fa}$ , and generally, if the terms of the expanded series up to the  $n^{\text{th}}$  terms, to wit,  $\frac{D^n fa}{D^{n+1} Fa}$ ,

$$D^n Fa = 0, \text{ then } \frac{f}{F} (x = a) = \frac{D^n fa}{D^{n+1} Fa}.$$

This rule may be demonstrated thus:

$$\text{Let } y = \frac{f}{F} \therefore y \cdot F = f \therefore \frac{dy}{dx} \cdot F + \frac{dF}{dx} \cdot y = \frac{df}{dx}$$

but when  $x = a$ , by hypothesis  $F = 0$ ,

$$\therefore y = \frac{dF}{dx} = \frac{df}{dx} \cdot \frac{D}{D^2 Fa}, \text{ or } y = \frac{D \cdot f}{D^2 Fa}$$

which is the first part of the rule.

If when  $F = 0$ ,  $D F$ ,  $D^2 F = 0$  also; then by taking the differential of equation (1)

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \cdot F + \frac{2 dy}{dx} \cdot D \cdot F + y D^2 \cdot F = D^2 \cdot f;$$

but when  $x = a$ ,  $F$ ,  $D F$ , = 0 or  $y = \frac{D^2 f}{D^3 Fa}$ , which

is the proof of the second part of the rule 1, or of the process continued.

The values then of fractions, such as  $\frac{f}{F}$ , whose numerators and denominators vanish, on assigning particular values to  $x$ , may be computed by the preceding process: which process is arbitrary, and not necessarily to be followed, from any thing contained in the significancy of the expression  $\left( \frac{f}{F} \right)$ . Propose the question separately, what

does  $\frac{x^m - a^m}{x^n - a^n}$  become  $x = a$ ? and the obvious answer to any mind undebauched with mathematical sophistry, is  $\frac{a^m - a^n}{a^n - a^n}$  or  $\frac{0}{0}$ . A different result can be obtained by a different process: but why ought that process to be followed? No satisfactory answer can be given to this question, when it is abstractedly proposed to find the value of  $\frac{f}{F}$ , and we can only remove our doubts by viewing the circumstances under which, in the application of analysis, it is necessary to compute  $\frac{f}{F}$ .

Now the fact is, that in investigating the properties of extension, or of motion, the nature of the case directs us to follow, in computing the value of a vanishing fraction, a process exactly similar to that by which  $\frac{f}{F}$  has been com-

puted; thus, if  $y$  be the ordinate of a curve, and  $= \frac{x^2}{b}$ , and  $y'$  be another ordinate, at an interval  $(x' - x)$ , and  $= \frac{x'^2}{b}$ , then  $\frac{\text{ordinate}}{L}$  (L being a part of the axis intercepted between the points where the ordinate and a secant of the curve cut the axis)  $= \frac{1}{b} \left( \frac{x'^2 - x^2}{x' - x} \right) = \frac{1}{b} (x' + x)$ .

Here  $x'$  is greater than  $x$ , and the line L approaches more nearly to the value of the subtangent, the nearer the points of intersection are, or the less the difference is between  $x'$  and  $x$ ; and the tangent being, what the secant becomes, when the two points of intersection unite, the value of  $\frac{\text{ordinate}}{\text{subtangent}}$  is expressed by the limit of  $\frac{1}{b} \left( \frac{x'^2 - x^2}{x' - x} \right)$ ,

or by what  $\frac{1}{b} (x' + x)$  becomes, when  $x' = x$ , or by  $\frac{2x}{b}$ .

Hence, too, it appears, why in finding the value of  $\frac{f}{F}$ ,  $a + (x - a)$ , is put for  $x$  and not  $(x - a)$ : for since, in finding the subtangent or velocity, an expression is required near to the truth, and which approaches to it the more nearly, the less is the interval between  $x$  and  $a$  (or  $x'$  and  $x$ ), it is necessary to expand  $\frac{f}{F}$  by a series that converges, and it is plain that  $f((x - a) + a)$  is the symbol of a diverging, and  $f(a + (x - a))$  of a converging series.

These vanishing fractions have caused many discussions amongst mathematicians; they have caused many false reasonings.



# FUNCTION.

reasonings. It was not perceived that, to assign the value of  $\frac{x^m - a^m}{x^n - a^n}$  ( $x = a$ ), there was an absolute necessity of some definition, convention, or extension. The notion of an inherent signification, and of an essential value, belonging to such an expression, as  $\frac{x^m - a^m}{x^n - a^n}$ , bewildered men who valued themselves on the clearness of their apprehension, and the justness of their inferences.

The method of limits, or of prime and ultimate ratios; Landen's method, the method of finding the value of  $\frac{f x}{F x}$  ( $f x, F x = 0$ ) are related methods: they all demand the same arbitrary assumption, which has never been expressly made; they are all equally subject to an objection, which has never been satisfactorily removed.

Such is the theory of these quantities as given by Mr. Woodhouse, and which is so clear and satisfactory as to supersede the necessity of any further investigation.

It has been shewn that if  $\phi x$  denote a simple analytical function of  $x$ ,  $\phi(x + \Delta x)$  expanded may be expressed by this formula,  $\phi x + D \phi x \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \phi x (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$ ;  $D$  being the note of an operation by which the co-efficient of the second term of the expanded expression is obtained; thus if  $\phi x$  respectively represents  $x^m, a^x, e^x, l \cdot x$ ;  $D \phi x$  represents  $m x^{m-1},$

$A a^x, e^x, \frac{1}{x}$ ; now in the expanded expression of  $\phi(x + \Delta x)$ , for  $\Delta x$  put the symbol  $dx$ , then  $\phi(x + dx) = \phi x + D \phi x \cdot dx + \frac{D^2 \phi x}{2} (dx)^2 + \&c.$  and let  $d$  denote that operation by which the second term of  $\phi(x + dx)$  is found, in which case it must also denote the first term of the entire difference of  $\phi(x + dx)$  and  $\phi x$ . Hence  $d \cdot \phi x =$

$D \phi x \cdot dx$ , consequently  $D \phi x = \frac{d \phi x}{dx}$ ; again  $d(d \phi x) =$  first term of  $(D \phi(x + dx) - D \phi x) \cdot dx$  expanded  $= D^2 \phi x \cdot (dx)^2$ , consequently  $D^2 \phi x = \frac{d(d \phi x)}{(dx)^2} =$

$\frac{d^2 \phi x}{dx^2}$  (employing  $dx^2, dx^3, \dots, dx^n$  to represent  $(dx)^2, (dx)^3, \dots, (dx)^n$ ); again  $d(d^2 \phi x)$  or  $d^3 \phi x = D(d^2 \phi x) dx = D(D^2 \phi x \cdot dx) \cdot dx = D^3 \phi x \cdot dx^2$ ; consequently  $D^3 \phi x = \frac{d^3 \phi x}{dx^3}$ ; and generally  $D^n \phi x = \frac{d^n \phi x}{dx^n}$ . The expanded form for  $\phi(x + \Delta x)$  may then be thus represented;

$$\phi x + \frac{d \phi x}{dx} \cdot \Delta x + \frac{d^2 \phi x}{2 dx^2} \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$$

and similarly

$$\phi(x + dx) = \phi x + \frac{d \phi x}{dx} \cdot dx + \frac{d^2 \phi x}{2 dx^2} \cdot dx^2 + \&c.$$

The difference between  $\phi(x + dx)$  and  $\phi x$  is called the *entire difference*, and its note or symbol is  $\Delta$ ; thus  $\Delta \phi x$  or  $\phi(x + dx) - \phi x = \frac{d \phi x}{dx} \cdot dx + \frac{d^2 \phi x}{2 dx^2} \cdot dx^2 + \&c.$  A part of this entire difference, *viz.* the second term, is called the *differential*, and its note or symbol is  $d$ ; thus  $d(\phi x) = \frac{d \phi x}{dx} \cdot dx$ , or  $D \phi x \cdot dx$ ; the second, third, &c.  $n$ th terms of the series for  $\Delta \phi x$  (abstracting the numerical part of the co-efficients) are called the  $2d, 3d, \&c. n$ th differentials; thus,

$$\Delta \phi x = \frac{d \phi x}{dx} \cdot dx + \frac{d^2 \phi x}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot dx^2} \cdot dx^2 + \frac{d^3 \phi x}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot dx^3} \cdot dx^3 + \&c. \text{ and } \frac{d^2 \phi x}{dx^2} \cdot dx^2, \frac{d^3 \phi x}{dx^3} \cdot dx^3 \&c. \frac{d^n \phi x}{dx^n} \cdot dx^n \text{ are}$$

the second, third,  $n$ th, &c. differentials.

Since  $\Delta$  is the note of the entire difference, and  $d$  of the first term of that difference, when these notes are applied to a simple quantity, as  $x$ , they are equally significant; thus  $\Delta x$

$$= dx \cdot \frac{d \phi x}{dx}, \frac{d^2 \phi x}{dx^2}, \&c. \text{ are to be considered as types of}$$

calculation; thus  $\frac{d \phi x}{dx}$  denotes, that in  $\phi x$ , for  $x, x + dx$

is to be put, and the co-efficient of the second term of  $\phi(x + dx)$  expanded to be taken;  $\frac{d \phi x}{dx}, \frac{d^2 \phi x}{dx^2}, \&c.$  are called the differential co-efficients.

A few instances will shew the signification of the symbols  $\Delta, D, d$ ;

$$\Delta x^m = m x^{m-1} \cdot \Delta x + \frac{m \cdot (m-1)}{1 \cdot 2} x^{m-2} \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$$

$$\text{when } \Delta x^m = (x + \Delta x)^m - x^m, \text{ or } = m x^{m-1} \cdot dx + \frac{m \cdot (m-1)}{1 \cdot 2} x^{m-2} \cdot dx^2 + \&c.$$

$$\text{when } \Delta x^m = (x + dx)^m - x^m;$$

$D x^m = m x^{m-1}$ , since  $D x^m$  denotes the second term of  $(x + 1)^m$  expanded, to be taken

$d(x^m) = m x^{m-1} dx$ ;  $x^m$  is included within brackets to prevent ambiguity, since  $dx^m$  has already been used to denote  $(dx)^m$ .

$$\text{Again, if } x + \Delta x \text{ be put for } x, \Delta a^x = A a^x \cdot \Delta x + \frac{A^2 a^x}{1 \cdot 2} \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.;$$

$$\text{if } x + dx \text{ be put for } x, \Delta a^x = A a^x \cdot dx + \frac{A^2 a^x}{1 \cdot 2} \cdot (dx)^2 + \&c.$$

$$D a^x = (\text{second term of } a^{x+1} \text{ expanded}) = A a^x, d(a^x) = A a^x \cdot dx, \text{ and } d(e^x) = e^x \cdot dx.$$

Again,  $l \cdot x$  being dependant on the equation  $x = e^{l \cdot x}$ ,  $\Delta l \cdot x =$  (the difference between two successive values of  $x$  being  $\Delta x$ )

$$\frac{\Delta x}{x} - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \left(\frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{3} \cdot \left(\frac{\Delta x}{x}\right)^3 - \&c.$$

$$D l \cdot x = \frac{1}{x},$$

$$d(l \cdot x) = \frac{dx}{x}.$$

Generally, if  $y$  be any function ( $\phi x$ ) of  $x$ , and  $y + \Delta y$  be what  $y$  becomes, when  $x + \Delta x$  is put for  $x$ ; then  $\Delta y = \phi(x + \Delta x) - \phi x = D \phi x \cdot \Delta x + \frac{D^2 \phi x}{2} (\Delta x)^2$

$$+ \&c. \text{ or } = \frac{dy}{dx} \Delta x + \frac{d^2 y}{2 dx^2} (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.; \text{ in which}$$

formula  $\frac{dy}{dx}, \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}, \&c.$  are to be considered as types of calculation,  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  denoting that in  $y$  a function of  $x, x + dx$  is



# FUNCTION.

to be put for  $x$ , and the co-efficient of the second term of the expanded expression is to be taken.

To find the entire difference, and the differential of  $y$ , a function of  $p, q, r, s$ , &c. when  $p, q, r, s$ , &c. are simple functions of  $x$ .

Then when  $x$  becomes  $x + \Delta x$ ,  $p$  becomes  $p + \Delta p$ ,  $q$  becomes  $q + \Delta q$ , &c. and  $y$  becomes  $y + \Delta y$ ; and

$$y + \Delta y = y^2 + D y \cdot \Delta x + D^2 y (\Delta x)^2 + D^3 y (\Delta x)^3$$

$$p + \Delta p = p^2 + D p \cdot \Delta x + D^2 p (\Delta x)^2 + D^3 p (\Delta x)^3$$

$$q + \Delta q = q^2 + D q \cdot \Delta x + D^2 q (\Delta x)^2 + D^3 q (\Delta x)^3$$

$$r + \Delta r = r^2 + D r \cdot \Delta x + D^2 r (\Delta x)^2 + D^3 r (\Delta x)^3$$

Therefore in the expression for the value of  $y$  substitute the new values of  $p, q, r$ , &c. and the co-efficient of  $\Delta x$  shall be equal  $D y$ , or the differential co-efficient of  $y$ .

*Example 1st.*—Let  $y = ap + q + r$  &c.

Then since  $y + D y \cdot \Delta x + D^2 y (\Delta x)^2$

$$= p + D p \cdot \Delta x + D^2 p (\Delta x)^2 \text{ \&c.}$$

$$+ q + D q \cdot \Delta x + D^2 q (\Delta x)^2 \text{ \&c.}$$

$$+ r + D r \cdot \Delta x + D^2 r (\Delta x)^2 \text{ \&c.}$$

$$D y = D p + D q + D r \text{ \&c.}$$

Therefore

$$d y = D y \cdot d x = D p \cdot d x + D q \cdot d x + D r \cdot d x \text{ \&c.}$$

$$= \frac{d y}{d x} \cdot d x = \frac{d p}{d x} \cdot d x + \frac{d q}{d x} \cdot d x + \frac{d r}{d x} \cdot d x \text{ \&c.}$$

The entire difference  $\Delta y$  is evidently

$$\Delta (p + q + r + \text{\&c.}) = (D p + D q + D r) \Delta x + (D^2 p + D^2 q + D^2 r \text{ \&c.}) \Delta x^2 + \text{\&c.}$$

Let  $y$  be a simple function of  $p$ , then  $p$  becomes  $p + \Delta p$ ;

$$y \text{ becomes } y + \frac{d y}{d p} \cdot \Delta p + \frac{d^2 y}{d p^2} \cdot \frac{\Delta p^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{d^3 y}{d p^3} \cdot \frac{\Delta p^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}$$

If  $p$  be at the same time supposed a function of  $x$ , then  $x$  becoming  $x + \Delta x$ ,  $y$  becomes likewise  $y + \Delta y = y +$

$$\frac{d y}{d x} \cdot \Delta x + \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} \cdot \frac{\Delta x^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{d^3 y}{d x^3} \cdot \frac{\Delta x^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3}$$

Now  $p$  being considered as a function of  $x$ ,  $x$  becoming  $x + \Delta x$ ,  $p$  becomes

$$p + \frac{d p}{d x} \cdot \Delta x + \frac{d^2 p}{d x^2} \cdot \frac{\Delta x^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{d^3 p}{d x^3} \cdot \frac{\Delta x^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} \text{ \&c.}$$

$$\therefore \Delta p = \frac{d p}{d x} \cdot \Delta x + \frac{d^2 p}{d x^2} \cdot \frac{\Delta x^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{d^3 p}{d x^3} \cdot \frac{\Delta x^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} \text{ \&c.}$$

Now substitute this value of  $\Delta p$  in the equation for the value of  $y + \Delta y$ ,

$$y + \Delta y = y + \frac{d y}{d p} \cdot \frac{d p}{d x} \cdot \Delta x + \frac{d y}{d p} \cdot \frac{d^2 p}{d x^2} \cdot \frac{\Delta x^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{d y}{d p} \cdot \frac{d^3 p}{d x^3} \cdot \frac{\Delta x^3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \text{\&c.} + \frac{d^2 y}{d p^2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{d p}{d x} \cdot \Delta x + \frac{d^2 p}{d x^2} \cdot \frac{\Delta x^2}{1 \cdot 2} + \text{\&c.} \right) + \text{\&c.}$$

Then by comparing the co-efficients of  $\Delta x$  in the two values of  $y$ ,

$$\frac{d y}{d x} = \frac{d y}{d p} \cdot \frac{d p}{d x} \therefore \frac{d y}{d p} = \frac{\frac{d y}{d x}}{\frac{d p}{d x}}$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = \frac{d y}{d p} \cdot \frac{d^2 p}{d x^2} + \frac{d^2 y}{d p^2} \left( \frac{d p}{d x} \right)^2$$

$$\text{And } \frac{d^3 y}{d p^3} = \frac{\frac{d y^2}{d x^2} - \frac{d y}{d p} \cdot \frac{d^2 p}{d x^2}}{\left( \frac{d p}{d x} \right)^2}$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} - \frac{\frac{d y}{d x}}{\frac{d p}{d x}} \cdot \frac{d^2 p}{d x^2} = \frac{\left( \frac{d p}{d x} \right)^2}{\left( \frac{d p}{d x} \right)^2}$$

$$= \frac{\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2}}{\left( \frac{d p}{d x} \right)^2} - \frac{\frac{d y}{d x} \cdot \frac{d^2 p}{d x^2}}{\left( \frac{d p}{d x} \right)^2}$$

*Example 2d.*—Let  $y = (a x - x^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$  required the values of

$$\frac{d y}{d x}, \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2}, \frac{d^3 y}{d x^3}, \text{ \&c. Put } a x - x^2 = p:$$

$$\frac{d p}{d x} = a - 2 x$$

$$\frac{d y}{d p} = \frac{1}{2} p^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{a x - x^2}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{d y}{d x} = \frac{d y}{d p} \cdot \frac{d p}{d x} = \frac{a - 2 x}{2 \sqrt{a x - x^2}}$$

$$\text{Again } \frac{d^2 p}{d x^2} = -2 \therefore \frac{d y}{d p} \cdot \frac{d^2 p}{d x^2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a x - x^2}} = \text{1st term}$$

$$\left( \frac{d p}{d x} \right)^2 = (a - 2 x)^2$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d p^2} = -\frac{1}{4} p^{-\frac{3}{2}} = -\frac{1}{4 \sqrt{(a x - x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}}$$

$$\therefore \left( \frac{d p}{d x} \right)^2 \cdot \frac{d^2 y}{d p^2} = -\frac{(a - 2 x)^2}{4 \sqrt{(a x - x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = \frac{d^2 p}{d x^2} \cdot \frac{d y}{d p} + \left( \frac{d p}{d x} \right)^2 \cdot \frac{d^2 y}{d p^2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a x - x^2}} -$$

$$\frac{(a - 2 x)^2}{4 \sqrt{(a x - x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}}$$

$$\text{Example 3d: } y = (x^2 - a^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} p = (x^2 - a^2)$$

$$\frac{d p}{d x} = 2 x$$

$$\frac{d y}{d p} = \frac{1}{2} p^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$$

$$\frac{d y}{d x} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$$

$$\frac{d^2 p}{d x^2} = 2; \frac{d y}{d p} \cdot \frac{d^2 p}{d x^2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} = \text{1st term}$$

$$\left( \frac{d p}{d x} \right)^2 = 4 x^2$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d p^2} = -\frac{1}{4} p^{-\frac{3}{2}} = -\frac{1}{4 (x^2 - a^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$\left( \frac{d p}{d x} \right)^2$$



# FUNCTION.

$$\left(\frac{d p}{d x}\right)^2 \cdot \frac{d^2 y}{d p^2} = \frac{-x^2}{(x^2 - a^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = 2d \text{ term}$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} - \frac{x^2}{(x^2 - a^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

*Example 4th.*—Let  $y = b + (r^2 - (a - x)^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$

Suppose  $(a - x)^2 = p$ ; then  $y = (r^2 - p)^{\frac{1}{2}}$  required the value of  $\frac{d y}{d x}$  and  $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2}$ .

$$\frac{d p}{d x} = 2 x - 2 a$$

$$\frac{d y}{d p} = \frac{1}{2} (r^2 - p)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \therefore \frac{d p}{d x} \cdot \frac{d y}{d p} = \frac{d y}{d x} = \frac{x - a}{(r^2 - (a - x)^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{d^2 p}{d x^2} = 2 \therefore \frac{d y}{d p} \cdot \frac{d^2 p}{d x^2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{r^2 - (a - x)^2}}$$

$$\left(\frac{d p}{d x}\right)^2 = 4 (a - x)^2$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d p^2} = -\frac{1}{4} (r^2 - p)^{-\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{1}{4 (r^2 - (a - x)^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$\left(\frac{d p}{d x}\right)^2 \cdot \frac{d^2 y}{d p^2} = -\frac{(a - x)^2}{(r^2 - (a - x)^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$\therefore \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{r^2 - (a - x)^2}} + \frac{-(a - x)^2}{(r^2 - (a - x)^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \frac{r^2}{(r^2 - (a - x)^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

*Example 5th.* Let  $y = (x - a)^2 \cdot \sqrt{x - b}$

$$p = (x - a)^2$$

$$q = (x - b)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\frac{d y}{d x} = p \cdot \frac{d q}{d x} + q \cdot \frac{d p}{d x}$$

$$= (x - a)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} (x - b)^{-\frac{1}{2}} + (x - b)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 2 (x - a)$$

$$= \frac{(x - a)^2}{2 \sqrt{x - b}} + 2 (x - a) \cdot \sqrt{x - b}$$

$$\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2} = p \cdot \frac{d^2 q}{d x^2} + q \cdot \frac{d^2 p}{d x^2} + 2 \left( \frac{d p}{d x} \cdot \frac{d q}{d x} \right)$$

$$= (x - a)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{4} (x - b)^{-\frac{3}{2}} + (x - b)^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 2 (x - a)^{-1}$$

$$+ 2 (x - a) \cdot \frac{1}{2} (x - b)^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 2 \sqrt{x - b} + \frac{2 (x - a)}{\sqrt{x - b}} - \frac{(x - a)^2}{4 (x - b)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

Let it now be required to find the differential of  $\phi(p, q)$ ,  $p$  and  $q$  being functions of  $x$ .

Let  $p$  become  $p + \Delta p$ , and  $q$ ,  $q + \Delta q$ , then  $\phi(p, q)$  becomes  $\phi(p + \Delta p, q + \Delta q)$ , in which latter form  $p + \Delta p$ ,  $q + \Delta q$ , are to be combined in the same manner as  $p, q$  are in  $\phi(p, q)$ , hence expanding  $\phi(p + \Delta p, q + \Delta q)$ , according to the powers of  $\Delta p$ ,

$$\phi(p + \Delta p, q + \Delta q) = \phi(p, q + \Delta q) + \frac{d(\phi(p, q + \Delta q))}{d p} \cdot \Delta p + \frac{d^2 \phi(p, q + \Delta q)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot d p^2} \cdot (\Delta p)^2 + \&c.$$

$$= (\text{expanding } \phi(p, q + \Delta q), \&c.)$$

$$\phi(p, q) + \frac{d \phi(p, q)}{d q} \cdot \Delta q + \frac{d^2 \phi(p, q)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot d q^2} (\Delta q)^2 + \&c.$$

$$+ \frac{d \phi(p, q)}{d p} \cdot \Delta p + \frac{d^2 \phi(p, q)}{d p \cdot d q} \cdot \Delta p \cdot \Delta q + \&c.$$

in which form the symbols  $\frac{d \phi(p, q)}{d q}$ ,  $\frac{d \phi(p, q)}{d p}$ ,

respectively denote the differential co-efficients of  $\phi(p, q)$ , on the hypothesis, that  $q$  is alone variable in  $\phi(p, q)$ , and that  $p$  is alone variable in  $\phi(p, q)$ ; hence putting  $d q, d p$ , for  $\Delta q, \Delta p$ , the differential of  $\phi(p, q)$ , or the term affected with  $d x$  (since  $d p = \frac{d p}{d x} \cdot d x, d q = \frac{d q}{d x} \cdot d x = \frac{d \phi(p, q)}{d q} \cdot d x$ ).

$$d q + \frac{d \phi(p, q)}{d p} \cdot d p.$$

If  $P$  be put for  $\phi(p, q)$ , then the symbols  $\frac{d \phi(p, q)}{d q}$ ,  $\frac{d \phi(p, q)}{d p}$  are expressed by  $\frac{d P}{d q}, \frac{d P}{d p}$ , consequently the differential of  $P$  or  $d P = \frac{d P}{d q} \cdot d q + \frac{d P}{d p} \cdot d p$ .

In like manner, if  $P$  denote a function of  $p, q, r, s$ , &c. or =  $\phi(p, q, r, s, \&c.)$  then its differential =  $\frac{d P}{d p} \cdot d p + \frac{d P}{d q} \cdot d q + \frac{d P}{d r} \cdot d r + \frac{d P}{d s} \cdot d s + \&c.$

The expressions  $\frac{d P}{d p} \cdot d p, \frac{d P}{d q} \cdot d q$ , &c. are called partial differentials of the function  $P$ , and  $\frac{d P}{d p}, \frac{d P}{d q}$ , &c. partial differential co-efficients.

*Ex.* Let  $\phi(p, q)$  or  $P$  be represented by  $(1 + p^2)^m \cdot e^q$ ,

$$\text{then } \frac{d P}{d q} = 2 m p \cdot (1 + p^2)^{m-1} e^q \frac{d P}{d q} = (1 + p^2)^m \cdot e^q,$$

$$\therefore d P = 2 m p d q \cdot (1 + p^2)^{m-1} \cdot e^q + e^q d q \cdot (1 + p^2)^m;$$

$$\text{again, let } P = p^2 (2 p q + q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}},$$

$$\text{then } \frac{d P}{d q} = (2 p q + q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{p q}{(2 p q + q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} = \frac{3 p q + q^2}{(2 p q + q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\frac{d P}{d q} = \frac{p^2 + p q}{(2 p q + q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$$

$$\therefore d P = \frac{3 p q + q^2}{(2 p q + q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \cdot d p + \frac{p^2 + p q}{(2 p q + q^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \cdot d q.$$

Suppose now  $y$  to be determined by an equation between  $x$  and  $y$ , as in  $y^2 + 2 x y + x^2 - a^2 = 0, x^2 - a x y + y^3 = 0$ ; in which cases  $y$  is said to be an implicit function of  $x$ , the explicit functions being those which are under

the form  $y = a x + b x^2 + c x^3 + \&c. y = \frac{1 + x}{1 + \beta x^2 + \gamma x^3}$

&c.; and let the equation on which the value of the implicit function of  $y$  depends, be generally represented by  $\phi(x, y) = 0$ ; then if  $y$  can thence be determined to be a function of  $x$ , when  $x$  becomes  $x + \Delta x$ ,  $y$  becomes  $y + D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$

$\therefore$  Substituting in the equation  $\phi(x, y) = 0$ , for  $x$  and  $y$  the above values, we have  $\phi(x + \Delta x, y + D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.) = 0$ ; or putting  $\phi(x, y) = X$ , and expanding  $X + \frac{d(X)}{d x} \cdot \Delta x + \frac{d^2(X)}{d x^2} \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c. = 0$ ,

and as this equation subsists, whatever  $\Delta x$  is, each separate co-efficient affected with a different power of  $\Delta x$  must be put = 0;



# FUNCTION.

hence  $\frac{d(X)}{dx} = 0$ , or  $\frac{dX}{dy} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{dX}{dx} = 0$ ;

again  $\frac{d^2 X}{dx^2} = 0$ , or

$$\frac{dX}{dy} \cdot \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + \frac{dX}{dy \cdot dx} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{d^2 X}{dy^2} \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right) + \frac{d^2 X}{dx^2} = 0;$$

again  $\frac{d^3 X}{dx^3} = 0$ , or &c. &c.

in which forms  $\frac{dX}{dy}$  means the partial differential co-efficient

of  $X$ , or  $\phi(x, y)$  relatively to  $y$ ,  $\frac{d^2 X}{dx \cdot dy}$  the partial differential co-efficient of  $X$ , when the differential is taken twice, first relatively to  $x$ , and next relatively to  $y$ .

Hence it follows, that when there is an equation between two variable quantities  $x, y$ , the equation likewise subsists between their first differential equations, between their second differential equations, &c. and so on.

$$\text{Ex. } y^2 + 2xy + m^2 x^2 - a^2 = 0$$

$$\therefore 2y dy + 2x dy + 2y dx + 2m^2 x dx = 0$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{y + m^2 x}{y + x}$$

$$\text{Again, let } y^3 + 3axy + x^3 = 0$$

$$\therefore 3y^2 dy - 3axy dy - 3ay dx + 3x^2 dx = 0$$

$$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3ay - 3x^2}{3y^2 - 3ax} = \frac{ay - x^2}{y^2 - ax}$$

When  $y = \frac{f x}{F x}$ , or when  $y$  represents such a function of  $x$  as  $\frac{f x}{F x}$ ,  $y F x = f x$ .

But it has been shewn that  $d(y F x) = d(f x)$ ; or expanding  $F x \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} \cdot dx + y \frac{dF x}{dx} \cdot dx = \frac{df x}{dx} \cdot dx$ ; or since

$$Dy = \frac{dy}{dx}, D F x = \frac{dF x}{dx}, \&c.$$

$$F x \cdot D y + y \cdot D F x = D f x.$$

Suppose now  $\frac{f x}{F x}$  to be one of those fractions whose numerators and denominators vanish on giving  $x$  a particular value ( $a$ ); put  $x = a$ , then  $F x = 0$ , and the preceding equation becomes

$$y \cdot \frac{dF x}{dx} = \frac{df x}{dx} \quad \text{and } y = \frac{\frac{df x}{dx}}{\frac{dF x}{dx}}$$

$$\text{or } = \frac{D f x}{D F x},$$

which is the same result as was found above, as indeed it must necessarily be, since each method is derived from the same source, and conducted by a like reasoning.

If it so happens that  $D f x$ ,  $D F x$ , become nothing when  $x = a$ , then the second differential of the equation  $y F x = f x$  must be taken, thus since it has been proved that  $F x \cdot D y + y \cdot D F x = D f x$ ,

$$d(F x \cdot D y) + d(y \cdot D F x) = d(D f x),$$

$$\text{or } d F x \cdot D y + F x \cdot d(D y) + d y \cdot D F x + y \cdot d(D F x) = d(D f x),$$

$$\text{or } D F x \cdot D y + F x \cdot D^2 y + D y \cdot D F x + y \cdot D^2 F x =$$

$D^2 f x$ , (putting for  $d F x$ ,  $dy$ , their values  $D F x \cdot dx$ ,  $D y \cdot dx$ , and dividing every term by  $dx$ ),

or  $2 D F x \cdot D y + F x \cdot D^2 y + y \cdot D^2 F x = D^2 f x$ ;

putting  $x = a$ , since by hypotheses  $f x$ ,  $F x$ ,  $D f x$ ,  $D F x = 0$ , the above equation is reduced to  $y \cdot D^2 F x = D^2 f x$ ,

and consequently  $y = \frac{D^2 f x}{D^2 F x}$ , the same result as already

given, and the two results must necessarily agree, being derived from the same principle, and by the same process. If  $D^2 f x$ ,  $D^2 F x$ , putting  $x = a$ , likewise become 0, then the third differential of the equation  $y F x = f x$  must be taken, and then we shall obtain  $y \frac{D^3 f x}{D^3 F x}$ , and so on.

The following investigation of the differential of the sines and cosines of angles is given by Lagrange, but the notation used by Mr. Woodhouse is substituted instead of that given in the "Fonctions Analytiques."

$$\begin{aligned} \sin. (x + y) &= \sin. x \cdot \cos. y + \cos. x \cdot \sin. y \\ \cos. (x + y) &= \cos. x \cdot \cos. y - \sin. x \cdot \sin. y \end{aligned}$$

For  $x$  substitute  $x + \Delta x$ , and expand the functions  $\sin. (x + \Delta x)$  and  $\cos. (x + \Delta x)$  according to the powers of  $\Delta x$ ; the co-efficients of  $\Delta x$  in these expansions will be the derived functions or differential co-efficients required. By the preceding formulæ

$$\begin{aligned} \sin. (x + \Delta x) &= \sin. x \cdot \cos. \Delta x + \cos. x \cdot \sin. \Delta x \\ \cos. (x + \Delta x) &= \cos. x \cdot \cos. \Delta x - \sin. x \cdot \sin. \Delta x \end{aligned}$$

It remains now to expand into series the quantities  $\sin. \Delta x$ ,  $\cos. \Delta x$ .

Assuming with Lagrange that the series for the  $\sin. \Delta x$  must be of this form  $A (\Delta x)^m + B (\Delta x)^n + \&c.$   $m$  and  $n$  being whole numbers and increasing, then making  $x$  and  $y = \Delta x$

$$\sin. 2 \cdot \Delta x = 2 \sin. \Delta x \cdot \cos. \Delta x = 2 \sin. \Delta x \sqrt{1 - \sin.^2 \Delta x}; \text{ and since the sine of } \Delta x = A (\Delta x)^m + B \Delta x^n + \&c.$$

$$\sin. 2 \Delta x = 2^m \cdot A (\Delta x)^m + 2^n \cdot B (\Delta x)^n + \&c.$$

$$\text{Also, } \sin.^2 \Delta x = A^2 (\Delta x)^{2m} + 2 A \cdot B \cdot (\Delta x)^{m+n} + \&c. \text{ and } \sqrt{1 - \sin.^2 \Delta x} = (1 - \sin.^2 \Delta x)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 1 - \frac{1}{2} A^2 \Delta x^{2m} - A \cdot B \cdot (\Delta x)^{m+n} - \&c. \text{ therefore } 2 \sin. \Delta x \sqrt{1 - \sin.^2 \Delta x} = 2 A (\Delta x)^m + 2 B (\Delta x)^n + \&c. - A^3 (\Delta x)^{3m} - \&c. \text{ which series being identical with the following:}$$

$$2^m A (\Delta x)^m + 2^n B (\Delta x)^n + \&c.$$

which expresses the value of  $\sin. 2 \Delta x$ ; the comparison of the first terms which contain the same power  $(\Delta x)^m$  will give

$$2 A = 2^m A; \text{ hence } m = 1.$$

Hence it appears that the first term of the series of  $\sin. \Delta x$  is  $A \cdot \Delta x$ , consequently, the two first terms of the series for  $\cos. \Delta x$  will be  $1 - \frac{A^2 \Delta x^2}{2}$ , making these substitutions in the expressions  $\sin. (x + \Delta x)$  and  $\cos. (x + \Delta x)$ , and considering only the first power of  $\Delta x$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin. (x + \Delta x) &= \sin. x + A \cdot \Delta x \cdot \cos. x + \&c. \\ \cos. (x + \Delta x) &= \cos. x - A \cdot \Delta x \cdot \sin. x + \&c. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the derived function, or differential co-efficient of  $\sin. x$  will be  $A \cdot \cos. x$ , and that of  $\cos. x$  will be  $-A \cdot \sin. x$ . The co-efficient  $A$  is an unknown constant quantity, to be determined by the nature of the circle.

Having thus found the first differential co-efficients, the others may be found in the same manner; thus,  $D \cdot \sin. x$  being  $A \cos. x$ ,  $D^2 \cdot \sin. x$  will be  $-A^2 \sin. x$ , and  $D^3 \cdot \sin. x$  will be  $-A^2 \cos. x$ .

Therefore,



# FUNCTION.

Therefore, in general, if  $y$  or  $\phi x = \text{fin. } x$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = A \cdot \text{cof. } x; \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = A^2 \cdot \text{fin. } x; \frac{d^3 y}{dx^3} = -A^3 \cdot \text{cof. } x$$

&c.

Making these substitutions in the expanded series for  $\phi(x + \Delta x)$

$$\text{fin. } (x + \Delta x) = \text{fin. } x + A \cdot \Delta x \cdot \text{cof. } x - \frac{A^2 \Delta x^2}{2} \text{fin. } x - \frac{A^3 \Delta x^3}{2 \cdot 3} \text{cof. } x + \frac{A^4 \Delta x^4}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} \text{fin. } x + \&c.$$

In the same manner, if  $y$  or  $\phi x = \text{cof. } x$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -A \text{fin. } x; \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = -A^2 \text{cof. } x; \frac{d^3 y}{dx^3} = A^3 \text{fin. } x; \frac{d^4 y}{dx^4} = -A^4 \text{cof. } x, \&c.$$

And these substitutions will give

$$\text{cof. } x + \Delta x = \text{cof. } x - A \cdot (\Delta x) \text{fin. } x - \frac{A^2 (\Delta x)^2}{2} \text{cof. } x + \frac{A^3 (\Delta x)^3}{2 \cdot 3} \text{fin. } x + \frac{A^4 (\Delta x)^4}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} \text{cof. } x - \&c.$$

$$\text{Let } P = A \cdot \Delta x - \frac{A^3 (\Delta x)^3}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{A^5 (\Delta x)^5}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} \&c.$$

$$Q = 1 - \frac{A^2 (\Delta x)^2}{2} + \frac{A^4 (\Delta x)^4}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} - \frac{A^6 (\Delta x)^6}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdot 6} + \&c.$$

$$\text{Then fin. } (x + \Delta x) = Q \text{fin. } x + P \text{cof. } x$$

$$\text{cof. } (x + \Delta x) = Q \text{cof. } x - P \text{fin. } x$$

$$\text{Hence fin. } \Delta x = P, \text{ and cof. } \Delta x = Q.$$

Thus, whatever be the angle  $\Delta x$

$$\text{fin. } \Delta x = A \cdot \Delta x - \frac{A^3 (\Delta x)^3}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{A^5 (\Delta x)^5}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} - \&c.$$

$$\text{cof. } \Delta x = 1 - \frac{A^2 (\Delta x)^2}{2} + \frac{A^4 (\Delta x)^4}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} - \&c.$$

It is evident that these series are both of them convergent, provided the angle  $\Delta x$  is such that  $A \cdot \Delta x$  be less or equal to unity; in that case

$$\text{fin. } \Delta x < A \cdot \Delta x \text{ and } \frac{A^3 \cdot \Delta x^3}{2 \cdot 3}$$

for the terms having alternate signs and continually diminishing, the sum of the second and third of the fourth and fifth, &c. will be all negative, and on the contrary, the sums of the third and fourth, the fifth and sixth, &c. will be all positive.

Now by the theorem of Archimedes, we may assume, that the sine is always less than the arc, and the tangent always greater. Hence

$$\text{fin. } \Delta x < \Delta x, \text{ and } \frac{\text{fin. } \Delta x}{\text{cof. } \Delta x} > \Delta x$$

$$\text{but } \text{cof. } \Delta x = \sqrt{1 - \text{fin.}^2 \Delta x}$$

$$\text{therefore } \frac{\text{fin. } \Delta x}{\sqrt{1 - \text{fin.}^2 \Delta x}} > \Delta x; \text{fin.}^2 \Delta x > (\Delta x)^2$$

$$(1 - \text{fin.}^2 \Delta x)$$

$$\text{hence fin. } \Delta x > \frac{\Delta x}{\sqrt{1 + (\Delta x)^2}}$$

And from the property of the circle

$$\text{fin. } \Delta x < \Delta x, \text{ and } > \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + (\Delta x)^2}}$$

If the angle  $\Delta x$  be taken less than  $90^\circ$ , and so small that

$A \cdot \Delta x$  be less than unity, then

$$\text{fin. } \Delta x < A \cdot \Delta x, \text{ and } > \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + (\Delta x)^2}}$$

and consequently  $A \cdot \Delta x > \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \Delta x^2}}$  and  $A > \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \Delta x^2}}$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + (\Delta x)^2}}; \text{ likewise fin. } \Delta x > A \cdot \Delta x - \frac{A^3 \Delta x^3}{2 \cdot 3}$$

$$\text{and } < \Delta x, \text{ and consequently } A \Delta x - \frac{A^3 (\Delta x)^3}{2 \cdot 3} < \Delta x$$

$$\text{and } A - \frac{A^3 (\Delta x)^2}{2 \cdot 3} < \Delta x, \text{ or } A < 1 + \frac{A^3 (\Delta x)^2}{2 \cdot 3}.$$

As these conditions must take place however small  $\Delta x$ , it results that  $A$  cannot be less than unity, for if  $A < 1$  we

$$\text{should have } \frac{1}{A} > 1; \text{ but the condition } A > \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + (\Delta x)^2}}$$

$$\text{gives } \frac{1}{A} < \sqrt{1 + (\Delta x)^2}; \text{ therefore if } \frac{1}{A} \text{ surpasses unity}$$

by ever so small a quantity, it will be always possible to take

$$\Delta x \text{ such, that } \sqrt{1 + (\Delta x)^2} < \frac{1}{A}, \text{ whereas this quantity}$$

$$\text{must always be } > \frac{1}{A}.$$

It appears from the second condition that  $A$  cannot be greater than unity, for if  $A$  surpasses unity by ever so small a quantity, it will always be possible to take  $\Delta x$  so small,

$$\text{that } 1 + \frac{A^3 (\Delta x)^3}{2 \cdot 3} < A, \text{ whereas we should always have}$$

$$1 + \frac{A^3 (\Delta x)^3}{2 \cdot 3} > A.$$

Therefore since  $A$  can neither be less or greater than unity, it follows that  $A = 1$ .

Therefore the derived function of the differential co-efficient of  $\text{fin. } x$  is simply  $= \text{cof. } x$ ;

and that of  $\text{cof. } x = -\text{fin. } x$ ;  $x$  denoting any angle whatever, that is, an arc of a circle whose rad. = 1. Therefore for any angle  $\Delta x$

$$\text{fin. } \Delta x = \Delta x - \frac{(\Delta x)^3}{2 \cdot 3} + \frac{(\Delta x)^5}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} - \frac{(\Delta x)^7}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdot 6 \cdot 7} + \&c.$$

$$\text{cof. } \Delta x = 1 - \frac{(\Delta x)^2}{2} + \frac{(\Delta x)^4}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} - \frac{(\Delta x)^6}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5 \cdot 6} + \&c.$$

which well known formulæ were discovered by Newton. In the same manner as the sine and co-sine are functions of the angle; the angle itself may be considered as a function of the sine or co-sine and its differential found.

Let  $\phi x$  = angle of sine  $x$ ; then  $\text{fin. } \phi x = x$ ;

let  $x$  become  $x + \Delta x$ , and suppose

$$\frac{dx}{dx} \cdot \Delta x + \frac{d^2 x}{2 \cdot dx^2} \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \frac{d^3 x}{2 \cdot 3 \cdot dx^3} \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c.$$

$$= n; \text{ then fin. } (\phi x + n) = x + \Delta x = \text{fin. } (\phi x) \text{ cof. } n + \text{cof. } (\phi x) \cdot \text{fin. } n; \text{ and fin. } (\phi x) = x; \text{ cof. } (\phi x) = \sqrt{1 - \text{fin.}^2 \phi x} = \sqrt{1 - x^2}.$$

Moreover by the above formulæ

$$\text{fin. } n = n - \frac{n^3}{2 \cdot 3} + \&c. \text{ and cof. } n = n - \frac{n}{2} + \&c.$$

Making



# FUNCTION.

Making therefore these substitutions, and restoring the value of  $n$ , we shall have

$$x + \Delta x = x + \Delta x \sqrt{1 - x^2} \cdot \frac{dz}{dx} + \frac{(\Delta x)^2}{2} \left( \sqrt{1 - x^2} \cdot \frac{d^2 z}{dx^2} \right) + \&c. \text{ which, by comparing the first terms affected with } \Delta x, \text{ gives}$$

$$1 = \sqrt{1 - x^2} \cdot \frac{dz}{dx}, \text{ from which results}$$

$$\frac{dz}{dx} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}$$

The comparison of the other terms will give the second and third, &c. differentials.

In like manner, if

$$\phi x = \text{angle cof. } x; x = \text{cof. } (\phi x)$$

for  $x$  put  $x + \Delta x$ , and  $\phi x + n$  for  $\phi x$ ; then

$$x + \Delta x = \text{cof. } (\phi x + n) = \text{cof. } (\phi x) \cdot \text{cof. } n - \text{fin. } (\phi x) \text{ fin. } n; \text{ and cof. } (\phi x) = x, \text{ and fin. } (\phi x) = \sqrt{1 - \text{cof.}^2 (\phi x)} = \sqrt{1 - x^2}.$$

Making these substitutions, and putting for  $\text{fin. } n \cdot \text{cof. } n$ , their values in series,  $n - \frac{n^3}{2 \cdot 3} \&c.$

and  $1 - \frac{n^2}{2} + \&c.$  as in the former example; then

$$x + \Delta x = x - \Delta x \sqrt{1 - x^2} \frac{dz}{dx} - \frac{(\Delta x)^2}{2} \left( \sqrt{1 - x^2} \frac{d^2 z}{dx^2} \right) + \&c. \text{ which gives } 1 = - \sqrt{1 - x^2} \frac{dz}{dx} \text{ and } \frac{dz}{dx} = - \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}.$$

Since therefore  $x$  being the sine of an angle,  $\sqrt{1 - x^2}$  is the cofine, and  $x$  being the cofine,  $\sqrt{1 - x^2}$  is the sine; it follows from the above investigation, that the differential of an angle expressed by its sine is equal to unity divided by its cofine, and the differential of an angle expressed by its cofine is equal to unity divided by its sine, taken with a negative sign.

*On the use of differential Equations in the transformation of Functions.*—When the function of a variable quantity is presented under two different forms, by equalling these expressions we obtain what is called an identical equation, because of the identity of the value, and which must subsist independently of the variable quantity, that is, we may assign to the variable quantity  $x$  any value  $\Delta x$  whatever.

Let  $\phi x = 0$  be a similar equation, then

$$\phi (x + \Delta x) = 0, \text{ and}$$

$$\phi x + D \phi x \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c. = 0;$$

and therefore separately

$$\phi x = 0; D \phi x = 0; D^2 \phi x = 0, \&c.$$

The same equation therefore subsists between the differentials of any order whatever,

Suppose now an equation, as  $\phi (x, y) = 0$  between two variable quantities  $x$  and  $y$ , in which  $y$  must be some function of  $x$ , then from what has been said it follows that the same equation subsists between all the differential equations of any order whatever.

And in general, first and second differential equations, &c.

are so termed, not only when they are directly deduced from the primitive equation, but when they consist of any combination of the differential and primitive equation; thus, when the primitive equation contains  $x$  and  $y$ , the first differential equation will contain  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ , the second,  $y$ ,  $x$ ,  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ ,  $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$  and so on; and by what has preceded, one of those systems of equations may always be transformed into another.

To illustrate the use of these equations in the transformation of functions by an example, let us take the case of  $\text{fin. } x$ , and  $\text{cof. } x$ , the differentials of which have been already investigated.

Let  $y = \text{fin. } x$ ;  $z = \text{cof. } x$ ; then

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \text{cof. } x, \text{ and } \frac{dz}{dx} = - \text{fin. } x, \text{ consequently}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = z, \text{ and } \frac{dz}{dx} = -y.$$

If we multiply the first of these equations by  $\sqrt{-1}$ , and

$$\text{then add it to the second, } \frac{dz}{dx} + \frac{dy}{dx} \sqrt{-1} = z \sqrt{-1} - y$$

$$-y = (z + y \sqrt{-1}) \sqrt{-1}; \text{ hence the equation}$$

$$\frac{dz}{dy} + \frac{dy}{dx} \sqrt{-1} = \sqrt{-1}$$

Now from what has preceded, it appears that if  $p$  be any

function of  $x$ ,  $\frac{dp}{p}$  is the differential of the log.  $p$ ; therefore

$\log. (z + y \sqrt{-1}) = x \sqrt{-1} + k$  will be the primitive equation from which the preceding one may be considered as derived;  $k$  is an arbitrary constant quantity to be determined by the nature of the functions  $y$  and  $z$ , conformably to the method of what we call finding fluents.

For this purpose we may observe that on making  $x = 0$ , we have  $\text{fin. } x = 0$ , and  $\text{cof. } x = 1$ ; therefore  $y = 0$ ,  $z = 1$ .

It is therefore necessary that the equation above found satisfies these suppositions; but in this case it becomes  $\log. 1 = k$ , and since  $\log. 1 = 0$ ;  $k = 0$ ; the equation therefore will simply be  $\log. (z + y \sqrt{-1}) = x \sqrt{-1}$ ; hence  $z + y \sqrt{-1} = e^{x \sqrt{-1}}$ ;  $e$  being the number whose Napierian log. is unity.

For  $y$  and  $z$  substitute their values  $\text{fin. } x$ ,  $\text{cof. } x$ , and we obtain this remarkable formula

$$\text{cof. } x + \text{fin. } x \sqrt{-1} = e^{x \sqrt{-1}}$$

which from the double signification of the radical  $\sqrt{-1}$  gives equally

$$\text{cof. } x - \text{fin. } x \sqrt{-1} = e^{-x \sqrt{-1}}$$

and these equations combined are sufficient to determine the values of  $\text{fin. } x$  and  $\text{cof. } x$ . For by adding them or subtracting them we have

$$\text{cof. } x = \frac{e^{x \sqrt{-1}} + e^{-x \sqrt{-1}}}{2}$$

$$\text{fin. } x = \frac{e^{x \sqrt{-1}} - e^{-x \sqrt{-1}}}{2}$$



# FUNCTION.

in which the sine and cosine is expressed in terms of imaginary exponentials, which may be considered as one of the most curious analytical discoveries of the last century.

These formulæ may likewise be derived immediately from the series already given which express the functions  $\sin. x$ ,  $\cos. x$ ,  $e^x$ . It is in this manner that Euler has given them in vol. vii. of the *Miscellanea Berolinensia*.

The expression for the value of arcs in imaginary logarithms was discovered by John Bernoulli, who has given it in the *Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences* for 1702. He obtained it by integrating by means of logarithms the elements of the arc expressed in terms of the tangent in the same manner as Leibnitz had found the series which expresses the arc by the tangent, by integrating the same element in series.

The equation  $\cos. x + \sin. x \sqrt{-1} = e^{x \sqrt{-1}}$ , where the radical  $\sqrt{-1}$  may equally have the sign  $+$  or  $-$ , forms the basis of the theory of the calculation of angles; for by multiplying this equation by the similar equation  $\cos. y + \sin. y \sqrt{-1} = e^{y \sqrt{-1}}$  we have  $(\cos. x + \sin. x \sqrt{-1})(\cos. y + \sin. y \sqrt{-1}) = e^{(x+y) \sqrt{-1}}$ , and substituting in the same equation  $x + y$  in the place of  $x$ ,

$\cos. (x + y) + \sin. (x + y) \sqrt{-1} = e^{(x+y) \sqrt{-1}}$ ; comparing and expanding the product,  $\cos. x \cdot \cos. y - \sin. x \cdot \sin. y + (\cos. x \cdot \sin. y + \cos. y \cdot \sin. x) \sqrt{-1} = \cos. (x + y) + \sin. (x + y) \sqrt{-1}$ ; and as this equation must subsist for the two signs of  $\sqrt{-1}$  it follows that separately

$$\begin{aligned} \cos. x \cdot \cos. y - \sin. x \cdot \sin. y &= \cos. (x + y) \\ \cos. x \sin. y + \sin. x \cos. y &= \sin. (x + y) \end{aligned}$$

which formulæ may be demonstrated geometrically, and form the basis of the theory of angles.

In addition to the following investigation of what is usually called the inverse method of fluxions, as given by Mr. Woodhouse, the reader is referred to the article *FLUXION*, the substance of which is likewise taken from the works of this learned analyst.

In contradistinction to the direct operations of multiplication and involution, division and evolution are called reverse operations; but when all the results of these operations are comprehended under a common formula ( $\varphi x + D \varphi x \cdot \Delta x + \&c.$ ), or expressed by a general method, it is commodious to consider the latter method by which algebraic functions are expanded, and any term assigned as a direct method; and the method by which, from any term of an expanded function, we ascend to the original function, a reverse method.

On the former method depends the *differential calculus*, by which from  $\varphi x$  the second, third, &c. terms of  $\varphi (x + \Delta x)$  expanded, are assigned; on the reverse depends the *integral calculus*, by which from  $X \cdot dx$ ,  $X' \cdot dx^2$ , &c. the functions  $f x$ ,  $f' x$ , of which functions  $X \cdot dx$ ,  $X' \cdot dx^2$  &c. are the first, second differentials, &c. or are the second, third, &c. terms of  $f (x + \Delta x)$ ,  $f' (x + \Delta x)$  &c. expanded, are to be assigned. The integral calculus is unable, however, in all cases, to assign the original or primitive functions of  $f x$ , from which a differential  $X dx$  is derived; its rules (like those for the extraction of roots) are established by inspection of the direct process, by which, from primitive functions, differentials are obtained; thus  $d(x^m) = m x^{m-1} \cdot dx$ ,  $\therefore$  from  $m x^{m-1} \cdot dx$  we may ascend to  $x^m$  by this process; increase the index  $(m - 1)$  of the power of the variable quantity  $(x)$  in the differential

$(m x^{m-1} \cdot dx)$  by 1; and then divide the differential by the index so increased  $(m)$ , and by the differential  $(dx)$  of the variable quantity  $(x)$ : the result of this process is the integral or primitive function  $(x^m)$ . Let  $d^{-1}$  be the symbol of the operation by which the integral is obtained, (the reverse of that operation which  $d$  indicates),

then  $d^{-1} (m x^{m-1} \cdot dx) = x^m$ , or  $d^{-1} d (x^m) = x^m$ ,

Again,  $d^{-1} (x^{\frac{m}{n}} \cdot dx) = \frac{x^{\frac{m}{n} + 1}}{\frac{m}{n} + 1}$ ; and  $d^{-1} (x^{r-1} \cdot dx) = \frac{x^r}{r}$ .

Again, from what has preceded it appears, that if  $p$  be a function of  $x$ , the differential of  $\varphi p = D \varphi p \cdot dx$  or  $= \frac{d \varphi p}{d p} \cdot dp$ ; hence to find the integral or primitive

function of such a differential as  $D \varphi p \cdot dx$ , we have only to find the function of which  $D \varphi p$  is the differential coefficient; but it must be observed, that the integral of a differential, as  $f p \cdot dx$  ( $q$  a function of  $x$ ) can only be found under certain conditions: for if  $F p$  be the function

of which  $f p$  is the differential coefficient, then  $f p = \frac{d F p}{d p}$

$\therefore f p \cdot dx = \frac{d F p}{d p} \cdot dp$ : if  $dp = a dq$ ,  $a$  an invariable quantity, the integral can be found: but if  $dp$

does not  $= dq$ , the integral cannot be found, at least not immediately: for instance, let  $f p \cdot dx = (a + b x + c x^2)^m \cdot (b dx + 2 c x dx)$ , then  $p = a + b x + c x^2$ , and  $\therefore dp = b dx + 2 c x dx$ ; but  $d q = b dx + 2 c x dx$ , consequently the integral can be found  $= \frac{(a + b x + c x^2)^{m+1}}{m+1}$ ;

again let  $f p \cdot dx = (a + b x^n)^m \cdot x^r dx$ , then  $p = a + b x^n$ , and  $dp = n b x^{n-1} dx$ , and  $d q = x^r dx$ , consequently the integral cannot be found (at least not immediately) except  $r = n - 1$ , or except the index of the power of the variable quantity, without the vinculum, be less by unity than the index of the power of the variable quantity under the vinculum;

again, if  $f p \cdot dx = (a + b x^n + c x^r)^m \cdot (n b x^{n-1} + r c x^{r-1}) dx$ ,  $\therefore p = a + b x^n + c x^r$  and  $\therefore dp = n b x^{n-1} dx + r c x^{r-1} dx$ ; but  $d q = n b x^{n-1} dx + r c x^{r-1} dx$ , consequently the integral of  $f p \cdot dx$  cannot be assigned (at least not immediately) except  $r = n - 1$ , and  $s = r - 1$ ; again, if  $f p \cdot dx = e^{x^2} \cdot x dx$ ,  $p = x^2$ ,  $f p = e^{x^2}$ ,  $dp = 2 x dx$ , but  $d q = x dx$ , consequently the integral of  $e^{x^2} \cdot x dx$  can be found  $\left( = \frac{e^{x^2}}{2} \right)$

The integrals of  $a^x \cdot dx$ ,  $e^x \cdot dx$ , are  $\frac{a^x}{A}$ ,  $e^x$ , and are obtained on the same grounds as the integrals of  $x^{n-1} dx$ ,  $(a + b x^n)^m \cdot x^{n-1} dx$ , &c. are; that is, by inspection of the results, which the operation of *differentiation* performed on known functions, gives

$$\begin{aligned} d(a + b x) &= b dx, \quad d(a' + b x) = b dx, \\ d(a'' + b x) &= b dx, \quad \&c. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, reversely,  $d^{-1}(b dx) = a + b x$ , or  $= a' + b x$ , or  $= a'' + b x$ , or  $= \&c.$

These constant quantities  $a$ ,  $a'$ ,  $a''$ , &c. are called *corrections*, and in integrating such an expression as  $b dx$ , which of the corrections  $a$ ,  $a'$ ,  $a''$  is to be used, must be determined by



# FUNCTION.

by the nature of the investigation, in which such an expression as  $b \, dx$  occurs.

Let  $x^2 - 2axy + y^2 = 0$ , then  $x \, dx - a \, dy + y \, dy = 0$ ; but from the original equation  $a = \frac{x^2 + y^2}{2y}$ ; and substituting

$$x \, dx - \frac{x^2 + y^2}{2y} \cdot dy + y \, dy = 0;$$

$$\text{or } 2y \, x \, dx - x^2 \, dy + y^2 \, dy = 0;$$

in which differential equation the arbitrary quantity  $a$  does not appear.

In like manner, if the equation were  $x^2 - 2axy + by^2 = 0$ , the first differential equation would be  $x \, dx - a \, dy + b \, y \, dy = 0$ ; the second differential equation

$$x \, d^2x + d^2x^2 - a \, d^2y + b \, y \, d^2y + b \, dy^2 = 0;$$

from which three equations the two arbitrary quantities  $a$  and  $b$  may be eliminated, and the resulting differential equation will be of the second order, containing neither  $a$  nor  $b$ .

Generally, suppose  $\phi(x, y) = 0$ , an equation between  $x$  and  $y$ , to contain arbitrary quantities  $a, b, c$ , &c. then these arbitrary quantities will be the same in the first, second, &c. differential equations designated by  $d(\phi(x, y)) = 0, d^2(\phi(x, y)) = 0, d^3(\phi(x, y)) = 0$ , &c. Now from

$\phi(x, y) = 0$ , and  $d(\phi(x, y)) = 0$ , a constant quantity as  $a$ , may be eliminated, and the resulting equation will be a differential equation of the first order, between  $x, y, \frac{dy}{dx}$ ,

containing a constant arbitrary quantity, less than the original equation; again, from  $\phi(x, y) = 0, d(\phi(x, y)) = 0, d^2(\phi(x, y)) = 0$ , two constant quantities  $a$  and  $b$  may be eliminated, and the resulting equation will be of the second order between  $x, y, \frac{dy}{dx}, \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ , and containing two constant quantities less than the original or primitive equation, and so on.

Hence, since a differential equation of the first order may contain a constant quantity less than the primitive equation, and since a differential equation of the second order may contain two constant quantities less than the primitive equation, &c.; reversely, a primitive equation ought to have one more constant quantity than the differential equation of the first order, two more constant quantities than the differential equation of the second order, and so on; and it cannot contain more, since if you suppose  $\phi(x, y)$  to contain three more than the differential equation of the second order, it is plain that from  $\phi(x, y) = 0, d(\phi(x, y)) = 0, d^2(\phi(x, y)) = 0$ , no more than two can be eliminated, consequently one must remain in the equation between  $x, y, \frac{dy}{dx}, \frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ , &c.

These constant quantities are arbitrary, that is, they are to be expressed by general characters; what their values are to be must depend on the nature of the subject investigated.

It does not necessarily happen that the primitive equation has one more constant quantity than the differential equation, or two more constant quantities than the second differential equation; only as it may have, in taking the integral, you assign the primitive equation in its most general form; and if, instead of arbitrary quantities, it really has only  $n - n'$ , then

the process for determining the value of the arbitrary quantities will shew, that  $n'$  such are equal to 0; hence no error or ambiguity can arise from introducing into the primitive equation by the process of integration as many constant arbitrary quantities as it can have more than the differential equation.

$$\text{Thus suppose } \frac{y \, d^2y}{d \, x^2} + \frac{d \, y^2}{d \, x^2} - \frac{x \, d^2y}{d \, x^2} - \frac{2 \, d \, y}{d \, x} + 1 = 0$$

( $y$  a function of  $x$ ), then integrating  $\frac{y \, dy}{dx} - \frac{x \, dy}{dx} - y + x = a$ ,

$$\text{or } y \, dy - x \, dy - y \, dx + x \, dx = a \, dx.$$

$$\text{Again, integrating } \frac{y^2}{2} - xy + \frac{x^2}{2} = ax + b.$$

Now the arbitrary constant quantities  $a$  and  $b$  are to be determined by the nature of the subject of investigation; suppose it such, that when  $x = 0, y = 0$ , and that when  $x = r, y$  also  $= r$ , hence putting  $x = 0$ , it appears that  $b$  must  $= 0$ ,  $\therefore$  equation is reduced to  $y^2 - 2xy + x^2 = 2ax$ , put  $x = r$ , then  $y = r, \therefore r^2 - 2r^2 + r^2 = 2ar$ , or  $0 = 2ar$ ,  $\therefore a = 0$ , and the primitive equation is  $x^2 - 2xy + y^2 = 0$ ; hence no error can arise from introducing the arbitrary constant quantities  $a$  and  $b$ ; but in assigning the general form of the primitive equation, they must both be introduced, since if the conditions by which they are to be determined are altered, one or both may be retained.

It has appeared that differential equations of the first order have one arbitrary constant quantity less than the primitive equation; that differential equations of the second order have two less, and so on; suppose now that from the equations  $\phi(x, y) = 0, d(\phi(x, y)) = 0$ , two differential equations of the first order are formed, the one containing a constant quantity  $a$ , the other a constant quantity  $b$ ; let the first equation be  $d(A) = 0$ , the second  $d(B) = 0$ ; from  $d(A) = 0$ , and  $d(A) = 0$ , eliminate  $a$ , from  $d^2(B) = 0$ , and  $d(B) = 0$ , eliminate  $b$ , then the two resulting differential equations ought to agree with one another, and with the differential equation of the second order ( $d^2(X)$ ), obtained by eliminating  $a$  and  $b$  from the three equations  $\phi(x, y) = 0, d(\phi(x, y)) = 0, d^2(\phi(x, y)) = 0$ .

Hence a differential equation of the second order may be derived from two differential equations of the first order, each containing one additional arbitrary constant quantity.

Hence, if for a differential equation of the second order ( $d^2U = 0$ ), we find two differential equations of the first order, which satisfy the equation  $d^2U = 0$ , to wit  $dX = 0$ , containing an arbitrary constant quantity  $a$ , and  $dY = 0$ , containing an arbitrary constant quantity  $b$ , by eliminating  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  from the equations  $dX = 0, dY = 0$ , there will result an equation between  $x$  and  $y$ , containing the two arbitrary quantities  $a$  and  $b$ , and which is the primitive or integral equation of  $d^2U = 0$ .

Having thus given an abstract of the principles of analytical calculation, we shall now shew in what manner Mr. Woodhouse applies them to such investigations as are usually performed by the method of fluxions.

*Investigation of the Property of Curve Lines.*—The curve lines, the properties of which are to be investigated, are not such as are generated by mechanical description, but such as are defined by equation, and having no existence independent of what they receive from arbitrary appointment; and consequently in deducing their properties, recourse is to be had to the analytical expressions, of which



which, under certain conditions, the curves are to be made the representatives.

In a straight line, to be called the line of the abscissas, from a certain point, let a line, arbitrarily taken, be called the abscissa, and be denoted by  $x$ : at the several points corresponding to the different values of  $x$ , let straight lines be continually drawn, making a certain angle with the line of the abscissas; these straight lines are to be called ordinates, and the line or figure in which their extremities are continually found, is generally to be called a curve line.

The values of these are to be determined by an equation between  $y$  and  $x$ : thus  $y = \phi x$ , and if  $x$  be increased by  $\Delta x$ , then by the preceding methods  $y + \Delta y$  becomes  $\phi(x + \Delta x)$  or

$$y + \frac{d y}{d x} \cdot \Delta x + \frac{d^2 y}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot d x^2} (\Delta x)^2 + \frac{d^3 y}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot d x^3} (\Delta x)^3$$

+ &c. and since the value of  $y + \Delta y$  is to be calculated, such series must converge. For greater simplicity in the following demonstrations the ordinates are supposed to be rightly applied.

According to the above definition of a curve line, the locus of the extremities of the ordinates must, in one instance, be a straight line; for the function  $\phi x$  being of the form  $a x + b$  ( $a$  and  $b$  constant quantities) the extremities of all the ordinates will be found in a straight line.

There are certain propositions, it is known, relative to curves, which have not been satisfactorily established, and the want of perspicuity and accuracy in the demonstrations of such propositions is attributed to the definition that has been given of a curve line which is negative, making a curve to be that of which no portion is a straight line. Admitting, however, the foregoing definition of a curve line, which merely states it to be locus of the extremities of the ordinates, the negative definition will become a property, and capable of being demonstrated. Thus, let the interval between any two ordinates be  $\Delta x$ , then  $y$  being one ordinate, the next ( $y'$ ) separated by an interval  $\Delta x$ , is  $y + D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \cdot y (\Delta x)^2 + D^3 \cdot y (\Delta x)^3 + \&c.$  Again, the value of another ordinate between  $y$  and  $y + \Delta y$  at an interval  $\delta x$  ( $\delta x < \Delta x$ ), is  $y + D \cdot y \cdot \delta x + D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\delta x)^2 + \&c.$  But if the line joining the extremities of  $y$  and  $y'$  were a straight line, then  $y + D \cdot y \cdot \delta x + D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\delta x)^2 + \&c.$  ought to  $= y + \frac{\delta x}{\Delta x} \cdot (y + D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \cdot y (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.)$  which it evidently does not, except  $D^2 \cdot y, D^3 \cdot y, \&c. = 0$ ; that is, it does not, the case of the curve belonging to an equation, as  $y = a x + b$  being excluded.

In order to prepare the way for the demonstrations relative to tangents, radii of curvature, lengths of curve lines, &c. it is necessary to establish this proposition, namely, that in the series  $\phi x + D \phi x \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$ ;  $\Delta x$  may be taken of such a magnitude, that any term  $D^n \phi x (\Delta x)^n$ , shall be greater than the sum of all the succeeding terms.

In the method of fluxions and of limits, I have already mentioned that this proposition, or one equivalent to it, is required; for to prove that the limiting ratio of  $1 : n x^{n-1} + \frac{n \cdot (n-1)}{1 \cdot 2} x^{n-2} \cdot \Delta x + \frac{n \cdot (n-1) \cdot (n-2)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} x^{n-3} \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  is  $1 : n x^{n-1}$ , it is necessary to shew, that by dimi-

nishing  $\Delta x$ , the ratio may be brought nearer to the ratio  $1 : n x^{n-1}$ , than by any assignable quantity, and consequently it is necessary to shew within what limits the magni-

tude of the rejectaneous quantity  $\frac{n \cdot n-1}{1 \cdot 2} \cdot x^{n-2} \cdot \Delta x$

$$+ \frac{n \cdot n-1 \cdot n-2}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} x^{n-3} \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c. \text{ is contained;}$$

$\phi x$  being a function of  $x$ , when  $x$  is increased to  $x + \Delta x$ ,  $\phi(x + \Delta x)$  expanded, becomes  $\phi x + D \phi x \cdot \Delta x + \&c. + D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n + D^{n+1} \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^{n+1} + \&c.$  Now if there are two successive terms  $D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n, D^{n+1}$

$$\phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^{n+1} \text{ such, that } \frac{D^{n+1} \phi x}{D^n \phi x} \text{ is greater than } \frac{D^{n+1} \phi x}{D^n \phi x},$$

whatever  $x$  is, then  $\Delta x$  may be taken so small, that any term, as  $D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n$ , shall be greater than the sum of

$$\text{all succeeding terms; for take } \Delta x < \frac{D^n \phi x}{2 \cdot D^{n+1} \phi x}, \text{ then}$$

$$D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n + D^{n+1} \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^{n+1} \text{ is } < D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}\right).$$

Again,  $D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n + D^{n+1} \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^{n+1}$  is  $< D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}\right)$ , and so on, every term being less than half the preceding term, and consequently,  $D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n + D^{n+1} \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^{n+1} + D^{n+2} \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^{n+2} + \&c.$  is  $< D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{2^3} + \&c.\right)$ ; consequently,  $< D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n \left(\frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{2}}\right)$

or  $D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n \cdot 2$ ; and therefore the sum of terms after  $D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n$  must be less than  $D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n$ .

The proposition then will be demonstrated if it can be

$$\text{shewn that } \frac{D^{n+1} \phi x}{D^n \phi x}, \text{ however great } n, \text{ is never greater}$$

than a finite assignable quantity; and in order to ascertain this point, reference must be made to the particular expressions comprehended under the generic symbol  $\phi x$ ; for, concerning the absolute magnitude of such a symbol, nothing, it is plain, can abstractedly be affirmed. Now  $\phi x$  represents  $x^m, a^x, l \cdot x$ , and may be made to represent functions composed of these by addition or subtraction. First, with regard to  $x^m, D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n = D^n x^m$ .

$$(\Delta x)^n = \frac{m \cdot (m-1) \cdot (m-2) \cdot \dots \cdot (m-(n-1))}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot \dots \cdot n} x^{m-n}$$

$(\Delta x)^n$ , call this term  $T$ ; then the succeeding term ( $T'$ ) is  $T \cdot$

$$\frac{m-n}{n+1} \cdot \frac{\Delta x}{x}, \text{ and consequently } \frac{D^{n+1} \phi x}{D^n \phi x} \text{ is } \frac{m-n}{n+1} \cdot \frac{1}{x},$$

which quantity, it is clear, does not exceed any assignable quantity, for it  $< \frac{m+n}{n+1} \cdot \frac{1}{x}$ , and whatever values of  $n$

(always an integer) be taken, the quantity, namely,  $\frac{m+n}{n+1} \cdot \frac{1}{x}$  must always be contained between  $\frac{m}{x}$  and  $\frac{1}{x}$ .

$$\text{Hence it follows, that } \Delta x \text{ can be taken } < \frac{(n+1) x}{2 \cdot (m-n)}, \text{ whatever}$$



# FUNCTION.

whatever  $n$  is, that is, can be taken less, taking the quantity at its least.

Let now  $\phi x$  be represented by  $a^x$ , then  $D^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n$ , or  $D_c^n a^x \cdot (\Delta x)^n = \frac{A^n \cdot a^x}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \dots n} \cdot (\Delta x)^n$  (T), and conse-

quently, next term (T') is,  $T \cdot \frac{A \cdot \Delta x}{n+1} \cdot \frac{D^{n+1} \phi x}{D^n \phi x} = \frac{A}{n+1}$ , and all the succeeding values of  $\frac{A}{n+1}$  after the greatest (A) continually decrease; hence in this case it is clear that  $\Delta x$  can be taken  $\angle \frac{n+1}{2A}$  whatever  $n$  is, or can be taken less than the least value of  $\frac{n+1}{2A}$ .

Let  $\phi x$  be represented by  $I \cdot x$ , or  $L \cdot x$  (which functions belong to the equations  $x = e^{I \cdot x}$ ,  $x = a^{L \cdot x}$ ), then  $D_c^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n = \pm \frac{I}{A x^n} \cdot (\Delta x)^n$  (T'), and consequently,  $\frac{D^{n+1} \phi x}{D^n \phi x} = \mp \frac{n}{(n+1)x}$ , which quantity is always between  $\frac{I}{2x}$  and  $\frac{1}{x}$ , and consequently, in this case  $\Delta x$  can be taken  $\angle \frac{(n+1)x}{2n}$  whatever  $n$  is, or can be taken less than the least value of  $\frac{(n+1)x}{2n}$ .

Hence in  $\phi x$  it is true, that  $\Delta x$  can be taken of a magnitude such, that any one term, as  $D_c^n \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^n$ , shall exceed the sum of all the succeeding terms; and a fortiori shall exceed that sum, the smaller  $\Delta x$  is.

Hence too, if the functions  $\sin x$ ,  $\cos x$ , are comprehended by the symbol  $\phi x$ , the proposition will still be true, since the analytical expressions for these functions are formed by means of the exponential  $e^x$ .

The above proposition is true of any series, as  $A + Bx + Cx^2 + \&c.$  in which it can be shewn that  $\frac{A_{m-1}}{A_m}$  is  $\angle \frac{A_{r+1}}{A_r}$  whatever  $r$  is. Since, then,  $x$  (the arbitrary quantity) can be taken  $\angle \frac{A_m}{2A_{m+1}}$ , there are series in which  $\frac{A_{r+1}}{A_r}$  increases with the increase of  $r$ , and becomes infinite; but such series cannot occur in those cases wherein it is necessary to apply the proposition, viz. that the arbitrary quantity ( $x$  or  $\Delta x$ ) can be taken such, that any one term shall exceed the sum of all the succeeding terms.

For instance, if  $A + Bx + Cx^2 + \&c.$  be  $1 + 1 \cdot 2 \cdot x + 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot x^2 + \&c.$  then  $\frac{A_{r+1}}{A_r} = \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \dots r+1}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \dots r} = r+1$ , which becomes infinite when  $r$  does, and therefore  $x$  cannot be taken  $\angle \frac{1}{2 \cdot r+1}$ , but then such a series can never occur, for it would be absurd to propose to deduce, for instance, the value of the ordinate of a curve from a series which cannot be made to converge.

To determine the conditions under which the contact of curves takes place.

Let  $y$  be the ordinate of a curve, and let it be expressed by the function of the abscissa  $\phi x$ , then  $x$  becoming

$x + \Delta x$ ,  $y$  becomes  $y + \frac{d y}{d x} \cdot \Delta x + \frac{d^2 y}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot d x^2} \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  let  $u$  be the ordinate of another curve, and let  $u = f t$ ,  $t$  being an abscissa taken in the same line of the abscissas that  $x$  is in, then  $t$  becoming  $t + \Delta t$ ,  $u$  becomes  $u + \frac{d u}{d t} \cdot \Delta t + \frac{d^2 u}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot d t^2} \cdot (\Delta t)^2 + \&c.$  Suppose now the curves to

have a common point, and for greater simplicity let each abscissa be measured from the same point, or let  $t = x$ , when  $y = u$ ; if now  $d y = d u$ , then the contact between the two curves is such, that between them no other curve drawn through the common point can pass, except the differential ( $d v$ ) of its ordinate ( $v$ ) equals  $d y$ ; for suppose it possible, then the ordinate  $v'$ , distant from  $v$  by the interval  $\Delta x$ ,  $= v + \frac{d v}{d x} \cdot \Delta x + \frac{d^2 v}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot d x^2} \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  and since the course of the curve, of which  $v$  is the ordinate, passes between the two other curves whose ordinates are  $y$  and  $u$ , the difference  $y' - v'$ , or  $\Delta y - \Delta v$ , ought to be less than  $y' - u'$ , or  $\Delta y - \Delta u$ , however small  $\Delta x$  is, or  $\left( \frac{d y}{d x} - \frac{d v}{d x} \right) \cdot \Delta x + \left( \frac{d^2 y}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot d x^2} - \frac{d^2 v}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot d x^2} \right) \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  is

$\angle \left( \frac{d y}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot d x^2} - \frac{d^2 u}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot d x^2} \right) \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \left( \frac{d^3 y}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot d x^3} - \frac{d^3 u}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot d x^3} \right) \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c.$  (for by hypothesis

$\frac{d y}{d x} = \frac{d u}{d x}$ ), however small  $\Delta x$  is, or dividing by  $\Delta x$ ,  $\left( \frac{d y}{d x} - \frac{d v}{d x} \right) + a \cdot \Delta x + b \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  is always

$\angle a' \cdot \Delta x + b' \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  ( $a, a', b, b', \&c.$  being put for the co-efficients of the powers of  $\Delta x$ ), however small  $\Delta x$  is, which is evidently impossible, except  $\frac{d y}{d x} = \frac{d v}{d x}$ ,

or  $d y = d v$ ; for the difference of the two expressions, to wit,  $\left( \frac{d y}{d x} - \frac{d v}{d x} \right) + (a - a') \Delta x + (b - b') (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  may be made positive by taking  $\Delta x$  such, that  $\frac{d y}{d x} -$

$\frac{d v}{d x}$  shall be greater than  $(a - a') \Delta x + (b - b') (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  which, by what has preceded, is evidently possible; hence, between the courses of the two curves in which the ordinates  $y, u$ , are equal, and the differentials of the ordinates, namely,  $d y, d u$ , likewise equal, no other curve drawn through the common point can pass, except the differential of its ordinate ( $d v$ ) equals the differential ( $d y$ ) of the ordinate  $y$ .

Again, suppose  $y = u$ ,  $\frac{d y}{d x} = \frac{d u}{d x}$  or  $D \cdot y = \frac{d u}{d x}$  or  $D \cdot u$ ,  $\frac{d^2 y}{d x^2}$  or  $D^2 \cdot y = \frac{d^2 u}{d x^2}$  or  $D^2 \cdot u$ , then between these two curves no other curve (whose equation is  $v = \Delta x$ ) drawn through the common point where the ordinates are equal, can pass, except  $\frac{d v}{d x} = \frac{d y}{d x}$ , and  $\frac{d^2 v}{d x^2} = \frac{d^2 y}{d x^2}$ .

For if it be possible, then  $y' - v'$ , or  $(y + \Delta y) - (v + \Delta v)$  or, (since  $y = v$  by hypothesis,  $\Delta y - \Delta v$  must be  $\angle \Delta y - \Delta u$ , however small the interval ( $\Delta x$ ) between the ordinates is; that is, putting for  $\Delta y, \Delta u, \Delta v$ , the series they are equal to; to wit,

$D \cdot y$



# FUNCTION.

$$\begin{aligned} D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + D^3 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c. \\ D \cdot u \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \cdot u \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + D^3 \cdot u \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c. \\ D \cdot v \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \cdot v \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + D^3 \cdot v \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c. \end{aligned}$$

it follows that  $(D \cdot y - D \cdot v) \Delta x + (D^2 \cdot y - D^2 \cdot v) \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + (D^3 \cdot y - D^3 \cdot v) \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c.$  must always be less than  $(D^2 \cdot y - D^2 \cdot u) \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + (D^3 \cdot y - D^3 \cdot u) \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c.$  (for the two first terms in the difference  $\Delta y - \Delta u$ , to wit,  $(D \cdot y - D \cdot u)$ ,  $(D^2 \cdot y - D^2 \cdot u)$ , by hypothesis = 0); but this is evidently impossible, except both,  $D \cdot y - D \cdot v$ , and  $D^2 \cdot y - D^2 \cdot v$ , = 0; for,  $\Delta x$  can be taken of such a magnitude that  $(D \cdot y - D \cdot v)$  shall be greater than  $(D^2 \cdot y - D^2 \cdot v) \Delta x - (D^3 \cdot y - D^3 \cdot u) \cdot (\Delta x)^2 - \&c.$  or (in case that  $D \cdot y = D \cdot v$ ) that,  $(D^2 \cdot y - D^2 \cdot v)$  shall be greater than  $(D^3 \cdot u - D^3 \cdot v) \Delta x + (D^4 \cdot u - D^4 \cdot v) \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  and generally, if two curves whose equations are  $y = \varphi x$ ,  $u = f x$  have these conditions, that at the same point of the abscissa,  $y = u$ , and moreover,  $D \cdot y = D \cdot u$ ,  $D^2 \cdot y = D^2 \cdot u$ ,  $D^3 \cdot y = D^3 \cdot u$ , &c.  $D^{n-1} \cdot y = D^{n-1} \cdot u$ , then between these two curves no other curve whose equation is  $v = \psi x$ , drawn through the common point, can pass, except  $D \cdot v = D \cdot y$ ,  $D^2 \cdot v = D^2 \cdot y$ ,  $D^3 \cdot v = D^3 \cdot y$ , &c. and  $D^{n-1} \cdot v = D^{n-1} \cdot y$ ; for, if such a curve can pass between the courses of the two other curves, then  $\Delta y - \Delta v$  must be less than  $\Delta y - \Delta u$ , or less than  $(D^2 \cdot y - D^2 \cdot u) \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + (D^3 \cdot y - D^3 \cdot u) \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c.$  however small  $\Delta x$  is; but this is impossible, since the terms of the series representing  $\Delta y - \Delta v$  must involve powers of  $\Delta x$  less than  $(\Delta x)^2$ , except  $D \cdot v = D \cdot y$ ,  $D^2 \cdot v = D^2 \cdot y$ ,  $D^3 \cdot v = D^3 \cdot y$ , &c. and  $D^{n-1} \cdot v = D^{n-1} \cdot y$ ; and if these differentials are not equal, then dividing by a certain power of  $\Delta x$ ,  $\Delta y - \Delta v$  cannot always be less than  $\Delta y - \Delta u$ , if in a series, as  $a + a' \cdot \Delta x + a'' \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$   $a$  can be made to exceed the sum of the succeeding terms; which evidently can be done by taking  $\Delta x$  of a proper smallness.

These are the principles on which the contact of curves is founded; the contact admits of different degrees; and arranging the contacts according to different orders, there are curves which admit with a given curve only of contacts of a certain order; for instance, a right line is capable only of a contact of the first order; a circle is only capable of a contact of the second order; a curve, whose equation is  $y = a + b x + c x^2 + d x^3$ , is not capable of a contact higher than that of the third order; a curve, whose equation is  $y = a + b x + c x^2 + d x^3 + e x^4$ , is not capable of a contact higher than that of the fourth order, and so on; so that admitting these different degrees or orders of contact, they require a certain number of constant quantities, which may be called elements of contact: a contact of the first order will require two constant quantities; a contact of the second, three constant quantities, &c.; and a contact of the  $m$ th order  $(m + 1)$ , constant quantities.

As an example, let  $u = a + b t$ , which is the equation to a straight line; then since it is to pass through a point of the curve,  $u = y$  and  $t = x$ , and  $y = a + b x$ ,  $\therefore D \cdot y$  or  $\frac{dy}{dx} = b$ , and  $a = y - x \cdot b = y - x \cdot D \cdot y$ , consequently the equation to the straight line is  $u = y - x \cdot D \cdot y + D \cdot y \cdot t$ , the abscissa  $x$  being considered constant.

The line determined by this equation is commonly called a tangent; and, agreeably to the theory of contacts laid

down, its geometrical property consists in this, that no other straight line can pass between it and the curve whose equation is  $y = \varphi x$ : for, if possible, suppose a straight line whose equation is  $v = \alpha + \beta t$ , to pass between the curve

and line, then since  $v = y$ ,  $t = x$ ,  $y = \alpha + \beta x$ ,  $\therefore \frac{dy}{dx}$  or  $D \cdot y = \beta$ , and  $\alpha = y - \beta x = y - x \cdot D \cdot y$ , and the equation to the straight line is  $v = y - x \cdot D \cdot y + D \cdot y \cdot t$ , which is the same equation as was deduced for the former straight line, consequently this latter straight line coincides or becomes identical with the former.

In the equation  $u = a + b t$ , A B (Plate VII. *Analysis*, fig. 6.) =  $a$ , A M =  $t$ , and  $b$  = tangent of angle  $\angle P T M$  (radius 1) but  $b = \frac{dy}{dx}$ , and consequently T M =  $\frac{y}{b} = \frac{y dx}{dy}$ , and this is the value of the line T M called the subtangent; hence, in a given equation to a curve, find the value of  $\frac{y dx}{dy}$ , and make T M =  $\frac{y dx}{dy}$ , join T P, and the line T P is a tangent to the curve, or has the geometrical property before specified.

*Example.*—Let  $y = \varphi x = (2 r x - x)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , then  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{r - x}{(2 r x - x)^{\frac{1}{2}}}$ , consequently the subtangent  $\frac{y dx}{dy} = y \cdot \frac{(2 r x - x)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{r - x} = \frac{y^2}{r - x}$ .

Again, let the equation be  $x^3 - 3 a x y + y^3 = 0$ , then  $3 x^2 dx - 3 a x dy - 3 a y dx + 3 y^2 dy = 0$ , and consequently,  $\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{3 a x - 3 y^2}{3 x^2 - 3 a y} = \frac{a x - y^2}{x^2 - a y}$ , and the subtangent  $\left(\frac{y dx}{dy}\right) = \frac{a x y - y^3}{x^2 - a y}$ .

Let a line K P be drawn perpendicular to the tangent T P, then it equals  $y \sqrt{1 + (D \cdot y)^2}$ , or  $y \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2}$ , for T M : P M :: P M : M K;  $y \cdot \frac{dx}{dy} : y :: y : y \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = M K$ ;  $P K^2 = y^2 \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 + y^2$ ; P K =  $y \sqrt{1 + (D \cdot y)^2}$ , because P K is secant to the angle M P K, whose tangent is  $\frac{dy}{dx}$  and rad. 1; and consequently, K M =  $y \frac{dy}{dx}$ , or  $y \cdot D \cdot y$ ; the line K P is called the normal, the line K M the subnormal.

Draw the line  $m p$  parallel to M P, then  $m p = M P + p t = y + P t \times \tan. \angle P T M = y + b \cdot \Delta x = y + \frac{dy}{dx} \cdot \Delta x$ , or  $y + D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x$ , but  $m r = y + D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  consequently, the difference or  $p r = - (D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + D^3 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c.)$ , take  $\Delta x$  such, that the first term shall be greater than the sum of all the succeeding terms, then  $p r$  will be negative or positive, as  $D^2 \cdot y$  is positive or negative, for  $(\Delta x)^2$  is always positive



positive, consequently if  $D^1 \cdot y$  be negative, the point  $r$  is between  $m$  and  $p$ , or the curve is said to be concave to the axis; if  $D^2 \cdot y$  be positive, the point  $p$  is between  $m$  and  $r$ , and the curve is said to be convex to the axis.

Ex.—Let  $y = a + bx + cx^2$ , then  $\frac{dy}{dx} = b + 2cx$ ,  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 2c$ , or  $D^2 \cdot y = 2c$ , consequently the curve is convex to the axis.

Again, let  $y = (ax)^{\frac{1}{m}}$ , then  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{a^{\frac{1}{m}}}{m} x^{\frac{1-m}{m}}$ , and  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -\frac{a^{\frac{1}{m}}}{m^2} x^{\frac{1-2m}{m}}$ , consequently if  $m$  is  $> 1$ ,  $D^2 \cdot y$  is negative, and the curve is concave to the axis.

If  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$  or  $D^2 \cdot y = 0$ , the curve is said to have a point of inflexion: for, in this case the difference between  $mp$  and  $mr$  or  $pr = D^1 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^1 + D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  now take  $\Delta x$  such, that the term  $D^1 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^1$ , exceeds the sum of the remaining, then, since the first term  $D^1 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^1$  changes its sign, when  $\Delta x$  does, the difference  $pr$  will likewise change its sign when  $\Delta x$  does, or, if on one side of the ordinate ( $y$ ) the curve is convex, on the other it will be concave.

If  $D^2 \cdot y, D^3 \cdot y = 0$ , then the curve will not have a point of inflexion, for the difference between  $mp$  and  $mr$  will be  $-(D^4 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^4 + D^5 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^5 + \&c.)$ , and consequently its sign will depend solely on the sign of  $D^4 \cdot y$ , and not on the sign of  $\Delta x$ , for  $(\Delta x)^4$  is positive whether  $\Delta x$  is positive or negative; and generally if  $D^2 \cdot y = 0, D^3 \cdot y = 0, D^4 \cdot y \neq 0, \&c.$  and  $D^m \cdot y = 0$ , ( $m$  even) then the curve has a point of inflexion.

It has appeared, that generally the difference  $pr = -(D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + D^3 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c.) = -(\Delta x)^2 (D^2 \cdot y + D^3 \cdot y \cdot \Delta x + D^4 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.)$ ; now since  $\Delta x$  may be taken so small, that a term, as  $D^3 \cdot y \cdot \Delta x$ , is greater than the sum of all the succeeding terms, it is plain that the difference between  $pr$  and  $(\Delta x)^2 \cdot D^2 \cdot y$  or  $\frac{d^2y}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot dx^2} \cdot (\Delta x)^2$  may be made less than any assignable quantity: this is all that is to be understood in the present method, concerning any equality between a certain state of  $pr$  and  $D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2$ ; in the method of fluxions, or of prime and ultimate ratios, the ultimate ratio of  $pr$ , or the sagitta of the arc or evanescent subtense, is made =

$\frac{d^2y}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot dx^2} \cdot dx^2$ ; not indeed absolutely and metaphysically equal, but equal according to the definition of equality necessary to be laid down in that method.

A straight line admits, it has appeared, only of a contact of the first order, its equation  $u - a - bt = 0$ , containing only two constant quantities, ( $a, b$ ) or elements of contact: a curve whose equation is  $u = a + bt + ct^2$ , in which there are three elements of contact, or constant quantities, admits of a contact of the second order; or its geometrical property is such, that if  $t = x, u = y, du = dy, d^2u = d^2y$ , no other curve of the same kind can pass between its course, and that of the curve whose equation is  $y =$

In like manner, the equation to the circle containing only three constant quantities, the circle admits of no contact higher than that of the second order. Although the principles on which its contact with curves depends are the principles of the general theory, and properly form no exception, yet the contact of circles may merit a particular examination, from the rank that the theory of osculation or of circles of curvature holds in the history of science: Newton was led by it to his theory of central forces.

Let the circle and curve have a common point P, then since  $PL^2 + LO^2 = OP^2$ , or  $(PM - LM)^2 + (AN - AM)^2 = OP^2$  putting  $PM = u, LM$  or  $ON = b, AN = a, AM = t, (u - b)^2 + (a - t)^2 = r^2$ , and consequently  $u = b + \sqrt{r^2 - (a - t)^2}$ ; at the common point  $u = y, t = x, \therefore y = b + \sqrt{r^2 - (a - x)^2}$

$\therefore \frac{dy}{dx}$  or  $D \cdot y = (a - x) (r^2 - (a - x)^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ ; and since

$LO : OP :: MK : PK$   
 $a - x : r :: y \frac{dy}{dx} : y \sqrt{1 + D^2 y^2} :: D \cdot y :: \sqrt{1 + D^2 y^2}$

$a - x = \frac{r \cdot D \cdot y}{\sqrt{1 + D^2 y^2}}$   
but  $PL : PO :: PM : PK$   
 $y - b : r :: y : y \sqrt{1 + (D \cdot y)^2}$   
 $y - b = \frac{r}{1 + (D \cdot y)^2}$

hence,  $a = x + \frac{r \cdot D \cdot y}{\sqrt{1 + (D \cdot y)^2}}$  and  $b = y -$

$\frac{r}{\sqrt{1 + (D \cdot y)^2}}$ , and consequently, in terms of  $y$  or  $x$ , the co-ordinates  $a$  and  $b$ , by which the centre is determined, are expressed.

The elements  $a$  and  $b$ , on which the degree of contact depends, have been determined on these two conditions, viz. that  $u = y$ , and that  $\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dx}$ , and agreeably to the theory laid down, the circle whose radius is  $r$ , and the position of whose centre is determined by the values of the co-ordinates deduced as above, is such, that between it and the curve no other circle of the same radius can be drawn, having its centre placed differently.

For if possible, let the equation to such a circle be  $(v - \beta)^2 + (z - t)^2 = r^2$  or  $v = \beta + \sqrt{r^2 - (z - t)^2}$ , at the common point  $v = y$ , hence,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are to be determined from the equations  $y = \beta + \sqrt{r^2 - (\alpha - x)^2}$  and  $D \cdot y = (\alpha - x) (r^2 - (\alpha - x)^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ , which equations are exactly similar to those from which  $a$  and  $b$  were determined: consequently  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  deduced, will be expressed by the same quantities as  $a$  and  $b$  are, or the new circle will become identical, or coincide, with the former.

Since the conclusions deduced as above do not depend on the magnitude of  $r$ , suppose it indeterminate in the expressions for  $a$  and  $b$ ; then since from one expression  $r$  equals  $(a - x) \sqrt{1 + (D \cdot y)^2}$  and from the other  $(y - b) \sqrt{1 + (D \cdot y)^2}$ , equate the two values, and there results

$a - x = (y - b) \cdot D \cdot y$ , or  $b = y + \frac{x - a}{D \cdot y}$  an equation to a right line in which are placed the centres of all the circles



# FUNCTION.

circles that touch the curve, that is, that have with it a contact of the first order.

The value of the subnormal has been found  $= y \cdot D \cdot y$  and the tangent of the angle which the normal makes with the axis is  $\frac{1}{D \cdot y}$ , suppose now  $PK$  to be the normal, then the equation to it, considered as a right line is (since  $PM = PL + ON = MN \times \text{tangent } \angle PKM + ON$ )  $y = \frac{a-x}{D \cdot y} + b$ , consequently,  $b = y + \frac{x-a}{D \cdot y}$ , the same equation as has been just deduced for the right line in which the centres of all the circles that touch the curve are placed: hence, this right line coincides with the normal, and is consequently perpendicular to the tangent of the curve.

Suppose it now were required, from all the circles which touch the curve, that is, which satisfy these conditions, viz.

$y = u$ ,  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{du}{dx}$ , to select that which has with the given

curve a contact, such, that between it and the curve no other circle can be drawn, or which, analytically speaking, satisfies the condition  $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = \frac{d^2 u}{dx^2}$ : now, by what has preceded,

$a = x + \frac{r \cdot D \cdot y}{\sqrt{(1 + (D \cdot y)^2)}}$ , and  $b = y - \frac{r}{\sqrt{(1 + (D \cdot y)^2)}}$ ;

again,  $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$  or  $D^2 \cdot y = \frac{1}{dx} \cdot d \left( \frac{dy}{dx} \right) = \frac{1}{dx} \cdot d$

$\left( \frac{a-x}{\sqrt{(r^2 - (a-x)^2)}} \right) = - \frac{r^2}{(r^2 - (a-x)^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = -$

$\frac{r^2}{(r^2 - \frac{r^2 \cdot (D \cdot y)^2}{1 + (D \cdot y)^2})^{\frac{3}{2}}} = - \frac{1 + (D \cdot y)^2}{r}$

and consequently,  $r = \frac{(1 + (D \cdot y)^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{-D^2 \cdot y}$  or  $= \frac{(dx^2 + dy^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{-dx \cdot d^2 y}$

and  $a = x - \frac{D \cdot y \cdot (1 + (D \cdot y)^2)}{D^2 \cdot y}$  or  $= - \frac{dy \cdot (dx^2 + dy^2)}{dx \cdot d^2 y}$ ,

and  $b = y + \frac{1 + (D \cdot y)^2}{D^2 \cdot y}$  or  $= y + \frac{dx^2 + dy^2}{d^2 y}$ .

By these equations are determined the co-ordinates of the centre of a circle, and the radius of that circle which is such, that between it and the curve no other circle can pass; for, if it be possible for another circle to pass between the curve and the former circle, let its equation be  $w = \beta + \sqrt{(\xi^2 - (\alpha - x)^2)}$ , then the three elements of contact, to wit,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\xi$ , are to be determined from the three equations

$y = \beta + \sqrt{(\xi^2 - (\alpha - x)^2)}$ ,  $D \cdot y = (\alpha - x)$   
 $(\xi^2 - (\alpha - x)^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$  and  $D^2 \cdot y = - \frac{\xi^2}{(\xi^2 - (\alpha - x)^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ ,

which equations are exactly similar to the equations by which the elements  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $r$  were determined; consequently, after elimination,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\xi$  will be exhibited by the same forms as  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $r$  have been exhibited; or in other words, the new circle will become identical with the former.

Let it now be required to investigate an expression from which the areas of curves may be found. Suppose  $y$  the ordinate of the curve, then at an interval  $\Delta x$  the ordinate is  $y + \Delta y = y + D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x + \frac{D^2 \cdot y}{2} \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  and the incremental area between the ordinates  $y$  and

$y + \Delta y$  is  $> y \cdot \Delta x$ , and  $< (y + \Delta y) \cdot \Delta x$ , the ordinates increasing, or  $< y \cdot \Delta x$ , and  $> (y + \Delta y) \cdot \Delta x$ ; the ordinates diminishing; let now the area be represented by  $f \cdot x = u$ , a function of the abscissa, then  $f \cdot (x + \Delta x) - f \cdot x$ , or  $\Delta u$  is between the limits  $(y + \Delta y) \cdot \Delta x$ , and  $y \cdot \Delta x$ ; hence  $\Delta u - y \cdot \Delta x$  must always be less than  $(y + \Delta y) \cdot \Delta x - y \cdot \Delta x$ , however small  $\Delta x$  is, or putting for  $\Delta u$ ,  $\Delta y$  their expanded series,  $(D \cdot u - y) \cdot \Delta x + \frac{D^2 \cdot u}{2} \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  is  $< \Delta y \cdot \Delta x$ , or  $< D \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \frac{D^2 \cdot y}{2} \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c.$  and consequently  $(D \cdot u - y) + \frac{D^2 \cdot u}{2} \cdot \Delta x + \&c.$  must be  $< D \cdot y + \frac{D^2 \cdot y}{2} \cdot \Delta x + \&c.$  however small  $\Delta x$  is, which is evidently impossible, except  $D \cdot u - y = 0$ ; for the difference of the two expressions being  $(D \cdot u - y) + (\frac{D^2 \cdot u}{2} \cdot \Delta x - D \cdot y) \cdot \Delta x + (\frac{D^3 \cdot u}{6} \cdot \Delta x^2 - \frac{D^3 \cdot y}{6} \cdot \Delta x^2) + \&c.$  it is evident that  $\Delta x$  may be taken such, that  $(D \cdot u - y)$  shall be greater than the sum of all the succeeding terms; hence  $D \cdot u - y$  or  $\frac{du}{dx} - y = 0$  or  $du = y dx$ ; and consequently  $d^{-1} (du)$  or  $u = d^{-1} (y dx)$ .

Hence to find the area is merely an analytical question, the ordinate being given a function of the abscissa; what is to be done, is, the determination of the integral of a given differential expression.

If  $y = a + b x^n + c x^r$ ,  $du = a dx + b x^n dx + c x^r dx$ , and  $u = a x + \frac{b x^{n+1}}{n+1} + \frac{c x^{r+1}}{r+1} + \&c.$ ,  $\alpha$  being an arbitrary quantity, which in specific cases may be determined.

The differential expression from which the solidity of a body is to be calculated, may be thus obtained.

Let  $f x$  be a section of the solid, made perpendicular to the axis; let  $s$ , a function of the abscissa, represent the solidity, then  $\Delta s$  is contained between the limits  $f(x + \Delta x) \cdot \Delta x$ , and  $f x \cdot \Delta x$ , consequently  $\Delta s - f x \cdot \Delta x$  is  $< (f(x + \Delta x) - f x) \cdot \Delta x$ , or  $(D \cdot s - f x) \cdot \Delta x + \frac{D^2 \cdot s}{2} \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  is  $< D f x \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \frac{D^2 f x}{2} \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c.$  and consequently,  $(D \cdot s - f x) + \frac{D^2 \cdot s}{2} \cdot \Delta x + \&c.$   $< D f x + \frac{D^2 f x}{2} \cdot \Delta x + \&c.$  however small  $\Delta x$  be taken, which is impossible, except  $D \cdot s - f x = 0$ , since  $\Delta x$  may be taken so small, that  $(D f x - \frac{D^2 \cdot s}{2} \cdot \Delta x) \cdot \Delta x + a \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + a' \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c.$  (putting  $a$ ,  $a'$  &c. for the co-efficients of the terms affected with  $(\Delta x)^2$ ,  $(\Delta x)^3$ , &c.) is less than  $D \cdot s - f x$ , and a fortiori less for all smaller values of  $\Delta x$ ; hence  $D \cdot s = f x$ , or  $\frac{ds}{dx} = f x$ , or  $ds = f x \cdot dx$ : if the solid can be conceived to be generated by the revolution of a figure round its axis, the section, the area of which is represented by  $f x$ , is a circle, consequently if  $y$  be its radius,  $p = 3.14159 + \&c.$   $f x = p y$ , and thence  $ds = p y \cdot dx$ , and  $s = d^{-1} (p y^2 dx)$ .

The differential expression next to be deduced is that on which the rectification of curves depends, or from which their lengths may be calculated. The expression may easily be deduced if the assumption of Archimedes be admitted, which is nearly as follows, that of lines having the same terminations, that which is a right line is the least, and if two figures have the same straight line for their bases, that which is contained within the other, if it is always concave towards the base, is the least; from which it immediately follows that the arc  $M, M', M''$ , (fig. 7.) is greater than the chord drawn from  $m$  to  $M''$ , and less than  $M q + q M''$ ; the limits within



# FUNCTION.

within which the arc is contained being determined, the differential expression by which its length is to be calculated may be obtained thus:

Draw MZ perpendicular to ZP; let M'r, Mt, tQ, b; tangents, then the arc MM' > chord MM is > M'r (supposing M'r produced to cut the axis to the left of MP); again, arc MMQ is < Mt + tQ, but arc MQ is > tQ (for same reason as arc MM' is > M'r); consequently arc MM' is < Mt and > M'r; now if PP be Δx, Mt = Δx √(1 + (D.y)²) and calling P' M', y', M'r = Δx √(1 + (D.y)²), therefore arc MM', or supposing z a function of x to represent the arc, Δz is < Δx √(1 + (D.y)²), > Δx √(1 + (D.y)²), and consequently

$$\Delta x \sqrt{1 + (D.y)^2} - \Delta z \text{ ought to be } < \Delta x \sqrt{1 + (D.y)^2} - \Delta x \sqrt{1 + (D.y)^2}$$

$$\text{but } \Delta z = D.z \cdot \Delta x + D^2.z \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$$

$$y' = y + D.y \cdot \Delta x + D^2.y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c. \text{ consequently } D.y' = D.y + D^2.y \cdot \Delta x + \frac{D^3.y}{1.2} \cdot (\Delta x)^2$$

$$+ \&c. \text{ and } \sqrt{1 + (D.y)^2} = \sqrt{1 + (D.y')^2} + 2 \cdot D.y (D^2.y \cdot \Delta x + \frac{D^3.y}{1.2} \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.) = \sqrt{1 + (D.y')^2} + a \cdot \Delta x + (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$$

putting a, a' &c. for the co-efficients of Δx, (Δx)², &c. hence

$$(\sqrt{1 + (D.y)^2} - D.z) \Delta x - D^2.z \cdot (\Delta x)^2 - D^3.z \cdot (\Delta x)^3 - \&c. \text{ must be } < a \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + a' \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c. \text{ or}$$

$$(\sqrt{1 + (D.y)^2} - D.z) - D^2.z \cdot \Delta x - \&c. < a \cdot \Delta x + a' \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c. \text{ however small } \Delta x \text{ is, but, as it has been shewn in preceding cases, this is impossible, except } \sqrt{1 + (D.y)^2} - D.z = 0; \text{ consequently, since the difference between the arc and one of its limits must be less than the difference between the limits, } \sqrt{1 + (D.y')^2} - D.z \text{ must be } = 0, \text{ or } D.z = \sqrt{1 + (D.y')^2},$$

$$\text{or } \frac{dz}{dx} = \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2}$$

$$\text{or } dz = \sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2}.$$

$$\text{Ex. 1.} \text{—Let } a^{\frac{1}{2}} y = x', \text{ then } dy = \frac{3}{2\sqrt{a}} x^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot dx,$$

$$\text{and } dy^2 = \frac{9}{4a} x dx^2, \text{ and } dx^2 + dy^2 = \frac{dx^2}{4a} (4a + 9x), \text{ consequently, } dz = \sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2} = \frac{dx}{2\sqrt{a}} \sqrt{4a + 9x},$$

$$\text{and integrating } z = \frac{(4a + 9x)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{27\sqrt{a}} + \alpha, \alpha \text{ being an arbitrary quantity called the correction; if } z = A, \text{ when } x = r, \text{ then } A = \frac{(4a + 9r)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{27\sqrt{a}} + \alpha, \text{ consequently, } =$$

$$A - \frac{(4a + 9r)^{\frac{1}{2}}}{27\sqrt{a}}.$$

$$\text{Ex. 2.} \text{—Let } y = \sqrt{1 - x^2}, \therefore dy = \frac{-x dx}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}},$$

$$dy^2 = \frac{x^2 \cdot dx^2}{1 - x^2}, \text{ and } dx^2 + dy^2 = dx^2 + \frac{x^2 \cdot dx^2}{1 - x^2} =$$

$$\frac{dx^2}{1 - x^2}, \text{ consequently, } dz = \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} = (\text{by expansion}),$$

$$dx (1 - \frac{1}{2} D^2 x^2 + D^4 \frac{1}{8} x^4 - \&c.) \text{ (in which } D^2 x^2, D^4 \frac{1}{8} x^4, \&c. \text{ are used as symbols, signifying respec-}$$

$$\text{tively } -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{8}, \&c.) \text{ and } z = x - \frac{D^2 x^2}{3} + D^4 \frac{1}{5} x^5$$

$$+ \&c. + \alpha, \text{ or } = x + \frac{x^3}{2.3} + \frac{3x^5}{5.8} + \&c. + \alpha, (\alpha \text{ an arbitrary constant quantity}).$$

Let it now be required to investigate the differential expression from which the surface of a solid may be deduced.

It has been shewn that the arc MM' is < Mt > M'r; now if the figure be conceived to revolve round TP, then P'T, P'M' describe circles, Mt, M'r conical surfaces, and MM' a conoidal surface, which will be contained between the conical surfaces generated by Mt, M'r; now the conical surface belonging to Mt = ½ (2p.P't + 2p.P.M) Mt (p = 3.14159 + &c.) = p.Mt (P't + P.M), and the conical surface belonging to M'r = p.M'r (M'P' + P.r), now P't = y + D.y.Δx, P'r = y' - D.y'.Δx, Mt = Δx √(1 + (D.y)²), M'r = Δx √(1 + (D.y')²), let the expression √(1 + (D.y)²) = ↓x, then since y' is what y becomes, putting for x, x + Δx √(1 + (D.y')²) = ↓(x + Δx); hence the surface is < p.Δx.↓x (2y + D.y.Δx), > p.Δx.↓(x + Δx). (2y' - D.y'.Δx), let the function of x representing the surface be V, then the portion belonging to MM' = ΔV = D.V.Δx + D^2.V. (Δx)² + D^3.V. (Δx)³ + &c. hence this latter quantity being constantly contained between the two limits above-mentioned, the difference between it and one of the limits must be less than the difference between the limits, or p.↓x ((2y + D.y.Δx) - D.V) Δx - D^2.V. (Δx)² - &c. < p.

$$\Delta x \left\{ \downarrow x (2y + D.y \cdot \Delta x) - \downarrow (x + \Delta x) \cdot (2y' - D.y' \cdot \Delta x) \right\} \text{ or } (p \cdot \downarrow x \cdot 2y - D.V) \cdot \Delta x + a \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + b \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c. < a' \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + b' \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c.$$

$$(a, a', b, b', \&c. \text{ representing co-efficients affected with powers of } \Delta x) \text{ for since } \downarrow (x + \Delta x) = \downarrow x + D \downarrow x \Delta x + D^2 \downarrow x \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c. \text{ and } 2y' = 2y + 2D.y \cdot \Delta x + \&c. \text{ the first term in the expanded series, for } \downarrow (x + \Delta x) (2y' - D.y' \cdot \Delta x) = 2y \cdot \downarrow x = \text{first term in the expanded series for } \downarrow x (2y + D.y \cdot \Delta x), \text{ and hence it follows, that the first term in } p \cdot \Delta x \left\{ \downarrow x \cdot (2y + D.y \cdot \Delta x) - \downarrow (x + \Delta x) (2y' - D.y' \cdot \Delta x) \right\} \text{ contains } (\Delta x)^2; \text{ consequently, since the difference between the limit and } D.V, \text{ or } (p \cdot \downarrow x \cdot 2y - D.V) \cdot \Delta x + a \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c. \text{ must be less than the difference between the limits, of the form } a' \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + b' \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c. \text{ however small } \Delta x \text{ is, this cannot happen except } p \cdot \downarrow x \cdot 2y - D.V = 0, \text{ or}$$

$$p \cdot \downarrow x \cdot 2y = \frac{dV}{dx}, \text{ or } p \cdot \sqrt{1 + (D.y)^2} \cdot 2y = \frac{dV}{dx},$$

$$\text{or } p \cdot \sqrt{(dx^2 + dy^2)} \cdot 2y = dV, \text{ or calling } \sqrt{(dx^2 + dy^2)}, dz, dV = 2p y dz, \text{ the differential expression from which the surface is to be found.}$$

$$\text{If } y^2 = ax, dx^2 = \frac{4y^2 \cdot dy^2}{a}, \text{ and } \sqrt{(dx^2 + dy^2)} =$$



# FUNCTION.

$\frac{dy \sqrt{(a^2 + 4y^2)}}{a}$ , and  $dV = \frac{2p}{a} y dy \sqrt{(a^2 + 4y^2)}$ , consequently  $V = \frac{2p}{a} \cdot \frac{(a^2 + 4y^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{p}{6a} (a^2 + 4y^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} + c$ , ( $c$  being a constant arbitrary quantity).

The manner in which Mr. Woodhouse applies these principles to explain some propositions in the doctrine of motion, is particularly deserving of attention, as it is the converse method to that most usually followed by fluxionary writers.

The laws of motion are here beautifully illustrated from principles derived by fair induction from the processes of common algebra, whereas, those writers usually pursue a method entirely the reverse, and institute algebraical processes from the theory of motion.

To determine the circumstances under which a function  $\phi x$  admits of a maximum or minimum,

Let  $x$  be increased by  $\Delta x$ ; then  $\phi(x + \Delta x) = \phi x + D \phi x \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \phi x \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  or  $y + D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$ ; now in case of a maximum  $y$  is  $> y + \Delta y$ , or  $> y + D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$ ; and in case of a minimum  $< y + D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$ , or  $D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  is  $< 0$  in case of a maximum, and  $> 0$  in case of a minimum, whatever  $\Delta x$  is; now  $\Delta x$  may be taken such, that the first term, to wit,  $D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x$  is greater than the rest of all the succeeding terms; consequently  $D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  is  $> 0$ , or  $< 0$ , accordingly as  $D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x$  is positive or negative: but  $D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x$  changes its sign with  $\Delta x$ , consequently, taking  $\Delta x$ ,  $+\Delta x$ , and  $-\Delta x$ ,  $D \cdot y \cdot \Delta x + D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + \&c.$  cannot be always  $< 0$ , in case of the maximum, nor  $> 0$  in case of the minimum, except  $D \cdot y = 0$ ; hence, when  $y$  or  $\phi x$  is at a state of maximum or minimum,  $D \cdot y$  or  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$ .

Again, since the co-efficient  $D \cdot y$  or  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 0$ , then  $D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + D^3 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c.$  must be  $< 0$  in case of a maximum, and  $> 0$  in case of a minimum: take  $\Delta x$  such that the first term, namely,  $D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2$ , is greater than the sum of all the succeeding terms; then since  $(\Delta x)^2$  is positive, whether  $\Delta x$  be positive or negative,  $D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^2 + D^3 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + \&c.$  is  $< 0$  or  $> 0$ , accordingly as  $D^2 \cdot y$  or  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$  is negative or positive; hence, for a maximum  $D^2 \cdot y$  is negative, for a minimum, positive.

Next, suppose the co-efficients  $D \cdot y$ ,  $D^2 \cdot y$ , both to equal 0, then  $D^3 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + D^4 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^4 + \&c.$  is  $< 0$  for a maximum, and  $> 0$  for a minimum; take  $\Delta x$  such that the first term  $D^3 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^3$  is greater than the sum of all the succeeding terms: then since  $D^3 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^3$  changes its sign as  $\Delta x$  does,  $D^3 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^3 + D^4 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta x)^4 + \&c.$  cannot always be  $< 0$  for a maximum, nor  $> 0$  for a minimum, except  $D^3 \cdot y = 0$ , or  $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = 0$ .

And generally, if  $D \cdot y$ ,  $D^2 \cdot y$ ,  $D^3 \cdot y$ ,  $\&c.$   $D^m \cdot y$  ( $m$  even)  $= 0$ ; then that the function  $y$  ( $\phi x$ ) may admit a maximum or minimum,  $D^{m+1} \cdot y$  must also be  $= 0$ ; and for a maximum  $D^{m+1} \cdot y$  must be negative, and for a minimum positive.

Such are the methods for determining the maxima and minima of quantities; the principles on which they are founded are sufficiently evident, and merely analytical examples cannot illustrate them.

It was in attempting the solution of these problems *de maximis et minimis*, that the differential calculus is said to have originated. Fermat is the first writer who has given a method purely analytical. His method consists in making the quantity whose maximum or minimum is sought equal to the expression of the same quantity, in which the unknown quantity is augmented by an indeterminate quantity: in this equation he makes the radicals and fractions, if any disappear, and having exterminated the common terms on each side of the equation, he divides the others by the indeterminate quantity by which they are multiplied; then he makes this quantity zero, and obtains an equation which serves to determine the unknown quantity. The following simple example will serve to illustrate the method of Fermat.

Let it be required to divide a right line into two parts, in such a manner that the rectangle contained by the two parts may be a maximum.

Let  $a$  be the given line,  $x$  one part, and  $a - x$  the other. The expression  $ax - x^2$  is then to be a maximum. Add the arbitrary quantity  $e$  to the unknown quantity  $x$ , and we obtain this new expression,

$$a(x + e) - (x + e)^2.$$

These expressions being supposed equal

$$ax - x^2 = a(x + e) - (x + e)^2,$$

$$\text{or } ax - x^2 = ax + ae - x^2 - 2ex - e^2,$$

subtract  $a - x^2$  from each side, and divide by  $e$

$$a - 2x - e = 0:$$

now suppose  $e = 0$ , then  $a - 2x = 0$ , and  $x = \frac{a}{2}$ .

This is the same result as obtained by the fluxional or differential method, and the basis on which they are all founded is very similar. The terms which are rejected as infinitely small by some writers on the infinitesimal calculus, are here suppressed, as vanishing or becoming zero in the method by Fermat. His method of drawing tangents depends on the same principle; in the equation between the abscissa and the ordinate, which Fermat calls the specific property of the curve, he augments or diminishes the abscissa by an indeterminate quantity, and he regards the new ordinate as belonging at once to the curve and tangent, which produces an equation which he treats as in the above method *de maximis et minimis*.

Thus  $x$  being the abscissa and  $y$  the ordinate, if  $t$  is the subtangent at the point of the curve which answers to  $x$  and  $y$ , then by similar triangles  $\frac{y(t + e)}{t}$  for the ordinate to the tangent relative to the abscissa  $x + e$ ; and this ordinate should be equal to that of the curve for the same abscissa  $x + e$ : we shall therefore have the required equation, if in the equation for the curve we substitute  $x + e$  in the place of  $x$  and  $y + \frac{ye}{t}$  in the place of  $y$ .

This equation will be divisible by  $e$ ; all its terms then are to be divided by  $e$ , and afterwards those suppressed in which the indeterminate quantity  $e$  is found, because this indeterminate quantity is supposed now to become zero. The remaining equation will give the value of  $t$ , in the terms of  $x$  and  $y$ . Thus in the parabola for example, whose



## FUNCTION.

whose equation  $y^2 - ax = 0$ , substituting  $y + \frac{y^2}{t}$  for  $y$ , and  $x + e$  for  $x$ , the equation becomes

$$y^2 + \frac{2y^2 e}{t} + \frac{y^2 e^2}{t^2} - ax - ae = 0.$$

But  $y^2 - ax = 0$ ; therefore rejecting these terms, and dividing others by  $e$ ,

$$\frac{2y^2}{t} + \frac{y^2 e}{t^2} - a = 0$$

rejecting the second term,  $e$  being now supposed  $= 0$ ,

$$t = \frac{2y^2}{a} = 2x.$$

We may here likewise trace the analogy between the method of Fermat and the differential calculus; for the indeterminate quantity  $e$ , by which  $x$  is augmented, answers

to the differential  $dx$ ; and  $\frac{y^2 e}{t^2}$ , the corresponding augmentation of  $y$ , answers to its differential  $dy$ .

This idea of Fermat seems to have been original, but somewhat obscure. It consists in introducing into an equation an indeterminate quantity, which is afterwards supposed to become zero, by the conditions of the problem, but which is not made to vanish till the whole equation has been divided by it. This idea may be considered as the germ of the *new calculus*, by which such rapid advances have been made in geometry and mechanics. But the obscurity of its origin still remains a blemish in the elementary principles, as delivered by most writers on this subject. They are all liable to the objection, urged by Berkly, of a *slipping of hypothesis*; that is, equations are established upon the supposition of a symbol having an actual existence as a quantity, and consequences are then established which are presumed to hold good, when the hypothesis is entirely changed by making the symbol equal to zero.

The contemporaries of Fermat did not enter into the spirit of this mode of calculation, they considered it as only a particular artifice, applicable to a few cases, and subject to many difficulties. In the third volume of the letters of Descartes may be seen a long dispute with Fermat upon this subject. Thus this invention, which appeared a short time previous to the *geometrie de Descartes*, remained dormant and neglected for above forty years.

At length Barrow contrived to substitute for these vanishing quantities of Fermat others supposed infinitely small. In 1674, he gave his method of tangents, which is only a geometrical construction of the method of Fermat, by means of a triangle infinitely small, formed by the sides  $e$

and  $\frac{e^2 y}{t}$ , and by an infinitely small side of the curve sup-

posed a polygon. With him originated the system of infinitesimal quantities, from which arose the differential calculus.

But to return to the subject. Questions relating to the maxima and minima of quantities were not unknown to the ancient geometers. One entire book of Apollonius is devoted to the investigation of the longest and shortest lines that can be drawn from a given point to the arcs of conic sections. The method of Apollonius is reduced simply to the proof, that every other straight line drawn to the conic section is less in case of the maximum, and greater in that of the minimum, than that which he has determined, and this method has since been generally followed by all those

who have endeavoured to solve these problems by simple geometry.

Fermat, as above stated, was the first who attempted to solve them analytically. His method, simplified and generalized by the fluxionary and differential calculus, consists in making the differential or fluxion of the function, which is to be a maximum or minimum, equal to zero. Most of the methods we have been treating of derive their origin from the consideration of curve lines; the determination of the greatest and least ordinates in curved lines and surfaces gave rise to the above questions of *maxima* and *minima*. But there is a species of problems, related to these, of a much more difficult and general nature, and though our limits will not permit us to devote a very great portion of this work to them, yet we would not willingly omit a general illustration of the principle on which they depend. The problem of the *swiftest descent* is of this nature; and was one of the first that was attempted. In these questions it is required to investigate curves in which quantities, depending on the whole extent of the required curve, taken between certain limits, are a maximum or minimum, relative to all other possible curves, as for example, the curve which encloses the greatest space according to some given conditions. There are many problems in mechanics of this nature. Newton first investigated the nature of the curve which, by revolving on its axis, produced the solid which opposed the least possible resistance to a fluid moving in the direction of its axis. Though some of these problems had been occasionally solved in particular instances, yet no general rule had been found applicable to them, till Lagrange devised the method known by the name of calculus variationum.

The first methods attempted towards the solution of these problems was, according to the differential notion, by dividing the curve into an infinite number of polygons, then determining the position of two adjacent sides, so that the quantity proposed becomes a maximum or minimum, by making the ordinate only vary according to the angle formed by the two sides. By this contrivance the problem is reduced to the former class, and the only difficulty is to bring the result to the differential form. It was thus found that the curve of the quickest descent was such, that the sine of the angle which one of its infinitely small sides makes with the vertical, must always be proportional to the velocity, which is as the square root of the height from which the body has descended; and this proportion, reduced to a differential equation, gives the cycloid. This method was afterwards applied to problems still more complicated, particularly to those called *isoperimetrical*, in which it was required to find among all the curves having a given perimetre, that which within certain limits should contain the greatest or least surface; and from the difficulty of these problems, joined to the celebrity which they acquired by the labours of Euler and the Bernouillis, the general name of *isoperimetrical* was given to them, even in the case where the condition of equality in the length was not required.

In all the preceding investigations relative to maxima and minima, when  $z$  has been supposed a function of  $x, y$ ;  $x$  and  $y$  have been supposed to have some constant relation to each other during the course of the problem, but in many problems, particularly in those under consideration, these relations are supposed continually to change. In a given curve for instance,  $x$  and  $y$  and  $dx$ , and  $dy$  have a relation to each other defined by the nature of the curve, but in the method of variations, the ordinates  $y$  are no longer bounded by the original curve, but may pass into another, having no determinate relation with the former.

Let



# FUNCTION.

Let  $V$  denote some function of  $x$  and  $y$ , and of the differential co-efficients of  $y$ , then the value of  $x$  remaining the same, the integral  $\int V \cdot dx$  is susceptible of an infinity of values, depending on the relation between  $x$  and  $y$ . It may therefore become a question, among all the possible relations of  $x$  and  $y$ , to determine that, in which the integral  $\int V dx$  (between certain limits) is a maximum or minimum; the integral  $\int V dx$ , when no particular relation between  $x$  and  $y$  is specified, expressing the measure of a property belonging to all curves, it is required to determine the curve in which this property is a maximum or minimum. It is evident that, if  $CE$  (fig. 8.) represent this curve, then in any other,  $\gamma$ , the integral  $\int V dx$  must be a value greater in the first case and less in the second. To satisfy this condition, we must first investigate the difference which any given change in the relation of  $x$  to  $y$  will make in the integral  $\int V dx$ ; this change will be expressed by making  $y$  vary independently of  $x$ , for in considering the two curves  $CE, \gamma$ , the same abscissa  $AP$  corresponds to two ordinates  $PM, P\mu$ , and their difference,  $M\mu$ , should be distinguished from the differences  $MR, \mu r$ , which take place between the consecutive ordinates taken on the same curve.

In the calculus of variations as devised by La Grange, a differential equation, formed by considering the quantities as varying in one certain relation, is made the primitive of a new differential equation in which the quantities are supposed to vary in a new relation; and an hypothesis is established upon this second operation suited to the nature of the subject under investigation. It is by the symbol  $\delta$  that this new operation is denoted; and taking for illustration the same curve lines as above,  $d$  denotes the variation or transition from one point to another on the same curve;  $\delta$  that made in consequence of a point moving into some new curve: thus  $MR$  being represented by  $dy$ ,  $M\mu$  will be  $\delta y$ ; hence

$$P'M' = y + dy; P\mu = y + \delta y.$$

The point  $M'$  passing to the point  $\mu'$ , we shall have

$$P'\mu' = y + dy + \delta(y + dy) \\ = y + dy + \delta y + \delta dy,$$

and by comparing these two expressions of the same line, this remarkable equation is obtained,

$$\delta dy = d\delta y.$$

The same result may be obtained without any reference to the nature of curve lines, by representing by  $\phi x$  the primitive state of  $y$ , and by  $\psi x$  the consequence of the supposed variation. Then  $\delta y = \psi x - \phi x$ , will be a certain function of  $x$ , and likewise a function of  $y$ , because of the primitive relation between  $x$  and  $y$ ; let  $\pi$  denote this latter function, then  $\delta y = \pi y$ ; let  $y + dy = y'$ ; then  $\delta y' = \pi y'$ : hence  $\delta y' - \delta y = \pi y' - \pi y = d\pi y = d\delta y$ : but  $dy = y' - y$ , taking the variations  $\delta dy = \pi y' - \pi y$ ; hence  $\delta dy = d\delta y$ .

In like manner  $d^2 y = d^2 \delta y$ , and generally  $\delta d^n y = d^n \delta y$ , by which it appears that the symbols  $d$  and  $\delta$  may always be transposed.

The principle of La Grange's method consists in taking the differentials of  $x, y, dx, dy$ , &c. according to the usual process, but relatively to another characteristic or symbol  $\delta$  different from  $d$ , used in the first case; then transposing  $\delta$  after  $d$  and  $\int$ , if it happen to precede them, and making  $\delta x, \delta y$ , &c. disappear by integration from under the sign  $\int$ .

Let the formula, which within certain limits is to be a maximum or minimum, be  $fz$ , a function of  $x, y, dy$ , &c. Supposing  $dx$  constant, then  $\delta fz$  will be the differential value in the case of a maximum or minimum; therefore

$$\delta fz = 0, \text{ which may be transformed into } \int \delta fz = 0.$$

Let the differential of this equation, found in the usual manner, but with the symbol  $\delta$ , be

$$\delta z = M \delta y + N \delta dy + P \delta d^2 y + \&c.;$$

$$\text{then } \int M \delta y + \int N \delta dy + \int P \delta d^2 y + \&c. = 0.$$

But  $\int N \delta dy$  may be transformed into  $\int N d\delta y$ , and then by integration into

$$N \delta y - \int dN \delta y.$$

In the same manner  $\int P \delta d^2 y$  is transformed first into  $\int P d\delta y$ ; then into  $P d\delta y - dP \delta y + \int dP \delta y$ , and so of the others.

Adding the constant quantity  $k$ , or correction to these integrations, the equation becomes

$$N \delta y + P d\delta y - dP \delta y + \&c. + k \\ + \int (M - dN + d^2 P - \&c.) \delta y = 0.$$

As all the differentials of  $\delta y$  have disappeared from under the sign  $\int$ , this part is not susceptible of farther reduction. Therefore, to verify the equation independently of the variations, the co-efficient of  $\delta y$  under the sign  $\int$  must be made  $= 0$ , which gives the following equation,

$$M - dN + d^2 P - \&c. = 0;$$

which equation must subsist for all the values of  $x$  and  $y$  contained within the given limits.

*Example.*—Let it be required to assign the relation between  $x$  and  $y$  when  $\sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2}$  is a minimum, which is equivalent to finding the shortest distance between two points,

$$\delta \sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2} = \frac{dx \delta dx + dy \delta dy}{\sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2}},$$

$$(\text{which, supposing } ds = \sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2})$$

$$= \frac{dx d\delta x}{ds} + \frac{dy d\delta y}{ds}$$

Here

$$M = 0, N = \frac{dx}{ds},$$

$$m = 0, n = \frac{dy}{ds},$$

$$M - dN = -d \cdot \frac{dx}{ds} = 0,$$

$$m - dn = -d \cdot \frac{dy}{ds} = 0.$$

$$\text{Therefore } \frac{dx}{ds} = a, \text{ a constant quantity,}$$

$$\frac{dy}{ds} = b, \text{ a constant quantity.}$$

or  $x : y :: a : b$ , an equation to a straight line.

We shall conclude this article with Mr. Woodhouse's method of applying these principles to the investigation of the properties of motions, which we particularly wish to recommend to the notice of the mathematical reader.

Let the relation between the space  $x$ , and time  $t$ , be denoted by  $x = \phi t$ , then  $t$  being increased to  $t + \Delta t$ ,  $x + \Delta x = \phi(t + \Delta t) = \phi t + D\phi t \cdot \Delta t + D^2\phi t \cdot (\Delta t)^2 + \&c. = x + D \cdot x \cdot \Delta t + D^2 \cdot x \cdot (\Delta t)^2 + \&c.$  and consequently  $\Delta x = D \cdot x \cdot \Delta t + D^2 \cdot x \cdot (\Delta t)^2 + \&c.$  let moreover the relation between any other space,  $y$ , and time  $t$ , be denoted by  $y = f t$ , then  $\Delta y = f(t + \Delta t) - f t = D f t \cdot \Delta t + D^2 f t \cdot (\Delta t)^2 + \&c. = D \cdot y \cdot \Delta t + D^2 \cdot y \cdot (\Delta t)^2 + \&c.$  Now, if  $x = y$ ,  $D \cdot x = D \cdot y$ ,  $D^2 \cdot x = D^2 \cdot y$ , &c.  $D^{n-1} \cdot x = D^{n-1} \cdot y$ , then the motion of the body describing the space  $\Delta y$ , approaches more nearly to the motion of the body describing the space  $\Delta x$ ,



# FUNCTION.

than can any other motion designated by an equation as  $v = \downarrow t$ , except  $D.v = D.x$ ,  $D^2.v = D^2.x \dots$  &c.  $D^{n-1}.v = D^{n-1}.x$ ; for, suppose it otherwise, then, since the motion to which corresponds  $v = \downarrow t$ , approaches more nearly to the motion to which corresponds  $x = \varphi t$ , than the motion to which corresponds  $y = f t$ ,  $\Delta x - \Delta v$  ought to be less than  $\Delta x - \Delta y$ , however small the time  $\Delta t$  be, or  $(D.x - D.v) \Delta t + (D^2.x - D^2.v) (\Delta t)^2 + \&c.$  (1) ought to be  $< (D^n.x - D^n.v) (\Delta t)^n + (D^{n+1}.x - D^{n+1}.v) (\Delta t)^{n+1} + \&c.$  (2) however small the element  $\Delta t$  be taken, which is clearly impossible, except  $D.x = D.v$ ,  $D^2.x = D^2.v$ , &c. and  $D^{n-1}.x = D^{n-1}.v$ , for if these differential co-efficients up to the  $n^{\text{th}}$  are not equal, the first term of series (1), must contain a power  $\{(\Delta t)^{n-m}\}$  of  $\Delta t$  less than  $(\Delta t)^n$ , and consequently, dividing by  $(\Delta x)^{n-m}$ , for  $\Delta x - \Delta v$  to be less than  $\Delta x - \Delta y$ ,  $(D^{n-m}.x - D^{n-m}.v) + (D^{n-m+1}.x - D^{n-m+1}.v) \cdot \Delta t + \&c.$  must be  $< (D^n.x - D^n.v) \cdot (\Delta t)^m + (D^{n+1}.x - D^{n+1}.v) \cdot (\Delta t)^{m+1} + \&c.$  which, as has been shewn before, is impossible.

To apply this proposition to particular instances; let the equation between  $y$  and  $t$  be thus expressed,  $y = at$ ,  $a$  being a constant quantity, in which case the spaces are proportional to the times, and the motion is said to be uniform; then making  $y = x = at$ ,  $\frac{dx}{dt} = a$ , or  $D.x = a$ , consequently there is no other uniform motion which can approach so nearly to the motion, to which corresponds  $x = \varphi t$ , as that to which corresponds the equation  $y = \frac{dx}{dt} \cdot t$ : for if possible, let  $v = \alpha t$ , then  $v = x = \alpha t$ , and  $v = \frac{dx}{dt} \cdot t$ , the same equation as before.

The constant quantity  $a$  in the equation  $y = at$  is the measure of what is called the velocity, and consequently in the equation  $x = \varphi t$  the co-efficient  $\frac{dx}{dt}$  may be called the velocity of the body in motion, or, if the body moved uniformly with a velocity measured by the co-efficient  $\frac{dx}{dt}$ , it would have the property above specified, namely, that the space described by it, for a certain value of  $(\Delta t)$  and for all lesser values, will differ less from the entire space  $(\Delta x)$ , than the space described in any other uniform motion, depending on a different element, or measure ( $\alpha$ ) of the velocity.

As a second example, let  $y = bt$ ,  $b$  being constant, in which motion, the spaces described from rest, vary as the squares of the times, make  $y = x = bt^2$ , therefore  $\frac{dx}{dt} = 2bt$ , and  $\frac{d^2x}{2 \cdot dt^2} = b$ , consequently, by what has preceded, the motion designated by the equation  $y = \frac{d^2x}{2 \cdot dt^2} \cdot t^2$  is (at the point where  $y = x$ , and  $\frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{dx}{dt}$ ) more nearly equal the given motion ( $x = \varphi t$ ) than any other motion designated by a similar equation to the equation  $y = bt^2$ ; for assuming  $v = \beta t^2$  it appears, that  $\beta = \frac{d^2x}{2 \cdot dt^2}$ , whence

$$v = \frac{d^2x}{2 \cdot dt^2} \cdot t^2, \text{ the same equation as has been deduced.}$$

In the equation  $y = bt^2$ , in which the motion of the body is accelerated, the element  $b$  is the measure of what is called the accelerating force; and agreeably to such imposition of terms, the accelerating force belonging to a motion  $x = \varphi t$ , is equal  $\frac{d^2x}{2 \cdot dt^2}$ , or has the property above specified; and moreover, when the accelerating force is required to be calculated, it is simply the co-efficient  $\frac{d^2x}{2 \cdot dt^2}$  that is to be estimated: the term itself has been introduced from the disposition men have to speak of the causes of effects, although it is clear, that by imposing a mere term on an effect, nothing is taught concerning the cause of that effect; when the term occurs, nothing more is to be understood by it, than the specification of an effect, that is, the uniform acceleration of the body's motion, or what amounts to the same, the continual and uniform augmentation of the velocities, the measure of velocity being a space described in a given time.

Hence, in the form  $\Delta x = \frac{dx}{dt} \cdot \Delta t + \frac{d^2x}{dt^2} \cdot (\Delta t)^2 + \frac{d^3x}{dt^3} \cdot (\Delta t)^3 + \&c.$  the whole space  $(\Delta x)$  may be conceived composed of a number of spaces due to particular kinds of motion; the first term  $\frac{dx}{dt} \cdot \Delta t$  is the space described in uniform motion with a velocity  $= \frac{dx}{dt}$ , the second  $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} \cdot (\Delta t)^2$  is the space described in motion uniformly accelerated, the quantity of the acceleration depending on the co-efficient  $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}$ , the third term  $\frac{d^3x}{dt^3} \cdot (\Delta t)^3$  is another space due to a motion, the kind of which has not been described in terms as the two former have, because no such motion occurs in nature: its laws, however, are defined with the same precision as the laws of uniform, and uniformly accelerated motion: a like observation is to be extended to the other spaces  $\frac{d^4x}{dt^4} \cdot (\Delta t)^4$ ,  $\frac{d^5x}{dt^5} \cdot (\Delta t)^5$ , &c.

Since the velocity  $(V) = \frac{dx}{dt}$  and accelerating force  $(F) = \frac{d^2x}{2 \cdot dt^2}$ ,  $F = \frac{1}{2 \cdot dt} \cdot d\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right) = \frac{1}{2 \cdot dt} \cdot dV$ , or  $2F \cdot dt = dV$ , and  $2F \cdot dt \cdot \frac{dx}{dt} = V dV$ , whence, if  $F$  be given a function of the time ( $t$ ) the integral of  $V dV$ , to wit,  $\frac{V^2}{2}$  may be exhibited by a function likewise of the time; and by making  $t$  a function of  $x$ ,  $\frac{dx}{dt} = \frac{1}{\frac{dt}{dx}}$ ,  $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2}$ , representing the differential co-efficients of  $x$  a function of  $t$ , and of  $t$  a function of  $x$ ) the expression becomes



# FUNCTION.

$z F . d x = V d V$ , whence  $F$  being given a function of the pace  $V^2$  may be deduced a function.

Since  $\Delta x = \frac{d x}{d t} . \Delta t + \frac{d^2 x}{1 . 2 . d t^2} . (\Delta t)^2 + \&c.$  if the body fall from rest, or the velocity  $\frac{d x}{d t} = 0$ , then  $\Delta x$

$$= \frac{d^2 x}{1 . 2 . d t^2} . (\Delta t)^2 + \frac{d^3 x}{1 . 2 . 3 . d t^3} . (\Delta t)^3 + \&c. \text{ now}$$

since  $\Delta t$  may be taken such, that  $\frac{d^3 x}{1 . 2 . 3 . d t^3}$  shall be greater than the sum of all succeeding terms, so that

$$\left( \frac{d^2 x}{1 . 2 . d t^2} + \frac{d^3 x}{1 . 2 . 3 . d t^3} . \Delta t + \&c. \right) < \left( \frac{d^3 x}{1 . 2 . d t^3} \right.$$

$$+ \frac{2 . d^3 x}{1 . 2 . 3 . d t^3} . \Delta t \left. \right) \text{ and a fortiori, lefs, for all lesser}$$

values of  $\Delta t$ , it is clear, that by taking  $\Delta t$  of a proper smallness,  $\left( \frac{d^2 x}{1 . 2 . d t^2} + \frac{2 . d^3 x}{1 . 2 . 3 . d t^3} . \Delta t \right) (\Delta t)^2$

may be made to differ from  $\frac{d^3 x}{1 . 2 . d t^3} . (\Delta t)^2$  by a difference less than any assignable quantity.

This is all that is to be understood in the present method, concerning an equality that is said to subsist between the spaces described in initio motus, the squares of the times, and other constant quantities.

As, in the case of tangents and radii of curvature, the analytical properties were first stated and the geometrical deduced, so, in the case of velocities and accelerating forces, the analytical properties being first stated, the mechanical properties (if they may be so called) have been deduced; and a reverse process, it is evident, may be instituted; thus, defining the measure of the velocity of a body in variable motion, at a given point, to be a quantity, such, that if the body moved uniformly, (the kind of uniform motion being determined by that constant quantity) the space described would be nearer the entire space ( $\Delta x$ ), than any other space described by another uniform motion, the velocity may be deduced; thus, let  $a$  be its measure, then the space described in the time  $\Delta t = a . \Delta t$ , and  $\Delta x$  being  $= \frac{d x}{d t} . \Delta t$

$$+ \frac{d^2 x}{1 . 2 . d t^2} . (\Delta t)^2 + \&c.$$

$$\left( \frac{d x}{d t} - a \right) \Delta t + \frac{d^2 x}{1 . 2 . d t^2} . (\Delta t)^2 + \&c. \text{ is } <$$

$$\left( \frac{d x}{d t} - a \right) \Delta t + \frac{d^3 x}{1 . 2 . d t^3} . (\Delta t)^2 + \&c. \text{ which}$$

cannot be generally asserted; for, make the constant quantity  $a = \frac{d x}{d t}$ , then  $\Delta t$  may be taken so small, that

$$\frac{d^2 x}{1 . 2 . d t^2} . (\Delta t)^2 + \&c. \text{ shall be } < \left( \frac{d x}{d t} - a \right) \Delta t +$$

$$\frac{d^2 x}{1 . 2 . d t^2} . (\Delta t)^2 + \&c. \text{ but if } \frac{d x}{d t} = a, \text{ then can}$$

$$\left( \frac{d x}{d t} - a \right) . \Delta t + \&c. \text{ be } < \left( \frac{d x}{d t} - a \right) \Delta t +$$

$$\frac{d^2 x}{1 . 2 . d t^2} . (\Delta t)^2 + \&c. \text{ whilst } \frac{d x}{d t} \text{ does not equal } a, \text{ and}$$

consequently, the element  $a$  put for the velocity, must  $= \frac{d x}{d t}$ .

In like manner taking the definition that has been given of the accelerating force, its value may be shewn equal

$$\frac{d^2 x}{1 . 2 . d t^2} .$$

The term velocity has caused much confusion of ideas; its measure is the constant quantity expressing the ratio between the space and time in uniform motion; in the equation  $x = a t$ , it is  $a$ , which element serves to distinguish one uniform motion from another; in variable motion, the measure of the velocity is  $\frac{d x}{d t}$ ; and this only is meant, that a

body moving uniformly with this velocity  $\frac{d x}{d t}$ , would de-

scribe a space  $\frac{d x}{d t} . \Delta t$ , which has the conditions above specified: a like explanation is to be given of the term *accelerating force* in variable motion; when the accelerating force is said to vary as a function ( $f x$ ) of the space described, what is to be understood, is, that the co-efficient  $\frac{d^2 x}{d t^2}$  varies as  $f x$ .

The space  $\Delta x = \frac{d x}{d t} . \Delta t + \frac{d^2 x}{1 . 2 . d t^2} . (\Delta t)^2 + \&c.$

and consequently,  $\frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t} = \frac{d x}{d t} + \frac{d^2 x}{1 . 2 . d t^2} . \Delta t + \&c.$  now

by what has appeared,  $\frac{d x}{d t}$  may be made to differ from

$\frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t}$  by a quantity less than any assignable quantity; and

this is all that is clearly intelligible concerning any equality that

can subsist between  $\frac{d x}{d t}$  and a certain state of  $\frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t}$ ; in the

language of limits, the limit of  $\frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t}$  or  $L . \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta t}$  is said to equal

$\frac{d x}{d t}$ .

The definition of velocity being given, to determine its

quantity, or measure in variable motion, becomes a matter of computation: and  $x$  being a function of the time, the

differential co-efficient  $\frac{d x}{d t}$ , the measure of the velocity

must be computed, which, by preceding methods, can always be effected; but the differential co-efficient, or what

corresponds to it, may be estimated by several methods, although the principle on which they are founded is in fact

the same; hence computing by such methods the velocity,

the quantity deduced must be what, really,  $\frac{d x}{d t}$  is; not sim-

ply the first differential co-efficient of  $x + \Delta x$  expanded, but the first differential co-efficient obtained by a particular

hypothesis; now the method the fluxionists have followed is this; they define fluxions to be velocities, and having, by

certain processes, obtained the quantity symbolical of the velocity, they, in fact, had obtained the fluxion or differential of a quantity: a procedure, it should seem, not very philosophical; since velocity, as a term by which fluxions are



## FUNCTION.

defined, itself in variable motion, wants definition, and, as a principal, wants computation. And when, as has been already stated, a partial theory, itself to be included under the general theory of quantity, was employed to illustrate that theory, corresponding modes of conceiving quantity, and expressions to reason about quantity, became necessary: every thing that could become the subject of investigation was to be conceived as generated by motion, or its increase to be analogous to the description of right lined space by a moving body; figurative expressions entered as parts of this theory, and the severe sciences were discussed in terms and phrases new to geometry.

Science, however, derived an incalculable advantage from the invention of the method of fluxions, but the excellence of this invention, one of the foundation stones of the immense fabric of Newton's fame, does not consist in the principle by which quantity was conceived to be generated by motion, but in the processes and rules by which it was taught, how the properties of motion might be investigated, and consequently, the similar properties of continued quantity; in the simple excogitation of the principle of motion, Newton had been preceded by Roberval.

According to the view that has been taken of the differential calculus, it is to be considered as a branch of common algebra, or rather as a part of the common symbolical language in which quantity is treated of. In its mere processes and rules it demands no hypothesis, it requires the establishment of no theory; the differential of  $f x$  is simply the second term of  $f(x + dx)$  expanded,  $dx$  being altogether arbitrary; and in particular cases, as  $x^m$ ,  $a^x$ ,  $L. x$ , &c.

comprehended by  $f x$ ,  $m x^{m-1} dx$ ,  $A a^x dx$ ,  $\frac{dx}{x}$ , &c. In its application, the calculus cannot be said to demand any new hypothesis, but simply requires this proposition to be established, viz. that in a series  $a + a' \cdot x + a'' \cdot x^2 + \&c.$   $x$  may be taken of such a magnitude, that any term, as  $a' \dots x^n$ , shall be greater than sum of all the succeeding terms. In the method of fluxions and of limits, the differential (or fluxion) of a function  $f x$ , although expressed by the second term of  $f(x + dx)$ , or  $f(x + x)$  expanded, is not simply that second term, but is expressed by it, under the circumstances of a particular hypothesis and of a particular theory; and consequently, the mere analytical processes and operations by which rules are founded become burthened with that theory.

FUNCTION, in *Physiology*, the office in the animal economy performed by any part of the body. In this sense it is

synonymous with the *use* of the part; we speak of the function of the kidney, testis, &c. The term, however, is employed, more extensively, to denote the great processes of the living body, the performance of which requires the co-operation of many organs; as those of digestion, sensation, &c. These subjects will all be considered under their respective articles in the Cyclopædia. We have given here a view of the different functions, arranged in the form of a table, so as to exhibit their mutual relations, and to afford also a general classification of the subjects belonging to physiology. This table is taken from the elements of physiology of Richeraud. We do not attach any great importance to the peculiar mode of the arrangement: all such divisions must be in great measure arbitrary. The various parts of the living system are connected together; the functions are mutually dependent, arise out of each other, and are executed simultaneously. They represent altogether a circle, in which we cannot assign a beginning or an end. Digestion, absorption, circulation, the secretions, nutrition, sensation, motion, the voice, and even generation, may be all going on at once; but an observer would find himself much confused by attending at the same time to all this assemblage of processes. Again, when he proceeds to the work of abstraction, when he begins to contemplate some single part of the vital phenomenon, he must not look upon this as insulated or independent, but advert to its connection with other parts of the economy. A more detailed view of these matters will be exhibited in the article LIFE.

The older writers divide the functions into four classes, called the animal, vital, natural, and generative. The first of these includes the sensations and motions, which form the distinguishing characters of animals; the second, the processes of circulation and respiration, the continuance of which is necessary to life; the third, digestion, chylicification, absorption, urinary secretion, &c. by which the nourishment and growth of the body are performed; and the fourth, those processes by which the continuance of the species is provided for. Such an arrangement is very arbitrary, and open to numerous objections. The vital and animal functions are sometimes classed together under the former name. Vicq d'Azyr has prefixed an arrangement of functions to his great work, the "Traité d'Anatomie avec des plaques colorées." This is objectionable, since sensibility, irritability, and ossification, are there included. Now the two former are the powers or properties by which certain parts are enabled to perform their functions, and the latter is merely a mode of nutrition peculiar to a certain structure of the body.



TABULAR View of the Functions of the Animal Economy.

First Order.  
By assimilating food  
to his own substance.  
(*Interior, assimilative,  
or nutritive functions.*)

Prehension of the food,  
 Mastication { First dentition,  
                   { Second ditto,  
 Infalivation,  
 Deglutition,  
 Digestion in the stomach,  
                   \_\_\_\_\_ duodenum,  
                   \_\_\_\_\_ small intestine,  
 Excretion of fæces,  
                   \_\_\_\_\_ urine.  
 Absorption of chyle,  
                   \_\_\_\_\_ lymph,  
 Action of the absorbing vessels,  
                   \_\_\_\_\_ glands,  
                   \_\_\_\_\_ thoracic duct.  
 Action of the heart,  
                   \_\_\_\_\_ arteries,  
                   \_\_\_\_\_ capillary vessels,  
                   \_\_\_\_\_ veins.  
 Action of the pariesets of the chest,  
                   \_\_\_\_\_ lungs,  
 Changes produced in the air,  
                   \_\_\_\_\_ blood,  
 Production of animal heat.  
 Formation of serum,  
 Follicular or mucous secretion,  
 Glandular secretion.

Different in each part, according to its peculiar composition.

Organs { of sight,  
— hearing,  
— smelling,  
— tasting,  
— touching,  
Action of the nerves,  
— brain,

Faculties of the mind,  
Perception,  
Memory,  
Judgment,  
Volition,  
Sleeping and waking,  
Dreams and somnambulism.

Muscles,  
Muscular action,  
The skeleton,  
Articulations,  
Erect position, or  
Standing at rest,

Progressive motions { Walking,  
Running,  
Leaping,  
Swimming,  
Flying,  
Creeping.

Motions of the upper limbs,  
Attitude, Gesture.

Voice, { Articulated, or speech,  
Modulated, or singing,

Lisping,  
Stammering,  
Dumbness,  
Ventriloquism,

Second Order.  
By establishing his relations to surrounding objects. (*Exterior or relative functions.*)

**Third Genus.—VOICE and SPEECH.**  
Enable him to communicate with  
is fellows without moving.

Progressive motions { Walking,  
Running,  
Leaping,  
Swimming,  
Flying,  
Creeping.

Motions of the upper limbs,  
Attitude, Gesture.

Voice, { Articulated, or speech,  
          { Modulated, or singing,  
Lisping,  
Stammering,  
Dumbness,  
Ventriloquism.

Second



Second Class. FUNCTIONS CONCERNED IN THE PRESERVATION OF THE SPECIES. ( <i>Life of the species.</i> )	First Order. Requiring the concurrence of both sexes.	CONCEPTION and GENERATION.	Sexual distinctions, Hermaphrodites, Systems concerning generation. Pregnant uterus, History of the embryo, ——— fœtus, ——— its coverings.	
	Second Order. Performed by the female.		GESTATION.	Uterus after parturition, Discharge of the lochia. Office of the mammæ, Milk.
		PARTURITION.	Infancy Puberty Adolescence.	Dentition, Ossification. Menstruation.
		LACTATION.		
		AGE OF GROWTH.		
		AGE OF MANHOOD.		Differences of temperament, Idiosyncrasies, Different races of mankind.
		AGE OF DECAY.		Period of decline, Old age, Decrepitude.
		DEATH.		
		PUTREFACTION.		

**FUND, FUNDUS**, a Latin term, used for the bottom of certain things; and particularly of certain parts of the body.

**FUND of the eye**, *Fundus oculi*, is that part possessed by the choroides and retina.

The images of objects are represented in an inverted situation, in the fund of the eye. See **VISION**.

**FUNDUS Uteri**, or *bottom of the womb*, is the body or principal part thereof; so called in contradiction to the cervix, or neck; the osculum, or mouth; and the vagina, or sheath.

**FUNDUS Vesicæ**, or *bottom of the bladder*, is the cavity thereof, wherein the urine is contained. In men it is placed over the rectum; and in women over the matrix.

**FUND of the Gall-bladder**, the *Stomach*, &c. See **GALL-bladder**, **STOMACH**, &c.

**FUNDUS Plantæ**, is that part of a plant where the stalk just meets and joins the root.

**FUNDUS Cali**, is the point opposite to the point of culmination; or the point of the ecliptic, wherein it is intersected by the meridian beneath the horizon.

**FUND**, in *Commerce*, is used for the capital or stock of a merchant, company, or corporation; or the sum of money they put into trade.

In this sense we say absolutely, the funds, the public funds, meaning the stock of the great companies, or corporations, as the Bank, South-sea, East-India, &c.

**FUNDS, Public**, are the taxes appropriated by parliament to the support of civil government, and the payment of the principal and interest of money borrowed for public services. These funds, in Britain, have been all formed into the four following classes or divisions: the *Aggregate Fund*, the *South-sea Fund*, the *General Fund*, and the *Sinking Fund*. Of all these, but more especially the last, we shall give an account in the order in which they have been now named.

The aggregate fund was established by an act of Geo. I. cap. 12. in 1715. It had this name given it, because it consisted of a great variety of taxes and surplusses of taxes and duties which were in that year consolidated, and given as a security for the discharge of the interest and principal of debts due to the Bank of England, and some other public debts; and also for the payment of 120,000*l.* per ann. to the civil list. Into this fund were brought the

two-thirds and one-half subsidy of tonnage and poundage; half the inland duties on tea and coffee; the house-money granted by the 7th of Will. III. the duty on hops; the duties on low wines, brandy, and British spirits; all arrears of land-taxes; all public monies not appropriated; the surplusses of the nine-penny excise, of the five-sevenths of the Bank nine-penny excise, of the revenues in the annuity acts of the 4th, 5th, and 6th of queen Anne, &c. and by an act of the 11th of Geo. III. all the duties constituting the revenue of the civil list.

The South-sea fund was established by stat. 3 Geo. I. cap. 9. in 1716; and was so called, because appropriated to pay the interest of the South-sea company's capital. It consisted of a duty on candles, and certain imposts on wines, vinegar, tobacco, and East-India goods.

The general fund was also established by stat. 3 Geo. I. cap. 7. in 1716, and consisted of a subsidy on goods exported; a tax on hackney-coaches and chairs; duties on soap, hides, stamps, and policies of insurance; 700*l.* per week letter-money; a moiety of the inland duties on tea and coffee; and 39,855*l.* per annum out of the hereditary excise on beer for the bankers annuities. All these taxes were appropriated to the discharge of the interest of 7,808,087*l.* (originally 10,000,000*l.*) capital stock of South-sea annuities, together with charges of management.

All that remained of the produce of the taxes thus digested into these three funds, after satisfying the charges upon them, was in the same year (or 1716) carried into a fourth fund, to which was given the name of the *sinking fund*, because appropriated to the *sinking* of the public debts. The words of the act of the 3d of Geo. I. which established this fund, are, "All the monies to arise from time to time, as well of the excess and surplus of an act made this session for redeeming the funds of the Bank of England; and of the excess or surplus by virtue of one other act made likewise this session for redeeming the funds of the South-sea company; as also of the excess or surplus of the duties and revenues by this act appropriated as aforesaid; and the overplus monies of the said general fund by this act established; shall be appropriated to the discharging the principal and interest of such national debts as were incurred before the 25th of December, 1716, and are declared to be national debts;



debts; and to or for no other use, intent, or purpose whatsoever."

The transactions, with respect to this sinking fund, form so important a part of the history of Britain, that it may not be improper here to give a more particular account of it.

Before its establishment there had existed many smaller funds of the same nature: that is, such duties or taxes had been provided for paying the interests of particular loans, as afforded surplusses by which the principal itself was to be gradually redeemed. This was the common practice in the reigns of king William and queen Anne. Most of the public duties were given for terms of years; and at the end of those terms they ceased of course, unless continued for farther terms by new acts of parliament: and, in general, it was provided, when any money was raised, that the principal should be cancelled either by time, as in the case of the sale of long and short annuities, or by the surplusses of the duties charged with the payment of the interest. This was an excellent plan; but it was by no means carried steadily into execution. In the year 1720, most of the long and short annuities were converted into redeemable perpetuities, at the expence of above three millions; and the surplusses of the duties charged with particular loans were often so broken into, by being either charged with new loans before they had cancelled the old, or spent on current services, as to be rendered incapable of answering the end intended by them. In consequence partly of this bad management, the public debts at the accession of the house of Hanover were so much increased as to be generally reckoned insupportable: and their reduction was made one of the first objects of parliamentary attention. This gave rise, in 1716, to the institution of the fund of which we are giving an account, the father of which was (as has been generally said) sir Robert Walpole, but, in reality, the earl Stanhope. All the taxes, except the land-tax, and six-pence per bushel malt-tax, were now made perpetual, and distributed into the three funds which have been described; the surplusses of which, for ever afterwards, were to be held sacred, and to be applied inviolably, according to the words of the act just recited, to the redemption of the national debt.

A considerate person might have suspected, that the same causes which had rendered former partial appropriations ineffectual, would destroy the efficacy of this. There seemed, however, to be reason for hoping the contrary: for,

First, the future happiness and glory of the kingdom were thought to depend on this appropriation; and the law which established it was declared to be a fundamental law of the realm. Secondly, in conformity to these sentiments, the words of this law were made as strong as possible; and, in order to give additional force to it, a repetition of it in the same words, was inserted in an act of the 5th of Geo. I. cap. 3. Particular notice should be taken of these words: they order that all the surplusses of the taxes then made perpetual shall be applied to the discharge of the public debts, and "to no other use or intent whatever." When, therefore, a debt had been paid off, the addition arising from that payment to the surplusses (or the annuity disengaged by it) became a part of the fund, and, together with it, was to be employed in discharging farther debts. And the same being true of every successive annuity disengaged by every payment, the fund, if never misapplied, must necessarily have operated in sinking the public debt, in the same manner that money accumulates, when put out to bear compound interest. And in this way this fund did in fact operate for a few years. While in its infancy, it was watched over with great care. The improvement, and the inviolable application of it, were recommended in most of the speeches from

the throne, and echoed back in the addresses of the house of commons. It is particularly observable, that so well did our ministers then understand the nature and importance of this fund, that rather than encroach upon it, they frequently borrowed money, in order to defray the necessary expences of government. From some publications in 1726 it appears, that some persons had been led to apprehend this zeal of the ministry would not be permanent, because it was not their interest to pay off the public debt, on account of the dependence and influence created by it. In answering this objection, the writers on the side of the court called such an apprehension an *indecent jealousy*, and took upon them to assure the public, "that in no possible exigence of affairs could our ministers ever approve of or recommend the alienation of the sinking fund." Happy would it have been for Britain had this proved true: but in a little time it appeared, that the apprehensions which had been filed *indecent jealousies* were too well grounded. Men in power came soon to see, that this fund was advancing too fast in its operations, and to change their zeal for it into a resolution to destroy it. This will abundantly appear from the following facts.

Charging the income of the sinking fund with the payment of the interest of new loans, is an encroachment upon it, no less subversive of its efficacy, than depriving it of gross sums; there being no difference between taking from it the annual interest of a sum, and that sum itself. Between the years 1727 and 1732 several encroachments of this kind had been made upon it; but, being of a less obvious nature, they passed without meeting with any particular opposition. The finishing blow was given in the year 1733. In that year, in order to keep the land-tax at one shilling in the pound, it was necessary either to borrow half a million for the current service, or to take this sum from the sinking fund. The last method was chosen, and proposed by sir Robert Walpole to the house of commons. Long and warm debates ensued. A proposal to alienate, in a time of profound peace, a fund which the law had made sacred, and the alienation of which no possible exigence of public affairs could justify, only for the sake of keeping the land-tax for one year at one shilling in the pound, justly kindled the indignation of the patriotic party. They urged the prohibition of the law, the faith of parliament, and the security of the kingdom. The proposer of the alienation was reminded of his inconsistency and treachery, in endeavouring to beat down that very monument of glory which he had boasted of having erected for himself; and sir John Barnard warned him, that he was drawing upon himself the curses of posterity. But all arguments were vain. The ministry pleaded that the landed interest wanted ease; that there was no occasion for being in a hurry to pay the national debt; and that the circumstances of the kingdom had altered so much since the establishment of the sinking fund, that the competition then among the public creditors was, not who should be first, but who should be last paid. Thus argued, among others, sir Robert Walpole. His reasons prevailed; and the house of commons, not used to refuse him any thing, consented.

The practice of alienating the sinking fund having been thus begun, went on of course. In the next year, or 1734, 1,200,000*l.* was taken from it. In 1735, and 1736, it was anticipated and mortgaged.

In 1737 and 1738, a million of the stock of Bank annuities, and two millions of the stock of South-sea annuities, were redeemed with it. For twelve years after 1738, it was wholly applied to the current expences of every year. In 1749, the interest of near fifty-eight millions of the public



public debts was reduced from four to three one-half per cent. interest for seven years, and afterwards to three per cent. for ever; and by this third reduction, an addition was made to the sinking fund of near 600,000*l.* per ann. But notwithstanding the great addition which this *third* reduction of interest made to the sinking fund, no more than three millions of the public debts were redeemed by it, during the interval of peace between the years 1748 and 1756.

By an act of the 25th of Geo. II. 1752, a change was made in the sinking fund, which it is necessary to mention.

Before this act the sinking fund consisted only of the clear surplusses of the aggregate, the general, and the South-sea company's funds. By the war, which begun in 1740, there was an addition made to the public debts of near thirty-two millions. This occasioned a great increase of taxes; and the practice was, whenever any new tax produced less than the interest with which it was charged, to make good the deficiency out of the sinking fund, and afterwards to replace the sum taken from it out of the supplies for the following year. But whenever a tax produced more than the charge upon it, the overplus, instead of being carried to the sinking fund, was made a part of the supplies for the year. By the act just mentioned, all the new taxes, together with all the annuities to the payment of which they had been appropriated, were ordered to be carried into the sinking fund, and formed into one general account. Most of the new taxes having proved deficient, this fund at first lost more than it gained by the change. But the loss was afterwards more than made up; first, by the saving which was produced by the reduction of interest from three one half per cent., to three per cent. in 1757; and, secondly, by the addition, in the same year, of the salt-duties to this fund, after they had completed the redemption of a million with which they had been charged in 1745.

The war which began in 1756 added seventy-one millions and a half to the public debts. This produced a new increase of taxes, which (in conformity to the consolidating act just mentioned) were brought to the general sinking fund account, together with the annuities or interests with the payment of which they were charged. And previous to the American war it became the constant practice, whenever a new fund or tax was created for paying the interest of a loan, to carry both into the sinking fund; in consequence of which this fund gained when the tax happened to produce more, but lost when it produced less than the interest which it had been given to pay. The sinking fund, therefore, which, before the consolidating act, consisted only of the surplusses of the aggregate, general, and South-sea company's funds, consisted afterwards of the clear surplus of all the appropriated taxes. There was only one exception, namely, the additional tax upon houses and windows, granted in 1758 towards paying the interest of four millions and a half then borrowed. This tax was never made a part of the sinking fund; and, having always proved deficient to the amount of about 43,000*l.* per ann. the deficiency was constantly made good by the sinking fund, and afterwards replaced from the supplies.

Before the last reduction of the interest of the public debts, the sinking fund, having suffered greatly from various encroachments upon it, produced little more than a million per ann. But after this reduction, and its increase by the addition of the salt-duties, it produced near two millions per ann. In 1764 it produced at Michaelmas, after making good deficiencies, 2,105,000*l.* nearly. For five years after 1764, its average produce, reckoned to Christmas in every year, was 2,234,780*l.* For five years, ended in 1774, its

average produce (after making good the deficiency in 1758) was 2,610,759*l.* In 1775 it produced 2,917,869*l.* In 1776, 3,166,517*l.* In 1777 it was charged with an annuity of 100,000*l.* per ann. to the civil list; and, after paying three quarters of this annuity, and half a year's interest of five millions borrowed in that year, it produced from Oct. 1776 to Oct. 1777, 2,685,669*l.* From Oct. 1777 to October 1778, 1779, and 1780, it produced 2,442,063*l.*—2,267,399*l.*—and 2,403,017*l.* after paying the said annuity, and also after making good the deficiency of the fund in 1758, and all the deficiencies of the new taxes.

It appears from this detail, that after the peace in 1763 the income of the sinking fund increased considerably. The causes of this were partly the falling in of life-annuities, and the greater productiveness of the taxes occasioned by the increase of luxury. But the principal cause was the falling in of the interest of about ten millions and a half of the public debts, which had been discharged during the twelve years of peace between 1763 and 1775. This diminution of the public debts was made, not by the sinking fund, but by a contribution from the East-India company of 400,000*l.* per ann. begun in 1768, and continued for five years; by the profits of ten lotteries; by the composition for maintaining French prisoners; sale of French prizes taken before the declaration of war in 1756; and other extraordinary receipts, amounting in all to above eight millions. This fund, therefore, did not pay off more than two millions and a half, the rest of its produce having been employed in bearing the expences of the peace establishment, which, during that period, were nearly double to what they had been in any former period.

To the sum just mentioned, add three millions paid off in the peace between 1748 and 1756, and three millions paid off in 1736 and 1737, and it will appear that the whole amount of the public debts paid off by the sinking fund, since its first alienation in 1733, to the commencement of the American war, was only eight millions and a half. Had no such alienation ever taken place; had even *half* its annual produce been invariably applied to the purpose for which it was originally formed, the whole debt would have been redeemed, and the nation at that period would consequently have been relieved from the whole burden of its taxes; and it is possible also that the whole expence of that calamitous war, and the loss of the British colonies, would have been prevented. But the pressure of these burdens having continued with equal force, during the whole interval of a peace of eleven years without the most distant prospect of being diminished by any prudence or economy in the management of public affairs, the nation suffered itself to be plunged into a war with the hope of being relieved from a part of its burdens, by compelling the colonists to bear a share in the support of them. Unfortunately, however, this war, like all that preceded it, instead of diminishing, increased the public burdens, so that the debt, which at its commencement amounted to 136 millions, had accumulated at its termination in 1783 to more than 268 millions. At this period the several changes in the ministry prevented any improvement from being made in the management of the public finances. The immediate successors of lord North, if they had been so disposed, had scarcely time to form any plan for the purpose; and the measures which had been recommended in the king's speech, during the short administration of the earl of Shelburne, were totally disregarded by the party that followed him into power; so that it may be truly said, that until the end of that administration the management of the finances was conducted



with the same disregard to economy and the public interest, as had uniformly distinguished it from the first days of Sir Robert Walpole. In the year 1784, however, when Mr. Pitt, after having been forced to resign with Lord Shelburne in the preceding year, was raised to the chief administration of public affairs, the ruinous plans which had hitherto been pursued were discontinued, and very considerable improvements were made both in the mode of conducting the loans which were necessary for discharging the arrears of the late war, and in the general arrangement of the public accounts. Instead of borrowing at a low interest, and thus adding a needless capital to the public debt, the measure so often recommended by Dr. Price, of borrowing at a high interest, with the view of facilitating the redemption of the debt, was adopted, and the public accounts were thrown into new order, by abolishing the former division of the taxes under the four heads of *Aggregate*, *South-sea*, *General*, and *Sinking funds*, and including the whole in one fund called the *Consolidated fund*. The surplus remaining, after deducting from the taxes thus consolidated, all the expences of the public debts and the civil list, corresponded with what was formerly called the *Sinking fund*. This surplus, which Mr. Pitt estimated at a million annually, though it never fairly produced half that sum during the whole time that intervened between the establishment of the fund and the commencement of the French war, was appointed by parliament to be applied to the gradual discharge of the public debt. For this important measure the minister was wholly indebted not only to the writings but to the immediate advice and assistance of Dr. Price. But in claiming the honour of having his name inscribed on a pillar to public credit for having adopted it, Mr. Pitt thought proper to assume the whole merit of the measure to himself, without the slightest notice of the source from which he had derived his information, and thus exhibited a much less equivocal proof of his ambition than either of his magnanimity or gratitude.

Of the three plans which Dr. Price communicated at his request, Mr. Pitt chose the most feeble, from the fear of adding to the taxes 600,000*l.* a year, which would have been required to assist the operations of the other plans. Happy had it been for the nation if he had always entertained the same apprehensions, however much it may be regretted that he should have been influenced by them on this occasion.

In the first plan, it was proposed by Dr. Price, in addition to the million surplus, to aid the operations of the fund by the falling in of the temporary and life annuities, by converting 60 millions of three per cents into four per cents, and providing in the first five years 600,000*l.* per annum, for paying the difference of interest. In the course of 30 years this would have redeemed 114,491,991*l.* of stock in the three, four, and five per cents, and given a free revenue of 6,345,566*l.* In the second plan, all the same aids were proposed, except that the conversion of the three per cents into four per cents was omitted. This would have retarded the operations of the fund in a small degree, as the stock redeemed in the three, four, and five per cents, in the course of 30 years, would have amounted only to 101,721,266*l.*, and the free revenue would have been only 6,069,709*l.* In the third, which in fact is the plan adopted by Mr. Pitt, no other aid was proposed to the million surplus than the temporary and life annuities as they fell in, and supposing the stock to have been redeemed in the three, four, and five per cents, in the manner directed by Dr. Price, it would have amounted, in 30 years only, to 73,379,126*l.* and the free revenue to 4,579,731*l.*, or to little more than two-thirds its amount by the first plan.

Since the establishment of this plan, it has been the custom of parliament to vote annually the sum of 200,000*l.* in addition to the million surplus, by which its operations have been so far accelerated. But on the other hand they have been retarded, for the purpose of assisting the public loans, by the partial, and at last the total alienation of the 30 years annuity, amounting to 418,333*l.* per annum.

When the sinking fund was established in the year 1786, the public debt, exclusive of the temporary annuities, consisted of

187,611,254*l.* in the three per cents,

32,750,000*l.* in the four per cents,

17,869,994*l.* in the five per cents;

amounting in the whole to 238,231,241*l.* By the operation of Dr. Price's plan, which was founded on a system of peace, and consequently on the supposition that in the course of a very few years the four per cents would have risen to par, the whole of that stock and of the five per cents, together with 4,074,574*l.* stock in the three per cents, would have been redeemed at the present time, leaving a free revenue of 3,892,831*l.* and reducing the permanent debt to 183,536,680*l.* stock in the three per cents, which would have required little more than five millions and a half annually to pay the interest of it. Nor have the operations of this plan disappointed the hopes and expectations of the public. They have in fact exceeded the computations of Dr. Price; but this has arisen from a cause by no means favourable either to the credit or the welfare of the country. By a ruinous war, in which the nation has been almost incessantly involved during the last 18 years, and which, by increasing the debt twenty times faster than it could possibly be reduced, has at different times depreciated the funds so low, that the sums appropriated for the redemption of the debt have purchased nearly twice as much stock as they would otherwise have done. From the manner, however, in which the accounts are laid before parliament, it is impossible to ascertain the exact amount of the debt which has been redeemed by the sinking fund, as it was first established in 1786; for its operations are blended with those of another fund which was established soon after, for the purpose of redeeming any new debt which should be incurred by the public.

In the several tracts which Dr. Price had written on the subject, he had strongly insisted on the necessity, not only of redeeming the present, but also of discharging any future debt, by providing a special fund for that purpose, and with that view he recommended that 1*l.* on every 100*l.* borrowed should be annually applied to the redemption of the capital, (which it would accomplish in less than 40 years,) that by this means the debt might be prevented from becoming a perpetual burden on the country. In conformity with this recommendation of Dr. Price an act of parliament was passed, which directed, that in all future loans an additional sum of 1*l.* per cent over and above the annual interest should be raised by taxes towards redeeming the principal, and so enormous has been the expenditure since the passing of that act, that this additional sum amounted, in February last (1810) to 3,841,567*l.* exclusive of 56,445,000*l.* which had been borrowed during Mr. Pitt's administration, on the security of the income-tax, and which has since been funded without any special provision for its redemption. With this sum, and the accumulating dividends on the stock purchased with it, together with the surplus million, the annual sum of 200,000*l.* voted by parliament, the dividends on the stock purchased with both, and about 91,000*l.* per ann. gained by the falling in of some life annuities, the commissioners had in February the sum of 10,509,392*l.* as an-



usually applicable to the reduction of the debt of Great Britain, and the whole of what they had then redeemed amounted to

149,271,236*l.* stock in the three per cents,

6,629,700*l.* stock in the four per cents,

142,000*l.* stock in the five per cents, or 156,042,936*l.*

But in order to shew what progress has really been made in reducing the public debt by the financial operations of ministers, it will be necessary to observe that the whole mass, exclusive of the debt incurred in the present year and of the addition to the temporary annuities, amounted in February to

596,156,564*l.* stock in the three per cents,

66,076,985*l.* stock in the four per cents,

60,213,221*l.* stock in the five per cents, or 722,446,770*l.*

Deducting from this sum 156,042,936*l.* purchased by the commissioners, there will remain unredeemed of the perpetual annuities 566,403,834*l.*; and as the purchases have almost wholly been made in the three per cents, a very considerable part of this debt consists of four and five per cents, which makes the real amount of it, when compared with the debt in 1786, nearly four times greater than what it would have been, had no wars intervened to disturb the operations of the sinking fund.

In the course of the last five years about 140 millions have been added to the capital of the public debt, which, requiring an annual addition of six millions nearly to the permanent taxes, recourse has been had, among a variety of other expedients for preventing the necessity of imposing new burthens, to the perpetuating a part of the war-taxes which were meant only to be temporary, and to the alienation of the annuities that expired in 1808, which were originally to have been applied in aid of the sinking fund. By these means, in conjunction with the measure of funding above 56 millions of three per cents, without any provision for their redemption; the country, should the present desolating war be ever succeeded by an interval of peace, will neither be relieved immediately from the extraordinary weight of its new burthens, nor, as it ought to have been, from the length of time in which it is to bear its old ones.

In a former period, when the minister began to encroach on the sinking fund under pretence of relieving the public, he never ceased to repeat his encroachments with increasing violence till he had entirely destroyed it. In the present period we have witnessed similar encroachments from similar motives; and if the public expenditure should proceed in the course which has distinguished this war above all others for a few years longer, it is not improbable that the same specious pretence will be urged for repeating those encroachments; until at length the whole fund is alienated, and the last hope of the country to be ever relieved from its burthens is totally extinguished.

*FUND for the Support of decayed Musicians and their Families.* This fund, the first of the kind, has been the model of similar establishments abroad and at home. On the continent it has been imitated at Vienna, Gottingen, Leipzig, and Hamburg; and at home, in our theatres. Mr. Garrick, when he had quitted the stage, and only acted occasionally, established a fund for the support of decayed actors and actresses; and continued to perform a capital part for its benefit, annually, to nearly the last year of his life. For this benefit he wrote, and spoke, the most humorous prologue, in a mock-heroic style, which his fertile pen in addresses to an audience ever produced. The same laudable kind of fund for decayed and worn out actors and their families has been established at Covent Garden.

The original fund for decayed musicians had its beginning in 1738, on a small scale, by opening a subscription among musical professors, of only half-a-crown a quarter; forming themselves into a society, electing 12 governors, to be renewed annually, and agreeing to 14 resolutions, which are all inserted in the appendix to the account of the Commemoration of Handel, published in 1785, 4to.

In 1739, a compact was formed with the corporation of "the Sons of the Clergy," by which the society engaged to furnish a band, selected from their subscribing members, for the two annual performances at St. Paul's cathedral, in consideration of the sum of fifty pounds, which the corporation agreed to allow each year to the musical society; and this sum has been constantly thrown into the fund, and appropriated to charitable purposes.

Besides the casual and fluctuating income arising from subscriptions and benefits, the society has been honoured with a few benefactions in the way of legacies, of which the following is an account:

In 1738, 100*l.* by Mr. Rojere, one of its professional members.

In 1760, 50*l.* by Mr. Waldron, do.

In 1782, 50*l.* by Mr. James Mathias, an honorary subscriber, with an excellent bass voice; whose performance as a dilettanti at the Crown and Anchor concerts was long admired.

But the most considerable legacy which the society ever received was from the admirable and benevolent Mr. Handel; who bequeathed to the establishment 1000*l.*

From the performances at the commemoration of this great and illustrious musician, whose works had been the chief attractions at their annual benefits, the fund received an addition to their capital from the noblemen and baronets who planned and directed this extraordinary celebration, 6000*l.*

At their annual benefits, the principal professional subscribers to the charity, who are not employed in the orchestra, are appointed to attend at the several doors and offices of the theatre; the whole business being transacted by themselves, as ordered and regulated by a committee for the concert, or whatever the performance may be; and it seems as if no charitable institution could be more out of the reach of abuse, embezzlement, or partiality; regulated with more care, integrity, and economy; or have its income so immediately derived from the activity and talents of its own members.

Except a small salary to the secretary, and another to the collector, there is no lucrative employment belonging to the institution: so that the whole produce of benefits and subscriptions is nett, and clear of all deduction or drawback.

Though the first subscription from professional members was only half-a-crown a quarter, in 1766 the sum of 20 shillings per annum was required of all new members, instead of ten. And the old members then agreed, almost unanimously, to pay the same sum. Since that period, the annual demand on the professional subscribers has been settled at one pound two shillings, and the benefit tickets have the same price as at the Commemoration; that is to say, a guinea each, so that the subscription of honorary members has been doubled.

Mr. Michael Christian Festing, and doctor Maurice Green, took the lead at the time of instituting this society, and for twelve or fourteen years afterwards. Since their decease, other musicians, who were high in the profession, and of whose probity and honour their brethren had a good opinion, were placed alternately in the chair, and now, by  
the



the great accession to the fund from the profits of the ever memorable Commemoration, its capital becomes a serious and weighty concern, amounting to upwards of 22,000*l.* in South-sea annuities and three per cents, which realizes and ascertains an income of 678*l.* a year, exclusive of benefits or subscriptions.

The path therefore which the governors and court of assistants have now to pursue is perfectly plain and pleasant. The power of alleviating distress and misery, of feeding the hungry, cloathing the naked, and administering comfort to age and infirmities, is placed in their hands without the trouble of providing the means.

**FUNDAMENT**, the anus or aperture through which an animal voids his excrements.

**FUNDAMENTAL**, something that serves as a base, rest, support, or foundation, for any thing.

The apostles creed contains the fundamental points of religion. The Salic law is the fundamental law of the polity of France.

**FUNDAMENTAL**, in *Musick*, denotes the principal note of a song or composition, to which all the rest are in some measure adapted, and by which they are swayed; called also the *key* of the song.

**FUNDAMENTAL Bass**. See *BASSE Fondamentale*, and *FONDAMENTALE*.

**FUNDAMENTAL Concorde** are of three kinds; *viz.* the perfect concord, the concord of the sixth, and the concord of the seventh. The first or perfect concord is greater or less, according as the third is greater or less. The second is of three sorts: in the two first sorts the sixth is always greater, and the third greater or less, as the mode is greater or less. These two concords differ only by their third. Between these two there is another concord, which on many occasions produces a very good effect, and is particularly used by the Italians; whence it is called the concord of the superfluous sixth, or of the Italian sixth. It is composed of a greater third, or superfluous fourth, or tritone, and a greater third, as *fa la si re* \*. There are several kinds of the fundamental seventh: the first is formed of a greater third, and two lesser thirds, as *sol si re fa*; the second is formed of a lesser third, a greater third, and a lesser third, as *re fa la ut*; the third is formed of two lesser thirds, and a greater third, as *si re fa la*; the fourth is formed of one greater third, one lesser, and one greater, as *ut mi sol si*; the fifth is called the concord of the diminished seventh, and formed of three lesser thirds, *so \* si re fa*. See *CONCORD*.

**FUNDAMENTAL Rock**, in *Geology*, (or *basis*;) is a term used by Mr. Kirwan, and by many of the German geologists, for the basis or solid nucleus of the earth, on which the superficial strata have been deposited. This fundamental rock is said to be granite, but we much doubt the truth of this position, except so far as it may abound in the lower part of the series of strata visible on the surface; because an immense mass of matter, much heavier than granite, is necessary, in the central parts of the earth, to account for the specific gravity (4.4 to 5.4) which modern and concurrent experiments have shewn to belong to the terraqueous globe. See *EARTH* and *GRAVITY*.

**FUNDAMENTO**, in the *Italian Music*, is in general every part that plays or sings the bass; but the thorough-bass is more particularly so called, because it is the basis or foundation of all harmony.

**FUNDAON**, in *Geography*, a town of Portugal, in the province of Beira; 22 miles W. of Alfayates.

**FUNDI**. See *FONDI*.

**FUNDO**, a town of European Turkey, in Moldavia; 44 miles W.N.W. of Birlat.

**FUNDUCLÆ**, an Ægyptian coin, a sort of sequin, of the value of a hundred and forty-six medines. *Pococke's Egypt*, p. 175.

**FUNDULUS**, in *Zoology*, a name used by many for the small fish, called by others *cobitis barbatula*, and by the generality of people in England the *loach*.

**FUNDULUS** is used also by Schoneveldt, and some others, to express the common gudgeon, or *CYPRINUS gobio*.

**FUNDY**, in *Geography*, a large bay in North America, which opens between the islands in Penobscot bay, in the county of Lincoln and state of Maine, and Cape Sable, the south-western point of Nova Scotia. It extends about 200 miles in a N.E. direction; and with Verte bay, which projects into the land in a S.W. direction from the straits of Northumberland, forms a very narrow isthmus, uniting Nova Scotia to the continent, where the division line runs between that province and New Brunswick. From its mouth up to Passamaquoddy bay, on its N.W. side, situated between the province of New Brunswick and the district of Maine, are a number of bays and islands on both sides, and thus far it contracts its breadth gradually. It is 12 leagues across from St. John's in New Brunswick to the gut of Annapolis, in Nova Scotia, where the tides are rapid, and rise 30 feet. Above this it preserves nearly an equal breadth, until its waters are formed into two arms by a peninsula, the western point of which is called Cape Chignecto. At the head of the north-eastern arm, called Chignecto channel, which forms with bay Verte the isthmus, the tides rise 40 feet. These tides are so rapid as to overtake animals feeding on the shore.

**FUNEN**, or *FYEN*, an island of Denmark, at the entrance of the Baltic, nearly of an oval form, extending from N. to S. about 35 miles, and from E. to W. about 30; it is a fertile and pleasant island, in which many of the Danish nobility have seats. The soil yields great crops of corn, so that nearly 10,000 barrels are exported annually to Norway and Sweden, exclusively of the home-consumption. The inhabitants keep large flocks of bees, and with the honey they make mead, which forms a considerable article of trade. In this island are several lakes and rivers abounding in fish, but none of them are navigable: great quantities of cod, herring, turbot, and other fish are caught in the bays along the coast. The capital is Odensee. N. lat. 55° 7' to 55° 36'. E. long. 9° 40' to 10° 50'.

**FUNERAL**, the ceremonies performed at an interment; or the last offices paid to the deceased. See *BURIAL*.

The word is formed of the Latin *funus*; and that of *funalia*, on account of the torches (which were *funes*, *cera circumdati*) used in the funerals of the Romans; though others derive *funus* from the Greek *θωος*, *death* or *slaughter*.

The first persons who seen to have paid any particular respect to their dead were the Egyptians, who erected monuments for transmitting the remembrance of their virtues to future ages. See *PYRAMID*.

Whenever a person died among the Egyptians, his parents and friends put on mournful habits, and abstained from all banquets and entertainments. This mourning lasted from forty to seventy days, during which time they embalmed the body. See *EMBALMING*.

When this ceremony was finished, the embalmed body was restored to the parents, who placed it in a kind of open chest, which was preserved either in their houses, or in the sepulchres of their ancestors. Before the dead were allowed to be deposited in the tomb, they underwent a solemn judgment, which extended even to their kings; and if the issue of the judgment proved unfavourable, they were deprived of the rights of burial; and this custom seems



## FUNERAL.

to have been practised among the Israelites; for we read that their wicked kings were not interred in the sepulchres of their ancestors.

The funeral rites among the ancient Romans were very numerous. The deceased was kept seven days; and every day washed with hot water, and sometimes with oil, that, in case he were only in a slumber, he might be thus waked; and every now and then his friends meeting, made a horrible outcry or shout, with the same view; which last action they called *conclamatio*.

The third conclamation was on the seventh day; when, if no signs of life appeared, the defunct was dressed and embalmed by the pollinctories: placed in a bed near the door, with his face and heels towards the street; and the outside of the gate, if the deceased were of condition, was garnished with cypress boughs.

In the course of these seven days an altar was raised near his bed-side, called *acerra*; on which his friends every day offered incense; and the libitinarii provided things for the funeral.

On the seventh day a crier was sent about the city to invite the people to the solemnization of the funeral in these words: "Exequias L. Tit. L. filii, quibus est commodum ire, jam tempus est. Ollus (i. e. ille) ex ædibus effertur."

The people being assembled, the last conclamation ended, and the bed was covered with purple; a trumpeter marched forth, followed by old women, called *præfæ*, singing songs in praise of the deceased; and lastly, the bed followed, borne by the next relations. And if the person were of quality and office, the waxen images of all his predecessors were carried before him on poles.

The bed was followed by his children, kindred, &c. *atratis*, or in mourning: from which act of following the corpse, these funeral rites were called *exequiæ*.

The body thus brought to the rostra, the next of kin *laudabat defunctum pro rostris*, made a funeral oration in his praise, and that of his ancestors.

This done, the body was carried to the *pyra*, or funeral pile, and there burnt: his friends first cutting off a finger, to be buried with a second solemnity.

The body consumed, the ashes were gathered: and the priest sprinkling the company thrice with clean water, the eldest of the *præfæ* crying aloud, *ilicet*, dismissed the people, who took their leave of the deceased in this form, "Vale, vale, vale: nos te ordine quo natura premiserit, sequemur."

The ashes, inclosed in an urn, were laid in the sepulchre, or tomb. The first Romans did not burn their dead, but interred them as we do. Pliny, lib. vii. cap. 54. assures us, that the custom of burning was not introduced till after they had learnt that their enemies dug up, and exposed, the bodies of their soldiers buried in remote countries. And yet Plutarch, in his life of Numa, observes that Numa was buried; as having expressly forbade them, by his testament, to burn: this shews that the Romans had practised burning before his time.

This custom of burning the dead, so religiously observed by the Greeks and Romans, was held in abhorrence by several other nations.

Herodotus relates, that the Persians detested it, as holding fire to be a god. The Egyptians declined to burn their dead, as taking fire for an inanimate beast, and judging it impious to commit the bodies of the deceased to be devoured by beasts. The custom of burning among the Romans ceased under the empire of the Antonines. See BURNING and MOURNING.

In the Romish church, when a person is dead, they wash

the body, and put a crucifix in its hand. At its feet stands a vessel of holy water, that they who come in may sprinkle both themselves and the deceased. In the mean time some priest stands by the corpse, and prays for the deceased till it is laid in the earth. In the funeral procession the exorcist walks first, carrying the holy water, next the cross-bearer, afterwards the rest of the clergy, and last of all the officiating priest. They sing the *missæ*, and some of the Psalms; and at the end of each Psalm, a *requiem*. We learn from Alet's ritual, that the faces of deceased laymen must be turned towards the altar when they are placed in the church; and those of the clergy towards the people. The corpse is placed in the church, surrounded with lighted tapers; after the office for the dead mass is said; then the officiating priest sprinkles the corpse thrice with holy water, and as often throws incense on it. The body being laid in the grave, the friends and relations sprinkle the grave with holy water.

FUNERAL Charges are not allowable against a creditor, except for the coffin, ringing the bell, parson, clerk, and bearers fees, but not for the pall and ornaments. See DEBT and EXECUTOR.

FUNERAL Column. See FUNERAL COLUMN.

FUNERAL Games, *ludi funebres*, were a part of the ceremony of the ancient funerals.

They consisted chiefly in processions, and sometimes in mortal combats of gladiators around the funeral pile.

The custom was very ancient, though it had not always been the same. At first they cut the throats of a number of captives before the pyra, as victims to appease the manes of the deceased. This Achilles does in Homer, Iliad 6, at the funeral of Patroclus; and Æneas, in Virgil, lib. ix. at that of Pallas, son of Evander. Cæsar, in his Commentaries, lib. viii. relates, that the Gauls also did the like.

But at length it appeared barbarous thus to butcher man; and therefore to save the horror of the spectacle, yet without the dead's losing any thing thereby, they made the poor captives fight and kill one another, only saving some few of such as came off victors.

This custom was borrowed from the Greeks by the Romans; among whom the cruel diversion was called *munus*.

The first who introduced it at Rome was Junius Brutus, at the obsequies of his father; or, according to others, Appianus Claudius, and M. Fulvius, during their consulate.

The like horrible combats were also occasionally exhibited by the magistrates; and sometimes they were added to the theatrical pieces.

The emperor Claudius decreed, that whereas these accursed games were till then frequent and arbitrary; it should be the practice, for the future, only to perform them regularly every year at the expence of the state; and that the ædiles should have the care and direction thereof. But he conceived a horror for them himself, and soon after abolished them; though it was still allowed particular persons to have them, provided they were worth forty thousand sesterces per annum. They were not finally abolished before the time of Theodoric king of the Goths, at the end of the fifth century.

FUNERAL Honours. See HONOURS.

FUNERAL, *Military*, is usually attended with many solemnities, such as cannot fail to prove deeply impressive on the minds of the spectators, and to evince the respect in which the deceased was held. The funeral of an officer high in rank generally forms an extensive procession of horse and foot;



foot; on such occasions the garrisons, or detachments they commanded, parade, and a portion, designated the "funeral party," precede the corpse in open order, with their arms reversed, the drums muffled, and the band playing the dead march, or some solemn airs, suited to the occasion. The officers, in lieu of leading, follow their several divisions; all wearing crapes both on the left arm and on their swords: the senior corps and the senior officers being respectively nearest the corpse. The pall is supported by officers of equal, or of superior rank to the deceased, whose sword and sash are laid on the lid of the coffin. In many instances the union colours of the regiment are borne as a pall, being previously disengaged from the staff. The chief mourners, among whom are commonly the officer on whom the command devolves, together with the staff of the deceased, and of the station, &c. follow the corpse, and the whole usually pass through a lane formed by the several regiments wearing their side arms, which, as soon as they have proceeded, close and follow in order. On arriving near the place of interment, the lane is again formed, and the funeral party open to the right and left, resting on their arms reversed in a sorrowful position. The corpse and mourners having moved beyond them, they again form and follow to the grave, near which, during the service, they remain at ordered, or reversed, arms, and conclude the ceremony by firing three volleys over the corpse, as the earth is filling over it. During the whole time the colours of the fortrefs are lowered to half-mast high, and minute guns are fired, corresponding in number with the years of the deceased.

To officers of inferior rank proportionate honours are paid; those who commanded regiments being fired over by their flank companies, and attended by the residue as mourners. Captains are usually attended by their own companies as funeral parties, and by a proportion of others as mourners: subalterns by small parties to fire over, and the residue of the company as mourners. Even a private foldier has a funeral party of a serjeant, a corporal, and twelve men; and if his conduct while living gave satisfaction, most of the company will be seen to attend. On some occasions, non-commissioned officers and privates have been so highly esteemed as occasion their mournful followers to be very numerous.

*Naval* funerals depend much on circumstances: where they take place in any friendly port, the corpse is generally sent ashore to be interred according to the forms above described, the marines furnishing the funeral party, and a suitable number of officers attending to bear the pall, together with seamen to bear the coffin, and to follow as mourners. When an officer of high rank is to be interred, the ensign of the ship, and the flag of the deceased, are lowered half way down their respective staves; the barge conveying the corpse is hung with black, and the rowers wear crapes, &c. The band, which in these, as well as in military funerals, has its instruments furnished with black ribbon, the drums being muffled and covered with black crape, perform solemn music. All the ships in port lower their colours to half mast, and the ship from which the corpse proceeds to the shore, in particular, fires minute guns.

At sea, and in an enemy's harbour, such a mode of interment cannot take place, therefore the body, if not preserved for the purpose of being buried ashore, must be sewed up in a hammock, which may again be cased either in black woollen, &c. or in a wooden shell; being duly laden with shot, or any ponderous substance, it is laid upon a grating taken from one of the hatchways, and laid upon the lee-gunnel. There the usual service is performed by the chaplain, or, for want of one, by some officer, and the corpse is launched into the

deep. It is sometimes the practice to fit out the ship's barge, or her long-boat, &c. on such occasions, and to cause the body to be rowed from ship to ship, receiving from each some token of respect, such as manning the rigging in silence, lowering the colours to half mast, performing solemn music, and occasionally by firing a certain number of guns. The service is concluded in the boat bearing the corpse, which is then consigned to the deep.

It is not easy to describe the decorum which prevails on these occasions, nor to give an adequate idea of the impression made on a very large portion of any crew losing an agreeable companion. His consignment to "Davy Jones's Locker," as it is technically called, produces much affliction among those who were his immediate messmates, who eye his spoon, which often becomes a sacred relic, as it remains unused in the common bracket, with far more emotion than, from a superficial acquaintance with the naval character, one should expect to witness. The absence of a fellow-seaman, who, according to the common phrase, has "stuck up his spoon," cannot be unnoticed; every thing calls the lost associate back to the memory, in which his good qualities are sure to be indelibly recorded!

*FUNERAL Oration, or Sermon*, a discourse pronounced in praise of a person deceased, at the ceremony of his funeral.

The custom of making funeral orations is very ancient. The Romans had it of a long standing; and it was always one of the nearest relations that made the harangue. Augustus did the office to his grandmother Julia, when only twelve years of age. Suet. Aug. cap. 8. And we have divers parallel instances.

The custom seems to have begun with the republic; at least, the first funeral oration we read of was that of Brutus, who expelled the kings, and was the first consul; who having been killed in a battle against the Etrurians, *laudabatur pro rostris*, was praised in the forum by Valerius Publicola his colleague.

Indeed, some authors will have the practice more ancient! They maintain it to have been in use among the Greeks; and that Solon, who, according to Aulus Gellius, gave laws to the Athenians, in the time when the elder Tarquin reigned in Rome, was the first author thereof; something like which, it seems, the orator Anaximenes has left in writing. See Polydore Virgil De Invent. Rer. lib. iii. cap. 10. See DEMONSTRATIVE.

FUNES, in *Geography*, a town of South America, in the province of Popayan; 15 miles S. of Païto.

FUNFKIRCEN, or *Five Churches*, a town of Hungary, situated in a fertile soil between the Drave and the Danube, the see of a bishop. An university was founded in this place by Louis I., and it had at one time 2000 students; but when the Turks obtained possession of the town, the university declined, and it has never since recovered. The number of its inhabitants is about 12,000; 110 miles W. of Belgrade. N. lat. 46° 6'. E. long. 18° 9'.

FUNGENO, or FUNGANDO, a kingdom of Africa, situated between the Zaire and the Coanza, subject to Anziko.

FUNGI, in *Botany*, a Natural Order of Plants, the fourth of the class *Cryptogamia*, as originally established by Linnæus, is reckoned among the *Acotyledones* by Jussieu. This order includes all those productions commonly known by the name of Mushrooms, as well as a numerous tribe of similar vegetable bodies, differing in firmness from a watery pulp of very short duration, to a leathery or even woody texture, often very permanent. They cannot properly be said to have any herbage, much less any thing like leaves or flowers in appearance, however their different parts may perform



perform functions analogous to what are proper to such organs. Acharius, like many of his predecessors, reckons them destitute of sexual organs, or any thing analogous to *stamina* and *pisilla*; but this opinion is altogether theoretical, like the assertion of Jussieu, which denies them cotyledons. Neither has been proved, nor is either of any practical use, for the purposes of systematical arrangement. Some have thought *Fungi* to be of an animal nature, because of their fœtid scent in decay, and because they are occasionally the habitations of insects, which were supposed to form them as polypes do corals, an idea scarce worthy of refutation. The supposition maintained by some, of their originating from the transmutated sap of corrupted wood, is equally futile. They are in fact as distinct in genus and species as any other vegetables, and propagate themselves as regularly, though, like other plants, subject to varieties.

Dryander, Schæffer, and Hedwig, have asserted their vegetable nature, and in many instances demonstrated their seeds; in some cases their organs of impregnation have been, with great probability, pointed out.

The chief writers on *Fungi* are Schæffer, Batarra, Bulliard, Sowerby, Schrader, Tode, and Persoon, the latter being the best systematic author in this department. He divides them into two principal sections. 1. *Angiocarpi*, bearing their seeds internally, like the *Lycoperdon*, or Puffball; and 2. *Gymnocarpi*, whose seeds are imbedded in an appropriate, dilated, exposed membrane, called *hymenium*, of which the common eatable mushroom, *Agaricus pratensis*, is an example. In this genus, *Agaricus*, the *hymenium* consists of parallel plates, termed gills.

FUNGI *esculenti*. See PHALLUS.

FUNGIFER LAPIS, the *mushroom-bearing stone*, a name given by authors to a coarse stone found in Italy, and many other places, lying near the surface of the earth, which they say will at any time produce mushrooms, on being moistened with warm water.

FUNGITÆ, in *Natural History*, a name given by authors to a species of sea-coral, often found adhering to sea-shells, or to the larger corals in its recent state, and very often found also fossil, or buried at great depths in the earth; they are usually immersed in stone, and sometimes in clay. The more frequent of these are of a conic shape; sometimes they are flattened and discoid, and usually striated longitudinally; they sometimes are found in their fossil state adhering to shells or corals, but more usually separate. To this, and some other bodies of this kind, Mr. Lloyd has given the name *columella*; to one of them, that of *branchiale*, from its resembling the gills of a fish; and to another, that of *undulago*, from its undulated figure. Mr. William Martin, (*Outlines*, &c. p. 83.) a late writer, who seems to have studied the subject of extraneous fossils or reliquia, as he calls them, with the best effect, considers the existence of petrified fungi as extremely doubtful, and refers such specimens as he has examined to the class of coralline bodies, to which they seem evidently to belong.

FUNGITES, a species of *Madrepora*; which see.

FUNGOIDASTER. See HEVELLA.

FUNGOIDES. See AGARICUS, CLAVARIA, HEVELLA, and PEZIZA.

FUNGOUS FLESH, is a spongy excrescence, or (as we popularly call it) *proud flesh*, frequently growing on the lips of wounds, ulcers, &c. See FUNGUS.

FUNGOUS Tumours. See TUMOURS.

FUNGUS, in *Mineralogy*, a name given by Dr. Lister to a blackish bituminous substance, found in some of the mines of Derbyshire. It adheres to the sides of the fissures of

rocks, and lies in seams of the strata. It is of a blackish colour, and fatty substance, which never dries in the air, but always remains as moist as when taken out of the mine. Some masses of it are soft and like a jelly, others are hard and firm, and in these there are several lumps of pure bitumen in many parts. This is inflammable like resin. It is light, but breaks finer, and shines like good aloes when fresh broken, but that it is a little darker coloured, and has some tinge of purple in it. In some pieces the purple is wanting, and there is a green in the place of it. On being distilled, it yields first a limpid and insipid water, then a whitish water of a sharp taste, and finally a yellow and clear oil, much resembling oil of amber, but the process affords no volatile salt in the neck of the receiver, in which it differs from amber when treated in the same manner. Phil. Transf. N° 6.

FUNGUS, in *Natural History*. See FUNGI, MADREPORÆ, and MUSHROOM.

FUNGUS, in *Surgery*, signifies a spongy excrescence, which is generally composed of large, high, flabby, sometimes firm, granulations, and is apt to bleed from slight causes, being attended with various degrees of pain in different cases and under different circumstances. As the disease consists of an organized, vascular substance, it is commonly its nature to continue to become larger and larger, unless its growth be stopped by some decisive method of treatment on the part of the surgeon. It is almost impossible for us to give the reader an adequate idea of the misery and dreadful sufferings which certain fungous diseases bring upon mankind. Some of these excrescences, it is true, are only attended with slight inconvenience and occasional pain; but many others, besides being at all times horridly painful, reduce the unhappy patient to the extreme state of debility, partly by producing repeated hemorrhages, and partly by occasioning loss of rest, fever, &c. Some fungous diseases assume a malignant character, becoming cancerous, or, (if possible) worse than a cancer, so that should they be too extensive for extirpation, the consequences must be fatal.

In the article DURA MATER, *Tumours of*, we have described one species of fungus which grows from the dura mater, makes its way outward by producing an absorption of the tables of the skull, lifts up the scalp, and, at length, ulcerates the skin so as to protrude at some part of the head, quite free from every kind of covering. Such swellings have sometimes been successfully destroyed; but, too frequently, they affect the brain underneath and prove fatal. The reader, however, is referred for an account of this subject to the above-mentioned article.

A milder and less alarming form of fungus is seen in such excrescences as the *figus*, *condyloma*, &c. which frequently occur about the anus, perinæum, and pudenda. The manner of curing these diseases we have described under the head of EXCRESCENCE.

Fungous excrescences are not confined to any particular parts or structures; they may originate in almost any situation in the body. However, there are certain circumstances which are particularly often attended with the appearance of a fungus. When a surgeon, in removing an encysted tumour, leaves a portion of the cyst behind, a fungus is very apt to grow from the surface of this latter part, and prove a great deal more troublesome than the previous swelling. After the operation of removing a cancerous eye, a malignant fungus often arises from the bottom of the orbit, increases notwithstanding the most able interference of the surgeon, affects the brain, and destroys the patient. After cutting out a circular piece of the skull with a trephine, and exposing the dura mater, it sometimes happens



happens that a dangerous fungus shoots up from the outer surface of the latter membrane. Whenever there is a diseased or exfoliating portion of bone under any sore, fungous granulations are particularly prone to appear, and, in this instance, the cure depends on the separation of the morbid part underneath. When a surgeon ventures to cut away any tumour, which is growing closely connected with a tendinous expansion, he should be on his guard against the production of a fungus. This remark should be remembered, after taking away ganglions with a cutting instrument. After operations for cancerous diseases, the appearance of a fungus is the principal uneasiness of every well-informed practitioner, who, in beholding the high, luxuriant, spongy granulations, recognizes the recurrence of the fatal distemper.

Before entering into the consideration of several important fungous diseases, which form the chief subject of the present article, we have to remark, that the treatment of a fungus, whatever be the species, generally consists in attempting to extirpate it. For the most part, the sooner such endeavour is made, the more likely it is to succeed, and the less formidable is the operation. The extirpation is effected sometimes with a cutting instrument, sometimes with caustic, sometimes with a ligature. In former times, the actual cautery was much employed for this purpose, and it appears to be not altogether abandoned in France even in our own times; but, by the general consent of all respectable practitioners, hot irons have long been disused in the practice of surgery in England.

*Fungus of the Antrum.*—Anatomy teaches us, that the antrum is a considerable cavity, situated in the upper jaw-bone, between the lower part of the orbit and the roof of the mouth, having an aperture, by which it communicates with the inside of the nose, and being lined with a production of the Schneiderian membrane.

Fungous diseases of the antrum are amongst the most terrible to which human nature is subject. The dreadful sufferings and extensive mischief which a tumour of this description may induce, have been excellently depicted in the following narrative. M. T. David, fifty years of age, experienced for two years a degree of violent pain, which he referred to the two large molar teeth of the right side of the upper jaw. These teeth were extracted in the month of September, 1790, without any relief being obtained. Towards the end of February, 1791, the cheek of the same side was affected with swelling and pain. A short time afterwards, a soft small eminence appeared above the tuberosity of the cheek-bone, and, as it increased rapidly, the patient was determined to try to get into the Hôtel-Dieu on the 30th of the following April. At this period the whole cheek was swelled, red, and painful; the tumour on the cheek-bone was about two inches in diameter, and, by projecting into the orbit, had pushed the globe of the eye upwards and backwards. A portion of the fungus filled up the right nostril, pushed the septum nasi to one side, and protruded to the extent of half an inch from the anterior opening. That part of the alveolar process, from which the teeth had been extracted, being depressed below the level of the remaining teeth, rendered mastication extremely difficult. From the weakness and advanced age of the patient little hope of a cure was entertained. With a view of palliating the pain in the cheek, compresses, moistened with the *lotio aquæ lithargyri acetati*, were applied.

During the first fortnight, the swelling over the cheek-bone only underwent a trivial augmentation; but the

fungus increased with great rapidity. It extended towards the back part of the nostrils, depressed the arch of the palate, and deformed the nose so much, that it could scarcely be distinguished from the cheek. The pains became more and more aggravated, and, at last, deprived the patient of her sleep. Toward the end of the first month, that portion of the fungus which had passed out of the right nostril returned into the nose. The tumour also, which projected into the mouth, partly disappeared; but the swelling on the tuberosity of the cheek-bone considerably increased. The eye-ball soon became entirely concealed in the orbit; the skin of the cheek became gradually thin, and, at length, burst by a small opening situated under the great angle of the orbit. From this orifice a great quantity of reddish sanies was discharged. A fortnight afterwards, an ulceration took place at the top of this tumour, and gave vent to a putrid and very irritating sanies. The pains now extended towards the ear, from which flowed a quantity of foetid, blackish pus. The ulcer produced a deep excavation in the cheek, which, in less than ten days, was entirely destroyed. A colliquative diarrhoea now came on, and the patient died in a state of marasmus on the 4th of July, ten weeks after her admission, and three years from the commencement of her complaint. On dissection, the muscles of the right side of her face were found reduced to a thick yellow cellular mass. The pterygoid, masseter, and temporal muscles were in part destroyed, as it is said, by the corrosive action of the sanious discharge, which even made an impression on the finger. The ligaments which connected the lower jaw to the temporal bone were destroyed, and the pus passed through an opening from this articulation into the meatus auditorius externus. The right portion of the palatine arch, and three-fourths of the posterior alveolar process, were of the consistence of cartilage. The external part of the orbit was destroyed by the fungus. The apophysis of the maxillary bone was dislocated, and, in part, destroyed. The articulation of the cheek-bone with the temporal bone was so nearly annihilated, that there only remained a connection by means of a thin lamina, in which were several openings. The right partition of the nasal fossa was destroyed, and the antrum formed with the nose one large cavity. See *Default's Parisian Chirurgical Journal*, vol. ii.

Such is the dreadful progress of fungous tumours of the antrum, when left to themselves, and unresisted by the salutary and timely interference of surgery. One single example, indeed, is insufficient for conveying a full idea of the ravages which may be occasioned by the increase of the fungus and its pressure on the surrounding parts. In some cases, the swelling prevents the tears from passing down into the nose, raises the lower part of the orbit, causes a protrusion of the eye, occasions an irremediable loss of sight, makes the grinding teeth fall out, obliterates the neighbouring nostril, and produces an expansion and a partial absorption of the bony parietes of the antrum itself. The sufferings of a patient afflicted in this manner baffle description. His headaches are terrible and incessant; he breathes with difficulty; he is deprived of his sleep and appetite; he lingers in a miserable state of weakness, loathsomeness, deformity, and pain, and dies at once an object of pity and disgust.

Fungi of the antrum are not diseases with which we can tamper or play with impunity. They are not cases which hold forth any chance of spontaneous amendment or cure. On the contrary, it is their nature to grow continually worse, and to bring on the fatal termination which happened in the instance above related. Knowing these things, every surgeon who values his own professional reputation, or the life



life of his patient, will immediately make up his mind to act with promptitude and decision. In the early period of the disease the tumour itself is the only thing which requires removal; but after the swelling has brought on the train of ravages which we have above enumerated, a cure cannot be accomplished in so easy a manner. We may, indeed, take away the fungus, and put a stop to the increasing mischief; yet many of the changes which have been occasioned must take a long time to be rectified, and some of the effects, such as the destruction of the sight, may have become totally incurable.

The longer the distemper has existed, the more extensive will generally be the surrounding mischief, and the more likely will the fungus be to grow again. Even when this reproduction of the excrescence does not happen, many months and years will often be required for the completion of the cure, the separation of the exfoliations, the healing of ulcers and sinuses, and the re-establishment of the health.

After stating these circumstances, it becomes almost superfluous to enjoin surgeons to endeavour to discover the disease in its infancy, and to attack it in this state with powerful and effectual means.

Fungi of the antrum appear frequently to originate from the irritation of carious teeth in the upper jaw. From this cause, from bad colds in particular habits, from blows, or on some other inexplicable account, we conceive that the Schneiderian membrane which lines the cavity is inflamed, throws out coagulating lymph, and emits the destructive fungous excrescence.

Now, by reason of the concealed situation of such a tumour, it must be somewhat difficult to make out the nature of the affection before it has made a certain progress, especially as the complaints are usually regarded at first as common tooth-achs, or mere rheumatic pains of the face.

Hence, whenever a practitioner is consulted for these cases, he should at least take the trouble to ask a few prudent questions; for notwithstanding the invisible situation of a fungus in the antrum, it is well known among all well-informed surgeons that such a distemper seldom exists without being attended with some affections of the adjacent parts. It is by considering these latter complaints that we are led to suspect a tumour in the antrum, and that we are sometimes enabled to ascertain its presence before it has become so large as to occasion much disfigurement of the face, or any alarming degree of surrounding mischief. The surgeon should enquire whether any of the teeth have become loose, or have spontaneously fallen out; whether the alveolar process is found; whether there are any fungous granulations making their appearance at the sockets of such teeth as may have dropped out of, or been extracted from the upper jaw; whether there is any discharge of sanies, or matter from the nose, &c. Whenever such symptoms prevail, there is great reason to suspect that a fungus exists in the antrum, and the surgeon should not remain inactive, till the bones of the face begin to swell, fungi protrude through the skin of the cheek, the eye is displaced, the ductus nasalis obstructed, and the surrounding mischief has become alarmingly extensive.

If the patient, with any of the preceding grounds of suspicion, should labour under violent and long-continued pain in the situation of the upper jaw-bone, after having had bad teeth, a severe cold, or a blow on the face, the practitioner is called upon to make an opening into the antrum, for the purpose of being able to get at the very root of the tumour.

There are two situations in which the surgeon may effect this object. One is to make a perforation with a gimblet, or

some such instrument, through the socket of any diseased grinding tooth which may happen to be situated under the antrum, and which of course must be in the first instance extracted. We need not dwell upon the propriety of taking out a carious tooth in these cases instead of a sound one. When none of the teeth are bad, which will very seldom happen with a fungus in the antrum, and when the surgeon is determined to make an opening by drawing one of the teeth, and perforating the bottom of the socket, his best plan is to extract the third or fourth grinder, reckoning from before backward.

We will not positively condemn the plan of making an opening into the antrum in the foregoing way. It may be right in the first instance, before the surgeon is certain whether the disease is a tumour or an abscess in that cavity; because, in the latter event, the method will be likely to answer every purpose; and should there be a fungus present, the removal of a bad tooth, and perforation of the socket, cannot do any harm. Indeed we may advise, as a general practice, that in every instance in which a patient suffers violent pain in the face, and has any carious teeth, these should always be taken out without the least delay.

Although we have not ventured to dissuade practitioners altogether from taking this mode of making an opening into the antrum, we have no hesitation in declaring, that, in the event of there being a fungus in that cavity, such an opening will not be ample enough to enable the surgeon to put in execution the best measures for the effectual extirpation of the tumour; he may, indeed, by means of the perforation, give vent to some sanies, ascertain that the case is not an abscess, disturb the excrescence with his probe, &c.; but he will not be able to attack the disease at its root, and unless this be done, he had better remain quiet. The only reasons, therefore, in favour of making, in the first instance, a perforation through the alveolar process, are, that the surgeon may learn with certainty that the case is not an abscess, and that the patient, at all events, thus gets rid of a carious tooth, which may be looked upon as a source of irritation and pain.

As soon as the surgeon is convinced of the existence of a fungus in the antrum, he should immediately decide to make such a free exposure of the excrescence as will enable him to put in practice its effectual extirpation. Let him at once determine to imitate the immortal Default in decision and boldness in these urgent cases, to tamper and play with which is even far more culpable and absurd than leaving the unhappy patient to his own fate.

Default had a patient with a fungus, which had grown in the antrum, distended the parietes of that cavity, hindered the tears from passing down into the nose, raised the lower part of the orbit, caused a protrusion of the eye, made two of the grinding teeth fall out, and caused in the anterior part of the antrum a cavity, from which a portion of the excrescence projected. The following was the plan of treatment, which was successfully adopted. The cheek was first detached from the os maxillare, by dividing the internal membrane of the mouth, at the place where it is reflected over this bone. Thus, the outer surface of the bone was denuded of all the soft parts. A sharp, perforating instrument was applied to the middle of this surface, and an opening made more forward than the one already existing. The plate of bone, situated between the two apertures, was removed with a little falciform knife, which, being directed from behind forward, made the division without difficulty. The opening, thus obtained, being insufficient, Default endeavoured to enlarge it below, by sacrific-



ficing the alveolar process. This he endeavoured to accomplish with the same instrument, but finding the resistance too great, he had recourse to a gouge and mallet. A considerable piece of the alveolar arch was thus detached, without any previous extraction of the corresponding teeth, three of which were removed by the same stroke. In this manner an opening was procured in the external and inferior part of the antrum, large enough to admit a walnut. Through this aperture a considerable part of the tumour was cut away with a knife, curved sideways and fixed in its handle. A most profuse hemorrhage took place, but Default, unalarmed, held a compress in the antrum for a short time; this being removed, the actual cautery was applied repeatedly to the rest of the fungus. The cavity was dressed with lint, dipped in powdered colophony.

On the eighteenth day the swelling was evidently diminished, the eye less prominent, and the epiphora less visible. But at this period a portion of fungus made its appearance again. This was almost entirely destroyed by applying the actual cautery twice. It appeared again, however, on the twenty-fifth day, and required a third and last recourse to the cautery. From this time the progress of the cure went on rapidly. Instead of fungous excrescences, healthy granulations were now formed in the bottom of the sinus. The parietes of the antrum gradually approaching each other, the large opening made in the operation was obliterated, and reduced to a small aperture, hardly large enough to admit a probe. Even this little opening was closed in the fourth month, at which time no vestiges of the disease remained, except the loss of teeth, and a very obvious depression just where they were situated. (*Cœuvres Chirurgicales de Default, par Bichat, tom. 2.*)

Some readers may deem some of the foregoing measures rude and violent. The striking out of three of the teeth with a portion of the alveolar process, and the employment of the actual cautery, are undoubtedly very rough proceedings, and cannot be expected to receive the approbation of many surgeons in this country. Nor will we absolutely declare in favour of these methods, much as we are convinced of the necessity of having recourse to powerful means, and greatly as we admire the boldness and decision which guided the hand of Default. We consider the use of the perforator and falciform knife, however, deserving of commendation. In some instances a small trephine might be used for making an opening into the antrum. Even the removal of a part of the alveolar arch must be effected if the root of the excrescence cannot otherwise be reached. Perhaps one of the saws, described and engraved in Mr. Hey's *Practical Observations in Surgery*, might be the best instrument for accomplishing this object; but rather than that the purpose should not be fulfilled, if a sufficient exposure of the fungus cannot otherwise be obtained, we consider even Default's plan indispensably proper, on account of the terrible and fatal mischief which must inevitably follow the continuance of the disease. With regard to the employment of the actual cautery, surgeons may easily avoid the disagreeable duty of applying hot irons, by using, instead of such barbarous implements, the *kali purum*, with or without the *calx viva*. After cutting away as much of the fungus as possible, the surface from which its root arose should be freely rubbed with the caustic, so as to obviate the danger of the excrescence growing again. If, however, any fungous granulations should re-appear, the surgeon must take care to extirpate them immediately with the knife and caustic. In all probability such steps will kill a portion of the bone; but who would not rather submit to the tediousness of an exfoliation than to the re-production

of a terrible disease, which is equally loathsome, deforming, and painful, holds forth no chance of spontaneous amendment, and tends to a shocking species of death?

*Fungus Cerebri, or Hernia of the Brain.*—This is a totally different disease from the excrescences which sometimes grow from the dura mater, and make their way outward by producing an absorption of the superincumbent part of the skull, and an ulceration of the integuments of the head. Such fungi, for the most part, begin while the cranium is entire, and the destruction of the bone is a consequence of the increase of the subjacent swelling. On the other hand, the fungus, or hernia cerebri, follows a removal or destruction of a piece of the skull, and consequently, when the disease occurs, it is almost always after the operation of trepanning, though, if Mr. Charles Bell's account be accurate, the same kind of tumour may also be a consequence of a venereal caries of the cranium.

Mr. Abernethy has published an interesting case, and offered the following theory of the formation of the disease: "In consequence of the brain being injured to some depth beneath the surface, disease of the vessels, and consequent effusion of blood had ensued. The effusion was, for a time, restrained by the superincumbent brain and its membranes; but these gradually yielding to the expansive force exerted from within, and at last giving way altogether, the fluid blood coozed out, and congealed upon the surface of the tumour." Hence Mr. Abernethy appears to suppose that the excrescence is composed of a mere mass of congealed blood, and the rapidity with which the swelling arose in the case which he dissected made him think that there was not time enough for any organized vascular substance to be formed.

However, we cannot help suspecting that the fungus cerebri is vascular, like other tumours, and when Mr. Abernethy mentions, in the relation of the example which he dissected, the irregularly *granulated* surface of the swelling, we cannot conceive how such a structure could be an accidental consequence of a mere exudation of blood.

Mr. Charles Bell, in his *Operative Surgery*, vol. i. expresses his opinion that the deficiency of the skull, and the ulceration of the dura mater, always precede the growth of the fungus, that after large openings made in the cranium with the trepan, or the elevation of extensive depressed pieces of the skull, the pulsation of the brain forces the dura mater against the sharp edge of the bone, and makes that membrane ulcerate; and that then a fungus rapidly sprouts up from the substance of the brain, which has a tendency to ulceration.

In proof of the vascularity of the fungus, several circumstances are mentioned by the foregoing writer. The tumour bleeds when torn or cut. It shrinks and collapses when the patient dies. Mr. Charles Bell has a preparation of the disease, where an ulcer passes from its base into the lateral ventricle, and where the ulcer has an external opening, yet no blood, nor coagulum, was found upon the surface of the brain, or in the cavities. The swelling is not formed of concentric laminæ, like the coagulum of an aneurism. The blood never bursts from its surface as it would do even from a venous tumour, which could in the first instance make its way through the membranes of the brain. It is affected, like spongy granulations, by caustic. A degree of compression, such as would stop bleeding from a considerable artery, will not subdue the disease when it has made some progress. The swelling has a fibrous structure, and when dissolved after death, hangs in shreds, not like a coagulum.

In a case of fungus cerebri, which fell under Mr. Charles Bell's observation, and arose after a venereal exfoliation of



the skull, the following symptoms occurred: At the beginning, while sensibility lasted, the patient used to have cold shiverings and pain in the head. His countenance was of a pale, dirty, cadaverous yellow. As the tumour increased, he had frequent sickness, was subject to giddiness, and reeled like a drunken man; the pulse became slow and weak; he betook himself entirely to his bed, could no longer sit up, became incoherent, lay oppressed, and had a pulse which was a mere tremulous motion of the artery. The disease ran its course in about eight days.

With regard to the treatment of the fungus cerebri, Mr. Abernethy is of opinion, that when no bad symptoms precede the appearance of the tumour, or when they go away upon the swelling being freed from the confinement of the dura mater, it may perhaps be most prudent not to interfere with the disease. The tumour may of itself drop off in pieces, and be no more renewed. In the *Edinburgh Medical Commentaries*, vol. i. p. 98, may be found a case, in which the tumour continued to increase for fourteen days, and had become as large as a goose's egg, when it dropped off in largish pieces. Another instance of the same kind is also recorded in the *Medical Museum*, vol. iv. p. 463. See likewise Fabricius Hildanus.

While the tumour is unattended with any urgent symptoms, it only seems necessary to cover the swelling and fore with some mild dressing, carefully avoiding all pressure, which both reason and experience shew is likely to be attended with bad consequences.

However, if the fungus should continue to increase very much, so as to make it almost impossible to avoid making pressure upon it, the plan, which experience appears to approve the most, is occasionally to pare off the tumour with a knife.

That such swellings may be successfully removed has been proved both by accidents and by practice. Du Quesnay, in the *Mémoires de l'Académie de Chirurgie*, relates the following case: A young man received, on the right parietal bone, a blow which caused a fracture. A part of the bone was taken away, and a hernia cerebri ensued, which was several times pared down with a knife. On the thirty-fifth day from the accident, the patient, in a state of intoxication, put his hand under the dressings, and tore the protruding portion of the tumour violently away. The next day the surgeon found that almost the whole of what he considered as corrupted brain was removed, so deep a cavity being left, that the corpus callosum could almost be seen. The place healed up completely; but a palsy of the left side of the body, which had come on the day after the accident, still continued.

Several examples are recorded by Mr. Hill of fungi of the brain being successfully pared down with a knife. (See *Cases in Surgery*).

When a fungus cerebri, in consequence of being confined by the smallness of the aperture in the bone, occasions irritation and pressure on the brain, it may be advisable to enlarge the opening in the cranium. In this way, the surgeon may also succeed in giving vent to fluid collected and confined under the skull.

There are some cases to be met with, in surgical books, greatly against the employment of compression. One is noticed by Scultetus, in his *Armamentarium Chirurgicum*, obs. 19; and another in the *London Medical Journal*, vol. x. p. 277. In these instances compression was tried, for the purpose of stopping the growth of the tumour; but both the patients died. Upon dissection, a large cavity was found in each brain, filled with an accumulation of fluid,

which had been prevented from escaping, by reason of the opening in the bone being closed by the fungus.

Were a case to present itself, in which the degree of hemorrhage from a fungus cerebri was dangerous, Mr. Abernethy has proposed the plan of removing the substance of the swelling, and exposing the bleeding vessels, in order to see whether this exposure would put a stop to the bleeding. This gentleman considers the experiment justified by analogy; for bleeding in other situations will often continue notwithstanding the pressure of the dressings and large coagula; but will immediately cease on the bleeding surface being exposed.

We shall conclude with cautioning surgeons against the danger of ever applying styptics and caustics to any diseases arising from the surface, or substance of the brain, and with advising them not to let the fungus draw away their attention from every other circumstance. Frequently, inflammation of the pia mater will be co-existent with the latter disease, and require at least as much vigilance, decision, and judgment on the part of the surgeon.

*Fungus Testis.*—Until lately, the particular disease of which we are about to speak seems to have escaped the notice of surgical writers, and in consequence of the affection not being understood, when met with in practice, the severe proceeding of castration has too often been very unnecessarily adopted.

An exceedingly able description of the fungus testis was published by Mr. Lawrence in the fourth volume of the *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*. The subject is there illustrated with the particulars of nine cases, which fell under the author's observation.

It is stated by this gentleman, that the patient commonly assigns some blow, or other injury, as the cause of the complaint. In some instances, the disease originates in the hernia humoralis from gonorrhœa; in others it comes on without any apparent cause. The disorder begins with an extremely hard painful swelling of the testicle. After a certain space of time the scrotum ulcerates; but the opening which is thus formed, instead of discharging matter, gives issue to a firm and generally insensible fungus. The surrounding integuments and cellular substance are thickened and indurated by the complaint, so that there appears altogether a considerable mass of disease. As soon as the scrotum has burst, a considerable diminution of the pain and swelling takes place. In this state the disorder appears very indolent; but if the fungus be destroyed by any means, the integuments come together, and a cicatrix ensues, which is inseparably connected with the testicle.

Mr. Lawrence next informs us, that an examination of the part, while the fungus exists, discloses the fact, that this growth has its origin in the glandular substance of the testis itself; that the coats of the part are destroyed to a certain extent; and that a protrusion of the tubuli seminiferi takes place through the opening, which is thus formed. "I have often (says this gentleman) ascertained the continuity of the excrescences with the pulpy substance of the testis, of which we shall find more or less remaining, according to the difference in the period of the disorder. It appears to me that the glandular part of the testis experiences an inflammatory affection in the first instance, in consequence of the violence inflicted on it; and that the confinement of the swollen substance, by the dense and unyielding tunica albuginea, sufficiently explains the peculiar hardness of the tumour, and the pain which is always attendant on this stage of the disorder. The absorption of the coats of the testis and of the scrotum obviates the tension of the parts, and thereby restores ease to the patient, at the same time that the fungus makes its

appear-



appearance externally. I think it not improbable, that if the complaint were left entirely to itself, the swelling would subside, the fungus shrink, and a complete cure ensue, without any professional assistance; but the disorder is so indolent in this stage, that a spontaneous cure would not be effected until after a very long time. The excrescence may, however, be removed by the knife, or, if the nature of its attachment permit, by ligature; or it may be freely treated with escharotic applications. The removal of the protuberance to a level with the scrotum, by means of the knife, is the shortest and most effectual mode of treatment. I can see no ground whatever for proposing castration in this malady, since in no part of its progress, nor in any of its possible consequences or effects, can it expose the patient to the slightest risk. Some may be disposed to defend the removal of the part, because it would bring the case to a more speedy termination, and if a patient, after being informed of all the circumstances, should desire the operation on this ground, the surgeon would be justified in performing it. But I think he never could be warranted in proposing so painful and dangerous a remedy as castration, for a disorder attended with neither pain nor danger, and admitting of cure by a perfectly safe and mild kind of treatment.

"Funguses of a different character and progress may, no doubt, occur in the testis; but the description already given will serve to discriminate that particular species, to which alone the present observations are designed to apply. In a case, in which my friend Mr. Macartney performed the operation of castration, the testis itself was found, and the fungus, which was a firm and dense substance, grew from the tunica albuginea."

Mr. Lawrence proceeds to mention, that some authors have recorded cases which bear a slight analogy to the fungus testis, of which we have been speaking. Petit and Swediaur are stated to have described the discharge of small portions of the substance of the testicle from an abscess of the part. (See Mem. sur la Suppuration de la Membrane propre de Testicule in Mem. de l'Acad. de Chirurgie, tom. 4. and Observations on Venereal Complaints.) Bertrandi describes the same occurrence, and the subsidence of a protruded part under the use of stimulant powders. (See Mem. de l'Acad. de Chirurgie, tom. 5. p. 677.) Sabatier mentions the swelling and bursting of the testicle, and escape of a part of its substance, as occasionally occurring in the radical cure of the hydrocele. (Mem. de l'Acad. de Chirurgie, tom. 3.)

The cases of the fungus testis, published by Mr. Lawrence, are well deserving of attention, as they afford a very satisfactory explanation of the nature of the disease. The performance of castration for the cure of this malady ought, in our opinion, never to be thought of. Even when the patient himself has had the nature of the case explained to him, and wishes to submit to the operation with a view of getting speedily well, we consider that the removal of the testis is not at all necessary in the cure, and that were this severe method adopted, it would not be the most expeditious means of relief. Cutting away the prominent part of the fungus, and freely rubbing the deeper portion of it with caustic, will certainly destroy the distemper, and, after this practice, we shall have no extensive wound of the scrotum to heal up, as would be the case were castration performed. Hence it appears to us, that the removal of the testicle is warranted by no considerations whatever, not even by the earnest intreaties of the patient. Such a wish can only arise from not knowing that the disease may be got rid of, with at least equal quickness, by a much milder plan of treatment. We shall take our leave of this subject with

referring our readers to the cases recorded by Mr. Lawrence. (See Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal, vol. iv. p. 257.)

*Fungus Hæmatodes.*—This is one of the most intractable diseases to which the human frame is liable. Terrible as the distemper is, however, it was not considered as a case of a distinct and peculiar nature, until Mr. Burns, of Glasgow, gave some account of the subject in the second volume of his work on inflammation. The disorder is there described under the name of *spongoid inflammation*, and, at present, it is known by some other appellations, such as the *soft cancer*, *medullary sarcoma*, and *carcinome sanglante*.

Before Mr. Burns published the above-mentioned book, the fungus hæmatodes was always mistaken for cancer, and we may indeed state, that the same error generally continued to prevail, until Mr. Hey's "Practical Observations in Surgery" issued from the press in the year 1803. How different the two diseases are, will be clearly shewn in the sequel of the present article.

The fungus hæmatodes has most frequently been observed to make its attack on the eye-ball, the upper and lower extremities, the testicle, and the mamma. Mr. Wardrop states, that the uterus, ovary, liver, spleen, lungs, and thyroid gland, have also been the seats of the disease, and Mr. Burns has recorded one example, in which the hip-joint was the part affected. The joint of the shoulder likewise appears to be subject to the malady, as is proved by some drawings in the collection of the École de Médecine, shewing specimens of what the French have named the "carcinome sanglante", which is plainly the same affection as the fungus hæmatodes.

A distemper, which makes its attack on so many different parts and organs, cannot always present itself exactly in the same form. Hence, it seems expedient to offer a concise account of the manner in which the malady occurs in various situations, more particularly the eye, extremities, female breast, and testicle.

According to Mr. Wardrop, the first appearances of the fungus hæmatodes, when it attacks the eye, are in the posterior chamber. The pupil becomes dilated and immovable, and, instead of having its natural deep black colour, it has a dark amber, and, in some cases, a greenish hue, giving to the eye much of that appearance which exists in the sound eye of a sheep or cat. As the disease advances, the colour becomes more remarkable, and, at length, is discovered to be occasioned by a solid substance, proceeding from the bottom of the eye towards the cornea. The surface of this substance is generally rugged and unequal, and, in some cases, red vessels may be seen running across it. These are ramifications of the central artery of the retina, situated in front of the opaque body. In proportion as the disease makes progress, the new-formed substance gradually fills up the whole of the posterior chamber, and its surface advances as far forward as the iris. In this state, the disease has the appearance of an amber, or a brown mass, and, in two instances, which Mr. Wardrop was acquainted with, the existence of cataracts was suspected, and couching in one example actually undertaken by an experienced surgeon.

The disease continuing to increase, an alteration next takes place in the shape of the eye-ball, which acquires an irregular knobbed appearance. At the same time the sclerotic coat loses its natural pearly-white colour, and becomes of a dark blue, or livid hue. The tumour now occupies the whole anterior chamber, and, in some cases, a quantity of purulent matter collects between the diseased mass and



the cornea. At last, the cornea ulcerates, and a fungous tumour shoots out. In certain instances, the swelling makes its way through the sclerotic coat.

Mr. Wardrop notices, that the fungus to which we have just now adverted is very rapid in its growth, and often acquires a considerable bulk. When small, it bears a near resemblance to a soft polypus. It is generally of a dark red, or purple colour. Its surface is irregular and often covered with coagulated blood. Its substance is easily torn, and on being broken, or slightly scratched, a profuse hemorrhage takes place. In particular cases, the fungus is of a firmer texture. When the swelling happens to protrude through the sclerotic coat, it receives a covering from the tunica conjunctiva. When the fungus has attained a large size, the most prominent parts slough away, attended with a very fetid smell, and a discharge of acrid sanies.

In the course of the disease the lymphatic glands become affected, particularly those which lie about the parotid gland, and under the lower jaw.

When an eye, affected with the fungus hæmatodes, in an advanced state, is dissected, a diseased mass is found extending forwards from the entrance of the optic nerve in such a manner as to have produced an absorption of the vitreous, crystalline, and aqueous humours. The retina is, as it were, annihilated, while the choroid coat is propelled forward, and sometimes quite destroyed.

The substance of the excrescence itself has the appearance of medullary matter, being chiefly composed of an opaque, whitish, homogeneous matter, having the same pulpy softness and tenacity which characterize brain. It varies, however, both in consistence and colour in different cases, and sometimes contains bony particles.

The optic nerve is thicker and harder than natural, of a brownish ash-colour, and destitute of the tubular appearance which it ought to have. In other cases, the nerve, besides being altered in its structure, is split into one or more pieces, the morbid growth filling up the interspaces, surrounding the different portions of the nerve, and forming one connected mass with the contents of the eye-ball. Other changes have been remarked in the nerve; but they must be learnt by a reference to Mr. Wardrop's publication.

The brain and its membranes have also been observed to share the disease. Dark red spots have been noticed on the dura mater, and, in other examples, white spots were found between the tunica arachnoidea and pia mater, which were scattered almost all over the surface of the brain, and proved to be small bags, containing a fluid like cream.

When the absorbent glands are enlarged, they are found converted into the same kind of medullary matter, which composes the diseased mass in the eye-ball. Should the skin burst, a sloughy ulcer is produced; but, according to Mr. Wardrop, no fungus shoots out, unless when the affection of a lymphatic gland is itself a primary one.

In considering the fungus hæmatodes of the eye, every reader must be struck with the very early period of life at which the disease generally commences. Of twenty-four cases with which Mr. Wardrop has been acquainted, twenty were under twelve years of age, and it is stated, in "*Les Œuvres Chirurgicales de Default, par Bichat*," tom. 2, that two-thirds of the patients, on whom Default operated for carcinoma of the eye, at the Hotel-Dieu, were under twelve years of age. Now as cancer is always most disposed to attack persons advanced in life, we may conclude, that Default's patients, for the most part, laboured under the fungus hæmatodes, from which, indeed, cancer

has not been discriminated by most of the best surgical writers.

The sight of young subjects is generally destroyed before the attention of parents is excited to the distemper. In many cases, however, the eye first receives a blow, which brings on inflammation, and after the ophthalmia has lasted a certain time, the coloured substance becomes perceptible at the bottom of the eye. When no external violence has occurred, the first symptom is a trivial fulness of the vessels of the conjunctiva, the iris becoming, at the same time, extremely vascular, and altered in colour, and the pupil dilated and immovable. There is seldom much complaint made of pain; but the child is sometimes observed to be languid and feverish.

In adults, the fungus hæmatodes of the eye generally comes on without any apparent cause, though sometimes in consequence of a blow. At first, the tunica conjunctiva is slightly reddened, and vision is indistinct. The redness and obscurity of sight increase slowly, and an aching pain is experienced in the head. The latter symptom is described as being most agonizing, particularly during the night, and never becoming diminished, until the eye bursts and the humours are discharged. Only one eye is in general affected.

With regard to the cure of the fungus hæmatodes of the eye, the only chance of effecting this desirable object depends upon the early extirpation of the diseased organ. It must be acknowledged, however, that most of the operations, in which the morbid eye has been removed, have hitherto proved unsuccessful, owing to a recurrence of the disease. The reason of this circumstance may be imputed to the optic nerve being almost always in a morbid state, before any attempt is made to remove the eye. Mr. Wardrop remarks, that past experience proves the impropriety of attempting any operation, when the disease has advanced so far that the posterior chamber is filled with the diseased growth. Since no internal medicines, nor external applications, seem to afford the least hope of checking any form of the fungus hæmatodes, it is obvious, that when the disease of the eye has exceeded certain bounds, the miserable patient is placed beyond the reach of any effectual aid from surgery.

We shall conclude our remarks on fungus hæmatodes of the eye, with referring the reader to a late valuable publication, entitled "*Observations on Fungus Hæmatodes*," by James Wardrop, 1809. In this book many cases, and numerous particulars, relative to the morbid anatomy of the disease, are ably described.

When fungus hæmatodes affects any part of the limbs, the disease generally commences with a small colourless tumour, which, if there be no thick covering over it, such as the fascia of a muscle, or the aponeurosis of the foot, is soft and elastic, but in other cases tense. It is at first free from uneasiness; but by degrees a sharp acute pain darts occasionally through it, more and more frequently, until the suffering is incessant. For a considerable time the tumour is smooth and even; but afterwards it projects irregularly in one or more points, and the skin at this place becomes of a livid red colour, and feels thinner than elsewhere. It here readily yields to pressure, but instantly bounds up again. Small openings now form in these projections, and discharge a thin bloody matter. Almost immediately after these tumours burst, a small fungus protrudes, like a papilla, rapidly increases both in breadth and height, assumes the appearance of a carcinomatous fungus, and often bleeds in a very profuse manner. The matter is thin, and exceedingly fetid, and the pain is said to be of the smarting kind. The integuments



## FUNGUS.

Integuments are red and tender for some extent round the ulcers. After ulceration has taken place, the neighbouring glands swell, and put on exactly the spongy qualities of the primary tumour. If the patient still survive this advanced state of the distemper, similar tumours form in other parts of the body, and the patient dies hectic. (*Dissertations on Inflammation*, vol. ii. p. 303.)

According to a late practical writer, when the disease is limited to the adipose, or cellular membrane, which covers the muscles, the tumour is not usually painful in the beginning, nor does it impede the motion of the muscles on which it is seated. But when the disorder occupies a deeper situation in the limbs, pain and weakness of the affected parts are felt. The fungus, also, as it increases in bulk, does not render the integuments uniformly thin, as in the case of an abscess. In one part the tumour, when pressed with the hands, will afford the sensation of a deep-seated fluid, while another part will feel hard and uneven. Mr. Hey differs a little from Mr. Burns, in stating that the skin does not become uniformly thin and of a red colour, as when purulent matter is making its way to the surface of the body; but, on the contrary, that the integuments continue to feel as thick as usual round the fungus, which protrudes through them. (*Practical Observations in Surgery*, p. 283, 284).

Fungus hæmatodes is seen on the extremities in subjects of every age, although, as we have already explained, the same affection of the eye-ball is commonly met with in children under the age of twelve.

Sometimes the tumour has succeeded some external violence, and consequently, at first, has not been distinguishable from the common swelling of the injured parts.

It is the nature of the tumour to grow in the commencement by slow degrees; but as soon as an opening is made, the fungus generally shoots up with astonishing quickness.

The tumour, before ulceration occurs, often presents so deceitful a sense of fluctuation as to induce very experienced surgeons to believe that the case is a collection of fluid, and, of course, to make a puncture with a lancet. This proceeding should always be carefully avoided, since it never fails to aggravate the disease, and accelerate the patient's dissolution.

The fungus which arises on the extremities is generally of a round form, has an unequal rugged surface, and clotted blood is frequently seen adhering to it. It is of a dark red colour, is easily torn, and bleeds on being touched even in a gentle way. Its neck is commonly very narrow, while the upper portion spreads out very much, so as completely to cover the edge of the ulcerated skin.

When the fungus has attained a large size, the most prominent portions slough away, attended with an exceedingly fetid discharge, and considerable hemorrhage.

Sometimes the absorbent glands become contaminated with the disease, while the swelling is yet small, in other cases not till it ulcerates. The glands between the tumour and the thoracic duct are those which are liable to be affected, so that, when the fungus hæmatodes is on the lower extremity, the glands in the groin, and all those in the course of the iliac vessels and aorta, are apt to be diseased.

When a fungus hæmatodes, situated on one of the limbs, is examined after death or amputation, the tumour itself is found to consist of a soft substance, somewhat like the brain, of a greyish colour and greasy appearance, with thin membranous-looking divisions running through it, and cells or abscesses in different places, containing a thin bloody matter, occasionally in very considerable quantity. There does not

seem uniformly to be an entire cyst surrounding the tumour; for the swelling very frequently dives down betwixt the muscles, or down to the bone, to which it often appears to adhere. The neighbouring muscles are of a pale colour, and lose their fibrous appearance, becoming more like liver than muscle. The bones in the vicinity of the tumour are always carious. (See Burns on Inflammation, vol. ii. p. 305.)

When the parts containing the fungus are divided, they are found to be in a morbid state. The adipose membrane forms a great number of pouches, filled with the fungus, upon the removal of which the pouches, if the patient be alive, bleed profusely from every part of their internal surface. (Hey's *Practical Observations in Surgery*, p. 284.)

We have remarked, that in fungus hæmatodes of the eye other parts of the body were often affected with the disease before the patient's death. So when the extremities are the seat of the distemper, the lymphatic glands in the course of absorption are apt to become diseased, and not only these parts are sometimes found in a morbid state, but even the brain, the kidney, the liver, the breast, and other viscera, as several well-authenticated cases have now indisputably proved. The reader may, if he please, be convinced of this important fact by referring to some of the examples which are detailed in Mr. Wardrop's late publication.

We have stated, that Mr. Burns of Glasgow first wrote upon the fungus hæmatodes, as a distinct and peculiar disease, under the name of "spongoid inflammation." There are, however, numerous cases of the disease recorded in surgical books by authors who were unacquainted with the general character of the complaint. See "An account of an anomalous tumour of the leg unsuccessfully treated," published in Monro's works. Likewise the description, which Mr. Pott has given, of a peculiar swelling of the calf of the leg, in his remarks on amputation.

On the subject of the treatment of fungus hæmatodes, situated on the extremities, we need not long detain the reader. When he hears that no internal medicine, nor external application, seems to have the least power of checking this malignant disease, he will naturally turn his mind to the plan of extirpation with the knife. Mr. Hey informs us, that the growth of the fungus cannot always be repressed by the strongest escharotics. Neither the hydrargyrus nitratus ruber, the hydrargyrus muriatus, the antimonium muriatum, nor the undiluted vitriolic acid, has been sufficient for this purpose, and surgeons may always be certain, that when they irritate any malignant disease by plans which fail in accomplishing its extirpation, they inevitably accelerate the expansion of the morbid ravages, and hasten the patient's death.

The fungus hæmatodes is one of those terrible maladies with which no wise surgeon will dare to tamper. As soon as the nature of the case is ascertained, the whole of the diseased substance, and parts in its vicinity, should be carefully cut away. We are of opinion, that if this plan be strictly executed, the patient will have as much chance of recovery, as if the limb were amputated. It is our duty, however, to state, that in all the cases in which the tumour alone was extirpated by Monro, Burns, and Hey, the disease recurred. Hence, Mr. Wardrop thinks, that we are warranted in urging the removal of the whole limb, as soon as the true nature of the case is manifest. When therefore any tumour is suspected of being a fungus hæmatodes, the latter gentleman suggests the plan of making an opening into the swelling, for the purpose of seeing its structure, and thus forming a decisive judgment. If the case prove to be fungus hæmatodes, the limb might be immediately



## FUNGUS.

mediately removed; if not, the surgeon might be content with putting in practice whatever measures the particular nature of the case should require.

There are a few circumstances which are quite manifest after the foregoing account. First, that if an attempt be made to cut away the tumour, and save the limb, the surgeon must take care to remove at the same time a considerable quantity of the soft parts in the circumference of the swelling. Secondly, that after the tumour is taken out, a careful examination of the surface of the wound should be made, and every suspicious part or fibre cut away. Thirdly, that should the disease, notwithstanding such caution recur, amputation should be performed without delay. Fourthly, that caustics should never be employed in these cases. Lastly, that as other invisible parts and viscera are often diseased at the time when the operation is done, the surgeon should always be upon his guard, and not raise the hopes of the patient's friends too high. Were he to act otherwise, reproach and loss of reputation would be the frequent consequences of his conduct.

The testicle is liable to the fungus hæmatodes, and the affection was first described by Dr. Baillie, in his *Morbid Anatomy*, under the name of the *pulpy testicle*. Mr. Abernethy, in his publication on tumours, has given an account of what he terms *medullary sarcoma*, and of a remarkable instance, in which the foregoing part was attacked. It is supposed, that the medullary sarcoma of Mr. Abernethy is, in reality, the same as the fungus hæmatodes of Hey, Wardrop, and other writers. The case to which we have alluded being very illustrative of the nature of this disease in the testicle, we conceive that the reader will not regret its insertion in the present article.

"A tall, thin, healthy-looking man, of about forty years of age, had, about fifteen years before, a swelled testicle from a gonorrhœa; the epididymis remained indurated. Six years afterwards it became enlarged, and a hydrocele at the same time formed. Half a pint of water was discharged by a puncture, but inflammation succeeded the operation, and this testis became very large. An abscess formed, and burst in the front of the scrotum, and the testis subsided in some degree. Mercury was employed to reduce it, but without effect. The part, however, was indolent, and gave the patient no trouble but from its bulk.

"About a year afterwards, a gland enlarged in the left groin (the same side as the testis): another then became swollen in the right groin, and, in the course of two years, several glands in each groin had obtained a very considerable magnitude. At this period, he was admitted into St. Bartholomew's Hospital under the care of Mr. Long. The testis was, at this time, between four or five inches in length, and about three in breadth; it resembled its natural form, and was indolent in its disposition. The spermatic chord was thickened, but not much indurated. Four or five glands were enlarged in the groin on both sides; each of which was of the size of a very large orange; and, when observed together, they formed a tumour of very uncommon shape and magnitude.

"They gradually increased in size for several months, till at last the skin appeared as if unable to contain them any longer. It became thin, inflamed, and ulcerated, first in the left groin, and thus exposed one of the most prominent tumours. The exposed tumour inflamed and sloughed progressively, till it entirely came away. As the sloughing exposed its vessels, which were large, they bled profusely, such that the students endeavoured, but in vain, to stop them by ligatures; for the substance of the tumour

was cut through, and torn away in the attempt. Pressure by the finger, continued for some time, was the only effectual mode of restraining this hemorrhage.

"The loss of one gland relieved the distended skin, which had only ulcerated on the most prominent part of the tumour, and had not become diseased. It now lost its inflamed aspect: granulations formed, and a cicatrix took place. In the opposite groin a similar occurrence happened. One gland, exposed by the ulceration of the skin, sloughed out, being attended by the circumstances just recited. However, before the skin was cicatrized, ulceration had again taken place in the right groin, in consequence of the great distension of the skin from the growth of the tumour; and sloughing had begun in the tumour, when the patient, whose vital powers had long been greatly exhausted, died." See *Surgical Observations*, &c. 1804, by J. Abernethy, F. R. S. &c.)

In this example, the disease extended to many parts besides the testis. The tumour, formed by the inguinal glands on each side, was as large as a man's head, and similar in structure to the diseased testicle. The pelvis was almost filled with similarly diseased glands, and the vertebræ were hidden by others as high up as the diaphragm. Some of them, upon being cut into, discharged a thick fluid resembling cream.

Fungus hæmatodes of the testicle is said to begin, sometimes in the body of that organ, sometimes in the epididymis. The progress of the disease is slow, and the pain attending it is, in general, not great enough to excite alarm. Nor is there, at first, any inequality or hardness in the gland, nor change in the scrotum. When the testicle has become exceedingly large, it feels remarkably soft and elastic, and as if it contained a fluid. Hence, the case has often been mistaken for a hydrocele, and a puncture made with a trocar. Sometimes the tumour, when large, is in some places hard; in others soft. The hydrocele may be known by the water beginning to collect at the bottom of the scrotum, and then ascending towards the spermatic cord, and by the swelling being circumscribed towards the abdominal ring; whereas, in the fungus hæmatodes, the disease begins with a gradual enlargement of the testicle itself, followed by a fullness, which extends up the spermatic cord. See Wardrop, p. 127.

It appears that the fungus hæmatodes in the testicle does not claim this appellation, since, how large soever the tumour may be, it emits no fungous growth. Abscesses form, and the integuments of the scrotum burst; but no fungus shoots out.

The testis is said to be more frequently affected with the malady in young, than old persons.

On dissection, the substance of the diseased testicle is found to present a medullary, or pulpy appearance, generally of a pale brownish colour, but sometimes of a red. The consistence is sometimes uniform; sometimes variegated, and intersected by thin membranes. When immersed in water, a good deal of the medullary matter mixes with the fluid. In most cases, the tunica albuginea and tunica vaginalis are adherent together: sometimes there is a fluid between them. See Wardrop, 131—133.

With regard to the treatment, we have nothing to recommend, except castration, which, unless performed at an early period, before the disease extends up the cord, and to the lymphatic glands, must be unavailing. We fear, also, that the little alarm excited at first, and the difficulty of ascertaining the early existence of the disease, will always be strong reasons why few patients will ever be advised, or willing, to submit to a timely operation. Its result,



result, likewise, even when done early, must always be very uncertain, since most of the attempts to extirpate fungus hæmatodes in other situations have for the most part proved unsuccessful, in consequence of the disease recurring in a more malignant and fatal form.

Mr. Hey, in his "Practical Observations in Surgery," has related several cases in which the female breast is stated to have been the seat of the fungus hæmatodes. Mr. Wardrop has expressed doubts about the reality of the distemper in the instances adduced by the foregoing writer. However, we are inclined to think, that the disease was fungus hæmatodes, somewhat diversified from the common character of the complaint, by reason of the difference of structure in which it was situated. Thus, in the testicle, the distemper has its peculiarities, since, in this organ, when the integuments burst, no fungus shoots out; and yet Mr. Wardrop does not hesitate to admit such disease to be the formidable disorder of which we have now been treating.

The following are some of the most remarkable circumstances which occurred in one example recorded by Mr. Hey. In making an exertion, a maiden lady, aged 54, felt something crack in her breast. A few days afterwards, a small tumour, about the size of a hazel-nut, took place in the part. The swelling got gradually larger, was hard, and moveable. At length, it extended nearly to the axilla on one side, and the sternum on the other. Its surface was uneven, and the integuments were in some places thick. At other parts they were thin, and felt as if a fluid were under them. When the harder parts were handled, Mr. Hey had a sensation as if he had broken some fibrous substance. Shooting pains had been felt in the tumour from its commencement.

The skin at last gave way; a dark-coloured substance arose in the fissure; and blood began to ooze out of the opening. This aperture afterwards became so large, that much bleeding used to take place from it, whenever the hemorrhage was not stopped by a coagulum.

Mr. Hey removed a large oval piece of the diseased integuments, chiefly with a view of suppressing the bleeding, with styptics.

The fungous substance, making the greater part of the tumour, bore a resemblance to that of a fungus hæmatodes of the thigh, recorded by the same writer, p. 233. The mass, upon being broken, bled. It adhered strongly to the remaining part of the integuments, which formed a great number of irregular cells. Indeed, the whole internal surface of the sac containing the fungus was composed of these cells, except the bottom, which was formed by the pectoral muscle, and was more even. In the operation, a diseased portion of this muscle, about two inches square, was left uncovered. It seemed as if it had been exposed to the air, and had begun to form granulations. The muscular fibres were scarcely distinguishable. The whole internal surface of the sac bled, as if the blood had been squeezed from a sponge. Rufpini's styptic was applied with lint to the muscle, and hot oil of turpentine to the rest of the cavity. The applications were kept on with a circular bandage.

The patient only lived till the morning of the day which followed the operation. It seems, that before she died a good deal of blood had been lost. See Practical Observations in Surgery, p. 254.

We need only add our own belief, that this case seems to merit the name of fungus hæmatodes, and that the only chance which the patient had of life depended upon the earlier attempt to cut away every particle of the disease. When this opportunity had passed away, perhaps it might have been most prudent not to have employed the knife at

all, particularly as the only end of doing so seems to have been that of applying very irritating styptic applications.

The reader is already apprised, that the fungus hæmatodes has generally been confounded with carcinomatous affections. Hence, it seems proper, before taking our leave of this subject, to notice the principal differences between cancer and fungus hæmatodes. This task seems yet necessary; for, notwithstanding the two cases may be easily discriminated by certain peculiarities, it is acknowledged, that in some circumstances there exists an analogy. Thus the progress of the two diseases, especially in the early stage, is generally slow. When ulceration happens, a thin fetid ichor is discharged, instead of purulent matter, and, occasionally, both maladies are attended with profuse hemorrhages. Both diseases often emit a fungus; both contaminate the lymphatic glands in the direction of the absorption; and both are apt to involve in the morbid ravages every kind of structure which may happen to be near. Lastly, both diseases frequently affect at once several parts of the body. All these circumstances have been noticed by Mr. Wardrop.

The same gentleman has explained, that a scirrhus tumour is, from its commencement, hard, firm, and incompressible, and is composed of two substances; one hardened and fibrous; the other soft and inorganic. The fibrous matter is the most abundant, consisting of septa, which are paler than the soft substance between them. The soft matter is sometimes semi-transparent, and of a blueish colour, differing somewhat, however, in its appearances in different cases.

A scirrhus tumour, situated in the gland, is not capable of being separated from the latter part, so much are the two structures blended. A scirrhus in another situation sometimes condenses the surrounding cellular substance, so as to form a kind of capsule, and assume a circumscribed appearance.

When a scirrhus swelling ulcerates, a thin ichor is discharged, and a good deal of the hard fibrous substance is destroyed by the ulceration, and the tumour is lessened. The disease continues to spread by ulceration, other parts become affected, and the patient dies from the increased quantity of morbid ravages and the irritation on the constitution.

Sometimes, though not always, after a scirrhus has ulcerated, it emits a fungus of a very hard texture. Such excrescence, however, is itself at last destroyed by the ulceration. It is curious also, that cancerous sores often put on, for a short time, at a particular part, an appearance of cicatrization.

On the other hand, as Mr. Wardrop has remarked, the fungus hæmatodes, while of moderate size, is a soft, elastic swelling, with an equal surface, and a false feel of a fluctuation. It is in general quite circumscribed, being contained in a perfect capsule. The substance of the tumour, instead of being for the most part hard, consists of a soft, pulpy, medullary matter, which readily mixes with water. When ulceration occurs, the tumour is not lessened by this process, as in scirrhus, but a fungus is emitted, and the whole swelling seems to grow with increased rapidity.

Finally, we shall observe, that cancerous diseases are most frequently met with in persons who are considerably advanced in life; that fungus hæmatodes generally afflicts young subjects; and that the latter distemper has been observed in the liver, spleen, kidney, and lungs, parts in which true cancer has never yet been remarked. Such readers as desire to be particularly acquainted with the subject of fungus hæmatodes, may learn all that is yet known



concerning this formidable disease, by referring to the second volume of some "Dissertations on Inflammation," by John Burns, (see page 302, on Spongoid Inflammation); and consulting Hey's "Practical Observations in Surgery," p. 233; Abernethy's "Surgical Observations," published 1804, p. 51; and, in particular, "Observations on Fungus Hæmatodes," by James Wardrop, printed 1809.

*Fungus Oculi*, in *Veterinary Science*, a name given by some of the writers on the diseases of horses to a distemper of the eye, to which that animal alone is subject. The first author who has communicated an observation of this disorder to the world is Dr. Lower, in the *Philosophical Transactions*. He observes, that horses alone are subject to it, and calls it a spongy excrescence of the uvea; it is commonly of a dark musk-colour, and grows out of the edge of the uvea, and though of little consequence in its first stages, yet if it grows very large, or if the number of the funguses increase, it weakens and obstructs the creature's sight, and sometimes wholly takes it away. The uvea is a muscular part, and its chief use is to dilate or contract itself in a proper manner for the admission of objects with as much light as the eye can bear, so that the brighter the light is to which the eye is exposed, the more this membrane is contracted into a narrow compass, and the more dark the place is, the more the opening is dilated. This sudden change, and the office of this part, may be more conveniently seen in the eye of a cat, than in that of any other animal, but it is the same in all, in a greater or less degree. If the edge of this coat be loaded with a very large excrescence of this kind, or if several, though smaller, grow all round it, it must necessarily happen, that the pupil, or sight, is very much if not totally obstructed, and the animal sees very little, or not at all. The horses of this kind are very ill furnished for seeing in the sunshine, but do very well in dark days, or in the dusk of the morning or evening, when the disease is not too violent. It is observable, that when these funguses grow in the eyes of young horses, they become much smaller when they are taken to dry meat in the stable, and increase again when they are turned out to graze. Whether this be owing to the difference of dry and moist food is not easy to determine, but it is most probably owing to the difference of pasture; the horse at grass, being obliged to carry its head much lower than those which feed in the stable. Those funguses that are fixed on the upper part of the uvea are apt to grow the largest, and to hinder the sight most; and those which grow in the middle of the uvea hinder the sight more by distracting the object than those which grow in either corner or angle of it. The cure is not easy; all that can be attempted must be by dry diet, and attenuating medicines; and a palliative remedy may be the hanging something over to shade the eye, and keeping it from being exposed nakedly to the sun, the consequence of which will be, that the pupil will not be so closely contracted, and consequently the light not so much obstructed. *Phil. Trans.* N° 32.

**FUNIKEDY**, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, in Kaarta; 36 miles N. of Kemmoo.

**FUNIS**, or **FUNICULUS**, *Umbilicalis*, in *Anatomy*, the umbilical chord, which consists of two arteries and a vein, named umbilical, which have the office of keeping up the communication between the circulating organs of the foetus and the placenta; convoluted on each other, and surrounded by a quantity of gelatinous substance. See **EMBRYO**.

**FUNIS Umbilicalis**, *Presentation of*, in *Midwifery*, is when in labour the navel string descends into the vagina, before the presenting part of the child. It sometimes happens, that

on the bursting of the membranes in the course of a labour, and the rushing forth of the waters, the funis umbilicalis, or navel-string, comes down, with or before the presenting part of the foetus. This rarely happens in a natural labour, or when the breech of the foetus lies over the os uteri, as the head or breech, by their size and adaptation to the shape of the brim of the pelvis, generally prevent any other body from entering the passage with them. When, however, the funis is of an extraordinary length, it will sometimes enter the pelvis before the head or breech of the child, and consequently precede them. If this case be neglected, and the labour suffered to go on, the funis will be gradually thrust down by the pains, until it frees the external orifice of the vagina, and becoming cold, the blood in the vessels will be congealed, the circulation stopped, and the life of the child extinguished. To prevent this accident, authors have recommended carrying the funis up into the uterus with the hand, beyond the presenting part, and detaining it there, until some part of the child enters, and fills up the brim of the pelvis. To do this the more effectually, we are told to inclose the pendent part of the funis in a linen rag, or in a bag made of soft leather. But these methods, Dr. Denman rightly observes, have rarely been found to succeed, (see his *Introduction to the Practice of Midwifery*, 4to. p. 559.) the funis generally following the hand, when it is withdrawn, or coming down with the following pains. If we are called in late, and the funis has been down so long that the life of the child is destroyed, or if the child was dead before the commencement of labour, (and in either case we may know that to have happened, from the total want of pulsation in the funis,) the labour may then be conducted in the same manner as if the funis had not presented, as it will not occasion any impediment to the birth. That is, if the head, feet, or breech prove either of them to be the part presenting, the woman is to be encouraged, and the child suffered to come into the world in the way it offers, giving only the assistance directed under the articles *NATURAL LABOUR*, *BREECH*, or *FEET presentations*, which see. We should be particularly careful, in this case, to conceal from the mother the death of the child, the knowledge of which, by dispiriting her, might damp, or even put a total stop to the pains, and thence materially retard the labour, or in delicate habits, occasion flooding, or convulsions. On the other hand, if from perceiving a pulsation in the funis we are satisfied the child is alive, instead of making futile and unavailing attempts to return the funis, if the os uteri is sufficiently dilated, or is so soft and yielding as to admit it, we must pass a hand leisurely and slowly into the uterus, whatever may be the presenting part, and turn the child, and bring it by the feet. For the manner of doing this, see *LABOUR*, *Preternatural*. But if the head of the child be too far advanced in the pelvis, before we are called, to make this practicable, or safe, we must content ourselves with keeping the funis in the vagina, to prevent its contracting cold, and as far out of the way of pressure as we can, and leave the exclusion of the child to the pains; or if the pains should be slow and feeble, and the head of the child, after descending so low as to press upon the external orifice, should remain there, little moved by the pains, we may assist them, and accelerate the birth by using the lever, or the forceps. The lever, perhaps, will, generally speaking, be most advisable in this case, as less likely to press or injure the funis, more easy in its application, and more speedy in producing the desired effect.

**FUNIS Crepitans**. See **CISSUS**.

— **Murenarum**. See **MELASTOMA**.

— **Musarius**. See **UVARIA**.

— **Quadrangularis**. See **MENISPERMUM**.



**TUNIS Urens.** See **TRAGIA**.

**FUNK ISLAND**, in *Geography*, a small island in the Atlantic, near the N.E. coast of Newfoundland. N. lat. 50°. W. long. 52° 15'.

**FUNKAKUN**, a town of Persia, in the province of Mazanderan; 15 miles W. of Fehrabat.

**FUNKS TOWN.** See **JERUSALEM**.

**FUNNEL** of a *Chimney*, the shaft or smallest part of the chimney from the waist upwards. Palladio orders, that the funnel be raised three, four, or five feet at least, above the roof, that it may carry the smoke clear from the house into the air.

Care, too, is to be taken as to the width; because, if it be too wide, the wind will drive back the smoke into the room: and if too narrow, the smoke will not be able to make its way. Chamber chimneys, therefore, are not to be made narrower than ten or eleven inches; nor broader than fifteen. See **CHIMNEY** and **FLUE**.

**FUNNEL**, in *Enginery*, signifies the same with culvert, or drain.

**FUNNEL**, in *Chemistry*, &c. a well known instrument used in decanting and filtering liquors, and made either of glass or pewter or tin, or tinned iron, or earthen ware. Some are *ribbed*, in order to support large paper filters; and the funnel, called *separatory*, is intended for the separation of liquids of different specific gravity, by allowing the heaviest only to drop out of the narrow part of the instrument.

**FUNNEL Polype.** See **POLYPE**.

**FUNNEL-shaped Hollows**, in *Geology*, is a phenomenon which Mr. Jameon has observed, (*Geognosy*, p. 34. 172.) in gypseous districts; and we have observed similar dimples, or depressions, in the chalk strata about Fakenham in Norfolk, and other places, seemingly occasioned by the gradual breaking in of the superficial strata, into cavities in those beneath; as we judge from the similarity of these funnel-shaped hollows to old shafts which have in the miners' phrase *run-in*.

**FUORTI**, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in Abruzzo Citra; 21 miles S.S.E. of Salmona.

**FU-RAN.** See **EPIDENDRUM**.

**FUR.** See **DARFUR**.

**FUR**, in *Commerce*, is a general term, comprising the skins of different kinds of wild animals, that are found in high northern latitudes, particularly those forming part of the American continent; such as the beaver, bear, moose-deer, marten, mink, woolverin, wolf, &c. &c. &c. When these skins are in an unimproved state, as they come from the hands of the Indian hunters, they properly class under the denomination of *peltry*; but when they have had the inner side converted into leather, by an aluminous process, they then assume the appellation of furs; and the art of thus manufacturing them is called *furriery*.

**FURS**, or *Furrs*, is a term, in its confined sense, applied to the skins of different hairy quadrupeds, when they have undergone an aluminous process, by which the inside integuments are converted into a kind of coriaceous substance. In this view *furs* differ from *peltries*, which are the same skins in the state they are taken from the animals, and simply dried, or in a stricter meaning of the word, the latter only comprises skins covered with shorthair, as the deer, elk, buffalo, &c., principally manufactured into leather. But in a general sense, the term fur includes all kinds of skins which are used in furriery, *viz.* bear, beaver, mink, marten, otter, fox, ermine, sable, squirrel, cat, hare, rabbit, &c. Respecting the relative estimation of the various kinds

much appears to depend upon the several uses to which they are generally applied; and their intrinsic value upon the climate, whence they are brought, the age or health of the animals, and the season of the year when caught and killed. It has been frequently remarked by natural historians, that the colder the country, the larger and warmer is the fur of each animal; it being wisely provided in the economy of nature, that the clothing of the inhabitant should be adapted to the rigours of his situation. Thus the fox and wolf, which in temperate climates have but comparatively short hair, in the frozen regions near the pole are covered with a fine long and thick fur. The beaver and the ermine, which are found in the greatest plenty in high northern latitudes, are remarkable for the warmth and delicacy of their furs. It is not an easy task to account for this remarkable warmth of furs in northern quadrupeds. Some have supposed it originates in spare and scanty diet, with the difficulty of obtaining food, to which animals in such climates are subjected. Others, with more probability, have ascribed it to the severity of the cold, contracting the pores of the skin, so that the hair consequently takes the shape or size of the orifice through which it grows; as wires are made smaller and longer by being drawn through narrower apertures. From whatever cause it may arise, such is the fact; and farther, all the animals of the arctic climates may be said to have their winter and summer garments, except very far to the north, where the cold is so continually intense, that, according to Crantz, no change of colour is perceivable either in the fox or bear. Hence it is, that the furs of high northern latitudes are better in quality than those of more temperate climes; the produce of Siberia superior to those of Russia; and the imports from Canada preferable to those from the United States. This fact also accounts for the difference of value in similar articles brought from the same country; for during winter the furs of most animals improve both in quality and colour. Indeed some kinds, as those of the isatis or cross fox, unless killed at that season, are in no estimation.

Of the least valuable among the kinds of furs, those of the rabbit and hare may be classed, although they are more generally known from the circumstance of their forming a considerable article in the hat manufacture; for which purpose vast quantities are imported from those countries bordering on the polar regions, where they are found as white as the snow they traverse, and in such plenty, that they are sold on the spot, or rather bartered for the value of five shillings per hundred. It is not easy to ascertain the exact time when furs were first used in the hat trade. The stipulations for the preservation of rabbits in different treaties respecting Calais, signed between the English and French, previously to the year 1440, have induced some writers to suppose the improvement was adopted about the beginning of the fifteenth century. But even in the time of Elizabeth the wearing of hats was restricted by act of parliament to the upper classes in society; the middling and lower being confined, under forfeiture of a penalty, to the use of knit caps. This act, however, was soon after repealed, and the use of felt hats, and others manufactured from fur, came into general wear. In 1638, king Charles having incorporated the makers of these hats and caps into a privileged company, he affixed regulations for the trade, prohibited the importation of beaver hats, and restricted the hatters to the use of that article, allowing the admixture of other substances, only in hats and caps, called *demi-castors*, intended for importation. From this period may be dated the increase in the value of the beaver fur, which now supplies that manufacture with its most valuable commodity. Of beavers, the



skins of the middle-aged or the young, called cub-beaver, is the most valuable, the wool being the finest, most glossy, and susceptible of the most permanent dye.

Fox skins furnish a considerable variety of furs. In the cold countries animals of this species are of all colours, white, grey, blue, iron-grey, silver-grey, variegated and black. Of these, the last is the most valuable, and the first the least. The hair of the white fox is very liable to fall off; the blue are sought for with avidity, owing to their scarcity; and the black fetch a high price, from their justly acknowledged beauty. The generality of this kind of skins, like those of the wolf and bear, are manufactured into muffs, tippets, cloaks, and other defensive articles of winter dress.

The different species of animals which constitute the weasel genus furnish many of the finest and most generally esteemed furs. The fur of the wild-cat is soft and warm, but from an offensive smell, which it tenaciously retains, the value falls below that of others of a very inferior kind. The marten affords a skin of various colours, but the part of it held in the highest estimation is that browner than the rest, extending along the spine. The skin of the sable is highly coveted, which is in colour a brownish black, and the darker the more desirable it becomes. The fur of this animal is finer, softer, and more glossy than that of any other quadruped, except its equally estimable congener the ermine, which is the most valuable of any hitherto known. In summer the ermine is brown, and called the float. It is in winter only that this little animal has its fur of the proper colour and consistence. At the approach of the inclement season the hair, from being coarse and short, lengthens and grows finer, while numerous smaller hairs rise up between the longer, thicken the coat, and give it all the warmth and softness which is so much admired in the furs of northern animals, and sets so high a price upon their skins. The snowy whiteness which the ermine's fur assumes at that time of the year confers on it also an additional value.

Many other animals afford furs of various qualities, which, according to their uses, differ as to the degree of estimation in which they are held; as the wolverin, raccoon, musquash, genet, and stoat, the fur of which last possesses such a beautiful lustre as to give it the preference to that of all other animals, except the ermine, sable, and Siberian fox. Another fur-bearing animal of the American continent, and lately discovered, must not pass unnoticed, because it is likely, at no distant period, greatly to enhance the importance of the trade in articles of this description, the sea-otter. This inhabitant of the New World furnishes a complete rival to any in the Old; its fur being, in the opinion of experienced judges, the finest and most desirable for many purposes of any yet produced in all parts of the globe. Captain Clarke, who succeeded captain Cook, collected a quantity in the vicinity of Nootka Sound, and carried them to China, where they sold as high as one hundred dollars per skin. The account of this induced other adventurers to open a trade to Canton; but the Chinese emperor, jealous of European communication, quickly prohibited this branch of commerce. The Columbia, Missouri, and other rivers, which rising in the north-west parts of America, fall into the great Pacific ocean, are known to abound with sea-otters; and these will probably soon furnish a new source of profitable speculation.

**Fur Trade.** The use of furs and peltry is nearly coeval with the history of man. From the primeval pair having been clad in vestments of skins, the custom of adopting such a kind of dress was obviously deduced, and the multiplication, and subsequent dispersion of mankind, for peopling the

earth, would extend and perpetuate the usage during the first stages of civilization.

“Cum frigida parvas  
Præberet spelunca domos, ignemque Laremque,  
Et pecus & dominos communi clauderet umbra:  
Silvestrem montana torum cum sterneret uxor  
Frondebis, & culmo vicinarumque ferarum  
Pellibus.”

Juvenal Sat. l. vi.

Accordingly, historians and poets describe people in the ruder ages of the world, when hunting and fighting appear to have been their principal employment, as usually clothed in this manner: and the custom would prevail till art had taught the superior advantages of wool, and invention afforded her assistance in its multifarious fabrication. Thus Virgil, when he describes Æneas about to take his departure from Troy, represents him as having his outer vest formed of a lion's skin.

“Hæc fatus, lateros humeros subiectaque colla  
Veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis.”

Æneid, lib. ii.

In book the fifth, he depicts Acastes as formidably clad in the skin of a Libyan bear.

In the various islands and countries lately brought to our knowledge by numerous voyages of discovery, and where the arts appear in a state of infancy, the usage of wearing furs and skins is still prevalent among the natives; from the northern point of Kamtschatka to the most southerly islands in the Pacific ocean, from the seats of the Nathana and Quarrelling Indians to the great wall which separates China from the Siberian deserts. As tribes multiplied, cultivation increased, and consequently woods diminished, the haunts of undomesticated animals would become more distant from the habitations of man; hunting and killing them would thus become more toilsome, which must necessarily enhance the value of skins, and what originally were considered as cheap and common necessities, would at length be classed among the more valuable and costly commodities. In the sacred book of Exodus, among the offerings made towards erecting the tabernacle for Jehovah, are enumerated purple, scarlet, and fine linen, with goat-skins, red skins of rams, and badger skins. The sacred book of Numbers, which contains precepts for purification, provides that every thing made of skins, and all goods manufactured from goats' hair, were in a particular manner to be purged; because they were calculated to retain longer the principles of contagion. From which passages it appears, that skins were not only used for furnishing some portions of dress; but were also considered of great value long subsequent to the time when the arts of weaving and dyeing were discovered.

At what period, or among what people, furs became an article of luxury, is a subject on which little can be collected for elucidation. They do not appear to have constituted any part of dress worn by the patrician orders in the enlightened nations of Greece and Rome. Their use was probably confined to the northern parts of Asia and Europe; and the custom afterwards might have been extended to the middle and southern parts of the latter continent, by those immense hordes, which descended and deluged the Roman empire like a flood, the Goths and Vandals.

The history of various nations tends to shew that furs were anciently used to ornament the robes of princes, grandees, and persons delegated with high authority. Vestiges of their use in these respects are still visible in England, in the state robes of the king, the nobility, judges, and other persons



fons of distinction, and in the public dresses of the chief magistrates, and officers in municipal corporate bodies. Their use is distinctly traceable in the bordering, impaling, quartering, and divers forms belonging to emblazonry in armorial bearings; where vair and ermine still hold a conspicuous rank. All which demonstrate the prevalence of the custom of furred garments in ages far remote from the present.

Of the fur trade at an early period, little has been recorded, though it certainly must have formed a considerable branch of commerce. There existed several reasons why little has been detailed on this subject, as to the nature, extent, or mode in which the merchandize in furs and peltry was conducted. Previously to the discovery of the New World by Columbus, the furs, in general demand for Europe, were procured from the north and north-eastern parts of the Russian empire. The discovery and annexation of the extensive territory of Siberia in the sixteenth century added greatly to the wealth and power of Russia, by the numerous fisheries, iron works, and particularly by the extensive field it opened for the trade in furs. But previously to the direct communication with that empire by the Russian company, formed under the auspices of the celebrated Sebastian Cabot, and the discovery of the port of Archangel by captain Richard Chandler, the fur trade in the north-east had been carried on through the ports of Livonia, lately possessed by the Teutonic knights of St. Mary of Jerusalem, a republic, of which the Hanseatic towns not along ago were the only remaining part; the Russians, anterior to that period, not possessing any sea-ports or shipping on the shores of the Baltic. Thus the articles, which constituted this department of commerce, found their way to a market by the interior of the north of Europe. In consequence of this circuitous conveyance, the despotic nature of the Russian monarchs, and the narrow policy adopted by that government, it was scarcely known for a long period from what particular places, or by what mode of intercourse the furs and skins were procured. But the Livonian war having greatly injured the trade, the czar was induced to accede to the request of the English merchants for permission to trade directly to the Russian coast.

The discovery and colonization of America, particularly the northern parts of it, bordering on the gulf of St. Lawrence and Hudson's bay, gave a new turn to mercantile speculations in furs and peltry.

Hudson's bay was discovered by sir Thomas Burton, and further surveyed in quest of a north-west passage during the reign of Charles the First, by captain Luke Fox. Afterwards prince Rupert, and several noble associates, having sent out captain Newland, on an exploratory voyage to the bay, and finding by the narrative of his proceedings that an advantageous commerce might be carried on with that part of the American continent, they determined to form an united company for the purpose of opening a new source of trade and wealth. In this pursuit they were encouraged by the return and successful adventure of captain Gillam, who about the same period had been dispatched on a trading voyage by some merchants of Bristol. An application to the crown obtained for the association a charter for the exclusive right to attempt the discovery of a north-west passage, to proceed in that direction on mining investigations, and to open with the natives of the Terra Incognita a trade in furs. By this charter, dated May 2, 1670, they were incorporated under the title of the governor and company of adventurers of England, trading to Hudson's bay, with the sole and exclusive privilege of navigating in all seas, bays, straits, creeks, lakes, rivers, founts, &c. that lie within the entrance of the straits, commonly called "Hudson's

straits." This charter was a very ample one, and for a time had a most disastrously exclusive effect upon the trade in furs. But such charters, happily for commerce, were greatly abridged of their extensive privileges, by one of those eminent bulwarks of English liberty, which have at several important epochs distinguished the constitution of Britain. By a statute, enacted in the first year of king William and queen Mary, entitled "An act for declaring the rights and liberties of the subject, and settling the succession of the crown," the privileges of the company, like every other not sanctioned by an act of the legislature, were disannulled, and though they still pretend to possess prohibitory powers, every British subject has an equal right to participate in the trade to that quarter. Their first factory, fort, or establishment on Nelson river, was formed in the year 1682, and a Mr. John Bridgar was made governor. Soon after they set up others in different parts of the bay; but the French, who were jealous of the interference with the Indians, in the vicinity of their Canadian settlements, seized upon the forts, and dispossessed the settlers. On application to the French court respecting this outrage, it was deemed a piratical act, and the king of France, as an indemnity, gave the company the French fort and factory on the river Hayes. Although the French in Canada did not at first pretend to a property in the countries about Hudson's bay, yet in a few years after the company was established, so early as 1674, their jealousy of the English enterprise was very manifest. They became exceedingly troublesome to the outposts, and erected a fort within eight days journey of the settlement on prince Rupert's river. They also endeavoured, by underselling us in their barter with the Indians, to ruin our trade and interest with those savages, which they were enabled effectually to do by their contiguity; the nearest parts of Canada not being distant more than 150 miles from the above mentioned factory at fort Nelson.

From this period, till the year 1714, the company's people were frequently annoyed and harassed by their litigious and ambitious neighbours; till, by the treaty of Utrecht, lines of demarcation were drawn between the two countries, and definitive articles agreed upon relative to the trade. After this they extended their concerns, and erected new settlements. In 1730 they possessed five, *viz.* on Albany river, Hayes's island, Rupert's river, Port Nelson, and New Severn. The country about Hudson's bay is very inhospitable and unfriendly to vegetable productions; for even in the southern part, in the latitude of 51 degrees, it is excessively cold nine months in the year. In so wretched a country, therefore, there can be no plantations, properly so called, nor any towns and villages. The resident traders therefore must be supplied with bread, beef, pork, flour, peas, and other necessaries from England, or some parts of America. With the poor savages of the country, commerce can be conducted by no other means than *barter*; and the beaver is made the medium, or *agio*, of exchange. Thus, for instance, the company for one beaver's skin, at one period, gave half a pound of gunpowder, four pound weight of lead shot, two hatchets, half a pound of glass-beads, one pound weight of tobacco, eight small, or six large knives, one large and two small powder horns. For 12 good winter-beaver skins, a gun of the best sort; for eight do. the smallest sized gun; for six do. a good laced coat; for five do. a plain red coat; for four do. a woman's coat; and so proportionably for kettles, looking-glasses, combs, &c. Arthur Dobbes, esq. who published, in 1743, an account of Hudson's bay, furnishes this ratio of exchange between the company's agents and the Indians. A beaver skin, he says, as the medium of circulation, is the established price of the



undermentioned articles, *viz.* a pound weight of brads ket-  
tles, one and a half pound of gunpowder; five pounds of  
lead shot, six pounds of Brazil tobacco; one yard of bays,  
two combs; two yards of gartering, one pair of breeches,  
one pistol, or two hatchets. Other kinds of goods procured  
from the savages are doubtless valued in a similar manner,  
although he has not detailed the respective proportions. In  
the catalogue of British manufactures given in lieu of them,  
he enumerates the following; "glass-beads, black-lead, sugar,  
thread, vermilion, brandy, broad cloth, blankets, duffels,  
flannel, awl-blades, buttons, fish-hooks, fire-steels, files, guns,  
flints, yarn, mittens, handkerchiefs, hats, hawk-bells, knives,  
ice-chisels, looking-glasses, needles, net-lines, rings, runlets,  
sword-blades, spoons, shirts, shoes, stockings, fashes, worsted,  
thimbles, tobacco-boxes, tongs, trunks, wine, &c. &c."

This year, 1730, the company imported 11,040 coat and  
parchment beaver skins; 4404 do. cubs; 3330 damaged  
and stage-parchment; 990 do. cubs; 1648 martens, 3130  
damaged do.; 380 otter skins; 890 cat skins; 260 fox  
skins; 540 woolverins; 400 black bear skins; 190 wolves  
skins; and 30 wood-shocks. In 1737, the company ex-  
ported to the value of 4124*l.* 18*s.* 2*d.* The year following,  
3879*l.* The same author gives the following statement of  
one of the company's sales in the year 1740, *viz.* "17,780  
beaver skins, and 49,600 skins of all kinds, 2360 pound  
weight of bed feathers, 160 of castoreum, 610 whale fins,  
and 120 gallons of whale oil." He further observes, "that  
as there are two sales every year, and the company reserves  
three-fifths of their beaver skins for their second sale, but no  
other skins; then the second sale must have had 26,670  
beaver skins, and both the sales must have furnished 44,450  
beaver skins." He has also given the company's entire  
sale for the year 1743, with the prices affixed, *viz.*

	£.	s.	d.
26,750 Beaver skins, sold for	9780	4	0
12,370 Martens skins, do.	4242	7	0
2,360 Damaged do. do.	442	10	0
590 Otter skins, do.	413	0	0
850 Cat skins, do.	413	0	0
260 Damaged do. do.	52	0	0
320 Foxes	200	0	0
600 Woolverins	205	0	0
170 Do. damaged	27	12	0
320 Black bears	368	0	0
1580 Wolves	1580	0	0
270 Do. damaged and stags	123	15	0
40 Woodshock skins	22	6	0
10 Mink skins	1	10	0
5 Raccoon skins	0	16	0
120 Squirrel skins	2	0	0
	17,874	0	0

The following articles he adds without enumerating their  
prices, *viz.* 130 elk skins, 440 deer skins, 3170 pound of  
bed-feathers, and 220 pound in a tick, 140 castoreum, 470  
whale-fins, 23 casks of whale oil, and 8 pound of wefagui-  
paka.

	£.	s.	d.
And in their March sale, 40,125 beavers, } worth	14,670	0	0
Unvalued goods, about	400	0	0
Total amount of the trade in 1743	33,396	0	0

A literary controversy, between Mr. Dobbes and Capt.  
Middleton, concerning the passage through Hudson's bay  
westward to China, and the nature of the company's trade  
with the savages, has brought to light more particulars for  
the illustration of this subject, than either the company  
would have been inclined, or the public could have expected  
them to communicate. Upon the allegations, in these and  
other pamphlets, respecting a north-west passage to the sea  
of Japan, that the Hudson's bay company had not hitherto  
encouraged any attempts for the discovery of such a passage,  
and that a more extensive and beneficial commerce might be  
carried on with the countries bordering on the bay, if the  
trade were laid open; the house of commons appointed a  
committee to inquire into the truth of such statements.  
By the papers and books produced on that occasion, it ap-  
pears the original fund of the company was 10,500*l.* This,  
in the year 1690, was trebled, making 31,500*l.*; which was  
again trebled in 1720, amounting to 94,500*l.*; and by a  
partial payment of 10*l.* per cent. on a new scheme of en-  
largement, the capital was augmented to 103,500*l.* Mr.  
Robson, who had some years been surveyor for the com-  
pany, and on this occasion seemed rather a disaffected evidence  
against them, informs us the company's four small factories  
contained only 130 servants, and two small houses, with  
eight men in each; the value of their annual exports  
was about 4000*l.*; and that in time of peace they employed  
three ships of 150 to 200 tons burthen, with two or three  
small sloops, constantly stationed in the bay. The company,  
he observed, have always been extremely averse either to  
make discoveries, or permit others to attempt such under-  
takings, apprehensive, whenever the improvable value of the  
colony and trade should be known, government might be in-  
clined to take the one under its own protection, and to lay  
open the other to the nation at large. They, therefore, have con-  
tented themselves with dividing among only a hundred persons  
a large profit upon a small capital. This profit, according  
to his statement from the documents laid before the parliament,  
is enormous. Taking the beaver skin as the standard, he thus  
proceeds, "for a quart of English spirits, which the company  
export at six-pence, and before they sell it to the natives, mix  
it with one-third water, which reduces it to four-pence; they  
take a beaver skin, which has been sold at the company's  
sale, at a medium of ten years, for six shillings three far-  
things the pound, and a beaver-skin generally weighs a  
pound and a half; so that they get nine shillings and one  
penny for four-pence, which is 2700*l.* per cent. profit.  
Upon other articles not so material, they do not gain above  
500*l.* or 600*l.* per cent.; but in exchange for martens the  
profit is double of that upon beaver; for they value three  
martens only as one beaver, and those, at a medium of ten  
years, have sold for six shillings a skin. It appears also from  
the standard that one-third more is charged upon many ar-  
ticles at Nelson and Churchill factories, than at Moose and  
Albany; those factories being farther from the French, who  
till within these few years had not intercepted the trade there;  
and not content even with this extravagant profit, the factors  
are allowed to sell their goods considerably above the stand-  
ard, which is called the profit upon the *overplus* trade;  
yet with all this advance upon their goods the company is  
reduced by the expence of management, shipping, factories,  
officers, and servants, to a little more than 200*l.* per cent.  
For by a medium of ten years trade, their sales amount  
annually to 27,354*l.* 5*s.* 5*d.* and their expences to 19,417*l.*  
8*s.* 6*d.*; their net profit, therefore, at the same medium,  
amounts to 7,936*l.* 16*s.* 11*d.* which upon 3,674*l.* 3*s.* 1*d.*,  
their annual export at the same medium, is about 216*l.* per  
cent. profit upon the annual stock in trade, and near 7*1*/<sub>3</sub>*l.* upon  
the



# F U R S.

the nominal capital of 103,957l.—But from this statement, compared with Mr. Dobbes's, the profits of the concern are by no means so enviable as might at the first glance be imagined. For upon viewing the proceeds of the company's sales, it may be observed, that if their capital stock be about 100,000l. that thereon they had not for many years divided more than 10l. per cent, and if the sale in 1743 be any rule to determine for other years; the rest being absorbed in the company's annual expences for shipping, forts, garrisons, salaries, and home charges, which may amount to about 20,000l. So that although Mr. Dobbes has evidently spared no exertions to become master of his subject, yet, after all, considering the risks to which the company are constantly liable, their gains, as captain Middleton observes, "are little to be envied. Indeed their recent dividends of eight per cent. form no very alluring object for mercantile speculation. The last mentioned author, in his pamphlet, printed in 1743, states, "that until a little above twenty years before, the voyage to Hudson's bay was seldom made without wintering there." This shews the company have by that alteration made a considerable improvement, and great saving must accrue from such an economical measure. But the existing necessary expences might be materially diminished, except in the article of freight, if the trade were laid open, the country settled, and the possessions thus secured without charge; whilst the exports and imports would be greatly increased, perhaps as some have calculated, to one hundred times their present value, for there is a sufficient scope; and an extent of country, which by proper cultivation, and due encouragement to the natives, to support the computation. Indeed this latter measure, the civilization of the Indians, is highly desirable; for by instructing them in the knowledge of useful arts, and inducing them to attain habits of industry, by allowing a fair and equitable trade, a solid foundation might thus be laid for their conversion to Christianity.

Respecting the future progress of the trade, and the nature of its concerns, little more can be collected than what is furnished by the invoices of the cargoes, imported in the company's ships; and the reports of their public sales. For subsequent to the parliamentary investigation they have been unusually jealous of inquiry, and peculiarly tenacious of information. A few notices, extracted from these, will serve to elucidate similar kinds of statements; which will be found in the subsequent account of the Canadian branch of this commerce. From the time of Mr. Dobbes's statement, the concern for some years was evidently on the decline; but after the American war had terminated in establishing the independence of the United States, this, among other kinds of traffic, was more vigorously pursued with those parts of America still subject to the crown of Great Britain. The importation of the year 1789 affords the following result, viz.

"Coat beaver skins 4,900; parchment ditto 26,750; cub ditto 14,900; marten 25,900; otter 2,650; cat 1,530; fox 3,790; woolverin 240; bear 400; wolf 2,420; fisher 160; mink 460; raccoon 480; musquash 5,200; elk 26; deer in the hair 2,980; rabbit 5,000." In the year 1791 the company made an alteration in the mode of sale. Instead of allotting the different skins and furs according to their kind, they arranged each kind in six different classes, according to their respective goodness and value; but more especially with the view to the various uses to which they might be applied. By the adoption of this plan, the company became wholesale furriers, as well as importing merchants; and by dividing of qualities, and designating uses, united the double profits of two very beneficial concerns.

The following is the statement, in the report of the sale for 1791.

	AR	MR	EM	YF	SR	CR
Coat beaver	1100	50	34	1957	104	1133
Parchment do.	7387	2899	3047	18,493	4047	4738
Cub do.	2227	651	550	1848	880	350
Marten	6499	2641	3614	1947	3773	2471
Otter	4524	500	485	441	600	149
Cat	477	228	43	748	86	21
Fox	227	281	2142	2811	143	221
Woolverin	11	2	6	138	7	38
Black bear	205	100	77	36	26	3
White do.	—	—	6	6	—	—
Wolf	5	—	19	3174	14	19
Fisher	72	46	27	37	—	—
Mink	204	159	44	119	—	50
Raccoon	203	180	183	38	—	—
Musquash	2197	5960	580	180	51	36
Deer	39	—	324	1218	1313	142
Rabbit	2745	1530	3233	1286	496	—
Squirrel	—	—	152	144	—	20

The greatest importation the company appears to have made, was in the year 1794, which amounted, as per invoice of cargoes, to 37,777 parchment beaver skins; coat do. 4024; cub do. 14,740; and the various kind of skins nearly in an equal proportion. From this period the decline of imports is evident from almost every annual sale report. That for 1807 and 1808 will exhibit very nearly the present state of the company's trade.

	AR	MR	EM	YF	SR	CR
Beaver coat lbs.	125	36	—	433	90	327
Do. parchment whole skins	4869	2619	553	3304	781	1279
Do. cub	2732	1604	302	1593	404	692
Marten	10,965	5613	3291	9270	6131	4912
Otter	988	382	339	953	611	174
Cat	125	360	116	273	17	161
Fox, about 2500 white	3439	338	1960	6986	335	226
Woolverin	34	—	19	174	14	72
Black bear	165	43	76	146	5	79
White do.	11	—	4	4	30	3
Wolf	1669	2	14	2475	2	98
Fisher	284	37	—	95	—	1
Mink	395	405	76	831	63	110
Raccoon	794	120	241	295	—	50
Musquash	1552	4683	1795	11,698	600	718
Deer	292	—	51	3453	—	645
Rabbit	2886	2910	6865	18,185	3900	—
Swan	—	—	—	396	—	—

The following is the amount of the quantity imported by the Hudson's bay company in the year 1808, as appears from the sale report for 1809, viz. beaver coat 1684 lbs.; ditto whole parchment skins 20,821; ditto cub ditto 12,063; musquash 33,706; otter 5077; cat 2788; fox 1370; ditto kitt 2371; woolverin 163; bear, black, 971; ditto, white, 89; wolf 3704; fisher 71 mink 3185; raccoon



coon 5339; deer 5339; swan 1067; squirrel 905; rabbit, 25,914. The highest price of coat beaver was nineteen shillings and sixpence per pound, the average fifteen and sixpence; parchment ditto twenty-three shillings and ninepence, average ditto, twenty-one shillings and fourpence; cub ditto, twenty-three shillings, average ditto, twenty-one shillings and eight-pence. In this statement, it is proper to observe, that these prices were obtained for the prime and fair articles; what are called damaged and *staged* skins, of which there is a very considerable portion in every annual importation, are sold at very inferior sums.

Canada, the grand entrepot, or market of communication for the trade in furs and peltry, was first colonized by the French, who visited America for the purpose in 1540; when M. Cartier and baron Roberval, with about 200 men and women, as settlers, sailed from St. Maloes with five ships, and proceeded up the river St. Lawrence, four leagues above the haven of St. Croix; where, having landed, they constructed a fort for the protection of the infant colony. Emigration and population proceeded so rapidly, that the country, near the north bank of the river St. Lawrence, soon became well peopled, so that from the account given of it by governor Lahontan, about the end of the sixteenth century, the number of inhabitants amounted to 180,000. In the year 1603, the French went higher up the river, and began to settle in the country now called Canada, or New France, on the north side of the river, and erected houses at the point of Trois Rivières; but they did not extend so high as Quebec till the year 1608. They continued to erect habitations and forts in the same direction, between Quebec and Montreal till 1629, when the country was taken by an English force under the command of sir David Kirk, but was shortly restored again to France. For a series of years this valuable territory was much neglected by the mother country. During a long time the further colonization was left to private individuals, who fitted out expeditions of adventure at their own expence. These were usually men of rank and fortune, who obtained from the government an exclusive right to trade with the native Indians for divers kinds of furs and peltries, then the principal articles of Canadian commerce. But experience quickly demonstrated that these expeditions were upon too small a scale to insure either the success or the safety of the settlers, who were consequently subject to be harassed by continual incursions of the Indians for the sake of plunder. From the year 1535, when it is said Quebec was first discovered, to the year 1664, the government and trade of Canada were entrusted to private merchants, holding under patents, granted by the king of France. In the year 1664, the two departments were separated, and changed possessors: the crown assuming the government, while the trade was put exclusively in possession of the company des Indes Occidentales. But even after the French government had taken the colony under its own more immediate care, greater attention appears to have been paid to the spreading of the Roman catholic religion, by numerous missionaries exploring the interior, and cultivating friendship with the various Indian tribes, for the furtherance of the fur trade; than to the internal improvement of the country, by agriculture and arts. Indeed, from the first settlement of Canada, the fur trade was considered of the greatest importance to the colony. Soon in the vicinity of the trading settlements, the skins of such animals as were deemed precious in a commercial view, became scarce and daily more valuable. To procure the necessary supplies, the Indians were constrained to penetrate farther, and explore the distant woods for hunting pursuits, in which they were often accompanied

by native Canadians. These in time, by means of the intercourse they thus obtained with persons belonging to the remoter tribes, induced the latter to bring to the settlements belonging to the trade the kind of skins which were most in demand. Such Canadians, who thus conformed with the Indians in these hunting excursions, were denominated "Coureurs des bois," and becoming a kind of pedlars or middle men, proved extremely useful to merchants engaged in the trade; who found it their interest to grant the necessary credit, to enable them to undertake their commercial speculations. Three or four of these pedlars would put their property, as a joint stock, into a canoe constructed of birch-bark, which they would navigate up the rivers and lakes, and either ascend to the places where the natives were accustomed to hunt, or to such as they were used to frequent, for the purposes of trade. At length, to such an extent did they proceed, that these voyages would take up from twelve to fifteen months, when the adventurers would return freighted with rich cargoes of furs, attended by numerous canoes, containing still more, belonging to the Indians. The dissolute lives of these men, however, tending to obstruct the work of the missionaries, and lessen the Canadians in the eyes of the natives, the suppression of such a class of men was attempted by an edict prohibiting any person from going up the country without a licence from government. But these licences being transferable, many of them came into the hands of the merchants, who, as they formerly did, had recourse to the agency of the coureurs des bois, which caused a renewal of the former complaints; in consequence of which, military posts were established at the confluence of the different large lakes of Canada; a measure which tended in a great degree to check the evil consequences arising from the improper conduct of the foresters. The trade also flowed in more numerous and profitable channels. Many respectable men, retired from the army, prosecuted the concern in person with great regularity, under their respective licences; and by persevering industry extended it to such a distance, as in that period was considered an astonishing effort of commercial enterprise. These traders, and their missionaries, having combined their views, and agreed to act with concert, in the course of time secured the respect of the natives, and the obedience of the people necessarily employed in the laborious departments of the concern. These religious men were of extensive service to the *commanders*, as the licenced traders were denominated, engaged in those distant expeditions to the remote settlements, and enabled them to carry the fur trade as far as the banks of the river Saskatchewan, in latitude 53° north, and longitude 102° west. Thus expanded was it, notwithstanding the restrictions by which commerce was oppressed under the French government; and thus did it surmount many of the most discouraging obstacles; while at the same time no exertions were made from the people of Hudson's bay to obtain the smallest share in the trade of a country, which, according to the charter of that company, formed part of their own possessions; and, from its proximity, is accessible with so little comparative difficulty to the mercantile adventurer.

What the quantity of furs and skins was, on an annual average, that France imported from Canada, previously to the cession of the province to the English, it is not easy accurately to ascertain. Mr. Dobbes has given an enumeration of the peltry imported in the year 1743 by the port of Rochelle, the principal import place, *viz.* beaver skins 172,080; bear do. 16,512; raccoon do. 110,000; marten do. 30,325; otter and fisher do. 12,428; mink do. 1700; fine cat do. 1220; wolf do. 1267; woolverins 92; grey fox,



fox, and cat do. 10,280; red fox do. 451: total 311,355 skins, worth about 120,000 *l.* sterling.

On the 8th of September, 1760, the town of Montreal, together with the rest of Canada, was surrendered to the British forces, under the command of general Amherst, by the French general M. Vaudreulle; and in the treaty of peace, concluded in 1763, the whole province, and its dependencies, were ceded to Great Britain. From this invaluable acquisition, not only did the country obtain a vast addition of territory; but, what is of very great importance, became possessed of the entire fur and peltry trade of the American continent. And though a portion of it was again alienated by the act, which declared the independence of the United States, yet while we retain the country on the banks of the great river St. Lawrence, the key to the lakes, and the land of furs, it must ever be carried on by this kingdom to the most considerable extent. Canada now become a British province, the lords of plantation addressed the king, that the trade might be put under the same regulations with that of the other colonies, except such cases as might be otherwise provided for by the articles of capitulation and cession. Large orders for furs were now forwarded to this country from Flanders and other places on the continent, and even from Russia, which, though considered a fur country, does not produce a sufficient quantity for the supply of its own wants. But though the demands in the market were great, yet for some time after the conquest this trade appeared almost suspended; owing to an ignorance of the country in the conquerors, their want of commercial confidence in the conquered, and the numerous discouragements arising from the hostile dispositions of the Indian tribes, who had been in alliance with the French. Hence it was, that so late as the year 1766, the trade from Michilimackinac only commenced. In the undermentioned years, Mr. Macpherson gives the number of skins, or furs, exported from the province of Canada, according to the returns from the offices at Quebec; where the species of furs are not distinguished, but simply entered under one head of, "peltries, skins,"

1764, 106,035 skins, besides 58 casks, 207 bales, and 1 trunk, whereof the contents are not ascertained.

1765, 275,206.

1766, 346,749.

Some of the adventurers now proceeded beyond Grande Portage, situated on a bay in latitude 48° north, and 90° west longitude, which has since that period become the principal north-western entrepot of the trade. Subsequent to this an adventurer, by the name of Mr. Thomas Curry, having penetrated to the furthest limits of the French discoveries in the fur country, and returned with a successful cargo; numerous persons were encouraged to embark their capital, and engage in the concern, and they, or their agents, began to spread over every part of the country, particularly where the French settlements had previously been established. The trade was now pursued with such avidity and irregularity, that in a few years it became the reverse of what it ought to have been, for the benefit of the persons concerned. An animated competition prevailed, and the contending parties carried the trade beyond the line of demarcation laid down by the French, though with little advantage to themselves, and to the serious injury of their neighbours, the Hudson's bay company, who, in the year 1774, and not till then, thought proper to move their depot and factory to the east bank of Sturgeon lake, in latitude 53° 56' north, and longitude 102° 15' west. Roused from torpidity, they now evinced more jealousy towards their fellow subjects, and perhaps with greater reason than they

had ever done towards those of France. This competition, and many other incidental circumstances, for some considerable time, injured the Canadian trade; and which, by the irregular mode it was conducted, yearly grew worse and worse. About this time that direful malady, the small-pox, raged with uncommon virulence among the Indian tribes, and as Mr. Mackenzie describes it, "the fatal infection spread around with a baneful rapidity which no sight could escape, and with a fatal effect that nothing could resist, spreading its destructive and desolating power as the fire consumes the parched grass." These combined circumstances reduced the fur trade of Canada to a forlorn condition. During the winter of 1783—4, the Canadian merchants engaged in this concern formed a junction of interests, under the name of the North-west Company; who divided their firm, for capital they had none, into sixteen shares; each partner furnishing a proportionate quota of such articles as were necessary for carrying on the Indian intercourse. The traders in the country, forgetting their former animosities, and with the expectation of having their labours adequately rewarded, entered into a co-partnership with the merchants of Montreal, engaging with the utmost spirit and activity to further the general interest. The trade, thus consolidated, was directed by able men, who, from the powers with which they were entrusted, were enabled to carry it on to the utmost capable extent. In the year 1787, this company was joined by a rival company, which had started soon after the first was formed, and in which Mr. Alexander Mackenzie, the author of "Voyages from Montreal, &c." bore a distinguished part. This commercial establishment was, by union of ability, and local knowledge, founded on a more solid basis than hitherto had been known in the country; and it not only continued in full force, vigour, and prosperity, in defiance of all interference from Canada, but maintained at least an equal share of advantage with the Hudson's bay company, notwithstanding the decided superiority of their local situation. This new, or combined North-west company, consisted of twenty sharers; of these, some were called the company's agents, and managed the concerns in Canada. Two went annually to the Grande Portage to transact the business there; while others were obliged to winter among the Indians, and to conduct the intercourse with the respective tribes. By such wise commercial arrangements, and prudent minor regulations, did the self-created company insure its subsequent success. In the year 1788, the gross amount of the annual adventure did not exceed forty thousand pounds, which might be considered at that time the *stock* of the company; but by the exertion and enterprize of the proprietors, it was brought in the space of eleven years to upwards triple that amount; yielding proportionate profits, and surpassing every thing in this department of commerce ever before witnessed in America. Such a prosperous state of affairs induced others to embark in similar undertakings. In 1798 the concern underwent a change, the shares were increased to forty-six. This produced the termination of the company, which was not renewed by all the parties previously concerned, the majority continuing to act under the old firm, and the rest setting up another, under the name of the South-west company; a title the establishment assumed from the circumstance of the furs in which they trade being brought from the Indian settlements in the western parts of America, in the vicinity of the rivers Ohio, Missouri, and Mississippi. This trade had been carried on individually by the persons forming this company, who, by interfering in each other's concerns, did themselves a deal of injury which is now avoided by their union. But it yet remains



remains to be decided, whether two parties under the same regulations, and by similar exertions, though unequal in number, will be able to continue carrying on the business to a successful issue. The contrary opinion has been entertained by many, which, if verified, will make it the interest of the parties again to coalesce; for neither appears deficient in capital, to support their respective claims on a market, and it is not probable that either will relinquish them on any other terms, than perpetual participation.

These two companies have nearly monopolized the fur-trade, for having scarcely any competitors, they have in a great measure the Indian market in their own power; but they are obliged to pay latterly an advanced price for their skins and furs; because the Indians, so long accustomed to the trade, have long since learned, that a beaver skin is worth more than a two-penny knife, or a six-penny trinket.

By the printed documents of the annual importations from Canada, the quantity of furs and skins, which arrived in England in the year 1783, was as follows: "96,000 parchment beaver; 3000 coat ditto; 105,000 deer in the hair and shaved; 10,000 ditto Indian; half-dressed, 85,000; 10,500 bear; 17,700 otter; 3400 fisher; 40,000 marten; 5600 wolf; 300 woolverin; 7300 cat; 6400 mink; 3900 fox; 3600 elk; 65,000 musquash."

After the north-west company had been formed, how very considerably the trade was increased by their united exertions, will appear from the imports of 1784, viz. "116,000 parchment beaver; 4000 coat ditto; 130,000 raccoon; 40,000 marten; 19,000 otter; 11,000 bear; 7000 wolf; 8000 cat; 8000 mink; 6000 fox; 4000 fisher; 300 woolverin; 6000 elk; 160,000 deer in the hair and shaved; 5000 Indian ditto half-dressed; 84,000 musquash."

Subsequent to the junction of the two rival companies in 1788, the trade was still further extended, and a much larger quantity of furs were brought into the English market. The invoices of the cargoes belonging to sundry ships, which arrived from Canada in the year 1791, give the following result, and it forms the greatest annual importation ever made from that country, viz. "168,000 parchment beaver skins; 5500 coat ditto; 178,000 raccoon; 37,000 marten; 22,500 otter; 15,600 bear; 9600 wolf; 9400 cat; 21,000 mink; 11,000 fox; 600 fisher; 650 woolverin; 147 musquash; 86,000 deer in the hair and shaved; 1000 ditto half-dressed; 2000 elk." The two ensuing years were nearly as productive; but after the dissolution of the company, and the partial reformation of a similar firm, the annual imports began to decline. Thus the import of 1799 gives the following statement, viz. "113,000 parchment beaver skins; 1200 coat ditto; 126,000 raccoon; 34,500 marten; 16,000 otter; 21,000 bear; 5900 wolf; 12,500 cat; 8000 mink; 7800 fox; 5400 fisher; 780 woolverin; 6000 musquash; 160,000 deer in the hair and shaved; 1000 elk." From this period, though the quantity imported in one or two years exceeded that of 1799; yet the average arrivals have fallen short of it. Thus the report of 1803 gives, "93,000 parchment beaver skins; 200 coat ditto; 150,000 raccoon; 32,000 marten; 17,000 otter; 25,000 bear; 5600 wolf; 14,000 cat; 12,000 mink; 10,000 fox and kitt; 57,000 fisher; 1400 woolverin; 76,000 musquash; 204,000 deer in the hair and shaved; 600 elk." The year following produced rather more, and the succeeding one much less. The result of 1807 will serve to give a general view of the present state of the trade: "106,000 parchment beaver skins; 125,000 raccoon; 54,000 marten; 12,000 otter; 16,000 bear; 1000 wolf; 5,300 cat; 15,000 mink; 10,000 fox. N.B. 2300 white; 7000 fisher; 200

woolverin; 15,500 musquash; 216,000 deer in the hair and shaved; 800 elk."

What have been the causes of this gradual diminution in the quantity brought to market has been a subject of serious inquiry. By some it has been attributed to the interference of the Hudson's bay company; and their agents, engrossing a considerable portion of the intercourse with the Kaiteneaux, Chepewyan, and other tribes of Indians, who used exclusively to trade with the Canadian adventurers. But by reverting to the state of the sales belonging to that company, it will be evident this could not have been the cause, for the arrivals in the market through that channel also have been progressively growing less. Two reasons may be assigned for the defalcation. First, the distance the adventurers are obliged to go to meet with new Indian tribes for the purpose of profitable barter, and the expensive range the hunters are necessitated to take, for successful pursuit in procuring saleable skins. A second reason may be found in the recent formation of a new company at New York for carrying on the fur-trade in the United States; who, though at present they do not much annoy the Canadian traders by their rivalry in the commerce of the extensive lakes; yet by the quantity of furs they import from Canada, for the purpose of supplying the Chinese, they occasion a considerable drawback on the quantity of goods which otherwise would be exposed in the English market. These two co-operating causes have had a considerable influence, both upon the trade in Canada, and also at Hudson's bay; and they furnish two powerfully persuasive arguments, why the intercourse should be extended and improved with the countries bordering on the north-west coast of America.

The prices of this article have been progressively rising, not merely, as stated by some, on account of the less quantity brought into the market; but from more powerful though less obvious causes. The competition, which has tended to enhance the value, has arisen from a different quarter. Luxury ramifying and increasing through all ranks and gradations of society, has been the primary and continuative cause of the average advance in the price of furs. Other incidental causes may have occasioned temporary fluctuations; but these soon ceasing to operate, the trade reverted to its usual level. The leading and grand cause is, that change that has taken place in the national manners of this country; which is technically couched under "the nature of the trade." To instance, respecting beaver, where some years since one person wore a hat fabricated from that species of fur, a thousand probably do at present. Formerly muffs, tippets, and furred garments were only worn by people of quality, or distinguished the upper classes of gentry. Now costly furs adorn the dress of females in that sphere of life, in which persons at no remote period were usually clad in the plainest and most homely attire. To this may be added the expence of freight, insurance, &c., owing to a protracted war. And the indirect influence of general taxation, as well as the effects of a direct impost, and an additional fifteen per cent. lately put upon the article, subjects the consumer to an accumulated charge. It is not requisite to enter into details minutely to investigate the scale of gradation, or mark the different periods of advance; suffice it to observe, that by the sale prices of the Hudson's bay company, on an average of eleven years from 1722 to 1733 inclusive, the price of beaver, which to a certain extent regulates the rest, sold from three shillings and three-pence to seven shillings and six-pence per pound, forming a medium of five shillings and four-pence halfpenny. By the accounts laid before parliament in 1749, the average price, reckoning for ten years prior to that period, of a pound weight of beaver, was



# F U R S.

five shillings and three halfpence. Since that time it has variously fluctuated, but still kept progressively rising; till at one time it had advanced to the enormous height of thirty shillings per pound. It then fell considerably, and at present maintains the average rate of *twenty-four*. Mr. Gray, who in his account of Canada frequently alludes to the fur trade, furnishes a few remarks, calculated to illustrate this subject; for by contrasting the prices at the London sales with those

of Canada, which he gives in his statement, it will be seen, that not monopoly, but the increasing demand in the market, and the difficulty of supplying it, have been the actual causes of the advance in price.

The following were the quantity, kinds, and prices of furs and peltry exported from Canada to Britain, on an average of three years ending 1805, *viz.*

				£.	s.	d.
Beaver skins	99,076	average weight each 1½ lb. at 14s. per lb.	-	92,470	18	8
Marten	21,370	at 4s. each	-	4,634	0	0
Otter	17,649	— 17s. 6d.	-	33,091	17	6
Mink	11,687	— 2s. 6d.	-	1,460	17	6
Fisher	5,657	— 8s. 6d.	-	2,404	4	6
Fox	8,636	— 12s.	-	5,181	12	0
Bear and cub	20,074	— 40s.	-	40,148	0	0
Deer	223,290	— 5s.	-	55,822	10	0
Raccoon	151,710	— 2s.	-	15,171	0	0
Muskwash	79,650	— 1s. 2d.	-	4,646	5	0
Cat, skinned and open	12,221	— 7s. 6d.	-	4,582	7	6
Wolf	6,425	— 8s.	-	2,570	0	0
Elk	1,032	— 10s.	-	516	0	0
Woolverin	1,250	— 5s.	-	812	10	0
Hare	3,062	8d.	-	76	11	0
Rabbit						
Ermine						
Squirrel						
Total in value				£ 263,088	13	8

Exclusive of this part of the trade, a large quantity of furs of all descriptions are annually sent by way of St. John's into the United States; not merely for supplying the demands of that country, but for exporting to China, for which market the finest furs and prime peltries are in request. The amount of these articles sold to the Americans in the year 1806, Mr. Gray states at 62,000*l.* 15*s.* 2*d.* The reason of the furs being sent by this channel, rather than through the London market, is the difficulty of getting home the produce obtained for the furs in China by the East India company's ships, together with the various restrictions laid by the directors, and the heavy duty payable on the exportation.

Mr. Gray's account of the exports of furs and peltries from Quebec in 1808, is as follows, *viz.*

			£	s.	d.
Beaver	126,927	at 18s. 9d.	118,994	1	3
Marten	9,530	— 3s. 4d.	1,588	6	8
Otters	7,230	— 20s.	7,230	0	0
Mink	9,108	— 2s.	910	16	0
Fishers	3,866	— 4s.	773	4	0
Foxes	1,038	— 5s.	259	10	0
Bears and cubs	1,298	— 25s.	1,622	10	0
Deers	103,875	— 3s. 4d.	17,312	10	0
Cat and open cat	5,718	— 3s. 4d.	953	0	0
Raccoons	123,307	— 2s.	12,330	14	0
Musk cats	6,513	— 1s. 6d.	488	9	6
Wolf	18	— 7s. 6d.	6	15	0
Elk	662	— 15s.	496	10	0
Woolverins	39	— 5s.	9	15	0
Seals	10	— 4s.	2	0	0
Buffalo	1	— 20s.	1	0	0
Total value				162,979	15

By this statement it will appear that the fur trade to Britain has recently declined; and that many of the articles have sold at a reduced price, compared with the average amount and prices in 1805.

The Canadian imports, for the year 1808, consisted of 92,000 parchment beaver; 3000 coat ditto; 123,000 raccoon; 10,000 marten; 7000 otter; 1300 bear; — wolf; 5700 cat; 9000 mink; 1000 fox; 3900 fisher; — woolverin; 5400 muskwash; 103 deer, in the hair and shaved; 600 elk. The highest price obtained for parchment beaver was twenty-one shillings, the average twenty; cub ditto, twenty-five, average ditto twenty-three and six-pence; coat ditto, fourteen and five-pence, average ditto eleven and ten-pence. By comparing this statement with the one previously given from the sale-report of the Hudson's bay company, for the same year, it will appear, that notwithstanding the gradual defalcation in the quantity of furs brought from Canada, yet the importation from that country is nearly treble the amount of that from Hudson's bay; and that the price of coat-beaver from the former country is considerably lower than what is brought from the latter, while the cub and prime parchment beaver reaches a higher standard. This difference can only arise from the quality of the respective articles, since the sales are conducted on a similar plan, *viz.* "by the candle at a public auction." To explain the general mode of carrying on the fur trade, and conducting the necessary interchange of commodities with the Indians, it will be necessary to have recourse to the details given on this subject by that intelligent merchant and observant traveller, Alexander Mackenzie, whose voyages of discovery in the interior, indefatigable labours for the furtherance of this branch of commerce, and the prosperity of our northern states in America, deserve the highest encomium; and doubtless his fame, with his valuable works, will descend to the latest posterity. The facts which those afford will be interspersed with others furnished by Hearne, Vancouver, Gray, &c. &c.



with such additional remarks as may tend to the elucidation of the subject.

The commercial relations with the Indians form purely a barter trade, as money is of little value in a country where every thing bought and sold is, and must be, in kind. The articles necessary for the trade are, coarse woollen cloths of various kinds, milled blankets of different sizes; arms and ammunition; twill and carrot tobacco; divers sorts of Manchester goods; linens and coarse sheetings; threads, line, and twine; common hardware; cutlery and ironmongery of several descriptions; brass and copper kettles; sheet iron; silk, and cotton handkerchiefs; hats, shoes, and hose; calicoes, printed cottons, &c. &c. These are imported from England. Spirituous liquors, and divers articles of provision, are purchased for the concern in Canada. These goods are previously made up, and properly prepared for the Indian market at Montreal. The expence of this, the transporting them to the Indian territory, and freighting back the goods obtained in exchange, including wages to clerks, interpreters, guides, and canoe men, constitute about half the annual amount against what is termed *the adventure*. These are conveyed by bateaux, flat-bottomed boats, and canoes, which commence their voyage at La Chine, about nine miles above Montreal, the rapids in the river St. Lawrence preventing the working up loaded canoes between those two places. Some proceed by way of lakes Ontario and Niagara, &c.; but the greater number by the river Attawa, or Outawais, and by other rivers and portages, to lake Nipissing, lake Huron, lake Superior, and thence by several chains of large and small lakes and rivers to lake Winipey, Athabasca, or Arathapescow lake, and the great Slave lake, which is within a few hundred miles of the western coast of North America. In this range of their trade the company have at times from one to two thousand people in their employment, as their agents and servants, at their numerous posts, dispersed over the country, who conduct the business and cultivate the friendship of the Indians, among whom some of them constantly reside. At one particular period Mr. Mackenzie thus particularly states the number of men employed in the concern by the North-west company. "Fifty clerks, seventy-one interpreters and clerks, one thousand one hundred and twenty canoe men, and thirty-five guides. Of these, five clerks, eighteen guides, and three hundred and fifty canoe men were engaged for the summer season in going from Montreal to the Grande Portage in canoes; part of whom proceeded from thence to Rainy lake. These, which are called porkeaters, or goers and comers, and hired in Canada or Montreal, were absent from the first of May till the latter end of September. For this trip the guides had from eight hundred to a thousand livres, and a suitable equipment; the foreman and steersman from four to six hundred livres; the middle men from two hundred and fifty to three hundred and fifty livres, with an equipment of one blanket, one shirt, and one pair of trowsers, and were maintained during the voyage at the expence of their employers. Independent of wages, they were allowed to traffic, and many of them earned to an equal amount. About one-third of these proceeded to winter, and had more than double the above allowance and equipment. All the rest were hired by the year, and in some instances for three years. Of the clerks, many of them were apprentices, who were generally engaged for five or seven years, for which they had only one hundred pounds, with provision and clothing."

The necessary number of canoes having been purchased, at three hundred livres each, the goods formed into packages,

of about eighty or ninety pounds weight, and the lakes, with their connecting rivers, free of ice, which generally happens by the beginning of May, the voyagers, with their vessels and cargoes, are dispatched from La Chine. Eight or ten men are appointed to each canoe, and their baggage, provisions, stores, with other necessary articles, and sixty-five packages of goods, are stowed into this small vessel. "An European, on seeing one of these slender vessels, (says Mr. Mackenzie,) thus laden, heaped up, and sunk with her gun-wale within six inches of the water, would think his fate inevitable in such a boat, when he reflected on the nature of her voyage; but the Canadians are so expert, that few accidents happen." The canoe is constructed with much ingenuity, it is perfectly light, and by that means answers remarkably well the purposes for which it is intended. The length of those canoes, which are used in the fur trade, is about thirty feet, the greatest breadth six, gradually narrowing towards each end, till they terminate in a point; the bottom is rounded, and they have no keel. A frame is formed of slight pieces of light wood, over which is fastened a sheathing, composed of sections of bark, taken from the birch tree; these are sewed together with filaments from roots of the spruce fir tree called *watape*; and the calking, or making the seams water-tight, is effected by a species of gum which hardens and adheres more firmly in the water. "I had the pleasure, (observes Mr. Gray,) of seeing both an arrival, and departure of canoes from, and to, the north-west territories. It certainly is a curious spectacle. The canoes, when they take their departure from La Chine, are loaded to within about six inches of the gun-wale, or edge of the canoe. Instead of oars, they use paddles, which they handle with great dexterity. They strike off, singing a song peculiar to themselves, called the "voyager's song;" one man takes the lead, and all the others join in a chorus. It is extremely pleasing to see people, who are toiling hard, display such marks of good humour and contentment, although they know, that for a space of more than two thousand miles, their exertions must be unremitting, and their living very poor; for, in the little space allowed in the canoe for provisions, you find none of the luxuries, and a very scanty supply of the necessities of life. The song is of great use; they keep time with their paddles to its measured cadence, and, by uniting their force, increase its effect considerably."

Leaving La Chine they proceed to St. Anne's, within two miles of the western extremity, in the island of Montreal, on the lake of the two mountains, which is considered the commencement of the Utawas or Outawais river, and presents itself to the voyagers; who, to pass the rapids of St. Anne, are obliged to take out part, if not the whole, of their lading. From this spot they consider their departure, because near it stands the last church on the island, dedicated to their tutelar saint. The lake of the two mountains is about twenty miles long, and contracting its waters forms the river Utawas, whose navigation is interrupted, at intervals, by a variety of cascades and rapids, that either render discharges, or portages necessary. By the former are meant places where the canoes must unload their cargoes, and the packages be carried over to points, where the river again deepens, and becomes fit for navigation; and by the latter, such places where the obstacles oblige the voyagers to carry over both canoes and cargoes. Thus they proceed to lake Nipissingui, from which by French river, in latitude north 45° 53', they enter lake Huron. Hence passing the island of Michilimakinac, at the confluence of lakes Huron and Michigan, and passing along the north shore of the former, they portage over the falls of the river St. Mary, which



which extends to lake Superior; and having crossed that immense body of water which forms the grand reservoir of the river St. Lawrence, they arrive at the important entrepot denominated the Grande Portage. At this place they are met by the northmen, who generally come down about the beginning of July. At this period it becomes necessary to select from the pork-eaters a number of men, among whom are also the recruits, or volunteer winterers, sufficient to man the canoes necessary for carrying the goods and provisions requisite for the Athabasca country, to the river of the Rainy lake. The northmen, who have arrived at Grande Portage, are regaled, have their accounts settled, and such as choose to send any of their earnings to Canada receive draughts to remit the same to their relations. Such as have not previously entered into engagements during the winter, as is customary, now contract for returning up the country, to perform the annual voyage for one, two, or three years; and as soon as every thing can be got ready, which usually requires a fortnight, they are again dispatched to their respective departments. This done, the agents, assisted by their clerks, prepare to return eastward, by getting the furs and skins across the Portage, and re-packing them in bales of one hundred pounds each, to send them down to Montreal, where they commonly arrive about the month of September.

The trade from the Grand Portage to the interior is, in some particulars, carried on in a different manner from that between it and Montreal. The canoes employed in the transporting goods from the latter place are too large for carrying them beyond the former. Others therefore of about half the size, navigated by about four to six men, are here procured from the natives. These boats carry, on the average, about thirty-five packages, in which twenty-three are for the purposes of trade, and the rest are used for provisions, stores, and baggage. A pilot, or conductor, is appointed to every four or six of these canoes, and thus loaded, the voyagers embark on the river Autort, on the north side of the Portage. Thence proceeding to lake Outard, they enter the Mountain lake, pass by numerous portages to lakes Rose, Saginaga, De la Pluie, and De Bois, which contracts into the river Winipic. The course is now through various small lakes and rivers, with numerous intervening portages and discharges to the last, at the great waters of lake Winipic; between which, and Hudson's bay, two communications are formed by means of the Severn and port Nelson rivers. Several other rivers discharge their waters into this lake, *viz.* the Dauphin, Red-deer, and Salkatchiwine: and the whole country, to the south of the latter, abounds in beaver, moose-deer, fallow-deer, elks, bears, buffaloes, and numerous other animals, calculated to the trade in furs and peltry. On these waters are three principal forts, for the protection of those conducting the concerns. Fort Dauphin, erected by the French, prior to the conquest; Red-deer; and Swan-river forts, with several small detached outposts belonging to each. Up the Salkatchiwine the flotilla of canoes proceeds to Cedar lake, from whence the abovementioned river is navigable to near its source. On this fine communication are five principal factories: *viz.* Nepawi-houffe, South-branch-houffe, Fort George-houffe, Fort Augustus-houffe, and Upper Establishment. Leaving the Salkatchiwine, the voyagers enter the river that communicates with the Sturgeon lake, on the eastern bank of which is situated another factory, Cumberland-houffe. Thence the rout lies through Pine-island lake, lake de Bouleau, Miron lake, lake de Bois, to the Missinipi, called also Churchill river. The inhabitants of this part of the country are the Knisteneaux Indians, whose furs the

traders for several years succeeded in obtaining till 1793; when the servants of the Hudson's bay company thought proper to send their people amongst them, for the purpose of securing their credits, which the natives are apt to forget, and advancing towards the interior by a new line of commercial speculation. Why they had not adopted such a measure long previous to this period is not very obvious: for it must have been, as the fact has since proved, highly beneficial to their concerns. From the short distance they had to come, the quantity of goods they were able readily to supply, the trade, as experience has evinced, must have reverted to them: the Canadian merchants being unable, from the remoteness of their situation, and other circumstances, to meet the company's agents upon adequate terms.

The course of this river is interrupted by rapids and falls, and the flotilla has yet to pass by several small lakes and rivers to Otter lake; thence by lakes de l'Isle d'Ours, lake des Souis, lake du Serpent, lake Croche, lake Shagoina, lake la Croise, lake de Bœuf, up the river la Loche, and thence by the Elk, which communicates with the lake of the Hills, in latitude  $58^{\circ} 36'$  north. On the southern side of this is situated what is termed the "Old Establishment," which was the only one in this part prior to the year 1785. It was formed by a Mr. Pond in 1778—9, about forty miles distant; and transferred to this place in 1788, by the order of the north-west united company. This, called Fort Chepewyan, is in latitude  $58^{\circ} 38'$  north, and longitude  $110^{\circ} 26'$  west. This was the settlement where Mr. Mackenzie resided eight years, conducting the concerns of the north-west company, whence he took his departure on both his expeditions of discovery; and the furthest to the north-west hitherto established for carrying on the commerce in furs and peltry. The following is the statement he gives of the mode adopted in transacting the business. "The flotilla of laden canoes, which leave lake de Pluie about the first of August, do not arrive here till the latter end of September, or the beginning of October, when a necessary proportion of the number is dispatched up the Peace river, to trade with the Beaver and Rocky Mountain Indians. Others are sent to the Slave river and lake, to traffic with the inhabitants of that country. A small part of them, if not left at the fork of the Elk river, return thither for communicating with the Knisteneaux; while the rest of the people and merchandize remain here to trade with the Chepewyans. In the fall of the year, the natives meet the traders at the fort, where they barter the furs or provisions which they have procured, then obtain fresh credit, proceed to hunt the beavers, and do not return till the beginning of the year; when they are again fitted out in the same manner, and come back the latter end of March, or the beginning of April. But they are now unwilling to repair to the beaver hunt until the waters are clear of ice, that they may kill them with fire-arms, which the Chepewyans are averse to employ. The major part of the latter return to the barren grounds, and live during the summer with their relations and friends in the enjoyment of that plenty which is derived from numerous herds of deer. Yet persons of that tribe who are most partial to those deserts cannot remain there in winter, and they are obliged, with the deer, to take shelter in the woods in that rigorous season, during which they contrive to kill a few beavers, and send them by young men, to exchange for iron utensils and ammunition. Till the year 1782 the people of Athabasca sent or carried their furs regularly to fort Churchill, Hudson's bay, and some of them have since that time repaired thither, notwithstanding they could have provided themselves from the Canadians with all the necessaries which they required. The difference of the price set on



goods, here and at that factory, made it an object with the Chepewyans to undertake a journey of five or six months, in the course of which they were reduced to the most painful extremities, and often lost their lives from hunger and fatigue. At present, however, this traffic is in a great measure discontinued, as they were obliged to expend, in the course of their journey, that very ammunition which formed its most alluring object. Such is the substance of the communications of the most intelligent writers upon this interesting subject, several of whom were ably qualified to give it elucidation from having had ocular demonstration of the facts they relate. But none of them attempt to detail the particular mode of intercourse with the Indians, or the ratio of exchange or barter between them and the traders. This, which will be regretted by all who have read the very important information contained in their works, particularly in Mr. Mackenzie's voyages, may be accounted for thus: the writers were persons interested in the trade, the lucrative returns of which formed a strong inducement to give general information rather than narrate particular circumstances, that, if developed, might have led to an injurious competition. Some idea, however, of the *agio*, or rate of exchange, as well as the manner of effecting it, has already been given in the account of the commercial relations between the Indians and the Hudson's bay company. A further elucidation may be found in the following statement, which, as a maximum fixed by government for the benefit of both parties, though occasionally departed from, probably constitutes a general guidance or regulation for the trade.

In the year 1762 the governor of Nova Scotia, having conciliated the friendship of the neighbouring Indians, who had been converted to the religion and interests of the French, an act was passed by the provincial legislature to guard against the interruption of the provincial harmony, by fraudulent practices in persons who trade with the Indians; and to oblige all such to take out licences, and give security for their compliance with the regulations of the act. The statute moreover established a tariff of regulated prices, which were fixed as the standard of the trading intercourse between the white people and the Indians.

A pound of the best spring beaver, valued at 5*l*. was established as the fixed standard, by which all other goods were to be estimated, *viz*.

were to be estimated, 3/2.			
1 1/4 Of fall beaver	}	To be considered equivalent to 1lb. of spring beaver.	
1 Otter skin			
3 Sable or marten skins			
6 Mink skins			
13 Musk rats, or musquash skins			
5lb. Of deer skins	}		
10 Ermine skins			
1 Large good bear skin equal to			1 lb. of spring beaver
1 Red fox skin - - - - -			1/2 - - - - -
1 Black fox skin - - - - -			2 - - - - -
1 Silver fox skin - - - - -	2 1/2 - - - - -		
1 Large moose skin - - - - -	1 1/2 - - - - -		
1 Large eat skin, loup servie - - -	2 - - - - -		
Seal skins, according to size, from 8d. to 3s. and 4d.			
6lb. Of feathers - - - - -	1lb. of spring beaver.		
1 Large blanket - - - - -	2 - - - - -		
Rum, per gallon, - - - - -	4 - - - - -		
Molasses, per gallon - - - - -	2 1/2 - - - - -		
30lb. Of flour - - - - -	1 - - - - -		
14lb. Of pork - - - - -	1 - - - - -		
Stroud, per yard - - - - -	1 1/2 - - - - -		

And all other merchandize in proportion to these rates. From this, and preceeding statements, it will readily occur to the reader, that the profits of the fur trade are very large;

and so they reasonably ought to be, for the capital employed is great, and the returns peculiarly tardy. The agents are obliged to order necessary goods from England in the month of October, eighteen months before they can leave Montreal; that is, they are not shipped from London until the spring following, when they arrive in Canada during the summer. In the course of the following autumn they are made up into such articles as are required for the Indians; they are then packed into parcels of eighty or ninety pounds each, but cannot be sent from Montreal until the ensuing May; so that they do not get to market before the winter following, when they are exchanged for furs, which arrive at Montreal the next autumn, and from thence are shipped, to London chiefly, where they are not sold, or at least paid for, till the succeeding spring, or even as late as the month of June. Thus payment is made forty-two months from the time the goods were ordered in Canada; thirty-six after they had been shipped from England, and twenty-four subsequent to their having been forwarded from Montreal. So that from the time the goods have been bartered for furs, and these arrive in London, are sold, and remittances made, full three years have elapsed. Consequently, the merchant, allowing he has twelve months credit, does not receive his returns, to pay for those goods, and answer the necessary attendant expences in procuring them, which are about equal to the value of the goods, till two years after they are considered as cash, which renders this a very heavy business; the profits ought therefore to be at least triple the profits of a trade where the capital is turned once a year.

The fur trade to the Canadians is nearly as valuable as their corn trade; it employs a great number of people, and a large capital. Besides the expenditure it occasions in Canada, the concern ultimately tends to the encouragement of British manufactures, for those who are employed in the different branches of this business are enabled by their gains to purchase British articles, of which they otherwise must forego the use. The duty paid in England on furs and skins imported from Canada amounted, on an average of four years, ending 1806, to 22,053*l*. per annum. And further, we not only gain by thus being almost exclusively possessed of the commerce in furs and peltry, but also by the articles taken in exchange, which, it has been seen, are coarse woollens, iron-ware, copper, and brass utensils, fire-arms, gun-powder, shot, and other manufactured articles. It has been pregnant with still more general benefits, both to the important objects of science and commerce; for the one has had new regions developed to its ken, by the reiterated exertions to extend the other. Thus what is generally considered, and in too many instances has been, congenial to the attainment of geographical information, in the present case has been productive of the most happy discoveries. Our Indian traders and wood rangers have explored several unknown countries, and found many nations and tribes to traffic with, far back in the interior of that vast continent, till at length they have penetrated to the great western Pacific ocean, and opened a new way of intercourse with Japan and China. It has developed more, for it has set at rest for ever that long agitated, and justly deemed interesting question, respecting the existence of a north-west passage, or communication by sea, between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. Mr. Hearne, a naval officer, but then in the service of the Hudson's bay company, in consequence of some information received from the Indians, was sent by the governor of Fort Prince-of-Wales on a journey of discovery in the year 1770. Having penetrated to the Frozen ocean at the mouth of the Copper-mine river, which by his statement lies in nearly 72° north latitude, he



learned from conversation with the Indians, that the continent stretches away from thence a prodigious way to the westward. By this journey it was ascertained that any communication between the Atlantic and Pacific, if existing, must be beyond that high latitude. But since the conquest of Canada, more has been done in this way by a few spirited merchants, than had been effected for two centuries by the Hudson's bay company, although their charter was principally, as it ostensibly states, granted for that important purpose. The North-west company of Montreal, having been informed by one of their remotest agents, that the Indians had told him of a river flowing into a sea, which was at no great distance to the northward; Mr. Mackenzie, one of the partners, left Montreal in the beginning of the summer of the year 1789, purposely to ascertain the veracity of a communication so interesting to science and commerce. Attended by a few Indians, he traversed partly in canoes, and partly by walking, the great extent of wilderness in which their posts are established, and proceeded beyond them down a considerable river, running north, till he actually arrived at the Frozen ocean, in which he saw some small whales among fields of ice, and observed the rise and fall of the tide. On an island, to which he gave the name of Whale-island, at the mouth of the river, to which also he affixed his own, he erected a post, near a few old deserted huts, engraved on it his name, the number of persons with him, the time they remained, and the latitude of the place, which was found by observation,  $69^{\circ} 14'$  north. This voyage, or journey of discovery, and also that of Mr. Hearne's previously noticed, having developed the unfrequented regions of America, must be sufficient to prove the utter impossibility of a navigable communication existing in any temperate part of that continent; and we might reasonably expect to have no more conjectures or speculations upon that subject, more especially since the voyage of captain Vancouver in 1792, 3, and 4, who made a survey of the whole north-western coast of America, from latitude  $39^{\circ} 27'$  north as far as the inlet, called Cook's river, and Prince William's sound. Upon a very careful and minute inspection of every creek and inlet of a coast, consisting entirely of creeks and channels, formed by an innumerable multitude of islands, he was enabled positively to ascertain that there is no navigable passage between the Pacific and Atlantic oceans; unless there may be a possibility of sailing through the generally frozen strait between Asia and America, and navigating the polar ocean, which bounds the unknown extremity of the latter continent. Mr. Mackenzie, in 1793, set out on another inland voyage of geographical and commercial discovery. In this second expedition he directed his course to the westward, and after passing the highest land, and walking above 100 miles, he and his party re-embarked on a river running west, and plentifully stocked with excellent salmon, which conveyed them to an inlet of the Pacific ocean, where they saw porpoises and sea-otters, and observed a considerable rise and fall of the tide. There, at a place previously denominated Cascade Canal, by captain Vancouver, he painted upon a rock the words "Alexander Mackenzie from Canada by land, 22d July 1793." From these discoveries, and the fact having been ascertained, that there exists no practicable north-west passage by sea between Asia and America, the practicability of a different kind of communication becomes an object of important consideration. The Russians, who first discovered, that along the coasts of Asia no useful and regular navigation existed, opened an interior-intercourse by rivers and lakes, through that long and widely extended continent to the strait separating Asia from America, over which they passed to the

territories of the latter. From this Mr. Mackenzie infers, that since the non-existence of a practicable passage by sea, and the existence of one through the continent have been proved, the situation of our North American settlers has become nearly similar to that of Russia.

The trade in furs and peltry experience has proved, from its nature, cannot be advantageously carried on by individuals, for as a very large capital, credit, or both is necessary to conduct the concern with any prospect of success, it consequently follows, as an essential point, that an association of men should be formed, some of wealth to direct, and others of enterprise to execute, and so to act together in one common interest, and on such principles, that the latter might succeed the former in continual gradation. The junction of such a commercial association with the Hudson's bay company, Mr. M. conceives would be a very important measure, which, if adopted, the trade might then be pursued with a very superior degree of advantage, both in a private and public view, under the privilege of their charter, and would in fact prove the only method of completely fulfilling its stipulated conditions. He also obviates any objections to such a plan, by considering it would be equal injustice to exclude either party from the option of such an undertaking; conceiving, the right the one possesses by charter, as counterbalanced in the other case by prior possession. And should the company be adverse to such an union of interests, it would be a fair and reasonable proposal, upon a proper indemnification being offered, for government to oblige them to relinquish a right they refuse to exercise, or to allow others the navigation of the bay to Nelson's river; by which means the trade might be extended to the head of the Saskatchewan river, to the mutual advantage of Canada, and of Britain.

He further suggests, that by means of Port Nelson river, which empties itself into Hudson's bay, the Peach river, the Saskatchewan, that rises in the rocky mountains, and the Columbia, which has its source on the western side of the same; a communication by water might be formed nearly the whole length between the two great oceans, the Pacific and the Atlantic. By opening this intercourse the Canadian merchants would be enabled to supply the natives of the interior with a larger quantity of useful articles, and at a reduced price. The enhanced value of which, and the difficulty of transporting them, will be easily comprehended, when the attendant circumstances are taken into consideration. The tract of transport occupies an extent of land from three to four thousand miles, through upwards of sixty large lakes, and numerous rivers, and the means of conveyance are slight bark canoes. And those waters are interrupted by more than two hundred rapids, along which the articles of merchandize are chiefly carried on men's backs, and over a hundred and thirty carrying places, from twenty-five paces to thirteen miles in length, where the canoes proceeded by the same toilsome and perilous operations. By the route proposed most of these retarding circumstances would be obviated, or greatly diminished.

Since the discoveries on the north-west coast of America by captain Cook, one of the numerous advantages resulting from the labours of that enterprising circumnavigator was, the opening a new and extensive source for procuring furs of the most valuable quality, and a new market for European commodities; the nature of which has been further elucidated by the exploratory voyages of captain Vancouver. By opening, therefore, the intercourse recommended by Mr. Mackenzie, forming regular establishments through the interior, and at both extremes, as well as along the coast; the entire command of the fur trade with North America might



be obtained from 48 degrees of north latitude to the pole, except that portion of territory occupied by the Russians. Such would be the spacious field for enterprising exertion, and incalculable would be its advantages, if supported by the influence of credit and capital; means which Great Britain so pre-eminently possesses over other nations. Then would this country begin to receive some remuneration for the money it has expended in discovering and surveying the coasts of the Pacific ocean, which at present are principally left to American adventurers, who, without regular system, or adequate means to embark in the concern, and regardless of conciliating future confidence, look only to the interest of the present moment. These having therefore collected all the skins they can obtain, and in whatever manner best suited to their means, proceed with them across the Pacific to Canton, exchange them for the produce of China, and return with their wealth to their own country. Such adventurers, and many of them are very successful in their concerns, would speedily disappear on the establishment of a well-regulated trade; and nearly the whole traffic in furs must and would circulate through the channels of British commerce.

Some scheme or other, upon a grand scale, it is essential to adopt, if it be desirable to preserve the fur trade in the hands of the Hudson's Bay and Canadian merchants. For since the setting up of the New York company, the discoveries on the north-west coast of America, and the finding what a profitable concern the sale of fur was in the Chinese and other eastern markets, the American merchants have made it an important subject of their speculations. For the purpose of collecting information, and opening an intercourse with various Indian tribes, an expedition was undertaken at the expense of the American government, by "a corps of discovery," as it was termed, under the command of captains Lewis and Clarke, belonging to the army of the United States. The voyagers, for it was performed greater part of the way in canoes, spent the years 1804, 1805, and 1806, in obtaining the object of their pursuit, which was, to find a passage by the Missouri and Columbia rivers to the Pacific ocean. The intention was fully answered by their ascertaining the existence of such a practicable communication. By this means the people of the United States have obtained a fine clue to the north-west Indian tribes, and the river Columbia, with the adjacent bays and creeks, which abound with immense numbers of the sea-otter, an animal that produces the finest and most valuable fur. Thus have they become possessed of the power of competition with the inhabitants of the northern states subject to Britain; and are likely, if the Canadians still continue to be circumscribed by the tenacity of the Hudson's Bay company, to out rival the British merchants in their own market.

See "Voyages from Montreal on the River St. Lawrence, through the Continent of North America to the Frozen and Pacific Oceans, in the Years 1789 and 1793," by Alexander Mackenzie, esq.; "Annals of Commerce, Manufactures, Fisheries, and Navigation," by David Macpherson; "An Account of six Years' Residence in Hudson's Bay, from 1733 to 1736, and 1744 to 1747," by Joseph Robson; Vancouver's "Voyage round the World;" Gass's "Journal of a Voyage up the Missouri, &c.;" Umfreville's "State of Hudson's Bay, and the Fur Trade;" "Letters from Canada, written during the Years 1806, 1807, and 1808," by Hugh Gray; Invoices of cargoes in the ships belonging to the Hudson's Bay company; Invoices of cargoes of the ships employed in the fur trade from Canada; and reports of the respective sales.

FUR, in *Heraldry*. See FURR.

FUR, in *Ornithology*, a name given by Bartholine to the *LARUS parasiticus*.

FUR-slice, in *Agriculture*, a term employed in the northern parts of the island to signify the long narrow slice of earth turned up by the plough. See FURROW-slice.

FURA, in *Geography*, a small island near the west coast of Scotland; five miles W. of Udrigill Head.—Also, a mountain of Africa, in Mocaranga, rich in gold; 30 miles from Massapa.

FURAJANNA Soo, a town of Africa, in Fooladoo. N. lat. 13° 16'. W. long. 7°.

FURANS, a river of France, which runs into the Isere, near Romans.

FURBA, *Valley of*, one of the five districts of the county of Bormio, in Switzerland. See BORMIO.

FURBISHER, a person who furnishes or polishes arms, and gives them a brightness and lustre.

In the general sense of the word, it includes what we now call armourers and sword-cutlers; in a more restrained sense, it is appropriated to those who clean and scour up old swords, guns, and halberds, and put them in order.

Among the officers of the Tower there is a furbisher of small arms, another of swords; and the like there is in most other armories of England.

FURBISHING, the act of cleaning, scouring, and polishing arms; as guns, pistols, swords, &c.

The word is formed of the French *fourbissure*, which Hicks derives from *furben*, which, in the language of the ancient Franks, signified to clean and polish: though M. Huet chooses rather to derive the French *fouir*, and *fourbissure*, from the English *furbiſs* and *furbiſſing*. Skinner observes, that some authors derive the English *furbiſs* from the Latin *furvus* and *servor*; but for his part, he rather derives it from the German *farb*, colour; and *farben*, to dye, or give a colour.

Furbishing is principally performed with emery.

FURCA, FORK, in *Antiquity*, a kind of punishment, or rather an instrument of punishment, among the Romans. The form of the Roman furca is very obscurely described by the ancients, and much controverted by the moderns. All we know for certain is, that it was of wood, and resembled a fork; whence it is called, in writers, ξυλον διπλων δικρην διδυμον, that is, *lignum duplex, bicornutum, geminum*; a double forked, or horned, timber. Plutarch, treating of the furca, says, it is originally the piece of timber wherewith the beam of the waggon is upheld: he adds, that it is the same with what the Greeks call *apostates* and *sterigma*; and the sterigma is described, by Hesychius, as the forked piece of timber put under the yoke of the waggon.

From these accounts, Godwyn takes the furca to have been the beam of a waggon, to which the yokes are fastened.

The punishment of the furca was of three kinds; the first only *ignominious*, was when a master forced his servant, for small offences, to carry a furca, or fork, on his shoulders, about the city; confessing his fault, and warning others to beware of the like: whence such servant come to be denominated *furcifer*.

The second kind was *penal*; when the party, having the furca on his neck, was led about the circus, or other place, and whipped all the way.

The third was *capital*; the malefactor having his head fastened to the furca, and so being whipped to death.

In after-times of the empire, when this sort of punishment became interdicted, the form of the furca was changed, and made like our gibbets, or gallows. See CROSS.

FURCA,



**FURCA**, in *Geography*, a mountain of Switzerland, on the N.E. extremity of the Vallais, the ascent of which is steep and difficult. A number of rugged and forked rocks, piled one above another, have occasioned, it is said, this chain to be called the "Furca." Near the summit, the height of which is estimated at 13,000 feet, between the Blauenberg and the Langnetz, a large body of ice supplies a torrent, which is probably one of the first sources of the Rhone. The glacier of the Furca is an immense body of ice, extending at least three miles in length, and near a mile in breadth between the Gletcherberg and the Satzberg, rocks more rugged, if possible, than any of the neighbouring mountains; it stretches from their foot, fills up the intervening chasm, and reaches almost to their summits. The river Rhone is chiefly formed by this glacier: the small torrent, already mentioned, being joined by several streams, loses itself under the vast arch of ice that forms the bottom of the glacier, issues considerably augmented, and is the great and principal source from whence the Rhone takes its rise.

**FURCA & flagellum**, in our *Old Writers*, denotes the meanest of all servile tenures, when the bondman was at the disposal of his lord for life and limb. "Ipse tenet in villenagio ad furcam & flagellum de domino suo, &c."

**FURCA**, and *Fossa*, in our *Ancient Customs*, i. e. gallows and pit, denoted a right or jurisdiction of punishing felons; viz. men with hanging, women with drowning.

**FURCHE**, in *Heraldry*, a cross forked at the ends. See **CROSS**.

**FURCONIUM**, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Italy, in Samnium, belonging to the Vestini; at some distance S. of Amiternum: it was also called *Furconia*.

**FURCULA**, in *Anatomy*, the same with clavicle.

**FURCULA**, in *Geography*, a mountain of Switzerland; 13 miles W. of Chiavenna.

**FURET**, in *Zoology*, the *ferret* or *MUSTELA furo*.

**FURFUR**, in *Medicine*, signifying literally *bran*, in the Greek *πίτυρις*, has been applied to various excrementitious matters resembling bran; more especially to the little fragments of the cuticle which scale off under certain morbid states of the skin, and are also called scurf, dandriff, &c. The term was also used by Hippocrates to denote a sort of bran-like particles or sediment in the urine; whence *urina furfuracea*, *furfureum sedimentum*, &c. From the same root we have

**FURFURATIO**, *πιτυρίασις*, a term used by Galen, and many subsequent writers, to denote certain scaly eruptions of the skin: it is used also to signify the falling off of scurfy scales in combing, &c. See **PITYRIASIS**.

**FURHER**, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, on the road from Agra to Oajain, in the pergunnah of Shajawulpour, which is divided from that of Schiore by the river Parbutty.

**FURIA**, in *Zoology*, a Linnæan genus of the *Vermes*, possessing, according to that distinguished naturalist, the following essential character: the body linear, equal, filiform, and ciliated each side with a single row of reflected prickles pressed close to the body.

One species only of this genus is described, that bears the appellation of the infernal fury (*Furia infernalis*), a name very amply merited, should the relations of its terrific powers, as delivered to us by Linnæus, be considered as sufficiently correct.

This most extraordinary creature is described as an inhabitant of the vast marshy plains of Bothnia and Finland, where it is reported to live among shrubs or sedges, and crawling on those plants, is occasionally driven, or carried forward by the wind. Their progress, as may naturally be imagined, is sometimes intercepted by man or animals, and

when they happen to settle on any exposed part which is not perpendicularly situated, they instantly penetrate the skin, and bury themselves in the flesh so deeply, as only to leave a black dot or point where they entered. This is soon succeeded by the most excruciating pains, inflammation, gangrene, swooning, and death; all which happens in the space of a day or two; frequently within the course of a few hours, unless the animal be immediately extracted from the flesh, and this must be effected with the utmost caution, by applying a poultice of curds, or cheese, or in more dangerous cases, by carefully dissecting between the muscles where it had entered.

The above is the substance of that information which the writings of Linnæus affords us. This celebrated observer of nature was himself once attacked by this malady, and, as it appears, in imminent danger of his life, but, happily for the learned world, was rescued through the hospitable services of a priest. This occurred in one of his herborizations near the city of Lund in Sweden. The priest, perceiving at once the cause of his malady, undertook the arduous task of recovering him, and this he effected by lacerating the flesh, and extracting a vermiform substance about half an inch in length, which he produced to Linnæus, assuring him at the same time that this was the true and sole cause of his disorder. Linnæus, notwithstanding its injured appearance, conceived it to be a true vermes, and without doubt, yet feeble in body, and with his mind deeply impressed with a recollection of the agonies he had suffered, as well as the danger he had so narrowly escaped, very emphatically gave it the name of the infernal fury, as it seemed to possess in reality those fatal powers which were attributed to the imaginary being so denominated by the ancients. At his return to Upsal, he made known this circumstance in an academical thesis, and afterwards inserted it in the "*Systema Naturæ*," under the name of *Furia infernalis*.

That the effects of this malady, from whatever cause it may arise, are truly distressing, and oftentimes attended with the utmost danger, can admit of no dispute. All the inhabitants of Bothnia and Finland are aware of these effects; yet upon the whole we cannot suppress astonishment, if this disorder be really occasioned by such an animal, that it should be known only to Linnæus. Blumenbach and Muller are persuaded no such creature as that described does exist, and Bosc, who has very lately written on this subject, informs us, that it is generally concluded among the Swedish naturalists that their illustrious countryman was in error; they admit that in the fenny parts of Sweden such a disorder is known to prevail in autumn, and it is acknowledged also that it excites the most excruciating torments, and often terminates in death, by occasioning gangrene in the parts affected, unless an immediate remedy is applied. The apostume with which the wound or cavity is filled, they describe as having a vermicular form, but deny that it is a worm, or any kind of animal; and the vulgar opinion is, that it owes its origin to a poisonous matter injected into the flesh by the sting of an insect, the family of which is not at present ascertained. Others believe that Linnæus was in some manner imposed upon, and conceive that the object presented to him must be the larva of an insect; or perhaps one of the Nereides, and which, from its dried and lacerated state, deceived him. The latter idea we are hardly inclined to admit, since it is scarcely probable in our mind that this able naturalist could have been so far misled, and, we might also add, so grossly imposed upon, though at the same time it must be admitted possible that such an error might have arisen from an accidental cause, and that without any design of imposition on the part of his communicant.



In an academical tract, published by C. G. Hagen in the year 1790, under the title of "Dissertatio de Furia infernali," its ingenious author has brought together the various observations that have been advanced by writers relative to the Furia infernalis, and this the curious reader will not consult without advantage. We cannot forbear, however, in referring to this production, to caution the reader not to assume its conclusions with precipitation. In collecting together such reports, the author acquits himself of a pleasing, and indeed an useful labour, yet it should be remembered that his views are evidently to establish a fact acknowledged doubtful, namely, the actual existence of this extraordinary creature, and that without, as it appears, being in any manner acquainted with it, except on the authority of others. The opinions of the many are against this conclusion, and we would ourselves observe, without assenting to either opinion, that its non-existence is more distinctly proved in the fruitless result of all the researches made since the time of Linnæus to discover a second example of this worm, than its existence can be demonstrated by the subtilty of argument. Every effort to obtain another specimen has been, it appears, ineffectual, though it cannot admit of doubt that the subject itself has greatly interested the attention of the learned, and who, from the information they had previously obtained, and the frequency of this malady in the eastern parts of Sweden, would have been directed, we should imagine, with certainty to the object in view.

When the very existence of an animal is denied by a respectable authority, as is precisely the fact with regard to the Furia infernalis, it deserves our serious consideration: for notwithstanding the consummate knowledge of Linnæus, its original describer, he might, from some adventitious cause, be deceived; but it cannot be supposed an assertion, denying the existence of such an object, would be advanced without the most positive reasons for that denial, or we should at least sincerely hope not. At all events, we are persuaded the fact is still uncertain, and perhaps our judgment ought to be suspended till the true cause of the malady it is supposed to occasion be clearly determined to arise from some other cause, or that the discovery of another specimen of the same worm should remove all doubt respecting it.

**FURIAN LAW**, in *Roman Antiquity*, a testamentary law, so called from C. Furius, the tribune, by whose interest it was enacted. This law forbade any Roman citizen to leave by legacy above the value of one thousand asses to any one person, and at the same time condemned the legatee to pay four times the sum which was given him above what the law stipulated. See **VOCONIAN LAW**.

**FURIANA**, in *Geography*, a river of Sicily, which runs into the sea on the North coast. N. lat. 38° 11'. E. long. 12° 45'.

**FURIES**, *Eumenides*, *Diræ*, in the *Heathen Theology*, and *Poetry*, were infernal deities, supposed to be the dispensers of the divine vengeance, the punishers of wicked actions both here and hereafter, and the inflictors of terrors, wars, and pestilence.

The furies were reputed the ministers of Pluto, and the avengers of crimes. Strabo paints them clothed in long robes falling to their heels, but girt about the breast. They were three in number, **TISIPHONE**, **MEGERA**, and **ALECTO**. These names, which import *rage*, *slaughter*, *envy*, &c. were perfectly applicable to them.

The poets speak of great numbers of furies, some of whom were employed in tormenting criminals in Tartarus, or others wandering over the earth to tempt, or to punish the wicked here. Thus Virgil speaks of the

"—agmina fœva fororum." *Æn.* vi. ver. 571.

But the three, above named, were supposed to exceed all the rest in cruelty and malice, and the power of doing mischief, and are called, by way of eminence, *the Furies*, and sometimes the *Diræ*, a name peculiar to these three. They were three sisters, and born at one birth of the goddess of Night. Lycophron and Æschylus say, they were the daughters of Night and Acheron. Others pretend that they owe their birth to Pluto and Proserpine. Sophocles makes them spring from the Earth and Darkness; and Epimenides says, they were the sisters of Venus and the Parææ, and the daughters of Saturn and Eponymus.

Patin, Spanheim, &c. will have it that we see these on the medal of the emperor Philip, struck at Antioch, on whose reverse are represented three women dressed as above mentioned, and armed with a key, and burning torches, poniards, and serpents.

Struvius, *Antiq. Rom. Synt.* cap. i. p. 182. adds, that the three furies may probably be no other than the triple Hecate, whom the ancients believed to pursue and torment the wicked in hell, on earth, and in heaven.

Some of the poets add a fourth fury called *Lyssa*; a Greek word, signifying madness, or rage. Plutarch allows but of one fury, whom he calls *Adrasta*, the daughter of Jupiter and Necessity; who, according to him, was the sole minister of the vengeance of the gods. Virgil seems to admit the Harpies into the number of the furies, and even calls them by that name. (*Æn.* l. iii. 252.)

The poets represent the furies as old, squalid, and meagre, with pale cheeks, having a kind of feverish flush on them, with eyes inflamed, their heads twisted round with snakes, and furnished with whips and burning torches in their hands, to punish the guilty. Their attendants were terror, rage, paleness, and death. Thus seated round Pluto's throne, whose prime ministers they were, they waited his orders with an impatience that marked out all the fury which they possessed.

The daffodil was sacred to the furies, and such as offered sacrifices to them were crowned therewith. This we learn from Eustathius, on the first book of the *Iliad*, p. 87.

These furies were also called *Panæ*, Πανæ, on account of the punishments they inflicted on criminals; as their denomination furies arose from the rage and madness which they threw into the conscience. (Voss. de *Idolol.* lib. viii. cap. 18.) The Greeks called them *Erynides*, γ. d. ἐρενιδες, contentio mentis, or because, as Pausanias remarks, ἐρευνωσι signifies to fall into fury.

The Greeks called them *Eumenides*; the origin of which name is much controverted among the learned. The etymology that seems best authorized, derives it from εὐμενῆν, *gentle, mild*; which was applied to them on occasion of Orestes being absolved of the murder committed by him on the person of his mother. Minerva, it seems, appeased and pacified the furies, so that they ceased to pursue him; upon which the Athenians ever after denominated them *Eumenides*.

But it must be observed, that, in truth, the Athenians called them by the same name long before Orestes time, as appears from the *Œdipus* of Sophocles. There was a temple in Athens, near the Areopagus, consecrated to the Eumenides, whom the Athenians called *venerable goddesses*. Aristides, and the scholiast of Thucydides, speak of this temple as erected in memory of the judgment of Orestes.

Goddesses so awful as the furies, we may naturally imagine, commanded particular homage. Accordingly they had temples in several places of Greece. But of all the temples dedicated to these divinities, there was not one of them, next to that built by Orestes in the Areopagus, more



more noted than that which the same Orestes built in Arcadia. These temples of the furies were a secure sanctuary for those who retired thither. Pausanias says, that, after the death of Codrus, the Dorians, who were guilty of it, would all have been punished with death by the judges of the Areopagus, if they had not avoided it by flying for refuge to the temple of these goddesses. Although the worship of the furies did not make so great a progress in Italy as in Greece, yet they were not neglected by the Romans. This we may conclude to be the case, if we admit the opinion of Cicero, that the goddess Furina was the same with the furies.

Besides the Narcissus, they used likewise in their sacrifices branches of cedar, alder, hawthorn, saffron, and juniper; they sacrificed to them sheep and turtle-doves, as we learn from Elian (de Animal. l. 10. c. 44.) and they used in their sacrifices the same ceremonies with those of other infernal deities. Pausanias (in Arcad.) remarks, that in the earlier times the statues of these goddesses had nothing different from those of other divinities, and that the poet Æschylus, in one of his tragedies, was the first who represented them with that hideous air, and clove serpents that made them so dreadful, that the first representation of his play proved fatal to many of the spectators. The description given of the furies by this poet was followed, and it passed from the theatre to the temples. Henceforth they came to be represented as we have above described them.

FURIGELDUM, in our *Old Writers*, a mulct paid for theft.

FURINA, in *Geography*, a river of Cuba, which runs into the Spanish Main. N. lat.  $20^{\circ} 3'$ . W. long.  $76^{\circ} 10'$ .

FURINALIA, in *Mythology*, feasts instituted in honour of Furina, the goddess of robbers among the Romans. They were celebrated on the sixth day before the calends of September. The goddess Furina had a temple at Rome, and a priest called *flamen Furinalis*. Cicero represents this goddess as the same with the furies; and Turnebus, in his *Adversaria*, defends this opinion, alleging that Plutarch, in speaking of the wood consecrated to Furina, where the younger Gracchus was killed, calls it the wood of the Erynnyes, or of the furies.

FURLING LINES are small lines made fast to the top-sails, top-gallant-sails, and the mizen-yard-arms; serving to furl up those sails, *i. e.* to wrap and bind them up close to the yard. The mizen has but one furling line, but all the rest have two, one at each end. Those that are used for the larger sails are generally flat, and are known by the name of gaskets.

FURLONG, an English long measure, containing the eighth part of a mile.

The English furlong is equal to 40 poles or perches, (the perch being  $16\frac{1}{2}$  feet) = 10 Gunter's chains = 1000 links = 110 English fathoms = 220 English yards = 440 cubits = 660 English feet = 7920 English inches = 132 paces = 176 English ells = 880 spans = 2640 palms, &c. In an old law-book, printed in Henry the VIIIth's time, we read, that six hundred feet, of five score to the hundred, make a furlong.

In Scotland the furlong is equal to forty fells = 240 Scots ells =  $1\frac{1}{16}$  English furlong. In Ireland the furlong is =  $1.2727$  English furlongs.

Hercules is said to have run a stadium, or furlong, at one breath.

FURLONG is also used for the eighth part of an acre, or half a rood.

FURLONG is sometimes also used for a piece of land of more or less acres.

"Omni bus Christi fidel. Johannes Blunt de Eye, arm. —Dedit Thomæ Croft & Francisco Lovel. arm. unum furlongum terræ arabilis continen. per æstimationem quatuor acras, &c." Dat. 20. Jan. 3 Eliz. The furlong, as a superficial measure, is generally 10 acres, according to the acre of different counties. The English square furlong is = 10 English acres = 40 roods = 1600 square poles = 100 square Gunter's chains = 10,000 square fathoms = 1,000,000 square links = 48,400 square yards = 435,600 square feet = 174,240 square paces. See MEASURE.

FURLOUGH, in *Military Language*, a licence granted by an officer to a soldier to be absent for some time from his duty. See DESERTERS.

FURMION, in *Geography*, a town of Istria; 18 miles E.S.E. of Umago.

FURNA, a small island in the Grecian Archipelago. N. lat.  $37^{\circ} 42'$ . E. long.  $26^{\circ} 19'$ .

FURNACE, an utensil, or vessel, proper to contain fire, or to raise or maintain a vehement fire in, whether of coal or wood.

There are divers kinds of furnaces, of various forms, and for various uses.

The domestic furnaces, used in making confections, &c. is usually of iron, or earth.

Those used by the goldsmiths, refiners, &c. are much larger, and of a different structure.

Those wherein lime, bricks, &c. are burnt, are called kilns.

FURNACE, in general, means a vessel or place in which high, or long continued heat can be applied in chemistry, in the arts, and domestic economy, and these are either fixed or portable.

Furnaces are principally divided into two kinds, those which act by the draught of a chimney and called *air* or *wind* furnaces, and those in which the air is forced in by bellows and called *blast* furnaces. But before we give descriptions of the different furnaces used in various chemical and other operations, we shall give a brief outline of their general principles, first premising that furnaces commonly consist of three distinct parts; a body, or cavity to contain the fuel, a chimney to carry off the heated air and smoke, and a receptacle under, and separated from the body by a grate, and called the ash-pit. Although the construction of furnaces is a subject of the greatest importance to those employed in chemical and metallurgic operations, we yet do not find that any chemist or other philosophical writer has given principles, or any thing like a theory, from which rules might be deduced for the construction of a furnace of any kind, that should with certainty fulfil its intention: and a person, wishing to build a furnace, has hitherto had no other guide than that of taking the exact dimensions of some other furnace, that by mere guess has been so constructed as to act well. One fact we may use as a general rule, that is, that since the heat is generated by combustion, it must be the greatest when the greatest quantity of fuel is consumed in the least time, and when the fuel is in sufficient quantity, the heat will be in proportion to the quantity of oxygen passing through the fire in a given time.

In such a furnace as we have just pointed out, with a view to define the parts, if the fire be kindled, the air in that part will become specifically lighter, and will therefore ascend; the place of the ascending air must be supplied from below, and if there be no opening below, but through the grate, all the oxygen which enters must contribute to the increase of the combustion.

Every increase of heat will give an additional levity to  
3 S the



## FURNACE.

the air, and for a certain length of time the heat will continue to increase till it arrives at its maximum.

The velocity with which heated air ascends is as the difference of specific gravity between that of the atmosphere and the heated air. The principles on which the motion arising from a change of specific gravity may be referred to the case of two weights hanging over a pulley. If they are of equal weight no motion is produced, but if one be increased, or the other diminished, the heavy one will descend and the light one ascend, with a velocity proportionate to their difference.

If the sum of the weights be  $W$  and their difference  $P$ , then, according to Mr. Atwood's theorem, which he confirmed by experiment, the velocity at any point will be  $\frac{P}{W}$  multiplied by the velocity which a body would acquire by falling freely through the same space.

The rising or falling of bodies in different fluids may be referred to the same calculation, by substituting their specific gravities for the absolute gravity of the weights.

Let  $\rho$  = the density of the surrounding air,

$d$  = the difference of temperature between the surrounding and heated air in degrees of Fahrenheit,

$P$  = the number of degrees of Fahrenheit required to double the bulk of a given quantity of air,

$h$  = the height of the chimney,

$S$  = the space a body will fall through in a second of time,

$v$  = the velocity of the ascending air: then the increase of bulk in the heated air will be  $1 + \frac{d}{P}$ , and the density,

compared with the surrounding air, will be  $\frac{P}{P+d}$ . The

difference of density will be  $1 - \frac{P}{P+d} = \frac{d}{P+d}$ , and the

sum of their densities  $\frac{2P+d}{P+d}$ ; then  $\frac{d}{P+d} \div \frac{2P+d}{P+d}$

$= \frac{d}{2P+d}$ . This fraction, agreeable to Mr. Atwood's

theorem, multiplied into the velocity a body would acquire by falling through  $h$ , will give the velocity of the ascending air;

$S : 4S^2 :: b : 4Sh$ ; then  $2S^{\frac{1}{2}}b^{\frac{1}{2}}$  will be the velocity a body would acquire by falling through  $h$ .

Hence  $\frac{d}{2P+d} \times 2S^{\frac{1}{2}}b^{\frac{1}{2}} = v$ , the velocity of the ascending current.

In finding  $d$ , let the temperature at the bottom of the chimney =  $B$ ; that at top  $T$ ; and let the temperature of the air which enters at the grate be  $M$ : then  $d = \frac{M-B+T}{2}$ .

The above theorem will require an equation for the friction of the tube, which will be very great in chimneys made of brick. It is plain that if it were not for the friction of the tube, the velocity would be as the square root of the height, all other things being equal.

In order to ascertain how far the friction of the tube affects the ratio of the square root of the height, I took (says the writer of this article) an iron tube of one foot long and two inches in diameter, having a funnel-shaped mouth, at the lower end, four inches wide, and about the same length. At the top of the tube was placed a small paper fly, with its

axis vertical, so that it might be turned by the rising current, in a manner similar to the fly of a smoke jack.

I found that a very small change of temperature was capable of putting the fly in motion. And that keeping both my hands upon the outside of the funnel, at the same time that there was free access of air into its mouth, I had constantly about 45 revolutions made by the fly in a minute. Reckoning the difference of temperature, or  $d$ ,  $45^{\circ}$  Fahrenheit, which was about the fact, it would give by the theorem above stated the velocity about  $\frac{1}{4}$ ths of a foot per second, which was near the truth.

The fly was then removed and placed at the top of the tube, lengthened to four feet. The velocity in this instance by the theorem should have been 75, but did not exceed five, so that the defect produced by the friction was .25. It would appear, therefore, that every increase of velocity, by increasing the height of the tube given by the theorem, may be divided by two, to reduce it to experiment. For the retardation by the friction, and the acceleration of its rising, are in the same ratio, that is, as the square root of the height. If, however, the velocity be increased by the change of temperature, or as  $d$ , then the friction will be increased in a greater ratio; for the friction is as the square of the velocity. Therefore, if the velocity be twice as great from increasing  $d$ , the friction will be four times as great. Hence the height of a chimney cannot increase the power of a furnace only to a certain extent, since the friction, after a certain limit, would prevent the acceleration, and bring the velocity to an uniform motion.

By other experiments I found that the manner in which the air enters the mouth of the tube is of some consequence. When the mouth of the funnel was held about two inches above the surface of a table, the current up the tube was hardly sufficient to put the fly in motion, and it would not begin to move till the mouth was elevated four or five inches. If, however, one-half the funnel rested upon the table, and the other over the edge of it, the fly went at the rate of 45 revolutions in a minute. When the funnel's mouth was covered with paper, having a hole in the middle equal to the area of the tube, 47 revolutions were produced; but when the whole mouth was exposed about the same height above the floor, it produced 49 revolutions.

It appears, therefore, that when the air can ascend freely and perpendicularly to the entrance of the furnace, it is to the greatest advantage.

Since, agreeably to the nature of our theorem, the velocity of the current must depend upon the difference of temperature between the internal and external air, the air entering the furnace ought to be as cool as possible. A furnace, therefore, should be so situated, that its air may be supplied from a cellar below, into which its ash-pit should terminate. This cellar should be as spacious as possible, and the ash-pit should be at least four times the width of the furnace, reckoning from the grate to the floor; but the higher the better, because the air, as we have before stated, is supplied with so much more facility in a perpendicular direction.

The grate of an air-furnace consists of a number of single bars, having shoulders at each end, so that when they are laid side by side, bringing their shoulders together, the interspaces between the bars may be nearly equal to the breadth of the bars. The distance between the bars is here rather more than is in common use, but for producing great degrees of heat, this account will be found to answer in practice. The bars are merely laid upon two bearers placed in the brick work at right angles to the bars; one of the bearers being loose for the purpose of sliding backwards to let all the bars fall down with the fire. Without this contrivance,



## FURNACE.

trivance, after any process is finished, the fire would have to burn itself out, and it would be much more troublesome to clean the furnace when it is choaked with slag.

The height of the fire-place must be suited to the purpose to which the furnace is applied. If it is a melting furnace, the height must be such that the fuel may be about half the width of the furnace above the top of the crucible, the latter being raised about  $\frac{1}{4}$ th the width of the furnace above the grate.

The chimney of an air-furnace should be as wide as the sum of all the interstices through which the air enters the fire, allowing nothing for friction; but as this is very considerable, at least that ought to be double, so that the chimney should never be less than half that of the furnace.

The height of the chimney is the next consideration. In the present state of our knowledge we have no exact rule for the height of chimneys of furnaces. Indeed it will depend upon so many circumstances, that it would be difficult to give this statement exactly; since, however, the height is limited by the friction, it will be important to avoid all those circumstances on which the friction depends. The principal of these are, the roughness and narrowness of the chimney. The velocity of the ascending air will be inversely as the width; and the friction will be as the square of the velocity. It is equally certain that the friction will be much increased if the chimney be rough in the inside, but more particularly when it is crooked, or when the air is interrupted by having to move in any other direction than that of a perpendicular one.

When, therefore, the chimney consists of an upright prism or cylinder, having its interior surface as smooth as possible, it must act to the greatest advantage possible.

If the chimney be made of brick, those sides of the bricks intended to form the interior of the chimney should be rubbed to make them smooth, and laid with fine well-tempered fire clay, that the interior surface may be free from cavities and other inequalities.

If the chimney consists of iron lined with clay, it should consist of lengths of about two feet each. After each of the pieces are lined and well dried, but not hard baked, the inside should be scraped or rubbed, to give them greater smoothness. By this means the height of the chimney may be increased to advantage beyond the ordinary height; since the above pieces or lengths may be fitted together and separated with the greatest facility, and the maximum of height may be easily ascertained by experiment.

Another very important circumstance ought to be attended to in the construction of chimneys. The air which is heated in passing through the fire should retain its heat, if possible, till it clears the top of the chimney. Although this cannot be effectually accomplished, it may be effected as far as the non-conducting power of the materials of the chimney will admit.

Common bricks are very bad conductors, and consequently not well adapted for chimneys. But some fire-bricks of loose aggregation are still better calculated to retain the heat.

The best method, however, of making perfect chimneys, is first to build one of very close, smooth bricks, making the internal surface as above directed. This should be surrounded with a second chimney, leaving a cavity between the two about the breadth of a brick. This cavity should be filled with powdered coak, or, what is better, powdered charcoal. The heated air would retain its original temperature much longer in such a chimney, which would admit of its being carried higher, and increase the draught.

The chimneys of portable furnaces are generally made of rolled iron. These chimneys carry off the heat so rapidly,

that the height is very soon limited, and beyond that point becomes an evil. It has been recommended by Lavoisier to make the chimney of a double iron tube, and fill up the cavity with powdered charcoal. By this means, however, the internal tube would become so hot as to be easily acted upon by the air, and by sulphuring the fuel consequently would soon be destroyed. If the cavity between the two tubes were to be filled with a soft composition of equal parts of lime, clay, and sand, making the cavity between the tubes about half the width of the inner tube, an earthen tube would be formed, which would form an excellent chimney, even after the interior tube of iron was destroyed. The furnace itself, being lined to a proportionate thickness with the above composition, would make a portable air-furnace capable of producing the greatest degrees of heat.

In those air-furnaces, where the fire-place is required to be distinct from the chimney and open at the top, such as *Plate II. fig. 3*, the chimney is required to be connected with the fire-place by an horizontal channel called a flue. This flue must always be considered as an impediment to the draught of a furnace, and ought never to be used but where the separation of the chimney from the fire-place is absolutely necessary. From the experiments above-mentioned, it will appear that the air of a furnace should ascend as perpendicularly as possible; hence a horizontal flue ought in all cases to be avoided, and it will be equally evident that this evil will be still greater when the air has to descend, as in the furnace *Plate II. fig. 3*. In all furnaces, therefore, where the fire-place is intended to be separated from the chimney, the flue should be made to ascend as much as possible by making an obtuse angle with the side of the furnace instead of a right one, as in *Plate I. fig. 1*. Various opinions have been advanced relative to the width of the flue. When we consider, however, that the flue is a part of the chimney, all opinions must give way, for if the flue is not as wide as the chimney the air must have to move with a proportionably greater velocity in that part, and in the same degree lessen the draught of the furnace. Hence the flue should be the width of the chimney as near as possible.

Although in strictness all furnaces are air-furnaces, yet, as we have above said, they are usually distinguished into those where the air is forced through the fire by bellows, and those where the air enters by what is called the draught of the chimney.

These are again denominated either from their construction, or the particular uses to which they are applied, as will be seen in the course of this article. Generally speaking, the furnaces used in chemical operations, and for melting and refining metals, are of the latter kind or air-furnace; and we shall now proceed to describe the parts and particular uses.

**FURNACE, Air.** An air-furnace, calculated to produce great degrees of heat, particularly adapted for a melting furnace of the fixed kind, and possessing all the advantages to be given to it, is represented in *Plate I. fig. 1*; *a* is the ashpit of the furnace; *b* the grate; *c* the fire-place; *d* the cover, which consists of an iron frame filled up with fire brick. The cover slides sideways to open the furnace; *g e* is in place of the flue of the common air-furnace, but here is made a part of the chimney *b*. The part *e f g* may be taken away without injuring the furnace, and the recess may be employed for many purposes, such as roasting substances, sitting crucibles upon it before they are introduced into the furnace; and occasionally a cupel may be set upon it, for the purpose of assaying metals, having at the same time a small opening in the cover *d*, for the purpose of admitting air. This furnace will be found much more powerful in not having a contracted flue, and at the same time making an obtuse



## FURNACE.

angle with the side of the furnace. From what has been previously observed, the high ash-pit will contribute much to its action. It is also recommended that the chimney should be double, and the interstices filled with powdered coak.

*Fig. 2.* represents a section of a portable air-furnace, adapted to general purposes: *ab* is a frame of cast iron standing on three legs; *c* a dish of rolled iron for the ashes to fall into; *a* the top of the frame, has a hole in the centre a little wider than the fire-place, into which the grate is fitted; *d* is a groove passing quite through the frame, a little wider than the hole in the middle, and immediately under the grate. Different pieces of sheet iron are made to fit this groove, having different sized openings for the purpose of regulating the draught. One of them, however, has no opening, and is intended to shut out the air entirely. The openings in these regulating slides being in the centre, the air will enter the furnace perpendicularly, and its passage will be much facilitated by the height of the grate from the floor, and by the air having a free access on all sides to the furnace.

*i* *k* is the fire-place; *e* the cover, consisting of either one round brick made on purpose, fitted into an iron frame, or of several pieces fitted into the same. The outside of the furnace is made of rolled iron, lined with a compound of two parts clay, two of coarse sand, and one of lime. The chimney is also of rolled iron, and consists of double tubes, *no* and *p* *q*, rivetted to the outside of the furnace. The cavity between the tubes is filled with the above-mentioned composition. The other parts of the chimney, when it is required to increase its height, may be made in pieces of about two feet in length, consisting, like the parts attached to the furnace, of a double tube, and the cavity filled up as before directed. The inner tube must be a little shorter than the outer tube, so that the additional length of the outer tube may form the joint in putting the chimney together. A hole is made in the body of the furnace at *i*, and a similar one on the opposite side, for the purpose of introducing a tube through the furnace, which is required in many experiments. A slit is also made in the furnace at *k*, for the purpose of introducing the neck of a retort. The hole and slit above-mentioned have correspondent plugs made of the same substance as the lining of the furnace, by which these openings are closed when not wanted. There is another opening at *g* fitted by the plug *b*: this is used for the introduction of fuel when it is not convenient to introduce it at the mouth of the furnace. Occasionally, also, a small muffle may be introduced into it at this opening, the other end of the muffle resting upon the part *x*.

The cover being removed, a sand-bath mug may be introduced, similar to that in Dr. Black's, *Plate II. fig. 7.*

When a retort is introduced, and the bottom does not happen to be supported by the fuel, it is liable to move, and sometimes to be broken, by resting entirely upon the neck. This inconvenience may be remedied, by passing a solid plug through the furnace at *i*. This plug may be made by coating a piece of iron with a compound of very pure clay and sand, to render it as infusible as possible, since it will be exposed to the greatest heat of the furnace. The middle of this support must contain a recess to receive the bottom of the retort. When all the openings are closed, and a slide introduced at *a*, having an opening equal to the width of the furnace, this furnace will be found a most powerful melting furnace; and, by introducing different slides, it may be employed where the most moderate heat is required.

The air-furnace represented in *Plate I. fig. 3*, is principally intended for enamelling and assaying in the cupel, where the exclusion of every thing but the air of the atmosphere is par-

ticularly necessary: *ab* is an iron frame, similar to that of *fig. 2*, having a groove at *d*, for the sliding plates to regulate the draught, and a tray at *e* to receive the ashes; *g* *a* *y* *o* is the body of the furnace, made of rolled iron, and lined similar to that of *fig. 2*, leaving the space *mn* for the fire-place; *g* *p* is a dome connected at *p* by a sliding hoop, with the chimney *w*; *s* is a circular damper; *f* is a muffle, having a plug at *e*; *t* is the strong earthen tube standing upon the grate, having an opening, *t*, quite through it, which corresponds with a similar opening in the bottom of the muffle. This tube also serves as a support for the muffle; *x* is an opening through the coating of the furnace, corresponding with a similar hole in the end of the muffle. The end of the muffle is made convex, so as accurately to fit the side of the concave fire-place. Hence, a current of air will pass up the tube, *t*, into the muffle, which will escape at the opening, *x*, into the chimney *l*. This current can be regulated by the circular damper *q*. The plug, *e*, is only to be taken out to inspect the process, the damper, *q*, being at the same time shut to prevent the entrance of cold air into the muffle.

On each side of the dome are two openings, such as *h*, having plugs to fit. These are for the purpose of introducing fuel during the assaying process.

The advantages of this furnace, for the purpose of assaying, are obvious, since it can be regulated to the greatest nicety. When the current of cold air tends to cool the muffle, or the heat of the furnace is deficient, the damper, *q*, can be shut more or less; and if the heat is too great, that at *q* may be opened, and *s* shut to any degree.

This furnace may very easily be converted into a melting-furnace, or even to one for general purposes. The dome *g* *p*, and the muffle *f*, being removed, and a cap put upon the mouth of the chimney *w*, the furnace having a cover similar to that of *fig. 2*: the plug, *y*, being removed, will form the flue, the opening, *x*, being of no consequence, particularly when the damper, *q*, is shut; and a plug must be introduced at *e*, where the muffle was taken out. The chimney may be lengthened from the part *z* by pieces similar to those recommended in *fig. 2*.

An air-furnace, on the common plan, is represented in *Plate II. fig. 2*, in which *ac* is the fire-place; *e* the grate; *b* the cover; *d* the flue; and *c* the chimney. This furnace differs from the air-furnace already described only in the construction of the flue, and the ash-pit.

A fixed air-furnace, invented by Mr. Knight, is shewn in *fig. 3*: *ab* is the fire-place; *b* the grate; *c* the entrance for the air under the grate; *e* is the flue; *f* a cavity or chamber, for the purpose of baking crucibles, and other uses; *y* the passage for the air into the chimney *b*; and *i* is a sliding damper. Although this furnace possesses great conveniences, it is not calculated for producing the greatest degrees of heat, since the air must meet with much obstruction in its passage from the fire-place to the chimney. *Fig. 4.* is a furnace invented by Mr. Mushet, intended as an experimental furnace for the purpose of assaying ores, &c.: *abcd* is a cylinder of cast iron, lined with fire-bricks, so as to constitute the fire-place *ef*; *y* is the grate having a recess in the middle for the reception of a crucible stand; *s* the ash-pit; *o* is the flue, and *g* the cover: *hi* is a rod of steel fastened into the bottom of the cast iron cylinder at *h*, and having at the other end an index *ik*, fitted to the arc *qr*, which is attached to the cylinder. When the furnace is used, the excess of expansion of the steel rod above the cast iron cylinder will give motion to the index, and if the arc be graduated, so as to correspond with Wedgwood's pyrometer, the degree of heat, in any experiment, will be known. In order to prevent the steel rod, which is polished, from oxydation, it is inclosed in a tube of iron.



## FURNACE.

iron, and the cavity filled up with powdered charcoal. The fire-place, from the grate to the cover, is three feet; the diameter at the grate ten inches, and at the top nine inches. The height of the chimney, the inventor recommends, should not be less than thirty feet, and the width nine inches throughout.

Although this furnace has not been generally adopted, the thought is very ingenious, and, no doubt, practicable, to a certain extent. The scale would most likely require to be altered from time to time; first, from the change in the expansibility of the steel rod; and, secondly, from the increase of the conducting power in the bricks. These objections may be much obviated by attending to these changes. At all events, the pyrometer will enable the operator to find the relative heat, should it even fail in measuring the absolute degrees, which will certainly be a great acquisition.

Dr. Black's reverberatory air-furnace is shewn in *Plate II. fig. 1*: *ab* is the fire-place; *b* the grate; *c* the cover; *ae* is an horizontal cavity through which the flame reverberates, and passes up the chimney *l*; *d* is a door for introducing the materials to be operated upon.

This furnace is used for roasting various substances, such as the ores of metals, for the purpose of expelling their volatile matter. It may be also employed for the cupellation of metals, the door *d* being a little opened for the admission of atmospheric air.

*Fig. 5.* is a representation of Mr. Knight's portable air-furnace; *ab* is the fire-place; *bc* the ash-pit, which is closed on every side, excepting at the register door, where the air is admitted; *o* is an opening for the reception of fuel; *e* is a recess for the neck of a retort. *Fig. 9.* is a dome fitting the top of the furnace, to which the tube *fig. 10.* is connected, which unites with another tube inserted into a common chimney. *Fig. 8.* is a sand-bath, which is used in the absence of the dome, and, like it, is connected with the tube *10.*

This furnace is made of rolled iron, and lined with an earthy composition. *Fig. 6.* is a perspective view of Dr. Black's portable air-furnace, which, but for its confined ash-pit, has not as yet been improved upon: *ab* is the fire-place; *bc* the ash-pit; *e* a sliding door for the admission of fuel, &c.; *d*, another door for the same purpose, and also for the introduction of a muffle. *Fig. 11.* is a cover, and *fig. 7.* a sand-bath; *f* is a chimney, which is lengthened by pipes of rolled iron, or connected by the same with another chimney. This furnace, like the last, is made of rolled iron, and lined with clay and sand.

Another air-furnace, of great power, and very convenient for operations, has been constructed and employed by Mr. Muskat in his numerous and valuable experiments on iron and steel, a portion of which he has communicated to the public through the medium of the *Philosophical Magazine*: he has obligingly furnished us with the drawing and description. *Plate III. fig. 1.* is the section of an assay or melting, and annealing, and also a small reverberatory furnace for fusing in very high heats with the flame of pit-coal. *A* is the assay-furnace; *B* the reverberatory furnace; and *C* the annealing, or cementing-furnace.

The assay-furnace is cased in cast iron, with a flanch projecting inward, the breadth of a brick, and about half an inch more, which serves instead of bearers for the bars. (See *fig. 2.* at *D.*) Upon this flanch the brick-work is reared; it ought to be of good fire-bricks on the bed; the furnace is nine inches square; total height 27 inches; from the top of the flanch, to the bottom of the flue, the interval is 18 inches; the flue is four inches high; the height above is five inches; flue seven inches long, and keeps opening into the chimney, as may be

seen in *fig. 3.* at *E.* If the chimney is under 25 feet in height, a larger flue is requisite; and if beyond 35 feet, a smaller flue will throw the heat more regularly through the furnace. In general, however, more harm ensues from too small, than from too large a flue. *G* is the floor-line, and also represents the edge of a grate which covers the ash-pit, which is better seen in the ground-plan, *fig. 3.* and in *fig. 2.* at *H.* This grate lies nine inches from the bars, leaving an open space for the admission of air; it projects 24 inches outwards, and serves the operator to stand upon.

*II.* in *figs. 1* and *2*, is the ash-pit; in *fig. 3.* which is a ground plan of the chimney and furnaces, *C* is the annealing, or cementing-furnace, in which the crucibles are annealed, or baked, to a bright red heat, and from thence introduced, along with the matter to be operated upon, into the assay-furnace. It also serves instead of a cementing-furnace, being easily made to produce a heat of 100° of Wedgwood: it may be made of any size, from 9 to 14 inches square, a 9-inch chimney being sufficiently wide to the extent of an 18-inch furnace.

The chimney to each furnace is carried up five feet perpendicular; they then gradually incline to the centre opening, which they enter about twelve feet above the flues: *L, L, L,* are dampers: from the grates of this assay-furnace, to the top of the chimney, the interval is 33 feet.

This furnace has melted 400 grains of malleable iron in ten minutes; and half a pound from lumps in 40 minutes. If the materials to be operated upon are prepared with judgment, any experiment, to the extent of half a pound of matter, may be performed in half an hour, and less quantities in much less time. When approaching to its highest heat, a Stourbridge clay crucible (which drop in 168° of Wedgwood,) will disappear in 15 minutes, from the time that it is put in. The first five bring it to 140° of Wedgwood, at which cast iron boils. Steel boils in it at 162°, and malleable iron boils at 170° to 172° of Wedgwood. It is probable, however, that the advantages of this furnace do not result from the height of the chimney, (which is not great,) or from the size of its opening; more, it is likely, depends upon the flue; the opening of the grate bars; the size of the fuel; and particularly the feeding of the fire.

**FURNACE, Almond, or Alman.** This is also called a sweep, and is used for separating metals from cinders, slag, broken tests, crucibles, &c. See SWEEP.

**FURNACE, Assay.** The furnaces above described may all be used for assaying or cupelling, see *Plates I, II, III.*

**FURNACE, called ahanor or tower furnace.** This was a construction of air-furnace, calculated to preserve an equable degree of heat for a considerable length of time; it was much employed by the alchemists and chemists of the last and preceding century in their tedious and repeated distillations, calcinations, &c. but is not at present in use.

**FURNACE, Balling.** See IRON.

**FURNACE, Bellows or Blast.** Having given an account of the principles, and described the varieties of air, or draught furnaces, we shall give some account of those furnaces which are supplied with their air by mechanical means, and are called blast-furnaces. This part, however, will not comprise those on the large scale for smelting iron, as that subject has been amply treated under the article **BLAST-FURNACE**. We shall, therefore, confine ourselves to the smaller blast-furnaces employed in chemical experiments requiring great and sudden heat.

It will appear, from what has been observed respecting the principles of furnaces, that if the ash-pit of a common air-furnace were made perfectly close in every part, excepting through the grate, and an opening into the ash-pit into which the nozzle of a pair of double bellows may be inserted,



## FURNACE.

ferted, a blast-furnace would be found differing from an air-furnace only in the mode of forcing the air into the fire. Indeed its action would be so similar to that of an air-furnace, that it might for most purposes answer the same end.

The blast-furnace for philosophical experiments was much improved by the ingenious Dr. Lewis, who fitted up a black-lead crucible for this purpose. The pot chosen should be of the largest size, and if a cover or dome, or an additional part be wanted, another pot with a portion of its lower narrow part sawed off makes a very convenient one. A round plate or slip sawed off from the solid part of the bottom serves very commodiously both for a grate and for a support to the crucible; eight or nine holes, about three quarters of an inch in diameter, are bored round the outer part of the plate for the transmission of the air forced in by the bellows, which holes are made to widen downwards to prevent their being choked up by pieces of the fuel. The air was forced in by bellows by an aperture on the side of the pot.

In operations which require a considerable degree of concentrated heat, it has been proposed to impel a number of flames into one point by streams of air driven from different parts of the circumference of the fuel to the middle by means of several bellows placed round the furnace. But a number of bellows being inconvenient, Dr. Lewis has contrived to multiply the stream of air from one bellows. The pot which serves as a furnace for this purpose has a number of holes bored at small distances in spiral lines all over it, from the bottom up to such height as the fuel is designed to reach to.

The crucible is placed on a proper support in the bottom; and the holes are obliquely directed towards the crucible, so that the impelled heat plays in a kind of spiral upon its surface. The pot which serves for the blast furnace already described, with an iron ring at the top, receives this perforated pot so far, that all its holes are within the cavity, which cavity has no other outlet than the round aperture for the bellows; and therefore the air thus blown in will distribute itself through the perforation of the inner pot.

Mr. Arthur Aikin has considerably improved upon this plan of Dr. Lewis's, and the following is a description of his furnace, as published in the Philosophical Magazine.

*Plate IV. fig. 3.* is a view of a section of this furnace. It is formed of three black-lead crucibles. The 1st, *a*, is a crucible cut off near to the bottom, leaving a portion of the internal cavity; the 2d, *b*, is what contains the fire and the crucible. The bottom of this crucible is perforated with holes for the admission of air, as shewn at *fig. 4*, which is blown into the cavity in the base part *a*, by double bellows. The stand of the crucible has a projecting part which fits a hole in the bottom of the crucible *b*, in order that it may stand more firmly (see *fig. 5*); *c* is a third crucible sometimes inverted upon that of *b*, when the fire requires to be heaped up higher, or to keep off the glare of light. This has a hole in the side to let out the air, and another into the bottom laterally, for the purpose of introducing an iron instrument to lift it on and off.

This furnace is particularly adapted for a lecture room, since its fire can be raised to its full heat in a very little time; at the same time it is capable of producing a greater heat than almost any other furnace.

Mr. Aikin has adapted this furnace to experiments with the cupel, by having a crucible with a hole through the bottom, and a stand having a corresponding hole through it, communicating with the cavity in the part *c*. In the inside of the crucible are several projections forming a shoulder or flange to set the cupel upon. An earthen tube is fitted into

the cover extending obliquely out of the mouth of the furnace; this serves to look down for inspecting the process.

Several kinds of small blast furnaces are also used in the arts, particularly that used in melting pig iron for the purpose of casting. This furnace is called a cupola, and will be described under iron. See IRON.

FURNACES for making Colours, are those for subliming cinnabar or sulphuret of mercury for making vermilion; for subliming sulphuret of arsenic for making king's yellow; for calcining blood for making Prussian blue, ochre, &c. &c. For their construction and use, see the arts, and the different articles in this work.

FURNACE used for enamelling Pictures. The extreme delicacy which is necessary in the process of firing or burning in the colours in enamel painting, renders the construction of the furnace an object of the utmost importance to the artist, whose labours are liable to be irrecoverably lost by the slightest mismanagement of the process, or error in the formation of the furnace.

We are enabled, through the kindness of Mr. Bone, of Berner street, London, enamel painter to the king and prince of Wales, to present our readers and artists of this class with a drawing of the furnace which he has employed for firing his most celebrated productions, and which, we may safely say, have not been equalled either for the richness of colour and accuracy of design, or for the size to which he has extended the paintings on enamel, which were formerly confined to the most minute subjects. The lower part of *Plate V.* contains these drawings, which are two vertical sections taken on planes perpendicular to each other; the same letters of reference applying to both. A represents the fire grate extended over the ash-pit, B, of the furnace; the fire door at C for the admission of the fuel is placed at the back of the furnace or side opposite to that where the operator is stationed, and in a separate room: this is intended that the smoke, which will at sometimes issue from the mouth of the furnace, may not endanger the pictures. The room, therefore, where the operation is performed, has no connection with the fire, so that the whole may be conducted without dust or smoke. The pictures are placed in a muffle E, which is open only at one end; it is supported upon three small arches, F, F, F, of brick-work extending across the furnace; the spaces between these form three flues, which convey the flame of the fuel beneath the muffle. The mouths of these flues are shewn by the three dark squares *fig. 11*; they then turn up over the arched roof K, of the fire-place, and under the muffle between the arches F, F, F, at the commencement of these flues shewn by dark squares in *fig. 11*, and marked *a* in *fig. 10*. The flame divides, and a part proceeds over the muffle at *b*, being reverberated upon it by the arched roof of the chamber in which the muffle is situated. After passing over and under the muffle, the two currents of flame escape together to the chimney N, through three flues *d*, which are beneath an iron chamber H, called the annealing oven. In this four shelves are fixed to contain the articles which are to be annealed, previous to being introduced into the muffle. This is done through the open end which is exposed at *e* to the open air, the junction of the muffle with the wall of the furnace being made by fire clay inserted between them. Before the mouth of the muffle an iron plate, *f*, is placed supported by brackets: this, together with the wall of the furnace, forms a table to support the picture when it is withdrawn from the muffle for examination. The muffle is made of fire clay in one piece, but it is very difficult to obtain materials which will withstand the heat when in so large a mass without cracking, which the best that can be procured will



## FURNACE.

will do; frequently it, however, is not a very material defect, if a small crack takes place at the upper part, as it begets a confidence that the muffle will not crack any further, owing probably to the unequal contraction of the parts of the muffle having liberty of action.

The operation of burning in the colours of a painting, or, as it is technically termed, *firing*, is conducted in the following manner: the picture painted, and prepared as described in our article *PAINTING in Enamel*, is placed upon a planch or flat piece of fire-stone, with a small quantity of whiting between them, the use of which will be explained hereafter. These are put into the lowest shelf of the annealing oven H, and the door of the oven closed to prevent the entrance of dust. The fire is now lighted on the grate, and after burning from three to four hours, according to the state of the weather and direction of the wind, the muffle acquires a vivid white heat, and of similar appearance in all parts: when this happens it is judged proper to begin firing; the pictures in the oven in the mean time have gradually acquired such a heat as to be in no danger of cracking from the change of heat on entering the muffle; the planches have usually reached a low red heat by the time the muffle is properly hot; and it is supposed that the oil used in mixing up the colours is nearly all evaporated, the painting exhibiting a very dull and faint appearance. It is proper that the door of the annealing oven should not be too close, that the vapour from the oil may readily escape.

The planch and picture upon it are now removed from the annealing oven by an iron fork, *fig. 7*, used in a manner similar to a baker's peel, and introduced into the muffle: the doors are shut close; the operator now looks through a small hole in one of the doors, furnished with a sliding cover, and attentively watches the picture; he sees it gradually heat till it acquires the same colour as the muffle; the surface of the picture is then observed to assume a glossy appearance, arising from the fusion of the enamel; at first this commences at the farther part of the muffle, but extends itself, with astonishing celerity, over the whole surface, if the operation is well conducted. The picture is now withdrawn from the muffle upon the table before its mouth, and examined before a strong light, if every part is equally glossy; if not, it is returned to the muffle; in this state the picture and planch only exhibit a mass at a white heat; no traces of painting or colour can be discovered, and the whole judgment must be formed from its appearing equally fused in every part of the surface.

The fusing being now completed, the picture is returned to the annealing oven; and the fire being put out by taking away the bars of the fire, the whole furnace cools gradually together, the picture remaining in the oven some hours before it is removed to paint again upon it. The operation of firing a picture requires to be performed from twelve to twenty-five times, according to the tints required, and the nature of the picture: the pictures are liable to crack whilst in the muffle, an accident that cannot often be repaired, in which case the labour of painting is all lost. The principal precaution against this is to proportion the flues in such a manner that the annealing oven shall always be of such a temperature that the pictures taken from it, and introduced into the muffle, may not experience such a change of temperature as to fly. In Mr. Bone's furnace this is so well regulated, that he seldom finds his paintings crack in the firing, though it cost him many severe disappointments before he obtained this perfection by repeated trials: this disposition to crack appears to depend almost as much upon the plate and enamel as the construction of the furnace, and it is no proof because a painting stands the first firings well, that it will

not fly in the succeeding. Enamel pictures are nearly all liable to cockle or warp in the firing, in a greater or less degree, though this may be obviated so far, by great care in the preparation of the metal plate, as to be no serious detriment to the effect of the pictures: the method of preparing these plates is explained in the article *ENAMELLING*. For an account of the colours, and art of painting, see *PAINTING in Enamel*, which is a subject requiring long experience, to be added to the usual knowledge of a painter, as the colours are in fact produced by the firing, being very different in appearance when laid on, and without any of the brilliancy for which this species of painting is distinguished. The artist must judge concerning the effect which his painting will produce by his recollection of the change of each colour, and its combination with others, instead of being able to examine it constantly by its appearance: but it is essential to the perfection of enamel painting, that all the colours employed should blend together in the firing, and at the same heat, or some would be too much burnt before others were properly fused; and they must be of such a nature as not to emit any vapour when in the fire, as this would produce bubbles in the surface, and destroy the effect of the painting.

As the colours at present known which will stand these tests are but few, and require compounding together to produce the various tints, it is an additional reason why none can be admitted but such as are acted upon in a similar manner by the fire. It is conjectured that the crack in the muffle, being found rather to improve than lessen the effect, may arise from a minute draught which will take place through the muffle, carrying off any vapours proceeding from the oil, which may remain in the colours after annealing, or other causes, which vapour, if confined to the picture, might be detrimental to the colours. As the generality of enamel plates are made with the surface convex, it becomes necessary, when they are large, to support the centre of the plate from sinking, which they are very liable to do when in a state of fusion. To prevent this accident, the planch must have a bed of powdered whiting laid upon it, with its surface made to fit the concavity of the enamel plate as nearly as possible, carefully avoiding all pressure upon the plate, least it should receive any strain. If this operation is nicely conducted, the plates may be made to keep their shape much better than by any other means that have as yet been devised.

*FURNACE for enamelling watch Dial-plates.* This furnace, though very simple in its construction, differs from all the others we have described in not having any bars or grating for the admission of air to the bottom of the fire; the only passage for air being through or under the muffle, which in this kind of enamelling consists only of a simple arch of clay without either bottom or back.

This furnace is singularly adapted to the purpose for which it is used, as a very intense heat is obtained with a comparatively small quantity of fuel, in addition to which the work may be brought almost in contact with the coals without receiving any injury from their dirt; clearness in this kind of enamelling being very justly considered one of its greatest perfections. *Fig. 1. of Plate V. of Furnaces*, represents a front elevation; A, A, are two piers of brick work, upon which rest the arch B, covering the ash, or coak-pit, C. From each side of these piers project the three bricks D, D, D, which support the hearth, or iron plate, E; another plate of cast iron lies just beneath this, which serves for the bottom of the furnace, and which may be seen in the section at F, *fig. 2*. Upon this plate of iron stand the Welsh lumps, G, G, forming the interior sides of the furnace; the one which forms the back may be seen at G,

*fig. 2:*



## FURNACE.

*fig. 2*: the brick-work is then carried upon each side over the piers, and bound together by the iron bar H, which likewise serves to support the brick-work over the front, in which is fixed the regifter, or damper, I. When the furnace is completed thus far, the flue may be carried up to a convenient height, or turned into one already formed.

To give the reader a clear idea of the method of using this furnace, as well as the way in which the fuel should be placed, we have given, *fig. 2*, a vertical section through the line C I, perpendicular to the front; and that the parts in each may be compared, we have used the same letters of reference as far as the parts could be seen in each figure.

When the fire is to be made up for use, the muffle is to be placed in the furnace; one end resting on the iron support, as shewn at K, *fig. 1*, and the other end is to be kept level with the front by putting a piece of coak under each side. The space on each side is then to be filled with small pieces of coak, and at the back of the muffle small coak must likewise be put in till it reaches about half way up the end. A solid piece of coak must then be selected, which must be large enough to cover the end of the muffle, and upon this a second piece must be placed to supply the place of the first when that is burned away. The space then immediately above the muffle must be filled with middling sized pieces of coak, carefully building it up in the front, so as to keep it even with the sides G, G. The door, as shewn at *fig. 3*, is then to be placed in the front, pressing it close up to the sides G, G. To light the fire, nothing more is necessary than to fill the space under the muffle with red-hot charcoal, and by drawing the damper a good way out the fuel will soon be alight all over. In *fig. 2*, it will be found that we have endeavoured to shew the position of the fuel placed in the order of our description, with a section of the muffle shewing the height of the charcoal which lies at the bottom when the fire is in a state fit for use. For we must here observe that it will be always necessary to beat that pretty smoothly down, that the apparatus which the dial lies on may be placed steadily upon it.

As it would be difficult in this figure to shew the position of the dial-plate in the fire, we have given, at *fig. 8*, a section of the apparatus as it is placed under the muffle; *a* being the dial-plate; *bb*, the ring; *c*, the planch; *d*, the turner. In using these, the turner is first placed steadily upon the bed of charcoal, and the dial, being placed upon the ring is laid as nearly as possible in the centre of the planch, which is conveyed under the muffle, and placed upon the turner with the spring tongs, as shewn at *fig. 6*. When one side of the plate is nearly melted, the planch may be turned round by a slight touch with the tongs, till the whole dial is completely fused all over, when it must be withdrawn from the furnace, and placed just in the front of the muffle to cool gradually.

*Fig. 4*. is an end elevation of the muffle placed on the prop, as shewn at *fig. 1*.

*Fig. 5*. is a vertical section of the same through the line *a b*.

*Fig. 9*. is the iron key with an aperture in the end, which fits the square pin, *a*, in the door, as shewn at *fig. 3*, and is used to remove the door from the front of the furnace when it is hot.

FURNACE, *Founders*, is of different forms, according to the kinds of works to be cast. See **FOUNDRY** and **IRON**.

FURNACE, *Glass-House*. See **GLASS**.

FURNACE for *Glass-Painters*. See **PAINTING on Glass**.

FURNACE, *Hatters*. See **HAT**.

FURNACE, *Lamp*. See **LAMP**.

FURNACE, *Letter Founders*. See **LETTER-FOUNDRY**.

FURNACE, *Melting*. See **Air-FURNACE**.

FURNACE, *Plumbers*, is of three kinds: in the first they melt the lead, whereof sheets are to be cast. This is only a sort of large copper, or receptacle like a copper, made of fire-stone, and coated well round with clay, having a little iron pan at the bottom. In the second, they melt the lead to be cast in moulds for pipes, &c. which are not to be soldered. The third is the tinning furnace, which is a square frame of wood, or sometimes a mass of stone-work, with brick hearth, whereon is made a charcoal fire, which serves them for the applying of thin tin leaves on the works. See **PLUMBERY**.

FURNACES for *baking Porcelain and Pottery*. See **KILN** and **PORCELAIN**.

FURNACES, *Portable*. See above, Knight's, Black's, Lewis's, Mulhet's, Aikin's, &c.

FURNACE used for *baking Tobacco-pipes*. We may, perhaps, be criticised for introducing into our plates the implements of so trifling a manufacture, but we shall excuse ourselves, on account of the ingenious structure of the furnace, and the application which may be made of it to other and more important purposes. This furnace is to be admired for equality of the heat in every part of the crucible, or pot, in which the pipes, or other articles to be heated, are placed, at the same time that the flame is not permitted to enter, so as to soil the articles it contains. This crucible is marked A A, *Plate III. figs. 4 and 5*: it is of a cylindrical figure, terminated at the top by a hemisphere; it is placed over the fire-place, B, and enclosed within a furnace, D D, of brick-work, lined with fire-brick E E: between this lining and the crucible is a space of about four inches, all round in which the flame from the fire-place circulates, without interruption, except what arises from the numerous supports which are necessary to sustain the crucible in its proper position; but as these are always placed edge-ways to the flame, and are very thin, they cause but little obstruction to its action: the supports are 12 ribs, between the crucible and the lining, which form the same number of flues, as shewn by the dotted lines *x*, *fig. 5*, (the dotted circle A being the crucible): the ribs are perforated with occasional apertures, (see the section, *fig. 4*.) to connect one flue with the adjoining; but the principal bearing of the crucible is taken from five piers, *bb c*, formed of bricks, projecting one over the other: one of these piers, *c*, is placed at the back of the fire-place, and the other four at the sides *b, b*, and projecting at the top, nearly into the centre of the crucible, so as to support and strengthen the bottom of it, which rests upon these piers, the spaces between which form the mouths, or commencement of the flues surrounding the crucible: at the top of the crucible all the flues unite in the dome, L, of the fire-brick lining, and this has a circular opening through it, leading into the chimney N.

The lining, F E E, of the chimney is open on one side, (see the plan,) to form the door, at which the pipes are taken in and out of the furnace; the opening is permanently closed as high as *k*, *fig. 4*, by an iron plate plastered with fire-clay; above this it is left open, and only closed when the furnace is burning by temporary brick-work: when this is removed, the furnace can be filled or emptied through the opening; and, for this purpose, the crucible has a similar opening in its side: when the furnace is burning, this aperture is closed, by an ingenious contrivance: the workman first spreads a layer of clay round the edge of the opening; he then sticks the stems of broken pipes across, from one side to the other, and plasters the interstices with clay in a manner exactly similar to the lath and plaster used in building. The whole of the crucible is made in this manner; the bottom is composed of a great number of fragments of pipes, radiating to the



the centre; these are coated with a layer of clay at the circumference; a number of the bowls of broken pipes are inserted into the clay: in these, other fragments are placed upright, to form the sides of the crucible. The ribs round the outside, which form the flues, are constructed in the same manner, as is also the dome, *L*, of the fire-brick lining; by this means the crucible can be made very strong, but at the same time so thin, as to require but little clay to construct it, and is less liable to split by the heat, than a vessel formed of thicker materials. This method might, we think, be advantageously applied in other cases, where a very thin vessel or lining is required for a furnace. The pipes which are to be baked are arranged within the crucible, as shewn in the section, the bowls resting against the circumference, and the other ends supported upon circular pieces of clay, *r*, which are set up in the centre for that purpose; six small ribs are made to project inwards, all round the crucible, at the proper heights, to support the different ranges of pipes, without having so many resting upon each other, as to endanger their being crushed by the weight. By this mode of arrangement, the furnace is made to contain 50 grofs, or 7200 pipes: these require to be burned from seven to nine hours; and the heat is at first brought on gently, and afterwards increased to the full heat required for baking this species of pottery: the fire is regulated by a simple kind of damper applied over the aperture in the dome, *L*, of the fire-brick lining. This is a mixture of horse-dung, sand, and pipe-clay, well worked together, and spread in thin layers upon coarse brown paper: a sheet of this being laid over the hole in the dome, so as to cover more or less of it, will give the means of increasing or diminishing the draught, and, consequently, the heat of the furnace.

We shall conclude this article with some useful hints relative to the different kinds of fuel, the management of furnaces, and the quality and form of crucibles.

The fuel employed is of three kinds; namely, pit-coal, coak, and charcoal; the first of which is seldom employed but for reverberatory furnaces, where substances are to be heated by flame, or heated air. The nature of coaks varies according to the manner of preparing them, and the nature of the coal. For some purposes, such as melting steel, or in other situations, where long continued and intense heat is required, the coaks are made so hard as to exhibit a bright, white, crystalline fracture. In other cases, where great heat is not required, and where expedition is more an object, the soft coaks are preferable. When a clear fire, free from smoke, and the suffocating vapour of sulphurous acid, from pit-coal coak, is required, charcoal is found exceedingly convenient. Charcoal is also sometimes mixed with coak, for the purpose of making the coak kindle more speedily.

When coak, or pit-coal, is employed, the grate is liable to be choked, from the fusion of the earthy matter with which it mostly abounds. An iron rod, with a hook at one end, is used for removing this substance from the grate, which otherwise would prevent the passage of the air. After an air-furnace has been used for several hours, when the fire is let out, the bars ought to be taken out for the purpose of removing all the slaggy matter.

Nothing, perhaps, is of more importance, in the dry operations of chemistry, than good crucibles. Formerly we had no good crucibles but what came from Holland, and those termed Hessian crucibles. The most essential point in making good crucibles, is to get clay as free as possible from metallic oxyds, particularly iron. A crucible should be capable of bearing a heat that will thoroughly fuse the substance put into it, without becoming itself so soft, as not to bear lifting out

of the fire. And it should also be capable of bearing sudden extremes of heat and cold, without cracking. The first of these objects is attained, by introducing as much pure clay into its composition as possible. Crucibles, made solely of clay, however, are very liable to crack with extremes of heat and cold. This latter evil has been avoided, by mixing the coarse powder of burnt clay with the pure clay; and sometimes for the burned clay pure white sand has been used. The crucibles used for melting steel, which requires greater heat than is generally used, are made with Stourbridge clay, and the powder of other hard coaks, which are used as fuel. These pots will sometimes bear four heats, or meltings, without cracking or losing their form.

The inside of a crucible is in figure nearly a paraboloid, and the outside a truncated cone; so that the sides are gradually thicker towards the bottom. The stands and covers of crucibles ought to be made of the same materials as the crucibles: the stand should be cylindrical, and of the diameter of the bottom of the crucible.

Previously to a crucible being put into the fire, it should be gradually heated to at least a low red heat; and a good crucible, which has been heated till it begins to vitrify, can seldom be trusted a second time in the fire.

A crucible should never be introduced, or taken out of the fire by tongs, holding it by one side only, but by such as will embrace it closely on the outside, by having the mouth of the tongs of the curvature of the crucible. When a crucible is very hot in the furnace, the fire should not be suffered to get very low, since the introduction of a great quantity of cold fuel will be liable to break the crucible. Crucibles are much more liable to crack when they have been baked very hard. If they are merely hard enough to bear putting into the fire, and to bear the weight of the materials, it is sufficient.

*FURNACE, Reverberatory.* See above, Dr. Black's, Mr. Muskat's, and the article IRON.

*FURNACE, Simple.* See *Air-FURNACE*, Plate I. fig. 1.

*FURNACE, Smelting.* See above, *BLAST-FURNACE*, IRON, ORES, SMELTING.

*FURNACE, Wind.* See *Air-FURNACE*.

*FURNACE for making Steel.* See STEEL.

*FURNACE for procuring Zinc from its Ore.* See ZINC.

*FURNACE of a mine, in the Art of War.* See CHAMBER, and MINE.

*FURNACE.* See TORNAGE.

*FURNEAUX, PHILIP*, in *Biography*, was born at Totness, in Devonshire, in the year 1726. He received his classical education at the free-school of his native town, and was a contemporary with the celebrated Dr. Kennicott. An intimacy between these learned men was contracted in youth; it increased in advancing life, and continued till death separated the bonds of friendship. The object of their pursuits was similar, though they took different methods to attain it. Dr. Kennicott was a member of the established church, but Mr. Furneaux sought for learning, and aimed to be useful among the Dissenters. He studied under the patronage of Mr. Coward's funds, and having diligently pursued that course of learning which is preparatory to the exercise of the ministry, he settled with a congregation at St. Thomas' Southwark, and soon afterwards was chosen one of the Sunday evening lecturers at Salters' hall, in London. He became a very distinguished preacher, on account of the solemnity and fervour of his manner, and the energy of his pulpit discourses. In 1753 he removed to Clapham, and succeeded Mr. Moses Lowman, the well-known writer on the book of Revelation,



as pastor of the dissenting congregation in that village. Here he continued his ministerial duties for more than 23 years, and under his labours that society became one of the most opulent and respectable in the neighbourhood of the metropolis. During this period he received the diploma of doctor of divinity, and was elected one of the trustees to the fund, to which he was in a great measure indebted for his education. In the year 1777 he was attacked by a malady, which terminated in mental derangement, from which he never completely recovered till his death, which happened in the year 1783, when he had attained to his fifty-eighth year. As a writer of great force and energy, Dr. Furneaux is known by a few single sermons, but to general readers, more particularly by his "Letters to the honourable Mr. Justice Blackstone, concerning his Exposition of the Act of Toleration, and some positions relative to religious liberty, in his celebrated Commentaries on the Laws of England." The judge never condescended to notice this able attack upon his work, but he did more; he felt he had taken his stand on ground that was not tenable, and in his subsequent editions omitted some obnoxious passages and altered others, which had brought upon him the animadversions of Dr. Furneaux. To the second edition of this work, published in 1771, an appendix was subjoined, containing "Authentic copies of the argument of the late honourable Mr. Justice Foster, in the court of the Judges Delegates, and of the speech of the Right honourable lord Mansfield, in the House of Lords, in the cause between the city of London and the Dissenters, in the year 1767;" this latter he wrote entirely from memory, but with such correctness, that it received the full approbation of the learned lord, with whose notes, taken on the occasion, it fully corresponded. So highly did his lordship regard the doctor, that when under the most grievous calamity, to which we have referred, he contributed liberally to his support. Dr. Furneaux was author likewise of "An Essay on Toleration," in which he had a particular view to an application which had then been lately made by the dissenting ministers to parliament. Gen. Biog.

FURNEAUX *Island*, in *Geography*, an island in the Pacific ocean, lying in S. lat.  $17^{\circ} 5'$  W. long.  $143^{\circ} 16'$ , discovered by Bougainville, and afterwards by captain Cook, so named in honour of captain Furneaux, who commanded the Adventurer in his second voyage. This island, together with Resolution island, S. lat.  $17^{\circ} 24'$  W. long.  $141^{\circ} 39'$ ; Doubtful island, S. lat.  $17^{\circ} 20'$  W. long.  $141^{\circ} 38'$ ; and Adventure island, S. lat.  $17^{\circ} 4'$  W. long.  $144^{\circ} 30'$ , and several others, constitute a cluster of low, and half-drowned isles, denominated by the French navigator the "Dangerous Archipelago." Furneaux island is rather a coral-shoal than an island, of about 20 leagues in circuit. The small part of it, which is land, consists of little islets ranged along the north side, and connected by sand-banks and breakers. These islets are clothed with wood, among which the cocoa-nut trees are distinguishable. Captain Cook ranged the south side of this shoal at the distance of one or two miles from the coral-bank, against which the sea broke in a tremendous surf. In the middle is a large lake or inland sea, in which was a canoe under sail.

FURNES, or VUERNE, a town of France, and chief place of a district in the department of the Lys, seated on the canal that leads from Bruges to Dunkirk, about three miles from the sea. The town-house is a good building, adorned with figures of kings and princes; it has a handsome tower, with musical chimes; 15 miles S.W. of Orlend. The place contains 3,220, and the canton 13,088 inhabitants, on a territory of  $192\frac{1}{2}$  kilometres, in 19 com-

munes. The whole extent of the district comprehends 715 cantons, 91 communes, and 49,808 inhabitants. N. lat.  $51^{\circ} 4'$  E. long.  $2^{\circ} 27'$ .

FURNITURE, in *Dialling*, certain additional points and lines drawn on a dial, by way of ornament.

Such are the signs of the zodiac, length of days, parallels of declination, azimuths, meridians of the principal cities, Babylonian and Italian hours, points of the compass, &c. See DIAL.

For drawing furniture on dials, the *analemma*, or trigon of signs, is an instrument of principal use.

FURO, in *Zoology*, a name given by some authors to the *Ferret*, a species of the *MUSTELA*, which see.

FUROR UTERINUS, in *Medicine*, a term employed by Sennertus, and others, to denote a species of madness in females, which is principally characterized by an ungovernable desire for the sexual intercourse. It is called by the nosologists *Nymphomania*, which see.

FURR, in *Commerce*. See FUR.

FURRETIERRE, ANTHONY, in *Biography*, was born at Paris in 1620. He was intended for the profession of the law, and obtained an office in that department, but at length entered the ecclesiastical state, and rose to preferment in the church. He was distinguished by some compositions in verse and prose, and became a member of the French academy, the meetings of which he attended with great assiduity; but being embroiled in disputes respecting a dictionary which he proposed to publish, and which was supposed to have originated from one then compiling under the auspices of the academy, he was expelled, and continued, till his death, in a state of expulsion. The academy was not content with carrying on their resentment while the object of it was alive, but decreed that the usual funeral service performed on the decease of a member should not be performed for Furretierre. This was in the year 1688: His "Dictionnaire Universel" did not appear till two years after his death. An improved edition was published in 1701, in three volumes folio, and again in four volumes at Amsterdam in 1725. This work has served as the basis of the "Dictionnaire de Trevoux," published in 1771, in eight volumes. Furretierre was author of other works, as "Five Satires, in Verse;" "The Gospel Parables, in Verse;" and "Le Roman Bourgeois." Moreri.

FURRS, *Timber of*. See TIMBER.

FURR, in *Heraldry*, a representation of the skins of certain wild beasts, seen both in the doublings of the mantles of coat-armour, and in the armour itself.

The heralds use two metals, five colours, and two furs, or hairy skins; *viz.* ermine and vair.

The origin of these furs Mackenzy ascribes to the shield's being anciently covered with skins; which skins, or coverings, were afterwards represented in the shields; a more probable derivation, in our opinion, than to say they were placed on shields, because they had been worn in mantles and garments.

Furrs either consist of one colour, which is white; but cannot be used in arms singly, or more than one; and these either two, or more than two.

Furrs of two colours are either ermine, being white with black spots; ermines, black with white spots; ermines, whose ground is yellow, and the powdering black; or pean, which is black powdered with yellow. When the ground is white, powdered with black spots, each spot having one red hair in the middle, it is called erminites.

Furrs of more than two colours are called *vair*, and *vairy*; which see.

FURRIER,



**FURRIER**, a person who trades, or works, in furs, or lines robes, &c. therewith.

**FURRIER'S Clippings**, in *Agriculture*, the refuse clippings produced in large manufactories by furriers; and which are capable of being employed as manure with great advantage. They are much employed in Hertfordshire and some other counties contiguous to the metropolis; where they are usually purchased at from about twelve to thirteen shillings the quarter, which consists of a ten-bushel sack crammed quite full, and mostly weighing about two hundred and a half. They are conveyed to the lands at the expence of about three-pence the quarter. And they are applied by sowing them over the ground, by the hand, from a feed-scuttle, at the further charge of about three-pence the quarter, where wheat or barley is designed to be sown, being immediately afterwards turned in by the plough, and then the feed is sown and harrowed in. After this has been done all such pieces of the clippings as are left above the surface are picked, dibbled, or shoved into the mould by the point of a stick made for the purpose, in order to prevent their being carried away or devoured by dogs, crows, &c. which are very fond of eating them. The quantity generally made use of to the statute acre is about three-quarters. They are found to answer extremely well on light, dry, chalky, or gravelly soils, where they are supposed to hold the moisture in a manner so as to prove of great assistance to the crops in such seasons as are hot and dry. In the wetter sorts of land they are not believed to afford much benefit. See **MANURE**.

**FURRING of a Ship**, is laying on double planks on her sides. This is done after the ship is built, and is by the sailors called *plank upon plank*. But there is another way of furring, which is more properly so called; and that is, when a ship's planks are ripped, and new timbers are put on the former timbers, and on them other planks; which is done sometimes to make the ship bear the sails the better.

**FURRINGS**, or *Furrs*, in *Architecture*, are used for the making good of the rafter-feet in the cornice.

When rafters are cut with a knee, these furrings are pieces which go straight along with the rafter, from the top of the knee to the cornice.

When rafters are rotten or sunk hollow in the middle, there are pieces cut thickest in the middle, and tapering towards each end, which are nailed upon them to make them straight. Such pieces are called *furrs*; and the putting them on is called furring the rafters.

**FURRIPOUR**, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in Rohilcund; 12 miles S. of Barcilly.

**FURROW**, among *Gardeners*, denotes a ridge or swelling on the side of a tree, stalk, or fruit.

**FURROW**, in *Agriculture*, the trench or opening made by the plough in breaking up, turning, or stirring land. The furrows should in general be less perfectly turned when for the seed, than in cases of breaking or stirring the ground.

**FURROW-plough**, such as is employed in forming water furrows. See **FURROWING Plough**.

**FURROW**, *Two*, or *Double Plough*, a name applied to such ploughs as are constructed in a double manner, or so as to produce two furrows at the same time. See **PLOUGH**.

**FURROW-roller**, a particular tool of the roller kind, contrived so as to operate in the furrows of the ridges.

**FURROW-slice**, the narrow slice or slip of earth raised and turned over by the plough, in breaking up or stirring land.

The Scotch writers on husbandry frequently denominate it *fur-slice*.

**FURROW**, *Water*, a deep open sort of trench or furrow, made by a plough, contrived for the purpose or otherwise, in lands under tillage, in order to draw off and drain them of the water that may stagnate or prove injurious to the growth of the crops. These furrows should constantly be drawn in such directions as are the most proper for readily discharging the water, even slanting across the ridges where the nature of the situation requires it; and be kept perfectly open and free by means of the spade during the winter months, especially where the land is inclined to be wet, and the crops are of the wheat kind. The forming of these furrow-drains should be executed immediately after the sowing of the land has been finished. They are particularly necessary on all the more stiff and retentive sorts of land, as without them the crops seldom succeed well in such cases.

**FURROWING PLOUGH**, a sort of plough constructed for the purpose of forming water-furrows in lands of the more heavy moist kinds.

This sort of work is much more readily, as well as much more effectually performed, by this sort of plough than those of the common kind. See **PLOUGH**.

**FURRUCKABAD**, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in the circar of Rohilcund, on the west side of the Ganges, and capital of a district belonging to a prince of the Patan Rohilla tribe; about 30 miles in length along the bank of the Ganges; 76 miles N.W. of Lucknow. This small independent territory has been added to the British dominions. N. lat. 27° 23'. E. long. 79° 52'.—Also, a town of Hindoostan, in the country of Bengal, near the Ganges; 42 miles N.N.W. of Moorshedabad.

**FURRY'S TOWN**, a town of the island of Jamaica, in the county of St. James; 20 miles N.E. of Savannah-la-Mer.

**FURSEY**, a small island of England, at the entrance into Pool harbour.

**FURSHOUT**. See **FARSCHOUT**.

**FURSTEMBERG**, **FERDINAND DE**, in *Biography*, an eminent prelate, was a descendant from the free barons of that name in Westphalia, and was born at Bilstein in 1626. He studied at Cologne, where he contracted an intimate friendship with Chigi, who was then nuncio, and afterwards a cardinal and pope. During the cardinalate of Chigi, he invited Furstenberg to reside with him, whom he raised to the bishopric of Paderborn in 1661, when he himself was seated in the papal chair, under the title of Alexander VII. The high reputation of the bishop attracted the notice of Van Galen, who appointed him his coadjutor, and whom he succeeded in 1678, when he was declared by the pope apostolical vicar of all the north of Europe. He was a zealous catholic, and anxious for the conversion of those who were not already within the pale of the church; but at the same time he did not neglect the cultivation of the belles lettres, either by his own efforts or those of many learned men whom he patronized. He died in 1683. As an author he collected a number of MSS. and monuments of antiquity, and gave to the world a valuable work relative to those subjects, entitled "Monumenta Paderbornensia." He also printed at Rome a collection of Latin poems, entitled "Septem Virorum illustrium Poemata." In this work there were many poems of his own, written with much purity. A magnificent edition of these poems was published in the same year in which he died, at the Louvre, at the expence of the king of France. Moreri.



**FURSTENAU**, JOHN-HERMAN, was born at Herforden, in Westphalia, in the month of May, 1688. Having passed through his early studies in his native town, he commenced his courses of medicine in Saxony at the age of eighteen, and attended with diligence the schools of Wittenberg, Jena, and Halle, and became a licentiate in medicine in the last mentioned university. About 1709 he returned to Herforden, and immediately obtained a considerable share of practice; but having conceived the design of visiting the Low Countries, he commenced his journey in 1711, in order to hear those great masters of his art, who at that time flourished so numerously in the cities of Amsterdam, Leyden, Utrecht, the Hague, Delft, and Dordrecht. Having profited much by their instructions, whether in the chair, in hospitals, or in private communication, he returned to his native place at the end of a year, and recommended the practice of his profession with the same ardour as when he quitted Halle, but with more knowledge and greater resources. Nevertheless he again interrupted his practice by another journey in 1716. He married in 1717, with the intention of settling at Herforden; but Charles I. landgrave of Hesse, caused him to remove thence, in order to take an appointment in the university of Rintlen, where he became a professor in 1720. He died at Rintlen on the 7th of April, 1756, at the age of 68 years. He left several works: the first of these was frequently re-printed, and bears the title of "Desiderata Medica." It includes also "Desiderata Anatomica-Physiologica; Desiderata circa morbos et eorum signa; Quæ desiderantur in Praxi Medica; Desiderata Chirurgica." 2. "De Fatis Medicorum, Oratio Inauguralis," 1720. 3. "De morbis Jurisconsultorum Epistola," 1721. 4. "De Dysenteria alba in puerpera Dissertatio," 1723. 5. "Programmata nonnulla, tempore Magistratus Academici impressa," 1724 and 1725.

**FURSTENAU**, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the bishopric of Osnabruck; 15 miles N.N.W. of Osnabruck.—Also, a town of Saxony, in the margraviate of Meissen; 3 miles S. of Lauenstein.—Also, a town of Prussia, in Pomerania, 8 miles N. of Marienburg.—Also, a town of Silesia, in the principality of Breslau; 15 miles S.W. of Breslau.—Also, a town of Germany, in the county of Erbach, on the Mumlung; 4 miles N. of Erbach.

**FURSTENBERG**, a town of Germany, in the county of Waldeck; 10 miles N. of Waldeck.—Also, a town of Germany, in the principality of Furstenberg, with an ancient castle, which gives name to an ancient family, princes of the empire; 14 miles N.N.W. of Schaffhausen. N. lat. 47° 57'. E. long. 8° 27'.—Also, a principality of Germany, in the circle of Swabia, founded in the 13th century, and divided into several branches, all of which are extinct except that of Stuhlingen.—Also, a town of Germany, in the bishopric of Paderborn; 2 miles N.E. of Wendenburg.—Also, a town of Lusatia, on the Oder; 13 miles S. of Francfort on the Oder. N. lat. 52° 7'. E. long. 14° 48'.—Also, a town of Germany, in the duchy of Mecklenburgh, on the Havel; 10 miles S.E. of Strelitz. N. lat. 53° 10'. E. long. 13° 14'.

**FURSTENECK**, a town and castle of Germany, in the bishopric of Fulda; 13 miles N. of Fulda.

**FURSTENFELD**, a town of the duchy of Stiria, on the confines of Hungary, near the conflux of the rivers Feistritz and Lausnitz; 30 miles E. of Gratz. N. lat. 47° 3'. E. long. 15° 59'.—Also, a town of Germany, in the New Mark of Brandenburg; 10 miles N. of Custrin. N. lat. 52° 48'. E. long. 14° 42'.

**FURSTENWALDE**, a town of Germany, in the Middle Mark of Brandenburg, on the Spree; 26 miles E. of Berlin. N. lat. 52° 22'. E. long. 14° 8'.—Also, a town of Saxony, in the margraviate of Meissen; 2 miles S. of Lauenstein.

**FURSTENWERDER**, a town of Germany, in the circle of Upper Saxony, between the Damsee and Wahrensee, in the Ucker Mark of Brandenburg; 10 miles W.N.W. of Prenzlau. N. lat. 53° 23'. E. long. 13° 36'.

**FURTH**, a town of Lower Bavaria, on the Champl; 56 miles N.N.W. of Passau. N. lat. 49° 17'. E. long. 12° 42'.—Also, a town of Germany, in the circle of the Lower Rhine; 6 miles S.E. of Heppenheim.—Also, a town of Germany, in the principality of Anspach, on the Rednitz; large and well-peopled, with a number of artisans. In this town the Jews have a synagogue and a printing-office; 4 miles W. Nuremberg.

**FURUM**, a small island in the Baltic, near the E. coast of Sweden. N. lat. 57° 17'. E. long. 16° 32'.

**FURUNCULUS**, (from *furo*, to rage, on account of the violent inflammatory symptoms which precede suppuration,) a term, in *Surgery*, signifying what is more commonly called a boil, which is well known to be a circumscribed, very prominent, hard, deep red, exceedingly sore, inflammatory, little swelling, scarcely ever becoming larger than a pigeon's egg, and, in general, being considerably smaller.

The tumour, as Mr. Pearson has described, generally appears under the figure of a cone, the base of which is a good deal below the surface, while the apex is seldom much elevated above the level of the skin. Upon the most prominent part of the boil there is commonly a whitish or livid pustule, which is exquisitely sensible, and immediately under which the abscess is situated. For the reader should understand that it is the disposition of a boil to enter into an imperfect kind of suppuration, which also takes place with remarkable slowness. The matter contained in the swelling is small in quantity, mixed with red globules, and surrounded by a sloughy substance, which forms a sort of cyst.

In ordinary cases, only one boil occurs on the same subject, but sometimes many such tumours are met with on the same patient. This is said to happen more particularly on children, and after the termination of some acute disease.

A boil is seldom so afflicting a complaint as to require the attendance of a surgeon, unless when the swelling is above the usual size, or there are several affecting the same patient, and producing febrile symptoms.

We may observe that the furunculus is a complaint which is much more common in children and young persons than in people more advanced in life. One may infer from this circumstance, and from several of these tumours often occurring on the same patient, that the causes are of a constitutional description, although their exact nature seems involved in obscurity.

The chief indications in the treatment are, in general, to promote suppuration, to make a free and early opening with a lancet, and to press out the matter and sloughs. The poultice may then be continued two or three days longer, at the end of which time any simple dressing will serve to complete the cure.

In the majority of cases it would only retard the termination of the complaint to attempt to bring about a resolution of the inflammation, so great is the tendency to that kind of suppuration which we have above described. Some authors allow, however, that a few instances do occur in which such



an endeavour may very properly be made, by applying a mixture of honey and vitriolic acid, or else spirit of wine or camphorated oil.

For the most part suppuration is to be promoted, and then the best application is a small linseed poultice.

If the surgeon were to wait events, a small opening, inadequate to the discharge of the matter and sloughs, would be spontaneously formed after a considerable time. Hence, the advantage of taking an early opportunity to make a free opening with a lancet, after doing which, as much of the contents of the swelling should be pressed out as can be done without producing too much pain. It is always proper, in this, as in every other inflammatory case, to administer gentle aperient medicines, and also febrifuge ones, when any fever prevails.

When any induration remains after the sore is healed, the part should be rubbed with a little mercurial ointment.

Some surgical writers describe a chronic species of boil, which, they say, is frequently met with in subjects who have severely suffered from the small-pox, measles, lues venerea, scrofula, or use of mercury. (See Munnick's *Praxis Chirurgica*, cap. 3. p. 19.) Mr. Pearson states, amongst other circumstances, that this kind of furunculus is commonly situated on the extremities; that it is not attended with much pain, nor any material discolouration of the skin, until suppuration is a good deal advanced; that maturation is seldom completed in less than three or four weeks; that the contents of the tumour are a thin sanies; and that, when the swelling is large, and suppuration has been very slow, a good deal of cellular substance will be discharged in the form of sloughs, leaving a very deep cavity. (See *Principles of Surgery*, p. 72—73).

There can be no doubt, that, in this last case, the large quantity of gangrenous mischief might be prevented by making a free and early opening in the tumour with a lancet. This maxim cannot be too strongly insisted upon in every instance of anthrax and troublesome boils.

We agree with Mr. Pearson, that bark and opium may sometimes prove useful to patients labouring under very painful sloughy boils; but we regard his precept to apply the *hydrargyrus nitratus ruber* to the gangrenous cavity, as only deserving of universal condemnation. The pernicious custom of cramming any abscesses with red precipitate met with the just reprobation of that distinguished practitioner, Mr. Pott, who exposed the absurdity of the practice in his treatise on the fistula in ano, and we confidently believe, that, in the present improved state of surgical knowledge, Mr. Pearson may offer the above bad advice without the least danger of its being followed. If he could turn one apothecary's apprentice into an advocate for such employment of the red precipitate, we confess that we should be somewhat surprised; for, although an author may set up for a dogmatist, and deliver an erroneous assertion with all the formality of the hundred and twenty-fifth aphorism, the counsel, if very absurd, will only be respected till the deluded student happens to open another surgical book.

**FURUNCULUS**, in *Zoology*, the name given by many authors to the ferret, called also the *furo* and *idlis*. See **MUSTELA furo**.

**FURUO**, in *Geography*, a small island in the N. part of the gulf of Bothnia. N. lat. 65° 40'. E. long. 22° 24'.

**FURUSUND**, an island in the Baltic, belonging to Sweden. N. lat. 59° 46'. E. long. 18° 45'.

**FURZE**, in *Botany*. See **ULEX**.

**FURZE**, in *Agriculture*, a sort of low shrubby plant, of a very hardy nature, and which is armed with prickles. By

some botanical writers it is known under the name of *genista spinosa*, and by others under that of *ulex europæus*, and provincially it is often termed *robin* or *gorse*. It will grow well on most kinds of poor dry soils, and it propagates so rapidly by the seeds, that, where once established in a spot of ground, it soon overspreads the whole space; for, as the seeds ripen, their pods are opened by the warmth of the sun, and they are thrown out to a considerable distance all around, where they vegetate, and soon fill the ground with young plants.

It is probable that this plant may, in some situations, and under particular circumstances, be cultivated to advantage for the feeding of horses and store cattle, on light, poor, sandy, dry soils, which cannot be employed in the growth of grain, or crops of green vegetables. This method of making use of furze has prevailed for a considerable length of time, both on the continent and in some parts of this kingdom, as in the more northern parts of Scotland.

Where furze is raised on purpose for the food of cattle, and especially on soils like the above-mentioned, their seeds should be sown in February, March, or April, and the ground be prepared as for barley. Six pounds of seed are sufficient for an acre of land; being but lightly covered over. The young plants must be preserved from cattle during the first year, and they will be fit to mow or cut in the next. The following methods of cultivating this plant, with the view of converting it to the feeding of animals, have been found by Dr. Anderson to be the most successful on the better kinds of land. A field of a good, dry, loamy land, being well prepared, he sowed, along with a crop of barley, the seeds of the whin in the same way as clover is usually sown, allowing at the rate of from fifteen to thirty pounds of seed to the acre. The seeds, if harrowed in, and rolled with the barley, quickly spring up and advance under the shelter of the barley, during the summer, and keep alive during the winter. Next season, if the field has not a great tendency to run to grass, so as to choke them, they advance rapidly after Midsummer, so as to produce a pretty full crop before winter. This you may begin to cut with the scythe immediately after your clover fails, and continue to cut it as it is wanted during the whole of the winter; but it is supposed, he says, that after the month of February the taste of this plant alters, as it is in general believed that after that time horses and cattle are no longer fond of it. It is however observed, that never having had a sufficiency of whins to serve longer than till towards the middle of February, or beginning of March, he cannot assert this fact from his own experience. He has frequently seen horses beating the whins with their hoofs so as to bruise the prickles, and then eat them, even in the months of April and May; and he says, that sheep which have been used to this food certainly pick off the blossoms and the young pods at that season, and probably the prickles also; so that it is possible the opinion may only be a vulgar error without any foundation in truth.

This is, the writer thinks, the best way of rearing whins as a crop for a winter food for cattle or horses. But for sheep, who take to this food very kindly when they have once been accustomed to it, less nicety is required; for, if the seeds be simply sown broad-cast very thin (about a pound of seed per acre), upon the poorest soils, after they come up the sheep of themselves will crop the plants, and soon bring them into round close bushes, as this animal nibbles off the prickles one by one very quickly, so as not to be hurt by them. Sheep, however, who have not been used to this mode of browsing, do not know how to proceed, and often will not taste them, but a few that have been



been used to the food will, the writer observes, soon teach all the rest how to use it.

And another very economical way of rearing whins, but which he has seen practised, rather than experienced himself, is this. Let a farm be inclosed by means of a ditch all round, with a bank thrown up on one side; and if stones can be had, let the face of that bank be lined with the stones, from bottom to near the top; this lining to slope backwards with an angle of about sixty or seventy degrees from the horizon. Any kind of stones, even round ones gathered from the land, will answer the purpose very well: upon the top of the bank sow whin seeds pretty thick, and throw a few of them along the face of the bank. Young plants will quickly appear. Let them grow for two years, and then cut them down by means of a hedge-bill, stripping down by the face of the bank. This mode of cutting is very easy; and as the seeds soon insinuate themselves among the crannies of the stones, the whole face of the bank becomes a close hedge, whose shoots spring up with great luxuriance. If another ditch be made on the other side of the bank, and if this be managed in the same way, and the hedge cut down only once every second year, (and in this way it affords very good food for beasts,) the inside and outside being cut down alternately, the fence will at all times continue good, as the hedge at the top will at all times be complete. This mode of rearing whins is, he remarks, both convenient and economical. But where stones cannot be obtained for making the facing, the bank very soon moulders down, and becomes unfit for the purposes of a fence. This will also often be the case where stones are made use of when the soil is of a loose nature.

Various circumstances have, the writer says, prevented him from ascertaining what is the weight of the crop that may be thus obtained; but he thinks he may safely venture to say that it is at least equal to that of a crop of green clover; and if it be considered that this affords a green succulent food during winter, on which cattle can be fattened as well as on cut grafs in summer, it will, he thinks, be admitted, that it must be accounted even a more valuable crop than clover. After being cut, he also remarks that it springs up the following season with greater vigour than before; and, in this situation, acquires a degree of health and succulence very different from what it is ever observed to possess in its natural state. He has seen shoots of one season near four feet in length. The prickles too are so soft, and the stones so tender, that very little bruising is necessary; indeed horses, that have been accustomed to this food, would eat it without any bruising at all: but cattle, whose mouths seem to be more tender, always require it to be well bruised. How long crops of this sort may continue to be annually cut over, without wearing out, he cannot say; but he believes a long while, in favourable circumstances; however, one thing is necessary to attend to in order to guard against its being destroyed. As, during the beginning of the season nature seems to be solely employed about the work of fructification only, and it is not till near Midsummer that the whin begins to push forth its wood-bearing branches, which advance with great luxuriance only during the latter part of the season, it may happen that if care be not taken to have the grafs that spring upon the field before the whin begins to send out its shoots eaten close down, that grafs will acquire such a luxuriance before the young branches of the whin begin to advance, as to overtop them, and choke them entirely. Whoever, therefore, has a field under this particular crop must, he says, be careful to advert to this circumstance; or, if the field be in good heart he will infallibly lose it. The field

therefore should be kept as a pasture, as bare as possible during the beginning of the season, and the cattle should only be taken from it when the shoots of the whin are discovered to begin to advance with vigour. Under this management, he presumes it may be kept for many years, and yield full crops: but unless the mowers be particularly attentive, at the beginning, to cut it as low as possible, it will very soon become impossible to cut the field with a scythe, as the stumps will soon acquire so much strength as to break the scythe when it happens to touch them in any strong part.

It has been remarked, in a paper in the ninth volume of the *Annals of Agriculture*, that by cutting a part of the ground down in this way, every third year, very large crops may be obtained. It is also probable, that the plants may continue longer. October is the proper time to begin mowing or cutting them. They continue to shoot till Christmas, and are fit for use until March. Horses are said to eat them as readily as they do hay, after they have been chopped with a cleaver, and bruised or pounded by a mill, or otherwise, so as to take off their sharp points; and it is said, that an acre of ground will produce ten or fifteen tons of this fodder, and that it will go as far as an equal quantity of hay. Some mix the bruised furze with chopped straw; an hundred of straw to a ton of furze; but in whichever way employed, only the growth of the year should be cut for the cattle to feed upon.

It has been further remarked, by Dr. Anderson, that he knows few plants that deserve the attention of the farmer more than the whin. Horses are particularly fond of it, so much so, that some persons think they may be made to perform hard work upon it, without any feeding of grain; but he thinks it tends more to fatten a horse than to fit him for hard labour, and that therefore some grain should be given with it where the work is severe. Cattle, he says, eat it perfectly well when thoroughly bruised, and grow fat upon it as upon turnips; but unless it be very well bruised for them they will not eat it freely, and the farmer will be disappointed in his expectations. Cows that are fed upon it yield nearly as much milk as while fed upon grafs, which is free from any bad taste; and the best winter-made butter he ever saw was obtained from the milk of a cow that was fed upon this plant. This food should be made use of soon after being prepared. Two bushels, with a proper allowance of hay, have been found to be sufficient for a day, for three horses, performing the same labour as with corn. It also seemed useful to horses labouring under broken-wind and grease. Poor hungry gravelly soils, which would not have let for five shillings the acre, have also been rendered worth twenty shillings, by sowing them with furze-seed, in places where fuel has been scarce; this being frequently used for heating ovens, burning lime and bricks, and also for drying malt; but it is not worth cultivating in countries where fuel of any kind is cheap, or upon such lands as will produce good grafs, corn, or other crops employed as the food of animals.

It was formerly much the practice to sow the seeds of the common furze, in order to form hedges round the fields; and where the soils were light, the plants soon became strong enough for a fence against cattle: but as these hedges are apt to grow naked at the bottom, in a very short time, and the plants too frequently fail, so as to leave considerable gaps, and are also liable to spread their seeds over the neighbouring fields, the custom has of late been greatly in disuse.

Where, however, this practice is attempted, the species commonly known by the title of the French furze is the best for the purpose, as it thickens more near the ground, and



and grows to a greater height. This sort begins to blow about the middle of January, and continues in blossom all the summer; while the English furze does not blow until towards the end of the spring, and finishes its blossoming at the same time as the other.

It has been stated by Mr. Young, that Dr. Taylor, in Surrey, has a poor field of six acres, worth about seven shillings an acre, which is sown with furze, and by that means converted to one of the most profitable on the farm: the land being cleared from couch in April 1782; mown in 1784 to thicken it; and cut for the first crop in 1786, and since that period regularly every two years, three acres per annum. The last year's cut of three acres produced seven thousand seven hundred faggots, which sold at 3*l.* 3*s.* the thousand on the spot, which is 2*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.*; cutting and binding, one shilling and sixpence the hundred, or 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*; clear return 18*l.* 10*s.* Suppose tithes, rates and fences to equal 5*s.* rent 7*s.*, in all 12*s.*, or for three acres 1*l.* 16*s.*, this further charge deducted from the above leaves a net profit of 16*l.* 14*s.*; or per acre 5*l.* 11*s.* 4*d.*; and per acre per annum 2*l.* 15*s.* 8*d.*, which is, the writer supposes, a greater net profit than any man receives from wheat, upon such sorts of land. It is likewise further suggested, that the doctor supposes the produce rather increases than diminishes. In regard to the time of cutting, it is recommended as the best season to perform it in dry weather in February, or the beginning of March, when the severe frosts are over, and there is no danger of the furze plants being injured by them.

It is not unfrequently necessary, in bringing waste lands of the moor kinds into the state of cultivation, to extirpate these plants, which is often difficult to perform. The best method is probably by very deep ploughing, so as to effectually eradicate them. As the seeds lie in the ground for some time without being injured, young plants will occasionally make their appearance, but these in general readily give way to the subsequent ploughings and harrowings.

**FURZE-grounds**, those portions or spots of ground that are destined for, or covered with furze. There are many extensive tracts of land which are wholly covered with this sort of plants. The author of the Rural Economy of Yorkshire states it as the opinion of a person of great experience, that old furze grounds, from which fuel has been repeatedly carried, and which are much depauperated, may in general be readily improved in this way: First let the furze be grubbed up; then sow grass seeds on the grubbed surface, without ploughing; and let the land remain in this state until it has acquired a degree of firmness, the smaller roots left in it being decayed, and the surface become covered. Then sod-burn and lime it, &c. breaking it up for a course of arable crops; closing it with cultivated grass. Should the furze begin again to grow and be troublesome, the process of paring and burning must be repeated, as in the former case. In this way the furze may soon be completely destroyed.

Such furze grounds as are intended to be cut over for cattle food, must be managed in the manner that has been directed in speaking of furze. See **FURZE**.

**FURZE-mill**, in *Rural Economy*, is a mill, or machine, constructed for the purpose of crushing or bruising furze, in order to its being employed in the feeding of horses, and other animals. Several different contrivances have been had recourse to at different times in this view; but we believe that formed by a large stone, on the principle of the cyder mill, is the most effectual in performing the work.

A mill for this purpose may likewise be seen at the Board

of Agriculture, which is said to answer well in performing the business.

The method of constructing a mill for this purpose, and the manner of employing it, have been fully described and pointed out in the fifth volume of the Transactions of the Bath Agricultural Society. The writer remarks that it consists of a large circular stone set on its edge (the weightier and bigger the better), with a wooden axis passing through its centre. One end of this axis is fixed upon a pivot placed in the centre of a circular area, and to the other end of it is fixed a yoke, to which the horse that is to move it is attached. The stone being placed on its edge, when the horse moves, it revolves round its axis in a circular groove, or stone trough, (this trough should be made of hewn stone,) exactly in the same manner as a sugar-baker's, or a tanner's mill. The whins being placed in this trough, are bruised by the weight of the stone as it passes over them; and being raised up by a three-pronged fork by the attendant, after they have been well flatted down, they rise in a sort of melted cake, which, being set in some measure upon its edge, is again smashed down by the wheel or stone as it revolves. In this way the operation is continued, by successively presenting new surfaces to the action of the wheel, till the whole is reduced into a soft pulpy mass, that can easily be eaten by the animals to which it is to be presented. During the continuance of this process, it is necessary, the writer observes, to pour plenty of water upon the whins, at different times, without the help of which they can scarcely be reduced to a pulp soft enough. On this account it will be proper to make choice of a place for the machine, where plenty of water can be obtained with little trouble. It follows also, that, as rain can never be prejudicial to this operation, it may be placed in the open air with propriety and advantage.

And as the operation is greatly facilitated, by a judicious way of raising or turning the whins, during the performance of the work, which experience will enable any attentive person to attain, but which cannot be taught by words only; the writer would advise any person who should think of erecting an apparatus of this sort, to put one of his most sagacious servants to conduct this operation at the beginning, as such a person will more quickly discover the circumstances that facilitate the process, than one of a slower comprehension. After he has become expert at the business, he will be able to instruct an inferior person, who may then be employed for the purpose. But in whatever way it shall be conducted, the person who begins this manufacture must lay his account with performing very little work for some time at the first, in comparison of what he will be able afterwards to execute with ease, and in a more perfect manner.

It is suggested, that where the whins that are to be employed for this purpose grow naturally in the soil in irregular bushes, it is a troublesome work to cut and gather them. To understand the proper mode of managing this business in all its departments, it is, the writer thinks, necessary to advert to several particulars in the natural economy of this singular plant. Instead of leaves, the whin is furnished with an innumerable quantity of prickles. These spring out from every part of the young stem, and are, at the first, like the stem itself to which they adhere, succulent, soft, and inoffensive; but, like the stems also, they become gradually harder as the season advances, and seem, indeed, to a casual observer, to form a part of that stem, though they are as different from it as the leaves of other trees are from the branches which produce them. These prickles do not, the writer observes, like the leaves of most deciduous trees, fall off



At the approach of winter; but, like evergreens, they remain upon the branches all winter, and retain, during that time, their full succulence and verdure. Early in the spring innumerable blossoms spring out around these prickles, adhering to them, and not to the stem. The blossoms are succeeded by pods containing the seeds, which gradually ripen; a little after Midsummer the seeds harden, and the pods slowly become dry and wither, the prickles to which they adhere becoming dry and withered at the same time, and gradually loosen from the stalk, which still continues fresh, though it has now attained a woody consistence. These prickles, having now performed all the functions that nature had designed them, fall off in part, at first from the stalk, and in part adhere to it for some time, till they are gradually shaken off by the agitation of the wind, or other causes. Hence it happens, that it is only the surface or top twigs of a whin bush that are green, soft, and succulent; the stems below being dry and woody, and frequently covered with dry prickles, that are not only not useful as food for cattle, but rather hurtful to them, on account of the hardness of their consistence, and sharpness of their prickles. In gathering whins, therefore, for food for cattle, they are only the tender top shoots that are wanted; and the easiest method of gathering them that our practice has yet discovered, is to take a forked stick in the left hand (the readiest thing is the branch of a tree of a proper size) and a fiddle in the right hand (both hands, but more especially the right, should be armed with strong gloves); then thrusting the fiddle among the young shoots, and pulling it backward, the forked stick, when opposed to them, keeps the branches steady enough to produce a resistance sufficient to make the fiddle cut them; and as the tops of the whins are intermixed with each other, they stick to the prongs of the fork, which, after it is as full as it can hold, is taken to a side, and cleared by pressing the whins to the ground and pulling the fork backwards. These little heaps are afterwards forked to a cart, and pressed down by a man walking upon them, having his legs covered with large strong boots made on purpose, and thus are carried home. Where the whins have grown upon a good soil, and have made very vigorous shoots, they may be thus reaped pretty expeditiously; but if the soil has been poor, and the shoots short, the expence of this operation is very considerable; and as these short whins are, in other respects, of a very inferior quality to the others as food for beasts, it is only at times when fodder is scarce and dear that they can be economically applied to this use. But by being cultivated in the manner that has been described in speaking of furze, the labour may not only be much lessened, but the advantages of this winter food be more fully obtained.

Some, however, in performing this business, make use of a very stiff short scythe, which is found to execute the work quickly, and in a tolerably perfect manner, when the workman becomes fully acquainted with the method of using it.

FUSA, in the *Italian Music*, the name of one of the musical notes, frequently also called *caroma*, and by us *quaver*.

FUSANA, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, in Tunis; 28 miles S.W. of Keff.

FUSANUS, in *Botany*, derived from *Fusain*, the French name for Euonymus or spindle-tree, a genus of the class and order *Polygamia Monoecia*, and natural order *Eleagni*, Juss. 75.

*Generic character.* *Hermaphrodite*. *Cal.* Perianth one-leafed, turbinate, half five-cleft (four-cleft, Berg.); clefts ovate-acute, from flat spreading, with the tips gibbous-uncinate,

somewhat concave. *Cor.* none. *Stam.* Filaments four, linear, grooved in the middle, a little longer than the germ, inserted into the calyx near it, and occupying the sinus of it. Anthers roundish, compressed, four-lobed, erect. *Pist.* Germ large, turbinate, almost inferior, wide at top, from flat somewhat concave, striated, quadrangular, with four hollowed sinuses, each on each side of the germ solitary. Style thick, very short, subquadrangular. Stigmas four, obtuse, cruciform, small. *Per.* Drupe.

*Male.* *Cal.* &c. as in the hermaphrodite, but the fruit abortive.

*Essential character.* *Herm.* *Cal.* five-cleft. *Cor.* none. *Stam.* four. *Germ* inferior; *stigmas* four. *Drupe.* *Male.* *Cal.* &c. of the former. *Fruit* abortive.

*Species*, 1. *F. Compressus*, flat-stalked F. Linn. Syst. ed. 13. 765. Reich. 4. 330. Ait. Hort. Kew. 3. 433. *Thesium* Colpoön. Linn. Suppl. 161. Syst. ed. 14. 250. *Colpoön compressum*. Berg. Cap. 38. t. 1. f. 1. A tree, with compressed and anticipial branches. *Leaves* opposite, obovate, blunt with a point, flat, quite entire, smooth, on short petioles. *Racemes* from the axils of the branches, erect, compressed, scarcely longer than the leaves. The number of parts in the flowers four or five. The fruitful tree has a three-leaved involucre at the base of the germ with five glands. According to Jussieu, it is a glaucous shrub, with opposite branches. The younger does not think it necessary to separate it from the *Thesiums*. Jussieu doubts whether it may not be more nearly allied to the *Rhamni*. A native of the Cape of Good Hope; introduced in 1756 by Mr. F. Masson. It is increased by cuttings, planted early in the summer in a good loamy earth, in pots, set in a glass-case or hot bed, shaded and watered gently till they have struck root.

FUSARDE, in *Architecture*, a French word for an astragal, or small convex moulding carved into beads.

FUSEADO, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in Calabria Citra; 15 miles N.W. of Cosenza.

FUSEE, in *Horology*, is a mechanical contrivance for equalizing the power of the main-spring of a watch, chronometer, or portable clock, in all its different states of tension. When a suspended weight is used as the maintaining power of a clock, the cord, gut, or chain, by which it is suspended, is wound round a cylindrical barrel, that has not the least sensible variation in its diameter; on which account the suspended power never varies in its intensity, as it is wound off in its descent; in this case no contrivance is necessary for equalizing that power, which is already unvarying from its own nature. But a clock with such a power is not portable, or at least not conveniently so; a spring has therefore been adopted to supply the place of a suspended weight in portable machines for measuring time, and as the power of all springs varies with its distance from the quiescent position, the power derived from the force of a spring requires to be modified according to circumstances, before it can become a proper substitute for a suspended weight acting constantly, by means of its gravitation, with a slow and controlled velocity, so as to gain no accession by acceleration. The first contrivance, we have said in another place, was that which was denominated *slack-freeed*, consisting of two springs, somehow opposing each other's action alternately, in a way that has never been well described; but the contrivance called the fusee has been found of permanent use in practice, and consequently merits a particular description: we cannot, however, convey to our readers a clear idea of the nature and due construction of the fusee, without taking into consideration, along with it, the main-spring, its box, and the chain that connects them. These indeed



## FUSEE.

indeed, have been generally described under the articles CHRONOMETER and CLOCK; but as the theory, on which the shape of the fusee depends, has not been adverted to, it is necessary that we should treat the subject more particularly in this place.

The steel arbor, that passes through the spring-box, has a square on its protruding end, on which a strong ratchet-wheel is inserted; and a catch, with a spring pressing on it, screwed to one of the plates of the frame of the works, always holds it fast in any position given it; so that the box will turn freely, when urged round, without any motion in its arbor; upon this fixed arbor is a stud within the box, on which the interior end of the spring, intended for the maintaining power, is hooked, by a hole made near the extremity of the said spring; while the exterior end of the same spring is pinned to the side of the box, the convex part of one suiting the concave part of the other, and the breadth of the spring being a gauge for the depth of the box. The diameter of the box depends upon the length and thickness of the spring conjointly; the strength of the spring depends upon its breadth and thickness taken together, when of a given length; and the time it will continue to act at once coiling up, or winding, as it is called, will depend partly on its length, and partly on its strength, for as the time in which the fusee is made to revolve once must be guided by the whole time that the machine is intended to go at once winding, divided by the number of effective spirals or turns on the fusee, when the spring is either too short to admit of the requisite number of turns to correspond to the fusee, or too weak to actuate the works for the whole time of going, the dimensions of that spring will not answer the requisite conditions, and must be changed for one of more suitable dimensions. The relative forces of the spring when coiled up, and when nearly relaxed, must also be ascertained by weights suspended by the gut or chain, that is, wound round the exterior surface of the barrel; for on the ratio of these extreme weights, or powers, depend not only the relative diameters of the opposite ends of the fusee, but also its actual length; the latter of which measures, we believe, is usually taken at random, or agreeably to some proposed model that has no dependence on, or connection with, the ratio of the extreme powers of the identical spring that is to be adopted; whereas an attention to the ratio in question is a condition in the construction, that it will appear presently ought not to be dispensed with, particularly when the workmanship professes to be of a superior kind.

Conceiving now the main-spring coiled up in the box, (which operation requires a tool to force it properly in,) with the interior end fast to the fixed arbor, and the exterior end pinned to the side of the box; let us suppose the gut, or chain, fast also to the side of the box, near one of its ends, and wound a few times round the box, the outer end being at liberty; then, supposing the spring that is coiled to be in a comparatively relaxed state, pressing against the concavity of the box, with an effort calculated to unwind itself, in this case the central part of the box is not filled by the spring; pull now the free end of the gut or chain, so as to wind it from the box, while its fast end prevents its slipping off without carrying the box round along with it, as many times as there are folds thereon, and, as the box is fast to the exterior end of the included spring, this spring is thus brought round the fixed arbor that holds its interior end, and its folds are gradually brought up to fill the central part of the box, in which situation its intensity is increased, in consequence of its being moved from its quiescent position: remit now the gut or chain, and the barrel will retrograde and wind on the folds again, while the included spring is re-

laxing itself gradually by a corresponding diminution of power, till it is again in its quiescent position. Thus the power of the spring, contained in the box, is always disposed to pull back the box itself whenever the hand, or any external force applied to the chain, has pulled it round in a forward direction.

Again, let us suppose the free end of the chain, that is spoken of as having been pulled, to be wound round a cylinder, placed in a frame parallel to the arbor of the box, and made fast to its end, in such a manner, that turning the cylinder round on the pivots of its arbor, will wind the chain round it while it is unwound from the box; in this case the inclosed spring is wound up as before, by being drawn towards the centre of its box; and provided its force were the same in all situations, or distances from the quiescent point, the cylinder in question would be a proper fusee for the machine to be actuated by, after it had the great wheel attached to it, and the usual ratchet for winding applied; but we have said that the force of the main-spring is always varying as it relaxes itself, after it has been wound up to the centre of the box; therefore the cylinder must necessarily be so changed into another figure, that the place of action of the chain on its surface shall be more or less distant from its axis of motion, as the law of variation in the force of the main-spring shall demand, in order that the force transmitted to the train of wheel-work, and through it to the balance or pendulum, may be invariable, or very nearly so. It is obvious, from this view of the subject, that the figure of the body, substituted for the cylinder in question, as a fusee, must taper according to some certain law, either by straight lines forming the frustum of a cone, or by curves of some order, bounding the sides of the said figure; and that the point of the chain's action shall recede from the axis of the fusee's motion, as it revolves, in such a way, while the force of the main-spring is diminished by its relaxation, or departure from the centre of its box, that the product arising from the force of the spring, multiplied by the acting radius of the fusee, shall be in every situation the same; for then the effectual power of the main-spring, as it regards the train, will be invariable. It can hardly be expected that the workman can determine the exact figure, and proportional diameters of his fusee, by any mathematical rule that may be laid down from the measurement of the spring's extreme powers; but for the sake of illustrating the theory of a fusee's action more particularly, we will present the reader with some rules and calculations on this subject, proposed by the late Benj. Martin, which are sufficiently comprehensive to take in all cases. The figure of the curve, which will form the superficies of the fusee, by a revolution about its axis, may be investigated as follows: Let B C D, in fig. 6. of *Plate XXXVI. of Horology*, be the curve, and A L the axis of the fusee produced; let D be the point where the end of the chain is fixed on the fusee, when the clock or watch is down, or the main-spring relaxed, and B the point where it lies when the spring is wound up: from the points B and D, let fall the perpendiculars B A and D H respectively to the axis A L, in which perpendiculars produced, let there be taken A E and H I proportional to the respective forces of the main-spring, when acting by the chain at the points of extreme power B and D; through the points E and I, let the right line E I K be drawn, till it intersects the axis produced at K, and from any point C on the curve, let C F be drawn perpendicular to the axis in the point G, then will F G represent the acting force of the spring when the chain is pulling it round on the point C. Now since the force acting on the first wheel of the train ought always to be uniformly the same, and as this force is



always as the product or rectangle of the lines  $CF \times GF$ , this given quantity may be made  $= ab$ , in which case we shall have  $FG = \frac{ab}{GC}$ . To determine, therefore, the equation

of the curve  $BCD$ , let  $HK = a$ ,  $HI = b$ ,  $HG = x$ , and  $GC = y$ ; then because of the similar triangles  $HKI$  and  $GKF$ , we have  $HK : HI :: GK : FG = \frac{ab}{y}$ ; that

is,  $a : b :: a + x : \frac{ab}{y}$ ; whence we have  $aa = ay + xy$ ,

which is the equation of the curve, and which shews it to be that of the *hyperbola* with respect to the space between the curve and its asymptotes. Hence when  $x = 0$ , then  $a = y$ , or  $HK = HD$ ; also when the point  $G$  arrives at  $A$ , then  $y = AB$ ; and because  $EA \times AB = IH \times HD$ , we have  $EA : IH :: HD : AB :: a : y ::$  so is the greatest force of the spring upon the fusee to its least force. Again, because the ordinates  $HD$ ,  $AB$ , &c. are at right angles to  $AL$ , the curve  $BCD$  is that called an *equilateral hyperbola*, by the revolution of which about its axis  $AK$ , or common asymptote, the true form of the solid or fusee is generated, as seen in *fig. 7*.

Our *fig. 7*. contains the substance of three figures, as given by Martin, and the letters of reference are altered, so as to prevent the recurrence of the same letters, which in the original account rendered the references very ambiguous to the reader;  $\alpha\beta\gamma$ ,  $\delta\epsilon\zeta$ ,  $\eta\theta\iota$ , and  $\kappa\lambda\mu$ , are so many opposite equilateral hyperbolas described about the asymptotes  $\nu\zeta$ , and  $\sigma\pi$  intersecting one another in the centre  $\epsilon$ . Put  $\epsilon\sigma [= \sigma\beta] = 1$ , then  $\epsilon\beta = \sqrt{2}$  = radius of the circle  $\theta\beta\epsilon\lambda$  touching the four equal hyperbolas in their respective vertices: again,  $\epsilon\tau = \epsilon\nu = \sqrt{\epsilon\zeta^2 + \zeta\nu^2} = 2$  is the distance of the focus of each hyperbola from the centre; and lastly, the parameter  $ab = \theta\lambda$  the diameter of the circle, agreeably to the properties of the hyperbola. It is therefore plain, that the section of any given fusee,  $\alpha\beta\theta\pi$ , through its axis  $\nu\zeta$ , is determined by two equal arcs  $\alpha\beta$  and  $\eta\theta$  of two equal and adjacent hyperbolas, beginning from their vertices  $\beta$  and  $\theta$ . It is also evident, that, since  $\sigma\beta$  and  $\nu\alpha$  do represent the two extreme forces of the main-spring, in every fusee properly made,  $\theta\beta$  and  $\eta\alpha$  of the greatest and least ends thereof, must be exactly proportioned to the least and greatest force of the spring reciprocally.

It also follows, that when the proportion of the greatest and least force of the spring is known, or the ratio of  $\sigma\beta$  to  $\nu\alpha$  is given, then also the length of the fusee  $\nu\sigma$  is a given quantity of a determinate length. Lastly, it is evident, that when the length of the fusee and one of the two forces  $\sigma\beta$  or  $\nu\alpha$  are given, then the other corresponding force is determinable, and not to be assumed at pleasure.

Having thus determined the geometrical form of the fusee, it may not be unacceptable to the reader to give an illustration of this theory by examples of the different cases. Let us therefore put  $\sigma\beta = a$ ,  $\nu\alpha = y$ , and  $\nu\sigma = x$ , and then the equation  $aa = ay + xy$  will appear in its proper form;

whence if  $a$  and  $y$  be given to find  $x$ , we have  $\frac{aa}{y} - a = x$ ;

when  $x$  is given, or  $x = 1$ , we have given the ratio of  $a$  to  $y$ ; for then  $aa = ay + y$ ; consequently  $a : y :: a + 1 : a$ .

When  $a$  and  $x$  are given, then  $\frac{a^2}{a+x} = y$ ; and lastly, when

$x$  and  $y$  are given, we have  $a^2 - ay = xy$ , and, completing the square,  $a = \sqrt{xy + \frac{1}{4}y^2} + \frac{1}{2}y$ .

The proper denominations for expressing the respective forces,  $a$  and  $y$ , of the main-spring, may be ounces and frac-

tional parts, which we will suppose to be represented by so many tenth parts of an inch in the measures  $\sigma\beta$ ,  $\sigma\nu$ , and  $\nu\alpha$  of the fusee. These forces may be determined thus; let  $MNOP$  be the barrel containing the spring, and let  $QN\alpha$  be the position or direction of the chain or gut upon the barrel and fusee when the spring is wound up; then, supposing the chain disengaged from the fusee, and carried under or behind the barrel, in the direction  $NQM$  to the pulley  $R$ , so as to pass over and support the weight  $S$  in equilibrio, this weight will express the force of the spring in this situation. In like manner, if  $T\theta\beta$  be the chain when the spring is down or relaxed, and it be detached and carried under the barrel, in the direction  $OTP$ , to the pulley  $U$ , so as to pass over it, and to support the weight  $V$ , which is just large enough to balance the smallest force of the spring, then  $\sigma\beta = a : \nu\alpha = y :: S : V$ .

*Case 1.*—Suppose the weight  $S$  to be 63 ounces, and the weight  $V$  to be 21; then  $a = 63$  and  $y = 21$ ; or, which is the same thing,  $a = 3$  and  $y = 1$ ; hence we find  $x = \frac{a}{y} - a = 6 = 2a$ , that is, when the extreme forces are

$3 : 1$ , the length of the fusee  $\nu\sigma$  is equal to the diameter of its base or thick end  $\theta\beta$ . When  $S : V :: 2 : 1 :: \sigma\beta : \nu\alpha$ , then  $x = a$ , or  $\sigma\nu = \sigma\beta$ ; also when  $S : V :: 3 : 2$ , then  $x = \frac{1}{2}a$ ; and universally if  $S : V :: m : n :: a : y ::$

$a + x : a$ , then it will be  $\frac{m-n}{n}a = x$ .

*Case 2.*—Given the length of the fusee  $\sigma\nu = 6$ , to determine the ratio of the forces or weights  $S, V$ , which will give the diameters  $\theta\beta$  and  $\eta\alpha$  of the opposite ends of the fusee. Since  $a' = ay + 6y$  agreeably to the laws of the hyperbola, we have  $a : y :: a + 6 : a$ ; then by assuming the value of  $a$  we have that of  $y$  thus; suppose  $a = 3$ , then  $a : y :: 3 + 6 : 3 :: 3 : 1$ ; and in this case the diameter  $\theta\beta$  is three times the diameter  $\eta\alpha$ ; and because  $a : y :: m : n$ , therefore

for any assumed ratio, we have  $\frac{n}{m-n}x = a$ ; thus if  $m : n :: 2 : 1$ , then  $x = a$ ; or if  $m : n :: 3 : 2$ , then  $2x = a$ ; consequently if  $x = 6$ , we have  $a = 12$ , and  $y = 8$ .

*Case 3.*—Given the length of the fusee, and the greatest force of the main-spring to find the least force of the same.

Suppose  $x = \sigma\nu = 6$ , and  $a = \sigma\beta = 3$ , then  $y = \frac{a^2}{a+x} = \frac{9}{9} = 1$ ; so that if  $S = 63$  ounces, we have  $V = 21$ ; and

if  $x = a$ , then  $y = \frac{1}{2}a$ , or  $\theta\beta = 2\eta\alpha$ .

*Case 4.*—Given the length of the fusee, and the least force of the main-spring, to find the greatest. Let  $x = 6$ , and  $y = 1$ , then  $\sqrt{xy + \frac{1}{4}y^2} + \frac{1}{2}y = \sqrt{6.25 + 0.5} = 3 = a$ , so that if  $y = 21$  ounces, the greatest force will be  $a = 63$ ; therefore, in every case, the form and dimensions of the fusee are, or may be, geometrically determined.

But we have yet to shew how the requisite hyperbola  $\alpha\beta\gamma$  may be described, as a pattern for the curve of the fusee. Suppose the extreme forces of the main-spring to be, as we have before assumed, as 63 to 21; then having drawn two lines  $\nu\zeta$  and  $\sigma\pi$  to intersect at  $\epsilon$  at right angles for asymptotes, let the angles  $\nu\epsilon\pi$  and  $\sigma\epsilon\zeta$  be bisected by the right line  $\tau\epsilon\iota$ , continued each way indefinitely. Then having determined the diameter of the base  $\theta\beta$  of the fusee, take that extent in the dividers, and set it off each way from the centre  $\epsilon$  in the line  $\tau\epsilon$  to  $\tau$  and  $\phi$ , which points will be the foci of the two opposite hyperbolas  $\alpha\beta\gamma$  and  $\delta\epsilon\zeta$ . In the focus  $\phi$  fix a ruler  $\phi\chi\downarrow$ , so as to be moveable round a pin as a centre at  $\phi$ ; then take a thread, as much shorter than



than the ruler as is equal to the diameter  $\beta \epsilon$  of the circle  $\beta \theta \epsilon$ , and make one end of it fast to the end,  $\downarrow$ , of the ruler, and the other to a pin fixed in the other focus  $\tau$ ; then a tracer stretching the said thread, at the edge of the ruler at any point  $\chi$ , will trace the required hyperbola, while the ruler is made to turn on its centre of motion  $\epsilon$ ; for in every case the difference of the two lines  $\downarrow \chi$  and  $\tau \chi$ , taken from any point  $\chi$  in the described curve, will always be equal to the diameter  $\beta \epsilon$ , agreeably to the laws of the hyperbolic curve. When the proper curve is thus formed on paper, for any particular main-spring, it may be transferred to card-paper, or sheet-brass; as a pattern or gauge to be applied to the fusee-engine, as will be hereafter described.

**FUSEE-engine** is an engine contrived for cutting the spiral groove, that winds round the solid part of the fusee, which is formed, as we have shewn above, by the revolution of an hyperbolic curve. Various constructions of this useful engine have been devised by different ingenious workmen, but it would be difficult to trace each modification to its respective inventor, nor indeed is it a matter of much importance, as the general principle is the same in all, namely, the application of a sliding cutting tool to the surface of a revolving fusee; the different methods of adjusting and limiting the velocities of the moving parts of the engine, and a provision for the steadiness of those motions, have given rise to various applications of the mechanical powers to produce the same ultimate effect. We shall lay before our readers a few varieties of the engine in question, such as we deem the most useful in practice, from an examination of which, it will be obvious to the mechanist, that other combinations, to answer the same purpose, might be devised without difficulty.

1. *Fusee-engine acting by means of an inclined Plane.*—The first fusee-engine that we propose to describe, and that which, in our estimation, is the steadiest in its action, is represented by *fig. 1. of Plate XXXVII. of Horology*, and is that which was formerly used by the late Brower, whose cutting engine we described as made by Hindley of York; and we have reason to believe that the fusee-engine before us was contrived by the same ingenious mechanist. A A is a solid block of hard wood, that may lie on a table, or have feet of its own, to support it: B B are two firm iron supports screwed to the said block, and bearing the strong triangular bridges C, C; through these triangular bridges passes a long prism of smooth iron, the end of which is seen at D; upon this strong prism stand three upright iron, or steel, pieces E, F, and G, formed like the puppets of a lathe, the last of which is moveable at pleasure, and the whole taken together constitute a frame very much resembling that of a lathe: H we will call the mandril, or arbor, that passes through circular holes in the puppets E and F, and has a winch, I, to be turned by; the cylindrical piece of steel, K, passes through the puppet G, and is fixed at any depth in the hole by the lever and screw L, over it, which screw enters the head of the puppet, and presses against the convex side of K, the inner end of which is pointed by a cone, and its outer end has a conical hole drilled in it, by which means the piece, K, may be made to bear either against a hole, or a point in any arbor that a fusee may happen to have; M is a lever with a projecting pin screwed to the interior end of the mandril, so as to revolve with it, and the arbor of the fusee, O, which bears against a cylindrical hole at this end of the mandril with one end, and against the cylindrical point of piece K with the other, carries a second lever N, seen separately in *fig. 2.* which corresponds to what is called a *dog* in a turning frame; this dog is fixed to the arbor of the fusee, by a small thumb-

screw at its lower end, as seen in *fig. 2.* and the oblong hole at its upper end receives the projecting pin of lever M, so that when this lever revolves with the mandril, the dog and fusee are carried round at the same time. On the projecting parts, P, P, of the puppets, F, G, which have each a triangular hole, is supported a second, but a smaller prism, Q, of iron, or steel, that may be fixed in any position, to the right or left, by sliding without shake in the two triangular and distant holes above-named: to this prism, Q, is fixed a sliding perforated piece, R, by means of a thumb-screw seen under Q, and at right angles to this sliding piece, R, is fixed fast a third still smaller prism, S, which consequently may be fixed over any part of prism Q, so as to be opposite the fusee O, or any part of it; along this third prism, S, slides the upright bearer T, that may also be fixed at any distance from the end of S by another thumb-screw, which appears under it; the bearer, T, therefore slides also along the second prism, Q, whenever the piece, R, is moved in making the adjustment for position; at the top of this bearer is a square hole of considerable depth, in which the cutting tool, U, slides without shake, and any slight pressure on the handle at U of the cutting tool will apply its cutting point to the surface of the revolving fusee, the winch, I, being turned at the same time; but the tool U, or the fusee, must one of them have a lateral motion, otherwise the groove cut by the said point would form a circle only on the surface of the fusee; to render the groove spiral, therefore, is the business of the remaining portion of the apparatus.

W X Y Z is a long metallic frame with its sides made perfectly parallel, so as to slide without shake within the two fixed parallel bars of metal, a a and b b, which are screwed to the puppets E and F; this frame is counterbalanced by a weight suspended by a string, not seen in the figure, that is fastened to its superior end, before it passes over a fixed friction-wheel, not necessary to be exhibited; and on the mandril, behind this frame, is a pinion inserted that acts with the rack, or toothed bar, that is visible at the middle of the lower part of the frame, to which it is made fast; hence, whenever the winch, I, is turned, not only the fusee revolves, but the frame, W X Y Z, ascends or descends, accordingly as the turns are made direct or retrograde: c d e is a metallic bar, similar to one of the bars that constitutes the sides of the frame, and is moveable round a pin at d, as a centre of motion; the extreme cross-pieces or end pieces of the frame have each a circular perforation quite through, large enough to admit each a screw through them, of which the milled nuts are visible near W and Z respectively; it is obvious, therefore, that this bar, c d e, may be fixed either parallel to the sides of the frame, or at any given angle of inclination, within the limits of the circular apertures, the edges of which are, or may be, graduated; for when the bar is turned round its centre from its parallel position, as in the figure, the thumb-screws will act on its extreme ends, and set it fast. Lastly a weight, V, is suspended by a cord, going round a fixed friction-wheel on the cheek a a of puppet E, and made fast to the second prism, Q, at the end near R, so as to pull this prism, and surmounted cutting tool, U, towards the inclined bar of the frame, till an elastic cross-bar, f f, attached to the end of the said prism, comes in contact with the straight edge of the inclined bar, in which situation the prism in question will remain at rest while the frame is at rest; but when the frame is made to ascend by the pinion of the winch, the weight, V, preserves the contact of the elastic bar, f f, with the side of the inclined bar, and descending, pulls after it the prism Q, with its cutting-tool.



the fusee, in the mean time, being made to revolve; it is evident, therefore, that if one hand of the workman turn the winch, I, while the other is pressing gently against the handle, U, of the cutting-tool, a groove will be made on the surface of the fusee of some determined number of revolutions, which shall depend on the quantity of the bar's inclination, that regulates the motion of the prism; and as this inclination is adjustable, a given number of spiral turns may be assigned by adjustment, to a given length of the fusee to be cut. At the same time, as the fusee is not cylindrical, the regulation of the pressure by hand only must be very nice, to make the tool cut the groove of equal depth in every part of the successive revolutions, where the diameter is continually varying its dimensions. To obviate any inaccuracy that is liable to arise from this operation, the French have applied a piece of metal formed into the proper hyperbolic curve, as a guide, or gauge, for the run of the cutting tool, such as is represented by *fig. 3.* which we will describe as adapted to our present engine, though it was applied, according to F. Berthoud, by M. Lelievre to an engine, contrived by him, of a construction nearly similar to the one we are describing, except that the sliding frame moved horizontally, whereas our's moves vertically.

In the figure last named, A B is a brass frame, carrying the cutting tool U, and its supporter T, adapted to the prism Q, in *fig. 1.*; but at C, where the cutting point is connected with A B, is a piece of metal formed into an hyperbolic curve, as seen detached at D, near the said figure; this curve, or gauge, is formed by the rules laid down in our preceding article FUSEE, and is fixed by a clamping piece, E, with a thumb-screw at the required position, as to depth, while the screws at the ends of A B adjust the lateral position, for the length of the fusee, by means of the oblong holes that allow the whole frame of this figure to slide to the right and left, as occasion may require, before it is finally fixed for action. In this situation of the apparatus, a pin is inserted fast into the stem of the cutting tool near C, so as to be in contact with the edge of the curve; the consequence of which contrivance is, that while the cutting tool goes along with the prism Q, in *fig. 1.*, as before described, the pin, resting against the edge of the fixed curve, is pushed outwards at the same time that the tool advances in a lateral direction, along the side of the fusee, and the bottom of the spiral groove thus cut is gauged to a given depth, depending not on the shape of the fusee itself, but of the hyperbolic curve at the edge of the small plate, C, which in fact forms the fusee, at the same time that it is grooved by the cutting point. This contrivance has not, that we know of, been used in England, notwithstanding its ingenuity and practicability, and the reason may be, that, as we have observed before, every particular spring, used as a main-spring, requires its own appropriate curve, and it would be endless to have a curved piece made for every separate fusee that is to be cut by the engine: besides, a spring is rarely found uniform in its variation of force with the variation of tension, throughout its whole time of unwinding; so that, after all, tentative adjustments of the depth of certain spirals, to correspond to the actual force of the spring, at the several states of relaxation, become necessary, to ensure an uniformity of the spring's influence on the train of wheel-work: the tool which our English watch and clock-makers use, to ascertain the proper dimensions of the fusee, when formed and grooved, has been already described among the other *Clock tools*, and may be seen at *fig. 10.* of *Plate XXI.* of *Horology*; and when any particular part of the fusee requires to be diminished, or to have its groove deepened, the fusee is put either into a common turning frame, or into the FUSEE

frame, hereafter described, (*fig. 3.* of *Plate XXXVIII.*) and the cutting point is suffered to run by the guidance of the groove already formed, till the given part is found deep enough, after a repetition of trials, made with the spring properly fixed, as to tension, and wound up to the given part of the fusee that has been altered. Thus every point in the spiral groove of a fusee may be adjusted to the acting force of the spring with which it is to be used; and we beg leave to repeat, that these adjustments of the fusee, by trial of the fusee-tool, ought never to be omitted when a new main-spring is first used in any watch or clock, however old; for as soon might we expect that the expansion of mercury, in a new tube, would correspond to an old scale previously made, as that a new main-spring shall have its extreme and intermediate forces exactly compensated by an old fusee without new adjustments.

2. *FUSEE-engine acting by the union of a screw, a double lever, and a pair of wheels.*—The fusee-engine which we now come to describe unites the combined powers of wheel-work, the screws, and the double lever, to modify the respective motions of the fusee and of the cutting tool, in the following manner; A B, in *fig. 4.* of the last plate, is a plate of brass fixed, or otherwise placed on a table, during the act of using the engine now before us; C C and D D are two pair of puppets, respectively screwed to the plate A B, and united respectively by the edge-bars lying on the said plate; the little frame under *fig. 5.* seen there detached, is screwed on the same plate A B, between the two edge-bars, to which it will slide parallel, before it is fixed by its thumb-screw beneath; this small frame receives the fusee between its cylindrical holding pieces E and F, and the piece E is moreover used as a stud for a loose wheel to revolve round; a pin projecting from the plane of this wheel impels a dog, as in our last engine, fixed on the fusee-arbor, to which it communicates motion whenever the wheel revolves; this wheel is impelled by another, placed fast on the tapped arbor, of the winch I, that fits in a hole made in the puppet C, near the winch, and is supported at the other end by a cylindrical piece with a conical point, entering the hole of the other puppet C; whenever therefore the winch is turned, both wheels and the fusee will all revolve, though not all in the same direction, nor yet in the same time, unless the two wheels have like dimensions and numbers of teeth. The perforated cylindrical piece G, which if tapped to receive the screw of the arbor, is prevented from turning round, as the arbor revolves, by a projecting piece below it, that surrounds a fixed strong wire H K, which slides, or is at liberty to slide, in two cocks screwed to the puppets C and C, as seen in the figure; therefore, when the arbor containing the male screw revolves, by means of its winch, the piece G, with the corresponding female screw, is drawn towards the winch gradually, and the regularity of this motion will depend on the due inclination of the threads of the screw, which therefore ought not to be *drunk*, as the workmen call the imperfection in this respect; but the piece G would be at liberty to travel along the whole length of the arbor, if there were no stops at the limited distances: to obviate this, the wheel on the tapped arbor has a pin also projecting from its plane, and the two sliding pieces L and M will clamp at any given points of the wire just described; near the last named wheel the wire is cranked so as to permit the wheel to pass through its crank in its present position, but when the piece under G slides along the wire till it meets with the clamp L, it pushes the wire altogether before it, till the angular part of the crank falls in the way of the wheel's pin, when all further motion is arrested by the locking of the wheel; a contrary motion will also lock the wheel



wheel by a pin behind the wheel, when the clamp M is acted on, and the distance of the clamps must depend upon the length of the fusee to be cut, as we shall see more clearly presently. Above and below the moveable piece G are fixed two strong wires N and O, which running parallel to each other, are so fixed, by a pin passing along socket P, that they have thereon one common centre of motion, in the manner of a long joint; this socket is attached to the double lever, seen detached at *fig. 6*, with five holes near its centre, and with a similar socket at its opposite end; the cock, which is seen in *fig. 7*, is fixed by a screw and steady pin to the bottom plate A B, beyond the small frame E F, and supports the double lever P Q, by a pin placed in some one of its five holes, accordingly as the opposite ends of the lever are to be proportioned to each other, that is, accordingly as the central pin is inserted into the first, second, or third, &c. hole of the double lever. R is a long bar, of equal breadth throughout, that supports the cutting tool S, and that is at liberty to slide within the puppets D and D without shake; another pair of strong wires, like N and O, are made fast to this bar above and below, which wires have also their common centre of motion round a long pin, passing through the socket Q, at the opposite end of the double lever.

From this arrangement it is evident, that whenever the piece G is drawn towards the winch, by the revolution of the latter, the wires N and O will make their end of the double lever follow; but as the opposite end of the said lever will move in a contrary direction, its wires will draw back the long bar R, and with it the cutting tool, the fusee in the mean time being revolving; hence it is obvious that a little pressure on the handle S of the cutting tool will form a spiral groove, such as was described when we detailed the operations of the last engine. The number of turns on the fusee may be limited either by altering the central pin between the opposite levers, or by changing the wheels for others of different ratios, with respect to their diameters and numbers of teeth, or by both jointly when great nicety is required. We are disposed to think that the variety of fittings in this construction, and the union of different powers, are not calculated to render the motions to be produced equally steady, particularly when the parts of action have been a little loosened by use.

It may not be improper to subjoin here another method of applying the cutting point to the fusee, which seems calculated to prevent parallax or lateral motion of the point; R, in *fig. 8*, as in *fig. 4*, is the edge-bar bearing the cutter D fixed fast to the upright lever B; this lever is fast on the arbor A, which turns on two pivots at the cocks *a* and *a* fixed to the bar R; then supposing D to have a handle like S in *fig. 4*, the motion of the arbor A round its pivots will allow the cutting point to approach, or recede from the fusee, according to the quantity of pressure applied to it in the act of cutting. This construction is not so common as that in *fig. 4*, but must be more steady, and would probably cut better if there were a joint where D is made fast to B, to preserve the horizontal position of the cutting-tool as it recedes or advances.

3. *Fusee-engine (common) acting by the union of one screw and two single levers.*—The fusee-engine represented in *fig. 1* of Plate XXXVIII. of *Horology*, is the common engine taken from one of the Lancashire pattern-books, and is the most simple of any; A B C D is a plate of brass, on which the dove-tailed plate E F slides without shake, and with but little friction, the sides being perfectly parallel. The axis of the handle is supported by the bearing pieces A and G fast to the under plate, and has a screw cut on it throughout its length between the said bearing pieces; the thick end H of

the lever H I is tapped so as to receive the screw of the axis without shake, to which it can be adapted by the screw at H; this lever has an oblong aperture through it, in the direction of its length from H nearly to I, and is moveable round the pin at K, that enters the lower plate through a second aperture at the extreme end of the lever; L M is a second lever, turning on the pin M fixed to the sliding plate, and set fast by the milled nut L, over any point of the circular aperture N, as the inclination may require; O L is an endless screw of slow motion, for regulating the accuracy of the adjustment to the point where the nut fixes the lever, and T is a pin fixed in the lever L M, that passes through the oblong apertures of lever H I, and gives motion to the sliding plate E F, whenever the handle turns the axis of the screw, and as the cutting point P Q is attached to this plate, by the cocks R and S, it also moves with the same velocity; this velocity depends on the distance of the pin T from K, the centre of its motion, and may therefore be regulated by the nut L and screw O L, to the requisite angular velocity, that may suit each turn of the handle, or fusee attached to it by a clamping piece between G and D.

The operation of cutting the fusee by this engine, it is presumed, can require no further explanation.

4. *Fusee-engine (old), acting by the union of a wheel and pinion, a screw, a simple lever, and a sliding frame.*—*Fig. 2*, of the last plate, exhibits a perspective view of the old fusee engine as given in the Lancashire pattern books; A B C D, as before, is the inferior frame, and E F the sliding frame, but instead of dove-tailed edges this upper frame slides by means of four cylindrical pieces passing through corresponding holes in the edges of the lower frame, as seen in the figure; there is also an axis formed into a screw, turned by the handle, acting in the part H of the invisible lever H I, as before, which lever lies here under the frames; but a wheel G on a separate axis, that carries the fusee, is actuated by a pinion on the axis of the handle. The second lever L M of the preceding engine is here wanting; but the nut T is in place of its pin T, and penetrates one of the circular holes in the superincumbent piece R T, so as to lay hold of the lever H I through a concealed aperture in the sliding frame E F; the distance of the hole used from the centre of the lever's motion K regulates the velocity, as before, of the sliding frame, and consequently of the cutting point P Q, screwed to it by a pair of embracing cocks, while the screw, taking into the nut R, adjusts the exact situation of the hole occupied by the milled nut T. In all other respects the operation of cutting the fusee is the same as in the other engines. Sometimes we have seen a screw acting against the sliding frame and placed between the cylindrical pieces on the inner edge of the under frame to prevent jerks, but when the screw and other acting parts are well fitted, this is unnecessary. From these four engines it is easy to perceive, as we have observed, that various other modifications may be adopted to answer the same purpose.

*FUSEE Frame.*—When a fusee has been cut by an engine, and is found on trial to have some place or places of too large a diameter for the main-spring to act equally with, a little frame, like that in *fig. 3*, of the last plate, is sometimes used, where the cutting tool A has its point put in the spiral groove, and is made to rest on a cylindrical arbor B, that rests on the equal rollers C and D, fixed in the respective ends of the frame, by means of a grooved pulley, so that as the fusee revolves, the said arbor B moves laterally, and keeps the point of the cutting tool in the groove, at right angles to the arbor of the fusee, and thus any particular part only of the fusee may be reduced, by partially turning the handle, as the circumstances of the case may require.



FUSEE, *Fuze*, or *Fuse*, in *War*. See FUZE.

FUSHENG, in *Geography*, a town of Persia, in Chorasán, 36 miles N. of Herat.

FUSIBILITY, that quality in metals and minerals, which disposes them for fusion.

Gold is more fusible than iron or copper; but less so than silver, tin, and lead.

Borax is frequently mixed with metals, to render them more fusible.

FUSIFORMIS, RADIX, in *Botany*, a spindle-shaped root, as in the carrot, parsnep, and radish. See ROOT.

FUSIGNANO, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Lower Po; 24 miles S. E. of Ferrara.

FUSIL, in *Heraldry*, by the French called *fusée*, q. d. spindle, is a bearing of a rhomboidal figure, more slender than the lozenge; its upper and lower angles being more acute than the two middle ones.

FUSIL, in *Military Language*, is a light musket, nearly similar to a carbine, but in general more neatly finished; it being usually intended for the use of officers attached to light companies, and those appertaining to fusileer corps, to yagers, rangers, chasseurs, carabineers, and others in which light arms are usually employed. Formerly the officers attached to grenadier companies bore fusils, but within these few years that practice has been discontinued, nor do many officers in any corps use them; swords being the only weapons ordinarily borne. The fusils intended for officers are generally mounted with silver, and have bayonets of a light construction; the bore usually calculated for balls of eighteen to the pound, and the length of the barrels from thirty-four to thirty-eight inches. We consider the fusil as being an eligible weapon for all officers whose duty it may particularly be to engage in desultory skirmishes, and especially in that horrid species of warfare, termed "bush-fighting," but for the ordinary branches of service performed by regiments of the line, they are certainly ill calculated, on account of their being cumbrous, and a check upon those active services connected with the preservation of order, and the prompt execution of whatever evolutions may be performed. The espartoon, though by no means a choice implement, is certainly more efficient in keeping the muskets down to a proper level, while it furnishes no insignificant means of defence, especially against a single horseman. For the same reason no sergeants should bear fusils; halberds being in every instance superior. We understand from good authority that non-commissioned, and sometimes even commissioned officers who bear fire-arms, do not attend so much to the preservation of discipline, as they do to the taking aim with their fusils, wherever opportunity offers for "taking a good shot."

FUSIL-man, commonly called *fugle-man*, is a non-commissioned officer or soldier, whose duty is to give the time for the several motions of the firelock, the facings, &c. performed by any body of men. His post is usually in front, commonly towards the right flank; but common sense points out that it should always be more central, especially for whole regiments, the rear ranks of which are often compelled to perform their motions partly by guess, and partly by a rapid adaptation of what they see doing by the front rank. This inconvenience is necessarily increased in proportion to the obliquity or deviation from a central position.

The motions of the fusil-man should, in contradistinction to those of the soldiers in general, be broad, open, and strongly marked. The quitting of a hand should be denoted by forcibly throwing the respective arm upwards, and wide from the body; and the joining a hand should be denoted

by the reverse, that is, by throwing the corresponding arm forcibly towards, or across the body. The motion of a foot should be on a similar principle, and all facings should be marked by first raising the right hand and throwing back the right foot, then as the body casts round, restoring them with a sweeping motion to their places. Without such demonstrations, which certainly appear individually ludicrous, no corps could go through their motions with exactness.

FUSILE COLUMN and MARBLE; see the substantives.

FUSILEER, in *Military Language*. This designation should literally apply to men bearing fusils, but it is in many instances given to regiments which vary but little from the ordinary class of regiments of the line. The duties of a fusileer, properly speaking, are chiefly directed to the same services as appertain to light infantry, and to the several corps performing the more desultory and detached operations of a campaign; consequently the dress ought to be so fashioned as to allow perfect freedom of motion, and not to be subject to hitching among boughs, &c. The colour ought to conform to the general face of the country; thus, where much verdure prevails, green should be adopted; but where the soil is generally barren, any medium shade of brown, or of russet, or of olive colour, will be preferable; since such will tend best to the concealment of those who may be ordered to occupy, possess, &c. for the purpose of surprising, or of annoying an enemy. Fusileers should wear stout shoes, with whole gaiters of substantial but very pliant leather, reaching over the knees, double-milled pantaloons and jacket, without any facings, or glittering buttons; the belts should be of the same colour as the cloth, as ought also the cap, which should be of leather, with flaps to let down both before and behind: every article should be water-proof, and made to fit very compactly, but without deteriorating the freedom of motion. The fusil and the bayonet ought to be browned over all those parts usually kept bright; in order that no rays should be reflected from them. This mode is now very properly becoming very general in the British service, and carries with it the important recommendation of considerably diminishing these minor duties of the soldier which often cannot be executed, and when they can, rarely fail while on active service to trench upon the little rest he may occasionally be able to obtain.

FUSILUS, in *Botany*, a name given by some to the *fufanus*, a more common name for the *euonymus*.

FUSILY, or FUSILE, in *Heraldry*, is when a shield, or ordinary, is entirely covered over, or divided into fusils.

FUSINI, in *Geography*, a town of Japan, in the island of Nippon, 16 miles S. E. of Meaco.

FUSION, the solution or melting of metals, minerals, &c. by means of fire; or the act of changing them from their solid state to a fluid.

The word is derived from the Latin, *fusio*; of *fundo*, I pour out. Whence, also, *effusion*, *infusion*, *suffusion*, and *transfusion*; which see.

To give the ore its metallic form, they fuse it; when it is in fusion, the metalline substance, being the heaviest, sinks to the bottom of the furnace; the other terrestrial matters rising, in form of scoria, to the surface.

It is commonly imagined, that the fusion and metalline form of ores is wholly the effect of fire; and we have theories of fusibility founded on this principle; but it is a mistaken one. Fire, no doubt, is the principal agent; but fire, alone, is not sufficient. A mineral, or piece of metal not purified, being put alone in a crucible, melts with great difficulty, and never becomes a perfect metal; copper ore, for instance, being thus applied, its impure part forms a scoria,



scoria, and vitrifies; the metalline part residing at bottom, under the appearance of a black regulus. To promote the fusion and separation, they mix coals, or stones, or cinders, or old scoriae, along with the ore; the inflammable principle in which, by help of fire, fuses them perfectly, sets the heterogeneous part at liberty, and raises it to the top. See *FLUX*.

The general reason of fusion is pretty easily assigned. The firmness or solidity of a body arises from the force wherewith its particles cohere. And the cohesion of all bodies is as the quantity of contact in the component particles.

Now the corpuscles of fire, entering with rapidity into the pores of the metal, agitate, and, by degrees, loosen, divide and diminish their contact; till at length there is not enough to hinder their rolling over each other, and giving way upon the least impulse.

The dilatation observable in all fusion, is a proof that the particles of the bodies are separated, and set at a distance from each other; and, consequently, their contacts and cohesions diminished.

In effect, rarefaction and dilatation are the necessary consequences of fire and heat.

From the difference of cohesion proceeds that variety we observe in the fusion of bodies; for such as have least contact of parts, soonest give way to the fire; and some will melt away by the warmth of a vapour only: thus air and mercury are so fusible, that the heat of the atmosphere is always sufficient to keep them fluid; when others, which have a stronger contact, are not to be separated without much difficulty. Upon this account, vegetables very easily disunite, minerals slower, and metals slowest of all; and of the last, those wherein the contact of parts is least, as in lead and tin, most readily melt; but those which are most compact, as gold and silver, are not to be managed but by a violent heat.

If now the force of cohesion were proportional to the quantity of matter, or to the weight of bodies, we might from statics account for all the variety that occurs in fusion: for by knowing the specific gravity of a body, we should then know what force is required to melt it; but because the same quantity of matter may be so variously disposed, that in one body there shall be a much greater contact than in another, though the gravity be equal, or even greater in the latter, therefore the force of the cohesion cannot be estimated by gravity; for lead, though more ponderous than all other metals except gold, yet in the fire is more easily melted than almost any other; so that it necessarily follows, that in this metal there must be a less cohesion, or contact of parts, how much soever it may exceed others in the quantity of its matter.

Bodies after fusion return again into a solid mass, upon removing them from the fire; because their particles hereupon approach nearer to one another by their attractive force, and are compelled to unite.

Such as consist of homogeneous and unalterable parts, as wax, gums, and the purer metals, recover their ancient form: for when the same texture of parts remains in the whole body, it must of course re-assume the same appearance, when the separating power ceaseth to act; but other bodies whose parts with respect to density and surface are extremely different from one another, while some are carried off by the force or heat, and others are changed as to figure and position, must be forced to appear in another form; for they cannot recover their original phases, unless every particle could reanimate itself in that very situation it

had before, which may be hindered infinite ways; as may be experienced easily in heterogeneous bodies.

The difference, therefore, observed even in homogeneous bodies after liquefaction, is no ways to be accounted for but from the changeableness of surface in their parts: for those bodies whose parts constantly retain the same surfaces never lose their form; but others, by having the surfaces of their parts altered, have a different texture, and put on another appearance.

It had been formerly an opinion, very generally received, that the solution of metals by lightning is effected by a kind of cold fusion; and the instances that have been usually alleged in support of this opinion, are those of a sword being melted in its scabbard, and of money being melted in a bag, whilst the scabbard and bag remained unhurt. But it appears, by a variety of experiments and observations, collected in the progress of electricity to its present advanced state, that this kind of fusion is attended with heat and ignition, as in the case of common fusion. *Phil. Trans.* vol. li. part. i. art. 30 and 31.

*FUSIVATA*, in *Geography*, a town of Japan, in the island of Niphon; 56 miles S.S.E. of Meaco.

*FUST*, in *Architecture*, the shaft of a column; or that part comprehended between the base and the capital; called also the naked.

The word is French, and literally signifies a *case*.

The fust is that cylindrical part, which makes, as it were, the body or trunk of the column, exclusive of the head and foot.

*FUSTIAN*, in *Commerce*, a kind of cotton stuff, which seems, as it were, quilted, or whaled on one side.

Manege derives the word from *fustanum*, which in the corrupt Latin writers is used in the same sense, and is supposed to be formed from *fustis*, on account of the tree whereon the cotton grows. Bochart derives it from *fustat*, which, in Arabic, signifies the ancient city of Memphis, where cotton is produced in great abundance. Right fustians should be made altogether of cotton thread, both woof and warp.

*FESTIAN*, in the *Manufacture of Cloth*, is a species of coarse thick twilled cotton, and is generally dyed of an olive, leaden, or other dark colour previously to its being used. Besides the common fustian which is known by the name of pillow (probably pilaw) fustian, this manufacture, which is chiefly carried on in Lancashire, and the west riding of Yorkshire, comprehends the cotton stuffs known by the names corduroy, velvett, velveteen, thicksett, and the other thick fabrics used for men's wearing apparel. The commonest kind of fustian is merely a twill of four, and sometimes five leaves of a very close stout fabric, and is very narrow, seldom exceeding 17 or 18 inches in breadth. It is cut from the loom in half pieces or ends as they are usually called, and after undergoing the subsequent operations of dyeing, dressing, and folding is ready for the market. The end or half piece is generally from 30 to 40 yards.

The draught and cording of common fustian is very simple, being generally a regular or unbroken tweel of four or five leaves. Below are specimens of a few different kinds selected from those most general in Lancashire.

The number of leaves of heddles are directed by the lines across the paper, and the cording by the cyphers at the left hand corners, those which raise every leaf being distinguished by the cyphers, and those which sink them left blank, as more especially explained in the article *DRAUGHT and Cording*.



# FUSTIAN.

No. 1.—Pillow Fustian.

No. 2.—Plain Velveret.

o				4		5	1	§		o						3	1
	o			3		6	2	§		o	o					5	
		o		6		2		§		o			o	o			2
			o	5		1		§				o				6	4
2	4	3	1							4	6	2	3	1			
																5	

Of the above each contains four leaves of heddles or healds; that represented by No. 1. is wrought by four treddles, and that which is distinguished by No. 2. by five; the succession of inferting the threads of warp into the

heddles will be discovered by the figures between the lines, and the order in which the treddles are to be successively pressed down by the figures below.

No. 3.—Double Jean.

No. 4.—Plain Thickfett.

o			o			1		§		o						8	
	o		o			2		§		o	o	o				6	4
		o	o			3		§				o				5	2
			o			4		§		o			o	o		7	3
4	2	3	1							4	6	2	3	1			
																5	7

These, like the former, are wrought with leaves. No. 3. requires four, and No. 4. five treddles. The succession of inferting the threads of warp, and of working the treddles,

are marked by the respective numbers between and under the lines, as in the former example. Both are fabrics of cloth in very general use and estimation as low priced articles.

No. 5.—Best Thickfett.

No. 6.—Velvet Tuft.

o			o	o			3	1	§		o					5	3	1
				o			5		§		o	o					4	2
		o						2	§		o			o	o		4	2
			o	o			6	4	§					o			5	3
6	4	2	3	1						6	4	2	3	1				
																5		

These are further specimens of what may be, and is, executed with four leaves, and in both examples five treddles are used. With two other specimens we shall conclude our

examples of this description of work, and shall then add a very few specimens of the more extensive kinds.

No. 7.—Cord and Velveret.

No. 8.—Thickfett. Cord.

	o					3	1		3	1	§		o			o	o		5	3	1
		o	o			5			7	5	§			o						4	2
			o	o	o	6			8		2	§							9	7	
				o			4	2		6	4	§			o	o			10	8	6
4			2	3	1								5	4	3	2	1				
							6														

In these the succession of drawing and working are marked like the former. The next are examples of pat-

terns wrought with six leaves. No. 9. has eight, and No. 10. five heddles.

No. 9.—Double Corduroy.

No. 10.—Genoa Thickfett.

			o		o		o			1	§				o	o				1
				o						2	§				o		o			2
		o	o	o	o	o				3	§			o		o	o			3
				o		o				4	§				o		o	o		4
			o				o			5	§			o		o		o		5
				o				6			§				o		o			6
2	4	6	8	10	12	3	1					4	2	5	3	1				
						7	5					8	6	11	9	7				
						11	9					1	2	10						



# FUSTIAN.

In both these the warp is inserted into the heddles the same way. The difference is entirely in the application of the cords and in the succession of pressing down the treddles. We now give four specimens of the species of flushed and

cut work, known by the name of velveteen. They are also upon six leaves, and the difference is solely in the cording and in the treading.

No. 11.						Queen's Velveteens.						No. 12.					
		o		o	o									o		o	
			o		o									o		o	o
				o	o										o	o	
					o	o									o	o	o
						o									o	o	o
							o									o	o
1	3	12	8	4	2							2	4	3		1	
5	7				6							6	8	7		5	
9	11				10							10	12	11	9		

No. 13.—Plain Velveteen.						No. 14.—Genoa Velveteen.					
				o					o	o	o
					o				o	o	
									o	o	o
					o				o	o	
									o	o	o
									o	o	o
1	3	2	4	8		2	4	8	12	3	1
5	7	6				6				7	5
						10				11	9

The additional varieties of figure which might be given are almost endless, but the limits of this article will not admit a further detail. Those already given are the articles in most general use. The varieties of fancy may be indulged to great extent, but it is universally found, that the

most simple patterns in every department of ornamental weaving, are those which attract attention and command purchasers. We shall therefore only add two examples of king's cord or corduroy, two of Genoa and common velvet, and two more of jean. These will be found below.

No. 15.—King's Cord.						No. 16.—Dutch Cord.					
				o	o				o		
					o				o		
									o		
					o	o			o		
						o	o		o		
							o	o	o	o	
1	3	8	6	4	2	6	4	2	3	1	
5	7										5

No. 17.—Genoa Velvet.						No. 18.—Plain Velvet.					
			o		o						
			o	o	o						
				o							
				o	o						
					o						
2	4	8	12	3	1	1	3	4	2	8	
6						5	7				
10											



*Miscellaneous Remarks.*—In the manufacture of cloth it is difficult to fix upon any generic term for a variety of articles which, however, bear a very near analogy to each other, and are only distinguishable either by a difference in the material of which they consist, or some small variation in the process of manufacture. In this article the word fustian has been used as the generic term, and examples have been given of the most common fabrics of the fanciful varieties of this article. Dr. Johnson contents himself with describing fustian merely as a kind of cotton cloth, which although probably very just, conveys no impression whatever to the mind, excepting, that in its raw state it is a vegetable substance, found in most of the tropical climates, and that when manufactured it serves as a covering for the human body, or for some other domestic purpose.

The examples, short as the article is, will be found to contain an abstract of most of the articles known by the various names of fustian, jean, corduroy, thickset, velveret, velveteen, &c. in the cotton manufacture: of plaiding, blanketing, kerseymere, plum serge, &c. in the woollen, and of satin, &c. in the silk. Of velvet there are properly only two kinds, that with a plain and that with a tweeled, or, as it is here called, a Genoa ground or back. When the material is silk, it is called velvet, when cotton, velveteen, and this is the sole difference. In the same way a common tweeled cloth, when composed of silk, is called satin, when of cotton, fustian or jean, of woollen, plaiding, serge or kerseymere, and in the linen is distinguished by a variety of names according to the quality or fineness, or the place where the article is manufactured. It would tend greatly to simplify an analysis of the various manufactures of cloth, were a general nomenclature introduced, as has been so successfully done, in the more comprehensive and important science of chemistry, and the universal usefulness of the art, as embracing a variety of articles of necessity to the poor, and of ornamental luxury to the rich, would render the attempt very desirable in every respect. But while the knowledge of the art continues to be confined to operative mechanics and to manufacturers, little disposed to study simplicity or arrange and classify ideas, this is rather to be wished for than expected. In all the fanciful branches which form the subject of this article, the cloth undergoes a variety of processes after coming out of the weaver's hands. Of these, the first is cutting the flushed warp to raise the pile as it is called. This is performed on a flat table with a sharp pointed knife. It is necessary in this to be careful that the knife may only cut the pile without injuring the back or fabric. I am not aware (says the writer of this article) that any attempt has ever been made to render this either more safe or speedy by the aid of any kind of machinery. It is said, indeed, that in the manufacture of Wilton carpets and hearth rugs, (which are merely worked velvets,) grooved wires are introduced and cut out in the loom by the weaver, the groove in the wire serving as a guide for the knife, to prevent it from injuring the fabric of the cloth. The next operation is that of dyeing, which depending entirely on the chemical processes necessary to give the greatest possible brilliancy and durability of colour, to the material of which the cloth is composed, forms no part of this article. With little variation in the mechanical part, many kinds of cloth, differing widely in the material and equally so in the texture, are made: but the variety is boundless.

FUSTIAN, in *Criticism*, a word used to express bombast. See BOMBAST and FRIGID.

FUSTIC, OLD, as it is called in this country, (the *bois jaune* of the French,) is the wood of a large tree, the *Morus tinctoria*, which grows abundantly in many parts of

the West Indies and the American continent. It is of a sulphur colour, pregnant with colouring matter, which is much more durable than any of the other yellow dyes, so that when applied without a mordant, the dye is considerably durable, but still more so when used with the same mordants, as weld or quercitron. The decoction of fustic in water, when strong, has a deep and somewhat dull red yellow, and by dilution becomes orange-yellow. Acids produce in it only a slight precipitate, which alkalies redissolve, rendering the liquor red. Fustic, though valuable on account of the durability of its colour, is seldom used for the pure yellows, as the colour given by it is dull and muddy. It is chiefly used in compound colours, as in forming green with a Saxon-blue basis; or in producing, with a mixed mordant of alum and iron-liquor, an infinite variety of drab and olive dyes, in which case the dullness of its colour is of no consequence. It is chiefly used in general dyeing, and seldom in printing. It goes much farther than weld.

*Young fustic*, the *fuslet* of the French dyers, *Rhus catinus*, or Venice sumach, is a shrub growing in Italy, and the south of France, which gives a fine greenish yellow without any permanency, so that it is never used alone, but merely as an accessory colour to heighten cochineal and other dyes, and occasion their approach to yellow.

FUSTICK WOOD. See *Morus tinctoria*.

FUSTIGATION, in the *Roman Customs*, a punishment inflicted by beating with a cudgel. This punishment was peculiar to freemen; for the slaves were scourged or lashed with whips.

FUSTIGATION, *Fusligatio*, is also a penance enjoined by the Roman inquisition.

FUSTUARIUM, in *Antiquity*, a Roman punishment, the same with fustigation.

FUSTUC, in *Botany*, a name given by some of the old writers to the tree which produces the pistachia-nuts. The word sounds so like the name of a wood used in dyeing, and called at this time *fuslick*, that it might be supposed to express some tree of the same kind; but it is of a very different origin. The Jews and Arabians have called the pistachia-tree *fistic* and *fustack*, and from thence some have written the name *fustuck* or *fustuc*, the Greeks have written it *ῥεσκή*, and the barbarous Latin writers *fisticio*, which sounds very like the name *pistachio*.

FUTAK, in *Geography*, a town of Hungary, on the Danube, opposite to Peter-Wardin, situated in a plain, 16 miles S.E. of Bacs.

FUT-FA, in *Music*. See F and CLEF.

FUTTAGUNGE, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in Oudé; 15 miles S.E. of Fyzabad.

FUTTASING, a circar of Bengal, bounded on the N.E. and E. by Rajeshay and Kishenagur, on the S. by Burdwen, and on the N.W. by Rajeshay and Birboom; of a triangular form, and about 60 miles in circumference.

FUTTEHPOOR, a town, or rather village, of Hindoostan, 23 miles from Agra. It is enclosed with a high stone wall, of great extent, built by the emperor Akber or Acbar. The space within does not appear to have ever been nearly filled with buildings, and the part now inhabited is but an inconsiderable village. This space is divided by a hilly ridge of considerable elevation, which runs nearly from S.W. by W. to N.E. by E., and extends beyond the inclosure, four or five miles on each side. Near the centre of the inclosure, on the most elevated part of the rock, is built the tomb of Shah Selim Chuttee, by the efficacy of whose devotion, the empress of Akber, after remaining for several years barren, became pregnant, and bare a son, named Selim in honour of the saint. The approach to this mausoleum is magnificent,



magnificent, and impregnates the mind of a spectator with sensations of sublimity. On the same ridge is an ancient palace of Akber. Mr. Hunter, in his return from Oujein to Agra, visited this place, and has particularly described it. Asiatic Researches, vol. vi. p. 75, 8vo.

**FUTTIAPOUR**, a town of Hindoostan, in Bahar; 24 miles S.S.W. of Patna.

**FUTTIGUR**, a town of Hindoostan, in Oude; 5 miles S. of Furruckabad.

**FUTTIPOUR**, a town of Hindoostan, in Oude; 30 miles S.E. of Corah.—Also, a town in Bahar; 40 miles N.N.W. of Durbungah.—Also, a town of Bahar; 13 miles S.S.E. of Durbungah.—Also, a town of Bahar; 18 miles N.E. of Coprah. N. lat. 26° 3'. E. long. 83° 8'.—Also, a town of Allahabad; 27 miles N.W. of Currah. N. lat. 25° 58'. E. long. 81° 13'.—Also, a town of Bengal; 12 miles N. of Nangora.—Also, a town of Bengal; 56 miles N.E. of Purneah.

**FUTTOCKS**, in a *Ship*, the timbers raised over the keel, or the compassing timbers which make her breadth.

Those next to the keel are called ground-futtocks, and the rest upper-futtocks.

**FUTTOCK Shrouds**. See **SHROUDS**.

**FUTURE**, something to come hereafter.

We say a future state, a future contingency; there is none but God to whom future things are present.

**FUTURE**, or **FUTURE Tense**, in *Grammar*, denotes an inflexion of verbs, whereby they denote, that a thing will be in some time yet to come. As, the last day will come; I shall see an end.

The future time admits of two cases; either we may intend to express a thing that shall come to pass in a short time; or a thing that shall happen in any indefinite time. Thus the Greeks have their *paulo post futurum*, μετ' ὀλίγου μελλων, which marks a thing just going to be done; as ποιησωμι; beside the common indefinite future, ποιησω, I will do it; *scribam*, I shall write.

In Latin, Italian, French, and even in English, the future of the indicative expresses only the design or intention of doing a thing, or simply that the thing will be; as, I will praise, I will be approved: and the future of the subjunctive shews, that the thing will be done under certain circumstances; when I shall have seen Versailles, I will tell you. Sometimes the future is expressed in English by the present; if I meet your friend, I will send him to you; *si offendero, si incidero*, &c.

Mr. Harris, in his distribution of tenses, reckons three definite future tenses, besides the common indefinite future, which he calls the aorist of the future, viz. the inceptive future, as *scripturus ero*, I shall be beginning to write; the middle or extended future, as *scribens ero*, I shall be writing; and the completive future, as *scripsero*, I shall have done writing. See **TENSE**.

**FUTWA**, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in Bahar, at the union of the Little Pompon with the Ganges; 7 miles S.E. of Patna. N. lat. 25° 30'. E. long. 55° 28'.

**FUUR LAND**, an island of Denmark, in Lymfiord gulf; about 12 miles in circumference, of an irregular triangular form. It contains a town, called "Fuur," and two or three villages. N. lat. 56° 50'. E. long. 9° 2'.

**FUZE**, **FUZEE**, or *Fusee*, in the *Ordnance Department*, relates to the device in common use of supplying a bomb-shell, or grenade, with fire, so that, on arriving at its destination, the gunpowder contained within the cavity of the shell may be ignited, and cause that dreadful explosion, which in the aggregate is usually termed a "bombardment." To effect

this purpose, a piece of tough wood is bored through for its whole length, and then exteriorly turned to such a diameter as may cause it, when driven nearly up to the neck, to stop the fuse-hole, made in every shell for the reception of the fuse, perfectly tight. This requires that the form of the fuse should be rather conical, and that the thicker end should be farther reinforced by such a swell, as should allow its interior to be hollowed out into the form of a cup; whereby a larger surface is exposed to the blaze occasioned by the discharge of the powder by which the shell receives its impulse from the mortar, howitzer, in which it was placed.

It being necessary that fuzes should not burn more than two or three seconds beyond that time for which their flight is calculated, great nicety is requisite in the preparation of the materials used in their composition, which are generally according to the following proportions.

Nitre	3 lbs.	4 oz.	or	13 parts.
Sulphur	1 lb.	—		4 parts.
Mealed powder	2 lbs.	12 oz.	—	11 parts.

These being severally pulverized with the greatest care, and sifted into a receiver, wherein they are mixed as they fall in, are blended perfectly, so that every part of the mass may be similarly composed. A small quantity is then poured into the wooden tube, which is placed in a very strong clasp-pillar made of brass, and secured by sliding rings, so as to prevent the wood from splitting when the man who has to "drive the composition," strikes the metal rod with much force; thereby occasioning the composition to occupy very little space, and to become extremely hard. In this manner, little by little, the tube is filled. It requires, however, great experience and judgment to fill every part of the tube with equal compactness, and to make any number of fuzes all of equal hardness, in order that their duration may correspond exactly according to their respective lengths. It is evident that such composition as is loosely rammed will burn out rapidly, while such as is rammed too hard, will burn so very slowly as to give time for the escape of those near whom a shell may fall; or even for their knocking the fuze out altogether.

The following table will shew the several proportions of fuzes, and their appropriated sizes to various classes of mortars, &c.; it will be seen that a well-made fuze should burn at the rate of one quarter of an inch for every second of time.

Nature of the mortar, &c.	Diameter of the fuze.			Composition.			Number of fuzes drove by one an in a day.
	Below the cup.	At the bottom.	At the cup.	Diameter.	Length.	Time it burns.	
Inches.	Inches.	Inches.	Inches.	Inches.	Inches.	Seconds.	Number.
13	2.1	1.575	2.49	.5	8.4	35	25
10	1.8	1.35	2.13	.438	7.2	33	25
8	1.3	1.25	1.78	.375	6.37	29	30
5½	1.1	.825	1.3	.275	4.4	18	50
4½	1.0	.75	1.18	.25	3.5	15	700
Grenade.	0.8	.6	.9	.2	2.25		1000

The diameter within the cup should be equal to three diameters of the bore; the depth of the cup should be 1½ diameter of the bore; and the thickness of wood at the bottom of the bore should be equal to two diameters. Fuzes should be painted over entirely to preserve the composition;



and, when intended for field service, should be marked by narrow black lines, into seconds and half seconds, so as to be promptly cut to any duration of flight.

FUZEE, in the *Manege*, two dangerous splents, joining from above downwards: commonly a fuzee rises to the knee and lames the horse.

Fuzees differ from screws or thorough splents in this, that the latter are placed on the two opposite sides of the leg. See SPLENT.

FUZILEERS. See FUSILIERS.

FUZIR, in *Geography*, a town of Hungary; 12 miles S.S.E. of Catehau.

FUZZEN, in *Rural Economy*, a provincial term sometimes employed to signify the natural juice or nourishment of a substance, or the strength of it. It is occasionally written *fuzen*.

FYEL. See FAYAL.

FYEN. See FUNEN.

FYERS. See FOYERS.

FYGAREERA, a town of Hindoostan, in the circar of Aurungabad; 10 miles S. of Jaffierabad.

FYKI, a town of Japan, in the island of Nippon; 40 miles N.E. of Jedo.

FYNIAL, the finishing ornament of a pediment or canopy, or of a pinnacle, in the pointed order of *Architecture*. The term is now generally confined to the carved trefoil, or other ornament at the top of those members; but in the will of Henry VI. in which he provides for the building of his chapel at Cambridge, it is taken for the whole crocketed pinnacle which was set upon each buttress.

FYOT, DE LA MARCHE, CLAUDE, in *Biography*, count de Bosjan, a French ecclesiastic, was born at Dijon in the year 1630. He was educated among the Jesuits, and on occasion of one of their public days, Fyot was honoured by having Lewis XIV. among the number of his auditors, who was so much pleased with the performance, that in the year 1662 he nominated him abbot of the collegiate church of St. Stephen, at Dijon. The monarch also created him his almoner, and prior of Notre Dame, at Portarlier, on the Saône. He rose to still higher honours in the church and state, and, at length, in 1668, the king gave him the rank of honorary counsellor of the parliament of Dijon; and, in the following year, a brevet of counsellor of state. He died at Dijon in 1721, at the great age of ninety-one. He established and endowed a seminary for the education of young

ecclesiastics, and was himself a munificent benefactor to it. He published, in 1696, "A History of the Abbey of St. Stephen," which is held in high estimation on account of the profound and curious researches which it contains relating to the antiquities of the city of Dijon. Besides this he was author of several pious and devotional treatises. Moreri.

FYTHA-EL-BOTHNA, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, in the country of Sahara; so called, as Dr. Shaw supposes, from the number of turpentine trees which grow there; 34 miles S.W. of Boesferjoone.

FYTT, JOHN, in *Biography*, an eminent painter of animals, fruit, and flowers, born at Antwerp in 1625. He was an artist of very uncommon powers; who, having paid the closest attention to the productions of nature, imitated them with great spirit, truth, and accuracy. His colour is very rich and agreeable, his touch firm and animated; he generally worked with a full body of colour, and great readiness and freedom of hand is exhibited in his works, which render them easily cognizable.

His choice of subjects was among the brute and the vegetable creation, whose character he rendered with great fidelity; describing sometimes in his more laborious works the hairs and plumage of his beasts and birds. He frequently painted pictures conjointly with Rubens and Jordaens, and completely unites with their extraordinary effects his own peculiar labours.

FYVIE, in *Geography*, a town of Scotland, in the county of Aberdeen, near the Ythan, in the road from Aberdeen to Bamff; 25 miles N. of Aberdeen.

FYZABAD, a town of Hindoostan, and till of late the capital of Oude, seated on the river Gogra, a very large river from Thibet, and about eighty miles E. of Lucknow, and 360 from Calcutta. It is a very large city, and though for many years the capital of the nabobs of Oude, inconveniently situated, even before the Rohilla conquest. Nearly adjoining to it is the very ancient city of Oude or Ajudiah. This place was founded by Sadatkhan, a Persian, who was 40 years governor of the province. He first built a palace, to which he annexed extensive gardens, and made this the place of his residence; he then added many houses, till it became a large city, and the capital of the province; it was defended with a fortress, a ditch, tower, ramparts, &c. N. lat. 26° 45'. E. long. 82 24'.



# G.

**G**, The seventh letter of our alphabet, and the fifth consonant; though in the alphabets of all the oriental languages, the Hebrew, Phœnician, Chaldee, Syriac, Samaritan, Arabic, and even Greek, G is the third letter.

The Hebrews call it *glimel*, or *gimel*, q. d. *camel*; because it resembles in its form the neck of that animal; and the same appellation it bears in the Samaritan, Phœnician, and Chaldee: in the Syriac it is called *gomel*, in Arabic *gim*, and in Greek *gamma*.

The letter G is of the mute kind, and cannot be any way sounded without the help of a vowel. It is formed by the reflection of the air against the palate, made by the tongue, as the air passes out of the throat; which Martianus Capella expresses thus, G spiritus cum palato; so that the G is a palatal letter.

G in English has two sounds, one from the Greek Γ, and the Latin, which is called that of the hard G, because it is formed by a pressure, somewhat hard, of the fore-part of the tongue against the upper gum; which sound it retains before *a*, *o*, *u*, *l*, *r*; as *gate*, *go*, *gull*. At the end of a word it is always hard, as *ring*, *sing*, &c. The other sound, called that of the soft G, resembles that of *j*, and is commonly, though not always, found before *e* and *i*, as in *gem* and *gibbet*. To this rule, however, there are many exceptions; G is often hard before *i*, as *give*, &c. and sometimes before *e*, as *get*, &c. It is also hard in derivatives from words ending in *g*, as *singing*, *stronger*, &c. and generally before *er*, at the end of words, as *finger*. G is mute before *n*, as *gnash*, *figh*. Gh has the sound of the hard G in the beginning of a word, as *gholly*; in the middle, and sometimes at the end, it is quite silent, as *right*, *though*. At the end of a word Gh has often the sound of *f*, as *laugh*. Johnson.

The Latins took the liberty to drop the letter G at the beginning of words, before an *n*; as in *gnatus*, *gnosco*, *gnobilis*, *gnarrat*, &c. which they ordinarily wrote *natus*, *nosco*, *nobilis*, &c. They also frequently changed it into *c*; as *gamelus*, into *camelus*; *gragulus*, *graculus*; *quingentum*, *quingentum*, &c. Sometimes it was put instead of *n*, before a *c*, and for another *c*; as *Agchifes*, *aggora*, *agguilla*, &c. for *Anchifes*, *ancora*, *anguilla*, &c. And instead of *p*; as *magalia*, for *mapalia*, &c. G is also used instead of *q*, and *q* instead of G, as in *anguina*, *anguina*, *anguina*, &c. instead of *r*, as in *aquagium*, for *aquarium*; *agger*, for *arger*, &c. And instead of *s*, as in *spargo*, *sparsis*, *sparsum*; or rather it is retrenched from those last words to avoid the cacophony of *spargsi*, or *sparefi*. G is also put for *c*; as in *Cneius*, for *Gneius*; *Caius*, for *Gaius*; *Gaeta*, for *Caieta*; and for *v*; as in *figere*, for *fvore*. See N, P, &c.

The northern people frequently change the G into *v*, or *w*; as in *Gallus*, *Wallus*; *Gallia*, *Wallia*, *Vallia*, &c. For in this instance it must not be said that the French have changed the *w* into G; because they wrote *Gallus* long

before *Wallus*, or *Wallia*, were known; as appears from all the ancient Roman and Greek writers.

And yet it is equally true, that the French change the *w* of the northern nations, and *v* consonant, into G; as *Willielmus*, *William*, into *Guillaume*; *Wulphilas*, into *Gulphilas*; *Vasco*, into *Gascon*, &c.

Diomed, lib. ii. cap. de Litera, calls G a new letter; his reason is, that the Romans had not introduced it before the first Punic war; as appears from the rostral column, erected by C. Duilius, on which we every where find a *c* in lieu of G. It was Sp. Carvilius who first distinguished between those two letters, and invented the figure of the G; as we are assured by Terentius Scaurus. The *c* served very well for G; it being the third letter of the Latin alphabet, as the G or γ was of the Greek.

The G is found instead of *c* on several medals: Vaillant, Num. Imperat. tom. i. p. 39. M. Beger produces a medal of the Familia Ogulnia, where GAR is read instead of CAR, which is on those of M. Patin. But the *c* is more frequently seen on medals in lieu of G; as AUCUSTALIS, CALLAECIA, CARTACINENSIS, &c. for AUGUSTALIS, &c. Not that the pronunciation of those words was altered, but only that the G was unartfully or negligently cut by the workmen; as is the case in divers inscriptions of the Eastern empire; where AUC, AUCC, AUCCO, are frequently found for ATG, &c.

The form of our G is taken from that of the Latins, who borrowed it from the Greeks; the Latin G being certainly a corruption of the Greek gamma, Γ, as might easily be shewn, had our printers all the characters and forms of this letter which we meet with in the Greek and Latin MSS. through which the letter passed from Γ to G.

As to the gamma of the Greeks, it is manifestly the γ of the Hebrews or Samaritans. All the difference between the gamma and ghimel consists in this, that the one is turned to the right, and the other to the left, according to the different manners of writing and reading, which obtained among those different nations; so that all the pains Salmasius has taken on Solinus, to prove that the G was derived from the Greek kappa, is lost.

G, as a Roman abbreviation, has various significations. It denotes *gratis*, *gens*, *gaudium*, &c. G. V. signifies *genio urbis*, and G. P. R. *gloria populi Romani*.

G has also been used as a numeral letter, signifying 400, according to the verse,

“G quadringentos demonstrativa tenebit.”

When a dash was added at the top, *Ḡ*, it signified forty thousand.

G, in *Chronology*, is the seventh dominical letter.

G, on the French *Coins*, denotes the city of Poitiers.

G, in *Musick*, is the lowest sound of the scale of Guido, in which it is called *Gammut*; which see. The octave above



gammut, in the same scale, is called *ut*, or *G sol-re-ut*. It is called *ut*, or *do*, as the first note of the *durum hexachord*. (See *HEXACHORD*.) It is called *sol*, as 5th of the natural hexachord of C; and *re*, as the 2d of the molle hexachord of F. G gives a name to the clef in which almost all treble parts are written for instruments; as the violin, flute, clarinet, and hautbois: it is called by the Italians *chiave di*

*Violino*, and is placed on the second line thus:



During the 17th century, and part of the last, the French placed this clef on the first line, and used no other treble clef; whence it was called the French clef. Geminiani, in his first book of solos, has used it, to save leger lines, in very high passages.

The key of G, with a minor or flat third, is called by the Italians *G molle*.

GA-B-OAT, in *Engineering*, is the name of a sort of vessels which navigate the Clyde river.

GAANA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Asia, in Coelestria. Ptolemy.

GAARDE, in *Geography*, a town of Norway, in the diocese of Aggerhuus; 56 miles N.W. of Christiania.

GABA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Palestine, in the tribe of Benjamin. Josh. xviii. 24.—Also, a town of Judea, in the tribe of Zabulon; situated, according to Josephus, at the foot of mount Carmel, between Ptolemais and Casarea.

GABADANIA, a country of Asia, in Cappadocia, situated at the foot of mount Taurus, and adapted merely to pasture.

GABAE, a country of Asia, situated between the Mafagete and Sogdiana. Arrian.

GABALA, a town of Phœnicia, situated 18 miles from Laodicea, on the sea-coast, at the foot of mount Casius.—Also, an episcopal town of Asia, in Lydia.

GABALA, in *Geography*, a town of Arabia Felix; 64 miles N.N.E. of Aden.

GABALÆCA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Hispania Tarragonensis, at some distance from the sea, in the country of the Varduli. Ptolemy.

GABALE, a Mediterranean town of Media. Ptol.

GABALE, in *Mythology*, a deity worshipped at Heliopolis, under the figure of a lion, with a radiant head; and it is thus represented on many medals of Caracallus.

GABALI, or GABALLI, in *Ancient Geography*, a people of Gaul, who belonged to Aquitania Prima.

GABARA, one of the three principal towns of Galilee; the other two were Sephoris and Tiberias.

GABARDINE, from the Italian *gavardina*, has been sometimes used to denote a coarse frock, or mean dress. In this sense it is used by Shakespeare in his *Tempest* and Merchant of Venice, and by Butler in his *Hudibras*, book i.

GABARON, in *Geography*, a bay on the S.W. of Louifburg, on the island of cape Breton.

GABARRET, a town of France, in the department of the Landes, and chief place of a canton, in the district of Mont-de-Marsan, seated on the Gélise; 24 miles E. of Mont-de-Marsan. The place contains 605, and the canton 7882 inhabitants, on a territory of 480 kilometres, in 19 communes.

GABASALKI, a town of Russia, in the government of Viborg, or Wiburgh; 36 miles N. of Serdopol.

GABBARA, a name which the Egyptians gave the dead bodies which they kept by them, instead of burying them.

That people, out of a custom which they had received from their ancestors, and which arose, in some measure,

from the position of their country, which is exposed to the inundations of the Nile, used to wrap up the bodies of persons of eminence, particularly those of saints and martyrs, in a great number of linen cloths, with balms and spices; and instead of interring them, they preserved them in their houses: thinking that thereby they did them much more honour. (See *EMBALMING*, and *MUMMY*.) And these, St. Augustine tells us, were what they called *gabbaras*. Sernon cxx. de diversis, cap. 12.

Pliny makes mention of the same thing, lib. vii. cap. 16. where he relates, that in the time of Claudius, a *gabbara* was brought from Arabia, almost ten feet long.

The word is Arabic, Syriac, and Hebrew, formed of גָּבֵר, *gaber*, a man, and denotes an embalmed body.

GABBIANI, ANTONIO DOMINICO, in *Biography*, a painter of history and portraits, born at Florence in 1652. He began his career under the tuition of Soutermans, and Vincenzo Dandini, and acquired all the freedom of execution and design, together with the weakness and defects of style which those masters exhibited in their works. He was highly patronized and encouraged by the grand duke Cosimo III., who sent him to Rome, to study in the Florentine academy there, under the direction of Ciro Ferri. He excelled most in subjects of a light and agreeable nature; yet he had a large share of more serious employment, and painted many altar-pieces. They are not in a style suited to their importance, when compared to the fine works of a better period. His most famed work is the cupola of Costello, which was never completed, as he fell from a scaffold, and was killed during the time he was working upon it in 1726.

GABBRONITE, in *Mineralogy*, a new mineral substance, first discovered in Norway, and described by professor Schumacher of Copenhagen, who applied the above name to it, derived from its resemblance in point of colour and fracture to some varieties of the serpentine rocks, called *gabbro* by the Italians.

Its colour is blueish or greenish-grey, rather tending to leek-green, and also greyish mountain green. It has been found massive and disseminated. Lustre faintly glimmering, or dull; not greasy to the touch. Fracture close, even, or flat conchoidal, sometimes splintery, in the manner of hornstone. Fragments indeterminate angular, with pretty sharp and strongly translucent edges.

It gives no sparks with steel, and though it scratches glass, is likewise scratched by this latter, and by the knife. It is not easily frangible: when triturated it yields a white powder. Specific gravity 2.947.

Before the blow-pipe it immediately loses its colour and becomes white: and farther urged by the heat of the flame, it fuses without ebullition into a white opaque or faintly translucent pearl. With borax it yields a clear but rather vesicular pearl.

The blueish-grey variety, which is found in the Kenlig mine at Arendal in Norway, is accompanied by black, massive, fine-grained, common hornblende, and reddish-grey scaly lime-stone. That of greyish mountain green colour occurs at Friedrichsvärn in Norway, disseminated in a rock composed of common hornblende, common and labrador feldspath. It is also accompanied by specular iron and talc.

This substance, not being analysed, its nature is not yet exactly known. Some mineralogists suspect it to be nearly allied to that kind of meagre nephrite, called *feldspath tenace* by Haüy.

GABBULA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Asia,



in Syria, situated N.E. of a Salt-lake, E. of Chalcis, and S.E. of Chalybon.

GABE, a town of Syria, called by Josephus Gaba, and by Pliny Gabbā. The latter of whom intimates that it was one of the tetrarchies, which adjoined to the towns of the Decapolis.—Also, a small town of Palestine, 16 miles from Cæsarea; probably the same with the preceding.

GABEL, or GABELLE, in the *French Customs*, a duty or imposition on salt.

Etymologists are divided as to the origin of the word. Some derive it from the Hebrew *gab*, a *present*; others from *הביל*, to *deliver*; others from *קבלה*, *kabbalah*, *receipt*; others from *gbauch*, or *gabe*, *unjust law*; and others from the corrupt Latin *gabella*, or *gabulum*, *tribute*.

The gabel is let out to farm; and formed, before the revolution in France, the second article in the king's revenue.

There were three farms of gabels: the first comprehended the greatest part of the kingdom; the second was that of the Lyonnais and Languedoc; and the third that of Dauphiné and Provence. There were several provinces exempt from the gabel, having purchased that privilege of Henry II.

This duty is said to have had its rise in France, in 1286, under Philip the Fair. Philip the Long took a double per livre on salt, by an edict in 1318, which he promised to remit when he was delivered from his enemies; which was renewed by Philip de Valois in 1345; and the duty was raised to four deniers per livre; king John resumed it in 1355, and it was granted to the Dauphin in 1358, to ransom king John. It was continued by Charles V. in 1366; after his decease it was suppressed, but revived again by Charles VI. in 1381. Louis XI. raised it to twelve deniers per livre; and Francis I. in 1542, to twenty-four livres per muid; and it has been considerably augmented since that time; so that a minot of salt paid a duty of 52 livres, 8 sols, and 6 den. Philip de Valois first established granaries and officers to the gabelles, and prohibited any other persons from selling salt; from which time the whole commerce of salt, for the inland consumption, lay wholly in the king's hands, who sold and distributed every grain thereof by his farmers, and officers created for the purpose.

The produce of this impost was so considerable, that it was computed to make one fourth of the whole revenue of the kingdom.

GABEL, or *Gabl*, is also used, in some of our *Ancient Writers*, for any sort of tax, or imposition: as gabel of wines, of silks, &c.

GABEL, or *Gablona*, in *Geography*, a town of Bohemia, in the circle of Boleslaw; 45 miles N. of Prague. N. lat. 50° 44'. E. long. 14° 54'.

GABELLUS, in *Ancient Geography*, *La Secchia*, a river which commenced on the confines of Apuani, in Liguria, and discharged itself into the Padus.

GABENA, a town of Asia, in Media. Ptol.

GABERSTORF, in *Geography*, a town of Stiria; 10 mls W.S.W. of Gnaa.

GABIANA, in *Ancient Geography*, a province of Asia, near Susiana, which belonged to the Elymæans, according to Strabo.

GABIÆI, a town of Italy, in Latium; nearly E. of Rome.

GABIN, in *Geography*, a town of the duchy of Warsaw; 40 miles W. of Warsaw.

GABINDA, or KAPINDA, a town of Africa, in the kingdom of Loango.

GABINIA TOGA. See TOGA.

GABINIAN LAW, in *Roman Antiquity*, a law, so called from Gabinus, tribune of the people, who, at the infliction of Pompey, proposed it for clearing the seas of the pirates, whose number and power were daily increasing. These robbers fitted out at first but a small number of light vessels; but upon their being protected by Mithridates, who, during his war with Rome, took them into his service, they equipped 1000 galleys, and exercised a kind of sovereignty over all the coasts of the Mediterranean. They spared not one temple that was famous for its riches on the coasts of Italy, Greece, and Asia. All the country-seats on the sea-shore fell a prey to them. They took slaves without number; blocked up all the ports of the republic, pillaged the city of Caieta; sunk part of a consular fleet at Ostia; and having made a descent near Misene, carried away the daughter of the old consul Antonius, with several other persons of distinction. They committed a variety of other depredations; and therefore Gabinus, who proposed the above-mentioned law, was applauded for his zeal; though he had nothing in view but to procure new honours for Pompey, who had restored the college of tribunes to their former authority. In virtue of this law the person to whom the Roman people and senate should commit the management of this war was to have a power without restriction, his authority was to extend over the seas within the straits, or the pillars of Hercules, and over the countries for the space of 400 furlongs from the sea. He was also empowered by this law to raise as many mariners and soldiers as he should think fit, to take any sums at pleasure out of the treasury, and to choose out of the senate fifteen senators to be his lieutenants. This arbitrary and unbounded authority was to continue three years, and of course it occasioned much uneasiness to the senate, who saw through the tribune's design, and several senators reproached Pompey with aiming at the sovereignty of Rome. After much opposition, Gabinus's motion was agreed to by a great majority, and Pompey was appointed to make war upon the pirates with the title of proconsul, B. C. 66. A. U. C. 682. Pompey, in virtue of this law, was furnished with 500 ships, 120,000 foot, and 5000 horse; and he conducted the expedition with so much prudence and vigour, that he cleared the sea in four months, after having taken or sunk 1300 according to some, or according to others, 846 of their vessels, destroyed 10,000 of the pirates, and reduced 120 towns or castles on the coasts, which they had seized. In this expedition the proconsul set at liberty an incredible number of captives, and took above 20,000 prisoners, whom he sent to people the deserted cities of Cilicia, viz. Mallus, Adena, Epiphania, and Soli, which latter he called from his own name Pompeiopolis.

GABINIUS, AULUS, in *Biography*, an ancient Roman commander, who began his public career under the dictator Sylla about the year B. C. 82. He arrived at the high honour of the consulate in 58, and in the following year obtained the government of the rich province of Syria. Here he carried on his oppressions with a heavy hand; made war against Alexander in Judea, whom he quickly reduced to sue for peace; re-established Hyrcan in the dignity of pontiff, and set the government of that country upon a new system. He then undertook, for a large sum, to replace Mithridates on the throne of Parthia, whose interests he readily abandoned when a still larger bribe was offered him by Ptolemy Auletes, king of Egypt, to assist in re-establishing him on his throne, which had been usurped by his son-in-law Archelaus. Gabinus, for the stipulated sum of ten thousand talents, half of which was paid when the agreement was made, proceeded with his army into Egypt, though it was contrary to an express law for a governor to march out



of his province, or engage in a new war without the consent of the senate. He secured the passes by the horse under Marc Antony, and following immediately into the heart of the country, gave Archelaus a total defeat, and took him prisoner, but for another bribe he suffered him to escape. The ambition of Archelaus induced him again to take up arms, till at length he was slain, and Ptolemy was quietly seated on his throne. Gabinius was accused at Rome of high crimes and misdemeanors, and Cicero was employed to conduct the prosecution. Such was the indignation excited against him, that he would have been condemned in his absence, had he not been supported by the consuls Pompey and Crassus. In the year 54 he was impeached of high treason, and acquitted by a small majority: he was next tried upon two actions for corruption and extortion, and though now defended by Cicero, he was sentenced to perpetual banishment. He was obliged to expend his ill-gotten wealth in bribes to his judges, and lived abroad in poverty and obscurity, till the breaking out of the civil war between Cæsar and Pompey. Under the former he acted in the capacity of lieutenant, and marching through Illyricum, he was defeated with great loss by the people of the province, and compelled to take refuge in Salona. He did not long survive this disaster. *Rom. Hist.*

**GABIONS**, in *Fortification*, &c. are large cylindric baskets, open at both ends, made of osier twigs, about three feet high, and as much in diameter; having nine or ten staves, about an inch and a half in diameter, which exceed the basket-work above five or six inches, and are pointed. These serve in sieges to carry on the approaches under cover, when they come pretty near the fortification.

They are commonly used in batteries to screen the engineers, &c. in order to which one is placed on either side each gun, only leaving room for the muzzle to appear through.

There is also a smaller sort of gabions, about one foot high, twelve inches in diameter at the top, and from eight to ten at bottom, used on parapets, in trenches, &c. to cover the musketeers; being placed so close as that a musket can but just peep through.

They also serve as a parapet on lines, lodgments, &c. where the ground proves too hard to dig into.

**GABIONS**, *Stuffed*, are five or six feet long, and as much in diameter, filled with branches and small wood, and serving to roll before the workmen in trenches, and to cover them in front against musket-shot. See *MANTLET*.

To render the gabions useless, they endeavour to set them on fire, by throwing pitched faggots among them.

**GABISE**, in *Geography*, a town of Asiatic Turkey, in Natolia; 28 miles S.E. of Constantinople.

**GABLE**, in *Architecture*, is a vertical triangular plane wall, generally surmounting the flank walls, and terminating an end of the roof, which either covers the gable, or the coping of the gable runs parallel to the plane of the roof, and covers the ends of the flating or covering. The difference between a gable and pediment is this; a gable has no cornice, but a pediment is surrounded with cornices, one of which is horizontal, and the other two equally inclined to it. See *PEDIMENT*.

**GABLE Land**. See *LAND-gable*.

**GABLE End Ferland**, in *Geography*, a cape on the E. coast of the northern island of New Zealand, in the South Pacific ocean. S. lat. 38° 15'.

**GABLENZ**, a town of Saxony, in the circle of Erzgebürg; 6 miles N.N.W. of Zwickau.

**GABLOCK**, in *Mining*, is a large iron crow or bar, used for raising large stones in a mine or quarry.

**GABLOCKS**, the artificial spurs of a game-cock.

**GABON**, in *Geography*, a river of Africa, which runs into the Atlantic, near Cape St. Clara, and gives name to a country through which it passes.

**GABOONG**, a small island in the East Indian sea, near the S.W. coast of the island of Palawan. N. lat. 8° 9'. E. long. 117° 20'.

**GABORI**, a bay on the S.E. coast of Cape Breton island; its entrance is not more than 20 leagues from the isles of St. Pierre, and lies between islands and rocks, about a league in breadth. The bay, which is two leagues deep, affords good anchorage.

**GABOU**, or **JABOU**, a country of Africa, between Benia and Dahomy, about 150 miles from the coast; the chief trade consists in slaves.

**GABRANTUICI**, *Bay of*, in *Ancient Geography*, is Burlington bay, on the coast of Yorkshire. *Ptolemy*.

**GABRES**, or **GAVRES**, a religious sect in Persia and India; called also *Gebres*, *Gevres*, &c. See *MAGI*.

The Turks call the Christians Gabres, q. d. infidels, or people of a false religion; or rather, as Leunclavius observes, Heathens, or Gentiles: the word Gabre, among the Turks, having the same signification as Pagan, or Infidel, among the Christians; and denoting any thing not Mahometan.

In Persia the word has a more peculiar signification; wherein it is applied to a sect dispersed through the country, and said to be the remains of the ancient Persians, or followers of Zoroaster, being worshippers of fire. See *FIRE*, *everlasting*.

They entertain the most profound veneration for this ancient philosopher, whom they consider as the great prophet sent by God to communicate his law, and to instruct them in his will.

They have a suburb at Ispahan, which is called Gaurabad, or the town of the Gaurs, where they are employed in the meanest and vilest drudgery: some of them are dispersed through other parts of Persia; but they principally abound in Kerman, the most barren province in the whole country, where the Mahometans allow them liberty, and the exercise of their religion. Several of them fled many ages ago into India, and settled about Surat, where their posterity remain to this day. There is also a colony of them at Bombay. They are a poor, ignorant, inoffensive people, extremely superstitious, and zealous for their rites, rigorous in their morals, and honest in their dealings. They profess to believe a resurrection and a future judgment, and to worship only one God. And though they perform their worship before fire, and direct their devotion towards the rising sun, for which they have an extraordinary veneration, yet they strenuously maintain that they worship neither, but that these are the most expressive symbols of the Deity; and for this reason they turn towards them in their devotional services. See *Thevenot's* and *Tavernier's Voyages*, and *Hyde's Rel. Vet. Pers. cap. xxiv.*

However, some have supposed that these are Persians converted to Christianity, who, being afterwards left to themselves, mingled their ancient superstitions with the truths and practices of Christianity, and so formed for themselves a religion apart: and they allege that, throughout the whole of their system of doctrine and practice, we may discern the marks and traces of Christianity, though grievously defaced; the annunciation, the magi, the massacre of the infants, our Saviour's miracles, his persecutions, ascension, &c.

**GABRI**, in *Ancient Geography*, a people of Sarmatia, near the Palus-Mæotides. *Pliny*.

**GABRIEL**,



GABRIEL, St. in *Geography*, an island in the great river La Plata, S. America, discovered by Sebastian Cabot in the year 1526.

GABRIEL, St. a Spanish mission and settlement in New Albion, first formed in 1773; 12 miles N. E. of Point Lafuen—Also, a town of Mexico, in New Biscay; 170 miles S. S. W. of Parral.

GABRIELI, ANDREA, in *Biography*, an eminent performer on the organ, maestro di cappella of St. Mark's cathedral at Venice in the 16th century, and a voluminous composer. In 1589, he published "*Ricercari a quattro*," the precursors of *Fantasia*, which see. Padre Martini, in the first vol. of his "*Storia della Musica*," gives the following list of his vocal compositions; *Missar*. 6. voc. lib. i. Ven. 1570. *Trelibridi Madrig.* a 3. 6. voci. Ven. 1580, 1582, 1583. *Mottesta* 5. voc. lib. i. Venet. 1584. *Psalmi Penitent.* 6. voci. Venet. 1583. *Canzoni alla Franzese per l'Organo*, Ven. 1605.

GABRIELITES, in *Ecclesiastical History*, a sect of anabaptists that appeared in Pomerania in 1530. They derive their name from Gabriel Scherling, who, after having been for some time tolerated in that country, was obliged to remove, and died in Poland.

GABRIELLI, GIOVANNI, in *Biography*, engaged in the service of the republic of Venice, published, in 1587, *Concerti Music di Chiesa, e Madrigali* a 6, 7, 8, 10. 12. 16. voci. lib. i and ii. *Intonazioni d'Organo*, lib. i. Ven. 1593.

GABRIELLI, CATERINA. Nothing having happened since the 4th vol. of the *Gen. Hist. of Mus.* was published to change our opinion of the talents of this female singer, we shall extract the article from that work.

The most memorable musical event of the season of 1775 and 1776, was the arrival in London of the celebrated Catterina Gabrielli, called early in life La Cuochetina, being the daughter of a cardinal's cook at Rome. She had, however, no indications of low birth in her countenance or deportment, which had all the grace and dignity of a Roman matron. The first time her name appears in the "*Indice de' Spettacoli Teatrali*," ten years before she came to England, when she sung at Turin; to her name is added, *bravissima*, and her reputation was so great before her arrival for singing and caprice, that the public, expecting perhaps too much of both, was unwilling to allow her due praise in her performance, and too liberal in ascribing every thing she said and did to pride and insolence. It having been reported that she often feigned sickness, and sung ill when she was able to sing well, few were willing to allow she could be sick, or that she ever sung her best while she was here; and those who were inclined to believe, that sometimes she might perhaps have exerted herself, in pure caprice, thought her voice on the decline, or that fame, as usual, had deviated from truth in speaking of her talents. Her voice, though of an exquisite quality, was not very powerful; and her chief excellence having been the rapidity and neatness of her execution, the surprize of the public must have been diminished on hearing her after Miss Davies, who sung in the same style many of her songs, with a neatness so nearly equal, that common hearers could distinguish no difference. There were, however, a few fair and discriminating critics, who discovered a superior sweetness in the natural tone of the Gabrielli's voice; an elegance in the finishing her musical periods or passages; and an accent and precision in her divisions, not only superior to Miss Davies, but to every singer of her time. As an actress, though of low stature, there were such grace and dignity in her gestures and deport-

ment, as caught every unprejudiced eye; indeed, she filled the stage and occupied the attention of the spectators so much, that they could look at nothing else while she was in view. Her freaks and *spiegleries*, which had fixed her character, seem to have been very much subdued before her arrival in England. In conversation she seemed the most intelligent and best bred virtuosa with whom we had ever conversed; not only on the subject of music, but on every subject concerning which a well educated female, who had seen the world, might reasonably be expected to have obtained information. She had been three years in Russia previous to her arrival in England, during which time no peculiarities of individual characters, national manners, or court etiquette, had escaped her observation. In youth, her beauty and caprice had occasioned a universal delirium among her young countrymen, and there were still remains of both sufficiently powerful, while she was in England, to render credible their former influence. With respect to the rapidity of her execution, it was never so excessive as to cease to be agreeable; in slow movements her pathetic powers, like those in general of performers the most renowned for agility, were not sufficiently touching or effectual to occasion disputes concerning her *genre*. Soon after she quitted England, she retired to Bologna, where, if still living, we hope she resides in private tranquillity, after all the storms which her beauty and talents had occasioned, while she remained in the service of the public.

GABRIEL-SIONITA, a learned Maronite who flourished in the seventeenth century, was professor of the Syriac and Arabic languages at Rome. From this city he went to Paris, to take a part in editing the Polyglot bible, published by M. Le Jay, and carried with him some Syriac and Arabic versions transcribed by himself from MSS. The Latin translations which accompany these versions, excepting those of the book of Ruth, were furnished by Sionita. After this he was appointed professor royal of the Syriac and Arabic languages at Paris, and was highly esteemed and much employed as a tutor in them. He died in the year 1648. Walton, in the English Polyglot, has copied the versions introduced into Le Jay's by Sionita. This learned man published translations of other Arabic works, and among these was an Arabic geography, entitled "*Geographia Nubienfis*." Moreri.

GABRINI, NICHOLAS, better known under the name of Rienzi, an extraordinary political character, was born in the fourteenth century at Rome. His father was a tavern keeper of the lower order, and named Lorenzo, which being contracted to Rienzo, the son was called Nicolo or Cola di Rienzo. He received an excellent education, the advantages of which he knew well how to estimate. He was never fatiated with reading the best Roman authors, nor with searching into the reliques of antiquity dispersed through his native city. He soon became celebrated, and the common people, who do not readily give all the credit due to a literary character, were accustomed to regard him as an extraordinary person, and to look up to him as one destined to redress those wrongs of which they were deeply sensible; and the higher orders of the citizens viewed him with respect, on account of his acknowledged learning and talents. His first post was that of a public scribe or notary, and, in 1346, we find him joined in a deputation from the Romans to the new-elected pope Clement VI. at Avignon, for the purpose of exhorting him to bring back the papal court to its original seat. He spoke on this occasion with so much force and real eloquence, and painted in such strong colours the insolences and oppressions of the nobles, that high ideas were excited of his character; the pope created him an apostolic notary.



notary, but gave no explicit reply to the deputies. Upon his return he entered upon the exercise of his office, which he discharged with diligence and great probity, but at the same time he was attentive to foment the discontents of the people by harangues against the nobility, and against the abuses in the public administration. When men's minds were prepared for a change, he summoned his friends, and having made an energetic speech, describing the wretchedness and degradation into which the Christian capital was fallen, and from which nothing but the efforts of its own citizens could raise it, he caused them to subscribe an oath for the establishment of the "Good Estate." He had the address to gain over the pope's vicar; and at a second meeting in the capitol, he produced fifteen articles as the basis of the "Good Estate," which were unanimously approved, and the people conferred upon him the title of tribune, with the power of life and death, and all the other attributes of sovereignty. The governor of the city, Colonna, who had been absent some time, returned, and at first threatened him with punishment, but quickly found that the power of the state was taken out of his hands, and that he himself must seek for security by flight. Rienzi banished him with the principal noble families of Rome, and some, who had been convicted of great oppression, were put to death. In the first exercise of his authority he seems to have had no other view than the promotion of the public good; he chose honest and honourable men at the head of the administration, and he purged Rome of those enormities that had long prevailed in it. His power was sanctioned by the pope, and his reputation was soon extended through the whole of Italy; the messengers whom he sent to propose to the different states a general league, were every where received with high respect, though unarmed, and only distinguished by a silver wand, and honourable embassies were sent to him in return. The king of Hungary and the emperor solicited his friendship, and it was imagined, by his more eager partisans, that he was to be an instrument in the hands of providence, for restoring the ancient grandeur of Rome and Italy. Among the most eager of his friends was the celebrated Petrarch, who had contracted an admiration for his character, when joined with him as one of the deputies to the pope; by the poet he was exhorted to proceed in his glorious undertaking, but his success was more than he could bear. He assumed a variety of titles, issued a letter declaring Rome the head of the world, and he even ventured to cite the two rival emperors, Charles and Lewis, and the electors, to appear before him, and justify their several pretensions. He dismissed the pope's legate, reduced the nobles to a state of humiliation, and established a reign of terror. He now found, that those who had been most friendly to his cause, while he acted with prudence and moderation, were the first to desert his standard, when that standard was attempted to be reared on the rights of the people. Finding that he had lost the affection and confidence of the people, he withdrew from Rome, and, in the beginning of the year 1348, took refuge in the kingdom of Naples, and was obliged to live concealed in a hermit's cell till the commencement of 1350. He now took advantage of the jubilee to return secretly to Rome, where being discovered, he withdrew to the king of the Romans at Prague. After this he fell into the hands of pope Clement at Avignon, who threw him into prison, and appointed a commission of three cardinals to try him; but upon the death of that pope, his successor, Innocent VI. released him from confinement, and sent him to Rome, in order to oppose an insurgent who had seized the government of that capital. The Romans received him again with great demonstrations

of joy, and he even recovered his former authority, which, however, he held but a short time, when the nobles found means to excite a sedition against him, in which he was massacred, in October 1354. His dead body was treated with the greatest indignity by the people; and "his end," observes the biographer, "adds one more example, to the many recorded by history, of the usual fate of popular leaders and reformers." He possessed an union of fanaticism with artifice; and was more courageous in speech and council than in action. His original intention was unquestionably good, but neither his temper nor understanding was adequate to the greatness of his enterprize. He wanted presence of mind in emergencies of danger, and he is said to have betrayed a shameful timidity in the last scene of his life.

GABRIS, in *Ancient Geography*, the name of two towns in the interior of Media. Ptolemy.—Alfo, a place in Gaul, which lay, according to the tables of Peutinger, in the route from Cæsarodunum to Avienum. M. d'Anville refers it to Chabris, N. W. of Bourges.

GABRITA, or GABRETA, a forest, between which and the mountains of the Sarmatians lay the Hercynian forest, which see.

GABRITA, *Sylva*, a forest which lay on the S. W. of Bohemia, where a chain of hills now divides it from Bavaria.

GABS, a town of Africa, in the S. E. part of Tunis, in a bay of the Mediterranean, called the Lesser Syrtis, anciently called "Tacape," and by Scylax "Epichus," of which ancient city a heap of ruins still remains, with some beautiful granite pillars, square, and about 12 feet in length. The old city, where these ruins are found, was built upon a rising ground, at half a mile's distance from the new, having been formerly washed by the sea, which here formed itself into a bay of nearly half a mile in diameter. But at present the greatest part of this bay is filled up, and gained from the sea, which, from the great shallowness of it and daily reception of mud and roots from the river, will easily submit to such alterations and encroachments. At Gabs are several plantations of palm-trees. The chief branch of trade at present consists in the Al-hennah, which is plentifully cultivated in all their gardens; this beautiful, odoriferous plant grows 10 or 12 feet high, putting out its flowers in clusters, which yield a smell like camphor; the leaves are used by the African ladies to tinge their hair, hands, or feet of a tawny saffron colour, by them esteemed beautiful. Gabs lies at the distance of 170 miles S. from Tunis. N. lat. 34°. E. long. 10° 2'. Shaw's Travels, p. 113.

GACE', a town of France, in the department of the Orne, and chief place of a canton, in the district of Argentan; 13 miles E. of Argentan. The place contains 1186, and the canton 7640 inhabitants, on a territory of 152½ kilometres, in 18 communes.

GAD, TRIBE OF, in *Scripture Geography*, a district of Palestine, which lay on the north side of Reuben, having the Jordan on the west, the Ammonites on the east, and the half tribe of Manasseh on the north, reaching from 32° 5' to 32° 50' of latitude, and from 36° 15' to almost 37° east longitude. It was no less rich and fertile than that of Reuben, especially in pasture grounds. Its chief towns were Mahaneim and Penuel, both so named by Jacob, Succoth, where he built his booths, Mispha, or Maspha-Rabba, the metropolis of Bashan, since called Ribboth, and more lately Philadelphia, Ramoth-Gilead or high lands of Gilead, Rogelim, the native place of good old Barzillai, Thishbi, Sharon, Sophar, Armon, Mogesh, Debbir or Dabhir,



Dabbir, Ashtaroth, Jazer or Jahfor, Dibbon, Aroer, Beth-Haran, and Enon, the place where John baptized; which last was on the east bank of Jordan, between that and Salim, about eight miles S. of Scythopolis.

**GAD**, in *Mining*, an instrument used to dig out the ore. It is a small punch of iron with a long handle of wood. One of the miners holds this in his hand, directing the point to a proper place, while the others striking it with a large sledge hammer, drive it into the vein.

The working by this instrument is thence called gading.

**GAD**, in *Rural Economy*, a term used to signify a rod with a leathern thong applied to the end of it, and which was formerly much employed in driving ox teams. In some cases it had likewise a prick fixed in the contrary end of it, in order to force the animals more powerfully in their work.

**GAD-fly**, in *Entomology*. See **OESTRUS**.

**GADAMIS**, or **GHEDEMES**, in *Geography*, a country of Africa, W. of Fezzan and 100 leagues from the Mediterranean; it is said to contain 92 villages. The capital bears the same name. N. lat. 30° 40'. E. long. 10° 25'.

**GADARA**, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Palestine, in the half tribe of Manasseh, on the other side of Jordan, 60 stadia from the lake of Tiberias. It was the capital of Peræa, and regarded, according to Polybius, as the strongest town of the country. Epiphanius mentions its warm baths.

**GADDESDEN**, **JOHN OF**, in *Biography*, a physician, who lived in the early part of the fourteenth century, and appears to have had very extensive and lucrative practice. He was the first Englishman who was employed as a physician at court, being appointed to that office by Edward II.: before his time the king's physicians had been exclusively foreigners. The ignorance, superstition, and low quackery, however, which appear throughout his practice, and which are painted with much life and humour by Dr. Freind, do no great honour to the character of the profession in that age. Nevertheless, he came forward as an universal genius; besides assuming the characters of philosopher, philologist, and poet, he undertook every thing that lay within the circle of physic and surgery. He talks of his experience in manual operations, pretends to be very expert in bone-setting, and professes himself a great oculist. He also acquaints us with his great skill in *physiognomy*; "and did design, if God would give him life and leisure, to write a treatise of *chiromancy*;" but to our unspeakable grief, this excellent comment upon fortune-telling is lost. He was a great dealer in secrets, and some he had which were the most secret of secrets, and did miracles. But his chief strength lay in receipts, and without giving himself much trouble in forming a judgment respecting the nature of the case, he seemed to think that, if he could muster up a good number of these, he should be able to encounter any distemper. He seems to have neglected no stratagems, by which he might surprise and impose on the credulity of mankind, and to have been very artful in laying baits for the delicate, the ladies, and the rich (*pro delicatis, pro dominabus, pro divitibus*). When he was employed in attending the king's son, in the small-pox, in order to shew his skill in inflammatory distempers, he, with a proper formality, and a countenance of much importance, ordered the patient to be wrapped up in *scarlet*, and every thing about the bed to be of the same colour. This, he says, made him recover without so much as leaving one mark in his face; and he commends it for an excellent mode of curing. Nevertheless this man was praised by Leland, Ovaringius, and others, as a profound philosopher, a skilful physician, and the brightest man of his age.

His only work, which he produced while resident at Mer-

ton college, Oxford, is the famous "*Rosa Anglica*," which comprises the whole practice of physic; collected indeed chiefly from the Arabians, and the moderns who had written in Latin just before him, but enlarged and interspersed with additions from his own experience. Its title is "*Rosa Anglica quatuor Libris distincta, de morbis particularibus, de Febribus, de Chirurgia, de Pharmacopœa*." Dr. Freind observes, that John seems to have made a collection of all the receipts he had ever met with or heard of; and that this book affords us a complete history of what medicines were in use, not only among the physicians of that time, but among the common people in all parts of England, both in the empirical and superstitious way. Dr. Aikin remarks that the method of producing fresh from salt water by *simple distillation* ("in an alembic with a gentle heat") is familiarly mentioned by this author, even at so remote a period.

Although devoted to the practice of his profession, he was prebendary of St. Paul's, in the stall of Ealdland. It seems probable from this and other instances, that the procurement of a sinecure place in the church was a method in which the great sometimes paid the services of their physicians. See Freind, *Hist. of Physic*, part ii. Aikin, *Biograph. Mem. of Med.* p. 9.

**GADDI**, **TADDEO**, an historical painter, who flourished at a very early period of the restoration of the art. He was born at Florence in 1300, and became a disciple of Giotto, whose manner he imitated, and to which he superadded improvement in colouring. He possessed very considerable talents as a man of learning; and was highly respected. His productions were very numerous. The most considerable of them is the altar piece in the church of Spirito Santo at Arezzo; where he painted in fresco the Crucifixion of our Saviour. He died of a fever in 1350.

**GADE**, in *Geography*, a river of England, which rises in the north part of Hertfordshire, and runs into the Coln, near Rickmansworth.

**GADEBUSCH**, a town of Germany, in the duchy of Mecklenburg; 16 miles W.N.W. of Schwerin. N. lat. 53° 45'. E. long. 11° 14'.

**GADELONITIS**, in *Ancient Geography*, a country of Asia, on the other side of the mouth of the river Halys, according to Strabo.

**GADEN**, in *Geography*, a town of Austria, 10 miles S.W. of Vienna.

**GADENI**, in *Ancient Geography*, a people of the British island of Albion, according to Ptolemy; and supposed by Camden to have possessed Tiviotdale, Twedale, Mers, and the Lothians. It is, however, more probable, that they were a small nation, inhabiting the more desert and mountainous parts of Tiviotdale and Northumberland. Baxter imagines that their name was derived from the British word "*Gadaii*," which signifies to fly.

**GADEROW**, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in Guzerat; 42 miles E. of Junagur.

**GADEROWS CHOUTRY**, a town of Hindoostan, in the Carnatic; 17 miles S.S.E. of Tanjore.

**GADERSLEBEN**, a town of Germany, in the principality of Halberstadt; 20 miles E. of Halberstadt.

**GADES**, in *Ancient Geography*, *Cádiz*, a town of Spain, at the mouth of one of the arms of the river Boetis. This town seems to have existed before the establishment of the Phœnicians, and to have been enlarged by them, and rendered a flourishing place of commerce. Its first name, given to it by the Celtes, the natural inhabitants of Spain, previously to the arrival of colonies of strangers, is said to have been "*Cotinusa*;" but when the Phœnicians esta-



blished themselves in this town, more than 1500 years before the vulgar era, they called it "Gaddir," an encompassed place, with reference probably to a wall which surrounded and defended it. According to Pliny and Strabo there were in this place two islands; one, in which was situated "Gades," and called by its name, and the other denominated "Erithia" and "Aphrodisias," or the "isle of Juno." Some authors have supposed that this place was also called "Tartessus;" but others, among whom is M. D'Anville, have been of opinion that Tartessus or Tartessa was the name of the country, or at least of an island formed by the Guadalquivir near its mouth. The town of Gades was also called in later times "Augusta urbs Julia Gaditana;" and towards the end of the republic it was very populous, inasmuch that it vied with Rome in respect of number of inhabitants. L. Cornelius Balbus, who was of this town, contributed very much to the aggrandizement of it, and constructed an arsenal for it on the continent. When the Carthaginians made themselves masters of a great part of Spain, the town of Gades was subjected to their dominion; and Livy expressly says, that Asdrubal, in the year of Rome 545 or 546, retired hither in order to avoid falling into the hands of Scipio. After the death of the two Scipios, L. Marcius Septimius, having been made general by the choice of the soldiers, concluded a treaty of alliance with the inhabitants of Gades, or the Gaditani, who had afforded very considerable succours. Gades has furnished a great number of medals.

The Tyrian Hercules had a magnificent temple at some distance from this city, on the east of the island, near the main land. This temple was very famous; its situation in so remote a place, its antiquity, the incorruptible timber of which it was constructed, its pillars enriched with ancient inscriptions and hieroglyphics, the labours of Hercules, which were there represented; Geryon's trees, which, according to Philostratus, discharged blood; the old ceremonies that were practised; all these made it very celebrated, and Gades thought itself secure under the protection of so great a hero. Accordingly, as Theron, the king of Spain, was coming to rise this temple, a panic terror dispersed his ships, upon the sudden appearance of fire from some unknown cause. See HERCULES.

**GADIAG**, in *Geography*, a town of Russia, in the government of Tchernigov; 112 miles S.E. of Tchernigov. N. lat.  $50^{\circ} 24'$ . E. long.  $33^{\circ}$ .

**GADIBUNDA**, a town of Hindoostan, in Mysore; 13 miles N of Chinna Balabaram.

**GADITCH**, one of the 11 districts of the government of Tchernigov in Russia, situated on the Psoi.

**GADOLINITE**, in *Mineralogy*, a fossil thus named in honour of professor Gadolin, who discovered in it the existence of a new earth, called Yttria.

Its colour is an intense black, which more or less inclines to brownish black.

It occurs massive and disseminated, as also, though rarely, in a regular form. Haüy supposes its fundamental form to be a rhomboidal oblique prism; which is a primitive form different from that of any other mineral substance.

The secondary form, from an incomplete crystal, appeared to the same celebrated author to be a ten-sided prism, terminated by three planes.

Internally it is shining, and its lustre is perfectly resinous. Fracture more or less conchoidal. Fragments indistinctly angular, with sharp, scarcely translucent edges. Its hardness is nearly that of quartz. It is brittle. Specific gravity 4.04.

Gadolinite manifests a considerable action on the magnetic

needle. Before the blow-pipe it decrepitates; but if gradually exposed to the heat thus produced, small fragments will remain entire, and undergo partial fusion. Glass of borax is coloured yellow by it.

When reduced to powder, and heated with nitric acid, it is converted into a yellowish grey gelatine.

The proportions of its constituent parts are differently stated by Ekeberg, Vauquelin, and Klaproth.

Ekeberg.		Vauquelin.	
Yttria	47.5	Yttria	35.
Silica	25.0	Silica	25.5
Iron	18.0	Iron	25.0
Alumina	4.5	Oxyd of man- ganese	2.0
Lofs	5	Lime	2
	100	Water and carb. acid	10.5
			100
Klaproth.			
Yttria	59.75		
Silica	21.25		
Black oxyd of iron	17.50		
Alumina	0.50		
Water	0.50		
Lofs	0.50		
	100		

Prof. Ekeberg has since repeated his experiments, and is said to have found the results still more discordant. But fortunately the external and physical characters of this substance are sufficiently marked to distinguish it from any other that might be mistaken for it.

It is found at Ytterby, in the district of Roslagen, in Sweden, imbedded in feldspath, with mica; and is accompanied by yttero-tantalite, another substance of which the yttria above-mentioned forms a constituent part.

**GADOU**, **GADOUA**, or **GADUA**, in *Geography*, a country of Africa, on the S. side of the river Senegal, containing mines of gold, iron, and salt-petre. N. lat.  $12^{\circ} 10'$  to  $13^{\circ} 10'$ . W. long.  $7^{\circ}$  to  $9^{\circ}$ .

**GADUS**, in *Ichthyology*, a genus of the Jugular tribe, the head of which is smooth; gill-membrane with seven slender rays; body oblong, covered with deciduous scales; all the fins covered with a common skin; dorsal generally more than one; the rays unarmed; ventral fins slender and ending in a point.

The species are divided into three sections according to the number of the dorsal fins, and the presence or absence of the beards at the mouth.

\* *Dorsal fins three, mouth bearded.*

**CALLARIAS**. Colour various; tail equal; upper jaw longer. Gmel. *Gadus balticus*, *Torsh*, It. Oel. *Gadus callarias balticus*, It. Scan. *Asellus varius vel striatus*, Jonst. *Baltic Torsh*, or *Dorse*.

Inhabits the Baltic, and other seas in the north of Europe. Like most others of the genus, it feeds on smaller fishes, crabs, and worms, in pursuit of which it sometimes enters the mouths of rivers. Otto Fabricius found in the stomach of this species the sea scorpion (cottus scorpion), and the sand lance (ammodytes tobianus) besides crabs, and various kinds of sea-worms. Commonly this fish weighs about two pounds, or rather less; near Rügenwalde they have been taken from seven to eight pounds in weight, and sometimes



sometimes even twelve or fourteen pounds. Schoneveld speaks of one four feet long.

The spawning season is in January and February. The flesh is white, tender, and well flavoured. The Icelanders take it in great plenty, and salt and dry it as an article of commerce. When thus prepared they give it the name of *Titteling*. This fish is known under various denominations in the north of Europe; in Germany it is called *Dorfb*, in Sweden *Torfk*, and in Denmark *Sma-Torfk*; the Prussians call it *Pamuchel*, and at Hamburgh it is known by the name of *Scheibendorfch*; the Norwegian name is *Tare-Torfk*, and the Lapland *Tare-Torfk*, and *Rod-Torfk*.

The general colour of this fish is cinereous above, and white beneath, the former spotted with brown, and sometimes in the young fish with orange; the upper jaw is longer than the lower, and the tip of the lower jaw furnished with a beard or cirrus.

MORHUA. Tail somewhat equal; first anal ray spinous. Linn. *Cabliu*, Ström. *Gadus squamis majoribus*, Bloch. *Morbua*, Bellon. *Molva vel morhua*, Rondel. *Cod*, *cod-fish*. Will. Ray. *Donov. Br. Fishes*.

The cod attains to the length of four or five feet, and sometimes rather more. The body is of moderate thickness, with the abdomen prominent; the head of middling size, with the opening of the mouth large, and the jaws and palate armed with numerous sharp teeth. The colour of the body variable, according to the age of the fish, in general cinereous on the back and sides, and spotted more or less conspicuously with dull yellow. The lateral line broad and whitish.

Smaller fishes, crabs, and worms, of various kinds, are the chief food of the cod: it is a creature of most voracious appetite, frequently preying on its own species, and its digestion so powerful, as to dissolve many of the harder substances which it devours. Stones or pebbles are frequently found in its stomach; and these it is supposed to swallow to allay hunger, by retaining the stomach in a distended form. It is a highly prolific fish, nearly a million of eggs being sometimes contained in a single roe.

This well-known species occurs in immense abundance throughout all the northern seas of Europe, in the vicinity of the polar regions, from whence they migrate towards the south, at particular seasons, in quest of food. Though there are many extensive fisheries of cod in the north of Britain and Ireland, the principal are those carried on upon the banks of Newfoundland, the concerns of which are truly prodigious. They are taken only with the hook and line; and being cured, or salted, and dried upon the spot, are thence transported to the continent of Europe. See *Cod FISHERY*.

ÆGLEFINUS. Whitish; tail forked; upper jaw longest. Linn. *Gadus kolja*, It. Scan. *Æglefinus*, Bellon. *Ajellus major*, Aldrov. *Haddock*, Will. *Donov. &c.*

The haddock is a general inhabitant of the northern seas of Europe, and grows to the length of three feet; it seldom, however, exceeds half that length, or about seven pounds in weight. The head is cuneated, and the mouth narrower than in others of its tribe; the eyes large, with black pupil and iris silvery. Its colour is pale-greyish, tinged with brown above, and silvery-white beneath; the lateral line nearer the back, and of a black colour, and the fins partaking of a tinge of blueish-grey. There are three fins on the back of this fish; the first containing about fourteen rays, the second twenty-six rays, and the third eighteen; in the first of the two anal fins twenty-two rays, in the second twenty, and in the tail from thirty to forty.

At certain seasons of the year, the haddocks assemble to-

gether in immense shoals in the northern seas, preparatory to their annual migration to the southward, in the course of which they visit the coasts of the British isles. Some time after their appearance in the German sea, they are equally abundant upon the coast of Sweden, Denmark, and Holland, and on the shores of Britain; but after passing down the channel to the southward, as far as the coast of France, it is not certain that they proceed any further in that direction. It has been observed, that in those periodical migrations which take place in the winter season, about the end of November, or beginning of December, it never enters the Mediterranean; neither does it appear in the Baltic, or even pass the sound towards that sea: Copenhagen, and other markets on the coast of the Baltic, and also Hamburgh, being supplied with the haddock by the fishermen, who take them in vast quantities in the sea, off Heligoland.

The haddocks are in full roe at the time of their arrival on our coast in December, nature having directed them to seek a milder region than that which they inhabit in summer, as the winter approaches, in order to deposit their spawn. The old fishermen affirm, that the females appear in shoals upon the coast, which, after laying their eggs, are followed to the same places by shoals of the males, who fecundate the eggs deposited by the former.

Haddocks of a large size are only esteemed good for the table during the winter; those of a small size, before they begin to breed, are considered in perfection at all times; but these even are best in winter. The flesh of this fish, when boiled, is not so firm as that of the cod, to which it must also yield in the excellence of flavour; though some, however, think it preferable. When salted and cured, like the cod, the haddock is by no means indifferent eating.

Upon the first approach or appearance of a storm, the haddocks sink to the bottom of the sea, to seek shelter till the danger is over; and when they again appear near the surface, on the return of fine weather, they are observed to have their backs soiled with mud, or sea-weeds, and other marine refuse lodged at the bottom of the water. In the north seas the fishermen are most successful in their fisheries for the haddock during the night-time, these fishes lurking at the bottom of the sea in the day time, but rising near the surface, as the evening closes, in quest of food.

Bloch is of opinion, that the black, or dusky colour of the lateral line, in addition to the little cirrus, or beard, at the lower jaw, is a sufficient specific criterion of the haddock. There is also another very remarkable character of the haddock, a large square, or dusky spot, on each side of the body, near the head, or a little below the first dorsal fin, from whence, in the legends of credulous devotion, it has been admitted to be the same fish as St. Peter caught with the tribute money in its mouth. The two spots are considered as the mark of St. Peter's thumb and finger, which has ever since remained impressed on the sides of the whole race of haddocks, to perpetuate the circumstance. But it may be added, that the haddock is not without a rival in the reputed proof of sanctity, the sides of the dory being even more distinctly marked than those of the haddock. *Donov. Brit. Fishes*, pl. 59.

BARBATUS. Lower jaw with seven punctures each side. Linn. *Gadus corpore lato*, Bloch. *Ajellus latus Listeri*, Will. *Whiting pout*, *Donov. Br. Fishes*, &c.

A marine fish, confined to the northern parts of Europe, and which rarely exceeds the length of eighteen inches. The body is white; the back tinged with brown; the head small; mouth large; upper jaw longer; teeth very small, and in both jaws; lips cartilaginous, and connected by a common



## GADUS.

common contractile skin; tongue short, thick; rough on the posterior part; the back much arched; vent nearer the head.

**LUSCUS.** First ray of the ventral fin setaceous. Linn. *Bil.* Donovan. Brit. Fishes.

The body of this fish, like that of the whiting pout, is deep, and the sides compressed; the colour along the back olive; the sides beautifully glossed with a tinge of golden hue, and the lower part pure silvery-white. The eye is protected by means of a loose membrane, which the creature can blow up at pleasure like a bladder. All the fins, except the ventral, are dusky, the latter white. In the first dorsal fin are about thirteen rays, in the second twenty, and in the third nineteen; in the pectoral fins sixteen; ventral five; first anal twenty-three, second anal twenty, and tail thirty-three.

This species is a native of the European seas, and rarely exceeds the length of ten or twelve inches: it appears to be more abundant on the British shores, and still higher northern latitudes than towards the south.

**MINUTUS.** Vent in the middle of the body. Müll. *Merlangus*, Bellon. *Anthia secunda species*, Gess. *Afellus mollis minor*, Will. Poor.

Native of the European and Mediterranean seas; length six or seven inches, and of a somewhat elongated form; the body silvery, spotted with black; back brownish-yellow, and gill-covers punctured; the lower jaw is shorter, with fewer rows of teeth; the eyes round and silvery, and pupil black; the lateral line narrow and straight; and the tail forked. The abdomen perfectly black within, being lined with a skin of that colour.

The appearance of this little fish in the Mediterranean excites great joy among the fishermen, as it announces an abundant fishery, the shoals of the poor being immediately followed by an immense multitude of the voracious fishes, among which the cod, the dorse, and the haddock, are the most considerable. It is known at Marseilles, where, at certain seasons, it occurs in amazing plenty, by the name of *capelan*, or *officier*. The species feeds on small fishes and crabs, and lives, for the most part, in deep waters of the sea: the flesh is white and well-tasted.

**SAIDA.** Fourth ray of the first dorsal fin, and fifth ray of the first anal fins longer than the rest; second ray of the ventral fin ending in a long bristle. Lepechin. *Saida gadus*.

Described as a new species in the Transactions of the Royal Society of Petersburg, by Lepechin, who informs us that it inhabits the White-sea. The length is eight inches; the head of a somewhat compressed form in front, and rounder behind. The crown black; jaws armed with sharp, setaceous teeth, which are barbed backwards, the upper more obtuse, the lower more pointed, and a little longer. The eyes are large, with whitish pupil, and blueish iris; gill-covers silvery, spotted with black, and composed of three laminae, the lowest of which is lunate, the next elliptical, the third triangular, and bicuspidate. The back of the fish is convex, slightly channelled on the fore part, and of a dirty white colour, with a few confluent blackish spots; sides blueish, and belly white. The lateral line is straight, and nearer the back; dorsal fins triangular, brown, with whitish rays; anal oblong and triangular, with the fore-part of the base dusky blue; ventral whitish at the base, and tail forked. The flesh is often eaten though dry and tough.

**BLENNOIDES.** Ventral fins bifid. Pallas. *Blennoid gadus*.

Native of the Mediterranean sea. The length of this

species is nine inches; the body thick, soft, convex, compressed, and covered with small scales; silvery white, and grey towards the back. The head is thick, conic and obtuse; lips fleshy, and doubled; teeth minute, unequal, and those in the upper jaw hardly visible; tongue fleshy, pointed, prominent, and acute at the edge; palate longitudinally striated; eyes large, with silvery iris; gill-covers soft; lateral line arched on the fore-part; fins yellowish, with very small rays, the dorsal and anal reclined; first dorsal fin narrow, and triangular; second narrower; third rather broader and shorter; pectoral fins narrow, sub-falcate, very thin; first ray of the ventral fins long, very thick, and bifid; first anal fin rounded, second triangular, and tail forked.

\*\* *Dorsal fins three; mouth without beards.*

**VIRENS.** Back greenish; tail forked. Linn. *Le gade sey*, Bosc. *Green pollack*.

*Gadus virens* closely resembles the common pollack, from which it differs in being of a greenish colour above, in having the jaws equal; the lateral line straight, and the tail forked. The species is figured in the work of Ascanius (p. 3. pl. 21.) This fish was long confounded with the common pollack: it is abundant in the northern seas, and is known on the coast of Norway by no less than five different appellations, in its various states of growth. The first dorsal fin usually contains about thirteen rays, the second twenty, and the third nineteen; the pectoral seventeen; ventral six; first anal twenty-four, second twenty, and tail forty.

**MERLANGUS.** White; back brownish; upper jaw longest. Donovan. Brit. Fishes. *Gadus merlangus*; *albus*, *maxilla superiore longiore*, Linn. Fn. Suec. *Afellus mollis*, Jonst. *Whiting*.

A species abundant in all the temperate parts of Europe. It is found in the Baltic, Mediterranean, and Northern seas, although less frequently than in the seas that wash the shores of Holland, France, and England, where, at most seasons of the year, it is found in great plenty. One circumstance is worthy of observation; the fisheries for the whiting commence upon the coast of France as early as January or February, but on those of Holland, and our own country, not before April or May.

The whiting preys on the sprat, and the young of the herring, and other fishes, crabs, and worms. The spawning season is in the beginning of the winter, and the young fry make their appearance shortly after; these increase rapidly in size till they become ten or twelve inches in length; after which the progress of their growth is observed to be much slower. There are considerable whiting fisheries on the western coast of Britain; but the largest whittings brought to our markets are those caught in the Dutch seas, off the Dogger bank, these weighing from four to five pounds, or, some say, even eight.

The general form of the whiting is so well known, as to render its description superfluous. The dorsal fins are three in number, the first of which contains about fifteen rays, the second twenty, and the third twenty-one. In the pectoral fin are seventeen rays, and in the ventral six. In the first of the two anal fins are thirty-two rays, in the second twenty, and in the tail thirty-three. Brit. Fishes, pl. 36.

**POLLACHIUS.** Lower jaw longest; lateral line bent. Gmel. *Afellus buitingo-pollachius*, Will. *Whiting pollack*, Ray. Donovan. Brit. Fishes.

Frequent on several of the rocky coasts of Britain, and other parts of Europe. They migrate in large shoals, and feed on smaller fishes, especially the sand lance. The whiting pollack seldom exceeds the length of eighteen inches.

Its



Its head is narrow on the fore part, the eyes large and somewhat prominent; the body sub-olivaceous above, becoming gradually white or silvery on the belly; the fins rather dusky, except the ventral and pectoral, which incline to yellowish, and the tail in a slight degree forked. It is a fish in much esteem for the table.

**CARBONARIUS.** Lower jaw longest; lateral line straight. Gmel. *Callarius imberbis*, Klein. *Ajellus niger sive mollis nigricans*, Ray. *Le gade colin*, Buff. *Coal-fish*, Penn. *Donov. Brit. Fishes*, &c.

The coal-fish is an inhabitant of many of the rocky coasts of Britain, and is especially abundant towards the northern parts of the island, as it is also throughout the North and Baltic seas, and even according to Gmelin in the Pacific ocean. In different stages of growth the colours of this fish vary rather considerably. When young, a certain duskiness prevails in the colours, which becomes darker as the fish grow older; and when they have attained their full size, which is from about two to three feet, the back, nose, dorsal fins and tail oftentimes appear of a deep black. Under the pectoral fins is a black spot: the mouth is also of the same colour, and the tongue silvery.

According to Mr. Pennant, the young of this species swarm about the Orkneys and the coast of Yorkshire; in the former of which they constitute the chief support of the poor: and the same writer further states that the fry is known by different names in different places; at Scarborough they are called parrs, and when a year old, billets. Though this information may be correct, we cannot avoid expressing our suspicion that it is the fry of the salmon and not the coal-fish to which Mr. Pennant alludes in detailing the history of the latter species. Nothing at least can be more evident than that the *parr* of this author, and to which he refers as the young of *Gadus carbonarius*, is no other than the fry of the salmon. Vide *Brit. Zool. Description of the Parr*, No. 78, and figure of the *Parr*, plate 66. No. 78.

The Linnæan character of the fish is concise; Bloch conceives the blackness of the mouth and straightness of the white lateral line sufficient to discriminate the species. The skin of the coal-fish is covered with very small oblong scales. It has three dorsal fins, in the first of which are about fourteen rays, in the second eighteen, and in the third twenty; in the pectoral fin eighteen; ventral five; first anal fin twenty-six; second twenty, and in the tail thirty-three, besides ten very short ones on each side; the tail is broad and forked. *Donov. Brit. Fishes*.

**MERLUCCIUS.** Beardless; the lower jaw longest. Linn. *Ajlus*, Plin. *Ajellus primus*, Will. *Hake*, Penn. *Donov. Brit. Fishes*.

The hake is a native of the North and Mediterranean seas. It is of the migratory kind, frequenting our shores in immense shoals during the mackerel and herring seasons, appearing for the first time in June, and then again in September, in pursuit of those fishes. The flesh of the hake, though firm and white, is in little esteem for its flavour, and is seldom eaten except by the lower orders of people. They are caught on our coasts chiefly for the purpose of salting and drying them for exportation. Vast quantities, it is said, are sent every year to the port of Bilbao, and other parts of Europe. When cured it is well known by the name of Poor John, or stock-fish.

On the coast of France, the hake is also taken in great abundance, and is cured, as in England, for exportation. By one of the French writers it has been remarked, that since the great naval engagement in 1759, between the French and English, the hake has been found in vast numbers at all seasons of the year, in the sea that washes the shores of

Belleisle; and he conjectures that they were first attracted to that spot in particular by the number of dead bodies that were here committed to the deep on that memorable occasion. Some of the hake on that coast we are told measure six or seven feet in length.

The hake is a most voracious fish, and besides feeding, as before observed, on the mackerel and herring, preys also on other small fish, crabs and worms. For its carnivorous mode of life its teeth are perfectly well adapted, for these are numerous, strong, sharp, and much recurved, which give it no small degree of advantage in securing its prey. The eggs found in the body of the female are of an orange colour, and about the size of a grain of millet.

The form of this fish is not elegant: the head is long and rather depressed. In the first dorsal fin are nine rays, in the second thirty-eight; pectoral fin fifteen rays; ventral eight; anal thirty-six; and in the tail eighteen.

**MOLVA.** Mouth bearded; upper jaw longer. Linn. *Gadus longa*, It. Wgoth. *Gadus droso dipterygio, maxilla superiore longiore*, Bloch. *Enchelyopus*, Klein. *Ajellus longus*, Will. *Ling*, *Donov. Brit. Fishes*, &c.

A northern fish, bearing a remote resemblance to the common cod fish, from which it is distinguished by its more elongated form, and in having only two dorsal fins instead of three. Its food consists of smaller fishes, worms, crabs and other similar marine productions. In the months of February, March, and April, or even as late as May, it is in season for the table; in June it visits the shores to deposit its spawn, and is not in perfection after that time till the ensuing spring. The prevalent colour is whitish, with the back pale-brownish. The head is large, and obtuse; eyes with black pupil and white iris; mouth large; tongue white and thin; body round, and covered with very thin scales; fins (except the anal, which is cinereous,) blackish, edged with whitish, and a black spot towards the end of the dorsal fins. The ling grows to the length of six or seven feet, and is taken in abundance in the north, where it is cured with salt, and forms an article of exportation to the more southern parts of Europe, which the ling does not inhabit.

**ALBIDUS.** Chin with a cirrus; ventral fins long, and bifid. Brunn.

A species about four inches in length, of a whitish colour, soft, oblong, and slightly compressed. The head is pale sanguineous, above flatish, with the sides compressed, and two spines behind the eyes. The lower jaw shorter, with seven punctures beneath each side; teeth small, sharp, and crowded; eyes large with the iris white; lateral line straight; first dorsal fin small and blackish at the tip; hinder whitish, spotted with black, the edge and hind part black; anal whitish, the posterior part black; tail rounded and blackish. A native of the Mediterranean.

**TAU.** Bearded; gill-covers three-spined; first dorsal fin with three rays. Gmel. *Gadus tau; cirris plurimis*, Bloch. Described by Dr. Garden as a native of Carolina, and where, according to that observer of nature, it is called the toad-fish. The body is smooth and mucous, above brown, beneath whitish; back and fins spotted with white, and covered with soft, thin, very small, brown scales of a rounded form, and edged with white. The head is large and broad; the eyes vertical and large, with the pupil black and iris golden; and on each side a double row of small tubercles: between them and the nape a cavity and transverse yellow streak; palate each side with a double row of teeth, upper jaw with many, lower only two rows of sharp uneven teeth; cirri numerous, on the lower jaw only, and disposed in a semilunar manner. Gill-covers of two pieces, the membrane large and loose. The pectoral and ventral fins are pointed, the



the first ray of the posterior one strong, rigid, and very long. Tail rounded with the rays forked.

LOTA. Bearded; jaws equal. Linn. *Silurus cirro in mento unico*, Art. *Botlatria*, *Trifeus*, Salvian. *Lota*, Rondel. *Burbot*, Donov. Brit. Fishes.

The burbot inhabits fresh waters in many parts of Europe and Siberia; feeds on smaller fishes, and grows to the length of two, or even three feet. As an article of food the flesh is esteemed delicious. The head of the burbot is large, and rather broad; the eyes small, with blueish pupil, and yellow iris; mouth large; jaws with seven rows of sharp teeth. The lower jaw has a single beard, the nose two; the tongue, and also the gill-membrane broad; lateral line straight; dorsal and anal fins long and narrow; and the vent in the middle of the belly.

MUSTELA. Five beards; first dorsal fin obsolete. Gmel. *Five-bearded cod*, Donov. Brit. Fishes.

The greatest length of this species is mentioned as nineteen inches, and it rarely attains to near that size. It feeds on crabs, worms, and small testaceous animals, and though not apparently common inhabits most of the European shores. The colour of this fish is olive, or olivaceous on the back and whitish beneath, with the fins pale brown, except the pectoral, which are tinged with yellowish, and the ventral, which are white at the base, and towards the tip rosy. The first dorsal fin consists of one small distinct ray, and many very obsolete; the second of forty-nine rays; the pectoral of fourteen; ventral six; and tail of twenty-four.

TRICIRRATUS. Three beards; first dorsal fin obsolete; body spotted. Donov. Brit. Fishes. *Gadus mustela* ♀, Gmel. *Mustella vulgaris*, Rondel. *Sea loche*, Celticæ. *Whistle fish*, Cornubiæ, Will. *Rockling*, Jago. *Three-bearded cod*, Penn.

Bloch and Gmelin have followed Willughby in making this a mere variety of the *Gadus mustela*, or five-bearded cod; an idea certainly founded in error, the two fishes exhibiting characters so entirely distinct that it is impossible they can be of the same species. This subject is discussed, and the point as it is presumed determined, in a satisfactory manner from an attentive comparison of the two fishes in dispute in "Donovan's History of British Fishes." It is there observed that the number of beards or cirri in the spotted kind, or rockling, never exceed three, nor is the number of those on the true *mustela* ever less than five. This alone would be in our opinion sufficiently demonstrative of a specific difference, but they are furthermore distinguished by other peculiarities no less decisive. There is, for instance, a dissimilarity in the form, and also in colour, the five-bearded cod being thicker in proportion to its length, and with the colour above olivaceous, beneath whitish; while on the contrary a general hue of orange prevails in the other, and this in a remarkable degree on the abdomen, the head, and ventral fins. The body of the latter is also spotted in an elegant and conspicuous manner with fuscous, no trace of which is perceptible in *G. mustela*. For these and other reasons the author of the above mentioned work described the two kinds as distinct, and assigned the hitherto supposed variety of *mustela* the following new specific character under the title of *Gadus tricirratus*; cirris tribus, pinna dorsali priore exoleta, corpore maculato.

The three-bearded cod, or rockling, appears from our own researches to be most common on the rocky shores of the western counties of Britain. Its length is from twelve to eighteen inches. The first ray of the anterior dorsal fin is small, yet distinct, from the rest which are minute and numerous. The second dorsal fin consists of fifty-four rays; pectoral fin twenty; ventral fins fleshy, with the second ray

longest; anal fin with forty-six rays, and the tail twenty-four.

Dr. Wallbaum describes another fish (a native of Russia) as a variety of *mustela* under the name of *russicus* γ *cirro unico*. Gmelin also seems to doubt whether the species Mediterranean described by Linnæus from the Musc. Ad. Fr. and referred by that writer to the section with only one dorsal fin, may not be another variety of the same fish.

CIMBRIUS. Cirri four; first dorsal fin obsolete, the first ray spear-shaped. Gmel. *Le Cimbres*, Bosc. *Cimbrian gadus*.

Described as a native of the Northern and Atlantic seas, and as bearing a close affinity with the species *mustela*, from which it is said to differ chiefly in having the first ray of the anterior dorsal fin divided at the tip in the form of the letter 'T', or rather in two filaments disposed horizontally. There is a single beard on the upper, and another on the lower lip, besides two over the nostrils.

\* \* \* *Dorsal fin only one.*

MEDITERRANEUS. Upper jaw with two cirri; lower with one. Linn.

Native of the Mediterranean. Lacépède refers it to the *Blennius* genus, as there are only two rays in the ventral fins.

BROSME. Lower jaw longest; tail round, and with the dorsal and anal fin edged with white; ventral fins fleshy with five cirri. Donov. Brit. Fishes. *Gadus Brosme*; mouth bearded; tail oval and pointed. Gmel. *Brosme*, Ström. *Torsk*, Penn.

So much obscurity has hitherto prevailed over the history of this curious fish, that we shall be readily excused by the curious reader for entering on this subject at some length. "The *torsk* of the Norwegians, Swedes, and Danes (as we have before observed in another place) is a very different fish from that known in Scotland under the same name; a circumstance that has given rise to much misunderstanding among English writers respecting those two fishes. The *torsk*, or *dorsk* of the north of Europe, with the exception of Scotland only, is the *gadus callarias* of Linnæus, a fish distinguished in a particular manner from the Scotch *torsk*, by having three fins on the back as we find in our common cod-fish and haddock, while the latter is furnished with only one dorsal fin: they are also materially distinct in other respects; but these are the most decisive and unerring characters that prevail in those two species.

"The same name being common to both those fishes in different countries, it was long supposed, and admitted without farther investigation, that they must be of the same species. Pennant was led into this error through that circumstance: he had learnt that there existed a fish called the *torsk*, in the Orkneys, and northern parts of Scotland, and not having seen it, concluded it to be of the same kind as Linnæus describes under that name in his *Fauna Suecica*. At a subsequent period this mistake was corrected on the information of Mr. Low, who sent Mr. Pennant the description and drawing from which the plate was engraven, that appears in the last edition of the *British Zoology*. Mr. Low was enabled, from his own immediate observations, to determine, that the *torsk* of the Swedes is not the *torsk* of the Scotch, which renders his account not a little interesting. The *torsk* it seems, from his account, or as it is called in the Shetlands *tusk* and *brismak* (perhaps corrupted from *brosme*, its Norwegian name) is a northern fish, which as yet has not been discovered lower to the southward than the Orkneys, and is even there rather scarce. In the seas about Shetland it swarms, and forms either dried or salted and packed in barrels a considerable article of commerce.



"Ström, a Norwegian clergyman, in his history of Sondmör, speaks to the same effect; he informs us in the north it is called brofme, and being found in great plenty in the seas adjacent to Sondmör, there constitutes an article of extensive trade either salted, and barrelled, or dried. His specific description of brofme is in Latin *gadus monopterygius*, ore cirroso, cauda ovali acuta; and a figure of the fish, very well agreeing with this description, is given in the miscellaneous plate that accompanies the first volume.

"There are three different varieties of the Danish torfk, in the works of Afcenius, all which agree with the Linnæan description of *gadus callarias*. According to Afcenius all these are well known to the Danish fishermen by the name of torfk, and to the Germans by that of dork; they are taken in abundance in the sea between the island of Bornholm, and the north of Bergen, in the Categat, and the Baltic. This writer also figures, and describes the brofme (Ic. pl. 17.) in a manner so far correct at least as to leave no doubt of its being the same as the torfk of Scotland; the latter species he observes connects the *gadus* with the blennius genus, and is, from its resemblance to the blenny, called brofme by the fishermen: that being the name by which the blenny is distinguished amongst them. We have also the authority of Bloch to shew, that the *gadus callarias* is the torfk of the Baltic, and the brofme a different fish.

"The result of these remarks will be sufficient to prove that the torfk of Scotland agrees in no respect, except in name, with the torfk of the other northern parts of Europe, and that the Scotch torfk is beyond doubt the brofme of those countries." *Donov. Brit. Fishes.*

In addition to the above extracts the following more general observations may with propriety be selected.

There can be no dispute that much of the ambiguity, prevalent in regard to this fish, may be traced to the very simple cause of having been sometimes described by authors from the dried instead of recent state, as in this case it certainly does exhibit a very remarkable difference; a fact we have ourselves observed in endeavouring to preserve an example of the fish which we had an opportunity of investigating in its perfect condition, and indeed possess at this time. This alteration may be explained with little difficulty: the fins and tail, when the fish is alive, or recent, are invested with skin of such a fleshy nature as to conceal in a great measure the number, and even situation of the rays that lie within; but in the process of drying this fleshy skin shrinks so materially as to leave the rays almost bare. The tail, thus divested of its fleshiness, instead of retaining its rounded figure as in the living fish, assumes the more pointed form of the skeleton of the tail, for the central rays are in reality longer than the rest, though they appear so only in a very slight degree in the recent state. From a due consideration of this circumstance we may easily reconcile the two characters "*cauda ovali acuta*," and "*cauda rotundata*" which have been ascribed to the torfk, the former being its appearance in the dried, and the other in its recent state. Gmelin adopts the first of these, and the consequence has been that in the English translation of the *Systema Naturæ*, the Scotch torfk is erroneously admitted as a species distinct from the *gadus brofme*, under the name of *Scoticus*.

Although the brofme or Scotch torfk swarms in the north seas, it is scarcely ever seen more to the southward of Britain than Caithness in Scotland, and even there very seldom. It is sometimes brought from Shetland to London for sale with other salt-fish. In this state it is easily distinguished by its single dorsal fin which extends from within a short distance of the head to the base of the tail.

The length of this fish is about twenty-five inches; the

colour of the body above pale greyish, testaceous, beneath white: the dorsal, anal, and caudal fin or tail of the same colour as the upper part of the body, very prettily speckled with white, and blueish, towards the margin blotched with purple, and a fillet of white forming the extreme border. The pectoral fins were fine yellow, and the ventral reddish with the tips dusky.

GADWALL, in *Ornithology*, called also the grey, a species of the anas, or duck tribe, distinguished specifically by having the wing-spot rufous, black and white. The bird is about nineteen inches in length, with the bill flat, and of a black colour; the legs tawny; rump black; back brown with pale transverse undulations, and the breast and belly grey varied with white. It is a native of northern Asia and Europe, and sometimes visits our coasts in severe winters. The gadwall is *anas strepera* of Gmelin. *Donov. Br. Birds, &c.* See DUCK.

GÆA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Arabia Felix, placed by Ptolemy in the interior of the country, and called by Ammianus Marcellinus Geapolis.

GÆLLAUM, *carb-oil*, in *Natural History*, a name given by some of the old writers to the petroleum, or, as we usually call it, oil of petre.

GAEL, or *Southern Celts*, formed the earliest population of Great Britain; and were called "Guydels" by the Welch, who regard them as their predecessors, and who remark, that the most ancient names, even in Wales, are Guydolic, not Cumraig or Welch. These Gael appear to have proceeded from the nearest shores of France and Flanders. The original Gaelic inhabitants seem to have almost entirely evacuated the country, and to have retired to Ireland, which was also originally peopled from Gaul. There, and in the Highlands of Scotland, to which a Gaelic colony passed from Ireland, the Gaelic dialect of the Celtic language still exists.

GAELIC, or ERSE. This is the name of that dialect of the ancient Celtic language, which is spoken in the Highlands of Scotland. According to the opinion of antiquarians, the Celtic, at the time of the Roman invasion, was universally spoken all over the west of Europe. Though it is divided into a variety of dialects, yet they all bear the clearest internal proofs of their being descended from one common origin. The most remarkable dialects of the Celtic, still in existence, are the Gaelic, the Welch, the Manks, the Irish, and the Cornish, the last of which appears to be nearly lost. To this list may justly be added the dialect, which is spoken by the natives of the province of Bretagne in France. The Gaelic, which, from a variety of causes, is preserved in a considerable degree of its original purity, is bold, expressive, and copious. It derives no assistance from the languages either of Greece or Rome, from which it differs in its structure and formation. Having its affixes and prefixes, it greatly resembles the Hebrew, particularly in the inflexions of its nouns and verbs. Like the modern French it only knows two genders, the masculine and feminine. If ever the Gaelic possessed an alphabet peculiar to itself, no traces whatever of it now remain. Nor can it boast of any original literary production, unless the poems of Ossian be allowed to form an exception.

Of late the scriptures and other religious books have been very correctly translated into Gaelic, from which the inhabitants of the Highlands derive considerable advantages. Notwithstanding every discouragement and opposition on the part of the Highland proprietors, who consider, perhaps not without reason, the existence of the Gaelic as operating against the general improvement of that part of the kingdom, it is so far from being on the decline, that it has actually,



within the last century, in many places, encroached on the English. Such as would wish to arrive at accuracy in topographical knowledge, would do well to study *Gælie*, as more than two-thirds of the names of places in the united kingdom are evidently of Celtic extraction. Some months ago a chapel has been opened in London, where divine worship is performed in *Gælie* according to the forms of the church of Scotland.

GÆRTNER, JOSEPH, in *Biography*, a botanist eminently distinguished for his attention to fruits and seeds, with a view to the more certain discrimination of the genera of plants, was born at Calw in the duchy of Wirtemberg, March 12, 1732. His father, physician to the duke of Wirtemberg, and his mother, whose maiden name was Wagner, both died in his early youth. He was at first destined by his surviving relations for the church, and received the earliest parts of his education at Tübingen and Stutgard; but not proving suitable to the profession which had been chosen for him, he was directed, with no better success, to the law. Having had an early bias towards the study of natural history, he resorted to physic, as most congenial to his disposition, and removed to the celebrated university of Gottingen in the 19th year of his age. Here the lectures of the great Haller and others confirmed and instructed him in the darling objects of his pursuit, anatomy, physiology, and botany, and ultimately decided him to devote himself to these studies, rather for his own information and amusement, than as a means of advancement in the practice of physic. Thus Gærtner became a professed naturalist, and undertook a tour through Italy, France, and England, in the pursuit of knowledge in this line of study. He, however, took the degree of doctor of medicine on returning to his own country, and published an inaugural dissertation on the urinary secretion, after which he devoted two years to the study of mathematics, optics, and mechanics, constructing with his own hands a telescope, as well as a common and solar microscope. In the summer of 1759, he attended a course of botanical lectures at Leyden under the celebrated Adrian Van Royen, and formed an intimate friendship with David Van Royen, the nephew, and afterwards successor, of the former. He had for some time acquired the use of the pencil, in which he eminently excelled, and which subsequently proved of the greatest use to him in enabling him to draw the beautiful and accurate figures of the books he published. Having bestowed great attention upon the obscurer tribes of marine animals and plants, particularly with a view to the mode of propagation of the latter, as well as of other cryptogamic vegetables, he revisited England, and spent some time here, as well in scrutinizing the productions of our extensive and varied coasts, as in conversing with those able naturalists Ellis, Collinson, Baker, and others, who were assiduously engaged in similar pursuits. He communicated a paper to the Royal Society on the polype called *Urtica marina*, and the *Alinia* of Linnæus, comprehending descriptions and figures of several species, which is printed in the 52d volume of the Philosophical Transactions; and he prepared several essays on the anatomy of fishes, and other obscure matters of animal and vegetable physiology, part of which only has hitherto been made public. Soon afterwards Dr. Gærtner became a member of the Royal Society of London, and of the Imperial Academy of Sciences at Petersburg. In 1768, he was instituted professor of botany and natural history in the place last mentioned, and about a year afterwards he began to plan, and prepare materials for, the great work on which his eminent reputation rests, the object of which was the illustration of fruits and seeds, for the purposes above men-

tioned. His situation at Petersburg however seems not to have suited either his health or disposition. After having performed a journey into the Ukraine, in which he collected many new or obscure plants, he resigned his professorship at the end of two years, steadily refusing the pension ordinarily attached to it, and retired in the autumn of 1770 to his native town, where he married a lady of the name of Muthelin, and gave himself up to domestic and scientific tranquillity. At the end of eight years he found it necessary, for the perfection of his intended work, to revisit some of the seats of science in which he had formerly studied, in order to re-examine several botanical collections, and to converse again with persons devoted to similar inquiries with his own. Above all he was anxious to profit by the discoveries of the distinguished voyagers Banks and Solander, who received him with open arms on his arrival at London in 1778, and, with the liberality which ever distinguished their characters, freely laid before him all their acquisitions, and assisted him with their own observations and discoveries. A new genus was dedicated to Gærtner by his illustrious friends in their manuscripts; but this being his own *sphenoclea*, has been superseded by another and a finer plant; see GÆRTNERA. He visited Thunberg in his return through Amsterdam, that distinguished botanist and traveller being then lately arrived from Japan; nor were the acquisitions of Gærtner less considerable from this quarter. He further enriched himself from the treasures at Leyden, laid open to him by his old friend Van Royen; and arrived at home laden with spoils, destined to enrich his intended publication.

Here however his labours and his darling pursuits were interrupted by a severe disorder in his eyes, which for many months threatened total blindness; nor was it till after an intermission of four or five years that he was able to resume his studies.

At length he gave to the public the first volume of his long-expected work, *de fructibus et seminibus plantarum*, printed at Stutgard in 1788, and containing the essential generic characters, with particular descriptions of the fruit, of 500 genera, illustrated by figures of each, admirably drawn by himself, and neatly engraved in 79 quarto plates; a long anatomical and physiological introduction is prefixed, in which he defines and explains the nature of the parts of fructification, especially of the fruit and seed. In this essay he denies the existence of real flowers, and consequently of proper seeds, in *Fungi*, and other cryptogamic vegetables, in which Hedwig and others conceive they had detected the organs of impregnation as well as real seeds. Gærtner considers the latter as *gemmae* or buds, and not seeds produced by sexual impregnation. He even denies the celebrated Hedwigian theory of mosses. He changes the name of *germen*, applied by Linnæus to the rudiments of the fruit in old plants, to the old and erroneous term *ovarium*. (See GERMEN.) In the detail of his work he often corrects the great Swedish naturalist, with more or less justice, but not always with candour, and changes his names frequently for the worse. In synonyms he is not always exact, copying them, as it appears, from errors of the press occasionally transcribed from other authors, without turning to the books quoted.

In the definition and anatomical elucidation of the parts of the seed, Gærtner is truly excellent, though it has been doubted of late whether what he terms *vitellus* has any real existence distinct from the cotyledons, and Dr. Smith is of opinion that he has proved the contrary. (See Trans. of the Linnæan Soc. vol. 9th 204.) In his decisions in difficult cases concerning the establishment of particular genera, Gærtner, like all botanists whose fixed attention is bent upon



upon one part of the fructification in preference to the rest, sometimes gives too much importance to that part, losing sight of the great maxim, that "the genus should give the character, not the character the genus." Notwithstanding these slight defects, the work of Gærtner is one that marks an era in botanical science, not only directing, but even forcing the attention of botanists, to parts which the Linnean school had too much neglected, but which can never in future be overlooked. The second volume of this immortal work appeared in 1791, illustrating 500 more genera, on the same plan with the former, in 101 plates, in which the compound flowers are treated with peculiar care and success. The preface of this volume is dated April 6, 1791, but little more than three months before the death of the author, which happened on the fourteenth of July 1791, in the 65th year of his age. He is said, though struggling for some time preceding with debility and disease, to have finished a description and drawing of the *Halleria lucida* but the evening before his departure. He left one son, to whom he gave an excellent education, and who has proved worthy of his distinguished father, in publishing his inedited works, and continuing with success the same inquiries. Deleuze in Sims and König's Annals of Botany, v. 1. 73.

GÆRTNERA, in *Botany*, in honour of Joseph Gærtner, M. D. (See the last article.) Schreb. 290. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 550. (Hiptage; Gærtn. v. 2. 169. t. 116. Molina; Cavan. Monad. diff. 9. 435. t. 263. Lamarck Illustr. t. 349.) Class and order, *Decandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Tribilata*, Linn. *Malpighia*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. Cal. Perianth inferior, of one leaf, in five deep, oblong, obtuse, spreading, nearly equal segments, permanent. Cor. Petals five, roundish, large, flattish, nearly equal, spreading, with very short claws; their margin jagged and fringed. Stam. Filaments ten, thread-shaped, slightly united at their base; nine of them more slender, nearly erect, shorter than the corolla; the tenth thicker, the length of the adjoining petal, incurved at the top; anthers oblong, quadrangular; nine of equal size; the tenth, on the longest filament, rather the largest. Pist. Germen superior, small, three-toothed; style thread-shaped, lateral, incurved, the length of the longest stamen, permanent; stigma acute. Peric. Capsule woody, of one cell, without valves, roundish, crowned with four lanceolate, obtuse, unequal, coriaceous wings, of which the largest is erect, the two lesser spreading, and the least ascending. Seed solitary, roundish, destitute of albumen.

Eff. Ch. Calyx in five deep divisions. Petals five, fringed and jagged. One stamen longer than the rest. Capsule with four unequal wings, of one cell, without valves.

1. *G. racemosa*. Vahl Symb. fasc. 3. 58. Roxb. Coromand. v. 1. 19. t. 18. Andr. Repos. t. 600. (Bannitteria benghalensis; Linn. Sp. Pl. 611. B. tetraptera; Sonnerat. Ind. Orient. v. 2. 238. t. 135. Sida Pou; Rheede Hort. Mal. v. 6. 109. t. 59.)—Native of the East Indies, and the only species known. The stem is woody and climbing. Leaves opposite, stalked, laurel-like, elliptic-oblong, smooth and entire. Cluster terminal, erect, of numerous elegant flowers, somewhat resembling those of the horse chestnut, their petals being white, and one of them especially broadly marked with yellow. This shrub flowers in India during the cool and rainy season, and, according to Dr. Roxburgh, is cultivated throughout the coast of Coromandel, on account of the beauty and fragrance of its blossoms. That gentleman sent a plant to the late lady Amelia Hume, in whose garden it flowered in the spring of 1810, for the first time probably in Europe.

GÆSATI, in *Ancient Geography*, a warlike people

among the Gauls, who are described by Polybius as ready to fight for any nation which would pay them; accordingly their name denotes "hirelings."

GÆSUM, or GÆSUS, a river of Asia Minor, which ran between Miletus and Priene, and discharged itself into a marsh, and from thence into the sea.

GÆTA, in *Geography*, a sea-port town of Naples, in the province of Lavora, anciently "Cajeta," so called, according to Virgil, from Æneas's nurse. It is situated on the point of a promontory, and joined to the continent by a narrow isthmus northward, the rest being surrounded by the sea, so that it forms a peninsula. Ferdinand II. of Aragon, apprised of its importance, fortified it with good walls and a citadel; and to these other fortifications have been since added, which, together with its situation on a rock, renders it very difficult of access. The sea flows into its moats, which are both broad and deep, so that its entrance is defended by armed vessels, and its citadel, built on an eminence, commands the city. Its harbour, anciently repaired by Antoninus Pius, is good and secure, and its gulf abounds with fish particularly sturgeons, of which the cavear is made. The town is not large, the streets are narrow, and the houses are built on porticoes.

It is the see of a bishop, suffragan of Capua, which was transferred thither after the Saracens had ruined Nola in the year 956. Its vicinity is pleasant, and the soil very fertile. 40 miles N.W. of Naples. N. lat. 41° 15'. E. long. 13° 28'.

GÆTANO, ST., a town of New Navarre; 60 miles S. of Casa Grande.

GÆTULIA, in *Ancient Geography*, a country of Africa, the situation and limits of which are not accurately ascertained; and, indeed, they do not seem to have been always the same. In Pliny's time, the Gætulians possessed a considerable part, at least, of Tingitania. Festus Avienus fixed their eastern boundary not far from the western confines of Marmarica. Strabo intimates that the Gætulians formed a large nation, taking up a considerable part of Libya Interior, and possessing some territories in the neighbourhood of the Syrtes. Pliny maintains that Gætulia was terminated on the south by the river Nigris, called by Ptolemy Niger, which, according to him, separated it from Ethiopia. The northern limits of this undefined country seem to have been contiguous to, and frequently coinciding with, the southern parts of Numidia and the Mauritania; and it could not have extended to any great distance in the Sahara. Dr. Shaw (Travels) intimates, that the proper Gætulia did not reach farther to the east than the meridian of Siga, provided that Tackumbreet be the ancient Siga, as he imagines; since he affirms that the Mælanogætuli and Garamantes occupied the tract behind Numidia, Africa Propria, and the Regio Syrtica, from that meridian to Cyrenaica. In another place, however, he fixes some Gætulian tribes in the remotest part of the district of Zaab, and meridian of Constantina, above six degrees more to the eastward than Siga. We may here observe that Guzula, or Gezula, a province of the kingdom of Morocco, at the foot of Mount Atlas, has preserved some traces of the ancient Gætulia. As the Gætulians, before the time of Jugurtha, led their flocks from pasture to pasture, living generally in tents, without any fixed habitation, their country will not present to view many towns. Philostratus says, that they inhabited the interior part of mount Abinna, or Abyla; and consequently by intermixing them with the Maurusii, allows some of them to have dwelt in towns. Pliny also intimates, that they possessed in his time great part of Massæsyliæ; and Apuleius assigns them some districts at least of Numidia Propria; but Pliny and Ptolemy



render it indisputable, when they mention the cities of Autolala and Talubath, as appertaining to the Gætulians. The principal tribes of Proper Gætulia were the Baniuræ, Daræ, and Autololes. The Baniuræ, probably, bordered upon Tingitania, as the Daræ did upon the Ethiopians, called Perorfi, and the Pharufi. The Autololes seem to have been much the most powerful, and to have spread themselves over that part of Tingitania bordering on the coast of the Atlantic ocean. Their capital city, Autolala, from which they derived their name, stood betwixt the Subus and the Salathus, the only two rivers of note except the Gir and the Nigir, that watered Gætulia. As the Sahara rose near the southern foot of Mount Atlas, this country was without doubt for the most part sandy and desert; though it was interspersed with fruitful spots. Mount Sagipole, the limit of Gætulia on the side of the Melanogætuli, and containing the sources of the Subus and Salathus, seems to have been the only remarkable mountain in the region we are now describing. The only curiosity worthy of particular notice was the vast quantity of the purple-fish produced in that part of the Atlantic ocean that washed the Gætulian shore, with which the rocks on this coast were frequently covered.

According to Josephus and Jerome, Chavilah or Havilah, the son of Cush, was the father of the Gætulians; and therefore they were called Evikei or Havikei. Havilah, or Chavilah, having settled in Arabia Felix, gave to his descendants the names of Chaulctæi and Chaulctii; and hence it has been inferred that Gætulia was first peopled from Arabia Felix. The first Gætulians, according to the Punic historians, were some of the most ancient inhabitants of Africa, extremely rude and barbarous, without any form of government, laws, or manners. They lived upon the flesh of wild beasts, eating upon the ground, after the manner of cattle; they roved about the country, lodging wherever the night surprised them. Some authors, however, believe, that the Gætulians, though rude and barbarous, at least near the Roman times, were under the direction of certain phylarchs, or heads of Kabyles, as their posterity are at this day. Their peculiar laws and customs are now unknown. Their religion probably resembled that of their neighbours, or of their progenitors, the ancient Arabs; and as they were partly descended from the Persians, or intermixed with them, they might profess the Magian religion. Their language must undoubtedly have borne a near resemblance to the ancient Arabic, and other oriental tongues. In the times of Herodotus and Scylax the Gætulians must have been an obscure people, as those writers take no notice of them. The first authors that mention them were probably some of those old historians, whose works furnished Livy with information concerning them; and from whom we learn, that a corps of that people served under Hannibal in the second Punic war. Sallust informs us, that Jugurtha instructed the Gætulians in military discipline; and they served that prince more effectually by plundering the allies of the Romans, than by their bravery in time of action; for the army he had raised and disciplined in Gætulia was easily routed by Marius under Cirta. That part of Gætulia which was under the dominion of Juba revolted to Julius Cæsar; but when that with Numidia was reduced into a Roman province, we cannot positively affirm; especially since Augustus bestowed a part of Gætulia, probably this, with the Mauritania, on the younger Juba, as an equivalent for Numidia, his father's kingdom, which, says Dio, had before been converted into a province. About the year of Rome 759, the Gætulians rebelled against king Juba, massacring all the Romans settled in his dominions, and committing most dreadful ravages in all the provinces subject to him. Dio ascribes this defection to the resent-

ment of the Gætulians, who were extremely incensed against the Romans for imposing a prince upon them, and not permitting them to live under the Roman government. However, Cornelius Cossus so completely defeated them, that they were obliged to submit upon the terms which he thought fit to prescribe. This was esteemed at Rome so signal an exploit, that triumphal honours were decreed to him, and he was allowed to assume the cognomen Gætulicus. Notwithstanding this disaster, the Gætulians recovered themselves to such a degree, that in the elder Pliny's time they had settlements in Numidia and Tingitania, as we may infer from that author and Philostratus.

GÆTULIANS. See GÆTULIA, supra.

GÆTULIANS, *Black*. See MELANOÆTULI and NIGHTÆ.

GAFERAID, in *Geography*, a town of Asiatic Turkey, in Caramania; 32 miles S. E. of Cogni.

GAFET, in the *Materia Medica of the Arabians*, a name given by Avicenna and others to the farcocolla of the Greeks.

GAFF, in *Sea Language*, a sort of boom or pole used to extend the upper edge of the mizen; the foremost or inner extremity of it is furnished with two cheeks, forming a semi-circle, which inclose the after part of the mast, so as to confine the gaff close to its respective mast whilst the sail is hoisting or lowering.

GAFFS. See GABLOCKS.

GAFLE, in *Geography*, a town of Sweden, in the lapmark of Asele, on a river of the same name; 25 miles E. S. E. of Asele.

GAFOLD-LAND, or GAFUL-land, *terra sensualis*, in our *Old Writers*, land liable to taxes, and rented or let for rent.

GAFORUS, or GAFURIUS. See FRANCHINUS.

GAFSA, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, in Biledulgerid, anciently called *Capfa*, which see.

GAG, in *Geography*, one of the islands in the oriental Archipelago, adjoining to the main land of Papua or New Guinea, which see.

GAGÆ, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Asia, in Lycia.—Also, a river of Asia, in Lycia, which furnished the stone called "Gagates." Pliny. Dioscorides.

GAGANIGURRA, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in Baramaul; five miles E. of Caveripatnam.

GAGARAWAD-BAY, a bay on the N. coast of the island of St. Vincent.

GAGASMIRA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of India, on this side of the Ganges, (Ptolemy); supposed to be the modern *Agimre*, which see.

GAGATES. See JER.

GAGATUN, in *Geography*, a town of Bengal; twenty-five miles E. of Dacca.

GAGE, in our *Ancient Customs*, signifies a pledge, or pawn, given by way of security.

The word is only properly used in speaking of moveables: for immoveables, the term *hypotheca* is used.

If the gage perish, the person who received it is not to answer for it, but only for extreme negligence, &c.

GAGE is also used for a challenge to combat.

In which sense it was a pledge, which the accuser, or challenger, cast on the ground, and the other took up, as accepting the challenge: this was usually a glove, gantlet, chaperoon, or the like.

The Grand Customary mentions *gages pleiges de duel*.

These were gentlemen of the relations or friends of the combatants. If he who had given the *gages pleiges* was overcome, he was to pay a mulct agreed on.

GAGE is only now retained as a substantive: as a verb, the *g* is changed into *w*; and of *gage* is formed *wage*. As,



to wage law, to wage deliverance, *q. d.* to give security a thing shall be delivered.

If a person who has distrained be sued for not having delivered what he had took by distress, he should wage, or gage, or gager, deliverance; that is, put in surety that he will deliver them.

**GAGE**, *mort, mortuum vadium*, is that which is left in the hands of the proprietor, so that he reaps the fruits thereof: in opposition to *vif-gage, vivum vadium*, where the fruits or revenues are reaped by the creditor, and reckoned on the foot of the debt, which diminishes in proportion thereto. The second acquits or discharges itself, and as it subsists, survives the debt, and is therefore called living pledge; the first does not.

Pomey also uses *mort-gage* for the possession of any effects, on condition of surrendering them up at the good pleasure of the person who gave them. See **MORTGAGE**.

**GAGE**, in *Carpentry and Joinery*, is an instrument for drawing a line on one of the faces of a piece of stuff parallel to another, in order to reduce the stuff to a breadth or thickness.

Its chief use is for gaging of tenons true, to fit into mortises; and for gaging stuff of an equal thickness.

It is made of an oval piece of wood, fitted upon a square stick, to slide up and down stiffly thereon, and with a tooth at the end of a staff, to score, to strike a line upon the staff at any distance, according to the distance of the oval from it.

**GAGE**, in the *Sea Language*. When one ship is to windward of another, she is said to have the *weather gage* of her.

The seamen also call trying how much water a ship draws *gaging*, or rather *gauging* of her; and it is done thus: They drive a nail into a pike, near the end, and then put down this pike by the rudder, till the nail catch hold under it; for then, as many feet as the pike is under water is the ship's gage, or depth of water she draws.

**GAGE**, among *Letter-founders*, is a piece of box, or other hard wood, variously notched; which is used to adjust the dimensions, slopes, &c. of the different sorts of letters. There are several kinds of these gages. See **FOUNDERY**.

**GAGE**, in *Pneumatics*, is of various sorts, according to the purposes to which it is applied. Thus.

**GAGE of the Air-pump**. The principle upon which the gage of the air-pump is constructed is very obvious; we shall here briefly describe those that are in common use, and refer to the article **AIR-PUMP** for the mode of their application. The "short barometer gage" is merely the lower part of a barometer or a tube about eight or nine inches in length, filled with mercury, and immersed with its aperture into a small quantity of mercury contained in a glass-vessel, which forms the cistern. This gage is either placed under the receiver upon the principal plate of the pump, or it is placed under a separate small receiver, upon a small auxiliary plate, which is annexed to some air-pumps for this purpose. As this gage is not equal to a whole barometer, it will not shew the very small degree of rarefaction; but its indications will commence when about three-quarters of the air have been removed from the receiver, that is, when the air has been rarefied till its remaining elasticity is not able to support that column of mercury. This gage has a scale of inches and parts of an inch affixed to the tube, which shews the precise altitude of the mercury in it. The "long barometer gage" is a tube of about thirty-three inches in length, open at both ends, having its lower end immersed in a cistern of quicksilver, which is fixed on the pedestal, or lower part of the frame of the pump; the tube itself reaching from that place to the height of the plate.

The upper aperture of the tube communicates, by means of a brass tube, with the inside of the pump. This is, in reality, an empty barometer, which is filled with quicksilver, by withdrawing the air from it through its upper aperture; and if the pump could produce a perfect vacuum, the mercury in this long gage would rise as high as it does in the common barometer; but as the pump cannot exhaust so far, therefore the difference of altitude between the mercury of the long gage, and that of a common barometer, shews the quantity of air that remains in the receiver. This difference of altitude is indicated by a scale of inches and parts of inches, which is always affixed to the long barometer gage. As the altitude of the mercury in a common barometer is to its contemporaneous altitude in this gage, so is the whole quantity of air which was in the receiver before the rarefaction to that quantity which has been drawn out of it. The "syphon-gage" differs from the short barometer gage merely in this circumstance; that instead of terminating in a little cistern, in this gage the tube is bent and rises upwards with its aperture, which by means of a brass tube is made to communicate with the inside of the pump; so that the ascending leg of the tube performs the office of a cistern: hence, in rarefying the air, the mercury descends from the closed end of the tube, and rises into the ascending leg; and consequently the altitude of it in one leg above its altitude in the other leg, which is in reality the cistern, shews the degree of rarefaction, and this altitude is denoted by an annexed scale of inches and parts of inches.

The gages above-mentioned evidently indicate the elasticity of the fluid, which remains in the receiver of the pump after a certain degree of rarefaction; and it is immaterial whether that elastic fluid be air, or vapour of water, or other elastic fluid; but there is another gage, which from its shape was called the "pear-gage" by its inventor, Mr. Sincaton, and which shews (not at the actual time, but after the re-admission of air into the receiver) how much air was left in the receiver in the preceding rarefaction. This pear-gage consists of a glass-vessel A (*Plate XIV. Pneumatics, fig. 4.*) which has a small projecting orifice B, and at the other end it is extended into a tube closed at D; the capacity of this tube is the 100th part of the capacity of the whole vessel. This gage is suspended, with its aperture downwards, to the lower end of a slip-wire, or a wire which passes through a collar of leather, within a glass-receiver of the pump, and exactly under it a small cup, containing quicksilver, is placed upon the plate of the pump. When the pump has been worked to the intended degree, the air in the pear-gage is evidently rarefied as much as it is in the receiver. In that state, by lowering the slip wire, the pear-gage is let down till its aperture B has reached the bottom of the mercury. This done, the external air is admitted into the receiver; but it cannot be admitted into the pear-gage, because the aperture B of that gage is now immersed in the quicksilver; but the pressure of the atmosphere on the surface of the quicksilver forces that fluid into the pear-gage, and fills it up to a certain degree E; then the upper part D E of the gage will contain all the air or vapour which occupied the whole cavity of the gage during the rarefaction. Annexed to the upper part D E of the gage is a divided scale, which shews what part of the capacity of the whole gage is filled with air, and of course it manifests the degree to which the rarefaction of the air had been carried. *E. G.* If we find that the part D E of the gage, which is filled with air above the quicksilver, is the 500th part of the whole, we may conclude, that the air in the receiver had been rarefied 500 times, &c. But between the indications of this and of the preceding gages, there will



will be a very considerable difference. When the receiver contains no other fluid besides air, then the pear-gage and the other gages indicate the same degree of rarefaction; but if the receiver contain the vapour of water or of other liquor, then the pear-gage will indicate a much greater degree of rarefaction than the other gages; because the vapour which has elasticity sufficient to supply the place of air in the receiver, on the re-admission of air, is condensed into a space much smaller than the same quantity of rarefied air can be condensed into; so that the pear-gage shews the quantity of air alone which had been left in the receiver; whereas the other gages shew the quantity of elastic fluid which is actually remaining in the receiver.

The extraordinary powers of exhaustion in Mr. Smeaton's air-pump, as they are indicated by his pear-gage, have been considered with peculiar attention by Mr. Nairne, F.R.S. He was led to prosecute a series of experiments on this subject, by observing the remarkable difference between the indications of exhaustion and rarefaction by this gage, and by the common barometer-gage. Having used every possible precaution in preparing his different gages, he nevertheless found, that, when they are put under a receiver, placed on a leather dressed in alum, and soaked in oil and tallow, according to his usual method, and the pump was worked for ten minutes, the quicksilver in the barometer-gage rose to within one tenth of an inch of the height of the quicksilver in the standard barometer, which was at that time at thirty inches, and indicated that the air had been rarefied only about three hundred times; whereas Mr. Smeaton's pear-gage indicated a degree of exhaustion equal to six thousand times; the whole of its cavity, on dipping its open end into the cup of quicksilver, and letting in the air, except a six thousandth part, being filled by the quicksilver. The difference of indications by these two gages was found much more considerable in subsequent experiments. Having an opportunity of repeating some of these experiments before the honourable Henry Cavendish, Mr. Smeaton, and others, in April 1776, Mr. Cavendish accounted for the observed and astonishing difference, by referring to some experiments of his father, lord Charles Cavendish, from which it appeared, that water, whenever the pressure of the atmosphere on it is diminished to a certain degree, is immediately turned into vapour, and reduced as suddenly to water again on restoring the pressure: the degree of pressure varies according to the temperature of the water; for when the heat is  $72^{\circ}$  of Fahrenheit's scale, it turns into vapour as soon as the pressure is reduced to that of three quarters of an inch of quicksilver, or about one fortieth of the usual pressure of the atmosphere; but when the heat is only  $41^{\circ}$ , the pressure must be reduced to that of a quarter of an inch of quicksilver, or to one hundred and twentieth of the usual pressure, before the water turns into vapour. According to this theory, whenever the air in the receiver is exhausted to the above-mentioned degree, the moisture adhering to the different parts of the machine will be converted into an elastic vapour, and supply the place of the air, which is drawn away by the working of the pump; and the fluid left in the receiver and pear-gage will be chiefly this vapour. When the air is let into the receiver, the vapour within the pear-gage will be reduced to water, and only the real air will remain uncondensed; and therefore this gage only shews how much real air is left in the receiver, and not how much the pressure or spring of the included air is diminished; whereas the barometer-gage shews how much the included fluid is diminished, and that equally, whether it consists of air or vapour. In order to ascertain the truth of this plausible theory, Mr. Nairne proceeded to free every part of his apparatus as much

as possible from any adhering moisture, concluding that by this means he should be able to bring the two gages to an agreement. Instead of placing the receiver on leather, as before, he put it on the pump-plate, made as clean and dry as possible, and applied a cement round its edge to exclude the outward air. When the pump in this state was worked for ten minutes, the barometer-gage indicated a degree of exhaustion nearly equal to six hundred; and, on letting the air into the receiver, the pear-gage indicated a degree of exhaustion little more than six hundred also. In another experiment he put a piece of the oiled leather above mentioned in the receiver, and found, on working the pump, that the barometer-gage indicated a degree of exhaustion of nearly three hundred, but the pear-gage indicated a degree of exhaustion not less than four thousand. But on taking out the piece of leather, and repeating the experiments, the two gages agreed, as before. Having thus concluded, in general, that a considerable quantity of vapour arose from the compound of leather, alum, oil, and tallow, it was his next object to find out from which of these substances the vapour was principally derived. For this purpose he separately and successively included in the receiver two ounces of tallow, the same quantity of oil and alum, and a piece of leather as it comes from the leather-sellers, weighing a hundred grains: from these experiments he found that the elastic vapour, which occasioned so great a difference in the testimony of the gages, arose chiefly from the leather, and very little from the tallow, oil, and alum. In the experiment with the leather, it supplied the place of the exhausted air so fast, that he could not in ten minutes make the barometer-gage indicate a degree of exhaustion of more than a hundred and fifty-nine; whereas that of the pear-gage was a hundred thousand. In order to determine whether the difference in the gages was occasioned by the moisture of the leather, Mr. Nairne repeated the experiment with a piece of fresh leather, weighing a hundred grains. The pear-gage indicated a rarefaction of a hundred thousand, and the leather had lost two grains of its weight; when the same piece of leather was so thoroughly dried by the fire till it would lose no more of its weight, and thus reduced to eighty grains, it gained two grains in the experiment, and the pear-gage exhibited a rarefaction only of two hundred and eighty. The leather was afterwards held in the steam of hot water till it had regained its former moisture and weight, and the degree of exhaustion indicated by the pear-gage was a hundred thousand, and the loss of weight, two grains, as before. In the first of these experiments, the degree of rarefaction indicated by the barometer-gage was a hundred and thirty-four; in the second, two hundred and sixty-eight; and in the third, one hundred and forty-seven. The effect of the vapour arising from small quantities of different fluids, and from other substances containing moisture, was tried in a variety of instances; and having found that the small quantity of moisture which exhaled from the substances under the receiver, prevented the pump from exhausting to a considerable degree, Mr. Nairne suspected that whenever wet leather had been used to connect the receiver with the plate, there must have arisen so great a quantity of vapour as to have prevented the degree of exhaustion from being near so great as in other instances. This led him to another set of experiments, in order to ascertain this fact. Having first placed the receiver on the pump-plate, made clean and dry, with only a little oil poured round the outside edge of it, both gages agreed in indicating a rarefaction of six hundred, as before: but when the receiver was set on leather that had been soaked for two days in water, the rarefaction indicated by the barometer-gage



was uniformly fifty-one in three different trials; but the pear-gage exhibited first sixteen thousand, in the second instance fifteen hundred, and in the third one thousand: when the receiver was placed on a piece of leather, soaked in a mixture of water and spirit of wine, the barometer-gage in three trials always indicated a degree of exhaustion equal to forty-seven; but the pear-gage was unaccountably various; in the first trial being twelve thousand, in the second, eleven hundred and fifty; and in the third, five hundred. By these experiments it sufficiently appears, that the use of leather soaked in water, or in water and spirit of wine, prevents the pump from exhausting to any considerable degree. By two other experiments, in which water was used for softening the leathers of the pistons of a common air-pump, we find that the highest degree of rarefaction that could be procured was thirty-seven, according to the barometer-gage; and thirty-eight according to the pear-gage. Mr. Nairne's last experiment furnishes a very extraordinary evidence of the effect of vapour on the barometer-gage: having put a phial of ether under the receiver, in order to produce artificial cold, and working the pump for half an hour, the degree of exhaustion indicated by the barometer-gage was only sixteen; though the same pump exhausted above four hundred times before the ether was put under the receiver. The degree of cold produced by means of ether, in the exhausted receiver, was 48, below 0 in Fahrenheit's scale, or 103 below 55, which was the temperature of the air in the room where the experiment was made. Phil. Transact. vol. lxvii. part ii. art. 32, page 614, &c.

*GAGE of the Barometer*, is a contrivance for estimating the exact degree of the rise and fall of the mercury in the Torricellian tube. It is well known, that whilst the mercury rises in the tube, it sinks in the cistern, and *vice versa*; and, as the distance between the divisions graduated on the annexed scale and the surface of the mercury in the cistern is not truly shewn by the numbers on the scale, errors must happen in determining the precise height of the mercury. To remedy this inconvenience, a line is cut upon a round piece of ivory, which is fixed near the cistern: this line is accurately placed at a given distance from the scale; *e. gr.* twenty-seven inches; and a small float of cork, with a cylindric piece of ivory fixed to its upper surface, on which a line must be cut at the distance of two inches, exactly from the under surface of the cork, is left to play freely on the quicksilver, and the cylinder works in a groove made in the other piece: from this construction it appears, that if these marks are made to coincide, by raising or lowering the screw which acts on the quicksilver, then the divisions on the scale will express the true measure of the distance from the surface.

*GAGE of the Condenser*, is a glass tube of a particular construction, adapted to the condensing engine, and designed to shew the exact density and quantity of the air contained at any time in the condenser, which see. For this purpose, let *D defc*, Plate XIV. *Pneumatics*, fig. 5. be a small glass tube, about one-tenth of an inch in diameter, open at D, but hermetically sealed at *c*; DE a larger tube, hermetically sealed at D, and containing at that end a quantity of mercury, which takes up two or three inches in length, and covers the open end of the smaller tube; the other end C, of the larger tube, is strongly cemented into the brass elbow-piece OEO at C, fig. 6, so as not to be quite at right angles with Oo, but to incline a little downwards, that the mercury at D may not run towards C, and pass into the condensing glass G B. This gage is screwed on at o, and the injecting syringe at O, a cock being interposed at O or o, or not used at all, according to the nature of the experi-

ment. Whilst air is injected into the condensing glass, and the large tube of the gage at the same time, the air in the smaller tube, which has no communication with the injected air, must be rarer and weaker, and, therefore, the mercury at D will enter the tube, and advance in it, in proportion to the condensation of the air in G B. In fig. 5, *d, e, f*, represent three rings of springy wire, at such distances as to shew, by the motion of the mercury in the small tube, when the density of the air is doubled, tripled, or quadrupled; because the air, which at first filled the whole small tube, now takes up only the spaces *c d, c e, c f*; or, in Mr. Hawksbee's style, one, two, or three atmospheres are thrown in.

Another kind of gage may be put within the condensing glass, at the bottom of it, when the use of the preceding gage would be inconvenient. This is a short cylinder of wood, fig. 7, about an inch thick, with a hole through its middle between *a* and *b*, of about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter; the outward diameter of the cylinder must be about four inches, so that the cylinder may easily stand within the condensing glass on the plate, supporting its bottom at B, fig. 6. There is a hole at A of about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch in diameter, and  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch deep, filled with mercury; *a c d b* is a small glass tube, open at *a*, but hermetically sealed at *b*, and bent to a right angle at *c*, the middle of the distance between *a* and *b*. When the open end, *a*, is immersed in mercury, and the air on the surface of the mercury condensed, the air in the tube will recede towards the elbow *c*, and the mercury following it, shew to what degree it is condensed. When the mercury is at *c*, then one additional atmosphere bears upon its surface, and two atmospheres, if it be come to *d*; which places are marked by rings of springing brass wire; at *a* and *b*, about an inch of the ends of the tube are bent to a right angle, that the end *b* may go into the wood, whilst the end *a* goes under the surface of the mercury, where it is held by a cork, whilst air is injected into the condensing glass. Defaguliers' Exp. Phil. vol. ii. p. 394, &c.

• *GAGE, Sea.* See ALTITUDE.

*GAGE, Bucket Sea*, an instrument contrived by Dr. Hales, to find the different degrees of coolness and saltness of the sea, at different depths: it consists of a common household pail or bucket, with two heads. These heads have each a round hole in the middle, about four inches in diameter, covered with square valves opening upward; and that they may both open and shut together, there is a small iron rod fixed to the upper part of the lower valve, and the other end to the lower side of the upper valve. So that as the bucket descends with its sinking weight into the sea, both the valves may open by the force of the water, which by that means has a free passage through the bucket. But when the bucket is drawn up, then both the valves shut by the force of the water at the upper part of the bucket; so that the bucket is drawn up full of the lowest sea water to which it has descended.

When the bucket is drawn up, the mercurial thermometer fixed in it is examined; but great care must be taken to observe the degree at which the mercury stands, before the lower part of the thermometer is taken out of the water in the bucket, lest it be affected by the different temperature of the air.

In order to keep the bucket in a right position, there are four cords fixed to it, reaching about three feet below it; to which the sinking weight is fixed.

The result of several trials with this gage was, that when it was let down to different depths, from 360 feet to 5346 feet, in lat.  $25^{\circ} 13' N.$  and long.  $25^{\circ} 12' W.$ , it was discovered by the thermometer, that the cold increased gradually in proportion to the depths, till it descended to 3900 feet, *viz.*



near  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile, whence the mercury in the thermometer came up at 53; and though it was afterwards sunk to 5346 feet, *i. e.* a mile and 66 feet, it came up no lower: the warmth of the water upon the surface, and that of the air, was all that time 84°.

When the water in the bucket was become of the same temperature with that on the surface of the sea, equal quantities of both were weighed and tried by the hydrometer: that from below was found to be the heaviest, and, consequently, the faintest. See *Treatise on Ventilators*, part ii. p. 122, &c.

Dr. Hales was probably led to the construction of this sea-gage from an instrument invented by Dr. Hook, and designed for the same purpose. This consists of a square wooden bucket C, *Plate XVI. Miscellany, fig. 1*, whose bottoms are so contrived, that, as the weight A sinks the iron B, to which the bucket C is fastened by two handles D, D, on the end of which are the moveable bottoms or valves E, E, and thereby draws down the bucket, the resistance of the water keeps up the bucket in the posture C, whereby the water, whilst the bucket is descending, hath free passage through it; whereas, as soon as the bucket is pulled upwards by the line F, the resistance of the water to that motion bears the bucket downwards, and keeps it in the posture G, whereby the included water is kept from getting out, and the ambient water kept from getting in. *Phil. Trans. N° 9, p. 149, and No. 24, p. 447, or abr. vol. ii. p. 260.*

*GAGE, Aquo-mercurial*, is the name of an apparatus contrived by Dr. Hales, and applied, in various forms, to the branches of trees, in order to determine the force with which they imbibe moisture. Let *er*, *Plate XVI. Miscellany, fig. 2*, be a cylindric glass, *e. gr.* of an inch diameter within, and eight inches long. Into this glass is introduced the branch of a young thriving apple-tree *b*, about three feet long, with lateral branches; the diameter of the transverse cut *i* being  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch. Having fitted the joint *r* to the tube at *r*, by folding a piece of sheep's skin round the stem, it is cemented with a mixture of bees'-wax and turpentine melted together in such a proportion, as to make a very stiff clammy paste when cold, and over the cement folds of wet bladders are bound firmly with packthread. To the lower end *e* of the large tube, a smaller tube *ze* is cemented, being about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch diameter, and eighteen inches long, and in substance full  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an inch thick. These tubes are cemented together at *e* with common hard brick-dust, or powdered chalk cement, and the joint is farther secured with the cement of bees'-wax and turpentine, over which a wet bladder is bound. The apparatus being thus prepared, the branch is turned downwards, and the glass tube upwards, and then both tubes are filled with water, with the finger applied to the open end of the small tube, it is inverted and immersed in the glass cistern *x*, full of mercury and water. In this situation the lower end of the branch was immersed six inches in water, *viz.* from *r* to *i*; the water was imbibed by the branch at its transverse cut *i*; and during its ascent into the sap vessels of the branch, the mercury rose in the tube *ez* from the cistern *x*, so that in half an hour it was risen  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches high, as far as *z*. The height of the mercury indicated, in some measure, the force with which the sap was imbibed, though not the whole force; because, while the water was imbibed by the branch, its transverse cut was covered with innumerable little hemispheres of air, and many air-bubbles issued out of the sap-vessels, which partly filled the tube *er*, as the water was drawn out of it: and, therefore, the height of the mercury could only be proportional to the excess of the quantity of

water drawn off above the quantity of the air, which issued out of the wood. If the quantity of air, issuing from the wood, had been equal to the quantity of water imbibed, it is plain that the mercury could not rise at all, because there would be no room for it in the tube: but if nine parts in twelve of the water be imbibed by the branch, and only three such parts of air issue into the tube in the same time, the mercury must rise near six inches, and so proportionably in other cases. Dr. Hales observed, that the mercury rose highest, in most cases, when the sun was clear and warm, and that it subsided three or four inches towards evening, but rose again the next day as it grew warm, though seldom so high as at first. Dr. Hales adapted the size and shape of the glass apparatus to a great variety of branches of several sizes, and of different kinds of trees, and repeated the experiment above described, *mutatis mutandis*, in a variety of instances. See his *Vegetable Statics*, vol. i. chap. ii. p. 84, &c.

*GAGE, Sliding*, is a tool used by mathematical instrument makers for measuring and setting off distances: it consists of a beam, tooth, sliding socket, and the shoulder of the socket.

*GAGE, Tide*, is the name of an instrument used for determining the height of the tides by Mr. Bayly, in the course of a voyage towards the south-pole, &c., in the *Resolution and Adventure*, in 1772, 1773, 1774, and 1775.

This instrument consists of a glass tube, whose internal diameter was seven-tenths of an inch, lashed fast to a ten feet fir rod, divided into feet, inches, and quarters: this rod was fastened to a strong post fixed upright and firm in the water. At the lower end of the tube was an exceeding small aperture, through which the water was admitted. In consequence of this construction, the surface of the water in the tube was so little affected by the agitation of the sea, that its height was not altered one-tenth of an inch when the swell of the sea was two feet; and Mr. Bayly was certain, that with this instrument he could discern a difference of one-tenth of an inch in the height of the tide.

*GAGE, Water*. See ALTITUDE and HYDROMETER.

*GAGE, Weather*, in *Sea Language*. See GAGE, above.

*GAGE Island*, in *Geography*, an island in Upper Canada, in the county of Ontario, lying off Kingston in lake Ontario, between Amherst island and Wolfe island.

*GAGE'S Town*, a settlement in Sunbury county, New Brunswick, on the lands amounting to 20,000 acres, on the west side of John's river on the northern shore of the bay of Fundy.

*GAGER de Ley*. See WAGER of law.

*GAGER, and* } in *Geometry*. See { GAUGER.

*GAGING, }* } GAUGING.

*GAGES*, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Aveyron; six miles N. E. of Rhodéz.

*GAGLIARDA*, *Ital.* *GAILLARDE*, *Fr.* a gay, frolicsome, and riotous old dance; which, like the modern waltz, is almost always in triple time. Galliarda, quasi valiarda, from the Latin *validus*, strong, stout, powerful, brisk, lively.

This dance has been long out of use; but there was a time when the galliarda was a favourite movement, not only with dancers, but with performers on the virginal: as in queen Elizabeth's Virginal book, in that of lady Nevil, and in Parthenia, the galliarda generally serves as an allegro to Pavana, a slow and stately dance, in almost every suite of lessons in the three collections by Dr. Bull, Bird, Giles Farnaby, Morley, and others. See PAVANA and PARTHENIA.

*GAGNANO*, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in Capitanata; 17 miles E. of Leina.

GAGNEF;



**GAGNEF**, a town of Sweden, in Dalecarlia; 15 miles S. W. of Fahlua.

**GAGNIER, JOHN**, in *Biography*, born and educated at Paris, was a diligent student in the Hebrew and Arabic languages, in which he became a great adept. He was brought up in the Catholic faith, and when his sentiments changed in this respect, he left France and came to England, where he soon acquired the friendship of many able and very learned men, among whom were archbishop Sharp, and the lord chancellor Macclesfield. He graduated at Cambridge, and likewise at Oxford, where he fixed his residence for the sake of consulting the Bodleian library, and he supported himself by teaching Hebrew. He published, in 1706, Joseph Ben Gorion's History of the Jews, in the original Hebrew, with a Latin translation and notes, in a quarto volume. In 1717 he was appointed to read the Arabic lecture at Oxford in the absence of Dr. Wallis, and upon his death was chosen to the professorship in his stead, which office he filled with great reputation till his death. He published two valuable works respecting the history of Mahomet: these are, "Ismael Abulfeda de vita et rebus gestis Mohammedis, &c. Latine vertit, Prefatione et notis illustravit Joh. Gagnier:" and "La Vie de Mahomet, traduite et compilée de l'Alcoran, des Traditions authentiques de la Sonna, et des meilleurs Auteurs Arabes," 3 vols. 12mo.

**GAGNOLA**, in *Ichthyology*, a name given by the Spaniards to a species of the acus, or syngnathus of Artedi. The particular species meant by it, is that called by Artedi the hexagonal bodied syngnathus with the pinnated tail; others call it the acus Aristotelis, or acus secunda, and the French the trompette; we call it sometimes the needle-fish, sometimes the trumpet-fish, and sometimes the tobacco-pipe fish. See SYNGNATHUS.

**GAGO**, in *Geography*, a kingdom of Africa, with a town of the same name, in Negroland; fertile and abounding in corn, rice, and mines of gold. N. lat. 12°. E. long. 2°.

**GAGRA**, a river of Hindoostan, which rises in the lofty western mountains of Thibet, and after a course of between 600 and 700 miles, nearly parallel on the east with that of the Ganges, pervading the province of Oude, flows into the Ganges near Chupra: it is now called Surjo.

**GAGUIMPAR**, a town of Hindoostan, in Golconda; 15 miles W. S. W. of Hydrabad.

**GAGUIN, ROBERT**, in *Biography*, was born at Colines, in the diocese of Amiens. He studied at Paris, took the degree of doctor of laws, and was soon after made professor of canon law. In 1473, he was elected general of the order of the Mathurins, and on account of his reputation was employed by Charles VIII. and Louis XII. in various embassies in Italy, Germany, and England. He died at Paris in the year 1501. He was considered one of the best Latin writers of his age, yet his style is defective in purity and elegance. He was author of many works: of these the principal are, 1. "Compendium super Francorum gestis Pharamundo usque ad annum 1491." 2. "The Chronicle of Archbishop Turpin, translated from Latin into French by command of Charles VIII." 3. "Epistolæ et Orationes." 4. "De Puritate Conceptionis Virginis Mariæ." He is said to have given a French translation of Cæsar's Commentaries. Moreri.

**GAGUL**, in *Geography*, a river of Bessarabia, which runs into the Danube; eight miles E. of Reni.

**GAHALA**, in *Botany*, a name given by some writers to the *colocasia*, or great Egyptian arum.

**GAHARAN**, in *Geography*, a town of Algiers; 60 miles W. S. W. of Tubnah.

**GAHNIA**, in *Botany*, named by Forster in honour of Dr. Henry Gahn, a Swedish botanist, whose inaugural dissertation is in the *Fundamenta Agrostographiæ* of Linnæus. Forst. Gen. t. 26. Linn. Suppl. 21. Schreb. 235. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 244. Juss. 27. Brown Nov. Holl. v. 1. 238. Lam. Illustr. t. 263. Gært. fil. t. 181. Clafs and order, *Hexandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Calamaria*, Linn. *Cyperoideæ*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal* Glumes numerous, imbricated on all sides, channelled, pointed, the upper, or innermost, largest, permanent. *Cor.* none. *Nectary*, or bristles about the base of the germen, none. *Stam.* Filaments six, rarely but three, capillary, short, greatly elongated after flowering, and permanent; anthers linear, pointed. *Pist.* Germen oblong; style thread-shaped, erect, longer than the calyx, three-cleft; stigmas two to each division, capillary, recurved, rarely simple. *Peric.* Nut bony, oblong, angular, smooth, encompassed with the permanent filaments. *Seed* solitary, transversely notched.

Ess. Ch. Calyx of numerous imbricated glumes. Filaments elongated after flowering. Style three-cleft. Nut with a solitary transversely notched seed.

Obs. We have profited by the remarks of Mr. R. Brown and of Gartner, assisted by our own examination of the plants of this genus, to render its character more faithful. The corolla and nectary of Linnæus are probably interior more delicate scales, found in the flowers of some species, but we suspect not in all. The flowers are truly simple and distinct, each resembling a spikelet, but consisting of a rachis or receptacle clothed with imbricated scales and crowned with the organs of impregnation.

1. *G. procera*. Linn. Suppl. 211. Forst. Prod. 25. Nov. Act. Upf. v. 3. 178. Panicles spicate, numerous, elongated. Nut prismatic, oblong. Native of New Zealand, near Dusky Bay. A hard, rigid, rushy plant, three or four feet high. *Leaves* narrow, channelled, rough. *Panicles* slender, aggregate, leafy, with blackish, broad, long-pointed bractæas, extending beyond the flowers. *Nut* light brown, prismatic, equally tapering at both ends. *Stigmas* deeply divided. The long, brown, permanent filaments are very remarkable.

2. *G. schenoides*. Forst. Prod. 26.—Culm zig-zag. Panicles compound, spicate, crowded. Nut obovate, obtuse; prismatic at the base.—Native of Otaheite. *Panicles* more dense and crowded than in the former, with broader bractæas. The broader blunt fruit at once distinguishes it. Mr. Brown refers this species to his new genus *Lampocarya*, in which the seed is not transversely notched.

3. *G. psittacorum*. Billard. Nov. Holl. v. 1. 89. t. 115. Brown. Nov. Holl. v. 1. 238.—Panicle repeatedly compound. Nut nearly globular. Glumes obtuse. Permanent filaments crisped.—Native of Van Diemen's Land. The *leaves* of this are externally remarkably rough. The large, clove, repeatedly branched, black panicle, and shining brown fruit, resemble some of the large tropical species of *Holcus* or *Andropogon*. The *flowers* are very taper at their base, with numerous, gradually lessening, scales.

4. *G. leucocarpa*. Brown 239.—"Panicle repeatedly compound. Glumes all acute. Nuts opaque, with an acute withered point."—Native of the south coast of New Holland. Brown. Of this we have seen no specimens.

5. *G. erythrocarpa*. Brown 239.—Panicle repeatedly compound. Glumes all acute. Nuts nearly elliptical, shining, and coloured.—Native of New South Wales, about Port Jackson and Botany Bay. *Herb. Banks.*—Like the third species, but more striking and beautiful on account of its



its scarlet *fruit*, which is scarcely half so large as in that, and not obovate, but elliptical, inclining to globose.

6. *G. melanocarpa* Brown 239.—Panicles spicate, numerous. Glumes all acute. Nuts broadly elliptical, pointed, polished. Stamens three. Stigmas undivided.—Native of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land. The *panicle* has the habit of the two first species, but is smaller and paler. The *fruit* is shining and very black. *Leaves* smooth at the back. According to Mr. Brown, who has examined the living flowers, their stamens are but three, and the stigmas are simple, yet there can be no doubt respecting the genus.

7. *G. trifida*. Billard. Nov. Holl. v. 1. 89. t. 116. (Lampocarya? hexandra; Brown Nov. Holl. v. 1. 238.) Panicles dense, capitate. Glumes all pointed. Nuts nearly globular, polished. Stigmas undivided.—Native of Van Diemen's Land. Remarkable for the capitate *panicles*. The *fruit* is said to be blueish.

GAHNITE, in *Mineralogy*, one of the recently discovered Swedish fossils, of which Messrs. Eckerberg and Vauquelin have given the analyses. It is found massive and in small and middle-sized octohedral crystals, imbedded in a talcose rock. The colour is described as greenish-black, greenish-brown, and perfect liver-brown in the imperfect specimens we have had an opportunity of examining; nor were we able to discover a metallic lustre as mentioned by Häuy. Internally it is dull. Fracture imperfectly conchoidal. Hardness sufficiently great to scratch quartz. It is infusible before the blow-pipe, except here and there on the surface of small fragments, which becomes cracked and white. It does not act on the magnetic needle. Specific gravity, according to Häuy, 4.6969. The constituent parts of gahnite are thus stated:

Eckerberg.		Vauquelin.	
Alumine	60	Alumine	42
Silica	4	Silica	4
Oxyd of zinc	24	Oxyd of zinc	28
Iron	9	Sulphur	17
Loss	3	Oxyd of iron	5
	100	Parts not acted on	4
			100

The quantity of this substance operated on by Vauquelin was not sufficient to allow him to vary his experiments. He conjectures that the zinc exists in it in the state of blende, and thinks it probable that the alumine and silica are united with this sulphuret of zinc.

Häuy refers this substance, with a query, to his spinelle, as spinelle zincifère; while Brongmart adds it to the zinc genus, under the name of zinc gahnite. The advantage of giving to new mineral substances names unconnected with theory and system, is illustrated by the instance of gahnite. While the latter name may be retained, whatever be the place this substance is to occupy hereafter in the system, one at least of the just mentioned denominations of the French mineralogists must contribute to swell its synonymy, which, considering the recency of the discovery of this fossil, is already sufficiently enriched by the proposed appellations of fahlan-crystals, fahlunite, automalite, and zinciferous corundum, which last, by the editor of a French journal, has been converted into corindon sanguiferè.

GAJA, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Panaro; 20 miles S. of Modena.

GAIANITES, GAIANITÆ, a sect of ancient heretics, sprung from the Eutychians.

This sect was of an older standing than Gaian, a bishop of Alexandria in the sixth century, from whom, however, they took their name. They adhered to the opinion of Julian Hilarianus, the chief of the Incorruptibles and Phantastici; and came, at length, to be denominated Gaianites, upon Gaian's putting himself at their head. They denied that Jesus Christ, after the hypostatical union, was subject to any of the infirmities of human nature.

GAJARA, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in the circar of Gohud; 12 miles N. of Narwa.

GAICKEN, a town of Prussia, in the palatinate of Culm; five miles N. E. of Straßburg.

GAIDEROPSARUS, in *Ichthyology*, a name given by some to a fish of the truttaceous kind, caught in the Mediterranean, and more usually called *callarias*.

GAIDRONISI, or GAITHERONESI, i. e. *Asses' island*, in *Geography*, a small island in the Mediterranean, near the south coast of Candia; a mere rock, producing only a few branches of thyme, and inhabited only by wild pigeons. It was fortified by Patroclus, and once bore his name, when he was deputed by the Egyptians to assist the Athenians against Antigonos, the son of Demetrius. N. lat. 34° 48'. E. long. 25° 45'.

GAJERAM, a town of Hindoostan, in the circar of Rajamandry; 15 miles N. W. of Rajamandry.

GAIGNY, or GAGNY, JOIN, in *Biography*, was probably born at Paris in the beginning of the 16th century, for in the year 1526 he had taken the degree of bachelor, and held the appointment of *procureur*, or attorney for the French nation in the university. He was afterwards lecturer in theology at the college of Navarre and rector of the university. In 1531 he took his degree as doctor of divinity, and filled the post of chancellor of the university from the year 1546 till the close of 1549, when he died. Gaigny was deeply read in the ancient languages, and highly esteemed as a Latin poet; his sovereign, Francis I., entertained so great a regard for him, that he frequently consulted him on subjects of literature, and made him his first almoner. He was author of many works, all of which were more or less connected with theology. Of these, the most important consist of "Commentaries" upon the different books of the New Testament, in which he explains the literal sense by a kind of paraphrase. He is applauded by Dupin on account of his deep learning and solid judgment, who, speaking of his writings, says, "his notes will be found of admirable use to those who desire to read the text of the New Testament, and to comprehend the sense of it without stopping at any difficult places, and without having recourse to larger commentaries." His Scholia on the four evangelists and on the Acts of the Apostles, are inserted in the Biblia Magna of Father John de la Haye. Moreri.

GAILDORF, or GAILENDORF, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the lordship of Limburg, on the Kocher; 38 miles W.S.W. of Anspach. N. lat. 49°. E. long. 9° 54'.

GAILLAC, a town of France, and principal place of a district in the department of the Tarn, situated on the Tarn, which is here navigable; 27 miles N.E. of Toulouse. The place, which has considerable trade, and furnishes from its environs good wine, contains 6,465, and the canton 13,364 inhabitants, on a territory of 217½ kilometres, in 11 communes. N. lat. 43° 53'. E. long. 1° 58'.

GAILLON, a town of France, in the department of the Eure, and chief place of a canton in the district of Louviers;



viars ; 7 miles S.E. of Louviers. The place contains 980, and the canton 11,966 inhabitants, on a territory of 195 kilijometres, in 35 communes.

GAILNAU, a town of Franconia ; 5 miles S. of Rothenburg.

GAILOVSKI, a fortress of Russia, in the government of Caucasus, on the Ural ; 12 miles N.E. of Uralisk.

GAIMERSHEIM, a town of Germany, in Upper Bavaria ; 2 miles N.W. of Ingolstadt.

GAIN, the profit, or lucre, a person reaps from his trade, employment, or industry.

Some derive the word from the German *gewin* ; whereof the Italians had made *guadagno* ; the French and English *gain*.

There are legal and reputable gains, as well as fordid and infamous ones. What is gained beyond a certain sum, by gaming, is all liable to be restored again, if the loser will take the benefit of the law.

GAIN, in *Carpentry*, the sloping part of the shoulder of a tenon, which has an additional support below, projecting as far as the bottom of the sloping part, in order to strengthen the tenon.

To GAIN the wind, in *Sea Language*, is to arrive on the weather-side, or to windward of some other vessel in sight, when both are plying to windward, or sailing as near the wind as possible.

GAINAGE, GAINAGIUM, in our *Ancient Writers*, signifies the draught-oxen, horses, wain, plough, and furniture, for carrying on the work of tillage by the baser sort of yokemen and villains.

Gainage is the same with what is otherwise called *wainage*. Bracton, lib. i. cap. 9. speaking of lords and servants, says, " Ut si eos destruant, quod saluum non possit eis esse wainagium suum." And again, lib. iii. tract. 2. cap. 1. " Villanus non amerciaabitur, nisi salvo wainagio suo." For anciently, as it appears both by Mag. Chart. and other books, the villain, when amerced, had his gainage, or wainage, free ; to the end his plough might not stand still ; and the law, for the same reason, does still allow a like privilege to the husbandman ; that is, his draught-horses are not, in many cases, distrainable.

GAINAGE is also used for the land itself, or the profit raised by cultivating it.

GAINAS, in *Biography*, a soldier under the eastern emperors, who was, on account of his valour, raised by Theodosius to the command of all the Goths and other barbarians in his service. He attached himself to Stilicho, and was employed by him in the massacre of the prefect Rufinus : Gainas gave the signal of death, and a daring soldier plunged his sword into the breast of the guilty prefect, who fell, groaned, and died at the feet of the affrighted emperor. As a reward of this deed, he was created by Eutropius a general of the Roman army, but dissatisfied with his situation, and disdain- ing to submit to the orders of a base eunuch, he is supposed to have fomented the revolt of his countryman Tribigild, with whom he was connected by a domestic, as well as by a national alliance. He took the command against the rebel, but was secretly inclined to favour his cause, and in a few months openly united his forces to those of Tribigild, and after plundering several provinces, advanced to Constantinople, and Arcadius the emperor resigned his authority and his person into the hands, and upon the faith of the barbarians. The church of Euphemia was selected as the place of the interview. Gainas bowed with reverence at the feet of the emperor, but demanded the sacrifice of his ministers Aurelianus and Saturninus, and when the axe was lifted up over their bare necks, he declared himself contented to commute

the capital part of the punishment into perpetual exile. In his early youth Gainas had passed the Danube as a suppliant and fugitive : his elevation had been the work of valour and fortune, and his indiscreet or perfidious conduct was the cause of his downfall. He claimed for himself and his Arian followers the possession of a peculiar church, but the public toleration of heresy wounded the pride of the catholics : every quarter of Constantinople was filled with tumult and disorder. The barbarians gazed with such ardour on the rich shops of the jewellers, and the tables of the bankers, which were covered with silver and gold, that it was judged prudent to remove those dangerous temptations from their sight. They resented the injurious precaution, and attempted to attack and destroy with fire the imperial palace : in the tumult seven thousand of the Goths perished, Gainas was declared a public enemy ; and in a short time afterwards he, and the greater part of his followers, were slain in a battle with the king of the Huns. Univer. Hist. Gibbon, vol. v.

GAINBATESA, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in the county of Molise ; 18 miles E.S.E. of Molise.

GAINING of a Mine, or " putting down the foundation," are terms for the sinking of shafts, and, by means of engines or foughs, laying the vein or stratum dry which is intended to be wrought. See MINING.

GAINING of Land from the Sea, is a term for excluding the tide from a tract of flat land on the sea-shore by means of artificial banks, and constructing the necessary drains and sluices for venting the spring or soakage, and the rain waters of such tract, into the sea at low water, or lifting the same by means of sen-mills, engines, &c. (See EMBANKMENT.) By studying attentively the form in which the tides and waves throw up and maintain banks of sand and shingle between low and high-water mark, on the Norfolk coast, north of Yarmouth, Mr. William Smith the engineer, a few years ago, succeeded in imitating such banks by art withoutside of the principal sea-walls or mounds, and which outer or break-water banks, though composed only of sand and shingle, in the proper shape and direction, which is somewhat oblique to the line of coast, remain and operate effectually in breaking the force of the waves and protecting the sea-walls from the ravages which they had previously experienced on the occurrence of certain winds with the spring tides. The Board of Agriculture, and the Society of Arts, annually offer premiums for gaining land from the sea, and from their communications and transactions much valuable information is to be gathered.

The gaining of land from the sea is sometimes effected by the operations of nature, with very little or no assistance from art, as has happened in the neighbourhood of Old Romney, in Kent, and near Sandwich in the same county, and numerous other places : while in other, and more numerous instances, land is progressively lost by the undermining and washing away of matters composing the cliffs. (See ENCROACHMENT of the Sea.) M. De Saussure, in the fifth chapter of his *Agenda*, or observations to be made, as the foundation of a theory of the earth, inserted in N 20 of the " Journal des Mines," has enumerated some of the principal observations to be made relative to the gaining or loss of land on the coasts of the ocean, in different countries : a translation of which will be found in the *Philosophical Magazine*, vol. iii. p. 40 ; which observations, if multiplied, would prove of important use in geological investigations. In M. de Luc's *Geological Travels*, vol. i. pages 350. 393, &c. lately published, are some curious particulars on this subject.

GAINSBOROUGH, THOMAS, in *Biography*, a painter



painter endowed with very extraordinary talents, which he exercised in landscapes and in portraits, to the honour of the country and age in which he lived. He was born in 1727 at Sudbury in Suffolk, and at a very early age discovered his propensity to painting. Nature was his teacher, and the woods of Suffolk his academy. There he would pass in solitude his mornings, in making sketches of an antiquated tree; a marshy brook; a few cattle; a shepherd and his flock, or any other objects which accidentally presented themselves. Before he was twelve years old he had painted many pictures; and about that time went to London, where he soon found it necessary to try what effect he could produce in portraiture. In this also he was successful; and acquired very considerable practice and reputation; enjoying great favour with the public for many years.

His style of execution, as well as choice of subjects, was original, although considerably resembling that of Watteau, more particularly in his landscapes. His pictures are generally wrought in a loose and slight manner, with great freedom of hand, and using very little colour, with a great body of vehicle; which gives to his works great lightness and looseness of effect; properties extremely valuable in a picture, and too easily lost in the endeavour to give more strict and positive resemblance of substance. Sir Joshua Reynolds in his fourteenth lecture says of this hatching manner of Gainsborough, that his portraits were often little more than what generally attends a dead colour as to finishing or determining the form of the features; but as he was always attentive to the general effect, or whole together, I have often imagined (says he) that this unfinished manner contributed even to that striking resemblance for which his portraits are so remarkable. At the same time it must be acknowledged that there is one evil attending this mode; that if the portrait were seen previously to any knowledge of the original, different persons would form different ideas; and all would be disappointed at not finding the original correspond with their own conceptions, under the great latitude which indistinctness gives to the imagination, to assume almost what character or form it pleases."—"To shew the difficulty of uniting solidity with lightness of manner we may produce a picture of Rubens in the church of St. Judule at Brussels as an example; the subject is Christ's charge to Peter: which, as it is the highest and smoothest finished picture I remember to have seen of that master, so it is by far the heaviest."—"A lightness of effect produced by colour, and that produced by facility of handling, are generally united. A copy may preserve something of the one, it is true; but hardly ever of the other."—"Gainsborough possessed this quality of lightness of manner and effect, I think, to an unexampled degree of excellence; but it must be remembered at the same time that the sacrifice which he made to this ornament of our art was too great; it was in reality preferring the lesser excellencies to the greater."

In the same lecture, which principally treats of the acquirements of Gainsborough and which was delivered at the Royal Academy soon after his death, by its truly exalted president, it is said of him, "that if ever this nation should produce genius sufficient to acquire to us the honourable distinction of an English school, the name of Gainsborough will be transmitted to posterity in the history of the art among the first of that rising name."—"Whether he most excelled in portraits, landscapes, or fancy pictures, it is difficult to determine: whether his portraits were most admirable for exact truth of resemblance, or his landscapes for a portrait-like representation of nature, such as we see in the works of Rubens, Rydrael, or others of these schools. In his fancy pictures, when he had fixed upon his object of imita-

tion, whether it was the mean and vulgar form of a wood-cutter, or a child of an interesting character, as he did not attempt to raise the one, so neither did he lose any of the natural grace and elegance of the other; such a grace and such an elegance as are more frequently found in cottages than in courts. This excellence was his own, the result of his particular observation and taste. For this he was certainly not indebted to any school; for his grace was not academical, or antique, but selected by himself from the great school of nature; where there are yet a thousand modes of grace unselected, but which lie open in the multiplied scenes and figures of life, to be brought out by skilful and faithful observers.

"Upon the whole we may justly say, that whatever he attempted he carried to a high degree of excellence. It is to the credit of his good sense and judgment that he never did attempt that style of historical painting for which his previous studies had made no preparation."

Nothing could have enabled Gainsborough to reach so elevated a point in the art of painting without the most ardent love for it. Indeed his whole mind appears to have been devoted to it, even to his dying day; and then his principal regret seemed to be, that he was leaving his art; when, as he said, "he saw his deficiencies, and had endeavoured to remedy them in his last works." Various circumstances in his life exhibited him as referring every thing to it. "He was continually remarking to those who happened to be about him, whatever peculiarity of countenance, whatever accidental combination of figures, or happy effects of light and shadow occurred in prospects, in the sky, in walking the streets, or in company. If in his walks he found a character that he liked, and whose attendance was to be obtained, he ordered him to his house: and from the fields he brought into his painting-room stumps of trees, weeds, and animals of various kinds; and designed them not from memory, but immediately from the objects. He even framed a kind of model of landscapes on his table composed of broken stones, dried herbs, and pieces of looking-glasses; which he magnified, and improved into rocks, trees, and water: all which exhibit the solicitude and extreme activity that he had about every thing relative to his art; that he wished to have his objects embodied as it were, and distinctly before him, neglecting nothing that contributed to keep his faculties alive; and deriving hints from every fort of combination."

He was also in the constant habit of painting by night, a practice very advantageous and improving to an artist, for, by this means, he may acquire a new and a higher perception of what is great and beautiful in nature. His practice in the progress of his pictures was to paint on the whole together; wherein he differed from some, who finish each part separately, and by that means are frequently liable to produce inharmonious combinations of forms and features.

Gainsborough was one of the few artists of eminence this country has produced who never was indebted to foreign travel for his improvement and advancement in painting. Some use indeed he appears to have made of foreign productions; and he did not neglect to improve himself in the language of the art, the art of imitation, but aided his progress by closely observing and imitating some of the masters of the Flemish school; who are undoubtedly the greatest in that particular and necessary branch of it. He frequently made copies of Rubens, Teniers, and Vandyke, which it would be no disgrace to the most accurate connoisseurs to mistake for original pictures at first sight. What he thus learned, he did not however servilely use, but applied it to imitate nature in a manner entirely his own.



The subjects he chose for representation were generally very simple, to which his own excellent taste knew how to give expression and value. In his landscapes a rising mound and a few figures seated upon, or near it; with a cow or some sheep grazing, and a slight marking of distance, sufficed for the objects: their charm was the purity of tone in the colour; the freedom and clearness of the touch; together with an agreeable combination of the forms: and with these simple materials, which appear so easy as to be within every one's grasp, but which constantly elude the designer who is not gifted with his feeling and taste, does he always produce a pleasing picture. In his fancy pictures the same taste prevailed. A cottage girl; a shepherd's boy; a woodman; with very slight materials in the background, were treated by him with so much character, yet so much elegance, that they never fail to delight.

He was an excellent musician, playing with exquisite taste on the violin. His mind and manners were urbane and kind. If he selected for the exercise of his pencil an infant from a cottage, all the tenants of the humble roof generally participated in the profits of his picture; and some of them frequently found in his habitation a permanent abode. His liberality was not confined to this alone; needy relatives and unfortunate friends were further incumbrances on a spirit that could not deny; and owing to this generosity of temper, that affluence was not left to his family which so much merit might promise, and such real worth deserve. He died, sincerely regretted by every lover of art, in 1788, aged 61, leaving behind him a very numerous body of works, both pictures and drawings; which are now scattered over every part of this country.

**GAINSBOROUGH**, in *Geography*, a market town of Lincolnshire, England, is seated on the eastern bank of the river Trent, and consists principally of one street. In the year 1801 the town consisted of 1064 houses, which were occupied by 4506 persons. The river is navigable to this place for vessels of 150 tons burthen. By means of this stream, which unites with the Humber river, and the Readley and Chesterfield canals, a considerable trade in corn and other commodities is carried on.

According to ancient history, it is related that king Sweyne anchored near this town with several Danish vessels, in one of his depredatory expeditions to Britain. Matthew of Worcester also states, that the same monarch was murdered at this place. Leland describes an old stone-chapel in the south part of the town, wherein, according to tradition, several Danes were interred. In the time of king Edward I., William de Valence, then lord of the manor, obtained a charter, or grant, from the monarch for holding a fair here. During the civil wars between king Charles and the parliament, this town was much injured by the contending parties.

The church is a modern pile of irregular building. In 1791 a fine stone bridge, with three elliptical arches, was raised over the river Trent. It is private property, and passengers and carriages of all sorts are subjected to a toll for passing over. An old hall, commonly called the palace, is a singular edifice. It is constructed principally of oak timber framing, and forms three sides of a quadrangular. This building was formerly surrounded by a moat, and had large gardens and fish-ponds, &c. attached to it. Tradition ascribes it to John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, but it appears of a later age.

William de Gainsborough was a native of this place. He was an ambassador from king Edward I., and for his zealous defence of the pope's infallibility, was, by Boniface VIII. preferred to the see of Worcester, where he

died, A.D. 1308. Simon Patrick, bishop of Ely, was born here in 1626, and died in 1707. About half a mile north of the town are some embankments, called "the Castle Hills." These are said to have been first formed by the Romans, and afterwards altered and enlarged by the Danes. See *Beauties of England*, vol. ix.

**GAIOPHRAGNIA**, in *Natural History*, a genus of the first order of *septaria*, divided by partitions of earthy matter.

**GAIRSA**, in *Geography*, one of the smaller Orkney islands, N.E. of Pomona. N. lat. 58° 51'. W. long 2° 51'.

**GAISSERN**, a town of the duchy of Stiria; 12 miles E. of Rottenmann.

**GAIT**, as applied to horses, is a term that implies their method of going, or what is sometimes called their action.

**GAIT**, in *Rural Economy*, is the name of a sort of open door, made use of for forming the entrance into an inclosure, &c. It also denotes a by-way across a common field; and the going of a cow, or other animal, in a summer pasture. A single sheaf of corn bound near the top, and set upon its butt end to dry, is likewise in some places called a gait. See **GATE** and *Harvesting GRAIN*.

**GAITERS**, a sort of spatter-dashes, usually made of cloth, which are either long and reaching to the knee, or short, and only extending just above the ankle.

**GAL**, *St.* See **St. GALLEN**.

**GALA WATER**, in *Geography*, a river of Scotland, which runs into the Tweed, about 2 miles above Melrose, in Roxburghshire.

**GALABA**, in *Ancient Geography*, a small town of Asia, situated in the mountains, whence the river Calabas sprung.

**GALACTITES**, in *Mineralogical Antiquities*, a stony substance differently described by different authors of antiquity, who scarcely agree in any other point respecting its characters but that of its producing, when broken and triturated with water, a white fluid, comparable to milk (*γαλα*). This latter circumstance has likewise given rise to the appellations of galaxia, leucogæa, leucographa, expressive of that quality; and it was also called, or rather confounded with, morochtus and synophytes. According to Pliny it was found in the Nile, and other rivers, where it sometimes occurred, marked with red veins. It is recommended for its property of increasing the milk of nurses, and hung on the necks of children, for promoting salivation and dentition. Sir John Hill, ever ready to describe what had not come under his observation, acquaints us that the galactites of the ancient writers is a very hard and dry substance, like an indurated clay, of a close compact texture, very heavy, and in colour of a pale-grey without the least admixture of any other tinge; that it is of a less even surface than the morochtus, and less hard; that it melts but slowly in the mouth, and leaves something of a luscious sweetness on the tongue; that it does not adhere to the lips, nor ferment with acids, and in burning becomes of a pure white. This description is not applicable, in all its parts, to any one mineral substance we are acquainted with; while the description which others have given of galactites applies to several substances; and, indeed, various substances endowed with the quality alluded to must necessarily have been confounded at a period when the science of discriminating natural subjects was entirely unknown, and when similarity in some unessential external character was deemed sufficient to apply one and the same name to things not bearing any affinity to each other.

Some of the modern writers on mineralogy have considered galactites as the same with morochtus, which is supposed to be the pulverulent variety of carbonate of lime, called mountain-



mountain-milk; but their reasons for this conjecture are as ill founded as those of others who think the galactites of the ancients to be soap-stone, lithomarge, jasper, &c. Fortunately, neither the mineralogist nor the physician and antiquary have any reason to regret the ignorance in which they are kept with regard to the true meaning of the name in question, which should be expunged from the systems of oecyctognosy.

**GALACTOIDES**, Γαλακτοειδής, of γάλα, *milk*, and εἶδος, *form*, *milky*, a word used by the ancients in two or three different senses. Some used it to express tepid, or little warm, with such a heat as that of milk just drawn from the cow; others expressed by it a white, somewhat opaque, or milky-colour; others expressed by it only a want of transparency in fluids. Galen frequently uses it in the second of these senses, when treating of urines.

**GALACTOPHAGI**, and **GALACTOPOTÆ**, in *Antiquity*, persons who lived wholly on milk, without corn, or the use of any other food.

The words are compounded of γάλα, γαλακτός, *milk*; φάω, *to eat*; and ποτός, of πίνω, *I drink*.

Certain nations in Scythia Asiatica, as the Getæ, Nomades, &c. are famous, in ancient history, in quality of galactophagi, milk-eaters. Homer makes their elege, *Iliad*, lib. iii.

Ptolemy, in his *Geography*, places the galactophagi between the Rhipæan mountains on one side, and the Hircanian sea on the other.

**GALACTOPHORI DUCTUS**, in *Anatomy*, from γάλα, *milk*, and φέρω, *I bear*, the lacteals, so named from the milky appearance of the fluid (chyle) which they contain. The excretory tubes of the mammary gland are also described under the same name. See **BREAST**.

**GALACTOPSIA**, a method of curing diseases by drinking milk only. The gout, consumption, and many other chronic diseases, are by many affirmed to be curable by this means. See Cheyne's *Nat. Meth. of curing Diseases*.

**GALACTOSIS**, of γαλακτοσμι, *to be converted into milk*, the production of milk; or the action whereby the food, or chyle, is converted into milk.

**GALACTOSPONDA**, Γαλακτοσπονδα, of γάλα, *milk*, and σπονδή, *libation*, in *Antiquity*, a libation made with milk.

**GALACUM**, in *Ancient Geography*, a place of Britain, marked in the tenth rout of Antonine, and supposed to be Appleby between Whitley castle and Overborough.

**GALACZ**, or **GALATZ**, in *Geography*, a town of European Turkey, in Moldavia, on a lake near the conflux of the Prut and the Danube, chiefly inhabited by Greeks; 120 miles S.S.W. of Bender. N. lat. 45° 24'. E. long. 28° 24'.

**GALADA**, in *Ancient Geography*, a country of Arabia, called by Stephanus *Galadene*, and mentioned by Josephus, and supposed to be referred to by Moses in his account of the treaty between Jacob and Laban.

**GALADES**, in *Natural History*, an epithet given by Rondeletius to a species of chama, remarkable for its milky whiteness. It is derived from the Greek γάλα, *milk*.

This chama is a very elegant shell.

**GALAFIGUERA**, CAPE, in *Geography*, a cape on the S. coast of Majorca. N. lat. 39° 36'. E. long. 2° 27'.

**GALAICA REGIO**, in *Ancient Geography*, a country of Thraace, in which were situated the following towns; viz. Sala, Zona, Mesambria, and Stryma; and said by Herodotus (l. vii.) to have been denominated "Regio Britannica."

**GALAN**, a town of France, in the department of the Hautes Pyrenées, and chief place of a canton in the district

of Tarbes; 15 miles E. of Tarbes. The place contains 1294, and the canton 7618 inhabitants, on a territory of 102½ kilometres, in 10 communes.

**GALANGAL**, **GALANGA**, a medicinal root, brought from the East Indies; the produce of a plant of the same name.

Its characters are these. It hath a single spatha of one leaf; the flower has one petal with a slender tube, divided in six parts, three of them alternately oval and spear-shaped, the other oval, and at bottom cut into two parts, which are vertically heart-shaped; and it hath one stamen which is membranaceous: it has a round germin, supporting a style the length of the tube; which afterwards become a roundish three-cornered capsule with three cells filled with seeds. We have but one species of this plant in England, known by botanical writers under the title of *Kampferia*, which see.

There are two kinds of galangals, the *small* and the *great*. The smaller is by far the most in esteem, and is almost the only one heard of in prescription. The *galanga minor*, or lesser galangal, is a small short root, of an irregular figure, of the thickness of a man's little finger, and is seldom met with in pieces of more than an inch or two long. It has several protuberances at its ends, and on its surface, and is surrounded with many circular rings, that stand out a little beyond the rest of the surface. It is of an extremely firm, and compact texture, yet not heavy; it cuts difficultly with a knife, and leaves a polished surface. Its colour is a brownish red on the outside, and a somewhat brighter red within, though still with a considerable admixture of brown.

The small galangals are to be chosen full and plump, and of a bright colour, very firm and sound, and of an aerid and insupportable hot taste.

They were formerly in common use as warm stomachic bitters, and generally made an ingredient in bitter infusions; but they are now almost wholly laid aside, on account of their unpleasant flavour. Bitterness does not appear to be the proper medical character of this root; the heat and pungency greatly prevailing. A very fiery extract is made from it with rectified spirit, and the watery extract is also very hot and pungent: in distillation with water, it yields an essential oil, about a dram in quantity from sixteen ounces, of little smell, and no great pungency: so that the pungent matter of the galangal appears to be of the same nature with that of pepper, residing not in the volatile oil, but in a more fixed matter. Lewis, *Mat. Med.*

The larger galangal grows chiefly in Java and Malabar, and answers pretty much to the above description, only that it is larger in bulk, less unequal and tuberos, weaker, and more disagreeable than the lesser kind. The galangals are both brought us from the East Indies, and are the roots of the same plant, which is of the number of the *herbe bulbosæ affines* of Mr. Ray. Herman calls that which produces the larger, *bauchale Indorum*; and that which produces the lesser, *lagoudi Indorum*.

The people of the East Indies use these roots by way of spice.

**GALANT**. See **GALLANT**.

**GALANTHUS**, in *Botany*, from γάλα, *milk*, and ἄνθος, *a flower*, alluding to its milky whiteness. Snow-drop. Linn. Gen. 160. Schreb. 215. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 29. Sm. Fl. Brit. 352. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Lamarek Illustr. t. 230. Juss. 55. Class and order, *Hexandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Spathaceæ*, Linn. *Narcissi*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Spatha oblong, obtuse, compressed, opening at the flat side, permanent, mostly cloven at the top. *Cor.*



*Cor.* Petals six, oblong, obtuse; the three outermost loosely spreading, concave, equal; the three innermost about half as long, parallel, emarginate, striated. *Stam.* Filaments six, inserted into the summit of the germen, capillary, equal, very short; anthers oblong, cohering, taper-pointed, opening by two pores. *Pist.* Germen inferior, globose; style thread-shaped, longer than the stamens; stigma simple. *Peric.* Capsule nearly globose, with three blunt angles, of three cells and three valves. *Seeds* several, globose.

*Ess. Ch.* Corolla superior, of six petals; the three innermost shortest, emarginate. Stigma simple.

1. *G. nivalis*. Linn. Sp. Pl. 413. Engl. Bot. t. 19. Jacq. Austr. t. 313. The common snow-drop is the only species of this genus. It grows wild in rather mountainous or rocky places in Germany, Italy, and other parts of the south of Europe, flowering in the early spring. Whether it be truly wild in England is much to be doubted. In gardens the flowers are often double, from a multiplication of the inner petals, which are elegantly streaked with a glaucous green. Mrs. Barbauld has beautifully described this favourite harbinger of spring in the following terms.

“As Flora’s breath, by some transforming power,  
Had changed an icicle into a flower,  
Its name and hue the scentless plant retains;  
And Winter lingers in its icy veins.”

**GALANTHUS**, in *Gardening*, comprehends a plant of the bulbous rooted flowering perennial kind, of which the species is the common snow-drop (*G. nivalis*). It has two varieties, one with semi-double, and the other with double flowers. The common sort comes first into flower.

*Method of Culture.*—All the sorts of these small beautiful plants are capable of being increased with little trouble, simply by separating and planting out the off-sets from the old roots, in the latter end of summer, as soon as their leaves begin to decay, or very early in the autumn, in the situations where they are to remain. Care should however be taken that such off-sets be not taken off more frequently than about once in three or four years. The planting must constantly be performed in large bunches containing a great number of bulbs, in order that they may produce the better effect when in blow. The different sorts should be carefully intermixed. They are well suited to the fronts of borders, clumps, and shady plantations, producing a fine appearance when in flower, which is at a very early period.

**GALAPAGAR**, in *Geography*, a town of Spain, in New Castile; six miles E. of Escorial.

**GALAPAGOS**, or *Tortoise isles*, a cluster of desert islands in that part of the Pacific ocean, called by De Brosse Polynesia. These islands have also been denominated the “Enchanted islands;” the largest being Mascarin and Tabaco. They are all desert, though situated in a delicious and fertile climate. The largest may be 10 Spanish leagues or 40 British miles in length, and 6 leagues in breadth; and they are separated by many channels capable of receiving large vessels. Capt. Dampier, in the 1st volume of his “Voyage round the World,” has given the following account of them. The Galapagos are a great number of uninhabited islands, lying under, and on both sides of the equator. The easternmost of them are about 110 leagues from the Main. They are laid down in the longitude of 181°, reaching to the westward as far as 176°, so that their longitude from England westward is about 68 degrees. Dampier, however, thinks that our hydrographers do not place them far enough to the westward. The Spaniards, who first discovered them, and in whose draughts alone they are laid down, report them to be a great number stretching

N.W. from the line, as far as 5° N.; but Dampier did not see above 14 or 15. They are some of them, he says, seven or eight leagues long, and three or four broad. Capt. Vancouver, who passed through these islands without danger or obstruction, observed that they lie from each other N.W. and S.E. at a distance of 21 miles, and that the southernmost (S. lat. 1° 22'. E. long. 268° 18') did not appear to be above four miles in circumference, and the northernmost about a mile and a half. They are of a good height, most of them flat and even at the top; four or five of the easternmost are rocky, barren, and hilly, producing neither tree, herb, nor grass, except some shrubs on the shore. In these islands there is water among the rocks in ponds and holes. Some others of these islands are mostly plain and low, and the land more fertile, producing trees of different sorts. Some of the westernmost of these islands are nine or ten leagues long, and six or seven broad; the mould deep and black. These produce large and tall trees, especially mammee-trees, which grow in extensive groves. In these large islands there are rivers of considerable size; and in many of the other lesser islands there are brooks of good water. The Spaniards, when they first discovered these islands, found a multitude of guanoes, and land-turtle or tortoise, and hence named them the Galapagos islands. Dampier adds that he thinks no place in the world so plentifully stored with these animals.

**GALAPHA**, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Mauritania Tingitana. Ptolemy.

**GALARDIA**, in *Botany*. See VIRGILIA.

**GALARED**, in *Geography*, a town of Sweden, in the province of Blekingen; 28 miles N. of Halmstadt.

**GALARIA**, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of the island of Sicily.

**GALARIPS**, in *Botany*, a name originally given by Fred. Allamand to the fine South American plant, which Linnæus published by that of *Allamanda cathartica*.

**GALARS**, in *Geography*, a town of Transylvania; 16 miles S.E. of Hungad.

**GALASA**, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Cœlesyria. Pliny.

**GALASHIELS**, in *Geography*, a flourishing little town of Scotland, in the county of Selkirk, on a small river called Gala water, at its union with the Tweed. This town and its environs have long been famous for the manufacture of coarse woollen cloth called “Galashiels grey,” of which 50,000 yards have been made annually. The mode of husbandry also in this neighbourhood has been much commended; five miles N. of Selkirk. N. lat. 55° 38'. W. long. 2° 53'.

**GALASO**, a river of Naples, which runs into the sea near Tarento.

**GALATA**, a suburb of *Constantinople*, which see. See also PERA.

**GALATA**, a small island in the Mediterranean, near the coast of Tunis. N. lat. 38° 15'. E. long. 9° 30'.

**GALATEA**, in *Mythology*, a sea nymph, the daughter of Nereus and Doris, thus called on account of the fairness and beauty of her complexion. Ovid and Theocritus represent Polyphemus, the most celebrated of the Cyclops, as in love with Galatea, and the rival of Acis; and that this hideous giant buried the young prince under a rock, and the gods transformed him into a river, or rather into a river-god. Some authors, however, are of opinion, that Acis was a young prince of Sicily, who was in love with the beautiful Galatea; and that in despair he threw himself into the river, which from that time has borne his name. See NEREIDS and NYMPH.

**GALATEO**,



**GALATEO**, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in Calabria Ultra; eight miles E.S.E. of Nicotera.

**GALATHEA**, in *Natural History*, a genus of crustacea in the Fabrician system, including the Linnæan species of *caneri strigosus*, *branchiatus*, *gregarius*, and *amplectens*. The character of this Fabrician genus consists in having the antennæ of unequal length, the anterior ones pedunculate; posterior sessile with the last joint setaceous; tail foliaceous. See article **CANCER**.

**GALATI**, a town of the island of Sicily, in the valley of Demona; 12 miles S. W. of Patri.

**GALATIA**, or **GALLO-GRÆCIA**, in *Ancient Geography*, a province of Asia Minor, bounded on the E. by Cappadocia, on the W. by Bithynia, on the south by Pamphylia, and on the N. by the Euxine sea. The Gauls having invaded Asia Minor in several bodies, of which Pausanias (Attic. c. 4.) has given an account, conquered this country, settled in it, and called it Galatia, which in Greek signifies Gaul, or rather, perhaps, New or Little Gaul. The Gauls were denominated by the Greeks "Celtes" or "Galatæ."

It is not easy to ascertain the epoch of their establishment in Galatia. At the death of Alexander, however, in the year 323 B. C. we find that the Gauls of Thrace and Illyria were disposed to join the confederacy of Greece against Macedonia; and that they aided Antigonus in the victory which he obtained over Antipater (321 B. C.). These Gauls being afterwards attacked by Cassander, the son of Antipater, and being obliged to retire to mount Hæmus (316 B. C.), were engaged anew in the service of Antigonus by the grant of a considerable tract of country to be occupied by themselves and their families. On this occasion they extended themselves into Asia Minor, and became populous and powerful. This first invasion of Asia by those Gauls, who attached themselves to Antigonus, was followed by another some time afterwards under the command of Brennus. At the commencement of the campaign Leonorix and Lutarix, otherwise denominated Leonorius and Lutarius, separated from him with a body of 20,000 men; and having entered Thrace, made themselves masters of the coast of the Propontis, and advanced to the Chersonesus and the Hellespont. After having surmounted many obstacles, Lutarix succeeded in his progress to Asia; and Leonorix, in order to expedite the passage of his troops thither, formed an alliance with Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, who furnished him with vessels for this purpose, and enabled him to obtain in that country a considerable establishment (279 B. C.). Lutarix and Leonorix, who had for some time conducted separate expeditions, became again united in this treaty with Nicomedes; and concurred not only in accomplishing the designs of Nicomedes, but in making conquests on their own account. About the same time Attalus I., king of Pergamus, assigned a considerable territory to those Gauls who served against Antiochus; and it seems to have been about this period (278 years B. C.) that they established themselves in Asia Minor. Upon the whole we may observe, that these seem to have been the principal epochs, to which we may refer the passage of the Gauls into Asia. The first was that in which the country occupied by the Galatæ or Gauls comprehended only that part of the Hellespont which was ceded to Leonorix and Lutarix. The second was that in which Attalus (in the year 220 B. C.) assigned them a territory in Asia Minor; and the third was that in which Galatia, separated from the Hellespont by Epictetus, became extended from the west towards the east, or from

Phrygia Major to Pontus Polemaicus. Accordingly the first establishments of the Galatæ were towards the Ægean sea; in process of time they extended themselves to mount Taurus; afterwards they obtained a more permanent establishment, and gave the name of Galatia to the whole country which extended from the river Sangarius to the Halys.

The precise limits of Galatia are not easily ascertained; as they have been various at different periods and variously assigned by different authors. The extent given to this country by Ptolemy, and stated in the beginning of this article, is generally allowed to be much too considerable, as it would comprehend the whole of Phrygia, Pisidia, and Lycaonia, and also the whole of Paphlagonia. The Galatæ who occupied it were distributed into three divisions of people, each division including others of a subordinate kind; these were the Tectosagi, the Trocmi, and the Tolistobogæ or Tolistoboi. M. d'Anville places the latter to the west, the Tectosagi towards the middle bearing northward, and the Trocmi towards the east. Pliny informs us that Galatia was divided into 195 tetrarchies. From Strabo we learn, that each of the three divisions of the people already mentioned was divided into four cantons, each of which had a tetrarch; and besides these 12 tetrarchies, there was a general council of the nation, composed of 300 senators. The tetrarchs were, as some say, hereditary, but, according to others, elective; but in process of time they underwent a variety of changes. Strabo says, that they were at first reduced to three, then to two, and at last to one, which comprehended all the others, and which was possessed by Dejotarus. The last tetrarch and king of Galatia was Amyntas, who from being secretary to Dejotarus I., was made king of Pisidia in the year of Rome 714, and in 718, Marc Antony made him tetrarch of Galatia. After the death of Amyntas, Galatia was ranked by Augustus among the Roman provinces, and subjected to a proprætor, together with part of Phrygia, Pisidia, &c. but the three principal classes of people, above enumerated, retained their peculiar denomination and form of government. The administration of proprætors continued till the reign of Theodosius the Great, or of Valens; and under the Christian emperors it was divided into two provinces; Galatia Prima being subject to a consul, and Galatia Secunda or Salutaris to a president. The former was situated towards the east, contained seven towns, and had for its metropolis Ancyra; the second lay to the west, and contained nine towns, the capital being Pessinonte. The religion of the ancient Galatæ was blended with much superstition; and they are said to have worshipped the mother of the gods under the name of Agdistis. They offered human sacrifices, devoting to this purpose the prisoners whom they took in war. They were a tall and valiant people; their arms were usually a sword and buckler, and they commonly fought naked. The impetuosity of their attack was irresistible, and almost always made them victorious. Although the Galatians have been sometimes reckoned stupid and barbarous, it appears, from the testimony of different authors, that they applied to eloquence, and that they were fond of music. They had a particular instrument, which was called "Carnyx." They used the bath, and have been commended for their chastity and conjugal fidelity. They had splendid repasts and feasts, in which they covered their tables with bread and flesh; and these sorts of festivals were terminated on the part of the rich by the distribution of corn.

It appears from the acts of the apostles, that Paul preached several times in Galatia; first, A. D. 51 (Acts, xvi. 6); afterwards, A. D. 54 (Acts, xviii. 23.); and that he



he formed considerable churches in this province. He was probably the first who preached there to the Gentiles; although it is not unlikely, that Peter had preached there to the Jews, since his first epistle is directed to the Jews, scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, &c. And the Jews converted by Peter probably occasioned those differences among the Galatian converts, which induced the apostle Paul to write his epistle, in which he takes pains to establish his character of an apostle, which had been disputed by some, with a view of placing him below Peter, who preached, generally, to the Jews only, and observed the law. For the date and purport of this epistle, see EPISTLE.

**GALATOLA**, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in the province of Otranto; four miles E. S. E. of Nardo.

**GALAVA**, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Great Britain, in the 10th roat of Antonine, supposed to be Old-Town, between Glanoventa or Lanchester, in the county of Durham, and Alone or Whitley castle.

**GALAX**, in *Botany*, from γαλα, milk, on account of the whiteness of the flowers. Mitchell, who sent it to Linnæus, named it *Viticella*, the application of which is not very obvious. Linn. Gen. 109. Schreb. 151. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 1. 1146. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Juss. 420. (Solenandria; Vent. Malm. 69. Blandfordia; Frazer in Andr. Repof. 343. Erythrorrhiza; Michaux Boreal-Amér. v. 2. 35.)—Class and order, *Pentandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. uncertain, Juss. *Ericæ*, Michaux.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth inferior, in five deep, equal, acute segments, permanent. *Cor.* Petals five, lanceolate, oblong, equal, notched at the summit, slightly cohering at the base. Nectary tubular, of one leaf, half as long as the petals, in ten segments at the top, five of which are dilated, and five alternate ones shorter, the latter bearing the anthers. *Stam.* Filaments scarcely any; anthers five, nearly sessile on the inner surface of the shorter segments of the nectary. *Pist.* Germen superior, ovate; style none; stigma fleshy, of three or four lobes. *Peric.* Capsule of three cells and three valves. *Seeds* numerous, minute.

Ess. Ch. Calyx in five deep segments. Petals five. Nectary tubular, in ten segments, alternately bearing the anthers. Capsule superior, of three cells and three valves. Seeds many.

1. *G. asphylla*. Linn. Sp. Pl. 289. Curt. Mag. t. 754. (Solenandria cordifolia; Vent. Malmais. t. 69. Blandfordia cordata; Andr. Repof. t. 343. Erythrorrhiza rotundifolia; Michaux Boreal. Am. v. 2. 35. t. 36.)—Native of mountainous places in Georgia and Carolina, flowering in May. Mr. Frazer first brought it to England. The root is perennial, composed of very red fibres. *Stem* none. *Leaves* radical, heart-shaped, doubly crenate, smooth, on very long foot-stalks. *Flowers* numerous in long-stalked spikes, resembling those of a *Clitrea*. The Linnæan generic description, chiefly communicated by Mitchell, is so very erroneous, that it is no wonder none of the botanists who saw the plant could determine it, nor could the *Galax* of Linnæus ever have been certainly ascertained, but by his herbarium, where original specimens are preserved.

**GALAXIA**, from γαλα, milk, though the application seems not very evident, and the name is, besides, too near *Galax*. Thunb. Nov. Gen. 50. Schreb. 451. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 3. 583. Juss. 57. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Cavan. Diss. 340. Lamareck Illustr. t. 568. Gawler in Curt. Mag. 1208. Class and order, *Monadelphina Triandra*. Nat. Ord. *Ensate*, Linn. *Irides*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Spatha of one or two membranous closed leaves. *Cor.* of one petal, superior; tube long, thread-

shaped, erect, slightly dilated at the top: limb in six deep regular, obovate, obtuse, spreading segments; the three outermost having each a nectariferous cavity at its base. *Stam.* Filaments three, united into a tube; anthers ovate. *Pist.* Germen inferior, stalked, obtusely triangular, smooth; style thread-shaped, rather longer than the stamens; stigmas three, divided into numerous spreading capillary segments, almost to their base. *Peric.* Capsule oblong, nearly cylindrical, with three furrows, three cells, and three valves. *Seeds* numerous, small, globose.

Ess. Ch. Spatha of one or two leaves. Corolla regular, of one petal, in six deep segments, with an elongated tube. Style one. Stigmas three, in numerous capillary segments. Capsule inferior, of three cells. Seeds globose.

This is a Cape genus, first established by Thunberg, and most allied to *Sisyrinchium*. Only two or three species are known, which are of a diminutive stature. *G. ovata* (*Ixia Galaxia*; Linn. Suppl. 93) is figured in Curt. Mag. t. 1208. Andr. Repof. t. 94. Jacq. Ic. Rar. t. 291. The *Leaves* are ovate and short. *Flowers* occasionally yellow or purple, very fugacious—*G. graminea*, (*Ixia fugacissima*; Linn. Suppl. 94), Curt. Mag. t. 1292, Jacq. Coll. v. 2. 366 t. 18. f. 2, differs chiefly in having narrow linear leaves. This genus appears to occupy the same situations on grassy hills at the Cape of Good Hope, as *Ixia Bulbocodium* does in the south of Europe, with which plant it also agrees in general aspect, as well as in the variable colour and size of the blossoms. The species require the same treatment as other Cape bulbs, and flower with us in the spring.

**GALAXIA**, in *Mythology*, a festival in honour of Apollo, so called because they offered in it to that god a sort of surmety, of barley and milk.

**GALAXY**, in *Astronomy*, the name given to that remarkable zone of light which forms nearly a great circle of the celestial sphere, and which is by us called the *milky way*. It cuts the ecliptic near the two solstitial points, and is inclined to it about 60°. It traverses the constellations Cassiopea, Perseus, Auriga, part of Orion, Gemini, the Great Dog, and the Ship, where it appears most resplendent in southern latitudes; it then passes through the feet of the Centaur, the Cross, the southern Triangle, and returns towards the north by the Altar, the tail of the Scorpion, the arc of Sagittarius; it then divides into two branches, passing through Aquila, Sagitta, the Swan, Serpentarius, and the head of Cepheus, and returns to Cassiopea. This path is described in the poem of Manilius, who appears to have been very fortunate in his conjecture as to the cause of this light:

“Anne magis densa stellarum turba coronâ  
Contextit flammæ et crasso lumine candet  
Et fulgore nitet collato clarior orbis?”

Aristotle, almost always mistaken when he gives an opinion on subjects of natural philosophy, supposes the milky way to be a luminous meteor placed in the middle regions.

Astronomers have for a long time been disposed to attribute this phenomenon to a great assemblage of stars; but the question was first put out of doubt by Dr. Herschel, who completely resolved the whole mass into separate stars; he has counted 50,000 in a space 15 long by 2 broad.

This, however, is far from satisfying the curiosity of philosophers; an interesting question immediately arises: Why should there be such a zone of stars, and what explanation does it admit of? Dr. Herschel is undoubtedly the astronomer who has taken the most pains in this investigation, and his theory is extremely plausible, at least, if not entirely satisfactory. He supposes the sidereal universe to be distributed



into nebulae and clusters of stars, and the milky way to be that particular cluster in which our sun is placed. Under *Nebulae*, we shall enter further into this theory; at present we shall only add a short extract, in Dr. Herschel's own words, from the *Transactions* of 1784.

"It is very probable, that the great stratum called the milky way, is that in which the sun is placed, though perhaps not in the very centre of its thickness. We gather this from the appearance of the galaxy, which seems to encompass the whole heavens, as it certainly must do if the sun was in the same. For, suppose a number of stars arranged between two parallel planes, indefinitely extended every way, but at a considerable distance from each other; and calling this a sidereal stratum, an eye placed somewhere within it will see all the stars in the direction of the planes of the stratum, projected into a great circle, which will appear lucid on account of the accumulation of the stars; while the rest of the heavens, at the sides, will only seem to be scattered over with constellations more or less crowded, according to the distance of the planes, or number of stars contained in the thickness or sides of the stratum.

"Thus in *fig. 114. Plate XIII. Astronomy*, an eye *S*, within the stratum *ab*, will see the stars in the direction of its length *a b*, or height *c d*, with all those in the intermediate situations projected into the lucid circle *A B C D*, while those in the sides *m v*, *n w* will be seen scattered over the remaining part of the heavens at *M V N W*.

"If the eye were placed somewhere without the stratum, at no very great distance, the appearance of the stars within it would assume a form of one of the less circles of the sphere, which would be more or less contracted to the distance of the eye; and if this distance were exceedingly increased, the whole stratum might at last be drawn together into a lucid spot, of any shape, according to the position, length, and height of the stratum.

"Let us now suppose, that a branch or smaller stratum should run out from the former, in a certain direction, and let it also be contained between two parallel planes extended indefinitely onwards, but so that the eye may be placed in the great stratum somewhere before the separation, and not far from the place where the strata are still united. Then will this second stratum not be projected into a bright circle, like the former, but will be seen as a lucid branch, proceeding from the first, and returning to it again, at a certain distance, less than a semicircle.

"Thus, in the same figure, the stars in the small stratum, *p q*, will be projected into a bright arch at *P R R P*, which, after its separation from the circle *C B D*, unites with it again at *P*.

"What has been instanced in parallel planes, may easily be applied to strata irregularly bounded and running in various directions; for their projections will of consequence vary according to the quantities of the variations in the strata and the distance of the eye from the same.

"And thus any kind of curvatures, as well as various different degrees of brightness, may be projected in the projections. From appearances, then, as I observed before, we may infer that the sun is most likely placed in one of the great strata of the fixed stars, and very probably not far from the place where some smaller stratum branches out from it. Such a supposition will satisfactorily, and with great simplicity, account for all the phenomena of the milky way, which, according to this hypothesis, is no other than the appearance of the projection of the stars contained in this stratum and its secondary branch. As a farther inducement to look on the galaxy in this point of view, let it be considered, that we can no longer doubt of its whitish ap-

pearance arising from the mixed lustre of the numberless stars that compose it. Now should we imagine it to be an irregular ring of stars, in the centre nearly of which we must then suppose the sun to be placed, it will not appear a little extraordinary, that the sun, being a fixed star, like those that compose this imagined ring, should just be in the centre of such a multitude of celestial bodies without any apparent reason for this singular distinction; whereas, on our supposition, every star in this stratum, not very near the termination of its length and height, will be so placed, as also to have its own galaxy, with only such variations in the form and lustre of it as may arise from the particular situation of each star."

In the year 1785, Dr. Herschel continued his investigations of the form of this stratum, and was enabled to give a figure of what he conceived to be a section of it. This is represented, *fig. 115*. If the celestial globe be adjusted to  $55^\circ$ , and  $\sigma$  Ceti be brought to the meridian, it will have the plane of this section pointed out by the horizon. The most distant star is supposed to be about 500 times farther from the sun than Sirius. Light would take 20,000 years to traverse the whole extent. The interior circle is about 40 times the distance of Sirius.

GALBA, SERVILIUS SULPICIUS, in *Biography*, a Roman emperor, was consul under Tiberius, A. D. 33. Caligula gave him the command of the legions in Upper Germany, and with these he restored the ancient military discipline, and repressed the inroads of the natives. Upon the death of that emperor, he was urged by his friends to assume the imperial authority; but he chose rather to submit to the government of Claudius, who continued him in his command, and conferred upon him the proconsulate of Africa. In this high office, he conducted himself with the greatest propriety, and his victories were gratified by a public triumph. He afterwards passed several years as a private citizen, till he was nominated by Nero in 61 to the government of a province in Spain. In 68 he was declared emperor, and the death of Nero immediately followed. The new reign was full of troubles, and persons were found who were perpetually plotting against the power of Galba. He punished with great severity all whom he suspected as inimical to his government, and gave his confidence to persons of bad character. He retained his love of justice, but his rigour in various instances was carried to the bounds of cruelty; while in others, avarice and favour procured impunity to the most guilty. Virtue was, however, predominant in his mind; and the principal cause of his subsequent fate was a sentiment worthy of a sovereign: when urged to bestow largesses upon the soldiery, he said, "I have been accustomed to levy soldiers, not to buy them;" a sentence which they never forgot. Galba, finding himself in difficulties that might probably end in some fatal disaster, resolved to adopt a successor, and his choice fell upon Piso Licinianus, a person of illustrious birth, and of strict moral conduct. The senate approved the adoption; but Otho, who laid claim to the honour, immediately began to excite a conspiracy against him. The plan succeeded, a revolt broke out, and Otho was declared emperor. Galba attempted to rally his forces, but it was now too late; he was universally abandoned, and dispatched by a multitude of wounds. Such was the miserable end of this emperor, who was slain in the seventy-third year of his age, and in the seventh month of his reign. The virtues which had shone so bright in Galba, when in a private station, in many instances totally disappeared when he ascended the throne; and he who shewed himself the most impartial judge, forgot the duties of an emperor. He is one of many who would have been judged worthy of a crown had he never worn one.

Galba



Galba was the last emperor who claimed descent from the ancient families of Rome.

GALBÆ CASTRUM, or *fortress of Galba*, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Africa, in Numidia.

GALBANETUM, a composition, or preparation, of galbanum, formerly prescribed, but now much out of use.

GALBANUM, in *Pharmacy*, a gum, supposed by Linnaeus to issue from an incision in the root of a ferulaceous plant, called, in Latin, *ferula galbanifera*, growing in Arabia, Syria, Africa, &c. The word is derived, according to Martinus, from the Hebrew *chelbenah*, *fat*. It is highly probable, that galbanum is obtained from different species of the Bubon, partly by its spontaneous exudation from the joints of the stem, but more generally, and in greater abundance, by making an incision in the stalk a few inches above the root, from which it immediately issues, and soon becomes sufficiently concrete to be gathered. For an account of its properties and uses, see BUBON *galbanum*. The compound pills of galbanum are prepared in the following manner: Take of galbanum gum-resin an ounce, myrrh and sagapenum, of each  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ounce, assaetida gum-resin half an ounce, and as much syrup as is sufficient. Beat them together till they form an uniform mass. The dose is from gr. x. to 3ls.

The best way of purifying it is to include it in a bladder, and keep it in boiling water, till it becomes soft enough to be strained, by pressure, through a hempen cloth: its essential oil will be thus preserved, which is carried off in evaporation both by water and spirit. The essential oil of galbanum, distilled with water, rises to the surface, of a yellowish colour, and in quantity about the 20th part of its weight. The empyreumatic oil is of a blue colour, and changes in the air into purple.

The galbanum colour was a prevailing fashion with the Romans.

“Reticulumque comis auratum ingentibus implet,  
Cerulea indutus scutulata, aut galbana rafa.”

Juvenal, Sat. ii. l. 96.

And Martial, speaking of an effeminate person, says,

“Galbanos habet mores.” Lib. i. Epig. 97.

Commentators differ about the colour of “galbana rafa;” but the galbanum flower is described to be of a greenish yellow. See BUBON.

GALBULA, in *Ornithology*, the name of a bird of the thrush kind, common in Italy and Germany, very remarkable for the elegant structure and hanging of its nest; and thence called by some *picus nidum suspendens*, and by others *oriolus*, *chlorus*, and *icterus*, being supposed to be the icterus or jaundice-bird of Pliny, and the old writers. This bird, the lorie of Buffon, the witwall of Willughby, the golden thrush of Edwards, and golden oriole of Latham, &c. &c. is somewhat larger than the common thrush: its beak is a finger's breadth long, and red; its wing-feathers are black, but some are tipped, and others edged with white; others are varied with yellow, and the rest are an extremely bright and beautiful yellow. The female is less beautiful, the yellow being more shaded with black and brown. The galbula feeds on insects, and is in most places very much esteemed at the table, but is no where to be had at all seasons, being a bird of passage. See ORIOLE *Galbula*.

GALBULA is also a species of the *Alcedo*; which see.

GALDER, in *Geography*, a town of the island of Canary.

GALDETOOR, a town of Hindoostan, in the circar of Cicacole; 36 miles W. S. W. of Visigapatam.

GALDHEIM, a town of Germany, in the principality of Wurzburg; seven miles E. of Schweinfurt.

GALE, THOMAS, in *Biography*, was born in 1507; and educated under Richard Ferris, afterwards serjeant-surgeon to queen Elizabeth. He was surgeon in the army of king Henry VIII. at Montruil, in 1544; and also in that of king Philip at St. Quintin, in 1557. He afterwards settled in London, and became very eminent in the practice of surgery. He was living in 1586. Bishop Tanner gives the following list of his writings: “The Institution of a Chirurgeon,” “An Enchiridion of Surgery,” in four books. “On Gun-shot wounds,” “Antidotarie,” in two books. All these were printed together, London, 1563, 8vo. “A compendious Method of curing præternatural Tumours,” “On the Several Kinds of Ulcers, and their Cure,” “A Commentary on Guido de Cauliaco,” “An Herbal, for the Use of Surgeons,” “A brief Declaration of the worthy Art of Medicine, and the Office of a Chirurgeon,” “An Epitome of Galen de natural. Facultat.” The two last were printed with a translation of “Galen de Methodo Medendi.” Numerous complaints of the intrusion of illiterate pretenders and empirics into the practice of medicine and surgery are interperfed through these tracts; some of which are worth notice, as containing curious information respecting the state of the profession at that time. Aikin, Biog. Mem. of Med.

GALE, THEOPHILUS, was born at Kings Teinton in Devonshire in the year 1628. The early parts of his education he received under the roof of his father's house, who was vicar of the parish; he was afterwards sent, for improvement, to a grammar school in the neighbourhood, and in the year 1647 he was entered at Magdalen college, Oxford. In 1649 he was admitted to the degree of B. A. before he had attained the usual standing, at which, according to the statutes of the university, that degree is conferred; and in the following year he was the successful candidate for a fellowship in his college. In 1652 he took his degree of M. A., became an eminent tutor, and likewise a distinguished preacher. While he discharged the several duties connected with these functions, he applied himself to theological studies, and was assiduous in collecting materials for his great work, published many years afterwards under the title of “The Court of the Gentiles.” The plan of this publication was laid in early life, upon the firm conviction that it might be made to appear that “the wisest and most esteemed of the pagan philosophers borrowed the most rational of their sentiments, and were indebted for their most sublime contemplations, from the Scriptures; so that how different soever they might be in their appearance, not only their theology, but their philosophy and philology were derived from the sacred oracles.” To the accomplishment of this plan he devoted a considerable portion of many of the best years of his life, though he was never negligent of those duties incumbent upon him in the other characters which he sustained. In 1657 he settled as a stated preacher at Winchester, where he acquired universal esteem by his ministerial services, and by his exemplary life and conversation. Upon the passing of the Act of Uniformity, Mr. Gale found himself compelled to resign his living, and he was at the same time deprived of his fellowship. Under these circumstances, he undertook the tuition of the sons of lord Wharton, with whom he went to Caen in Normandy, where there was a celebrated seminary of learning, under the direction of the most distinguished professors of the reformed religion in France. In 1665 he returned with his pupils to England, and resided with them, till September in the following year, at their father's seat in Buckinghamshire. On the first of that month he set out for



London; but before he reached that city, he beheld the conflagration which destroyed so large a part of the metropolis of England. This tremendous scene would have appalled the stoutest heart; to Mr. Gale it was peculiarly tremendous; the first tidings that reached his ears announced the destruction of the house and property of his best friend, and with these he had reason to fear the loss of a desk left in his hands containing all the MSS. which he had been so many years in accumulating. Scarcely had he reconciled his mind to the distressing event, when he met his friend, who assured him the desk and contents were happily saved from the flames. He now resolved to apply all his diligence in completing the work upon which he had already bestowed so much time and labour; and, having finished it, he applied to Dr. Fell, the vice-chancellor of Oxford, for a licence to print it. It was accordingly published at different periods; the first part came out in the year 1669, and was entitled, "The Court of the Gentiles; or, a Discourse touching the Original of Human Literature, both Philology and Philosophy, from the Scriptures and the Jewish Church." This specimen was received with great applause both at home and in foreign countries; and Mr. Gale published the remaining parts in 1671 and 1677. The whole was speedily translated into the Latin language, and the fame of the author was extended over every part of Europe. Mr. Gale had published, in 1676, "Philosophia Generalis, in duas partes, &c.;" the grand object of which was the same with that in "The Court of the Gentiles," but written in a more concise way, and intended for the use of persons engaged in a regular course of philosophical studies. In the beginning of the year 1678, he printed proposals for publishing, by subscription, "Lexicon Græci Testamenti Etymologicum, Synonymum five Glossarium et Homonymum," which was intended as a lexicon and a concordance. The author had made considerable progress in the work, which was to have been comprised in one volume folio, when Death stopped his career: this happened in 1678, when he was only in the 50th year of his age. Mr. Gale was a man of great learning, talents, and industry, his manners were mild and inoffensive, his moral conduct irreproachable, and his piety towards his maker ardent and cheerful. He was zealously attached to what he thought the truth; steady in his adherence to the principles of non-conformity; and, having abandoned worldly good and temporal advantages, at the call of his conscience, he was at all times ready to vindicate his conduct, and give a reason of the hope that was in him. He was author of many other works beside those already noticed. These are enumerated in the *Biographia Britannica*, to which the reader is referred for further information.

GALE, THOMAS, was born at Scruton, in Yorkshire, about the year 1635, and was educated in Westminster school. From Westminster he went to Trinity college, Cambridge; where he took his degrees, and of which college he afterwards became a fellow. He was distinguished by his exact knowledge of the Greek language, of which he was appointed the *Regius Professor*. In 1672 he was chosen head master of St. Paul's school, and was employed to write the inscriptions on the monument, erected in memory of the dreadful conflagration in 1666; for which he was presented with a piece of plate. In 1676 he was collated to a prebend in the cathedral church of St. Paul's, and about the same time he was chosen a fellow of the Royal Society, to which he presented a Roman urn with its ashes; and about the year 1697 he gave the library of Trinity college a great number of curious Arabic MSS. Having continued 25 years head master of St. Paul's school, he was, as a reward for his great merit and in-

cessant industry in that laborious occupation, promoted to the deanery of York. He died April 8, 1702, in the 68th year of his age, highly respected by all who knew him. He was a learned divine, a great historian and antiquary, and one of the best Grecians of his age. He was not only esteemed by his own countrymen, but kept up a valuable correspondence with many of the most learned men in foreign countries. He published new editions of various learned works, and likewise two volumes in folio of our ancient English historians. *Biog. Brit.*

GALE, ROGER, son of the former, a learned antiquarian, was born in 1672, and educated at Trinity college, Cambridge, of which he became fellow in 1697. He was representative of North Allerton, in Yorkshire, during three parliaments, and he held the office of commissioner of the excise. He was a fellow of the Royal and Antiquarian Societies, and of the last he was vice-president and treasurer. He published "*Antonini Iter Britanniarum Commentariis illustratum Thomæ Gale, S. T. P. nuper Decani Eboracensis Opus posthumum revisit, auxit, edidit R. G. Accersit Anonymi Ravenatis Britanniarum Chorographia.*" In the preface to this work, he pointed out what was his father's and what was his own in this edition. Mr. Gale likewise published a work entitled "The Knowledge of Medals," &c. translated from the French of Joubert; "Registrum Honoris de Richmond;" "A Discourse on the four Roman Ways in Britain," and several papers in the Transactions of the Royal and Antiquarian Societies. He bequeathed his MSS. and a cabinet of Roman coins to Trinity college, Cambridge. His brother Samuel published "The History and Antiquities of the Cathedral Church of Winchester," which was begun by Henry earl of Clarendon, and continued to the year 1715. *Biog. Brit.*

GALE, JOHN, born in London in the year 1680, was instructed with great care in the learned languages, and in Hebrew, in which he had made a very considerable proficiency by the time that he was seventeen years of age. At this period he was sent by his father to the university at Leyden, where his progress was so great that in less than two years he took the degrees of M.A. and doctor of philosophy. From Leyden Dr. Gale went to Amsterdam, where he pursued his theological studies with great ardour, and having carefully improved himself in the knowledge of the Oriental languages, he undertook a critical examination of the Old and New Testament in their originals. So great was his reputation for real learning, that the university of Leyden offered him the degree of doctor in divinity, provided he would subscribe to the articles established by the synod of Dort. But he rejected the proposal, being resolved never to sacrifice his liberty for worldly profit or literary honours, and to call none master on earth but Christ. Dr. Gale had been educated in the principles of the antipædobaptists, and in 1705 he was called upon by his friends to justify his sentiments, by answering "The History of Infant Baptism," published by Mr. Wall, vicar of Shorcham, which history had been honoured by a vote of thanks of the House of Convocation. He accordingly drew up a series of letters on the subject, which were published in the year 1711, under the title of "Reflections on Mr. Wall's History of Infant Baptism, in several Letters to a Friend." In the course of these letters he vindicated his friend Le Clerc from the imputations of heresy and impiety cast on him by Wall and others, on account of his unwillingness to admit any human explanation of the doctrine of the Trinity as an article of Christian faith. Dr. Gale, on account of his extreme modesty, could not be prevailed on to undertake the pastoral office till he was thirty-five years of age. He then settled



with a congregation of baptists near Barbican, where he soon became a very popular preacher. His doctrines were liberal and scriptural, but he thought, that though the sacred writings were alone authoritative in matters of faith and practice, yet that an accurate acquaintance with the doctrines and discipline of the church, in the ages next the apostles, was highly desirable, as affording a view of the sense in which the sacred writings were then understood; with this view he became a member of a society for promoting primitive Christianity, which met weekly at Mr. Whiston's, for the purpose of examining the most ancient writers of the Christian church, to determine which of the pieces attributed to them were, and which were not genuine. On all occasions Dr. Gale proved himself a zealous friend to the object of these meetings, and exhibited an ardent desire of diving into the truth: nor was he less anxious to extinguish all disputes among Christians. In 1719 a furious controversy was excited among the dissenters in the west of England, on the subject of the Trinity, and respecting subscriptions to tests of orthodoxy: the London ministers were not neutral in the contest; many of them, to their disgrace, sanctioned the proceedings of the bigotted, intemperate, and persecuting party; but Dr. Gale, than whom no one was more respectable, was of the majority who subscribed an advice to their brethren in the country not to impose unscriptural subscriptions, in opposition to those who subscribed a contrary letter on that subject. Dr. Gale's "Reflections on Mr. Wall's History" produced an interview between the authors, at Mr. Whiston's, where the subject was discussed at large, but both parties retired more fully persuaded that their own doctrines were those of the truth. Mr. Wall drew up a vindication of his "History" and opinions, which obtained for him a diploma from the university of Oxford. Dr. Gale set about preparing an answer to his antagonist, but long before it was ready the world was deprived of the benefit of his exertions in the cause of religious liberty by his premature death. This event happened in the year 1721, when the doctor was only in the forty-second year of his age. He had, however, lived long enough to attach the friendship of many of the most eminent characters of the age, and to obtain, on account of the benevolence of his disposition and the mildness of his manners, the general respect and esteem of all who knew him. Among his particular friends may be mentioned the lord chancellor King; Dr. Hoadly, bishop of Bangor, and Dr. Bradford, bishop of Rochester. This worthy man, according to the usual course of events, might naturally have looked to a much farther extension of life, and had accordingly projected many valuable designs, of which one was an "English Translation of the Septuagint," according to the edition of Dr. Græbe; and another was "A History of the notion of Original Sin," in which he meant to shew its total inconsistency with just and honourable conceptions of an infinitely wise and good being. Soon after his death four volumes of his "Sermons" were published which were distinguished by the utility and importance of their subjects, and by the strength and clearness of the reasoning contained in them. Biog. Brit.

GALE, or *Gaule*, in *Botany*, a name of Dutch origin applied to the Candleberry Myrtle, *Myrica Gale* of Linnæus. See MYRICA.

GALE, in *Geography*, a river of Ireland, in the northern part of the county of Kerry, which flows into the Cashin.

GALE, in *Rural Economy*, a term signifying a bull that has been castrated.

GALE, a *Sea Phrase*, for the blowing of the wind.

When the sea is not blown so hard, but that a ship can carry her top-sails a trip, that is, hoisted up to the highest, they say it is a *loom gale*.

When it blows very strong, they say it is a *stiff gale*, or at least a *fresh gale*; but when it blows so hard, and violently, that a ship cannot bear any sail, they say it blows a *storm*.

When two ships are near one another at sea, and there being but little wind blowing, one feels more of it than another; they say the ship *gales* away from the other.

GALE'S *Creek*, in *Geography*, a river of North Carolina, which runs into the Atlantic. N. lat. 34° 44'. W. long. 77° 12'.

GALEA, or GALERUS, among the *Romans*, was a light casque for the head, generally made of the skin of some wild beast, in order to appear the more terrible. Thus Virgil.

" — fulvosque lupi de pelle galleros."

The galea was also a head-piece, coming down to the shoulders, commonly of brass, and sometimes of iron; the lower part was called *buccula*, and on the top was the crest.

GALEA, in *Natural History*, the name of a genus of the *echinodermata*, or sea-hedgehogs, whose shape is that of a large elevated helmet, composed of several transversely-joined plates, or assulæ, and covered with very small and rough tubercles, in the shape of little granulæ. This genus, when fossil, is called in English the helmet-stone, and is marked with ten rows of double lines, either crenated, or punctuated, and running from the top to the base; the anterior ones being much longer than the rest.

Of this genus there are three known species, *viz.*

1. The scutated headed one, which has on its summit an oblong pentagonal plate like a shield.
2. The naked headed one without this shield.
3. That with the tæniæ laurated, and shewing that they have been once of the variolated kind. Klein's Echinod.

GALEA, or *Galiot*, in *Naval Tactics*, a low built vessel for the conveyance of troops or stores, having both sails and oars.

GALEA, in *Surgery*, signifies a kind of bandage for the head.

GALEACHABAD, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in Allahabad; 3 miles N.W. of Iconpour.

GALEAPOUR, a town of Bengal; 60 miles W.N.W. of Midnapour.

GALEANTHROPIA, of γαλην, *cat*, and ἀνθρωπος, *man*, in the writings of the *Ancient Physicians*, a term used to express a species of madness, in which the patient fancied himself a cat, and endeavoured to perform all the motions of that animal.

GALEARII, in *Antiquity*, helmet-bearers; a name the Romans gave to the black guards, or servants of the soldiers. See Vegetius iii. 6. and Salmasius on the third chapter of the life of Adrian by Spartan.

GALEASSE. See GALLEY.

GALEATE FLOWERS. See FLOWERS.

GALEDUPA, in *Botany*, Rumph. Amboin. v. 2. 59. t. 13. Lamarck in Juss. 363. An Asiatic leguminous tree of which little is known. The *Pungam*, Hort. Mal. v. 6, 5. t. 3, cited by Jussieu with hesitation, seems to be very distinct.

GALEETO, in *Ichthyology*, the name of a fish of the *alauda* kind, called by Rondeletius *alauda non cristata*, and in



in English the mulgranoc and the bullcard. See *Blennius Pholis*.

**GALEGA**, in *Botany*, a word, according to John Bauhin, Hist. Plant. v. 2. 342, of Italian origin, and from the synonym it seems possibly to be a corruption of *berba gallica*. However obscure or barbarous its source, it has long been sanctioned by general adoption. Linn. Gen. 384. Schreb. 506. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 3. 1239. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Juss. 359. Toura. t. 222. Lamarck Illustr. t. 625. Class and order, *Diadelpbia Decandria*. Nat. Ord. *Papilionaceae*, Linn. *Leguminosae*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth of one leaf, tubular, short, divided half way down into five awl-shaped, nearly equal teeth. *Cor.* papilionaceous; standard large, ovate, reflexed at the summit and sides; wings oblong, almost as long as the standard, each furnished with an appendage; keel oblong, compressed, straight, tumid underneath towards the extremity, sharp above. *Stam.* Filaments diadelphous (simple and nine-cleft); anthers oblong. *Pist.* Germen superior, slender, oblong; style slender, ascending, shorter than the germen; stigma a minute terminal point. *Peric.* Legume very long, compressed, pointed, furrowed with oblong streaks between the seeds. *Seeds* several, oblong-kidney-shaped.

Eff. Ch. Calyx with awl-shaped, nearly equal teeth. Legume of one cell, linear, with oblique streaks between the seeds.

This genus, originally established on the Goat's Rue, *Galega officinalis*; Linn. Sp. Pl. 1062, has since been much enlarged by the addition of many Cape, as well as tropical plants, so that the species in Willdenow amount to 37. Of these the *G. piscatoria*, Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 3. 71, a native of the East Indies and South-sea islands, is used to intoxicate fish, by being put into the water, so as to cause them to be easily caught by the hand. Many of the flowers are ornamental, being usually of a pink or purplish colour. The roots are commonly perennial; the stems often shrubby. Leaves in seven species ternate; in the rest elegantly pinnate, mostly with numerous elliptical leaflets.

There are two species of *Galega* among the Chinese. The first and largest is a thick, heavy plant, covered with a hard, reddish bark, whitish from within, and of a sharp, bitter taste. Its bloom is like that of the pea, inodorous, sometimes of a blue and sometimes of a white colour. It gives vinegar a very agreeable taste, and is reckoned a specific in disorders of the breast. The second species is a hard root, of the size of a little finger, reddish within and without, and of a stronger and more aromatic taste than the former. The plant arising from it has the form of a little tree, with leaves similar to those of the myrtle. It should be selected fresh, juicy, of a high colour, compact, odoriferous, and with a strong aromatic taste. The Chinese cut it into pieces of the size of a filbert, in order that it may be dried and carried about with more ease. They consider it as an excellent antidote. These two species of *Galega* are cultivated in the province of Xanxy, and the merchants of the city of Tayvan mostly deal in them. Rochon's Madagascar.

**GALEGOS**, in *Geography*, a town of Portugal, in the province of Entre Duero e Minho; 4 miles N.E. of Barcelos.

**GALEIEN**, a town of Prussia, in Natangen; 25 miles S.E. of Brandenburg.

**GALELA**, a town on the E. coast of the island of Gilelo. N. lat. 1° 58'. E. long. 127° 51'.

**G A L E N**, **CLAUDIUS**, in *Biography*, a celebrated physician of antiquity, was born at Pergamus, a city of Asia Minor, in the hundred and thirty-first year of the Christian era,

and about the 14th or 15th of the reign of Adrian. From the place of his birth he obtained the surname of **PERGAMENUS**. He has himself informed us that his father, whose name was Nicon, was an honourable and wealthy man, and possessed of considerable knowledge of the belles lettres, philosophy, astronomy, geometry, and architecture. Nicon was ambitious of initiating his son in all the learning of the age; and, after having instructed him in the rudiments of knowledge himself, sent him to the best schools of philosophy. Whilst engaged in studying the principles of the different sects, Galen soon displayed his judgment, by selecting the various parts of the doctrines of the stoics, academics, and peripatetics, which appeared to him rational, and totally rejecting the fashionable system of the Epicureans. About the age of seventeen, he began his attachment to the science of medicine, over which he was destined to preside for many centuries with oracular authority. During his youth he travelled much, partly with a view of profiting by conversation with the most intelligent physicians of the age, and partly for the purpose of learning whatever related to the drugs, which were the products of different countries. He resided several years at Alexandria, which was then the great resort of men of science, and the best school of medicine in the world. He visited Cilicia, Palestine, and the islands of Crete and Cyprus; he made two voyages to Lemnos, in order to ascertain the nature of the Lemnian earth, which was deemed a medicine of extensive utility; and he went to Cælo-Syria to examine the opobalsam. At the age of twenty-eight he returned from Alexandria to Pergamus, where his practice was attended with distinguished success. Four years after this, in the thirty-second year of his age, he left his native place, and went to Rome, where he attempted to establish himself. But he encountered much opposition and jealousy from the physicians of that city, who adhered to the principles of the methodic sect; he was stigmatized by them as a theorist, and even as a dealer in magic. Nevertheless his merit was recognized by several Romans of learning and rank. He became extremely intimate with Eudemus, a peripatetic of great reputation, whom he cured of an obstinate intermittent; and he obtained the esteem of Sergius Paulus, the pretor; of Barbarus, the uncle of the emperor Lucius; of Severus, afterwards emperor; of Boëthus, a man of consular dignity, and others, before whom he made several dissections, and demonstrated especially the organs of respiration and of the voice. But wanting temper and experience, necessary to a successful contest with a numerous and popular party, he returned to Pergamus, after a residence of four or five years, under the pretence of avoiding the plague, which then raged in the metropolis of the world.

Galen had made himself known, however, to advantage; for he had not remained long in his native place before he was sent for to attend the emperors Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus, who were then at Aquileia. The appearance of the plague at this place compelled the emperors to depart hastily on their return to Rome, whither Galen soon followed. Lucius died on the road; but Galen had obtained so much of the estimation of the good Aurelius, that, during his famous expedition into Germany, he committed to him the care of his sons Commodus and Sextus. These princes were seized with fevers, which Galen had the good fortune to cure; and he also gave a correct opinion of the issue of their diseases, contrary to that of all his colleagues, which raised him to an eminence, from which he was able to defy the power, and finally to ruin the credit, of his former opponents.

It is not known with certainty how long Galen resided at Rome,



Rome, after he went thither the second time, or whether he ever returned to Asia; nor are his biographers agreed as to the age which he had attained at his death. It seems probable from his writings that he lived at Rome under the emperors Marcus Aurelius, Commodus, and Severus; and Fabricius asserts that he died at the age of seventy; which, if we calculate from his birth, must have happened in the seventh year of the reign of the last mentioned emperor, or in the first year of the third century of the Christian era.

The high estimation in which the character of Galen was held by his contemporaries, is evinced by the public respect which he enjoyed to the end of his days, amid those violent political tumults that afforded very slender security to the merits of other individuals. The greatest part of his life was spent in the zealous pursuit of knowledge; and every subject, possessing the most remote, real or imaginary connection with medical concerns, became the object of his ardent investigation. As the fruits of his researches, we are told, that he composed five hundred different essays on the various parts of medicine, and half as many on other scientific subjects, connected with it. The consciousness of his superior endowments, however, inflamed his vanity, and rendered him somewhat contemptuous towards his brethren; he even presumed to compare himself with the emperor Trajan, in respect to the benefits which he conferred on the public. But great vanity was a common characteristic of the learned men of his time.

Without entering into a long detail of all the particular treatises written by Galen, it may be sufficient here to notice the different editions of the whole of his works that have been transmitted to us. The Greek editions are those of Aldus and Aud. Asulanus, printed at Venice, 1525, in five volumes folio, and of Hieron. Gemusæus, at Basil, 1538, in the same form. The Latin editions are, that of Paris, 1536, folio, printed by Simon Colinæus; and reprinted at Lyons in 1554, with additions and corrections, by Joan. Frellonius:—that of Basil, 1542, folio, printed by Frobenius, and edited by Gemusæus:—those of Basil again in 1549, 1550, and 1562; the last of which contains a preface by Conrad Gesner, in which he comments with great judgment on the merits of Galen, and his works, and of his different translators:—the edition of Venice, 1562, with the corrections of John Baptist Rafario:—ten editions published at Venice by the Juntas, in different years between 1541 and 1625; the ninth of which, printed in 1609, and the last, are precisely the same, and are the best and most correct:—lastly, an edition printed at Venice in 1541-45, by John Farræus, in seven volumes 8vo., with the notes of Ricci. An edition of Galen's works, both in Greek and Latin, in an elegant form, was published at Paris, in thirteen volumes, folio, by René Chartier, including, also the works of Hippocrates; it is deemed a correct work. See Eloy. Dict. Hist. Le Clerc. Hist. de Med. For an account of the particular treatises of Galen, see the author last quoted, and Haller. Biblioth. Med. Pract. Galen has twice mentioned our Saviour in his treatise “De differentia pulsuum;” and in his celebrated work “De usu Partium Corporis humani,” he has mentioned Moses. Lardner's Works, vol. vii.

This great physician has recorded a story of the power of music over the passions, similar to what has been related of Pythagoras by Boethius. He says that Damon, the music-master of Socrates, seeing a young stranger inflamed with wine, in so violent a rage, that he was on the point of setting fire to the house of his mistress, for preferring his rival to him; and, moreover, animated by the sound of a flute playing to him in the Phrygian mode, had this young man restored to reason and tranquillity, by ordering the

Tibicina, or female performer on the flute, to change her mode, and play in a grave and soothing style, according to the measure usually given to the *spondees*. Galen, though he differs much from Asclepiades on most other subjects, joins with him in the medicinal powers of music: and about the middle of the last century, the learned Dr. Bianchini, professor of physic at Udine, collected all the passages preserved in ancient authors relative to the medicinal application of music by Asclepiades, who flourished near a century before the Christian era; and it appears from this compilation, (entitled “La Medicina d'Asclepiade per ben curare le Malatie acute, raccolta da varii frammenti Greci e Latini,” in Venezia,) that it was used as a remedy by the ancient Egyptians, Hebrews, Greeks, and Romans, not only in acute, but chronical disorders. And this writer gives several cases within his own knowledge, in which music has been efficacious; but the consideration, as well as the honour, of these, more properly belong to modern music than to the ancient. See *MEDICINA Musica*, where this subject will be resumed.

GALEN, in *Geography*, a military township of America, in Onondago county, New York, situated on Canandarqua creek; 12 miles N.W. of the N. end of the Cayuga lake, and 13 S. by E. of Great Sodus. On the south it is bounded by Junius.

GALENA, in *Mineralogy*, lead mineralized by sulphur. (See *LEAD*, *Sulphuretted*.) The meaning formerly conveyed by this term was vague; for, besides sulphuret of lead, also common or black blende was meant by it. It was also used by Wallerius and others as a prefix to the names of various metals to denote their sulphurets: thus we have Galena antimonii or stibii, which is our grey-antimony-ore; Galena cobalti, or white and grey-cobalt-ore; Galena zincina, Galena bismuthi, &c.

GALENA *Inanis*, a name given by authors to a glittering substance, very much resembling some of the plated ores of lead, but really containing none of that metal.

GALENIA, in *Botany*, so denominated by Linnæus in memory of the celebrated ancient physician Galen. Linn. Gen. 194. Schreb. 263. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 436. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Juss. 84. Class and order, *Oleandria Digynia*. Nat. Ord. *Succulentæ*, Linn. *Atriplices*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth minute, inferior, four-cleft, concave; its segments oblong. *Cor.* none. *Stam.* Filaments eight, capillary, hardly so long as the calyx; at tiers of two lobes. *Pist.* Germen superior, roundish; styles two, simple, reflexed; stigmas simple. *Peric.* Capsule roundish, of two cells. *Seeds* two, oblong, angular.

Ess. Ch. Calyx four-cleft. Corolla none. Capsule roundish, of two cells, containing two seeds.

1. *G. africana*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 515. Suppl. 227. (*Atriplex africana* lignosa lutescens, rorismarini foliis; Till. Hort. Pis. t. 15.) “Upright, shrubby. Leaves linear, fleshy.”—Native of Africa. A humble plant of no attractive aspect, somewhat resembling an *Asparagus*, with terminal panicles of small inconspicuous greenish-white flowers, which are sessile in the forks of the panicle.

2. *G. procumbens*, Linn. Suppl. 227. “Procumbent. Leaves ovate, channelled, with spreading recurved points.”—Gathered by Thunberg at the Cape of Good Hope.

GALENICAL SYSTEM. The professors of medicine at Rome were divided into a number of sects at the time when Galen appeared; and of these the methodists appear to have been in the highest estimation, and the empirics in the lowest, while the dogmatics were again divided in regard to the authority to which they appealed, some preferring the tenets of Hippocrates, others those of Erasistratus, of Asclepiades, &c. (See *EMPIRIC*). But Galen treated with derision



these slaves of authority, and professed himself of the eclectic class, who adopted whatever was valuable in the writings of all physicians indiscriminately. Hippocrates, however, was the author whose works he held in the highest estimation, and he seemed to consider himself as the first who had discovered the true interpretation of his language. After writing much in the way of comment on the father of physic, and even defending his principles against those of some of the sectarians, he established his own system by filling up the outline, as it were, of the theory of Hippocrates, to which he made numerous additions. This system was formed with considerable ingenuity, and was sufficiently plausible, in the absence of more accurate physiological knowledge, to be received as the true system of nature, and to occupy the attention of the medical world for thirteen centuries, excluding all rational investigation, and therefore retarding, rather than assisting, the progress of the science. We can only pretend to give a slight sketch here of the opinions of this extraordinary man.

Galen maintained, with Hippocrates, that the body was composed of four elements, fire, air, water, and earth, which were possessed of the qualities of hot, cold, moist, and dry. While these elements and qualities remained in just proportion to each other, the different parts of the body were in a state of just *temperament*, and performed their respective functions well; in other words, the body remained in health. But when any of these elements or qualities became deficient or excessive, an *intemperies* ensued, the functions were imperfectly or painfully performed, or altogether ceased. The organs of the body, he also remarked, were or were not in a proper state in respect to size, figure, number, situation, connection, or disunion: and these circumstances included all the varieties of health and disease. Hence the business of the physician was, on the one hand, to maintain the proper *temperament*, and to correct any *intemperies*; and on the other, to preserve the size, figure, number, situation, and connection of the organs, and to re-establish these conditions when disordered. From this view of the subject two axioms were deduced. The first was, that it is necessary to retain all the parts in their natural condition, by means which are similar in quality or power: *i. e.* heat is adapted to preserve the quality of heat in a hot part, cold to retain the quality of cold in a cold part, &c.; and, in like manner, we must guard against the circumstances which tend to alter the figure, size, connection, &c. of the organs. This maxim related to the *preservation of health*. The second regarded the *cure of diseases*, and inculcated the necessity of correcting the intemperies, and the derangements in point of size, figure, &c., by means of *contrary quality or power*; *i. e.* where a warm part is become cold, heat must be applied; and where a certain motion, or by violence an organ has been displaced, a motion or violence of an opposite tendency must be employed to restore it to its situation; and so on. In a word, contraries are cured by their contraries, "*contraria contrariis medentur*."

All the curative intentions of the practitioner were fulfilled, according to Galen, by diet, medicines, or manual operation. The principal practical maxims which Galen adopted upon these points were those which Hippocrates had taught. It must be observed, however, with respect to pharmacy, or the preparation and use of drugs, that much additional knowledge had been acquired since the time of Hippocrates, and many new medicines had been employed, both simple and compound. Upon the subject both of simple medicines, and of compounding them, Galen wrote many treatises; and as he had employed some fancy in assigning the particular intemperies to each disease, in the various combinations of hot and dry, hot and moist, cold and

moist, &c.; so he exercised the utmost stretch of imagination in determining the properties of simples. For these properties were deduced from the four primary qualities of hot, cold, moist, and dry, and were conceived by him to exist each in four different degrees. Thus the quality of hot, for instance, was possessed by different substances in the first, second, third, or fourth degree. Cichory was believed to be cold in the first degree, and pepper to be hot in the fourth degree. By the different combinations of these qualities, in their different degrees, he supposed that all medicines operated: and he even explained the sensible qualities of certain substances, such as sour, salt, acrid, &c. as depending upon the primary qualities just mentioned. Thus saltiness, he said, originated in the principle of heat; bitterness he deduced from dryness; sourness from cold; &c. These latter qualities, however, he considered as differing from the former, in the one instance being *actual*, in the other *potential*: thus fire is actually hot, pepper potentially; ice is actually cold, mandrake potentially. In these speculations, it is obvious that Galen admitted the phantoms of the imagination to supply the place of observation and experience: but even this comprehensive theory, like other gratuitous systems, left many facts to be explained by some occult principle, or specific cause, the final resort of human ignorance. The common operation of purgatives was explained by a specific attraction of each purgative substance for a certain humour, which it discharged: hence, though Galen employed blood-letting to diminish plethora, he used purgatives only with the intention of evacuating *cacheximy*, or morbid humours.

There are other points in the physiology of Galen, which, for the sake of perspicuity, we have omitted to notice in the preceding sketch; but which merit attention, inasmuch as they constitute in part the foundation of the language of physiologists, even in the improved condition of our knowledge in modern times. With Hippocrates, he divided the living body into three principles, or component parts, the *solids*, the *humours*, and the *spirits*. The solids he subdivided into simple, and compound or organic. Of the fluids he recognized the four humours of Hippocrates, the *blood*, *phlegm*, *bile*, and *black bile*, or melancholy, and their relations to the four elemental properties which that ancient physician had maintained: namely, he regarded the blood as a red, hot, and moist humour; the phlegm, as white, cold, and moist; the bile, as yellow, hot, and dry; and the melancholy, as a black, cold, and dry humour. With respect to the spirits, Galen divided them into three species, the *natural*, *vital*, and *animal* spirits. The first of these were only a subtle vapour, arising from the blood, and deriving their origin from the liver, which he deemed the elaboratory of the blood. These natural spirits, when carried to the heart, and mixed with the air, taken in by respiration, became vital spirits; which again were converted into animal spirits in the brain. These three sorts of spirits he considered as the instruments of the three different faculties, resident in the parts in which each sort of spirits was formed. The *natural* faculty, or function, he placed in the liver, and believed it to preside over the nutrition, growth, and generation of the animal body. The *vital* function he lodged in the heart, and conceived, that by it heat and life were communicated to every part of the body through the canal of the arteries. The *animal* faculty, including the rational principle, he placed in the brain, and considered it as distributing the power of motion and feeling to every part, through the medium of the nerves, and as presiding over the other faculties. (See FUNCTION.) These three faculties produced the three sorts of actions, according to Galen, which are designated by the same epithets, and which



which he divided into *internal* and *external*. The internal animal actions are imagination, judgment, and memory; the external are the five senses, and motion. The internal vital actions are violent passions, as anger, &c.; the external are motion, the pulsation of the arteries, and distribution of the spirits through them, diffusing life and heat. The internal natural actions are sanguification, the digestion of food, and the actions connected with it; the external are the distribution of blood by the veins for the purposes of nourishing, enlarging, and preserving the body. Besides these general faculties, Galen admitted of particular faculties, residing in each organ of the body, and directing its movements: and if he were asked, what was the prime mover of all these faculties, he answered with Hippocrates, Nature.

We shall not attempt to detail his numerous divisions of disease, or his views of the different causes, symptoms, diagnostic and prognostic signs, which his slavery of system led him to arrange in peculiar orders and classes. Before we conclude, we must remark, that the little and equivocal notice of the pulse taken by the more ancient physicians, is amply compensated by the copiousness of Galen; who, after making it the greatest study of his life, left behind him sixteen or seventeen different treatises on this single subject. But it was a more abundant source of absurd hypothesis than any of his other speculations: nevertheless he evinced his prudence, in pointing out the necessity of comparing the state of the pulse with all other symptoms, before a final judgment of any disease is formed. Le Clerc. Hist. de la Med. Walker's Memoirs. For a full account of the extent of the anatomical acquirements of Galen, the reader may consult the elaborate work of Mons. Le Clerc, just quoted. It remains for us only to notice the

GALENICAL Pharmacy, which formerly stood in opposition to *chemical* pharmacy. The medicinal substances used by Hippocrates were generally given singly, and in the most simple forms. Deviations from this rational custom, however, had extended to an incredible degree before Galen, much of whose time was employed in arranging according to his own theories the multifarious compositions of his predecessors. But instead of simplifying, he conjoined with the labour of methodizing, a zeal to enlarge the overgrown catalogue. Excepting, however, in the number of ingredients, supposed to possess similar qualities, which he heaped together in boundless profusion, his pharmacy possessed considerable simplicity; for it included only vegetable productions, and was confined to the mere operations of powdering, boiling, or infusing. This Galenical or vegetable pharmacy remained, for ten centuries, a perfect code, or sealed book, from which practitioners in medicine thought it little less than sacrilege to deviate, even on the most minute occasions.

When the chemical researches of Paracelsus and Van Helmont had introduced certain preparations of mercury, and other metallic or mineral substances, into the materia medica, these innovations were opposed by the followers of the doctrines of Galen, and the partisans assumed respectively the titles of *Galenists* and *Chemists*. These titles, however, are now extinct, and the numerous frivolous hypotheses of both sects are exploded: the science of modern times, while it has found the necessity of discarding from the catalogue of the materia medica numerous simples employed by the Galenists, and of simplifying their multifarious compounds, has at the same time borrowed from the laboratory of the chemists some of the most active and salutary agents upon the living animal body.

GALENISTS, in *Medicine*, see the preceding article.

GALENISTS, or *Galenites*, in *Ecclesiastical History*, are a branch of Mennonites, or Anabaptists, who take in several of the opinions of the Socinians, or rather Arians, touching the divinity of our Saviour.

In 1664, the Waterlandians were divided into two parties, of which the one were called Galenists, and the other Apotoolians.

They are thus called from their leader, Abr. Galenus, a learned and eloquent physician of Amsterdam, who considered the Christian religion as a system, that laid much less stress on faith than practice; and who was for taking into the communion of the Mennonites all those who acknowledged the divine origin of the books of the Old and New Testament, and led holy and virtuous lives.

GALEOBDOLON, in *Botany*, from γαλεν, a weasel, or cat, and βδολος, a fetid scent. It has occasionally been a synonym for some species of *Galeopsis*, or plants akin to that genus, and is retained by Linnæus as the specific name of the yellow Archangel, made a distinct genus by Hudson. Hudf. Fl. Angl. 257. Sm. Fl. Brit. 631. (*Galeopsis*; Linn. Gen. 292. Schreb. 389. Juss. 114. *Leonurus*; Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 3. 115.) Class and order, *Didynamia Gymnospermia*. Nat. Ord. *Verticillata*, Linn. *Labiata*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth of one leaf, tubular, with five unequal spreading teeth, each armed with a spinous awn, permanent. *Cor.* of one petal, ringent; tube short, dilated upwards; limb gaping; upper lip incurved, elliptical, concave, entire; lower in three equal, acute segments; without any teeth at the edge of the orifice of the tube. *Stam.* Filaments four, awl-shaped, incurved under the upper lip, two shorter than the others; anthers roundish, bifid. *Pist.* Germen superior, four-cleft; style thread-shaped, about the same length and position as the filaments; stigma in two sharp spreading divisions. *Peric.* none, except the dried rigid calyx. *Seeds* four, angular, abrupt.

Eff. Ch. Calyx five-cleft, unequal, awned. Upper lip of the corolla entire, vaulted; lower in three acute segments.

1. *G. luteum*. Hudf. 258. Sm. Engl. Bot. t. 787. With. 530. (*G. Galeopsis*; Curt. Lond. Fasc. 4. t. 40. *Galeopsis Galeobdolon*; Linn. Sp. Pl. 810. Dreyes t. 20. *Lamium luteum*; Raii Syn. 240.) Yellow Dead-nettle; or Weasel-snout.—Native of groves throughout Europe, to which it is very ornamental in the spring. It rather prefers a moist soil, and is perennial. The habit is that of a *Lamium*, not of a *Galeopsis*. Stems simple. Leaves opposite, stalked, heart-shaped, serrated. Flowers about six in each whorl, large, yellow, prettily speckled with red. The herb has no very remarkable flavour, or quality. No other species is known.—Linnæus originally referred this plant to *Leonurus*, in which he has been followed by Scopoli, and more recently by Willdenow. The habit does not well accord, nor is the upper lip villous as in that genus.

GALEOLA, in *Natural History*, the name of a genus of the *echinodermata*, or sea hedge-hogs of the galeated, or helmet kind.

They have their name from the Latin *galeola*, a diminutive of the word *galea*, and which signified with the ancient Romans a drinking-vessel, made in the shape of a small helmet. Of this genus there are three known species. 1. A papillose kind, covered with small eminences. 2. An undulated kind, with its striæ resembling waves. 3. The smooth kind. Klein.

GALEOPSIS, in *Botany*, from γαλεν, a weasel, or cat, and οψις, aspect, an old name, alluding to the mouth of the flower. Dr. Sibthorp, however, has proved the γαλεν of



Dioscorides to be *Scrophularia peregrina*. Linn. Gen. 292. Schreb. 389. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 3. 91. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Sm. Fl. Brit. 628. Juss. 114. Lamarck Illustr. t. 506. Class and order, *Didynamia Gynnospermia*. Nat. Ord. *Verticillata*, Linn. *Labiata*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. Cal. Perianth of one leaf, tubular, with five rather unequal spreading teeth, as long as the tube, each armed with a spinous awn, permanent. Cor. of one petal, ringent; tube short; limb gaping; orifice rather wider than the tube, as long or longer than the calyx, bearing on each side, at the base of the lower lip, a little pointed tooth-like protuberance, hollow at the back; upper lip roundish, concave, serrated at the top; lower in three segments, the lateral ones roundish, the central largest, emarginate, and crenate. Stam. Filaments four, awl-shaped, concealed by the upper lip; two of them shortest; anthers roundish, cloven. Pist. Germen superior, four-cleft; style thread-shaped, about the same length and position as the stamens; stigma in two sharp spreading divisions. Peric. none, except the rigid, upright or closed calyx. Seeds four, angular, abrupt.

Eff. Ch. Calyx five-cleft, awned. Upper lip of the corolla notched, vaulted; lower with two teeth on its upper side.

Obs. Linnæus remarks, that in *G. Ladanum* the upper lip of the corolla is somewhat reflexed at the apex, and scarcely at all crenate, but we do not find this quite applicable to our plant; see Eng. Bot. t. 884. In *G. Tetrabit* Dr. Smith observed at Matlock a remarkable variety of structure, the terminal flowers of each branch having a regular quadrifid salver-shaped corolla, with four equal spreading stamens, whilst all the others were of their usual shape. See Linn. Fl. Lapp. ed. 2. 201. Some botanists take this genus, at least some of its species, for the γαλιόψις of Dioscorides, whilst others suppose *Lanum purpureum* to be what he intended under that name. The late professor J. Sibthorp has, in our opinion, settled the point by observations on the spot, and proposes *Scrophularia peregrina* as most correctly answering to all the ancient descriptions, as well as growing where Dioscorides relates. See Prodr. Fl. Græc. v. 1. 406 and 435. He found no real *Galeopsis* in Greece or its neighbourhood. We have four species of *Galeopsis* in England, of which *G. versicolor*, Engl. Bot. t. 667, often called the Bee Nettle, from the resemblance of its lip to the Bee Orchis, is the most specious, and is truly a beautiful flower. It grows in sandy fields, and, like its congeners, is an annual, easily propagated by seed. The herbage has an inelegant nettle-like aspect, beset with pungent prickles. Willdenow's Species Plantarum enumerates four species, but he has not our *G. villosa* among them, and he divides *G. Ladanum* into two, perhaps not improperly.

GALEPSUS, in *Ancient Geography*, a Greek town which authors have attributed, at different periods, to Thrace, or to Macedonia. It was situated on the western coast of the peninsula, adjoining, on the west, to that on which mount Athos stood. This peninsula was denominated Sithonia. Galepsus was about a mile from the coast, having to the N.W. Myla, and to the S.E. Torone, which gave name to the Toronaic gulf. It was a colony of Thasians, according to Thucydides.

GALERA, in *Geography*, a town of Spain, in the province of Grenada; 5 miles S.S.E. of Huefca.—Also, a town of Spain, in the province of Catalonia; 5 miles S.S.W. of Tortosa.

GALERA, a small island in the Mediterranean, on the coast of Minorca.

GALERA, *Cape*, a cape on the coast of South America, on

the Spanish Main. N. lat. 11°. W. long. 75° 20'.—Also, the east point of the island of Trinidad. N. lat. 10° 45'. W. long. 60° 30'.—Also, a town of Italy, in the Patrimony of St. Peter; 9 miles S.E. of Bracciano.—Also, a river of Mexico, which runs into the Pacific ocean. N. lat. 15° 55'.

GALERA, in *Zoology*, a species of *Muscula*; which see.

GALERIA, or GALARIA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Sicily, according to Diodorus Siculus. Stephanus, the geographer, calls the town "Galarina Urbs," and the country "Galaria."

GALERIA, *Gulf of*, in *Geography*, lies on the N.W. coast of the island of Corfica. N. lat. 42° 27'. E. long. 8° 44'.

GALERICULATE FLOWERS. See FLOWERS.

GALERITA, in *Ichthyology*, the crested blenny, called also adonis. See BLENNIUS.

GALERIUS, surnamed *Armentarius*, and styled also the younger *Maximian*, in *Biography*, was appointed Cæsar by Dioclesian, March 1st, A. D. 292, and in the year 305 advanced to the Imperial throne. In 307, he elevated Licinius to the rank of Augustus, so that at this time there were in reality six Roman emperors, viz. Maximian, Galerius, Constantine, Maximin, Maxentius, and Licinius. Galerius died in 311, of a long and grievous distemper, supposed to have been inflicted upon him as a judgment from heaven for his inhuman treatment of the Christians. For other particulars relating to him, see DIOCLESIAN and PERSECUTION.

GALERON, in *Geography*, a town of the island of Celebes, celebrated for its fishery; 15 miles from Macassar.

GALESUS, (CERVARO,) in *Ancient Geography*, a river of Italy, in the vicinity of Tarento, mentioned by Virgil and Martial.

GALETS, in *Geography*, an island at the N.E. end of lake Ontario, and in the state of New York; 3 miles S.W. of Roebuck island.

GALETTE, LA, a neck of land in the river St. Laurence, in Canada. The land adjoining to it is very good. It is 1½ league above the fall called Les Galots.

GALETTE, *Riviere à la Vielle*, a river of Upper Canada, which runs into the river St. Laurence, above isle Fort Levi. N. lat. 44° 46'. W. long. 75° 27'.

GALEUS, in *Ichthyology*. See SQUALUS.

GALEUS *Rhodius*, a name given by Athenæus and some other of the old writers, to a very large and delicate fish. Schoneveldt is of opinion, that they meant by it the sturgeon, and brings many good reasons for his opinion. See ACIENSER *Sturio*.

GALEUS *Stellatus*, the *starred hound fish*, in *Ichthyology*, a kind of hound fish remarkably speckled, with white spots in form of stars.

GALEXIA, a name given by Galen, and some of the other ancient writers, to the common lamprey.

GALGALA, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in the country of Visiapour; 48 miles S. of Visiapour. N. lat. 16° 42'. E. long. 75° 25'.

GALGON, a town of France, in the department of the Gironde; 5 miles N. of Libourne.

GALGULUS, in *Ornithology*, a species of *Psitacus*; which see.—Also, a species of *Corvus*; which see.—Also, a species of *Coracias*, *Coracias garrula*, or roller; and also the *Coracias sinensis*; see CORACIAS.—Also, a species of *Tetrao*, or the *Tetrao naevius*. See TETRAO.

GALHANO, in *Geography*, a town of Portugal, in the province of Beira; 12 miles N.E. of Coimbra.

GALI, in the *Materia Medica*, a name given by some to



the indigo, or feculæ of the plant anil, used in dyeing, &c. Garcias gives us this name, and says, that the plant is like the mangrique; but Clusius translating this word by ocy-mum or basil, has strangely perplexed the case: the anil or indigo plant not having any resemblance of that herb.

GALIAN, in *Ichthyology*, a species of *Cyprinus*; which see.

GALIANI, FERDINAND, in *Biography*, was born in the year 1728, at Chieti, a town of Abruzzi, where his father, a nobleman, was assessor of the royal court of justice. He was destined for the study of the law, and was carefully educated with that view. He was much given to satire, and being refused admission into an academy, he made use of his powers of invective against that body before he was eighteen years of age, which first made him known as a writer. In a short time afterwards he applied his talents to more important and serious subjects. The public finances of the two Sicilies had become much deranged, and various plans had been proposed to remedy the evil, but without success. War and some other events caused a prodigious influx of money into them from Spain, France, and Germany; many regulations were immediately made to promote the trade, the arts, and the prosperity of the country; nevertheless the specie seemed at once, as it were, to disappear; the price of commodities suddenly rose; a great alteration took place in the course of the exchange, and many commercial houses were reduced to a bankrupt state. In this state of affairs Galiani wrote a work in five books "On Money and Specie," which was published in the year 1750. Diffident, perhaps, of his own talents, he printed it without his name, and it was for a considerable time a principal topic of conversation. Few works, at that period, displayed so much order, precision, and boldness of thought, and in which the subject was treated in such clear and elegant language. It was received with universal approbation in his own country, and among the literati of other nations. When its fame was fully established, the author discovered himself, to the great joy of his uncle, the archbishop of Tarento, and his other friends. He now obtained preferment in the church, and at the expense of his uncle he was enabled to make a tour through Italy, which procured him an acquaintance with the most eminent men of letters in that country. About the year 1755 he began to form a collection of all kinds of stones found in the neighbourhood of Vesuvius, and having amassed one hundred and forty-one specimens, he published a treatise, in which he gave an explanation of them; and immediately transmitted the collection, with the printed description, to pope Benedict XIV., and on one of the boxes he inscribed the following words:

"Beatissime pater, fac ut lapides isti panes fiant."

The holy father was so much pleased with the present and with the inscription, that he gave Galiani the living of Canonica, worth four hundred ducats per annum. He became a member of the academy of Herculaneum, the object of which was to explain and illustrate the antiquities of Herculaneum, Pompeia and Stabia; a considerable share of the business fell to his lot, which he performed with much diligence and sagacity. On the death of Benedict XIV. his friend and patron, he wrote his eulogy, and displayed upon the occasion a vast flow of eloquence, as well as much of the noble principle of gratitude. This was in 1758, and in the following year he was appointed secretary to the French embassy, which was the commencement of his public career. He was but little pleased with Paris at first, but his wit and convivial turn procured him admission into the first company, the friendship of the most eminent literary

characters, and the general reputation of a great man. At Paris he began to write annotations on Horace, in which he examined the occasion and subject of each poem, and exhibited the progress which Horace himself made in poetry till he attained to a perfection that can never be imitated. In the year 1763, the celebrated geographer Zannoni of Padua was at Paris, having been invited thither by Louis XVI., for the purpose of determining the boundaries between the French and English possessions in America. Galiani employed him to make a new and improved map of the kingdom of Naples. In consequence of an alarming scarcity of corn, which had prevailed in France for many years, and which had often been the occasion of distress, famine, and insurrection, Galiani wrote, in the French language, a work on the corn trade, consisting of eight dialogues. The king, to encourage, as he thought, the interests of agriculture, prohibited, in the year 1764, the free exportation of corn from all the provinces of the kingdom. Galiani undertook to shew that this and other regulations adopted by the court were the causes of the scarcity, and of the numerous disorders that attended it. While he remained at Paris, he did not venture to oppose the prejudices of the country, but as soon as he left that place, his work appeared under the title of "Dialogues sur le Commerce des Bleds;" Londres 1770-8; and it immediately excited considerable attention in France. Numerous writers appeared against him till the court interfered in favour of the system recommended by Galiani. Upon his return to Naples the most considerable men of France entered into an epistolary correspondence with him: their letters form nine large volumes in quarto. He died in October 1787, in the fifty-ninth year of his age. He is said to have possessed his usual spirits and vivacity till his last moments. Besides the commentary on Horace, and the dialogues already referred to, he wrote, in three books, "A treatise on the innate Propensities or Inclinations of Men, or the Principles of the Law of Nature and Nations, deduced from the Poems of Horace." To this work was prefixed a life of the poet, which contained no information but what was collected from his poems. In 1779 he published a book on the Neapolitan dialect; in which he explains the grammatical rules of it, and gives an account of all the writers who have made use of it. He was employed on a work "On the natural Duties of Princes to other belligerent Powers," which made its appearance in 1782, and was afterwards translated into the German language. It was written in consequence of the war between the English, French, and Spaniards, in which the Neapolitans, and other courts, remained neuter. The merit of Galiani was known and respected by the several monarchs of Europe, and no stranger of distinction arrived at Naples without endeavouring to form an acquaintance with him. The emperor, Joseph the Second, during his residence in that city, often honoured him with an interview. Catharine the Second of Russia not only sent him presents, but requested the academy of Petersburg, in the year 1782, to elect him a member. A life of Galiani, written by Louis Diodati, was published at Naples in 1788. Gen. Biog.

GALIATA, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Gogna, situated between the Tesino and the Gogna; 4 miles N.E. of Novara.

GALIBIS, or CHARAIBES, a nation of Indians, inhabiting near New Andalusia, in South America; from which some have supposed the Charaibes of the West Indies to be descended.

GALICANA, a town of the republic of Lucca; 13 miles N. of Lucca.

GALICIA, or GALITZIA, a province, or kingdom, taken



from Poland by the house of Austria; composed of the palatinates of Lublin, Sandomir, and Cracow; together with Little or Red Russia, including the palatinates of Lemberg, Chelm, and Belz; a part of the palatinates of Bielsk, Volhynia, Masovia, and Podolia; and a small portion of the Lithuanian palatinate of Brzesc. This province lies to the north of Hungary, from which it is separated by the Carpathian Mountains; about 280 miles in length, and from 60 to 100 in breadth. The capital is Lemberg or Leopold. It is watered by the Dniester, the San, and several other rivers.

**GALIGNANA**, a town of Istria; 14 miles N.E. of Rovigno.

**GALILEANS**, **GALILÆI**, a sect among the ancient Jews, denominated from Judas of Galilee, or the Gaulonite, their chief; who, esteeming it unworthy that the Jews should pay tribute to strangers, raised up his countrymen against the edict of Augustus, which had ordered a census or enumeration to be made of all his subjects.

Their pretence was that God alone should be owned as master, and called by the name of the *Lord*: in other respects they had much the same doctrine as the Pharisees; but as they judged it unlawful to pray for infidel princes, they separated themselves from the rest of the Jews, and performed their sacrifices apart. The sons of Judas were crucified in the time of Claudius. His grandson Eleazar, after Jerusalem was taken, defended a strong fortress with 960 of his most desperate followers. When the battering ram had made a breach, they turned their swords against their wives, their children, and at length against their own breasts. They died to the last man.

As our Saviour and his apostles were of Galilee; they were suspected to be of the sect of Galileans; and it was on this principle, as St. Jerome observes, that the Pharisees laid a snare for him; asking whether it was lawful to give tribute to Cæsar; that in case he denied it, they might have an occasion of accusing him. Vid. Joseph. Ant. Jud. lib. xviii.

The learned Dr. Lardner has shewn in his "Jewish and Heathen Testimonies," (apud Works, vol. vii. p. 355.) that the Christians in early days, as well as afterwards, were opprobriously called Galileans. (Acts, ii. 7.) Epictetus, in the time of Adrian, about the year of our Lord 120, seems to refer to Christians under this appellation; and the emperor Julian, who both despised and hated the Christians, and who, well apprized that they gloried in the name of their redeemer, countenanced, and perhaps enjoined, the use of the less honourable appellation of Galileans.

**GALILEE**, in *Ancient Geography*, a province of Asia, being a part of Palestine, situated to the north of the country of Samaria. This province was divided into Upper and Lower Galilee. The former included the half tribe of Manasseh (see MANASSEH), and was called "Galilee of the Gentiles," probably because it contained most of that description, who had been spared by the Manassites, or rather, because it lay contiguous to the heathen nations. The latter, or Lower Galilee, was so called on account of its situation, being flat and low in comparison of the other, which was altogether mountainous. The Lower Galilee lay on the farthest northern verge of Judea, and included the tribes of Asher, Zabulun, Naphtali, and Issachar, settled by lot. This country was very fertile and champaign, except on the northern side towards Syria; produced excellent corn, wine, oil, fruits of all sorts, with little labour; and was, in its flourishing state, so full of towns and villages, that Josephus, who was made governor of it, informs us, the least of them contained 15,000 souls; but allowing for his exaggeration,

the country was really very rich and populous, and its inhabitants, active and laborious, were stout and warlike, and very zealous for the Jewish religion. As the country was very fertile, it was of course very populous. It had, in particular, a spacious valley, so very rich, that it was emphatically denominated "the Fat valley," since better known by that of St. George, from a fort or castle built in it, and dedicated to that saint. As Nazareth was situated in this province, our blessed Lord was called a Galilean. The Galileans seemed to have had a dialect different from that of the Jews in general, for Peter was hence denominated a Galilean.

**GALILEE**, *Sea of*, so called because it was almost surrounded by the province of the same name, a lake of Palestine, formed by the river Jordan, which ran through it, and supplied it with fresh water. This is also styled in the sacred writings the sea and lake of Kinnereth, or Cinnereth, and the lake of Genesareth or Genezar. The Jewish historian commends it highly, amongst other things, for the sweetness, coolness, and excellence of its water, as well as the abundance and variety of its fine fish. It was in this lake that the apostles Peter, Andrew, John and James exercised their profession of fishermen. According to Josephus, it was 100 furlongs in length, and about 40 in breadth.

**GALILEE**, in *Architecture*, a portico which was usually built at or near the west end of the great abbey churches. Such a one still remains, under the name of the "galilee," at the western extremity both of Durham and Ely cathedrals. In this porch the monks collected themselves, and drew up in returning from some of their processions. Here also dead bodies were sometimes deposited previously to their interment; and here alone, in certain monasteries, females were allowed to see the monks of it to whom they were related, or even to attend divine service. Hence, the galilee at Durham was fitted up in a very ornamental way for this purpose, and a line of blue marble was drawn from the principal entrance on the north side of the church to the opposite side, beyond which women were not allowed to go eastward towards the high altar, but were required to turn westward into the galilee. Many improbable conjectures have been formed concerning the derivation of this name. The real occasion of it seems to be this. When any female applied at the abbey gate for leave to see her relative who was a monk there, she was directed to the western porch of the church, and told in the terms which so frequently occur in the service of the paschal time, alluding to Mat. xxviii. 10. and Mark xvi. 7, that "she should see him in Galilee." This explanation is confirmed by a passage of Gervasius, the monk of Canterbury. De Combust. et Repar. Dorob. Ecc. Twyfd. X. Script.

**GALILEI**, **VINCENZIO**, in *Biography*, a Florentine nobleman, and father of the great Galileo Galilei, had received instructions in music from Zarlino; but being a performer on the lute, and of course a friend to the doctrines of Aristoxenus, which Zarlino, a favourer of tempered scales, constantly combats, he censured his master in a small tract, entitled "Discorso intorno all' Opere di Zarlino;" which not passing unnoticed in the second volume of the theorist's works, Galilei, in 1581, published "Dialogo della Musica antica e moderna, in sua difesa contra Giuseppe Zarlino," in which he becomes an open antagonist. To analyse the reasonings on both sides of this controversy would afford the reader very little satisfaction, as it would be difficult to render the subject interesting; we shall therefore only observe that besides the dispute with Zarlino, this work contains many miscellaneous articles, some of which are amusing and curious; however, there are others which are  
contra-



contradictory, and hazarded without sufficient information or enquiry; and the author manifests no deep research into antiquity, when he boldly asserts, p. 101, that the *battuta*, or beating time, was *not* practised by the ancients; and p. 133, that the monochord was invented by the Arabians.

It was the opinion of Galilei, that in his time there were not more than four great performers on the organ, who were likewise composers, in all Italy, which more abounded with musicians than any other part of the world; and these were Annibale Padovano, Claudio da Coreggio, Giuseppi Guami, and Luzzasco Luzzaschi. He mentions the violad'arco and violone, but not the violin: and complains of the musical *embroiderers* of his time, who, by their changes and divisions, so disguised every melody, that it was no longer recognizable, but resembled the representations of the first painters in oil, Cimabue and Giotto, which required the names to be written under them for the convenience of the spectator, who, without such assistance, would be unable to distinguish a rose from a lily, a rabbit from a hare, a sparrow from a linnet, or a lobster from a trout.

He says, that the Italians, who were in possession of the harp before the time of Dante, had it from Ireland; and adds, that it is only a cithara with many strings; having, when Galilei wrote, four octaves and a tone in compass. And as the harp came from the cithara, so the harpsichord had its origin from the harp: being nothing more than a horizontal harp, as every one who examines its figure with that idea must see. The *cetera*, or guittar, he says, was furnished to Italy by the English, who were formerly famous for making such instruments.

Galilei is said to have been assisted in this controversy by Girolamo Mei, a Florentine nobleman, mathematician, philosopher, and theoretical musician.

Battista Doni, in his "Trattato 2do. sopra gl'Instrumenti di Tasti," or keyed instruments, says, that in the beginning of his musical studies, his partiality for the music of the ancients was greatly increased by the perusal of the Dialogue of Galilei, in which Mei had the greater part, (dove il Mei ebbe la maggior parte), and still more by a treatise written by this learned personage (Mei) *De Modis Musicae*, a MS. presented to the Vatican library by Monsig. Guarenigo, Op. Om. tom. i. p. 324. Doni has supported this assertion by no proof; but in the Vatican library, among the queen of Sweden's MSS. there is a volume of inedited tracts and letters, written by Girolamo Mei, upon the music of the ancients, in which are discoverable, not only opinions similar to those of Galilei, but frequently the words in which they are expressed in his Dialogue; particularly in a letter from Mei, dated Rome, 1572, in answer to two that he had received from Galilei, in which he seems to have been consulted concerning the usual difficulties which those have to encounter who undertake to discuss the music of the ancients. We procured a copy of this entire letter, and considerable extracts from the other writings of Mei, which indeed contain the whole substance of Galilei's Dialogue, except what concerns his controversy with Zarlinio relative to the musical scales and proportions of the ancients.

G. Battista Doni, speaking of the inventors of recitative, says, Vincenzo Galilei was at this time in some credit among musicians, and, flattered with his reputation, he pursued his studies with such diligence, that after the publication of his "Dialogue on Ancient and Modern Music," he attempted new things, and with the assistance of sig. Barde, count of Vernia, he was the first who composed melodies for a single voice; having modulated that pathetic scene of Count Ugolino, written by Dante, which he sung himself very

sweetly to the accompaniment of a viol. This essay certainly pleased very much in general; however, there were some individuals who laughed at the attempt; notwithstanding which, he set, in the same style, parts of the Lamentations of Jeremiah, which were performed to a devout assembly.

GALILEI, GALILEO, an eminent mathematician, philosopher, and astronomer, flourished towards the close of the 16th and beginning of the 17th centuries, and immortalized his name by his inventions and discoveries. He was the son of Vincenzo Galilei (see his article), and born at Pisa, in Italy, in the year 1564. The attention of his youth was engaged by the amusing studies of poetry, music, and drawing; but in the progress of his years these were exchanged for other and sublimer sciences, in which he was destined to excel. Intended by his father for the medical profession, he was educated in the university of Pisa; but conceiving a dislike to the study of medicine, as well as to the Aristotelian philosophy which was then taught in the schools, the predominant bias of his mind led him to cultivate an acquaintance with mathematics, and with the other sciences that are connected with it; and he was allowed by his father to indulge his natural inclination without restraint. Having been well instructed in the Greek language, he read Euclid, Archimedes, and other mathematicians in the original. The reputation which he acquired in this department of science was so distinguished, that, before he was 26 years of age, he was appointed by the duke of Tuscany to the chair of mathematical professor in the university of Pisa. In the regular discharge of his professional duties he gave satisfaction to the more liberal and enlightened of his auditors; but his situation was rendered unpleasant to him by the envy and jealousy of the bigotted Aristotelians, who took occasion to reproach him as a visionary and dangerous innovator. Disgusted by their conduct, he accepted, in the year 1592, an invitation which he received from the republic of Venice to occupy the mathematical chair in the university of Padua. In this situation he continued for 18 years, contributing very much to the reputation and popularity of the seminary with which he was connected. Tuscany, however, by degrees felt an increasing ardour for improvement; and the patriotism of Galileo rendered him desirous of devoting his services to the benefit of his native country. His inclination being made known to Cosmo II., the grand duke, he was immediately invited to Pisa, and in 1611 appointed professor of mathematics, with a considerable stipend. The grand duke afterwards invited him to Florence, giving him the title of principal mathematician and philosopher to his highness, and continuing his salary of professor at Pisa, without the obligation of residence. In this, as well as in other situations, Galileo united with the study of mathematics that of physics, and particularly the doctrines of mechanics and optics. Indeed, before his settlement at Padua he had written his "Mechanics," stating the advantages to be derived from that science and its instruments; and also his "Balance," for finding the proportion of alloy in mixed metals. Being informed, in the year 1609, that Jansen, a Dutchman, had invented a glass, which made distant objects appear as if they were near, he turned his attention to the subject, and invented and constructed an instrument, by which, as he says, objects appeared magnified one thousand times. Turning this instrument, or telescope, towards the heavens, he was even astonished by the objects that presented themselves to his view. On the surface of the moon he saw lofty mountains and deep vallies. The galaxy, or milky way, he discovered to be a crowded assemblage of fixed stars, invisible to the naked eye. Venus



he found to vary in its phases like the moon. The figure of Saturn he discovered to be oblong, consisting of three distinct parts, two of which were *ansæ*, or extreme parts of the ring. Jupiter he saw surrounded with four moons, which he named Medicean stars: and on the sun's disc he perceived spots, from the motion of which he inferred, that the sun revolves about its axis. The duke of Tuscany, to whom he dedicated an account of these discoveries, wrote him a congratulatory letter on the occasion; and whilst astronomers in general applauded his attempts, some suspected that his supposed discoveries were the amusing dreams of his own imagination. Desirous of applying his discoveries to some practical use, he engaged his patron, the duke, to apprise the king of Spain of the great benefits which navigation might derive from them; but his suggestion seems to have been disregarded. Convinced of the truth of the Copernican system, he availed himself of his discoveries in illustrating and confirming it; and though he published a treatise, in which it was proved, from the authority of the fathers and orthodox divines, that the language of Scripture is not to be strictly followed in questions that are merely physical, the ignorant and bigotted clergy were alarmed; and this incomparable philosopher was, in the year 1615, cited before the court of inquisition, accused of heresy, and thrown into prison. The charge of heresy was supported by allegations against him, that he maintained the two following propositions, *viz.* that the sun is the centre of the world, and immoveable by a local motion, and that the earth is not the centre of the world, nor immoveable, but that it moves with a diurnal motion. These propositions, which he was not suffered to explain or defend, he was ordered by the inquisition to renounce, and he was prohibited from vindicating them either in conversation or writing. It is generally said, that he was actually committed to the prison of the holy office, and confined there about five months; but some accounts state, that in consequence of the interposition of the duke of Tuscany, and of other persons of high rank and influence at the papal court, he was treated with mildness, and merely threatened with imprisonment, if he should prove refractory. It is certain, however, that he was obliged to conform to the decree of the inquisition before he was permitted to leave Rome. Having obtained his release, he resumed and pursued his studies, and laid before the public an account of his discoveries, which tended more and more to establish the opinions which the court of inquisition had condemned. In the year 1632, notwithstanding the danger to which he exposed himself, he had the resolution to publish his famous "Dialogues on the two greatest Systems of the World, the Ptolemaic and Copernican," urging arguments in favour of each, without absolutely deciding for either, but insinuating his attachment to that of Copernicus. In these dialogues he also introduces some strokes of raillery against the Aristotelians, on account of their bigotted and servile attachment to every hypothesis of their master. The cry of heresy was instantly renewed, and Galileo was again cited to appear before the tribunal of the inquisition in 1633.

At the age of 70 years this venerable philosopher was obliged to comply with the citation; and, on his arrival at Rome, he was committed prisoner to the apartments of the fiscal of the holy office. But at the intercession of the grand-duke he was permitted to reside in the house of his ambassador during the process that was carried on against him. After a trial of about two months, he was brought to receive sentence in full congregation, and solemnly ordered to abjure and condemn the Copernican system, as contrary to the Scriptures, and to bind himself by oath no longer to

teach or support it, either directly or indirectly. As a punishment for having disobeyed a former decree of the holy office, he was detained in prison at the pleasure of the cardinal inquisitors, and enjoined, as a saving penance, for three years to come, to repeat, once a week, the seven penitential psalms; the court reserving to itself the power of moderating, changing, or taking away, wholly or in part, the above-mentioned punishment and penance. His "Dialogues" were also censured, prohibited, and ordered to be burnt at Rome. The rigour of his sentence was afterwards considerably abated by pope Urban VIII.; and he was at length, *viz.* in 1634, permitted to reside at his country-house at Arcetri, in the neighbourhood of Florence. Here he spent the residue of his days, prosecuting his studies and observations, and communicating the result of them occasionally to the public; and here he was visited by persons of the principal rank and character at Florence. Injured in his sight by the constant use of his telescope, and by the nocturnal air, he became blind about three years before his death; and this calamity, which he bore with philosophical fortitude, prevented his execution of several plans which he had in contemplation for the improvement of science and the benefit of the world. In 1642 he was seized with a distemper which terminated his valuable life, in the 78th year of his age.

Galileo was of small stature, venerable aspect, and vigorous constitution; his learning was extensive; the acuteness of his wit, and the affability of his temper and manners, rendered him a pleasant companion. His chief pastimes were architecture, agriculture, drawing, painting, and music.

The light which Galileo cast upon natural philosophy by his astronomical discoveries and mechanical inventions and improvements, aided by his extensive knowledge of mathematics, entitle him to rank in the first class of mathematical philosophers. The following sketch of his discoveries and improvements was drawn by Mr. Maclaurin, a highly competent judge, and we shall therefore give it in his own words.

"He made the evidence of the Copernican system more sensible, when he shewed from the phases of Venus, like to the monthly phases of the Moon, that Venus actually revolves about the sun. He proved the revolution of the sun on his axis, from his spots; and thence the diurnal rotation of the earth became more credible. The four satellites that attend Jupiter in his revolution about the sun, represented, in Jupiter's lesser system, a just image of the great solar system; and rendered it more easy to conceive how the moon might attend the earth, as a satellite, in her annual revolution. By discovering hills and cavities in the moon, and spots in the sun constantly varying, he shewed that there was not so great a difference between the celestial and sublunary bodies as the philosophers had vainly imagined.

"He did no less service by treating, in a clear and geometrical manner, the doctrine of motion, which has been justly called the key of nature. The rational part of mechanics had been so much neglected, that there was hardly any improvement made in it, from the time of the incomparable Archimedes to that of Galileo; but this last named author has given us fully the theory of equable motions, and of such as are uniformly accelerated or retarded, and of these two compounded together. He first demonstrated, that the spaces described by heavy bodies, from the beginning of their descent, are as the squares of the times, and that a body, projected in any direction that is not perpendicular to the horizon, describes a parabola. These were the beginnings of the doctrine of the motion of heavy bodies, which have been since carried to so great a height by sir Isaac Newton."



In geometry Galileo has been allowed, on the best authority, to be the inventor of the cycloid (see CYCLOID): he also invented the simple pendulum, and made use of it in his astronomical experiments; he had also thoughts of applying it to clocks; but the honour of executing his design was reserved for his son Vincenzio, who made the experiment in Venice in 1649; and the invention was afterwards carried to perfection by Huygens. (See CLOCK and PENDULUM.) Galileo also invented a machine with which the Venetians render their Laguna navigable.

This excellent philosopher "also discovered the gravity of the air, and endeavoured to compare it with that of water, and opened up several other inquiries in natural philosophy. He was not esteemed and followed by philosophers only, but was honoured by persons of the greatest distinction of all nations."—"Galileo had scholars worthy of so great a matter, by whom the gravitation of the atmosphere was established fully, and its varying pressure accurately and conveniently measured, by the column of quicksilver, of equal weight, sustained by it in the barometrical tube. The elasticity of the air, by which it perpetually endeavours to expand itself, and, while it admits of condensation, resists in proportion to its density, was a phenomenon of a new kind, ("the common fluids," as it was then thought, having no such property,) and of the utmost importance to philosophy. These principles opened up a vast field of new and useful knowledge, and explained a great variety of phenomena, which had been accounted for in an absurd manner before that time. It seemed as if the air, the fluid in which men lived from the beginning, had been then first discovered. Philosophers were every where busily inquiring into its various properties, and their effects; and valuable discoveries rewarded their industry. Of the great number who distinguished themselves on this occasion, we cannot but mention Torricelli in Italy, Paschal in France, Otto Guericke in Germany, and Boyle in England."

The treatises written by Galileo were so numerous, that we should far exceed our prescribed limits if we recited all their titles, and their respective dates and places of publication. These treatises, together with others written by some of his disciples in defence of his doctrines and observations, were collected and published by Menestri, in 1656, under the title of "L'Opere de Galileo Galilei Lynceo, nobile Fiorentino, &c." in two volumes, 4to. A volume also of his "Letters" to several learned men, and solutions of a variety of problems, was published at Bologna, in 4to. His last disciple, Vincenzo Viviani, a very eminent mathematician, methodized a piece of his master's, and published it under the title of "Quinto Libro de gli Elementi d'Euclide, &c." 1674, 4to.; and he also published some other pieces of Galileo's, including extracts from his letters to a learned Frenchman, in which the author gives an account of the works which he intended to have published, and an extract of a "Letter to John Camillo," a mathematician of Naples, concerning the angle of contact. Many other of Galileo's writings were unfortunately lost to the world, through the superstition of one of his ignorant nephews; who, considering that his uncle died a prisoner of the holy office, though permitted to reside in his own house, suspected that his papers might contain dangerous heresies, and therefore committed them to the flames.

Besides the obligations which astronomy, mathematics, and the general knowledge of nature, have had to this great man, which are well known; his inquiries into the propagation, properties, and ratios of sound; discovering the harmonic proportions into which a single string divides itself when sounding; the sympathy of perfect consonance, in one

string causing another to sound that is tuned in unison, octave, or fifth, have been so much the means of extending the knowledge of harmonics, by subsequent writers, that this great philosopher as well merits an honourable niche among benefactors to the science, as his father Vincenzio Galilei, among those who have advanced the art of music by their labours. Galileo, in his "Discorsi e Dimostrazioni Matematiche," treats of the vibrations of strings, harmonies of kindred sounds, propagation of sound, and of musical proportions. The dedication of these discourses to the Conte de Noailles, is dated 1638, four years before the author's death. (Opere del Galileo, in Bologna 1655, vol. ii. dial. 1mo. p. 74, et seq.) It has long been a received opinion, that Galileo was the natural son of Vincenzio Galilei, a Florentine nobleman; but this opinion has lately been confuted by several Italian writers, particularly Signor Carlo Giuliani, who sent the late M. Diderot, one of the editors of the Encyclopedie, where the illegitimacy of Galileo is asserted, the necessary documents to prove that this great philosopher, born at Pisa February 19th, 1564, was the legitimate offspring of Vincenzio Galilei and Giulia di Corino Ammanati di Pescia, his true and lawful wife. See Elogj Italiani, tomo v. Moreri. Hutton's Mathematical Dictionary. Maclaurin's Account of Sir Isaac Newton's Philosophical Discoveries, b. i. c. 3. Brucker's History of Philosophy, by Enfield, vol. ii. b. x. c. 3. § 3. Gen. Biog.

*GALILEO's Telescope.* See TELESCOPE.

*GALILEO's Temperament of the Musical Scale.*—According to Mr. Overend's MS. in the library of the Royal Institution, vol. i. p. 135, this scale had the fifth tempered  $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of a major comma flat, and the fourth as much sharp: the major third was  $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of a comma flat, and the minor sixth the same quantity sharp: the minor third  $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of a comma sharp, and the major sixth as much flat: the major second or greater tone  $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of a comma flat, and the major seventh  $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of a comma flat. Such a system as this seems very inapplicable to practice, to which perhaps it never was submitted, like numerous modern tuning schemes.

*GALINA POINT*, in *Geography*, a cape on the north coast of Jamaica. N. lat. 18° 26'. W. long. 76° 41'.

*GALINAZZO*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Mela; 12 miles N. of Brescia.

*GALINGA*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Serio; 16 miles E. of Bergamo.

*GALINGEN*, a town of Prussia, in the province of Natangen; 7 miles S. of Bartenstein.

*GALINHAS*, called by the Portuguese Magualbari, a river of Africa, which runs into the Atlantic. N. lat. 7° 5'. W. long. 11° 15'.

*GALIOLO*, a small island in the gulf of Venice, S.W. of Cherso. N. lat. 44° 54'. E. long. 14° 20'.

*GALIOLE à Bombes*, Fr. See BOMB-vestels.

*GALIPÆA*, in *Botany*, a barbarous name formed by Aublet out of the French appellation of the Caribbe Indians, Galipons, who call the plant in question *Inga*. Aublet. Guian. 662. t. 269. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 1. 41. Juss. 418. Lamarek Illustr. t. 10. Class and order, *Diandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. uncertain, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth inferior, of one leaf, tubular, with four or five angles, and as many acute equal teeth. *Cor.* of one petal, longer, regular; tube short, inserted into a glandular receptacle; limb in four or five deep, oblong, acute, nearly equal segments. *Stam.* Filaments four, two of which are short and abortive; two as long as the calyx; all inserted into the tube of the corolla; anthers oblong, obtuse, of two lobes and two cells. *Pist.* Germen superior,



superior, roundish, with four or five angles; style thread-shaped, as long as the stamens; stigma blunt, four-lobed. *Fruit* unknown.

Ess. Ch. Calyx inferior, tubular, four or five-cleft. Corolla tubular; limb in five deep spreading segments. Two stamens abortive. Germen superior, angular.

1. *G. trifoliata*, the only species, is a native of the shores of rivers in Guiana. A shrub four or five feet high. Leaves alternate, stalked, ternate; leaflets equal, elliptic-oblong, pointed, entire, smooth, their veins united in a marginal rib. Flowers terminal, corymbose, small, greenish. It seems most akin to the order of *Vitices*.

GALISANO, CAPE, in *Geography*, a cape on the N. coast of Spain. N. lat.  $43^{\circ} 28'$ . W. long.  $30^{\circ} 40'$ .

GALISPA, a town on the E. coast of the island of Gilolo. N. lat.  $2^{\circ} 4'$ . E. long.  $127^{\circ} 50'$ .

GALISTEO, a town of Spain, in Estramadura; 10 miles E. of Coria.

GALITSCH, a town and district of Russia, in the government of Kostroma, on the S. side of a lake of the same name; 56 miles E.N.E. of Kostrom. N. lat.  $57^{\circ} 56'$ . E. long.  $60^{\circ} 40'$ . The lake is about 50 miles in circumference, and communicates with the river Kostroma by the small rivulet Vara.

GALIUM, in *Botany*, γαλιον of Dioscorides, from γαλα, milk, because the ancients believed it to have the power of curdling that fluid. This is denied by Bergius, Krocker, and Martyn. It is very probable that plants of this genus may, in a pastoral state of society, have served as strainers for milk, and possibly *G. verum*, which is the precise γαλιον of Greek writers, may, on account of its yellow flowers, have been thought to communicate a richer colour to it in consequence. Matthioli says this plant makes the milk sweeter. Ladies' Bed-straw. Linn. Gen. 52. Schreb. 69. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 1. 584. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Sm. Fl. Brit. 173. Prod. Fl. Græc. v. 1. 90. Juss. 196. Lamarck Illustr. t. 60. Gærtn. t. 24. Class and order, *Tetrandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Stellata*, Linn. *Rubiaceae*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. Cal. Perianth superior, minute, of four equal teeth; sometimes wanting. Cor. of one petal, wheel-shaped, deeply four-cleft, acute; tube scarcely any. Stam. Filaments four, awl-shaped, inserted into the corolla, shorter than the segments; anthers simple. Pist. Germen of two grains; style thread-shaped, cloven half-way down, as long as the stamens; stigmas globose. Peric. Two dry, cohering, globose berries. Seeds solitary, large, kidney-shaped.

Ess. Ch. Corolla of one petal, flat, superior, seeds two, roundish.

Obf. Tournefort divided his genus *Aparine* from *Galium*, or, as he writes it, *Gallium*, on account of the roughness of the fruit in the former; but this is so far from a good generic distinction, that it proves, in some cases, not a permanent specific difference, at least so far as hairiness is concerned. Several species differ permanently in the kind of roughness which cover their fruit. The genus, however, still stands divided in books into species with a smooth fruit, and others with a hairy or bristly one. Perhaps a better distinction would be between an even and a tuberculated fruit.

The habit of this genus is very slender; the stems herbaceous, acutely quadrangular, oppositely branched, very brittle, except the central woody part, which is tough and elastic. Leaves whorled, from four to eight or more in each whorl, linear inclining to obovate, rarely elliptical, never ovate; their margins entire, often revolute. The angles of the stem, and ribs, edges, and surfaces of the leaves, are

often beset with hooked prickles, and very excellent specific marks are sometimes to be discovered in the different directions of these prickles on the several parts of the leaf. The root is small, either fibrous or creeping, in most instances perennial, sometimes red like Madder. Flowers white, yellowish, or dull red, in terminal, forked, occasionally axillary, panicles or tufts. Corolla sometimes awned.—Willdenow distinguishes 50 species of *Galium*. In the *Prodromus Fl. Græcæ* are 21, comprehending ten new ones not known to Willdenow. The *Flora Britannica* has thirteen, all of which are figured in *Engl. Bot.* except *G. Wiberlingii*; and to which is to be added *G. Spurius* of Linnæus, *Engl. Bot.* t. 1871, recently found in Scotland by Mr. George Don. The genus is principally European.

The *Galium Aparine* is common in cultivated ground and hedges, producing its flowers from June till September. This succulent plant has no smell, but to the taste it is bitterish, and somewhat acrid. Dioscorides mentions an ointment made of the bruised herb, mixed with lard, as an useful application to disperse stumous swellings; and Gaspari, an Italian, successfully adopted a similar practice. He also informs us, that a decoction of the plant, employed as a fomentation, was found very efficacious in swellings of the glands of the neck, which followed a certain epidemic at Verona.

Dr. Cullen, however, tried the *aparine* in glandular inductions without advantage. Mayerne says, that three ounces of the juice of the plant, taken twice a day in wine, were experienced to be an useful aperient and diuretic in incipient dropsies. But the character, in which the *aparine* has of late been chiefly esteemed, is that of an antiscorbutic; for which purpose a tea-cup full of its expressed juice is to be taken every morning for nine or ten days. When the dried plant cannot be procured, it may be used in a dried state as tea.

Other species of *Galium* have been used medicinally, especially the *G. verum*, or yellow lady's bed-straw, the flowers of which have been recommended in hysterical and epileptic complaints. These flowers, as some have asserted, contain an acid which coagulates milk; but neither Bergius, Cullen, nor Young, observed this effect, after repeated trials. Woodville's *Mat. Med.*

GALL. See LIVER.

GALL, in the *Materia Medica*. The depurated liquor of gall has been esteemed one of the greatest of all remedies for freckles in the face: the manner of using it is this; mix together equal parts of it, and of oil of tartar per deliquium: to a dram and a half of each of these, add an ounce of river water, mix them well by shaking, and keep them in a vial well stopp'd: the end of the finger being wetted with this, is to be touched upon the freckled part, and this repeated three or four times a day, letting it dry on; at length the part will look red, and there will be a sort of tickling sensation felt in it; and after that, the skin will become scurfy, and both that and the freckles will fall off. If this does not succeed the first time, it is to be repeated, and it will clear the face for six or eight months, at the end of which time it is to be used again. *Mem. Acad. Par.* 1709.

The gall of divers animals has been recommended for divers uses, but most of these are now reckoned fabulous and unfounded.

With us these fluids are employed only for external purposes; a mixture of ox-gall with camphorated spirit of wine is said to be an useful embrocation for sprains, bruises, rheumatic pains, &c.

GALL-bladder. See LIVER.

GALL-



**GALL-bag of birds.** See *Anatomy of BIRDS*.

**GALL-sickness.** See *FEVER*.

**GALL-stones.** See *BILIARY Calculi*.

**GALL**, in *Mining*, is one of the many names for a *fault*, which see.

**GALLS**, in *Vegetable Physiology*, are morbid excrescences, originating from the most vigorously growing parts of plants, in consequence of the attacks of insects, chiefly of the Hymenopterous order, and of the genus *Cynips*. The parent insect is provided with a sharp sting, serving to perforate the branch, leaf, or bud, in which its egg is to be deposited, and in some cases the puncture made is very deep. As soon as the egg is hatched, the young larva or maggot, stimulating the vital principle of the plant, causes the part in which it is lodged to assume a great degree of luxuriance, displayed in various whimsical excrescences, foreign to the nature of the plant in itself, but each appropriated to the particular kind of insect from whose operations it springs. The original perforation is soon closed up and entirely obliterated. At length, the maggot having fed on the juices of the plant, copiously directed to the injured part, undergoes its changes to a chrysalis, and, finally, to a winged fly, like its parent, when it immediately escapes from its confinement by a fresh perforation, and the gall, being left empty, soon dries or hardens. The main stems of some of the large shrubby kinds of Hawkweed, *Hieracium fabaudum* and *umbellatum*, are often thus stung, and swell into oval knots, in which, while growing, young insects may be found latent. The two British species of Oak bear several different kinds of Gall, as the light spongy bodies vulgarly named oak apples, growing from the stalks of the leaf or flower, or from the young twigs; and a red juicy berry-like excrescence, resembling a cranberry, from the leaves, which is well figured, with its insect inhabitant, in Roessel's work on the transformations of that tribe of animals. The astringent galls brought from the Levant for the purposes of dyeing and making ink are the produce of an oak, whose species is not very clear to us, nor have we ever had an opportunity of seeing this sort of gall, usually termed the Aleppo Gall, in a recent state, but its natural history is well explained, with a plate, in Olivier's Travels. Mr. Arthur Aikin, in his valuable Dictionary of Chemistry, charges naturalists in general with having, without enquiry, taken up superficial and erroneous ideas of Galls, and particularly of this Aleppo kind, which latter he seems inclined to prove a sort of seed-vessel. He probably had not seen the work of Olivier, which shews it to be the excrescence of an oak, and consequently quite independent of the true and indubitable seed of that tree, the acorn; nor, from the wide and indiscriminate censure thrown by Mr. Aikin on naturalists in general relative to this subject, can he have perused the pages of Reaumur, Roessel, and others, which are models of clear and practical information respecting the origin, growth, and appearance of various similar productions. What may have misled the judgment of this acute and liberal writer in the dried Aleppo galls, we have not at present materials to determine: nor ought much stress to be laid on the appearances of bodies in so unnatural a state, whether they may have suffered merely from keeping, or whether, as we have some suspicion, they may occasionally have undergone the operation of baking. In either case the appearance and condition of the young animal within may well be altered; nor is it any objection to the prevailing theory of its introduction into the plant, that the original perforation, made by the parent in laying the egg, is no longer to be traced. So great a change in the neighbouring parts takes place, that this perforation is very soon obliterated in all

the common galls that we have examined.—Several galls are found on Willow and Poplar leaves; but the most remarkable excrescence of this kind is the Bedeguar, or mossy ball found on the Dog-rose of our hedges, each specimen of which lodges internally numerous maggots of the *Cynips Rosa*, which, when they arrive at their winged state, eat their way out. After this, and not before, various perforations may be found in the Bedeguar, which soon afterwards withers and dries. Analogous to this sort of Gall, is one observed by the writer of the present article on Willows in Provence, which branches out like a moss, or tufted Lichen. Nor is the roseaceous expansion at the end of each branch of the Rose Willow, *Salix Helix*, at all different in nature, though unlike in shape. Both these last-described are permanent, though withered, on the twigs, long after all the proper leaves are fallen. More akin to the galls of the Oak are those of several Sages in the Levant, *Salvia pomifera*, *triloba*, and *officinalis*, which resemble little apples, and are sold in the markets of Crete in particular, being esteemed a delicacy when prepared with sugar. It is remarkable that the production of galls causes such a change in the secretions of the parent plant in those parts, as always tends to the generation of acetous acid, or more especially of the astringent or tanning principle. Their colour is consequently more tinged with red than the neighbouring parts; at least this appears in the Bedeguar, the small galls on willow and oak leaves, and more or less in many other instances. Some bodies of the nature of galls lodge in one common cavity a multitude of growing insects, witness those remarkable ones, as big as the finger, found in the south of Europe on the Mastie-tree, *Pistacia Lentiscus*. These are very red, of a coriaceous texture, and swarm internally with the *Aphis Pistacia* of Linnaeus. The red swellings on a peach or nectarine leaf, though they have no cavity shut up from the external air, as we believe, is completely the case with those of the Mastie, bear a considerable affinity to galls, the leaf being greatly diseased, tumid, discoloured, and swarming with *Aphides*, whose stimulating action appears to cause its morbid state. S.

Galls, with regard to their medicinal use, are found to be very astringent, and good under proper management in diarrhoeas, dysenteries, and hæmorrhages of all kinds; and applicable to the same indications as the oak-bark. They have also a great virtue as a febrifuge, and are often found to cure an intermittent. Their efficacy in intermittent fevers was tried by Mr. Poupart, by order of the Academy of Sciences, and from his report it appears, that the galls succeeded in many cases; and also that they failed in many other cases, which were afterwards cured by the Peruvian bark. (Mem. pour l'An. 1702.) In fevers half a dram or more of the powder of Aleppo galls may be given for a dose. They are also used externally as a strengthener and astringent: a decoction of them is applied with success by way of fomentation in *proidentia of the anus*, and has been injected in the fluor albus with great success. As they possess a greater degree of astringent and styptic power than the oak-bark, they seem to have an advantage over it, and to be better suited for external use. Reduced to fine powder, and made into an ointment, they have been found of great service in hæmorrhoidal affections. Cullen, Mat. Med. vol. ii.

Galls may be made a very useful test for iron in the several species of vitriols; for it is certain that an infusion of galls will become black with a solution of any vitriol that contains iron, and not at all so with such as contain only copper, as the common blue vitriol and the like.

Dr. Lewis observes, that if a decoction or infusion of



galls is dropt into a solution of this vitriol largely diluted with water, the first drops produce blueish or purplish red clouds, which mingling with the liquor, tinge it uniformly of their own blueish or reddish colour. With distilled water, or the common spring waters, the mixture is always blue; but if the smallest portion of alkaline salt be dissolved in the water, or if the water is in the least degree putrid, the colour produced will be purple or reddish. If more of the astringent infusion be added to the blue or purple liquors, they will deepen to a black, which will be more or less intense according to the degree of dilution: and the colouring matter may be separated from the liquors, unless they are of a full blackness, by dilution with water and deposition. The separation may be retarded or prevented, as is done in the preparation of ink, by adding some mucilaginous matter, as gum arabic. This coloured matter is evidently a ferruginous precipitate; for, although it cannot be attracted by a magnet, this property may be given to it by a slight calcination. This precipitate is soluble by acids, as in the case of inks, whose colour is hereby destroyed, but it may be restored by the addition of alkalies. Lewis's Com. Phil. Techn. p 344, &c. See the next article.

**GALL-NUT, in Chemistry.**—Of the great variety of gall-nuts, two in particular are well known as extensive articles of commerce, *viz.* the common, and the Aleppo gall-nut. The former is brought from the southern parts of Europe, and the latter from Asia Minor and particularly Syria, and both are the produce of the prickly-cupped oak. (*Quercus cerris*, Linn.) These two alone have engaged the attention of chemists. We shall preface the results of their enquiries with a description of the gall-nut itself of each kind, extracted principally from Aikin's Chem. Dictionary.

The Aleppo gall-nut is a round body of an olive green colour. It is hard and heavy, and frequently exhibits small protuberances on its surface. When broken it is found to consist of four distinct parts, which admit of being separated. The external, or cortical covering, is of a close fibrous texture and very thin; it is highly astringent to the taste. The part that immediately follows is very similar to resin, both in its fracture and lustre; its colour is dark yellowish brown, it is very brittle, and its taste is nauseously astringent and bitter; on a red hot iron it becomes black, exhales a peculiar odour in great abundance, consumes without flame like the cortical covering, and leaves a little ashes. It is bounded on the interior by a pale yellowish brown shell, which has many of the properties of ligneous fibre. This shell encloses, when the gall-nut is found, an oval kernel of about a quarter of an inch in length, of a brown cream colour, or if mouldy, of a bright chocolate; it is insipid unless chewed, then a faint sweetish flavour is perceived, which has been compared to that of a bad almond.

The common gall-nut differs considerably from the preceding, and is easily distinguished. It is of a yellowish colour, not so heavy as the Aleppo gall, nor possessed of the same resinous fracture, it is also larger, being about the size of a nutmeg, less astringent, and not capable of making equally good infusions with water, on which account it is much less valued.

For our chemical knowledge of the gall-nut, we are principally indebted to the labours of Scheele, Deycux, Seguin, Proust, and Davy. Scheele discovered that the gall-nut contains gallic acid; M. Deycux, in an elaborate memoir, pointed out the effects of a variety of re-agents on the infusion, and shewed that it contained extractive matter. M. Seguin ascertained the existence of tannin, as a peculiar principle, and found that it entered into the composition of the gall-nut; Mr. Proust made known several curious par-

ticulars on the mode of separating the tannin from the other ingredients of this substance, &c. And Mr. Davy greatly increased the general stock of information, to which other chemists have likewise contributed, by many additional new facts, and by minutely examining those before made public.

The chemical history of the gall-nut is so intimately connected with that of tannin, that to treat the subject at full length, would be to break in upon the latter article, which being of more importance requires to be more fully discussed; we shall therefore only describe the general properties of the substance in question, and refer our readers for farther information to the article TANNIN.

Pounded gall-nuts treated with water form a deep brown coloured infusion; several portions of water are necessary to exhaust all the soluble matter, and what remains after the water ceases to act appears very analogous to woody fibre. The last infusions obtained, though apparently they possess the same properties as the first, differing only in degree, frequently have a green colour. This colour, which is attributed to the presence of gallat of lime, is destroyed by the nitric and oxy-muriatic acid, and is changed into red by the addition of a few drops of sulphuric acid. On account of the variable proportions of the soluble matter in different gall-nuts, there is some difficulty in making uniform infusions; the best method is to macerate the gall-nuts, finely powdered, in ten times their weight of cold water, for 24 hours. Infusions made with boiling water are generally turbid, and therefore unfit for delicate experiments. The suspended matter that occasions this turbidness cannot be separated by frequent filtrations, but in time it gradually subsides and leaves the infusion transparent. The strongest infusion that can be made at 56 Fahrenheit, is of the sp. gr. 1.068. It is of a yellowish brown colour, and semi-transparent. To the taste it is excessively astringent, and it strongly reddens vegetable blues. Alcohol, when added to it, occasions no precipitate, but sometimes a slight turbidness; hence it may be inferred that little or no mucilage is present. The red sulphat of iron gives a deep black precipitate indicating the presence of gallic acid; a solution of gelatine forms a copious precipitate indicating tannin; and muriat of alumine and oxymuriat of tin throw down a precipitate which, it is generally conceived, denotes extract. From this knowledge of the component parts of the infusion, it is easy to conceive its effects on re-agents, and the facts which have been discovered respecting its agency will agree with this composition. Thus, as it might be inferred, a precipitate is produced in the infusion by the sulphuric, muriatic, and dilute nitric acids, and a decomposition without a precipitate by the oxymuriatic acid and concentrated nitric acid. The caustic alkalies render the infusion of a brownish red colour; but in their carbonated states they produce immediate precipitates. The alkaline earths, either pure or in combination with carbonic acid, separate most of the constituent parts of the infusion, forming compounds possessed of little solubility; magnesia and alumine have the same effect; but the results in all these instances greatly depend on the proportions used, and the time allowed for the result; when the earths are in large quantities, they separate almost the whole of the tannin, gallic acid, and extract, but when their quantity is small, the principal part of the gallic acid remains in solution, combined with part of the earth employed, forming a super-gallat. Generally either the solid compound formed, or the super-saturant liquor is of a green colour, and the latter does not precipitate gelatine, unless an excess of acid be present. The oxyd of zinc and tin, when boiled in the infusion, renders the water pure. Several neutral salts occasion a precipitate, when



added separately to the infusion. This effect is produced by sulphat of lime and alumine, by nitrat and acetite of potash, and by muriat of soda and barytes. These compounds are to a certain extent soluble in water, and their solutions precipitate gelatine. Mr. Davy conceives that they contain, besides tannin, a portion of gallic acid, and extract in union with part of the salt itself. He is of opinion, too, that the precipitates which most metallic salts afford with an infusion of galls, are of a similar nature.

When the infusion is slowly evaporated it becomes turbid, and deposits a matter similar to extract, which may be moulded when warm like wax, but when cold is brittle. It is remarkable, that if a fresh infusion is made with the residue evaporated to dryness, this infusion on a second evaporation deposits more extract, and if the treatment is several times repeated, the same effect is produced.

When gall-nuts are distilled with water, at a heat below its boiling temperature, the water comes over pure; but when the temperature is raised a little above  $212^{\circ}$ , a liquor is received that contains, besides a small portion of gallic acid, a considerable quantity of acetic.

When gall-nuts are distilled in a retort at a temperature very slowly raised from  $212^{\circ}$  to a red heat, carbonic acid in great abundance is constantly produced; the first fluid that condenses in the receiver contains much gallic acid; the next product is sublimed gallic acid; and the last is a liquor, which is a mixture of a lemon coloured fluid, of a light oil of the same colour, and of a heavy empyreumatic oil. The last portions of carbonic acid gas are mixed with carburetted hydrogen. The residual coal is very black and retains still, imperfectly, the form of the galls.

When the distillation is carried on with a heat more rapidly raised, the results are very different. A much larger quantity of carbonic acid gas is evolved, no gallic acid sublimes, the liquid products are more coloured, and the carburetted hydrogen is produced in greater plenty.

Respecting the composition of the gall-nut, different opinions are entertained; that adopted by the most approved writers is, that it is a compound of tannin, gallic acid, mucilage, extract, and an insoluble matter, similar to woody fibre. It is certain that the substances, to which these names have been applied, can be extracted from the gall-nut; but the existence of these substances themselves, as peculiar principles, has lately been questioned. Thus M. Bouillon La Grange considers gallic acid as a combination of acetic acid and tannin. M. Thenard maintains that tannin is a compound of gallic acid and vegetable matter; and Dr. Bostock and Mr. Murray are doubtful respecting the propriety of admitting tannin and extract as two distinct principles. We shall not here enter into a discussion of these gentlemen's views; the two first, for the present, may be opposed to each other, and the justness of all of them can only be determined by future experiments. The ultimate parts of the gall-nut are the same as those of all other vegetable substances; viz. carbon, oxygen, and hydrogen; the earths, which it sometimes contains, appear to be adventitious, and to depend on the nature of the soil on which the nut-gall is produced.

For the only analysis of the gall-nut we are indebted to Mr. Davy. He found that 500 grains contain 185 grains of soluble matter, which were composed of

Tannin	-	-	-	-	-	-	130	grs.
Mucilage, rendered insoluble by evaporation	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	
Gallic acid and a little extract	-	-	-	-	-	-	31	
Remainder, lime and saline matter	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	
							185	

For the uses of the gall-nut, see the articles DYEING and INK. Annales de Chimie, tom. xvii. p. 1, and tom. ix. p. 173. Philosophical Transactions, 1803, p. 239.

Theophrastus, Dioscorides, Pliny, and other writers of antiquity, mention the gall-nuts of Syria as being of superior quality, and still at the present day those that are brought from the East are preferred to all the rest. The principal places from which this valuable article of trade is exported to Europe, are Aleppo, Tripoli, Smyrna, and Said; particularly the first of these places, to which the gall-nuts are brought from Mosul, situated on the western bank of the Tigris, about 10 days' journey from Aleppo. The real Mosul gall-nuts are unquestionably the best of all; but, according to Dapper, all those gathered farther in the interior of the country, near the river Tigris, and towards Persia, near Sahrozour, Gibel, Summanfu, and Serty, are equally known by the name of Mosul gall-nuts. The trade of this article is entirely in the hands of the Curdes, who resort to Aleppo from September to May. Those gall-nuts that come latest are generally supposed the best. An inferior kind is that sold at Said; but of the worst quality are those which are carried from Caramania to Cyprus.—The Levant gall-nuts differ from those of Europe in being on the whole smaller, much more compact and heavy, in having a more tubercular, and almost prickly surface, and in their blackish colour, which often shows a tinge of greenish or bluish. Those that are light-coloured, yellowish, and whitish, which is not seldom the case with those of Cyprus, are held in little estimation; they contain less astringent matter; as is said to be likewise the case with those furnished with a hole, and which were gathered after the insect had pierced through its inclosure.

The reason why the Levant gall-nuts are of superior quality to the European does not appear to be well understood. Perhaps the insect which produces them is a species of cynips different from ours; perhaps, too, the warmth of the climate of the eastern countries promotes the concoction of the specific juice, which is secreted after the puncture made by the insect. Several authors have supposed that the Levant gall-nuts are produced by an oak specifically different from ours: according to Bergius, Cullen, and Murray, it is *Quercus Cerris*; while others have thought *Q. Aegylops* to be the species. It is, however, well known, that both these species are also found in Spain and in some parts of the south of Europe.

The bluish gall-nuts are the highest in price, and next to them those of a greenish colour from Smyrna. The whitish sort is the cheapest; a circumstance of which impostors avail themselves to increase their value by dyeing them blue. The deceit is, however, detected by the deeper tinge of blue of these artificial productions, as well as by the hole which is generally found in the white sort.

A particular kind of gall-nuts is known in Germany by the name of *knopfern* or *knobben*, of which an account has been lately given by professor Beckmann. They are probably not unknown in this country; but we have not been able to learn by what name they pass among the traders in this merchandize. They are not, like the common gall-nuts, nearly globular, but irregularly angular and amorphous, and are larger, and more compact than even the Aleppo nuts. The best are said to come from Natolia; and Beckmann supposes that these are mentioned by writers under the Turkish name of *bazgende*, and as now and then occurring among the gall-nuts from Aleppo. The eastern nations, excelling in the arts of tanning and dyeing, use them, for both these purposes, in preference to the real gall-nuts, which are far inferior in strength. From the Levant they found their way into Italy, and from thence to Vienna. Afterwards, when, on



account of the great demand for this article, it rose considerably in price, and substitutes were accordingly sought after, it appeared that the same *knoppem* were likewise found in abundance in the extensive oak-forests of Hungary, Moravia, Croatia, and particularly of Slavonia. Formerly, the farmers and foresters of those countries, who principally subsisted by the breeding of hogs in their forests, were wont to consider the frequent occurrence of those excrescences as a calamity, since, when they appeared in abundance, the crop of acorns was considerably diminished; but they soon found that the profits arising from the sale of this new article of trade far surpassed that derived from the acorns, for which necessity soon pointed out a substitute. In the year 1774, the just-mentioned provinces obtained permission to export this article by sea to the Austrian harbours in the Mediterranean. Since that time, the price of the *knoppem* has been fluctuating. In 1780, the *kübel*, being two Presburgh bushels, sold for 17 florins; but soon after it fell to five and two florins the bushel; and in 1783, the price was as low as from four to six groschen a bushel. In Hungary, they are found most abundantly in the Bakony forest, and the principal market for them is Fünfkirchen. Before they are used, the *knoppem* are pounded in falling-mills.

When this new article of commerce was first discovered, it was generally supposed to be the work of the same insect which produces the gall-nuts, but the oak was considered as a different species. Later observations, however, have proved that there is no difference in the oak, which is the common summer oak with elongated pedicles. What is equally certain is, that the insect from which the *knoppem* originate is a distinct species of cynips: it deposits its eggs in the germs or young fruits, and by this means an excrescence is formed, which often covers the whole cup and acorn. Owing to the pressure thus caused, the fruit is generally prevented from developing itself, and therefore remains in a dwarfish state.

As a substitute for gall-nuts, the ancients, as appears from Paulus Aegineta, made use of the cups of acorns as well for the purposes of medicine as for tanning: and they are still used in Italy, from whence, in latter times, they have found their way into Germany and France. They are imported from the Greek islands, Chios, Zia, Cyprus, and Samos, (which latter, on account of its oak-forests, was formerly called *Δρύαυσα*), but particularly from Smyrna, and the neighbouring small harbours of Vourla and Segigiek, from whence alone 50,000 cwt. are said to have been annually exported to Venice and Ancona. When, in 1779, the *knoppem* failed, a merchant of Vienna caused upwards of 1200 cwt. of acorn cups to be sent from Smyrna, which he sold with great advantage. These cups, and the acorns they contain, are the largest of any we know; the former are about two inches in diameter, are woolly within, and furnished with woody scales on the external surface. The acorns are about two inches long, and almost entirely enclosed by the cup, so that the top only is visible, which exhibits a kind of depressed umbilicus. The species of oak which furnishes these cups is, according to the best accounts we possess, *Quercus agylops*: the modern Greek denomination is *Velani*, a corruption of the *Βελανος* of the ancient Greeks; whence Labat is mistaken in deriving this name from that of Valone, a place on the eastern coast of the Adriatic, where this oak is said to be found in abundance.

GALLS, *Box*, in *Natural History*, the name given by authors to a very singular kind of galls, of a conic figure, with a conic top, or cover resembling a wooden box, and enclosing a white worm in the manner of the other vegetable lodgments of the same kind; this sort of gall is found only on the leaves of the lime-tree. Reaumur.

GALLS, *Bramble*, a species of galls found on the branches of the common wild bramble. These are often no other than tumefactions of the stalk, for the space of an inch, or thereabout, which sometimes form only so many thick cylindrical pieces; at other times they are of the shape of an olive, and sometimes they affect only one side of the branch: in all cases, however, the tumid part, or gall, is much harder than the other parts of the branch, which are in their natural state. They are inhabited by a great number of worms of an oblong figure, and yellow colour, which have a sharp point of a brown colour, and of the hardness of iron, proceeding from the extremity of the head, with which they tear and break the woody fibres, and near its end there is a slit, which is the mouth of the creature, and serves for receiving and conveying into the stomach the fragments of wood which it breaks with the point. Reaumur.

GALLS, *Broom*, a species of galls found on the *Genista vulgaris*, or common broom. This gall is found to contain a small oblong worm, of a red colour; and too small to be seen distinctly without a glass.

GALLS, *Lime*. See LIME.

GALLS, *Mushroom*. See MUSHROOM.

GALLS, *Gooseberry*. See GOOSEBERRY.

GALLS, *Grape*. See GRAPE.

GALLS, *Rose*. See ROSE and GALLS.

GALLS, *Willow*. See WILLOW.

GALL, *Wind*. See WIND.

GALL-INSECT, in *Natural History*, the name of a class of insects, so called from their resemblance to small galls or vegetable protuberances of a like kind upon trees. They are indeed so like these substances, as to have been by many mistaken for them, and thought not of the animal, but of the vegetable kingdom. These insects pass a very great part of their life, even many months together, fastened against the leaves and stalks of plants, without any appearance of life or motion, and this is the time in which they acquire their stated growth. They are in this state as immoveable as the branch they are fixed on, and seem to make a part of it. Their exterior form is remarkably plain and simple, and the more the creature increases in growth, the less appearance of life it shews; and even when it has acquired its maturity, and is in a condition to deposit its eggs for the propagation of its species, it then appears least of all of an animal form, and more, than in any other state, resembles a gall, or such vegetable protuberance. Not only the vulgar and incurious have been deceived by this appearance, but the accurate count Marfigli, among others, after very attentively examining the gall-insects of one species, remained seemingly convinced that they were real vegetable excrescences. (See CYNIPS.)

They are usually found on the stalks and branches of trees, shrubs, and perennial plants. They are very various in size, shape, and colour.

These creatures have so little to attract the observation even of the curious, that they might probably have remained much longer unregarded, were it not that they multiply so excessively fast on some fruit-trees. The peach-trees, in particular, are sometimes in a manner covered with them, and these of more than one species; some of the globular kind, and others of the boat figure. The branches thus covered look rough and scabby, and the gardeners, sensible that whatever the things were, they must be nourished at the expence of the juices of the tree, have attempted to destroy them. The leaves and fruit of these trees are often blackened by the wet that has run off from these insects; and our orange-trees, which are frequently full of them, first stirred up the attention of the more careful observers of them to clear them away: these are principally of that kind,



whose form is that of the inverted boat. Messrs. de la Hire and Sedilieu were at the pains of making a set of observations of a very curious kind concerning them; these gentlemen call this species the orange-tree-bug, a name by which the gardeners also call them, though they have nothing in common with any known species of that animal. See the *Memoirs of the Academy of Paris*, 1692. If many of the species of these little animals, however, do mischief to our fruit-trees, there are some other kinds of them, the value and use of which may very well make us amends; since it is from one species of these little creatures that the inhabitants of many places make such great gains, gathering a harvest of them without the trouble or expence of sowing or cultivating. The kermes, so well known by name, though so little truly understood, is of this kind, to which both the physician and the dyer are so greatly obliged. *Reaumur's Hist. Insects*, vol. iv. p. 1.

Dr. Lister was, perhaps, the first discoverer of the gall-insect and progal insect classes: he found these animals on the plum, cherry, vine, laurel, and many other trees, and calls them *patella* of these trees. He was well apprized of their animal origin, and in the year 1671 discovered that some of them would strike a carnation-red colour, with lay of ashes, which was not only a good but a permanent tinge. The principal kind of which he made the experiment was the femiglobular sort, which he describes as being entirely round, except when they are applied to the tree. They were of the size of half a large pea, of a chestnut colour, and of a shining surface, fastening themselves to the bark of the tree, as the limpets do to the rocks, and were generally fought after by ants and other vermin.

GALL, *Peach-insect*. See PEACH.

GALL, *Shell-insect*. See SHELL.

GALL, *Vine-insect*. See VINE.

GALL-insect fly, the male of the gall-insect species. It is a two-winged fly of a very particular kind. There seems a great resemblance between these flies in all the gall-insect class, and that of the peach-gall-insect may give a proper idea of all the rest. This little creature, examined with the help even of the best glasses, shews, on the under part of its head, nothing analogous to the organs of other flies, destined to convey their nourishment; nothing that at all resembles the trunks of the other two-winged flies, nor any thing that can be compared to teeth. Where the teeth, if any, ought to be placed, nothing is to be seen but two hemispheres, or more than hemispheric bodies, black and shining, and in all respects resembling eyes. If these are eyes, they are very remarkably situated; and just over against them, on the other side of the head, and near the bases of the antennæ, there are two other similar bodies, which indeed cannot be taken for any thing but eyes. It should seem that this fly has therefore no organs to receive aliments, but has two eyes in the place of such.

The want of these organs is nothing singular in the insect world, since the moths and butterflies afford us instances of it. Many of these may be seen, as soon as produced from their chrysalis, in a state to propagate their species, and deposit their eggs; and this great end atchieved, they have no farther occasion for life, nor any means for its support; and probably the case is the same with these flies, which, as soon as loose from their shell, seek out and fecundate the females, and have after this no farther use for life. It is another singularity in this species, that they are produced from their shell by their hinder part first, whereas all other species of the two-winged flies are produced with the forepart of their body first; and if we cannot say what may be the reasons for this singularity in the production of this fly, we can

however easily perceive that every thing is prepared and defined accordingly for it. In the nymphs of other flies, all the legs are constantly applied close to the body, whereas, on the contrary, in the nymph of the gall-insect fly, the legs placed next the head, or the first pair, are constantly ranged upward, and each of them embraces one side of the head; the constant position of these legs in this direction is a proof that it is the order and course of nature in the production of the animal; nor is it without reason that they are thus placed in a species which, contrary to all others, is to force itself backward out of its shell, since they serve very properly for the creature to push himself backward by: and as the anterior part of the cases of other flies naturally and easily opens to give passage to the animal, so the posterior part of this does. They seem also to be more than ordinarily slow in their getting out, some of them having been observed to be ten or twelve hours, from the time of the first appearance of a piece of each wing, to their perfect enlargement. *Reaumur's Hist. Insect*, vol. iv. p. 40.

GALLA, in *Geography*, a town of Arabia Felix; 24 miles S.E. of Taas.

GALLÆ. See GALLI.

GALLAM, GALAM, or *Fort St. Joseph*, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, and capital of a kingdom called Kajaaga, and by the French Gallam, on the river Senegal. A fort was built here by the French, who ceded it to the English, by the peace of Versailles, in 1763; during the American war it was taken by the French, but at the peace of 1783 restored to Great Britain. N. lat. 14° 35'. W. long. 10° 50'.

GALLAN, a small island on the coast of Peru, in S. lat. 14°, 5 miles N. of the high land Morro Vejo, or Old Man's Head, affording between it and the high land an eligible station for vessels bound for Callao to cruise.

GALLAND, ANTHONY, in *Biography*, was born at Rollo in Picardy in 1646; he received the usual education at the college of Noyon, whence he was taken to be initiated into some trade. But he manifested so strong a turn for literature that it was determined he should proceed to Paris to pursue a regular course of studies. His assiduity and success were answerable to the expectations formed of him, and he soon became distinguished for his knowledge in the oriental languages. He was attached to M. de Nointel's embassy to Constantinople and the Levant, where he collected a rich treasure of inscriptions and drawings of the antiquities of the places through which he passed. In 1675 we find him again at Paris intimately connected with Vaillant and other medalists, who formed so high an opinion of his talents that they engaged him in a second voyage to the Levant. In 1679 he made a third voyage to the same place at the expence of the French East India company, when he perfected himself in his knowledge of the principal oriental languages, which qualified him for the office, which he undertook upon his return, of assistant to Thevenot the king's librarian, and after the death of d'Herbelot he continued the publication of his "*Biblioth. Orientale*," and wrote a preface to it. At the age of sixty-three he was appointed royal professor of Arabic; and in the year 1715, he died in the seventieth year of his age. He was a learned and industrious man, simple in his manners, careless in the ordinary affairs of life, and zealously attached to the several pursuits in which he engaged. His most popular work is his version of the Arabian tales, which is well known in every part of the civilized world. He was author of various other pieces translated from the eastern languages, and several papers to be found in the *Memoirs of the Academy of Inscriptions*, of which body he was a most useful and valuable member. He has papers, likewise, respecting



specting medals and matters of antiquity in other collections. Moreri.

GALLAND, AUGUSTUS, a considerable lawyer and historian of the seventeenth century, was a native of France, and rose to the dignity of attorney-general of Navarre and counsellor of state. He was author of many learned works, but the principal was one, which he wrote against the allodial rights pretended by some of the provinces, to which he added the laws given to the Albigenes by Simon de Montfort. He died about the year 1644, and in 1648 his son published as a posthumous work his *Memoirs for the History of Navarre and Flanders*. A discourse to the king concerning the origin, progress, &c. of the city of Rochelle published without a name in 1628 and 1629 was generally ascribed to M. Galland. Some years since many genealogies of noble families drawn up by this author were to be found in the libraries of France. Moreri.

GALLANT, or GALANT, a French term, signifying civil, polite, well-bred; or a person of wit and address, who does every thing with a good grace: in fine, a civil person, somewhat brighter, gayer, and more agreeable than ordinary.

It is difficult to define all the qualities annexed to the idea of a gallant man. It sometimes implies one who has what the French call the *bon ton*; but it generally means one who has a great devotion for the fair sex, with the manners adapted to please them. The French authors are very nice on this point; they distinguish *galant homme*, and *homme galant*.

GALLANT, *Cape*, in *Geography*, a cape in the strait of Magellan, distant about eight leagues from cape Holland: this cape is high and steep, and between this and cape Holland lies a reach about three leagues over, called "English Reach;" about five miles S. of cape Gallant lies a large island, called "Charles's Island;" and a little to the eastward of cape Holland is a fine sandy bay, called "Wood's Bay," in which there is good anchoring. In cape Gallant bay, which may be entered with great safety, there is a fine large lagoon, where a fleet of ships may moor in perfect security; the depth being every where four fathom, with a soft muddy ground, and on the east side from six to ten fathom, where is the best anchoring. There is plenty of good watering from two rivers, and plenty of wood. The lagoon abounds with wild fowl, and wild celery; muscles, and limpets are plentiful. The landing is good. The latitude of the bay and lagoon is 53° 50' S., and longitude 73° 9' W.; the variation is two points easterly.

GALLANTES, among the Romans, a surname given to the priests of Cybele; whence the modern terms of *gallant*, and *gallantry*, have been formed. See *Mem. Acad. Inscript.* vol. v. p. 427.

GALLAO, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, in Bambarra; 140 miles E. of Sego.

GALLAPAGOS. See GALAPAGOS.

GALLAPAGOS *Roeks*, rocks that lie on the E. coast of the island of Lucaya. N. lat. 27°. W. long. 77° 10'.

GALLARATO, a town of Italy, in the department of the Olona; 20 miles W.N.W. of Milan.

GALLARDON, a town of France, in the department of the Eure and Loire; nine miles N.E. of Chartres.

GALLATIN, a county of America, in Kentucky, containing 1078 inhabitants, of whom 276 are slaves.—Also, a post-town of Sumpter county, Tennessee, 714 miles W. by S. from Washington.

GALLATON, or GALLOWTOWN, a town of Scotland, in the county of Fife; 15 miles N.E. of Edinburgh.

GALLBRUN, a town of Austria; seven miles N.W. of Brugg.

GALLE, or *Point de Galle*, a town of Ceylon, considered, in point of importance, as the third town on the island, and lying about sixty miles due S. of Columbo, in N. lat. 6° 1'. E. long. 80° 10' 20". The fort is strong, and the garrison generally consists of two or three companies of Europeans, half a company of artillery, and a battalion of native troops. It is commanded by the next senior field-officer after the governors of Columbo and Trincomalee. The harbour is spacious, particularly the outer road. The inner harbour is secure during a great part of the year, and always, except in a S.W. wind; but it has this disadvantage, that winds from a particular quarter are necessary to carry vessels out. At the entrance, which is narrow, lies a large rock, on which is a small work. The surrounding shore is rocky and full of shoals, dangerous to strangers. Ships outward bound from Europe generally come in sight of the first land at Dondrehead, the southern promontory of Ceylon, and make Point de Galle the first harbour. The houses, both in the town and port, are superior to those of Trincomalee. The whole town is populous, and with respect to trade ranks next to Columbo. The coast and country about Galle is very mountainous. From the neighbouring heights, Adam's Peak is very plainly seen, and several of the hills in the interior. Fisheries to a very considerable extent are carried on here; and indeed form the chief branch of its traffic. A great number of Malays and natives are employed in catching, curing, and drying the fish to prepare it for exportation to different parts of the continent of India. Arrack, oil, pepper, cotton, and cardamoms also form a part of its exports. Cinnamon is also grown here, but not in such quantity as about Columbo; but in quality it is much the same. One of the India ships touches here annually, either before or after she has taken in part of her cargo at Columbo, to carry off any cinnamon that is prepared for exportation. Percival's Ceylon, p. 152.

GALLE, a small island in the Atlantic, near the coast of Brasil. S. lat. 27° 50'.

GALLED, SADDLE. See SADDLE-galled.

GALLED, in *Sea Language*, is applied to a mast, yard, cable, &c. which is chafed and worn by friction. They are usually covered with skins, mats, canvas, &c. in those parts which are the most exposed by the rocking of the vessel, as a preservative from this injury.

GALLED *Crops*, in *Agriculture*, are such as have numerous thin spots in different parts of them.

GALLEGO, in *Geography*, a town of Spain, in the province of Leon; eighteen miles S.S.E. of Salamanca.—Also, a river of Spain, which runs into the Ebro, opposite to Saragossa.

GALLEGOS, a town of Spain, in Old Castile; thirty-five miles N.W. of Avila.

GALLEMBERG, a town of the duchy of Carniola; thirty miles E. of Laubach.

GALLEN, *St.* a territory of Switzerland, bounded N. by the lake of Constance, and on the S. by the canton of Appenzel. The whole territory of the town of St. Gallen does not exceed a mile and a half in circumference; and including the town contains near 8000 inhabitants. The abbot and town of St. Gallen are both allies of the Swiss cantons, and each enjoys the privilege of sending deputies to the general diet. The abbot of St. Gallen is titular prince of the German empire, and is chosen by the seventy-two benedictines, who compose this chapter. He formerly possessed the sovereignty of the town; but the inhabitants shook off his authority, and became independent. However, the disputes of the rival parties have been compromised by the interposition of the Swiss cantons. The town is entirely protestant, and



and its government aristo-democratical; the subjects of the abbot, whose territory is very extensive, are mostly catholics. It is remarkable, that the abbey in which the prince resides is situated close to the town, and in the midst of its territory; as the town is also entirely surrounded by the possessions of the prince. The town owes its flourishing state to the uncommon industry of its inhabitants, and to the very extensive commerce, arising chiefly from manufactures of linen, mullin, and embroidery. In this town the arts and sciences are much cultivated, and literature is held in high estimation. The library belonging to the abbey is very numerous and well arranged; and among a number of monkish MSS. of which thirteen volumes in folio contain letters of the first Swiss and German reformers, contain several classic writers. To this library we owe Petronius Arbiter, Silius Italicus, Valerius Flaccus, and Quintilian, copies of which were found in 1413. Many of its curious MSS. were borrowed, during the council of Constance, and never returned.

The subjects of the abbot of St. Gallen formerly amounted to no less than 90,000. His dominions comprised, first, the ancient territory of the abbey (*Alte Landschaften*), and secondly, the country of Teckenburgh, which was purchased, in 1468, by Ulric abbot of St. Gallen, from the last count who died without issue male. The former, or *Alte Landschaften*, comprehended 124 square geographical miles, occupied by 45,000 inhabitants, and the latter included 188 square miles, and the number of its inhabitants was 46,000. After various disputes between the abbot, supported by the catholic, and the people aided by the protestant, cantons, the constitution of the Teckenburgh was settled in 1718, which precisely ascertained the prerogatives of the abbot and the privileges of the people. New disputes occasionally arose, and in the effervescence of the revolution, the abbot was driven from the country, and obliged to take refuge in the Brisgau. In the new division of Switzerland, in 1798, the dominions of the abbot, and the town of St. Gallen, were comprised in the canton of Sentis, of which St. Gallen was the capital.

According to the constitution of the 29th of May, 1801, St. Gallen was annexed to Appenzel, and formed the ninth department.

**GALLEN-Head**, a cape on the W. coast of the island of Lewis. N. lat. 58° 11'. W. long. 7° 4'.

**GALLENBOULON**, a town on the eastern coast of the island of Madagascar, situated on a creek of the same name. S. lat. 17° 20'. E. long. 54° 4'.

**GALLENEK**, a town of the duchy of Carniola; 14 miles S.E. of Stein.

**GALLENSTEIN**, a town of the duchy of Stiria; 3 miles W. of Reiffing.

**GALLEON**. See **GALLION**.

**GALLERICA LAPIS**, a name given by the writers of the middle ages to a species of emerald, which was larger than the finer gems of that kind, and of a pleasant green, but debased by an admixture of white.

**GALLERY**, in *Architecture*, is an apartment of a house not always destined to answer the same purpose. Savot, in his architecture, derives the word gallery from *Gaul*, as supposing the ancient Gauls to have been the first who used them. Nicod fetches it from the French *aller*, to go; q. d. *allerie*: others bring it from *galere*, galley; because it bears some resemblance thereto in respect to health.

A common passage to several rooms in one range in any of the upper stories of a house is called a gallery. It is also used for an exhibition room of pictures. The length of galleries are (according to Palladio) from five to eight times

their breadth. In churches and theatres the galleries are those platforms raised upon pillars for the accommodation of a greater number of people than could be done upon the ground floor.

**GALLERY**, in *Fortification*, a covered walk, or passage, made across the ditch of a town besieged, with timbers fastened on the ground, and planked over.

The sides of the gallery are to be musket-proof, and to consist of a double row of planks, lined with plates of iron; and the top is sometimes covered with earth, or turf, to hinder the effect of stones, artificial fires, &c. of the enemy.

Galleries are chiefly used to secure and facilitate the miners' approach to the face of the bastion, over the moat, which is already supposed filled up with faggots and bawns, and the artillery of the opposite flank dismounted. Sometimes this is called a *traverse*.

**GALLERY**, in *Gardening*, a kind of covered walk, in a garden or pleasure-ground, formed by trees of the hornbeam, lime, and others of the same kind, in the following manner. A line is first to be drawn to the length of the intended gallery, and this is to be planted with hornbeam, which is to be the foundation of the gallery. These require no further care than to be sheared a little, and sometimes digged about, as there may be occasion. But the chief curiosity is in the ordering the fore-part of the gallery, and forming the arches. The pillars of the porticoes, or arches, must be placed at four feet distance from one another, and the gallery must be 12 feet high, and 10 feet wide, that there may be room for three persons to walk abreast in it. When the hornbeams are grown to the height of three feet, the distance of the pillars well regulated, and the ground-work of the gallery finished, the next thing is to form the frontispiece; to perform which, the hornbeam must be slept between two pillars at the height, and a trellis, made for that purpose, must be run up, which forms the arch. As it grows up, those branches which out-top the others, must be levelled with the shears; and in time they will grow very strong, and may be kept in regularity by the shears. Portico galleries may be covered with lime-trees.

Galleries in general have been always but slightly esteemed in England; they were once very much in repute in the gardens of Italy, and other hot countries, but now they are got out of credit even there. Miller.

**GALLERY of a Mine**, denotes the branch, or that narrow passage under ground, leading to a mine carrying on under any work designed to be blown up.

The besiegers and besieged do each of them carry galleries, or branches under ground, in search of each other's mines; and these sometimes meet and destroy each other.

**GALLERY**, in *Mining*, signifies a drift or passage under ground, in or leading to some mine: gang-way, gate, angle, audit, level, fough, brough, &c. are terms of nearly similar import, in different mining districts.

**GALLERY in a Ship**, is a kind of balcony, made upon the stern, without-board, into which there is a passage out of the great cabin.

These galleries are for shew, and the captain's pleasure, rather than any other benefit; for, in ships of war, all open galleries of this kind are to be avoided; on account of the facility of an enemy's entrance and boarding of the ship that way.

**GALLERY-ladder**, in a Ship. See **LADDER**.

**GALLERY**, *Whispering*. See **WHISPERING places**.

**GALLESE**, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the Patrimonio; 25 miles from Rome.

**GALLEY**, in *Chemistry*, is the name given to reverberatory furnaces, in which several retorts may be placed at the sides.



sides of each other. They are so called because they are oblong, and have lateral openings, in which they are supposed to resemble galleys.

GALLEY, in *Naval Language*, a low-built vessel, going both with oars and sails; chiefly used by the states bordering on the Mediterranean.

The galley is called by the Greek authors under the eastern empire *γαλεια*, and *γαλεια*; and by the Latin authors of the same time, *galea*; whence the modern denomination. Some say it was called *galea*, on account of the figure of a cask or helmet, which it bore on its head or prow, as Ovid attests, De Tristib. The French call it *galere*; because they say that the top of the mast is usually cut in manner of a hat, which the Italians call *galero*. Others derive both *galea* and *galere* from a fish, by the Greeks called *γαλιωτης*, or *ξιφιας*, and by us the *sword-fish*, whose shape this vessel resembles. Lastly, others derive *galley*, *galea*, *galere*, *galeasse*, &c. from the Syriac and Chaldee *gaul* and *gallin*, a man exposed on the water, or in a vessel of wood.

The largest sort of these vessels, called *galeasse*, is employed only by the Venetians. They are commonly 162 feet long above, and 133 feet by the keel; 32 feet wide, with 23 feet length of stern-post. They are furnished with three masts, and 32 banks of oars; every bank containing two oars, and every oar being managed by six or seven slaves, who are usually chained to it. In the fore-part they have three little batteries of cannon, of which the lowest is of two 36-pounders, the second of two 24-pounders, and the uppermost of two two-pounders; three 18-pounders are also placed on each quarter. The complement of men for one of these galleys is generally 1000, or 1200. They are very convenient for bombarding, or making a descent on an enemy's coast, because they draw little water; and, on account of their oars, they have often the advantage of ships of war in light winds or calms, by cannonading the latter near the surface of the water, by scouring their whole length with their shot, and at the same time keeping on their quarter or bow, so as to be out of the direction of their cannon. The galleys next in size to these, called also *half-galleys*, are from 120 to 130 feet long, 18 feet broad, and nine or 10 feet deep. They have two masts, which may be struck at pleasure, and are furnished with two large lateen sails, and five pieces of cannon; they have commonly 25 banks of oars, as already described. Those of a size still less than this are called *quarter-galleys*, carrying from 12 to 16 banks of oars.

All the galleys, both ancient and modern, are of a finer and slenderer make than ships. Formerly they made divers kinds; at present the galleys are all alike: all the difference between them is as to size, and nothing as to figure. They usually keep towards the coasts; though sometimes they cross the sea.

The king of France formerly kept up 40 galleys for the use of the Mediterranean, the arsenal thereof being at Marseilles. The general of the galleys bears a double anchor, placed in pale, behind the escutcheon of his arms, as a mark of his office.

Galleys in Latin are called *biremes*, *triremes*, and *quadriremes*; not on account of their having two, three, or four ranges of oars before one another, as many learned men have imagined, and particularly Scaliger and Snellius, though this last has wrote excellently on the subject of navigation; for this was impracticable; nor yet on account of their having but two, or three, or four oars, for then they would want strength; but because there were two, three, or four rowers, fastened to each oar, as in the galleys used among us; as is very well shewn by the Jesuit Dechaies in his "Art of Sailing." The error was occasioned by some ancient

galleys, represented on medals, or basso relievos, wherein are several ranges of rowers placed over each other; but all the mathematicians, pilots, and ship-builders, look on this as a mere vision; inasmuch as Pliny makes mention of galleys of 15, 20, 30, 40, 50 rows of rowers: so that, if they were ranged over each other, though we were only to allow four feet for each deck, there would be a distance of 160 feet between the lowest rowers and the highest; and yet we are assured that the highest vessel ever built was only 72 feet high.

Scaliger affirms, that the first *triremis*, or galley of three stories, was built at Corinth; and is of opinion that what Pliny calls *long ships*, were what we call *galeasses*: the first of which was that of the Argonauts. Vegetius mentions a galley of five decks; and Memnon another with eight, and only one man to each oar. See ENNERIS.

GALLEY, *Captain*, is the principal galley of a state, commanded by the captain-general of the galleys: in France the royal galley is the first.

GALLEY, *Patroon*, denotes the second galley both of France, Tuscany, and Malta.

The second general of the galleys is always on board the royal galley; and the lieutenant on board the patroon.

The terms peculiar to galleys are very numerous, and make a new system of sea-language different from that used in ships.

Monf. de Baras, an ancient officer on board the king of France's galleys, engaged himself in writing a new dictionary of the dialect of the galleys.

GALLEYS, *Condemnation to the*, is a penalty imposed on criminals and delinquents, whereby they are adjudged to serve the king, or state, as slaves on board the galleys, either for ever or for a limited time.

Condemnation to the galleys for ever imports confiscation of lands, goods, &c.; for, in France, that which confiscated the person confiscated the goods.

A man condemned to the galleys for perpetuity is dead in a civil sense. He cannot dispose of any of his effects; cannot inherit; and, if he be married, his marriage is null; nor can his widow have any of her dower out of his goods.

The ecclesiastical courts cannot sentence to the galleys: it is out of their jurisdiction.

By an ordonnance of Charles IX. in 1564, the judges are enjoined not to condemn a criminal to the galleys for less than ten years: and Henry III. by another of 1579, enjoins the captains not to detain their galley-slaves after their time is expired. But neither of these laws are now observed.

GALLEY, in *Printing*, a wooden frame or instrument formed of an oblong square board, with a ledge on three sides, and a groove to admit a false bottom called a galley-slice, into which the compositor empties the letters out of his composing-stick, as often as it is filled.

The galley, when filled, contains the matter of one page; and when they have composed as many pages as are required for a whole sheet, half sheet, or the like, they impose them, *i. e.* they take the several pages out of the galleys; put them into a chase; lock them up with the furniture; and so make forms ready for the press.

GALLEY-halfpence, a kind of coin, which, with *syskins* and *doitkins*, were forbidden by the statute Hen. V. cap. 1. It is said they were brought into this kingdom by the Genoese merchants, who, trading hither in galleys, lived commonly in a lane near Tower-street, and were called Galley-men; land-  
ing



ing their goods at Galley-key, and trading with their own small silver coin, termed galley-halfpence.

GALLI, or GALLÆ, in *Antiquity*, a name given in Phrygia to the eunuch-priests of the goddess Cybele.

The principal of them was called *Archi-Gallus*. The Galli were also called *Dactyli Idæi*, *Corybantes*, &c. Authors are not agreed as to the reason of this denomination. Some derive the name from the river Gallus; because these priests drank of its waters, which inspired them with a kind of religious fury and enthusiasm, and deprived them of their senses to such a degree, that they mutilated themselves; this was prescribed by Cybele as a qualification for their office: thus Ovid, "Qui bibit, inde furit."

Others hold, that the first priest of Cybele having been named Gallus, the name became appropriate to all his successors. Vossius, who proposes these two opinions, seems to incline most to the latter; though Ovid, in the fourth of his *Fasts*, and Herodian, lib. i. favour the former.

When youth were initiated into this order, the custom in Syria, according to Lucian, was to throw off their cloaths, to make loud cries, and with drawn swords to castrate themselves; after which they ran about the streets, carrying in their hands the marks of their mutilation, which were thrown into a house, and in that house they put on women's dresses.

These priests threw themselves into a kind of phrensy when they performed the ceremonies of the goddess; apparently in imitation of the young Atys, her favourite, whom they likewise imitated, by mutilating themselves. For authors relate, that Cybele being desperately in love with that young Phrygian, she gave him the superintendence of her sacrifices, on condition he would keep his virginity; but that soon after, forgetting his promise, he had an affair with the nymph Sangaritis; that Cybele, provoked hereat, struck him mad; that in a vehement excess of his phrensy he was going to kill himself; and that the goddess, relenting, restored him to his understanding; that, out of his own remorse, he castrated himself; and that after his example all the priests of Cybele from that time did the like.

Their phrensy, at the time of the sacrifices, consisted in throwing round the head with great rapidity, and making violent contortions of the whole body: they had also drums and flutes, wherewith they played and danced to them: as already observed under the articles CORYBANTES and CURETES.

Van-Dale considers these Galli as so many strollers, vagrants, and quacks, who went about strolling from town to town, playing upon cymbals and crotala, wearing on their breasts small images of the mother of the gods, in order to raise charitable contributions. Apuleius represents them as the dregs of the people, as a set of furious fanatics, and as infamously debauched. They are held in equal contempt by Clemens of Alexandria, Lactantius, Chrysostom, and St. Augustine. Nevertheless, we learn from Cicero, that the law provided for their subsistence, and marked out days when they had permission to ask alms, and on which none else were allowed to go a-begging; this kind of beggary, authorized by law, occurred about once in every month, and hence the priests obtained the name of "Menagyrtæ" and "Metragyrtæ;" because it was for the mother of the gods they collected these alms: they were also denominated, by way of derision, "Agyrtæ," an appellation which denotes jugglers and dealers in legerdemain for money. Accordingly Clemens of Alexandria adds to the qualifications of these Galli that of a fortune-teller and sooth-sayer, because they really pretended to prediction. They had always in their retinue old women, who passed for sorceresses. Plutarch says of them,

VOL. XV.

speaking of the verses which they sang, that they had brought the poetry of oracles into such contempt, that by their means the true oracles of the Tripus, *i. e.* of Delphi, were wholly neglected. The same author adds, that they delivered their oracles extempore, or drew them by lot from certain books which they carried with them, and sold their wretched predictions to silly women who were charmed with the cadence of their verses.

GALLI, *Caput*. See CAPUT.

GALLI, *Crista*. See CRISTA.

GALLI, *Signora*, in *Biography*, arrived in England at the same time as Frasi, in 1743, when lord Middlesex was proprietor of the Opera-house, and the principal singers were Monticelli, the Visconti, and Amorevoli. Galli's voice being of a lower pitch, which the Italians call *mezzo soprano*, and her appearance being less feminine than that of Frasi, in "Enrico," set by Galuppi, she first performed a man's part, and was afterwards frequently employed in male parts on the stage. There was something spirited and interesting in her manner; however, she was little noticed by the public till she sung in Handel's oratio of "Judas Maccabæus," 1746, when she acquired such favour in the air "Tis liberty alone," that she was not only encoored in it every night, but became an important personage, among singers, for a considerable time afterwards.

GALLIA, in *Geography*, a county of America, in the state of Ohio; bounded N. on Washington and Ross; S. and E. on the Ohio; and W. on Ross and Scioto counties.

GALLIA, in *Ancient Geography*. See GAUL.

GALLIAMBIC, in the *Ancient Poetry*. Galliambic poems denote compositions in Galliambic verses.

GALLIAMBIC *Verse*, a sort of iambic, consisting of six feet; 1. An anapaest, or a spondee; 2. An iambic, or an anapaest, or tribrach; 3. An iambus; 4. A dactyl; 5. A dactyl; and 6. Anapaest.

Though one might measure the Galliambic verse in another manner, and make a different arrangement and combination of syllables, which would give different feet. It is certain the ancients regarded little more in the Galliambic verse beside the number of measures, or intervals, without troubling themselves about the number of syllables, or the kinds of feet whereof it was composed.

GALLIAMBUS, in *Poetry*, a pleasant kind of verse, used to be sung by the Galli, priests of Cybele, in honour of that goddess.

The word is a compound of *Gallus*, a priest of Cybele, and *iambus*, a foot in the Greek and Latin verse.

Galliambus also denotes a piece or composition in Galliambic verses.

GALLIANO, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Lario; six miles S.E. of Como.

GALLIARD, JOHN ERNEST, in *Biography*, a native of Zell, in Suabia, and, according to Walthier, the son of a French peruke-maker, and scholar of Marichal; though it has been said by one of his biographers, that he had lessons of the Abate Steffani, and Farinelli, director of the concerts at Hanover, and author of the ground that goes under his name, upon which Corelli's 12th solo is founded.

He came into England in the suite of prince George of Denmark; his instrument was the hautbois, which he played in public, perhaps for the last time, in accompanying Mrs. Barbier in a song at his benefit in Lincoln's-inn Fields play-house, 1722. He seems to have studied our language on his arrival in this country with considerable diligence and success; for in 1712 he was chosen by Hughes to set his opera



of "Calypso and Telemachus," for the Queen's theatre in the Haymarket. And he afterwards not only composed cantatas written by Hughes and Congreve, but the music of many entertainments and pantomimes for Lincoln's-inn Fields and Covent-garden; and, in 1742, published an admirable translation of Tosi's Art of Singing. But in 1709, it is not probable that he could have been the translator of Raguene's "Parallele des Fran. et des Ital." as has been imagined, the English of which is even superior to that of the translation of Tosi. He was constantly attached to Rich, both at Lincoln's-inn Fields and Covent-garden, and composed for no other theatres; though his hunting song in the Royal Chace, "With early horn," was long the delight of every play-house and public place in the kingdom. Beard and Lowe hardly ever appeared on the stage without being called upon to sing it, and, indeed we scarcely know a more agreeable vocal *chasse*, than it still continues to be.

In 1728, he published, by subscription, his music to the hymn of Adam and Eve, from Milton; this is extremely well set in the grave and learned style of Steffani. The recitative is still in the more ancient style of Italy, in which there are formal closes, terminated with a shake, instead of the more colloquial cadence of modern recitation.

He composed, in queen Anne's time, for victories obtained by the duke of Marlborough, a Te Deum, and Jubilate, and three anthems, for St. Paul's.

In 1746, being in years, and not in splendid circumstances, Rich, the patentee, proposed to let him have a benefit concert at Lincoln's-inn Fields; when this venerable musician was so truly simple and ignorant of the world, that he *whispered* it to Quin, as a profound secret, desiring him not to speak of it.—"Why then," says Quin, "by keeping it a secret, you intend only good master Galliard, that this shall be a benefit for your friends, to save them the expence of tickets; and to wait for your own benefit, till you shall be allowed *benefit of clergy*—at your funeral."

At this his last benefit, among his other compositions that were performed on the occasion, there was a piece for twenty-four bassoons and four double basses! This worthy musician, who died in 1749, was certainly an excellent contrapuntist; but with respect to his compositions in general, we must confess, that we never saw more correctness, or less fancy and originality in any author that we have examined of the last century, Dr. Pepusch always excepted.

GALLIARD, or *Gagliarda*, in *Music and Dancing*, a sort of dance, anciently in great request; consisting of very different motions and actions, sometimes proceeding *terra à terra*, or smoothly along; sometimes capering; sometimes along the room, and sometimes across.

The word is French, *galliarde*, or rather Italian: and literally signifies *gay, merry, sprightly*. This dance was also called *Ramon'sque*, because brought from Rome.

Thoinot Arbeau, in his *Orchesography*, describes it as consisting of five steps, and five positions of the feet, which the dancers performed before each other, and whereof he gives us the score, or tablature, which is of six minims, and two triple times.

GALLIARD, in *Mining*, signifies, in some districts, the same substance as ganister or crowstone, a fine-grained silicious stone, usually imbedded in fire-clay, and abounding with large and curious impressions of vegetables. See CROW-STONE.

GALLIARD'S *Island*, in *Geography*, a small island of America, in South Carolina, in the Santee. N. lat. 33° 30'. W. long. 80° 10'.

GALLIARDA, in the *Italian Music*, the name of a

tune that belongs to a dance called a galliard. The air of it is lively in triple time.

GALLIC ACID. *Acide Gallique*, Fr. *Gallussäure*, *Gallapf-säure*, Germ.—The infusion of nut-galls had long attracted the attention of chemists, and had been the subject of numerous experiments before it was proved to contain a peculiar acid. Dr. Lewis, when engaged in an enquiry on the best method of making ink, found that the precipitate which a solution of galls affords with sulphat of iron is not attracted by the magnet; he likewise observed that the black colour which it imparts to the acid solutions of iron is capable of being destroyed and re-produced by the alternate application of alkalies and acids. The academicians of Dijon went farther; they ascertained that it reddened vegetable blues, dissolved iron, decomposed the alkaline hydro-sulphurets, produced with metallic solutions various coloured precipitates, and, that when distilled, the fluid product had the same properties as the original solution; but it was reserved for Scheele to separate the acid from the substances with which they had examined it, in combination. This he in a great measure effected by the process which he made public in 1780. The acid discovered by the Swedish chemists, when its peculiar nature was determined, acquired, on account of the substance which first afforded it, the name of acid of galls, or gallic acid. But it is not confined alone to nut-galls; a variety of other astringent vegetables are capable of affording it.

The following method of obtaining the acid, is that discovered by Scheele. Make an infusion, by macerating one part of gall-nuts, reduced to a coarse powder, in six parts of cold water. At the end of fifteen days filter the solution, and place it in a large vessel, covered with a sheet of paper, in a warm room. In a short time, a mouldy pellicle will appear on the surface of the liquid, which is to be occasionally broken: as the operation proceeds, the original astringent taste diminishes, and the acid taste becomes more sensible. At the end of two or three months, the interior of the vessel will be found coated with a brown matter, containing dispersed, shining, granular, crystals. Separate this sediment, and cover it with rectified alcohol; gently heat the mixture, and a solution of the crystallized acid in alcohol will be formed, which, evaporated, affords gallic acid in the form of very fine grains.

Scheele discovered that gallic acid is volatilized by a low degree of heat; and, in distilling nut-galls, he found the acid sublimed and condensed in the receiver. Mr. Deyeux was the first to avail himself of this property, in order to obtain the acid free from the tannin and extractive matter, which it always contains, when prepared in the old way. He gradually heated powdered nut-galls in a large glass retort, till a sublimate arose, which condensed in brilliant white crystalline plates. An increase of heat occasions the decomposition of the acid; and if the operation is long continued an oil distils over that dissolves the acid sublimate, and renders the experiment fruitless. This method, without great precaution, is very liable to fail. Mr. Davy recommends separating previously some of the tannin of the nut-galls, by infusing them, for a short time, in a little water, by which means the production of empyreumatic oil is diminished. The same chemist observes, that it is time to stop the operation, when the crystals formed in the lower part of the retort begin to melt. But, even allowing all these precautions are observed, it appears almost impossible to obtain the acid entirely free from empyreumatic oil, the presence of which is indicated from the very commencement of the operation, by the peculiar aromatic smell that is produced.

A variety of other methods have been proposed for procuring



## GALLIC ACID.

earing the acid in a state of purity. It will be sufficient to mention briefly those which appear most adequate to the purpose. Mr. Davy's method: Boil carbonat of barytes in an infusion of galls; gradually add dilute sulphuric acid to the bluish-green liquid which is thus produced, till all the barytes is separated: the liquid, on the application of the common tests, appears to be perfectly free from tannin and extractive matter; evaporate it to dryness, and the gallic acid will be obtained. This method is far preferable to the one recommended by Mr. Fiedler, which consists in digesting alumine with a solution of galls, decanting the clear liquor, and separating the crystals of gallic acid, (more probably of super-gallat of alumine,) which are produced by slow evaporation. Mr. Richter's method: Take any quantity of gall-nuts reduced to a fine powder; digest them in cold water; agitate the mixture; pass the liquid through a cloth; add more water to the residual pulp; and separate the water by means of a press: join the liquors, and slowly evaporate them; a brittle dark coloured substance remains. Cover this substance, reduced to a fine powder, with alcohol, and a solution of a pale straw-colour is formed; a second infusion of alcohol acquires but very little colour. Distil the two extracts together in a small glass retort to one-eighth; add water to the residue, and expose it to a gentle heat; evaporate the solution thus formed, and very small white prismatic crystals of gallic acid will appear. By this process, half an ounce of crystals may be procured from a pound of gall-nuts. M. Bouillon La Grange, who has employed it, says, he was never able to obtain acid of the purity described by Mr. Richter. The crystals he procured were always of a light straw-colour; and he found that repeated distillations with alcohol did not render them white, the gallic acid itself being partially decomposed by this treatment. One objection to this method is, that unless the alcohol is highly rectified it dissolves a portion of tannin.

The properties of gallic acid appear, in some measure, to depend on the method employed for its production. The different methods, generally considered, are of two kinds, the dry and the moist. Accordingly, there appear two varieties of gallic acid, that procured by distillation differing considerably from that formed by crystallization, if any credit is to be attached to the observations of M. Bouillon La Grange.

Gallic acid, procured in the moist way, is of a light straw-colour; it has a sharp acid taste, but possesses less astringency than nut-galls; it changes vegetable blues to red. For its solution, it requires 12 parts of cold water, or  $1\frac{1}{4}$  of boiling; and it imparts to this liquid a light lemon-colour, which becomes black by exposure to the air. Alcohol takes up, when cold, about  $\frac{1}{4}$ th of its weight of this acid; but at a boiling temperature, nearly its own weight. It is soluble in either. Exposed to heat, it readily fuses; it forms just before it begins to sublime a brown viscid fluid; full of air-bubbles; and emits vapours which have an odorous smell. The action of a strong heat partially decomposes it; but to accomplish this completely, it requires, on account of its volatility, to be subjected to repeated distillations, and the products appear to vary according to the intensity of the heat applied. Scheele procured, by distilling it in a glass retort, first, an acid liquor, free from oil; next, part of the acid itself, which, condensed in the liquid, forms and shoots into crystals, as it gradually cools, and a large residue of charcoal. M. Deyeux has found that it is capable of being converted by heat into oxygen and charcoal. From whence he concluded that it differs only from carbonic acid in containing less oxygen; but his reasoning is fallacious, from his not having taken into consideration the acid fluid that is also

produced. On the contrary, M. Bouillon La Grange obtained, by its distillation, an acidulous liquid, charcoal, and much carbonic acid gas, with which was mixed a little carburetted hydrogen gas. The latter gas was so concealed by the former, that it did not appear inflammable till the carbonic acid gas was separated by means of lime-water.

Gallic acid is decomposed and carbonized by strong sulphuric acid; the same effect, most probably, is produced by liquid fluoric acid; nitric acid converts it partly into the malic and oxalic acids; oxymuriatic acid, according to M. Bouillon La Grange, has no action on it; it is soluble in the other acids without decomposition.

With the earths and alkalies it combines, forming salts, denominated gallats, of which very little is known. The alkaline gallats possess a considerable degree of solubility: according to Richter they give black precipitates, with the salts of iron, and precipitate all other metallic solutions. From the observations of Mr. Davy, the alkaline earths appear capable of combining with two different proportions of this acid, an excess of acid rendering the salts very soluble, which before possessed little solubility. Gallic acid precipitates glycine, yttria, and zircon from their acid solutions, and decomposes all the carbonats.

The gallats are decomposed by a strong heat. Some of them have been found to yield acetic acid when distilled with very dilute sulphuric acid.

The action of gallic acid on metallic salts appears to be proportionable to the strength of the affinity which the different metals have for oxygen. The solution of this acid imparts to a solution of gold a dark green colour, and produces a brown precipitate, which is metallic gold. It renders a solution of silver brown, and occasions, with the assistance of a gentle heat, the deposition of a grey powder, which is finely divided silver. The precipitate which it gives with a solution of mercury is orange yellow; with a solution of copper, brown; with a solution of acetat of lead, white; and with bismuth, lemon coloured. It imparts to molybdic acid a dark yellow, without occasioning any precipitate. It appears to have no effect on the salts of platina, zinc, tin, cobalt, and manganese. When boiled on red oxyd of mercury, the acid itself is decomposed, and running mercury is produced. It suffers the same change when similarly treated with the black oxyd of manganese or oxyd of tin; but these metals, instead of being reduced, are brought only into lower states of oxydation. The most distinguishing property this acid possesses, is that of giving dark-blue coloured precipitates with the oxygenated salts of iron. According to M. Berthollet's views of the subject, it is not absolutely necessary that the iron should be at the maximum of oxydation for this effect to be produced, for he observes that the salts which contain the oxyd at the minimum, though not changed at first by gallic acid, yet become coloured; when the solution confined from air is much diluted with water. He conceives, and M. Richter is of the same opinion, that every thing which weakens the affinity of the sulphuric acid for the oxyd promotes the combination of the gallic acid with the metal in whatever state of oxydation it may be: indeed the latter chemist asserts, that a solution of green sulphat of iron is never coloured by gallic acid, unless tannin be present, which, according to him, attracts the sulphuric acid, and then the gallic acid unites with the oxyd of iron separated. Mr. Proust, from his observations, has been led to a different conclusion. He thinks that iron is incapable of combining with gallic acid, unless highly oxydated; and he thus explains the colour which a mixture of green sulphat of iron and gallic acid acquires by exposure to the air; the blackening of ink after being poured out of close



vessels, and many of the manipulations of dyers who find their profit in this oxydating process carried on in the atmosphere. M. Berthollet indeed admits that gallic acid strikes a deeper colour with the oxygenated salts of iron, than with those which contain less oxygen; but he attributes this effect to the decomposition of the acid itself, and the development of some of its charcoal.

Such are the general properties of gallic acid procured in the moist way. M. Bouillon La Grange has pointed out a few instances in which the acid obtained by sublimation according to the method of Deyeux differs. These differences it will be necessary to mention, they are principally the following. The sublimed acid is less acid to the taste. It gives to metallic solutions precipitates of different colours. Its solution is darkened by oxymuriatic acid. It imparts variable colours to sulphat of iron, and it does not precipitate gelatine. It moreover appears to contain a little essential oil, which by dissolving the acid in water, ether, or a strong solution of pot-ash, separates, becomes sensible to the smell, and is seen swimming on the surface of the fluid.

The nature of gallic acid is not yet satisfactorily determined. The generally received opinion is, that it is a simple acid, but there are some chemists who maintain it to be a compound one; M. Bouillon La Grange has endeavoured to shew that the crystallized acid procured in the moist way is composed of acetic acid, tannin, and extractive, and that the acid obtained by sublimation is merely acetic acid modified by a peculiar essential oil. His arguments for this opinion are, the difficulty, indeed the impossibility, of obtaining the acid free from these impurities, and the production of acetic acid by the distillation of gall-nuts with water, and also by submitting some of the gallats to the same operation with dilute sulphuric acid. However ingenious this reasoning may be, it is not conclusive. Doubt can be alone banished from the subject, by submitting the theory to the test of experiment; by endeavouring to form gallic acid of either kind by adding to the acetic the substances by which it is supposed to be modified, in the acid in question. It is certain, however, that, like the other vegetable acids, gallic acid is a compound of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, and not, as M. Deyeux maintains, of carbon and oxygen alone.

Its uses are few, in its purest state, and these are known alone in the laboratory of the chemist; but in combination with other substances, it is of extensive and important applications in the arts. See the articles DYEING and INK.

Elemens de Chimie, tom. iii. Crell's Chemical Journal, vol. i. p. 24. Journals of the Royal Institution, vol. i. p. 274. Nicholson's Journal, 8vo. vol. i. p. 458. Phil. Mag. vol. xxiii. p. 74. Annales de Chimie, tom. xvii. Chemical Statics, vol. ii. Annales de Chimie, tom. 60. p. 156.

**GALLICAN CHURCH** denotes the church of France; or the assembly or convocation of the prelates of France.

M. du Pin has an express treatise of the liberties of the Gallican church. See **CHURCH**.

**GALLICAN Breviary** denotes the breviary used by the church of Agrigentum, in Sicily; which the modern writers call Breviarium Gallicanum.

The reason, no doubt, is its having been introduced by St. Gerlan, who was made bishop of Agrigentum, after earl Roger had been driven out of Sicily by the Saracens; and by the other French bishops, whom the Norman princes brought thither. See **BREVIARY**.

**GALLICAN Liturgy** is the manner of performing divine service anciently observed in the Gauls.

F. Mabillon shews wherein it differed from the Roman liturgy. 1 Liturg. Gall. cap. 5, &c.

**GALLICAN Mass.** See **MASS**.

**GALLICIA**, or **GALICIA**, in *Geography*, a province of Spain, situated at the north-west angle of the country, and forming a very irregular kind of quadrilateral. On the north and west it is bounded by the Atlantic ocean; on the east by Asturia and Leon, and on the south by the Portuguese provinces of Tras-los-Montes and Entre-douro-e-Minho. Its mean extent is about 46 leagues from north to south, and 140 leagues from east to west. This country took its name from its ancient inhabitants, the Callaici, whence have been formed the names of Gallari, Galiciz, and Galicia. Galicia was constituted a kingdom in the year 1060 by Ferdinand the Great, king of Leon and Castile, who gave this province to his son Don Garcias. But till the reign of Ferdinand V. and Isabella, in 1474, the inhabitants, hemmed in by their mountains and rivers, paid little respect to the royal authority. The nobility exercised a kind of sovereignty in their own territories, and countenanced their subjects in the pillage of strangers. These disorders, however, were terminated by Ferdinand and Isabella, who civilized the country, and entered into an engagement with the Gallicians, that their kingdom should always preserve its title. It is at present the most populous province in Spain. This country is, in general, very mountainous; intersected with beautiful valleys, and bounded by small plains; the mountains are for the most part well wooded, and abound in game. The lands produce some wheat and oats, a great quantity of maize, millet, flax, hemp, pulse, lemons, and other fruit, and in some places wine. Oak, walnut, chestnut, and hazle trees are numerous. The inhabitants rear many horned cattle and mules. One of the principal branches of the industry of this province consists in woollen manufactures, blankets, and hosiery, and particularly in common linens. The lands generally belong to the nobles, to churches, and to monasteries, so that the mass of the people have scarcely any property. Galicia is intersected by a chain of mountains, which proceeds from the Pyrenées near Roncevallos, between Biscay and Navarre, directing its course to the north-west, and leaving on its right the Asturias, penetrating by Leon into Galicia, which it traverses, and continues till it is stopped by the sea, after forming cape Finisterre. The mountains of this Gallician branch have different names; the most considerable of which is the Sierra de Mondonnedo, of great extent, occupying the whole extremity of the north-east of Galicia towards the Asturian boundary on the east, and proceeding to the north as far as cape Ortegal, and to the west as far as the Atlantic ocean. As this province has 100 leagues of coast its ports are numerous, some on the north and others on the western ocean. In number they are more than 40, but in general they are very small. Those that chiefly deserve notice are, Maria, Corcuvion, Bayona, Pontevedra, Muroz, Guardia, Vigo, Corunna, Ferrol, Santa Marta, Vivero, Ribadeo, &c. Its principal rivers are the Eo, or Rio de Miranda, which separates the frontiers of Asturias from Galicia, and after pursuing a course of 24 leagues from south-east to the north, falls into the northern ocean above Ribadeo in Galicia, and Castropol in Asturia; the Ulla or Illa, which has a course of 23 leagues from the north-east to the south-west; the Tamra, or Tamaris, which gives the name of Tamaricians to the people who occupy its banks, pursuing a course of 20 leagues from the north-east to the south-west; the Mandeo, whose course is 16 leagues from the east to the north-east; the Minho, which rises in the east of the Sierra Mondonnedo, and after receiving several



Several tributary streams, and separating Galicia from Portugal, in a course of about 52 leagues, first from north to south and then to the south-west, falls into the ocean near the port of Guardia; the Sil, which rises in the mountains to the west of Leon, and after a course of 33 leagues falls into the Minho. In this province they reckon 70 rivers, exclusively of small streams. The principal towns of Galicia, are Compostella, Lugo, Tuy, Orense, Corunna, Finisterre, Vigo, &c. &c. It has an archbishopric, San-Jago, four bishoprics, Tuy, Orense, Mondoñedo, and Lugo; five cathedral and five collegiate chapters, several abbeys of Benedictines and Bernardines, two commanderies of religious orders, 3,683 parishes, 98 religious houses, 20 hospitals, an university, 5 colleges for the instruction of youth, 7 cities, 74 towns, 3,434 villages, upwards of 40 ports, 2,640 parish priests, 1,043 parish curates, 6,742 secular priests, 2,394 monks, 600 nuns, 13,800 nobles, 966 advocates and writers, about 4,500 students, 18,900 servants, and the total of the population is estimated at 1,345,810 persons, or, as some say, 1,500,000, and according to others two millions. Its capital in Compostella or Saint-Jago. The climate of Galicia is generally considered as mild upon the coast, and cold in the interior, which is exposed to winds and heavy rains, with some few exceptions.

This country is reckoned rich and productive. Each farmer keeps flocks of sheep and goats in proportion to the extent of land which he possesses or cultivates; and the Galicians are generally deemed laborious in the culture of their soil, and in other departments of agriculture. But they are not much addicted to the mechanical arts or to commerce. On this account many of them seek subsistence in the neighbouring province, where they are employed in the most servile and laborious employments, for which they are despised by the other Spaniards. There are, however, some manufactories in Galicia: such are those of woollen stuffs, coarse cloths and hosiery at Lugo; those of ropes and sail-cloth at Ferrol and Corunna; that of linen at Tuy; that of silk in the territory of Montforte, in the county of Lamos; those of hats, &c. However, upon the whole, Galicia is, with regard to manufactures, the least industrious part of Spain. Its coasts are so extensive, and its rivers are so numerous, that it is plentifully supplied with various kinds of fish; such as the bezugos, or hog-fish, which is taken in the months of November and December, and sent quite fresh into Castile and Leon, salmon, herrings, shad, trout, lampreys, skate, eels, &c. The exports of this province are not very considerable; the cattle it produces, the fish, and the cloth it manufactures, are sent into some of the provinces of Spain, and its salt provisions are exported into foreign countries. They also send to other provinces table-linen, skins, hides, and leather, hats, tapes and knit stockings, wool and wine; and they also trade in cattle, mules and horses. The importations from the English, French, and Dutch are received at the port of Vigo, and the exportations are sent from the port of Corunna, from which Galicia communicates with America, whither it sends soap, skins, leather, and furriery, table-cloths, napkins and knit stockings; and in return it receives cocoa, logwood, sugar, and other colonial productions.

Galicia was formerly in great reputation for its mines; but those that are now chiefly known are copper, lead, and tin. There are also white marble and jasper between Corunna and Betanzos, and likewise marcasite, vitriol, sulphur, &c. The same mountains also furnish excellent timber for building ships. Galicia abounds in mineral waters of various descriptions. The woods, forests, and narrow passes of the mountains of Galicia, were formerly infested with bears,

wolves, foxes, wild asses, and birds of prey without number: but at present they supply roebucks, deer, hinds, stags, wild boars, and a great quantity of game. A fine breed of asses is preserved, good hogs, and a large quantity of poultry.

The Callaici, who were the ancient inhabitants of this country, employed themselves in war and hunting, and also in fishing. Their wives ploughed the land, sowed, gathered the harvest, and took care of their families. At present the traveller finds in the mountains of Galicia simple and pure manners, a quiet and hospitable people, having no idea of luxury. The Galicians are large, muscular and robust, and capable of enduring fatigue. The women are fair, tolerably handsome, with black hair and eyes, fine teeth, and regular, but not very expressive features. The men, women, and children go barefoot. In their disposition they are grave, sober, and prudent; they lead a kind of melancholy life, and keep little company. In other respects they are said to distinguish themselves by their probity and courage. They furnish a great number of soldiers for the army; and they seem to be naturally inclined to arms. Those of Montforte are remarked for this, as well as those of Lamos, which is watered by the little river Cabe, and the capital town of which is situated upon a steep and lofty mountain. The Galicians were the first poets of Spain. Before the descent of the Romans, they composed and sung verses, but they made little progress in this art. The present language of Galicia is a mixture of the ancient Castilian of the time of Alphonso the Wise, and of Portuguese, with several expressions which it has retained of the ancient Roman language.

GALLICIA, *Nev*, a province of America, in the domain of Mexico, known also by the name of "Xalisco." It is rather woody and mountainous: but the plains are very fertile, and produce most of the European fruits. Here are also mines of silver. Zaratecas, a very rich mining country, is regarded as a district of New Galicia.

GALLICISM, a phrase or construction, peculiar to the French language; or which has something contrary to the ordinary rules of grammar of other languages.

Thus, *Cet homme est sur la bouche* is a Gallicism, having no regular construction; and the same may be said of *Fair de la terre le fosse*; which no grammar could ever find out.

With us it is used to denote such phrases or modes of speech in English as are formed after the French idiom.

GALLICO, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in Calabria Ultra; 5 miles N. of Reggio.

GALLICULUS, JOHN, in *Biography*, a German writer on counterpoint, in Latin, was contemporary with Martin Luther; and, according to Walther and Schamelius, composed the music to several Lutheran hymns and psalm-tunes that were published at Leipzig. He was author of an ample treatise on counterpoint, in which the rules of composition, as far as the art was then known, are clearly explained; this book was printed in 1548 and 1553, and addressed to George Rhaw, the learned bookfeller and musician of Wittemberg. This tract, which has for its title "*Libellus de Compositione*," contains twelve chapters, wholly appropriated to counterpoint.

There was another Gallculus (Michael) a Cistercian monk of Zell; who, in 1520, published a short treatise "*De veropfallendi modo*," to which Ornithoparchus refers his readers who are curious concerning the ecclesiastical chants. This book is in Anthony Wood's Coll. in the Ashmol. Museum, Oxford.

GALLICUS MORBUS, the venereal disease. See LUES VENEREA.

GALLIGASKINS, in our *Old Writ rs*, denote wide hose



hose or breeches, having their name from their being used by the Galcoigns.

GALLIMATHIAS, a dark, perplexed discourse, where words and things are huddled together, so as to make an inconceivable jargon.

The word is French, formed, as some will have it, from *polymathia*, which signifies diversity of sciences; because such as have their memory burdened with several kinds of sciences, are usually confused, and express themselves ill. M. Huet rather takes the word *gallimathias* to have had the same origin with *alibonum*; and to have first arisen at the time when all the pleadings at the bar were in Latin. There was a cause, it seems, upon the carpet, about a cock, belonging to the plaintiff Matthias; the counsel in the heat of his harangue, by often repeating the words *gallus* and *Matthias*, happened to blunder; and, instead of saying *gallus Matthias*, said *galli Matthias*; which at length became a general name for all confused, embroiled language and discourse.

GALLIMAWFRY, a ragou, hache, or hotch-pot, made of the remains of several kinds of meats.

The word is French, *gallimafrée*, which signifies the same.

Hence the word is also used in a figurative sense for a piece, or composition, of several different parts, ill digested and embarrassed.

GALLINA, in *Ornithology*, the name of several species of *Scolopax*, *Psophia*, and *Tetrao*; which see respectively.

GALLINÆ, in the Linnæan system of *Ornithology*, the name of a large order of birds, the general character of which is, that their beak is convex; the upper mandible is arched, and extends beyond the lower; the nostrils are half covered with a cartilaginous convex membrane; the feathers of the tails are more than twelve, and the feet are cloven; but the outermost and inner toes are connected by the first joint of the middle toe by a small membrane. The *Otis*, *Sruthio*, *Didus*, *Pavo*, *Meleagris*, *Penelope*, *Crax*, *Phasianus*, *Numida*, and *Tetrao*, belong to this order.

GALLINACEOUS, the name of a species of birds of the pheasant kind, including the common cock and hen, the characters of which are these. The beak is short, strong, and a little crooked, proper for the picking up of corn, which is the food of the whole species; the body is large, thick and fleshy; the wings are short and hollowed, and not calculated for much flying; they all breed a numerous progeny; they build on the ground; the young are not fed by the parent, but immediately shift for themselves; and some have long spurs behind their legs. See COCK, FOWL, and POULTRY.

GALLINAGINIS CAPUT, in *Anatomy*. See CAPUT.

GALLINAGO, a general name for heath fowls, as the wood-cock, snipe, &c. See SCOLOPAX.

GALLINAGO Minor. See SCOLOPAX and SNIPE. See also RALLUS.

GALLINARE, in *Geography*, a small island in the Mediterranean, near the coast of Genoa; 10 miles S. of Finale. N. lat. 44° 2'. E. long. 8° 25'.

GALLINAS, LAS. See BISSAGOS.

GALLINAZO, in *Ornithology*. See VULTUR Aura.

GALLINE, in *Ichthyology*, a name given by the Mafilians to the flying-fish, called by authors *milvus* and *lucerna*. See TRIGLA lucerna.

GALLINE, in *Geography*, a river of America, which runs into lake Michigan. N. lat. 42° 23'. W. long. 86° 21'.

GALLING, in *Medicine*, inflammation and excoriation of the skin by friction. See INTERTRIGO.

GALLINI, Sir JOHN, in *Biography*, a native of Italy, a celebrated stage-dancer and dancing-master, some time patentee of the Opera house, and always proprietor of the

concert rooms in Hanover-square, from the time that he fitted them up for Bach and Abel's subscription concerts till his death.

He came into this country early in life, after having obtained considerable distinction as a dancer at Paris. He seems to have come hither on speculation, without any previous engagement. He first appeared on our Opera stage in 1759, during the performance and management of the *Colomba Mattei*; where his style of dancing pleased so much, that in a pas seul he was frequently encored, which we never remember to have happened to any other dancer.

We find, in a collection of the *libretti*, or opera books of the words, that he performed in 1759 in the opera of "Farnase," composed by Perez, where he is styled, "Il Signor Giovanni Andrea Gallini, director of the *balli*, and principal dancer." He has the same titles in the operas of "Erginda" and "Ciro Riconosciuto," of the same year, and "La Clemenza di Tito," 1760, all composed by Cocchi. In 1761 Gherardi was ballet-master and principal dancer at the Opera. But in 1762, Gallini's name appears again in the opera books; and in 1763, in the comic operas of "La Calamita de' Cuori," and "La Finta Sposa," in which the De Amices sung and acted so admirably, we find Gallini dancing with the Affelin. After this his name no longer appears in books of the lyric theatre, either as ballet-master or principal dancer.

It was soon after his professional celebrity at the Opera house that he married lady Elizabeth Bertie, sister of the late earl of Abingdon, whose father, in 1727, married at Florence the daughter of sir John Collins, knight, of a family originally English; but which had long resided in Italy. Signor Collino, brother to the then countess of Abingdon, was the last performer on the lute in this country. The earl, his brother-in-law, died in 1760, and his countess in 1763. The late lord Abingdon, celebrated at Geneva by Voltaire, we believe, was not in England at the time of his sister lady Betty's marriage with Gallini; who, admitted at first as a dancing-master, by his vivacity, talents, knowledge of the Italian language, and manners, so insinuated himself into the favour of this noble family, as soon to be admitted as *amico della casa*, and afterwards to a closer alliance.

Many ridiculous stories were in circulation at the time, of Signor Gallini's expectations of the honours which would accrue to him by his marriage into a noble family; which he imagined would confer on him the title of my lord. But he was soon convinced of his mistake, and content with an inferior title: for when the marriage became a subject of conversation, we happened to hear in the gang-way of the Opera pit the following conversation. One of two ladies, going into the front boxes, says to the other, "It is reported that one of the dancers is married to a lady of quality;" when Gallini, who happened to be in the passage near the lady who spoke, says, "Lustrissima, son io."—"And who are you?" demanded the lady; "Eudenza, mi chiamo Signor Gallini Esquire."

This match, as is usual with such disproportioned alliances, was not the source of permanent felicity. They lived asunder many years. Lady Elizabeth died in the course of the year 1788.

By his great benefits at the theatre, and fashion as a dancing-master at the principal schools and houses of the nobility and gentry, he, with unwearied diligence and excessive parsimony, had accumulated a fortune sufficient to purchase in 1786 the patent of the Opera house, when he became sole *impresario* of that theatre.

It was after this period, in going to Italy to engage performers, that he obtained his title at Rome of the pope, who made him "Cavaliere del speron d'Oro," knight of the golden



golden spur, the only order which his holiness has to bestow. But lord Kenyon, when his title was introduced in court on a trial, refused to acknowledge it, and treated the assumption with indignation and contempt. Sir John, however, continued to retain it, and was abetted by the public, in spite of the lord chief justice.

The chevalier, extremely worldly, dextrous at a bargain, and cautious in his dealings with mankind, was an unfortunate projector in his attempt at a rapid increase of his property. The rooms in Hanover-square, we believe, were very productive, as he let every floor and every room, not only to concerts, balls, and assemblies, but to exhibitions, lectures, and lodgers of all kinds, scarcely allowing himself a habitable apartment for his own residence.

When the Opera house was burned down, in 1789, he advanced 30,000*l.* towards rebuilding it, and sent an architect to Italy to procure plans of all the great theatres of that country, out of which to choose the most eligible for the new construction; but it has been said, and generally believed, that by some jumble of clashing interests, or chicane of law, the management was taken out of his hands, and he not only lost his power but his money.

While the great theatre in the Haymarket was rebuilding, Sir John fitted up the opposite little theatre as a temporary opera house, and had Marchesi and Madame Mara to sing; but the theatre was so small and inconvenient, that it could not contain an audience sufficient to cover his expences. The next year the Pantheon was transformed into an opera house before that in the Haymarket was finished; and the unfortunate knight of the golden spur, tired of the squabbles and accidents which happened previous to the opening of his new theatre, sold his patent, and afterwards wholly confined himself to the produce of his Hanover-square rooms, and the exercise of his profession as a dancing-master, to the end of his life.

Indeed, at the time of the French revolution, he could not resist the temptations which were thrown out in that country for turning the penny in the purchase of the estates of the guillotined and emigrant nobility and gentry under the title of national domains. And he bought an estate near Boulogne, which cost him 30,000*l.*; but of which, by the artifice of French lawyers, and connivance of the usurpers, he was never able to obtain secure possession, and at length abandoned all hopes of the estate or his money. This loss had much less effect upon his avaricious character than could be expected, considering that he was so rigid an economist, that his private life would furnish materials for a new drama on the subject of frugality.

It has, however, been justly said of him, that he was generally considered as the most able teacher of his art that ever appeared in this country; and is supposed, by his incessant labours in this respect, notwithstanding his great losses, to have left money and effects to the amount of 100,000*l.* to portion his family, which consisted of a son, in the army, and two daughters. He was a very shrewd, intelligent man, who perfectly knew the world; and, if he was not generous, he was, however, honourable in his dealings; and if few had cause to be grateful for his bounty, no one had a right to complain of his injustice.

In the height of his professional practice and favour he published a book, in which he gave a history of dancing from its origin, and the manner in which it is practised in various parts of the world. It appeared in 1762, under the title of "A Treatise on the Art of Dancing, by Giovanni Andrea Gallini, director of the dancers at the Royal Theatre in the Haymarket," 6*s.* bound. Doddsley and Becket. We have not seen the original; but in the

Monthly Review, for which it has furnished an article of 12 pages, there are such copious extracts, that an idea may be formed of the work, which, till the more elegant "Lettres sur la Dance of the celebrated ballet-master, Noverre," published at Stutgard in 1760, had penetrated into this country, was much read and talked of as a literary performance. Neither Gallini nor the reviewers mention Noverre's captivating book, which, perhaps, neither had seen; but unluckily, in a work of M. Cahusac, published at the Hague, in three small volumes, 1754, 12*mo.* we find all the historical part of Gallini's treatise, with the same stories of the wonderful powers of the ancient mimics Bathyllus and Pylades, at Rome, their quarrel, and the feuds it occasioned. But, to say the truth, we, who knew Gallini from his first arrival in England, never thought that he had literature sufficient to write an original work in his own language, or even to translate such a one as that of Noverre or Cahusac into any language. The title of this last is, "La Danse ancienne et moderne, ou Traité Historique de la Danse."

The late active and enterprising artist, Gallini, seems to have had a pleasure in his professional labours to the end of his life, like Marfelle, the celebrated dancing-master in France, and Cavalry in England, who continued to give lessons on their art when they had not a leg to stand on, much less with which to exemplify graceful motion. But Gallini, by temperance and exercise, enjoyed a good state of health, and escaped decrepitude to the last: for it was said in the printed accounts that "Sir John Gallini, on Saturday, 5th of January, 1805, rung his bell at eight o'clock, and, upon his servant entering his chamber, ordered his breakfast to be prepared immediately, his chaise to be at the door at nine o'clock, and his chariot in waiting at three." A few minutes after giving these directions, he complained of not being well, and said, "I will rest till nine o'clock." In half an hour he rang his bell again, and ordered medical assistance, as he had a violent pain in his stomach. Dr. Hayes and Dr. Wood immediately attended; but at nine o'clock he expired without a groan.

GALLINULE, in *Ornithology*, a division of the genus *Fulica*, which see.

GALLINULA *Ærythropus*, a name given by many authors to the bird commonly called in English the *red-shank*. See *SCOLOPAX Calidris*.

GALLINULA *Hypoleucos*, a name given by some authors to the becaffine, or, as we call it in English, the *sandpiper*. See *TRINGA hypoleucos*.

GALLINULA *Melampus*, a name given by Gefner and some others to the bird more usually known by its German name, *rotknuffel*. See *GLAREOLA naevia*.

GALLINULA *Rhodopus*, *phanicopus*, and *ochropus*, names by which Gefner, and some others, have called the common-tringa; a bird in which the legs are, at different ages, and in the different sexes, greenish, yellowish, or reddish. See *TRINGA Ochropus*.

GALLINULA *Serica*, a name given indiscriminately by many authors to the grinetta and the water-rail; both birds of the moor-hen kind, but smaller than the common moor-hen. See *FULICA*.

GALLIO, in *Scripture Biography*, was proconsul, or, as it is in our translation, deputy, of Achaia in the first century of the Christian era. He was elder brother of Seneca the stoic philosopher, and as his brother describes his character (Nat. Quest. l. iv. in præf.) a man of much wit and good sense, of a sweet and gentle disposition, and of much generosity and virtue. The apostle Paul was brought before him in the year of our lord 52 or 53; but it was impossible.



impossible for the enemies of the apostle to move him to give any judgment on the case. Acts, xviii. 11 — 16.

GALLIO, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the Vicentin; 20 miles N. of Vicentin.

GALLION, or GALLEON, formerly denoted a large vessel, or ship of war, of three or four decks,

GALLEON is now only used in speaking of the Spanish fleet; the galleons being a part of the ships employed in the commerce of the West Indies.

The Spaniards have been accustomed to send every year two fleets; the one for Mexico, which they call the *flota*; and the other for Peru, which they call the galleons.

GALLEON, *Manila*, is a ship employed in the trade from Manila in the island of Luconia, the chief of the Philippine islands, to Acapulco on the coast of Mexico. This ship sets sail from Manila about July, and arrives at Acapulco in December, January, or February following. There is seldom more than one ship employed in this trade at a time; but there are three or four stout ships provided to carry on this commerce, one of which is always ready for the sea when the other arrives. The largest of these ships is little less than one of our first rate men of war, and carries twelve hundred men; the others are of the burthen of twelve hundred ton and upwards, and carry from three hundred and fifty to six hundred men, with between fifty and sixty guns. These ships are commissioned and paid by the king of Spain, who pays the officers and crew; and one of the captains is called the general, and carries the royal standard of Spain at the top-gallant-mast-head. The trade from Manila to Acapulco consists of such commodities, collected in China and different parts of India, as are intended to supply the kingdoms of Mexico and Peru. These are spices, all sorts of Chinese silks and manufactures, particularly silk stockings, of which the annual ship usually carries no less than fifty thousand pair, vast quantities of Indian stuffs, as calicoes and chints, together with other minuter articles, as goldsmith's work, &c. which is performed at Manila by the Chinese, of whom there are no less than twenty thousand who constantly reside there. However this trade is not open to all the inhabitants of Manila, but is restrained by regulations similar to those of the register ships from Cadiz to the West Indies. The value of this trade is limited by the royal edicts, as it has been said by some, to six hundred thousand dollars; but it is reasonable to conclude that the return of it cannot be much short of three millions of dollars. The tonnage of the ships employed in this trade is divided into a certain number of bales of the same size, which are distributed among the convents at Manila, but principally to the Jesuits for the support of their missions; and these convents have a right to embark such a quantity of goods on board the Manila ship, as the tonnage of their bales amounts to, or to sell this privilege to others. This ship, having disposed of its effects at Acapulco, returns for Manila some time in March, where it generally arrives in June; so that the whole voyage takes up near a year. The principal return from Acapulco to Manila is always made in silver, the rest of the cargo being inconsiderable, and consisting of cochineal and sweet-meats, the produce of the American settlements, European millinery ware for the women at Manila, and some Spanish wines, as *tent* and *sherry*, which are intended for the use of their priests in the administration of the sacrament. The galleon in its return is much less incumbered with her cargo than in her passage thither; and therefore her crew is considerably augmented and her lower tier of guns is mounted, which before was carried in her hold, at least till she came near cape St. Lucas

and California, and apprehended an enemy. Anson's Voyage, chap. x. p. 232—248.

These are all ships of war, and go on the king's account; but they are so laden and embarrassed with merchandizes, that, in case of an attack, they find it difficult to defend themselves.

Beside the king's galleons, there are usually twelve or sixteen merchants ships, called register ships, belonging to private persons, who obtained leave for the same, or rather buy it; there being no West India company in Spain.

The galleons are loaded at Cadiz, from whence they may put out at any time. They were formerly appointed to be out in January, that they might coast along the firm land, and come about the middle of April to Porto Bello, where, the fair being over, they might take aboard the plate, and be at the Havannah with it about the middle of June, where the New Spain fleet would soon join them, and they might come together more safely to Spain. For this purpose, the viceroy of Peru was to take care that the plate should be at Panama by the middle of March; the plate is fifteen days in removing from Potosi to Arica; eight days generally from thence, by sea, to Callao, and twenty from Callao to Panama, taking in by the way the plate at Fainta and Truxillo. But it has been found by experience, that the month of September is the fittest for the fleet to sail: they are about two years in the whole voyage. However often or seldom the galleons go out, the next fleet never go out till the last are returned. When the galleons and *flota* put out together, they separate about the Antilles islands; the galleons for Carthage and Porto Bello: and the *flota* for Vera Cruz. At their return, they rejoin at the Havannah in the *isle* of Cuba.

The loading of the galleons is always the richest: an estimate of the yearly returns or cargoes, both of the *flota* and galleons, was formerly as follows:

Of gold, the galleons bring yearly about two or three millions of crowns, and the *flota* about one. Of silver, the galleons bring eighteen or twenty thousand crowns, and the *flota* ten or twelve. Of precious stones, the galleons bring as follow: two hundred thousand crowns worth of pearls; two or three hundred thousand crowns of emeralds; and twenty or thirty thousand crowns worth of bezoards, amethysts, and other stones of less value: the *flota* brings none at all. Of wools, the galleons bring forty or fifty thousand crowns: the *flota*, none. Of quinquina, the galleons bring the value of twenty thousand crowns: the *flota*, none. Of skins and leather, the galleons bring seventy thousand crowns worth: the *flota* as much. Of Campechy wood, the galleons bring sixty thousand crowns worth: the *flota*, none. Of skins and leather from Buenos Ayres, the register-ships may bring to about two hundred thousand crowns; of cochineal about a million of crowns; and of indigo, about six hundred thousand crowns.

By a general ordinance in Spain, it has been established that there should be twelve men of war and five tenders fitted out annually for the armada of galleons; eight ships of six hundred tons burthen each; and three tenders, one of a hundred tons, for the island Margarita; and two of eighty each to follow the armada. For the New Spain fleet two ships of six hundred tons each, and two tenders of eighty each; and for the Honduras fleet, two ships of five hundred tons each; and in case no *flota* happened to sail any year, three galleons and a tender should be sent to New Spain for the plate.

But the number of galleons has been different at different times; it has increased in time of war and diminished in time of peace.



**GALLIOPOLIS**, in *Geography*, a post-town in the state of Ohio, situated on the high north bank of the river Ohio, nearly 90 miles below Marietta, and three miles below the mouth of the Great Kanaway; said to contain about 100 houses, inhabited by French people, who built it in the year 1792. They laid out gardens and encompassed them with hedges; and planted vineyards and orchards, which have been productive. The first settlers found the situation unhealthy, and endangered by the Indian war in its vicinity, and after a residence of about four years dispersed to other settlements, and particularly to Louisiana. Those who remained obtained of Congress a grant of 20,000 acres, about 24 miles lower down the river, opposite to Little Sandy Creek, whither they removed. It is distant about 240 miles E. of Columbia, and 559 S. W. of Philadelphia. N. lat.  $38^{\circ} 49' 12''$ . W. long.  $83^{\circ} 9'$ .

**GALLIOT**, a small galley or a sort of brigantine, built very slightly, and designed only for chace.

She hath but one mast, and can both sail and row. She usually carries two or three pedreros, and hath sixteen or twenty oars.

Some also call the bomb-ketches galliots.

**GALLIPOLI**, in *Geography*, a sea-port town of European Turkey, in Romania, on the sea of Marmora, with a good harbour; the residence of a pacha, and the see of a Greek bishop, suffragan of Heraclea; taken from the Christians in the year 1357 by Soliman, 80 miles S. of Adrianople, and 108 W. S. W. of Constantinople. N. lat.  $40^{\circ} 24'$ . E. long.  $26^{\circ} 44'$ .

**GALLIPOLI**, a sea-port town of Naples, in the province of Otranto, seated on a rock; surrounded by the sea and connected with the land only by a bridge; the see of a bishop, suffragan of Otranto. The chief articles of its commerce are olives and cotton, produced by trees which are planted in its environs; but the oil not being of the best kind, is principally purchased for manufactures, 25 miles W. S. W. of Otranto. N. lat.  $40^{\circ} 29'$ . E. long.  $15^{\circ} 58'$ .

**GALLITRICHUM**, in *Botany*, a name by which several authors call the *horminum sativum*, or garden-clarey.

**GALLIVATS**, in *Naval Language*, are large row-boats used in India. They are built like *Grabs* (which see), but of smaller dimensions; the largest rarely exceeding 70 tons. They have two masts, of which the mizen is very slight; the main-mast bears only one sail, which is triangular, and very large, the peak of it, when hoisted, being much higher than the mast itself. In general, these vessels are covered with a spar-deck, made for lightness of slit bamboos; and they carry only pettararoas, which are fixed on swivels in the gunnel of the vessel; but those of the largest size have a fixed deck, on which they mount six or eight pieces of cannon, from 2 to 4-pounders; they have 40 or 50 stout oars, and may be rowed four miles an hour.

**GALLIUM**. See **GALIUM**.

**GALLO**, or **PUNTA DE GALLO**, in *Geography*, a small island in the Pacific ocean, near the coast of Peru, which furnishes vessels with wood and water, but is uninhabited. N. lat.  $2^{\circ} 28'$ . W. long.  $76^{\circ} 47'$ .

**GALLO**, a country of Africa, in the Indian sea, about S. lat.  $17^{\circ}$ .

**GALLO**, *Cape*, a cape on the N. coast of Sicily. N. lat.  $38^{\circ} 17'$ . E. long.  $13^{\circ} 2'$ .—Also, a cape on the S. coast of the Morea. N. lat.  $36^{\circ} 48'$ . E. long.  $21^{\circ} 53'$ .

**GALLOGLASSES**, a kind of militia or soldiery, in Ireland.

Camden, in his "Annals of Ireland," p. 792, relates, that the Irish militia consists of cavalry, or horsemen, called

galloglassies, or galloglassii, who use a very sharp sort of hatchet: and infantry, called kernes.

**GALLOMEW**, in *Geography*, a town of Pegu, on the Ava; 60 miles S. of Lundfay.

**GALLON** is either a *Measure* or a *Weight*, of both of which there are several distinct kinds in use in England, viz.

**GALLON of Ale, Beer, or Vinegar Measure**, according to the acts of the 12th of Hen. VII. and 12th of Charles II. &c. often called the Winchester gallon, contains, or is equal to 4 ale quarts = 8 ale pints = 32 ale gills = 282 cubic inches English = .1631944 cubic feet = .00604424 cubic yards = 1.220779 wine gallons = 1.049107 dry gallons = .1311384 malt bushels = .5676408 cubic links. It has been said that this gallon should hold 10½ lb. of pure water?

**GALLON of Malt, or Dry Measure**, =  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a malt bushel, according to the first and subsequent acts for levying a duty on the making of malt; it contains 2 pottles = 4 dry quarts = 8 dry pints = 268.8 cubic English inches = .155555 cubic feet = .005761317 cubic yards = 1.163636 wine gallons = .9531914 ale gallons = .5410704 cubic links. It has been said that this gallon holds 8 lb. Troy of good dry wheat, or 46080 of such grains of wheat, or 9.7187 lb. of pure water.

**GALLON of Wine, Cyder, Spirits, Oil, Milk, &c.** according to the act of the 5th of Ann. chap. 7. sect. 7. contains 4 wine quarts = 8 wine pints = 32 wine gills = 231 cubic English inches = .1336806 cubic feet = .004951132 cubic yards = .8191490 ale gallons = .8593750 dry gallons = .1074219 malt bushels = .4649823 cubic links. The act of 1706 directed the wine gallon to be a cylinder of 7 inches diameter, and 6 deep, which contains 230.907 inches, or 231 as above. It has been said to hold 8.3542 lbs. of pure water? Casks for packing fish, beef, and pork are to be measured or gauged by the wine gallon, by the 38 Geo. III. chap. 89.

**GALLON, Apothecaries, or Congius, in Pharmacy**, = 8 pints = 128 ounce-measures = 1024 dram-measures = 231 cubic inches, or the wine gallon, as above. In the translation of the Pharmacopeia by Dr. Powell, the gallon or congius = 8 pints; the pint = 16 fluid-ounces; the fluid-ounce = 8 fluidrachms; and the fluidrachm = 60 minims. With regard to measures, the standard wine gallon of the exchequer is divided into 61,440 parts, now called *minims*, according to the glass measures originally invented by the late Mr. Timothy Lane, F.R.S. By 14 Ann. the wine gallon is fixed at 231 cubic inches, and the weight of the standard exchequer gallon of water, at a temperature of  $63^{\circ}$  and barometrical pressure = 29.52, is 58,176 Troy grains. The proportional measures are as follow: viz. 1 pint = 16 fluid-ounces = 128 fluidrachms = 7680 minims; and 1 fluid-ounce = 8 fluidrachms = 480 minims; and 1 fluidrachm = 6 minims.

**GALLON, Scotch**, = 4 Scotch quarts = 8 Scotch pints = 16 chopins = 32 mutchkins = 128 Scotch gills. The pints in different parts of Scotland, or according to the determination of different experimenters, (from whence they raise or deduce their other measures of capacity,) are very various; we have seen 796.48, 827.2, 828, 840, 869.312, 872, and perhaps others, at different times, stated, as the number of Scotch cubic inches in their pint.

**GALLON, a Weight**, is 12 lb. of honey at the custom-house; of train oil  $7\frac{1}{2}$  lb. make a gallon; and of coal, in the port of Newcastle, according to Mr. Eddington, "Essay on the Coal Trade, 1803," p. 51, 6.87 lbs. avoirdupoise, or  $\frac{3}{8}$ ths of a Winchester peck, stricken or level measure,



make a gallon, in calculating the tonnage of vessels on the Tyne river.

A gallon of wheat formerly (9th Hen. III. 51st Hen. III. 12th Hen. VII. &c.) or 8 pints, was 8lbs. Troy = 6.5828lbs. of our avoirdupois weight.

GALLONIUS, ANTHONY, in *Biography*, a native of Rome, where he died in 1605. He excelled in theology, and was priest of the congregation of the oratory. His works, which were numerous, were connected with his profession, but he is chiefly known by "A Treatise on the different Kinds of Cruelties inflicted by the Pagans on the Martyrs of the primitive Church, illustrated with Engravings of the Instruments of Torture made use of by them." This work was first published in Italian in the year 1591: it was compiled, not only from the accounts of the acts of the martyrs, many of which are of unquestionable authority; but also from ancient authors of indisputable credit, profane as well as ecclesiastical. In 1594, the author translated his work into the Latin language, and published it at Rome, under the title "De Sanctorum Martyrum Cruciatibus, &c." illustrated with wood cuts. It has since gone through many editions on the continent. Moreri. Bayle.

GALLOO, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, in Bambarra. N. lat. 14° 43'. W. long. 5° 10'.

GALLOON, in *Commerce*, a thick narrow kind of ferret ribband, or lace, used to edge or border cloaths.

The term is ordinarily understood of that made of wool; sometimes that of thread, or even gold or silver.

GALLOP, in the *Manege*, is the swiftest natural pace of a horse, performed by reaches or leaps; the two fore-feet being raised almost at the same time; and when these are in the air, and just ready to touch the ground again, the two hind-feet are lifted almost at once.

The word is borrowed from the barbarous Latin *calupare*, or *calpare*, to run. Some derive it from *caballicare*; others from the Greek *καλπάζειν*, or *καλπαω*, to spur a horse.

In galloping, the horse may lead with which fore-leg he pleases; the most usual way is that with the right, in which case the gallop is said to be *just*; but which-soever it be, the hind-leg of the same side must follow it next, which forms an *even* or *equal* gallop; otherwise the legs are said to be *disunited*, and the gallop to be *false*; to remedy which disorder, the rider must stay the horse a little on the hand, and help him on the spur on the contrary side to that on which he is disunited.

However, this rule has not been always strictly observed; for hunting horses have been trained to lead indifferently with both legs, because it has been found, that a horse which has never been suffered to gallop but with his right fore-leg, has been worn out on one side, when he has been fresh and sound on the other. In order to make a stop in a gallop straight forwards, the rider should carefully put his horse together, without altering or disturbing the appuy, and throw his body back a little to accompany the action, and to relieve the horse's shoulders. In doing this, he should seize the time of making the stop, keeping the hand and body quite still, exactly when he feels the horse put his fore-feet to the ground, in order that by raising them immediately by the next motion which he makes, he may be upon his haunches. When horses do not put out their strength sufficiently, they should be galloped briskly, and then slowly again by turns, and they will thus be compelled to obey the hand and heel. In the slow gallop, as well as in the trot, it is sometimes necessary to close the heels to the horse's sides, which is called *pinchery*; but this should be done in such a manner as not to make the horse abandon himself upon the

hand, and care must be taken that he be upon his haunches, and not upon his shoulders: and, therefore, when he is pinched, he should be kept in the hand. To put a horse well together, and make him bring his hinder legs under him, the rider must close his legs upon him, putting them very much back; this will oblige him to slide his legs under him; at the same instant let the hand be raised a little to support him before, and yielding again immediately. Let him be thus supported, and have the rein again from time to time, till he begins to play and bend his haunches, and gallops leaning and sitting down, as it were, upon them; let the rider then press him with the calves of his legs, and he will thus become quick and sensible to the touch. If a horse has too fine a mouth, gallop him upon sloping ground; this will oblige him to lean a little upon the hand, in order the better to put himself upon the haunches; and through fear of hurting his bars, he will be prevented from resisting the operation of the bit. If the horse is heavy in hand, gallop him up sloping ground; and when his appuy is too strong, this will lighten him. The gallop serves to assure and make steady a weak and delicate mouth, and also to supple a horse and make him steady and active in his limbs. Berenger's Hist. and Art of Horsemanship, vol. ii. p. 104. &c.

In a circle the horse is confined always to lead with his fore-leg, within the turn; otherwise he is said to gallop *false*. But here, too, the hind leg of the same side must follow.

We say, a *hand-gallop*, a *Canterbury-gallop*, a *school-gallop*, &c. A smooth gallop, close to the ground, the French call the English gallop, *galop à l'Angloise*.

GALLOP Islands, in *Geography*, a cluster of small islands in the river St. Lawrence. N. lat. 44° 55'. W. long. 75° 18'.

GALLOPAVO, the *Turkey*, in *Ornithology*, a species of *Meleagris*; which see.

GALLOPER, in *Artillery*, is the name of a carriage which serves for a pound and a half gun. This carriage has shafts so as to be drawn without a limber, and is thought by some to be more convenient and preferable to other field carriages; and it may likewise serve for our light three and six pounders. See CARRIAGE.

GALLOT, in *Ichthyology*, the *Wraffe*. See LABRUS tinca.

GALLOWAY, in *Geography*, a district of Scotland, comprehends the two shires or stewartries of Kirkcudbright and Wigton; for an account of which see under their respective names.

GALLOWAY, *New*, a royal burgh in the stewartry of Kirkcudbright, is seated in a vale, on the banks of the Ken river. From its central situation its market is much frequented. King Charles I. created it a royal burgh, and advanced the lord of the manor, sir John Gordon, to the title and dignity of viscount Kenmure. In the year 1793 this place contained 480 inhabitants.

GALLOWAY, a township of America, in Gloucester county, New Jersey.

GALLOWAY, *Mull of*, a cape of Scotland, on the south coast of the county of Wigton, at the east entrance into Glenluce bay. N. lat. 54° 44'. W. long. 4° 56'.

GALLOWAYS, is the name of a peculiar sort of horses, so called from the county of Galloway in Scotland, where they are bred. Tradition reports that this kind of horses sprung from some Spanish stallions, which swam on shore from some of the ships of the famous Spanish Armada, wrecked on the coast; and coupling with the mares of the country, furnished the kingdom with their posterity. They were much esteemed,



esteemed, and of a middling size, strong, active, nervous, and hardy. Berenger's Hist. and Art of Horsemanship, vol. ii. p. 205.

GALLOWAY Dyke, in *Agriculture*, a sort of fence that is composed of earth and stone. See FENCE.

GALLOWS, an instrument of punishment, whereon persons convicted capitally of felony, &c. are executed by hanging.

Among our ancestors it was called *furca*, a *fork*: a name by which it is still denominated abroad, particularly in France and Italy. In this latter country, the reason of the name still subsists; the gallows being a real fork driven into the ground, across the legs whereof is laid a beam, to which the rope is tied.

GALLOWS, in *Rural Economy*, a term applied to a sort of wooden frame formed by nailing pieces of timber together in a transverse direction, and which is employed for different uses.

GALLOWS of a *Plough*, signifies that part of it which is called the head, and that consists of three pieces of timber, one of which is placed transversely over the heads of the other two, so as to have somewhat the appearance of a common gallows. See PLOUGH.

GALLS, or GALL-NUTS. See GALL and GALL-Nut.

GALLS, in *Agriculture*, a term used to signify the bare or vacant spots in crops of grain.

GALLSTAD, in *Geography*, a town of Sweden, in West Gothland; 50 miles E. of Gothenburgh.

GALLUS, CORNELIUS, in *Biography*, a Roman of considerable rank in life, and celebrated as a man of letters and poet. He was born about the year 69 B. C. Little is known of the events of his life; the most interesting occurrence was, perhaps, his intimacy with Virgil, who is thought to have been introduced to Mæcenas by his means. That poet has inscribed his 10th eclogue to Gallus, whose desertion by Lycoris is the subject of the composition. Gallus was passionately fond of his slave Lycoris, and wrote four books of elegies to her honour, which became very popular, and which raised him to considerable reputation for this kind of verse. He is referred to by Ovid as having established an immortal celebrity:

"Gallus from East to West shall spread his name,  
And fair Lycoris share her poet's fame."

He is mentioned also with applause by Propertius, Martial, and other writers of antiquity. Lycoris was probably a feigned name for Cytheris, who captivated Marc Antony. Gallus, as well as the other poets of the age, was in high favour with Augustus, by whom he was appointed to the government of Egypt after the death of Antony and Cleopatra. His future conduct proved that he was unworthy of this high honour. He forgot the duties of his office, and, ungrateful for the distinguished favours of his sovereign, he conspired against his government and authority, and pillaged the province, for which he was banished by the emperor. This disgrace operated so powerfully upon him, that he killed himself in despair A. D. 26. Some fragments of his poetry remain, which prove that he excelled in elegiac composition. He translated into Latin verse several books of the Greek poet Euphorbion. Virgil is said to have written an eulogium on his friend, and inserted it at the end of his Georgics, but that through fear of Augustus he suppressed it, and substituted the episode respecting Aristæus and Eurydice. Moreri. Suetonius, &c.

GALLUS, C. VIBIUS TREBONIANUS, emperor of Rome, rose to that high office, from being one of the chief commanders under Decius, at the time when that emperor lost

his life in an action with the Goths. He ascended the vacant throne in the year 251, and displayed his attachment to the memory of his former master by placing him in the rank of the gods, and by associating his surviving son Hostilianus with him in the empire. At this period the Goths overwhelmed the empire, and Gallus was obliged to purchase the retreat of these formidable enemies by suffering them to retain their booty and captives, and agreeing to pay them an annual tribute. The emperor, having accomplished this object, returned to Rome, where he abandoned himself to an effeminate and voluptuous life, which rendered him contemptible and odious to his subjects. The public calamities were aggravated by a terrible pestilence, which carried off numbers of people, and among them probably the young emperor, his coadjutor, Hostilianus. The death of the prince was, however, imputed to Gallus, and, having once given vent to their suspicions, the people now imputed the calamities of the former reign to the perfidious councils of the present emperor. The tranquillity which the empire enjoyed during the first year of Gallus's administration served to inflame rather than appease the public discontent, and as soon as the apprehensions of war were removed, the infamy of peace was more deeply felt; and the more so when it was discovered that they had not thereby even secured their repose, though it had been purchased at the expence of their honour. "The dangerous secret," says the historian, "of the wealth and weakness of the empire had been revealed to the world. New swarms of barbarians, encouraged by the success, and not conceiving themselves bound by the obligation of their brethren, spread devastation through the Illyrian provinces, and terror as far as the gates of Rome." The defence of the empire, abandoned by the emperor, was assumed by Æmilianus, governor of Pannonia and Mœsia, who attacked and vanquished the barbarians, whom he pursued beyond the Danube. In the mean time Gallus was indulging himself in all the pleasures which his country could afford, and was, almost at the same moment, informed of the success obtained over his enemies, and of a revolt of the conquering army. He marched against his rival; but when the armies came in sight of each other, the soldiers of Gallus compared the ignominious conduct of their sovereign with the glory of his rival. A civil war was prevented by the murder of Gallus and his son Volusianus. This event took place in the year 253, after he had reigned about two years. Univer. Hist. Gibbon.

GALLUS, CÆSAR, nephew of Constantine the Great, was born about the year 326. He with his brother Julian, the former 12, and the latter about six years of age, were the only princes of the collateral Flavian race who were spared in the massacre that took place after the death of Constantine. They obtained a precarious and dependent life, from the affected pity of Constantius, who was sensible that the execution of these helpless orphans would have been esteemed by all mankind as an unnecessary act of the most deliberate cruelty. Different cities of Ionia and Bithynia were assigned for places of their exile and education, till they arrived at such an age as to excite the jealousy of the emperor; he then judged it prudent to secure the unhappy princes in the strong castle of Macellum, near Caesarea. The treatment which they experienced was partly such as might be expected from a careful guardian, and partly such as they might dread from a suspicious tyrant. At length the emergencies of the state compelled the emperor to invest Gallus, in the 25th year of his age, with the title of Cæsar, and to cement this political connection by his marriage with the princess Constantina. Antioch was now appointed for his residence, and he was charged with the government of the eastern province,



vinces, and their defence against the Persians. In this he was successful; but either his own bad temper or that of his wife plunged him into all sorts of extravagancies, and his administration was marked with most detestable cruelty, pride, and rapacity. When Constantius was apprised of his conduct, he sent two delegates to admonish him and reform his government: these he caused to be seized, bound, and, after other acts of ignominy, thrown into the river. He now had nothing to expect from the emperor Constantius but the severest punishment; he was therefore obliged unwillingly to comply with an invitation to visit him at Milan. At length he set out with a numerous train, but soon found himself narrowly watched by the imperial ministers. Upon his arrival at Adrianople, an order met him to leave behind him his retinue and advance with a few post-carriages, and, almost immediately after, he was arrested by a military officer, stripped of his ensigns of dignity, and carried away to imprisonment at Pola in Istria. The horror which he felt soon increased by the appearance of his enemy Eusebius, who proceeded to interrogate him concerning the administration of the East. Conscious of his own demerits, he sunk under the weight of shame and guilt, and confessed his criminal actions. The sentence of death was speedily signed, dispatched, and executed; and the nephew of Constantine, with his hands pinioned, was beheaded in prison like the vilest malefactor. This catastrophe took place in the year 354, the fourth year of his reign. Univer. Hist. Gibbon.

GALLUS, in *Ornithology*, the *Cock*, a species of *Phasianus*; which see. See also COCK and POULTRY.

GALLUS *Indicus*, the *Alector*, a species of *Crax*; which see.

GALLUS, in *Ichthyology*, a species of *Zeus*; which see. See also ABACATUAJA.—Also, a species of *Labrus*; which see.

GALLUS *Marinus*, a name given by many writers to the fish called in English the *doree*, and more commonly in Latin by the name of *faber*, a species of *Zeus*; which see.

GALLUS *Marinus* is also a name by which some have called the fish more frequently known by the name of the *orbis piscis*.

GALLY, on *Ship-board*, a place in the cook-room, where the grates are put up, fires lighted, and the victuals boiled and roasted.

GALLY, HENRY, in *Biography*, was born at Beckenham, in Kent, in the year 1696. He was destined for the church, and studied with that view at Bene't college, Cambridge; and in 1721 he took his degree of M. A. and was shortly after chosen lecturer of St. Paul's, Covent-garden. About the same time he was presented with a rectory in Buckinghamshire; and in 1725 appointed domestic chaplain to the lord-chancellor King, who in 1728 gave him a prebend in the cathedral church of Gloucester. He now took his degree of doctor in divinity at Cambridge; and soon after was distinguished by other valuable instances of church preferment. In 1735 he was nominated chaplain in ordinary to his majesty. He died in 1769, leaving behind him some single sermons; a translation of "The Morals of Theophrastus, with Notes, and a critical Essay on Characteristic Writing;" "The Reasonableness of Church and College Fines asserted, &c.;" "A Dissertation against pronouncing the Greek Language according to Accents;" "A second Dissertation on the same Subject, in answer to Mr. Forster's Essay on the different Nature of Accent and Quantity," and other works. Gen. Biog.

GALLY-HEAD, in *Geography*, a cape on the southern coast of Ireland, in the county of Cork. W. long. 8° 54'. N. lat. 51° 3'.

GALLY-worm, in *Zoology*, an insect known by most writers under the name *julus*. It is a land-insect with a long body, composed of a great number of rings, and furnished with a great number of feet. It is found very frequently in gardens, and when touched has the power of rolling itself up into a ball.

It has been esteemed by some a valuable medicine in the jaundice, and in suppression of urine.

This animal is very common with us among rubbish, and is by some referred to the scolopendræ, but improperly; for though they agree in the great number of legs, our's is a harmless animal, and the scolopendræ are mischievous creatures, armed with dangerous forceps. It is supposed by Lister that this creature, common with us, would, on distillation, yield the same sort of animal acid that is procured from the ant. The reason of the conjecture is, that the ant and this creature both agree in emitting a sharp and pungent smell on being bruised; but these are not easily procured in plenty enough to make the experiment, as they are not a gregarious insect like the ant. Possibly some more of the insects may be found, on trial, to have the same acid. Phil. Transf. N° 68.

GALNEIKIRCHEN, in *Geography*, a town of Austria; 5 miles N. of Steyregg.

GALOMBATZ, a town of Servia; 20 miles W.S.W. of Orsova.

GALOPINA, in *Botany*, a name concerning whose derivation or meaning its author Thunberg has not vouchsafed to give any account, and which no other person has, as yet, ventured to explain. Can it possibly be formed out of *Galium*, with the adjective *opina*, *thought of*? Its fructification strongly suggests to the imagination that of the rough-fruited kinds of *Galium*, both in appearance and character; and Thunberg, from the comparison which he makes between the two genera, evidently appears to have had this resemblance in his mind. We only attempt to account for, not to justify, the name.—Thunb. Nov. Gen. 3. Schreb. 91. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 1. 706. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Juss. 198. Clafs and order, *Tetrandria Digynia*. Nat. Ord. *Stellate*, Linn. *Rubiaceæ*; Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* none. *Cor.* of one petal, superior, in four revolute segments. *Stam.* Filaments four, capillary, long, inserted into the receptacle, deciduous; anthers oblong, erect. *Pist.* Germen inferior, two-grained; styles two, rather shorter than the stamens, but subsequently elongated; stigmas simple. *Peric.* none. *Seeds* two, nearly globose, with a prickly coat.

Eff. Ch. Calyx none. Corolla four-cleft, superior, revolute. Seeds two, prickly.

1. *G. circæoides* is the only species which Thunberg recently, in Prodr. Pl. Cap. 32, reduces to the genus *Anthospermum*, retaining *galopina* as a specific name. This plant grows in several woods at the Cape of Good Hope, flowering in December and January, and is described as follows. "Root annual. Stem herbaceous, about two feet high, erect but weak, round, red, smooth, rarely alternately branched. Leaves opposite, on foot-stalks, oblong, acute, entire, smooth, an inch or rather more in length; pale at the back; accompanied by some smaller axillary leaves. Panicle terminal, loosely spreading; its stalks opposite, capillary, smooth, bearing pairs of opposite bristle-shaped bracteas. Flowers of a brownish green."—This account of the herbage comes very near *Anthospermum herbaceum*, Linn. Suppl. 440, which, having been communicated by Thunberg, we presume is the *lanceolatum* of his *Prodromus*, p. 32, though not there cited. Having never seen either a specimen or figure of the *Galopina*,



we cannot decide respecting its genus. Notwithstanding Willdenow's suggestion concerning the fruit of *Anthospermum*, we find no generic distinction there, Pontedera having apparently described it wrong. See Schreb. Gen. 679. Justieu rightly says, "it separates into two feeds." By the specific name it should seem that *Galopina* has the habit of a *Circea*, than which nothing can be less like an *Anthospermum* or a *Galium*. S.

**GALOPPE**, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Lower Meuse, and chief place of a canton in the district of Maastricht. The place contains 1318, and the canton 10,733 inhabitants, on a territory of 137½ kilometres, in 11 communes.

**GALOTS**, the lowest of the falls on the river St. Lawrence, in Canada; between which and the neck of land called La Galette, are an excellent country and forests.

**GALOTS**, *Isle aux*, an island in the river St. Lawrence; 3 leagues beyond l'Isle aux Chevres, in N. lat. 43° 33'.

**GALOUWAH**, or **GHALVAH**, a town of the country of Nubia, seated on the Nile.

**GALSTA**, a town of Sweden, in West Gothland; 23 miles E.N.E. of Uddevalla.

**GALTEES**, mountains of Ireland, between the counties of Cork, Tipperary, and Limerick, some of which are of considerable height. They generally consist of a coarse pudding stone, being quartz pebbles of various sizes, imbedded in a hard argillaceous cement.

**GALTELLI**, a town of Sardinia, formerly the see of a bishop, but now decayed; 14 miles S. of Lode.

**GALTEN**, a small island on the west side of the gulf of Bothnia. N. lat. 62° 12'. E. long. 17° 17'.

**GALVANI**, **LEWIS**, in *Biography*, from whose name the appellation of *Galvanism* was given to a supposed new principle in nature, which has been also called animal electricity, was born in 1737 at Bologna. In his early youth he shewed a great propensity to religious austerities; but being dissuaded from entering into an order of monks, whose convent he frequented, he directed his attention to the study of medicine. He pursued this study under able masters, and gained their esteem, especially that of professor Galcazzi, who received him into his house, and gave him his daughter in marriage. In the year 1762, after having sustained an inaugural thesis, "*De Ossibus*," he was appointed public lecturer in the university of Bologna, and reader in anatomy to the institute in that city. By the excellence of his method of teaching he obtained crowded audiences, and by his researches and experiments in physiology and comparative anatomy he established a high reputation throughout the schools of Italy. A singular accident is said to have given birth to the discovery which has immortalized his name. His wife, to whom he was most tenderly attached, being in a declining state of health, used a soup made from frogs as a restorative; and some of these animals, skinned for the purpose, happening to lie on a table in Galvani's laboratory, on which was placed an electrical machine, one of the assistants in his experiments, by accident, brought the point of a scalpel near the crural nerves of a frog lying not far from the conductor. Instantly the muscles of the limb were agitated with strong convulsions. The experiment was repeated, the fact ascertained, and a long series of new experiments, ingeniously varied, were put in execution, by which he investigated the law of nature, of which accident had thus given him a glimpse. His first publication on the subject was printed for the institute at Bologna in 1791, and entitled, "*Aloysii Galvani de viribus Electricitatis in motu Musculari Commentarius*." This work immediately excited the attention

of philosophers both in Italy and other countries, and the experiments were repeated and extended. In the hands of the celebrated Volta the agent was increased in power to a great extent, and, directed by the genius of Mr. Davy, it has already led to most important discoveries in regard to the composition of many substances, heretofore deemed elementary, and bids fair to change the whole face of chemical science.

In conjunction with his physiological inquiries, the duties of his professorship, and his employment as a surgeon and accoucheur, in which practice he was very eminent, gave full occupation to the industry of Galvani. In addition to a number of curious observations on the urinary organs, and on the organ of hearing in birds, which were published in the *Memoirs of the Institute of Bologna*, he drew up various memoirs on professional topics, which have remained inedited. He regularly held learned conversations with a few literary friends, in which new works were read and commented upon. He was a man of most amiable character in private life, and possessed of great sensibility, inasmuch that the death of his wife, in 1790, threw him into a profound melancholy. His early impressions on the subject of religion remained unimpaired; he was always punctual in practising its minutest rites; and from this cause, no doubt, he steadily refused to take the civic oath exacted by the new constitution of the Cis-alpine republic, and was consequently deprived of his posts and dignities. In a state of melancholy and poverty he retired to the house of his brother James, a man of very respectable character, and fell into an extreme debility. The republican governors, probably ashamed of their conduct towards such a man, passed a decree for his restoration to his professional chair and its emoluments: but it was now too late. He expired on the 5th of November 1798. Gen. Biog.

**GALVANIC BATTERY**. See **BATTERY**.

**GALVANISM**. This valuable and interesting branch of science has been named after its illustrious discoverer, professor Galvani, late of Bologna; and comprises all those electrical phenomena arising from the chemical agency of certain metals with different fluids.

When we view the numerous facts which have been added to the labours of Galvani, his discoveries form a very small part of the great mass. If, however, we recollect that the investigation began with him, and was in a great degree promoted by his own perseverance, we must ever consider him as a principal in this extensive field of research.

Some have been inclined to give the greatest merit to signior Volta, who was the discoverer of the means of multiplying the effects, which Galvani produced by a simple metallic communication; but surely Galvani has the greatest claim, since Volta only improved upon what he had discovered.

The whole of the history which led Galvani to this discovery we consider of little importance. Suffice it to say, that he by accident found that common electricity had the property of producing muscular contractions in the limbs of animals a considerable time after death.

Of this he more clearly convinced himself by ascertaining that from whatever source the electricity was drawn the effect was the same.

In one instance, however, he found that by the mere agency of a metallic substance, where he had no reason to suspect the presence of electricity, the limbs of a recently killed frog were convulsed. After making a number of experiments, he ascertained that the convulsions were produced only when dissimilar metals were employed.

The experiments of Galvani were repeated by many philosophers,



losophers, both on the continent and in this country. None, however, added any thing new to what Galvani had discovered, excepting the celebrated Volta.

We have not, perhaps, in the history of any science, more abundant proof of the bad effects of too early entering into theoretical speculations upon new discoveries, than are presented in the history of Galvanism.

About 40 years prior to Galvani's discovery, a person of the name of Sultzer gave an account of the following fact. If a piece of lead and a similar piece of silver be laid together, and the edges of both be brought in contact with the tongue, a taste is perceived similar to that of vitriol of iron, at the same time that the metals applied separately produce no effect. The observer of this fact does not appear to have been surprised at the effect. At that time the doctrine of vibrations was employed to explain all natural phenomena. He therefore concluded that some peculiar vibrations took place from the contact of the metals, which produced the peculiar sensation on the tongue. All the world were satisfied with this explanation; and thus a prominent fact had slept in obscurity from the time of Sultzer to the time of Galvani.

Fortunately, however, for the philosophical world, the age in which Galvani made his discovery was not an age of conjecture and fancy; for the time had arrived when experiment was deemed the only test of truth.

It appears that Galvani, at the time of his discovery, was enthusiastic in the application of electrical theory to animal economy; and when he found the metallic substances were capable of exciting muscular motion, he was confirmed in the opinion, that the inherent electricity of the animal was transmitted from the nerves to the muscles by the metals employed. Had this opinion been generally received, in all probability this subject would not have received much improvement.

About this time, however, signior Volta took up the subject, and philosophy has to rejoice that his mode of theorizing, although not strictly true, has contributed principally to its rapid advancement. He set out with the idea, contrary to Galvani, that the electricity in question did not belong to the animal, but to the different metals employed. Galvani, therefore, was unlikely to produce any greater effect than what two pieces of metal could effect, because he believed the electricity to be in the animal. Volta was led to the discovery of the battery by combining a number of pieces of metal together, because he was persuaded that the electricity was in the metals and fluids employed.

He repeated the experiments of Galvani, and found that when two pieces of metal of different kinds were placed in different parts of an animal at the same time that the metals were brought in contact, or were connected by a metallic arc, as often as the contact was made, convulsions were observed. He found that the greatest effect was produced when the metals were zinc and silver. When several pairs of metals were employed, having pieces of moist cloth between them, the effect appeared to increase as the number of pairs.

This important discovery of accumulating the effects of this species of electricity was made by Volta in 1800, and hence has been denominated the Voltaic pile. The apparatus, as first made by Volta, consisted of a certain number of pairs of zinc and silver plates, separated from each other by pieces of wet cloth. Hence the arrangement was as follows: zinc, silver, wet cloth; zinc, silver, wet cloth, and so on. The silver plates were chiefly silver coins, the plates of zinc and the pieces of cloth being of the same size. He found this pile much more powerful when the pieces of cloth were moistened with a solution of common salt instead

of pure water. A pile consisting of forty pairs of plates he found to possess the power of giving a very smart shock, similar to that of a small electric jar; and that this effect took place as often as a communication was made between each end of the pile, and as long as the pieces of cloth remained moist.

An account of this discovery was communicated to the Royal Society, and published in the Philosophical Transactions.

We do not hear of this celebrated philosopher making any further discovery after the invention of the pile, and ascertaining the nature and extent of its effects upon animals.

The first experiments made upon the pile in this country appear to have been made by Messrs. Nicholson and Carlisle. After observing the effects then already ascribed to the piles on bringing the wires from each end of the column in contact with a drop of water, they observed a disengagement of bubbles of some elastic fluid.

On closer examination they found the gas to be hydrogen. They then took a glass tube, about half an inch in diameter, into each end of which a cork was inserted, the tube being filled with water. Through each cork was introduced a brass wire, so that the ends of the wires in the glass were about  $1\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch. The pile employed consisted of 36 half crowns, and as many similar pieces of zinc, and wet pasteboard. The zinc end of the pile was then connected with one of the wires in the tube, and the silver end with the other; so that the circuit formed by the pile and the wires was separated by the water in the tube placed between them. A stream of bubbles was observed at the end of the wire, in the tube connected with the silver end of the pile. No gas was disengaged from the opposite wire, but it speedily became tarnished, first of an orange colour, and ultimately black. The tube was then reversed, when it was observed that the wire, which in the first experiment became tarnished, gave out bubbles, while that which had before given out gas, in its turn became tarnished.

The emission of gas from the wire connected with the silver end of the pile was constant and uniform, except when a metallic circuit was formed between the ends of the pile, during which no gas whatever appeared. It was observed that when this metallic conductor was removed, the appearance of the gas was not immediate, since there was an interval of about two seconds between removing the wire, and the appearance of bubbles. After the process had continued two hours and a half, a bulk of gas was produced equal to two-thirds of a cubic inch. This gas was mixed with an equal bulk of common air, and exploded on the application of a lighted taper.

These ingenious experimenters, supposing the phenomena in question to arise from the decomposition of the water, thought it surprising that the hydrogen should make its appearance at a distance of  $1\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch from the point where the oxygen was disposed of.

They then made the experiment with a longer tube, but no appearance of gas was observed at the distance of thirty-six inches. When they introduced an infusion of litmus instead of pure water, they observed that the fluid in the vicinity of the wire connected with the zinc end of the pile became red, and hence were led to suppose that an acid had been produced. The fluid at the other wire was not changed, but gas, as usual, was evolved.

Mr. Nicholson ascertained that the zinc end of the pile was in the plus state of electricity, and the opposite end in the minus state.

They next varied the experiment by inserting into the tube



tube of water wires of platina instead of brass. Under this circumstance, both the wires gave out gas, but neither of them were tarnished. There appeared to be a larger volume of gas from the silver end than from the zinc. The apparatus was so arranged that the gases were separately collected. On examination, the gas from the silver end was found to be hydrogen, as before, and that from the zinc end oxygen. Their proportions were found to agree with the component parts of water.

The Galvanic energy, evinced in the decomposition of bodies, was further prosecuted by Mr. Cruickshank of Woolwich. He employed in his experiments a pile consisting of from 40 to 100 pairs of plates of silver and zinc about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch square.

He also provided a glass tube, into each end of which a cork was inserted, one of which was closely cemented so as to be air-tight; through each of the corks a silver wire was passed, the ends in the tube being at a certain distance from each other. The tube, being filled with water, was placed perpendicularly in a cup containing water, with the uncemented cork downwards.

On the wires being connected with the ends of the pile, bubbles began to appear at the wire connected with the silver end of the pile. At the end of the other wire bubbles also appeared, and at the same time a white cloud, which became of a darker colour, and ultimately purple or black. The gas was collected and found to consist of oxygen and hydrogen in the proportion of one to three. The wire from the zinc end of the pile was much corroded and even dissolved, which fully accounted for the deficiency of oxygen in the gaseous form. Mr. Cruickshank very truly conjectured, that the cloud which became black was the muriatic acid, the muriatic acid having been derived from some muriatic salt in the water employed.

With a view to ascertain how far his conjecture was right, he filled the tube with distilled water, containing an infusion of litmus. The appearances, with respect to the evolution of gas, were similar to the last experiment; but the fluid in the vicinity of the wire coming from the zinc end of the pile, became of a red colour, while the fluid about the other gradually lost its purple tinge, and became of a deeper blue. In short, an acid appeared to be produced about the former wire, and an alkali about the latter. An infusion of Brazil wood underwent similar changes to those observed by an acid and an alkali. In all these experiments a quantity of silver was oxydized, and when water was employed, a portion was always dissolved, some of which was precipitated at the wire from the silver end of the pile by the alkali which was produced.

This ingenious experimenter, knowing that hydrogen in its nascent state was capable of reducing most metallic oxyds, filled the tube with a solution of acetat of lead, and found that the hydrogen all disappeared, being employed in the reduction of the metal. By this means he also obtained pure oxygen gas. The same was observed when solutions of nitrat of silver and sulphat of copper were employed. When a solution of muriat of ammonia was employed in the tube, the silver became oxydized, the oxyd combined with the muriatic acid of the salt, and the liquor afterwards smelt strongly of ammonia. In a similar way the muriat of soda and nitrat of magnesia were decomposed.

Mr. Cruickshank repeated the above experiments, but instead of silver wires, he inserted into the tube wires of gold. The proportion of oxygen gas was now much greater than with the silver wires, the gold wire not being susceptible of oxydation in the process.

His next attempt was to collect the gases separately; this

he effected by a tube about ten inches long, which was bent into the form of the letter V; the wires were passed through corks firmly cemented into the ends of the tube, coming near to the angular point. A small hole was made in the angular point of the tube, by which it was filled with water. The tube was then inverted in a cup of water, and the connection made with the other ends of the wires and the pile. By this contrivance the hydrogen gas ascended into one leg of the tube, and the oxygen into the other. He next filled the tube, first employed, instead of water, with muriat of lime; the rapidity of the process was much increased. The gold wire on the zinc side became partly dissolved, and the fluid in its vicinity assumed a yellow colour. When the tube was opened, a strong smell of aqua regia was perceived. Similar phenomena were observed when muriat of soda was employed.

Having tried the effect of Galvanism upon acid solutions of metals, he was induced to try what effect was produced upon alkaline solutions, for this purpose he added an excess of ammonia to a solution of nitrat of silver. He found, as might be expected, that metallic silver was formed at the wire from the silver side, and a dark grey substance deposited upon the opposite wire, which he afterwards found to be the fulminating silver of Berthollet. When an ammoniacal solution of copper was employed, the copper became reduced upon the wire from the silver side.

In addition to the ingenious experiments made by Mr. Cruickshank, we are indebted to him for the discovery of what is called the Galvanic trough. This consisted of a wooden box, of a width and depth agreeable to the size of the plates, and of convenient length for handing about. The inside was furnished with grooves, passing across the side and bottom, for the reception of the plates, at such a distance, that when the plates were cemented into the grooves, the trough was divided into a number of cells about  $\frac{1}{4}$ ths of an inch wide; each of these plates were compound, two plates, one of zinc, and the other of copper or silver, soldered together. The order in which they were placed was such that all the zinc sides of the plates faced one way, and the copper sides the other. In fact the trough was the pile placed horizontally, the cells being for the reception of a fluid, to answer the purpose of pieces of wet cloth.

This apparatus was found so much more convenient in making the different experiments than the pile, that it was generally adopted in this country.

The trough constructed by Mr. Cruickshank consisted of fifty plates each of zinc and silver, each plate being  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches square. This trough was found very powerful in giving the shock. A small piece of steel wire being employed to unite the end of the trough as soon as the end of the small wire came in contact with a piece of metal connected with the other, a vivid spark was observed with slight scintillations: a small piece of phosphorus being placed at the end of the wire, on the contact being made, instantly inflamed.

When the contact was made with a slip of leaf gold, it was disintegrated with a bright flame, of a white colour, leaving a dark stain upon the metal touched by the gold leaf.

Batteries of much larger size were soon constructed by different philosophers, by which it was found that all the metals, reduced into thin leaves, were disintegrated with brilliant, though differently coloured flames.

It was in this stage of progress of Galvanism, that some uncertainty existed respecting the precise nature of the fluid, to which these surprising effects were attributed. Although it was generally supposed the effects were purely electrical, some were inclined to doubt the identity of the two fluids, particu-



## GALVANISM.

particularly so far as regarded the chemical effects of Galvanism. This matter, however, was finally set at rest by a course of ingenious experiments made by Dr. Wollaston.

He introduced into each of two glass tubes of very small bore a piece of very fine gold wire. He then fused the glass at one end of each and drew it out, so that the glass completely enveloped the gold wire in that part. Each of these ends of the tube were ground off smooth and flat, so that the bare ends of the wire were presented to the water. The ends of the tubes so prepared were introduced into water, and the opposite ends connected with an electric machine, the one with a negative conductor, the other with the positive conductor. The wire connected with the former gave out bubbles of hydrogen, while that connected with the latter afforded bubbles of oxygen gas. When these wires were immersed in a metallic solution, the metal became reduced at the negative side. Indeed all the effects were produced by nitric acid, metal, sulphuret, water, nitric acid, metal, and so on. He afterwards made a pile even without metal, by substituting charcoal in the latter arrangement instead of metal.

From the steady and perpetual action of the Galvanic battery, it was expected by physiologists that something important would be effected by it as a medical agent. These inquiries, however, were not attended with great success, and in consequence gave way to researches connected with the effects of Galvanism, as a chemical agent.

In the experiments of Cruickshank, it may be remembered, that when the wires coming from each end of the battery terminated in a glass tube, strong signs of acidity were observed in the vicinity of the wire from the zinc end, while the presence of an alkali was detected around the opposite wire. The presence of muriatic acid and an alkali had also been observed by other experimenters in the experiment where decomposition of water took place. An account was published by a Mr. Peel of Cambridge in the *Philosophical Magazine*, vol. xxi. p. 279; in which he asserts, that during the experiments in which water was decomposed, a quantity of muriat of soda was formed. This experiment was repeated by many philosophers according to Mr. Peel's description, but without the production of any salt whatever. It was afterwards asserted, that no such person as Mr. Peel could be found, and the experiment was believed to be a gross imposition.

In the same number of the *Philosophical Magazine* M. Pacchioni is said to have produced free oxymuriatic acid from pure distilled water, by the Galvanic process, in such quantity as to dissolve the gold wire which it surrounded.

At the time these facts were announced, the author of this article took great pains to investigate this point. After repeated experiments made in the manner described by Peel and Pacchioni, he did not in any instance discover the presence of muriatic acid, when pure water was employed. He then tried the experiment as follows: he took a glass tube about a quarter of an inch in diameter, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long. Upon one end was tied a piece of thin bladder, so as to render the tube capable of holding water. A cork was loosely introduced into the other end of the tube, through which was passed a platina wire, reaching within about a quarter of an inch of the bladder. The tube was then placed in a small platina cup, and connected with the zinc end of the battery, while the platina wire was connected with the other end, the tube being filled with distilled rain water. In a very short time strong signs of acidity were observed in the cup, which proved to be the muriatic, and soda was found in the tube in such quantity, that when the two portions were mixed together they became neutral.

This experiment was repeated with the same apparatus,

even without changing the bladder more than twenty times, producing in the same time about the same quantity of acid; an alkali which had been produced by the Galvanic apparatus, this ingenious experimentalist produced by the common electric machine.

Another very valuable discovery was made by Dr. Wollaston, by which we are enabled to ascertain the relative Galvanic power produced by the contact of different metals in different fluids. He took a piece of zinc and a piece of silver, and immersed each extremity into a vessel containing very dilute muriatic or sulphuric acid. The zinc was oxydated and dissolved in the usual manner, affording much hydrogen gas, but no action took place upon silver. When, however, the two extremities, out of the fluid, were brought in contact, the silver began to give out bubbles of hydrogen, which continued so long as the connection was formed, and as instantly ceased when the ends were separated.

When the pieces of metal were similarly placed in a solution of copper, the silver did not afford hydrogen, but the copper was precipitated in the metallic form upon the silver.

The apparent facility with which this single combination produced the chemical effects of Galvanism, induced Dr. Wollaston to try how small a quantity of electricity was capable of effecting the decomposition of water. For this purpose he lined the inside of a very small glass tube with a solution of gold in aqua regia, and then by heat expelled the acid, leaving a very fine film of metallic gold upon the inner surface. The tube being melted, converted the thin film into a very fine thread of gold. When the ends of this fine thread were exposed to the water in the usual manner, it was found that the mere electrical current, excited by the machine, in its passage from the negative to the positive conductor, effected the decomposition of water. With a view to ascertain whether the other chemical effects, such as had been effected by the pile, could be produced by the electric machine, he took a card, coloured with a strong infusion of litmus, and touched it with two gold points connected with each side of the machine, the points being about an inch from each other; the card at the same time being nearly dry. Around the point connected with the positive side, the litmus became red. When, however, the points were reversed, the negative points being applied to the reddened part, the blue colour became restored.

Some valuable experiments were about the same time made by Mr. Davy of the Royal Institution, with a view to ascertain whether two dissimilar substances were essential to the production of this species of electricity, which, according to the opinion of Volta, had hitherto been supposed. This ingenious chemist found that a pile could be constructed with one metal only, provided one side of the plate were in contact with a fluid of deoxydating quality: the other with an oxydating liquid, and the two liquids separated by liquid of a neutral nature. This he effected by the following arrangement: metal, sulphuret of potash, water.

All circumstances considered, so strongly favoured the idea of the formation of the acid and the alkali, that the author of this article did not hesitate to publish the fact. In a conversation with an eminent chemist, it was hinted that the acid and alkali might be derived from the animal substance separating the two fluid portions, and that the alkali might even be derived from the glass tube.

In order to do away the objections of the animal substance and the glass tube, he procured a tube about three inches long and half an inch in diameter, made of tobacco-pipe clay. This tube being filled with distilled water, and placed



placed in a platina cup connected with one end of the battery, a platina wire was placed in the tube, and connected with the other end. The action took place very rapidly, and the acid and alkali formed as usual. An account of this experiment was published in Nicholson's Journal for August 1806.

These experiments are not noticed by any philosopher till they were attested by Mr. Davy, in the very valuable paper entitled "Some Chemical Agencies of Electricity," which was read by him to the Royal Society, Nov. 20, 1806, and published in their Transactions for 1807, part i. vol. 17. Supplement.

Mr. Davy, after alluding to the experiments of Peel and Pacchioni, mentions the experiment, above described, with the clay tube. He does not object to the results of the experiment, but thinks the conclusions are objectional. First, because the alkali was only tested by turmeric paper, which would have assumed the same appearance with lime; and, secondly, that the clay might even contain potash. The argument of Mr. Davy may very sufficiently account for the alkaline appearances, but he does not even hint how the muriatic acid was formed.

Mr. Davy procured two agate cups, each having the capacity of about a quarter of a cubic inch. These cups were boiled for some hours in distilled water. The cups were then filled with distilled water, and connected together with a piece of very white amianthus, previously moistened. A piece of platina wire was introduced into each of the cups, and connected with a battery consisting of 150 pairs of plates four inches square, and charged with a solution of alum. After the process had gone on 48 hours, the water in the cups was examined, when it was found that the water of one of them contained soda, and the other muriatic acid.

Mr. Davy repeated the experiment in the same cups several times, and found that acid and alkali diminished in every experiment. By continuing the process for three days, he found very little alkali; but in the other tube was an abundance of acid, which proved to be the nitric acid.

After these results, he concluded that the agate tubes contained some substance capable of affording the acid and alkali. But independent of the tubes, he supposed that the alkali was derived from some other source, since it continued to appear to the last in quantities sufficiently distinguishable after every precaution had been observed.

Mr. Davy now began to suspect the purity of the water, although it had been distilled. It appeared pure by the tests of nitrat of silver and muriat of barytes; but as potash and soda are capable of rising by rapid distillation, and as the water was from the New River, which contains animal and vegetable matter, he thought that potash or soda might be furnished by the neutral salts they contained.

To do away the objection of the agate tubes, he employed two cones of pure gold, each holding about 25 grains of water. The cones being filled with distilled water, and connected with the same piece of amianthus, which was employed for the agate tubes, they were made to communicate with a battery of 100 pairs of copper and zinc plates of six inches square. In ten minutes the water in the negative cone, or that connected with the copper side of the battery, gave signs of an alkali. In 14 hours the acid produced in the other cone was very considerable, but the alkali did not appear greater than in the first trial. The alkali was a fixed one, and the acid appeared to be nitrous. This experiment was repeated, and carried on for three days, but the alkali did not increase.

Mr. Davy was now of opinion, that the water contained

some substance capable of furnishing the small and limited portion of alkali in this experiment. And to be more satisfied of this, he evaporated a quart of the distilled water at the temperature of 140° Fahrenheit in a silver still. The solid matter was equal to  $\frac{7}{10}$ ths of a grain. He did not enter into a particular analysis of this residuum, but believed it to consist of nitrate of soda and nitrate of lead, supposing the latter to have been derived from the worm of the common still. On filling the gold cones with the water used in the first experiments, the maximum of effect was soon produced; but upon introducing some of the residual matter obtained from the water, in less than two minutes the effects were evident, and in five minutes it changed turmeric paper to a deep brown.

By submitting the water to a second flow distillation it was obtained so pure, that when acted upon in the cones by the battery for two hours, only slight signs of the alkali were evinced, which after heating strongly for a few minutes disappeared; a proof that the alkali was ammonia. Hence Mr. Davy concludes that the fixed alkali is not formed in the experiment, but afforded by the water or other substance employed.

This indefatigable experimenter made a series of experiments, in which he employed cups of different substances, with the pure water. Tubes of wax afforded potash, soda on one side, and sulphuric and muriatic acids on the other. With tubes of resin, the alkaline matter was principally potash. Carrara marble afforded lime and a fixed alkali, but the latter decreased in every experiment, till nothing but lime was produced. Mr. Davy used many other mineral substances, from most of which he obtained more or less fixed alkali.

He had before supposed, that when glass vessels were employed, the fixed alkali was derived from the glass. To strengthen this conjecture, he arranged the apparatus with the gold cones, as before, with pure water, and after a quarter of an hour no change was produced. On introducing into the cones a bit of glass, however, the fluid in the negative cone became highly sensible to turmeric paper. Mr. Davy here observes, that he had in every experiment a portion of nitric acid formed, and in quantity proportionate to the length of time the process was continued. It appears also that ammonia was produced at the same time, but its limit was soon attained.

Supposing these results to arise from the nitrogen of the common air existing in the water, he repeated the experiments under the receiver of an air pump, exhausted to  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an atmosphere. In 18 hours no signs of alkali were observed, but the acid in the opposite cone gave a perceptible red tinge to litmus paper. On repeating the experiment in an atmosphere of hydrogen gas, he did not perceive any signs of acid or alkali. Hence he concluded, that the nitrous acid and the ammonia had owed their formation to the water, and the nitrogen of the atmospheric air.

The numerous important facts brought to light by the above investigation induced Mr. Davy to extend his enquiries, particularly so far as related to the transference of the elements of compound bodies by the Galvanic process.

He took two cups of compact sulphat of lime, into which he introduced pure water, and connected them, as in the above experiments, with amianthus previously moistened; into each cup was introduced a platina wire connected with a battery of 100 pairs of six-inch plates. In five minutes the liquid in the positive cup, or that connected with the zinc end, became acidulous, and the other contained lime. Two similar cups of sulphat of strontian afforded a similar result, the earth being found pure in the negative cup, and



## GALVANISM.

the acid in the positive. In a similar manner vessels of fluat of lime afforded lime and fluoric acid.

On trying the same experiment with sulphat of barytes, he found that the acid and base were more obstinate in giving way to the electrical power. By using a greater power, however, in four days he obtained portions of the earth and acid.

He then made a number of experiments with different mineral substances, which by analysis afforded alkali or acid. His first experiment was upon the fine grained basalt, from Portrush, which by analysis afforded soda, muriatic acid, and lime. Two cups were exposed as in the last experiment. In ten hours oxy-muriatic was found in the positive cup, and soda and lime in the other. The mineral called lapidolite gave potash in this way; and a piece of vitreous lava from *Ætna* gave lime, potash, and soda.

From the results produced upon insoluble bodies, it was natural to expect that similar decompositions and transfers would take place with the soluble saline compounds. The substances to be operated upon were dissolved in water, and introduced into the two agate tubes mentioned in the first experiments, and the connection formed between them by moistened amianthus. The base of the salt was transferred to the negative cup, and the acid to the positive. The salts which Mr. Davy employed, and which underwent this change, were sulphats of potash, soda, and ammonia, nitrats of potash and barytes, phosphat of soda, the succinat, oxalat, and benzoat of ammonia, and a solution of alum.

The muriats, when subjected to this process, afford oxy-muriatic acid. This was occasioned by the oxygen of the water, which was decomposed at the same time.

When a solution of a number of compatible salts was exposed in the agate cups, all their bases were transferred together to one side, and the acids collectively to the other, without any regard to their order of affinity.

The decomposition appears to have been more complete in the metallic salts, since the oxyd of the metal is also decomposed; the oxygen and the acid arranging themselves around the positive wire, and the metal in crystals adhering to the negative wire. Mr. Davy ascertained, that in these experiments the decomposition was capable of being complete. In an experiment made with sulphat of potash no acid was found in the alkaline cup, nor any trace of alkali in the acid one.

Here Mr. Davy alludes to an experiment made by Mr. Gautherot, *Annales de Chimie*, vol. xxxix. page 203, in which he observed that the oxyd of zinc was transferred to the negative wire. Another fact is also mentioned by M. M. Hisinger and Berzelius, in the same, vol. li. page 171. They had in one leg of a syphon a solution of muriat of zinc, and in the other distilled water, the former leg being connected with the positive side of the battery, and the latter with the negative. The distilled water, after a certain time, they found to contain lime.

Mr. Davy took a cup of agate and another of sulphat of lime, into which he introduced distilled water, and connected them as in the former experiments, the agate cup being made negative. In four hours the distilled water in the agate cup contained lime, and the other had an excess of sulphuric acid. The order was now reversed, when it was found, in a similar length of time, that the agate cup contained sulphuric acid, and the other an excess of lime.

In order to ascertain whether it was essential that the wires from the battery should be in absolute contact with the saline solution, he filled two glass tubes with distilled water, and placed between a third vessel, containing a solution of

muriat of soda, the surface of the latter fluid being lower than those of the water in the tubes. The wires were brought into the tubes containing pure water, and in sixteen hours the positive tube became strongly acid, and the other very alkaline, with muriatic acid and soda.

Finding the acid and alkali to be really transmitted from the middle vessel, through the pieces of amianthus, to the wires in the tubes, he filled one of the tubes with a solution of sulphat of potash, and the other with distilled water: the middle vessel contained distilled water tinged with litmus. Some slips of moistened litmus paper were placed above and below the amianthus in the circuit. The connection being formed, making the saline tube negative, the redness began to appear on the positive side of the arrangement, and gradually diffused itself to the middle of the intermediate vessel; but no change took place on the negative side, although the acid had been all the while passing from the negative to the positive side. The order was now reversed, making the saline solution to occupy the positive side; but instead of litmus, turmeric was employed in the intermediate vessel. The alkali exhibited the same mysterious appearance in its passage from the positive to the negative side. The turmeric became brown on the negative side only, while the positive side of the intermediate vessel underwent no change.

In another experiment two glass tubes were filled with a solution of muriat of soda, and the intermediate vessel with sulphat of silver. Turmeric paper was placed on the positive side, and that of litmus on the negative: as soon as a communication was formed, soda began to appear in the negative tube, and oxy-muriatic acid in the positive tube. In the intermediate vessel the muriatic acid marked its effects on the positive side by a dense precipitate, and the soda was distinguished on the other side by producing a lighter precipitate.

In the first of the two last experiments, it appears that the acid passed through the litmus, and the alkali through the turmeric, without producing any visible effect upon them; and in the second the muriatic acid had passed through sulphat of silver without producing any precipitate, which tends to prove that the power by which the transfer is effected exceeds the chemical affinity of the bodies, which should on this occasion have been exerted. Several striking experiments were made to clear up these apparent anomalies. Into one of the tubes used in the last experiment was put a solution of sulphat of potash, into the other pure water, and into the intermediate vessel a weak solution of ammonia. The saline solution being placed on the negative side, and the connection formed, the acid soon became visible in the positive tube, so that it appears the power of transfer was greater than the affinity of ammonia for sulphuric acid. This experiment was varied by using strong and even saturated solutions of potash and lime with similar results. In other experiments alkalies and earths were transmitted through acid solutions in the intermediate vessel. It does not appear, however, that this power is adequate to the force of combination in all instances. Mr. Davy found that barytes did not pass through sulphuric acid without producing some sulphat of barytes, and the same took place when the acid was attempted to be passed through a solution of barytes; similar effects took place with strontian and sulphuric acid.

It was observed that the metallic oxyds were transferred with more difficulty than the alkalies and earths.

In an experiment in which the green sulphat of iron was placed in the positive tube, pure water in the negative, and a solution of muriatic acid intermediate, in ten hours the green oxyd of iron began to appear upon the connecting amianthus,



amianthus, and in three days it was in the negative tube. Similar results were observed with solutions of copper, lead, and tin.

When Mr. Davy made various animal and vegetable substances the connecting media instead of amianthus, he found that the elements of the saline bodies which they contained were transferred. Thus he found that a leaf-stalk of the polyanthus afforded nitric acid in the positive tube, and soda in the negative; and a piece of muscular flesh afforded muriatic acid and soda.

The result of these experiments appears to shew, that the decomposition of bodies employed arises from their different elements being attracted to the wires or other metallic substances connected with the ends of the Galvanic battery. When saline bodies are decomposed, the acid is attracted to the positive wire, and the base to the negative. If acids or other oxyds be subjected to the same process, the oxygen is attracted to the positive side of the battery, and the inflammable base to the negative.

Mr. Davy succeeded in producing similar results of transference by common electricity. In the electrical current the same arrangements were observed with respect to the transference. The acids and oxygen wire attracted that connected with the conductor, and which is positive; while the inflammable bases and the bases of salts were attracted to the side connected with the negative conductor.

It had already been discovered by Bennet and Volta that when certain bodies were brought in contact, a disturbance of electricity took place, by one of the bodies giving some of its electricity to the other, and thus rendering one of them redundant or positive, and the other deficient or negative. Bennet found that when two flat polished plates, one of zinc, and the other of copper, were brought in contact face to face, the zinc received a portion of electricity from the copper. The plates were provided with insulating handles, and when they were separated as quick as possible, the relative states of electricity acquired by contact were rendered apparent by the sensible gold leaf electrometer, invented by the same ingenious philosopher.

It was afterwards discovered by Volta that the disturbance of electricity took place from the contact of different fluids with metals, and it was on this principle that he endeavoured to explain the energy of the pile which he invented, and the effects produced in the experiments of Galvani.

Mr. Davy, with much ingenuity and great industry, has resumed this enquiry, by observing the electrical changes arising from the contact of many different bodies.

He found that when an alkali was in contact with a metal, the latter gave some of its electricity to the former. But an acid in a similar situation gave its electricity to the metal. In the first instance the metal became negative, and the alkali positive; but in the latter the metal was positive, and the acid negative. It was on this principle that Mr. Davy constructed a pile with one metal only, by placing an alkali, or what is better, a sulphuret of an alkali on one side of the plate, an acid on the other side, and water between each stratum of alkali and acid. By this means one side of the plate was negative, and the other side positive, similar to a compound plate of different metals.

Mr. Davy made an attempt to establish the relative quantities of electricity produced by the contact; but he did not succeed with any other bodies than such as were perfectly dry. Those, however, which he did make were very conclusive, and tended much to substantiate the theory he had projected.

The solid and dry acids, either in powder or in crystals, when brought into contact with metals, become themselves

negative, by giving their electricity to the metal, which, in consequence, become positive: such of the earths, and such of the alkalies as could be obtained dry, were tried upon metal. Lime, strontian, magnesia, and soda, by contact with metal, became positive, and the metal negative: sulphur, by contact with metal, becomes positive, and the metal the contrary. Mr. Davy found that sulphurated hydrogen became positive, and that the oxymuriatic acid became more negative than the common muriatic acid; and hence infers, that the contact of oxygen and hydrogen must render the hydrogen positive, and the oxygen negative.

It was fair to conclude, that when bodies undergo different changes, with respect to the same body, they must produce some effect on each other. He found dry oxalic acid become negative with lime, which it rendered positive: the same must necessarily follow between the acids and alkalies.

We may infer from this theory, that any two bodies are opposed to each other in their electrical energies, in proportion as one becomes negative and the other positive, when they are brought in contact; and that, if we are to reason from the common phenomena of electrical attraction and repulsion, we may expect that those bodies, which produce the greatest change upon each other, will have the strongest attraction for each other. If the bodies, by contact, produce no change, we may infer that they will have no attraction for each other; but that if the positive or negative parts of two bodies, by contact, be presented to one in the same state, they must absolutely repel each other. All this has been shewn to be the case in the experiments of decomposition of transfer.

Mr. Davy supposes, with much plausibility, that the relative states of the electricity of bodies may be the cause of chemical affinity, and of composition and decomposition. It appears that bodies which have a strong affinity for oxygen, are, in their electrical states, strongly opposed to that body. It also happens that acids, which combine with earths, alkalies, and metallic oxyds, are in a contrary state to the latter bodies. Another strong proof of the truth of this doctrine is, that the chemical affinity of bodies is altered by altering their electrical states. Thus, platina precipitates copper from its solutions when the platina is rendered negative; because the copper in that situation becomes more negative, and, in consequence, has a less affinity for oxygen. If, in the Galvanic circuit, zinc be made negative, it does not combine with oxygen, even if an acid be present. On the contrary, silver, being in a situation where it becomes positive, acquires the power of decomposing water.

From these facts, and their conclusions, Mr. Davy has pointed out a path, which has already led to very important discoveries. The elements of every compound, it is fair to conclude, are in different states of electricity, so long as they exist in combination. If, therefore, by the artificial application of electrified surfaces, the elements of the compound are more strongly and truly attracted by such surfaces than they attract each other, a decomposition of the body must be effected. And since this artificial power can be accumulated to any extent, we may, with great confidence, expect that the ultimate elements of bodies may some time be known.

Mr. Davy did not lose much time in applying the principles he had already laid down. His first experiment was upon potash, a substance long suspected by many chemists to be a compound. His first trial was upon a solution of alkali, but without success: he then tried it in a state of igneous fusion. The potash was fused in a platina spoon, and was connected with one side of a powerful battery, while a platina



rina wire was made to touch the ignited alkali. A violent action took place; a brilliant light was observed on the negative side, as if some combustible matter were produced, and burned as it was evolved; when the spoon was negative, acriform globules were seen to rise to the surface, and inflame on contact with air. He then made use of potash, slightly moistened by exposure to the air: the potash was placed upon a plate of platina connected with the negative side of the battery, and a platina wire from the other end of the battery was brought in contact with the upper surface of the potash: a violent effervescence took place about the wire at the upper surface; no gas appeared on the under surface; but small globules, having high metallic lustre, and the general appearance of quicksilver, began to appear. Some of these globules burnt in the air with explosion, and bright flame; others remained, becoming tarnished, and ultimately covered with a white film. These metallic globules proved to be the substance for which Mr. Davy was in search, and which appears to be the base of the alkali; so that it appears potash consists of oxygen, united to a peculiar inflammable base. This decomposition was, therefore, effected in consequence of the oxygen of the alkali being attracted to the positive wire, and the inflammable base to the negative side. (See POTASH and ALKALI, and Phil. Trans. for 1808, part i. page 1.) By a similar process, Mr. Davy decomposed soda, ammonia, and several of the earths; resolving them, into oxygen and peculiar inflammable bases.

An extensive field is here opened for chemical research, too vast for human conception, by the introduction of this powerful agent. More discoveries have been made in one year, than, perhaps, any one century can boast.

Having given an historical account of the most prominent facts of Galvanism, chiefly drawn from the detailed essays of the discoverers, we shall now proceed to the investigation of the best means of exciting Galvanic energy, and the construction of Galvanic apparatus. This part, however, we shall preface, with detailing some preliminary experiments, calculated to throw light upon the principles of this intricate subject, as well as to point out the best means of examining those bodies fitted for the production of Galvanism. Bennet was the first who discovered that a certain number of bodies, when brought into contact, caused a disturbance in their latent electricities: for instance, if a plate of copper be brought in contact with a plate of zinc, a portion of electricity is transmitted from the copper to the zinc, rendering the latter positive and the former negative. If the plates have insulated handles, they may be separated, and their respective states may be shewn by Bennet's electrometer. When it was discovered that silver and zinc, or copper and zinc, were the best exciters of Galvanism, Volta, the discoverer of the pile, took advantage of the above fact to explain the phenomena. In the arrangement of the pile, which consisted of a certain number of pairs of plates of silver and zinc, with plates of wet cloths interposed between them, he considers the electricity generated by the contact as constituting the whole of the energy of this apparatus, the fluid of the wet cloths being a mere conducting medium from one pair of plates to another. Volta, however, himself acknowledges, that when he made use of water as the connecting medium, he had the same quantity of electricity indicated by the electrometer, as when the interposed fluid contained common salt, although the shock, in the first instance, was scarcely perceptible, while, in the latter, it was very severe.

Mr. De Luc has lately published an account in Nicholson's Journal, which is to be continued, in which he has proved that the quantity of electricity indicated by the

electrometer formed almost an imperceptible part of the Galvanic effect. Mr. Davy, in his account of the chemical agencies of electricity, already given, has endeavoured to account for the Galvanic effect on the principle of contact, without allowing any of the effect to the chemical actions of the substances employed. He considers the first effect to be produced by the contact of the dissimilar metals, the zinc acquiring excess, and the copper becoming deficient. The elements of the water employed, he supposes, are in the same unequal state, by being in combination; the oxygen being deficient or negative, and the hydrogen redundant or positive. If a neutral salt be employed he also supposes that the acid and alkali are differently disposed in their electrical tendencies by the former being negative, and the latter positive. Accordingly, therefore, in such an arrangement, there would be the united electrical energy of the acid, of the salt, the oxygen of the water, and the copper plate, all of which are negative. These would be opposed to the positive powers of the base of the salt, the hydrogen of the water, and the zinc plate. He supposes that during the action of a battery consisting of the above arrangement, the chemical action, so far from being the cause of the electrical energy, may be considered as the means of restoring the equilibrium between the bodies in different states. The oxygen deserts the hydrogen to combine with the zinc, forming oxyd of zinc, thus destroying the negative state of a quantity of oxygen, and the positive state of a quantity of zinc. The hydrogen repairs to the copper, which is in a contrary state to itself. This contact lessens the negative state of the former, and the positive state of the latter. In this state of the process the base of the salt and the oxyd of zinc are attracted to the copper surface, while the acid of the salt is attracted to the zinc plate; the former tending to annihilate the negative state of the copper, and the latter the positive state of the zinc plate.

If an acid be present in the fluid instead of a salt, which is capable of decomposition, its elements are in contrary states, and have an effect similar to the water; but if the acid is not decomposed, it can only contribute to the process by dissolving the zinc. In the electrical experiments of Mr. Davy, he has shewn that acids and oxygen become negative by being brought in contact with alkalies, earths, and inflammable matter, in the same way that certain metals alter their states. In the experiments of Bennet and Volta we are disposed to place the greatest confidence. At the same time, however, we cannot believe that so small a quantity of electricity can be capable of producing the powerful effects produced by Galvanism. We shall detail some experiments which will prove that the Galvanic process depends in a great measure upon the chemical agents employed, and that in no instance is Galvanism produced without water. A metallic surface is capable of oxydation, and another metallic surface is kept free from oxydation, at the same time when the two metallic surfaces are unconnected. The electricity produced by the contact of bodies appears to be quite distinct from that produced by the chemical process, and may be ascertained by the electrometer. In a Galvanic series, composed of fifty pairs of plates of zinc and copper, with a fluid medium of pure water, the electricity, as measured by the electrometer, will be just the same as if a quantity of muriatic acid were added to the water. Yet in the first instance no perceptible Galvanic effect will be perceived, while in the latter a very severe shock may be felt.

According to Mr. Davy's doctrine the electrical energies are the same in both instances, since the acid is not decomposed, and of course cannot contribute to the effect. If it therefore does no more than dissolve the oxyd of zinc, it can only



only be said to keep up the original energy, and therefore the first effect of both must be the same, which is contrary to the fact. Agreeable to this hypothesis, a solution of a neutral salt ought to produce the greatest possible Galvanic effect from the additional agency of the opposite electrical states of the acid and alkali. Mr. Davy asserts that in the first instance the effect is greater, but that in a little time the alkali gets to the copper plate, and tends to destroy its negative state, and in consequence the energy becomes much weakened or destroyed. As a proof of this, he observes, that if the trough be shaken, so as to mix the different substances in the cells, the power becomes much revived. Several assertions here are not supported by fact. In the first place no saline solution, even in the first beginning, produces so great an effect as a free acid, diluted with water, particularly the nitric acid.

Mr. Davy would account for the great effect of the nitric acid from the acid undergoing decomposition. From similar reasonings nitrat of potash should produce the greatest effect possible, because both the salt and the acid are decomposed. This, however, does not agree with experience, since muriat of soda produces a greater effect than nitrat of potash, although the latter, consistent with Mr. Davy's hypothesis, should produce a greater effect than nitric acid, by the additional electrical power of the acid and the alkali.

With respect to the permanence of the effect, it will be found in practice that acids which produce the greatest effect in the first instance are the least permanent, and that saline solutions, which act upon zinc very slowly, are found to be more permanent. Those salts will be found most efficacious which form triple salts with zinc. Hence the reason why muriat of soda acts more powerfully than nitrat of potash, and why muriat of ammonia is still more energetic than muriat of soda, since it oxydates, and combines with metals with very great facility. There are other facts which militate strongly against Mr. Davy's theory: the free alkalies are found to have a greater Galvanic effect than the neutral salts. A solution of caustic of potash is much more powerful than any salts formed with that alkali. This may be accounted for from the facility with which alkalies dissolve most oxyds of metals. Independent of the proofs already brought forward, we shall introduce some experiments which cannot fail to demonstrate that the phenomena of Galvanism do not depend upon the slight electric effects produced by contact, but upon the chemical action of the bodies employed. Mr. Davy, in the paper to which we have before alluded, observes, that if electricity were produced during chemical changes, it ought to be appreciated by the electrometer; but till we are better acquainted with the connection between electricity and caloric, the latter of which is always disturbed during chemical change, nothing conclusive can be drawn from such argument. Mr. Davy mentions another experiment to prove that the Galvanic effect is not the result of the chemical effect. He states that in the Galvanic combination of zinc, copper, and nitric acid, the zinc is positive. But on a combination of zinc, nitric acid, and water, the side of the zinc next the acid is negative. If, he observes, the Galvanic effect was dependent on the chemical action, the zinc would be positive in both instances. That the zinc in contact with the nitric acid is negative, Mr. Davy's own experiments and reasoning contradict. The very contact of the acid, by his own hypothesis, ought to make the zinc positive, which would also tend to increase its affinity for oxygen. Perhaps in all cases in which water is decomposed by the agency of a metal and an acid, the advantage of the presence of the acid may in this way be accounted for.

*Galvanic Combinations.*—No substance can possibly enter into any Galvanic combination except it be a good conductor of electricity. The most common and simple Galvanic combination consists of two surfaces of dissimilar metals and a fluid containing oxygen placed between them. One of the metals should be susceptible of oxydation by the fluid, and the other less susceptible of oxydation by the fluid. A communication made between the two metallic surfaces, either by bringing the metals together, or by connecting them by a metallic substance, will shew the effect of the combination by such tests as will hereafter be mentioned. A Galvanic combination, as Mr. Davy has shewn, may be formed of one metal only, by its being so situated that one part of it may undergo oxydation in a greater degree than the other. This Mr. Davy effected by placing dilute nitrous acid on one side of the metal and sulphuret of potash on the other, having a stratum of water between the fluids. Well-burnt charcoal and plumbago are found to have the same effect with metals in Galvanic combinations. The most sensible test of any Galvanic combination is the muscles of a recently killed frog: if the limbs are placed in the circuit, which connects the two metallic surfaces, at the same time the metals touch one another, the muscles are violently convulsed. If the metals be in any degree dissimilar between which the limbs are placed, at the same time that the part is moistened with water, convulsions will be perceived as often as a metallic communication is made between the dissimilar metals. If the tongue be made to touch the two metals which form a Galvanic combination, at the same time that the metals are brought in contact, a taste will be perceived, not much unlike that of an acid: and if the metals be very dissimilar, such for instance as silver and zinc, at the moment of contact, a flash of light will be perceived similar to that produced by a blow about the eye. In speaking of Galvanic combinations in future, we shall call that metallic surface which is undergoing oxydation the positive surface; the other metal, which must be less susceptible of oxydation, we shall denominate the negative surface; and the oxydating medium, the interposed fluid.

In ascertaining the power of any Galvanic combination we shall make use of a test different from either of those above-mentioned, since it will be found more convenient and regular. It was discovered by Dr. Wollaston, as we have before stated, that in every Galvanic combination, the negative surface, so long as the circuit is complete, is observed to give out bubbles of gas, which is found to be hydrogen, but that this gas ceases to be evolved as soon as the metals are separated. The most convenient way of making these experiments, is with wires of the metals: the fluid in which the wires are immersed should consist of water, containing  $\frac{1}{100}$ th or  $\frac{1}{200}$ th of muriatic or sulphuric acid. The wires are first put into the fluid, and kept separate. The zinc will be violently acted upon by decomposition of the water, but the lesser oxydable wire, if of platina, gold, silver, copper, or brass, will not exhibit any change. If, however, the ends of the wires out of the liquid be brought into contact, an abundance of gas will be evolved from the negative wire. Zinc, with platina, gold, silver, and palladium, affords the greatest quantity of hydrogen from the negative wire during contact. Zinc with copper the next. Zinc with iron very little less than zinc with copper. By guessing at the quantity of gas given out from the negative surface in different combinations, we have in the following table some idea of their relative power. The maximum is made 10, and a quantity of bubbles, which could just be descried by a magnifying glass, is called 1.

Positive



Positive Metal.	Negative Metal.	Interposed Fluid.	Effect produced.
Zinc.	Platina.	Dilute sulphuric acid.	10
Ditto.	Gold.	Ditto.	10
Ditto.	Silver.	Ditto.	10
Ditto.	Palladium.	Ditto.	10
Ditto.	Copper.	Ditto.	8
Ditto.	Iron.	Ditto.	7
Iron.	Platina.	Ditto.	3
Ditto.	Ditto.	Dilute Nitric Acid.	3
Ditto.	Copper.	Dilute sulphuric acid.	None.
Tin.	Platina.	Ditto.	4
Ditto.	Copper.	Ditto.	None.
Ditto.	Iron.	Solution of Caustic Potash.	1
Ditto.	Copper.	Ditto.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto.	Platina.	Ditto.	2
Zinc.	Ditto.	Ditto.	3
Ditto.	Copper.	Ditto.	2
Ditto.	Antimony.	Dilute sulphuric acid.	2
Ditto.	Bismuth.	Ditto.	4
Ditto.	Platina.	Nitric acid.	10
Ditto.	Copper.	Ditto.	8
Tin.	Platina.	Ditto.	3
Copper.	Ditto.	Ditto.	1
Silver.	Ditto.	Ditto.	$\frac{3}{4}$

We are under a necessity of referring the further account of this subject to the article *VOLTAISM*.

**GALVEAS**, in *Geography*, a town of Portugal, in the province of Alentejo; 24 miles W.N.W. of Estremoz.

**GALVETTES**, in *Navigation*, ships of war in the East Indies, on the Mahratta coast, which are constructed for carrying four, and sometimes six guns. Their chief employment is to scour the coasts of a class of pirates, named "Chamchas," who fall from the bottom of the gulf of Guzerat, and commit depredations upon trading vessels which they happen to surprise in those seas.

**GALVEZIA**, in *Botany*, so named by the unfortunate Dombey, in honour of the Spanish minister for Indian affairs Don Galvez, who was concerned in his appointment, and who alone of all those who had it subsequently in their power to do him justice, testified any inclination to relieve his distress; by offering him a sum of money, which however

was not accepted. See **DOMBEY**. Juss. 119. Class and order, *Didynamia Angiospermia*. Nat. Ord. *Perfonata*, Linn. *Scrophularie*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. "*Cal.* Perianth small, inferior, in five segments. *Cor.* tubular, somewhat swelling at the base; limb of two lips, the upper two-lobed, the lower deeply three-cleft. *Stam.* not prominent beyond the corolla. *Stigma* onc. *Peric.* Capsule globose.—A branching shrub, found in Peru, with alternate leaves, and solitary, axillary flowers." Jussieu, from his own herbarium and the manuscripts of Dombey.

**GALUPPI**. See **BURANELLO**.

**GALUTA**, in *Geography*, a town of the Arabian Irak; 5 miles N. of Shehrban.

**GALWAY**, a very large county of Ireland, in the province of Connaught, which is inferior in size only to the county of Cork, but the last in population of the thirty-two. It lies immediately south of Mayo, which, with part of Roscommon, forms its northern boundary; on the east it has the county of Roscommon, the King's county, and county of Tipperary; on the south, the county of Clare, and Galway bay; and on the west, the Atlantic ocean. It extends 43 Irish miles ( $54\frac{1}{2}$  English) from north to south, and 76 Irish ( $96\frac{1}{2}$  English) miles from E. to W. containing 989,950 acres, which are 1546 square miles Irish (in English measure 1,739,591 acres, or 2718 square miles). In this vast tract are only 116 parishes, which contain, on an average, 8534 acres each. Yet there are only 28 benefices, and as many churches, which would give upwards of 35,000 Irish acres to the care of each rector! These parishes are in the archbishopric of Tuam, and the bishoprics of Clonfert, Kilmacduagh, Elphin, and Killaloe. The number of houses in the county of Galway, according to the last official return of the inspector-general of hearth-money in 1791, was 24,268, though Dr. Beaufort has given it as 28,212; above 20,000 of which number are exempt from the hearth-tax. Reckoning the population at six to a house, it will be about 145,000, or one person for near seven acres. "This very scanty population," says Dr. Beaufort, "may be, in some measure, accounted for, by the rude state of the three baronies on the west of lough Corrib, which amount to a third part of the county." The extensive country on this side of the lake, according to the same writer, (almost the only authority to be relied on respecting this county, and from whose memoir, therefore, the present article is chiefly extracted,) is flat, with the exception of a few fertile hills of no great height, and some low mountains on the borders of Clare. The soil is warm and fertile, covering, at no great depth, a stratum of lime-stone rock, which, in the parts adjoining the county of Clare, rises so thick above the surface as to render those parts unfit for tillage, though they are excellent for pasture. The richest part of the county is between Loughren and Portumna, thence to Eyrecourt, Clonfert, and Aghrim. Few ditches are to be seen in Galway, the fields being chiefly inclosed with dry stone-walls, which gives the country a dreary aspect. The western part of the county is of quite a different character from the rest. The district called Jarconnaught contains some good land on the sea-coast, and along the beautiful shore of lough Corrib. But the heart of this district is an assemblage of unreclaimable rock and mountain; and beyond Oughterard, mount Leam stands very high above the lake. The rocks at Oughterard, and in the bed of the river Fuogh, of which there are immense masses, are all a black and white marble, equal, at least, in beauty, to that of Kilkenny; yet, when Dr. Beaufort wrote, there was seldom employment for more than one solitary artist, in working up a few chimney-pieces. Lough Corrib somewhat resembles lough Erne in its form, and extends 20 miles in length, being



being 11 wide in the broadest part : in the middle it is contracted to a small channel, which is crossed by a ferry at Knock. The large barony of Ballinahinch, which is better known by the name of Connamara, abounds with fine harbours, but is also extremely mountainous. The hills of Oured and Cashel are very high, and the vast ridge called Beanbeolla, or the Twelve Pins, which is a well known sea-mark, consists of almost perpendicular rock. At the foot of this ridge, close to the little village of Ballinahinch, a charming lake spreads itself for some miles ; and on the river which runs from it into Roundstone bay, there is a great salmon fishery. On the sides of hills, and in the valleys, which are watered by rivers and small lakes, and sheltered, in some places, by the venerable remains of ancient woods, the soil is mostly inclined to a black bog ; but gravel, sand, or rock, lie at no greater depth than from one to three feet below the surface. Great quantities of kelp are made all along the coast, and, by manuring with sea-wrack, the land is rendered very productive to the scattered families that inhabit it, who are all little farmers and hardy fishermen. The northern part of this district is called Joyce's Country, and is chiefly inhabited by a clan of that name. It is also extremely rough ; Mamtrasna, on the borders of Mayo, is very high, and Ben-Levagh, at the north-west angle of lough Corrib, is a stupendous mountain. Yet the borders of the lake, the shore of Killeries, and the valley through which the river Bealnabrack runs, are pretty well peopled, and the soil such as would amply repay the pains and expence of good cultivation. This county does not appear, from the report of Mr. Donald Stewart, itinerant mineralogist to the Dublin Society, to promise much addition to the mineral treasures of Ireland. Lime-stone and marle are, indeed, valuable to the agriculturist, and these are in abundance ; but the only ores seem to be lead and manganese ; and there is little prospect of coal. The lead is most abundant in the mountains near lough Corrib. A very particular account of the rare plants found in this county, and especially the wild western district, was published by Dr. Wade, professor of botany to the Dublin Society, in the Transactions of that body. To detail all of them would be tedious ; but it may be useful to notice a few of the most uncommon. *Asperula cynanchia*, *galium boreale*, *alchemilla alpina*, *rhamnus catharticus*, *pimpinella magna*, *drosera anglica*, *erica daboccia* (very common) *andromeda polifolia*, *arbutus uva ursi*, *faxifraga umbrosa*, and *hyperoides*, *cratægus arica*, *forbes aucuparia*, *myagrum fativum*, *lavatera arborea*, *lobelia dortmanni*, are found there, with a great variety of cryptogamics. This county, which reaches from the sea to the Shannon, is well watered by rivers and lakes : several of the rivers are, in part of their course, subterraneous. The Black river, on the bounds of Mayo, dips for about three miles near the village of Shrule. The Clare and the Moyne unite their waters under ground, alternately appearing and retiring from view in the Turlachmore ; which, in winter, form a lake, and in summer a beautiful and sound sheep-walk, upwards of six miles in length, and two in breadth. Near Gort there are a vast number of these swallows ; in which some part of almost every river and brook in the neighbourhood is ingulphed. The river Gurnamakin dips several times, and, after a concealed course of two miles, rises on the beach below high water-mark, and discharges itself among the rocks in the bay of Kinvarra. Lough Rea is a fine piece of water ; and lough Contra, near the borders of Clare, is said to possess all the beauties that hills, woods, and islands can impart to water. The maritime advantages of this county must not be omitted. The vast bay of Galway is sheltered at the entrance by the three southern isles of Arran. The sound between these

islands is a safe road ; and a number of inlets on the coasts, as well as the harbour of Galway, are sufficiently deep for the reception of merchant ships ; but are more frequented by coasters and fishing-boats, than by vessels in the foreign trade. The indented shores of Connamara abound in well-sheltered havens. With respect to the agriculture of Galway, it is said that tillage is rapidly increasing : the soil, as before observed, is naturally fertile ; manures are abundant ; and their agriculture tolerably judicious. We here find most of those practices, which have long disgraced the husbandry of the western counties, no more stubbornly pursued ; the resident landholders generally set examples of enlightened tillage in their respective demesnes ; and, in addition to lime-stone, lime-stone gravel, and marle, sea-wrack, and even fern and other weeds, which the inhabitants collect and rot, prove good manures. The fruits of labour are rich crops of oats, barley, potatoes, and sometimes wheat. But the climate of this hilly and western region is too variable, humid, and tempestuous even to permit crops of grain to grow and ripen here, so happily as in the southern and eastern parts of Ireland. Nor have the inhabitants of Galway acquired those vigilant and enlightened habits of industry so essentially requisite to ensure success to their mode of husbandry. The linen manufacture has of late years increased in this district, especially near lough Rea, and bleach greens in proportion. The fisheries on the coast also add considerably to the means of employment and support. The villages in the eastern part are numerous and cheerful, but in the higher, or western regions, there are very few, and these the abode of poverty and misery. Nothing, however, strikes a stranger more forcibly than the vast number of old castles and churches in ruins, or on the brink of decay, that occur in this district, "pourtraying," says a late writer, "the warlike character of former inhabitants, their noble establishments, their religious zeal, or the power of their chieftains, and inspiring a train of reflections agreeably dispelled by the numerous modern mansions, that direct to scenes of natural beauty, rural improvement, or to a tenantry enjoying the blessings of prosperity and peace. The county of Galway is represented in parliament by three members, two for the county, and one for the town of Galway. Beaufort's Memoir of Messrs. Robertsons' View of Ireland.

GALWAY, the chief town of the county of the same name in Ireland ; and formerly, when each province had a distinct governor, the capital of Connaught. It is situated on the broad and stony river by which lough Corrib empties itself into the sea. It does not cover a very large space, but being very compact, and having little waste ground within its ancient and mouldering walls, it contains a great number of inhabitants. They may be estimated at 12,000, though there are but 950 houses ; for the greater part of this ancient town consists of square edifices at least 200 years old, with each a small court in the centre. Several distinct families occupy these large houses ; an arched way, leading from the street to the court, with a stone staircase on each side. The streets are long and narrow. This was formerly the most commercial town in Ireland ; but the spirit of enterprise has long since forsaken it ; and though it has still some commerce, it has been left behind by many other places. No vessels come up as far as the town ; but the goods are conveyed backward and forward by lighters. The linen manufacture, and the various fisheries along the coast, are the chief employment of the inhabitants. The collegiate church, of which the constitution and privileges are unique in Ireland, is very large. The government of the town is placed in a mayor, sheriffs, and recorder ; and the freemen return a member to the imperial parliament. The public buildings in Galway, besides



besides the collegiate church already mentioned, which is of Gothic structure, are an exchange, three nunneries, three monasteries, commodious barracks for two or three regiments of infantry, a charter school, and an hospital. Galway is a port and fair-town, and is situated 102 miles west from Dublin. N. lat.  $53^{\circ} 14'$ . W. long.  $8^{\circ} 5'$  from Greenwich. Beaufort. Robertson's Book of Roads.

**GALWAY Bay**, a large bay in the west of Ireland, twenty miles long, and seven miles broad, the north side of which has several shoals and blind rocks, some of which are called the stags of Arran, but the north side of it is safer. The three isles of Arran shelter the entrance, and cause no less than four passages into the bay.

**GALWAY**, a port town of America, in the county of Saratoga, New York; W. of Ballstown, and containing 2310 inhabitants.

**GALYBE**, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Africa Propria, situated between the two Syrtes, according to Ptolemy.

**GALZHA**, in *Geography*, a town of European Turkey, in Bulgaria, on the Black sea; 10 miles S. of Varna.

**GAMA**, **VASCO**, **VASQUEZ DI**, in *Biography*, a celebrated navigator, was born at Synes, a maritime town in the Portuguese province of Alentejo, and being of an enterprising spirit he was devoted to the sea-service, in which he soon distinguished himself. When king Emanuel determined to push his discoveries in the East, Di Gama was fixed on to conduct the expedition. He accordingly set sail from Lisbon with a squadron of four small vessels in July 1497. Such, however, was the state of navigation at that time, that he was four months contending with contrary winds before he reached the Cape of Good Hope. At length he was fortunate enough to double that cape, which had hitherto baffled the attempts of all his countrymen, and which had been the constant object of their terror and anxious hope. Thence he proceeded along the south-east coast of Africa, till he arrived at Melinda; where he had the high satisfaction to find a people far advanced in civilization, and engaged in active commerce with the remote countries of Asia. Here he procured a Mahometan pilot, who conducted him to the Malabar coast, and on the 22d of May he arrived at Calicut. He was received in a friendly manner by the prince, and Gama conducted himself with so much prudence and resolution in his intercourse with the natives, that he was allowed to freight his ship with many of the most valuable productions of the East. At length the Mahometan merchants, jealous of his success, laid a plot for his destruction; upon the discovery of which Di Gama embarked with all his treasures, and returned to Portugal, where he was received with every testimony of gratitude and respect by the king and nation. He entered the port of Lisbon in September 1499, having had, however, the misfortune to lose the greater part of his crew by disease and fatigue. This expedition completely established the practicability of a new road to the Indies, and other naval commanders were sent out upon similar expeditions.

Di Gama was employed in a second voyage, in which he had the command of a considerable fleet, and was honoured by his sovereign with the title of admiral of the Indian, Persian, and Arabian seas. In the course of this voyage, which he commenced in 1502, he compelled tribute from, or an alliance with, the petty princes that he met with in his route: when he arrived at Cochín he received a deputation from the Christians of St. Thomas, to whom he promised protection. The prince, who began to be suspicious of the motives of his visitors, fitted out a fleet to intercept them in their course, hoping, no doubt, to put an end to their future projects; but

Di Gama, understanding their intentions, began the attack with a degree of ardour little expected by the combatants, and boarded and took two of the largest ships, which proved to be prizes of immense value. After this success he returned, and landed at Lisbon in September 1503. The success of this voyage occasioned great rejoicings in Portugal, and the government set about the means of securing the establishments it had made in India, and of extending them by conquest. We hear little more of Di Gama till the year 1524, when he was prevailed on to undertake a third voyage, with the rank of viceroy of the Indies. He proceeded to Cochín, was victorious against the people of Calicut, who attempted to frustrate his designs, and achieved other things of importance, when he died December 25, 1525. He left two sons, Don Stephen and Don Christopher, who were afterwards viceroys of the Indies, and who are noticed with applause and honour in history. Robertson's Hist. of America. Mod. Univer. Hist.

**GAMACHES**, **STEPHEN SIMON**, was born at Meulan about the year 1672, and, being educated for the church, he obtained the office of canon of the Holy Cross de la Bretonniere, and acquired so much reputation by his proficiency in science and literature that he was elected a member of the French Academy of Sciences. He died in the year 1756 in the 84th year of his age, leaving behind him, besides other works, "Physical Astronomy," in two vols. 4to.; "Literary and Philosophical Dissertations;" "The System of a Christian Philosopher;" "The Elegancies of Language reduced to their Principles." This last has been recommended as deserving the perusal of every person who is desirous of a good style: it has been denominated "A Dictionary of fine Thoughts." Nouv. Dict. Hist.

**GAMACHES**, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Somme, and chief place of a canton in the district of Abbeville; 12 miles S. of Abbeville. The place contains 1037, and the canton 10,093 inhabitants, on a territory of 165 kilometres, in 21 communes.

**GAMALA**, or **GAMAL**, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Palestine, beyond Jordan, in the Gaulanitis, so called because, being situated on a high mountain, its form resembled that of a camel. It was part of the kingdom of Agrippa; but as the inhabitants refused to submit to him, it was besieged, first by the forces of Agrippa and afterwards by the Romans, who, after a long siege, took and sacked it. It was afterwards fortified, and taken by Vespasian, who put the inhabitants to death, precipitating many of them from the summit of the citadel. Herod repaired it, and changed its name into "Herodium," but the ancient appellation prevailed.

**GAMALIBA**, a town of India, on this side of the Ganges, mentioned by Ptolemy.

**GAMALIEL**, surnamed the *Aged*, in *Scripture Biography*, an eminent Jewish rabbi in the first age of Christianity, supposed to be St. Paul's master, and mentioned by him, Acts, xxii. 3, and in chap. v. 34, to be "one of the council, a Pharisee and doctor of the law, had in reputation with all the people." Accordingly he appears from other testimonies to have been held in high estimation by the Jewish people, and he is often mentioned in the Mishna. We have ample evidence that Gamaliel was never converted to Christianity, as some Christians, especially of the church of Rome, have fondly and weakly imagined. Indeed, from the account given of him by St. Paul in the passage above cited, it may be argued that he was still a firm Jew; otherwise it had not been to the purpose to take notice of his education under him, in the critical circumstance in which he was then situated.



Gamaliel's argument in favour of the apostles (Acts, v. 37, &c.), which some interpreters have misunderstood, is thus stated by the judicious Dr. Lardner (Works, vol. i. p. 255.): Theudas and his measures came to nothing. After him Judas rose up; he himself perished, and his people were dispersed: but yet his principles prevail. You likewise may now punish these men, and put an end to their lives; but if their principles be of God, they will prevail notwithstanding; and all the issue will be, that you will contract guilt, fight against God, but in vain. And to this seems to be owing the great success of Gamaliel's reasoning, and the service he did the apostles at this time. He insinuates some hopes, that their design might be of the same nature with Judas's. This may be inferred from his way of expressing himself, "lest haply ye be found to fight against God." This was Judas's peculiar principle, that they were to own no mortal lords, but God only. And it is not unlikely, that Gamaliel intended hereby to insinuate, not only that there was danger of opposing a design which came from God, and of opposing it with no other effect but that of contracting guilt to themselves, but also of opposing the very kingdom and government of God, to which they wished to be subject. It deserves likewise to be observed, that Gamaliel mentions Theudas with contempt and indignation: "Before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody." But nothing like this follows the mention of Judas. Gamaliel concludes, upon the whole, that they should "let these men alone." We have no occasion to meddle in this matter; it is not unlikely but the Romans, our present governors, will be jealous of these men. But it seems to me an affair, in which we have no reason to concern ourselves.

GAMAREA, in *Ancient Geography*, a small country of Media, according to Diodorus Siculus.

GAMAZE', in *Geography*, a town of Egypt; 12 miles N. of Atfieh.

GAMBA, *Ital. the leg*; as *viol di gamba*, a base viol, that rests on the *leg*, to distinguish it from *viola di braccia*, or a tenor viol, that rests on the arm.

GAMBACH, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the principality of Solms Braunfels; 2 miles W. of Munzenberg.

GAMBALONE, or GAMBULO, a town of Italy, in the department of the Upper Po.

GAMBARA, LORENZO, in *Biography*, was born at Brescia about the year 1496, and became distinguished as a Latin poet. He acquired considerable celebrity among his contemporaries, and is mentioned with respect and honour by Manutius, Lipsius, Gyrardus, and others. He lived to the great age of ninety. His works are numerous, and they have passed through many editions. Among his larger pieces, his "Columbus," a poem in four cantos, is the best known. The subject of it is, as its title imports, the discovery of America, and it follows the order of events as they are recorded of the great navigator, without any decorations of fiction, and therefore is scarcely to be admitted among the rank of epic poems. In his youth he had written a great number of poems which were evidently injurious to the cause of morality: these, in his advanced years, he committed to the flames, and in his treatise "On the Art of Poetry," he not only condemns every thing injurious to virtue, but prohibits the use of heathen mythology. Moreri.

GAMBARA, VERONICA, an Italian literary lady, was born at Brescia in the year 1485. She received a good education, and was aided and encouraged in her literary pursuits by a correspondence with cardinal Bembo. In 1509 she married Giberto, the lord of Corregio, with whom she lived nine years,

and after his death she devoted her time and talents to the education of her two sons, and to the composition of those works which have given celebrity to her name. In 1528 she fixed her residence in Bologna, and at the time of the coronation of the emperor Charles V. her house was the resort of a number of the most distinguished characters in Europe, who followed that prince's court. She died at Corregio in 1550, and in 1559 her poems, which had hitherto been printed in various collections, were published with her letters in a complete edition at Brescia. Gen. Biog.

GAMBARA, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Mela; 18 miles S. of Brescia.—Also, a town of Italy, on the Brenta; 5 miles S.W. of Venice.

GAMBARA, a town of Italy, in the duchy of Piacenza; 24 miles S. of Piacenza.

GAMBASCA, a town of France, in the department of the Stura, seated on a small river which runs into the Po; 6 miles W. of Saluzzo.

GAMBESON, GAMBEYSON, *Gambeso*, in the *Ancient Military Language*, was a kind of coat or doublet, worn under the cuirass, to make it fit easy, and prevent its hurting the body.

It was made of wool or cotton, quilted between two stuffs; and was likewise called counter-point.

Others define the gambeson a kind of soft quilted waistcoat, worn under the coat of mail, and hanging down over the thighs.

"Pectora tot coriis, tot gambesonibus ornat."

GAMBET, in *Ornithology*, the English name of *TRINGA Gambetta*, which see.

GAMBIA, in *Geography*, a country of Africa, which takes its name from the river that passes through it; ceded to England by the peace of 1783. The river, called also Gambia and Gamba, empties itself into the Atlantic, and is supposed by some to be a branch of the Niger. Its source is not known, but it is navigable for sloops 600 miles into the interior of the country. It annually overflows its banks like the Nile, and probably from the same cause. Its mouth is in N. lat. 13° 30'. W. long. 16° 30'.

GAMBIER'S ISLANDS, a group of small islands discovered by captain Wilfon of the Duff, in the missionary voyage, May 1797; about 5 or 6 leagues in length, situated N.E. by N. and S.W. by S. A reef, lying about three leagues from the largest of these islands, and probably encircling the whole group, extended as far as the eye could reach, on which were several dry spots bearing clusters of trees. The inhabitants opposed every attempt to land. The main island, and those about it are all high; and as the reef kept the sea calm about them, they presented a romantic, though barren appearance. The vallies, however, were covered with trees. "Duff's mountains," so called by Capt. Wilfon from the name of his ship, are two lofty mountains, visible at the distance of fourteen or fifteen leagues, which lie in the centre, and are situated in S. lat. 23° 12'. E. long. 225°.

GAMBINO, a river of Italy, formed by several streams, which run into the Oglio, near Torne d'Oglio.

GAMBLE'S STATION, an American fort, about 12 miles from Knoxville, in Tennessee.

GAMBOGE, or CAMBOGIA *Gutta*, is a concrete, gummy, resinous juice of a certain tree growing wild in Cambogia or Cambodia, Ceylon, Siam, and Cochinchina, and called by botanists "Stalagmitis gambegioides." The Siamese gamboge occurs in small tears, formed by the concretion of the drops of juice as they fall from the leaf-stalks and



young shoots when they are broken off from the tree. In Ceylon the juice is procured by deep incisions in the bark, and is afterwards inspissated by the heat of the sun, and moulded into cakes or rolls. Its colour, when pure, is a deep, rather dull orange; its fracture is conchoidal and somewhat shining. It has no smell, and very little taste, but after remaining for some time in the mouth gives a slight impression of acrimony. When applied to the flame of a candle it melts and blazes, throwing out sparks, and emitting a dense black smoke. Gamboge, though not properly soluble, is very diffusable in water, and forms with it an opaque yellow-coloured infusion; and if the liquor be filtered some resin is obtained; but the fluid remains coloured and turbid. With alcohol, which is a more effectual solvent than water, gamboge forms a clear gold-coloured fluid; and on the addition of water the alcoholic solution becomes turbid like the watery infusion. Of 16 ounces of gamboge, water, according to Neumann, will take up 13 ounces; and two ounces of the residue are soluble in alcohol: of an equal quantity alcohol will first dissolve 14 ounces, and one ounce of the residue is soluble in water: and in both cases the insoluble matter amounts to one-sixteenth of the whole. Both the fixed alkalies and ammonia effect almost a total solution of gamboge, and produce a clear liquor, of a deep and rich red-brown colour; the residue, being pure gum, is entirely soluble in water. The addition of an acid to the alkaline solution throws down a copious yellow precipitate, which, dried, presents an earthy fracture, is combustible with difficulty, and does not melt like the pure resin. Aikin's Chem. Dict.

If this substance be mixed with an equal quantity of salt of tartar, it readily dissolves in common water in a few hours digestion; the solution, if kept over the fire, soon becomes a sort of smooth glue or jelly: and this, by adding a large quantity of water, is readily reduced into a red clear liquor, in a warm digestion: this liquor, evaporated over a gentle fire, yields a greyish salt, which easily imbibes moisture from the air, if not kept in a glass well stopped; and this extract purges in a smaller dose than the gum itself, and yet with less irritation; its taste, however, is extremely acrimonious and fiery, and it must therefore be well disguised before it is given. There is, however, another method of giving it, yet more to be recommended than this for general use; this preparation is as follows: Tie up the gum in a piece of linen cloth, and put it into a loaf just drawn from the oven; the loaf must be cut open for this purpose, and afterwards tied close together, and set in some place where it will remain warm four and twenty hours; after this the gum is to be taken out and reduced to powder, and this powder tied up again, and put into another loaf and so on to the fourth or fifth time; after which it is to be powdered and kept for use. By this easy preparation this medicine loses its violent operation, both as a purgative and emetic, and may be given with great safety; and the crumb of the first loaf, if eaten, proves purgative. Mem. Acad. Par. 1701.

In such hydropic cases as require the brisker cathartics, and in other disorders accompanied with a redundancy of ferrous humours, it is an useful and safe hydragogue; in hot, dry, bilious constitutions, it is never to be administered. In all cases it is apt, on first using it, to vomit as well as purge.

The dose is from two grains to twelve. The emetic power of this medicine is restrained by joining it to mercurius dulcis. The compound pills of gamboge are prepared in the following manner: Take of gamboge powdered, extract of spike aloe powdered, compound cinnamon powder, of each a drachm; and hard soap, two drachms. Mix the

powders together; then, having added the soap, beat the whole together until they are thoroughly incorporated. The dose is from five grains to a scruple. Pharmac. Lond. 1809.

Solutions of gamboge in alkalized water, and in dulcified alkaline spirits, act only by stool and urine, and much more mildly than the juice in substance. The watery tincture is still milder; but the spirituous tincture operates with extreme irritation both upwards and downwards. Lewis's Mat. Med.

Gamboge, dissolved in water, forms a beautiful yellow pigment, and is much used as such by painters. Its tincture in alcohol is one of the ingredients of the gold coloured lacquer with which most of the modern articles that are made of brass are overlaid. It is also employed by the inlayer and cabinet-maker to stain white wood in imitation of box. Dr. Lewis says, that it gives a beautiful and durable citron yellow stain to marble, whether rubbed in substance on the hot stone, or applied, as dragon's blood sometimes is, in form of a spirituous tincture. When it is applied on cold marble, the stone is afterwards heated, to make the colour penetrate. Neumann's Chem. by Lewis, p. 300. note m.

GAMBOLD, JOHN, in *Biography*, a pious English divine, was born at Haverfordwest in Pembrokeshire, and at a proper time became a member of Christ college, Oxford. In 1734 he took his degree of M.A., and was made chaplain of the college. About the year 1739 he was presented to a living by Dr. Secker, but previously to this he had acted as interpreter to Peter Boehler, a disciple of count Zinzendorf. This person held frequent conferences with the two Wesleys and others of the party, who in 1738 were laying the foundations of methodism. Boehler explained his mission and doctrines in the Latin language; these Gambold interpreted in his discourse to the mixed meetings of learned and unlearned persons who assumed the title of "awakened people." This was the foundation of his own conversion to the Moravian system of religion, into which he so fully entered, as to abandon his preferment in the established church, and publicly to join himself to the new sect, which by a public act of the legislature was permitted to erect its establishments in this country. For many years he was the regular minister of the congregation that met in Fetter-lane, London. In 1768 he retired to his native country, where he died, universally respected, in the year 1771. He was a singular, zealous, but innocent enthusiast; but notwithstanding his avowal of doctrines incompatible with those in which he had been brought up, he reckoned among his friends several of the English bishops who had been his contemporaries at Oxford. Among the Moravians he himself had been consecrated a bishop at an English provincial synod held at Chelsea. He was a good scholar, and was frequently applied to by Mr. Bowyer to assist in correcting the press, in which capacity he superintended, among other valuable publications, the beautiful and accurate edition of Bacon's works in 1765, and in 1767 he was editor, and in part translator, of Crantz's "History of Greenland." He was editor of a neat edition of the Greek Testament, and published, as an original author, several theological pieces; an account of which, with other particulars of his life and labours, may be found in the *Anecdotes of Bowyer*, by Nichols.

GAMBON, in *Geography*, a river of France, which runs into the Seine, near Andely.

GAMBRON, or GAMBRON, or *Bender-Abbas*, a sea-port town of Persia, in the province of Laristan, situated on the Persian gulf, and formerly belonging to the Persian monarch. After the death of Nadir-shah, a Persian, named Nafer,



**Naser-Khan**, made himself master of the province, and consequently of the city. He acknowledges himself vassal to Vakeil Kerim Khan of Schiraz, but pays no tribute, and unless he is compelled by an army, manifests no respect for the Vakeil's authority. This city was famous, in the 17th and beginning of the 18th centuries, as the port of Schiraz, and of the south of Persia, and then its trade was very extensive. At present, says Niebuhr, it is very low; nor is there a single European counting-house in the city. This decline has been occasioned by the domestic disturbances in Persia, and the wars and disputes between the French and English. The Dutch for a while continued to carry on a petty trade here; but since they formed a settlement in the isle of Karek, they have entirely deserted Gambren. N. lat.  $27^{\circ} 7'$ . E. long.  $56^{\circ} 44'$ .

**GAMBROVISSA**, a town of Istria; nine miles E. of Capo d'Istria.

**GAMBS**, a bailliage and town of Switzerland. This bailliage, which lies S. of Appenzel, and E. of the Rhine, is subject to the cantons of Schweitz and Glarus; and, together with Gaster and Urnach, comprehends 149 square geographical miles, with a population of 9000 persons. Gams has a medicinal sulphurous spring; five miles S. of Appenzel.

**GAME, LUDUS**, a regular diversion, or a sport prescribed and limited by rules.

Games may be distinguished into those of exercise and address; and those of chance or hazard.

To the first belong tennis, billiards, chess, bowls, cudgels, wrestling, quoits, shooting with bows, &c.

To these also belong the ancient jousts and tournaments.

Under the second come cards and dice, &c.

Under cards, again, come several subordinate games; the principal of which are ombre, picquet, basset, whist, &c.

**GAMES, Ludi**, in the plural, were shews, or public representations, used among the ancients on religious, funerary, and other solemn occasions.

Such, among the Greeks, were the Olympic, Pythian, Isthmian, and Nemæan games.

Among the Romans there were three sorts of games, *sacred, honorary, and ludicrous*: and Ausonius observes a difference, somewhat of the same kind, among those of the Greeks; two of their celebrated games being dedicated to gods, and two to heroes.

**GAMES, Sacred**, were those instituted immediately in honour of some deity: of which kind there were the ludi Cereales, Florales, Martiales, Apollinares, Megalenses, Romani, consuales or Circenses, Capitolini, Seculares, Plebei, Compitalitii, Augustales, Palatini, and Votivi. See each described in its place.

To this class may also be referred those celebrated in memory of some illustrious person or action; as the ludi Neroniani, and Actiaci, &c.

Authors mention a decree of the Roman senate, by which it was enacted, that the public games should be consecrated, and united with the worship of the gods, as a part thereof; and, accordingly, feasts, sacrifices, and games, appear to have made up the greatest part, or rather the whole, of the external worship or service offered to the deities of the Romans.

**GAMES, Funeral.** See FUNERAL games.

**GAMES, Honorary, ludi honorarii**, were those exhibited by private persons out of their own purse, in order to gratify the people, or ingratiate themselves with them, to make way for their own preferment. Such were the combats of gladiators, scenic games, tragedies, comedies, and other theatrical and amphitheatrical sports.

**GAMES, Ludicrous**, were of the same kind with the games of exercise and hazard among us. Such were the ludus Trojanus, or Pyrrhus; the tessera, and tali or dice; and the latrunculi, or chess; the discus, or quoit; the pila, ball; trocheus, top; nuees, or par inpar, odd and even, with nuts; harpastum, foot-ball; capita vel navem; cross and pile, &c.

Others distinguish the ancient games into three classes, *viz.* races, combats, and spectacles. The first were called equestrian, or curule games, ludi equestres, or curules; being races of horses and chariots, performed in the circus in honour of the Sun and Neptune.

The second were called agonales, or gymnici; being combats of men or beasts in the amphitheatre, dedicated to Mars and Minerva.

The last, called scenici, poetici, and musici, were tragedies, comedies, balls, &c. represented on the theatres, sacred to Venus, Bacchus, Apollo, and Minerva.

Homer gives us a fine description of the games which Achilles instituted at the funeral of his friend Patroclus, in his Iliad; and others of the different games held among the Phœacians, Ithacians, and at the court of Alcinoüs, in his Odyssey. And Virgil's description of the games celebrated by Æneas, at the funeral of old Anchises, is not inferior to any of them.

**GAMES, Secular.** See SECULAR.

**GAMES, Musical**, in the Greek Antiquity, games, in almost all which there were musical contentions, and honours and prizes conferred on superior merit.

At all the four principal public games in Greece, it appears that poetry and music had their heroes. Indeed musical contentions for superiority, both vocal and instrumental, are of such high antiquity, as to have preceded the regular establishment of public games. The singing was sometimes alone, and sometimes accompanied by instruments, and particularly by stringed instruments; as poets who composed verses for music were called lyrics, that is, such as accompanied themselves on the lyre. (See Pausanias Mæstenic. cap. 83.) But the instruments which usually accompanied the voice, were the cithara, the lyre, the flute, trumpet, and buccina. As all ancient poetry was sung, poets repeating their verses without instrumental accompaniments, always did it to vocal melody, not in the indeterminate tones of common speech, but in such sounds as belonged to the *Melos* or *Melopoia*. We should suppose that when any voice, except that of Stentor himself, was accompanied by a trumpet or buccina, it must have been in *ritornels*, or repetitions of portions of the same melody, as had been previously sung, in order to afford the singer time to breathe.

From Plutarch we learn that occasional musical contests preceded the regular establishment of any of the public games. (*Quæst. Conviv.*) The same author (*de Musica*) after enumerating the airs which Terpander had composed, and to which he had given names, continues to speak of his other compositions, among which he describes the proems, or hymns for the cithara, in heroic verse. These were used in after-times, by the rhapsodists, as prologues, or introductions to the poems of Homer, and other ancient writers. But Terpander rendered his name illustrious, no less by his performance, both upon the flute and cithara, than by his compositions. This appears by the marbles; by a passage in Athenæus, from the historian Hellanicus, which informs us that he obtained the first prize in the musical contests at the Carnean games; and by the testimony of Plutarch, who says, that "no other proof need be urged of the excellence of Terpander, in the art of playing upon the cithara, than what is given by the register of the Pythic games, from



which it appears that he gained four prizes, successively, at those solemnities."

After speaking of the victories obtained by this venerable bard, at the public games, it seems necessary to be somewhat minute in describing these memorable institutions, as far as they concern music. And, in order to convey to the reader as clear an idea as we are able, of the rank which music and musicians held at these assemblies, we shall give some account of each of the four principal or sacred games, separately; and first, *of the Olympic games.*

Thucydides tells us that in very remote antiquity there were "games of bodily exercise, and of music, in which cities exhibited their respective choruses;" and, in testimony of this, he quotes the following verses from Homer's hymn to Apollo:

"To thee, O Phœbus, most the Delian isle  
Gives cordial joy, excites the pleasing smile;  
When gay Ionians flock around thy fane;  
Men, women, children, a resplendent train,  
Whose flowing garments sweep the sacred pile,  
Whose grateful concourse gladdens all the isle,  
Where champions fight, where dancers beat the ground,  
Where cheerful music echoes all around,  
Thy feast to honour and thy praise to found."

That there was also, continues Thucydides, a musical game, to which artists resorted to make trials of skill, Homer fully shews in other verses to be found in the same hymn: for having sung the Delian chorus of females, he closes their praise with these lines, in which he makes some mention of himself;

"Hail! great Apollo, radiant god of day!  
Hail Cynthia, goddess of the lunar sway!  
Henceforth on me propitious smile! and you,  
Ye blooming beauties of the isle, adieu!  
When future guests shall reach your happy shore,  
And refuge'd here from toils, lament no more;  
When social talk the mind unbending cheers,  
And this demand shall greet your friendly ears—  
Who was the bard, e'er landed on your coast,  
That sung the sweetest, and that pleased you most?—  
With voice united, all ye blooming fair,  
Join in your answer, and for me declare;  
Say—the blind bard the sweetest notes may boast,  
He lives at Chios, and he pleas'd us most."

Smith's Thucydides.

We cannot help pointing out another circumstance in this hymn, which is really curious, as it implies the cultivation of a talent for imitation, at a time when simplicity and original genius seem most likely to have subsisted, pure and untainted, by ludicrous similitudes.

Homer, in verse 162, describing the employment of the Delian priestesses, or nuns of the order of Saint Apollo of Delos, tells us, that they were great adepts in the art of mimicry; and that part of the entertainment which they afforded to the numerous people of different nations, who formed their congregation, was, as the poet expresses it, from their being skilled to imitate the voices and the pulsation, or measure, of all nations: and so exactly was their song adapted, that every man would think he himself was singing.

Homer seems to sketch out the order of the performance in these old Pagan conservatories, v. 158: first they sung a hymn in praise of Apollo: then another in praise of Latona and Diana: then they descended to the celebration of human

heroes and heroines of ancient times; and it seems to have been in this part of their performance that they exerted their mimetic powers, and charmed the nations.

Though Mr. West, in his "Dissertation on the Olympic Games," published with some of the odes of Pindar, tells us, that these assemblies were frequented by persons of the greatest eminence in all the arts of peace, such as historians, orators, philosophers, poets, and painters; who perceiving that the most compendious way to fame lay through Olympia, were there induced to exhibit their best performances, at the time of the celebration of the Olympic games; yet he has wholly omitted to mention poetical and musical contests, though both can be proved to have had frequent admission there. Indeed these were not the principal contentions at Olympia, as they were at Delphos, and in some other public games; being subordinate to the athletic and gymnastic exercises, and no part of the pentathlon, or five bodily exercises, of leaping, running, throwing the quoit or dart, boxing and wrestling; though even these were accompanied by the flute; for Pausanias says that Pythocritus of Sicyon played six times upon the flute during the exercise of the pentathlon at Olympia; and in testimony of the skill and abilities which he manifested in his art, a pillar and statue were erected to him with this inscription:

ΠΥΘΟΚΡΙΤΟΥ  
ΚΑΛΛΙΝΙΚΟΥ  
ΜΝΑΜΑΤΑ  
ΑΤΑΗΤΑ

"To the memory of Pythocritus, victor upon the flute."  
We have the same authority for the horse-race being accompanied by the trumpet; and many ancient writers tell us that the chariot-race was likewise accompanied by the flute.

Pausanias also remarks, that there was a Gymnasium near Olympia, called Lolicinium, which was open at all times to those who were desirous of trying their powers in literary combats of every kind, where music, as the constant companion of poetry, could not have been excluded.

Ælian tells us likewise, that, in the 91st Olympiad, 416 B. C., Xenocles and Euripides disputed the prize of dramatic poetry at the Olympic games. Now dramatic poetry was at this time always set to music, sung, and accompanied by instruments, when performed on the stage; it is probable, therefore, that the case was the same at a public recital; at least with respect to the lyric part of the drama.

In the 96th Olympiad, 396 B. C. a prize was instituted at the Olympic games for the best performer on the trumpet. The first performer on this instrument, who gained a prize at these celebrations, was Timæus of Elis (*Ἀναγὰς*, *Olym. ad Calc. Chron. Euseb.*). His countryman Crates obtained one there the same year, on the cornet, or horn. Archias of Hybla, in Sicily, was victor on the trumpet at three several Olympiads, after this period. These premiums seem not to have been temporary, but to have been continued long after their first establishment; for Athenæus informs us, that the famous trumpeter, Herodorus of Megara, was victor at the Olympic games ten several times. Jul. Pollux says fifteen. These writers must mean that he obtained so many prizes at the different games of Greece; as Athenæus informs us, that he was victor in the whole circle of sacred games, having been crowned at the Olympian, Pythian, Nemean, and Isthmian, by turns.

These performers on the trumpet appear to have been heralds and public cryers; who not only gave the signals at the games for the combatants to engage, and announced their



their success, but proclaimed peace and war, and founded signals of sacrifice and silence, at religious ceremonies.

As Herodorus is allowed to have been cotemporary with Demetrius Poliorcetes, he may be placed about the 120th Olymp. 300 B. C. According to the authors already cited, he was as remarkable for his gigantic figure and enormous appetite, as for the strength of his lungs, which were so powerful in blowing the trumpet, that he could not be heard with safety, unless at a great distance. But, upon these occasions, the danger was not always confined to the hearers; the performers themselves, sometimes, seem to have exulted, and to have been very thankful that they found themselves alive and well, when their solos were ended. An epigram of Archias, the Hyblæan trumpeter, is preserved in Jul. Pollux, in which he dedicates a statue to Apollo, in gratitude for his having been enabled to proclaim the Olympic games with his trumpet, three times, without burking his cheeks, or a blood-vessel, though he sounded with all his force, and without a capistrum, or muzzle.

Even the flute had its dangers, if Lucian may be credited, who relates, with the appearance of great gravity, that Harmonides, a young flute-player, and scholar of Timotheus, at his first public performance, in order to astonish his hearers, began his solo with so violent a blast, that he breathed his last breath into his flute, and died upon the spot.

This account is so extraordinary, that it seems to require the testimony of the author's own words: *ενσπενευσεν αὐτῷ, breathed his last breath into the flute; and εν τα σκηνῇ απεθανεν, he died upon the stage.*

Plutarch, and several ancient writers, speak of a kind of pasticcio performance at the public games among the rhapsodists, who used to collect together favourite passages of poetry and music of different styles and masters, and sing them to the cithara. Cleomenes the rhapsodist, however, according to Athenæus, sung by memory at the Olympic games an entire poem, called the expiations, composed by Empedocles. See RIIAPSODIST.

As a further proof of musical contests forming a part of the Olympic games, we shall only observe that the emperor Nero, who regarded every great musician as his rival, disputed the prize in music there, in all its forms: first, entering his name with the common candidates, and submitting to all the usual preparatory discipline, as well as to the rigour of the theatrical laws, during performance; and, afterwards, supplicating the favour of the nomodictai, or umpires, by all the seeming submission and anxiety of a professed musician; as if an emperor, and such an emperor, had any thing to fear from the severity of his judges.

The victors in every species of combat were distinguished upon all occasions, and had every where the most honourable reception: poets and musicians of the greatest eminence were ambitious of celebrating their praise; and it is to their triumphs that we owe the odes of Pindar. Other panegyrics of this kind have not come down to us, though every successful hero had a bard to record his victory, and to chant his virtues. Both Simonides and Bacchylides composed hymns in honour of king Hiero, as well as Pindar; but we shall give sufficient testimony hereafter of innumerable compositions of the like species having been produced, and sung upon similar occasions, by the greatest poets and musicians of antiquity.

The *Pythic games*, Pausanias informs us, consisted, in ancient times, of the poetical and musical contests, and the prize was given to him who had written and sung the best hymn in honour of Apollo. At their first celebration, Chrysothemis of Crete, the son of Carmanor, who purified

Apollo, after he had killed the Python, was victor. After him Philammon, the son of Chrysothemis, won the prize; and the next who was crowned, was Thamyris, the son of Philammon. Eleutherus is recorded to have gained the prize there by the power and sweetness of his voice; though the hymn which he sang was the composition of another. It is said, likewise, that Hesiod was refused admission among the candidates, on account of his not having been able to accompany himself upon the lyre; and that Homer, though he went to Delphos to consult the oracle, yet, on account of his blindness and infirmities, he made but little use of his talent of singing and playing upon the lyre at the same time.

Hence it appears, that though musical contests were, perhaps, not ranked among the regular and established exercises of the Olympic games, yet all antiquity agrees, that no others were admitted into the Pythic during the first ages of their celebration.

It was at the close of the long and bloody war with the sacrilegious Crissæans, 591 years B.C. that Eurylochus, the general of the Amphictyons, who from his valour, and the length of the siege of Crissa, was called the New Achilles, instituted the several kinds of Pythic combats at Delphos, which were afterwards constantly repeated on the second year of each Olympiad.

Pausanias, in his enumeration of the musical contests that were added to the ancient Pythic games, at the close of the Crissæan war, tells us, that the Amphictyons proposed prizes, not only for those musicians who sung best to the accompaniment of the cithara, the only combat at the first institution of these games, but others, both to such as should sing best to the accompaniment of the flute, and to those who, with the greatest precision and taste, played on that instrument alone, without singing. Here began the separation of music and poetry. All the trials of skill, all the performances at banquets, festivals, and sacrifices, had hitherto been confined to vocal music, accompanied by instruments indeed, but where poetry had an important concern; at least, no instrumental music, without vocal, since the contest between Apollo and Marsyas, is mentioned in ancient authors, before this time, except that of the trumpet; the lyre and flute having, in public exhibitions, been more attendants on the voice, and on poetry.

This was soon after the time when Sacadas is recorded to have played his Pythic air on the flute at Delphos, which reconciled Apollo (or his priest) to that instrument; who, till then, was said to have had it in abhorrence ever since the contest with Marsyas. This musician was not crowned the first time he played at the Pythic games, but in the two subsequent Pythiads he obtained the prize, which furnishes a proof that instrumental music, separated from vocal, began now to be successfully cultivated among the Greeks.

After this, the same games and combats were established at Delphos as at Olympia. The Amphictyons retrenched the flute accompaniment, on account of that instrument being too plaintive, and fit only for lamentations and elegies, to which it was chiefly appropriated. A proof of this, says Pausanias, is given in the offering which Echembrotus made to Hercules of a bronze tripod, with this inscription:

"Echembrotus, the Arcadian, dedicated this tripod to Hercules, after obtaining the prize at the games of the Amphictyons, where he accompanied the elegies that were sung in the assembly of the Greeks, with the flute."

At the eighth Pythiad, 559 years B. C. a crown was given to players upon stringed instruments, without singing, which was won by Agelaus of Tegea.



The prize given to the victors at the Pythic games consisted either of apples, consecrated to Apollo, or, as Pindar informs us, of laurel crowns, which, according to Pausanias, were peculiar to the Pythic games, in allusion to Apollo's passion for Daphne.

Strabo, speaking of the different kinds of contests established by the Amphictyons, at the first Pythic games, after the Crissæans were subdued, mentions a particular species of composition, which was sung to the hymn in praise of Apollo, and accompanied by instruments. It was called the Pythian nome; and was a kind of long cantata, consisting of five parts, or movements, all alluding to the victory obtained by the god over the serpent Python. The first part was called the *Prelude*, or preparation for the fight; the second, the *Onset*, or beginning of the combat; the third, the *Heat of the Battle*; the fourth, the *Song of Victory*, or the insults of Apollo over the serpent Python, composed of iambs and dactyls; and the fifth, the *Hissing of the dying Monster*.

This air, Pausanias tells us, was composed, and first played at Delphos, by Sacadas, who, according to Plutarch, was an excellent poet as well as musician, and author of lyric poems, of elegies, and of a composition consisting of three strophes or couplets, performed successively in the three modes chiefly used in his time, the Dorian, Phrygian, and Lydian; and this air was called *trimeles*, on account of its changes of modulation. Both Plutarch and Pausanias mention his having been celebrated by Pindar; but as we are not in possession of all that poet's works, this honourable testimony cannot be found at present. The reputation of Sacadas must doubtless have been very great, for Plutarch says, that his name was inserted in the Pythic list of good poets; and Pausanias, that he found his statue, with a flute in his hand, on mount Helicon, and his tomb at Argos.

We are the more minute in speaking of this personage, as he is the first upon record who detached music from poetry, and who, though a good poet himself, engaged the public attention in favour of mere instrumental music; a schism that has been as severely censured as any one in the church. The censurers, however, have forgotten that such schisms, in the arts, are as much to be desired, as those of religion are to be avoided; since it is by such separations only that the different arts, and different branches of the same art, becoming the objects of separate and exclusive cultivation, are brought to their last refinement and perfection.

After Sacadas had pointed out the road to fame, by means of instrumental music, it was so successfully pursued by Pythocritus of Sicyon, whose statue was erected at Olympia, that he gained the prize at Delphos, as a solo player on the flute, six different times.

After their regular celebration was established, a catalogue of more than twenty of the most illustrious poets and musicians of antiquity, who by the encouragement of the Pythic games brought music and poetry to the highest perfection in Greece, has been collected by sir Isaac Newton in his *Chronology*; these were Archilochus, Eumelus Corinthius, Polymnestus, Thaletas, Xenodemos, Xenocritus, Sacadas, Stesichorus, Tyrteus, Tlesilla, Rhianus, Alcman, Arion, Minnermus, Alceus, Sappho, Theognis, Anacreon, Ibycus, Simonides, Æschylus, and Pindar.

At the *Nemean games*, though the exercises were nearly the same as at the Olympic, as we learn from the subjects of the Nemean odes of Pindar; yet that musical performances usually constituted a part of the exercises and amusements at this solemnity, is a fact so fully ascertained by a passage in Plutarch's life of Philopœmen, and corroborated

by Pausanias, that we shall give the narration entire, and leave it to speak for itself.

"Philopœmen being elected a second time general of the Achæans, soon after he had gained the celebrated battle of Mantinea, entered the theatre at the Nemean games, while the musicians were disputing the musical prize. At the moment that Philopœmen entered, the musician Pylades, of Megalopolis, happened to be singing to the lyre, the beginning of a song composed by Timotheus, called 'the Persians:—'

"Behold the hero, from whose glorious deeds  
Our greatest blessing, liberty, proceeds!"

The subject of the verse, the energy with which it was uttered, and the beauty of the singer's voice, struck the whole assembly. They instantly cast their eyes on Philopœmen, and, with the most violent applause and acclamation, animated with the hopes of recovering their former dignity, they assumed their ancient spirit and confidence of victory. Pausanias adds, that they unanimously cried out, that nothing could be more applicable than this poem was to the brave general, who had undertaken to command their army."

At the *Isthmian games*, the same trials of skill were exhibited as at the other three sacred games, and particularly those of poetry and music.

Livy relates a very interesting event, which happened during the celebration of these games, after the Romans had defeated Philip king of Macedon, one of the successors of Alexander the Great, who had been in possession of the chief part of Greece.

The time, says this author, for celebrating the Isthmian games was now come. There was always a great concourse of people at them, from the natural curiosity of the Greeks, who delighted in seeing all kinds of combats and bodily exercises, as well as from the convenience of the situation, between two seas, for the inhabitants of different provinces to assemble. But being at this time anxious to know their own fate, and that of their country, all Greece flocked thither, the greater part silently foreboding the worst, and some not scrupling openly to express their fears. At length the Romans took their places at the games, and a herald, with a trumpet, in the usual manner, advanced into the middle of the Arena, as if to pronounce the common form of words; but, when silence was ordered, he proclaimed, "that the Roman senate and people, and T. Quinctius Flaminius their general, after vanquishing Philip and his Macedonians, declared the Corinthians, Phocæans, all the Locrians, the island Eubœa, the Magnesians, Thessalonians, Perrhæbi, Achæans, and Phthiotes, all which states had been possessed by Philip, free, independent, and subject only to their own laws." The joy which this proclamation occasioned in the assembly was, at first, too great to be expressed. The spectators could scarce credit what they heard; they regarded each other with astonishment, as if they had waked out of a dream. Each, dissident of his own ears, with respect to what particularly concerned himself and his own country, asked his neighbour what had been said. The herald was even called again, so strong a desire had they all, not only to hear, but to see the messenger of their liberty, and they had the satisfaction of hearing him repeat the decree. When their joy was fully confirmed, they expressed it in such loud and reiterated shouts of applause, that it was evident liberty was dearer to them than all the other advantages of life. After this the games were celebrated, but with the greatest hurry and confusion; no one had eyes or attention for



for the spectacle; every avenue of inferior pleasure was obstructed by joy.

These games, in which the victors were only rewarded with garlands of pine-leaves, were celebrated with great magnificence and splendor, as long as paganism continued to be the established religion of Greece; nor were they omitted even when Corinth was sacked and burned by Mummus, the Roman general, at which time the care of them was transferred to the Sicyonians, but was restored again to the inhabitants of Corinth, when that city was rebuilt.

Besides the four games called sacred, at which poets and musicians contended for pre-eminence, there were many others of less celebrity, the principal of which, however, were the Panathenæan games in honour of Minerva, instituted by the Athenians, the most elegant, refined, and voluptuous, people of Greece.

There were two solemn festivals under this denomination at Athens, where prizes were established for three different kinds of combat: the first consisted of foot and horse races; the second, of athletic exercises; and the third of poetical and musical contests. These last are said to have been instituted by Pericles: and that great patron of arts and literature may have been the first who excited emulation in poets and musicians, at this festival, by bestowing rewards upon the most excellent; but, according to Plutarch, who had consulted the Panathenæan register, musical performances were of much earlier date there than the time of Pericles. Rhapsodists were appointed to sing the verses of Homer at these games, by Hipparchus, the son of Pisistratus.

Singers of the first class, accompanied by performers on the flute and cithara, exercised their talents here upon subjects prescribed by the directors of these exhibitions. And while the Athenian state was free and independent, the noble and generous actions of Harmodius and Aristogiton, who had opposed the power of the Pisistratidæ, and of Aristobulus, who had delivered the Athenians from the oppression of the thirty tyrants, imposed upon them by the Lacedæmonians, were celebrated in these songs.

GAME is also used for all kinds of wild beasts and birds fit for eating, and which are sought after on that account.

Game includes wild beasts of venery and chase; and also beasts and fowls of warren.

Some authors divide game into *large*, which include red and fallow deer: and *small*, to which belong hares, rabbits, pheasants, and partridges.

A forest is a place set apart for preserving, feeding, breeding, &c. all sorts of game, and consists of divers things, *viz.* soil, covert, laws, courts, judges, officers, game, and bounds. See FOREST.

A chase differs from a forest in this, among other things, that it has no variety of game. See CHASE.

Ways of catching game are by hunting, hawking, fowling, &c.

There are a great number of laws made for the security and preservation of game. The restrictive laws relating to forests and game were introduced into Europe at the same time, and by the same people, as gave birth to the feudal system: on the irruption of the northern barbarians, it behoved every conquering general, when he settled the economy of a vanquished country, and partitioned it among his foldiers and feudatories, on condition of military service, to keep the *russici*, or natives of the country, who were not his military tenants, in as low a condition as possible, and especially to prohibit them the use of arms. In order to this, it became necessary to prohibit hunting and sporting, and that the conqueror should reserve this right to himself, and to such capital feudatories, or barons, on

whom he should bestow it. This exclusive privilege well suited the martial genius of those conquering troops, who delighted in a sport which bore resemblance to war: and it is remarkable, that in those nations where the feudal policy remains the most uncorrupted, the forest or game-laws continue in their greatest rigour. In France all game was properly the king's: and in some parts of Germany it is death for a peasant to be found hunting in the woods of the nobility. In the times of the Britons our whole island was replenished with all sorts of game, which they all enjoyed in common: but when husbandry took place under the Saxon government, the beasts fled into desert tracts, called forests, which our royal sportsmen reserved for their own diversion, on pain of a pecuniary forfeiture for such as interfered with their sovereign. But every freeholder had the full liberty of sporting upon his own territories, provided that he abstained from the king's forests; as is expressed in the laws of Canute and Edward the Confessor: "*Sit quilibet homo dignus venatione sua, in sylva et in agris, sibi propriis, et in dominio suo: et abstineat omnis homo a venariis regis, ubicunque pacem eis habere voluerit.*" which indeed was the ancient law of the Scandinavian continent, from whence Canute probably derived it: "*Cuique enim in proprio fundo quamlibet feram quoquo modo venari permittimus.*" However, upon the Norman Conquest, a right of pursuing and taking all beasts of chase, and other animals called game, was held to belong to the king, and to such only as were authorized by him. This doctrine was founded, not only upon the principles of the feudal law, that the king is the ultimate proprietor of all the lands in the kingdom, being held of him as the chief lord, or lord paramount of the fief, and that he has therefore the right of the universal soil, to enter thereon and to take and chase such creatures at his pleasure; but also upon another maxim of the common law, that these animals are "*bona vacantia*," and, having no other owner, belong to the king by his prerogative. As the former reason was held to vest in the king a *right* to pursue and take them any where; the latter was supposed to give the king, and such as he should authorize, a *sole* and *exclusive* right. This right was exerted at and after the time of the Norman establishment, with the utmost rigour. Blackst. Com. vol. ii. p. 431, &c. See FOREST.

From this principle, that the sole right of taking and destroying game belongs exclusively to the king, if it be admitted, it will follow, that no person, who does not derive his right from the crown, is by common law entitled to take or kill any beasts of chase, or other game whatsoever. The principle now stated, "that the sole property of all game is vested in the king alone," has been rendered questionable by Mr. Christian in his learned comment on Blackstone's Commentary. Mr. Daniel, in his "*Rural Sports*," has also introduced several observations on the game laws, which tend to invalidate the general reasoning of the learned judge upon this subject. The reasons recited by Blackstone for establishing these constitutions are as follow: 1. "For the encouragement of agriculture and improvement of lands, by giving every man an exclusive dominion over his own soil;" but Mr. D. objects that it cannot easily be comprehended how, upon the author's principle, the restriction of a natural right to kill animals denominated game on his own grounds, or permissively on those of another, and how the forbidding of a freeholder of less than *rocl.* a year, to kill a partridge upon his own estate, gives every man an exclusive dominion over his own soil. It is certainly not so obviously beneficial in this way as to promote the encouragement of agriculture, and the improvement of lands. Another reason is, 2. "For preservation



of the several species of these animals, which would soon be extirpated by a general liberty." And again, 3. "For the prevention of idleness and dissipation, in husbandmen, artificers, and others of lower rank, which would be the unavoidable consequence of universal licence." These reasons, it is alleged, destroy each other. It is plain, that without any restrictive laws, the evil would have cured itself; for if game would be extirpated by a general licence, it would follow of course that all idleness and dissipation arising from this cause must end with the cause itself, and would require no law for its prevention. Another reason assigned in favour of the forest and game laws is, 4. "The prevention of popular insurrections and resistance to government, by disarming the bulk of the people." But that the makers of these laws were actuated by this motive, is an opinion which the history and manners of the times will hardly allow us to admit. Hawks were at this time chiefly used to kill birds; and military weapons do not seem to have been much used in the pursuit of game. Besides, the first qualifying statute, 13 Ric. II. does not mention any instrument likely to be very serviceable in the hands of sedition; nor was the government in those days so extremely tender of the liberties of the people, as to take this indirect method of disarming them, and of relieving itself from the apprehensions of revolt. The habits, whatever they were, acquired in the pursuit of game, could not much contribute to initiate the peasantry in the rudiments of military science. Our author farther examines some of the principal early statutes relating to game, and hence he infers that the right to pursue and destroy it, was at no time, by the constitutional law of this kingdom, held to be *solely* and *exclusively* in the sovereign. It was clearly a *general right*, and did subsist as such in *fact* and *usage*, until upon principles of public expediency, it was judged fit to regulate and limit the enjoyment of it. Previously to the enactment of any restrictive statutes respecting it, it stood upon the basis of the common law. Game belongs to the class of "*feræ naturæ*," and of these the learned commentator has himself affirmed, "that by the law of nature, every man, from the prince to the peasant, has an *equal right* of pursuing and taking them to his own use." Now as every natural right is protected and confirmed by the common law, and forms a part of it, to allow that this is a *natural and common right*, and at the same time to affirm "that no person whatever, but he who has a *derivative right*, is, by the common law, entitled to take or kill any beast of chase or other game whatever," is utterly repugnant and contradictory. If to kill game be a *natural right* (as it is declared to be), and *equally common* to all the king's subjects, it follows that it cannot be the *sole and exclusive prerogative* of the king. If, on the other hand, it is the *sole and exclusive prerogative* of the crown, then it cannot be in its origin a *natural and common right*. Lord Coke says (1 Inst. 142.) "the common law is sometimes called right, *common right*, and common justice. Thus, *common law* and *common right* are convertible terms; and sir William Blackstone's positions controvert each other. The learned judge has also been charged with advancing a doctrine wholly unprecedented, and inconsistent with the statute (22 and 23 Car. II. c. 25) when he asserts, that "the circumstance of having 100*l.* *per annum*, and the rest, are not properly qualifications, but exemptions." If the king has the *sole and exclusive prerogative* to take and kill game, this prerogative is alike infringed by persons destroying game, whatever be their condition or degree, and *he alone* must be the person injured by such an unauthorized act; but in the above cited statute we find the stealing, taking, and killing of game, by disorderly persons, declared to be not to the injury of

the king, as invading his peculiar privilege, but to the prejudice of *noblemen, gentlemen, and lords of manors, and others, owners of warrens*. But what prejudice could arise to noblemen and gentlemen, if such persons had not any *right* to take or kill game? If they themselves could not lawfully enjoy it, but stood merely in the condition of persons *exempted* from additional penalties inflicted on such disorderly persons as are the immediate objects of the act, how, with any sort of truth or propriety, could it be affirmed of them, that they were the persons whose property or whose privileges were violated or infringed? If we are to consult the motives of the legislature and the policy of the statute, those motives and that policy unquestionably were, to preserve the game to the persons described in the preamble of the statute, and to superadd such limitations to the general right to kill game as are therein particularly stated. It has been farther alleged, that there is a fallacy in one of the principal arguments which the learned commentator has adopted for enforcing his doctrine with respect to the game-laws. That the sole right of taking and destroying game belongs exclusively to the king, appears, we are told, from this; that "he may grant to his subjects an exclusive right of taking them, which he could not do unless such a right was first inherent in himself. But here the learned writer omits to distinguish between "the *grant of an original right*," and "the qualifying by certain restrictions a right *previously possessed*."

No admirer, it is said, of a manly, liberal, well-regulated system, of public freedom, will be forward to assert, that the laws for the preservation of game do not require to be very thoroughly revised. They certainly depart more widely from the line of genuine political justice, and expose the humble unqualified classes of the community more to the hazard of punishment and the oppression of power, than any rational advocate of *moral equality* can consistently approve. Their penalties are also infinitely too severe. That the punishment of death should in any case be inflicted on an act which in itself violates no rule of religion, justice, or morality, is a reflection from which the mind revolts with pain and horror. Where is the wrong to individuals that demands such an atonement? Where is the injury to society which requires such an example? That the act of destroying game is not *malum in se* is evident; for if it were, the legislature could not license it. Not only the want of true wisdom, but the want of common justice in these statutes, requires the most earnest and attentive consideration in those who administer in the government of the state. "When the legislature shall turn its attention to the revision of our penal statutes, those which respect the preservation of game will without doubt receive that share of correction which they so much need. At present the civil penalties which they impose are inordinately severe and oppressive. That they should originally have crept into our code, as they did, at a period when the rights of the subject, being neither greatly regarded nor well understood, were without much ceremony fettered with restrictions, is not surprising; but that they should be suffered to reproach our statute-book in an age when freedom, refined by science, boasts the enlargement of her empire; when the political and moral rights of all orders of men are submitted to the test of reason and the touchstone of philosophy, and a "patriot sovereign" sanctions those rights by his support, and protects them by his power; that at such a period the spirit of hardship and injustice should display itself so conspicuously in this part of our penal system, reflects a dishonour on our constitution, from which its considerate admirers must most ardently wish it relieved."



In the present state of the game laws, persons exempted from the penalties which they inflict for killing game, are not only liable to actions of trespass by the owners of the land, but also, if they kill game within the limits of any royal franchise, they are liable to the actions of such who may have the right of chase or free warren therein. Upon the whole it appears, that the king, by his prerogative, and such persons as have, under his authority, the royal franchises of chase, park, free warren, or free fishery, are the only persons who may acquire any property, however fugitive and transitory, in these animals, *feræ nature*, while living; which is said to be vested in them, *propter privilegium*. Moreover, such persons as may thus lawfully hunt, fish, or fowl, *ratione privilegii*, have only a qualified property in these animals; it not being absolute or permanent, but lasting only so long as the creatures remain within the limits of such respective franchise or liberty, and ceasing the instant they voluntarily pass out of it. Although no man can come upon another man's ground to kill game, without being liable to an action of trespass; and though the common law allows of the hunting of foxes and badgers, being beasts of prey, in another man's ground, because the destroying of them is looked upon as a public benefit; yet in this case the digging and breaking of the ground to unearth them is held to be unlawful, and the owner of the ground may maintain an action of trespass. It is held, however, that if a man starts any game within his own grounds, and follows it into another's, and kills it there, the property remains in himself; and this is grounded on reason and natural justice; for the property consists in the possession, which possession commences by the finding it in his own liberty, and is continued by the immediate pursuit. (11 Mod. 75. Puff. Q. N. l. 4. c. 6.) Thus, also, if a stranger starts game in one man's chase or free warren, and hunts it into another's liberty, the property continues in the owner of the chase or warren; this property arising from privilege, and not being changed by the act of a mere stranger. (L. Raym. 251.) Or, if a man starts game on another's private grounds, and kills it there, the property belongs to him in whose ground it was killed, because it was also started there; this property arising *ratione soli*. (L. Raym. *ibid.*) Whereas if, after being started there, it is killed in the grounds of a third person, the property belongs not to the owner of the first ground, because the property is local; nor yet to the owner of the second, because it was not started in his soil; but it rests in the persons who started and killed it, though guilty of a trespass against both the owners. (Farr. 18. L. Raym. *ibid.*)

As the ancient laws relating to game are still in force, it is deemed necessary to state, as concisely as possible, the provisions contained in them.

The first qualification relating to game was established by 13 Ric. II. stat. 1. cap. 13. which enacted that no layman, who hath not lands or tenements of 40s. a year, nor clergyman without preferment of 10l. a year, shall keep any greyhound or other dog for hunting, nor use ferrets, nets, and other engines for destroying game, on pain of a year's imprisonment. See also 16 Geo. III. c. 30.

By a statute in 33 Hen. VIII. cap. 6. it is enacted, that no person shoot with, nor keep in his house, any cross-bow or stone-bow, hand-gun or hagbut, under the length of one yard, unless he have lands, tenements, annuities, or offices, of the yearly value of 100l. on pain of a forfeiture of 10l. for every offence: nor shall any person travel with a cross-bow bent, or gun charged, or shoot within a quarter of a mile of a city or town, except at a dead mark, or in defence of his house, under the like forfeiture, to be divided between the king and the prosecutor. This act continues still in force,

though the object of it, which was the encouragement of the use of the long-bow, doth not now exist.

None under the degree of a baron shall shoot with any hand-gun, within a city or town, or shoot at any fowl whatever with hail-shot on the same forfeiture. (2 and 3 Edw. VI. c. 14.) This act was repealed by 6 and 7 Will. c. 13.

Any person shooting in the night-time, or disguise, shall be deemed a felon, if he deny; if he confess, he is fineable at the next general sessions. (1 Hen. VII. cap. 7.) This statute is superseded by the *Black Act*, 9 Geo. cap. 22. No person shall take any partridge or pheasant by nets, &c. on the freehold of another person, without leave of the owner, under the penalty of 10l. half to him that sues, and half to the owner of the ground. 11 Hen. VII. cap. 17.

No person shall keep any net, called deer-hays or buck-stalls, on pain of 10l. a month. (19 Hen. VII. cap. 11.) None shall break into an impaled park or inclosed ground and chase out and kill any deer, under the penalty of 10l. to the party aggrieved, or treble damages and costs, and finding sureties for seven years. 5 Eliz. cap. 21. explained and amended by 3 Jac. cap. 13. and 7 Jac. cap. 13. If any person, of what estate or condition soever, shall take, kill, or destroy any pheasants or partridges in the night-time, and be convicted thereof at the assizes, sessions, or leet, he shall forfeit for every pheasant 20s. and for every partridge 10s. half to him that shall sue, and half to the lord of the manor. (23 Eliz. cap. 10.) None shall kill or take pheasants or partridges, with any net or engine, in the night-time, on forfeiture of 20s. for every pheasant, and 10s. for every partridge, 33 Eliz. None shall hunt or hawk with spaniels in standing corn, or before it be shocked, unless on his own ground, on the penalty of 40s. half to the king, and the other half to the proprietor of the ground.

He that is convicted of killing or taking a pheasant, partridge, duck, heron, hare, or other game; or of taking and destroying the eggs of swans, pheasants, or partridges; shall pay 20s. for every such fowl, hare, &c. to the use of the poor. 1 Jac. I. cap. 27. This act, as far as it relates to hares, is repealed by 48 Geo. III. cap. 93.

Every person convicted to have kept a greyhound, dog, or net, to kill or take deer, hare, pheasant, or partridge, unless he have inheritance in his own right, or the right of his wife, of 10l. per annum, a lease for life of 30l. per annum, or be worth 200l. in goods, or be the son of a knight or lord, or the son and heir apparent of an esquire, and be convicted thereof by confession, on oath of two witnesses before two justices, shall be committed to gaol for three months, unless he pay 20s. for the use aforesaid, or after one month after his commitment become bound with two sureties not to offend in like manner. This was the second qualification by estate or degree for killing game. Nor shall any sell, or buy to sell again, any deer, hare, pheasant or partridge, on pain of 40s. for every deer, 10s. for every hare, and 20s. for every pheasant or partridge, half to him that will sue, and half to the poor. *Id.* stat. cap. 27.

The next qualification relates to deer and conies only: this forbids a person not having hereditaments of 40l. a year, or goods of 200l. value, from using any gun or bow to kill deer or conies, or from keeping nets or coney dogs, except he hath inclosed grounds, used for the keeping of deer or conies, in which the increase of the conies amounts to 40s. a year, or be a keeper or warrener, under the penalty of having his guns, nets, &c. liable to be taken away by any person having lands or hereditaments of 100l. a year in fee or for life. 3 Jac. I. cap. 13.

The lord of a manor, or one having inheritance of 40l. per annum, lives-estate of 80l. or goods worth 400l. or their servants licensed by them, may take pheasants or par-



tridges within their own lands or precincts, in the day-time, between Michaelmas and Christmas. 7 Jac. I. cap. 11.

Hawking of pheasants and partridges betwixt the first of July and the last of August is prohibited, under the penalty of 40s. for every such hawking, and 20s. for every pheasant or partridge destroyed. 7 Jac. cap. 11.

They that kill or take away any red or fallow deer, without consent of the owner, shall forfeit 20*l.* to be taken by distress: one half to the owner, and the other to the informer; or, for want of such distress, shall suffer a year's imprisonment. 13 Car. II.

Lords of manors, or other royalties, not under the degree of esquire, may commission one or more game-keepers who may seize all guns, dogs, bows, &c. of persons not having estates, in their own or wife's right of 100*l.* per annum freehold, or for term of life; or 150*l.* per annum leasehold, for ninety-nine years or upwards; or not being sons and heirs of esquires, or other persons of higher degree; or owners or keepers of a forest, park, chase, or warren; and destroy, or convert such guns, &c. to the use of the lord, 22 and 23 Car. II. cap. 25. For this purpose it has been judged necessary to have a warrant from a justice of peace, after information and oath of the offence first made. This is the last general qualification for killing game, and that which is now most to be regarded.

If any enter a coney-warren, used and kept for the breeding or keeping of conies, though not inclosed, and chase or kill conies, he shall forfeit treble damages, and be imprisoned three months: and they that kill conies in the night time upon the borders of warrens, or grounds used for keeping conies, shall be amerced at the discretion of the justice of peace, and pay down for the use of the poor any sum not exceeding 10*s.* Id. stat.

By 16 G. III. c. 30. (which repeals in whole or in part 9 former acts relating to the subject of deer-stealing); and by 42 G. III. c. 107. (which repeals the first act of the 16 G. III.) it is enacted as follows: If any person shall course or hunt, or shall take in any slip, noose, toyle, or snare, or shall kill, wound, or destroy, or shall shoot at, or otherwise attempt to kill, wound, or destroy, or shall carry away any red or fallow deer, in the inclosed part of any forest, chase, purlieu, or ancient walk, or in any inclosed park, paddock, wood, or other inclosed ground, where deer are, have been, or shall be usually kept, without the consent of the owner, or without being otherwise duly authorized; or shall be aiding, abetting, or assisting, every person so offending shall be guilty of felony, and adjudged to be transported for seven years. And every person who shall commit any of the said offences in the uninclosed part of any such forest or other ground, or shall be abetting, shall for every such offence forfeit 50*l.*: and if the offender shall be a keeper of, or intrusted with the custody or care of such deer, he shall forfeit double. The provisions of the 16 G. III. c. 30. respecting the seizing and conviction of offenders, and the recovery and application of penalties, and the appeal, &c. are extended to the 42 G. III. c. 107. See DEER-STEALERS.

In case any hare, partridge, pheasant, fish, fowl, or other game shall be found in any offender's house, he shall forfeit a sum not less than 5*s.* nor more than 20*s.* to be levied by distress, half to the informer, and half to the poor; or, in want thereof, he shall be committed to the house of correction for a space of time not greater than a month, nor less than ten days. And if any person, not qualified by law, shall keep or use any bows, greyhounds, setting dogs, ferrets, tumblers, snarcs, &c. he shall be subject to the same penalties. 4 and 5 Will. cap. 23.

If any higler, chapman, carrier, inn-keeper, or victualler, shall have in his keeping any hare, pheasant, partridge,

heath game, or growse, not put in his hands by a person qualified by law, he shall forfeit 5*l.* for every such hare, &c. half to the informer, and half to the poor, to be levied by distress; or, for want thereof, he shall be sent to the house of correction for three months for the first offence, and for every other offence four months. 5 Anne, cap. 14.

If any person, whether he be qualified or not, shall sell, or expose to sale any hare, pheasant, partridge, moor, heath game, or growse, he shall be liable to the same penalty. 28 Geo. II. cap. 12.

Persons not qualified, keeping greyhounds, lurchers, setting-dog, or engines to destroy game; and game-keepers, who, under colour of office, kill and sell game without their master's knowledge; are liable to the like penalty. 5 Anne, cap. 14.

No lord of the manor is to appoint more than one game-keeper, and his name to be entered with the clerk of the peace, who is to give a certificate thereof; otherwise he is liable to the penalties against higlers. And if any other game-keeper, whose name is not so entered, who shall not be otherwise qualified by the laws of this kingdom to kill game, shall kill, sell, or expose to sale any hare, pheasant, partridge, moor, heath-game, or growse, he shall, on conviction before one justice, and on the oath of one witness, be liable to the same penalty for the first offence, and for every other offence to be sent to the house of correction for four months. 5 and 9 Anne, cap. 25.

If any hare, pheasant, &c. be found in the possession of a person not qualified, unless he be entitled to it by some person that is qualified, the same shall be adjudged an exposing it to sale. Persons destroying a hare in the night shall incur the forfeiture of 5*l.* 9 Anne, c. 25. 28 G. II. c. 12.

Any justice of the peace, and lord within his manor, may take away such hare, &c. found in the custody of a person not qualified; and any person that shall destroy, sell, or buy any hare, &c. and shall in three months discover any higler, carrier, victualler, &c. that hath bought or sold, or offered to buy or sell, or had in their possession any hare, &c. shall be discharged of the penalty annexed to his own offence, and receive the same benefit as any other informer. 5 Anne, cap. 14.

No lord of a manor shall appoint a game-keeper with power to kill or destroy game, unless he be qualified by the laws of the realm, be truly a servant of such lord, or be immediately employed to kill game for the sole use of such lord; nor shall any lord authorize a person not qualified to keep or use gun, greyhounds, &c. and such person as shall be found offending in either of these points, shall, for every offence, forfeit 5*l.* (3 Geo. I. cap. 11. repealed by 48 Geo. III. cap. 93.) If any person enter a park, paddock, or other inclosed ground where deer are usually kept, and wilfully wound or kill any red or fallow deer, he shall be transported to the plantations for seven years. 5 Geo. I. See BLACK ACT. See also DEER-STEALERS.

If any person shall by hays, tunnels, or other nets, drive and take any wild duck, teal, widgeon, or any other water-fowl, in any place of resort for wild fowl in the moulting season between June 1 and Oct. 1, yearly, he shall, on conviction, forfeit for every such fowl 5*s.* half to the informer, and half to the poor, by distress, or be committed to the house of correction for a time not exceeding one month, nor less than fourteen days: and the nets shall be seized and destroyed in the presence of the justice. (9 Anne, cap. 25. 10 Geo. II. cap. 32.) And persons destroying the eggs of any duck, teal, or other water-fowl, from March 31 to June 30, shall be liable to a year's imprisonment, or forfeiture of one penny for every egg. 25 Hen. VIII. cap. 11.

No person shall, on any pretence whatsoever, take, kill, carry, sell, buy, or have in his possession or use, any partridge, between



between Feb. 1 and Sept. 1 (39 G. III. c. 34.); or any pheasant, between Feb. 1 and Oct. 1. yearly; on pain of forfeiting, on conviction by one witness in any of the courts of record at Westminster, 5*l.* for every such fowl, with full costs. 2 Geo. III. cap. 19.

And if any person shall shoot at, kill, or take any dove-house, or pigeon, and be convicted by confession, or oath of one witness, before one justice, where the offence was committed, or the party apprehended, he shall forfeit 20*s.* to the prosecutor, or be committed to gaol or the house of correction for a time not exceeding three calendar months, nor less than one. *Id.* stat.

If any person shall knowingly or wilfully kill, take, or destroy, or use any gun, dog, snare, net, or other engine, with intent to kill, take, or destroy any hare, pheasant, partridge, moor game, or heath game, in the night between the hours of seven at night and six in the morning, from the 12th day of October to the 12th day of February; and between the hours of nine at night and four in the morning, from the 12th day of February to the 12th day of October; or in the day-time, upon a Sunday or Christmas-day; he shall, on conviction by oath of one witness, before one justice, forfeit for the first offence a sum not exceeding 20*l.* nor less than 10*l.*; for the second offence not more than 30*l.* nor less than 20*l.*; and for the third and every subsequent offence 5*l.*; each penalty to be levied by distress, and to be paid half to the informer, and half to the poor. In case of refusal of payment of the fine of 50*l.* the offender shall be committed to the house of correction for no less than six, nor more than twelve calendar months, unless such penalty should be sooner paid; and the offender may be once publicly whipped, if the justices think proper. (13 Geo. III. cap. 80.) And, moreover, by 39 and 40 G. III. c. 50. idle and disorderly persons, to the number of two or more, who shall destroy any pheasant or partridge in the night; or who shall be found in any paddock, forest, chase, &c. between 8 at night and 6 in the morning, from Oct. 1 to Feb. 1, or between 10 at night and 4 in the morning from Feb. 1 to Oct. 1, having any instrument for the purpose, and with the intent of taking or destroying any hare, black or red game, or any of their abettors, &c. shall be deemed rogues and vagabonds within the meaning of 17 Geo. II. c. 5.

No person shall take, destroy, carry, sell, buy, or have in his possession any heath fowl, called black game, between Dec. 10 and Aug. 20; nor any growfe, commonly called red game, between Dec. 10 and Aug. 12; nor any bustard, between March 1 and Sept. 1, in any year, on pain of forfeiting for the first offence any sum not exceeding 20*l.* nor less than 10*l.* and for the second, and every subsequent offence, not exceeding 30*l.* nor less than 20*l.* half to the informer, and half to the poor. (13 Geo. III. cap. 55.) And persons taking or killing in the New Forest any black game between Dec. 10 and Sept. 1, shall be liable to the same forfeiture. (43 Geo. III. c. 112.) See FISHING, HAWKING, HERONS, SWANS, &c.

By 25 Geo. III. c. 50. every person who shall use any dog, gun, net, or other engine for the taking or destruction of game (not acting as a game-keeper) shall previously deliver in a paper or account in writing, containing his name and place of abode, to the clerk of the peace of the county where he shall reside, and annually take out a certificate thereof, upon which shall be charged a stamp-duty of 2*h.* 2*s.*; and by 31 Geo. III. cap. 21. 1*l.* 1*s.* more—total 3*h.* 3*s.* Such certificate, issued by the clerk of the peace, and bearing date on the day of its being issued, shall continue in force until the 1st day of July next following its date, for which

the clerk of the peace shall receive 1*s.* for his trouble. And if he shall issue any certificate otherwise than as above set forth, or neglect or refuse to deliver it, he shall forfeit 20*l.*, and moreover be liable to pay the duty on such certificate. And if any person shall use any greyhound, bound, pointer, &c. or any gun, net, or other engine, for the taking or destruction of any hare, pheasant, partridge, black or red game, or any other game whatsoever, without having obtained such certificate, he shall forfeit 20*l.* A person who has obtained a certificate may demand from a person using any dog, gun, net, or other engine, for the taking or destruction of game, an inspection of his certificate; and if such person refuse to produce it, or to give in his christian and surname, and the place of his residence, or give in a fictitious name or place of residence, he shall forfeit 50*l.* But such certificate shall not authorize killing game at unlawful times, nor by unqualified persons. Lists of such certificates shall on or before the 1st day of August in each year be transmitted by the clerks of the peace to the head-office of stamps; and in every case of failure or error they shall forfeit 20*l.* Such list shall be kept at the said office for inspection; and the commissioners shall cause the same to be inserted in the news-papers circulating in each respective county, or in such public news-paper as to them shall seem most proper. Appeals may be made to the next sessions. By 48 Geo. III. c. 55. on every person, who shall use any dog, gun, net, or other engine, for the purpose of taking or killing any game whatever, or any woodcock, snipe, quail, or landrail, or any conies, if such person be a servant to any person thereby charged in respect of such servant to the duties granted on servants by this act, shall be charged the annual sum of 1*l.* 1*s.*; and if such person be not a servant, 3*h.* 3*s.*; and upon every other person shall be charged the annual sum of 3*h.* 3*s.*

GAME, *Black.* See GROUSE.

GAME-cock. See COCK.

GAME, *Red.* See GOR-cock.

GAME, *White.* See PTARMIGAN.

GAME-keeper, is one who has the care of keeping and preserving the game, being appointed thereto by the lord of a manor. See GAME.

By 25 Geo. III. cap. 5. every deputation of a game-keeper shall be registered with the clerk of the peace of the county where the manor shall lie, and such game-keeper shall take out a certificate thereof annually, upon which shall be charged a stamp-duty of 10*s.* 6*d.*: and by 31 Geo. III. cap. 21. 10*s.* 6*d.* more—total 1*l.* 1*s.* By 48 Geo. III. cap. 149. the annual duty for the deputation of a game-keeper is 1*h.* 10*s.* A game-keeper, who, having obtained a deputation, shall for 20 days afterwards refuse or neglect to register the same, and take out a certificate, shall forfeit 20*l.* But no such deputation and certificate shall authorize any such game-keeper to take or destroy game out of the limits of the manor for which such deputation was given. Such game-keeper must be a servant of the lord of the manor who appoints him, or be immediately employed for him. A person not thus qualified is liable to a forfeiture of 5*h.* if under colour of a deputation, &c. he take and kill any hare, pheasant, partridge, or other game, or keep or use any greyhound, &c. setting dogs, hays, lurchers, guns or any other engine to kill the game.

GAMELIA, Γαμελία, a nuptial feast, or rather sacrifice, held in the ancient Greek families on the day before a marriage. It was thus called from γαμή, marriage; whence also Γαμενίδης, an epithet, or surname, given to Jupiter and Juno, considered as presiding over marriages.

GAMELION, Γαμελιών, in *Ancient Chronology*, the eighth month of the Athenian year. It contained twenty-nine days,



and answered to the latter part of our January, and the beginning of February.

This month had its name from being sacred to Jupiter and Juno, distinguished by the epithet *Γαμήλιος*, because they presided over marriages.

GAMELION, or *Gamelium*, a poem, or composition in verse, on the subject of a marriage; more usually called an epithalamium.

GAMELORA, in *Geography*, a small island in the Mediterranean, near the N.E. coast of Tunis; 3 miles E. of cape Zibeeb.

GAMELSBACH, a town of Germany, in the county of Erbach; 7 miles E. of Erbach.

GAMESFIELD, a town of Franconia; 5 miles S.W. of Rothenburg.

GAMET, or *Old Mendoe*, a small island in the North sea, belonging to Denmark, 3 miles from the continent. N. lat. 55° 20'. E. long. 8° 30'.

GAMETRIA. See GEMATRIA.

GAMGO, in *Geography*, a river of Africa, which runs into the Coanza, 15 miles S. E. of Meopongo.

GAMING, the art or act of performing or practising a game, particularly a game of hazard.

All public gaming is severely prohibited; and what money is thus lost, is recoverable again by law.

In China, gaming is equally prohibited among the common people and the mandarins; and yet this does not hinder their playing and frequently losing all they have; their lands, houses, children, and even wives, which are all sometimes laid on a single card. F. le Compte.

In gaming, as judge Blackstone very pointedly observes, the several parties engaged cast lots to determine upon whom the ruin shall at present fall, that the rest may be saved a little longer. Taken in any light, this is an offence of the most alarming nature; tending by necessary consequence to promote public idleness, theft, and debauchery among those of a lower class; and, among persons of a superior rank, it hath frequently been attended with the sudden ruin and desolation of ancient and opulent families, an abandoned prostitution of every principle of honour and virtue, and too often hath ended in self-murder. To this passion every valuable consideration has been made a sacrifice; and it is a passion which has lamentably prevailed in our own country, and which we seem to have derived from our ancestors the ancient Germans; who, according to the account given of them by Tacitus (*De Mor. Germ. c. 24.*), were bewitched with the spirit of play to a most exorbitant degree. "They addict themselves, says he, to dice (which is wonderful) when sober, and as a serious employment; with such a mad desire of winning or losing, that, when stripped of every thing else, they will stake at last their liberty, and their very selves. The loser gives into a voluntary slavery, and, though younger and stronger than his antagonist, suffers himself to be bound and sold. And this perseverance in so bad a cause they call the point of honour; "ea est in re prava pervicacia, ipsi fidem vocant." One would think, says the learned judge now cited, that Tacitus was describing a modern Englishman. Against a spirit so frantic, laws can be of little avail; because the same false sense of honour, that prompts a man to sacrifice himself, will deter him from appealing to the magistrate. Yet it is proper that restricting and punishing laws should be enacted, and that they should be publicly announced and repeatedly inculcated, if possible to preserve the unwary, if not to reclaim those who are on the brink of ruin. Accordingly we shall here recite some of the principal statutes which the wisdom of the legislature has formed with a view of preventing this evil.

By 16 Car. II. cap. 7. if any person by playing or betting shall lose more than 100*l.* at one time, he shall not be compellable to pay the same; and the winner shall forfeit treble the value, one moiety to the king, and the other moiety to him that shall sue for it, with treble costs. By 9 Anne, cap. 14. 18 Geo. II. cap. 34. all notes, bills, bonds, judgments, mortgages, or other securities, given for money won by playing at cards, dice, tables, tennis, bowls, or other games, or by betting on the sides of such as play at any of those games, or for repayment of any money knowingly lent for such gaming or betting, shall be void: and where lands are granted by such mortgages or securities, they shall go to the next person who ought to have the same, as if the grantor were actually dead, and the grants had been made to the person so intitled, after the death of the person so incumbering the same. If any person playing at cards, dice, or other game, or betting, shall lose the value of 10*l.* at one time, to one or more persons, and shall pay the money, he may recover the money lost by action of debt within three months afterward: and if the loser does not sue, any other person may do it and recover the same, and treble the value with costs, one moiety to the prosecutor, and the other to the poor; and the person prosecuted shall answer upon oath, on preferring a bill in equity to discover what sums he hath won. And in any of these suits no privilege of parliament shall be allowed.

Persons by fraud or ill practice, in playing at cards, dice, or by bearing a share in the stakes, &c. or by betting, winning any sum above 10*l.* shall forfeit five times the value of the thing won, and suffer such infamy and corporal punishment as in cases of wilful perjury, being convicted thereof on indictment or information; and the penalty shall be recovered by action, by such person as will sue for the same; and if any one shall assault and beat or challenge to fight any other person, on account of money won by gaming, upon conviction thereof by indictment or information, he shall forfeit all his goods, and suffer imprisonment for two years. (*Stat. 9 Anne.*) Also by this statute, any two or more justices of the peace may cause such persons to be brought before them, as they suspect to have no visible estates, professions, &c. to maintain them; and if they do not make it appear, that the principal part of their expences is got by other means than gaming, the justices shall require securities for their good behaviour for a twelvemonth, and in default of such security, commit them to prison until they find it: and playing or betting during the time, to the value of 20*s.* shall be deemed a breach of good behaviour, and a forfeiture of the recognizance: *Ibid.*

This statute of Anne is farther enforced by *stat. 18 Geo. II. cap. 34.* and some deficiencies are supplied; the forfeitures of that act may now be recovered in a court of equity: and, moreover, if any man be convicted, upon information or indictment, of winning or losing at any sitting 10*l.* or 20*l.* within twenty-four hours, he shall be liable to be indicted for such offence in six months, either in the king's bench or at the assizes; and being convicted shall forfeit five times the sum won or lost, which, deducting the charges, shall go to the poor. And if any offender shall discover another offender, the discoverer shall be discharged from all penalties by reason of such offence, if not before convicted thereof, and shall be admitted as an evidence to prove the same. (*9 Ann. c. 14.*) By several statutes of the reign of king George II. *viz.* 12 Geo. II. cap. 28. 13 Geo. II. cap. 19. and 18 Geo. II. cap. 34. all private lotteries by tickets, cards, or dice, and particularly the games of faro, basset, ace of hearts, hazard, passage, roly poly, and all other games with dice, except backgammon, are prohibited.



## G A M I N G.

hibited under a penalty of 200*l.* for him that shall erect such lotteries, &c. and 50*l.* a time for the players. Public lotteries, unless by authority of parliament, and all manner of ingenious devices, under the denomination of sales or otherwise, which in the end are equivalent to lotteries, were before prohibited by a great variety of statutes, under heavy pecuniary penalties. 10 and 11 Will. III. cap. 17. 9 Anne, cap. 6. § 56. 10 Anne, cap. 26. § 109. 8 Geo. I. cap. 2. § 36, 37. 9 Geo. I. cap. 19. § 4, 5. 6 Geo. II. cap. 35. § 29, 30.

By 10 and 11 W. c. 17. all lotteries are declared to be public nuisances; and all grants, patents, and licenses, for such lotteries, to be against law. Any person keeping or playing at a lottery shall forfeit 500*l.*, one-third to the king, one-third to the poor, and one-third with double costs to him that shall sue in the courts at Westminster, and the offenders shall be prosecuted as common rogues. By 9 Anne, c. 6, any person who shall set up, or publish the setting up any such unlawful lottery, with intent to have it drawn, shall forfeit 100*l.*, one-third to the king, one-third to the poor, and one-third with full costs to him who shall sue. By 10 Anne, c. 26, any person who shall keep any office for making insurances on marriage, births, christenings, or services, or any other office or place under the denominations of sales, of gloves, fans, &c. for the improvement of small sums of money, shall forfeit 500*l.*, one-third to the king, one-third to the poor, and one-third with full costs to him who shall sue; and every printer, or other person, who shall publish the setting up or keeping of any such office or place, shall forfeit 100*l.* in like manner. By 8 Geo. II. c. 2. any person who shall keep any office or place, under the denomination of sales of houses, lands, presentations to livings, advowsons, plate, jewels, ships, goods, &c. for the improvement of small sums of money; or expose to sale the same by way of lottery, or by lots, &c. or publish schemes for advancing small sums of money by several persons, amounting to large sums, to be divided among them by the chances of prizes in a public lottery; or shall deliver out tickets, entitling them to a share of the money so advanced; or shall print or publish any such scheme under any denomination whatever; and shall be convicted, on oath of one witness, by two justices;—such person shall, over and above any penalties by any former act made against private lotteries, forfeit 500*l.*, one-third to the king, one-third to the informer, and one-third to the poor, to be levied by distress and sale by warrant of such justices, and be by them committed to the county-gaol for one year, and from thence till the said sum of 500*l.* be paid; and every adventurer in such schemes shall forfeit double the sum contributed, with costs, half to the king, and half to him who shall sue: and by 12 Geo. II. c. 28, such person shall forfeit 200*l.* Such sale depending upon any shares or lot shall be void; and every adventurer shall forfeit 50*l.* Any person may be summoned as a witness, notwithstanding his having played; and in case of refusal to appear, he shall forfeit 50*l.*, or be committed to gaol for six months, 18 Geo. II. c. 34. By 27 Geo. III. c. 1. all persons who shall deal in lottery tickets or shares, without being licensed, shall be deemed rogues and vagabonds within the meaning of the 17 Geo. II. c. 5. and be punished accordingly. By 34 Geo. III. c. 40. on complaint upon oath before one justice of any offence committed against the act of 27 Geo. III. c. 1. for suppressing unlawful lotteries in any house or place within the jurisdiction of such justice, whereby any offenders may be liable to be punished as rogues and vagabonds, doors may be broke open to seize such persons. By 42 Geo. III. c. 119. all games or lotteries called “little-goes” are declared to be public nuisances; and

persons keeping places for such “little-goes,” or other lottery, not authorized by parliament, shall forfeit 500*l.* for each offence; and every such person shall be deemed a rogue and vagabond within 17 Geo. II. c. 5. And persons employing others to carry on such transactions shall be punishable as rogues and vagabonds. Magistrates may authorize persons to break open doors and seize offenders; and the penalty for obstructing officers is fine, imprisonment, and public whipping at the discretion of the court. No person shall agree to pay money on any contingency in such game or lottery, or publish any proposal for the aforesaid purposes, on pain of 100*l.* for each offence.

The statute 13 Geo. II. c. 19. for preventing the multiplicity of horse-races, another fund of gaming, directs, that no plates or matches under 50*l.* value shall be run, upon penalty of 200*l.* to be paid by the owner of each horse running, and 100*l.* by such as advertise the plate.

Gaming-houses are public nuisances, and may upon indictment be suppressed and fined. (1 Hawk. P. C. 198. 225.) These are prohibited under severe penalties by several statutes. No person shall for his gain or living, keep any common house or place of bowling, coytng, cloysh, cayls, half-bowl, tennis, dicing-table, carding, or any unlawful game, on pain of 40*s.* a day; and every person frequenting such houses and play, and there playing, shall forfeit 6*s.* 8*d.* And justices of the peace, and the head officers of corporations, have power to enter places suspected of unlawful gaming, and to arrest and imprison the keepers and players, till they give security to keep and resort to such houses no longer; and such officers are bound to make search for suspected houses, weekly or monthly, under a forfeiture of 40*s.* a month. Farther, artificers, labourers, servants, &c. are prohibited to play at tables, dice, tennis, cards, bowls, &c. out of Christmas, on pain of 20*s.* and in Christmas only in the houses or presence of their masters. 33 Hen. VIII. cap. 9. By 18 Geo. II. c. 34. no person shall keep any house or place for playing, or permit any person within such house to play at any prohibited game, with cards or dice, under the penalties of 12 Geo. II. c. 28, above cited. Moreover, gaming in public-houses is prohibited under a penalty to the keeper of the house, who knowingly suffers it, of 40*s.* for the first offence, and for every other offence 10*l.* by distress, three-fourths of which shall be to the poor, and one-fourth to the informer. And any journeyman, labourer, apprentice, or servant, who shall game in such a house, shall forfeit, on conviction by confession, or the oath of one witness, not more than 20*s.* nor less than 5*s.* at the pleasure of the justice, or be committed to hard labour for a term not exceeding a month. (30 Geo. II. cap. 24.) And by 25 Geo. II. cap. 36. any house, or place kept for public dancing, music, or other entertainment, in London, or within twenty miles, (except places authorized by letters patent, or licence of the crown, or lord chamberlain,) without licence, granted at the preceding Michaelmas sessions, and signed and sealed by four justices in open court, and of which notice is given over the door or entrance of such licensed place in the following words, *viz.* “Licensed pursuant to act of parliament of the 25th of king George the Second;” shall be deemed a disorderly house or place, and the keeper thereof shall forfeit 100*l.* with full costs. A constable, on notice given him in writing by any two inhabitants of the parish paying scot and lot, of any person keeping such disorderly house, and on their making oath to such notice, and entering into a recognizance of 20*l.* each to produce evidence of the offence, shall enter into a recognizance of 30*l.* before a justice of the peace to prosecute such person; and the justice shall issue his warrant for bringing the accused person before him,



him, and bind him over to appear at the next sessions or assizes: if the constable neglect or refuse to comply with such notice, &c. he shall forfeit 20*l.* to each of the said inhabitants; and the constable shall be allowed the reasonable expences of the prosecution, to be paid by the overseers of the poor; and on conviction of the offender, the overseers shall pay 10*l.* to each of such inhabitants, on pain of forfeiting double to the said persons.

Every species of gaming or gambling is strictly forbidden in the British army; and occasionally punished with severity.

The business of chance or hazard, on which the laws of gaming depend, is of mathematical consideration; inasmuch as it admits of more, and less. It is, or is supposed to be, an equality of chance, upon which the gamblers set out: this equality is to be broken in upon in the course of the game by the greater good fortune or address of one of the parties, upon which he comes to have a better chance; so that his share in the deposit, or stakes, is now proportionably more or better than at first: this more or less is continually varying, and runs through all the ratios between equality and infinite difference; or from an infinitely little difference till it arrives at an infinitely great one, upon which the game is ended. The whole game, therefore, with respect to the event or issue thereof, is only a change of the quantity of each person's share, or chance, or of the proportions their two shares bear to each other; which mathematics alone can measure.

Hence several authors have computed the variety of chance in several cases and circumstances that occur in gaming; for a detail of which, and the principles on which the calculations are founded, we refer to the article *Doctrine of CHANCES*. See also *EXPECTATION* and *PROBABILITY*.

**GAMITES LAPIS**, the *marriage stone*, a stone of a very singular kind described by Pliny, and some other of the ancients; he says it was of a white colour, and that it had in it the figure of two hands mutually infolding one another, which made it a symbol of that state. We know nothing of any such stone at present in the world; and it is easy to conjecture, that in Pliny's time either the stone must have been factitious, or else fancy must have been very far stretched to make the resemblance.

**GAMLING**, in *Geography*, a river of Silesia, which runs into the Oder, nine miles S. of Oderberg.

**GAMLITZ**, a town of the duchy of Stiria; 11 miles N.N.W. of Marburg.

**GAMMA**, or **GAMMATA** *Ferramenta*, an old instrument, used in *Surgery* for cauterising the hydrocele. It was shaped like the Greek letter  $\Gamma$ , and is mentioned by Paulus Aegineta.

**GAMMACANOR**, or **GAMMADOUR**, in *Geography*, a town of the island of Bachian, one of the Moluccas.

**GAMMADIUM**, a triangular vestment used in the primitive church.

**GAMMALAMENA**, in *Geography*, a town of the island of Ternate, the usual residence of the king.

**GAMMARUS**, in *Natural History*, an extensive genus of the cancri or crab tribe in the Fabrician system, the antennæ of which are pedunculate and very simple. See article *CANCER*.

**GAMME**, *Fr. Gammut, Engl. or Gamma-ut*, is a title given to the musical alphabet, or series of sounds used in practical melody and harmony, ascending or descending in what the Greeks call the Diatonic genus, and the moderns the scale of Guido; that is, by tones and semitones.

Rousseau, who never saw the Micrologus of Guido, or any of that ingenious and celebrated monk's original writings, has given the clearest and best definition of this technical term (gammut) according to the generally received opinion.

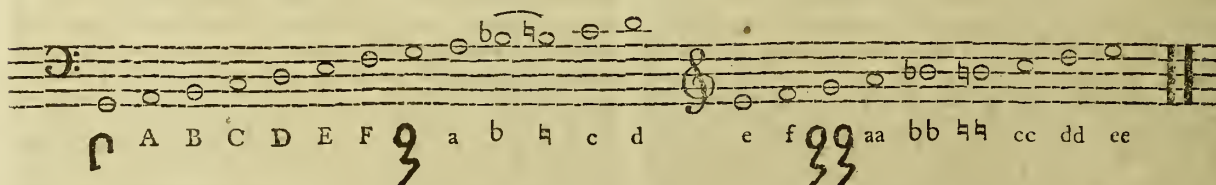
He says "the gammut is a table or scale invented by Guido d'Arezzo, by which musical students learn to name and found correctly the intervals of the octave by the six syllables *ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la*, according to all the arrangements that can be given them; which is called solmification," and which, like the changes on six bells, admit of 720 varieties.

The gammut has also been called *la mano armonica*, or the harmonic hand, from Guido having drawn the figure of a hand, upon the fingers of which he has arranged the notes, to shew the relation which the hexachords bear to the five tetrachords of the Greeks.

This hand appears in almost all the old musical treatises in Latin and Italian, till the invention of *fi* in France, for the seventh of the key of C, which has abolished, in that kingdom, the mutations, and, consequently, the harmonic hand, which taught them. See *HARMONIC HAND*.

Guido, according to the common opinion, having added a tetrachord in the acute to the diagram of the Greeks, and a sound at the bottom, or rather, according to Meibomius, having by these additions restored the ancient diagram to its former extent, called this grave sound (which answers to G on the first line in the base) *hypoproslambanomenos*, and marked it by  $\Gamma$ , or gamma, the third letter of the Greek alphabet; and this letter being found at the beginning of the scale, for what reason does not clearly appear, gave birth to the barbarous name of gammut.

In the primitive state of the gammut of Guido he expressed the sounds by letters of the alphabet, without lines and spaces, or musical characters for time; beginning with capitals for the first octave, minuscules for the second, and double letters for the third: as St. Gregory had done in naming the notes called Gregorian. In modern notation, the scale of Guido would have the following appearance, with the assistance of two different clefs, the base and the treble.



This gammut, in its whole compass, was composed of 20 sounds or notes, that is, of two octaves and a major-sixth.

As to the syllables for naming the notes in singing, invented by Guido (see *SOLMISATION* and *HEXACHORDS*), as

he has provided only for six of the sounds, it was necessary to make the same notes serve for different purposes, according to the progress of the melody; and these changes were called *mutations*; which see.

But as to the syllables *ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la*, taken from a *lyma*



hymn to St. John the Baptist (see HYMN), they are only used in singing. See HEXACHORDS.

In consulting the best elementary writers on music for a model of such a gammut as could be understood without a master, or, at least, be soonest learned with his assistance, we were unable to find one that would not discourage an incipient student by its form and insertion of the tenor clef.

The gammut which Grassineau calls Guido's, and Rouffseau the Italian gammut, is spread upon 10 lines and spaces, in such a manner as a musical student, far advanced, will never find in a music-book, and will perplex him as much as a first lesson, or as it would a young arithmetician by giving him a sum in the rule of three before he had learned addition.

We shall give the following elements on a plate in the order which long experience has found to be the most useful and easily comprehended in the first stages of practical music.

1. The regular series of natural sounds, from the bottom of the piano-forte to the top, that are comprised within the staff from gammut, or G on the first line in the base, to g, fifth space in the treble, in the two most common and necessary clefs, the base and treble. See CLEFS.

2. The notes below and above the staff, or regular lines.

3. Flats, sharps, and naturals.

4. The time-table.

5. Characters of expression; as the slur, different kinds of bowing.

6. Graces; as the shake, beat, and trill.

7. Tenor clefs, with the baritone clef, or base clef on the third line, and the French clef, or G clef on the first line.

In the biographical article assigned to Guido, we shall enter more at large into the history of the gammut, and inquire into the validity of the ingenious monk of Arezzo's claims to many other musical inventions of which tradition has gratuitously made him a present. See GUIDO and MICROLOGUS.

GAMMER-LAMB. See GIMMER-lamb.

GAMMING, in *Geography*, a town of Austria; 10 miles E.S.E. of Bavarian Waidhofen.

GAMMING, *Markt*, a town of Austria; 10 miles E. of Bavarian Waidhofen.

GAMMO, a town of Africa, on the Ivory coast.

GAMMON, POINT, called formerly *Point Gilbert*. forms the eastern side of the harbour of Hyenis or Hyennes, in Barnstable county, Massachusetts.

GAMMONING, on *Ship-board*, are several turns of rope taken round the bowsprit, and reeved through holes in the knees of the head, for the greater security of the bowsprit.

GAMMUT. See GAMME.

GAMRY HEAD, on *Geography*, a cape of Scotland, on the N. coast of Banffshire, 6 miles E. of Banff. N. lat.  $57^{\circ} 36'$ . W. long.  $2^{\circ} 20'$ .

GAN, a city of China, of the first rank, and metropolis of Se-tchuen. N. lat.  $31^{\circ} 16'$ . E. long.  $103^{\circ} 30'$ . Also, a city of China, of the second rank, in the province of Pe-tscheli; 70 miles S.S.W. of Pekin. N. lat.  $38^{\circ} 54'$ . E. long.  $115^{\circ} 29'$ .

GANACHES, in the *Manege*, are the two bones, one on each side of the hinder part of the head, opposite to the neck, or onset of the head, which form the lower jaw, and give it motion. It is in this place that the glands or kernels of the strangles, and the glanders, are placed.

GANADO, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, in Bondou; 60 miles W.S.W. of Fatick.

GANANOQUE, called also *Ganeno-coui*, a river of Upper Canada, which discharges itself into the river St. Laurence, in the township of Leeds. In the mouth of the river there is an excellent harbour, the water in the channel being from 12 to 15 feet deep, and the current slow. This river was called the Thames before the division of the province of Quebec.

GANARA, a country of Africa, in which is a town of the same name; situated on the banks of the Niger. The country is fertile and populous; the articles of its commerce are gold, fenna, and slaves. N. lat.  $12^{\circ} 20'$ . E. long.  $16^{\circ}$ .

GANARASKA, a river of Upper Canada, by some called *Petuescouitang*, which runs into lake Ontario on the N. side, eastward of Petit Escors, and W. of Pointe aux Chevaux. A carrying place of about 11 miles lies from the mouth of this river to the Rice lake, through a country well adapted for making a road.

GANAT, a town of Africa, in the country of Sahara, inhabited by the Tuerick; 200 miles S. of Mourzouk. N. lat.  $24^{\circ} 40'$ . E. long.  $13^{\circ} 56'$ .

GANAT-sur-Loire, or *Gannat*, a town of France, and principal place of a district, in the department of the Allier, on the Loire; 15 miles N.E. of Moulins. The town contains 5043, and the canton 12,521 inhabitants, on a territory of  $192\frac{1}{2}$  kilometres, in 12 communes.

GANCHE, *Fr.* derived from the Italian *ganus*, *hook*, a kind of gallows or gibbet used for the punishment of criminals in Turkey. The executioner raises the condemned by means of a pulley, and, suddenly slackening the rope, lets them fall on hooks of iron, which entangle and rend their bodies: in this condition they are left to die, and some have been known to languish for two or three days.

GAND, in *Geography*. See GHENT.

GANDAMUS, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Arabia Felix, upon the Red sea. Pomp. Mela.

GANDARA, a town of India, in the country called Gandarica by Steph. Byz.; different from the Gandarides of Pliny and Ptolemy, near the mouth of the Ganges.

GANDARUSSA, or GANDEROSA, in *Botany*, the Malay name of a species of *Jussiaea*, *J. Gandarussa*, Linn. Suppl. 85, under which that plant is much celebrated in the popular songs of Java.

GANDASULI, GANDASULIUM, Rumph. Amb. v. 5. 175. t. 69. f. 3. See HEDYCHUM *Coronarum*.

GANDE, in *Geography*, a river of Germany, which runs into the Lune; four miles W.S.W. of Gandersheim.

GANDELI, a town of Italy; 20 miles N.E. of Bergamo.

GANDERSHEIM, a town of Germany, in the principality of Wolfenbittel, situated on the river Gande, and having a celebrated abbey of Protestants, under the direction of an abbot, who is a prince, and four ladies of noble families; 33 miles S.W. of Brunswick. N. lat.  $51^{\circ} 51'$ . E. long.  $10^{\circ} 1'$ .

GANDEUSEN, a town of Algiers; 40 miles W.S.W. of Tadmah.

GANDGOURLY, a town of Hindoostan, in Golconda, at the union of the Manzorah and Godavery; 40 miles N.W. of Indelovoy.

GANDHAR, a town of Hindoostan, in the circle of Rantampour; 30 miles S.S.W. of Rantampour.

GANDJA, or GANGEA, a town of the principality of Georgia;



Georgia; 100 miles S.E. of Tefflis. N. lat.  $41^{\circ} 32'$ . E. long.  $45^{\circ} 10'$ .

**GANDIA**, a walled sea-port town of Spain, in the province of Valencia, half a league from the coast, between the mouth of the Xucar and Cape Martin, on the rivulet Alevi, 40 miles S.S.E. of the capital, in a fertile, delightful, and populous territory, almost furrounded by a ridge of low hills, and wholly cultivated, except a low marshy tract towards the coast, which is often inundated. The ducal palace is a magnificent edifice. N. lat.  $39^{\circ}$ . W. long.  $0^{\circ} 19'$ .

**GANDICOTTA**, a town and fortrefs of Hindoostan, situated on the top of a lofty mountain, on the south bank of the river Pennar, in the circar of Cuddapa. The road to it is narrow, and formed in the rock, by the side of a frightful precipice. Below is a small plain, watered by a number of springs, in which the inhabitants cultivate rice and millet. Near it is a diamond mine, 33 miles N.W. of Cuddapa. N. lat.  $44^{\circ} 55'$ . E. long.  $78^{\circ} 29'$ .

**GANDINA**, a town of Italy, in the department of the Adda and Oglio; 10 miles N.E. of Bergamo.

**GANDOLA**, a town of Italy, in the department of the Serio; eight miles N.W. of Bergamo.

**GANDOVA**, a river of Abyssinia, which runs into the Tacazé, 60 miles S. of Dekin.

**GANE**, a town of Arabia Felix; 150 miles N. of Mocha.—Also, a city of Africa, and capital of a country, governed by a sultan, subject to Houssan, on the N. side of the Niger, near a lake. Hornemann calls it *Cano*; 600 miles E. of Tombuctoo. N. lat.  $16^{\circ} 10'$ . E. long.  $12^{\circ} 40'$ .

**GANEGAM**, a town of the island of Ceylon; 60 miles S. S. E. of Columbo.

**GANET ISLANDS**, a cluster of small islands, near the east coast of Labrador. N. lat.  $54^{\circ}$ . W. long.  $56^{\circ} 10'$ .

**GANEYGON**, a town of Hindoostan, in Dowlatabad; 33 miles S. W. of Amednagar.

**GANG**, in the *Sea Language*, signifies a crew.

To man a boat is called, to *put a gang of men* (which is a company) into her; they are commonly called the *cockswain's gang*, who have the charge of her.

**GANG-fish**, in *Ichthyology*, a name given by some authors to a small fish caught in the German lakes, and sent in pickle into many parts of the world. The more usual name of this fish among writers is lavaretus. See *SALMO Lavaretus*.

**GANG-ladder**, in *Canals*, a frame answering the same purpose as a *Horsing-block*, which see.

**GANGS-men**, in *Canal-making*, is a term for small companies of men who undertake the labour of digging, embanking, or puddling a canal, reservoir, &c.

**GANG-ox**. See *Ox*.

**GANG-waggons**, or trams, &c. are names for the carriages, whether constructed of iron or wood, which are used for the conveyance of goods on rail-ways or tram-roads. See *CANAL*, and *RAIL-WAYS*.

**GANG-water**. See *WATER-gang*.

**GANG-way**, in *Mining*, signifies a passage, audit, or gate through which the miners pass underground; sometimes these are laid with iron or with wooden rails, for the trams or gang-waggon wheels to move on, or are laid with round logs of wood across, if the floor is soft and subject to swell, on which the corves slide, as they are dragged along to the shaft bottom by the miners, or by the mine asses or horses.

**GANG-way** is applied to all the several entrances, ways, or passages, from one part of the ship to the other.

Whatever is put in any of these passages, is said to be laid or put in the gang-way.

**GANG-way** also denotes that part of a ship's side, both within and without, by which the passengers enter and de-

part: it is for this purpose provided with a sufficient number of steps, or *cleats*, nailed upon the ship's side, nearly as low as the surface of the water; and sometimes furnished with a ladder, whose lower end projects from the ship's side, being secured in this position by iron braces.

**GANGA**, in *Ornithology*, a name given by Buffon to the *TETRAO Alchata*, which see.

**GANGACOTTY**, in *Geography*, a town of Thibet; 63 miles S. of Gangotri.

**GANGALAGUTTA**, a town of Hindoostan, in the circar of Cuddapa; 34 miles N. of Combam.

**GANGAMAR**, a town of Thibet; 13 miles S. of Jhanfu-Jeung.

**GANGAPATNAM**, a town of Hindoostan, in the Carnatic, at the mouth of the Pennar; 80 miles N. of Madras. N. lat.  $14^{\circ} 25'$ . E. long.  $80^{\circ} 12'$ .

**GANGARIDÆ**, in *Ancient Geography*, a people of India, near the mouth of the Ganges, to whom Ptolemy assigns a capital called Gangia Regia, on the other side of the river, placed by M. D'Anville in lat.  $24^{\circ} 50'$ . See *GOUR*.

**GANGARONO**, a small island in the gulf of Venice. N. lat.  $44^{\circ} 12'$ . E. long.  $15^{\circ} 35'$ .

**GANGART**, in *Mining*, signifies the sides or walls of the vein or working; for which also the terms skirts, vein-skirts, woughs, &c. are used, in different mineral districts. See *VEIN*.

**GANCELT**, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Roer, 12 miles S. S. E. of Ruremond. N. lat.  $50^{\circ} 58'$ . E. long.  $5^{\circ} 59'$ .

**GANGES**, a town of France, in the department of the Herault, and chief place of a canton, in the district of Montpellier, and 21 miles N. of it. The place contains 3622, and the canton 7339 inhabitants, on a territory of 157½ kilometres, in 10 communes.

**GANGES**, a river of Asia, which in the language of Hindoostan is called *Pudda*, or *Padda*; and it is also named *Burra Gonga*, or the Great river, and *Gonga*, the river, by way of eminence; and hence the European names of the river are derived. It has, not unaptly, been denominated the twin-sister, or rival of the *Burrampooter* (which see), from the contiguity of their springs, and from their resemblance to each other in length of course, in bulk till they approach the sea, in the smoothness and colour of their waters, in the appearance of their borders and islands, and finally, in the height to which their floods rise, with the periodical rains. The Ganges, as well as the Burrampooter, has its source in the vast mountains of Thibet; and these two rivers proceed in opposite directions. The former seeks the plains of Hindoostan by the west, and pursues the early part of its course through rugged vallies and defiles, and seldom visits the habitations of men. After wandering about 800 miles through these mountainous regions, it issues forth a deity to the superstitious, yet gladdened, inhabitant of Hindoostan. From the fabulous account of its origin we learn, that it flows out of the foot of Beshan (the same with Vishnou, or the preserving deity), whence, according to the Bramins, it has its name "*Pudda*;" signifying in the Shanferit language foot; and that in its course to the plains of Hindoostan it passes through an immense rock, shaped like a cow's head. This river was unknown to Herodotus, as he does not mention it, though it became famous in a century afterwards. Major Rennell, in summing up the whole information, collected from the different accounts of the upper part of the course of the Ganges, observes, that the two branches of it, which spring from the western side of mount Kentaiffe, take their course westward, inclining considerably to the north for a course of about



300 miles, in direct distance; when meeting the great chain or ridge of mount Himmaleh, which extends from Cabul along the north of Hindoostan, and through Thibet, the rivers are compelled to turn to the south; in which course they unite their waters, and form what is properly termed the river Ganges. This great body of water now forces a passage through the ridge of mount Himmaleh, at the distance, possibly, of 100 miles below the place of its first approach to it, and, sappling its very foundation, rushes through a cavern, and precipitates itself into a vast basin, which it has worn in the rock, at the hither foot of the mountains. The Ganges thus appears, to incurious spectators, to derive its original springs from this chain of mountains; and the mind of superstition has given to the mouth of the cavern the form of the head of a cow; an animal held by the Hindoos in a degree of veneration, almost equal to that in which the ancient Egyptians held their god Apis. From this second source, as it may be termed, of the Ganges, its course becomes more eastwardly than before, through the rugged country of Sirinagur, until at Hurdwar it finally escapes from the mountainous tract, in which it has wandered for about 800 British miles.

The true origin of the Ganges was explored, so lately as the year 1717, by persons deputed by the emperor Camhi for this purpose; and after a journey of about 2,500 British miles from the head of the Ganges, they brought some of its water back with them to Pekin. Until the result of this expedition was known in Europe, it was believed, on the testimony of the Hindoos, that the springs of the Ganges were at the foot of mount Himmaleh, or Imaus.

At Hurdwar, or Hurdoar, in latitude 30°, it opens itself a passage through mount Suvalick, or Suva-luik, or the chain of mountains that borders on the level country, on the north of the province of Delhi; and after gushing through this opening, it flows with a smooth-navigable stream through delightful plains during the remainder of its course to the sea, which is about 1350 miles, diffusing plenty immediately by means of its living productions, and secondarily, by enriching the adjacent lands, and affording an easy means of transport for the productions of its borders. In a military view, it opens a communication between the different posts, and serves as a military way through the country, renders unnecessary the forming of magazines, and infinitely surpasses the celebrated inland navigation of North America, where the *carrying places* not only obstruct the progress of an army, but enable the adversary to determine his place and mode of attack with certainty.

The Ganges, in its course through the plains, receives 11 rivers, some of which are equal to the Rhine, and none smaller than the Thames, besides as many others of lesser note. To this vast influx of streams it is owing, that the Ganges exceeds the Nile so much in point of magnitude, while the latter exceeds it by one-third in length of course. Indeed, the Ganges is, in this last respect, inferior to many of the northern rivers of Asia; though Mr. Rennell thinks that it discharges as much or more water than any of them, because those rivers do not lie within the limits of the periodical rains.

The bed of the Ganges is very unequal with respect to width. From its first arrival in the plains at Hurdwar, to the conflux of the Jumnah, the first river of note that joins it, its bed is generally from a mile to a mile and a quarter wide, and, compared with the latter part of its course, tolerably straight. Hence, downward, its course becomes more winding, and its bed wider, till, having successively received the waters of the Gogra, Soane, and Gunduck, besides many smaller streams, its bed has attained its full width; although,

during the remaining 600 miles of its course, it receives many other principal streams. Within this space it is, in the narrowest parts of its bed, half a mile wide, and in the widest, three miles, even where no islands intervene. The stream within this bed is always either increasing, or decreasing, according to the season. When at its lowest, which happens in April, the principal channel varies from 400 yards to 1½ mile; but is commonly about ½ of a mile in width. This river is fordable in some places above the conflux of the Jumnah, but the navigation is never interrupted. Below that, the channel is of considerable depth; for the additional streams bring a greater accession of depth than width. At 500 miles from the sea, the channel is 30 feet deep when the river is at its lowest; and it continues, at least, at this depth to the sea, where the sudden expansion of the stream deprives it of the force necessary to sweep away the bars of sand and mud thrown across it by the strong southerly winds; so that the principal branch of the Ganges cannot be entered by large vessels. See *DELTA of the Ganges*, and *HOOGLY River*.

The general descent of the Ganges does not exceed four inches *per* mile; and the mean rate of its motion is less than three miles an hour, in the dry months. In the wet season, and whilst the waters are running off from the inundated lands, the current runs from five to six miles an hour, and in certain circumstances and situations it runs seven or eight miles. Mr. Rennell mentions an instance, in which a boat was carried, against a strong wind, 56 miles in eight hours. Considering that the velocity of the stream is three miles in one season, and five or more in the other, on the same descent of four inches *per* mile; and that the motion of the inundation is only half a mile *per* hour, on a much greater descent, no farther proof is required, how small the proportion of velocity is that is communicated by the descent. It is then, says Mr. Rennell, to the *impetus* originating at the spring-head, or at the place where adventitious waters are poured in, and successively communicated to every part of the stream, that we are principally to attribute the velocity; which is greater or less according to the quantity of water poured in. The windings of the Ganges in the plains are, without doubt, owing to the looseness of the soil; and major Rennell alleges as a proof of this, that they are perpetually changing; which those, originally induced by an inequality of surface, can seldom or never do. Appearances, says this ingenious writer, favour very strongly the opinion, that the Ganges had its former bed in the tract now occupied by the lakes and morasses, between Nattore and Jaffiergunge; striking out of its present course at Bauleah, and passing by Pootyah. With an equal degree of probability (favoured by tradition), we may trace its supposed course by Dacca, to a junction with the Burrampooter, or Megna, near Fringybazur: where the accumulation of two such mighty streams probably scooped out the amazing bed of the Megna. For an account of the openings that form the mouths of the Ganges; see *DELTA of the Ganges*. The sand and mud-banks at this time extend 20 miles off some of the islands, in the mouths of the Ganges and Burrampooter; and in many places rise within a few feet of the surface. Some future generation will probably see these banks rise above water, and succeeding ones possess and cultivate them. Of the islands formed in the channel of the Ganges, some are four or five miles in extent, which are formed at the angular turnings of the river, and were originally sand-banks thrown up round the points, and afterwards insulated by breaches of the river; and others are formed in the straight parts of the river, and in the middle of the stream, owing their origin to some obstruction lurking at the bottom, and rapidly accumulating. The river borrows on each side to



supply the deficiency in its bed; and in such parts of the river steep banks occur on both sides. These are increased by many periodical floods, and at length acquire mould sufficient for the purposes of cultivation. Whilst the river is forming new islands in one part, it is sweeping away old ones in other parts.

Mr. Rennell, in accounting for the annual swelling and overflowing of the Ganges, observes, that it owes its increase as much to the rain-water that falls in the mountains contiguous to its source, and to the sources of the great northern rivers that fall into it, as to that which falls in the plains of Hindoostan; the quantity of snow melted in the mountains contributing only in a small proportion to its increase; for it rises 15 feet out of 32 (the sum total of its rising) by the latter end of June; and it is well known, that the rainy season does not begin in most of the flat countries till about that time. In the mountains it begins early in April; and by the latter end of that month, when the rain-water has reached Bengal, the river begins to rise but by very slow degrees; for the increase is only about an inch *per day* for the first fortnight. It then gradually augments to two or three inches before any quantity of rain falls in the flat countries; and when the rain becomes general, the increase, on a medium, is five inches *per day*. See BENGAL.

The following table shews the gradual increase of the Ganges and its branches, according to observations made at Jellinghy and Dacca.

	At Jellinghy.		At Dacca.	
	Ft.	Inch.	Ft.	Inch.
In May it rose - - -	6	0	2	4
June - - - - -	9	6	4	6
July - - - - -	12	6	5	6
In the first half of August	4	0	1	11
	32	0	14	3

The quantity of the daily decrease of the river is nearly in the following proportion: during the latter half of August, and the whole of September, from three to four inches; from September to the end of November, it gradually lessens from three inches to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch; and from November to the latter end of April, it is only half an inch *per day* at a medium. These proportions relate to such parts of the river as are not affected by the tides. The following circumstance is remarked by Mr. Rennell as attending the increase of the Ganges; *viz.* that there is a difference in the quantity of the increase in places more or less remote from the sea, as exhibited in the preceding table. It is a fact, he says, confirmed by repeated experiments, that from about the place where the tide commences to the sea, the height of the periodical increase diminishes gradually, until it totally disappears at the point of confluence; and this is perfectly conformable to the known laws of fluids. The ocean preserves the same level at all seasons (under similar circumstances of tide), and necessarily influences the level of all the waters that communicate with it, unless precipitated in the form of a cataract. Could we suppose, for a moment, that the increased column of water, of 31 feet perpendicular, was continued all the way to the sea by some preternatural agency; whenever that agency was removed, the head of the column would diffuse itself over the ocean, and the remaining parts would follow, from as far back as the influence of the ocean extended; forming a slope, whose perpendicular height would be 31 feet. This precisely corresponds to the fact. At the point of junction with the sea, the height is the same in both seasons at equal times of the tide. At Luckipour, there is a difference of about six feet between

the heights in the different seasons; at Dacca, and places adjacent, 14; and near Cuttee, 31 feet. Here is a regular slope; for the distances between the places bear a proportion to the respective heights. This slope must add to the rapidity of the stream; for, supposing the descent to have been originally four inches *per mile*, this will increase it to about  $5\frac{1}{2}$ . Cuttee is about 240 miles from the sea, by the course of the river; and the surface of the river there, during the dry season, is about 80 feet above the level of the sea at high-water. The tides in the river Amazons are perceptible at 600 miles above its mouth; but at an elevation of only 90 feet, according to M. De Condamine. Thus far does the ocean manifest its dominion in both seasons; in the one by the ebbing and flowing of its tides; and in the other by depressing the periodical flood, till the surface of it coincides as nearly with its own, as the descent of the channel of the river will admit. Similar circumstances take place in the Jellinghy, Hoogly, and Burrampooter rivers, and, as Mr. Rennell supposes, in all others that are subject to periodical or occasional swellings. Not only is the flood diminished near the sea, but the river banks are diminished in the same proportion; so that in the dry season the height of the periodical flood may be known by that of the bank.

The quantity of water discharged by the Ganges, in one second of time, during the dry season, is 80,000 cubic feet; but in the place where the experiment was made, the river, when full, has thrice the volume of water in it; and its motion is also accelerated in the proportion of five to three; so that the quantity discharged in a second at that season is 405,000 cubic feet. If we take the medium the whole year through, it will be nearly 180,000 cubic feet in a second. Rennell's Memoir. Phil. Transf. vol. lxxi.

GANGES, in *Ancient Geography*, *Morvil-Ganga*, a very large river in the island of Taprobana, according to Ptolemy. It descended from high mountains in the centre of the island, and discharged itself into a large bay situated about the middle of the eastern coast.

GANGES Islands, or *North Natunas*, in *Geography*, two small islands between the island of Borneo and the gulf of Siam. N. lat.  $4^{\circ} 55'$ . E. long.  $106^{\circ} 45'$ .

GANGI, a town of Sicily, in the valley of Demona; 14 miles S. W. of Miltretta.

GAN-GIN, a town of China, of the third rank, in Hou-quang; 36 miles E. S. E. of Heng-tche.

GANGLION, (a primitive Greek word) denotes, in *Anatomy*, the small swellings found in certain parts of the nervous system. See the account of the structure of the nerves in the article BRAIN. The particular ganglions are described in the article NERVE.

GANGLION, in *Surgery*, is a term applied to a kind of tumour which generally forms upon the tendinous, or ligamentous parts of the limbs. The swelling is very prominent, and circumscribed, and is always connected with some tendon, or aponeurosis underneath. The disease is generally unattended with pain, the only inconveniences being, more or less, deformity, and sometimes sensation of weakness in the performance of some particular motion. However, it behoves every surgeon and patient to be aware that, though ganglions are for the most part not seriously troublesome while free from ulceration, yet it sometimes happens, that in consequence of their being imprudently punctured, or otherwise irritated, they are converted into very dangerous fungous, and cancerous diseases. (See Medical Journal, vol. v.) A ganglion is so much like an encysted tumour of the meliceris kind, that many surgical writers have treated of such diseases under the same head.



## GANGLION.

The ganglion, indeed, is composed of a tendinous cyst, which is filled with a fluid resembling white-of-egg. The chief circumstance in which it differs from a common encysted tumour, is in having a close attachment to some tendon or ligamentous expansion underneath.

The parts most frequently attacked with ganglions are the hands and feet; but there are instances of these tumours making their appearance upon many other situations in the body. Mr. Warner met with an extraordinary example of this kind, where the tumour possessed the whole back part of the neck.

Ganglions sometimes take their rise from a strain or bruise; and, at other times, they happen without any previous accident. It is not common for them to grow to a very large size; but on certain occasions they have done so, and proved very inconvenient, by depriving the part of its strength and motion.

Ganglions are unattended with any discoloration of the skin, and, on being compressed, appear to possess a great deal of elasticity.

These tumours admit of being cured in various ways, some of which are more certainly efficacious, and freer from objections than others. The chief means are friction, with stimulating discutient applications, setons, pressure, striking the tumour with some hard body, and excision.

With respect to stimulating discutient applications, they are used with a view of producing an absorption of the swelling, an attempt which more frequently succeeds in this sort of case than in any other kind of tumour, putting out of consideration a few particular excrescences of a warty nature. The most common discutient application for ganglions is the oleum origani, with which these swellings are to be rubbed two or three times a day. Mr. Warner found that saponaceous liniments, mixed with opium, and plasters, composed of soap and mercury, had the greatest power in dispersing this description of tumours, and that, in many instances, they fully answered his purpose. In other cases, he observes, that camphorated mercurial ointment will be found successful. Blistering the skin which covers a ganglion, and keeping up a discharge from the excoriated surface, by means of the feline ointment, is another plan of cure to be mentioned with topical discutients.

When an endeavour is to be made to effect the absorption of a ganglion, we are of opinion that the most eligible method, generally speaking, is to rub the tumour with the oleum origani, or one of the applications recommended above by Mr. Warner. We should not be inclined to have recourse to the blistering plan, except, perhaps, in a few obstinate cases.

Sometimes, by the foregoing measures, particularly when these are assisted by constant pressure on the tumour, a ganglion may be effectually removed. Very frequently, however, the swelling only undergoes a temporary diminution, and returns to its former magnitude shortly after the applications are discontinued.

Setons are a dangerous and painful means of cure, and we earnestly recommend them never to be tried with a view of removing ganglions. We have already stated, that while a ganglion is free from irritation and ulceration, the complaint is by no means severe; but that when it has burst, or been punctured, it sometimes changes into a terrible and fatal disease. In the fifth volume of the London Medical Journal, we may find an impressive case, in which the fungus hæmatodes was produced by an attempt to cure a ganglion with a seton. Were we to suppose the plan successful, still it would be objectionable, on account of its necessarily subjecting the patient, for a certain time, to some

considerable pain, as well as troublesome sores, while milder and more infallible methods might be chosen.

Keeping up a constant pressure on a ganglion, by binding a piece of sheet-lead upon the tumour, is a very eligible plan to be tried in the first instance, especially when aided by occasional frictions with some of the above-mentioned discutient remedies. Sometimes a complete cure is thus accomplished; sometimes only a temporary diminution of the swelling; as the fluid soon accumulates again, in consequence of the cavity of the cyst not being obliterated by an adhesion of its opposite sides to each other.

The next practice which we have to notice, is that of striking a ganglion with the fist, a hammer, or the back of a book. We have heard of several instances in which the swelling has thus been very expeditiously and permanently cured. It seems probable that the blow ruptures the sac, drives out the fluid into the surrounding cellular substance, and occasions an inflammatory affection of the cyst, ending in the obliteration of the cavity for the fluid. We have never adopted this method ourselves, from an aversion to running any risk of making the tumour inflame and ulcerate, and because we have generally found success attend frictions with liniments, oleum origani, or camphorated mercurial ointment, when aided by the pressure of a piece of lead.

Instances, however, are not uncommon, in which all attempts to disperse a ganglion prove ineffectual. When this is the case, and the parts become disabled from the size and situation of the swelling, the surgeon is warranted in extirpating the disease with a knife. The manner of doing this operation is very similar to that of removing encysted tumours. (See EXTIRPATION.) Some practitioners have been fearful of cutting away ganglions, from an idea, that unpleasant symptoms would arise from wounding the subjacent tendon, or ligamentous expansion. Such apprehension, however, seems to be ill-founded, as many cases are related in surgical books of ganglions being removed with a knife with the utmost success. It is not always necessary to injure, in any material degree, the subjacent tendon, the chief objects of the operator only being to cut the swelling from the surface underneath, to take out the cyst entire, that is to say, without wounding it, or leaving any particle of it behind, and then to bring the edges of the wound together with sticking plaster. Some pressure should also be made on the part with a compress of lint and a bandage.

In order to shew that a ganglion may, in case of its resisting other plans, and becoming troublesome, be safely cured by excision, we shall quote the following case. "A young woman, 19 years of age, strained her wrist by a fall. The accident was immediately followed by great pain, and a weakness and swelling of the whole hand. Notwithstanding proper methods were tried for her relief, the injured part continued much in the same state for four years. A small distinct tumour was now discovered, arising from the inner and lower part of her wrist, and, in a few days, the swelling became so large as to hinder the patient from shutting her hand, or moving her fingers. When the part was shewn to Mr. Warner, he felt in the tumour a fluid, which extended about an inch above the transverse ligament of the wrist, and about half an inch below it; and which upon pressure seemed to pass under the ligament. Mr. Warner undertook the cure by extirpation. He began an incision a little above the upper part of the swelling, and continued the cut through the integuments to a little beyond the lower part. He then dissected up the skin on each side, and was thus enabled to see the exact situation of the tumour, which lay under the tendons of the flexor carpi ulnaris, and palmaris longus muscles, both of which were con-



considerably lifted up, and removed from their natural situation, by the subjacent tumour. The ganglion also extended under the transverse ligament of the wrist, which part it was necessary to divide, before the base of the tumour could be dissected off. The lower part of the cyst adhered to the tendons of the extensor muscles, from which the whole was separated by means of the knife. In six weeks the patient got well, without any considerable inflammation or abscess, and regained the use of her hand." (See Warner's Cases, p. 165.) Two other cases are recorded by the same author of ganglions being successfully cured by extirpation. Mr. Warner is candid enough to allow, that, in some instances, he had seen inflammations and abscesses follow the operation; but, he adds, that he never knew one case that did not terminate well.

Mr. Gooch, in the second volume of his surgical works, relates a case which he also cured with the knife. P. 376.

Heister likewise states, that he has several times cut away ganglions with success.

Whenever a ganglion is unusually large and troublesome, and does not yield to pressure and discutients, we should generally recommend its removal with a knife.

If the case be in a state of ulceration, the sooner the operation is done the better, by reason of the danger of the disease now putting on a malignant character. While no ulcer exists, a simple longitudinal cut through the integuments suffices; but when the skin is ulcerated, and the tumour has burst, the surgeon must begin his operation by making an oval or circular incision, which will take away all the diseased part of the integuments.

Mr. Warner does not mention that he brought the lips of the wound together with sticking-plaster, or applied a compress; but when these things are attended to, we have no doubt that the generality of patients will be well in a much shorter space of time than six weeks after the operation.

We have not noticed the proposal of curing ganglions with caustic; we deem it highly objectionable, and hope that, in future, no respectable surgeon will ever put it in practice. Irritating a ganglion with caustic is a most likely method of converting the swelling into a very dangerous disease.

**GANGOUTRA**, signifying the *fall* or *cascade* of the Ganga or Ganges, in *Geography*, a cavern, styled by the Hindoos the "Cow's mouth," through which the Ganges passes. The *Upper* Gangoutra is about 280 or 300 road miles above Hurdwar, where the Ganges enters the plains of Hindoostan, placed by Tienfentaller in the parallel of 33° N. The *Middle* Gangoutra is at Deuprag, where the Baghyretty, supposed by Major Rennell to be the true head of the Ganges, and the Alacknundra rivers, the former from the N. and the latter from the N. E. join at a few miles distance below Sirinagur, there forming the *Proper* Ganges of Hindoostan. The *Lower* Gangoutra is the opening in mount Sewalick, at Hurdwar, through which it issues. See **GANGES**.

**GANGPOUR**, a circar of Hindoostan, in the country of Orissa, bounded on the north by Jushpour and Bahar, on the east by Konjoor, on the south by Sumbalpour, and on the west by Rutunpour. The chief towns are Gangpour and Pada.

**GANGPOUR** is the capital of the circar, and is distant 244 miles W. from Calcutta. N. lat. 21° 2'. E. long. 84° 10'.

**GANGRA**, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Paphlagonia, the residence of Mopius, king of the country, which sent succours to the Galatians against the Romans in the

time of Antiochus the Great.—Also, a town of Arabia Felix. Steph. Byz.

**GANGRÆNA ORIS**. This denotes, in *Surgery*, a deep, irregular, ill-conditioned ulcer, situated on the inside of the lips and cheek. The preceding name is that which was adopted by Van Swieten; but the disease has had several other appellations bestowed upon it. Sennertus denominates it *aphthæ serpentes*; while the generality of the French writers call it *gangrène scorbutique des gencives*. It has also been named *labrosulcium*, and *cheilocace cancrum oris*, &c.

The malady is generally attended with a copious secretion of the saliva; and it commonly affects children under seven years of age, and seldom grown up persons. The edges of the ulcer are remarkably jagged, and, when the complaint attacks the inside of the lip, the ulceration spreads with celerity to the inside of the cheek, which swells and feels hard. The gums are sometimes involved in the disease, while the teeth are loose and carious. Abscesses may also occur, and burst in various adjoining situations. It is said, that exfoliations sometimes take place from the alveolar processes, and other parts of the lower jaw-bone.

The gangræna oris, for the most part, is found to affect the children of the poor, or such as reside in damp places, are not kept duly clean, live on bad food, and are much crowded together. The exact cause of the malady, however, is unknown. When the affection is neglected, it may produce most dreadful degrees of sloughing.

Although the gangræna oris is uncommon in adults, they are sometimes afflicted with it.

The internal treatment, recommended by authors, consists principally of milk and vegetable diet, bark, vitriolic acid, porter, &c.

The applications to the disease itself may be diluted vitriolic acid, burnt alum, the tincture of myrrh, the decoction of bark with the sulphate of zinc, or a mixture of lime-water and spirit of wine, as may be found to agree best. Sometimes these applications may be used as gargles; sometimes by wetting in them soft pieces of lint, which are to be put and kept upon the fore.

**GANGRÆNA Ossis**, sometimes denotes a caries; sometimes the disease known by the name of *spina ventosa*.

**GANGRENE**, derived from the Greek γὰρ, *to feed upon*, because the flesh is eaten away or destroyed by it. The expression is very commonly used in the same sense as the word *mortification*, which, we know, denotes the death of some part of the body. However, it is to be observed, that when the whole, or a considerable portion of a bone dies, without any of the flesh being involved in similar mischief, the case is not denominated a *gangrene*, but a *necrosis*, as we shall have occasion to explain more fully in a future volume of this Cyclopædia.

Although gangrene and mortification are not unfrequently employed synonymously by many respectable writers and practitioners, yet a distinction is sometimes drawn, of which we shall presently make mention.

Mortification is a disorder which arises from an immense number of different causes, and, of course, it varies very considerably in the manner of its attack, its progress, and degree of danger. The cases of the disease are frequent, and, as they often put the life of the patient into a state of imminent peril, always stand in need of judicious surgical assistance, and have been indiscriminately treated of by many writers, we feel that the subject before us admits of much useful discussion. We shall find that a good deal of error has prevailed in the general treatment of mortifications, principally, in consequence of that blind enthusiasm which exaggerated the



## GANGRENE.

the Peruvian bark into a specific for every kind of gangrene. It is far from our intention to say, that this medicine has not often done good in these cases; we acknowledge that it has been highly serviceable in numerous instances; but we have no hesitation in asserting, that much harm has also arisen from exhibiting bark in some examples in which it was not indicated, and from overloading the stomach with it on other occasions, where the medicine might have been productive of real good, had it only been prescribed with moderation.

Nor has the topical treatment of gangrene always been such as should entitle it to approbation. Of late years, indeed, the proper kind of local applications, and the circumstances in which making incisions into the part affected can prove useful, have been explained. Yet what man, that has seen any thing of surgery, can conscientiously declare, that modern practice is altogether delivered from some absurd prejudices about the virtues of a certain class of remedies, denominated antiseptics?

We trust, that the correctness of the preceding criticisms will become the more striking, the further the reader advances in the perusal of the account which we have to offer of the subject, and the more he compares our statement with the facts demonstrated to him by experience.

We shall first detail the common symptoms and appearances attendant on such mortifications as are preceded by inflammation.

When the mortification is beginning, the pulse immediately becomes much weaker, and sometimes irregular; the patient experiences a considerable prostration of all the vital powers; and, after a violent increase of suffering, the pain in the part affected undergoes a sudden diminution. A disagreeable hiccough, repeated sickness, and different degrees of delirium, are also the frequent concomitants of this sort of local mischief.

In the seat of the inflammation the integuments are affected with a livid discolouration, and change successively from a red to a yellowish, and, lastly, a greenish hue. The cuticle, in various places, rises in the form of vesicles, which are generally filled with a turbid fluid. The swelling, tension, and hardness subside, and, on touching the part, a crackling sensation is communicated to the fingers, owing to the generation of air in the cellular substance. Still, however, the part is not completely dead, as it retains some of its natural warmth and sensibility. It is particularly to this first stage of mortification that the term *gangrene* is applied.

When the organization of the parts is totally destroyed, together with all vestiges of their natural structure, and the gangrenous place is converted into a cold, black, fibrous, insensible mass, a *sphacelus*, or *complete mortification*, is said to have happened.

A portion of the soft parts, in this dead, black condition, is technically named a *slough*, except when the piece of flesh has been killed with caustic or fire, in which case the part which is destroyed is more frequently called an *eschar*.

When any considerable portion of the body is affected with mortification, the constitution always seems to suffer a sudden and an alarming shock. The eyes immediately exhibit that peculiar appearance, which Mr. Pott, in his book on ruptures, has distinguished by the name of lack-lustre. The whole system is terribly debilitated; the countenance all at once puts on a wild, wretched, cadaverous look; the pulse generally becomes small, rapid, and, as we have already stated, in some instances irregular; the skin is moistened with cold, clammy perspirations; an incessant purging is apt to occur, and, frequently, the unhappy patient, after being more or less delirious, falls a victim to the disorder.

We think, that the best general division of mortification

is that adopted by Mr. John Hunter, who remarks, that all these cases are of two kinds; the one, without inflammation; the other, preceded by it.

This celebrated surgeon regarded inflammation as an increased action of that power which a part naturally possesses. It was his opinion that such an affection (when of the healthy sort) was probably attended with an increase of power; but, says he, in inflammations which terminate in mortification, there is no increase of power, but, on the contrary, a diminution of it. He thought that this loss of power becomes, when joined to an increased action, a cause of mortification, by destroying the balance which ought to subsist between the power and the action of every part.

Mr. Hunter makes mention, also, of certain cases of mortification, which, though they are preceded by inflammation, do not depend wholly upon it as a cause, but seem to have some peculiarity in their nature. Of this kind are the carbuncle, and the slough formed by the small-pox pustule. (See Hunter on the Blood, Inflammation, &c. p. 8.)

Let us now take a view of the various remote causes of gangrene and sphacelus. Inflammation is the first, which deserves particular attention. Parts which are violently and extensively inflamed are frequently observed to mortify. However, it is not usual for common phlegmonous inflammation to end in such mischief, unless the state of the constitution is very bad, or the parts affected happen not to be endued with strong vital powers, or are in a dropical or paralytic condition. Erysipelas often brings on mortification; and so does an exceedingly vehement species of inflammation, sometimes known by the name of irritative. Phlegmon generally ends in resolution; sometimes, in suppuration; seldom in gangrene. At the same time, every man, at all conversant with surgery, knows, that any ordinary inflammation is apt to induce a mortification when the patient's habit is particularly weak, irritable, or unhealthy, or when the system is considerably reduced by the effects of old age. It is also a well-known fact, evinced by daily experience, that very slight inflammations of anasarca and paralytic parts will bring on gangrene. It is on this account that making scarifications in the scrotum, or any of the limbs affected with anasarca, is not altogether free from dangerous consequences. There are likewise particular parts of the body, which cannot bear much inflammation, without inevitably falling into a state of mortification. Of this nature are all tendons and fasciæ, which often slough, while the skin, which covers them, is not affected with the same kind of disorder. The reason of this circumstance seems imputable to the inferior vascularity of all tendinous structures. The skin, which is at the same time inflamed, appears to be saved by being highly organized, exceedingly vascular, and endued with great vitality. When parts of new formation are affected with common inflammation, they are always very prone to mortify, and this circumstance is probably owing to the same principle, which makes inflamed tendons and fasciæ so readily slough; for, all farcomatous and encysted tumours, as well as all excrescences, warts, &c. are, in the opinion of modern pathologists, furnished with less vitality than the generality of such parts as enter into the natural and original formation of the body.

Of the several remote causes of gangrene, erysipelas is thought to be the most frequent; for, whenever this species of inflammation falls into the suppurative state, a great deal of sloughing is always produced wherever the matter happens to be situated; and since, in erysipelatous abscesses, the pus is not confined by any surrounding closure of the interstices of the cellular substance with coagulating lymph, we find that the matter generally finds its way very extensively



## GANGRENE.

tively in different directions, occasioning gangrenous disorder wheresoever it happens to spread. In many of these instances all the sloughing is beneath the skin, chiefly affecting the fasciæ, tendons, and cellular substance. In some cases, the high vascularity of the skin does not altogether save it, a portion of it dying, and turning black. On some occasions, the quantity of integuments destroyed is large; in other examples it is small, while the subjacent gangrenous mischief is considerable. Sometimes, also, when sloughing is the consequence of erysipelas, the ravages are not confined to the cellular substance, tendons, aponeuroses, and skin; but the muscles, large vessels, and bones are also destroyed, so that the whole thickness of the limb is left in a complete state of sphacelus.

Any thing which entirely cuts off the requisite supply of blood to a part may be the occasion of a mortification. The knowledge of this circumstance sometimes leads to a rational method of curing polypi, and other morbid excrescences. The surgeon knows, that, if he can succeed in putting a tight ligature round the necks of such tumours, the circulation of blood in the swellings will be stopped, and they of course will slough and fall off. The effects of stopping the flow of blood into parts are often seen in cases of strangulated herniæ and wounded arteries, and when a bandage is applied with unwarrantable tightness. Surgical writers mention the occurrence of mortification from aneurismal tumours, and other large swellings, the pressure of which is represented as hindering the influx of blood into the part. The ossified state of the arteries, in old persons, is also set down as becoming a cause of mortification, by impeding the due supply of blood.

Mortification will also be occasioned by any circumstance which entirely prevents the return of blood from a part. In this case, the blood-vessels become turgid, and the part is quickly affected with pain, swelling, and lividity. Vesicles soon arise, and, at length, the seat of the disorder becomes soft, œdematous, emphysematous, cold, black, insensible, and fetid. Here the symptoms are somewhat different from such as attend a mortification from some impediment to the entrance of arterial blood into the part. In the latter instance, the part is said to be at first affected with softness and coldness, and a diminution of its size; then it becomes insensible, shrivelled, black, and lifeless.

Mortification frequently attacks patients whose complaints compel to remain a long while in bed in the same posture. In this example, the sloughing is chiefly attributable to the unremitted pressure which parts sustain, and which obstructs the circulation. Surgeons have frequent opportunities of beholding melancholy instances of this kind of mortification, particularly in cases of fractures, paralysis from diseased vertebrae, &c. The mischief most readily occurs where the bones have the least flesh upon them, and, consequently, where all external pressure must operate with the greatest effect; as, for instance, about the os sacrum, os ilium, trochanter major, the spine of the scapula, &c. The disordered part, in this case, always becomes at first softish, livid, red at the circumference, and œdematous, afterwards entirely losing its sensibility, and acquiring a black appearance. When the slough is detached, a foul spreading ulcer is always left. The pressure on parts, from long confinement in one posture, more readily occasions mortification, when the constitution is particularly circumstanced. Previous fever, dropy, paralysis, the languid circulation of old age, &c. all render the disorder more easy of production.

Some of the remote causes of mortification operate by actually subverting the organization of the part. Bad comminuted compound fractures, attended with extensive injury

of the soft parts, and a wound of the main arteries of the limb; very large contused lacerated wounds, &c. thus induce gangrene and sphacelus. The action of fire and caustic substances may be said to bring on sloughing on the same principle; for a total destruction of all natural organization must be the consequence of the chemical decomposition of any part of the animal body. We should observe, however, that the heat applied must be very great to kill and decompose the flesh at once; and that, when mortification arises from burns, under any other circumstances, the affection must be preceded by inflammation.

Long exposure to certain degrees of cold will often give rise to gangrene and sphacelus, particularly when the benumbed frozen parts are imprudently exposed, all at once, to the fire. In this circumstance, a violent ungovernable inflammation is suddenly excited, which rapidly ends in a mortification. Bad chilblains afford a mild example of such a case; while a severe one may be seen in the sphacelus of a whole extremity. Cold will more readily make parts slough, when the system is debilitated by poor living, or any previous disease. We have seen, in the hospitals of the metropolis, many Lascars, whose feet had mortified in consequence of the cold of this climate, and want of proper nourishment. In former times, also, numerous Africans out of slave ships used to be seen in the London hospitals, whose limbs were sometimes in a state of sphacelus, from the combined effect of cold, poor living, and ill-treatment, and sometimes, as we are sorry to remark, from the cruel pressure of their irons. The treatment of frozen and frost-bitten parts we shall presently consider.

The furunculus and carbuncle are diseases which are always attended with a greater or a less degree of gangrenous disorder, as the reader may learn more particularly by a reference to those articles.

Mortification is stated to originate sometimes from unknown epidemic causes; and instances are mentioned, in which all the sores and wounds in a large hospital have become, about the same time, affected with gangrene. Gangrene and sphacelus sometimes proceed from inexplicable causes. The occasion of that species of mortification, which begins in one of the toes, and extends thence up the leg, is not exactly understood. We shall presently introduce Mr. Pott's interesting observations on this particular case.

Having noticed the general symptoms of mortification, the principal remote causes, and the division of the disorder into two kinds, one preceded by inflammation, the other not, we now proceed to the consideration of some other circumstances which require explanation, before we begin to speak of the treatment.

Besides the division of mortifications into such as are preceded by inflammation, and into others which are not, surgical authors have made some other distinctions; for instance, the *dry* and *humid* gangrenes; the *white* gangrene, &c. The two first kinds are characterized by the little or great quantity of moisture about the sphacelated part. Hildanus, Tulpus, Quesnay, Bertrandi, and others have treated of the dry gangrene in their respective writings.

In the *white* gangrene, the mortified parts are said not to turn black, but to retain nearly their natural colour. Quesnay has taken particular notice of this curious variety of the dissemper.

A mortified part may be considered, in relation to the rest of the body, as an extraneous substance, the separation of which will be equally conducive to the comfort and recovery of the patient. However, it should be known, that a slough does not admit of removal as soon as it is formed; for although there is no vital connection between the dead and living



living matter, yet a mechanical union exists until the absorbent vessels have had time to take away such particles as connect the sound flesh with the dead mass. Were a surgeon imprudently to use force for the purpose of tearing away an extensive mortified part, he would subject the patient to the danger of a renewal of the sloughing, put him to unwarrantable pain, and bring on a hæmorrhage, which, in a debilitated state of the system, might lead to fatal consequences. The detachment of a slough is altogether the work of nature, and the surgeon can only usefully interfere in removing such portions of the mortified mass as are completely loose. When a mortification ceases to spread, the adjoining edge of the living part soon exhibits the appearance of a red line, or border, which is a sign much taken notice of by all experienced surgeons; because it shows that the spreading of the mortification has stopped, and that the limb, which could not prudently be amputated before, may now be removed, if circumstances make the proceeding necessary. Soon after the red line of separation appears, supuration commences. At first, a small quantity of matter issues from the space between the slough and the living surface, and the discharge of purulent matter gradually becomes more and more copious. The pus is of course secreted from the vessels of the living part; but it must be manifest, that before the matter can be poured out, a space must be formed for it between the slough and the living parts. The present received opinion is, that such an interspace is produced by the action of the absorbent vessels, which are on the living surface, and which, in fact, effect the detachment of the dead mass, by removing such particles of matter as connect it with the living flesh. The inflammation which arises on the living edge, as soon as the mortification ceases to spread, and which precedes the detachment of the slough, seeming essential to the completion of that process, is said to depend chiefly upon the presence of the slough, which operates as an extraneous substance on the living matter with which it is in contact. Thus, the living surface is made to inflame, redden, and suppurate.

Some philosophizing writers affect to ridicule the opinion, that the separation of a dead from a living part is chiefly accomplished by the action of the absorbent vessels, or, by what a formal modern author is pleased to term the "mordicant powers of absorbent orifices." (See Pearson's Principles.) These sages, however, do very wrong to torture their intellectual powers with subjects which, of all others, are the least calculated to receive elucidation from such dim rays as emanate from ordinary genius. To any man free from the vanity of setting up some new weak hypothesis, and of endeavouring to subvert the better established opinions of others, merely to make way for the insignificant offspring of his own fancy, there will be no more difficulty in conceiving how any of the particles of the body can be taken away by one set of vessels, called absorbents, than in conceiving how such particles can be deposited by another order of vessels, named arteries.

It is a curious circumstance, in the history of mortification, that the blood coagulates for some way up the large arteries which lead into the mortified portion of a limb. Were it not for this event, the separation of the dead part would generally be productive of a fatal hæmorrhage.

There is a species of sphacelus which spreads with immense rapidity, and is exceedingly dangerous, hardly leaving any time for the trial of remedies. Sometimes, however, a mortification spreads so slowly, that it does not occupy much extent at the end of several months; yet the case is frequently not the less fatal on this account. The danger is never altogether past until the dead part is separated. It is

said, that long after a mortification has ceased to spread, the patient may die in consequence of the absorption of some of the putrid matter into the circulation. With regard to the prognosis, we can only offer a few general remarks. The degree of danger will always be, in a great measure, proportioned to the size of the part affected, and its importance in relation to the necessary operations of the animal economy. The event of every case will also be considerably influenced by the age and constitution of the patient.

In forming a judgment concerning the hope of a recovery, we should not be entirely actuated by superficial appearances. Often, when a part looks quite black and completely sphacelated, its total destruction does not ensue; for in many cases the disorder only affects the skin and cellular substance. The integuments frequently slough away, and we have the happiness to find that the tendons, muscles, and other organs underneath, are perfectly sound, so that strong hopes of a recovery may be justly entertained.

No favourable prognosis can ever be delivered while a mortification is in a spreading state. Nor should any flattering prospects be held out in any instance in which the quantity of sloughs and putrid matter is large, and the patient old and vastly debilitated. After the destructive process has stopped in the part, the ravages may be too great for the system to repair, and the discharge too copious and weakening; or the patient may suddenly perish, as authors assert, in consequence of the effects of putrid matter absorbed into the circulation.

*Treatment of Gangrene and Sphacelus.*—The treatment of every kind of mortification is divided into *constitutional* and *local*; the first comprising such internal remedies as are indicated by the state of the general system; the second comprehending whatever is necessary to be applied or done to the mortified part itself.

When a mortification is in a spreading state, is the consequence of violent inflammation, and is attended with a strong, full, frequent pulse, and other symptoms of inflammatory fever, the antiphlogistic treatment is obviously indicated. As for the part which is already sphacelated, no kind of surgery can restore it to its original state; with respect to the living circumference, which is in danger of being next destroyed, and which may be materially affected by the conduct of the practitioner, in what other state can it be regarded, except that of such vehement inflammation as is the forerunner of gangrene? Hence, the same kind of constitutional treatment is required as in other inflammatory cases, namely, bleeding, purging, antimonials, low diet, &c. However, there is this difference, that as the system always soon suffers a considerable dejection, and the strength suddenly sinks, when a large portion of the body mortifies, the surgeon is obliged to be very cautious in not carrying the plan of evacuations too far. Were he to employ the lancet, and exhibit purgatives as freely as in any common instance of phlegmonous inflammation, the patient would often be reduced, partly by the disease, and partly by the treatment, into a state of debility, from which no succeeding skill could extricate him.

As the change from the violence of inflammation into gangrene and sphacelus is always attended with a severe degree of pain, it is indispensably proper to administer opium, with a view both of alleviating the sufferings, and procuring sleep.

Numerous practitioners, and, we may say, the majority of writers, recommend the exhibition of bark in the preceding instance, though as far as our observations extend, without either being influenced by any rational principles, or at all encouraged by unquestionable success. For, admitting



mitting that bark has the wonderful virtue of directly imparting strength to the human constitution, how inconsistent it seems at once to adopt measures which lower the system, and put in practice other things which tend to strengthen! We wish, however, our censures on this use of bark only to extend to the period while the mortification is accompanied with considerable inflammation, and the strong actions of the common inflammatory fever; for when this stage is over, we agree that all evacuations should be omitted, and a tonic treatment be immediately followed.

The partisans of the Peruvian bark have, indeed, the authority of Mr. Hunter on their side, who thought it a singularly efficacious medicine in all cases of mortification preceded by inflammation, inasmuch as he believed it had the peculiar virtue of increasing the powers, and lessening the action in the part. What man of experience, however, who is not a bigot to theory, can suppose that bark will actually diminish the action in a part affected with the highest degree of inflammation? If it possesses this miraculous quality, why is it not regularly prescribed in all cases of inflammation? Why not put at the head of the list of antiphlogistic remedies? In practice, we could never find a fact in proof of the alleged property of bark in lessening action. We believe that the reason of this medicine being indiscriminately given in every stage and species of mortification, is referable to causes which were ably pointed out by that excellent practical surgeon Mr. Samuel Sharp, whose observations we shall presently quote.

We are happy in finding some practitioners yet unblinded by prejudices in favour of bark. Among these we have to notice the respectable German surgeon, Richter. This experienced writer remarks, that there are three different kinds of fever, which are observed to be attendant on the various species of mortification, namely, the sympathetic inflammatory fever, one accompanied by extreme debility, being in all probability of a typhoid nature; and another fever, which seems to be intimately connected with a disordered state of the abdominal viscera.

The inflammatory fever takes place when the mortification is the consequence of acute inflammation, which has been produced by some external injury in a healthy constitution. Here, says Richter, bark is in general hurtful.

The second fever, which we have just mentioned, certainly demands the exhibition of bark.

The third, however, or that which is dependent on disorder of the chylopoietic organs, is not likely to be benefited by bark, because one of the principal indications is to procure free evacuations from the stomach and bowels. See Richter's *Anfangsgründe der Wundarzneykunst*, Band I. Kap. 3.

Our chief wish, in the foregoing remarks, is to convince the reader, that while a gangrene is spreading, attended with a strong frequent pulse and other symptoms of inflammatory fever, and while the local mischief is surrounded by acute inflammation, the treatment should be of the antiphlogistic kind, and bark need not be administered, a moderate employment of evacuations being the most likely means of averting the destruction which impends over the highly inflamed parts, which are immediately around such as are already dead.

Inconsistent, however, as the practice of giving barks in this inflammatory stage of mortification appears to us, we are far from saying any thing against the exhibition of the medicine the moment the strong actions of the inflammatory fever cease, and signs of approaching debility commence. All evacuations must now be discontinued, and the patient's strength supported by every means in our power. The

most rational mode of effecting this object undoubtedly consists in giving such food as is at once the most nourishing and most easy of digestion, such as jellies and good soups. Bark may now be advantageously employed, if only given in moderation, so as to improve the tone, instead of oppressing the functions of the digestive organs. With bark, the practitioner may join the vitriolic acid, laudanum, aromatic confection, or æther, as his discretion may direct. The patient should also be allowed a moderate quantity of Madeira, or port wine, and either ale, porter, or cyder, as may agree with his constitution best. In some cases brandy may be given with great benefit, and the use of opium should ever be remembered.

Whenever bark is indicated in cases of mortification, we conceive that the most eligible way of deriving benefit from it is to prescribe moderate quantities of the medicine, perhaps about two ounces of the decoction, with a little of the tincture, about three times a day. We decidedly reprobate the plan of cramming the stomach with the decoction, tincture, and powder, all made into a thick mixture. We have seen some hospital surgeons in this city eagerly seize every opportunity in these cases of prescribing the foregoing farrago, sometimes denominated the *bark in full*, as if the degree of benefit would certainly be in a ratio to the quantity of the medicine crammed down the patient's throat. Such practitioners must surely entertain strange notions, both of the virtues of bark, and of the nature of the human alimentary canal. They must suppose that a certain portion of strength will be extracted from every grain of solid bark, which can just be got down the revolting œsophagus into the stomach. When the medicine is in the latter place, they seem to fancy that a degree of vigour, proportioned to the weight and quantity of the remedy swallowed, will surely be extricated from the miraculous mixture by the digestive organs, and infused into the system. They also appear to think that the stomach and bowels must be as insensible as leathern bags, or dead bladders, into which any quantity of a thing may be flowed without the least harm, so that they do not actually hurt.

Our sentiments are far different. We believe that bark has no direct power of imparting strength to the human constitution, and that it has a strengthening effect only in as much as it improves the tone of the stomach, with which it comes into contact. If this be correct, how unlikely is it that any good will be produced by loading the stomach and bowels with as much of the medicine as the patient can be made to swallow. Will not such a method be more oppressive than beneficial to the digestive organs? Is not the absurdity of the practice displayed every day? Do we not see the patients themselves remonstrating? Do they not frequently make complaint that the bark sickens, purges, and so disorders them, that they can keep no nourishment within them, and that instead of being served by the remedy, they are almost killed by it? Let bark only be given in the way which we have advised, and whatever good it is capable of doing will be obtained.

Sometimes bark will produce purging, though administered with moderation, in which circumstance a few drops of the tinctura opii should be added to each dose. Frequently the stomach will not bear the decoction of this medicine. In such cases bark should be tried in the form of a very subtil powder, or the infusion, or the tincture, may be exhibited.

Thus we see, that in cases of gangrene bark is sometimes proper, sometimes inefficacious, and sometimes absolutely pernicious, and that it can only be considered as a useful medicine when prescribed by practitioners of discrimination.



mination. We see, also, that in certain instances of mortification, although bark is at first improper, it is afterwards strongly indicated by the change of circumstances.

We have stated, that bark should be administered whenever any species of gangrenous disorder is attended with a state of the system, resembling that which occurs in typhus fever, and, generally, whenever great debility is decidedly present. The anthrax, or carbuncle, we know, is a disease always attended with more or less sloughing, as well as with a depraved constitution, and a remarkable prostration of strength. Bark is found, in this instance, to be followed by the most beneficial effects.

It is also a highly valuable medicine in almost all mortifications which are the consequence of erysipelatous inflammation. Let it ever be recollected, however, that, in no case, ought bark to be given in immoderate doses, nor when it disagrees with the stomach and bowels.

One principal cause, which has induced surgeons to order bark in all cases of mortification, without the least distinction, is the manner in which this medicine has been puffed off as a *specific* for gangrenous disorders, which it has been alleged to stop by some peculiar virtues, which no other article of the materia medica possesses. The dark days of prejudice, however, have seldom been altogether destitute of some few discerning men, whose abilities and strength of understanding have not suffered them to be deceived and led astray by the vague opinions of the multitude. Among such exalted characters, Mr. Samuel Sharp, surgeon of Guy's Hospital, merits a conspicuous place. Notwithstanding he lived in times when bark was praised up to the skies, and represented, in almost every publication of the day, as curing some melancholy specimen of mortification, he never allowed himself to be blinded by any paper assertions, nor his eyes to be turned away from the facts which presented themselves in his own extensive practice. The following observations of this experienced surgeon are as pertinent and interesting now, as they were at the period when they were originally published. "There has lately started up in Great Britain a new practice of treating this complaint (meaning a mortification), which, at present, makes some noise in other parts of Europe, and is therefore worth our attention. Every body will immediately conclude, that I mean the cortex peruvianus, which, within these few years, has been so exalted for its virtues in stopping a gangrene, that the cauterium itself was not more esteemed amongst the ancients, than is this medicine by some of the moderns. I know it will be looked upon by many as a kind of scepticism to doubt the efficacy of a remedy so well attested by such an infinity of cases; and yet I shall frankly own, I have never clearly, to my satisfaction, met with any evident proofs of its preference to the cordial medicines usually prescribed; though I have a long time made experiment of it, with a view to search into the truth.

"Perhaps it may seem strange thus to dispute a doctrine established on, what is called, matter of fact; but I shall here observe, that, in the practice of physic and surgery it is often exceedingly difficult to ascertain a fact. Prejudice, or want of abilities, sometimes misleads us in our judgment, where there is evidently a right and a wrong; but, in certain cases, to distinguish how far the remedy, and how far nature operate, is probably above our discernment. In gangrenes, particularly, there is frequently such a complication of unknown circumstances, as cannot but tend to deceive an unwary observer. Mortifications, arising from mere cold, compression, or stricture, generally cease upon removing the cause, and are, therefore, seldom proper cases for proving the power of bark. However, there are two

kinds of gangrene where internals have a fairer trial; these are a spreading gangrene from an internal cause, and a spreading gangrene from violent external accidents, such as gun-shot wounds, compound fractures, &c. Yet, even here, we cannot judge of their effect with absolute certainty; for sometimes a mortification from internal causes is a kind of critical disorder. There seems to be a certain portion of the body destined to perish, and no more. Of this we have an infinity of examples brought into our hospitals, where gangrene stops at a particular point, without the least assistance from art. The same thing happens in the other species of gangrene from violent accidents, where the injury appears to be communicated to a certain distance, and no farther; though, by the way, I shall remark in this place, contrary to the received opinion, that gangrenes from these accidents (where there has been no previous straightness of bandage) are as often fatal, as those from internal causes.

"As I have here stated the fact, we see how difficult it is to ascertain the real efficacy of this medicine; but had bark, in any degree, those wonderful effects in gangrenes which it has in periodical complaints, its pre-eminence would no more be doubted in the one case than in the other. What, in my judgment, seems to have raised its character so high, are the great number of single observations published on this subject, the authors of which not having frequent opportunities of seeing the issue of this disorder; under the use of cordials, &c. and some of them, perhaps, prejudiced with the common supposition, that every gangrene is of itself mortal, have therefore ascribed a marvellous influence to the bark, when the event has proved successful." (See Critical Enquiry, &c. chap. on Amputations.)

We shall now conclude the subject of bark in cases of mortification. We have not allowed this medicine any direct power of imparting strength, neither have we admitted, that it at all deserves the name of a specific in checking the progress of gangrene and sphacelus. We have stated our belief, that it can only be the means of supporting the strength inasmuch as it may improve the tone of the digestive organs. With these principles, we have condemned the practice of making the patient take immoderate quantities of the remedy; so as to disorder, instead of meliorating, the state of the stomach and bowels. We have maintained, that bark is never indicated when the mortification is spreading, in consequence of acute inflammation, in a patient not deficient in strength; and when the affection is either attended with inflammatory fever, or with another fever depending on disorder of the chylopoietic organs. In this last instance, the first indication is to empty the primæ viæ, and, afterwards, bark may be given, if circumstances require it. We have allowed, that moderate doses of bark may be exhibited with advantage in almost every species of mortification, immediately when evident signs of debility make their approach, so that the medicine will often be proper after a certain time, though it may not be indicated in the commencement of the case.

When a mortification is spreading in a very old, enfeebled patient, bark may be prescribed with opium, cordials, and aromatic medicines; but we again repeat our own sentiment, that, whenever the indication is to support the strength, it is much more rational to endeavour to effect this object by eligible kinds of nourishment, than by overloading the stomach with any kind of medicine whatsoever.

There is a particular species of mortification, beginning in the toes, and extending gradually to the foot and leg, and deserving particular notice, as being an instance in



## G A N G R E N E.

which bark is universally allowed to fail. This case is remarkable, also, on account of its not being benefited by that grand remedy, notwithstanding the frequent concomitant evils of debility and old age. The late able Mr. Pott, whose writings shew, that he had as much faith in bark as most surgeons, could not acknowledge its efficacy in the instance to which we are alluding. The distemper begins at the extremity of one or more of the small toes, and sooner or later passes on to the foot and ankle, and sometimes to a part of the leg, in former times, most commonly destroying the patient, in spite of all the aid of physic and surgery.

The annexed description of the disease and its treatment is from the pen of Mr. Pott, whose surgical works are equally recommended by the practical knowledge which they contain, and by the fine animated style in which they are written.

He remarks, that this case "is very unlike to the mortification from inflammation, to that from external cold, from ligature, or bandage, or to that which proceeds from any known and visible cause, and this as well in its attack as in its process. In some few instances, it makes its appearance with little or no pain; but, in by much the majority of these cases, the patients feel great uneasiness through the whole foot and joint of the ankle, particularly in the night, even before these parts shew any mark of distemper, or before there is any other, than a small discoloured spot on the end of one of the little toes.

"It generally makes its first appearance on the inside, or at the extremity, of one of the smaller toes, by a small, black, or blueish spot: from this spot the cuticle is always found to be detached, and the skin under it to be of a dark red colour.

"If the patient has lately cut his nails, or corn, it is most frequently, though very unjustly, set to the account of such operation.

"Its progress in different subjects, and under different circumstances, is different; in some it is slow and long in passing from toe to toe, and from thence to the foot and ankle; in others its progress is rapid, and horribly painful: it generally begins on the inside of each small toe, before it is visible either on its under or upper part; and when it makes its attack on the foot, the upper part of it first shews its distempered state, by tumefaction, change of colour, and sometimes by vesication; but wherever it is, one of the first marks of it is a separation or detachment of the cuticle.

"Each sex is liable to it; but for one female in whom I have met with it, I think I may say, that I have seen it in at least twenty males. I think, also, that I have much more often found it in the rich and voluptuous, than in the labouring poor; more often in great eaters, than free drinkers. It frequently happens to persons advanced in life, but is by no means peculiar to old age. It is not, in general, preceded or accompanied by apparent distemperature either of the part, or of the habit. I do not know any particular kind of constitution which is more liable to it than another; but as far as my observation goes, I think that I have most frequently observed it to attack those, who have been subject to flying uncertain pains in their feet, which they have called gouty, and but seldom in those who have been accustomed to have the gout regularly and fairly. It has, by some, been supposed to arise from an ossification of vessels; but for this opinion I never could find any foundation but mere conjecture.

"The common method of treating this distemper is, by spirituous fomentations, cataplasms actually and potentially

warm, by dressings of the digestive kind, as they are called, animated with warm, pungent oils and balsams, &c. and, internally, by the Peruvian bark.

"I wish I could say that this, which, with little alteration, has been the general practice, had been most frequently, or even often successful; but I am, from long and repeated experience, obliged to say, that it has not.

"I am sensible, that many of my readers will be surprised at my affirming, that the Peruvian bark will not stop a mortification, a distemper in which, for some years, it has been regarded as specific; but I must beg not to be misunderstood: I mean to confine my observation and my objection to this particular species of mortification, which I regard as being sui generis: and under this restriction I must repeat, that I have seldom, if ever, seen the bark successful: in all other cases, wherein it is used or recommended, no man has a higher opinion of it; but, in this I cannot give it a praise, which it does not deserve.

"I believe I may venture to say, that I have tried it as fairly, as fully, and as variously as any man has or can: I have given it in the largest quantity, at the shortest intervals, and for the longest possible space; that is, as long as the patient's life would permit: I have given it by itself in decoction, extract, and substance; I have combined all these together; I have joined it with nitre, sal. absynth. with snake-root, with confection. cardiac. with volatile salts, and with musk, as different circumstances seemed to require, or admit: I have used it as fomentation, as poultice, as dressing; I have assisted it with every thing which has been usually thought capable of procuring, or assisting digestion; still the distemper has continued its course, perhaps a little more slowly, but still it has ended in death.

"I am sorry to rob one of our great medicines of any part of its supposed merit, but as on the one hand, its claim, in this instance, is unjust, and as on the other, I hope to add as much to the character of another, the *res medica* will be no sufferer.

"Some time ago, I had a patient labouring under this complaint, who, from antipathy, obstinacy, or some other cause, could not be prevailed on to take bark in any form whatever. I made use of every argument, but to no purpose: fomentation, poultice, and the usual dressings were applied in the usual manner; the disease advanced some days more, some days less, and at the end of a fortnight the small toes were all completely mortified, the great one become blackish, the foot much swollen, altered in colour, and the disease seeming to advance with such hasty strides, that I supposed a very few days would determine the event. The pain in the foot and ankle was so great, and so continual, as totally to deprive the patient of sleep. On this account, and merely to procure some remission, I gave two grains of opium at night, which not having the desired effect, I repeated it in the morning. Finding, during the following day, some advantage, I repeated the same dose night and morning, for three days; at the end of which time the patient became quite easy, and the appearances on the foot and ankle were visibly more favourable. Encouraged by this, I increased the quantity of the medicine, giving one grain every three or four hours, taking care to watch its narcotic effect, and to keep the belly empty by glysters. In nine days from the first administration of the opium, all the tumefaction of the foot and ankle totally subsided, the skin recovered its natural colour, and all the mortified parts plainly began to separate; in another week they were all loose, and casting off, the matter was good, and the incarnation florid. During the whole of this time, I continued the use of the opium, varying its quantity as  
circum-



## GANGRENE.

circumstances required, but never gave less than three or four grains in twenty-four hours.

"When the sloughs were all cast off, the bones separated, and I had only a clean sore to dress and heal, I gradually left off the medicine.

"I am very willing to acknowledge, that however well-pleased I might be with the event of this case, yet I really regarded it as accidental; so much so, that having very soon after another opportunity, I did not care to trust to opium alone, but joined the bark with it. The event was equally fortunate. But although I had joined the cortex with the extractum thebaicum, and did therefore attribute the success to their united powers, yet the effect was so very unlike to what I had ever seen from the bark without opium, that I could not avoid seriously, and often reflecting on it, and determining to use it by itself, whenever another opportunity should offer. I did so, and succeeded in the same happy manner, though under the very disagreeable circumstances of seventy years of age, a broken, disordered constitution, and the disease making a hasty progress.

"To relate cases which are nearly, or at least materially similar, is of no use: I shall therefore only say, that every opportunity, which I have had since of making the experiment, has still more and more convinced me of the great value and utility of this medicine, and of its power of rescuing from destruction persons under this affliction.

"I cannot say that it has never failed me: it certainly has; but then it has been under such circumstances, as I think would fairly account for the failure.

"I should be exceedingly sorry to be misunderstood; I should be still more so to mislead any body; and therefore I beg it may be noticed, that I do not propose the extractum thebaicum, in this case, as an universal, infallible specific; I know, from experience, that it is not; but as I also know, from repeated experience, that it will, under proper management and direction, do more than any, or than all other medicines; and that I have, by means of it, saved some lives, which, I am very sure, would, under the common, and most approved method of treatment, without it, have been lost, I could not answer to myself the not communicating what I had observed.

"If this was an experiment, in which the life or limb, or health of the patient, was in any degree endangered, or by which the person, on whom it may be tried, could, in any degree, be injured, I should have withheld what I now publish, until a greater length of time, and more experience had rendered it still more absolutely certain; and I should have thought myself strictly vindicable in so doing: but as this is a medicine, whose general effects are well known, and which is, at the same time, so capable of direction and management, that it is almost impossible for any person who deserves to be trusted with medicine at all to do any material harm with it, I thought it would be wrong and unjust to conceal what had occurred to me, lest I might thereby deprive the afflicted of an assistance which, I verily believe, is not to be obtained from any other quarter.

"In short, from what I have seen and done, I am perfectly convinced that, by its means, and by its means solely, I have saved lives which, without it, must have been lost.

"If it preserves a few of those, who are so unfortunate as to labour under this nasty, painful, lingering, and destructive disorder, to which we are all liable, and which has hitherto, most frequently, foiled all attempts of art, I shall be sincerely glad to have contributed to so good an end: if it should prove in other hands as successful as it has with me, I shall be still more so; but, on the other hand, if,

after several times giving me reason to believe and hope that it would prove an instrument for the preservation of many, it should, upon more repeated trial, be found to fail, I shall be sorry for the event, but shall still think, that I did right in communicating what I had seen, and thereby endeavouring to be useful to mankind.

*"Hoc opus, hoc studium, parvi properemus et ampli,  
Si patriæ volumus, si nobis vivere cari."*

"If I am right in my conjecture concerning this hazardous and destructive malady; and if the method which I have proposed and practised should prove as successful in the hands of others as it has in mine, I cannot help thinking, that the external or chirurgic treatment of the disorder might be amended; that is, might be made to coincide more than it does at present with such soothing kind of plan.

"Since I have had reason to embrace this opinion, and to act in conformity to it, I have found more advantage from frequently soaking the foot and ankle in warm milk, than from any spirituous, or aromatic fomentations whatever; that is, I have found the one more capable of alleviating the pain, which such patients almost always feel, than the other; which circumstance I regard as a very material one. Pain is always an evil, but, in this particular case, I look upon it as being singularly so. Whatever heats, irritates, stimulates, or gives uneasiness, appears to me always to increase the disorder, and to add to the rapidity of its progress; and, on the contrary, I have always found, that whatever tended merely to calm, to appease, and to relax, at least retarded the mischief, if it did do no more.

"The whole plan of the chirurgic treatment of this disease is founded on a general idea of warming, invigorating, stimulating, and resisting putrefaction; and the means generally made use of are very proper for such purpose: but I must own that I think the purpose, or intention, to be improper.

"Upon this principle, the whole theriaca Londinensis, and the present cataplasma à Cymino, have been, and still are, so freely used on this occasion. A composition of this kind, if it does any thing, must heat and stimulate, and it is by heating and stimulating the skin, to which it is applied, that it so frequently does that mischief which I am confident it often does, though such mischief is set to the account of the nature of the disorder. Cases exactly similar, in all circumstances, are not to be met with every day, but I am from experience convinced, that of two, as nearly similar as may be, in point of pain, if the one be treated in the usual manner, with a warm, stimulating cataplasm, and the other only with a poultice made of the fine farina feminis lini, in boiling milk or water, mixed with ung. fambuc. or fresh butter, that the pain, and the progress of the distemper, will be much greater and quicker in the former than in the latter.

"When the black or mortified spot has fairly made its appearance on one or more of the toes, it is the general practice to scarify or cut into such altered part with the point of a knife or lancet. If this incision be made merely to learn whether the part be mortified or not, it is altogether unnecessary, the detachment of the cuticle, and the colour of the skin, render that a decided point: if it be not made quite through the eschar, it can serve no purpose at all; if it be made quite through, as there is no confined fluid to give discharge to, it can only serve to convey such medicines as may be applied for the purpose of procuring digestion to parts capable of feeling their influence, and on this account they are supposed to be beneficial, and therefore right.

"When the upper part of the foot begins to part with



## GANGRENE.

its cuticle and to change colour, it is a practice with many to scarify immediately; here, as in the preceding instance, if the scarifications be too superficial, they must be useless; if they be so deep as to cause a slight hemorrhage, and to reach the parts which have not yet lost their sensibility, they must do what indeed they are generally intended to do, that is, give the medicines, which shall be applied, an opportunity of acting on such parts.

"The medicines most frequently made use of for this purpose are, like the theriaca, chosen for this supposed activity; and consist of the warm, pungent oils and balsams, whose actions must necessarily be to stimulate and irritate: from these qualities they most frequently excite pain, which, according to my idea of the disease, is diametrically opposite to the proper curative intention; and this I am convinced of from repeated experience.

"The dressings cannot consist of materials which are too soft and lenient, nor are any scarifications necessary for their application. But I would go farther and say, that scarifications are not only useless, but, in my opinion, prejudicial, by exciting pain, the great and chiefly to be dreaded evil in this complaint. The poultice should be also soft, smooth, and unirritating; its intention should be merely to soften and relax; it should comprehend the whole foot, ankle, and part of the leg; and should always be so moist or greasy as not to be likely to become at all dry or hard between one dressing and another.

"I will trouble the reader with only one remark more.

"When the toes are, to all appearance, perfectly mortified, and seem so loose as to be capable of being easily taken away, it is in general thought right to remove them. However rotten and loose they may seem to be, or really are, yet while they hold on they hold by something which is still endowed with sensation, as may always be known, if they be bent back or twisted with any degree of violence.

"I will not enter into a dispute about the sensibility or insensibility of ligaments, nor undertake to determine whether they be ligaments or any other kind of parts, which still maintain the connection of the toes with their own respective joints, or with the metatarsal bones; it is sufficient for me to know, and to inform the young practitioner, that however loose they may seem, yet if they be violently twisted off, or the parts, by which they hang, be divided, a very considerable degree of pain will most commonly attend such operation, which therefore had much better be avoided; and that I have seen this very pain, thus produced, bring on fresh mischief, and that of the gangrenous kind.

"If the patient does well, these parts will certainly drop off; if he does not, no good can arise from removing them." Pott's Chirurgical Works.

Opium has been acknowledged by many other authors besides Mr. Pott to be an exceedingly efficacious medicine in all cases of gangrene accompanied with much irritation. Indeed, while bark is only proper in a limited number of instances, opium is indicated in all, either with a view of allaying pain, allaying irritation, procuring sleep, or preventing diarrhoea.

Mr. Kirkland thought, that when opium is prescribed, the medicine should not be pushed at first, as he believes more harm than good arises when the doses are such as to impair the appetite, occasion affections of the heart, or delirium.

Camphor is a medicine not to be forgotten in cases accompanied with irritation and debility. The celebrated Pouteau had a high opinion of its virtues in such instances, and he used to order five grains to be taken with ten of nitre, every four hours.

Carbonic acid gas has also gained considerable repute for its beneficial effects in cases of gangrene and sphacelus. It has sometimes done good when bark has failed. Water, impregnated with the gas, is a very eligible beverage for patients labouring under these complaints.

We have only to add, on the subject of the internal treatment of mortifications, that, in all these cases, a good supply of fresh air and the strictest observance of cleanliness are of the highest importance to the health and recovery of the patient. A few particulars necessary to be stated concerning the treatment of mortifications from cold and pressure, may very well be noticed in speaking of the topical means.

*Local treatment of Gangrene and Sphacelus.*—There can be no doubt that the extent of the destruction about to take place in the parts during the gangrenous stage may always be considerably influenced by the kind of treatment pursued at this period of the disorder. Hence, it behoves the practitioner, above all things, to find out, if possible, the cause of the mischief, and, if he can, remove it as speedily as possible. So, when the mortification appears to originate from violent inflammation, he must use every means in his power to remove this latter affection of the surrounding parts, which are still alive, and on the point of being destroyed. The local treatment, like the constitutional, ought in these circumstances to be of the antiphlogistic description. It matters not what is applied to such parts as are already dead; but it is of material consequence that nothing irritating be put on those which are living and in a high state of inflammation. We should be inclined on principle to make use of cold applications in preference to warm ones, and perhaps the lotio aqueæ lithargyri acetati is as good as any other.

Mr. Hunter was of opinion that all the local applications should be cold; but we know that there are practitioners who are averse to this method, and provided they employ nothing stimulating, and only use moderately warm fomentations and emollient poultices, we cannot find much fault with them. It is a fact which cannot always be reconciled to theories, that in some cases of inflammation the patient derives most relief from warm emollient applications; in others from cold ones.

When the surrounding inflammation is at an end, and the limits of the mortification are fixed, a soft linseed poultice, containing some powdered charcoal, is an excellent application.

We have advised the surgeon to endeavour to discover the remote cause, and remove it if possible. When the disorder is owing to pressure of any kind, nothing avails without removing the occasion of the sloughing, and even such removal may be too late to be of much service. In this instance the chief means of preventing an increase of mischief are to change the patient's posture, and put cushions under him wherever they are likely to take the pressure off the parts which are affected. In this sort of case we have generally used a soft linseed poultice or a simple pledget, as a topical application, though some surgeons prefer bits of lint dipped in spirit of wine.

Tight bandages sometimes occasion gangrene, and we need hardly say, that their removal is the very first indication.

Violent inflammation and gangrenous symptoms are sometimes the consequence of the exposure of the parts affected to certain degrees of cold. These evils are particularly apt to follow when the parts have been suddenly warmed. Experience has repeatedly evinced, that caloric should always be communicated to frozen parts very gradually. Even when a part, which is not actually frozen, but excessively



## GANGRENE.

cold, is all on a sudden placed in a very warm situation, it is found that considerable inflammation and sloughing will frequently follow. The part becomes affected with swelling, a livid discolouration, and intolerable darting pain.

In order to restore warmth to a part which is either in a frozen, or excessively cold state, the safest plan is to rub it with snow or very cold water, until signs of sense and motion return, when the frictions may be made with brandy, or camphorated spirit of wine. The next object is to throw the patient into a perspiration, which is to be fulfilled by administering some mulled wine, putting the patient to bed in a chamber where there is a fire, and covering him well with blankets. When the inflammatory and gangrenous symptoms have already begun, in consequence of the part having been suddenly warmed, the mischief often admits of being stopped by immersing the part in water of a temperature nearly as low as the freezing point. This method should be persisted in for a considerable time.

When the effects of cold terminate in a sphacelus, the local treatment, as well as the general, is not attended with any particularity. An emollient poultice is commonly the best application, until the sloughs have been detached, when the sores should be dressed, according to the principles to be explained in the articles *ULCER* and *WOUNDS*.

When a gangrene has proceeded to the state of sphacelus, some practitioners are in the habit of applying the cataplasma cerevisiæ, or the cataplasma effervescent. The first is prepared by stirring into the grounds of strong beer as much oatmeal as will make the mass of a proper consistence. The second is made by stirring into an infusion of malt as much oatmeal as will render the mass sufficiently thick, and then adding about a spoonful of yeast. The charcoal poultice we have already mentioned as a favourite application. Bark has also been topically used, from a supposition of its being a powerful antiseptic.

We may remark, however, that the linseed poultice is made use of in most instances, and perhaps answers as well as any other in every case.

The ancients used to endeavour to stop the spreading of mortifications, by applying the actual cautery to the parts affected. This barbarous method was adopted in all ages, from the time of Hippocrates down to the beginning of the eighteenth century, when scarifications and other plans had failed. "*Illi affectus qui medicamentis non sanantur, ferro sanantur; qui ferro non sanantur, igne sanantur; qui igne non curantur, hos existimare oportet insanabiles.*" This memorable aphorism, which Hippocrates left behind him, relating to the efficacy of fire, brought the cautery into use upon almost every occasion. It was believed, as Mr. Sharp observes, that in mortifications the putrefying principle, or venom, was extracted with the juices, which were dried up by the hot iron. It was also fancied, that the separation of the sloughs was exceedingly assisted by this process; and, what was more important, it was imagined, that the life of the part was quickened by drawing the spirits to it, and freeing it of all humidities. Such was the language of the old surgeons.

It is well remarked by Mr. Sharp, that we have hardly in surgery a more extraordinary instance of human fallibility than this; for, after an uninterrupted practice of above two thousand years, this celebrated remedy, whose virtues were supposed to be evident both from reason and experience, is at length fallen into disrepute, and never employed for stopping a gangrene. See *Critical Enquiry*, &c.

We have expressed a general preference to emollient applications in cases of mortification, and have also taken notice of the charcoal, fermenting, and oat-meal poultices, as

sometimes being proper. We may likewise enumerate the carrot and cicuta poultices as having been occasionally thought serviceable in cases of gangrenous ulcers. Of the practice, however, of employing very stimulating applications, we cannot refrain from declaring our decided disapprobation. It was with some disgust that we read the directions of a modern writer and lecturer, when he says, that "the surrounding parts may be invigorated by the application of alcohol, oil of turpentine—cataplasms containing theriaca Londinensis, &c." This precept reminds us of the habit of a certain practitioner, who, whenever he had a patient with the facies Hippocratica, used to pour down the dying fellow's throat a glass of brandy, by way of a final effort to save him. However, to dismiss all anecdote from this serious subject, the practice of employing hot stimulating applications in these cases is one of those pernicious absurdities into which our forefathers fell, and which, it seems, still continue to prejudice some of our cotemporaries. It is only necessary to add, with regard to topical stimulants, in cases of mortification, that to all surgeons who have imbibed the principles of their profession, under the able lecturers at the great hospitals of this metropolis, our admonition not to imitate such practice will be needless.

The ancients knew, as well as the moderns, that it was of no consequence what they put on the sloughs and mortified parts. Hence, when the mortification extended to any depth, they were always very anxious, that their invigorating, stimulating, warm applications should extend their action to the subjacent and surrounding living flesh. It was principally with this view that they used to make deep incisions and scarifications in the sphacelated part. They also believed, that the practice was of use both in giving exit to collections of sanies under the sloughs, and putting the living parts into a less strangled condition. The old writers likewise advise us to cut to the quick, as the only means of making the blood and spirits return to the place which they have abandoned.

We will not say, that a surgeon can never have an opportunity of cutting through a slough, and letting out some sanies, to the relief of his patient; but we will venture to declare, that the making of incisions and scarifications is generally wrong and hurtful. If only the dead parts are touched, we confess no harm can arise; but if the wound is carried down to the quick, pain, bleeding, and a renewal of the sloughing, will be frequent consequences of such imprudent irritation. According to the principles which brought the practice into vogue, the incisions will answer no end, unless they extend through the dead parts, for they will not enable the applications to get to the quick, nor will they serve to give exit to the sanies underneath. Now, unless it so happens, that there is a large collection of matter under the slough, (which will not often happen,) the cutting instrument will wound the living parts, excite great irritation, and often bring on serious and fatal consequences. Wiseman, though an advocate for scarifications, is candid enough to own, that he has seen the gangrene increased, in consequence of the tendons being wounded. (See vol. ii. of his works.)

Since we place no confidence in the invigorating power of topical stimulants, we have no occasion to take any measures for extending their action to the living parts, and, consequently, do not see the utility of scarifications. We are not so prejudiced, however, that we would not make a cut through a slough, if we were to see that, by so doing, we might usefully discharge any material quantity of confined sanious matter. At the same time, we would use our utmost caution not to injure the subjacent living parts. As the principles which led to the common practice of scarifications



are now exploded, it becomes unnecessary to take up more of the reader's time in endeavouring to prove the bad effects of this proceeding.

When a sphacelus has ceased to extend its limits, it will be some time before the surgeon can remove the slough, owing to the cohesion which still subsists between the dead and living parts. The separation, as we have already explained, is the work of nature, the process being chiefly effected by the absorbent vessels, which take away the particles of matter, that form the bond of connection between the dead mass and the living flesh. It often happens, however, when a slough is large, that a portion of it will be loose and fit for removal much sooner than the rest. In this circumstance, it is proper to cut the loose portion off, and take it away, for the sake of cleanliness, and in order to diminish as much as possible the fetid effluvia in the room, which are highly detrimental to the patient's health. The same reasons should always make us vigilant to remove all the dead putrid matter as soon as it can be done without irritation or pain.

When the whole thickness of a limb is mortified, the patient might sometimes get quite well by a natural process; the sloughs being thrown off, and the end of the remaining part of the limb healing up. Experience has proved, however, that when a sphacelus has proceeded thus far, it is generally best to perform amputation "as soon as the mortification has evidently stopped, and a line of separation can be discerned between the dead and living parts." The reasons for the operation are, to give the patient a stump, with which he can use a wooden leg, and have the enjoyment of locomotion; to expedite his recovery; and to lessen his sufferings. Were amputation not executed, it would be a long while before all the sloughs and exfoliations could come away; many incisions would be necessary to extract all the pieces of dead bone, and open abscesses; and, after all the pain and confinement, the patient would not have a stump which could bear the least pressure, without becoming diseased.

It will be noticed, that a particular stress is laid on the direction not to amputate before the mortification has ceased to spread. This rule is of the highest importance; for were the operation done sooner, the stump would often become affected with gangrene, and the patient's death be accelerated.

When the old surgeons failed in their endeavours to stop a mortification, the famous maxim of "ense recidendum," &c. was invariably followed, and, as Mr. Sharp remarks, the immediate prospect of inevitable death, without this remedy, always prevented the least doubt of its propriety; but (says this valuable writer) time has at length produced in this case a most remarkable revolution. The spreading of a gangrene, which was formerly esteemed the strongest motive for amputation, has now become an argument against it; and the most eminent surgeons always defer amputation till the gangrene has stopped, and sometimes till the dead parts have advanced in their separation.

The reason of this extraordinary change in practice is the amazingly ill success which has attended the operation under the circumstance of a spreading gangrene. Mr. Pott assures us, in his remarks on amputation, that he has often seen the experiment made of cutting off a limb in which gangrene had begun to shew itself, but never saw it succeed, and it invariably hastened the patient's death. The cause of such bad consequences is imputed by authors to the impossibility of knowing how far the tendency to mortification reaches up the limb, and it is certain that such disposition frequently extends where there is no visible alteration to excite the least suspicion. In many instances, a certain portion

of the body seems destined to perish, in spite of every proceeding on the part of the surgeon; and, should he chance to amputate just below the unknown line, where the gangrene would spontaneously terminate, the stump itself must mortify. As there is never in any case any criterion by which we can judge where the gangrene will stop, it follows that we can never prudently determine where to amputate.

Generally speaking, the operation should be done when the mortification has ceased to spread, and a red line can be seen on the living edge, denoting the commencement of the separation. However, there are instances in which the operation should be postponed longer. We have seen in hospitals some patients with the substantial part of the lower portion of their leg in a sphacelated state, and the detachment complete, except with regard to the bones. Some of these patients were so reduced, that amputation, immediately performed, might have made them sink under the hands of the operator. Neither was there now any urgency for the operation; the living surface was covered with healthy granulations, the discharge was moderate, and the dead mass, being dry and covered with spirit of wine, which was not allowed to come into contact with the living flesh, the fetid exhalation was not excessive. This grievance also can always be diminished by taking care to let plenty of fresh air into the patient's chamber. We have seen some of these patients, after a short time, and under a liberal allowance of wine, porter, and nourishing food, with bark, cordials, &c. regain a degree of strength that was really surprising. The operation then admitted of being done under more advantageous circumstances than at an earlier period. We entertain no doubt, that, in many of these instances, the patients would get quite well without amputation. The bones would exfoliate, and the extremity of the limb heal. But, we have before stated, that the cure in this way would be very tedious, and the stump unfit for bearing the least pressure, so that the motives for the operation are still strong and weighty.

Although we have explained that amputation cannot prudently be undertaken after a gangrene has begun, and while it is spreading, yet every practitioner should know that the operation ought frequently to be performed before the mortification has had time to begin at all. There are many external injuries, such as bad gun-shot wounds, lacerated wounds, shattered compound fractures, &c. which will inevitably bring on mortification, or which at least will do so in nine cases out of ten. In such examples amputation should be performed in the first instance, the wound of the operation being infinitely less dangerous than an extensive sphacelus.

**GANGU**, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, in Bambarra. N. lat.  $13^{\circ} 51'$ . W. long.  $4^{\circ}$ .

**GANGUD**, a town of Hindoostan, in Guzerat; 35 miles S.S.W. of Amedabad.

**GANGUE**, in *Mining*, signifies the matrix of ores, or the matter surrounding the ore in a mineral vein: it is usually spar of some kind, and is often called vein-stuff, or deads. See **VEIN**.

**GANHEIM**, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the principality of Wartzburg; six miles N.W. of Volckach.

**GANI**, *Diamond Mine of*. See **DIAMOND**.

**GANJAM**, a town of Hindoostan, in the circle of Cicacole, near the bay of Bengal. It is situated on an eminence, near a river that is not navigable, about a mile within the bar. It has a pagoda, dedicated to an obscene deity. N. lat.  $19^{\circ} 22'$ . E. long.  $85^{\circ} 20'$ .

**GANIL**, in *Mineralogy*. This word, which in the Irish language



language purports lime-stone in the form of sand, is applied by Mr. Kirwan to the third family of his first class of the calcareous genus. Its colour is described as yellowish white. Lustre reflected only from a few shining particles. Translucent on the edges. In the lump it cannot be broken but by a hammer; but small pieces of it flitter between the fingers. Specific gravity 2.742. Phosphoresces when scraped with a knife in the dark. Contains 47 per cent. of carbonic gas, and is almost entirely soluble in nitrous acid.

It is found on the shores of Rhagbery, a small island of the coast of Antrim. Mr. Kirwan mentions the neighbourhood of Vesuvius and mount Gothard as localities of the same fossil; whence it is probably the same with that variety of granular lime-stone which has obtained the name of *Dolomite*. See *DOLOMITE*.

**GANISTER**, otherwise crowstone or galliard, of which we have given an account under the article **CROWSTONE**, is a stone which, although it has the appearance of a fine-grained and very hard grit-stone, and is admirably adapted to the repairing of roads when broken sufficiently small, nevertheless contains so large a portion of alumine as to assimilate with the valuable fire-clay from whence it is dug, at Birkin-line in Ashover, Crook's-moor in Sheffield, and other places in and near Derbyshire; and it has recently been applied, when pounded very fine and kneaded with water, to make (without the addition of clay or other substances) the best crucibles for the Sheffield steel-makers' use of any which they have been able hitherto to procure. This fact is not merely interesting to the metallurgist, and those who want vessels to stand very intense degrees of heat, but has also some geological importance, in further generalizing the fact, discovered by Mr. Farey in his recent examination of about 500 collieries in and around Derbyshire (see *Philosophical Magazine*, vol. xxxv. p. 421), mentioned under our article **FLOOR of Coals**: crowstone or ganister being the only durable stone or rock on which a seam of coals immediately rests, in all this extensive district, or in any other collieries which have fallen under that gentleman's observation, or been the subject of his inquiries; since it now appears, that even this hard and durable stone, when mechanically reduced to a plastic state, such as all the clunches and other hard floors or hills of coal soon acquire by exposure to the air and rain, has the same properties of an infusible fire-clay which distinguish the floors of coal-seams, perhaps in this and every other part of the world.

**GANKA**, in *Geography*, a town of Arabia, in the province of Oman; 124 miles S. of Mascate.

**GANKU**, a town of China, of the third rank, in the province of Se-tchuen; 12 miles W. of Ho.

**GAN-NAN**, a town of China, of the third rank, in Koei-tcheou; 35 miles E. of Pou-ngan.

**GANNAT**, a town of France, and principal place of a district, in the department of the Allier; 27 miles S. of Moulins. The place contains 5043, and the canton 12,521 inhabitants, on a territory of 192½ kilometres, in 12 communes. N. lat. 46° 6'. E. long. 3° 16'.

**GANNELOR**, a small island in the gulf of St. Lawrence, in N. lat. 48°, near Bird island.

**GANNEMIE**, a town of Arabia, 28 miles N.W. of Dsjebi.

**GANNET**, in *Ornithology*. See *PELECANUS Bassanus*.

**GANNET Island**, in *Geography*, a small island near the north coast of New Zealand, in the south Pacific ocean, so called from the number of gannets that were seen to fly about it. S. lat. 37° 57'. W. long. 184° 46'.

**GANNING**, a town of China, of the second rank, in Yun-nan. N. lat. 25°. E. long. 102° 16'.

**GANOR**, a town of Hindoostan; 40 miles N.N.W. of Delhi.

**GANOS**, a town of European Turkey, in Romania, on the sea of Marmora; 32 miles N. E. of Gallipoli. N. lat. 40° 48'. E. long. 27° 13'.

**GAN-PIN**, a town of China, of the third rank, in Koei-tcheou; 20 miles N.E. of Ngan-chun.

**GAN-PING**, a town of China, of the third rank, in Petcheli; 12 miles N. of Ching.

**GANSIGNI**, a town of Hindoostan, in the circle of Aurangabad; 32 miles E.S.E. of Aurangabad.

**GANT**, a town of Germany, in the Tyrol; seven miles W.N.W. of Landeck.

**GANTINGA**, a town on the east coast of the island of Celebes. N. lat. 0° 14'. E. long. 122° 6'.

**GANTLET**, or **GAUNTLET**, a large, strong glove, made to cover the arm, or hand, of a cavalier, armed at all points.

The word is derived of the French *gantlet*; and that from *gant*, *gant*, *gant*.

The gantlet was of iron, and the fingers plated. The calf and gauntlets were always borne in the ancient marches in ceremony. Gauntlets were not introduced till about the thirteenth century.

The gantlet was frequently thrown, like the glove, by way of challenge.

**GANTLET**, in *Surgery*, is a kind of bandage for the hand, being a swathe, four or five yards long, wherewith they wrap up the hand, and all the fingers, one after another.

**GANTLOPE**, a military punishment. See *Military EXECUTION*.

**GANTLOPE**, or *Gauntlope*, vulgarly pronounced *gauntlet*, is a punishment for felony, or some other heinous offence, in a ship of war. For this purpose, the whole ship's crew is disposed in two rows, standing face to face on both sides of the deck, so as to form a lane, whereby to go forward on one side, and return aft on the other; each person being furnished with a small twisted cord, called a knittle, having two or three knots upon it. The delinquent is then stripped naked above the waist, and ordered to pass forward between the two rows of men, and aft on the other side, a certain number of times, rarely exceeding three; during which every person gives him a stripe as he runs along. This punishment, which is called "running the gauntlet," is seldom inflicted, except for such crimes as will naturally excite a general antipathy among the seamen.

**GANUARA**, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in Golconda; 10 miles N. of Hyderabad.

**GAN-YE**, a town of China, of the third rank, in Se-tchuen; 10 miles W. of Ho.

**GANYMEDE**, *Γανυμήδης*, a term lately come in use to express a catamite, or bardacio. See *SODOMY*.

The expression takes its rise from a young beautiful Trojan shepherd, thus called, whom Jupiter ravished, or carried off, by his eagle, or rather by himself, under the figure of an eagle, as he was hunting upon mount Ida; and made him his cup-bearer, in the place of Hebe; who, having made a false step, and spilt her liquor, was turned out of that office.

Some say, that the Jupiter who ravished Ganymede was Tantalus, king of Phrygia; the eagle expressed the swiftness wherewith he was carried off.

The statue of Ganymede was transported from Greece to Rome, and set up in the temple of Peace; and to this Juvenal refers, when he says,

"Nuper enim repeto fanum Iſidis, et Ganymedem hic facis."

**GAOGA**,



**GAOGA**, in *Geography*, a country of Africa, W. of Nubia, with a town of the same name, situated on a large lake. The inhabitants are said to be barbarous and uncivilized. N. lat. 16°. E. long. 26°.

**GAOL**, a prison, or place of legal confinement.

The word is formed of the French *geole*; and that of the barbarous Latin *geola*, *gaola*, *gayola*, a cage; whence the Picards still call a bird-cage *gayolle*. The gaoler, geolier, was called *gaularius* and *capularius*. Scaliger derives the word *gaoler* from *janicularius*. And some Latin authors call him *commentariensis*, because he keeps a register, or list, of all those under his custody.

Every county hath two gaols; one for debtors, which may be any house where the sheriff pleases; the other for the peace and matters of the crown, which is the county gaol.

By 22 and 23 C. II. c. 20. the gaoler shall keep debtors and felons separate, on pain of forfeiting his office, and treble damages to the party grieved; and by 31 G. III. c. 46. transports are to be kept separate from other prisoners. As the gaol is intended, in most cases, for custody, and not for punishment, it is enacted by 14 Geo. III. c. 59. that the justices, in their several quarter sessions, shall order the walls and ceilings of the several cells and wards, both of the debtors and felons, and of any other rooms used by the prisoners in their respective gaols, where felons are usually confined, to be scraped and whitewashed once in the year at least, and to be regularly washed and kept clean, and constantly supplied with fresh air by hand ventilators or otherwise; and shall order two rooms in each gaol, one for the men and another for the women, to be set apart for sick prisoners; and order a warm and cold bath, or commodious bathing-tub, to be provided in each gaol, and direct the prisoners to be washed in such warm or cold baths, or bathing-tubs, &c.; and they shall appoint an experienced surgeon or apothecary, at a stated salary, to attend the gaol, and to report, at each quarter sessions, the state of the health of the prisoners; order clothes for the prisoners when they see occasion, prevent their being kept under ground when it can be done conveniently, and from time to time make orders for restoring or preserving the health of the prisoners; the expences to be paid out of the county rates, or out of the public stock of any city, franchise, or place to which the gaols belong. The gaoler is subject to fine for neglect or disobedience of the orders of justices, by complaint to the judges of assize, or to the justices in their quarter sessions. By 31 G. III. c. 46. visiting justices are appointed for inspecting gaols at least three times in each quarter of a year, in order to prevent abuses, &c., and they are to report to the quarter sessions. The justices in sessions may also appoint clergymen to officiate in gaols according to the rites of the church of England, and allow to each a salary not exceeding 50*l.* a year, to be paid by the treasurer of the county-rate. 13 G. III. c. 58.

If a gaol be out of repair, insufficient, &c. the justices of the peace in the quarter-sessions may agree with workmen for rebuilding or repairing it; and by warrant under their hands and seals, order the sum agreed upon to be levied upon the several hundreds and divisions in the county, by a proportionate rate; and the justices in sessions may borrow, on mortgage of the said rates, any sum not less than 50*l.* nor more than 100*l.* and discharge the whole by yearly payments. 11 and 12 W. III. cap. 19. 24 Geo. III. c. 54. See *PRISON-breaking*.

**GAOL Delivery.** See *JUSTICES*, and *OVER* and *Terminer*.

**GAOL Fever.** See *FEVER*, and *TYPHUS*.

**GAOLER**, is the master of a prison; one that hath the custody of the place where prisoners are kept. Sheriffs must

make such persons gaolers for whom they will answer: but if there is a default in the gaoler, action lies against him for an escape, &c. (2 Inst. 592. 14 Ed. III. ft. 1. c. 10. 19 H. VII. c. 10.) In common cases the sheriff or gaoler is chargeable, at the discretion of the party; though the sheriff is most usually charged. (Wood's Inst. 76.) When a sheriff quits his office, the custody of the county gaol can belong only to his successor. 1 L. Raym. 136.

By 8 and 9 W. III. cap. 27. marshal and warden taking any reward to connive at prisoners' escape, forfeits 500*l.* and his said office, and is for ever after incapable of holding such office. The office of marshal of the king's bench, and warden of the Fleet, shall be executed by those who have the inheritance of the said prisons, or their deputies, &c. By 3 Geo. I. cap. 15. no one shall purchase the office of gaoler, or any other office pertaining to the high sheriff, under pain of 500*l.*

Where a gaol is broken by thieves, the gaoler is answerable; not if it be broken by enemies. (3 Inst. 52.) If a criminal, endeavouring to break the gaol, assaults his gaoler, he may be lawfully killed by him in the affray. (1 Hawk. 71. 1 H. H. 496.) But if the gaoler or his officers, or any person aiding him, should fall in the conflict, this will amount to wilful murder in all persons joining in such resistance. (Fost. 321.) By 24 G. II. cap. 40. no licence shall be granted for selling spirituous liquors within any gaol or prison; and if the gaoler shall sell, lend, use, or give away, or suffer the same, except by way of medicine, he shall forfeit 100*l.* half to the king, and half, with full costs, to him who shall sue. Any person bringing any spirituous liquors into such gaol, may be apprehended by the gaoler or his servants, and carried before a justice; and upon conviction by the oath of one witness or otherwise, shall be committed to prison or the house of correction for a term not exceeding three months, unless he shall immediately pay a fine not exceeding 2*l.* nor less than 1*l.* at the pleasure of the justice, half to the informer, and half to the poor of such gaol. A copy of these clauses shall be hung up in each gaol, on pain of the gaoler forfeiting 4*l.* A gaoler shall not suffer tippling or gaming in such prison, nor be licensed to sell any wine, ale, or other liquors; nor have any beneficial interest or concern in the sale of any liquors, or in any tap-house, tap-room, or tap, on pain of forfeiting 10*l.* for every such offence. The justices in their sessions may appoint salaries to gaolers in lieu of the profits derived from the sale of liquors; to be paid out of the county rate. By 14 Eliz. c. 5. and 12 C. II. c. 29. prisoners are to be provided for by a sum to be paid out of the county rate. (See also 31 G. III. c. 46.) By this statute it is enacted, that the justices in sessions, or special adjournment thereof, shall regulate and settle a table of fees and rates to be taken by gaolers; and shall order a copy of the same to be hung up in the court of assize and quarter sessions, and another copy to be sent to the gaoler, who shall cause the same to be hung up in some conspicuous place within the gaol; and all orders and directions contained in the act of 32 G. II. c. 28. respecting the table of fees to be taken by gaolers, shall be conformed to as if the same were in this act particularly enacted and repeated. By the same statute, the keeper of every gaol shall on the first day of every assize make a return in writing to the clerk of assize or other proper officer, and shall specify therein the number and size of the cells, the names of the prisoners, the offences of which they have been guilty, the court before which every person was convicted, the sentence of the court, if tried and convicted before any court of record, or if committed by a justice of the peace, the name of such justice, and the offence of which



which he was convicted, the age, bodily state, and behaviour of every such convict; such return, before it is delivered into court, to be examined and signed by one of the visiting justices. A gaoler voluntarily suffering prisoners to escape shall be punished in the same manner as the prisoner ought to have been who escaped; and if he negligently permit him to escape, he shall be punished by fine and imprisonment; and the sheriff shall answer for him. 2 Hawk. 134, 5, 6. 5 Mod. 415, 416.

The abuses of gaolers and sheriffs' officers towards the unfortunate persons in their custody, are well restrained and guarded against by statute 32 Geo. II. cap. 28.

Gaolers are not justified by law in fettering a prisoner unless he is unruly, or has attempted an escape. (2 Inst. 381. 3 Inst. 34.) The humane language of our ancient law-givers is; "Custodes pœnam sibi commissorum non augeant, nec eos torqueant; sed omni sœvitia remota, pietateque adhibita judicia debite exequantur." Flet. lib. i. cap. 26. If the gaoler keep the prisoner more strictly than he ought of right, whereof the prisoner dieth, this is felony in the gaoler by the common law; and hence it is, that if a prisoner die in a gaol, the coroner ought to sit upon him; and if the death was owing to cruel and oppressive usage on the part of the gaoler, or any officer of his, it will be deemed wilful murder in the person guilty of such dures. 3 Inst. 91. Fost. 321, 2.

GAONS, a certain order of Jewish doctors, who appeared in the East after the closing of the Talmud. The word gaons signifies *excellent, sublime*; as in the divinity schools we formerly had irrefragable, sublime, resolute, angelic, and subtle doctors. The Gaons succeeded the Seburzans, or Opiners, about the beginning of the sixth century. Chanan Meischtia was the head, and the first of the excellents; he restored the academy of Pandebita, which had been shut up for the space of thirty years.

GAP, in *Rural Economy*, a defect, breach, or opening in a hedge fence. These sorts of gaps are capable of being repaired in many different ways, according to their nature and circumstances; but it is in general the best done by having recourse to living plants of the same kind as the hedge, and suited in size to it. See FENCE.

GAP, in *Geography*, a town of France, principal place of a district, and capital of the department of the Higher Alps. The place contains 8050, and the canton 10,893 inhabitants, on a territory of 200 kilometres in 7 communes. Before the revolution, it was the see of a bishop, suffragan of Aix, and capital of a county called "Gapençois," about nine leagues long and six wide; 45 miles S. of Grenoble. N. lat. 44° 34'. E. long. 6° 10'.

GAPSAL, or HAPSAL, a town of Russia, in the government of Revel, on a small gulf of the Baltic; formerly the see of a bishop, and subject to the Danes, but in the beginning of the 18th century annexed to Russia, 36 miles W.S.W. of Revel. N. lat. 59° 5'. E. long. 42° 24'.

GARA, a lake of Ireland, in the county of Sligo, on the confines of Roscommon. It is an extensive and romantic sheet of water, not far from the town of Boyle.

GARA, a lake of Egypt; 12 miles S. of Fayoum.

GARACHIO, a town on the west coast of the isle of Teneriffe.

GARAFOA, CAPE, a cape on the west coast of Africa. N. lat. 2° 40'.

GARAGAY, in *Ornithology*, the name of a rapacious bird of Mexico, of the size of our kite; its head and the tips of its wings are white; it makes but short flights; it is very fond of the eggs of tortoises and crocodiles, and hunts the places where they have buried them in the sands.

VOL. XV.

GARAJAM, in *Geography*, a river of Africa, which runs into the Atlantic, N. lat. 3°.

GARAMA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Africa, the metropolis of the people called *Garamantes*.

GARAMANTES, the ancient inhabitants of an extensive district of Africa, situated to the S. E. of Gætulia, and E. of the Nigritæ. Although the limits of their country cannot be precisely ascertained, there is reason to believe, that it extended to the borders of the Proper Ethiopia, and that it comprehended many large territories. According to Dr. Shaw, some of the ancient Garamantes spread themselves over that tract that included the districts of Gad-demiz, Fezzan, and some of the more distant cities and villages of the Kingdom of Tripoli. Their country, whatever might be its extent, abounded with wild beasts; and the inhabitants were so savage, that they fled at the sight of a person belonging to any other nation. Destitute of arms, they made no effort for self-defence, when they were attacked, and they wholly secluded themselves from intercourse with other people. They seem, however, to have gradually advanced to a higher state of society, as they built towns, or rather dashkras; the principal of which were Garama, near mount Girgris, and the source of the Cinyphus, Debris, and Metelgæ. They also associated with a neighbouring people, called the Marmaridæ, and carried on trade with the Carthaginians, Arabs, Persians, and Ethiopians. Indeed, the caravans of the Carthaginians must, in all probability, have passed to Carthage from those remote countries, through the sandy deserts of the Garamantes: and it has been said that they, as well as the Persians and Ethiopians, supplied the Carthaginians with a great number of valuable gems. Although it appears, by the testimony of Herodotus, that the ancient Garamantes were reproached with cowardice, their posterity seem to have been of a different disposition, if we may rely on the accounts given of them by Pliny, Tacitus, and Festus Avienus. Some of them roved about the deserts of Libya like their successors the modern Bedowens; whilst others inhabited the dashkras which were dispersed over those parched and barren plains. The former lived frugally, and supported themselves by hunting. The country of the Garamantes, as well as Nigritia, was probably first peopled from Egypt and Ethiopia; and they seem to have been the descendants of Misraim and Cush, intermixed with some colonies of Arabs. The language, or rather languages, spoken in these regions, bore a great affinity at first to the Egyptian, Arabic, and Ethiopic, and at this time may possibly be corrupted dialects of these tongues. As to their religion, they, in common with the Arabs, Indians, and Ethiopians, worshipped Jupiter Ammon, representing him with a ram's head, or at least with ram's horns, and had a temple dedicated to him. The women among the Garamantes were used promiscuously, so that they seem to have had no notion of matrimony. In early times they were governed by phylarchs, or heads of tribes, like the Gætulians and Arabs; but in process of time, as we learn from Tacitus, monarchy seems to have prevailed among them. Ptolemy indeed asserts, that they formed a large and powerful nation, extending themselves from mount Uîargala to the lake or morass Nuba; and yet their affairs are scarcely at all recorded in history. Masinissa, when expelled from his dominions by Syphax, took refuge among them. As the roads to their country from Mauritania were rendered impassable by robbers, the Romans had little knowledge of them till after the expiration of the republic. Lucius Cornelius Balba entirely subdued them, and for this service Augustus granted to him a triumph. Afterwards they seized an opportunity of emancipating themselves from the Roman yoke, as Florus informs us; and we learn from Tacitus, that the



king of the Garamantes joined Tacfarinas, in the reign of Tiberius, against the Romans. After the last defeat and death of Tacfarinas, they sent ambassadors to Rome to appease the resentment of Tiberius; which was effected, most probably, by their entire submission; since it appears probable, that the Roman empire extended on that side almost, if not altogether, to the northern coast of the Niger.

GARAN, in *Geography*, a small island in the North sea, near the N. coast of Scotland; 3 miles E. S. E. of cape Wrath. N. lat.  $58^{\circ} 35'$ . W. long.  $4^{\circ} 45'$ .

GARAN, a town of Candahar, 12 miles from Cabul.

GARAPHAS, in *Ancient Geography*, a maritime town of Africa Propria, according to Ptolemy.

GARAPHI MOUNT, a mountain of Mauritania Cæsariensis, to the north of the river Chinalaph. It was S. of Julia Cæsarea, and S. W. of Tipasa.

GARAPO, CAPE, a cape of France, in the Mediterranean, about 6 miles S. of Antibes. N. lat.  $43^{\circ} 31'$ . E. long.  $7^{\circ} 4'$ .

GARATIVA, a river of Brazil, which runs into the Atlantic, S. lat.  $13^{\circ}$ .

GARATRONIUM, in *Natural History*, the name of a fossil body, commonly supposed the same with the bufonites, but very improperly; the only just account of it is that of Ferrante Imperato, who tells us that it is a purple stone with variegations of a gold yellow, disposed in the manner of the veins of many sorts of marble; and that the Persians, and many of the eastern people, put it into the handles of their sabres. It appears by this description to be a kind of jasper; and is very improperly confounded with the bufonites, a small stone fit only to be worn in rings.

GARAY, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, in the kingdom of Cayor, 80 miles S. E. of Amboul.

GARAZA, a town of Brazil, in the province of Pernambuco, 25 miles N. of Olinda.

GARB, in *British Antiquity*, from the French *garbe*, *fascia*, a bundle or sheaf of corn. See GARBE.

GARB, or *El-Garb*, in *Geography*, a province of Morocco, which begins in the territory of Tetuan, and extends near a degree in length from east to west, reaching quite to cape Spartel: its length from north to south is about 36 leagues. It is bounded to the north by the straits of Gibraltar, to the south by the river Mamora, to the west by the ocean, and to the east by the kingdom of Fez. The northern part is not very fruitful; as it is intersected with vallies, the lands are liable to be injured by the heavy rains, and the harvest is very uncertain; the rest of the province is extremely beautiful; it is watered by several rivers, and embellished by some forests.

GARBAN, a town of Candahar, on the Behat; 30 miles N. of Cabul.

GARBE, in *Heraldry*, a representation of a sheaf of corn, or other grain; sometimes borne in coat-armour, to signify summer, or the month of August; as the bunch of grapes denotes autumn.

GARBE Dendour, in *Geography*, a town of Nubia, on the west coast of the Nile, in which is an ancient temple. The Nile near this place is of most difficult navigation; the whole breadth being filled up with rocks under water, and between the rocks with eddies and whirlpools; 60 miles S. of Syene.

GARBE Dirsebe, a town of Nubia, on the east coast of the Nile, in which are some ancient ruins; three miles N. of Garbe Dendour.

GARBIA, a district in the north part of Egypt, between the east and west branches of the Nile.

GARBLER of Spices, an officer of great antiquity in the

city of London, who is empowered to enter any shop, warehouse, &c. to view and search drugs, &c. and to garble and cleanse them. By stat. 6 Ann. c. 16. this officer is to be appointed by the court of lord mayor, aldermen, and common council, to garble spices at the request of the owner, but not otherwise.

GARBLES, the dust, foil, or filth, severed from good spice, drugs, &c.

GARBLING of spices, drugs, &c. is the cleansing it from the dross and dust, mixed therewith, and severing the good from the bad.

The word comes from the Italian *garbellare*, to shake.

GARBLING of *bowl-slaves*, is the sorting or culling out the good from the bad.

GARBO, IL, in *Geography*, a town of Etruria; six miles E. S. E. of Leghorn.

GARBOARD-STRAKE, in a *Ship*, is the first beam next to the keel.

GARBOARD-plank, the first plank fastened on the keel.

GARCHANSKOI, in *Geography*, a town of Russia, in the government of Tobolsk, on the river Tobol; 80 miles S. of Tobolsk.

GARCIA, a town of Spain, in the province of Catalonia; 18 miles N. of Tortosa.

GARCIA-LASSO, or GARCILASO, DE LA VEGA, in *Biography*, an eminent Spanish poet, was born at Toledo in 1503. He was the younger son of a man of rank, who had been employed in some important negotiations. Garcilaso, as a man, was distinguished for his wit and bravery, and as a poet, he adopted the style and manner of his friend Boscan (see his article). His works consist chiefly of pastorals, some of which are very prolix, and in one of them, it is said, he has introduced almost action enough for a drama. His principal excellence is tenderness, which is frequently displayed with great beauty in his sonnets, of which the reader will be pleased with the following specimen translated by Mr. Southey.

“As when a mother, weak in tenderness,

Hears her sick child with prayers and tears implore

Some seeming good, that makes his pain the less,

Yet, with short ease! the future evil more:

Even as her fondness yields to his vain will

She hastens to gratify her sickly son—

Anticipating then the coming ill,

Sadly she sits, and weeps what she has done.

Thus have I pampered my distemper'd mind,

And yielded thus to fancy's wayward mood,

Poor dupe of fancy! self-condemned to find

The future anguish in the present good.

Thus do I waste a wretched life away,

And nightly weep the errors of the day.”

“Both Boscan and Garcilaso possessed more learning than taste, and more taste than genius. Their poems, particularly those of the latter, are full of imitations from the ancients.” The poems of Garcilaso have passed through many editions, and commentaries have been written upon them by Sanchez de las Brozas, the most eminent of the Spanish grammarians. Garcilaso followed the profession of arms, and attended Charles V. in many of his expeditions. At length he lost his life in battle, as he was signaling his courage in the presence of his sovereign, in an attack on a fortress in Provence, in the year 1536. Monthly Mag. Gen. Biog. Moreri.

GARCINIA, in *Botany*, named by Linnæus in commemoration of Laurence Garcin, M. D. F. R. S. who lived in the early part of the last century, and visited the

East,



East, where he made several botanical observations, some of which are printed in the Philosophical Transactions n. 415, 431, 489, 491. In the place last mentioned he establishes the genus *Salvadora*, and in n. 431 describes the valuable tree now under consideration, by its Malay name, *Mangostans*. Linn. Gen. 237. Schreb. 319, 831. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 848. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Juss. 256. Lamarck Illustr. t. 405. (*Mangostana*; Gært. v. 2. 105. t. 105. *Cambogia*; Linn. Gen. 263. Schreb. 351. Juss. 256.)—Class and order, *Dodecandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Cutifera*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth inferior, of four roundish, concave, obtuse, spreading, permanent leaves. *Cor.* Petals four, roundish, concave, spreading, rather larger than the calyx. *Stam.* Filaments about 16, erect, collected into a tubular form, simple, shorter than the calyx; anthers roundish. *Pist.* Germen superior, nearly oval; style scarcely any; stigma flat, peltate, spreading, in six or eight blunt lobes, permanent. *Peric.* Berry coriaceous, globose, large, crowned with the stigma, of six or eight pulpy cells, with membranous partitions. *Seeds* solitary, imbedded in the pulp, vertical, somewhat elliptical, compressed, rugged, with a simple embryo.

Eff. Ch. Calyx inferior, of four leaves. Petals four. Berry coriaceous, of several cells, crowned with the stigma. Seeds solitary.

Obs. The number of the stamens, and of the segments of the stigma, the latter always agreeing with the number of cells in the fruit, differ in different species from four to eight, and vary in the same from five to eight, according to the observations of Gærtner and Jussieu. The former first united *Cambogia* to *Garcinia*, but is highly reprehensible for the troublesome and improper change of the Linnean name to a barbarous one that agrees with only one species.

1. *G. Mangostana*. Linn. Sp. Pl. 635. (*Mangostana*; Rumph. Amboin. v. 1. 132. t. 43. *Mangostan Apple*.)—Branches quadrangular. Leaves ovate; their veins somewhat distant. Flowers terminal, solitary.—Native of the more oriental parts of the East Indies, as Malacca, Sumatra, and Java. Cultivated with difficulty in some few places besides. *Rumphius*. This is universally allowed to be the most delicious, as well as most wholesome, of Indian fruits. It resembles a small orange, of a dark brown colour, full of soft sweet pale-coloured pulp, from which the outer coat easily separates, and each of whose cells contains a large oval seed. The external coat dried is astringent, and useful in dysenteries. The pulp may be eaten with safety, and in almost any quantity, in health or in sickness. *Rumphius* says, it is esteemed a very bad symptom if a patient has no appetite even for the *Mangostan*. The tree is about the size of a common apple-tree, smooth in all its parts, with opposite quadrangular branches. Leaves opposite, five or six inches long, ovate, pointed, of a shining green, entire, furnished with a rather slender midrib, from which spring irregularly numerous rather distant veins. *Foot-stalks* three quarters of an inch long, thick. *Flower-stalks* terminal, simple and single-flowered, an inch long, without bractæas. *Flowers* whitish, the size of a shilling, with yellow stamens. The fruit ripens usually in November and December. Mr. Ellis, who was very desirous of procuring this plant, published in 1775 a description of it and the bread-fruit, with "directions to voyagers for bringing over these and other vegetable productions." There is however little hope of our ever seeing the *Mangostan* growing in Europe.

2. *G. celebica*. Linn. Sp. Pl. 635. (*Mangostana celebica*; Rumph. Amboin. v. 1. 134. t. 44.)—Branches round-

ish. Leaves elliptic-oblong; their veins numerous, close, straight and parallel.—Native of the island of Celebes, from whence, according to *Rumphius*, it was brought to Amboyna. We have specimens from the latter place, under the name of Wild *Mangostan*, gathered by the late Mr. Christopher Smith. It appears to differ from the first species in having rounder, or at least not regularly quadrangular, branches; more elliptical leaves, tapering to each end, whose veins are peculiarly numerous, straight and parallel. *Foot-stalks* half an inch long, keeled and very deeply channelled. *Flowers* dirty white, fragrant, terminal, about three together, on short thick stalks. *Fruit* like the former, but yellower and more acid. *Rumphius* reports that small pieces of the wood, buried for three years in marshy rice-grounds, become petrified, and make a sort of bone, called *Kiras-stone*, after the country name of the tree. The same author suspects the *Panitsjika*, or *Lymappel*, *Rheede* Hort. Malab. v. 3. 45. t. 41, to be this same plant; but that is unquestionably *Roxburgh's Embryopteris glutinifera*. See EMBRYOPTERIS.

3. *G. Cambogia*. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 848. (*Mangostana Cambogia*; Gært. v. 2. 106. *Cambogia Gutta*; Linn. Sp. Pl. 728. *Coddam-pulli*; *Rheede* Hort. Mal. v. 1. 41. t. 24. *Carcapuli*; Clus. Exot. 286.)—Leaves elliptical, acute at each end; their veins rather distant. Fruit furrowed. Branches round.—Native of dense woods, where the soil is sandy, in Malabar. *Rheede*. This is described as a tall tree, with a trunk about four feet in diameter, and a thick widely spreading root, out of which, when wounded, flows a very viscid but tasteless liquor. The branches are round and smooth. Leaves opposite, three or four inches long, elliptical, entire, tapering at each extremity, a little oblique, smooth, paler beneath; their lateral veins rather few and distant, forming very acute angles with the midrib, connected by reticulations. *Foot-stalks* slightly channelled. *Rheede* describes the flowers as terminating the young leafy shoots, on very short stalks, and of a flesh or rose-colour, without smell. His minute account of their structure well accords with our generic character. The fruit is pendulous, on stalks an inch long, solitary, the size of a small orange, but furrowed like a melon, and crowned with tumid crenate remains of the stigma; its colour yellow or whitish; the flavour of its pulp sweet with some acidity. The cells and seeds are said to be 8, 9 or 10. The season of flowering and fruiting is March. In a specimen of this tree, sent by the Rev. Dr. Rottler from the East Indies, the flower-stalks, which are clothed with rusty down, and near an inch long, grow in pairs from buds just below the insertion of each leaf, and are by no means terminal. Probably they might appear so in the early state in which *Rheede* delineates them, and that appearance might be destroyed by the subsequent growth of the branches. His description of the leaves is peculiarly exact. Nothing is said in the *Hortus Malabaricus* to authorize the report of *Gamboge* being the produce of this tree. Dr. *Roxburgh*, in the description of his *Xanthochymus pictorius*, *Plants of Coromandel*, v. 2. t. 196, says the full-grown but unripe fruit of that tree produces, when wounded, a copious yellow acrid gum, useful in painting, very like *Gummi Gutta*, or *Gamboge*, but he gives us no information concerning the origin of the latter. *Lianzus* received for the *Cambogia* a widely different plant, his own *Azclepias carnosa*, Sm. Exot. Bot. t. 70.

4. *G. cornea*. Linn. Syst. Veg. ed. 13. 368. (*Lignum corneum*; Rumph. Amboin. v. 3. 55. t. 30: not v. 2, as copied by Murray and Willdenow.)—Leaves elliptical, somewhat ovate, shining; their veins unequal and irregular. Flowers terminal, solitary, drooping. Branches quadrangular,



gular.—Native of the mountains of Amboyna. *Rumphius*. A tall, but not very large tree, whose ultimate branches are short, tufted, acutely quadrangular, with a smooth green bark. *Leaves* opposite, in pairs crossing each other, from eleven to fifteen inches long, and four broad, but on old trees shorter; smooth, firm, and shining, with one thick rib, which is furrowed above and triangular at the back, sending off many fine transverse veins, not exactly parallel nor united. *Footstalks* short and thick, sometimes so curved as to render the leaves reflexate. *Flowers* solitary at the end of each branch, on curved stalks, of four firm thick yellow petals, slightly fragrant. *Fruit* the size of a plum, globose, brown, even, crowned with the stigma which resembles the head of a nail, full of glutinous pulp, lodging semilunar seeds. A viscid liquor issues from its coat, as well as from the branches, when wounded, which turns yellow in drying. The wood is extremely hard and horny, white when fresh, but soon turning reddish or yellowish.

We have a Java specimen, marked with the Malay name *Moendoe*, which appears to be what Rumphius means p. 56, by *Munda* of the Malays, and which those people esteem the same with his *Lignum corneum*. Our specimen agrees very exactly with his account as to the leaves, and the extreme hardness of the wood, but the flowers are smaller, and grow at the base of the younger branches. We dare not describe it as a distinct species, because there seems to be a mystery about the inflorescence of this whole genus, which we cannot solve for want of an opportunity of tracing its progress in a growing state.

5. *G. dioica*. (*G. cornea*; Roxb. MSS.)—Leaves elliptic-lanceolate, pointed at each end; their veins unequal. Flowers two or three together, drooping, dioecious. Branches round.—Native of the East Indies, communicated to us by lord viscount Valentia from the Calcutta garden. The branches are slender, numerous, opposite, very slightly angular when young only. *Leaves* two or three inches long, elliptic-lanceolate, entire, pointed at each end, opaque, their veins rather numerous, but very unequal, irregular and subdivided. *Footstalks* angular, channelled. *Flowers* either at the ends, or about the lower part, of the young branches, two or three together, on short angular drooping stalks, each about the size of a hawthorn blossom; male on one tree, female on another. The latter seem to have the shortest stalks, and of three at the end of a branch in our specimen, one only is fruitful, having the germen swelled to the size of a black currant, with a large, tumid, lobed and wrinkled stigma. We cannot find any figure or description applicable to this species, unless it be the following. It does not at all agree with the preceding.

6. *G. Morella*. (*Mangostana Morella*; Gartn. v. 2. 106. *Kannawakoraka*; Herm. Mus. Zeyl. 26, not 76. *Arbor indica*, Gummi Guttam fundens, fructu dulci rotundo, cerasi magnitudine; Burm. Zeyl. 27.)—Leaves roundish. Stigma four-lobed. Berry of four cells.—Native of Ceylon about Columbo. *Burmah*. A handsome tree of a moderate height. *Leaves* round, green, succulent. *Fruit* the size of a Morella Cherry, eatable, containing four seeds only, in a sweet pulp, streaked with yellow. From the bark of this tree when wounded flows a copious yellow juice, which gradually hardens into a smooth gum, proving emetic and purgative.—Such is Burmann's account, and Hermann expressly says that the best Gamboge (*Gummi Gamba*) comes from this tree, which he esteems the Carcapuli of Acoffa; the description of which latter agrees rather with our *G. Cambogia*. Hermann says the Carcapuli of Acoffa and that of Linfchoten differ in flower and fruit, but agree in other respects, and both produce Gamboge, though that of the

*Kannawakoraka* is the best. It seems therefore certain that our *Garcinia Morella* is the true Gamboge plant. We have never seen specimens of this species in any state. It is to be hoped that some light will be thrown on this obscure subject by Mr. W. J. Hooker who has recently undertaken to investigate the botany of Ceylon.—At the end of this genus in Willdenow, p. 849, is an observation copied implicitly from Linn. Mant. 2. 391, which is altogether a mass of confusion. *Mangium sylvestre* ought to be *Lignum corneum*; p. 77 ought to be 55; and the whole alluded to *G. cornea* as different from *G. Mangifera*, before the former was regularly adopted as a species. So precarious is blind transcription! S.

GARCON, or GARSOON, a French term, literally signifying a boy, or male child, any time before his marriage.

It is also applied to divers inferior officers among us called grooms, *garçones*. Thus all the servants in the French king's chambers, wardrobe, &c. who performed the lesser offices thereof under the proper officers, were called *garçons de la chambre, de la garderobe, &c.*

GARD. See GUARD.

GARD, *Ravissement de*. See RAVISHMENT.

GARD. *Corps de GARDE*. See CORPS.

GARD, in *Geography*, a department of France, in the south-east region, bounded on the north by the departments of the Lozere and Ardeche, on the east by the Rhône, on the south by the Mediterranean and the department of the Herault, and on the west by the departments of the Herault and the Aveyron. Nîmes is its capital. This department, situated in 44° N. lat., is composed of the dioceses of Nîmes, Alais, and Uzès, contains 292 square leagues, and 309,052 inhabitants, in 38 cantons, and 365 communes, and is divided into four districts, *viz.* Alais, whose inhabitants amount to 65,446, Uzès, 72,033, Nîmes, 113,785, and Le Vigan, 57,788. Its contributions amount to 2,866,398 francs, and the expences charged upon it for administration, justice, and public instruction, are 311,120 fr. 66 cent. Intersected by hills, the soil is, in general, abundantly fertile, producing grain, wine, delicious fruits, oil, and pastures. It has mines of copper, iron, vitriol, and other minerals, quarries of marble, and mineral springs.

GARDA, a lake of Italy, between the Veronese and the Bresian, about 30 miles long, and from two to seven wide.—Also, a town of Italy, in the Veronese, on the east bank of the lake above-mentioned. In the time of the Guelphs and Gibellines it was a celebrated fortress with a citadel; but at present it is an open place; and on the ruins of the citadel has been built an hermitage, or convent, of the Carthusian monks; 16 miles N.W. of Verona. N. lat. 45° 36'. E. long. 10° 43'.—Also, a town of Hindoostan, in Orissa; 75 miles S.E. of Cattack.

GARDANE, JOSEPH JAMES, in *Biography*, was born at Ciotat, in Provence, and after he had been created doctor of the faculty of Montpellier, he repaired to Paris, where he again received the same degree. His talents procured him the honour of a place in the academies of Montpellier, of Nancy, of Marseilles, and of Dijon; and by his zeal he obtained the appointment to the Bureau des Nourrices, and to two hospitals at Paris. In this city he was actively employed, during several years, in contributing to the prevention and cure of the most destructive and loathsome diseases which afflict mankind, especially the small-pox and the lues venerea. He published a considerable number of treatises, at Paris, between the years 1767 and 1776, chiefly relating to the two diseases just mentioned. Eloy. Dict. Hist.

GARDANNE, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the mouths of the Rhone, and chief place of a can-



æ canton, in the district of Aix; 4 miles S.S.E. of Aix. The place contains 2279, and the canton 7529 inhabitants, on a territory of 167½ kilometres, in 6 communes.

GARDANT, in *Heraldry*. See GUARDANT.

GARDE, in *Geography*, a town of Hinder Pomerania, on a fresh-water lake, abounding with fish, near the sea; 18 miles N.E. of Stolpe.

GARDECAUT, or GARD DU CORD, in a watch, that which stops the fusee, when wound up, and for that end is driven up by the string. Some call it *guard-cock*; others, *guard du gut*.

GARDEFAN, CAPE, or *Straits of Burial*, in *Geography*, as it is called by the Abyssinians, or *Cape Gardesui*, as it was denominated by the Portuguese, the *Promontorium Aromatum* of the Romans, denotes that point of the Abyssinian coast of the gulf of Suez, which stretches out into the gulf before you arrive at *Babelmandeb*; which see. See also *Cape DEFAN*.

GARDEIAH, a town of Africa, the capital of Beni-Mezab; 180 miles E. of Fighig. N. lat. 32° 15'. E. long. 2° 30'.

GARDELEBEN, or GARDELEGEN, a town of the Old Mark of Brandenburg, containing four churches, four hospitals, and a manufacture of cloth; celebrated for its beer; 72 miles W. of Berlin. N. lat. 52° 32'. E. long. 11° 36'.

GARDEN, ALEXANDER, in *Biography*, an eminent botanist and zoologist, was born in Scotland, in January, 1730, and educated at the university of Edinburgh; where he studied botany according to the Tournefortian system under Dr. Alison, and where, probably, he took the degree of doctor of physic. He settled as a physician at Charlestown, South Carolina, in 1752, and soon after married. From his first arrival in America he had betaken himself to the investigation of the vegetable productions about Charlestown, with the assistance of the works of Tournefort and Ray; but he found the greatest difficulty in ascertaining his discoveries, and especially in reducing such plants as appeared nondescripts to their proper places in the systems of those writers. New sections were necessarily to be formed at every step to admit what they had never seen, and the uncertainties attendant on generic or specific discrimination were insurmountable, on account of the great affinity and yet considerable difference between American botany and that of Europe, to which the ideas and system of Tournefort in particular were accommodated. In the midst of this perplexity, Dr. Garden met with the *Fundamenta Botanica* and *Classes Plantarum* of Linnæus, as well as the *Flora Virginica* of Gronovius. These books, especially the first, delighted him so much, that he introduced himself to the correspondence of Linnæus in March, 1755, by an elegant and enthusiastic Latin letter, in which he expressed his admiration at the clearness, didactic precision, and ingenuity of these writings, and his gratitude for the benefits which he had derived from their repeated perusal. In the summer of 1754 he had been obliged, by indifferent health, to take a journey through some of the northern provinces, and visited Mr. Colden, near New York; where, also, he became personally acquainted with the celebrated John Bartram, then just returned from an excursion to the Blue mountains. Equally struck with the knowledge and with the candour of these men, he became ardently attached to them. "Viri," says he, in the above letter, "quorum ut summa est in arte sapientia et industria, sic et intemerata fides.

He had scarcely dispatched this first letter, when he received from Europe the *Critica* and *Philosophia Botanica*, *Amanitates Academicæ*, and *Sytlema Nature*, works well calculated to confirm and to increase the taste he had with so much zeal adopted. From this time, therefore, during his subsequent residence in Carolina, he was a professed and ardent botanist, the correspondent, not only of Linnæus, but of Gronovius, Collinson, Ellis, and occasionally of most other distinguished naturalists in various parts of the globe. In his first attempt at founding a genus, which he communicated to the great Swedish naturalist by the name of *Ellisia*, he was unfortunate, the plant he described being *Savertia difformis*; see FRASERA. Nor was he more successful in his next, which proved a *Styrax*, the *lavigatum* of Hort. Kew. v. 2. 75. Linnæus, however, was not at first aware of this, and destined the supposed new genus to commemorate Dr. Hales; nor is it certain that he ever discovered his mistake after Ellis had established a truly distinct *Halesia*, like the *Styrax* in flower and habit, but very different in fruit. At least the *H. tetraptera*, and the leaves, though not the fruit, of *H. diptera*, in the Linnæan herbarium, are both *Styrax grandifolium* of Hort. Kew. The *Stillingia* and *Fothergilla* of Dr. Garden, sent in 1765, have finally been established; his *Cyrilla* and *Hopea* have been reduced, the former to *Ilex*, the latter to *Symplocos*, by L'Héritier and succeeding botanists. He was therefore less happy than Ellis in the discovery of new genera, but it does not follow that he had less botanical skill. Who can hope always to decide irrevocably on this subject?

Linnæus was anxious to obtain from Dr. Garden a knowledge of the insects, and especially the fishes, of South Carolina, and in this he was not disappointed. The descriptions of Garden were altogether Linnæan, and were accompanied by specimens of the skins of all the fishes, spread and dried on a board. He had a black servant who was peculiarly dextrous at this operation, so as to preserve the outline of the fish, and every important character, with great accuracy. Well aware, nevertheless, that in many cases an entire specimen is absolutely necessary, he sent many fishes and reptiles in bottles of rum, among which were various species of tortoises, lizards, and serpents. Hence his name occurs more frequently than that of any other person in the *Systema Nature* under the classes of *Amphibia* and *Pisces*. His most celebrated discovery was that of the *Siren lacertina*, of which he sent a description with specimens to Upsal in the spring of 1765, and which seemed to him a middle link between *Lacerta* and *Murena*. In August, 1766, he wrote to Linnæus in English as follows. "It gives me much satisfaction that you had some pleasure in viewing and examining the extraordinary two-legged animal which I sent you last year. We have numbers of them in this province. They live in dams and ponds of fresh water, and in low marshy grounds all over the province. I have seen them of all sizes, from four inches to three feet or 3½ in length. They always appeared to me to be the same animal in every thing but magnitude, and we have none of the *Lacerte* in this country, except the alligator, that ever grow to above six or seven inches in length at most; and all these are land animals, never using or living in water but when driven into it. I think you may depend on this being no larva of any animal, but a real distinct genus by itself. In one that I opened last spring, I think I saw the male sperm, or what we call the sperm of fishes. I send you an entire specimen in spirits, with the skin, head, and vertebrae of the neck, of a pretty large one. Last year I desired my servant to dash the head of one against a stone to kill it; but he, misapprehending me, dashed the whole animal forcibly against the ground; when

— animæ, quales neque candidiores  
Terra tulit."



when to my surprise it broke off short into three or four pieces, just in the same manner as the glass snake does when struck. From this I judged it was not of the eel kind, whose skin and muscles are remarkably tough. Though I never yet have been able to know ocularly whether they propagate their species in this form, yet I have great reason to believe it, for we should certainly meet with them in their perfect state if these were only *larvæ*, but we positively have no animal that resembles them."—Linnæus found, as he thought, so great a peculiarity in the organs of respiration in this animal, it having apparently both gills and lungs, that he was induced to establish a new order of *Amphibia* to receive it, which he named *Meantes*; see the last leaf of the 1st vol. of Syst. Nat. ed. 12. This new order was to follow the *Serpentes* at p. 393, not 395. A dissertation on the *Siren lacertina* is also to be found in Amœn. Acad. v. 7. 311. t. 5: and Ellis wrote a paper on the subject, which appears in the Philosophical Transactions, v. 56. 189. t. 9. Among the most curious consequences of this discovery was a letter written to Dr. Garden by the famous sir John Hill, which he once shewed to the writer of this account. That ingenious but arrogant philosopher assured him, that he himself "had distributed all the known productions of nature into a series or chain, according to their respective affinities, marking each genus, or link of that chain with a number. That there were occasional interruptions in this series, where he had placed numbers for certain productions, which he knew *must exist*, but had not yet discovered, and that the *Siren* precisely filled up one of these vacant numbers!" This presumption, so different from his own patient and practical investigation of nature, so disgusted Dr. Garden, that he immediately declined all further intercourse with sir John, answering that "he was himself but a humble observer, and felt unworthy of corresponding with a man who seemed to be so intimately in the councils of the Almighty and Allwise Creator."—All naturalists, however, did not embrace the *Siren*, to their own confusion, with the ardour of sir John Hill. The learned Camper disputed its pretensions to form a new order, or even a genus, and reduced it to *Murena*, where it now stands in Gmelin's edition of the Systema, v. 1. 1136, by the name of *Murena Siren*.

In a letter dated May, 1770, Dr. Garden gave Linnæus an account of what is called in South Carolina the Potatoe Loufe, "a venomous insect, of a bright red colour, extremely minute, inhabiting for the most part the rotten trunks of trees. Though this insect is so very small as to be scarcely discernible, it occasions the most serious mischief. In summer, the season of its greatest vigour and abundance, those persons who incautiously lie down upon the ground, sit upon fallen trees, or even walk where it abounds, are attacked by great numbers of these vermin at once, which immediately overrun all parts of the body, not only wounding the skin and inserting their poison, but introducing themselves under the cuticle, and occasioning itching that soon becomes intolerable, with subsequent inflammation and swelling, attended with a piercing burning pain. Very often a fever supervenes, and small itching ulcers are formed. The insect in question is quite different from that kind of flea called by Catesby the Chigo, or Chigger." In some of his letters Dr. Garden finds great fault with the writer last named, whose whole work, he says, "but especially the 2d volume, is so incomplete, and abounds with such gross errors, that it would be no small task to amend and complete it; and that he never consulted it without indignation and disgust, at seeing the most beautiful works of the Creator so miserably defaced and mutilated, and so ill represented."—

The above Potatoe Loufe proved the *Acarus Batatas*, Syst. Nat. v. 1. 1026.—In the summer of 1770 Dr. Garden sent an intelligent negro servant to the island of Providence for the purpose of collecting natural curiosities, and especially fish, this being, as we presume, the man above-mentioned who excelled in their preparation. His harvest, however, on this occasion, was much less abundant than might have been expected, in consequence of a storm in his voyage back, which so terrified him, that he forgot all necessary attention to his collection, in fears for his own life. What arrived in tolerable order were sent to Linnæus, and among them were several new or curious fishes and insects. The last letter of Dr. Garden to Linnæus in our possession is, dated May, 1773, and contains a critical account of the fructification of *Zamia pumila*. Soon after this period the political disturbances in America interrupted his scientific correspondence, and finally obliged him, as having joined the loyalists, to quit that country and take refuge in Europe. He left a son behind him, but was accompanied to England by his wife and two daughters. We are not informed of the precise time of his arrival in England, but it appears, from the records of the Royal Society, that, though elected a fellow of that society June 10, 1773, he was not admitted till May 15, 1783, the latter being probably his first opportunity of attending in person after he came to London, where he resided till his death, which happened April 15, 1791, in the 62d year of his age. He had, in consequence of the recommendation of Linnæus, been elected a member of the Royal Academy of Upsal in 1761.

Dr. Garden had for the greater part of his life laboured under a delicate state of health. He was afflicted with constant sea-sickness throughout his voyage to America, which deterred him from any excursions by sea during his abode there, though he ardently wished to examine some of the Bahama islands in particular. His practice as a physician, though very extensive, was frequently interrupted by the state of his own health, and he was obliged to indulge in the relaxation afforded by a country-house and garden, where he delighted to cultivate in luxuriance the choicest plants of American growth. The scarlet honeysuckle, entwined among the delicate *Chionanthus*, formed the favourite decorations of his bowers; for it was not so much rarity or singularity, as beautiful nature, that he loved. His returning voyage was attended with the same distressing inconvenience, and this caused a rupture of a vessel in the lungs. This accident, in a frame strongly predisposed to pulmonary consumption, with a fair, florid complexion, soon produced that disorder, which finally proved fatal. In person, Dr. Garden was tall and thin, with regular features, peculiarly animated eyes, and a benevolent prepossessing countenance. We have elsewhere observed, that "few characters could be more justly beloved in private, nor were sensibility and cheerfulness ever more happily combined. He was an American loyalist, free from party bigotry. In scientific pursuits, he sought only truth and nature, for their own sakes, ever unassuming and unambitious, while his name gave authority throughout Europe wherever it appeared. The elegant and fragrant *Gardenia*, dedicated to him by his friend Ellis, is worthy to perpetuate his name." S.

GARDEN, a portion of ground laid out for the purpose of ornamental effect, or the raising and providing different sorts of plants of the flowery, herbaceous, and esculent kinds, as well as various other vegetable productions and fruits by proper cultivation and enclosure.

It is evident, from many different circumstances, that the introduction of gardens almost immediately succeeded that of the art of building houses, and, of course, became the  
natural



## GARDEN.

natural attendants of property and individual possession at an early period. It was soon found convenient to have various sorts of plants and herbs at hand, instead of seeking them at a distance when they were wanted. As the art of cultivation became more general, and its advantages more fully understood, the expediency of having distinct inclosures for the purpose was rendered obvious.

Orchards and vineyards were afterwards had recourse to as luxury increased, and habitations became more general. The ancient gardens seem to have been chiefly of this kind, variously intermixed with works of art, as fountains, grottos, porticos, statues, shady walks, baths, &c. &c.

Modern gardens are, however, mostly divested of all these heavy and unnatural ornaments, being more simple imitations of nature, contrived for the purpose of produce and pleasure.

Gardens are usually distinguished, by the nature of their products, into the ornamental, or flower, and kitchen kinds, the last being chiefly destined to the raising of useful culinary roots, plants, and vegetables. There are also nursery gardens, which are principally employed in raising trees, shrubs, &c.

Where gardens of the first sort are necessary, they should be laid out so as to have open sunny sheltered exposures, forming, if possible, the connections between the ornamented, or pleasure-grounds, and the kitchen-gardens, according to the general nature and situation of such grounds, so as to afford the most striking effect and variety that are possible.

The nature of their forms may vary in proportion to the distribution of the lands, and the particular circumstances of their situations, being made square, circular, oblong, or in any other manner, according to the taste of the proprietor; the parts approaching the ornamented grounds being mostly separated by walks, and the introduction of different sorts of the most curious, hardy, flowering, shrubby plants. The interior parts should have a neat ornamental distribution, so as to produce the most striking variety when the flowers are in blow, and afford the greatest convenience in their cultivation. It was formerly the practice to have them laid out with walks surrounding the outer boundaries, or borders being introduced all round within them and the inner compartments, divided into a variety of narrow straight borders, or plain four-feet wide parallel beds, having two-feet wide alleys-between; the whole of them being laid in a rounding form, and neatly edged with dwarf-box, or some other plant suited to the purpose; and the walks and alleys laid with the finest sand; but at present they are mostly arranged so as to suit the nature of the situation, produce the most ornamental effect, and afford the greatest ease, convenience, and success in the culture of flowers, &c.

Gardens of this nature should contain all the different sorts of hardy, curious, ornamental flower-plants, whether of the bulbous, tubercous, or fibrous rooted kinds, and be constantly kept in neat order.

The second sort, or kitchen garden, should be laid out in different methods, according to the differences in the circumstances of the ground. It is sometimes so managed, as to constitute a part of, or communicate with the pleasure-ground; but where there is sufficient extent of land, it is better to be distinct, or detached from it, and in every case as much concealed from the house as possible. The most convenient distribution is at some distance behind it; but on the sides may answer very well, especially when not too contiguous, or so situated as to interrupt any particular prospect or view of the adjacent country.

*Exposure.*—With regard to the nature of the situation

most proper for this purpose, it should, when convenient, be where there is a gentle declination towards the south, or south-east, in order that it may have the full advantage of the morning sun.

The nature of the exposure of a garden is a matter of considerable importance, as not being capable of change like those of shelter, soil, &c. It has been observed, by a late writer on "Country Residences," that the best exposure for a garden is that of the south-east, but that in an extensive and complete garden, it is desirable that part of it should have a northern aspect, in order that late crops may be raised with advantage. And this, it is supposed, may often be attained, either by fixing upon both sides of a gentle swell, or eminence, or on the two opposite sides of a hollow or depression. Should such a hollow wind in any considerable degree, every sort of exposure would at once be had without difficulty, and mostly in combination with shelter and proper soil.

*Situation.*—This should be relative to the nature of the rest of the place, and the convenience of water. It should be somewhat contiguous to the necessary offices, stables, &c. and at no great distance from the farm, being concealed as much as possible from general view, and so contrived, as to interfere but little with picturesque improvements. It should be so near a supply of water as to have it in abundance for the common purposes of watering during the whole of the summer months. And it may be used in other ways with advantage, in particular situations and circumstances. It is a common but dangerous error to form gardens in too low situations, in order that they may have the benefit of natural shelter, as they are very liable to the effects of hoar frosts, blights, and mildews. Mr. Forsyth remarks, in his "Treatise on the Culture and Management of Fruit Trees," that if a garden "be situated in a bottom, the wind will have the less effect upon it; but then the damps and fogs will be very prejudicial to the fruit and other crops;" and that when "situated too high, although it will, in a great measure, be free from damps and fogs, it will be exposed to the fury of the winds, to the great hurt of the trees, by breaking their branches, and blowing down their blossoms and fruit."

*Shelter.*—A garden should, in this writer's opinion, "be well sheltered from the north and east to prevent the blighting winds from affecting the trees, and also from the westerly winds, which are very hurtful in the spring or summer months." Where it is not "naturally sheltered with gentle rising hills, which are the best shelter of any; plantations of forest-trees should," he thinks, "be made at proper distances, so as not to shade it." These, he supposes, will be found the best substitute, but at the same time the sun and air should be freely admitted. On this account it is supposed that "a place surrounded by woods is a very improper situation for a garden or orchard, as a foul stagnant air is very hurtful to vegetation." It is likewise added that "blights are much more frequent in such situations than in those that are more open and exposed." In these sheltering plantations, it is well advised that fruit-trees should be intermixed with those of the forest kind, which, besides being advantageous in the way of affording shelter, ornament, and fruit, become nurseries for raising forest-trees. But where the situations will not admit of this, he suggests the propriety of planting some cross rows of fruit-trees in the garden, at the distances of about forty or seventy yards from each other, more or less, according to the extent: where the length is considerable, one row may be sufficient on each side; but in short cross rows, two on each side the walks or paths. In this intention the trees should be planted opposite one another, but in such a manner that those in one row may be opposite to the middle parts of the open



## GARDEN.

open spaces in the others. In this method, besides the ornamental effect that is produced, the force of violent winds is broken, and much damage to other trees prevented.

In this view, the best sort of trees, according to the same writer, is that of dwarfs, with stems about two feet high, which may readily be provided by removing the lower branches.

The author of the Treatise on Country Residences advises "that the planting should be performed on all sides of the garden, the distance being proportioned according to the particular circumstances of the case. But when the garden is upon the perfect flat, the nearest forest trees should not, in common, be within less than one hundred feet of the outer fruit wall, nor on the fourth side within less than one hundred and twenty or thirty feet of it; where however it is upon a high rising bank, they may sometimes be admitted to come as near as fifty or sixty feet. It is likewise in most cases a good way to form a deep sunk fence between such trees and the garden ground, especially when they are of the fir tribe, in order to prevent the roots from running too much in the surface mould of the garden."

*Soil.*—In fixing upon ground for a garden, it is likewise a point of much importance to have the natural soil of a good quality, being sufficiently dry, mellow, and capable of being easily wrought in all seasons, as well as of a good depth, as from a foot and a half to three feet. And if the surface be uneven, it will be the better, as there will be a greater variety in the quality, and of course it will be more fully adapted to the culture of different crops. The most proper sort of soil for this purpose is that of the rich, friable, loamy kind, and the worst those of the very light, sandy, and stiff clayey descriptions. But the properties of soils may be much improved in most cases by a judicious application of different sorts of materials in the way of manure.

Some think a medium loam the most proper, as being capable of being made of different degrees of lightness in different parts, by the addition of sand and other similar materials, so as to suit different sorts of vegetables; and in others of various degrees of tenacity and heaviness, by the use of clay or other cohesive substances.

Where the under soil is of the retentive kind, great care should be taken to have it well drained, as unless this be effectually accomplished, healthy vegetables or trees can seldom be produced. See SOIL and MANURE.

In cases where fruit-trees, especially those of the finer sorts, as well as apple and pear kinds, are to be planted, a greater depth of good soil, as well as a greater degree of dryness, is necessary in general than that mentioned above.

*Form.*—There are very different opinions in respect to the most proper and advantageous forms for this sort of culture; but though much must depend on the nature of the situation, where the spade is to be made use of in performing the work, the square shape, or that which approaches nearest to it, is probably the most convenient. In other cases, where the principal part of the work is, from the difficulty of procuring labourers, and the increasing expence of them, to be executed by the plough, the oblong and circular forms may be the most suitable, as they may be wrought with greater facility and convenience. The shape of the garden is usually decided by the walls, but that which is most adapted to the general purposes of cultivation is, in the opinion of the above writer, that of a parallelogram; though were the chief object the production of wall-fruit, the oval form with its long diameter from east to west would be better, as containing the smallest quantity of wall hid from the sun, and a large portion of it con-

stantly exposed to the south. But as all forms, except those of the square kind, derange the regulation of the quarters, and are consequently troublesome in digging and cropping, they are in general properly discarded, except in some flower-gardens, where fruits are raised on the walls.

*Size.*—The size of kitchen-gardens should always be fully sufficient for the extent of the family, varying from half an acre to four, five, or more, within the fence. The first quantity, where there are wall and espalier trees, will furnish sufficient employment for one man, and afford due supplies of vegetables and fruit for families, consisting of a dozen or more persons. But much in these respects depends upon proper care and management. The nature of the soil should also be taken into the account in determining this point.

*Inclosing.*—The methods of inclosing that are pursued in these cases vary according to the facility of procuring materials on the particular spots. Some advise the boundary fence to be a sunk one, with a hedge or low wall; but others think the best mode of inclosing garden-ground is by means of brick walls, where that sort of material can be easily procured, and expence is not an object. But oak paling fences answer the purpose very well. These fences, whether made of brick or wood, should be eight, ten, or twelve feet in height. Where the extent of walling is sufficient, Mr. Forsyth thinks ten feet walls better than such as are higher, as being more convenient for various purposes. He also advises that they should have borders or slips on the outsides of them, of from forty to sixty feet or more in breadth, where the ground can be spared, which should likewise be inclosed by an oak paling, six or eight feet in height, having a *chevaux de frise* at the top to strengthen the fence, and render the garden more secure. The latter may be conveniently formed, by planting a piece of wood four inches in breadth, and an inch and quarter in thickness, into the shape of the roof of a low pitched house on the upper side, then drawing a line on each side from end to end, at the distance of about an inch and quarter from the upper edge, driving twelve-penny nails through them in regular rows, at the distance of four inches from each other, so as to come out near the upper edge of the contrary side; each being opposite the middle of the space between two nails on the other side. The nail heads should be sunk, and strips of wood nailed over them, tenter-hooks being driven in between the nail points, and the whole nailed fast to the outside top of the fence; continuing pieces in this way till the whole is completed and rendered secure. It is supposed that by means of these inclosed borders or slips on the outside of the garden walls, there will be plenty of ground for gooseberries, currants, and strawberries, and both sides of the walls may be planted with trees, by which there will be a considerable increase of wall-fruit. And where there are parts of such slips lying near to the stables, sufficiently sheltered and exposed to the sun, they may be converted to the purposes of a forcing-ground for raising melons, cucumbers, and other similar kinds of fruit.

The advantages of this are that there will be no litter carried within the walls, to dirty the walks; the beds will be concealed from the sight, and much time and labour saved in carting and wheeling the dung and other matters.

Where there are not these sorts of slips, the forcing-grounds for melons, cucumbers, &c. should be made in situations that are warm, and open to the influence of the sun, being well inclosed, and as contiguous to the stable as the nature of the situation will admit. It is added that the great objection to having slips or borders on the outsides of the walls of gardens is that of the vast expence of erecting



two fences, where one is capable of answering the purpose, and by proper attention in the distribution of the internal parts, with perhaps nearly equal advantage.

The author of the work on "Country Residences," after observing that the northern side of such garden-strips should be reserved for common crops, and the southern for early ones, suggests that a shrubbery may in some instances be introduced with propriety in a part of the space towards the plantation, so as to range in order with mixed plants, from the humblest shrub in the edge of the walk, to the highest forest trees. In this way complete shelter may be afforded, and at the same time an agreeable effect produced at most periods of the year. But in many cases its place may be supplied simply by a single holly hedge placed on the top of the sunk fence, by which means a larger portion of ground may be applied to the raising of culinary vegetables, and the character of utility be more fully preserved. It occasionally happens, from the declination of the ground in a southerly direction, that the uniformity of such "outer inclosure can be broken, and a large bay or recess be made in the wood, either to contain all the hot-houses, hot-beds, &c." or the latter only; which is always a great advantage.

*Subdivision.*—In the distribution of the quarters or parts of the garden, attention should be had to the nature, form, and extent of the ground, so as that they may be laid out in the best manner, in respect to the convenience of managing them, exposure, and size; but they should never be made too small, as there will be much loss of ground by the walks, which are essentially necessary in their cultivation. With regard to their form, it may vary according to circumstances, or the taste of the proprietor; but the most convenient and economical one, in respect to ground, is the square, where the garden has been laid out in that manner. It is usual to have borders round the whole of the inclosing fences, whether they be constructed of brick, stone, or timber; and where there are cross walls, they are generally introduced on the sides of them. The breadths of these should be proportioned to the height of the walls or palings, and the extent of the garden, as from six, to eight, ten, and twenty feet, especially those which have a southern aspect, and are intended for the reception of fruit-trees, as their roots will have more room to extend themselves and procure due nourishment. Besides, wide borders are the most advantageous and economical in the culture of different vegetable crops.

Where the gardens are large, other borders may be carried along on the sides of the walks, between them and the espalier or standard fruit-trees; but in other cases this is inconvenient, as taking up too much of the quarters. These should not exceed six or eight feet in breadth.

With some it is the practice to have the edges of the borders made firm and even, and planted with dwarf box, or some other plant made use of for the purpose; but as these sorts of edgings are very liable to be destroyed in different places by wheeling over them, and by that means become unsightly, it is probably a better method to only have the edges of the border made up firm and even, close to the gravel of the walks.

*Walks.*—In common there should be a walk introduced on the sides of the borders all round, and likewise in the middle where the ground is of considerable extent. Cross walks are also necessary where the garden has a great length. But as walks take up much ground, there should be as few as possible. Those on the sides of the borders need not have more breadth than from four to six feet; but the

middle one should be seven feet wide, in order that a cart may be admitted when necessary.

It is also necessary to have walks about two feet or two feet and a half wide, and the same distance from the walls, where there are wall-trees, for the convenience of pruning, training, and nailing, as well as that of gathering the fruit, and admitting a barrow or garden-engine for watering them.

And besides these permanent walks, when the gardens are of much extent, trodden path-walks will be requisite in different parts, for the convenience of cultivation, and as divisions between the crops of different kinds.

All the first sorts of walks should be laid out in a regular manner, and be firmly made up with brick rubbish, stone-masons' clippings, or some other coarse material; and neatly gravelled over. For this last purpose binding sand answers extremely well, also good clean sifted road drift, as they may be readily kept clean by the hoe and rake; but sea-coal ashes are preferred by some, as being still more dry and firm, more easily kept in order, and cleaner to walk upon in thaws, as well as useful, while new and rough, in preventing slugs from travelling over them from the different quarters of the ground.

The narrow walks on the back sides of the borders near the fruit-trees, need not be laid with any sort of coarse rubbish, being merely covered over to the depth of a few inches with sand or sea-coal ashes, as by this means the ground may be occasionally dug up, and the path relaid.

Whatever sort of material is made use of in forming the walks, it should be spread in a neat even manner, so as to leave them in a regular moderate convex or rounded form, by which the water will be readily carried off to the sides, and the walks kept perfectly dry. After the surface material has been thus applied, and evenly raked over, it should be firmly rolled down by a heavy iron roller, and occasionally repeated after being well moistened with rain.

Sometimes walks are laid with turf or fward, but this is a very improper material, as being troublesome to keep in order, and soon rendered disagreeable to the sight, by being wheeled and trampled upon in the work of the garden.

*Walls.*—In building the walls of kitchen-gardens, where the height is considerable, the foundation should be from two to two bricks and a half in thickness, and the off-set not more than one brick above the height of the level of the border, being then brought to a brick and a half in thickness; where they are extensive, they should be strengthened by piers at the distance of from forty to sixty feet, according to their height. The projection of these piers should not be more than about half a brick before the surface of the wall. Walls for fruit-trees should always, if possible, be built with brick, as stone is found not by any means so favourable to the maturation of the fruit, and far more inconvenient in the nailing of the trees. The manner of constructing hot-walls for bringing fruit forward by artificial heat will be described hereafter. See HOT-WALL.

Where situations cannot be provided with convenience without the walls of the garden for the whole of the forcing apparatus, the pits and hot-beds may be placed in sunk areas in the quarters of the gardens as near as convenient to the hot-houses.

*Copings.*—Some advise projecting copings of stone or wood to be fixed upon the tops of the walls, and the author of the "Philosophy of Gardening" conceives that they may be of great utility in the early vernal months in preventing the tender young shoots of fruit-trees from being



## GARDEN.

destroyed by frost, as, from their being less imbued with the night-dews in consequence of them, they will be less exposed to danger from that cause; it being well ascertained that the fine shoots of vegetables are most exposed to the destruction of frost when in a moist state.

But Mr. Forfyth does not however approve of such fixed copings, especially when they project so far as is usually the case; moveable wooden ones fastened by iron hooks to pieces of wood built into the tops of the walls being in his opinion preferable. Besides, they are useful to fix nettings, &c. to in the early spring, for protecting the trees. When fixed copings are adopted, they should not, he thinks, extend above an inch on each side of the wall, as the slight projection will be sufficient to preserve it, and at the same time not prevent the dews and rains from falling upon the upper parts of the trees, by which they are greatly benefited. Copings are sometimes formed of a sort of brick made convex on the side which is upwards; but these are expensive. A sort of slate brought from Wales has lately been made use of for this purpose, which seems to answer very well. It is made to have the projection just mentioned. This sort of coping has been employed in the extensive gardens at Apsley park, near Epsom, and may be had of different sizes at Mr. Samuel Wyatt's slate-wharf near Blackfriars' bridge, London. Mr. Forfyth suggests that common copings should have a little slope given them "towards the north or east, according to the aspect of the wall," by which the wet from the south and west sides may be taken away, and the danger of the early blossoms and fruit being injured on the south and west walls in cold nights be avoided.

*Drains.*—Where the soil of a garden is naturally of a stiff retentive quality, and retentive of moisture, proper under-draining will be essentially necessary in order to the production of good well tasted fruit, as well as fine culinary vegetables. In these cases the main or leading drains should be made under the walks, and those from the quarters be formed to communicate with, and empty themselves into them. They should be constructed of bricks, either common or such as are formed for the purpose, and be laid in such directions as are the best adapted to the removal of the injurious wetness, and always of such depths as to prevent their being injured by the spade in working the ground. By this means the soil will be kept in a suitable state for the growth of the plants, and the walks preserved in a fine state of dryness, so as to be sufficiently firm for carting or wheeling upon, even in wet seasons.

Where the ground destined for the purpose of forcing is on a level considerably lower than that of the garden, the water from the latter may be made to supply the former, by having the main leading drain terminating in a tank, pond, or cistern constructed in it for the purpose, which in many situations may be extremely convenient and useful.

In many cases, and especially where the garden grounds are of a dry quality, it is of vast advantage to have them situated contiguous to rivers, brooks, or large basons of water, from which they can be supplied by means of drains, pipes, or other contrivances, in the most hot and droughty seasons of the year.

But where no supplies of water can be provided and brought to the garden in these ways, Mr. Forfyth suggests that where they lie on the sides of public or other roads, and the level of the ground is suitable, hollow drains should be formed in the most convenient parts, to receive the water that washes them in rainy seasons, and convey it to large ponds or other places

made for its reception in the highest part of the garden ground that will admit of it, from which it may be dispersed to the different quarters that will allow of it by pipes, with cocks fixed at different places for turning it on, as may be necessary. Or, by having suitable channels cut, it may be turned upon different parts, as in the practice of watering meadow land, which, where the roads are repaired with calcareous materials, or there is much vegetable matter washed down them, may be highly beneficial in the way of manure. A proper ready exit for the superabundant water must always be provided in these cases, to prevent stagnation. And where the ground has been much enriched by stable manure, the practice should be cautiously adopted, as more fertility may be conveyed away in the state of solution than is brought by the water. The most convenient time for turning on water is generally during the night, which in dry seasons is the most advantageous to the plants or crops that are upon the ground.

The expence in pipes, drains, channels, and other apparatus for these purposes, will be considerable at first; but the saving in labour, and time, in pumping and carrying water, it is conceived, will soon repay it. Where water is under the necessity of being pumped up from deep wells, large basons or reservoirs should be provided, in which it should remain some time exposed to the influence of the atmosphere, before it is made use of in the above or any other way in gardens.

Where garden grounds are of a wet spewy quality, Mr. Forfyth recommends basons to be formed in the most convenient parts of them, for the reception of the water that proceeds from the drains, and which falls in rain on the walks and paths, as well as other parts.

*Forming new Gardens.*—In forming new kitchen garden grounds, where the soil is of a strong, stiff, heavy quality, they should be ploughed or trenched over three or four times, being exposed to the effects of frost, in pretty high ridges, for a winter, in order to bring them into a proper condition before the crops are put in. A crop of potatoes or beans also assists greatly in bringing them into a proper state of pulverization for being planted upon with culinary vegetables.

When the land is become sufficiently broken down and reduced, the wall and other trees, as well as different sorts of vegetable crops, may be put in. Some, however, put the fruit-trees in before this has been accomplished; but it is not a good practice, as they are liable to be injured by the digging which afterwards becomes necessary in preparing the soil in a proper manner.

In planting wall-trees they should be set at different distances according to the kinds: those of the peach, nectarine, apricot, plum, and cherry descriptions at fifteen, eighteen, or more feet, and for figs and pears twenty are seldom too much, suitable aspects being chosen according to the kinds. Between their wall-fruit trees, some at first introduce half or full standards, that the walls may at once be covered, removing them afterwards. But this is a method that should never be attempted where it can be avoided, as being very disadvantageous. Trees of the espalier kind are likewise frequently introduced in ranges round the main quarters at the distance of about six feet from the side of the walk, and from fifteen to twenty in the rows, according to the sorts that are made use of. Within these ranges of espalier trees, good



good standards of tall growth are occasionally introduced at the distance of thirty, forty, or more feet in each direction. Where there are orchards this should, however, always be avoided as much as possible.

Fruit-trees of the small shrubby kinds, such as gooseberries, currants, raspberries, &c. where there are not out-slips, are frequently introduced on the sides of the quarters, and as divisions to them when large, at the distance of eight or nine feet from each other. When planted in this way, they should be trained in the fan form. But it is better, where it can be done, to have them in separate plantations, especially the first sort.

*Cropping.*—In respect to the distribution of the vegetable crops, it must be regulated by the nature of the situation, their particular kinds, as well as the taste and experience of the gardener. On the narrow borders under the wall-trees various sorts of small crops may be grown, both of the early and late kinds, according to the difference of the aspects; but all the deep rooting sorts should be avoided, such as cabbages, cauliflowers, beans, pease, except those of the frame kind, as being injurious to the trees by the shade which they cause, as well as by depriving them of due nourishment.

But the large parts of the borders next the walks are proper for raising all sorts of the more early crops, such as those of the radish, lettuce, spinach, carrots, French beans, fallad herbs, and all the dwarf pea kinds that are cultivated in wide rows; those which have a southern aspect for the earliest crops; and the eastern and western ones for succession crops of the several kinds; and the northern ones, as being more cool, for raising and pricking out many sorts of small plants, slips, and cuttings in the summer season, when the other parts are apt to be too dry and too much exposed to the heat of the sun.

All such borders as are next to the ranges of espalier trees are well suited to the different low growing crops, such as lettuce, spinach, endive, straw-berries, &c. and for pricking out upon, at different seasons, many sorts of plants to be afterwards transplanted into different situations, in order to complete their growth.

But the quarters or large divisions should always be destined for the reception of the large principal crops, such as those of the onion, leek, carrot, parsnip, turnip, beet, potatoe, cabbage, cauliflower, brocoli, colewort, kale, pea, bean, scarlet-bean, celery, artichoke, asparagus, and other similar kinds.

The preparation of the ground, the methods of manuring, and putting in the crops, with their modes of after-culture and management, are fully explained under their respective general heads.

In every department the greatest attention should be paid to the keeping of the different parts fully cropped, as well as to neatness and regular order; and as the crops are removed from the ground in the autumn, it is often of great advantage to have it ridged up for the winter in a regular manner.

Where the garden has been thus laid out, planted, and finished, Mr. Forsyth has found much advantage from having a plan of it, with the names of the different trees introduced in their proper places. By this means the memory is greatly assisted, especially in extensive grounds, and the various operations performed with more regularity and exactness.

Mr. London advises that in complete residences the kitchen garden should be laid out at first, and directed afterwards solely in the view of cultivating and producing culinary fruits and vegetables. Little or nothing of the ornamental kind should be introduced, but utility every where predomi-

nate. Even the edgings of the walks should be planted in most cases with useful plants, such as straw-berries, parsley, &c.

The flower garden, green-house, plant-stoves, &c. should be entirely by themselves, though they are often intermixed with the others in less complete residences.

The plans of gardens may be varied very considerably according to the nature, situations, and other circumstances of the places where they are to be formed; but that which is represented in the corresponding plate, seems to possess most of the advantages that have been introduced by modern improvements in the art of gardening.

Robbing gardens and orchards of fruit growing in them, stealing underwoods and hedges, and stealing or destroying any turnips, potatoes, or the roots of madder, when growing, are punishable criminally, by whipping, small fines, imprisonment, and satisfaction to the party wronged, according to the nature of the offence, by the statutes 43 Eliz. cap. 7. 15 Car. II. cap. 2. 23 Geo. II. cap. 26. and 31 Geo. II. cap. 35. And by stat. 6 Geo. III. cap. 36. and cap. 48. and 13 Geo. III. cap. 33. the stealing by night of any trees, or of any roots, shrubs, or plants to the value of 5s. is made felony in the principals, aiders, and abettors; and in the purchasers, knowing the same to be stolen; and the stealing of any timber trees, as oak, beech, chestnut, wall-nut, ash, elm, cedar, fir, asp, lime, sycamore, and birch, and of any root, shrub, or plant, by day or night, is liable to pecuniary penalties, for the two first offences, and for the third is a felony, liable to transportation for seven years.

*GARDEN Engine*, a contrivance of the pump kind, designed for the purpose of watering different sorts of wall and other trees, shrubs, &c. Engines have likewise been invented for steaming hot-houses, melon-pits, &c. in order to obviate the effects of the red-spider, &c.

*GARDEN, Floating*, a sort of garden employed by the Mexicans, according to the account given by the Abbé Clavigero, in the lake of that name, on their being brought under the dominion of the Colluan and Zepanecan nations. Induced by necessity and the desire of benefit, they had recourse to the forming of a kind of moveable or floating gardens, by plaiting and twisting the branches of willows, and other marsh or aquatic plants that are light, together. Upon this basis they first place the light brushwood that floats on the lake to some thickness, then over the whole the earth, mud, and dirt that are got up from the bottom of the lake. The figure in which these gardens are made, is regularly quadrangular, but varying in the length and breadth, though commonly about eight poles long, with not more than three in breadth, having only about a foot above the surface of the water. These were, it is said, the first portions of ground that these people cultivated after the founding of the city of Mexico. In these they first raised the maize, great pepper, and other plants the most necessary to their support. Gradually as they became more numerous, from the exertions of the labourers, odoriferous and other plants, destined to the uses of superstition and luxury, were introduced into them; and they are at present appropriated to the culture of most sorts of garden plants and flowers. The abundant produce of these prolific gardens are brought daily by the canal in numerous small vessels, at sun-rise, to the great market-place of the capital to be sold. The plants thrive in these situations in an astonishing manner; the mud of the lake being extremely fertile and productive, without the aid of rain. A small tree and hut commonly shelter the cultivators of the larger sorts of these gardens from the effects of rain and heat. Whenever the owners of these gar-



dens are inclined to change their situations, they get into their little vessels, and by their own strength alone, or, where that is not sufficient, by the assistance of others, they get them afloat, and tow them after them wherever they please. This floating garden scene is highly curious and interesting, so as to form a place of great recreation and amusement.

**GARDEN-Frame**, a kind of frame employed in gardens for forcing different sorts of vegetables, &c. See **FRAME**, and **FORCING-Frames**.

**GARDEN, Hanging**, a sort of ancient garden, which is said to have been formed in a raised manner, on arches, by Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, with the view of gratifying his wife Amyctis, who was the daughter of Aftyages, king of Media. These gardens are supposed by Quintus Curtius to have been equal in height to the city, which is fifty feet. They contained on every side a square of four hundred feet, and were carried up in several terraces, surmounting each other, to which there were ascents by different flights of stairs or steps, that had ten feet in width. The arches that sustained the whole of this pile were raised above each other, being strengthened by a wall on every side of above seven yards in thickness. The floors of the several terraces were laid first with large flat stones of considerable lengths and breadths, over which was placed a stratum of reed mixed very fully with bitumen, then two rows of bricks closely cemented together with mortar, and the whole afterwards covered with thick sheet lead, upon which the mould of the garden was deposited, to such a depth as to admit large trees to take root and establish themselves in it. Trees, plants, and flowers of various kinds were introduced into these gardens.

The upper terrace was likewise provided with an aqueduct or engine, by which the water was drawn up from the river, and dispersed over the whole of the gardens when necessary.

Some have condemned these gardens as unnatural, while others have considered them as deserving of a portion of praise; but whatever merit may have been allowed them, they could certainly never have any thing of the natural or rural character about them. See **PENSILES Horti**.

**GARDEN-Implements**, the different sorts of tools that are employed in performing the work of gardening. These are of several kinds, as spades, hoes, rakes, shears, knives, saws, rollers, &c. as may be seen in the annexed plate.

**GARDEN-Roller**, such as is made use of in gardening. They are of two kinds, as wood and iron; the former is the most useful upon grass, but the latter where gravel is to be rolled down. See **ROLLER**.

**GARDEN-Sheds**, such as are necessary in gardens for containing tools, flower-pots, hot-bed frames, glass-sashes, and for working in during rain or bad weather. They are best placed on the back side of the hot-house, by which means they may be made to hold the furnaces, fuel, and many other articles.

**GARDEN-Traps**, a sort of strong iron traps of considerable size, constructed for the purpose of being placed in such garden grounds as are much exposed to the nocturnal depredations of robbers. They are capable of securing a strong man, as they act with prodigious power. They are usually placed so as to be quite concealed. The form in which they are made is, in general, somewhat that of the common rat-trap. Wherever traps of this kind are set, it is necessary to have a notice fixed up.

There are several other sorts of traps employed in gardens for taking mice and other kinds of vermin, &c. See **VERMIN**.

**GARDEN Bay**, in *Geography*, a bay on the east coast of Newfoundland. N. lat. 49° 42'. W. long. 54° 50'.

**GARDEN Islands**, a cluster of small islands in the Pacific ocean. N. lat. 21° 45'. W. long. 146° 20'.

**GARDEN-snail**, in *Conchology*. See **HELIX hortensis**.

**GARDENER**, a person who has the care and management of a garden. A complete gardener should, besides the cultivation of all sorts of culinary vegetables, be perfectly acquainted with the different operations of pruning, training, budding, grafting, and layering, as well as those of raising and forcing all sorts of plants, fruits, roots, &c. It is only in this way that he can be fully qualified for his employment. It is very seldom, however, that the common gardener is much informed in respect to the higher branches of the art. The business of the gardener requires a continual care and attention to the different objects, and of course much steadiness in the person who has the direction of it.

**GARDENIA**, in *Botany*, so named by Ellis in honour of his able friend and correspondent Dr. Alexander Garden, F.R.S.: see that article.—Linn. Gen. 116. Schreb. 162. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 1. 1225. Thunb. Diff. Bot. 1. Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 1. 293. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Juss. 201. Lamarck Illustr. t. 158. Gärtn. v. 1. 140. t. 28. f. 4. *Cerifus*. (Genipa; Plum. Ic. t. 136. Linn. Gen. 96. Schreb. 136. Juss. 201. Tourn. t. 436, 437. Randia; Linn. Gen. 85. Schreb. 111. Juss. 199. Gärtn. t. 26. Browne Jam. 143. t. 8. f. 1. Lamarck Illustr. t. 156. Muslunda; Jacq. Amer. 69. t. 48, 49.)—Class and order, *Pentandria Monogynia*, Nat. Ord. *Contorta*, Linn. *Rubiaceae*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. Cal. Perianth superior, of one leaf, in about five, more or less deep, upright, vertical, permanent segments. Cor. of one petal, funnel-shaped; tube cylindrical, longer than the calyx; limb spreading, in five, rarely more, deep, oblique or contorted segments. Stam. Filaments none; anthers five, linear, striated, sessile in the mouth of the tube, and half as long as the limb. Pist. Germen inferior; style slightly club-shaped, as long as the tube; stigma prominent, obovate, obtuse, lobed or furrowed. Peric. Berry coated, of from one to four cells. Seeds imbedded in pulp, numerous, depressed, imbricated.

Eff. Ch. Corolla of one petal, contorted. Berry coated, inferior, with many seeds. Stigma lobed. Anthers sessile in the mouth of the tube. Segments of the calyx vertical.

Obs. The most natural number in the parts of the flower is five; but in some species it varies, as Thunberg remarks, as far as nine in the anthers, as likewise in the divisions of the corolla and calyx. The sessile anthers, and the twisted or vertical segments of the calyx, form the most important characters, especially the first. Linnæus, from the shape and direction of the segments of the corolla, particularly in his original species, referred this genus to the natural order of *Contorta*, but Jussieu more properly reduces it to his own *Rubiaceae*, an order whose limits and characters were not fully known to Linnæus, and which perhaps requires subdivision. *Genipa*, adopted by Linnæus from Plumier and Tournefort, is generally agreed to be a real *Gardenia*, notwithstanding the very slight segments or teeth of its calyx; but that name, though of prior origin, is of barbarous derivation, and even Lamarck has agreed to link it in the well-merited *Gardenia*. The stamens of *Genipa* in Plumier's figure, copied by Tournefort and Lamarck, are erroneously represented. *Randia* is also a prior name to *Gardenia*, but we are by no means inclined to prefer it, independently of the great inconvenience of such a change; nor are we sure that *Randia* ought not to remain by itself, on account of the seemingly horizontal calyx-teeth.

The original idea and characters of this genus, are taken from.



from *G. florida*, Linn. Sp. Pl. 305, commonly called the Cape Jasmine. This was first brought to England by a Captain Hutchinson, who, about the middle of the last century, met with a bush of it in full flower, somewhere near the Cape of Good Hope, probably in a cultivated state. He brought the whole plant in a pot to England, and it was preserved in the collection of Mr. Warner, a great cultivator of exotics. Mr. Gordon the nurseryman having obtained layers from this tree, propagated it so successfully that he is said to have gained more than 500*l.* by the produce. It is now frequent in gardens, treated as a stove plant, though it chiefly requires great heat in the early spring, to make it bloom, being at other times a hardy greenhouse plant. The flowers with us are always double, like those of the original shrub brought by Captain Hutchinson, with only imperfect traces of anthers; but many specimens with single flowers have been brought from the East Indies, in several parts of which it grows wild, as well as in China and Japan. Miller and Ehret published figures of this beautiful shrub as a Jasmine; but the more intelligent Ellis determined it to be a new genus, and published its characters with a plate in the Philosophical Transactions, v. 51. The stem is shrubby, three or four feet high, much branched, spreading. Leaves opposite, on short stalks, elliptical, various in breadth, bluntly pointed, entire, smooth, veiny, evergreen. Stipules sheathing, intravascular, obtuse. Flowers solitary, terminal, stalked, of the size and aspect of a double *Narcissus poeticus*, with a sweet and very powerful scent, resembling the flavour of ginger. They turn buff as they fade.

The South-sea plant, used by the inhabitants of those islands to adorn their hair, appears to be a distinct species, as far as we can judge from an unpublished plate communicated by sir Joseph Banks to several of his friends. The segments of its corolla are much narrower, the tube longer, and the leaves more obovate. Yet this plate is announced by Thunberg, in the 18th page of his dissertation, as *G. florida*.

*G. radicans*, Thunb. Diff. t. 1. f. 1, a native of Japan, where it was first observed by Kämpfer, is another genuine *Gardenia*. It is of more humble, decumbent or creeping growth, and smaller in every part, but otherwise much like the *florida*. We have seen it alive at Messrs. Lee and Kennedy's, Hammer-smith.

*G. Thunbergia*, Linn. Suppl. 162, (*Thunbergia capensis* of Montin in the Stockholm Transl. for 1773,) is one of the finest and most indubitable species, a native of the Cape of Good Hope. Though frequent in our stoves it rarely blossoms. See Curt. Mag. t. 1004. The calyx in this bursts obliquely. The segments of the corolla are usually eight or nine, with as many anthers.

The *Mussaenda formosa*, and *M. spinosa* of Jacquin above cited, very different in genus from the original *Mussaenda* of Hermann, Linnæus, and others, are very justly reduced to *Gardenia*.

We have several certain species besides from the East Indies, with more that are doubtful. *Rothmannia* probably ought to be kept distinct, as Mr. Salisbury has judged. See Parad. Lond. t. 65; and Curt. Mag. t. 690.

GARDENIA, in Gardening, contains plants of the flowering shrubby kind for the stove; of which the species cultivated are the fragrant *Gardenia* or Cape jasmine (*G. florida*); and the round-leaved *Gardenia* (*G. aculeata*); of which the first sort varies with single and double flowers.

*Method of Culture.*—In the first sort it may be effected by planting cuttings of the young shoots in pots of light rich mould in the summer season, plunging them in a mode-

rate tan hot-bed, and covering them close with bell-glasses, giving due shade till they have stricken root. When this has been fully effected, they should be carefully removed into separate small pots, and replunged in the hot-bed. When they are become well established, they should be gradually inured to the influence of the air. And the second sort may be raised by sowing the seeds in pots filled with light fresh earth in the early spring months, plunging them in a bark hot-bed, frequent slight waterings being given. After the plants come up, they should have free air in fine weather, and be often watered. When of some growth they should be carefully removed into separate pots, and be placed in the hot-bed, due shade being given till they are rooted, when they must have air and water in proportion to the warmth of the season. As the autumn approaches they should be removed into the bark-bed of the stove, where they are best kept the two first seasons; but they may afterwards be exposed in the open air in the hot summer months.

All these plants are useful for the variety which they afford in collections of stove plants, and have a fine effect amongst them.

GARDENING, the art of forming, planting, cultivating, and managing garden grounds, whether of the ornamental or culinary kinds. In a more enlarged sense, it is the business of rendering the rural objects of nature more agreeable, interesting, and useful to mankind; in the execution of which the operator has the whole range of country scenery at his command, in order to select with taste such parts as are the most appropriate and suitable to his particular views and purposes.

Gardening is one of those arts that must obviously, from the necessities of mankind, have been practised at a very early period, so far at least as herbs and fruits are concerned. It seems not improbable but that it almost immediately succeeded the forming of distinct habitations, and the possession of individual property. It must, however, have remained long after its introduction in a very rude and imperfect state, as, notwithstanding the accounts that have been given of the magnificent gardens of early times, the Greeks and Romans seem to have been but little acquainted with them; for the garden of Alcinoüs, when divested of the beautiful language of the poet, appears to have been nothing but a sort of orchard and vineyard somewhat adorned with the prevailing works of art; or those of Lucullus, Cicero, and Pliny, among the Romans, any thing more than mere places of retreat, planted with various odoriferous flowers and shrubs, and embellished with a variety of heavy unnatural works of ornament. This taste in gardening would seem to have continued until the introduction of the Dutch system by London and Wise, and the establishment of that of the cutting, clipping, and shearing plan by Brown, and indeed to have been partially combined with these for some time afterwards by Repton and others of the same school; though the genius of Milton had long before foreseen and suggested the impropriety of employing such absurd and fantastic ornaments. The shearing of yew, box, and holly into figures of various kinds, and the shaving of river-banks, lawns, &c. however, went on until their absurdity rendered them perfectly contemptible, and caused a better and more natural taste. The keen and spirited strictures of Mr. Knight on the folly of this practice are too just and interesting to be omitted:

“Shaved to the brink, our brooks are taught to flow.  
Where no obtruding leaves or branches grow;  
While clumps of shrubs bespot each winding vale,  
Open alike to every gleam and gale;



Each secret haunt, and deep recess display'd,  
And intricacy banish'd with its shade.

"Hence, hence! thou haggard fiend, however call'd,  
Thin meagre genius of the bare and bald;  
Thy spade and mattock here at length lay down,  
And follow to the tomb thy favourite Brown:  
Thy favourite Brown, whose innovating hand  
First dealt thy curses o'er this fertile land;  
First taught the walk in spiral forms to move,  
And from their haunts the secret Dryads drove;  
With clumps bespotted o'er the mountain side,  
And bade the stream 'twixt banks close shaven glide;  
Banish'd the thickets of high towering wood  
Which hung, reflected, o'er the glassy flood."

Landscape, p. 25. ed. 2.

Vigilant sculpture, and that regular precision that marked the views of the preceding period, were now, however, wholly laid aside, and more chaste designs substituted in their places. Bridgman became at this time a leading designer, who, disdaining the trammels of his predecessors, extended the plans, and rejected the notions of forming the different divisions of the garden so as to tally with their opposites, which were common before. And though it must be confessed that he retained an attachment to straight walks and high clipped hedges, it was only as a sort of great outline, the rest being diversified by trees variously disposed, so as to produce the most natural effects. Other useful improvements were also gradually introduced as he became more freed from the fetters of the age that had preceded him. But the circumstance that led to the principal improvements that immediately succeeded, was the discovery of the means of avoiding the necessity of walls as boundaries, in the forming of sunk-fences, called *ha ha's* by the common people, as expressive of surprise at being imperceptibly stopped in their progress. This mode of fencing had scarcely been introduced before the practices of levelling, rolling, mowing, &c. succeeded it. According to sir William Temple, the adjoining ground of the park on the outside of the sunk-fence was to be in some measure made to harmonize with the short grassed lawn on the inside; and the garden, in its turn, to be set free from its prim regularity, in order to assort with the more wild country without. "The sunk-fence ascertained the specific garden; but that it might not draw too obvious a line of distinction between the neat and the rude, the contiguous out-lying parts came to be included in a kind of general design; and when nature was taken into the plan, under improvements, every step that was made, he conceives, pointed out new beauties, and inspired new ideas."

Things were in this state when Kent appeared, who, Mr. Walpole, in his history of gardening, subjoined to the "Anecdotes of Painting," says, was "painter enough to taste the charms of landscape, bold and opinionative enough to dare and to dictate, and born with a genius to strike out a great system from the twilight of imperfect essays. He leaped the fence, and saw that all nature was a garden. He felt the delicious contrast of hill and valley changing imperceptibly into each other, tasted the beauty of the gentle swell or concave scoop, and remarked how loose groves crowned an easy eminence with happy ornament; and, while they called in the distant view between their graceful stems, removed and extended the perspective by delusive comparison. Thus," continues he, "the pencil of his imagination bestowed all the arts of landscape on the scenes he handled. The great principles on which he worked were perspective, and light and shade. Groups of trees broke too uniform or too extensive a lawn; evergreens and woods

were opposed to the glare of the champaign; and, where the view was less fortunate, or so much exposed as to be beheld at once, he blotted out some parts by thick shades, to divide into variety, or to make the richest scene more enchanting, by reserving it to a further advance of the spectator's step. Thus, selecting favourite objects, and veiling deformities by screens of plantation, sometimes allowing the rudest waste to add its soil to the richest theatre, he realized the compositions of the greatest masters in painting. Where objects were wanting to animate his horizon, his taste as an architect could bestow immediate termination. His buildings, his seats, his temples, were more the works of his pencil than his compasses. We owe," Mr. Walpole conceives, "the restoration of Greece and the diffusion of architecture to his skill in landscape."

His management of water was admirable, and calculated to introduce innumerable beauties on the face of nature. He bade adieu to all the stiff formal modes of canals, circular basins, and cascades tumbling down marble steps, "that last absurd magnificence of Italian and French villas;" nor was the forced elevation of cataracts any more visible. The placid stream was now directed to move in a serpentine course, apparently, in a natural manner, being concealed by properly interspersed thickets, where interrupted by the difference of levels, so as to shew itself again in its glittering progress at some naturally expected distance. The borders were indeed smoothed, but all their features of waving irregularity effectually preserved. The edges of the banks were occasionally studded with trees, to remove their sameness; and, where its meandering course disappeared among hills, shades descending from the heights inclined towards its progress, and framed the distant point of light under which it was lost in turning in either direction.

Dealing, in this way, in none but the true colours of nature, and seizing upon its most interesting features, a new creation was gradually presented to the man of taste. "The living landscape," says Mr. Walpole, "was chastened or polished, not transformed. Freedom was given to the forms of trees; they extended their branches unrestricted; and where any eminent oak, or master beech, had escaped maiming, and survived the forest, the bush and bramble were removed, and all its honours were restored to distinguish and shade the plain. Where the united plumage of an ancient wood extended wide its undulating canopy, and stood venerable in darkness, Kent thinned the foremost ranks, and left but so many detached and scattered trees as softened the approach of gloom, and blended a chequered light with the thus lengthened shadows of the remaining columns." But, with all his merit, Kent had many faults and imperfections; he frequently left the houses too naked and exposed; having followed and imitated nature with so much happiness and success, he knew not where to stop, but often pushed his reformations much further than was justified by correct principles and true taste.

These defects have not only been corrected and improved, but a new and masterly finishing applied by the taste and genius of subsequent professors, among whom may be ranked the names of Price, Knight, London, &c. The strenuous and successful attempts of some of the earlier designers, with those of more modern times, have indeed not merely given a sort of currency to a variety of improvements in the art of ornamental gardening, but introduced a much more natural and picturesque system, and greatly contributed to the expulsion of the stiff formal practice of the Dutch school, as well as that of Brown and his followers of more recent periods, the abettors of what they term "landscape gardening." This is beautifully shewn in the lines below, which were left written on a seat



seat at Havod, the elegant residence of Thomas Johnes, esq. Cardiganshire.

“ Far hence! let Repton, Brown, and Eames  
Zig-zag their walks, and torture streams;  
But let them not my dells profane,  
Or violate my Naiad train;  
Nor let their arrogance invade  
My meanest Dryad's secret shade,  
And with fantastic knots disfigure  
The native honours of the place;  
Making the vet'ran oak give way,  
Some spruce exotic to display.  
Their petty labours be defy'd  
Who *taste* and *nature* would divide.”

Much effect has been produced in the richness and variety of our rural scenery by the gradual introduction of foreign trees, shrubs, and plants by different individuals, within the last half century, such as those of the fir, pine, larch, and others of similar growth, and likewise the great number of tall, hardy, bold, and varied-leaved vegetables, natives of different countries and climates. The beauty and diversity of colouring afforded in this way, in some instances, are highly curious and interesting, but considerable taste and attention are requisite to introduce them with propriety, and so as to produce the best and most striking appearances.

The improvers of culinary gardening have not been fewer in number, or less distinguished by the utility and importance of their discoveries and improvements, than those of the ornamental class. The more early gardeners of this kind seem, however, to have been much confined by the rules and absurd restrictions of the art, and to have moved in but a very narrow space. They only knew the proper methods of raising and cultivating a very limited number of herbs, roots, and plants, and these often in very imperfect states. In this country the Dutch practice continued to remain for a great length of time, probably nearly to the period at which gardening became reduced into a much more regular order by the exertions of Miller and those who immediately succeeded him; since which time it has continued to advance with more accelerated progress, and received the aid of much scientific improvement. The number of plants, herbs, roots, and fruits, cultivated here, have been greatly increased, and better methods of managing them introduced. The machinery of the art has been formed on more just and convenient principles, and the necessary buildings erected with more scientific views. In these intentions the writings of Speechly, Nicol, Anderson, Forsyth, Knight, London, &c. as well as the publications of the writers of calendars, have been of considerable utility. It has, however, been lately asserted by an able writer, “that there scarce exists a single species of esculent plant or fruit, which (relative to the use of man) has yet attained its utmost state of perfection: nor any branch of practical horticulture which is not still susceptible of essential improvement.”

The late establishment of a Horticultural Society in London is a circumstance that promises much advantage to the art, and necessarily holds out more extensive and beneficial improvements in its different departments.

This may be more confidently looked for, since the efforts of small provincial associations have been so particularly successful in this way. In Lancashire the culture of the gooseberry and onion have been thus carried to states of perfection that are wholly unknown to the more southern districts of the kingdom. And it is not improbable but that the same thing may have happened in other situations from similar causes.

*Ornamental and Culinary Gardening* have now indeed been brought to a state of improvement in this kingdom that certainly render them deserving of no mean rank among the liberal arts, though the former takes in a much wider range, and embraces a much greater number of objects than the latter.

*Principles and Materials of Ornamental Gardening.*—The principles and objects of *ornamental gardening* are principally those of improving and rendering the scenes of nature more amusing and agreeable by the application of correct taste, and the judicious management of the different materials that are employed, which is effected by selecting, arranging, combining, disposing, and exhibiting them in different ways, according to the nature of the places and other circumstances. It may, in some measure, be distinguished into pleasure or flower gardening, the culture of wild plants and flowers, and the management of flowering plants of the shrub kind.

The materials of the art may be chiefly considered to be those of lawn, sand, gravel, soil, water, stones, rocks, woods, trees, shrubs, and flowers. There are a few others also that may be occasionally made use of in this sort of gardening, but they require much caution in their introduction. These are mostly of the statue, inscription, and other similar kinds; buildings, seats, archways, &c.

Where single objects are displayed, they are generally intended to show some of the minor beauties, such as those of the flower or fruit kinds, and are, consequently, placed in the most conspicuous parts, and in such modes as must necessarily excite attention in those who may pass. This is, perhaps, the lowest branch of this department of gardening, and may have a reference to the nature, mode of growth, and form of the plants, as well as to the fruits and the shades of the foliage: sometimes also to the whole in combination.

Another principle of this species of gardening is that of exhibiting beauties in a congregated, or collective manner; which is accomplished either by means of *arrangement*, or what is termed *grouping*.

Mr. London, in his useful treatise on “Country Residences,” offers numerous just and interesting remarks upon these different methods. Arrangement, he conceives, capable of being effected either “upon the principles of botany, of culture, of general nature, or artificial borderings.” The first of which may be as various as the different systems which have been invented by botanists, whether natural or artificial, and “is employed in botanic gardens, or collections either of trees or plants.” The second mode “refers chiefly to such plants or trees as require a particular attention with regard to soil, climate, &c.” It includes “all the bulbous-rooted flowers, tender herbaceous plants, American plants and trees, and, in some instances, exotics,” especially “the first class, which are always, when in a cultivated state, guided by it, as in Dutch parterres, &c.” But he thinks “the arrangement universal in nature, is what will be most pleasing to general admirers.” Its principles are perfectly simple; being nothing more than this, “that one kind of objects, beauties, or characters, always prevails in one place: and that when another succeeds, it is generally done in a gradual manner, the interval between them being composed of characters, or beauties, irregularly blended together; which is beautifully illustrated throughout all nature, whether animal, vegetable, or mineral.” It is, however, asserted to be a method that “has hitherto been totally neglected, as most of nature's laws have been in this branch of science; while in its place is substituted, by custom and ignorance, a mode of arrangement totally inconsistent with nature or good taste,” that of “the vulgar mode of mixing different



different species together indiscriminately; not only without the smallest regard to connection or difference of character, but in studied opposition to it," as is seen in numerous instances of green-houses, flower-gardens, shrubberies, and general planting. This is a principle the most generally applicable in this sort of gardening, Mr. London thinks, "whether we regard their general distribution into lawn, flowers, and shrubs; or the smaller parts, composed of flowers, or shrubs only." And it is maintained that, "even a collection of beauties, exhibited singly, may still be contrived agreeable to this principle. Thus, in a plot of finely varied auriculas, each minute variety may be kept by itself, and the same often (though not always) in beds of tulips, hyacinths, and ranunculuses."

Grouping, it is observed, is the means by which "variety, intricacy, and harmony" are effected, and is capable of being "applied either to objects of the same kind, in which the chief principle is contrast of the parts, or to objects of different kinds, in which the chief principle is disposition or contrast of different objects." This mode "is applicable to all the larger scenes" of this sort of gardening, "in connection with all the natural principles of arrangement, except *culture* and *bordering*, where it would cause much inconvenience in pulverizing the ground." And "even there it may frequently be introduced with advantage and effect; but considerable judgment is requisite to decide when ornamental effect should give way to convenient culture. In shrubberies, and scattered trees or shrubs, either alone, or seen in connection with any other of the materials" of this description of gardening, it "is an indispensable requisite, and can never be omitted, without foregoing one of the greatest beauties of nature; one that is universally prevalent in every variety of natural scenery, which is instantly perceived, and so highly fascinating to the man of taste, that no other beauty can compensate for its absence." The beauty here meant is connection, "which, according to the objects connected, may either produce order, variety, intricacy, or harmony." This beauty is, however, supposed to be little felt by gardeners from several causes. Yet "the principles of natural effects are universal in their application, even with regard to utility. These principles, and also the imitation of the effects produced by the extremes of their operation, will ever be the true criterion of beauty in the arts of taste, or in ornamental productions."

The principal subjects of this species of gardening are those of parterres, which are of several different kinds; hot-houses, or stoves of different sorts, conservatories, green-houses, &c. See these several heads.

There are also some others, such as "small groups of shrubs and flowers placed upon lawns, shrubberies, and pleasure-grounds." The first, it is remarked by the author of the treatise on "Country Residences," when made use of in such situations, "should always be of very irregular shape;" but, "when upon gravel, this must depend upon circumstances. If, in a part where art is avowed and ought to prevail, then the more artificial the form so much the better; but if merely a group for dividing or varying a road, walk, or natural path, at a distance from artificial scenes, then it should be as irregular as those upon a lawn." In general, "whether these groups are made regular or irregular, they require to be cultivated for some years afterwards;" which, "according to the present mode of digging them, produces a harsh and disagreeable boundary line;" which, it is supposed, should be destroyed as much as possible. This is said to be easily effected by keeping "the earth on the margin of the group of the same level as the lawn or pasture, and to let both blend harmoniously together." Groups of this

nature being only dug till the growth of the shrubs render it unnecessary; it is suggested, that "the pasture should be allowed gradually to encroach among the shrubs and flowers, until at last it wholly covers the surface." After this, the group becomes rough and picturesque; the flowers, still continuing to grow among the shrubs, will produce exactly what we see in natural groups, with only the "elegant difference" of having fine suitable plants instead of coarse weeds.

Where shrubs are employed in this grouping way, it is observed, that "the great art is to put them in irregularly; for though the outline of the ground to be cultivated must, even under the best taste, be somewhat formal, yet the shrubs can always be planted as irregularly as if no outline or form of group existed. This, however, is a thing never done; for whatever be the form of the ground which is to be dug, the shrubs are regularly distributed over every part of it: even when digging is no longer attended to, still none of the shrubs are thinned out, but the whole left a formal, unconnected clump of vegetation; an appearance, it is remarked, as different from the irregular group-thickets of nature, as a green hillock is from a rocky precipice." It is admitted that "groups, or rather masses of formal shapes, such as ovals in front of small villas, or basket-work patches upon a lawn in the front of a mansion, must always have determinate outlines, as being devoted chiefly to tender flowers and flowering shrubs, they will always require to be cultivated. Their outlines may either be formed of elegant masonry, wood, basket-work; or flowers, as thrift, daisy, &c., or often a broad margin of turf, when surrounded by gravel." And it is suggested that "the general form of these masses may be oval, circular, pentagonal, or fanciful, according to pleasure; and their surface may either be kept level with the lawn, or gradually raised from the margin to the centre. But when raised in this way, it is suggested, that the sides ought always to present a concave slope, and not a convex one, as they commonly do, and which has a very bad effect." It is concluded, however, in respect to groups, "that neither those of irregular, or of regular shapes, ought ever to be placed but where they have a proper relation and union with what surrounds them."

In regard to shrubberies, or the narrow belts or strips of shrubs and flowers which occasionally form the main ornament of small residences, they are supposed useful in their effect, when executed according to the principles of nature and good taste, though their "tawdry insipidity" has been reprobated by Mr. Knight. They are commonly formed for the purpose of getting a walk to some particular situation or place, as the kitchen-garden, farm, wood, &c. or merely through the shrubbery for its own sake, and such views as it may afford. On this principle three things are considered necessary in forming them; the first of which is, that of "the arrangement and grouping of the trees, which ought to be that of general nature." The second is that of "the intermixture of glades and pasture, which in most cases is an essential requisite." And the third, that of "the judicious introduction of views of more distant scenery;" which is most frequently desirable, unless in such parts as, by way of contrast, are preserved in umbrosity. This is "naturally connected with picturesque improvements," and depends upon the general principles of this sort of gardening. See SHRUBBERY.

Pleasure-grounds are destined to comprehend a great variety of interesting scenery of different kinds, introduced for the purposes of ornament, convenience, and utility; which are suggested as admitting of being arranged on the general principles of convenience, connection, particu-



lar expression, and picturesque effect. See PLEASURE-Ground.

*Culinary gardening* is that branch of the art which comprehends the various methods of producing all sorts of fruits, as well as useful vegetables, roots, herbs and plants for the support and luxury of mankind. It is a sort of cultivation mostly confined within rather narrow limits, and which is performed in a great measure by human labour.

*Principles of Culinary Gardening.*—Its principles chiefly depend upon a correct knowledge of the nature, general economy, habits and modes of fructification of plants, trees, &c. in combination with those of the proper preparation of the soil, the methods of cropping, and the management which is necessary afterwards. It is likewise capable of deriving great assistance from the application of different arts and sciences.

*Preparation of the Soil.*—The proper performance of this depends upon a variety of circumstances, such as the nature of the land, the kind of crop that is to be cultivated, and the season at which it is put in. After the primary operations of clearing and draining have been executed, it is generally necessary to break down and reduce the earth into a fine state of mould by common or trench-digging; and the exposure of a large surface to the action and influence of frost, or the effects of heat and moisture in alternation, as in ridging and summer-trenching. See RIDGING and TRENCHING.

There are other modes that contribute to the production of the same effect, such as the growth of particular sorts of crops, as celery, and those of the carrot, parsnip, beet, and others of the tap-rooted kind: and the application of strong hand-hoes to the superficial parts at proper periods, as when the soil has a disposition to fall down in a powdery condition. This last method will likewise at the same time extirpate and destroy a number of weeds, but the necessity of this should be constantly well guarded against, by suffering none to run to seed in the garden.

Considerable advantage may also be gained in the view of rendering garden ground mellow, by the proper application of suitable manure. In this view the manure should not have advanced too far in the state of decomposition. Composts and very rotten manures produce but a trifling effect in this way, though highly beneficial in various other respects. It seems not improbable but that, in hot seasons, where the soil is inclined to be heavy and of course lumpy, benefit might be derived from the use of a small roller upon the surface.

How far advantage is capable of being derived from the *resting* of the soil in this sort of culture, is perhaps not yet fully ascertained; but certain kinds of garden crops are commonly supposed to grow better on new land than such as have been long under cultivation, as those of the onion, the carrot, the turnip, and the potatoe kinds. Therefore different methods of effecting this purpose have been proposed, such as laying down portions of garden-ground annually with grain and grass seeds, and breaking others up. This can, however, be only practised in large gardens, either with convenience or the prospect of success; and in all cases must be employed with much caution.

Another mode is by trenching to different depths alternately, as three and two spits, so as to have new or fresh surfaces from the top, middle, and bottom, cropping each three years, and letting the future surfaces rest six. This practice has been recommended by Mr. Walter Nicol. But it can only be had recourse to in particular instances, as few gardens admit of three spits' depth of good soil. Besides, the

expense of performing it affords a considerable objection.

*Succession of Crops.*—This is a matter of considerable importance in culinary gardening, as the growth of good and healthy vegetables, and the keeping of the soil in a proper state of heart, in a great measure, depends upon it. The main principle on which it proceeds is that of never growing what are termed exhausting crops in succession; or letting two or three of the same nature or sort follow each other. It is well known to horticulturists, that under such circumstances they constantly become deteriorated in quality, and greatly lessened in the quantity of produce. The closeness of shade afforded by the plants is also another principle that should be carefully attended to in managing this business. In this practice it has been suggested by Mr. London that “the vegetables cultivated should be divided into classes according to their respective *natures, modes of culture, and duration.*” It is conceived that in respect to *natures*, they may be divided into, 1st. Such as have ramose roots, as the cabbage, cauliflower, brocoli, &c. 2d. Such as have fusiform roots, as the carrot, beet, parsnip, &c. 3d. Such as are squamose, as the onion, leek, eschalot, &c. 4th. Such as are fibrous, as the lettuce, endive, &c. 5th. Such as are tuberose, as the potatoe, Jerusalem artichoke, &c. They are supposed capable of further division, “into such as partake of two of these divisions, as the fusiform and fibrous, exemplified in the bean, pea, kidney-bean, spinach, &c. &c.”

The writer adds that “some crops require to be cultivated in large quantities, as pease, turnips, onions; others in small portions, as most salad and pot-herbs. Some require very rich soil, and generally manure previously to planting or sowing, as celery, cauliflower, and leeks; others require a tolerably rich soil, but are much injured by manure immediately previous to their insertion, as carrot, beet, and most esculent roots of fusiform shapes.”

In regard to *modes of culture*, it is suggested that culinary vegetables may be distinguished “into, 1st, such as are sown upon the surface broadcast, as onions, turnips, spinach, &c. 2d. Such as are sown or planted on the surface but in drills, as pease, beans, and potatoes. 3d. Such as are placed in hollow trenches, as celery, and sometimes artichokes. 4th. Such as are sown or raised on beds or ridges, as asparagus, sea-kale, and frequently early crops of pease, &c. 5th. Some require the soil to be often pulverized while growing, as potatoes, pease, and most drill-crops; others admit of it but in a small degree, as onions, leeks, carrots, &c. Some are occasionally and often materially injured by it, as strawberries.”

In relation to *duration*, it is observed that some are sown and removed within three months: as early crops of turnips, radishes, brassica plants, for removal, &c.; others continue double that time, as onions and potatoes; others treble, as frequently brocoli and cabbages; some continue two seasons, as parsley, fennel, &c.; others for several years, as strawberries, asparagus, artichokes, &c. By attentively considering these and other divisions which the subject admits of, it is supposed much advantage may be gained by the culinary gardener, and appropriate successions of crops formed: “thus celery, by being planted in hollow trenches, pulverizes the soil in a high degree; by requiring a considerable quantity of manure it enriches it; both which properties are necessary for the production of plants of large, ramose, or fasciculate roots, which penetrate deep into the soil, such as artichokes, scorzonera, asparagus, &c. Again, these crops by remaining long on the soil, afford, when removed, an excellent situation for such as are



more transitory, as pease, potatoes, &c." There are various other circumstances that are deserving of attention on this subject, as may be seen by consulting the articles *CROPPING* and *COURSE of Crops*.

*After-management.*—There are scarcely any two plants that require exactly the same means in the whole of their cultivation, though in many instances the differences are but very small. In the annual and biennial kinds, the similarity in many cases is very considerable; but in that of the perennial fallad and pot-herb sorts it mostly differs in a high degree. The necessary culture in each may be under the names of the particular plants. Whatever the nature of the culture that is requisite may be, in any sort of plant or vegetable, it should always be executed in due season, and under proper circumstances in respect to the state of the ground. There are several other matters in the performance of this business that require the attention of the gardener, as will be seen under their proper heads.

Useful and important alterations and changes are capable of being produced in vegetables, by diverting their natural and usual habits of growth and production. A very plain and easy method of accomplishing this, in many cases, is by setting and sowing, at unusual periods, as between those in which it is usually performed. The same thing is also capable of being effected by making use of different sorts of soil for the purpose, as such as are more early or late, in consequence of their natural qualities. As the great or final purpose of every individual vegetable is that of the production of its flower, fruit, and seed, it naturally pursues its growth till these ends are fully effected; which is the case in very different lengths of time, according to the kind of plant or tree, being short in some, while in others it takes up a very considerable length of time. In this view, by cutting the annual and biennial sorts, so as to prevent these from taking place, they may be continued for several years. And in some cases perennials may be made to afford crops at unusual seasons. The same thing happens to some fruit trees and shrubs when denuded of their leaves and flowers in the late vernal season.

In different fruit-trees that do not usually afford any produce for a great length of time, as the walnut and mulberry, it has been found by Mr. A. Knight, that by grafting them by approach with the bearing branches of old trees, they may be brought into bearing in the course of three years; and it is suggested that this method may probably be applied with success in various other similar cases. See *GRAFTING*.

The practical operations of this branch of gardening divide themselves under a variety of different heads, as conservatory, espalier, green-house, hot-bed, hot-house, hot-pit, hot wall, mushroom-house, orchard, planting, pruning, standard-trees, draining, vermic, wall-fruit, wall-tree, watering, watering-engine, weeding, &c.

*GARDENING, in Falconry.* To *garden a hawk*, is to put her on a turf of grass, to cheat her.

Some also use the same phrase for the giving her an airing, or letting her fly at large.

*GARDENSEE*, in *Geography*, a town of Prussia, in Oberland; 25 miles N.N.E. of Culm. N. lat. 53° 35'. E. long. 18° 43'.

*GARDENSK*, a town of Samogitia; 25 miles S. W. of Miedniki.

*GARDENSTOWN*, a small town of Scotland, in the county of Bamf, situated in a bay at the entrance into the frith of Murray, with an harbour chiefly adapted to fishing-boats and small vessels; seven miles E. of Bamf. N. lat. 57° 37'. W. long. 2° 15'.

*GARDICCHI*, a town on the west coast of the island of Corfu; seven miles S.W. of Corfu.

*GARDIE*, *PONTUS DE LA*, in *Biography*, who flourished in the middle of the 16th century, was son of a gentleman of Gardie, near Careassone, in France. He served first under marshal Brisac in Piedmont, and afterwards in the troops sent to Scotland by king Henry II. After this he went into the Danish service, and was taken prisoner in an action against the Swedes. The Swedish general, who was himself a Frenchman, recommended Gardie to the king, who immediately gave him a commission in his army. He was afterwards knighted and created baron of Eckholm, and was sent by John, king of Sweden, as ambassador to the emperor Rodolph, and to pope Gregory XIII. In 1580 he was made general of the Swedish army in a war against the Russians, from whom he took some important places. The government of Ingria and Livonia was conferred upon him for his great services, and he proceeded in a career of success, and was honoured with other important offices. In 1585 he was unfortunately drowned at the entrance of the port of Revel. He had married a natural daughter of the king, and from this union are descended the counts de la Gardie, who are among the principal nobles of Sweden. *Moreri*.

*GARDINER*, *STEPHEN*, an English prelate and statesman, who flourished in the sixteenth century, and who, by the part which he took in the reign of Mary, has had his name transmitted with infamy to posterity. He was a native of St. Edmunds Bury, and born about the year 1483. He is supposed to have been the natural son of Dr. Lionel Woodvill, bishop of Salisbury, and brother to Elizabeth, queen consort to Edward IV. He took his surname from his reputed father, a menial servant of the bishop, who married his mother with a view of preventing the consequences which would have resulted, had the real state of the case been known. Of the early years of this remarkable man we have no account; but at the proper age he was sent to Trinity-Hall, Cambridge, where he pursued his studies with uncommon diligence, and in a short time obtained a high degree of reputation for the brilliancy of his talents, for correctness and elegance in writing and speaking Latin, and for extraordinary skill in the Greek language. As a classical scholar he read incessantly the works of Cicero, and imitated his style so closely, as to draw down the severity of criticism on that account. He applied himself to the study of the civil and canon law, and took his degree of doctor in the year 1520. Different statements are made respecting his first patron: according to some, it was Thomas Howard, duke of Norfolk, though others ascribe the notice taken of him to cardinal Wolsey. To the latter it is known that Gardiner acted as a private secretary, and was for some time one of the cardinal's family. In this situation an incident happened which introduced him to the knowledge of the king. Cardinal Wolsey having projected an alliance with Francis I. king of France, Gardiner was employed to draw up a plan of it. While he was engaged upon the work, the king chose to examine the progress which was made by the secretary, and being well pleased with the performance, and still more with his conversation, and with his fitness for business, he not only expressed his satisfaction of the young man's talents, but admitted him into a confidential intercourse, and from this period scarcely any state affair of moment was concluded without the advice of Gardiner. In the year 1527, or 1528, he was appointed, in conjunction with Edward Fox, to an embassy to Rome, to negotiate the business of the king's divorce from queen Catherine. Although Fox would naturally rank higher than his



his coadjutor, yet Gardiner, being esteemed the best civilian in England, was appointed chief of the embassy, and having been already admitted into the king's cabinet council for this affair, was styled in the cardinal's credentials to the pope, "Primary Secretary of the most secret counsels." The cardinal calls Gardiner "the half of himself, than whom none was dearer to him," and he assured the pope he might say with the utmost safety to Gardiner whatever he would deliver to himself. At first the pope seemed to be playing a double game, but by the representations and address of Gardiner he at length obtained a commission from his holiness, appointing cardinals Wolsey and Campeggi to determine the business in their own way. For this important service Gardiner was highly applauded by his master, by the king, and by Anne Bullen, who under her own hand assured him she felt every disposition to render him all the grateful returns in her power. Having sent home his colleague Fox, the secretary remained at Rome, hoping to secure the papal crown for Wolsey, to which he had long aspired, and which the dangerous illness of Clement VII. gave him some hopes of attaining. Gardiner acted with so much zeal and disinterestedness on this occasion, that he secured the suffrages of at least one-third of the whole number of cardinals. The recovery of the pope put an end for a time to the hopes of the contending parties; nevertheless the cardinal was aware of the great obligations he was under to Gardiner for the zeal which he had shewn in his behalf: nor was he less pleased with him for reconciling the pope to the endowment of his two colleges at Oxford and Ipswich out of the revenues of the dissolved lesser monasteries. Gardiner was recalled from Rome to manage the king's cause of divorce before the legates, and immediately on his return he was appointed to the archdeaconry of Norfolk, which was the first instance of his preferment in the church, but on account of his great usefulness to the sovereign he was raised to the office of secretary of state. In this situation he was considered as having a large share in the management of all important affairs, and was particularly consulted by the king when cardinal Campeggi declared that the cause of the divorce must be sent back to Rome, and that himself and his colleague could proceed no farther. Gardiner, by the assistance of archbishop Cranmer, found a method of extricating the king from his difficulty. (See CRANMER.) The new method of proceeding in this business contributed to hasten the ruin of Wolsey, who had some time been suspected by the monarch of being inimical to the divorce. In his distress the cardinal had recourse to his old servant, the secretary, from whom it is believed he met with as sincere returns of gratitude and real friendship as he could desire or expect. In the year 1530 Gardiner was employed, in conjunction with Fox, to procure from the university of Cambridge a declaration in favour of the king's cause. He was at this time master of Trinity Hall, and by the influence which this office gave him they succeeded in their plans. For this and for his other services in behalf of the king he was rewarded by very valuable ecclesiastical promotions, till at length, in 1531, he was consecrated bishop of Winchester. In 1533 the new prelate sat in the court with archbishop Cranmer, when the latter pronounced the sentence by which queen Catherine's marriage was declared null and void. In the same year he was sent ambassador to France, whither he was soon followed by Dr. Bonner. The object of this journey was to attend an interview between the pope and the French king at Marseilles, and to discover their designs, which Henry and his council suspected to be of a hostile nature against England. They did not, on this occasion, scruple

to declare that Henry VIII. would appeal to a general council, if the pope should pretend to proceed to judgment in his cause. Upon the return of bishop Gardiner he was called upon, with the other bishops, to acknowledge the king as supreme head of the church, and to take the oath appointed for that purpose. With this summons he not only complied with the utmost readiness, but published a defence of the king's supremacy. His pen was made use of upon other occasions, in vindicating the king's divorce, his subsequent marriage, and his emancipation of the kingdom from the tyranny of the papal see, upon which subjects his various treatises obtain him a high degree of reputation. Gardiner was, however, zealously attached to the superstitions of the Romish church, and opposed with all his strength any attempts made to introduce the principles of the Protestant reformation. In the year 1535 he was warmly engaged with Cranmer, who had sent him notice that he should visit his diocese, and who had made a proposal in the convocation to petition the king for leave to make an English translation of the bible. About this period Gardiner resumed his embassy to France, where he prevailed on the French king to remove from his dominions Dr. Reginald Pole, then dean of Exeter, a circumstance that gave rise to the animosity which afterwards subsisted between these churchmen. At this period he entered a strong protest respecting a project of a religious league with the Protestant princes of Germany. In 1538 he was sent ambassador to the German diet of Ratibon, where he acquitted himself with much credit as to the objects of the commission, but he there fell under a suspicion of holding a secret correspondence with the pope, on the subject of rendering popery triumphant in England. But Henry was still too much attached to the doctrines of Rome to bring his prelate into any trouble on account of his zeal on this subject: he even took pains, notwithstanding his hostility to the court of Rome, to prevent his subjects from departing from their old established creed. In some cases he had recourse to the aid of persecution in justification of the cause of popery. John Lambert had written a paper against the doctrine of the real presence, which fell into the hands of archbishop Cranmer, before whom and bishop Latimer he was summoned, and there admonished to retract what he had written. Lambert was not to be intimidated, as he could not be convinced; he appealed to the king, who, by the advice of Gardiner, cited him to appear in Westminster-hall. Here the king sat in great state, surrounded by the bishops, nobility, clergy, and council: a long debate ensued, in which the honest man was overwhelmed by the multitude of his opponents, and reduced to silence. Henry then demanded of him, if he were convinced, and whether he would live or die? He replied, with great humility, that "he committed his soul to God, and submitted his body to the king's clemency." The king sternly told him, for clemency never entered into the composition of Henry VIII., if he did not recant he must die, for he would not be a patron of heretics. Lambert was a hero, as well as an honest man; he refused to recant, and was burnt in Smithfield with circumstances of uncommon cruelty. This tragical scene was unquestionably the result of Gardiner's advice, and on that account claims to be narrated in his life, though it must be again referred to. See HENRY VIII.

In 1539 Gardiner distinguished himself by his exertions to procure the act of the six articles, commonly denominated the Bloody Statute; and very soon after the passing of this act, Dr. Barnes and two others were burnt in Smithfield for heresy, at the same time that three papists were hanged for owning the pope's supremacy and denying the king's, which



caused the remark of a foreigner, "that in England there was a strange method of managing matters, for those that were the pope's adherents were hanged, and those who were against him were burnt."

Upon the fall of Cromwell, in 1540, Gardiner was elected chancellor of the university of Cambridge, in which situation he was the constant opponent of whatever was proposed to be introduced in favour of improving the plans of education: he was the advocate for old customs and practices, because they were old, though at the same time they might be vicious and absurd. He even charged sir John Clarke with endeavouring to remove "an evil well placed."

In 1542 a convocation was held to examine the merits of the translation of the Bible. Gardiner and the popish party reprobated it as a most unfaithful version of the original, and to obtain a decree against it they offered to produce a better, fully expecting that the time requisite for the accomplishment of so great an undertaking, might afford fair opportunities for suppressing it altogether. Cranmer, however, had the address to get it referred to the examination of the two universities; and, to the extreme mortification of Gardiner, he made some further progress in the work of reformation, by obtaining a mitigation of some of the severe acts concerning religion. Gardiner, about this time, was one of the commissioners appointed to conclude a treaty of peace with Scotland, and to negotiate a marriage between the prince of Wales and the young Scottish queen; but in all his public employments he never lost sight of a favourable opportunity of impeding the progress of freedom and inquiry in religious concerns. With this view he probably employed persons as spies upon the conduct of those attached to the reformed principles; and, having been informed that several such were to be found at Windsor, he moved the king in council that a commission might be granted for searching suspected houses in that town, in which some books were found written against the six articles. Four persons were apprehended, tried, and condemned for heresy, of whom three were sentenced to be burnt. After this, Gardiner himself fell under the suspicion of the king, and an order was made out for committing him to the Tower; but the prelate, appearing in person in the presence of his sovereign, contrived to obtain a pardon before any steps could be taken to prove his guilt. In the year 1545 he opposed and defeated a design which Cranmer had formed, by a revision and reformation of the canon laws, to adapt them to the new order of ecclesiastical affairs in England, and to a period of still further improvement. During this same year Gardiner was employed in Flanders to carry on political negotiations with the emperor and the French king, and while he was absent from the kingdom Cranmer endeavoured to obtain the king's consent for the abolishing of some of the prevailing superstitions. Gardiner was apprised of the plan, and writing to the king to say that his business was in a good train, he took that opportunity of earnestly entreating him not to suffer any innovation in religion, for if he did there would be no hope left of succeeding with the emperor. Soon after Gardiner's return from the continent he contrived to set on foot a persecution against the protestants upon the statute of the six articles. A charge was first brought against Mrs. Anne Ascough, a lady of unblemished manners, exemplary piety, ready wit, and who had enjoyed the advantages of an excellent education. By making her the object of their persecution, they expected to extort from her confessions which would furnish matter of accusation against some of the principal nobility and other high characters in the kingdom. After several examinations, in which the tortures of the rack were resorted to, they condemned her to the flames, in which she suffered,

with three others, for speaking against the real presence. Sir George Blage, one of the gentlemen of the king's privy chamber, was likewise condemned to be burnt, but the king interfered and set him at liberty.

The next attempt made by Gardiner to crush the favourers of the reformation, which failed in its design, and which irrecoverably alienated the king's mind from him, was directed against Catherine Parr, to whom the king had been married three years. After this, Henry never admitted the bishop into his presence, excepting once, when he was informed that he came to tender him a benevolence, granted him by the clergy. On that occasion he barely suffered him to approach, to deliver his message, and when he had received it went into another apartment. So completely was the king alienated from Gardiner, that, though he had formerly appointed him one of his executors, and of the council to prince Edward, he now ordered a new will to be drawn, in which his name was omitted.

After the death of Henry, Gardiner, though the power was taken out of his hands, objected, as violently as ever, against the measures of reform which Cranmer was desirous of introducing, and on this account he was imprisoned in the Fleet, where he was treated with much severity. In this state of confinement he continued to the end of the session of parliament, when he was liberated by the king's pardon, though he had never been formally accused of any particular crime. Being set at liberty he repaired to his diocese, where he conformed himself, outwardly at least, to the orders of the council, so that it was impossible to take any advantage against him; but no doubt was entertained that he did all that lay in his power, privately, to oppose the principles of the reformation. He even preached against them, and exhorted his people to beware of receiving any other doctrine than that which he had taught them. Of this conduct a complaint was made against him, in the council, before whom he was summoned in the year 1548, and, having been severely reprimanded, was ordered to keep his house till he had given satisfaction, which was to be by preaching before the king, according to certain directions to be given him. On the day appointed he did preach, but his discourse made the breach still wider, and he was committed a close prisoner to the Tower. Here he was detained two years, and then brought before the council, where he was informed that they sat by a special commission to judge him, and that he was required to subscribe to the articles which had been sent to him. Gardiner was inflexible, and refused; and, in consequence of it, he was in the year 1551 deprived of his bishopric for disobedience and contempt of the king's authority. The bishop protested against his judges, and objected to their commission; and when sentence was about to be given against him he appealed from the delegates to the king, but no notice was taken of the appeal. After this he was deprived of those little indulgences, which had been before allowed him in his confinement, and he was kept prisoner in the Tower during the remainder of king Edward's reign. Here he spent his time in composing a variety of Latin poems, translated into English verse some of the poetical parts of the Old Testament, and wrote several controversial tracts. He anticipated a change of circumstances which should put him in possession of the degree of influence and prosperity that he formerly enjoyed. In the year 1553 his hopes were realized in the accession of Mary to the throne of these realms. On the 8th of July, he was appointed to perform the Romish obsequies for the late king, who was buried at Westminster, with the English service, by archbishop Cranmer: and on the following day he resumed the possession of Winchester-house, after an absence of five years,



years, and on the 23d he was declared chancellor of England, and immediately became the queen's prime minister, and was entrusted with the chief management of public affairs. He now determined to re-establish the popish religion, and to reconcile the kingdom to the see of Rome. Preaching, except by the queen's special licence, was instantly prohibited: images were set up by the popish party, and the old rites and the Latin service were very generally introduced. Though the laws of Edward VI. were still unrepealed, yet these practices, which were highly illegal, were connived at and abetted by the council, which, being modelled after Gardiner's own mind, harrassed with imprisonment and very severe usage, sir James Hales, one of the judges who had ventured to instruct the justices in Kent, to put in execution the laws of Edward that were still in force. The new government soon shewed a determined hostility to the Protestants, who, by the authority of Gardiner, were molested in the religious services which the people attended with unusual seriousness, under the apprehension that their liberties would soon be restrained. Spies were employed in all the churches in London, who, to please their superiors, laid informations against the preachers. These had no redress; they were obliged to submit to the prescribed terms, or were committed to prison. October the 1st was appointed for the coronation of the queen, when a general pardon to all offenders was proclaimed, with the exception of those who were imprisoned in the Tower and other places, on the charge of being Protestants. On the 10th of the same month Gardiner opened the first parliament in Mary's reign; and one of the early acts of this assembly was the passing a statute for confirming the marriage of Catherine of Arragon, the queen's mother, with Henry VIII., in the preamble of which the divorce was pronounced impious and illegal, and the whole blame of it, against all truth and justice, attributed to archbishop Cranmer. He next caused a bill to be brought into the house of lords, which, after a debate of six days in the house of commons, was at length carried; by this, all the laws relating to religion made in king Edward's reign were repealed, and it was enacted at the same time that there should be no other form of divine service but what had been used in the last year of king Henry VIII. This was a prelude to the most severe and tyrannical measures: several Protestant prelates were deprived of their sees; and their places were filled by Papists who had been excluded in the last reign. The commission for the deprivation of the former was directed to Gardiner, Bonner, bishop of London, and others. The Protestants who had the means, sought for safety by withdrawing into foreign parts, and those who were left behind began to feel the effects of the bishop's vengeance. The prisons were crowded with victims, waiting with anxiety and terror the decrees of a bloody tribunal. In the mean time Gardiner was engaged in the management of a treaty of marriage between the queen and Philip, son of Charles V., king of Spain. This measure was extremely odious to the nation in general, and though the articles of the treaty were drawn with great art and plausibility, and apparently much in favour of England, yet when they were published they gave no satisfaction to the people, who expected that if it took place, not only popery would be confirmed, but a Spanish government and inquisition be established, and, perhaps, England at length would be reduced to the degraded situation of a province to Spain. The general discontent on this subject gave rise to the insurrection headed by sir Thomas Wyatt. This was soon quelled, but the insurgents were pursued with unabating fury, and the odium of the measures was cast on Gardiner, which made him universally

hated. On the same occasion, the princess Elizabeth was sent to the Tower, under the pretence of being concerned in Wyatt's conspiracy, but as he publicly acquitted her of this charge, and as nothing could be produced against her, she was released from her confinement. In 1554, Gardiner was enabled to conclude the treaty of the queen's marriage, and in July the queen met the Spanish prince at Winchester, where they were married by the bishop. He now felt himself secure and determined to avenge himself on the Protestants in retaliation for what he had suffered from them during the preceding reign. Cardinal Pole was now admitted as the pope's legate in England, and soon after his arrival he declared to the parliament the object of his mission, and invited them to reconcile themselves and the kingdom to the apostolic see. To this they readily agreed, and presented a petition to their majesties for the purpose, which, being signified to the legate in the royal presence by Gardiner, the cardinal absolved them, and received the people of England once more into the bosom of the catholic church. Almost immediately after this an act was passed, by which the authority of the Roman pontiff was re-established, and a bill quickly followed it, by which the old statutes against the heretics were revived in full force. From this period Gardiner gave full scope to his sanguinary disposition; he glutted himself with the blood of the Protestants, and was for some months personally concerned in the most savage acts of barbarity. Finding, however, that by his activity in the bloody work he had rendered himself sufficiently odious, not only to Protestants, but to all the moderate persons of his own party, he withdrew from taking an open part in it. He was now appointed with others to proceed to Calais, to a kind of congress which was held there for the purpose of mediating a peace between the emperor and the king of France. During this negociation, the pope died, and upon the elevation of his successor, Gardiner took every precaution to secure to himself the dignity of cardinal, and the succession to the see of Canterbury. In the month of October 1555, the bishop opened the sessions of Parliament, and in a short time afterwards he was taken ill of a disease which terminated his life about the middle of November. The cause, and the exact time of this prelate's death, have been variously related. By some his last disease is said to have been the gout; but by others it is regarded as a suppression of urine, and some have imputed the immediate cause of his death to the effect of God's judgments on him for his cruelties exercised towards the bishops Ridley and Latimer. By every historian he is represented as having suffered the most excruciating agonies on his death-bed, and to have felt the utmost remorse in the recollection of his past misdeeds. Frequently did he exclaim, with the utmost anguish of mind, "*Erravi cum Petro, sed non flevi cum Petro.*" But the errors of the apostle Peter were not to be compared, and ought not to be mentioned in connection with the foul deeds of the blood-thirsty Gardiner. The denial of his master in one case was probably the result of timidity only: the persecutions of the bishop of Winchester were the deliberate acts of a malignant heart, steeled against every sentiment of charity, honour, and justice. The person of the bishop perfectly corresponded with his mind, if the account given of it by his successor Dr. Poyntet can be relied on: "This doctor," says he, "hath a swarthy colour, hanging look, frowning brows, eyes an inch within his head, a nose hooked as a buzzard, nostrils like a horse, ever snuffing in the wind, a sparrow mouth, &c." This was, probably, in some degree, a caricature representation, dictated by personal hatred; nevertheless it is a portrait well adapted to a persecutor. It has, however, been remarked, that with all the deformity



of his mind, he was occasionally an encourager of learning, when the parties distinguished by it were of the Catholic faith. He was the patron of some young men who became distinguished public characters, and in two instances these were zealous Protestants as well as eminent for learning. The persons referred to were sir Thomas Smith, who had been secretary to Edward VI., and Roger Ascham; with regard to these, his attention to the interests of learning triumphed over his systematic enmity to heretics: he permitted the former to live in a state of privacy unmolested, granting him a pension of 100*l.* per ann. and the latter he preferred to be Latin secretary to queen Mary. Gardiner himself was an author, but his pieces are of no great moment. Several of his letters to the duke of Somerset, lord protector, and other persons, are extant in the first edition of Fox's "Acts and Monuments," and some to Smith and Cheke, on the pronunciation of the Greek language in Bene't college library at Cambridge. The character given of this prelate by one of his biographers is, that "he was proud and arrogant, obstinate and vain, of unbounded ambition, and master of the most profound dissimulation. Though possessed of much natural courage and resolution, as a courtier he was fervile; and he scrupled not to violate his conscience, when he had objects of interest or ambition in view. The part that he acted against the Papal supremacy in the reign of Henry VIII., and the concessions which he offered to make in the reign of Edward VI., compared with his subsequent conduct in the reign of Mary, afford abundant evidence of the truth of the preceding remarks. They also shew that he had no fixed principles of religion, and that his persecuting spirit is to be attributed to false and narrow views of policy, and to a cruel malignant nature. When he pleased he could assume a winning address, and display no inconsiderable degree of eloquence, but when he was employed in trying heretics, as well as at other times, he would frequently descend to the lowest abuse, and the grossest scurrility, and behave in a manner very unworthy of the character either of a gentleman or a scholar, and still more those of a Christian and a bishop." *Bog. Brit. Burnet's Hist. of the Reform.*

GARDINER, in *Geography*, a post-town of America, in Kennebeck county and state of Maine, on the west bank of Kennebeck river.

GARDINER'S Bay, a large bay on the eastern extremity of Long island, on the coast of America. N. lat. 41° 3'. W. long. 72° 15'.

GARDING, or GARDINGEN, a town of Denmark, in the duchy of Sleswick; 28 miles W.S.W. of Sleswick. N. lat. 54° 24'. E. long. 8° 52'.

GARDNER, a township of America, in the county of Worcester and state of Massachusetts, incorporated in 1785, and containing about 14,000 acres, well watered, chiefly by Otter river, and 667 inhabitants; 58 miles N.W. of Boston.

GARDNER'S Canal, an inlet on the coast of New Hanover, extending about 45 miles from east to west. N. lat. of the entrance 53° 35'. E. long. 231° 17'.

GARDNER'S Island. See AMALGURA.

GARDNER'S Island, or Isle of Wight, an island of America, lying at the east end of Long island, in the state of New York, sheltered within Oyster pond and Montauk points; 10 miles N.W. of the latter, and as far S.W. of Plumb island. It contains about 3000 acres of fertile land, and yields excellent grass, wheat, and corn. Fine sheep and cattle are also raised upon it. It is annexed to E. Hampton, and is 40 miles S. westward of Newport, Rhode island.

GARDON, a river of France, which rises in the de-

partment of the Lozère, traverses that of Gard, receiving another river in its course, called "Gardon d'Alais," and runs into the Rhone, 4 miles N. of Tarascon.

GARDONE, a town of Italy, on the Mela; 15 miles E. of Brescia.—Also, a town of Hindoostan, in Dowlatabad; 36 miles S. of Amednagur.

GARDOUCH, a town of France, in the department of the Upper Garonne; 15 miles S.E. of Toulouse.

GARDSBY, a town of Sweden, in the province of Smaland; 28 miles N. of Wexio.

GARDSTRUM, a town of Sweden, in the province of Smaland; 7 miles N. of Calmar.

GARE, in our *Old Writers*, a coarse wool, full of flaring hairs, such as grow about the flanks of sheep. 31 *Edw. III.* cap. 8.

GARED, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, in the kingdom of Suz, on the river Suz, famous for its Morocco leather.

GAREEA, a town of Bengal; 24 miles N.N.W. of Moorshedabad.

GAR-EL-MAILAH, *i. e.* the *Cave of Salt*, a sea-port of Africa, on the east coast of Tunis; 4 miles W. of cape Zibeeh.

GARENCIERES, THEOPHILUS, in *Biography*, a physician of the faculty of Caen, was a native of Paris. He received his degree before the age of twenty, and came over to England, where he abjured the Roman Catholic religion, in which he was born. He was incorporated in the university of Oxford on the 10th of March, 1657, and settled in London, where he was appointed physician to the French ambassador: but fortune was altogether adverse to him, and he died overwhelmed with poverty and distress. He was, however, a man of some science, as his works evince. They consist of a treatise, in English, on the nature and properties of the tincture of coral, printed in 1676, in 12mo.; and another in Latin, entitled "Angliæ Flagellum, seu, Tabes Anglica numeris omnibus absoluta," 1647, in 18mo. *Eloy. Dict. Hist.*

GARENGEOT, R. CROISSANT DE, an eminent French surgeon, was born at Vitre, a small town in Brittany, on the 13th of July, 1688. His father practised surgery at that place, and superintended his education, instructing him in the elements of his own profession. In order to acquire a greater extent of practical knowledge, Garengeot spent five years in the hospital of Angers, and in the great naval hospitals of Brittany; and afterwards made two voyages in the navy. In 1711 he went to Paris, where, from the narrowness of his means, he lodged with a barber-surgeon, but studied under Winslow, Thibaut, Meri, &c. and also under the expert masters of St. Côme, the most celebrated of the surgical schools. In 1725 he was admitted to the freedom of the corporation of St. Côme, through the favour of M. Marechal, then first surgeon to the king. Soon after this, he gave a course of lectures on anatomy in the medical schools; and henceforth his reputation extended even to foreign countries; for he was elected a member of the Royal Society of London. He was also appointed demonstrator royal in the schools of medicine. On the establishment of the Society of Academicians, under the patronage of the king, in 1731, Garengeot was chosen "Commissaire pour les extraits," which office he retained until the year 1742. He then succeeded Terryer in the place of surgeon-major of the king's regiment of infantry. He died at Cologne, in consequence of an attack of apoplexy, on the 10th of December, 1759, at the age of 71.

The first of the works of Garengeot, entitled "Traité des Operations de Chirurgie," was published at Paris in



1730, and translated into the English and German languages.—2. "Traité des Instrumens de Chirurgie," printed at Paris, and the Hague, 1723, and at Paris again in 1727, in two volumes, with plates.—3. "Myotomie humaine et canine, ou la manière de disséquer les Muscles de l'homme et des chiens, suivie d'une Myologie ou Histoire abrégée des Muscles," Paris, 1724, 1728, 1750, two volumes, 12mo. The last of these editions is much more correct than the two former.—4. "Splanchnologie, ou, Traité d'Anatomie concernant les viscères," Paris, 1728, 1729, in 12mo.; *ibid*, 1742, in two volumes, 12mo. A German edition was printed at Berlin, in 8vo. in 1733, which is said to contain some valuable matter, but chiefly belonging to Winslow and Morgagni. At the end of this work there is a dissertation "Sur l'origine de la Chirurgie et de la Médecine, &c." in which Garengeot displayed an excessive pride and vanity, according to Portal; attempting to trace all the most brilliant discoveries in medicine to the surgeons; but forgetting the obligations which he himself owed to Du Verney, Winslow, and Morgagni. For instance, he denied that Harvey was the discoverer of the circulation of the blood, which he attributed to Rueff, a Swiss surgeon.—5. His last work was entitled "L'Operation de la Taille par l'appareil latéral corrigée de tous ses défauts," Paris, 1730, in 12mo. Eloy. Dict. Hist.

GARET, in *Geography*, the most northern province of the empire of Morocco, on the western banks of the Mul-luvia, which divides Morocco from the province of Tremecen. This province, about 20 or 25 leagues in length, is bounded to the north by the Mediterranean, to the south by mount Atlas, and to the west by the province of Rif.

GAREWDUN, a town of Thibet. N. lat. 33° 18'. E. long. 80° 50'.

GAREZZO, a town of France, in the department of the Stura, on the Tanaro; 9 miles S. of Ceva.

GARFETE, a town of Portugal, in the province of Alentejo; 12 miles W. of Crato.

GAR-FISH, in *Ichthyology*. See *Esox belone*.

GAR-FISH, *Griat*. See *Esox offens*.

GARGANEY, in *Ornithology*, a species of duck, the *Anas querquedula* of naturalists, distinguished by having the spot on the wings green, and a white line over the eyes. *Donov. Br. Birds*.

This bird is seventeen inches in length, with varied plumage; the bill lead-colour; crown dusky with oblong streaks; cheeks and neck purple with white streaks; breast light brown with semicircular black bars; belly white; scapulars long, narrow, striped with white, ash-colour, and black; tail dusky, and legs lead-colour.

Female with an obscure white mark over the eye; plumage brownish-ash; wings without green spot.

GARGANO, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in the province of Capitanata; 7 miles N. of mount St. Angelo.—Also, a mountain of Naples, near the fore-mentioned town.

GARGANUS MOUNTS, in *Ancient Geography*, Mount St. Angelo, a mountain of Italy, in Apulia, towards the north. One of its branches, projecting into the Ionian sea, formed a promontory, called "Garganum promontorium."

GARGAPHIA, a fountain situated in Bœotia, near Platæa, the waters of which were poisoned by Mardonius, in order to destroy the Greeks who were encamped in its vicinity; but the Platæans restored their original salubrity. *Pausan.* in Bœot.—Also, a valley of Greece, in Bœotia.

GARGARA, a town of the Troade, near mount Ida. *Strabo* places it on one of the higher parts of this moun-

tain, and says, that the promontory, on which Gargara was situated, was one of those which formed the gulf of Adramyttium. Gargara is now a town of Asiatic Turkey, in the gulf of Adramytti, in Natolia; 20 miles W. of Adramytti.

GARGARENSES, a people of Asia, in Scythia, in the vicinity of the Amazons, at the foot of mount Caucasus, on the northern side of it.

GARGARIDÆ, a people of India, attached to the worship of Bacchus, who inhabited the country near the Hypanis, and another river called Megarfas.

GARGARISM, GARGLE, in *Medicine*, a liquid form of remedy, for disorders in the mouth, gums, throat, &c.

The word is Greek, γαργαρίζω, formed of γαργαρίζω, *colluere*, to wash, or the Hebrew *garghera*, the throat.

Gargarisms are composed of honey, salt, syrups, spirits, vinegar, waters, and decoctions; and produce their effects, by cleansing, lubricating, &c. the parts.

Gargles are peculiarly useful in fevers and sore throats; and they have this advantage above many other medicines, that they are easily procured and prepared: an useful gargle for softening and cleaning the mouth may be made with a little barley water and honey, acidulated with vinegar. Gargles bear different appellations according to the uses to which they are applied. An *attenuating* gargle, made by mixing six ounces of water, with one ounce of honey and a dram and a half of nitre, or by adding an ounce of honey and half an ounce of spirit of sal ammoniac to the emollient gargle, may be used in the inflammatory quinsy or in fevers, for cleaning the tongue and fauces. A good gargle for this purpose may be made with strong sage tea, sweetened with honey and sharpened with vinegar. The *common* gargle, made by mixing six ounces of rose-water with half an ounce of syrup of clove-July-flowers acidulated with spirit of vitriol, cleanses the tongue and fauces, and serves also for a gentle repellent. The *detergent* gargle, prepared by mixing a pint of the emollient gargle with an ounce of tincture of myrrh and two ounces of honey, serves to cleanse exulcerations and to promote the excretion of tough viscid saliva. The *emollient* gargle, made by boiling an ounce of marsh mallow roots, and two or three figs, in a quart of water till near one half of it be consumed, and straining out the liquor, is beneficial in fevers, when the tongue and fauces are rough and parched, to soften these parts and promote the discharge of the saliva. Sir John Pringle recommends a decoction of figs in milk and water, with the addition of sal ammoniac, as an useful gargle in the inflammatory quinsy, or strangulation of the fauces.

GARGATHA INLET, in *Geography*, a narrow channel between two small islands, on the coast of Virginia. N. lat. 37° 44'. W. long. 75 32.

GARGAZA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town placed by Diodorus Siculus near the Palus-Mæotides. Ptolemy places it in Asiatic Sarmatia.

GARGET, a disease of cattle, consisting in a swelling and inflammation of the head, affecting in particular the eyes and lips, and, at last, inflaming also the gums and tongue. This disease is sometimes contagious. For the cure, the animal must be bled every day, till the inflammation subsides. Immediately after the first bleeding, give 2½ ounces of Epsom salts, dissolved in a pint of warm ale; and then the following drink, given night and morning, has been recommended; take of warm ale half a pint, sal prunellæ, or powdered nitre, half an ounce; Venice treacle, a quarter of an ounce, mixed and given in one dose. The animal must be kept clean, dry, and quiet. If blisters appear on the



the tongue, they should be broken, and dressed with ægyptiacum, or honey and vinegar. When the inflammation is likely to be very considerable, local bleeding is useful.

**GARGIL**, a distemper in geese, which by stopping the head frequently proves mortal. Three or four cloves of garlic, beaten in a mortar, with sweet butter, and made into little balls, and given the creature, fasting, are the ordinary cure.

**GARGNAGO**, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the department of the Benaco, on the left bank of the Garda lake; 21 miles N.E. of Brescia.

**GARGONZA**, a town of Etruria; 14 miles S.W. of Arezzo.

**GARHA**, a river of Hindoostan, which runs into the Chumbul, three miles N.E. of Suissopour, in Agimere.

**GARHANA**, in *Ichthyology*, a name by which some have called a large Brazilian fish, of the shape of our carp, more usually known among authors by its Brazilian name *Acaraaya*.

**GARIA**, in *Geography*, a town of Persia, in the province of Irak; 65 miles S.E. of Hamadan.

**GARIA Bay**, a bay on the south coast of Newfoundland; 22 miles E. of cape Ray.

**GARIAN**, a town of Africa; 37 miles S. of Tripoli.

**GARICON**, in the *Materia Medica*, a name given by the Arabian writers to the drug called agaric by the ancients.

The Arabians have said nothing of this drug, but what they have transcribed from the Greek of Dioscorides and others; it is certain, however, from the concurrent testimony of all the ancients, as to the form, nature, and virtues of agaric, that their's was not the same substance which we call by this name.

The ancients knew two kinds of what they call agaric; they distinguished these by the common terms of male and female; the male was a root resembling the filphium of a cubit long, and of an inch or two in diameter; the female was the corrupted wood of certain trees, particularly of the cedar, and other odoriferous woods.

Pliny makes it indeed the decayed wood of the oak, which shines like fire in the dark, and calls it the fungus, but this was not the agaric of the Greeks.

The female agaric, or the decayed wood of the cedar, was what they gave as an antidote and cordial: the male, or as others called it, the black agaric, was poisonous. Dioscorides places it among the poisonous roots, and Avicenna condemns it, as hard and unfit for internal use; the other, or female agaric, being soft, friable, and tender. When it was thus in a great degree, however, it was condemned by the more accurate writers; and Dioscorides, in particular, condemns the agarics of Cilicia and Galatia as too friable, and of no value: so that they seemed to fix upon a proper stage in the decay, as the necessary qualification of good agaric.

**GARIDELLA**, in *Botany*, so called by Tournefort, after his countryman Dr. Garidel, author of a folio history in French, with many plates, of the plants growing about Aix in Provence, disposed alphabetically, and who claims the first discovery of the *Garidella* in France. Linn. Gen. 227. Schreb. 306. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 731. Sm. Prod. Fl. Græc. v. 1. 307. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Juss. 233. Tourn. t. 430. Lamarck Illustr. t. 379. Gært. t. 118. Class and order, *Decandria Trigynia*. Nat. Ord. *Multifloræ*, Linn. *Ranunculaceæ*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. Cal. Perianth inferior, of five small, ovate,

acute, deciduous leaves. Cor. Petals none, unless the calyx be taken for such. Nectaries five, elongated, equal, with two lips; the outer one divided into two long, linear, obtuse, flat segments; the inner short and simple. Stam. Filaments mostly ten, awl-shaped, shorter than the corolla; anthers erect, obtuse. Pist. Germens three, ovate, pointed, erect, connected; styles scarcely any; stigmas simple. Peric. Capsules three, connected, oblong, pointed, compressed, of two valves; their inner future most convex. Seeds several, short.

Ess. Ch. Calyx of five petal-like leaves. Nectaries five, two-lipped, cloven. Capsules three, connected. Seeds numerous.

Obs. This genus is very nearly akin to *Nigella*, and what is calyx or petals in one, ought to be deemed so in the other. The other parts chiefly differ with regard to number, which in *Nigella* itself is irregular and variable.

1. *G. Nigellastrum*. Linn. Sp. Pl. 608. Curt. Mag. t. 1266. Figured in Garidel, t. 39. Native of fields in the southern parts of Europe. The root is annual. Stem one or two feet high, erect, branched. Leaves chiefly in the lower part, finely bipinnatifid, resembling fennel, but flat. Flowers solitary at the end of each branch, of a greyish hue speckled with purple, and worthy of minute examination. Fruit granulated. It is easily cultivated like other hardy annuals, but has chiefly curiosity to recommend it.

Dr. Smith saw in M. Le Monnier's garden at Versailles what was considered as a new species of this genus, but of this we have no further knowledge. See Tour on the Continent, ed. 2. v. 1. 75.

**GARIGA**, sometimes written *Sariga*, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Asia, in Aria. Ptolemy.

**GARIGLIANO**, in *Geography*, a river of Naples, which runs into the gulf of Gæta, N. lat. 41° 15'. E. long. 13° 45'.

**GARINDÆL**, in *Ancient Geography*, a people of Arabia Felix, towards the lower part of the Arabic gulf.

**GARINISH-POINT**, in *Geography*, a cape on the south western coast of Ireland, in the county of Cork, being near the southern entrance of Kenmare river, and forming the S. western point of Cuolagh bay. W. long. 9° 58'. N. lat. 51° 37'.

**GARIOPONTUS**, in *Biography*, a physician of the Salernian school, who lived in the eleventh century, according to the testimony of Peter Damien, who died in 1072. He is called by various names by different writers; as Warimpotus, Raimpotus, Guaripotus, Garimpotus, &c. All that is known of him is, that he was the author of a work chiefly compiled from the observations of his predecessors, and especially of Theodore Priscian; but the style is extremely obscure, in consequence of the intermixture of Greek, Arabic, and Latin words. The following are its different editions and titles: "De morborum causis, accidentibus, et curationibus, libri viii." Lugd. 1516, in 4to. Basil 1536, 8vo. "Passionarius Galeni de ægritudinibus à capite ad pedes," Lugd. 1526, 4to. "Ad totius corporis ægritudines remedium praxeos, libri v." Basil 1531, 4to. Eloy. Dict. Hist.

**GARIS**, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Palestine, in Galilee, according to Josephus.

**GARISSOLÈS, ANTHONY**, in *Biography*, was born at Montauban in the year 1587. Being intended for the profession of theology, he received a suitable education, and made a rapid progress in all the elementary studies to which his attention was directed. About the age of twenty-four he was admitted to the exercise of his ministerial functions, and



and appointed pastor of a church. In 1627 he was nominated to the office of professor of divinity at Montauban, the duties of which he discharged with great diligence and fidelity till his death in 1650. He was moderator in the national synod held at Charenton in the year 1645. His numerous works are chiefly theological; but he was distinguished also as a Latin poet. His principal poem was entitled "*Adolphidos, sive de bello Germanico, quod incomparabilis heros Gustavus Adolphus et pro Germaniæ procerum et statuum libertate gessit.*" This was an epic poem, in twelve books, and is highly commended for its construction and variety of images, noble sentiments, and elegant Latinity. Garissoles wrote also a Latin poem on the coronation of Christina, and another in praise of the four protestant Swiss cantons. In testimony of their respect for his character, and their esteem of his works, they sent him in return four silver gilt cups, of exquisite workmanship, accompanied with a Latin letter signed by the four syndics of the four cantons. Moreri.

**GARITINA**, in *Geography*, a town of European Turkey, in the Morea; 32 miles W. of Argos.

**GARIVAN**, a town of European Turkey, in Bulgaria, near the Danube; 22 miles S.W. of Driltra.

**GARIZZIM**, in *Ancient Geography*, a mountain of Palestine, on which stood the Samaritan temple, opposite to which was mount Ebal, or Hebal; both of which were near the city of Seiechem. These two were parted only by a narrow valley of about 200 paces; the former being very fertile, and the latter very barren.

**GARLAND**, an ornament for the head, made in manner of a crown or chaplet.

The word is formed of the French *guirlande*, and that of the barbarous Latin *garlanda*, or Italian *ghirlanda*. Menage traces its origin from *gyrus*, through *gyrulus*, to *gyrulare*, *gyrlandum*, *ghirlandum*; and at length *ghirlanda*, and *guirlande*; so that *guirlande*, and *garland*, are descended, in the sixth and seventh degree, from *gyrus*. Hicks rejects this derivation, and brings the word from *gardel handa*; which, in the northern languages, signify a *nosegay artfully wrought with the hand*.

Garlands are a sort of chaplets, made of flowers, feathers, or even of precious stones, but especially of flowers; to which the word, in our language, is more immediately appropriated. Janus passes in antiquity for the inventor of garlands. Athen. Deipn. lib. xv.

**GARLANDS** also denote ornaments of flowers, fruits, and leaves intermixed; anciently much used at the gates of temples, where feasts, or solemn rejoicings were held; or at any other places where marks of public joy and gaiety were desired; as at triumphal arches, tournaments, &c. Garlands, or festoons, were also put on the heads of victims, in the ancient heathen sacrifices. St. Paulinus, in his poem on St. Felix, does not forget the garlands, and crowns of flowers placed at the door of the church, and on the tomb of that saint.

The Italians have a sort of artificers called *festaroli*; whose office is, to make garlands, or festoons, and other decorations for feasts.

**GARLAND**, in *Mining*, signifies a spiral groove, made behind or in the stoning or ginging of a shaft, for collecting the water which oozes out of different strata, to some upper level or fough by which it can be discharged, or to a cistern from whence it can be pumped up, without descending to the bottom of the shaft. Sometimes garlands are constructed behind the stoning or bricking of a mine shaft from the top to the bottom, in order to render the shaft dry within-side, which is often a matter of sufficient importance in pre-

paring the gin-ropes from decay, &c. to repay amply the care and expence of making such garlands.

**GARLAND** also signifies a broad hoop of iron, or a square frame of wood, which is used in coal-pits, to hold on the coals which are last heaped on the corves or gang-waggons, employed for conveying the coals from the bark or face of the work, to the bottom of the drawing-shaft, and up the same to the pit-hills or bank where they are landed, for sale, or to be put into gang-waggons or trams above ground, to be conveyed to some wharf or great town, &c.

**GARLAND**, in a *Ship*, denotes a collar of ropes, wound about the head of the main-mast, to keep the shrouds from galling.

**GARLAND** is also a sort of net, whose opening is extended by a wooden hoop of sufficient size to admit a bowl or platter within it. It is used by the sailors as a locker or cupboard to contain their provisions, being hung up to the deck, within the birth, where they commonly mess between decks.

**GARLAND**, *Shot*, is a piece of timber nailed horizontally along the ship's side from one gun-port to another, and used to contain the round shot ready for charging the great guns in battle. For this purpose it is furnished with several semiglobular cavities, corresponding to the size of the cannon balls contained in it.

**GARLICK**, in *Botany*, &c. See **ALLIUM**.

**GARLIC**, *Wild*, a name given to a species of onion.

**GARLICK**, *Pear*. See **CRATEVA**.

**GARLIESTON**, in *Geography*, a sea-port town of Scotland, in the county of Wigton, situated in a cove of Wigton bay, called "Garlieston bay." It is of modern date, pleasantly built in the form of a crescent, and esteemed an excellent fishing station, with safe anchorage; six miles S. of Wigton. N. lat. 54° 50'. W. long. 4° 25'.

**GARLIN**, a town of France, in the department of the Lower Pyrenées, and chief place of a canton in the district of Pau; 16 miles N. of Pau. The place contains 1000, and the canton 7616 inhabitants, on a territory of 172½ kilometres, in 29 communes.

**GARMOUTH**, or **GARMACH**, a burgh of barony in the shire of Murray, Scotland, stands near the mouth of the river Spey, which here forms a harbour. In this many vessels are built from the timber out of the contiguous forests of Strathspey and Badenoch. Besides the shipping, and timber trade, Garmouth employs several sloops in conveying salmon to the London market. The town consists of 304 houses, and contains about 1200 inhabitants. Most of the buildings are constructed of clay.

**GARN**, a town of Sweden, in the province of Upland; 12 miles N.E. of Upsal.

**GARNACE**, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Lesser Armenia, in the district of Muriana. Ptolemy.

**GARNENBERG**, a town of Sweden, in Dalecarlia; 5 miles N.E. of Hedemora.

**GARNER**, a river of England, which joins the Guran, and runs with it into the Wye, 4 miles S.W. of Ross in Herefordshire.

**GARNER**, in *Rural Economy*, a term employed to signify, in some places, a granary, or repository for corn. It is likewise applied to a corn-binn.

**GARNET**, **THOMAS**, in *Biography*, was born at Caster-ton, near Kirkby-Lonsdale, Westmoreland, on the 21st of April, 1766. He received his grammar-school education at a village in the neighbourhood, and was, at the age of fifteen, put apprentice to the celebrated mathematician, Mr. Dawson of Sedbergh, who was at that time a surgeon and apothecary. In the year 1785 he commenced his studies



at Edinburgh, where he took the degree of M.D. in 1788. He thence repaired to London, and pursued his professional studies with great zeal in the chief hospitals. He settled as a physician at Bradford in Yorkshire in 1790, and began to give private lectures on philosophy and chemistry. Here he wrote his treatise on the Horley Green Spa. Bradford did not afford sufficient scope for his practice, and in 1791 he removed to Knareborough, spending the summer at Harrowgate, and the winter at that place: and in 1791 and 92 he published an analysis of the different waters of Harrowgate. Whilst at Harrowgate his reputation greatly increased, and he resolved to leave his residence for a field still more calculated to forward his views; and with this opinion he determined to sail for America. While waiting to take his passage at Liverpool, however, he was solicited to unpack his apparatus, and to deliver a course of lectures there; with which he complied, and gave great and general satisfaction, and his fame spread around, inasmuch that he was afterwards induced to repeat his course at Manchester, Warrington, and Lancaster. He was also invited to lecture at Birmingham and Dublin, when he was informed of the vacancy at Anderson's Institution at Glasgow, the professorship of which was handsomely offered to him, and he began his lectures there in Nov. 1796. In 1798 he began his tour to the Highlands, an account of which he published in 1800. At the formation of the Royal Institution in London, Dr. Garnet was invited by count Rumford to become the lecturer; he accepted the appointment, and the lecture-room was crowded with persons of the first distinction and fashion. From the time of his arrival in London, however, he turned his thoughts to the practice of his profession, as likely to afford the most permanent means of support; but his plans and prospects were all terminated by death on the 28th of June, 1802. A posthumous volume, entitled "*Zoonomia*," was published for the benefit of his orphan family. See the preface to that work.

GARNET, in *Mineralogy*, a species considered as subordinate to the siliceous genus of fossils. The substances that compose it exhibit a remarkable similarity of external form, united, however, to great disparity in colour, and particularly in the nature and proportion of their component parts. Hence several attempts have been made at subdividing this assemblage, and some lately discovered substances, obviously belonging to the garnet, have been introduced under new names, and as distinct species. Häuy, conformably to the principles of his system, has consolidated under the specific name of *grenat*, the various substances described as precious and common garnet, almandine, pyrope, colophonite, topazolete, fucinite, and melanite. Werner's division of this species into the two sub-species of *noble* and *common* garnet, though it may not draw a perfect line of demarcation between the two substances, is still of practical utility, and partly founded on chemical and geological observation. We shall adopt the same division, but add likewise, as sub-species, the pyrope and melanite, both of which, from geognostic considerations, are introduced as distinct species into the Wernerian system. The uniting into one mass extensive suites of substances of various appearance and composition, merely because we discover the same type of crystallization in them, is often productive of great inconvenience to the student; and the same may be said of the opposite practice of founding specific distinctions on characters not sufficiently important. With regard to the garnet, it is for repeated chemical analysis to assist in determining what rank the substances enumerated under the following sub-species may hereafter occupy in the system. The chemical distinction afforded by the presence of a greater proportion of lime in

the common garnet and the magnesia as a constituent part of the pyrope-garnet, though it may assist in, is still much too vague entirely to regulate, the distribution of the granatine substances.

*Sub-species*.—1. *Noble Garnet*.—*Almandine*, Karsten. *Oriental garnet*.—*Grenat oriental, furian, sirien, &c.* Colour cherry and blood-red, of various intensity, passing on one side into dark crimson and columbine red, in which the blue often considerably predominates; and on the other into hyacinth-red and reddish yellow.

It is sometimes found massive and disseminated, but generally crystallized. The principal modifications of the crystals are,

1. The rhomboidal dodecahedron, also denominated the garnet-dodecahedron, and which is at the same time the primitive form. It is sometimes found elongated in such a manner that six of its planes, taking the form of oblique-angled parallelograms, constitute the lateral planes of a six-sided prism, while three planes at each end preserving their rhomboidal form, may be considered as acuminate planes set on the alternate lateral edges of the prism. (*Grenat primitif allongé*, Häuy.)

2. The primitive crystal having each edge intercepted by a single plane. This modification has 36 planes, 12 of which are rhombs, and 24 hexagons. (*Grenat emarginé*, Häuy, pl. 46. fig. 57.) It forms the transition into

3. The leucite crystallization, or roundish crystal with twenty-four equal, trapezoidal planes; which is described also as a low, double, eight-sided pyramid, with the lateral planes of the one set on the lateral planes of the other, and having each summit acuminate by four planes set on the alternate lateral edges. (*Grenat trapezoidal*, Häuy, pl. 46. fig. 56.)

What is described as leucite crystal, in which the angles formed by the meeting of the different trapezoidal planes are truncated, is a variety of modif. N° 2, in which the rhombs are much smaller than the hexagons.

4. The garnet dodecahedron having each of its edges intercepted by three planes, or modif. N° 2, increased by 48 planes between the rhombs and hexagons, (*Grenat triemarginé*, Häuy, pl. 46. fig. 58.)

5. Modif. N° 2, augmented by 24 planes; all the edges formed by the meeting of four hexagons being intercepted each by a narrow plane. (*Grenat unitaire*, Häuy, pl. 46. fig. 59.)

These modifications do not exclusively belong to the noble garnet; they all occur, though more rarely, in the common garnet, and at least, N° 1 and 2, in the melanite garnet.

The crystals are found of all sizes, from that of the head of a small pin to that of a clenched fist, and upwards; the latter belonging always to this sub-species, and generally to Mod. N° 1. and its elongated variety. They are found imbedded or loose, not in druses. Their surface is generally smooth, but not seldom furnished with striae or furrows indicative of the decrement of the laminae on the rhomboidal primitive planes.

While the external lustre of the crystals and grains varies according to circumstances, that of the interior is constantly more or less splendid; it is between vitreous and resinous.

Its fracture is generally perfectly conchoidal, approaching sometimes to uneven and splintery; and in some cases it has been observed to border on foliated. Fragments indeterminate angular, more or less sharp-edged; but the massive noble garnet, especially that from Norway, is generally composed of fine or coarse-grained concretions, producing, in the



the transparent varieties, the appearance of innumerable flaws.

Its transparency varies from perfectly transparent to translucent at the edges only; and a slight degree of cloudiness is observed even in the purest.

It is harder than quartz, and its hardness appears to be in a ratio with its purity and transparency.

It is brittle, and easily frangible.

Specific gravity greater or less according to the varying proportion of iron it contains: 4.352, Karsten.—4.230, Werner.—4.135, Gellert.—4.085, Klaproth.—4.188, Briffon.—3.889 (that of Greenland), Lichtenberg.

The chemical characters of the noble garnet are not easily seized. It is fusible before the blow-pipe, but requires a high degree and long continuance of heat. In the charcoal crucible it melts into a grey turbid glass; and 100 grains, thus fused, without any addition, yielded to Klaproth a globe of iron of 23 grains.

We possess the following analyses of the noble garnet.

Klaproth.	
Silica	35.75
Alumina	27.25
Oxyd of iron	36.0
Oxyd of manganese	0.25
Loss	0.75
<hr/>	
100	

Vauquelin, according to Haiiy, found 102 parts of what he terms the trapezoidal red garnet of Bohemia to contain, silica 36, alumine 22, lime 3, oxyd of iron 41; and the composition of small dodecahedral red garnet crystals, from Eres-lids, near Barège, the same distinguished chemist states to be silica 52, alumine 20, oxyd of iron 17, lime 7.7, loss 3.3.

The list of the localities of the noble garnet, as it is given in the systems of Mineralogy, is not to be depended upon; most of the writers confounding this with some varieties of the other sub-species: nor is it of any avail barely to know that a mineral is found in Pegu, Ceylon, &c. if we remain ignorant respecting the mode in which it occurs there. The lapidaries have much contributed in this respect to lead the mineralogist into error. Their custom of dignifying by the term of "oriental" every stone they consider of superior quality, is too well known to mislead; and we suspect that the epithet *Sirian* or *Syrian*, given to the noble garnet (but which is probably derived from *Soranus*, a name applied in the middle ages to some red stone or other), has first caused Syria, and afterwards Pegu (a town of which is called Sirian) to be introduced into the list of the localities of this stone. Of the places in Europe where the noble garnet is found, the following may be mentioned: Norway; Sweden (Fahlun, Graperberg); Greenland; Scotland (Aberdeenshire, Ross-shire, and the Long island); Siberia; Saxony (Zöblitz, Galenz); Silesia (Querbach, &c.); Bohemia; Tyrol (Zillertal, &c.); Stiria (Stubner Alps, &c.); Switzerland; France, &c.

This sub-species is a production of the primitive mountains: it is found in mica slate, chlorite slate, in hornblende and serpentine. In gneiss and granite it occurs but seldom. It is never found as the production of any particular mineral repository, such as veins or beds.

The noble garnet is polished and cut like the more valuable precious stones, and used for ornamental purposes. There are also some engravings to be seen in it, both modern and ancient. Of the latter we mention *inslar omnium*, the Dog-

Sirius, by FAIOL, the greatest master-piece existing in point of deep work and finish, which is in the collection of the duke of Marlborough, and is said to be in garnet.

*Observations.*—1. The noble garnet from Greenland, consisting of curved lamellar concretions, has been hitherto found only massive, in rolled and indeterminately angular pieces.

2. Champeaux describes amorphous and rounded pieces of noble garnet, of the size of a pigeon's egg, forming tubercles in a white indurated talc found in the mountains of Courson, above Trascuire, in the Simplon.

3. Noble garnets and pyrope garnets, that have, by decomposition, lost their natural colour and become friable, are sometimes improperly called *unripe garnets*.

4. The primitive form of the garnet is exactly the same as that of the cells of bees: the polyhedron exhibited by these two bodies is that which offers most capacity with the least surface. Haiiy.

*Sub-species 2.—Pyrope Garnet; Pyrope, Werner; Bohemian garnet.* It has not yet been found crystallized, but only in small and middle-sized angular and rounded pieces. Its colour is intensely blood-red, appearing blackish red in the larger pieces. Internally its lustre is strong: it is splendid and vitreous. Its fracture is conchoidal, more perfectly so than that of the noble garnet: it is completely transparent. Hardness and specific gravity between those of the common and noble garnet: sp. gr. 3.941, Werner; 3.718, Klaproth.

Its chemical character is nearly that of the noble garnet; from which it differs, however, according to Klaproth's analysis, in having magnesia for one of its component parts

Silica	40.00
Alumina	28.50
Magnesia	10.00
Lime	3.50
Oxyd of iron	16.50
Oxyd of magnesia	0.25
Loss	1.25

100 Klaproth's Beitr. vol. ii.

The pyrope is almost entirely confined to the fletz-trap formation. In the Bohemian middle-mountains (at Meronitz, Podsedlitz, Chraftian, Terzeblitz, &c.) it is found partly immediately below the upper mould, partly in a greenish-grey kind of wacke, and among basaltic boulders and *constritus* of the same, lying immediately under a stratum of marle. At Ely in Fifeshire, Scotland, it is, according to Jamefon, found in the sand on the sea-shore, and is probably derived from the neighbouring fletz-trap rocks. At Zoblitz, in Saxony, it is said to occur in serpentine.

The pyrope or Bohemian garnet of the lapidaries, is next in value to that variety of the noble garnet called oriental or Sirien garnet, and is, like it, cut for ring-stones, necklaces, bracelets, &c. It is often a matter of difficulty to distinguish this sub-species from the preceding, when cut; and, indeed, in whatever manner mineralogists may dispose of the pyrope in their systems, the lapidaries can scarcely be expected to separate it from the other precious garnet.

In Bohemia, the pyrope and noble garnets constitute an article of commerce of the greater importance, as they procure a livelihood to an extensive class of people, who have no other means of subsisting than the digging for and manufacturing this article of luxury. A principal place for these garnets is Meronitz, at the Stifseberg; but in still greater abundance they are found at Podsedlitz, Drskowitz, and Trzeblitz, villages in the circle of Leutmeritz, to the west



of the road that leads from Dresden to Prague. At Meronitz they are dug up without further preparation; but at the last-mentioned places a regular system of mining is adopted for obtaining them. The first process consists in removing the upper stratum of mould; after which a shaft is sunk through the marl, where the boulders and the conchritus of basalt appear, the latter of which, being in the form of coarse blackish gravel, is sent up in baskets and kept for use. Levels or drifts are then excavated, running in several directions from the bottom of the shaft, and, after having yielded their contents, are again filled up with the boulders and rubbish.

The next process is that of separating the pyrope garnets from the heterogeneous matter by which they are enveloped; to effect which the basaltic gravel is put into vessels filled with water, and stirred for a considerable length of time; after which the lighter particles are poured off with the water. This process is repeated several times, till nothing remains at the bottom of the vessel but the heavier pieces of rubbish with the garnets among them, which latter are carefully picked out by women.

The garnets are next passed through vessels pierced with holes of various diameter, by which means they are sorted into six different sizes: of the largest about 32 go to an ounce; the next are those of about 40, 75, 110, 165, 265, and 400 to an ounce of Nuremberg weight; while those still less in size are sold partly to the apothecaries, who use them for regulating their scales; partly to the richer possessors of gardens, for ornamenting the walks. Pieces of which 16, 20, or 24 go to the ounce, are rarely seen; though there are a few instances of pieces having been found of as much as one-fifth of an ounce in weight.

The art of cutting and boring these garnets occupies a great number of men. The latter of these operations is performed in the following manner: The garnet is properly placed and flattened, after which the diamond, which is fitted up like a glazier's diamond, is placed on the top and rapidly turned by means of a bow. A workman can bore 150 a day.

The larger of the pyrope garnets are cut and polished, which is performed with emery on a disk cut out of sand stone. A workman generally finishes thirty in a day. This art, which is of very long standing in Bohemia, especially at Carlsbad and Turnau, has been carried to the highest perfection at Freiburg and Waldkirch, two towns in Suabia, the latter of which has no less than twenty-four mills, and 140 masters occupied in the manufacturing of this article of commerce.

*Sub-species 3.—Common Garnet; Silex Granatus vulgaris; Roche de Grenat, &c.*—Its colour is chiefly green and brown of various shades; the former occurs as olive, leek, mountain, pistachio, and grass green, and also passes into greenish-grey; while the latter, as liver, reddish, and yellowish-brown, passes into brownish and hyacinth red, and rarely into orange and isabel, or cream yellow. Both the brown and green varieties appear sometimes nearly black.

It generally occurs massive and disseminated, seldom as imbedded grains, but frequently crystallized. The crystals assume all the forms belonging to the noble garnet; but they are almost constantly aggregated and formed into druses. They seldom surpass the middle size, but are usually small.

Internally the common garnet is more or less glistening; lustre between resinous and vitreous.

Fracture uneven, coarse, and small-grained, sometimes approaching to splintery, and also to small conchoidal. Fragments indeterminate angular, not particularly sharp edged. When massive it often appears to consist of coarse or fine-

grained concretions, of various degrees of cohesion, sometimes perfectly friable.

It is seldom semi-transparent, generally more or less translucent, often only at the edges, sometimes completely opaque. Hardness inferior to that of the noble and pyrope-garnet; it is brittle and easily frangible.

Specific gravity 3.737 (green var. from the Bannat) Werner; 3.754 (green, from the Teufelsstein near Schwarzenberg) id.; 3.668 (green var. from Sweden) Karsten.

The common garnet yields much sooner to the fire than the noble. Before the blow-pipe it loses its colour and melts without difficulty. The green, before it melts, generally turns grey.

*Constituent parts.*—The green garnet from the Ehrenberg at Ilmenau contains, according to

	Wiegand and Merz,	
Silica	26.46	40
Alumina	22.70	20
Lime	17.91	8
Iron	16.25	20
Loss	16.68	12
	100	100

Voigt's Min. u. Bergm. Abh. vol. i.

The considerable deficit in both these analyses is remarkable.

The result of Klaproth's analysis of the olive-green garnet, from the river Wilui, in Siberia, is

Silica	-	-	-	-	44
Lime	-	-	-	-	33.50
Alumina	-	-	-	-	8.50
Oxyd of iron	-	-	-	-	12
— of manganese (a trace only).					
Loss					2
					100

Klapr. Beitr. vol. iv.

The pitch garnet of Karsten, described by some mineralogists under the name of *Colophonite*, but which is nothing but common garnet of a yellowish-brown colour, generally occurring in distinct granular concretions, consists, according to M. Simon, of

Silica	35
Alumina	15
Lime	29
Magnesia	6.5
Iron	7.5
Manganese	4.75
Oxyd of Titane	0.5
Water	1
Loss	0.75

Bulletin des Sc. Apr. 1808.

From the Danish Naturh. Selskap Skrifter, vol. ii. n. 2. it appears that Prof. Becker found 200 grains of the green garnet from Norway to consist of silex 78, iron 64½, alumina 14, lime 42; the loss being 1½.

Wiegand, an accurate chemist, who examined the green common garnet, from the Teufelsstein in Saxony, could not discover a vestige of alumina in that variety.

Its principal localities are Saxony, (Schwarzenberg, Ehrenfriedersdorf, Berggießhübel, Schneeberg, Geier, &c.); Silesia; Bohemia (in several parts); Hungary (Dognatzka, Orawitzka,



Orawitza, Wadarna, Saska, Dobschau); Salzburg (Zillertal, Thal-Achen, mountains of Brenntal, &c.); Tyrol (Schwatz); Norway (var. called Colophonite, and others); Sweden (Garpenberg, Fahlun, Dannemora); Siberia; Ireland; Kamtschatka (fine bright green variety.)

The gneissitic situation of the common garnet is that in beds, in the older primitive rocks, where it occurs partly massive, partly crystallized in druses; and it is (contrary to what we know of the noble garnet) but seldom seen disseminated in, or mixed with, other rocks. Sometimes it forms entire beds by itself, for instance in the Saxon and Bohemian Erzgebirge, &c. It accompanies various ores, such as copper and iron pyrites, magnetic and red iron stone, galena, blende, &c. It occurs with epidote, with fahlite, and other varieties of pyroxene, in the iron mines of Norway; with table-spar, tremolite, calcareous spar, &c. at Dog-natzka, and in other places of the Bannat.

The uses to which the common garnet is applied are by no means various. In some countries where the green variety is found in abundance, it is, on account of its easy fusibility, and of the considerable portion of iron that enters into its composition, advantageously employed as a flux in the smelting of iron ores.

*Observations.*—1. The brown variety often resembles tin stone, and is by some called tin garnet; whence, probably, the mistaken notion so often repeated by authors, that tin enters into the composition of some garnets.

2. The *Hyacinthe la belle*, considered by some as a variety of the common garnet, is (if we have the right specimen before us) the lightest red lish-yellow variety of the noble garnet.

*Subspecies 4.—Melanite Garnet; Black Garnet.*—Colour deep or velvet-black when fresh; worn off it becomes greyish-black.

It occurs crystallized; crystals those of N<sup>o</sup> 1, and particularly of N<sup>o</sup> 2, of the noble garnet; they are middle-sized and small. The rounded pieces are the same, only disturbed in their development. Externally they are more or less smooth and shining; internally glistening.

Fracture imperfectly small conchoidal. Fragments indeterminate angular, sharp-edged.

It is perfectly opaque, not particularly hard, but very brittle. Specific gravity 3.800, Werner; 3.691, Karsten.

Constituent parts, according to Klaproth's analysis,

Silica	35.5
Alumine	6
Lime	32.5
Oxyd of iron	25.25
Oxyd of manganese	0.4
Loss	0.35
	100

Bullet. des Sc. 1808.

The melanite has been found at Frascati near mount Vesuvius, imbedded, as it is said, in a basaltic mass, which also includes feldspath, Vesuvian, and hornblende; the loose crystals are generally picked up in the fields of the same neighbourhood, as also about Rome. Near mount Somma it occurs imbedded in a calcareous rock, according to Breislak. It is likewise found in Bohemia in the Brenzlau-circle, and near Teplitz; for, from the description given by Reufs (in Sammlung Nat. Hist. Aufsätze, p. 307), the two fossils occurring there in basalt, the one accompanied by hornblende and augite, the other by common olivine, mica, and

calcareous spar, appear to agree in all the essential characters with the Italian melanite.

Whether the black garnet of Eres-lids, analysed by Vauquelin, belong to this sub-species, remains still to be determined. It consists of silica 43, alumine 16, lime 20, oxyd of iron 16, and water 4.

The mineral substance from Arendal in Norway, described by Mr. Ingverfen as melanite, is, by Mr. Emmerling, suspected to be nothing but augite (Pyroxène, Haüy.)

GARNET, in a *Ship*, is a tackle having a pendant coming from the head of the main-mast, with a block strongly seized to the main-stay, just over the hatch-way; in which block is reeved the runner, which hath a block at one end, in which are hitched the slings; and at the other end is a double block, in which the fall of the runner is reeved; so that by its means any goods, or casks, that are not over heavy, may be haled and hoisted into, or out of the ship: when this garnet is not used, it is fastened along by the stay at the bottom of it.

GARNET, *Clew*. See *CLEW-garnet*.

GARNIER, ROBERT, in *Biography*, was born in 1545 at La Ferté Bernard, in Maine. He was educated for the profession of the law, and attained to considerable rank in that line, but in his advanced years Henry IV. created him a counsellor in his grand council. He died at Mans in the year 1601. He was attached to poetry in his youth, and while studying at Toulouse obtained a prize in the Floral games of that city. He was afterwards known as a writer of tragedies, and is considered as one of the creators of the French theatre. Moreri.

GARNISH, in some ancient writings and statutes. To garnish the heir signifies to warn the heir. 27 Eliz. cap. 3.

GARNISHEE, in *Law*, the party in whose hands money is attached within the liberties of the cities of London; so called in the sheriff's court, because he has had garnishment, or warning, not to pay the money, but to appear and answer to the plaintiff-creditor's suit.

GARNISHING is popularly used for the furniture, assemblage, or fortment, necessary for the using or adorning any thing.

The word is French, formed of the verb *garner*, to furnish, or fit out.

The garnishing of a dish consists of certain things which accompany it, either as a part and ingredient thereof; in which sense pickles, mushrooms, oysters, &c. are garnishing: or as a circumstance, or ornament; as when leaves, flowers, roots, &c. are laid about a service to amuse the eye.

The same word is used for the finer herbs, fruits, &c. laid about a salad: garnishings are of lemon, pistachios, pomegranate, yolks of hard eggs, artichoke-bottoms, capers, truffles, sweet-bread, &c.

GARNISHMENT, in *Law*, denotes a warning given any one to appear, for the better furnishing of the cause, and court. Thus, if one be sued for the detainee of certain charters; and says, they were delivered to him, not only by the plaintiff, but by J. S. also; and therefore prays, that J. S. may be warned to plead with the plaintiff, whether the conditions are performed or not. In this petition he is said to pray garnishment; which may be interpreted, a warning to J. S. to provide himself for a defence; or else a furnishing the court with all parties to the action, whereby it may thoroughly determine the cause.

GARONNE, in *Geography*, a river of France, which rises in the Pyrenées, and joining with the Dordogne, about 12 miles below Bourdeaux, changes its name to Gironde.

GARONNE,



**GARONNE**, *Upper*, one of the departments of France, in the S.W. or Garonne region, formerly Upper Languedoc, in 43° 20' N. lat. is bounded on the N. by the department of the Lot, on the N.E. by the department of the Tarn, on the S.E. by the departments of the Aude and the Ariège, on the S. by Spain, and on the W. by the departments of the Upper Pyrenées and the Gers. It takes its name from the river Garonne, which passes through it. Its capital is Toulouse. Its extent is 3,077½ kilometres, or 408 square leagues, and it contains 432,263 inhabitants, in five districts: viz.: Castel-Sarrasin, including 66,397 inhabitants, on 1,220 kilometres, and 86 communes; Toulouse, having 126,140 inhabitants, on 1,695 kilometres, and 142 communes; Villefranche, containing 53,356 inhabitants, 955 kilometres, and 99 communes; Muret, including 78,905 inhabitants, 1,800 kilometres, and 130 communes, and St. Gaudens, having 107,465 inhabitants, 2,407½ kilometres, and 234 communes. Its contributions amount to 4,554,341 francs, and the expences charged upon it for administration, justice, and public instruction, amount to 432,316 fr. 66 cent. This department, lying between Lot and the frontier of Spain, consists of hills, and tolerably fertile plains; producing grain, fruits, wine of an indifferent quality, pastures, and considerable forests, with quarries of marble, and mineral springs.

**GARONNE and Lot.** See LOT and *Garonne*.

**GAROSMUS**, in *Botany*, from γαρρον, *garum*, the liquor of pickled fish, and οσμν, a *smell*. Dodon. Pempt. 616. A name very well applied by Valerius Cordus to the *Chenopodium olidum*, Fl. Brit. 277. Engl. Bot. t. 1034, whose intolerable fetor, when the plant is touched, resembles corrupted salt-fish. Lobel relates a story of its being peculiarly attractive to dogs.

**GAROUAI**, or **GAROVAY**, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, on the Grain coast, on the river St. Clement.

**GARRA**, **LANA**, or *Neratte*, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Mauritania Cæsariensis, mentioned by Ptolemy; it was situated towards the N.E. of Victoria, and had been episcopal.

**GARRACHICA**, in *Geography*, a town of the island of Teneriffe, which had formerly been a sea-port; but the harbour being destroyed by an earthquake and eruption of the volcano on the peak in 1704, the houses are now built where the ships lay at anchor.

**GARRACOURY**, a town of Hindoostan, in Marawar; 20 miles S.E. of Trumian.

**GARRAF**, town of Spain, in Catalonia, near the sea-coast; 10 miles S.W. of Barcelona.

**GARRAN**, a river of England. See **GARNER**.

**GARRARD**, a county of Kentucky, in America, S.E. of Madison county, on the south side of Kentucky river.

**GARRAWAY**, a town of Africa, on the Slave coast. N. lat. 4° 10'. W. long. 8°.

**GARREFIO**, a town of France, in the department of the Stura; 9 miles S.W. of Ceva.

**GARRETS**, the uppermost rooms of a house in whole or in part in the roof. When the roof comes very low in the garrets, the angles are cut off by ashling, so as to have a considerable upright on the sides.

**GARRET-DENNIS**, in *Geography*, an island in the eastern Pacific ocean, about 42 miles in circumference, inhabited by blacks, who are armed with lances, bows, and arrows; situated to the north of New Ireland. S. lat. 2° 30'. E. long. 151° 25'.

**GARRIA**, in *Ancient Geography*, an episcopal town of Africa, in the Byzacene territory.

**GARRICK**, **DAVID**, in *Biography*, was born in Hereford in the year 1716. He was descended from a French family, who fled to England on the revocation of the edict of Nantes. His father was a captain in the army, and usually resided at Litchfield, but at the time of David's birth he was, in the duties of his profession, at Hereford. The youth was educated partly at the grammar-school at Litchfield, and partly under the celebrated Dr. Johnson. He was in very early life distinguished by his sprightliness, and by a great passion for the drama. When he was but eleven years of age, he engaged his young companions to assist in getting up and acting the Recruiting Officer, in which he took the part of serjeant Kite. It was not till he was about nineteen years old, and after he had made a trial in business, that he was placed under Dr. Johnson to improve in polite literature. At this period the love of the stage had taken such firm possession of the mind of young Garrick, that it left little room for classical studies, and he was writing scenes in comedies, of his own invention, when he ought to have been composing scholastic exercises. Whatever might have been his youthful failings, he had the address to ingratiate himself with his tutor, and they travelled together to the metropolis about the year 1737. Garrick was at first sent to reside with Mr. Colson, an eminent mathematician at Rochester, with the intention of obtaining some general knowledge previously to entering at the Temple. After this, by a change of circumstances in his family, he entered into partnership with his brother in the wine trade, which he soon relinquished with a determination of following his favourite plan of becoming an actor by profession. In 1741 he began a summer's campaign at Ipswich, and played a variety of parts with uniform success. From Ipswich he came to London, and in October of the same year he made his appearance at the theatre in Goodman's Fields. He chose for his first part the character of Richard III. as one that would not require a dignity of person which he did not possess; while it would give scope to all those strong marks and changes of passion in which his principal excellence ever consisted. His natural mode of recitation, though a novelty in tragedy to a London audience, produced its intended effect, and never was an audience betrayed into more hearty and unfeigned applause. The part was repeated for several successive nights, and was followed by others both in tragedy and comedy; "and such," says a critic, "was the blaze of fame attending the new actor, that the established theatres were deserted, and strings of carriages from the polite part of the town thronged the streets of the city." While he was at Goodman's Fields he appeared as a dramatic writer in two pieces, entitled "The Lying Valet" and "Lethe," which were well received, and which are still occasionally acted. In 1742 he was drawn over to the theatre at Drury Lane, and at the close of the season he went to Dublin, where he was received with an admiration bordering upon extravagance. Here the theatre was so crowded that an epidemic disease, which broke out in that capital, was called the Garrick fever. Upon his return to London he took up some new parts, and among others that of Abel Druggier, in which he excited great surprize, by banishing from one of the most lively and expressive countenances every vestige of sense, and putting on the stare of stupidity. By this theatrical degradation he is said to have wrought an unlucky cure in a young lady of fortune who had fallen in love with him in the characters of Chamont and Lothario. No actor, it is supposed, ever more thoroughly adopted, for the time, the characters which he sustained; and his attention to propriety was uniformly



uniformly supported by every look and gesture while he continued in sight of the audience, whether speaking or silent. In the spring of 1747 he commenced his career as a theatrical manager. He was admitted as an equal partner, and on moderate terms, with Lacy the patentee. The two managers wisely took different provinces: that of Lacy was the care of the scenes, and the domestic economy, while Garrick superintended the choice of plays, the distribution of parts, and the treaties with authors and actors. The theatre was opened in September 1747, with a prologue by Mr. Johnson. This was the prelude of a better era of dramatic exhibitions; in particular it ushered in the revival of a number of Shakspeare's plays, freed from the tasteless and incongruous additions which had been made to them by the writers of the past century. Garrick was the living commentator of the great dramatist, and by the force of his action he called forth all the latent beauties of the author, and excited in the audience ideas which might otherwise for ever have escaped their notice.

In 1749 Garrick entered into the marriage life with Mademoiselle Violetti, who had been a dancer on the stage, but who had borne a most irreproachable character. The union was a source of mutual felicity till it was dissolved by death. In his character of manager he was frequently engaged in unpleasant controversies with authors, though it is admitted on all hands that his treatment of dramatic writers was more liberal than that of former managers. He, however, sometimes passed a judgment upon works which the event proved to be erroneous, nor was he disposed to revoke a sentence once given. But in general he kept on good terms with the most respectable writers, and received from many of them that praise, to attain which seemed almost the chief object of his life. By the public, Garrick was sometimes censured as parsimonious, with respect to the providing of those ornamental decorations and splendid exhibitions, which are as necessary to please the eye, as the more rational part of the entertainment is to satisfy the judgment.

In 1763 our author and actor resolved to relax from his great cares and fatigues in a tour to the continent. Accompanied by his wife, from whom he was inseparable, he visited several parts of Italy and France, and met with flattering notice from many persons of distinction. At this time Mademoiselle Dumefnil was the favourite actress in Paris, but Garrick, without hesitation, ventured to foretell that Clairon would excel all her competitors, and the result verified his predictions. Garrick returned after an absence of 18 months, and was welcomed with raptures. The prologue spoken by him on his first night was one of the happiest efforts of the kind, and he was obliged to repeat it 10 successive nights. He was thought to be even improved in his style of acting, and likewise in his general knowledge of drama; and in 1766 he brought out the comedy of "The Clandestine Marriage," the joint production of himself and Colman. An important event in the life of Garrick was the celebration of the Shakspeare jubilee. A mulberry-tree, planted at his native town, Stratford-upon-Avon, by the immortal bard, being cut down, the wood of it was converted into a number of toys and implements, which were eagerly purchased. The corporation of the town presented to Garrick the freedom of the place in a box made from the wood of the tree, as a proper compliment to one who had done the poet so much honour. This incident suggested to him the idea of a festival in commemoration of Shakspeare, upon the very spot where he was born, and the idea was put into execution in the autumn of 1769. Temporary buildings were raised for the occasion, and various entertainments were planned to suit a variety of tastes. Company of almost all ranks, and from

distant parts of the kingdom, assembled to celebrate the memory of the poet. The jubilee lasted three days, but the weather was exceedingly unfavourable, and the pleasure enjoyed was by no means equal to that which the enthusiastic admirers of Shakspeare had anticipated. Nevertheless Garrick, who was the soul of the festival, exerted all his talents to gratify both the eye and the understanding. He composed several songs for music, and an ode of considerable length to the honour of his hero. Here he expended a considerable sum of money, and in the winter he took a method of reimbursing himself. "The jubilee was made a theatrical exhibition, which became so popular that it was represented, night after night, for more than half the season, to crowded audiences."

In 1773 the death of Mr. Lacy threw the sole management of the theatre on Mr. Garrick, but his health was on the decline, and the period of his life ill adapted to additional labours. He continued, however, in the discharge of his professional duties some time longer, and rendered an essential service to the profession, which he had dignified, by perfecting the plan of an institution for the relief of decayed actors, and he contributed to its fund with much liberality. At length he determined on his retreat, and in January 1776 he parted with a moiety of the Drury-lane patent for the sum of 35,000*l*. The last character in which he appeared was Don Felix in the "Wonder," for the benefit of the theatrical fund. At the conclusion of the play he made a brief farewell address to the audience, which the genuine feelings of regret on both sides rendered truly pathetic; and few persons ever quitted a public station with more deserved plaudits. About Christmas, 1778, being upon a visit at the seat of earl Spencer, he was seized with some alarming symptoms, which induced him to hasten to London. He died on January 20, 1779, and his remains were interred with great pomp in Westminster-abbey, attended by many persons of the first distinction in rank and talents. The whole life of Garrick was active, and full of occurrences, which cannot in this sketch be given with any degree of precision. He continued, however, in the unmolested enjoyment of his fame and unrivalled excellence to the moment of his retirement. He never had a competitor. Tragedy, comedy, and farce, the lover and the hero, the jealous husband who suspects his wife without cause, and the thoughtless lively rake who attacks without design, were all alike his own. Rage and ridicule, doubt and despair, transport and tenderness, compassion and contempt; love, jealousy, fear, fury, and simplicity, all took, in turn, possession of his features, while each of them appeared, on the proper occasion, to be the sole possessor of his heart. In short, Nature, the mistress from whom alone this great performer borrowed all his lessons, being in herself inexhaustible, this her darling son appeared as her truest representative, and found an unlimited scope for change and diversity in his manner of copying from her various productions. There is one part of his theatrical conduct which ought to be recorded to Garrick's honour, since the cause of virtue and morality, and the formation of public manners, are considerably dependent upon it; and that is, the zeal with which he aimed to banish from the stage all those plays which carry with them an immoral tendency, and to prune from those which do not absolutely, on the whole, promote the interests of vice, such scenes of licentiousness and liberty as a redundancy of wit and too great liveliness of imagination have induced some of our comic writers to indulge themselves in, and to which the sympathetic disposition of the age has given sanction.

Garrick was in character a man of the world, whose vivacity and apparent volatility did not interfere with the steady pursuit.



pursuit of fame and fortune. In this he was guided by great good sense and discretion, and a spirit of order and economy. He has been reproached with the imputation of avarice; but his mode of living was hospitable and generous, and his bounty frequently flowed in a large stream of munificence. His principal foible was vanity, which made him inordinately fond of adulation, as he was impatient of censure and ridicule. This propensity rendered him culpably jealous of rivals, and he is charged with endeavouring to keep down those rising talents from which he feared competition. In his commerce with the great he was attentive and respectful, yet with freedom enough to make him an excellent companion. As an actor, it seems to be allowed that none ever surpassed him in the truth and nature with which he identified himself with the fictitious object of his representation, so that he seemed to have darted his soul successively into all the forms which he assumed. This faculty he displayed equally in the most comic and the most tragic parts, and it has scarcely yet been decided in which of the two his chief excellence lay. His voice and his eye were calculated for every possible expression of mental feeling. Expression, indeed, was his great strength, and the parts in which he best succeeded were those in which passion most predominated. In the enunciation of calm sentiments, decorated by poetical language, he had superiors. His literary talents were respectable; he composed some smart epigrams, many pleasant and well adapted prologues, entertaining and dramatic pieces, and lively poems of the humorous and familiar class.—  
Davies' Life of Garrick.

**GARRIDER**, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in Guzerat; 60 miles W.S.W. of Gogo.

**GARRISON**, in the *Art of War*, a body of forces disposed in a fortress, to defend it against the enemy, or to keep the inhabitants in subjection, or even to be subsisted during the winter season.

Du-Cange derives the word from the corrupt Latin *gar-niso*: which the later writers used to signify all manner of munition, arms, victuals, &c. necessary for the defence of a place, and the sustaining of a siege.

Garrison, and winter quarters, are sometimes used indifferently for the same thing; and sometimes they denote different things. In the latter case, a garrison is a place wherein forces are maintained to secure it, and where they keep regular guards; as, a frontier town, a citadel, castle, tower, &c. The garrison should always be stronger than the townsmen.

Winter quarters signify a place where a number of forces are laid up in the winter season, without keeping the regular guard. The soldiers, therefore, like better to be in winter quarters than in garrison.

**GARRISON Carriages** are those on which all sorts of garrison pieces are mounted. See **CARRIAGE**.

**GARRISON Guns**. See **CANNON**.

**GARRISON Town**, denotes generally a strong place in which troops are quartered, and do duty, for its security; keeping strong guards at each post, and a main guard in, or near the market-place.

**GARROWS**, in *Geography*, a country of Asia, situated between Bengal and Affam.

**GARRULUS**, in *Ornithology*, a species of **AMPELIS**, which see. This bird is also denominated *garrulus Bohemicus*, the Bohemian magpie, or chatterer. It has a sharp-pointed crest on the head reclining backwards, and horny appendages from the tips of seven of the secondary feathers, of the colour and gloss of the best red-wax; the bill, throat, legs, and tail, are black. The native country of these birds is Bohemia, from whence they wander over Europe, feeding

on grapes where vineyards are cultivated; and they are esteemed delicious food. Pennant says they appear but by accident in South Britain; about Edinburgh in February, which they visit annually, feeding on the berries of the mountain-ash, and as far south as Northumberland, making the berries of the white thorn their food.

**GARRULUS** is a name given by Brisson to several species of the *Corvus*, which see.

**GARRULUS Argentoratenfis**, a name given by Ray to the **CORACIAS Garrula**, which see.

**GARRY**, in *Geography*, a river of Scotland, which runs into the Tay, six miles N. of Dunkeld.

**GARSCHAW**, a town of Prussian Pomerelia; 16 miles S. of Dantzic.

**GARSDEN**, a town of Samogitia; 30 miles W. of Miedniki.

**GARSTADT**, a town of the principality of Wurzburg; three miles S.S.W. of Schweinfurt.

**GARSTANG**, a market, corporate town, and parish in the hundred of Amounderness, and county of Lancaster, England, contains only 62 houses and 731 inhabitants. It is seated on the western bank of the river Wyre, and on the great road between Lancaster and Preston, about eleven miles distant from each of those places. This town was incorporated by king Charles II., and is governed by a bailiff and seven capital burghesses, who are invested with authority to try all misdemeanors committed within their liberty. It has a weekly market on Thursday, with three annual fairs; and the Lancaster canal, which now passes by it, will be of essential advantage in a commercial view, and tend to surmount those obstacles which have operated against the establishment of any considerable manufactory in the town. The parish church, which is about a mile to the south, at a place called Garstang-church-town, having been weakened and undermined by an inundation of the river Wyre, was taken down and rebuilt in the year 1746, at the expence of 1910*l*. It was formerly impropriated to the abbey of Cockerand, and has chapels at Market-Garstang and Pilling.

A large printing cotton and calico manufactory has been long established at Catteral, about two miles south of the town; and at Seorton, three miles; Dolphinholm, five miles; and Catfraw, seven miles, all to the north-east, are various spinning manufactories; and another about three miles to the south-east.

Within a mile north-east of Garstang are the ruins of Greenhaugh castle, of which only one tower remains, and that in a very shattered state; but it seems to have consisted originally of seven or eight towers of great height and strength. Some writers have dated its foundation in the times of the Saxon heptarchy; but others attribute it to Thomas Stanley, the first earl of Derby, in the reign of Henry VII., as a place of protection from the nobles, whose estates he had obtained on their being proscribed as traitors.

In the vicinity of the town are Kirkland-hall, the seat of Alexander Butler, esq.; Myerfough-house, an ancient mansion, the seat of Charles Gibson, esq.; and Claughton-hall, the seat of William Fitzherbert Brockholes, esq. who has greatly improved a large morass on his estate by means of draining, &c. The Brockholes' family appear to have resided here from the time of Henry VII.

About three miles W. of Garstang, is the east-side of Pilling-Moss, the scene of a phenomenon, of which an account, to the following effect, was given in the Philosophical Transactions, No. 475. "On Saturday, the 26th of January, 1744-5, a part of Pilling-Moss, lying between Hefcomb-houses and Wild Bear, was observed to rise to a surprising height.



height. After a short time it shrunk as much below the level, and moved slowly towards the south side; and in half an hour it covered twenty acres of land. The improved land adjoining to that part of the moss, which moves in a concave circle, containing near 100 acres, is nearly filled up with moss and water, and in some parts is thought to be five yards deep. One family is driven out of their house, which is quite surrounded, and the fabric is tumbling down. The part of the moss, which is sunk like the bed of a river, runs north and south, and is above a mile in length, and half a mile in breadth. When the moss began to move, a man was passing over it from the west, who perceived, to his great astonishment, that the ground moved southward. By a speedy return, he had the good fortune to escape being swallowed up."

**GARTACH**, a town of Wurtemberg, on a small river which runs into the Neckar; 5 miles N.W. of Heilbrunn.

**GARTAU**, or **GARTO**, a town of Germany, in the principality of Luneburg-Zell; 48 miles E.S.E. of Luneburg.

**GARTEMPE**, a river of France, which runs into the Creuse, near Roche-Pefay, in the department of the Indre and Loire.

**GARTER**, *περισκελίδι*, a ligature to keep up the stockings; it is also particularly used for the badge or cognizance of a noble order of knights, hence denominated the

**GARTER**, *Order of the*, a military order, next in dignity after the nobility, instituted by king Edward III. in 1344, under the title of the "sovereign and knights-companions of the most noble order of the Garter."

This order consists of twenty-six knights, or companions, generally peers or princes; whereof the king of England is the sovereign, or chief.

The habits and ensigns of this order, most of which have been occasionally varied, with regard to their form, materials, or colour &c. consist of the garter, mantle, surcoat, hood, George, and collar.

The *garter* gives denomination to the order, and is deemed so honourable, that the bare investiture with it makes the person, who receives that honour, a companion of the most noble military order ever known. The garter used in the ceremony of election, and which each knight wears on the left leg a little below the knee, is of blue velvet, edged with gold; with this motto; "*honi soit qui mal y pense*," *q. d. shame to him that thinks evil hereof*, which is wrought on the garter in solid gold; and they bear this motto surrounding their arms. The buckle and pendant are richly chased and engraved. The meaning of the motto is said to be, that king Edward, having laid claim to the kingdom of France, retorted shame and defiance upon him that should dare to think amidst of the just enterprise he had undertaken for recovering his lawful right to that crown; and that the bravery of those knights whom he had elected into this order was such as would enable him to maintain the quarrel against those who thought ill of it.

They are a college or corporation, having a great and little seal; their officers are a prelate, chancellor, register, garter king at arms, and the usher, or black rod.

Besides which, they have a dean and twelve canons, with petty canons, vergers, and twenty-six pensioners, or poor knights.

The prelate is the head; and the office is vested in the bishop of Winchester; next to him is the chancellor, which office is vested in the bishop of Salisbury, who keeps the seals. The office of register is annexed to the deanery of Windsor. All these officers, except the prelate, have fees and pensions.

The order is under the patronage and protection of St. George of Cappadocia, the tutelar saint of this kingdom. Their college is held at the castle of Windsor, within the chapel of St. George, and the chapter-house, erected by the founder for that purpose. Their robes, &c. are the garter, decked with gold and gems, and a buckle of gold, to be worn daily; and at feasts and solemnities, a mantle, surcoat, high velvet cap, collar of SS's, composed of roses enamelled, &c.

The mantle is the chief of those vestments made use of on solemn occasions. It is of blue velvet lined with white taffeta; and to its collar is fastened a pair of long strings, with large tassels, called "*cordons*," made of blue silk intermixed with gold. On the left breast of this mantle are placed the arms of the order within the garter, richly embroidered. The mantle worn by the sovereign is distinguished by having a longer train than that of the knights. The mantle, worn by the founder at the first feast of the order, was of fine woollen cloth, as the mantles then made for the knights undoubtedly were: mantles made of velvet first occur about the beginning of the reign of king Henry VI. The colour of these mantles is, by the founder's statute, appointed to be blue; and it so continued till the reign of queen Elizabeth, when it was changed to purple, and this was retained till about the 12th year of king Charles I., when he restored the colour of the mantle to its original institution. In the reign of king Henry VI., it seems to have been the mode to ornament the mantle with three or four welts drawn down the sides and round the bottom.

The *surcoat*, or *kirtle*, as well as the mantle, was originally composed of woollen cloth, and so continued, at least till the reign of Edward IV., about which time it was made of velvet. Anciently, the colour of this vesture changed every year, commonly into blue, scarlet, sanguine in grain, or white; it is now made of crimson velvet, lined with white taffeta.

The *hood* was formerly worn on the head at all public ceremonies, and made of the same materials as the mantle, and sometimes was trimmed or set off with a small proportion of garters; but it is not now used in the same manner as formerly, but remains fixed to the mantle as part of the habit; and, instead of the hood, the sovereign and knights now wear on their heads a cap of black velvet, deep in the crown, lined with taffeta, and adorned with a large plume of ostrich feathers, in the centre of which is a tuft or aigrette of heron's feathers; these feathers are usually fixed to the cap by a band of diamonds. The custom of wearing these caps and feathers, at the great solemnities of the order, had sometimes been omitted, in and before the reign of James I., and therefore, in a chapter held on the 13th of April, in his 10th year, the custom of wearing the cap and feathers was established.

The *collar* of the order is of gold, weighing 30 ounces Troy; it is composed of 26 pieces, in the form of the garter enamelled blue, with the motto of the order in gold; in the centre of each garter is a rose, enamelled red, seeded gold, and leaved green: these 26 garters are fastened together with as many knots of gold. At the middle of it, pendent to one of the garters, is the *badge* of the order, being the figure of St. George armed, sitting on horseback, and with a spear, encountering a dragon, which lies on his back under the horse's feet.

The sovereign and each knight wear in common the above badge, a figure of St. George within the garter, all of gold, (called the Lesser George) appendant to a broad deep blue ribbon, which ties on their left shoulder, and passes thence



down to their right hip. They are not to appear abroad without the garter, on penalty of 6s. 8d. paid to the register. On the left breast of their coats, cloaks, riding habit, or upper garment, they also wear a star of eight points, embroidered with silver, having in the centre of it the arms of the order, *viz.* argent, a cross gules, within a garter.

The manner of electing a knight-companion into this most noble order, and the ceremonies of investiture, are as follow. When the sovereign designs to elect a companion of the garter, the chancellor of the order draws up the letters, which, passing both under the sovereign's sign manual, and signet of the order, are sent to the person by Garter principal king at arms; and are to this effect: "We, with the companions of our most noble order of the garter, assembled in chapter, holden this present day at our castle at Windsor, considering the virtuous fidelity you have shewn, and the honourable exploits you have done in our service, by vindicating and maintaining our rights, &c. have elected and chosen you one of the companions of our order. Therefore, we require you to make your speedy repair unto us, to receive the ensigns thereof, and be ready for your installation upon the day of this present month, &c." The

garter, which is of blue velvet, bordered with fine gold wire, having commonly the letters of the motto of the same, is, at the time of election, buckled on the left leg by two of the senior companions, who receive it from the sovereign, to whom it was presented on a velvet cushion by Garter king at arms, with the usual reverence, whilst the chancellor reads the following admonition enjoined by the statutes: "To the honour of God omnipotent, and in memorial of the blessed martyr St. George, tie about thy leg, for thy renown, this noble garter; wear it as the symbol of the most illustrious order, never to be forgotten or laid aside; that thereby thou mayest be admonished to be courageous, and having undertaken a just war in which thou shalt be engaged, thou mayest stand firm, valiantly fight, and successfully conquer." The princely garter being thus buckled on, and the words of its signification pronounced, the knight elect is brought before the sovereign, who puts about his neck, kneeling, a sky-coloured ribbon, to which is appendant, wrought in gold within the garter, the image of St. George on horseback, with his sword drawn, encountering with the dragon. In the mean time the chancellor reads the following admonition: "Wear this ribbon about thy neck, adorned with the image of the blessed martyr and soldier of Christ St. George, by whose imitation provoked, thou mayest so overpass both prosperous and adverse adventures, that having stoutly vanquished thine enemies both of body and soul, thou mayest not only receive the praise of this transient combat, but be crowned with the palm of eternal glory." Then the knight elected kisses his sovereign's hand, thanks his majesty for the great honour done him, rises up and salutes all the companions severally, who return their congratulations.

The order of the Garter appears to be the most ancient and noble lay-order in the world. It is prior to the French order of St. Michael, by 50 years; to that of the golden Fleece, by 80 years; to that of St. Andrew, by 190 years; and to that of the Elephant, by 209 years.

Since its institution, there have been eight emperors and twenty-seven or twenty-eight foreign kings, beside numerous sovereign princes, enrolled as companions thereof.

Its origin is somewhat differently related: the common account is, that it was erected in honour of a garter of Joan, countess of Salisbury, which she dropped in dancing, and which king Edward picked up, whereupon some of his nobles smiling, as at an amorous action, he turned it off

with a reply in French, "*Honi soit qui mal y pense*;" adding, that shortly after they should see that garter advanced to so high an honour, that they would account themselves happy to wear it; but our best antiquaries set this aside as fabulous.

Camden, Fern, &c. take it to have been instituted on occasion of the victory obtained over the French at the battle of Cressy: that prince, say some historians, ordered his garter to be displayed as a signal of battle; in commemoration of which, he made a garter the principal ornament of the order erected in memory of this signal victory, and a symbol of the indissoluble union of the knights.

Fa. Papebroche, in his *analecta* on St. George, in the third tome of the "*Acta Sanctorum*," published by the Bollandists, has a dissertation on the Order of the Garter. This order, he observes, is no less known under the name of St. George than under that of Garter, and that, though it was only instituted by king Edward III. yet it had been projected before him by king Richard I. in his expedition to the Holy-Land, if we may credit an author who wrote under Henry VIII. Papebroche adds, however, that he does not see on what that author grounds his opinion; and that, though the generality of writers fix the epocha of this institution to the year 1350, he rather chuses, with Froissard, to refer it to the year 1344, which agrees better with the history of that prince, where we read, that he called an extraordinary assembly of knights that year.

It appears from Rastell's Chronicle, lib. vi. quoted by Granger in the Supplement to his Biographical History, that this order was devised by Richard I. at the siege of the city of Acre, when he caused twenty-six knights, who firmly stood by him, to wear thongs of blue leather about their legs, and that it was perfected in the nineteenth year of Edward III. If Edward III. established this order, he might be induced to do it partly with a view to a reward appropriate to military actions, and partly from a ceremonious respect for the ladies.

In 1551, Edward VI. made some alterations in the ritual of this order: that prince composed it in Latin, the original whereof is still extant in his own hand-writing. He there ordained, that the order should no longer be called the order of St. George, but that of the Garter: and, instead of the George, hung at the collar, he substituted a cavalier, bearing a book on the point of his sword, with the word *protectio* graven on the sword, and *verbum Dei* on the book; with a buckle in the left-hand and the word *fides* thereon. Larrey.

For a farther account of the order of the Garter, see Camden, Ashmole, Dawson, Leland, Polydore Virgil, Heylin, Legar, Glover, and Fauyn.

Erhard, Cellius, and the prince of Orange, adds Papebroche, have given descriptions of the ceremonies used at the instalment of knights. A Cistercian monk, named Mendocius Belvaletus, has a treatise, intitled *La Garretiere*, or *Speculum Anglicanum*, since printed under the title of the *Catechism of the Order of the Garter*; wherein he explains all the allegories, real or pretended, of those ceremonies, with the moral significations thereof.

**GARTER principal king at arms.** This office was instituted by Henry V.; sir William Bruges, who, in the year 1417, was Guyenne king of arms, being the person who first enjoyed the office of garter. Mr. Anstis has clearly proved, that Bruges must have been so advanced on the festival of St. George, which was held after the 22d of May, and before the 3d of September in the year 1417.

**Garter, and principal king at arms,** are two distinct offices united in one person: Garter's employment is to attend the service of the order of the garter; for which he is allowed a mantle



mantle and a badge, a house in Windfor castle, and pensions both from the sovereign and knights, and, lastly, fees. He also carries the rod and sceptre at every feast of St. George, when the sovereign is present, and notifies the election of such as are newly chosen; attends the solemnity of their installations, and takes care of placing their arms over their seats; and carries the garter to foreign kings and princes, for which service it has been usual to join him in commission with some peer, or other person of distinction.

Garter's oath relates only to services being performed within the order, and is taken in chapter before the sovereign and knights. His oath, as king at arms, is taken before the earl marshal. The successive garter kings of arms have been constituted, for some ages past, by their respective patents "in principalem regem Armorum Anglieorum, et precipuum officarium armorum inclyti ordinis Garteri;" with the name, stile, and title of Garter. We have the following account of the office by Stephen Martin Leake, esq. who himself filled the said office; "Garter was instituted by king Henry A.D. 1417, for the service of the most noble order of the Garter, and was made sovereign, within the office of arms, over all other officers, subject to the crown of England, by the name of "Garter King of Arms of England." In his patent he is stiled principal king of English arms, and principal officer of arms of the most noble order of the Garter, and has power to execute the said office by himself, or deputy, being an Herald. By the constitution of his office, he must be a native of England, and a gentleman bearing arms. To him belongs the correction of arms, and all ensigns of honour, usurped or borne unjustly; and also to grant arms to deserving persons, and supporters to the nobility and knights of the Bath; to go next before the sword in solemn proceedings, none interposing except the Constable and Marshal; to administer the oath to all the officers of arms; to have a habit like that of the Registrar of the order; Baron's service in the court; lodgings in Windfor castle; to bear his white rod, with a banner of the ensigns of the order thereon, before the sovereign; also, when any lord shall enter the parliament chamber, to assign him his place, according to his dignity and degree; to carry the ensigns of the order to foreign princes; and to do, or procure to be done, what the sovereign shall enjoin, relating to the order; with other duties incident to his office of Principal King of Arms; for the execution whereof he hath a salary of 100*l.* a year, payable at the Exchequer, and 100*l.* more out of the revenue of the order, besides fees."

GARTER is also a term in *Heraldry*, signifying the moiety, or half of a bend.

GARTH, *Sir SAMUEL*, in *Biography*, an excellent poet and physician, was born of a good family in Yorkshire, and educated at Peter-house college in Cambridge, where he took the degree of doctor of physic on the 7th of July 1691. His taste for polite literature induced him to continue his residence in college until the period of his graduation; soon after which he settled in London with a view to practise his profession, and was admitted a fellow of the College of Physicians on the 26th of June, 1692. At this time the college was embroiled in a dispute, in consequence of a charitable institution which they had resolved to establish, for the purpose of giving gratuitous advice to the poor, and of furnishing them with medicines at prime cost. But this project was opposed by the apothecaries, who found means to raise a party in the college itself against it. Dr. Garth, disapproving the behaviour of the apothecaries, as well as some members of the faculty, in this affair, re-

solved to expose them in a satire; which he accordingly executed, with peculiar spirit and vivacity, in his admirable poem entitled "The Dispensary." The first edition of this poem was published in 1694, and it went through three impressions in a few months, in consequence of which success he afterwards made many additions and corrections; and in 1706 he published a sixth edition, with several descriptions and episodes not before printed. In 1697 he spoke the annual speech in Latin, called the Harveian oration, before the college, which was soon after published, and led to a discussion, whether he was most entitled to admiration as a poet or as an orator. In this oration he ridiculed the multifarious classes of the quacks with a just spirit and inimitable humour.

So much literary merit gained him a high reputation as a polite scholar, and introduced him to the society and friendship of the most distinguished characters. He was one of the first members of the famous Kit-Kat club, which consisted of above thirty noblemen and gentlemen of distinguished talents, and was instituted in 1703; with the design of supporting a warm zeal for the protestant succession in the house of Hanover. On the accession of king George I. to the throne, Dr. Garth had the honour of being knighted with the duke of Marlborough's sword, and was appointed the king's physician in ordinary, and physician general to the army. He is said to have had a very extensive practice, which has rarely fallen to the lot of physicians who have commenced their career by the cultivation of poetry. In his practice he conducted himself with great moderation as to his views of pecuniary reward, and with a strict regard to the honour and interest of the faculty, never stooping to prostitute the dignity of his profession, through mean and sordid views of self interest, to any, even the most popular and wealthy apothecaries. In a steady adherence to this principle, he concurred with the celebrated Dr. Radcliffe, with whom he was often joined in medical consultation.

The disease which seized him, and terminated with his life, in January, 1719, occasioned a general concern, and was particularly lamented by lord Lansdown, a brother poet, though of a different party, in some excellent verses, as well as by Mr. Pope, in one of his letters. He was buried in the church of Harrow-on-the-Hill, on the 22d of January. See *Biograph. Dict.* *Eloy. Dict. Hist.*

GARTH is used in some parts of England for a little backside or clofe. It is an ancient British word. *Gardt*, in that language, signifies garden, and is pronounced and written garth.

GARTH, a term sometimes employed to denote a small garden, yard, or croft. It is also applied to a dam, or wear.

GARTH-men is used in our statutes for those who catch fish by means of fish-garths, or wears.

By statute it is ordained, that no fisher nor garthman shall use any nets or engines to destroy the fry of fish, &c. 17 Ric. II. cap. 9. The word is supposed by some to be derived from the Scotch word *gart*, which signifies *forced* or *compelled*; because fish are forced by the wear to pass in a loop, where they are taken.

GARTZ, or GARZ, in *Geography*, a town of Pomerania, in the island of Rugen, built on the site of an ancient city, called "Carenz," which was destroyed by the duke of Pomerania, in the 12th century.—Also, a town of Anterior Pomerania, on the Oder, surrounded with walls in 1258; 15 miles S. of Old Stettin. N. lat. 53° 16'. E. long. 14° 28'.



GARU, a town of Sweden, in the province of Upland; 20 miles N.N.E. of Stockholm.

GARVAGH, a post town of the county of Londonderry, Ireland, near the river Agivey, over which it has two bridges. It is also a market and fair town, but is a very small place. It is 100½ miles N. from Dublin, and eight miles S. from Coleraine.

GARVAO, a town of Portugal, in Alentejo, on the Tagus; 12 miles E. of Abrantes.—Also, a town of Portugal, in Alentejo, six miles W. of Ourique.

GARVELACH, a small island near the west coast of Scotland, in the county of Argyle; eight miles S.E. of Mullisland. N. lat. 56° 14'. W. long. 5° 44'.

GARVILANS, a small island on the north coast of Ireland, in the county of Donegal; about two miles E.S.E. from Malin head.

GARUM, a word in very common use among the old writers on medicine, who expressed by it a pickle, in which fish had been preserved. The principal kind of fish they preserved in this manner was the mackerel.

The garum principally consisted of the juices of the fish and salt; but we find the old writers speaking of several kinds of it: one they call Spanish garum, from the place whence they had it; another kind from its colour was termed the black garum: this last kind seems to have been that called *fecosum* by the Latin poets, as if the faces and remains of the fish were left among it; and by others *garum sanguineum*, from its being sometimes tinged with their blood to a reddish colour. The Romans sometimes called the Spanish kind, which was esteemed the best, *garum sociorum*; and Galen says that the black garum was called *oxyporum*, but he only means by this, that it was used in the preparations called oxypora. It served to dilute them, and thence took the name of them to itself, by way of distinction from the Spanish, and other kinds, not used to this purpose. Pliny tells us, that garum was composed of all the offals of fish, of every kind, macerated in salt; it had its name, he says, from its being originally made of a fish, called by the Greeks *garos*, but in his time the best seems to have been made with the mackerel; but that there were several other kinds used both in food and medicine, some of which must have been made from scarce fish, for they were of great price. They were used in glysters, and externally applied in several kinds of cutaneous eruptions: the ancients had a great opinion of them in glysters, for removing the pain in the sciatica, and other like cases; and the coarser sorts were their common medicine for curing cattle of the scab, by making incisions in the skin, and laying over the part cloths wetted with them. See Strabo, lib. iii. 109. Plin. lib. xxxi. cap. 8.

The true way in which the ancients prepared their garum, which they so much valued as a delicacy at their tables, is unknown to us; but it appears that some kinds of garum had no fishy matter in them, from Aetius, who gives the following prescription of a liquor, which he calls by this name: take of common water thirty-one pints, of sea-salt two pints, and of dried figs fifty; let these all macerate together, and afterwards be strained clear for use. All the garums were esteemed hot and drying by the ancients, and were sometimes given as laxatives before food. The modern writers understand the word garum in a much more limited sense, meaning no more by it than the brine or pickle in which herrings or anchovies are preserved.

GARUMNA, in *Ancient Geography*, a river of Gaul, which, as Caesar informs us, divided the Gauls from the Aquitans; now the *Garonne*, which see.

GARWOLIN, in *Geography*, a town of Poland, in the palatinate of Masovia; 12 miles E. of Czersk.

GARY, a town of Hindoostan, in Guzerat; 57 miles E. of Janagur.

GARYENUM, in *Ancient Geography*, a river of Britain, mentioned by Ptolemy, and supposed to be the river Yare, the mouth of which is at Yarmouth.

GARZETTA, EGRET, in *Ornithology*, a species of *Ardea*, with a crested head, white body, black bill, and the space about the eyes and the legs greenish. The feathers of the crest are very soft and white, and are much valued. It is eaten in Venice and Italy, and common in the markets there. It is the *Ardea alba minor*, or the small white heron; and it is also called *Gaza giovane*. See HERON.

GARZIL, a term sometimes applied provincially to hedging-wood.

GARZIS, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, in the kingdom of Fez, surrounded with walls, and with houses built of black stone, situated in a fertile country on the Mulu; 56 miles S. of Melilla.

GARZO, a river of Italy, which passes by Brescia, and joins the Mela, near Manerbio.

GARZONI, TOMASO, in *Biography*, born in 1549 at Bagnacavallo, near Ferrara; he was a regular canon lateran, died in his own country 1589, at 40 years of age. He was author of several moral works, printed at Venice, 1617, in 4to. But the principal production of this active writer and general reader is entitled “*La Piazza universale di tutti le professioni del mondo*,” a work of infinite labour and considerable use at the time it was written; as the author had almost all the materials to seek, there being no direct model on so extensive a scale then extant. Among innumerable subjects included in his plan, his 42d Chap. is appropriated to music and musicians, as well vocal as instrumental, to the time when his work was published. This *discurso* may well be called an epitome of the history of music, ancient and modern, with a list of its most renowned professors. Whatever musical historian had been so fortunate as to see this work when collecting and selecting materials, he would have been saved infinite trouble in his researches, by finding where music had been treated incidentally as well as *ex professo*. This author had chiefly educated himself, and learned, without a master, Hebrew and Spanish. His “*Piazza Universale*” seems first to have been published at Venice, the year in which he died, and afterwards went through innumerable editions. Superficial knowledge only is to be found in his book; but it points out where more and better information may be found. It has been truly said by Father Nicéron, that the works of Garzoni prove him to have dipped into all the sciences, and sufficiently manifest the extent of his knowledge, and of what he would have been capable with a regular education and a longer life. His reflections, when he allows himself time to make them, and room in his book for their insertion, are excellent. But the task he had set himself was too great for a single mind, or the bodily labour of an individual.

It is extremely difficult to render the title of this book in English; the word Piazza has twelve or fourteen different meanings and shades of meaning in the Crusæa: it implies a square or market-place appropriated to commerce. Perhaps “the universal commerce of all the arts and professions in the world” may nearly express the author's meaning.

It is singular that this work is unnoticed in the Bibl. Ital. of Fontanine.

GAS, a generic name given by Van Helmont to elastic fluids, and now generally adopted. The term *air* was made generic



generic by Priestley; but this seems rather to imply that elastic fluids are only modifications of common or atmospheric air, the contrary to which is now known to be true. The term gas is therefore properly preferred.

Though the observations of Van Helmont, Boyle, Hales, Black, and Cavendish, seemed to leave no doubt that there existed three or four kinds of air or fluids agreeing in the property of elasticity, yet no very distinct notion was formed on the subject, till the discoveries of Priestley and those of Lavoisier illuminated the sphere of chemical science. Since then most chemical enquiries have been connected with the knowledge of gaseous bodies, and great addition has been made to the number of gases and to the knowledge of their distinctive properties. Elastic fluids have in fact been divided into two genera, *gases* and *vapours*; the former signify such elastic fluids as retain their elasticity in all known temperatures; the latter signify those elastic fluids which lose their elasticity by cold, and become liquids, &c. This distinction may have its use; but there is great reason to believe the difference is not in kind but in degree only; and that all the gases would lose their elasticity provided the temperature could be sufficiently reduced.

The mechanical properties of the gases, or those relating to their elasticity and gravitating energy being, as far as is known, the same as those of the atmosphere, will be stated under the head of PNEUMATICS. The other general properties, which fall rather under a chemical than mechanical head, will be pointed out and explained in what follows; and a more detailed account of each gas will be found under its specific name.

Gases may be considered as *simple* or *compound*. The simple gases, according to our present knowledge, are three; namely,

1. Hydrogen.
2. Oxygen.
3. Azote or nitrogen.

The compound gases and vapours which have been clearly discriminated from each other are,

4. Nitrous gas, from azote and oxygen.
5. Nitrous oxyd, from azote and oxygen.
6. Carbonic oxyd, from carbon and oxygen.
7. Carbonic acid, from carbon and oxygen.
8. Carburetted hydrogen, from carbon and hydrogen.
9. Olefiant gas, from carbon and hydrogen.
10. Sulphuretted hydrogen, from sulphur and hydrogen.
11. Sulphurous acid, from sulphur and oxygen.
12. Fluoric acid, from hydrogen and oxygen?
13. Muriatic acid, from hydrogen and oxygen?
14. Oxymuriatic acid, from muriatic acid and oxygen.
15. Ammoniacal gas, from azote and hydrogen.
16. Phosphuretted hydrogen, from phosphorus and hydrogen.
17. Arseniuretted hydrogen, from arsenic and hydrogen.
18. Nitric acid, from azote and oxygen.
19. Nitrous acid, from azote and oxygen.
20. Aqueous vapour or steam, from oxygen and hydrogen.
21. Alcoholic vapour, from carbon and hydrogen.
22. Ethereal vapour, from carbon and hydrogen.

It is particularly remarkable that in all the above list of compound gases no one has been proved to contain more than two elements. Though Berthollet and some others conceive certain gases to contain *three* elements; namely, carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, and hence denominate them *oxy-carburetted* hydrogen; yet they have given no decisive proof of

the existence of such gases. Indeed it is almost obvious that all the gases which have been adduced of this triple character are nothing but mere mixtures of hydrogen, carbonic oxyd, and carburetted hydrogen from stagnant water. We may well hesitate to admit such distinction till some one can point out a method of obtaining a gas uniformly the same, and which cannot be procured by mixing the above three or any others in any proportion. The constitution of the fluoric and muriatic acid gases is not yet fully known; but there is great reason to suspect, from the recent discoveries of Davy, that oxygen and hydrogen are the chief, if not the only elements. Possibly it may be found that *three* elements cannot unitedly constitute an elastic fluid.

We shall now consider, 1st. The nature of simple gases; 2d. The nature of compound gases; 3d. The nature of gaseous mixtures; and, 4th. We shall exhibit tables shewing the more remarkable properties of the gases in one point of view, with observations, &c.

1. *The Nature of simple Gases.*—The constitution of an elastic fluid was first pointed out and demonstrated by Newton in the 23d prop. of the second book of the Principia; namely, that it consists of particles which repel one another by a force which varies in the simple inverse ratio of the central distances. At least a fluid so constituted would exhibit the same mechanical properties as atmospheric air. On the nature of this repulsive power there have been several speculations; some have imagined it to be magnetical; others electrical; and others, with more seeming probability, have ascribed it to heat. Indeed, when it is considered that the elasticity increases and diminishes with the temperature to the most distant points we can attain, heat must be a principal if not the sole cause of aerial repulsion. On this idea a particle of an elastic fluid may be supposed an indefinitely small, hard, and indivisible body, surrounded by an infinitely fine and subtle fluid, heat, forming a kind of atmosphere around it of comparatively great extent, but variable according to pressure, &c. This atmosphere will be of greatest density at the surface of the particle, and of less density in some proportion to the distance.

Mr. Dalton has developed and extended this notion, of heat being the cause of repulsion, in his New System of Chemical Philosophy. He deduces a very curious conclusion, and very important one, if it be true, that all elastic fluids contain the same quantity of heat attached to their ultimate particles, whether simple or compound, in like circumstances; and that a greater or less attraction of the particles for heat will have no influence in this respect, but only to condense a greater number of them into the same space. If this conclusion be correct, the capacities of elastic fluids for heat will be proportional to the number of their particles in a given volume. Assuming *data*, the accuracy of which he promises to demonstrate, namely, the relative weights of the ultimate particles of certain gases, as in the following table, he derives the specific heats agreeable to the above hypothesis, as follows.

	Relative Weights of ultimate Particles.	Specific Heat of equal Weights.
Hydrogen	1	9.382
Azote	5	1.866
Oxygen	7	1.333
Atmospheric air	8	1.759
Nitrous gas	12	.777
Nitrous oxyd	17	.549
Carbonic acid	19	.491
Ammoniacal gas	6	1.555
Carburetted hydrogen	7	1.333
Olefiant		



	Relative Weights of ultimate Particles.	Specific Heat of equal Weights
Olefiant gas	6	1.555
Nitric acid	19	.491
Carbonic oxyd	12	.777
Sulphuretted hydrogen	16	.583
Muriatic acid	22	.424
Aqueous vapour	8	1.166
Ethereal vapour	11	.848
Alcoholic vapour	16	.586
Water	0	1.000

2. *The Nature of compound Gases.*—By a compound gas we mean an elastic fluid which arises from the chemical union of the elements of two or more elastic fluids, or of one elastic fluid and another inelastic body; thus, a certain quantity of carbonic oxyd gas and oxygen gas may be combined so as to make carbonic acid gas, which is different from either of the ingredients in volume, and in other essential properties. Also, from oxygenous gas and sulphur may be formed sulphurous acid gas. These compound gases are chiefly modern discoveries, and their nature has never yet been very satisfactorily explained. They are observed to agree with the simple gases in their mechanical relations. From this fact it would seem that by applying the Newtonian doctrine they must be constituted of particles repulsive of each other, like the simple gases. These particles must be compounded, and in all probability of the elementary particles of the simple gases; that is, a particle of a simple gas, A, must be united to one, or more, particles of another body B; and the new compound may be surrounded with an atmosphere of heat, and form a particle of a compound gas C. In this way, if we may suppose all ultimate particles of the same kind to be exactly alike, compounds of various, but simple relations in quantity, such as those of 1, 2, 3, may be formed; and many of the phenomena indicate such relations. For instance, the above-mentioned carbonic acid gas contains, according to the best experiments, just *twice* as much oxygen as the carbonic oxyd contains from which it is produced, indicating that if a particle of the latter gas contains *one* of oxygen, a particle of the former must contain *two* particles of oxygen.

3. *The Nature of gaseous Mixtures.*—Dr. Priestley, in the course of his interesting enquiries in pneumatic chemistry, could scarcely fail to notice a remarkable fact which subsequently has occasioned much discussion; namely, that gases of different specific gravities intermix in opposition to their gravitating tendencies, and when once completely diffused through each other, remain so notwithstanding their rest. Yet it does not appear that any chemical affinity is exercised; or, if it were, would it account for the phenomena. He has given us a section on this very subject, wherein he establishes the fact by experiments; but he does not satisfy himself by any explanation. The fact has since been corroborated by a series of experiments directed towards this point by Dalton, in the Manchester Memoirs, vol. i. new series, and by Berthollet, in the second volume of the *Memoires d'Arcueil*. The latter of these philosophers, however, finds a considerable difference in the *times* which the different gases take to become uniformly diffused through each other. Thus, hydrogen is diffused more quickly, and carbonic acid more slowly than the rest. The atmosphere is an example of two gases of different specific gravities, which permanently continue to be diffused through each other. Many modern philosophers rest satisfied with the explanation which ascribes the effect to a slight chemical affinity; but though this might perhaps be admitted, were it only required to account for gases remaining in a state of diffusion, yet it does

not provide for a heavy gas, as carbonic acid, being drawn up to the top of a receiver to the distance of a foot or more from its natural situation. Mr. Dalton, some time ago, suggested an hypothesis which effectually explained the whole phenomena, but the hypothesis on other accounts was deemed too improbable. It consisted in the supposition that the particles of different gases were neither attractive nor repulsive of each other, but neutral; so that any gas was impelled by its own repulsion to fill any space in which it might be found, just as if it were the only gas present. This hypothesis the author himself has abandoned, and now, in consequence of further elucidation which time and reflection have produced, he ascribes the effects in question to the different sizes of the ultimate elastic particles of different gases. He attempts to establish the position "that every species of pure elastic fluid has its particles globular and all of a size, (meaning the solid central atom, together with its atmosphere of heat,) but that no two species agree in the size of their particles," the pressure of temperature being the same. Also that heat is the cause of repulsion. From these considerations he concludes that no one elastic fluid can rest permanently on another, unless they happen to have ultimate particles of exactly the same size, which probably does not take place in any two gases. This explanation deserves attention; time will shew how far it is satisfactory. See *New System of Chemical Philosophy*, page 188.

Some gases, when mixed, combine with each other; others are merely diffused through the whole space. Of some of these mixtures it may be proper to take a little notice.

1. Hydrogen mixes with azote, nitrous gas, carbonic oxyd and acid, carburetted, sulphuretted, and phosphuretted hydrogen, ammoniacal gas, &c. without undergoing any change.

2. Hydrogen mixes with oxygen and nitrous oxyd without any change; but an electric spark unites the oxygen to the hydrogen, and forms water, and in the latter case azotic gas likewise.

3. Hydrogen mixes with oxy-muriatic acid without any change in the first instance; but an electric spark converts the mixture into muriatic acid and water. This effect may also be produced by exposing the mixture of gases to the sun's rays, when after a few moments an explosion takes place.

4. Oxygen and nitrous gas instantly combine and form nitric or nitrous acid; oxygen mixes with most or all other gases without any change; but an electric spark unites it to some element, when mixed with carbonic oxyd, olefiant gas, carburetted, sulphuretted, and phosphuretted hydrogen, and ammoniacal gas.

5. Azotic gas mixes with all other gases without any change.

6. Oxymuriatic acid gas converts nitrous gas into nitric acid. When mixed with hydrogen, and exposed to light, water and muriatic acid are formed; if exposed to the direct rays of the sun, when above 30° of altitude, an explosion ensues, as has lately been discovered by Gay Lussac, and Thenard in France, and by Dalton in England. When mixed with carburetted hydrogen, carbonic oxyd, or olefiant gas, and exposed to the sun, over water, a pretty rapid combustion ensues. Most of these mixtures too explode with an electric spark, that with carbonic oxyd excepted. This gas acts upon sulphuretted and phosphuretted hydrogen gases in mixture; and converts sulphurous acid gas into sulphuric acid.

7. Ammoniacal gas combines with the several acid gases and forms with them salts.



4. *Tables exhibiting the weights, specific gravities, constituent principles, &c. of the principal gases.*

1.—TABLE

Of the weights, specific gravities, and volume of the gases absorbed by water

N. B. The weights, &c. are at a mean temperature and pressure; and water is supposed 820 times the weight of common air.

Kind of Gas.	Weight of 100 cubic Inches in Grains.	Specific Gravity.	Volume of Gas absorbed by a given Volume of Water.
Atmospheric air - - -	31	1.00	$\frac{1}{85}$
Hydrogen - - - - -	2.5	0.08	$\frac{1}{64}$
Oxygen - - - - -	34	1.10	$\frac{1}{27}$
Azote or nitrogene - -	30.2	0.97	$\frac{1}{64}$
Nitrous gas - - - -	32.2	1.04	$\frac{1}{27}$
Nitrous oxyd - - - -	50	1.60	1 nearly
Carbonic oxyd - - - -	29	0.94	$\frac{1}{27}$
Carbonic acid - - - -	47	1.52	1
Carburetted hyd. from } stagnant water - - }	18.6	0.6	$\frac{1}{27}$
Olefiant gas - - - -	29.5	0.95	$\frac{1}{8}$
Sulphuretted hydrogen -	36	1.16	1
Sulphurous acid - - -	71	2.30	20
Fluoric acid (filiated) -	130	4.20	400
Muriatic acid - - - -	39.5	1.24	400
Oxymuriatic acid - - -	76	2.46	2
Ammoniacal gas - - - -	18.6	0.60	400
Phosphuretted hydrogen -	26	0.84	$\frac{1}{27}$
Nitric acid - - - - -	76	2.4	—
Aqueous vapour - - - -	21	0.7	—
Alcoholic vapour - - -	65	2.1	—
Ethereal vapour - - -	70	2.25	—

The weights and specific gravities in the above table are taken from the most respectable authorities. Indeed the results have been obtained so nearly the same by different authors, that there can be no doubt of their being good ap-

proximations to truth. A still greater degree of accuracy is however both desirable and attainable. Some of the above tabular numbers must be considered as more doubtful than others; because few experiments have been made, and those liable to objections. This observation applies more directly to fluoric, oxymuriatic, and nitric acid gases, and to phosphuretted hydrogen, and to the vapours.

In regard to the quantity of any gas absorbed by water when duly agitated together, it is observable that water takes just its own volume of some of the gases; in other instances, it takes some fractional part of its volume, which fraction has always for its numerator unity, and for its denominator the cube of some one of the series 1, 2, 3, &c. thereby indicating that the distance of the particles of air in the water is always 1, 2, 3, &c. times their distance out of the water. There is an apparent exception in atmospheric air; but this is in reality a confirmation of the rule; for the atmosphere is composed of 4 parts of azotic gas, and 1 of oxygen; and  $\frac{4}{27}$  of  $\frac{1}{27}$  +  $\frac{1}{27}$  of  $\frac{1}{27}$  =  $\frac{1}{27}$  nearly. Whether the elasticity of the gases in this their connection with water is impaired or destroyed are objects of enquiry. According to Dr. Henry's experiments, the quantity of any gas absorbed (not exceeding unity) is in direct proportion to the pressure of the gas of its own kind; and that pressure being removed, the internal or absorbed gas is constantly making its escape. It must therefore retain its elasticity. The observation will apply even to those gases that are so largely absorbed by water; their elasticity must indeed be amazingly impaired by the action of the water, but it is not destroyed; for the gases are constantly making their escape from the water, unless restrained by an incumbent atmosphere of their own kind. It should seem then, that the connection of these gases with water, which have not their elasticity impaired, is purely of a mechanical nature; whilst that of the very absorbable gases is partly of a mechanical and partly of a chemical nature.

The following table exhibits the volumes of certain elastic fluids which combine, and the corresponding volume of the new compound, when elastic; also the proportional weights of the simple elements in a given weight of the compound.

2.—TABLE

Of the Proportions of the constituent Principles of compound Gases.

Compound Gases, &c.	Constituent Principles in Measures.			Constituent Principles in Weights.		
	Measures.	Measures.	Measures.	Weight.	Weight.	Weight.
Ammoniacal gas - - -	100	= 52 azote - - -	+ 133 hydrogen	83 azote - - -	+ 17 hydrogen =	100
Water - - - - -	—	= 100 oxyg. - - -	+ 200 hydrogen	87½ oxyg. - - -	+ 12½ hydrogen	—
Nitrous gas - - - -	100	= 47 azote - - -	+ 55 oxygen - -	42 azote - - -	+ 58 oxyg. - -	—
Nitrous oxyd - - - -	100	= 99 azote - - -	+ 58 oxygen - -	59 azote - - -	+ 41 oxyg. - -	—
Nitric acid - - - - -	—	= 180 nitrous gas -	+ 100 oxygen - -	27 azote - - -	+ 73 oxyg. - -	—
Nitrous acid - - - -	—	= 360 nitrous gas -	+ 100 oxygen - -	33 azote - - -	+ 67 oxyg. - -	—
Oxymuriatic acid - -	100	= 150 mur. acid - -	+ 50 oxygen - -	76 mur. acid - -	+ 24 oxyg. - -	—
Sulphurous acid - - -	100	= 100 oxygen - - -	+ sulphur - - -	52 oxyg. - - -	+ 48 sulphur - -	—
Sulphuric acid - - - -	—	= 100 sulphurous acid	+ 50 oxygen - -	79½ sulphurous acid	+ 20½ oxygen - -	—
Carbonic oxyd - - - -	100	= 47 oxygen - - -	+ charcoal - - -	55 oxygen - - -	+ 45 charcoal - -	—
Carbonic acid - - - -	100	= 100 oxygen - - -	+ charcoal - - -	72 oxygen - - -	+ 28 charcoal - -	—
Carburetted hydrogen -	100	= 200 hydrogen - -	+ 1 part charcoal	27 hydrog. - - -	+ 73 charcoal - -	—
Olefiant gas - - - -	100	= 200 hydrogen - -	+ 2 parts charcoal	15 hydrog. - - -	+ 85 charcoal - -	—
Sulphuretted hydrogen -	100	= 100 hydrogen - -	+ sulphur - - -	7 hydrog. - - -	+ 93 sulphur - -	—
Phosphuretted hydrogen -	100	= 100 hydrogen - -	+ phosphorus - -	10 hydrog. - - -	+ 90 phosphorus	—
Muriate of ammonia - -	—	= 100 mur. acid - -	+ 100 ammon. gas	65 mur acid - - -	+ 35 ammon. gas	—
Carbonate of ammonia -	—	= 100 carb. acid - -	+ 80 ammon. gas	76 carb. acid - -	+ 24 ammon. gas	—
Sub-carbonate of ammonia	—	= 100 carb. acid - -	+ 160 ammon. gas	61 carb. acid - -	+ 39 ammon. gas	—



In the 2d vol. of the *Memoires d'Arcueil*, Gay Lussac has two ingenious essays, the one on the combination of gaseous substances one with another, and the other on nitrous vapour and nitrous gas, in which he advances an hypothesis that gaseous substances always combine with each other, either in equal volumes, or in volumes which are small simple multiples one of the other. For instance, he argues that 100 measures of oxygenous gas united with 200 measures of nitrous gas, constitute nitric acid, and with 300 measures of nitrous gas, nitrous acid. Now every one, who has had experience on this subject, knows that 100 measures of oxygen are convertible into an acid vapour by 180 of nitrous gas or less, if properly mixed. What then is this acid? It cannot, according to Gay Lussac, be either the nitric or nitrous. Again, by proper treatment, 100 measures of oxygen may

be made to unite with 320, 340, or 360 nitrous gas, by presenting two thin strata of the gases to each other over water in a wide vessel. And as all intermediate proportions between 140 and 360 measures of nitrous gas may easily be united with the oxygen, there is not any apparent reason for selecting 200 and 300 measures of nitrous gas as forming the only definite compounds. Gay Lussac has given a table analogous to the above, founded on his hypothesis, but our proportions differ very materially from those of his table, and we have no doubt as to their superior accuracy in general, as they are the results of experience.

We shall conclude this article with the following table of the proportions of certain combustible gases and oxygen, which unite by the electric spark in Volta's eudiometer, and the products formed.

3.—TABLE  
Of the Combination of combustible Gases with Oxygen, and the Products.

Measures of pure Gas.	Measures oxyg. n.	Measures carbonic acid.
100 Carbonic oxyd, unite to	47	products
100 Carburetted hydrogen	200	100 + water
100 Olefiant gas	285	190 + water
100 Sulphuretted hydrogen	150	100 sulphurous acid + water
100 Phosphuretted hydrogen	150	phosphoric acid + water
100 Ammoniacal gas	67	52 azote + water

GAS, in *Agriculture and Vegetable Economy*, an aëriform fluid material, which is supposed to be taken up as the food of plants. There are several kinds that are believed to be useful in this way, as the ammoniacal, the carbonic acid gas, &c. See *FOOD of Plants*, and *VEGETATION*.

*GAS Light, Apparatus for producing.* The light and heat procured by the combustion of carburetted hydrogen gas, is one of those recent inventions which promises to be of the most general utility, though it may be said to be at present in its infancy; the inflammability of the gas, produced from the distillation of pit coal, has long been a fact familiar to chemists, though it is only within these few years that experiments have been made, with a view to determine the best form of an apparatus for producing the gas, at the least expense of fuel for the distillation, and at the same time to separate from it the tar and ammoniacal fluid which are thrown out from the coals with it; and would, if suffered to remain with the gas, cause many inconveniences from their intolerably offensive smell, but may, when separated, be applied to useful purposes.

Mr. Murdoch was probably the first person who put in practice gas lights on an extensive scale; he commenced his experiments on this subject in the year 1792, and in 1798 he applied it for the lighting part of the very extensive manufactory of Messrs. Boulton, Watt, and Co. at Soho near Birmingham, and in 1802, at the time of the Peace, the illumination of the Soho works was made by gas. Since this period, the method has been adopted in many places by different individuals, who, proceeding from their own ideas, naturally introduced various forms of the apparatus, the most perfect of which we propose to describe with drawings, in such a manner as to enable mechanics to construct them, this being the most probable means of their being farther improved, and their advantages more fully established. The carburetted hydrogen gas is produced in the following manner: A quantity of pit coal is introduced, and closed up in an iron retort, disposed in a proper furnace, by which it can be heated so as to throw out the volatile portions of the

coals; these are conducted by a pipe into a refrigeratory, where the tar and ammoniacal fluid are deposited: the gas then enters into a gazometer, being in its way passed through water to wash and take from it any remaining tar or other impurities which may cause an unpleasant smell. The gazometer is fitted up in the same manner as for other chemical experiments, rising and falling freely in water to regulate the admission of the gas, which is conveyed by pipes from it to the burners or lamps where it is consumed. These are formed in various ways, either a tube ending with a simple orifice, at which the gas issues in a stream; and if once lighted will continue to burn with the most steady and regular light imaginable, as long as the gas is supplied. At other times a number of very minute holes are made in the end of a pipe, which form as many *jets de feu*, and have a very brilliant appearance. This may sometimes be placed in the focus of a parabolic reflector. In cases where the light is required to be thrown to a distance, other burners are constructed upon the same principle as the Argand lamp, forming a cylinder of flame, and admitting a current of air both to the inside and outside.

*Fig. 1. of Plate XVII. Miscellany*, is a section of an apparatus for producing the gas adopted by Mr. Samuel Clegg of Manchester, and communicated to the Society of Arts in 1808, when they voted Mr. C. a silver medal for the communication. A represents a cast iron retort, in which are put the coals, to be decomposed by the heat of a fire applied beneath it. The retort is situated in a chamber represented by the dark space, in which the flame from the coals placed upon the grate B circulates all round the retort, and escapes by the chimney D; E is the ash-pit beneath the grate; the double thickness of metal beneath the retort denotes a saddle or half cylinder of cast iron, which preserves that part of the retort which is most exposed, and causes it to be heated more uniformly; F is the mouth where the coals are introduced, it has a flaunch and a cover ground together, air tight, and fastened by a screw in the centre, or by one at each side: a is an iron pipe conducting from the retort to a vessel G, situated



**G**, situated beneath the gazometer ; in this vessel the tar and other condensible products are separated from the gas, which ascends the pipe *b*. The upper end of this is covered in the manner of a hood by a cylindric vessel *d*, open at bottom, but partially immersed beneath the surface of the water contained in the cistern of the gazometer, and perforated round, near the lower edge, with a number of small holes. The gas displaces the water from the receiver *d*, and escapes through the small holes rising in bubbles through the water, so as to expose a large surface to its action, that it may be washed and purified from any smell. After rising through the water, the gas enters the gazometer **H H**, which is suspended to move up and down by the chains and pulley *e e*, and balance weights *f, f*. In the centre of the gazometer a tube *g* is fixed, having some small holes at its upper end, by which it communicates with the interior of the gazometer. This tube includes another, *h*, fixed perpendicular from the bottom of the cistern, and communicating with others *k*, which convey the gas to the burners. The fixed pipe *b* forms a guide to keep the gazometer always perpendicular ; and the pipe in the centre of the gazometer prevents any gas passing away except it has ascended to the top of that vessel, and is transparent and fit for use. The gazometer is made of iron plate rivetted together, and sustained by a strong hoop at top and another at bottom. Each hoop has radial bars which support the tube *g* in the centre, and at the same time they strengthen the whole. The gazometer must be painted within and without to preserve it from rusting. Mr. Clegg says, a vessel of this kind, to contain 700 cubic feet of gas, will weigh about 20 cwt.

When the operation commences, the gazometer is sunk down nearly to a level with the surface of the water in the cistern **L L** ; but as the gas enters, it rises up to receive it. It is to be noted, that the balance weights *f, f*, should not be quite so heavy as the gazometer, in order that some pressure may be exerted, to force the gas out of the burners with a proper jet. The gas which issues from the retort enters the receiver **G**, ascends the pipe *b*, into the vessel *d*, from which it displaces the water, and passes out at the small holes as before described, rising through the water into the gazometer, and raising it up : the gas then passes away to the burners. In this manner the process proceeds, until the whole of the volatile products of the coals in the retort is evaporated. The use of the gazometer is, to equalize the emission of the gas which comes from the retort more quickly at some time than others. When this happens, the vessel rises up to receive it, and when the stream from the retort diminishes, the weight of the gazometer expels its contents. When the process is finished, the retort is suffered to cool, and its lid is then removed to replenish it with coal. The caput mortuum, which is found in the retort, is the most excellent coak, and in value returns a considerable portion of the whole expence of fuel when the retort cools. The vessel *d* contains a sufficient quantity of gas to supply any absorption which takes place without raising the water into the retort.

In Mr. Clegg's original apparatus the chains for the balance weight are attached to the top of the gazometer ; and the cistern **L**, for containing the water of the gazometer, is represented as a well sunk in the ground. This method is cheap and simple, though at the same time it is liable to have leaks, which are not easily discovered or accessible to be stopped ; and it requires considerable length of pipes to draw off the matter from the receiver **G** ; whereas in the construction represented in the plate, they are drawn off by the cock at *x*. Of these products we shall speak more in another place.

*Figs. 2 and 3* represent one of the gas lamps on the principle of Argand ; the space between the two concentric tubes *a, b*, is supplied with gas by a pipe, *c*, in which is a cock, *d*, to regulate or occasionally intercept the gas. The space between

the two tubes is covered at top with a circular ring, shewn in *fig. 2*, pierced with a number of small holes, at which the gas issues, forming a cylinder of flame, to which a current of air is brought through the internal tube *d*. The air has also passage beneath the glass chimney, *f*, to supply the outside of the flame, which is rendered the most steady and regular imaginable, by the draught caused by the chimney : *g* is a small button affixed to a stem, which slides up and down in the interior tube with sufficient friction to retain its position. The button conveys the current of air rising through the tube in an expanded cone to the inside of the flame, and assists the combustion in a great degree.

The next apparatus for gas lights which we shall describe is by Dr. Stancliffe, as shewn in *fig. 4*. **A** is a vessel of cast-iron, forming the retort, and is set in brick-work in any proper furnace ; **E** is a rim cast in the same piece, including the top of the former, so as to make a deep groove all round in the top of the vessel. In this groove the head, **F**, of the vessel is received ; and to make the fitting airtight, a quantity of fusible alloy is placed in the groove. This melts by the heat of fire, and forms a fluid luting, which prevents the escape of the gas. **G** is a tube leading from the head to the refrigeratory **E F** ; the joining of this tube with this vessel is formed by a joint, on a similar principle to the joining of the head with the retort : *a* is a tube passing through the lid of the vessel, and another, *b*, is fixed concentric to and surrounding the former at a small distance. The space between these is filled with water, and the tube, **G**, which connects with the head, is immersed in the water which forms the joint round the pipe, and by this means the tube, **G G**, and the head, **F**, of the retort, can be removed together to take out the coak and introduce fresh coals. The refrigeratory is made in two divisions **E** and **F**, one above the other ; the tube **G** goes down nearly to the bottom of the lowest division, and the gas bubbles up from the end of it through the water, with which the lower partition is partly filled : it then passes out at the pipe, *d*, to the burners. These must not be of such a number as to consume the gas as fast as the retort produced it ; by this means it will be under a considerable pressure in the vessel, which is found conducive to the separation of the tar, &c. When the gas comes over quickly from the retort, it presses upon the surface of the water, and causes it to ascend through the pipe, *c*, in the partition into the upper chamber, where its weight constantly acts to cause a pressure, and expel the gas at the pipe, *d*, whenever the supply of the retort diminishes ; *f* is another pipe through the partition to allow the escape of the gas, if it forces out the water so low as the bottom of the pipe : the gas which then rises into the upper division gets away by the pipe *g* into the chimney of the funnel. Dr. Stancliffe has recently taken out a patent for the method of luting of the head and joint at **G**, as applied to the distillation of any other matter.

*Fig. 5*. is an apparatus by Mr. B. Cooke of Birmingham, recently communicated by him to the Society of Arts, and rewarded by them with a silver medal. The pipe **A** leads the gas from the pot or retort, and is fitted, in a manner similar to Dr. Stancliffe's, to a vessel **B B**, called the purifier. This is filled half full of water, and has five partitions, *a, a, a, a, a*, soldered to the lid, and extending beneath the surface of the water ; at the lower edge a number of holes are pierced in the plates through which the gas issues, and rises in bubbles through the water on the opposite side. In this manner it proceeds through all the plates, and is by that means washed and purified most perfectly, the cold water condensing and depositing in the bottom of the vessel the tar and ammoniacal liquor, which can be drawn off by the



cock *b*; *M* is the pipe which conveys the gas away from the end of the purifier, and leads it to the bottom of the tube, *L L*, of the gazometer, which is omitted in the drawing, as it is the same as in Mr. Clegg's apparatus, and furnished with balance weights in the same manner: *N* is the pipe to take the gas away to the burners. Mr. Cooke has placed his connecting pipes, *M* and *N*, inclined, and at the lowest point a short pipe *n*, which is immersed in the water contained in a vessel *m*, so as to prevent the escape of any gas, but at the same time to allow any tar, &c. to drain down the pipe and deposit itself in the water. By this means the tar, which will unavoidably rest in these pipes, is disposed of without danger of clogging or stopping the passage, as might happen in course of years, though the quantity was ever so minute. Mr. Cooke recommends for dwelling-houses, where the gas is required to be particularly free from smell, that it should be passed through a second purifier containing lime water, which will render it perfectly pure.

In any of these apparatuses, it is essential that the water used for washing and purifying the gas should be changed for fresh as soon as it becomes dirty; and unless this is done the gas will not be perfectly purified by washing, but retain an unpleasant smell after it. The tar which deposits itself at the bottom of the vessel, in the consistence of treacle or thick oil, is first drawn off by the cock: for that purpose this substance is found very useful, and in many points forms a substitute for the vegetable tar. By boiling it, the volatile parts are evaporated, and it becomes pitch. If the evaporation is performed in a retort, the matter which comes over is a spirit, which, according to Mr. Cooke, may be used instead of that kind of turpentine, known by the term tar spirit, in painting and japanning: and he gives particular directions for the manner of performing this distillation in the 28th vol. of the Transactions of the Society of Arts. The residuum left in the retort is pitch; or, if further boiled, makes asphaltum, or a substance which is equally applicable, for the various arts in which it is employed.

It is proper that we should here notice Mr. Winfor's process for procuring gas, coak, and many other products, from pit-coal: but as this process has not been wholly made public, our notice must be short. A company has been established for the purpose of carrying into execution his invention, and has applied to parliament for powers to act as a corporate body. Those who form this body, propose to erect apparatuses, in convenient situations, and convey the gas by pipes along the streets of a town, for the purpose of lighting them, as well as the houses. Experiments were made of this plan by lighting one side of Pall Mall, in London, which appeared to answer well; and the company's house has been constantly lighted and heated by gas since the first establishment.

Mr. Winfor, at the opening of the business, gave lectures and experiments on the gas, though the manner of procuring and purifying it he kept a secret: he exhibited the mode of conducting it through the house, and a number of elegant devices for chandeliers, &c. by which it was consumed. Among these he proposed long flexible tubes suspended from the ceiling of the room, and at the end communicating with a burner, which was designed with much taste, being a cupid holding a torch in one hand, and grasping the tube, in the same manner, as a rope in the other. This figure was to be suspended by hooks in any convenient part of the room where light was required, and might be carried into any closet or other place within the limits of the length of the tube. He shewed also by experiments, that the flame of the gas was not liable to be extinguished by wind or rain, that it produced no smoke, and was not so dangerous as the light of lamps or candles, as it could not produce sparks.

A pamphlet has been recently published by Mr. Van Voorst, stating the evidence taken before the committee of the house of commons appointed upon the bill, for the incorporation of the Gas Light Company. This gentleman states the products of a London chaldron of coals, treated in Mr. Winfor's process, to be, 1st, light by the combustion of the gas equal to 2,100 parish lamps burning 11 hours: 2d,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  chaldron of coak by admeasurement: 3d, 60lbs. of pitch: 4th, three gallons of essential oil: and, 5th, 18 gallons of ammoniacal liquor; and he enters into a calculation of the pecuniary profits; but this we forbear to detail, as being entirely dependent upon the local situation and value of the coals and their products. This statement is collected chiefly from the evidence of Mr. Accum. The bill was rejected by parliament; but we understand, by the above pamphlet, that the company intend to prosecute their undertaking without a charter of incorporation.

Mr. Murdoch made a communication in 1808 to the Royal Society on the subject of gas light, and was complimented with count Rumford's medal for the same. He gives the results of the process as conducted in the cotton mills of Messrs. Phillips and Lee, at Manchester, who have a very large apparatus constructed by Mr. M. at the Soho works. The gas lights are equal to 2500 mould candles of six in the pound, each candle consuming 175 grains of tallow per hour. The number of burners are 271 Argands, and 633 cocks-purs, so called from having three jets diverging from each other. These require an hourly supply of 1250 cubic feet of gas to produce, which requires seven cwt. of cannel coal in the retort, and about one third of that quantity of good common coal to heat the retort. The cannel coal in the retort produces nearly  $4\frac{1}{2}$  cwt. of good coak, and  $4\frac{1}{2}$  ale gallons of tar. The ammoniacal liquor was not regarded, as it has not yet been applied to any manufacture, so as to be demanded in large quantities; though a paper by Mr. Wm. Cox will be found in Mr. Van Voorst's pamphlet, shewing the advantages of the ammonia as applied for manure, and some other experiments on its use in dyeing. See FLAME.

GASBORN, in *Geography*, a town of Sweden, in the province of Warmeland; 43 miles N. of Carlstadt.

GA SCOIGN, or *Bezoardic Powder*, in *Medicine*, is formed of the compound powder of crab's claws one pound, of oriental bezoar prepared one ounce: this powder is made up into balls, called Gascoign balls, from the name of their inventor. This is omitted in the modern Pharmacopœias, as having no advantage over the prepared oyster-shells.

GA SCOIGNE, Sir WILLIAM, in *Biography*, who flourished in the reign of Henry IV., was nobly descended of an ancient family in Yorkshire. He was born at Gawthorp, near Leeds, about the year 1350; was a student in the law in the Inner Temple, and became a member of that society. About the year 1398 he had attained to such eminence in his profession, that he was made one of the king's serjeants. From this period he was distinguished for his sound legal knowledge, and fidelity, in the transaction of the most intricate and important affairs, as well relating to his own rights as those of the kingdom at large. How much he was employed on all great questions appears from the parliament rolls and other ancient records. From the first year of Henry IV., who began his reign in September 1399, to the latter end of it, we meet with the abstracts of Gascoigne's opinions, arguments, distinctions, and decisions, as well before he was chief justice as after, very frequently recited, among those of other sages of the law, in our old books of Reports, many of which are distinguished and recommended, by the remarks of the editor, as worthy of observation, and may give good lights in our old law cases. It ap-



pears that he was made lord chief justice of the king's bench so early as the year 1401. And in 1405 he was appointed with others, by the king, to treat with those who had acted in rebellion against the existing government; and soon after, when archbishop Scrope and others were taken with arms in their hands against the king, his majesty would have had his chief justice pronounce upon them sentence of death without waiting the forms of trial, but Gascoigne maintained the law with so much integrity, that he refused to conform himself to the king's wishes, though by this refusal he incurred his sovereign's displeasure. The anger of the king was but of short duration, for we find that he presented his judge with the honour of knighthood that same year. It was towards the latter end of this reign that the judge testified his regard to the law of the land, which should bow to none, however high in rank, and in the prince and heir to the crown, Gascoigne gave an example which has been applauded by all writers from that time to the present. A riotous companion of the prince's had been indicted before the chief justice for some disorders which had been committed, probably, either in the company of the prince or at his instigation. The young man appeared at the bar with the criminal, to give him countenance and protection, or to avert the due course of law. Finding that his presence had not overawed the stern magistrate, he proceeded to insult him in the discharge of his duty, but Gascoigne, regardless of every consideration except that which the law of the land required, and recollecting that he was placed in that high station to administer justice, committed the prince himself to custody, for his rude behaviour, there to wait his father's pleasure; "but in such venerable, such coercive expressions; wherein the paternal authority of the king was so enforced by the awful gravity of the judge, that the prince's calm submission to the punishment was no less sudden and surprising, than the outrageous offence had been which drew it upon him." An attempt was made by some of the courtiers to alienate the king's affections from the judge on account of his inflexible behaviour towards the heir apparent; but the monarch exclaimed, that he thanked his Maker, who had given him both a judge who could minister, and a son who could obey justice. The judge persevered to the end of his life in the honest discharge of his official duties. He died in the year 1413, and a funeral was granted him proportionable to his eminent dignity and high fame. Upon his monument were his effigies at length. He is represented in his judge's robes, with his hood on, a large purse fastened to his girdle on his left side, and a long dagger on the right. Biog. Brit. Hume's Hist.

**GASCONADE**, a boast or vaunt of something very improbable.

The term has its rise from the Gascons, or people of Gascony, in France, who, it seems, have been distinguished for bragging and rhodomontado.

**GASCONADE River**, in *Geography*, a river of Louisiana, which runs into the Missouri. N. lat.  $38^{\circ} 30'$ . W. long.  $92^{\circ} 20'$ .

**GASCONY, VASCONIA**, in *Geography*, a province of France before the revolution, comprehending the south division of the government of Guienne, was bounded on the north by Guienne, on the east by Languedoc, on the south by the Pyrenées, and on the west by the ocean, and lay between  $42^{\circ} 35'$  and  $44^{\circ} 30'$  N. lat., and between  $1^{\circ} 40'$  W. long. and  $1^{\circ} 20'$  E. long., being 50 leagues from west to east, and from 20 to 30 in breadth. This province derives its name from the Gascons, or Vascones, a tribe in Spain that descended from the Pyrencean mountains towards the conclusion of the sixth century, and took possession of Novempopulani.

After their reduction by Theodebert, in 602, they revolted several times, but were finally subjected by Charlemagne. These Gascons possessed a considerable degree of spirit; but they were so apt to exaggerate in describing their exploits, as to render the term "Gasconade" proverbial. Gascony is composed of the following districts, viz. Armagnac in the centre; Bigorre, Soultz, and Labour on the south; Chalosse and Landes on the west; Coudomois and Lomagne on the north; and on the south Comminges and Coulerans. The principal rivers are the Adour, the Save, Gimone, Arrats, Gers, Baize, Losse, Neste, and Gave.

**GASCUENA**, a town of Spain, in the province of New Castile; 30 miles N.W. of Cuenca.

**GASH**, or **GAW**, in *Mining*, is one of the numerous appellations for a fault or break of the strata. See **FAULT**.

**GASHOLMA**, in *Geography*, a small island on the W. side of the gulf of Bothnia. N. lat.  $61^{\circ} 1'$ . E. long.  $17^{\circ} 5'$ .

**GASHOLMA**, *Oster*, a small island on the W. side of the gulf of Bothnia. N. lat.  $61^{\circ} 57'$ . E. long.  $17^{\circ} 20'$ .

**GASHOLMA**, *Wester*, a small island on the W. side of the gulf of Bothnia. N. lat.  $61^{\circ} 57'$ . E. long.  $17^{\circ} 17'$ .

**GASIMA**, a town of Japan, near the east coast of Niphon; 45 miles N.E. of Jeddo.

**GASKETS**, on *Ship-board*, the small cord used to fasten the sails to the yards when furled up.

**GASMAN, FLORIANO**, in *Biography*, a German musical composer of the Vienna school, born in Bohemia, 1729. He distinguished himself, not only in his own country, but in Italy, where he composed four serious operas and three comic, which had considerable success; but no one so much as the comic opera, "L'Amore Artigiano," composed for Vienna, which, in 1770, when the Baglioni family from Bologna, consisting of six sisters, all singers, and Garibalde, were at Milan, had a very extraordinary run in that city, and afterwards was in very high favour all over Italy and throughout Europe, wherever there was an Italian lyric theatre.

In 1772 Gasman was at Vienna, and had been appointed not only maestro di cappella to the emperor Joseph II., but inspector of the Imperial musical library; honours to which his worth, genius, and talents well entitled him. This ingenious composer was sometimes accused of want of fire in his theatrical compositions; but the gravity of his style is easily accounted for, by the time and pains he must have bestowed on church music. To aim at equal perfection in both, is trying to serve God and Mammon; and those excellent composers for the church, whose works have survived them, such as Palestrina, Tallis, Birde, Allegri, Benevoli, Colonna, Caldara, Marcello, Lotti, Perti, and Fux, have chiefly confined themselves to the church style. Alessandro Scarlatti, Handel, Pergolesi, and Jomelli, are exceptions. But, in general, those succeed best in writing for the church, stage, or chamber, who accustom themselves to that particular species of composition only.

We do not call every modern oratorio, mass, or motet, church music; as the same compositions to different words would do equally well, indeed often better, for the stage. But by musica di chiesa, properly so called, we mean grave and scientific compositions for voices only, of which the excellence consists more in good harmony, learned modulation, and fugues upon ingenious and sober subjects, than in light airs and turbulent accompaniments.

This author's works were very voluminous for a composer to whom longevity was not granted; for he died at Vienna in 1775, at only 45 years of age, after composing for the serious opera, in Italy, Merope, Ilipile, Catone in Utica, Ezio, twice, and



Achille in Sciro: at Vienna, Olimpiade, Amore di Fische, and Il Trionfo d'Amore. For the comic opera, at Venice, l'Ucciatore, twice: il Filosofo innamorato, un Pazzo ne fa Gento, and il Mondo nella Luna. At Vienna, i Viaggiatori ridicoli, l'Amore Artigiano, la Notte Critica, l'opera Seria, la Contessina, il Filosofo innamorato a second time, la Pescatrice, and i Rovinati; besides a great number of curious quartets, for various instruments, which we believe were never printed; but, having been favoured with MS. copies of them by the author himself, it is but justice to say, that, upon trial, we found them excellent: there are pleasing melodies, free from caprice and affectation; sound harmony, ingenious contrivances, and imitations, without the least confusion. The style is sober and sedate, without dulness, and masterly without pedantry.

These quartets, having been composed more than 30 years ago, are not so highly seasoned as those of Haydn and Mozart; but for those who have not kept pace with the times, and are fond of plain food, they would perhaps be the more palatable.

**GASMARK**, in *Geography*, a town of Sweden, in the province of Warmeland; 30 miles E. of Philipsthal.

**GASNITZ**, a town of Bohemia, in the circle of Saatz; six miles E. of Eger.

**GASPAR**, in *Biography*, is the name of one of the most ancient contrapuntists of whose works any remains can be found. He is frequently mentioned by Franchinus among the most delightful composers of his time. He was contemporary with Jusquin; and among the masses and motets that were found printed under a patent granted by Leo X., preserved in the British Museum, there is a mass by Gaspar, probably a native of France or Flanders. The composition of this mass, which is upon the subject of an old song, *N'as tu Pas*, is excellent with respect to harmony; and the points of imitation are such as would not disgrace Palestrina, or even a much more modern author, as to melody, though printed in 1508, and probably composed in the preceding century. Though the names of Orpheus, Amphion, and Linus, have long survived their works, we shall only record the names of musicians, of whose abilities some specimens are still to be found.

**GASPAR Island**, or *Glassa*, in *Geography*, a small island in the Eastern sea, which gives name to a channel between the islands of Banca and Billiton, called "Gaspar Straits." S. lat.  $1^{\circ} 55'$ . E. long.  $107^{\circ} 5'$ .

**GASPARINI**, **FRANCESCO**, in *Biography*, a native of Lucca, director of the Conservatorio di La Pietà at Venice, Filarmonico at Bologna, and one of the greatest masters of his time.

His first publication was a book of twelve chamber cantatas, for a single voice, small 4to. Lucca, 1697. They are graceful, elegant, natural, and often pathetic; less learned and uncommon than those of Alef. Scarlatti; but, for that reason, more generally pleasing and open to the imitation and pillage of composers gifted with little invention.

In 1703, his useful little work, intitled "L'Armonico Pratico al Cembalo," first appeared at Venice, consisting of only 86 pages 4to. But by regular study and long experience, he knew what young musical students chiefly wanted, and has supplied it in the shortest and clearest manner possible, in so small a compass. He confines himself to accompaniment on keyed-instruments, a subject which had not been exclusively treated before in Italy, nor do we know of any elementary work that has appeared there since, of equal utility. It is divided into the following twelve chapters:

- I. Names and position of the keys.
- II. Method of forming harmony by concords.
- III. Accidental characters.
- IV. Method of accompanying the hexachord, in a gradual ascent, and by leaps.
- V. Method of accompanying the hexachord in a gradual descent, and in wider intervals.
- VI. The harmony of all kinds of cadences.
- VII. Of discords, their preparation and resolution, and of binding notes and syncopation.
- VIII. Method of acquiring the art of accompaniment in all keys, and modulating out of one key into another.
- IX. Of licences in the harmony of recitatives. See **ACCIAFATURA**.
- X. Of breaking chords into groups, and of ornamenting and embellishing the harmony.
- XI. Of dividing and flourishing the chords.
- XII. Method of transposition, into every key, by means of imaginary clefs.

This little work, in 1764, had gone through five editions. But on the 4th edit. in 1754, M. Laborde (*Essais sur la Mus.* tom. iii. p. 544.) observes, that "it proves harmony to have made a very slow progress in Italy, &c. Gasparini not being arrived at the *regle de l'octave*." But did the French themselves, or any other people, follow that rule, or the fundamental base, when Gasparini's book was published? And does the counterpoint of Durante, Jomelli, Galuppi, Piccini, or Sacchini, manifest a want of rules or knowledge of harmony?

In 1702, this elegant composer set the opera of "Tiberio" for Venice; and between that period, and 1723, he produced 25 operas for that city only, besides a great number for Rome and other places.

He seems to have been the first opera composer who aimed at grace in his melodies, and who steered between the extremes of simplicity and pedantry.

When Quantz went to Rome in 1724, he found Gasparini still living, took lessons of him in counterpoint, and his good nature and probity seem to have made as deep an impression upon Quantz, as his musical abilities.

He was at this time 72 years of age; and seems to have continued writing till he was near fourscore: the last opera in Quadrio's list of his musical dramas bearing date 1730.

He was the master of Domenico Scarlatti, and of Benedetto Marcello. A letter of his writing is printed in Marcello's Psalms, in answer to one from his noble and illustrious pupil; and in the works of Metastasio, there is a sonnet by that exquisite lyric poet on Gasparini. When his "Merope" was performed at Rome in 1721, there was in it a scene of recitative which has been said to draw tears from the whole audience.

During the residence of Alessandro Scarlatti at Naples, he had so high an opinion of Francesco Gasparini, then a composer and a harpsichord master of great eminence at Rome, that he placed his son Domenico, while a youth, to study under him in that city. This testimony of confidence in his probity and abilities gave birth to a singular correspondence between these two great musicians. Gasparini composed a cantata in a curious and artful style, worthy the notice of such a master, and sent it as a present to Scarlatti: "Cantata inviata dal Signor Francesco Gasparini al Signor Alef. Scarlatti."

To this musical epistle Scarlatti not only added an air, by way of postscript, but replied by another cantata of a still more subtle and artificial kind, making use of the famous words: "Cantata in risposta al Signor Gasparini, del Sig. Alef. Scarlatti, *Humana*." This reply produced a rejoinder from Gasparini,



Gasparini, who sent Scarlatti another cantata, in which the modulation of the recitative is very learned and abstruse.

Scarlatti, seemingly determined to have the last word in this cantata correspondence, sent him a second composition to the same words, in which the modulation is the most extraneous, and the notation the most equivocal and perplexing, perhaps that were ever committed to paper. This is entitled "Seconda Cantata del Signor Alef. Scarlatti in Idea Eumana, ma in regolo Cromatico, ed è per ogni professore."

Francesco Gasparini's twelve cantatas, of which the second edition was printed at Lucca 1697, were the first productions that he published. There is a movement in his second cantata which would remind all who are acquainted with Dr. Pepusch's celebrated cantata "Alexis," of the air "Charming sounds that sweetly languish."

GASPARINI, MICHAEL-ANGELO, a native likewise of Lucca, studied under Lotti, was an eminent theatrical singer with a counter-tenor voice, and afterwards an excellent composer. His style of singing and good taste acquired him great reputation.

He had many scholars as a singing-master, who became illustrious; among the rest the celebrated Faustina. Having for a long time sung the music of others, he, in turn, made others sing his music, and composed many operas which pleased.

GASPARINO, BARZIZA, an Italian poet, was born, towards the close of the 14th century, at Barziza, a place in the Bergamasque, whence he derived his surname. He acquired, at an early period, a taste for the good authors of antiquity, and taught others what he had learnt himself. He became a professor of belles lettres at the university of Pavia about the beginning of the 15th century, from whence he passed to Venice, and undertook the professorship of moral philosophy at Padua. About this period, by the death of his elder brother, in very straitened circumstances, he took upon himself the heavy charge of maintaining his eight children, which reduced him to such a state of indigence, that he was compelled to sell his books. In 1418, he opened a public school at Milan, by the order, and under the patronage of the duke, and his leisure hours he employed in giving private instructions to young persons, and in copying and correcting the MSS. of ancient authors. He died about the year 1431, leaving behind him several short treatises on grammar and rhetoric; orations composed upon various occasions; letters to his friends, which passed through several editions; and other epistles written by way of exercise as models to his pupils. His death was universally lamented by the city of Milan, and his merits and great learning were highly extolled by contemporary writers. Moreri.

GASPE BAY, in *Geography*, a bay on the east coast of Lower Canada, and west side of the gulf of St. Lawrence.

GASPE, *Cape*, a cape on the coast of Canada, in the gulf of St. Lawrence, a little S. of Gaspé bay; near which is an Indian settlement.

GASPEE, a district and county of Lower Canada, comprehending the point of land, bounded by the river and gulf of St. Lawrence on the north and east, and the bay of Chaleur S. and S.W.

GASPEE, or *Namquid Point*, a point seven miles S. of Providence, Rhode island, projecting from the western shore of Providence river; so called from the name of the British schooner Gaspee, which was burnt June 10, 1772, by about 60 men from Providence, painted like Narraganset Indians.

GASPESIA, a tract of country on the S. side of the

mouth of St. Lawrence river, and on the N. side of Chaleur bay, in Lower Canada. Its eastern extremity is Cape Rosiers. It is inhabited by Indians, called Gaspesians.

GASSAGO, a town of Italy, in the department of the Mela; 3 miles N.W. of Brescia.

GASSEN, a town of Lower Lusatia; 15 miles S.E. of Guben.

GASSENDI, PETER, in *Biography*, a French philosopher of distinguished eminence, was born in 1592 at Chanterlier, near Digne, in Provence. At the early age of four years he manifested that pious disposition and those extraordinary talents, by the cultivation and exercise of which he acquired future celebrity. It was in this period of his infancy that he began to direct his attention to the heavens, and to avail himself by retirement of every favourable opportunity that occurred for contemplating them with satisfaction and advantage. His parents observed these dawning of genius with delight, and though their circumstances were moderate, they determined to give him the best education in their power. With this view, he was first placed under the instruction of an excellent master at Digne, where, by his proficiency in the Latin language, and in rhetorical exercises, he laid the foundation of the high degree of reputation to which he attained in early life. From Digne he was removed to Aix, where, for two years, he devoted himself to the study of philosophy under an eminent professor. At the age of 16 years he was appointed teacher of rhetoric at Digne; and at 19, professor of philosophy in the university of Aix. Whilst he neglected no opportunity that occurred of prosecuting his studies in the learned languages, and also in mathematics and astronomy, he diligently examined the ancient systems of philosophy, and adopted that of Epicurus, which he preferred to every other, and of which he approved himself afterwards a very ingenious and zealous advocate. Although the authority of Aristotle was acknowledged in all public schools, Gassendi, during the exercise of his professorship at Aix, ventured publicly to expose the defects of his system. The lectures which contained his censures of the Aristotelian philosophy, delivered in the indirect form of paradoxical problems, were published under the title of "Exercitationes paradoxiarum adversus Aristotelem." This work, which gave great offence to the partisans of Aristotle, was held in high estimation by several learned men, particularly by Nicolas Peiresc, the president of the university of Aix; and induced him to use his interest for admitting the author to the degree of doctor of divinity, and to a canonry in the church of Digne. Having obtained these preferments, he resigned his professorship in Aix, and in his retirement at Digne pursued his philosophical and astronomical researches. A second volume was afterwards published, the object of which was to expose the futility of the Aristotelian logic. The author was discouraged from prosecuting the plan he had proposed, and induced to desist from all direct attacks upon the philosophy of Aristotle, by the opposition of his bigotted and intolerant advocates; nevertheless he avowed his attachment to the system of Epicurus, and then defended it with great ability and learning. Accordingly he undertook to frame from Lucretius, Laetius, and other ancient writers, a consistent scheme of Epicurean doctrine, in which the phenomena of nature are immediately derived from primary atoms. But, aware of the fundamental defect of this system, he added to it the doctrine of a superintending deity, who first moved and subsequently arranged those atoms, and whom he regarded as the wise governor of the world. The atomic doctrine was strenuously maintained by Gassendi, in opposition to the fictions of the Cartesian philosophy, which were then gaining ground; and his



he particularly asserted and vindicated the doctrine of a vacuum. On the subject of morals, Gassendi explained the permanent pleasure or indolence of Epicurus, in a manner perfectly consistent with the purest precepts of virtue.

In order to extend his acquaintance with learned persons, Gassendi, in the year 1628, visited Holland, where his philosophical and literary merit was acknowledged and respected by many admirers and friends. During his abode in this country, he formed an intimacy with the learned Merfennus, and wrote an elegant and judicious apology for him in reply to the censures of Robert Fludd, on the subject of the Mosaic philosophy. Upon his return to France, he renewed his application to astronomy, and prosecuted a series of celestial observations, with a view of completing his system of the heavens. At Paris he recommended himself, by his agreeable manners, as well as by his acknowledged reputation for literature and science, to persons most distinguished for learning, and also for high rank, in that capital. By the interest of the cardinal of Lyons, the brother of cardinal Richelieu, he was appointed, in the year 1645, regius professor of mathematics at Paris; an office, the primary duties of which he discharged by reading lectures on astronomy, which were attended by crowded auditories, and which, fully answering the high expectations that had been previously entertained, contributed to establish and maintain his popularity. The fatigues of his public labours, added to his intense application in the prosecution of his private studies, exhausted the strength of his constitution; and having caught a cold, which occasioned an inflammation of his lungs, he was obliged, in the year 1647, to leave Paris, and to return to Digne, for the benefit of his native air. Having obtained some temporary relief by an intermission of his studies, he returned to Paris in the year 1653. Here he published the lives of Tycho Brahe, Copernicus, Purbach, and Regiomontanus; but refusing his astronomical labours with his accustomed ardour, his disorder returned, and he sunk under it, in the year 1655, in the 63d year of his age. Just before he expired, he laid his hand upon his heart, and remarking the feeble state of its pulsation, he said to his attendant, "See, how frail is the life of man!"

Gassendi was eminently distinguished among his contemporaries by the soundness of his judgment, the extent of his reading, the capaciousness of his memory, and the intenseness of his application; and thus distinguished, he attained to pre-eminence among the philosophers of the period in which he lived. Our learned Barrow ranks him among the most eminent mathematicians of the age, and mentions him in connection with Galileo, Gilbert, and Des Cartes. His commentary upon the 10th book of Diogenes Laertius exhibits him to singular advantage, with regard to profound erudition and skill in the languages. By his opposition to the philosophy of Des Cartes, already noticed, he formed a respectable party among the philosophers of his time, denominated Gassendists, in contradistinction to the other prevalent party, known by the appellation of Cartesians. The latter were much more numerous than the former; for Gassendi had few disciples in his own country; but among the English, who in his time were remarkable for their application to studies of a physical and mathematical kind, a considerable number adopted his philosophical system. It is remarkable, that even those eminent philosophers and divines, such as Whichot, Gale, Cudworth, and More, who entered the lists with Hobbes, (whose doctrine came nearer to the principles of Gassendi than to the system of Des Cartes), and revived ancient Platonism, in order to crush under its weight the philosopher of Malmesbury, placed Gassendi and Plato in the same class; and explained the sentiments of the

latter in such a manner, as to appear quite agreeable to the principles of the former. To this period many trace the origin of the two philosophical sects, called the *mathematical* and *metaphysical*, which see. The controversy between Gassendi and Des Cartes led to several mutual censures and reproaches on the part of their respective advocates. Whilst Des Cartes and his metaphysical followers were accused of striking at the foundations of all religion, Gassendi is charged by Arnauld with overturning the doctrine of the soul's immortality in his controversy with Des Cartes, and by Leibnitz with hesitating and wavering too much concerning the nature of the soul, and the principles of natural religion. The literary contest between these two philosophers had betrayed them both into the use of some irritating expressions, which had produced a misunderstanding and coolness, that were much lamented by their friends; and attempts were made for effecting a reconciliation between them. The abbé d'Estrees, afterwards cardinal, took the lead in this laudable undertaking, and convened them, and several of their friends, among whom were father Merfenne, Roberval, the abbé de Marolles, and others, to a public dinner; Gassendi was prevented by illness from attending; but so intent was the abbé d'Estrees upon accomplishing his purpose of reconciliation, that he took his guests with him to Gassendi's apartments; where they had the pleasure of hearing these two philosophers making mutual apologies for improper irritability, and declaring to each other, that whatever difference of opinion might after this interview subsist between them, it should produce no interruption of their friendship. The first transit of mercury over the sun, which had been predicted by Kepler to take place on the 7th of November, 1631, was observed by Gassendi. From his letters it appears, that he was on terms of intimacy with Kepler, Longomontanus, Snellius, Hevelius, Galilee, Kircher, Bullialdus, and other celebrated astronomers of that age, and that he was often consulted by them; and his labours entitle him to a high rank among the founders of the reformed philosophy. His large and valuable library, together with his astronomical and philosophical apparatus, was purchased by the emperor Ferdinand III., and afterwards deposited, with other choice collections, in the Imperial library at Vienna. The MSS. which he left behind him, and the treatises published by himself, were collected after his death, and, accompanied with the author's life, published by Sorbier, in six volumes folio, in 1658. They consist of the philosophy and life of Epicurus; the author's own philosophy; his astronomical works; the lives of Peiresc, Copernicus, Tycho Brahe, Purbach, Regiomontanus, John Muller, &c.; a refutation of the Meditations of Des Cartes; Epistles; and other treatises. Bernier, a celebrated French physician, has given an accurate view of the philosophy of Gassendi in his abridgment of it, published in French at Lyons, in the year 1684, in eight volumes 12mo. This abridgment will give the reader a clearer account of this philosophy than even the works of Gassendi himself, in which his meaning is often expressed in an ambiguous manner, and which are also loaded with superfluous erudition. The life of Gassendi, accurately written by Bozgerelle, a priest of the oratory, was published at Paris in 1737. *Nouv. Dict. Hist.* Brucker's *Hist. of Philos.* by Enfield, vol. ii. p. 464, &c. *Mosheim Eccl. Hist.* vol. v.

In the 5th vol. of his works, printed at Lyons in 1658, we find a tract on the theory of music: "*Manuductio ad Theoriam Musices.*" But this is confined merely to harmonics. He there demonstrates, with Des Cartes and Père Merfenne, why the 4th, as a perfect concord, is more pleasing in the acute than the grave. All these philosophers;

with



with the ancients, allow the 4th to be a concord, though, in counterpoint, the least pleasing of all. Des Cartes, the most severe of the scientific triumvirate, says, (Compend. Musi. pag. 19. de Quarta) "Hæc infelicitissima est consonantiarum omnium, nec unquam in cantilenis attribuetur, nisi per accidens, et cum alterius adjumento, nec quidem quod magis imperfecta sit quam tertia minor, aut sexta, sed quia tam vicina est quintæ, ut coram hujus suavitate tota illius gratia evanescat."

Organists have long observed that close intervals in the base, though consonant, are disagreeable, and never, in full playing, give the 3d in a common chord with the left hand in the base.



GASSION, JOHN DE, a marshal of France, was born in 1609 at Pau, where his father was president of the parliament. Being intended for the army, he, at the age of 16, entered into the gendarmes of the prince of Piedmont; and in 1627 he served under the duke de Rohan in the civil wars with the Calvinist party, to whom he was always attached. He next joined himself to Gustavus, and was made captain of his body guard, and shortly after raised to the rank of a field officer in the cavalry, in which post he performed essential services in several actions, especially at the battle of Leipzig. Gustavus was so highly pleased with his valour in the field and his fidelity in council, that he determined to distinguish him by some signal recompence; but the death of that great man at Lutzen prevented the execution of his well meant intention. (See GUSTAVUS.) Gassion now returned to France with his regiment, and entered under the marshal de la Force in Lorraine, where he performed many remarkable exploits, and where he became a terror of the enemy. At the siege of Thionville he received a dangerous wound, for which he was recompensed in 1643 with a marshal's staff, and in the following year he was appointed lieutenant-general of the army in Flanders. He now performed the most brilliant actions, and was entrusted with highly important posts, but when he had apparently attained to the height of his reputation, he received a mortal wound at the siege of Lens in 1647, and was buried in the parish church at Charenton. His history has been published by the abbé de Pure, in four volumes 12mo. He has been characterised as a military man by a daring courage and spirit of enterprise, which set at defiance all common obstacles. "Theory," he said, "was good in the closet, but boldness and action are the requisites in the field." At another time he exclaimed, "I have that in my head and at my side which will overcome pretended impossibilities." Cardinal Richelieu had so full a confidence in him, that when urged by uncommon difficulties he used to say, "They will be readily removed by Gassion." Moreri.

GASSO, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Po; five miles S. of Clivaffo.

GAST HOUND. See *Gaze HOUND*.

GASTALDUS, or CASTALDUS, an officer anciently entertained in the courts of divers princes.

The word is also written *gastaldus*, *gastaldio*, *gastaldatus*, *guastaldus*, &c. Macri derives it from the Arabic *chafendar*, purveyor of a house; others from the German *gast*, and *halten*, to retain travellers.

The *gastaldus* was what in Italy and Spain is now called *major domo*, viz. the master and steward of a household. The *gastaldus* was a comes, or count; which shews his office to have been very considerable.

In the laws of Italy, we sometimes also meet with *gastaldus* in the sense of a courtier, and sometimes as an ecclesiastical officer; so that it is somewhere expressed to be simony to buy the function of *gastaldus*.

GASTALDY, JOHN BAPTIST, in *Biography*, a doctor of the faculty of medicine at Avignon, and physician in ordinary to the king of France, was born at Sisteron, in 1674. He went while very young to Avignon, and finding that this city would afford him ample means of gratifying his taste for study, he took up a permanent residence. He was an honour to the faculty, and filled the first chair of medicine for upwards of forty years; possessing the rare talent of uniting the useful with the agreeable, and, by this charm, attaching the student to his art. He devoted much of his time to practice, more particularly in the hospitals, and his value was acknowledged by the citizens of Avignon during the plague, which ravaged that place in the year 1720. Gastaldy died at Avignon in 1747. His principal work is the following; "Institutiones Medicinæ Physico-Anatomicæ," 1713. Several Questions in Physic were published by him at different times respecting interesting topics in physiology and medicine. Eloy. Dict. Hist.

GASTAUD, FRANCIS, who flourished in the beginning of the eighteenth century, was descended from a family of distinction, and born at Aix in Provence. Having received an education adapted to the purpose, he was at an early age admitted into orders, and officiated for some years as priest in the parish church of St. Paul. He was greatly admired as a preacher, and published several theological pieces, among which was "A Collection of Homilies on the Epistles to the Romans," in two volumes, 12mo. To this work is prefixed an excellent delineation of the character of St. Paul. On the death of his elder brother, a celebrated advocate in the parliament of Provence, he determined to embrace the same profession. With this design he retired into the country, and applied most diligently to the study of the law. He then took his degrees, was admitted an advocate, and practised with uncommon success. The interests of the poor he advocated without hope of reward; and in 1717 he gained a famous cause against the Jesuits, of whom he was an active opponent. Not contented with pleading professionally against them, he attacked them by means of the press, and wrote a bitter piece, entitled "The Jesuits unmasked." He published some treatises against the bishop of Marseilles, which occasioned him to feel the severe vengeance of that prelate, at whose instance he was exiled twice to Viviers, where he died in the year 1731, and on account of his reputed heresy he was denied the rights of Christian burial. Moreri.

GASTE, ST., in *Geography*, a town of the county of Tyrol; 20 miles S.W. of Bolzano.

GASTEIN, a town of the archbishopric of Salzburg, celebrated for its warm baths and mines of lead, iron, and gold; 36 miles S. of Salzburg.

GASTEL, a river of Wales, which runs into the Conway, in the county of Carnarvon.

GAster, in *Anatomy*, (from the Greek *gaster*), the stomach. In the ancient writers on medicine, the word is sometimes applied to the abdomen in general, or to the uterus.

GAster, in *Geography*, a bailiwick of Switzerland, belonging to the canton of Schweitz and Glaris, to which it was sold by the house of Austria in 1438.

GASTE-



**GASTEROSTEUS**, in *Ichthyology*, a genus of the thoracic order, distinguished by the following essential character; the head oblong and smooth; jaws armed with minute teeth; tongue short and obtuse; palate smooth; eyes moderate, slightly prominent, and lateral; gill-membrane with from three to seven rays; gill-cover of two pieces, rounded and striated; body carinated each side, and covered with bony plates; dorsal fin single, with distinct spines between it and the head; lateral line straight; ventral fins behind the pectoral, and above the sternum.

This is the Gmelinian character of the gasterosteus genus, and which, according to Laccpede, may be with propriety reduced to the following essential particulars; one dorsal fin with an armament of distinct dorsal spines placed before it; a longitudinal keel on each side the tail; one, two, or more rays in each thoracic fin, which are always spinous. The fishes of this genus are in general of a diminutive size, and, with the exception of four species, are peculiar to the seas and rivers of extra-European climates.

## Species.

**ACULEATUS**. Three spines on the back. Linn. *Stickleling*, *Stachelfisch*, Wulff. *Three-spined stickleback*, Donovan. Brit. Fishes.

The length of this species rarely exceeds three inches; the head is rather compressed, and the eyes remarkably prominent; the sides covered with a series of hard bony plates as in the other species of the same genus; near the tail the body is square, and beneath the vent is a short spine. The colour of the back green; sides, and beneath silvery; and the chin, with the breast, and fore part of the abdomen of the female, of a fine red colour when in full roe. It inhabits fresh waters in dykes, ditches, and little rivulets, and occurs in such vast abundances in many parts of Europe, that, notwithstanding the diminutiveness of the size, it is employed very often as an article of manure. Gmelin relates that the stickleback is frequently used to fatten ducks and pigs; and it is well known that in the neighbourhood of Dantzic a kind of oil is expressed from it, which is in frequent use for burning in lamps and other similar purposes.

**DUCTOR**. Dorsal spines four; gill-membrane with seven rays. Gmel.

Inhabits the ocean, and always precedes, or appears in company, with the shark. The dorsal fin contains twenty-seven rays; pectoral eighteen; ventral six; anal sixteen; and tail nineteen.

**JAPONICUS**. Dorsal spines four; gill-membrane with five rays. Gmel.

Length five inches, and of a yellow colour; the head obtuse; jaws rough, without teeth; gill-covers not scaly, toothed behind; dorsal spines moveable, thick, strong, unequal, and placed in a cavity; ventral fins connected by a thick rigid spine, an inch and a half in length; and the body covered with large rhombic scales, ending in spines turned backwards; the anterior part ciliated with spines, and the edge brown. Inhabits Japan.

In the dorsal fin are ten rays; pectoral twelve; anal nine, and tail twenty-two.

**LYFAN**. Dorsal spines seven; anal two; gill-membrane eight-rayed. Gmel.

An Arabian species; the body above blueish-brown, beneath white, and of an oblong lanceolate form. The lateral line undulated on the anterior part. The dorsal fin includes one spinous, and twenty-one soft rays; pectoral, seventeen rays; ventral, one spinous and six soft rays, and the anal, one spinous and nineteen soft rays.

**OCCIDENTALIS**. Dorsal spines seven; and two before the anal fin. Gmel.

Native of America; colour silvery; tail longitudinally striated.

**OVATUS**. Dorsal spines seven, the first recumbent; anal two. Gmel.

A species of ambiguous character, allied in shape, according to Gmelin, to the genus *Chætodon*, and in other respects not sufficiently distinguished from the *Labrus* or the *Scomber*, with the first of which it accords, in being destitute of the thoracic plate, and with the other in its recumbent dorsal spine. The jaws and lips are rough; the dorsal spines directed alternately to the sides, the first very small, the next rather longer. This fish inhabits Asia.

**CAROLINUS**. Dorsal spines eight; anal three. Gmel.

Native of the seas of Carolina, and greatly allied to the genus *Scomber*; the body is of an oval form, inclining to oblong; lateral line sub-carinated at the tail; dorsal and anal fins falcated; and tail nearly bilobate.

**CANADUS**. Dorsal spines eight; anal none; gill-membrane seven-rayed. Gmel.

Body oblong; posterior and anal fin falcate; tail nearly bilobate. Inhabits Carolina.

**SALTATRIX**. Dorsal spines eight, connected by a membrane; gill-membrane with seven rays. Gmel.

Native of the seas of Carolina, where, from its skipping frequently out of the water, it is known by the name of Skip-jack. The lower jaw has a single row of teeth, the upper two; the dorsal spines are weak, and placed in a cavity; the tail forked.

**PUNGITIUS**. Dorsal spines about ten; and the sides destitute of plates. *Spinis dorsalibus sub-decem, latribus absque scutis*, Donovan. *Gasterosteus pungitius; spinis dorsalibus decem*, Linn. *Centiscus spinis decem*, &c. Klein. *Spinarella pusillus*, Bell. *La petite épine de mer*, Bloch. *Lesser stickleback*, Will. *Ten-spined stickleback*, Penn.

The lesser or ten-spined stickleback is the most diminutive of the fish tribe known, very rarely exceeding, when full grown, an inch and a half in length, and is even seldom found of that size.

This species is of a rather more slender shape than the common kind, and the jaws a little longer in proportion; the colour on the back olive; sides yellowish, and parts beneath silvery. The number of the dorsal spines, which Linnæus and Gmelin admit as the principal distinction of the several species in this genus, we may venture to assert, so far as relates to the present species, at least is not always constant. We have seen it with ten dorsal spines, as those authors describe; we have also seen it with only nine, and one example with no more than eight. These circumstances seem sufficient to justify the slight amendment in the specific character above proposed, to which may be added, that the absence of the lateral plates is very characteristic, and at once removes this from the other British species. The pectoral fin usually contains about ten rays; the anal fin nine; and the tail twelve.

**SPINACHIA**. Dorsal spines fifteen. Linn. *Gasterosteus pentagonus*, Klein. *Aculeatus vel pungitius marinus longus*, Ray. *Grand épine de mer*, Bloch. *Fifteen-spined stickleback*, Donovan. Brit. Fishes.

Length from six to eight inches. The head of a remarkable tubular form; the body slender; back armed with fifteen sharp spines, and the lateral line composed of small, somewhat prominent, and pointed scales. General colour above olive, variable, and tinged with gold, beneath white. The dorsal fin contains about seven rays; pectoral fin ten rays; ventral an acute bony process; in the anal fin are eight rays,



rays, the first of which is short and spinous; and the tail contains twelve rays.

Inhabits the seas of Europe, and is rarely, if ever, found in fresh waters. The food of this species consists of the fry of fishes and worms. It is taken in great plenty in some parts of Europe, not as an article of food, for it is seldom eaten; but, like the common fresh-water stickleback, for the purpose of manure, and also for the sake of the oil, which it yields in abundance.

**SPINARELLA.** Spines on the posterior part of the head four, somewhat serrated; the lateral ones as long as the belly. Gmel.

A native of India.

**ACANTHIAS.** Four small rays before the dorsal fin; gill-membrane three-rayed. Gmel.

Inhabits the seas of Denmark.

**GASTOLDI**, sometimes called *Gastaldi*, in *Biography*, a voluminous musical Italian composer, born at Caravaggio, was author of thirty different works; the titles and dates of which may be seen in Draudius and Walther. Of these we have only seen his ballads, printed at Antwerp, 1596, under the following title: "Balletti a 5. co i versi per cantare, sonare, e ballare; con una Mascherata de Cacciatori à 6. e un Concerto de' Pastori, à 8." This puts the derivation of our word ballad out of all doubt, which originally meant a song that was sung and danced at the same time. The tunes of Gastoldi are all very lively, and more graceful than any we have seen before the cultivation of melody for the stage. The first edition of these ballads was published at Venice, 1591; many of them are called *Fa la*, under which title our Morley, four years after, published short airs, in five parts: so that it seems as if the name of *Fa la*, silly as it is, was not originally English.

**GASTON DE FOIX**, duke of Nemours, and nephew of Lewis XII. king of France, was born in 1488. The monarch took delight in the education of the youth, and at a proper period bestowed upon him the government of Milan, and made him general of his army in Italy. The youthful hero was equally desirous of showing proofs of his valour, and signalized himself in various actions, the last of which was the battle of Ravenna, fought on Easter Sunday, 1512. Not contented with a signal victory he resolved to follow the retreating army, and making a furious charge he was thrown from his horse, and killed by an enemy's pike. His death, which happened in his 24th year, more than overbalanced the joy arising from the success. Moreri.

**GASTONIA**, in *Botany*, so named by Commerçon and Jussieu, in honour of Gaston duke of Orleans, the second son of Henry IV. of France. He was the patron of Morison, and founded the botanic garden at Blois, known to botanists by the name of *hortus blesensis*, of which Morison published a catalogue. This prince formed a plan for a general collection of drawings of plants, which was regularly continued after his death by the kings of France up to the revolution, and is still we believe in a progressive state, constituting one great ornament of the national library.—Juss. 217. Lamarck. Dict. v. 2. 610. Class and order, *Dodecandria Dodecagynia*. Nat. Ord. *Hederaceæ*, Linn. *Aralia*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth superior, of one leaf, short, entire, slightly waved. *Cor.* Petals six, rarely but five, broad at the base, sessile, somewhat triangular, keeled, acute, spreading, recurved at the point. *Stam.* Filaments twelve, rarely but ten, short, awl-shaped; anthers shorter than the corolla, oblong, furrowed, of two lobes. *Pist.* Germen ovate, furrowed; styles ten or twelve, small and short; stigmas simple. *Peric.* Capsule? or berry? ovate, with ten or twelve

VOL. XV.

furrows and as many cells, crowned with the permanent calyx. *Seeds* solitary.

Eff. Ch. Calyx of one leaf, superior, entire. Petals six, broad at the base. Fruit of twelve cells. Seeds solitary.

This genus is akin to *Aralia*, as well as to Forster's *Polycias*, Nov. Gen. t. 32, but differs widely from both in its calyx, as well as with respect to number in the parts of fructification. It was found by Commerçon on a large umbelliferous tree of the isle de Bourbon, called in that country *bois d'éponge*, from its spongy bark, and hence Lamarck gives it the awkward specific name of *cutispongia*. The leaves are pinnate, with a terminal leaflet often wanting; leaflets two or three inches long, ovate, wavy, entire, coriaceous, smooth. Umbels of about eight flowers, very numerous, in branched or umbellate clusters, all naked. Flowers greenish, with yellow anthers, larger than in most umbelliferous plants, all equal and regular. Jussieu says that on old trees they have five petals and fifteen stamens; on younger ones ten petals and ten stamens. We are indebted to him for a specimen. Lamarck seems to have omitted this genus in his plates. This writer considers the *Nalugu*, Rheede Hort. Mal. v. 2. 43. t. 26, as another species, which Linnaeus quotes for his *Aralia chinensis*, and Jussieu is disposed to refer to *Aquilegia*, that is, *Leca*.

**GASTORF**, in *Geography*, a town of Bohemia, in the circle of Leitmeritz; 8 miles S.E. of Leitmeritz.

**GASTOUNI**, a town of European Turkey, in the Morea; 12 miles E. of Chiarenza.

**GASTREL, FRANCIS**, in *Biography*, was born at Slapton, in Northamptonshire, about the year 1662. He was educated at Westminster under the celebrated Dr. Busby, where he was admitted a king's scholar, and afterwards elected student of Christ-church college, Oxford. This was in the year 1680; in 1684 and 1687 he took his degrees of B.A. and M.A., and in a short time he was admitted to orders, and became distinguished as a preacher. In 1694 he was appointed preacher to the honourable society of Lincoln's Inn, London, and in 1697 he was appointed to preach the lecture founded by the Hon. Robert Boyle. The discourses delivered on this occasion he published in a continued treatise, entitled "The certainty and necessity of Religion, or the first Grounds and Principles of human Duty established." In the year 1699 he published another discourse as a second part of the same important subject, entitled "The christian Revelation, and the necessity of believing it established, in opposition to all cavils and insinuations of such as pretend to allow natural religion and reject the Gospel." In 1700 Mr. Gastrel took his degree of doctor in divinity, and was appointed chaplain to the house of commons. Two years afterwards he was presented by the queen to a canonry of Christ-church in Oxford. About this time he engaged in the controversy on the Trinity, and published "Some considerations concerning the Trinity, and the way of managing that controversy," which was so well received that it quickly passed through two editions, and in the third he subjoined a vindication of it in reply to some animadversions of Mr. Anthony Collins in his "Essay concerning the use of Reason." In 1707 he published "The Christian Institutes, &c. collected out of the writings of the Old and New Testament." In the year 1711 Dr. Gastrel was chosen proctor in convocation, for the chapter of Oxford, and was appointed one of the queen's chaplains. In 1714 he published his "Remarks upon Dr. Clarke's Scripture Doctrine of the Trinity," and in the same year he was promoted to the bishopric of Chester, which occasioned the resignation of his office as preacher at Lincoln's Inn, though he was still permitted to hold the canonry of Christ-church in com-  
dam.



dam. In politics Dr. Gastrel sided with the Tories, which led to his promotion in the reign of queen Anne, but rendered him in some degree obnoxious to the administration in the following reign, whose measures he opposed in the house of lords. He shewed his zeal for the university of Oxford in 1717, when it was attacked in the house of lords, upon account of a riot, or pretended riot, on the prince of Wales's birth-day. When the bill was depending against his old friend the bishop of Rochester, he spoke with animation in his behalf, and with indignation against the administration. And in the year 1723, when the bill for inflicting pains and penalties on the bishop had passed the commons, and was brought into the house of lords, Dr. Gastrel opposed it in every stage, because he was convinced that there was not sufficient evidence to justify the violence of the proceedings instituted against Dr. Atterbury. Dr. Gastrel fell a victim to the gout in the year 1725, when he was about sixty-three years of age. He died at his apartments in Christ-church, and was buried in the cathedral there, without any monument. "But," says the writer of his life in the *Biographia Britannica*, "he left a sufficient monument of himself in his excellent writings." Besides his other employments, he was one of the commissioners for building fifty new churches in London: and a member of the Society for propagating the Gospel in foreign Parts. *Biog. Brit.*

**GASTRIC**, in *Anatomy*, an adjective derived from γαστήρ, the stomach, and applied to the arteries, nerves, or other parts belonging to that organ.

**GASTRICUS SUCCUS**, or *Gastric juice*, in *Physiology*, an animal fluid, secreted in the stomach, mixed with the food, which it has the power of dissolving, and constituting thereby the chief agent in the process of digestion. See **DIGESTION**.

**GASTRILLOQUOUS**, or **GASTRILLOQUOUS**, a person who speaks inwardly, or within his stomach, and whose voice seems to come from afar off; more usually called *ventriloquist*, which see.

The term is formed of the Greek, γαστήρ, belly, stomach, and the Latin, loqui, to speak.

**GASTRITIS**, in *Medicine*, from the Greek, γαστήρ, the stomach, with the termination *itis*, signifies inflammation of the stomach.

From the variety of substances which pass through the stomach, and which may be injurious either by their quality or quantity, and from its great sympathy with the rest of the body, it might be expected that this organ would be particularly liable to be affected with inflammation. Such an affection, however, at least in the acute form, generally understood by the appellation of gastritis, is a rare occurrence. But it has been observed by Dr. Cullen, that a less active degree, or rather a peculiar modification of the disease, which he has termed the *erythematic* inflammation of the stomach, occurs more frequently; although the symptoms, by which its presence is indicated, are not always so unequivocal as those of the acute or phlegmonous inflammation. The two forms of the disease have their seat, he conceived, in different parts of the structure; the acute gastritis affecting the nervous coat of the stomach, or the peritoneum investing it; while the erythematous inflammation is always seated in the villous coat and cellular texture immediately subjacent.

The phlegmonic inflammation of the stomach, or gastritis properly so called, is characterized by an acute burning pain in the region of the stomach, which is suddenly increased, and vomiting at the same time excited by any thing whatever that is swallowed; it is also aggravated by external pressure. These symptoms are accompanied by a great degree of general fever or pyrexia; the pulse is extremely quick and

small, and commonly hard. There is also extreme anxiety, and a greater depression of strength and loss of power in all the functions of the body, than in the case of almost any other inflammation. In many instances there is a remarkable tendency to syncope; and there is frequent reaching, and often hiccup, independently of any thing swallowed. In some instances, other symptoms are superadded to these. Thus very early in the disease, a high delirium has sometimes come on, with great giddiness and loss of sight, from the sympathetic affection of the brain; considerable difficulty of breathing has also occurred, probably from the impossibility of depressing the diaphragm without compressing the stomach; convulsions of the muscles, and in some cases, although intense thirst was present, an actual hydrophobia, or horror of taking liquids, has also taken place. By this term is to be understood, however, only a dread of drinking, and not the *rabies canina*, improperly called hydrophobia, from one of its symptoms. In a remarkable case of inflammation of the stomach, (described in the *Edinburgh Medical Essays*, vol. i. art. 29.) which was most violent, but ultimately cured by repeated blood-letting, this dread of liquids obviously arose from experience of the acute pain excited in the gullet and throat. "After this last bleeding," says the writer, "the patient, finding himself more than ever relieved, called hastily for a little warm milk and water, which he greedily glutted in a mouthful, and that very moment, with great force, spouted it at a great distance, and after it an incredible quantity of saliva in the same manner, telling, that notwithstanding all his burning thirst, to swallow it was impossible; nor could he, without a kind of horror, hear of any drink." Hence, it has been supposed, that the dread of water, connected with canine madness, originates from an inflammation of the gullet and stomach, more particularly as dissection has often discovered a small degree of such inflammation in that disease. See **HYDROPHOBIA**.

From the great sensibility of the stomach, and its sympathetic connection with the other important organs of life, it must be obvious that inflammation of this viscus, by whatever causes produced, must occasion a great and often fatal derangement of the system. In particular, by the great debility which such an inflammation suddenly induces, it may quickly prove fatal, without running the common course of inflammations. Such indeed is the connection of the stomach with life, that some of the causes of gastritis produce death almost instantaneously, before any inflammation can be excited. Thus some of the narcotic poisons, such as laurel-water, a strong infusion of tobacco, or even spirituous liquors in sufficient quantity, have produced immediate death; a large draught of cold water, after the body has been violently heated and exhausted by great exertions and copious sweating, has likewise had the same effect. (See **COLD**.) And a blow on the region of the stomach will occasion instant death without producing either inflammation or rupture of vessels; as in the case of a man taken to the Royal Infirmary at Edinburgh, and mentioned by Dr. Gregory in his lectures.

If the disease lasts long enough to follow the ordinary course of other inflammations, it may terminate like them by resolution, gangrene, or suppuration. Some writers have mentioned scirrhus and cancer of the stomach as among the sequelæ of gastritis; but Dr. Cullen has correctly stated that the scirrhus, which are often discovered affecting the stomach, are seldom known to be the consequences of inflammation. The *prognosis*, as to the tendency of the disease to one or other of these terminations, may be deduced from the following appearances and considerations. The disposition of the inflammation to cease, or to terminate by *resolution*, as it is called, may be known by its having arisen from



no violent cause, which may have injured the texture or substance of the stomach; by the mild or moderate state of the symptoms; and by a gradual remission of them, in consequence of the action of the remedies employed in the course of the first few days of the disease. For in violent cases, where the remedies have not been applied sufficiently early or with sufficient vigour, gangrene comes on very rapidly. The tendency to *gangrene* may be suspected from the unyielding obstinacy of the symptoms, when active remedies have been early employed, and especially when the inflammation has been induced by corrosive poisons, or drastic emetics, taken into the stomach. And that a gangrene has already begun, may be known from the sudden remission or cessation of the pain, while the pulse continues frequent, and at the same time becomes weaker; while other marks of the sinking of the powers of life in the whole system come on; such as frequent fainting, starting of the tendons, hiccup, a cadaverous appearance of the countenance, &c. *Suppuration* is a less frequent termination of gastritis, but occasionally occurs, and may be expected to take place, when the symptoms have continued, in a moderate degree, for more than one or two weeks; and especially when there is a considerable remission of the pain, while a sense of weight and anxiety still remain. When an abscess is formed, the frequency of the pulse is at first abated; but it soon again increases, and frequent cold shiverings, and marked exacerbations of heat and feverishness in the afternoon and evening, followed by night-sweats, come on; in other words, a hectic fever ensues. At length the disease commonly proves fatal, unless the abscess open into the cavity of the stomach, the pus be discharged by vomiting, and the ulcer soon heal. There are, indeed, some rare instances on record, in which the imposthume has burst externally, and not only the pus, but the alimentary matters swallowed, have passed out at the opening during the remainder of life. In such cases, a previous adhesion of the stomach with the peritoneum had taken place by means of the inflammatory process. Van Swieten mentions a woman of 60 years of age, whom he visited, and who had sustained such a fistulous opening for 12 years, without any great injury to her health; "and I observed," he adds, "that the contents of the stomach came out in part through the opening of this fistula." (Comment. ad Aph. 955, Boerhaav.) He refers to a still more extraordinary case, related in the *Journal des Savans*, for 1737, which occurred in a girl, in whom a suitable compress and bandage were required to close the large opening of the fistula, otherwise all the nourishment that was taken in immediately flowed out through it. Nevertheless, the opening of this ulcer gradually contracted itself, and she lived in such good strength as to undergo the labours in a country farm; in which manner she supported her malady for the space of 23 years.

*Causes of Gastritis.*—We are not acquainted with any particular *predisposition* to gastritis in the first instance; but when the disease has once occurred, like most other inflammations, it leaves a tendency in the part affected to be more easily excited to inflammation again; and therefore, for a long time subsequent to recovery, the utmost caution, in regard to the use of irritating food and drink, is required. The *exciting* causes are such matters applied to the stomach, as from their sensible, chemical, or mechanical properties, occasion violent irritation to the stomach, or injure its texture: or the inflammation is produced by the extension of the disease from the neighbouring organs, or from distant parts by what has been termed *metastasis*. Among the first of these, are, large draughts of cold liquids, taken while the body is greatly heated, the perspiration is profuse, and the exertions

which occasioned the heat have been remitted;—over-distension of the stomach with highly stimulant or indigestible food;—chemical acrids, whether poisons, properly so called, or drastic antimonial, mercurial, or cupreous emetics, taken into the stomach;—mechanical matters, which by their weight, roughness, &c. mechanically injure the coats of the stomach;—and in some cases of peculiar debility of the stomach, even fermented liquors, or ordinary food. Among the last-mentioned causes are the inflammation of other viscera, as of the liver, bowels, &c.;—the transference of gouty, rheumatic, or erysipelatous inflammation, from the extremities;—and the checking of certain chronic eruptions on the skin. The stomach is also liable to be inflamed under an attack of general fever, like other organs of the body, by particular determinations of the circulation to the part. See FEVER.

*Appearances on Dissection.*—When inflammation of the stomach induces death, independently of suppuration or gangrene (which are not the most frequent terminations of the disease), sometimes the inflammation is found, upon dissection, to have spread over a considerable part, or perhaps the whole, of the inner membrane; but most commonly it occupies a smaller portion. The stomach upon the outside, at the inflamed part, shews a greater number of small vessels than usual, but is commonly not much crowded with them. On opening the stomach, it is found to be a little thicker at the inflamed part, the inner membrane is very red from the number of small florid vessels, and there are frequently spots of extravasated blood. When the exciting cause has been a corrosive poison, such as arsenic, for instance, the inflammation is most intense. The substance of the stomach is then found thickened, and on opening into its cavity there is a very great degree of redness in the inner membrane, arising partly from the very great number of minute vessels, and partly from extravasated blood. Portions of the inner membrane are sometimes destroyed, from the violent action that has taken place in consequence of the immediate application of the poison: and sometimes a thin layer of coagulable lymph is found thrown out upon a portion of the inner surface of the stomach. (See Baillie, *Morbid Anat.* p. 138.) It must be added, however, that from the dissection of dead bodies it is known that the stomach has been often affected with inflammation when the characteristic symptoms, before mentioned, had not appeared: of this we shall have occasion to speak presently.

*Cure of Gastritis.*—The treatment of inflammation of the stomach will necessarily vary according to the nature of the exciting cause, and to the degree and duration of the disease, and to the circumstance of its being simple or complicated. The leading indication, however, and the general plan must be the same as in all phlegmonic inflammations, in their commencement, namely, to attempt the resolution of the disease by depletion, together with the strict observance of the antiphlogistic regimen. Large bleedings must be speedily employed, and repeated, if the urgency of the symptoms continue to require it, notwithstanding the smallness of the pulse, the general debility, and even disposition to fainting. For, after bleeding, it is observed that the pulse commonly becomes fuller, and the tendency to syncope is diminished. In the instance, recorded in the *Edinburgh Medical Essays*, to which we have already alluded, the patient was bled five times within seven hours, and was each time suddenly relieved from the acute pain; the pulse, before irregular, became regular; and the cold extremities became warm. In delicate constitutions, when the violence of the inflammation has been reduced, but not altogether removed, by bleeding, the application of leeches, or of cupping-glasses, after scarifi-



cation, to the region of the stomach, may be occasionally resorted to with advantage. A large blister, applied to the pit of the stomach, after venesection, is likewise advantageous. In cases where a considerable irritability of the stomach, with little or no actual inflammation, exists, and gives rise to nausea and vomiting, the external agency of a blister is often the most effectual remedy. The resolution of the inflammation is also assisted by fomentations to the whole of the abdomen, or by frequent emollient and laxative glysters, which will contribute also to the purpose of dilution, and, from the vicinity of the colon to the stomach, may act as a sort of internal fomentation.

It is fortunate that these measures, particularly the blood-letting and blistering, constitute the most effective means that we possess of reducing inflammatory action; for as, in this inflammation, every thing applied to the internal surface of the stomach itself is immediately rejected, and adds to the morbid irritation; no medicine can be administered by the mouth for its cure; and it is perhaps advisable to abstain altogether from taking any thing whatever into the stomach, whether by way of medicine or aliment, until the violence of the inflammation be somewhat subdued, however contrary such abstinence may be to the prejudices of Englishmen. An exception to this, however, lies in the case of gastritis, occasioned by acrid or poisonous substances; for here diluent liquids must be given, and the vomiting produced, by removing the irritating cause, may be serviceable; although it must be recollected that these acrid matters commonly produce a sufficient degree of vomiting themselves. In other cases, where any thing can be borne by the stomach, liquids of the very mildest kind, such as milk and water, thin gruel, &c. must be given, and in very small quantities at a time.

For the acrid mineral poisons, which act *chemically* on the living fibre, the use of antidotes or *correctors* naturally suggests itself. Thus the undiluted and corrosive acids and alkalies may be reciprocally neutralized by each other; the sulphurets have been supposed to correct the acrid qualities of arsenical salts, &c. (See ARSENIC.) But it must be observed, with respect to the undiluted acids, and the pure or caustic alkalies, that their injurious operation on the texture of the parts with which they come in contact is instantaneous, and before any remedies can be applied, the whole mischief is accomplished.

Opiates, in whatever manner exhibited, are very hurtful during the first days of inflammation of the stomach; but when its violence has greatly abated, or the pain and sickness recur at intervals only, opiates may be cautiously administered in glysters, and have sometimes been thus employed with advantage.

The antiphlogistic regimen must be in a considerable degree adhered to, even after the disease is subdued: a low mild diet must be continued for some weeks; the food being sparing also in quantity, consisting of milk and vegetables chiefly, and every thing hard, viscid, insoluble, or stimulant, together with all fermented liquors, being carefully avoided. We formerly mentioned, and the observation was supported by the authority of Dr. George Fordyce, that one of the most common causes of relapse in fevers was the too speedy recurrence to the ordinary full diet. (See FEVER.) This observation is still more applicable to the *phlegmasie*, or acute inflammations, and above all to inflammation of the stomach; because insoluble or stimulating substances not only operate by their influence on the general system, but by their immediate contact with the organ, which is debilitated, and predisposed to disease by the previous suffering.

When *suppuration* has actually begun, as Dr. Cullen justly remarks, it must be left to nature; our medicines are of no avail in influencing its progress, and the business of the physician is only to *avoid* all irritation. We can only confine the patient to quietness, and a mild diet. The case is then almost hopeless.

With respect to the *erythematic* inflammation of the stomach, it was considered by Dr. Cullen as a more frequent occurrence than that of the *phlegmonic* kind. We have already stated that dissection has sometimes detected the presence of an inflamed condition of the stomach, when neither pain nor pyrexia had before given any notice of it. Such inflammation Dr. Cullen apprehends to have been chiefly of the erythematic kind. This species of inflammation, he thinks, would more frequently occur, from acrid matter of any kind taken into the stomach, were not the interior surface of this organ commonly defended by mucus, exuding in large quantity from the numerous follicles placed immediately under the villous coat. Upon many occasions, however, the exudation of mucus is prevented, or the liquid poured out is of a less viscid kind, so as to be less fitted to defend the subjacent nerves; and, in such cases, matters even of moderate acrimony may produce an erythematic affection of the stomach.

But although it sometimes occurs where neither pyrexia, pain, nor vomiting indicate its presence, there are cases in which it may be discovered. The affection of the stomach sometimes spreads into the œsophagus, and appears in the pharynx, as well as on the whole internal surface of the mouth. When, therefore, an erythematic inflammation affects the mouth and fauces, and when at the same time there shall be in the stomach an unusual sensibility to all acrids, with a frequent vomiting, there can be little doubt of the stomach being affected with the same inflammation that has appeared in the fauces. Even when no inflammation appears in the throat, yet if some degree of pain be felt in the stomach, if there be a want of appetite, an anxiety, frequent vomiting, an unusual sensibility with respect to acrids, some thirst, and frequency of pulse, there will then be room to suspect an erythematic inflammation of the stomach; and Dr. Cullen asserts that he has known such symptoms, after some time, discover their cause more clearly by the appearance of the inflammation in the fauces or mouth. Erythematic inflammation is often disposed to spread from one place to another on the same surface; and, in doing so, to leave the place it had at first occupied. Thus, such an inflammation has been known to spread successively along the whole course of the alimentary canal, occasioning in the intestines diarrhœa, and in the stomach vomitings; the diarrhœa ceasing when the vomitings came on, or the vomitings upon the appearance of the diarrhœa.

When an erythematic inflammation of the stomach is discovered, it is to be treated differently according to the difference of its causes and symptoms. When it is owing to acrid matters taken in by the mouth, and when these may be supposed to be still present in the stomach, they should be washed out by throwing in a large quantity of warm and mild liquids, and exciting vomiting. At the same time, if the nature of the acrimony and its proper corrector be known, this should be thrown in; or if a specific corrector be not known, some general demulcents should be employed, in order to inviscate the acrid matter, or to defend the surface of the stomach from its irritation. These measures, however, are more suitable to prevent the inflammation than to cure it after it has taken place. When it has occurred, and is attended with a sense of heat, with pain and fever, the modes of depletion, blistering, and fomentations, mentioned when speaking



speaking of the phlegmonic gastritis, must be more or less employed according to the degree of those symptoms. When an erythematic inflammation of the stomach has arisen from internal causes, if pain and pyrexia accompany the disease, some bleeding, in persons not otherwise weakened, may be employed; but as the affection often arises in what are called putrid diseases, and in convalescents from fever; so in these cases bleeding is inadmissible: all that can be done being to avoid irritation, and to throw into the stomach what quantity of acids, and of acescent aliments, it shall be found to bear. In some conditions of the body, in which this disease arises, the Peruvian bark and bitters may seem to be indicated; but an erythematic state of the stomach does not commonly allow of them. See Cullen, First Lines, chap. viii. Van Swieten Comment. Sauvages.

**GASTROBRANCHUS Cæcus**, in *Ichthyology*, is a curious fish, that has been erroneously ranked by Linnæus among the *Vermer*, under the name of *MYXINE glutinosa*. Its usual length is from four to six or seven inches, and its general appearance is that of a small eel; the mouth is situated beneath, as in the lamprey, and is of an oblong form, bearded on each side, and furnished with a series of teeth, disposed on each side into a double row, in form of a pectinated bone. This animal is destitute of eyes. The accurate examination of its structure by Dr. Bloch has proved it to belong to the tribe of cartilaginous fishes: the skin is smooth, and destitute of scales, and the animal is of an uncommonly glutinous nature. It is not unfrequently found about the British coasts, and is said to destroy other fishes by piercing their skin, and sucking their juices, and even devouring all the internal parts.

**GASTROCELE**, (derived from γαστήρ, *the stomach*, and κήλη, *a tumor*,) a hernia, or rupture containing the stomach. See **HERNIA**.

**GASTROCNEMIUS**, in *Anatomy*, from γαστήρ, *the belly*, and κνήμη, *the leg*, is a muscle of the leg, occupying the surface of the calf. The three muscles composing the calf are so connected to each other, that they ought to be described together; moreover, their office is the same. We shall include them under this article. The gastrocnemius, which arises from the femur, and the soleus, originating from the tibia and fibula, are both connected to a common tendon, which projects at the lower and back part of the leg, and is inserted into the back of the heel. This is called tendo Achillis, as being the part by which Thetis is said to have held her son, when she dipped him in the Styx.

The *gastrocnemius*, (called also gemellus, *gastroc. externus*, and *bi-femoro-calcaneus*,) forms with the soleus the extensor tarfi suralis or magnus of Douglas. It consists of two portions, very much resembling each other, separate above, and uniting below in a common aponeurosis, placed at the back of the leg, and extending from the femoral condyles to the posterior surface of the os calcis. The internal head of the muscle is larger than the external, flattened, and broader below than above. Its posterior surface is covered above by the semi-membranous, and in the rest of its extent by the fascia of the leg. The anterior surface covers the knee joint, the attachment of the semi-membranous, the popliteal artery, the popliteus muscle, the plantaris, and the soleus. Its inner edge is unattached: the outer is separated from the external head at its upper half, and united with it by the lower. The upper extremity, which is thick and somewhat rounded, is attached just above the back part of the internal condyle. From this point it descends and passes with a slight obliquity from within outwards, soon joining the external head. Its breadth increases gradually to about the middle of the calf, and then diminishes again, ending in a broad aponeurosis.

The internal head is covered behind by the aponeurosis of the leg: it covers in front the capsule of the knee, the popliteus and soleus. The outer margin is unattached, while the inner is separated from the opposite above, and confused with it below. Its upper extremity is attached just above the back of the external condyle. It descends at first rather obliquely from without inwards, grows broader first, then again narrower, and ends in the same aponeurosis as the former head. Both these portions of muscle terminate below the middle of the leg in a broad and flat tendon, which grows narrower as it descends. This is attached to the posterior surface of the soleus sooner on the outer than on the inner side, and is very intimately connected to that muscle.

The two heads above described are tendinous and muscular. The internal is fixed to the former by a broad and thick tendon, intimately connected in front to the capsule of the knee, descending first on the inner edge, and then expanding into a broad sheet, which covers more than the upper half of the posterior surface. The tendon of the outer head is not so thick as that of the preceding. After descending for two inches on the outer edge, it expands on the back of the muscle, like the former. The common aponeurosis, in which the two heads terminate, increases very much in breadth as it ascends, and covers the anterior surface almost as high as the upper extremities. The fleshy fibres of the inner head arise from the outer edge and anterior surface of its upper tendon, and terminate on the back of the common aponeurosis. Those of the outer pass, in like manner, from the inner edge and front of the upper tendon to the back of the common expansion, but are not mixed with those of the opposite head.

The *plantaris*, extensor tarfi minor of Douglas, jambier grêle, petit femoro-calcaneus, is a very long but slender muscle, placed between the gastrocnemius and soleus, and not existing in all subjects. It extends from the back of the outer femoral condyle, to the posterior and inner part of the os calcis. Its posterior surface is covered by the gastrocnemius; it covers in front the capsule of the knee, the popliteus, the popliteal artery, and the soleus. Its upper extremity is fixed to the upper and back part of the external condyle of the femur, to the capsule of the knee, and to the tendon of the outer head of the gastrocnemius. It descends obliquely from without inwards, and, after a course of three inches and a half, forms a very narrow flat tendon, which continues between the gastrocnemius and soleus, until the lower fourth part of the leg, when it escapes. It is then connected to the inner edge of the tendo Achillis, and descends with that tendon, being still more intimately united to it below, where it is implanted in the upper, inner, and back part of the os calcis.

The soleus, *gastrocnemius internus*, le soleaire, tibio-peroneo-calcaneus, is placed at the back of the leg, and extends from the upper extremity of the fibula to the posterior portion of the os calcis. It is broad and thick, and nearly oval, and presents to our consideration an anterior and posterior surface, an inner and outer edge, an upper and lower extremity. The posterior surface is covered by the gastrocnemius and plantaris, and below the former by the fascia of the leg: the front surface covers the peroneus longus, the upper third part of the back of the fibula, to which it is attached; the popliteus, flexor longus digitorum pedis, flexor longus pollicis pedis, and tibialis posticus, the popliteal, posterior tibial, and peroneal arteries, and the posterior tibial nerve. The inner margin is separated above from the popliteus by an interval, in which the popliteal artery and accompanying nerve pass: it is then fixed to the oblique line at the upper and back part of the tibia, and to the inner margin



margin of the bone, half way down the leg. In the rest of its extent it is unattached. The external margin is unconnected throughout, and offers nothing worthy of remark. The upper extremity of the muscle is thin and narrow, and fixed to the upper and back part of the fibula. From this point it descends along the back of the leg, growing broader to the middle of the limb, and then contracting again to the inferior extremity, which is fixed to the lower and back part of the os calcis.

The structure of the soleus is tendinous, aponeurotic, and fleshy. Its attachment to the os calcis is by means of a very powerful tendon, named tendo Achillis, which is fixed to the lower half of the posterior surface of the bone. The anterior surface of the tendon is in contact with the upper half of the back surface of the bone, which is covered by a layer of cartilage. A thin synovial membrane expanded over the opposed surfaces renders them smooth, and confines the synovia, by which they are lubricated. As the tendon ascends from the heel, it is at first contracted slightly in its breadth, so as to assume nearly a cylindrical figure: it then grows broader, and divides into two aponeuroses, a smaller belonging, as we have already described, to the gastrocnemius, a much more considerable one to the soleus. The latter grows broader as it ascends, and expands so as to cover the whole posterior surface of the muscle, excepting the upper extremity.

From its anterior surface, near the outer margin, there arises an aponeurotic septum, which ascends among the muscular fibres, and approaches gradually to the middle of the muscle. Two other aponeuroses, an internal and an external one, may be observed towards the upper part of the front of the soleus. The first arises from the oblique line at the back of the tibia, and from its inner edge, and descends on the inner side of the front of the muscle below its middle. The latter proceeds from the upper extremity and outer margin of the fibula, and descends low on the outer part of the muscle. From its upper and inner edge a portion is detached, to form an aponeurotic inverted arch, covering the passage of the popliteal vessels and nerve behind, and continues on the opposite side with the internal aponeurosis. From the two aponeuroses just described the muscular fibres arise, and pass obliquely to the anterior surface of that which covers the back of the muscles, and to the sides of the aponeurotic septum, which exists in the substance of the muscle. They descend along the interior surface of the tendo Achillis, to within three inches of its attachment to the os calcis.

*Action of these Muscles.*—The muscles of the calf are particularly employed in progression; and their bulk and power, with those of the gluteal muscles, prove that the human subject was designed to walk erect. Hence man is particularly characterized by the largeness of his calf, and no animal equals him in this respect. In the attitude of standing, when the foot rests firmly on the ground, the soleus, having its fixed point in the heel, keeps the leg backwards, and prevents it from obeying the tendency, which the weight of the body gives it, to bend forwards on the foot. When the leg has been carried forward on the foot, the latter part being fixed to the ground, this muscle will restore it to its erect position, by moving it backwards on the foot. The gastrocnemius fixes the thigh behind, as the soleus does the leg; and opposes the cruralis and vasti which hold the bone in front. When their action is carried beyond the degree now described, the gastrocnemius may bend the thigh backwards, or the soleus the leg.

By lifting the heels, when the body is erect, the muscles of the calves elevate the whole body, which is supported on the two astragali: the weight is there maintained by the an-

terior part of the feet, and the individual is said to stand on tiptoes. If the foot of one side be lifted from the ground, and the opposite heel be raised by the calf of its own side, the whole body is then elevated by the muscles of one calf. When a person stands on tiptoe with a burden on the shoulders, or any other part of the trunk, the weight of this, as well as of the body, must be elevated and supported by the muscles of the calf.

In progression, the soleus and gastrocnemius, by lifting the heel, make the foot describe a semicircle, the point resting on the ground, and the heel being elevated. This motion increases the length of the lower extremity by the whole length of the foot, and gives an impulse to the trunk, which propels it forwards. See the article *EXTREMITIES* for a further account of the mechanism of this motion. Running puts these muscles in powerful action: the front of the foot only rests on the ground at each step, the back portion being kept constantly elevated. Their action is equally observed in leaping, at the instant when the heel quits the ground. We may observe here that these muscles of the lower limbs, which, by their sudden contraction, strengthen the previously bent articulations, are by far the most powerful. This may be seen in the soleus, with respect to the ankle, in the vasti and cruralis, to the knee, and in the gluteus maximus, to the hip. The height to which the hip is sometimes elevated in leaping is astonishing. The fact is explained by the power of these muscles, disposed first behind, then in front, and then behind again, to accord with the alternate directions in which the joints are bent. The vast force exerted by the muscles of the calf, in raising the body in jumping or dancing, accounts also for the rupture of the tendo Achillis. The unfavourable manner in which the muscles act in elevating the body, when we ascend an eminence, explains the weight and fatigue experienced at those times in the calf of the leg. The gastrocnemius may assist the flexors of the knee in bending the leg on the thigh.

The plantaris, from its diminutive size, can have but little share in the movements just described: it must produce just the same effect as the gastrocnemius. As it is frequently absent, its office cannot be very important.

**GASTROCOLICA VENA**, (from γαστήρ, the stomach, and κόλον, the colon,) a vein, which pours its blood into the vena portarum. See *VEIN*.

**GASTRO-COLICUM OMENTUM**, is the same as the great omentum. See *EPIDERMIS*.

**GASTRODIA**, in *Botany*, (γαστροδία, having a swelling, or ventricose form; in allusion to the shape of the flower, which in this family is singular.)—Brown Prod. Nov. Holl. v. i. 330.—Class and order, *Gynandria Monandria*. Nat. Ord. *Orchideae*.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth superior, coloured, of one leaf, tubular; the orifice in five short, oblique, rather unequal lobes, all directed toward one side. *Cor.* Petals none. Nectary enclosed in the calyx, lying on the organs of impregnation, supported by a claw, unconnected. *Stam.* Anther terminal, movable, deciduous, its cells close together; masses of pollen of large angular particles, cohering elastically. *Pist.* Germen inferior, pear-shaped, nearly globular, ribbed; style columnar, elongated, but shorter than the calyx, excavated at the top, thickened at the base in the fore-part, where the stigma is situated. *Peric.* Capsule nearly globular. *Seeds* numerous?

Eff. Ch. Calyx of one leaf, tubular, five-cleft. Lip stalked, unconnected. Anther vertical.

1. *G. fismoides*. Native of Port Jackson, where, according to Mr. R. Brown, it is very rare, he having never seen more than six or seven specimens. We received one from



from Dr. White many years ago, whose flowers we cannot afford for dissection, and therefore have borrowed the above account of their internal parts from our accurate friend Mr. Brown. The *root* is parasitical on those of other plants, fleshy, branched, and jointed. *Stalk* simple, erect, a foot high, smooth, leafless, bearing two distant, short, abrupt, entire, membranous sheaths. *Cluster* terminal, simple, of six or seven drooping, pale bluish-coloured flowers, resembling those of *Sesamum orientale*, but smaller, and highly remarkable in their natural order for having a tubular calyx of one leaf, which in fact combines what we have taken for calyx and corolla in other *Orchideæ*. See CYMBIDIUM, DENDROBIUM, EPIDENDRUM, EPIPACTIS, &c. Linnæus would have termed it a petal, Swartz a calyx. This plant has most affinity with *Satyrium Epipogium* of Linnæus, referred by Swartz to *Limodorum*. See EPIPOGUM. S.

GASTRODYNIA, in *Medicine*, from γαστήρ, the *stomach*, and δύνω, *pain*, is a term applied by the nosologists to those varieties of pain in the stomach, which arise independently of inflammation in that organ. See GASTRITIS.

Hoffmann, and some other writers, express the same idea by the word *Cardialgia*; while Sauvages and Cullen employ both the terms, making an arbitrary distinction in their acceptance of them. Sauvages distinguishes *cardialgia* from *gastrodynia*, by applying the former to pain or uneasy sensation about the region of the stomach, which is accompanied by a tendency to syncope, or fainting; and using the latter to denote a more acute pain of that region, without any such concomitant disposition. But the distinction of Dr. Cullen, who restricted the term *cardialgia* to what is popularly understood by the word *heart-burn*, is more generally adopted. "For those pains that are either acute or pungent, or accompanied with a sense of distention, or of constriction, if they are at the same time not attended with any sense of acrimony or heat, I employ the appellation of *gastrodynia*. To express those painful or uneasy sensations which seem to arise from a sense of acrimony irritating the part, or from such a sense of heat as the application of acrids, whether externally or internally applied, often gives, I employ the term of *cardialgia*; and by this I particularly mean to denote those feelings which are expressed by the term *heart-burn* in the English language." (See Cullen, First Lines, § 1427. Sauvages, Nosol. Meth. Class vii. Gen. 20 & 21. Hoffmann, Medicina Rat. tom. ii. § ii. cap. 2.) The English terms *cramp* in the stomach, *stomach-colic*, &c. are synonymous with *gastrodynia*, which also includes those more obtuse and chronic pains, which accompany the organic derangements of the apertures of that viscus, or of its coats. The word *colic*, however, which strictly denotes a painful affection of the *colon*, or great intestine, has been improperly transferred to pain, connected with the other abdominal organs.

Pain in the stomach is occasioned by a variety of matters taken into it, and by various morbid conditions of its coats; so that Dr. Cullen, considering it as a mere symptom, has not allowed *gastrodynia* a place in his nosological arrangement. It is more especially mentioned by him as one of the numerous symptoms which indicate a debilitated condition of the digestive power of the stomach, or *dyspepsia*; in which case it is accompanied by other indications of the same debility, as by a discharge of wind, a sense of weight and fullness after meals, belching, nausea, foul tongue, &c. (See INDIGESTION.) The pain, under such circumstances, is excited sometimes by over-distention of the fibres of the stomach by flatulence, (*Gastrodynia flatulenta* of Sauvages,) or by irregular spasmodic contraction of some portion of the organ, (*G. spasmódica*), as occurs in the bowels in colic; or

by the presence of an overload of undigested aliment, (*G. saburralis*); or of worms; or of bile, or other acrimonious secretion, (*G. verminosa* and *biliosa* of the same author.)

It has been well observed by Dr. Pemberton, in his "Practical Treatise on various Diseases of the abdominal Viscera," that the pain in the stomach, connected with this dyspeptic state of it, is most felt, in some cases, when the stomach is empty; and in others, when the stomach is full. This consideration, that the pain is mitigated or removed by the application of food in the one instance, and by the withholding it in the other, leads us to infer a difference in the proximate cause of the pain, and in the nature of the remedies necessary to cure it, in the two cases. "That pain," Dr. Pemberton remarks, "which is most felt when the stomach is empty, seems to arise from an altered and increased secretion of the glands of the mucous membrane of that organ. This fluid, by its acrimony (if I may be allowed the expression) irritates the nerves of the stomach, and thus causes pain. When it is secreted in small quantities, it may be so enveloped by any food that is taken, as to render it inert; or when it is secreted in larger quantities, it may be thrown up, after causing violent pain, by vomiting; and in this state it constitutes what is called *pyrosis*, or *water brash*." (Loc. cit. p. 101.)

"The pain of the stomach, which is most felt when it is full, would appear to arise from irritability of the muscular coat of that organ, and not to be at all connected with the glandular secretions of it; for unless the pain be called forth by food being received, it will rest perfectly at ease. The food will remain down perhaps half an hour (or more) before any uneasy sensations are created. These then will go on increasing till the food is returned again, very little changed from the operation of digestion. This disease is attended with sympathetic head-ache; it seems particularly to attack chlorotic women, and hypochondriacal men; I am therefore inclined to believe that it owes its origin to the muscular fibres of the stomach, partaking of the general irritability of all other muscular parts in an irritable habit; and I think that the advantage derived from the method of treatment hereafter mentioned, will add considerable strength to this opinion." (P. 115.)

The following *diagnostic* symptoms, by which this form of *gastrodynia* may be discriminated from the pain arising from organic diseases of the stomach, are stated by the author just quoted. It may be distinguished from that pain which is produced in a stricture of the *cardia*, or upper orifice of the stomach, by the pain not being perceived the instant the food is swallowed, by the seat of the pain not being confined to one spot, and by there having existed constitutional derangement *previous* to the stomach affection; whereas, in stricture of the *cardia*, the constitution is *subsequently* affected. It may be distinguished from *scirrhus* or *cancer* of the stomach, by the pain not being produced, except after taking food; whereas, in either of the former cases, there is more or less of constant pain; and in cancer, what is brought up from the stomach is usually very offensive, and is also more or less of a dark brown hue.

Among the exciting causes of pain in the stomach, the swallowing of poisonous and indigestible substances, which, by their chemical or mechanical properties, injure the texture, and irritate the nerves of the stomach, must not be omitted. These occasion the *gastrodynia à veneno*, and *G. à peregrinis* of Sauvages. Not only the more active and corrosive substances, denominated poisons, such as arsenic, mercurial, antimonial, and other metallic salts, the undiluted mineral acids, &c. operate in this way; but even the drastic drugs given for the purpose of exciting an emetic or cathartic



tic action, sometimes produce a considerable degree of gastrodynia, when imprudently administered in an over-dose. (See Hoffmann, loc. cit.) There are many examples on record of various substances, altogether foreign to the use of man, being swallowed with impunity; such as pieces of money, pins, needles, glass, shells, the stones of fruit, &c. but there are also numerous instances, in which the most distressing gastrodynia, ultimately terminating fatally, has been the consequence. One of the most extraordinary instances of the original impunity, but ultimate fatality of such a practice, lately occurred in Guy's Hospital, in the person of an American sailor; who, between the years 1799 and 1805, had swallowed upwards of *thirty clasp-knives*, which caused his death in March 1809, after a long series of suffering. (See Annual Med. Register for 1808, vol. i. p. 380.)

Pain in the stomach is often connected with certain states of the gout, with hysteria, and with hypochondriasis, and therefore to be treated by the remedies which are requisite for the removal of those diseases respectively.

*The Cure of Gastrodynia* must necessarily be as various as the causes which give rise to it; and these will require an accurate investigation, by attending to the other symptoms of disorder with which it may be accompanied, before we attempt the administration of remedies. When the signs of impaired digestion, already mentioned, concur with the pain, if it is known that any substance of difficult digestibility has been swallowed, or that any excess of eating has been committed, it may be convenient to rid the stomach of part of its over-load, by means of an emetic or a gentle cathartic; a practice, indeed, which is often indicated by the efforts of the constitution to relieve itself by a spontaneous vomiting or diarrhoea: in this case these efforts only require to be aided by diluent, tepid drinks, or glysters. Afterwards the strength of the stomach may be restored by the use of the vegetable bitters, or other tonic medicines, together with regular exercise, and the plan adapted to the cure of *indigestion* (which see). When there is much flatulence, the exhibition of those cordial stimulants, which have been called carminatives, will afford relief to the pain arising from over-dilatation, and aid the general plan. The aromatic vegetable matters, the distilled waters from dill, coriander, pepper-mint, and plants of similar property, small doses of æther, &c. may be employed for this purpose. When the pain occurs in violent and sudden paroxysms, the spasms may be relieved by any active stimulant, such as the æthers, cordial tinctures, wines, preparations of opium, the internal and external application of heat, by means of warm drinks, fomentations, or by a dry heat externally applied to the region of the stomach. In cases where there is a frequent eructation of an acid fluid, or even of the tasteless fluid, which constitutes the water-brash, alkaline medicines are frequently of considerable benefit. Sometimes also the generation of acid in the stomach is prevented by an opposite method of treatment, namely, by the use of the mineral acids, which put a stop to the acetous fermentation out of the body. With these means of obtaining temporary relief, those remedies which strengthen the digestive powers, as above mentioned, must be alternated or combined.

For that pain which is most felt when the stomach is empty, and which Dr. Pemberton considers as arising from an altered state of the glandular secretions of its internal coat, he considers the combination of opium with astringents as the most effectual remedy; and he prefers the form of pill as affording the most permanent application of the medicine. In the incipient stages he employs pills of opium and kino, or of opium and alum. When the secretion of

the fluid appears to be moderated, the tone of the stomach may be restored by a chalybeate water, or by steel in some other form. The diet, Dr. Pemberton adds, should be plain-dressed animal food, with a small proportion of vegetables. The patient should be particularly cautious not to take a large quantity of bread. He should moreover abstain entirely from fermented liquors, as he should from hot broths, fish, and in some cases from eggs.

In that pain of the stomach, which arises when the stomach is full, and which is considered as a local disease, in consequence of constitutional derangement, the method of treatment must be, for the most part, constitutional, regard being paid at the same time to the stomach itself: and Dr. Pemberton considers the green draught of myrrh, soda, and sulphate of iron, or Griffith's mixture, as comprehending every ingredient which will meet this intention. Should it happen that the pain in the stomach is extremely violent, a small dose of an opiate may be taken half an hour before dinner, or added to each dose of the mixture above mentioned. A combination of opium with the carbonate of ammonia, taken in the same way, has sometimes appeared to be very efficacious.

A remedy was some time ago recommended by Dr. Odier, of Geneva, for the cure of that form of gastrodynia which is spasmodic, and connected with an increased irritability of the stomach; namely, the white oxyd of bismuth, or, as it is called in the shops, where it is chiefly sold as a cosmetic, the magistery of bismuth. Dr. Odier employed this remedy "in doses of six grains, four times a day, in all cases of spasms of the stomach, brought on by any kind of aliment, and proceeding only from the irritability of that organ." (See a paper by Dr. Marcet, in the Memoirs of the Med. Soc. of London, vol. vi. p. 155.) We have seen a few striking instances of the efficacy of the bismuth in certain forms of gastrodynia; but in others, in which no observable difference in the circumstances could be detected, it has appeared to be altogether inert. It may be given in much larger doses, than those above mentioned; we have seen a scruple taken three times a day with impunity, or rather without any effect whatever. The common magistery, sold for cosmetic purposes, is often an impure oxyd, mixed with nickel, cobalt, or other substances.

When gastrodynia is occasioned by the presence of poisons or other extraneous matter in the stomach, we must endeavour by evacuant medicines to discharge them, or by means of diluents or chemical agents, to weaken the operation of the poisonous substances, or farther to defend the stomach in some degree against the irritation of both, by means of mucilaginous and oleaginous medicines. See POISON.

**GASTRO-EPIPLOIC**, in *Anatomy*, (from γαστήρ, the stomach, and επιπλουν, the omentum,) a name given to certain arteries and veins, which are distributed to both these organs. See ARTERY and VEIN.

**GASTRO-HEPATICUM OMENTUM**. See EPI-  
PLOUM.

**GASTROLATER**, of γαστήρ, and λατρεύω, a *glutton*, or *belly-god*; *cujus deus venter est*.

**GASTROMANCY**, or **GASTROMANTIA**, a kind of divination, practised among the ancients, by means of words coming, or seeming to come, out of the belly.

The word is Greek, γαστρομαντεία, composed of γαστήρ, belly, and μαντεία, divination.

There is another kind of divination, called by the same name *gastronomy*, which is performed by means of glasses, or other round, transparent vessels, within which certain  
figures



figures appear by magic art. It is thus called, because the figures appear as in the belly of the vessels.

**GASTROPODA**, in *Zoology*, a sub-order in the class of *Mollusca*. See **CLASSIFICATION of Animals**.

**GASTRORAPHE**, or **GASTRORAPHIA**, a term, in *Surgery*, derived from *γαστήρ*, the belly, and *ῥαφή*, a suture, or seam. It means the sewing up of a wound of the abdomen, or intestines; a proceeding, which is hardly ever deemed necessary, or proper, by the most eminent modern surgeons.

With respect to sewing up a wound of the parietes of the abdomen, surgical writers inform us, that either the common interrupted future may be used, (see **SUTURE**;) or the quilled one, which is generally represented as that to which a preference ought to be given. The quilled future is practised on the abdomen, as follows; a ligature, capable of splitting into two, is to have a needle fastened to each end of it. The operator is to put the index finger of his left hand into the wound, under the lip, which is furthest from him. This finger is placed in contact with the peritoneum, in order that it may, with the assistance of the thumb, pinch up and raise the whole thickness of the parietes. With the right hand, one of the needles is to be introduced into the abdomen, its point being guided on the index finger, so as to be kept from wounding the omentum and intestines. We are directed to pierce the lip of the wound, from within outward, about an inch from its edge. The other needle is to be passed in the same way through the opposite lip. Then the two needles are to be cut off. As many such futures must be made as the extent of the wound may require. The sides of the wound are next to be brought together, and we are to prepare to tie the ligatures, not in a bow, in the way of the interrupted future, because, it is said, the continual action of the abdominal muscles might make the ligatures cut their way through the parts. Hence we are directed to split each end of the ligatures into two portions, and to tie these over a piece of bougie, laid along the line, at which the ligatures emerge from the flesh. This is to be done to all the ligatures on one side first. Then, the wound being closed, another piece of bougie is to be placed, in a similar manner, along the other lip of the wound; and the opposite ends of the ligatures are to be tied over it, with sufficient tightness to keep the sides of the wound in contact.

Although we cannot allow, that this future is proper in ordinary wounds of the abdomen, we believe that it is preferable to the interrupted one, because a great deal of its pressure is made on the two pieces of bougie, and, of course, the ligatures must be less likely to cut their way out. Its operation is to be assisted with the uniting bandage, or strips of adhesive plaster, and with compresses laid over each side of the wound, under the bandage. Every thing should be avoided which tends to put the abdominal muscles into action, by which means the future would be dragged, the wound irritated, and a risk created of the threads cutting their way through the flesh. In order to prevent, as much as possible, all exertion of the abdominal muscles, the bowels should be kept open with glysters; and no medicine is so good as opium for putting a stop to the vomiting, which is sometimes attendant on wounds of the abdomen, and apt to produce a very hurtful disturbance of the wound.

The quilled future receives its name from the circumstance of a quill having been formerly used instead of a piece of bougie. The ligatures may generally be withdrawn in about a week, and sticking-plaster used with only common dressings.

**Gastrorâphe**, in the sense of sewing up a wound of the external parts of the abdomen, must generally be regarded as a highly unnecessary proceeding, unproductive of any good, and likely to occasion a great deal of avoidable irritation and pain. It has now been proved, by repeated and manifold experience, that all ordinary wounds of the belly may be united by means of common dressings, a proper posture, and some kind of bandage. There is an excellent paper shewing the ill effects of futures, by M. Pibrac, in the *Mémoires de l'Académie de Chirurgie*, tom. 3. This gentleman has adduced many interesting cases, where extensive wounds of the belly were cured in the most favourable manner, without the aid of futures. The large wound, made in the Cæsarean operation, has also been often healed, as well as possible, without sewing the parts together. We feel it unnecessary, however, to say more at present on the general impropriety of futures, as we shall have occasion to resume the consideration of it hereafter. See **SUTURE**.

We can just conceive a case in which it might be found absolutely necessary to use a future. For instance, were an extensive transverse wound to be made through the parietes of the abdomen, this plan might be the only means capable of preventing an actual protrusion of some of the viscera. Yet, even in this circumstance, the stitches should be as few as the state of things will allow. With respect to longitudinal wounds, the uniting bandage, with strips of adhesive plaster, is fully sufficient to keep their lips in contact.

**Gastrorâphe**, in the sense of sewing up some breach in the intestinal canal, is now never practised by the most eminent surgeons. We mean the reader to understand, that a future is never employed with a view of holding the edges of an intestinal wound together, though it may be deemed expedient, in certain cases, to fasten a thread to a wounded intestine, by which means the injured bowel may be retained near the external wound, so as to enable any extravasated matter to find its way out. See **WOUNDS**.

The old writers, who said a great deal about **gastrorâphe**, seem rather to have done so from custom than reason. What they meant by the term could hardly ever be practised; because the symptoms laid down for distinguishing when an intestine is wounded do not, with any certainty, determine in what particular part it is wounded, which want of information makes it absurd to open the abdomen to get at the injured part. Hence, in former times, when sewing together living parts was less horrid, the operation of stitching the bowels could hardly have been done, by the most rash practitioner, except when they were both wounded and protruded. At present, even in this uncommon case, a good surgeon would not proceed to sew up the breach, as an old woman mends a hole in a glove. At most, he would only fasten a thread to the wounded part before returning it into the belly. **Gastrorâphe**, in short, was always more talked of than executed; and Du Verney, who was for many years the most eminent surgeon in the French army, during several campaigns, and who, moreover, lived at a period when the fashion of fighting with swords commonly prevailed, acknowledged, that he had never met with a case which required the performance of **gastrorâphe**, that is, the operation of stitching the bowels. It has also been proposed to sew the ends of the intestinal canal together, in instances of mortified herniæ. However, there are strong objections to such practice, as will be hereafter explained. See **HERNIA**.

**GASTROTOMIA**. A term, signifying the operation of cutting into the abdomen. The word is derived from *γαστήρ*, the belly, and *τομή*, to cut. It often denotes the Cæsarean operation, or that of cutting into the uterus in order to extract the fœtus.



**GASULON**, in the *Materia Medica*, a word used by Avicenna and Serapion, to express sometimes the plant hyssop, and sometimes nitre. These are two very different things to be known under the same name; but the proper interpretation of the word being the *cleaning of clothes*, it was used probably at some time to signify every thing of an absterfing quality; but among the many things of this kind once called by it, the two above mentioned are all that we find recorded, which may be easily distinguished by the context.

**GATA**, in *Geography*, a town of Spain, in the province of Estramadura, on a river of the same name, which rises near the town, and runs into the Alagon, 15 miles S.W. of Coria. The town is 15 miles N.N.W. of Coria.

**GATA**, *Cape*, or *Cape de Gat*, a promontory of Spain, on the coast of Grenada, consisting of an enormous rock of a singular nature and appearance, 24 miles in circuit, and 13 broad. In the centre of this promontory are four hills, near each other, called the Sacrifant, the Two Friars, the Captain, and the White Mountain. The other side of the promontory, beyond these four hills, is called "El Puerto de la Plata," where the Moorish corsairs lie lurking for Spanish vessels. N. lat. 36° 43'. W. long. 2° 22'.

**GATAKER**, **THOMAS**, in *Biography*, was born in London in 1574. Having attained a good stock of grammar learning, he was, at the age of 16, sent to St. John's college, Cambridge, where he greatly distinguished himself, as well for his indefatigable diligence, as for the modesty of his manners and the excellence of his disposition. He had the misfortune to lose his father in a short time after he had been at college, and was by this circumstance left without the means necessary to continue him at the university. Some benevolent and zealous friends contributed to his support, and he was thus enabled to complete his studies. In due time he took his degrees, and was, on account of the general estimation in which he was held, appointed one of the fellows of Sidney college, even before the institution was erected; but in the year 1599, when the college was finished, he entered upon his duties as tutor with great reputation and success. While he was engaged in this employment he formed a plan, with others, of preaching at the neighbouring villages. After a residence of some months, Mr. Gataker quitted the university with a determination to settle in London. He first engaged as chaplain to sir William Cooke, a situation which proved the means of his introduction to many persons of eminence and learning, particularly in the profession of the law; this led to the honourable post of preacher to the society of Lincoln's-inn, the duties of which he discharged with great reputation for ten years. By the acceptance of this office Mr. Gataker did not dissolve his connection with sir William Cooke's family, though in term-time he thought it his duty to reside in Lincoln's-inn. In 1603 he took his degree of bachelor of divinity at Cambridge, and might have proceeded to that of doctor, but declined it for economical reasons. The reputation which he acquired by his discourses at Lincoln's-inn chapel occasioned several instances of valuable preferments to be offered to him, which he might have held without relinquishing his situation of preacher to that society. But he felt it was not right for any man to hold offices, the duties of which he could not perform, and therefore he set his face against all pluralities. It was his wish also to continue as he was, because his present situation, though the income of it was small, afforded him leisure to pursue his learned studies. To these he devoted much of his time, particularly to the study of the Scriptures in their original languages. In 1611 Mr. Gataker entered the matrimonial state, and accepted the rectory of Rother-

hithe. He now applied himself with all diligence to the duties of the pastoral office. In 1616 Mr. Gataker maintained a correspondence with archbishop Usher on some literary subjects. Several of the letters which passed between them are preserved in the collection subjoined to the life of the archbishop, which afford abundant evidence of the great knowledge and critical acumen of Gataker, and of the high esteem in which he was held by that learned prelate. While Mr. Gataker was preacher at Lincoln's-inn, he had devoted several sermons to the consideration of the nature, use, and abuse of lots, intended to shew the lawfulness of innocent and entertaining games of chance, and the unlawfulness of the divinatorial lots. What he delivered on this subject had been much misrepresented, and he was accused of having pleaded in behalf of gamblers, and encouraged the abuse and misemployment of time. In justification of his own conduct he published the substance of his sermons, under the title "Of the Nature and Use of Lots, a Treatise historical and theological." This work occasioned some controversy, but it was received with considerable applause by the learned. In the year 1620 Mr. Gataker set out on a tour through the Netherlands; at Middleburgh he preached to the English church, and distinguished himself by the spirit and ability with which he disputed against the Catholic priests, who resided in those parts, together with the fugitives of their persuasion who had been obliged to quit England, for being concerned in the plots against the government during the reigns of Elizabeth and her successor. Upon his return to England, he found that his Treatise on Lots had been attacked by Mr. John Balmford, whose work was prohibited on account of its virulence and illiberality. He first employed his interest in getting the prohibition removed, and then took up his pen to answer his antagonist. Some years afterwards he found himself called on again in defence of the same work, and published a justification of his arguments in the Latin language. In 1624 he entered the lists in defence of the Protestant religion, against the Catholics. His first piece was entitled "Transubstantiation declared by the Confession of popish Writers to have no necessary Foundation in God's Word, and demonstrated to be against Scripture, Nature, Sense, and Reason." In 1642 he was appointed to sit in the assembly of divines at Westminster, and he attended in his place from a pure desire of promoting truth and peace, and of rendering what service he could to the religious interests of his country. In some cases he differed from the majority, and, for the sake of peace, imposed on himself silence. In others he felt it a duty incumbent on him to cleave to his own sentiments, and, by steadfastly adhering to his opinions, he was enabled, upon the introduction of the covenant into the assembly, with the aid of others, whose sentiments were similar to his own, to obtain considerable qualifications before they agreed to subscribe. Mr. Gataker next engaged, with other members, in writing the "Annotations on the Bible," which were published in the name of the assembly. Mr. Gataker was the author of the notes upon Isaiah, Jeremiah, and the Lamentations, which are generally admitted to have much merit. While he was thus employed he was offered the mastership of Trinity college, which he thought proper to decline, in order that he might have more leisure to attend to literary labours. He composed two works, in which his learning and critical talents were very advantageously displayed. The first was a treatise on the name by which God made himself known to Moses and the people of Israel, entitled "De Nomine Tetragrammato Dissertatio, quâ Vocis Jehovah apud nostros receptæ usus defenditur, &c." This has been frequently reprinted, and is to be found among the author's "Opera Critica,"

printed



printed at Utrecht in 1698. The second was entitled "De Diphthongis five Bivocalibus Dissertatio philologica, in qua Literarum, quarundarum sonus germanus Natura genuina Figura nova et Scriptura vetus veraque investigatur." In this the learned author endeavours to prove that in reality there are no diphthongs, and that it is impossible that two vowels should be united in such a manner as to form one syllable. During the composition of these learned works, Mr. Gataker had been almost laid aside from his pastoral duties by ill health; but when he was able he gladly returned to the duties of his profession, till, by the rupture of a blood-vessel, he was obliged to decline the service of the pulpit altogether. He now spent his time almost entirely in study, and in 1648 he presented to the world a work on the style of the New Testament, which gained him the character of being one of the ablest philologists of the age. This was the precursor to a much larger work of a similar nature, and of great use in illustrating the sense of difficult passages in the Old and New Testament, the primitive fathers, modern critics, and also in profane authors both Greek and Latin. At first only two of the six books, into which it was divided, were published, and the remainder were given to the world by his son after the author's death. Without attempting to particularize all Mr. Gataker's works, we may observe, that in 1652 he published his edition of Antoninus's meditations, with a very valuable preliminary discourse on the philosophy of the stoics. In 1648 he, with the other London ministers, to the number of 47, remonstrated against the measures taken by parliament against the king and the established government. He severely condemned, in public and in private, the execution of the monarch, and the changes which were introduced into the constitution. His sentiments on this occasion rendered him an object of suspicion and jealousy to the ruling powers, of which circumstance his parishioners took advantage, and refused to pay him his dues. Toward the close of a long life he was attacked by the famous astrologer William Lilly, because in his annotations on Jeremiah he had exposed the vanity and absurdity of the judicial astrology. To the strictures of the astrologer, Gataker replied with energy, and exposed the ignorance and folly of the impostor. A second attack from Lilly produced a rejoinder from the divine, which was the last of his publications, for almost as soon as it was finished he was seized with a fever, which proved fatal to him in the 80th year of his age. By his contemporaries Gataker was highly esteemed: he is called by Echard "the most celebrated among the assembly of divines;" "and it is hard to say," adds the historian, "which is the most remarkable, his exemplary piety and charity, his polite literature, or his humility and modesty in refusing preferments." He is equally praised by Morhoff, Bayle, Colonius, and others. Besides the articles already enumerated, he was author of many other, the titles of which are given in the Biog. Britannica, to which our readers are referred for information respecting this worthy man and excellent divine.

GATE, in *Architecture*, a large door, giving entrance into a city, town, castle, palace, or other considerable building; or an aperture of passage for men, horses, coaches, or waggons. The proportion of gates is from seven to twelve feet in width, and the height  $1\frac{1}{2}$  the breadth. Where loaded carts of hay and straw are to pass, the height may even be twice the breadth.

The gates of London were many of them converted into gaols or prisons, as Ludgate, Newgate, &c. but they are now removed. The lesser or *hy-gates*, are called *posterns*. Gates through which coaches, &c. are to pass, should not

be less than seven feet broad, nor more than twelve; the height to be  $1\frac{1}{2}$  the breadth.

GATE, in *Rural Economy*, a frame of wood constructed with a number of bars, and fixed in such a manner as to swing upon hinges, for the purpose of affording convenient passage into and out of inclosed grounds, or other places.

In the constructing of gates, of whatever kind or form they may be, the materials should constantly be well prepared by proper seasoning before they are put together; as where this is not the case, they soon become much injured by their constant exposure to the effects of the sun and wind. They also require that the different parts be put together with considerable accuracy and correctness. In respect to durability, there can be no doubt but that oak is by much the best sort of wood to be employed; but some of the more light kinds of wood, such as those of the deal, willow, and alder sorts, answer the purpose extremely well, and are very durable, as, on account of their lightness, they do not destroy themselves so much in shutting. It is found by experience that the lighter gates can be made in their fore-parts, so that they be sufficiently strong for the intended purpose, the better they answer. For this reason, in some cases, as where horses are chiefly to be confined, the top bars, by being left of more strength, may admit of the others having less substance; but if this be not done, they are apt to be broken by the horses rubbing their necks upon them, unless where they are made of great height.

The width of gates for general purposes is mostly from eight and a half to nine feet, and the height from five to six feet; the bars being five or six in number, and each four or five inches in breadth. Hence they are frequently denominated five or six-barred gates. In cases where fowls or other small animals are to be guarded against, it is sometimes the custom to run a smaller bar between the two lowermost ones, as by this means their passage is prevented.

In different situations and districts gates are formed in very different manners, but those chiefly employed are of four kinds; namely, the swing gate, the folding gate, the slip-bar gate, and the wicket or turn-about gate. Each of these sorts of gates have likewise great variety in their forms, as may be seen in the annexed plate by the different figures.

The most simple form of gate is that of the slip-bar, which merely consists in running three or four bars into the fixed posts on each side. These are moveable at pleasure, so as to make way for any thing to pass. The posts may be either of wood or stone, being firmly fixed into the ground, and having proper holes formed in them for the reception of the bars.

A gate of this sort is seen at *fig. 1. in Plate (Agriculture) Gates.*

It has been observed that this is perhaps the most durable of any sort of gate, particularly where the gate-posts are of stone. The only objection that can be made to it is that of the trouble of opening and shutting it, which, when persons pass through it in a hurry, renders it liable to be left open. Its cheapness and lasting property render it in every other respect preferable to any other description of gate. The only instances in which it does not perfectly answer, are those near the verge of a farm, or on the side of a highway or other public road, as it does not admit of being locked or secured as other gates are. In the whole of the interior of farms or estates, it is, however, generally found the most cheap, convenient, and useful gate that can be employed by the farmer.

The swing gate is that which is next in the simplicity of its construction. This varies very greatly in its forms and



dimensions, as may be seen by referring to *figures 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8, in the plate.* The gate which is represented at *fig. 2.* is formed upon an improved principle; and highly esteemed in many districts of the kingdom. There is a projection on the fore-part of the har-tree as shewn at *a*, which rises nine inches; and on which the lower end of the diagonal bar, that passes upwards, rests; *bb* is the diagonal bar, through which the three middle horizontal bars pass; *cc* is a perpendicular bar fixed into the uppermost bar, six inches from the insertion of the diagonal one at *d*, and into the lowermost one at *e*; *f* is the spring on the fore-tree, by means of which the gate fastens.

Another gate of larger dimensions, but of the same kind, is shewn at *fig. 3.* in the same plate. In this there are, however, three upright bars, as seen at *aaa*, and *b* is the diagonal bar which acts as a brace to the whole.

A further improvement on this sort of gate is represented at *fig. 4.* in which there are two diagonal bars meeting in the middle from the bottom extremities of the har-tree and fore-tree, with an upright middle bar, and two braces passing from the top till they meet the diagonal pieces. These different parts are seen at *aa, bb, and c.*

These are all highly useful forms of gates for farm purposes.

A common form of swing gate is likewise seen at *fig. 5.* in which there is simply one diagonal brace, which renders it capable of being constructed at but little expence.

An improved swing gate, recommended by Mr. Parker, in his "Essay on hanging and fastening Gates," is represented at *fig. 6.* And he remarks that the gate that is in most general use in Shropshire weighs about 130 pounds without the iron-work, and that its dimensions are these:

		Inches by Inches.	
Heel	- - - - -	5	2½
Head	- - - - -	2½	2½
Rail near heel	- - - - -	3½	3
head	- - - - -	3	2½
Bars near heel	- - - - -	3½	1
head	- - - - -	2½	0½
One diagonal and two perpendicular bars, or lacings, each	}		3½ . . 1

It is added that the diagonal bar, rising from the lower part of the heel of the gate, meets the middle of the rail, and the two upright bars are placed at proper distances, between the middle and the head of the gate: these cross bars, it is supposed, must assist greatly in keeping the gate together, but that what is most to be guarded against is, the sinking at the head; and to prevent which, the gate shewn in the above figure is not indifferently contrived.

It may be further noticed that the rail and the horizontal bars of this gate are much the same as those just described, but that the diagonal bar *c* is let into the lower part of the heel *a*, with a firm rest or butment, its upper end coming exactly into the angle formed by the rail *f*, and the head *b*; and it is also supported in its place by the upright bars *d* and *e*. From this arrangement it would seem that the bar *c* might be likely to push the head *b* out of its place, were it not counteracted by the upper thimble being attached to, or forming one end of a flat bar of iron, which passing through the heel and along the top of the rail, extends to the head of the gate, having been hammered into an equal width and thickness at the part which goes through the head, and is finished at the end with a screw and nut: the iron bar is fixed to the rail with five or six strong nails, that secure the

whole; and this, the writer supposes, appears to be much more likely to answer the purpose wished for, than any other plan he has ever met with.

A gate of this kind, it is observed, has just been made for him by the direction of an ingenious mechanic; he cannot answer for its merits, but is assured that it has been tried with great success. The weight of the iron strap or bar is twelve pounds, which, at 5*d.* per pound, and 2*d.* for the screw nut, will cost 5*s.* 2*d.*; but it is questioned whether a much lighter bar, even so small as half the weight of the above, would not be found to answer, if that of twelve pounds weight should be thought too expensive: the bars *c, d, e,* are 2½ inches by 1½, or a full inch. A gate of the common upright swing-kind is shewn at *fig. 7.* which is a good useful one where there is a necessity for one of the close sort. It has three rails, to which upright bars are nailed in a pretty close manner.

At *fig. 8.* is seen an improved ornamental gate of this description. It consists of three rails, to which are nailed upright bars that reach considerably above the top rail, and it has two diagonal braces that meet in an acute angle in the middle of the top of the gate. The har-tree is also crooked at the top, in order to afford an ornamental effect. This is a close strong gate, but too expensive for common uses.

The great objection to swing-gates of all kinds is their liability to be destroyed by their great length of frame.

The folding-gate is found more convenient in many cases than either the slip-bar or those of the swing kind. An open folding gate, proper for common uses, is represented at *fig. 9.* And one of the more ornamental close kind is shewn at *fig. 10.* Experience has shewn that this description of gate is much more durable than those of the above kinds; as the bars, from being only half the length, render the joints not nearly so liable to be broken, or the hinges to be injured by over-straining; and the difference in the first cost consists simply in the expence of a pair of additional hinges.

The wicket or turnabout gate is another sort that is frequently found useful in particular situations. A gate of this description, proper for common purposes, is seen at *fig. 11,* in the plate. And at *fig. 12.* is shewn one of the more ornamental sort, which turns about on the middle or centre-post *a*, and is commonly formed of light iron work. It has a very neat appearance.

All sorts of gates should be carefully attended to in keeping them well painted, and free from dragging upon the ground in the fore-parts, as by such care they will last much longer than where the contrary is the case.

**GATE Posts,** the pillars or upright strong pieces of timber, or other materials to which gates are hung and fastened. Posts for this use are formed of very different substances, but principally of stone or timber. It has been observed that where it can be done, they should always be of stone, and such as is hewn if possible, as these, when properly constructed, will last for ages: where wood is employed, oak well seasoned is undoubtedly the best, and should always be of considerable substance. In some places it is the practice to plant quick growing trees for this purpose, and when they have attained a suitable growth, to cut them over about ten feet from the surface: these, where the trees grow well, form very durable gate-posts; but they sometimes shrink, and occasion much trouble in remedying the inconvenience. They are also liable to shake and get loose by the wind. Where dead timber is made use of for this purpose, the posts



posts should be very strong, and the wood constantly well-seasoned; that part which is let into the ground being well defended by soaking it in coarse oil, charring, or giving it a coat of coal-varnish, and all that is above exposed to the action of the weather should be well covered with two or three good coats of some sort of oil paint. The expence incurred in this way is but little, while the advantage gained is very considerable.

It is supposed by Mr. Parker, in the essay mentioned above, that for timber gate-posts the substance should not be less than from eight to ten inches in the square, and that for very heavy gates a foot in the square is by no means too much. And even if formed of still larger size it is better. The steadiness of a gate-post in a great measure depends upon the depth to which it is set in the ground, which ought in some cases to be nearly equal to the height of it. But in general, five or six feet are fully sufficient for the purpose. A strong frame of wood placed under the ground, so as to connect with both posts, may in some instances be useful in keeping the posts steady without the labour of putting them in so very deep.

Since a well-constructed gate cannot be used to advantage without suitable posts, it is supposed necessary to say a few words about them. And, as much trouble and expence may be saved by a proper understanding in what regards their length and substance, the calculations given below are submitted to the reader's attention. It is suggested that an oak post ten inches square, and eight feet long, is sufficiently strong for suspending the gate shewn at *fig. 6.* in the plate; and it will contain five and an half feet of timber, or exactly 5 feet 6 inches and 6-10ths, the value of which must depend on its quality; but for common purposes the lower part of a tree of the dimensions shewn at *fig. 13.* will constitute four excellent posts for use, though their form may not be thought ornamental, and will contain by customary measure nineteen and an half feet, or exactly nineteen feet six inches and three-tenths, but the true measure of the part of a tree, such as seen at the above figure, is twenty-three feet, or exactly twenty-three feet one inch and three-tenths; this leaves to the purchaser of round timber, taking in the sap, an advantage, it is contended, in the proportion of from 50 to 39, or upwards of from five to four. A part of an oak-tree without the bark, fit for this intention, is seen at *fig. 13.* in the plate. The money estimate of these gate-posts is shewn below.

£. s. d.

To 4 posts containing 19½ feet customary measure, of moderately good oak, several inches of which, in the length towards the root, are of little or no value, taken together at 2s. a foot - - - - - 1 19 0  
32 feet of sawing at - - - - - 1 0

2 0 0

If this be divided by four, it will give 10s. per post; which value, though seemingly high, will, it is asserted, be soon compensated, in the avoiding the continual charges of altering and propping insufficient posts. Besides, these dimensions exceed the size of ten inches square, even after allowing for the early decay of the sap on the round side of each post; inasmuch that a part of a tree of smaller dimensions might serve for the purpose; suppose the circumference of a part of a tree without the bark, intended for four posts, were only 5 feet 8 inches, instead of 6 feet 3 inches and 4-10ths, which is the circumference answering to

the diameter of 2 feet, it would contain 16 feet 9 inches and 6-10ths by customary measure, including the sap, which would be nearly equal, in strength, to 4 posts of 10 inches square; for each of such posts will measure, in the true way, more than five feet; and the four posts, as shewn at *fig. 13.* would be reduced 7s. in price, or 1s. 9d. each, leaving their value about 8s. 3d. a piece. Mr. Parker considers it as frivolous to add illustrations upon questions, to which similar cases are detailed, in every common book on mensuration of solids; but he feels it highly necessary to take notice of the outline of those facts, which, like other parts of the subject, are not generally practised upon: and further, should a gate of his recommendation be found to lodge its head upon the ground, he begs to be considered as *accountable* only for the gate, and not for the post on which it hangs, unless his advice in that respect may also have been duly attended to. And it must be understood that he is estimating the value of an oak gate-post of a certain strength, and not cavilling about the difference as to the customary and true measure of round timber, for the market price of timber is considered as applying to a particular measure, and taking into the account the waste in converting round timber to use.

It is a good method to prevent gate posts from falling forward, and the gate, of course, striking upon the ground, in the fore-part to have stumps placed against the front parts of them, at the time they are first fixed into the earth, in such a manner as that, while they act powerfully against the posts, they may not appear above the surface of the land, and prove inconvenient. These should always be strongly nailed to the posts, and be formed of well-seasoned pieces of oak, being firmly rammed up at the same time with the posts.

*GATES, Hanging and Fastening of.* The modes of fixing or attaching them to the posts, by hinges, or other means, in order that the gate may open and shut with ease and convenience; likewise the methods of securing them so as to keep them shut.

The hanging of gates is a business that requires some serious consideration to effect it in a proper manner. It is obvious that they should have a certain degree of velocity, without having too much, in shutting themselves; but this is not attained without some degree of difficulty. The author of the Rural Economy of the Midland Counties remarks, that though he had paid much attention to the hanging of gates in Yorkshire, both with pivots and hinges, and had acquired an adequate idea of the leading principles, yet not having committed it to writing, the real nature of it had escaped his recollection, and a false notion of it supplied the place; which was, that the only thing necessary was to throw the gate out of the upright, so as to lean towards the post; it being no matter whether this inclination of it was attained by the hooks or the thimbles. And that, led by this false notion, he had conceived that the simplest, and consequently the best way, to hang a gate, would be to put the hooks in exactly perpendicular to each other, and to give the fall by the thimbles alone. He consequently prepared a bottom thimble, with a clasp to take the har-tree, and with an eye at each corner, in order that the gate might be occasionally hung on one side or other of the fence, as the occupation of the inclosure might require, and with this thimble hung a gate.

The centres of the pins of the hooks being placed exactly perpendicular to each other by a plumb line, the gate was hung on; but instead of falling this way or that, it stood stationarily wherever it was set. Finding himself thus at a stand without inclination to remain long in such a disgraceful predicament



predicament, he set the workmen to other business, and himself to the investigation of the principles of gate-hanging. After musing for some time, with the gate in his hand, and sketching his ideas afterwards on paper, he saw clearly, and to demonstration, that the fall depended entirely upon the hooks; the axis of motion is given by the situation of the hooks with respect to each other; and, whichever way the axis of motion inclines, that way the gate will fall.

The theory of this principle is easily demonstrable; but it requires diagrams to explain it, and is merely elementary. It is suggested that a gate should have two, what are termed falls; one at the post, to make it catch; and another at a right angle to the gateway, to prevent its standing open. The quantity of fall must vary with the uses and length of the gate, and the judgment or fancy of the hanger. If a gate has too much fall at the post, it is liable to beat itself to pieces; if too little, it does not catch with sufficient certainty, and is liable to be blown open by the wind, and thus become a deception, rather than a safe-guard. On sufficient trial, it has been found, that for field gates, one inch and a half at the post, and an inch at the right angle, give what appears to the writer a proper fall to them.

In regard to the thimbles, the only use of their being made in this or that form, is, to counteract the cross winding or obliquity of the hooks; so that the gate, when shut, shall hang plumb and level; or every way in a perfectly upright position. The way to ascertain the true position of the hooks, is that of taking a plumb line, or any string with a stone tied in it, and looking along the line of the fence or gateway, to drive the hooks, or move the post, until the centre of the pin of the upper hook appears, by the line hanging perpendicularly before the eye, an inch and a half nearer the middle of the fence, than that of the under one; and then looking along the line of the road, or perpendicularly to the gateway, see that the centre of the pin of the upper hook stands one inch nearer the middle of the road than that of the under hook; observing likewise that the pins of the hooks stand, not exactly upright, but in a line with each other, forming one direct axis of motion.

It is suggested, that as gates are liable to sag, or sink down by hanging, they should constantly be hung somewhat above the level, rather than below it. The top thimble being usually put into the middle of the har-tree, with the eye as near to it as the shoulder of the hook will admit, the counteraction of course depends on the bottom thimble. If this thimble be made with two strong straps, to clasp the lower part of the har-tree, as it always ought, with an eye on one side, or with two eyes, one on each side, and their centres three inches apart, with projecting necks, when fixed, one inch farther from the har-tree than that of the upper thimble, or, more accurately speaking, with the centre of the eye or eyes of the lower thimble standing an inch further behind the har-tree, than the centre of the eye of the upper one, the gate acquires, on a certainty, the requisite fall, yet hangs level and upright when shut.

Other directions for effecting the business of hanging gates are stated in the corrected Report of the County of Northumberland. Having set the post perpendicular, let a plumb line *a b*, *figure 2.* in the plate, be drawn upon it; on this line at a proper height put in the hook *C*, so that it may project three inches and a half from the face of the post, and at a convenient distance below this, put in the lower hook *D*, an inch and a half to one side of the perpendicular line, and projecting two inches from the face of the post; then put the top loop or eye two inches from the face

of the har-tree, and the bottom loop three inches and a half from it; and when thus hung, the gate will, it is contended, have a tendency to shut, in every position in which it may be placed.

For if the weight of the gate be represented by the line *c d* in the diagram accompanying *figure 2.* this, by the resolution of forces, is resolvable into other two, namely, *c e* and *d e*, as seen in the same diagram, the former representing that part of the weight which presses in a perpendicular direction, and the latter, that part of it which presses horizontally, and gives the gate a tendency to shut. It is remarked that this is a principle that has been long known and practised in the hanging of gates that open in both directions.

This subject has been still farther investigated and explained in a late essay, by the ingenuity and exertion of Mr. Parker, who observes that "a gate, when suspended by hinges, is a lever of the second kind, in which the weight is placed between the power and the fulcrum; for it is evident, that the hand applied to the head of the gate is the acting power, that the gate itself is the weight to be raised or moved, and that the hinges are the fulcrum or centre of motion." And that "when the hooks or pivots upon which a gate is hung are precisely in the same perpendicular line with each other, the gate will be at rest wherever it may be placed; and the same power which is required to move a gate thus suspended through any given arc of the circle, will be exactly sufficient to bring the gate back to its former position; in proof of which he would instance a common door to a room with plain hinges. But the smallest variation of the hooks from their perpendicular line, will attach to a gate, so suspended, one determinate line of rest, and no other; and from any part of the circle which the gate may be made to describe, it must have a constant tendency to fall to that line of rest." That "the line of rest for a gate will always be where the head of the gate approaches nearest to the ground, and from thence being moved half a circle to the right or left, it will there attain its greatest height, and support itself, or with a very slight assistance may be supported in equilibrium."

But that "when a gate is in its line of rest, or in its opposite line of equilibrium, the two hooks by which it is suspended, and the centre of the gate's gravitation will be found to be in one and the same vertical plane: which will be easily understood by observing a common gate, whose hinges may be put on in any manner, however awkward or perverse. And when the hooks are in a perpendicular line with each other, it can admit of no doubt, that they must always be in the same vertical plane with the centre of the gate's gravitation, because they will be so with any third given point whatsoever.

"These general principles are also applicable to any common swing-gate, which has two or more pivots or hooks at the lower hinge, when the position of either one of the lower pivots is considered with regard to the upper hook." And, in further explanation of these principles, a figure is given in the Essay, which is supposed "the outline of a gate 9 feet 2 inches long, from the fore-part of its head to its upper point of suspension, represented in the line of rest, as well as in the opposite line of equilibrium, shewing the velocity with which the gate is made to fall, from an elevation of 6 inches gained at the head, in attaining its line of equilibrium; estimated from the line of rest, by means of the position of the two hooks, and the proportionate extra length of the lower thimble." It is added, that "the line of fastening should be 22 deg. 30 min. or 1-16th part of a circle



circle short of, or within the line of rest; and consequently the corresponding line of equilibrium will also be 22 deg. 30 min. short of the greatest extent of the gate's opening." But, however, in order "to prevent the gate being left unshut, it is advised that a short post should be placed at about half the distance between the road to be passed, and the fence adjoining the hanging-post, that is, 22 deg. 30 min. within the line of equilibrium; so that the gate should not open from its line of fastening more than about 135 deg. which will answer every purpose; and the hinges must be so adjusted, that the gate shall be perfectly upright at its line of fastening." It is conceived, that "a gate suspended in this manner cannot be left open, excepting in high winds, but will shut of itself, though not with an uniformly accelerated motion, as might be supposed; its velocity being rather increased, as it passes the middle part of its semi-circular course, and retarded again as it approaches its line of rest, coinciding with the proportionate rise of the head; allowing only for such acceleration as must be acquired while the gate, in falling with a continued motion, recedes more and more from the line of equilibrium: as the versed sine of the angle, formed by the gate with its line of rest, is to the length of 110 inches, which is the made radius; so will be the corresponding rise of the head of the gate to 3 7-16ths inches, or half the whole rise of the gate's head, at any given angle within the quadrant, and the rise in the head afterwards will be as the cosine of any given angle, formed by the gate with its line of equilibrium, in describing the complement of that angle, is to the length of the gate, or radius; so will be the corresponding rise of the head of the gate, to the remaining 3 7-16ths inches; which cosine of the angle formed by the gate, with the line of equilibrium, is equal to the sine of the complementary angle, or angle of the gate's progress, from a radius at right angles to, or equidistant from, the lines of rest and equilibrium, in performing its supplementary course. Thus it is evident, that though the rise of the gate at the head in the first 90 deg. or half of its semicircular course, be 3 7-16ths inches, yet in the first and last 22 deg. 30 min. of its course, it will rise only  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch, or exactly 6-24ths and 69-116ths or a 24th in each respectively: and respecting the quarter fractions, the rise of the gate's head, and corresponding velocity of the gate's fall, in equal eighth parts of its semicircular course, is nearly in proportion to the numbers 6, 16, 26, 32, and then inversely, 32, 26, 16, and 6. And in order to illustrate the matter still more clearly, he adds a representation of the horizontal section of two hooks for a right-handed gate, opening one way, brought into one place of observation, the upper hook, the lower hook, the line of fastening, the line of rest, and the line of equilibrium. The diameter of the hooks 13-10ths of an inch, which is the proper size for a common gate. The horizontal distance of the lines falling from the two hooks, being 15-12ths, or 2-4ths of an inch, is the measure adapted to hinges which are 40 inches asunder. In adjusting the hinges, it is necessary that the upper thimble should incline  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch from its centre, towards the hanging-post, and that the lower thimble should be screwed into the heel of the gate  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch out of the straight line; inclining in the opposite direction, that is from, instead of towards, the hanging-post, both the thimbles together making a variation of the 6-12ths of an inch, and to correspond with this variation, the upper hook should measure, from the centre of the pin to the shouldering, about half the thickness of the heel of the gate, as the 1-6th inch inclination of the upper thimble will allow sufficiently for the gate hanging clear of the post. The longer hook must

be 6-12ths inch longer than the upper hook, and must be driven into the gate-post 1 1-6th inch out of the perpendicular line of the perforated part of the gate-post, in which the hooks are to be received; as the lower thimble must also exceed the upper thimble in length 1 2-4ths inch, supposing the gate to be a right-angled parallelogram; or, at least, the rail and heel to be at right angles with each other, else the lower thimbles must be extended by a washer, to make up the deficiency, which, however, will not at all interfere with the velocity of the gate's fall; because the hooks are the centre of motion, upon which all adjustment, as to the gate's fall, depends: the places of the thimbles influencing only the upright position of the gate when fastened. The numbers of 8-12ths rather surpass, it is observed, the precise measure of their respective sides of the triangle, but are nearer to the truth in calculation, than any workman could attain in applying these directions; for, in neither case, do they exceed their true measure so much as 1-24th of an inch, and therefore, in the one, the clear sum of  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch is assumed for general purposes, and should the hinges be less than 40 inches asunder  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch will be rather too much; or, were they to be more than 40 inches distant from each other,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, on the contrary, would be rather too little for the just proportion."

It is considered as certain, "that a small space must be lost in hanging a gate, though the hooks and thimbles be made with the greatest exactness; for the weight of the gate will draw the upper thimble to bear upon the hind part of the upper hook, and will press the lower thimble against the fore-part of the lower hook: this must, however, be trifling where the hinges are well fitted, and no allowance is made for it in the drawings which he has given; because the lower thimble gains as much upon the upper one by their being placed  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, that is  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch each, out of the plane of the gate's extension, as appears by the difference of the sides of the triangle numbered 114-12ths, and 15-12ths equal to 1-12th inch, by the measure of 15-12ths, which is assumed but nearly about 1-14th inch more, as stated above; or, on the whole, equal to 1-8th inch, which is a good general equivalent for the loss in hanging a gate, and will usually be sufficient to preserve the upright position of the gate when fastened, without having recourse to a washer at the lower thimble."

He states, that the "velocity, as above given to the gate's fall, will be commonly sufficient, without any care of oiling the hinges; but the effect of wind cannot be counteracted in gates by any good construction of the hinges; for were a velocity given to a gate's fall, equal to the resistance of so powerful an agent, the gate would soon want repair, from the constant violence of its shutting, and be so much the heavier in the hands of a horseman: besides, when a strong wind blew in the same direction as that of the gate's fall, no man on horseback would be able to withstand its force; and well-constructed gates are most liable to be acted upon by wind from their wide extent of surface; but if passengers are so careless as to leave gates open under such circumstances, there will be one satisfaction remaining; that is, as soon as the wind ceases, the hinges must resume their property, and the gates fasten of themselves."

Different directions are also given for ascertaining the proper position of the hooks, in cases where the hinges of gates are more or less than 40 inches asunder; in proving the truth of which, "suppose," says he, "a gate to be 110 inches long, and that it is intended to rise at the head 6 7-8ths inches in its semicircular course, from the line of rest to the line of equilibrium, then as the length of the gate is to the distance



distance between the two hinges, so will be 6 7-8ths inches to double the horizontal distance of two perpendicular lines, one falling from each of the hooks." Or, "take any other distance of the hinges from each other, and the required extra length of the lower thimble may be found by placing the numbers 110, and 6 7-8ths, as the first and second term of a rule of three proportions, and the new distance of the hinges must be the third term, the answer, divided by two, will be the sought-for horizontal distance of the two, the perpendicular lines falling from the hooks (adding the loss in hanging the gate), the answer for one is the measure for the other."

It is believed that "these general rules will find a tolerable accurate measure in all cases; for where a gate, or wicket, is short and light, the friction of the hinges will be less in two respects, both by the diminished pressure on the hooks, from the gate's lightness, and the reduced diameter of the pivots, which will supply what is wanting in the weight or momentum of the gate. On the other hand, when the gate is long and heavy, its increased weight, or momentum, and its length as a lever, will be opposed to the additional frictions of the hinges." And further, that "in cases where old hinges are badly made with large hooks or deep thimbles, that difficulty is to be met by taking the proportion for the distance, of the two hinges, from each other, at five or ten inches more than it really may be, with reference to the given table, or by adding something to the usual horizontal distance, of the lines falling from the hooks. But when the thimbles are of a long cylindrical form, they are extremely apt to bind upon the hooks, and will sometimes put a dead stop to the gate's motion. With such thimbles, the attempt of adding to the velocity of a gate's fall, may only increase the binding or friction, and the remedy of this defect, therefore, is to make the hooks much smaller than the thimbles; in new thimbles no form, but that of annular or ring-like, should be admitted. But by the lower thimble being furnished with a screw of equal diameter throughout its length, its extra length may be regulated to so great a nicety as half a turn of the screw, and may either be let into the heel beyond the shouldering, or lengthened out by a washer, as circumstances require, in adapting it either for hinges, which are less than forty inches asunder, or the contrary, without the help of a blacksmith, or any fresh forging, which is always troublesome and expensive. And if a gate sinks at the head, without any fault in the hanging-posts or hooks, the lower thimble may be lengthened out, to bring the gate upright, and the hooks remain unaltered."

Further, that "the gate-posts being fixed about eight feet nine inches asunder, will be adapted for a gate nine feet long, or nine feet two inches, including the thimbles; the thimbles being attached to the gate in the manner above directed, let the gate be supported where it is to hang and fasten, and then drive in the upper hook, at a convenient distance from the edge of the hanging-post, so that the upper hinge shall not be in the way of any carriage passing the road, but at the same time so near to the edge of the post, as to lose no more room from the road than is unavoidable by the head and heel of the gate, extending a little upon the two posts. It is not necessary to the gate, that it should lap against the hanging-post at all, but since the head ought to meet the falling-post at least with half its substance, or from that to two inches, the hanging-post should be nearly as much covered by the heel, for the sake of uniformity."

"When the upper hinge is fitted, the gate ought to

be supported upright, for ascertaining the place of the lower hook, and if the thimbles are properly put on, the position of the lower hook cannot be mistaken. Both hinges being fitted, it remains to be found, whether the hooks are in their exact places; for this purpose take two plumb lines, with fine threads, and heavy even-sided plumbs: if the hooks are well finished, the observation respecting their centres may be taken, by fastening the plumb lines round the hooks, and letting them fall from the outside of similar parts of the hooks; forty inches being the given distance of the hinges, the horizontal distance of the two lines falling from the hooks should be  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch, and in a line which forms an angle of  $22^{\circ} 30'$  with the gate's line of fastening: take, therefore, a common two-foot rule, and having opened the legs to the angle  $22^{\circ} 30'$ , place one side of it against the plumb lines, which ought to answer to the measure of  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch, while the other leg of the rule should be parallel to the gate's line of fastening; a slight blow or two with a hammer, on one or both of the hooks, in the direction necessary, will complete the adjustment, and the gate will be found to shut of itself for any time within  $135^{\circ}$ , from its fastening, and without violence, whether open to the smallest, the greatest, or any intermediate angle prescribed by the short post, which should be placed to meet the middle part of the gate, at the angle of about  $135^{\circ}$  from the line of fastening. Further, it might be prudent before the short post were put down, to ascertain at what line the gate will stand open, or be poised by the friction of its hinges, towards the line of equilibrium, which will discover how near the workmen may have adjusted the line of fastening to  $22^{\circ} 30'$  short of the natural line of rest; and if the gate is found to fall properly, the short post may be put up accordingly, though the method described may not have been minutely pursued; taking care that the short post be sufficiently within the line of equilibrium, and that the gate set off from the short post with a velocity equal to overcome any increased friction by rust of the hinges; for oil should not be used at all, as its occasional aid is not to be depended upon."

It is further stated, that "indifferent gate-posts are liable to get out of their right position; the constant weight of the gate must have a tendency to pull the hanging-post inwards; the fall of the gate may make the falling-post recede from the direction of the frequent blows it receives, and heavy carriage-wheels passing near the posts, will occasion them to open outwards, and the natural or artificial slopes of the ground adjoining gate-posts often affect their upright position, and decline them from the higher ground, and many other causes, produce similar effects; to obviate which, many contrivances have been recommended, such as mortising the pair of gate-posts together by cross pieces of timber under the road; but the most effectual preventive of the evil appears to be that of letting down the posts very deep into the ground, which will supersede the expence of cross timbers, and in gaining a firm hold at their basis, they will be the better secured both from natural and accidental displacement. Gate-posts for common gates should be from eight to eight feet and a half in length. See *GATE-POSTS*."

Care is also to be taken, in hanging a gate, to choose the best side for it to open; in doing which there are two circumstances to be considered; the principal one is, that there may be plenty of room for a servant on horseback to hold the gate while a carriage passes, and the other is to avoid its opening against any cross-road or path, and to which some attention is due to the trespass of cattle from a common



common road or otherwise; and it is thought more secure for a gate to open against that side from which the trespass may be most apprehended. In some cases, it is advisable to furnish a hanging-post with a pair of hooks, on both sides of it, so that the gate can be shifted as occasion may make it convenient.

"A key-hole and cotter may be put into the lower hook, to secure the gate from being taken off its hinges for idle purposes; or a stud rivetted to one side of either of the hooks, with a little notch cut in the strongest part of the adjoining thimble, is a simple and good contrivance, whereby a gate is prevented from being taken off the hinges when shut; but is easily taken off, at some one part of its course, when required, where the stud comes opposite to the notch, and admits the thimble to pass over the studded hook. And it is not uncommon to see one hook driven into the post with its point upwards in the common way, and the point of the other hook in the contrary direction, which is an effectual mode of keeping the gate on its hinges, but it has the inconvenience of not permitting the gate to be removed without drawing one of the hooks.

"The same principles are applied in the hanging of gates on the contrary sides, and likewise to those of swing-gates," a full explanation of which may be seen in the very useful Essay referred to, as well as the method of sawing timber for gates and gate-posts.

The writer has suggested "that the common field-gates admit of a material distinction from road-gates in several respects; for, as to those, which are used very seldom, or are generally locked, it is of little consequence, so that the fence is made complete, whether they shut of themselves or not: and some people think that a light high gate is preferable to a low and heavier one; but he has heard a gate of about 4½ feet high recommended for several reasons, and particularly as a fence against horses; because the top rail would meet their wind-pipes instead of their chests, and being able to put their heads over it, they would be the less likely to force it with their rumps." And that "a gate opening out of a field into a public road, should be such as no one could easily get over, with upright pales for instance, sharpened at the top, and it might be higher than usual: there is no objection to such gates opening double, as folding-doors, and he would prefer the hooks for hanging them to be perpendicular to each other, so that the gates should remain wherever they might be placed; and no other fastening ought to be allowed but a lock and key: this supposes that there is no common road or path through the field." But, "in very heavy lodge-gates, and turnpike-gates, he has seen the lower hinge contrived in such a manner as to have a piece of iron let into a stone, with the top of the iron rounded and bevelled acutely towards a point, and a socket which may be fastened to the heel of the gate with screw-pins and nuts; and the socket is of course less acute than the bevel to be received, so that as little friction as possible may be occasioned in opening the gate by the twist of the hinges, which in neither case will be perpendicular to each other. The pivot is well protected from rain and dirt in this manner, but he would always prefer the common hooks and thimbles of a proper strength; and if it were thought necessary, the gate might be in part supported by a small roller or castor placed under the heel. And he has also seen the lower hinge of a swing-gate formed with four hooks, or pivots, the two middle ones being projected a little further from the hanging-posts than the others, and the part attached to the gate indented to answer the hooks: but the same objections apply to this as to those noticed already.

VOL. XV.

TABLE.

The Proportion in regard to Hooks and Thimbles, supposing a Gate to be a right-angled Parallelogram, set forth in Inches and twelfth Parts of Inches.

Distance from Thimble to Thimble.	"Horizontal Distance of Two perpendicular Lines, one falling from each of the Hooks."	Extra Length of lower Thimble.	Distance from Thimble to Thimble.	"Horizontal Distance of Two perpendicular Lines, one falling from each of the Hooks."	Extra Length of lower Thimble.	Distance from Thimble to Thimble.	"Horizontal Distance of Two perpendicular Lines, one falling from each of the Hooks."	Extra Length of Lower Thimble.
12	$\frac{4}{12}$	$\frac{7}{12}$	29	$\frac{9}{12}$	1	46	$1\frac{3}{12}$	$1\frac{6}{12}$
13	$\frac{4}{12}$	$\frac{7}{12}$	30	$\frac{10}{12}$	$1\frac{1}{12}$	47	$1\frac{3}{12}$	$1\frac{6}{12}$
14	$\frac{4}{12}$	$\frac{7}{12}$	31	$\frac{10}{12}$	$1\frac{1}{12}$	48	$1\frac{4}{12}$	$1\frac{7}{12}$
15	$\frac{5}{12}$	$\frac{8}{12}$	32	$\frac{10}{12}$	$1\frac{1}{12}$	49	$1\frac{4}{12}$	$1\frac{7}{12}$
16	$\frac{5}{12}$	$\frac{8}{12}$	33	$\frac{11}{12}$	$1\frac{2}{12}$	50	$1\frac{4}{12}$	$1\frac{7}{12}$
17	$\frac{5}{12}$	$\frac{8}{12}$	34	$\frac{11}{12}$	$1\frac{2}{12}$	51	$1\frac{5}{12}$	$1\frac{8}{12}$
18	$\frac{6}{12}$	$\frac{9}{12}$	35	$\frac{11}{12}$	$1\frac{2}{12}$	52	$1\frac{5}{12}$	$1\frac{8}{12}$
19	$\frac{6}{12}$	$\frac{9}{12}$	36	1	$1\frac{3}{12}$	53	$1\frac{5}{12}$	$1\frac{8}{12}$
20	$\frac{6}{12}$	$\frac{9}{12}$	37	1	$1\frac{3}{12}$	54	$1\frac{6}{12}$	$1\frac{9}{12}$
21	$\frac{7}{12}$	$\frac{10}{12}$	38	1	$1\frac{3}{12}$	55	$1\frac{6}{12}$	$1\frac{9}{12}$
22	$\frac{7}{12}$	$\frac{10}{12}$	39	$1\frac{1}{12}$	$1\frac{4}{12}$	56	$1\frac{6}{12}$	$1\frac{9}{12}$
23	$\frac{7}{12}$	$\frac{10}{12}$	40	$1\frac{1}{12}$	$1\frac{4}{12}$	57	$1\frac{7}{12}$	$1\frac{10}{12}$
24	$\frac{8}{12}$	$\frac{11}{12}$	41	$1\frac{1}{12}$	$1\frac{4}{12}$	58	$1\frac{7}{12}$	$1\frac{10}{12}$
25	$\frac{8}{12}$	$\frac{11}{12}$	42	$1\frac{2}{12}$	$1\frac{5}{12}$	59	$1\frac{7}{12}$	$1\frac{10}{12}$
26	$\frac{8}{12}$	$\frac{11}{12}$	43	$1\frac{2}{12}$	$1\frac{5}{12}$	60	$1\frac{8}{12}$	$1\frac{11}{12}$
27	$\frac{9}{12}$	1	44	$1\frac{2}{12}$	$1\frac{5}{12}$	61	$1\frac{8}{12}$	$1\frac{11}{12}$
28	$\frac{9}{12}$	1	45	$1\frac{3}{12}$	$1\frac{6}{12}$	62	$1\frac{8}{12}$	$1\frac{11}{12}$

In order to render these principles more evident, Mr. Parker has given the following figure and description of the method of hanging gates: At *fig. 14.* is a section of two gate-posts, with the proper position of the hinges of a gate, which is designed to open one way, displaying the line of fastening, the line of rest, and the line of equilibrium; which two last lines are in the same vertical plane, both with the hooks, and with the centre of the gate's gravitation; and at about 1-16th part of a circle within the line of equilibrium, a short post is fixed in, to prevent the gate opening too near upon its equilibrium, and thereby becoming liable to be left open. *Fig. 15.* is the upper thimble for a common



gate, which is less expensive, but by no means so good as when the strap extends to the whole length of the gate, as described below; this thimble is twisted 1-4th of an inch bearing towards the hanging-post. *Fig. 16.* is the lower thimble of a gate proportioned to the upper thimble *fig. 15*, as  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch is to 3 inches, in regard to the distance between their centres and shoulders respectively. These thimbles are adapted for a gate whose hinges are 40 inches asunder, and as 40 is to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , the difference in this instance, so should be any other distance from hinge to hinge, to the proportionate difference or extra length of the lower thimble; and the greater the extra length might be made, over and above such proportion, the greater must become the velocity of the gate's fall, or tendency towards the line of rest; until its course is arrested by the fastening-post 1-16th part of the circle, or  $22^{\circ} 30'$  short of the line of rest. The lower thimble is let into the gate by a screw of equal substance throughout its length, or not tapered, in order that the adjustment of the thimbles, as to the velocity of the gate's fall, may be regulated to so great a nicety as half a turn of the screw: and the thimble may either be let into the heel of the gate, or lengthened out by a washer, as occasion shall require. The position of the thimbles, in respect to each other, must be favoured also by the lower thimble, which being placed 1-4th of an inch out of the middle of the heel of the gate, in the contrary direction of the upper thimble, the whole difference, as to the distances of the two thimbles from the hanging-post, will be one-half of an inch; and their vertical plane, which is the same as that of the lines of rest and equilibrium, will form an angle with the line of fastening of  $22^{\circ} 30'$ , or 1-16th part of a circle; this adjustment, in effect, adds 1-12th of an inch to the extra length of the lower thimble, so that, by a plumb-line, it will be found (when the gate is hung upright, as it always ought to be) that the actual extra length of the lower thimble, or horizontal distance of the two centres from each other, will be  $1\frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{12} = 1\frac{1}{3}$  inch. *Fig. 17.* is the upper hook. *Fig. 18.* is the lower hook, with key-hole and cotter, and is half an inch longer from its centre to the shoulder than the upper hook, in order to answer the thimbles; the actual position of the hooks, with respect to each other, or rather the horizontal distance of two perpendicular lines, one falling from the centre of each of the hooks, will be about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  of an inch only; for if the hooks and thimbles are made to fit properly, each hook will then be more than 1-16th part of an inch smaller than its thimble; for as the whole loss in hanging a gate need not be so much as 1-8th of an inch, or not more perhaps than 1-12th (which exactly balances what is gained in the thimbles), the extra length of the lower thimble before it is fixed to the gate, and that of the lower hook before it is driven into the post, ought precisely to accord with the dimensions expressed in the plate, supposing the distance of the two hinges to be 40 inches." And it is added, that "the diameter of the hooks should be about 13-16ths of an inch, and the perforated parts of the thimbles, when made to fit such hooks, will be about 14-16ths, that is, 7-8ths of an inch diameter: for pivots of this size, the above calculations are suited, as to the velocity of a gate's fall; and the thimbles should be made of rounded iron, that the friction may be reduced by the smallness of the surface to be affected thereby: as is shewn by Mr. Vince's experiments "On the Motion of Bodies affected by Friction." Vol. LXXV. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. And when old iron-work is made use of, wherein a larger surface is exposed to friction, 1-8th, or 1-4th of an inch, as may be sufficient, added to the common extra length of the lower thimble, will be

the readiest means of counteracting the extra friction." But, "if the heel of a gate be not at right angles with the rail, or the perforated parts of the thimbles be greater than the proportion allowed for, the deficiency, in either or both cases, must be supplied by adding to the length of the lower thimble.

"A complete gate for opening one way, and constructed in such a manner, that it shall not sink at the head, as ordinary gates are apt to do, is shewn at *fig. 6.* The bars are let into the middle parts of the head and heel, and the lacing is tapered for finishing upon a level surface with the heel, head, and rail; as is evident in the following directions for the sawing out the timber, which should be of *kind oak*, not too *tough*, and entirely free from sap." But "the waste in planing and finishing a gate may be allowed for or not, as the gate is desired to be a little more or less strong." But, "when the timber is good, it is reduced so little by being planed and finished into a gate, that no allowance need be made for the waste; or, at all events, if the sawyer attends to the dimensions recommended, the gate will be quite strong enough for its size."

Parts of Gate.	Length.	Greatest Thickness.		Tapered to.
		Feet.	In.	
Heel -	4	4	$4\frac{1}{2} \rightarrow 3\frac{1}{2}$	
Head -	4	4	$2\frac{1}{2} \rightarrow 2\frac{1}{2}$	
Rail -	9	0	$3\frac{1}{2} \rightarrow 3\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2} \rightarrow 2\frac{1}{2}$
5 Bars -	9	0	$3\frac{1}{2} \rightarrow 1$	$2\frac{1}{2} \rightarrow \frac{3}{4}$
Diagonal lacing -	9	6	$3\frac{1}{2} \rightarrow 1\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2} \rightarrow 1$
Larger upright lacing -	2	8	$3\frac{1}{2} \rightarrow 1\frac{1}{2}$	
Smaller ditto -	2	8	$3 \rightarrow 1\frac{1}{2}$	

which will be found to form a well proportioned gate, the whole of the eight parts at the head presenting to the eye  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches, and seven out of the eight parts at the heel, that is, all excepting the heel itself, present  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches." And in it "the diagonal lacing is fitted into the heel by a strong butment, even with the lowest bar, and its smaller end meets the upper angle at the head, and is confined laterally by two upright lacings; this would keep up the rail, provided the head were not pushed forward, and that is prevented by an iron strap of equal length to the gate, being attached to, or forming a part of the upper thimble in the first instance, where it holds the heel of the gate by the shoulder of the thimble; it is afterwards screwed to the rail at proper distances; and lastly, secures the whole work together, by a screw-nut, rounded and let into the front of the gate's head, as seen above. The iron strap is about an inch by a quarter of an inch in substance, for one half of its length, when it is tapered towards the head of the gate. At the end nearest to the thimble it is made stronger for a few inches; and close to the shoulder of the thimble, it should be as much as half of an inch thick; the edges are chamfered off, and the whole appears to be gradually tapered from the heel to the head of the gate, widening a little round the hole which is left for the upright part of the latch adjoining to the handle. By this arrangement, the gate is in fact suspended by the iron strap and rail, instead of the heel, which assists greatly in preventing any strain upon the mortises by the gate's own weight, or otherwise." The writer says, he "cannot imagine a gate of a more durable construction, and that it seems particularly well calculated for *road-gates*. As in respect to a field, through which there is no common road, it is immaterial what sort of gates may be used, so that they be made secure against cattle."



In respect to the fastening it is observed by the same writer, that most blacksmiths have favourite notions of these fastenings, and that from their great variety, it is only necessary to consider such as have been found useful on trial. The fastening, shewn at *fig. 19*, "is remarkably easy for a horseman to open, and as difficult, if not impossible, to be opened by cattle: the upright wire of the latch is furnished with a guard, and the mortise of the head of the gate, through which the latch passes, is finished with sheet-iron escutcheons, like those seen at *fig. 22*, the fastening being completed with the catch *21*, having a button in the place of the ring. *Fig. 20*. is a common peg-latch for the head of a gate, with a guard to render it safer for cattle, which might run against it when the gate is open; and this forms a very secure fastening, either with or without the guard, when attached to the catch, *fig. 21*; but it is thought very inconvenient for horsemen, and particularly so for those who are not accustomed to it. *Fig. 21*. is the catch adapted to the latch, *fig. 22*. *Fig. 22*. represents two sheet-iron escutcheons, and a pattern for a strong latch, which is executed in cast-iron  $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of an inch thick. *Fig. 23*. is the catch belonging to *fig. 19*, to be made also of cast-iron, 1 inch thick. *Fig. 24*. is a hasp with a peg, of which the stud passes through the lower hole, but is too large to pass the upper hole, and therefore cannot be detached from the hasp: this may be made very useful in the fold-yard, &c."

The author states, that "the double drop catch, *fig. 25*, has been used for some time in parts of Shropshire and Staffordshire, and that he took no small pains to improve it: he adapted it for fitting an angle of a post, of which *fig. 26* is an horizontal section, and the screw-pin in the centre is made to answer two purposes: that of attaching the iron work more firmly to the post, and also of returning the points of the drop catches as often as either of them is driven upwards by the latch, the catch being thus instantly repulsed into its former position, before the gate has time to recoil beyond it." It is supposed, that this "sort of catch is calculated for a swing-gate, which, having been opened either way, falls to its line of rest, but is prevented from passing it by the obstruction of one of the catches; while the other catch giving way for the latch, drops again, and the gate is completely fastened." And he "afterwards applied the same principle to a single catch, for a gate to open only one way, *fig. 27*, in which he conceived that he had been very successful.

"It was next to be determined what kind of latch was most proper for these catches, and he found that the best contrivances for baffling cattle were apt to puzzle his visitors, whose convenience was entitled to a share of his attention." He "at first tried an iron peg, *fig. 28*, to be driven into the head, opposite the top rail, for a road-gate, and when it was to be placed lower for a fold-yard, or common field-gate, to be fastened with a screw-nut, both of which are represented in the figure. He then found it necessary to add a handle to the drop, *fig. 27*, but his friends would still insist upon it that it was a two-handed fastening, and very inconvenient for horsemen; he therefore soon discontinued the iron peg, in regard to the double catch, though he approves of it for some purposes." He thinks "it certainly never can be opened by cattle, and it would be easy enough for a horseman to open, when he became acquainted with it; yet should he take fast hold of the handle of the catch with the fore part of the hand, as might be expected, in raising the drop, he will detach that hand from the gate, and he must then seek the aid of his other; though by placing the thumb or palm of the hand upon the drop-catch, and reserving the full liberty of his fingers,

he may open the gate very well with one hand; but when the catch is upon the contrary side of the gate to that of the horseman, it will not be quite so convenient, for the fingers or fore-part of the hand must in that case be employed upon the catch, while the thumb opens the gate. A great advantage may be gained by having the iron peg guarded, as represented at *figs. 29* and *30*, which will remove the objection to its being in any way dangerous; and while it facilitates the opening of the gate with one hand, it throws a fresh difficulty in the way of cattle."

But "the iron-peg latch would not, however, answer for the swing-gate, and he has supplied its place by the jointed latch *A*, in *fig. 6*, the principle of which is not uncommon; the part *O* forms a most complete guard to the latch, and the handle, being a semicircular ring, rests upon the upper bar of the gate, or upon the second bar, making it extremely improbable that a cow or horse could ever lift up a latch of this kind." But that "for a swing-gate the latch should be placed as nearly as possible to the middle part of the head, that the gate may the better resist the jar of its shutting; for the sudden check which the drop-catches give to a swing-gate, is greater than what is found in ordinary fastenings; and if the latch were placed towards the top of the head of the gate, it would be as destructive as the common manner of hanging single gates."

After "having finished his drop-catches, a friend assured him, that he had seen both single and double catches in Suffolk upon the same principle, and at his request he procured him a very good sketch of them, and also a sort of model: as far as he could judge from the drawings of the Suffolk catches, they seemed rather to have the advantage of those which he had first seen in Shropshire." But, "in the course of an extensive tour he made, he took occasion to observe, that however generally good methods of hanging and fastening gates might be understood, they were very rarely practised; and he cannot help particularly noticing the gates across the public roads in Dorsetshire, which are very numerous, in support of his assertion: and should these hints ever find their way so far, he hopes that public as well as private convenience, in such respect, may thereby be promoted. He saw a catch, similar to *fig. 31*, in Devonshire, and the latch used with it was a kind of iron peg nailed to the inner side of the top rail of the gate; but there is an objection, he thinks, to any catch receiving the latch above the pivot upon which the catch turns: such a fastening, if the gate sinks but very little, will gradually become useless, which gives an undoubted preference to the other drop-catches; as with them a gate must sink two inches (which one that is well hung never ought to do) before the catch will cease to act.

"It is very material, he thinks, that the iron peg should not rest close against the gate-post, as that would very much increase the difficulty complained of in opening a gate with these fastenings; the middle part of the head of the gate, as to its thickness, is the fittest to receive the iron peg, whether it is to be placed high or low, and the play of the catch will be the same in all instances, provided its shouldering is adapted accordingly."

The writer states that "the double catch, *fig. 32*, is used at this time in several parts of Shropshire, with the latch adjoining it made to rise upon a pivot. The hollow part of the latch is in shape and size like a table-spoon, with a hole drilled through it to prevent rain lodging there; a swing-gate with this fastening is opened either by the hand pressing down the hollow part of the latch, or on horseback you may put a stick, or the butt end of a whip into it, and with only one exertion the gate may be thrown open: on



the return of the gate, the latch strikes against the lower part of one of the catches, either of which will rise upon its respective pivot, till obstructed by an iron pin or stud, placed near the centre of the iron-work. These drop-catches are thinner at their upper parts than they are downwards, which assists the latch in rising clear of them; and when the gate is fastened, the latch is at rest between the two drop-catches. This is not a very easy fastening to describe, and might be proper to be more particular were it not for the preference due to other contrivances." He states further, that "a guard must be adapted for such a latch, or cattle would be likely to open it; but this fastening is particularly liable to be out of order, either by the sinking or the contraction of the gate: every objection might be more easily removed than the effects of the gate's sinking, and to this he has made a slight improvement, as in the figure; that is, when the latch has sunk lower than the catches, it will strike against an inclined plane, and have a chance of rising upon its pivot to overcome the obstacle. But he has lately, he says, received a catch for a gate from Leicestershire, which, though it possesses a great likeness to that at *fig. 27*, has one material advantage; that is, that it confines the latch when the gate is at rest, by a full inch and a half within a narrower compass, or allows it so much less play, which was very desirable. This pattern of a single catch admitted of a small improvement, and it was easily adapted also to a double catch: with respect to their use, what has been said in regard to that at *fig. 27*, and those at *figs. 25* and *26*, will properly apply to these catches. The single catch is represented at *fig. 33*, and the double catches at *figs. 34* and *35*, which are entitled to a most decided preference, compared with any that he has ever met with. Besides, the handle of the single catch rises almost perpendicularly, and therefore does not interfere with the hand in performing its double office of opening the gate, and holding up the catch at the same instant: whereas the handle of the catch, *fig. 27*, must be brought much forwarder in lifting it up than that of the catch *fig. 33*, and this, added to the difference in the play of the gate, will make altogether about three inches, which is a great deal in the span of a hand." But, he observes, that "there is an objection which attaches equally to these kinds of catches, as to others, that they may easily be broken off a post, and carried away; and to obviate this, he confesses himself incompetent to advise any certain mode of securing them; but he submits that where such depredations have been experienced, there will ingenuity most likely be found to counteract them." The writer concludes by observing, that "there are many inventions of spring catches and latches, the common sorts of which are very liable to be out of repair, by being constantly exposed to the weather, and that those of a superior kind are too expensive for general purposes."

It may be useful to insert, among these different sorts of fastenings, the representation of a convenient mode of confining horses to their situations in stable-yards or other places. This is seen at *fig. 36*, in the plate, and consists of a hook and ring, by which they can be held by the halter or bridle, and which, though commonly known and employed in many places, cannot be too strongly recommended: a stable-yard should always be well furnished with such hooks, to prevent the use of common nails, which are extremely dangerous; and one of them may occasionally become an useful appendage to a gate or wicket.

There is also a hasp, such as that seen at *fig. 37*, with a hook rivetted to it, that may be found useful for fold-yard gates, pig-flies, dog-kennels, and other places of a similar kind.

*GATES, Cast-iron Hangings and Fastenings for.*—The introduction of cast-iron hinges and fastenings for gates has been attempted, and not without success, by Mr. Parker, by which the expence in such cases is greatly lessened, and at the same time the durability of the articles vastly increased. It is remarked by him, "that not a single instance of failure has come within his knowledge in this sort of iron-work for gates," though it "has been purposely submitted to the most severe tests; and he has little doubt but that in reasonable time the improvement will be generally adopted." It has, indeed, been found that fastenings of this sort are capable of resisting the strongest horse purposely rode against the gate; and the stoutest man may throw the gate towards its falling-post with all his power, without injury to the cast hangings. And further, that the saving to the public by the adopting of cast iron, in comparison with the best wrought iron work is, it is supposed, apparently more than sixty, but in reality not less than fifty *per cent.* It is observed that the different patterns have been executed with great correctness, in fine mahogany, to the perfect satisfaction of the inventor, and that the castings are consequently the same. It was therefore only necessary for their strength to be fully demonstrated; and that, this having been done, his design is completed. But should the cast iron-work in any case happen to be furnished from the foundry without being accurately fitted, it may be adjusted by filing with the same facility that wrought iron work can be altered, or at least with very little more difficulty.

The public have been undertaken to be served with proper supplies of these cast-iron hangings and fastenings, by Messrs. Deerman, Francis, & Co. Eagle Foundry, Birmingham; the castings being completely finished and fitted at the charge of 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. the pound. The quantity of two tons has been directed to be cast without delay, and several hundred weights of castings already brought into use under the immediate advice of the inventor.

The following hints, or memoranda, are furnished with the view of affording a distinct method of giving orders for the cast-iron work to those gentlemen or other persons who may wish to make a trial of it.

For the gate shewn at *fig. 6*, to which a head-strap and strap-thimble are adapted, of cast iron, omitting the intermediate length of the nine-feet iron strap, the directions may be for Mr. Parker's patterns, Nos. 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, and 9, (the castings being embossed with numbers from 1 to 16), 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ lb., 5s. 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.; a pair of sheet-iron escutcheons, 2d.; No. 9 is the jointed latch formed in three pieces: 12 two-inch wood screws, 4 one and a half inch ditto, and 16 two-penny clout-nails are likewise necessary to complete the whole.

But for a common ready made gate, having a strong top-rail for the strap-thimble, Nos. 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7, 15lb. 4s. 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. are only required; with 12 two-inch screws, and two one and a half inch ditto. And for a common gate, not having a strong top-rail for the strap-thimble, Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, 13lb. 4s. 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. are merely requisite. The cost of a complete set of specimens, being sixteen in number, which forms sets for every purpose, including swing-gates, 41lb., is 12s. 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.

It is stated, in addition, that the shapes of the several pieces of cast-iron work will point out the manner in which they are respectively to be attached to the gates in ordinary cases.

*GATE*, in *Engineering*, is applied to the close-boarded doors of locks or sluices on canals or rivers, for penning the water: in a lock these are distinguished by upper-gates and lower-gates, according as they are placed at the head or tail of the lock. See CANAL.

*GATE*,



**GATE**, or *Gait*, in the *Manege*, called in French *train*, is used for the going or pace of a horse.

**GATE**, in a *Military Sense*, is made of strong planks, with iron bars, to oppose an enemy. They are generally made in the middle of the curtain, from whence they are seen, and defended by the two flanks of the bastion. They should be covered with a good ravelin, that they may not be seen or enfiladed by the enemy. These gates, belonging to a fortified place, are passages through the rampart, which may be shut or opened by means of doors and a portcullis. They are either private or public.

Private gates are those passages by which the troops can go out of the town unseen by the enemy, when they pass to and from the relief of the duty in the outworks, or on any other occasion which is to be concealed from the besiegers.

Public gates are those passages through the middle of such curtains, to which the great roads or public ways lead. The dimensions of these are usually about thirteen or fourteen feet high, and nine or ten feet wide, continued through the rampart, with proper recesses for foot passengers to stand in out of the way of wheel-carriages. The front of the gate-way on the outside is commonly ornamented with architecture either of the Tuscan or Doric order: and over the vault, which covers the passage, close to the town wall, is erected a building of about eighteen or twenty feet square, in which the portcullis is suspended; and on the inside of the rampart there is generally another building, of about a hundred feet in front, and thirty deep, and high enough to contain one or two floors of rooms for one of the town officers; the ground floor serving for guard-rooms for the troops on duty at the gate. See *HARROW*, *HERSE*, *ORGAN*, and *PORTCULLIS*.

**GATE**, in *Mining*, signifies a passage or gangway underground, used by the miners. Drift, audit, gallery, augle, tunnel, brough, fough, &c. are words of nearly similar import.

**GATE**, *Postern*. See *SALLY-port*.

**GATE** of the Sea, or a *Sea-gate*, is used when two ships lie aboard one another in a wave or billow, and by that means sometimes become rib-broken.

**GATE**, in *Scripture Language*, is used to denote the place of public assemblies, where justice was administered. (Deut. xvii. 5, 8. xxv. 6, 7. xxi. 18, 19. xxii. 15, &c.) As the Jews mostly laboured in the fields, assemblies were held at the city-gates, and justice was administered there, that labourers, who ought to follow their work, might lose no time, and that the country people, who required justice, might not be obliged to enter the town. Accordingly, the lower courts of justice, in the several cities, were held in their gates: thus we read, "judges and officers shalt thou make in all thy gates." (Deut. xvi. 18.) So that the gate among the Hebrews seems to have corresponded to the "forum" among the Romans, and to the *αγορα* among the Greeks; which was the name given to any common place of resort, whether for the keeping of markets, or the holding courts of judicature. In the former sense, the word, gate, is used, when Elisha foretells at what low rate provisions would be sold, on the morrow, in the gate of Samaria. (2 Kings, vii. 1) In the latter sense, Israel is exhorted to "execute the judgment of truth and peace in her gates." (Zech. viii. 16.) In either sense, that is, as denoting, in general, a place of public conference, the word is used, when it is said of the virtuous woman, "Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates." Prov. xxxi. 31.

Hence *gate*, *porta*, sometimes signifies power and dominion: and in a similar sense the Turkish emperor's palace is called

the *Porte*. Thus, God promises Abraham, that his posterity shall possess the gates of their enemies, their towns and fortresses. (Gen. xxii. 17.) Our Saviour says to Peter, "Thou art Peter, and upon this rock will I build my church, and the gates of hell, or Ades, shall not prevail against it." Matt. xvi. 18. See also Isaiah, xxxviii. 10. Pl. ix. 13. cvii. 18. See *ADES*.

**GATES**, *Opening of*, in *Astrology*. See *OPENING*.

**GATEHOUSE** of Fleet, in *Geography*, a town of Scotland, in the county of Kirkcubright, situated near the mouth of the Fleet, not far from the Irish sea, with a cotton manufacture. Sloops come near the town; 13 miles W. of Kirkcubright.

**GATEL**, a town on the east coast of Mindanao. N. lat. 7° 52'. E. long. 126° 18'.

**GATERINA**, in *Ornithology*, a species of *Sciæna*; which see.

**GATES**, in *Geography*, a county of America, in Edington eastern district, North Carolina, bounded north by the state of Virginia, and south by Chowan county. It contains 5881 inhabitants, including 2688 slaves; 280 miles from Washington. The chief town is Hertford.

**GATESHEAD**, a borough and parish in the ward of Chester, and county palatine of Durham, England. The town is built on the side of a hill, which slopes to the north, where it is bounded by the river Tyne; over which is a stone bridge, with an iron gate in the centre, separating the respective boundaries and jurisdiction of Gateshead and Newcastle. By a charter granted by bishop Pudsey in 1164 to "his burgesses of Gateshead," it is provided, that "each shall have, in right of his burgage, similar liberties to those enjoyed by the burgesses of Newcastle, in right of their burgages; and that they shall have free passage within the liberties of the palatinate with their goods, clear of all dues and exactions." Several succeeding prelates had their keepers of the park and castle here. In 1557, bishop Tunstall granted a charter to the company of Glovers, within the borough of Gateshead; in 1602, bishop Matthew incorporated sundry trades; and in 1661, bishop Cosin constituted them one commonalty. In the reign of Edward VI. this borough was united to Newcastle; but in the succeeding reign it was restored to the see of Durham, &c. Previous to the former event, it appears, from "Steyne's Annals," that the mayor and burgesses of the latter place purchased from Thomas Sutton, founder of the Charter-house in London, for 12,000*l*. "the manor of Gateshead, with all the manors, coal-pits, and coal-mines in Gateshead and Wickham, with the common wastes, &c." The trade of this place is not very extensive: it, however, possesses several manufactories, particularly of cast and wrought iron, whiting, &c. The population was stated in the late returns at 8597, inhabiting 1101 houses.

On the east side of the chief street, about half a mile from the bridge, are the ruins of St. Edmund's hospital, or monastery, supposed to occupy the site of a monastery which appears, from Bede, to have been established previous to the year 653.

On Gateshead Fell, a bleak and elevated ridge, extending southward from the village, a victory was obtained, in the year 1068, by William the Conqueror, over the combined forces of Edgar Atheling, and Malcolm, king of Scotland. Brand's History of Newcastle, 2 vols. 4to.

**GATEWAY**, in *Rural Economy*, a passage, or opening into an inclosure, which is usually closed by a gate. The space for a gateway should be from eight to nine feet, in general; but a greater width is, in some cases, requisite.

The



The foundations of gateways should always be well laid with some solid material of the stone kind.

**GATH**, in *Ancient Geography*, a city of the Philistines, one of their five satrapies, or principalities, (1 Sam. vi. 17.) which were situated along the Mediterranean coast, between that and the tribes of Simeon, Dan, and part of Benjamin, extending from the sea-port of Jamnia to the mouth of the river Bezor. Gath, or Geth, was famous as the birth-place of Goliath; it was first conquered by David, (1 Sam. xvii. 4.) and continued subject to his successors till the declension of the kingdom of Judah. (2 Sam. viii. 1.) It was rebuilt and fortified by Rehoboam (2 Chron. xi. 8.): and retaken by Uzziah and Hezekiah. It was situated about five or six miles S. of Jamnia, about 14 S. of Joppa, and 32 W. of Jerusalem. Gath was the most southern city of the Philistines, as Ekron, or Accaron, was the most northern; so that Ekron and Gath are placed as the boundaries of their land. (1 Sam. vii. 1. 4. xvii. 52.) Jerom places Gath on the road from Eleutheropolis to Gaza. It recovered its liberty and lustre, so as to be a place of strength, in the time of the prophets Amos and Micah, independent of the kings of Judah (Amos, vi. 2. Micah, i. 20, &c.); but it was afterwards demolished by Hazael, king of Syria. After that period, it remained of little consideration till the time of the holy war, when Fulk, king of Jerusalem, built a castle on its ruins.

**GATH-Opher**, or **GATH-Epher**, a town in the district of Opher, in Galilee, the birth-place of the prophet Jonah (2 Kings, xiv. 25.); placed by Joshua (xix. 13.) in Zebulun. Jerom, in his preface on Jonah, says, that it was two miles from Sephoris, or Diocæsarea.

**GATH-Rimmon**, a city belonging to Dan (Josh. xix. 45.); placed by Jerom 10 miles from Diospolis, towards Eleutheropolis: it was given to the Korathites.—Also, a city in the half-tribe of Manasseh, on this side of Jordan; given to the Korathites. (Josh. xxi. 25.)—Also, a city of Ephraim; given to the Korathites. 1 Chron. vi. 69.

**GATHEÆ**, a town of the Peloponneseus, in Arcadia, according to Pausanias.

**GATHEATES**, a small river of Arcadia, in the southern part, which ran from south to north, and having received the Carnion, discharged itself into the Alpheus, over-against Megalopolis.

**GATHER**, in the *Sea Language*. A ship is said to gather on another, when she gets the wind of her.

**GATHERING**, in *Rural Economy*, is a term applied to the process of rolling corn-swards into a kind of cocks, or heaps. It also signifies a particular method of ploughing. See **Ploughing**.

**GATINGOLY**, in *Geography*, a town on the east coast of Celebes. N. lat.  $0^{\circ} 22'$ . E. long.  $123^{\circ} 46'$ .

**GATINOIS**, or **GASTINOIS**, a province of France before the revolution. In the 11th century it had courts of its own, and was afterwards joined to Anjou. In later times it has partly belonged to the government of Orleans, and partly to the government of the isle of France, and was distinguished by the names of "Gatinois Orleanois," and "Gatinois François." It now forms part of the departments of the Seine and Marne, Seine and Oise, and Loiret.

**GATO**, a small island in the East Indian sea; 12 miles N. of Sibiu. N. lat.  $11^{\circ} 42'$ . E. long.  $123^{\circ} 36'$ .

**GATRON**, or **KATRON**, a town of Africa, in Fezzan; 40 miles S. of Mourzouk.

**GATSCH**, a town and castle of Hungary; 12 miles E. of Korpona.

**GATSEELA**, a town of Bengal; 46 miles W. of Midnapour.

**GATT**, a strait between the Frisch Haß and the German sea.

**GATTAIR**, in *Ornithology*, a species of *Anas*. See **Duck**.

**GATTAN**, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in Allahabad; 10 miles north of Jionpour.

**GATTAR**, or **KATTAR**, a sea-port of Arabia, in the province of Lachfa, on the Persian gulf, opposite to Bahrein; 40 miles S. of El-Catif.

**GATTINARO**, a town of France, in the department of the Sesia, on the Sesia; 15 miles N. of Vercelli.

**GATTO**, **CAPE**, or **Cape Gata**, a cape on the S. coast of the island of Cyprus, probably the "promontorium phrurium" of the ancients. The land is low, the north and west parts of it being a morass, and on the east side is a large salt lake, which is filled by the rains in winter, and is almost dry in summer. The south part is a barren rocky soil, on which is a ruinous uninhabited convent, called "St. Nicholas." N. lat.  $34^{\circ} 32'$ . E. long.  $33^{\circ} 8'$ .

**GATTON**. See **AGATTON**.

**GATTON**, a borough town in the county of Surry, England, has been formerly a place of some extent and consequence; but is reduced to 18 houses, and 112 inhabitants. A privileged few of these, about seven, send two members to parliament. This place, "like its neighbours Rhigate and Blechingley," says Mr. Gough, "owes its ruin to the honor of being represented in parliament. It had once a castle, succeeded by the manor-house." This is a modern edifice, seated in a fine park, which abounds with plantations, and is ornamented with a lake of about forty acres. The river Mole rises in this parish.

**GATTORUGINE**, in *Ichthyology*, a species of *Blennius*, with palmated small fins at the eye-brows and nape; or, as Artedi describes it, with two small fins at the eyes, and the anal fin consisting of 23 small bones. It inhabits the Mediterranean and Atlantic seas. Pennant describes a fish of this species, which was found on the Anglesea coast. Its length was  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches; the body smooth and compressed on the sides; the belly a little prominent, and the vent, like that of the crested blenny, or "galerita," placed under the ends of the pectoral fins. The teeth slender, almost setaceous and very close-set; between the eyes was a small hollow, and above each, just on the summit, was a narrow loose membrane, trifurcated at the top, which distinguishes this from all other species. The pectoral fins broad and rounded, consisting of 14 rays; the ventral fins like those of others of the genus; the dorsal fin consisting of 14 strong spiny rays, and 19 soft rays; the anal fin having 21 rays; the tail rounded at the end, and consisting of 12 rays, divided towards their extremities. This fish in general was of a dusky hue, marked across with wavy lines; the belly of a light ash-colour; the lower part of the pectoral fins, and the ends of the ventral fins, of an orange colour.

**GAU**, **GAW**, **Gou**, or **Gow**, a termination in the German language, signifying country, canton, or district.

**GAU Scherkie**, in *Geography*, a town of Egypt, on the right bank of the Nile, opposite to Tahta, supposed by Norden to be the ancient Diospolis. In this town is a temple, 60 paces in length and 40 in breadth, seemingly covered by a single stone resting upon columns. The roof is well preserved; and it is used by the Arabs as a lodgment for their cattle.

**GAVALI**, in the *Materia Medica*, a name given by some of the old writers to bdellium, particularly to the Arabian kind, which was the purest, and was usually in form of small tears, and of a pale yellowish colour.

**GAVALS**,



GAVALS, in *Geography*, a town of Russia, in the government of Wiburg; 28 miles S. of it.

GAVAREEA, CAPE, a cape on the east coast of Kamtschatka. N. lat.  $52^{\circ} 4'$ . E. long.  $158^{\circ} 31'$ .

GAUBIL, ANTHONY, in *Biography*, was born at Cail-lac in 1708, and was educated among the Jesuits, into whose order he entered. By them he was sent a missionary to China, where he passed thirty-six years, during which he obtained a knowledge of the Chinese history and literature, which surprized the learned natives themselves. He published several historical works, which were chiefly translations from the Chinese language. He died in 1759, having done much in supporting, by his astronomical knowledge, and general science, that respectability which the Jesuits had maintained above all other learned European orders. *Nouv. Dict. Hist.*

GAUBIUS, JEROME DAVID, was a pupil of the learned Boerhaave, and became himself a professor of medicine in the university of Leyden, where he took the degree of doctor in 1725. He left several works of considerable value, which would not have discredited his master.—1. "Dissertatio Inauguralis de solidis humani corporis partibus," Leyden, 1725.—2. "Libellus de methodo concinnandi formulas medicamentorum," *ibidem*, 1739, 1767. Franckfort, 1750, and in French, Paris, 1749.—3. "De regimine Mentis, quod Medicorum est," Leyden, 1747, 1763. In this work he describes the effects resulting from the empire of the body over the mind.—4. "Institutiones Pathologiæ Medicinalis," *ibid.* 1758. This work also passed through several editions and translations.—5. "Adversarium varii argumenti Liber unus," *ibid.* 1771. Eloy.

GAUDEN, or GAWDING, JOHN, in *Biography*, an English prelate, was born in the year 1605, at Mayland in Essex. He received the elementary parts of his education at Bury St. Edmund's, and at the age of sixteen he was sent to St. John's college, Cambridge. About 1630 he married a daughter of sir William Russell, and removing to Oxford became a member of Wadham college, where two of his wife's brothers were put under his care, and afterwards some other young persons of considerable rank in life. In 1635 he took his degree of bachelor of divinity, and was afterwards appointed chaplain to the earl of Warwick. His patron's politics being in direct opposition to those of the court, his chaplain embraced the same side, and preached a sermon before the house of commons, in November 1640, which was so highly approved by that body, that they voted him a present of a large silver tankard, with an honorary inscription upon it. In 1641 he took his degree of D. D. and was presented by the parliament to the deanery of Bocking in Essex, which valuable preferment was confirmed to him by archbishop Laud, then a prisoner in the Tower. During the civil wars, and when the Presbyterian form of church government and worship were established, Dr. Gauden conformed, and preserved his livings; and in 1643, he was appointed one of the "assembly of divines," but his name was afterwards struck off the list, as he was suspected of an attachment towards episcopacy. In 1648, his principles were more openly declared, for when the army had assumed the sovereign power, and were determined to impeach, and bring to trial the unfortunate and misguided Charles, Dr. Gauden insisted upon the unlawfulness of such a measure, and published his protestation against their measures, which, as the title of the work imports, he caused to be presented to the lord Fairfax, and his general council of officers. In the same year he wrote, but without venturing to publish, "a just investive against those of the army and their abettors

who murdered king Charles I.," with some poetic pieces in Latin, referring to those tragical times. During the same year likewise the celebrated treatise entitled "Εἰκὼν βασιλική, or portraiture of his sacred majesty in his solitude and sufferings" was first printed, and in a few months it had passed through seventeen editions in England. Dr. Gauden, it is generally admitted, had a principal share in this work, if he were not the sole author, but fortunately the suspicion of it did not light on him till episcopacy was re-established. He was author of some other pieces which must have been obnoxious to the ruling party, nevertheless he continued unmolested till monarchy and episcopacy were again restored, when his zeal was rewarded by preferment in that church, for which, in the times of its affliction, he had been an advocate. He was appointed preacher at the Temple in the year 1659, and in the following year made chaplain to his majesty Charles II. He now devoted his talents to vindicate the measures of the court, and to justify the cause of the hierarchy against sectaries; and for his various services, of which, it is said, he frequently reminded the king, he was, in 1660, promoted to the vacant see of Exeter, which proved a most lucrative situation; for, from the fines for the renewal of leases, which had not been levied during the abolition of episcopacy, in a few months he realized the sum of twenty thousand pounds. In 1662, he was translated to the see of Worcester, but he had hoped for the more valuable bishopric of Winchester, which was given to Dr. Morley, the late prelate of Worcester. This disappointment of his ambition he could not brook, his pride was mortified, he was taken ill very soon after his removal to the new see, and died in the fifty-seventh year of his age. His character has been variously estimated. Wood speaks of him as "esteemed by all who knew him, and as one who was much resorted to, for his admirable way of preaching." Kennet represents him as capable of underwork, as a tool to the court, by the most sordid hopes of greater favour in it; and Charles II. is reported to have said, on hearing of his death, "I doubt not it will be easy to find a more worthy person to fill his place." By others he is represented as inconsistent, ambiguous, luke-warm, vain, ambitious, covetous of preferment, and impatient in the pursuit of it. *Biog. Brit.*

GAUDENS, ST., in *Geography*, a town of France, and, principal place of a district, in the department of the Upper Garonne, seated on the Garonne. The place contains 4055, and the canton 14,943 inhabitants, on a territory of 190 kilometres, in 22 communes; 44 miles S.S.W. of Toulouse. N. lat.  $43^{\circ} 6'$ . E. long.  $0^{\circ} 48'$ .

GAUDENTIUS, in *Biography*, a saint in the Roman calendar, and bishop of Brescia, who flourished in the fourth and fifth centuries. He was elected to the see of Brescia in the year 387, which happened during his absence on a religious visit to the East. When he was informed of the choice which had fallen upon him, his diffidence was so great that he felt extremely averse from undertaking so weighty a charge, and purposely delayed his return to Italy, under the hope that some other person might be appointed in his stead. Deputies were sent to him to urge his speedy compliance with their wishes, and to request of the eastern bishops, that Gaudentius might not be admitted to their communion, if he should refuse to return to his own diocese. Finding them determined upon his acceptance of the new appointment, he returned without farther delay. In 404 he was sent with a deputation to Constantinople, by the emperor Honorius and the western bishops, to appease the emperor Arcadius's resentment against St. Chrysostom, and to intercede for his peaceable re-establishment in the see. It



is not known how long this bishop lived; some biographers mention his death as having happened in 410, and others in 427. He was author of several works, and of letters and other pieces, which are inserted in the fifth volume of the "Bibliotheca Patrum." The most complete edition of his works was published at Brescia in the year 1738, with those of Philaster, the life of whom has been attributed to Gaudentius. His style is plain, but defective in the strength, eloquence, beauty, and correctness which distinguish the writings of many of his contemporaries. Moreri. Gen. Biog.

**GAUDENTIUS the Philosopher**, one of the seven Greek writers on music, collected and published by Meibomius 1652, with a Latin translation and commentary. We can find no very satisfactory information concerning this writer's country, or the time when he flourished. Fabricius, Bibl. Græc. lib. iii. cap. x. seems to think that he preceded Ptolemy; but being a follower of the doctrines of Aristoxenus, he composed an introduction to harmonics, which Cassiodorus has twice celebrated as an elegant little work; though he neither tells us when nor where he lived. However, on his authority, Cassiodorus relates, that Pythagoras discovered the original precepts of the art, by the beating of hammers, and the percussion of tuneful sounds; and concerning this tradition, Gaudentius is very explicit. His work, however, in general, except a few definitions, and a representation of the musical characters after the manner of Alypius, is little more than an abridgment of Aristoxenus, and that so short and obscure, that little knowledge is to be acquired by its perusal.

**GAUDIANO**, in *Geography*, a town of Naples, in the province of Basilicata; 10 miles N. E. of Venosa.

**GAUDIES**, old Fr. jovial, riotous tunes.

**GAUDIO MELL. FIAMINGO**, in *Biography*, a Fleming, said by the Italians to have been the master of the venerable Palestrina, by whom they mean **CLAUDE GOUDIMEL**; see that article.

**GAUDISCHKAHN**, in *Geography*, a town of Prussian Lithuania, situated on the Angerap; five miles E. S. E. of Gumbinnen.

**GAUDKE**, a town of Prussia, in the circle of Samland; eight miles N. of Pillau.

**GAUDMA**. See **BOODH** and **GODAMA**.

**GAVE**, a term used in the S. W. part of France, to express a river or brook, as the gave of Oleron &c.

**GAVEL**, a term provincially used to signify a row or swath of corn, which has been cut down with the scythe. It also signifies ground.

**GAVEL**, or *Gabel*, in *Law*, signifies tribute, toll, custom, yearly rent, payment, or revenue, of which there were anciently several kinds; *gavel-corn*, *gavel-malt*, *out-gavel*, *gavel-fodder*, &c.

**GAVEL** is sometimes also used for what we more usually call the *gable*; which see.

**GAVELCESTER**, *Sextarius Velligalis*, a certain measure of rent ale. Among the articles to be charged on the stewards and bailiffs of the manors belonging to the church of Canterbury in Kent, according to which they were to be accountable, this of old was one: "de gavelcester cujuslibet braciini braciati infra libertatem maneriorum, viz. Unam logenam & dimidium cerevisie." This duty elsewhere occurs under the name of *tolcester*, in lieu whereof, the abbot of Abingdon was wont of custom to receive the penny mentioned by Selden, in his Dissertation annexed to Fleta, c. 8. Nor does it differ from what is called *oakgavel* in the glossary at the end of the laws of Henry I.

**GAVELET**, **GAVELETUM**, in *Law*, a special and an-

cient kind of *cessavit* used in Kent, where the custom of gavel-kind continues; whereby the tenant shall forfeit his lands and tenements to the lord, if he withdraw from him his due rents and services.

The process of the gavellet is thus: the lord is first to seek by the steward of his court, from three weeks to three weeks, to find some distress upon the tenant, till the fourth court; and if, at that time, he find none, at this fourth court it is awarded, that he take the tenement in his hand, in name of a distress, and keep it a year and a day without manuring; within which time, if the tenant pay his arrears, and make reasonable amends for the withholding, he shall have and enjoy his tenement as before; if he come not before the year and day be past, the lord is to go to the next county court, with witnesses of what had passed at his own court, and pronounce there his process to have farther witnesses; and then, by the award of his own court, he shall enter and manure the tenement as his own; so that, if the tenant desire afterwards to have and hold it as before, he must agree with the lord, according to this old saying: "has he not since any thing given, or any thing paid, then let him pay five pound for his were, ere he become healdere again." Other copies have the latter part with some variations: "let him nine times pay, and nine times repay."

The word gavellet, in its original signification, imported rent; but it means also a process for the recovery of rent peculiar to Kent, and London. The gavellet, thus prevailing by the custom of Kent, may be used whether there be a sufficient distress on the land or not; but is restricted to gavel-kind tenure. This remedy of gavellet, as well as that of *cessavit*, is now wholly fallen into disuse; nor, whilst they continued in use, were they applicable, except where the tenure was in fee. Booth on Kent Act. 133. 1 Inst. 142. n. 2.

**GAVELET**, in London, a writ used in the hustings of London, "Breve de gavelto in London, pro redditu ibidem quia tenementa fuerunt indisturbabilia." And the statute of gavellet, 10 Edw. II. gives this writ to lords of rents in the city of London as well as in Kent. Here the parties, tenant and demandant, appear by *scire facias*, to shew cause why the one should not have his tenement again, on payment of his rent, or the other recover the lands, on default thereof.

**GAVEL-GELD**, denoted payment of tribute or toll. Mon. Angl. tom. 3.

**GAVEL-KIND**, a tenure or custom, annexed and belonging to lands in Kent, whereby the lands of the father are equally divided, at his death, among all his sons; or the lands of the brother among all the brethren, if he have no issue of his own. Lit. 210.

Lambard compounds this term of the three Saxon words *gyfe*, *eal*, *kyn*, *omnibus cognatione proximis data*. Verstegan calls it *gavelkind*, quasi *give all kind*, i. e. to each child his part; and Taylor, in his History of Gavel-kind, derives it from the British *gavel*, i. e. a hold or tenure, and *cenedl*, or *cenedl*, *generatio*, or *familia*; and thus *gavel cenedl* might signify *tenura generationis*.

"Teutonicis priscis patrios succedit in agros  
Mascula stirpis omnis, ne foret ulla potens."

This custom anciently obtained throughout England, before the year 1066; but after the conquest, when knight-service was introduced, the descent was restrained to the eldest son for the preservation of the tenure. (Lanib. 167. 3 Salk. 129.) But it is still of force in a great part of Kent, Urchenfield in Herefordshire, and elsewhere, though with some difference: but, by the stat. 34 and 35 Hen.



Hen. VIII. c. 26. all gavel-kind lands in Wales are made descendible to the heir, according to the course of common law; whereby it appears, that this tenure was also in that principality; and was probably of British original.

In an ancient book of records in Christ-church, Canterbury, of the time of Henry VIII. our Saxon ancestors are said to have held all their lands either by writing, or without; the first were called *bockland*, whose owners were men, whom we now call *freeholders*: the second were called *fokland*, the owners whereof were of servile condition, and possessed *ad voluntatem domini*. Now the inheritance, or freehold, did not, in those days, descend to the eldest son, but to all alike; which, in Saxon, was called *landescyftan*; and, in Kent, to *shift land*; whence came the custom gavelkind. And the reason why it was retained in Kent more than other places was, that the people of Kent, upon the Norman invasion, could not be induced to surrender to the conqueror, but on these conditions, that they should retain their ancient county-customs without any infringement or diminution; and especially that called *gavelkind*.

Blount, in *v. Gavelkind*, relates a story of the Kentish men surrounding Will. I. with a moving wood of boughs, and thus obtaining a confirmation of their ancient rights.

In the reign of Hen. VI. there were not above thirty or forty persons in the whole county of Kent, who held by any other tenure than this of gavel-kind; which was afterwards altered upon the petition of several Kentish gentlemen, with regard to great part of the land of that county, so as to be descendible to the eldest son, according to the course of common law; by 31 Hen. VIII. c. 3.: though the custom to devise gavel-kind land still remains; and all lands in Kent shall be taken to be gavel-kind, except those which are *disgavelled* by particular statutes. (Co. Lit. 140.) Blackstone relies on the nature of tenure in gavel-kind, as a pregnant proof that tenure in free socage was a remnant of Saxon liberty. It is well known that the Kentish men vigorously struggled to preserve their ancient liberties, and these struggles were attended with success. And as it is principally in Kent that we find the custom of gavelkind, we may fairly conclude that this was a part of those liberties; agreeably to Mr. Selden's opinion, that gavel-kind, before the Norman conquest, was the general custom of the realm.

The distinguishing properties of this tenure are various; some of the principal are these: the lands, held under this denomination of *gavel-kind*, which is an ancient socage tenure, descend equally, and are divided, share and share alike, among all the male children; and, in defect of these, among the females. They are of age, or qualified to take the lands upon them, at fifteen; and may then give, vend, or alienate the same to any person, without the consent of any lord: and children here inherit their father's land, though convicted of felony, murder, &c. according to the maxim, "The father to the bough, the son to the plough." It has been held, however, that in matters of treason, which strike at the foundations of policy and government, even gavel-kind lands are forfeitable, and *always were*. The tenants in gavel-kind are to do fealty, and to be in the tuition of the next a-kin, who is not next heir after them, till fifteen years of age; to pay acknowledgment to the lord for the lands, &c.

Gavel-kind is said to be only a species of a socage tenure, modified by the custom of the country; the lands being holden by suit of court and fealty, which is a service in its nature certain. (Wright, 211.) And therefore by a charter of king John, Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, was authorized to exchange the gavel-kind tenures holden of the

see of Canterbury, into tenures by knight's service; and by the above-mentioned statute of 31 Hen. VIII. c. 3. for disgavelling lands in Kent, they are directed to be descendible, for the future, like other lands, which were never holden by service of socage. The immunities which the tenants in gavel-kind enjoyed, are supposed to be such as cannot be conceived to have been conferred on mere ploughmen and peasants; from all which the learned commentator apprehends it to be sufficiently clear, that tenures in free socage are in general of a nobler original than is assigned by Littleton, or after him by the bulk of common lawyers. Bl. Com. v. ii.

The custom of gavel-kind is not altered, though a fine be levied of the lands at common law; because it is a custom that runs with the land. (6 E. VI.) A wife shall be endowed of gavel-kind land, of a moiety of the land of which her husband died seised, during her widowhood. (Co. Litt. 3.) And it has been adjudged, that a widow cannot have election to demand her thirds or dower at common law, so as to avoid the custom, by which she shall lose her dower, if she marry a second husband. (Moor. 260. 1 Leon. 62.) See *Dower*. The husband shall be tenant by the curtesy of half the gavel-kind lands of the wife, during the time he continues unmarried, without having any issue by his wife; but if he marry, he shall forfeit his tenancy by the curtesy. (Co. Lit. 3.) If the husband had issue by his wife, he shall be tenant by the curtesy of the whole land; and though he marry he shall not forfeit his tenancy. (Mich. 21 Car. B.R. 1 Lil. Abr. 649.)

A rent in fee granted out of gavel-kind lands shall descend in gavel-kind to all the heirs male, as the lands would have done; it being of the same nature with the land itself. (2 Lev. 138. 1 Mod. 97.) If lands are alleged to be in Kent, it shall be intended that they are gavel-kind; if the contrary doth not appear. (2 Sid. 153.) By Hale, Ch. J. gavel-kind law is the law of Kent, and is never pleaded, but presumed; and it has been held that the superior courts may take notice of gavel-kind generally without pleading; though not of the special custom of devising it, which ought to be pleaded specially. (1 Mod. 98. Cro. Car. 465. Lutw. 236. 756.)

The gavel-kind descent of lands in Ireland was an incident to the custom of *tanistry*; and as such fell to the ground with its principal, in consequence of a solemn judgment against the latter in a case Ann. 5 Jac. I. (Dav. Rep. 28.) But in the reign of queen Ann the policy of weakening the Roman Catholic interest in Ireland was the cause of an Irish statute to make the lands of papists descendible according to the gavel-kind custom, unless the heir conformed within a limited time. (See Rob. on Gavelkind, c. 17.) However now, by an Irish statute of the present reign (17 and 18 Geo. III. c. 49.) the descent of the lands of papists is again reduced to the course of the common law. (1 Init. 176. n. 1.)

**GAVELKOVEN**, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in Lower Bavaria; 20 miles S.E. of Landshut.

**GAVELLER**, in *Mining*, signifies a bar-master or bailiff of a mineral liberty or district, an officer who collects the cope, tolls, or dues of the king, or lord of the soil, from the several mine-adventurers; to whom also he gives possession of their mines, according to the established laws and customs of the field or district. See *MINING*.

**GAVELLING**, is the act of freeing a mine, or obtaining the right to work it, by paying the accustomed fees to the gaveller or bar-master, whether in ore obtained from the mine to be freed, as is the custom of the king's field in Derbyshire, or in money, as is done in some districts.



**GAVELLO**, in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the Po-lesino de Rovigo; 8 miles S.W. of Adria.

**GAVELMAN**, a tenant who is liable to tribute.

"Villani de Terring, qui vocantur gavelmanni." Somner, *Gavelkind*. Hence gavel-kind has been thought to be land in its nature taxable. Blount.

**GAVELMED**, the duty or work of mowing grafs, or cutting of meadow land, required by the lord from his customary tenants. "Conſuetudo falcandi quæ vocatur gavelmed." Somner.

**GAVELOCK**, in *Rural Economy*, an iron bar or crow uſed in entering ſtakes, poſts, &c. into the earth. It ſhould have ſufficient ſubſtance in order to prevent its being bent in employing it; and have a claw at one end for the purpoſe of wrenching out nails, &c.

**GAVELRIP**, bedreap, or duty of reaping, at the command of the lord—"de conſuetudine metendi 40 acras et dimid. de gavelrip in autumnno 40 fol. et ſex denar."

**GAVELWERK**, was either *manu-opera*, by the hands and perſon of the tenant, or *carr-opera*, by his carts or carriages.

**GAVENNY**, in *Geography*, a river of Wales, which runs into the Uſk, near Abergavenny.

**GAUER**, a river of Scotland, which forms a communication between loch Lydoch and loch Rannock.

**GAVEREN**, a town of France, in the department of the Scheldt, on the Scheldt; 7 miles E. of Ghent.

**GAUERS**, a town of Sileſia, in the principality of Neiffe; 5 miles W.N.W. of Poſſchau

**GAVETA**, LA, a town of Naples, in Capitanata; 16 miles S.W. of Manfredonia.

**GAVETTO**, a ſea-port town of Algiers, on the eaſt ſide of the gulf of Stora.

**GAUGAMELA**, in *Ancient Geography*, a ſmall place of Aſia, on a plain between the rivers Zabus and Bumadus, to the north of the place where the latter diſcharges itſelf into the former. This place is famous for the battle, called the battle of *Arbela*; which ſee.

**GAUGE**, in *Engineering*, ſometimes ſignifies the ſame with weir: a gauged bar is an upper gate, or over-fall to a weir. See Smeaton's Reports, vol. i. p. 62.

**GAUGE-line**, a line on the common gauging-rod, whoſe deſcription and uſe ſee under the article **GAUGING**.

**GAUGE-point** of a ſolid meaſure is the diameter of a circle, whoſe area is equal to the ſolid content of the ſame meaſure.

Thus the ſolidity of a wine gallon being 231 cubic inches: if you conceive a circle to contain ſo many inches, the diameter of it will be 17.15: and that will be the gauge-point of wine meaſure.

And an ale-gallon containing 282 cubic inches; by the ſame rule, the gauge-point for ale-measure will be found to be 19.15: and after the ſame manner may the gauge-point of any other meaſure be determined.

Hence we deduce, that when the diameter of a cylinder in inches is equal to the gauge-point in any meaſure (given likewiſe in inches) every inch in length thereof will contain an integer of the ſame meaſure. In a cylinder, whoſe diameter is 17.15 inches, every inch in height contains one entire gallon in wine-measure; and in another, whoſe diameter is 19.15, every inch in length contains only one ale-gallon.

**GAUGE-weir**, in *Engineering*, is a weir or over-fall, out of ſome reſervoir, or pound of a canal, calculated to diſcharge a given quantity of water daily, for the ſupply of mills, or ſome other canal. See **CANAL**.

**GAUGER**, an officer appointed by the king to gauge,

&c. to examine or meaſure, all caſks, tuns, pipes, barrels, hogſheads of beer, wine, oil, &c. and to give them a mark of allowance (which is a circle burnt with an iron) before they be ſold in any place within the extent of this office.

Of this officer and his office we have many ſtatutes; thus, by 27 Edw. III. c. 8. all wines, &c. imported, are to be gauged by the king's gaugers or their deputies; by 31 Edw. III. c. 5. ſelling wine before gauged, incurs forfeiture, or the value: and by 23 H. VI. c. 15. the gauge penny is to be paid gaugers on gauging wines. The 31 Eliz. ordains that beer, &c. imported ſhall be gauged by the maſter and wardens of the Coopers' company: ſee 12 Car. II. c. 4. The wardens of the Coopers ſhall attend to gauge veſſels upon requeſt. 23 Hen. VIII. c. 4. Gaugers may take ſamples not exceeding half a pint, 32 Geo. II. c. 29. See **EXCISE**.

**GAUGING**, the art or act of meaſuring the capacities or contents of all kinds of veſſels, and determining the quantity of fluids or other matters contained therein.

Gauging is the art of reducing the unknown capacity of veſſels of divers forms, cubical, parallelepipedal, cylindrical, ſpheroidal, conical, &c. to ſome known cubic meaſure; and of computing, for inſtance, how many gallons, quarts, pints, or the like, of any liquor, *e. gr.* ale, beer, wine, brandy, &c. are contained therein.

Gauging is a branch of ſtereometry.

The principal veſſels that come under its operation are pipes, barrels, rundlets, and other caſks; alſo backs, coolers, vats, &c.

The ſolid content of cubical, parallelepipedal, and prisma-tical veſſels, is eaſily found in cubic inches, or the like, by multiplying the area of the baſe by the perpendicular altitude.

And for cylindrical veſſels, the ſame is found by multiplying the area of the circular baſe by the perpendicular altitude, as before.

Caſks of the uſual form of hogſheads, kilderkins, &c. may be conſidered as ſegments of a ſpheroid cut off by two planes perpendicular to the axis: which brings them to Oughtred's theorem for meaſuring ale and wine caſks, which is thus: add twice the area of the circle at the bung to the area of the circle of the head; multiply the ſum by one-third of the length of the caſk, the product is the content of the veſſel, in cubic inches. But for accuracy, Dr. Wallis, Mr. Caſwell, &c. think, that moſt of our caſks had better be conſidered as fruſtums of parabolic ſpindles, which are leſs than the fruſtums of ſpheroids of the ſame baſe and height, and give the capacity of veſſels nearer the truth than either Oughtred's method, which ſuppoſes them ſpheroids; or than that of multiplying the circles of the bung and head into half the length of the caſk, which ſuppoſes them parabolic conoids: or than that of Clavius, &c. who takes them for two truncated cones: which is fartheſt off of all.

The common rule for all wine or ale caſks is to take the diameters at the bung, and at the head, by which you may find the area of the circle there; then taking two-thirds of the area of the circle at the bung, and one-third of the area of the circle at the head, and adding them together into one ſum, this ſum, multiplied by the internal length of the caſk, gives the content in ſolid inches; which are converted into gallons, by dividing by 282 for ale, and by 231 for wine gallons.

The readieſt method for common uſe is to reduce the caſk to



to a cylinder of equal contents; and this is done by considering what is called the variety of the cask. Suppose a cylinder inscribed in a cask, and another circumscribed about it, there will be a cylindrical space included between the superficies of the two cylinders, whose diameter or thickness is equal to the difference between the bung and head diameters of the cask; the curvature of the staves of the cask takes in a certain proportion of the cylindrical space, which is greater or less, as the curvatures bend, or bulging of the staves is greater or less; and this determines what is called the variety; and it will be the first variety, if the cask bulges very much; second variety, if less, and so on: it is, therefore, evident, that the diameter of the inscribed circle may be increased so as to take in a portion of the interjacent cylindrical space equal to that taken in by the curvature of the staves of the cask; and then the cask and increased cylinder will be equal in content. The diameter of the inscribed cylinder is the head diameter of the cask; the thickness of the cylindrical space is equal to the difference between the bung and head diameters. The only difficulty, therefore, lies in determining what portion of this difference must be added to the head diameter of the cask, in order to obtain the diameter of the mean cylinder, or the cylinder of equal content. Now experience shews, that if 7-10ths of the difference between the head and bung diameters of any cask be added to the head diameter, the cylinder whose diameter is equal to this sum, and whose length is equal to that of the cask, will contain as much or more than that cask, though the staves have the greatest degree of curvature that is ever given to them. And as the difference between the bung and head-diameters of casks is seldom very great, the contents of a cask whose staves are quite straight from bung to head, or of a cask made up of two equal frustums of two equal cones, will generally be nearly equal to the contents of a cylinder, whose diameter is equal to the sum of the head diameter of the cask, and a little more than half the difference between the bung and head diameters, and whose length is equal to the length of the cask. Therefore, all the varieties of which casks are capable, lie between 5-10ths and 7-10ths of the difference between the bung and head diameters; and the gauger has only to take such a part of this difference (always between 5-10ths and 7-10ths) as his judgment and experience inform him to be most suitable to the curvature of the cask; and this, added to the head diameter, gives the diameter of the mean cylinder.

It may not be amiss to note here, that the difference between the bung and head diameters may be very great, and yet the cask have no bulging at all, for the bulging is the bend or curvature of the half-stave, between the bung and the head.

Mathematicians give us abstruse theorems, for computing the contents of casks, upon the supposed resemblance between the curvature of the cask and that of an ellipsis, parabola, or hyperbola; but they may be as much mistaken in judging of the curvature, as an experienced gauger between 5-10ths and 7-10ths: for after all, the contents of casks cannot be determined to a mathematical exactness; because the forms of casks do not exactly answer any mathematical figures. The business of gauging is at best but guess-work; but it is such a way of guessing, as comes near enough the truth for the common purposes of life.

Hence we may add such decimal multipliers, for the difference between bung and head diameters as have been found by experience to be the truest, and best suited to the several varieties or curvatures of casks.

First variety, or staves very much bulging, .7 or .695  
Second variety, or staves not so much curved, .65 or .63

Third variety, or staves still less curved, .6 or .56

Fourth variety, or staves almost straight, .55 or .51

The following rule will serve for gauging casks by the pen: take the difference of the bung and head diameters of any cask, and multiply that difference by the number which stands against the name of the cask given in the table, add the product to the head diameter; and the sum will be the diameter of a cylinder, which, being of the same length with the given cask, will contain as much; square the diameter thus found, and multiply that square by the length, and divide the product by 359 for beer gallons, and 294 for wine.

The multipliers for a cask, which is taken for varieties:

The middle frustum	1. Of a spheroid	.7 (greatest bulge. next less. next less to that. next less to that.
	2. Of a parab. spindle	
	3. Two conoids	
	4. Two cones	

*Example.*—Let a cask be taken as the middle frustum of a spheroid, the bung diameter of which is 32 inches, the head 26, and length 50 inches; what is the content in beer and wine gallons?  $32 - 26 \times .7 = 4.2$ . To which add 26, and we shall have 30.2 for the mean diameter; and  $30.2^2 = 912.04$ , which multiplied by the length 50 will give 45602; and  $\frac{45602}{359} = 127$  beer gallons; and  $\frac{45602}{294} = 155.1$  wine gal-

lons. The contents of other casks may be found in the same manner by using the proper multipliers. See Everard's *SLIDING rule*.

For the ready computation of the contents of vessels, or of any solids in the measures in use in Great Britain, we shall here insert the following rules taken from a Treatise of Practical Geometry, published at Edinburgh in 1745, 8vo. Vide pag. 137. seq.

1°. To find the content of a cylindric vessel in English wine gallons, the diameter of the base and altitude of the vessel being given in inches and decimals of an inch: square the number of inches in the diameter of the vessel; multiply this square by the number of inches in the height, then multiply this product by the decimal fraction 0.0034, and you will have the contents of the vessel in gallons, and decimals of a gallon. For example, let the diameter be = D = 51.2 inches, the height = H = 62.3 inches, then will the content be  $D D H \times 0.0034 = 51.2 \times 51.2 \times 62.3 \times 0.0034 = 555.27342$  wine gallons.

2°. Supposing the English ale gallon to contain 282 cubical inches, the content of a cylindric vessel is computed in such gallons, by multiplying the square of the diameter of the vessel by its height as before, and their product by the decimal fraction 0.0027851, that is, the solid content in gallons will be  $D D H \times 0.0027851$ .

3°. If the Scotch pint contains 103.4 cubical inches, the content of such a vessel in Scotch pints, will be  $D D H \times 0.0076$ .

4°. Supposing the Winchester bushel to contain 2178 cubical inches, the content of a cylindric vessel is computed in those bushels, by multiplying the square of the diameter of the vessel by the height, and the product by the decimal fraction 0.003606. But the legal Winchester bushel containing only 2150.42 solid inches, the content of a cylindric vessel is computed in such bushels, by multiplying the square of the diameter by the height, and their product by the decimal 0.003652. Or the content will be  $D D H \times 0.003652$  See BUSHEL.

5°. Supposing the Scotch wheat firlet to contain 214 Scotch pints, or about 2107 cubical inches, the contents of a cylindric vessel in such firlets will be  $D D H \times 0.000358$ .



And if the beer firiot contain 31 Scotch pints, the contents of such a vessel in beer firlots will be  $DDH \times 0.000245$ . See FIRLOT.

6°. It is to be observed, that when the section of the vessel is not a circle, but an ellipsis, the product of the greatest diameter by the least is to be substituted in these rules, for the square of the diameter.

7°. To compute the content of a vessel, which may be considered as the frustum of a cone in any of those measures. Let A represent the number of inches in the diameter of the greater base, B the number of inches in the diameter of the lesser base. Compute the square of A, the product of A by B, and the square of B. Take the third part of the sum of all these, and substitute it in the preceding rules for the square of the diameter, and proceed in all respects as before. Thus for example, the content in wine gallons will be  $AA + AB + BB \times \frac{1}{3} H \times 0.0034$ . Or thus: To the square of half the sum of A and B add one-third of the square of half their difference; and substitute this sum in the preceding rules for the square of the diameter of the base of the vessel. For the square of  $\frac{1}{2} A + \frac{1}{2} B$  added to  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the square of  $\frac{1}{2} A - \frac{1}{2} B$  gives  $\frac{1}{4} AA + \frac{1}{2} AB + \frac{1}{4} BB + \frac{1}{12} AA - \frac{1}{6} AB + \frac{1}{12} BB = \frac{1}{4} AA + \frac{1}{3} AB + \frac{1}{4} BB$ .

8°. When the vessel is a frustum of a parabolic conoid, measure the diameter of the section at the middle of the height of the frustum: and the content will be the same as of a cylinder of this diameter, of the same height with the vessel.

9°. When a vessel is a frustum of a sphere, if you measure the diameter of the section at the middle of the height of the frustum, then compute the content of a cylinder of this diameter, and of the same height with the vessel, and from this subtract  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the content of a cylinder of the same height, on a base, the diameter of which is equal to that height; the remainder will give the content of the vessel. That is, if D represent the diameter of the middle section, and H the height of the frustum, you are to substitute  $DD - \frac{1}{3} HH$  for the square of the diameter of the cylindric vessel in the first six rules.

10°. When the vessel is a frustum of a spheroid, if the bases are equal, the content is readily found by the rule given from Oughtred. In other cases, let the axis of the solid be to the conjugate axis, as  $n$  to 1; let D be the diameter of the middle section of the frustum, H the height or length of the frustum, and substitute in the first six rules  $DD - \frac{HH}{3nn}$  for the square of the diameter of the vessel.

11°. When the vessel is a hyperbolic conoid, let the axis of the solid be to the conjugate axis as  $n$  to 1, D the diameter of the section at the middle of the frustum H, the height or length, compute  $DD + \frac{HH}{3nn}$ , and substitute this sum for the square of the diameter of the cylindric vessel in the first six rules.

12°. In general, it is usual to measure any round vessel, distinguishing it into several frustums, and taking the diameter of the section at the middle of each frustum; thence to compute the content of each, as if it was a cylinder of the mean diameter; and to give their sum as the content of the vessel. From the total content computed in this manner they subtract successively the numbers which express the circular areas that correspond to those mean diameters, each as often as there are inches in the altitude of the frustum to which it belongs, beginning with the uppermost; and in

this manner calculate a table for the vessel, by which it readily appears how much liquor is at any time contained in it, by taking either the dry, or the wet inches; having regard to the inclination, or drip of the vessel, if it has any.

This method of computing the content of a frustum from the diameter of the section at the middle of its height, is exact in that case only when it is a portion of a parabolic conoid; but in such vessels as are in common use the error is not considerable. When the vessel is a portion of a cone or hyperbolic conoid, the content by this method is found less than the truth; but when it is a portion of a sphere or a spheroid, the content computed in this manner exceeds the truth. The difference or error is always the same in different parts of the same, or similar vessels, when the altitude of the frustum is given. And when the altitudes are different, the error is in the triplicate ratio of the altitude. If exactness be required, the error in measuring the frustum of a conical vessel, in this manner, is  $\frac{1}{4}$ th of the content of a cone, similar to the vessel, of an altitude equal to the height of the frustum. In a sphere it is  $\frac{1}{3}$ d of a cylinder, of a diameter and height equal to the frustum. In the spheroid and hyperbolic conoid, it is the same as in a cone, generated by the right-angled triangle contained by the two femiaxes of the figure revolving about that side which is the femiaxis of the frustum. These are demonstrated in a treatise of fluxions by Mr. Maclaurin, where those theorems are extended to frustums that are bounded by planes oblique to the axis in all the solids, that are generated by any conic section revolving about either axis. Vide p. 25. and 715.

In the usual method of computing a table for a vessel, by subtracting from the whole content the number that expresses the uppermost area, as often as there are inches in the uppermost frustum, and afterwards the numbers for the other areas successively, it is obvious that the contents assigned by the table, when a few of the uppermost inches are dry, are stated a little too high, if the vessel stands on its lesser base, but too low when it stands on its greater base; because, when one inch is dry, for example, it is not the area at the middle of the uppermost frustum, but rather the area at the middle of the uppermost inch, that ought to be subtracted from the total content, in order to find the content in this case.

But gauging, as now practised, is chiefly done by means of instruments called *gauging-rods*, or *rules*, which do the business at once, and answer the question without so much calculation; which is no inconsiderable addition, both to the ease and dispatch of the work. This instrumental way of gauging, therefore, we shall here chiefly insist upon.

Dr. Hutton in his "Mensuration" has given rules for computing the contents of the various frustums of solids, which bear resemblance to the several varieties or forms of different casks. Rules adapted to these forms will be found under the denominations of the several solids to which they belong in this Cyclopædia; and they occur in most books, professedly written on the subject of Gauging. We shall here subjoin one general rule, extracted from the above-cited treatise, (p. 592) which may be easily applied to the cases that occur.

## General Rule.

Add into one sum 39 times the square of the bung diameter,  
25 times the square of the head diameter,  
and  
26 times the product of those diameters.  
Multiply the sum by the length of the cask, and the product  
by the number .00034; then this last product divided by 9  
will



## GAUGING.

will give the wine gallons, and divided by 11 will give the ale gallons: or,  $39 B^2 + 25 H^2 + 26 BH \times \frac{L}{114}$  is the content in inches; which being divided by 231 for wine gallons, or by 282 for ale gallons, will be the content.

*E. G.* If the length of a cask be 40 inches, the bung diameter 32, and the head diameter 24.

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Here } 32^2 \times 39 = 39936 \\ 24^2 \times 25 = 14400 \\ 32 \times 24 \times 26 = 19968 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{The sum} - - 74304 \\ \text{multiplied by} - 40 \end{array}$$

$$\text{divided by } 114) 2972160$$

gives - - 26071 cubic inches: and

this divided by 231 gives 112 wine gallons,

or divided by 282 gives 92 ale gallons.

*Construction of a Gauging-rod, whereby the content of any cylindrical, or common vessel, is easily had.*—Take the diameter A B of a cylindrical vessel, A B D E, *Plate IV. Surveying, fig. 2*, that holds one of the measures wherein the fluid is estimated, *e. gr.* gallons, and join it at right angles to the indefinite line A 7. From A to 1, set off a right line equal to A B; then will B 1 be the diameter of a vessel, that holds two measures, or gallons, of the same height as the former.

Again, let A 2 = B 1; then will B 2 be the diameter of a vessel that holds three measures, but of the same height as that which only holds one. And, after the same manner, find the diameter of other large vessels, B 3, B 4, B 5, B 6, B 7, &c.

Lastly, set off the several divisions thus found, A 1, A 2, A 3, &c. upon the side of a rod or rule; and, on the other, the height or depth of a cylinder, that holds one measure or gallon, repeated as oft as it will go. Thus is the gauging-rod complete.

For cylinders, that have the same altitude, are to each other as the squares of their diameters; consequently the square of the diameter of the vessel that holds 2, 3, or 4 gallons, must be double, triple, or quadruple of that which only holds one. And since in the first, A B = A 1, the square of B 1 is double, that of B 2 triple, that of B 3 quadruple, &c. it is evident, that the right lines A 2, A 3, A 4, &c. are the diameters of the vessels required.

These divisions, therefore, being applied to the side of a cylindrical vessel, it will immediately appear how many measures, *e. gr.* gallons, a cylindrical vessel of that base, and of the height of that which holds one gallon, will contain.

Wherefore, finding by the divisions on the other side of the rod, how often the height of one gallon is contained in the height of the given vessel; and multiplying the diameter before found by this number; the product will be the number of gallons the vessel contains.

Thus, *e. gr.* if the diameter of the cylindrical vessel be 8, and its height 12, its contents will be 96 gallons.

*Note, 1.* The less you take the height of the cylinder containing one gallon, the greater will the diameter of the base be: whence both that, and the diameters of the cylinders containing several gallons, will be the more easily divisible into lesser parts. *Bayer* directs such height to be only one digit, or tenth of an inch.

*2.* The diameters of vessels holding one or more decimal parts of a gallon will be had, by dividing one or more decimal parts of the vessel holding a whole gallon, by its

height: which gives us the area of the circular base; from whence the diameter is easily found by the rules delivered under DIAMETER, CIRCLE, &c. And after the same manner, the diameters are found for the divisions of vessels, that hold two or more gallons.

*GAUGING-rod, use of the.*—To find the content of a cask; that is, to determine the number of measures, *e. gr.* gallons, it will hold: apply the gauging-rod to the vessel, as directed in the preceding article, and find both the length of the cask, A C, *fig. 3*, and both diameters, G H and A B. Now, as we find, by experiment, how far soever it may be from geometrical exactness, that a common cask of this form may safely enough be reputed as a cylinder, whose base is a medium between the head and the belly; find such medium, which call the *equated diameter*.

Then multiplying the number thus found by the length of the cask A C, the product will be the number of measures the vessel contains.

Suppose, *e. gr.* A B = 8, and G H = 12, and A C = 15, the equated diameter will be 10, which multiplied by 15, gives the capacity of a cask, 150 measures.

If it happen, that the diameters of the two ends be not equal, measure them both, and take half their sum for the diameter to work by.

There is another method whereby the content of a vessel is had, without any calculation at all, which obtains in divers parts of Germany and the Low-Countries: but as this supposes all vessels to be similar to each other, and their length double of the equated diameter, that is, of half the sum of the diameters A B and G H, it is not safe to use it in all places. *Kepler*, however, prefers it so much before all others, as including all the precautions possible, that he recommends it to the public, to enact it by law, that all casks be made in this proportion.

The methods of gauging, which chiefly obtain among us, are, by the four-foot gauging-rod, and *Everard's* sliding-rule.

*GAUGING-rod, description and use of the four-foot.*—The four-foot gauging-rod, represented in *fig. 4*, is usually made of box, and consists of four rules each a foot long, and about three-eighths of an inch square, joined together by three brass joints; by which means the rod is rendered four feet long, when the four rules are quite opened, and but one foot when they are all folded together.

On the first face of this rod, marked 4, are placed two diagonal lines; one for beer, and the other for wine: by means of which the content of any common vessel in beer or wine gallons may be readily found, by putting the rod in at the bung-hole of the vessel, till it meets the intersection of the head of the vessel with the staves opposite to the bung-hole. For distinction of this line, there is written on it, *beer* and *wine gallons*.

On the second face, 5, are a line of inches, and the gauge-line; which is a line expressing the areas of circles, whose diameters are the correspondent inches in ale gallons. At the beginning is written, *ale area*.

On the third face, 6, are three scales of lines; the first, at the end of which is written *hoghead*, is for finding how many gallons there are in a hoghead, when it is not full, lying with its axis parallel to the horizon. The second line, at the end of which is written *B. L.* signifying a *butt lying*, is for the same use as that for the hoghead. The third line is to find how much liquor is wanting to fill up a butt when it is standing: at the end of it is written *B. S.* signifying a *butt standing*. In the half of the fourth face of the gauging-rod, 7, there are three scales of lines, to find the wants in a firkin, kilderkin, and barrel, lying with their



their areas parallel to the horizon. They are distinguished by letters *F. K. B.* signifying a *firkin*, *kilderkin*, and *barrel*.

**GAUGING-rod, use of the diagonal lines on the.**—To find the content of a vessel in beer or wine gallons, put the brafed end of the gauging-rod into the bung-hole of the cask, with the diagonal lines upwards, and thrust its brafed end to the meeting of the head and staves; then with chalk, make a mark at the middle of the bung-hole of the vessel, and also on the diagonal lines of the rod, right against, over one another, when the brafed end is thrust home to the head and staves: then turn the gauging-rod to the other end of the vessel, and thrust the brafed end home to the end, as before.

Lastly, see if the mark made on the gauging-rod come even with the mark made on the bung-hole, when the rod was thrust to the other end; which if it be, the mark made on the diagonal lines will, on the same lines, shew the whole content of the cask in beer or wine gallons.

If the mark made on the bung-hole be not right against that made on the rod, when you put it the other way, then, right against the mark made on the bung-hole, make another on the diagonal lines; and the division on the diagonal line, between the two chalks, will shew the vessel's whole content in beer or wine gallons.

Thus, *e. gr.* if the diagonal line of a vessel be 28 inches four-tenths, its contents in beer gallons will be near 51, and in wine gallons 62.

If a vessel be open, as a half-barrel, tun, or copper, and the measure from the middle on one side to the head and staves be 38 inches, the diagonal line gives 122 beer gallons; half of which, *viz.* 61, is the content of the open half tub.

If you have a large vessel, as a tun or copper, and the diagonal line, taken by a long rule, proves 70 inches; the content of that vessel may be found thus:

Every inch at the beginning-end of the diagonal line, call ten inches. Thus ten inches become 100 inches; and every tenth of a gallon call 100 gallons; and every whole gallon call 1000 gallons.

*Exam.*—At 44.8 inches, on the diagonal beer-line, is 200 gallons; so that four inches 48 parts, now called 44 inches 8 tenths, is just two-tenths of a gallon, now called 200 gallons: so also, if the diagonal line be 76 inches and 7 tenths, a close cask, of such diagonal, will hold a 1000 beer gallons; but an open cask but half so much, *viz.* 500 beer gallons.

**GAUGE-line, use of the.**—To find the content of any cylindrical vessel in ale gallons: seek the diameter of the vessel in inches, and, just against it, on the gauge-line, is the quantity of ale gallons contained in one inch deep: this, multiplied by the length of the cylinder, will give its content in ale gallons.

For example, suppose the length of the vessel 32.06, and the diameter of its base 25 inches; to find what is the content in ale gallons?

Right against 25 inches, on the gauge-line, is one gallon, and 745 of a gallon; which multiplied by 32.06, the length, gives 55.9447 gallons for the content of the vessel.

The bung diameter of a hoghead being 25 inches, the head diameter 22 inches, and the length 32.06 inches, to find the quantity of ale gallons contained in it?

Seek 25, the bung diameter, on the line of inches; and right against it, on the gauge-line, you will find 1.745: take one-third of it, which is .580, and set it down twice: seek 22 inches in the head diameter, and against it you will find, on the gauge-line, 1.356; one-third of which, added

to twice .580, gives 1.6096; which multiplied by the length 32.06, the product will be 51.603776, the content in ale gallons.

Note, this operation supposes, that the aforesaid hoghead is in the figure of the middle frustum of a spheroid.

The use of the lines on the two other faces of the rod is very easy; you need only put it downright into the bung-hole (if the vessel you desire to know the quantity of ale gallons contained therein be lying) to the opposite staves; and then where the surface of the liquor cuts any one of the lines appropriated to that vessel, will be the number of gallons contained in that vessel.

The description and use of Everard's sliding-rule for gauging, see under **SLIDING-rule**.

**GAUGING MASTER**, on *Canals*, is an officer appointed to measure, weigh, and ascertain exactly the tonnage of the boats used on canals; the process of which, as practised on the Grand Junction canal, we have described under the article **CANAL**. It may be proper here, however, to remark, that the practice, now followed on many of the British canals, was first suggested by Thomas Walker, esq. of Bilborough, Notts, in 1798, who contrived a weighing-house, and with the concurrence of the Cromford canal company, and those of the Derby, Erewash, Grantham, Leicester, Milton-Mowbray, Nottingham, Nutbrook, and Trent canals and navigations, drew up a set of general regulations for the boats used on all these navigations, and superintended the gauging of the first set of boats, and the establishment of gauging-masters, at the south end of the Erewash canal, and other places, for gauging the boats, affixing proper numbers and graduated plates on each, for ascertaining thereby the exact loading carried by each boat, every time which it passed a weighing-house; and in order to abolish a practice which had previously prevailed, of giving large and unequal weights to the purchasers of coals, at the different wharfs belonging to the coal-masters, on the Cromford, Erewash, Nottingham, and Nutbrook canals. The coal-masters of that district, with some very few exceptions, came to the resolution of all selling their coals by the gauging-master's accounts, and by which also the canal-companies agreed to take their tonnage: and thus one uniform weight is established in the trade on these several canals. The full particulars of the dimensions and condition of the several boats using these navigations, shewing the loading which they have on board at every inch of their draught of water, is printed from time to time, in an uniform manner, so as to bind up in octavo volumes for the use of the several gauging-masters, boat-owners, colliers and traders, &c. Of these we have seen four volumes, printed by Tupperman & Co. of Nottingham, containing the particulars of 430 wide and 60 narrow boats. Mr. Walker was, in January 1805, presented with a large and superb silver cup, at the joint expence of the above canal companies, for his important services in contriving and bringing these regulations to perfection. We have been the more particular in mentioning these regulations, in order to call the attention of the owners and traders on other canals to the adoption of similar plans, by which trade in general would be much facilitated, and the fair trader protected from the deceptive arts of those who are striving to obtain business, by pretending to give large and unusual weights of their commodities to purchasers, instead of lowering the prices, which they would do if their pretensions to cheapness were well founded.

**GAVI**, in *Geography*, a town of Genoa, once so strong as to command the pass of the Bochetta, but now dismantled; 20 miles N. of Genoa. N. lat. 41° 43'. E. long. 8 48.

**GAVIA**,



**GAZIA**, a town of Spain, in the province of Grenada; four miles S.S.W. of Grenada.

**GAZIA**, in *Ornithology*. See **LARUS** and **STERNA**.

**GAZIAON**, the name by which the Portuguese called the *caracara*, a species of Brazilian hawk, of the bigness of our kite.

**GAZILAN**, in *Natural History*, a name given by the Spaniards to a species of hawk, common in the Philippine islands; it is somewhat larger than our sparrow-hawk, and is of a yellowish colour on the back and wing, and whitish under the belly: it is the most common of all the birds of prey in that part of the world, and is very voracious and mischievous.

**GAZINO**, in *Geography*, a town of Portugal, in Alentejo; 20 miles N.W. of Ó-Grato.

**GAZINO**, *St.* a town of the island of Sardinia; 24 miles S.E. of Oristagni.

**GAZIOTA**, in *Ornithology*, the name given by the Portuguese to a water-fowl of the gull kind, common in Brazil, and called by the natives *guacu guacu*. See **LARUS** *Hibernus*.

**GAUL**, or **GALLIA**, in *Ancient Geography*, a country of Europe, bounded on the north and west by the sea, on the east by the Rhine and Alps, and on the south by the Mediterranean and the Pyrenées, and extending from 42° 30' to 52° N. lat., and from 4° 40' to 8° 20' E. long. The greatest breadth was 600 English miles, but much diminished towards each extremity; and its length was from 480 to 620 miles. It was therefore much more extensive than modern France, before the late revolution; for to the dominions of that powerful monarchy, with its more recent acquisitions of Alsace and Lorraine, we must add the duchy of Savoy, the cantons of Switzerland, the four electorates of the Rhine, and the territories of Liege, Luxemburg, Hainault, Flanders, and Brabant. This extensive region was called by the Greeks "*Galatia*," and "*Celto-galatia*," to distinguish it from Galatia, a province of Asia; and by the Romans "*Gallia Ulterior*, or *Transalpinga*," *i. e.* Gaul beyond the Alps, in order to distinguish it from "*Gallia Citerior*, or *Cisalpinga*," which lay on the same side of the Alps with Rome, and properly formed a part of Italy.

*Cisalpinga Gaul*, which comprehended Piedmont and Lombardy, was denominated "*Togata*," from the Roman gown or dress, which was used by the inhabitants; but this country was called "*Italia Subalpina*," or Italy at the foot of the Alps, by Plutarch and Pliny, and simply Italy by Polybius. The appellation of Gallia Cisalpina, however, was antiquated in the reign of Augustus, when he divided Italy into eleven regions; and accordingly this name frequently occurs in authors who flourished before, and scarcely ever in those who wrote after, the reign of Augustus. As to the boundaries of this country, it extended from the Alps and the river Varus, parting it from Transalpinga Gaul, to the river Aesis, according to Livy, or by Pliny's account, to the city of Ancona, in the ancient Picenum. On the north, Cisalpinga Gaul was divided from Rhætia by the Alps, called "*Alpes Rhæticae*," and from Illyricum by the river Formio; but on this side, the borders of Italy were, in Pliny's time, extended to the river Arsia in Istria. On the south it reached to the Ligustic sea, and the Apennines parting it from Etruria; so that, under the common name of Cisalpinga Gaul, were comprehended the countries lying at the foot of the Alps, called by Pliny and Strabo the Subalpine countries, Gallia Cispadana, and Gallia Transpadana. "*Gallia Cispadana*" lay next to Liguria, extending from Trebia to the city of Ancona, bounded on the north by the Po and part of the

Adriatic, and on the south by the Apennines parting it from Etruria. It was called "*Gallia*" from its inhabitants, and "*Cispadana*," because it lay on the side of the Padus or Po, next to Rome. It was possessed by the Boii, the Lingones, and the Senones. "*Gallia Transpadana*" extended from the countries of the Lepontii, Libicii, and Cunini, which were referred by Strabo and Pliny to the class of Subalpine nations, to the Adriatic sea, and the river Formio, now Il Rifano, parting it from Istria, being bounded on the south by the Po, and on the north by the Alpes Rhæticae and Carnicae; the former separating it from Rhætia, now the Trentin, and the latter from the country of the Carni, now Carniola. This part of Cisalpinga Gaul was inhabited by the Orobii, the Insubres, the Lævi, the Cenomani, the Euganei, and the Veneti, and contained many considerable cities. See **ITALY**.

*Transalpinga Gaul* was called "*Comata*" from the long hair worn by its inhabitants; and the south part of it, possessed by the Romans and called by them "*Provincia*, or *Romana Provincia*," whence is derived the appellation of Provence, was afterwards denominated "*Narbonensis*" and "*Braccata*," from the bracca or breeches used by the inhabitants. Gaul was chiefly peopled, at different periods, by colonies from Italy, to which it was contiguous; and about 120 years before the Christian era, when the Romans meditated the conquest of this extensive region, it was portioned out among three great nations. The *Celtae*, called by Cæsar Galli or Gauls, occupied more than one half, *viz.* from the Seine and the Marne to the Garonne, and from the upper part of the Rhine to the Mediterranean. This province was anciently called "*Celtica*." The *Belgae* inhabited the territory on the lower part of the Rhine. The *Aquitani* were cantoned between the Garonne, the Pyrenées, and the bay of Biscay. When Cæsar reduced Gaul into the form of a Roman province, he divided the whole country into three parts, and named them according to three principal nations, which he found inhabiting them respectively, *viz.* Belgica, Aquitania, and Gallia Propria. By a new division, B. C. 27, Augustus extended the northern boundary of Aquitania to the Loire. The country between the Loire and the Seine was denominated "*Gallia Celtica*," and afterwards "*Lugdunensis*," from a colony settled at Lugdunum, or Lyons. Part of Celtica, contiguous to the Rhine, and occupied by the Sequani and Helvetii, was added to Belgica, the adjacent province. Gallia Narbonensis first submitted to the Roman arms. A small canton, called "*Viennensis*," in the Alps, maintained its liberty until some time after the reduction of Gaul. The remainder of Narbonensis was divided into "*Prima*" and "*Secunda*." When the Romans gained possession of those parts of the Belgic territory, which had been seized by the Germans not long before the age of Cæsar, they divided the country along the Rhine, from Basil to Leyden, into "*Germania Superior* and *Inferior*." Hence, under the Antonines, Gaul is found partitioned into six provinces, *viz.* Narbonensis, Aquitania, Celtica or Lugdunensis, Belgica, Germania Superior and Germania Inferior. Under the empire of Probus, about the year 278, Gaul was divided into seven provinces, *viz.* the six former, and the Viennensis, which had formed a part of Narbonensis. About the year 392, Dioclesian, having divided the empire between the two Augusti and the two Cæsars, separated the Helvetii and Sequani from Belgica, and formed a new province under the appellation of "*Maxima Sequanorum*." Belgica was divided into "*Prima* and *Secunda*," which was also the case with respect to Lugdunensis. The four provinces of the Alps, *viz.* Alpes Penninae, Graiae, Maritimae, and Cottiani, were



were reduced into two, *viz.* Alpes Maritimæ and Graiæ, and placed in the department of the Gauls. The city of Bourges was withdrawn from Aquitania, and that of Langres from Belgica, and were re-united to Lugdunensis Prima. Accordingly Gaul, under this emperor, was divided into twelve provinces, *viz.* Narbonensis, Viennensis, Aquitania, Lugdunensis Prima and Secunda, Belgica Prima and Secunda, Germania Prima and Secunda, Maxima Sequanorum, Alpes Maritimæ, and Graiæ. Under the empire of Valentinian, Gaul was again divided, by the dismemberment of Aquitania, of which were composed Aquitania Prima and Secunda, and Novempopulana. The other provinces remained the same as they were under Dioclesian. The new provinces were Aquitania Prima and Secunda, and Novempopulana. Bourges was withdrawn from Lugdunensis Prima, and made the metropolis of Aquitania Prima. Under the empire of Gratian the two Lugdunenses were separated into four, and Narbonensis into two; and the number of provinces was 17, *viz.* Narbonensis Prima and Secunda, Viennensis, Alpes Maritimæ, Alpes Graiæ et Penninæ, Aquitania Prima and Secunda, Novempopulana, Lugdunensis Prima, Secunda, Tertia, and Quarta, Belgica Prima and Secunda, Germania Prima and Secunda, and Maxima Sequanorum.

Such was the state of Gaul, when Honorius A.D. 419, permitted the Goths to take possession of Aquitania Secunda, a maritime province, between the rivers Garonne and Loire, the limits of which were gradually extended by the gift of some neighbouring territories. About the same period the Burgundi, a fierce and warlike tribe of Vandals, established themselves in Upper Germany, and afterwards occupied two provinces, which still retain the name of that colony. The rapacity, or ambition, of the Franks was stimulated by the success of those invaders. Colonies multiplied along the banks of the Meuse, the Scheld, and the Rhine, and soon filled the whole extent of Lower Germany.

Gaul, according to Ptolemy, was divided into four provinces, *viz.* Aquitania, Lugdunensis, Belgica, and Narbonensis.

*Gallia Narbonensis*, comprehending Dauphiné, Provence, and Languedoc, with a part of Savoy, was at first divided into Prima and Secunda, and afterwards into three provinces, *viz.* Narbonensis Propria, Viennensis, and Narbonensis Secunda; to which were added, Alpes Maritimæ, and Alpes Graiæ. Narbonensis Propria, since called Languedoc, was chiefly inhabited by two considerable tribes, *viz.* the "Volcæ Arecomici," cantoned in the vicinity of the Rhone, and "Volcæ Tectosagæ," in the western parts of the province.

The *Viennensis*, which was a province extending from Massilia, or Marseilles, along the left bank of the Rhone to the lake of Geneva, was inhabited by several small tribes, among which were the Allobroges, who occupied the northern district of Dauphiné, with a small part of Savoy; on the S. bounded by the Iser, on the W. by the Rhone, and on the N. by an imaginary line drawn from Lyons to Geneva:—the Vocontii, a powerful tribe who inhabited the modern dioceses of Vaison and Die, together with some neighbouring districts:—the Segalauni, possessing an inconsiderable territory near the Rhone, below the influx of the Iser, since called the duchy of Valentinois:—the Tricastini, whose capital, Senomagus, now St. Paul des Trois Chateaux, lay on the left hand of the Rhone, 15 miles northward of Orange:—and the Cavares, who peopled the south part of Comtat Venaissin, together with the principality of Orange in Provence.

*Narbonensis Secunda* was occupied by the territories of the Salues, or Saluvii and Salices, a tribe of the Ligures,

which reached from the springs of the Durance to the gulf of Lyons, and from the settlements of the Cavares to the Alps.

*Alpes Maritimæ* consisted of a mountainous territory on the eastern border of Provencc, terminating at the mouth of the Varus, or Var, a small river considered as the boundary of Gaul and Italy.

*Gallia Lugdunensis*, so called from Lugdunum its capital, and sometimes Celtica, from Celtæ, the general appellation of its inhabitants, extended from the Rhone westward to the ocean; on the S. bounded by Aquitania, and on the N. by Belgica. It was divided into Prima, Secunda, Tertia and Quarta.

*Lugdunensis Prima* comprehended almost the whole of the modern provinces of Lyonnais, Nivernois, and Bourgogne; and was peopled by the Segusiani, planted between the Rhone and the Loire:—the Ædii, one of the most powerful and opulent nations in Gaul, and styled the friends of the Romans, who occupied the southern parts of Bourgogne and Nivernois, *viz.* the dioceses of Autun, Chalon, Maçon, and Nevers;—and the Lingones, a considerable tribe, denominated by Pliny Roman allies, who established themselves on the right of the Saone, near the source of the Marne, in the diocese of Langres, formerly including that of Dijon.

*Lugdunensis Secunda* was nearly of the same extent with Normandy, and was peopled by the Veliocasses, on the right hand of the Seine, in the diocese of Rouen:—the Caleti, on the S. coast called Littus Saxonicum, N. of the mouth of the Seine, in the district of Caux:—the Lexovii on the sea-coast, on the left of the Seine, between the Carantes and Viduasses:—the Aulerci Ebuovices, above the Lexovii, on the left hand of the Seine:—the Saii, to the westward of the Aulerci, near the S. border of Normandy, in the dioceses of Seez:—the Viduasses, a colony of the Ædii, below the Saii, on the Orne, in the diocese of Baieux:—the Bajocasses, on the sea-coast, in a district watered by the Aure:—the Unelli, or Venelli, planted along the west coast of Normandy:—and the Abrincatui, who possessed a small district, now called Avranchin, near the south-west extremity of Normandy.

*Lugdunensis Tertia* comprehended the provinces since called Bretagne, Maine, and Anjou, with a part of Touraine; inhabited by different tribes, of which the most considerable were the Turones, whose capital is now Tours on the Liger, or Loire, or was near that city:—the Andes, or Andecavi, in Anjou:—the Aulerci Cenomani, in the diocese of Mans:—the Diablintes or Diaulitæ, in Maine:—the Arvii, in the S.W. district of Maine, on the border of a river which falls into the Sarte:—the Redones in the dioceses of Rennes, St. Malo, and Dol in Bretagne:—the Namnetes, in the diocese of Nantes, between the Andecavi and the sea-coast, on the north side of the Loire:—the Veneti, in a territory called by Cæsar Venetia, now Vannes, separated from the Namnetes by the river Herius, or Vilaine:—the Curiosolites, or Cariouelites, on the E. bounded by the Redones, S. by the Veneti, W. by the Osismii, N. by the sea, in the dioceses of St. Briec and St. Malo:—the Osismii, on the N.W. coast of Bretagne, in the dioceses of Quimper and Leon:—and the Corisopiti, of whom no mention occurs before the 5th century, in the S.W. corner of Bretagne.

*Lugdunensis Quarta*, or Senonia, included part of Orleanois, of Isle de France, and of Champagne. It was peopled by the following tribes, *viz.* the Senones, a brave nation in an extensive territory, on the left hand of the river Sequana or Seine, in the dioceses of Sens and Auxerre:—the Carnutes, an ancient and powerful tribe, in Orleanois, between the Seine and the Loire:—the Parisii, N. of the Carnutes



nutes and Senones, in the middle of Isle de France :—the Aureliani, S. of the Carnutes and W. of the Senones, in a district of Orleans, traversed by the Loire :—the Meldi, in the diocese of Meaux :—and the Tricassies, Tricassini, or Treci, in South Champagne.

*Aquitania Prima* comprehended several inland modern provinces, viz. Berri, Marche, Auvergne, Limosin, Quercy, Rouergue, and a portion of Languedoc ; and was inhabited by the Bituriges, in Berri, to the westward of the Loire :—the Arverni, a powerful tribe in Auvergne, extending in the time of Strabo from Marfeilles to the Pyrenees, and from the ocean to the Rhine ; but their territory is now represented by the dioceses of Clermont and St. Flour :—the Lemovici, in Limosin :—the Cadurci, in Quercy, on the river Oltis or Olt, called in the middle age Cadurcunum :—the Ruteni, in Rouergue :—and the Gabali and Vellavi, or Velauni, S. of the Arverni, in the western part of Languedoc.

*Aquitania Secunda* extended southward along the coast from the Loire to the Garonne ; and was peopled by the Bituriges Vibisci, near the mouth of the Garonne in Bourdelois :—the Meduli, in Medoc, a small district between the lower part of the Garonne and the ocean :—the Petrocorii, in Perigord, to the right of the lower part of the Garonne :—the Nitobriges, or Nithobroges, in a territory watered by the Olt or Lot, and more extensive than the diocese of Agen, in Guienne :—the Santones, N. of the Garonne, along the sea-coast in the dioceses of Saintes and Angoulême, and territory of Aunis :—the Piclavi, or Pictones, planted between the Santones, and the river Loire, in Poitou :—and the Agefinates, an inconsiderable tribe, whose name may be recognized in Aiscnai, an archdeaconry in the diocese of Luçon. See AQUITANIA.

*Novempopulana*, the south-west corner of France, between the river Garonne and the Pyrenean mountains, was inhabited by the Elufates, who occupied the N.W. district of Armagnac :—the Aufci, in Armagnac Cliberris, now Auch, on the river Ger, which runs northward, and falls into the Garonne above Agen :—the Sotiates, in Sos, a district of Condomois :—the Laetorates, N. of the Aufci, on the left hand of the Garonne :—the Vafates, in the diocese of Bazas :—the Boii, in the vicinity of the river Sigmanus, now Archachon, a small basin on the sea-coast, into which the Loire falls, about 30 miles S.W. of Bourdeaux :—the Tarbelli, along the sea-coast between the settlements of the Boii and Pyrenean mountains :—the Bigerrones, in the diocese of Bigorre, at the foot of the Pyrenees :—the Convenæ, in the diocese of Cominge :—and the Conforanni, in the diocese of Conserans, on the border of Languedoc.

*Gallia Belgica*, or Belgic Gaul, was bounded, according to the division of Cæsar, on the W. by the Seine, on the E. by the Rhine, on the N. by the ocean, and to the S. undefined. Augustus added to this province the Sequani and Helvetii, who had formed a part of Gallia Celtica. Belgia Propria, distinguished from Belgica, as a part from the whole, included the settlements of the Bellovaci, Atrebatas, and Ambiani, and reached to the sea-coast. Gallia Belgica was divided into Prima and Secunda, Germania Prima and Secunda, and Maxima Sequanorum.

*Belgica Prima* comprehended the greater part of Loraine and Treves, besides some adjacent districts ; and was inhabited by the Treveri, in the electorate of Treves :—the Mediomatrics, who anciently occupied a very extensive territory, but after the conquest of Gaul by Cæsar, they cannot be traced beyond their settlements in Belgica Prima. In the middle age Pagus Metensis was of the same extent with the diocese of Metz :—the Leuci, in Loraine, S. of the Mediomatrics, on the Moselle, towards Mons Vogesus, now

Mont de Vauze :—and the Verodunenses, in Loraine, N. of the Leuci, on the river Mosa, or Meuse.

*Belgica Secunda* was situated between the river Meuse and the British channel ; and was occupied by the Remi, in the diocese of Laon, or N. part of Champagne :—the Catalauni, in the middle of Champagne :—the Sueffiones, in the N. district of Isle de France :—the Veromandui, N. of the Sueffiones, in the N.E. part of Picardy :—the Bellovaci, a numerous and powerful tribe, whose territories extended beyond the diocese of Beauvais :—the Silvanectes, on the left bank of the Oise, opposite to the Bellovaci :—the Ambiani, planted near the bank of the Samara, or Some, who held a distinguished rank among the Belgic tribes :—the Atrebatas, N. of the Ambiani, in Artois :—the Morini, in a maritime territory, which comprehends the dioceses of Boulogne and St. Omer :—and the Nervii, a brave and powerful tribe, in the ancient diocese of Tournay, which included those of Gand (Ghent) and Bruges, and reached to the sea-coast.

*Maxima Sequanorum* included Franche Comté and a great part of Switzerland. It was occupied by the Sequani, the Helvetii, and the Rauraci ; which see respectively.

*Germania Prima*, or *Superior*, was a tract on the left bank of the Rhine, since called Alsace ; and was inhabited by the Triboci, who occupied the diocese of Strasbourg :—the Nemetes, situated between the Vangiones and Triboci, in the bishopric of Spire, in Lower Alsace :—the Vangiones and Carcates, N. of the Nemetes, in the palatinate of the Rhine.

*Germania Secunda*, or *Inferior*, on the left bank of the Rhine, comprehended the duchy of Juliers, Luxembourg, Limbourg, Liege, and Brabant ; and was occupied by the Ubii, in the electorate of Cologne :—the Gugerni, a remnant of the Sicambri established by Augustus on this side of the Rhine, in a territory formerly occupied by the Menapii, between the Ubii and Batavi, in the small districts of Gueldres and Cleves :—the Eburones, in Liege and Limbourg, on both sides of the Meuse, who, after being exterminated, were succeeded by the Tungri :—the Sunici, Condruhi, Segni, and Paemani, in considerable tribes, which were cantoned along the skirts of Arduenna :—the Menapii, who occupied a territory sometimes called Pagus Monapiscus in Brabant, N. of the Toxandri, who were planted in the S. part of Brabant between the Scheldt and the Meuse :—and the Batavi, a branch of the Catti, who, being expelled their country, settled on the extremity of the coast of Gaul, and in an island formed by two branches of the Rhine and the sea. See BATAVI.

It is extremely difficult to distinguish the various tribes with which Gaul was peopled in the time of Cæsar, of Tacitus, or of Ptolemy. Modern nations are fixed and permanent societies ; but the tribes of Germany and Gaul were fluctuating associations of soldiers and savages : so that the same territory often changed its inhabitants in the tide of conquest and emigration. The same communities, uniting in a plan of defence or invasion, bestowed a new title on their new confederacy. The dissolution of an ancient confederacy restored to the independent tribes their peculiar but long-forgotten appellations. A victorious state often communicated its own name to a vanquished people. Sometimes crowds of volunteers flocked from all parts to the standard of a favourite leader : his camp became their country, and some circumstances of the enterprise soon gave a common denomination to the mixed multitude. The distinctions of the ferocious invaders were perpetually varied by themselves, and confounded by the astonished subjects of the Roman empire. Gibbon's Hist. Rom. Emp. v. 1.

The following Table, extracted from Playfair's Geography,



exhibits a comparative view of the ancient and modern political division of Gaul.

Roman Provinces under Augustus.	Provinces under the French Monarchy.
1. Narbonensis, I <sup>ma</sup> . .	{ Languedoc, Conserans, Comté de Foix, Roussillon.
2. Narbonensis, II <sup>ia</sup> . .	{ Part of Lower Provence, —— Upper Dauphiné,
3. Alpes Maritimæ . .	{ ——— Eastern Provence, Nice, Monaco.
4. Lugdunensis, I <sup>ma</sup> . .	{ Lyonois, Nivernois, Burgogne, Beaujolais, Forez, Part of Champagne.
5. Lugdunensis, II <sup>ia</sup> . .	{ Normandie, Vexin Français.
6. Lugdunensis, III <sup>a</sup> . .	{ Bretagne, Maine, Anjou, Touraine.
7. Lugdunensis, IV <sup>a</sup> . .	{ Mantois, Chartrain, Ile de France, Brie, Part of Champagne, —— Bourgogne, —— Nivernois, —— Orleanois.
8. Aquitania, I <sup>ma</sup> . . . .	{ Berri, Marche, Limoufin, Part of Poitou, Bourbonnais, Auvergne, Velay, Gevaudan, Rouergue, Alby in Languedoc, Quercy.
9. Aquitania, II <sup>a</sup> . . . .	{ Part of Poitou, Angoumois, Saintonge, Perigord, Bordelais, Agenois, Landes, Bazadois, Condomois, Comminge,
10. Novempopulana . .	{ Bigorre, Bearn, Navarre, Gascogne.
11. Gallia Belgica, I <sup>ma</sup> . .	{ Territory of Treves, —— Luxembourg, Duchy of Gueldre, Meflin, Toulounais, Lorraine, Barrois.

Roman Provinces under Augustus.	Provinces under the French Monarchy.
12. Belgica, II <sup>a</sup> . . . .	{ Laonois, Beauvoisis, Noyonnais, Picardie, Artois, Flandre.
13. Maxima Sequanorum	{ Part of Bourgogne, —— Franche Comté, —— Switzerland.
14. Germania, I <sup>ma</sup> . .	{ Electorate of Mentz, —— Treves, —— Palatinate, Worms, Spire, Alface, Some districts in Swabia and in Switzerland.
15. Germania, II <sup>a</sup> . . . .	{ United Provinces, Part of Westphalia, &c.
16. Gallia Viennensis . .	{ Savoy, Vivaraïs, Dauphiné, Comtat-Venaissin, Part of Provence.

Playfair's Geog. vol. i. Anc. Un. Hist. vols. ix. xvi.

For a further account of Gaul, see FRANKS and FRANCE. For its principal mountains, see ALPS; and an account of its rivers will be found under their several appellations, *Garamna*, *Sequana*, &c. or their English names, *Garonne*, *Seine*, &c. For an account of the original inhabitants of Gaul, their government, language, religion, &c. we refer to the articles CELTS and DRUIDS. After the conquest of Gaul by the Romans, its history will be blended with that of Rome, which see. See also the biographical articles AUGUSTUS and CÆSAR.

GAULAN, GAULON, or *Golan*, a town of Palestine, on the other side of Jordan, the capital of Gaulonitis, which was a district belonging to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Deut. iv. 43.), and extending from Peræa quite to Lebanon. This city was given to the Levitical tribe, of the family of Gershon, and became a city of refuge. (Josh. xxi. 27.) It was the birth-place of Judas Gaulonites, chief of the Herodian sect.

GAULEN, in *Geography*, a river which rises in the north part of Norway, and, after a course of about twenty leagues westward, runs into the sea about a league W. from Drontheim. In the year 1344 this river seemed to be drained; but by some means it passed under ground, from whence it emerged, and destroyed several churches, 48 farm-houses, and 250 persons.

GAULLY, a river of America, in Virginia, which rises in a source that is unknown, and runs into the Kanhawa above the falls on the eastern side. N. lat. 37° 57'. W. long. 80° 58'.

GAULONITÆ, among the *Jesus*, the name of a faction rather than a religious sect, the same with the *Galileans*. This political faction was raised up and headed by Judas Gaulonites, or Judas of Galilee, who is mentioned Acts, v. 37. Josephus has called him in one place (Antiq. l. 18. § 1. p. 869. ed Haverc.) Judas Gaulanites, and in another place (Id. l. 20. c. 1. § 2. p. 965.) Judas of Galilee. Judas the Gaulonite and Judas of Galilee were, therefore, the same person; called



called by one or other of these names, because Gaulona or Gaulonitis, his native country, which lay beyond Jordan, was otherwise called Galilee, or Galilee of the Gentiles, to distinguish it from the other Galilee on this side of Jordan. (See GALILEE.) This Judas had raised and headed an insurrection against the Roman government, on occasion of the tax which Augustus levied on Judæa, when he reduced it into the form of a Roman province. Judas became popular by either first broaching or reviving the principle, that the Jews ought to obey none but God; and we learn from Josephus (De Bell. l. ii. c. 8. § 1.) that Judas roused their rebellious spirit, by charging them with meanness, if they could endure to pay tribute to the Romans, and acknowledge mortal men for their lords, after God had been their king. But notwithstanding the pretensions of Judas, the Jews had before this time been subject to mortal lords; for they had been tributary to the Romans in the reign of Herod; and even before Herod's reign, they had paid tribute to the Romans: for Josephus says (Ant. l. xiv. c. 11. § 2.) that "Cassius imposed a heavy tribute upon the people (in Syria); and in particular bore very hard upon Judæa, exacting of them 700 talents of silver." The Gaulonite faction was soon suppressed; and we read no more of it in the New Testament, unless, as some have conjectured, those persons belonged to it, who were otherwise called Galileans, and whom Pilate slew as they were performing the sacred rites at the altar, thus mingling their blood with their sacrifices. Luke, xiii. 1.

GAULONITIS. See GAULAN.

GAULTHERIA, in *Botany*, named by Kalm in honour of a French physician settled in Canada, whose name was really *Gautier*, and who wrote an account of the sugar obtained from the maple, *Acer saccharinum*, published in the Mem. étrangers de l'Acad. des Sciences de Paris, v. 2. 378, according to Dryander's Bibl. Banks, v. 3. 565.—Linn. Gen. 220. Schreb. 295. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 616. Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 2. 71. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Juss. 161. Lamarck Illustr. t. 367. Gært. t. 63.—Class and order, *Decandria Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Bicornes*, Linn. *Erica*, Juss.

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth inferior, permanent, of one leaf, five-cleft, bell-shaped; its segments half-ovate. *Cor.* of one petal, ovate, slightly five-cleft; limb small, revolute. Nectary of 10 awl-shaped, erect, very short bodies, surrounding the germs between the stamens. *Stam.* Filaments 10, awl-shaped, incurved, shorter than the corolla, inserted into the receptacle; anthers with two cloven horns. *Pist.* Germen superior, roundish, depressed; style cylindrical, the length of the corolla; stigma obtuse. *Peric.* Capsule roundish, obtusely pentagonal, depressed, of five cells and five valves, opening at the top in five places, clothed all round with the perianth, become a roundish, coloured berry, open at the summit. *Seeds* numerous, nearly ovate, angular, bony.

Ess. Ch. Calyx inferior, five-cleft, permanent. Corolla ovate. Nectary of ten awl-shaped points. Capsule of five cells, clothed with the pulpy calyx.

1. *G. procumbens*. Linn. Sp. Pl. 565. Andr. Repos. t. 116.—Leaves obovate, pointed, slightly serrated, smooth, crowded about the tops of the branches. Stems ascending, wavy, naked.—Found by Kalm in barren sandy ground in Canada. It is easily cultivated with us in a light sandy loam, with a mixture of peat earth, and is very hardy, bearing flowers and fruit most part of the year. The roots are moderately creeping. Stems procumbent in their lower part, then ascending, subdivided, wavy, somewhat angular, smooth, woody, naked except about the top, where they bear a few scattered, evergreen, broadish obovate leaves,

paler beneath, on short thick stalks. Flowers axillary, solitary, stalked, drooping, white, with a reddish calyx, which becomes a scarlet spongy berry. Every part of the plant has more or less of an aromatic flavour, like syrup of capillaire, with some astringency. A few of the leaves are said to communicate an agreeable perfume to tea. The two scales at the base of each flower are rather bractæas than an outer calyx, as appears by the analogy of other plants in this order, and their appearance after flowering.

2. *G. antipoda*. Forst. Prod. 34.—"Leaves scattered, roundish, with tooth-like serratures. Stem shrubby, diffuse."—Native of New Zealand. Forster.

Mr. R. Brown, in his valuable *Prodrômus*, v. 1. 559, has proposed to augment this genus with the *Andromeda rupestris* of Forster, and several American plants, hitherto referred to *Andromeda*. We have not had sufficient opportunity to examine into the propriety of this measure. Another indubitable species, however, is

3. *G. erecta*. Venten. Jard. de Cels, t. 5.—Leaves ovate, pointed, finely serrated, scattered. Stem erect. Flowers in long hairy clusters.—Native of Peru. *Ventenat*. It constitutes the underwood of the pine forests on the west coast of North America. *Mr. A. Menzies*. Stem shrubby, branched, leafy, erect, 18 inches to three feet high; the branches hispid. Leaves an inch and half or two inches long, broad-ovate, with minute sharp serratures; dark-green and shining above; paler and roughish beneath. Clusters three inches long, hairy, viscid, with broad, concave bractæas. Flowers bright red, drooping. Berry red.—Ventenat says the late Mr. Cels received this shrub in 1792, and kept it in his greenhouse. From Mr. Menzies' information, it may be presumed capable of bearing our climate, and of growing under the shade of evergreens; a very desirable property. We have not seen it alive in England.

GUALTIER, ST., in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Indre; and chief place of a canton in the district of Le Blanc; 15 miles S.W. of Chateauroux. The place contains 962, and the canton 5,417 inhabitants, on a territory of 327½ kilometres, in 10 communes.

GAULUS, in *Antiquity*, a ship of a roundish form, most-ly used by the people of Phœnicia.

GAULUS also signified a kind of cup.

GAUN, a term provincially applied to the gallon measure, and sometimes to a small tub.

GAUNA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Asia, in Media. Ptol.

GAUNERSDORFF, in *Geography*, a town of Austria, 16 miles N.E. of Vienna.

GAUNLASSE, a river of England, in the county of Durham, which runs into the Wear at Bishop's Auckland.

GAVNOE, in small island of Denmark, near the S.W. of Zealand. N. lat. 55° 12'. E. long. 11° 53'.

GAUNT-BELLIED, in *Rural Economy*, a term applied to such animals as are drawn up small or thin in their bellies: when horses have this appearance, they are supposed to be watshy, tender, and unhealthy, consequently of but little value for hard labour, or any other purpose. In the removal of this state there is seldom much to be accomplished, but such animals should be fed as little as possible with any sort of dry fodder. Grass and other kinds of moist food are constantly the most proper.

GAUNTLET. See GANTLET.

GAVOTTA, or GAVOTTE, derived from the *Gavots*, a people inhabiting a mountainous district in France, called Gap, in *Italian Music*, is a kind of dance, the air of which has two strains, brisk and lively, and in common time: each of its strains are played twice over; the first has usually four or



eight bars, and the second contains eight, twelve, or more. The time begins with a minim, or two crotchets, or notes of equal value, and the hand rising; and ends with the fall of the hand upon the dominant, or mediant of the mode, never upon the final, unless it be a rondeau. And the last begins with the rise of the hand, and ends with the fall upon the final of the mode.

The Gavots of Corelli, Albinoni, Vivaldi and others of the Italians, correspond with these rules as far as they relate to the measure, the number of bars in each strain, and the cadences; but in respect to the initial notes of the air they deviate from it; for they sometimes begin with a whole bar, and sometimes with an odd quaver. Cotgrave, in his Dictionary, defines Gavote a kind of Brawle, danced commonly by one alone.

**GAVOTTA**, *Tempo di*, is when only the time or movement of a gavotte is imitated, without any regard had to the measure or number of bars, or strains. We often find parts of sonatas which have this phrase to regulate their motions.

**GAUPP, JOHN**, in *Biography*, an able divine and mathematician, was born at Lindau, in Swabia, in the year 1667. Here he received the early parts of his education, from whence, at the age of 15, he was sent to Ulm. From Ulm he went to the university of Jena, where he took the degree of M.A. and became a considerable proficient in mathematics. After this he spent some time in different German universities, improving himself in theology and mathematics, and then visited Amsterdam and London. In 1693 he was admitted to the office of the ministry, in which he rose to the station of principal pastor of Lindau, about the year 1728. As much of his time as he could spare from the duties of the pastoral office he devoted to mathematical and philosophical pursuits, and became a lecturer in these branches of science. He soon attained such a rank among the philosophers of the age, as to be honoured by the correspondence of many of the most learned mathematicians in foreign countries. He was a practical mechanic, as well as an able illustrator of the higher branches of science, and many of the instruments which he made use of in his observatory, and in his experimental researches, were constructed by himself. He had begun the erection of an observatory, but death terminate his labours in 1738. He was the author of "Gnomonica Mechanica Universalis:" of various calendars, and calculations and descriptions of eclipses: of other philosophical treatises, and of sermons. His Ephemerides and astronomical observations were received by the Royal Academies of Sciences at Paris and Berlin, and several of them were inserted in the Memoirs of those learned societies. Moreri.

**GAUR**, or **ZOUR**, in *Geography*, a city of Asia, and capital of a small kingdom or state, in the southern part of Greater Bucharía, separated by mountains from Cabul and Candahar. This city was taken by Mamood I., and in 1009 annexed with its territory to Ghizni. It is said to be now subject to the kingdom of Candahar: 150 miles S.W. of Balk. N. lat.  $34^{\circ} 40'$ . E. long.  $63^{\circ} 54'$ . The mountains of Gaur on the N. and N.W. of Candahar, are probably the Paropamisus of antiquity; and they have no connection with the chain of Caucasus, as the ancients supposed.

**GAURA**, in *Botany, from γαυρός, *pompous and elated*; a tall shewy plant. Linn. Gen. 187. Schreb. 250. Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 2. 311. Mart. Mill. Dict. v. 2. Ait. Hort. Kew. v. 2. 4. Juss. 319. Lamarck Illustr. t. 281. Gært. t. 127.—Class and order, *Orobanchia Monogynia*. Nat. Ord. *Calycanthaceae*, Linn. *Onagrea*, Juss.*

Gen. Ch. *Cal.* Perianth of one leaf, superior, deciduous; tube cylindrical, long, thickest at the base, containing four obsolete, oblong, attached glands; limb in four deep,

oblong, acute, reflexed segments. *Cor.* Petals four, inserted into the tube of the calyx, oblong, directed towards the upper side, equal, with narrow claws. *Stam.* Filaments eight, thread-shaped, broadest towards the extremity, with an obsolete, conical, nectariferous gland within side of the base of each; anthers oblong, versatile. *Pist.* Germen inferior, oblong, of four cells, with the rudiments of several seeds affixed to the central columnar receptacle; style thread-shaped, as long as the stamens; stigmas four, round, ovate, spreading. *Peric.* Drupa dry, square, tapering at each end, its angles dilated and compressed, of four cells, three of which are usually abortive. *Seed* solitary, oblong, angular.

Eff. Ch. Calyx four-cleft, tubular. Corolla of four petals, turned upward. Drupa dry, inferior, quadrangular.

1. *G. biennis*. Linn. Sp. Pl. 493. Curt. Mag. t. 389.—Leaves lanceolate. Stem herbaceous. Stamens and style pendulous.—Native of Virginia and Pennsylvania. A hardy biennial plant in our gardens, flowering from August to October, and when the autumn is favourable, propagating itself copiously by seed. The stem rises to the height of six or eight feet, and is leafy, much branched. Leaves alternate, soft, bluntly toothed. Flowers extremely numerous, in dense corymbose terminal clusters, elegantly conspicuous on account of their red calyx and white petals.

2. *G. fruticosa*. Jacq. Ic. Rar. v. 3. t. 457.—Leaves linear-lanceolate. Stem shrubby. Stamens and style direct.—Native of South America. Jacquin and Willdenow have well distinguished this from the former, on account of its shrubby stem, smooth and narrow leaves; and flowers not a quarter so large, whose corolla is not so much expanded, and whose stamens and style are prominent, not pendulous. The colours of the parts agree.

The *Gaura mutabilis* of Willdenow and Cavanilles, figured in Curt. Mag. t. 388. by the name of *Oenothera anomala*, is, at best, a very doubtful *Gaura*. According to the account and figure of the ripe fruit in Cavanilles, Ic. v. 3. 30. t. 258, it seems indeed to agree; but the section of the germen in Curtis is rather that of an *Oenothera*, with which latter its flower perfectly accords. Curtis's hint of its being probably a genus distinct from both, is perhaps nearest the truth.

**GAURA**, in *Geography*, a town of Peru, in the jurisdiction of Chançay, containing about 200 houses, and two churches, situated in a fertile country, and watered by a river of the same name. Its chief commerce is in salt and salt beef.

**GAURA Mons**, in *Ancient Geography*, a mountain mentioned in the Itinerary of Jerusalem, between Mons Seleucus, and Lucus, situated, as M. D'Anville conjectures, in Dauphiné.

**GAURANUM PROMONTORIUM**, a promontory of Assyria, near the mouth of the Tigris.

**GAVRAY**, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Channel, and chief place of a canton in the district of Coutances; 9 miles S. of Coutances. The place contains 1823, and the canton 14,806 inhabitants, on a territory of 162½ kilometres, in 15 communes.

**GAURBEND**. See **GHOUBEND**.

**GAURIANISI**, a small island in the Grecian Archipelago, W. of Andros. N. lat.  $37^{\circ} 52'$ . E. long.  $24^{\circ} 50'$ .

**GAURITZ RIVER**, a river of Africa, on the south coast of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, which is a collection of water from the Great Karroo plains, the Black mountains, and the chain that runs parallel and nearest to the sea-coast. The branches to the northward of this chain are periodical, but it flows to the southward, throughout the year, though in the summer months with a very weak current. In the rainy season it is considered as the most rapid and



and dangerous river in the whole country. Its mouth opens into the sea, where the coast is straight, and it is crossed by a bar of sand, which, in summer, is generally dry.

GAURES, or rather *Gavres*, or *Gabres*. See GABRES.

GAURUS, in *Ancient Geography*, a mountain of Italy, in Campania.

GAUSAPHNA, a town of Africa Propria, named also *Gazauphala*. Ptol.

GAUSWANNY, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in the circar of Gohud; 30 miles N.W. of Narna.

GAUT, or GHAUT, signifies in India either a pass through mountains, or a landing place on the bank of a river; but in a more extensive sense it is applied to the mountains themselves; and as the Mysore country is a kind of table land, or tract elevated above the rest of the peninsula, the term is particularly applied to that country.

The *Gauts*, peculiarly so called, are ranges of mountains, which run along the east and west coasts of the Deccan; the latter being called by the natives the mountains of Sukhien. These mountains rise abruptly from the low country, particularly on the west side, towards the sea, forming, as it were, a stupendous wall of mountains, and supporting, like a terrace, a vast extent of fertile and populous plains, which are so much elevated as to render the air cool and pleasant. This elevated tract is continued not only through the Mahratta territories, but extends through the peninsula, to the southern extreme of Mysore; and it is named "Ballagaut," through its whole extent, denoting literally the "Higher, or Upper Gauts;" or perhaps more correctly the countries lying *above* or *below* the Gauts. In the peninsula it is applied in contradistinction to "Payen-Gaut," or the "Lower Gauts;" but in the Deccan it seems to be used only as a proper name. Opposite to Paniany, on the western coast, there is a break or interruption of the mountains, about 16 miles in breadth, occupied chiefly by a forest. Exclusively of this gap, the mountains of Sukhien extend from cape Comorin to Surat, at unequal distances from the coast; seldom more than 70 miles, and commonly about 40; and within one small space only. This range approaches within six miles. The ridge, which we are now describing, does not terminate in a point or promontory, when it approaches the Tapti, or Surat river; but, departing from its meridional course, bends eastward, in a wavy line, parallel to the river, and is afterwards lost among the hills, in the neighbourhood of Burhanpour. In its course along the Tapti, it forms several passes, or descents (that is, *gauts*) towards that river; whence the country into which the passes descend was originally named Candeish, or the low country. The ridge also seems to abate of its great height, after passing the parallel of Basleen, northward. (See BUGLANA.)

This famous Apennine marks, perhaps with more precision, as Mr. Rennell observes, than any other boundary whatever, the line of summer and winter, or rather of dry and wet, and extends 13 degrees of latitude. Although the precise altitude of these mountains has not been ascertained, yet being from 3000 to 4000 feet, it is sufficient for preventing the great body of clouds from passing over them; and accordingly the alternate N.E. and S.W. winds, called the monsoons, occasion a rainy season on one side of the mountains only: that is, on the windward side. It would appear, however, that during the first part of the rainy monsoon, on the Malabar coast, (*i. e.* May and June,) a considerable quantity of rain falls in the upper region, or table land of Mysore, &c.; but it is supposed that this weather is rather of the nature of the periodical rains within the

tropics, than of the proper monsoons. Be this as it will, there is no doubt that great quantities of clouds pass over the western edge of the Gauts. But the quantity of rain that falls *above*, does not bear any kind of proportion to that which falls *below*, the Gauts. Mr. Rennell concludes that the region of the Gauts shelters only a particular tract; beyond which, the light and elevated clouds which pass over it descend in rain. Madras is within the limits of the sheltered tract, though at least 300 miles to the leeward of the Gauts. It has been, till of late, a general opinion, that the Gauts extended from the Northern, or Bootan mountains, to cape Comorin; and occasioned a diversity of seasons at one and the same time throughout all India. But the truth is, that different seasons exist at the same moment, only in a part of the peninsula; for in the parallel of Surat the cause ceases; the S.W. wind, no longer opposed by a wall of mountains, carrying its supply of moisture uninterruptedly, both far and near, over the whole face of the country. Rennell's Memoir.

GAUTHIER, or GAULTIER, JOHN BAPTIST, in *Biography*, was born at Louviers, in the diocese of Evreux, in the year 1685. He was from early life attached to the study of theology, but, in obedience to the wishes of his parents, he commenced the study of the law; finding, however, his dislike to that study insurmountable, he was permitted to follow his inclination, and entered, in the year 1704, on a course of theology, in the schools of the Sorbonne. Having finished his early studies, he was admitted to deacons' orders, and commenced a series of catechetical lectures to young people, and of conferences for the instruction of junior ecclesiastics. His diligence and ability attracted the notice of M. le Normand, bishop of Evreux, who took him into his family, where he applied himself to the study of ecclesiastical antiquities. In 1713, he was, by the intrigues of the Jesuits, obliged to quit the diocese of Evreux, and was received into the house of M. de Langle, bishop of Boulogne. By that prelate he was admitted into priests' orders, and after taking his degrees in law, he was nominated to the canonry of his cathedral: he afterwards made him his proctor, and vicar-general, because Gauthier's sentiments proved a bar to his elevation in the church. From this time M. Gauthier was the bosom friend of his patron and benefactor, who, in a great measure, submitted himself to his advice in the concerns of his diocese. The bishop likewise availed himself of his pen in various publications, particularly in the "Letters and Memoirs," which he printed during his dispute with the archbishop of Rheims. Upon the death of M. de Langle, Gauthier entered into the service of M. Colbert, bishop of Montpellier, as librarian, a character which was intended to conceal the more intimate connection that subsisted between them; for till the death of M. Colbert, Gauthier was his chief adviser in all ecclesiastical matters, his private chaplain, and confidential secretary. He then went to Paris, where he spent the remainder of his days in literary employment. He died in 1755, in consequence of an injury which he sustained by the overthrow of a carriage as he was travelling from Evreux to Paris, when he was seventy-one years of age. His publications were extremely numerous, chiefly on theological subjects. The titles of them all are given in Moreri, to which the reader is referred.

GAUTTY, in *Geography*, a town of Bengal; 28 miles W. of Nagore.

GAUTUMPOUR, a town of Hindoostan, in Oude; 20 miles W. of Corah.

GAW, in *Mining*, signifies a *Fault*, in parts of Yorkshire and some other places. See that article.

GAWA-



**GAWAITTAN**, in *Geography*, a town of Prussia, in Samland; 7 miles W. of Goldap.

**GAWILE**, or **GYALGUR**, a town of Hindoostan, in Goondwana; 20 miles N.N.W. of Ellichpour. N. lat.  $21^{\circ} 27'$ . E. long.  $77^{\circ} 58'$ .

**GAWNAGH**, **LOUGH**, a lake of Ireland, in the northern part of the county of Longford, near the borders of Cavan.

**GAWRAH**, a town of Hindoostan; 5 miles N.E. of Benares.—Also, a river of Asia, which rises in the mountains of Kemaoon, and runs into the Ganges with the Raingouga.

**GAWSE**, or **GAWZE**, in the *Manufactures*, a very thin, slight, transparent kind of stuff, woven sometimes of silk, and sometimes only of thread.

To warp the silk for making of gawze, they use a peculiar kind of mill, upon which the silk is wound: this mill is a wooden machine, about six feet high, having an axis perpendicularly placed in the middle thereof, with six large wings, on which the silk is wound from off the bobbins, by the axis turning round.

When all the silk is on the mill, they use another instrument to wind it off again on two beams: this done, the silk is passed through as many little beads as there are threads of silk: and thus rolled on another beam, to supply the loom.

The gauze-loom is much like that of the common weavers, though it has several appendages peculiar thereto. See **LOOM**.

There are figured gauzes; some with flowers of gold and silver, on a silk ground, these last are chiefly brought from China.

**GAWZYGUR**, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in the circar of Gohud; 30 miles N.W. of Narwa.

**GAY**, a term signifying speckled or light coloured in cattle.

**GAY**, **JOHN**, in *Biography*, an eminent English poet, was born in 1688, at Barnstable, in Devonshire, where he was educated with a view to trade. He was accordingly put out as an apprentice to a silk-mercator, in London. He soon shewed an utter dislike to the duties enjoined on him in this situation; and in a few years a mutual separation took place between him and his master. From this time he seems to have devoted himself to poetical composition; and, in 1711, he published his "*Rural Sports*," inscribed to Pope. This compliment, joined to the excellent temper of Gay, laid the foundation of mutual friendship, which death only could divide. In 1712, Gay accepted the offer of residing with the duchess of Monmouth, in quality of her secretary: this situation afforded him sufficient leisure to pursue the bent of his own inclinations, and in the course of the year he gave to the world a poem, entitled "*Trivia, or the Art of walking the Streets of London*." This little work displayed in a striking manner the talent which its author had for making observations, and which gave him an originality beyond what his powers of invention, properly so called, could have effected. About the same time, he engaged in dramatic writing. The "*Mohocks, a tragicomical farce*," was attributed to his pen; and he brought out a comedy, called "*The Wife of Bath*." In 1714, Gay appeared as the advocate of his friend Pope, in a dispute between him and Ambrose Phillips, respecting the merits of their pastorals: those of Pope were written in polished, and those of Phillips in the rustic style. Gay, to serve his friend, undertook to compose a set of burlesque pastorals, in which the manners of the country should be exhibited in their natural coarseness, with a view of proving,

by a sort of caricature, the absurdity of Phillips' system of pastorals. His work was entitled "*The Shepherd's Week*," as the six pieces of which it consisted were denominated by days of the week. They proceed through the common topics of a set of pastorals in a humorous strain of parody; nevertheless his pictures of rural life and its accompanying scenery were so natural and amusing, and intermixed with circumstances so truly beautiful and touching, that they proved the most popular works of the kind in the English language. Gay dedicated his work to lord Bolingbroke; and at this period he seems to have enjoyed a large share of favour from the Tory party then in power. He was appointed secretary to the earl of Clarendon, in his embassy to the court of Hanover. Upon the death of the queen his prospects were damped; but he made some efforts to obtain the favour and patronage of the new family; the experiment did not succeed. He wrote a poetical epistle upon the arrival of the princess of Wales, which compliment procured him the honour of the attendance of the prince and princess, at the exhibition of his next dramatic piece. Gay had many friends among persons of rank and opulence, and he was generally esteemed for the excellent qualities of his heart, yet nothing was done towards fixing him in a state of independence. He published a collection of poems, in 1720, by subscription, by which he gained a thousand pounds, and a present of some south-sea stock from Craggs, secretary of state, which raised his hopes of fortune to a considerable height; but by refusing to sell his stock at the critical period, he lost the whole, and was so dejected by his disappointment as to be thrown into a dangerous state of ill health. He retired to Hampstead for the air; and by this and the kindness of his friends he recovered, and wrote the tragedy of "*The Captives*," which was acted in 1723. His next work was his "*Fables*," written professedly for the instruction of the duke of Cumberland, to whom it was dedicated. This was published in the year 1726. A second part of the Fables, directed to political subjects, was published after Mr. Gay's death, but it did not take with the public; whereas the Fables, properly so called, have been reprinted in almost a thousand different forms. The poet naturally expected a handsome reward for this performance; but upon the accession of George II., though not wholly forgotten, he was offered nothing better than the post of gentleman-usher to the young princess Louisa, which he declined, by saying he was too old for such a place. Solicitations were made afterwards in his behalf, but he was still unsuccessful, and his hopes at court came to an end. He left the purlieus of the palace, and finding that he must depend on himself for his future support, he began to devise plans for the purpose. In 1727, he brought out his famous "*Beggar's Opera*," which was refused at Drury-lane; but when it did appear on the stage, it was, after once or twice performing, received with unbounded applause: it was the leading topic of the town, and upwards of sixty successive representations were insufficient to satiate the metropolis. It was likewise acted with equal popularity at all our country theatres. "If," says an able critic, "the cause of this extraordinary success be enquired, the answer is perhaps not very obvious. But it seems to indicate a kind of coarseness in the national taste, which could be delighted by the repetition of popular ballad-tunes, and the delineation of scenes of vice and vulgarity, painted indeed in a natural style, and in their incidents appealing to the feelings implanted in every human breast. But if the Beggar's Opera obtained applause on the stage, it underwent more serious censure in other places than almost any dramatic piece that has



has been exhibited. By making a highwayman the hero, and bringing him off in a kind of triumph, the author has been charged with rendering the character of a freebooter an object of popular ambition; and by furnishing his personages with a plea for their dishonesty, drawn from the universal depravity of mankind, and particularly of those in offices of authority, he has been accused of sapping the foundations of all social morality. It cannot be denied that such is the manifest tendency of the piece in its principles; but whether a mere spectacle is capable of producing important effects upon the public morals, may be questioned. That Gay himself had no mischievous intentions in writing it, is highly credible; and his friend Swift warmly defended it as a wholesome satire against the corruption of the times."

Government, it is imagined, thought unfavourably of the tendency of the Beggar's Opera, inasmuch as they prevented the representation of the second part of it, which was written and published under the title of "Polly." For the injury which he sustained in the suppression of this piece, he was amply compensated by the sale of the publication, and by the patronage of the duke of Queensbury, who took him into his house and shewed him every kindness. Raised above the pressure, or the fear of want, he fell into a dejected state of spirits, and was in other respects much out of health; but in the happier intervals, he produced his "Acis and Galatea," and the opera of "Achilles." He died in December, 1732, at the age of forty-four, sincerely lamented by his friends; and his memory was honoured by a monument in Westminster Abbey, where his remains were deposited, and an epitaph was written by Pope. He possessed but little energy of mind, and had too much indolence to support that independence, which he was ever desirous of asserting. Gay was author of some other pieces besides those already noticed, and of two ballads generally known, viz. "All in the Downs," and "'Twas when the Seas were roaring." Biog. Brit. Lives of the Poets.

GAY Head, in *Geography*, a kind of peninsula, in America, on Martha's vineyard, between three and four miles in length, and two in breadth, and almost separated from the other part of the island by a large pond. The Indians, inhabiting this part, lately numbered, amounted to 203. The soil is good, and with cultivation will produce most vegetables. Traces are perceived of former volcanoes on this peninsula. N. lat.  $41^{\circ} 20'$ . W. long.  $70^{\circ} 50'$ .

GAYA, or KYGOW GAYA, a town of Moravia, in the circle of Hradisch; 14 miles W.S.W. of Hradisch. N. lat.  $48^{\circ} 59'$ . E. long.  $17^{\circ} 2'$ .

GAYA, a town of Hindoostan, in the country of Bahar; 50 miles S. of Patna. N. lat.  $24^{\circ} 46'$ . E. long.  $85^{\circ} 8'$ .—Also, a river of Spain, from which Scipio formed an aqueduct to Tarragona.—Also, a small island in the East-Indian sea, near the east coast of Borneo. N. lat.  $4^{\circ} 46'$ . E. long.  $118^{\circ} 48'$ .

GAYAC. See GUAIACUM.

GAYACH, in *Geography*, a river of Bavaria, which runs into the Danube, 5 miles W. of Passau.

GAYETA, a town of Spain, in Valencia; 30 miles S. of Valencia.

GAYLAH, a town of Hindoostan, in Oude; 8 miles S. of Bansey.

GAYMENT, Fr. has been said to be equal to *Allegro*, Ital. cheerful, lively, quick; but the French word, as Rouffeau has well observed, is not so extensive in its signification, being confined to cheerful, light, airy strains alone; whereas

allegro extends to quick movements of all kinds of character and expression.

GAZA, THEODORE, in *Biography*, a learned modern Greek, who flourished in the 15th century, was born at Thessalonica. After the destruction of his native city, in 1430, by the Turks, he took refuge in Italy, and studied the Latin language with such diligence, that in three years he was so thoroughly acquainted with it as to become one of the most eloquent writers in his time. From 1441 to 1450 he was a professor in the university of Ferrara, and afterwards its principal rector. Before this he was in a state of extreme indigence, and was obliged to copy Greek manuscripts for a livelihood. From Ferrara he went into the service of pope Nicholas V., and at the same time obtained the patronage of cardinal Bessarion, who made him his confidential friend. Upon the death of the pope he was some time with king Alphonso at Naples, upon whose decease he returned to Rome. His patron cardinal Bessarion procured him a rich benefice in Calabria, but being inattentive to his own affairs, he was still in but depressed circumstances. At the instance of Nicholas V. he undertook a translation of Aristotle's work on animals, which was not finished till the reign of Sixtus IV., to whom he presented it, and expected no doubt a handsome remuneration, instead of which he was mortified with a present of fifty crowns only, which, it is said, so enraged him that he actually threw the money into the Tyber. After this he returned to Ferrara, and from thence to Calabria, where it is probable he died in 1478. Gaza was one of the most learned men of his time, and his great talents have been celebrated by the principal scholars among his contemporaries. His works are "A Greek Grammar," printed by Aldus in 1495, together with his treatise "On the Grecian Months." Besides the work already noticed of Aristotle, he translated the Aphorisms of Hippocrates: Theophrastus on Plants: Ælian's Tactics: Dionysius Halicarnæus Compositione Orationis: the Homilies of John Chrysostom, and some other works. He translated Cicero de Senectute, and other pieces from Latin into Greek; and in the controversy between the Platonists and Aristotelians he composed a work against the notions of the former. Gen. Biog.

GAZA, in *Ancient Geography*, one of the five Philistine satrapies or principalities, situated towards the southern extremity of Canaan, about 15 miles S. of Ascalon, four or five N. of the river Bezor, and at a small distance from the Mediterranean. It was placed on an eminence, surrounded by beautiful and fertile vallies; watered by the above-mentioned river and a number of other springs, and, at a further distance, encompassed on the inland side with hills highly cultivated. It was strong, on account of its situation, and also by means of the walls and stately towers that surrounded it. It was, however, taken by Caleb, then chief of the tribe of Judah, or assigned to this tribe by Joshua; but soon after regained by its inhabitants; and held by them till Samson carried off the gates of it in the night. (Josh. xv. 47. 1 Sam. vi. 17.) It often changed masters, and passed from the Philistines to the Jews, from them to the Chaldeans, who conquered Syria and Persia, afterwards to the Persians, who held it, when Alexander besieged, took, and destroyed it. It was afterwards possessed by the kings of Egypt. Antiochus the Great took and sacked it; it was taken several times from the Syrians by the Maccabees; taken and destroyed by Alexander Jannæus, king of the Jews; repaired by Gabinius; and given by Augustus to Herod the Great; but not subject to his son Archelaus. The evangelist Luke says (Acts, viii. 26.) that, in his time, Gaza was a desert place. Some geographers make Gaza a sea-port, confounding



ing it with New Gaza, or Majuma; and others place it at a great distance from the sea. Calmet has erroneously made this distance 20 miles; whereas Arrian states it at 20 furlongs or 2½ miles.

*New Gaza*, or Majuma, was the ancient sea-port to the former, and on that account a place of some note; but much more so in the reign of Constantine the Great, who called it Constantia from the name of his son Constantius, and endowed it with many singular privileges, of which it was deprived by Julian the Apostate. Majuma stood near the mouth of the river Bezor, about 10 miles south of Ascalon, and as many N.W. of Anthedon; it has still some curious antiquities remaining; but it is not easy to say whether they belonged originally to New or Old Gaza.

Gaza, now called by the Arabs "Razza," is composed of three villages, one of which, under the name of the "Castle," is situated between the two others, on an inconsiderable eminence. This castle is now a mere heap of rubbish. The Serai of the Aga, which constitutes a part of it, is in a ruinous state; but it has the advantage of a most extensive prospect. From its walls may be seen the sea, from which it is separated by a sandy beach, a quarter of a league wide; and the adjacent country resembles Egypt, by means of its date trees, and flat aspect; and in this latitude, the soil and climate both appear to be truly Arabian. The heats, the drought, the winds, and the dews, are the same as those of the banks of the Nile; and the inhabitants have the complexion, stature, manners, and accent of the Egyptians, rather than those of the Syrians. The situation of Gaza, by its convenience for commerce, has rendered it at all times a town of some importance. The ruins of white marble sometimes found there prove that it was formerly the abode of luxury and opulence; nor was it unworthy of this preference. The black soil of the surrounding country is extremely fertile, and the gardens, watered by limpid streams, still produce, without art, pomegranates, oranges, exquisite dates, and ranunculus roots, in great request, even at Constantinople. It has, however, shared in the general destruction; and notwithstanding its proud title of the capital of Palestine, it is no more than a defenceless village, peopled by at most only 2000 inhabitants. The manufacture of cottons is their principal support; and as they have the exclusive supply of the peasants and Bedouins of the neighbourhood, they employ about 500 looms. Here are likewise two or three soap manufactories. The commodity of ashes, or kali, was formerly an article of considerable commerce; these ashes are procured by the Bedouins, who burn the plants of the desert; but since the Aga has monopolized this commodity, and the Arabs are compelled to sell it at his price, they are no longer anxious to collect it; and the inhabitants, constrained to purchase at his pleasure, neglect the manufacture of soap. Another branch of commerce, more advantageous to the people of Gaza, is furnished by the caravans, which pass and repass between Egypt and Syria. The provisions which they are obliged to take for their four days' journey in the desert occasion a considerable demand for their flour, oil, dates, and other necessaries. Sometimes they correspond with Suez; they likewise fit out every year a great caravan, which goes to meet the pilgrims of Mecca, and conveys to them the convoy of Palestine, and supplies of various kinds. They meet them at Maon, four days' journey to the S.S.E. of Gaza, and one day's journey to the N. of Akaba, on the road to Damascus. They also purchase the plunder of the Bedouins, which is occasionally an article of great value. Beyond Gaza there are only deserts, with some cultivated spots and villages along the sea-coast. Gaza, however, suffers, in common with other places, by

the sands which daily accumulate; inasmuch that many places which were anciently sea-ports, are now four or five hundred paces within land; and this is the case with respect to Gaza. N. lat. 31° 25'. E. long. 35° 40'. In 1799 Gaza was taken by the French. *Anc. Un. Hist.* vol. ii. Volney's *Travels in Egypt and Syria*, vol. ii.

GAZA, or *Ganzaca*, *Tebrix* or *Tauris*, a town of Asia, which held the first rank in Media Atropatena. It was the depository of great wealth, and the summer residence of the kings of Atropatena. It was situated N.E. of the lake Spautia, and at some distance from it.

GAZA *Giovane*, in *Ornithology*, the name of a small species of heron, of a fine white colour, the *Ardea Garzetta*. See GARZETTA and HERON.

GAZALI, in *Biography*, surnamed *Abou Hamed Moham-med Zein Eddin Al Thoufi*, one of the most celebrated of the Mussulmen doctors, was born at Thous, a town in Khorasan, in the year 450 of the Hegira, or 1072 of the Christian era. He was appointed professor of the college founded at Bagdat, but soon relinquished the duties of the situation for the sake of embracing a life of retirement and study, and after having made a pilgrimage to Mecca, he returned to his native country, where he died in the year 504 or 505. He obtained a high reputation for learning and virtues, which occasioned him to be distinguished in the oriental manner by many magnificent titles. Being asked what means he had used to arrive at that eminence in science to which he had attained, he replied, "that he had never been ashamed to ask for information on subjects concerning which he had been ignorant." He was author of many works, but his principal production was entitled "The different Classes of the sciences which relate to Religion." *Gen. Biog.*

GAZE-HOUND. See HOUND.

GAZEEDEN, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan; 14 miles E. of Delhi.

GAZELLA, or GAZELLE, a species of *Antelope*, which see.

GAZER, or GAZARA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Palestine, belonging to the tribe of Ephraim, situated on the torrent of Gaas, S.W. of Bethel. It was given to the Levites of the family of Kohath. (*Josh. xxi. 21.*) In the time of Solomon, Pharaoh, king of Egypt, took and burnt it; but it was rebuilt by Solomon. At a future period, it was taken by Judas Maccabæus, and fortified by his brother Jonathan. *Joseph. Ant. l. xiii. c. 11.*

GAZER, in *Geography*, a town of Africa, in the country of Aßen; 50 miles N. of Afouda.

GAZETTE, a news-paper, or printed account of the transactions of divers countries, in a loose sheet or half-sheet.

The word is formed from *gazetta*, a kind of coin, formerly current at Venice, which was the ordinary price of the first news-paper printed there: though others derive it, by corruption, from the Hebrew *izgad*, which signifies *nuntius*, a messenger, but this etymology is too much forced.

Gazettes, which most people look on as trifles, are by some held the most difficult kind of compositions that have appeared. They require a very extensive acquaintance with the languages, and all the terms thereof, and a great facility and command of writing, and of relating with perspicuity, and in a few words.

To write a gazette, a man should be able to speak of war both by land and sea; be thoroughly acquainted with every thing relating to geography, the history of the time, and that of the noble families; with the several interests of princes, the



the secrets of courts, and the manners and customs of all nations.

Vignuel de Marville recommends a set of gazettes, well written, as the fittest books for the instruction of young persons coming into the world.

The first gazette published in these parts, is said to have been that of Paris, begun in the year 1631, by Theophrast. Renaudot, a physician of Montpellier, in his office of intelligence.

The first gazette in England was published at Oxford, the court being there, in a folio half sheet, Nov. 7, 1665. On the removal of the court to London, the title was changed to the "London Gazette." The Oxford gazette was published on Tuesdays, and the London on Saturdays; which have continued to be the days of publication ever since.

GAZETTE, *Extraordinary*. See EXTRAORDINARY.

GAZNA, in *Geography*. See GHIZNI.

GAZNIN, a town of Hindoostan, in Candahar; 106 miles E. of Candahar.

GAZOLDO, a town of Italy, in the department of the Mincio; 13 miles W.N.W. of Mantua.

GAZOMETER, GASOMETER, or *Gas-holder*, are names given to certain instruments or vessels formed as reservoirs for large quantities of gas, to which are added suitable conveniences for receiving and applying the same, and for measuring the volume. Lavoisier and Berthollet were the first to design and execute such an instrument, of which a plate, accompanied with a description, was given in the *Elements of Chemistry*, published by the former celebrated philosopher in 1789. This instrument was too complicated and expensive to be of general use. Since that time various have been the alterations and improvements made by succeeding chemists according to the objects they had in view.

Lavoisier's gazometer consisted of a cylindrical copper vessel, open at bottom, and inserted into another larger vessel of the same kind, open at top. The internal vessel is 18 inches in diameter, and 20 inches deep. Around the bottom of this, on its outside, is fixed a border divided into compartments, intended to receive leaden weights, 1, 2, 3, 4, &c. in order to increase the weight of the vessel when considerable pressure is requisite. The top of this vessel is furnished with a tube and stop-cock, forming a communication between the external and internal air, also with a thermometer cemented into it to shew the temperature of the air within. The vessel is supported by a chain from one of the circular ends of a balance beam; and to the other end a scale and weight are suspended as a counterpoise. The external vessel is partly filled with water, and has tubes along the bottom and rising up to communicate with the air in the interior vessel, for the purpose of admitting or discharging it. Some auxiliary glass tubes and a scale of inches are attached to the vessel, to shew the height of the water in the inner and outer vessel, and the difference of the heights, in order to correct for the pressure. This partial description will give an idea of the outline of the structure, which is much too complicated to be exhibited as a model for the present time.

In the 12th vol. of the *Annales de Chimie*, 1792, is given the description of a gazometer by Van Marum: the immediate object of it was to exhibit the composition of water by the slow combustion of hydrogen in a large glass receiver. Two of these gazometers were employed; the one to introduce a stream of hydrogen gas, and the other oxygen. The hydrogen was lighted at the commencement of the experiment by electricity. The apparatus displays ingenuity; but it is complicated and expensive. In the 14th vol. of the same work he gives a simplification of the gazometer as applied to

VOL. XV.

the same purpose; but it is still too complex and too partial in application for general use.

In 1794, Mr. Watt of Birmingham published a pamphlet containing a description of an apparatus for elastic fluids. In this he describes two vessels, the one under the name of *hydraulic bellows*, which is, in fact, the modern gazometer, and the other under the name of *air-holder*. These were illustrated with plates. The hydraulic bellows or gazometer consists of two vessels H and J, *Plate XIV. (Chemistry) fig. 1*. The outer vessel, H, consists of two cylinders placed one within the other, and about half an inch asunder. These cylinders are joined together at bottom by a circular rim, well soldered to them both; and the inner cylinder is shut at top by a cover also soldered on. This inner cylinder is about two inches shorter than the outer cylinder, and the latter is surmounted by a cup, W W, about 1½ inch deep, and one inch all around more in diameter than the cylinder to which it is attached. The pipe, P Q, passes diametrically across the vessel H; the end, Q, is open, and made so as to be stoped with a cork or cock. From this pipe, P Q, proceeds a pipe V, which passes upwards through the cover of the inner cylinder to which it is soldered, and is open at its upper end. The second vessel, J, of the bellows, is a hollow cylinder of one foot diameter, and eighteen inches long, shut at top, and open at bottom; it is made so as to move up and down easily in the circular interstice between the inner and outer cylinders of the vessel H; and when that interstice is filled with water, as high as the cover of the inner cylinder, if the vessel J is moved up and down, it will act the part of a bellows, drawing in and blowing out air, by the pipes V and P Q. The bellows are made of tinned iron plates japanned, or of tinned copper-plates not japanned.

The air-holder is thus described: Let a cylindrical vessel (*fig. 2*.) be made of strong tin plate; this vessel is to be close at both ends, which are made concave outwards; close to both the bottom and cover, short pipes, U and V, proceed from the side of the vessel; their diameters should be the same as the pipe, P Q, of the bellows. Another pipe, T, passes through the middle of the cover or upper end of the vessel, to which it is well soldered; and reaches within half an inch of the bottom. To guard this vessel from rust it should be japanned both inside and out; and for the greater convenience of japanning it within, it may be made to come asunder at the middle of its height, and when varnished may be cemented together by a mixture of wax and rosin used hot. When this vessel is completed, the upper pipe, U, is to have a short pipe, W, inserted into it, which should also fit the pipe, Q, of the bellows. The lower pipe, V, is then to be corked, and the vessel filled with water by the central pipe T. This vessel is to be placed in an empty tub, the pipe, W, inserted into the pipe, Q, of the bellows, and cemented to it. When the bellows are filled with artificial air, the cork of the lower pipe, V, is to be taken out, and the counterpoise of the bellows is to be lifted up; the water in the air-holder will then run out into the tub, and the air descend from the bellows into the former vessel, which, when full, must have its pipes close corked. To transfer the air from this vessel into a bag or bladder, fix the faucet or mouth-piece of the bag or bladder into the upper pipe U, and if you want a quart or gallon, or other measure of air, pour so much water into the air-holder through the central pipe, and exactly that quantity of air will issue out; then re-cork your vessel until you want more air from it.

In the 5th vol. of the *Philosophical Magazine* 1799, Mr. Pepys describes a new mercurial gazometer. The principle of it is nearly the same as the hydraulic bellows of Mr. Watt. A (*fig. 3.*) is a representation of the bell of the gazometer,



zometer, made of glass, furnished with a cock at top, and able to contain 34 ounces Troy of distilled water. The divisions of capacity, determined by actual measurement, are marked on the glass with a diamond. B B, are the sections of two cylinders of lignum vitæ (or cast iron), the outward one screwed upon the solid internal one, which is made to project at its lower extremity, and furnished with a male screw, to work into a female screw, with which the lower end of the external cylinder is furnished. The space between these is so adjusted as to be almost filled up by the substance of the glass bell, A, when dropped into it, so that the quantity of mercury necessary to fill up that space is proportionally small. The internal cylinder has a conducting tube up through its axis, the lower end of which is furnished with a female screw answering to the male screw of the cock of the small receiver C. The receiver, C, is of glass, and open at the bottom. When this receiver is used, it is screwed into its place, and rests upon a small cup or cistern of mercury, D, in which the beak of a retort, furnished with a bent glass tube, may be introduced into the receiver. E E E E section of a wooden stand upon which the cylinders of lignum vitæ or cast iron are supported, having an opening through the top to permit the cock of the receiver, C, to be joined to the conducting tube of the internal cylinder B. The cistern, D, is adjusted to its height by means of a rising cylinder in the pedestal F. G is a transfer glass for mixing alkaline gases in vacuo, or other purposes, and when used, is joined to the top of the bell A. H, a glass globe and stop-cock, capable of holding 14 ounces Troy of water, for weighing gases; it receives its gas by being inverted and screwed into the bell A. I, a bladder furnished with a stop-cock, to assist in holding, transferring, or mixing different gases. K, an elastic gum bottle capable of containing 30 ounces of water, for holding the acid gases; when used it is screwed into the top of the transfer G; the bottom cock of the latter being at the same time joined to the bell A, previously charged with the alkaline gas; the cocks being turned, the gases rush together in vacuo. L, a small portable air-pump for exhausting the globe H. M, a double male screw, which fits any part of the apparatus, and on which a valve may be fastened. N, a double female screw. O, a small instrument, of service in collecting spilled mercury, or transferring small quantities of it.

Mr. Davy's Researches, &c. published in 1800, contain an account of a mercurial gazometer by Mr. Clayfield. The peculiarity of this consists, in having the counterpoise to the cylinder suspended by a string which runs in a spiral groove so as to balance the cylinder, whatever its depression in the mercury may be.

The 53d vol. of the *Journal de Physique*, 1801, contains a description of a new gazometer by Victor Michelotti, M. D. of Turin. This instrument, however, can scarcely be recommended for its superiority.

In the 13th vol. of the *Philosophical Magazine*, 1802, Mr. Pepys has described a new gas-holder. The apparatus is in some respects similar to that recommended by Mr. Watt. A small circular cistern is added at top, which is connected with the gas-holder by means of two pipes furnished with cocks. It has also a brass cock on the side, and a glass gage or register tube, shewing the quantity of included gas by the level of the water. The following is a description of the different parts, *fig. 4*. The gas-holder, G, may contain from two to ten gallons. R, the register tube, the ends of which are cemented into two tin sockets by corks at the top and bottom of the gas-holder, into which it opens at both ends; of course the level of the water in the apparatus will always be seen in the tube, and consequently that of the

gas. C, the circular cistern with its two cocks and pipes, marked 1 and 2. C k a brass cock on the side, with a screw, to which bladders or a blow-pipe may be attached. O, an opening into the gas-holder, in which a pipe is soldered at such an angle, that when all the uppermost cocks are shut, no water can possibly escape. But when a conducting pipe from a retort or other apparatus generating gas, is introduced into this opening, then, as the gas passes up into the gas-holder, an equal quantity of water will be discharged at O into any vessel fit to receive it. S p, a spout on the side of the cistern to enable the operator to add water, even when the receiver fills its whole area. H, H, handles to lift the gas-holder. R c, a glass deflagrating receiver, standing in the cistern. A, its adopting cork and cock. S, a watch spring in a slit wire prepared for combustion. The wire passes through a cork. D, a deflagrating disk of iron for sulphur, phosphorus, charcoal, sugar, camphor, &c. B, a blow-pipe with a gum elastic tube, E, capable of joining the cock C k.

To make use of this apparatus; first fill the gas-holder with water, by closing the opening, O, with a cork, and also the cock, C k, and keeping the circular cistern full of water, while the cocks 1 and 2 are both open. The air is driven out of the gas-holder through the cock 1, by the water descending into it by the cock 2. When full, the water in the register will be on a level with the top of the gas-holder. Then shut the cocks 1 and 2. You may now remove the cork from the opening, O, which is then prepared to receive the conducting pipe from any apparatus from which the gas is generating. As the gas is delivered the water escapes, and should be caught in any convenient vessel. The register will then shew the quantity received; when full, close the opening, O, with a cork wrapped in leather, which prevents the communication with the atmosphere. It may now be easily removed or conveyed where it is wanted. When it is required to fill a glass receiver, as R c, with the gas, having previously filled the circular cistern with water, place it in the cistern, put in the adopting cork, A, and with the mouth applied to the cock, exhaust the receiver in which the water will rise till full. Then close the cock, A, and open the two cocks, 1 and 2, and the gas will ascend into the receiver, while the water will take its place in the gas-holder.

In the same volume of the *Magazine* Dr. Warwick suggests a more simple alteration of Mr. Watt's air-holder than the above. It consists in having a rim at the top of Watt's air-holder, so as to admit of a column of water of an inch in depth above the stop cock, soldered to the shorter tube in the top of the air-holder.

In the 23d vol. of *Nicholson's Philosophical Journal*, 1809, Mr. Clegg has given a description of a gazometer or gas-holder for receiving the gas from coals, for the purpose of lighting manufactories, &c. This is on a large scale, so as to hold several hundred cubical feet. The vessel containing the air is made of wrought iron plates, and may be cylindrical, or, which is better, square or oblong, with an internal frame of wood to preserve the figure. This vessel is balanced by a weight in the manner of other gazometers, and is let down into a large well or reservoir of water, like the upper cylinder of Mr. Watt's hydraulic bellows. When in operation, a small head of water presses on the gas, and forces it through the tubes to the lamps, where it is burned. As this apparatus is daily receiving improvement, we shall defer giving a full description of it till the article *Gas-Light*. See also *LIGHT*.

*Rules for reducing measures of gases to weights.*—In order to reduce any given measure of a gas to weight, the exact weight



weight of a given volume at a certain pressure and temperature must be previously known. This may be seen in a table under the article GAS. The mean pressure of the atmosphere may be taken at 30 inches of mercury, and the mean temperature at 55° of Fahrenheit. The reduction, on account of pressure, arises from the principle that "the volume of any gas is inversely as the pressure." The reduction, on account of temperature, must be  $\frac{1}{273}$ th for every degree of Fahrenheit, between the limits of 32° and 80°. At least this is a sufficient approximation: that is, the volume must be *increased* if the temperature is below 55°, and *diminished* if above 55°, by the fractional part above specified.

*Example 1.*—Required the weight of 1000 cubic inches of common air in a mercurial gazometer; the mercury within being 2½ inches above the level of that without, the barometer at the same time being 29.5 inches, and the thermometer 62°.

*Solution.*—Here the real pressure of the gas is 29.5 — 2.5 inches = 27. Hence, 30 : 1000 :: 27 : 900 = the volume of gas reduced to 30 inches of pressure. Again, 62° — 55° = 7°, and  $\frac{1}{273}$  of 900 = 14.5, which being taken from 900, leaves 885.5 cubic inches of gas at the common pressure and temperature. But 100 cubic inches weigh 31 grains; whence 885.5 × 31 = 274½ grains, as required.

*Example 2.*—Required the weight of 1000 cubic inches of common air in a water gazometer; the water within being 3 inches below that without, the barometer at the same time being 29.8, and the thermometer 38°.

*Solution.*—Here the real pressure of the gas is 29.8 + the pressure of 3 inches of water; but 3 inches of water =  $\frac{1}{13.6}$  inches of mercury = .22 inch. Whence the pressure = 30.02. And 30 : 1000 :: 30.02 : 1000.7, the volume of gas reduced to 30 inches of pressure. Again, 55° — 38° = 17°, and  $\frac{1}{273}$  of 1000.7 = 39.1, which being added to 1000.7, gives 1039.8 cubic inches of gas at the common pressure and temperature = 322½ grains.

GAZONS, in *Fortification*, turfs, or pieces of fresh earth covered with grass, cut in form of a wedge, about a foot long, and half a foot thick, to line or face the outides of works made of earth, in order to keep up the same and prevent their mouldering.

GAZOPHYLACIUM, in the *Jewish Antiquities*, according to the Greek etymology, of *γᾶζον*, treasure, and *φυλάκιον*, I keep, signifies the treasury-chamber. There were several places in the temple of Jerusalem, where the rich presents consecrated to God by kings, princes, or private persons, were kept. But the signification of this word, gazophylacium, has been farther enlarged, so as to comprehend the rooms where the provisions of the temple were laid up, both for sacrifices, and for the support and sustenance of the priests, and in general this word is used for all the apartments of the temple. In the Gospel, by gazophylacium is meant the chest into which people cast their offerings at the entrance of the temple. It has been also used by naturalists for a collection of figures of curious subjects. Mark xii. 41, 43. Luke xxi. 1.

GAZOPHYLAX, *Γαζοφυλάξ*, in *Antiquity*, an officer who had the care and management of the treasure belonging to the kings of Persia.

GAZUA, in *Geography*, a mountain of Arabia; 60 miles E. of Mecca.

GAZUATI, a name given by the natives to a chain of mountains in the viceroyalty of La Plata, which is considered as terminating the wide plains or steppes called Panipas on the south. It is called by the Spaniards La Vantana, and the eastern part is denominated the Volcan, from its

form, as there is no indication of a volcano. It is supposed not to exceed 1000 feet in height.

GAZYPOUR, a circar, or province, of Hindoostan, bounded on the north-east by the Dewah, on the south by the Ganges, and on the west by Benares and Jionpour; of a triangular form, and about 180 miles in circumference. —Also, a town, the capital of the forementioned circar, on the left bank of the Ganges; 92 miles E. of Allahabad. N. lat. 25° 36'. E. long. 84° 48'.

GAZZA, in *Ornithology*, the name of a species of heron (*ARDEA alba*), common in Italy, and called by many authors *ardea alba major*, the *greater white heron*. Its whole body is of a snow white, its beak yellow, its head smooth, its legs black, and the membranes about its eyes green; though called large in comparison of the lesser white one, it is smaller than the common grey heron. Its tail also is much longer, and has no crest. It is sometimes seen in England, and has been mistaken for a common heron become accidentally white, as sparrows and other birds sometimes are. See HERON.

GAZZANIGA, GIUSEPPE, of Verona, in *Biography*, a disciple of Sacchini, and an agreeable composer in the elegant and graceful style of his master. He has composed more comic than serious operas, and began to be noticed as a musician of taste and genius in 1771, when his burletta, intitled "La Locanda," excited the attention and hopes of the public, which have not been disappointed. He was living in 1796, and composed operas, chiefly comic, for several cities of Italy.

GAZZETTA, in *Ornithology*, a name given by Gesner and others to a species of small white heron, sold in the markets of Italy, and seeming to be the *ardea alba minor* of authors, or *gaza giovane* of the Venetians. See GARZETTA and HERON.

GAZZETTO, in *Ichthyology*, the name of a fish of the turdus or wrasse kind, (a species of *Labrus*, which see,) caught in the Mediterranean, and sold in the markets of Italy. It is of a fine green colour, and is considerably thick, though broad; its fins are spotted, and it has a large purple tubercle near the anus. It has only one back-fin which has twenty-four ribs or nerves, the first fifteen of which are rigid and prickly, the rest smooth and flexible.

GEA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Arabia, near Petra. Steph. Byz.

GEANNIDES, in *Natural History*, a name given by some authors to the stone called by others encyonites. It seems to have been the same with our sparry incrustations on the tops of caverns, &c. but the word has been generally understood to mean the eagle-stone.

GEAR, or *about your gear*, at Sea, a command to work on all hands.

GEARON, or JAROON, in *Geography*, a town of Persia, in the province of Farsistan, celebrated for its excellent fruits, raisins, pomegranates, dates, and quinces; 70 miles S.E. of Schiras.

GEASTRUM, in *Botany*, from *γᾶς*, the earth, and *αστήρ*, a star. Persoon Syn. Fung. 131. (Geaster; Mich. Gen. 220. t. 100.)—Class and order, *Cryptogamia Fungi*. Nat. Ord. *Fungi*; sect. *Dermatocarpi*, Pers.

Micheli founded this very natural genus on the Puff-balls with a stellated volva, *Lycoperdon stellatum* of Linnæus, and its allies. Persoon, in adopting it, very properly altered the termination of the name, that it might not be a mere compound of another established generic name, *Aster*. He gives the following generic character.

*Volva* thin, evanescent. Outer coat of the *peridium* cloven



star-wise, at length reflexed: orifice of the head usually hairy.

We should rather call this "outer coat" an inner volva, after Linnæus; the true *peridium*, or receptacle of the seeds, being the membranous round head, whose orifice is usually hairy.—The species are six; among them are

*G. coliforme*, (*Lycoperdon coliforme*; Sowerby's Fung. t. 213. Dickl. Crypt. fasc. 1. t. 3.), found only in some few places in Norfolk and Suffolk, remarkable for having numerous orifices in its head, and as many stalks to support it.

*G. coronatum*, (*Lycoperdon stellatum*; Sowerb. Fung. t. 312. L. volvam explanans; Schmid. Ic. t. 46.), is much more common, and appears to be what Linnæus intended by his *stellatum*.

*G. quadrifidum*, (*Lycoperdon fornicatum*; Hudf. 644. Sowerb. Fung. t. 108.), has a singularly vaulted and elevated volva. It is found in Kent, Norfolk, and Yorkshire.

*G. rufescens*, figured in Schmidel, t. 43, and in Schæffer's Fungi, t. 182, has a sessile head. This is found in Germany and England. We believe Bolton's t. 179, belongs rather to the *coronatum*. See PERSOON.

GEAUNE, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Landes, and chief place of a canton in the district of St. Sever; 12 miles S.E. of St. Sever. The place contains 788, and the canton 7479 inhabitants, on a territory of 167½ kilometres, in 19 communes.

GEBA, a town and country of Africa, on a river of the same name, which joins the river St. Domingo. N. lat. 11 55'. W. long 14'. The river *Geba*, or *Gefves*, which is one of those that forms the delta of the Biflagos, has a very steep descent, and is subject to a tremendous bore, or influx of the tide, which ascends in three hours or less, while the decline is of six hours. This phenomenon is known in several other rivers, as the Ganges, Maranon, Severn, and at Libourne near Bourdeaux. See BORE.

GEBAL, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Phœnicia, the same with Byblos and Gabala. Ptol.

GEBALA, a town of Hispania Tarragonensis, in the country of the Varduli. Ptol.

GEBALITÆ, a people of Arabia Felix, distinguished by Pliny from the *Catabani*, though probably connected with, or subordinate to, one another; for Tanna, or Thonna, the capital of the one, was also the capital of the other. Strabo places them near the entrance of the Arabic gulf: but Ptolemy fixes their situation at the mouth of the Persian gulf.

GEBAU, in *Geography*, a town of Bohemia, in the circle of Boleslaw; six miles S. of Benatek.

GEBAU, *New*, a town and castle of Silesia, in the principality of Oppeln; 10 miles S.E. of Falkenburg.

GEBBAR, a town of Asiatic Turkey, in the province of Diarbekir; 10 miles S.E. of Jadida.

GEBBATHON, or GIBRETHON, in *Ancient Geography*, probably the same with *Gabbatha*, a Levitical city in the tribe of Dan, on the frontiers of Judah; 12 miles from Eleutheropolis, where was shewn the tomb of the prophet Habbakuk.

GEBEL, or GEBAL, signifying a mountain, gives denomination, with appropriate additions, to several mountains in Arabia, Egypt, and Abyssinia: such as, *G. Camar*, a mountain of Arabia, extending N.E. from Fartach:—*G. Docan*, a mountain of Egypt, 100 miles S. of Suez:—*G. Ezzeit*, a mountain of Egypt, near the coast of the Red sea; 110 miles S.S.E. of Suez:—*G. Geranat*, a mountain of Arabia, on the right bank of the Nile; 23 miles N. of Enfeneh:—*G. Farah*, a mountain of Arabia; 15 miles S.W. of Ailah:—*G. Ibn Jakub*, a mountain of Arabia; 65 miles

S.S.E. of Hali:—*G. Naklan*, a mountain of Egypt; 8 miles S.W. of Fayoum:—*G. Ollak*, a mountain of Abyssinia, rich in gold; N. lat. 20° 50':—*G. El Silfil*, or the Chained mountain, a mountain of Egypt, on the E. side of the Nile, so called, because in ancient times a chain was thrown across the river; 42 miles N. of Syenê:—*G. Sinan*, a mountain of the Arabian Irak; 25 miles N.W. of Basflora:—*G. Tar*, a volcanic island in the Red sea, anciently called *Combusla*. N. lat. 15° 18'. E. long. 59° 19':—*G. Teileman*, a mountain of Egypt, on the W. side of the Nile; 12 miles N.N.W. of Syenê:—*G. Teir*, or mountain of birds, a mountain of Egypt, on the E. bank of the Nile, named from a fabulous tradition that all the birds of the universe hold a council here annually; 24 miles N. of Enfeneh:—*G. Zagbir*, an island in the Red sea. N. lat. 14°. E. long. 60° 28'.

GEBEL-Aroc, a cluster of small islands in the Red sea. N. lat. 13° 36'.

GEBER, in *Biography*, commonly called the *Arabian*, was a Greek by nation, according to Leo Africanus, who adds that he abandoned Christianity and became a Mahometan. Other writers assert that Geber was born at Seville, in Spain, but that he was of Arabian origin; it is even affirmed that he was grandson of Mahomet by his mother's side. There is equal difference of opinion as to the age in which he lived: according to Blancanus, he flourished in the ninth century; according to others in the eighth, and even in the seventh. This last period is most generally supposed to be the true one.

That Geber was a man of extensive attainments, the catalogue of his writings, given in the Bibliotheca of Gesner, sufficiently evinces. He was learned in chemistry, and is considered as having been one of the first reformers in that art. Paracelsus, who seldom bestowed praise, called him the master of masters in the art; and Boerhaave speaks of him, in his Institutes of Chemistry, with great respect. His works, indeed, contain much curious matter relative to the nature, purification, fusion and malleability of the metals, with excellent histories of the salts and acids: and the accuracy of many of his operations is surprising. He was addicted, however, to all the reveries and vain pursuits of the alchemists, and condescended occasionally to use the mystical jargon of the tribe. Dr. Johnson is disposed to derive the word *gibberish*, which he says was anciently written *gebrish*, and probably signified the jargon of the alchemists, from Geber. The works of this author were published in English at Leyden by Richard Russell, in 1668.—Eloy. Dict. Hist.

GEBESEE, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in Thuringia; 8 miles N.N.W. of Erfurt. N. lat. 51 10'. E. long. 10° 59'.

GEBIZEH, a town of Asiatic Turkey, in Natolia, supposed to be the ancient Libya, where Hannibal killed himself; 18 miles W. of Ismid.

GEBRES. See GAURS and GENTOOS.

GEBROOKEN, one of the smaller Japanese islands, near the S. coast of Nippon. N. lat. 34° 36'. E. long. 139°.

GEBUL, a town of Syria; 20 miles S.E. of Aleppo.

GEBY, an island in the East Indian sea, between Waygoo and Gilolo, about 15 miles long and 3 broad, on the equinoctial line. E. long. 129° 25'.

GECCO, or GEKKO, in *Natural History*, a name given by the Indians to their terrible poison, which kills in ever so small quantity when mixed with the blood. They say that this gecco is a venomous froth or humour, vomited out of the mouths of their most poisonous serpents, which they procure



procure in this fatal strength, by hanging up the creatures by the tails, and whipping them to enrage them: they collect this in proper vessels as it falls, and when they would use it, they either poison a weapon with it, or wounding any part of the flesh, introduce the smallest quantity imaginable of it, and this is said to be immediate death.

GECKO, in *Zoology*, a species of *Lacerta*, which discharges the poisonous juice above-mentioned. See *LACERTA Gekko*.

GED, or GID, in *Ornithology*, an English name for the small species of snipe, usually called the *Jacksnipe*, or *Judcock*, and by authors *gallinago minima*. See *SCOLOPAX Gallinula*.

GEDAN, in *Geography*, a small island in the Red sea. N. lat. 16° 20'.

GEDAN, or *Ziden*, a town of Arabia; 30 miles S.S.E. of Jidda.

GEDDES, ALEXANDER, in *Biography*, was born at Arradowl, in the county of Banff, and in the parish of Ruthven, September 4, 1737, old style. His father's name was Alexander Geddes, the second of four brothers. His mother's maiden name was Janet Mitchel; she was born in Nether Dalachy, in the parish of Bellay. They were respectable, but not opulent farmers, such as farmers are in that part of the country, subject to grievous oppressions from their landlords. In that station, however, they maintained an excellent reputation, and laboured incessantly to give an education to their children, far above their rank. In their religious sentiments they were liberal Roman Catholics, in whose library, we are told, the principal book was an English edition of the bible, which they taught their son to read with reverence and attention at a very early period. In his infancy, the principal facts contained in that book were familiar to his mind, and, before he had attained his eleventh year, he knew all its history by heart. He was afterwards sent to Scalán, an obscure place of education in the Highlands, at which those young persons were brought up, who had been devoted to the priesthood, and who were destined to finish their studies at a foreign university. At this seminary, we have reason to believe, young Geddes laid the foundation of that superior skill in the learned languages, for which he was afterwards so eminently distinguished. In October 1758, he was sent from Scalán, to the Scotch college in Paris, where he arrived about the end of December, after having narrowly escaped shipwreck in his passage from Aberdeen to Camphire. Mr. Gordon was then principal of the college. In a few days after his arrival, he began to attend the lectures, and entered immediately into rhetoric. He soon got at the head of the class; although there were two veterans in it. Vieaire was then professor, and contracted a friendship for him, which lasted all his life. At the beginning of the next school-year, he should have entered into a course of philosophy; but was persuaded to study philosophy at home at intervals, and to enter in divinity. He attended the lectures of M. M. Buré and De Saurent at the college of Navarre, and of Ladvoeat, for the Hebrew, at the Sorbonne. Ladvoeat was particularly attentive to him, and wished much to have him remain at Paris; but other counsels prevailed; and he returned to Scotland in the year 1764. On his arrival at Edinburgh he was sent to Dundee, to officiate as priest to the Catholics in the county of Angus. But he did not remain long in that station; being removed in May 1765, to Traquaire, where he resided nearly three years as domestic chaplain to the earl of Traquaire. Of this connection he was accustomed to speak with satisfaction and gratitude, as having afforded him much leisure for literary pursuits, and the use of a well-furnished library, admirably adapted to assist him

in his favourite studies. He left Traquaire in the autumn of 1768; and after a few weeks stay in Angus, returned to Paris, where he remained the following winter; during which he was mostly in the king's and other libraries, and made several extracts from rare books, particularly Hebrew ones. In the spring of 1769, he returned to Britain, and undertook the charge of a considerable Roman Catholic congregation at Auchinhalrig, in Banffshire. In the summer of 1770, he projected and built a new chapel on the same spot where the old one stood; and soon after made the old house at Auchinhalrig one of the most neat and convenient belonging to the Roman Catholic clergy in Scotland. This, and other unavoidable expences, encumbered him with debt; from which he was however relieved by the generosity of the late duke of Norfolk. He then thought, that a little farm would help him to live more comfortably; but the consequence was quite the reverse; he was obliged to borrow money to stock it, and the failure of three successive crops plunged him deeper in debt. In 1779, he left Auchinhalrig; after having continued during ten years in the assiduous discharge of the various duties belonging to his pastoral office; and when he retired, it was with the most sincere and unfeigned regret of all those among whom he had ministered. The attention which he paid to the instruction of the young had never been surpassed, and but rarely equalled, by any of his predecessors.

His great learning, which began now to be universally known among the literati of the north, obtained for him, in the year 1780, a diploma, creating him doctor of laws, from the university of Aberdeen. This was an honour that had never since the reformation been conferred by that body on a Roman Catholic. About this period Dr. Geddes came to London, and officiated for a few months as priest in the Imperial Ambassador's chapel, till it was suppressed at the end of the year 1780, by an order from the emperor Joseph II. Dr. Geddes afterwards preached occasionally at the chapel in Duke-street, Lincoln's-inn-fields, till Easter 1782, when it is believed he totally declined the exercise of all clerical functions. It was at a much earlier period than this, that he formed a design of giving a new translation of the whole bible. About the year 1760, he began to read with this view: he was then acquainted with only two versions of that book, the vulgar Latin, and the vulgar English; in favour of the latter he had been much prepossessed in the early part of his life; but when he had acquired a knowledge of the Latin language, sufficient to enable him to compare the two translations, he gave a decided preference to the Vulgate. The English appeared to him rugged, constrained, and often obscure, where the Latin was smooth, easy, and intelligible.

In the year 1762, he began to read the originals, with these versions constantly before him, when he quickly discovered that the great object of the English translators had been to give a strictly literal version, at the expence of almost every other consideration; while the author of the Vulgate had endeavoured to render the original equivalently, into such language as was current in his age. Struck with the advantages of the latter method, Dr. Geddes immediately resolved to follow the same plan if he should ever translate the bible. His original ideas, in this respect, though frequently reviewed by him, underwent but few alterations. The unwearied attention which he paid to the ancient versions in the Polyglott confirmed him in the opinion, that a strictly literal version was not the most proper to convey its meaning, and display its beauties, since even those translators, who had the text to render, not into a different language, but only into different dialects of the same language, had not attempted



attempted a strictly literal version, and that those of them who were the least literal, had the most forcibly and intelligibly rendered their text. That Dr. Geddes should have had, among the members of his own church, an host of opposers, will not afford matter of astonishment to any one: he seems to have anticipated obloquy from the rich and the low vulgar, as the principal reward of an almost more than Herculean labour. But he was contented to go through evil as well as good report. He knew he had not a "mercenary soul;" the public knows, and posterity will confess, that he possessed one expanded with the best principles of liberality and disinterestedness. "I expect not," says he, "excessive profits from excessive exertions. I trust I shall never want meat, and clothes, and fire; to a philosophic and contented mind, what more is necessary?"

It appears that Dr. Geddes had been engaged several years in this great undertaking before he saw any prospect of meeting with encouragement sufficient to make it public, if it were completed, and ready for the press. He had, in addition to difficulties common to situations of this kind, to contend with others peculiar to himself. He had a mind ardently intense in the pursuit and investigation of truth. He could not brook error in any person, however exalted, nor would he hear it advanced and maintained, without shewing the indignation of a high and noble spirit. The sentiment contained in the preface to his letter, addressed to the English Catholics, was one of the leading maxims by which his life was governed. "At any rate, I do what I think it my duty to do, and do it fairly and openly. In the following pages, ye will find neither palliation nor disguise. I pour out my sentiments with the same sincerity as if I were before the tribunal of Him who is to judge the living and the dead. Mistake I may, but prevaricate I never will." Such a spirit shewn in almost every act of his life, and in all the social intercourses and connections with the world, though meriting the applause of every honourable mind, was not the most likely to conciliate the regards of those who might have afforded him real and effectual assistance. After he had spent much of his valuable life in biblical studies, he complains of having met with a long and cruel interruption to them, and says, "I had but little hopes of ever being in a situation to resume them, when Providence threw me into the arms of such a patron as Origen himself might have been proud to boast of, a patron, who, for these ten years past, has, with a dignity peculiar to himself, afforded me every convenience that my heart could desire towards the carrying on and completing of my arduous work." The public are not now to be told that this liberal patron, of high and distinguished worth, and of biblical literature, was the late excellent lord Petre.

In the year 1786, Dr. Geddes published his "Prospectus of a new Translation of the Bible," which excited very considerable attention; and in 1788 he published "Proposals for Printing by Subscription a New Translation of the Bible, &c." but it was not till the spring of the year 1792, that the first volume of this work made its appearance. The volume contained the first six books of the Old Testament, and was dedicated to his excellent patron lord Petre. Soon after the publication, three vicars apostolic, who styled themselves the bishops of Rama, Acanthos, and Centuriae, issued a pastoral letter, addressed to their respective flocks, warning them against the reception of Dr. Geddes's version. This unwarrantable stretch of ecclesiastical power occasioned a correspondence between Dr. Geddes and the bishop of Centuriae, in the course of which, the prelate, probably feeling his own impotence in argument, availed himself of the little brief authority of office, and declared the doctor

suspended from the exercise of his ecclesiastical functions unless he would signify his submission to an injunction contained in the pastoral letter. The worthy doctor was not to be intimidated: no dread of personal inconvenience could arrest him in his progress. His reply was conceived in highly animated terms, and admirably adapted to the circumstances of the case. And in a still longer letter to the bishop of Centuriae, he says, "I trust ye will not deem it presumption in me to grapple with bishops; indeed, I would boldly grapple with popes, if popes dared to injure me. Our Catholic ancestors frequently grappled with them, and sometimes came off victorious. A pope, and consequently a bishop, may do wrong, and if he do wrong, may be told of it even by an inferior." In the year 1797, the second volume of the Translation was given to the world. In the preface to this volume, the author controverts and indeed gives up the popular doctrine of the absolute and plenary inspiration of the Scriptures: he considers the Hebrew historians to have written, like all other historians, from such human documents as they could find; consequently, like them, liable to mistakes. The doctor also gave up as fabulous, and totally unworthy of the divine goodness, such commands and injunctions, as appeared to his mind to be unworthy even of human authority; and in this view of the subject he denied, without hesitation, that the command given to destroy the Canaanites could be of divine origin.

In his volume of "Critical Remarks," published in 1800, he entered into a full vindication of this theory. If the mention of obnoxious opinions created him an host of opponents, a justification of them was not likely to abate their fury, nor very much diminish their number. As he wrote to please no party, he had enemies in every party, and indeed to a person who thought and wrote so freely, this will not be unexpected. Dr. Priestley even, who had himself been a thousand times calumniated as an unbeliever, seemed to doubt if such a man as Geddes, who believed so little, and who conceded so much, could be a Christian. To doubts of every description, and to all his various opponents, the doctor replied, in a work entitled "A General Answer to the Queries, &c." He had before this given a tolerably explicit avowal of his creed. "The gospel of Jesus is my religious code: his doctrines are my dearest delight: his yoke is easy, and his burthen light; but this yoke I would not put on; these doctrines I could not admire; that gospel I would not make my law, if reason, pure reason, were not my prompter and preceptors. I willingly profess myself a sincere, though unworthy disciple of Christ: Christian is my name, and Catholic my surname. Rather than renounce these glorious titles, I would shed my blood, but I would not shed a drop of it for what is neither Catholic nor Christian."

Besides the translation of the early books of the Bible, the Critical Remarks, and those other works to which we have already referred, we should notice, as highly deserving the attention of the biblical scholar, a letter to the bishop of London, 1787. In 1793, he wrote an address to the public on the publication of his new translation: and in the succeeding year, his letter to, and correspondence with, the bishop of Centuriae, were published. As a controversialist, Dr. Geddes distinguished himself in the year 1787, by a letter to Dr. Priestley, in defence of the divinity of Jesus Christ; and by a letter to a member of parliament, on the expediency of a general repeal of all penal statutes that regard religious opinions. In a modest apology for the Roman Catholics of Great Britain, published in the spring of 1800, Dr. Geddes has displayed much zeal in defence of the tenets to which he adhered; great moderation when descanting upon the injuries to which himself and brethren were



were subject, by the continuance of persecuting laws; and sound reasoning when he argues in behalf of the justice and policy of abolishing all legal disabilities for conscience sake. This work deserves the attentive perusal of the liberal and candid of every sect. The author has taken large and comprehensive views of his subject; and has, in the discussion of it, displayed great ingenuity and acuteness—very extensive reading—great variety and depth of learning—uncommon vigour of thought and energy of diction. He was author of many lighter pieces, poetical and prose. In pursuing his great work Dr. Geddes intended next to have presented the world with a new translation of the book of Psalms; but during the last year of his life, his literary pursuits were greatly interrupted by a long series of painful affliction, yet in every interval of ease he applied himself to a work in which his heart was engaged. He had already printed one hundred and four of the Psalms, and had prepared completely for the press as far as the 118th, when he was arrested by a most painful and excruciating disorder, which terminated his valuable and important life on the 26th of February 1802. The translation of the book of Psalms was published in 1807, as a posthumous work, by his highly valued friends the Rev. Dr. Disney, and Charles Butler, esq.

Dr. Geddes's disposition was truly philanthropic and benevolent, and his wit and vivacity contributed greatly to the delight of the social parties in which he mixed. He was a strenuous and uniform advocate for uncontrolled freedom of opinion, and freedom of discussion: he was, in the strictest sense of the word, a genuine Catholic, extending his good will to all of every sect and party, and disposed to grant to others every privilege which he claimed for himself. *Monthly Magazine*, 1802. *New Annual Register*. *Good's Life of Geddes*.

GEDDES, JAMES, a learned Scotch writer, descended from a respectable family in the county of Tweedale, was born about the year 1710. In early life, he made a rapid progress in the learned languages, and in the elements of philosophy, and soon entered with spirit into the sentiments, and felt the beauties of the ancient writers. Having gone through his elementary course at school, he was transferred to the university of Edinburgh, where he made considerable proficiency in mathematics and natural philosophy, under the tuition of the celebrated Maclaurin. His attention at a proper period was directed to the law, and he was admitted an advocate. For several years he practised at the bar with a high and uniformly increasing reputation, and afforded flattering hopes of rising to eminence in his profession, but he died of a decline while he was young. His private character was amiable, and his loss was sincerely lamented by all who knew him. He retained through life that relish for ancient literature which he had imbibed in his youth, and devoted what time he could spare from the duties of his business, and the affairs of his family, to the study of the ancient poets, philosophers, and historians. He was author of "An Essay on the composition and manner of writing of the Ancients, particularly Plato." This was published after his death, and it was once intended to print some of the other papers which he left behind him.

GEDDES, MICHAEL, a learned divine who flourished in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The time and place of his birth are not known, nor is it ascertained where he was educated. He is first noticed in the capacity of chaplain to the English factory in that city, the duties of which he discharged for nearly ten years. But during that time, viz. in the year 1686, he was summoned to appear before the court of Inquisition. On his entrance before the judges they received him with an affectation of civility, and

desired him to be seated, but almost before he could accept of their offer they sternly demanded how he dared to preach, or to perform any of the duties of his office in that city. Geddes, knowing upon what ground he stood, was not to be intimidated, he boldly replied that he enjoyed that liberty by virtue of an article in the treaty between the crowns of Portugal and England; that it was a privilege which had never been called in question, and that he had resided at Lisbon eight years, during which time he had served the English factory in the capacity of chaplain, as others had done before him. To these declarations they replied, in defiance of all truth and modesty, that they had been ignorant that such liberty had been assumed by him and others, or that it should not have been allowed. They then strictly enjoined him to minister no more to his congregation. Letters of complaint were addressed by the factory to the bishop of London, but before their arrival the prelate was suspended, and no hopes of redress could be expected from the arbitrary and tyrannical James, by whom and his courtiers the Portuguese were probably excited to this step. In this state of affairs, Mr. Geddes, finding himself no longer of use to the English residents, thought it advisable to return to his native country, which he did in 1688. In a short time after this he was created doctor of laws, and made chancellor of the diocese of Sarum. He died about the year 1714, leaving behind him several valuable works. Among these were "The history of the church of Malabar, from the time of its being discovered by the Portuguese, in the year 1501, and of the Synod of Diamper, celebrated in the year 1599." "The church history of Ethiopia, including an account of the two great Roman Missions into that empire." "The Council of Trent, no free Assembly &c. &c." Also three volumes of "Miscellaneous Tracts," relating to subjects in civil and ecclesiastical history; several Tracts against Popery, and the life of "Don Alvaro de Luna." Bishop Burnet, who was his acquaintance and friend, says "he was a learned and wise man. He had imbibed a true notion of popery, as he had found it established in Portugal, and as it was known in this country during the reigns of the Stuarts, as a political combination, managed by falsehood and cruelty to establish a temporal empire in the persons of the popes." Burnet's *Hist. of Reformation*.

GEDDINGTON, in *Geography*, a parish in the hundred of Corby, Northamptonshire, England, has been formerly a place of note; as king Henry II. held a parliament here in 1188, to raise money for a crusade. Nearly in the centre of the village is a stone cross, which king Edward I. raised to perpetuate the memory of his queen, Eleanor. This cross consists of a triangular shaft, raised on steps, and is decorated with various ornaments and statues in niches. A plan, view, and details of it are published in "the Architectural Antiquities of Great Britain," wherein its history is narrated, with accounts of other crosses erected on the same occasion. See vol. X. of this work, under the word Cross. This village consists of 152 houses, which are occupied by 663 inhabitants. *Beauties of England and Wales*, vol. xi.

GEDER, and GEDEROTH, in *Ancient Geography*. See GADARA.

GEDER, in *Geography*, a town of Asiatic Turkey, in the government of Sives; 15 miles S.W. of Amasieh. See AMASIEH.

GEDERN, or GEUDERN, a town of Germany, in the county of Konigstein; 25 miles S.E. of Gießen.

GEDIDE, a town of the Arabian Irak, on the Euphrates; 16 miles S.E. of Bagdad.

GEDIN.



**GEDINGOOMA**, a town of Africa, in Kaarta; 30 miles N.W. of Kemmoo.

**GEDINNE**, a town of France, in the department of the Sambre and Meuse, and chief place of a canton in the district of St. Hubert. The place contains 270, and the canton 6340 inhabitants, on a territory of  $347\frac{1}{2}$  kilometres, in 32 communes.

**GEDOYN**, **NICHOLAS**, in *Biography*, a French abbé, was born at Orleans in 1667. He was educated at the Jesuits' college in Paris, and afterwards entered their society, in which he remained ten years. He then quitted it, and appeared in the world as a man of gallantry and letters, and a wit. He was intimate with the celebrated Ninon de l'Enclos, but his way of life did not injure his fortune, for he was presented with several instances of church preferment. He was, on account of his great literary reputation, admitted a member of the Academy of Belles Lettres, and also of the French academy. He died in 1744, leaving behind him the character of a man of strict integrity, of great urbanity and candour. He was a great admirer of antiquity, and held all attempts in poetry and eloquence as vastly inferior to the master-pieces of the ancients. He published "*Œuvres Diverses*," a collection of dissertations on moral and literary topics: and he was the translator of Quintilian and Pausanias: his version of the first is accounted one of the most elegant performances of the kind; and his translation of Pausanias is also elegant, and is enriched with learned notes. Moreri.

**GEDROSIA**, in *Ancient Geography*, an extensive province of Asia, bounded on the W. by Carmania, on the N. by Drangiana and Arachosia, on the E. by Guzerat, a province of India, and on the S. by the Indian ocean. It is now called *Makran*; which see. Its chief river was the Arbis; and its principal cities were Pofis, Arbis, and Cuni. It was anciently inhabited by the Arbitæ, Parfiræ, Mafarnæi, and the Rhamnæ; and was divided into eight provinces or satrapies, containing twelve considerable towns. Marcian of Heraclea and Ptolemy place in this county a famous emporium, called *γυναικων λιμνη*, or the "Haven of Women."

**GEDUMAH**, in *Geography*, a country of Africa, on the east side of the river Senegal, governed by a king, who is a Mahometan; bounded on the N. by Sahara, or the Great Desert, on the E. by Jaffnoo, on the S. by Jaaga, and on the W. by Foota-Torra; of a square form, about 60 miles each way. N. lat.  $14^{\circ} 50'$  to  $16^{\circ}$ . W. long.  $9^{\circ} 40'$  to  $11^{\circ} 20'$ .

**GEDWABENEN**, a town of Prussia, in the province of Oberland; 6 miles N.W. of Paffenheim.

**GEEL**, **JOHN VAN**, in *Biography*, an historical painter of the Dutch school:—one of those imitators of Metzu, whose works serve not to aid the credit of the master, but more to puzzle the connoisseur and assist the picture-dealer in his nefarious practices of imposition upon those amateurs of painting whose zeal surpasses their knowledge. The arrangement of his pictures, and his colour and character of subjects, are the same with those of Metzu; and his works are therefore constantly mistaken for those of that painter.

**GEELE**, or **GHEELE**, or *Gele*, in *Geography*, a town of Brabant; 10 miles N.W. of Diest.

**GEEMSKERSKOI Nos**, a cape on the east coast of Nova Zembla. N. lat.  $77^{\circ} 10'$ . E. long.  $77^{\circ} 14'$ .

**GEEONG**, a town of the island of Borneo. N. lat.  $5^{\circ} 10'$ . E. long.  $117^{\circ} 10'$ .

**GEER**, **CHARLES DE**, in *Biography*, a celebrated naturalist, descended from an ancient noble Dutch family, established in Sweden, in the time of Gustavus Adolphus, an indivi-

dual of which, introduced into that country various improvements in the manufactures and mechanical arts, particularly in the method of casting and working in brass, and on that account was ennobled. The subject of this article was born in 1720, and in his fourth year accompanied his parents to Holland, from which he returned to Sweden at the age of eighteen. At this period he had made very considerable progress in his studies in natural history under Linnæus and other celebrated professors; and by the death of his uncle he came into possession of a considerable share in the iron works of Dannemora, and it being then very difficult and expensive to keep them free of water, he did a great and most important service to these mines by the activity with which he promoted the improvements made in the machinery. By his other inventions he obtained considerable property, but the riches which he acquired by his genius and industry, he privately shared with the poor, and built or repaired churches, and established various schools. His leisure time he devoted to the study of the minuter parts of creation, which, by the help of glasses, he carried to a great degree of perfection. In the year 1761 he was appointed marshal of the court, and knight of the Polar star, and in 1772 he was made commander of the order of Vasa, with the grand cross, and in a few months he was raised to the dignity of baron. He died in March 1778, having at that time the last volume of his work upon insects in the press. De Geer had caused his observations on this subject to be inserted in the Transactions of the Learned Societies; but as they increased, he resolved to publish them in separate volumes, the first of which appeared in the year 1752 under the title of "*Memoires pour servir à l'histoire des Insectes*." Nineteen years afterwards the second volume appeared, and in 1779 the seventh and last was published. On account of his extensive knowledge of entomology he was called the Swedish Reaumur. He was author of "*An Oration on the procreation of Insects*," and also of many papers in the transactions of the academies of Stockholm and Upsal. Gen. Biog.

**GEER**, in *Mining*, signifies the feagh or refuse spar and other matters from a mineral vein.

**GEER-barrel**, is the tub or barrel in which the spar or ore is drawn up the shaft from the mine, and discharged on the hillock.

**GEERABAR**, in *Geography*, a town of Bengal; 8 miles N.W. of Koonda.

**GEERAR**, a town of Hindoostan, in Oude; 21 miles N.E. of Notchegong.

**GEERING**, in *Rural Economy*, a term applied provincially to the ladders and side-rails of a waggon or large cart.

**GEERS**, a term signifying the harness or trappings of draught or team-horses.

**GEERS**, in *Mining*, are two pieces of wood set up like a St. Andrew's cross, or  $\times$ , at each side of a mine-shaft, and connected together by other pieces, for supporting the turn-tree or roll on which the rope winds for drawing up the geer-barrel and ore, or for winding water, and for drawing up and letting down the miners in some instances. See STOWSE and TURN-TREE.

**GEERS**, in a *Ship*. See JEERS.

**GEERVLIE**, in *Geography*, a town of Holland, in the island of Putten; 5 miles from the Brill.

**GEESE**, a well known sort of bird. See GOOSE.

**GEESEH**, in *Geography*, a village of Abyssinia, near the source of the Nile. N. lat.  $10^{\circ} 59'$ . E. long.  $86^{\circ} 56'$ .

**GEESTE**, a river of Bremen, which fills the ditches of Caisburg, and runs a little below into the Weser.

**GEETE**,



**GEETE**, a river of Brabant, which runs into the Demer at Helen.

**GEEVACH**, mountains of Ireland, in the counties of Leitrim and Roscommon, which contain several coal-mines; amongst others those which have been worked at Arigna.

**GEFLE**, a river of Sweden, which passes by the town of the same name, and runs into the gulf of Bothnia, about 10 miles below it. Here it begins to be navigable for vessels drawing 9 or 10 feet of water.

**GEFLE**, or *Giawle*, a town of Sweden, in the province of Gestricia, on an arm of the gulf of Bothnia, which divides the town, and surrounds it; thus forming two islands. This town is ancient; the houses are constructed partly of brick or stone, plastered white, which have a neat appearance, and partly of wood. It is commercial, has a good harbour, and is the residence of many rich merchants; its principal exports are iron, pitch and tar, and planks; many of its inhabitants are fishermen; 60 miles N. of Upsal. N. lat. 60° 42'. E. long. 16° 57'.

**GEFREES**, a town of Germany, in the principality of Bayreuth; 12 miles N.N.E. of Bayreuth. N. lat. 50° 5'. E. long. 10° 50'.

**GEFRORN**. See **BRENNER**.

**GEGADIVAY**, a town of Hindoostan, in the Myfore; 8 miles S.E. of Kistnageri.

**GEGE**, a river of Prussian Lithuania, which runs into the Wilde; 2 miles S.E. of Platschken.—Also, a town of Hindoostan, in Cochin; 25 miles E. of Cochin.

**GEGENDA**, a town of European Turkey, in Bulgaria, on the Danube; 20 miles W. of Nicopoli.

**GEGENES**, Γεγενες, in *Antiquity*. The ancients generally called themselves Γεγενες, sons of the earth, as Hesychius informs us. Alluding to the same original, the Athenians sometimes styled themselves Γεγενες, grasshoppers; and some of them wore grasshoppers of gold fastened to their hair, as badges of honour, to distinguish them from others of less antiquity, and less noble extraction, because those insects were believed to be generated out of the ground. Pott. Archæol. Græc. lib. 1. cap. 1.

**GEGENY**, in *Geography*, a town of Hungary; 23 miles E. of Gros Wardein.

**GEGLACKE**, a town of Prussia, in Natangen; 10 miles N.E. of Rastenburg.

**GEGNO**, a town of Italy, in the department of the Lario; 3 miles N. of Como.

**GEHANPENNA**, a town of Hindoostan; 7 miles N.W. of Delhi.

**GEHARCONDA**, a town of Hindoostan, in Candeish, on the river Oodah Ootale; 50 miles E. of Burhanpour.

**GEHENNA**, Γεεννα, a scripture term, which has given some perplexity to the critics. It occurs in St. Matthew, v. 22. 29. 30. x. 28. xviii. 9. xxiii. 15. 33. Mark, ix. 43. 45. 47. Luke, xii. 5. James, iii. 6.

The authors of the Louvain and Geneva versions retain the word *gehenna*, as it stands in the Greek; the like do M. Simon and the Latin translators; but the English translators render it by *hell* and *hell-fire*; and the like do the translators of Mons, and father Bohours: but it is indisputable, that it is employed in the New Testament to denote the place of future punishment; whereas in the Old Testament we do not find this place mentioned in the same manner. Accordingly, the word Γεεννα does not occur in the Septuagint; and as it is not a Greek word, it is not to be found in the Greek classics. It is originally a compound of the two Hebrew words גֵּיהֶנּוֹם, *ge hinnom*, the valley of

Hinnom, a place near Jerusalem, first mentioned in the book of Joshua, (ch. xv. 8.) It was there that the cruel sacrifices of children were made, by causing them to pass through fire, to Moloch, the Ammonitish idol (2 Chron. xxxiii. 6.) It was also called "Tophet," (2 Kings, xxiii. 10.), as it is supposed, from the noise of drums (Toph signifying a drum), a noise produced on purpose to drown the cries of the helpless infants. King Josiah, to render this place for ever abominable, made a cloaca, or common sewer thereof, where all the filth and carcases in the city were cast.

The Jews observe farther, that there was a continual fire kept up there, to burn and consume those carcases; for which reason, as they had no proper term in their language to signify *hell*, they made use of that of *gehenna*, or *gehinnom*, to denote a fire inextinguishable.

As this place was, in process of time, considered as an emblem of hell, or the place of torment reserved for the punishment of the wicked in a future state, the name "Tophet" came gradually to be used in this sense, and at length to be confined to it. This is the sense, as Dr. Campbell (Prel. Diss. to the Four Gospels) conceives, in which *gehenna*, a synonymous term, is always to be understood in the New Testament, where it occurs twelve times. In ten of these there can be no doubt; in the other two the expression is figurative; but the figure is taken, without question, from that state of misery which awaits the impenitent. Thus, the Pharisees are said to make the proselyte, whom they compass sea and land to gain, two-fold more a child of hell, υἱὸς γεέννης, than themselves (Matt. xxiii. 15); an expression both similar in form, and equivalent in signification to υἱὸς Διαβόλου, son of the devil, and υἱὸς τῆς ἀπολείας, son of perdition. In the other passage (James, iii. 6.) an unruly tongue is said to be set on fire of hell, φλογίζομένη ὑπο τῆς γλώσσης.

**GEHMEN**, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, and capital of a lordship in the circle of Westphalia, situated on the Aa, within the bishopric of Munster. The inhabitants are Lutherans and Calvinists, each of whom have a church; 16 miles N.E. of Wesel. N. lat. 51° 55'. E. long. 6° 45'.

**GE-HO**, a town of Chinese Tartary; 100 miles N.E. of Pekin. N. lat. 41° 3'. E. long. 117° 32'.

**GE-HOFEN**, a town of Germany, in the county of Mansfeld.

**GEHRDEN**, a town of Germany, in the principality of Calenberg; 6 miles W.S.W. of Hanover.

**GEHREN**, a town of Germany, in the county of Schwartzburg; 10 miles S. of Arnstadt.

**GEIBENHEIM**, a town of France, in the department of the Upper Rhine; 12 miles N.E. of Beforte.

**GEJER, MARTIN**, in *Biography*, a learned German, was born at Leipzig in the year 1614, where he was regularly educated. He was created a doctor in divinity, professor of Hebrew, minister of St. Thomas's, and afterwards preacher, confessor, and member of the ecclesiastical council of the elector of Saxony. He died at the age of sixty-seven in the year 1681. He was author of Commentaries on the books of Palms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Daniel, and many other works abounding in erudition. These were afterwards collected and printed in two vols. folio. Moreri.

**GEIHOUN**, in *Geography*, a river of Syria, which runs into the bay of Alexandretta. N. lat. 36° 40'.

**GEIKIN**, a river of Persia, which separates the province of Kerman from Mecran, and runs into the Indian sea; 60 miles S.W. of cape Jasques.



**GEIL**, a river which rises in the county of Tyrol, passes through Upper Carinthia, and joins the Drave, near Villach.

**GEILENKIRCHEN**, a town of France, in the department of the Roer, and chief place of a canton, in the district of Aix-la-Chapelle. The place contains 431, and the canton 12,245 inhabitants, in 46 communes; 8 miles N.W. of Juliers. N. lat.  $50^{\circ} 57'$ . E. long.  $6^{\circ} 10'$ .

**GEILGARBEN**, a town of Prussia, in Samland; 15 miles N.E. of Königsberg.

**GEILSDORF**, a town of Saxony, in the Vogtland; 5 miles S.S.W. of Plauen.

**GEILSTATT**, a town of Germany, in the bishopric of Bamberg; 3 miles N. of Bamberg.

**GEILZHEIM**, a town of Germany, in the principality of Anspach.

**GEIRA**, a town of Asiatic Turkey, in Natolia, anciently *Aphrodisias*, a city of Caria; 60 miles E.S.E. of Guzel-hisar.

**GEISEL**, a river of Saxony, which runs into the Saale; 5 miles S. of Halle.

**GEISELAND**, a town of Germany, in the county of Schwarzenburg; 16 miles N. of Schainfeld.

**GEISELWINDEN**, a town of Germany, in the county of Schwarzenburg; 8 miles E. of Schainfeld.

**GEISENFELD**, a town of Bavaria; 9 miles S.E. of Ingolstadt.

**GEISENHEIM**, a town of Germany, in the circle of the Lower Rhine; 17 miles W. of Mentz.

**GEISING**, a town of Saxony, in the margraviate of Meissen; 20 miles S. of Dresden.

**GEISINGEN**, a town of Germany, in the principality of Furstenberg; 14 miles N. of Schaffhausen.

**GEISLEDE**, a river of Germany, which runs into the Leine, near Heiligenstadt, in the territory of Eichsfeld.

**GEISLINGEN**, a town of Germany, in the circle of Swabia, on the Kocher, containing two churches; 12 miles W. of Ulm. N. lat.  $48^{\circ} 34'$ . E. long.  $9^{\circ} 50'$ .

**GEISMAS**, a town of Germany, in the principality of Hesse; 22 miles W. of Gottingen. N. lat.  $51^{\circ} 20'$ . E. long.  $9^{\circ} 24'$ .

**GEISON**. See **GISON**.

**GELSPOLCHEIM**, a town of France, in the department of the Lower Rhine, and chief place of a canton, in the district of Strasbourg; 6 miles S.S.W. of Strasbourg. The place contains 2086, and the canton 11,683 inhabitants, on a territory of 135 kilometres, in 14 communes.

**GEISSELBORING**, a town of Bavaria; 9 miles S.W. of Straubing.

**GEISSERN**, a town of the archbishopric of Salzburg; 32 miles S. of Salzburg.

**GEISSING SEE**, a lake of Carinthia; 12 miles N. of Feitkirchen.

**GEISSORRHIZA**, in *Botany*, from *γείσων*, a *penthouse*, and *ρίζα*, a *root*, alluding to the imbricated scales which clothe that part. Gawler in *Curt. Mag.* v. 18. t. 672. Sim's and König's *Annals of Botany*, v. 1. 223. A genus formed by Mr. Gawler, (now Ker Bellenden), out of *Ixia*, from which, according to him, it differs in having inclined filaments. Examples of it, besides the plate above quoted, are *Ixia Rochensis*, *Curt. Mag.* t. 598; *secunda*, t. 597; and *excisa*, t. 584.

**GEISTOL**, in *Geography*, a river of Stiria, which runs into the Kainach, near Moskirchen.

**GEITHAYN**, or **GEITHEN**, a town of Saxony, in the circle of Leipzig; 20 miles S.S.E. of Leipzig. N. lat.  $51^{\circ} 2'$ . E. long.  $12^{\circ} 39'$ .

**GEKELEMUEKPECHUENK**, a town of America, belonging to the Delaware Indians, on a creek of the same name, a head-water of the Muskingum. This was the northernmost Moravian settlement of Muskingum river. It lies 12 miles N.E. by N. from Salem, and 78 N. westerly from Pittsburg.

**GEKKO**, and **GEKKONES**. See **LACERTA**.

**GELA**, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Sicily, situated on the southern coast at a little distance from the sea, near the river Gela. This city was built by Antiphemus of Rhodes and Entimus of Crete, 713 years before the Christian era. The ruin is now called "Fiume di Terre Nuova."

**GELÆOPACHIA**, in *Natural History*, the name of a class of mineral fluids, which are inflammable, and of somewhat thick texture, and opaque. The word is derived from the Greek *γη*, the *earth*, *ελαιον*, *oil*, and *παχυν*, *thick*. The bodies of this class are the Barbadoes tar, oil of earth, and the common pissasphaltum of the shops; which see under their several heads.

**GELÆOPSILA**, the name of a class of fossils. The word is derived from the Greek *γη*, *earth*, *ελαιον*, *oil*, and *ψιλος*, *thin*, and expresses a thin oily substance naturally found in the earth. These are thin and pellucid inflammable liquid substances, commonly known by the name of liquid bitumens, but by that denomination confounded with the thicker and coarser kinds. The only bodies of this class are those commonly distinguished by the names of naphtha and petroleum.

**GELALEAN CALENDAR**. See **CALENDAR**.

**GELANDRI**, in *Ancient Geography*, a town situated on the bank and to the right of the river Danapris (the Dnieper), near the fourth cataract of this river.

**GELASANI DENTES**, a term used by some authors to express the four middle fore-teeth, both of the upper and under jaw. They have their name from the Greek, *γελος*, *laughter*, because they are shewn when people laugh.

**GELASIUS I.**, in *Biography*, an African by birth, was admitted to the papal dignity in the year 492, on the death of Felix III., to whom he had been secretary. He was, almost immediately after his installation, engaged in a dispute with Euphemius, patriarch of Constantinople, respecting the name of Acacius being erased from the sacred diptychs, or registers. Euphemius contended that the people and clergy would not and ought not to submit to such an indignity on the memory of their patriarch. To this representation, Gelasius replied in a most arrogant style, and declared his fixed resolution not to be reconciled to the church of Constantinople while the name of Acacius was kept in the diptychs. This obstinacy of the pope gave great uneasiness to the Catholic bishops of the East, who were sensible of the advantage which the Eutychian party would derive from the continuance of the breach between them and Rome; and they applied to the ambassador, Faustus, who wrote to the pope, apprising him of the fatal consequences which they apprehended to their cause, if he should persist in his resolution. The pope was, however, inflexible, till at length the eastern bishops separated themselves from the communion of Rome, struck out the name of Gelasius from the diptychs, and unanimously resolved neither to communicate with him, nor with any person who should do so. Thus the pope lost the most favourable opportunity of healing the schism which subsisted between the eastern and western churches. The breach was, indeed, during his pontificate, made much wider.

In



In 494, Gelafius wrote letters to the bishops of Dalmatia, and afterwards to those of Dardania, juftifying his own conduct in the bufinefs of Acacius; and urging them to oppofe with vigour the Eutychians and Pelagians, and to treat them as enemies to the church, and rebels to St. Peter. In the year 495, he held a council of forty-fix bishops at Rome, at which was re-admitted to the communion of the church, and to his epifcopal rank and fee, Mifenus, bifhop of Cumæ, who had been depofed and excommunicated under the pontificate of Felix III. for communicating with Acacius. Before, however, fentence of abfolution was pronounced in favour of Mifenus, he was obliged folemnly to declare that he condemned, anathematized, and for ever execrated all who held communion with Acacius, or lived in communion with his fucceffors and abettors. During the papacy of Gelafius, the Manichæan feft began to revive at Rome, on which occafion he iffued a decree, by which all perfons who embraced their fentiments were condemned to banifhment, and their books burnt: and as it was customary with thofe who were tinctured with their opinions to receive only the bread at the celebration of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, but to refufe the wine, he condemned that practice in the ftrongeft terms, and ordered thofe who refufed the communion in both kinds, to be excluded from either, "becaufe," faid he "one and the fame myftery cannot be divided without facrilège." Gelafius died in the year 496, having filled the high office of pope almoft five years. He was author of many works, fome of which were written avowedly in juftification of his own conduct in fuppreffing herefies, and in the abfolution of Mifenus. His moft celebrated piece is "A Treatife againft Eutyches and Neftorius, concerning the two natures of Chrift. As many of his other productions were inferted in the "Collectio Conciliorum," fo this was inferted in the eighth volume of the Biblioth. Patrum. Gelafius is thought to have been the author of the "Codex Sacramentarius," which is a collection of fuch forms of public prayers and adminiftrations of the facraments as were in ufe in the church of Rome in his time, digefted in a new order, and including many additional forms of his own. The manufcript of this codex was unnoticed for many ages, till, at the difperfon of the Florentine library, it fell into the hands of Paul Petau, by whole fon it was placed in the library of Chriftina, queen of Sweden; at her defire it was printed, for the firft time, at Rome, in 1680. Moreri. Bower.

GELASIUS II. pope, was born of an illuftrious family at Gaeta, in Campania. In early life he embraced the monaftic ftate among the Benedictines, applied himfelf with great diligence to his ftudies, and acquired a high character for learning, abilities, and virtue. Pope Urban II. made him his fecretary, and in the year 1088 preferred him to the dignity of cardinal deacon. Not long after this he was appointed chancellor of the Roman church. Upon the death of pope Pafchal, in 1118, he was unanimoufly chofen his fucceffor by the cardinals and Roman clergy, when he, who had been known before by the name of John of Gaeta, on account of the place of his birth, affumed the title of Gelafius II. The imperial party at Rome were fo enraged at this choice, which had been made without their confent or knowledge, that Frangipani, one of the moft powerful of the Roman nobility, affembled a body of armed men, broke into the church of the Benedictine monaftery, while the cardinals were performing the ceremony of the adoration, and after cruelly beating thefe defencelefs men, Frangipani ordered the new pope, who was already covered with blood, to be put into irons and taken to his houfe, where he was thrown into a dark dungeon. This act

did not go unrevenge: the oppofite party furrounded the houfe of Frangipani, with the prefect of the city, and others of the nobility at their head, threatened to fet fire to it, and to put him and his family to death, if the pope were not immediately releafed. This threat produced the defired effect, the pope was liberated, and immediately after crowned with due folemnity. The emperor next took a violent part againft him, and caufed the archbifhop of Braga to be chofen to the pontifical chair, who took the name of Gregory VIII. and was acknowledged lawful pope by all the imperial party at Rome. At firft Gelafius was obliged to leave the papal city, and to feek refuge at Gaeta, his native place, where he was received with loud acclamations, and had ambaffadors fent to him by the Norman princes, who declared themfelves ready to fupport him to the utmoft of their power. Upon the emperor's retreat, Gelafius returned privately to Rome, where he fuppofo his party was fufficiently ftrong to drive his rival from the throne. But, during the firft public performance of mafs, Frangipani forced his way into the church, accompanied by a large body of troops, intending to feize on Gelafius, and fend him prifoner to the emperor. The pope, however, efcaped, and, his friends flocking together from all parts, a civil war commenced in Rome, in which numbers of lives were loft on both fides. The imperial party at length prevailed, and Gelafius, defpairing of being ever able to expel his rival, quitted Italy, and embarked for France, where he arrived in November 1118. Here he was received with all poffible marks of refpect and efteem, and fupplied by the clergy and nobility with large fums of money, in order to fupport him in his rank and dignity. The reigning monarch, Louis the Grofs, fent him the moft magnificent prefents, with affurances of his protection, and affiftance in fixing him again on his throne. He died, however, in January 1119, having firft vifited feveral cities, in the exercife of his pontifical functions, and appointed a council to meet at Rheims to confult about the correction of the ftate of ecclefiastical difcipline in the Gallican churches. He was diftinguifhed for piety and the moft exemplary moral virtues. In the Collectio Conciliorum are ten letters written by this pope. He was author of the "Life of Erasmus," bifhop of Gaeta, and alfo of the "Lives of Anatolia and Cafaria;" the firft was written in profe, the others in verfe. Moreri. Bower.

GELASIUS, bifhop of Cafarea, was chofen to that high office in the year 380. He is clafled, by St. Jerome and others, among the ecclefiastical writers of his age. He wrote feveral works, which have been commended for the correftnefs and purity of their ftyle, but which he would not publifh. Some fragments of the writings of this prelate, explanatory of the apoftles' creed, and of the traditions of the church, are to be met with in the Greek collection of teftimonies, under the name of John Damafcenus, in the Codex Claromont. He died in 394.

GELASIUS, furnamed *Cyzicenus*, from the place of his birth, was fon of a prefbyter of the church at Cyzicum, and flourifhed about the year 476. When young, he found in his father's poffeffion a MS. containing an account of the proceedings of the council of Nice. As the Catholics were at this period perfecuted by the Eutychians, under the countenance of the emperor Bafilifcus, and as that feft boasted that the decrees of the council of Nice were favourable to their principles, Gelafius determined to draw up a new hiftory of that council, with a view of confuting their reprefentations. He divided his work into three books; of which the two firft contain the hiftory of the council, and the third only three letters of the emperor Conftantine.



This history, which is, in fact, nothing more than a collection of treatises, was published at Paris, by Robert Balfour, a Scotchman, in Greek and Latin, in 1559. It is inserted in the second volume of the *Collectio Conceiliorum*. But Dupin says, that "There is neither order in his narrative, nor correctness in his observations, nor elegance in his expressions, nor judgment in his choice of matter; so that he must be pronounced a bad compiler who has collected, without any discrimination, whatever he found relating to the council of Nice, whether good or bad, not examining even whether it were true or false." Moreri. Dupin.

**GELATIN**, or **ANIMAL JELLY**, in *Chemistry*, a principle that abounds in various parts of animals, and forms one of the elementary constituents of animal organization. This principle is copiously contained in skin, in most of the soft and white parts, in bone, horns, and membrane, and in a smaller proportion in the blood, and also in many shells. From these substances it may be extracted by boiling in water. The watery solution is nearly transparent and colourless, and when allowed to evaporate and cool, it assumes the consistence of *jelly*, which is well known. (See **JELLY**.) By further evaporation, this watery solution becomes hard and brittle, and forms *glue* or *size*, which see respectively.

The chemist is very much indebted to Mr. Hatchett's valuable experiments on gelatin, and the substances from which it is obtained. For curious and useful information on this subject, (see *Phil. Trans.* vol. xc.) Pure gelatin is insipid, transparent, inodorous, and nearly colourless, or only exhibiting a shade of yellow. When dry gelatin is thrown into water, it absorbs the water, swells, softens, and becomes very elastic. It is not dissolved whilst cold, and if it be again exposed to a warm dry air, it shrinks and regains its former consistence. But by the application of heat to gelatin, when it is thus swelled by soaking and immersed in more water, it forms a solution, exactly resembling in chemical qualities the liquor from which the dry gelatin was prepared, of the same density, and again glutinous by cooling. It appears therefore to be an inherent and a very characteristic property of gelatin, that it is soluble in water and recoverable from the solution by evaporation, unaltered for an indefinite number of times, even after long application of boiling heat. In this respect it essentially differs from the solution of albumen, which coagulates by heat, and does not again return to its soluble state. See **ALBUMEN**.

Gelatin of every kind is soluble in all the acids; and as the nitric acts upon it with particular energy, it may thus be separated from the condensed albumen, which is often naturally combined with it. The nitric solution of gelatin (*e.g.* of isinglass) is of a pale yellow colour, which becomes deeper by evaporation. When much concentrated, the acid, acting at first merely as a solvent, is decomposed by the gelatin, and gives out nitrous gas, sometimes attended with sparks or flame. This mutual decomposition of nitric acid and gelatin produces also a quantity of the oxalic and malic acids, which may be detected in the liquor, if the concentration has not proceeded so far as again to decompose these new products. The acid solutions of gelatin give no precipitate when saturated with any of the alkalies or earths.

The muriatic acid dissolves gelatin in the cold with great ease, and, like the nitric, separates it from the dense albumen of organized bodies, with which it is naturally combined:—and the muriatic solution will remain unchanged for many months.

The caustic fixed alkalies very easily dissolve gelatin, and form a brownish viscid substance; giving out no ammonia during the solution. This viscid alkaline solution, as Mr.

Hatchett observes, does not possess the properties of soap, for it does not form a permanent lather when shaken with water, and when saturated with acid it affords no precipitate. This circumstance, according to Mr. Hatchett, affords a very characteristic property, distinguishing pure gelatin from albumen, fibrin, and most other soft parts of animals; all of which latter form a true soap with alkalies, that curdles and precipitates on saturation with an acid.

Gelatin is insoluble in pure alcohol, and when this spirit is poured into a watery solution of gelatin, the mixture becomes milky, and part of its gelatin separates, as is the case with vegetable mucilages and alcohol; but unless a very large quantity of spirit is added, the mixture again becomes clear.

Hard and dry gelatin will remain unchanged for a long time; but when liquid, or in the thin gelatinous state, it soon putrefies, becoming first sour by the generation of acetic acid, then mouldy and fetid, and at last exhaling ammonia.

When dry gelatin is very much heated, it curls and becomes puffy, and yields an oily ammoniacal liquor, like all other soft parts of animals. In close vessels it leaves at last a bulky soft coal, the proportion of which, determined by Mr. Hatchett, is 56 grains from 500 of isinglass. This by incineration in open air burns away entirely, except 1.5 gr. of earthy residue, which appears to be the phosphates of soda and lime. Hence it appears that the quantity of earthy and saline matter is extremely small, compared with that of the other soft parts. The same chemist also observed a kind of artificial conversion of condensed albumen into gelatin by long digestion in dilute nitric acid; the albumen thereby becoming perfectly soluble in water, and forming a gelatinizing solution when reduced by evaporation.

The most singular combination of gelatin, and that which is most useful as a chemical test, is with tan. If a solution of gelatin, *e.g.* of glue or of isinglass, be added to an infusion of oak-bark, galls, catechu, or any other vegetable that contains the tanning principle, a copious white precipitate separates, which, after the concentration of the liquors, may be very easily collected by the fingers, and forms a singular grey ductile mass, smelling like tanned leather, and which runs into a dark brown brittle mass, appearing like resin, insoluble in water, and incapable of putrefaction. For a further account of this combination, see **TAN**. The power of infusion of tan as a test of gelatin is very extensive. Dr. Bostock found (*Edinb. Med. and Phys. Journ.*) a copious and immediate precipitate on adding a moderately strong infusion of galls to water, holding only  $\frac{1}{10}$  of isinglass, and a very considerable precipitate when the gelatin was only  $\frac{1}{100}$ . The solutions of albumen also give a precipitate with tan, after standing together some hours; and therefore, when used as a test, an immediate precipitate with tan may be considered as a pretty certain indication of gelatin.

The nitro-muriate of tin produces also a white precipitate with gelatin; but unless the solution of the latter is pretty strong, the effect is only a white cloud, after some hours standing. Nearly the same effect is produced with the solutions of albumen.

Mr. Hatchett observes, that the difference in the degree of viscosity and tenacity of the varieties of gelatin is an inherent quality, and not caused by the degree of mere inspissation; otherwise, when each variety was perfectly dry, they would each make a glue or cement of exactly the same degree of tenacity, which is known not to be the case. On the contrary, the tenacity depends partly on the age of the animal, the old giving a much stronger glue, *cateris paribus*, than the young; and partly on the substances that furnish it,



the glue from the skin being much stronger than the solid gelatin from the horns, sinews, or any other part. In proportion as the glue is more adhesive, it becomes less easily soluble in water, and absorbs a larger portion before it comes to the state of tremulous jelly. Mr. Hatchett also found, that the force of adhesion of glue from skin was generally proportionate to the toughness of the skin: the soft flexible skins yielding a thinner gelatin than the hard bony skins, and with much more ease. Phil. Trans. ubi supra. Aikin's Dictionary of Chemistry, &c. See GLUE, JELLY, ISINGLASS, and SIZE.

GELATINOUS, is applied to any thing approaching the glutinous consistence of a jelly.

GELATIO, properly signifies freezing, but is also used for that rigidity of the body and limbs, which comes on in the catalepsis, and other disorders of that kind.

GELBFREUTH, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the principality of Culmbach; 10 miles S.S.W. from Culmbach.

GELBUM, a name given by the Hungarian miners to a sort of marcasite or mundic, which contains a considerable quantity of silver.

GELD, or GILD, in our *Ancient Customs*, a mulct, or compensation for a crime or delinquency. See GILD.

Hence *wergild* was anciently used for the value or price of a man slain; and *orgild*, of a beast, &c.

"Et sint quieti de Geldis, & Danegeldis, Horngeldis, & Fortgeldis, & de Blodwita, & Fliwita, & Leirwita, & Heingwita, & Freminefeuda, & Werdpens, & Averpeni, & Hundrepeni, & Tolingpeni." Charta Ric. II. Priorat. de Hatland, in Devon.

GELD foot, Geld horn, and Geld wood, see the substantives.

GELDA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Asia, in Albania, between the mouths of the rivers Gherrus and Casius, in the Caspian sea. Ptol.

GELDENHAUR, GERARD, in *Biography*, was born at Nimeguen in 1482. He was educated partly at Davenport, and partly at Louvain, where he contracted an intimacy with Erasmus. When he had left the college, he was recommended to Charles V. who appointed him his reader and historian; after this he accepted the post of Latin secretary, and private reader to Philip bishop of Utrecht, which he held till the death of that prelate. In 1526, he was sent by Maximilian of Burgundy to examine the schools of Wittemburg. He now openly joined the Lutheran party, went to Worms, was married and undertook the education of youth. Erasmus was displeased with his change of religion, and wrote against him. Geldenhaur removed first to Augsborg, and then to Marburg, where he was the first professor of history, and afterwards of theology. He died in 1542. He was author of some pieces in controversial theology; he published likewise Latin poems, orations, and epistles, and some historical works, of which the principal are "Historiæ Bataviæ;" "Historiæ sæc. ætatis, lib. vii." "Germanicarum Histor. Illustratio;" "Descriptio Insulæ Batavorum;" "De viris illustribus Inferioris Germaniæ." Moreri. Bayle.

GELDER, ARNOLD DE, a painter who was born at Dort in 1645. He first became a disciple of Hoogstraten, but afterwards studied under Rembrandt, and made very considerable progress in the imitation of that master's manner; having a mind inclined to the same mode of observing and thinking. He remained two years with him, but did not, like the generality of students, attach himself to the study of the master's pictures only; he adopted his mode of studying from nature, and, like him, made a col-

lection of a large stock of those articles his taste led him to wish to imitate: such as arms, and draperies of all sorts; covering his walls with them, and constantly employing them in his backgrounds and on his figures. His principal work is a series of twenty-two pictures of the sufferings of Christ, which are famed for excellent chiaro-scuro and expression. He died in 1727, aged 82.

GELDER-Rose, in *Botany*. See VIBURNUM.

GELDER-rose, currant-leaved, and Virginian. See SPIRÆA.

GELDING, in *Rural Economy*, a term by which young castrated horses are frequently known. The term is seldom applied to them after they have attained the age of three years. See CANTHERII and next article.

GELDING, the operation of cutting or castrating any sort of animal. The age of the animal and season of the year, should be well attended to in the execution of this business. Colt-foals and tup-lambs may be gelded with advantage in most cases at a very early period of their age, as at a fortnight or three weeks after they are dropped, though some prefer a later period for both these, but especially for male-foals. In general, however, where the operation is performed early, the animal sooner recovers its growth, and suffers much less check. In horses it may however be executed at almost any age, where a due degree of care is afterwards taken of the animals.

In respect to season, the best is, when a little inclined to be cool, as in the beginning of the spring and in the autumn.

The usual method of proceeding in the performance of the business, is, with foals and stallions, first to cast them upon some soft place, then to take the *testes* between the foremost and the great finger, slitting open the scrotum or bag with a sharp knife for the purpose, and forcing them forward, in order that they may be laid hold of by the fingers, or a pair of small nippers made for this use, and by that means be cut away; the spermatic vessels being properly secured by strong waxed thread ligatures. The old method was to tear them off by a thin red hot cauterizing iron. The only thing necessary afterwards in the first mode is, merely to keep the sides of the scrotum in contact. But in the old way a composition of rosin, wax, and turpentine, well melted together, is usually laid over the parts by means of the hot iron. While under this treatment the animal should be kept loose in a moderately warm stable, in order that he may have proper exercise in walking about in it. In cases where there is much appearance of inflammation, it may sometimes be necessary to take away a little blood. And if the sheath and belly should become swollen, discutient fomentations should be frequently applied.

In the gelding of animals of the sheep kind, less trouble is commonly necessary, the shepherd mostly performing the business. See CASTRATION.

Pliny informs us, that the Romans used to geld their horses, especially those which they employed upon common and domestic occasions; and geldings, called *Canttherii*, (which see,) were preferred, on account of their calmness of temper, to other horses. The nations of Africa, and of Asia, except the Chinese, never geld their horses; and some kingdoms of Europe have not yet adopted the practice. Castration deprives the animal of a considerable part of his strength, spirit, and courage; robs him, (says Berenger, History of Horsemanship, vol. i. p. 138) in part, of his very *soul*, and leaves him a mutilated, dastardly, and unnatural creature; but, at the same time, makes him mild, patient, more obedient, and consequently fitter for many purposes, and more agreeable to many riders. To this purpose Strabo observes, (l. 7.) that castration, which, indeed,



was practised long before he wrote, was a custom more peculiarly belonging to the Scythians and Sarmatians than any other nations; and they performed this operation on their horses, for the better management of them: for though they were but small, they were nevertheless mettle some, and difficult to be governed. The practice of gelding horses, which is now so frequent, seems to have been introduced by the Turkish or Hungarian nations, who took possession of ancient Pannonia. The French, it is observed, call a gelding "un cheval Ongre," that is, an Hungarian horse, which seems to indicate, that the Franks first learned the art and custom of castration from the Hungarians: and it is remarkable, that to this day many Hungarians travel every year into Germany and Poland, in order to castrate any animal that is offered to them, which they do for a small reward. It is said, that they come as far as the Baltic every summer, and that they are very expert in their business.

**GELDUM**, a name given by some to the philosopher's stone.

**GELE'E CLAUDE**, in *Biography*, a landscape painter, whose works entitle him to the foremost rank in his class. He was a native of Lorraine, and hence bore the name of Claude de Lorraine, by which he is better known than by his own. Notwithstanding the extraordinary brilliancy of his talent, when devoted to painting, and fully developed in process of time by continued industry, and proved by the grandeur and correctness with which he selected and imitated the works of nature, he appears to have been with difficulty brought forward at first in the art. His original essays of ingenuity were in the habit of a pastry-cook, to which occupation he served an apprenticeship. How he emerged thence, and what led him to think of painting, is not at present known.

Claude received some instructions from Agostino Tassi, who, so far from finding him an apt scholar, with difficulty taught him the first rudiments of perspective and drawing. When once, however, he began to feel their truth and force, his native strength of intellect soon carried him beyond the sphere of his master. His mind, expanding in the course of his studies, was a spur to his industrious pursuit of the beauties of the goddess he adored; and never painter more truly may be said to have unveiled those beauties. By no one has nature been more happily portrayed than by this great master, in the art of painting.

His course of study was the most rational and useful that can be adopted. He constantly had recourse to nature herself. His continual examination of her effects, and their causes, is the genuine source of that excellence to which he arrived. The open canopy of heaven was his study. It was there he constantly wrought, sketching whatever was beautiful or grand; exploring the forms of natural objects, and noting their colours as they varied with the changes of light and shade; of combination with others, and seen with reflections from surrounding objects; or when alone, and transmitting the pure ethereal ray tinged with their own peculiar hues. For this purpose he frequently continued abroad from sun-rise, till the darkness of night compelled him, unwillingly to withdraw from his contemplations.

Sandart says of him, that he was philosophically informed; that he not only was capable of representing the ever-varying productions of nature, but of reasoning upon them, and explaining the causes of their different appearances; whether arising from distance, from dews and vapours, the evening or the morning light, or from differing refractions and refractions of light; and that he would do this with the clearness and precision of a man of science.

The earnestness with which he sought to perfect his pic-

tures, is evident in the labour he bestowed upon them. To produce the surface they bear, numerous repetitions of colour are necessary; and that will only be done by those who have their minds fraught with objects, which their hands do not readily perfect the resemblance of. Their perception of truth is too strong for their knowledge of the means of imitation; and therefore frequent revivals and retouchings are necessary to satisfy them in pursuit after the actual representation of nature. Claude felt all this, and brought his pictures accordingly to a high degree of perfection, by constantly supervising his labours with a strong remembrance of the real objects; and not unfrequently altering his designs, and repainting them, till they perfectly corresponded with the images in his mind.

His designs are, for the most part, very agreeable, often grand, and entirely differing from the taste of any one who had preceded him in landscape painting. Titian and the Carracci had given a grandeur of subject generally derived from the more rugged scenes of nature. Claude, on the other hand, selected and united the beautiful with the grand; and associated art and nature together, by the introduction of buildings into his pictures, with the greatest propriety and richness of effect. The former, in their landscapes, have not always preserved the character of nature: there is much of the artificial apparent in them, either to command the attention of the observer by the force of colour, or from some error in the system of art they used. Claude, on the contrary, never had recourse to it; a close imitation of the effect of nature was his object; and a perfect harmony of colour, of course the means he employed. No one, except it be our own Wilson and Turner, have so completely given the effect of atmosphere, so enveloped his objects with air, and relieved them so truly without apparent artifice from each other. Regarding a picture painted by him, is the same as looking into nature; his distances are duly kept, with so full, yet so tender an indication of the objects in the remote parts, as completely to dazzle the understanding when seen under favourable circumstances. His colouring is of the most subtle nature, being the result of repetition of one colour, or layer of colour, over another; not of the tones mixed upon the palette; and completely baffles all attempts to imitate it, except by the same means; which renders him extremely difficult to copy. It is not easy to say whether the lustre which is so pre-eminent in his pictures be effected by the opposition of light and dark he uses, the purity of his hues, or the breadth of his chiaro-scuro. His skies appear to possess an inherent light, reflecting and dispensing it upon the eyes of the beholders, as well as on the objects in the pictures.

The compositions of his larger works are principally combinations of the scenery surrounding Rome, and other places where he resided. He took great care in the forms of his trees. As to what is said by Pilkington, of his nicety of discrimination in representing the various characters of the plants and trees he introduced; it does not appear to have been his practice in his best works. There is difference enough to give the appearance of nature; a fir tree grows differently from an oak, or a sycamore, &c.; this he has marked occasionally; but in general, his trees have one character selected from nature, as conveying the impression of grandeur and beauty in the vegetable creation; and sameness of form is rather imputed to him by ignorant observers. His choice, however, is perfectly justifiable, upon the same principle as that of the historical painter, who selects a general, rather than a peculiar, form of the human figure for his imitation.

The figures of men and animals which he introduced into his



his pictures, exhibit the effect of his unfortunate commencement in art, by their total want of drawing, and freedom of action. The idea which governs their introduction almost invariably excels their execution, notwithstanding he took much pains to learn to draw in the academy at Rome, after statues and living models. He was himself conscious of his deficiency on this head, and frequently engaged other artists, such as Felippo Lauri, and Courtois, to paint them for him, particularly his men and women.

In order to prevent copies of his works being sold as his painting, and thus becoming injurious to his reputation, and to avoid frequent repetition of the same subjects; he drew, in a book prepared for the purpose, the designs of those pictures he transmitted to different countries, and wrote upon the back of the drawings the name of the person to whom the original picture was sold. This book is now in the possession of the duke of Devonshire, who has kindly allowed it to be engraved by Earlom, in a manner closely imitating the appearance of the drawings, and it is published under the title of "Liber Veritatis."

We have many of the finest works of this great master in this country, besides an infinity of minor productions from his pencil. The principal ones here, are one in possession of the earl of Egremont, wherein the story of Jacob, Laban, and his daughters is introduced, and which has been engraved by Woollett. Another in possession of Mr. Angerstein, of the story of the queen of Sheba's departure to visit Solomon; and a third in possession of Mr. Davis brought from the Altieri palace in Rome, and which has been valued at 7000 guineas. These are master-pieces of their kind, for grandeur, richness, and variety of imagination in their different compositions; and for brilliancy, luxuriance, and truth in their colour. He died in 1682, aged 82. "When shall we look upon his like again!"

GELEITSTEIN, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the principality of Wurzburg; 10 miles S. of Gemunden.

GELEMAR, a town of Hindoostan, in Oude; 26 miles S.W. of Gooraeypour.

GELENAU, a town of Saxony, in the circle of Erzgebürg; 5 miles W.N.W. of Greiffenstein.

GELFUM, or GELBUM, an Hungarian name for a kind of mundic, which contains silver.

GELIGONDA, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in the Carnatic; 50 miles S.W. of Ongole.

GELISE, a river of France, which runs into the Baïse at Lavardac.

GELLA, in *Ancient Geography*, a town of Hispania Tarragonensis, in the country of the Vaccæans; supposed to be the *Tela* of Antonine's Itinerary.

GELLAH, or COLLAH, or *Galleh ad Snaan*, a town of Algiers, in the province of Constantina, near the river Serratt; built upon the eminence of a mountain, and having only one narrow road leading to it. This place is a kind of convenient asylum for the rebels of both this and the neighbouring kingdom, where they are hospitably entertained, till their friends have procured their pardon, or compounded for their crimes; 86 miles E. of Constantina.

GELLAH, a town of Africa, in the kingdom of Tunis, situated on a rugged promontory, to which it gives name, near the river Mejdah: it was near this place that Publius Cornelius Scipio fixed his winter-quarters, which gave it the name of "Castra Corneliiana;" 18 miles N. of Tunis.

GELLE', a town of Africa, in Dar-Fûr, at a small distance N.W. of Cubcibia, and 40 miles N.W. of Cobbé. N. lat. 14° 24'. E. long. 27° 28'. Gellé, says Mr. Brown,

(*Travels in Africa, &c.* p. 240.) was esteemed less flourishing than most other towns of Dar-Fûr, being under the galling tyranny of a priest, a native of the place, and upon whom the inhabitants were dependent. His unfated avarice left them neither apparel nor a mat upon which to lie; and his malice persecuted them, because they had nothing more which he could plunder.

GELLERT, CHRISTIAN FURCHTEGOTT, in *Biography*, was born in July 1715, near Freyburg, where his father was a clergyman. He received a good education in the schools, and in 1734 studied theology at Leipzig. At the end of four years he returned home, and commenced preacher, but making no figure as an orator, he undertook the office of a private tutor. At this period he exhibited a poetical taste, but his first attempts as an author were entitled, "Amusements of Reason and Wit," which procured him a great deal of respect, as well for the agreeableness of his style, as for the excellence of disposition which his work every where displayed. As an instructor of youth, he endeavoured not only to enrich the minds of his pupils with useful knowledge, but to form their taste, improve their hearts, and inspire them with sentiments of religion and virtue. In 1744, he published the first volume of his fables, some plays, and the first original German romance worth any notice. The second volume of his fables was published in 1748. He had always laboured under much ill health, and was subject to hypochondriacal affections, and, in 1751, he accepted the office of extraordinary professor of philosophy. He had not enjoyed the emoluments of his situation many months, when his complaint degenerated into insuperable lowness of spirits, and confirmed melancholy, which embittered all the joys of life. In this state, beloved by all, on account of his patience and Christian resignation, he continued to linger out a miserable existence till December 1769. The loss of him was sincerely and deeply lamented by his countrymen, to whom he had been a general instructor. "Every person," says his biographer, "who was capable of holding a pen, suddenly turned writer in his praise." His works were very numerous, and were published in ten volumes octavo, in the year 1766, and after his death a more complete edition was published at Leipzig, in eight volumes, with engravings. Kutzer has celebrated his various excellencies; he says, "a century will perhaps elapse, before we have another poet capable of exciting the love and admiration of his contemporaries, in so eminent a degree as Gellert, and of exercising so powerful an influence on the taste and way of thinking of all ranks." Though not a genius of the first class he was an agreeable and fertile writer; the poet of religion and virtue; an able reformer of public morals, who preferred reproof to punishment, and seemed more inclined to administer consolation, than to plunge into despair. In his fables and spiritual songs he has displayed the whole force of his genius. In the former, he successfully imitates La Fontaine, and shews the same delicate vein of humour, the same liveliness and ease united to the keenest satire. In his tales properly so called, he seems fond of the serious, didactic style, and sometimes of the tragic. His ridicule always appears in the garb of innocence, while the irony is concealed under the finest veil; his verses are exceedingly soft and harmonious, and it may be easily seen that many of them are the fruit of long study and meditation. His prose is not destitute of elegance, but it is inferior in strength and fire to his more juvenile productions. No literary man was ever readier to allow the superior merit of others. He set a great value on talents which he himself did not possess, and preferred learning to genius. As he required only a small portion of the pleasures or indulgences which money can procure,



procure, a small income was more than sufficient to supply all his wants, and he devoted a considerable part of it to acts of beneficence. As long as the Germans shall understand their present language, will the works of Gellert be read; and his character will be honoured while virtue is known and respected." Gen. Biog.

GELLHEIM, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of Mont Tonnerre; 13 miles W. of Worms.

GELLI, GIAMBATISTA, in *Biography*, an Italian poet, was born at Florence in 1498, of mean parents, who brought him up to the mechanical trade of a shoemaker. They had, however, given him the best education which their circumstances could afford, and he became distinguished for literature, and was, in the end, one of the chief ornaments of the academy Degli Umidì. He wrote two comedies, entitled "La Sporta" and "L'Errore," which were accounted the best compositions of the kind then in the language. He translated the Hecuba of Euripides, from the Greek into the Italian. He was author of several other works, some on physical subjects; Dissertations upon the poems of Dante and Petrarch; Translations and Remarks on the difficulty of reducing the Italian language to rule, &c. Gelli died in 1563. Moreri.

GELLIBRAND, HENRY, was born in London in the year 1597. Having passed through the elementary parts of education, he was admitted a commoner of Trinity college, in the university of Oxford, where, in the year 1619, he took his degree of B. A. Upon accidentally hearing one of sir Henry Saville's lectures on mathematics, he conceived a strong inclination for the study of the sciences, and devoted himself to the pursuit with so much vigour, that, in 1623, he attracted the notice and friendship of several able mathematicians, particularly of Mr. Briggs, by whose patronage he obtained in 1626, the professorship of astronomy in Gresham college. From this time he lived in close intimacy with Mr. Briggs, who entrusted to him the task of completing his British Trigonometry, which he did not himself live to finish: to this he added a preface, and the application of the logarithms to plain and spherical trigonometry. During the time he was preparing this work for the press, he was cited into the high commission court by Dr. Laud, then bishop of London, on account of an almanack which he had published, and in which he had omitted the names of the popish saints, and inserted those of some of the martyrs celebrated in Fox's Acts and Monuments of the church. Upon trial, he was acquitted by the whole court, with the exception of archbishop Laud only, which was made an article of accusation against the prelate himself at his own trial. Mr. Gellibrand contributed some pieces to the improvement of navigation: his situation at Gresham college, and his intercourse with many able mathematicians, would probably have enabled him to have rendered more important services to this science, so important to the welfare of the country, had he not been immaturely carried off by a fever in 1636, when only in his fortieth year. He left behind him many valuable treatises in the mixed mathematics, and was highly praised by his contemporaries, for unwearied zeal in the investigation and improvement of practical science. It has been justly doubted whether he had a comprehensive mind, as he could not admit the evidence which Galileo produced in defence of the Copernican system. Biog. Britan.

GELLIVARE, in *Geography*, a town of Sweden, in the lapmark of Lulea; 98 miles N. N. W. of Lulea. N. lat. 67° 7'. E. long. 20° 24'.

GELLOSIA, in *Natural History*, a name by which some of the writers of the middle ages call the chalazias.

GELMAH, or KALMAH, in *Geography*, a town of

Africa, in the country of Algiers; 50 miles E. of Constantina. This, says Shaw, (Travels, p. 64.) is undoubtedly the "Calama" so much wanted in the Old geography, which was placed by St. Austin, in an indeterminate manner, betwixt Hippo and Constantina.

GELMAH, ancient called "Cilma," or "Oppidum Cilmanense," a town of Africa, in the kingdom of Tunis. This appears to have been formerly a large city, and the area of a temple is still remaining; 84 miles S. S. W. of Tunis. N. lat. 35° 18'. E. long. 9° 20'.

GELMON, or GELON, or *Gilon*, in *Ancient Geography*, a city of Judah, the birth-place of Ahitophel. 2 Sam. xxiii. 34.

GELMUDEN, or GELMUYEN, or *Genemuyden*, a town of Holland, in the state of Overijssel, situated on the south side of the Vecht, near the Zuyder see; 6 miles E. N. E. of Campen. N. lat. 52° 40'. E. long. 5° 57'.

GELNHAUSEN, a town of Germany, in the county of Hanau Munzenburg, on the Kintzig; given, in 1802, to the landgrave of Hesse Cassel; 12 miles E. of Hanau. N. lat. 50° 17'. E. long. 8° 15'.

GELON, in *Biography*, king of Syracuse, was descended from an ancient family settled in the city of Gela. He first distinguished himself in arms under Hippocrates tyrant of Gela, in whose employ he defeated the Syracusans, in a battle on the banks of the Helorus. At the death of this prince he seized the sovereignty of Gela, and quickly made himself master of Syracuse by means of some exiles. In the year 480 B. C. when Xerxes invaded Greece, the Carthaginians sent a very formidable army into Sicily, under Hamilcar, with a view of recovering all the places they had formerly possessed in that island; but while they were engaged in the siege of Himera, they were attacked by Gelon and entirely defeated, with the destruction as well of their fleet, which had been drawn up on the beach, as of their land army. The Carthaginians sued for peace, which Gelon granted them upon certain conditions, one of which was, that they should henceforth abstain from human sacrifices. Gelon had hitherto governed Syracuse under the title of prætor alone, but upon this signal success, the people with one voice hailed him as king, and passed a decree, settling the crown, after his death, upon his brothers Hiero and Thrasybulus. Upon his elevation to the throne, he conferred the rights of citizenship upon ten thousand foreigners who had served under him, and he employed the remainder of his life in anxious and laudable cares to promote the prosperity of his people. He died universally regretted about the year 478. He was a man of mild disposition, and appears to have ruled, in general, with much lenity. The people were gratified with the confidence which he manifested in their affections by coming to the assembly, without arms and guards, and affecting to submit his conduct to their free decision. They caused a statue of him to be erected in the simple garb of a citizen, which had the singular fate of being spared at the time when all the other statues of the Syracusan kings were condemned to be melted down, at the recovery of liberty under Timoleon. Univer. Hist.

GELONI, in *Ancient Geography*, a people of Sarmatia, near the Borysthenes, according to Pliny. Herodotus says, that the Geloni were of Greek origin, and that having been driven from their commercial cities, they settled in the country of the Budini. He adds, that their language was a mixture of Greek and Scythian; that they had wooden temples, like those of the Greeks, adorned with statues and altars of wood; and that every three years they celebrated feasts in honour of Bacchus. They tilled the earth, lived on corn, and cultivated gardens.



GELONUM, a town of European Sarmatia, supposed by Ortelius to be different from *Gelonus*.

GELONUS, a town of Sarmatia, in the country of the Budini, which, according to Herodotus, was altogether built of wood: its walls, which were high, and on each side 30 stadia in length, were constructed of wood, as were also its houses and temples.

GELOS, a port of Asia, in Caria.

GELSCOPY, GELOSCOPIA, of γελος, laughter, and σκοπεω, I consider, a kind of divination, drawn from laughter; or a knowledge of any person's character and qualities, acquired from the consideration of his laughter.

GELSEMIUM, in Botany, a barbarous name, corrupted from *Gelfeminum*, which is itself taken from *Gelfemino*, the Italian word for jasmine. Jus. 150. This is a genus of Jussieu, formed of the Linnaean *Bignonia sempervirens*, Willd. Sp. Pl. v. 3. 291, which he considers as akin to his order of *Apocinea*, and which is very probably distinct from *Bignonia*; but we have not, any more than himself, sufficient materials to make out its full characters. It is figured in Catesby's Carolina, v. t. t. 53, and is an elegant climbing shrub, with smooth, lanceolate, simple leaves, and axillary, funnel-shaped, yellow flowers. See BIGNONIA, n. 3.

GELT, in Geography, a river of England, which runs into the Irthing; about a mile S.E. of Brampton, in Cumberland.

GELUDA, a town of Hindoostan, in the circar of Kotta; 40 miles E. of Kotta.

GELVES, an island in the Mediterranean, near the coast of Tripoli; so called by the Spaniards. See GERBA.

GELUS, in Ancient Geography, a river of Italy, in Apulia.

GELZO, in Geography, a small island in the North sea, near the coast of Norway. N. lat. 69° 30'.

GEMS, a word which, in its large acceptation, denotes not only all such stones as are valued for their scarcity, weight, transparency, lustre, hardness, and consequent durability, but has been extended to several soft and opaque stones, and even to substances not belonging to the mineral kingdom, such as pearls, mother-of-pearl, coral, &c.; nor has it been unusual, both in ancient and modern times, to apply it, without any epithet, to engraved stones. (See GEMS, Engraved.) Pliny uses this word sometimes in the latter sense, but principally in that which is conveyed by the Greek term of λίθοι τιμωτοί, or *precious stones*; but neither that celebrated cyclopædist of antiquity, nor, indeed; any of the numerous writers on this subject, from Theophrastus to Anselmus Boëtius, have furnished us with materials for ascertaining to what species in the mineralogical systems of the present day several of those precious stones are to be referred. The ancients would often apply the same name to mineral substances of different nature, and still more frequently distinguish one and the same stone by many names, according as slight differences in colour, an additional spot, &c. suggested to its owner the convenience of introducing a new denomination. Pliny undertook to collect all these names, and every word that has been said before him on the mineral substances to which they were applied; a task which he performed with more industry than judgment and critical acumen: whence, to mention only one instance among many, he was led to combine all that Plato had mentioned of an iron ore, called *adamas*, with his own, sufficiently fabulous, account of the true diamond, which latter happened to be known by the same appellation. But independently of this confusion of names and ideas, both

Pliny's account of gems, and that of his commentators, and of the earlier writers on this subject, are a tissue of fable and superstition; and though their ridiculous notions of the occult qualities and miraculous power with which all precious stones are endowed, may afford momentary amusement, this is soon disturbed by the reflection that superstition is one of the most odious frailties of the human mind. In justice to Pliny's good sense, however, it must be said that he appears to have been less impressed with a conviction of the truth of what he relates on the authority of others, than most of those who have written on the same subject after him. There are, besides, some good hints given by him to distinguish false from real gems: he points out external characters to be found by the feel, and derives others from transparency, weight, &c. and even shews that the faculty possessed by some precious stones of attracting, when rubbed, small particles of straw or paper, was not altogether unknown to him.—After Pliny, from the time of St. Epiphanius, (who wrote "De XII. gemmis in Veste Aaronis") to the beginning of the 18th century, the writers in this department of natural history appear to have had no other object, next to that of extolling the virtues of gems in general, than to explain the nature of the twelve precious stones that adorned the breast-plate of the ephod of the Hebrew high-priest. It is needless to add, that they have thrown but little light upon the subject; and the same may be said of those who afterwards endeavoured to prove that the great medicinal effects to be derived from the internal use of precious stones is by no means chimerical. Among the latter was no less eminent a philosopher than Boyle, who published a treatise on the origin and virtues of gems, the object of which is to shew that those stones were originally in a fluid state, or made up of such substances as were formerly fluid; that many of their general virtues are derived from the mixture of metalline and other mineral substances usually incorporated with them; while the great variety, and the particular efficacy of their virtues, arise from some happy concurrent circumstance of their commixture, such as the peculiar nature of the impregnating liquor, the proportion in which it is mixed with the petrescent juice, &c. To support his hypothesis of the virtues of gems, Boyle shews, that several of them are not simple concretions of any petrescent liquors, but that they consist also of other mineral adventitious parts; which he argues from the separableness of such substances in some stones, the specific gravity in others, and the different waters or tinctures to be met with in gems of the same species, as rubies, sapphires, garnets, and even diamonds; of which last some are yellow, some of other colours. These and other reasons, specious, no doubt, at the time they were given, would not, probably, in the present advanced state of chemical knowledge, be of sufficient force to re-introduce into practice the *Electuarium e gemmis, confectio de hyacinthis*, or any other of the many celebrated compositions of this kind with which the opulent among our forefathers endeavoured to ward off the stroke of death.

But what must appear particularly inconsequent is, that in the very period when every thing that is great and good was ascribed to gems, the scientific knowledge which the best among the naturalists and physicians possessed of precious stone was so very slight, that the most heterogeneous mineral substances were confounded by them; and though it may have been perfectly indifferent whether a dose of garnet, spinel, or ruby was administered to a patient, it cannot be supposed to have been equally so, when in the room of lapis lazuli (ranked among the gems) blue carbonate of



copper was substituted; which, from the results on record, and from the places where the supposed lapis lazuli was found, we are induced to believe did frequently happen.

At the time when mineralogy emerged from the obscurity in which it had but too long been involved, the class of gems, also distinguished by the appellations of *precious*, *hard stones*, *pierres fines*, *nobles*, *precieuses*, *edel-steine*, attracted of course the principal notice of the systematic writers; they were, as far as the scientific knowledge of that period would allow it, freed of extraneous substances; these substances were more carefully examined, and several attempts made to define and arrange them. According to Baumer's definition, gems are the hardest, heaviest, transparent stones; according to that of Wallerius, they are hard, polygonal crystals, infusible, or fused with difficulty, particularly heavy, and of peculiar lustre. Most of the writers of that period classed them with the lapides vitrescentes (to which most of the fossils belonged that are now comprized by Werner under his flint-genus); but Linnæus, original in all his proceedings, incorporating the different gems according to their form, as far as he was acquainted with it, among those salts of which they respectively appeared to exhibit the crystallization. Thus the diamond, because it crystallizes in the manner of alum, is called by him *alumen adamas*; after him Wallerius applies the term of *gemme pretiosissime* to those precious stones that affect the crystal-form of alum; referring to them not only the diamond and spinel-ruby, but also the sapphire and oriental amethyst which he could certainly never have seen in that form; and the term of *minius pretiose* to those that have prismatic truncated crystals, and are less hard and splendid; and among these he has the emerald, beryl, topaze, and what he calls chrysolite and true hyacinth. Daubenton undertook to arrange the precious stones according to their colour, taking the solar spectrum for a standard, and divided them into three classes, *viz.* diamonds, oriental and occidental stones. The seven principal prismatic colours formed the genera in each class, while the different shades constituted the species. This thought, when first conceived, must have appeared a happy one; for except in the diamond, it is the colour heightened by the lustre of the gem which principally strikes the beholder; but having formed his ideas chiefly from stones cut and polished, that excellent man was not aware that the sapphire alone exhibits almost all the varieties of colour observed in other gems. The chevalier Baillou appears to have been the first who had correct ideas respecting the arrangement of the precious stones; for in the prospectus of a work descriptive of his collection, but which, unfortunately for science, was never published, he shews that the colour is one of the most casual and variable characters of those substances, and that much more constant ones may be derived from specific gravity, crystallization, and hardness, for determining which he mentions several machines of his own invention, without, however, describing them. His paper was printed in the *Memorie della Societa Columbaria Fiorentina* 1747. Romé de l'Isle is, we suppose, the last systematic mineralogical writer who introduces the gems or precious stones as a particular class of mineral substances. He divides them into gems strictly speaking, and into gems of the second order. To the former class he refers, 1. The diamond. 2. The oriental ruby, sapphire, and topaze (which three latter were first ascertained by this celebrated crystallographer to be one and the same substance differently coloured). 3. The spinel. 4. The Brazilian ruby, sapphire and topaze (which are all three true topazes.) 5. The emerald, Siberian beryl, and Bra-

zilian chrysolite. 6. Saxon topaze and chrysolite. 7. The chrysolite properly speaking (these are the apatite and apatite stone, or phosphate of lime). 8. The hyacinth (Zircon, Haüy). To the gems of the second order, are referred by him the garnet, tourmaline, and peridot of Ceylon (the latter is a yellowish-green variety of tourmalin), opaque rhomboidal schorl (schorl and basaltic hornblende), together with what he calls schorl argileux, and schorl cruciforme (chiasolite or cross-stone).

Neither of the two prevalent systems of the present day consider the gems or precious stones as a separate class; that of Werner, however, not professing to pay great attention to their respective constituent parts, places almost all of them, together with several others that are not distinguished by the name of precious stones, into the flint-genus, and this because their more apparent characters bespeak them rather of the siliceous than any other class of fossils. In Haüy's system they occupy different places of the first class "substances terreuses," with the exception of the diamond and topaze, the former of which is classed with the "substances combustibles non metalliques," the latter, under the appellation of "silice fluatée alumineuse," with the "substances acidifères."

Though, owing to a great dissimilarity in their characters, the stones called *precious*, or *gems*, cannot, according to any found principles of classification, be made to form a subdivision in a system of crystallography; yet a certain assemblage of stones, possessed of a superior weight, lustre, and hardness united to comparative scarcity, remains still, by general consent, in the possession of that title, and it would be affectation to refuse acknowledging it. Nor can such a distinction, unscientific as it may appear, be considered as altogether useless. The principal department of mineralogy is undoubtedly that which describes and arranges fossil substances in such a manner as to enable the student to determine the name and relations of any given unknown mineral; but this is no reason why we should neglect other points of view in which those substances may be considered. Thus economical mineralogy may well be allowed to arrange its materials in a manner different from that which the systematic writer would choose to adopt; and an assemblage of mineral substances, particularly valued as articles of ornament and luxury, may with propriety be made to form a subdivision in such an arrangement. But though superior hardness, lustre, and value are said to constitute the chief characters of the substances in question, it is no easy matter to draw the line where the just mentioned properties are sufficiently lessened to render the epithet of *precious* inapplicable. We shall in this article consider as gems or precious stones all those apparently siliceous substances that, with more or less transparency, have greater hardness than quartz, and the specific gravity of which is above 3. Their succession is as follows: diamond, sapphire and oriental ruby, chrysoberyl, spinel, hyacinth and jargon, emerald and beryl, topaze, garnet, chrysoprase, opal, vesuvian, and chrysolite. The two last are precious stones by courtesy only. The hardness of chrysolite is scarcely that of quartz. As to the opal, though the absence of two of the above characters would exclude it from this assemblage; yet it is by common consent pronounced a first rate gem, often equal in value to a diamond of the same size, and must therefore remain with the precious stones.

*Diamond.*—Of this most precious of all the gems a sufficiently detailed account has been given under that word, to which we refer, but add in this place some remarks more particularly connected with the subject of this article.

It is well known that brown, brownish-yellow, and other spots



spots considerably lessen the value of diamonds, and that persons concerned in their sale endeavour to free them from these defects by exposure to a certain degree of heat. This is sometimes effected in small porcelain crucibles, sometimes by subjecting the diamond to the heat of the blow-pipe, in which latter case borax is added to prevent their acquiring a fine crust, which takes away the lustre. In these operations care should be taken that the heat be applied by slow degrees, and as gradually discontinued; since, in the contrary case, if the stone should happen to have any incipient flaws or feathers, these will generally be found considerably to increase. This process, however, has not constantly the desired effect; for sometimes the specks will increase in size, or exchange their colour for one perhaps still less desirable. Sometimes a brownish colour is converted into red by the action of fire. Bruckmann saw a diamond, with a large brown spot before the blow-pipe in borax, assume a beautiful and equally diffused red, like that of the balas ruby, and it was sold with great profit as a red diamond. Another, however, with a speck apparently of the same kind, when exposed to the flame of the blow-pipe, became blackish throughout, by which change of colour its value was of course considerably diminished. As to the choice of rough diamonds, (we transcribe what Mr. Allen has said on this subject in a paper inserted in the Philosophical Magazine,) great care should be taken in regard to their colour, their being free from extraneous matter, and their shape. The most perfect are crystalline and resembling a drop of clear spring water, in the middle of which you will perceive a strong light playing with a great deal of spirit. If the coat be smooth and bright, with a little tincture of green in it, it is not the worse, and seldom proves bad; but if there be a mixture of yellow with green, then beware of it; it is a soft greasy stone, and will prove bad.

If a stone has a rough coat that you can hardly see through it, and the coat be white, and look as if it was rough by art, and clear of flaws or veins, and no blueish cast in the body of the stone, which may be discovered by holding it against the light, the stone will prove good.

It often happens that a stone shall appear of a reddish hue on the outward coat, not unlike the colour of rusty iron, yet, by looking through it against the light, you may observe the heart of the stone to be white; and if there be any black spots, or flaws or veins in it, which by a true eye may be discovered, although the coat of the stone be opaque, such stones are generally good.

If a diamond appear of a greenish bright coat, resembling a piece of green glass inclining to black, it generally proves hard and seldom bad; such stones have been known to be of the first water, but if any tincture of yellow seems to run within it you may depend upon its being a bad stone.

All stones of a milky coat, whether the coat be bright or dull, if ever so little inclining to the blueish cast, are naturally soft, and in danger of being flawed in the cutting; and though they should have the good fortune to escape, yet they will prove dead and milky. All diamonds of a cinnamon-coloured coat are very dubious: but if of a bright mixed with a little green, then they are certainly bad, and are accounted amongst the worst of colours.

The greatest care must be taken to avoid beamy stones; and this requires greater skill and practice than many jewellers are equal to. By beamy stones are meant such as look fair to the eye, and yet are so full of veins to the centre, that no art or labour can polish them; they run through several parts of the stone, and sometimes through all: when they appear on the outside, they show themselves like protuberant

excrescences, from whence run innumerable small veins, obliquely crossing each other, and shooting into the body of the stone: the stone itself will appear a very bright coat and shining, and the veins looking like a very small polished steel needle; sometimes the knot of the veins will be in the centre, and fibres shoot outward, and the small end terminate in the coat of the diamond. Stones having these properties are difficultly cut, and will never take a good polish.

Some systematic writers have given the name of *red diamond* to the spinel-ruby, probably on account of similarity in their crystallization. The small crystallized sparkling varieties of pure rock crystal are frequently dignified with the name of *diamond*; thus, we have Bristol, Cornish, Bohemian, Tartarian, Hungarian, Silesian, Canadian, Asturian diamonds, diamond of Basia, of Alençon, Dauphiny, &c.

*Sapphire*.—The gem next in hardness to the diamond is the sapphire, comprising, as varieties, all those precious stones that are known by the name of oriental gems: namely, the oriental ruby, the oriental topaze, the oriental emerald. All these, taken together, form a sub-division of that assemblage of hard stones denominated *corundum*; which barbarous name might have been conveniently exchanged for one better adapted to European ears. The propriety of uniting the adamantine spar and corundum with the sapphires, first occurred to Romé del'Isle, and his idea was afterwards followed up, with much acuteness of observation, by count Bournon, who divides the corundum, according to the two different states in which it exhibits itself, into *perfect* and *imperfect* corundum: the former of them, consisting of all the above mentioned precious stones, was before called by Haüy *tesfe* (i. e. perfect body); but having followed M. de Bournon in uniting the common corundum and diamond spar with his tesfe, that mineralogist now distinguishes this latter by the name of *corindon hyalin*.

In general the name of sapphire is given to the blue variety, which is either of a deep indigo blue, (now and then called the *male sapphire* by lapidaries,) or of various lighter tints, several of which are sometimes to be seen in one and the same crystal: the palest are sometimes called *female*, or *water sapphires*, which latter denomination is also applied to a blue variety of quartz. The sapphire, more frequently than the red variety, or ruby, gradually passes into perfectly white or colourless, which, when cut, may almost pass for a diamond.

A good sapphire of ten carats is valued at 50 guineas. If it weigh twenty carats, its value is 200 guineas; but under ten carats, it may be valued by multiplying the carat at 10 shillings and sixpence into the square of its weight.

The red variety of sapphire is called *oriental ruby*. Its colour is generally between a vivid cochineal and crimson red; the latter, by an admixture of a portion of blue passing into violet, when it obtains the name of *oriental amethyst*; which, without consulting other characters, is immediately known from amethyst quartz by its superior lustre.

A perfect ruby, above 3½ carats, is more valuable than a diamond of the same weight. If it weighs one carat it is worth 10 guineas; two carats, 40 guineas; three carats, 150 guineas; six carats, above 1000 guineas. A deep coloured ruby, exceeding twenty carats weight, is generally called carbuncle. Of these 108 are said to be in the throne of the great mogul, from 100 to 200 carats each.

Sapphire also occurs of a yellow colour, and is known as such by the name of the *oriental topaze*. Its tint is generally between the dark yellow of the Brazilian, and the pale yellow of the Saxon topaze. An admixture of blue to this colour produces



produces the scarce green variety of sapphire, called the *oriental emerald*.

Specimens, exhibiting several of these colours, are, highly valued, both on account of their scarcity, and as incontestable proofs that difference of colour alone is not sufficient to separate substances so perfectly similar in all other respects.

Besides these different colours, two other properties, with respect to light, are observable in the sapphire, which, though they proceed from an imperfection in the structure of the crystal, are, nevertheless, much esteemed. The first is that particular reflection observed in mother-of-pearl, called *chatoyement*. The other is that kind of reflection which produces the appearance of a bright star with six rays, and which has procured the sapphires that possess it the names of *asterias* and *star-stone*, and, among French lapidaries, that of *saphir de chat*. This beautiful variety is more frequent in the blue sapphires than in the others. It is never seen in perfectly transparent stones, but is also observable in some of the less opaque crystals of common corundum.

The principal regular crystalline forms of all the sapphires are the perfect six-sided prism, and the more or less acute-angled double and single six-sided pyramid, often deeply truncated and otherwise modified: they are all derived from a slightly acute rhomboid, which is the original or primitive crystal of this substance. But the rough sapphires of commerce are generally rounded pieces, owing their form to rolling in the water, &c. In hardness the different varieties of sapphire yield only to the diamond; the blue variety is superior, in this respect, to the red, or the oriental ruby. The specific gravity of blue sapphire is from 3.907 to 4.161; that of the ruby from 3.933 to 4.087, according to Bournon.

Sapphires are found in the sand of the rivers, at the foot of granite and trapp-rocks, particularly in Ceylon and Pegu; and they are likewise met with in the rivulet Rioupezoulou, at Expailly, in France. They are accompanied in Ceylon by spinel-ruby, tourmalin, ceylanite, and zircon. At Expailly, where they occur with iron sand and small fragments of hyacinth, they are gathered at the time when the rivulet happens to be nearly dry. The men employed in this kind of fishery, furnished with a kind of small tray, with a linen bag, go up the bed of the rivulet till they arrive at small depressions where the water has remained stationary: they enter them and fill their trays with the sand of the bottom; this they wash and stir with their hands under water, by which the lighter particles are carried off, while the fragments of sapphire, &c. remain.

The sapphires (also by way of excellence called *oriental gems*) claim the first rank after the diamond, and indeed the colourless variety may be considered as the best substitute for the latter. Lapidaries will often expose the light blue variety to the action of the fire in order to render them white and more brilliant. Brongniard observes, however, that the sapphires from Expailly, instead of becoming colourless in the fire, acquire a greater intensity of colour. Mr. Brard was assured by M. Picherot, a lapidary, that having left an Indian sapphire for too great a space of time exposed to the fire, he was surprised by finding it melted into a convex stone (*en cabochon*) with even surface, though it had been cut with facets before the operation. These stones are cut in Europe with the diamond-powder, and polished with emery, a variety of the common corundum.

With regard to the above-mentioned variety, called *star-stone*, we find it observed by count Bournon, that the manner of cutting it to exhibit this kind of reflection is generally, on the

part of the lapidary, the result of chance; hence, in the greater number of the stones that have this property, the point from whence the starry reflection proceeds, instead of being in the middle of the stone, is observed to be situated in a part more or less near to its base, by which the beauty of the star-stone is considerably diminished. The same author adds, that when an oriental ruby, or a sapphire, which has the qualities necessary for the purpose, is intended by the lapidary to be formed into a star-stone, he ought to make his section pass below that part of the stone which he has found to correspond with the summit of the primitive rhomboid; and as the kind of cutting most proper to produce this effect, is that *en cabochon* with as high an ellipsis as possible, the lapidary ought, at the same time, to take great care that the summit of this ellipsis be situated exactly under the point which corresponds with the summit of the rhomboid.

One of the most beautiful blue sapphires is that preserved in the collection of the Museum of Natural History at Paris: it has the form of an oblique angular parallelepipedum; its weight is 132½ carats. Haüy thinks it had been cut and polished; but Patrin is of the contrary opinion, because no lapidary would have ever taken it into his head to give to a precious stone of such value, a form so unusual and so ungrateful in its effect upon the eye as the rhomboidal form. It is probable that this beautiful stone was really a primitive crystal of sapphire, the sides of which were afterwards polished by art.

Formerly it was the custom with some lapidaries to place the blue part of a peacock's feather under blue sapphires, instead of common foil.

The sapphire of most of the ancient writers appears to have been the lapis lazuli.

What is commonly called *water sapphire*, or *false sapphire*, is a blue variety of quartz; the *Brazilian sapphire* of lapidaries is sometimes a variety of topaze or beryl, sometimes a blueish-green variety of tourmaline; and blue fluor-spar is now and then mentioned under the name of false sapphire.

The accounts of small blue and red sapphires having been melted into beautiful large ones, by means of phosphoric acid, &c. appear to be altogether fabulous.

*Chrysoberyl*.—*Chrysoberyl* of Werner, *Cymophane* of Haüy, is the same with the *opalescent*, or *oriental chrysolite* of lapidaries; a precious stone, nearly as hard as sapphire, and harder than topaze. Its specific gravity is from 3.600 to 3.720. Its principal colour is asparagus green; but it is only valued by the lapidary when exhibiting that kind of opalescence which represents a small blueish-white light, undulating, as it were, in the interior of the stone, and changing its situation according to the position in which it presents itself to the eye. There are also opalescent chrysolites, in which this kind of lustre expands over great part of the surface of the stone, without shewing scarcely any locomotion. See *CHRYSOBERYL*.

This stone, which is also sometimes called *gold-beryl*, is not frequently seen as an article of jewellery. Its *chatoyement* is sometimes like that of the adularia and cats-eye; but from either of these substances it is easily distinguished by its superior hardness. It appears to have been confounded with the yellowish green beryl by these writers who mention Siberia as one of the native places of this substance.

*Spinel*.—The spinelle, both of the German and French mineralogists, is that precious stone to which the name of ruby more particularly applies: it is the ruby-spinel and basal ruby of the lapidaries and jewellers. It scratches quartz with ease, but is itself scratched by sapphire. Specific gravity about 3.7. Its colour is principally red, carmine, crimson and cherry red; from carmine it passes through  
rose



rose into reddish-white, and from cherry and crimson-red into blueish-red and purple. The two last of these varieties were formerly called almandine, a name now given by Karsten and others to the noble garnet and pyrope. The crystal form of the spinel, as we see it in commerce, is generally that of more or less regular octahedra and rounded pieces. For a fuller account, see SPINELLE.

It is found in Ceylon and Pegu, in the sand of rivers, accompanied with zircon, hyacinth, &c. Though it is inferior in lustre and richness of colour to the oriental ruby, or red sapphire, yet when of a certain size, it is much esteemed as a gem. We are told that when the weight of a spinel exceeds four carats (sixteen grains) it is valued at half the price of a diamond of the same weight. Mr. Brard has seen one at Paris of 215 grains.

It is extremely difficult, or, perhaps, impossible, to settle the synonymy of the spinel and the oriental ruby; and, indeed, some varieties of either of these substances are so very like one another, with regard to external characters, that, where the crystallization cannot be observed, the best connoisseurs are frequently at a loss to distinguish them. The substances most commonly confounded with it are, the pyrope and noble garnet (*Barbary ruby*; *rubino di rocca* of the Italians); and the red topaze, which has obtained the name of *Brazilian ruby*, and is frequently called ballas ruby. Ignorance has also given the name of ruby to red fluor spar, and to red quartz; and it is probable that to the latter are to be referred the twelve pale rubies mentioned in Volkmann's Journey through Italy, as having been presented to the city of Venice, by the emperor John Cantacuzenus, in 1343, and each of which is said to be of the weight of seven ounces.

*Hyacinth* and *Jargon* (Zircon of mineralogists). The Wernerian system distinguishes hyacinth and jargon as species of the same genus; Haüy considers them as varieties of one and the same species: these great mineralogists consequently keep both substances close together. Their hardness is not much greater than that of the emerald; but their specific gravity generally exceeds 4.4. The secondary form in which it usually occurs is the four-sided prism, shorter or longer, terminated by four planes of acumination set on the lateral planes; or in consequence of a truncation of the solid angles of the base of the primitive octahedron, on the lateral edges (See ZIRCON.) In commerce it is generally seen in irregularly rounded pieces.

The principal colour of the hyacinth, strictly speaking, is that particular yellowish-red, well known by the name of hyacinth red, which passes on one side into orange-yellow, on the other into reddish-brown. Many are the substances that have been confounded with it: the *oriental hyacinth* is the orange-coloured sapphire; the *occidental* is a deep coloured, and the *hyacinthe miellée*, a honey-coloured variety of topaze; the *hyacinthe la belle*, and the *hyacinth of Dissentis*, are deep orange-coloured varieties of the noble and common garnet; the *volcanic hyacinth* is the Vesuvian or Idocrase. Most of these substances are generally superior in brilliancy and value to the real hyacinth, which is the less esteemed, as it seldom occurs of a moderate size without being impure and faulty.

The name of *jargon*, a corruption of zircon, is generally given to those varieties of hyacinth which are nearly colourless, greenish, blueish-grey, and also brownish-red. The first of these are most esteemed; whence art imitates them by exposing light-coloured varieties to the action of fire, which renders them colourless. In this state (whether produced by art or nature) they are improperly called *diamans bruts* by French jewellers, and often sold for real diamonds of inferior quality. But as very small brilliants, it is often

difficult to distinguish the best sort from real diamonds: whence they are frequently employed for ornamenting watch-cases, &c. The other varieties are not so much esteemed. Emmerling says they are principally used as an ornament in mourning dresses.

The hyacinth and jargons are brought from Ceylon, and other parts of India. Hyacinths in small crystals and fragments, some of them fit to be cut, are also found in the rivulet Rioupezuoliou, in Italy, &c. but those of Spain, described by Bowles and others, are nothing but quartz crystals, vulgarly called in Spanish *jacintos de Compostella*.

*Topaze*.—This gem, to distinguish it from the yellow variety of sapphire, is sometimes called *occidental tapaze*; though this name is also given to a variety of rock crystal. It is inferior to spinelle in hardness, but it is harder than emerald. Born states its hardness compared with that of the diamond, to be as seven to one. Its specific gravity is 3.5.

It occurs colourless, like pure rock crystal, yellow, red, and blue. Among the colourless variety, the Siberian appears to be the best; but it is also found of very fine lustre in the Brazils and in New Holland, where it has been lately discovered occurring chiefly as rolled pieces.

The yellow is the usual and characteristic colour of this stone; it occurs as pale wine and straw colour in the Saxon topazes; it is sometimes so very faint, that the crystals appear almost colourless. In the Brazilian yellow variety, it is generally of a deep wine colour, which passes through orange mixed with red into a pretty pure flesh red. This red colour or pink is said to be often artificially produced by heating the crystals to a certain degree, and it is supposed that the gems sold for *Brazil rubies* are nothing but topazes, thus altered by heat. They go also by the name of *rubicelle* or *rubacelle*, but not by that of *rubasse*, which is common rock crystal, heated and coloured red by the absorption of a red solution.

The white Brazilian topazes have often a tinge of blue, which is sometimes sufficiently intense to procure it the appellation of *oriental aquamarine*; in the same manner as the Saxon topaze, when shewing a faint admixture of green, is sometimes called *Saxon* or *occidental chrysolite*. It is now and then seen of a pale lilac blue, but frequently what is exhibited as topaze of this colour, turns out to be nothing but a very pure variety of amethyst-quartz.

The cross fracture of all varieties of topazes is perfectly straight foliated.

The secondary crystalline forms, more frequently occurring among the topazes of commerce, are four, eight, and six-sided oblique prisms, generally with longitudinal streaks, and especially in the Brazilian, terminated by a low four-sided pyramid, which is now and then deeply truncated. The white Siberian topaze is often found in very large crystals, which are, however, in general less pure than the middle-sized and small ones: when heated they give signs of electricity.

The Brazil topazes are said to be found imbedded in clay; but they are brought to Europe in detached crystals, generally acuminated on both extremities, one of which, when heated, exhibits positive, the other negative electricity. The Saxon topaze, which is mostly seen in crystals broken on one extremity, or still attached to its matrix, which is generally a particular rock called topaze-rock, becomes electric by friction. For a more complete description, see TOPAZE.

The topazes are not sufficiently scarce to be much valued by the jeweller and lapidary; the deep yellow variety from the Brazils is in general preferred to the pale sort, though the latter is often superior to the former, both in fire and hardness. From Hawkesworth's account of Cook's first



voyage, we see that there were at that time three sorts, of different value, sold at Rio de Janeiro, and distinguished by the names of *Pinga d'Agua qualidade primeira*, *Pinga d'Agua qualidade segunda*, and *crystallos amarelos*: they were then sold, large and small, good and bad together, by octavos or eighth parts of an ounce, the best at 4s. 9d. The *Pinga d'Agua* are probably the white ones, a fine sort of which is now called *da mina nova*.

The above-mentioned topaze rock, of Schneckenstein, is a mixture of quartz, shorl, topaze, and lithomarge, and its powder is used for polishing the topazes it contains. Another mode of polishing the Saxon topaze, as mentioned by Mr. Kern, is that on a disk of copper, by means of tripoli, with the addition of spirits of wine.

The name of this gem is said to be derived from that of an island in the Red sea, where the topaze was first discovered by the Greeks. The topaze of the ancients, however, does not appear to have been the same with our's: it is described as of a green colour, and seems to answer to the chrysolite of the present day.

Substances, to which the name of topaze is improperly applied, are the *oriental topaze*, which is the yellow sapphire; the *Bohemian topaze*, sometimes called *occidental topaze*; a yellow, and the *smoaky topaze*, a blackish variety of rock crystal, called also *cairn-gorum*. The yellow variety of Siberian beryl is likewise improperly distinguished by the name of *topaze*, as is a variety of hyacinth or zircon, and of olivine; the yellow variety of fluor-spar is called *false topaze*.

*Emerald and Beryl*.—These two are so nearly allied both in external and other characters, that most systematic mineralogical writers have thought proper to unite them as varieties or sub-species of one and the same species. Karsten calls the former *smooth*, the latter *striated emerald*. Their hardness is rather greater than that of quartz, which they scratch with difficulty. Specific gravity 2.7. See EMERALD.

In common life that variety only is denominated *emerald*, which exhibits the beautiful pure prismatic green, without any apparent predominance of either yellow or blue. Of that intense colour it has only been found in Peru, where it occurs in the valley of Tunia or Tomana, near New Carthagena, between the mountains of Granada and Popayan. Such emeralds are also brought to Europe from many parts of the Peruvian coast, from point St. Helena, up to the bay Bonaventura. The largest emerald on record is that described by Garcilasso de la Vega, as having been of the size of an ostrich's egg; it was in the possession of the inhabitants of the valley of Manta in Peru, where, when the Spaniards arrived, it was worshipped under the name of the goddess or mother of emeralds; and the small ones that were brought as offerings, the priests distinguished by the name of the daughters.

The large emerald, of the weight of twenty-eight pounds and three quarters, at Reichenau, a monastery on an island of the lake of Constance, is stated to be *green fluor* by Mr. Cox, on whose authority, since the treasure is no longer exhibited, every writer on this subject pronounces it to be fluat of lime. But long before that gentleman, Mr. Von Beroldingen had examined the substance, and found it to be *glass*. Which of the two travellers is in the right? If it be the latter, it would appear that Mr. Cox has been misled by the German word *fluß*, which is generally applied to fluor, but likewise denotes flux, in the sense in which enamellers use it.

Mr. Busching asserts, that the emerald causes much labour to the lapidary to cut it; but this appears to be contrary to experience, and we know that the emerald is one of the softest of the precious stones. It is generally cut in thick tables with small facets surrounding the border. Eme-

ralds of the first quality require no foil, but are, like diamonds, placed on a black ground; those of inferior lustre receive a green gold foil, in the room of which a glossy green fatten was now and then substituted in former times.

What the ancients meant by *smaragdus*, is a question which has engaged the attention of a great number of antiquaries, and many opinions have been formed, of which the most plausible is, that the Greeks and Romans dignified by that name all fine stones of a green colour both transparent and opaque. The emerald of the present day may have been among the substances called *smaragdus*; and, indeed, the description given by Pliny of that of Scythia, Bactria, and Ethiopia, agrees very well with it. If so, it is clear that the green emerald, which we suppose confined to Peru, has formerly been found also in the old world.

The precious stone, called *oriental emerald*, is the green and scarce variety of sapphire; the *Brazil emerald* is a green tourmalin; the *Carthagena emeralds* are nothing but green fluor spar, as are those (according to Haüy) called *emeraudes morillons* and *nègres-cartes*; of the two latter, however, Patrin observes that they are real American emeralds, but of inferior quality.

The *beryl*, also vulgarly known by the name of *aquamarin* (more vulgarly *egg* or *eagle-marin*), is generally ranked among the gems: its crystals are of a more obviously lamellar structure, much larger than the green emeralds, and though their blue colour often passes into green, this is never of a vivid kind, but generally oil and mountain-green and greenish-yellow. (See EMERALD, *Beryl*.) When of honey or wine-yellow, the beryl is called *honey-emerald*, or *emeraude miellée*.

A greenish variety of quartz, the apatite, and cyanite, are sometimes confounded with beryl; and the London lapidaries give this name to fine pellucid carnelians. (See GEMS, *Engraved*.)

There seems to be no doubt that our beryl is the same with some of the stones thus named by the ancients.

Beryls are cut with emery on a leaden disk, and polished on a pewter disk with tripoli.

The deep greenish aquamarins are set with a steel-coloured or greenish-blue foil; the pale ones are either placed, like the diamond, on a black ground, or, what has a better effect, on a silvery foil.

*Garnet*.—Blood and cherry-red, blueish-red, yellowish and hyacinth red. Hardness greater than that of quartz. Spec. grav. 3.4—4.3.—Werner, and some other modern mineralogists, have separated from the noble garnet, the Bohemian or that variety which is found only in rounded pieces, calling it *pyrope*; and Karsten has given the name of *almandine* to that variety which is often called *oriental* or *Sorian garnet*. If subdivisions of a mineral substance are required, those that make them should be cautious in applying to them ancient vague denominations, or names already given in common life to substances different from those that are to be thus distinguished. Neither of the just-mentioned writers is able to prove, or even to render it probable, that the ancients understood by those appellations the precious garnet; *pyropus*, *carbunculus*, *carbo*, *anthrax*, were, with them, names for all sorts of red stones endowed with a certain degree of lustre, but principally for the pure red sapphire and spinelle; and, on the other hand, the names both of *pyrope* and *almandine* are sometimes given by modern lapidaries to the blueish-red variety of sapphire, called also the *oriental amethyst*.

The only distinction made by jewellers, with regard to garnets, is that they call *oriental* those of a richer deep blood red, whatever be the part of the world from which they come,



come, and *Syrian* (meant for *forian* or *firien*), those that shew an admixture of blue; though this latter name is given by Boetius to a yellowish-red variety. Garnets, in which the yellow predominates, are by the Italians called *jacinto guarnacino*, to which also the *iacinthe la belle* appears to belong.

Even the finest of the noble garnets have a sombre appearance if compared with the ruby, whence lapidaries, to remedy this defect in some measure, will often cut the stones with a considerable concavity on one side; in which state they are called *garnet cups*.

The deep red variety of the noble garnet, from Greenland, which occurs only massive, in curved lamellar concretions, appears to be worthy to be employed for ornamental purposes.

*Chrysopras*.—This semi-transparent stone, of a beautifully apple-green passing into grass-green, deserves to be ranked with the gems or precious stones, as well on account of its hardness, which far exceeds that of quartz, its specific gravity, which is 3.25, and on account of its value as an article of jewellery, in all which respects it surpasses the true varieties of quartz, to which species it is referred by the French school under the name of *prase*: but Werner's *prase* is a dark-green variety of true quartz. It is much esteemed as a gem; a ring stone of the pure uniformly apple-coloured, nearly transparent variety, that shews no paler spots, has often been sold for twenty guineas and upwards.

The oxyd to which the Silesian chrysoprase owes its pleasing colour, is that of nickel; we should therefore suppose it to be permanent; but the fact is, that the colour of chrysoprase is very changeable; it is altered both by being exposed to moisture and to heat. Lapidaries even pretend that great care should be taken in polishing it; for if, for want of sufficient moisture, or by the too rapid motion of the wheel, it be over-heated in the act of polishing it, it is said to become whitish or turbid. Bruckmann placed a polished, but not perfectly pure, chrysoprase on the heated stove in his room, and after some weeks found it quite opaque, of a dirty dark-green colour, and full of black flaws.

Jewellers formerly used to place a gold foil under the more transparent Silesian chrysopras.

Its comparatively high price has produced excellent imitations in paste; but they are easily known by their inferior hardness and greater specific gravity, the metallic oxyd with which the glass is coloured being probably lead.

The *Opal*, or *noble opal*, to distinguish it from the common and semi-opal that have no vivid colours, is a very brittle stone, and its specific gravity seldom exceeds 2; but the beautiful play of colours arising out of these very imperfections, the brilliant blue, green, red, and yellow-coloured spots, variously mixed and modified, have, notwithstanding its inferior hardness, procured it a distinguished place among the gems. In modern times fine opals of moderate bulk have been frequently sold at the price of diamonds of the same size; the Turks are uncommonly partial to it; but the estimation in which it was held by the ancients (who also called it *pados*, or child beautiful as love), surpasses belief; indeed, Nonius, the Roman senator, preferred banishment to parting with his favorite opal which was coveted by Marc Antony. But it is very probable that many of the stones described by ancient and modern writers as beautiful opals of great hardness were opalescent sapphires. In modern times, too, many fine glass pastes have been sold at enormous prices for *oriental opals*; for this is the name given to the most brilliant varieties, though none of them are known to be found out of Europe, the most brilliant coming from Hungary. The lapidaries, who generally cut the

opal simply *en cabochon*, which form is the most advantageous for its play of colours, distinguish several varieties of this stone, some of them belonging to the sub-species, called common and semi-opal by Werner. That in which the colours appear as specks or spangles, the French jewellers call *opale à paillettes*, that with flakes, or lengthened spots, is known by the name of *opale à flammes*: they farther distinguish the *yellow opal*, which is esteemed only when it is of a brilliant gold yellow; the *blackish opal*, with faint, particularly reddish or violet colours, appearing sometimes in the manner of burning nearly extinguished charcoal; the *win-opal*, in which, when held between the eye and the light, the yellowish-red predominates; if it appear quite red when viewed in this position, it is called *girafol*, which name is also given to the corundum-star stone; the *milk-opal*, milky white, sometimes but imperfectly transparent, appearing blueish and reddish blue when held against the light, and offering here and there small specks of green and purple. The matrix of the opal, a dark grey disintegrated porphyry, with brilliant particles of opal disseminated, is likewise seen cut into ring stones, &c. If this porphyritic substance is found to be perfectly black, (in which case the disseminated noble opal appears to still greater advantage), the black colour is in general artificially produced by soaking the stone in oil, and subjecting it to the action of the fire; the carbonaceous matter thus produced remains in the pores of the matrix, while the disseminated grains of opal, provided the heat had not been too intense, retain their original brilliancy.

The variety of semi-opal, called *oculus mundi*, or *hydrophane* (because it becomes transparent and often even iridescent when immersed in water, but returns to its original state of opacity as soon as the absorbed moisture is again evaporated), is sometimes set in rings *au jour*, and the rate at which even the smallest of these stones were formerly sold is truly ridiculous; at present their price is considerably lowered, though they still continue to be objects of curiosity. It is found in Hungary, Iceland, and Hubertsburgh, &c.: many that come from the two last mentioned places acquire both transparency and iridescence by imbibing water. See HYDROPHANE.

Two or three other substances that rank by courtesy among the gems, but are scarcely of the same hardness with quartz, are the Vesuvian (idocrase of the French school), and the chrysolite and olivine, united by Haüy under the name of peridot.

*Vesuvian*, (*idocrase* of Haüy,) known also by the name of *hyacinthine*, or *brown volcanic hyacinth*, is sufficiently hard to scratch quartz; its specific gravity is about 3.4; it is sensibly double-refracting; its colour is generally reddish-brown, often approaching to hyacinth red, but likewise olive-green of various depth and even blackish-green. Its fracture is vitreous, uneven: the primitive form of its crystals, which have a polished shining surface, is a very short prism with square base; the secondary crystals are formed by the truncation of all the edges. (See VESUVIAN.) It is often difficult to distinguish it in its natural state from common garnet; Saussure, describing a yellowish-red variety of the latter found at Dissentis, was misled to consider it as the same with Vesuvian. Its specific gravity and hardness are inferior to those of garnet. It is often very difficult to distinguish it from chrysolite when cut and polished: for both agree in specific gravity and double refraction, so that no distinctive character remains except a slight difference in colour, which is generally of a lighter olive-green in the chrysolite than in the Vesuvian, and in the latter is commonly obscured by an admixture of black..



black. From the Brazilian tourmaline it is easily distinguished by not being electric except by friction, while the tourmaline becomes electric by heat.

The more transparent varieties of the Vesuvian or idocrase are cut and polished by the Neapolitan lapidaries, who sell them to travellers as objects of curiosity, under the name of *Vesuvian gems*; but they are of little value and seldom employed as articles of jewellery. Dr. Bonvoisin has lately described a beautiful variety of this substance, under the name of *peridot-idocrase*: it is found in the serpentine rock Testa-Ciarva, in Piedmont, in crystals of a delicate green colour, passing sometimes into yellowish-red, or wine colour.

*Chrysolite, or Peridot.*—Its usual colour is a high pistachio-green, approaching sometimes to olive-green, more rarely to grass-green: it is also found passing into reddish-clove brown, but this variety is no object of jewellery. The general form of its crystals is that of a flattened prism of from four to eight lateral planes, with a pyramidal or coniform summit, which is often truncated. It has considerable double refraction. Its geognostic situation is not well known, nor even the country from which it comes: that which is more particularly an article of commerce is brought to Europe from the Levant.

The colours of the chrysolite, though not vivid, are chaste and pleasing; but the hardness of this stone is so inconsiderable that it soon becomes dull and unsightly when used for ornament; hence it has never been much valued, for, indeed, according to a saying among French lapidaries,

“Qui a deux péridots  
En a un de trop.”

What is not esteemed is generally neglected, and consequently confounded with other things it may resemble: thus the chrysolite (which name was probably given by the ancients to our topaze), has been jumbled together with the following substances, some of them more, others less precious than itself: 1. *Chrysoberil*, either simply or with the epithets of *oriental* and *opalescent*; 2. Light-green *zircon*, from Ceylon; 3. Yellowish-green *topaze*, from Saxony; 4. Yellowish-green *beryl*, from Siberia; 5. Pistachio-green *tourmaline*, from Brasil; 6. *Prehnite*, from the Cape; 7. Transparent yellowish-green *garnet*, from Saxony; 8. Light-green var. of *Vesuvian*, (idocrase, Häuy); 9. *Augite*, (pyroxène, Häuy); 10. Olive-green *quartz*, from Glatz, &c.; 11. *Asparagus-stone*, from Caprera, near Cape Gate, in Murcia, Spain; 12. Pistachio-green *apatite*; 13. *Fluor-spar*; not to mention the *olivine* with which the chrysolite is united by the French school of mineralogy.

*Olivine*, though sometimes found in large rounded masses, in basalt, &c. being still softer and less tightly than the real chrysolite, has, for aught we know, never been employed for purposes of ornament.

The art of imitating gems, or precious stones, is interesting as a branch of experimental chemistry, and (though fraud and vanity may have been the principal causes that brought it to early perfection) venerable on account of its remote antiquity. The Egyptians were undoubtedly in possession of this art, as several valuable relics have sufficiently proved. Pliny tells us, that the Greeks and his countrymen were equally skilful in imitating emeralds and other transparent stones, by colouring crystals; they also manufactured onyx and sardonyx, by cementing red and dark coloured to a white layer of chalcedony. Their pastes or impressions of engraved gems, their cubes, &c. for mosaic pavement, their beautiful vases with figures in bas relief, are still subjects of admiration to the curious. But also at this present day we

are in full possession of the art of counterfeiting precious stones; indeed, there is none, except the noble opal, which has been found too difficult for imitation. It is no easy matter, by mere inspection, to distinguish the better kind of factitious stones or pastes from the real gems, for which they are substituted; and the difficulty of discriminating them increases in proportion as it becomes impracticable to examine into those external and physical characters by which they were easily distinguished before they had passed through the hands of art. But a deficiency in lustre, a low degree of hardness, yielding, even in the most perfect pastes, to the edge of a knife, and their specific gravity seldom exceeding that of common glass, are among the surest criteria by which these artificial productions may be distinguished. With regard to the last of these characters, however, it should be observed, that what has been said above, of the superiority of the artificial over the true chrysolite, in point of specific gravity, may pass for an exception.

Coloured glasses, declined to imitate the diamond and other precious stones, do not differ from enamel except in their being transparent. Enamel loses this transparency on account of the oxyd of tin which generally forms the base, and which is very difficult to vitrify. (See ENAMEL.) The coloured glasses, on the contrary, preserve their transparency, because the metallic substances used for colouring them undergo a complete vitrification, and intimately combine with the molecules of the glass. The requisites of good artificial precious stones consist in their being as hard as possible, without vesicles, of a perfect transparency; and in the brilliancy and equality of the colours. The last-mentioned quality depends on the exact mixture before fusion. The longer the coloured glasses are exposed to the action of the fire, the harder they become, and the more they are freed from vesicles. But this long continued action of the fire destroys and volatilizes the colouring matter, with the exception of the blue colour made of cobalt, which resists the strongest fire, and with which, therefore, artificial glasses of a high degree of hardness can be prepared. It is this impossibility of fixing the other colours, which renders the art in question so difficult, and obliges most artists to be satisfied with soft glass, which loses its polish by the slightest rubbing.

Neri's work, on the art of glass making, contains a great number of processes to colour both glass and crystal; but those who have repeated the experiments of this writer have not in all cases been satisfied with the results they obtained. Kunkel, the commentator on Neri's work, has likewise described various methods of making artificial gems; he has been copied by all authors who have since written upon the mode of colouring glass, and great encomiums have been bestowed on him by the adepts in this art. But a more modern writer on this subject is M. Fontanieu, who has given, in the *Journal de Physique*, an account of his experiments, which are said to have been frequently repeated with the best success, and to deserve more attention than those of others.

The first object of M. Fontanieu's researches, was to produce a perfectly colourless crystal, proper to take the colour intended for it, and this he calls *fondant* or base. They are five in number.

*First Base.*—Two parts and a half of lead in scales, one part and a half of rock crystal or prepared flints, half a part of nitre, the same quantity of borax, and a quarter part of glass of arsenic, (by “parts” the author means eight ounces, hence in this case the quantity of the ingredients is, lead in scales 20 $\frac{3}{4}$ , rock-crystal 12 $\frac{3}{4}$ , nitre 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ , borax 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ , arsenic 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ ) being well pulverized and mixed, form the composition  
of



of the first base. This mixture being put into a Hessian crucible, and submitted to the fire, is converted into frit. When perfectly melted it is poured into cold water; after which it is melted a second and a third time, always in a new crucible, and care is taken that the water for each renewal of the process be perfectly clear, and that the lead which may happen to be revived be separated from it.

*Second Base.*—Two parts and a half of white ceruse, one part of prepared flints, half a part of salt of tartar, and a quarter part of calcined borax. This mixture is melted in a Hessian crucible, and poured into cold water; it is then to be melted again, and washed a second and third time, as in the former process.

*Third Base.*—Two parts of minium, one part of rock-crystal, half part of nitre, and as much salt of tartar, being well mixed and melted, are poured in cold water, in the same manner as the former.

*Fourth Base.*—Three parts of calcined borax, one part of prepared rock-crystal, and one part of salt of tartar, are well mixed and melted, and poured into luke-warm water. After being dried the mass is mixed with an equal quantity of minium, melted and washed several times, as directed above.

*Fifth Base, or Mayence Base.*—This is one of the finest crystalline compositions our author is acquainted with. Three parts of salt of tartar, and one part of prepared rock-crystal, are mixed and made into frit, on which, after it has cooled in the crucible, warm water is poured to dissolve it. This solution being decanted into a stone-ware pan, aquafortis is gradually poured into it, until it ceases to effervesce. The water is again decanted, and the frit is washed in luke-warm water, until it has no longer any taste. The frit is then dried, and mixed with one part and a half of fine ceruse, or white lead in scales; this mixture must be well levigated, being besprinkled at the same time with distilled water. To one part and a half (12 ounces) of this powder dried, add an ounce of calcined borax; let the whole be well mixed in a marble mortar, then melted and poured into cold water, as the other bases already described. These fusions and lotions having been repeated, you mix with the whole powdered composition a twelfth part of nitre. This new mixture being melted for the last time, you will find in the crucible a beautiful crystalline mass, possessing, as the author expresses himself, much of the *Orient*.

It should have been observed before, that Mr. Fontanieu begins his operation with preparing the filiceous substances he employed for the processes just described; he places them in a degree of heat capable of making the mass red hot, after which he pours it into cold water, next he decants the water, and having dried the flinty mass, he pounds it, and sifts the coarse powder through a silk sieve; he then digests it during some hours with muriatic acid, which dissolves the heterogeneous matter often mixed with the sand; he then pours off the acid, washes the sand several times to take away the acid remains; dries it, and passes it a second time through the sieve.

The substances employed for colouring factitious gems are metallic oxyds; and on the proper preparation of these oxyds depends the vividness of the colours.

1. From *Gold*.—To obtain the purple colour known by the name of precipitate of Cassius, Mr. Fontanieu employs three different processes, of which the following, as he acquaints us, is by far the best.

Distil in a glass retort, placed in a bath of ashes, some gold dissolved in aqua regia, made with three parts of nitrous, and one part muriatic acid; when the acid is passed over, and the gold contained in the retort appears dry, leave the vessel to cool, then pour it into some new aqua regia and proceed to

distil as before. Replace the aqua regia twice upon the gold, and distil the same. After these four operations, pour by little and little into the retort some oil of tartar per deliquium, which will occasion a brisk effervescence; when this ceases, distil the mixture till it becomes dry, and then put some warm water into the retort. Shake the whole, and put it into a cucurbit, when a precipitate is deposited, the colour of which is sometimes brown and sometimes yellow. After having washed this precipitate, dry it. The mineral purple thus prepared is said to be much superior to that of the two other processes proposed by M. Fontanieu, since two grains of it only are sufficient to an ounce of the base, whilst it requires of the other two a twentieth part of the base. The same author found also the means of exalting the colour of the precipitate of Cassius by putting to it a sixth part of its weight of glass of antimony finely powdered, and of nitre in the proportion of a drachm to eight ounces of the base.

2. From *Silver*.—The oxyd of silver being vitrified, produces a yellowish-grey colour. This oxyd enters only into the composition of the yellow artificial diamond and opal. Mr. Fontanieu introduces it into the base in the form of horn silver (*luna cornea*). In order to prepare it, he dissolves the silver in nitrous acid, and afterwards pours into it a solution of sea salt: a white precipitate is obtained, which, being washed and dried, melts very readily in the fire, and is soon volatilized, if not mixed with vitrifiable matter.

3. From *Copper*.—The oxyd of copper imparts to white glass the finest green colour; but if this metal be not exactly in a state of oxydation it produces a brownish-red colour. Mountain blue verdigris, and the residue of its distillation, are the preparations of copper which M. Fontanieu employs to make the artificial emerald.

4. From *Iron*.—Though it is commonly believed that the oxyds of iron communicate a very fine transparent red colour to white glass, our author could only obtain from it a pale red, a little opaque. The oxyd of iron he employed was in the proportion of the twentieth part of the base. There are various ways of preparing the oxyd of iron called crocus Martis, or saffron of Mars. In general it is necessary that this metal be so far oxydated that the magnet ceases to attract it. Thus one may use the scales of iron found upon the bars of furnaces, which serve to distil aquafortis. By digesting filings of steel with distilled vinegar, then evaporating and replacing the vinegar ten or twelve times upon these filings, and drying them alternately, an oxyd of iron is obtained, which must be sifted through a silk sieve, and then calcined. The oxyd of iron, thus obtained by the vinegar, our author says, only introduced into his bases a green colour inclining to yellow. By the following process one of the finest red colours is obtained: Let an ounce of iron-filings be dissolved in nitrous acid in a glass retort, and distilled over a sand-bath to dryness. After having replaced the acid or the dry oxyd, and re-distilled it a second and a third time, it is thenedulcorated with spirits of wine, and afterwards washed with distilled water.

5. From the *Magnet*.—It is necessary to calcine the magnet before it be introduced into the vitrifications; having, therefore, torrefied the magnet during two hours, it must be washed and dried. It is only employed in the composition of the common opal.

6. From *Cobalt*.—The oxyd of cobalt is made use of for introducing a blue colour into glass: but as this metal is rarely free from iron and bismuth, it is first necessary to separate them from it; which is done by calcining the cobalt ore in order to disengage the arsenic; and next distilling the oxyd in a retort with sal ammoniac, when the iron and the

bismuth



bismuth are found sublimed with this salt. The distillation must be repeated with the sal ammoniac till this salt is no longer coloured yellow. The cobalt which remains in the cornute is then calcined in a pottherd, and becomes a very pure oxyd, which being introduced into the base, in the proportion of a 900th part, gives it a very fine blue colour; the intensity of which may be encreased at discretion by the addition of oxyd of cobalt.

7. From *Tin*.—The oxyd of tin, which is of a white colour, renders opaque the glass with which it is melted, and forms white enamel. For this purpose calcine the putty of tin; then wash and dry it, and sift it through a silk sieve. Take six pounds of the second base, the same quantity of the calcined putty of tin, and forty-eight grains of manganese.

8. From *Antimony*. Antimony is only susceptible of vitrification in a certain state of oxydation, and then it produces a reddish hyacinth-coloured glass; but if the antimony be in a state of absolute calx, such as the diaphoretic antimony, then it is no longer vitrifiable, and may be substituted for oxyd of tin, to make white enamel. M. Fontanieu makes use of it in the composition of artificial topazes.

9. From *Manganese*.—Employed in a small quantity, this metallic substance renders the glass whiter; a larger quantity produces a very fine violet colour, and a still larger dose renders the glass black and opaque. There are two ways of preparing manganese. The most simple consists in exposing it to a red heat, and then quenching it with distilled vinegar: it is afterwards dried and powdered, in order to pass it through a silk sieve. The other method, of preparing the manganese proper to furnish a red colour, is described by Haudiquier de Blancourt, who calls it "fusible manganese." Take of manganese of Piedmont one pound; torrefy and pulverize it; then mix it with a pound of nitre, and calcine the mixture during twenty-four hours; afterwards wash it repeatedly in warm water, till the water of the leys has no longer any taste; dry the manganese, and mix with it an equal weight of sal ammoniac; levigate this mixture on a slab of porphyry with sulphuric acid, diluted with water to the strength of vinegar. Dry the mixture, and introduce it into a cornute; distil by a graduated fire; and when the sal ammoniac is sublimed, weigh it, and add to the mixture an equal quantity. Then distil and sublime as before, and repeat the operation six times, being careful at each time to mix the sal ammoniac and the manganese upon the porphyry with diluted sulphuric acid.

At Turnhault, in Bohemia, a fusible glass is sold of a yellow colour, very like that of the Brazil topaze; which, when exposed to a degree of fire in a cupel sufficient to redden it, becomes of a very fine ruby colour, more or less deep, according to the degree of fire to which it has been exposed. Fontanieu, who assayed this glass, found it to contain a great deal of lead; but was not able to discover any gold in it.

M. Fontanieu observes, that there are three degrees of fire for facitious gems, very different in their energy. The fire kept up in the wind furnaces in the laboratory of chemists, is less active than that whose effect is accelerated by means of bellows; and a fire supported by wood, and kept up during sixty hours without interruption, produces singular effects in vitrification, and renders the glass finer and less alterable. When recourse is had to the forge, in order to operate a vitrification, it is necessary to turn about the crucible from time to time, that the mass may melt equally. Some coal also should be replaced in proportion as it consumes towards the nozzle of the bellows; for without this precau-

tion we should run the risk of cooling the crucible opposite to the flame, and probably of cracking it. Though this is the readiest way of melting, it should not be employed out of choice; for the crucible often breaks, or coals get into it, which may reduce the lead to the metallic state. The wind furnace is either square or round. A small cake of baked clay or brick, of the thickness of an inch, is placed upon the grate, and upon this cake is placed the crucible, surrounded with coals. The degree of heat produced by this furnace is much less than that of the forge; but in order to succeed in the vitrification, M. Fontanieu recommends the use of a furnace described by Kunkel, of which the interior part is so disposed, that we may place crucibles at three different heights; and the name of "chambers" is given to those steps on which the crucibles are placed. It is obvious that the degree of heat cannot be equal in these three chambers. In the first, or lowest, the heat is greatest; it is less in the second, and still less in the third or highest. We should begin by placing the crucibles according to their size in these different chambers; by which means the best effect in vitrification is produced. In order to conduct the fire well, only three billets of wood should be put into the furnace at a time for the first twenty hours; four billets at a time for the next twenty hours; and six billets for the last twenty hours; in all sixty hours. The furnace is then left to cool, care being taken to stop the air holes with some lute; and in about forty-eight hours after, when the kiln is quite cold, the crucible is to be withdrawn.

*Compositions*.—To make the *white diamond*, take the above fifth, or base of Mayence. This base is very pure, and has no colour.

This is similar to the beautiful white paste, so generally known by the appellation of "Strafs," which was the name of its inventor.

For the *yellow diamond*.—To an ounce of the fourth base add, for colour, 24 grains of horn silver, or ten grains of glass of antimony.

For the *sapphire*.—To 24 ounces of the Mayence base add, for colour, two drachms, 46 grains of the calx of cobalt.

For the *oriental ruby*.—1. To 16 ounces of the Mayence base, add, for colour, a mixture of 2 drachms 48 grains of the precipitate of Cassius, the same quantity of crocus martis prepared in aquafortis, the same of golden sulphur of antimony and of fusible manganese, with the addition of two ounces of rock crystal: or, 2. To 20 ounces of the base made with flint, add half an ounce of fusible manganese, and two ounces of rock crystal.

For the *Bala ruby*.—1. To 16 ounces of the Mayence base, add the above colouring powder, but diminished a fourth part: or, 2. To 20 ounces of the base made with flints, add the same colouring powder, but with a fourth less of the manganese.

For the *oriental topaze*.—To 24 ounces of the first or third base, add for colour five drachms of glass of antimony.

For the *Brazil topaze*.—To 24 ounces of the second or third base, add for colour 1 ounce 24 grains of the glass of antimony, and 8 grains of the precipitate of Cassius.

For the *Saxon topaze*.—To 24 ounces of the first or third base, add, for colour, six drachms of the glass of antimony.

For the *hyacinth*.—To 24 ounces of the base made with rock crystal, add, for colour, 2 drachms 48 grains of glass of antimony.

For



For the *amethyst*.—To 24 ounces of the Mayence base, add, for colour, four drachms of prepared manganese and four grains of precipitate of Cassius.

For the *emerald*.—1. To 15 ounces of either of the bases, add, for colour, one drachm of mountain blue, and six grains of glass of antimony; or, 2. To an ounce of the second base, add, for colour, 20 grains of glass of antimony, and 3 grains of calx of cobalt.

For the *beryl*.—To 24 ounces of the third base, add, for colour, 96 grains of glass of antimony, and 4 grains of calx of cobalt.

For the *common opal*.—To an ounce of the third base add, for colour, ten grains of horn-silver, two grains of magnet, and 26 grains of an absorbent earth.

**GEMS.** *Engraved gems, engraved stones; pierres gravées, gemmes, Fr.; gemme, gemma antiche figurate, Ital.; geschnittene steine, gemmen, Germ.; gemme, gemma calata, Lat.;* names given to the productions of an art which was held in great estimation by the ancients, and has also in modern times maintained its rank among the fine arts dependent on design. It would be fruitless to attempt tracing the history of the origin of the *Glyptic Art*, (for this is the name which modern writers have given to the art of engraving figures on hard and precious stones—the *Γλυπτική* of the Greeks,) to those remote periods of which scarcely any records remain; but the numerous engraved stones still extant enable us, with tolerable exactness, to mark the principal eras through which that art has passed. Upon the whole, it appears, that its origin is coeval with that of the sister arts, in which the ancients excelled; that, like them, it had its zenith of perfection; was, with them, buried under the ruins of the Roman empire, and revived towards the end of the fifteenth century.

From the most ancient records we possess, the holy scriptures, it appears that the glyptic art was practised as early as the time of Moses, who mentions the artists that were employed to engrave in onyx the names of the twelve tribes. But from some apparently very ancient engraved gems discovered in India, with Sanscrit inscriptions, Raspe and others have inferred, that Asia has a fair claim to the honour of having been in the possession of that art even before Egypt: but their mode of reasoning does not appear altogether conclusive. The mechanical part of the art of engraving was carried to a high pitch of perfection by the Egyptians, but they can scarcely be said in any instance to have elevated their minds to the conception of ideal beauty. They first employed this art for engraving hieroglyphic figures on basalt and granite, and afterwards extended it to those hard stones of which we find most of their seals and scarabei are formed, some of which are of admirable workmanship.

The exact period when this art was introduced into Greece cannot easily be determined. Pliny supposes that rings were not known at the time of the Trojan war; but Plutarch is of a contrary opinion, for, according to him, Polygnotes had represented Ulysses with a ring on one of his fingers. Winkelmann supposes, that one of the most ancient gems of Grecian workmanship we know, namely, that on which the dying Othryades is represented, dates as far back as the time of Anacreon. The first name of any engraver mentioned by the writers of antiquity, is that of Theodorus of Samos, who is said to have engraved, 740 years before Christ, that famous emerald which Polycrates threw into the sea.

The Greeks were the most passionate lovers of rings and engraved stones. Of the Cyrenians it is said, that the most parsimonious among the higher classes were seen to wear rings of the value of ten minæ. They were a most essential ornament on the fingers of flute players and other musical

performers. In Greece, the art had arrived at the highest pitch of perfection at the time of Alexander the Great. It appears, that under the Roman emperors, some excellent engravers of gems repaired to Rome, to practise their art; but it is uncertain whether they actually introduced it: all we know is, that the Latin tongue had no term to render that of *ἀντικτυπηλάτης*, and that among the many Greek names perpetuated on ancient gems, there are but few that appear to have belonged to Roman artists. The glyptic art maintained a tolerable degree of excellence till the time of Septimius Severus, when, together with the other arts, it began gradually to decay. From Rome it spread almost over the whole west of Europe; but at the time of the last emperors nothing remained except the mechanical part: the genius and spirit of the art, the correctness of design and taste, the nobleness of expression, and even many of the practical advantages of which the ancient masters had availed themselves for conveying their grand ideas on the stone, were all vanished together. But, from the decline of the Roman empire, during the darkness of those ages, in which all the arts and sciences hovered on the very brink of perdition, the mechanical part of the art was still, in some measure, preserved, both in Italy and the provinces of the Greek empire. Many gems, especially in relief, called cameos, were manufactured as well for ornamenting holy vessels, as prayer, and other religious books. Nor was the use of seals and seal-rings altogether discontinued. In the royal library at Berlin were preserved several litany and psalm-books of the 9th and following century, richly ornamented with engraved stones of the same periods, and some of them, according to Sulzer, were not without merit. In the same manner the author of the "*Memorie degli intagliatori moderni*," mentions an engraved gem of the fourteenth century, he saw at Bologna, which was very well executed (*molto ben fatto*). From this it would appear, that the art has, in some measure, maintained itself in Italy and Germany, as well as in the provinces of the eastern empire; and it was in the former, where, in the fifteenth century, it again rose to endeavour to resume its former splendour. Giulianelli, the author of the above-mentioned "*Memorie*," appears to judge right, in observing, that the principal cause of the revival of the glyptic art in Italy, under the popes Martin V. and Paul II. was the then prevailing taste for collecting the numerous remains of ancient art; and the engraved gems were naturally the first objects that engaged the attention of the lovers of the antique. But with redoubled vigour it began to thrive in the second half of the fifteenth century, under the fostering care of that great patron of arts and sciences Lorenzo de' Medici, who not only formed a considerable collection of antique gems, but most munificently encouraged the artists of the time to the imitation of the masterpieces of antiquity. But that this art was not entirely new at that period, and that it was not Florence in particular where it was restored to life, appears from the contemporary productions of Domenichino, a Milanese, who, on account of his skill in executing raised work, was surnamed *Da Camei*. When the art of engraving on hard stones was thus encouraged, and again cultivated with zeal, by artists of genius, it could not fail to make rapid strides towards perfection. Before the conquest of Rome, in 1527, a great number of excellent artists resided in that capital, and some of them imitated the works of excellent masters with such success, that the greatest *cognoscenti* of those times were not unfrequently deceived by them. From this second native land of the arts and sciences, the art of engraving on stones spread over other



countries of Europe. Sandrart mentions an engraver of stones at Nuremberg, of the name of Engelhard, as a friend of Albert Durer. France owes the introduction of this and all other arts to Francis I. who invited celebrated Italian artists to settle in that country. Spain had likewise some Italian masters in the reign of Philip II.; and England, ever since the time of Elizabeth, can boast of artists, in every respect superior to those of the French school.

The study of *antique* engraved gems has in all times engaged the attention, not only of the antiquary, but of men of science in general, and principally of those artists, who consider taste and classical knowledge as objects not unworthy of obtaining. It is needless to expatiate on the importance of which gems are to the historian and antiquary; suffice it to say, that the knowledge of a variety of signs and symbols, of subjects of mythology and history, such as the images of gods, heroes, and celebrated men represented on them, cannot be derived from a source more authentic and satisfactory than they. Even those ruder productions of early periods are interesting, so far as they assist in tracing the progress of the arts dependent on design. But by far the greater part of antique gems that have reached modern times, (and indeed their superior durability, and other favourable circumstances, have fortunately preserved a great number of master-pieces from the ravages of time and barbarism,) may be considered as so many models for forming the taste of the student of the fine arts, and for storing his mind with correct ideas of what is truly beautiful.

In order to judge with precision of the merits of engraved stones, not only some taste and acquaintance with the art of design are required, but likewise a competent knowledge of history and mythology, and of the history of the art in general, by which we are, in most cases, enabled to ascertain, whether a given gem be of Egyptian, Etruscan, Grecian, or modern origin; nor is it less useful, for the above purpose, to be acquainted with the substances that have been employed both by ancient and modern engravers. The former of these requisites constitute the object of particular sciences; and with regard to the latter, it will suffice to give a short enumeration of those substances. Before we proceed, it may be proper to observe, that stones, convex on one side, are called *cabochons*, or cut *en cabochon*; *scarabæi* are oval engraved stones, with the upper surface cut in the shape of a beetle, or scarabæus, of which sometimes only the engraved base is remaining; *grylli*, caricature heads, or heads with distorted features, so called from an Athenian of the name of Gryllus, famous for his ugliness; *caprices*, or *symplegmata*, are heads grouped together in a fantastic manner, such as the head of Meleager joined to that of a wild boar; *chimæras* are imaginary beings, produced by the monstrous union of the members of several creatures into one; *joined* (*conjugata*) are heads represented together on the same profile; and *opposite* they are called if they face each other.

The *animal* and *vegetable* substances on which engravers of gems have exercised their skill scarcely merit to be mentioned in this place; nor did the ancients make use of any of the former for this purpose, except *ivory*, which they were fond of working (see *IVORY*); but none of the works in it that may be considered as cameos have escaped destruction. Shells have been used for engraving gems, but only by modern, especially Italian and Dutch, artists: they employed the pearl-oyster, (*mytilus margaritiferus*); the thick sailer-shell (*nautilus pompilius*); several species of trochus, cardium, tellina, and cypræa. Of *vegetable* sub-

stances that may have been employed for this purpose by the ancients, nothing remains but some small pieces of sycamore wood of Egyptian origin, on which hieroglyphic characters are engraved.

*Mineral* substances, from their hardness and other useful qualities, are more fit for the purposes of the engraver; and none more so than those belonging to the siliceous genus of the earthy class of minerals. That assemblage of stones, however, which is distinguished by the name of *precious stones*, or *gems* in another sense of the word (see the preceding article *GEMS*), has scarcely ever been employed by the ancients for the purpose of engraving upon. These scarce and splendid substances were considered sufficiently valuable in themselves, and the art of engraving was more judiciously employed to enhance the value of other less expensive stones, which moreover possessed, in a superior degree, all the properties requisite for the nicest execution. Lessing has proved that what Pliny says of the luxury of the ancients, with regard to gems, does not apply, as several antiquaries have imagined, to engraved, but to precious stones, whose weight and lustre they did not choose to impair by the engraver's tool; modern artists, however, have frequently employed them.

*Diamond*.—The ancients were ignorant of the art of cutting this gem. They set the diamonds in their rough state, preferring those which nature had cut for them in an octohedral form. These, which the French call *à pointes naïves*, we see in rings and other ancient jewellery prior to the year 1456, when Louis de Berquen invented the art of cutting and polishing this precious stone (see *DIAMOND*). The four diamonds in the clasp which belonged to the dress of Charlemagne, and which was preserved at St. Denis, were of this description. But it is probable that the ancient engravers made use of fragments of diamonds for finishing their work. Jacopo da Trezzo appears to have been the first who engraved on diamond; but Mariette supposes that Clement de Biragues executed this task in 1564, while others mention Ambrose Charadossa as having, in 1500, engraved the portrait of a father of the church on a diamond, and sold it for 22,500 crowns to pope Julius II. Natter and Costanzi have likewise engraved on diamonds; but neither to the advantage of the substance nor to that of the workmanship.

*Sapphire and Ruby*.—(See the article *GEMS, Sapphire*.) Neither of these two very hard stones has been engraved on by the ancients; and indeed the latter, which they called anthrax, or carbunculus, was supposed by them to melt the wax. The sapphire has been mentioned by Raspe and others as the stone on which the beautiful antique head of Julia is engraved, and which is in one of the public collections of Paris: but this is one of the gross errors so common among antiquaries unacquainted with mineralogy; the stone in question being nothing but the common beryl or aqua marine, or perhaps only a bluish rock-crystal. A few modern engravers, however, have employed both sapphire and ruby. The cabinet of the duke of Orleans possessed a portrait of Henry IV. executed in sapphire by the celebrated Coldoré. A German artist, Hoefler, has likewise exercised his skill on it.

*Topaze*.—It has been supposed, that the ancients did not engrave on this stone, which was the chrysolithus of the Greeks and Romans. (See *GEMS, Topaze*.) But Mellin informs us, that the beautiful intaglio, representing an Indian Bacchus, (a gem figured by Buonarroti in his work on the medals of the cabinet Carpegna, and now in the cabinet of antiquities of the imperial library at Paris,) is a topaze; as also that the cabinet of the emperor of Russia possesses



possesses several portraits of emperors and empresses on the same stone: but we are not told what kind of topaze they are. Of the works of modern artists on topaze, one of the best is that representing the heads of Philip II. and Don Carlos, in the just mentioned cabinet: this is a whitish topaze, which, as the work is that of Trezzo, has for a long time been mistaken for a diamond.

*Emerald.*—It appears that the ancients were acquainted with the pure green emerald, which is at present only found in the new world (see GEM, *Emerald*); but they held it in so great estimation that it was seldom used for engraving upon; and Pliny even asserts, that, for the above reason, it was never applied for that purpose; but this writer appears afterwards to contradict his own statement. What we know for certain is, that scarcely any well authenticated antique engravings on emerald remain. The moderns have frequently engraved on this precious stone, the hardness of which does not much exceed that of rock-crystal. There is a head of Henry IV. and another of Louis XIV. on emerald, in one of the public collections at Paris. The *beryl*, or *aqua marin*, a variety of the green emerald (see GEM, *Beryl*), is well described by Pliny, but not frequently met with among the remains of ancient art. The museum of the imperial library at Paris possesses a head of Julia, daughter of Titus, engraved by Evodus, on a bluish transparent stone, which is probably a true beryl, though it may turn out to be rock-crystal: it is often difficult to distinguish these two substances when cut and polished; but whatever the one just-mentioned may be, the engraving on it is, according to all accounts, a most beautiful work of art.

*Hyacinth.*—The hyacinth is mentioned among the stones which the ancients employed for engraving on, but on very uncertain authority; nor is it known what the ancients understood by their hyacinth. It was certainly different from ours, for it is described as of a violet colour, and may therefore be considered as mere amethyst quartz. Modern artists have sometimes engraved on our hyacinth and on jargon, but nothing of any importance is known to be executed in them.

*Garnet.*—The noble garnet, if we may trust the accounts we find of engravings said to be in garnet, has been often employed both by modern and ancient artists. A first rate production of the art, equally celebrated for high relief of the figure, and the superior beauty of the work in general, is the dog Sirius with the name  $\Sigma\alpha\upsilon\delta$  on it (though Raspe suspects Natter to be the real artist); it is preserved in the collection of the duke of Marlborough, and, in the work descriptive of that collection, called a garnet. In general the grain of the garnet is not such as to render it a desirable substance for engraving upon.

*Rock-crystal.*—has been employed by the engravers of all times, both for intaglios and cameos. The coloured varieties have, in general, been preferred, especially the violet, called *amethyst*, and the brownish or blackish, also known by the name of smoky topaze. (See *Rock Crystal*). It is not, in all instances, easy to ascertain what the ancients meant by *amethystus*; but there can be no doubt that all antique violet-coloured engraved gems at present extant in the cabinets are nothing but our common amethyst quartz, also called by some lapidaries *prime d'amethyste*, on the erroneous supposition that it is the matrix of the oriental amethyst; which latter (being a violet variety of the sapphire) was, for the reasons above stated, not attempted by the engravers of antiquity.

Of semi-transparent stones belonging to the siliceous genus, several have been employed. The *prase*, one of the substances confounded by the ancients with the emerald, is a quartz substance of the colour of leek; whence it has ob-

tained its name. (See *PRASE*.) *Plasma* and *prasma* of Italian, and other modern lapidaries, are corruptions of *prase*; as is the word *prisme* and *prime d'emeraude*, which latter corruption has given rise to the erroneous idea that this substance is the matrix in which the true emerald is generated.

*Chrysoprase*—a translucent siliceous stone, of apple-green colour (see *CHRYSTOPRASE*), which has been confounded both by lapidaries and mineralogists with the prase. It has, for aught we know, been employed by modern engravers only; and, indeed, the true chrysopras has been hitherto found only in Silesia.

*Opal.*—The noble opal was too highly esteemed by the ancients as a precious stone to find its way into the hands of the engraver; nor were the common varieties, which do not reflect the vivid colours of the former, used for the purpose of engraving upon, on account of their softness. Of modern productions of the art in opal, a cameo is mentioned representing the portrait of Louis XIII. when a child.

*Hydrophane*—a variety of the opal, which has likewise been mentioned as a substance on which the ancients used to engrave, but this is not very probable, on account of the softness of the stone, and because the ancients, if they were really acquainted with it, as some writers suppose, must have valued it too highly to apply it to that purpose. Winkemann, in his "Description des Pierres gravées du Baron de Stofsch," p. 190, describes a stone which he calls a sardonix, of three colours, representing Apollo with the lyre: the lower white layer of this stone, he says, turns quite black, when the ring in which it is set is on the finger, but it soon recovers its original whiteness when not worn. The only way of accounting for this phenomenon, is to suppose that the white layer nearest to the finger is a real hydrophane, which, when worn, becomes transparent by the moisture of the finger, and consequently shews the black stratum underneath, which makes the white transparent layer appear as if it were itself of a black colour.

*Calcedony* and *Carnelian* are, with regard to their substance, very nearly related, but they differ in colour: that of the former is generally milk and bluish white, sometimes approaching to sky blue; but it is also found of different tints of yellowish and reddish, when it passes into carnelian. The true calcedony is of a greyish white-colour, and when polished and held between the eye and the light, always exhibits marks similar to the scoopings made with a knife on wood; these marks are in the interior of the calcedony, and proceed from the distinct mamillary concretions in which it is originally formed. The ancients obtained their best calcedony, by way of Carthage, from the mountains of the country of the Nafamones in Africa, and also from Thebes. There are many master-pieces of ancient glyptic art in calcedony extant; for instance, the celebrated Dionysiac bull by Hyllus. The calcedony is generally called *white carnelian* by the lapidaries.

The *carnelian* varies in its colour from deep cherry, and even blood red, to reddish white, and passes on one side into dark brown, and on the other into yellow of several degrees of intensity; it has obtained various names according to the tints it exhibits, but all of them are vague and promiscuously applied. A general term for this stone with the ancients appears to have been *Sarda*: what they called Indian *morion* is probably the very dark brown variety, forming the base of the Nicolo. The purest, and most transparent carnelians, are found among the remains of ancient art, and, indeed, most of the antique engraved gems we see, are superior to any of the modern. Natter, who did not overlook this circumstance, suspected that the ancients had a particular way of clarifying the less pure carnelians, and to give them a brighter and more uniform colour; a suspicion which would have been converted



verted into conviction, had that artist known that the art of improving the colour of those stones is practised at this very day. We have seen the yellow variety of little value, which is brought from India as beads and polished pieces, tinged (apparently by a very simple process) throughout, and in the most permanent manner, with the most vivid and uniformly diffused cherry red. The Japanese are likewise said to possess the art of heightening the colour of carnelians; but, in order to keep up the high price of this article of trade, they, now and then only, throw in a few of the refined among a great number of ordinary carnelians, which they send to Europe. Pliny mentions the honey of Corsica as having the quality of clarifying carnelians, if kept in it for some time. Though this is undoubtedly fabulous, it appears from it, that in Pliny's time there was a notion of the practicability of such a conversion; and it is probable that the process was known to a few artists or lapidaries only. Nor is it improbable that the ancients obtained some of their carnelians from parts of Asia or Africa, with which the intercourse has since been discontinued: the distinction between *carnelians of the old rock*, and *carnelians of the new rock*, by which names the lapidaries on the continent denote those of superior and ordinary quality, appears to have originated in that belief. The ancients called carnelians of the best sort *male*; and *female* those of a dirty yellowish red, in short the carnelians of the new rock of the modern. The English lapidaries give to the pure cherry-red variety, possessed of a certain degree of transparency, the name of *beryl*; a misnomer as absurd, as it is productive of confusion, especially if describers of gems, as has been the case in some instances, will condescend to adopt it.

Carnelian is the stone which was most commonly employed by the greatest artists of antiquity, and indeed its moderate hardness, combined with the exquisite delicacy of its texture, which makes it susceptible of the finest polish, will ever secure it a distinguished rank among the stones most desirable to the engraver of gems.

If the calcedony occurs with opaque stripes, of a pure white colour, it is, or should be, called *onyx*. This appears to have been the original idea conveyed by the name *onyx*, which has since been given to many agates, jasp-agates, &c. in which several stripes or zones of different colour are alternating with each other. The white opaque zones, which are wrought into raised figures on the semi-transparent ground, appear, in most instances, to be *cacholong*, or the result of decomposition: but if so, it is difficult to account for the sharpness with which these zones are separated from each other, especially in such onyxes where there are two or three regular alternations.

The name of *sardonyx* is still more vague in its present application than that of *onyx*. Originally it appears to have meant a combination of zones of carnelian (*sarda*) with others of calcedony, either fresh or in the state of *cacholong*, or with both. Indeed, Pliny himself had no clear idea of its distinctive character; but much more confused than his, are the ideas of more modern writers, by whom almost every semi-pellucid striped pebble is dignified with the appellation of *sardonyx*. What lapidaries of the present day generally consider as *sardonyx*, are all those calcedonic substances of a pale reddish grey, more or less mixed with shades of yellowish or brown, often intermixed with straight or curved narrow whitish stripes. If without stripes, it may be considered as a mere brownish-red calcedonic mass, forming, by insensible degrees, a passage into carnelian.

The substance called by the Italians *nicolo*, (a corruption of the word *onyx*, of which *onculus* was made, and afterwards *niccolo*;) belongs, properly speaking, to the original

*sardonyx*: it is a zone of deep brown carnelian, appearing black, with a zone of bluish calcedony upon it; if this latter is cut away, so as to leave only a thin crust or film, the figures engraved on it, and even superficial strokes made by the graver, will pierce this delicate crust, and appear black, on a bluish-white ground; and in the same manner a slight facet round the margin of the stone will produce a black border. Veltheim and others have supposed these *nicolos* to be artificially composed of volcanic glass, or obsidian, and calcedony cemented together; but those that we have had opportunities of examining were real productions of nature, reduced into a new form by the lapidary's wheel. The quarries from which this and most of the oriental *sardonyxes* were obtained appear to be lost, unless we suppose, with count Veltheim, that the mountains which Ctesias mentions as producing *sardonyx*, are those of the west coast of the peninsula of Hindooستان.

Both *onyx* and *sardonyx*, and other striped calcedonic substances, have been employed by ancient and modern artists for executing those gems in relief-work, called *cameos*; and it is pleasing to see with what dexterity they have frequently availed themselves of the different colours of the alternating zones to express the different parts of a figure, such as hair, garments, &c. In this manner, if a white semi-transparent zone be superincumbent on a zone of carnelian, the red ground will impart a beautiful flesh colour to the white face; and if the white be between red and brown, or any other colour, the latter may, with excellent effect, be converted into drapery, &c.; as we see it done in numerous antique and modern cameos. As celebrated productions of the ancients in this part of the art we mention the apotheosis of Augustus, of two brown and two white layers, being an oval of eleven inches by nine; the apotheosis of Germanicus, likewise of four zones; the celebrated Brunswick vase, representing Ceres in search of Proserpine; Germanicus and Agrippina in a car drawn by two dragons; Agrippina and her two children; Tiberius; the quarrel of Minerva with Neptune; head of Augustus, all of three layers, mostly brown and white; Jupiter Agiocus, white and black zones, like the following two; Venus on a sea-horse, surrounded by cupids; a bull: all which master-pieces are now in the "Bibliothèque Imperiale" at Paris.

Of opaque siliceous stones, the following are frequently made use of by gem engavers; *heliotrope*, or *blood-stone*:—deep leek green, generally besprinkled with blood-red spots, which are grains of red jasper disseminated in the green base. This latter, according to Werner's opinion, is an intimate combination of calcedony with green earth. Indeed, we have specimens before us which shew the gradual mixture of the two substances in a very distinct manner. Blood-stone is at present much used for seal stones; but also the ancients employed it for this purpose. It has a fine grain, and is moderately hard; but the grains of red jasper will sometimes crumble out when the stone is worked. The artists who have engraved on this stone have availed themselves with advantage of the red spots: thus, among the modern works in blood-stone, there was in the royal collection at Paris a bust of Christ under flagellation, in which the drops of blood were represented by the spots themselves.

*Jasper*.—This stone is found of a great variety of colours. (See JASPER.) It is neither so hard nor so fine-grained as the last-mentioned substances, whence it has not been frequently employed by the great masters of antiquity. We shall mention a few of the varieties of the common jasper, of which antique gems are known to be extant; the *dark green jasper* is often seen in the form of Egyptian scarabæi, seldom as flat seal stones: besides in Egypt, it is found



found in some parts of Italy and France; *yellow* jasper, on which there are likewise found some Egyptian engravings; the *red* jasper which takes a very fine polish: *Marsyas* slayed by *Apollo*, and other subjects, have been frequently represented on it. Besides these, we now and then find striped, and even party-coloured jaspers with intaglios, which sometimes appear so confused, that the subject of the engraving can scarcely be distinguished on the stone. The difficulty of engraving on this kind of stones will scarcely be admitted as an apology for preferring them to others better calculated for the purpose. Modern engravers have sometimes employed the Siberian jasper with beautiful brown and green stripes.

*Lapis lazuli*, or *azure-stone*, very well known to yield the beautiful blue colour, called ultramarine. This stone is the *sapphirus* of the ancients, but it is also mentioned by them under the name of *cyanus*: it takes a very good polish, and when free of pyrites and quartz, which it is sometimes seen to contain in great quantity, is fit for the purpose of engraving upon, though its hardness is inconsiderable; whence scarcely any highly finished work has been executed on it. Bad engravings on lapis lazuli are frequently seen.

None but the Egyptians have engraved small objects on compound rocks, such as granite and porphyry; of which we possess scarabæi bearing hieroglyphic figures.

A substance, which has been employed by some ancient, especially Egyptian, engravers, is the *turquois*. This name has been given to fossil teeth, or other hard bony substances, which, probably by infiltration of a solution of either copper or iron, have received a beautiful sky-blue colour in the bowels of the earth. It was formerly held in great estimation as one of the opaque gems; and a distinction was made between the *oriental*, or those of the old rock, and the *occidental*. In this case, the epithet of *oriental* is properly applied; for those of the best quality certainly come to us from Turkey, Persia, &c. The occidental are of a greenish-blue colour, and are often no true turquoises; malachite, and other greenish carbonates of copper, and also greenish-blue feldspar, called *Amazone-stone*, being sometimes sold for turquoises. See *TURQUOISE*.

Of metallic substances that have been employed for gem-engraving, we mention the following:

*Malachite*, a well-known green carbonate of copper, much used for purposes of jewellery, but which has in a few instances only been tried by modern engravers: it is much too soft to be employed. Pliny, who recommended *malachites* for intaglios, must have alluded to a substance different from our malachite.

*Magnetic Iron-stone*, or *Magnet*, has been frequently made use of by ancient engravers, especially by those of Egypt and Persia. The Persian cylindrical seals were not seldom made of this metallic substance.

*Hematite*, another oxyd of iron, has often been used for scarabæi, and intaglios by the Egyptians: there is, among others, a fine horus on hematite in the principal public library at Paris.

Some intaglio and cameo engravings on *inflammable substances*, such as amber, jet, and cannel-coal, have been executed both by ancient and modern artists; but they are of little importance, and the substances themselves are so soft and brittle, that it is enough barely to mention them.

It has been before observed, that the honour of the invention, or at least of a prior possession of the glyptic art, is supposed by some to be due to India, from whence it is said to have found its way into Egypt. Mr. Raspe, who is of this opinion, chiefly grounds it on the circumstance that there are several engraved gems of considerable finish, bearing inscrip-

tions in Shanferit, and which must, therefore, have been executed at a period much more remote than any of those which produced the works of Egyptian art we are acquainted with. Mr. Raspe, in support of what he has advanced on this subject, refers to the Indian engraving on lapis lazuli belonging to Mr. Townley, which is in the style of the ancient Indian bas-reliefs found in the grottos of Salfetta and the island of Elephanta; as likewise to an emerald in the possession of Dr. Wilkins, on which a lion is engraved with a Shanferit inscription. But may not the former of these engravings be supposed a modern imitation of the Salfetta and Elephanta sculptures? and, with regard to the latter, may it not be asked, how came the ancient artist by the substance on which he engraved, when the part of the world, which alone is supposed to produce it, was not discovered? for that it is not the green variety of sapphire which is sometimes called *oriental* emerald, may be inferred from the omission of this epithet in Mr. Raspe's account of this interesting gem. Of other Asiatic remains of the glyptic art, but of a much more modern date than those just mentioned are supposed to be, the Persepolitan engraved cylinders deserve to be mentioned in this place: they represent long slender figures of kings and priests, with griffins and various emblems and inscriptions in Persepolitan characters. Several of them are figured by Montfaucon, Raspe, and others; they are of calcedony, magnetic iron-stone, jasper, &c. There are also portraits of Parthian kings, with inscriptions, some of which have been explained by Sylvestre de Sacy; they are on amethysts and carnelians. But to return to the Egyptian art.

There are far more intaglios to be found among Egyptian gems than cameos, and most of them are in the form of scarabæi. The figures are generally executed with great care, but the design is dry and stiff. There is a difference between the Egyptian and the Græco-Egyptian style, (the latter is easily discoverable where Egyptian subjects are executed by Greek masters,) and the style of imitation at the time of Hadrian. The Egyptian stones represent the divinities of the country, and all the figures of representative, symbolical, and hieroglyphic writing, either united or detached. We find among the detached hieroglyphics the eye, and several figures, the meaning of which is unknown. Among the symbolical figures are the perseæ, lotus, cynocephalus, the hawk, the crocodile, sphinx, &c. among the divinities, Isis, Osiris, Horus, Anubis, Harpocrates, &c. single or together, often in a bark made of papyrus, and with various attributes, such as the sistrum, the scourge, &c. It has been maintained, that the Egyptians never engraved cameos, but this is a mistaken notion; for though they are very rare, and none of them of high antiquity, yet we must consider as cameos the upper part of the scarabæi, which is always relief-work. The Egyptian engraved gems are not very common. Cardinal Borgia possessed a considerable number of them, and several are preserved in the British museum.

The ancient inhabitants of several parts of Africa were in possession of the art of engraving, which they had probably received from the Egyptians. The Æthiopians, according to Herodotus, engraved seals: the stones of the rationale bore the names of tribes. The Mahometan religion does not permit the representation of images; hence, the engraved Arabic and Turkish stones offer nothing but inscriptions; we read on them either the name of the proprietor, or a passage from the Koran. Millin possesses, however, the impression of a stone, on which the writing is disposed in such a manner, as to form the figure of a man on horseback. We find also pieces of glass, with Arabic and Cuphic inscriptions, which were first mistaken for coin, but



are now looked upon as *teffera*, for the distribution of money and corn.

The Etruscans appear to have received the mechanical part of engraving on hard stones from the Egyptians; but they practised it before the Greeks: they had, in the manner of the Egyptians, stones cut into scarabæi. But though they received this art from that ancient people, their engraved stones bear a particular character both with regard to the art and the subjects represented. Many stones considered as Etruscan, are of the earliest Greek workmanship; they have but little relief, and the subjects are generally taken from the religious system of Greece. Antiquaries have given, as characteristics of Etruscan style, the granular border which surrounds the engraving, the stiffness of the figures, the form of the letters, the mode of writing, the wings given to those deities which the Greeks represent without wings, and the figures being almost always accompanied by their names. But most of these supposed characters are also found on ancient productions of Grecian art. The principal stones in the oldest style, with inscriptions, are, *Atalanta*, published in Millin's "Monumens inédits;" *Peleus* dipping his hair into a water basin, which Winkelmann supposes to represent the river Sperchius, while, according to Heyne, *Peleus* purifies himself after having slain *Acton*. *Tydeus* rubbing his body with a strigilis: this is Visconti's explanation, who considers it as a copy of the *Apoxymenos*, a beautiful statue of *Polycletus*, representing a man in that attitude; Winkelmann, on the other hand, supposes *Tydeus* in the act of drawing a dart out of his foot. *Capaneus* thunderstruck on the walls of *Thebes*. *Theseus* in the prisons of *Aidoneus*, according to *Buonarroti*; *Lanzi* thinks that his attitude expresses his exile to *Scyros*, a short time before *Lycomedes* precipitated him from a rock. *Perseus*, holding in one hand the head of *Medusa*, and in the other, the sword with which he has cut it off. *Achilles* putting on his *knemides*, so often mentioned by *Homer*. *Ajax* carrying away the body of *Patroclus*. *Hercules* carrying off the tripod. *Helena*, with wings, as daughter of *Nemesis*.

The Greek engravers of gems, who, according to *Millin*, (the first author who has attempted to classify the engravers of antiquity, and whom we follow as the best guide in this part of the present article,) may be supposed to have flourished before the age of *Alexander*, are, *Theodore* of *Samos*, who, as mentioned before, is said to have engraved the famous emerald of *Polycrates*, and to whom *Pliny* attributes the invention of the lathe.—*Mnesarius*, father of *Pythagoras*; nothing remains of his works.—*Hecius* (ΗΕΙΟΥ; we possess of him a *Diana Venatrix*, dressed in a long robe. The dry manner, the stiffness and incoherence of the lines composing the figure, the border round the engraving, have induced *baron Stofsch* to look upon *Hecius* as a very ancient artist. Winkelmann considers the *H* as an aspiration. Visconti thinks the name is a trifyllable.—*Phrygillus* (ΦΡΥΓΓΙΛΛΟΣ) *Cupid* issued from an egg.—*Thamytes* (ΘΑΜΥΤΟΥ); *Stofsch* supposes him to be a contemporary of *Dioscorides*, and perhaps his pupil: we possess of him a sphynx scratching his ear.

Among the engravers that flourished from the age of *Alexander* to that of *Augustus*, are *Admon* (ΑΔΜΩΝ), a *Hercules Bibax*, formerly in the *Verotpi* cabinet at *Rome*, from whence it went to the *nuneio Molenari's*; it is at present in the duke of *Malborough's* collection. Visconti mentions a beautiful head of a *Hercules*, with the letters *ΑΔ*. The letter *ω* in his name is of a form posterior to the age of *Alexander*. *Raspe* mentions a fine gem, representing *Vulcan* and *Achilles*, with *Admon's* name engraved on it, but it is modern, and probably the work of *Natter*.—*Apol-*

*lonides* (ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΔΟΥ): *Pliny* has quoted him as a great artist. Nothing remains of him except a fragment of a *ardonx*, representing a cow lying. (Collect. of the duke of *Devonshire*.)—*Polycletus* of *Sycion* (ΠΟΛΥΚΛΕΙΤΟΥ), disciple of *Agelades*, one of the most eminent Greek statuarys, about the eighty-seventh olympiad. We have of him a *Diomedes* carrying off the *palladium*. This work is not exactly in the style of the age in which it is supposed to have been executed, and perhaps the name of this artist, as *Millin* conjectures, has been added only to indicate that this engraving is a copy of one of his statues.—*Pyrgoteles* (ΠΥΡΓΟΤΕΛΗΣ ΕΠΟΙΕΙ). *Apelles* alone was permitted to paint *Alexander*; *Lysippus* to cast his image in bronze; and *Pyrgoteles* had the privilege to engrave his portrait. We possess, under the name of *Pyrgoteles*, a head, said to be *Alexander's*, and another of *Phocion*; but these names appear to be conjectural. The name of *Phocion*, indeed, seems to belong to an engraver of a head which was taken for that of the celebrated *Athenian*; and afterward another hand has added the name of a master still more celebrated, namely, that of *Pyrgoteles*.—*Tryphon* (ΤΡΥΦΩΝ), author of the beautiful *Cameo*, in the *Marlborough* collection, representing the marriage of *Cupid* and *Psyche*. The age of this artist is well ascertained by an epigram of *Adeus* the poet, who flourished under the kings of *Macedonia*, successors of *Alexander*: the subject of the epigram was an intaglio of *Tryphon* in an oriental beryl.—*Chronius* (ΧΡΩΝΙΟΥ), *Terpsichore* standing; a figure which has been since repeated by *Onofas* and *Allion*. *Pliny*, by placing the name of this master between those of *Pyrgoteles* and *Apollonides*, has probably followed the chronological order; and this is all by which we may determine the period in which he flourished.

The masters of the age of *Augustus* are *Quintus Alexas* (—ΙΝΤΟΥ ΑΛΕΞΑΕΠΟΙΕΙ). Two legs only are remaining on a fragment, with the name of the artist. *Vettori* and *Bracci* have published this stone with the body restored. The *Knemides*, a kind of half-boots, with which the legs are furnished, has made those antiquaries conjecture that the figure was an *Achilles*.—*Cœmus* or *Cœnus* (ΚΟΙΜΟΥ, ΚΟΙΝΟΥ); we have, with this name, a naked *Adonis* and a faun celebrating the *Bacchanals*.—*Agathopus* (ΑΓΑΘΟΠΟΥ ΕΠΟΙΕΙ). He has engraved the head of an unknown Roman. (See *Epitynchanus*.)—*Aulus* (ΑΥΛΟΥ); *Stofsch* has published five gems with this name; *Bracci* has given twelve, and there are a great number more, the name of *Aulus* being one of those which the impostors have made particularly free with. *Raspe* thinks that there are two *Aulus*; *Bracci* goes still farther, and acknowledges six different artists of that name. Among the engraved stones bearing the name, those considered as authentic are, a Roman knight running, a quadriga, a head of *Diana*, one of *Æsculapius*, a head given by *Stofsch*, as that of *Ptolemy Philopater*, and by *Bracci*, as *Abdolonymus*, in the imperial library at *Paris*. These five are figured by *Stofsch*. Seven others, added by *Bracci*, are *Venus* playing with *Cupid*, and balancing a wand on her finger; *Cupid* tied to a trophy; a winged *Cupid* fettered, digging the ground; the bust of a prancing horse. Visconti is of opinion that the differences of style observable in the works attributed to *Aulus* are owing to his name having been frequently put on engraved stones that were nothing but copies of his works. Indeed on comparing the *Æsculapius* of the *Museo Strozzi* with the other intaglios attributed to him, it is difficult to think that they were executed by the same hand.—*Cneius* (ΓΝΑΙΟΥ); a man come out of the bath holding the strigilis; *Diomedes* carrying away the *palladium*; a young *Hercules*; an unknown head of



of particular beauty, supposed by Bracci to be that of Cleopatra; an athlete rubbing himself with oil preparatory to the combat; a beautiful Juno; Lanuvina, or rather, according to Winkelmann, a Theseus, having his head covered with the skin of the bull of Marathon, (or that of the lion, according to Winkelmann,) but the inscription is supposed to be by the celebrated Pichler.—Diofcorides (ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΗΣ), Apollonides, Chronius, and Diofcorides are, next to Pyrgoteles, the three most celebrated engravers mentioned by Pliny. Diofcorides was under Augustus what Pyrgoteles was under Alexander. Several sublime works remain of him, of which Stofch has figured seven: two busts of Augustus; an unknown head, said by Baudelot to be the head of Mæcenas, but which Stofch supposes to be that of Cicero; Mercury, as god of travellers, with his petasus, caduceus, and penula (in the collection of lord Holdernefs, according to Winkelmann); Perfeus viewing the head of Medufa. Bracci has added some; such as the head of Io; Mercurius Criophorus, *i. e.* carrying a ram, all works of superior beauty and excellence. The two last have been copied by Natter, Pichler, Sirletti, and other celebrated engravers. The name of this artist should be written Diofcorides, signifying the son of Jupiter. Visconti does not believe that the Mercury attributed to Diofcorides is the production of one and the same graver; and he considers his Io as one of the finest engravings in existence. Another beautiful work of this artist is Demosthenes, on an amethyst, which Bracci and Winkelmann have looked upon as an unknown head. Visconti has discovered the native country of Diofcorides on an engraving of Eutyches his disciple, or rather his son: it represents Minerva with the inscription ΕΥΤΥΧΗΣ ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΟΥ ΑΙΓΑΙΕΩΣ ΕΠΙ (Eutyches Diofcoridis Ægæi faciebat); from which it appears that he was a native of Ægea, a town of Æolia, in Asia Minor.—Epitychanus (ΕΠΙΤΥΧΑ); a head of Sextus Pompejus. Gori considers this artist and Agathopus as unumitted servants of Livia, because their names are found among the sepulchres of the domestics of the house of Augustus: both have there the title “aurifex,” goldsmith, whose art was often united with that of engraving on gems; but this is only conjectural. Visconti also attributes to Epitychanus a beautiful carnelian in the possession of the Chevalier d’Azara, representing Bellerophon mounted on the Pegasus, with the inscription ΕΠΙ.—Eutyches (ΕΥΤΥΧΗΣ ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΟΥ ΑΙΓΑΙΕΩΣ ΕΠΙ) son or pupil of Diofcorides, perhaps both.—Onesidemus. M. Tortoli at Rome possesses a fine intaglio on sardonyx, representing Minerva, by this artist.—Solon (ΣΟΛΩΝ ΕΠΟΙΕΙ; ΣΟΛΩΝΟΣ). It is this engraver who has put his name to a head, said to be that of Mæcenas or Cicero, which, at first, on account of the identity of the names, was supposed to be the portrait of the celebrated legislator. It was Baudelot who discovered the mistake. Solon is also (among several other works attributed to him) the author of a fine head of Medufa.

The engravers posterior to Augustus, if nothing but the style were taken into consideration, would with difficulty be separated from those under Augustus; but Millin places them accordingly as their works represent personages that flourished in the particular reigns; thus, as contemporary of Tiberius, we have Ælius (ÆΛΙΟΣ), of whom we possess the head of that emperor, an excellent engraving, which, however, by some is considered as the portrait of Cajus Cæsar.

As contemporary with Caligula, Millin introduces Alpheus and Arethon (ΑΛΦΕΟΣ ΣΥΝ ΑΡΕΘΟΝΙ). There are examples of groups of statues being the joint-works of two artists; but there are no gems engraved by two masters, except in the present instance: one represents Germanicus and Agrippa

pina, which Montfaucon, deceived by the similarity of the names, considered as portraits of Germanicus and Agrippina, in the character of Alphæus and Arethusa. The other of their joint production is the portrait of the son of Germanicus, the young Caligula. Alphæus has not constantly associated himself in his works with Arethon: we possess of him a master-piece of the art, *viz.* the triumph of a barbarian king, drawn in a biga, and crowned by victory. Several other gems with the name of Alphæus are quoted; but their authenticity is not proved. Arethon has not left any work executed by himself alone.

The most eminent engravers of the time of Titus are Euodas (ΕΥΘΑΔΟΣ ΕΠΟΙΕΙ). There are several artists of this name: the one here mentioned has engraved on a stone, which is supposed an aquamarin, (*vide supra*), the portrait of Julia, daughter of Titus and Marcia, celebrated for her amours with Domitian. The size and beauty of the stone, the high finish of the work, the resemblance of the features, and the singularity of the costume, render this gem very remarkable. It is in the collection of gems of the imperial library at Paris.—Nicander (ΝΙΚΑΝΔΡΟΣ): a head of Julia.

The engravers of Hadrian’s time are: Antiochus (ΑΝΤΙΟΧΟΣ) a Minerva Bellatrix. A head, supposed to be that of Sabina, empress of Hadrian, is likewise attributed to him: though this may not be the case, yet it appears that it is a portrait of Hadrian’s time.—Anteros (ΑΝΤΕΡΟΣ), a Hercules buphagus, according to authors. Millin thinks it is a slave who carries a large calf for a sacrifice. It is now in the collection of the duke of Devonshire.—Hellen (ΕΛΛΗΝ) who has engraved an Antinous as Harpocrates.

Of the engravers of Marc-Aurel’s time we know;—Aepolianus (ΑΕΠΟΛΙΑΝΟΣ), who has produced a head of Marc-Aurel, which is in the collection of the duke of Devonshire. M. de la Turbre possesses a first rate intaglio, representing Bacchus intoxicated by the juice of the grape, with the Phrygian cup near him, suspended from a tree. It is by an artist of the name of Aepolianus, but not the same with the preceding; for, from the letter ΦΡ added to his name, it would appear that he was a pupil, or son, of Phrynicus, or Phronymus; nor is it probable that this beautiful engraving should be the work of the same artist who put his name in Roman characters on the bust of Marc-Aurel.

Among the engravers of gems who lived at the commencement of the decline of the art, critics have placed a Gauranus Anicetus, who has produced the combat of a dog and a boar; but Millin supposes that Gauranus is the name of the dog, and that the inscription signifies Gauranus the Invincible.

Artists, of whom the period in which they flourished cannot be ascertained, are the following:—Aetion (ΑΕΤΙΩΝ), who engraved the beautiful head of Priam, in the collection of the duke of Devonshire.—Agametheros (ΑΓΑΘΗΜΕΡΟΣ). Stofch and Bracci have considered him as a contemporary of Polycletes. He has produced a fine head of Socrates, which is preserved in the just mentioned collection. The form of the E not being in the manner of the C, renders the inscription suspicious.—Allion (ΑΛΛΙΩΝΟΣ and ΑΛΛΙΩΝ). He has engraved a female guitar-player: if this be intended for a muse, as is the opinion of Bracci, it must be a Terpsichore: this will appear from a comparison between it and the paintings of Herculaneum, and the statues of the muses, in the Museo Pio Clementino, now in the Musée Napoleon, which are probably copied after the celebrated nine produced by Philiscus; but as these chaste goddesses always appear entirely in full drapery, or with a tunic of a single sleeve, Stofch is inclined to take the just-mentioned figure of Allion, as also that of Chronius, and of Onesas, for



copies of the statue which represented Sparta. There is likewise a head of Apollo with the name of Allion. Mariette attributed to this artist the famous seal of Michael Angelo, but without any good reason for doing so.—Apollodotus (ΑΠΟΛΛΟ ΔΟΤΩΡΙ ΔΙΘΟ). The head of Minerva. This is the first engraver, as has been said before, who added his profession to his name. This inscription, by dividing the name into two words, was first interpreted "Stone given to Apollo;" but it has since been ascertained that this cannot be the case, and that it is the name of the artist. To him is also attributed a dying Othryades. His style, simple, although not excellent, renders it rather probable that he flourished before the Augustan age.—Apollonius (ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΟΥ); a Diana of the mountains (Montium Custos), with a torch in her hand.—Aspasia (ΑΣΠΑΣΙΑ); a head of Minerva. The conformity of the engraver's name with that of Aspasia, had, at first, induced a belief that this portrait represented this famous courtesan. This Minerva appears to be a copy from the bust of the Minerva of Phidias: but the form of the letter C, together with the substance the artist has employed, namely, a common Jasper, is rather against placing him in one of the flourishing periods of the Roman empire. There are three engravings of him in the same red Jasper.—Athenion (ΑΘΗΝΙΩΝ); Jupiter thundering at two giants; a fine cameo.—Hyllus (ΥΛΛΟΥ), has engraved a beautiful Dionysiac bull, a young Hercules, the head of a woman with a diadem, and that of an old man, likewise with a diadem and a long beard. The similarity of the bull with that of the autonomic medals of Sybaris may place Hyllus before the age of Augustus.—Onesias (ΟΝΗΣΙΑΣ), of whom we possess a Leda, a Muse, and a Hercules crowned with olive.—Philemon (ΦΙΛΗΜΟΝΟΣ), has engraved a Theseus, who, having slain the Minotaur, views the body of his enemy prostrate at the entrance of the labyrinth.—Midius produced a fine (but now unfortunately broken) intaglio, preserved in the Museum of Antiquities at Paris; the fragment represents the combat of a griffin and serpent.—Mith (ΜΙΘ), perhaps Mithras, or Mithridates; the head and neck of a horse. The name is, no doubt, that of the artist; for to say that the figure represents the horse of Mithridates, and that this gem belonged to his celebrated Dactylothea, is conjecturing rather too boldly.—Pamphilus (ΠΑΜΦΙΛΟΥ); his name is on an amethyst in one of the public collections at Paris; it represents Achilles playing on the lyre, a subject which has been repeated by the same artist: one on a carnelian is in the collection of the duke of Devonshire: an excellent sculptor, a disciple of Praxiteles, of the name of Pamphilus, is, by some, supposed to be the same who engraved this stone; but there is no foundation for this opinion.—Axeochus (ΑΞΕΟΧΟΣ ΕΠΙ), has engraved a fawn playing on the lyre, near a child holding a thyrsus, with a crescent between the two figures.—Diphilus (ΔΙΦΙΛΙ); a vase with two masks above the handle. The circumstance that a Greek name is written in Roman characters makes Millin doubt the authenticity of this inscription.—Myrton (ΜΥΡΤΩΝ); a Leda.—Nicomachus; a fawn sitting on a tiger's skin: in the collection of the duke of Marlborough: the same figure is seen on a medal of the family Petronia, and is probably a copy of a statue.—Pergamus (ΠΕΡΓΑΜΟΥ); a young Bacchante.—Plotarchus (ΠΛΟΤΑΡΧΟΣ); Cupid with the lyre mounted on a lion: the manner of this artist renders it probable that he lived before Augustus.—Scylax (ΣΚΥΛΑΚΟΣ); the head of an eagle; a Hercules Musagetes, or conductor of the Muses. Seleucus (ΣΕΛΕΥΚΗΣ); head of Silenus.—Sosthenes (ΣΩΣΤΗΝΗΣ); a beautiful medusa: Stosch and Bracci read ΣΩΣΤΗΝΗΣ, Sostocles; but the in-

scription is composed only of the above six letters, which, according to Millin, should be interpreted CO ΘΕΝ; the horizontal line of the Θ and Ε frequently wanting in the inscriptions.—Sotratius (ΣΩΤΡΑΤΙΟΥ); a victory in a biga; a cupid guiding two lionesses drawing a car. There are several other gems with this name; but some are counterfeits.—Sotratius (ΣΩΤΡΑΤΙΟΥ); Meleager presenting Atalanta with the head of the Calydonian boar. Winkelman conjectures that this and the preceding name may be the same, and the omission of the letter C accidental.—Teucer (ΤΕΥΚΡΟΥ); Jole and Hercules: to judge from the style of this master, he might be placed before the Augustan age.—Apelles (ΑΠΕΛΛΑΣ); a scenic mask. Bracci has read Apalus; but, according to Millin, at the period when the C was used for the common sigma, it was not the custom to write ΠC, which two letters were united into Φ. As to the horizontal dash in Ε, it is often either omitted by the engraver, or too slightly expressed to be visible.—Carpus (ΚΑΡΠΙΟΥ); he has engraved a Bacchus and Ariadne, and a Hercules and Jole.—Euplus (ΕΥΠΛΟΥ); a cupid mounted on a dolphin. The Greek word, instead of being the name of the engraver, signifies, perhaps, nothing but "happy voyage."—Euthus (ΕΥΘΟΥΣ); of this engraver we possess a Silen sitting amidst little Cupids that play on the lyre and double flute. M. Millin has concluded his list of the principal engravers of Greece that flourished at periods when they cultivated the art in their own country, and after their settlement in Rome, with some general observations on the Grecian productions of the glyptic art. It would be falling into an error to suppose all those productions perfect works of art; for though talent was generally diffused over Greece, it does not follow that every artist of that country must have arrived at that pitch of excellence which we admire in many remains of Grecian genius; and, indeed, we possess several of their engravings that are even beneath mediocrity. Every one, too, appears to have had his peculiar talent; one artist was more successful in the drapery, another in the representation of the naked body; one excelled in the art of giving expression and strength, another in giving gracefulness to his figures; but the works of the great engravers of Greece, though in different branches of their art, are all stamped with a peculiar national character, which is better felt than described. Sometimes they gave considerable depth to their work; at other times we see their figures wrought in very slight relief, which latter style of engraving is extremely difficult, and its perfect execution constitutes one of the greatest merits of Dioscorides. In general, the Greeks applied themselves more to the intaglio, than to the cameo engraving. They were unacquainted with perspective, the place of which, however, they supplied in some measure, by the greater or less depth they gave to the different parts. They did not multiply their figures, or crowd them into a small space. They were skilful in representing animals; they preferred to draw the naked body, and, indeed, most of the master-pieces of art produced in Greece are figures without drapery; while those executed at Rome are generally richly decked with drapery; with the exception, however, of those of Dioscorides, who followed the taste of his own nation in this respect, for all his figures, if we except his Mercury, are naked.

The engraved gems of Roman artists are, in general, very far from meriting the praise which we so willingly bestow on those of the Greeks; their figures, indeed, seldom trespass against the rules of design; but they are deficient in elegance; they seldom bespeak either genius or elevation of mind in the artist. The taste for engraved stones was introduced into Rome with that for other monuments of art; it

maintained



maintained itself till the time of Septimius Severus, when it began gradually to decline. We still find many heads of Antonius Pius, of Marc-Aurel, or Lucius Verus, but those of Gordianus, Maximinus, and of Philip are very scarce. Lippert, however, mentions a pretty good head of Valerius Probus, and one of Constantine II.

Millin classes among the Roman artists, or at least those that were strangers to Greece, all whose names appear to him not of Greek origin, or are written in Latin: the list is not a very considerable one.

Aquilas (ΑΚΥΙΑΑC); Venus bathing; Cupid presents a mirror to her.—Felix (ΚΑΛΠΟΥΡΝΙΟΥ ΤΕΟΥΕΡΟΥ ΦΗΛΙΞ ΕΠΟΙΕΙ); Diomedes carrying off the palladium. Felix was probably a manumitted servant of Calpurnius Severus.—Quintillus (ΚΥΝΤΙΛΙΑC) has given a Neptune on a beryl, or aquamarin.—Rufus (ΡΟΥΦΟΥ, ΡΟΥΦΟΥC ΕΠΟΙΕΙ); a figure of Ptolemy VIII. or Lathyrus; Aurora driving in a quadriga, and holding a torch in her right hand. The same subject is represented on a medal of the family Plautia, with a mask on the reverse, in memory of Plautus Rufus, who recalled to Rome the flute players that had withdrawn to Tibur. A great number of gems, with Roman names, are mentioned; but they are probably the names of the proprietors, not those of the engravers of the stones.

The celebrated dog Sirius, attributed to Cajus (ΓΑΙΟΥC) in the collection of the duke of Marlborough, is generally quoted as the work of a Roman artist; but Raspe is of opinion, that the name is fictitious, and that this valuable gem is the work of Natter, who executed it at Florence, for Baron Stofch. If so, this is one of the most remarkable instances of resignation.

It has been asserted, that the engraver of the head of Marc-Aurel is the last who has added his name to his works; but, to judge from the execution, the form of the letters, the orthography, those who have written their names on the following stones, have, according to M. Millin, probably flourished in the Lower Empire.—Of Chæremon (ΧΑΙΡΗΜΩΝ) we possess the head of a fawn.—Phocas (ΦΟΚΑC); a pugilist with a vessel at a distance.—Nicephorus (ΝΙΚΗΦΟΡΟΥC); a Mercury, with his usual attributes, and carrying on his right hand the eagle of Jupiter. One of the more remarkable works of this period, is the stone called the *sapphire of Constance*, which formerly belonged to the museum of France, and was not long since in the collection of the marquis Fulci-Rimicini at Florence: it represents the emperor Constance attacking a wild boar, near Cæsarea, in Capadocia.—Amphoterus (ΑΜΦΟΤΕΡΟΥC): we have of him a head said to be that of Rheometalces, king of Thrace, but the supposed resemblance has not been proved.—Ammonius (ΑΜΜΟΝΙΟΥC); a head of a fawn, an excellent engraving.

Of the scanty production of art, during the middle ages, several Greek works have been preserved, representing various subjects of the Old and New Testament, with long Greek inscriptions: such is the fardonyx published by Gori as a frontispiece to his "Thesaurus veterum Dyplichorum." Several gems of this time are distinguished for the size of the onyx in which they are engraved. We find, particularly in the East, at Constantinople, engravings very near the period of the greatest barbarism; an advantage it owed to the art of coining, which could not be practised without the assistance of that of engraving. But in the West, the latter disappeared at an early period, so that scarcely a trace of it remained. The Christian religion having spread all over Europe, the ancient engraved stones were no longer sought after, as representing objects of worship; they were only occasionally used as seals. Pepin sealed with an Indian Bacchus; Charlemagne with a Serapis. Soon after their use for

sealing was discontinued; they were no longer set in rings, they disappeared, were dispersed, buried; they were employed for ornamenting the shrines in the churches, and it was in this manner that many of the highly valuable antique gems were preserved to posterity.

The engravings on stone, of those times, offer scarcely any thing except pious subjects, images of Christ, or the Virgin, or simply their monograms. Sometimes we see on them a small fish, called in the Greek language, ΙΧΘΥC, a word, the letters of which become the initials of ΙΕΟΥC ΧΡΙCΤΟC ΘΕΟC υΙΟΥC; often they represented the good shepherd, and other subjects of the Old and New Testaments.

The most celebrated engraved stones among the intaglios, with the names of the artists enumerated in the preceding part of this article are, the Io, the Demosthenes, the Perseus and Mercury of Dioscorides, the bull of Hyllus, the Hercules of Oæjus, the Medusa of Solon, the Julia of Evodius, &c. One of the most famous of those that are without the names of the artists, is the seal of Michael Angelo, a carnelian preserved in the Imperial library at Paris, and thus called from having belonged to that celebrated painter. It simply represents a vintage, but has been the subject of much conjecture, and many dissertations have been written on it. Mautour discovers in it sacrificial rites in honour of the birth of Bacchus; according to Tournemine, it is Alexander represented as Bacchus, and the whole relates to the conquest of India; but, according to Rosman, it is the birth and education of Alexander. Baudelot and Thierheim consider it as a representation of an Athenian religious procession. Mariette sees nothing in it but a vintage, and the little fisherman in the exergue, according to him, is intended to express the name Allion, the engraver. Von Murr however, has proved that it is the work of Maria di Pefcia, a celebrated modern artist and friend of Michael Angelo, and that the figure of the little fisherman in the exergue alludes to his own name. This stone has been often copied, and there are a great number of impressions from it. Other distinguished intaglios are, a young Hercules, and a Hercules veiled like a Lydian woman, both in one of the public collections of Paris, five chiefs before Thebes, &c. &c. Among the gems in relief called cameos the most remarkable are, the fardonyx of Tiberius, and the fardonyx that formerly belonged to the emperor of Austria; with some others mentioned above. Besides these large cameos, there are in some cabinets most valuable specimens of those cups called *gemme patoria* by the Romans. They are generally of fardonyx. The most celebrated are the superb cup representing the mysteries of Ceres and Bacchus given by Charles III. to St. Denis, and now in the collection of antiquities of Paris; the Brunswick vase of fardonyx, so often described, which represents the history of Ceres in search of Proserpine, and that of Triptolemus, and which originally belonged to the family Gonzaga, but was stolen at the sacking of Mantua in 1630 by a soldier, who sold it for 100 ducats to the duke of Brunswick; this wonderful work of art is now likewise at Paris. But the most superb of all the engraved vases is the Portland, or Barberini vase, which was first in the collection of the Barberinis, from whence it came into the possession of the duke of Portland, and is now deposited in the British Museum. One of the first Italian engravers of the fifteenth century was Giovanni delle Carniole, whose reputation as an engraver of intaglios procured him this name; we possess of him, among others, the portrait of Savanarole.—Dominichino, surnamed de' Camree, because he excelled in the execution of raised work, has engraved the portrait of Luigi Sforza.—Michelino, Marco de Benedetti, Marco, Attio, Moretti, Francesco Francia, Leonarde di Milano, and Severo di Ravenna, likewise ac-



quired great celebrity as artists. Tagliacarne probably took this name on account of his skill in engraving carnelians. —Foppa surnamed Caradosse.

The list of the Italian engravers of the fifteenth century is much more numerous; this is the most flourishing period of modern glyptic art, and indeed that century produced several worthy of the ancient masters to whom they looked as their models. The principal among them are, Pietro-Maria di Pescia, in Tuscany, a zealous admirer of the ancients, and their faithful imitator. This is the artist whom Von Murr believes to have executed the celebrated seal of Michael Angelo. —Giovanni Bernardi and Castel Bolognese; the latter has engraved many crystal cups and stones for cardinal Farnese; he died in 1557. Of him we possess a beautiful engraving representing Tityus, whose liver is devoured by a vulture, executed after a design of Michael Angelo for cardinal Hippolito de' Medici. M. Collet owns a magnificent cameo, the work of this great artist, which represents the head of St. John decapitated. —Matteo del Nassaro born at Verone, follows Francis I. into France where he diffused the taste for his art. The Museum Napoleon, and the Cabinet of Antiquities of the library at Paris, possess several of his works. One among them represents a battle, and on one of the colours we see the letters O. P. N. S. (Opus Nassarii Sculptoris). He died in 1547. —Giovanni Giacompo Caraglio of Verona, engraver of stones, medals, and of copper plates. —Valerio Vicenlino, called by some Valerio Belli. Mariette, (*Traité*, p. 46.) has published his portrait. This is one of the most capital and laborious artists in his department. He has engraved various subjects taken from Roman history; he died in 1546. —Alessandro Cesari, surnamed Il Greco, on account of his imitating the style of the great masters of Greece. We have of him a beautiful portrait of Henry II. king of France. —Giacopo da Trezzo, to whom the first engraving on diamond is attributed. The cabinet of Antiquities at Paris possesses of this master the portraits of Philip II. and Don Carlos on a Brazil topaze. He died in 1587. —Clemente di Birague, who is likewise said to have executed engravings on diamond. —Annibale Fontana, known by several works on rock crystal. —Santa Croce, called Pippo, originally a simple shepherd, who engraved on cherry stones the most delicate bas-reliefs. Filippo Doria, who met with him in the duchy of Urbino, placed him under proper tuition, and assisted him in settling at Genoa. —Antonio Dordoni; died at Rome in 1584; —and Flaminio Natalis, in 1596.

The art of engraving, so flourishing in Italy in the sixteenth, lost much of its splendour in the seventeenth century; nay, it was so little cultivated, that several proceedings and mechanical advantages were entirely lost, so that the celebrated artists of the eighteenth century were obliged to invent others. The most distinguished Italian engraver of stones in the seventeenth century is Andrea, surnamed Il Borgognone; he engraved about the year 1670. The others are Adoni Taddeo, Callucci, Antonio Mochi, Giuliano Pericoli, and a few more. For the conservation of the art in that century, we are principally indebted to Ferdinand II., who continued and added to the pensions given to the artists then engaged to work in the gallery of Florence.

The eighteenth century has given artists to Italy, whose names are worthy to be mentioned together with the Pyrgoteles, Solon, Aulus and Dioscorides. Most of them were settled at Florence. —Flaviano Sirletti, who died in 1737, has copied several greek works. He excelled in the imitation of ancient letters: his works are marked Φ. Τ. Σ. ΦΑΒΙΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΣΙΡΑΚΤΟΥ. Others worthy to be mentioned are the Costangis, Giovanni, Tomaso, and Carlo his son;

Domenico Landi; Francesco Ghinghi; Jeronimo Roffi; Stefano Passalia; Francesco Borghigliani; Felice Barnabes, the Torricellis; Lorenzo Masini. Those gem engravers who at present cultivate their art with greatest success, are Sign. Santarelli, Massini, and Capperoni; at Naples, Sign. Rega, an artist, some of whose productions may be compared with those of antiquity. There is also a female artist of note in that city, Signora Talani of Rome.

The German engravers of gems have always maintained the first rank after those of Italy. The oldest German engraver on stones is Daniel Engelhard of Nuremberg, who died in 1552; he is, however, not known to have executed more than arms and crests. —Christopher Schwaiger has been called the German Pyrgoteles, but none of his engravings are ascertained. There is a portrait of him with the year 1600 on it. —George Hoefler; he died in 1630. —Eberhard Dorfch, who died 1732: Raspe thinks the greatest part of the pretended antique gems that were in the cabinet of Mr. Ebermeier at Nuremberg are by Dorfch. —Philip Christoph. de Beiker, died in 1743: an artist of great merit, as is proved by his bust of Charles VI., and other engravings. —Marc Tuschler, a good painter, but of whose engravings on stones Mariette is far from speaking favorably. The fact is, Tuschler exercised that art merely as an amateur. —Anton Pichler, the father of the celebrated John Pichler; he was a native of Brixen in Tyrol, and has produced some engravings of merit. —John Pichler, who is classed by Millin with the Italian school of engravers, because he spent a great part of his life, and is said to have formed his taste in Italy, is unquestionably one of the greatest glyptic artists of modern times. He has produced a great number of excellent engravings, several of which may be compared with the more celebrated productions of ancient arts. —Lorenz Natter, a native of Suabia; his numerous works bespeak a refined taste, and are executed with the greatest delicacy and correctness in the design. He was, at the same time, a great proficient in the theory of his art, and his "*Traité de la Méthode Antique de Graver en Pierres Fine*," is the only work we possess on this interesting subject. He died in 1763. —Krafft from Dantzick, a good engraver, settled in Rome at the time of Mariette, who calls him Graaft, and says that the difficulty of pronouncing his name occasioned his being called "*il Tedesco*" by the Italians; but Raspe observes that it is, or was, a general custom among Italian artists, to call each other by their christian names, or by the name of their country. He was a pupil of Natter. Other modern German engravers are Hubner of Dresden; Lerner, and Aaron Wolf; the last-mentioned artist, a native of Brandenburg, is of the Jewish persuasion, and settled at Leghorn; we have of him a Leda which has rendered his name celebrated.

Among the English engravers of gems, especially those of more modern times, there are several who have acquired great reputation by their works, such as Dean, Wray, &c. and a Burch and a Marchant have attained to a degree of excellence which would have been acknowledged and respected in the best periods of ancient art. In general, however, the number of good engravers on stones has not been very great in this country.

The first, and perhaps the only engraver of some note in France, after Matteo de Nassaro had in the time of Francis I. introduced into that country the taste for the glyptic art, was Colderé, who lived at the end of the sixteenth century, till the reign of Louis XIII. Whole figures are not known to be engraved by this artist; but his heads are remarkable for their elegance, the firmness with which they are executed, and their perfect resemblance to the originals. It is said, that  
queen



queen Elizabeth invited him to settle in England; there was a beautiful cameo representing this queen, in the cabinet of the duke of Orleans, which Mariette thinks can be the work of no other artist but Colderé. The same author is of opinion, that Julien de Fontenay and Colderé were no rivals, as it has been supposed, but one and the same person under different names.—Maurice, a native of the Netherlands, and a good engraver, settled at Rouen, where he died in 1732, aged 80.—François Julien Barrier, died 1746.—Louis Siries, who was employed in the gallery at Florence. His merit consisted in crowding a great number of figures into a small space. Giulianelli is very high in his praise; but Natter considers his engravings as devoid of all merit.—Jacques Guay of Marseilles, has successfully practised the art: there are, in the cabinet of antiquities in Paris, a series of engravings executed by him for Louis XV.—France, which at no time excelled in the number of good gem engravers has, ever since Guay's time, been particularly deficient in this class of artists, so that Millin (in 1797) considered the glyptic art as absolutely extinct in his country. There is, however, at the present day, a skilful engraver in Paris of the name of Jeuffroy, whom the national institute has thought worthy to receive among its members.

Those antique engraved stones, that bear the name of the artist, having at all times been looked upon as particularly interesting and valuable, several persons have fraudulently availed themselves of this circumstance to add the name of some celebrated engraver of antiquity to works both of ancient and modern art; and some of them have succeeded so well, that often much critical acumen is required to detect the deception. Natter himself is accused of having lent himself to this species of fraud in compliance with the commands of his employers. The artifice of thus putting the name of some celebrated artist to an engraving, is, however, not peculiar to modern times; it was already practised at the time of Phædrus, who complains of it in one of his fables. We should not, therefore, consider ancient names on gems as genuine, before the severest criticism has proved them to be so. The following rules may assist in discovering their authenticity. The beauty of the work should be proportionate to the talent of the artist to whom it is attributed: a middling engraving, though it bears the names of Pyrgoteles, Cnejus, Solon, Aulus, or Dioscorides, cannot reasonably be attributed to any one of those great masters. The great ancient artists have in general engraved on the finer kind of stones; hence the name of Dioscorides on a common jasper must excite some doubt as to the authenticity of the name; there is, however, by way of exception, a very beautiful work of Aspasius in red jasper. The form of the letters is likewise of great utility in distinguishing truth from imposition. Those of the early ages are less perfect than those of the engravers of the Augustan age, which are elegant and highly finished; whence the name of *Dioscorides*, written in an unequal manner, can scarcely be the work of this great master; for the celebrated artists, jealous of their reputation, even with regard to the minutiae of their art, did not trust others with the execution of the letters. The inscriptions on engraved stones, particularly those of the Augustan age, are generally terminated by small round dots, very equal in their proportions, intervals, and depth. Peirescius was of opinion that they might have been intended for the reception of minute pins, for the sake of fastening the gold, with which he supposed the hollow characters were filled up; but nothing proves that these inscriptions were intended to be filled up with a metal: they are cut in the stone in order to express in relief the name, together with the image. At the present day most antiquaries agree in supposing these dots to have been destined to

mark the distances of the letters, and to give greater regularity to them, just as we observe ruled lines in old manuscripts. In the same manner medals have the letters of the inscription terminated by round dots; and, from the frequency with which they occur on them, it is probable that what was first calculated to produce uniformity, was afterwards adopted as ornament. The form of the letters may likewise serve to discover fraud. The mixture of Greek with Latin letters is an evident sign of forgery. The same may be said of a letter expressed in two different ways in the same word; for instance, the sigma written as  $\varsigma$ , and as  $\sigma$  in the word  $\text{COETPATOC}$ . Such errors are commonly committed by modern artists, who undertake to add the names of ancient masters to their works; they are generally indifferent grammarians, and, therefore, liable to commit errors, which no artist of antiquity could have fallen into. Thus deceived by the pronunciation of the name, they have written  $\text{ΔΙΟΚΟΡΙΔΟΥ}$  instead of  $\text{ΔΙΟΚΟΥΡΙΔΟΥ}$ ; they add a letter in one name, and omit one in another. If an artist is known to have been accustomed to add his name in the genitive case, as it was done by Dioscorides, an engraved stone, on which the same occurs in the nominative case, must always excite suspicion. In general the names expressed in the nominative case are rare. If we read  $\text{ΑΥΛΟΥ, ΔΙΟΚΟΥΡΙΔΟΥ, ΠΑΜΦΙΛΟΥ}$ , the word  $\text{εργον}$  is to be supplied, *i. e.* the work of Aulus, Dioscorides, &c. If the name be in the nominative case, it is the verb which is omitted, whence  $\text{ΔΙΟΚΟΥΡΙΔΗC}$  implies the word  $\text{εργον}$ , Dioscorides faciebat. Where two names occur in the same case, the one is the name, and the other the surname; but where the first name is put in the genitive and the second in the nominative case, this indicates that the artist was the son, the pupil, or the freed servant of him whose name is put in the genitive case. Thus,  $\text{ΕΥΤΥΧΗC ΔΙΟΚΟΥΡΙΔΟΥ}$  signifies either that Eutyches was the son or pupil of Dioscorides, or perhaps both the one and the other. But in the inscription on a stone representing Diomedes carrying off the palladium,  $\text{ΚΑΛΠΟΥΡΝΙΟΥ CΕΥΡΗΦΟΥ ΦΗΛΕΙC ΛΙΦΙΕΙC}$  (Calpurnii Severi Felix faciebat,) it is very probable that this Felix was the manumitted servant of Calpurnius Severus, and though these names are Roman, yet as he makes use of Greek letters, he likewise adopts the form of the Greek style. An engraving on a stone is sometimes the joint work of two artists. Alphæus and Arethon have produced a gem with the inscription  $\text{ΑΛΦΗΩC CΥΝ ΑΡΙΘΝΙ}$  (Alphæus with Arethon). We have but one single instance of an engraver who with his name has indicated his profession on the gem, and this is Apollodotus; by the side of the head of Minerva we read  $\text{ΑΠΟΛΛΟΔΩΤ. ΛΙΘΟ.}$  ( $\text{Απολλωδοτης λιθογλυπτην sc. εργα}$ ), or the work of Apollodotus the engraver. The greatest part of the names of engravers are Greek. In one instance, perhaps, the artist has added the name of his native country; for on a stone representing the cap of Castor between two stars, we read  $\text{ΑΠΟΛΑ ΣΜΥΡ}$ , which is explained Apollonides of Smyrna; but it is probable that this engraving is votive, and that, instead of the name of the artist, it bears that of the navigator, who hoped by this talisman to obtain a fortunate voyage from the sons of Leda.

The names of Roman engravers are, for the greatest part, written in Greek letters, while there are very few instances of Greek names being written in Latin characters; and even these few instances cannot be considered as of great authority. In general it may be said that the Etruscan gems bear the name of the personages represented on them; for instance, those on which are cut the names of Peleus, Tideus, the five Theban chiefs, &c. The engraved stones of the Greeks, on the other hand, bear the name of the artist, and



those of the Romans sometimes the name of the engraver, sometimes that of the owner. This custom, of adding the name of the possessor, has been preserved in more modern times, particularly in the cinque cento, the sixteenth century; witness the many antique gems with the inscription LAUR. MED. (Lorenzo de' Medici) which Maffei has in vain endeavoured to explain. Not seldom the names of modern engravers are written in Greek characters, such as Φ. Τ. Σ. signifying Φλαβίος τῷ Σιρλετί, or Flavio Sirleti; ΠΙΧΛΗΡ, Pichler, &c. Those amateurs only, that are unacquainted with the Greek alphabet, are liable to be deceived by this practice. Other artists have concealed their name, a kind of literal translation of its import; Winkelmann and Büsching have taken the word ὙΔΡΟΣ (Hydros,) for the name of a Greek engraver, while it is nothing but a translation of *Natter*, which German word signifies a viper, called hydros by the Greeks. We may also, in some measure, determine the period in which the engraver of a particular gem lived, by finding out the time when his name was most common: thus, for instance, the name of Zosimus, more common in the Lower Empire than in any other period, will, with some probability, indicate that period to be the date of the work in question. Some engravers, undoubtedly very well known at the time when they flourished, have put nothing but the initials of their names, which necessarily must be filled up in an arbitrary manner; and this difficulty increases, if the name signifies at the same time the object represented, and therefore leaves us doubtful whether we are to apply it to the object, or to the artist. Thus the letters HERM, on a carnelian representing Mercury, may be intended for Hermes, or for the name of an artist such as Hermotime, Hermolaus, &c. The modern engravers that have been most successful in copying the names of ancient artists, are Flavian Sirleti, Natter, and Pichler.

The *mechanical part of the art of engraving gems*, such as it was practised by the ancients, differed in no respect from the method which is followed by the engravers of the present day; for, according to the opinion of a competent judge in these matters, the celebrated Natter, (the results of whose researches are published in a treatise entitled "De la Méthode Antique de Graver en Pierres fines, comparée avec la Méthode Moderne,") their tools were not only analogous to those of modern artists, but they used them exactly under the same circumstances. It is not our intention to follow the just-mentioned ingenious artist in the analysis he has given of a number of antique engravings, but we shall copy one of the heads represented in the above work, together with an outline drawing of the same head, which exemplifies the mode of proceeding employed by the engraver of stones. These figures, together with those representing the lathe and tools used by the gem engraver, will supersede a more detailed description than the one which we are enabled to give in this place.

The first operation of the engraver is to give to the stone that is to be employed a form suitable to the subject he intends to represent on it. This is generally performed by the lapidary. (See LAPIDARY.) He next draws the outline of the subject with a brass needle, or a diamond, on the polished stone, which is cemented by means of maltich to a handle of wood for the purpose of moving it more commodiously in all directions.

Fig. 1. (*Plate XVIII. Miscellany*) represents the whole of the lathe; it consists, as the figure shews, of a table, on which is fixed the mill, or a small horizontal cylinder of steel, at one of whose extremities the tool is inserted, and which is turned by means of a vertical wheel below, communicating with the horizontal cylinder by means of a cord, and set in motion by the

foot of the artist. Sometimes the whole of the mill on that side, except that part of the cylinder to which the tools are fixed, is covered by a cap; but this is not always made use of.

The tools that are alternately fixed to the extremity of the mill, are,

Fig. 2. a hollow cylinder made use of to describe circles with facility, and also for perforating.

Fig. 3. is the knobbed tool, called *bouterolle* by the French; it is employed in various kinds of work; for extremities, &c.

Fig. 4. a tool, the upper part of which is in the form of a small disk rounded at the edge: it is used for various purposes.

Fig. 5. a similar tool, but with disks not rounded at the edge.

Fig. 6. the same, but with the edge of the small disk, sharpened for the purpose of cutting into the stone: it is called in French *scie* (saw).

The size of these tools varies from the bigness of a large pea, to that of a point scarcely visible to the naked eye.

It is obvious that these tools may be varied in their form, according to the fancy of the engraver; but those just described are most generally made use of.

When the tool is fixed in the manner above described, and represented in the figure, the artist applies to its point diamond-powder, mixed up with olive oil; he then turns the lathe, and begins his work, by bringing the stone fastened to a piece of wood, into contact with the tool which turns round its axis with considerable velocity.

Fig. 7. represents a stone of convex surface, with a tool applied to it; it shews the advantage of working on stones of that form; for the space between the stone and the tool being more considerable in a convex than in a plane stone, the tool penetrates farther on the former than it would on the latter. This may be seen by fig. 8, where the same tool touches much nearer the borders of the flat stone.

Fig. 9. The stone applied diagonally to the tool produces what the Italians call *soito quadro*; engravings made in this manner cannot give a good impression.

There are some figures which are with difficulty executed on stone, although they appear easy; and others that appear difficult, although they are far from being so. Thus, for instance, figs. 10, 11, 12, represent different angles, which it is no easy matter to execute with nicety; we generally observe imperfect execution in such angles, where the round tool cannot be made to touch.

Fig. 13. is a hexagon, which may be engraved without difficulty, since all its points corresponding by two and two, nothing is required but to trace three lines, crossing each other in a common centre. Another difficulty there is with regard to the letters, which cannot be executed in the manner of those that are seen on medals (see fig. 17.); the tool will always leave some imperfection in the angles of the extremities, as appears in fig. 14 and 15. The best engravers of antiquity have preferred to make use of the *bouterolle* to mark the termination of the letters and several other objects.

The head of Jupiter Serapis, represented figs. 16, 17, and 18, is given by Natter, as an example of the mode of proceeding, in order to produce a work of that description.

A stone is to be procured, cut into an oval form, convex above, such as fig. 18. It matters little, whether its base is flat or convex, provided it be of sufficient thickness to bear the engraving. Being fixed to a handle, as above described, the engraver begins his operation by excavating, with a semi-circular tool, an oval of the size of the head in question; but lest this operation should produce a round figure instead of an oval, the stone is to be gradually moved in the direction



of its greater diameter. This is continued till the oval is of sufficient depth, to begin the eyes. See fig. 18. *a*.

You may proceed in a longitudinal direction upwards, as far as to the middle of the *modium* on the head, expressed by the upper end of the dotted line *a*; and downwards as far as to the middle of the neck. The breadth of the oval is to be made in proportion.

This being done, you may work out the place for the hair, which, in order to imitate the original, fig. 16, should be more projecting on the one than on the other side. The beard may be marked with the same tool as far downwards as *b*, fig. 18, and sideways as far as *b*, fig. 17. After this the tool is changed for a smaller one to mark the forehead *c*, as also the *modium*; and, in order to avoid the unnecessary shifting of tools, the shoulders may be begun upon with the same tool.

The foundation being laid in this manner, a narrower tool is taken, which is a little rounded, and whose size is adapted to the length of the nose of the portrait; with this the form of the nose, cheeks, and neck are engraved in straight lines. See letter *d*, figs. 17 and 18.

After this a small tool is required to cross the top of the nose, by which means the nostrils are formed; with it also the eyes are sketched, and the principal locks of hair. (See *f*, figs. 17 and 18.) Lastly, the knobbed tool is used to produce the rounded tip of the nose, which is to be brought into unison with the other parts already sketched. (See *g*, figs. 17 and 18.)

When the figure is so far executed, smaller and more cutting tools are employed to finish it; for which latter operation depending entirely on the skill of the artist, no rules can be laid down.

In order to give the highest degree of polish to the engraving, boxwood, pewter, or copper tools with moistened tripoli or rotten-stone, and lastly a brush, are fastened to the mill, and set in motion in the same manner as the tools; the stone being brought into contact with them. The modern engravings have not nearly the same high polish as most of those of antiquity.

It is obvious, that before such a work can be entered upon, the engraver must be able to design and model the head in its just proportions, either in wax or clay; for without such preparation no engraving can be expected to succeed. *Unexperienced* beginners, in copying the model, will often engrave less prominent parts before the more projecting are wrought sufficiently deep, the consequence of which is, that they are obliged to destroy a work so injudiciously commenced. An inconvenience of another nature arises from working too deep in the beginning; for in this case, in order to preserve the work, it will afterwards be required to have the stone ground down by the lapidary. It is, therefore, better to proceed slowly and with caution, which ensures success, than, by hurrying, run the risk of losing your labour and of destroying the stone.

On examining this head of Jupiter Serapis, which is not a work of great merit, it will be seen that the engraver has been obliged to trace at the left side of the head a lock of hair of greater breadth than appears necessary for just proportion: the reason for doing so was, that without it he could not well have finished the small parts, such as the eyes, the nose, mouth, &c.; whereas, having procured more room by this excavation, he found himself enabled to enter with the smaller tools, and to finish his engraving according to the share of skill he possessed.

*GEMS, Impressions of.* See IMPRESSIONS.

*GEMAAGIDID*, or *DELGUMUTU*, in *Geography*, a town of Morocco; 40 miles S. W. of Morocco.

*GEMAPPE.* See JEMMAPE.

*GEMARA*, or *GHEMARA*, the second part of the Talmud. The word גמרה, *gemara*, is commonly supposed to denote a supplement; but, in strictness, it rather signifies complement, perfection: being formed of the Chaldee גמיר, *gemar*, or *ghemar*, to finish, perfect, or complete any thing.

The rabbins call the Pentateuch, simply, the law. The first part of the Talmud, which is only an explication of the law, or an application thereof to particular cases, with the decisions of the ancient rabbins thereon, they call the *Mischna* i. e. second law; and the second part, which is a more extensive and ample explication of the same law, and a collection of decisions of the rabbins posterior to the *Mischna*, they call *Gemara*, *q. d.* perfection, completion, finishing; because they esteem it the finishing of the law, or an explication, beyond which there is nothing farther to be desired.

The *Gemara* is usually called, simply, Talmud, the common name of the whole work. In this sense we say, there are two *Gemaras*, or Talmuds; that of Jerusalem, and that of Babylon: though, in strictness, the *Gemara* is only an explication of the *Mischna*, given by the Jewish doctors in their schools; much as the commentaries of our school divines on St. Thomas, or the master of the sentences, are an explication of the writings of those authors.

A commentary, M. Tillemont observes, was wrote on the *Mischna* by one Jochanan, whom the Jews place about the end of the second century; but as it is generally believed that the *Mischna* was not written till towards the close of the second century, the *Gemara* must have been compiled at a later period. Accordingly this *Gemara* is supposed to have been the production of some period between the years 300 and 400. Indeed, the Jews themselves confess that the *Gemara* of Babylon was subsequent to the *Mischna* about 316 years. But a great difference of opinion prevails among the learned, concerning the time when the *Mischna* was written, some referring it to the end of the second century, others to the end of the fourth, or end of the fifth, or beginning of the sixth century. Wolfius observes, in his preface to his "*Bibliotheca Hebræa*," (p. 28.) that the Jews affirm the *Mischna* to have been written 316 years before the *Gemara* of Babylon, and that the *Jerusalem Gemara* was 83 years before the other *Gemara*. See *MISCHNA*. But F. Morin argues from the work itself, wherein mention is made of the Turks, that it was not written till the time of Heraclius, or about the year 620; and this is what is called the *Gemara*, or Talmud of Jerusalem, which the Jews do not use or esteem much, because of its obscurity.

They set a much greater value on the *Gemara*, or Talmud of Babylon, begun by one Afa; discontinued for seventy-three years, on occasion of the wars with the Saracens and Persians; and finished by one Jofa, about the close of the seventh century. See *TALMUD*.

Though the name Talmud, in its latitude, includes both the *Mischna* and the two *Gemaras*; yet it is properly that of Afa and Jofa, alone, which is meant under that name. This the Jews prize above all their other writings, and even set it on a level with scripture itself; in effect, they conceive it as the word of God, derived by tradition from Moses, and preserved, without interruption, to their time. R. Jehuda, and afterwards R. Jochanan, R. Afa, and R. Jofa, fearing the traditions should be lost in the dispersion of the Jews, collected them into the *Mischna*, and the *Gemara*. See *CARAITES* and *RABBINISTS*.

*GEMATRIA*, or *GAMETRIA*, the first kind of artificial cabbala used by the Jews.



The word is formed from the rabbinical Hebrew גִּמְטְרִיָּה, formed by corruption of the Greek.

Gematria is a geometrical or arithmetical method of explaining words, whereof there are two kinds; the first bearing a more immediate relation to arithmetic, and the latter to geometry.

The first consists in taking the numerical value of each letter in a word or phrase, and giving it the sense of some other word, whose numerical letters, taken after the same manner, make the same sum. For it is to be observed, that neither the Hebrews, nor the Greeks, have any numerical figures, besides the letters of the alphabet.

Thus, a cabbalist, taking the two first words in Genesis, בְּרֵאשִׁית בְּרָא, and by addition getting the sum total of all the numbers, signified by those letters, finds that these two words signify the same as those other three, וְשֵׁשֶׁת יָמִים בְּרֵאשִׁית בְּרָא. For as to the first, ב is 2; ר, 200; א, 1; ש, 300; י, 10; ת, 400; ב, 2; ר, 200; and א, 1; which, together, make 1116. And, as to the latter, ב signifies 2; ר, 200; א, 1; ש, 300; י, 5; נ, 50; ש, 300; ז, 5; י, 50; ב, 2; ר, 200; and א, 1 which, summed up, yield the same number 1116.

Whence the cabbalist concludes, בְּרֵאשִׁית בְּרָא, in the beginning he created, signifies the same thing as בְּרֵאשִׁית הַשָּׁנָה בְּרָא, it was created at the beginning of the year: and, accordingly, the received opinion of the cabbalists is, that the world was created at the beginning of the month Tifri, which was anciently the first month in the year, and answers to our first month in autumn, viz. September.

So, again, in the prophecy of Jacob, Gen. xlix. 10. the words יְבִיא שִׁלָּה, are understood of the Messiah, because they make the same number with מְשִׁיחַ, which signifies the Messiah.

The second kind of Gematria is much more obscure and difficult; and, accordingly, is less used. It is employed in seeking for abstruse and hidden interpretations, in the dimensions and parts of the buildings mentioned in scripture, by dividing, multiplying, &c. those measures by each other. Of this we shall give an example from some Christian cabbalists.

The scripture says, that Noah's ark was 300 cubits long, 50 wide, and 30 high: now the cabbalist takes the length for the basis of his operations; 300, in the Hebrew, is expressed by the letter ש, which length, divided by the height 30, gives the quotient 10, the Hebrew character whereof is י; this is to be placed on the right side of ש: he then divides the same length by the width, 50, the quotient whereof, 6, is expressed by a ו, which, being placed on the left side of ש, makes, together with the other two letters, the name Jesus, יֵשׁוּעַ. Thus; by the rules of the cabbala, it appears, that there is no salvation but in Jesus Christ; as, at the deluge, no person was saved but those in the ark.

After the like manner is the same name יֵשׁוּעַ found in the dimensions of Solomon's temple. But it is rather an injury than an advantage to the Christian religion, to support it by such frivolous evidences.

GEMBICZ, or GEMBOCK, in *Geography*, a town of the duchy of Warfaw; 16 miles E. N. E. of Gnesna.

GEMBOUX, GEMBOURS, or GIBLOU, a town of France, in the department of the Sambre and Meuse, and chief place of a canton, in the district of Namur, situated on the small river Orneau, which runs into the Sambre; 10 miles N. W. of Namur. The place contains 1531, and the canton 10,500 inhabitants, on a territory of 157½ kilometres, in 30 communes. This town was famous for its ancient abbey, which had once the privilege of coining money, and

possessed a celebrated library, which contained a number of ancient and valuable MSS., among which was the "Chronicum Gemblacenfe," well known among the learned, begun by Sigebert, a monk, who died in the year 1112, and continued by Anselm, the abbot, to his death in 1137. Gembloux has twice, viz. in 1678, and in 1712, suffered much by fire.

GEMELLÆ, in *Ancient Geography*, Jimméelab, an episcopal town of Africa, situated about four leagues N. E. of Sataß, in the eastern part of Mauritania Cæsariensis. This place is distinguished by some ancient ruins of the gate of the town, and of an amphitheatre.

GEMELLES, in *Heraldry*, a bearing of bars by pairs, or in couples, in a coat of arms. He beareth gules, on a chevron, argent, three bars gemelles, sable, by the name of Throgmorton.

GEMELLI, CARRERI FRANCIS, in *Biography*, an advocate at Naples, who made the tour of Europe in the year 1683, of which he published an account in one volume. In 1693, he undertook a voyage round the world, which he completed in 1698, and of this he published a narrative in the year 1700, which was several times re-edited, and was translated into French and English, and admitted into various collections of voyages and travels. This work is frequently referred to and quoted, though the facts contained in it are certainly of questionable authority. It is, however, considered as valuable for the objects of curiosity it points out, and for the directions it gives for safe and useful travelling.

GEMELLUS, in *Anatomy*, a name sometimes given to the *gastrocnemius*, which see.

GEMERURCH, in *Geography*, a town of Persia, in the province of Irak; 60 miles S. W. of Kernansha.

GEMIANA, a town of Egypt, 18 miles S. of Damietta.

GEMIGNANO, ST. VINCENTIO DI, in *Biography*, a painter, born at San Gemignano, in Tuscany, in 1490. who became a disciple of Raphael, and wrought for him with much success in the chambers of the Vatican. He also performed many works under the eye of Raphael, in which he imitated the style and manner of that great man; but when he lost him, his talents were not found equal to support the reputation he had previously acquired. He died in 1530, at the age of 40.

GEMINATED COLUMN. See COLUMN.

GEMINGEN, in *Geography*, a town of Germany, in the palatinate of the Rhine; six miles N. W. of Heilbronn.

GEMINI, in *Anatomy*, ischii-trochanteriens; are two small and short muscles, situated at the posterior part of the pelvis, the one above, and the other below the tendon of the obturator internus, which they nearly cover. They are distinguished from each other by the epithets superior and inferior. The geminus superior extends from the spinous process of the ischium, in a horizontal direction, to the hollow behind the trochanter major of the thigh bone. It lies in front upon the os innominatum, and the capsule of the hip-joint; and is covered behind by the gluteus maximus, and great sciatic nerve. The upper margin of the muscle is parallel with, and contiguous to, the under edge of the pyramidalis; while the inferior, by its outer half, is confounded with the tendon of the obturator internus, by its inner half, is connected to the same tendon, by means of a thin aponeurotic expansion. The inner extremity is fixed to the spine of the ischium, from which point the fibres are continued horizontally, to the upper and back part of the trochanter, where the outer extremity is attached. It is composed entirely of muscular fibres, except towards the outer



outer end, where it has a tendon united to that of the obturator externus.

The geminus inferior resembles the former in figure and direction, covered behind by the gluteus maximus, and great sciatic nerve, it covers in front the os innominatum and capsule of the hip. The lower margin is parallel with, and close to, the upper margin of the quadratus femoris; the upper, like the lower of the preceding muscle, is connected to the tendon of the obturator externus. Indeed the opposed edges of the two gemini are connected together, so as to form a groove, in which the obturator tendon is lodged. The inner extremity is fixed to the upper and back part of the tuberosity of the ischium; the fibres run horizontally outwards, and are attached to the trochanter, close to the preceding muscle. It consists of fleshy fibres, with the exception of the outer extremity.

By drawing the trochanter major backwards, the two gemini will rotate the femur outwards on its axis. When the limb is bent, they will assist in separating it from the opposite, or carrying it into the state of abduction. If the thigh be fixed, they may rotate the pelvis outwards or backwards upon the head of the femur.

GEMINI, in *Astronomy*, the *Twins*; a constellation, or sign of the zodiac, the third in order, representing Castor and Pollux; and it is marked thus, ♊. See CONSTELLATION.

This constellation was anciently depicted by a couple of young kids, by the Egyptians and eastern nations, as denoting that part of spring, when these animals appear; but the Greeks altered them to two children, which some of them represented by Castor and Pollux, some by Hercules and Apollo, and others by Triptolemus and Jason; but the Arabians afterwards changed them into two peacocks, their religion not allowing them to paint or draw any human figure. Sir Isaac Newton thinks, that the figures had some reference to the Argonautic expedition. The ancients attributed to every sign of the zodiac one of the principal deities for its tutelary power. Phæbus had the care of Gemini, and hence arose all the jargon of astrologers about the agreement of the sun and this constellation.

GEMINI, *St.* in *Geography*, a town of Italy, in the duchy of Spoleto; six miles N. of Narni.

GEMINIANI, FRANCESCO, in *Biography*, a musician of great abilities and renown. He was a native of Lucca, born about the year 1666; and received his first instruction on the violin of Carlo Ambrogio Lonati, of Milan, commonly called Il Gobbo, a celebrated performer on that instrument, who set the opera of "Ariberto & Flavio" for Venice, in 1684. After this, he studied counterpoint under Alef. Scarlatti at Rome, where he became a disciple of Corelli on the violin; and having finished his studies there, he went to Naples, where, from the reputation of his performance at Rome, he was placed at the head of the orchestra; but, according to the elder Barbella, he was soon discovered to be so wild and unsteady a timist, that instead of regulating and conducting the band, he threw it into confusion; as none of the performers were able to follow him in his *tempo rubato*, and other unexpected accelerations and relaxations of measure.

The younger Barbella assured the writer of this article, that his father, who well remembered the arrival of Geminiani at Naples, said he was never trusted with a better part than the tenor during his residence in that city.

He arrived in England in 1714, and in 1716 published in London his first work, consisting of 12 solos for the violin, dedicated to baron Kilmansegge, on the plan of Corelli; six with double stops, and six single, which, though few

could execute, yet all the professors allowed them to be masterly; more learned and difficult than those of his model, but not so pleasing. These solos seem to have been previously published at Amsterdam by le Cene; we are in possession of a copy beautifully engraved on copper. In 1726 he formed Corelli's first six solos into concertos, and soon after the last six. He likewise selected six of his sonatas for the same purpose, and imitating his style in composing additional parts to them, manifested how much he respected the originals. It was not till the year 1732 that Geminiani published his first six concertos, which he called his "Opera seconda," and dedicated to the dukes of Marlborough. Soon after this, his "Opera terza," or second set of concertos, appeared, which established his character, and placed him at the head of all the masters then living, in this species of composition.

His second set of solos, commonly called his French solos, either from their style or their having been composed and engraved in France, was published in 1739. These were admired more than played; as about this time it became more than ever the fashion for public solo-players to perform only their own compositions, and others were unable to execute them. His third set of concertos, which appeared about the year 1741, was so laboured, difficult, and fantastical, as never to be performed, to our knowledge, in either public place, or private concert.

His long-promised work, with the title of "Guida Armonica," published in 1742, appeared too late; for though there are many combinations, modulations, and cadences, that would open the mind and enrich the memory of a young student in harmony, he promised too much. The original title runs thus; "Guida Armonica o Dizionario Armonico," being a sure guide to harmony and modulation, in which are exhibited the various combinations of sounds, progressions of harmony, ligatures, and cadences, real and deceptive." It was a kind of mill, in which good music was to be ground with little trouble and no genius; as good sense and science by the Laputan machine, in Gulliver's travels; and his authority in the kingdom was diminished by new music and new performers, as well as by his own frequent change of sentiment: setting up at one time as a model of perfection, what he would despise and condemn at another.

His "Treatise on Good Taste, and Rules for Playing in Good Taste," did not appear till about 1747, but that was too soon for the present times. Indeed a treatise on good taste in dress, during the reign of queen Elizabeth, would now be as useful to a tailor or milliner, as the rules of taste in music, forty years ago, to a modern musician.

In 1748, he published his "Art of Playing the Violin," which was a very useful work in its day; the shifts and examples of different difficulties, and uses of the bow, being infinitely superior to those in any other book of the kind, or indeed oral instruction, which the nation could boast, till the arrival of Giardini.

His composition, called the "Enchanted Forest," in which he endeavoured by mere sound to represent to the imagination of an audience all the events in the episode of the thirteenth book of Tasso's Jerusalem, was published about 1756; but music has never had the power, without vocal articulation, to narrate or instruct; it can excite, paint, and soothe our passions; but is utterly incapable of reasoning, or conversing, to any reasonable purpose.

Besides these practical and theoretical works, he published two books of "harpichord pieces," that are rendered impracticable by crowded harmony and multiplied notes; and two books upon the "art of accompaniment," which are only in-



telligible to those who no longer want such assistance; and if practised, would be intolerable to fingers and solo-players, who wish to be heard through the tinkling of a harpsichord.

Geminiani was seldom heard in public during his long residence in England. His compositions, scholars, and the presents he received from the great, whenever he could be prevailed upon to play at their houses, were his chief support. In 1731, he advertised a "weekly concert" of music, to be carried on at Hickford's room, by subscription, and at which he played the first violin himself. This concert was advertised to be carried on the next year by Arrigoni and San Martini, "in the same manner as by signor Geminiani, who had declined the undertaking; the first violin by signor Carbonelli." In 1741, he had a benefit concert at the little theatre in the Hay-market, by command of their royal highnesses the late prince and princess of Wales. And in 1749, a "concerto spirituale," during Lent, at Drury-lane theatre; in which he led the band, and played a concerto, from the fifth solo of his fourth opera, and the tenth solo of the same set. The unsteady manner in which he led, seemed to confirm the Neapolitan account of his being a bad mental arithmetician, or calculator of time. After this, he went to Paris, where he continued till 1755, when he returned to England, and published a new edition of his two first sets of concertos. In 1761, he went to Ireland, to visit his scholar Dubourg, master of the king's band in that kingdom, who always treated him with great respect and affection. It is supposed that his death was accelerated there the next year, by the loss of an elaborate treatise on music, which he had been many years compiling, and which, by the treachery of a female servant, was conveyed out of his room, and could never be recovered. Surviving this loss but a short time, he died at Dublin, September 17th, 1762, at the great age of ninety-six.

Geminiani, with all his harmonical abilities, was so circumscribed in his invention, that he was obliged to have recourse to all the arts of musical cookery, not to call it quackery, for materials to publish. In his younger days, when imagination is most fertile, sixteen years elapsed between the publication of his first book of solos and his first six concertos. Indeed, during that period, he achieved what a plodding contrapuntist of inferior abilities might have done as well: he transformed Corelli's solos and six of his sonatas into concertos, by multiplying notes, and loading, and deforming, we think, those melodies, that were more graceful and pleasing in their light original dress. After the publication of his second set of solos, his productions seem to have been the offspring of whim, caprice, expédients, and an unprincipled change of style and taste, which neither pleased the public, nor contributed to his own honour or profit. One day he would set up French music against all other; the next English, Scots, Irish—any thing but the best compositions of Italy or Handel. It is well known how much he preferred the character of a picture-dealer, without the necessary knowledge or taste in painting, as very good judges asserted, to that of a composer of music, by which he had subsisted and acquired all his fame and importance. It is to be feared that a propensity towards chicane and cunning, which gratifies some dispositions more by outwitting mankind, than excelling them in virtue and talents, operated a little upon Geminiani; whose musical decisions, ceasing to be irrevocable in England, determined him to try his hand at buying cheap and selling dear; imposing upon grosser ignorance with false names, and passing off copies for originals. As a musician, he was certainly a great master of harmony, and very useful to our country in his

day; but though he had more variety of modulation, and more skill in diversifying his parts than Corelli, his melody was even inferior, and there is frequently an irregularity in his measures and phraseology, and a confusion in the effect of the whole, from the too great business and dissimilitude of the several parts, which gives to each of his compositions the effect of a rhapsody or extemporaneous flight, rather than a polished and regular production. His sixth concerto of the second set is always to be excepted, which is the most pleasing and perfect composition of the kind, within our knowledge.

GEMINIANO, St., in *Geography*, a town of Etruria, seated on a mountain, with a beautiful palace; near which is a mine of vitriol; 24 miles S. of Florence.

GEMIST, GEORGE, in *Biography*, an eminent Greek philosopher, was born at Constantinople in the year 1390. He resided chiefly in the Peloponnesus, where he acquired a high character for his learning and prudence. He was a zealous advocate for Platonism, and maintained a violent controversy with the Aristotelians. He was a strenuous defender of the Greek church against the Latins, and was consulted as an oracle on the points in debate. When a deputation was sent from Greece to attend the council of Florence, in the year 1438, in order to discuss the subject of an union between the Greek and Latin churches, he was appointed a member of it, and sustained the cause of the Greeks with an acuteness of reasoning, and a flow of eloquence which entitled him to the gratitude of his countrymen, and extorted the esteem and admiration of his Latin opponents. But the visit of Gemist to Italy was more memorable, as it afforded him an opportunity of reviving Platonism in that country, and he lost no means of expatiating on the superior excellence of his favourite system, but defended it in public and private with great spirit and success. He made many illustrious converts among the literary characters then assembled in Florence, and in the number was Cosmo de Medici. By the influence which he had over this patron of science and literature, the foundation of a Platonic academy was laid at Florence, and under the instructions of Gemist, the first president, Marsilius Ficinus, of that institution, was formed. After the termination of the council of Florence, Gemist returned to Greece where he died at the advanced age of nearly one hundred years. He left behind him numerous works, which afford ample evidence of his profound erudition, and of his intimate acquaintance with the Alexandrian Philosophy. The principal are "De Gestis Græcorum post pugnam ad Mantineam, duobus Libris digesta." "De virtutibus Libellus," which has been reprinted in many forms, and illustrated by various commentators: "De rebus Peloponnesiacis constitutendis Orationes duæ," with an appendix containing a description of all the places in the Peloponnesus, their longitudes and latitudes taken from Ptolemy, and corrected by the author: "De Platonicæ et Aristotelicæ Philosophiæ Differentia." Gemist was author likewise of a number of theological, historical, rhetorical, and philosophical pieces: also of a work entitled "In Oracula magica Zoroastri Commentarii," in which he gives an elegant compendium of the Platonic philosophy. Moreri. Enfield's Hist. Phil.

GEMMA, CORNELIUS, the son of Reinier Gemma, (who was a physician, but distinguished chiefly by his mathematical and astronomical knowledge,) was born at Louvain in February, 1535. He became royal professor of medicine in his native place in 1569, through the appointment of the duke of Alba, at which time he took the degree of doctor. But he did not enjoy his honours many years; for he was cut off by the plague, which raged at Louvain, on the



the 12th of October 1577. His writings are not numerous, and relate to mathematical and philosophical subjects as well as to medicine.

GEMMA, JOHN BAPTIST, a native of Venice, and a physician of considerable repute about the end of the fifteenth century. He was physician to Sigismund III. king of Poland. He wrote a treatise, containing a history of pestilential epidemics, with a detail of the effects of contagion, &c., and entitled, "De vera ratione curandi bubonis atque carbunculi pestilentis deque eorundem, Commentarius." 1584. Eloy.

GEMMA, in *Botany and Vegetable Physiology*, a bud, most probably from γῆμα, *to be full*. See BUD.

In addition to what is said in that place, it is necessary to caution the student against an error of some philosophers, especially Dr. Darwin in the ninth section of his *Phytologia*, who draws a too close, and indeed erroneous, analogy, between buds and the embryo of a seed, or the chick in the egg. By buds, it is true, plants are propagated and increased, and in that sense each bud becomes a separate being, or new plant; but such propagation is only the extension of an individual, and not a reproduction of the species, in consequence of sexual impregnation, as by seed. This was long ago observed, in opposition to the opinions and experiments of Spallanzani, by the author of the present article. See Dissertation on the Sexes of Plants, translated from the Latin of Linnæus, p. 45, note. Accordingly, all plants increased by buds, cuttings, layers or roots, retain precisely the peculiar qualities of the individual from which they are taken. Thus varieties are propagated, which commonly vanish in the legitimate seminal progeny, and thus, as Mr. Knight has observed of the different kinds, or varieties, of apples and pears, each individual so propagated has only a determinate period of existence. The date of such varieties in Cape Geraniums is usually very short; in apples and pears it is generally, not always, very much longer; in willows, so readily increased by cuttings, apparently without end, it seems to be almost unlimited, for no cultivator has yet remarked any advantage in renewing others of any kind from seed; but we apprehend the subject has not been properly attended to. As such willows do, to our knowledge, sow themselves frequently, their seedlings may unconsciously be preferred, for some characters of vigour in their appearance, by those who are about to choose cuttings. Gardeners well know that many of the most hardy perennial herbs require frequent renewal from seed, in order to exist with vigour. Propagation by seed is therefore the only true reproduction of plants. How that is accomplished we have already explained. See FECUNDATION of Plants.

Some very eminent Cryptogamic botanists, as Gärtner and even Acharius, contend for asexual propagation in the lower tribes of vegetables. This is particularly insisted upon by the former with respect to *Fuci*, in the introduction to his great work on seeds, p. 32; and yet what he details in the following page, of the impregnation of the seeds of those plants by a mucus formed in their germen or ovarium, is really equivalent to sexual impregnation. Acharius extends the asexual theory, not indeed without some doubts, to *Byssi*, *Lichenes*, and *Fungi*. If however the propagation of these or any other plants be truly asexual, what these writers term *spora*, and seem to think equivalent to seeds, are essentially nothing but *gemmæ*, and the analogy of all other vegetables is against any continued propagation or reproduction by such means. It was a most extraordinary and unaccountable oversight in the great Hedwig, to adopt this term of *spora* for the seed of mosses, though his own brilliant

theory of their sexual impregnation, which has brought him so much deserved reputation, proves that part to be a real seed; whereas the term *spora*, indicating the contrary, serves only to invalidate his own hypothesis! S.

GEMMA *Veneris*, in *Natural History*, a name given by some of the Latin poets, and other authors in that language, to a gem, which was much esteemed by the Romans, and set in rings. It was called by the Greeks *aphroditæ*. Many have supposed this to be the opal; but it is certain, from the oldest accounts, that the most beautiful kind of the amethyst was the gem they called by this name. They distinguished the amethyst as all the other gems, into several kinds, according to the degrees of the colour; and to the most eminent of these they gave peculiar names, as is evident in the several kinds of the emerald and beryl. The worst amethysts were those which had very little colour beyond that of crystal, and the very best were those which had the fine red of the carbuncle, mixed with the purple of the violet, and the whole so pale, that a rose-colour seemed blended with them, and predominated over the rest. These, Pliny tells us, were called *paderotes* and *anterotes*, and were the gems called, from their beauty, *aphroditæ lapis*, and *gemma Veneris*; but all these names have been since given by others to the opal.

GEMMÆ, *Sal*, is peculiarly used for rock salt, or salt dug out of mines. See SALT.

The name gemma is applied to this on occasion of its lustre and brilliancy, which is not unlike that of crystal.

The principal mines of this salt are those of Wilisca, in Poland; those of Eperia, in Upper Hungary; and those of Cardonna, in Catalonia.

The chief use of this salt is for the powdering or pickling of meats, in places destitute of salt springs, &c.

GEMMEUM, an epithet used by the Latins to express such vessels as were called *dialitha* and *litocolla* by the Greeks. The more correct Roman authors, however, call this *gemmatum poculum*, and not *gemmeum*; the word *gemmeum* signifying properly a vase or cup, cut out of a single stone, as an agate, or the like; but *gemmatum* expressing those fine vases of gold, which were ornamented with emeralds and other precious stones.

GEMMI, in *Geography*, part of a chain of mountains of Switzerland, which separates the canton of Bern from the Vallais; the point of which, that overlooks and almost overhangs the Vallais, affording a most extensive prospect over that fertile country and the rugged alps of Savoy. Although this mountain is, in many places, almost perpendicular, a horse-road has been hewn in the hard rock down this formidable descent. This astonishing work was begun in 1736, and finished in 1741, at the joint expence of the Vallais and the canton of Bern. More than a league of it has been blown up with gunpowder. This road is about nine feet broad, and quite hangs over the precipice; in some parts it is hollow, open only at one side, the rock above projecting over it, of the same breadth. The effect is very striking; for, as the road winds continually, the scene also changes; so that at one moment the passage commands an extensive view, and in the next is inclosed with barren rock. The descent from the top to the plain is about two leagues.

GEMONA, a town of Italy, in Friuli, old but opulent. In this place the merchandise brought from Germany is detained and searched by officers of the customs. The district contains 32 villages. In 1797, it was taken by the French; 21 miles N.W. of Friuli. N. lat. 46° 20'. E. long. 12° 59'.

GEMONIÆ SCALÆ, or *Gradus Gemonii*, among the Romans.



*Romans*, was much the same as a gallows, or gibbet, in England.

Some say, they were thus denominated from the person who raised them; others, from the first criminals that suffered on them; and others, from the verb *gemo*, *I sigh* or *groan*.

The *gradus gemonii*, according to Publius Victor, or Sextus Rufus, was a place raised on several steps, from whence they precipitated their criminals; others represent it as a place whereon offenders were executed, and afterwards exposed to public view. The *gemoniæ* *scalæ* were in the tenth region of the city, near the temple of Juno. Camillus first appropriated the place to this use, in the year of Rome 358.

GEMONIDES, a name by which some of the ancients have called the peantides; probably the same with our stalactites, a stone famous with them for its supposed virtue in promoting delivery.

GEMOTE, or GEMOT, *Conventus*, a Saxon word, denoting a meeting or assembly.

"Omnis homo pacem habeat eundo ad gemotum & rediens de gemoto, nisi probatus fur fuerit." Ll. Ed. Conf. See WITTENA.

GEMOZAC, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Lower Charente, and chief place of a canton, in the district of Saintes; 10 miles S. of Saintes. The place contains 2396, and the canton 15,759 inhabitants, on a territory of 247½ kilometres, in 17 communes.

GEMSHORN, a stop in German organs, which answers to our principal and flute. It is 16, 8, 4, or 2 feet, in proportion to the size of the instrument. Walther.

GEMUND, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Roer, and chief place of a canton, in the district of Aix-la-Chapelle, seated on the Ruhr; 41 miles W.N.W. of Coblenz. N. lat. 50° 37'. E. long. 6° 28'.

GEMUND, or *Gmund*, a town of Wurtemberg, on the Rembs. In 1802, this town, which was imperial, was granted among the indemnities to the duke (now king) of Wurtemberg; 24 miles E. of Stuttgart. N. lat. 48° 44'. E. long. 9° 50'.

GEMUND, or *Gemunden*, a town of Germany, in the bishopric of Wurtzburg, on the right bank of the Maine, where it is joined by the united streams of the Saal and the Sinn; 37 miles E. of Frankfurt. N. lat. 50° 9'. E. long. 9° 52'.—Also, a town of Austria, situated on the Traunsee, celebrated for its salt-works; 24 miles S.S.W. of Linz. N. lat. 47° 65'. E. long. 13° 42'.

GEMUND, a town of the duchy of Carinthia; 32 miles N.W. of Clagenfurt. N. lat. 46° 50'. E. long. 13° 21'.—Also, a town of Austria; 60 miles N.W. of Vienna. N. lat. 48° 44'. E. long. 15° 3'.

GEMUNDEN, a town of France, in the department of Mont Tonnerre, famous for its fairs; 3 miles E. of Westerbürg.—Also, a town of Germany, in the principality of Hesse-Cassel; 28 miles S.W. of Cassel. N. lat. 50° 59'. E. long. 9.—Also, a town of Germany, in the principality of Calenberg; 13 miles S.W. of Gottengin.

GEMURSA, in *Surgery*, an excrescence between the toes.

GENA. See CHEEK.

GENABUM, in *Ancient Geography*, called also "Civitas Aurelianorum," a town of Gaul, in the country of the Carnuti, supposed by some to be *Gien*, but by others, with greater probability, *Orleans*. Cæsar mentions it; and Strabo calls it the "emporium of the Carnuti," and says that it was situated upon the Loire, towards the middle of its course. The communication was so established,

and so necessary between this town and Chartres, that they had a public way, still in some degree of preservation, which was called the "way or road of Cæsar."

GENABUS, an episcopal town of Asia, in Phrygia.

GENADEL, in *Geography*, a mountain of Nubia, over which the Nile passes, and forms a cataract; 120 miles S.S.W. of Syene.

GENADGE, a town of Egypt; 12 miles S. of Faoué.

GENÆ QUADRATUS. See QUADRATUS.

GENAPILLA, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in the Carnatic; 36 miles W. of Nellore.

GENAPPE, a town of France, in the department of the Dyle, and chief place of a canton, in the district of Nivelles, situated on the Dyle; 5 miles E. of Nivelles. The place contains 1186, and the canton 8842 inhabitants, on a territory of 132½ kilometres, in 71 communes.

GENARO MANNI, in *Biography*, a celebrated Neapolitan composer, in a solid yet ingenious style, between that of the church and the theatre. He was composer of the archiepiscopal church at Naples in 1770, and much respected by professors and real judges of music in that capital. His name will be embalmed with that of Jomelli, for his pious and active zeal at the public funeral of that admirable master in 1774, which he projected and conducted in a manner equally honourable to himself and his deceased friend. Sig. Saverio Mattie, the learned commentator and translator of the Psalms into Italian verse, arranged in stanzas, and fitted for music of every species in the ecclesiastical style, has recorded this event in an interesting pamphlet, which will live, and add longevity to the fame of these eminent professors.

GENBARABA, in *Geography*, a town of Persia, in the province of Irak; 100 miles E. of Hamadan.

GENBITA, a town of Africa, in Nubia; 65 miles N.E. of Dekin.

GENÇAY, a town of France, in the department of the Vienne, and chief place of a canton, in the district of Civray; 12 miles N.N.E. of Civray. The place contains 628, and the canton 8169 inhabitants, on a territory of 270 kilometres, in 11 communes.

GENDARMES, or GENS D'ARMES, *g. d. men* of arms, a term used among the French for a select body of horse-guards; because they succeeded the ancient men of arms, who were armed at all points, and thence were called gendarmes. Under the old government of France, the troops of the king's guard de corps, the musqueteers, and light-horse, were reputed to belong to the gendarmerie.

The grand-gendarmes, sometimes called simply the gendarmes, were a troop of gentlemen, to the number of about 200, and in time of war 240, who guarded the king's person. The king himself was their captain, and one of the prime peers the captain-lieutenant, under whom were two sub-lieutenants, three ensigns, and three guidons. When the king marched with all his household troops, the gens d'armes closed the march. They were established about the year 1665.

Their device was a thunder-bolt falling from heaven, with the motto, "Quo jubet iratus Jupiter." There were also, besides these, gens d'armes of the queen, the dauphin, &c.

The gendarmery was a body of horse, consisting of sixteen companies, forming eight squadrons, *viz.* the Scotch gendarmes, the English gendarmes, the Burgundy gendarmes, and the Flemish gendarmes, which four companies composed the king's gendarmes, or life-guard. The other companies took their names from the princes who commanded them, as captains, *viz.* the queen's gendarmes, the queen's light-



light-horse; the dauphin's gendarmes, the dauphin's light-horse; the duke of Burgundy's gendarmes, the duke of Burgundy's light-horse; the duke of Orleans' gendarmes, &c. each troop, at a medium, consisted of seventy-six gendarmes, or light-horse. Each company was divided into two brigades, one commanded by the captain-lieutenant, and the other by the sub-lieutenant; and the subordinate officers were an ensign and guidon.

The gendarmerie took precedence of every regiment of horse in the French service, and ranked immediately after the king's household. The uniform of this select body of cavalry, under the old government, was scarlet, with facings of the same colour. The coat was formerly more or less laced with silver, according to the king's pleasure. A little while before the revolution, it was only laced on the cuffs. The waistcoat was of buff-leather, and the bandolier of the same, silver-laced; the hat was edged with broad silver lace. The horse-cloths and holster-caps were red, and the arms of the captain were embroidered on the corners of the saddle-cloths, and on the front of the holsters. In 1762, a considerable body of men was raised by order of Louis XIV., and the soldiers that composed it were called gens d'armes; and in 1792, their number, consisting of horse and foot, was augmented, and both were denominated indiscriminately gens d'armes; but their clothing was altered to deep blue. Their pay was greater than that of the rest of the army; and their privileges were founded on the claims to military honour, which they were obliged to produce, before they were enlisted. Every individual was to exhibit a certificate of six or eight years' service.

**GENDER, GENUS**, in *Metaphysics*. See **GENUS**.

**GENDER**, in *Grammar*, denotes a division or distinction of nouns or names, according to the different sexes of the things they denote.

It has been thought proper, in order to render discourse more express and distinct, as also to embellish it by a variety of terminations, to contrive certain diversities in adjectives, accommodated to the substantives they are applied to; whence, from a regard to that notable difference there is between the two sexes, all nouns substantive have been distinguished into masculine and feminine; and the nouns adjectives also varied to correspond therewith.

Mr. Harris, observes, that in the distribution of genders, such substantives might have been considered as masculine, which were conspicuous for the attributes of imparting or communicating; or which were, by nature, active, strong, and efficacious, and that indiscriminately whether to good or ill; or which had claim to eminence, either laudable or otherwise; the feminine, on the contrary, were such as were conspicuous for the attributes either of receiving, of containing, or of producing and bringing forth; or which had more of the passive in their nature than of the active; or, which were peculiarly beautiful and amiable; or which had respect to such excesses as were rather feminine than masculine. Thus the sun, the sky, time, death, God, &c. are masculine; but the moon, the earth, a ship, a city, country, virtue, fortune, &c. are feminine. *Hermes*, p. 44, &c.

But as there was an infinity of words, which had no proper relation, either to the one sex or the other, they had genders assigned them, rather out of caprice than reason; and hence it is, that the gender of a noun is frequently dubious and fluctuating. Though, as there are substantives that have evidently no sex, the neuter gender expressing such substances is as natural and rational a distinction as either of the others.

It should here, however, be observed, that this institution of genders was not made with design and deliberation by the

masters of language, but was introduced by custom and usage. At first, there was only a difference between the names of animals, when spoken of males and females; and, by degrees, the same regulation was extended to other things: the grammarians have only noted and allowed what usage had established. The oriental languages frequently neglect the use of genders; and the Persian language has absolutely none at all, which is no disadvantage; the distinction of genders being in great measure useless.

The Latins, Greeks, &c. generally content themselves to express the different genders by different terminations, as *bonus equus*, a good horse; *bona equa*, a good mare, &c. But in English we frequently go farther, and express the difference of sex by different words; as *boar*, *sow*; *boy*, *girl*; *buck*, *doe*; *bull*, *cow*; *cock*, *hen*; *dog*, *bitch*, &c.

We have only about twenty-four feminines, distinguished from the males, by the variation of the termination of the male into *es*; of which number are *abbot*, *abbeys*; *count*, *countess*; *actor*, *actress*; *heir*, *heiress*; *prince*, *princess*, &c. which is all that our language knows of any thing like genders.

The eastern languages, as well as the vulgar languages of the west, have three genders; the masculine, feminine, and neuter. The Greek and Latin have likewise the neuter, common, and the doubtful gender; and besides these, they have the epicene, or promiscuous, which, under one single gender, and termination, includes both the kinds.

The English language, with singular propriety, following nature alone, applies the distinction of masculine and feminine only to the names of animals; all the rest are neuter; except when by a poetical or rhetorical fiction things inanimate and qualities are exhibited as persons, and consequently become either male or female. And this gives the English an advantage above most other languages in the poetical and rhetorical style; for when nouns naturally neuter are converted into masculine or feminine, the personification is more distinctly and forcibly marked. *Lowth's Grammar*, p. 44. ed. 1772.

**GENDER**, in *Geometry*. Geometrical lines are distinguished into genders, or genera, classes, or orders, according to the number of the dimensions of the equation that expresses the relation between their ordinates, and the abscissas.

**GENDER**, in *Botany*. See **GENUS**.

**GENDER**, in *Music*, &c. See **GENERA**.

**GENDIE**, in *Geography*, a town of Egypt, on the left bank of the Nile; 4 miles N. of Abu-Girgê.

**GENDRE**, GILBERT-CHARLES LE, in *Biography*, marquis de St. Aubin, was a counsellor in the parliament of Paris, and afterwards master of requests. He is known by two works of considerable reputation, these are; "Traité de l'Opinion, ou Mémoires pour servir à l'Histoire de l'Esprit Humain," six vols, 12mo., and "Antiquités de la Maison de France," 4to. The former consists of a great variety of historical examples to elucidate the power of opinion in the sciences, accompanied with reflections; the latter is a work of deep and curious research concerning the origin of the regal dynasties of France. *Moreri*.

**GENDRE**, LOUIS LE, was born of an obscure family at Rouen in 1659. Through the favour and great kindness of M. de Harlai, then archbishop of Rouen, afterwards of Paris, he received an excellent education, and was in 1690 presented with a canonry in the cathedral of Paris. His first essays as an author were two eulogies and a life of his patron, the style of which has been much approved by able critics.



In 1697 he published "Essays on the Reign of Louis le Grand," which he presented, in person, to the monarch, and which were so well received by the public as to pass through four editions in eighteen months. After this, he gave the world his "History of France to the Death of Louis XIII.," in three vols. folio. This is esteemed one of the most exact abridgments of French history, and is written with great simplicity. He died at Paris in 1733, at the age of 74. Besides the works already mentioned, he published "A Treatise upon the Manners and Customs of the French at different Periods of their Monarchy;" and "A Life of the Cardinal Amboise, with a Parallel of the celebrated Cardinals who have governed States." At his death he left five histories of his own life, each composed in a different style and manner, which he directed to be made public. He left also bequests for various singular foundations, some of which, after exciting disputes relative to their fulfilment, were applied by authority to the institution of prizes in the university of Paris. Moreri.

**GENDREY**, in *Geography*, a town of France, in the department of the Jura, and chief place of a canton in the district of Dôle; 10 miles E. of Auxonne. The place contains 652, and the canton 4399 inhabitants, on a territory of 94 kilometres, in 95 communes.

**GENDRON**, **CLAUDE-DESHAIS**, in *Biography*, doctor of the faculty of Montpellier, physician in ordinary to Monsieur, the brother of Louis XIV., and afterwards to the duke of Orleans, when regent, was a native of Beauce. He exhibited in his early youth a considerable zeal and talent for natural history and medicine, and anxiously sought the society of men of science and literature, with a view to profit by their instructions, and to learn the best mode of prosecuting his studies. He soon became distinguished by the success of his practice in many cases of chronic maladies of difficult cure. To the reputation, thus acquired, he added those qualities of the mind and heart which endear a man to society, at the same time that he detested all flattery and disguise. At an advanced age he quitted his profession, and retired with an ample income to Auteuil, near Paris, where he was visited by all descriptions of the great, by ministers, ambassadors, and men of science, and various other persons of both sexes. He lived in this retirement with true Christian philosophy, and died on the 3d of September, 1750, at the age of 87, universally lamented. He wrote two treatises, the one entitled, "Recherches sur la Nature et la Guérison du Cancer," Paris 1601:—the other "Recherches sur l'Origine le Développement, et la Reproduction des êtres Vivans."

A nephew of the preceding, Louis Florent Deshaies-Gendron, also a physician, was the author of two treatises on the diseases of the eyes. Eloy. Dict. Hist.

**GENDUR**, in *Geography*, a town of Hindoostan, in Dowlatabad; 24 miles N. of Naldowrouk.

**GENEALOGICA ARBOR**. See **ARBOR**.

**GENEALOGY**, a series or succession of ancestors, or progenitors; or, a summary account of the relations and kindred of a person, or family, both in the direct and collateral lines.

The word is Greek, γενεαλογία, which is formed of γενος, *genus, progenia, race*, and λογος, *sermo, discourse*.

In divers chapters, and military orders, it is required, that the candidates produce their genealogy, to shew that they are noble by so many descents.

The genealogical degrees are usually represented in circles, ranged over, under, and aside of each other. The ancients had the like, which they called *stemmata*, from a Greek word,

signifying *crown, garland*, or the like. See **CONSANGUINITY** and **DESCENT**.

The Jews were very anxious for preserving their genealogies entire and uninterrupted; and this care on their part affords an argument of considerable importance with respect to the accomplishment of those ancient prophecies that pertain to the Messiah. Accordingly, in their sacred writings we find genealogies carried on for above 3500 years. It is observed (Ezra, ii. 62.) that such priests as could not produce an exact genealogy of their families were not permitted to exercise their functions. Josephus says that they had, in his nation, an uninterrupted succession of priests for 2000 years; that the priests were particularly careful to preserve their genealogies, not only in Judæa, but also in Babylonia and Egypt; and that, wherever they were, they never married below themselves, and had exact genealogical tables prepared from those authentic documents which were kept at Jerusalem, and to which they had recourse; and that, in all their wars, persecutions, and calamities, they always were diligent in securing those documents, and in renewing them from time to time. Jerome says (ad Tit. iii.) that the Jews know so perfectly the genealogies, that they can repeat all the names from Abraham to Zerubbabel, as easily as their own. Nevertheless, since the war of the Romans against the Jews, about 30 years after the death of our Saviour, and since their entire dispersion in the reign of Adrian, the Jews have lost their ancient genealogies; and perhaps there is not even one of the sacerdotal race who can produce authentic proofs of his genealogy. This circumstance has been alleged by Christian writers as a presumptive proof of the actual advent of the Messiah, whose genealogy, corresponding to ancient predictions, the Jews are no longer able to trace, and consequently of the truth of Christianity. It is observable, that the genealogies set down by Ezra and Nehemiah vary in some particulars. Of this difference Dr. Prideaux (Conn. Pt. i. b. 4.) gives the following account: "For the true settling of these genealogies search was made by Nehemiah for the old registers, and having found among them a register of the genealogies of those who came up at first from Babylon, with Zerubbabel and Joshua, he settled this matter according to it, adding such as afterwards came up, and expunging others whose families were extinguished; and this has caused the difference between the accounts which we have of these genealogies in Ezra and Nehemiah. For in the second chapter of Ezra we have the old register, made by Zerubbabel; and in the seventh of Nehemiah, from the sixth verse to the end of the chapter, a copy of it, as settled by Nehemiah, with the alterations I have mentioned."

The genealogies of Christ, recorded by St. Matthew (ch. i.) and St. Luke (ch. iii.) in their respective gospels, have occasioned no little perplexity to biblical commentators and critics. The genealogy of Christ by Matthew is generally supposed to be that of Joseph his reputed father; and that given by Luke to be that of his mother Mary, whom one of the Jewish rabbis calls the daughter of Heli. But according to Eusebius, who admits both the genealogies, as indeed they were generally received by the ancient fathers, and who cites a long passage from a letter of Julius Africanus, in which he endeavours to obviate the disagreement between them, it was a tradition in the family of Joseph, that he was properly the *legal son* of Heli, and that, as he died without children, his brother Jacob married his wife, and having a child by her, it was transferred to Heli. If the genealogy of Matthew be compared with the corresponding genealogies in the Old Testament, it will be found to differ from them in several respects; but it was probably such a

genealogy



genealogy as was generally allowed to be of authority ; and it sufficiently proved the descent of Jesus from David. The difference between the two genealogies, and the omission of three persons by Matthew (v. 8.), who were all descendants of David, do not, of themselves, warrant our disputing the authenticity of the two first chapters of Matthew's gospel, as some have done. The omission of Matthew might either be in the record copied by him, or it might have been occasioned by some early transcriber. Allowing the former to be the case, the 17th verse, which makes the generations between David and the Babylonish captivity to be no more than fourteen generations, must, as bishop Pearce observes, be an interpolation. We refer, without farther enlarging, to the numerous commentators and critics, who, in their harmonies and comments, have written on the subject.

Genealogical tables are of great use for exhibiting at one view, and in a compendious manner, the descent of families.

The most natural order of these tables seems to be to place the common stock at the head of the table, and the several descents, or succeeding generations, each in a lower line appropriated to it ; and not to make the order of generations to proceed from the left hand to the right, as is done by some. But every distinct generation should by all means be placed in a line or space appropriated to itself ; otherwise our ideas will be greatly confused. The order of birth in the same generation may easily be observed (as is done in some of our best tables) by placing the first-born to the left hand in the table, and the rest, according to the order of birth, to the right.

There is a variety of other relations, besides mere natural descent, of which it is very useful to have a clear idea, as the connection by marriage, by adoption among the Romans, &c. by which different families are intermixed. And it is possible, by different kinds of lines, joining the names so connected, how remote soever, in the table of generation, to express all those relations without the use of words. But as the attempt to express them all by characters disfigures the table with a great variety of lines, many of them of considerable length, and extending themselves in every direction, it seems most convenient to express *natural descent* only by characters, and to subjoin to each name an account, in words, of all its other connections, referring at most from one to another, by *marks* contrived for that purpose. This method Rapin has taken in the excellent genealogical tables in his "History of England."

Some valuable tables of genealogy may be seen at the end of "Petavius's Chronology ;" but the largest and most complete body of genealogies is that published by Anderson ; which, in one large volume folio, contains all the genealogies he could collect from the whole body of history, ancient and modern. Priefley's Lectures on History, sect. xvii.

GENEBRARD, GILBERT, in *Biography*, was born at Riom, in Auvergne, about the year 1537. At a very early age he entered into the Benedictine order in the diocese of Clermont, and went to pursue his studies at Paris, where he learned Greek under Turnebius, philosophy under Carpentier, and theology under Claude de Saintes. He soon became distinguished for his great learning, and in 1563 was admitted to the degree of doctor of divinity by the college of Navarre, and was afterwards appointed regius-professor of the Hebrew language. He was nominated to several important offices in the church, but being disappointed in his expectations of a bishopric through the intrigues at court, he joined the party of the League, of which he became a zealous advocate. The numerous writings which he published against those who supported the measures of the court

and the reformed religion were uncommonly bitter and furious. They had however sufficient influence to obtain for him the archbishopric of Aix, to which see he was consecrated in the year 1593. Here he continued to shew his hostility to the court, and went so far as to declaim against the king, in his sermons, even when his own cause was hopeless. The League being broken up, and Henry IV. generally acknowledged throughout the kingdom, Genebrard thought it advisable to retire to Avignon, where he published a treatise "De Sacramentum Electionum Jure, ad Ecclesiæ Romanæ Reintegrationem," in which he displayed so much violence against kings and princes, that he was prosecuted and sentenced to perpetual banishment. He was, however, permitted to retire to his priory at Semur, but his book was ordered to be burnt by the hands of the common executioner. He died in 1597, when little more than sixty years of age. His works are very numerous, and many shew that he possessed very considerable erudition, and that he was as industrious in the investigation of the subjects on which he wrote as he was learned. His principal pieces were "A sacred Chronology," more exact than any that had before appeared. Notes and Commentaries on various books of the Old Testament. "An Introduction to the reading of Hebrew and other Eastern Languages without Points." "A Treatise against the Eternity of the World." "An Edition of Origen's Works," and a translation of the works of Josephus into the French language. Moreri.

GENENNE, EL, in *Geography*, a town of Egypt ; 60 miles S. of Girgé.

GENERA, in *Ancient Greek Music*, implied, according to Euclid, the different divisions and dispositions of the tetrachord or fourth, as to the intervals of the four sounds of which it is composed.

Plutarch (de Musica) says, that it is not sufficient for a musician to know what kind of music should be set to any particular poem ; he should likewise know how to write it down in all the genera, that is to say, in the diatonic or natural scale, consisting of tones and semitones, as at present ; in the chromatic, in which the scale was divided into semitones and minor thirds ; and in the enharmonic genus, moving by quarter tones, and major thirds.

In modern music the genera are but two ; diatonic and chromatic. These consist in the manner of arranging the tones and semitones of which melody is composed.

When no more than two semitones occur in the course of an octave, the melody may properly be styled genuine diatonic.

Indeed the chromatic in use at present can hardly be compared with that of the ancients ; for with them every accidental flat or sharp which led to a new mode or key, would have been called a change of genus. With us, however, a mere change of modulation, though it occasions a change of key, is not a change of genus ; for while the sounds made use of in harmony and melody can be referred to any one key, the diatonic genus is supposed to be preserved : it is only a regular succession of two or more semitones, ascending or descending, that constitutes modern chromatic.

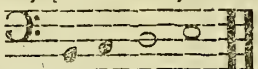
In ancient music, not only the tone was divided into two, as with us, but the semitone by a diesis or quarter-tone. These three kinds of interval, the tone, semitone, and diesis, constituted the difference of the three genera.

The fourth being the constant boundary of sounds in the music of the ancients, as the octave is in that of the moderns, its extremes, or lowest and highest sounds, were *stantes, immobiles*, or fixed. As the octave in modern music admits of no change, but is tuned as perfect as possible, so



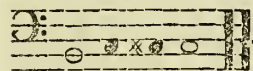
the fourths in ancient music were never allowed to deviate from perfection.

The different genera were therefore characterized by the changes made in the two middle sounds of the tetrachords, that were stiled *mobiles*, mutable.

In the diatonic genus, the melody proceeded by a semitone, and two tones, as B C D E  ;

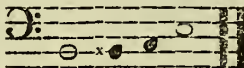
and it was from the succession of two tones, that this genus acquired the name of *Diatonic*. As the term is derived from *δις*, *by*, and *τὸν*, *tone*; that is, passing from one tone to another; which, in the Greek music, was never done but in the diatonic genus.

The *Chromatic* proceeded by two successive semitones, and a hemitone, or minor third, as B C C ♯ E



This modulation holding the mid-

dle place between the diatonic and enharmonic, has been supposed by Martianus Capella and Bryennius, to derive its name from *χρῆμα*, *colour*; for as the gradations between black and white are called colours; so this genus, being placed between the diatonic and enharmonic, is called *chromatic*. M. Rousseau tells us, in his Dictionary, that this genus used to be written in coloured notes, but without giving any authority in support of this opinion.

The *Enharmonic* tetrachord proceeded by two quarter tones, and a major third, B B × C E .

This genus is often called by Aristoxenus, and others, simply *ἰσχυρὰ*, *harmonia*, that is, well arranged and ordered.

Aristoxenus tells us, that the divisions and bounds of the genera were not accurately fixed till his time; and Aristides Quintilianus speaks of several genera, or species of intervals, which were of the highest antiquity; yet so wild and irregular, that after the art of music was brought to a greater degree of perfection, and the laws of the three principal genera were settled, they had been totally disused by the best musicians. The same author asserts, that it is of these barbarous divisions of the scale, or old harmonies, as they were called, and not the common modes of the same names, that Plato speaks in his Republic, where he admits some of them, and rejects others.

The ancients attributed peculiar effects to each genus, and speak of many characteristic distinctions of genera, which now appear to be wholly fanciful and imaginary. These, if they ever had existence, were, perhaps, destroyed by modern harmony. Aristides Quintilianus, p. 111, tells us, that

The diatonic is manly and austere;

The chromatic sweet and pathetic; and

The enharmonic animating and mild.

Vitruvius, speaking of the enharmonic, says, that it is in a particular manner grave and majestic. "Cantus ejus maxime gravem, et egregiam habet auctoritatem."

Perhaps the idea of a major-key, which the enharmonic ditone must impress upon the ear, may have contributed to the notion of music in that genus being animating; but how it could be at the same time grave and soothing, animating and mild, is not easy to conceive. This genus was never known to the Romans, having been lost before they attempted the polite arts.

And Plutarch, in his first Essay against Colotes, the Epicurean, asks, "Why does the chromatic genus melt and

dissolve, and the enharmonic brace the nerves, and compose the mind, after being disturbed?"

Aristides Quintilianus, in another place, (p. 19. Edit. Meibom.) says of the genera, that the diatonic is the most natural, because all who have ears, though uninstructed in music, are capable of singing it.

The chromatic is more artificial, for it can be sung only by such as are adepts in music.

The enharmonic is the most refined and difficult of all, and has been received and practised only by the greatest artists. See *ENHARMONIC* and *MUSIC of the Ancients*.

**GENERAL**, something that comprehends all, or extends to a whole genus, or kind.

All the sciences have some general principles, or axioms.

General councils are particularly called *oecumenical*.

**GENERAL Assembly**, *affizes*, *avement*, *council*, *demurrer*, *diet*, *fee-tail*, *fund*, *geography*, *gravity*, *imparlance*, *issue*, *legacy*, *nature*, *occupancy*. See the several substantives.

**GENERAL Officers**, in an *Army*, are those who do not only command over a single company, or regiment, but whose office and authority extend over a body of several regiments of horse and foot.

Such are brigadier-generals, lieutenant-generals, major-generals, generals of the horse, and of the foot. All officers above the rank of lieutenant-colonel are called general officers. See **GENERAL**, below. See also **PAYMASTER-general**, **COMMISSARY-general**, **MUSTERMASTER-general**, &c. and **PAY**.

We have also officers in law, in the revenues, &c. distinguished by the appellation of general: as attorney-general, solicitor-general, &c. receiver-general, comptroller-general, &c.

**GENERAL pause**, *qualities*, *sessions*, *statutes*, *tail*. See the substantives.

**GENERAL terms** or *words*, are such as express or denote general ideas.

Ideas become general, by separating from them the circumstances of time, place, or any other ideas that may determine them to this or that particular existence.

By this way of abstraction they become capable of representing more individuals than one; each of which having a conformity to that abstract idea, is of that sort.

All things, Mr. Locke observes, that exist, being particulars, it might be expected that words should be so too in their signification; but we find it quite contrary; for most of the words that make all languages, are general terms.

This is the effect of reason and necessity: for, 1. It is impossible that every particular thing should have a distinct peculiar name; because it is impossible to have distinct ideas of every particular thing, to retain its name with its peculiar appropriation to that idea. 2. It would be useless, unless all could be supposed to have the same ideas in their minds: for names applied to particular things, whereof one alone has the ideas in his mind, could not be significant, or intelligible to another, who is not acquainted with all those particular things which had fallen under his notice. 3. It would be of no great use for the improvement of knowledge; which, though founded in particular things, enlarges itself by general views, to which things reduced into sorts under general names, are properly subservient.

In things where we have occasion to consider and discourse of individuals and particulars, we use proper names: as in persons, countries, cities, rivers, mountains, &c.

The first ideas children get are only particular; as those of the nurse, or mother; and the names they give them are confined to these individuals: afterwards, observing that there are a great many other things in the world that resemble



## GENERAL.

semble them in shape, and other qualities, they frame an idea which they find those many particulars do partake in: to that they give, with others the name, *man*, for example. In this they make nothing new, but only leave out of the complex idea they had of Peter, James, Mary, &c. that which is peculiar to each, and retain only what is common to all. And thus they come to have a general name, and a general idea.

By the same method they advance to more general names and notions; for observing several things that differ from their idea of man, and which cannot, therefore, be comprehended under that name, to agree with man in some certain qualities; by retaining only those qualities, and uniting them into one idea, they have another more general idea; to which, giving a name, they make a term of a more comprehensive extension.

Thus, by leaving out the shape, and some other properties signified by the name, man; and retaining only body with life, sense, and spontaneous motion, we form the idea signified by the name *animal*. After the same manner, the mind proceeds to body, substance, and at last to being, thing, and such universal terms, which stand for any ideas whatsoever.

Hence, we see the whole mystery of genus and species is nothing but abstract ideas, more or less comprehensive, with names annexed to them: this shows us the reason why, in defining words, we make use of the genus; namely, to save the labour of enumerating the several simple ideas, which the next general term stands for.

From what has been said, it is plain, that general and universal belong not to the real existence of things, but are the inventions of the understanding, made by it for its own use, and concern only signs, either words or ideas. General words do not barely signify one particular thing; for then they would not be general terms, but proper names: neither do they signify a plurality; for then man and men would signify the same thing; but what they signify is a sort of things; and this they do, by being made signs of abstract ideas in the mind; to which ideas, as things existing are found to agree, so they come to be ranked under that name, or to be of that sort.

The essences then of the sorts, or species of things, are nothing but these abstract ideas.

It is not denied here, that nature makes things alike, and so lays the foundation of this sorting and classing; but the sorts or species themselves are the workmanship of human understanding; so that every distinct abstract idea is a distinct essence; and the names that stand for such distinct ideas, are the names of things essentially different. Thus oval, circle, rain, and snow, are essentially different. See this further illustrated under ABSTRACTION, ESSENCE, IDEA, and SUBSTANCE.

*GENERAL Verdict, Warrant, Wind.* See the Substantives.

*GENERAL of an Army*, is the chief commanding officer; whose business is to regulate the march and encampment of the army; to choose the most advantageous ground in the day of battle; to dispose the army; to post the artillery; and to send his orders, wherever there is occasion, by his aids-de-camp. At a siege, he is to cause the place to be invested; to regulate the approaches and attacks; to visit the works, and to send out detachments for securing the convoy; and for foraging. See GENERALISSIMO.

The natural qualities of a general should be a martial genius, a solid judgment, a healthy robust constitution, intrepidity and self-possession on critical occasions, goodness of heart, and liberality: he should also be of a mean age,

neither too young, because he would want prudence and experience, nor too old, because he would want vivacity and activity. He should be steady and uniform in his conduct, affable in his disposition, and yet inflexible in maintaining the discipline of his army. His acquired qualities should be secrecy, justice, sobriety, temperance, knowledge of the art of war, both from theory and practice, the art of commanding and of speaking with precision, great attention in preserving the lives and supplying the wants of the soldiers, and a constant study of the characters of the officers of his army, so that he may be capable of employing them according to their respective talents. His conduct appears in establishing his magazines in the most convenient places; in examining the country, that he may not engage his troops too far, while he is ignorant of the means of bringing them off; in procuring subsistence for them; and in selecting the most advantageous posts for fighting, retreating, or shunning a battle. His experience inspires his army with confidence; his quality, by creating respect, augments his authority; his liberality enables him to procure intelligence of the strength and designs of the enemy, and thus to take the most successful measures. In a word, a general ought to be fond of glory, to have an aversion to flattery, to render himself beloved, and to keep a strict discipline and subordination.

In the day of battle, the station of a general is with the reserve, where he remains so situated, that he can see every thing which is going forward; and by means of his own observations, or the communications of his aids-de-camp, he is enabled to send reinforcements, as the exigences of the conflict may require.

*GENERAL, Adjutant*, is an officer who attends the general, assists in council, and carries the general's orders to the army. He distributes the daily orders to the majors of brigade. He is likewise charged with the general detail of the duty of the army. The majors of brigade send every morning to the adjutant-general an exact return, by battalion and company, of the men of their brigade. In a day of battle, the adjutant-general sees the infantry drawn up, after which he places himself by the general, to receive any orders which may regard the corps of which he has the detail. In a siege, he orders the number of workmen required, and signs the warrants of their payment. He receives the guards of the trenches at their rendezvous, and examines their condition; he gives and signs all orders for parties; he has an orderly serjeant from each brigade of infantry in the line, to carry such orders as he may have occasion to send from the general. See ADJUTANT.

*GENERAL of the Artillery.* See ARTILLERY.

*GENERAL, Brigadier*, is next in rank, in the British service, to that of major-general, being superior to all colonels, and having a separate command. Brigadier-generals are not entitled to aids-de-camp; but they have each one brigade-major. See BRIGADIER.

*GENERAL, Brigade-Major.* As England and Scotland have been divided into different districts, each district being under the command of a general officer, it has been found necessary, for the dispatch of business, to establish an office, which shall be solely confined to brigade duties.

The first brigade-major-general was appointed in 1797. Since this period all orders relative to corps of officers, which are transmitted from the commander-in-chief to the generals of districts, pass through this channel of intermediate communication.

By the last general regulations, it is particularly directed, that all general officers commanding brigades, shall very



## GENERAL.

minutely inspect the internal economy and discipline of the several regiments under their order.

They are frequently to visit the hospitals and guards. On arriving in camp they are never to leave their brigades till the tents are pitched, and the guards posted; they must always encamp with their brigades, unless quarters can be procured for them immediately in the vicinity of their camp. General officers must not at any time change the quarters assigned them, without leave from head-quarters.

All general officers should make themselves acquainted, as soon as possible, with the situation of the country near the camp, with the roads, passes, bridges, &c. leading to it; and likewise with the out-posts, that in case they should be ordered suddenly to sustain, or defend any post, they may be able to march without waiting for guides, and be competent, from a topographical knowledge of the country, to form the best disposition for the service. They should instruct their aids-de-camp in these particulars, and always require their attendance when they visit the out-posts.

All general officers, and others in considerable command, must make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the nature of the country, the quality of the roads, every circuitous access through vallies or openings, the relative height of the neighbouring hills, and the course of rivers, which are to be found within the space entrusted to their care. These important objects may be attained by maps, by acquired local information, and by unremitting activity and observation. And if it should ever be the fate of a country, intersected as Great Britain is, to act upon the defensive, a full and accurate possession of all its fastnesses, &c. must give each general officer a decided advantage over the commanding officer of an enemy, who cannot have examined the ground upon which he may be reduced to fight, and must be embarrassed in every forward movement that he makes. Although guides may serve, and ought always to be used in the common operations of marches, there are occasions where the eye and intelligence of the principal officers must determine the movements of troops, and enable them to seize and improve every advantage that occurs as the enemy approaches.

General officers on service abroad, or commanding districts at home, may appoint their own aids-de-camp and brigade-majors. The latter, however, are to be considered as officers attached to their several brigades, not personally to the officers commanding them. The former are their habitual attendants and domestic inmates. In the selection of aids-de-camp and brigade-majors, too much attention cannot be given to their requisite qualifications; and that general would not only commit an act of injustice against the interests of his country, but deserve the severest censure and displeasure of his sovereign, who, through motives of private convenience, family connection, or convivial recommendation, could so far forget his duty, as to prefer an unexperienced stripling, to a character marked by a knowledge of the profession, a zeal for the service, and an irreproachable conduct.

*GENERAL, Colonel*, an honorary title, or military rank, which is conferred in foreign services. Thus, the prince of peace in Spain is colonel-general of the Swiss-guards.

*GENERAL of a District*, a general officer, who has the charge and superintendence of a certain extent of country, in which troops are encamped, quartered, or cantoned. He is entitled to have three aids-de-camp, and one brigade-major. He receives reports, &c. from the major-general, respecting the troops in his district; reviews and inspects them, and likewise orders field-days of the whole, brigaded,

or by separate corps, when and in what part he pleases, making the necessary reports to the war-office, commander-in-chief, &c.

*GENERAL of Foot*, is an officer under the chief general, who has an absolute command of the foot of the army.

*GENERAL of Horse*, is an officer next under the chief general, who has an absolute command of the horse of an army, above the lieutenant-generals.

*GENERAL, Lieutenant*, is the first military dignity after that of a general. One part of their function is to assist the general with counsel; and, therefore, this officer ought, if possible, to possess the same qualities with the general himself; and this is the more necessary, as he often commands armies in chief, or succeeds to the command on the death of the general.

Lieutenant-generals have been of late multiplied in Europe, in proportion as the armies have become more numerous. They serve either in the field, or in sieges, according to the dates of their commissions. In battle the eldest commands the right wing of the army, the second the left wing, the third the centre, the fourth the right wing of the second line, the fifth the left wing, the sixth the centre, and so on. In sieges the lieutenant-generals always command the right of the principal attack, and order what they judge proper for the advancement of the siege, during the 24 hours they are in the trenches, except the attacks, which they are not to make, without an order from the general-in-chief. Lieutenant-generals are entitled to two aids-de-camp.

*GENERAL of Artillery, Lieutenant*, is supposed to be an able mathematician and engineer, to know all the powers of artillery, to understand the attack and defence of fortified places, in all their different branches, and how to dispose of the artillery in the day of battle to the greatest advantage; to conduct its march and retreat; and also to be well acquainted with the numerous apparatus belonging to the train, laboratory, &c.

*GENERAL, Major*, the next officer to the lieutenant-general; whose office it is to receive orders from the general, or, in case of his absence, from the lieutenant-general of the day; which orders he is to distribute to the brigade-majors, with whom he is to regulate the guards, convoys, detachments, &c. On him the whole fatigue and detail of duty of the army rest. It is the major-general of the day who is charged with the encampment of the army, who places himself at the head of it, when it marches, who marks out the ground of the camp to the quartermaster-general, and who places the new guards for the safety of the camp. On the day when the army is to march, he dictates to the field-officers the order of the march, which he has received from the general, and on other days he gives them the parole. In a fixed camp he is charged with the foraging, with reconnoitring the ground for it, posting the escorts, &c. In sieges, when two separate attacks are made, the second belongs to him; but if there be only one, he takes either from the right or left of the attack, that which has not been chosen by the lieutenant-general. When the army is under arms, he assists the lieutenant-general, and executes his orders. If the army marches to an engagement, his post is at the head of the guards of the army, until they are near enough to the enemy, to enjoin their different corps; after which he returns to his own proper post; for the major-generals are disposed in the order of battle as the lieutenant-generals are, to whom, however, they are subordinate, for the command of their divisions. The major-general has one aid-de-camp and one brigade-major.

GENERAL



**GENERAL** is also used, in a monastic sense, for the chief of an order; or of all the houses or congregations established under the same rule.

Thus we say the general of the Cistercians, the Franciscans, &c.

F. Thomassin derives the origin of generals of orders from the privileges granted by the ancient patriarchs to the monasteries situate in their capital cities. By such means they were exempted from the jurisdiction of the bishop, and immediately subjected to that of the patriarch alone.

**GENERAL of the Jesuits.** See **JESUITS**, and **ADJUTANT**.

**GENERAL** is also used, in the *Military Art*, for a particular march, or beat of drum; being the first which gives notice, commonly in the morning early, for the infantry to be in readiness to march. See **DRUM**.

**GENERALISATION**, in the *Philosophy of the Human Mind*, denotes, according to professor Stewart, nothing more than the capacity of employing general terms; though some philosophers have supposed that it is a faculty of the mind distinct from abstraction, and necessary to account for the formation of genera and species; and they have endeavoured to shew, that although generalization without abstraction is impossible; yet, that you might have been so formed, as to be able to abstract, without being capable of generalizing. Stewart's *Elements*, &c. p. 159, &c. See **ABSTRACTION**.

**GENERALISSIMO**, called also *Captain-General*, and simply *General*, is an officer who commands all the military powers of a nation; who gives orders to all the other general officers; and receives no orders himself but from the king. He holds this important trust under various titles, as captain-general in England and Spain, feldt-marschal in Germany, or marschal in France. In the British service the king is constitutionally, and in his own proper right, captain-general. He has ten aids-de-camps; every one of whom enjoys the brevet rank of full colonel in the army. Next to his majesty is the commander-in-chief, whom he sometimes honours with the title of captain-general.

Mons. Balfac observes that the cardinal de Richelieu first coined the word, generalissimo, of his own absolute authority, upon his going to command the French army in Italy.

**GENERATE**, in *Music*, is used to signify the operation of that mechanical power in nature, which every sound has in producing one or more different sounds. Thus, any given sound, however simple, produces, together with itself, its octave, and two other sounds, extremely sharp, viz. its twelfth above, i. e. the octave of its fifth, and the other the seventeenth above, or the double octave of its third major. Whether we suppose this procreation of sounds to result from an aptitude in the texture and magnitude of certain particles in the air, for conveying to one's ears vibrations that bear those proportions to one another, as being determined at once by the partial and total oscillations of any musical string; or from whatever economy of nature we chuse to trace it; the power of one sound thus to produce another, when in action, is said to "generate." The same word is applied by Tartini and his followers to any two sounds, which, simultaneously heard, produce a third. See **GENERATOR**.

**GENERATED**, or **GENITED**, is used by some mathematical writers, for whatever is produced, either in arithmetic by the multiplication, division, or extraction of roots;

or in geometry, by the invention of the contents, areas, and sides; or of extreme and mean proportionals, without arithmetical addition and subtraction. Thus, 20 is the product generated of 4 and 5;  $ab$  that of  $a$  and  $b$ ; 4, 8, 16, &c. the powers generated from the root 2, and  $a'$ ,  $a''$ ,  $a'''$ , &c. those from the root  $a$ . Thus also, a circle is generated by the revolution of a line about one of its extremities, a right cone by the rotation of a right-angled triangle about its perpendicular, a cylinder by the rotation of a rectangle about one of its sides, or by the motion of a circle in the direction of a right line, whilst it always keeps parallel to itself.

**GENERATING LINE**, or *Figure*, in *Geometry*, is that which, by its motion of revolution, produces any other figure, plane, or solid. Thus, a line, according to Euclid, generates a circle, a right-angled triangle, a right cone, &c. (see the preceding article); and thus also Archimedes supposes his spirals to be generated by the motions of generating points and lines; and the figure thus generated is called the "generant." In geometry it is a general theorem, that the measure of any generant, or figure produced by any kind of motion of any other figure, or generating quantity, is equal to the product of this generating quantity drawn into the length of the path described by its centre of gravity, whatever the kind of motion may be, whether rotatory, or direct, &c. (See **CENTRO-BARYC Method.**) In the modern analysis, or fluxions, all sorts of quantities are considered as generated by some such motion, and the quantity hereby generated is called a fluent. See **FLUENT** and **FLUXION**. See **GENESIS**.

**GENERATION**, in *Mathematics*, denotes the formation or production of any geometrical figure, or other quantities, as any of those mentioned in the preceding articles; and the term is also applied to equations, &c.

**GENERATION**, in *Physics*, denotes the act of procreating, or producing a thing which before was not; or, the total change or conversion of a body into a new one, which retains no sensible part, or mark of its former state.

Thus, fire is said to be generated, when we perceive it to be where before was only wood, or other fuel: or when the wood is so changed as to retain no sensible character of wood: thus, also, a chick is said to be generated, when we perceive the chick, where before was only an egg; or when the egg is changed into the form of a chick.

In generation, there is not properly any production of new parts, but only a new modification or manner of existence of the old ones; by this, generation is distinguished from *creation*.

It is distinguished from *alteration*, in that the subject, in this latter, remains apparently the same; and only the accidents or affections are changed; as when the same body is to-day well, and to-morrow sick; or that brass, which before was round, is now square.

Lastly, generation stands opposed to *corruption*, which is the utter extinction of a former thing: as when that which before was wood, or an egg, is no longer the one or the other, whence it appears, that the generation of one thing is the corruption of another.

The Peripatetics explain generation by a change or passage from a privation, or want of a substantial form, to the having of such a form. The moderns allow of no other change in generation, than what is local: according to them it is only a transposition, or new arrangement of parts; and thus the same matter shall successively undergo an infinity of generations.

A grain



A grain of wheat, *e. gr.* is committed to the ground: this, imbibing the humidity of the soil, becomes turgid, and dilates to such a degree, that it becomes a plant; and, by a continual accession of matter, ripens by degrees into an ear; and at length into new feed. This feed, ground in the mill, appears in form of flour; which, mixed up with water, makes a paste; whereof, with the addition of yeast, fire, &c. bread is generated; and this bread, broken with the teeth,

digested in the stomach, and conveyed through the canals of the body, becomes flesh.

Now, in all this series of generation, the only thing effected is a local motion of the parts of the matter, and their settling again in a different order; so that, in reality, wherever there is new arrangement or composition of elements, there is a new generation; and, therefore, generation is finally reducible to motion.

END OF VOLUME XV.























